THE

HOLY BIBLE

CONTAINING THE

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE
ORIGINAL TONGUES: AND WITH THE
FORMER TRANSLATIONS DILIGENTLY COMPARED
AND REVISED, BY HIS MAJESTY'S
SPECIAL COMMAND

AUTHORIZED KING JAMES VERSION
WITH EXPLANATORY NOTES AND
CROSS REFERENCES TO THE STANDARD WORKS
OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

Published by
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
Salt Lake City, Utah, USA

© 1979, 2013 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc.
All rights reserved
Printed in the United States of America 6/2013

English approval: 11/12

TO THE MOST HIGH AND MIGHTY PRINCE

JAMES

BY THE GRACE OF GOD

KING OF GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE, AND IRELAND,
DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, &C.

THE TRANSLATORS OF THE BIBLE WISH GRACE, MERCY,
AND PEACE, THROUGH JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD

Great and manifold were the blessings, most dread Sovereign, which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of *England,* when first he sent Your Majesty's Royal Person to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our *Sion,* that upon the setting of that bright *Occidental Star,* Queen *Elizabeth* of most happy memory, some thick and palpable clouds of darkness would so have overshadowed this Land, that men should have been in doubt which way they were to walk; and that it should hardly be known, who was to direct the unsettled State; the appearance of Your Majesty, as of the *Sun* in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were well affected exceeding cause of comfort; especially when we beheld the Government established in Your Highness, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this also accompanied with peace and tranquillity at home and abroad.

But among all our joys, there was no one that more filled our hearts, than the blessed continuance of the preaching of God's sacred Word among us; which is that inestimable treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth; because the fruit thereof extendeth itself, not only to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men unto that eternal happiness which is above in heaven.

Then not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous Predecessor of Your Highness did leave it: nay, to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a Man in maintaining the truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all Your Majesty's loyal and religious people unto You, that Your very name is precious among them: their eye doth behold You with comfort, and they bless You in their hearts, as that sanctified Person, who, under God, is the immediate Author of their true happiness. And this their contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength, when they observe, that the zeal of Your Majesty toward the house of God doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting itself abroad in the farthest parts of *Christendom,* by writing in defence of the Truth, (which hath given such a blow unto that man of sin, as will not be healed,) and every day at home, by religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cherishing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving nursing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and religious affection in Your Majesty; but none is more forcible to declare it to others than the vehement and perpetuated desire of accomplishing and publishing of this work, which now with all humility we present unto Your Majesty. For when Your Highness had once out of deep judgment apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the Original Sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own, and other foreign Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact Translation of the holy Scriptures into the *English Tongue;* Your Majesty did never desist to urge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the work might be hastened, and that the business might be expedited in so decent a manner, as a matter of such importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours, it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hopes that the Church of *England* shall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to Your Majesty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal Mover and Author of the work: humbly craving of Your most Sacred Majesty, that since things of this quality have ever been subject to the censures of illmeaning and discontented persons, it may receive approbation and patronage from so learned and judicious a Prince as Your Highness is, whose allowance and acceptance of our labours shall more honour and encourage us, than all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So that if, on the one side, we shall be traduced by Popish Persons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, because we are poor instruments to make God's holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to keep in ignorance and darkness; or if, on the other side, we shall be maligned by selfconceited Brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing, but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their anvil; we may rest secure, supported within by the truth and innocency of a good conscience, having walked the ways of simplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and sustained without by the powerful protection of Your Majesty's grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honest and Christian endeavours against bitter censures and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth bless Your Majesty with many and happy days, that, as his heavenly hand hath enriched Your Highness with many singular and extraordinary graces, so You may be the wonder of the world in this latter age for happiness and true felicity, to the honour of that great GOD, and the good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour.

THE NAMES AND ORDER OF ALL THE
BOOKS OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

The Books of the Old Testament

Genesis 1
Exodus 79
Leviticus 146
Numbers 190
Deuteronomy 252
Joshua 308
Judges 343
Ruth 377
1 Samuel 382
2 Samuel 426
1 Kings 463
2 Kings 507
1 Chronicles 548
2 Chronicles 587
Ezra 634
Nehemiah 648
Esther 668
Job 678
Psalms 714
Proverbs 811
Ecclesiastes 845
Song of Solomon 856
Isaiah 861
Jeremiah 942
Lamentations 1020
Ezekiel 1027
Daniel 1099
Hosea 1122
Joel 1133
Amos 1137
Obadiah 1146
Jonah 1147
Micah 1150
Nahum 1156
Habakkuk 1159
Zephaniah 1162
Haggai 1166
Zechariah 1168
Malachi 1180

The Books of the New Testament

Matthew 1187
Mark 1241
Luke 1271
John 1324
Acts 1365
Romans 1415
1 Corinthians 1438
2 Corinthians 1460
Galatians 1473
Ephesians 1480
Philippians 1488
Colossians 1493
1 Thessalonians 1498
2 Thessalonians 1503
1 Timothy 1506
2 Timothy 1512
Titus 1517
Philemon 1520
Hebrews 1521
James 1538
1 Peter 1544
2 Peter 1551
1 John 1555
2 John 1561
3 John 1562
Jude 1563
Revelation 1565

Appendix

Topical Guide 1
Bible Dictionary 583
Bible Chronology 749
Harmony of the Gospels 759
Joseph Smith Translation 777
Bible Maps 803
Bible Photographs 825

ABBREVIATIONS

Old Testament

Gen.	Genesis
Ex.	Exodus
Lev.	Leviticus
Num.	Numbers
Deut.	Deuteronomy
Josh.	Joshua
Judg.	Judges
Ruth	Ruth
1 Sam.	1 Samuel
2 Sam.	2 Samuel
1 Kgs.	1 Kings
2 Kgs.	2 Kings
1 Chr.	1 Chronicles
2 Chr.	2 Chronicles
Ezra	Ezra
Neh.	Nehemiah
Esth.	Esther
Job	Job
Ps.	Psalms
Prov.	Proverbs
Eccl.	Ecclesiastes
Song	Song of Solomon
Isa.	Isaiah
Jer.	Jeremiah
Lam.	Lamentations
Ezek.	Ezekiel
Dan.	Daniel
Hosea	Hosea
Joel	Joel
Amos	Amos
Obad.	Obadiah
Jonah	Jonah
Micah	Micah
Nahum	Nahum
Hab.	Habakkuk
Zeph.	Zephaniah
Hag.	Haggai
Zech.	Zechariah
Mal.	Malachi

New Testament

Matt.	Matthew
Mark	Mark
Luke	Luke
John	John
Acts	Acts
Rom.	Romans
1 Cor.	1 Corinthians
2 Cor.	2 Corinthians
Gal.	Galatians
Eph.	Ephesians
Philip.	Philippians
Col.	Colossians
1 Thes.	1 Thessalonians
2 Thes.	2 Thessalonians
1 Tim.	1 Timothy
2 Tim.	2 Timothy
Titus	Titus
Philem.	Philemon
Heb.	Hebrews
James	James
1 Pet.	1 Peter
2 Pet.	2 Peter
1 Jn.	1 John
2 Jn.	2 John
3 Jn.	3 John
Jude	Jude
Rev.	Revelation

Book of Mormon

1 Ne.	1 Nephi
2 Ne.	2 Nephi
Jacob	Jacob
Enos	Enos
Jarom	Jarom
Omni	Omni
W of M	Words of Mormon
Mosiah	Mosiah
Alma	Alma
Hel.	Helaman
3 Ne.	3 Nephi
4 Ne.	4 Nephi
Morm.	Mormon
Ether	Ether
Moro.	Moroni

Doctrine and Covenants

D&C	Doctrine and Covenants
OD	Official Declaration

Pearl of Great Price

Moses	Moses
Abr.	Abraham
JS—M	Joseph Smith—Matthew
JS—H	Joseph Smith—History
A of F	Articles of Faith

Other Abbreviations and Explanations

JST	Joseph Smith Translation
TG	Topical Guide
BD	Bible Dictionary
HEB	An alternate translation from the Hebrew
GR	An alternate translation from the Greek
IE	An explanation of idioms and difficult wording
OR	Alternate words that clarify the meaning of an archaic expression
HC	History of the Church

Italics in biblical text. Following the traditional format, italics in Bible verses indicate words that are not found in the original text (Hebrew, Aramaic, or Greek) but have been added for clarification in the translation.

THE
OLD TESTAMENT

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES

CALLED

GENESIS

CHAPTER 1

God creates this earth and its heaven and all forms of life in six days—The creative acts of each day are described—God creates man, both male and female, in His own image—Man is given dominion over all things and is commanded to multiply and fill the earth.

IN the [a]beginning [b]God [c]created the [d]heaven and the [e]earth.

2 And the earth was without [a]form, and void; and [b]darkness *was* upon the face of the deep. And the [c]Spirit of God [d]moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God [a]said, Let there be [b]light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that *it was* [a]good: and God divided the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light [a]Day, and the [b]darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the [c]first [d]day.

6 ¶ And God said, Let there be a [a]firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the [a]waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament [a]Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second [b]day.

9 ¶ And God said, Let the [a]waters under the heaven be gathered together unto [b]one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry *land* [a]Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth [a]grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth [a]brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his [b]kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be [a]lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the

---

1 1*a* TG Time.
b Mosiah 4:2; Morm. 9:11; D&C 14:9; 76:24 (20–24); Moses 2:1; Abr. 4:1.
c HEB shaped, fashioned, created; always divine activity; see Abr. 4:1, organized, formed. TG Creation; God, Creator.
d D&C 121:4; Moses 1:37 (36–38); 2:1; Abr. 4:1. TG Astronomy; Heaven.
e TG Nature, Earth.
2*a* Abr. 4:2.
b TG Darkness, Physical.
c TG God, Spirit of.
d Moses 2:2; Abr. 4:2.
3*a* Ps. 33:9.
b TG Light [noun].
4*a* Alma 32:35; Moses 2:4; Abr. 4:4.
5*a* Moro. 7:15. TG Time.
b TG Darkness, Physical.
c TG Time.
d Moses 2:5; Abr. 4:5.
6*a* HEB expanse. Moses 2:6 (6–8); Abr. 4:6 (6–8); fac. 2, fig. 4.
7*a* Ps. 148:4 (3–5).
8*a* TG Heaven.
b Abr. 4:8.
9*a* TG Earth, Dividing of.
b Moses 2:9; Abr. 4:9.
10*a* Moses 1:29.
11*a* Moses 2:11 (11–12); Abr. 4:11 (11–12).
12*a* D&C 88:25.
b Alma 32:31 (28–34); Moses 2:12 (11–12). TG Order.
14*a* Ps. 104:19; D&C 67:9. TG Astronomy.

night; and let them be for [b]signs, and for [c]seasons, and for days, and years:

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the [a]greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the [b]stars also.

17 And God set them in the [a]firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to rule over the [a]day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God said, Let the [a]waters [b]bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and [c]fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created [a]great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and [a]multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his [a]kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God said, Let [a]us [b]make [c]man in our [d]image, after our [e]likeness: and let them have [f]dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his *own* [a]image, in the image of God created he him; male and [b]female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be [a]fruitful, and [b]multiply, and [c]replenish the [d]earth, and subdue it: and have [e]dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for [a]meat.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* life, *I have*

14*b* D&C 29:14. TG Signs; Symbolism.
c TG Order.
16*a* D&C 76:71 (70–71); 88:45; Moses 2:16; Abr. 4:16.
b Abr. 3:2. TG Astronomy.
17*a* D&C 76:109.
18*a* Jer. 31:35.
20*a* D&C 61:14 (14–17).
b HEB swarm with swarms of living creatures (souls).
c 2 Ne. 2:15; D&C 49:19 (18–19).
21*a* HEB great sea monsters. Ether 2:24; 6:10; Moses 2:21; Abr. 4:21.
22*a* Moses 2:22; Abr. 4:22.
24*a* TG Order.
26*a* Abr. 4:27 (26–31); 5:7. TG Godhead; Jesus Christ, Creator.
b TG Creation.
c TG Adam; Man, Physical Creation of.
d Mosiah 7:27; Ether 3:15 (14–17); D&C 20:18 (17–18); Moses 1:6 (6, 13, 16); 2:26 (26–29); 6:9 (8–10); Abr. 4:26 (26–31).
e Gen. 5:3.
f Prov. 12:10; D&C 49:19 (18–21); 76:111 (110–12); 121:37 (34–46); Moses 2:26 (26–28); Abr. 4:26 (26–28). TG Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.
27*a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
b TG Woman.
28*a* TG Children.
b D&C 45:58; 132:63 (55–56, 63). TG Birth Control; Marriage, Fatherhood; Marriage, Motherhood.
c HEB fill; see same word in v. 22. 1 Ne. 17:36.
d TG Earth, Purpose of.
e Gen. 9:2 (1–6).
29*a* HEB food. Moses 2:29 (29–30); Abr. 4:29 (29–30). TG Food; Word of Wisdom.

given every green herb for [a]meat: and it was so.

31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, *it was* very [a]good. And the evening and the morning were the [b]sixth day.

CHAPTER 2

The Creation is completed—God rests on the seventh day—The prior spirit creation is explained—Adam and Eve are placed in the Garden of Eden—They are forbidden to eat of the tree of knowledge of good and evil—Adam names every living creature—Adam and Eve are married by the Lord.

THUS the heavens and the [a]earth were finished, and all the [b]host of them.

2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had [a]made; and he [b]rested on the seventh day from all his [c]work which he had made.

3 And God blessed the [a]seventh day, and [b]sanctified it: because that in it he had [c]rested from all his work which God [d]created and made.

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were [a]created, in the day that the [b]LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every [a]plant of the field [b]before it was in the [c]earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a [d]man to till the [e]ground.

6 But there went up a [a]mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God [a]formed [b]man *of* the [c]dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the [d]breath of life; and [e]man became a living [f]soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in [a]Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the [a]sight, and good for [b]food; the [c]tree of [d]life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of [e]knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of [a]Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was [b]parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* Pison: that *is* it which [a]compasseth the

---

30*a* HEB food.
31*a* 1 Tim. 4:4; Moro. 7:12; D&C 59:17 (16–20); Moses 2:31. TG Body, Sanctity of.
b Ex. 31:17; Mosiah 13:19; Moses 2:31; Abr. 4:31.
2 1*a* TG Creation.
b Isa. 45:12; D&C 29:36; 38:1; 45:1; Moses 3:1; Abr. 5:1.
2*a* OR done.
b HEB stopped, ceased; from the verb *shavat;* the noun *shabbat* (Engl. Sabbath) means a stopping or cessation. D&C 77:12; Moses 3:2 (1–3); Abr. 5:2 (1–3). TG Rest.
c TG Industry.
3*a* TG Sabbath.
b Ex. 20:11; Mosiah 13:19 (16–19); D&C 77:12; Moses 3:3 (1–3); Abr. 5:3 (1–3). TG Sacred.
c Ex. 31:17.
d OR created through working.
4*a* Moses 3:4 (4–5); Abr. 5:4 (4–5).
b TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
5*a* TG Nature, Earth.
b TG Spirit Creation.
c TG Creation.
d TG Man, Physical Creation of.
e Moses 3:5.
6*a* HEB (also) flood, flow.
7*a* TG Man, Physical Creation of.
b TG Creation.
c Gen. 18:27; Morm. 9:17; D&C 77:12; 93:35 (33–35); Moses 3:7; 4:25 (25–29); 6:59; Abr. 5:7.
d 2 Ne. 9:26; D&C 77:2; 93:33; Abr. 5:7 (7–8). TG Breath of Life.
e TG Adam.
f D&C 88:15. TG Soul.
8*a* TG Eden.
9*a* TG Sight.
b Moses 3:9; Abr. 5:9. TG Food.
c Gen. 3:24; Rev. 2:7; 22:2 (2, 14); 1 Ne. 8:10 (10–12); 11:25 (21–22, 25); 15:36 (22, 28, 36); 2 Ne. 2:15; Alma 12:26 (21, 23, 26); 32:40; 42:5 (2–6); Moses 3:9; 4:28 (28, 31); Abr. 5:9.
d TG Immortality.
e TG Knowledge; Opposition.
10*a* TG Eden.
b HEB divided into four heads (branches).
11*a* HEB encircles.

whole land of [b]Havilah, where *there is* gold;

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and [a]the onyx stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that [a]compasseth the whole land of [b]Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the [a]garden of [b]Eden [c]to dress it and to [d]keep it.

16 And the LORD God [a]commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest [b]freely eat:

17 But of the [a]tree of the [b]knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the [c]day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely [d]die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be [a]alone; I will make him [b]an help meet for him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought *them* unto [a]Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the [b]name thereof.

20 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a [a]woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and [a]flesh of my flesh: she shall be called [b]Woman, because she was taken out of Man.

24 Therefore shall a [a]man leave his [b]father and his mother, and shall [c]cleave unto his [d]wife: and they shall be [e]one flesh.

25 And they were both [a]naked, the man and his wife, and were not [b]ashamed.

CHAPTER 3

The serpent (Lucifer) deceives Eve—She and then Adam partake of the forbidden fruit—Her Seed (Christ) will bruise the serpent's head—The roles of woman and of man are explained—Adam and Eve are cast out of the Garden of Eden—Adam presides—Eve becomes the mother of all living.

NOW the [a]serpent was more [b]subtil than any beast of the field which

---

11 *b* Gen. 10:29 (7, 29); 25:18; Moses 3:11.
12 *a* OR lapis lazuli, or cornelian (identity uncertain).
13 *a* HEB encircles.
b HEB Cush. Moses 3:13.
15 *a* TG Earth, Purpose of.
b TG Eden.
c HEB to till it.
d D&C 42:41.
16 *a* TG Commandments of God.
b TG Agency.
17 *a* Gen. 3:3; 2 Ne. 2:15.
b TG Knowledge.
c Abr. 5:13.
d Moses 3:17. TG Death; Death, Spiritual, First; Fall of Man; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn; Mortality.
18 *a* Moses 3:18; Abr. 5:14. TG Marriage, Celestial.
b IE a helper suited to, worthy of, or corresponding to him. Moses 3:18; Abr. 5:14. TG Marriage, Wives.
19 *a* Moses 1:34; 3:19; Abr. 1:3; 5:20.
b TG Language.
22 *a* TG Man, Physical Creation of.
23 *a* Gen. 29:14; Jacob 2:21; Moses 3:23; Abr. 5:17.
b TG Creation; Woman.
24 *a* TG Marriage, Husbands.
b TG Marriage, Fatherhood.
c D&C 42:22; 49:15 (15–16); Moses 3:24 (23–24); Abr. 5:18 (17–18). TG Chastity.
d Mosiah 13:24; Alma 44:5; 3 Ne. 18:21. TG Family, Patriarchal; Marriage, Wives.
e TG Divorce; Family, Eternal; Marriage, Celestial; Marriage, Marry; Unity.
25 *a* Gen. 3:7; 2 Ne. 9:14; Moses 4:13 (13, 16–17).
b TG Shame.
3 1 *a* TG Devil.
b OR crafty, sly. 2 Cor. 11:3; 1 Jn. 3:8; Alma 12:4; D&C 123:12; Moses 4:5.

the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, [c]Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the [a]tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, [a]Ye shall not surely die:

5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your [a]eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, [b]knowing good and [c]evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for [a]food, and that it *was* [b]pleasant to the eyes, and a tree [c]to be desired to make *one* wise, she took of the [d]fruit thereof, and did [e]eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did [f]eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were [a]opened, and they knew that they *were* [b]naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves [c]aprons.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God [a]walking in the garden [b]in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent [a]beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said unto the [a]serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* [b]cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

15 And I will put [a]enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; [b]it shall [c]bruise thy head, and thou shalt [d]bruise his heel.

16 Unto the [a]woman he said, I will greatly [b]multiply thy [c]sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt

---

1 *c* OR Has God actually said.
3 *a* Gen. 2:17.
4 *a* HEB (emphatic expression) Dying, ye shall not die.
TG Death, Spiritual, First.
5 *a* Mosiah 27:22; D&C 76:12 (12, 19); 88:11 (11–13); 110:1; 136:32; Moses 4:11 (10–13); 5:10.
b 2 Ne. 2:18 (18, 26); Mosiah 16:3; Alma 29:5; Moro. 7:16 (15–19).
TG Earth, Purpose of; Knowledge.
c TG Evil.
6 *a* TG Food.
b Hebrew idiom meaning “a desirable thing.”
c OR desirable as a means to wisdom, insight. 1 Ne. 8:12 (10–15); 15:36; Moses 4:12.
d 2 Ne. 2:15 (15–19); Mosiah 3:26; Alma 12:22 (21–23); D&C 29:40; Moses 4:12 (7–13).
e TG Fall of Man; Transgress.
f Rom. 5:12.
7 *a* TG Fall of Man.
b Gen. 2:25.
c HEB things to gird about, or wrap around, the body.
TG Apparel; Clothing; Modesty.
8 *a* Moses 4:14.
b HEB at the wind of the day (i.e., at the time of the evening breeze).
13 *a* 2 Ne. 9:9; Mosiah 16:3; Ether 8:25; Moses 4:19 (5–19).
TG Temptation.
14 *a* TG Devil.
b Moses 4:20 (20–21).
TG Curse.
15 *a* Moses 4:21.
b HEB he.
c HEB crush, or grind. Rom. 16:20; Heb. 2:14; D&C 19:3 (2–3).
TG Jesus Christ, Foreordained; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Redemption.
d Isa. 53:10 (10–12).
16 *a* TG Marriage, Motherhood.
b HEB increase thy discomfort and thy size (i.e., in the condition and process of pregnancy).
c TG Suffering.

bring forth [d]children; and thy desire *shall be* to thy [e]husband, and he shall rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy [a]wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: [b]cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in [c]sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life;

18 [a]Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;

19 In the [a]sweat of thy face shalt thou eat [b]bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for [c]dust thou *art,* and unto [d]dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the [a]mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the Lord God make [a]coats of skins, and [b]clothed them.

22 ¶ And the Lord God [a]said, Behold, the [b]man is become as one of [c]us, to [d]know good and [e]evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of [a]Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden [a]Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the [b]tree of life.

CHAPTER 4

Eve bears Cain and Abel—They offer sacrifices—Cain slays Abel and is cursed by the Lord, who also sets a mark upon him—The children of men multiply—Adam begets Seth, and Seth begets Enos.

And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare [a]Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the Lord.

2 And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a [a]keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the Lord.

4 And Abel, he also brought of the [a]firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto [b]Abel and to his [c]offering:

5 But unto [a]Cain and to his [b]offering he had not [c]respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the Lord said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be [a]accepted? and if thou [b]doest not

---

16*d* 2 Ne. 2:23; Moses 4:22. TG Children.
e TG Marriage, Husbands; Marriage, Wives.
17*a* TG Marriage, Wives.
b TG Curse; Earth, Curse of.
c HEB travail, pain.
18*a* TG Opposition.
19*a* Moses 4:25 (23–25). TG Industry; Work, Value of.
b TG Bread.
c Gen. 18:27; Eccl. 3:20. TG Man, Physical Creation of; Mortality.
d Job 10:9.
20*a* TG Marriage, Motherhood.
21*a* OR garments, or tunics.
b TG Apparel; Clothing.
22*a* Moses 4:28.
b TG Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.
c TG Godhead; Jesus Christ, Creator.
d Alma 12:31. TG Conscience; Discernment, Spiritual; Earth, Purpose of; Knowledge; Probation.
e TG Evil.
23*a* TG Eden.
24*a* TG Cherubim.
b Gen. 2:9; Alma 42:5 (2–5).
4 1*a* Moses 5:2 (2–3), 16–17.
2*a* Moses 5:17.
4*a* Num. 18:17; Mosiah 2:3; Moses 5:20 (5, 19–23). TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
b Heb. 11:4.
c TG Sacrifice.
5*a* Jude 1:11 (7–21).
b Prov. 15:8; Moses 5:7 (4–8), 21 (20–26).
c Num. 16:15.
7*a* Mosiah 2:22; D&C 52:15; 97:8; 132:50; Moses 5:23. TG Blessing.
b TG Agency.

well, [c]sin lieth at the door. And unto thee *shall be* [d]his [e]desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and [a]slew him.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *Am* I my [a]brother's [b]keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's [a]blood crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou [a]cursed from the [b]earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a [a]fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, [a]My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, *that* every one that findeth me shall [a]slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a [a]mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the [a]presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of [b]Eden.

17 And Cain knew his [a]wife; and she conceived, and bare [b]Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the [c]name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the [a]harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an [a]instructer of every [b]artificer in [c]brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have [a]slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.

24 If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly [a]Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name [a]Seth: For God, *said she,* hath appointed me another seed instead of [b]Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, to him also there

---

7 *c* TG Sin.
d Moses 5:23 (23–24).
e Hel. 6:27 (26–30); Ether 8:15 (14–16).
8 *a* TG Martyrdom; Murder.
9 *a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
b Moro. 10:21; Moses 5:34 (32–39).
10 *a* 2 Ne. 26:3; 28:10; Morm. 8:27; D&C 136:36 (35–36). TG Life, Sanctity of.
11 *a* TG Curse.
b Num. 16:32.
12 *a* Moses 5:37 (37–38).
13 *a* OR My iniquity is too great to be forgiven. D&C 134:8 (6–8). TG Punish.
14 *a* Moses 5:39 (38–41).
15 *a* Alma 3:7 (7–16); Moses 5:40; 7:22.
16 *a* Moses 5:41; 6:49.
b TG Eden.
17 *a* Moses 5:3 (2–3).
b Do not confuse Enoch of Cain's lineage and the city of his name with the Enoch of Seth's lineage and the city (Zion) of his name. (See Moses 6:21–7:69.)
c Ps. 49:11.
21 *a* Gen. 31:27.
22 *a* HEB forger, sharpener.
b TG Skill.
c HEB bronze, brass, or copper. 2 Ne. 5:15; Ether 10:23.
23 *a* TG Secret Combinations.
24 *a* Moses 5:49 (48–54).
25 *a* HEB *Sheth;* i.e., Appointed. D&C 107:42 (41–43); Moses 6:2 (2–3).
b D&C 84:16.

was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to [a]call upon the name of the [b]LORD.

CHAPTER 5

The generations of Adam are Adam, Seth, Enos, Cainan, Mahalaleel, Jared, Enoch (who walked with God), Methuselah, Lamech, and Noah (who begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth).

THIS *is* the [a]book of the [b]generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the [c]likeness of God [d]made he him;

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name [a]Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own [a]likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:

4 And the days of [a]Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

14 And all the days of [a]Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:

22 And [a]Enoch [b]walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

23 And all the days of [a]Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And [a]Enoch [b]walked with God: and he *was* not; for God [c]took him.

26*a* Gen. 13:4; 1 Chr. 16:8; Ps. 116:17; 3 Ne. 4:30; Ether 4:15; Moro. 2:2; D&C 65:4. TG Prayer.
b TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
5 1*a* 1 Ne. 19:23; 3 Ne. 24:16; D&C 85:9 (7–9). TG Scriptures, Writing of.
b TG Priesthood, History of.
c TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
d TG Man, Physical Creation of.
2*a* In Hebrew *adam* is also a common noun, meaning man, or mankind. TG Adam.
3*a* Gen. 1:26 (26–28); D&C 107:43 (42–43).
4*a* D&C 107:41 (41–50); Moses 5:2 (2–3). TG Adam.
14*a* D&C 107:45 (45, 53); Moses 6:19 (11–25).
22*a* Moses 6:21 (21–68); 7:69; 8:1 (1–2).
b D&C 107:49.
23*a* Jude 1:14; D&C 38:4; 76:57; 107:57 (48–57); 133:54; Moses 7:68 (68–69); 8:1.
24*a* TG Translated Beings; Zion.
b TG God, Access to; God, Manifestations of; Walking with God.
c Moses 7:69 (68–69).

25 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29 And he called his name [a]Noah, saying, This *same* shall [b]comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath [c]cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah [a]begat [b]Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAPTER 6

The sons of God marry the daughters of men—Men turn to wickedness, the earth is filled with violence, and all flesh is corrupted—The Flood is promised—God establishes His covenant with Noah, who builds an ark to save his family and various living things.

AND it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the [a]sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they [b]took them [c]wives of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, My [a]spirit shall not always [b]strive with man, for that he also *is* [c]flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were [a]giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And GOD saw that the [a]wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* [b]every imagination of the [c]thoughts of his [d]heart *was* only [e]evil continually.

6 [a]And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it [b]grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will [a]destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; [b]for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah found [a]grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ These *are* the [a]generations of Noah: [b]Noah was a just man *and*

29*a* IE Rest or Repose. D&C 84:14 (14–15); 133:54. TG Flood.
b Moses 8:20 (16–20).
c TG Curse; Earth, Curse of.
32*a* Gen. 9:18 (18–27); 10:1; Moses 8:12.
b Luke 3:36 (36–38).
6 2*a* TG Sons and Daughters of God.
b TG Marriage, Temporal.
c TG Marriage, Interfaith; Marriage, Marry.
3*a* TG God, Spirit of; Holy Ghost, Loss of.
b TG God, Access to.
c 2 Ne. 9:4 (4–8); Mosiah 15:7; Moses 8:17.
4*a* Gen. 14:5; Num. 13:33; Deut. 3:11; Moses 8:18 (18–21).
5*a* Ps. 14:1; 3 Ne. 9:9; Morm. 4:12 (10–12); D&C 10:21 (20–23); 112:23; Moses 7:36 (36–37); 8:22 (22, 28–30).
b Matt. 15:19; Heb. 3:12; Alma 12:14 (3, 7, 14); Hel. 12:4; D&C 124:99; Moses 8:22.
c Gen. 8:21. TG God, Omniscience of; Motivations.
d TG Heart.
e TG Evil.
6*a* JST Gen. 8:13 And it repented *Noah, and his heart was pained,* that *the Lord* had made man . . . Ex. 32:12, 14; 1 Sam. 15:11; 2 Sam. 24:16; Joel 2:13; Amos 7:3 (3, 6); 3 Ne. 27:32; Moses 8:25.
b Eph. 4:30; 1 Ne. 2:18; Alma 31:24; 3 Ne. 7:16; Moses 8:25.
7*a* Gen. 7:23; Alma 10:22 (22–23).
b JST Gen. 8:15 For it repenteth *Noah* that I have *created* them . . .
8*a* TG Grace.
9*a* IE genealogical lines.
b Ezek. 14:14.

[c]perfect in his generations, *and* Noah [d]walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was [a]corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with [b]violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all [a]flesh had corrupted his [b]way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with [a]violence through them; and, behold, I will [b]destroy them [c]with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an [a]ark of gopher wood; [b]rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it *of:* The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A [a]window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.

17 And, behold, I, even I, do bring a [a]flood of [b]waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the [c]breath of life, from under heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish [a]my [b]covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for [a]food for thee, and for them.

22 Thus [a]did [b]Noah; according to all that God [c]commanded him, so did he.

CHAPTER 7

Noah's family and various beasts and fowl enter the ark—The Flood comes, and water covers the whole earth—All other life that breathes is destroyed.

AND the LORD said unto [a]Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

9*c* HEB complete, whole, having integrity. D&C 129:3 (3, 6); Moses 8:27. TG Integrity; Perfection.
d TG Walking with God.
11*a* Ex. 32:7; Deut. 4:16 (14–19); D&C 10:21; 112:23; Moses 8:28 (28–30). TG Pollution.
b D&C 88:18; Moses 7:33 (32–34); 8:28 (28–30).
12*a* D&C 38:11.
b 2 Ne. 28:11; Hel. 6:31; D&C 1:16; 82:6; 132:25 (22–25); Moses 8:29.
13*a* TG War.
b 1 Ne. 17:31; 2 Ne. 1:17; Mosiah 12:8; 3 Ne. 9:9; D&C 56:3; 64:35; Moses 8:30 (26, 30).
c Some Hebrew texts: from the earth.
14*a* Ether 6:7 (6–8); Moses 7:43.
b HEB "nests," compartments.
16*a* HEB *tsohar;* some rabbis believed it was a precious stone that shone in the ark. Ether 2:23 (23–24).
17*a* TG Flood.
b TG Earth, Cleansing of.
c 2 Ne. 9:26; Mosiah 2:21.
18*a* JST Gen. 8:23–24 . . . my covenant, *even as I have sworn unto thy father, Enoch, that of thy posterity shall come all nations.* And thou . . .
b Gen. 9:9 (9, 12).
21*a* TG Food.
22*a* Gen. 7:5; Moses 7:43. TG Obedience.
b Heb. 11:7.
c TG Commandments of God.
7 1*a* Matt. 24:37 (36–38); 1 Pet. 3:20.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to [a]rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 And Noah [a]did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* [a]six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the [a]flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the [a]fountains of the great deep [b]broken up, and the [c]windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the [a]rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;

14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and [a]it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the [a]waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and [b]all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and [a]every man:

22 All in whose nostrils *was* the [a]breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died.

23 And every living substance was [a]destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and [b]Noah only remained [c]*alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAPTER 8

The Flood ceases—Noah sends forth a dove, which returns with an olive leaf—He releases all living things from the ark—He offers sacrifices—Seedtime, harvest, and seasons are ensured.

4*a* TG Earth, Cleansing of.
5*a* Gen. 6:22; Moses 8:13.
6*a* Gen. 8:13.
10*a* TG Flood.
11*a* Gen. 8:2; D&C 133:20 (20, 23, 39).
b OR burst open. Prov. 3:20; 1 Ne. 12:4; Hel. 14:21 (21–24).
c 3 Ne. 24:10.
12*a* Ether 2:24. TG Nature, Earth.
17*a* OR it rose high above the ground.
19*a* Ps. 104:6; 2 Pet. 3:6.
b Ether 13:2.
21*a* OR the whole of mankind.
22*a* TG Breath of Life.
23*a* Gen. 6:7; Alma 10:22 (22–23); Moses 8:30 (26–30).
b TG Earth, Cleansing of.
c D&C 133:54 (52–54).

AND God remembered [a]Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters [b]assuaged;

2 The [a]fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained;

3 And the waters [a]returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the [b]waters [c]were abated.

4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month,* on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made:

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground;

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he [a]stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark;

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the [a]six hundredth and first year, in the first *month,* the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy [a]wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be [a]fruitful, and [b]multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their [a]kinds, went forth out of the ark.

20 ¶ [a]And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every [b]clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt [c]offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled a sweet [a]savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again [b]curse the ground any more [c]for man's sake; for the [d]imagination of man's heart *is* [e]evil from his youth; neither will I again [f]smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

---

8 1*a* Heb. 11:7;
1 Pet. 3:20 (20–21);
2 Pet. 2:5.
b OR subsided.
2*a* Gen. 7:11.
3*a* Ether 13:2.
b TG Flood.
c OR had decreased.
10*a* OR waited another.
13*a* Gen. 7:6.
16*a* Moses 7:42; 8:12.
TG Family, Patriarchal.
17*a* Gen. 9:7; 28:3; 35:11.
b Gen. 9:1.
19*a* HEB families.
20*a* JST Gen. 9:4–6 (Appendix).
b TG Food.
c TG Sacrifice.
21*a* Ex. 29:18;
Lev. 1:9;
Eph. 5:2.
b Enos 1:10;
Alma 10:22;
3 Ne. 22:9 (8–10).
TG Curse; Earth, Curse of.
c OR because of man.
d Gen. 6:5.
e TG Evil.
f TG Earth, Cleansing of.

22 While the earth remaineth, [a]seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and [b]night shall not cease.

CHAPTER 9

Noah and his sons are commanded to multiply and fill the earth—They are given dominion over all forms of life—The death penalty is decreed for murder—God will not again destroy the earth by a flood—Canaan is cursed; Shem and Japheth are blessed.

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, [a]Be fruitful, and [b]multiply, and [c]replenish the earth.

2 And the [a]fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be [a]meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.

4 [a]But flesh with the [b]life thereof, *which is* the [c]blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

5 And surely [a]your blood of your lives will I [b]require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.

6 Whoso [a]sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his [b]blood be shed: for in the [c]image of God made he man.

7 And you, be ye [a]fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, behold, [a]I establish my [b]covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a [a]flood to [b]destroy the [c]earth.

12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my [a]covenant, [b]which *is* between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a [c]flood to destroy all flesh.

16 [a]And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that

---

22*a* Amos 9:13 (13–15).
b Jer. 33:20 (20, 25).
9 1*a* Moses 5:2.
b Gen. 8:17.
TG Marriage, Fatherhood.
c HEB fill.
2*a* Gen. 1:28 (26–28).
3*a* HEB food.
TG Food; Meat; Word of Wisdom.
4*a* JST Gen. 9:10–15 (Appendix).
b Lev. 17:11 (11–14).
c TG Blood, Eating of.
5*a* OR your life blood will . . .
b Ps. 9:12.
6*a* TG Blood, Shedding of; Murder.
b TG Capital Punishment; Punish.
c TG Body, Sanctity of; God, Body of, Corporeal Nature; Life, Sanctity of.
7*a* Gen. 8:17; 28:3; 35:11.
9*a* JST Gen. 9:15 . . . I *will* establish my covenant with you, *which I made unto your father Enoch, concerning* your seed after you.
b Gen. 6:18.
TG Priesthood, History of.
11*a* TG Flood.
b TG Earth, Cleansing of.
c JST Gen. 9:16–17 . . . earth. *And I will establish my covenant with you, which I made unto Enoch, concerning the remnants of your posterity.* Moses 7:51–52.
15*a* TG Covenants.
b JST Gen. 9:20 . . . which *I have made* between me and you, *for* every living creature . . .
c TG Flood.
16*a* JST Gen. 9:21–25 (Appendix).

I may remember the [b]everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the [a]token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the [a]sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of Canaan.

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole [a]earth overspread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, [a]Cursed *be* [b]Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his [a]servant.

27 God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAPTER 10

The descendants of Noah are Japheth, whose descendants are Gentiles; Ham, whose descendants include the Canaanites; and Shem, of whom came Peleg (in whose days the earth was divided).

Now these *are* the [a]generations of the [b]sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

2 The sons of Japheth; [a]Gomer, and [b]Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and [c]Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and [a]Togarmah.

4 And the sons of [a]Javan; [b]Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and [c]Dodanim.

5 [a]By these were the [b]isles of the [c]Gentiles divided in their [d]lands; every one after his tongue, after their [e]families, in their nations.

6 ¶ And the sons of [a]Ham; [b]Cush, and [c]Mizraim, and [d]Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat [a]Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as [a]Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

16*b* TG New and Everlasting Covenant.
17*a* TG Signs.
18*a* Gen. 5:32; Moses 8:12.
19*a* TG Nations.
25*a* TG Curse.
b Moses 7:8 (7–12), 22; Abr. 1:22 (21–25).
26*a* JST Gen. 9:30 . . . servant, *and a veil of darkness shall cover him, that he shall be known among all men.*
10 1*a* IE genealogical lines.
b Gen. 5:32.
2*a* Ezek. 38:6.
b Ezek. 38:2; Rev. 20:8.
c Ps. 120:5; Ezek. 27:13; 38:2.
3*a* Ezek. 27:14; 38:6.
4*a* 1 Chr. 1:7.
b Ezek. 27:7.
c Septuagint and 1 Chr. 1:7: Rodanim.
5*a* HEB From these.
b OR coasts, continents.
c TG Gentiles.
d TG Nations.
e TG Family.
6*a* 1 Chr. 1:8 (8–10); Abr. 1:21, 25 (20–25).
b IE Ethiopians, Egyptians, Libyans, and Canaanites. See 1 Chr. 1:4–23.
c IE Egypt. D&C 136:22; Abr. 1:23 (20–25); 2:21.
d Nahum 3:9.
8*a* 1 Chr. 1:10; Ether 2:1 (1, 4).
9*a* Micah 5:6.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was [a]Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of [b]Shinar.

11 Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.

13 And [a]Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came [a]Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And [a]Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the [a]Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to [a]Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of [a]Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The children of [a]Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; [a]Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

25 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* [a]Peleg; for in his days was the earth [b]divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and [a]Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.

31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their [a]nations: and [b]by these were the [c]nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAPTER 11

All men speak the same language—They build the Tower of Babel—The Lord confounds their language and scatters them over all the earth—The generations of Shem include Abram, whose wife is Sarai—Abram leaves Ur and settles in Haran.

AND the whole earth was of one [a]language, and of one speech.

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of [a]Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and [a]slime had they for mortar.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may*

---

10 *a* OR (later) Babylon.
b Gen. 11:2; 2 Ne. 21:11.
13 *a* 1 Chr. 1:11 (11–16).
14 *a* Gen. 21:34; 1 Chr. 1:12; 2 Ne. 12:6; 19:12.
15 *a* Moses 7:7 (6–8); Abr. 1:22 (21–22).
18 *a* Gen. 12:6; 13:7.
19 *a* Gen. 20:1.
21 *a* Gen. 14:13.
22 *a* 1 Chr. 1:17 (17–25).
23 *a* Job 1:1.
25 *a* IE Division.
b TG Earth, Dividing of.
29 *a* Gen. 2:11.
32 *a* TG Nations.
b HEB from.
c TG Nations.
11 1 *a* TG Language.
2 *a* Gen. 10:10; 14:1; Dan. 1:2.
3 *a* OR bitumen. Gen. 14:10.

reach unto heaven; and let us make us a [a]name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their [a]language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the [a]city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there [a]confound the [b]language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD [c]scatter them [d]abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah:

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat [a]Peleg:

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug:

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat [a]Terah:

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And [a]Terah lived seventy years, and begat [b]Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the [a]Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* [a]Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, [b]Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But Sarai was [a]barren; she *had* no child.

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the

---

4*a* TG Name.
7*a* Omni 1:22; Mosiah 28:17. TG Communication.
8*a* JST Gen. 11:6 . . . city, *and they hearkened not unto the Lord . . .*
9*a* HEB *balal*, "mix," "confound" (a word play on Babel).
b TG Language.
c 1 Ne. 10:13 (12–13). TG Book of Mormon.
d Ether 1:33 (33–43).
16*a* TG Earth, Dividing of.
24*a* Abr. 2:1 (1–4).
26*a* Abr. 2:1 (1–2).
b Luke 3:34 (34–36); Hel. 8:18 (16–19); D&C 136:37; Abr. 1:1.
28*a* Job 1:17; Abr. 1:1, 20 (20, 29–30); 2:4 (1, 4).
29*a* Gen. 12:5; Abr. 2:2.
b Gen. 22:20; 24:15; Abr. 2:2.
30*a* TG Barren.

[a]Chaldees, to go into the land of [b]Canaan; and they came unto [c]Haran, and dwelt there.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAPTER 12

Abram will become a great nation—He and his seed will bless all the families of the earth—He travels from Haran to the land of Canaan—Because of famine, he goes down into Egypt—Abram and Sarai are tested in Pharaoh's court.

NOW the LORD had [a]said unto [b]Abram, [c]Get thee out of thy [d]country, and from thy [e]kindred, and from thy [f]father's house, unto a [g]land that I will shew thee:

2 And I will make of thee a [a]great [b]nation, and I will [c]bless thee, and make thy [d]name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:

3 And I will [a]bless them that bless thee, and [b]curse him that [c]curseth thee: and in thee shall all [d]families of the earth be [e]blessed.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* [a]seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took [a]Sarai his wife, and [b]Lot his [c]brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had [d]gotten in [e]Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the [a]Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, [a]Unto thy [b]seed will I give this [c]land: and there builded he an [d]altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of [a]Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* [b]Beth-el on the west, and [c]Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and [d]called upon the [e]name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And there was a [a]famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he [a]said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon:

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife:

---

31 *a* Acts 7:4 (2, 4).
b Abr. 2:3 (1–4), 19 (6, 15–19).
c Gen. 12:5; 24:4; Acts 7:2 (2–3); Abr. 2:4 (1–6, 14).
12 1 *a* Acts 7:2 (1–8, 16); Abr. 2:3 (3–4).
b Neh. 9:7; Heb. 11:8.
c Gen. 20:13; 1 Ne. 2:2; Ether 1:42; Abr. 2:3.
d Isa. 51:2; Abr. 1:16.
e Abr. 1:5 (1–7).
f Gen. 24:7.
g TG Promised Lands.
2 *a* Gen. 28:3 (3–4).
b TG Israel, Blessings of; Israel, Origins of.
c 1 Ne. 22:9; 3 Ne. 20:25 (25, 27).
d Abr. 2:10 (8–11). TG Name.
3 *a* TG Blessing.
b TG Curse.
c Ex. 23:22 (20–23).
d TG Abrahamic Covenant; Family; Family, Patriarchal; Israel, Mission of.
e TG Election; Missionary Work; Mission of Early Saints; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Priesthood, History of; Seed of Abraham.
4 *a* Abr. 2:14.
5 *a* Gen. 11:29; Abr. 2:2.
b Gen. 14:12; Abr. 2:15.
c Gen. 13:8.
d HEB made; i.e., converted. Abr. 2:15.
e Gen. 11:31.
6 *a* Gen. 10:18 (15–19); 13:7; Moses 7:7 (7–8); Abr. 1:22 (21–25); 2:18.
7 *a* Ex. 33:1.
b Neh. 9:8.
c TG Israel, Land of; Lands of Inheritance; Promised Lands.
d Gen. 13:4 (3–4); 26:25; 1 Ne. 2:7; Abr. 2:17.
8 *a* Gen. 28:19 (16–19); Josh. 16:2 (1–2); 2 Kgs. 2:2.
b Gen. 13:3.
c OR Ai.
d Abr. 2:20. TG Prayer.
e TG Name.
10 *a* TG Famine.
11 *a* Abr. 2:22.

and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my [a]sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians [a]beheld the woman that she *was* very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD [a]plagued Pharaoh and his house with great [b]plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast [a]done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my [a]sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her,* and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAPTER 13

Abram returns from Egypt—He and Lot part—The Lord will make Abram's seed as the dust of the earth in number—Abram settles in Hebron.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

2 And Abram *was* very [a]rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the south even to [a]Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and [b]Hai;

4 Unto the place of the [a]altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram [b]called on the name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the [a]Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no [a]strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *be* [b]brethren.

9 *Is* not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed [a]Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto [b]Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and [a]Lot dwelled in the

---

13[a] Gen. 20:5 (1–18); 26:7 (6–11); Abr. 2:24 (21–25).
14[a] TG Covet.
17[a] Gen. 20:18; 1 Chr. 16:21 (18–22); Ps. 105:14 (12–15).
[b] TG Plague.
18[a] Gen. 20:9 (9–10).
19[a] Gen. 20:12; Abr. 2:25 (22–25).
13 2[a] Gen. 24:35.
3[a] Gen. 12:8 (8–9).
[b] OR Ai. Abr. 2:20.
4[a] Gen. 12:7 (7–8); Abr. 2:20.
[b] Gen. 4:26; Abr. 1:2; 2:20 (18–20).
7[a] Gen. 10:18 (15–19); 12:6; Abr. 1:21 (21–22, 27).
8[a] TG Contention; Strife.
[b] Gen. 12:5.
10[a] Gen. 19:24 (24–25); Deut. 32:32; Isa. 3:9 (9–11).
[b] Gen. 14:2 (2, 8); 19:22 (20–25).
12[a] Gen. 19:9.

cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of [a]Sodom *were* [b]wicked and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and [a]westward:

15 For all the [a]land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

16 And I will make thy [a]seed as the [b]dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt [a]in the plain of Mamre, which *is* in [b]Hebron, and built there an [c]altar unto the LORD.

CHAPTER 14

Lot is captured in the battles of the kings—He is rescued by Abram—Melchizedek administers bread and wine and blesses Abram—Abram pays tithes—He declines to accept the spoils of conquest.

AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of [a]Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is [a]Zoar.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the [a]salt sea.

4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote the [a]Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the [b]Zuzims in Ham, and the [c]Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim,

6 And the [a]Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness.

7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* [a]slimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took [a]Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 ¶ And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the [a]Hebrew; for he dwelt [b]in the plain

---

13*a* Ezek. 16:49.
b TG Homosexual Behavior.
14*a* JST Gen. 13:12–13 . . . westward; *and remember the covenant which I make with thee; for it shall be an everlasting covenant; and thou shalt remember the days of Enoch thy father;*
15*a* Gen. 15:18 (18–21); Josh. 1:2 (2–4). TG Lands of Inheritance; Promised Lands.
16*a* Gen. 22:17; D&C 132:30; Abr. 2:10; 3:14. TG Israel, Blessings of.
b 1 Kgs. 3:8; Ps. 80:10 (10–11).
18*a* HEB by the terebinth(s) of.
b Gen. 23:2.
c Gen. 26:25.
14 1*a* Gen. 11:2.
2*a* Gen. 13:10; 19:22 (20–25).
3*a* Num. 34:3 (2–3).
5*a* Gen. 6:4; Deut. 3:11.
b Deut. 2:20 (20–21).
c Deut. 2:10 (10–11).
6*a* Deut. 2:12.
10*a* OR bitumen pits. Gen. 11:3.
12*a* Gen. 12:5.
13*a* Gen. 10:21.
b HEB by the terebinth(s) of Mamre.

of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, [a]he armed his trained *servants,* [b]born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the [a]left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his [a]brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the [a]king's dale.

18 And [a]Melchizedek king of [b]Salem brought forth [c]bread and wine: [d]and he *was* the [e]priest of the most high God.

19 And he blessed him, and said, [a]Blessed *be* Abram of the most high [b]God, [c]possessor of heaven and earth:

20 And [a]blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him [b]tithes of all.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the [a]goods to thyself.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram [a]rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their [a]portion.

CHAPTER 15

Abram desires offspring—The Lord promises him seed in number as the stars—Abram believes the promise—His seed will be strangers in Egypt—Then, after four generations, they will inherit Canaan.

AFTER these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a [a]vision, saying, [b]Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy [c]shield, *and* thy exceeding great reward.

2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the [a]steward of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, [a]one born in my house is mine heir.

4 And, behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and [a]tell the [b]stars, if thou be able to [c]number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy [d]seed be.

14*a* OR he led forth.
b Gen. 15:3.
15*a* IE north.
16*a* TG Family, Love within.
17*a* 2 Sam. 18:18.
18*a* HEB King of righteousness.
b TG Jerusalem.
c Ex. 18:12. TG Bread.
d JST Gen. 14:17 . . . and he *brake bread and blest it; and he blest the wine, he being* the priest of the most high God,
e TG Church Organization; High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; Priesthood, Melchizedek.
19*a* TG Blessing.
b TG God the Father, Elohim.
c OR creator.
20*a* Job 1:21; D&C 36:3.
b Alma 13:15. TG Tithing.
21*a* 2 Kgs. 5:15.
23*a* 1 Sam. 2:7; 4 Ne. 1:3; D&C 6:7; 38:16.
24*a* JST Gen. 14:25–40 (Appendix).
15 1*a* TG Vision.
b Gen. 26:24; 1 Ne. 22:17. TG Courage; Fearful.
c TG Protection, Divine.
2*a* Gen. 24:2.
3*a* HEB a son of my house. Gen. 14:14.
5*a* HEB count.
b Deut. 10:22; Neh. 9:23; D&C 132:30.
c 1 Chr. 27:23.
d TG Seed of Abraham.

6 [a]And he [b]believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for [c]righteousness.

7 And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to [a]inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I [a]know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and [a]divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great [a]darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a [a]stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall [b]afflict them four hundred years;

14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they [a]come out with great [b]substance.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good [a]old age.

16 But in the [a]fourth generation they shall come [b]hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet [c]full.

17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that [a]passed between those pieces.

18 In the same day the LORD made a [a]covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this [b]land, from [c]the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river [d]Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAPTER 16

Sarai gives Hagar to Abram as his wife—Hagar flees from Sarai—An angel commands Hagar to return and submit herself to Sarai—Hagar bears Ishmael.

NOW Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an [a]Egyptian, whose name *was* [b]Hagar.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my [a]maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the

---

6*a* JST Gen. 15:9–12 (Appendix).
b TG Faith.
c TG Righteousness.
7*a* Num. 32:18.
8*a* Judg. 6:17 (17–18); 2 Kgs. 20:8 (8–9); Luke 1:18 (18–19).
10*a* Jer. 34:18 (18–19).
12*a* JS—H 1:15 (15–17).
13*a* TG Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt; Stranger.
b Ex. 1:11 (10–11); 1 Ne. 17:25 (23–25).
14*a* Ex. 2:24; 1 Ne. 5:15; 19:10; Mosiah 12:34; Alma 36:28; D&C 136:22.
b Ex. 12:36.
15*a* TG Old Age.
16*a* Note in Ex. 6:16–20 that four generations of Levi's descendants are named; they include (1) Levi, (2) Kohath, (3) Amram, (4) Moses. TG Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt.
b Ex. 3:17.
c 1 Ne. 17:35 (32–35); Alma 37:31; Hel. 13:14; Ether 2:9 (8–10); D&C 61:31; 101:11.
17*a* Jer. 34:18 (18–19).
18*a* TG Abrahamic Covenant.
b Gen. 13:15 (14–17); Josh. 1:2 (2–4). TG Israel, Land of; Promised Lands.
c IE the Wadi El Arish in northern Sinai. Ex. 23:31; 1 Kgs. 4:21.
d Deut. 11:24 (22–25).
16 1*a* Gen. 21:21; Abr. 1:22 (21–22); 2:21.
b Gen. 21:9; Gal. 4:24; D&C 132:34 (34, 65).
2*a* Gal. 4:22 (21–31); D&C 132:34, 65.

land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was [a]despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her [a]as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to [a]Shur.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the [a]angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and [b]submit thyself under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy [a]seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name [a]Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 And he will be a [a]wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

14 Wherefore the [a]well was called [b]Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

15 ¶ And Hagar [a]bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, [b]Ishmael.

16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAPTER 17

Abram is commanded to be perfect—He will be a father of many nations—His name is changed to Abraham—The Lord covenants to be a God unto Abraham and his seed forever—Also, the Lord gives Abraham the land of Canaan for an everlasting possession—Circumcision becomes a token of the everlasting covenant between God and Abraham—Sarai's name is changed to Sarah—She will bear Isaac, with whom the Lord will establish His covenant—Abraham and the men of his house are circumcised.

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD [a]appeared to [b]Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the [c]Almighty God; [d]walk before me, and be thou [e]perfect.

2 And I will make my [a]covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 [a]And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my [a]covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a [b]father of many [c]nations.

5*a* Gen. 30:1; 1 Sam. 1:6 (1–20).
6*a* HEB that which is good in thine eyes.
7*a* Gen. 20:1; 25:18; Ex. 15:22.
9*a* TG Angels.
b TG Submissiveness.
10*a* TG Seed of Abraham.
11*a* IE God hears.
12*a* HEB wild ass (metaphorical here for freedom-loving; probably a nomad). Gen. 21:20; Moses 6:38.
14*a* Gen. 24:62.
b IE The well of Him who liveth and seeth me.
15*a* Gen. 21:9; 25:12.
b Gen. 21:3 (2–3); 1 Chr. 1:28.
17 1*a* Abr. 2:6 (6, 8, 19); 3:11.
b Ex. 6:3 (2–3).
c TG God, Power of; Jesus Christ, Power of.
d TG Walking with God.
e TG Integrity; Perfection.
2*a* TG Abrahamic Covenant.
3*a* JST Gen. 17:3–12 (Appendix).
4*a* Ex. 6:4.
b 2 Ne. 8:2; D&C 109:64; 132:49. TG Seed of Abraham.
c JST Gen. 17:8–9 . . . nations. *And this covenant I make, that thy children may be known among all nations . . .* TG Nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be [a]Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding [a]fruitful, and I will make [b]nations of thee, and [c]kings shall come out of thee.

7 [a]And I will establish my [b]covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an [c]everlasting covenant, to be a [d]God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will [a]give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the [b]land wherein thou art a [c]stranger, all the [d]land of [e]Canaan, for an everlasting [f]possession; and I will be their [g]God.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

10 This *is* my [a]covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be [b]circumcised.

11 And ye shall [a]circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a [b]token of the [c]covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And he that is [a]eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or [b]bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an [a]everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be [a]cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but [a]Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her, and [a]give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be *a* [b]*mother* of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 [a]Then Abraham fell upon his face, and [b]laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an [c]hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that [a]Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, [a]Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my [b]covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

20 And as for [a]Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; [b]twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my [a]covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall

---

5*a* 1 Chr. 1:27.
6*a* Gen. 26:22.
b TG Israel, Blessings of.
c TG Kings, Earthly.
7*a* JST Gen. 17:11–12 (Appendix).
b TG Israel, Mission of; New and Everlasting Covenant.
c 2 Ne. 29:14 (13–14).
d Gen. 24:12.
8*a* TG God, Gifts of.
b TG Promised Lands.
c TG Stranger.
d TG Israel, Land of.
e Ex. 3:8 (1–10); Num. 34:2 (1–29); Abr. 2:19 (6, 19).
f Gen. 48:4; Abr. 2:6.
g Ex. 6:7.
10*a* TG Covenants.
b TG Circumcision.
11*a* Acts 15:24; Moro. 8:8.
b TG Signs.
c 3 Ne. 20:12.
12*a* D&C 84:28 (27–28).
b Ex. 12:44 (43–45).
13*a* The covenant is everlasting, but circumcision as a sign of such a covenant was later discontinued. See Acts 15:1, 24–29; Gal. 2:3–4; 5:12–15.
14*a* Ex. 4:24.
15*a* IE Princess.
16*a* TG God, Gifts of.
b Gen. 24:60; 25:23. TG Marriage, Motherhood; Seed of Abraham.
17*a* JST Gen. 17:23–24 (Appendix).
b HEB (also) rejoiced. JST Gen. 17:23 . . . *rejoiced* . . . TG Laughter.
c Gen. 21:5.
18*a* Gen. 21:11.
19*a* Gen. 18:10 (10, 14); 21:1.
b TG Seed of Abraham.
20*a* TG Seed of Abraham.
b Gen. 25:16.
21*a* TG Abrahamic Covenant.

bear unto thee at this set [b]time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and [a]circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAPTER 18

Abraham entertains three holy men—They promise that Sarah will have a son—Abraham will command his children to be just—The Lord appears to him—They discuss the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah.

AND the LORD [a]appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;

2 And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three [a]men stood by him: and when he saw *them,* he ran to meet them from the tent door, and [b]bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My [a]Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and [a]wash your feet, and [b]rest yourselves under the tree:

5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and [a]comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye [b]come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it,* and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, [a]Sarah thy wife shall have a [b]son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent door, which *was* behind him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* [a]old *and* well stricken in age; *and* it [b]ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being [a]old also?

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah [a]laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am [b]old?

14 Is any thing too [a]hard for the LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the

---

21*b* Gen. 21:2.
23*a* TG Circumcision.
18 1*a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal.
2*a* See JST Gen. 18:23 (Gen. 18:22 note *a*). Josh. 5:13. TG Angels.
b 3 Ne. 11:19; Ether 6:12. TG Courtesy.
3*a* JST Gen. 18:3 . . . *brethren* . . .
4*a* TG Wash.
b TG Hospitality.
5*a* OR sustain . . .
b Gen. 19:8.
10*a* Gen. 17:19; 21:1.
b TG Seed of Abraham.
11*a* TG Old Age.
b TG Barren.
12*a* Gen. 21:7; Ether 7:3 (3–7, 26); 9:23.
13*a* TG Laughter.
b Luke 1:18.
14*a* Luke 1:37; Rom. 4:21. TG God, Power of.

[b]time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, Shall I [a]hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty [a]nation, and all the [b]nations of the earth shall be [c]blessed in him?

19 For I [a]know him, that he will [b]command his [c]children and his [d]household after him, and they shall [e]keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and [f]judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because the [a]cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their [b]sin is very grievous;

21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will [a]know.

22 [a]And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham [b]stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also [a]destroy the [b]righteous with the [c]wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not [a]spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the [a]Judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty [a]righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which *am but* [a]dust and ashes:

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forty's sake.

30 And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenty's sake.

32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be [a]angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be

---

14*b* 2 Kgs. 4:16.
17*a* Abr. 3:15. TG Revelation.
18*a* TG Nations.
b TG Abrahamic Covenant.
c Zech. 8:13; D&C 110:12; 115:5. TG Israel, Mission of.
19*a* TG God, Omniscience of.
b TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Teaching.
c TG Children; Family.
d Alma 23:3.
e TG Loyalty; Trustworthiness.
f TG Judgment.
20*a* Gen. 19:13; Mosiah 19:7 (1–9); Morm. 2:13 (10–15).
b TG Homosexual Behavior.
21*a* 2 Ne. 27:27.
22*a* JST Gen. 18:23 And the *angels which were holy men, and were sent forth after the order of God,* turned their faces . . .
b TG God, Access to.
23*a* 1 Ne. 22:16; Omni 1:7 (6–7); Hel. 13:13 (12–14); D&C 64:24.
b Gen. 20:4.
c TG Wickedness.
24*a* TG Worth of Souls.
25*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
26*a* Jer. 5:1; Ezek. 22:30; 3 Ne. 9:13. TG Righteousness.
27*a* Gen. 2:7; 3:19; Mosiah 4:2 (1–3); Hel. 12:7.
32*a* Judg. 6:39.

found there. And he said, I will [b]not destroy *it* for ten's sake.

33 And the LORD [a]went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAPTER 19

Lot entertains holy men—The men of Sodom seek to abuse Lot's guests and are smitten with blindness—Lot is sent out of Sodom—The Lord rains brimstone and fire upon Sodom and Gomorrah—Lot's daughters preserve his seed in the land.

AND there came [a]two [b]angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them* rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and [a]wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a [a]feast, and did bake [b]unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may [a]know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 [a]Behold now, I have two [b]daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore [c]came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again,* This one *fellow* came in to [a]sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And they smote the men that *were* at the door of the house with [a]blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 ¶ And [a]the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, [b]bring *them* out of this place:

13 For we will destroy this place, because the [a]cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, [a]get you [b]out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that [c]mocked unto his sons in law.

32*b* Isa. 65:8.
33*a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
19 1*a* JST Gen. 19:1 . . . *three* . . .
b HEB messengers. TG Angels.
2*a* TG Wash.
3*a* TG Hospitality.
b TG Bread, Unleavened.
5*a* "Know" is used in both Hebrew and English in this kind of context as a euphemism in place of a sexual word. Judg. 19:22 (22–28); Isa. 3:9. TG Homosexual Behavior.
8*a* JST Gen. 19:9–15 (Appendix).
b Judg. 19:24 (24–27).
c Gen. 18:5.
9*a* Gen. 13:12.
11*a* 2 Kgs. 6:18; Acts 13:11 (8–12).
12*a* JST Gen. 19:18 . . . *these holy* men . . .
b 1 Ne. 2:2 (1–4); Abr. 2:6.
13*a* Gen. 18:20.
14*a* 1 Ne. 5:8; D&C 133:5 (5–14).
b Num. 16:21 (21–26, 45); Jer. 51:6; Rev. 18:4.
c TG Mocking.

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the [a]angels hastened [b]Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.

16 And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being [a]merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; [a]look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the [b]mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found [a]grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have [a]accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called [a]Zoar.

23 ¶ The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

24 Then the LORD rained upon [a]Sodom and upon [b]Gomorrah [c]brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife [a]looked back from behind him, and she became a [b]pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD:

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the [a]smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the [a]mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 And the [a]firstborn said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the

15*a* TG Angels.
b 2 Pet. 2:7.
16*a* Ps. 103:8; 2 Ne. 1:3; Alma 32:22; Moro. 10:3.
17*a* Gen. 19:26; Mosiah 8:13; D&C 133:15.
b Gen. 19:30.
19*a* TG Grace.
21*a* Job 42:9 (8–9); D&C 96:6; 124:75 (74–76).
22*a* IE Little (thing). Gen. 13:10; 14:2 (2, 8).
24*a* Gen. 13:10; Isa. 13:19; Jer. 49:18 (18–22); 50:40; Amos 4:11; Zeph. 2:9; Luke 17:29; 2 Pet. 2:6 (1–9); Jude 1:7 (4–7); 2 Ne. 13:9; 23:19.
b Deut. 29:23; Hosea 11:8.
c HEB combustible materials (especially sulphur and pitch). Deut. 29:23; Ezek. 16:50 (48–50).
26*a* Gen. 19:17.
b Luke 17:32 (31–33).
28*a* Rev. 18:9 (9, 18); 19:3; 1 Ne. 19:11; 3 Ne. 10:13 (13–14); Morm. 8:29 (29–30); D&C 45:41 (40–41).
30*a* Gen. 19:17 (17–19).
31*a* JST Gen. 19:37 . . . firstborn *dealt wickedly, and* said . . .

firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 [a]And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name [a]Moab: the same *is* the father of the [b]Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Benammi: the same *is* the father of the children of [a]Ammon unto this day.

CHAPTER 20

Abimelech desires Sarah, who is preserved by the Lord—Abraham prays for Abimelech, and the Lord blesses him and his household.

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and [a]Shur, and sojourned in [b]Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my sister: and [a]Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

3 But [a]God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she *is* a man's wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay also [a]a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my [a]sister? and she, even she herself said, He *is* my [b]brother: in the [c]integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he shall [a]pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then [a]Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou [b]done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast [c]done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the [a]fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.

12 And yet indeed *she is* my [a]sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to [a]wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy [b]kindness which thou

---

35 *a* JST Gen. 19:39 And they *did wickedly, and* made . . .
37 *a* Deut. 2:9; 2 Ne. 21:14.
b 2 Kgs. 3:4; Isa. 15:1.
38 *a* Deut. 2:19 (18–19); Ezek. 25:2.
20 1 *a* Gen. 16:7 (7, 14).
b Gen. 10:19; 26:6.
2 *a* Gen. 21:22; 26:1.
3 *a* Ps. 105:14.
4 *a* OR an innocent nation. Gen. 18:23.
5 *a* Gen. 12:13 (9–20); 26:7 (6–11).
b Gen. 20:16.
c TG Integrity; Sincere.
7 *a* 1 Sam. 7:5; Job 42:8; 2 Ne. 33:3; Enos 1:11 (11–12); W of M 1:8; Moro. 9:22.
9 *a* Gen. 26:10.
b Gen. 12:18 (14–20).
c Gen. 26:10.
11 *a* TG Reverence.
12 *a* Gen. 12:19 (9–20); Abr. 2:2, 25 (22–25).
13 *a* Gen. 12:1; Abr. 2:3.
b TG Kindness.

shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He *is* my brother.

14 And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my [a]land *is* before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy [a]brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other:* thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare *children.*

18 For the LORD had fast [a]closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

CHAPTER 21

Sarah bears Isaac—He is circumcised—Hagar and her son are cast out of Abraham's household—The Lord saves Hagar and Ishmael—Abraham and Abimelech deal honorably with each other.

AND the LORD [a]visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto [b]Sarah as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a [a]son in his [b]old age, at the set [c]time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his [a]son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham [a]circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was an [a]hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, God hath made me to [a]laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his [a]old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of [a]Hagar the Egyptian, which she had [b]born unto Abraham, [c]mocking.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, [a]Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be [b]heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his [a]son.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in [a]Isaac shall thy [b]seed be called.

13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a [a]nation, because he *is* thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto

---

15*a* Gen. 34:10.
16*a* Gen. 20:5.
18*a* Gen. 12:17.
21 1*a* Gen. 30:22 (22–23); 1 Sam. 2:21.
b Gen. 17:19; 18:10 (10, 14).
2*a* Gen. 24:36.
b TG Old Age.
c Gen. 17:21.
3*a* Gen. 16:15 (11, 15); 1 Chr. 1:28. TG Seed of Abraham.
4*a* TG Circumcision.
5*a* Gen. 17:17.
6*a* The Hebrew root *tzachak* means both "to laugh" and "to rejoice"; thus there is double meaning implied in its use here. Gal. 4:27; D&C 132:56. TG Laughter.
7*a* Gen. 18:12 (11–12).
9*a* Gen. 16:1.
b Gen. 16:15.
c Gal. 4:29.
10*a* Gal. 4:30.
b D&C 52:2.
11*a* Gen. 17:18.
12*a* 1 Ne. 17:40; D&C 27:10.
b TG Abrahamic Covenant; Seed of Abraham.
13*a* TG Seed of Abraham.

Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child, and [a]sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of [b]Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him* a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him,* and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad; and the [a]angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is.*

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great [a]nation.

19 And God [a]opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an [a]archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a [a]wife out of the land of [b]Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that [a]Abimelech and [b]Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, [c]God *is* with thee in all that thou doest:

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham [a]reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants [b]had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it,* but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them [a]made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What *mean* these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this [a]well.

31 Wherefore he called that place [a]Beer-sheba; because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: [a]then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a [a]grove in Beer-sheba, and [b]called there on the name of the Lord, the [c]everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the [a]Philistines' land many days.

CHAPTER 22

Abraham is commanded to sacrifice Isaac, his son—Both father and son yield to the will of God—Abraham's seed will be as the stars and the sand in number—In his seed, all nations will be blessed—Rebekah is born to Bethuel.

And it came to pass after these

14*a* Gen. 25:6.
b Gen. 21:31.
17*a* TG Angels.
18*a* TG Seed of Abraham.
19*a* 2 Kgs. 6:20.
20*a* Gen. 16:12.
21*a* TG Marriage, Interfaith.
b Gen. 16:1.
22*a* Gen. 20:2 (1–16).
b Gen. 26:26.
c Gen. 26:28.
25*a* Gen. 26:20.
b Gen. 26:15 (15–22).
27*a* Gen. 26:31 (26–33).
30*a* Gen. 26:15.
31*a* IE The well of the oath, or well of seven. Gen. 21:14 (14, 32); 26:18, 33; 46:1.
32*a* JST Gen. 21:31–32 (Appendix).
33*a* OR tamarisk.
b TG Prayer.
c Isa. 40:28; Rom. 16:26; D&C 133:34.
34*a* Gen. 10:14; 26:1.

things, that God did [a]tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, *here* I *am*.

2 And he said, [a]Take now thy son, thine [b]only *son* Isaac, whom thou [c]lovest, and get thee into the land of [d]Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the [a]wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and [a]worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and [a]laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, [a]Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where *is* the lamb for a burnt offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a [a]lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and [a]laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the [b]altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, [a]Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou [b]fearest God, seeing thou hast not [c]withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place [a]Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, [b]In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, By myself have I [a]sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*:

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy [a]seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the [b]sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the [c]gate of his enemies;

18 And in thy [a]seed shall all the nations of the earth be [b]blessed;

---

22 1*a* HEB test, or prove. D&C 136:31. TG Test.
2*a* D&C 132:36.
b John 3:16 (16–21); Jacob 4:5.
c TG Love.
d 2 Sam. 24:18; 2 Chr. 3:1.
3*a* Neh. 10:34.
5*a* TG Worship.
6*a* John 19:17.
7*a* OR Yes, my son.
8*a* Isa. 53:7; John 8:56; 1 Ne. 13:35; Hel. 8:17; D&C 76:85. TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Passover.
9*a* James 2:21.
b TG Sacrifice.
12*a* D&C 132:36.
b James 2:23 (21–23).
c TG Loyalty.
14*a* IE The LORD will see, or provide (v. 8). TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
b OR In a mount the LORD shall be manifest (seen).
16*a* Ex. 32:13; Deut. 1:11; Ps. 105:9.
17*a* Gen. 13:16 (14–16); Isa. 48:19 (18–22); 1 Ne. 20:19 (18–22). TG Abrahamic Covenant.
b 1 Kgs. 4:20; 1 Ne. 12:1; 2 Ne. 20:22; D&C 132:30.
c Gen. 24:60.
18*a* TG Seed of Abraham.
b TG Israel, Mission of; Mission of Early Saints; Mission of Latter-day Saints.

because thou hast [c]obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, [a]Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And [a]Bethuel begat [b]Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's [c]brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAPTER 23

Sarah dies and is buried in the cave of Machpelah, which Abraham buys from Ephron the Hittite.

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah [a]died in Kirjath-arba; the same *is* [b]Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 I *am* [a]a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my [b]dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord: thou *art* [a]a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and entreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,

9 That he may give me the cave of [a]Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you.

10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the [a]gate of his city, saying,

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it,* I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred [a]shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto [a]Ephron; and Abraham [b]weighed to [c]Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

18c TG Obedience.
20a Gen. 11:29; 24:15.
23a Gen. 24:15; 25:20; 28:2.
b Gen. 24:47; Rom. 9:10.
c Gen. 24:4; Abr. 2:2.
23 2a Gen. 24:67.
b Gen. 13:18; 23:19.
4a IE a resident alien. TG Stranger.
b TG Death.
6a HEB a prince of God.
9a Gen. 25:9; 49:30.
10a Gen. 34:20; Ruth 4:1.
15a Ex. 30:13; Ezek. 45:12.
16a Gen. 49:30.
b 1 Chr. 21:25; Jer. 32:9.
c Gen. 25:10.

17 ¶ And the field of [a]Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same *is* [a]Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

CHAPTER 24

Abraham commands that Isaac shall not marry a Canaanite—The Lord guides Abraham's servant in choosing Rebekah as a wife for Isaac—Rebekah is blessed to be the mother of thousands of millions—She marries Isaac.

AND Abraham was old, *and* well [a]stricken in age: and the LORD had [b]blessed Abraham in all [c]things.

2 And Abraham said unto his eldest [a]servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my [b]thigh:

3 And I will make thee [a]swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt [b]not take a [c]wife unto my son of the daughters of the [d]Canaanites, among whom I dwell:

4 But thou shalt go unto my [a]country, and to my [b]kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, [a]Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 ¶ The [a]LORD God of heaven, which took me from my [b]father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this [c]land; he shall send his [d]angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the [a]thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand: and he arose, and went to [a]Mesopotamia, unto the city of [b]Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the time that women go out to draw *water*.

12 And he said, O [a]LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, [b]send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

17a Gen. 50:13; Acts 7:16.
19a Gen. 23:2.
24 1a IE advanced in age. 1 Ne. 18:17; Alma 1:9.
b Isa. 51:2.
c Prov. 28:10.
2a Gen. 15:2.
b JST Gen. 24:2 . . . *hand* . . . Gen. 47:29.
3a Gen. 24:37; Alma 48:13; 51:6; Hel. 1:11; 3 Ne. 3:8; Ether 8:14 (13–14). TG Oath.
b Moses 7:8 (7–8); Abr. 1:22 (21–24).
c TG Marriage, Interfaith.
d Gen. 28:1.
4a Gen. 11:31; Abr. 2:4 (2–5).
b Gen. 22:23 (20–24); 24:38; 27:43.
5a Gen. 24:39.
7a Gen. 24:40.
b Gen. 12:1.
c TG Promised Lands.
d TG Angels.
9a JST Gen. 24:8 . . . *hand* . . .
10a HEB *Aram-naharaim;* i.e., Aram of the two rivers.
b Gen. 24:24; 27:43; Abr. 2:4 (4–6, 14–15).
12a Gen. 17:7; 24:27.
b Gen. 24:21; Neh. 1:11.

13 Behold, I stand *here* by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw [a]water:

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she *that* thou hast [a]appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to [a]Bethuel, son of [b]Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel *was* very [a]fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man [b]known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey [a]prosperous or not.

22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden [a]earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight of gold;

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto [a]Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man [a]bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed *be* the [a]LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his [b]mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD [c]led me to the house of my master's brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mother's house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and [a]Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou [a]blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and [a]provender for the camels, and water to [b]wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before

13[a] Gen. 29:10 (8–10); Ex. 2:16.
14[a] Gen. 24:51.
15[a] Gen. 22:23.
[b] Gen. 11:29; 22:20.
16[a] Gen. 26:7; 1 Ne. 11:15; 13:15; 2 Ne. 5:21; 4 Ne. 1:10; Morm. 9:6; Abr. 2:22.
[b] JST Gen. 24:16 . . . known *the like unto* her . . .
21[a] Gen. 24:12, 56; 1 Ne. 20:15.
22[a] HEB ring.
24[a] Gen. 24:10.
26[a] Ex. 4:31.
27[a] Gen. 24:12.
[b] Gen. 32:10; Ps. 98:3.
[c] Alma 13:28; 22:1; Morm. 5:17. TG Guidance, Divine.
29[a] Gen. 29:5 (5, 13).
31[a] Gen. 26:29; Judg. 17:2; Ps. 115:15.
32[a] Judg. 19:21.
[b] TG Wash.

him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* Abraham's servant.

35 And the LORD hath [a]blessed my master greatly; and he is become [b]great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my master's wife bare a [a]son to my master when she was [b]old: and unto him hath he [c]given all that he hath.

37 And my master made me [a]swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my [a]father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 And I said unto my master, [a]Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, The [a]LORD, before whom I [b]walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:

41 Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one,* thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water,* and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath [a]appointed out for my master's son.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine [a]heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water:* and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder,* and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the [a]earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I [a]bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's [b]daughter unto his son.

49 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot [a]speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her,* and go, and let her be thy master's son's [a]wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth [a]jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

---

35 *a* Gen. 13:2; 26:12.
b Gen. 26:13 (12–15); 30:43.
36 *a* Gen. 21:2.
b 2 Ne. 8:2.
c Gen. 25:5.
37 *a* Gen. 24:3.
38 *a* Gen. 24:4.
39 *a* Gen. 24:5.
40 *a* Gen. 24:7.
b TG Walking with God.
44 *a* Gen. 24:51.
45 *a* 1 Ne. 4:10; 21:21; Alma 36:18; JS—H 1:25.
47 *a* HEB ring on her nose.
48 *a* TG Reverence.
b Gen. 22:23.
50 *a* Gen. 31:24.
51 *a* Gen. 24:14 (13–15), 44 (42–44).
53 *a* HEB things of silver and gold.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath [a]prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her [a]nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the* [a]*mother* of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the [b]gate of those which [c]hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the [a]well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.

63 And Isaac went out to [a]meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, [a]she lighted off the camel.

65 For she *had* said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a veil, and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was [a]comforted after his mother's [b]*death*.

CHAPTER 25

Abraham marries, has descendants, dies, and is buried in the cave of Machpelah—His descendants through Ishmael are listed—Rebekah conceives, and Jacob and Esau struggle in her womb—The Lord reveals their destiny to Rebekah—Esau sells his birthright for a mess of pottage.

THEN again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and [a]Medan, and [b]Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of [a]Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of [b]Keturah.

5 ¶ And [a]Abraham [b]gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the [a]concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and [b]sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the [c]east country.

7 And these *are* the [a]days of the years of [b]Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the

56*a* Gen. 24:21.
59*a* Gen. 35:8.
60*a* Gen. 17:16; 25:23; Moses 4:26.
b Gen. 22:17.
c TG Hate.
62*a* Gen. 16:14; 25:11.
63*a* D&C 76:19; JS—H 1:44. TG Meditation.
64*a* IE she dismounted.
67*a* TG Comfort.
b Gen. 23:2.
25 2*a* 2 Ne. 20:26.
b Ex. 2:16 (15–16); 18:1 (1–11); 1 Chr. 1:32 (32–33).
4*a* Ex. 2:16 (16–22).
b 1 Chr. 1:32 (32–33).
5*a* TG Patriarch.
b Gen. 24:36.
6*a* Jacob 2:27 (23–30); 3:5; Mosiah 11:2 (2–14); Ether 10:5; D&C 132:1 (1, 37).
b Gen. 21:14.
c Judg. 6:3.
7*a* Gen. 47:9.
b Gen. 35:28; 47:28.

ghost, and died in a good [a]old age, an old man, and full *of years;* and was [b]gathered to his people.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael [a]buried him in the cave of [b]Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10 The field which Abraham [a]purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham [b]buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the [a]well Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the [a]generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom [b]Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, [c]bare unto Abraham:

13 And these *are* the names of the sons of [a]Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; [a]twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from [a]Havilah unto [b]Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: *and* he died in the presence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: [a]Abraham begat Isaac:

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of [a]Bethuel the Syrian of [b]Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac entreated the LORD for his [a]wife, because she *was* [b]barren: and the LORD was [c]entreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? And she went to [a]inquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, [a]Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and the [b]elder shall serve the younger.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an [a]hairy garment; and they called his name [b]Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's [a]heel; and his [b]name was called [c]Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning [a]hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a [b]plain man, dwelling in [c]tents.

8*a* TG Old Age.
b TG Family, Eternal.
9*a* Gen. 35:29.
b Gen. 23:9 (9, 19); 49:30.
10*a* Gen. 23:16.
b Gen. 49:31; 50:13.
11*a* Gen. 24:62.
12*a* TG Seed of Abraham.
b D&C 132:34, 65.
c Gen. 16:15.
13*a* Gen. 28:9; 1 Chr. 1:29 (29–31).
16*a* Gen. 17:20.
18*a* Gen. 2:11.
b Gen. 16:7; 1 Sam. 15:7.
19*a* Matt. 1:2.
20*a* Gen. 22:23.
b Gen. 28:2.
21*a* TG Marriage, Husbands; Marriage, Wives.
b TG Barren.
c 1 Chr. 5:20; 2 Chr. 33:13; Ezra 8:23.
22*a* TG Prayer.
23*a* Gen. 17:16; 24:60.
b Gen. 27:40; Rom. 9:12; 1 Ne. 3:29; 18:10.
25*a* Gen. 27:11.
b Deut. 23:7.
26*a* Hosea 12:3.
b Gen. 32:28 (24–32).
c Gen. 27:36; 1 Ne. 5:14; 2 Ne. 20:21; Alma 7:25; D&C 27:10; 132:37; 133:55.
27*a* Gen. 27:3 (3–5); Ether 2:1; 10:19.
b HEB whole, complete, perfect, simple, plain.
c Heb. 11:9; Enos 1:20; Hel. 3:9; Ether 2:13; D&C 61:25; Abr. 2:20.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of *his* [a]venison: but [b]Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint:

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red *pottage;* for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called [a]Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy [a]birthright.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

CHAPTER 26

The Lord promises Isaac posterity as the stars of heaven in number—In his seed, all nations will be blessed—The Lord prospers Isaac, temporally and spiritually, for Abraham's sake—Isaac offers sacrifices—Esau marries Hittite wives to the sorrow of his parents.

AND there was a [a]famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto [b]Abimelech king of the [c]Philistines unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of:

3 [a]Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will [b]bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these [c]countries, and I will perform the [d]oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father;

4 And I will make thy [a]seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the [b]nations of the earth be blessed;

5 Because that Abraham [a]obeyed my voice, and kept my [b]charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in [a]Gerar:

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, She *is* my [a]sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he,* the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she *was* [b]fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And [a]Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have [b]lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have [c]brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year an [a]hundredfold: and the LORD [b]blessed him.

---

28 *a* Gen. 27:4 (4–31).
b Gen. 27:6.
30 *a* IE Red. Gen. 36:1 (1, 8).
31 *a* TG Birthright.
26 1 *a* TG Famine.
b Gen. 20:2.
c Gen. 21:34.
3 *a* Ps. 39:12; Acts 7:6 (2–8); Heb. 11:9; 1 Ne. 17:4 (3–4); Abr. 2:21.
b Ether 1:43 (42–43).
c TG Israel, Land of; Promised Lands.
d TG Covenants.
4 *a* TG Seed of Abraham.
b TG Abrahamic Covenant; Israel, Mission of.
5 *a* D&C 132:29. TG Good Works; Obedience.
b TG Stewardship.
6 *a* Gen. 20:1.
7 *a* Gen. 12:13 (9–20); 20:5 (1–18).
b Gen. 24:16; Abr. 2:22 (21–25).
10 *a* Gen. 20:9.
b OR lain.
c Gen. 20:9.
12 *a* D&C 98:25.
b Gen. 24:35; Job 42:12; D&C 136:11.

13 [a]And the man waxed [b]great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great:

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants: and the Philistines [a]envied him.

15 For all the [a]wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines [b]had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much [a]mightier than we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their [a]names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did [a]strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well [b]Esek; because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it [a]Sitnah.

22 And he [a]removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they [b]strove not: and he called the name of it [c]Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be [d]fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to [a]Beer-sheba.

24 And the [a]LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: [b]fear not, for [c]I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy [d]seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

25 And he builded an [a]altar there, and called upon the [b]name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and [a]Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye [a]hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, We saw certainly that the [a]LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

29 That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in [a]peace: thou *art* now the [b]blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they [a]rose up betimes in the morning, and [b]sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

13*a* HEB And the man continually increased in wealth until he was very wealthy.
b Gen. 24:35 (34–35); 30:43.
14*a* Eccl. 4:4.
15*a* Gen. 21:30.
b Gen. 21:25.
16*a* Ex. 1:9.
18*a* Gen. 21:31.
20*a* Gen. 21:25.
b IE Strife.
21*a* IE Opposition.
22*a* TG Patience.
b Prov. 15:1.
c IE Broad open places.
d Gen. 17:6; 28:3; 41:52; Ex. 1:7; Mosiah 25:24; Alma 62:51 (50–51).
23*a* Gen. 46:1.
24*a* Abr. 3:11.
b Gen. 15:1; Isa. 41:10; D&C 68:6.
c Gen. 28:15; 31:3.
d TG Seed of Abraham.
25*a* Gen. 12:7; 13:18; 1 Ne. 2:7.
b TG Name.
26*a* Gen. 21:22.
27*a* TG Forbear.
28*a* Gen. 21:22.
29*a* TG Peacemakers.
b Gen. 24:31.
31*a* HEB arose early.
b Gen. 21:27 (27–32).

33 And he called it Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* [a]Beer-sheba unto this day.

34 ¶ And Esau was forty years old when he took to [a]wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

35 Which were a [a]grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAPTER 27

Rebekah guides Jacob in seeking blessings—Jacob is blessed to have dominion and rule over peoples and nations—Esau hates Jacob and plans to slay him—Rebekah fears that Jacob may marry one of the daughters of Heth.

AND it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were [a]dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death:

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy [a]quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and [b]take me *some* venison;

4 And make me [a]savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And [a]Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth:

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a [a]hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man:

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:

16 And she put the [a]skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

17 And she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* to me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not.

33*a* IE Well of an oath. Gen. 21:31.
34*a* TG Marriage, Interfaith.
35*a* HEB bitterness of spirit (meaning great sorrow or grief).
27 1*a* Gen. 48:10.
3*a* Gen. 25:27.
b HEB hunt.
4*a* Gen. 25:28.
6*a* Gen. 25:28.
11*a* Gen. 25:25.
16*a* Alma 49:6; Moses 4:27.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came [a]near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and [b]blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

28 Therefore God give thee of the [a]dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:

29 Let people [a]serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons [b]bow down to thee: cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and [c]blessed *be* he that [d]blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn Esau.

33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath [a]taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have [b]blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named [a]Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my [b]birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for [a]servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and [a]wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy [a]brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt [b]break his [c]yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob because

---

27 *a* Gen. 48:10.
b Heb. 11:20.
28 *a* Deut. 33:13, 28; D&C 121:45.
29 *a* TG Israel, Blessings of.
b Gen. 49:8; 1 Ne. 7:20.
c TG Abrahamic Covenant.
d TG Blessing.
33 *a* HEB hunted game.
b Gen. 28:3.
36 *a* IE A supplanter. Gen. 25:26.
b TG Birthright.
37 *a* 2 Sam. 8:14.
38 *a* Heb. 12:17; 1 Ne. 17:7; Alma 31:26; 3 Ne. 17:22 (21–22); Moses 7:44 (41–58).
40 *a* Gen. 25:23.
b 2 Kgs. 8:20 (20–22).
c TG Bondage, Physical.

of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, [a]flee thou to Laban my [b]brother to [c]Haran;

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's [a]anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the [a]daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAPTER 28

Isaac forbids Jacob to marry a Canaanite—He blesses Jacob and his seed with the blessings of Abraham—Esau marries a daughter of Ishmael—Jacob sees in vision a ladder reaching up into heaven—The Lord promises him seed as the dust of the earth in number—The Lord also promises Jacob that in him and in his seed all the families of the earth will be blessed—Jacob covenants to pay tithes.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a [a]wife of the daughters of [b]Canaan.

2 Arise, go to [a]Padan-aram, to the house of [b]Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of [c]Laban thy mother's brother.

3 And God [a]Almighty [b]bless thee, and make thee [c]fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a [d]multitude of people;

4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy [a]seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the [a]Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father;

9 Then went Esau unto [a]Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his [b]wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he [a]dreamed, and behold a

---

43 *a* Gen. 35:1.
b Gen. 24:4.
c Gen. 24:10; 29:4.
45 *a* TG Anger.
46 *a* TG Marriage, Interfaith.
28 1 *a* TG Marriage, Wives.
b Gen. 24:3.
2 *a* Gen. 25:20.
b Gen. 22:23.
c Gen. 25:20.
3 *a* TG God, Power of.
b Gen. 27:33.
c Gen. 8:17; 9:7; 26:22; 35:11; 41:52.
d Gen. 12:2.
4 *a* TG Seed of Abraham.
5 *a* HEB Aramean. Deut. 26:5; Hosea 12:12.
9 *a* Gen. 25:13; 36:3 (1–8).
b TG Marriage, Interfaith.
12 *a* TG Dream.

ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the [b]angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 And, behold, the [a]LORD stood [b]above it, and said, I *am* the [c]LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the [d]land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the [a]north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy [b]seed shall all the [c]families of the earth be [d]blessed.

15 And, behold, [a]I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will [b]bring thee again into this [c]land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of [a]heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a [a]pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place [a]Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* [b]Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a [a]vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the [a]LORD be my God:

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the [a]tenth unto thee.

CHAPTER 29

Jacob meets Rachel at the well—He serves Laban seven years for her—Laban gives to Jacob first Leah then Rachel in marriage—Jacob serves another seven years—Leah bears Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah.

THEN Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of [a]Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye [a]Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*.

6 And he said unto them, *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

7 And he said, Lo, *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

---

12 *b* TG Angels.
13 *a* Hosea 12:4 (3–5).
b OR beside him.
c TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
d TG Promised Lands.
14 *a* TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
b TG Priesthood, History of; Seed of Abraham.
c TG Abrahamic Covenant.
d TG Israel, Blessings of; Israel, Mission of.
15 *a* Gen. 26:24; 46:4.
b TG Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt.
c TG Israel, Land of.
17 *a* TG Heaven.
18 *a* Gen. 31:13 (13, 45); 35:14.
19 *a* IE House of God. Gen. 12:8 (7–8); Josh. 16:2 (1–2); 2 Kgs. 2:2; Abr. 2:20.
b Gen. 35:6; 48:3.
20 *a* TG Vow.
21 *a* Gen. 31:13; Deut. 26:17 (16–19).
22 *a* TG Tithing.
29 4 *a* Gen. 27:43.
5 *a* Gen. 24:29.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all [a]the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well’s mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father’s sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother’s brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother’s brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well’s mouth, and [a]watered the flock of Laban his mother’s brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her father’s brother, and that he *was* Rebekah’s son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister’s son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my [a]flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel *was* [a]beautiful and well [b]favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will [a]serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven years for [a]Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the [b]love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a [a]feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah [a]Zilpah his maid *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the [a]firstborn.

27 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter [a]Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he [a]loved also Rachel more than Leah, and [b]served with him yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* [a]barren.

32 And [a]Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name [b]Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD

8*a* Samaritan and Septuagint: the shepherds.
10*a* Gen. 24:13.
14*a* Gen. 2:23.
17*a* TG Beauty.
b Gen. 39:6.
18*a* Gen. 31:41.
20*a* Hosea 12:12.
b TG Love.
22*a* Judg. 14:10.
24*a* Gen. 46:18.
26*a* TG Firstborn.
29*a* Gen. 46:25.
30*a* Gen. 30:15.
b Gen. 30:26.
31*a* TG Barren.
32*a* Gen. 46:15.
b IE Look, a son. Gen. 35:23 (2, 23); 49:3; 1 Chr. 2:1; 5:1.

hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* [a]hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name [b]Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called [a]Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I [a]praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [b]Judah; and left bearing.

CHAPTER 30

Jacob marries Bilhah, and she bears Dan and Naphtali—He marries Zilpah, and she bears Gad and Asher—Leah bears Issachar and Zebulun and a daughter, Dinah—Then Rachel conceives and bears Joseph—Jacob works for Laban for wages of cattle and sheep.

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel [a]envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, *Am* I in [a]God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also [a]have children by her.

4 And she gave him [a]Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And [a]Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name [a]Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, [a]With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name [b]Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A [a]troop cometh: and she called his name [b]Gad.

12 And [a]Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me [a]blessed: and she called his name [b]Asher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found [a]mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast [a]taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come

---

33*a* Deut. 21:15.
b IE Hearing. Gen. 49:5.
34*a* IE Joined, or Pledged. Num. 18:2 (2–4).
35*a* Gen. 49:8; 1 Ne. 18:16; Mosiah 2:20 (20–21); D&C 136:28.
b IE Praise. TG Israel, Judah, People of.
30 1*a* Gen. 16:5 (4–16); 1 Sam. 1:6 (1–20). TG Envy.
2*a* 2 Kgs. 5:7.
3*a* HEB be built up by her (Gen. 16:2).
4*a* D&C 132:37.
5*a* Gen. 46:25.
6*a* IE He has judged, or vindicated. Gen. 49:16 (16–18); 1 Chr. 2:2.
8*a* HEB The wrestlings of God have I wrestled with my sister.
b IE My wrestling. Gen. 49:21; 2 Ne. 19:1.
11*a* Gen. 49:19.
b IE Good fortune (wordplay on the Hebrew words *gedud,* "troop," and *gad,* "fortune").
12*a* Gen. 46:18.
13*a* TG Blessing.
b IE Happy, Blessed. Gen. 49:20.
14*a* TG Superstitions.
15*a* Gen. 29:30.

in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me my [a]hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name [b]Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband [a]dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name [b]Zebulun.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.

22 ¶ And God [a]remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my [a]reproach:

24 And she called his name [a]Joseph; and said, The LORD shall add to me another son.

25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have [a]served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for* I have learned by experience that the LORD hath [a]blessed me for thy [b]sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came,* and it is *now* increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted [a]cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire.

33 So shall my [a]righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.

36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the [a]hazel and

---

18*a* OR recompense.
b IE (perhaps) There is a recompense. Gen. 49:14 (14–15).
20*a* OR honor me, exalt me.
b The Hebrew *zevul* means "exalted abode"; see in Isa. 63:15. Gen. 49:13; 2 Ne. 19:1.
22*a* Gen. 21:1 (1–3); 1 Sam. 1:19 (19–20).
23*a* TG Barren; Reproach.
24*a* "Joseph" relates both to the Hebrew root *yasaph,* "to add," and to *asaph,* meaning both "to take away" and "to gather." The context plays upon all of these meanings. TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
26*a* Gen. 29:30 (20, 30).
27*a* TG Blessing.
b Gen. 39:5 (3–5).
32*a* HEB sheep. "Cattle" is older English for "flock" or "herd" as part of one's property, or "stock." Enos 1:21; Ether 9:18; Abr. 5:21.
33*a* D&C 59:23.
37*a* OR almond.

chestnut tree; and [b]pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the [a]rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 And the man [a]increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

CHAPTER 31

The Lord commands Jacob to return to Canaan, and Jacob departs secretly—Laban pursues him; they resolve their differences and make a covenant of peace—Laban blesses his descendants, and he and Jacob part company.

AND he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this [a]glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him as before.

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, [a]Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and [b]I will be with thee.

4 And [a]Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the [a]cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled.

11 And the [a]angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying,* Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the [a]cattle *are* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

13 I *am* the [a]God of Beth-el, where thou anointedst the [b]pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a [c]vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or [a]inheritance for us in our father's house?

37*b* HEB peeled.
39*a* TG Superstitions.
43*a* Gen. 24:35 (34–35); 26:13 (12–15).
31 1*a* OR wealth.
3*a* Gen. 32:9.
b Gen. 26:24.
4*a* TG Marriage, Husbands.
10*a* HEB flock.
11*a* TG Angels.
12*a* HEB flock.
13*a* Gen. 28:21 (16–22).
b Gen. 28:18.
c TG Vow.
14*a* TG Inheritance.

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the [a]images that *were* her father's.

20 And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the [a]Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a [a]dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou [b]speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with [a]harp?

28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

19*a* TG Idolatry.
20*a* HEB Aramean (also v. 24).
24*a* TG Dream.
b Gen. 24:50.
27*a* Gen. 4:21;
2 Sam. 6:5.

39 That which was [a]torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40 *Thus* I was; in the day the [a]drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I [a]served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the [a]labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a [a]pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it [a]Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it [b]Galeed.

48 And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;

49 And [a]Mizpah; for he said, The LORD [b]watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man *is* with us; see, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat [a]bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAPTER 32

Jacob sees angels—He asks God to preserve him from Esau, for whom he prepares presents—He wrestles all night with a messenger of God—Jacob's name is changed to Israel—He sees God face to face.

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* God's [a]host: and he called the name of that place [b]Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of [a]Seir, the country of [b]Edom.

4 And he commanded them,

39[a] Ex. 22:13 (12–13).
40[a] TG Drought.
41[a] Gen. 29:18.
42[a] TG Industry.
45[a] Ex. 24:4.
47[a] IE The heap of witness (in Aramaic).
[b] IE The heap of witness (in Hebrew).
49[a] IE The lookout point.
[b] TG Watch.
54[a] Ezek. 44:3 (1–3).
32 2[a] HEB *mahneh,* "camp." D&C 64:24.
[b] IE Two hosts, or camps.
3[a] Gen. 36:8 (8–9); Deut. 2:5 (4–6); Ezek. 35:2 (1–15).
[b] Gen. 36:1 (1, 8).

saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and [a]distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob said, O [a]God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, [b]Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 [a]I am not worthy of the least of all the [b]mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.

11 [a]Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother with the children.

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy [a]seed as the [b]sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foals.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant Jacob's; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he *is* behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone; and there [a]wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the

---

7*a* Gen. 35:3.
9*a* Matt. 22:32; 1 Ne. 19:10; D&C 136:21.
b Gen. 31:3 (3, 13).
10*a* OR I am unworthy of all the mercies . . . TG Worthiness.
b Gen. 24:27; 1 Ne. 1:20; Alma 34:38; D&C 46:15.
11*a* TG Deliver.
12*a* TG Seed of Abraham.
b Hosea 1:10.
24*a* Enos 1:2 (1–12); Alma 8:10.

hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, Thy [a]name shall be called no more Jacob, but [b]Israel: [c]for as a [d]prince hast thou [e]power with God and with men, and hast [f]prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *him,* and said, Tell *me,* I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore *is* it *that* thou dost ask after my [a]name? And he [b]blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place [a]Peniel: for I have [b]seen God [c]face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over [a]Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

CHAPTER 33

Jacob and Esau meet and are reconciled—Esau receives Jacob's presents—Jacob settles in Canaan, where he builds an altar.

And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and [a]bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who *are* those with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, What *meanest* thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took *it.*

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men should

---

28 *a* Gen. 25:26. TG Name.
b IE He perseveres (with) God; it may also mean, Let God prevail. TG Israel, Origins of.
c OR for thou hast persevered with God . . .
d Ps. 135:4; 3 Ne. 5:21 (21–26); D&C 49:24 (23–25); 52:2 (1–3); 132:37.
e TG Priesthood, Power of.
f Hosea 12:4.
29 *a* Judg. 13:18; Mosiah 5:12 (9–14); D&C 18:25; 130:11. TG Name.
b Gen. 48:16.
30 *a* IE The face of God.
b See JST Ex. 33:20, 23 (Appendix). TG God, Knowledge about; God, Privilege of Seeing.
c Ether 12:39; D&C 17:1; Moses 1:11 (2, 11, 31); 7:4. TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature; God, Manifestations of.
31 *a* Variant of Peniel.
33 3 *a* TG Courtesy.

overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to [a]Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called [b]Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it [a]El-elohe-Israel.

CHAPTER 34

Shechem defiles Dinah—The Hivites seek to arrange marriages with Jacob's family—Many, having been circumcised, are slain by Simeon and Levi—Jacob reproves his sons.

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the son of [a]Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel.

4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it:* and the men were grieved, and they were very [a]wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the [a]land shall be before you; dwell and [b]trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

12 Ask me [a]never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister:

14 [a]And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is [b]uncircumcised; for that *were* a reproach unto us:

15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be [a]circumcised;

---

17 [a] IE Booths.
[b] Josh. 13:27; Ps. 60:6.
20 [a] IE El (God) is the God of Israel.
34 2 [a] Judg. 9:28.
7 [a] Gen. 49:7.
10 [a] Gen. 20:15.
[b] Mosiah 24:7; 4 Ne. 1:46; Ether 10:22.
12 [a] OR ever so high a dowry.
14 [a] Septuagint: And Simeon and Levi, brothers of Dinah, sons of Leah, said . . .
[b] Judg. 14:3.
15 [a] TG Circumcision.

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the [a]gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs *be* ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, [a]Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.

26 And they [a]slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

CHAPTER 35

God sends Jacob to Bethel, where he builds an altar and the Lord appears to him—God renews the promise that Jacob will be a great nation and that his name will be Israel—Jacob sets up an altar and pours a drink offering—Rachel bears Benjamin, dies in childbirth, and is buried near Bethlehem—Reuben sins with Bilhah—Isaac dies and is buried by Jacob and Esau.

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou [a]fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the strange [a]gods that *are* among you, and be [b]clean, and change your garments:

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my [a]distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

20*a* Gen. 23:10.
25*a* Gen. 49:5 (5–7).
26*a* Gen. 49:6.

35 1*a* Gen. 27:43 (41–45).
2*a* TG Idolatry.
b TG Purification.

3*a* Gen. 32:7 (7, 24); Ps. 4:1.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to [a]Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is*, Beth-el, he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-el: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But Deborah Rebekah's [a]nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak: and the name of it was called [b]Allon-bachuth.

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but [a]Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

11 And God said unto him, I *am* [a]God Almighty: be [b]fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of [c]nations shall be of thee, and [d]kings shall come out of thy loins;

12 And the [a]land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set up a [a]pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a [b]drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she [a]died) that she called his name [b]Ben-oni: but his father called him [c]Benjamin.

19 And [a]Rachel died, and was buried in the way to [b]Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.

21 ¶ And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the [a]tower of Edar.

22 And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and [a]lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the [b]sons of Jacob were [c]twelve:

23 The sons of Leah; [a]Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun:

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin:

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

6[a] Gen. 28:19; 48:3; Josh. 18:13.
8[a] Gen. 24:59.
[b] IE Oak of weeping.
10[a] TG Israel, Origins of.
11[a] HEB *El Shaddai.*
[b] Gen. 8:17; 9:7; 28:3.
[c] TG Israel, Blessings of; Seed of Abraham.
[d] TG Kings, Earthly.
12[a] TG Israel, Land of; Promised Lands.
14[a] Gen. 28:18.
[b] Num. 28:7, 14 (7–24).
18[a] TG Death.
[b] IE Son of my sorrow, or distress.
[c] IE Son at the right (hand). Gen. 42:4; 43:29; 46:19.
19[a] Gen. 48:7.
[b] Ruth 1:2.
21[a] Mosiah 2:7 (7–8); 11:12 (12–13); Alma 50:4; Hel. 7:11 (10–14); Ether 1:33 (3–5, 33); D&C 101:45 (45–57).
22[a] TG Sexual Immorality.
[b] Ex. 1:1 (1–4).
[c] TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
23[a] Gen. 29:32; 42:22.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the [a]days of [b]Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was [a]gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob [b]buried him.

CHAPTER 36

The descendants of Esau, who is Edom, are listed.

NOW these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* [a]Edom.

2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

3 And Bashemath [a]Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel;

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in mount [a]Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

9 ¶ And these *are* the [a]generations of [b]Esau the father of the Edomites in mount Seir:

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* [a]dukes of the sons of [b]Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom; these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these *are* their dukes.

20 ¶ These *are* the sons of [a]Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

28*a* Gen. 47:9.
b Gen. 25:7; 47:28.
29*a* TG Family, Eternal.
b Gen. 25:9.
36 1*a* Gen. 25:30; 32:3; Jer. 49:7 (7–22); Obad. 1:1.
3*a* Gen. 28:9.
8*a* Gen. 32:3; Isa. 21:11; Ezek. 35:2.
9*a* IE genealogical lines.
b 1 Chr. 1:35 (35–37).
15*a* IE tribal chiefs.
b Ex. 15:15.
20*a* 1 Chr. 1:38 (38–42).

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of [a]Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* [a]Esau the father of the [b]Edomites.

CHAPTER 37

Jacob loves and favors Joseph, who is hated by his brothers—Joseph dreams that his parents and brothers make obeisance to him—His brothers sell him into Egypt.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land [a]wherein his father was a [b]stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 These *are* the [a]generations of Jacob. [b]Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved [a]Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a [b]coat of *many* [c]colours.

4 And when his brethren saw that

---

31 *a* 1 Chr. 1:43 (43–54).
43 *a* Jer. 49:10 (10–17).
b 2 Kgs. 3:9.
37 1 *a* HEB of his father's sojournings.
b TG Stranger.
2 *a* IE genealogical lines.
b Gen. 41:46 (46–47, 54).
3 *a* TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
b Alma 46:23 (23–24).
c The Septuagint word indicates many colors, but the Hebrew term may indicate simply a long coat with sleeves.

their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a [a]dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

7 For, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made [a]obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to [a]bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

11 And his brethren [a]envied him; but his father observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's [a]flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am I*.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they [a]conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this [a]dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And [a]Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his [a]coat, *his* coat of *many* colours that *was* on him;

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother *and*

5*a* TG Dream.
7*a* Gen. 42:6 (6, 9); 43:26 (26–28); 44:14.
10*a* See JST Gen. 48:5–11 (Appendix). Gen. 50:18.
11*a* TG Envy.
12*a* Gen. 46:34.
18*a* TG Conspiracy.
19*a* HEB master of dreams.
21*a* Gen. 42:22.
23*a* Alma 46:24 (23–27).

our flesh. And his brethren [a]were content.

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the [a]Ishmeelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* [a]not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's [a]coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt [b]rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his [a]sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be [b]comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son [c]mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites [a]sold him into Egypt unto [b]Potiphar, an [c]officer of Pharaoh's, *and* [d]captain of the guard.

CHAPTER 38

Judah has three sons by a Canaanite woman—Er and Onan are slain by the Lord—Tamar, disguised as a harlot, bears twins by Judah.

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a [a]daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name [a]Er.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And [a]Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's [a]wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren *did*. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12 ¶ And in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying,

27*a* HEB hearkened.
28*a* Gen. 39:1.
30*a* Gen. 42:13.
33*a* Alma 46:24 (23–24).
b Gen. 44:28.
35*a* Gen. 46:7.
b Ps. 77:2; Ether 15:3; Moses 7:44.
c Gen. 42:38. TG Mourning.
36*a* Ps. 105:17; 1 Ne. 5:14; 2 Ne. 3:4; Alma 10:3.
b Gen. 39:1.
c HEB eunuch (which often designates a royal official).
d HEB chief of the butchers, or the cooks; probably the chief steward.
38 2*a* TG Marriage, Interfaith.
3*a* 1 Chr. 2:3 (3–4).
7*a* Gen. 46:12.
8*a* TG Widows.

Behold thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law.) And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* a kid from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it*?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy [a]signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose, and went away, and laid by her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be [a]burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these *are, am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the [a]signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called [a]Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called [a]Zarah.

CHAPTER 39

Joseph, prospered by the Lord, becomes ruler of Potiphar's house—He resists the advances of Potiphar's wife, is falsely accused, and is cast into prison—The keeper of the prison commits the prison's affairs into Joseph's hands.

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and [a]Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the [b]Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the [a]LORD was with [b]Joseph,

18*a* Gen. 38:25.
24*a* Lev. 21:9.
25*a* Gen. 38:18.
29*a* Ruth 4:18 (18–22); Luke 3:33 (23–38).
30*a* Gen. 46:12; Neh. 11:24; Matt. 1:3.
39 1*a* Gen. 37:36.
b Gen. 37:28.
2*a* Gen. 39:21.
b 2 Ne. 3:4 (4–7); 4:1 (1–2). TG God, Access to.

and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to [a]prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's [a]sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was *a* [a]goodly *person,* and well [b]favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her [a]eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he [a]refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master [b]wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath [c]committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great [a]wickedness, and [b]sin against God?

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph [a]day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and [a]fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the [a]prison, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the [a]LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and

---

3*a* Ps. 1:3 (2–3);
Matt. 10:31 (29–31);
Mosiah 2:41.
5*a* Gen. 30:27.
6*a* TG Talents.
b Gen. 29:17.
7*a* TG Sensuality.
8*a* TG Example.
b JST Gen. 39:8 . . .
knoweth . . .
c TG Trustworthiness.
9*a* TG Adulterer;
Fornication.
b 2 Sam. 12:13.
10*a* Judg. 16:16 (15–16).
12*a* TG Chastity.
20*a* Gen. 40:3 (3, 5); 41:14;
Ps. 105:18;
Mosiah 7:7;
Alma 14:22; 20:3 (2–5);
Hel. 9:14.
21*a* Gen. 39:2.

whatsoever they did there, he was the [a]doer *of it.*

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD was with him, and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to [a]prosper.

CHAPTER 40

Joseph interprets the dreams of Pharaoh's chief butler and chief baker—The butler fails to tell Pharaoh about Joseph.

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the [a]prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore look ye *so* sadly to day?

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a [a]dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not [b]interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them,* I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days:

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

14 But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* three white baskets on my head:

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And Joseph answered and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days:

19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his

---

22*a* JST Gen. 39:22 . . . *overseer* . . .
23*a* TG Blessing.
40 3*a* Gen. 39:20.
8*a* TG Dream.
b Ps. 105:19; Dan. 2:28; 2 Pet. 1:20 (20–21); 1 Ne. 11:11 (3–11).

servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but [a]forgat him.

CHAPTER 41

Pharaoh dreams of the cattle and the ears of grain—Joseph interprets the dreams as seven years of plenty and seven of famine—He proposes a grain storage program—Pharaoh makes him ruler of all Egypt—Joseph marries Asenath—He gathers grain as the sand upon the seashore—Asenath bears Manasseh and Ephraim—Joseph sells grain to Egyptians and others during the famine.

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh [a]dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.

2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured kine and fatfleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good.

6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was [a]troubled; and he sent and called for all the [b]magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker:

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ Then [a]Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the [b]dungeon: and he shaved *himself,* and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* thou canst understand a dream to [a]interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: [a]God shall give Pharaoh an answer of [b]peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

18 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow:

19 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very

---

23*a* TG Ingratitude.
41 1*a* TG Dream.
8*a* Dan. 2:1 (1–3).
b TG Sorcery.
14*a* Ps. 105:20; D&C 105:27; Abr. 1:20 (6–27).
b Gen. 39:20.
15*a* Dan. 1:17 (6–20).
16*a* Dan. 2:30; Acts 3:12; Alma 26:35.
b D&C 6:23.

ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

20 And the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:

21 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

23 And, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with the [a]east [b]wind, sprung up after them:

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath [a]shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of [a]famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the [a]famine shall consume the land;

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it *shall be* very grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this,* and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for [a]store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And the thing was [a]good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is,* a man in whom the [a]Spirit of God *is?*

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath [a]shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and [b]wise as thou *art:*

40 Thou shalt be [a]over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be [b]greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have [a]set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his [a]ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and [b]arrayed him in [c]vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;

---

23 *a* Ps. 78:26; Ezek. 27:26; Mosiah 7:31.
b Hosea 13:15 (15–16).
25 *a* TG Dream.
27 *a* TG Famine.
30 *a* TG Famine.
36 *a* 3 Ne. 4:18; D&C 4:4. TG Welfare.
37 *a* Gen. 45:16; Alma 20:28.
38 *a* 1 Ne. 1:12; 17:47; Mosiah 27:24; Alma 18:16. TG God, Spirit of.
39 *a* TG Revelation.
b Alma 18:22; 48:11 (11–17); Hel. 16:14. TG Wisdom.
40 *a* Ps. 105:21; Dan. 2:48; JS—M 1:49 (49–50).
b Esth. 10:3.
41 *a* Dan. 6:3.
42 *a* Esth. 3:10; 8:2 (2, 8, 10).
b Dan. 5:29.
c Esth. 8:15.

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him [a]*ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife [a]Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah [b]priest of On. And Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 ¶ And [a]Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the [a]food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for *it was* without number.

50 And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn [a]Manasseh: For God, *said he,* hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

52 And the name of the second called he [a]Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be [b]fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 And the seven years of [a]dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened all the storehouses, and [a]sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn;* because that the famine was *so* sore in all lands.

CHAPTER 42

Jacob sends his sons to buy grain in Egypt—They bow before Joseph—He makes harsh accusations against them, imprisons Simeon, and sends them back for Benjamin.

Now when Jacob saw that there was [a]corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

3 ¶ And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy [a]corn in Egypt.

4 But [a]Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

43*a* Gen. 42:6; 45:8, 26; 1 Ne. 3:29; Mosiah 1:10; Alma 2:16.
45*a* Gen. 46:20 (19–20).
b Gen. 47:22.
46*a* Gen. 37:2 (1–11); 50:26.
48*a* TG Food.
51*a* Gen. 46:20; Ex. 29:42 (42–43); Lev. 16:2; Josh. 17:1 (1, 5); Alma 10:3. TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
52*a* D&C 113:4; 133:34 (30–34). TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
b Gen. 26:22; 28:3.
54*a* TG Drought; Famine.
56*a* Gen. 47:14.
42 1*a* Acts 7:12.
3*a* Gen. 43:20.
4*a* Gen. 35:18; 44:29; 49:27 (26–28); Josh. 18:11 (11–28).

6 And Joseph *was* the [a]governor over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and [b]bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph remembered the [a]dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one [a]man's sons; we *are* true *men,* thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one *is* [a]not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies:

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.

17 And he put them all together into ward three days.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; *for* I [a]fear God:

19 If ye *be* true *men,* let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:

20 But bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We *are* verily [a]guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And [a]Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his [b]blood is required.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them;* for he spake unto them by an interpreter.

24 And he turned himself about from them, and [a]wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's [a]money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his [a]money; for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart failed *them,* and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,

---

6*a* Gen. 41:43 (41–43).
b Gen. 37:7 (7, 9–10); 43:26 (26–28); 44:14.
9*a* TG Dream.
11*a* Gen. 43:27; 44:20.
13*a* Gen. 37:30.
18*a* TG Reverence.
21*a* TG Guilt.
22*a* Gen. 35:23 (22–23); 37:21; 42:37.
b TG Capital Punishment.
24*a* Gen. 43:30.
25*a* Gen. 43:12.
27*a* Gen. 43:21.

30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true *men;* we are no spies:

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men;* leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone:

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men: so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children:* Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take [a]Benjamin *away:* all these things are against me.

37 And [a]Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with [a]sorrow to the grave.

CHAPTER 43

Jacob is persuaded to send Benjamin to Egypt—Joseph's brothers show respect to him—They all eat and drink together.

AND the famine *was* sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your [a]brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not send *him,* we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your [a]brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the [a]blame for ever:

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

12 And take double money in your hand; and the [a]money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight:

36*a* Gen. 44:29.
37*a* Gen. 42:22; Num. 26:5.
38*a* Gen. 37:35; 44:31 (29, 31).
43 3*a* Gen. 44:26 (25–26).
5*a* Gen. 44:23 (21–23).
9*a* Gen. 44:32.
12*a* Gen. 42:25 (25, 27, 35).

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved *of my children,* I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and slay, and make ready; for *these* men shall dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O [a]sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy [b]food:

21 And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, *every* man's [a]money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave *them* water, and they [a]washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and [a]bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* welfare, and said, *Is* your father well, the old [a]man of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother [a]Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and [a]wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an [a]abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his [a]birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* [a]messes unto them from before him: but

---

20*a* Gen. 44:18.
b Gen. 42:3.
21*a* Gen. 42:27.
24*a* TG Wash.
26*a* Gen. 37:7 (7, 9–10); 42:6; 44:14.
27*a* Gen. 42:11 (11–13).
29*a* Gen. 35:18.
30*a* Gen. 42:24; 45:1 (1–2).
32*a* Gen. 46:34.
33*a* TG Birthright.
34*a* 2 Sam. 11:8.

[b]Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

CHAPTER 44

Joseph arranges to stop the return of his brothers to Canaan—Judah offers himself in place of Benjamin for their father's sake.

AND he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:

8 Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they [a]rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there: and they [a]fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine?

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my [a]lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine [b]anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old [a]man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he

---

43 34*b* Gen. 45:22.
44 13*a* Job 1:20; Eccl. 3:7; Alma 46:12 (12–23).
14*a* Gen. 37:7 (7, 9–10); 42:6; 43:26 (26–28).
18*a* Gen. 43:20.
b Ex. 32:22.
20*a* Gen. 42:11 (11–13).

should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest [a]brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our [a]youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons:*

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is [a]torn in [b]pieces; and I saw him not since:

29 And if ye [a]take this also from me, and mischief befall [b]him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; seeing that his life is [a]bound up in the lad's life;

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us,* that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with [a]sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the [a]blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.

CHAPTER 45

Joseph makes himself known to his brothers—They rejoice together—Pharaoh invites Jacob and his family to dwell in Egypt and eat the fat of the land.

THEN Joseph could not [a]refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he [b]cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I *am* [a]Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were [b]troubled at his presence.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I *am* [a]Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not [a]grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did [b]send me before you to preserve life.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you to [a]preserve you a [b]posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a [a]ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

23*a* Gen. 43:5 (3–5).
26*a* Gen. 43:3.
28*a* Gen. 37:33.
b Alma 46:24.
29*a* Gen. 42:36 (36–38).
b Gen. 42:4; 49:27 (26–28); Josh. 18:11 (11–28).
30*a* 1 Sam. 18:1.
31*a* Gen. 42:38.
32*a* Gen. 43:9.
45 1*a* Gen. 43:30 (30–31).
b Gen. 46:29.
3*a* Acts 7:13.
b Job 23:15.
4*a* 2 Ne. 3:4.
5*a* TG Benevolence; Family, Love within.
b Gen. 50:20; Ps. 105:17.
7*a* Esth. 4:14; 2 Ne. 3:16; D&C 107:42. TG Protection, Divine.
b 2 Ne. 3:3, 5 (3–7).
8*a* Gen. 41:43 (41–44).

9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of [a]Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

11 And there will I [a]nourish thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my [a]father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it [a]pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you [a]wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to [a]Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner;* ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* [a]governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the [a]wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father [b]revived:

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAPTER 46

The Lord sends Jacob and his family of seventy souls to Egypt—The descendants of Jacob are named—Joseph meets Jacob.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to [a]Beersheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the [a]visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I.

10*a* Gen. 46:28 (28–34); 47:1 (1, 11); 50:8.
11*a* Gen. 47:12.
13*a* Acts 7:14.
16*a* Gen. 41:37.
19*a* Gen. 46:5; D&C 136:5.
22*a* Gen. 43:34.
26*a* Gen. 41:43 (41–44).
27*a* Num. 7:3 (3, 5).
b Gen. 46:5 (3–5).
46 1*a* Gen. 21:31 (31, 33); 26:23 (23, 33).
2*a* TG Vision.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy [a]father: fear not to go down into [b]Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great [c]nation:

4 [a]I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely [b]bring thee up *again:* and [c]Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob [a]rose up from Beersheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the [b]wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into [a]Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his [a]seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And these *are* the [a]names of the [b]children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.

9 And the sons of [a]Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of [a]Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of Judah; [a]Er, and [b]Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and [c]Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 ¶ And the sons of [a]Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of [a]Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padanaram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of [a]Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 These *are* the sons of [a]Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and [a]Benjamin.

20 ¶ And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born [a]Manasseh and Ephraim, which [b]Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him.

21 ¶ And the sons of [a]Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ And the sons of [a]Dan; Hushim.

24 ¶ And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These *are* the sons of [a]Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out

---

3*a* D&C 136:21.
b TG Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt.
c TG Israel, Origins of.
4*a* Gen. 28:15; 48:21.
b Ex. 2:24.
c Gen. 50:1.
5*a* Gen. 45:27 (26–28).
b Gen. 45:19.
6*a* Ps. 105:23; Isa. 52:4; Ether 13:7; Abr. 2:21.
7*a* Gen. 37:35.
8*a* Ex. 1:1 (1–5); 6:14 (14–25). TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
b Alma 46:23; 3 Ne. 5:24; Morm. 7:10.
9*a* Num. 26:5 (5–7).
11*a* 1 Chr. 6:1.
12*a* Gen. 38:7 (3, 7, 10).
b 1 Chr. 2:3.
c Gen. 38:30.
13*a* 1 Chr. 7:1.
15*a* Gen. 29:32.
16*a* Num. 26:15 (15–17).
18*a* Gen. 29:24; 30:12.
19*a* Gen. 35:18.
20*a* Gen. 41:51; Josh. 17:1 (1, 5).
b Gen. 41:45.
21*a* Num. 26:38; 1 Chr. 7:6 (6–12).
23*a* Num. 26:42.
25*a* Gen. 29:29; 30:5 (5–8).

of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

27 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: all the souls of the house of [a]Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* [b]threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of [a]Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and [a]wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and shew [a]Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your [a]occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about [a]cattle from our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an [b]abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAPTER 47

The Israelites settle in Goshen—Jacob blesses Pharaoh—Joseph sells grain to the Egyptians—Pharaoh receives the Egyptians' cattle and lands—Jacob desires to be buried with his fathers in Canaan.

THEN Joseph came and told [a]Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in the land of [b]Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto [a]Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your [a]occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* [b]shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to [a]sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of [a]Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old *art* thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my [a]pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and [b]evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the [c]days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

---

27 *a* TG Israel, Origins of.
b Num. 1:46 (20–46).
28 *a* Gen. 45:10.
29 *a* Gen. 45:1.
31 *a* Gen. 47:1.
33 *a* Gen. 47:3.
34 *a* Gen. 37:12; 47:3; Abr. 2:5.
b Gen. 43:32.
47 1 *a* Gen. 46:31.
b Gen. 45:10.
2 *a* Acts 7:13.
3 *a* Gen. 46:33.
b Gen. 46:34.
4 *a* Deut. 26:5.
6 *a* Ether 13:7.
9 *a* Ps. 119:54.
b IE unpleasant.
c Gen. 25:7; 35:28.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of [a]Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph [a]nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the [a]famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the [a]money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us [a]bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, [a]he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Only the land of the [a]priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass [a]in the increase, that ye shall give the [b]fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part;* except the land of the [a]priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of [a]Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

11*a* Ex. 1:11; 12:37; Num. 33:3 (3–5).
12*a* Gen. 45:11.
13*a* TG Famine.
14*a* Gen. 41:56.
15*a* TG Welfare.
21*a* Samaritan and Septuagint: he made them slaves, or serfs.
22*a* Gen. 41:45; 47:26.
24*a* HEB at the harvests.
b Mosiah 11:3; Ether 10:5 (5–6).
26*a* Gen. 47:22.
28*a* Gen. 25:7; 35:28.

29 And the [a]time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my [b]thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; [c]bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and [a]bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And Israel [a]bowed himself [b]upon the [c]bed's head.

CHAPTER 48

Jacob tells of the appearance of God to him in Luz—He adopts Ephraim and Manasseh as his own children—Jacob blesses Joseph—He puts Ephraim before Manasseh—The seed of Ephraim will become a multitude of nations—The children of Israel will come again into the land of their fathers.

AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told [a]Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel [b]strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God [a]Almighty [b]appeared unto me at [c]Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee [a]fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this [b]land to thy seed after thee *for* an everlasting [c]possession.

5 ¶ [a]And now thy two sons, [b]Ephraim and [c]Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, [a]Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same *is* Beth-lehem.

8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will [a]bless them.

10 Now the eyes of Israel were [a]dim for age, *so that* he could not see. And he brought them [b]near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

---

29 *a* Deut. 31:14; 2 Ne. 1:14; Jacob 1:9.
b Gen. 24:2 (2, 8); JST Gen. 24:2 (Gen. 24:2 note *b*).
c Gen. 49:29; 50:25.
30 *a* Gen. 50:5.
31 *a* Gen. 48:2.
b OR at the head of the bed.
c 1 Kgs. 1:47; Abr. 1:13.
48 2 *a* Heb. 11:21.
b Gen. 47:31.
3 *a* 1 Ne. 1:14; 2 Ne. 9:46; 3 Ne. 4:32; D&C 76:106 (106–7); 87:6; Moses 2:1; JS—H 1:29; A of F 1:11.
b D&C 107:54; Abr. 2:6.
c Gen. 28:19; 35:6; Josh. 18:13.
4 *a* TG Seed of Abraham.
b TG Promised Lands.
c Gen. 17:8; Abr. 2:6.
5 *a* JST Gen. 48:5–11 (Appendix).
b TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
c Deut. 3:13.
7 *a* Gen. 35:19.
9 *a* Gen. 49:26.
10 *a* Gen. 27:1.
b Gen. 27:27.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon [a]Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, [b]guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the firstborn.

15 ¶ And he blessed [a]Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did [b]walk, the God which [c]fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The [a]Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my [b]name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right [a]hand upon the head of [b]Ephraim, [c]it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it,* my son, I know *it:* he also shall become a people, and he also shall be [a]great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his [b]seed shall become a [c]multitude of [d]nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, [a]In thee shall Israel [b]bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set [c]Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but [a]God shall be with you, and [b]bring you again unto the [c]land of your fathers.

22 Moreover I have given to thee one [a]portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

CHAPTER 49

Jacob blesses his sons and their seed—Reuben, Simeon, and Levi are chastened—Judah will rule until Shiloh (Christ) comes—Joseph is a fruitful bough by a well—His branches (the Nephites and Lamanites) will run over the wall—The Shepherd and Stone of Israel (Christ) will bless Joseph temporally and spiritually—Jacob chooses to be buried with his fathers in Canaan—He yields up the ghost and is gathered to his people.

AND [a]Jacob called unto his [b]sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you in the [c]last days.

2 Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your [a]father.

3 ¶ [a]Reuben, thou *art* my firstborn, my might, and the [b]beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's [a]bed; then [b]defiledst thou *it:* he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ [a]Simeon and [b]Levi *are* brethren;

14*a* Zech. 10:7 (6–12); D&C 109:60 (60–61); 133:34. TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
b Septuagint: crossing his hands.
15*a* Septuagint: them.
b TG Walking with God.
c HEB shepherded; i.e., who was my shepherd.
16*a* Gen. 32:29 (24–30).
b TG Israel, Joseph, People of; Name.
17*a* TG Hands, Laying on of.
b TG Israel, Blessings of.
c HEB it was wrong in his eyes.
19*a* Josh. 17:14.
b TG Seed of Abraham.
c Num. 1:33.
d D&C 45:24 (24–25). TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
20*a* OR Through thee.
b Septuagint: be blessed.
c Jer. 31:9; D&C 133:34. TG Birthright.
21*a* Gen. 46:4.
b TG Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt.
c TG Israel, Land of; Promised Lands.
22*a* TG Inheritance.
49 1*a* 2 Ne. 4:12; Alma 8:22; 45:15.
b TG Patriarch.
c TG Last Days.
2*a* TG Family, Patriarchal.
3*a* Gen. 29:32; Deut. 33:6; 1 Chr. 5:1; 2 Ne. 1:29 (28–29); D&C 68:17; Abr. 1:3.
b Deut. 21:17.
4*a* TG Sexual Immorality.
b TG Sensuality.
5*a* Gen. 29:33 (33–34); 34:25 (25–31); D&C 128:24.
b Deut. 33:8 (8–11); D&C 13.

instruments of [c]cruelty *are in* their habitations.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou [a]united: for in their [b]anger they [c]slew a man, and in their selfwill they digged down a wall.

7 [a]Cursed *be* their [b]anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was [c]cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 ¶ [a]Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall [b]praise: thy hand *shall be* in the [c]neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall [d]bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* a [a]lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a [b]lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

10 The sceptre shall not depart from [a]Judah, nor a [b]lawgiver from between his feet, until [c]Shiloh come; and unto him *shall* the [d]gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice [a]vine; he [b]washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the [c]blood of grapes:

12 His eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ [a]Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he *shall be* for an haven of ships; and his border *shall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ [a]Issachar *is* a strong ass couching down between two burdens:

15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ [a]Dan shall [b]judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 I have [a]waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ [a]Gad, a [b]troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ Out of [a]Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ [a]Naphtali *is* a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ [a]Joseph *is* a fruitful [b]bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whose* [c]branches [d]run over the wall:

23 The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot *at him,* and hated him:

24 But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made

---

5 *c* TG Cruelty.
6 *a* Eph. 5:11; Alma 5:57.
b TG Retribution.
c Gen. 34:26 (25–31).
7 *a* TG Curse.
b Gen. 34:7. TG Anger.
c TG Cruelty.
8 *a* TG Israel, Judah, People of.
b Gen. 29:35.
c 2 Sam. 22:41.
d Gen. 27:29; 1 Ne. 7:20; 21:23.
9 *a* Deut. 33:22; Rev. 5:5.
b Num. 24:9; 3 Ne. 20:16 (15–16); Morm. 5:24.
10 *a* TG Israel, Judah, People of.
b Ps. 60:7; D&C 38:22; 45:59.
c The Hebrew word *shiloh* may be a short form of *asher-lo,* which can be rendered "whose right it is." See JST Gen. 50:24 (Appendix); Ezek. 21:27. TG Jesus Christ, Messiah; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
d 2 Ne. 10:7 (7–8); 25:17 (15–18). TG Israel, Mission of.
11 *a* John 15:1 (1–6); 1 Ne. 15:15.
b D&C 133:35.
c Isa. 63:2; D&C 76:107; 133:48 (46–50).
13 *a* Gen. 30:20; Deut. 33:18 (18–19); Josh. 19:10 (10–16).
14 *a* Gen. 30:18; Deut. 33:18 (18–19).
16 *a* Deut. 33:22.
b Gen. 30:6.
18 *a* Ps. 25:5; 1 Ne. 21:23; 2 Ne. 6:13; D&C 98:2; 133:45.
19 *a* Deut. 33:20 (20–21); 1 Chr. 5:26 (18, 26).
b Gen. 30:11.
20 *a* Gen. 30:13; Deut. 33:24 (24–25).
21 *a* Gen. 30:8; Deut. 33:23.
22 *a* 2 Ne. 3:4 (2–5).
b TG Vineyard of the Lord.
c 1 Ne. 15:12 (12, 16); 19:24; 2 Ne. 3:5 (4–5); Jacob 2:25; Alma 26:36. TG Book of Mormon.
d TG Israel, Scattering of.

strong by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob; (from [a]thence *is* the [b]shepherd, the [c]stone of Israel:)

25 *Even* by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the [a]Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the [b]womb:

26 The [a]blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the [b]utmost bound of the everlasting [c]hills: they shall be on the head of [d]Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ [a]Benjamin shall ravin *as* a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these *are* the [a]twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and [b]blessed them; every one according to his [c]blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my [a]people: [b]bury me with my fathers in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of [a]Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of [b]Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace.

31 There they [a]buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the [a]ghost, and was [b]gathered unto his people.

CHAPTER 50

Jacob's body is embalmed—Joseph buries him in Canaan—Joseph comforts his brothers—The children of Israel multiply—Joseph promises that God will bring Israel out of Egypt into Canaan—Joseph dies in Egypt and is embalmed.

And [a]Joseph fell upon his father's face, and [b]wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to [a]embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians mourned for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my [a]grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

24a IE It is from the lineage of Jacob that the Messiah comes.
b TG Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd; Shepherd.
c D&C 50:44.
TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Rock.
25a TG God, Power of.
b TG Birth Control.
26a Gen. 48:9; Abr. 2:9.
b TG Lands of Inheritance.
c Deut. 33:15; 2 Ne. 12:2 (2–3); D&C 49:25; 109:61; 133:31 (26–34).
d TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
27a Gen. 42:4; 44:29; Deut. 33:12; Josh. 18:11 (11–28).
28a TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
b Deut. 33:1 (1–25).
c TG Israel, Blessings of.
29a Alma 5:24.
b Gen. 47:29; 50:13.
30a Gen. 23:9 (9, 19); 25:9.
b Gen. 23:16 (16–17).
31a Gen. 25:10.
33a Jacob 7:20 (20–21); Hel. 14:21.
TG Spirits, Disembodied.
b TG Family, Eternal.
50 1a Gen. 46:4.
b D&C 42:45 (45–46).
2a Gen. 50:26.
5a Gen. 47:30; 2 Ne. 1:14.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of [a]Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they [a]mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a [b]mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called [a]Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:

13 For his sons [a]carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a [b]buryingplace of [c]Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, [a]Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, [a]Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph [b]wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy [a]servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought [a]evil against me; *but* God [b]meant it unto [c]good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will [a]nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And [a]Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's [a]children of the third *generation:* the children also of Machir the son of [b]Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

24 [a]And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and [b]bring you out of this land unto the [c]land which he sware to [d]Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And Joseph took an [a]oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my [b]bones from hence.

26 So [a]Joseph [b]died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they [c]embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

8*a* Gen. 45:10.
10*a* Alma 28:12.
b Job 2:13.
11*a* IE The mourning of the Egyptians.
13*a* Gen. 49:29.
b Gen. 25:10.
c Gen. 23:17.
15*a* OR If Joseph bears a grudge against us he will certainly repay us . . .
17*a* TG Forgive.
b Morm. 2:12; D&C 18:16 (14–16).
18*a* Gen. 37:10 (5–11).
20*a* TG Evil.
b Gen. 45:5.
c D&C 100:15.
21*a* TG Family, Love within.
22*a* TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
23*a* TG Patriarch.
b Num. 32:39.
24*a* JST Gen. 50:24–38 (Appendix).
b TG Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt.
c TG Promised Lands.
d Deut. 11:9.
25*a* TG Oath.
b Gen. 47:29; Ex. 13:19; Josh. 24:32.
26*a* Gen. 41:46 (46–47, 54).
b Ex. 1:6.
c Gen. 50:2.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES

CALLED

EXODUS

CHAPTER 1

The children of Israel multiply—They are placed in bondage by the Egyptians—Pharaoh seeks to destroy the sons born to Hebrew women.

NOW these *are* the [a]names of the [b]children of Israel, which came [c]into [d]Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of [a]Jacob were seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

6 And [a]Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶ And the children of Israel were [a]fruitful, and [b]increased abundantly, and multiplied, and [c]waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose up a new [a]king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel *are* [a]more and [b]mightier than we:

10 Come on, let us deal [a]wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there [b]falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them [a]taskmasters to afflict them with their [b]burdens. And they built for Pharaoh [c]treasure cities, Pithom and [d]Raamses.

12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they [a]multiplied and grew. And they were [b]grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour:

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard [a]bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:

16 And he said, When ye [a]do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the

---

1 1*a* Gen. 46:8.
b Gen. 35:22 (22–26).
c HEB into Egypt with Jacob.
d Ps. 105:23.
5*a* TG Israel, Origins of.
6*a* Gen. 50:26.
7*a* Gen. 26:22; Deut. 26:5.
b Ps. 105:24.
c OR grew.
8*a* Acts 7:18 (17–19).
9*a* Ex. 12:37.
b Gen. 26:16.
10*a* Ps. 105:25 (23–25).
b OR breaks out, “happens.”
11*a* Gen. 15:13 (13–14); Deut. 26:6.
b Ex. 2:11; Ps. 81:6; 1 Ne. 17:25; 20:10; Mosiah 21:3 (3–6); 24:9.
c HEB storage cities; i.e., granaries.
d OR Rameses (Zoan, Ps. 78:12); also the former Hyksos capital (Avaris or Tanis) of Joseph’s time. Gen. 47:11.
12*a* Ex. 5:5.
b OR apprehensive of.
14*a* HEB labor (same word). TG Bondage, Physical; Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt.
16*a* OR serve as.

[b]stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives [a]feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt [b]commanded them, but saved the men children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive?

19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are [a]delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt [a]well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives [a]feared God, that he made them [b]houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is [a]born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

CHAPTER 2

Moses is born to Levite parents, is raised by Pharaoh's daughter, slays an Egyptian in defense of an Israelite, flees to Midian, and marries Zipporah—Israel in bondage cries to the Lord.

AND there went a man of the house of [a]Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a [a]son: and when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, she hid him [b]three months.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* [a]in the flags by the river's brink.

4 And his [a]sister stood afar off, [b]to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *herself* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews' children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her [a]son. And she called his name [b]Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his [a]brethren, and looked on their [b]burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there was* no man, he [a]slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he

---

16*b* OR birth-stools.
17*a* Prov. 16:6.
b Dan. 3:18 (16–18); Acts 5:29 (27–29); Alma 47:2.
19*a* 1 Ne. 17:3 (1–3).
20*a* Eccl. 8:12.
21*a* OR revered God.
b OR households (descendants). 1 Sam. 2:35 (35–36); 2 Sam. 7:11 (10–17).
22*a* IE to the Hebrews.
2 1*a* Ex. 6:20; Num. 26:59.
2*a* Heb. 11:23.
b Acts 7:20.
3*a* HEB among the reeds.
4*a* Ex. 15:20 (20–21); Num. 26:59.
b IE to know or learn.
10*a* Acts 7:21; Heb. 11:24.
b IE in Egyptian "To beget a child" and in Hebrew "To draw out."
11*a* Acts 7:23 (22–36); Heb. 11:25 (24–27).
b Ex. 1:11 (7–11); 5:4 (4–5); 1 Ne. 17:25.
12*a* Acts 7:24 (23–25).

said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore [a]smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, Who made thee a [a]prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to [a]slay Moses. But Moses [b]fled from [c]the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well.

16 Now the priest of [a]Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew [b]*water,* and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to [a]Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* ye are come so soon to day?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses [a]Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare *him* a [a]son, and he called his name [b]Gershom: for he said, I have been a [c]stranger in a strange land.

23 ¶ And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt [a]died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they [b]cried, and their [c]cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

24 And God [a]heard their groaning, and God remembered his [b]covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, [a]and God had respect unto *them.*

CHAPTER 3

The Lord appears to Moses at the burning bush—Moses is called to deliver Israel from bondage—The Lord identifies Himself as the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and as the Great I AM—He promises to smite Egypt and bring His people out with great wealth.

NOW Moses kept the flock of [a]Jethro his father in law, the [b]priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the [c]mountain of God, *even* to [d]Horeb.

2 And the [a]angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of [b]fire out of the midst of a [c]bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God [a]called unto him out of the midst of the bush,

---

13[a] Acts 7:26 (26–28).
14[a] Ex. 3:13 (13–15); 4:1; Num. 16:13; Acts 7:25 (25–35).
15[a] Ex. 4:19.
[b] Acts 7:29.
[c] OR the presence of.
16[a] Gen. 25:2, 4 (1–6); Ex. 18:1 (1–11).
[b] Gen. 24:13.
18[a] Ex. 3:1; 4:18; Num. 10:29; D&C 84:6.
21[a] Ex. 18:2.
22[a] Acts 7:29.
[b] IE A sojourner there. Ex. 18:3 (2–3); 1 Chr. 23:15.
[c] TG Stranger.
23[a] Ex. 4:19.
[b] Deut. 26:7; 1 Sam. 12:8 (1–8); Mosiah 29:20; Alma 43:49 (49–50).
[c] Ex. 3:9.
24[a] Ex. 6:5; Mosiah 9:18 (17–18); D&C 35:3; Abr. 1:15 (15–16).
[b] Gen. 15:14 (13–14); 46:4 (2–4); Ps. 105:8 (5–8).
25[a] HEB and God knew; i.e., He was cognizant of them.
3 1[a] Ex. 2:18 (16–18).
[b] D&C 84:6 (6–16).
[c] Ex. 4:27; 18:5; 24:13; Mosiah 13:5; Moses 1:42.
[d] 1 Kgs. 19:8; 3 Ne. 25:4.
2[a] JST Ex. 3:2 . . . *presence* of the Lord . . . Acts 7:30. TG Angels.
[b] Ex. 19:18; Deut. 5:4 (4–5); 1 Ne. 1:6 (5–6); D&C 29:12.
[c] Deut. 33:16; Luke 20:37 (37–38); Moses 1:17.
4[a] Acts 7:31 (31, 33).

and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy [a]shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* [b]holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, [a]I *am* the [b]God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was [c]afraid to [d]look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the [a]affliction of my people which *are* in [b]Egypt, and have heard their [c]cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;

8 And I am come [a]down to [b]deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land [c]flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the [d]Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore, behold, the [a]cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will [a]send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest [b]bring forth my people the [c]children of Israel [d]out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, [a]Who *am* I, that I should go unto [b]Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be [a]with thee; and this *shall be* [b]a token unto thee, that I have [c]sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this [d]mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? [a]what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, [a]I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The [a]LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my [b]name for ever, and [c]this *is* my [d]memorial unto all generations.

16 Go, and gather the [a]elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I

5*a* Josh. 5:15.
b D&C 45:32; 101:64; 115:7. TG Holiness; Reverence.
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
b Mark 12:26 (19–27); 1 Ne. 19:10; Mosiah 7:19; Alma 29:11; 36:2; D&C 136:21.
c Deut. 5:5; Matt. 17:6 (5–7); Ether 3:6 (6–8, 19).
d TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
7*a* TG Affliction.
b TG Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt.
c D&C 38:16.
8*a* TG God, Access to.
b TG Deliver; Israel, Deliverance of.
c Deut. 8:7 (7–9); Jer. 11:5; D&C 38:18.
d Gen. 17:8 (1–27); Ex. 13:11 (1–16); Num. 34:2; Abr. 2:19 (4, 6, 18–19).
9*a* Ex. 2:23; 2 Ne. 26:15; Mosiah 21:15; D&C 109:49.
10*a* TG Called of God; Priesthood, Keys of.
b Ex. 13:14; 1 Ne. 17:24 (24, 31, 40); 19:10; 2 Ne. 25:20; Mosiah 7:19; Alma 36:28; D&C 8:3 (2–3); 103:16.
c TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
d 1 Ne. 17:24.
11*a* Moses 6:31.
b TG Courage; Fearful.
12*a* 1 Ne. 17:55; Mosiah 24:17; Alma 38:4. TG Walking with God.
b OR the sign.
c TG Authority.
d Ex. 19:3 (3–6); Deut. 1:6 (5–8); 4:10 (10–13); 1 Kgs. 8:9.
13*a* Ex. 2:14; 4:1; Acts 7:25 (25–35).
14*a* TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
15*a* Acts 7:32.
b Ps. 135:13; D&C 19:10; Moses 1:3; 7:35. TG Name.
c OR thus shall I be remembered . . .
d Hosea 12:5 (3–5).
16*a* Ex. 4:29. TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.

have surely [b]visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt:

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the [a]affliction of [b]Egypt unto the land of the [c]Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the [d]Jebusites, unto a [e]land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall [a]hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD [b]God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now [c]let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may [d]sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And [a]I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, [b]no, not by a [c]mighty hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my [a]wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you [b]go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go [a]empty:

22 But every woman shall [a]borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall [b]spoil the Egyptians.

CHAPTER 4

The Lord gives signs to Moses—Aaron is chosen as a spokesman—Israel is the Lord's firstborn and must be released to serve Him—Moses' son is circumcised—Moses and Aaron lead Israel in worship.

AND Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not [a]believe me, nor [b]hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* [a]leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and [a]plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was [b]turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter [a]sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs,

---

16*b* Ex. 4:31; Luke 7:16; 1 Ne. 13:34; 2 Ne. 4:26; Mosiah 27:7; Alma 9:21; Morm. 1:15; D&C 124:8; Abr. 1:17.
17*a* TG Tribulation.
b Gen. 15:16 (14–16).
c Ex. 33:2.
d 1 Chr. 11:4.
e TG Israel, Land of.
18*a* Ex. 4:31.
b Ex. 5:3.
c Ex. 5:1.
d Ex. 8:1.
19*a* HEB I know.
b OR except by power.
c Ex. 6:1.
20*a* TG Miracle.
b Ex. 12:31.
21*a* Ex. 11:3 (2–3); 12:36 (35–36).
22*a* HEB ask.
b HEB despoil, make empty. Ex. 12:36 (35–36); 2 Ne. 20:6.
4 1*a* Ex. 4:31. TG Doubt; Rebellion.
b Ex. 2:14; 3:13 (13–15); Acts 7:25 (25–35).
6*a* TG Leprosy.
7*a* OR drew.
b HEB restored like.
8*a* TG Signs.

neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of [a]the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land:* and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become [b]blood upon the dry *land.*

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* slow of [a]speech, and of a [b]slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who [a]maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy [a]mouth, and [b]teach thee what thou shalt [c]say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, [a]by the hand *of him whom* thou wilt send.

14 And the [a]anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy [a]mouth, and with his mouth, and will [b]teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy [a]spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him [b]instead of [c]God.

17 And thou shalt take this [a]rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to [a]Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are [a]dead which sought thy [b]life.

20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the [a]rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those [a]wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine [b]hand: [c]but I will [d]harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, [a]Israel *is* my [b]son, *even* my [c]firstborn:

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy [a]son, *even* thy firstborn.

24 ¶ [a]And it came to pass [b]by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to [c]kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took a [a]sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast *it* at his feet, and said,

---

9 *a* IE the Nile.
b Ex. 7:19.
10 *a* Jer. 1:6 (6–9); D&C 60:2 (2–3).
b Ex. 6:12; Moses 6:31.
11 *a* Ether 12:27.
12 *a* Jer. 1:9 (6–9); Matt. 10:19 (19–20); Luke 12:12; D&C 24:6 (5–6); 28:4; Moses 6:8, 32.
b TG Prophecy; Prophets, Mission of.
c D&C 68:3 (3–4); 100:5.
13 *a* OR through whomever thou wilt send.
14 *a* TG Anger.
15 *a* TG Authority.
b 2 Ne. 32:3 (3, 5).
16 *a* Ex. 16:9; 2 Ne. 3:17 (17–18); D&C 100:9 (9–11); 124:104. TG Prophecy.
b A prophet is a spokesman; hence he speaks for, or instead of, God. TG Prophets, Mission of.
c Ex. 7:1; 18:19.
17 *a* Ex. 7:15.
18 *a* Ex. 2:18 (16–18).
19 *a* Ex. 2:23.
b Ex. 2:15.
20 *a* Ex. 17:9; Num. 20:8 (8–9).
21 *a* OR miracles.
b OR power.
c JST Ex. 4:21 . . . *and I will prosper thee;* but *Pharaoh* will harden his heart, *and* he *will* not let the people go.
d TG Hardheartedness.
22 *a* Jer. 2:14.
b Hosea 11:1 (1–4).
c TG Firstborn.
23 *a* Ex. 11:5 (1–5).
24 *a* JST Ex. 4:24–27 (Appendix).
b OR on the road by the inn.
c Gen. 17:14.
25 *a* HEB flint-stone.

Surely a [b]bloody husband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art,* because of the [a]circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the [a]mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the [a]elders of the children of Israel:

30 And Aaron [a]spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people [a]believed: and when they heard that the LORD had [b]visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their [c]affliction, then they [d]bowed their heads and worshipped.

CHAPTER 5

Moses and Aaron ask Pharaoh to free Israel—Pharaoh responds, Who is the Lord?—He places greater burdens upon the children of Israel.

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [a]Let my people [b]go, that they may hold a [c]feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, Who *is* the LORD, that I should [a]obey his voice to let Israel go? I [b]know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, The [a]God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, [a]let the people from their works? get you unto your [b]burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* [a]many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the [a]tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet [a]not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters [a]hasted *them,* saying, Fulfil your works, *your* daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore

---

25 *b* HEB bridegroom of blood. (There is some covenant significance in this.) Also v. 26.
26 *a* TG Circumcision.
27 *a* Ex. 3:1; 18:5; 1 Kgs. 19:8.
29 *a* Ex. 3:16; 1 Ne. 4:22 (22, 27); Alma 6:1; Moro. 6:7.
30 *a* TG Prophets, Mission of.
31 *a* Ex. 3:18; 4:1 (1–9).
b Ex. 3:16.
c TG Israel, Deliverance of.
d Gen. 24:26; Ex. 34:8.
5 1 *a* Ex. 3:18.
b 1 Ne. 17:25 (23–29).
c Ex. 10:9; 12:14.
2 *a* Ex. 9:17; 10:3; Alma 9:6; Moses 5:16.
b TG God, Knowledge about.
3 *a* Ex. 3:18; 7:16.
4 *a* HEB hinder, deter.
b Ex. 2:11; 6:6 (6–7).
5 *a* Ex. 1:12.
8 *a* OR quota.
11 *a* OR none of.
13 *a* OR urged.

have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they [a]*were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made [a]our savour to be [b]abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And Moses [a]returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou *so* [b]evil entreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAPTER 6

The Lord identifies Himself as Jehovah—The genealogies of Reuben, Simeon, and Levi are listed.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for [a]with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a [b]strong hand shall he [c]drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I [a]appeared unto [b]Abraham, unto Isaac, [c]and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my [d]name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have also established my [a]covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their [b]pilgrimage, wherein they were [c]strangers.

5 And I have also [a]heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in [b]bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I *am* the LORD, and I will [a]bring you out from under the [b]burdens of the Egyptians, and I will [c]rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

7 And I will take you to me for a [a]people, and I will be to you a [b]God: and ye shall [c]know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I

19*a* Hebrew idiom meaning “found themselves in trouble.”
21*a* HEB us as an offensive savor.
b Ex. 14:12 (11–12).
22*a* D&C 121:2 (1–6).
b OR badly treated.
6 1*a* HEB by a hand of strength; i.e., by reason of the power of the Lord.
b Ex. 3:19.
c Ex. 12:31 (30–33).
3*a* TG God, Access to.
b Gen. 17:1 (1–3); Abr. 2:6 (6–12).
c JST Ex. 6:3 . . . and unto Jacob. *I am the Lord* God Almighty; *the Lord* JEHOVAH. *And was not my name* known *unto* them?
d Jer. 16:21.
4*a* Gen. 17:4 (4–12); Abr. 2:6 (6–12).
b HEB abode.
c OR sojourners.
5*a* Ex. 2:24 (23–24).
b TG Bondage, Physical.
6*a* 1 Ne. 19:10.
b Ex. 5:4 (4–5); Ps. 81:6 (5–6).
c HEB deliver.
7*a* TG Israel, Mission of.
b Gen. 17:8; Ex. 29:45 (45–46); Deut. 29:13.
c 1 Ne. 17:13.

did [a]swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and for [a]cruel bondage.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* [a]of uncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a [a]charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These *be* the [a]heads of their fathers' houses: The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.

15 And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ And these *are* the names of the sons of [a]Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

17 The sons of [a]Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And the sons of [a]Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the [b]families of Levi according to their generations.

20 And [a]Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him [b]Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 ¶ And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the sons of [a]Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him [a]Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and [b]Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And [a]Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies.

27 These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I *am* [a]of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

8*a* Ex. 13:5.
9*a* TG Cruelty.
12*a* IE of impaired speech. Ex. 4:10.
13*a* TG Stewardship.
14*a* Gen. 46:8.
16*a* Num. 3:17; 4:4 (4–15); 1 Chr. 6:16 (16–19).
17*a* Num. 4:41.
19*a* Num. 4:42 (41–45).
b Gen. 15:16 (13–16).
20*a* Ex. 2:1 (1–2); 1 Chr. 23:13.
b Ex. 7:7.
22*a* Lev. 10:4.
23*a* Ex. 24:1 (1–2).
b Ex. 38:21.
25*a* Josh. 17:4.
30*a* JST Ex. 6:29 . . . of *stammering* lips, and *slow of speech;* how shall . . .

CHAPTER 7

Moses is appointed to give the word of the Lord to Pharaoh—The Lord will multiply signs and wonders in Egypt—Aaron's rod becomes a serpent—The river is turned into blood—The magicians imitate the miracles of Moses and Aaron.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee [a]a [b]god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy [c]prophet.

2 Thou shalt speak all that I [a]command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 [a]And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my [b]wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 [a]But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine [b]armies, *and* my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians shall [a]know that [b]I *am* the [c]LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses *was* [a]fourscore years old, and [b]Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, [a]Shew a [b]miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it shall become a serpent.

10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the [a]sorcerers: now the [b]magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

13 [a]And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart *is* hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink [a]against he come; and the [b]rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD [a]God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may [b]serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the [a]river, and they shall be [b]turned to [c]blood.

---

7 1*a* OR as God.
b JST Ex. 7:1 . . . *prophet* . . . Ex. 4:16.
c JST Ex. 7:1 . . . *spokesman.* TG Priesthood, Keys of; Prophecy; Prophets, Mission of.
2*a* TG Authority.
3*a* JST Ex. 7:3 And *Pharaoh* will harden *his* heart, *as I said unto thee;* and *thou shalt* multiply my signs . . .
b TG Miracle.
4*a* OR But if Pharaoh will not hearken . . . then I will . . .
b D&C 105:26.
5*a* Ex. 14:4.
b Neh. 9:10 (6–10).
c Ex. 8:10.
7*a* Deut. 31:2 (1–2); 34:7; Acts 7:23.
b Ex. 6:20 (14–27); Num. 33:39.
9*a* OR Prove yourselves by performing a miracle.
b TG Sign Seekers.
11*a* TG False Prophets; Sorcery.
b TG False Priesthoods.
13*a* JST Ex. 7:13 And *Pharaoh* hardened *his* heart . . .
15*a* HEB to meet him.
b Ex. 4:17.
16*a* Ex. 5:3.
b TG Service.
17*a* OR Nile (so also in vv. 18, 20–21, 24–25).
b Rev. 11:6 (5–6).
c TG Plague.

18 And the fish that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become [a]blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the [a]rod, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that *were* in the river were turned to [b]blood.

21 And the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, [a]neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

CHAPTER 8

The Lord sends plagues of frogs, lice, and flies upon Egypt—Pharaoh hardens his heart.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may [a]serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite [a]all thy borders with [b]frogs:

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs:

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the [a]rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the [a]frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Entreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, [a]Glory over me: when shall I entreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, To morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayest know that *there is* [a]none [b]like unto the [c]LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from

---

19*a* Ex. 4:9.
20*a* Ex. 14:16 (15–17); 17:5.
b Ps. 105:29.
23*a* Hebrew idiom meaning "paying no regard even to this."
8 1*a* Ex. 3:18 (12, 18).
2*a* IE all within thy border.
b TG Plague.
5*a* OR canals.
6*a* Ps. 105:30.
9*a* IE I grant you preeminence to declare: when . . .
10*a* D&C 76:1 (1–2).
b 2 Sam. 7:22 (21–23); Isa. 46:9 (9–10); Jer. 10:7 (6–7).
c Ex. 7:5.

thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he [a]hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become [a]lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became [a]lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to [a]bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* the [a]finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; [a]lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms *of* [a]*flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms *of flies,* and also the ground whereon they *are.*

22 And I will [a]sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that [b]no swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put a division between my people and thy people: to morrow shall this sign be.

24 And the LORD did so; and there came a grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was [a]corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies.*

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It [a]is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice [b]the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: entreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will entreat the LORD that the swarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed

---

15*a* 1 Sam. 6:6; Eccl. 8:11.
16*a* TG Plague.
17*a* Ps. 105:31.
18*a* OR get rid of the lice.
19*a* Luke 11:20; John 3:2; Acts 2:22; 10:38; 1 Ne. 19:22; Alma 23:6; D&C 84:3; 121:12.
20*a* OR as.
21*a* TG Plague.
22*a* OR separate, segregate.
b D&C 38:18.
24*a* HEB ruined.
26*a* OR would not be right.
b OR things abominable to.

the swarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAPTER 9

The Lord destroys the cattle of the Egyptians, but not of the Israelites—Boils and blains are sent upon the Egyptians—The Lord sends hail and fire upon the people of Pharaoh, but not upon the people of Israel.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very [a]grievous [b]murrain.

4 And the LORD shall [a]sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be [a]a [b]boil breaking forth *with* [c]blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 [a]And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my [a]plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for this [a]*cause* have I [b]raised thee up, for to [c]shew *in* thee my power; and that my [d]name may be [e]declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet [a]exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous [a]hail, such as hath not been

---

9 3*a* OR severe plague.
b TG Plague.
4*a* OR segregate, distinguish between.
9*a* OR festering boils.
b Deut. 28:27. TG Plague.
c HEB blisters, pustules.
12*a* JST Ex. 9:12 And *Pharaoh* hardened *his* heart . . .
14*a* Deut. 28:60 (60–61).
16*a* Rom. 9:17.
b OR let thee remain.
c HEB show thee.
d Neh. 9:10; Ps. 106:8; Isa. 63:14; Ezek. 20:9. TG Name.
e TG Preaching.
17*a* Ex. 5:2; 10:3. TG Haughtiness.
18*a* Josh. 10:11; Ezek. 38:22; Rev. 16:21; Mosiah 12:6; D&C 29:16 (16–21); 109:30. TG Plague.

in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

21 And he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and [a]hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and [a]fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25 And the [a]hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 Entreat the LORD (for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will [a]spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the [b]earth *is* the [c]LORD's.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* [a]bolled.

32 But the [a]wheat and the [b]rie were not smitten: for they *were* not grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

CHAPTER 10

The Lord sends a plague of locusts—This is followed by thick darkness in all Egypt for three days—Moses is cast out from the presence of Pharaoh.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: [a]for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him:

2 And that thou mayest [a]tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in

---

23[a] Ps. 105:32.
24[a] Rev. 8:7.
25[a] Ps. 78:47 (47–48).
29[a] 1 Kgs. 8:22.
[b] Deut. 10:14; Ps. 24:1; 1 Ne. 11:6; 3 Ne. 11:14; D&C 14:9; 15:2; Abr. 4:12 (12, 24–25).
[c] D&C 67:2.
31[a] OR in bud.
32[a] Ex. 10:5 (4–5).
[b] HEB spelt (a type of wheat).
10 1[a] JST Ex. 10:1 . . . for *he hath* hardened his heart, and the *hearts* of his servants, *therefore* I *will* show these my signs before him;
2[a] D&C 93:42 (42–43); Moses 6:58.

Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to [a]humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the [a]locusts into thy coast:

5 And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the [a]residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a [a]snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is [b]destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* who *are* they that shall go?

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our [a]old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we *must hold* a [b]feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, [a]as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it;* for [b]evil *is* before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

14 And the [a]locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested [b]in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they;* before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and entreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the [a]Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 [a]But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto

3*a* Ex. 5:2; 9:17.
TG Submissiveness.
4*a* Ps. 105:34;
Mosiah 12:6 (6–7).
TG Plague.
5*a* Ex. 9:32 (31–32).
7*a* 2 Ne. 18:14; Mosiah 7:29.
b OR ruined.
9*a* TG Old Age.
b Ex. 5:1.
10*a* OR if.
b Hebrew idiom meaning "you are bent on mischief."
14*a* Ps. 78:46.
b HEB within the whole border.
19*a* OR Reed Sea.
20*a* JST Ex. 10:20 But *Pharaoh* hardened *his* heart . . .

Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [a]darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness *which* may be [b]felt.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick [a]darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds [a]be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must [a]give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ [a]But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in *that* day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, [a]Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

CHAPTER 11

The departing Israelites are authorized to ask for jewels and gold from their neighbors—The Lord promises to slay the firstborn in every Egyptian home—He puts a difference between the Egyptians and the Israelites.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely [a]thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man [a]borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, [b]jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 And the LORD gave the people [a]favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:

5 And all the [a]firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the [b]firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that *is* behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a [a]difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great [a]anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: [a]and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart,

---

21 *a* TG Darkness, Physical.
b 3 Ne. 8:20.
22 *a* TG Plague.
24 *a* OR remain behind.
25 *a* HEB leave in our possession.
27 *a* JST Ex. 10:27 But *Pharaoh* hardened *his* heart . . .
29 *a* HEB As you have spoken.
11 1 *a* Ex. 12:39.
2 *a* HEB ask.
b OR jewelry.
3 *a* Ex. 3:21 (21–22).
5 *a* TG Plague.
b Ex. 4:23 (21–23).
7 *a* 1 Ne. 17:35 (33–38).
8 *a* TG Anger.
10 *a* JST Ex. 11:10 . . . And *Pharaoh* hardened *his* heart . . .

so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAPTER 12

The Lord institutes the Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread—Lambs without blemish are slain—Israel is saved by their blood—The firstborn of all Egyptians are slain—Israel is thrust out of Egypt after 430 years—No bones of the paschal lambs are to be broken.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This [a]month *shall be* unto you the [b]beginning of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house:

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his [a]eating shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your [a]lamb shall be without blemish, a male [b]of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep, or from the goats:

6 And ye shall keep it up until the [a]fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and [a]unleavened bread; *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor [a]sodden at all with water, but roast *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with the [b]purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it [a]remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins [a]girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in [b]haste: it *is* the LORD's passover.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the [a]firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the [b]gods of Egypt I will execute [c]judgment: I *am* the LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a [a]token upon the houses where ye *are:* and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy *you,* when I smite the land of Egypt.

14 And this [a]day shall be unto you for a [b]memorial; and ye shall keep it a [c]feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a [d]feast by an ordinance [e]for ever.

15 Seven days shall ye eat [a]unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be [b]cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy [a]convocation, and in the

---

12 2*a* Ex. 34:18; 40:2.
b Ex. 13:4.
4*a* IE capacity to eat. Ex. 16:16.
5*a* TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Passover.
b HEB a year old.
6*a* Lev. 23:5; Num. 9:3 (1–5); 2 Chr. 35:1 (1–19); Ezra 6:19.
8*a* Ex. 23:18 (18–19). TG Bread, Unleavened.
9*a* HEB boiled . . . in.
b IE edible inner parts.
10*a* Ex. 34:25.
11*a* Isa. 11:5; D&C 27:15 (15–18).
b Deut. 16:3. TG Haste.
12*a* TG Firstborn.
b Isa. 19:1; Jer. 43:12; Alma 17:15; Morm. 4:14 (14, 21); Abr. 1:8 (6–14).
c TG Judgment.
13*a* HEB sign.
14*a* John 19:31.
b Ex. 13:9; D&C 124:39.
c Ex. 5:1.
d 1 Cor. 5:8.
e 3 Ne. 9:19 (19–20).
15*a* Ex. 34:18; Acts 20:6. TG Leaven.
b TG Excommunication.
16*a* OR assembly. TG Meetings.

[b]seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every man must eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye shall observe *the* [a]*feast of* [b]unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your [c]armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations [d]by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ In the first *month,* on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a [a]stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, [a]Draw out and take you a [b]lamb according to your [c]families, and kill the [d]passover.

22 And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the [a]blood that *is* in the basin; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 For the LORD will [a]pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will [b]pass over the door, and will not [c]suffer the [d]destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you.*

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 And it shall come to pass, when your [a]children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?

27 That ye shall say, It *is* the [a]sacrifice of the LORD's [b]passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and [c]delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had [a]commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD [a]smote all the [b]firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that *was* in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one [a]dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you [a]forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks and your

16*b* John 19:31.
17*a* TG Passover.
b TG Bread, Unleavened.
c OR hosts (also v. 51).
d OR as a permanent law.
19*a* OR sojourner (also in vv. 43, 48–49).
21*a* OR Select.
b Alma 34:14 (9–14).
c TG Family, Patriarchal.
d IE passover lamb. TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Passover.
22*a* 2 Chr. 30:16 (15–17); 35:11 (10–12); Heb. 11:28 (24–29).
23*a* D&C 89:21.
b TG Passover.
c OR allow.
d TG Protection, Divine.
26*a* Ex. 13:14; Deut. 6:21 (20–25).
27*a* TG Sacrifice.
b Matt. 26:19 (17–19).
c TG Deliver.
28*a* Heb. 11:28 (24–29).
29*a* Ex. 13:15.
b Num. 8:17 (17–18); Ps. 105:36. TG Plague.
30*a* TG Death.
31*a* Ex. 3:20; 6:1.

herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were [a]urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We *be* all dead *men.*

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they [a]borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of [b]silver, and jewels of gold, and [c]raiment:

36 And the LORD gave the people [a]favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they [b]lent unto them *such things as they required.* And they [c]spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And the children of Israel [a]journeyed from [b]Rameses to Succoth, about [c]six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, beside children.

38 And [a]a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

39 And they baked [a]unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were [b]thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any [c]victual.

40 ¶ Now the [a]sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* a night [a]to be much [b]observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of [c]Israel in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the [a]passover: There shall no [b]stranger eat thereof:

44 But every man's servant that is [a]bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth [a]ought of the flesh [b]abroad out of the house; neither shall ye [c]break a [d]bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be [a]circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is [b]born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the [a]LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the selfsame day, *that* the LORD did [a]bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

33*a* Ps. 105:38 (37–38).
35*a* OR asked.
b Ezra 7:18 (17–23); Ps. 105:37.
c OR clothing.
36*a* Gen. 15:14 (13–14); Ex. 3:21 (21–22).
b OR let them have.
c OR despoiled. Ex. 3:22.
37*a* Deut. 26:8; Josh. 24:6.
b Gen. 47:11.
c Ex. 1:9.
38*a* HEB a blending of many; i.e., of other peoples. Neh. 13:3.
39*a* TG Bread, Unleavened.
b Ex. 11:1.
c HEB provisions.
40*a* TG Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt.
42*a* HEB the LORD watched to bring them out.
b Deut. 16:6.
c Ex. 13:18 (3–22); Ps. 136:11.
43*a* TG Passover.
b 3 Ne. 18:28 (28–30). TG Stranger.
44*a* Gen. 17:12 (12–13).
46*a* OR any.
b OR outside.
c TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
d John 19:36. TG Passover.
48*a* TG Circumcision.
b Lev. 16:29; Ezek. 47:22.
50*a* Hosea 12:13 (12–14).
51*a* Deut. 26:8; Amos 2:10; Acts 7:36; 1 Ne. 17:40; Mosiah 7:19; 12:34; Alma 36:28.

CHAPTER 13

The firstborn of man and of beasts are to be sanctified unto the Lord—The Feast of Unleavened Bread is to be kept in the land of Canaan—Moses takes Joseph's bones out of Egypt—The Lord attends Israel in a pillar of cloud by day and a pillar of fire by night.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a]Sanctify unto me all the [b]firstborn, whatsoever [c]openeth the [d]womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from [a]Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place:* there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day [a]came ye out in [b]the month [c]Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall [a]bring thee into the land of the [b]Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he [c]sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land [d]flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

6 Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no [a]leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be [b]leaven seen with thee [c]in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt [a]shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for a [a]sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a [b]memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance [a]in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the [a]Canaanites, as he [b]sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 That thou shalt set apart unto the LORD [a]all that openeth the matrix, and every [b]firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* the LORD's.

13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the [a]firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy [a]son [b]asketh thee in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD [c]brought us out from Egypt, from the house of [d]bondage:

15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD [a]slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.

---

13 2*a* OR Consecrate.
b Num. 3:41 (41, 45); Deut. 15:19. TG Firstborn.
c Ex. 34:19.
d Luke 2:23.
3*a* Ps. 114:1.
4*a* HEB you are to come out.
b IE the first month of spring.
c Ex. 12:2; Deut. 16:1.
5*a* Ex. 34:11.
b Ex. 33:2.
c Ex. 6:8.
d Ex. 33:3.
7*a* Deut. 16:4.
b TG Leaven.
c OR within all your borders.
8*a* HEB tell.
9*a* Ex. 12:14 (14–17).
b Deut. 6:8; Matt. 23:5 (1–22).
10*a* HEB at the appointed time.
11*a* Ex. 3:8 (1–10).
b 1 Ne. 17:40.
12*a* IE all the firstborn (see also v. 15).
b Mosiah 2:3; Moses 5:5 (5–8).
13*a* TG Firstborn.
14*a* Ex. 12:26 (25–27).
b Deut. 6:20.
c Ex. 3:10 (2–10); Alma 36:28; D&C 8:3 (2–3).
d TG Bondage, Physical.
15*a* Ex. 12:29.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for [a]frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest [a]peradventure the people [b]repent when they see war, and they [c]return to Egypt:

18 But God [a]led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of [b]Israel went up [c]harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of [a]Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my [b]bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And they took their journey from [a]Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And the [a]LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a [b]cloud, to [c]lead them the way; and by night in a [d]pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAPTER 14

Israel goes out of Egypt—Israel passes through the Red Sea on dry ground—The Lord overthrows the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they [a]turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between [b]Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 [a]And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured [b]upon Pharaoh, and upon all his [c]host; that the Egyptians may [d]know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:

7 And he took six hundred chosen [a]chariots, and [b]all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 [a]And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out [b]with an [c]high hand.

9 But the Egyptians [a]pursued after them, all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside [b]Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh,

16*a* Deut. 6:8 (6–9).
17*a* OR perhaps.
b Ex. 14:12 (11–12); Num. 14:4 (1–4).
c Deut. 17:16.
18*a* Ezek. 20:10; 1 Ne. 17:30 (23–30); D&C 136:22 (21–22).
b Ex. 12:42 (41–42); Ps. 136:11.
c OR equipped for battle.
19*a* See JST Gen. 50:24–38 (Appendix).
b Gen. 50:25 (24–26); Josh. 24:32 (32–33).
20*a* Num. 33:5.
21*a* Ex. 14:19.
b Ex. 24:15; 40:34; Num. 9:15; Ps. 78:14; 105:39; Ether 2:5. TG God, Presence of; Protection, Divine.
c Ex. 32:1; D&C 103:17 (15–34). TG Guidance, Divine.
d Neh. 9:12.
14 2*a* HEB return. Num. 33:7 (7–8).
b Jer. 44:1.
4*a* JST Ex. 14:4 And *Pharaoh* will harden *his* heart . . .
b OR by.
c OR army (also vv. 17, 24, 28).
d Ex. 7:5.
7*a* Ex. 15:4.
b IE all the other chariots.
8*a* JST Ex. 14:8 And *Pharaoh* hardened *his* heart, and he pursued . . .
b IE in defiance.
c Num. 33:3.
9*a* Ex. 15:9.
b Josh. 24:6.

the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to [a]die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou [b]dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 *Is* not this the [a]word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to [b]serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will [a]shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

14 The LORD shall [a]fight for you, and ye shall hold your [b]peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:

16 But lift thou up thy [a]rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and [b]divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on [c]dry *ground* through the midst of the sea.

17 [a]And I, behold, I will [b]harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and [c]I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 ¶ And the [a]angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the [b]pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; [a]and it was a cloud and [b]darkness *to them,* but it gave light by night *to these:* so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the [a]sea; and the LORD [b]caused the [c]sea to [d]go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea [e]dry *land,* and the [f]waters were [g]divided.

22 And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry *ground:* and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And [a]took off their chariot wheels, that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said,

---

11 *a* Ps. 106:7.
b Ex. 32:22.
12 *a* OR thing.
b Ex. 5:21 (20–23); 13:17 (17–18).
13 *a* HEB accomplish for you.
14 *a* TG Protection, Divine.
b D&C 10:37; 11:22.
16 *a* See JST Gen. 50:34 (Appendix). Ex. 7:20 (19–21).
b See JST Gen. 14:26–31 (Appendix). Isa. 43:16.
c Mosiah 7:19; Hel. 8:11; D&C 8:3.
17 *a* JST Ex. 14:17 And I *say unto thee* the hearts of the Egyptians *shall be hardened,* and they . . .
b TG Hardheartedness.
c HEB I will be honored by Pharaoh and by all his army, etc.
19 *a* Ex. 13:21 (21–22); 16:10; 23:20 (20–23); 1 Ne. 3:29 (28–31); D&C 103:20 (17–20).
b Ex. 33:9; Num. 9:15.
20 *a* JST Ex. 14:20 . . . and it was a cloud and darkness to *the Egyptians,* but it gave light by night to *the Israelites* . . .
b Hel. 5:28 (28–43).
21 *a* Ps. 106:9 (9–15); 1 Ne. 4:2 (2–3); 2 Ne. 7:2; D&C 133:68.
b Ps. 78:13.
c Josh. 2:10; 3:16 (14–17); 4:23; 2 Kgs. 2:8; 1 Ne. 17:26 (24–34); 2 Ne. 7:2; Moses 1:25. TG Nature, Earth.
d Neh. 9:11; Isa. 63:12.
e Isa. 51:10.
f Ex. 15:8; Ps. 77:16.
g 2 Kgs. 2:14; Ps. 114:3.
25 *a* OR bound.

Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine [a]hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to [a]his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled [b]against it; and the LORD overthrew the [c]Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And the [a]waters returned, and [b]covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the [c]sea after them; there remained not so much as [d]one of them.

29 But the children of Israel walked upon [a]dry *land* in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD [a]saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.

31 And Israel saw that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and [a]believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

CHAPTER 15

The children of Israel sing the song of Moses—They extol the Lord as a man of war and rejoice in their deliverance from Egypt—The waters of Marah are healed—The Lord promises to free Israel from the diseases of Egypt.

THEN [a]sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will [b]sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The [a]LORD *is* my [b]strength and song, and he is become my [c]salvation: he *is* my God, and I will [d]prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will [e]exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of [a]war: the LORD *is* his [b]name.

4 Pharaoh's [a]chariots and his host hath he [b]cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the [c]Red sea.

5 The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a [a]stone.

6 Thy [a]right [b]hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them as [a]stubble.

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the [a]waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an [b]heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said, I will [a]pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my [b]lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

26*a* Isa. 10:26.
27*a* IE its normal condition.
b HEB meeting it.
c Isa. 10:26;
2 Ne. 20:26 (25–26);
Alma 36:28.
28*a* Ps. 78:53.
b Ex. 15:4 (1–7).
c Deut. 11:4.
d Ps. 106:11 (10–11).
29*a* Isa. 11:16;
2 Ne. 21:16;
D&C 133:27.
30*a* Judg. 3:30 (13–31);
10:11 (11–12).
TG Israel, Deliverance of.
31*a* TG Faith.
15 1*a* TG Singing.
b Hosea 2:15.
2*a* 2 Ne. 22:2.
b TG Priesthood,
Power of;
Strength.
c TG Jesus Christ, Savior.
d HEB praise Him.
e 2 Sam. 22:47.
3*a* TG War.
b Jer. 16:21.
4*a* Ex. 14:7 (5–7).
b Ex. 14:28 (27–30).
c OR Reed Sea (also v. 22).
5*a* Neh. 9:11.
6*a* Ps. 98:1.
b Ps. 118:16 (15–16).
7*a* Isa. 47:14;
1 Ne. 22:23 (15, 23);
D&C 29:9;
JS—H 1:37.
8*a* Ex. 14:21 (21–22).
b Josh. 3:13.
9*a* Ex. 14:9.
b HEB soul; i.e., desire.
TG Lust.

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who *is* [a]like unto thee, O [b]LORD, among the gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in [c]holiness, [d]fearful *in* praises, doing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast [a]led forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

14 The people shall [a]hear, *and* be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of [b]Palestina.

15 Then the [a]dukes of [b]Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall [c]melt away.

16 [a]Fear and [b]dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, *which* thou hast [c]purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in, *in* the [a]Sanctuary, O Lord, *which* thy hands have established.

18 The [a]LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry *land* in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And [a]Miriam the [b]prophetess, the [c]sister of Aaron, took a [d]timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, [a]Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of [a]Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to [a]Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah.

24 And the people [a]murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a tree, *which* when he had cast into the waters, the [a]waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he [b]proved them,

26 And said, If thou wilt [a]diligently [b]hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and [c]keep all his statutes, I will put none of these [d]diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD that [e]healeth thee.

27 ¶ And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and [a]threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

11*a* 2 Sam. 7:22;
D&C 76:2 (1–4).
b Ps. 86:8.
c TG Holiness.
d OR to be praised with awe.
13*a* Ps. 77:20;
1 Ne. 5:15;
17:31 (23–31);
D&C 103:16 (16–18).
14*a* Josh. 2:11; 5:1.
b OR Philistia.
15*a* HEB chiefs.
b Gen. 36:15 (15–43).
c Josh. 2:9 (8–11).
16*a* Ex. 23:27 (27–30);
Deut. 2:25.
b Josh. 2:9.
c Ps. 74:2;
1 Cor. 6:20.
17*a* 1 Kgs. 8:13.
18*a* D&C 84:119.
20*a* Ex. 2:4.
b Judg. 4:4; Alma 32:23.
c Ex. 2:4; Num. 26:59.
d 1 Sam. 18:6 (6–7).
21*a* TG Singing.
22*a* Gen. 16:7.
23*a* IE Bitterness.
24*a* TG Murmuring.
25*a* 2 Kgs. 2:21.
b Deut. 8:2;
D&C 98:14 (12–14);
124:55; 132:51;
Abr. 3:25.
26*a* TG Diligence;
Perseverance.
b TG Obedience.
c D&C 5:35; 11:20.
d Deut. 7:15.
e TG Heal.
27*a* IE seventy palm trees.

CHAPTER 16

Israel murmurs for want of bread and lusts for the fleshpots of Egypt—The Lord rains bread from heaven and sends quail for meat—Israel is given manna each day, except the Sabbath, for forty years.

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel [a]murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness:

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the [a]flesh pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with [b]hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain [a]bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain [b]rate every day, that I may [c]prove them, whether they will [d]walk in my law, or no.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt:

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the [a]glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what *are* we, that ye murmur against us?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be,* when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what *are* we? your [a]murmurings *are* not against us, but [b]against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses [a]spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the [a]glory of the LORD appeared in the [b]cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the [a]murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even the [a]quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the [b]host.

14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small [a]round [b]thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it,* they said one to another, [a]It *is* [b]manna: for they wist not what it

---

16 2*a* TG Murmuring; Rebellion.
3*a* Ps. 78:18.
b Ps. 78:19.
4*a* OR food (also vv. 15, 22). TG Bread.
b OR portion.
c TG Test.
d TG Walking with God.
7*a* John 11:40.
8*a* 1 Sam. 8:7 (7–9); Matt. 10:40–41.
b Num. 16:11; 1 Ne. 16:22 (20–25); D&C 29:19.
9*a* Ex. 4:16 (14–16).
10*a* Ex. 14:19; 24:16; Num. 14:10. TG God, Manifestations of.
b Ex. 40:38.
12*a* Num. 14:27 (27–32); Mosiah 29:33.
13*a* Num. 11:31; Ps. 78:27 (27–28); 105:40; 1 Ne. 17:2; 18:6.
b IE of Israel.
14*a* HEB fine, flake-like.
b Neh. 9:15.
15*a* OR What is it? (HEB *man-hu.*)
b 1 Cor. 10:3 (1–6); 1 Ne. 17:28; Mosiah 7:19. TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.

was. And Moses said unto them, This *is* the [c]bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man [a]according to [b]his eating, an [c]omer for every man, *according to* the number of your persons; take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, he that [a]gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they [a]hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun [a]waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man:* and all the rulers of the [a]congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* the rest of the holy [a]sabbath unto the LORD: [b]bake *that* which ye will bake *to day*, and [c]seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to [a]keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* like [a]coriander seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your [a]generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a [a]pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the [a]Testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat [a]manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an [a]omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

15*c* TG Bread.
16*a* Ex. 12:4.
b OR what he could eat.
c Ex. 16:36.
18*a* 2 Cor. 8:15.
20*a* Ex. 32:22.
21*a* OR became.
22*a* TG Church.
23*a* TG Sabbath.
b Ex. 35:3.
c OR cook what you will cook.
28*a* D&C 71:11.
31*a* Num. 11:7 (7–8).
32*a* OR posterity (also v. 33).
33*a* Heb. 9:4.
34*a* Ex. 25:21 (16, 21); 30:6 (6–38).
35*a* Num. 11:7 (7–8); Josh. 5:12; 1 Ne. 17:28 (15–43); Mosiah 7:19.
36*a* Ex. 16:16.

CHAPTER 17

Israel murmurs for want of water—Moses smites a rock in Horeb, and water gushes forth—Aaron and Hur uphold Moses' hands so that Joshua prevails against Amalek.

AND all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of [a]Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and [b]pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 Wherefore the people [a]did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye [b]tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people [a]murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy [a]rod, [b]wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt [a]smite the [b]rock, and there shall come [c]water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place [a]Massah, and [b]Meribah, because of the [c]chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 ¶ Then came [a]Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto [a]Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the [b]rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands [a]*were* heavy; and they took a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur [b]stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua [a]discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a [a]book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of [b]Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it [a]Jehovah-nissi:

---

17 1*a* Num. 33:12 (12–14).
b OR encamped.
2*a* HEB strove with, or complained to.
Ex. 32:22.
b HEB put the LORD to the test.
TG Doubt; Test.
3*a* TG Ingratitude; Murmuring.
5*a* Ex. 7:20 (20–21).
b OR with which you struck the Nile.
6*a* Num. 20:8 (2–13); Ps. 74:15; 78:15 (15–16); 1 Ne. 17:29; D&C 133:26.
b 1 Ne. 20:21; 2 Ne. 25:20.
TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
c Neh. 9:15; Ps. 114:8; Isa. 48:21.
7*a* IE Testing, Trying, or Proving.
b IE Strife, Complaint.
Num. 20:13; Ps. 81:7.
c OR complaints, contention.
Deut. 9:22.
8*a* Num. 24:20; 1 Sam. 15:2 (2–3).
9*a* Ex. 24:13; 32:17; 33:11; Heb. 4:8.
b Ex. 4:20.
12*a* IE grew heavy with weariness.
b OR supported.
13*a* HEB weakened, disabled.
14*a* Neh. 13:1 (1–3); 1 Ne. 5:11; 19:23; Moses 1:41 (40–41).
b Deut. 25:19 (17–19); 2 Sam. 8:12 (11–12).
15*a* IE The LORD is my banner.
Judg. 6:24.

16 For he said, [a]Because the LORD hath sworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAPTER 18

Jethro comes to Moses bringing Moses' wife and sons and offers sacrifices to the Lord—Moses sits in the judgment seat and hears all cases—Jethro counsels Moses to teach the law, to appoint lesser judges, and to delegate power to them.

WHEN [a]Jethro, the [b]priest of [c]Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that [d]God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt;

2 Then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took [a]Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back,

3 And her two [a]sons; of which the name of the one *was* [b]Gershom; for he said, [c]I have been an alien in a strange land:

4 And the name of the other *was* [a]Eliezer; for the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:

5 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the [a]mount of God:

6 And he [a]said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of *their* welfare; and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, *and* all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt [a]proudly *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat [a]bread with Moses' father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to [a]judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to [a]inquire of God:

16 When they have a [a]matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws.

16*a* HEB A hand upon the throne of the LORD! (an oath, of strong affirmation).

18 1*a* TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.
b JST Ex. 18:1 . . . *high priest* . . . D&C 84:6 (6–16).
c Gen. 25:2 (1–6); Ex. 2:16 (15–16).
d Ps. 106:8.

2*a* Ex. 2:21.
3*a* Acts 7:29.
b Ex. 2:22 (21–22); 1 Chr. 23:15.
c HEB I have been a sojourner in a foreign land.
4*a* IE God of help.
5*a* Ex. 3:1; 4:27.
6*a* IE sent word.
11*a* Luke 1:51 (46–55).
12*a* Gen. 14:18.

13*a* Ezra 7:25; Mosiah 29:11 (11–44); Alma 46:4; D&C 107:74 (74, 78).
15*a* Amos 3:7; Mosiah 28:6; Alma 27:10 (7, 10); 43:23; D&C 102:23; JS—H 1:18. TG Priesthood, Authority.
16*a* 1 Cor. 6:1 (1–8).

17 And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* [a]too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: [a]Be thou for the people to [b]God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt [a]teach them [b]ordinances and [c]laws, and shalt shew them the [d]way wherein they must [e]walk, and the work that they must do.

21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people [a]able men, such as [b]fear God, [c]men of truth, hating [d]covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* [e]rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of [f]hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

22 And let them [a]judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear *the* [b]*burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so,* then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them [a]heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

CHAPTER 19

The Lord covenants to make Israel a peculiar treasure, a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation—The people sanctify themselves—The Lord appears on Sinai amid fire, smoke, and earthquakes.

IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the [a]wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had [a]pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 And Moses went up unto God, and the LORD [a]called unto him out of the [b]mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on [a]eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

5 Now therefore, if ye will [a]obey my voice indeed, and keep my [b]covenant, then ye shall be a [c]peculiar [d]treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth *is* mine:

18*a* Num. 11:14 (14–17); Deut. 1:9; D&C 10:4.
19*a* OR You represent the people before God.
b Ex. 4:16.
20*a* Ezra 7:25; D&C 88:81. TG Teacher.
b OR laws and doctrine. TG Ordinance.
c TG Law of Moses.
d John 14:6.
e TG Walking with God.
21*a* Deut. 1:15 (12–18); 2 Chr. 19:5 (5–10).
b 2 Sam. 23:3; 2 Chr. 19:9 (7–9); Neh. 7:2; Mosiah 29:13. TG Reverence.
c OR faithful or trustworthy men.
d Deut. 16:19; 1 Sam. 8:3 (1–4); 2 Chr. 19:7 (5–10).
e TG Church Organization.
f D&C 136:3 (2–3).
22*a* TG Judgment.
b TG Leadership.
25*a* TG Delegation of Responsibility.
19 1*a* Num. 10:12.
2*a* OR encamped.
3*a* Lev. 1:1; Moses 1:17.
b Ex. 3:12; Moses 1:1 (1–3).
4*a* Deut. 32:11; D&C 124:18 (18, 99).
5*a* TG Obedience.
b TG Abrahamic Covenant; Covenants.
c TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of; Peculiar People.
d TG Israel, Blessings of; Treasure.

6 And ye shall be unto me a [a]kingdom of [b]priests, and an [c]holy [d]nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD [a]commanded him.

8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will [a]do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick [a]cloud, that the people may [b]hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and [a]sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them [b]wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the [a]sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set [a]bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up into the [b]mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: [a]come not at *your* wives.

16 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to [a]meet with God; and they stood at the [b]nether part of the mount.

18 And mount [a]Sinai was [b]altogether on a [c]smoke, because the LORD [d]descended upon it in [e]fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole [f]mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the [a]trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a [b]voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the [a]top of the mount; and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to [a]gaze, and many of them [b]perish.

22 And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, sanctify

---

6*a* TG Election.
b TG Israel, Mission of; Priesthood; Priesthood, History of.
c Ex. 22:31; 1 Pet. 2:9 (5–9). TG Holiness.
d TG Separation.
7*a* Mal. 4:4.
8*a* Deut. 26:17 (16–19).
9*a* Ex. 24:15; Mosiah 27:11 (11–12); 3 Ne. 18:38 (38–39); Ether 2:5 (4–5, 14); D&C 45:44 (16, 44). TG God, Manifestations of.
b Deut. 4:10 (10–12), 33 (33, 36); 5:23 (22–26); Jacob 7:5; 3 Ne. 17:25; D&C 18:36 (35–36); 84:24 (23–24).
10*a* Josh. 3:5; 1 Sam. 16:5. TG Purification.
b TG Cleanliness.
11*a* TG God, Privilege of Seeing; Sight.
12*a* Ex. 34:3.
b Heb. 12:18 (18–19).
15*a* HEB do not go near any woman; i.e., with lust.
17*a* TG God, Presence of; Meetings.
b OR foot of.
18*a* Deut. 4:10 (10–13); Ps. 81:7; Mosiah 12:33; 13:5; 3 Ne. 25:4.
b IE covered with smoke everywhere.
c Isa. 6:4 (1–4); 1 Ne. 19:11; 3 Ne. 10:13.
d TG God, Presence of.
e Ex. 3:2 (2–4); Deut. 5:4 (4–5).
f Hab. 3:10.
19*a* D&C 43:25 (18, 25).
b TG God, Manifestations of.
20*a* Ex. 34:2.
21*a* See JST Ex. 33:20 (Appendix). 1 Sam. 6:19. TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
b D&C 67:11 (11–13); Moses 1:11 (11, 14).

themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAPTER 20

The Lord reveals the Ten Commandments—Israel is to bear witness that the Lord has spoken from heaven—The children of Israel are forbidden to make gods of silver or gold—They are to make altars of unhewn stones and sacrifice to the Lord thereon.

AND God [a]spake all these [b]words, saying,

2 [a]I *am* the [b]LORD thy [c]God, which have brought thee out of the land of [d]Egypt, out of the house of [e]bondage.

3 Thou shalt have [a]no other [b]gods before me.

4 Thou shalt [a]not make unto thee any [b]graven [c]image, or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth:

5 Thou shalt not [a]bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a [b]jealous God, [c]visiting the [d]iniquity of the [e]fathers upon the [f]children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that [g]hate me;

6 And shewing [a]mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my [b]commandments.

7 Thou shalt not take the [a]name of the LORD thy God in [b]vain; for the LORD will not hold him [c]guiltless that [d]taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the [a]sabbath day, to keep it [b]holy.

9 [a]Six days shalt thou [b]labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy [a]stranger that *is* within thy gates:

11 For *in* [a]six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD

---

20 1*a* TG Commandments of God; Law of Moses.
b Deut. 5:2 (2–22); Mosiah 13:11 (11–14).
2*a* Deut. 5:6 (6–21); Mosiah 13:12 (12–24).
b Ezek. 20:5.
c Ps. 50:7.
d Ps. 80:8; 1 Ne. 17:23 (23–25); Moses 1:26.
e TG Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt; Liberty.
3*a* Ex. 34:14; Deut. 6:14.
b TG Idolatry; Worship.
4*a* 2 Kgs. 17:12.
b Ex. 32:8; Lev. 26:1; Mosiah 13:12; 3 Ne. 21:17; D&C 1:16 (15–16).
c Judg. 17:3; Ps. 97:7; 115:4 (3–8); 3 Ne. 21:17.
5*a* Ex. 23:24; Mosiah 13:13; Alma 31:1.
b HEB *qannah,* “possessing sensitive and deep feelings.” Ex. 34:14; Num. 25:11; Deut. 4:24; 6:15; Josh. 24:19; Mosiah 11:22.
c TG Justice.
d Ps. 109:14; Mosiah 13:13. TG Sin.
e TG Marriage, Fatherhood.
f IE insofar as the children learn and do the sinful things the parents do; but see v. 6 concerning those who repent and serve the Lord. D&C 98:47 (46–47).
g TG Accountability; Hate.
6*a* TG God, Mercy of.
b TG Commandments of God.
7*a* Lev. 18:21. TG Name.
b TG Profanity; Sacrilege; Swearing.
c Josh. 2:17 (17–20); Mosiah 13:15; Morm. 7:7; D&C 58:30.
d IE utters an oath or makes a promise using the Lord’s name without valid purpose.
8*a* HEB stopping, cessation, rest (from labor). See Ex. 31:17. TG Sabbath.
b TG Holiness.
9*a* Ex. 35:2.
b TG Industry; Labor.
10*a* OR sojourner. TG Stranger.
11*a* Ex. 31:17; Moses 2:31 (24–31).

[b]blessed the sabbath day, and [c]hallowed it.

12 ¶ [a]Honour thy [b]father and thy [c]mother: that thy [d]days may be [e]long upon the [f]land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 Thou shalt not [a]kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit [a]adultery.

15 Thou shalt not [a]steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear [a]false witness against thy [b]neighbour.

17 Thou shalt not [a]covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's [b]wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's.

18 ¶ And all the people [a]saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people [b]saw *it,* they [c]removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God [a]speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, [a]Fear not: for [b]God is [c]come to [d]prove you, and [e]that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God *was.*

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have [a]talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make [a]with me [b]gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt [a]sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

25 And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn [a]stone: for if thou lift up thy [b]tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by [a]steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not [b]discovered thereon.

CHAPTER 21

The Lord reveals His laws pertaining to servants, marriage, the death penalty for various offenses, the giving of an eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth, and the damage done by oxen.

NOW these *are* the [a]judgments which thou shalt set before them.

2 If thou buy an Hebrew [a]servant, six years he shall serve: and in the

---

11 *b* Gen. 2:3 (1–3); Mosiah 13:19; D&C 77:12; Moses 3:3.
c OR sanctified or consecrated.
12 *a* OR Respect or Value. TG Family, Children, Duties of; Family, Love within; Honor; Honoring Father and Mother; Respect.
b TG Family, Patriarchal.
c TG Marriage, Motherhood.
d Prov. 4:10.
e Deut. 11:9 (8–9), 17 (16–17, 21); 1 Ne. 17:55; Hel. 7:24; D&C 5:33.
f TG Promised Lands.
13 *a* HEB murder. TG Blood, Shedding of; Life, Sanctity of; Murder.
14 *a* TG Adulterer; Chastity; Fornication; Sensuality; Sexual Immorality.
15 *a* TG Stealing.
16 *a* TG Gossip; Honesty; Lying; Slander.
b TG Neighbor.
17 *a* HEB desire, take pleasure in. TG Covet.
b TG Marriage, Husbands; Marriage, Wives.
18 *a* Deut. 4:33.
b TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
c Deut. 5:5.
19 *a* Deut. 5:25; 18:16; Heb. 12:19; D&C 84:22 (21–26); Moses 1:11 (11, 14).
20 *a* TG Courage; Fearful.
b Jer. 11:3 (1–23).
c TG God, Presence of.
d TG Test.
e OR because respect for Him will always be present with you, you will not sin.
22 *a* TG God, Manifestations of.
23 *a* IE in association with me.
b Ex. 32:4; Deut. 9:16.
24 *a* TG Sacrifice.
25 *a* Josh. 8:31 (30–31); Isa. 65:3; 1 Ne. 2:7.
b Deut. 27:5.
26 *a* IE A ramp was rather to be provided.
b OR revealed.
21 1 *a* OR ordinances.
2 *a* TG Bondage, Physical.

[b]seventh he shall go out [c]free for nothing.

3 If he came in [a]by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

5 And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him [a]unto the [b]judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his [c]ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do.

8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife;* her food, her raiment, and her [a]duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ He that [a]smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely [b]put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then I will appoint thee a [a]place whither he shall [b]flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to [a]slay him with [b]guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to [a]death.

16 ¶ And he that [a]stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 ¶ And he that [a]curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but [a]keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit: only he shall pay *for* the loss of his [a]time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be [a]surely punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he [a]continue a day or two, he shall not be [b]punished: for he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with [a]child, so that [b]her fruit depart *from her,* and yet no [c]mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges *determine.*

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 [a]Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of

2*b* TG Sabbatical Year.
c TG Liberty.
3*a* OR singly.
6*a* HEB before God; i.e., God's representatives in judicial matters.
b Ex. 22:8 (8–9).
c Deut. 15:17.
10*a* OR marital rights.
12*a* TG Murder.
b See JST Gen. 9:12–13 (Appendix).
TG Capital Punishment; Punish.
13*a* Deut. 19:2.
b Deut. 19:3 (1–13); 1 Kgs. 2:28.
14*a* Deut. 27:24.
b TG Guile.
15*a* Mosiah 13:29 (29–30); D&C 84:27 (26–27).
16*a* TG Stealing.
17*a* TG Curse; Honoring Father and Mother.
18*a* OR is laid up in bed.
19*a* TG Time.
20*a* JST Ex. 21:20 . . . *put to death.*
21*a* IE remains alive.
b JST Ex. 21:21 . . . *put to death . . .*
22*a* TG Birth Control.
b IE she has a miscarriage.
c OR other harm.
24*a* TG Punish; Retribution.

his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they [a]die: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* [b]quit.

29 But if the ox were [a]wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to [b]death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their master [a]thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

CHAPTER 22

The Lord reveals His laws pertaining to stealing, destructions by fire, care of the property of others, borrowing, lascivious acts, sacrifices to false gods, afflicting widows, usury, reviling God, and the firstborn of men and of animals—The men of Israel are commanded to be holy.

IF a man shall [a]steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall [b]restore five oxen for an ox, and [c]four sheep for a sheep.

2 ¶ If a thief be found [a]breaking [b]up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him; *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall [a]restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall [a]put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of [a]corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed *therewith;* he that [b]kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the [a]judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost

---

28*a* TG Blood, Shedding of.
b OR clear, innocent.
29*a* OR accustomed to gore (also vv. 32, 36).
b TG Capital Punishment.
32*a* Matt. 26:15 (14–16).

22 1*a* TG Stealing.
b TG Repent.
c 2 Sam. 12:6.
2*a* Matt. 24:43.
b OR in.
4*a* Prov. 6:31 (30–31).

5*a* HEB let his beast loose and it shall feed.
6*a* HEB grain.
b Judg. 15:5.
8*a* Ex. 21:6.

thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it:*

11 *Then* shall an [a]oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof,* and he shall not [b]make *it* good.

12 And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be [a]torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man [a]borrow [b]*ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing,* it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his [a]wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of [a]virgins.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a [a]witch to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a [a]beast shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ He that [a]sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ Thou shalt neither vex a [a]stranger, nor [b]oppress him: for ye were [c]strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ Ye shall not afflict any [a]widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry;

24 And my [a]wrath shall [b]wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ If thou [a]lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him [b]usury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to [a]pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his [a]covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I *am* [b]gracious.

28 ¶ Thou shalt not [a]revile [b]the gods, nor [c]curse the [d]ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* the [a]first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy [b]liquors: the [c]firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: [a]seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

11*a* 1 Kgs. 8:31; 1 Ne. 4:37 (35–37).
b IE make restitution.
13*a* Gen. 31:39.
14*a* TG Borrow.
b OR anything.
16*a* Deut. 22:29 (28–29).
17*a* Deut. 22:28.
18*a* IE a sorceress or a sorcerer. JST Ex. 22:18 . . . *murderer* . . . TG Sorcery.
19*a* D&C 59:6.
20*a* Num. 25:2 (2, 7–8); Deut. 13:2 (1–2, 5, 7); Ps. 1:3 (2–3); D&C 9:13.
21*a* TG Stranger.
b TG Love; Oppression.
c Deut. 23:7.
22*a* TG Widows.
24*a* Ex. 32:10.
b OR be aroused.
25*a* TG Debt.
b OR interest. TG Usury.
26*a* Deut. 24:13; Ezek. 18:7.
27*a* OR only covering.
b OR compassionate. TG Grace.
28*a* TG Reviling.
b JST Ex. 22:28 . . . *against God* . . .
c 2 Sam. 19:21 (21–22). TG Curse.
d TG Citizenship.
29*a* Neh. 10:35; Prov. 3:9; Ezek. 44:30.
b OR outflow of the presses.
c TG Firstborn.
30*a* Lev. 22:27.

31 ¶ And ye shall be [a]holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* [b]torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAPTER 23

The Lord reveals His laws pertaining to integrity and godly conduct—The land is to rest during a sabbatical year—The children of Israel are to keep three annual feasts—An angel, bearing the Lord's name, will guide them—Sickness will be removed—The nations of Canaan will be driven out gradually.

THOU shalt not raise a [a]false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

2 ¶ [a]Thou shalt not [b]follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest [c]*judgment:*

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou [a]countenance a [b]poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine [a]enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely [b]bring it back to him again.

5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely [a]help with him.

6 Thou shalt not [a]wrest the [b]judgment of thy poor in his [c]cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false [a]matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not [b]justify the wicked.

8 ¶ And thou shalt take no [a]gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the [a]seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the [b]poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy oliveyard.

12 Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the [a]seventh day thou shalt [b]rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.

13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you [a]be circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other [b]gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ [a]Three times thou shalt keep a [b]feast unto me in the year.

15 Thou shalt keep the [a]feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month [b]Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me [c]empty:)

16 And the [a]feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of [b]ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in [c]thy labours out of the field.

---

31 *a* Ex. 19:6; W of M 1:17; Alma 13:26; D&C 49:8; 107:29; Moses 7:62.
b Lev. 22:8; Ezek. 4:14.
23 1 *a* TG Slander.
2 *a* OR Thou shalt not follow the crowd to do evil, neither speak up in a lawsuit, being influenced by the majority, to subvert justice.
b TG Peer Influence.
c TG Judgment.
3 *a* OR favor. Lev. 19:15.
b JST Ex. 23:3 . . . *wicked* man . . . D&C 56:17 (17–18).
4 *a* Deut. 22:1. TG Enemies.
b TG Honesty.
5 *a* TG Charity; Reconciliation; Service.
6 *a* TG Injustice.
b TG Judgment.
c OR charges or lawsuit.
7 *a* OR charge.
b TG Justification.
8 *a* HEB bribe. TG Bribe.
11 *a* TG Sabbatical Year.
b TG Almsgiving; Poor; Welfare.
12 *a* TG Sabbath.
b TG Rest.
13 *a* OR take heed.
b Josh. 23:7 (6–8); Hosea 2:17.
14 *a* Ex. 34:23; Deut. 16:16.
b Ex. 34:18 (18–26); Deut. 16:16; Ezek. 46:9.
15 *a* TG Passover.
b Ex. 34:18.
c IE without offerings.
16 *a* Ex. 34:22.
b Deut. 16:13.
c IE the fruits thereof.

17 Three times in the year all thy [a]males shall appear before the Lord GOD.

18 Thou shalt not offer the [a]blood of my sacrifice with [b]leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.

19 The first of the [a]firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not [b]seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

20 ¶ Behold, I send an [a]Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, [a]provoke him not; for he will not [b]pardon your [c]transgressions: for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine [a]enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.

23 For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not [a]bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly [b]overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy [a]bread, and thy water; and I will take [b]sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ [a]There shall nothing cast their young, nor be [b]barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

27 I will send my [a]fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.

28 And I will send [a]hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.

29 I will not [a]drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the [b]beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy [a]bounds from the [b]Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto [c]the [d]river: for I will [e]deliver the [f]inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 Thou shalt make no [a]covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a [a]snare unto thee.

CHAPTER 24

Israel accepts the word of the Lord by covenant—Moses sprinkles the blood of the covenant—He, Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel see God—The Lord calls Moses on to the mount to receive the tables of stone and commandments.

17*a* Acts 2:1 (1–5).
18*a* Ex. 34:25.
b Ex. 12:8.
19*a* Ex. 34:26; Lev. 2:12; Deut. 26:2.
b OR cook . . . ; i.e., Israel must not do such fertility-cult practices. Ex. 34:26.
20*a* Ex. 14:19; Josh. 5:14 (13–15); Isa. 63:9.
21*a* TG Provoking.
b TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.
c TG Transgress.
22*a* Gen. 12:3; D&C 8:4; 105:15; 136:40.
24*a* Ex. 20:5.
b Num. 33:52 (52–53); Deut. 6:19.
25*a* TG Bread.
b TG Sickness.
26*a* OR None shall miscarry.
b TG Barren.
27*a* Ex. 15:16; Josh. 2:9 (8–9); 24:12; Alma 14:26; D&C 64:43; Moses 7:17.
28*a* Josh. 24:12.
29*a* Deut. 7:22.
b OR wild beasts.
31*a* Josh. 1:4 (3–4); 1 Kgs. 4:24 (21, 24).
b OR Reed Sea.
c IE the Euphrates.
d Gen. 15:18.
e Josh. 2:24.
f 1 Ne. 17:35 (32–38).
32*a* Ex. 34:12 (10–16); Deut. 7:2.
33*a* Judg. 2:3; 8:27; Mosiah 7:29.

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, [a]Nadab, and Abihu, and [b]seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the [a]judgments: and all the people answered with one [b]voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath said will we do.

4 And Moses [a]wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an [b]altar [c]under the hill, and twelve [d]pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed [a]peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the [a]blood, and put *it* in basins; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the [a]covenant, and [b]read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be [c]obedient.

8 And Moses took the [a]blood, and [b]sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold the [c]blood of the [d]covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and [a]seventy of the [b]elders of Israel:

10 And they [a]saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his [b]feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as [c]it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they [a]saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee [a]tables of stone, and a [b]law, and commandments which I have [c]written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister [a]Joshua: and Moses went up into the [b]mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a [a]cloud covered the mount.

16 And the [a]glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the [a]sight of the [b]glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

---

24 1 *a* Ex. 6:23; 28:1.
b TG Seventy.
3 *a* OR ordinances.
b TG Common Consent.
4 *a* TG Record Keeping; Scribe; Scriptures, Writing of.
b 1 Ne. 2:7; Abr. 2:17.
c HEB at the foot of the mountain.
d Gen. 31:45.
5 *a* Ex. 32:6.
6 *a* Heb. 9:19 (18–22).
7 *a* TG Scriptures, Lost.
b Heb. 9:19; Alma 31:5.
c TG Obedience.
8 *a* 1 Pet. 1:2.
b Heb. 9:19 (19–20).
c Matt. 26:28 (26–28); Heb. 9:16 (15–22). TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Redemption.
d TG Covenants.
9 *a* TG Church Organization; Seventy.
b TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.
10 *a* TG God, Manifestations of; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal.
b TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
c OR clear as the very heavens.
11 *a* TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
12 *a* Ex. 31:18; 32:15 (15–19); 34:1; 2 Cor. 3:3.
b OR instruction.
c TG Scriptures, Writing of.
13 *a* Ex. 17:9; 32:17; 33:11.
b Ex. 3:1.
15 *a* Ex. 13:21; 19:9 (9, 16); Matt. 17:5.
16 *a* Ex. 16:10; Num. 14:10; 2 Ne. 1:15; D&C 45:56 (56, 67); 76:56.
17 *a* TG Sight.
b TG Glory.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount [a]forty days and forty nights.

CHAPTER 25

Israel is commanded to donate property and build a tabernacle, the ark of testimony (with the mercy seat and cherubims), a table (for the shewbread), and the candlestick, all according to patterns shown to Moses on the mount.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a]Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it [b]willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And [a]blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine [b]linen, and goats' *hair,*

5 And [a]rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and [b]shittim wood,

6 [a]Oil for the light, [b]spices for [c]anointing oil, and for sweet [d]incense,

7 [a]Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod, and in the [b]breastplate.

8 And let them make me a [a]sanctuary; that I may [b]dwell among them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the [a]tabernacle, and the pattern of all the [b]instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it.*

10 ¶ And they shall make an [a]ark *of* shittim wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the [a]ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 The [a]staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark the [a]testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And thou shalt make a [a]mercy seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt [a]make two [b]cherubims *of* gold, *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* [a]of the mercy seat

---

18*a* Ex. 32:1; 34:28;
Deut. 9:9;
Matt. 4:2 (1–2).
25 1*a* Moses 1:2 (1–2).
2*a* Ex. 35:4 (4–9);
D&C 1:38.
b Ezra 3:5; 2 Cor. 8:12;
Hel. 6:36;
D&C 59:15; 64:34; 97:8.
TG Initiative.
4*a* 1 Ne. 13:7 (7–8);
Ether 10:24.
b Ex. 35:23.
5*a* Ex. 26:14.
b OR acacia.
6*a* Ex. 27:20.
b Ex. 30:34 (34–38).
c D&C 109:35 (35–36);
124:39 (38–40).
d Ex. 31:11.
7*a* Ex. 28:9 (6–14);
Moses 3:12.
b Mosiah 8:10 (10–11);
D&C 17:1; JS—H 1:35.
8*a* TG Temple.
b 1 Kgs. 6:13;
D&C 104:59;
124:27 (26–28).
9*a* Ex. 33:7;
D&C 101:23;
124:38 (38–41).
b OR furniture,
equipment, utensils.
10*a* Ex. 35:12;
Num. 4:5 (5–15);
Deut. 10:1; 1 Sam. 14:18;
D&C 85:8.
14*a* 1 Chr. 15:15.
15*a* 1 Kgs. 8:8 (7–8).
16*a* 2 Kgs. 11:12; Heb. 9:4.
TG Scriptures,
Preservation of.
17*a* HEB atonement-cover.
Note that it was a
golden slab of the same
dimension as the top
of the ark. A winged
cherub was placed on
each end.
Ex. 37:6 (6–9);
Heb. 9:5 (4–6).
18*a* TG Art.
b TG Cherubim.
19*a* OR as part of it.

shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and [a]their faces *shall look* one to another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the [a]mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the [b]testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will [a]meet with thee, and I will [b]commune with thee from above the [c]mercy seat, from between the two [d]cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 ¶ Thou shalt also make a [a]table *of* shittim wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou shalt make the [a]dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and [b]covers thereof, and bowls thereof, [c]to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table [a]shewbread before me alway.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a [a]candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of [b]the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* [a]a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: [b]so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven [a]lamps thereof: and they shall [b]light the [c]lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the

---

20 *a* OR they shall face one another (see next line).
21 *a* Ex. 26:34; 30:6 (6–10).
b Ex. 16:34; Deut. 31:26; 1 Kgs. 8:9. TG Record Keeping.
22 *a* Ex. 29:43 (32, 43); 30:36 (6, 36); Num. 17:4. TG God, Access to; Meetings.
b Lev. 16:2; Num. 1:1; 7:89; Ether 2:14.
c TG Ark of the Covenant.
d 2 Kgs. 19:15.
23 *a* Ex. 35:13; 37:10 (10–16); Heb. 9:2.
29 *a* Num. 4:7.
b HEB jugs, jars.
c HEB wherewith to pour libations.
30 *a* HEB bread of faces, or bread of the presence. 1 Kgs. 7:48; Heb. 9:2. TG Bread, Shewbread.
31 *a* Ex. 35:14; 37:17 (17–24); 1 Kgs. 7:49; Heb. 9:2; Rev. 1:12.
b OR one piece.
33 *a* IE crown-shaped circlets (also vv. 34–36).
b OR thus shall be the . . .
37 *a* Num. 8:2 (1–4); 1 Chr. 28:15.
b HEB set up.
c Ex. 40:25; Lev. 24:4 (3–4).

snuffdishes thereof, *shall be of* pure gold.

39 Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And look that thou make *them* after their [a]pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAPTER 26

The tabernacle is to be built with ten curtains and with boards—A veil is to separate the holy place from the most holy place—The ark of testimony (with the mercy seat) is to be put in the most holy place.

MOREOVER thou shalt make the [a]tabernacle *with* ten [b]curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* [c]cherubims of cunning work shalt thou make them.

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty [a]taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and [b]it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains *of* goats' *hair* [a]to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent *of* [a]rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above *of* badgers' skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make [a]boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim [b]wood standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

40a Ex. 26:30; 1 Ne. 17:8 (7–14); Ether 2:16.

26 1a Ex. 35:11; Heb. 9:2.

b Ex. 36:8 (8–19).

c TG Cherubim.

6a OR clasps (also v. 11).

b OR the tabernacle shall be unified.

7a HEB as a tent.

14a Ex. 25:5.

15a Ex. 36:20 (20–34).

b D&C 124:26.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side *there shall be* twenty boards:

21 And their forty sockets *of* silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars *of* shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the [a]fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a veil *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made:

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim *wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the veil under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the veil the [a]ark of the testimony: and the [b]veil shall divide unto you between the holy *place* and the most [c]holy.

34 And thou shalt put the [a]mercy seat upon the ark of the [b]testimony in the most holy *place*.

35 And thou shalt [a]set the table without the veil, and the [b]candlestick [c]over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 And thou shalt make [a]an [b]hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with [c]needlework.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars *of* shittim *wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of [a]brass for them.

CHAPTER 27

The tabernacle is to contain an altar for burnt offerings and a court surrounded by pillars—A light is to burn always in the tabernacle of the congregation.

And thou shalt make an [a]altar *of* [b]shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the [a]horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be [b]of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with [c]brass.

3 And thou shalt make his [a]pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels,

---

30 *a* Ex. 25:40; 27:8.
33 *a* 1 Kgs. 8:6.
b TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Veil.
c 1 Kgs. 6:16; D&C 124:39.
34 *a* Ex. 25:21.
b TG Scriptures, Preservation of.
35 *a* Ex. 40:4.
b Heb. 9:2.
c OR opposite.
36 *a* OR a screen, or curtain.
b Ex. 27:16; 35:15.
c TG Art.
37 *a* OR bronze.
27 1 *a* Ex. 35:16; 38:1 (1–7); Ezek. 9:2; Alma 15:17.
b OR acacia.
2 *a* 1 Kgs. 1:50; Jer. 17:1.
b IE part of the altar.
c OR bronze.
3 *a* 2 Kgs. 25:14.

and his basins, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network *of* brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the [a]compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was [a]shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.

9 ¶ And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined [a]linen of an hundred cubits long for one side:

10 And the twenty [a]pillars thereof and their twenty [b]sockets *shall be of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be of* silver.

11 And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets *of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings fifteen *cubits:* their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court *shall be* an [a]hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver; their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass.

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of* brass.

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure [a]oil [b]olive beaten for the light, to cause the [c]lamp to burn always.

21 In the [a]tabernacle of the [b]congregation [c]without the [d]veil, which *is* before the testimony, [e]Aaron and his sons shall [f]order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *it shall be* a [g]statute for ever unto their [h]generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

CHAPTER 28

Aaron and his sons are to be consecrated and anointed to minister in the priest's office—Aaron's garments are to include a breastplate, an ephod, a robe, a coat, a miter, and a girdle—The breastplate of judgment is to contain twelve precious stones with the names of the tribes of Israel thereon—The Urim and Thummim are to be carried in the breastplate.

AND take thou unto thee [a]Aaron

---

5 *a* OR ledge.
8 *a* Ex. 26:30; Num. 8:4.
9 *a* Ex. 38:16 (9–20).
10 *a* Ex. 38:10, 17 (9–20).
b OR bases.
16 *a* OR screen, or curtain. Ex. 26:36; 38:18 (9–20).
20 *a* Ex. 35:14.
b Ex. 25:6.
c Lev. 24:2 (2–3); 1 Sam. 3:3.
21 *a* HEB tent of meeting.
b TG Church.
c OR outside of the veil.
d TG Veil.
e Ex. 30:8 (7–8); D&C 27:8; 84:34 (30–34); 107:13.
f OR keep it in order.
g Ex. 28:43 (40–43); 29:9, 28.
h 1 Sam. 2:30.
28 1 *a* 1 Chr. 23:13; Heb. 5:4; D&C 28:3. TG Called of God.

thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the [b]priest's [c]office, *even* Aaron, [d]Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and [e]Ithamar, Aaron's [f]sons.

2 And thou shalt make holy [a]garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for [b]beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* [a]wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of [b]wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

4 And these *are* the [a]garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an [b]ephod, and a robe, and a broidered [c]coat, a [d]mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the [e]priest's office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the [a]ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joined together.

8 And the [a]curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two [a]onyx stones, and grave on them the [b]names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 With the work of an [a]engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in [b]ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends; *of* [a]wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the [a]breastplate of judgment with cunning work; [b]after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen, shalt thou make it.

16 Foursquare it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel,

---

1*b* TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
c D&C 107:61.
d Ex. 24:1 (1–2).
e Ex. 38:21.
f 1 Chr. 24:1.
2*a* Ex. 29:5, 29; 39:1 (1–2). TG Clothing.
b TG Beauty.
3*a* Ex. 35:10, 25.
b TG Wisdom.
4*a* Ex. 39:1.
b Judg. 8:27; 1 Sam. 2:18, 28; 14:3; 22:18.
c Lev. 8:7.
d HEB turban, bound cap.
e TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. BD Priests.
6*a* Ex. 39:2 (2–7).
8*a* OR skillfully woven.
9*a* Ex. 25:7.
b See JST Ps. 24:8 (Appendix).
11*a* TG Art.
b OR settings.
14*a* OR braided (also vv. 24–25).
15*a* TG Urim and Thummim.
b OR similar to.

twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet; every one with [a]his name shall they be according to the [b]twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breastplate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains* thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which *is* [a]in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place,* for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the [a]Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be an [a]hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the [b]hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 And it shall be upon Aaron [a]to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a [a]plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, [b]HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt [a]put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the [b]mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may [a]bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be [b]accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the [a]coat of fine [b]linen, and thou shalt

---

21*a* OR its name.
b TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
26*a* OR next to.
30*a* HEB Lights and Perfections.
TG Urim and Thummim.
32*a* HEB opening for the head.
b OR opening in a coat of mail.
35*a* OR when he ministers.
36*a* Lev. 8:9.
b OR CONSECRATED . . . Ex. 39:30; Jer. 2:3 (1–4); Zech. 14:20.
TG Holiness.
37*a* OR attach it with.
b HEB turban, cap.
38*a* OR atone for.
TG Accountability.
b Lev. 1:4 (1–4); 22:27.
39*a* Lev. 6:10.
b Ex. 39:27; Ezek. 44:17.

make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needlework.

40 ¶ And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make [a]coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and [b]bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt [a]anoint them, and [b]consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach:

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they [a]come in unto the [b]tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place;* that they [c]bear not iniquity, and die: *it shall be* a [d]statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.

CHAPTER 29

Aaron and his sons are to be washed, anointed, and consecrated—Various sacrificial rites are to be performed—Atonement is to be made for the sins of the people—The Lord promises to dwell among them.

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to [a]hallow them, to minister unto me in the [b]priest's office: Take one [c]young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

2 And [a]unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened [b]tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened [c]anointed with oil: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the [a]door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt [b]wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the [a]garments, and put upon Aaron the [b]coat, and the robe of the [c]ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the [d]curious girdle of the ephod:

6 And thou shalt put the [a]mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the [a]anointing oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt [a]gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and [b]put the bonnets on them: and the [c]priest's office shall be theirs for a perpetual [d]statute: and thou shalt [e]consecrate Aaron and his sons.

10 And thou shalt cause a [a]bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons shall put their [b]hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy

---

40 *a* TG Clothing.
b HEB hats, or headdresses.
41 *a* TG Anointing.
b TG Priesthood, Authority.
43 *a* Ezek. 44:17.
b HEB tent of meeting.
c OR do not incur guilt.
d Ex. 27:21.
29 1 *a* OR consecrate or set apart.
b Lev. 21:10 (10–15).
c OR young bull (also vv. 3, 10–12, 14, 36). Lev. 8:2; 2 Chr. 13:9.
2 *a* Lev. 2:4.
b HEB mingled.
c OR smeared.
4 *a* HEB opening of the tent of meeting (also vv. 10–11, 30, 32, 42, 44).
b Lev. 8:6; D&C 124:39.
5 *a* Ex. 28:2 (1–5).
b OR tunic. Lev. 8:7.
c Ex. 35:9.
d OR skillfully woven.
6 *a* HEB turban.
7 *a* Ex. 40:15 (12–15); D&C 124:39.
9 *a* Lev. 8:13.
b HEB bind headdresses.
c TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood; Priesthood, Aaronic. BD Priests.
d Ex. 27:21.
e TG Priesthood, Authority.
10 *a* Ezek. 43:19.
b TG Hands, Laying on of.

finger, and [a]pour all the blood beside the bottom of the [b]altar.

13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the [a]caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But the flesh of the [a]bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou [b]burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* [a]unto his pieces, and unto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt [a]offering unto the LORD: it *is* a [b]sweet [c]savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other [a]ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and [a]he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the [a]rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right [b]shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the [a]unleavened bread that *is* before the LORD:

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt [a]wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it *for* a [a]wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the [a]heave offering, which is [b]waved, and which is [c]heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which is for his sons:

28 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a [a]statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, *even* their heave offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy [a]garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be [b]anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 *And* that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*.

12*a* Lev. 4:7.
b Lev. 8:15 (1–17).
13*a* HEB lobe.
14*a* Lev. 4:11 (3–12).
b Ezek. 43:21.
17*a* OR by.
18*a* TG Sacrifice.
b OR pleasing fragrance.
c Gen. 8:21.
19*a* Lev. 8:22.
21*a* OR thus he shall be sanctified.
22*a* HEB fat tail.
b 1 Sam. 9:24 (21–24).
23*a* TG Bread, Unleavened.
24*a* OR lift them up as an offering.
26*a* Lev. 10:14.
27*a* Num. 18:11.
b OR lifted up.
c OR elevated.
28*a* Ex. 27:21.
29*a* Ex. 28:2 (1–5).
b Num. 18:8.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and [a]seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they shall [a]eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: but a [b]stranger shall not eat *thereof,* because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: [a]seven days shalt thou [b]consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt [a]offer upon the altar; two lambs [b]of the first year [c]day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt [a]offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

40 And with the one lamb a tenth [a]deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten [b]oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a [c]drink offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at [a]even, and shalt do thereto according to the [b]meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* a continual burnt [a]offering throughout your generations *at* the door of the [b]tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD: where I will meet you, to [c]speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will [a]meet with the children of Israel, and *the* [b]*tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 ¶ And [a]I will [b]dwell [c]among the children of Israel, and will be their [d]God.

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAPTER 30

An altar of incense is to be placed before the veil—Atonement is to be made with the blood of the sin offering—Atonement money is to be paid to ransom each male—Priests are to use holy anointing oil and perfume.

AND thou shalt make an [a]altar to burn [b]incense upon: *of* [c]shittim wood shalt thou make it.

31*a* OR cook its flesh.
Lev. 8:31 (31–32).
33*a* Lev. 10:14 (12–15);
24:9 (5–9);
Luke 6:4.
b OR alien.
35*a* Lev. 8:33;
Ezek. 43:25.
b OR engage in the ordinance of setting them apart.
38*a* Num. 28:3 (3–8);
1 Chr. 16:40; Dan. 8:11.
b HEB a year old.
c 2 Chr. 8:13 (12–13);
Ezek. 46:13;
Mosiah 13:30.
39*a* 2 Kgs. 3:20.
40*a* OR measure.
b Ezek. 45:24.
c Ezek. 45:17.
41*a* Ps. 141:2.
b HEB cereal, meal, or flour.
42*a* Num. 28:6 (3–8).
b Ex. 33:7.
c Lev. 16:2.
43*a* Ex. 25:22.
b TG Temple.
45*a* Ex. 6:7.
b Hag. 2:5.
c TG God, Presence of.
d Ezek. 34:24 (20–31).
30 1*a* 1 Kgs. 6:22;
Ezek. 41:22; Rev. 11:1.
b Ex. 35:15.
c HEB acacia.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* [a]of the same.

3 And thou shalt [a]overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a [b]crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, [a]by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it;* and they shall be for places for the staves to [b]bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the veil that *is* by the [a]ark of the testimony, before the [b]mercy seat that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon sweet [a]incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when [a]Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no [a]strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor [b]meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it [a]once in a year with the [b]blood of the sin offering of [c]atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 When thou takest the [a]sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a [b]ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when *thou* numberest them.

13 This they shall [a]give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a [b]shekel after the [c]shekel of the sanctuary: (a [d]shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) an half [e]shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an [a]atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement [a]money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the [b]tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a laver *of* brass, and his foot *also of* brass, [a]to wash *withal:* and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat:

20 When they go into the tabernacle

2*a* IE of one piece with the altar.
3*a* 1 Kgs. 6:22.
b HEB border.
4*a* HEB on two of its trusses, or supporting frames.
b OR carry it.
6*a* Ex. 16:34.
b Ex. 25:21 (16–22).
7*a* Ex. 31:11; 40:27; 1 Chr. 6:49; 2 Chr. 26:18 (16–23); Ps. 141:2.
8*a* Ex. 27:21.
9*a* Lev. 10:1 (1–3).
b OR meal offering.
10*a* Heb. 9:7.
b TG Blood, Symbolism of.
c Lev. 4:20; 1 Chr. 6:49.
12*a* OR census.
b Num. 31:50 (44–54); 2 Kgs. 12:4.
13*a* Neh. 10:32.
b Gen. 23:15.
c Lev. 27:25.
d Ezek. 45:12.
e Ex. 38:26; Matt. 17:27 (24–27).
15*a* Num. 31:50.
16*a* 2 Chr. 24:6 (6–9).
b HEB tent of meeting (also vv. 18, 20, 26, 36).
18*a* OR for washings.

of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the Lord:

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principal [a]spices, of pure myrrh five hundred *shekels,* and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels,* and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels,*

24 And of cassia five hundred *shekels,* after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of [a]oil olive an hin:

25 And thou shalt make it an [a]oil of holy [b]ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the [c]apothecary: it shall be an holy [d]anointing oil.

26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,

27 And the table and all [a]his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt [a]sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt [a]anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy [a]anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.

32 Upon [a]man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet [a]spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight:*

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure *and* holy:

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will [a]meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the Lord.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAPTER 31

Artisans are inspired in building and furnishing the tabernacle—Israel is commanded to keep the Lord's Sabbaths—The death penalty is decreed for Sabbath desecration—Moses receives the stone tablets.

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 See, I have called by name [a]Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3 And I have filled him with the [a]spirit of God, in [b]wisdom, and in understanding, and in [c]knowledge,

---

23*a* Ex. 35:28.
24*a* OR olive oil.
25*a* Ex. 31:11; 35:15; 1 Kgs. 1:39.
b OR anointing.
c HEB perfumer.
d TG Anointing.
27*a* OR its utensils.
29*a* OR consecrate.
30*a* Ex. 40:15 (12–15).
31*a* Ex. 31:11.
32*a* IE the common man who is not a priest.
34*a* Ex. 25:6 (1–9).
36*a* Ex. 25:22.
31 2*a* Ex. 35:30; 36:1 (1–4).
3*a* TG God, Spirit of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Teaching with the Spirit.
b TG God, Wisdom of; Wisdom.
c TG Knowledge.

and in all manner of [d]workmanship,

4 To devise [a]cunning works, to work in [b]gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in [a]cutting of stones, to set *them,* and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are [a]wise hearted I have put [b]wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

7 The [a]tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat that *is* thereupon, and all the furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And the table and [a]his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And the [a]cloths of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

11 And the [a]anointing oil, and sweet [b]incense for the holy *place:* according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my [a]sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth sanctify you.

14 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is* [a]holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to [b]death: for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

15 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of [a]rest, holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* [b]work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual [a]covenant.

17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for *in* [a]six days the LORD [b]made heaven and earth, and on the [c]seventh day he [d]rested, and was [e]refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two [a]tables of [b]testimony, tables of stone, [c]written with the finger of God.

CHAPTER 32

Aaron makes a golden calf, which Israel worships—Moses serves as a mediator between God and rebellious Israel—Moses breaks the tablets of stone—The Levites slay about 3,000 rebels—Moses pleads and intercedes for the people.

AND when the people saw that Moses [a]delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us [b]gods, which shall [c]go before us; for *as for*

3*d* TG Art.
4*a* OR artistic designs.
b 2 Ne. 5:15.
5*a* TG Skill.
6*a* Ex. 35:10.
b TG Talents.
7*a* HEB tent of meeting.
8*a* HEB its utensils.
10*a* HEB officiating garments. Ex. 35:19.
11*a* Ex. 30:25, 31; Mark 6:13 (7–13); James 5:14 (14–15).
b Ex. 25:6; 30:7.
13*a* TG Sabbath.
14*a* TG Holiness.
b Ex. 35:2 (1–3); Num. 15:35 (32–36).
15*a* TG Rest.
b Ex. 35:2; Mosiah 13:18 (16–19); Moses 3:3; Abr. 5:3.
16*a* TG Covenants.
17*a* Gen. 1:31 (1–31); Ex. 20:11 (8–11); Mosiah 13:19 (16–19); Moses 2:31 (24–31); Abr. 4:31 (1–31).
b TG Creation.
c TG Sabbath.
d TG Rest.
e Gen. 2:3 (1–3).
18*a* Ex. 24:12; 34:1; Deut. 4:13; 10:1 (1–5); 2 Cor. 3:3. TG Law of Moses.
b TG Testimony.
c TG Scriptures, Writing of.
32 1*a* Ex. 24:18; 34:28; Deut. 9:9.
b Ex. 32:23; Acts 7:40.
c Ex. 13:21.

this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we [d]wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the [a]golden earrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a [a]molten calf: and they said, [b]These *be* thy [c]gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw *it,* he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought [a]peace offerings; and the [b]people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have [a]corrupted *themselves:*

8 They have [a]turned aside [b]quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a [c]molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it *is* a [a]stiffnecked people:

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my [a]wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may [b]consume them: and I will make of thee a great [c]nation.

11 And Moses [a]besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 Wherefore should the [a]Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce [b]wrath, and [c]repent of this evil against thy people.

13 Remember [a]Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou [b]swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will [c]multiply your [d]seed as the stars of heaven, and all this [e]land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.

14 [a]And the LORD [b]repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two [a]tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the [a]tables *were* the work of God, and the [b]writing *was* the

---

1 *d* OR know (also v. 23).
2 *a* Judg. 8:26 (24–27).
4 *a* Neh. 9:18; Ps. 106:19; D&C 124:84.
b Alma 30:53.
c Ex. 20:23; Acts 7:41; Rom. 1:23 (18–25). TG Idolatry.
6 *a* Ex. 24:5 (5–8).
b 1 Cor. 10:7.
7 *a* Gen. 6:11 (11–13); Deut. 4:16 (14–19); 9:12 (11–15); Hosea 9:9 (7–9); D&C 38:11.
8 *a* Deut. 9:16; 1 Ne. 17:30 (30–31, 42); D&C 84:24 (23–25).
b Alma 46:8; Hel. 12:4 (2–7).
c Ex. 20:4 (3–4, 23).
9 *a* TG Apostasy of Israel; Stiffnecked.
10 *a* Ex. 22:24; D&C 84:24.
b Deut. 9:14 (13–14), 19 (18–20); Ps. 106:23.
c Num. 14:12.
11 *a* Deut. 9:18 (18, 26–29).
12 *a* Num. 14:13 (13–16); Deut. 9:28.
b JST Ex. 32:12 . . . wrath. *Thy people will* repent of this evil; *therefore come thou not out against them.*
c Gen. 6:6; Ex. 32:14; Deut. 9:19.
13 *a* 2 Kgs. 13:23.
b Gen. 22:16 (15–19).
c D&C 27:10; Abr. 1:2.
d TG Seed of Abraham.
e TG Promised Lands.
14 *a* JST Ex. 32:14 (Appendix).
b Gen. 6:6; Ex. 32:12; Num. 23:19.
15 *a* Ex. 24:12; 34:29; Deut. 4:13.
16 *a* TG Law of Moses.
b TG Scriptures, Writing of.

writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17 And when [a]Joshua heard the noise of the people as they [b]shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* [a]shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for being overcome: *but* the noise of *them that* sing do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he [a]saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' [b]anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and [c]brake them beneath the mount.

20 And he took the [a]calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and [b]strawed *it* upon the [c]water, and made the children of Israel drink *of it*.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the [a]anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they *are* [b]*set* on [c]mischief.

23 For they said unto me, [a]Make us [b]gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people *were* [a]naked; (for Aaron had made them [b]naked unto *their* shame among their enemies:)

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the LORD's side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [a]slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 For Moses had said, [a]Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his [b]son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a [c]blessing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have [a]sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; [b]peradventure I shall make an [c]atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them [a]gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt [a]forgive their sin—; and if not, [b]blot me, I pray thee, out of thy [c]book which thou hast [d]written.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, [a]Whosoever hath [b]sinned against me, him will I [c]blot out of my [d]book.

17*a* Ex. 17:9; 24:13; 33:11.
b TG Rioting and Reveling.
18*a* HEB call for courage.
19*a* Deut. 9:16 (16–17, 21).
b TG Anger.
c Ex. 34:1; D&C 84:23 (19–26).
20*a* Deut. 9:21.
b OR strewed.
c Deut. 9:21.
22*a* Gen. 44:18; Deut. 9:20.
b Ex. 16:20 (19–21).
c Ex. 14:11; 17:2 (2, 4).
23*a* Acts 7:40; 1 Ne. 17:42.
b Ex. 32:1.
25*a* OR riotous, let loose.
b 2 Chr. 28:19; 2 Ne. 9:14; Morm. 9:5.
27*a* Num. 25:5.
29*a* TG Dedication.
b Deut. 13:6 (6–11).
c D&C 130:20; 132:5.
30*a* 1 Sam. 12:20 (20–25).
b OR perhaps.
c Num. 25:13.
31*a* TG Worship.
32*a* Deut. 9:26 (18, 26–29).
b Rom. 9:3.
c Ps. 139:16.
d Luke 10:20.
33*a* A of F 1:2.
b TG Accountability.
c Mosiah 26:36; Alma 1:24; 6:3; Moro. 6:7; D&C 20:83.
d TG Book of Life; Book of Remembrance; Record Keeping.

34 Therefore now go, [a]lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine [b]Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAPTER 33

The Lord promises to be with Israel and drive out the people of the land—The tabernacle of the congregation is moved away from the camp—The Lord speaks to Moses face to face in the tabernacle—Later, Moses sees the glory of God but not His face.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, [a]Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy [b]seed will I give it:

2 And I will send an [a]angel before thee; and I will drive out the [b]Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

3 Unto a land [a]flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, they [a]mourned: and no man did put on him his [b]ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye *are* a [a]stiffnecked people: [b]I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the [a]Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which sought the LORD went out unto the [b]tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man *at* his [a]tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the [a]cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and *the* LORD talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand *at* the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man *in* his tent door.

11 And the LORD [a]spake unto Moses [b]face to face, as a man [c]speaketh unto his [d]friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant [e]Joshua, the son of [f]Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, [a]Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt

---

34[a] Ex. 33:12.
[b] Num. 20:16.
33 1[a] Deut. 10:11.
[b] Gen. 12:7; Abr. 2:6 (3–6, 19). TG Seed of Abraham.
2[a] TG Angels.
[b] Ex. 3:17 (8, 17); 13:5.
3[a] Ex. 13:5.
4[a] Num. 14:39.
[b] Ezek. 24:17 (17, 23).
5[a] TG Stiffnecked.
[b] OR if I came up . . . I would consume . . .
7[a] Ex. 25:9 (8–9, 22, 40); 29:42 (42–43); D&C 124:38.
[b] HEB tent of meeting (also vv. 9–11).
8[a] Num. 16:27.
9[a] Ex. 14:19 (19, 24); Ps. 99:7; D&C 84:5.
11[a] TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal.
[b] TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature; God, Privilege of Seeing.
[c] TG Communication.
[d] Ether 12:39; D&C 84:63; 88:62; 93:45.
[e] Ex. 17:9; 24:13; 32:17.
[f] Num. 11:28; 1 Kgs. 16:34; Neh. 8:17.
12[a] Ex. 32:34.

send with me. Yet thou hast said, I [b]know thee by [c]name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found [a]grace in thy sight, [b]shew me now thy [c]way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation *is* [d]thy [e]people.

14 And he said, My [a]presence shall go *with thee,* and I will give thee [b]rest.

15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not *with me,* carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? *is it* not in that thou [a]goest with us? so shall we be [b]separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, [a]I will [b]do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, [a]shew me thy [b]glory.

19 And he said, I will make all my [a]goodness pass before thee, and I will [b]proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew [c]mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

20 [a]And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for [b]there shall no man [c]see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand [a]while I pass by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt [a]see my [b]back parts: but my face shall not be [c]seen.

CHAPTER 34

Moses hews new tables of stone—He goes up into Mount Sinai for forty days—The Lord proclaims His name and attributes and reveals His law—He makes another covenant with Israel—The skin of Moses' face shines, and he wears a veil.

[a]AND the LORD said unto Moses, [b]Hew thee two [c]tables of stone like unto the first: and I will [d]write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou [e]brakest.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me in the [a]top of the mount.

3 And no man shall [a]come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two [a]tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses

---

12 *b* John 10:14.
c Isa. 45:3 (3–4);
JS—H 1:33 (17, 33, 49).
13 *a* TG Grace.
b Ps. 119:33.
c Ps. 25:4 (1–5);
143:8 (5–12);
John 14:6;
2 Ne. 9:41; 31:21 (17–21);
Alma 37:46;
D&C 132:22 (22, 25).
d Ex. 34:9.
e Deut. 9:29; 1 Kgs. 8:51;
Neh. 1:10; Joel 2:17.
14 *a* Isa. 63:9 (8–9).
b TG Rest.
16 *a* Num. 14:14.
b OR special, distinctive people.
1 Kgs. 8:53.
TG Separation.
17 *a* James 5:16.
b Hel. 10:5 (4–5).
18 *a* TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
b TG Jesus Christ, Glory of.
19 *a* Ex. 34:6 (5–7);
Jer. 31:14.
b Ex. 34:5.
c D&C 64:10 (9–11).
TG Compassion.
20 *a* JST Ex. 33:20 (Appendix).
b Moses 1:11.
c TG God, Privilege of Seeing; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal.
22 *a* HEB until I have gone past.
23 *a* TG God, Knowledge about.
b TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
c JST Ex. 33:23 . . . seen, *as at other times; for I am angry with my people Israel.*
34 1 *a* JST Ex. 34:1–2 (Appendix).
b Ex. 34:29 (28–35).
c Ex. 24:12; 31:18;
Deut. 10:1 (1–2);
2 Cor. 3:3.
d Ex. 34:28.
e Ex. 32:19.
2 *a* Ex. 19:20.
3 *a* Ex. 19:12 (12–13, 21).
4 *a* Deut. 10:3 (1–4).

rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and [a]proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, [a]merciful and [b]gracious, [c]longsuffering, and abundant in [d]goodness and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, [a]forgiving iniquity and transgression and [b]sin, [c]and that will by no means [d]clear *the* [e]*guilty;* visiting the [f]iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation.*

8 And Moses made haste, and [a]bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found [a]grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for it *is* a [b]stiffnecked people; and [c]pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for [d]thine [e]inheritance.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do [a]marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou *art* shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* a [b]terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 [a]Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I [b]drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a [a]covenant with the [b]inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it [c]be for a snare in the midst of thee:

13 But ye shall [a]destroy their [b]altars, break their images, and cut down their [c]groves:

14 For thou shalt worship [a]no other [b]god: for the LORD, whose name *is* [c]Jealous, *is* a [d]jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a [a]covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a [b]whoring after their [c]gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and [d]*one* [e]call thee, and thou [f]eat of his sacrifice;

16 And thou [a]take of their [b]daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten [a]gods.

18 ¶ The [a]feast of [b]unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days

---

5 *a* Ex. 33:19.
6 *a* TG God, Mercy of; Mercy.
b Ps. 145:8; D&C 76:5.
c TG Forbear.
d Ex. 33:19; 2 Ne. 4:17; 9:10; Mosiah 4:11; 5:3; Moro. 8:3; D&C 86:11.
7 *a* TG Forgive.
b Moro. 10:33; D&C 84:61 (60–61).
c OR but who.
d Josh. 24:19; Alma 11:40 (40–41); D&C 56:14; 64:10.
e JST Ex. 34:7 . . . *rebellious* . . . Micah 6:11 (10–15); Nahum 1:3; 2 Ne. 23:11.
f TG Accountability.
8 *a* Ex. 4:31; 2 Ne. 12:9; 3 Ne. 11:19 (18–19); Moses 6:31.
9 *a* TG Grace.
b TG Stiffnecked.
c TG Forgive.
d Ex. 33:13.
e TG Inheritance.
10 *a* TG Miracle.
b Deut. 10:21; Ps. 145:6; Isa. 64:3.
11 *a* Deut. 6:25.
b Ex. 13:5; 1 Ne. 17:32 (32–38).
12 *a* Ex. 23:32 (31–33); Judg. 2:2 (1–5).
b TG Gentiles.
c OR become a.
13 *a* Deut. 7:5; 12:3.
b Hosea 8:11.
c HEB *asherim,* or cultic deities. 1 Kgs. 16:33; 2 Kgs. 17:10 (10–12).
14 *a* Ex. 20:3 (3, 5).
b Ps. 16:4; 2 Ne. 9:37 (37–38); Alma 7:6.
c JST Ex. 34:14 . . . *Jehovah* . . . Mosiah 13:13.
d Ex. 20:5.
15 *a* TG Separation.
b Deut. 31:16.
c Judg. 2:17.
d OR they.
e Num. 25:2 (1–2).
f Ps. 106:28; 1 Cor. 10:27.
16 *a* TG Marriage, Interfaith.
b 1 Kgs. 16:31.
17 *a* Deut. 27:15; 2 Chr. 28:2.
18 *a* Ex. 23:14 (14–19).
b Ex. 12:15.

thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the [c]time of the month [d]Abib: for in the [e]month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

19 All that [a]openeth the [b]matrix *is* mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male*.

20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the [a]firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me empty.

21 ¶ Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt [a]rest: in [b]earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ And thou shalt observe the [a]feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end.

23 ¶ [a]Thrice in the year shall all your men children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.

24 For I will [a]cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man [b]desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

25 Thou shalt not offer the [a]blood of my sacrifice with [b]leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be [c]left unto the morning.

26 The first of the [a]firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not [b]seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, [a]Write thou these words: for [b]after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

28 And he was there with the LORD [a]forty days and forty nights; he did neither [b]eat bread, nor drink water. And he [c]wrote upon the tables the words of the [d]covenant, the [e]ten [f]commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the [a]two [b]tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses [c]wist not that the skin of his face [d]shone while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the [a]rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put a [a]veil on his face.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the veil upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

18*c* OR appointed feast.
d Ex. 23:15.
e Ex. 12:2.
19*a* Ex. 13:2 (2, 12).
b Luke 2:23.
20*a* TG Firstborn.
21*a* TG Rest.
b HEB plowing.
22*a* Ex. 23:16; Acts 2:1.
23*a* Ex. 23:14 (14, 17).
24*a* Lev. 18:24.
b Prov. 16:7.
25*a* Ex. 23:18.
b TG Leaven.
c Ex. 12:10; Deut. 16:4.
26*a* Ex. 23:19; Deut. 26:2; Neh. 10:35.
b IE cook a young goat in its mother's milk—a ritual food of the fertility cults. Ex. 23:19; Deut. 14:21.
27*a* TG Scribe; Scriptures, Writing of.
b OR according to.
28*a* Ex. 24:18; 32:1; Deut. 9:9 (9, 18).
b Luke 18:12. TG Fast, Fasting.
c Ex. 34:1.
d Ps. 78:10.
e Deut. 4:13.
f TG Law of Moses.
29*a* Ex. 34:1 (1–2).
b Ex. 32:15.
c OR knew.
d Mosiah 13:5 (5–6); Hel. 5:36; D&C 110:3; JS—H 1:32. TG Transfiguration.
31*a* OR leaders.
33*a* TG Veil.

CHAPTER 35

Israel is admonished to observe the Sabbath—Free gifts are offered for the tabernacle—The calls and inspiration of certain artisans are confirmed.

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that *ye* should do them.

2 [a]Six days shall [b]work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a [c]sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to [d]death.

3 Ye shall [a]kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD [a]commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: whosoever *is* of a [a]willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass,

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair,*

7 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and [a]shittim wood,

8 And oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,

9 And onyx stones, and stones to be set for the [a]ephod, and for the breastplate.

10 And [a]every wise hearted among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

11 The [a]tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, [b]his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,

12 The [a]ark, and the staves thereof, *with* the mercy seat, and the veil of the covering,

13 The [a]table, and his staves, and all [b]his vessels, and the [c]shewbread,

14 The [a]candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the [b]oil for the light,

15 And the [a]incense altar, and his staves, and the [b]anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the [c]hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

16 The [a]altar of burnt offering, with his brasen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and [b]his foot,

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The [a]pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The [a]cloths of service, to do service in the holy *place,* the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came, every one whose [a]heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made [b]willing, *and* they brought the LORD's [c]offering [d]to the work of the [e]tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing

---

35 2*a* Ex. 20:9.
b Ex. 31:15 (14–15).
c Jarom 1:5; Mosiah 18:23; D&C 59:10 (9–12).
d Ex. 31:14; Num. 15:35 (32–36). TG Capital Punishment.
3*a* Ex. 16:23; D&C 59:13.
4*a* Ex. 25:2 (1–7).
5*a* D&C 59:15; 64:22, 34.
7*a* HEB acacia (also v. 24).
9*a* Ex. 29:5.
10*a* IE every one that is talented or skilled. Ex. 28:3; 31:6.
11*a* Ex. 26:1 (1–30); Heb. 8:5; D&C 124:38.
b OR its hooks.
12*a* Ex. 25:10 (10–16).
13*a* Ex. 25:23 (23–29).
b OR its utensils.
c TG Bread, Shewbread.
14*a* Ex. 25:31 (31–39).
b Ex. 27:20.
15*a* Ex. 30:1 (1–10).
b Ex. 30:25 (23–38).
c OR screen or curtain. Ex. 26:36.
16*a* Ex. 27:1 (1–8); 38:1 (1–7).
b OR its base.
18*a* OR pegs.
19*a* HEB officiating garments. Ex. 31:10; 39:1 (1, 41).
21*a* Ex. 36:2.
b TG Initiative.
c TG Generosity.
d OR for use in.
e HEB tent of meeting.

hearted, *and* brought [a]bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all [b]jewels of gold: and every man that offered *offered* an [c]offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine [a]linen, and goats' *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD's [a]offering: and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were [a]wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up [a]in wisdom spun goats' *hair*.

27 And the [a]rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate;

28 And [a]spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a [a]willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the LORD hath called by name [a]Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;

31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in [a]wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of [b]workmanship;

32 And to devise [a]curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to [a]make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may [a]teach, *both* he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with [a]wisdom of heart, to [b]work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the [c]cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

CHAPTER 36

Wise-hearted men are chosen to work on the tabernacle—Moses restrains the people from donating any more material.

THEN wrought [a]Bezaleel and Aholiab, and [b]every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put [c]wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work [d]for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose [a]heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

3 And they received of Moses all the [a]offering, which the children of

---

22 *a* Num. 31:50; Alma 31:28.
b OR gold jewelry.
c Ex. 38:24.
23 *a* Ex. 25:4 (4–5).
24 *a* Ex. 36:3.
25 *a* Ex. 28:3.
26 *a* IE unto skills.
27 *a* OR presidents or presiding officers.
28 *a* Ex. 30:23.
29 *a* OR freewill.
30 *a* Ex. 31:2 (2–6).
31 *a* TG Wisdom.
b TG Industry.
32 *a* OR artistic things (also v. 35).
33 *a* OR do . . . of skilled craftsmanship.
34 *a* Moro. 10:9 (9–10); D&C 38:23; 42:14; 88:77 (77–79, 118); 107:85 (85–89).
35 *a* Ex. 36:1 (1–2); 1 Kgs. 7:14. TG Talents.
b TG Art.
c OR skilled craftsman.
36 1 *a* Ex. 31:2 (1–6).
b OR all the able men (see also v. 4).
c Ex. 35:35; 1 Kgs. 7:14. TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
d IE in the construction of (see also vv. 2, 8).
2 *a* Ex. 35:21.
3 *a* Ex. 35:24 (21–29).

Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him [b]free offerings every morning.

4 And all the [a]wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

5 ¶ And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people [a]bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the [a]stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle [a]made ten [b]curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of [a]one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain [a]from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

12 Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty [a]taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats' *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of [a]the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering *of* badgers' skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made [a]boards for the tabernacle *of* [b]shittim wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, [a]equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward:

24 And forty [a]sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of

3*b* OR freewill.
4*a* TG Wisdom.
5*a* TG Generosity.
7*a* OR materials.
8*a* TG Skill.
b Ex. 26:1 (1–14).
9*a* OR each.
11*a* HEB on the outside of the first set.
13*a* OR clasps.
17*a* OR the other connecting curtain.
20*a* Ex. 26:15 (15–29).
b HEB acacia.
22*a* HEB which made them fit one to another.
24*a* OR bases (also vv. 26, 30, 36, 38).

silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the [a]two sides.

29 And they were coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, under every board two sockets.

31 ¶ And he made bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to [a]shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a [a]veil *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars *of* shittim *wood,* and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made [a]an hanging for the tabernacle door *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework;

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their [a]chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

CHAPTER 37

Bezaleel makes the ark, the mercy seat, and the cherubims—He makes the table, the vessels, the candlestick, the incense altar, the holy anointing oil, and the sweet incense.

AND Bezaleel [a]made the [b]ark *of* [c]shittim wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a [a]crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the [a]mercy seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two [a]cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy seat;

8 One cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the *other* end on that side: [a]out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9 And the [a]cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the [a]table *of* shittim wood: two cubits *was* the

---

28*a* IE those adjoining the west side.
33*a* OR pass.
35*a* TG Veil.
37*a* OR a screen or curtain.
38*a* OR capitals or tops of the pillars.

37 1*a* TG Skill.
b TG Ark of the Covenant.
c HEB acacia (also vv. 4, 10, 15, 25, 28).
2*a* OR border (also vv. 11–12, 26–27).
6*a* Ex. 25:17 (17–21).
7*a* TG Cherubim.
8*a* OR of one piece with.
9*a* TG Symbolism.
10*a* Ex. 25:23 (23–29); 1 Kgs. 7:48.

length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 [a]Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the [a]vessels which *were* upon the table, his dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and [b]his covers to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

17 ¶ And he made the [a]candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and [b]his branch, his bowls, [c]his knops, and his flowers, were of the same:

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers:

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ And he made the incense [a]altar *of* shittim wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* foursquare; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves [a]to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure [a]incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the [b]apothecary.

CHAPTER 38

Bezaleel and others make the altar of burnt offerings and all things pertaining to the tabernacle—Offerings are made by 603,550 men.

AND he [a]made the [b]altar of burnt offering *of* [c]shittim wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns

---

14*a* OR Next to.
16*a* OR utensils.
b HEB the jugs for pouring libations.
17*a* Ex. 25:31 (31–39); Zech. 4:2 (1–14); Rev. 1:20.
b OR its branches, its cups, etc.
c OR its buds.
25*a* 1 Kgs. 7:48.
27*a* OR whereby to carry it.
29*a* Ps. 141:2.
b OR perfumer.
38 1*a* TG Skill.
b Ex. 27:1; 35:16.
c HEB acacia (also v. 6).

thereof were of [a]the same: and he overlaid it with [b]brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basins, *and* the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of network under [a]the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the laver *of* brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, of the [a]lookingglasses of *the women* assembling, which assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

10 Their [a]pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen [b]sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *were of* silver.

11 And for the north side *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

12 And for the west side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined [a]linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver; and the overlaying of their [a]chapiters *of* silver; and all the [b]pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver.

18 And the [a]hanging for the gate of the court *was* needlework, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, [b]answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four; their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets *of* silver.

20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* brass.

21 ¶ This is the [a]sum of the [b]tabernacle, *even* of the [c]tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the [d]Levites, by the hand of [e]Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

---

2 *a* OR one piece with it.
b OR bronze (also vv. 3, 5–6). 2 Chr. 1:5.
4 *a* OR its rim or border.
8 *a* OR mirrors.
10 *a* Ex. 27:10 (10–11, 17).
b OR bases (also vv. 11–12, 14–15, etc.).
16 *a* Ex. 27:9 (9–19).
17 *a* OR capitals or headwork.
b Ex. 27:10 (9–19).
18 *a* OR screen or curtain. Ex. 27:16 (9–19).
b OR corresponding.
21 *a* IE of the items connected with the tabernacle.
b Num. 10:11.
c Num. 17:7.
d Num. 1:50 (47–53); 3:41 (7–41); D&C 124:39.
e Ex. 6:23; 28:1.

24 All the gold that was [a]occupied for the work in all the work of the holy *place,* even the gold of the [b]offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

26 A bekah for every man, *that is,* half a shekel, after the [a]shekel of the sanctuary, for every one [b]that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men.*

27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the veil; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAPTER 39

Holy garments are made for Aaron and the priests—The breastplate is made—The tabernacle of the congregation is finished—Moses blesses the people.

AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they [a]made [b]cloths of service, to do service in the holy *place,* and made the holy [c]garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses.

2 And he made the [a]ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* [a]wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* [b]cunning work.

4 They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the [a]curious girdle of his ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 ¶ And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in [a]ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 ¶ And he made the breastplate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row *was* a [a]sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

24*a* HEB used.
b Ex. 35:22.
26*a* Ex. 30:13; Matt. 17:27 (24–27).
b OR who was numbered in the census.
39 1*a* TG Skill.
b HEB officiating garments. Ex. 35:19.
c Ex. 28:2, 4 (1–5).
2*a* IE a special apron. Ex. 28:6 (6–14).
3*a* OR threads.
b OR skillful design.
5*a* OR skillfully woven band (also vv. 20–21).
6*a* OR settings (also vv. 13, 16, 18).
10*a* OR ruby.

12 And the third row, a [a]ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends, *of* [a]wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an [a]habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen.*

25 And they made bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister *in;* as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats *of* fine [a]linen *of* woven work for Aaron, and for his sons,

28 And a [a]mitre *of* fine linen, and [b]goodly [c]bonnets *of* fine linen, and linen [d]breeches *of* fine twined linen,

29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* [a]needlework; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, [a]HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD [a]commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the [a]tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all [b]his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the [a]veil of the covering,

---

12*a* HEB opal.
15*a* OR intertwined cords.
23*a* HEB garment of mail.
27*a* Ex. 28:39; Ezek. 44:17.
28*a* HEB turban.
b HEB caps.
c Ezek. 44:18.
d Lev. 6:10; Ezek. 44:18.
29*a* TG Art.
30*a* OR CONSECRATED. Ex. 28:36.
32*a* TG Commandments of God.
33*a* Heb. 9:2 (1–28).
b OR its implements.
34*a* OR screening veil.

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat,

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the [a]shewbread,

37 The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the [a]hanging for the tabernacle door,

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and [a]his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The cloths of service to do service in the holy *place,* and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

CHAPTER 40

The tabernacle is reared—Aaron and his sons are washed and anointed and given an everlasting priesthood—The glory of the Lord fills the tabernacle—A cloud covers the tabernacle by day, and fire rests on it by night.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first [a]month shalt thou set up the [b]tabernacle of the tent of the [c]congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the [a]ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the [b]veil.

4 And thou shalt bring in the table, and [a]set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and [a]put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the [a]hanging at the court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the [a]tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall be an altar most holy.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and [a]his foot, and sanctify it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the [a]tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and [a]anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou shalt [a]anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the [b]priest's office: for their [c]anointing

---

36 *a* OR bread of the presence.
TG Bread, Shewbread.
38 *a* HEB screen for the opening.
39 *a* OR its base.
40 2 *a* Ex. 12:2.
b Heb. 8:2 (2–5).
c TG Church.
3 *a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
b TG Veil.
4 *a* Ex. 26:35; Lev. 24:6 (5–6).
5 *a* HEB set up the screen for.
8 *a* OR screen or curtain.
9 *a* TG Temple.
11 *a* OR its base.
12 *a* HEB tent of meeting.
13 *a* TG Called of God.
15 *a* Ex. 29:7; 30:30; Lev. 7:36.
TG Anointing.
b TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
c TG Priesthood, Ordination.

shall surely be [d]an [e]everlasting [f]priesthood throughout their [g]generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the tabernacle was [a]reared up.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened [a]his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 ¶ And he took and put the [a]testimony into the ark, and set the [b]staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the [a]veil of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the veil.

23 And he set the bread in [a]order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, [a]over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

25 And he lighted the [a]lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the veil:

27 And he burnt sweet [a]incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging *at* the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the [a]meat offering; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, [a]to wash *withal.*

31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat:

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished the work.

34 ¶ Then a [a]cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the [b]glory of the LORD [c]filled the [d]tabernacle.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the [a]cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they [a]journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the [a]cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

---

15 [d] OR for an.
[e] TG Eternity.
[f] TG Priesthood; Priesthood, History of.
[g] TG Birthright.
17 [a] Num. 7:1.
18 [a] HEB its bases.
20 [a] 1 Kgs. 8:9.
[b] OR poles.
21 [a] OR screening veil and screened the ark.
23 [a] TG Order.
24 [a] OR opposite.
25 [a] Ex. 25:37.
27 [a] Ex. 30:7 (7–8).
29 [a] OR meal or cereal.
30 [a] OR for washings.
34 [a] Ex. 13:21; D&C 84:5.
[b] Ezek. 44:4; Hag. 2:7 (7–9); D&C 109:12. TG Jesus Christ, Glory of.
[c] Lev. 16:2.
[d] TG Temple.
36 [a] Num. 10:11 (11–13).
37 [a] Num. 9:19 (19–23).
38 [a] Ex. 16:10; Num. 9:15.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES
CALLED
LEVITICUS

CHAPTER 1

Animals without blemish are sacrificed as an atonement for sins—Burnt offerings are a sweet savor unto the Lord.

AND the LORD [a]called unto [b]Moses, and spake unto him out of the [c]tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a [a]burnt [b]sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male [c]without [d]blemish: he shall offer it of his own [e]voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 And he shall put his [a]hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be [b]accepted for him to make [c]atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the [a]bullock before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and [b]sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of [a]Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in [b]order upon the fire:

8 And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the [a]priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a [b]sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely,* of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male [a]without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a [a]burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of [a]turtledoves, or of young pigeons.

---

1 1*a* Ex. 19:3.
b D&C 28:2.
c HEB tent of meeting.
3*a* Ezek. 40:39.
b TG Sacrifice.
c HEB whole, sound.
d Heb. 9:14; 1 Pet. 1:19.
e TG Initiative.
4*a* TG Hands, Laying on of.
b Ex. 28:38; Rom. 12:1.
c Num. 15:25; 2 Chr. 29:24 (23–24); Neh. 10:33.
5*a* HEB offspring of the cattle, or calf.
b Ezek. 43:18; Heb. 12:24; 3 Ne. 20:45.
7*a* D&C 68:15; 84:30; 132:59.
b TG Order.
9*a* 1 Chr. 6:49.
b Gen. 8:21; Eph. 5:2.
10*a* HEB whole, sound.
13*a* Deut. 12:27.
14*a* Luke 2:24.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar:

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes:

17 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

CHAPTER 2

How offerings of flour with oil and incense are made.

AND when any will offer [a]a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put [b]frankincense thereon:

2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD:

3 And the remnant of the [a]meat offering *shall be* [b]Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering [a]baken in the oven, *it shall be* [b]unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in the fryingpan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oil.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat offering a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with [a]leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the [a]firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer [a]salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat offering of thy firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

---

2 1*a* OR the evening sacrifice. Ezek. 42:13.
b Matt. 2:11.
3*a* Num. 18:9.
b Lev. 6:16.
4*a* Ezek. 46:20.
b Ex. 29:2.
11*a* TG Leaven.
12*a* Ex. 23:19.
13*a* TG Salt.

CHAPTER 3

Peace offerings are made with animals without blemish, whose blood is sprinkled on the altar—Israel is forbidden to eat fat or blood.

AND if his oblation *be* a [a]sacrifice of peace [b]offering, if he offer *it* of the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it [c]without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and [a]Aaron's sons the priests shall [b]sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD *be* of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without [a]blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the [a]food of the offering made by [b]fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: all the fat *is* the LORD's.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither [a]fat nor [b]blood.

CHAPTER 4

Sinners are forgiven through sin offerings of animals without blemish—Priests thereby make an atonement for the sins of the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin [a]through [b]ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning*

---

3 1*a* TG Sacrifice.
b 2 Chr. 29:35.
c HEB whole, sound.
2*a* TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
b Num. 18:17.
6*a* Heb. 7:26 (26–27); 1 Pet. 1:19 (18–19).
11*a* Ezek. 44:7.
b Lev. 21:6 (6, 21).
17*a* Lev. 7:25; Ezek. 44:7.
b TG Blood, Eating of.
4 2*a* IE in error or inadvertently.
b TG Accountability; Ignorance.

things which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:

3 If the priest that is anointed do [a]sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a [b]young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a [c]sin [d]offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's [a]blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation:

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the veil of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the [a]horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall [b]pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering.

11 And the skin of the [a]bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth [a]without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through [a]ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which should not be done, and are [b]guilty;

14 When the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall [a]offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the [a]congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation:

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the veil.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an [a]atonement for them, and it shall be [b]forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the

3*a* Heb. 5:3.
b OR male calf.
c Ezek. 40:39; 42:13.
d TG Sacrifice.
5*a* Lev. 16:14; Num. 19:4; Heb. 9:13 (13–14).
7*a* Lev. 8:15; 9:9; 16:18.
b Ex. 29:12; Lev. 8:15.
11*a* Ex. 29:14 (1–14).
12*a* Heb. 13:12 (11–12).
13*a* Mosiah 3:11.
b TG Guilt.
14*a* 2 Chr. 29:21 (1–29).
15*a* TG Church.
20*a* Ex. 30:10; Num. 15:25; 1 Chr. 6:49; Heb. 10:11 (10–12); 2 Ne. 9:26; Mosiah 3:15; 13:28 (28–32).
b TG Forgive.

bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a [a]ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his [a]sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish:

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it *is* a [a]sin offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall make an [a]atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if any one of the common people sin through [a]ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the LORD; and the priest shall make an [a]atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAPTER 5

The people are to confess and make amends for their sins—Forgiveness comes through a trespass offering—Priests thereby make an atonement for sin.

AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of [a]swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it;* if he do not utter *it,* then he shall [b]bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a soul touch any [a]unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be

---

22*a* OR president or prince. D&C 63:55.
23*a* 2 Kgs. 12:16.
24*a* Num. 18:9.
26*a* 2 Chr. 29:24.
27*a* Ezek. 45:20.
31*a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
5 1*a* IE an oath or curse.
b Lev. 7:18; 19:8.
2*a* Lev. 11:24 (24–39); Num. 19:11 (11–16). TG Uncleanness.

hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and [b]guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it,* then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul [a]swear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it,* then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things,* that he shall [a]confess that he hath sinned in that *thing:*

6 And he shall bring his [a]trespass offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And if he be not [a]able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two [b]turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder:

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin offering.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt offering, according to [a]the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin offering.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as a [a]meat offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his [a]trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, [b]with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering:

16 And he shall make [a]amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the [b]trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a soul [a]sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall [b]bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he

---

2*b* TG Guilt.
4*a* 3 Ne. 12:34 (34–37).
5*a* Num. 5:7 (6–10); 2 Chr. 30:22 (2–27). TG Confession.
6*a* HEB guilt sacrifice. Ezek. 40:39.
7*a* Lev. 12:8; 14:21.
b Luke 2:24.
10*a* HEB the statute.
13*a* IE evening sacrifice.
15*a* 2 Kgs. 12:16.
b IE by your valuation in weights of silver.
16*a* D&C 98:47.
b 1 Sam. 6:3.
17*a* D&C 1:31 (31–32).
b TG Accountability.

erred and wist *it* not, and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAPTER 6

The people must first make restitution for sin, then offer a trespass offering, and thereby gain forgiveness through atonement made by the priests.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and [a]lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

3 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is [a]guilty, that he shall [b]restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath [c]deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the [d]lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering.

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest:

7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the [a]law of the burnt offering: It *is* the burnt offering, because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

10 And the priest shall put on his linen [a]garment, and his linen [b]breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other [a]garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace [a]offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.

14 ¶ And this *is* the law of the [a]meat offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar *for* a sweet savour, *even* the memorial of it, unto the LORD.

16 And the remainder thereof shall [a]Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy [b]place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baken with [a]leaven. I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire; it *is* most holy, as *is* the sin offering, and as the trespass offering.

18 All the males among the

---

6 2*a* TG Lying.
4*a* TG Guilt.
b D&C 98:47. TG Repent.
c TG Deceit.
d D&C 136:26.
9*a* 2 Ne. 25:24.
10*a* Ex. 28:39 (39–42). TG Apparel.
b Ex. 39:28; Ezek. 44:18.
11*a* 1 Ne. 12:10 (10–11); D&C 88:85.
12*a* TG Sacrifice.
14*a* Ezek. 44:29.
16*a* Lev. 2:3.
b Num. 18:10.
17*a* TG Leaven.

children of Aaron shall eat of it. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for [a]a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oil; *and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the LORD; it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the [a]sin offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy.

26 The priest that offereth it for sin shall [a]eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be [a]broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.

30 And no sin offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to [a]reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAPTER 7

Laws governing various sacrifices are listed—The children of Israel are forbidden to eat fat or blood—They worship by sacrifice—Through sacrifice they gain forgiveness, make vows, consecrate their property, render thanks, and are reconciled to God.

LIKEWISE this *is* the [a]law of the trespass offering: it *is* most holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass offering.

6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten [a]in the holy place: it *is* most holy.

7 As the [a]sin offering *is*, so *is* the [b]trespass offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have *it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the fryingpan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

20*a* IE a continual meal offering.
25*a* Num. 18:9; Mosiah 15:10 (1–12).
26*a* Lev. 10:13; Ezek. 42:13.
28*a* Lev. 11:33; 15:12.
30*a* Jacob 4:11.
7 1*a* HEB teaching concerning.
6*a* HEB in a holy place.
7*a* 2 Kgs. 12:16.
b Num. 18:9.

10 And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 And this *is* the law of the [a]sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a [a]thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of [b]thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.

14 [a]And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* an heave offering unto the LORD, *and* it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be [a]eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a [a]voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be [a]accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an [b]abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall [c]bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be [a]cut off from his people.

21 Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing, as* the uncleanness of man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean *thing,* and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be [a]cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD [a]spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

24 And the fat of the beast that [a]dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the [a]fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be cut off from his people.

26 Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

11*a* TG Sacrifice.
12*a* 2 Chr. 29:31. TG Thanksgiving.
b Ps. 107:22.
14*a* HEB And of it he shall sacrifice one for every sacrifice that is due to the LORD.
15*a* Lev. 22:30 (29–30).
16*a* Lev. 22:23; Ezek. 46:12; D&C 58:27 (26–28).
18*a* D&C 132:9 (7–12).
b Lev. 19:7; Ezek. 4:14; 3 Ne. 18:28 (28–31).
c Lev. 5:1 (1–6).
20*a* 2 Ne. 2:5; D&C 1:14.
21*a* TG Excommunication.
22*a* D&C 1:38.
24*a* Ezek. 4:14.
25*a* Lev. 3:17.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be [a]Aaron's and his sons'.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* [a]an heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right [a]shoulder [b]for *his* part.

34 For the wave breast and the [a]heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the [a]priest's office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he [a]anointed them, *by* a statute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt offering, of the meat offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings;

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAPTER 8

Aaron and his sons are washed, anointed, clothed in their priesthood robes, and consecrated before all Israel—Moses and Aaron offer sacrifices to make reconciliation and atonement with the Lord.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a [a]bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;

3 And gather thou all the [a]congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and [a]washed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the [a]coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the [b]robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the [a]breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the [b]Urim and the Thummim.

9 And he put [a]the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, did he put the golden [b]plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 And Moses took the anointing oil, and [a]anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and [b]sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both

---

31*a* Num. 18:8 (8–24); Deut. 18:3 (1–5).
32*a* IE a contribution. Mosiah 18:28 (25–29).
33*a* 1 Sam. 2:14.
b HEB as a present.
34*a* Num. 18:11.
35*a* Luke 1:9; D&C 107:20.
36*a* Ex. 40:15 (13–15).

8 2*a* Ex. 29:1 (1–14).
3*a* TG Church.
6*a* Ex. 29:4; D&C 124:37 (37–39).
7*a* Ex. 28:4; 29:5.
b 2 Ne. 9:14; D&C 109:76.
8*a* D&C 27:16 (15–18); JS—H 1:35.
b TG Urim and Thummim.

9*a* HEB the cap (or turban) upon his head, and he put the golden diadem, the holy crown, upon the front face of the cap (or turban).
b Ex. 28:36.
10*a* TG Anointing.
b D&C 84:23.

the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.

12 And he poured of the [a]anointing oil upon [b]Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

13 And Moses brought Aaron's [a]sons, [b]and put coats upon them, and [c]girded them with girdles, and put [d]bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

14 And he brought the bullock for the [a]sin offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.

15 And he slew *it;* and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the [a]horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the [b]altar, and [c]poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, [d]to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD commanded Moses.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it;* and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he brought the other [a]ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew *it;* and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses [a]sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder:

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:

27 And he put all upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses' part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and [a]sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and [b]sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his

---

12 *a* D&C 109:35.
TG Priesthood, Ordination.
b TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
13 *a* D&C 84:6, 18 (6–26), 34 (33–41).
b HEB and dressed them in shirts.
c Ex. 29:9 (8–9).
d HEB caps.
14 *a* Ezek. 43:19.
15 *a* Lev. 4:7.
b Ex. 29:12 (1–14).
c Lev. 4:7.
d HEB to atone for it.
TG Reconciliation.
22 *a* Ex. 29:19.
24 *a* 2 Chr. 29:22 (1–29).
30 *a* Isa. 63:3 (2–4); D&C 133:51.
b Alma 13:11 (11–13); Moses 6:60 (59–60).

sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, [a]Boil the flesh *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven [a]days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for [b]seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore [a]shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the [b]charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER 9

Aaron makes an atonement by sacrifice for himself and all Israel—He and his sons offer sacrifices—The glory of the Lord appears to all—Fire from the Lord consumes the offerings on the altar.

AND it came to pass on the [a]eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the [b]elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron, Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the [a]goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat offering mingled with oil: for to day the LORD will [a]appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew [a]near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the [a]glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the [a]horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards

---

31 *a* Ex. 29:31 (31–34).
33 *a* Luke 1:23.
b Ex. 29:35 (35–36); Ezek. 43:25.
35 *a* HEB by the opening of the tent of meeting you shall sit.
b Num. 3:7; Deut. 11:1.
9 1 *a* Ezek. 43:27.
b Alma 6:1; D&C 46:2.
3 *a* Lev. 10:16 (16–19).
4 *a* D&C 67:10 (10–12); 88:68; 93:1.
5 *a* TG God, Access to.
6 *a* Lev. 9:23; 2 Ne. 1:15; Ether 12:6 (6–18).
9 *a* Lev. 4:7.

and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which *was* the sin [a]offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the [a]manner.

17 And he brought the meat offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about,

19 And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards,* and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver:

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them, and came down from offering of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the [a]glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And there came a [a]fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAPTER 10

Nadab and Abihu perform unauthorized sacrifices and are slain by a fire from the Lord—Aaron and his other sons are forbidden to mourn for them—Aaron and his sons are to abstain from wine and strong drink—They are to teach all that the Lord revealed to Moses.

AND Nadab and Abihu, the [a]sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered [b]strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out [a]fire from the LORD, and [b]devoured them, and they [c]died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron [a]held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of [a]Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, Uncover not your [a]heads, neither [b]rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: for the [a]anointing oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

15*a* Judg. 13:19 (19–20).
16*a* HEB statute.
23*a* Lev. 9:6; 2 Ne. 1:15; Ether 12:6 (6–18).
24*a* Lev. 10:2; Judg. 6:21; 1 Chr. 21:26; 2 Chr. 7:1; 1 Ne. 1:6.
10 1*a* Lev. 16:1.
b Ex. 30:9 (6–10).
2*a* Lev. 9:24; 2 Ne. 30:10.
b Lev. 10:19.
c Num. 3:4; 1 Chr. 24:2; Acts 5:5 (1–10).
3*a* D&C 101:5.
4*a* Ex. 6:22 (18, 22).
6*a* Ezek. 24:17.
b Lev. 13:45; Alma 46:21.
7*a* Lev. 21:12 (10–12); D&C 124:39 (38–40).

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 Do not drink [a]wine nor [b]strong [c]drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And [a]that ye may put difference between [b]holy and unholy, and between [c]unclean and [d]clean;

11 And that ye may [a]teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the meat [a]offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and [b]eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it *is* most holy:

13 And ye shall [a]eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

14 And the [a]wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye [b]eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Israel.

15 [a]The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, [b]by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses [a]diligently sought the [b]goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron *which were* left *alive,* saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to [a]bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy *place:* ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place,* as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and such things have [a]befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin offering to day, should it have been [b]accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard *that,* he was content.

CHAPTER 11

The Lord reveals which living things may and may not be eaten, and which things are clean and unclean—He commands Israel: Be holy, for I am holy.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These *are* the beasts which ye shall [a]eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and* cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of

---

9 *a* Ezek. 44:21.
b HEB intoxicating drink.
c TG Word of Wisdom.
10 *a* HEB to distinguish between the holy and the profane, and between the impure and the pure. Ezek. 22:26; 44:23.
b TG Holiness.
c TG Uncleanness.
d 3 Ne. 20:41.
11 *a* D&C 20:46. TG Teacher.
12 *a* Num. 18:8 (8–19); 1 Sam. 2:28; Mosiah 2:3; 3 Ne. 9:19 (19–20); Moses 5:5.
b HEB eat it with unleavened bread.
13 *a* Lev. 6:26 (16, 26); Ezek. 42:13.
14 *a* Ex. 29:26 (24–27).
b Ex. 29:33 (31–34).
15 *a* HEB The shoulder for a contribution and the breast for a present.
b HEB for a perpetual law.
16 *a* HEB demanded the goat.
b Lev. 9:3 (3, 15).
17 *a* TG Accountability.
19 *a* Lev. 10:2 (1–3).
b Moro. 7:44.
11 2 *a* Deut. 14:4 (4–21); Acts 10:14 (9–16); D&C 89:12. TG Food.

them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you:

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;

15 Every raven after his kind;

16 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat; the [a]locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be [a]unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* [a]unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be,* wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall

---

22*a* Matt. 3:4; Mark 1:6.

24*a* Lev. 5:2 (2–6).

29*a* Isa. 66:17.

be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and ye shall [a]break it.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; *whether it be* [a]oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless [a]a fountain or pit, *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the [a]carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or [a]whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

43 Ye shall not make yourselves [a]abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore [a]sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* [a]the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 [a]To make a difference between the [b]unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAPTER 12

The Lord reveals the law of purification of women after childbirth, including a sin offering.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and born a man child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be [a]circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And when the days of her [a]puri-

33*a* Lev. 6:28.
35*a* HEB stove and cooking ovens.
36*a* HEB a spring and a well.
40*a* Lev. 17:15.
42*a* OR every millipede (or that which has numerous legs).
43*a* HEB detestable.
44*a* TG Sanctification.
46*a* HEB the teaching concerning the beast and the fowl.
47*a* HEB To differentiate.
b TG Uncleanness.
12 3*a* TG Circumcision.
6*a* TG Purification.

fying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 And if she be not [a]able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: and the priest shall make an [b]atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

CHAPTER 13

Laws and tokens are revealed for discerning and controlling leprosy—Leprous garments are to be burnt.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh [a]a rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of [b]leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

3 And the [a]priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest [a]shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days:

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his [a]cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again:

8 And *if* the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 And the priest shall see *him:* and, behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* quick raw flesh in the rising;

11 It *is* an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall [a]consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest;

17 And the priest shall see him:

8*a* Lev. 5:7.
b Lev. 15:15 (14–15).
13 2*a* HEB a swelling.
b TG Leprosy.
3*a* TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. BD Priests.
4*a* OR shall quarantine.
7*a* TG Purification.
13*a* HEB look.

and, behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a boil, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, [a]it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.

21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, [a]and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosy broken out of [a]the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* [a]a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; *and there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days:

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more:

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But [a]if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed,

---

20*a* HEB its appearance is of a depression in the skin.
21*a* HEB and there is no depression in the skin.
25*a* HEB the burn.
28*a* HEB a swelling of the burn.
37*a* IE if in his observation the symptom remains as it was.

he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a [a]freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He is a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be [a]rent, and his head bare, and [b]he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell [a]alone; without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment;

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin;

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the [a]priest:

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days:

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a [a]fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall [a]shut it up seven days more:

55 And the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; [a]it *is* fret inward, *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague:* thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the

---

39*a* HEB white.
45*a* Lev. 10:6; Alma 46:21.
b HEB he shall cover his mouth. Ezek. 24:17.
46*a* 2 Kgs. 15:5.
49*a* Luke 17:14.
51*a* HEB malignant leprosy.
54*a* HEB quarantine it seven days the second time.
55*a* HEB it is a decay, whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.

plague be departed from them, then it shall be [a]washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of [a]leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAPTER 14

Laws, rites, and sacrifices are revealed for cleansing lepers, their garments, and leprous houses.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the [a]leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought unto the [b]priest:

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be [a]healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive *and* clean, and cedar wood, and [a]scarlet, and hyssop:

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water:

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water:

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and [a]shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he lambs without blemish, and [a]one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one he lamb, and offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin [a]offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for as the sin offering *is* the priest's, *so is* the trespass offering: it *is* most holy:

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD:

17 And of the rest of the oil that *is* in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering:

18 And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

58*a* TG Wash.
59*a* Lev. 14:55 (54–57).
14 2*a* TG Leprosy.
b Luke 5:14.
3*a* TG Heal.
4*a* IE scarlet dyed cloth.
8*a* Acts 21:24.
10*a* HEB a ewe, a year old.
13*a* TG Sacrifice.

19 And the priest shall offer the [a]sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering:

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And if he *be* [a]poor, and cannot get so much; then he shall take [b]one lamb *for* a trespass offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil;

22 And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand:

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times before the LORD:

28 And the priest shall put of the [a]oil that *is* in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering:

29 And the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an [a]atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.

32 This *is* the [a]law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not [b]able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of [a]leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the house:

36 Then the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague, that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:

37 And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house with [a]hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, [b]which in sight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days:

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and,

---

19 *a* Ezek. 45:17.
21 *a* Lev. 5:7; 14:32.
TG Poor.
b HEB a sheep, a sin sacrifice for presentation, to atone for him.
28 *a* D&C 124:39.
31 *a* Lev. 15:15 (14–15).
32 *a* HEB teaching or instruction.
b Lev. 14:21 (21–22).
34 *a* Lev. 14:55 (54–57).
37 *a* HEB sunken areas.
b HEB whose appearance is depressed from (the rest of) the wall.

behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague *is,* and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city:

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place:

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath [a]taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered;

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* a [a]fretting leprosy in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest shall come in, and look *upon it,* and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And he shall take to [a]cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:

51 And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and [a]scall,

55 And for the [a]leprosy of a garment, and of a [b]house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

57 To teach when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosy.

CHAPTER 15

Laws, rites, and sacrifices are revealed for cleansing those who have a discharge and other types of uncleanness.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a running [a]issue out of his flesh, *because of* his issue he *is* unclean.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of

43*a* HEB extracted.
44*a* HEB malignant.
49*a* TG Purification.
54*a* HEB tinea or other scaly symptoms.
55*a* Lev. 13:59 (47–59).
b Lev. 14:34 (33–53).
15 2*a* Num. 5:2 (2–4).

him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be [a]broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an [a]atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie *with* seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her [a]blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to

---

12*a* Lev. 6:28.
15*a* Lev. 12:8 (7–8); 14:31 (30–31).
25*a* Matt. 9:20; Luke 8:43.

herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their [a]uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my [b]tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

CHAPTER 16

How and when Aaron must enter the holy place is explained—Sacrifices are offered to reconcile Israel to God—The scapegoat carries away the sins of the people—The sins of all Israel are forgiven on the Day of Atonement.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses after the death of the two [a]sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the [a]holy *place* within the [b]veil before the mercy seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for I will [c]appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place:* with a young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.

4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen [a]mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin offering, which *is* for himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot fell, and offer him *for* a sin [a]offering.

10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which *is* for himself:

12 And he shall take a [a]censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the veil:

13 And he shall put the [a]incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover

---

31 [a] Num. 5:3; D&C 94:9; Moses 6:57.
[b] Mosiah 2:37.

16 1 [a] Lev. 10:1 (1–2).
2 [a] Heb. 9:12 (7, 12, 24–25); 10:19 (19–22).
[b] TG Veil.
[c] Ex. 25:22; 29:42 (42–43); 40:34 (34–35); D&C 97:16 (15–17); 109:5 (5, 12–13); Abr. 2:19 (19–20).

4 [a] HEB cap.

9 [a] 3 Ne. 9:22 (15–22); D&C 21:9.

12 [a] HEB shovel.

13 [a] Rev. 8:3 (2–4).

the mercy seat that *is* [b]upon the testimony, that he die not:

14 And he shall take of the [a]blood of the bullock, and sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:

16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy *place,* because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their [a]transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place,* until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the [a]horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy *place,* and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shall lay both his [a]hands upon the head of the live goat, and [b]confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of a [c]fit man into the wilderness:

22 And the goat shall [a]bear upon him all their [b]iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy [a]*place,* and shall leave them there:

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water [a]in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 And the bullock *for* the sin offering, and the goat *for* the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place,* shall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall [a]afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own [b]country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:

13*b* IE upon the ark containing the stone tablets and other written revelations.
14*a* Lev. 4:5 (5–6).
16*a* TG Transgress.
18*a* Lev. 4:7.
21*a* TG Hands, Laying on of.
b Heb. 10:3. TG Confession.
c HEB appointed.
22*a* Mosiah 14:11.
b TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
23*a* D&C 109:13.
24*a* HEB in a holy place.
29*a* OR humble.
b Ex. 12:48 (19, 48–49); Ezek. 47:22.

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 It *shall be* a [a]sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

32 And the [a]priest, whom he shall [b]anoint, and whom he shall [c]consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments:

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the [a]congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 17

Sacrifices are to be offered only to the Lord at the tabernacle of the congregation—Israel is forbidden to sacrifice to devils—All eating of blood is forbidden—Shedding of blood is required for an atonement for sins.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the [a]tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace [a]offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a [a]whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that [a]offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my [a]face against that soul that eateth [b]blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the [a]life of the [b]flesh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it *is* the [c]blood *that* maketh an [d]atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger

---

31 *a* Mosiah 13:18 (18–19).
32 *a* Num. 27:21.
b TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
c 2 Ne. 5:26; Mosiah 23:17.
33 *a* TG Church.
17 4 *a* Deut. 12:14 (13–14).
5 *a* TG Sacrifice.
7 *a* Jer. 3:9 (8–9); Ezek. 23:37.
8 *a* Moro. 7:6 (5–6); D&C 132:9.
10 *a* Ezek. 14:8.
b TG Blood, Eating of.
11 *a* Gen. 9:4.
b TG Mortality.
c TG Blood, Symbolism of.
d TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.

that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and [a]cover it with dust.

14 For *it is* the life of all flesh; the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the [a]blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the [b]blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

15 And every soul that eateth that which [a]died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts, whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAPTER 18

Israel shall not live as the Egyptians and the Canaanites—Marriages to many close relatives and others are forbidden—Homosexual behavior and other sexual perversions are an abomination—The land expels those nations that practice sexual abominations.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am the LORD your God.

3 After the [a]doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye [b]walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall do my [a]judgments, and keep mine [b]ordinances, to [c]walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my [a]statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall [b]live [c]in them: I *am* the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover *their* [a]nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

7 The [a]nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 The [a]nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness.

9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not [a]uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she *is* thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she *is* thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

15 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

16 Thou shalt not uncover the

13*a* Ezek. 24:7.
14*a* TG Blood, Eating of.
b 1 Cor. 15:50.
15*a* Lev. 11:40.
18 3*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
b TG Walking in Darkness.
4*a* TG Judgment.
b TG Ordinance.
c TG Walking with God.
5*a* Ezek. 33:15.
b Luke 10:28; 3 Ne. 15:9; D&C 84:44.
c OR by them.
6*a* TG Sensuality; Sexual Immorality.
7*a* Ezek. 22:10.
8*a* Lev. 20:11 (11–21).
9*a* 2 Sam. 13:12.

nakedness of thy brother's [a]wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness.

17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a [a]woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life *time*.

19 Also thou shalt not approach unto a [a]woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put [b]apart for her uncleanness.

20 Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through *the* [a]*fire* to [b]Molech, neither shalt thou [c]profane the [d]name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

22 [a]Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* [b]abomination.

23 Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

24 [a]Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are [b]defiled which I [c]cast out before you:

25 And the [a]land is [b]defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore [a]keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these [a]abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That the [a]land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be [a]cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable [a]customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 19

Israel is commanded: Be holy, live righteously, love your neighbor, and keep the commandments—The Lord reveals and reaffirms sundry laws and commandments—Enchantments, wizardry, prostitution, and all evil practices are forbidden.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be [a]holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

3 ¶ Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my [a]sabbaths: I *am* the [b]LORD your God.

4 ¶ Turn ye not unto [a]idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

16*a* Lev. 20:21; Matt. 14:4 (3–4).
17*a* TG Woman.
19*a* Ezek. 18:6.
b Ezek. 22:10.
21*a* Deut. 12:31; 18:10; 2 Kgs. 16:3 (3–4); 21:6; Jer. 7:31; 19:5; 32:35.
b 2 Kgs. 23:10.
c TG Swearing.
d Ex. 20:7.
22*a* OR With the male you shall not lie as one lies with the woman.
b TG Homosexual Behavior.
24*a* Deut. 18:12. TG Virtue.
b Num. 35:34 (33–34).
c Ex. 34:24; Josh. 24:13 (8–13).
25*a* TG Israel, Land of.
b Ezek. 36:17. TG Pollution.
26*a* TG Obedience.
27*a* TG Apostasy of Israel; Sin.
28*a* Deut. 18:9.
29*a* TG Excommunication.
30*a* TG Traditions of Men.
19 2*a* OR saints or holy ones. Josh. 24:19; Isa. 5:16; D&C 82:14. TG God, the Standard of Righteousness; Holiness.
3*a* D&C 59:9.
b Lev. 20:8.
4*a* Judg. 17:3 (3–4); 2 Ne. 9:37; D&C 1:16.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall [a]offer it at your own [b]will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* [a]abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall [a]bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And when ye reap the [a]harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly [b]reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the [c]gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the [a]poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ Ye shall not [a]steal, neither [b]deal falsely, neither [c]lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye shall not [a]swear by my name [b]falsely, neither shalt thou [c]profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ Thou shalt not [a]defraud thy [b]neighbour, neither rob *him:* the [c]wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not [a]curse the [b]deaf, nor put a [c]stumblingblock before the [d]blind, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* [e]the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye shall do no [a]unrighteousness in [b]judgment: thou shalt not [c]respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in [d]righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a [a]talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ [a]Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine [b]heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not [a]avenge, nor bear any [b]grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt [c]love thy [d]neighbour as thyself: I *am* the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes. [a]Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with [b]mingled seed: neither shall a garment [c]mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that *is* a bondmaid, betrothed to [a]an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given

---

5*a* TG Sacrifice.
b Moro. 7:6.
7*a* Lev. 7:18; Ezek. 4:14.
8*a* Lev. 5:1 (1–6).
9*a* TG Harvest.
b Ruth 2:2 (2, 12).
c Ruth 2:8 (2–9); Mosiah 4:26; D&C 42:31.
10*a* TG Charity; Poor; Welfare.
11*a* TG Stealing.
b D&C 136:25.
c TG Lying.
12*a* TG Swearing.
b TG Honesty.
c TG Profanity.
13*a* Deut. 24:15. TG Fraud.
b TG Neighbor.
c TG Wages.
14*a* TG Curse.
b TG Compassion.
c Rom. 14:13.
d Deut. 27:18.
e HEB Jehovah. Note that this phrase occurs fifteen times like a seal of authority upon each of these statutes.
15*a* HEB injustice. Ex. 23:3 (1–3).
b TG Judgment.
c IE show unjust favoritism either to the humble or the mighty. Deut. 1:17; D&C 38:25 (25–27).
d TG Righteousness.
16*a* TG Gossip; Honesty.
17*a* IE Though you may reprove a neighbor and not tolerate his sin, do not hate him. Jacob 2:7; D&C 121:43.
b TG Hardheartedness.
18*a* TG Forbear; Retribution.
b TG Malice.
c TG Charity; Love.
d TG Fellowshipping; Neighbor.
19*a* Note that these laws are in harmony with the other admonitions to keep things pure and in proper use. TG Separation.
b Deut. 22:9.
c Deut. 22:11.
20*a* HEB a man.

her; [b]she shall be scourged; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be [a]forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise the LORD *withal.*

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the [a]blood: [b]neither shall ye use [c]enchantment, nor [d]observe times.

27 Ye shall not [a]round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not make any [a]cuttings in your [b]flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 ¶ Do not [a]prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to [b]whoredom, and the land become full of [c]wickedness.

30 ¶ Ye shall keep my [a]sabbaths, and [b]reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ [a]Regard not them that have [b]familiar [c]spirits, neither seek after [d]wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt [a]rise up before the [b]hoary head, and [c]honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not [a]vex him.

34 *But* the [a]stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you [b]as one born among you, and thou shalt [c]love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no [a]unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure.

36 Just balances, just [a]weights, a just [b]ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 20

The death penalty is prescribed for sacrificing children to Molech, cursing father and mother, adultery, homosexual behavior, bestiality, spiritualism, and other abominations—Various laws and ordinances are listed.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20*b* HEB there shall be an investigation or inquisition.
22*a* TG Forgive.
26*a* TG Blood, Eating of.
b HEB you shall not divine or use sorcery.
c 2 Kgs. 21:6; 2 Ne. 10:15; 26:22 (22–23).
d Deut. 18:14; Isa. 47:13 (13–15).
27*a* IE by cutting the forelocks of the hair of the head. Lev. 21:5.
28*a* 1 Kgs. 18:28. TG Mourning.
b TG Body, Sanctity of.
29*a* Deut. 23:17 (17–18).
b TG Whore.
c HEB lewdness.
30*a* Lev. 23:3.
b TG Reverence.
31*a* HEB Do not turn to magic or necromancy.
b TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
c TG Sorcery.
d TG Superstitions.
32*a* HEB rise before the face of old age.
b Prov. 20:29.
c TG Courtesy; Family, Children, Duties of; Respect.
33*a* HEB oppress.
34*a* TG Fellowshipping; Stranger.
b HEB as a citizen of yours.
c Deut. 10:19. TG Love.
35*a* HEB injustice.
36*a* Deut. 25:13.
b Deut. 25:15 (14–15); Ezek. 45:10; Amos 8:5.

2 Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto [a]Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to [a]defile my sanctuary, and to [b]profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and [a]kill him not:

5 Then I will set my [a]face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit [b]whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And the soul that turneth [a]after such as have [b]familiar [c]spirits, and after [d]wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will [e]cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ [a]Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye [b]holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the [a]LORD which sanctify you.

9 ¶ For every one that [a]curseth his [b]father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his [c]blood *shall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And the man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his [a]neighbour's wife, the [b]adulterer and the [c]adulteress shall surely be put to [d]death.

11 And the man that lieth with his [a]father's wife hath uncovered his father's [b]nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have [a]wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

13 If a man [a]also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a [b]woman, both of them have committed an [c]abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* [a]wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 And if a man lie with a [a]beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

17 And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her [a]nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a [b]wicked thing; and they shall be [c]cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

---

20 2*a* TG Superstitions.
3*a* TG Sacrilege.
b TG Profanity.
4*a* Deut. 17:5 (2–3, 5).
5*a* Jer. 21:10; 44:11.
b Jer. 3:9 (8–9); Ezek. 23:37.
6*a* HEB to magic or necromancy.
b TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
c TG Sorcery.
d 2 Ne. 18:19.
e TG Excommunication.
7*a* Lev. 21:8; 22:32; D&C 88:74.
b OR saints.
8*a* Lev. 19:3.
9*a* TG Curse.
b TG Family, Children, Duties of.
c TG Accountability.
10*a* Ezek. 18:11.
b TG Adulterer; Sexual Immorality.
c John 8:5.
d TG Capital Punishment.
11*a* Deut. 22:30.
b Lev. 18:8 (7–8).
12*a* OR done lewdness.
13*a* HEB lies with a male.
b TG Woman.
c TG Homosexual Behavior.
14*a* OR lewdness or an evil device.
15*a* Deut. 27:21.
17*a* Deut. 27:22.
b OR disgrace (Aramaism).
c IE publicly excommunicated.

18 And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it *is* [a]an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, [a]spue you not out.

23 And ye shall not [a]walk in the manners of the [b]nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with [a]milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have [b]separated you from *other* people.

25 Ye shall therefore [a]put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have [b]separated from you as [c]unclean.

26 And ye shall be [a]holy unto me: for I the LORD *am* [b]holy, and have [c]severed you from *other* people, that ye should be [d]mine.

27 ¶ A man also or woman that hath a [a]familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their [b]blood *shall be* upon them.

CHAPTER 21

The priests are to be holy—The high priest is not to marry a widow, a divorced person, or a harlot—Descendants of Aaron with physical blemishes may not offer the bread of God upon the altar.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the [a]dead [b]among his people:

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is,* for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 They shall not make [a]baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their [b]flesh.

6 They shall be [a]holy unto their God, and not [b]profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by [c]fire, *and* the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

21a HEB impurity; i.e., repulsive. Lev. 18:16; Matt. 14:4 (3–4).
22a 1 Ne. 17:38 (37–38).
23a TG Walking in Darkness.
b Deut. 7:1 (1–2).
24a D&C 38:18.
b 1 Kgs. 8:53.
25a HEB distinguish between.
b HEB distinguished for you as impure.
c Acts 10:15.
26a TG Peculiar People.
b TG Holiness.
c HEB distinguished you from the nations. TG Separation.
d 3 Ne. 24:17.
27a This is in Hebrew *ov,* a skin bottle used as an instrument of necromancy. TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
b Jacob 1:19.
21 1a Ezek. 44:25.
b IE among the family of Aaron.
5a Lev. 19:27; Ezek. 44:20.
b TG Body, Sanctity of.
6a D&C 38:42. TG Holiness.
b TG Profanity.
c Lev. 3:11.

7 They shall not take a wife *that is* a [a]whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which [a]sanctify you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be [a]burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the [a]high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the [b]anointing oil was poured, and [c]that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 Neither shall he go out of the [a]sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the [b]crown of the [c]anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A [a]widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* [a]blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God.

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing [a]superfluous,

19 Or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded,

20 Or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken;

21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the [a]veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAPTER 22

Those of the priests and their families who may eat of the holy things are described—Sacrificial animals are to be perfect and without blemish.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the [a]holy things of the children of Israel, and that they [b]profane not my holy name *in those things* [c]which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, [a]having his [b]uncleanness upon him, that soul

---

7*a* TG Whore.
8*a* Lev. 20:7.
9*a* Gen. 38:24.
10*a* Ex. 29:1 (1–46); Num. 35:25.
b TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
c HEB (literally) whose hand is filled; i.e., who is equipped or authorized.
12*a* OR temple.
b OR consecration.
c Lev. 10:7. TG Anointing.
14*a* Ezek. 44:22.
17*a* Deut. 23:1.
18*a* HEB too long; i.e., deformed.
23*a* TG Veil.
22 2*a* Ezra 2:63.
b D&C 88:74.
c HEB which they sanctify for me. Deut. 15:19.
3*a* HEB and any impurity is upon him.
b Num. 18:11; Morm. 9:29.

shall be [c]cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a [a]leper, or hath a running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him;

5 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man [a]of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; because it *is* his food.

8 That which [a]dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts,* he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.

10 [a]There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing.

11 But [a]if the priest buy *any* soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his [b]meat.

12 If the priest's daughter also be *married* unto a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD;

16 [a]Or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will [a]offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his [b]freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering;

19 *Ye shall* [a]*offer* at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 *But* whatsoever hath a [a]blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be [b]acceptable for you.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish *his* [a]vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or sheep, [b]it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.

22 [a]Blind, or [b]broken, or maimed, or having a [c]wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou

---

3*c* TG Death, Spiritual, First.
4*a* TG Leprosy.
5*a* HEB by whom he may become unclean.
8*a* Ex. 22:31; Ezek. 44:31.
10*a* HEB Any alien shall not eat a sacred thing.
11*a* IE if he purchase a servant, the servant may partake of the sacred food.
b HEB bread or food.
16*a* HEB And cause them to bear the iniquity of guilt in their eating of their holy things.
18*a* HEB sacrifice his sacrifice.
b Amos 4:5.
19*a* TG Sacrifice.
20*a* Deut. 15:21; 17:1; Heb. 9:14; 1 Pet. 1:19.
b Mal. 1:13; D&C 132:10; Moses 5:21.
21*a* Eccl. 5:4 (4–5).
b IE it must be whole, or without blemish, to be acceptable.
22*a* Mal. 1:8.
b Mal. 1:13 (8–13).
c HEB wart.

offer *for* a [a]freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is [a]brought forth, then it shall be [b]seven days under [c]the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be [d]accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ewe, ye shall not kill [a]it and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of [a]thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be [a]eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be [a]hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which [b]hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 23

Israel is to hold a holy convocation on each weekly Sabbath—Israel is to keep the Feasts of the Passover, of Unleavened Bread, of Pentecost or Firstfruits, of Trumpets, of the Day of Atonement, and of Tabernacles.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

3 Six days shall work be done: but the [a]seventh day *is* the [b]sabbath of rest, an holy [c]convocation; ye shall do no work *therein:* it *is* the [d]sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 In the [a]fourteenth *day* of the first month [b]at even *is* the LORD's [c]passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat [a]unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy [a]convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the [a]firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when

---

23 *a* Lev. 7:16; Ezek. 46:12.
27 *a* HEB born.
b Ex. 22:30.
c HEB its mother.
d Ex. 28:38.
28 *a* Deut. 22:6.
29 *a* TG Thanksgiving.
30 *a* Lev. 7:15.
32 *a* HEB sanctified.
b Lev. 20:7.
23 3 *a* Lev. 19:30.
b TG Sabbath.
c TG Meetings.
d D&C 59:9 (9–13).
5 *a* Ex. 12:6 (1–14); Ezek. 45:21.
b IE between daytime and nighttime.
c TG Passover.
6 *a* TG Bread, Unleavened.
7 *a* TG Meetings.
10 *a* Num. 28:26 (26–31); Mosiah 2:3.

ye wave the sheaf an he [a]lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; [a]seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number [a]fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave [a]loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with [b]leaven; *they are* the firstfruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven [a]lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits *for* a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the [a]poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of [a]blowing of [b]trumpets, an holy [c]convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile [a]work *therein:* but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of atonement: it shall be an holy [a]convocation unto you; and ye shall [b]afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

12*a* TG Passover.
15*a* Deut. 16:10 (9–12).
16*a* Acts 2:1.
17*a* Neh. 10:37.
b TG Leaven.
18*a* HEB sheep, whole, a year old.
22*a* TG Poor; Welfare.
24*a* IE a blast, or a trill, of the ram's horn.
b Num. 10:10; 29:1 (1–6); Ps. 81:3.
c TG Meetings.
25*a* D&C 59:10.
27*a* TG Meetings.
b IE humble. Acts 27:9.

32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye [a]celebrate your sabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this [a]seventh month *shall be* the [b]feast of [c]tabernacles *for* seven days unto the LORD.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy [a]convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a [a]solemn assembly; *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

37 These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, [a]every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

41 And ye shall keep it a [a]feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in [a]booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAPTER 24

A perpetual fire is to burn outside the veil in the tabernacle—A blasphemer is put to death by stoning—Israel's law is one of an eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the [a]lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the veil of the testimony, [a]in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron [b]order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the [a]lamps upon the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [a]cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt [a]set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure [b]table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may

---

32*a* OR observe.
34*a* Ezek. 45:25.
b 1 Kgs. 8:2, 65; 12:32; Ezra 3:4; John 7:2.
c OR booths. Num. 29:12 (12–38); Deut. 16:13; Hosea 12:9 (8–9); Zech. 14:16.
35*a* TG Meetings.
36*a* TG Solemn Assembly.
37*a* OR every one according to its day.
41*a* Num. 29:12 (12–38).
43*a* Neh. 8:14.
24 2*a* Ex. 27:20 (20–21); 1 Sam. 3:3; Matt. 25:1 (1–13).
3*a* HEB in the tent of meeting shall Aaron set it in order.
b TG Order.
4*a* Ex. 25:37.
5*a* Hosea 7:8. TG Bread, Shewbread.
6*a* Ex. 40:4.
b Heb. 9:2.

be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall [a]eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish *woman* and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish woman's son [a]blasphemed the name *of the* LORD, and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)

12 And they put him [a]in ward, that the [b]mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever [a]curseth his God shall bear his sin.

16 And he that [a]blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name *of the* LORD, shall be put to death.

17 ¶ And he that [a]killeth any man shall surely be put to [b]death.

18 And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; [a]beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a [a]blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him;

20 Breach for breach, [a]eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*.

21 And he that killeth a beast, he shall [a]restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

22 Ye shall have one manner of [a]law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 25

Each seventh year is to be kept as a sabbath year—Each fiftieth year is to be one of jubilee, in which liberty is proclaimed throughout the land—Laws are revealed for the sale and redemption of lands, houses, and servants—The land is the Lord's, as are the servants—Usury is forbidden.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a [a]sabbath unto the LORD.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not

---

9*a* Ex. 29:33 (32–33); Luke 6:4.
11*a* TG Profanity.
12*a* HEB under guard.
b D&C 102:23. TG Mind.
15*a* TG Curse.
16*a* John 19:7 (6–8). TG Blaspheme.
17*a* TG Murder.
b TG Punish.
18*a* HEB a soul for a soul; i.e., life for life.
19*a* HEB defect; i.e., maims him.
20*a* Matt. 5:38 (38–42); 3 Ne. 12:38 (38–40).
21*a* D&C 98:47.
22*a* HEB judging or judgment.
25 2*a* TG Sabbatical Year.

reap, neither gather the grapes [a]of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto the land.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be [a]meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then shalt thou [a]cause the trumpet of the jubilee to sound on the tenth *day* of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10 And ye shall [a]hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim [b]liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubilee unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his [c]family.

11 A [a]jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of [b]thy vine undressed.

12 For it *is* the jubilee; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubilee ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not [a]oppress [b]one another:

15 According to the number of years after the jubilee thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the [a]multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore [a]oppress [b]one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall [a]do my statutes, and keep my [b]judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the [a]seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my [a]blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land *is* mine; for ye *are* [a]strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if any of his kin come to [a]redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it;

27 Then let him count the years

5*a* HEB of thy separation; i.e., of the time "set apart" as a sabbatical year.
7*a* HEB to eat.
9*a* HEB sound the trill of the ram's horn.
10*a* HEB sanctify.
b TG Liberty.
c TG Family, Patriarchal.
11*a* Num. 36:4.
b HEB (the time of) its separation or consecration.
14*a* TG Love.
b Lev. 25:17.
16*a* OR amount, number.
17*a* TG Oppression.
b Lev. 25:14.
18*a* Mosiah 1:7; 2:22; Alma 50:20 (20–22).
b HEB decrees or laws.
20*a* TG Sabbatical Year.
21*a* 1 Ne. 3:7.
23*a* OR proselytes. TG Stranger.
25*a* Ruth 4:4.

of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubilee: and in the jubilee it shall [a]go out, and he shall [b]return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubilee.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubilee.

32 Notwithstanding the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in *the year of* jubilee: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the [a]field of the [b]suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and [a]fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

36 Take thou no [a]usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon [a]usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be [a]sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a [b]bondservant:

40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubilee:

41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.

43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt [a]fear thy God.

44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the [a]heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an [a]inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession; they shall be your bondmen [b]for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:

28*a* HEB release; i.e., be released.
b Lev. 27:24.
34*a* 2 Chr. 31:19.
b Num. 35:2 (2–7); 2 Chr. 11:14.
35*a* HEB his hand slips or fails.
36*a* TG Usury.
37*a* TG Debt.
39*a* Deut. 15:12 (12–18).
b TG Bondage, Physical.
43*a* Morm. 9:27.
44*a* HEB nations, or Gentiles.
46*a* Num. 36:4; D&C 38:20.
b HEB perpetually.

48 After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubilee: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind,* according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubilee, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed in these *years,* then he shall go out in the year of jubilee, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* [a]servants; they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 26

Temporal and spiritual blessings will abound in Israel if the people keep the commandments—Cursing, scourging, and desolation will be theirs if they disobey the Lord—When His people repent, the Lord will show mercy unto them.

YE shall make you no [a]idols nor [b]graven image, neither rear you up a [c]standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

2 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and [a]reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

3 ¶ If ye [a]walk in my statutes, and [b]keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will [a]give you [b]rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

6 And I will [a]give [b]peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

7 And ye shall chase your [a]enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 For I will [a]have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and [a]bring forth the old because of the new.

11 And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

12 And I will [a]walk [b]among you,

55*a* 1 Ne. 21:3 (3–6);
D&C 93:46 (45–46).
26 1*a* D&C 52:39.
b Ex. 20:4 (4–6);
Mosiah 12:36 (35–36).
c OR pillar.
2*a* TG Reverence.
3*a* Joel 2:25 (23–26);
2 Ne. 1:20.
TG Obedience;
Walking with God.
b Judg. 2:15.
4*a* TG God, Gifts of.
b Deut. 28:12;
Jer. 3:3;
Joel 2:23;
Acts 14:17;
2 Ne. 15:6.
6*a* TG God, Gifts of.
b Ps. 66:12.
7*a* 2 Ne. 4:33 (16–35);
D&C 44:5.
9*a* HEB turn unto you.
10*a* HEB put out.
12*a* Deut. 23:14;
Zech. 2:10.
TG Walking with God.
b Josh. 22:31.

and will be your [c]God, and ye shall be my [d]people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your [a]yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ But if ye will not [a]hearken unto me, and will not do all these [b]commandments;

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye [a]break my covenant:

16 I also will [a]do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, [b]consumption, and [c]the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be [a]slain before your [b]enemies: they that hate you shall [c]reign over you; and ye shall [d]flee when none pursueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will [a]punish you seven times more for your sins.

19 And I will break the [a]pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:

20 And your strength shall be [a]spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 ¶ And if ye walk [a]contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more [b]plagues upon you according to your sins.

22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your [a]*high* ways shall be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me;

24 Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet [a]seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a [a]sword upon you, that shall [b]avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the [c]enemy.

26 *And* when I have [a]broken the [b]staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be [c]satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will [a]chastise you seven times for your sins.

29 And ye shall [a]eat the [b]flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities

12*c* Ezek. 34:24 (20–31); 2 Cor. 6:16.
d 3 Ne. 20:19; D&C 63:1 (1–6). TG Israel, Blessings of; Israel, Mission of.
13*a* TG Bondage, Physical.
14*a* Deut. 28:15 (15–68); Jer. 26:4; Amos 2:4; Alma 5:38 (38–42); D&C 101:7.
b Dan. 9:13.
15*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
16*a* Mosiah 7:29; Hel. 12:3 (2–4); D&C 43:25.
b Deut. 28:22.
c IE fever.
17*a* 1 Kgs. 8:33.
b Josh. 7:4.
c D&C 103:8.
d Ps. 53:5; Prov. 28:1.
18*a* OR chastise.
19*a* TG Pride.
20*a* TG Waste.
21*a* TG Obedience.
b Deut. 9:8 (7–29); Ps. 66:11 (10–12). TG Plague.
22*a* Judg. 5:6; Hel. 14:24; 3 Ne. 21:14 (14–15).
24*a* Joel 1:4.
25*a* Ezek. 14:17.
b HEB execute the vengeance of the covenant.
c Ezek. 39:23 (23–24).
26*a* Ezek. 14:13.
b Ps. 105:16.
c Micah 6:14.
28*a* TG Chastening.
29*a* Deut. 28:53; Jer. 19:9; Lam. 4:10.
b 1 Ne. 21:26; Moro. 9:8.

[a]waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and [b]I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the [a]land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

33 And I will [a]scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be [b]desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shall the land enjoy her [a]sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your [a]enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you shall [a]pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 If they shall [a]confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be [a]humbled, and they then accept of the [b]punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my [a]covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with [b]Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their [a]enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to [b]destroy them utterly, and to break my [c]covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the [a]sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 These *are* the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER 27

How properties are consecrated unto the Lord is explained—Israel is commanded to pay tithes of their crops, flocks, and herds.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the

---

31*a* Ezek. 5:14.
b IE I will not accept your burnt offerings.
32*a* Isa. 3:1.
33*a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
b 2 Kgs. 22:19.
34*a* TG Sabbatical Year.
38*a* Ps. 106:42 (42–43).
39*a* HEB decay or waste away.
40*a* TG Confession.
41*a* TG Contrite Heart.
b TG Punish.
42*a* TG Covenants.
b D&C 84:34; 132:30 (30–32).
44*a* 1 Kgs. 8:46.
b Enos 1:13 (11–18).
c TG Promise.
45*a* Ps. 98:2.

persons *shall be* for the LORD by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 And if *it be* a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an [a]homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubilee, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubilee, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field [a]devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

22 And if *a man* sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his possession;

23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubilee: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubilee the field shall [a]return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the [a]shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

---

27 16*a* Ezek. 45:11.
21*a* Num. 18:14 (11–14).
24*a* Lev. 25:28.
25*a* Ex. 30:13.

26 ¶ Only the [a]firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep: it *is* the LORD's.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 Notwithstanding no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be [a]sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD.

29 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; *but* shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the [a]tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD's: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever passeth under the [a]rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These *are* the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES

CALLED

NUMBERS

CHAPTER 1

Moses and the princes in Israel count from each tribe (except Levi) those males twenty years of age and older—They total 603,550—The Levites are appointed to attend the tabernacle.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto Moses in the [b]wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second month, in the [c]second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Take ye the [a]sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their [b]families, by the house of their [c]fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by [d]their polls;

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

26*a* TG Firstborn.
28*a* Ezek. 48:14.
30*a* TG Tithing.
32*a* Ezek. 20:37 (23–38).

[NUMBERS]

1 1*a* Ex. 25:22.
b The lessons of this period of wilderness wandering are reviewed in Ps. 105–7 and in Heb. 3:7–19. Num. 10:12; Mosiah 12:33; D&C 84:23 (23–34).
c Num. 9:1.

2*a* Num. 26:2 (1–51).
b Mosiah 6:3; Ether 1:41; D&C 48:6.
c TG Family, Patriarchal.
d OR a head count.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one [a]head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; [a]Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of [a]Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

16 These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by *their* names:

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared their [a]pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he [a]numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those that were [a]numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their [a]polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of [a]Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

4*a* Num. 7:2.
7*a* Matt. 1:4.
14*a* Num. 2:14.
18*a* D&C 128:24.
19*a* 2 Sam. 24:1 (1–4).
21*a* Num. 26:7; Deut. 33:6.
22*a* 1 Chr. 23:24.
28*a* Num. 26:23 (23–26); 1 Chr. 7:1.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of [a]Joseph, *namely,* of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty [a]thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of [a]Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* [a]twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all they that were [a]numbered were [b]six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

50 But thou shalt appoint the

32*a* TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
33*a* Gen. 48:19.
35*a* TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
44*a* TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
46*a* Gen. 46:27 (26–27).
b Num. 26:51.

[a]Levites over the [b]tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and [a]the [b]stranger that cometh nigh shall be [c]put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the [a]tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the [b]tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAPTER 2

The order and leaders of the tribes and armies of Israel in their tents are given.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their [a]father's house: [b]far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

3 And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of [a]Judah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. These shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of [a]Reuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were* an hundred

---

50 [a] Ex. 38:21 (21–26); Num. 3:41 (7–41). TG Priesthood, Authority.
[b] Num. 3:8 (6–8); 1 Chr. 23:32.
51 [a] IE anyone unauthorized.
[b] Num. 18:22.
[c] Num. 3:38 (10–38); 1 Sam. 6:19 (19–20); 2 Sam. 6:7 (6–7); D&C 85:8.
53 [a] 1 Chr. 23:32.
[b] 2 Chr. 24:6.
2 2 [a] Num. 24:2.
[b] OR facing the tent of meeting on all sides.
9 [a] Num. 10:14.
14 [a] Deuel in Num. 1:14; 7:42, 47; 10:20. Hebrew "r" and "d" look much alike.

thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. And they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of [a]Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. And they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of [a]Dan *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 ¶ Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they [a]pitched by their [b]standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAPTER 3

Aaron and his sons minister in the priest's office—The Levites are chosen to do the service of the tabernacle—They are the Lord's, replacing the firstborn of all families of Israel—Their number, charge, and service are given.

THESE also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of [a]Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the [a]priests which were anointed, whom he [b]consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

4 And Nadab and Abihu [a]died

24*a* Num. 10:22 (22–24).
25*a* Ezek. 48:1.
34*a* D&C 61:25 (24–25).
b OR flags.
3 2*a* 1 Chr. 23:24 (24–32).
3*a* TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood.
BD Priests.
b OR ordained.
4*a* Lev. 10:2 (1–2).

before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of [a]Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his [a]charge, and the charge of the whole [b]congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the [a]instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the [b]service of the [c]tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the [a]Levites unto [b]Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint [a]Aaron and his [b]sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and [c]the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the [a]firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine;

13 Because all the firstborn *are* mine; *for* on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I [a]hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of [a]Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.

16 And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 And these were the sons of [a]Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And the [a]charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the [b]door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and

---

6*a* Deut. 10:8.
7*a* Lev. 8:35.
b TG Church.
8*a* OR vessels, implements, furniture.
b 1 Chr. 25:1. TG Service.
c Num. 1:50 (50–53).
9*a* TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
b Num. 16:40; 1 Chr. 23:32.
10*a* TG Bishop.
b TG Birthright.
c IE the unauthorized person who presumes to officiate.
12*a* TG Firstborn.
13*a* OR consecrated.
15*a* Num. 26:57 (57–62).
17*a* Ex. 6:16 (16, 18); Num. 4:4 (4–15).
25*a* Num. 18:3 (2–3).
b HEB opening into the courtyard.

the cords of it [a]for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *shall be* the [a]ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of [a]Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

36 And *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the [a]sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the [a]charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be [b]put to death.

39 All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the [a]Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of all the [b]firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel.

43 And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and [a]threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the

---

26*a* OR according to their functions.
31*a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
32*a* 1 Chr. 6:50.
36*a* OR bases.
38*a* Num. 18:5 (2–7).
b Num. 1:51.
41*a* Ex. 38:21 (21–26); Num. 1:50 (47–53).
b Ex. 13:2.
43*a* HEB seventy-three.

firstborn of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece [a]by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them:* (the shekel *is* twenty gerahs:)

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the [a]odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:

50 Of the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels,* after the shekel of the sanctuary:

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 4

When the camps of Israel move, Aaron and his sons cover the holy things in the tabernacle—The Levites of the families of Kohath, Gershon, and Merari carry the burden of the tabernacle.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers,

3 From [a]thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in [b]the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *shall be* the [a]service of the sons of [b]Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things:

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering veil, and cover the [a]ark of testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

7 And upon the table of [a]shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the [b]dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and [c]covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon:

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon a [a]bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a bar:

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basins, all the vessels of the

---

47*a* HEB per head, or each.
48*a* OR excess.
4 3*a* 1 Chr. 23:3; Luke 3:23.
b HEB the tent of meeting (also as found in vv. 4–47).
4*a* TG Stewardship.
b Ex. 6:16 (16, 18); Num. 3:17.
5*a* Ex. 25:10 (10–22).
7*a* OR the bread of the presence. TG Bread, Shewbread.
b Ex. 25:29.
c HEB jars for pouring (drink offering).
10*a* OR yoke, or carrying frame (also v. 12).

altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of [a]Kohath shall come to [b]bear *it:* but they shall not [c]touch [d]*any* [e]holy thing, lest they die. These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *pertaineth* the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the [a]daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is,* in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:

20 But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens:

25 And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the

---

15*a* 1 Kgs. 8:3.
b Deut. 10:8; 1 Chr. 15:2.
c 1 Chr. 13:10.
d IE of the sanctuary (more particularly the ark).
e Num. 18:3 (2–3).
16*a* HEB continual cereal offering.

hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the [a]congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of [a]Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of [a]Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the [a]ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,

48 Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 5

Lepers are put out of the camp—Sinners must confess and make restitution to gain forgiveness—Women believed to be immoral undergo a trial of jealousy before the priests.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they [a]put out of the camp every [b]leper, and every one that hath [c]an issue, and whosoever is [d]defiled by the dead:

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they [a]defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.

34[a] TG Church.
41[a] Ex. 6:17.
42[a] Ex. 6:19.
47[a] TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. BD Priests.
5 2[a] Details on the clean and unclean are in Lev. 12:1–15:33.
[b] TG Leprosy.
[c] HEB any discharge. Lev. 15:2 (2–5).
[d] Num. 9:6 (6–8).
3[a] Lev. 15:31.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any [a]sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 Then they shall [a]confess their sin which they have done: and he shall [b]recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no [a]kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and [a]be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be [b]taken *with the manner;*

14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD:

17 And the priest shall take [a]holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to [a]rot, and thy belly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these

6*a* TG Sin.
7*a* Lev. 5:5 (1–10); Mosiah 26:29 (29, 35); Alma 17:4; 3 Ne. 1:25; D&C 19:20; 58:43; 64:7.
b TG Repent.
8*a* HEB redeemer.
13*a* HEB secret.
b HEB apprehended, caught in the act.
17*a* OR consecrated water; i.e., for use in purifications.
21*a* HEB diminish, or fall away (also vv. 22, 27).

curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar:

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that,* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

CHAPTER 6

The law of the Nazarite is explained, whereby the children of Israel may consecrate themselves to the Lord by a vow—They drink no wine nor strong drink and if defiled must shave their heads—The Lord reveals the blessing to be used by Aaron and his sons in blessing Israel.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate *themselves* to vow a [a]vow of a [b]Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

3 He shall separate *himself* from [a]wine and [b]strong [c]drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any [d]liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the [a]vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no [a]razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD he shall come at no dead body.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the [a]seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the [a]tabernacle of the congregation:

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin [a]offering, and the other

---

6 2*a* TG Vow.
b Amos 2:11 (11–12).
3*a* Luke 1:15.
TG Drunkenness.
b IE alcoholic drinks.
c TG Word of Wisdom.
d OR juice.
4*a* OR grapevine.
5*a* Judg. 13:5;
1 Sam. 1:11.
9*a* Acts 21:27.
10*a* HEB tent of meeting (also vv. 13, 18).
11*a* Acts 21:26.

for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by [b]the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his separation are [a]fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace [a]offerings,

15 And a basket of [a]unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their [b]meat offering, and their drink offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering:

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.

18 And the Nazarite shall [a]shave the head of his [b]separation *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the [a]sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his separation is shaven:

20 And the priest shall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD: this *is* holy for the priest, with the [a]wave breast and [b]heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his [a]separation, beside [b]*that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall [a]bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face [a]shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee [a]peace.

27 And they shall put my [a]name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.

CHAPTER 7

The princes of Israel make offerings for the tabernacle at its dedication—The Lord speaks to Moses from the mercy seat, between the cherubim, upon the ark.

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully [a]set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

11*b* IE being near a dead body.
13*a* Acts 21:26.
14*a* TG Sacrifice.
15*a* TG Bread, Unleavened.
b OR meal or cereal (also v. 17).
18*a* Acts 21:24.
b OR consecration (also vv. 19, 21).
19*a* OR cooked.
20*a* OR breast that is waved.
b OR shoulder that is lifted up.
21*a* TG Setting Apart.
b IE that which he can afford to give.
23*a* Deut. 10:8; 1 Sam. 2:20; 1 Chr. 23:13; 2 Chr. 30:27 (2–27).
25*a* Ps. 31:16; 119:135; Dan. 9:17.
26*a* TG Peace of God.
27*a* Deut. 28:10; Mosiah 5:12 (8–13). TG Name.
7 1*a* Ex. 40:17 (17–38).

2 That the princes of Israel, [a]heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered [a]wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the [a]tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service:

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, [a]each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah:

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [a]meat offering:

14 One [a]spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

17 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, [a]prince of Issachar, did offer:

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer:*

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

2*a* Num. 1:4 (4–16).
3*a* Gen. 45:27.
5*a* HEB tent of meeting (also v. 89).
11*a* OR one leader per day.
13*a* HEB meal or cereal.
14*a* OR scoop or pan.
18*a* HEB leader or president.

28 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer:*

31 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer:*

37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered:*

43 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels,* a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered:*

49 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh:

55 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered:*

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered:*

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered:*

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered:*

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the [a]princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels,* after the shekel of the sanctuary:

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the

---

84*a* HEB leaders or presidents.

sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one [a]speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two [b]cherubims: and he spake unto him.

CHAPTER 8

The Levites are washed, consecrated, and set apart by the laying on of hands—They are the Lord's in place of the firstborn of every family—They are a gift to Aaron and his sons to do the service of the tabernacle.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou lightest the [a]lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses.

4 And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* beaten work: according unto the [a]pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and [a]cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to [a]cleanse them: Sprinkle water of [b]purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his [a]meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the [a]tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the children of Israel shall put their [a]hands upon the [b]Levites:

11 And Aaron shall offer the Levites before the LORD *for* an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the LORD.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou [a]separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

89*a* Ex. 25:22 (17–22).
b TG Cherubim.
8 2*a* Ex. 25:37 (31–40).
4*a* Ex. 27:8; 1 Chr. 28:19 (11, 19); D&C 52:14; 94:2; 97:10; 115:14 (14–16).
6*a* HEB (ritually) purify.
7*a* Neh. 12:30.
b TG Purification.
8*a* HEB meal or cereal.
9*a* HEB tent of meeting.
10*a* JS—H 1:68; A of F 1:5.
b TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. BD Priests.
14*a* TG Setting Apart.

17 For all the [a]firstborn of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I [b]sanctified them for myself.

18 And I have taken the [a]Levites for all the [b]firstborn of the children of Israel.

19 And I have given the Levites *as* a gift to [a]Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were [a]purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service *thereof,* and shall serve no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAPTER 9

Israel is again commanded to keep the Passover—A cloud rests upon the tabernacle by day and by night, plus a fire by night—When the cloud rests, Israel camps; when it lifts, they journey.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the [a]second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep the passover at his appointed season.

3 In the [a]fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men, who were [a]defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by [a]the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will [a]hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17*a* Ex. 12:29.
b TG Sanctification.
18*a* TG Priesthood, History of.
b TG Firstborn.
19*a* TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
21*a* TG Purification.
9 1*a* Num. 1:1.
3*a* Ex. 12:6 (3–17).
6*a* Num. 5:2 (1–4).
7*a* IE having touched it.
8*a* D&C 102:23.

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the [a]second month at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with [b]unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor [a]break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the [a]passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the [b]stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the [a]cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

19 And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and [a]journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or [a]a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER 10

Silver trumpets are used to call assemblies and to blow alarms—The cloud is taken from the tabernacle, and the children of Israel march forth in their prescribed order—The ark of the covenant goes before them in their journeyings.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of [a]a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

11*a* 2 Chr. 30:2 (2–27).
b TG Bread, Unleavened.
12*a* John 19:36.
TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
14*a* TG Passover.
b TG Stranger.
15*a* Ex. 13:21; 14:19 (19, 24); 40:38; Num. 10:34; 2 Chr. 5:14 (13–14).
19*a* Ex. 40:37.
22*a* HEB an extended period of time.
10 2*a* HEB hammered work.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the [a]tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet,* then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the [a]trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your [a]solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the [b]trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the [a]cloud was taken up from off the [b]tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the [a]wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of [a]Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of [a]Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and [a]*the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.

22 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of [a]Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the rearward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of

---

3 *a* HEB tent of meeting.
8 *a* 1 Chr. 15:24.
10 *a* HEB appointed feast days.
b Lev. 23:24; Ps. 81:3.
11 *a* Ex. 40:36.
b Ex. 38:21.
12 *a* Ex. 19:1; Num. 1:1.
14 *a* Num. 2:9.
17 *a* 1 Chr. 23:24.
21 *a* HEB the tabernacle was set up before their arrival.
22 *a* Num. 2:24.

the children of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

28 Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of [a]Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us [a]instead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days' journey: and the [a]ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And the [a]cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be [a]scattered; and let them that [b]hate thee flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the many thousands of Israel.

CHAPTER 11

Fire from the Lord consumes the rebels in Israel—Israel murmurs and lusts for meat instead of manna—Moses complains that he cannot bear the burden alone—He is commanded to choose seventy elders to assist him—The Lord promises meat until it becomes loathsome to the Israelites—The seventy elders are chosen, they prophesy, the Lord comes down, and Eldad and Medad prophesy in the camp—Israel is provided with quail—The people lust, a great plague follows, and many die.

AND *when* the people [a]complained, it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it;* and his anger was kindled; and the [b]fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the mixed multitude that *was* among them fell a [a]lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our soul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this manna, *before* our eyes.

7 And the [a]manna *was* as [b]coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it,* and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

29*a* Ex. 2:18; D&C 84:6 (6–7).
31*a* HEB for eyes; i.e., as a guide.
33*a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
34*a* Num. 9:15; 14:14.
35*a* Ps. 68:1.
b TG Hate.
11 1*a* Deut. 9:22; 1 Ne. 16:22; 17:2; D&C 75:7 (7–8).
b Deut. 32:22; Ps. 78:21; 1 Ne. 15:30; 2 Ne. 26:6; D&C 35:14; 128:24; Moses 7:34.
4*a* TG Lust.
7*a* Ex. 16:35; 1 Ne. 17:28 (15–43); Mosiah 7:19.
b Ex. 16:31.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell [a]upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?

13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too [a]heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, [a]out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me [a]seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and [b]officers over them; and bring them unto the [c]tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall [a]bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 *But* even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, The people, among whom I *am, are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the [a]seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a [a]cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy [b]elders: and it came to pass, *that,* when the spirit rested upon them, they [c]prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit

---

9*a* OR with it.
14*a* Ex. 18:18.
15*a* OR immediately.
16*a* TG Church Organization; Seventy.
b Deut. 16:18; D&C 88:127; 107:21.
TG Delegation of Responsibility.
c HEB tent of meeting.
17*a* TG Leadership.
24*a* TG Seventy.
25*a* Num. 12:5; Ether 2:4 (4–5, 14); D&C 34:7 (7–9); JS—H 1:68 (68–71).
b TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.
c TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.

rested upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

28 And [a]Joshua the son of [b]Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the LORD's people were [a]prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his spirit upon them!

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 ¶ And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought [a]quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great [a]plague.

34 And he called the name of that place [a]Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that [b]lusted.

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth.

CHAPTER 12

Aaron and Miriam complain against Moses, the most meek of all men—The Lord promises to speak to Moses mouth to mouth and to reveal to him the similitude of the Lord—Miriam becomes leprous for a week.

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the [a]Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moses *was* very [a]meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the [a]pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a [a]prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myself known unto him in a [b]vision, *and* will speak unto him in a [c]dream.

7 My servant Moses *is* not so, who *is* faithful in all mine house.

8 With him will I [a]speak [b]mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he [c]behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from

28*a* Num. 13:16; 1 Chr. 7:27.
b Ex. 33:11; Num. 27:18; Josh. 14:1; 1 Kgs. 16:34; Neh. 8:17.
29*a* TG Prophecy; Prophets, Mission of.
31*a* Ex. 16:13.
33*a* TG Plague.
34*a* IE The graves of lust.
b Deut. 9:22.
12 1*a* HEB Cushite.
3*a* TG Meek.
5*a* Num. 11:25.
6*a* TG Prophets, Mission of.
b TG Vision.
c TG Dream.
8*a* TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
b Judg. 6:22; Ether 12:39; D&C 17:1; Moses 1:2.
c TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal.

off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam *became* [a]leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, [a]Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again.*

15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again.*

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

CHAPTER 13

Moses sends twelve spies to search the land of Canaan—Ten of them bring an evil report, telling only of the strength of the inhabitants.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a]Send thou men, that they may [b]search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, [a]Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely,* of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the [a]land. And Moses called [b]Oshea the son of [c]Nun [d]Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up [a]this *way* southward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land, what it *is;* and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land *is,* whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the firstripe grapes.

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, [a]as men come to Hamath.

22 And they [a]ascended by the

10[a] TG Leprosy.
13[a] TG Heal.
13 2[a] Josh. 14:7.
[b] Deut. 1:23.
6[a] Deut. 1:36 (34–36); Josh. 15:13.
16[a] TG Israel, Land of.
[b] Num. 11:28.
[c] Deut. 34:9; Judg. 2:8.
[d] Num. 14:6; 1 Chr. 7:27.
17[a] HEB through the Negev.
21[a] OR by the access to.
22[a] HEB went up through the Negev.

south, and came unto [b]Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, *were*. (Now Hebron was built seven years before [c]Zoan in Egypt.)

23 And they came unto the [a]brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it [a]floweth with milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* [a]walled, *and* very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there.

29 The [a]Amalekites dwell in the land of the [b]south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And [a]Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the [a]men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it *are* men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the [a]giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the [b]giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

CHAPTER 14

Israel murmurs and speaks of returning to Egypt—Joshua and Caleb give a good report of Canaan—Moses mediates between Israel and the Lord—The adults of Israel will not enter the promised land—The Lord slays the false spies by a plague—Some rebels try to go alone and are slain by the Amalekites and Canaanites.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel [a]murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us [a]return into Egypt.

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And [a]Joshua the son of Nun,

22[b] Josh. 14:9.
[c] Ps. 78:12; Isa. 19:11.
23[a] OR wadi or valley.
27[a] Neh. 9:25.
28[a] Deut. 1:28; 9:1 (1–2); Alma 55:20.
29[a] Num. 14:25, 43.
[b] HEB Negev.
30[a] Num. 14:24.
31[a] Josh. 14:8.
33[a] Deut. 2:11 (10–11); 3:11.
[b] HEB *nephilim*. Gen. 6:4 (2–4); Moses 7:15 (14–15); 8:18.
14 2[a] Deut. 9:23. TG Murmuring.
4[a] Ex. 13:17 (17–18); Neh. 9:17.
6[a] Num. 13:16.

and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only [a]rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: [b]fear them not.

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the [a]glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people [a]provoke me? and how long will it be ere they [b]believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater [a]nation and mightier than they.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, Then the [a]Egyptians shall hear *it,* (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* [a]among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and *that* thy [b]cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou [c]goest before them, by day time in a [d]pillar of a [e]cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 ¶ Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The [a]LORD *is* longsuffering, and of great mercy, [b]forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty,* visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation.*

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.

20 And the LORD said, [a]I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth shall be [a]filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my [a]miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have [b]tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 Surely they shall not [a]see the [b]land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that [c]provoked me see it:

24 But my servant [a]Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath [b]followed me fully, him will I [c]bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

25 (Now the [a]Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, and get you into

---

9 a TG Rebellion.
b TG Protection, Divine.
10 a Ex. 16:10; 24:16.
11 a Isa. 63:10; 1 Ne. 17:30 (23–31); Jacob 1:8; Alma 12:37 (36–37); Hel. 7:18.
b TG Faith.
12 a Ex. 32:10.
13 a Ex. 32:12.
14 a TG God, Presence of.
b Ps. 99:7; D&C 84:5.
c Ex. 33:16.
d Deut. 1:33.
e Num. 10:34.
18 a Ps. 86:15.
b TG Forgive.
20 a See JST Ex. 32:14 (Appendix).
21 a Ps. 72:19; D&C 65:2.
22 a TG Miracle.
b TG Test.
23 a Num. 32:11 (11–12); Jacob 1:7 (7–8); D&C 84:24 (23–25).
b Josh. 5:6.
c Heb. 3:8 (7–11, 15).
24 a Num. 13:30.
b Josh. 14:8 (6–8). TG Commitment.
c Josh. 14:10.
25 a Num. 13:29.

the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

27 How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation, which [a]murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

28 Say unto them, *As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

29 Your [a]carcases shall fall in this [b]wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 But *as for* you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall wander in the wilderness [a]forty years, and [b]bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall [a]know my breach of promise.

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall [a]die.

36 And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, [a]died by the [b]plague before the LORD.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still.*

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people [a]mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we *be here,* and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have [a]sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the [a]Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they [a]presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

CHAPTER 15

Various sacrificial ordinances bring forgiveness to repentant Israel—Those who sin willfully are cut off from among the people—A man is stoned for gathering sticks on the Sabbath day—The Israelites are to look on the fringes of their garments and remember the commandments.

---

27 *a* Ex. 16:12.
29 *a* Heb. 3:17.
b Num. 26:65; Ezek. 20:13 (13, 15).
33 *a* Ps. 95:10; Amos 2:10.
b OR suffer for your faithlessness.
34 *a* HEB feel my displeasure.
35 *a* Deut. 2:14 (14–15).
37 *a* 1 Cor. 10:10.
b TG Plague.
39 *a* Ex. 33:4.
40 *a* Deut. 1:41.
43 *a* Num. 13:29.
44 *a* Deut. 1:43.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And will make an [a]offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice in performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

4 Then shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink [a]offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.

7 And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.

15 [a]One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you,* an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are,* so shall the [b]stranger be before the LORD.

16 [a]One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your [a]dough *for* an heave offering: as *ye do* the heave offering of the threshingfloor, so shall ye [b]heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moses,* and henceforward among your generations;

24 Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the [a]manner,

---

15 3*a* TG Sacrifice.
5*a* 2 Chr. 29:35.
15*a* TG Unity.
b Num. 35:15 (15–34).
16*a* OR The same doctrine and ordinances.
20*a* Ezek. 44:30.
b HEB elevate.
24*a* HEB ordinance.

and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

25 And the priest shall make an [a]atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be [b]forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance:

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And if any soul sin through [a]ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin offering.

28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

29 Ye shall have one law for him that sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

30 ¶ But the soul that doeth *ought* [a]presumptuously, *whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be [b]cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath [a]despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity *shall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the [a]sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to [a]death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them [a]fringes in the [b]borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 16

Korah, Dathan, Abiram, and 250 leaders rebel and seek priestly offices—The earth swallows the three rebels and their families—Fire from the Lord consumes the 250 rebels—Israel murmurs against Moses and Aaron for slaying the people—The Lord sends a plague, from which 14,700 die.

NOW Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and

---

25*a* Lev. 1:4; 4:20 (20–26);
2 Chr. 29:24 (23–24).
b TG Forgive.
27*a* Mosiah 3:11;
3 Ne. 6:18.
30*a* TG Accountability.
b TG Excommunication.
31*a* 2 Sam. 12:9 (7–9);
1 Ne. 19:7;
2 Ne. 33:2;
Jacob 4:14;
D&C 3:7 (4–13).
32*a* TG Sabbath.
35*a* Ex. 31:14; 35:2 (1–3).
38*a* Deut. 22:12.
b Matt. 23:5.

[a]Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men:*

2 And they [a]rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown:

3 And they gathered themselves together against [a]Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, *Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, and the LORD *is* [b]among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?

4 And when Moses heard *it,* he fell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and *who is* [a]holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath [b]chosen will he cause to [c]come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the [a]service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him,* and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the [a]priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together [a]against the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye [b]murmur against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call [a]Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up:

13 *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a [a]prince over us?

14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, [a]Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each *of you* his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

21 [a]Separate yourselves from

---

16 1*a* Deut. 11:6.
2*a* TG Ingratitude.
3*a* 3 Jn. 1:10 (9–10).
b TG God, Presence of.
5*a* TG Holiness.
b TG Priesthood, Authority.
c Ezek. 40:46; 44:15 (15–16).
9*a* TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
10*a* JST Num. 16:10 . . . *high* priesthood . . . TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.
11*a* Ex. 16:8.
b D&C 121:16.
12*a* Num. 26:9; Deut. 11:6.
13*a* Ex. 2:14; 1 Ne. 16:37 (37–38); 2 Ne. 5:3 (3, 19).
15*a* Gen. 4:5 (4–5).
21*a* Gen. 19:14.

among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the [a]God of the [b]spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the [a]tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their [a]tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the Lord hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have* not *done them* of mine own [a]mind.

29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited [a]after the visitation of all men; *then* the Lord hath not sent me.

30 But if the Lord make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the [a]pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the Lord.

31 ¶ And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:

32 And the [a]earth [b]opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their [c]houses, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the [a]pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there came out a [a]fire from the Lord, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these [a]sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the Lord, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no [a]stranger, which *is* not of the seed of [b]Aaron, come near to offer [c]incense before the Lord; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the Lord said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel [a]murmured against Moses and

---

22 *a* TG God the Father, Elohim.
b TG Man, Antemortal Existence of; Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Spirit Body; Spirit Creation.
24 *a* OR dwelling places (see v. 26).
27 *a* Ex. 33:8.
28 *a* TG Mind.
29 *a* IE by death as all men are.
30 *a* Ps. 55:15.
32 *a* Gen. 4:11; 1 Ne. 19:11; 2 Ne. 26:5; 3 Ne. 9:8; 10:14.
b Ps. 106:17.
c HEB households.
33 *a* Ps. 69:15.
35 *a* Ps. 106:18.
38 *a* Jer. 44:7.
40 *a* IE unauthorized person. 2 Chr. 26:18 (16–23).
b Num. 3:9; D&C 84:18.
c Rev. 8:3 (2–4).
41 *a* TG Murmuring.

against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 [a]Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the [a]plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the [a]dead and the living; and the [b]plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

CHAPTER 17

As a test, a rod for each tribe is placed in the tabernacle of witness—Aaron's rod buds and blossoms and brings forth almonds—It is kept as a token against rebels.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them [a]a rod according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the [a]tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, where I will [b]meet with you.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod, whom I shall [a]choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their [a]princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the [a]tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring [a]Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

45*a* Gen. 19:14.
46*a* TG Plague.
48*a* TG Death.
b Num. 18:5 (2–7).
17 2*a* Ezek. 37:16.
4*a* HEB tent of meeting.
b Ex. 25:22.
5*a* TG Priesthood, Authority.
6*a* HEB leaders, heads, rulers.
7*a* Ex. 38:21.
10*a* Heb. 9:4.

11 And Moses did *so:* as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh [a]any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall [b]die: [c]shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAPTER 18

Aaron and his sons are called to minister in the priest's office—Levites are called to minister in the service of the tabernacle—Levites receive no land inheritance but are supported by the tithes of the people.

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall [a]bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be [a]joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the [a]charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come [b]nigh the [c]vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, [d]die.

4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and [a]keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and [b]a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall [a]keep the [b]charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no [c]wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

6 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the [a]Levites from among the children of Israel: to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your [a]priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the [b]veil; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave [a]offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I [b]given them by reason of the [c]anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every [a]meat offering of theirs, and every [b]sin offering of theirs, and every [c]trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most [a]holy *place* shalt thou [b]eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; the [a]heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters

---

13[a] OR anywhere.
[b] Num. 18:3 (2–7).
[c] OR are we all to die?
18 1[a] IE bear any guilt incurred in failure to bear the full responsibility thereof.
2[a] Gen. 29:34.
3[a] Num. 3:25 (25, 31, 36).
[b] Ezek. 44:13 (9–14).
[c] Num. 4:15; Dan. 5:2.
[d] Num. 17:13.
4[a] OR attend to the duties of.
[b] OR any unauthorized person.
5[a] Num. 3:38.
[b] Ezek. 40:46; D&C 107:20.
[c] Num. 16:48 (46–48).
6[a] TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
7[a] TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood; Priesthood, History of. BD Priests.
[b] TG Veil.
8[a] Lev. 10:12 (12–15); 1 Sam. 2:28.
[b] Lev. 7:31 (30–34); Deut. 18:3 (1–5).
[c] Ex. 29:29; D&C 68:21; 124:39.
9[a] HEB meal or cereal. Lev. 2:3 (2–3).
[b] Lev. 4:24 (22–35); 6:25 (25–26).
[c] Lev. 7:7.
10[a] Lev. 6:16 (16, 18, 26).
[b] Deut. 18:1.
11[a] Ex. 29:27 (27–28); Lev. 7:34.

with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is [b]clean in thy house shall eat of it.

12 All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the [a]firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatsoever is [a]first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat *of* it.

14 Every thing [a]devoted in Israel shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth the [a]matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the [b]firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which *is* twenty gerahs.

17 But the [a]firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: thou shalt [b]sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a [a]covenant of [b]salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no [a]inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any [b]part among them: I *am* thy part and thine [c]inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an [a]inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the [a]children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die.

23 But the [a]Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no [a]inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, *even* a [a]tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress.

28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give

---

11*b* Lev. 22:3 (2–3, 11–13).
12*a* Deut. 18:4.
13*a* Deut. 26:2.
14*a* Lev. 27:21 (17–21, 28).
15*a* OR womb.
b TG Firstborn.
17*a* Gen. 4:4; Moses 5:5 (5–8).
b Lev. 3:2 (2, 5); D&C 133:51 (50–52).
19*a* 2 Chr. 13:5.
b TG Salt.
20*a* Deut. 10:9; 18:1; Josh. 13:14.
b Deut. 18:1 (1–2).
c Ezek. 44:28.
21*a* TG Birthright.
22*a* Num. 1:51.
23*a* Num. 35:2 (1–8).
24*a* TG Inheritance.
26*a* TG Tithing.

thereof the LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.

31 And ye [a]shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* your [b]reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye [a]pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAPTER 19

Directions are given for the sacrifice of a red heifer—The water of separation is used for purification from sin—Ceremonially unclean persons are sprinkled with the water of separation.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without [a]spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke:

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face:

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her [a]blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the [b]tabernacle of the congregation seven times:

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:

6 And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall [a]wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a [a]water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be [a]unclean seven days.

12 He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be [a]cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

---

31 *a* OR may eat it in any place.
b Matt. 10:10; Luke 10:7.
32 *a* TG Pollution.
19 2 *a* HEB defect.
4 *a* Lev. 4:5 (5–6).
b HEB tent of meeting.
7 *a* TG Wash.
9 *a* IE water for removal of impurity.
11 *a* Lev. 5:2 (2–6); Ezek. 44:26.
13 *a* TG Excommunication.

15 And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of [a]purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

18 And a clean person shall take [a]hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until even.

CHAPTER 20

Miriam dies—Moses smites a rock at Meribah and brings forth water—The king of Edom refuses to let Israel pass peacefully through his land—Aaron dies, and Eleazar becomes the high priest.

THEN came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in [a]Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people [a]chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD!

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the [a]tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 Take the [a]rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and [b]speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, [a]Hear now, ye rebels; must [b]we fetch you water out of this rock?

17*a* TG Purification.
18*a* Ps. 51:7.
20 1*a* Num. 27:14 (12–14); 33:36.
3*a* OR contended (also v. 13, for "strove"). Deut. 33:8.
6*a* HEB tent of meeting.
8*a* See JST Gen. 50:34 (Appendix). Ex. 4:20.
b Ex. 17:6 (6–7).
10*a* Ps. 106:33.
b TG Rashness.

11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he [a]smote the [b]rock twice: and the [c]water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also.*

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye [a]believed me not, to [b]sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not [c]bring this congregation into the [d]land which I have given them.

13 This *is* the water of [a]Meribah; because the children of Israel [b]strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moses [a]sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us:

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an [a]angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high* way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass [a]by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will [a]pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else,* go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the [a]coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye [a]rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.

25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people,* and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and [a]Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

---

11 *a* Ps. 78:15 (15–16, 20).
b 1 Ne. 17:29; 20:21; 2 Ne. 25:20.
c Isa. 48:21.
12 *a* IE in not speaking to the rock, striking it instead. TG Unbelief.
b TG Sanctification.
c Deut. 31:2.
d Deut. 4:26 (24–28); 32:51.
13 *a* IE Quarrel, Strife, Contention. Ex. 17:7; Deut. 33:8; Ezek. 47:19.
b Ezek. 48:28. TG Strife.
14 *a* Judg. 11:17.
16 *a* Ex. 32:34. TG Angels.
18 *a* HEB through me (i.e., through my land).
19 *a* Deut. 2:28.
23 *a* HEB border.
24 *a* TG Rebellion.
28 *a* Num. 33:38 (37–39); Deut. 10:6; 32:50.

CHAPTER 21

The children of Israel destroy those Canaanites who fight against them—The Israelites are plagued with fiery serpents—Moses lifts up a serpent of brass to save those who look thereon—Israel defeats the Amorites, destroys the people of Bashan, and occupies their lands.

AND *when* [a]king [b]Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the [c]south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of [d]the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

2 And Israel vowed a [a]vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly [a]destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place [b]Hormah.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount [a]Hor by the way of the [b]Red sea, to [c]compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people [a]spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and our soul loatheth this light bread.

6 And the LORD sent [a]fiery [b]serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have [a]sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses [b]prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, [a]Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall [b]live.

9 And Moses made a [a]serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and [a]pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* [a]before Moab, toward the sunrising.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that [a]cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for [b]Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the [a]book of the wars of the LORD, What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the [a]stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* to [a]Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

---

21 1*a* Num. 33:40.
b HEB of Arad.
c HEB Negev.
d HEB Atharim (a place).
2*a* TG Vow.
3*a* Ps. 80:8 (8–10); Acts 13:19 (17–19); 1 Ne. 17:35 (32–35).
b IE Destruction. Josh. 12:14.
4*a* Num. 33:41 (41–42).
b HEB Reed Sea (also v. 14).
c OR go around.
5*a* 1 Cor. 10:5 (5–10).
6*a* OR poisonous.
b Deut. 8:15 (1–20); 1 Ne. 17:41 (40–42).
7*a* TG Confession.
b 1 Sam. 7:5; Jer. 42:4; 2 Ne. 33:3; Enos 1:9. TG Prayer.
8*a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Symbolism.
b TG Heal.
9*a* 1 Ne. 17:41; Alma 33:19 (18–22).
10*a* OR encamped (also vv. 11–13).
11*a* OR opposite.
13*a* OR extends from the boundary of.
b Judg. 11:13; Isa. 16:2.
14*a* TG Scriptures, Lost.
15*a* HEB slopes of the valleys.
16*a* Judg. 9:21; Isa. 15:8.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which [a]looketh toward Jeshimon.

21 ¶ And Israel sent messengers unto [a]Sihon king of the [b]Amorites, saying,

22 Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we be past thy borders.

23 And [a]Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his [b]border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 And Israel [a]smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from [b]Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.

25 And Israel took all these [a]cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and [a]prepared:

28 For there is a fire gone out of [a]Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of [a]Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out [a]Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and [a]Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the [a]Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 So they [a]smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

CHAPTER 22

Balak offers money, cattle, and great honors to Balaam to curse Israel—The Lord forbids Balaam to do so—An angel opposes Balaam on the way.

AND the children of Israel set forward, and [a]pitched in the plains of Moab [b]on this side Jordan *by* Jericho.

20*a* HEB overlooks the desert.
21*a* Josh. 12:2.
b Josh. 24:8.
23*a* Deut. 1:4.
b OR territory (also v. 22).
24*a* Deut. 2:33; 29:7 (7–8); Judg. 11:21; Ps. 135:11; Amos 2:9.
b Deut. 3:16 (15–17); 4:48 (47–49); Josh. 13:9 (7–12).
25*a* Deut. 2:19 (16–19); Judg. 11:13 (13–23).
27*a* OR established.
28*a* Jer. 48:45.
29*a* 1 Kgs. 11:7.
32*a* Isa. 16:8.
33*a* Deut. 1:4; 3:11 (10–11).
34*a* Josh. 2:10.
35*a* Deut. 3:3; Ps. 135:11.
22 1*a* OR encamped.
b IE across the Jordan from Jericho.

2 ¶ And [a]Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

5 He sent messengers therefore unto [a]Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me:

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I [a]wot that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the [a]rewards of [b]divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the [a]princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying,*

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

23 And the ass [a]saw the angel of

2a Judg. 11:25; Micah 6:5.
5a Deut. 23:4; Neh. 13:2; 2 Pet. 2:15.
6a OR know.
7a TG Selfishness.
b Deut. 18:10.
8a HEB leaders, rulers (also vv. 13–15, 21, 35, 40).
23a 2 Kgs. 6:17.

the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I [a]kill thee.

30 And the [a]ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever [b]wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because *thy* way is [a]perverse before me:

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost [a]coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

CHAPTER 23

The Lord commands Balaam to bless Israel—He does so, saying, Who can count the dust of Jacob? and, What hath God wrought!

AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here [a]seven oxen and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak,

29*a* TG Rashness.
30*a* 2 Pet. 2:16.
b OR accustomed.
32*a* TG Stiffnecked.
36*a* OR boundary.
23 1*a* 1 Chr. 15:26.

Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to [a]an high place.

4 And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying,* Come, curse me Jacob, and come, [a]defy Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let me die the [a]death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

11 And Balak said unto [a]Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to [b]curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into [a]the field of Zophim, to [b]the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet *the* LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 God *is* not a man, that he should [a]lie; neither the son of man, that he should [b]repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it?* or hath he [c]spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the shout of a king *is* among them.

22 God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of [a]an unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

3*a* HEB a bare hill.
7*a* HEB denounce (also v. 8).
10*a* TG Death.
11*a* Neh. 13:2.
b Deut. 23:5.
14*a* HEB a lookout point.
b HEB the summit.
19*a* TG Lying.
b Ex. 32:14; Deut. 32:36; Isa. 31:2; Amos 7:3 (3, 6). TG God, Perfection of.
c Isa. 46:11.
22*a* HEB a wild ox.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that [a]looketh toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAPTER 24

Balaam sees in vision and prophesies of the destiny of Israel—He prophesies of the Messiah: There will come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre will rise out of Israel.

AND when Balaam saw that it [a]pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding *in his tents* according to their [a]tribes; and the spirit of God came upon him.

3 And he took up his [a]parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the [a]vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance,* but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy [a]tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the [a]trees of lign aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar trees beside the waters.

7 [a]He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be higher than [b]Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

8 God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall [a]break their bones, and [b]pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 He couched, he lay down as a [a]lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.

10 ¶ And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,

13 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own [a]mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I [b]speak?

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* I will [a]advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

16 He hath said, which heard the

28*a* HEB overlooks the desert.
24 1*a* D&C 41:1; 76:5.
2*a* Num. 2:2 (2–31).
3*a* IE figurative discourse.
4*a* TG Vision.
5*a* OR dwellings.
6*a* Ps. 104:16 (16–17).
7*a* HEB Water shall flow from his branches.
b IE the Amalekites.
8*a* Jer. 50:17.
b Jer. 50:9.
9*a* Gen. 49:9.
13*a* TG Mind.
b Ezek. 2:7 (6–8).
14*a* HEB tell.

words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, *which* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance,* but having his eyes open:

17 I shall see him, but [a]not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a [b]Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of [c]Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And [a]Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 ¶ And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, [a]Amalek *was* the first of the nations; but his latter end *shall be* that he perish for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwellingplace, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted, until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of [a]Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

CHAPTER 25

The Israelites who worship false gods are slain—Phinehas slays the adulterers and stays the plague—Israel is commanded to vex the Midianites who beguiled them.

AND Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit [a]whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they [a]called the people unto the [b]sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joined himself unto [a]Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take all the [a]heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD [b]against the sun, that the [c]fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, [a]Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto [b]Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping *before* the door of the [a]tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And when [a]Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it,* he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I

17*a* IE His coming was to be in the future, long after Moses' time.
b TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
c 2 Sam. 8:2; Jer. 48:45.
18*a* 2 Sam. 8:14.
20*a* Ex. 17:8 (8–16).
24*a* Dan. 11:30.
25 1*a* TG Sexual Immorality; Whore.
2*a* Ex. 34:15.
b Ex. 22:20.
3*a* IE The idol at Peor (a mountain in Moab). Hosea 9:10.
4*a* OR chief men.
b OR facing.
c Deut. 13:17.
5*a* Ex. 32:27.
b Deut. 4:3 (3–4).
6*a* HEB tent of meeting.
7*a* Ps. 106:30.

consumed not the children of Israel in my [a]jealousy.

12 Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my [a]covenant of peace:

13 And he shall have it, and his [a]seed after him, *even* the [b]covenant of an everlasting [c]priesthood; because he was [d]zealous for his God, and made an [e]atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, [a]a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Vex the Midianites, and [a]smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague [a]for Peor's sake.

CHAPTER 26

Moses and Eleazar count the Israelites on the plains of Moab near Jericho—The males twenty years and older, excluding Levites, total 601,730—Only Caleb and Joshua remain from those numbered at Sinai.

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 Take [a]the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ [a]Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were [a]numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* [a]Dathan and Abiram, *which were* [b]famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a [a]sign.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of

---

11[a] Ex. 20:5; Deut. 32:16 (16, 21); Mosiah 13:13.
12[a] Mal. 2:5.
13[a] TG Birthright.
[b] TG Covenants; New and Everlasting Covenant; Priesthood, Oath and Covenant.
[c] TG Priesthood; Priesthood, Aaronic.
[d] TG Zeal.
[e] Ex. 32:30.
14[a] HEB the head of a father's house, i.e., a patriarchal clan (also v. 15).
17[a] 1 Ne. 4:13.
18[a] OR on account of the Peor incident.
26 2[a] OR a census by their fathers' houses. Num. 1:2 (2–46).
5[a] Gen. 42:37; 46:9; Josh. 13:15 (15–23).
7[a] Num. 1:21; Deut. 33:6.
9[a] Num. 16:12 (1–32); Deut. 11:6.
[b] HEB chosen men of.
10[a] Ezek. 14:8; Jacob 7:14 (1–22); D&C 124:53 (50–53).

the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of [a]Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ O*f* the sons of [a]Issachar after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ O*f* the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sons of Joseph after their families *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of [a]Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: *of* Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 ¶ And Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ The sons of [a]Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

15*a* Gen. 46:16.
23*a* Num. 1:28 (28–29); 1 Chr. 7:1.
29*a* Josh. 17:2; 1 Chr. 7:14.
38*a* Gen. 46:21; 1 Chr. 7:6 (6–12).

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard,* the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These *are* the sons of [a]Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ *Of* the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 ¶ *Of* the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 These *were* the numbered of the children of Israel, [a]six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.

54 To [a]many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to [b]few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

57 ¶ And these *are* they that were numbered of the [a]Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of [a]Amram's wife *was* Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their [b]sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

61 And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered [a]strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no [a]inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the

---

42 *a* Gen. 46:23.
51 *a* Num. 1:46.
54 *a* IE a large tribe (also v. 56).
b IE a small tribe.
57 *a* Num. 3:15 (14–39).
59 *a* Ex. 2:1 (1–2).
b Ex. 2:4; 15:20 (20–21).
61 *a* OR unauthorized.
62 *a* Deut. 18:1.

priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They shall surely die in the [a]wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAPTER 27

The law of inheritances to sons, daughters, and kinsmen is explained—Moses will see but not enter the promised land—Joshua is called and set apart to lead Israel.

THEN came the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the [a]princes and all the congregation, *by* the door of the [b]tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an [a]inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a [a]statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mount [a]Abarim, and see the [b]land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the [a]strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the water of [b]Meribah in [c]Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the [a]God of the [b]spirits of all flesh, [c]set a man over the congregation,

---

65*a* Num. 14:29; Ezek. 20:13 (13, 15); 1 Cor. 10:5; 1 Ne. 17:31 (23–31); Jacob 1:7; D&C 84:24 (23–25).

27 2*a* HEB leaders, rulers.

b HEB tent of meeting.

7*a* Num. 36:2 (1–13); Josh. 17:4.

11*a* HEB statutory law.

12*a* Deut. 32:49 (48–52).

b TG Promised Lands.

14*a* TG Strife.

b HEB Contention.

c Num. 20:1 (1–29); Deut. 32:51 (48–52).

16*a* TG God the Father, Elohim.

b TG Man, Antemortal Existence of; Spirit Body.

c A of F 1:5.

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the [a]congregation of the Lord be not as [b]sheep which have no [c]shepherd.

18 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Take thee [a]Joshua the son of [b]Nun, a man in whom *is* the [c]spirit, and [d]lay thine hand upon him;

19 And [a]set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt [a]put *some* of thine [b]honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the [a]priest, who shall ask [b]*counsel* for him [c]after the judgment of [d]Urim before the Lord: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the Lord commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

23 And he [a]laid his [b]hands upon him, and gave him a [c]charge, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER 28

Sacrifices are to be offered each morning and evening, on the Sabbath, on the first day of each month, at Passover, on each day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread, and at the Feast of Firstfruits.

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, This *is* the [a]offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the Lord; two lambs [b]of the first year without [c]spot day by day, *for* a continual [d]burnt offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even;

5 And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a [a]meat offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of beaten oil.

6 *It is* a continual burnt [a]offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the Lord.

7 And the drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for [a]the one lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the Lord *for* a [b]drink offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the [a]meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord.

9 ¶ And on the [a]sabbath day two

17*a* TG Church Organization.
b TG Sheep.
c TG Shepherd.
18*a* Deut. 3:21.
b Num. 11:28; Josh. 14:1.
c TG God, Spirit of.
d TG Church Organization.
19*a* TG Common Consent; Setting Apart; Sustaining Church Leaders.
20*a* OR invest him with some of your authority.
b TG Delegation of Responsibility.
21*a* Lev. 16:32 (1–34).
b Josh. 9:14.
c OR as revealed through the Urim and Thummim.
d TG Urim and Thummim.
23*a* TG Priesthood, Ordination.
b TG Hands, Laying on of.
c TG Called of God; Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, History of; Stewardship.
28 3*a* Ex. 29:38 (38–46). TG Sacrifice.
b HEB a year old (also vv. 9, 11, 19, 27).
c OR blemish, defect (also vv. 9, 11).
d 2 Chr. 31:3 (2–19).
5*a* HEB meal, cereal (also vv. 8–9, 12, 20, 24, 26, 28, 31).
6*a* Ex. 29:42 (38–44).
7*a* HEB each (also v. 13).
b Gen. 35:14.
8*a* Neh. 10:33.
9*a* Matt. 12:5.

lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:

10 *This is* the burnt offering of every [a]sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and [b]his drink offering.

11 ¶ And in the [a]beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

12 And three tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

13 And [a]a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a meat offering unto one lamb; *for* a burnt offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their [a]drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one [a]kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

16 And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the [a]passover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the [a]feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the first day *shall be* [a]an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein:*

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish:

20 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;

21 A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy [a]convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also in the day of the [a]firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out,* ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

27 But ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

28 And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink offerings.

CHAPTER 29

Sacrifices are to be offered during the seventh month, including at the Feast of Trumpets and at the Feast of Tabernacles.

10*a* 2 Chr. 31:3 (2–19); Ezek. 46:4.
b OR the drink offering thereof (also vv. 15, 24, 31).
11*a* 2 Chr. 31:3 (2–19); Ezek. 45:17 (17–18).
13*a* OR for each a tenth of a measure (also vv. 21, 29).
14*a* Gen. 35:14.
15*a* Ezek. 45:23.
16*a* Deut. 16:1 (1–8).
17*a* 2 Chr. 31:3 (2–19).
18*a* OR a sacred meeting (also vv. 25, 26).
25*a* TG Meetings.
26*a* Lev. 23:10 (9–22).

AND in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy [a]convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing the [b]trumpets unto you.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their [a]meat [b]offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside the burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, according unto their [a]manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein:*

8 But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish:

9 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a [a]feast unto the LORD seven days:

13 And ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:

14 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without [a]spot:

18 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish;

21 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

22 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be*

---

29 1*a* TG Meetings.
b Lev. 23:24 (23–25).
3*a* HEB meal, cereal (also vv. 6–39).
b TG Sacrifice.
6*a* HEB ordinances (also vv. 18, 21, 24, 27, 30, 33, 37).
12*a* Lev. 23:34, 41 (33–43).
17*a* OR blemish, defect (also v. 26).

according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a [a]solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein:*

36 But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

39 These *things* ye shall do unto the LORD in your set [a]feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 30

Vows and oaths must be kept—Fathers may disallow vows of daughters, and husbands may disallow vows of wives.

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a [a]vow unto the LORD, or swear an [b]oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not [c]break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 If a [a]woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her [a]bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

35*a* TG Solemn Assembly.
39*a* 1 Chr. 23:31; Ezra 3:5.
30 2*a* TG Vow.
b TG Oath.
c TG Integrity.
3*a* TG Woman.
4*a* OR pledge (also vv. 5, 7, 10–12).

6 And if she had at all an husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

7 And her husband heard *it,* and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it:* then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he heard *it;* then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it,* and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them; then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them.*

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them;* then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

CHAPTER 31

Moses sends forth 12,000 warriors who destroy the Midianites—The prey is divided in Israel—None in the armies of Israel are lost.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a]Avenge the children of Israel of the [b]Midianites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the [a]kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely,* Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their [a]goodly castles, with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives,

---

31 2*a* Luke 18:7; D&C 101:58.
b Hab. 3:7.
8*a* Josh. 13:21.
10*a* HEB closed encampments.

and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the [a]princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

16 Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit [a]trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.

18 But all the [a]women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair,* and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of [a]separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that [a]took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an [a]heave offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to war,

---

13*a* HEB leaders, presidents.
16*a* 2 Pet. 2:15.
18*a* OR young girls.
23*a* HEB impurity; i.e., water for cleansing impurity.
27*a* OR took part in the war.
29*a* HEB contribution (also v. 41).

was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:

37 And the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the LORD's heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons;)

47 Even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an [a]oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of [b]jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an [c]atonement for our souls before the LORD.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought [a]jewels.

52 And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

53 (*For* the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

CHAPTER 32

Reuben, Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh receive their inheritances east of the Jordan—They covenant to join other tribes in conquering Canaan.

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;

2 The children of [a]Gad and the children of [b]Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,

4 *Even* the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of

---

50*a* Ex. 30:12 (11–16).
b Ex. 35:22.
c Ex. 30:15 (12, 15–16).
51*a* OR ornaments.
32 2*a* Deut. 33:21.
b Deut. 3:12.

Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land.

9 For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall [a]see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me:

12 Save [a]Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.

14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

17 But we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his [a]inheritance.

19 For we will not inherit with them on [a]yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.

20 ¶ And Moses said unto them, If ye will [a]do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.

24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

27 But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over

11*a* Num. 14:23.
12*a* Josh. 15:17.
18*a* Gen. 15:7; D&C 52:42.
19*a* OR the other side of the Jordan and beyond.
20*a* Josh. 1:13.

with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our [a]inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours.

33 And Moses [a]gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof [b]in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad [a]built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, [a]fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of [a]Machir the son of [b]Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses gave [a]Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small [a]towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAPTER 33

Israel's journeys from Egypt to Canaan are reviewed—The people are commanded to drive out the inhabitants of the land—Any remaining inhabitants will vex Israel.

THESE *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they departed from [a]Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out [b]with an [c]high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in [a]Succoth.

6 And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they removed from Etham, and [a]turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve [a]fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

32*a* Num. 34:14 (13–15).
33*a* Josh. 12:6; 22:4.
b HEB with their borders.
34*a* OR rebuilt.
36*a* HEB fortified.
39*a* Gen. 50:23.
b TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
40*a* Josh. 17:1; Judg. 5:14.
41*a* Josh. 13:30.
33 3*a* Gen. 47:11.
b OR triumphantly.
c Ex. 14:8 (8–9).
5*a* Ex. 13:20.
7*a* Ex. 14:2 (1–3).
9*a* HEB springs.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the [a]Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their [a]journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in [a]Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from [a]Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which *is* [b]Kadesh.

37 And they removed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And [a]Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the [b]fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

39 And [a]Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

40 And [a]king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the [b]south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 And they departed from mount [a]Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before [a]Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

10*a* OR Reed Sea.
12*a* Ex. 17:1.
33*a* Deut. 10:7.
36*a* 1 Kgs. 9:26; 22:48.
b Num. 20:1 (1–29).
38*a* Num. 20:28 (22–29).
b Deut. 1:3.
39*a* Ex. 7:7.
40*a* HEB the king of Arad. Num. 21:1 (1–3).
b HEB Negev.
41*a* Num. 21:4 (4–9).
47*a* Deut. 32:49 (48–52).

49 And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth *even* unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

52 Then ye shall [a]drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their [b]pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their [c]high places:

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And ye shall divide the [a]land by [b]lot for an [c]inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be* [a]pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAPTER 34

Moses specifies the borders of Israel's inheritance in Canaan and names the princes of the tribes who will divide the land.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of [a]Canaan; (this *is* the [b]land that shall fall unto you for an [c]inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan [d]with the coasts thereof:)

3 Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of [a]Zin along by the [b]coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the [c]salt sea eastward:

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon:

5 And the border shall [a]fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and [b]the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the [a]western border, ye shall even have [b]the [c]great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you mount Hor:

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad:

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

10 And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham:

11 And the [a]coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of [b]the sea of Chinnereth eastward:

---

52 *a* Ex. 23:24;
Deut. 6:19;
1 Ne. 17:32 (32–38).
b HEB stone figures.
c OR hill shrines.
54 *a* TG Israel, Land of.
b D&C 85:7.
c Deut. 9:1 (1–6).
55 *a* Josh. 23:13;
Ezek. 28:24.

34 2 *a* Gen. 17:8 (1–27);
Ex. 3:8;
Abr. 2:19 (15–16, 19).
b TG Promised Lands.
c Josh. 13:6;
Ezek. 47:14 (14–21);
48:29 (1–29);
1 Ne. 2:4; 3:16.
d HEB and all its territory.

3 *a* Josh. 15:1 (1–4).
b OR side.
c Gen. 14:3.
5 *a* OR turn from.
b OR it shall terminate at.
6 *a* Josh. 15:12.
b IE the Mediterranean.
c Josh. 1:4 (3–4); 9:1.
11 *a* OR boundary.
b IE the Sea of Galilee.

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the [a]salt [b]sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the [a]land which ye shall [b]inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

14 For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the [a]house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received *their* [b]*inheritance;* and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan [a]*near* Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the [a]land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and [b]Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one [a]prince of every [b]tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAPTER 35

The Levites are to possess their own cities—Cities of refuge are established for those guilty of manslaughter—Murderers are to be executed by the revenger of blood.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the [a]Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites [b]suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to [a]dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their [b]goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from [a]without the city on the east side

---

12*a* Josh. 3:16.
b Deut. 3:17; 4:49 (47–49).
13*a* TG Israel, Land of.
b D&C 85:3 (3, 7).
14*a* OR houses, clans.
b Num. 32:32 (1–42).
15*a* OR east of Jericho.
17*a* Josh. 14:1.
b Josh. 19:51.
18*a* HEB leader, president (also vv. 23, 25–28).
b TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
35 2*a* Num. 18:23 (1, 20–32); Josh. 21:1 (1–3).
b IE open areas for fields and pasture (also vv. 3–7). Lev. 25:34 (32–34); Josh. 14:4; 2 Chr. 11:14; Ezek. 48:15 (15–17).
3*a* Deut. 18:6.
b HEB property, livestock, etc.
5*a* HEB the outside of.

two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* six cities for [a]refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the [a]Levites *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from *them that have* many ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person [a]at unawares.

12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the [a]avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the [a]stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither.

16 And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a murderer: the [a]murderer shall surely be put to [b]death.

17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The [a]revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But if he [a]thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or [a]have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait,

23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him, that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments:

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the [a]high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.

6*a* TG Refuge.
7*a* Josh. 21:41.
11*a* OR unintentionally.
12*a* Josh. 20:5 (3–6).
15*a* Num. 15:15 (15–16); Josh. 20:9.
16*a* See JST Gen. 9:10–13 (Appendix). Deut. 19:11 (11–13); 2 Ne. 9:35.
b TG Capital Punishment.
19*a* 2 Sam. 14:11.
20*a* OR stabs.
22*a* OR hurls at him.
25*a* Lev. 21:10 (10–15); Josh. 20:6.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come [a]without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood [a]kill the slayer; he shall not be [b]guilty of blood:

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the [a]murderer shall be put to [b]death by the mouth of [c]witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person *to cause him* to die.

31 Moreover ye shall take no [a]satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* [b]guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not [a]pollute the land wherein ye *are:* for blood it defileth the land: and [b]the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

34 [a]Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell [b]among the children of Israel.

CHAPTER 36

Some daughters in Israel are directed to marry within their own tribe—Inheritances are not to move from tribe to tribe.

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

2 And they said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the [a]inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be [a]put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when the [a]jubilee of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their [b]inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter, that

26*a* OR outside of.
27*a* TG Capital Punishment.
b TG Guilt.
30*a* See JST Gen. 9:10–13 (Appendix). TG Murder.
b TG Capital Punishment.
c TG Witness.
31*a* HEB ransom, fine (also v. 32).
b TG Guilt.
33*a* TG Pollution.
b HEB atonement cannot be made for blood shed in the land except by the blood of him who shed it. TG Accountability.
34*a* Lev. 18:24 (24–30).
b TG God, Presence of.
36 2*a* Num. 27:7 (1–11).
3*a* HEB added (also v. 4).
4*a* Lev. 25:11 (1–55).
b Lev. 25:46.

possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:

11 For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons:

12 *And* they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES

CALLED

DEUTERONOMY

CHAPTER 1

Moses begins the recitation of all that befell Israel during forty years in the wilderness—The children of Israel are commanded to go into and possess Canaan—Judges and rulers are chosen to assist Moses—Israel's spies bring an evil report—The adults of Israel will perish—The Amorites defeat the armies of Israel.

THESE *be* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel [a]on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the [b]plain over against the [c]Red *sea,* between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 (*There are* eleven days' *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.)

3 And it came to pass in the [a]fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

4 After he had slain [a]Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and [b]Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth in Edrei:

5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to [a]declare [b]this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this [a]mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the

---

1 1*a* HEB beyond the Jordan.
b HEB Arabah.
c HEB Reed Sea.
3*a* Num. 33:38 (38–39).
4*a* Num. 21:23 (21–30).
b Num. 21:33 (33–35); Deut. 3:11 (10–11); Josh. 9:10.
5*a* HEB explain, clarify, expound.
b HEB this "teaching."
6*a* Ex. 3:12 (1, 12); Deut. 4:10 (10–13); 1 Kgs. 8:9.

Amorites, and unto all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and [a]in the vale, and in the [b]south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and [a]possess the [b]land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.

9 ¶ And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to [a]bear you myself alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the [a]stars of heaven for [b]multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many [a]more as ye *are,* and bless you, as he hath [b]promised you!)

12 How can I myself alone bear your [a]cumbrance, and your burden, and your [b]strife?

13 Take you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will [a]make them [b]rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, [a]wise men, and known, and made them [b]heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and [a]judge righteously between *every* man and his brother, and the [b]stranger *that is* with him.

17 Ye shall not [a]respect persons in [b]judgment; *but* ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be [c]afraid of the face of man; for the judgment *is* God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess *it,* as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well: and I took [a]twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

24 And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word

---

7 *a* HEB in the lowlands.
b HEB Negev.
8 *a* Neh. 9:15; 1 Ne. 17:36 (35–38); D&C 69:8 (6–8).
b TG Israel, Land of; Promised Lands.
9 *a* Ex. 18:18 (17–26).
10 *a* D&C 132:30.
b TG Seed of Abraham.
11 *a* Ps. 115:14.
b Gen. 22:16 (15–18).
12 *a* HEB troubles.
b TG Strife.
13 *a* HEB appoint them as your heads.
b TG Delegation of Responsibility.
15 *a* Ex. 18:21.
b D&C 136:15 (12–18).
16 *a* TG Citizenship; Justice.
b HEB alien, proselyte.
17 *a* HEB acknowledge faces. The idiom means to favor some unjustifiably. Lev. 19:15; Prov. 24:23; James 2:9 (1–9); D&C 1:35 (34–35); 38:16.
b TG Judgment.
c 2 Ne. 8:7.
23 *a* Num. 13:2 (1–33).

again, and said, *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but [a]rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God:

27 And ye [a]murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great and [a]walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall [a]fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not [a]believe the LORD your God,

33 Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in,* in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a [a]cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and [a]was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 Surely there shall not one of these men of this [a]evil generation [b]see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers,

36 Save [a]Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed the LORD.

37 Also the LORD was [a]angry with me for your [b]sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 *But* [a]Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no [a]knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 But *as for* you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, We have [a]sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and [a]went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as [a]bees do, and [b]destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

26*a* TG Rebellion.
27*a* TG Murmuring.
28*a* HEB fortified.
Num. 13:28.
30*a* Josh. 10:14 (12–14);
1 Ne. 3:7.
32*a* TG Doubt; Unbelief.
33*a* Num. 14:14;
Neh. 9:12 (12, 19);
Isa. 4:5 (3–6).
34*a* HEB was angered, and made an oath.
35*a* Jude 1:5.
b Jacob 1:7.
36*a* Num. 13:6 (1–16);
Josh. 15:13.
37*a* TG Anger.
b Deut. 3:26;
Ps. 106:32.
38*a* Deut. 31:7 (7, 23);
Josh. 12:7 (7–21).
39*a* TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
41*a* Num. 14:40.
43*a* HEB ye were presumptuous and went up.
Num. 14:44.
44*a* Ps. 118:12.
b HEB beat.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there.*

CHAPTER 2

The children of Israel press forward to their promised land—They pass through the lands of Esau and of Ammon in peace but destroy the Amorites.

THEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount [a]Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have [a]compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their [a]land, no, not so much as a foot [b]breadth; because I have given mount [c]Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.

6 Ye [a]shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he [a]knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, Distress not the [a]Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I have given [b]Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

10 The [a]Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the [b]Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted [a]giants, as the [b]Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 The [a]Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau [b]succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, *said I,* and get you over the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the [a]space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the [b]men of war [c]were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the [a]coast of Moab, this day:

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of [a]Ammon,

---

2 1*a* Ezek. 35:2 (1–15).
3*a* HEB gone around this mountain region, or hill country.
5*a* TG Lands of Inheritance.
b HEB tread, step.
c Gen. 32:3.
6*a* HEB may buy food.
7*a* Hosea 13:5 (5–8).
9*a* Gen. 19:37 (30–38); Judg. 11:15.
b Isa. 15:1.
10*a* Gen. 14:5.
b IE an ancient race of large people; sometimes translated as “giants” (also vv. 11, 21).
11*a* Num. 13:33; Deut. 3:11.
b Deut. 9:2.
12*a* Gen. 14:6.
b HEB dispossessed.
14*a* HEB time.
b Num. 14:35 (33–35); Ps. 95:10 (10–11).
c HEB had perished from the camp.
18*a* HEB territory (also v. 4).
19*a* Gen. 19:38 (30–38).

distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the [b]land of the children of Ammon *any* possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of [a]giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them [b]Zamzummims;

21 A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And the Avims which dwelt in [a]Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of [b]Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess *it,* and contend with him in battle.

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the [a]fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying,

27 Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt [a]sell me [b]meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only [c]I will pass through on my feet;

29 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God [a]hardened his spirit, and made his heart [b]obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 Then [a]Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we [a]smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly [a]destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 From [a]Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God [b]delivered all unto us:

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

19*b* Num. 21:25 (21–35);
Judg. 11:13 (13–23).
20*a* Moses 8:18.
b Gen. 14:5.
23*a* HEB villages.
b IE Crete, from which early Philistines (Caphtorim) migrated to Canaan.
25*a* Ex. 15:16 (14–16, 18).
28*a* Num. 20:19.
b HEB food.
c HEB let me pass through on foot.
30*a* Rom. 9:18.
b TG Stubbornness.
32*a* Deut. 29:7 (7–8).
33*a* Num. 21:24 (21–24);
Deut. 29:7 (7–8).
34*a* Deut. 7:2;
1 Sam. 15:3.
36*a* Deut. 3:12;
2 Kgs. 10:33;
Jer. 48:19.
b Ps. 44:3.

CHAPTER 3

The children of Israel destroy the people of Bashan—Their lands, on the east of the Jordan, are given to Reuben and Gad—Moses sees Canaan from Pisgah but is denied entrance thereto—He counsels and strengthens Joshua.

THEN we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

2 And the Lord said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

3 So the Lord our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we [a]smote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high [a]walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* [a]on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;

9 (*Which* [a]Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it [b]Shenir;)

10 All the cities of the [a]plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 For only [a]Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of [b]giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron; *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine [c]cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the [d]cubit of a man.

12 And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, from [a]Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half [b]mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the [c]Reubenites and to the Gadites.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of [a]Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the [a]coasts of [b]Geshuri and Maachathi; and called [c]them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river [a]Arnon [b]half the valley, and the border even unto the river [c]Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

17 The [a]plain also, [b]and Jordan, and the coast *thereof,* from Chinnereth even unto the [c]sea of the

---

3 3*a* Num. 21:35 (33–35).
5*a* Alma 48:8.
8*a* HEB beyond the Jordan.
9*a* Deut. 4:48 (47–49); Ps. 133:3 (1–3).
b Ezek. 27:5.
10*a* Deut. 4:43.
11*a* Num. 21:33 (33–35); Deut. 1:4; Josh. 9:10 (9–10).
b Gen. 6:4; 14:5; Num. 13:33; Deut. 2:11 (10–11); Josh. 12:4.
c 1 Sam. 17:4.
d OR common cubit; about 18 inches or 45 centimeters.
12*a* Deut. 2:36.
b OR the hill country of.
c Num. 32:2 (2–6); Josh. 12:6 (4–6).
13*a* Gen. 48:5.
14*a* HEB border.
b Josh. 13:2 (1–5); 2 Sam. 3:3.
c IE the villages.
16*a* Num. 21:24; Deut. 4:48 (47–49); Josh. 13:9 (7–12); Judg. 11:13.
b HEB with the middle of the valley as the border.
c Num. 21:24.
17*a* HEB Arabah.
b HEB with the Jordan as the border.
c Num. 34:12; Deut. 4:49 (47–49); Ezek. 47:8 (8–11).

plain, *even* the salt sea, under Ashdoth-pisgah eastward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, [a]all *that are* meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given [a]rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

21 ¶ And I commanded [a]Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall [a]fight for you.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty [a]hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and [a]Lebanon.

26 But the LORD was [a]wroth with me for your [b]sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.

27 Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But [a]charge Joshua, and encourage him, and [b]strengthen him: for he shall [c]go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

CHAPTER 4

Moses exhorts the children of Israel to keep the commandments, to teach them to their children, and to be exemplary before all nations—They are forbidden to make graven images or worship other gods—They are to witness that they have heard the voice of God—They will be scattered among all nations when they worship other gods—They will be gathered again in the latter days when they seek the Lord their God—Moses extols the mercy and goodness of God to Israel.

NOW therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the [a]statutes and unto the [b]judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 Ye shall not [a]add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did [a]because of [b]Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the

---

18*a* HEB all the men of valor.
20*a* Josh. 21:44.
21*a* Num. 27:18.
22*a* TG Protection, Divine.
24*a* 1 Kgs. 8:42.
25*a* Josh. 1:4.
26*a* TG God, Indignation of.
b Deut. 1:37; Ps. 106:32.
28*a* Deut. 31:23.
b D&C 108:7.
c Josh. 4:11 (7–17).
4 1*a* Hosea 8:12 (11–12).
b HEB ordinances (also vv. 5, 8, 14, 45). TG Judgment.
2*a* Rev. 22:18 (18–20). TG False Doctrine; Scriptures, Preservation of.
3*a* HEB at.
b Num. 25:5 (1–18).

Lord my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them;* for this *is* your [a]wisdom and your [b]understanding in the sight of the [c]nations, which shall hear all these [d]statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7 For what [a]nation *is there so* great, who *hath* God *so* [b]nigh unto them, as the Lord our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon him *for?*

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath [a]statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

9 Only take [a]heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou [b]forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but [c]teach them thy [d]sons, and thy sons' sons;

10 *Specially* the day that thou stoodest before the Lord thy God in [a]Horeb, when the Lord said unto me, [b]Gather me the people together, and I will make them [c]hear my words, that they may learn to [d]fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their [e]children.

11 And ye came near and stood [a]under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 And the Lord spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the [a]voice of the words, but saw no [b]similitude; only *ye heard* a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his [a]covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* [b]ten [c]commandments; and he [d]wrote them upon two [e]tables of stone.

14 ¶ And the Lord commanded me at that time to [a]teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day *that* the Lord spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire:

16 Lest ye [a]corrupt *yourselves,* and make you a graven [b]image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the [a]stars, *even* all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to [b]worship them, and serve [c]them, which the Lord thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the Lord hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of [a]inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

---

6 *a* TG Israel, Blessings of; Wisdom.
b TG Understanding.
c TG Israel, Mission of.
d Hosea 8:12 (11–12).
7 *a* 2 Sam. 7:23.
b D&C 88:63.
8 *a* Neh. 9:13; Ezek. 20:11; Mosiah 29:25.
9 *a* Mosiah 4:30; D&C 84:43 (43–44).
b 1 Ne. 7:10 (10–12).
c Eph. 6:4 (1–4). TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Teaching.
d Ps. 78:3 (3–4); 145:4 (1–21); 2 Tim. 3:15 (14–17).
10 *a* Ex. 3:12 (1, 12); 19:18 (9, 16–20); Deut. 1:6 (5–8); 1 Kgs. 8:9; Mal. 4:4.
b Deut. 9:10.
c Ex. 19:9 (7–13); Deut. 4:33 (33, 36); 5:23 (22–26).
d OR revere, worship.
e TG Children.
11 *a* IE at the foot of.
12 *a* TG God, Manifestations of.
b OR form (also vv. 15–16).
13 *a* TG Covenants.
b Ex. 34:28.
c TG Commandments of God.
d TG Scriptures, Writing of.
e Ex. 31:18; 32:15 (15–19); 2 Cor. 3:3.
14 *a* D&C 84:23 (19–23).
16 *a* Gen. 6:11 (11–13); Ex. 32:7.
b TG Idolatry.
19 *a* TG Astronomy.
b TG Idolatry.
c OR those things.
20 *a* TG Inheritance.

21 Furthermore the Lord was [a]angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance:

22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye [a]forget the [b]covenant of the Lord your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing,* which the Lord thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For the Lord thy God *is* a consuming [a]fire, *even* a [b]jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *yourselves,* and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing,* and shall do [a]evil in the sight of the Lord thy God, to provoke him to [b]anger:

26 I call [a]heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over [b]Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall [c]utterly be destroyed.

27 And the Lord shall [a]scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number [b]among the heathen, whither the Lord shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serve [a]gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither [b]see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But if from thence thou shalt [a]seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt [b]find *him,* if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in [a]tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, *even* in the [b]latter days, if thou [c]turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;

31 (For the Lord thy God *is* a [a]merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the [b]covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is,* or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people [a]hear the [b]voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God [a]assayed to go *and* take him a [b]nation from the midst of *another* nation, by [c]temptations, by signs, and by [d]wonders, and by war, and by a [e]mighty hand, and by a [f]stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the Lord your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the Lord he *is* [a]God; *there is* [b]none else beside him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might [a]instruct thee: and upon earth he [b]shewed thee his great fire; and thou

---

21*a* TG God, Indignation of.
23*a* 2 Kgs. 17:38.
b TG Covenants; Obedience.
24*a* 3 Ne. 24:2.
b Ex. 20:5; Josh. 24:19; Ezek. 36:5.
25*a* TG Evil.
b TG Anger.
26*a* Ps. 50:4.
b Num. 20:12 (7–12).
c IE as a nation (see v. 31).
27*a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
b HEB among the Gentiles (see v. 34).
28*a* TG Idolatry.
b TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
29*a* TG God, Access to.
b TG Israel, Gathering of.
30*a* TG Tribulation.
b TG Last Days.
c HEB return, repent. TG Israel, Restoration of.
31*a* TG God, Mercy of; Mercy.
b 1 Ne. 22:9 (6–10). TG Dispensations.
33*a* Ex. 19:9 (7–13); 20:18; Deut. 4:10 (10–12); 5:23 (22–26).
b Hel. 5:29 (28–36); 3 Ne. 11:3 (3–14).
34*a* OR attempted.
b 1 Ne. 17:34 (33–35).
c HEB trials, tests. TG Test.
d 1 Ne. 17:30 (26–32).
e Ps. 136:12.
f Jer. 21:5.
35*a* 1 Kgs. 8:60.
b 1 Sam. 2:2 (1–10).
36*a* TG Edification.
b TG God, Manifestations of.

heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he [a]loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of [b]Egypt;

38 To [a]drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an [b]inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* [a]God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

40 Thou shalt [a]keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest [b]prolong *thy* [c]days upon the [d]earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses [a]severed three cities on this side Jordan [b]toward the sunrising;

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour [a]unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might [b]live:

43 *Namely,* Bezer in the wilderness, [a]in the [b]plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,

46 On this side Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they possessed his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan toward the sunrising;

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river [a]Arnon, even unto mount [b]Sion, which *is* [c]Hermon,

49 And all [a]the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto [b]the sea of the plain, [c]under the springs of Pisgah.

CHAPTER 5

Moses tells of the covenant God made with Israel in Horeb—He reviews the Ten Commandments—Sabbath observance also commemorates the deliverance from Egypt—God talks with man—Blessings flow from obedience.

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the [a]statutes and [b]judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them.

2 The LORD our God made a [a]covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD made not this [a]covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you [a]face

37*a* TG God, Love of.
b 1 Ne. 17:40 (23–40).
38*a* D&C 101:80 (77–80).
b TG Lands of Inheritance.
39*a* Josh. 2:11; 1 Kgs. 8:23; Mosiah 4:9.
40*a* TG Obedience.
b Deut. 22:7; 25:15; D&C 5:33.
c TG Mortality.
d HEB land.
41*a* OR set apart.
b OR in the east.
42*a* HEB unintentionally.
b TG Refuge.
43*a* HEB on the plateau.
b Deut. 3:10.
48*a* Num. 21:24; Deut. 3:16 (15–17); Josh. 13:9 (7–12).
b Some Hebrew texts: Sirion.
c Deut. 3:9 (8–9).
49*a* HEB the Arabah beyond Jordan.
b IE the Dead Sea. Num. 34:12; Deut. 3:17.
c HEB at the foot of the slopes of Pisgah.
5 1*a* TG Commandments of God.
b HEB the ordinances (also v. 31).
2*a* Ex. 20:1 (1–17).
3*a* Deut. 29:1.
4*a* Moses 1:31; 7:4; Abr. 3:11. TG God, Presence of.

to face in the mount out of the midst of the [b]fire,

5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to [a]shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were [b]afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

6 ¶ [a]I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting [a]the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth [b]*generation* of them that [c]hate me,

10 And shewing [a]mercy unto thousands of them that [b]love me and keep my commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the [a]sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

16 ¶ [a]Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 Thou shalt not [a]kill.

18 Neither shalt thou commit [a]adultery.

19 Neither shalt thou [a]steal.

20 Neither shalt thou bear [a]false witness against thy neighbour.

21 Neither shalt thou [a]desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou [b]covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he [a]wrote them in two [b]tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to pass, when ye [a]heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath [a]shewed us his [b]glory and his greatness, and we have heard his [c]voice out of the midst of

---

4*b* Ex. 3:2 (2–4); 19:18.
5*a* HEB declare to.
b Ex. 3:6; 20:18 (18–21); Matt. 17:6 (5–7).
6*a* Ex. 20:2 (2–17); Mosiah 13:12 (12–24).
9*a* IE the effects of sin.
b D&C 124:50.
c TG Accountability; Hate.
10*a* TG Mercy.
b TG God, Love of.
12*a* TG Sabbath.
16*a* TG Honoring Father and Mother.
17*a* TG Murder.
18*a* TG Adulterer.
19*a* TG Stealing.
20*a* TG Lying.
21*a* TG Covet.
b HEB desire.
22*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
b TG Law of Moses.
23*a* Ex. 19:9 (7–13); Deut. 4:10 (10–12), 33 (33, 36).
24*a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal.
b TG Glory.
c TG God, Manifestations of.

the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he [d]liveth.

25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the [a]voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

26 For who *is there of* all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have,* and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and [a]speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear *it,* and [b]do *it.*

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.

29 O that there were such an [a]heart in them, that they would [b]fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the [a]commandments, and the [b]statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall [a]observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not [b]turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye shall [a]walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

CHAPTER 6

Moses proclaims, The Lord our God is one Lord, and, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God—The children of Israel are commanded to teach their children—Moses exhorts them to keep the commandments, testimonies, and statutes of the Lord that they may prosper.

NOW these *are* the commandments, the [a]statutes, and the [b]judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye go to possess it:

2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be [a]prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and [a]observe to do *it;* that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 [a]Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God *is* [b]one LORD:

5 And thou shalt [a]love the LORD thy God with all thine [b]heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy [c]might.

6 And these [a]words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine [b]heart:

24*d* Ps. 18:46.
25*a* Ex. 20:19; Deut. 18:16.
27*a* D&C 1:38.
b TG Obedience.
29*a* 1 Chr. 29:19.
b Job 1:1; Mosiah 15:26 (26–27); D&C 1:7.
31*a* TG Commandments of God.
b Ezek. 20:19.
32*a* TG Duty.
b Deut. 17:20; 28:14.
33*a* TG Walking with God.
6 1*a* Ezek. 20:19.
b HEB ordinances (also v. 20).
2*a* Alma 9:18 (16–18).
3*a* TG Obedience.
4*a* Mark 12:29.
b 1 Ne. 13:41; 2 Ne. 31:21; Mosiah 15:4 (2–4).
5*a* Deut. 11:1; 2 Kgs. 23:25; Mark 12:30; D&C 11:20. TG God, Love of; Love.
b TG Commitment; Heart.
c D&C 20:31.
6*a* Deut. 11:18; 2 Chr. 34:21; 1 Ne. 15:24 (23–24); Mosiah 1:5; D&C 88:62.
b Deut. 32:46; Moro. 10:3.

7 And thou shalt [a]teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt [b]talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 And thou shalt [a]bind them for a [b]sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as [c]frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the [a]posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good *things,* which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware lest thou [a]forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

13 Thou shalt [a]fear the LORD thy God, and [b]serve him, and shalt [c]swear by his name.

14 Ye shall not go after [a]other [b]gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you;

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a [a]jealous God among you) lest the [b]anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ Ye shall not [a]tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

17 Ye shall [a]diligently keep the [b]commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do *that which is* [a]right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD [b]sware unto thy fathers,

19 To [a]cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 *And* when thy son [a]asketh thee in time to come, saying, What *mean* the [b]testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy [a]son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand:

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and [a]sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to

---

7*a* Eph. 6:4 (1–4). TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Teaching.
b 1 Chr. 16:9; D&C 19:29 (29–31).
8*a* Prov. 3:3; 6:21; 7:3 (1–4).
b IE phylacteries: passages of the law written on scrolls of parchment enclosed in tiny boxes, bound on the left arm and on the forehead, as an ordinance of remembrance of the Mosaic law, and worn by Jews during the morning prayers.
c Ex. 13:9, 16; Deut. 11:18; Matt. 23:5 (1–22).
9*a* IE *mezuzot:* passages of the law written on tiny scrolls, enclosed in a small container and nailed to the right door post or gate, as an ordinance of remembrance. Deut. 11:20.
12*a* Alma 46:8 (8–9).
13*a* Josh. 4:24; D&C 76:5. TG Worship.
b Deut. 7:4; 1 Sam. 7:3; D&C 4:2; 20:19. TG Service.
c IE make oaths. Isa. 45:23.
14*a* Ex. 20:3.
b D&C 20:19.
15*a* Ex. 20:5; Mosiah 11:22.
b TG God, Indignation of.
16*a* HEB put to the test. TG Doubt; Jesus Christ, Temptation of; Test.
17*a* TG Diligence.
b TG Commandments of God.
18*a* D&C 58:27 (26–28).
b OR promised (also v. 23).
19*a* Ex. 23:24; Num. 33:52 (52–53).
20*a* Ex. 13:14.
b TG Testimony.
21*a* Ex. 12:26 (25–27).
22*a* OR grievous.

give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD [a]commanded us to do all these statutes, to [b]fear the LORD our God, for our [c]good always, that he might [d]preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And it shall be our [a]righteousness, if we [b]observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAPTER 7

Israel is to destroy the seven nations of Canaan—Marriages with them are forbidden lest apostasy result—Israel has a mission as a holy and chosen people—The Lord shows mercy unto those who love Him and keep His commandments—He promises to remove sickness from the children of Israel if they obey.

WHEN the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven [a]nations greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, *and* utterly [a]destroy them; thou shalt [b]make no [c]covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

3 Neither shalt thou make [a]marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will [a]turn away thy son from following me, that they may [b]serve other gods: so will the [c]anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall [a]destroy their altars, and break down their [b]images, and cut down their [c]groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 For thou *art* [a]an [b]holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath [c]chosen thee to be a [d]special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* the fewest of all people:

8 But because the LORD [a]loved you, and because he would keep the [b]oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and [c]redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, which [a]keepeth covenant and [b]mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

10 And [a]repayeth them that hate him to their face, to [b]destroy them: he will not be slack to him that [c]hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

24*a* TG Commandments of God.
b TG Reverence.
c Deut. 10:13; Jer. 32:39; D&C 130:21.
d Ps. 41:2 (1–2); Alma 11:37.
25*a* TG Righteousness.
b Ex. 34:11. TG Watch.
7 1*a* Lev. 20:23.
2*a* Deut. 2:34; Josh. 6:21; 9:24.
b Alma 5:57.
c Ex. 23:32 (31–33).
3*a* TG Marriage, Interfaith; Marriage, Temporal.
4*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
b Deut. 6:13 (13–15); D&C 4:2.
c TG God, Indignation of.
5*a* Ex. 34:13.
b HEB pillars. TG Idolatry.
c HEB *asherim*; i.e., fertility deities. Judg. 6:25.
6*a* OR a nation consecrated to.
b Ezra 9:2; Isa. 63:18.
c TG Israel, Blessings of; Israel, Mission of.
d TG Peculiar People; Separation.
8*a* TG God, Love of; Love.
b TG Covenants; Oath.
c Ps. 107:2.
9*a* 1 Kgs. 8:23; Neh. 1:5; 9:32; Dan. 9:4.
b TG God, Mercy of.
10*a* TG Punish.
b 1 Ne. 17:35 (32–38).
c TG Hate.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the [a]judgments, which I [b]command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye [a]hearken to these [b]judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the [c]covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers:

13 And he will [a]love thee, and bless thee, and [b]multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the [c]fruit of thy land, thy [d]corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female [a]barren among you, or among your cattle.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all [a]sickness, and will put none of the evil [b]diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their [a]gods; for that *will be* a snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more than I; how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 The great [a]temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the [b]wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and [a]terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will [a]put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the [b]beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God shall [a]deliver them unto thee, and shall [b]destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it *is* a cursed thing.

CHAPTER 8

The Lord tested the children of Israel in the wilderness for forty years—Eating manna taught them that man lives by the word of God—Their clothing did not wear out—The Lord chastened them—If they serve other gods, they will perish.

ALL the commandments which I [a]command thee this day shall ye

---

11*a* HEB ordinances.
b TG Duty.
12*a* TG Obedience.
b 2 Sam. 22:23.
c Jer. 11:5.
13*a* TG God, Love of.
b TG Birth Control.
c Hosea 2:8.
d HEB grain.
14*a* TG Barren.
15*a* TG Sickness.
b Ex. 15:26.
16*a* 2 Kgs. 17:35 (33–36).
19*a* HEB trials.
TG Test.
b Deut. 29:3.
21*a* OR awesome.
Ps. 47:2.
22*a* Ex. 23:29 (27–30).
b HEB wild animals become too numerous for you.
23*a* D&C 98:29.
b HEB throw them into great tumults.
8 1*a* D&C 93:20.

observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the Lord sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to [a]humble thee, *and* to [b]prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he [a]humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with [b]manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that [c]man doth not live by [d]bread only, but by every [e]*word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live.

4 [a]Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man [a]chasteneth his son, *so* the Lord thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, to [a]walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a [a]good [b]land, a land of brooks of water, of [c]fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of [a]oil olive, and honey;

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig [a]brass.

10 When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the Lord thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou [a]forget not the Lord thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his [b]judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein;*

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

14 Then thine [a]heart be [b]lifted up, and thou [c]forget the Lord thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery [a]serpents, and scorpions, and [b]drought, where *there was* no water; who brought thee forth [c]water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with [a]manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might [b]prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;

17 And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of *mine* hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the Lord thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get [a]wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

2*a* TG Humility.
b Ex. 15:25 (23–26); 2 Chr. 32:31 (20, 22, 31). TG Test.
3*a* TG Humility.
b Neh. 9:20; 1 Ne. 17:28. TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
c Matt. 4:4; Luke 4:4; D&C 84:44 (43–44).
d TG Bread; Bread of Life.
e TG Revelation; Scriptures, Study of.
4*a* OR Your clothing did not wear out.
5*a* TG Chastening.
6*a* TG Walking with God.
7*a* Ex. 3:8.
b TG Israel, Land of.
c OR springs and water recesses. Deut. 33:28.
8*a* IE olive trees.
9*a* HEB bronze, copper, brass.
11*a* Hel. 12:2 (1–6).
b HEB ordinances.
14*a* TG Pride.
b 2 Kgs. 14:10.
c TG Ingratitude.
15*a* Num. 21:6 (4–9); 1 Ne. 17:41; Ether 9:33 (31–33).
b TG Drought.
c 1 Ne. 17:29.
16*a* Hosea 13:6 (5–8).
b TG Test.
18*a* TG Treasure.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and [a]walk after other [b]gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely [c]perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be [a]obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 9

Other nations are driven out of Canaan because of their wickedness—Moses rehearses the rebellions of Israel and tells how he mediated between the people and the Lord—On two occasions he went without food and water for forty days.

HEAR, O Israel: Thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to [a]possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and [b]fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, the children of the [a]Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say,* Who can stand before the children of Anak!

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over [a]before thee; *as* a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall [b]bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my [a]righteousness the LORD hath [b]brought me in to possess this land: but for the [c]wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy [a]righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a [a]stiffnecked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been [a]rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you [a]to have [b]destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount [a]forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone [a]written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the LORD [b]spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the [c]day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

---

19 *a* TG Walking in Darkness.
b TG Idolatry.
c Ezek. 5:11 (5–17).
20 *a* TG Disobedience.
9 1 *a* Num. 33:54 (50–56); Deut. 12:10 (10–19).
b Num. 13:28.
2 *a* Deut. 2:11 (10–11).
3 *a* Judg. 4:14.
b HEB subdue them before you.
4 *a* TG Blessing.
b 1 Ne. 17:38 (32–38).
c TG Sin.
5 *a* Ezek. 36:22. TG Righteousness.
6 *a* TG Stiffnecked.
7 *a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
8 *a* OR and would have.
b Lev. 26:21 (14–33); Ps. 66:11 (10–12).
9 *a* Ex. 24:18; 32:1; 34:28.
10 *a* 2 Cor. 3:3. TG Scriptures, Writing of.
b TG God, Manifestations of.
c Deut. 4:10.

12 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have [a]corrupted *themselves;* they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it *is* a [a]stiffnecked people:

14 Let me alone, that I may [a]destroy them, and [b]blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I [a]looked, and, behold, ye had [b]sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I [a]fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing [b]wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to [c]anger.

19 For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to [a]destroy you. But the LORD [b]hearkened unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very [a]angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I took your [a]sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and [b]stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye [a]provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye [a]rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 Ye have been [a]rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first;* because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 I [a]prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine [b]inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the [a]stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 Lest the [a]land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

12*a* Ex. 32:7 (7–10).
13*a* 2 Kgs. 17:14; Jacob 4:14.
14*a* Ex. 32:10 (9–10).
b Ps. 9:5; Alma 5:57; D&C 20:83 (82–83).
16*a* Ex. 32:19 (19–20).
b Ex. 20:23; 32:8; Neh. 9:18.
18*a* HEB lay prostrate (also v. 25). Ex. 32:11.
b TG Evil.
c TG Anger.
19*a* Ex. 32:10 (10–11).
b Ex. 32:12.
20*a* Ex. 32:22 (21–24).
21*a* Ex. 32:20.
b OR crushed.
22*a* Ex. 17:7 (4–7); Num. 11:1 (1–2), 34 (21–34).
23*a* Num. 14:2 (1–45); D&C 84:24.
24*a* TG Rebellion.
26*a* Ex. 32:32 (31–32).
b TG Inheritance.
27*a* TG Stubbornness.
28*a* Ex. 32:12.

29 Yet they *are* thy [a]people and thine [b]inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

CHAPTER 10

The tables of stone containing the Ten Commandments are placed in the ark—All that God requires is that Israel love and serve Him—How great and mighty is the Lord!

At that time the LORD said unto me, Hew thee two [a]tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an [b]ark of wood.

2 And I will [a]write on the tables the words that were in the first tables [b]which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* [a]shittim wood, and hewed two [b]tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he [a]wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera: there [a]Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to [a]Jotbath, a land of [b]rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD [a]separated the tribe of [b]Levi, to [c]bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to [d]bless in his name, unto this day.

9 Wherefore [a]Levi hath no [b]part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD *is* his [c]inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take *thy* [a]journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God [a]require of thee, but to [b]fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to [c]serve the LORD thy God with all thy [d]heart and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the [a]commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy [b]good?

14 Behold, the heaven and the [a]heaven of heavens *is* the LORD's

---

29*a* Ex. 33:13.
b TG Inheritance.
10 1*a* Ex. 31:18; 34:1 (1–2); JST Ex. 34:1–2 (Appendix).
b OR cabinet, chest (also vv. 3, 5). Ex. 25:10.
2*a* 2 Ne. 3:17; Morm. 8:4 (4–5); D&C 76:80; Moses 2:1.
b JST Deut. 10:2 . . . which thou brakest, *save the words of the everlasting covenant of the holy priesthood,* and thou shalt . . .
3*a* OR acacia.
b Ex. 34:4 (1–5).
4*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
6*a* Num. 20:28 (22–29).
7*a* Num. 33:33 (33–34).
b HEB streams, brooks.
8*a* OR set apart. TG Setting Apart.
b Num. 3:6 (5–13); Ezek. 44:15; 3 Ne. 24:3; D&C 13; 107:6; 124:39; 128:24; JS—H 1:69.
c Num. 4:15 (2–15); 1 Chr. 15:2.
d Num. 6:23 (23–27).
9*a* Deut. 12:19.
b OR portion.
c Num. 18:20 (20–24).
11*a* Ex. 33:1 (1–3).
12*a* TG Duty.
b TG Reverence.
c TG Service; Worship.
d TG Commitment.
13*a* TG Commandments of God.
b Deut. 6:24; Jer. 32:39; D&C 21:6; 61:13.
14*a* TG Heaven.

thy God, the [b]earth *also,* with [c]all that therein *is.*

15 [a]Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to [b]love them, and he [c]chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 [a]Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your [b]heart, and be no more [c]stiffnecked.

17 For the LORD your [a]God *is* [b]God of gods, and [c]Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, [d]which [e]regardeth not persons, nor taketh [f]reward:

18 He [a]doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and [b]loveth the [c]stranger, in giving him [d]food and raiment.

19 [a]Love ye therefore the [b]stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou [a]cleave, and [b]swear by his name.

21 He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee these [a]great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy [a]fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the [b]stars of heaven for multitude.

CHAPTER 11

Thou shalt love and obey the Lord thy God—If the children of Israel obey, they will be blessed with rain and harvests and will drive out mighty nations—Israel must learn God's laws and teach them—Blessings flow from obedience; cursings attend disobedience.

THEREFORE thou shalt [a]love the LORD thy God, and keep his [b]charge, and his statutes, and his [c]judgments, and his commandments, alway.

2 And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the [a]chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm,

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the [a]Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

6 And what he did unto [a]Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and [b]all the substance that *was* in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:

7 But your eyes have seen all the

14*b* Ex. 9:29; Ps. 24:1; 1 Ne. 11:6; 2 Ne. 29:7; D&C 55:1; Moses 6:44.
c TG God, Works of.
15*a* HEB Yet (see context of previous verse).
b TG God, Love of.
c TG Peculiar People.
16*a* IE Purify your hearts. TG Circumcision.
b Mosiah 4:2.
c OR stubborn. TG Stiffnecked.
17*a* Ps. 136:2 (1–3); D&C 76:58; 121:32 (28–32).
b Josh. 22:22; Dan. 11:36.
c Rev. 17:14; 19:16 (11–16).
d OR who is not partial.
e 2 Chr. 19:7; Rom. 2:11; Alma 1:30; 16:14; D&C 1:35; Moses 5:21 (20–21).
f OR bribes.
18*a* OR deals justly with.
b TG God, Love of.
c OR alien, sojourner (also v. 19).
d TG Food.
19*a* Lev. 19:34 (33–34).
b TG Stranger.
20*a* Jacob 6:5.
b OR make an oath in.
21*a* Ex. 34:10; D&C 133:43.
22*a* TG Israel, Origins of.
b Gen. 15:5.
11 1*a* Deut. 6:5; Mosiah 2:4; Moro. 10:32; D&C 20:19; 59:5 (5–6).
b Lev. 8:35; Zech. 3:7; D&C 107:99.
c HEB ordinances (also v. 32).
2*a* Mosiah 23:21; Hel. 12:3; D&C 95:1; 98:21; 105:6.
4*a* HEB Reed Sea. Ex. 14:28 (27–28); D&C 8:3; 17:1.
6*a* Num. 16:1, 12 (1–32); 26:9.
b HEB every living thing that followed them.

great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be [a]strong, and go in and [b]possess the land, whither ye go to possess it;

9 And that ye may [a]prolong *your* days in the land, which the LORD sware unto your [b]fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of [a]herbs:

11 But the [a]land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to [a]love the LORD your God, and to [b]serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,

14 That I will give *you* the [a]rain of your land in his due season, the [b]first rain and the [c]latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy [d]corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

15 And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.

16 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not [a]deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them;

17 And *then* the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he [a]shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* ye [b]perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore shall ye [a]lay up these my [b]words in your [c]heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your [d]hand, that they may be as [e]frontlets between your eyes.

19 And ye shall [a]teach them your [b]children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 And thou shalt write them upon the [a]door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your [a]children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, [b]as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to [a]walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall [a]possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

24 Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river

---

8*a* 1 Ne. 4:2; Ether 12:27; D&C 38:15.
b Josh. 1:6 (6–7); 1 Ne. 10:3; Abr. 2:6.
9*a* Ex. 20:12; Deut. 11:17 (16–17, 21); Alma 9:16; Hel. 15:11 (10–11); D&C 5:33.
b Gen. 50:24; D&C 27:10; 98:32.
10*a* OR vegetables.
11*a* 3 Ne. 20:33.
13*a* 2 Thes. 3:5.
b TG Service.
14*a* Deut. 28:12; Hel. 11:13.
b OR early.
c Joel 2:23; Zech. 10:1.
d HEB grain.
16*a* TG Deceit.
17*a* 1 Kgs. 8:35; Job 12:15.
b Ex. 20:12; Deut. 11:9 (8–9).
18*a* Moro. 10:3; D&C 11:26; 58:5.
b Deut. 6:6; D&C 8:5.
c TG Heart.
d OR arm.
e Deut. 6:8.
19*a* Eph. 6:4 (1–4).
b TG Children; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.
20*a* Deut. 6:9.
21*a* Ps. 89:29.
b OR as long as there is a heaven above.
22*a* TG Walking with God.
23*a* OR dispossess.

[a]Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall [b]your coast be.

25 There shall no man be able to [a]stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a [a]blessing and a [b]curse;

27 A [a]blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:

28 And a [a]curse, if ye will not [b]obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the [a]blessing upon mount [b]Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the [a]champaign over against Gilgal, beside the [b]plains of Moreh?

31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

CHAPTER 12

Israel is to destroy the Canaanite gods and places of worship—The Lord will designate where His people will worship—The eating of blood is forbidden—Israel's worship must conform to the divine standard.

THESE *are* the statutes and [a]judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 Ye shall utterly destroy all the [a]places, wherein the nations which ye shall [b]possess served their [c]gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:

3 And ye shall [a]overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their [b]groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the [a]place which the LORD your God shall [b]choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt [c]come:

6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt [a]offerings, and your sacrifices, and your [b]tithes, and [c]heave offerings of your hand, and your [d]vows, and your freewill offerings, and the [e]firstlings of your herds and of your flocks:

7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall [a]rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* [a]right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.

---

24 *a* Gen. 15:18.
b HEB be your territory.
25 *a* Deut. 28:10 (7–10).
26 *a* TG Agency; Blessing.
b TG Curse.
27 *a* Deut. 12:25; D&C 130:20 (20–21).
28 *a* 1 Ne. 2:23; D&C 41:1.
b TG Disobedience.
29 *a* Deut. 27:12 (12–13); Josh. 8:33 (33–35).
b Judg. 9:7; John 4:20.
30 *a* HEB Arabah (desert descent).
b HEB oaks.
12 1 *a* HEB ordinances.
2 *a* 2 Kgs. 12:3.
b HEB dispossess.
c TG Idolatry.
3 *a* Ex. 34:13.
b HEB *asherim;* i.e., idols, fertility goddesses.
5 *a* Deut. 15:20; 26:2; 1 Kgs. 8:29 (26–30); 2 Chr. 7:12.
b 1 Kgs. 11:36.
c 1 Kgs. 12:27.
6 *a* Ezra 3:2.
b TG Tithing.
c HEB given contributions (also vv. 11, 17).
d OR vowed offerings.
e Mosiah 2:3.
7 *a* Deut. 26:11.
8 *a* Judg. 17:6; 21:25.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to [a]inherit, and *when* he giveth you [b]rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety;

11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD:

12 And ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest:

14 But in the [a]place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat [a]flesh in all thy gates, [b]whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the [c]unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the [d]roebuck, and as of the [e]hart.

16 Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy [a]corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the [a]Levite as long as thou livest upon the earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy [a]border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike.

23 Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the [a]blood *is* the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go [a]well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

27 And thou shalt offer thy [a]burnt offerings, the [b]flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the

---

10*a* Deut. 9:1 (1–6); Josh. 1:11 (1–18).
b TG Rest.
14*a* Lev. 17:4 (1–7).
15*a* TG Food; Meat.
b HEB of whatever meat you desire.
c Deut. 15:22.
d OR gazelle.
e OR male deer.
17*a* HEB grain.
19*a* Deut. 10:9 (8–9).
20*a* OR territory.
23*a* TG Blood, Eating of.
25*a* Deut. 11:27 (26–28).
27*a* Lev. 1:13 (11, 13).
b TG Flesh and Blood.

LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go [a]well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall [a]cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou [b]succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;

30 Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every [a]abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have [b]burnt in the [c]fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not [a]add thereto, nor [b]diminish from it.

CHAPTER 13

The Lord tests His people to see if they will worship false gods—Prophets, dreamers, relatives, or friends who advocate worship of false gods will be put to death—Idolatrous cities will be destroyed.

IF there arise among you a [a]prophet, or a dreamer of [b]dreams, and giveth thee a [c]sign or a wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other [a]gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that [a]prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God [b]proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall [a]walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to [a]death; because he hath spoken to [b]turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to [c]thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy [a]son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, [b]entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely,* of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt not [a]consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be [a]first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

28*a* 2 Ne. 13:10.
29*a* 1 Ne. 4:13.
b HEB dispossessest.
31*a* Ezra 9:1; Jer. 44:4 (4–5).
b Abr. 1:8.
c Lev. 18:21; Deut. 18:10; Jer. 7:31.
32*a* TG False Doctrine.
b TG Scriptures, Preservation of.
13 1*a* TG False Prophets.
b TG Dream.
c TG Signs.
2*a* Ex. 22:20.
3*a* TG False Prophets.
b TG Test.
4*a* TG Walking with God.
5*a* TG Capital Punishment.
b TG False Doctrine.
c HEB seduce (also v. 10).
6*a* Ex. 32:29.
b TG Peer Influence; Temptation.
8*a* Matt. 10:28.
9*a* Deut. 17:7.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

11 And all Israel shall hear, and [a]fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, the children of [a]Belial, are gone out from among you, and have [b]withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;

14 Then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

17 And [a]there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his [b]anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAPTER 14

The Israelites are children of the Lord Jehovah—Unclean beasts, fish, and fowl are not to be eaten—The Israelites are to tithe all the increase of their seed annually.

YE *are* the [a]children of the LORD your God: ye shall [b]not [c]cut yourselves, nor make any baldness [d]between your eyes for the dead.

2 For thou *art* an [a]holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a [b]peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not [a]eat any abominable thing.

4 These *are* the beasts which ye shall [a]eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the [a]roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and [a]cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye

---

11 *a* Deut. 17:13.
13 *a* Judg. 20:13; 1 Sam. 1:16; 2:12; 2 Sam. 16:7; 20:1; Jude 1:19.
b HEB seduced.
17 *a* HEB you shall not retain any of the confiscated property.
b Num. 25:4.
14 1 *a* TG Sons and Daughters of God.
b Jer. 16:6.
c 1 Kgs. 18:28. TG Body, Sanctity of.
d IE on the forehead.
2 *a* TG Holiness.
b TG Abrahamic Covenant; Peculiar People.
3 *a* TG Meat; Word of Wisdom.
4 *a* Lev. 11:2 (2–47).
5 *a* HEB gazelle.
6 *a* IE has a divided hoof, with two “toes.”

shall not eat: the eagle, and the [a]ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the [a]glede, and the kite, and the [b]vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the [a]cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the [a]swan,

17 And the pelican, and the [a]gier eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the [a]lapwing, and the bat.

19 And every [a]creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt [a]give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest [b]sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not [c]seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

22 Thou shalt truly [a]tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; *or* if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose:

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household,

27 And the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the [a]tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates:

29 And the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the [a]widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAPTER 15

Every seven years, all debts are to be released—The people are admonished to care for the poor—Hebrew servants are to be released and given gifts during the seventh year—The firstling males of herds and flocks are the Lord's.

AT the end of *every* [a]seven years thou shalt make a [b]release.

2 And this *is* the manner of the [a]release: Every creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour shall release *it;* he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD's release.

3 Of a foreigner thou mayest exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release;

4 [a]Save when there shall be no

12*a* HEB vulture.
13*a* HEB buzzard.
b HEB falcon.
15*a* HEB seagull.
16*a* HEB barn owl.
17*a* HEB vulture.
18*a* HEB hoopoe bird.
19*a* OR winged insect.
21*a* JST Deut. 14:21 . . . *not* give . . .
b JST Deut. 14:21 . . . *not* sell . . .
c Ex. 34:26.
22*a* TG Tithing.
28*a* Amos 4:4.
29*a* D&C 83:6 (5–6).
15 1*a* TG Sabbatical Year.
b IE pardoning or cancellation of debts.
2*a* Deut. 31:10.
4*a* HEB To the end that there may be no needy.

poor among you; for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not [a]borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy [a]gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not [b]harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy [c]poor [d]brother:

8 But thou shalt open thine [a]hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he [b]wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine [a]eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he [b]cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine [a]hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 ¶ *And* if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be [a]sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy [a]floor, and out of thy winepress: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.

15 And thou shalt [a]remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;

17 Then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust *it* through his [a]ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been [a]worth a double hired servant *to thee,* in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 ¶ All the [a]firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt [b]sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy [c]bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 Thou shalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God year by year in the [a]place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

21 And if there be *any* [a]blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or*

6*a* TG Borrow.
7*a* IE cities, towns (also v. 22).
b TG Hardheartedness.
c TG Poor; Welfare.
d TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
8*a* TG Almsgiving.
b HEB needs.
9*a* D&C 88:67 (67–68).
b Deut. 24:15.
11*a* TG Generosity.
12*a* Lev. 25:39 (39–43).
14*a* OR threshing floor.
15*a* Matt. 7:12.
17*a* Ex. 21:6.
18*a* IE at half the cost of a hired worker.
19*a* Ex. 13:2; Mosiah 2:3.
b Lev. 22:2.
c HEB cattle.
20*a* Deut. 12:5 (5–6); 1 Kgs. 8:29 (26–30).
21*a* Lev. 22:20; 1 Pet. 1:19 (18–20).

have any [b]ill blemish, thou shalt not [c]sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the [a]unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

23 Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAPTER 16

Israel is to keep the Passover, the Feast of Unleavened Bread, the Feast of Weeks, and the Feast of Tabernacles—All males are to appear annually before the Lord at these three feasts—Judges are not to make dishonest judgments nor take gifts.

OBSERVE the month of [a]Abib, and keep the [b]passover unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the [a]passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the [b]place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

3 Thou shalt eat no [a]leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat [b]unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in [c]haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

4 And there shall be no [a]leavened bread seen with thee in all thy [b]coast seven days; neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, [c]remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy [a]gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the [a]passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the [b]season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt [a]roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat [a]unleavened bread: and on the seventh day *shall be* a [b]solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

9 ¶ Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the [a]corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of [a]weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath [b]blessed thee:

11 And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a [a]bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of [a]tabernacles seven days, [b]after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine:

---

21 *b* OR serious.
c TG Sacrifice.
22 *a* Deut. 12:15.
16 1 *a* Ex. 13:4.
b Num. 28:16 (16–25); Luke 2:41; John 13:1 (1–3).
2 *a* 2 Kgs. 23:21.
b 2 Chr. 7:12.
3 *a* TG Leaven.
b TG Bread, Unleavened.
c Ex. 12:11.
4 *a* Ex. 13:7.
b OR territory.
c Ex. 34:25.
5 *a* IE cities, towns (also vv. 11, 14, 18).
6 *a* Ex. 12:42.
b OR time.
7 *a* HEB boil, cook.
8 *a* TG Bread, Unleavened.
b TG Solemn Assembly.
9 *a* HEB standing grain.
10 *a* Lev. 23:15 (15–21).
b 1 Cor. 16:2.
12 *a* OR slave.
13 *a* Ex. 23:16; Lev. 23:34.
b HEB when you gather your grain.

14 And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

16 ¶ [a]Three times in a year shall all thy males [b]appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the [c]feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

17 Every man *shall* [a]*give* as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ [a]Judges and [b]officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

19 Thou shalt not [a]wrest [b]judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a [c]gift: for a gift doth [d]blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

20 That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ [a]Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* [a]image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAPTER 17

Those who worship false gods will be put to death—Priests and judges are to determine the hard cases—Kings are not to acquire horses, wives, or gold for themselves—The king must study the laws of God daily.

THOU shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or sheep, wherein is [a]blemish, *or* any [b]evilfavouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ If there be found among you, within any of thy [a]gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in [b]transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it,* and inquired diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt [a]stone them with stones, till they [b]die.

6 [a]At the mouth of [b]two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is

---

16*a* Ex. 23:14 (14–17); 2 Chr. 8:13 (12–13).
b Ps. 84:7.
c Ex. 23:14 (1–17); Ezek. 46:9.
17*a* Mark 12:42 (41–43); Mosiah 4:24 (24–25).
18*a* 1 Chr. 23:4; Mosiah 29:11 (11–25); D&C 58:17 (14–20).
b Num. 11:16.
19*a* OR pervert justice, nor show partiality nor take a bribe.
b TG Judgment.
c Ex. 18:21 (21–22).
d TG Spiritual Blindness.
21*a* HEB Thou shalt not plant thee an *asherah* of any kind of tree beside the altar (an *asherah* was a fertility idol made of a tree trunk). 1 Kgs. 14:15; 2 Kgs. 17:16 (15–16).
22*a* HEB pillar (for idol worship).
17 1*a* Lev. 22:20.
b HEB defect.
2*a* IE cities, towns (also v. 8).
b Josh. 23:16.
5*a* Lev. 20:4.
b TG Capital Punishment.
6*a* IE On the evidence.
b TG Witness.

worthy of death be put to [c]death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be [a]first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in [a]judgment, [b]between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of [c]controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the [d]place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And thou shalt come unto the [a]priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; and they shall [b]shew thee the sentence of judgment:

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 And all the people shall hear, and [a]fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;

15 [a]Thou shalt in any wise set *him* [b]king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a [c]stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply [a]horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth [b]return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply [a]wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly [b]multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites:

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall [a]read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his [a]brethren, and that he [b]turn not aside from the commandment, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his [c]children, in the midst of Israel.

6*c* TG Capital Punishment.
7*a* Deut. 13:9;
John 8:7 (3–11).
8*a* Mosiah 29:28 (28–29).
b IE regarding degrees of manslaughter, etc.
c Ezek. 44:24.
TG Disputations.
d 1 Kgs. 8:29 (26–30).
9*a* Ezek. 43:19; 44:15.
b HEB pronounce to you (also vv. 10–11).
13*a* Deut. 13:11.
15*a* OR You may indeed.
b TG Governments;
Kings, Earthly.
c OR alien.
16*a* 1 Kgs. 4:26;
2 Chr. 9:28.
b Ex. 13:17;
Jer. 42:19 (15–19).
17*a* 2 Sam. 5:13;
1 Kgs. 11:1;
Jacob 1:15; 2:24 (24, 30).
b Mosiah 2:14.
19*a* TG Scriptures, Study of;
Scriptures, Value of.
20*a* D&C 38:24.
b Deut. 5:32;
1 Kgs. 15:5.
c TG Family.

CHAPTER 18

How priests are supported—Divination, spiritualism, and the like are abominations—A Prophet (Christ) will arise like unto Moses.

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, shall have no [a]part nor [b]inheritance with Israel: they shall [c]eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their [a]inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priest's [a]due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the [b]maw.

4 The [a]firstfruit *also* of thy [b]corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to [a]minister in the [b]name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy [a]gates out of all Israel, where he [b]sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the [c]place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do,* which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the [a]land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the [b]abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter [a]to pass through the [b]fire, *or* that useth [c]divination, *or* an observer of times, or an [d]enchanter, or a witch,

11 Or a charmer, or a consulter with [a]familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.

12 For all that do these things *are* an [a]abomination unto the LORD: and because of these [b]abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be [a]perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations, which thou shalt [a]possess, hearkened unto [b]observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do.*

15 ¶ The LORD thy God will [a]raise up unto thee a [b]Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not [a]hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

---

18 1*a* Num. 18:20.
b Num. 26:62.
c Num. 18:10 (8–10); 1 Cor. 9:13.
2*a* Ps. 16:5.
3*a* Lev. 7:31 (30–34); Num. 18:8 (8–24); 1 Sam. 2:14.
b OR stomach.
4*a* Num. 18:12.
b HEB grain.
5*a* D&C 107:6.
b TG Name.
6*a* IE of the cities, or towns.
b Num. 35:3 (2–3).
c 2 Chr. 7:12.
9*a* Lev. 18:28 (26–30); Isa. 65:9; Ezek. 34:13.
b 2 Kgs. 23:24.
10*a* IE to be burnt as an idolatrous sacrifice.
b Lev. 18:21; Deut. 12:31; Jer. 7:31. TG Superstitions.
c Num. 22:7 (7–18); 1 Sam. 6:2.
d TG Sorcery.
11*a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
12*a* 2 Chr. 33:6.
b Lev. 18:24 (24–25); 1 Ne. 17:37 (33–40).
13*a* TG Perfection.
14*a* OR dispossess.
b Lev. 19:26.
15*a* Deut. 34:10.
b Acts 3:22 (22–23); 7:37; 1 Ne. 22:21; 3 Ne. 20:23; JS—H 1:40. TG Jesus Christ, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
16*a* Ex. 20:19; Deut. 5:25. TG Hardheartedness.

18 I will raise them up a [a]Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my [b]words in his mouth; and he shall [c]speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the [a]prophet, which shall [b]presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we [a]know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a [a]prophet [b]speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAPTER 19

Cities of refuge are appointed for cases of manslaughter—Murderers will be put to death—Two or three witnesses are required in court cases—False witnesses will be punished.

When the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and [a]thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 Thou shalt [a]separate three [b]cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee [a]a way, and divide the [b]coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may [c]flee thither.

4 ¶ And this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour [a]ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past;

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 Lest the [a]avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy [a]coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to [a]walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his [a]neighbour, and [b]lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

---

18 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b John 8:28; 12:49 (49–50); 17:8; D&C 1:38.
c John 4:25; 12:50.
20 *a* TG False Prophets.
b Zech. 10:2.
21 *a* Jer. 28:9 (8–9); D&C 64:39.
22 *a* TG Prophets, Mission of.
b Jer. 28:9.
19 1 *a* HEB you dispossess.
2 *a* OR set apart (also v. 7).
b Ex. 21:13.
3 *a* HEB roads.
b HEB area, territory (also v. 8).
c Ex. 21:13 (12–14).
4 *a* HEB unintentionally.
6 *a* D&C 98:23.
8 *a* 1 Chr. 4:10.
9 *a* TG Walking with God.
11 *a* Deut. 27:24; 2 Ne. 9:35; Mosiah 13:21.
b Num. 35:16 (16–25).

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt [a]put away *the* [b]guilt *of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's [a]landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ One [a]witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two [b]witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a [a]false witness rise up against any man to testify against him *that which is* wrong;

17 Then both the men, between whom the [a]controversy *is,* shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days;

18 And the [a]judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsely against his brother;

19 Then shall ye [a]do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pity; *but* life *shall go* for life, [a]eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAPTER 20

Laws are revealed for selecting soldiers and making war—Hittites, Amorites, Canaanites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites will be utterly destroyed.

WHEN thou goest out to [a]battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and [b]chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not [c]afraid of them: for the [d]LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to [a]fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a [a]vineyard, and hath not *yet* eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

7 And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a [a]wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man *is there that is* [a]fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart [b]faint as well as his heart.

13*a* HEB purge.
b 1 Kgs. 2:31.
TG Guilt.
14*a* Deut. 27:17; Job 24:2; Prov. 22:28; Hosea 5:10.
15*a* Matt. 26:60; 1 Tim. 5:19.
b 2 Cor. 13:1; 2 Ne. 27:12 (12, 14); D&C 6:28.
16*a* TG Lying.
17*a* TG Disputations.
18*a* Ezra 7:25.
19*a* TG Retribution.
21*a* IE not literally; interpreted by the Rabbis to be symbolic of equal compensation.
20 1*a* D&C 98:37; 105:14.
b Josh. 17:18.
c TG Courage.
d 2 Sam. 22:3.
4*a* Josh. 23:10.
6*a* 1 Cor. 9:7.
7*a* Deut. 24:5.
8*a* Judg. 7:3.
b HEB melt like his; i.e., lest they all lost their courage.

9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to [a]fight against it, then proclaim [b]peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein shall be [a]tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

14 But the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt [a]eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the [a]cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly [a]destroy them; *namely,* the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down ([a]for the tree of the field *is* man's *life*) to employ *them* in the siege:

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for [a]meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

CHAPTER 21

How amends are made for murders by unknown persons—Equity is required in dealing with wives and children—Stubborn and rebellious sons will be put to death.

IF *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure [a]unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain:

3 And it shall be, *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been [a]wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke;

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither [a]eared nor sown, and shall [b]strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and by their word shall every controversy and every [a]stroke be *tried:*

6 And all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain *man,* shall

---

10*a* TG War.
b TG Peace; Peacemakers.
11*a* OR servants, in tribute.
14*a* IE consume, enjoy.
16*a* Josh. 11:14.
17*a* Josh. 10:40 (40–43); 11:12 (11–12).
19*a* HEB for are the trees in the field men, that you should besiege them?
20*a* HEB food.
21 2*a* OR the distance to.
3*a* OR worked.
4*a* HEB plowed, worked.
b OR break.
5*a* OR case of assault.

wash their hands over the heifer [a]that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

8 [a]Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast [b]redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails;

13 And she shall put the [a]raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not [a]sell her at all for money, thou shalt not [b]make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another [a]hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firstborn son be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not [a]make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn, by giving him a [a]double portion of all that he hath: for he *is* [b]the [c]beginning of his strength; the right of the [d]firstborn *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a [a]stubborn and rebellious son, which will not [b]obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto [a]the gate of his place;

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His [a]body shall not [b]remain all night upon the [c]tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged *is* [d]accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an [e]inheritance.

6*a* OR whose neck is broken.
8*a* HEB Let atonement be made for.
b Ps. 25:22; D&C 84:99 (99–100).
13*a* OR captive garb.
14*a* Deut. 24:7.
b HEB treat her harshly.
15*a* OR despised, disliked (also vv. 16–17). Gen. 29:33.
16*a* HEB prefer.
17*a* 2 Kgs. 2:9.
b OR his first issue.
c Gen. 49:3.
d TG Firstborn.
18*a* TG Stubbornness.
b TG Disobedience; Honoring Father and Mother.
19*a* IE the gate of the city nearest his house.
23*a* According to Rabbinical commentaries, to leave a body hanging was a degradation of the human body and therefore an affront to God, in whose image man's body was made.
b John 19:31 (31–33).
c Gal. 3:13. TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
d Gal. 3:13.
e TG Lands of Inheritance.

CHAPTER 22

Moses sets forth laws pertaining to lost property, wearing of proper clothes, caring for interests of others, marrying virgins, and sexual immorality.

THOU shalt not see thy [a]brother's ox or his sheep go [b]astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother [a]*be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all [a]lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely [a]help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not [a]wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the [a]dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the [b]dam with the young:

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest [a]prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a [a]battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with [a]divers seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11 ¶ Thou shalt not wear a garment of [a]divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee [a]fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thyself.*

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and [a]hate her,

14 And [a]give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a [b]maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;

17 And, lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her,* saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him;

19 And they shall [a]amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil [b]name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the*

---

22 1*a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
b Ex. 23:4.
2*a* OR does not live near.
3*a* D&C 136:26.
4*a* D&C 58:28 (27–29).
5*a* TG Apparel; Clothing.
6*a* OR mother (also v. 7).
b Lev. 22:28.
7*a* Deut. 4:40.
8*a* OR parapet, railing.
9*a* Lev. 19:19.
11*a* Lev. 19:19.
12*a* Num. 15:38 (37–40).
13*a* OR then despise.
14*a* OR charge her with misconduct (also v. 17).
b HEB virgin (also v. 17).
19*a* OR fine.
b TG Name.

tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she [a]die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ If a man be found lying with a woman [a]married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto [a]an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she [a]cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and [a]lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die:

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, [a]even so *is* this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶ If a man find a damsel *that is* a [a]virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

29 Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his [a]wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30 ¶ A man shall not take his [a]father's wife, nor [b]discover his father's skirt.

CHAPTER 23

Moses specifies those who may and may not enter the congregation—He sets forth laws concerning sanitation, servants, usury, and vows.

HE that is [a]wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 An [a]Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

4 Because they met you not with [a]bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee [b]Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the [a]curse into a [b]blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God [c]loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an [a]Edomite; for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a [b]stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

21*a* TG Capital Punishment.
22*a* TG Adulterer.
23*a* HEB a man.
24*a* IE did not cry for help.
25*a* TG Sexual Immorality.
26*a* IE in gravity.
28*a* Ex. 22:17 (16–17).
29*a* Ex. 22:16 (16–17).
30*a* Lev. 20:11.
b IE uncover her who is his father's.
23 1*a* Lev. 21:17 (17–23).
3*a* Neh. 13:1.
4*a* OR food.
b Num. 22:5; 2 Pet. 2:15.
5*a* Num. 23:11. TG Curse.
b D&C 90:24.
c TG God, Love of.
7*a* Gen. 25:25 (24–27).
b HEB sojourner. Ex. 22:21.

9 ¶ When [a]the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

11 But it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover [a]that which cometh from thee:

14 For the LORD thy God [a]walketh in the [b]midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his [a]master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy [a]gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

17 ¶ There shall be no [a]whore of the daughters of Israel, nor [b]a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ Thou shalt not lend upon [a]usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:

20 Unto a [a]stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not [b]lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 ¶ When thou shalt [a]vow a [b]vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing [a]corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the [b]ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

CHAPTER 24

Laws are given concerning divorce, newly married persons, making merchandise of men, taking pledges, leprosy, oppression of servants, and leaving gleanings of crops.

WHEN a man hath taken a [a]wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some [b]uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of [c]divorcement, and give

---

9*a* HEB you are out and encamped.
13*a* HEB your excrement.
14*a* Lev. 26:12.
b Ps. 46:5; Isa. 12:6.
15*a* 1 Sam. 30:15.
16*a* IE of the cities or towns.
17*a* Lev. 19:29.
b HEB a professional male or female prostitute or cultist.
2 Kgs. 23:7.
TG Homosexual Behavior.
19*a* OR interest (also v. 20).
TG Usury.
20*a* HEB foreigner.
b TG Debt.
21*a* TG Vow.
b Matt. 5:33.
25*a* HEB grain.
b Matt. 12:1.
24 1*a* TG Marriage, Wives.
b IE from unchastity, indecency.
c Matt. 1:19.
TG Divorce.

it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not [a]cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 ¶ When a man hath taken a new [a]wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall [b]cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the [a]nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for [b]he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found [a]stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh [b]merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed in the plague of [a]leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall [b]teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand [a]abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not [a]sleep with his pledge:

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the [a]pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own [b]raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not [a]oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy [b]gates:

15 [a]At his day thou shalt give *him* his [b]hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he [c]cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 The [a]fathers shall not be put to [b]death for the children, neither shall the [c]children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his [d]own [e]sin.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not [a]pervert the [b]judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a [a]bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless,

---

4*a* HEB bring guilt upon the land.
5*a* Deut. 20:7.
b HEB be happy with. TG Family, Love within; Marriage, Husbands.
6*a* HEB lower.
b OR it is as if he took.
7*a* TG Stealing.
b Deut. 21:14.
8*a* TG Leprosy.
b TG Teacher.
11*a* OR outside.
12*a* IE keep it overnight.
13*a* Ex. 22:26; Ezek. 18:7.
b OR garment (also v. 17).
14*a* Prov. 14:31.
b IE of the cities, towns.
15*a* HEB The same day.
b Lev. 19:13.
c Deut. 15:9.
16*a* TG Marriage, Fatherhood.
b TG Punish.
c 2 Sam. 21:6 (1–14); Isa. 14:21.
d TG Accountability; Justice.
e TG Sin.
17*a* Deut. 27:19.
b TG Judgment.
18*a* HEB slave.

and for the [a]widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAPTER 25

Judges prescribe punishment for the wicked—The marriage law provides for a brother's widow—Just weights and measures are required—Israel is commanded to blot out the Amalekites from under heaven.

If there be a [a]controversy between men, and they come unto [b]judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they shall [c]justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be [a]beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain [b]number.

3 [a]Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem [b]vile unto thee.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not [a]muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the* [b]*corn.*

5 ¶ If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the [a]wife of the dead shall not marry [b]without unto a stranger: her [c]husband's [d]brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an [e]husband's brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, *that* the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the [a]name of his brother *which is* dead, that his [b]name be not [c]put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he [a]stand *to it,* and say, I like not to take her;

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his [a]shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her.*

13 ¶ Thou shalt not have in thy bag [a]divers [b]weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small.

19*a* Ruth 2:2.
TG Poor;
Welfare.
25 1*a* TG Disputations.
b Ezek. 44:24.
c TG Justification.
2*a* Luke 12:48.
b IE of stripes (see next verse).
3*a* 2 Cor. 11:24.
b OR degraded.
4*a* 1 Cor. 9:9;
1 Tim. 5:18.
b IE grain.
5*a* TG Widows.
b OR outside the family.
c Ruth 1:11; 3:12.
d Ruth 4:5;
Matt. 22:24 (23–33);
Mark 12:19;
Luke 20:28 (27–38).
e TG Marriage,
Fatherhood.
6*a* Ruth 4:6.
TG Name.
b Ruth 4:10.
c HEB blotted.
8*a* OR persists.
9*a* Ruth 4:7 (6–8).
13*a* OR two kinds of (also v. 14).
b Lev. 19:36.

15 *But* thou shalt have a [a]perfect and just weight, a perfect and just [b]measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be [c]lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and [a]smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt [a]blot out the remembrance of [b]Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

CHAPTER 26

The children of Israel are to offer to the Lord a basket of the firstfruits of Canaan—They are commanded to keep the law of tithing—They covenant to keep the commandments, and the Lord promises to make them a holy people and a great nation.

AND it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the [a]fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the [b]place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A [a]Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into [b]Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a [c]nation, great, mighty, and [d]populous:

6 And the [a]Egyptians [b]evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

7 And when we [a]cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD [b]heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our [c]oppression:

8 And the LORD [a]brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with [b]signs, and with wonders:

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a [a]land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:

11 And thou shalt [a]rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine

---

15*a* HEB full, whole.
b Lev. 19:36; Ezek. 45:10; Amos 8:5.
c Deut. 4:40.
18*a* HEB attacked your rear.
19*a* Alma 5:57.
b Ex. 17:14 (8–16).
26 2*a* Ex. 23:19; 34:26; Num. 18:13.
b Deut. 12:5; 1 Kgs. 8:29 (26–30).
5*a* HEB Aramean. Abraham migrated to Aram and from there to the land of promise. Gen. 28:5; Hosea 12:12.
b Gen. 47:4.
c TG Israel, Origins of.
d Ex. 1:7.
6*a* Ex. 1:11.
b OR treated us harshly.
7*a* Ex. 2:23 (23–25).
b Alma 9:26.
c TG Oppression.
8*a* Ex. 12:37, 51; Alma 36:2.
b Mosiah 3:15 (14–15).
9*a* 1 Ne. 2:20.
11*a* Deut. 12:7; 2 Ne. 9:52.

house, thou, and the Levite, and the [b]stranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the [a]tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy [b]gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the [a]hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the [b]fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them:*

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use,* nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 [a]Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and [a]judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine [b]heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast [a]avouched the [b]LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:

18 And the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his [a]peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments;

19 And to make thee [a]high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an [b]holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAPTER 27

The children of Israel are to cross the Jordan, build an altar, and worship the Lord—They are the Lord's people but will be cursed if they do not obey Him.

AND Moses with the [a]elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, [b]Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great [a]stones, and plaster them with plaster:

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of [a]stones: thou shalt not lift up *any* [b]iron *tool* upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the [a]altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and

---

11*b* HEB sojourner, proselyte (also vv. 12–13).
12*a* TG Tithing.
b IE of the cities, towns.
13*a* HEB consecrated.
b James 1:27.
15*a* Isa. 63:15.
16*a* HEB ordinances (also v. 17).
b TG Commitment.
17*a* OR declared, testified. Ex. 19:8.
b Gen. 28:21.
18*a* OR treasured. TG Israel, Mission of; Peculiar People.
19*a* Deut. 28:1.
b TG Israel, Blessings of.
27 1*a* TG Church Organization.
b Mosiah 12:33 (33–37).
2*a* Josh. 4:3.
5*a* 1 Ne. 2:7.
b Ex. 20:25.
6*a* Josh. 8:31 (30–32).

thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the Lord thy God:

7 And thou shalt offer peace [a]offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the Lord thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the [a]Lord thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the Lord thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to [a]bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin:

13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 ¶ And the Levites shall [a]speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 [a]Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten [b]image, an abomination unto the Lord, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in *a* secret *place*. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 Cursed *be* he that [a]setteth light by his [b]father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

17 Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's [a]landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed *be* he that [a]maketh the [b]blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed *be* he that [a]perverteth the [b]judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth [a]his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of [a]beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.

22 [a]Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed *be* he that [a]smiteth his [b]neighbour [c]secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen.

25 Cursed *be* he that taketh [a]reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.

26 [a]Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

CHAPTER 28

If the children of Israel are obedient, they will be blessed temporally and spiritually—If they are disobedient, they will be cursed, smitten, and destroyed; diseases, plagues, and oppression will come upon them; they will serve false gods and become a byword among all nations; fierce nations will enslave them; and they will eat their own children and be scattered among all nations.

And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt [a]hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to

---

7a TG Sacrifice.
9a Mosiah 5:8 (5–15).
12a Deut. 11:29; Josh. 8:33 (33–35); Alma 45:16 (15–17); D&C 130:21.
14a Deut. 33:10.
15a TG Curse.
b Ex. 34:17; Hosea 13:2; Mosiah 13:12 (12–14).
16a HEB esteems lightly, disgraces.
b TG Honoring Father and Mother.
17a Deut. 19:14.
18a OR misleads.
b Lev. 19:14.
19a Deut. 24:17.
b OR justice due to.
20a OR her who is his father's.
21a Lev. 20:15 (15–16).
22a Lev. 20:17.
24a Ex. 21:14.
b Deut. 19:11.
c Moses 5:31 (29–41).
25a HEB bribe. Ezek. 22:12; Moses 5:31 (29–41).
26a TG Curse.
28 1a TG Obedience.

observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on [b]high above all nations of the earth:

2 And all these [a]blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* the [a]fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy [b]cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the [c]flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy [a]store.

6 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou [a]comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 The LORD shall [a]command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in [b]all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the [c]land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD shall establish thee an [a]holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the [a]name of the LORD; and they shall be [b]afraid of thee.

11 And the LORD shall make thee [a]plenteous in goods, in the [b]fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good [a]treasure, the heaven to give the [b]rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not [c]borrow.

13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them:*

14 And thou shalt not go [a]aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left, to go after other [b]gods to serve them.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not [a]hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these [b]curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:

16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed *shall be* the [a]fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and

---

1*b* Deut. 26:19.
2*a* TG Blessing; Israel, Blessings of.
4*a* TG Birth Control.
b HEB beasts (also v. 11).
c HEB increase of thy flocks (also vv. 18, 51).
5*a* HEB kneading trough.
6*a* Ps. 121:8.
8*a* Ps. 133:3 (1–3).
b Luke 12:31; D&C 24:3 (3–4).
c Ether 1:43 (42–43).
9*a* TG Holiness.
10*a* Num. 6:27; Mosiah 26:18.
b Deut. 11:25.
11*a* Deut. 30:9 (8–10).
b TG Birth Control.
12*a* TG Treasure.
b Lev. 26:4; Deut. 11:14.
c TG Borrow.
14*a* D&C 124:120.
b Deut. 5:32 (32–33).
15*a* Lev. 26:14 (14–45); Jer. 26:4; Ezek. 11:21; Mal. 2:2; D&C 97:26 (25–26); 133:63.
b TG Curse; Plague.
18*a* Hag. 1:10.

until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

22 The LORD shall [a]smite thee with a [b]consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

23 And thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And thy [a]carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will [a]smite thee with the [b]botch of Egypt, and with [c]the [d]emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart:

29 And thou shalt grope at noonday, as the [a]blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not [b]prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and [c]spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee*.

30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not [a]dwell therein: thou shalt [b]plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*.

32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no [a]might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:

34 So that thou shalt be [a]mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other [a]gods, wood and stone.

37 And thou shalt become an [a]astonishment, a [b]proverb, and a [c]byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

38 Thou shalt carry much [a]seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in; for the locust shall consume it.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither

---

22*a* Hag. 2:17.
b Lev. 26:16.
26*a* Jer. 16:4; Mosiah 12:2; JS—M 1:27.
27*a* TG Punish.
b OR boils. Ex. 9:9 (8–10).
c HEB hemorrhoids or tumors.
d 1 Sam. 5:6.
29*a* Isa. 59:10 (9–10); D&C 95:6.
b Omni 1:6.
c HEB robbed continually.
30*a* Amos 5:11.
b Zeph. 1:13.
32*a* OR power to prevent it.
34*a* OR driven mad by the sight your eyes shall see.
36*a* TG Idolatry.
37*a* Isa. 65:15.
b Jer. 24:9.
c 1 Ne. 19:14.
38*a* Micah 6:15; Hag. 1:6 (5–11).

drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes;* for the worms shall eat them.

40 Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not [a]anoint *thyself* with the oil; for thine olive shall cast *his fruit.*

41 Thou shalt beget [a]sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.

43 The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

45 Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:

46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with [a]joyfulness, and with [b]gladness of heart, for the abundance of all *things;*

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things:* and he shall put a [a]yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49 The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from [a]far, from the [b]end of the earth, *as swift* as the [c]eagle flieth; a nation whose [d]tongue thou shalt not understand;

50 A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not [a]regard the person of the [b]old, nor shew favour to the young:

51 And he shall [a]eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy [b]land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy [c]kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall [a]besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And thou shalt [a]eat the fruit of thine own body, the [b]flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the [c]straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

57 And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall [a]eat them

---

40*a* TG Anointing.
41*a* Job 27:14 (13–15).
47*a* TG Joy.
b TG Cheerful.
48*a* TG Bondage, Physical.
49*a* Jer. 6:22 (22–24).
b Isa. 5:26 (26–30).
c Hosea 8:1.
d Isa. 33:19.
TG Language.
50*a* Jer. 21:7.
b Isa. 3:5;
Lam. 4:16 (16–17).
51*a* Jer. 5:17.
b Isa. 1:7.
c HEB cattle.
52*a* Luke 19:43 (43–44).
53*a* Lev. 26:29;
Jer. 19:9;
2 Ne. 19:20.
b 2 Kgs. 6:29 (28–29).
c OR distress (also vv. 55, 57).
57*a* Lam. 4:10.

for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not [a]observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful [b]name, [c]THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy [a]plagues [b]wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore [c]sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all the [a]diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not [a]obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD shall [a]scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and [a]sorrow of mind:

66 And thy life shall hang in [a]doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee [a]into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy *you.*

CHAPTER 29

The children of Israel make a covenant with the Lord under which they will be blessed if they are obedient, and cursed if they are disobedient—If they are disobedient, their land will be as brimstone and salt.

THESE *are* the words of the [a]covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3 The great [a]temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great [b]miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not [a]waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

58*a* TG Obedience.
b Ps. 48:10.
TG Name.
c HEB Jehovah.
59*a* TG Plague.
b HEB extraordinary.
c TG Sickness.
60*a* Ex. 9:14.
62*a* TG Disobedience.
64*a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
65*a* HEB anguish of soul.
TG Sorrow.
66*a* TG Doubt.
68*a* IE into captivity, symbolized by "Egypt." Hosea 8:13.
29 1*a* Deut. 5:3 (2–3).
3*a* HEB trials, tests.
TG Test.
b Deut. 7:19.
5*a* OR become worn.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, [a]Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we [b]smote them:

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may [a]prosper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the [a]hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest enter into [a]covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his [b]oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a [a]God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:)

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart [a]turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth [b]gall and wormwood;

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this [a]curse, that he [b]bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add [c]drunkenness to thirst:

20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the [a]curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall [b]blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* [a]brimstone, and [b]salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, [c]Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations shall say, [a]Wherefore hath the LORD [b]done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because

7*a* Deut. 2:32 (32–33).
b Num. 21:24 (21–24); Deut. 2:33.
9*a* Josh. 1:7; 1 Kgs. 2:3; 2 Ne. 1:9; D&C 9:13.
11*a* Josh. 9:21.
12*a* TG Covenants.
b TG Oath.
13*a* Ex. 6:7.
18*a* TG Apostasy of Individuals.
b HEB poisonous and bitter fruit.
19*a* OR oath; i.e., the covenant is a blessing to those who keep it, but a curse to those who don't.
b Ps. 49:18 (16–20).
c TG Drunkenness.
20*a* TG Curse.
b Alma 5:57.
23*a* Gen. 19:24 (24–25).
b Jer. 17:6.
c Hosea 11:8.
24*a* Jer. 16:10.
b 1 Kgs. 9:8.

they have [a]forsaken the [b]covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not given unto them:

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:

28 And the LORD [a]rooted them out of their [b]land in anger, and in wrath, and in great [c]indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The [a]secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* [b]revealed *belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the words of this law.

CHAPTER 30

The scattered Israelites will be gathered from all nations when they remember the covenant—Moses places life or death, blessing or cursing, before the people.

AND it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the [a]blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt [a]return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy [a]captivity, and have [b]compassion upon thee, and will return and [c]gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of [a]heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will [a]circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to [b]love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these [a]curses upon thine [b]enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 And the LORD thy God will make thee [a]plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou [a]turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not [a]hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

25*a* Jer. 22:9 (8–9).
TG Apostasy of Israel.
b TG Covenants.
28*a* 2 Chr. 7:20.
b Ether 11:21 (20–21).
c TG God, Indignation of.
29*a* TG Mysteries of Godliness.
b TG Revelation.
30 1*a* TG Agency.
2*a* 1 Sam. 7:3;
Zech. 10:9.
TG Israel, Restoration of.
3*a* Zeph. 2:7; 3:20.
b Jer. 12:15.
c Neh. 1:9;
Ps. 147:2;
Ezek. 20:34;
D&C 33:6; 45:69; 101:13.
TG Israel, Gathering of.
4*a* Matt. 24:31.
6*a* TG Circumcision.
b TG Love.
7*a* TG Curse.
b D&C 103:25 (24–26); 136:30.
9*a* Deut. 28:11 (9–12);
2 Ne. 1:9.
10*a* Mosiah 7:33.
11*a* OR too hard for you.
1 Ne. 20:16;
D&C 84:23; 93:31.

12 It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy [a]heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 ¶ See, I have set before thee this day [a]life and good, and death and [b]evil;

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to [a]walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his [b]judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;

18 I [a]denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.

19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, blessing and [a]cursing: therefore [b]choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayest [a]obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he *is* thy [b]life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAPTER 31

Moses counsels Joshua and all Israel to be strong and of good courage—The law is to be read to all Israel every seven years—The children of Israel will follow false gods and corrupt themselves.

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, I *am* an [a]hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not [b]go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt [a]possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he [a]destroyed.

5 And the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong and of a good [a]courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the [b]LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee; he will not [c]fail thee, nor [d]forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto [a]Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee; he will be [a]with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses [a]wrote this law,

14*a* TG Heart.
15*a* Jer. 21:8; 2 Ne. 2:27.
b TG Evil.
16*a* D&C 25:2.
b HEB ordinances.
18*a* HEB declare.
19*a* TG Curse.
b TG Agency; Justice.
20*a* TG Obedience.
b Acts 17:28; D&C 88:13 (7, 13).
31 2*a* Ex. 7:7; Deut. 34:7; Acts 7:23.
b Num. 20:12.
3*a* OR dispossess.
4*a* Ether 9:20.
6*a* TG Courage.
b Isa. 41:10; D&C 68:6.
c Alma 2:28.
d 1 Kgs. 6:13; Ps. 94:14.
7*a* Deut. 1:38.
8*a* Josh. 1:5.
9*a* TG Record Keeping; Scribe; Scriptures, Writing of.

and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the [b]elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, [a]in the solemnity of the year of [b]release, in the feast of tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is [a]come to appear before the LORD thy God in the [b]place which he shall choose, thou shalt [c]read this [d]law before all Israel in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy [a]stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children, which have not known *any thing*, may hear, and [a]learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy [a]days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the [b]tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a [a]whoring after the [b]gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will forsake me, and [c]break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will [a]hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not among us?

18 And I will surely hide my [a]face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore [a]write ye this [b]song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and [a]provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this [a]song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know [b]their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a [a]charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to pass, when

9*b* TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.
10*a* HEB at the appointed time.
b Deut. 15:2 (1–2, 9).
11*a* TG Meetings.
b Josh. 9:27 (24–27); 2 Chr. 7:12.
c TG Scriptures, Study of.
d Neh. 8:2 (2–3).
12*a* OR sojourners, proselytes.
13*a* TG Learn.
14*a* Gen. 47:29 (28–29).
b HEB tent of meeting.
16*a* Ex. 34:15; Jer. 3:2 (1–10); Hosea 9:1.
b 2 Ne. 9:37; Alma 7:6.
c Judg. 2:1.
17*a* Ezek. 39:23.
18*a* 3 Ne. 9:11.
19*a* 3 Ne. 16:4.
b Deut. 32:1 (1–43).
20*a* TG Provoking.
21*a* TG Singing.
b HEB their inclinations which are already forming.
23*a* Deut. 3:28.

Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,

25 That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this [a]book of the [b]law, and put it in the side of the [c]ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a [d]witness against thee.

27 For I know thy [a]rebellion, and thy [b]stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 ¶ Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly [a]corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the [b]latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

CHAPTER 32

Israel will sing the song of Moses and acclaim: God speaks to heaven and earth; the children of Israel were known in the premortal life; God chose them in this life; they forgot the Rock of their salvation; He sent terror, a sword, and vengeance upon them; there is no God beside Him—Moses will be gathered to his people.

[a]GIVE ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and [b]hear, O earth, the [c]words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the [a]rain, my [b]speech shall distil as the [c]dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

3 Because I will [a]publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 *He is* the [a]Rock, his work *is* [b]perfect: for all his ways *are* [c]judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, [d]just and right *is* he.

5 They have corrupted themselves, [a]their spot *is* not *the spot* of his [b]children: *they are* a [c]perverse and crooked [d]generation.

6 Do ye thus [a]requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not he thy [b]father *that* hath [c]bought thee? hath he not [d]made thee, and established thee?

7 ¶ [a]Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: [b]ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the most High divided to the [a]nations their [b]inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the [c]bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For the LORD's portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the lot of his [a]inheritance.

26*a* TG Scriptures, Preservation of.
b 1 Kgs. 8:21.
c TG Ark of the Covenant.
d Ex. 25:21.
27*a* TG Rebellion.
b TG Stiffnecked.
29*a* Jer. 44:23.
b Hosea 3:5 (1–5).
32 1*a* Isa. 1:2; D&C 1:1 (1–2).
b D&C 41:1.
c Deut. 31:19.
2*a* TG Nature, Earth.
b Isa. 55:11.
c Hosea 14:5 (4–6); D&C 121:45; 128:19.
3*a* HEB proclaim.
4*a* TG Rock.
b TG God, Perfection of; Perfection.
c HEB just, justice.
d TG God, Justice of; Justice.
5*a* HEB they are no longer His children because of their blemish.
b Alma 5:25 (24–25).
c Matt. 17:17; D&C 33:2.
d Prov. 30:12 (11–14).
6*a* TG Ingratitude.
b 1 Chr. 29:10; Isa. 63:16; 64:8.
c HEB created.
d Isa. 27:11; 1 Ne. 2:12; D&C 43:23.
7*a* Isa. 46:9.
b Ps. 44:1.
8*a* TG Nations.
b Acts 17:26 (26–27).
c D&C 122:9. TG Foreordination; God, Foreknowledge of.
9*a* TG Inheritance.

10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he [a]led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the [b]apple of his eye.

11 As an [a]eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the [a]high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure [a]blood of the [b]grape.

15 ¶ But [a]Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen [b]fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness;* then he [c]forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the [d]Rock of his salvation.

16 They [a]provoked him to [b]jealousy with strange [c]*gods,* with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They [a]sacrificed unto devils, [b]not to God; to [c]gods whom they knew not, to new [d]*gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that [a]formed thee.

19 And when the LORD saw *it,* he [a]abhorred *them,* because of the [b]provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

20 And he said, I will [a]hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be:* for they *are* a [b]very froward generation, children in whom *is* no [c]faith.

21 They have moved me to [a]jealousy with *that which is* not God; they have [b]provoked me to [c]anger with their vanities: and I will move them to [d]jealousy with *those which are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For a [a]fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will heap [a]mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They shall be* [a]burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25 The [a]sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling *also* with the man of gray hairs.

26 I said, I would [a]scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say,

---

10[a] HEB encircled him, cared for him.
[b] Prov. 7:2.
11[a] Ex. 19:4.
13[a] Deut. 33:29; Isa. 58:14; Hab. 3:19.
14[a] Matt. 26:28 (26–29).
[b] D&C 27:5 (2–5).
15[a] Deut. 33:26.
[b] Jer. 5:7 (7, 28).
[c] TG Ingratitude.
[d] TG Cornerstone; Rock.
16[a] Ps. 78:58.
[b] Num. 25:11.
[c] TG Idolatry.
17[a] 1 Cor. 10:20; Abr. 1:8.
[b] HEB which were not gods.
[c] Judg. 5:8.
[d] D&C 52:39; Moses 1:6.
18[a] HEB gave you birth.
19[a] Alma 37:29.
[b] Isa. 1:2.
20[a] Isa. 8:17.
[b] HEB perverse.
[c] OR faithfulness. TG Faith.
21[a] Mosiah 11:22; 13:13.
[b] TG Provoking.
[c] 2 Ne. 15:25; D&C 63:32; Moses 6:27.
[d] Rom. 10:19 (17–21).
22[a] Num. 11:1 (1, 10); 2 Ne. 26:6.
23[a] HEB evils.
24[a] HEB exhausted, spent.
25[a] Ezek. 7:15; 1 Ne. 1:13; Alma 10:22; JS—H 1:45.
26[a] HEB put an end to them. 1 Ne. 10:12 (12–14); 2 Ne. 25:15 (15–16); 3 Ne. 16:8; Morm. 5:15.

Our hand *is* [a]high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29 O that they were [a]wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would consider their latter [b]end!

30 How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to [a]flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

31 For their rock *is* not as our [a]Rock, even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

32 For their vine *is* of the vine of [a]Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter:

33 Their [a]wine *is* the poison of [b]dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

34 *Is* not this laid up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my treasures?

35 To me *belongeth* [a]vengeance, and [b]recompence; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for the day of their [c]calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 For the LORD shall [a]judge his people, and [b]repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* power is gone, and *there is* none [c]shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, Where *are* their [a]gods, *their* rock in whom they [b]trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be your protection.

39 See now that I, *even* I, [a]*am* he, and *there is* no god [b]with me: [c]I kill, and I make [d]alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I [a]live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering [a]sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

43 Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will [a]avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be [b]merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this [a]song in the ears of the people, he, and [b]Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to [a]all Israel:

46 And he said unto them, Set your [a]hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your [b]children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you; because it *is* your life: and through this thing ye shall [a]prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying,

27*a* OR victorious.
29*a* Ps. 81:13; D&C 111:11.
b Lam. 1:9.
30*a* D&C 133:58.
31*a* 2 Sam. 22:32.
32*a* Gen. 13:10 (10–13); Isa. 3:9 (9–11).
33*a* TG Word of Wisdom.
b HEB serpents.
35*a* TG Retribution; Vengeance.
b Joel 3:4.
c 2 Pet. 2:3 (3–4).
36*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b Num. 23:19.
c HEB left, bond or free.
37*a* TG Idolatry.
b Judg. 10:14.
39*a* D&C 38:1.
b OR beside me.
c HEB I bring about death, and I bring about life. Ps. 68:20.
d TG Resurrection.
40*a* D&C 110:4 (2–4).
41*a* Isa. 66:16; D&C 87:6.
43*a* Rev. 6:10.
b Ps. 85:1.
44*a* TG Singing.
b OR Joshua.
45*a* IE of all generations.
46*a* Deut. 6:6; D&C 64:34.
b Eph. 6:4 (1–4).
47*a* Alma 9:16 (16–18).

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount [a]Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* [b]over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:

50 And [a]die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as [b]Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Because ye [a]trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of [b]Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee;* but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAPTER 33

Moses blesses the tribes of Israel—Levi is blessed to teach the Lord's judgments and His law—Joseph is blessed above all; the Lord will gather Israel in the latter days—Israel will triumph.

AND this *is* the blessing, wherewith [a]Moses the [b]man of God [c]blessed the children of [d]Israel before his death.

2 And he said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he [a]shined forth from mount [b]Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his [a]saints *are* in thy hand: and they sat down at thy [b]feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a [a]law, *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let [a]Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be [b]few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of [a]Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an [b]help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of [a]Levi he said, *Let* thy Thummim and thy [b]Urim *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst [c]strive at the waters of [d]Meribah;

9 Who said [a]unto his father and to his mother, I [b]have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 They shall [a]teach Jacob thy [b]judgments, and Israel thy law: they shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ *And* of [a]Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the* LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of [a]Joseph he said, Blessed

---

49 *a* Num. 27:12 (12–14); 33:47.
b OR opposite.
50 *a* Deut. 34:5 (1–8); Josh. 1:1.
b Num. 20:28 (24–28).
51 *a* Num. 20:12 (11–13).
b Num. 27:14 (12–14).
33 1 *a* 1 Chr. 23:14.
b Ezra 3:2; D&C 107:91 (91–92).
c Gen. 49:28 (1–33).
d TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
2 *a* Ps. 50:2.
b Hab. 3:3.
3 *a* TG Saints.
b Acts 22:3.
4 *a* TG Law of Moses.
6 *a* Gen. 49:3 (3–4); 1 Chr. 5:1 (1–2); Ezek. 48:31.
b Num. 1:21; 26:7.
7 *a* TG Israel, Judah, People of.
b Judg. 1:19 (17–19).
8 *a* Gen. 49:5 (5–7).
b TG Urim and Thummim.
c Num. 20:3 (1–13).
d Num. 20:13; Ezek. 47:19.
9 *a* HEB of.
b HEB regard them not.
10 *a* Deut. 27:14; 2 Chr. 15:3 (1–4); 17:9; 35:3; 2 Ne. 9:48.
b HEB ordinances.
12 *a* Gen. 49:27.
13 *a* TG Book of Mormon.

of the LORD *be* his [b]land, for the [c]precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon,

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting [a]hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and *for* the good will of him that dwelt in the [a]bush: let *the* [b]*blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him *that was* separated from his brethren.

17 His [a]glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of [b]unicorns: with them he shall [c]push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of [d]Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of [a]Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, [b]Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of [a]Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm [b]with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the [a]first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* seated; and he came [b]with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.

22 ¶ And of [a]Dan he said, Dan *is* a [b]lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of [a]Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the [b]west and the south.

24 ¶ And of [a]Asher he said, *Let* Asher *be* blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil.

25 Thy [a]shoes *shall be* iron and brass; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of [a]Jeshurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his [b]excellency on the sky.

27 The [a]eternal God *is thy* [b]refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the [c]enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy *them*.

28 [a]Israel then shall dwell in [b]safety alone: the [c]fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine; also his [d]heavens shall drop down dew.

29 [a]Happy *art* thou, O Israel: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the [b]shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy [c]excellency! and thine enemies shall [d]be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their [e]high places.

CHAPTER 34

Moses sees the promised land and is taken by the Lord—Joshua leads Israel—Moses was Israel's greatest prophet.

13*b* TG Lands of Inheritance.
c Gen. 27:28.
15*a* Gen. 49:26.
16*a* Ex. 3:2 (2, 4).
b D&C 133:32 (30–33).
17*a* D&C 133:32 (32–34).
b HEB the wild ox.
c D&C 58:45 (44–45).
d TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
18*a* Gen. 49:13.
b Gen. 49:14 (14–15).
20*a* Gen. 49:19.
b HEB as well as.
21*a* Num. 32:2 (1–5, 16–19).
b HEB to.
22*a* Gen. 49:16 (16–17).
b Gen. 49:9.
23*a* Gen. 49:21.
b HEB sea; i.e., Galilee as an inheritance.
24*a* Gen. 49:20.
25*a* OR bars (locks).
26*a* HEB the upright, righteous. Deut. 32:15; Isa. 44:2.
b OR majesty through.
27*a* TG Eternity; God, Eternal Nature of.
b TG Refuge.
c D&C 103:6 (6, 25).
28*a* TG Israel, Origins of.
b Jer. 23:6.
c Deut. 8:7 (7–8).
d Gen. 27:28.
29*a* TG Happiness.
b Ps. 33:20.
c OR victory, triumph.
d HEB diminish before.
e Deut. 32:13; Hab. 3:19.

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that *is* [a]over against Jericho. And the LORD shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto [a]the utmost sea,

3 And the [a]south, and the plain of the valley of [b]Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, This *is* the land which I [a]sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ So [a]Moses the servant of the LORD [b]died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 And he [a]buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth [b]of his [c]sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moses *was* an [a]hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* [a]mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of [a]Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had [b]laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel [c]hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a [a]prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew [b]face to face,

11 In all the signs and the wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty [a]hand, and in all the great [b]terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

THE BOOK OF
JOSHUA

CHAPTER 1

The Lord speaks to Joshua—He is commanded to be of good courage, to meditate upon the law, and to keep the commandments—He prepares Israel to enter Canaan.

NOW after the [a]death of Moses the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying,

2 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan,

---

34 1*a* OR opposite.
2*a* IE the Mediterranean.
3*a* HEB Negev.
b Judg. 1:16.
4*a* TG Promised Lands.
5*a* D&C 84:25.
b Deut. 32:50 (48–50); Josh. 1:1.
6*a* Alma 45:19 (18–19).
b OR the place of his burial.
c TG Translated Beings.
7*a* Ex. 7:7; Deut. 31:2 (1–2); Acts 7:23.
8*a* TG Mourning.
9*a* Num. 13:16; Judg. 2:8.
b TG Church Organization; Hands, Laying on of; Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Ordination.
c TG Sustaining Church Leaders.
10*a* Deut. 18:15 (15, 18).
b TG God, Privilege of Seeing; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal.
12*a* IE power.
b OR awesome acts.

[JOSHUA]

1 1*a* Deut. 32:50 (48–50); 34:5 (1–8).

thou, and all this people, unto the [a]land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

3 Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 From the wilderness and this [a]Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the [b]great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your [c]coast.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with [a]Moses, *so* I will be [b]with thee: I will not fail thee, nor [c]forsake thee.

6 Be strong and of a good [a]courage: for unto this people shalt thou [b]divide for an [c]inheritance the [d]land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou strong and very [a]courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: [b]turn not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the left, that thou mayest [c]prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 This book of the [a]law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt [b]meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the [a]LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded [a]the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through [a]the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you [b]victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to [c]possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember the [a]word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you [b]rest, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth [a]rebel

2*a* Gen. 13:15 (14–17); 15:18 (18–21).
4*a* Deut. 3:25.
b Ex. 23:31 (31–33); Num. 34:6 (2–12).
c IE boundary, border.
5*a* D&C 107:91 (91–92).
b Deut. 31:8 (6–8, 23); Josh. 6:27; Judg. 6:16.
c 1 Kgs. 6:13; Heb. 13:5; D&C 88:83.
6*a* D&C 52:17; 66:8; 133:58.
b Ezek. 47:22.
c Deut. 11:8.
d TG Israel, Land of.
7*a* TG Courage.
b 3 Ne. 18:13 (12–14); D&C 3:2.
c Deut. 29:9; 1 Ne. 2:20; Jarom 1:9; Mosiah 1:7; D&C 90:24; 97:18 (18–20); 100:15.
8*a* 1 Ne. 4:16; Mosiah 3:14 (14–15); 13:29 (29–32); Alma 25:15 (15–16); D&C 41:5 (4–5); 42:59.
b TG Meditation; Scriptures, Study of.
9*a* D&C 38:7.
10*a* IE the heads of the families and the tribes.
11*a* HEB the camp, encampment.
b HEB bread or food, provisions. Judg. 7:8; 20:10.
c Deut. 12:10 (10–19).
13*a* Num. 32:20 (20–28).
b 2 Ne. 24:3 (1–3); D&C 84:24.
18*a* TG Rebellion.

against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to [b]death: only be strong and of a good courage.

CHAPTER 2

Joshua sends spies to Jericho—They are received and concealed by Rahab—They promise to preserve Rahab and her household.

AND Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot's house, named [a]Rahab, and lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were:*

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I [a]wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your [a]terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land [b]faint because of you.

10 For we have [a]heard how the LORD dried up the water of the [b]Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the [c]Amorites, that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had [a]heard *these things,* our [b]hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* [c]God in [d]heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, [a]swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you [b]kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she let them down by a [a]cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

18*b* TG Capital Punishment.
2 1*a* Heb. 11:31; James 2:25.
5*a* JST Josh. 2:5 . . . *know* . . .
9*a* Ex. 15:16 (14–16); 23:27.
b HEB melt away; i.e., with fear. Ex. 15:15.
10*a* Josh. 6:27; 9:9.
b Ex. 14:21; 1 Ne. 4:2; 17:26; Mosiah 7:19; Hel. 8:11; D&C 8:3.
c Num. 21:34 (21, 33–35).
11*a* Ex. 15:14 (14–15).
b Josh. 5:1.
c Deut. 4:39; 2 Ne. 10:14; D&C 20:17; 65:6.
d TG Heaven.
12*a* OR covenant.
b TG Benevolence.
15*a* Acts 9:25.

17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* [a]blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy [a]father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee.

19 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befell them:

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath [a]delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.

CHAPTER 3

Joshua leads Israel to the Jordan—The Lord cuts off the water of the Jordan; it stands up as a heap, and Israel passes over on dry ground.

And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the [a]ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the [a]way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way heretofore.

5 And Joshua said unto the people, [a]Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to [a]magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the [a]living God *is*

17*a* HEB pure; i.e., innocent, free from blame in this covenant.
Ex. 20:7.
18*a* Josh. 6:23.
24*a* Ex. 23:31;
1 Ne. 17:35 (32–35).

3 3*a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
4*a* 1 Ne. 16:10.
5*a* IE Make yourselves clean, holy, by ritual washings and proper behavior.
Ex. 19:10;
Josh. 7:13;
D&C 43:16 (11–16).
7*a* Josh. 4:14;
1 Chr. 29:25.
10*a* Ps. 42:2;
Hosea 1:10;
D&C 50:1; 76:22.

among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the [b]Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an [a]heap.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,)

16 That the [a]waters which came down from [b]above [c]stood *and* rose up upon an [d]heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the [e]salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on [a]dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAPTER 4

Joshua places twelve stones to commemorate the crossing of the Jordan—Joshua is magnified before the children of Israel as they cross the Jordan—After the priests bearing the ark pass over, the river returns to its course.

AND it came to pass, when all the people were [a]clean passed over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, [a]twelve [b]stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the [a]twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man:

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your [a]children ask *their fathers* in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones?

7 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the [a]ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a [b]memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of

---

10*b* 1 Ne. 17:35 (32–38).
13*a* Ex. 15:8.
16*a* Ex. 14:21; 2 Kgs. 2:8.
b IE up the river.
c OR stopped.
d Hab. 3:15.
e IE Dead Sea. Num. 34:12 (3, 12); Josh. 15:2.
17*a* Ps. 66:6; 74:15; D&C 133:68.
4 1*a* HEB completely.
3*a* 1 Kgs. 18:31.
b Deut. 27:2.
4*a* TG Church Organization.
6*a* TG Children.
7*a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
b TG Symbolism.

Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean [a]passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

13 About forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD [a]magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the [a]testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped in [a]Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

20 And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

22 Then ye shall let your [a]children [b]know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, which he [a]dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

24 That all the people of the earth might [a]know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might [b]fear the LORD your God for ever.

CHAPTER 5

The inhabitants of Canaan fear Israel—The males of Israel are circumcised—Israel keeps the Passover, eats the fruit of the land, and manna ceases—The captain of the Lord's host appears to Joshua.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which *were* by the sea, [a]heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their [b]heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee [a]sharp knives, and [b]circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

---

11 *a* Deut. 3:28.
14 *a* Josh. 3:7.
16 *a* OR covenant.
19 *a* Josh. 5:9.
22 *a* TG Children.
b TG Teaching.
23 *a* Ex. 14:21.
24 *a* 1 Kgs. 8:43.
b Deut. 6:13; D&C 76:5.
5 1 *a* Ex. 15:14–16.
b Josh. 2:11.
2 *a* HEB flint knives.
b TG Circumcision.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins.

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they [a]obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that he would not shew them the [b]land, which the LORD [c]sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And their children, *whom* he raised up [a]in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were [a]whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called [a]Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the [a]passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the [a]old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, [b]unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the selfsame day.

12 ¶ And the [a]manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a [a]man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay; but *as* captain of the [a]host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, Loose thy [a]shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest *is* [b]holy. And Joshua did so.

CHAPTER 6

Jericho is taken and destroyed—Only Rahab and her household are saved.

Now [a]Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall [a]compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times,

---

6*a* TG Disobedience.
b Num. 14:23.
c OR covenanted.
7*a* IE in the place of their fathers.
8*a* IE completely healed.
9*a* IE Rolling. Josh. 4:19; 2 Sam. 19:15; 2 Kgs. 2:1.
10*a* TG Passover.
11*a* IE grain from the previous year.
b TG Bread, Unleavened.
12*a* Ex. 16:35; Mosiah 7:19.
13*a* Gen. 18:2.
14*a* Ex. 23:20 (20–23).
15*a* Ex. 3:5.
b D&C 115:7.
6 1*a* Josh. 24:11.
3*a* HEB go around (also vv. 4, 7, 11, 14–15). Judg. 11:18; 16:2.

and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the [a]ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and [a]the rearward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rearward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shall be accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.

18 And ye, in any wise keep *yourselves* from [a]the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

20 So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the [a]wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly [a]destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the

---

6*a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
9*a* IE those bringing up the rear.
18*a* IE those things under a ban for the people to take, or dedicated for a sacrifice to the Lord. Josh. 7:1; 1 Chr. 2:7.
20*a* Heb. 11:30; D&C 101:57.
21*a* Deut. 7:2.

country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her.

23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out [a]Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua [a]adjured *them* at that time, saying, Cursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city [b]Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was [a]with [b]Joshua; and his fame was [c]*noised* throughout all the country.

CHAPTER 7

Israel is defeated by the people of Ai—Joshua complains to the Lord—Achan and his household are destroyed because he disobeyed the Lord by taking the spoils of Jericho.

BUT the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for [a]Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the [b]accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beside [a]Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they [a]fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto [a]Shebarim, and smote them in the [b]going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joshua [a]rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan!

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies!

9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it,* and shall [a]environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great [b]name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face?

23*a* Josh. 2:18.
26*a* IE charged, as by an oath.
b 1 Kgs. 16:34 (29–34).
27*a* Josh. 1:5.
b Josh. 9:3; 1 Sam. 3:19.
c Josh. 2:10.

7 1*a* HEB *achar* means "trouble."
b Josh. 6:18; 22:20; 1 Chr. 2:7.
2*a* Josh. 18:12.
4*a* Lev. 26:17 (14–17); Alma 53:9; D&C 136:42.
5*a* HEB the quarries.
b HEB descent, or pass.
6*a* 1 Sam. 4:12; Alma 46:12 (12–23).
9*a* HEB surround.
b Isa. 48:9.

11 Israel hath [a]sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and [b]dissembled also, and they have put *it* even among their own stuff.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

13 Up, [a]sanctify the people, and say, [b]Sanctify yourselves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according to the families *thereof;* and the [a]family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath [a]wrought folly in Israel.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, [a]glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make [b]confession unto him; and [c]tell me now what thou hast done; hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD [a]God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly [a]Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I [b]coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of [a]Achor, unto this day.

11*a* Eccl. 9:18; 10:1.
b HEB deceived, been false.
13*a* Josh. 3:5.
b Hel. 3:35; D&C 88:68.
14*a* TG Family, Patriarchal.
15*a* OR done a foolish thing.
19*a* 1 Sam. 6:5.
b TG Confession.
c TG Accountability.
20*a* Acts 5:4 (1–10).
21*a* HEB Shinar (area of biblical Babylon, famous for fine weaving).
b Acts 5:2 (1–11).
26*a* Hosea 2:15.

CHAPTER 8

Joshua uses an ambush, takes Ai, and slays its inhabitants—He builds an altar in Mount Ebal—The words of the law, both blessings and cursings, are read to the people.

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto [a]Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and [a]pitched on the north side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and [a]their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw *it,* that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he [a]wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai or [a]Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

---

8 2*a* Morm. 7:4; D&C 98:33.
11*a* OR set camp.
13*a* IE those in the ambush. Judg. 9:25 (25, 32, 35); 16:12; 20:29 (29, 33); 21:20; Alma 43:31 (30–43); 52:21 (21–31); 58:16 (15–21).
14*a* OR knew.
17*a* Josh. 12:16.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for [a]a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he commanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an [a]altar of whole [b]stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* [c]iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.

32 ¶ And he [a]wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount [a]Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

34 And afterward he [a]read all the words of the law, the blessings and [b]cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the [a]congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that [b]were conversant among them.

27*a* OR spoil, booty.
31*a* Deut. 27:6 (1–8).
b Ex. 20:25 (24–25); 1 Ne. 2:7.
c 2 Ne. 5:15; Ether 10:23; Moses 5:46.
32*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
33*a* Deut. 11:29; 27:12 (12–13).
34*a* TG Scriptures, Study of.
b TG Curse.
35*a* TG Church.
b HEB went, walked.

CHAPTER 9

The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league with Israel—Joshua makes them servants to the congregation of Israel.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the [a]great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof;*

2 That they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of [a]Gibeon heard what [b]Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work [a]wilily, and went and [b]made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up;

5 And [a]old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* [b]mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a [a]league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have [a]heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to [a]Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take [a]victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.

14 And the men took of their victuals, and asked not [a]*counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation [a]sware unto them.

16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* [a]Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation [a]murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn

---

9 1*a* Num. 34:6.
3*a* Josh. 10:2; 1 Kgs. 3:4.
b Josh. 6:27.
4*a* OR craftily, with cunning.
b Other Hebrew texts: made ready provisions. (See v. 12.)
5*a* OR old, patched shoes upon.
b OR had become crumbs.
7*a* OR covenant, treaty (also vv. 11, 15–16). Judg. 2:2; Alma 44:15 (6–15, 20); 3 Ne. 6:3.
9*a* Josh. 2:10.
10*a* Deut. 1:4; 3:11 (10–11).
11*a* HEB bread, or provisions (also v. 14).
14*a* Num. 27:21; Jacob 4:10; Alma 37:37; D&C 3:4.
15*a* OR covenanted.
17*a* 2 Sam. 21:2.
18*a* TG Murmuring.

unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be [a]hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had promised them.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye [a]beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to [a]destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the [a]place which he should choose.

CHAPTER 10

Israel defeats the Amorites and their allies, and the Lord casts stones from heaven upon them—The sun and moon stand still—Many kings and cities are destroyed—The Lord fought for Israel.

NOW it came to pass, when [a]Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

2 That they feared greatly, because [a]Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have [a]delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

21*a* Deut. 29:11 (10–13).
22*a* OR deceived.
Alma 18:23.
24*a* Deut. 7:2 (1–4).
27*a* Deut. 31:11 (9–13).
10 1*a* HEB Lord of righteousness.
2*a* Josh. 9:3.
8*a* Josh. 10:42; 21:44;
D&C 98:37.

10 And the LORD [a]discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at [b]Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great [a]stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailstones than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, [a]Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

13 And the [a]sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of [b]Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD [a]fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them:

19 And stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the [a]king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and [a]put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones

---

10*a* OR put them to flight.
b Isa. 28:21.
11*a* Ex. 9:18 (13–35); Ezek. 38:22; Rev. 16:21.
12*a* 2 Kgs. 20:11 (8–11); Isa. 38:8 (7–8); Hab. 3:11; Hel. 12:14.
13*a* 3 Ne. 1:15 (13–16). TG Astronomy.
b TG Scriptures, Lost.
14*a* Deut. 1:30 (29–30); D&C 105:14.
23*a* Josh. 12:10 (10–12).
24*a* This symbolized triumph of one people over another.

in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took [a]Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the king of Jericho.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against [a]Libnah:

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of [a]Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it:

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to [a]Debir; and fought against it:

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the [a]vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly [b]destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the LORD God of Israel [a]fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAPTER 11

Joshua and Israel conquer the whole land, destroying many cities and nations.

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things,* that he sent to Jobab [a]king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of [a]Dor on the west,

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east

28[a] Josh. 12:16.
29[a] Josh. 12:15.
33[a] Josh. 12:12.
38[a] Josh. 12:13.
40[a] OR lowland, foothill area.
[b] Deut. 20:17 (17–18).
42[a] Josh. 10:8; D&C 98:37.
11 1[a] Josh. 12:19 (19–20).
2[a] Josh. 12:23.

and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I [a]deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt [b]hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them:* there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly [a]destroyed them, as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

14 And all the spoil of these [a]cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for [b]a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

17 *Even* from the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battle.

20 For it was of the [a]LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in [a]Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

6*a* 1 Ne. 17:32 (32–38); D&C 105:14.
b OR hock, cut the hamstring of.
12*a* Deut. 20:17 (17–18).
14*a* Deut. 20:16.
b OR booty, plunder.
20*a* Judg. 14:4.
22*a* 1 Sam. 17:4.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

CHAPTER 12

Two kings on the east of the Jordan and thirty-one on the west are conquered by Israel.

NOW these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:
2 [a]Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;
3 And from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the [a]salt sea on the east, the way to [b]Beth-jeshimoth; and from the south, under [c]Ashdoth-pisgah:
4 ¶ And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of the remnant of the [a]giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,
5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.
6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a [a]possession unto the [b]Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.
7 ¶ And these *are* the [a]kings of the country which [b]Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession according to their divisions;
8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:
9 ¶ The king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one;
10 The [a]king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;
11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;
12 The king of Eglon, one; the king of [a]Gezer, one;
13 The [a]king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;
14 The king of [a]Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;
15 The [a]king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;
16 The [a]king of Makkedah, one; the [b]king of Beth-el, one;
17 The king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one;
18 The king of [a]Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one;
19 The [a]king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;
20 The king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;
21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;
22 The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;
23 The [a]king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one;
24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

---

12 2*a* Num. 21:21 (21–24).
3*a* OR Dead Sea.
b Ezek. 25:9.
c OR the slopes of Pisgah.
4*a* Deut. 3:11.
6*a* Num. 32:33 (29–33).
b Deut. 3:12.
7*a* Ps. 135:11.
b Deut. 1:38.
10*a* Josh. 10:23 (23–25).
12*a* Josh. 10:33.
13*a* Josh. 10:38 (38–39).
14*a* Num. 21:3 (1–3).
15*a* Josh. 10:29 (29–30).
16*a* Josh. 10:28.
b Josh. 8:17 (12, 17).
18*a* 1 Sam. 4:1.
19*a* Josh. 11:1 (1, 8).
23*a* Josh. 11:2.

CHAPTER 13

There remain some lands yet to be possessed—Some inhabitants are not expelled—The inheritances of Reuben, Gad, and one half of Manasseh are confirmed.

NOW [a]Joshua was old *and* stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed.

2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all [a]Geshuri,

3 From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: [a]five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites:

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

5 And the land of the [a]Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the entering into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only [a]divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an [a]inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the [a]Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them;

9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river [a]Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of [b]Medeba unto Dibon;

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none [a]inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of [a]Reuben *inheritance* according to their families.

16 And their [a]coast was from Aroer, that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba;

17 Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 And Jahazah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in

---

13 1*a* Josh. 23:1.
2*a* Deut. 3:14.
3*a* Judg. 3:3.
5*a* 1 Kgs. 5:18.
6*a* Num. 34:2; Ps. 135:12.
7*a* TG Lands of Inheritance.
8*a* Josh. 14:3.
9*a* Num. 21:24; Deut. 3:16 (15–17); 4:48 (47–49).
b 1 Chr. 19:7.
14*a* Num. 18:20.
15*a* Num. 26:5.
16*a* OR border (also vv. 25, 30).

Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the [a]princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* [b]dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 ¶ Balaam also the son of Beor, the [a]soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families.

25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah;

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and [a]Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Chinnereth on the other side Jordan eastward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the [a]towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the children of Machir by their families.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

33 But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* [a]inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

CHAPTER 14

The land is divided by lot among 9½ tribes—Caleb inherits Hebron as a special reward for his faithfulness.

AND these *are the* [a]*countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of [b]Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them.

2 By [a]lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two [a]tribes and an half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of [a]Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in,* with their [b]suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

5 As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea.

21*a* Num. 31:8.
b OR vassal princes.
22*a* TG Sorcery.
27*a* Gen. 33:17.
30*a* Num. 32:41.
33*a* TG Inheritance.
14 1*a* Num. 34:17.
b Num. 11:28; 27:18.
2*a* Josh. 18:6; D&C 102:34.
3*a* Josh. 13:8 (7–8).
4*a* 1 Chr. 5:1 (1–2); Ezek. 47:13.
b Num. 35:2 (2–5).

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD [a]sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless my [a]brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly [b]followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the [a]land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, [a]as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

11 As yet I *am as* strong this day as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* [a]fenced: if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.

14 Hebron therefore became the inheritance of [a]Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; *which* [a]*Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

CHAPTER 15

Judah is given an inheritance in Canaan—The Jebusites dwell with Judah at Jerusalem.

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; *even* to the border of Edom the wilderness of [a]Zin southward *was* the uttermost part of the south coast.

2 And their south border was from the shore of the [a]salt sea, from the bay that [b]looketh southward:

3 And it went out to the south side to Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and [a]fetched a compass to Karkaa:

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that [a]coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

5 And the east border *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan. And *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Jordan:

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to the [a]stone of Bohan the son of Reuben:

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at En-rogel:

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the [a]Jebusite; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went

---

7*a* Num. 13:2 (2–3, 6).
8*a* Num. 13:31 (30–33).
b Num. 14:24.
9*a* Num. 13:22.
10*a* Num. 14:24.
12*a* OR fortified.
14*a* Josh. 21:12.
15*a* Josh. 21:11.
15 1*a* Num. 34:3 (2–8).
2*a* Josh. 3:16.
b OR faces.
3*a* HEB circled about.
4*a* HEB border (also vv. 12, 21).
6*a* HEB thumb rock; apparently a landmark. Josh. 18:17.
8*a* Josh. 15:63; 18:28.

up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants northward:

9 And the border was [a]drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim:

10 And the border [a]compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah:

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the [a]west border *was* to [b]the great sea, and the coast *thereof.* This *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto [a]Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of [a]Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto him,* that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the [a]nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and [a]Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages:

33 *And* in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

9*a* HEB inclined.
10*a* IE turned about from.
12*a* Num. 34:6 (6–7).
b IE the Mediterranean (also v. 47). Josh. 23:4.
13*a* Num. 13:6 (1–16); Deut. 1:36 (34–36).
17*a* Num. 32:12.
19*a* OR lower. Judg. 1:15.
25*a* Luke 6:16.

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,
40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,
41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages:
42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,
43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,
44 And [a]Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:
45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages:
46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* near Ashdod, with their villages:
47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof:*
48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,
49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir,
50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,
51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:
52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,
53 And Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,
54 And Humtah, and Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages:
55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages:
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages:
60 Kirjath-baal, which *is* [a]Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages:
61 In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.
63 ¶ As for the [a]Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the [b]Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

CHAPTER 16

The children of Joseph (Ephraim and Manasseh) receive their inheritances—Some Canaanites continue to dwell among the Ephraimites.

AND the lot of the children of [a]Joseph fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,
2 And goeth out from [a]Beth-el to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,
3 And goeth down westward to the [a]coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the [b]nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.
4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their [a]inheritance.
5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus:* even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper;
6 And the border went out toward the sea to Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah;
7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.
8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah;

44*a* 1 Sam. 23:1 (1–2).
60*a* Judg. 18:12.
63*a* Josh. 15:8; 1 Chr. 11:4.
b Judg. 1:21; 2 Sam. 5:6.
16 1*a* TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
2*a* Gen. 12:8 (7–8); 28:19 (16–19); 2 Kgs. 2:2.
3*a* OR border.
b OR lower.
4*a* Josh. 17:4 (4, 14).

and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

10 And they drave not out the [a]Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve [b]under tribute.

CHAPTER 17

Manasseh and Ephraim both receive an additional inheritance—Ephraim is to drive out the Canaanites from the hill country.

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of [a]Manasseh; for he *was* the firstborn of Joseph; *to wit,* for [b]Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

2 There was also *a lot* for the rest of the children of [a]Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

3 ¶ But Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came near before [a]Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an [b]inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the [a]coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim;

9 And the coast descended unto the river Kanah, southward of the river: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea:

10 Southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to [a]tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why

---

10 *a* Judg. 1:29 (28–30).
b HEB as task servants.
17 1 *a* Gen. 41:51; 46:20; Alma 10:3.
b Num. 32:40; Judg. 5:14.
2 *a* Num. 26:29 (29–32).
4 *a* Ex. 6:25.
b Num. 27:7 (6–7); Josh. 16:4.
7 *a* OR border (also v. 9).
13 *a* Judg. 1:28.

hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a [a]great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood *country,* and [a]cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the [b]giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have [a]chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only:*

18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a [a]wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron [b]chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAPTER 18

The tabernacle of the congregation is set up at Shiloh—Benjamin receives an inheritance by lot.

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at [a]Shiloh, and set up the [b]tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* ye slack to go to possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their [a]coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast [a]lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the [a]Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their [b]inheritance: and Gad, and [c]Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of [a]Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

14*a* Gen. 48:19.
15*a* IE clear forest lands for yourselves.
b HEB Rephaim. Moses 8:18.
16*a* Judg. 1:19; 4:3.
18*a* 2 Sam. 18:6.
b Deut. 20:1.
18 1*a* Judg. 20:26 (26–27); 1 Sam. 1:3 (3–18); 3:21; Jer. 7:12.
b HEB tent. TG Temple.
5*a* HEB border (also vv. 11, 19–20). Judg. 11:22.
6*a* Josh. 14:2.
7*a* TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
b TG Priesthood, History of.
c Josh. 22:1 (1–6).
11*a* Gen. 42:4; 44:29; 49:27 (26–28).

12 And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of [a]Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of [a]Luz, which *is* Beth-el, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south side of the [b]nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence,* and [a]compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah:

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of [a]Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of [b]Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to the [a]stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah:

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of [a]the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: this *was* the south coast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and [a]Jebusi, which *is* Jerusalem, [b]Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the [c]inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAPTER 19

Simeon, Zebulun, Issachar, Asher, Naphtali, and Dan receive their inheritances by lot.

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, or Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages:

12*a* Josh. 7:2.
13*a* Gen. 35:6; 48:3.
b OR lower.
14*a* OR turned.
16*a* Jer. 19:2 (2, 6).
b 2 Kgs. 23:10; Jer. 7:31 (31–32).
17*a* Josh. 15:6.
19*a* IE the Dead Sea.
28*a* Josh. 15:8.
b 2 Sam. 21:6.
c Judg. 1:21; 19:14.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages:

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of [a]Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:

11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam;

12 And turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-methoar to Neah;

14 And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and [a]Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;

22 And the [a]coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath;

27 And turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon;

29 And *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib:

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan:

34 And *then* the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south

---

19 10*a* Gen. 49:13.
18*a* 2 Kgs. 4:8.

22*a* HEB border (also vv. 29, 33–34, 41, 47, 49).

side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sunrising.

35 And the [a]fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho.

47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, *even* Timnath-serah in mount [a]Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 These *are* the [a]inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and [b]Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

CHAPTER 20

Six cities of refuge are appointed for those guilty of manslaughter.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out for you cities of [a]refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

3 That the [a]slayer that killeth *any* person [b]unawares *and* unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of the [a]gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the [b]elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the [a]avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the [a]high priest that shall be

---

35*a* HEB fortified.
50*a* Josh. 24:30 (29–30).
51*a* TG Inheritance.
b Num. 34:17.
20 2*a* TG Refuge.
3*a* D&C 134:2 (2–5).
b HEB by mistake, or by accident.
4*a* Ruth 4:1; Mosiah 7:10.
b Ruth 4:2 (1–2); 1 Ne. 4:22 (22, 27); Alma 4:16 (7, 16); Moro. 6:7.
5*a* Num. 35:12 (11–34).
6*a* Num. 35:25.

in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 ¶ And they appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, in the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in [a]Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the [a]stranger that [b]sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAPTER 21

The Levites receive forty-eight cities with their suburbs—The Lord fulfills all His promises and gives Israel rest.

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the [a]Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;

2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the [a]Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these [a]cities which are *here* mentioned by name,

10 Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot.

11 And they gave them the city of [a]Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron, in the hill *country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to [a]Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of [a]Aaron the priest Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* Beth-

---

8*a* Josh. 21:38.
9*a* Num. 35:15.
b Judg. 17:8 (7–9); 19:16.

21 1*a* Num. 35:2.
4*a* 1 Chr. 6:54.
9*a* 2 Chr. 31:15.

11*a* Josh. 14:15.
12*a* Josh. 14:14.
13*a* 1 Chr. 6:57 (55–60).

shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 [a]Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs; four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of [a]Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of Manasseh *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beesh-terah with her suburbs; two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs; four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of [a]Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in [a]Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the [a]Levites within the [b]possession of the children of Israel *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel all the [a]land which he [b]sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them [a]rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there [b]stood not a man of all their

---

18*a* 1 Kgs. 2:26.
20*a* 1 Chr. 6:66 (66–70).
34*a* 1 Chr. 6:77 (77–81).
38*a* Josh. 20:8.
41*a* Num. 35:7.
b 2 Chr. 11:14.
43*a* TG Israel, Land of; Promised Lands.
b OR covenanted (also v. 44).
44*a* Deut. 3:20; Josh. 22:4.
b Josh. 23:9.

[c]enemies before them; the LORD [d]delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 There [a]failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had [b]spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

CHAPTER 22

The 2½ tribes are dismissed with a blessing—They build an altar of testimony by the Jordan to show they are the Lord's people—It is not an altar for sacrifices or burnt offerings.

THEN Joshua called the [a]Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given [a]rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, *and* unto the [b]land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

5 But take [a]diligent heed to do the [b]commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to [c]love the LORD your God, and to [d]walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to [e]serve him with all your [f]heart and with all your soul.

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of [a]Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

14 And with him ten princes, of

44*c* Josh. 10:8.
d Mosiah 9:17; Alma 46:7.
45*a* 1 Kgs. 8:56; Matt. 24:35.
b Josh. 23:15.

22 1*a* Josh. 18:7; 1 Chr. 5:3 (1, 3, 18).
4*a* Josh. 21:44; 23:1.
b Num. 32:33 (1–33).
5*a* TG Diligence.
b D&C 84:27 (25–27).
c Moro. 7:47–48.
d TG Walking with God.
e TG Commitment.
f Morm. 9:27; D&C 4:2; 64:34 (22, 34).
9*a* 1 Chr. 5:9 (4–9).

each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one *was* an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

15 ¶ And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole [a]congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might [b]rebel this day against the LORD?

17 *Is* the [a]iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye [a]rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 Did not [a]Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD [a]God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day,)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it;*

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But *that* it *may be* a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again,* Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard

---

16*a* TG Church.
b 1 Ne. 2:23 (21–24); Mosiah 15:26.
17*a* TG Sexual Immorality.
18*a* Alma 3:18; 4 Ne. 1:38.
20*a* Josh. 7:1 (1–5).
22*a* Deut. 10:17.

the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* [a]among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar *Ed:* for it *shall be* a witness between us that the LORD *is* [a]God.

CHAPTER 23

Joshua exhorts Israel to be courageous, keep the commandments, love the Lord, and neither marry among nor cleave unto the remnants of the Canaanites who remain in the land—When the children of Israel serve other gods, they will be cursed and dispossessed.

AND it came to pass a long time after that the LORD had given [a]rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that [b]Joshua waxed old *and* stricken in age.

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the [a]great sea westward.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall [a]expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very [a]courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom *to* the right hand or *to* the left;

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their [a]gods, nor cause to swear *by them,* neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

8 But [a]cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to [a]stand before you unto this day.

10 One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that [a]fighteth for you, as he hath [b]promised you.

11 Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make

---

31 a Lev. 26:12 (11–12); D&C 101:18 (16–18).
34 a Jer. 10:10; D&C 76:1.
23 1 a Josh. 22:4.
b Josh. 13:1.
4 a Josh. 15:12.
5 a D&C 98:37 (33–38).
6 a TG Courage.
7 a Ex. 23:13.
8 a 2 Kgs. 18:6; Jacob 6:5; Hel. 4:25; D&C 11:19.
9 a Josh. 21:44.
10 a Deut. 20:4.
b TG Promise.

[a]marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and [a]scourges in your sides, and [b]thorns in your eyes, until ye [c]perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And, behold, this day I *am* going the [a]way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the [b]good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God [a]promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have [a]transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the [b]good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAPTER 24

Joshua recites how the Lord has blessed and led Israel—Joshua and all the people covenant to choose the Lord and serve Him only—Joshua and Eleazar die—The bones of Joseph, taken from Egypt, are buried in Shechem.

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other [a]gods.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his [a]seed, and gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I [a]plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I [a]brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the [b]Red sea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put [a]darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the [a]Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I [b]destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor,

12*a* TG Marriage, Interfaith.
13*a* Judg. 1:27 (27–36).
b Num. 33:55; Ezek. 28:24; 1 Ne. 2:24; 3 Ne. 20:28 (27–28).
c 1 Ne. 2:21 (20–21).
14*a* 1 Kgs. 2:2; 2 Ne. 1:14. TG Death.
b D&C 82:10.
15*a* Josh. 21:45.
16*a* Deut. 17:2; D&C 1:15; 3:6 (6–8); 54:4 (3–6); 104:52.
b 1 Kgs. 14:15.
24 2*a* Abr. 2:5 (1–5). TG Idolatry.
3*a* TG Seed of Abraham.
5*a* TG Plague.
6*a* Ex. 12:37; 1 Ne. 17:26 (23–26).
b Ex. 14:9; 1 Ne. 17:27 (26–27).
7*a* TG Darkness, Physical.
8*a* Num. 21:21 (21–31).
b Amos 2:9; 1 Ne. 17:32 (32–35).

king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto [a]Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And I sent the [a]hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* not with thy [b]sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have [a]given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore [a]fear the LORD, and serve him in [b]sincerity and in truth: and put away the [c]gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, [a]choose you [b]this day whom ye will [c]serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my [d]house, we will [e]serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods;

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* an [a]holy God; he *is* a [b]jealous God; he will not [c]forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange [a]gods, then he will turn and do you [b]hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will [a]serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to [a]serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, *said he,* the strange [a]gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great [a]stone, and set it up there under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the

11*a* Josh. 6:1 (1–27).
12*a* Ex. 23:27–28.
b Ps. 44:3.
13*a* Lev. 18:24.
14*a* TG Reverence.
b TG Sincere.
c Abr. 1:5 (5–7).
15*a* TG Agency; Commitment.
b TG Procrastination.
c TG Service.
d TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.
e TG Example; Loyalty; Objectives; Service; Sustaining Church Leaders.
19*a* Lev. 19:2; Isa. 5:16; D&C 20:11.
b IE desiring exclusive devotion. Ex. 20:5; Deut. 4:24; Mosiah 13:13.
c Ex. 34:7.
20*a* TG Idolatry.
b Mosiah 7:29; Hel. 12:3.
21*a* TG Service.
22*a* D&C 4:2 (2–5).
23*a* TG Idolatry.
26*a* 1 Sam. 7:12.

people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they [a]buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And Israel [a]served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And the [a]bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was given him in [a]mount Ephraim.

THE BOOK OF
JUDGES

CHAPTER 1

Judah, Simeon, and Joseph continue to conquer the Canaanites—Remnants of the Canaanites remain in the lands of Judah, Manasseh, Ephraim, Zebulun, Asher, Naphtali, and Dan.

NOW after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek [a]ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, [a]Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited

---

30*a* Josh. 19:50 (49–50).
31*a* Judg. 2:7.
32*a* Gen. 50:25; Ex. 13:19.
33*a* Judg. 17:1.

[JUDGES]

1 4*a* Morm. 6:10 (9–16).
7*a* OR Seventy kings.

me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

9 ¶ And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba:) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher:

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to pass, when she came *to him,* that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the [a]nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the [a]Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the [b]city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hormah.

18 Also Judah took Gaza with the [a]coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with [a]Judah; and he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had [b]chariots of iron.

20 And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not [a]drive out the [b]Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the [c]Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el. (Now the name of the city before *was* Luz.)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the [a]man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ Neither did Manasseh [a]drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

15*a* Josh. 15:19.
16*a* 1 Sam. 15:6; 1 Chr. 2:55.
b Deut. 34:3.
18*a* HEB border (also v. 36).
19*a* Deut. 33:7.
b Josh. 17:16; Judg. 4:3.
21*a* Ps. 106:34.
b Josh. 18:28; Judg. 19:14.
c Josh. 15:63; 2 Sam. 5:6; 1 Chr. 11:4; Zech. 9:7.
25*a* Josh. 6:17.
27*a* Josh. 23:13 (1–16).

28 And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to [a]tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ Neither did Ephraim drive out the [a]Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley:

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* from the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

CHAPTER 2

An angel rebukes Israel for not serving the Lord—As a pattern of future events, a new generation arises that forsakes the Lord and serves Baal and Ashtaroth—The Lord is angry with the children of Israel and ceases to preserve them—He raises up judges to guide and lead them—The Canaanites are left in the land to test Israel.

AND an angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, I will never [a]break my [b]covenant with you.

2 And ye shall make no [a]league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not [b]obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a [a]snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 And the people [a]served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

8 And Joshua the son of [a]Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which [a]knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

28*a* Josh. 17:13 (12–13).
29*a* Josh. 16:10.
2 1*a* Deut. 31:16.
b TG Abrahamic Covenant; Covenants.
2*a* Ex. 34:12; Josh. 9:7.
b TG Disobedience.
3*a* Ex. 23:33.
7*a* Josh. 24:31.
8*a* Num. 13:16; Deut. 34:9.
10*a* TG God, Knowledge about.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to [a]anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served [a]Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And the [a]anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of [b]spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the [a]hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 ¶ Nevertheless the LORD raised up [a]judges, which [b]delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a [a]whoring after other [b]gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned [c]quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: [a]for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and [b]vexed them.

19 And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and corrupted *themselves* more than their [a]fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their [b]stubborn way.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 That through them I may [a]prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to [b]walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAPTER 3

The children of Israel intermarry with the Canaanites, *worship false gods, and are cursed—Othniel judges the Israelites—They serve Moab and are delivered by Ehud, who slays Eglon.*

NOW these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, *even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

3 *Namely,* [a]five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from

---

12*a* TG Anger.
13*a* 1 Sam. 7:4.
14*a* D&C 95:2 (1–3); 98:21. TG God, Indignation of.
b Neh. 9:27.
15*a* Lev. 26:3 (3–46).
16*a* Ruth 1:1; 2 Sam. 7:11; Mosiah 29:41 (41, 44).
b TG Deliver.
17*a* 2 Ne. 9:37; Alma 7:6; Hel. 6:31.
b Ex. 34:15.
c Alma 46:8; Hel. 12:4 (2–5).
18*a* The Hebrew root means "to be sorry," "moved to pity," or "have compassion." Ps. 106:45. JST Judg. 2:18 . . . for the Lord *hearkened* because of . . .
b HEB crushed.
19*a* Matt. 23:32 (30–32).
b TG Stubbornness.
22*a* 1 Ne. 2:24 (23–24). TG Test.
b TG Walking with God.
3 3*a* Josh. 13:3.

mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel [a]dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and [a]gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did [a]evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and [b]served [c]Baalim and the [d]groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a [a]deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 And the [a]Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against [b]Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man lefthanded: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret [a]errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:

22 And the [a]haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the [a]parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour

---

5*a* Ps. 106:35.
6*a* TG Marriage, Interfaith.
7*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
b Judg. 4:1.
c Hosea 2:13.
d HEB *asheroth*; fertility cult goddesses. TG Idolatry.
9*a* Neh. 9:27. TG Deliver.
10*a* TG God, Spirit of.
b Hab. 3:7.
19*a* OR message.
22*a* OR handle.
23*a* HEB upper, or roof, chamber.

were locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened *them:* and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all [a]lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So [a]Moab was [b]subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest [c]fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered Israel.

CHAPTER 4

Deborah, a prophetess, judges Israel—She and Barak deliver Israel from the Canaanites—Jael, a woman, slays Sisera, the Canaanite.

AND the children of Israel again did [a]evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD [a]sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred [a]chariots of iron; and twenty years he [b]mightily [c]oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah, a [a]prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she [a]dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent and called [a]Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying,* Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched

---

29*a* HEB fat or hardy.
30*a* 2 Kgs. 3:18.
b Ex. 14:30 (1–30); Judg. 10:11 (11–12).
c OR eighty.
4 1*a* Judg. 3:7 (5–7); 3 Ne. 30:2; Abr. 1:6 (5–7).
2*a* 2 Ne. 7:1.
3*a* Josh. 17:16; Judg. 1:19.
b HEB forcibly, violently.
c Ps. 106:42 (42–43).
4*a* Ex. 15:20 (20–21); Acts 21:9 (8–9). TG Woman.
5*a* HEB used to sit or remain.
6*a* Heb. 11:32.

his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out [a]before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And the LORD [a]discomfited [b]Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was not a man left.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a [a]mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Heber's wife took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the [a]nail into his [b]temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.

22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent,* behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAPTER 5

Deborah and Barak sing a song of praise because Israel is delivered from Canaanite bondage.

THEN [a]sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou [a]marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 The mountains [a]melted from before the LORD, *even* that [b]Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

14*a* Deut. 9:3; Ether 1:42 (42–43); D&C 84:88 (87–88).
15*a* OR panicked, put to flight.
b Ps. 83:9.
18*a* HEB rug, thick coverlet, or blanket.
21*a* HEB tent peg or pin.
b Judg. 5:26 (25–27).
5 1*a* TG Singing.
4*a* Ps. 68:7.
5*a* OR quaked. Ps. 97:5; Micah 1:4; Hel. 12:9; 3 Ne. 22:10; D&C 109:74; 133:22 (21–22, 40); Moses 6:34.
b Ps. 68:8.

6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, the [a]highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through byways.

7 *The inhabitants of* the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a [a]mother in Israel.

8 They chose new [a]gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the Lord.

10 Speak, ye that ride [a]on white asses, ye that sit [b]in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 [a]*They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the Lord, *even* the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the Lord go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 [a]Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the Lord made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people; out of [a]Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that [b]handle the pen of the [c]writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah; even Issachar, and also Barak: he was sent on foot into the valley. For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea shore, and abode in his breaches.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera.

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, [a]thou hast trodden down strength.

22 [a]Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the Lord, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they [a]came not to the help of the Lord, to the help of the Lord against the mighty.

24 Blessed above [a]women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave

6*a* Lev. 26:22 (21–22).

7*a* TG Marriage, Motherhood.

8*a* Deut. 32:17.

10*a* IE on animals used by rich merchants, leaders.

b Hebrew meaning uncertain; perhaps “on rich cloths, carpets.”

11*a* HEB By the voices of archers down among the watering places, there they rehearse the righteousness of Jehovah, even the righteousness of His rulers in Israel. Then the people of the Lord went down to the gates.

13*a* HEB Then a remnant descended against the nobles; the people of the Lord descended for me against the mighty.

14*a* Num. 32:40; Josh. 17:1.

b HEB hold the sceptre of the muster-officer, the marshal’s staff.

c TG Scribe.

21*a* HEB (perhaps) tread (them) down with might.

22*a* OR Then did the horse hooves stamp.

23*a* Judg. 21:5 (5–6).

24*a* TG Woman.

him milk; she brought forth [a]butter in a [b]lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the [a]nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his [b]temples.

27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot *so* long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned answer to herself,

30 [a]Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey; to every man a damsel *or* two; to Sisera [b]a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

CHAPTER 6

Israel is in bondage to the Midianites—An angel appears to Gideon and calls him to deliver Israel—He overthrows the altar of Baal, the Spirit of the Lord rests upon him, and the Lord gives him a sign to show he is called to deliver Israel.

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the [a]east, even they came up against them;

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the [a]increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,

8 That the LORD sent a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God; [a]fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not [b]obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that [a]*pertained* unto Joash the Abi-ezrite: and his son Gideon threshed wheat [b]by the winepress, to hide *it* from the Midianites.

---

25 *a* HEB curds, curdled milk.
b HEB bowl of nobles.
26 *a* HEB tent peg or pin.
b Judg. 4:21 (17–21).
30 *a* HEB Are they not finding, dividing spoil?
b OR a spoil of dyed stuffs.
6 3 *a* Gen. 25:6.
4 *a* OR produce.
10 *a* HEB (also) do not reverence, honor. 2 Kgs. 17:35.
b TG Disobedience.
11 *a* OR belonged.
b HEB in the winepress.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his [a]miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy [a]might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the [a]least in my father's house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be [a]with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found [a]grace in thy sight, then shew me a [b]sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 ¶ And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up [a]fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! for because I have seen an [a]angel of the LORD face to [b]face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it [a]Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of [a]Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the [b]grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this [a]rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they

---

13*a* Morm. 9:20 (15–20).
14*a* D&C 4:2.
15*a* 1 Sam. 9:21.
16*a* Josh. 1:5.
17*a* TG Grace.
b Gen. 15:8 (7–9).
21*a* Lev. 9:24; 1 Ne. 1:6.
22*a* TG Angels.
b Num. 12:8.
24*a* Ex. 17:15.
25*a* 2 Kgs. 3:2.
b HEB *asherah*—a pole or tree representing a fertility goddess (also vv. 26, 28, 30). Deut. 7:5; 2 Kgs. 18:4.
26*a* HEB stronghold.

said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death [a]whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him [a]Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine [a]anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me [b]prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAPTER 7

Gideon's army is reduced to 300—They frighten the Midianite armies with trumpets and lights—The Midianites fight among themselves, flee, and are defeated by Israel.

THEN Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever *is* [a]fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from [b]mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet *too* [a]many; bring them down unto the water, and I will [b]try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that

31*a* OR before morning.
32*a* 1 Sam. 12:11.
39*a* Gen. 18:32.
b HEB try or test.
7 3*a* Deut. 20:8.
b OR Mount Gilboa.
4*a* 1 Sam. 14:6.
b OR test.
Alma 27:15; D&C 98:12.

lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took [a]victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host:

11 And thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that *were* in the host.

12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a [a]dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the [b]host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that [c]the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered and said, This *is* nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 ¶ And it was *so,* when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be *that,* as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The sword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal:* and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set every man's sword against his [a]fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath, *and* to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all

---

8*a* Josh. 1:11.
13*a* TG Dream.
b HEB camp.
c IE the tent lay flat.
22*a* 1 Sam. 14:20; 2 Chr. 20:23.

Manasseh, and pursued after the [a]Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew [a]Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

CHAPTER 8

Gideon pursues and destroys the Midianites—He frees the children of Israel but refuses their invitation to reign as king over them—Gideon dies, and Israel returns to idolatry.

AND the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him sharply.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them.*

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after [a]Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.

8 ¶ And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered *him.*

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men,* all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was [a]secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host.

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun *was up,*

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him: and he described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth.

23*a* Isa. 9:4.
25*a* Isa. 10:26.
8 5*a* Ps. 83:11.
11*a* Judg. 18:10.

17 And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art,* so *were* they; each one resembled the children of a king.

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, *and* slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is, so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not [a]rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall [b]rule over you.

24 ¶ And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey. (For they had golden earrings, because they *were* Ishmaelites.)

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them.* And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the [a]golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred [b]*shekels* of gold; beside [c]ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels' necks.

27 And Gideon made an [a]ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a [b]snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called Abimelech.

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely,* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAPTER 9

Gideon's son Abimelech is made king—He slays his seventy brothers—Jotham tells a fable of trees choosing a king—The Shechemites conspire against Abimelech—He is slain at Thebez.

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with

---

23 [a] TG Governments.
[b] Hel. 12:6; D&C 60:4.
26 [a] Ex. 32:2.
[b] Hebrew for "shekels" implied but not expressed here.
[c] HEB crescents and pendants.
27 [a] IE probably here a medallion of gold to adorn the priest's ephod. Later it was at times revered. Ex. 28:4 (4–35); Judg. 17:5.
[b] Ex. 23:33.

them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, *which are* threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh.

3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our brother.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech [a]hired [b]vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the [a]plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount [a]Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour [a]God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

10 And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the [a]vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my [a]wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the [a]bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let [a]fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;

17 (For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother;)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and

---

9 4*a* TG Tyranny.
b HEB empty (or idle) and reckless (or violent).
6*a* HEB terebinth tree.
7*a* Deut. 11:29.
9*a* HEB gods and men; i.e., in ritual services.
12*a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
13*a* HEB *tirosh*—fresh or new wine.
14*a* OR thistle (also v. 15).
15*a* Ezek. 19:14 (10–14).

fled, and went to [a]Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then God [a]sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

25 And the men of Shechem set [a]liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of [a]Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they [a]fortify the city against thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again and said, See there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by [a]the plain of Meonenim.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked,

---

21*a* Num. 21:16.
23*a* Judg. 9:57 (56–57).
25*a* Josh. 8:13.
28*a* Gen. 34:2 (2, 6).
31*a* HEB (probably) incite the city.
37*a* HEB the oak of the diviners.

and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and [a]sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that,* they entered into an hold of the house of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done.*

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman cast a piece of a millstone upon [a]Abimelech's head, and all to brake his skull.

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:

57 And all the [a]evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAPTER 10

Tola and then Jair judge Israel—The children of Israel worship false gods, are forsaken by the Lord, and are distressed by their enemies—They repent and ask the Lord for deliverance.

AND after Abimelech there arose to [a]defend Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and

---

45*a* IE covered the soil with salt, supposed to ensure desolation.
53*a* 2 Sam. 11:21.
57*a* Judg. 9:23.
10 1*a* HEB deliver, save.

forsook the LORD, and served not him.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [a]sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

9 Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have [a]sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not *I* [a]*deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will [a]deliver you no more.

14 [a]Go and cry unto the [b]gods which ye have [c]chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your [d]tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 And they [a]put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul was [b]grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAPTER 11

Jephthah is chosen as the captain of the armies of Israel—The Ammonites assail Israel in war—Jephthah is guided by the Spirit and defeats Ammon with a great slaughter—He makes a rash vow, which leads to the sacrifice of his only daughter.

NOW [a]Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered [a]vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto [a]Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's

---

7a Hel. 12:3 (2–6).
10a 1 Sam. 7:6.
11a Ex. 14:30 (1–30); Judg. 3:30 (13–31).
13a TG Deliver.
14a 2 Kgs. 3:13; Prov. 1:28 (27–28); Jer. 2:28 (26–37).
b TG Idolatry.
c Deut. 32:37 (37–38).
d TG Tribulation.
16a 1 Sam. 7:3.
b HEB at the end of patience, exasperated.
11 1a 1 Sam. 12:11.
3a HEB empty, idle, worthless.
6a Heb. 11:32 (32–35).

house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, [a]shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my [a]land, when they came up out of Egypt, from [b]Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of [a]Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh;

17 Then Israel [a]sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto.* And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not *consent:* and Israel abode in Kadesh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and [a]compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

19 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his [a]coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they [a]smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed all the [a]coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 And now *art* thou any thing better than [a]Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three

---

9*a* HEB I shall be your head.
13*a* Num. 21:25 (21–35); Deut. 2:19 (16–19).
b Num. 21:13; Deut. 3:16 (15–17).
15*a* Deut. 2:9 (9, 19).
17*a* Num. 20:14.
18*a* HEB went around. Josh. 6:3.
20*a* HEB border(s).
21*a* Num. 21:24 (24–25).
22*a* Josh. 18:5.
25*a* Num. 22:2.

hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the [a]Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah [a]vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to [a]Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his [a]daughter came out to meet him with [b]timbrels and with dances: and she *was his* only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! [a]thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have [b]opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel,

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAPTER 12

The Gileadites slay 42,000 Ephraimites—Jephthah, Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon each in turn judge Israel.

AND the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great [a]strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my [a]life in my hands,

---

27*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
30*a* 1 Sam. 1:11 (10–12).
33*a* Ezek. 27:17.
34*a* 1 Sam. 18:6.
b IE small hand drums.
35*a* HEB thou hast indeed brought me to my knees, and thou art one bringing trouble to me.
b IE made a promise.
12 2*a* TG Strife.
3*a* Ps. 119:109.

and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so,* that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;

6 Then said they unto him, Say now [a]Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent [a]abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons and thirty [a]nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAPTER 13

Israel is in Philistine bondage for forty years—An angel comes to Manoah's wife and promises a son who will begin to deliver Israel—The angel comes again; he ascends in a flame from the altar—Samson is born, and the Spirit of the Lord moves upon him.

AND the children of Israel did [a]evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the [b]hand of the Philistines forty years.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

3 And the [a]angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* [b]barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [a]drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any [b]unclean *thing:*

5 For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no [a]razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to [b]deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an [a]angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was,* neither told he me his name:

7 But he said unto me, Behold,

6*a* TG Language.
9*a* OR outside the family (as in marriage).
14*a* HEB grandsons.
13 1*a* Mosiah 1:17; Hel. 12:3 (2–3).
b 1 Sam. 4:9.
3*a* Moro. 7:29 (29–32).
b TG Barren.
4*a* TG Word of Wisdom.
b TG Uncleanness.
5*a* Num. 6:5 (1–8); Judg. 16:17; 1 Sam. 1:11.
b TG Deliver.
6*a* TG Angels.

thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing:* for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah entreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am.*

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. How shall we order the child, and *how* shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing:* all that I commanded her let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* [a]secret?

19 So Manoah took a kid with a [a]meat [b]offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrously; and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on *it,* and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have [a]seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things,* nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAPTER 14

Samson slays a young lion with his bare hands—He marries a Philistine wife, propounds a riddle, is deceived by his wife, and slays thirty Philistines.

AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I

18*a* Gen. 32:29.
19*a* HEB gift, or offering; actually this part was made of meal (also v. 23).
b Lev. 9:15 (7–24).
22*a* TG God, Privilege of Seeing.

have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a [a]wife of the [b]uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of the [a]LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had [b]dominion over Israel.

5 ¶ Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him.

6 And the [a]Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a [a]feast; for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty [a]sheets and thirty change of garments:

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, [a]Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we [b]burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that we have? *is it* not *so?*

16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a [a]riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she [a]lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which

---

14 3*a* TG Marriage, Interfaith.
b Gen. 34:14.
4*a* Josh. 11:20.
b Judg. 15:11.
6*a* 1 Ne. 7:17 (17–18).
10*a* Gen. 29:22.
12*a* HEB linen garments or tunics (also v. 13).
15*a* Judg. 16:5.
b Judg. 15:6.
16*a* Judg. 16:15.
17*a* IE pressed him hard.

expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

20 But Samson's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

CHAPTER 15

Samson burns the grain of the Philistines—They burn his wife and father-in-law—Samson slays a thousand Philistines at Lehi with the jawbone of an ass.

BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and [a]burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing [b]corn, with the vineyards *and* [c]olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and [a]burnt her and [b]her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, [a]Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are* [a]rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands [a]loosed from off his hands.

15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-lehi.

---

15 5*a* Ex. 22:6.
b OR grain.
c IE olive trees.
6*a* Judg. 14:15.
b Septuagint, Syriac, and many Hebrew texts: her father's house.
7*a* OR If you act in this way.
11*a* Judg. 14:4.
14*a* Alma 2:28 (26–36); 14:26.

18 ¶ And he was [a]sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 [a]But God clave an hollow place that *was* in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof [b]En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

CHAPTER 16

Samson carries away the doors of the gate of Gaza—He loves Delilah, who delivers him to the Philistines—He destroys a building, killing himself and 3,000 others.

THEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they [a]compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name *was* Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, [a]Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth,* and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us [b]eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

6 ¶ And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth,* and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven [a]green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast [a]mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And *there were* [a]liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the [a]web.

14 And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

18*a* OR very thirsty.
19*a* OR But God opened up the basin that was at Lehi.
b IE The spring of him who calls.
16 2*a* Josh. 6:3.
5*a* Judg. 14:15.
b Judg. 16:18.
7*a* OR new cords; e.g., fresh or moist sinews from animals.
10*a* TG Mocking.
12*a* Josh. 8:13.
13*a* IE the web of the loom.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? thou hast [a]mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth.*

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him [a]daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was [b]vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a [a]razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought [a]money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he [a]wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto [a]Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which slew many of us.

25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there; and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than *they* which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

15*a* Judg. 14:16.
16*a* Gen. 39:10 (7–10).
b Judg. 2:18.
17*a* Judg. 13:5.
18*a* Judg. 16:5.
20*a* OR knew.
23*a* 1 Sam. 5:2.

CHAPTER 17

Micah has a house of gods (images) and consecrates his own priests.

AND there was a man of [a]mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother said, [a]Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a [a]graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an [a]ephod, and [b]teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his [c]priest.

6 In those days *there was* no [a]king in Israel, *but* every man did *that which was* [b]right in his [c]own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to [a]sojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a [a]Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place.*

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and a suit of [a]apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

CHAPTER 18

The Danites send men to seek an inheritance—They take Micah's images and priest, burn the city of Laish, and set up idolatry.

IN those days *there was* no [a]king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place?* and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask

---

17 1*a* Josh. 24:33.
2*a* Gen. 24:31.
3*a* Ex. 20:4 (4, 23); Lev. 19:4; Mosiah 12:36.
5*a* Judg. 8:27.
b IE domestic idols, perhaps in size and shape of a man. Judg. 18:18 (18, 20); 1 Sam. 19:13 (13, 16).
c Judg. 18:19 (1, 19–20).
6*a* Judg. 18:1; 21:25.
b Deut. 12:8.
c Prov. 16:2.
8*a* Josh. 20:9.
9*a* Judg. 19:1 (1, 18).
10*a* TG Apparel.
18 1*a* Judg. 17:6; 21:25.

counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt [a]careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, [b]quiet and secure; and *there was* no magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye [a]still? be not [b]slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people [a]secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men [a]appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in [a]Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place [b]Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and [a]saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the [a]teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine [a]hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a [b]priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and

7*a* HEB securely.
b Judg. 18:27 (27–28).
9*a* HEB inactive, quiet.
b TG Laziness.
10*a* Judg. 8:11.
11*a* HEB girded.
12*a* Josh. 15:60.
b IE Camp of Dan.
15*a* HEB asked him concerning his welfare. 1 Sam. 10:4; 13:10.
18*a* Judg. 17:5.
19*a* Job 21:5.
b Judg. 17:5.

the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at [a]quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of [a]Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the [a]house of God was in [b]Shiloh.

CHAPTER 19

A Levite's concubine returns to her father—Her husband takes her back, and they lodge overnight in Gibeah—The men of Gibeah abuse the concubine and she dies—The Levite husband cuts her into twelve pieces and sends them to the tribes of Israel.

And it came to pass in those days, when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain [a]Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there four whole months.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, [a]Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end,

---

27a Judg. 18:7.
30a HEB Moses, altered to Manasseh. See Ex. 2:22; 18:3.
31a TG Temple.
b Ps. 78:60.

19 1a Judg. 17:9.
5a OR Sustain (also v. 8).

lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem; and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by [a]Gibeah, which *belongeth* to [b]Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he [a]sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD; and there *is* no man that receiveth me to house.

19 Yet there is both straw and [a]provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the street.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave [a]provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may [a]know him.

23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay,* I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

24 Behold, *here is* my [a]daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord *was,* till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his

---

14*a* Hosea 9:9.
b Josh. 18:28; Judg. 1:21.
16*a* Josh. 20:9.
19*a* OR food, fodder (also v. 21).
21*a* Gen. 24:32.
22*a* Gen. 19:5; Rom. 1:26 (26–27).
24*a* Gen. 19:8.

concubine was fallen down *at* the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and [a]sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak *your minds.*

CHAPTER 20

All Israel arises against the Benjamites, who refuse to deliver up the men of Gibeah—The Benjamites are smitten and destroyed.

THEN all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in [a]Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us,* how was this wickedness?

4 And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into [a]Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they [a]forced, that she is dead.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and [a]folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot against it;

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch [a]victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, [a]knit together as one man.

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, the children of [a]Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were [a]numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the

---

29*a* 1 Sam. 11:7.
20 1*a* 1 Sam. 7:5.
4*a* Hosea 10:9.
5*a* IE assaulted.
6*a* OR disgrace, wantonness.
10*a* Josh. 1:11.
11*a* OR united.
13*a* Deut. 13:13; Jude 1:19.
15*a* HEB mustered.

inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men [a]lefthanded; every one could sling stones at an hair *breadth*, and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to [a]the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and [a]encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the [a]house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel inquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel set [a]liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was [a]sore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin

16*a* 1 Chr. 12:2.
18*a* OR Bethel (also Judg. 21:2).
19*a* Hosea 10:9.
26*a* Josh. 18:1.
29*a* Josh. 8:13.
34*a* OR heavy, hard.

before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which *came* out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* [a]trode them down with ease over against Gibeah toward [b]the sunrising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they [a]gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

47 But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

CHAPTER 21

The people lament the desolation of Benjamin—The inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead are destroyed for not engaging in the war with Benjamin—Wives are provided for the remnant of Benjamin.

NOW the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel that [a]came not up with the [b]congregation unto the LORD? For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother,

---

43*a* HEB overtook.
b IE the east.
45*a* IE killed the fugitives.
21 5*a* Judg. 5:23.
b TG Church.

and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-el, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and [a]lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to [a]dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be [a]guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 In those days *there was* no [a]king in Israel: every man did *that which was* [b]right in his own eyes.

20*a* Josh. 8:13.
21*a* Mosiah 20:1 (1–5).
22*a* TG Guilt.
25*a* Judg. 17:6; 18:1.
b Deut. 12:8; Judg. 17:6.

THE BOOK OF
RUTH

CHAPTER 1

Elimelech and his family go to Moab because of famine—His sons marry—The father and sons die—Ruth, the Moabitess, her husband having died, remains constant to Naomi—They come to Bethlehem.

NOW it came to pass in the days when the [a]judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man *was* [a]Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [b]Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* [a]sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way;* for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, *if* I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons;

13 Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth [a]clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, Entreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from [a]following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will [b]go; and where thou

---

1 1*a* Judg. 2:16; Mosiah 29:44 (11–44).
2*a* HEB My God is king.
b Gen. 35:19.
11*a* Deut. 25:5.
14*a* IE held fast to.
TG Example.
16*a* TG Family, Love within.
b TG Loyalty.

lodgest, I will lodge: thy [c]people *shall be* my people, and thy God my [d]God:

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she was [a]steadfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not [a]Naomi, call me [b]Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath [a]testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

CHAPTER 2

Ruth gleans in the fields of Boaz, a near relative of Naomi—He treats Ruth kindly.

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* [a]Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and [a]glean ears of [b]corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her [a]hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 ¶ And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to [a]glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here [b]fast by my maidens:

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take [a]knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

16*c* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
d TG Conversion.
18*a* TG Commitment; Courage; Perseverance; Steadfastness.
20*a* IE Pleasant.
b IE a name given to Naomi by herself, which means "bitter," or "very sad."
21*a* OR humbled me (so also in the Septuagint and the Latin Vulgate).
2 1*a* HEB In him is strength, swiftness, quickness.
2*a* Lev. 19:9; Deut. 24:19.
b OR grain.
3*a* OR chance, good fortune.
8*a* Lev. 19:9.
b OR close.
10*a* OR notice.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full [a]reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose [b]wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken [a]friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched [a]*corn,* and she did eat, and was sufficed, and [b]left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not:

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them,* that she may glean *them,* and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she [a]shewed her mother in law with whom she had [b]wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not [a]left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, one of our [b]next [c]kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep [a]fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they [a]meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAPTER 3

By Naomi's instruction, Ruth lies at the feet of Boaz—He promises as a relative to take her as his wife.

THEN Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek [a]rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshingfloor.

3 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the [a]floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry,

---

12*a* D&C 70:15.
b Ps. 57:1.
13*a* TG Friendship.
14*a* OR grain.
b IE left some food.
19*a* OR told.
b OR worked.
20*a* OR ceased.
b OR redeemers; one of those having the right to redeem.
c Ruth 3:9 (9, 12–13); 4:1 (1, 3, 6, 8). TG Redemption.
21*a* OR close.
22*a* OR find.
3 1*a* Implying marriage.
3*a* IE threshing floor.

he went to lie down at the end of the heap of [a]corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* a near [a]kinsman.

10 And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou *art* a [a]virtuous woman.

12 And now it is true that I *am thy* [a]near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the [a]part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the [a]veil that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

CHAPTER 4

The nearest relative declines, and Boaz takes Ruth to wife—Ruth bears Obed, through whom came David the king.

THEN went Boaz up to the [a]gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the [b]kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, [c]Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the [a]elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's:

4 And I thought to advertise thee, saying, [a]Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt [b]redeem *it*, redeem *it:* but if thou wilt not redeem *it, then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* beside thee; and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the [a]wife of the dead, to raise up the [b]name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinsman said, I cannot

---

7 *a* OR grain.
9 *a* Ruth 2:20.
11 *a* Prov. 12:4; Moro. 9:9.
12 *a* Deut. 25:5.
13 *a* Matt. 22:24.
15 *a* OR cloak, mantle; a square piece of cloth used as an outer robe.
4 1 *a* Gen. 23:10; Josh. 20:4.
b Ruth 2:20.
c In Hebrew a manner of address to a certain unnamed person as "Mr. So & So."
2 *a* Josh. 20:4.
4 *a* Lev. 25:25.
b TG Redemption.
5 *a* TG Widows.
b Deut. 25:5 (5–6). TG Name.

[a]redeem *it* for myself, lest I [b]mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning [a]changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his [b]shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee. So he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the [a]name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, *We are* witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and [a]do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Beth-lehem:

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and a nourisher of thine [a]old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of [a]Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon,

21 And Salmon begat [a]Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

6*a* TG Selfishness.
b Deut. 25:6 (5–6).
7*a* OR exchanging, doing business.
b Deut. 25:9 (5–10).
10*a* Deut. 25:6.
11*a* OR may you do well.
15*a* TG Old Age.
18*a* Gen. 38:29 (1–30); 1 Chr. 2:4 (4–15); Matt. 1:3 (3–6); Luke 3:33 (23–38).
21*a* Matt. 1:5.

THE FIRST BOOK OF
SAMUEL
OTHERWISE CALLED
THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS

CHAPTER 1

Hannah prays for a son and vows to give him to the Lord—Eli the priest blesses her—Samuel is born—Hannah loans him to the Lord.

NOW there was a certain man of [a]Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* [b]Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had [a]no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city [a]yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in [b]Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:

5 But unto Hannah he gave a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: but the LORD had shut up her womb.

6 And her adversary also [a]provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, when she went up to the [a]house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten sons?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a [a]seat by a post of the temple of the LORD.

10 And she *was* in [a]bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she [a]vowed a [b]vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine [c]handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no [d]razor come upon his head.

12 And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli [a]marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither

---

1 1*a* 1 Sam. 1:19.
b 1 Chr. 6:23 (16–28).
2*a* TG Barren.
3*a* 1 Sam. 1:21.
b Josh. 18:1; Jer. 7:12.
6*a* Gen. 16:5 (4–16); 30:1.
7*a* TG Temple.
9*a* 1 Sam. 4:18.
10*a* OR sadness, grief.
11*a* Judg. 11:30 (30–31).
b TG Vow.
c Luke 1:48 (48–49).
d Num. 6:5 (1–8); Judg. 13:5.
12*a* IE saw.

wine nor strong drink, but have [a]poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a [a]daughter of [b]Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to [a]Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD [b]remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a [a]son, and called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the [a]yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this [a]child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I have lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth he shall be [a]lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

CHAPTER 2

Hannah sings praises to the Lord—Samuel ministers before the Lord—Eli blesses Elkanah and Hannah, and they have sons and daughters—The sons of Eli reject the Lord and live in wickedness—The Lord rejects the house of Eli.

AND Hannah [a]prayed, and said, My heart [b]rejoiceth in the LORD, mine [c]horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy [d]salvation.

2 *There is* [a]none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any [b]rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let *not* arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of [a]knowledge, and by him [b]actions are weighed.

4 The bows of the mighty men *are*

15*a* Enos 1:9; Alma 34:26 (26–27).
16*a* Deut. 13:13.
b HEB worthlessness; good-for-nothing, base wickedness. 1 Sam. 2:12.
19*a* 1 Sam. 1:1.
b Gen. 30:22 (22–23).
20*a* TG Marriage, Motherhood.
21*a* 1 Sam. 1:3.
27*a* TG Marriage, Motherhood.
28*a* 1 Sam. 2:20.
2 1*a* TG Singing.
b Luke 1:46 (46–55). TG Thanksgiving.
c HEB horn; used figuratively, means “power,” “capacity.” Ps. 75:10; 89:17 (17, 24).
d Ps. 9:14; 13:5.
2*a* Deut. 4:35; 1 Kgs. 8:23; 2 Ne. 2:7.
b TG Cornerstone; Rock.
3*a* TG God, Intelligence of; God, Omniscience of; Intelligence; Knowledge.
b 3 Ne. 27:15 (11–15).

broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength.

5 *They that were* full have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry ceased: so that the [a]barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble.

6 The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he [a]bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD [a]maketh [b]poor, and maketh [c]rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 He [a]raiseth up the [b]poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the [c]pillars of the earth *are* the LORD's, and he hath set the world upon them.

9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be [a]silent in darkness; for by [b]strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall [a]judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his [b]anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. [a]And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the [a]sons of Eli *were* [b]sons of [c]Belial; they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests' custom with the people *was, that,* when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was [a]in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand;

14 And he struck *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest [a]took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have [a]sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat [a]presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay;* but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men [a]abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministered before the LORD, *being* a child, girded with a linen [a]ephod.

19 Moreover his [a]mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli [a]blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman for [b]the loan which is [c]lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD [a]visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And

---

5*a* TG Barren.
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Resurrection.
7*a* Ps. 75:7.
b TG Poor.
c Gen. 14:23; D&C 38:16.
8*a* Ps. 113:7 (7–8).
b TG Poor.
c Ps. 75:3.
9*a* TG Silence.
b TG Strength.
10*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment, the Last.
b In the Septuagint Greek version, the noun is *christos.*
11*a* HEB And the youth served the LORD in the presence of Eli, the priest.
12*a* TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.
b 1 Sam. 3:13.
c Deut. 13:13; 1 Sam. 1:16.
13*a* OR boiling.
14*a* Lev. 7:33 (30–34); Deut. 18:3.
15*a* OR cooked, boiled.
16*a* IE first of all.
17*a* Mal. 2:8.
18*a* Ex. 28:4.
19*a* TG Marriage, Motherhood.
20*a* Num. 6:23; Alma 8:22; 10:11.
b HEB the petition which she asked.
c 1 Sam. 1:28.
21*a* Gen. 21:1 (1–2).

the child Samuel grew before the Lord.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

24 Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye make the Lord's people to [a]transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall [a]judge him: but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall entreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the Lord would slay them.

26 And the child Samuel [a]grew on, and was in [b]favour both with the Lord, and also with men.

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

28 And did I [a]choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an [b]ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the [c]offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore [a]kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* habitation; and [b]honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the Lord God of Israel saith, I said indeed *that* thy house, and the [a]house of thy father, should [b]walk before me for ever: but now the Lord saith, Be it far from me; for them that [c]honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly [d]esteemed.

31 Behold, the [a]days come, that I will [b]cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall [a]die both of them.

35 And I will [a]raise me up a faithful [b]priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart and in my mind: and [c]I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever.

36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAPTER 3

The Lord calls Samuel—The house of Eli will not be purged by sacrifices and offerings—Samuel is recognized as a prophet by all Israel—The Lord appears to him.

24*a* Alma 39:11 (1–11).
25*a* TG Judgment.
26*a* 1 Sam. 3:19; Luke 2:52.
b Prov. 3:4.
28*a* TG Priesthood, Authority.
b Ex. 28:4 (2–4); 1 Sam. 14:3; 22:18.
c Lev. 10:12 (12–15); Num. 18:8 (8–19).
29*a* IE treat with scorn.
b Matt. 10:37.
30*a* Ex. 27:21.
b TG Walking with God.
c Acts 10:35 (34–35); 1 Ne. 17:35. TG Honor; Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within; Respect.
d Mal. 2:9.
31*a* 1 Kgs. 2:27.
b 1 Sam. 3:12.
34*a* 1 Sam. 4:11.
35*a* D&C 114:2.
b 1 Kgs. 2:35; 1 Chr. 29:22.
c IE his progeny shall be perpetuated. Ex. 1:21 (15–22); 1 Sam. 25:28; 2 Sam. 7:11 (10–17); 1 Kgs. 11:38.

And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open [a]vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his [a]eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere the [a]lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was,* and Samuel was laid down *to sleep;*

4 That the LORD called Samuel: and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and [a]stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy [b]servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall [a]tingle.

12 In that day I will perform [a]against Eli all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 For I have told him that I will [a]judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his [b]sons made themselves vile, and he [c]restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel [a]feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the* LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide *any* thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel [a]grew, and the [b]LORD was [c]with him, and did let none of his words [d]fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel *was* [a]established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD [a]appeared again in [b]Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the [c]word of the LORD.

---

3 1*a* Ps. 74:9; Amos 8:11; Morm. 1:14 (13–14); JS—H 1:21. TG Revelation; Vision.
2*a* 1 Sam. 4:15.
3*a* Ex. 27:20 (20–21); Lev. 24:2 (2–3).
10*a* 1 Ne. 1:11 (8–15); D&C 110:2 (2–3); JS—H 1:17.
b TG Servant.
11*a* 2 Kgs. 21:12; Jer. 19:3; 3 Ne. 11:3; D&C 1:2 (1–2).
12*a* 1 Sam. 2:31 (30–36).
13*a* Ezek. 7:3 (3–8).
b 1 Sam. 2:12; 1 Ne. 2:12 (12–13); Mosiah 27:8 (7–37); Moses 5:16.
c D&C 68:25; 93:42 (40–50). TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.
15*a* D&C 60:2 (2–3).
19*a* 1 Sam. 2:26; Luke 2:52.
b 1 Sam. 9:15 (15–20).
c Josh. 6:27.
d 2 Kgs. 10:10.
20*a* TG Called of God; Priesthood, Authority.
21*a* Ether 3:13 (6–16); D&C 107:54 (53–54); Abr. 2:19 (6, 19).
b Josh. 18:1.
c TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.

CHAPTER 4

The Israelites are smitten and defeated by the Philistines, who also capture the ark of God—Eli's sons are slain, Eli dies in an accident, and his daughter-in-law dies in childbirth.

AND the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside [a]Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in [b]Aphek.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the [a]ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth *between* the [a]cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore.

8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these [a]mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong, and [a]quit yourselves like [b]men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not [c]servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were [a]slain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes [a]rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it,* all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his [a]eyes were dim, that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my son?

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the [a]seat backward by the side of the gate, and his

---

4 1*a* 1 Sam. 5:1; 7:12.
b Josh. 12:18.
3*a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
4*a* TG Cherubim.
8*a* 1 Ne. 7:11 (10–12).
9*a* OR be men.
b 2 Sam. 10:12; Isa. 46:8; 1 Cor. 16:13; 2 Ne. 1:21.
c Judg. 13:1.
11*a* 1 Sam. 2:34 (31–34).
12*a* Josh. 7:6.
15*a* 1 Sam. 3:2.
18*a* 1 Sam. 1:9.

neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard *it*.

21 And she named the child [a]I-chabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAPTER 5

The Philistines place the ark in the house of Dagon, their god—The Philistines in Ashdod, then Gath, and then Ekron are plagued and slain because the ark is lodged with them.

AND the Philistines took the [a]ark of God, and brought it from [b]Ebenezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the [a]ark of God, they brought it into the house of [b]Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold; only *the stump of* Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with [a]emerods, *even* Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto [a]Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was *so*, that, after they had carried it about, the [a]hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

---

21 *a* IE Where is the glory?
5 1 *a* 1 Chr. 13:3.
b 1 Sam. 4:1; 7:12.
2 *a* TG Sacrilege.
b Judg. 16:23.
6 *a* OR tumors, boils (also vv. 9, 12). Deut. 28:27; 1 Sam. 6:11 (5, 11, 17).
8 *a* 1 Sam. 17:4.
9 *a* 1 Sam. 7:13; Morm. 5:23; Ether 1:1; D&C 87:6 (6–7).

CHAPTER 6

The Philistines send back the ark with an offering—The Lord smites and slays the Israelites in Beth-shemesh who look into the ark.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the [a]diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a [a]trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give [a]glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye [a]harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh [b]hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two [a]milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him *for* a trespass offering, in a [a]coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

10 ¶ And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their [a]emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside *to* the right hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they [a]clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;

18 And the golden mice, *according*

---

6 2*a* Deut. 18:10.
3*a* Lev. 5:16 (15–16).
5*a* Josh. 7:19.
6*a* TG Hardheartedness.
b Ex. 8:15.
7*a* OR milk cows.
8*a* OR basket, chest, trunk, especially for valuables (also vv. 11, 15).
11*a* 1 Sam. 5:6.
14*a* OR split, cut up.

to the number of all the cities of the Philistines *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of [a]fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.

19 ¶ And he [a]smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had [b]looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the [a]ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAPTER 7

Samuel exhorts Israel to forsake Ashtaroth and Baalim and serve the Lord—Israel fasts and seeks the Lord—The Philistines are subdued—Samuel judges Israel.

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the [a]ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do [a]return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [b]put away the strange [c]gods and [d]Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your [e]hearts unto the LORD, and [f]serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away [a]Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to [a]Mizpeh, and I will [b]pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have [a]sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, [a]Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel [a]cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD [b]heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and [a]discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

18*a* OR fortified.
19*a* Num. 1:51; 2 Sam. 6:7.
b Ex. 19:21.
21*a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
7 1*a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
3*a* Deut. 30:2 (2–10); Hel. 13:11; 3 Ne. 10:6 (5–7); 24:7; Moro. 9:22.
b Judg. 10:16.
c TG Idolatry.
d IE the images of the fertility goddess.
e TG Heart.
f Deut. 6:13; 3 Ne. 13:24; D&C 4:2; 59:10 (9–14); 76:5; Moses 1:15.
4*a* Judg. 2:13 (11–13).
5*a* Judg. 20:1.
b Gen. 20:7; Num. 21:7; Jer. 42:4; 2 Ne. 33:3; Enos 1:9, 11.
6*a* Judg. 10:10; 1 Kgs. 8:47; D&C 95:3.
8*a* 2 Ne. 32:9; 3 Ne. 20:1.
9*a* Alma 10:22.
b HEB answered.
10*a* HEB caused them confusion.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a [a]stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it [b]Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were [a]subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the [b]hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAPTER 8

Samuel's sons take bribes and pervert judgment—The Israelites seek for a king to rule over them—Samuel rehearses the nature and evils of kingly rule—The Lord consents to give them a king.

AND it came to pass, when [a]Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took [a]bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons [a]walk not in thy ways: now make us a [b]king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the [a]voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have [b]rejected me, that I should not [c]reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet [a]protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the [b]king that shall [c]reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and *will set them* to [a]ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters

12*a* Josh. 24:26.
b IE The stone of help. 1 Sam. 4:1; 5:1.
13*a* Alma 36:28.
b 1 Sam. 5:9.
8 1*a* 1 Chr. 6:28.
3*a* Ex. 18:21 (20–22); Hel. 9:20; Ether 9:11.
5*a* TG Walking in Darkness.
b Hosea 13:10 (9–14); Mosiah 23:6 (6–13); 29:16 (10–39); 3 Ne. 6:30; D&C 38:21.
7*a* Mosiah 29:26; Alma 29:4; D&C 26:2.
b Ex. 16:8; Hosea 13:11; D&C 38:21.
c Hel. 12:6 (3–6). TG Governments.
9*a* Jacob 1:19; Moro. 9:6.
b Mosiah 29:21 (21–23).
c TG Tyranny.
12*a* OR cultivate.

to be [a]confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the best *of them,* and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the [a]tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your [a]king which ye shall have [b]chosen you; and the LORD will not [c]hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless the people refused to [a]obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;

20 That we also may be like all the [a]nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAPTER 9

Saul, the son of Kish, a Benjamite, is a choice and goodly person—He is sent to seek his father's asses—The Lord reveals to Samuel the seer that Saul is to be king—Saul goes to Samuel and is entertained by him.

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* [a]Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power.

2 And he had a son, whose name *was* [a]Saul, a choice young man, and a [b]goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward *he was* [c]higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a [a]present to bring to the man of God: what have we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to [a]inquire of God, thus he

---

13*a* OR perfumers, ointment makers.
15*a* 1 Kgs. 4:22 (22–23).
18*a* TG Kings, Earthly.
b TG Agency.
c Isa. 1:15; Ezek. 20:3; Mosiah 21:15; D&C 101:7 (7–9).
19*a* TG Disobedience.
20*a* D&C 1:16.
9 1*a* 1 Sam. 14:51; 1 Chr. 8:33.
2*a* 1 Chr. 12:29.
b TG Talents.
c 1 Sam. 10:23.
7*a* 2 Kgs. 4:42; 5:5.
9*a* 1 Ne. 15:3; Alma 27:7; D&C 6:11; 46:7; 102:23; JS—H 1:18 (18, 26).

spake, Come, and let us go to the [b]seer: for *he that is* now *called* a [c]Prophet was beforetime called a [d]Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* [a]before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for *there is* a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place:

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out [a]against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ Now the [a]LORD had [b]told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt [a]anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their [b]cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the [a]seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

21 And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the [a]least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou [b]so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the [a]parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, [a]Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the [a]shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold that which is left! set *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the [a]top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass [a]about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to

9*b* TG Priesthood, Authority.
c TG Prophets, Mission of.
d TG Seer.
12*a* IE just ahead.
14*a* OR towards them, to meet them.
15*a* 1 Sam. 3:19 (19–21).
b D&C 88:66.
16*a* TG Anointing; Called of God.
b D&C 88:63 (63–65).
19*a* TG Seer.
21*a* Judg. 6:15.
b HEB this way to me according to this manner.
22*a* OR dining area.
23*a* OR Set it aside.
24*a* Ex. 29:22 (22, 27).
25*a* Acts 10:9 (9–35).
26*a* OR at dawn.

the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but [a]stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

CHAPTER 10

Samuel anoints Saul to be captain over the Lord's inheritance—Samuel manifests the gift of seership—Saul prophesies among the prophets, and the Lord gives him a new heart—He is chosen king at Mizpeh.

THEN Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the LORD hath [a]anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:

4 And they will [a]salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a [a]pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy:

6 And the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt [a]prophesy with them, and shalt be [b]turned into another man.

7 And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, *that* thou do [a]as occasion serve thee; for God *is* with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer [a]burnt offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another [a]heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of [a]prophets met him; and the [b]Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one of the same place answered and said, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* [a]Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses

---

27*a* D&C 5:34.
10 1*a* 1 Kgs. 1:34.
4*a* Judg. 18:15.
5*a* 2 Kgs. 3:15.
6*a* TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
b 2 Pet. 1:4.
7*a* IE whatever occasion demands.
8*a* 1 Sam. 13:9.
9*a* TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
10*a* 1 Sam. 19:20.
b TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
12*a* 1 Sam. 19:24.

were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you:

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your [a]adversities and your [b]tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay,* but set a [c]king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they [a]inquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was [a]higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, God save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the [a]kingdom, and [b]wrote *it* in a [c]book, and laid *it* up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man [a]save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he [b]held his peace.

CHAPTER 11

The Ammonites encamp against the Israelites of Jabesh-gilead—Saul rescues them and defeats the Ammonites—His kingship is renewed in Gilgal.

THEN Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and [a]hewed them in pieces, and [b]sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth

---

19 *a* TG Adversity.
b TG Tribulation.
c TG Kings, Earthly.
22 *a* TG Prayer.
23 *a* 1 Sam. 9:2.
25 *a* TG Governments.
b TG Scribe; Scriptures, Writing of.
c TG Scriptures, Lost.
27 *a* 1 Sam. 11:12 (8–15).
b IE ignored them.
11 7 *a* OR cut.
b Judg. 19:29.

after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul [a]reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

CHAPTER 12

Samuel testifies of his own just dealings in Israel—He reproves the people for their ingratitude—He exhorts them to keep the commandments lest the Lord consume them and their king.

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have [a]walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, here I *am:* witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I [a]defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* [b]bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD that [a]advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may [a]reason with you before the LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers.

8 When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers [a]cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

12*a* 1 Sam. 10:27.
12 2*a* Mosiah 2:12 (9–41).
3*a* TG Fraud.
b TG Bribe.
6*a* HEB made; i.e., established or appointed.
7*a* TG Teachable.
8*a* Ex. 2:23.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent [a]Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and [b]Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when the LORD your God *was* your [a]king.

13 Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired! and, behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not [a]rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the LORD your God:

15 But if ye will not [a]obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the [b]hand of the LORD be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a [a]king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet [a]turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aside: for *then should ye go* after vain *things,* which cannot [a]profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain.

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people for his great [a]name's sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right [a]way:

24 Only [a]fear the LORD, and [b]serve him in truth with all your heart: for [c]consider how great *things* he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAPTER 13

Saul offers a burnt offering—The Lord rejects him and chooses another captain over His people.

SAUL reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that *was* in Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it.* And Saul blew the trumpet throughout

---

11*a* Judg. 6:32 (14, 32).
b Judg. 11:1 (1–11).
12*a* Hosea 13:10 (4–11); D&C 38:21. TG Governments.
14*a* TG Rebellion.
15*a* TG Disobedience.
b Mosiah 7:29.
17*a* TG Kings, Earthly.
20*a* Ex. 32:30.
21*a* Eccl. 1:3 (2–3); Matt. 16:26.
22*a* Ps. 23:3; 1 Jn. 2:12; 1 Ne. 20:9.
23*a* 1 Kgs. 8:36 (33–36); John 14:6.
24*a* TG Reverence.
b TG Commitment.
c Mosiah 2:20 (20–21).

all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard say *that* Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did [a]hide themselves in [b]caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *some of* the [a]Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

8 ¶ And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.

9 And [a]Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he [b]offered the [c]burnt offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might [a]salute him.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the LORD: I [a]forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy [a]kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath [b]sought him a [c]man after his own [d]heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people *that were* present with him, about six hundred men.

16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now there was no [a]smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears:

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his [a]share, and his [b]coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.

---

13 6*a* 1 Sam. 14:11.
b 1 Sam. 14:22.
7*a* 1 Sam. 14:21.
9*a* TG Unrighteous Dominion.
b TG Priesthood, Authority.
c 1 Sam. 10:8.
10*a* Judg. 18:15.
12*a* TG Priesthood, Qualifying for.
14*a* 1 Sam. 15:28 (23–29).
b TG Called of God.
c 1 Chr. 10:14.
d TG Heart.
19*a* 2 Kgs. 24:14.
20*a* OR plowshare.
b IE a cutter on a plow to cut the turf.

21 Yet they had a file for the [a]mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

23 And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the [a]passage of Michmash.

CHAPTER 14

Jonathan smites the garrison of the Philistines—Saul instructs the people to eat no food until evening—Unaware of the oath, Jonathan eats, and Saul decrees his death—He is rescued by the people—Saul vexes his enemies on every hand.

NOW it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that *is* on the other side. But he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about six hundred men;

3 And Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's priest in Shiloh, wearing an [a]ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 ¶ And between the [a]passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The forefront of the one *was* situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no [a]restraint to the LORD to save by many or by [b]few.

7 And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: [a]turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this *shall be* a sign unto us.

11 And both of them [a]discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the [b]holes where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath [a]delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were an half acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow*.

15 And there was trembling in the

21[a] IE an implement for digging and grubbing; a grubbing hoe.
23[a] 1 Sam. 14:4.
14 3[a] Ex. 28:4 (2–4); 1 Sam. 2:28; 22:18.
4[a] 1 Sam. 13:23.
6[a] TG God, Power of.
[b] Judg. 7:4 (4–7).
7[a] IE turn thee to it.
11[a] OR showed, disclosed.
[b] 1 Sam. 13:6.
12[a] 3 Ne. 3:21.

host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another*.

17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer *were* not *there*.

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the [a]ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.

19 ¶ And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his [a]fellow, *and there was* a very great [b]discomfiture.

21 Moreover the [a]Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel which had [a]hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted *any* food.

25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were [a]enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father [a]straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were faint.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if [a]haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* with the blood.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say

---

18*a* Ex. 25:10 (10–16).
20*a* Judg. 7:22; 2 Chr. 20:23.
b OR panic, confusion.
21*a* 1 Sam. 13:7.
22*a* 1 Sam. 13:6.
27*a* IE refreshed from being tired.
28*a* OR strictly.
30*a* IE perchance.

unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the [a]blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew *them* there.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he [a]answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

39 For, *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, [a]Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and,* lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, God do so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the [a]people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*.

48 And he gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 Now the sons of [a]Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters *were these;* the name of the firstborn [b]Merab, and the name of the younger [c]Michal:

50 And the name of Saul's wife *was* [a]Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* [b]Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 And [a]Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

52 And there was [a]sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

34*a* TG Blood, Eating of.
37*a* 1 Sam. 28:6.
41*a* IE Bring forth right.
45*a* TG Common Consent.
49*a* 1 Chr. 8:33.
b 1 Sam. 18:17 (17–19).
c 1 Sam. 18:27 (20–27); 2 Sam. 3:14 (13–16); 6:20 (20–23).
50*a* 2 Sam. 3:2.
b 2 Sam. 2:8.
51*a* 1 Sam. 9:1.
52*a* HEB strong or intense.

CHAPTER 15

Saul is commanded to smite and destroy the Amalekites and all that they have—He saves some animals to sacrifice—Saul is rejected as king and told that to obey is better than sacrifice—Samuel destroys Agag.

SAMUEL also said unto Saul, The LORD sent me to [a]anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which [a]Amalek did to Israel, how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly [a]destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto the [a]Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah *until* thou comest to [a]Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And he took [a]Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 [a]It [b]repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD [a]anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea,

---

15 1*a* TG Anointing.
2*a* Ex. 17:8 (8–16).
3*a* Deut. 2:34.
6*a* Judg. 1:16.
7*a* Gen. 25:18.
8*a* Esth. 3:1.
11*a* JST 1 Sam. 15:11 I have set up Saul to be *a* king, *and he repenteth not that he hath sinned*, for he is . . .
b The Hebrew root means "to sigh," therefore "to feel sorrow." Gen. 6:6; 2 Sam. 24:16; Joel 2:13.
17*a* TG Called of God.

I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD *as great* [a]delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the [b]voice of the LORD? Behold, to [c]obey *is* better than [d]sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of [e]rams.

23 For [a]rebellion *is as* the sin of witchcraft, and [b]stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast [c]rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also [d]rejected thee from *being* king.

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have [a]sinned: for I have [b]transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I [c]feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it [a]rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the [a]kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath [b]given it to a [c]neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And also [a]the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he *is* not a man, that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned: *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul: and [a]the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAPTER 16

The Lord chooses David of Bethlehem as king—He is anointed by Samuel—Saul chooses David as his companion and armor bearer.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to [a]Jesse the [b]Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a [c]king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

---

22 *a* Ps. 40:6 (6–8); 69:31 (30–31); Isa. 1:11.
b TG God, Will of.
c TG Duty; Obedience.
d Ps. 51:16; Prov. 21:3; Heb. 10:6 (4–6). TG Sacrifice.
e Micah 6:7.
23 *a* TG Rebellion.
b TG Stubbornness.
c TG Disobedience.
d Hosea 13:11 (9–14).
24 *a* TG Confession.
b 2 Sam. 12:13 (9–14).
c TG Peer Influence.
27 *a* OR was torn.
28 *a* 1 Sam. 28:17 (17–18).
b 1 Sam. 13:14 (13–14).
c 2 Sam. 3:9.
29 *a* IE the Lord.
35 *a* JST 1 Sam. 15:35 . . . the Lord *rent the kingdom from Saul whom he had made king over Israel.*
16 1 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
b Micah 5:2; Luke 2:4; John 7:42 (41–44).
c 1 Kgs. 8:16; 1 Chr. 11:3; 28:4.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt [a]anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: [a]sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on [a]Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD's anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the* LORD [a]*seeth* not as [b]man seeth; for man looketh on the outward [c]appearance, but the [d]LORD looketh on the [e]heart.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither.

12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal of a [a]beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and [a]anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the [b]Spirit of the LORD came upon [c]David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the [a]Spirit of the LORD [b]departed from Saul, and an evil spirit [c]from the LORD troubled him.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit [a]from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants, *which are* before thee, to seek out a man, *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit [a]from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and [a]prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the LORD *is* with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer.

3*a* TG Called of God.
5*a* Ex. 19:10.
6*a* 1 Sam. 17:13; 1 Chr. 2:13; 2 Chr. 11:18.
7*a* Job 10:4.
b Isa. 55:8 (8–9).
c 2 Cor. 10:7. TG Discernment, Spiritual.
d TG God, Omniscience of.
e TG Heart; Judgment.
12*a* TG Beauty.
13*a* Ps. 89:20.
b TG Holy Ghost, Gift of; Holy Ghost, Mission of.
c 1 Sam. 17:12; 1 Chr. 2:15; Ps. 78:70.
14*a* TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.
b 1 Sam. 28:15 (15–16); Hosea 9:12.
c JST 1 Sam. 16:14 . . . *which was not of* the Lord . . .
15*a* JST 1 Sam. 16:15 . . . *which is not of* God . . .
16*a* JST 1 Sam. 16:16 . . . *which is not of* God . . .
18*a* TG Prudence.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the [a]*evil* spirit [b]from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAPTER 17

Israel and the Philistines engage in war—Goliath of Gath, a giant, defies Israel and challenges any Israelite to personal combat—David goes against him in the name of the Lord—David slays Goliath with a sling and a stone—Israel defeats the Philistines.

Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of [a]Gath, whose height *was* six [b]cubits and a span.

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And *he had* [a]greaves of brass upon his legs, and [b]a target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the [a]staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now [a]David *was* the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle *were* [a]Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn,* and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren;

23*a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
b JST 1 Sam. 16:23 . . . *which was not of* God . . .

17 4*a* Josh. 11:22; 1 Sam. 5:8; 2 Sam. 21:20; 1 Chr. 18:1; Micah 1:10.
b Deut. 3:11.

6*a* IE shin armor.
b IE armor protecting the neck (Targum).

7*a* 2 Sam. 21:19.

12*a* 1 Sam. 16:13 (11–13); 1 Chr. 2:15. TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.

13*a* 1 Sam. 16:6; 1 Chr. 2:13.

18 And carry these ten cheeses unto the captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battle.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.

22 And David left his [a]carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and saluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the [a]living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.

29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; thy servant [a]will go and [b]fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a [a]youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that [a]delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will [b]deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of

---

22*a* OR baggage.
26*a* Alma 5:13; Morm. 9:28; D&C 14:9.
32*a* 1 Ne. 3:7; D&C 124:90.
b TG Courage.
33*a* 1 Chr. 29:1; JS—H 1:22 (21–25).
37*a* TG Deliver.
b TG God, Power of.

brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a [a]dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the [a]name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day will the LORD [a]deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may [b]know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the [a]battle *is* the LORD's, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, [a]Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Inquire thou whose son the [a]stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

43*a* 2 Sam. 3:8.
45*a* TG Name; Testimony.
46*a* TG God, Power of.
b D&C 20:17.
47*a* 2 Chr. 20:15; D&C 105:14.
55*a* 2 Sam. 2:8.
56*a* HEB young man. 1 Sam. 16:22.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

CHAPTER 18

Jonathan loves David—Saul sets David over his armies—David is honored by the people, and Saul becomes jealous—David marries Michal, a daughter of Saul.

And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was [a]knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a [a]covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the [a]women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with [b]instruments of musick.

7 And the women answered *one another* as they played, and said, [a]Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit [a]from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Saul's hand.

11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*. And David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, because the Lord was with him, and was [a]departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the Lord *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and [a]Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter [a]Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the Lord's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

18 And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.

---

18 1*a* Gen. 44:30;
1 Sam. 20:4 (4, 41);
Mosiah 4:15; 18:21;
D&C 88:123.
TG Friendship.
3*a* 2 Sam. 9:1.
6*a* Judg. 11:34.
b Ex. 15:20 (20–21).
7*a* 1 Sam. 29:5.
10*a* JST 1 Sam. 18:10 . . .
which was not of God . . .
12*a* D&C 121:37.
16*a* 2 Sam. 2:4.
17*a* 1 Sam. 14:49.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law [a]in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, *saying,* Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law.

23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you *a* [a]light *thing* to be a king's son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law: and the days were not expired.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in [a]full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him [b]Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much [a]set by.

CHAPTER 19

Saul seeks to kill David—Michal saves David by artifice—David joins Samuel and the company of prophets.

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret *place,* and hide thyself:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art,* and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good:

5 For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it,* and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in times past.

8 ¶ And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.

9 And the evil spirit [a]from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David

21[a] IE by one of my two daughters.
23[a] IE insignificant.
27[a] IE full number.
[b] 1 Sam. 14:49.
30[a] OR adored.
19 9[a] JST 1 Sam. 19:9 . . . *which was not of* the Lord . . .

even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an [a]image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the [a]prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, *Is* Saul also among the [a]prophets?

CHAPTER 20

David and Jonathan make a covenant of friendship and peace—They take leave of each other.

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so.*

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul [a]desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new [a]moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then

13*a* Judg. 17:5.
20*a* 1 Sam. 10:10.
24*a* 1 Sam. 10:12 (11–13).
20 4*a* 1 Sam. 18:1; D&C 88:123.
5*a* TG Astronomy.

say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me that he might run to Bethlehem his city: for *there is* a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a [a]covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have sounded my father about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day,* and, behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee;

13 The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the [a]kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying,* Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow *is* the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was *in hand,* and shalt remain by the stone Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof,* as though I shot at a mark.

21 And, behold, I will send a lad, *saying,* Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul,

8*a* 2 Sam. 21:7.

14*a* 2 Sam. 9:1.

David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there:* and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

30 Then Saul's [a]anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman,* do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be [a]established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his artillery unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And [a]Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAPTER 21

David gets help from Ahimelech the priest—He eats the shewbread—He goes to Gath, where he pretends madness.

THEN came David to [a]Nob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is [a]hallowed [b]bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women

---

30*a* TG Anger.
31*a* 1 Sam. 23:17.
42*a* 1 Sam. 23:16.
21 1*a* 1 Sam. 22:9.
4*a* Moro. 4:3.
b TG Bread, Shewbread.

have been kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

6 So the priest gave him [a]hallowed *bread:* for there was no bread there but the [b]shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* [a]Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it:* for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it me.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not [a]sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his [a]spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAPTER 22

David gains followers—He goes from one place to another, fleeing from Saul—Saul slays the priests who showed kindness to David.

DAVID therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it,* they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that *was* in debt, and every one *that was* discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet [a]Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul [a]abode in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him;)

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains

---

6*a* Matt. 12:3 (3–4).
b Luke 6:4 (3–4).
7*a* 1 Sam. 22:9.
11*a* TG Singing.
13*a* HEB saliva.
22 5*a* BD Gad.
6*a* OR was sitting.

of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

8 That all of you have [a]conspired against me, and *there is* none that sheweth me that my son hath made a [b]league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then answered [a]Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to [b]Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 And he inquired of the LORD for him, and gave him [a]victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I *am*, my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen [a]ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named [a]Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

CHAPTER 23

David smites the Philistines and saves Keilah—He continues to flee from Saul—Jonathan comforts him in Ziph.

THEN they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against [a]Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors.

2 Therefore David [a]inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD

8[a] TG Conspiracy.
[b] OR covenant, agreement.
9[a] 1 Sam. 21:7.
[b] 1 Sam. 21:1.
10[a] HEB goods, provisions.
18[a] Ex. 28:4 (2–4); 1 Sam. 2:28; 14:3.
20[a] 2 Sam. 15:24; 1 Kgs. 2:26.
23 1[a] Josh. 15:44.
2[a] 2 Ne. 32:9.

said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David inquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and [a]smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

13 ¶ Then David and his [a]men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a [a]wood.

16 ¶ And [a]Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father [a]knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* on the south of Jeshimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where [a]his haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I

5*a* Mosiah 10:20.
13*a* 2 Sam. 2:3; 19:41.
15*a* OR forest (also vv. 16, 18–19).
16*a* 1 Sam. 20:42 (41–42).
17*a* 1 Sam. 20:31 (30–31).
22*a* HEB his foot; i.e., his customary walk.

will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that,* he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place [a]Sela-hammahlekoth.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in [a]strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAPTER 24

David finds Saul in a cave and spares his life—Saul confesses that David is more righteous than he—David swears that he will not cut off the seed of Saul.

AND it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the [a]sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the [b]sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the [a]skirt of Saul's robe [b]privily.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the [a]anointed of the LORD.

7 So David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee: but *mine eye* [a]spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the [b]LORD's anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy

---

28[a] IE The rock of divisions.
29[a] 1 Sam. 24:22.
24 3[a] OR sheepfolds; shelters, probably caves with stone walls about the entrance.
[b] OR innermost part.
4[a] OR hem, corner, border which signifies the portion that symbolized his authority (also vv. 5, 11).
[b] OR secretly.
6[a] TG Anointing.
10[a] TG Benevolence.
[b] 1 Sam. 26:9.

robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

12 The LORD [a]judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, [a]Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

17 And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me [a]good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD [a]reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.

22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the [a]hold.

CHAPTER 25

Samuel dies—Nabal rebuffs David and refuses to give him food—Abigail intercedes, saves Nabal, and gives David a present—David is pacified, Nabal dies, and David marries Abigail.

AND Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whose possessions *were* in Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and *she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* [a]churlish and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name:

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity,* [a]Peace *be* both to thee, and [b]peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And when David's young men

12*a* D&C 64:11.
13*a* TG Wickedness.
17*a* TG Reconciliation.
19*a* TG Reward.
22*a* 1 Sam. 23:29; Alma 58:6; 3 Ne. 4:1.
25 3*a* OR rude, rough, "hard."
6*a* Ps. 122:8.
b Luke 10:5.

came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased.

10 ¶ And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*?

12 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to [a]salute our master; and he [b]railed on them.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields:

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he *is such* a son of Belial, that *a man* cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn,* and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *so, as* she rode on the ass, that she came down [a]by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.

21 Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath [a]requited me evil for good.

22 So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light [a]any that pisseth against the wall.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be:* and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, *even* [a]Nabal: for as his name *is,* so *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

27 And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass

14[a] HEB bless or greet.
[b] HEB swooped upon (as a bird attacking).
20[a] OR concealed by the hill.
21[a] OR returned.
22[a] What follows is a derisive term for "any male" (also v. 34).
25[a] IE Fool (insensitive, churlish person). Such a name must have been given him by those who knew him.

of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a [a]sure [b]house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, *as out* of the middle of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after,* that the LORD [a]smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed herself on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David also took [a]Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his [b]wives.

44 ¶ But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to [a]Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

CHAPTER 26

David again spares Saul's life—He again refuses to stretch forth his hand against the Lord's anointed—Saul and David separate.

28*a* OR firm house; an assurance of descendants.
b 1 Sam. 2:35.
38*a* 2 Chr. 13:20; Abr. 1:20.
43*a* 2 Sam. 3:2.
b 1 Sam. 30:5; 2 Sam. 2:2; Jacob 1:15; D&C 132:38 (37–39).
44*a* 2 Sam. 3:15.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon?

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the [a]trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And [a]Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at [a]his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for [a]who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to [a]die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because a [a]deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space *being* between them:

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. *As* the LORD liveth, ye *are* worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me

---

26 5*a* IE barricade.
6*a* 2 Sam. 2:18.
7*a* IE the place of his head.
9*a* 1 Sam. 24:10.
10*a* 1 Sam. 31:5.
12*a* Mosiah 24:19; Alma 55:15 (15–16).

out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was [a]precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his [a]righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand [b]against the LORD's anointed.

24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all [a]tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAPTER 27

David flees to Achish at Gath—He dwells among the Philistines for sixteen months.

AND David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And [a]David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him unto [b]Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two [a]wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, Whither have ye made a [a]road to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

21*a* TG Life, Sanctity of.
23*a* TG Righteousness.
b TG Benevolence.
24*a* TG Tribulation.
27 2*a* 2 Sam. 2:3.
b 1 Kgs. 2:39.
3*a* 2 Sam. 2:2; D&C 132:39.
10*a* HEB raid.

CHAPTER 28

Saul inquires of the witch of Endor for revelation—She foretells his death, the death of his sons, and the defeat of Israel by the Philistines.

AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee [a]keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had [a]put away those that had [b]familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul inquired of the LORD, the LORD [a]answered him not, neither by [b]dreams, nor by [c]Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a [a]familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

14 And he said unto her, What form *is* he of? And she said, [a]An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is [a]departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore

---

28 2*a* IE captain of the bodyguard.
3*a* IE he had banished spiritualists as required by Lev. 20:27; Deut. 18:9–11.
b TG Sorcery.
6*a* 1 Sam. 14:37; Mosiah 11:24 (23–24); D&C 101:7 (7–8).
b TG Dream.
c TG Urim and Thummim.
7*a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean; Superstitions.
14*a* This cannot be a bona fide vision from God, brought about by a spiritualist medium. See v. 15. Its effect was to destroy all hope. See v. 20; 31:1–4.
15*a* See JST 1 Sam. 16:14–16, 23 (1 Sam. 16:14–16, 23 notes). Hosea 9:12; D&C 1:33.

then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done to him, as he spake by me: for the LORD hath rent the [a]kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

18 Because thou [a]obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then [a]Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake [a]unleavened bread thereof:

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAPTER 29

Israel and the Philistines gather for war—The Philistine princes send David away.

Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a [a]fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on [a]in the rearward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an [a]adversary to us: for wherewith should he [b]reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men?

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, [a]Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in

17*a* 1 Sam. 15:28.
18*a* D&C 58:32.
20*a* IE Saul collapsed.
24*a* TG Bread, Unleavened.
29 1*a* OR spring.
2*a* IE at the rear.
4*a* 1 Chr. 12:19.
b TG Reconciliation.
5*a* 1 Sam. 18:6.

peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines.

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an [a]angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAPTER 30

The Amalekites spoil Ziklag and the borders of Judah—David smites Amalek and regains and divides the spoil.

AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it was* burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And David's two [a]wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David [a]encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David inquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them,* and without fail recover *all.*

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of the [a]Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company?

9*a* TG Angels.
30 5*a* 1 Sam. 25:43; Jacob 2:24.
6*a* Ps. 56:3 (3–4).
14*a* 1 Kgs. 1:38.

And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my [a]master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

18 And David recovered all that the [a]Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* David's spoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he saluted them.

22 Then answered all the wicked men and *men* of Belial, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they [a]shall part alike.

25 And it was *so* from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, saying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men [a]were wont to haunt.

CHAPTER 31

The Philistines defeat Israel—Saul and his three sons are slain—Their bodies are retrieved by the Gileadites and burned.

NOW the [a]Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, Saul's sons.

15*a* Deut. 23:15.
18*a* 2 Sam. 8:12.
24*a* IE shall divide it equally.
31*a* IE where they usually went.
31 1*a* 1 Chr. 10:1 (1–12).

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and [a]fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that [a]Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish *it in* the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his [a]body to the wall of Beth-shan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of [a]Jabesh-gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul;

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

THE SECOND BOOK OF
SAMUEL

OTHERWISE CALLED
THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS

CHAPTER 1

David learns of the death of Saul and Jonathan—He slays the Amalekite who claims to have killed Saul—David laments the passing of Saul and Jonathan with a song.

NOW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, How

4*a* 2 Sam. 1:10 (1–16).
5*a* 1 Sam. 26:10.
10*a* 1 Chr. 10:10.
11*a* 2 Sam. 2:4.

went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here *am* I.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and [a]slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him:

12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to [a]destroy the LORD's [b]anointed?

15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:

18 (Also he bade them [a]teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold, *it is* written in the book of [b]Jasher.)

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not [a]divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your [a]apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy [a]love to me

---

1 10*a* 1 Sam. 31:4 (1–4); 1 Chr. 10:4 (4–5).
14*a* 2 Sam. 4:10.
b TG Anointing.
18*a* This verse appears to be a superscription like the one appearing at the beginning of Psalm 60.
b TG Scriptures, Lost.
23*a* D&C 135:3.
24*a* TG Prosperity.
26*a* Alma 20:26; D&C 88:133.

was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of [a]war perished!

CHAPTER 2

David is anointed king over the house of Judah—Ishbosheth becomes the king of Israel—David's followers defeat Abner and the men of Israel.

AND it came to pass after this, that David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two [a]wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

3 And his [a]men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed [a]David king over the house of [b]Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* the men of [c]Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will [a]requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye [a]valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But [a]Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;

9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

11 And the time that David was [a]king in Hebron over the house of [b]Judah was seven years and six months.

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called [a]Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, [a]Joab, and [b]Abishai, and Asahel: and [c]Asahel *was as* light of foot as [d]a wild roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner;

27*a* TG War.
2 2*a* 1 Sam. 25:43 (42–43); 27:3; D&C 132:39.
3*a* 1 Sam. 23:13; 27:2 (2–3); 2 Sam. 19:41.
4*a* 2 Sam. 5:3 (1–3); 1 Chr. 12:23.
b 1 Sam. 18:16; 2 Sam. 5:5.
c 1 Sam. 31:11 (11–13).
6*a* OR do, recompense.
7*a* TG Courage.
8*a* 1 Sam. 14:50; 17:55; 2 Sam. 3:6; 1 Chr. 26:28.
11*a* 2 Sam. 5:5; 1 Chr. 3:4.
b TG Israel, Judah, People of.
16*a* IE Field of foes.
18*a* 1 Chr. 2:16.
b 1 Sam. 26:6; 1 Chr. 2:13–16; 11:20.
c 1 Chr. 11:26.
d OR a deer in the field.

and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am.*

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the [a]fifth *rib,* that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where [b]Asahel fell down and died stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was in* Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAPTER 3

The houses of David and Saul engage in a long war—David grows stronger—Abner joins David but is slain by Joab—David mourns for Abner.

Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto [a]David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of [b]Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, [a]Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of [b]Geshur;

4 And the fourth, [a]Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that [a]Abner

---

23*a* 2 Sam. 20:10.
b 2 Sam. 3:27.
3 2*a* 2 Sam. 5:13; 1 Chr. 3:1 (1–4).
b 1 Sam. 14:50; 25:43.
3*a* 2 Sam. 13:1.
b Deut. 3:14; 2 Sam. 14:32 (23, 32); 15:8.
4*a* 1 Kgs. 1:5.
6*a* 2 Sam. 2:8.

made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* [a]Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I a [a]dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and more also, except, as the LORD hath sworn to [a]David, even so I do to him;

10 To [a]translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also,* Make thy [a]league with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife [a]Michal, which I espoused to me for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [a]Phaltiel the son of Laish.

16 And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David in times past *to be* king over you:

18 Now then do *it:* for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that *were* with him a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him

---

7*a* 2 Sam. 21:8 (8, 10).
8*a* 1 Sam. 17:43.
9*a* 1 Sam. 15:28.
10*a* OR transfer.
12*a* OR covenant (also v. 13).
14*a* 1 Sam. 14:49; 18:27 (25–27).
15*a* 1 Sam. 25:44.

again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

27 And when [a]Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth *rib,* that he died, for the blood of [b]Asahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it,* he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner:

29 Let it rest on the head of [a]Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it,* and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.

37 For all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I *am* this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: the LORD shall [a]reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAPTER 4

Two of Saul's captains slay Ishbosheth—They take his head to David, who has them slain for killing a righteous person.

AND when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Saul's son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin:

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were [a]sojourners there until this day.)

4 And [a]Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth *rib:* and

---

27*a* 1 Kgs. 2:5, 32.
b 2 Sam. 2:23.
29*a* 1 Kgs. 2:33 (32–33).
39*a* TG Reward.
4 3*a* OR temporary dwellers; alien new-comers (no inherited rights).
4*a* 2 Sam. 9:3.

Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When one told me, saying, Behold, [a]Saul is [b]dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

CHAPTER 5

All Israel anoints David king—He takes Jerusalem and is blessed of the Lord—He conquers the Philistines.

THEN came all the tribes of Israel to [a]David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they [a]anointed [b]David [c]king over Israel.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to [a]reign, *and* he [b]reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over [a]Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he [b]reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the [a]Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheless David took the strong hold of [a]Zion: the same *is* the [b]city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the [a]Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, *he shall be chief and captain.* Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the [a]city of David. And David built round about from [b]Millo and inward.

10 And David went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

---

10 *a* 1 Chr. 10:13 (3–14).
b 2 Sam. 1:14 (13–15).
5 1 *a* 1 Chr. 11:1 (1–9).
3 *a* 1 Chr. 14:8.
b 2 Sam. 2:4 (3–4); 1 Chr. 12:23.
c TG Kings, Earthly.
4 *a* 1 Chr. 11:3.
b 2 Sam. 8:15; 1 Kgs. 2:11; 1 Chr. 29:27.
5 *a* 2 Sam. 2:4.
b 2 Sam. 2:11; 1 Chr. 3:4.
6 *a* Josh. 15:63; Judg. 1:21.
7 *a* TG Zion.
b 1 Kgs. 2:10.
8 *a* 1 Chr. 11:4.
9 *a* 1 Chr. 11:7.
b The Hebrew root word suggests a fill, terrace, or elevation as part of the defense bastion. 1 Kgs. 9:15 (15, 24); 11:27; 2 Kgs. 12:20; 2 Chr. 32:5.

11 ¶ And [a]Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house.

12 And David perceived that the Lord had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 ¶ And David took *him* more concubines and [a]wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet [b]sons and daughters born to David.

14 And these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it,* and went down to the [a]hold.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David inquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the Lord said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to [a]Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The Lord hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the [b]breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their [a]images, and David and his men [b]burned them.

22 ¶ And the [a]Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David inquired of the Lord, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

24 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the Lord go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the Lord had commanded him; and smote the [a]Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.

CHAPTER 6

David takes the ark to the city of David—Uzzah is smitten for steadying the ark and dies—David dances before the Lord, causing a breach between him and Michal.

Again, David [a]gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the [a]ark of God, whose name is called by the name of the Lord of hosts that dwelleth *between* the [b]cherubims.

3 And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the Lord on all manner of *instruments made of* fir wood, even on [a]harps, and on

---

11*a* 1 Kgs. 5:1.
13*a* Deut. 17:17 (14–17); Jacob 2:24 (23–24); 3:5 (5–7); D&C 132:38 (38–39).
b 2 Sam. 3:2.
17*a* OR stronghold.
20*a* 1 Chr. 14:11 (10–11); Isa. 28:21.
b OR bursting-forth.
21*a* 1 Chr. 14:12.
b HEB carried them away.
22*a* 1 Chr. 14:13 (13–16).
25*a* 2 Sam. 8:12.
6 1*a* 1 Chr. 13:5.
2*a* 1 Chr. 13:13 (6–14).
b TG Cherubim.
5*a* Gen. 31:27; 1 Chr. 15:16; Dan. 3:5 (5, 7, 10, 15).

psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the [a]ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against [a]Uzzah; and God [b]smote him there for *his* error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place [a]Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the [a]ark of God. So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it was *so*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he [a]sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David [a]danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the [a]ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he [a]blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and [a]a flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ Then David returned to [a]bless his household. And [b]Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who [c]uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

6*a* D&C 85:8.
7*a* 1 Chr. 15:2.
b Num. 1:51; 1 Sam. 6:19.
8*a* IE Breach of Uzzah.
12*a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
13*a* 1 Chr. 15:26 (25–28).
14*a* D&C 136:28.
17*a* 1 Kgs. 3:15.
18*a* 1 Kgs. 8:14 (14–15); 1 Chr. 16:2.
19*a* HEB (perhaps) a raisin-cake.
20*a* 1 Chr. 16:43.
b 1 Sam. 14:49.
c IE In his joyful dancing, more of his body was exposed than she believed proper.

CHAPTER 7

David offers to build a house for the Lord—The Lord, through Nathan, says He has not asked David to do so—The Lord will establish David's house and kingdom forever—David offers a prayer of thanksgiving.

AND it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him [a]rest round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within [a]curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine [a]heart; for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto [a]Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an [a]house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an [a]house of cedar?

8 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the [a]sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel:

9 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And as since the time that I commanded [a]judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to [b]rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee that he will make thee an [c]house.

12 ¶ And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy [a]seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 He shall [a]build an house for my name, and I will [b]stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 I will be his [a]father, and he shall be my [b]son. If he commit iniquity, I will [c]chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine [a]house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy [b]throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's

---

7 1*a* 2 Sam. 7:11.
2*a* 2 Sam. 11:11.
3*a* 1 Chr. 22:7.
4*a* 2 Sam. 12:1.
5*a* TG Temple.
7*a* 1 Chr. 17:6.
8*a* IE sheepfold.
11*a* Judg. 2:16 (14–16).
b 2 Sam. 7:1.
c Ex. 1:21 (15–22); 1 Sam. 2:35 (35–36).
12*a* 1 Kgs. 2:4; 8:19 (19–20); 2 Chr. 23:3.
13*a* 1 Kgs. 6:12; 8:13.
b TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
14*a* Heb. 1:5.
b Mosiah 5:7; 27:25 (24–26); Moses 6:68 (64–68).
c Ps. 89:32 (30–33); D&C 95:1 (1–2); 101:4 (4–5).
16*a* 2 Kgs. 8:19 (18–19).
b 1 Kgs. 9:5; Luke 1:33; John 12:34.

house for a great while to come. And *is* this the manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, [a]knowest thy servant.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these [a]great things, to make thy servant know *them.*

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is* none [a]like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And what one [a]nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast [a]confirmed to thyself thy people [b]Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, [a]establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and thy words be [a]true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

29 Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it:* and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAPTER 8

David defeats and subjects many nations—The Lord is with him—He executes judgment and justice unto all his people.

AND after this it came to pass, that David [a]smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote [a]Moab, and [b]measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And *so* the [c]Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand *chariots,* and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot *horses,* but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

5 And when the [a]Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought gifts. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the [a]shields of gold that were on the servants of

---

20*a* Ps. 139:1 (1–4); Morm. 6:22; D&C 6:16.
21*a* 1 Chr. 17:19.
22*a* Ex. 8:10 (8–10); 15:11; 1 Kgs. 8:23.
23*a* Deut. 4:7; 1 Kgs. 3:8; 2 Ne. 29:8; Alma 9:20; Abr. 2:9.
24*a* Jacob 6:4.
b D&C 38:33.
25*a* Ps. 119:38.
28*a* John 17:17; 2 Ne. 31:15; Alma 38:9; Ether 4:12; D&C 20:11; 66:11.
8 1*a* 1 Chr. 18:1 (1–17).
2*a* Num. 24:17.
b IE He apparently determined their size and put the taller, stronger to death.
c 2 Kgs. 1:1; 3:5.
5*a* HEB Aram; i.e., Arameans. They were later called "Syrians" by Greek peoples.
7*a* 2 Kgs. 11:10.

Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And *Joram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

11 Which also king David did [a]dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of [a]Ammon, and of the [b]Philistines, and of [c]Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from smiting of the Syrians in the valley of [a]salt, *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of [a]Edom became David's servants. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David [a]reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

16 And [a]Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* recorder;

17 And [a]Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the [b]scribe;

18 And [a]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites and the [b]Pelethites; and David's sons were [c]chief rulers.

CHAPTER 9

David seeks to honor the house of Saul—He finds Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, to whom he restores all the land of Saul.

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him [a]kindness for [b]Jonathan's sake?

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* [a]Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he*.

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, [a]Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* lame on *his* feet.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when [a]Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant!

7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of

---

11*a* 1 Kgs. 7:51; 1 Chr. 26:27 (26–27).
12*a* 2 Sam. 10:14 (6–14).
b 2 Sam. 5:25 (17–25).
c Ex. 17:14; 1 Sam. 30:18 (1–20).
13*a* 2 Kgs. 14:7.
14*a* Gen. 27:37 (29–40); Num. 24:18; 2 Kgs. 3:9; Ps. 60:8.
15*a* 2 Sam. 5:4.
16*a* 2 Sam. 20:23 (23–26).
17*a* 2 Sam. 15:24; 1 Kgs. 2:35; 1 Chr. 6:8; 24:3.
b TG Scribe.
18*a* 1 Kgs. 2:25.
b 1 Kgs. 1:38.
c HEB priests; apparently, in this case, civil ministers.
9 1*a* TG Kindness.
b 1 Sam. 18:3 (1–3); 20:14 (14–17); Prov. 27:10.
2*a* 2 Sam. 16:1.
3*a* 2 Sam. 4:4.
6*a* 2 Sam. 19:24 (24–25).

Saul thy father; and thou shalt [a]eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a [a]dead dog as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits,* that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king,* he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* [a]servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

CHAPTER 10

David's messengers are abused by the Ammonites—Israel defeats the Ammonites and Syrians.

AND it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of [a]Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of [a]Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of *it,* he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians:

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the [a]men for our people, and

---

7*a* 2 Sam. 19:28.
8*a* 2 Sam. 16:9.
12*a* 2 Sam. 19:26 (24–29).

10 1*a* 1 Chr. 19:1 (1–19).
6*a* HEB Men of Tob (a land mentioned in Judg. 11:3).
12*a* 1 Sam. 4:9; Alma 46:12.

for the cities of our God: and the Lord do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of [a]Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER 11

David lies with Bathsheba, and she conceives—He then arranges for the death in battle of her husband, Uriah.

And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that David sent [a]Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he [a]saw a woman washing herself; and the woman *was* very beautiful to [b]look upon.

3 And David sent and inquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not this [a]Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of [b]Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he [a]lay with her; for she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying,* Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him [a]a mess *of meat* from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in [a]tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped

---

14[a] 2 Sam. 8:12.

11 1[a] 1 Chr. 20:1.

2[a] TG Covet.

[b] D&C 42:23.

3[a] HEB Daughter of the covenant. 1 Chr. 3:5.

[b] HEB Jehovah is my light. 1 Kgs. 15:5; 1 Chr. 11:41.

4[a] D&C 132:39 (38–39). TG Sensuality.

8[a] IE a present of a portion of food. Gen. 43:34.

11[a] 2 Sam. 7:2 (2–6).

in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be [a]smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the king's [a]wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote [a]Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and *some* of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his [a]wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done [b]displeased the LORD.

CHAPTER 12

Nathan tells David the parable of the ewe lamb—The Lord gave many wives to David, who is now cursed for taking Bathsheba—David fasts and prays for his son, but the Lord takes him—Solomon is born—David conquers the royal city of the Ammonites.

AND the LORD sent [a]Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

15*a* 2 Sam. 12:9.

20*a* Joab had not followed the king's plan (see v. 15) but sent Uriah and his men right up to the city gate and wall. He feared David might be angry because so many were killed with Uriah.

21*a* Judg. 9:53 (1–57).

27*a* 2 Sam. 12:9.

b 2 Sam. 12:11 (1–25); 1 Chr. 21:8 (1–8); Ps. 88:14 (6–8, 14–18); D&C 132:39.

12 1*a* 2 Sam. 7:4 (2–17); 2 Chr. 29:25.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* shall surely die:

6 And he shall restore the lamb [a]fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I [a]anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou [a]despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast [b]killed [c]Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his [d]wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast [a]despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up [a]evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: but I will [a]do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 And David said unto Nathan, I have [a]sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also [b]hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to [a]blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee shall surely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house. And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child; and David [a]fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived

---

6*a* Ex. 22:1; Luke 19:8.
7*a* TG Anointing.
9*a* Num. 15:31 (30–31); 2 Ne. 15:24; D&C 3:7.
b 2 Sam. 11:15 (15–17); 2 Ne. 9:35; Alma 39:6; D&C 42:18.
c D&C 132:39 (38–39).
d 2 Sam. 11:27.
10*a* Mosiah 14:3; 15:26 (26–27).
11*a* 2 Sam. 11:27 (1–27); 15:2 (1–14); 1 Chr. 21:8 (1–8); Ps. 88:14 (6–8, 14–18).
12*a* 2 Sam. 16:22.
13*a* Gen. 39:9; 1 Sam. 15:24; Ps. 51:4. TG Sin.
b HEB hath caused to pass; i.e., he was not punished immediately by death; but he did not escape punishment. See D&C 132:39.
JST 2 Sam. 12:13 . . . hath *not* put away thy sin *that* thou shalt not die. 2 Ne. 9:35.
14*a* Alma 39:11 (3–11).
16*a* TG Fast, Fasting.

that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed *himself,* and changed his [a]apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst [a]fast and weep for the child, *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell *whether* GOD will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David [a]comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name [b]Solomon: and the LORD loved him.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

26 ¶ And [a]Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 And he took their king's [a]crown from off his head, the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious stones: and it was *set* on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under [a]saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 13

Amnon desires Tamar, his sister, and forces her—He is slain by Absalom's command—Absalom flees to Geshur.

AND it came to pass after this, that [a]Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* [b]Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin; and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* [a]Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil man.

4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love [a]Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it,* and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made

20*a* TG Apparel.
21*a* TG Fast, Fasting.
24*a* 1 Kgs. 1:17.
b 1 Chr. 22:9; Matt. 1:6.
26*a* 1 Chr. 20:1.
30*a* Ps. 21:3.
31*a* 1 Chr. 20:3.
13 1*a* 2 Sam. 3:3 (2–3).
b 1 Chr. 3:9.
3*a* 2 Sam. 13:32.
4*a* D&C 63:16.

himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded *it,* and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he [a]took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not [a]force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this [b]folly.

13 And I, whither shall I cause my [a]shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

16 And she said unto him, *There is* no cause: this evil in sending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *she had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother; regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is

---

11 *a* TG Sensuality.
12 *a* TG Sexual Immorality.
b Lev. 18:9 (6–22).
13 *a* TG Shame.

merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be [a]courageous, and be valiant.

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And [a]Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of [a]Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of* king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

CHAPTER 14

Joab arranges by artifice to bring Absalom home after three years—After two more years, Absalom sees the king, and they are reconciled.

Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was* toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder upon the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's

---

28*a* TG Hypocrisy.

32*a* 2 Sam. 13:3.

37*a* 2 Sam. 3:3.

house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the [a]revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect *any* person: yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not [a]expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and [a]thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 ¶ But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled *it:* because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

27 And unto Absalom there were born three [a]sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full

---

14 11*a* Num. 35:19 (19, 21).
14*a* TG God, Mercy of.
22*a* HEB blessed.
27*a* 2 Sam. 18:18.

years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from [a]Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

CHAPTER 15

Absalom conspires against David and gains the support of the people—David flees, and Absalom enters Jerusalem.

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And [a]Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so,* that when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right; but *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!

5 And it was *so,* that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so [a]Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at [a]Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for [a]Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's [b]counsellor, from his city, *even* from [c]Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the [d]conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us [a]flee; for we

---

32*a* 2 Sam. 3:3.
15 2*a* 2 Sam. 12:11.
6*a* 1 Chr. 3:2.
8*a* 2 Sam. 3:3.
12*a* 2 Sam. 16:23; 1 Chr. 27:33.
b TG Counselor.
c 2 Sam. 17:23.
d TG Conspiracy.
14*a* 2 Sam. 17:27 (27–29); Ps. 3:1.

shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, *which were* [a]concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

24 ¶ And lo [a]Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and [b]Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation:

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a [a]seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and [b]Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his [a]head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the [a]counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount,* where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me:

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest

---

16*a* 2 Sam. 16:21.
24*a* 2 Sam. 8:17; 19:11.
b 1 Sam. 22:20 (20, 23); 1 Kgs. 2:26.
27*a* TG Seer.
b 1 Kgs. 1:42.
30*a* Esth. 6:12.
31*a* 2 Sam. 17:14.

thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *son,* and Jonathan Abiathar's *son;* and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 16

Mephibosheth is alleged to be seeking to be king—Shimei, of the house of Saul, curses David—Ahithophel counsels Absalom, and Absalom takes his father's concubines.

AND when David was a little past the top *of the hill,* behold, [a]Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* [a]Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and [b]cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou [a]man of Belial:

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this [a]dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will [a]requite me good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people

---

16 1*a* 2 Sam. 9:2 (2–12).
5*a* 2 Sam. 19:16 (16, 19); 1 Kgs. 2:8 (8–9).
b 1 Kgs. 2:44.
7*a* HEB man of worthlessness; idiom of terrible insult. Deut. 13:13.
9*a* 2 Sam. 9:8.
12*a* Morm. 3:15; D&C 82:23; 98:23.

that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, [a]God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's [a]concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and [a]Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of [a]Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had inquired at the [b]oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

CHAPTER 17

Ahithophel's counsel is overthrown by Hushai's—David is warned and flees over the Jordan—Ahithophel hangs himself—The people prepare for war.

MOREOVER Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night:

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only:

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the [a]elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not; speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given *is* not good at this time.

8 For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* [a]chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in

16*a* HEB Let the king live, let the king live!
21*a* 2 Sam. 15:16.
22*a* 2 Sam. 12:12.
23*a* 2 Sam. 15:12.
b HEB word of God.
17 4*a* TG Elder.
8*a* HEB bitter in their soul.

some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had [a]appointed to defeat the good [b]counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the [a]elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now [a]Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his [a]city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made [a]Amasa captain of the host instead of [b]Joab: which Amasa *was* a man's son, whose name *was* Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when David was [a]come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodebar, and [b]Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And [a]honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of [b]kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

14*a* OR ordered, ordained.
b 2 Sam. 15:31.
15*a* 1 Ne. 4:22.
17*a* 1 Kgs. 1:42.
23*a* 2 Sam. 15:12.
25*a* 2 Sam. 19:13; 1 Chr. 12:18.
b 1 Kgs. 2:28.
27*a* 2 Sam. 15:14; Ps. 3:1.
b 2 Sam. 19:32 (32–38).
29*a* 2 Ne. 17:15.
b OR cattle.

CHAPTER 18

The Israelites are smitten in the woods of Ephraim—Joab slays Absalom—Tidings of his death are taken to David, who mourns for his son.

AND David numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not [a]go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou [b]succour us out of the city.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded [a]Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, [b]*Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the [a]wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men.*

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it,* and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest *him,* and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle.

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king [a]charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me.*

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in the [a]king's dale: for he said, I have no [b]son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it

---

18 3*a* 2 Sam. 21:17.
b HEB help us.
5*a* 1 Kgs. 2:5.
b 2 Sam. 18:12.
6*a* Josh. 17:18 (15–18).
12*a* 2 Sam. 18:5.
18*a* Gen. 14:17.
b 2 Sam. 14:27.

is called unto this day, Absalom's [c]place.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?

23 But howsoever, *said he,* let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

29 And the king said, *Is* the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was.*

30 And the king said *unto him,* Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And, behold, Cushi came; and Cushi said, Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, *Is* the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is.*

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

CHAPTER 19

Joab rebukes David for favoring his enemies instead of his friends—David replaces Joab with Amasa—Shimei, who cursed David, is pardoned—Mephibosheth pledges allegiance to David—The men of Judah take David back to Jerusalem.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!

5 And Joab came into the house to

18*c* OR monument.

the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

6 In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and [a]speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at [a]strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king David sent to [a]Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house.

12 Ye *are* my [a]brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 And say ye to [a]Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man; so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to [a]Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And [a]Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he [a]cursed the LORD's [b]anointed?

22 And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to

---

19 7*a* HEB speak to the heart; i.e., show appreciation.
9*a* TG Strife.
11*a* 2 Sam. 15:24 (24–29).
12*a* 2 Sam. 19:42.
13*a* 2 Sam. 17:25; 20:4.
15*a* Josh. 5:9.
16*a* 2 Sam. 16:5.
21*a* Ex. 22:28; D&C 121:16.
b TG Anointing.

death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

24 ¶ And [a]Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my [a]servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

28 For all *of* my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did [a]eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And [a]Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now [a]Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's [a]men with him, over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because

---

24*a* 2 Sam. 9:6 (3, 6).
26*a* 2 Sam. 9:12 (9–13).
28*a* 2 Sam. 9:7 (7, 10, 13).
31*a* 1 Kgs. 2:7.
32*a* 2 Sam. 17:27.
41*a* 1 Sam. 23:13; 2 Sam. 2:3.

the king *is* near of [a]kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost?* or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

CHAPTER 20

Sheba leads the tribes of Israel away from David—Joab slays Amasa and pursues Sheba—A wise woman intercedes—The death of Sheba ends the insurrection.

AND there happened to be there a man of [a]Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* [a]concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then said the king to [a]Amasa, Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him [a]fenced cities, and escape us.

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to [a]kiss him.

10 But [a]Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the [b]fifth *rib,* and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered [a]together, and went also after him.

42*a* 2 Sam. 19:12.
20 1*a* Deut. 13:13.
3*a* Jacob 1:15.
4*a* 2 Sam. 19:13.
6*a* IE fortified.
9*a* Prov. 27:6.
10*a* 1 Kgs. 2:5 (5, 32).
b 2 Sam. 2:23.
14*a* Alma 46:21 (19–21).

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or [a]destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now [a]Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* recorder:

25 And Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

26 And Ira also the Jairite was a chief ruler about David.

CHAPTER 21

The Lord sends a famine—David understands that the famine came because Saul smote the Gibeonites, contrary to the oath of Israel—David delivers up seven sons of Saul to be hanged by the Gibeonites—Israel and the Philistines continue their wars.

THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David inquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the [a]Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.)

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the [a]coasts of Israel,

6 Let seven men of his [a]sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in [b]Gibeah of Saul, *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the LORD's [a]oath

---

20*a* D&C 109:43.
23*a* 2 Sam. 8:16 (16–18).
21 2*a* Josh. 9:17 (3–17).
5*a* OR territory.
6*a* Deut. 24:16; Hel. 11:9.
b Josh. 18:28.
7*a* 1 Sam. 20:8; 1 Ne. 4:33 (30–35).

that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

8 But the king took the two sons of [a]Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite:

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days,* in the beginning of barley harvest.

10 ¶ And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took [a]sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa:

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was entreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword,* thought to have slain David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah [a]succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt [b]go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Israel.

18 And it came to pass after this, that there was again a [a]battle with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sons of the giant.

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the [a]staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

20 And there was yet a battle in [a]Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant.

21 And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea the brother of David slew him.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER 22

David praises the Lord in a psalm of thanksgiving—The Lord is his fortress and savior, He is mighty and powerful in deliverance, He rewards men according to their righteousness, He shows mercy to the merciful, His way is perfect, He lives, and blessed is He.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this [a]song in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

8*a* 2 Sam. 3:7 (7–8).
10*a* Mosiah 11:25.
17*a* HEB aided.
b 2 Sam. 18:3 (3–4).
18*a* 1 Chr. 20:4 (4–8).
19*a* 1 Sam. 17:7.
20*a* 1 Sam. 17:4.
22 1*a* 1 Chr. 16:7.
TG Singing.

2 And he said, The LORD *is* my [a]rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

3 The God of my rock; in him will I [a]trust: *he is* my [b]shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high [c]tower, and my [d]refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the waves of death [a]compassed me, the floods of ungodly men made me afraid;

6 The sorrows of [a]hell compassed me about; the snares of death prevented me;

7 In my [a]distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his [b]temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a [a]cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made [a]darkness pavilions round about him, dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and [a]discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of many waters;

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a [a]large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD [a]rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the [b]cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his [a]judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his eye sight.

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the [a]froward thou wilt shew thyself unsavoury.

28 And the [a]afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the [b]haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my [a]lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

30 For by thee I have run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

2*a* TG Rock.
3*a* TG Faith; Trust in God.
b Deut. 20:1; D&C 35:14.
c Prov. 18:10; D&C 97:20.
d TG Refuge.
5*a* OR enclosed.
6*a* TG Damnation.
7*a* D&C 136:29.
b D&C 121:4 (1–4).
11*a* TG Cherubim.
12*a* OR darkness His covering.
15*a* HEB scattered.
20*a* Ps. 118:5.
21*a* TG Reward.
b TG Cleanliness.
23*a* Deut. 7:12.
27*a* OR deceitful, perverted, crooked.
28*a* Ps. 18:27; Isa. 49:13; 1 Ne. 21:13.
b TG Haughtiness.
29*a* D&C 14:9.

31 *As for* God, his way *is* [a]perfect; the [b]word of the LORD *is* tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a [a]rock, save our God?

33 God *is* my [a]strength *and* [b]power: and he maketh my way [c]perfect.

34 He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet:* and setteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands to [a]war; so that a bow of [b]steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that rose up against me hast thou subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the [a]necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save; *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not shall serve me.

45 Strangers shall submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD [a]liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and [b]exalted be the God of the [c]rock of my salvation.

48 It *is* God that [a]avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give [a]thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to his seed for evermore.

CHAPTER 23

David speaks by the power of the Holy Ghost—Rulers must be just, ruling in the fear of God—David's mighty men are named and their deeds extolled.

NOW these *be* the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The [a]Spirit of the LORD [b]spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, the [a]Rock of Israel spake to me, He that [b]ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the [c]fear of God.

4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

---

31 *a* TG God, Perfection of; Perfection.
b Ps. 12:6 (6–7); 18:30.
32 *a* Deut. 32:31.
33 *a* TG Strength.
b TG God, Power of; Priesthood, Power of.
c Job 22:3.
35 *a* Ps. 144:1 (1–15).
b 1 Ne. 16:18.
41 *a* Gen. 49:8.
47 *a* D&C 76:22 (22–23).
b Ex. 15:2.
c Ps. 89:26; 95:1.
48 *a* Morm. 3:15.
50 *a* TG Thanksgiving.
23 2 *a* TG God, Spirit of; Teaching with the Spirit.
b TG Delegation of Responsibility; Prophecy; Scriptures, Writing of.
3 *a* TG Rock.
b Mosiah 29:12 (10–36); D&C 98:9.
c Ex. 18:21; Mosiah 4:1 (1–3).

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; yet he hath made with me an [a]everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things,* and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 ¶ But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands:

7 But the man *that* shall touch them must be [a]fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the *same* place.

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the [a]mighty men whom David had: The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same *was* Adino the Eznite: *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away:

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him *was* Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then *in* Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it,* and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, *and* slew *them,* and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most [a]honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And [a]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, who had done many acts, he slew two lionlike men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow:

21 And he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David set him over his guard.

24 Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

5*a* D&C 49:9.
7*a* OR equipped.
8*a* 1 Chr. 11:10 (10–41).
19*a* 1 Chr. 11:20.
20*a* 1 Chr. 27:6.

26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

CHAPTER 24

David sins in numbering Israel and Judah—The men of war total 1,300,000—The Lord destroys 70,000 men by pestilence—David sees an angel, offers sacrifice, and the plague is stayed.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and [a]he moved David against them to say, Go, [b]number Israel and Judah.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it:* but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer:

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the [a]number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel [b]eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the [a]prophet Gad, David's [b]seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three

---

24 1*a* Apparently something is missing, and "Satan" should be the antecedent of "he." See 1 Chr. 21:1.
b Num. 1:19; 1 Chr. 21:1 (1–28).
9*a* 1 Chr. 7:2 (1–13).
b 1 Chr. 21:5.
11*a* Amos 3:7.
b TG Seer.

things; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of [a]famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his [a]mercies *are* great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 ¶ So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, [a]the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: [b]stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshingplace of Araunah the Jebusite.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an [a]altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for [a]fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an [a]altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace [b]offerings. So the LORD was entreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

13*a* 1 Chr. 21:12.

14*a* TG God, Mercy of.

16*a* The Hebrew root means "to sigh," therefore "to feel sorrow." Gen. 6:6; 1 Sam. 15:11; Joel 2:13. See also 1 Chr. 21:15. JST 2 Sam. 24:16 . . . the Lord *said unto him, Stay now thine hand, it is enough; for the people repented, and the Lord stayed the hand of the angel, that he* destroyed *not* the people . . .

b Alma 10:23; Moro. 9:14; D&C 38:22 (22, 33); 39:16; Moses 7:51.

18*a* Gen. 22:2; 1 Chr. 22:1 (1–2); 2 Chr. 3:1.

24*a* 1 Chr. 21:25.

25*a* 1 Chr. 21:26.

b TG Sacrifice.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE
KINGS
COMMONLY CALLED
THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS

CHAPTER 1

Abishag cherishes David in his extreme age—Adonijah aspires to be king—Bathsheba and Nathan advise David of Adonijah's plotting—David names Solomon as king, and he is anointed by Zadok—Adonijah's cause fails.

NOW king David was old *and* stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her [a]cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the [a]coasts of Israel, and found [b]Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then [a]Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was a* very [a]goodly *man;* and *his mother* bare him after [b]Absalom.

7 And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with [a]Abiathar the priest: and they following [b]Adonijah helped *him.*

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants:

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly [a]Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the

---

1 2*a* IE wait upon.
3*a* OR borders.
b 1 Kgs. 2:17.
5*a* 2 Sam. 3:4.
6*a* HEB handsome.
b 1 Kgs. 2:22.
7*a* 1 Kgs. 2:22.
b 1 Kgs. 2:28.
13*a* 1 Chr. 22:9.

Shunammite ministered unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou [a]swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not:

19 And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders.

22 ¶ And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, [a]God save king Adonijah.

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to [a]Gihon:

34 And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet [a]anoint him there [b]king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, [c]God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne

---

17*a* 2 Sam. 12:24 (15–25).
25*a* HEB May King Adonijah live (long)!
33*a* 2 Chr. 32:30.
34*a* 1 Sam. 10:1; 1 Kgs. 2:15; 1 Chr. 29:22.
b 1 Chr. 23:1.
c HEB Let King Solomon live!

greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the [a]Cherethites, and the [b]Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of [a]oil out of the [b]tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is this* noise of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, [a]Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule:

45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the [a]bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the [a]horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAPTER 2

David charges Solomon to keep the commandments and walk in the ways of the Lord—King David dies and Solomon reigns—Adonijah, Joab, and Shimei are put to death, and Abiathar is rejected as high priest—The kingdom is established with Solomon.

Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged [a]Solomon his son, saying,

2 I go the [a]way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a [b]man;

38[a] 1 Sam. 30:14.
[b] 2 Sam. 8:18.
39[a] Ex. 30:25 (23–32).
[b] TG Temple.
42[a] 2 Sam. 15:27 (27, 36); 17:17.
47[a] Gen. 47:31.
50[a] Ex. 27:2; 1 Kgs. 2:28.
2 1[a] See a poetic version of David's prayer for Solomon on this occasion in Psalm 72.
2[a] Josh. 23:14; 2 Ne. 1:14.
[b] 2 Ne. 1:21; Alma 48:17 (17–18).

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to [a]walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his [b]commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest [c]prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy [a]children take [b]heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their [c]heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the [d]throne of Israel.

5 Moreover thou knowest also what [a]Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto [b]Abner the son of Ner, and unto [c]Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But shew kindness unto the sons of [a]Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And, behold, *thou hast* with thee [a]Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So David slept with his fathers, and was [a]buried in the [b]city of David.

11 And the days that David [a]reigned over Israel *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then sat [a]Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the [a]kingdom was mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me [a]Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee,* say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the

3*a* TG Walking with God.
b 1 Ne. 17:15 (3, 15).
c Deut. 29:9;
1 Ne. 17:35 (35–38).
4*a* Ps. 132:12.
b D&C 84:43 (43–44).
c D&C 64:34.
d 2 Sam. 7:12.
5*a* 2 Sam. 18:5.
b 2 Sam. 3:27 (27, 39).
c 2 Sam. 20:10.
7*a* 2 Sam. 19:31 (31–38).
8*a* 2 Sam. 16:5;
1 Kgs. 2:36 (36, 44).
10*a* Acts 2:29.
b 2 Sam. 5:7; 1 Kgs. 3:1.
11*a* 2 Sam. 5:4 (4–5).
12*a* 1 Chr. 29:23.
15*a* 1 Kgs. 1:34 (11–46);
1 Chr. 22:10 (9–10).
17*a* 1 Kgs. 1:3 (3–4).

Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he *is* mine elder [a]brother; even for him, and for [b]Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he promised, Adonijah shall be put to [a]death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of [a]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto [a]Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to [b]Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out [a]Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might [b]fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to [a]Joab: for Joab had turned after [b]Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the [c]horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the [a]innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* [a]Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of [a]Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 ¶ And the king put [a]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the [b]host: and [c]Zadok the [d]priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king sent and called for [a]Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die:

22*a* 1 Kgs. 1:6; 1 Chr. 3:2 (2, 5).
b 1 Kgs. 1:7.
24*a* TG Capital Punishment.
25*a* 2 Sam. 8:18.
26*a* 1 Sam. 22:20 (20, 23); 2 Sam. 15:24 (24, 29).
b Josh. 21:18.
27*a* 1 Kgs. 4:4.
b 1 Sam. 2:31 (31–35).
28*a* 2 Sam. 17:25.
b 1 Kgs. 1:7.
c Ex. 21:13 (13–14); 1 Kgs. 1:50.
31*a* Deut. 19:13.
32*a* 2 Sam. 3:27.
33*a* 2 Sam. 3:29.
35*a* 1 Kgs. 4:4.
b OR army.
c 2 Sam. 8:17; 1 Chr. 6:8 (1–12).
d 1 Sam. 2:35; 1 Chr. 29:22.
36*a* 1 Kgs. 2:8.

thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto [a]Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and [a]protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the [a]wickedness which thine heart [b]is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he [a]died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

CHAPTER 3

Solomon loves the Lord and keeps His commandments—The Lord appears to Solomon and promises him a wise and an understanding heart—He judges between two harlots and determines who is the mother of a child.

AND Solomon made [a]affinity with [b]Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the [c]city of David, until he had made an end of building his own [d]house, and the house of the LORD, and the [e]wall of Jerusalem round about.

2 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no [a]house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the [a]statutes of David his father: only he [b]sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And the king went to [a]Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that *was* the great [b]high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In [a]Gibeon the LORD [b]appeared to Solomon in a [c]dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I *am but* a [a]little child: I know not *how* to go out or come in.

39*a* 1 Sam. 27:2.
42*a* OR solemnly warned thee.
44*a* 2 Sam. 16:5.
b HEB knew.
46*a* Alma 62:10.
3 1*a* HEB a marriage alliance.
b 1 Kgs. 7:8; 9:16 (16, 24); 11:1.
c 1 Kgs. 2:10.
d 1 Kgs. 7:1.
e 1 Kgs. 9:15 (15, 19).
2*a* D&C 124:28 (25–48).
3*a* D&C 136:2.
b 1 Ne. 5:9; 7:22.
4*a* Josh. 9:3; 1 Chr. 21:29.
b 1 Chr. 16:39.
5*a* 1 Kgs. 9:2.
b 1 Kgs. 11:9; 2 Chr. 1:7 (7–12); D&C 110:8 (7–8).
c TG Dream.
7*a* 1 Chr. 22:5; 29:1; 3 Ne. 9:22; 11:37 (37–38).

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a [a]great people, that cannot be [b]numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 Give therefore thy servant an [a]understanding [b]heart to judge thy people, that I may [c]discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked [a]riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine [b]enemies; but hast asked for thyself [c]understanding to discern judgment;

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have [a]given thee a [b]wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both [a]riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my [a]commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

15 And Solomon awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the [a]ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace [b]offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she [a]overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

8*a* 2 Sam. 7:23.
b Gen. 13:16; Abr. 3:14.
9*a* TG Understanding.
b TG Heart.
c TG Discernment, Spiritual.
11*a* Jacob 2:18 (18–19); Alma 39:14; D&C 6:7 (6–7); 11:7.
b D&C 98:23.
c 2 Ne. 21:2.
12*a* TG Guidance, Divine.
b 1 Kgs. 4:29 (29–31); 5:12; 2 Ne. 28:15; Jacob 6:12; Mosiah 29:11; Morm. 9:28; JS—H 1:11 (11–13).
13*a* 1 Kgs. 10:23 (23, 25); Matt. 6:33.
14*a* D&C 54:6.
15*a* 2 Sam. 6:17; 2 Chr. 1:4.
b TG Sacrifice.
19*a* OR laid upon it.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the [a]wisdom of God *was* in him, to do judgment.

CHAPTER 4

The officers in Solomon's court are listed—Solomon reigns in peace and prosperity over a large kingdom—His wisdom and understanding exceed that of all men.

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok the priest,

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, [a]scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the [b]recorder.

4 And [a]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and [b]Abiathar *were* the priests:

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the [a]officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the king's friend:

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and [a]Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the [b]tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve [a]officers over all Israel, which [b]provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: The son of Hur, in mount Ephraim:

9 The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan:

10 The son of Hesed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher:

11 The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

12 Baana the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam:

13 The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead; to him *also pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars:

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* Mahanaim:

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin:

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the [a]sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And Solomon [a]reigned over all kingdoms from [b]the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

22 ¶ And Solomon's [a]provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had [a]dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to [b]Azzah, over all the

---

28*a* 2 Ne. 21:2.
4 3*a* TG Scribe.
b D&C 127:6; 128:2.
4*a* 1 Kgs. 2:35.
b 1 Kgs. 2:27.
5*a* 1 Kgs. 4:27; 5:16; 9:23.
6*a* 1 Kgs. 5:14; 12:18.
b IE conscripted labor.
7*a* TG Delegation of Responsibility.
b 1 Kgs. 12:4.
20*a* Gen. 22:17 (17–18); 1 Ne. 12:1.
21*a* 2 Chr. 9:26.
b IE the Euphrates. Gen. 15:18.
22*a* 1 Sam. 8:15 (10–22).
24*a* Ex. 23:31 (31–33).
b OR Gaza.

kings on this side the river: and he had [c]peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt [a]safely, every man under his [b]vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 ¶ And Solomon had forty [a]thousand stalls of [b]horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And those [a]officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and [a]dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And God [a]gave Solomon [b]wisdom and [c]understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea shore.

30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand [a]proverbs: and his [b]songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that *is* in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from [a]all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAPTER 5

Solomon solicits and gains Hiram's help in getting timber to build the temple—The Israelites hew stones and cut timber for the temple.

AND [a]Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a [b]lover of David.

2 And Solomon sent to [a]Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an [a]house unto the name of the LORD his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until the [b]LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me [a]rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

5 And, behold, I purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an [a]house unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me [a]cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that [b]can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when

24*c* 1 Kgs. 5:4; 1 Chr. 22:9.
25*a* HEB confidently, securely.
b Micah 4:4.
26*a* 1 Kgs. 10:26; 2 Chr. 1:14.
b Deut. 17:16; 2 Chr. 9:25.
27*a* 1 Kgs. 4:5.
28*a* OR fast steeds.
29*a* TG Guidance, Divine.
b 1 Kgs. 3:12. TG God, Wisdom of.
c TG Understanding.
32*a* Prov. 1:1; 10:1; 25:1.
b Song 1:1.
34*a* 2 Chr. 9:23.
5 1*a* 2 Sam. 5:11.
b The Hebrew term here expresses the affection held by one friend for another; 1 Sam. 16:21; 18:1, 3.
2*a* 2 Chr. 2:3 (3–16).
3*a* TG Temple.
b Alma 46:7.
4*a* 1 Kgs. 4:24 (24–25); 1 Chr. 22:9.
5*a* 2 Ne. 5:16; D&C 84:31; 88:119 (119–20); 97:12 (10–17).
6*a* 1 Chr. 22:4; Ezra 3:7; 2 Ne. 19:10.
b HEB know how.

Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, [a]Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of [a]fir.

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them:* and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees *according to* all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon [a]wisdom, as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a [b]league together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a [a]levy out of all Israel; and the [b]levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and [a]Adoniram *was* over the levy.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare [a]burdens, and fourscore thousand [b]hewers in the mountains;

16 Beside the chief of Solomon's [a]officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which [b]ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, [a]costly stones, *and* hewed [b]stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them,* and the [a]stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

CHAPTER 6

Solomon builds the temple—The Lord promises to dwell among the Israelites if they are obedient—The ornaments of the temple are described.

AND it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the [a]fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that he began to [b]build the [c]house of the LORD.

2 And the [a]house which king [b]Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the [c]breadth thereof twenty *cubits,* and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the [a]porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house.

4 And for the house he made [a]windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And against the wall of the house he built [a]chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house

---

7a 1 Kgs. 10:9.
8a 1 Kgs. 6:34.
12a 1 Kgs. 3:12; D&C 46:17.
b HEB covenant, pact.
13a 1 Kgs. 12:4.
b 1 Kgs. 9:15.
14a 1 Kgs. 4:6; 12:18.
15a 1 Kgs. 9:21 (20–22).
b IE hewers of stone.
16a 1 Kgs. 4:5.
b 1 Kgs. 9:23.
17a 2 Ne. 5:16.
b 1 Kgs. 6:7; 2 Ne. 19:10.
18a HEB *Givlim*; i.e., Giblites, or inhabitants of Gebal. Josh. 13:5.
6 1a 1 Kgs. 6:37.
b 2 Chr. 3:1 (1–17). TG Skill.
c D&C 88:119; 124:27 (26–27).
2a 2 Chr. 3:3 (3–4); D&C 95:13.
b 2 Ne. 5:16.
c Ezek. 41:2.
3a Ezek. 8:16; 40:49; John 10:23; Acts 3:11.
4a OR recessed and latticed windows.
5a Ezek. 41:6 (5–9, 11).

round about, *both* of the temple and of the [b]oracle: and he made chambers round about:

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

7 And the house, when it was in building, was built of [a]stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber,* and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt [a]walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my [b]word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father:

13 And I will [a]dwell among the children of Israel, and will not [b]forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the [a]oracle, *even* for the most [b]holy *place.*

17 And the house, that *is,* the temple before it, was forty cubits *long.*

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with knops and open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no stone seen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure [a]gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole [a]altar that *was* by the oracle he [b]overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he [a]made two [b]cherubims *of* olive tree, *each* ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub *was*

5*b* 1 Kgs. 7:49; 8:8 (6, 8); D&C 124:39.
7*a* 1 Kgs. 5:17.
12*a* 1 Kgs. 9:4; D&C 124:55.
b 2 Sam. 7:13; 1 Chr. 22:10.
13*a* Ex. 25:8; D&C 124:24, 27.
b Deut. 31:6 (6, 8); Josh. 1:5; Heb. 13:5.
16*a* IE innermost room of the temple of Solomon; the Holy of Holies.
b Ex. 26:33; 1 Kgs. 7:50; 8:6; 2 Chr. 3:8; Ezek. 41:4 (1–4); D&C 124:39.
21*a* 2 Ne. 5:15; D&C 124:26 (26–27).
22*a* Ex. 30:1.
b Ex. 30:3.
23*a* TG Art.
b TG Cherubim.

ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the [a]cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of [a]cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made [a]doors *of* olive tree: the lintel *and* side posts *were* a fifth part *of the wall.*

32 The two doors also *were of* olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple posts *of* olive tree, a fourth part *of the wall.*

34 And the two doors *were of* [a]fir tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner [a]court with three rows of [b]hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

37 ¶ In the [a]fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif:

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which *is* the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

CHAPTER 7

Solomon builds himself a house—Hiram of Tyre makes the two pillars, the molten sea, the ten bases, the ten lavers, and all the vessels for the temple—The molten sea (baptismal font) rests on the backs of twelve oxen.

BUT Solomon was [a]building his own [b]house thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

2 ¶ He built also the [a]house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen *in* a row.

4 And *there were* windows *in* three rows, and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

5 And all the doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick [a]beam *were* before them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for [a]Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken *to wife*, like unto this porch.

9 All these *were of* costly stones, according to the measures of hewed

---

27*a* Alma 42:3 (2–3).
29*a* 1 Kgs. 7:36; Ezek. 41:18.
31*a* Ezek. 41:23.
34*a* 1 Kgs. 5:8.
36*a* 2 Kgs. 21:5; Ezek. 8:16; D&C 94:4 (4–5).
b 1 Kgs. 7:11.
37*a* 1 Kgs. 6:1.
7 1*a* Eccl. 2:4.
b 1 Kgs. 3:1; 9:1.
2*a* Isa. 22:8.
6*a* Ezek. 41:25.
8*a* 1 Kgs. 3:1; 9:16 (16–24); 11:1 (1–3).

stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones, after the measures of [a]hewed stones, and cedars.

12 And the great [a]court round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fetched [a]Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He *was* a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled with [a]wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and [b]wrought all his work.

15 For he cast two [a]pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve [b]cubits did compass either of them about.

16 And he made two [a]chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lily work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the network: and the pomegranates *were* [a]two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 And he set up the [a]pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made a molten [a]sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon [a]twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two [a]thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten [a]bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner:* they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen,

---

11*a* 1 Kgs. 6:36.
12*a* 2 Kgs. 21:5.
13*a* 2 Chr. 2:13 (13–14).
14*a* Ex. 35:35; 36:1 (1–2).
b TG Skill.
15*a* 2 Kgs. 25:13.
b Jer. 52:21.
16*a* IE the decorative carved head of a pillar.
20*a* Jer. 52:23 (22–23).
21*a* Ezek. 40:49.
23*a* 2 Kgs. 16:17; 1 Chr. 18:8. TG Baptism.
25*a* Jer. 52:20.
26*a* 2 Chr. 4:5.
27*a* 2 Kgs. 25:13.

and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were joined* to the base: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved [a]cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38 ¶ Then made he ten [a]lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the [a]sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the [a]lavers, and the shovels, and the basins. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD:

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars;

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* upon the pillars;

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basins: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, *were of* bright brass.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the [a]vessels *unweighed,* because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass found out.

48 And [a]Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: the [b]altar of gold, and the [c]table of gold, whereupon the [d]shewbread *was,*

49 And the [a]candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side,* and five on the left, before the [b]oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the [a]snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the censers *of* pure gold; and the

---

36*a* 1 Kgs. 6:29 (29, 32, 35); Ezek. 41:18.
38*a* 2 Chr. 4:6.
39*a* 2 Chr. 4:10.
40*a* OR washbasins.
47*a* 2 Kgs. 25:16.
48*a* 2 Kgs. 24:13.
b Ex. 37:25.
c Ex. 37:10.
d Ex. 25:30.
49*a* Ex. 25:31 (31–38).
b 1 Kgs. 6:5.
50*a* 2 Kgs. 25:14.

hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most [b]holy *place, and* for the doors of the house, *to wit,* of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the [a]house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had [b]dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

CHAPTER 8

The ark, containing the two tablets of stone, is placed in the holy of holies—The glory of the Lord fills the temple—Solomon offers the dedicatory prayer—He asks for temporal and spiritual blessings upon repentant and prayerful Israel—The people sacrifice and worship for fourteen days.

THEN Solomon assembled the [a]elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the [b]chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the [a]feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the [a]priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the [a]ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most [b]holy *place, even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the [a]cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the [a]staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy *place* before the [b]oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 *There was* nothing in the [a]ark save the two [b]tables of stone, which Moses put there at [c]Horeb, when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place,* that the [a]cloud filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the [a]glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then spake [a]Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell in the thick [b]darkness.

13 I have surely [a]built thee an [b]house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to [c]abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and [a]blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood;)

15 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his

---

50*b* 1 Kgs. 6:16.
51*a* TG Temple.
b 2 Sam. 8:11 (10–11).
8 1*a* 2 Chr. 5:2 (2–10, 14).
b HEB princes, leaders.
2*a* Lev. 23:34; 1 Kgs. 8:65; 2 Chr. 7:8 (8–10).
3*a* Num. 4:15; 2 Chr. 5:5 (4–5).
6*a* Ex. 26:33 (33–34).
b 1 Kgs. 6:16.
7*a* TG Cherubim.
8*a* Ex. 25:15.
b 1 Kgs. 6:5.
9*a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
b Ex. 25:21; 40:20; 1 Kgs. 8:21. TG Law of Moses; Scriptures, Preservation of.
c Ex. 3:12 (1, 12); Deut. 1:6 (5–8); 4:10 (10–13).
10*a* D&C 84:5. TG God, Manifestations of.
11*a* Ezek. 43:5; 44:4; D&C 94:8; 109:12.
12*a* 2 Chr. 6:1 (1–42).
b Ps. 97:2.
13*a* 2 Sam. 7:13.
b D&C 109:12.
c Ex. 15:17.
14*a* 2 Sam. 6:18.

mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it,* saying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my name might be therein; but I chose [a]David to be over my people Israel.

17 And it was in the heart of David my father to build an [a]house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an [a]house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy [a]son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the [a]covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and [a]spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, [a]LORD God of Israel, *there is* no [b]God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who [c]keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that [d]walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; [a]so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and [a]heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this [a]house night and day, *even* toward the [b]place of which thou hast said, My [c]name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the [d]prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, and [a]an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and

16*a* 1 Sam. 16:1.
17*a* D&C 109:8.
18*a* D&C 124:22.
19*a* 2 Sam. 7:12 (12–13).
21*a* Deut. 31:26;
1 Kgs. 8:9.
22*a* Ex. 9:29 (29–33).
23*a* 2 Chr. 6:14 (12–42);
D&C 109:1 (1–80).
b Deut. 4:39;
1 Sam. 2:2 (1–10);
2 Sam. 7:22;
Ps. 71:19.
c Deut. 7:9;
D&C 54:6; 82:10.
d TG Walking with God.
25*a* HEB if only thy . . .
27*a* 2 Chr. 2:6.
29*a* 2 Kgs. 19:1.
b Deut. 12:5 (5–28); 15:20;
17:8 (8–17); 26:2 (1–11);
2 Chr. 7:12.
c 2 Kgs. 21:4;
D&C 18:40 (21–41);
20:36; 97:15 (15–17);
109:26 (16–26).
d D&C 109:8.
31*a* OR he require an oath
of him.
Ex. 22:11.

do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his [a]righteousness.

33 ¶ When thy people Israel be [a]smitten down before the enemy, because they have [b]sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is [a]shut up, and there is no [b]rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou [a]teach them the good way wherein they should [b]walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in [a]the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever [b]sickness *there be;*

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the [a]hearts of all the children of men;)

40 That they may [a]fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover concerning a [a]stranger, that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far [b]country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong [a]hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house;

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may [a]know thy name, to [b]fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt [a]send them, and shall pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

46 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man that [a]sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and [b]deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the [c]enemy, far or near;

47 *Yet* if they shall [a]bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have [b]sinned, and

---

32 *a* TG Righteousness.
33 *a* Lev. 26:17.
b D&C 103:8.
35 *a* Deut. 11:17 (10–18); Ether 4:9; D&C 77:8.
b Hel. 11:4 (3–5).
36 *a* Ps. 27:11; 86:11; 2 Ne. 25:28; 33:10.
b 1 Sam. 12:23 (16–23).
37 *a* Septuagint: any of their cities.
b TG Sickness.
39 *a* D&C 6:16.
40 *a* Ps. 130:4.
41 *a* TG Stranger.
b Isa. 2:2 (2–4); D&C 64:42 (42–43).
42 *a* Deut. 3:24.
43 *a* Josh. 4:24. TG Israel, Mission of; Name.
b D&C 64:43.
44 *a* D&C 98:33.
46 *a* TG Sin.
b Mosiah 12:2 (2–9).
c Lev. 26:44.
47 *a* IE consider it in their heart.
b 1 Sam. 7:6; Dan. 9:5.

have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;

48 And *so* [a]return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their [b]land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then [a]hear thou their prayer and their supplication in [b]heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause,

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For they *be* thy [a]people, and thine [b]inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst [a]separate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* [b]thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

54 And it was *so,* that when Solomon had made an end of [a]praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not [a]failed one [b]word of all his good [c]promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 That all the people of the earth may [a]know that the LORD *is* [b]God, *and that there is* [c]none else.

61 Let your [a]heart therefore be [b]perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And the king, and all Israel with him, [a]offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a [a]sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel [b]dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for

---

48*a* Jer. 29:12 (12–14).
b Ps. 5:7; Dan. 6:10.
49*a* Mosiah 21:15.
b TG Heaven.
51*a* Ex. 33:13; 2 Ne. 3:9; 8:16; 29:14; 3 Ne. 16:8 (8–15); 20:21 (15–21, 39); 21:23 (12–24).
b TG Inheritance.
53*a* Ex. 33:16; Lev. 20:24; John 17:6 (6–22); 3 Ne. 15:19 (19–20).
b Moses 1:26.
54*a* 2 Chr. 7:1 (1–3); D&C 109:4 (1–80).
56*a* Josh. 21:45; Matt. 24:35; 1 Ne. 20:14; 2 Ne. 10:17; D&C 1:38; 64:31; 76:3; 101:64.
b 2 Ne. 9:16; Moses 4:30.
c TG Promise.
60*a* TG Israel, Mission of.
b Deut. 4:35 (35, 39).
c Mosiah 5:8; D&C 76:1; Moses 1:6.
61*a* Moses 7:18.
b 1 Chr. 28:9.
62*a* 2 Chr. 7:4 (4–10); Moses 5:5.
63*a* TG Sacrifice.
b TG Dedication.

there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the [a]brasen altar that *was* before the Lord *was* too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a [a]feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the [b]entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the Lord our God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the [a]eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the Lord had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAPTER 9

The Lord again appears to Solomon—The Lord promises great blessings if the Israelites are obedient and great cursings if they forsake Him—Solomon reigns in splendor, levies tribute upon the non-Israelites, and builds a navy of ships.

And it came to pass, when Solomon had [a]finished the building of the [b]house of the Lord, and the [c]king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,

2 That the Lord [a]appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at [b]Gibeon.

3 And the Lord said unto him, I have heard thy [a]prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my [b]name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt [a]walk before me, as [b]David thy father walked, in [c]integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgments:

5 Then I will establish the [a]throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

6 *But* if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve [a]other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I [a]cut off Israel out of the [b]land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a [c]byword among all people:

8 And at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the Lord [a]done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the Lord their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the Lord brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the Lord, and the king's house,

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not.

64a 2 Chr. 4:1.
65a Lev. 23:34; 1 Kgs. 8:2.
b IE approach, entrance.
66a 2 Chr. 7:9 (8–10).
9 1a 2 Chr. 7:11 (11–22).
b 2 Ne. 5:16; D&C 109:4 (1–80).
c 1 Kgs. 7:1.
2a 1 Kgs. 11:9.
b 1 Kgs. 3:5.
3a D&C 67:1.
b 2 Kgs. 21:4.
4a 1 Kgs. 6:12.
b 1 Kgs. 15:5.
c TG Integrity.
5a 2 Sam. 7:16 (12, 16); Ps. 132:12.
6a 1 Kgs. 11:10.
7a 2 Kgs. 17:23.
b TG Israel, Land of.
c 1 Ne. 19:14 (13–14).
8a Deut. 29:24 (24–26); Jer. 22:8 (8–9).

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of [a]Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of the [a]levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and [b]Millo, and the [c]wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 *For* [a]Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his [b]daughter, Solomon's wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their [a]children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of [b]bondservice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These *were* the chief of the [a]officers that *were* over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.

25 ¶ And [a]three times in a year did Solomon [b]offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that *was* before the LORD. So he finished the house.

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navy of ships in [a]Ezion-geber, which *is* beside [b]Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

27 And [a]Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to [a]Ophir, and fetched from thence [b]gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAPTER 10

The queen of Sheba visits Solomon—His wealth and wisdom exceed that of all the kings of the earth.

AND when the [a]queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to [b]prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her [a]questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had

13*a* IE Displeasing or Dirty.
15*a* 1 Kgs. 5:13.
b 2 Sam. 5:9; 1 Kgs. 11:27; 2 Kgs. 12:20; 2 Chr. 32:5.
c 1 Kgs. 3:1.
16*a* 1 Kgs. 3:1.
b 1 Kgs. 7:8; 11:1 (1–3).
21*a* 1 Chr. 22:2.
b 1 Kgs. 5:15.
23*a* 1 Kgs. 4:5; 5:16.
25*a* 2 Chr. 8:13 (12–13).
b TG Sacrifice.
26*a* Num. 33:36; 1 Kgs. 22:48.
b 2 Kgs. 14:22.
27*a* 1 Kgs. 10:11.
28*a* Job 28:16.
b Eccl. 2:8.
10 1*a* Matt. 12:42; Luke 11:31.
b TG Test.
3*a* HEB matters, concerns.

seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the [a]meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his [b]ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which [a]stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 [a]Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of [a]gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the [a]navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Beside *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred [a]targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 ¶ Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round behind: and *there were* [a]stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ And all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold; none *were of* silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of [a]Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for [a]riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his

5*a* HEB food.
b HEB burnt offerings which he offered in the house of the LORD.
8*a* Dan. 1:5.
9*a* 1 Kgs. 5:7.
10*a* Eccl. 2:8.
11*a* 1 Kgs. 9:27.
16*a* HEB shields or breastplates.
19*a* HEB armrests.
22*a* Ezek. 27:12; 38:13.
23*a* 1 Kgs. 3:13.

present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a [a]thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king [a]made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and [a]linen yarn: the king’s merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out by their means.

CHAPTER 11

Solomon marries non-Israelite women, and his wives turn his heart to the worship of false gods—The Lord stirs up adversaries against him, including Jeroboam, the son of Nebat—Ahijah promises Jeroboam that he will be the king of the ten tribes—Solomon dies and Rehoboam reigns in his stead.

But king [a]Solomon loved many [b]strange [c]women, together with the [d]daughter of [e]Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites;

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the Lord said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: *for* surely they will [a]turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his [a]wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, *that* his [a]wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, [b]as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And [a]Solomon did evil in the sight of the Lord, [b]and went not fully after the Lord, as *did* David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for [a]Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the [b]hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because his heart was [a]turned from the Lord God of Israel, which had [b]appeared unto him twice,

10 And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after [a]other gods: but he kept not that which the Lord commanded.

11 Wherefore the Lord said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done

---

26*a* 1 Kgs. 4:26.
27*a* HEB gave, put.
28*a* HEB from Kue (Cilicia). The name of this country is mistakenly translated to be “linen yarn.”
11 1*a* Jacob 2:24 (23–24); D&C 132:38.
b Deut. 17:17; Neh. 13:26.
c TG Woman.
d 1 Kgs. 7:8; 9:16 (16–24).
e 1 Kgs. 3:1.
2*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
3*a* Jer. 44:9.
4*a* TG Marriage, Interfaith.
b JST 1 Kgs. 11:4 . . . *and it became* as the heart . . .
6*a* TG Ingratitude.
b JST 1 Kgs. 11:6 . . . *as David his father,* and went not fully after the Lord.
7*a* Num. 21:29.
b 2 Kgs. 23:13.
9*a* TG Apostasy of Individuals.
b 1 Kgs. 3:5; 9:2. TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
10*a* 1 Kgs. 9:6 (6–7).

of thee, and thou hast not kept my [a]covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the [b]kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give [a]one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an [a]adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's seed in Edom.

15 For it came to pass, when David was in [a]Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom;

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah:

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them *of Zobah:* and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did:* and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he lifted up *his* hand against the king.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built [a]Millo, *and* repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet [a]Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field:

30 And [a]Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces:

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take

---

11 *a* TG Covenants.
b 1 Kgs. 12:16 (15–16).
13 *a* 1 Kgs. 12:20.
14 *a* Hel. 12:3 (2–3).
15 *a* 1 Chr. 18:13 (12–13).
27 *a* 2 Sam. 5:9;
1 Kgs. 9:15 (15, 24);
2 Kgs. 12:20;
2 Chr. 32:5.
29 *a* 1 Kgs. 14:2.
30 *a* 1 Kgs. 12:15.

thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give [a]ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have [a]one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

33 Because that they have [a]forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and [b]Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, [c]as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give [a]one [b]tribe, that David my servant may have a light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have [c]chosen me to put my name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul [a]desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt [a]walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant [b]did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure [c]house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 [a]And I will for this afflict the seed of [b]David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto [a]Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the [a]book of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and [a]Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 12

Rehoboam seeks to impose greater burdens upon the people—The ten tribes revolt and turn to Jeroboam—Jeroboam turns to idolatry and worships false gods.

AND [a]Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard *of it,* (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)

3 That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our [a]yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the

---

31 *a* TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
32 *a* Septuagint: two tribes.
33 *a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
b Zeph. 1:5.
c JST 1 Kgs. 11:33 . . . *and his heart is become* as David his father; *and he repenteth not as did David his father, that I may forgive him.*
36 *a* Septuagint: two tribes.
b 1 Kgs. 12:17.
c Deut. 12:5.
37 *a* Alma 29:4.
38 *a* TG Walking with God.
b JST 1 Kgs. 11:38 . . . did *in the day that I blessed him;* I will be . . .
c 1 Sam. 2:35.
39 *a* JST 1 Kgs. 11:39 *And for the transgression of David, and also for the people, I have rent the kingdom, and for this* I will afflict . . .
b D&C 109:63 (63–64).
40 *a* 1 Kgs. 14:25.
41 *a* TG Scriptures, Lost.
43 *a* 1 Chr. 3:10.
12 1 *a* 2 Chr. 10:1 (1–19).
4 *a* 1 Kgs. 4:7; 5:13. TG Bondage, Physical.

grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the [a]old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a [a]servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the [a]old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy [a]yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with [b]scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the [a]old men's counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the [a]cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD spake by [b]Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel [a]departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of [a]Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent [a]Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So [a]Israel [b]rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that [a]followed the house of David, but the tribe of [b]Judah only.

21 ¶ And when [a]Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

6*a* OR elders.
7*a* Alma 1:26.
TG Kings, Earthly; Service.
8*a* TG Old Age.
11*a* TG Governments.
b HEB stinging whips.
13*a* OR elders'.
15*a* HEB turn of affairs.
b 1 Kgs. 11:30 (30–31).
16*a* 1 Kgs. 11:11.
17*a* 1 Kgs. 11:36.
18*a* 1 Kgs. 4:6; 5:14.
19*a* TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
b TG Rebellion.
20*a* TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
b Septuagint: Judah and Benjamin.
1 Kgs. 11:13.
21*a* 2 Chr. 11:1 (1–17).

22 But the word of God came unto [a]Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your [a]brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people [a]go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and [a]made two [b]calves *of* gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy [c]gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in [a]Dan.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went *to worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an [a]house of high places, and made [b]priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the [a]feast that *is* in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the [b]priests of the high places which he had made.

33 So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

CHAPTER 13

Jeroboam is smitten and then healed by a prophet from Judah—The prophet delivers his message, is led astray by a prophet from Bethel, and is slain by a lion for his disobedience—Jeroboam continues false worship in Israel.

AND, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense.

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the [a]high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be [b]burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be [a]rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.

4 And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him,

---

22*a* 2 Chr. 12:15 (5, 7, 15).
24*a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
27*a* Deut. 12:5 (5–7).
28*a* 2 Kgs. 23:15.
b 2 Kgs. 10:29; 17:16; Hosea 8:5 (5–7); 10:5.
c TG Idolatry.
29*a* Amos 8:14.
31*a* 2 Kgs. 17:29.
b TG False Priesthoods.
32*a* Lev. 23:34 (33–34).
b TG Apostasy of Israel.
13 2*a* 2 Kgs. 23:20 (16–20).
b 2 Chr. 34:5.
3*a* OR torn down.

dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Entreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:

17 For it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art;* and an [a]angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and [b]drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast [a]disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the which *the* LORD did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit,* for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way

18*a* TG Angels.
b JST 1 Kgs. 13:18 . . . drink water, *that I may prove him; and* he lied *not* unto him.

21*a* TG Disobedience.

heard *thereof,* he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him.*

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass.

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own [a]grave; and they mourned over him, *saying,* Alas, my brother!

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; lay my bones beside his bones:

32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places.

34 And this thing became [a]sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAPTER 14

Ahijah foretells the ruin of Jeroboam's house, the death of his child, and the scattering of the Israelites because of their idolatry—Jeroboam dies and Nadab reigns—Judah, under Rehoboam, turns to wickedness—Shishak of Egypt takes treasures from the temple—Rehoboam dies and Abijam reigns.

At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* [a]Ahijah the prophet, which told me that *I should be* king over this people.

3 And take with thee ten loaves, and [a]cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself *to be* another *woman.*

6 And it was *so,* when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee *with* heavy *tidings.*

7 Go, tell [a]Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant [a]David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes;

9 But hast done [a]evil above all that

30*a* 2 Kgs. 23:17.
34*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
14 2*a* 1 Kgs. 11:29 (29–31).
3*a* OR cakes.
7*a* 1 Kgs. 16:26; 2 Kgs. 3:3.
8*a* 1 Kgs. 15:5.
9*a* TG Unrighteous Dominion.

were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back:

10 Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of [a]Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, *and* him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will [b]take away the remnant of the house of [c]Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found *some* good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up [a]Israel out of this [b]good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond [c]the river, because they have made their [d]groves, [e]provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of [a]Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died;

18 And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the [a]book of the [b]chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

22 And Judah did [a]evil in the sight of the LORD, and they [b]provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them [a]high places, and [b]images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 And there were also [a]sodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that*

10*a* 2 Kgs. 9:9.
b HEB burn, consume, destroy.
c 1 Kgs. 15:29 (25–30).
15*a* TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
b Josh. 23:16 (15–16).
c IE the Euphrates.
d HEB *asherim;* i.e., idolatrous, wooden poles, pillars, or trees. Deut. 16:21.
e TG Provoking.
16*a* 2 Kgs. 10:29; 13:2 (1–2, 11); 14:24; 15:9 (9, 18, 24).
19*a* It is significant that the kings of Israel and Judah kept official records; these records are no longer extant; they were used as source books by the author(s) of our books of Kings; they are not our books of Chronicles.
b 1 Chr. 27:24.
22*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
b TG Provoking.
23*a* 2 Kgs. 16:4 (2–4); Isa. 57:5.
b 2 Chr. 24:18.
24*a* HEB male prostitutes; devotees of idolatrous, paganistic fertility worship.

[a]Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

28 And it was *so,* when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And [a]Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 15

Abijam reigns in wickedness and then Asa reigns in righteousness in Judah—Nadab and then Baasha reign in wickedness in Israel—Baasha destroys the house of Jeroboam.

NOW in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [a]Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, [a]as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because [a]David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and [b]turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of [c]Uriah the Hittite.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his [a]mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, [a]as *did* David his father.

12 And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And also Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol [a]in a grove; and Asa destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was [a]perfect with the LORD all his days.

25*a* 1 Kgs. 11:40.
31*a* OR Abijah (see 2 Chr. 12:16) or Abia (see Matt. 1:7).
15 2*a* 2 Chr. 11:20.
3*a* JST 1 Kgs. 15:3 . . . as *the Lord commanded* David his father.
5*a* 1 Kgs. 9:4.
b Deut. 17:20.
c 2 Sam. 11:3 (3–15); 1 Kgs. 14:8; D&C 132:39.
10*a* IE grandmother's name (vv. 2, 13; 2 Kgs. 8:26).
11*a* JST 1 Kgs. 15:11 . . . as *he commanded* David his father.
13*a* IE for Asherah (Canaanite goddess).
14*a* Mosiah 29:13.

15 And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then Asa took all the [a]silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to [b]Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of [c]Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof,* that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none *was* exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and [a]Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

26 And he did [a]evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his [b]sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of [a]Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to [a]anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did [a]evil in the sight of

18*a* 2 Kgs. 12:18.
b 2 Chr. 16:7 (7–9).
c HEB Aram.
24*a* 2 Kgs. 3:7.
26*a* TG Unrighteous Dominion.
b Mosiah 11:29 (27–29).
29*a* 1 Kgs. 14:10 (1–18).
30*a* TG Anger.
34*a* TG Unrighteous Dominion.

the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAPTER 16

Jehu prophesies evil upon Baasha and his house—Elah, Zimri, Omri, and Ahab reign in wickedness—Zimri destroys the house of Baasha—Ahab marries Jezebel, worships Baal, and provokes the Lord to anger.

THEN the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to [a]sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;

3 Behold, I will take away the posterity of [a]Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

4 Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in [a]provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

9 And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza steward of *his* house in Tirzah.

10 And [a]Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet,

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they [a]made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

---

16 2*a* D&C 121:39.
3*a* 2 Kgs. 9:9.
7*a* TG Provoking.
10*a* 2 Kgs. 9:31.
13*a* TG Unrighteous Dominion.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel [a]divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill [a]Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.

25 ¶ But [a]Omri wrought [b]evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of [a]Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to [b]sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And [a]Ahab the son of Omri did [b]evil in the sight of the LORD above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to [a]wife [b]Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served [c]Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for [a]Baal in the [b]house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And [a]Ahab made a [b]grove; and Ahab did more to [c]provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build [a]Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of [b]Nun.

CHAPTER 17

Elijah seals the heavens and is fed by the ravens—At his command the barrel of flour and the jar of oil of the widow of Zarephath never become empty—He raises her son from death.

AND [a]Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* [b]of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor [c]rain these years, but according to my [d]word.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee

21*a* Alma 51:6 (4–7).
24*a* 2 Kgs. 3:1.
25*a* Micah 6:16.
b TG Unrighteous Dominion.
26*a* 1 Kgs. 14:7 (7–11); 2 Kgs. 3:3.
b Mosiah 29:17.
30*a* 2 Chr. 21:6; 22:3.
b TG Unrighteous Dominion.
31*a* Ex. 34:16.
b 1 Kgs. 18:4; 2 Kgs. 9:34.
c 2 Kgs. 10:18.
32*a* 2 Kgs. 3:2.
b 2 Kgs. 10:27 (21–28).
33*a* 2 Kgs. 3:2.
b Ex. 34:13; 2 Kgs. 21:3; 3 Ne. 21:18.
c 2 Kgs. 13:6 (5–7); Jacob 1:8; Alma 12:36.
34*a* Josh. 6:26; 2 Kgs. 2:4.
b Ex. 33:11; Num. 11:28; Neh. 8:17.
17 1*a* HEB *Eliyahu* or *Eliyah*; Greek: *Helias* (Elias). Matt. 17:3 (1–4); Luke 4:25; D&C 110:13 (13–16).
b OR from Tishbe in Gilead.
c TG Drought; Famine.
d Hel. 10:5 (3–7).

eastward, and [a]hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* [b]before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a [a]widow woman there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it,* he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of [a]bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.

15 And she [a]went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat *many* days.

16 *And* the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his [a]sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my [a]sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he [a]stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's [b]soul come into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he [a]revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy [a]son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, *and* that the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

3*a* 1 Ne. 3:27; Mosiah 17:4 (1–4); Ether 13:13 (13, 22). TG Prophets, Rejection of.
b OR east of (also v. 5).
9*a* Luke 4:25 (25–26); Mosiah 21:10 (10, 17); Moro. 9:16.
11*a* Alma 8:20.
15*a* 1 Ne. 3:7.
17*a* TG Sickness.
18*a* Job 13:26.
21*a* 2 Kgs. 4:34; Acts 20:10. TG Administrations to the Sick.
b TG Spirit Body.
22*a* TG Death, Power over.
23*a* 2 Kgs. 4:37.

CHAPTER 18

Elijah is sent to meet Ahab—Obadiah saves a hundred prophets and meets Elijah—Elijah challenges the prophets of Baal to call down fire from heaven—They fail—He calls down fire, slays the prophets of Baal, and opens the heavens for rain.

AND it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called Obadiah, which *was* the governor of *his* house. (Now Obadiah [a]feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was *so,* when [a]Jezebel [b]cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am:* go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there;* he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall [a]carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel [a]slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here:* and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that [a]Ahab said unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have [a]forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the [a]prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the [a]prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between [a]two opinions? if the LORD

---

18 3*a* D&C 76:5.
4*a* 1 Kgs. 16:31.
b 2 Kgs. 6:32; 9:7.
12*a* Ezek. 37:1; 1 Ne. 11:29 (19, 29); 14:30; Moses 6:64.
13*a* TG Martyrdom.
17*a* TG Prophets, Rejection of.
18*a* D&C 3:4 (4–7).
19*a* 1 Kgs. 22:6.
20*a* TG False Prophets.
21*a* Hosea 10:2; James 1:8.

be God, [b]follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:* and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:*

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many; and call on the name of your [a]gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it,* and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he *is* a god; either he is talking, or he is [a]pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and [a]cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the *time* of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took [a]twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, [b]Israel shall be thy name:

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four [a]barrels with water, and pour *it* on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time. And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at *the time of* the offering of the [a]*evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know [a]that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their [b]heart back again.

38 Then the [a]fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it,* they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

21*b* TG Agency.
25*a* TG Idolatry.
27*a* OR gone aside, or withdrawn.
28*a* Lev. 19:28; Deut. 14:1.
31*a* Josh. 4:3 (1–9).
b 2 Kgs. 17:34.
33*a* HEB jars.
36*a* Dan. 9:21.
37*a* OR that thou, Jehovah, art the God.
b 1 Ne. 2:16; Alma 5:7.
38*a* D&C 133:41.

40 And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare *thy chariot,* and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

46 And the [a]hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he [b]girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAPTER 19

Jezebel seeks the life of Elijah—An angel sends him to Horeb—The Lord speaks to Elijah, not in the wind nor the earthquake nor the fire, but in a still, small voice—Elisha joins Elijah.

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the [a]gods do *to me,* and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that,* he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a [a]juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an [a]angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and, behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat; because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that [a]meat [b]forty days and forty nights unto [c]Horeb the [d]mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they [a]seek my life, to take it away.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent

---

46*a* 2 Kgs. 3:15; D&C 43:2.
b 2 Kgs. 4:29.
19 2*a* 1 Kgs. 20:10.
4*a* HEB broom-bush (a desert shrub); so also in v. 5.
5*a* TG Angels.
8*a* HEB food.
b TG Fast, Fasting.
c Ex. 3:1; 3 Ne. 25:4.
d Ex. 4:27.
10*a* TG Prophets, Rejection of.

the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a [a]still small [b]voice.

13 And it was *so,* when Elijah heard *it,* that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very [a]jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am [b]left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* [a]king over Syria:

16 And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou [a]anoint *to be* king over Israel: and [b]Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou [c]anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

17 And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay.

18 Yet I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing *with* twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his [a]mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will [a]follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

CHAPTER 20

Benhadad of Syria makes war with Israel—The Syrians are defeated twice—Ahab lets Benhadad go free, contrary to the will of the Lord.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith [a]Ben-hadad,

3 Thy [a]silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is pleasant in [a]thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

12*a* Job 4:16 (12–21); Hel. 5:30; 3 Ne. 11:3; D&C 20:35; 52:1 (1–2).
b TG Inspiration; Revelation.
14*a* OR zealous.
b Rom. 11:3 (3–4).
15*a* 2 Kgs. 8:13.
16*a* D&C 68:20; 109:35.
b 2 Kgs. 2:1.
c TG Called of God.
19*a* 2 Kgs. 2:8.
20*a* Luke 9:61.
20 2*a* 2 Kgs. 6:24.
3*a* Alma 54:7 (5–11); 3 Ne. 3:12.
6*a* Greek, Vulgate, and Syriac: their.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* [a]seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not.

8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him,* nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The [a]gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him,* Let not him that girdeth on *his* [a]*harness* [b]boast himself as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this message, as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the [a]pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set *yourselves in array.* And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

13 ¶ And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the [a]young men of the princes of the [b]provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he [a]numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the [a]pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what [a]thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:

25 And number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the

---

7*a* 2 Kgs. 5:7 (5–7).
10*a* 1 Kgs. 19:2.
11*a* OR armor.
b TG Boast.
12*a* HEB booths, shelters.
14*a* Alma 56:46 (43–49).
b Eccl. 2:8.
15*a* OR mustered.
16*a* HEB booths, tents.
22*a* OR thou shouldest do.

plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and [a]were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys, therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it:* and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make [a]streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab,* I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the [a]sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded *him.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with [a]ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver.

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgment *be;* thyself hast decided *it.*

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

27*a* HEB were supplied with food.

34*a* IE bazaars, trading centers.

35*a* 2 Kgs. 2:3 (3, 5, 7, 15).

38*a* HEB headband over his eyes (also v. 41).

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy [a]life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAPTER 21

Ahab desires the vineyard of Naboth—Jezebel arranges for false witnesses, and Naboth is stoned for blasphemy—Elijah prophesies that Ahab and Jezebel and their house will be destroyed.

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or,* if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the [a]inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed *them* with his [a]seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a [a]fast, and set Naboth on high among the people:

10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness [a]against him, saying, Thou didst [b]blaspheme God and the king. And *then* carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take [a]possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

42*a* 1 Kgs. 22:37 (34–40); 2 Kgs. 10:24.
21 3*a* TG Inheritance.
8*a* TG Seal.
9*a* TG Fast, Fasting.
10*a* TG Tyranny.
b TG Blaspheme.
15*a* TG Selfishness.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee:* because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy [a]posterity, and will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made Israel to sin.

23 And of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The [a]dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up.

26 And he did very [a]abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he [a]rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went [b]softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

CHAPTER 22

Jehoshaphat of Judah and Ahab of Israel join forces against Syria—Ahab's prophets foretell success—Micaiah foretells the defeat and death of Ahab—Ahab is slain and dogs lick up his blood—Jehoshaphat reigns in righteousness in Judah—Ahaziah reigns in Israel and serves Baal.

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, [a]I *am* as thou *art,* my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the [a]prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?

21*a* 2 Kgs. 9:8.
23*a* 2 Kgs. 9:36.
26*a* 2 Kgs. 21:11.
27*a* 2 Kgs. 6:30.
b OR dejectedly.
22 4*a* 2 Kgs. 3:7.
6*a* 1 Kgs. 18:19.

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I [a]hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah.

10 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a [a]void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the king's hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel [a]scattered upon the hills, as [b]sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a [a]lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a [a]lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

8*a* TG Hate.
10*a* HEB threshing floor.
17*a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
b TG Sheep; Shepherd.
22*a* See JST 2 Chr. 18:22 (2 Chr. 18:22 note *a*). Isa. 19:14 (11–14).
23*a* 2 Chr. 18:22.

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel [a]between the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

35 And the battle increased that day: and the king was [a]stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 ¶ So the king [a]died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the [a]ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the [a]sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no [a]king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 Jehoshaphat made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at [a]Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his

---

34*a* HEB between the armor and the breastplate.
35*a* IE propped up.
37*a* 1 Kgs. 20:42.
39*a* Amos 3:15.
46*a* IE cultic male prostitutes.
47*a* 2 Kgs. 3:9.
48*a* Num. 33:36; 1 Kgs. 9:26.

father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin:

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE
KINGS

COMMONLY CALLED
THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS

CHAPTER 1

Ahaziah turns to Baalzebub to learn if he will live—Elijah prophesies Ahaziah's death—Elijah calls down fire from heaven to consume the soldiers sent to apprehend him.

THEN [a]Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of [a]Baalzebub the god of Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to inquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely [a]die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to inquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, *He was* an [a]hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

---

1 1*a* 2 Sam. 8:2 (1–2); 2 Kgs. 3:4–5.

2*a* Matt. 12:24.

4*a* 2 Kgs. 1:17.

8*a* Mark 1:6.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let [a]fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the [a]angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, *is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he [a]died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And [b]Jehoram reigned in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAPTER 2

Elisha and the prophets know that Elijah is to be translated—Elijah divides the waters of the Jordan and is taken up into heaven in a whirlwind—The mantle of Elijah falls on Elisha, who also divides the waters of the Jordan—Elisha heals the waters of Jericho—Youths are torn by bears for mocking Elisha.

AND it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with [a]Elisha from [b]Gilgal.

2 And [a]Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to [b]Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him, As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not [c]leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the [a]sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it;* hold ye your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to [a]Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it;* hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry,

10*a* Luke 9:54 (54–56); Hel. 13:13; 3 Ne. 9:11.
15*a* TG Angels.
17*a* 2 Kgs. 1:4 (1–4).
b 2 Kgs. 3:1.

2 1*a* 1 Kgs. 19:16 (16–17).
b Josh. 5:9 (9–10); 2 Kgs. 4:38.
2*a* 3 Ne. 25:5 (5–6); D&C 110:14 (13–16); 128:17 (17–18).
b Gen. 12:8 (7–8); 28:19 (16–19); Josh. 16:2 (1–2).
c Ruth 1:16 (16–17).
3*a* 1 Kgs. 20:35.
4*a* 1 Kgs. 16:34.

I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his [a]mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and smote the [b]waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a [a]double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless,* if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so.*

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* a [a]chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and [b]Elijah went up by a [c]whirlwind into heaven.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it,* and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan;

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they [a]parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of [a]Elijah doth [b]rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the [a]Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new [a]cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the [a]salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these [b]waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or [c]barren *land.*

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth [a]little children out of the city, and [b]mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou [c]bald head; go up, thou bald head.

8*a* 1 Kgs. 19:19.
b Ex. 14:21; Josh. 3:16 (14–17).
9*a* Deut. 21:17.
11*a* Abr. 2:7.
b TG Translated Beings.
c Ezek. 1:4.
14*a* Ex. 14:21 (21–22).
15*a* D&C 2:2 (1–3); 27:9.
b TG Priesthood, Ordination.
16*a* 1 Ne. 11:1; Alma 45:19 (18–19); Moses 6:64.
20*a* HEB dish, bowl.
21*a* 2 Kgs. 4:41.
b Ex. 15:25; Ezek. 47:8 (8–9).
c TG Barren.
23*a* HEB youths (not little children).
b TG Mocking.
c Lam. 4:16 (16–17).

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the Lord. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount [a]Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAPTER 3

Jehoram of Israel and Jehoshaphat of Judah join forces against Moab—Elisha promises them water for their animals and victory in the war—The Moabites are defeated.

Now [a]Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in [b]Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought [a]evil in the sight of the Lord; but not like his [b]father, and like his mother: for he put away the [c]image of [d]Baal that his father had made.

3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of [a]Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of [a]Moab was a sheepmaster, and [b]rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of [a]Moab [b]rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to [a]Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: [b]I *am* as thou *art,* my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the [a]king of [b]Edom: and they [c]fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the Lord hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!

11 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the Lord, that we may inquire of the Lord by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the Lord is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with [a]thee? [b]get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the Lord hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, *As* the Lord of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a [a]minstrel.

25*a* 2 Kgs. 4:25.
3 1*a* 2 Kgs. 1:17.
b 1 Kgs. 16:24.
2*a* Alma 40:13; Abr. 1:6.
b 1 Kgs. 16:33.
c Mosiah 13:12 (12–13).
d Judg. 6:25 (25–35); 1 Kgs. 16:32 (31–33).
3*a* 1 Kgs. 14:7 (7–11); 16:26.
4*a* Gen. 19:37 (31–37); 2 Kgs. 1:1.
b Mosiah 7:22.
5*a* 2 Sam. 8:2 (1–2); 2 Kgs. 1:1.
b Mosiah 10:6; Ether 10:3 (2–3).
7*a* 1 Kgs. 15:24.
b 1 Kgs. 22:4.
9*a* 1 Kgs. 22:47.
b Gen. 36:43; 2 Sam. 8:14.
c OR made a circuit.
13*a* Ezek. 14:3; 2 Cor. 6:14 (14–16).
b Judg. 10:14 (13–14); Prov. 1:28 (27–28); Jer. 2:28 (26–37).
15*a* 1 Sam. 10:5 (5–6); Eph. 5:19.

And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the [b]hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a [a]light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will [b]deliver the [c]Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.

20 And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat [a]offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in [a]Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it,* and smote it.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAPTER 4

Elisha multiplies the widow's oil—He promises a son to a Shunammite woman—The child dies and is raised to life by Elisha—He makes the poisonous food harmless—Bread and grain are multiplied for the people to eat.

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the [a]creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be [b]bondmen.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her

---

15*b* 1 Kgs. 18:46; Ezek. 1:3.
18*a* 1 Ne. 21:6.
b 1 Ne. 3:29; 3 Ne. 3:21.
c Judg. 3:30 (28–30).
20*a* Ex. 29:39 (39–40); Mosiah 2:3.
25*a* Isa. 16:7.
4 1*a* TG Debt.
b Matt. 18:25.

sons, who brought *the vessels* to her; and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oil [a]stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

8 ¶ And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to [a]Shunem, where *was* a great [b]woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, About this season, according to the [a]time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 And the [a]woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* well.

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went and came unto the man of God to mount [a]Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul *is* vexed within her: and the LORD hath [a]hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

6*a* HEB stopped.
8*a* Josh. 19:18.
b TG Woman.
16*a* Gen. 18:14.
17*a* TG Marriage, Motherhood.
25*a* 2 Kgs. 2:25.
27*a* D&C 6:16.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, [a]Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, [b]salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my [c]staff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not [a]awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and [a]shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his [a]hands upon his hands: and he [b]stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child [a]opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her [a]son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to [a]Gilgal: and *there was* a [b]dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is* death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof.*

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast *it* into the [a]pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and [a]brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitor said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof.*

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and [a]left *thereof,* according to the word of the LORD.

CHAPTER 5

Naaman, the Syrian, comes to Elisha to be healed of leprosy—He rejects the prophet's instruction at first but relents and dips himself in the Jordan seven times; he is healed—Elisha refuses to accept a reward—Gehazi accepts a gift from Naaman and is cursed with leprosy.

NOW Naaman, captain of the host

29*a* 1 Kgs. 18:46.
b Luke 10:4.
c Acts 19:12.
31*a* John 11:11.
33*a* Matt. 6:6; 3 Ne. 13:6.
34*a* TG Administrations to the Sick.
b 1 Kgs. 17:21.
35*a* 2 Kgs. 8:1. TG Death, Power over.
37*a* 1 Kgs. 17:23.
38*a* 2 Kgs. 2:1.
b OR famine.
41*a* 2 Kgs. 2:21.
42*a* 1 Sam. 9:7.
44*a* Matt. 14:20 (19–21); 15:37 (36–38).

of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a [a]leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife.

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leprosy.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and [a]took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I [a]God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he [b]seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 ¶ And it was *so,* when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a [a]prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and [a]wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be [b]clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* [a]great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, [a]according to the saying of the man of God: and his [b]flesh came again like unto the [c]flesh of a little child, and he was [d]clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I [a]know that *there is* no [b]God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a [c]blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will [a]receive [b]none. And he urged him to take *it;* but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master

---

5 1*a* TG Leprosy.
5*a* 1 Sam. 9:7.
7*a* Gen. 30:2.
b 1 Kgs. 20:7.
8*a* Alma 17:29 (29–30).
10*a* John 9:11 (8–11). TG Wash.
b TG Purification.
13*a* 1 Ne. 16:29; Alma 37:7 (6–8), 41; D&C 64:33.
14*a* 2 Ne. 31:7.
b Job 33:25.
c Luke 4:27.
d TG Administrations to the Sick; Heal.
15*a* Alma 24:27.
b Dan. 2:47.
c Gen. 14:21 (21–24).
16*a* Mosiah 2:12 (11–12).
b Dan. 5:17.

goeth into the house of [a]Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him a little way.

20 ¶ But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, *Is* all well?

22 And he said, All *is* well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou,* Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee,* when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants?

27 The [a]leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

CHAPTER 6

Elisha causes an ax to float—He reveals to the king how to conduct a war with Syria—Horses and chariots of fire protect Elisha—The Syrians are smitten with blindness—Benhadad besieges Samaria, and foodstuff sells for a great price.

AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too [a]strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was [a]borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my camp.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

18*a* IE a Syrian god of wind, rain, and storm.

27*a* TG Leprosy.

6 1*a* OR narrow.

5*a* TG Borrow.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go and spy where he *is,* that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

15 And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?

16 And he answered, Fear not: for they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his [a]eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of horses and [b]chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with [a]blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men,* that they may see. And the LORD [a]opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou [a]smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that [a]Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

27 And he said, If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So we boiled my son, and did [a]eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he [a]rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the

---

17*a* Num. 22:23.
b 2 Kgs. 7:6 (5–6).
18*a* Gen. 19:11.
20*a* Gen. 21:19.
22*a* Rom. 12:20.
24*a* 1 Kgs. 20:2.
29*a* Deut. 28:53 (52–53).
30*a* 1 Kgs. 21:27.

people looked, and, behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a [a]murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD; what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAPTER 7

Elisha prophesies incredible plenty in Samaria—The Syrian hosts flee at a noise of battle and leave their possessions—Israel takes spoil from the Syrians.

THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then a [a]lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, *if* the LORD would make [b]windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of [a]chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was,* and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it;* and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also,* and went and hid *it.*

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were.*

11 And he called the porters; and they told *it* to the king's house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants

32*a* 1 Kgs. 18:4.
7 2*a* OR officer, aide.
b Mal. 3:10.
6*a* 2 Kgs. 6:17.

answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say,* they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed:) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAPTER 8

Elisha prophesies a seven-year famine—The Shunammite woman is preserved through the famine—Jehoram and then Ahaziah reign in wickedness in Judah.

THEN spake Elisha unto the woman, whose son he had [a]restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a [b]famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and inquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

---

8 1*a* 2 Kgs. 4:35 (32–35); John 11:44 (43–44).

b TG Famine.

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance steadfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And [a]Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael said, But what, *is* thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* [a]king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not [a]destroy Judah for [b]David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give him alway a light, *and* to his children.

20 ¶ In his days Edom [a]revolted from under the [b]hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* [a]Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with [a]Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

12*a* 2 Kgs. 10:32; 13:3; Amos 1:4 (3–4).
13*a* 1 Kgs. 19:15.
19*a* 2 Chr. 21:7 (5–10).
b 2 Sam. 7:16 (11–17).
20*a* Gen. 27:40.
b TG Bondage, Physical.
26*a* 2 Chr. 22:2.
28*a* 2 Chr. 22:5 (5–6).

CHAPTER 9

A prophet anoints Jehu king over Israel and prophesies the destruction of the house of Ahab and the death of Jezebel—Jehu kills Joram in the field of Naboth—Jezebel is killed by Jehu and is eaten by dogs.

AND Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead:

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber;

3 Then take the box of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the [a]oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

7 And thou shalt [a]smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of [b]Jezebel.

8 For the whole house of [a]Ahab shall perish: and I will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel:

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of [a]Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [b]Baasha the son of Ahijah:

10 And the [a]dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, *It is* false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu is king.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

15 But king Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying,

---

9 6*a* 2 Chr. 22:7 (7–9).
7*a* 2 Kgs. 9:24 (21–25), 33 (30–37); 10:8 (8–11).
b 1 Kgs. 18:4.
8*a* 1 Kgs. 21:21; 2 Kgs. 10:17.
9*a* 1 Kgs. 14:10.
b 1 Kgs. 16:3 (3, 11).
10*a* 2 Kgs. 9:36 (35–36).

The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously.

21 And Joram said, Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are so* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength, and [a]smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD laid this burden upon him;

26 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground,* according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this,* he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, [a]Smite him also in the chariot. *And they did so* at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it;* and she painted her face, and [a]tired her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, *Had* [a]Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they [a]threw her down: and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed *woman,* and bury her: for she *is* a king's [a]daughter.

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall [a]dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAPTER 10

Ahab's seventy sons are slain—Jehu destroys the house of Ahab and all the worshippers of Baal, but he continues to worship the golden calves in Bethel and Dan.

24*a* 2 Kgs. 9:7 (1–7).
27*a* 2 Chr. 22:9.
30*a* HEB adorned.
31*a* 1 Kgs. 16:10 (9–10).
33*a* 2 Kgs. 9:7 (1–7).
34*a* 1 Kgs. 16:31.
36*a* 1 Kgs. 21:23; 2 Kgs. 9:10.

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's *children,* saying,

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children,* sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the [a]heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I [a]conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now that there shall [a]fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake by his servant Elijah.

11 So [a]Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the shearing house in the way,

13 Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he lighted on [a]Jehonadab the son of [b]Rechab *coming* to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto [a]Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, [a]Ahab served Baal a little; *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his

---

10 8*a* 2 Kgs. 9:7 (1–7).
9*a* TG Conspiracy.
10*a* 1 Sam. 3:19; Alma 37:17; D&C 1:38.
11*a* Hosea 1:4.
15*a* Jer. 35:6.
b 1 Chr. 2:55; Jer. 35:2.
17*a* 2 Kgs. 9:8.
18*a* 1 Kgs. 16:31 (31–33).

servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, Proclaim a [a]solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to another.

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth [a]vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go,* his [a]life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the images out of the house of Baal, and burned them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the [a]house of Baal, and made it a draught house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the sins of [a]Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to [b]sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit,* the golden [c]calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the [a]throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu took no heed to [a]walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and [a]Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

33 From Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from [a]Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAPTER 11

Athaliah destroys the royal family in Judah and reigns herself in Judah—Joash is preserved and crowned king when seven years old—Jehoiada the priest destroys the house of Baal.

20*a* TG Solemn Assembly.
22*a* IE ceremonial robes.
24*a* 1 Kgs. 20:42.
27*a* 1 Kgs. 16:32 (31–33).
29*a* 1 Kgs. 14:16; 2 Kgs. 13:2 (1–2, 11); 14:24; 15:9 (9, 18, 24).
b Alma 46:9 (8–9).
c 1 Kgs. 12:28 (28–29).
30*a* 2 Kgs. 15:12.
31*a* TG Walking in Darkness.
32*a* 2 Kgs. 8:12; 13:3; Amos 1:4 (3–4).
33*a* Deut. 2:36.

AND when [a]Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal.

2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons *which were* slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a [a]covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the [a]sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house;

6 And a third part *shall be* at the [a]gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down.

7 And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king David's spears and [a]shields, that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the [a]testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, [b]God save the king.

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard *and* of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a [a]pillar, as the manner *was,* and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, Treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the [a]horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD.

---

11 1*a* 2 Chr. 22:10 (10–12).
4*a* 2 Chr. 23:1.
5*a* 1 Chr. 9:25.
6*a* 2 Chr. 23:5.
10*a* 2 Sam. 8:7.
12*a* Ex. 25:16.
b HEB May the king live!
14*a* 2 Kgs. 23:3.
16*a* 2 Chr. 23:15.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

21 Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAPTER 12

Jehoash (Joash) reigns in righteousness—The breaches in the temple are repaired—The safety of Jerusalem is purchased with the hallowed things in the temple—Joash is slain and Amaziah reigns.

IN the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the [a]high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the [a]money of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* the money of every one that passeth *the account,* the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so, that* in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the [a]breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was *so,* when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and told the [a]money that was found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair *it.*

13 Howbeit there were not made for the house of the LORD [a]bowls of silver, snuffers, basins, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover they [a]reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they

---

12 3*a* Deut. 12:2 (2–3).
4*a* Ex. 30:12;
2 Kgs. 22:4 (4–7).
6*a* OR gaps, holes.
10*a* 2 Chr. 24:11.
13*a* 2 Chr. 24:14.
15*a* 2 Kgs. 22:7 (6–7).

delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The [a]trespass money and [b]sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'.

17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own [a]hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and [a]slew Joash in the house of [b]Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 13

Jehoahaz and his successors reign in wickedness in Israel—Elisha prophesies that Joash will defeat Syria—Elisha dies—A dead Israelite is restored to life after touching Elisha's bones.

IN the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of [a]Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And the [a]anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of [b]Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz [a]besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the [b]oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a [a]saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the [a]sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* walked therein: and there remained the grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by [a]threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

16*a* Lev. 5:15 (15–16).
b Lev. 4:23 (22–26); 7:7.
18*a* 1 Kgs. 15:18 (18–22).
20*a* 2 Kgs. 14:5 (5–6).
b 2 Sam. 5:9; 1 Kgs. 9:15 (15, 24); 11:27; 2 Chr. 32:5.
13 2*a* 1 Kgs. 14:16; 2 Kgs. 10:29; 14:24; 15:9 (9, 18, 24).
3*a* TG God, Indignation of.
b 2 Kgs. 8:12; 10:32; Amos 1:4 (3–4).
4*a* 1 Ne. 18:20 (18–20).
b TG Oppression.
5*a* OR deliverer.
6*a* 1 Kgs. 16:33.
7*a* Amos 1:3.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it:* and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them.*

18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took *them.* And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and [a]stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it:* whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band *of men;* and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had [a]compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his [b]covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAPTER 14

Amaziah reigns well in Judah—Israel defeats Judah in battle—Jeroboam reigns in wickedness in Israel.

IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants

---

18*a* HEB ceased, stopped.

23*a* TG Compassion.

b Ex. 32:13.

which had [a]slain the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to [a]death for his [b]own [c]sin.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of [a]salt ten thousand, and took Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath [a]lifted thee up: glory *of this,* and tarry at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took Azariah, which *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built [a]Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of [a]Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according to the

---

14 5*a* 2 Kgs. 12:20.
6*a* TG Punish.
b TG Accountability.
c TG Sin.
7*a* 2 Sam. 8:13.
10*a* Deut. 8:14; Jacob 2:13; Alma 1:32; 31:25; Morm. 8:28.
22*a* 1 Kgs. 9:26.
24*a* 1 Kgs. 14:16; 2 Kgs. 10:29; 13:2 (1–2, 11); 15:9 (9, 18, 24).

word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant [a]Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 15

Many kings reign in Israel and in Judah—Their wickedness, wars, conspiracies, and evils are described—Much of Israel is carried captive to Assyria by Tiglath-pileser.

In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a [a]leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [b]several house. And [c]Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of [a]Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and [a]smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This *was* the word of the LORD which he spake unto [a]Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the [b]throne of Israel unto the fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [a]Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and

---

25*a* Jonah 1:1.
15 5*a* TG Leprosy.
b OR separate. Lev. 13:46 (43–46).
c 1 Chr. 5:17 (10–17).
9*a* 1 Kgs. 14:16; 2 Kgs. 10:29; 13:2 (1–2, 11); 14:24.
10*a* Amos 7:9 (7–9).
12*a* Hosea 1:4.
b 2 Kgs. 10:30.
13*a* Isa. 1:1.

the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him,* therefore he smote *it; and* all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

19 *And* Pul the king of [a]Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 But [a]Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah [a]Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel came [a]Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and [b]took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and [c]carried them captive to [d]Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of [a]Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began [a]Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high

---

19*a* 2 Kgs. 17:6 (3–6); Ezek. 23:5; Hosea 8:9.

25*a* 2 Ne. 17:1 (1–13).

27*a* 2 Chr. 28:6; Isa. 7:1 (1–16).

29*a* 2 Kgs. 16:7; 1 Chr. 5:6.

b Isa. 8:4 (1–4).

c 1 Chr. 5:26; Hosea 1:5.

d TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands; Israel, Scattering of.

30*a* Isa. 1:1.

32*a* 1 Chr. 5:17; 2 Ne. 17:1 (1–13).

places. He built the higher [a]gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 In those days the LORD began to send against Judah [a]Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.

38 And [a]Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 16

Ahaz reigns in wickedness in Judah—He offers his son in heathen sacrifice—He makes a new altar, destroys the brazen sea, and changes the method for sacrificing in the temple.

In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah [a]Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the [a]fire, according to the abominations of the [b]heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the [a]high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ Then [a]Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to [a]Tiglath-pileser king of [b]Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and [c]save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz [a]took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings, upon the altar.

14 And he brought also the brasen altar, which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the

---

35*a* 2 Chr. 27:3;
Ezek. 9:2.
37*a* 2 Kgs. 16:5 (1–6);
Isa. 7:1;
2 Ne. 17:1 (1–13).
38*a* Isa. 1:1.
16 1*a* Micah 1:1.
3*a* Lev. 18:21;
2 Kgs. 17:17.
b TG Heathen.
4*a* 1 Kgs. 14:23 (22–23);
Isa. 57:5.
5*a* 2 Kgs. 15:37 (36–38);
Isa. 7:1.
7*a* 2 Kgs. 15:29;
1 Chr. 5:6.
b 2 Chr. 28:16 (16–21);
Ezek. 16:28; 23:12;
2 Ne. 18:4 (4–7); 20:12.
c Isa. 10:20 (20–23).
8*a* 2 Chr. 28:21.

great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to inquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the [a]sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the [a]house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And [a]Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 17

Hoshea reigns in Israel and is subject to the Assyrians—The Israelites forsake the Lord, worship idols, serve Baal, and reject all that the Lord has given them—The ten tribes are carried away captive by the kings of Assyria—The land of Israel (Samaria) is repopulated by other people—Many forms of false worship are found among the Samaritans.

In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up [a]Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found [a]conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then the king of [a]Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 ¶ In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took [a]Samaria, and [b]carried [c]Israel away into [d]Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had [a]sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the [a]heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

10 And they set them up images and [a]groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked

---

17*a* 1 Kgs. 7:23 (23–26).
18*a* TG Temple.
20*a* Isa. 1:1; 14:28.
17 3*a* Hosea 10:14 (13–14).
4*a* TG Conspiracy.
5*a* Hosea 1:4 (1–11); 7:16; 8:3 (1–14); Micah 1:6 (1–16).
6*a* Hosea 13:16; 2 Ne. 18:4.
b TG Israel, Scattering of.
c TG Israel, Joseph, People of; Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
d 2 Kgs. 15:19; Ezek. 23:5; Hosea 8:9.
7*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
8*a* TG Heathen.
10*a* Ex. 34:13.

things to provoke the LORD to anger:

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall [a]not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD [a]testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the [b]prophets, *and by* all the [c]seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

14 Notwithstanding they would [a]not hear, but [b]hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not [c]believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became [a]vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten images, *even* two [a]calves, and made a [b]grove, and worshipped all the [c]host of heaven, and served [d]Baal.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the [a]fire, and used [b]divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do [c]evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and [a]removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of [b]Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD [a]rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the [a]prophets. So was [b]Israel [c]carried away out of their own [d]land to Assyria unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of Assyria [a]brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay

---

12*a* Ex. 20:4;
Mosiah 13:12 (12–13).
13*a* Neh. 9:30; 1 Ne. 10:5;
Hel. 8:24 (19–24).
TG Preaching.
b TG Authority;
Prophets, Mission of.
c TG Seer.
14*a* TG Prophets,
Rejection of.
b Deut. 9:13.
TG Doubt.
c TG Faith; Unbelief.
15*a* Rom. 1:21.
16*a* 1 Kgs. 12:28.
b Deut. 16:21.
c 2 Kgs. 21:3.
d Hosea 11:2 (1–4).
17*a* 2 Kgs. 16:3.
b TG Sorcery.
c TG Evil.
18*a* 2 Kgs. 23:27; 2 Ne. 16:12.
b TG Israel, Judah,
People of.
20*a* TG God, Indignation of;
Israel, Ten Lost
Tribes of.
23*a* 1 Kgs. 9:7 (1–7).
b TG Israel, Ten Lost
Tribes of.
c Hosea 1:6.
d TG Israel, Land of.
24*a* Ezra 4:2 (2, 9–10).

them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the [a]houses of the high places which the [b]Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their [a]children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named [a]Israel;

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not [a]fear other [b]gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the [a]ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not [a]forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall [a]deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAPTER 18

Hezekiah reigns in righteousness in Judah—He destroys idolatry and breaks the brazen serpent made by Moses because the children of Israel burn incense to it—Sennacherib, king of Assyria, invades Judah—In a blasphemous speech, Rabshakeh asks Jerusalem to surrender to the Assyrians.

NOW it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* [a]Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to [a]reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the [a]high places,

29*a* 1 Kgs. 12:31.
b John 4:9.
31*a* Morm. 4:21.
34*a* 1 Kgs. 18:31.
TG Israel, Origins of.
35*a* Judg. 6:10.
b Deut. 7:16 (16–18).
37*a* TG Ordinance.
38*a* Deut. 4:23;
1 Ne. 21:15;
Alma 46:8;
D&C 133:2.
39*a* 2 Ne. 6:17;
Alma 58:37;
D&C 105:8; 108:8.
18 1*a* Micah 1:1.
2*a* 2 Chr. 29:1 (1–29).
4*a* 2 Kgs. 21:3.

and brake the [b]images, and [c]cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen [d]serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

5 He [a]trusted in the LORD God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he [a]clave to the LORD, *and* departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

7 And the LORD was with him; *and* he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines, *even* unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 ¶ And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that *is* the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away [a]Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they [a]obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them,* nor do *them.*

13 ¶ Now in the [a]fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

15 And [a]Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria [a]sent [b]Tartan and Rabsaris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the [c]conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the highway of the fuller's field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them [a]Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou sayest, (but *they are but* vain words,) *I have* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised [a]reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust

4*b* Isa. 26:13.
c Judg. 6:25; 2 Kgs. 23:14.
d 2 Ne. 25:20. TG Symbolism.
5*a* 2 Kgs. 23:25.
6*a* Josh. 23:8; Jacob 6:5.
11*a* TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
12*a* TG Disobedience.
13*a* Isa. 36:1 (1–22).
15*a* Isa. 39:2.
17*a* 2 Chr. 32:9 (5–26).
b Isa. 20:1.
c OR ditch, aqueduct.
18*a* Isa. 22:20.
21*a* Isa. 36:6; Ezek. 29:6 (6–16).

in the LORD our God: *is* not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it:* and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

28 Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' [a]language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

CHAPTER 19

Hezekiah seeks counsel from Isaiah to save Jerusalem—Isaiah prophesies the defeat of the Assyrians and the death of Sennacherib—Hezekiah prays for deliverance—Sennacherib sends a blasphemous letter—Isaiah prophesies that the Assyrians will be destroyed and that a remnant of Judah will flourish—An angel slays 185,000 Assyrians—Sennacherib is slain by his sons.

AND it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it,* that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the [a]house of the LORD.

28*a* 2 Chr. 32:18 (5–26).

19 1*a* 1 Kgs. 8:29 (29–30); Ps. 73:17 (16–17).

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the [a]scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* [a]prayer for the [b]remnant that are left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And [a]Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest [a]deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelasar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest *between* the [a]cherubims, thou art the [b]God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast [c]made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *That* which thou hast [a]prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The [a]virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* [b]laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached

2*a* TG Scribe.
4*a* TG Prayer.
b TG Israel, Remnant of.
6*a* Isa. 37:6 (1–38).
10*a* Enos 1:6; Ether 3:12.
15*a* Ex. 25:22.
b Neh. 9:6.
c TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
20*a* TG Prayer.
21*a* Lam. 2:13.
b TG Laughter.

and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy *One* of Israel.

23 By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the [a]multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* the forest of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.

25 Hast thou not heard long ago *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were *as* the [a]grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the housetops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

27 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And the [a]remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the [a]zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For I will [a]defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

35 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the [a]angel of the LORD went out, and [b]smote in the camp of the [c]Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 20

Hezekiah is told he will die and pleads with the Lord; his life is lengthened fifteen years—The shadow goes back ten degrees on the sundial of Ahaz—Isaiah prophesies the Babylonian captivity of Judah.

IN those days was [a]Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt [b]die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

---

23*a* Isa. 10:13 (12–14).
26*a* Ps. 129:6.
30*a* TG Israel, Remnant of.
31*a* TG Zeal.
34*a* Hosea 1:7.
35*a* 2 Chr. 32:21 (5–26).
b Isa. 10:12 (12–34).
c Isa. 14:25 (24–28); 37:36 (33–38).
20 1*a* Isa. 38:1 (1–8).
b Eccl. 3:2; D&C 42:48.

3 I beseech thee, O Lord, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.

4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the Lord came to him, saying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will [a]heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the Lord.

6 And I will add unto thy [a]days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What *shall be* the [a]sign that the Lord will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the Lord the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the Lord, that the Lord will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the [a]shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the [a]shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the Lord: and he brought the shadow ten degrees [a]backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz.

12 ¶ At that time [a]Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the house of his armour, and all that was found in his [a]treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the Lord.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be [a]carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Lord.

18 And of thy [a]sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be [b]eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the Lord which thou hast spoken. And he said, *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a [a]pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

5*a* TG Heal.
6*a* TG Time.
8*a* Gen. 15:8 (7–9).
9*a* Hel. 12:14 (14–15).
10*a* 2 Chr. 32:24 (5–26); Isa. 38:8.
11*a* Josh. 10:12 (12–14).
12*a* Isa. 39:1.
13*a* TG Treasure.
17*a* 2 Kgs. 24:13 (12–14); 1 Ne. 1:13.
18*a* Isa. 39:7 (3–7); Dan. 1:3 (1–3).
b OR officers.
20*a* 2 Chr. 32:30; Isa. 22:9.

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 21

Manasseh turns Judah to idolatry, even sacrificing a son to a heathen god—Prophets foretell the destruction of Judah and Jerusalem—Wickedness continues under Amon.

[a]MANASSEH *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hephzibah.

2 And he did *that which was* [a]evil in the sight of the LORD, after the [b]abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the [a]high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a [b]grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the [c]host of heaven, and served them.

4 And he built [a]altars in the [b]house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, In Jerusalem will I put my [c]name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two [a]courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he made his son pass through the [a]fire, and observed times, and used [b]enchantments, and dealt with [c]familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he set a graven [a]image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more [a]evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 Because [a]Manasseh king of Judah hath done these [b]abominations, *and* hath done [c]wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall [a]tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a dish, wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and [a]deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover Manasseh [a]shed innocent [b]blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he

---

21 1*a* 2 Chr. 33:1 (1–20).
2*a* TG Sin.
b TG Apostasy of Israel.
3*a* 2 Kgs. 18:4.
b 1 Kgs. 16:33 (32–33).
c 2 Kgs. 17:16 (15–17).
4*a* Jer. 7:30 (29–31). TG Idolatry.
b Ezek. 23:39.
c 1 Kgs. 8:29; 9:3 (1–4).
5*a* 1 Kgs. 6:36; 7:12.
6*a* Lev. 18:21; 2 Chr. 28:3; 33:6; Ezek. 20:26. TG Superstitions.
b Lev. 19:26.
c TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
7*a* TG Idolatry.
9*a* TG Tyranny.
11*a* Jer. 15:4.
b 2 Kgs. 24:3 (3–4).
c 1 Kgs. 21:26; 2 Kgs. 23:26.
12*a* 1 Sam. 3:11; Jer. 19:3.
14*a* 2 Kgs. 24:2.
16*a* 2 Kgs. 24:4.
b TG Blood, Shedding of.

made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [a]Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ [a]Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made [a]Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 22

Josiah reigns in righteousness in Judah—Hilkiah repairs the temple and finds the book of the law—Josiah sorrows because of the wickedness of his fathers—Huldah prophesies wrath upon the people but blessings upon Josiah.

[a]JOSIAH *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to [a]Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the [b]silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people:

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the [a]breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit there was no [a]reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the [a]book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

17*a* 2 Chr. 33:18 (11–19).
19*a* 2 Chr. 33:21 (21–25).
24*a* Zeph. 1:1.
22 1*a* 2 Chr. 34:1 (1–33).
4*a* 1 Chr. 6:13; Ezra 7:1.
b 2 Kgs. 12:4.
5*a* OR holes, broken areas.
7*a* 2 Kgs. 12:15.
8*a* TG Scriptures, Preservation of.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the [a]words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and [a]Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

13 Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* the [a]wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to [b]do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the [a]college;) and they communed with her.

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the [a]book which the king of Judah hath read:

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might [a]provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah which sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast [a]humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a [b]desolation and a [c]curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee,* saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in [a]peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAPTER 23

Josiah reads the book of the covenant to the people—They covenant to keep the commandments—Josiah overturns the worship of false gods, removes the sodomites, and puts down idolatry—Idolatrous priests are slain—Judah holds a solemn Passover—Egypt subjects the land of Judah.

AND the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he [a]read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD.

3 ¶ And the king stood by a [a]pillar, and made a [b]covenant before the LORD, to [c]walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

11*a* Alma 31:5.
12*a* Jer. 26:24.
13*a* TG God, Indignation of.
b TG Obedience.
14*a* IE one of two geographical sections of Jerusalem.
16*a* 2 Chr. 34:24 (14–27).
17*a* Jer. 44:8.
19*a* Alma 32:14 (14–15).
b Lev. 26:33 (31–35).
c TG Curse.
20*a* Alma 7:27; 40:12; D&C 19:23; 45:46.
23 2*a* TG Scriptures, Study of.
3*a* 2 Kgs. 11:14.
b TG Commitment.
c Jer. 36:7.
TG Walking with God.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the [a]priests of the second order, and the [b]keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

5 And he put down the idolatrous [a]priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven.

6 And he brought out the [a]grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

7 And he brake down the houses of the [a]sodomites, that *were* by the house of the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places [a]came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the [b]unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled [a]Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of [b]Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to [c]Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 And the altars that *were* on the top of the [a]upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the [a]high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he brake in pieces the images, and [a]cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who [a]made Israel to sin, had made, both that [b]altar and the high place he [c]brake down, and burned the high place, *and* stamped *it* small to powder, and burned the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned *them* upon the altar, and

---

4*a* TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood.
BD Priests.
b 2 Kgs. 25:18.
5*a* TG False Priesthoods.
6*a* IE Asherah, a fertility goddess.
2 Chr. 34:4.
7*a* Deut. 23:17 (17–18).
9*a* Ezek. 44:13 (10–14).
b TG Bread, Unleavened.
10*a* Isa. 30:33;
Jer. 7:31 (31–33);
19:6 (6, 12).
b Josh. 18:16.
c Lev. 18:21.
12*a* Jer. 19:13; 32:29;
Zeph. 1:5.
13*a* 1 Kgs. 11:7.
14*a* 2 Kgs. 18:4.
15*a* 1 Kgs. 12:28 (28–33).
b TG Apostasy of Israel.
c Amos 3:14.

polluted it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the [a]sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And he slew all the priests of the [a]high places that *were* there upon the altars, and [b]burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the [a]passover unto the LORD your God, as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely there was not holden such a [a]passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover the [a]*workers with* [b]familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 And like unto him was there no [a]king before him, that [b]turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had [a]provoked him withal.

27 And the LORD said, I will [a]remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have [b]removed Israel, and will cast off this city [c]Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ In his days [a]Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king [b]Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took [a]Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

17*a* 1 Kgs. 13:30 (1, 29–30).
20*a* 1 Kgs. 13:2.
b 2 Chr. 34:5.
21*a* Deut. 16:2; 2 Chr. 35:1 (1–19).
22*a* 2 Chr. 35:18 (18–19).
24*a* Deut. 18:9 (9–14).
b TG Sorcery; Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
25*a* Jer. 22:15.
b Deut. 6:5; 2 Kgs. 18:5.
26*a* 2 Kgs. 21:11.
27*a* 2 Kgs. 24:2.
b 2 Kgs. 17:18 (18, 20).
c 1 Ne. 1:13 (4, 13).
29*a* Jer. 46:2.
b 2 Chr. 35:22 (20–23).
30*a* 2 Chr. 36:1 (1–4).

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in [a]bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to [a]Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* [a]evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAPTER 24

Jerusalem is besieged and taken by Nebuchadnezzar—Many of the people of Judah are carried captive into Babylon—Zedekiah becomes king in Jerusalem—He rebels against Babylon.

In his days [a]Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And the LORD sent [a]against him bands of the [b]Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to [c]destroy it, according to the [d]word of the LORD, which he spake by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the [a]sins of [b]Manasseh, according to all that he did;

4 And also for the innocent blood that he [a]shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [a]Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So [a]Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* [a]eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was [a]besieged.

11 And [a]Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 And [a]Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of [b]Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

13 And he [a]carried out thence all the [b]treasures of the house of the

---

33*a* 2 Kgs. 25:6; Ezek. 19:4.
34*a* 2 Chr. 36:5.
37*a* Jer. 22:13 (13–14).
24 1*a* 2 Chr. 36:6 (6–10); Dan. 1:1 (1–2).
2*a* Ezek. 19:8.
b Job 1:17.
c Jer. 25:9 (9–11).
d 2 Kgs. 21:14 (12–16); 23:27; 1 Ne. 1:13.
3*a* 2 Kgs. 21:11.
b Jer. 15:4.
4*a* 2 Kgs. 21:16.
5*a* 2 Chr. 36:8.
6*a* 1 Chr. 3:16; Jer. 22:24.
8*a* 2 Chr. 36:9.
10*a* 1 Ne. 7:13 (13–15).
11*a* Ezek. 17:12.
12*a* Ezek. 1:2 (1–2).
b Jer. 20:5.
13*a* 2 Kgs. 20:17 (17–18).
b Dan. 1:2.

LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the [c]vessels of gold which [d]Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

14 And he [a]carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and [b]smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And he carried away [a]Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the [b]mighty of the land, *those* carried he into [c]captivity from Jerusalem to [d]Babylon.

16 And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And the king of Babylon made [a]Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to [b]Zedekiah.

18 [a]Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did *that which was* [a]evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that [a]Zedekiah [b]rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAPTER 25

Nebuchadnezzar again besieges Jerusalem—Zedekiah is captured, Jerusalem and the temple are destroyed, and most of the people of Judah are carried into Babylon—Gedaliah, left to govern the remnant, is slain—The remnant flee to Egypt—Jehoiachin is shown favor in Babylon.

AND it came to pass in the [a]ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* [b]Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they [c]built forts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the *fourth* month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And the [a]city was [b]broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees *were* against the city round about:) and *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Chaldees [a]pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were [b]scattered from him.

6 So they took the [a]king, and brought him up to the king of [b]Babylon to Riblah; and they gave [c]judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the [a]sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him

---

13 *c* 2 Chr. 36:7; Jer. 27:16.
d 1 Kgs. 7:48 (48–50).
14 *a* 2 Kgs. 25:11 (1–12); Esth. 2:6; Jer. 13:19 (19, 24); 1 Ne. 1:13; 2 Ne. 6:8; 25:10; Omni 1:15.
b 1 Sam. 13:19.
15 *a* Jer. 29:2.
b Ezek. 17:13.
c TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
d Jer. 24:1; Ezek. 19:13.
17 *a* 2 Chr. 36:10; Jer. 37:1.
b 1 Chr. 3:15.
18 *a* Jer. 52:1; 1 Ne. 1:4; Omni 1:15; Hel. 8:21.
19 *a* Jer. 13:27; 1 Ne. 1:13.
20 *a* 2 Chr. 36:13; Jer. 52:3; Ezek. 17:15.
b Jer. 27:11; 32:2 (1–5).
25 1 *a* Jer. 39:1; 52:4; Ezek. 24:1.
b Jer. 21:2.
c Ezek. 4:2 (2–3).
4 *a* TG Jerusalem.
b HEB penetrated, opened up.
5 *a* Jer. 52:8 (3–15).
b Ezek. 12:14.
6 *a* Ezek. 17:12; Omni 1:15.
b 2 Kgs. 23:33.
c Ezek. 23:24.
7 *a* Hel. 8:21.

with fetters of brass, and [b]carried him to [c]Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, on the seventh *day* of the month, which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came [a]Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

9 And he [a]burnt the [b]house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *man's* house [c]burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that *were with* the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard [a]carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the [a]poor of the land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen.

13 And the [a]pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the [b]bases, and the brasen [c]sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to [d]Babylon.

14 And the [a]pots, and the shovels, and the [b]snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

15 And the firepans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these [a]vessels was without weight.

17 The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took [a]Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the [b]three keepers of the door:

19 And out of the city he took an officer that was set over the [a]men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city:

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and [a]slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made [a]Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

23 And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto

---

7*b* TG Israel, Scattering of.
c TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
8*a* Jer. 43:6.
9*a* Isa. 64:11; Jer. 39:8; 52:13; Ezek. 16:41.
b TG Temple.
c Ps. 79:1; Hosea 8:14.
11*a* 2 Kgs. 24:14 (10–16); Jer. 13:19 (19, 24); 2 Ne. 6:8.
12*a* Jer. 40:7.
13*a* 1 Kgs. 7:15.
b 1 Kgs. 7:27.
c Jer. 27:19.
d Jer. 20:5.
14*a* Ex. 27:3.
b IE devices for extinguishing. 1 Kgs. 7:50.
16*a* 1 Kgs. 7:47.
18*a* 1 Chr. 6:14.
b 2 Kgs. 23:4.
19*a* Jer. 52:25.
21*a* Jer. 39:6; 52:10; Ezek. 11:10.
22*a* Jer. 40:5 (1–6); 43:6.

them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.

25 But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;

28 And he spake [a]kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon;

29 And changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE
CHRONICLES

CHAPTER 1

The genealogies and family ties from Adam to Abraham are given—The posterity of Abraham is listed.

[a] ADAM, Sheth, Enosh,

2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,

3 Henoch, [a]Methuselah, Lamech,

4 Noah, [a]Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 ¶ The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

7 And the sons of [a]Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

8 ¶ The sons of [a]Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cush begat [a]Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And [a]Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the [a]Philistines,) and Caphthorim.

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth,

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

28*a* Jer. 52:32 (31–34).

[1 CHRONICLES]

1 1*a* TG Adam.
3*a* Moses 8:2.
4*a* Moses 8:12.
7*a* Gen. 10:4 (2–5).
8*a* Gen. 10:6 (6–8).
10*a* Gen. 10:8 (8–9); Ether 2:1.
11*a* Gen. 10:13 (13–18).
12*a* Gen. 10:14.

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 ¶ The sons of [a]Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* Peleg; because in his days the earth was [a]divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

20 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

24 ¶ Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25 Eber, Peleg, Reu,

26 Serug, Nahor, [a]Terah,

27 Abram; the same *is* [a]Abraham.

28 The sons of Abraham; Isaac, and [a]Ishmael.

29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The firstborn of [a]Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema,

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

32 ¶ Now the sons of [a]Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and [b]Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

35 ¶ The sons of [a]Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And the sons of [a]Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's sister.

40 The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

41 The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of [a]Edom before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

48 And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pai;

17*a* Gen. 10:22 (22–25).
19*a* TG Earth, Dividing of.
26*a* Abr. 2:1.
27*a* Gen. 17:5.
28*a* Gen. 16:15 (11, 15); 21:3 (2–3).
29*a* Gen. 25:13 (13–16).
32*a* Gen. 25:4 (1–4).
b Gen. 25:2.
35*a* Gen. 36:9 (9–13).
38*a* Gen. 36:20 (20–28).
43*a* Gen. 36:31 (31–43).

and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAPTER 2

The descendants of Israel, Judah, Jesse, Caleb, and others are listed.

THESE *are* the sons of Israel; [a]Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 [a]Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of Judah; [a]Er, and [b]Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he slew him.

4 And Tamar his daughter in law bare him [a]Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

5 The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of Carmi; Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [a]accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of [a]Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai.

10 And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ And Jesse begat his firstborn [a]Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, [a]David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and [a]Joab, and Asahel, three.

17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he *was* threescore years old; and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

---

2 1*a* Gen. 29:32 (32–35).
2*a* Gen. 30:6 (5–13).
3*a* Gen. 38:3 (3–5).
b Gen. 46:12.
4*a* Ruth 4:18; Matt. 1:3 (3–6).
7*a* Josh. 6:18; 7:1.
9*a* Matt. 1:3 (3–4).
13*a* 1 Sam. 16:6; 17:13.
15*a* 1 Sam. 16:13 (11–13); 17:12.
16*a* 2 Sam. 2:18.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.
29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.
30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.
31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.
32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.
33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.
34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.
35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.
36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad,
37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,
38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,
39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,
40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,
41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.
42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were,* Mesha his firstborn, which *was* the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.
43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.
44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.
45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.
46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.
47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.
49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* Achsah.
50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,
51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.
52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; Haroeh, *and* half of the Manahethites.
53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.
54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.
55 And the families of the [a]scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the [b]Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of [c]Rechab.

CHAPTER 3

David's sons are named—The successors of Solomon to Jeconiah and beyond are listed.

Now these were the [a]sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:
2 The third, [a]Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, [b]Adonijah the son of Haggith:

55*a* TG Scribe.
b Judg. 1:16.
c 2 Kgs. 10:15; Jer. 35:2.
3 1*a* 2 Sam. 3:2 (2–5).
2*a* 2 Sam. 15:6.
b 1 Kgs. 2:22.

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife.
4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he [a]reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.
5 And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and [a]Solomon, four, of [b]Bath-shua the daughter of [c]Ammiel:
6 Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,
7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
8 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.
9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the [a]concubines, and [b]Tamar their sister.
10 ¶ And Solomon's son *was* [a]Rehoboam, Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,
11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,
12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,
13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,
14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.
15 And the sons of Josiah *were,* the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third [a]Zedekiah, the fourth [b]Shallum.
16 And the sons of [a]Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.
17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel his son,
18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.
19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were,* [a]Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:
20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.
21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.
22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.
23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.
24 And the sons of Elioenai *were,* Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAPTER 4

The families and descendants of Judah, Simeon, and others are chronicled—Various princes in their families are named.

THE sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.
2 And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.
3 And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi:
4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Bethlehem.
5 ¶ And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.
6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.
7 And the sons of Helah *were,* Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

4*a* 2 Sam. 2:11; 5:5.
5*a* Matt. 1:6.
b 2 Sam. 11:3.
c Bath-shua is Bathsheba; and the name Eliam is the same as Ammiel with its syllables transposed.
9*a* Jacob 1:15.
b 2 Sam. 13:1.
10*a* 1 Kgs. 11:43.
15*a* 2 Kgs. 24:17.
b Jer. 22:11.
16*a* 2 Kgs. 24:6; Jer. 22:24.
19*a* According to these verses, Zerubbabel was the grandson of Jeconiah through Pedaiah; elsewhere he is called the son of Shealtiel. Ezra 3:2; 5:2; Hag. 1:1; Matt. 1:12.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my [a]coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he requested.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

13 And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the valley of Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the sons of *his* wife Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

29 And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were*, Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities:

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto Baal. These *were* their habitations, and their genealogy.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the

---

4 10*a* Deut. 19:8.

son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah;

38 These mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAPTER 5

The sons of Joseph received Reuben's birthright—Judah and his descendants became rulers in Israel—The line of Reuben down to the captivity is given—The Assyrians carry the Reubenites, Gadites, and half of Manasseh into captivity.

NOW the sons of [a]Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's [b]bed, his birthright was given unto the [c]sons of [d]Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

2 For [a]Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the chief [b]ruler; but the [c]birthright *was* Joseph's:)

3 The sons, *I say,* of [a]Reuben the firstborn of Israel *were,* Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom [a]Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away *captive:* he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and [a]Baal-meon:

9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied in the land of [a]Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east *land* of Gilead.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salchah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were,* Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

---

5 1*a* Gen. 29:32; 49:3 (3–4); Deut. 33:6.
b TG Sexual Immorality.
c Josh. 14:4.
d TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
2*a* TG Israel, Judah, People of.
b Micah 5:2; Matt. 2:6; John 7:42.
c TG Birthright; Priesthood, History of.
3*a* Josh. 22:1 (1–6); Ezek. 48:31 (6–7, 31).
6*a* 2 Kgs. 15:29; 16:7.
8*a* Ezek. 25:9.
9*a* Josh. 22:9 (9–12).

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [a]Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

20 And they were [a]helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was [b]entreated of them; because they put their [c]trust in him.

21 And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he [a]carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the [b]Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

CHAPTER 6

The sons of Levi, including David's singers, are listed—The responsibilities of Aaron and his descendants are given—Levite cities are designated in the areas of the various tribes.

THE sons of [a]Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And Ahitub begat [a]Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat [a]Azariah, (he *it is* that executed the priest's office in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:)

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat [a]Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

---

17 *a* 2 Kgs. 15:5 (1–7), 32.
20 *a* Alma 57:26 (25–27).
b Gen. 25:21.
c TG Trust in God.
26 *a* 2 Kgs. 15:29.
b Gen. 49:19.
6 1 *a* Gen. 46:11; Mal. 3:3 (2–3); D&C 84:34 (31–43).
8 *a* 2 Sam. 8:17; 1 Kgs. 2:35; 1 Chr. 24:3.
10 *a* 2 Chr. 26:17 (16–23).
13 *a* 2 Kgs. 22:4 (4–14); Ezra 7:1.

14 And Azariah begat [a]Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity,* when the LORD carried away [a]Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 ¶ The sons of [a]Levi; Gershom, [b]Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were,* Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of [a]Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,

21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 [a]Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,

27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

28 And the sons of [a]Samuel; the firstborn Vashni, and Abiah.

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of [a]song in the house of the LORD, after that the ark had rest.

32 And they [a]ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with [b]singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office [c]according to their [d]order.

33 And these *are* they that waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother [a]Asaph, who stood on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari *stood* on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the [a]Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

14*a* 2 Kgs. 25:18.
15*a* TG Israel, Judah, People of.
16*a* Ex. 6:16 (16–19).
b 1 Chr. 15:5.
19*a* 1 Chr. 23:21.
23*a* 1 Sam. 1:1 (1–2).
28*a* 1 Sam. 8:1 (1–2).
31*a* 1 Chr. 9:33; 25:6 (1–7).
32*a* TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. BD Priests.
b Ezek. 40:44.
c D&C 94:6.
d TG Order.
39*a* 1 Chr. 25:1.
48*a* D&C 13.

49 ¶ But [a]Aaron and his [b]sons offered upon the altar of the burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an [c]atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the [d]servant of God had commanded.

50 And these *are* the sons of [a]Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ Now these *are* their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the [a]Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And to the sons of [a]Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely,* Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

59 And Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely, out of* the half *tribe* of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And *the residue* of the families of the sons of [a]Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 And they gave unto them, *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,

68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:

70 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs,

---

49*a* Lev. 1:9.
b D&C 84:34 (33–41).
c Ex. 30:10 (1–10); Lev. 4:20; Alma 34:10 (10–15); Moses 5:7 (6–7).
d TG Servant.
50*a* Num. 3:32.
54*a* Josh. 21:4.
57*a* Josh. 21:13 (11–19).
66*a* Josh. 21:20 (20–26).

and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of [a]Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAPTER 7

The sons and families are named for Issachar, Benjamin, Naphtali, Manasseh, Ephraim, and Asher.

NOW the sons of [a]Issachar *were,* Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, *to wit,* of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; whose [a]number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men:* for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ *The sons* of [a]Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers,* fit to go out for war *and* battle.

12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of Aher.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of [a]Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

77*a* Josh. 21:34 (34–39).
7 1*a* Gen. 46:13; Num. 1:28 (28–29); 26:23 (23–26).
2*a* 2 Sam. 24:9 (1–2, 9).
6*a* Gen. 46:21; Num. 26:38.
14*a* Num. 26:29 (29–33); Alma 10:3.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the [a]nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 Non his son, [a]Jehoshua his son.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were,* Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof:

29 And by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of [a]Joseph the son of Israel.

30 ¶ The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* father's house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle *was* twenty and six thousand men.

CHAPTER 8

The sons and chief men of Benjamin are named.

NOW Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela were, Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife,

24*a* HEB below, underneath.
27*a* Num. 11:28; 13:16.
29*a* TG Israel, Joseph, People of.

Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah also, and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi;

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; whose wife's name *was* Maachah:

30 And his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

33 ¶ And Ner begat [a]Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and [b]Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

34 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.

35 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAPTER 9

The inhabitants of Jerusalem are listed—The responsibilities of the Levites and the areas where they are to serve are listed—The family of Saul is named.

SO all Israel were reckoned by [a]genealogies; and, behold, they *were* written in the [b]book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their [c]transgression.

2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the [a]Nethinims.

---

8 33 *a* 1 Sam. 9:1.
b 1 Sam. 14:49.
9 1 *a* TG Genealogy and Temple Work.
b 1 Ne. 5:12 (11–14).
c TG Transgress.
2 *a* Ezra 2:43; 7:24; 8:20.

3 And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and [a]Manasseh;

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ And of the [a]priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were,* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief;

18 Who hitherto *waited* in the king's [a]gate eastward: they *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over the [a]host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the [a]seer did [b]ordain in their set office.

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely,* the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after [a]seven days from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* set office, and were over the chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge

---

3*a* Alma 10:3.
10*a* Neh. 11:10.
18*a* Ezek. 46:1 (1–2).
19*a* HEB encampment.
22*a* TG Seer.
b TG Priesthood, Ordination.
25*a* 2 Kgs. 11:5.

was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out by tale.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the set office over the things that were made in the pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the shewbread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.

33 And these *are* the [a]singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for they were employed in *that* work day and [b]night.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was* Maachah:

36 And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, *and Ahaz*.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAPTER 10

The Philistines defeat Israel—Saul dies for his transgressions.

NOW the [a]Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So [a]Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found

---

33*a* 1 Chr. 6:31; 25:6 (1–7).
b Ps. 134:1 (1–3).

10 1*a* 1 Sam. 31:1 (1–13).
4*a* 2 Sam. 1:10 (1–16).

Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his [a]head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶ So [a]Saul died for his [b]transgression which he committed against the LORD, *even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of *one that had* a [c]familiar spirit, to inquire *of it;*

14 And inquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto [a]David the son of Jesse.

CHAPTER 11

David is anointed king in Hebron—He takes Zion, the City of David—His valiant warriors are named and their deeds recounted.

THEN all Israel gathered themselves to [a]David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed [a]David [b]king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by Samuel.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; where the [a]Jebusites *were,* the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

7 And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the [a]city of David.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab repaired the rest of the city.

9 So David waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

10 ¶ These also *are* the chief of the [a]mighty men whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam, an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three [a]mighties.

13 He was with David at Pasdammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.

10*a* 1 Sam. 31:10.
13*a* 2 Sam. 4:10.
b TG Transgress.
c TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean; Superstitions.
14*a* 1 Sam. 13:14.
11 1*a* 2 Sam. 5:1 (1–3, 6–10).
3*a* 1 Sam. 16:1.
b 2 Sam. 5:4 (3–5).
4*a* Ex. 3:17; Josh. 15:63; Judg. 1:21; 2 Sam. 5:8 (6–8).
7*a* 2 Sam. 5:9.
10*a* 2 Sam. 23:8 (8–39).
12*a* OR mighty men.

14 And they set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great deliverance.

15 ¶ Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it,* and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

20 ¶ And [a]Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them,* and had a [b]name among the three.

21 Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts; he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, a man of *great* stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were,* [a]Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 [a]Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama

20*a* 2 Sam. 2:18.
b 2 Sam. 23:19.

26*a* 2 Sam. 2:18 (18–23); 1 Chr. 27:7.

41*a* 2 Sam. 11:3; D&C 132:39.

and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAPTER 12

David's mighty men are cataloged—The armies of the tribes of Israel join David at Hebron—Israel rejoices because of King David.

Now these *are* they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself [a]close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the [a]left in *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, *and* men of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* as swift as the roes upon the mountains;

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had overflown all his banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon,* and rebuke *it.*

18 Then the spirit came upon [a]Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said,* Thine *are we,* David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will [a]fall to his master Saul to *the jeopardy of* our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

---

12 1*a* OR confined.
2*a* Judg. 20:16.
18*a* 2 Sam. 17:25.
19*a* 1 Sam. 29:4.

21 And they helped David against the band *of the rovers:* for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to [a]David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred;

28 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of [a]Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, *which were men* that had understanding of the [a]times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: *they were* not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.

CHAPTER 13

David fetches the ark from Kirjath-jearim—Uzza is slain by the Lord when he steadies the ark—The house of Obed-edom prospers because they care for the ark.

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with

---

23*a* 2 Sam. 2:4 (3–4); 5:3 (1–3).

29*a* 1 Sam. 9:2 (1–2).

32*a* Esth. 1:13.

them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:

3 And let us bring again the [a]ark of our God to us: for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the [a]congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So David [a]gathered all Israel together, from [b]Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, *that is,* to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it.*

7 And they carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with [a]singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his [a]hand to the [b]ark: and there he died before God.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a [a]breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David brought not the [a]ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD [a]blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

CHAPTER 14

David marries wives, begets children, and defeats the Philistines; his fame spreads to all nations.

NOW Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took more [a]wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that David was [a]anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard *of it,* and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to [a]Baal-

---

13 3*a* 1 Sam. 5:1 (1–12). TG Ark of the Covenant.
4*a* D&C 26:2.
5*a* 2 Sam. 6:1.
b Isa. 23:3.
8*a* D&C 25:12.
10*a* Num. 4:15.
b 1 Chr. 15:2; D&C 85:8.
11*a* 1 Chr. 15:13.
13*a* 2 Sam. 6:2 (1–11).
14*a* 1 Chr. 26:5 (4–5).
14 3*a* Jacob 2:24 (23–24); D&C 132:39 (38–39).
8*a* 2 Sam. 5:3.
11*a* 2 Sam. 5:20 (19–20); Isa. 28:21.

perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their [a]gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13 And the [a]Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David inquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAPTER 15

David prepares a place for the ark—The Levites bring the ark to Jerusalem—They sing and minister before the Lord.

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the [a]ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, None ought to [a]carry the [b]ark of God but the [c]Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the [a]children of Aaron, and the Levites:

5 Of the sons of [a]Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty:

6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:

7 Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty:

8 Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:

9 Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore:

10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For because ye *did it* not at the first, the LORD our God made a [a]breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due [b]order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the [a]ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and [a]harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his

---

12*a* 2 Sam. 5:21.
13*a* 2 Sam. 5:22 (22–25).
15 1*a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
2*a* Num. 4:15 (2–15); Deut. 10:8.
b 1 Chr. 13:10 (9–10).
c 2 Sam. 6:7 (6–7).
4*a* 1 Chr. 23:6.
5*a* 1 Chr. 6:16.
13*a* 1 Chr. 13:11 (10–11).
b D&C 107:84 (84, 99).
15*a* Ex. 25:14.
16*a* 2 Sam. 6:5; Dan. 3:5 (5, 7, 10, 15).

brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah;

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree,* Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;

20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth;

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith to excel.

22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, *was* for song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the [a]trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they [a]offered [b]seven bullocks and seven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

CHAPTER 16

People offer sacrifices and praise the Lord—David delivers a psalm of thanksgiving—He praises the Lord—Asaph, Obed-edom, Zadok, and others minister before the Lord.

SO they brought the [a]ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he [a]blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine.*

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the [a]Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to [b]record, and to [c]thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals;

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day David delivered first *this* [a]*psalm* to [b]thank the

---

24*a* Num. 10:8.
26*a* 2 Sam. 6:13 (12–15).
b Num. 23:1.
16 1*a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
2*a* 2 Sam. 6:18.
4*a* 2 Chr. 29:25.
b TG Record Keeping.
c TG Thanksgiving.
7*a* 2 Sam. 22:1.
b TG Thanksgiving.

LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

8 Give [a]thanks unto the LORD, [b]call upon his name, make known his [c]deeds among the people.

9 [a]Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, [b]talk ye of all his [c]wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

11 [a]Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous [a]works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;

16 *Even of the* [a]*covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an [a]everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the [a]land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance;

19 When ye were but few, even a few, and strangers in it.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people;

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he [a]reproved kings for their sakes,

22 *Saying,* Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

23 [a]Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation.

24 [a]Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous [b]works among all nations.

25 For [a]great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods of the people *are* [a]idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his [a]presence; strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: [a]worship the LORD in the [b]beauty of [c]holiness.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD [a]reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the [a]trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to [b]judge the [c]earth.

34 O give [a]thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* [b]good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.

8*a* Mosiah 2:19 (19–21); Alma 37:37; Ether 6:9; D&C 46:32; 109:1.
b Gen. 4:26; Ps. 116:17; D&C 65:4.
c Ps. 145:12.
9*a* Ps. 95:1 (1–2); D&C 25:12.
b Deut. 6:7 (6–9).
c Ps. 9:1; 26:7; D&C 76:114.
11*a* Amos 5:6 (6, 14).
12*a* Ps. 111:3.
16*a* Neh. 9:8.
17*a* Ps. 105:10 (9–10).
18*a* TG Israel, Land of; Promised Lands.
21*a* Gen. 12:17.
23*a* Ps. 96:1.
24*a* TG Preaching.
b D&C 65:4.
25*a* Ps. 95:3.
26*a* TG Idolatry.
27*a* TG God, Presence of.
29*a* TG Assembly for Worship.
b TG Beauty.
c TG Holiness.
31*a* Ps. 97:1.
33*a* Isa. 55:12.
b TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
c TG Earth, Destiny of.
34*a* D&C 98:1.
b Ezra 3:11.

36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required:

38 And Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah *to be* porters:

39 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD in the [a]high place that *was* at [b]Gibeon,

40 To [a]offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel;

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give [a]thanks to the LORD, because his [b]mercy *endureth* for ever;

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun *were* porters.

43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to [a]bless his house.

CHAPTER 17

Nathan first approves David's building of a house of the Lord, then restrains him—David's son will build the temple—The triumph of Israel is foretold—David thanks the Lord for His goodness to Israel.

NOW it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart; for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day; but have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an [a]house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, *even* from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel:

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel. Moreover I will subdue all thine [a]enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee,

---

39*a* 1 Kgs. 3:4;
2 Chr. 1:3.
b 1 Chr. 21:29.
40*a* Ex. 29:38 (38–39).
41*a* 2 Chr. 5:13;
Ezra 3:11.
b Neh. 9:17.
43*a* 2 Sam. 6:20 (20–23).
17 6*a* 2 Sam. 7:7.
10*a* Ps. 89:10;
Micah 4:10;
D&C 65:6.

which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13 I will be his [a]father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee:

14 But I will settle him in mine [a]house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came and sat before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this [a]greatness, in making known all *these* great things.

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

27 Now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

CHAPTER 18

David subdues all the adversaries of Israel and reigns in justice over the people.

NOW after this it came to pass, that David [a]smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took [b]Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put *garrisons* in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

13*a* Heb. 1:5 (5–6).
14*a* Jer. 23:11; D&C 124:145.
19*a* 2 Sam. 7:21.
18 1*a* 2 Sam. 8:1 (1–18).
b 1 Sam. 17:4.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith [a]Solomon made the brasen [b]sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

9 ¶ Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

10 He sent Hadoram his son to king David, to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer had war with Tou;) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the [a]Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Shavsha was scribe;

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief about the king.

CHAPTER 19

The Ammonites insult David's messengers and plan war against Israel—David defeats the Ammonites and the Syrians.

NOW it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of [a]Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain,* and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before [a]Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard *of it,* he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came

8*a* 2 Ne. 5:16.
b 1 Kgs. 7:23;
2 Chr. 4:15 (12–16).
13*a* 1 Kgs. 11:15.
19 1*a* 2 Sam. 10:1 (1–19).
7*a* Josh. 13:9 (9, 16).

out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER 20

The Ammonites are overcome—Israel defeats the Philistines.

AND it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, [a]Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and [a]cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that there arose [a]war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, *that was* of the children of the giant: and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

6 And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot:* and he also was the son of the giant.

7 But when he defied Israel,

---

20 1*a* 2 Sam. 11:1; 12:26.
3*a* 2 Sam. 12:31.
TG Cruelty.
4*a* 2 Sam. 21:18.

Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER 21

David sins by numbering Israel—The Lord sends pestilence upon the people—David offers sacrifices and the plague is stayed.

AND [a]Satan stood up against Israel, and [b]provoked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be:* but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a [a]thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

7 And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he [a]smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, I have [a]sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's [a]seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things:* choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Choose thee

12 Either [a]three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee;* or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very great *are* his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 [a]And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

16 And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they

---

21 1*a* TG Devil.
b 2 Sam. 24:1 (1–25).
5*a* 2 Sam. 24:9.
7*a* 1 Chr. 27:24.
8*a* 2 Sam. 11:27 (1–27); 12:11 (1–25); Ps. 88:14 (6–8, 14–18).
9*a* TG Seer.
12*a* 2 Sam. 24:13; 2 Ne. 1:18; Mosiah 1:17; Hel. 11:4; Abr. 2:1.
15*a* JST 1 Chr. 21:15 (Appendix).

done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the [a]angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the [b]threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of *this* threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

25 So David gave to Ornan for the place [a]six hundred shekels of gold by [b]weight.

26 And David built there an [a]altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by [b]fire upon the altar of burnt offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the [a]tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, *were* at that season in the high place at [b]Gibeon.

30 But David could not go before it to inquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAPTER 22

David prepares gold, silver, brass, iron, stone, and cedar wood for the temple—He charges Solomon to do the work of building it.

THEN David said, This *is* the [a]house of the LORD God, and this *is* the [b]altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the [a]strangers that *were* in the [b]land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight;

4 Also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much [a]cedar wood to David.

5 And David said, Solomon my son *is* [a]young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his

18*a* Mosiah 4:1.
b 2 Chr. 3:1 (1–2).
25*a* 2 Sam. 24:24.
b Gen. 23:16.
26*a* 2 Sam. 24:25.
b Lev. 9:24; 2 Chr. 7:1.
29*a* 1 Chr. 16:39.
b 1 Kgs. 3:4.
22 1*a* 2 Chr. 3:1.
b 2 Sam. 24:18.
2*a* 1 Kgs. 9:21.
b TG Israel, Land of.
4*a* 1 Kgs. 5:6.
5*a* 1 Kgs. 3:7; 1 Chr. 29:1.

son, and charged him to build an [a]house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my [a]mind to build an [b]house unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him [a]rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be [b]Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

10 He shall [a]build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his [b]kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now, my son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good [a]courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand [a]talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore,* and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying,*

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the [a]ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAPTER 23

Solomon is made king—The Levites are numbered and assigned their various religious duties.

SO when David was old and full of days, he made [a]Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of [a]thirty years and upward: and their [b]number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* officers and [a]judges:

5 Moreover four thousand *were* [a]porters; and four thousand praised the LORD with the [b]instruments

---

6*a* TG Temple.
7*a* 2 Sam. 7:3 (3–5).
b Ps. 132:5 (1–5).
9*a* 1 Kgs. 4:24 (24–25); 5:4.
b 2 Sam. 12:24 (24–25); 1 Kgs. 1:13 (11–14).
10*a* 1 Kgs. 6:12.
b 1 Kgs. 2:15.
13*a* TG Courage.
14*a* 1 Chr. 29:4.
19*a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
23 1*a* 1 Kgs. 1:34 (33–39); 1 Chr. 29:22.
3*a* Num. 4:3.
b 1 Chr. 23:24.
4*a* Deut. 16:18.
5*a* 1 Chr. 26:1.
b Neh. 12:36; Amos 6:5.

which I made, *said David,* to [c]praise *therewith.*

6 And David divided them into [a]courses among the sons of Levi, *namely,* Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the Gershonites *were,* Laadan, and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were,* Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

12 ¶ The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of [a]Amram; Aaron and Moses: and [b]Aaron was [c]separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn [d]incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to [e]bless in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* [a]Moses the man of God, his [b]sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 The sons of Moses *were,* [a]Gershom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were,* Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Michah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ The sons of [a]Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their brethren the sons of Kish took them.

23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [a]Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by [b]number of names by their [c]polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given [a]rest unto his people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever:

26 And also unto the Levites; they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David the Levites *were* numbered from twenty years old and above:

28 Because their [a]office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

29 Both for the shewbread, and for the fine flour for meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size;

30 And to stand every morning to [a]thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even;

31 And to offer all burnt [a]sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set

---

5*c* D&C 136:28.
6*a* 1 Chr. 15:4 (4–11); 2 Chr. 8:14; 31:2 (2–19); 35:4; Ezra 6:18.
13*a* Ex. 6:20.
b Ex. 28:1.
c TG Setting Apart.
d Rev. 5:8.
e Num. 6:23.
14*a* Deut. 33:1; D&C 84:31 (31–34).
b 1 Chr. 26:24 (20–25).
15*a* Ex. 2:22; 18:3 (3–4).
21*a* 1 Chr. 6:19 (19, 29).
24*a* Num. 3:2 (1–39); 10:17 (17–21); D&C 13; 124:39; 128:24.
b 1 Chr. 23:3.
c Num. 1:22.
25*a* D&C 84:24.
28*a* 2 Chr. 23:6.
30*a* TG Thanksgiving.
31*a* Isa. 1:13 (13–14).

[b]feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the [a]tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place,* and the charge of the sons of [b]Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAPTER 24

The sons of Aaron and the rest of the sons of Levi are divided into groups and assigned their duties by lot.

NOW *these are* the [a]divisions of the sons of Aaron. The [b]sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

2 But Nadab and Abihu [a]died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.

3 And David distributed them, both [a]Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by [a]lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [a]Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to [a]Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:* Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

23 And the sons *of [a]Hebron;* Jeriah *the first,* Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 The sons of Merari *were* Mahli

31*b* Num. 29:39.
32*a* Num. 1:50 (50–53).
b Num. 3:9 (6–9).
24 1*a* 2 Chr. 35:4.
b Ex. 28:1.
2*a* Lev. 10:2 (1–2).
3*a* 2 Sam. 8:17; 1 Chr. 6:8.
5*a* 1 Chr. 24:31.
10*a* Luke 1:5.
14*a* Jer. 20:1.
23*a* 1 Chr. 26:31.

and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast [a]lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

CHAPTER 25

The Levite singers and musicians are assigned their duties by lot.

MOREOVER David and the captains of the host [a]separated to the [b]service of the sons of [c]Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's [a]seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for [a]song *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the [a]songs of the LORD, *even* all that were [b]cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast [a]lots, ward against *ward,* as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

31*a* 1 Chr. 24:5; 25:8 (8–31); 26:13 (13–14).
25 1*a* TG Setting Apart.
b Num. 3:8 (5–8).
c 1 Chr. 6:39.
5*a* TG Seer.
6*a* 1 Chr. 6:31; 9:33.
7*a* 2 Chr. 23:13.
b TG Talents.
8*a* 1 Chr. 24:31; 26:13.

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

CHAPTER 26

The Levites are assigned as porters—They have charge of the treasures, serve as officers and judges, and conduct the outward business pertaining to the Israelites.

CONCERNING the [a]divisions of the [b]porters: Of the Korhites *was* Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were,* Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover the sons of Obed-edom *were,* Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God [a]blessed him.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the chief;)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they cast [a]lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

14 And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.

15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of Asuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going up, ward against ward.

17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the

---

26 1*a* 2 Chr. 35:4.
b 1 Chr. 23:5.
5*a* 1 Chr. 13:14.
13*a* 1 Chr. 24:31; 25:8.

porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things.

21 *As concerning* the sons of Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* Jehieli.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And Shebuel the son of [a]Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.

27 Out of the spoils won in battles did they [a]dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the [a]seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and [b]Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing, it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward [a]business over Israel, for officers and judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the [a]Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the king.

CHAPTER 27

The officers who serve the king are named—The princes of the tribes of Israel are set forth.

NOW the children of Israel after their number, *to wit,* the chief fathers and [a]captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first month *was* Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

4 And over the course of the second month *was* Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

5 The third captain of the host for the third month *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

6 This *is that* [a]Benaiah, *who was* mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month *was* [a]Asahel the brother of

---

24*a* 1 Chr. 23:14.
27*a* 2 Sam. 8:11 (10–11).
28*a* TG Seer.
b 2 Sam. 2:8.
29*a* Neh. 11:16.
31*a* 1 Chr. 24:23.
27 1*a* 1 Chr. 28:1.
6*a* 2 Sam. 23:20 (20–23).
7*a* 1 Chr. 11:26.

Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh month *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

16 ¶ Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the [a]ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the [a]stars of the heavens.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there fell [a]wrath for it against Israel; neither was the number put in the account of the [b]chronicles of king David.

25 ¶ And over the king's [a]treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub:

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite:

28 And over the olive trees and the sycomore trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash:

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai:

30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite:

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king David's.

16*a* 1 Chr. 28:1.
23*a* Gen. 15:5; D&C 132:30 (30–31).
24*a* 1 Chr. 21:7 (1–7).
b 1 Kgs. 14:19; Esth. 10:2.
25*a* 1 Chr. 28:1.

32 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a [a]counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons:

33 And [a]Ahithophel *was* the king's counsellor: and Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion:

34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the king's army *was* Joab.

CHAPTER 28

David assembles the leaders of Israel—Solomon is appointed to build the temple—David exhorts Solomon and the people to keep the commandments—David gives Solomon the pattern and materials for the temple.

AND David assembled all the [a]princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the [b]captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the [c]substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me*, I *had* in mine heart to build an house of [a]rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the [b]footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of [a]war, and hast shed blood.

4 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen [a]Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* [b]king over all Israel:

5 And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

6 And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my [a]house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father.

7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good [a]land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a [a]perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the LORD [b]searcheth all hearts, and [c]understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou [d]seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat,

12 And the pattern of all that he had by the [a]spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the

---

32*a* TG Counselor.
33*a* 2 Sam. 15:12.
28 1*a* 1 Chr. 27:16 (16–22).
b 1 Chr. 27:1 (1–15).
c 1 Chr. 27:25 (25–31).
2*a* 2 Chr. 6:41.
b Ps. 99:5; Lam. 2:1.
3*a* 2 Ne. 13:2 (1–2).
4*a* TG Israel, Judah, People of.
b 1 Sam. 16:1.
6*a* TG Temple.
8*a* 1 Ne. 2:20; Moses 7:17 (17–18).
9*a* 1 Kgs. 8:61.
b TG God, Omniscience of.
c D&C 6:16.
d D&C 88:63.
12*a* 1 Ne. 17:8 (8, 18).

treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their [a]lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver:

17 Also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basins *he gave gold* by weight for every basin; and *likewise silver* by weight for every basin of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that spread out *their wings,* and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this, said David,* the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this [a]pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good [a]courage, and do *it:* fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And, behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAPTER 29

All Israel makes a liberal offering for the temple—David blesses and praises the Lord and instructs the people—David dies—Solomon reigns as king—The books of Nathan and Gad are mentioned.

FURTHERMORE David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* [a]young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand [a]talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal:*

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

15*a* Ex. 25:37.
19*a* Num. 8:4; Acts 7:44.
20*a* TG Courage.
29 1*a* 1 Sam. 17:33 (32–51); 1 Kgs. 3:7; 1 Chr. 22:5; 1 Ne. 7:8 (8–18); D&C 1:19 (19, 23); JS—H 1:22 (21–25).
4*a* 1 Chr. 22:14.

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the [a]house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered [a]willingly, because with perfect heart they offered [b]willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our [a]father, for ever and ever.

11 Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the [a]glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine;* thine *is* the [b]kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both [a]riches and honour [b]*come* of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we [a]thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things [a]*come* of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.

15 For we *are* [a]strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: our days on the earth *are* as a [b]shadow, and *there is* none abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou [a]triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee:

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect [a]heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things,* and to build the palace, *for* the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the [a]congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made [a]Solomon the son of David king the second time, and [b]anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* [c]priest.

---

8 *a* D&C 97:12 (10–17).
9 *a* Moro. 7:8; D&C 64:34.
b TG Initiative.
10 *a* Deut. 32:6; Isa. 63:16; 64:8.
11 *a* Matt. 6:13 (9–13); D&C 65:6.
b Ps. 22:28; D&C 6:13.
12 *a* TG Treasure.
b Mosiah 2:25; 4:22.
13 *a* TG Thanksgiving.
14 *a* Ps. 24:1; Mal. 3:8 (8–12).
15 *a* TG Stranger.
b Ps. 102:11; 144:4; Jacob 7:26.
17 *a* TG Test.
19 *a* Deut. 5:29.
20 *a* TG Assembly for Worship.
22 *a* 1 Chr. 23:1.
b 1 Kgs. 1:34 (33–39).
c 1 Sam. 2:35; 1 Kgs. 2:35.

23 Then [a]Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD [a]magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 And the time that he [a]reigned over Israel *was* forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of [a]Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the [b]seer,

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE
CHRONICLES

CHAPTER 1

The Lord honors Solomon before all Israel—The Lord appears to him—Solomon chooses and is given wisdom—His kingdom is blessed with splendor and riches.

AND Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the [a]high place that *was* at Gibeon; for there was the [b]tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

4 But the [a]ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

5 Moreover the [a]brasen altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto [b]it.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

23*a* 1 Kgs. 2:12.
25*a* Josh. 3:7.
27*a* 2 Sam. 5:4 (4–5).
29*a* TG Scriptures, Lost.
b TG Seer.

[2 CHRONICLES]
1 3*a* 1 Chr. 16:39.
b HEB tent of meeting (also v. 13).
TG Temple.
4*a* 1 Kgs. 3:15.
5*a* Ex. 38:2 (1–2).
b OR Him, i.e., the Lord.

7 ¶ In that night did God [a]appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, [b]Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.

10 Give me now wisdom and [a]knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can [b]judge this thy people, *that is so* great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a [a]thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 And the king made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

16 And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and [a]linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of [a]Syria, by their means.

CHAPTER 2

Solomon engages Huram of Tyre to supply timber for the temple—Laborers are organized to do the work.

AND Solomon determined to build an [a]house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand [a]to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to [a]Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

4 Behold, I [a]build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual [b]shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 But who is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and [a]heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build

---

7*a* 1 Kgs. 3:5 (5–14).
b 3 Ne. 28:1 (1–12); D&C 7:1 (1–8).
10*a* TG Knowledge.
b OR rule (also v. 11). Mosiah 29:12 (12–13).
14*a* 1 Kgs. 4:26.
16*a* 1 Kgs. 10:28.
17*a* HEB Aram.
2 1*a* TG Temple.
2*a* IE to quarry stone.
3*a* OR Hiram. 1 Kgs. 5:2 (2–11).
4*a* D&C 97:15 (13–15).
b TG Bread, Shewbread.
6*a* 1 Kgs. 8:27.

him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

8 Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* wonderful great.

10 And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with [a]prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of [a]Huram my father's,

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and [a]to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 ¶ And Solomon numbered all the [a]strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

CHAPTER 3

Solomon begins to build the temple—He makes the veil and the pillars, and uses much gold and many precious stones.

THEN Solomon began to [a]build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount [b]Moriah, where *the* LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the [c]threshingfloor of [d]Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things wherein* Solomon was instructed for the building of the [a]house of God. The length by cubits after the [b]first

---

12*a* TG Prudence.
13*a* 1 Kgs. 7:13 (13–51).
14*a* OR to execute any design.
17*a* TG Stranger.
3 1*a* 1 Kgs. 6:1 (1–38); 1 Chr. 22:1; 2 Ne. 5:16 (15–17); D&C 84:5 (5, 31); 124:31 (25–55).
b Gen. 22:2.
c 2 Sam. 24:18; 1 Chr. 21:18 (18–27).
d OR Araunah; see also 2 Sam. 24:18; 1 Chr. 21:18; 22:1.
3*a* 1 Kgs. 6:2; D&C 119:2 (1–2).
b OR ancient measure.

measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the porch that *was* in the front *of the house,* the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater house he ceiled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.

6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for [a]beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the most [a]holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the most holy house he made two [a]cherubims of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also,* joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* inward.

14 ¶ And he made the veil *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the [a]oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

CHAPTER 4

Solomon makes a basin and places it on twelve oxen—The altar, basins, pots, and various items are made.

MOREOVER he made an altar of [a]brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ Also he made a molten [a]sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in [b]compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three [a]thousand baths.

6*a* TG Beauty.
8*a* 1 Kgs. 6:16; D&C 96:2.
10*a* TG Cherubim.
16*a* OR inner sanctuary.
4 1*a* 1 Kgs. 8:64.
2*a* TG Baptism; Temple.
b IE shape.
5*a* 1 Kgs. 7:26.

6 ¶ He made also ten [a]lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to [b]wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they [c]washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

7 And he made ten [a]candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred basins of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And he set the [a]sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basins. And Huram finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;

12 *To wit,* the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars;

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* upon the pillars.

14 He made also bases, and [a]lavers made he upon the bases;

15 One [a]sea, and twelve oxen under it.

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD of [a]bright brass.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that *were for* the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shewbread *was set;*

20 Moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, *and* that perfect gold;

22 And the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place,* and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

CHAPTER 5

The temple is finished, and the ark of the covenant is placed in the holy of holies—The glory of the Lord fills the temple.

Thus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

2 ¶ Then Solomon assembled the [a]elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the [b]ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast which *was* in the seventh month.

4 And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and

6[a] 1 Kgs. 7:38.
[b] TG Wash.
[c] Ezek. 40:38.
7[a] HEB *menoroth;* lampstands.
10[a] 1 Kgs. 7:39.
14[a] IE washbasins.
15[a] 1 Chr. 18:8.
16[a] OR polished bronze.
5 2[a] 1 Kgs. 8:1 (1–11).
[b] TG Ark of the Covenant.

the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the [a]priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the [a]oracle of the house, into the most holy *place, even* under the wings of the cherubims:

8 For the [a]cherubims spread forth *their* [b]wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark,* that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put *therein* at Horeb, when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place:* (for all the priests *that were* present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course:

12 Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white [a]linen, having cymbals and [b]psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and [a]thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying,* For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD;

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the [a]cloud: for the [b]glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

CHAPTER 6

Solomon blesses the congregation of Israel—He offers the dedicatory prayer for the temple—He prays for mercy and blessings for penitent Israel.

THEN said [a]Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood.

4 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

6 But I have chosen [a]Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

7 Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name,

---

5*a* 1 Kgs. 8:3.
7*a* OR inner sanctuary.
8*a* TG Cherubim.
b D&C 77:4.
12*a* TG Apparel.
b OR lyres.
13*a* 1 Chr. 16:41; Ezra 3:11; D&C 97:13; 136:28.
14*a* 3 Ne. 18:38; D&C 84:5.
b Num. 9:15; 2 Chr. 7:2 (2–3); D&C 97:15.
6 1*a* 1 Kgs. 8:12 (12–52).
6*a* 2 Chr. 12:13; D&C 133:21 (21–24).

thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:

13 For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven,

14 And said, O [a]LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, that [b]walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; [a]yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his [a]righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel be [a]put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall [b]return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house;

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray toward this place, and confess

---

14*a* 1 Kgs. 8:23 (22–61).
b TG Walking with God.
16*a* OR if only.
23*a* TG Righteousness.
24*a* HEB smitten.
b OR repent.

thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be [a]blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever [b]sore or whatsoever sickness *there be:*

29 *Then* what prayer *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only [a]knowest the hearts of the children of men:)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray [a]in this house;

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

36 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet *if* they [a]bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy [a]resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: [a]remember the mercies of David thy servant.

CHAPTER 7

Fire comes down from heaven and consumes the sacrifices and burnt offerings—The Lord appears to Solomon

---

28*a* OR blight.
b HEB stroke, plague (also v. 29).
30*a* TG God, Omniscience of.
32*a* HEB toward.
37*a* IE recall in their mind.
41*a* 1 Chr. 28:2.
42*a* Ps. 132:1.

and promises to bless the people—The Israelites will prosper if they keep the commandments.

Now when Solomon had made an end of [a]praying, the [b]fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the [a]glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and [a]worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying,* For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people [a]offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people [a]dedicated the house of God.

6 And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Solomon kept the [a]feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the [b]river of Egypt.

9 And in the [a]eighth day they made a [b]solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus Solomon [a]finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this [a]place to myself for an house of sacrifice.

13 [a]If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall [a]humble themselves, and [b]pray, and seek my [c]face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have I [a]chosen and [b]sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

---

7 1*a* 1 Kgs. 8:54.
b Lev. 9:24; 1 Chr. 21:26.
2*a* 2 Chr. 5:14 (13–14); D&C 84:5; 109:12, 37.
3*a* TG Assembly for Worship.
4*a* 1 Kgs. 8:62 (62–66).
5*a* TG Dedication.
8*a* 1 Kgs. 8:2.
b HEB Wadi of Egypt; modern Wadi El Arish; Gen. 15:18.
9*a* 1 Kgs. 8:66 (65–66).
b TG Solemn Assembly.
11*a* 1 Kgs. 9:1 (1–9).
12*a* Deut. 12:5 (5–28); 16:2 (2–17); 18:6 (6–8); 31:11 (9–13); 1 Kgs. 8:29 (26–30).
13*a* Hel. 12:3.
14*a* TG Humility.
b TG Prayer.
c D&C 101:38.
16*a* D&C 110:7; 124:51.
b TG Dedication; Sacred.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt [a]walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

19 But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;

20 Then will I pluck them up by the [a]roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a byword among all nations.

21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this [a]evil upon them.

CHAPTER 8

Solomon builds cities—He offers sacrifices according to the law of Moses—Priests and Levites are appointed to serve the Lord.

AND it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,

2 That the cities which [a]Huram had [b]restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the [a]nether, [b]fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;

6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel,

8 *But* of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to [a]pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, [a]My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,

13 Even after a certain rate [a]every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on

---

17*a* TG Walking with God.
20*a* Deut. 29:28 (26–28).
22*a* IE calamity.
8 2*a* OR Hiram.
b HEB given (see 1 Kgs. 9:12–13).
5*a* OR lower.
b OR fortified cities.
8*a* IE provide labor.
11*a* HEB No wife of mine shall dwell.
13*a* Ex. 29:38 (38–39).

the solemn feasts, [b]three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the [a]order of David his father, the [b]courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the [c]duty of every day required: the porters also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared [a]unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. *So* the house of the LORD was [b]perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAPTER 9

The queen of Sheba visits Solomon—He excels in wisdom, wealth, and magnificence—After reigning forty years, Solomon dies, and Rehoboam becomes king.

AND when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true report which I heard in mine own land of thine [a]acts, and of thy wisdom:

6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum trees and precious stones.

11 And the king made *of* the algum trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire,

---

13*b* Deut. 16:16 (16–17); 1 Kgs. 9:25.
14*a* 2 Chr. 35:4.
b 1 Chr. 23:6; Ezra 6:18.
c TG Duty.
16*a* Septuagint: from.
b IE completed.
9 5*a* OR sayings.

whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Beside *that which* [a]chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred [a]targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and [a]stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays:

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold: none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And [a]all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon had four thousand stalls for [a]horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 ¶ And he [a]reigned over all the kings from [b]the river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.

28 And they brought unto Solomon [a]horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the book of [a]Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the [b]seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 10

The people request relief, but Rehoboam promises to increase the burdens upon the people—Israel rebels and the kingdom is divided.

AND [a]Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the

---

14*a* IE traders.
15*a* IE large shields.
18*a* IE armrests.
23*a* 1 Kgs. 4:34.
25*a* 1 Kgs. 4:26.
26*a* 1 Kgs. 4:21.
b IE the Euphrates.
28*a* Deut. 17:16.
29*a* TG Scriptures, Lost.
b TG Seer.
10 1*a* 1 Kgs. 12:1 (1–20).

presence of Solomon the king, heard *it,* that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAPTER 11

Rehoboam strengthens the kingdom of Judah but is forbidden to subdue Israel—Jeroboam leads the kingdom of Israel into idolatry—Rehoboam takes many wives and concubines.

AND when [a]Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men,* which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

---

11 1*a* 1 Kgs. 12:21 (21–33).

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for [a]defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel [a]resorted to him out of all their [b]coasts.

14 For the Levites left their [a]suburbs and their [b]possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had [c]cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD:

15 And he ordained him [a]priests for the high places, and for the [b]devils, and for the calves which he had made.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of [a]Eliab the son of Jesse;

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took [a]Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his [a]children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he [b]desired many wives.

CHAPTER 12

Rehoboam forsakes the law of the Lord—The Egyptians plunder Jerusalem and take the treasures of the house of the Lord—The people repent and receive partial deliverance—Rehoboam dies.

AND it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

5*a* 2 Chr. 12:4.
13*a* IE took their stand on his side.
b IE borders.
14*a* IE the open land surrounding the forty-eight Levite cities. Lev. 25:34; Num. 35:2 (2–7).
b Josh. 21:41 (1–3, 41).
c 2 Chr. 13:9 (9–10).
15*a* TG Apostasy of Israel; Idolatry.
b HEB satyrs, demons (an epithet for idols).
18*a* 1 Sam. 16:6.
20*a* 1 Kgs. 15:2.
23*a* HEB sons.
b OR sought for them many wives.

2 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the LORD,

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the [a]Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the [b]Ethiopians.

4 And he took the [a]fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

10 Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

11 And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: and also in Judah things went well.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in [a]Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

14 And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the book of [a]Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the [b]seer concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and [a]Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 13

Abijah reigns in Judah—He defeats Jeroboam and the armies of Israel—The Lord strikes Jeroboam, and he dies.

NOW in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight

---

12 3[a] IE Libyans. Nahum 3:9.
[b] HEB Cushites, Nubians.
4[a] 2 Chr. 11:5 (5–12).
13[a] 2 Chr. 6:6.
15[a] 1 Kgs. 12:22. TG Scriptures, Lost.
[b] TG Seer.
16[a] OR Abijam (see 1 Kgs. 14:31).

hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;

5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a [a]covenant of [b]salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the [a]children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods.

9 Have ye not [a]cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young [b]bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business:

11 And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the shewbread also *set they in order* upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

12 And, behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they [a]relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD [a]struck him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the story of the prophet [a]Iddo.

---

13 5*a* Num. 18:19; 3 Ne. 12:13.
b TG Salt.
7*a* HEB sons of worthlessness; scoundrels.
9*a* 2 Chr. 11:14; Alma 10:23.
b Ex. 29:1 (1–6).
18*a* TG Trust in God.
20*a* 1 Sam. 25:38; Alma 30:52 (1–60).
22*a* TG Scriptures, Lost.

CHAPTER 14

Asa reigns in Judah, rebuilds the cities, and defeats and plunders the Ethiopians, who attack Judah.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And [a]Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:

3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods,* and the high places, and brake down the images, and cut down the [a]groves:

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him,* and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army *of men* that bare [a]targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God; let not man prevail against thee.

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 15

Azariah prophesies that Judah will prosper if the people keep the commandments—Asa does away with false worship in Judah—Many from Ephraim, Manasseh, and Simeon migrate to Judah—The people covenant to serve the Lord and are blessed.

AND the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:

2 And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a [a]teaching priest, and without law.

---

14 2*a* 2 Chr. 21:12.
3*a* IE idolatrous wooden objects associated with fertility worship.
8*a* OR large shields.
15 3*a* Deut. 33:10; 2 Chr. 17:9; 2 Ne. 9:48. TG Teacher.

4 But when they in their [a]trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and [b]sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

6 And nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your [a]work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the [a]strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD the same time, of the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they entered into a [a]covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with [a]cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was [a]found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* Maachah the [a]mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it,* and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAPTER 16

Asa employs Syria to defeat Israel—Hanani the seer reproves Asa for lack of faith—Asa suffers from disease and dies.

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and

---

4*a* TG Adversity.
b TG God, Access to.
7*a* TG Good Works.
9*a* IE foreigners.
Alma 10:3.
12*a* Mosiah 5:5 (2, 5).
14*a* HEB *shofarim;* horns.
15*a* D&C 88:63.
16*a* IE grandmother.

Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the [a]seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the [b]king of Syria, and not [c]relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of [d]Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in [a]a prison house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

11 ¶ And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great:* yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great [a]burning for him.

CHAPTER 17

Jehoshaphat reigns well and prospers in Judah—Priests travel and teach out of the book of the law of the Lord.

AND Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel.

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and [a]taught the people.

---

16 7*a* TG Seer.
b 1 Kgs. 15:18.
c D&C 30:1.
d Septuagint: Israel.
10*a* OR stocks.
14*a* IE of the spices, as incense.
2 Chr. 21:19.
17 9*a* Deut. 33:10;
2 Chr. 15:3 (1–4);
2 Ne. 9:48.

10 ¶ And the fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah [a]castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

15 And next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, beside *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAPTER 18

Jehoshaphat of Judah joins Ahab of Israel to fight Syria—Ahab's false prophets foretell victory—Micaiah prophesies the fall and death of Ahab—The Syrians slay Ahab.

NOW Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and [a]joined affinity with Ahab.

2 And after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and persuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art,* and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, [a]Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may [a]inquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* officers, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him [a]horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until they be consumed.

11 And all the prophets prophesied

12*a* IE fortifications.
18 1*a* IE allied himself by marriage.
4*a* Ether 1:38 (34–39).
7*a* Hel. 13:26 (26–28).
10*a* IE an emblem of military might.

so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

13 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a [a]spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* said, Thou shalt entice *him,* and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* [a]so.

22 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath [a]put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel. Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots

---

20*a* JST 2 Chr. 18:20 . . . *lying* spirit . . .

21*a* JST 2 Chr. 18:21 . . . so; *for all these have sinned against me.*

22*a* JST 2 Chr. 18:22 . . . *found* . . .

perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again from pursuing him.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.

CHAPTER 19

Jehoshaphat is rebuked for helping ungodly Ahab—He helps the people return to the Lord, sets up judges, and administers justice.

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the [a]seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out [a]again through the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he set [a]judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who *is* with you in the [a]judgment.

7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do *it:* for *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [a]respect of persons, nor taking of [b]gifts.

8 ¶ Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the [a]fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what [a]cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even [b]warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And, behold, Amariah the chief [a]priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. Deal [b]courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

CHAPTER 20

The Ammonites and others attack Judah—Jehoshaphat and all the people fast and pray—Jahaziel prophesies the deliverance of Judah—Judah's attackers war among and destroy themselves.

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria;

---

19 2*a* TG Seer.
4*a* OR repeatedly.
5*a* Ex. 18:21.
6*a* TG Judgment.
7*a* Deut. 10:17.
b Ex. 18:21 (21–22).
9*a* Ex. 18:21.
10*a* HEB dispute.
b TG Warn.
11*a* D&C 107:87 (87–88).
b TG Courage.

and, behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a [a]fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou our God, *who* didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the [a]seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house,) and cry unto thee in our [a]affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither [a]know we what to do: but our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the [a]battle *is* not yours, but God's.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the [a]cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the [b]brook, [c]before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle:* set yourselves, stand ye *still,* and see the [a]salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; [a]Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; [b]believe his prophets, so shall ye [c]prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and that should praise

---

20 3*a* TG Fast, Fasting.
7*a* TG Seed of Abraham.
9*a* TG Affliction.
12*a* Heb. 11:8; 1 Ne. 4:6.
15*a* 1 Sam. 17:47; D&C 105:14.
16*a* HEB ascent.
b OR wadi, valley.
c OR east of.
17*a* OR deliverance.
20*a* TG Faith.
b TG Sustaining Church Leaders.
c TG Abundant Life.

the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they [a]were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them:* and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy [a]another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of [a]Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of [a]Jehu the son of Hanani, who *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

36 And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-geber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAPTER 21

Jehoram slays his brothers, marries Ahab's daughter, and reigns in wickedness—Elijah prophesies a plague upon the people and the death of Jehoram—The Philistines and others war against Judah—Jehoram dies of sore diseases.

NOW Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and

---

22*a* OR smote one another.
23*a* Judg. 7:22; 1 Sam. 14:20.
26*a* IE Blessing.
34*a* TG Scriptures, Lost.

Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with [a]fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; because he *was* the firstborn.

4 Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of [a]Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not [a]destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which [a]compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to [a]commit fornication, and [b]compelled Judah *thereto*.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of [a]Asa king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, *which were* better than thyself:

14 Behold, with a great [a]plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the [a]Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians:

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save [a]Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no [a]burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the [a]sepulchres of the kings.

---

21 3*a* OR fortified.
6*a* 1 Kgs. 16:30 (30–33); 2 Chr. 22:3.
7*a* 2 Kgs. 8:19 (16–19).
9*a* OR surrounded.
11*a* IE be unfaithful to the Lord.
b OR seduced.
12*a* 2 Chr. 14:2.
14*a* TG Plague.
16*a* 2 Chr. 22:1.
17*a* OR Ahaziah (see 2 Chr. 22:1).
19*a* 2 Chr. 16:14.
20*a* 2 Chr. 28:27.

CHAPTER 22

Ahaziah reigns in wickedness and is slain by Jehu; his mother, Athaliah, reigns in his stead.

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the [a]Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2 [a]Forty and two years old *was* [b]Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Athaliah the [c]daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of [a]Ahab: for his [b]mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with [a]Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And [a]Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had [a]anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had [a]slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he *is* the [b]son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

10 ¶ But when [a]Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAPTER 23

Jehoiada the priest makes Joash king—Athaliah is slain—Worship of the Lord is restored, and the priest of Baal is slain.

AND in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into [a]covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

---

22 1*a* 2 Chr. 21:16 (16–17).
2*a* OR Twenty-two; see 2 Kgs. 8:26. JST 2 Chr. 22:2 Two and *twenty* . . .
b 2 Kgs. 8:26.
c OR granddaughter; see 2 Kgs. 8:26–27; 2 Chr. 21:6.
3*a* 1 Kgs. 16:30 (30–33); 2 Chr. 21:6.
b TG Marriage, Motherhood.
5*a* 2 Kgs. 8:28.
6*a* OR Ahaziah (see vv. 7, 11) or Jehoahaz (see 2 Chr. 21:17).
7*a* 2 Kgs. 9:6 (5–10).
9*a* 2 Kgs. 9:27.
b OR grandson.
10*a* 2 Kgs. 11:1 (1–12).
23 1*a* 2 Kgs. 11:4 (4–8).

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath said of the sons of [a]David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the doors;

5 And a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at the [a]gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that [a]minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and *gave him* the [a]testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD:

13 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught to [a]sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth [a]of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering of the [a]horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the [a]burnt offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, *as it was ordained* by David.

19 And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter in.

3*a* 2 Sam. 7:12.
5*a* 2 Kgs. 11:6.
6*a* 1 Chr. 23:28 (27–29); D&C 84:26 (25–27).
11*a* IE divine charge; see Deut. 17:14–20.
13*a* 1 Chr. 25:7.
14*a* OR between the ranks.
15*a* 2 Kgs. 11:16.
18*a* Mosiah 2:3.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAPTER 24

Joash and Jehoiada receive contributions and repair the house of the Lord—Jehoiada dies—Joash falls into idolatry, slays a prophet named Zechariah, and is himself slain in a conspiracy.

JOASH *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Joash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the [a]collection, *according to the commandment* of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the [b]tabernacle of witness?

7 For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much [a]money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made [a]vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city

---

24 6*a* Ex. 30:16 (12–16).
b Num. 1:53 (50–53).
11*a* 2 Kgs. 12:10.
14*a* 2 Kgs. 12:13.

of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and [a]idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he [a]sent [b]prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they [c]testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the [a]Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot [b]prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and [a]stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus.

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him [a]in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the [b]sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; [a]Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 25

Amaziah reigns, smites the Edomites, and worships false gods—A prophet foretells Amaziah's destruction—Judah is defeated by Israel, and Amaziah is slain in a conspiracy.

AMAZIAH *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, but not [a]with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own [a]sin.

5 ¶ Moreover Amaziah gathered

18*a* 1 Kgs. 14:23.
19*a* TG Authority.
b 2 Ne. 27:5.
c TG Preaching.
20*a* TG God, Spirit of.
b Mosiah 7:29 (29–31).
21*a* TG Martyrdom; Prophets, Rejection of.
25*a* IE severely wounded.
b 2 Chr. 28:27.
26*a* OR Jozachar (see 2 Kgs. 12:21).
25 2*a* OR wholeheartedly.
4*a* TG Accountability.

Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit, with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it,* be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath [a]power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit,* the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the [a]valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

13 ¶ But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the [a]anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, [a]Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

17 ¶ Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, [a]let us see one another in the face.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies,* because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they saw one another in the

---

8*a* D&C 60:4.
11*a* IE by the Dead Sea.
15*a* 2 Ne. 9:37.
16*a* HEB Have we made you a royal counselor?
17*a* IE let us face each other on the battlefield; 2 Sam. 2:12–16.

face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the [a]wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away from following the LORD they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

CHAPTER 26

Uzziah reigns and prospers as long as he keeps the commandments—He transgresses, attempts to burn incense upon the altar, and is cursed with leprosy.

THEN all the people of Judah took [a]Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the [a]visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to [b]prosper.

6 And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall,* and fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also,* and vine dressers in the mountains, and in [a]Carmel: for he loved [b]husbandry.

11 Moreover Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* an army, three hundred thousand and

---

23*a* 2 Chr. 32:5 (5–26).
26 1*a* OR Azariah (see 2 Kgs. 14:21; 15:1).
5*a* 2 Ne. 4:23.
b Hel. 12:1 (1–2).
10*a* OR fruitful fields.
b HEB the soil.

seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and [a]habergeons, and bows, and slings *to cast* stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And [a]Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* [a]*appertaineth* [b]not unto thee, Uzziah, to [c]burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of [d]Aaron, that are consecrated to burn [e]incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because the LORD had [a]smitten him.

21 And Uzziah the king was a [a]leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [b]several house, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, [a]write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 27

Jotham reigns, builds up the kingdom, and subdues the Ammonites.

JOTHAM *was* [a]twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high [a]gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built [a]castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he [a]prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

14*a* HEB armor.
17*a* 1 Chr. 6:10.
18*a* TG Priesthood, Authority.
b TG Priesthood, Qualifying for.
c Num. 16:40.
d D&C 84:18 (18–27); 107:13 (13–14).
e Ex. 30:7 (7–8).
20*a* TG Punish.
21*a* TG Leprosy.
b HEB separate.
22*a* TG Scribe; Scriptures, Writing of.
27 1*a* Morm. 2:2.
3*a* 2 Kgs. 15:35; Ezek. 9:2.
4*a* OR forts.
6*a* HEB ordered; i.e., maintained a steady course.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 28

Ahaz reigns in wickedness and practices idolatry; his people are defeated by Israel—The captives are freed by the command of a prophet—The Edomites and Philistines attack Judah—Ahaz continues his idolatrous ways.

AHAZ *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father:

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten [a]images for Baalim.

3 Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the [a]fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the [a]king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 ¶ For [a]Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* next to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to [a]keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the [a]captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have [a]offended against the LORD *already,* ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among

---

28 2*a* Ex. 34:17.
3*a* 2 Kgs. 21:6; 2 Chr. 33:6; Ezek. 20:26.
5*a* Isa. 7:1.
6*a* 2 Kgs. 15:27 (27–28).
10*a* OR subjugate.
11*a* 1 Ne. 17:25; Mosiah 11:21; D&C 101:79.
13*a* TG Offense.

them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to [a]eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of [a]Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah [a]naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz [a]took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the [a]ruin of him, and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every [a]several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the [a]sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 29

Hezekiah reigns in righteousness and restores the worship of Jehovah—The Levites cleanse and sanctify the house of the Lord—The priests offer sacrifices and make reconciliation and atonement for the people—Hezekiah and all the people worship the Lord and praise His name.

HEZEKIAH began to [a]reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, [a]sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the [b]filthiness out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have [a]trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned *their* backs.

15*a* Prov. 25:21 (21–22).
16*a* 2 Kgs. 16:7 (7–18); Ezek. 16:28; 23:12.
19*a* Ex. 32:25.
21*a* 2 Kgs. 16:8 (8–9).
23*a* Alma 30:60.
25*a* IE single.
27*a* 2 Chr. 21:20; 24:25.
29 1*a* 2 Kgs. 18:2 (1–3).
5*a* 2 Chr. 35:6.
b TG Filthiness.
6*a* Mosiah 26:30.

7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy *place* unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

9 For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [a]chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and burn incense.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a [a]sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and [a]sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought forth the he goats *for* the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made [a]reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an [b]atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 And he set the [a]Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of

---

11*a* TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
21*a* Lev. 4:14 (13–21).
22*a* Lev. 8:24 (14–15, 19, 24).
24*a* TG Reconciliation.
b Lev. 1:4; 4:26; Num. 15:25.
25*a* 1 Chr. 16:4.

David, and of Gad the king's [b]seer, and [c]Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the commandment of the Lord by his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the [a]instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the Lord began *also* with the trumpets, and with the instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

28 And all the [a]congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the Lord with the words of David, and of Asaph the [a]seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the Lord, come near and bring sacrifices and [a]thank offerings into the house of the Lord. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a [b]free heart burnt offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt offering to the Lord.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

34 But the [a]priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had [b]sanctified themselves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

35 And also the burnt offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace [a]offerings, and the drink [b]offerings for *every* burnt offering. So the service of the house of the Lord was set in [c]order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAPTER 30

Hezekiah invites all Israel to a solemn Passover in Jerusalem—Some accept the call; others laugh him to scorn—The faithful Israelites worship the Lord in Jerusalem.

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the Lord God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the [a]second month.

3 For they could not keep it at [a]that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the Lord God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* [a]of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

25*b* TG Seer.
c 2 Sam. 12:1.
26*a* Amos 6:5.
28*a* TG Assembly for Worship; Church.
30*a* TG Seer.
31*a* Lev. 7:12 (12, 16, 33).
b OR willing, generous.
34*a* TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. BD Priests.
b 2 Chr. 30:24 (3, 24).
35*a* Lev. 3:1.
b Num. 15:5 (5, 7, 10).
c TG Order.
30 2*a* Num. 9:11 (10–11).
3*a* IE in the first month, as required.
5*a* OR in such great numbers.

6 So the [a]posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, [b]turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye like your [a]fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now be ye not [a]stiffnecked, as your fathers *were, but* [b]yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye [a]turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* gracious and [b]merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and [a]mocked them.

11 Nevertheless [a]divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them [a]one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of [a]unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and took away the altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the [a]blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not [a]cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and [a]healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake [a]comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the LORD:

6*a* IE couriers, runners (also v. 10).
b Isa. 10:21 (21–23); Joel 2:12 (12–13).
7*a* TG Traditions of Men.
8*a* TG Stiffnecked.
b Mosiah 3:19; Hel. 3:35.
9*a* TG Israel, Restoration of.
b TG Mercy.
10*a* Luke 8:53; Alma 26:23.
11*a* IE some.
12*a* Moses 7:18.
13*a* TG Bread, Unleavened; Passover.
16*a* Ex. 12:22 (21–22).
18*a* TG Purification.
20*a* TG Heal.
22*a* HEB to the heart; i.e., encouragingly, intimately.

and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and making [b]confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests [a]sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose and [a]blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAPTER 31

The faithful Israelites overthrow false worship among them—The people pay tithes and offerings—The Levites administer in temporal matters—Hezekiah serves faithfully.

NOW when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake the [a]images in pieces, and cut down the [b]groves, and threw down the [c]high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the [a]courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the [b]tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit,* for the morning and evening burnt [a]offerings, and the burnt offerings for the [b]sabbaths, and for the [c]new moons, and for the set [d]feasts, as *it is* written in the law of the LORD.

4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the [a]tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* by heaps.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to

---

22*b* Lev. 5:5 (1–6).
24*a* 2 Chr. 29:34.
27*a* Num. 6:23 (23–27).
31 1*a* HEB pillars; i.e., idolatrous symbols.
b HEB Asherahs; i.e., fertility cult objects.
c 2 Chr. 32:12 (5–26).
2*a* 1 Chr. 23:6.
b HEB camps.
3*a* Num. 28:3 (3–8).
b Num. 28:10 (9–10).
c Num. 28:11 (11–15).
d Num. 28:17 (16–31).
5*a* TG Tithing.

eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left *is* this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare [a]chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them,*

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the [a]oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And [a]next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the [b]cities of the priests, in *their* set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from [a]three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his daily [b]portion for their service in their charges according to their courses;

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their set office they sanctified themselves in holiness:

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the [a]fields of the [b]suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAPTER 32

Sennacherib invades Judah and besieges the cities—He rails against the Lord—Isaiah and Hezekiah pray, and an angel destroys the leaders of the Assyrian armies—Hezekiah reigns in righteousness despite some pride in his heart.

AFTER these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem,

3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the [a]wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired [b]Millo *in* the city of David,

---

11*a* IE storerooms.
14*a* OR contributions.
15*a* OR assisting him.
b Josh. 21:9 (9–19).
16*a* IE probably thirty (see 1 Chr. 23:3).
b Dan. 1:5.
19*a* Lev. 25:34 (32–34).
b OR open land.
32 5*a* 2 Chr. 25:23.
b 2 Sam. 5:9; 1 Kgs. 9:15 (15, 24); 11:27; 2 Kgs. 12:20.

and made [c]darts and shields in abundance.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying,

7 Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* more with us than with him:

8 With him *is* an arm of [a]flesh; but with us *is* the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people [b]rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 ¶ After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria [a]send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his [a]high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' [a]speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

21 ¶ And the LORD sent an [a]angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

5*c* OR weapons.
8*a* TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
b OR relied upon.
9*a* 2 Kgs. 18:17 (17–19, 37).
12*a* 2 Chr. 31:1.
18*a* 2 Kgs. 18:28 (28–35).
21*a* 2 Kgs. 19:35 (35–37).

24 ¶ In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a [a]sign.

25 But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of [a]pleasant jewels;

28 Storehouses also for the increase of [a]corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper [a]watercourse of [b]Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit in *the business of* the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to inquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, to [a]try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [a]Hezekiah, and his goodness, behold, they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 33

Manasseh reigns in wickedness and worships false gods—He is taken captive into Assyria—He repents and serves the Lord—Amon reigns in unrighteousness and is slain.

[a]MANASSEH *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 ¶ For he built again the [a]high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for [b]Baalim, and made [c]groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to pass through the [a]fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he [b]observed times, and used enchantments, and used [c]witchcraft, and [d]dealt with a [e]familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to

---

24*a* 2 Kgs. 20:10 (8–11).
27*a* HEB desirable articles.
28*a* OR grain.
30*a* 2 Kgs. 20:20 (20–21).
b 1 Kgs. 1:33.
31*a* Deut. 8:2 (2–6).
32*a* Isa. 38:1 (1–22).
33 1*a* 2 Kgs. 21:1 (1–9).
3*a* 2 Chr. 34:3 (3–7).
b Jer. 9:14.
c HEB *asheroth*—fertility worship symbols.
6*a* 2 Kgs. 21:6; 2 Chr. 28:3; Ezek. 20:26.
b IE practiced soothsaying.
c Deut. 18:12 (10–14).
d IE practiced spiritualism.
e TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.

David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do [a]worse than the [b]heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not [a]hearken.

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh [a]among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in [a]affliction, he [b]besought the LORD his God, and [c]humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him: and he was [a]entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then [b]Manasseh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish [a]gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the [b]fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [a]Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the [b]seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the [a]sayings of the seers.

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ [a]Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

9*a* Alma 24:30.
b TG Heathen.
10*a* Alma 5:37; 10:6 (5–6).
11*a* HEB with hooks.
12*a* TG Affliction.
b D&C 101:8 (7–9).
c Alma 32:12 (6, 12–16).
13*a* Gen. 25:21.
b Hel. 12:3 (2–3).
14*a* Zeph. 1:10.
b OR fortified.
18*a* 2 Kgs. 21:17.
b TG Seer.
19*a* TG Scriptures, Lost.
21*a* 2 Kgs. 21:19 (19–24).

CHAPTER 34

Josiah destroys idolatry in Judah—The people of Judah repair the house of the Lord—Hilkiah finds a book of the law—Huldah the prophetess reveals the desolations to come upon the people—Josiah and the people covenant to serve the Lord.

[a]JOSIAH *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to [a]seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to [b]purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

4 And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the [a]images, that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them,* and strowed *it* upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he [a]burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their mattocks round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent [a]Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it,* to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* [a]scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found a book of the law of the LORD *given* by Moses.

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the [a]book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king

---

34 1*a* 2 Kgs. 22:1 (1–20).
3*a* D&C 88:63 (63–67).
b 2 Chr. 33:3 (3–22).
4*a* OR sun images.
2 Kgs. 23:6.
5*a* 1 Kgs. 13:2;
2 Kgs. 23:20.
8*a* Jer. 26:24.
13*a* TG Scribe.
15*a* TG Scriptures, Preservation of.

word back again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, they do *it*.

17 And they have gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

21 Go, inquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this [a]book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the [a]college:) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the [a]curses that are written in the [b]book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small: and he [a]read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the king stood in his place, and made a [a]covenant before the LORD, to [b]walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

32 And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the

21*a* Deut. 6:6 (6–8);
1 Ne. 15:24 (23–24);
Mosiah 1:5.
22*a* HEB second section.
24*a* TG Curse.
b 2 Kgs. 22:16 (8–20).
30*a* Mosiah 2:1 (1–41).
31*a* TG Covenants.
b TG Walking with God.

abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

CHAPTER 35

Josiah and all Judah keep a most solemn Passover—Josiah is mortally wounded by the Egyptians at Megiddo.

MOREOVER Josiah kept a [a]passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the [b]fourteenth *day* of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites that [a]taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

4 And prepare *yourselves* by the [a]houses of your fathers, after your courses, [b]according to the [c]writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son.

5 And [a]stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and [a]sanctify yourselves, and [b]prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

8 And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle,* and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle,* and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the [a]priests sprinkled *the* [b]*blood* from their hands, and the Levites [c]flayed *them.*

12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* [a]sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's [a]seer; and the porters

---

35 1*a* 2 Kgs. 23:21 (21–23).
b Ex. 12:6 (3–17).
3*a* Deut. 33:10 (8–11).
4*a* 1 Chr. 26:1 (1–32).
b 1 Chr. 23:6 (1–32); 24:1 (1–31).
c 2 Chr. 8:14 (14–16).
5*a* D&C 45:32; 87:8; 101:22 (21–22).
6*a* 2 Chr. 29:5 (3–11); D&C 88:74; 133:62.
b Alma 4:19; 16:16; D&C 108:7.
11*a* TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood.
BD Priests.
b Ex. 12:22 (21–22).
c OR skinned.
13*a* IE boiled.
15*a* TG Seer.

waited at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

18 And there was no [a]passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

20 ¶ After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless [a]Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in *one of* the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah [a]lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAPTER 36

Various kings rule in Judah—Nebuchadnezzar overruns Judah and makes Zedekiah king—Zedekiah rebels, the people reject the prophets, and the Chaldeans burn the temple and destroy Jerusalem—Cyrus of Persia decrees the building of the temple.

THEN the people of the land took [a]Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him [b]king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt [a]put him down at Jerusalem, and [b]condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to [a]Egypt.

5 ¶ [a]Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in

---

18*a* 2 Kgs. 23:22.
22*a* 2 Kgs. 23:29.
25*a* Lam. 4:20.
36 1*a* 2 Kgs. 23:30 (28–30).
b Ezek. 19:3.
3*a* OR deposed him.
b HEB fined.
4*a* Ezek. 19:4.
5*a* 2 Kgs. 23:34 (34, 36).

Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

6 Against him came up [a]Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in [b]fetters, to carry him to Babylon.

7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the [a]vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of [a]Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and [b]Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* [a]eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

10 And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to [a]Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made [b]Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 ¶ [a]Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which was* [a]evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before [b]Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he also [a]rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him [b]swear by God: but he [c]stiffened his neck, and [d]hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the [a]abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 And the LORD God of their fathers [a]sent to them by his [b]messengers, rising up [c]betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But they [a]mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his [b]prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no remedy.

17 Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who [a]slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of [a]Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to [a]Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by

6*a* 2 Kgs. 24:1 (1–16); Dan. 1:1 (1–2).
b Ezek. 19:9.
7*a* 2 Kgs. 24:13.
8*a* 2 Kgs. 24:5.
b OR Jeconiah (see 1 Chr. 3:16) or Coniah (see Jer. 22:24).
9*a* OR eighteen; see 2 Kgs. 24:8, 15.
10*a* TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
b 2 Kgs. 24:17; Jer. 52:1 (1–2); 1 Ne. 1:4; Omni 1:15.
11*a* Jer. 37:1.
12*a* Ezek. 21:25.
b Jer. 21:1 (1–7).
13*a* 2 Kgs. 24:20; Jer. 52:3; Ezek. 17:15.
b Ezek. 17:13.
c TG Stiffnecked.
d TG Hardheartedness.
14*a* 1 Ne. 1:13 (13, 19).
15*a* Jer. 44:4 (4–5); D&C 133:71.
b 1 Ne. 1:4 (4, 18). TG Prophets, Mission of.
c HEB early, promptly.
16*a* Dan. 9:6. TG Apostasy of Israel; Mocking; Persecution; Prophets, Rejection of.
b Hel. 13:24 (24–30).
17*a* Lam. 2:21.
19*a* TG Jerusalem.
20*a* Ezek. 19:12. TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.

the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate she kept [a]sabbath, to fulfil [b]threescore and ten years.

22 ¶ Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an [a]house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? The LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

EZRA

CHAPTER 1

King Cyrus of Persia lets the Jews go back to Jerusalem to build the temple—Cyrus returns the vessels of the house of the Lord taken by Nebuchadnezzar.

NOW in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of [a]Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of [b]Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith [a]Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an [b]house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, (he *is* the God,) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them [a]strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had [a]brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods;

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah.

9 And this *is* the number of them:

---

21 *a* TG Sabbatical Year.
b Jer. 25:12; Dan. 9:2.
23 *a* Ezra 1:2 (1–3); Isa. 44:28.

[EZRA]
1 1 *a* 1 Ne. 5:13; 7:14; Hel. 8:20.
b Dan. 6:28.
2 *a* Ezra 3:7.
b 2 Chr. 36:23 (22–23); Isa. 44:28.
6 *a* IE assisted them.
7 *a* Jer. 27:22.

thirty [a]chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basins of gold, silver basins of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* the [a]captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 2

The descendants of the Jews taken captive who return to Jerusalem and to Judah are listed—The children of priests whose genealogy is lost are denied the priesthood—Faithful people contribute to the building of the temple.

NOW these *are* the [a]children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto [b]Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 [a]Which came with [b]Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of [a]Bani, six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

9*a* OR basins.
11*a* OR exiles.
2 1*a* Neh. 7:6 (6–73); 12:1.
b 1 Ne. 1:13; 10:3; Omni 1:15.
2*a* Neh. 7:7.
b 1 Chr. 3:19 (17–19); Hag. 1:1; Matt. 1:12 (11–13).
10*a* Neh. 7:15.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

37 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

38 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

39 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all an hundred thirty and nine.

43 ¶ The [a]Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Ami.

58 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not [a]shew their father's house, and their seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the [a]children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:

62 These sought their [a]register *among* those that were [b]reckoned by [c]genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as [d]polluted, [e]put from the [f]priesthood.

63 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most [a]holy things, till there stood

---

43*a* HEB servants of the temple (who attended the Levites in their sacred service). 1 Chr. 9:2; Ezra 7:24; 8:20.

59*a* HEB tell, declare (their lineage).

61*a* Neh. 7:63 (63–64); D&C 85:12 (11–12).

62*a* OR record.

b HEB they that traced their genealogy.

c TG Book of Remembrance; Genealogy and Temple Work.

d TG Worthiness.

e OR excluded.

f TG Priesthood, Qualifying for.

63*a* Lev. 22:2 (2, 10, 15–16).

up a priest with [b]Urim and with Thummim.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,

65 Beside their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing men and singing women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the [a]house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

70 So the priests, and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAPTER 3

The altar is rebuilt—Regular sacrifices are reinstituted—The foundations of the temple are laid amid great rejoicing.

AND when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt [a]offerings thereon, as *it is* written in the law of Moses the [b]man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear *was* upon them because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt offerings morning and evening.

4 They kept also the [a]feast of tabernacles, as *it is* written, and *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set [a]feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that [b]willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD. But the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring [a]cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of [b]Cyrus king of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, together, to set forward the workmen in the

---

63*b* TG Urim and Thummim.
68*a* Ps. 122:1;
Mosiah 1:18;
D&C 88:137.
3 2*a* Deut. 12:6 (5–6);
1 Ne. 5:9;
Mosiah 2:3.
b Deut. 33:1.
4*a* Lev. 23:34;
Zech. 14:16.
5*a* Num. 29:39.
b Ex. 25:2 (1–7).
7*a* 1 Kgs. 5:6.
b Ezra 1:2 (2–3); 4:3.

house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 And they sang together by course in praising and giving [a]thanks unto the LORD; because *he is* [b]good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they [c]praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, *who were* [a]ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, [b]wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAPTER 4

The Samaritans offer help, then hinder the work—The building of the temple and of the walls of Jerusalem ceases.

Now when the [a]adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel;

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye *do;* and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which [a]brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as [a]king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land [a]weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of [a]Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of [a]Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the [a]Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* [a]on this side the river, and at such a time.

---

11 *a* 1 Chr. 16:41; 2 Chr. 5:13; Alma 37:37; D&C 59:7.
b 1 Chr. 16:34 (34, 41); Alma 5:40; D&C 50:44.
c 1 Ne. 18:16; 2 Ne. 9:49; Alma 36:28; D&C 109:79; 136:28.
12 *a* OR old.
b Hag. 2:3 (3–9).
4 1 *a* D&C 123:1 (1–17).
2 *a* 2 Kgs. 17:24.
3 *a* Ezra 3:7.
4 *a* IE discouraged the people.
5 *a* Dan. 6:28.
6 *a* Esth. 1:1.
7 *a* HEB Aramaic.
10 *a* IE on the west side of the Euphrates River (also vv. 11, 16).

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls *thereof*, and joined the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings.

14 Now because [a]we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king;

15 That search may be made in the [a]book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the [b]book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

19 And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have [a]ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

21 Give ye now commandment to cause these men to [a]cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAPTER 5

Haggai and Zechariah prophesy—Zerubbabel renews the building of the temple—The Samaritans challenge the Jews' right to continue their building work.

THEN the [a]prophets, [b]Haggai the prophet, and [c]Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor [a]on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

14*a* IE we are dependent on.
15*a* TG Record Keeping.
b TG Scriptures, Writing of.
20*a* Lam. 1:1.
21*a* D&C 124:49.
5 1*a* Zech. 8:9.
b Ezra 6:14.
c Zech. 1:1.
3*a* IE on the west side of the Euphrates River, including Syria and Cilicia.

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building?

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the [a]king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and set up.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon *the same* king [a]Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor;

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so*, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAPTER 6

Darius renews the decree of Cyrus to build the temple—It is finished and dedicated, and sacrifices and feasts commence again.

THEN Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the [a]rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a [a]roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the [a]house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits;

4 *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house:

8*a* D&C 123:6.
13*a* Ezra 6:14.
6 1*a* OR books, archives.
2*a* Jer. 36:2 (2, 4); Ezek. 2:9.
3*a* Hag. 1:8.

5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

6 Now *therefore,* Tatnai, governor [a]beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

7 Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not hindered.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer [a]sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and [b]pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor [a]on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of [a]Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished *it,* according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of [b]Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month [a]Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the [a]dedication of this house of God with joy,

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the [a]priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their [b]courses, for the [c]service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the [a]passover upon the [b]fourteenth *day* of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had [a]separated themselves

---

6*a* IE on the west side of the Euphrates River.
10*a* Mosiah 2:3.
b Alma 6:6.
13*a* IE on the west side of the Euphrates River.
14*a* Ezra 5:1.
b Ezra 5:13; Dan. 6:28.
15*a* Esth. 3:7 (7, 13).
16*a* TG Dedication.
18*a* D&C 20:46 (46–49).
b 1 Chr. 23:6; 2 Chr. 8:14.
c Mosiah 2:17.
19*a* TG Passover.
b Ex. 12:6 (3–17).
21*a* Neh. 10:28 (28–31); Alma 5:57; D&C 133:5 (5, 14).

unto them from the [b]filthiness of the [c]heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, [a]to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAPTER 7

Ezra goes up to Jerusalem—Artaxerxes provides for beautifying the temple and sustains the Jews in their worship.

NOW after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of [a]Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* a ready [a]scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the [b]hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good [a]hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had [a]prepared his [b]heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel [c]statutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a [a]scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

16 And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the [a]silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given

21[b] TG Filthiness.
[c] TG Heathen.
22[a] OR to assist them.
7 1[a] 2 Kgs. 22:4 (4–14); 1 Chr. 6:13.
6[a] Neh. 8:1.
[b] Ezra 7:9 (9, 28); 8:18.
9[a] Ezra 7:6.
10[a] 3 Ne. 17:3; D&C 29:8; 58:6; 78:7; 132:3. TG Priesthood, Qualifying for.
[b] TG Heart.
[c] Neh. 8:3 (1–8).
11[a] TG Scribe.
18[a] Ex. 12:35 (33–36).

thee for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the king's treasure house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much.*

23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we [a]certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, [b]Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, set magistrates and [a]judges, which may judge all the people that *are* [b]beyond the river, all such as know the [c]laws of thy God; and [d]teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto [a]death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 ¶ Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to [a]beautify the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

CHAPTER 8

Those who go up from Babylon to Jerusalem are listed—The Levites are called to accompany them—Ezra and the people fast and pray for and gain guidance and protection in going to Jerusalem.

THESE *are* now the [a]chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the

24[a] OR inform.
[b] 1 Chr. 9:2; Ezra 2:43; 8:20.
25[a] Ex. 18:13; Deut. 19:18 (16–19); Mosiah 29:11 (11, 25, 39); D&C 134:3.
[b] IE on the west side of the Euphrates River.
[c] TG God, Law of.
[d] Ex. 18:20; D&C 88:81.
26[a] TG Capital Punishment.
27[a] TG Beauty.
8 1[a] HEB heads of their fathers; i.e., patriarchal leaders.

son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for [a]Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the good [a]hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

20 Also of the [a]Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a [a]fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might [b]afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for [a]good that [b]seek him; but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.

23 So we [a]fasted and besought our God for this: and he was [b]entreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I [a]separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents;

27 Also twenty basins of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of [a]fine copper, precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD; the vessels *are* holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a freewill offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them,* until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of

---

16*a* Neh. 6:18.
18*a* Ezra 7:6.
20*a* 1 Chr. 9:2; Ezra 2:43; 7:24.
21*a* Omni 1:26; Alma 5:46 (45–46); 6:6.
b OR humble.
22*a* Rom. 8:28; D&C 6:13; 90:24.
b 1 Ne. 17:3 (1–3); 2 Ne. 1:5 (5–6); Ether 12:41; D&C 88:63.
23*a* TG Fast, Fasting.
b Gen. 25:21.
24*a* TG Setting Apart.
27*a* OR shining brass.

the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the Lord.

30 So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites;

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats *for* a sin offering: all *this was* a burnt offering unto the Lord.

36 ¶ And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors [a]on this side the river: and they [b]furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAPTER 9

Many Jews intermarry with the Canaanites and others and follow their abominations—Ezra prays and confesses the sins of all the people.

Now when these things were done, the [a]princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not [b]separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their [c]abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their [a]daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the [b]holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I [a]rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that [a]trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the Lord my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* we *been* in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to [a]confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a little space [a]grace hath been *shewed* from the Lord our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a [b]nail in his holy

---

36[a] IE on the west side of the Euphrates River.
[b] OR raised, promoted.
9 1[a] IE officials.
[b] Alma 5:57.
[c] Deut. 12:31 (30–31); D&C 3:18.
2[a] TG Marriage, Interfaith.
[b] Deut. 7:6.
3[a] Job 1:20; Alma 46:12.
4[a] Ps. 119:53; D&C 1:7.
7[a] HEB shame.
8[a] TG Grace.
[b] Isa. 22:23 (23, 25).

place, that our God may [c]lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we *were* bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our [a]bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the [a]filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our [a]evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our [b]iniquities *deserve,* and hast given us *such* deliverance as this;

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us,* so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* [a]righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

CHAPTER 10

The Jews covenant to put away their wives taken from the Canaanites and others—Ezra assembles the people at Jerusalem—The Levites who married non-Israelite women are listed.

NOW when Ezra had prayed, and when he had [a]confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken [a]strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee: be of good [a]courage, and do *it.*

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they should do according to this word. And they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not

8*c* 3 Ne. 13:22; D&C 88:11.
9*a* TG Bondage, Physical.
11*a* TG Filthiness.
13*a* TG Evil.
b TG Sin.
15*a* Ps. 119:137.
10 1*a* TG Confession.
2*a* OR foreign wives (also vv. 11, 14, 17, 44).
4*a* TG Courage.

come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It *was* the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange [a]wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.

11 Now therefore make [a]confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and [b]separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we [a]do.

13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah [a]were employed about this *matter:* and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: *namely,* of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and *being* [a]guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And *of* the sons of Harim;

10*a* TG Marriage, Interfaith.
11*a* TG Repent.
b TG Separation.
12*a* Mosiah 5:5 (1–5).
15*a* HEB (probably) stood up against this.
19*a* TG Guilt.

Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,
32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.
33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei.
34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,
35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,
36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,
37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,
38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,
39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,
40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,
41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,
42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.
43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.
44 All these had taken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had children.

THE BOOK OF
NEHEMIAH

CHAPTER 1

Nehemiah mourns, fasts, and prays for the Jews in Jerusalem.

THE words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month [a]Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in [b]Shushan the palace,
2 That [a]Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.
3 And they said unto me, The [a]remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.
4 ¶ And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and [a]fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,
5 And said, I beseech thee, O LORD God of heaven, [a]the great and terrible God, that [b]keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:
6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and [a]confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.
7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.
8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy

---

1 1*a* IE the ninth of the Hebrew months, beginning at the new moon of December.
b OR Susa (the chief city of all Persia). Esth. 1:2.
2*a* Neh. 7:2.
3*a* TG Israel, Remnant of.
4*a* TG Fast, Fasting.
5*a* HEB the God, the great, and the revered.
b Deut. 7:9; Dan. 9:4.
6*a* TG Confession.

servant Moses, saying, *If* ye transgress, I will [a]scatter you abroad among the nations:

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I [a]gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

10 Now these *are* thy servants and thy [a]people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to [a]fear thy name: and [b]prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

CHAPTER 2

Artaxerxes sends Nehemiah to Jerusalem—Sanballat and others oppose Nehemiah in rebuilding the walls and gates of Jerusalem.

AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be [a]sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.

7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors [a]beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

10 When [a]Sanballat the Horonite, and [b]Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard *of it,* it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night by

8a 1 Ne. 22:3 (3–5);
2 Ne. 25:15 (14–16);
D&C 45:19 (16–25).
9a Deut. 30:3 (1–5);
Micah 7:12 (11–12);
1 Ne. 22:12 (10–12);
2 Ne. 21:12 (11–16);
D&C 45:25 (24–25).
10a Ex. 33:13;
2 Ne. 29:4;
D&C 86:11;
109:59 (59–67).
11a OR reverence.
b Gen. 24:12.

2 3a Ps. 137:4.
7a IE on the west side of the Euphrates River.
10a Neh. 4:1 (1–8);
6:1 (1–14).
b Neh. 6:16.

the [a]gate of the [b]valley, even before the [c]dragon well, and to the [d]dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the [a]gate of the fountain, and to the king’s pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* [a]waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king’s words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for *this* good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard *it*, they [a]laughed us to [b]scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 3

The names and order of those who help to build the walls and gates of Jerusalem are listed.

THEN Eliashib the [a]high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the [b]sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel.

2 And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 But the [a]fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon,

---

13*a* IE the name of a gate in the wall of Jerusalem, approx. modern Jaffa gate.
b Neh. 3:13.
c OR fountain of the jackals—a well located near Jerusalem.
d IE another gate in the wall of Jerusalem at approx. junction of Hinnom and Tyropoeon valleys. Neh. 3:13; 12:31.
14*a* Perhaps a gate near En-rogel. The king’s pool could be Siloam. Neh. 3:15; 12:37.
17*a* Ezek. 5:14.
19*a* TG Laughter.
b Ps. 123:4; 1 Ne. 8:33; Alma 26:23.
3 1*a* TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
b A gate probably in the northeast wall of Jerusalem near the temple, for access of sacrificial animals.
3*a* Probably a northwestern gate, with access to the merchants’ quarter; perhaps where Damascus gate now is. Neh. 12:39.

and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor [a]on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of *one of* the [a]apothecaries, and they fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 The [a]valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung gate.

14 But the dung gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the [a]gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [b]Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall.*

20 After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall,* even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall,* and [a]the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that *was* by the court of the prison. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover the [a]Nethinims dwelt in Ophel, unto *the place* over against the [b]water gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the [a]horse gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

7*a* IE on the west side of the Euphrates.
8*a* OR perfumers, ointment makers.
13*a* Neh. 2:13.
15*a* Neh. 2:14.
b Isa. 8:6; John 9:7 (6–7).
25*a* OR the upper tower that stands out from the king's house.
26*a* IE temple servants.
b Neh. 8:1.
28*a* Probably at southeast corner of temple area. Jer. 31:39.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the [a]east gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and [a]to the going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAPTER 4

The Jews' enemies seek to prevent them from rebuilding the walls of Jerusalem—Nehemiah arms the laborers and keeps the work progressing.

BUT it came to pass, that when [a]Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

4 Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the [a]people had a mind to [b]work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass, *that* when [a]Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

8 And conspired all of them together to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.

9 Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, From all places whence ye shall return unto us *they will be upon you.*

13 ¶ Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye [a]afraid of them: remember the Lord, *which is* great and [b]terrible, and [c]fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your [d]wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their [a]counsel to nought, that we returned

---

29*a* Probably the area of the "Golden Gate."
31*a* OR to the upper chamber of the corner.
4 1*a* Neh. 2:10 (10, 18–20).
6*a* TG Common Consent.
b D&C 52:39; 75:3; 115:10.
7*a* Neh. 6:16.
14*a* D&C 98:14; 122:9.
b OR feared, revered.
c TG War.
d Alma 46:12.
15*a* Ps. 33:10.

all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the [a]habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and *so* builded. And he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

CHAPTER 5

Many Jews are in bondage to their fellow Jews—At Nehemiah's direction they are freed, their lands are restored, and the taking of usury is discontinued.

AND there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them,* that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the [a]dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have [a]borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already:* neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them;* for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact [a]usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer.*

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to [a]walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the [b]heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also [a]the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

16*a* Probably armor of tough leather.
5 3*a* OR famine.
4*a* TG Borrow; Debt.
7*a* TG Usury.
9*a* TG Walking with God.
b TG Heathen.
11*a* OR the hundred pieces of silver.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them,* and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

14 ¶ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is,* twelve years, I and my brethren [a]have not eaten the [b]bread of the governor.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me [a]were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare [b]rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the [c]fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily *was* one ox *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

CHAPTER 6

Sanballat engages in intrigue against Nehemiah and the building of the wall—The Jews finish the construction of the wall.

NOW it came to pass, when [a]Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)

2 That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me [a]mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and [a]Gashmu saith *it, that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou [a]feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, O *God,* strengthen my hands.

14*a* Mosiah 27:5.
b Mosiah 2:14 (12, 14).
15*a* HEB laid a heavy burden upon the people.
b TG Authority.
c TG Reverence.
6 1*a* Neh. 2:10 (10, 18–20).
2*a* D&C 10:23 (22–28).
6*a* OR Geshem.
8*a* Alma 55:1.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is* [a]*there,* that, *being* as I *am,* would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be [a]afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an [b]evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* [a]Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, that when all our [a]enemies heard *thereof,* and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things,* they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of [a]Meshullam the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

CHAPTER 7

Provision is made to protect Jerusalem—The genealogy is given of the Jews who returned from Babylon—Priests without genealogical records are denied the priesthood.

NOW it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother [a]Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he *was* a [b]faithful man, and [c]feared God above many.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.

4 Now the city *was* large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a [a]register of the [b]genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 These *are* the [a]children of the province, that went up out of the [b]captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

7 [a]Who came with Zerubbabel,

11*a* JST Neh. 6:11 . . . *mine enemy,* that *such a man* as I would go . . .
13*a* D&C 3:7 (7–8).
b TG Slander.
15*a* IE the sixth Hebrew month, from the new moon of September to that of October.
16*a* Neh. 2:10; 4:7 (1, 7).
18*a* Ezra 8:16.
7 2*a* Neh. 1:2.
b D&C 52:13; 132:53.
c Ex. 18:21; Mosiah 29:13.
5*a* TG Book of Life.
b TG Book of Remembrance.
6*a* Ezra 2:1 (1–70).
b OR exile.
7*a* Ezra 2:2.

Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I say,* of the men of the people of Israel *was this;*

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of [a]Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

25 The children of Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

29 The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.

30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of Hodevah, seventy and four.

44 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The [a]Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the

15*a* Ezra 2:10.

46*a* OR temple servants.

children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon.

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

61 And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they *were* of Israel.

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

63 ¶ And of the priests: the [a]children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by [a]genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as [b]polluted, put from the [c]priesthood.

65 And the [a]Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with [b]Urim and Thummim.

66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

67 Beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers [a]gave unto the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basins, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

CHAPTER 8

Ezra reads and interprets the law of Moses to the people—They keep the Feast of Tabernacles.

63*a* Ezra 2:61 (61–62); D&C 85:12 (11–12).
64*a* TG Genealogy and Temple Work.
b TG Worthiness.
c TG Priesthood, Qualifying for.
65*a* OR governor. Neh. 8:9.
b TG Urim and Thummim.
70*a* D&C 109:5.

AND all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that *was* before the [a]water gate; and they spake unto [b]Ezra the [c]scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the [a]law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the [a]book of the law.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a [a]pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book in the [a]law of God [b]distinctly, and [c]gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah, which *is* the [a]Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that [b]taught the people, said unto all the people, This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God; [c]mourn not, nor weep. For all the people [d]wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send [a]portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* [b]day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be ye [c]sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your [d]strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great [a]mirth, because they had [b]understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to [a]understand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that [a]the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the [b]feast of the seventh month:

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches,

---

8 1*a* Neh. 3:26.
b Ezra 7:6.
c TG Scribe.
2*a* Deut. 31:11.
3*a* Ezra 7:10.
4*a* Mosiah 2:7 (7–8).
8*a* TG Scriptures, Study of.
b Jacob 4:13 (13–14).
c IE gave a commentary by the power of the Holy Ghost. Mosiah 1:2–5.
9*a* Neh. 7:65.
b TG Preaching.
c TG Mourning.
d Mosiah 4:1 (1–2).
10*a* Esth. 9:19.
b D&C 59:12 (12–16).
c 2 Ne. 4:15 (15–16).
d TG Strength.
12*a* OR rejoicing. D&C 50:22 (17–22).
b Mosiah 4:3.
13*a* TG Study.
14*a* This is the characteristic tradition of the feast of tabernacles. Lev. 23:43; Neh. 8:17 (16–17).
b Zech. 14:16.

and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them,* and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water gate, and in the street of the gate of [a]Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made [a]booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of [b]Jeshua the son of [c]Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he [a]read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* a [b]solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

CHAPTER 9

The Jews fast and confess their sins—The Levites bless and praise the Lord and recite His goodness toward Israel.

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with [a]fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

2 And the seed of Israel [a]separated themselves from all [b]strangers, and stood and [c]confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, *even* thou, *art* [a]LORD alone; thou hast made [b]heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou [c]preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose [a]Abram, and broughtest him forth out of [b]Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham;

8 And foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a [a]covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it, I say,* to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou *art* [b]righteous:

9 And didst see the [a]affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the [b]Red sea;

10 And shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a [a]name, as *it is* this day.

11 And thou didst [a]divide the sea

16*a* Neh. 12:39.
17*a* Neh. 8:14.
b OR Joshua.
c Ex. 33:11; Num. 11:28; 1 Kgs. 16:34.
18*a* D&C 84:43 (43–44).
b TG Solemn Assembly.
9 1*a* Jer. 36:6. TG Fast, Fasting.
2*a* Alma 5:57.
b OR foreigners.
c TG Confession; Repent.
6*a* 2 Kgs. 19:15; Abr. 5:4 (1–5).
b Rev. 14:7; Moses 3:4 (1–5).
c Mosiah 2:21 (20–21).
7*a* Gen. 12:1.
b Abr. 2:4 (3–4).
8*a* Gen. 12:7; 1 Chr. 16:16.
b D&C 3:2.
9*a* TG Affliction.
b Hel. 8:11.
10*a* Ex. 7:5; 9:16.
11*a* Ex. 14:21; 1 Ne. 4:2; 17:26; Mosiah 7:19; Hel. 8:11; D&C 8:3.

before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a [b]stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy [a]pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good [a]statutes and commandments:

14 And madest known unto them thy holy [a]sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And gavest them [a]bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth [b]water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to [c]possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and [a]hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to [a]return to their bondage: but thou *art* a God ready to [b]pardon, gracious and [c]merciful, slow to [d]anger, and of great [e]kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, when they had made them a [a]molten [b]calf, and said, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies [a]forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy good [a]spirit to [b]instruct them, and withheldest not thy [c]manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.

21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 Their children also [a]multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a [a]fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

11*b* Ex. 15:5 (4–6).
12*a* Ex. 13:21; Deut. 1:33; Ps. 78:14.
13*a* Deut. 4:8; Ezek. 20:11; Mosiah 12:33; 3 Ne. 25:4.
14*a* TG Sabbath.
15*a* Ex. 16:14. TG Bread.
b Ex. 17:6; 1 Ne. 17:29; 2 Ne. 25:20.
c Deut. 1:8.
16*a* Jacob 4:14; Morm. 3:12 (11–12).
17*a* Num. 14:4.
b TG Forgive.
c 1 Chr. 16:41.
d TG Anger.
e TG Kindness.
18*a* Ex. 32:4.
b Deut. 9:16.
19*a* Jacob 6:4.
20*a* TG Teaching with the Spirit.
b TG Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.
c Deut. 8:3; 1 Ne. 17:28; Mosiah 7:19.
23*a* Gen. 15:5; D&C 132:30; Abr. 2:9.
25*a* Num. 13:27.

26 Nevertheless they were [a]disobedient, and [b]rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and [c]slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their [a]enemies, who [b]vexed them: and in the time of their [c]trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them [d]saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies;

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didst thou [a]forbear them, and [b]testifiedst against them by thy [c]spirit in thy [d]prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and [a]merciful God.

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the [a]terrible God, who [b]keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

33 Howbeit thou *art* [a]just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done [b]wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it:

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And because of all this we make a sure *covenant,* and write *it;* and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, seal *unto it.*

CHAPTER 10

The people covenant not to marry outside of Israel—They also covenant to honor the Sabbath, to pay tithes, and to keep the commandments.

Now those that sealed *were,* Nehemiah, the [a]Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

---

26 [a] TG Disobedience.
[b] TG Rebellion.
[c] Hel. 13:24 (24–26).
27 [a] Judg. 2:14.
[b] Hel. 12:3 (2–3).
[c] TG Tribulation.
[d] Judg. 3:9.
30 [a] TG Forbear.
[b] 2 Kgs. 17:13.
[c] Acts 7:51. TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
[d] TG Prophets, Mission of.
31 [a] TG God, Mercy of; Mercy.
32 [a] OR feared (revered) God.
[b] Deut. 7:9.
33 [a] TG God, Justice of.
[b] Mosiah 13:29; Alma 46:8; D&C 101:8 (7–8).
10 1 [a] OR governor.

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the [a]Nethinims, and all they that had [b]separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having [c]knowledge, and having understanding;

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into [a]a [b]curse, and into an [c]oath, to walk in God's [d]law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD [e]our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;

30 And that we would not give our [a]daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

31 And *if* the people of the land bring [a]ware or any [b]victuals on the [c]sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and *that* we would leave the [d]seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to [a]charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the [b]service of the house of our God;

33 For the [a]shewbread, and for the continual [b]meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things,* and for the sin offerings to make an [c]atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we [a]cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the [b]wood offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the law:

35 And to bring the [a]firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

36 Also the [a]firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as *it is* written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 And *that* we should bring the firstfruits of our [a]dough, and our

---

28*a* OR temple servants.
b Ezra 6:21.
c Mosiah 18:26.
29*a* JST Neh. 10:29 . . . *an oath, that* a curse *should come upon them if they did not* walk . . .
b D&C 132:4.
TG Curse.
c Mosiah 18:10 (8–11).
d Ps. 119:106.
e JST Neh. 10:29 . . . *their God* . . .
30*a* TG Marriage, Interfaith.
31*a* OR merchandise.
b OR grain.
c TG Sabbath.
d TG Sabbatical Year.
32*a* Ex. 30:13 (11–16).
b 3 Ne. 24:8.
33*a* TG Bread, Shewbread.
b Num. 28:8 (1–8).
c Lev. 1:4; 2 Ne. 9:26.
34*a* 1 Ne. 3:11.
b Gen. 22:3 (3, 6–7, 9); Neh. 13:31.
35*a* Ex. 22:29; 34:26; Ezek. 44:30.
36*a* TG Firstborn.
37*a* Lev. 23:17.

offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the [a]tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house.

39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAPTER 11

The people and their overseers are elected by lot to dwell in Jerusalem and the other cities.

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the [a]holy [b]city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit,* Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the [a]Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants.

4 And at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah *was* second over the city.

10 Of the [a]priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, the son of *one of* the great men.

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the [a]chief of the [b]Levites, *had* the [c]oversight of [d]the outward [e]business of the house of God.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha,

38*a* TG Tithing.
11 1*a* Matt. 4:5; 27:53; Rev. 11:2.
b Ezek. 48:31.
3*a* OR temple servants.
10*a* 1 Chr. 9:10.
16*a* D&C 107:68 (68–69).
b TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. BD Priests.
c TG Bishop.
d OR outside work connected with the temple.
e 1 Chr. 26:29.

the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

22 The [a]overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

23 For *it was* the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of [a]Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin from Geba *dwelt* at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAPTER 12

The priests and Levites who came up from Babylon are named—The walls of Jerusalem are dedicated—The offices of priests and Levites are appointed in the temple.

Now these *are* the [a]priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,

3 Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,

4 Iddo, Ginnetho, [a]Abijah,

5 Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These *were* the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

22*a* D&C 107:16 (13–17). TG Bishop.

24*a* Gen. 38:30.

12 1*a* Ezra 2:1 (1–2); 1 Ne. 10:3.

4*a* Luke 1:5.

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;

15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give [a]thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward at the [a]thresholds of the gates.

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi;

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites [a]purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the [a]dung gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the priests' sons with trumpets; *namely,* Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the [a]musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the [a]fountain gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water gate eastward.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks went over against *them,* and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall;

39 And from above the gate of [a]Ephraim, and above the old gate,

---

24*a* D&C 59:21.
25*a* OR storehouses.
30*a* Num. 8:7 (7–14); 3 Ne. 19:28 (28–29); D&C 50:29 (28–29); 88:74 (74–75).
31*a* Neh. 2:13.
36*a* 1 Chr. 23:5.
37*a* Neh. 2:14.
39*a* Neh. 8:16.

and above the [b]fish gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in the prison gate.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with trumpets;

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them [a]rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the [a]tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the [a]ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David and Asaph of old *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion: and they sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites; and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

CHAPTER 13

The Ammonites and Moabites are denied a place in the congregation of God—Tobiah is ejected from his dwelling place in the temple—Nehemiah corrects abuses and reinstitutes Sabbath observance—Some Jews are rebuked for marrying non-Israelite women and defiling the priesthood.

ON that day they read in the [a]book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that the [b]Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired [a]Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the [a]mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king:

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

39*b* Neh. 3:3.
43*a* Mosiah 2:20.
44*a* TG Tithing.
45*a* OR guard, watch.
13 1*a* Ex. 17:14; Moses 1:40.
b Deut. 23:3 (3–5).
2*a* Num. 22:5; 23:11.
3*a* Ex. 12:38.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them:* for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

12 Then brought all Judah the [a]tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the [b]treasuries.

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine presses on the [a]sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold [b]victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.

20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged [a]without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' [a]language, but according to the language of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying,* Ye shall not [a]give your daughters unto [b]their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

26 Did not [a]Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you

12*a* TG Tithing.
b OR storage houses.
15*a* TG Sabbath.
b OR supplies.
20*a* OR outside of Jerusalem.
24*a* TG Language.
25*a* TG Marriage, Interfaith.
b TG Gentiles.
26*a* 1 Kgs. 11:1; Jacob 2:24 (23–24).

to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying [a]strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the [a]priesthood, and the [b]covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all [a]strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;

31 And for the [a]wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

THE BOOK OF
ESTHER

CHAPTER 1

Ahasuerus of Persia and Media makes royal feasts—Vashti disobeys the king and is deposed as queen.

NOW it came to pass in the days of [a]Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* an hundred and seven and twenty [b]provinces:)

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in [a]Shushan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a [a]feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him:

4 When he shewed the [a]riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the [a]garden of the king's palace;

6 *Where were* white, green, and blue, *hangings,* fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds *were of* gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king.

8 And the [a]drinking *was* according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's [b]pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

27*a* OR foreign wives.
29*a* TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
b Mal. 2:8 (4–8). TG Priesthood, Oath and Covenant.
30*a* OR foreigners.
31*a* Neh. 10:34.

[ESTHER]
1 1*a* Ezra 4:6.
b Esth. 9:30.
2*a* OR Susa; i.e., the capital of Persia. Neh. 1:1.
3*a* Alma 18:9.
4*a* Mosiah 11:8; Alma 4:6; Ether 10:7 (5–7).
5*a* Esth. 7:7.
8*a* 2 Ne. 15:22.
b Alma 12:31.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, [a]Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very [a]wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the [a]wise men, which knew the [b]times, (for so *was* the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king's face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom;)

15 What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not [a]altered, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.

20 And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the [a]wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their [a]language, that every man should bear [b]rule in his own house, and that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

CHAPTER 2

Ahasuerus seeks a new queen—Mordecai presents Esther—Esther pleases the king and is chosen as queen—Mordecai exposes a plot against the king.

AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the

---

10*a* Esth. 7:9.
12*a* Mosiah 17:3; Alma 47:3 (1–3).
13*a* Jer. 10:7.
b 1 Chr. 12:32; Matt. 16:3.
19*a* Esth. 8:8.
20*a* Eph. 5:22 (22–24).
22*a* Esth. 8:9.
b 1 Tim. 3:5 (4–5); D&C 93:43 (41–43, 50).

women; and let their things for purification be given *them:*

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;

6 Who had been [a]carried away from [b]Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he brought up Hadassah, that *is,* Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and her maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had [a]charged her that she should not shew *it.*

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their [a]purifications accomplished, *to wit,* six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women;)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the [a]concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, the [a]daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the king's gate.

---

2 6*a* 2 Kgs. 24:14 (14–15).
b 1 Ne. 10:3; 2 Ne. 6:8; Hel. 8:20 (20–21).
10*a* Esth. 8:1.
12*a* TG Purification.
14*a* Ether 10:5.
15*a* Esth. 9:29.

20 Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, [a]Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to [b]lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

22 And the thing was known to [a]Mordecai, who told *it* unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the [a]book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAPTER 3

Mordecai, the Jew, refuses to bow to Haman—Haman arranges a decree to kill all the Jews in the kingdom.

AFTER these things did king Ahasuerus [a]promote Haman the son of [b]Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the king's servants, that *were* in the king's gate, [a]bowed, and reverenced Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the king's servants, which *were* in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai [a]bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of [b]wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to [a]destroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first month, that *is,* the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is,* the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month,* that *is,* the month [a]Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws *are* diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not for the king's profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written that they may be [a]destroyed: and I will [b]pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasuries.

10 And the king took his [a]ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their

---

21 *a* Esth. 6:2.
b Ether 9:5.
22 *a* Esth. 7:9.
23 *a* Esth. 6:1.
3 1 *a* Esth. 5:11.
b 1 Sam. 15:8 (8–9).
2 *a* Mosiah 7:12.
5 *a* Esth. 5:9.
b Prov. 27:3.
6 *a* TG Tyranny.
7 *a* Ezra 6:15.
9 *a* Esth. 8:3; 9:24.
b Esth. 7:4.
10 *a* Gen. 41:42; Esth. 8:2.

language; in the [a]name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and [b]sealed with the king's ring.

13 And the [a]letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to [b]kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in [c]one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

CHAPTER 4

Mordecai and the Jews mourn and fast because of the king's decree—Esther, at the peril of her life, prepares to go in unto the king.

WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and [a]fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 ¶ So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was,* and why it *was.*

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which *was* before the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to [a]pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner [a]court, who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to [b]death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden [c]sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall there [a]enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another

---

12*a* Esth. 8:10 (8–10).
b TG Seal.
13*a* Esth. 9:1.
b D&C 121:23.
c Esth. 8:12.
4 3*a* Esth. 9:31.
7*a* Esth. 7:4.
11*a* Esth. 6:4.
b TG Capital Punishment.
c Esth. 5:2; 8:4.
14*a* HEB breath; i.e., relief.

place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a [b]time as this?

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer,*

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and [a]fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish.

17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

CHAPTER 5

The king receives Esther—She invites him and Haman to a banquet—Haman plans to have Mordecai hanged.

NOW it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on *her* royal *apparel,* and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden [a]sceptre that *was* in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it shall be even given thee to the [a]half of the kingdom.

4 And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy [a]petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request *is;*

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the [a]banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he [a]stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless Haman refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had [a]promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a [a]gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow [b]speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

14*b* Gen. 45:7 (7–8).
16*a* TG Fast, Fasting.
5 2*a* Esth. 4:11.
3*a* Mark 6:23.
6*a* Esth. 7:2.
8*a* Esth. 6:14.
9*a* Esth. 3:5.
11*a* Esth. 3:1.
14*a* Esth. 7:9.
b Esth. 6:4.

CHAPTER 6

Mordecai receives great honors—Haman mourns and is counseled by his wife.

ON that night could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of [a]records of the [b]chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of [a]Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward [a]court of the king's house, to [b]speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 Let the royal apparel be brought which the king *useth* to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hasted to his house mourning, and having his [a]head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the [a]banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAPTER 7

Esther reveals Haman's plot to destroy the Jews—He is hanged on his own gallows.

SO the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy [a]petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Esther the queen answered

---

6 1*a* Esth. 2:23.
b Esth. 10:2.
2*a* Esth. 2:21 (21–23).
4*a* Esth. 4:11.
b Esth. 5:14.
12*a* 2 Sam. 15:30.
14*a* Esth. 5:8.
7 2*a* Esth. 5:6; 9:12.

and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:

4 For we are [a]sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, [b]although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Esther said, The adversary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace [a]garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

9 And [a]Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, the [b]gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for [c]Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, [d]Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the [a]gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

CHAPTER 8

Mordecai is honored and placed over the house of Haman—Ahasuerus issues a decree to preserve the Jews.

On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told [a]what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off his [a]ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his [a]device that he had devised against the Jews.

4 Then the king held out the golden [a]sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the king's provinces:

6 For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal *it* with the king's ring: for the

---

4 [a] Esth. 3:9; 4:7.
[b] HEB for that would not have damaged the king's interests.
7 [a] Esth. 1:5.
9 [a] Esth. 1:10.
[b] Esth. 5:14.
[c] Esth. 2:22 (21–22).
[d] Prov. 11:5 (5–6).
10 [a] Matt. 7:2 (1–2); 1 Ne. 14:3; D&C 10:26 (25–27).
8 1 [a] Esth. 2:10 (7–20).
2 [a] Gen. 41:42; Esth. 3:10.
3 [a] Esth. 3:9 (8–11).
4 [a] Esth. 4:11.

writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man [a]reverse.

9 Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that *is,* the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their [a]language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' [a]name, and sealed *it* with the king's ring, and sent [b]letters by posts on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city to [a]gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *both* little ones and women, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey,

12 Upon [a]one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely,* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal [a]apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

16 The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good [a]day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the [b]fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAPTER 9

The Jews slay their enemies, including Haman's ten sons—The Feast of Purim is instituted to commemorate their deliverance and victory.

NOW in the twelfth month, that *is,* the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's [a]commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them;)

2 The Jews [a]gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the [b]fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword,

---

8*a* Esth. 1:19.
9*a* Esth. 1:22.
10*a* Esth. 3:12 (12–13).
b Esth. 9:29.
11*a* Esth. 9:2.
12*a* Esth. 3:13.
15*a* Gen. 41:42; Dan. 5:29.
17*a* Esth. 9:19 (19, 22).
b Esth. 9:2.
9 1*a* Esth. 3:13 (12–13).
2*a* Esth. 8:11.
b Esth. 8:17.

and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what *is* thy [a]petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey,

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good [a]day, and of sending [b]portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had [a]devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them;

25 But when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur.

12*a* Esth. 7:2.
19*a* Esth. 8:17.
b Neh. 8:10 (10, 12).
24*a* Esth. 3:9 (6–10).

Therefore for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year;

28 And *that* these days *should be* remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen, the [a]daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority, to confirm this second [b]letter of Purim.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven [a]provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth,

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the [a]fastings and their cry.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

CHAPTER 10

Mordecai, the Jew, stands next to Ahasuerus in power and might.

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king [a]advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the [b]chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the [a]Jew *was* [b]next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

THE BOOK OF
JOB

CHAPTER 1

Job, a just and perfect man, is blessed with great riches—Satan obtains permission from the Lord to tempt and try Job—Job's property and children are destroyed, and yet he praises and blesses the Lord.

THERE was a man in the land of [a]Uz, whose name *was* [b]Job; and that man was [c]perfect and

---

29*a* Esth. 2:15.
b Esth. 8:10 (8–12).
30*a* Esth. 1:1.
31*a* Esth. 4:3 (3, 16).
10 2*a* Dan. 3:30.
b 1 Kgs. 14:19; 1 Chr. 27:24; Esth. 6:1.
3*a* Dan. 6:3.
b Gen. 41:40.

[Job]

1 1*a* Gen. 10:23 (21–23); Lam. 4:21.
b Ezek. 14:14; James 5:11.
c TG Perfection.

[d]upright, and one that [e]feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

3 His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.

4 And his [a]sons went and feasted *in their* houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt [a]offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my [b]sons have sinned, and [c]cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

6 ¶ Now there was a day when the [a]sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and [b]Satan came also among them.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going [a]to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my [a]servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

11 But put forth thine [a]hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will [b]curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy [a]power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there was a day when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them,* and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The [a]Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy [a]sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

19 And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they

---

1 *d* Job 4:6.
e Deut. 5:29; Prov. 16:6; D&C 10:56 (55–56); 45:39.
4 *a* Job 1:18.
5 *a* Job 42:8; 1 Ne. 5:9 (8–9); 3 Ne. 9:19.
b 1 Ne. 1:1; Mosiah 1:2 (2–3); 27:14; 3 Ne. 18:21 (20–21); D&C 68:25 (25, 28).
c TG Curse.
6 *a* JST Job 1:6 . . . *children* . . . TG Sons and Daughters of God.
b TG Devil.
7 *a* D&C 10:27.
8 *a* TG Servant.
11 *a* Job 19:21.
b TG Curse.
12 *a* TG Probation.
17 *a* Gen. 11:28; 2 Kgs. 24:2; Abr. 1:30 (29–30).
18 *a* Job 1:4.

are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose, and [a]rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

21 And said, [a]Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath [b]taken away; [c]blessed be the name of the LORD.

22 In all this Job [a]sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

CHAPTER 2

Satan obtains permission from the Lord to afflict Job physically—Job is smitten with boils—Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar come to comfort him.

AGAIN there was a day when the [a]sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and [b]Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a [a]perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and [b]escheweth evil? and still he [c]holdeth fast his [d]integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his [a]life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will [a]curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine [a]hand; but save his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with [a]sore [b]boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the [a]ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still [a]retain thine [b]integrity? [c]curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive [a]good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive [b]evil? In all this did not Job [c]sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Job's three [a]friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground [a]seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* [b]grief was very great.

CHAPTER 3

Job curses the circumstances of his birth—He asks, Why died I not from the womb?

---

20 *a* Gen. 44:13;
Ezra 9:3 (1–4).
21 *a* Eccl. 5:15; 1 Tim. 6:7.
b TG Patience; Suffering.
c Gen. 14:20; D&C 36:3.
22 *a* Job 2:10.
2 1 *a* JST Job 2:1 . . .
children . . .
b TG Devil.
3 *a* HEB blameless.
TG Perfection.
b HEB turns from.
c TG Perseverance.
d TG Integrity.
4 *a* TG Mortality.
5 *a* TG Curse.
6 *a* TG Probation.
7 *a* TG Suffering.
b Isa. 38:21.
8 *a* Job 42:6; Matt. 11:21;
Mosiah 11:25.
9 *a* TG Perseverance.
b TG Steadfastness.
c TG Blaspheme; Curse.
10 *a* Matt. 5:45; 2 Ne. 2:11;
D&C 29:39; 122:7 (5–9).
TG Patience.
b TG Evil; Suffering.
c Job 1:22.
11 *a* Job 4:1 (1–8).
13 *a* Gen. 50:10.
b Hel. 5:12;
D&C 24:8; 122:7 (1–9).

AFTER this opened Job his mouth, and [a]cursed his day.

2 And Job spake, and said,

3 Let the day [a]perish wherein I was [b]born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and the [a]shadow of death stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; let the blackness of the day terrify it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it; let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none; neither let it see the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why [a]died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees [a]prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest,

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, [a]which built desolate places for themselves;

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there the weary be at [a]rest.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together; they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there; and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is [a]light given to him that is in [b]misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul;

21 Which long for [a]death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures;

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad, when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

CHAPTER 4

Eliphaz reproves Job, asking such questions as, Are the righteous cut off? Shall a man be more pure than his maker?

THEN [a]Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 *If* we assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy [a]confidence, thy hope, and the [b]uprightness of thy ways?

---

3 1*a* TG Curse.
3*a* TG Despair.
b Jer. 20:14 (14–18).
5*a* Ps. 23:4; 44:19; 107:14 (10, 14); D&C 57:10.
11*a* Job 10:18 (18–19).
12*a* HEB receive.
14*a* HEB who rebuilt ruins.
17*a* TG Paradise.
20*a* D&C 88:67.
b D&C 122:7 (1–7). TG Suffering.
21*a* Rev. 9:6.
4 1*a* Job 2:11; D&C 121:10 (7–11).
6*a* Prov. 3:26.
b Job 1:1.

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being [a]innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and [a]sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the [a]teeth of the young lions, are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, *there was* [a]silence, and I heard a [b]voice, *saying,*

17 Shall mortal man be more [a]just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much less *in* them that dwell in houses of [a]clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

20 They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it.*

21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? they die, even without wisdom.

CHAPTER 5

Eliphaz counsels Job: Man is born unto trouble, seek unto God, and happy is the man whom God corrects.

CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the [a]saints wilt thou turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the [a]silly one.

3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them.*

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

7 Yet man is born unto [a]trouble, as the sparks fly upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number:

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields:

11 To set up on high those that be low; that those which [a]mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night.

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 Behold, [a]happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore

---

7*a* 1 Cor. 10:13; 1 Ne. 22:19; Alma 14:11.
8*a* TG Harvest.
10*a* Ps. 58:6.
16*a* Hel. 5:30 (30–31); D&C 85:6 (6–7).
b 1 Kgs. 19:12 (11–13).
17*a* TG Justice.
19*a* TG Man, Physical Creation of.
5 1*a* HEB holy ones.
2*a* OR naive.
7*a* TG Adversity.
11*a* TG Mourning.
17*a* TG Happiness.

despise not thou the [b]chastening of the Almighty:

18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he [a]woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war from the power of the sword.

21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be [a]afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the [a]beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* great, and thine offspring as the [a]grass of the earth.

26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of [a]corn cometh in in his season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is;* hear it, and know thou *it* for thy good.

CHAPTER 6

Job bemoans his grief—He prays that God will grant his petitions—Those who are afflicted should be pitied—How forcible are right words!

BUT Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my [a]grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed up.

4 For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch *are* as my sorrowful meat.

8 Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant *me* the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!

10 Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of the Holy One.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh of brass?

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

14 To him that is afflicted [a]pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the stream of brooks they pass away;

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

19 The [a]troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 For now ye are nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, [a]Bring unto me? or,

17*b* TG Chastening.
18*a* HEB smites, bruises.
21*a* D&C 38:30.
23*a* Hosea 2:18.
25*a* Ps. 72:16.
26*a* OR grain.
6 2*a* TG Despair.
14*a* TG Compassion.
19*a* HEB caravans.
22*a* IE Bring gifts.

Give a reward for me of your substance?
23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?
24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?
26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as wind?
27 Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig *a* [a]*pit* for your friend.
28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for *it is* evident unto you if I lie.
29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* in it.
30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot my taste discern perverse things?

CHAPTER 7

Job asks, Is there an appointed time for man on earth? What is man that Thou shouldst magnify him? Why dost Thou not pardon my transgression?

IS *there* not an [a]appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an [b]hireling?
2 As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:
3 So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.
4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.
5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.
6 My [a]days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.
7 O remember that my life *is* wind: mine eye shall no more see good.
8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more:* thine eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* not.
9 *As* the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no *more.*
10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.
11 Therefore I will not [a]refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will [b]complain in the bitterness of my soul.
12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?
13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;
14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions:
15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather than my life.
16 I loathe *it;* I would not live alway: let me alone; for my days *are* vanity.
17 What *is* [a]man, that thou shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?
18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* [a]try him every moment?
19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?
20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?
21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be.*

27*a* 2 Ne. 28:8.
7 1*a* Alma 12:27 (26–28); D&C 42:48; 121:25.
b Job 14:6 (5–6).
6*a* Job 8:9; 10:20; 17:11.
11*a* OR restrain.
b 1 Ne. 16:20; D&C 9:6.
17*a* Ps. 8:4 (1–9); 144:3 (1–15).
18*a* TG Probation.

CHAPTER 8

Bildad asks, Doth God pervert judgment?—Bildad says, Our days upon earth are a shadow, and God will not cast away a perfect man.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these *things*? and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?

3 Doth God pervert [a]judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away for their transgression;

5 If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 For inquire, I pray thee, of the former [a]age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:

9 (For we *are but of* yesterday, and know nothing, because our [a]days upon earth *are* a shadow:)

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the [a]flag grow without water?

12 Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any *other* herb.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope shall perish:

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* a spider's web.

15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He *is* [a]green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he help the evil doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with [a]shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.

CHAPTER 9

Job acknowledges the justice and greatness of God and concludes that man cannot contend against Him.

THEN Job answered and said,

2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should man be just [a]with God?

3 If he will [a]contend with him, he cannot answer him [b]one of a thousand.

4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath [a]hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 [a]Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and [a]sealeth up the stars.

8 Which alone [a]spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.

9 Which maketh Arcturus, [a]Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

---

8 3*a* Alma 12:15.
8*a* HEB generations.
9*a* Job 7:6.
11*a* OR reeds.
16*a* HEB moist; i.e., thrives.
22*a* TG Shame.

9 2*a* IE before.
3*a* Eccl. 6:10; Isa. 45:9; Ether 4:8.
b OR one time in.
4*a* TG Hardheartedness.
5*a* OR Who.
7*a* IE hideth from view.
8*a* Ps. 104:2; Isa. 40:22; 2 Ne. 8:13.
9*a* TG Astronomy.

10 Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What [a]doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication [a]to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead*?

20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say,* I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, [a]*yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one *thing,* therefore I said *it,* He [a]destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will [a]laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now my days are swifter than a [a]post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the swift ships: as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *myself:*

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me.

32 For *he is* not a man, as I *am, that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.

33 Neither is there any [a]daysman betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not [a]his fear terrify me:

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; but *it is* not so with me.

CHAPTER 10

Job is weary of life—He reasons with God about his afflictions—He asks, Why hast Thou brought me forth out of the womb?

MY soul is weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the [a]bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress, that thou shouldest despise the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or [a]seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as man's days,

---

12*a* Rom. 9:20 (20–21); Moses 1:4.
15*a* OR before my accuser.
21*a* HEB I regard not myself.
22*a* Mal. 3:14 (14–18).
23*a* HEB mock.
25*a* HEB runner.
33*a* OR arbiter between.
34*a* HEB the dread of Him.
10 1*a* Isa. 38:15; Moses 7:44 (42–44).
4*a* 1 Sam. 16:7; D&C 121:24.

6 That thou inquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands have [a]made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into [a]dust again?

10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast [a]fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy [a]visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, woe unto me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head. *I am* full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction;

16 For it increaseth. Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; [a]changes and war *are* against me.

18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the [a]ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 *Are* not my [a]days few? cease *then, and* let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even* to the land of darkness and the shadow of [a]death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *itself; and* of the shadow of death, without any [a]order, and *where* the [b]light *is* as darkness.

CHAPTER 11

Zophar asks, Canst thou by searching find out God?—Zophar says that the hope of the wicked will fade away as though it had died.

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* [a]pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! Know therefore that God [a]exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth.*

7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him?

11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it*?

12 For [a]vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild ass's colt.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him;

8*a* TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
9*a* Gen. 3:19;
Alma 42:30;
Moses 4:25.
11*a* HEB covered, protected.
12*a* Moses 1:9 (9–10).
17*a* Ps. 55:19.
18*a* Job 3:11.
20*a* Job 7:6.
21*a* TG Death.
22*a* TG Order.
b TG Light [noun].
11 4*a* 2 Ne. 9:47.
6*a* D&C 38:14.
12*a* 2 Ne. 9:28.

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not [a]wickedness dwell in thy [b]tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy [a]face without spot; yea, thou shalt be steadfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

17 And *thine* age shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the [a]wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope *shall be as* the giving up of the ghost.

CHAPTER 12

Job says, The souls of all things are in the hands of the Lord, with the ancient is wisdom, and the Lord governs in all things.

And Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But I have understanding as well as you; I *am* not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I am *as* one [a]mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

5 He that is ready to slip with *his* feet *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The [a]tabernacles of robbers [b]prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the [a]earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand *is* the soul of every [a]living thing, and the [b]breath of all mankind.

11 Doth not the ear try words? and the mouth taste his meat?

12 With the [a]ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

13 With him *is* [a]wisdom and [b]strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he [a]withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 He removeth away the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 He poureth contempt upon [a]princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them *again*.

24 He taketh away the heart of

14*a* Alma 38:8.
b HEB tents.
15*a* Job 22:26 (23, 26–27).
20*a* D&C 122:9.
12 4*a* TG Persecution.
6*a* HEB tents.
b Job 21:7;
Ps. 73:12;
Hel. 7:5 (5–6).
8*a* Alma 30:44.
10*a* TG Nature, Earth.
b TG Breath of Life.
12*a* OR old men.
TG Old Age.
13*a* 2 Ne. 9:8;
Abr. 3:21.
b TG Strength.
15*a* Deut. 11:17.
21*a* Isa. 40:23.

the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to [a]wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like *a* drunken *man.*

CHAPTER 13

Job testifies of his confidence in the Lord and says, Though He slay me, yet will I trust in Him, and He also will be my salvation.

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this,* mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferior unto you.

3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all [a]physicians of no value.

5 O that ye would altogether [a]hold your peace! and it should be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what *will.*

14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

15 Though he [a]slay me, yet will I [b]trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an [a]hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be [a]justified.

19 Who *is* he *that* will [a]plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to [a]know my transgression and my sin.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?

25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the [a]iniquities of my youth.

27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten.

CHAPTER 14

Job testifies of the shortness of life, the certainty of death, and the guarantee of a resurrection—He asks, If a man die, will he live again?—Job answers that he will await the Lord's call to come forth from the grave.

[a]MAN *that is* born of a woman *is* of few days, and full of trouble.

24*a* Amos 8:12 (11–13).
13 4*a* Job 16:2; D&C 121:10 (7–11).
5*a* Prov. 17:28.
15*a* TG Adversity.
b D&C 42:46. TG Faith; Trust in God.
16*a* TG Hypocrisy.
18*a* TG Justification.
19*a* HEB contend.
23*a* Alma 36:17 (12–19); D&C 18:44.
26*a* 1 Kgs. 17:18; Ps. 25:7; D&C 58:42.
14 1*a* 2 Ne. 2:21; Alma 12:24; Moses 4:23 (22–25).

2 He cometh forth like a flower, and is [a]cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 Who can bring a clean *thing* out of an [a]unclean? not one.

5 Seeing his [a]days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his [b]bounds that he cannot pass;

6 Turn from him, that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an [a]hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;

9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man [a]dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he [a]live *again*? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have [a]pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAPTER 15

Eliphaz sets forth the disquietude of wicked men—They do not believe they will return out of darkness and be resurrected.

THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hills?

8 Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

9 What knowest thou, that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

10 With us *are* both the grayheaded

2*a* Isa. 38:12 (10–13).
4*a* TG Uncleanness.
5*a* TG Time.
b Acts 17:26.
6*a* Job 7:1 (1–2).
10*a* Alma 11:45; 40:11 (11–14); D&C 76:73 (71–74).
14*a* TG Resurrection.
22*a* TG Pain.

and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?

14 What *is* man, that he should be [a]clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15 Behold, [a]he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 How much more abominable and [a]filthy *is* man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have seen I will declare;

18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it:*

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

21 A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying,* Where *is it?* he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and [a]maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become [a]heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived trust in [a]vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.

32 It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of [a]hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of [b]bribery.

35 They conceive [a]mischief, and bring forth [b]vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAPTER 16

Job speaks against the wicked who oppose him—Though even his friends scorn him, he testifies that his witness is in heaven and his record is on high.

THEN Job answered and said,

2 I have heard many such things: miserable [a]comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I also could speak as ye *do:* if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your grief.*

---

15 14*a* Ether 12:37; D&C 38:42.
15*a* IE God.
16*a* TG Filthiness.
27*a* OR has grown fat on his loins.
28*a* IE of ruins.
31*a* TG Vanity.
34*a* TG Hypocrisy.
b TG Bribe.
35*a* Ps. 7:14; Isa. 59:4.
b TG Vanity.
16 2*a* Job 13:4; D&C 121:10 (7–11).

6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, what am I eased?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me:* and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.

9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon the cheek [a]reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me.

11 God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a [a]giant.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and [a]defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids *is* the shadow of death;

17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in [a]heaven, and my record *is* on high.

20 My friends [a]scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his neighbour!

22 When a few years are come, then I shall go the [a]way *whence* I shall not return.

CHAPTER 17

Job speaks of the sorrow of death and of the grave in that day when the body returns to the dust.

MY [a]breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?

3 [a]Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*

5 He that speaketh [a]flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also a byword of the people; and [a]aforetime I was as a tabret.

7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all my members *are* as a shadow.

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath [a]clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

11 My [a]days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* the thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* short because of darkness.

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine [a]house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

10*a* TG Reproach.
14*a* HEB mighty man.
15*a* OR cast my strength.
19*a* TG Heaven.
20*a* Job 21:3 (1–3).
22*a* TG Death.

17 1*a* HEB spirit is consumed.
3*a* IE Lay down a pledge.
5*a* TG Flatter.
6*a* HEB I am as an abomination before men.
9*a* 2 Ne. 25:16; D&C 88:86.
11*a* Job 7:6.
13*a* Eccl. 12:5; Alma 40:11.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAPTER 18

Bildad tells of the damned state of the wicked who know not God.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be ere* ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

4 He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the [a]light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his [a]tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 The [a]gin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare *is* laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be hungerbitten, and destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the strength of his skin: *even* the firstborn of death shall devour his strength.

14 His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 His [a]roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17 His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18 He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied at his day, as they that went before were affrighted.

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAPTER 19

Job tells of the ills that have befallen him and then testifies, I know that my Redeemer lives—Job prophesies that he will be resurrected and that in his flesh he will see God.

THEN Job answered and said,

2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* ye make yourselves strange to me.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.

5 If indeed ye will magnify *yourselves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no [a]judgment.

8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

---

18 5*a* Prov. 13:9; 20:20; 24:20.
6*a* HEB tent.
9*a* HEB trap.
16*a* Isa. 5:24 (24–25); 2 Ne. 15:24 (24–25); D&C 133:64.
19 7*a* HEB justice.

9 He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as *one of* his enemies.

12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my [a]tabernacle.

13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have [a]forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer; I entreated him with my mouth.

17 My [a]breath is strange to my wife, though I entreated for the children's *sake* of mine own body.

18 Yea, young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

19 All my [a]inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.

20 My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my [a]friends; for the [b]hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with [a]my flesh?

23 Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!

25 For I [a]know *that* my [b]redeemer liveth, and *that* [c]he shall [d]stand at the latter *day* upon the earth:

26 And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this [a]*body*, yet in my [b]flesh shall I [c]see God:

27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; *though* my reins be consumed within me.

28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

CHAPTER 20

Zophar shows the condition of the wicked—He says, The triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite is but for a moment.

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* I make haste.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 That the triumphing of the wicked *is* short, and the [a]joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds;

7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?

8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 The eye also *which* saw him shall *see him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

12*a* HEB tent.
14*a* Ps. 31:11 (11–12).
17*a* OR spirit.
19*a* OR intimate.
21*a* TG Friendship.
b Job 1:11.
22*a* IE the state of my body, or suffering.
25*a* TG Loyalty; Testimony.
b TG Jesus Christ, Foreordained; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
c TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
d TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
26*a* TG Mortality.
b TG Flesh; Immortality; Resurrection.
c 1 Jn. 3:2.
20 5*a* TG Joy.

10 His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of the* [a]*sin* of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still within his mouth:

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see the rivers, the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: according to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be,* and he shall not rejoice *therein.*

19 Because he hath oppressed *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;

20 Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

21 There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of steel shall strike him through.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: terrors *are* upon him.

26 All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

CHAPTER 21

Job admits that the wicked sometimes prosper in this life—Then he testifies that their judgment will be hereafter in the day of wrath and destruction.

BUT Job answered and said,

2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, [a]mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so,* why should not my spirit be troubled?

5 Mark me, and be astonished, and lay *your* [a]hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are [a]mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

9 Their houses *are* safe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the [a]organ.

13 They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

11*a* TG Carnal Mind.
21 3*a* Job 16:20 (10, 20).
5*a* Judg. 18:19.
7*a* Job 12:6; Hel. 7:5 (5–6).
TG Worldliness.
12*a* HEB flute.

15 What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the candle of the wicked put out! and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them! *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger.

18 They are as stubble before the wind, and as [a]chaff that the storm carrieth away.

19 God layeth up his iniquity for his children: he [a]rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall [a]drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

22 Shall *any* [a]teach God [b]knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down alike in the [a]dust, and the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* the dwelling places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens,

30 That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall [a]repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth [a]falsehood?

CHAPTER 22

Eliphaz accuses Job of various sins and exhorts him to repent.

Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art [a]righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways [b]perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden [a]bread from the [b]hungry.

8 But *as for* the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the [a]fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee.

18*a* Ps. 1:4.
19*a* TG Reward.
20*a* Ps. 75:8;
Mosiah 3:18.
22*a* Isa. 40:13 (13–15).
b TG God, Omniscience of.
26*a* TG Mortality.
31*a* TG Retribution.
34*a* TG False Doctrine.
22 3*a* Mosiah 2:21 (20–22).
b 2 Sam. 22:33.
7*a* TG Bread.
b Matt. 25:42;
Mosiah 4:26;
Alma 4:12 (12–13).
9*a* Job 31:21 (21–22);
James 1:27;
3 Ne. 24:5.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!

13 And thou sayest, How doth God [a]know? can he [b]judge through the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?

16 Which were cut down out of time, whose foundation was overflown with a flood:

17 Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for them?

18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things:* but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 The righteous see *it,* and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our substance is not cut down, but the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thyself with [a]him, and be at [b]peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be [a]built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy [a]face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy [a]vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up; and he shall save the [a]humble person.

30 He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

CHAPTER 23

Job seeks the Lord and asserts his own righteousness—He says, When the Lord has tried me, I will come forth as gold.

THEN Job answered and said,

2 Even to day *is* my [a]complaint bitter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

3 Oh that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No; but he would put [a]*strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might [a]dispute with him; so should I be [b]delivered for ever from my judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there;* and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him:* he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him:*

10 But he [a]knoweth the way that I take: *when* he hath [b]tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from

13*a* Ps. 73:11.
b Ps. 94:9 (7–10); D&C 88:41.
21*a* IE God.
b TG Peace of God.
23*a* 1 Ne. 17:3.
26*a* Job 11:15 (13–16, 18).
27*a* TG Vow.
29*a* TG Humility; Poor in Spirit.
23 2*a* Alma 34:41.
6*a* 1 Ne. 17:3.
7*a* TG Disputations.
b 2 Ne. 9:19 (18–19); D&C 108:8.
10*a* TG God, Omniscience of.
b TG Test.

the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary *food.*

13 But he *is* in one *mind,* and who can turn him? and *what* his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such *things are* with him.

15 Therefore am I [a]troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAPTER 24

Murderers, adulterers, those who oppress the poor, and wicked people in general often go unpunished for a little while.

WHY, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?

2 *Some* remove the [a]landmarks; they violently take away flocks, and feed *thereof.*

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work; rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his [a]corn in the field: and they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;

11 *Which* make oil within their walls, *and* tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God [a]layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of those that [a]rebel against the [b]light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the [a]twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and disguiseth *his* face.

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the daytime: they know not the [a]light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 [a]Drought and heat consume the snow waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, and no *man* is sure of life.

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in

15*a* Gen. 45:3.
24 2*a* Deut. 19:14; Prov. 22:28; Hosea 5:10.
6*a* HEB fodder.
12*a* OR does not give heed to their prayer.
13*a* 1 Ne. 2:23 (19–24); Mosiah 15:26; D&C 10:21 (20–22).
b Hel. 13:29.
15*a* Prov. 7:9 (9–10).
16*a* D&C 10:21.
19*a* TG Drought.

safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a [a]little while, but are gone and brought [b]low; they are taken out of the way as all *other,* and cut off as the [c]tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAPTER 25

Bildad bemoans the lowly state of man and classifies him as a worm.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 How then can man be [a]justified with God? or how can he be [b]clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man, *that is* a worm? and the son of man, *which is* a worm?

CHAPTER 26

Job reproves Bildad's lack of empathy—He extols the power, greatness, and strength of the Lord.

BUT Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof.

6 [a]Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof.

12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud.

13 By his [a]spirit he hath [b]garnished the [c]heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked [d]serpent.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAPTER 27

Job asserts his righteousness—When the wicked are buried in death, terrors will take hold of them.

MOREOVER Job continued his parable, and said,

2 As God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, *who* hath vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak [a]wickedness, nor my tongue utter [b]deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die I will not [a]remove mine [b]integrity from me.

6 My [a]righteousness I hold fast,

24*a* Ps. 37:10 (10–11).
b 2 Ne. 26:10.
c HEB heads of grain.
25 4*a* TG Justification.
b Ether 12:37; D&C 88:74 (74–75); 135:5 (4–5).
26 6*a* Ps. 139:8 (1–16).
13*a* 1 Ne. 19:12.
b TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
c TG Heaven.
d Isa. 27:1.
27 4*a* Ps. 5:4 (4–12).
b TG Deceit; Honesty.
5*a* TG Perseverance.
b Mosiah 24:15 (15–16); D&C 54:10. TG Integrity; Sincere; Steadfastness.
6*a* TG Righteousness.

and will not let it go: my heart shall not [b]reproach *me* so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

8 For what *is* the [a]hope of the hypocrite, though he hath [b]gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 Will God [a]hear his [b]cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the [a]Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it;* why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of [a]oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his [a]children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare [a]raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it,* but the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

20 Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand.

23 *Men* shall [a]clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAPTER 28

Wealth comes out of the earth—Wisdom cannot be purchased—The fear of the Lord is wisdom, and to depart from evil is understanding.

SURELY there is a [a]vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it.*

2 Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and it hath dust of gold.

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 [a]He bindeth the floods from overflowing; and *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light.

12 But where shall [a]wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

6*b* Alma 29:5.
8*a* Alma 34:33 (33–35).
b Matt. 16:26.
9*a* Prov. 1:28.
b Mosiah 11:24 (21–25); 21:14 (14–15).
TG God, Access to.
10*a* Mosiah 11:23.
13*a* TG Injustice; Oppression.
14*a* Deut. 28:41; 2 Ne. 23:16 (15–16).
16*a* 3 Ne. 13:25.
23*a* Lam. 2:15.
28 1*a* OR mine.
11*a* HEB He restricts the rivers and streams.
12*a* TG God, Wisdom of.

14 The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

15 It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the [a]gold of [b]Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above [a]rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air.

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven;

25 To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, the [a]fear of the Lord, that *is* [b]wisdom; and to depart from evil *is* [c]understanding.

CHAPTER 29

Job recalls his former prosperity and greatness—He was blessed because of his righteousness, his charity, and his good deeds.

MOREOVER Job continued his parable, and said,

2 Oh that I were as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me;

3 When his [a]candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness;

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the [a]secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me;

6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil;

7 When I went out to the gate through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street!

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:

12 Because I delivered the [a]poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

14 I put on [a]righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and the cause *which* I knew not I searched out.

17 And I brake the jaws of the

16*a* Isa. 13:12.
b 1 Kgs. 9:28.
18*a* Prov. 8:11 (10–11); 20:15.
28*a* TG Reverence.
b TG God, the Standard of Righteousness; Wisdom.
c TG Understanding.
29 3*a* OR lamp.
4*a* OR friendship, confidence.
12*a* Mosiah 4:26; D&C 42:31 (30–31); 104:18.
14*a* TG Righteousness.

wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

19 My root *was* spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory *was* fresh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAPTER 30

Job is derided by the children of vile and base men—In his afflicted state, he cries to the Lord—Job says that he wept for those in trouble.

BUT now *they that are* younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

3 For want and famine *they were* solitary; fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste.

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men,* (they cried after them as *after* a thief;)

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in* caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of base men: they were viler than the earth.

9 And now am I their [a]song, yea, I am their byword.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, and spare not to spit in my face.

11 Because [a]he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth; they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:* in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me.*

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force *of my disease* is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not [a]hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not.*

21 Thou art become [a]cruel to me: with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride *upon it,* and dissolvest my substance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the grave, though they cry in his destruction.

---

30 9*a* Ps. 69:12.
11*a* OR God.
20*a* HEB answer.
21*a* TG Cruelty.

25 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for [a]good, then evil came *unto me:* and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to [a]owls.

30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burned with heat.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my [a]organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAPTER 31

Job invites judgment so that God may know his integrity—If he has done ill, Job welcomes the penalties for so doing.

I MADE a [a]covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* [a]inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath [a]hasted to [b]deceit;

6 Let me be [a]weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine [b]integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart [a]walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

8 *Then* let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been [a]deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an heinous crime; yea, it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant, when they contended with me;

14 What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not one [a]fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided her from my mother's womb;)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand against the [a]fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone.

23 For destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;

26*a* Jer. 8:15.

29*a* HEB ostriches.

31*a* HEB pipe, flute.

31 1*a* D&C 43:9.

2*a* TG Inheritance.

5*a* TG Rashness.

b TG Deceit.

6*a* Dan. 5:27.

b TG Integrity.

7*a* Eccl. 11:9; Hel. 13:27 (26–27).

9*a* HEB enticed.

15*a* Mal. 2:10; Acts 17:26; Ether 3:15.

21*a* Job 22:9; James 1:27; 3 Ne. 24:5.

25 If I rejoiced because my [a]wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had gotten much;

26 If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking *in* brightness;

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.

29 If I [a]rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:

30 Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a [a]curse to his soul.

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors to the traveller.

33 If I [a]covered my transgressions [b]as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 Oh that one would hear me! behold, my desire *is, that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;

39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and [a]cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAPTER 32

Elihu, in anger, answers Job and his three friends—Elihu says, There is a spirit in man, and the inspiration of the Almighty gives understanding—He also says, Great men are not always wise.

SO these three men ceased to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* elder than he.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* young, and ye *are* very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there is* a [a]spirit in man: and the [b]inspiration of the Almighty giveth them [c]understanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasons, whilst ye searched out what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have

25*a* Ps. 62:10; Alma 1:30 (30–31).
29*a* Prov. 17:5.
30*a* TG Curse.
33*a* Prov. 28:13.
b OR as some men do.
40*a* OR noxious weeds.
32 8*a* TG Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Spirit Body; Spirit Creation.
b TG Inspiration; Spirituality.
c TG Conscience; Understanding; Wisdom.

found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more;)

17 *I said,* I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new [a]bottles.

20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give [a]flattering titles; *in so doing* my maker would soon take me away.

CHAPTER 33

Elihu says, God is greater than man, He speaks to man in dreams and visions, He ransoms those cast into the pit, and He delivers their souls and gives them life.

WHEREFORE, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.

3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The [a]Spirit of God hath made me, and the [b]breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

6 Behold, I *am* according to thy wish in God's stead: I also am formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying,*

9 I am clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy,

11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is [a]greater than man.

13 Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 In a [a]dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;

16 Then he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the [a]pit, and his life from perishing by the sword.

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain:*

20 So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones *that* were not seen stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going

---

19*a* HEB wineskins.
22*a* TG Flatter.
33 4*a* TG God, Spirit of.
b TG Breath of Life; Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father.
12*a* Isa. 55:9 (8–9).
15*a* TG Dream.
18*a* TG Hell.

down to the pit: I have found a [a]ransom.

25 His [a]flesh shall be fresher than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth:

26 He shall [a]pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 He looketh upon men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;

28 He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAPTER 34

Elihu teaches, God cannot be unjust, commit iniquity, pervert judgment, or respect persons—Man should bear chastisement and do iniquity no more.

FURTHERMORE Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men;* and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 For the ear trieth words, as the mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment.

6 Should I lie against my right? my wound *is* incurable without transgression.

7 What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness; and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.

11 For the [a]work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert [a]judgment.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed the whole world?

14 If he set his heart upon man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto [a]dust.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hateth right govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less to him* that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

24*a* 1 Tim. 2:6.
25*a* 2 Kgs. 5:14.
26*a* 2 Ne. 32:9; D&C 75:11.
34 11*a* 2 Ne. 25:23; Alma 9:28; D&C 1:10; 6:33.
12*a* Ps. 19:9; 2 Ne. 9:15; 30:9.
15*a* TG Death; Man, Physical Creation of.

22 *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may [a]hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right;* that he should enter into judgment with God.

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others;

27 Because they turned back from him, and would not consider any of his ways:

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth [a]quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne [a]*chastisement,* I will not offend *any more:*

32 *That which* I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end because of *his* answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAPTER 35

Elihu contrasts the weakness of man and the power of God—Our wickedness hurts other men, and our righteousness helps them—Man should trust in the Lord.

ELIHU spake moreover, and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more than God's?

3 For thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and,* What profit shall I have, *if I be cleansed* from my sin?

4 I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

7 If thou be [a]righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art;* and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where *is* God my maker, who giveth [a]songs in the night;

11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?

12 There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.

13 Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him; therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now, because *it is* not *so,* he hath visited in his anger; yet he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

22*a* Alma 12:14 (14–15); D&C 1:2.

29*a* TG Silence.

31*a* TG Chastening.

35 7*a* Prov. 9:12.

10*a* Ps. 77:6.

CHAPTER 36

Elihu says, Those who are righteous are prospered—The wicked perish and die without knowledge—Elihu praises the greatness of God.

ELIHU also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee that *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and [a]despiseth not *any: he is* mighty in strength *and* [b]wisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the poor.

7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.

10 He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him,* they shall spend their [a]days in prosperity, and their years in [b]pleasures.

12 But if they [a]obey not, they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 They die in youth, and their life *is* among the unclean.

15 He [a]delivereth the poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness; and that which should be set on thy table *should be* full of fatness.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold *on thee.*

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no,* not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it; man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop *and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom of the sea.

31 For by them judgeth he the people; he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning the vapour.

CHAPTER 37

Elihu concludes, saying, The Lord controls the laws of nature—God reigns in terrible majesty.

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

---

36 5*a* TG Hate.
b TG God, Wisdom of.
11*a* TG Probation.
b HEB pleasantness.
12*a* TG Disobedience.
15*a* TG Deliver.

2 Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For he saith to the [a]snow, Be thou *on* the earth; likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the north.

10 By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth his bright cloud:

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whether for correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and [a]consider the wondrous [b]works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in [a]knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south *wind*?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

22 Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot find him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of [a]justice: he will not [b]afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

CHAPTER 38

God asks Job where he was when the foundations of the earth were laid, when the morning stars sang together, and when all the sons of God shouted for joy—The phenomena of nature show the greatness of God and the weakness of man.

THEN the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?

3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.

4 Where wast thou when I [a]laid the [b]foundations of the [c]earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath [a]laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the [a]corner stone thereof;

7 When the morning stars [a]sang

---

37 6*a* TG Nature, Earth.
14*a* Ps. 46:10.
b TG God, Works of.
16*a* TG Knowledge.
23*a* TG God, Justice of.
b 1 Cor. 10:13; Alma 13:28.
38 4*a* TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
b TG Creation.
c TG Nature, Earth.
5*a* OR determined its measurements.
6*a* TG Cornerstone.
7*a* TG Singing.

together, and all the [b]sons of God shouted for [c]joy?

8 Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,

10 And brake up for it my decreed *place,* and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; *and* caused the dayspring to know his place;

13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal; and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is [a]withholden, and the high [b]arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou *it,* because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Hast thou entered into the [a]treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder;

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is; on* the wilderness, wherein *there is* no man;

27 To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground;* and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of [a]Orion?

32 Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?

33 Knowest thou the [a]ordinances of [b]heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we *are?*

36 Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can stay the [a]bottles of heaven,

38 When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

39 Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 Who provideth for the [a]raven

7*b* TG Council in Heaven; Man, Antemortal Existence of; Sons and Daughters of God.
c TG Joy.
15*a* 2 Ne. 26:10; D&C 34:2.
b Ps. 10:15; 2 Ne. 4:34; D&C 1:19.
22*a* OR storehouses.
31*a* TG Astronomy.
33*a* Jer. 31:35.
b TG Heaven.
37*a* HEB waterskins.
41*a* Luke 12:24.

his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAPTER 39

Man's weakness and ignorance are compared with God's mighty works—Does man even know how the laws of nature operate?

KNOWEST thou the time when the wild [a]goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?

2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the [a]unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.

16 She is [a]hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils *is* terrible.

21 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?

27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

CHAPTER 40

The Lord challenges Job, and Job replies humbly—The Lord speaks of His power to Job—He asks, Hast thou an arm like God?—He points to His power in the behemoth.

MOREOVER the LORD answered Job, and said,

---

39 1*a* TG Nature, Earth. | 9*a* HEB buffalo, bison. | 16*a* Lam. 4:3.

2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct *him?* he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

4 Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

7 Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8 Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

10 Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* [a]proud, and abase him.

12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together; *and* bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.

15 ¶ Behold now behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

17 He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.

18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass; his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach *unto him.*

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and [a]fens.

22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

CHAPTER 41

The Lord points to His power in the leviathan—All things under the whole heaven are the Lord's.

CANST thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord *which* thou lettest down?

2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with [a]barbed irons? or his head with fish spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?

10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

11 Who hath prevented me, that I should repay *him? whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discover the face of

---

40 11*a* Isa. 2:12; 2 Ne. 12:12; 23:11; D&C 64:24.
21*a* HEB in marshes.

41 7*a* OR harpoons.

his garment? *or* who can come *to him* with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

15 *His* scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.

18 By his [a]neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *millstone*.

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

30 Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things:* he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAPTER 42

Job repents in dust and ashes—He sees the Lord with his eyes—The Lord chastises Job's friends, accepts Job, blesses him, and makes his latter days greater than his beginning.

THEN Job answered the LORD, and said,

2 I know that thou canst [a]do [b]every *thing,* and *that* no thought can be withholden from thee.

3 Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too [a]wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor *myself,* and repent in dust and [a]ashes.

7 ¶ And it was *so,* that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my servant Job *hath.*

8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt [a]offering; and my servant Job shall [b]pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my servant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also [a]accepted Job.

18*a* OR sneezings.
42 2*a* TG God, Works of.
b Matt. 19:26.
3*a* Ps. 139:6.
6*a* Job 2:8; Matt. 11:21.
8*a* Job 1:5.
b Gen. 20:7.
9*a* Gen. 19:21.
TG Probation.

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he [a]prayed for his [b]friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.

12 So the LORD [a]blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.

13 He had also seven sons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died, *being* old and full of days.

THE BOOK OF
PSALMS

PSALM 1

Blessed are the righteous—The ungodly will perish.

[a]BLESSED *is* the man that [b]walketh not in the [c]counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the [d]scornful.

2 But his [a]delight *is* in the [b]law of the LORD; and in his law doth he [c]meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a [a]tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall [b]prosper.

4 The ungodly *are* not so: but *are* like the [a]chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the [a]righteous: but the way of the [b]ungodly shall perish.

PSALM 2

A messianic psalm—The heathen will rage against the Lord's anointed—The Lord speaks of His Son, whom He has begotten.

10*a* Matt. 5:44.
b TG Friendship.
12*a* Gen. 26:12.

[Psalms]

1 1*a* TG Happiness.
b Prov. 1:10 (10–19); Eph. 5:11 (8–13).
c TG Counselor.
d Ps. 26:4; Jer. 15:17.
2*a* TG Abundant Life.
b HEB teaching, direction, doctrine. TG God, Law of.
c TG Meditation.
3*a* Jer. 17:8 (7–8).
b Gen. 39:3 (2–3); Mosiah 1:7; Alma 50:20; Hel. 12:1; D&C 9:13.
4*a* Job 21:18 (17–18); Ps. 83:13 (2, 13); Hosea 13:3 (1–4); Morm. 5:16 (16–18).
6*a* TG Righteousness.
b TG Godliness.

WHY do the [a]heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?
2 The [a]kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take [b]counsel together, against the LORD, and against his [c]anointed, *saying,*
3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.
4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall [a]laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.
5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.
6 Yet have I [a]set my king upon my [b]holy hill of Zion.
7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou *art* my [a]Son; this day have I begotten thee.
8 Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.
9 Thou shalt [a]break them with a [b]rod of iron; thou shalt [c]dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.
10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.
11 Serve the LORD with [a]fear, and rejoice with trembling.
12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. [a]Blessed *are* all they that put their [b]trust in him.

PSALM 3

David cries unto the Lord and is heard—Salvation is of the Lord.

A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.

LORD, how are they increased that [a]trouble me! many *are* they that rise up against me.
2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.
3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a [a]shield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.
4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.
5 I laid me down and slept; I awaked; for the LORD sustained me.
6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.
7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.
8 [a]Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

PSALM 4

David pleads for mercy—He counsels, Put your trust in the Lord.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

[a]HEAR me when I call, O God of my [b]righteousness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in [c]distress; have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.
2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into [a]shame? *how long* will ye love [b]vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah.
3 But know that the LORD hath [a]set apart him that is [b]godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

---

2 1*a* TG Heathen.
2*a* Acts 4:26 (25–27).
b TG Counsel.
c TG Anointing.
4*a* TG Laughter.
6*a* HEB anointed my king.
b Ps. 48:1; 99:9; Isa. 27:13.
7*a* TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
9*a* Isa. 11:4; 2 Ne. 21:4; D&C 19:15.
b Rev. 2:27 (26–28).
c Isa. 30:14 (13–14).
11*a* TG Reverence.
12*a* TG Blessing.
b TG Trust in God.
3 1*a* 2 Sam. 15:14; 17:27 (27–29).
3*a* TG Protection, Divine.
8*a* TG Salvation.
4 1*a* Ps. 34:4; Micah 7:7; 1 Jn. 5:14 (13–14); Mosiah 9:18; Ether 1:40 (39–40).
b Ps. 97:6 (5–6); Rom. 1:17; 2 Ne. 4:35; Ether 9:22; D&C 1:16.
c Gen. 35:3; Ps. 118:5 (4–6); Isa. 25:4 (1, 4).
2*a* TG Shame.
b TG Vanity.
3*a* TG Setting Apart.
b TG Godliness.

4 Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer the [a]sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy [a]countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time *that* their [a]corn and their wine increased.

8 I will both lay me down in [a]peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

PSALM 5

David asks the Lord to hear his voice—The Lord hates workers of iniquity—He blesses and shields the righteous.

To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth,
A Psalm of David.

GIVE ear to my words, O LORD, consider my [a]meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my [a]King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the [a]morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in [a]wickedness: neither shall [b]evil dwell with thee.

5 The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all [a]workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy [a]fear will I worship toward thy holy [b]temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness because of mine [a]enemies; make thy way straight before my face.

9 For *there is* no faithfulness in their mouth; their [a]inward part *is* very wickedness; their [b]throat *is* an open sepulchre; they [c]flatter with their tongue.

10 Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have [a]rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever [a]shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the [a]righteous; with favour wilt thou compass him as *with* a shield.

PSALM 6

David cries unto the Lord for mercy—He asks to be healed and saved.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth
upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am* [a]weak: O LORD, [b]heal me; for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies' sake.

5 For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the [a]grave who shall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my [a]tears.

5*a* TG Sacrifice.
6*a* Ps. 67:1; 119:135; Alma 5:14; 3 Ne. 19:25 (24–25).
7*a* HEB grain.
8*a* TG Contentment.
5 1*a* TG Meditation.
2*a* Isa. 43:15.
3*a* Alma 37:37 (36–37).
4*a* Job 27:4 (4–5).
b TG Evil.
5*a* Alma 5:32 (32–38).
7*a* OR reverence.
b 1 Kgs. 8:48 (44–48); Dan. 6:10; Jonah 2:4.
8*a* TG Enemies.
9*a* Luke 11:44; Acts 23:3.
b Rom. 3:13.
c TG Flatter.
10*a* Mosiah 15:26 (26–27); Hel. 8:25.
11*a* HEB sing.
12*a* 2 Ne. 9:18; Alma 40:12 (12–14); D&C 29:27 (27–28); 88:26 (25–26).
6 2*a* HEB wretched, in misery.
b TG Heal; Sickness.
5*a* Ps. 30:9.
6*a* 2 Ne. 33:3.

7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8 Depart from me, all ye workers of [a]iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSALM 7

David trusts in the Lord, who will judge the people—God is angry with the wicked.

Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me:

2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me; (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it;* yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me *to* the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall [a]judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God [a]trieth the hearts and reins.

10 My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 God judgeth the righteous, and God is [a]angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived [a]mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

15 He made a pit, and digged it, and is [a]fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His mischief shall [a]return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

PSALM 8

A messianic psalm of David—He says that babes and children praise the Lord—He asks, What is man, that Thou art mindful of him?

To the chief Musician upon Gittith,
A Psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 Out of the mouth of [a]babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I [a]consider thy [b]heavens,

8*a* TG Sin.
7 8*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
9*a* TG Test.
11*a* TG God, Indignation of.
14*a* Job 15:35;
Isa. 59:4.
15*a* 1 Ne. 14:3 (1–3);
22:14 (13–14).
16*a* Ps. 9:16;
Gal. 6:7;
Alma 3:26; 9:28;
D&C 6:33.
8 2*a* TG Children.
3*a* TG Beauty.
b TG Heaven.

the [c]work of thy fingers, the [d]moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

4 What is [a]man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou [b]visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little [a]lower than the [b]angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have [a]dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

7 All [a]sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

PSALM 9

A messianic psalm of David—He praises the Lord for rebuking the nations—The Lord will judge the world in righteousness—He will dwell in Zion—The wicked will be sent to hell.

To the chief Musician upon Muth-labben,
A Psalm of David.

I WILL praise *thee,* O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy [a]marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast [a]put out their name for ever and ever.

6 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for [a]judgment.

8 And he shall [a]judge the world in [b]righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

9 The LORD also will be a [a]refuge for the [b]oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy [a]name will put their [b]trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: [a]declare among the people his doings.

12 When he [a]maketh [b]inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the [c]humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy [a]salvation.

15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the [a]net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is [a]snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

3*c* TG God, Works of.
d TG Astronomy.
4*a* Job 7:17 (17–18); Ps. 144:3 (1–15); Heb. 2:6 (6–8). TG Mortality.
b 1 Ne. 2:16; 19:11; Alma 17:10; D&C 5:16.
5*a* HEB less than the gods.
b TG Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Worth of Souls.
6*a* TG Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.
7*a* TG Sheep.
9 1*a* 1 Chr. 16:9 (8–9); Ps. 26:7; D&C 76:114.
5*a* Deut. 9:14 (13–14); Mosiah 26:36.
7*a* TG Judgment, the Last.
8*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b TG Righteousness.
9*a* TG Refuge.
b TG Oppression.
10*a* Acts 4:12 (10–12).
b TG Trust in God.
11*a* TG Preaching.
12*a* HEB avenges.
b Gen. 9:5.
c TG Humility.
14*a* 1 Sam. 2:1 (1–10).
15*a* Ps. 25:15; 31:4; 57:6.
16*a* Ps. 7:16.

17 The wicked shall be turned into [a]hell, *and* all the nations that [b]forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSALM 10

David speaks of various acts of the wicked—God is not in their thoughts—But the Lord is King forever and ever—He will judge the fatherless and oppressed.

WHY standest thou [a]afar off, O LORD? *why* [b]hidest thou *thyself* in times of trouble?

2 The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked [a]boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after* God: [a]God *is* [b]not in all his thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for *I shall* never *be* in adversity.

7 His mouth is full of [a]cursing and deceit and [b]fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief and vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor.

9 He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

10 He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the [a]humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it;* for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the [a]fatherless.

15 Break thou the [a]arm of the wicked and the evil *man:* seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 The LORD *is* [a]King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

PSALM 11

David rejoices that the Lord is in His holy temple—The Lord tests the righteous and hates the wicked.

To the chief Musician, A *Psalm* of David.

[a]IN the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For, lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may privily [a]shoot at the upright in heart.

17*a* TG Hell.
b Ps. 50:22.
10 1*a* TG Despair.
b Prov. 15:29; Mosiah 11:24 (23–24); D&C 101:7.
3*a* TG Boast.
4*a* Ps. 14:1.
b Alma 30:53.
7*a* TG Curse.
b TG Fraud.
12*a* HEB afflicted, humbled. TG Contrite Heart; Humility.
14*a* Ps. 68:5; Hosea 14:3 (1–3); James 1:27; 3 Ne. 24:5.
15*a* Job 38:15; D&C 1:19.
16*a* TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
11 1*a* JST Ps. 11:1–5 (Appendix).
2*a* Ps. 64:4 (1–6).

3 If the [a]foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD's [a]throne *is* in [b]heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

5 The LORD [a]trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.

6 Upon the [a]wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth [a]righteousness; [b]his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSALM 12

David decries flattering lips and proud tongues—He says, The words of the Lord are pure words.

To the chief Musician upon Sheminith,
A Psalm of David.

HELP, LORD; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips *and* with a [a]double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all [a]flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh proud things:

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set *him* in safety *from him that* puffeth at him.

6 The [a]words of the LORD *are* [b]pure words: *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted.

PSALM 13

David trusts in the Lord's mercy and rejoices in His salvation.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOW long wilt thou [a]forget me, O LORD? for ever? how long wilt thou [b]hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* [a]sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* [a]hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the *sleep of* death;

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy [a]salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSALM 14

David says, The fool has said in his heart, there is no God—Israel will rejoice in the day of restoration.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

[a]THE [b]fool hath said in his heart, *There is* [c]no [d]God. They are [e]corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* [f]none that doeth good.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

3*a* TG Cornerstone.
4*a* TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
b TG Heaven.
5*a* TG Test.
6*a* Isa. 3:11 (9–11).
7*a* TG Righteousness.
b OR the upright shall behold His face.
12 2*a* James 1:8.
3*a* TG Flatter.
6*a* 2 Sam. 22:31; Ps. 18:30.
b Ps. 19:8.
13 1*a* TG Despair.
b D&C 121:1 (1–2).
2*a* TG Suffering.
3*a* Ps. 55:17 (16–18).
5*a* 1 Sam. 2:1 (1–10).
14 1*a* JST Ps. 14:1–7 (Appendix).
b Ps. 53:1 (1–6); Prov. 10:21.
c Ps. 10:4 (2–11).
d Alma 30:40 (37–41).
e Gen. 6:5 (5–6); 2 Tim. 3:8; D&C 10:21 (20–23); 112:23 (23–24).
f Rom. 3:10 (10–12).

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become [a]filthy: *there is* [b]none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

5 There were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye have [a]shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD *is* his refuge.

7 Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the [a]captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSALM 15

David asks, Who will dwell in the Lord's holy hill?—He answers, The righteous, the upright, and those with integrity.

A Psalm of David.

LORD, who shall [a]abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy [b]hill?

2 He that [a]walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 *He that* [a]backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his [b]neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. *He that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 *He that* putteth not out his money to [a]usury, nor taketh [b]reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things* shall never be moved.

PSALM 16

A messianic psalm of David—He rejoices in the Saints who are on the earth, in his own future redemption from hell, in the fact that God will not suffer His Holy One (the Messiah) to see corruption, and in the fulness of joy that is found in the Lord's presence.

Michtam of David.

PRESERVE me, O God: for in thee do I put my [a]trust.

2 O *my soul,* thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: [a]my goodness *extendeth* not to thee;

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* hasten *after* another [a]*god:* their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

5 The LORD *is* the [a]portion of mine [b]inheritance and of my cup: thou [c]maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places;* yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

8 I have set the [a]LORD always before me: because *he is* at my [b]right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my [a]flesh also shall rest in hope.

10 For thou wilt not [a]leave my [b]soul in [c]hell; neither wilt thou

---

3*a* TG Filthiness.
b Mosiah 16:3 (3–5).
6*a* TG Shame.
7*a* Zeph. 2:7.
15 1*a* Ps. 24:3 (3–5); 1 Ne. 15:33 (33–36); Mosiah 15:23 (19–26); D&C 76:62 (50–70); Moses 6:57 (55–59).
b JST Ps. 15:1 . . . hill *of Zion?*
2*a* TG Walking with God.
3*a* TG Backbiting; Gossip.
b TG Neighbor.
5*a* TG Usury.
b OR a bribe.
16 1*a* TG Trust in God.
2*a* HEB I have no good apart from Thee.
4*a* Ex. 34:14 (13–17); 2 Ne. 9:37 (37–38); Alma 7:6; D&C 124:84; Abr. 1:11 (11–12, 15).
5*a* Ps. 73:26; 119:57.
b Deut. 18:2.
c HEB holdest my fate.
8*a* Acts 2:25 (25–31).
b Ps. 109:31.
9*a* TG Resurrection.
10*a* 2 Ne. 4:31 (31–32).
b Ps. 30:3.
c TG Damnation; Hell; Spirits in Prison.

suffer thine [d]Holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy [a]presence *is* [b]fulness of [c]joy; at thy right hand *there are* [d]pleasures for evermore.

PSALM 17

David pleads with the Lord to hear his voice and to preserve him from men of the world—David hopes to behold the Lord's face in righteousness.

A Prayer of David.

HEAR the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast [a]proved mine heart; thou hast visited *me* in the night; thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing; I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 [a]Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* [a]*hear* my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O thou that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust *in thee* from those that rise up *against them.*

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked that oppress me, *from* my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes [a]bowing down to the earth;

12 Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, [a]*which is* thy sword:

14 From men [a]*which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their [b]portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure:* they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in [a]righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I [b]awake, with thy likeness.

PSALM 18

David praises the Lord for His greatness and preserving care—The Lord's way is perfect—The Lord has given marvelous blessings—David testifies, The Lord lives, and blessed be my Rock.

To the chief Musician, A *Psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

I WILL [a]love thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my [a]rock, and my [b]fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my [c]strength, in whom I will [d]trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, *who is* [a]*worthy* to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

10*d* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
11*a* TG God, Presence of.
b TG Exaltation.
c TG Joy.
d Ps. 36:8.
17 3*a* TG Test.
5*a* Ps. 119:133.
6*a* OR answer.
11*a* OR to cast us to earth.
13*a* OR by.
14*a* OR by.
b Ps. 73:12.
15*a* TG Righteousness.
b TG Resurrection.
18 1*a* Alma 13:29; D&C 20:31; 76:116.
2*a* TG Comfort; Rock.
b TG Protection, Divine.
c TG Strength.
d Heb. 2:13.
3*a* TG Worthiness.

5 The sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death [a]prevented me.

6 In my [a]distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his [b]temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail *stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail *stones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the [a]cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.

25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and [a]with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.

27 For thou wilt save the [a]afflicted people; but wilt bring down [b]high looks.

28 For thou wilt light my [a]candle: the LORD my God will [b]enlighten my darkness.

29 For by thee I have run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, his way *is* [a]perfect: the [b]word of the LORD is tried: he *is* a buckler to all those that trust in him.

31 For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a [a]rock save our God?

32 *It is* [a]God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet,* and setteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

5*a* HEB confronted.
6*a* TG Suffering.
b Jonah 2:7.
24*a* TG Cleanliness.
26*a* OR with the twisted thou wilt be subtle.
27*a* 2 Sam. 22:28; Isa. 49:13; 1 Ne. 21:13.
b 2 Ne. 20:33; 3 Ne. 25:1; D&C 29:9.
28*a* OR lamp.
b TG Edification.
30*a* TG God, Perfection of.
b 2 Sam. 22:31; Ps. 12:6 (6–7).
31*a* TG Rock.
32*a* 1 Ne. 7:12; Alma 26:12.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, that my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They [a]cried, but *there was* none to save *them: even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; *and* thou hast made me the head of the [a]heathen: a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

44 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: the strangers shall submit themselves unto me.

45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD [a]liveth; and blessed *be* my [b]rock; and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that avengeth me, and [a]subdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

49 Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the [a]heathen, and sing praises unto thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his [a]anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

PSALM 19

David testifies, The heavens declare the glory of God, the law of the Lord is perfect, and the judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE [a]heavens [b]declare the [c]glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his [d]handywork.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor [a]language, *where* their voice is not heard.

4 Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their [a]words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The [a]law of the LORD *is* [b]perfect, [c]converting the soul: the [d]testimony of the LORD *is* [e]sure, making [f]wise the [g]simple.

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, [a]rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* [b]pure, [c]enlightening the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean,

---

41 *a* Jer. 11:11 (10–11); Mosiah 21:15; D&C 101:7.
43 *a* HEB nations.
46 *a* Deut. 5:24.
b TG Rock.
47 *a* Ps. 47:3.
49 *a* Rom. 15:9.
50 *a* Ps. 20:6; D&C 109:80.

19 1 *a* TG Heaven; Nature, Earth.
b Ps. 50:6.
c TG Glory; God, Glory of.
d D&C 104:14.
3 *a* TG Language.
4 *a* Rom. 10:18; 2 Ne. 31:15; D&C 64:31.
7 *a* TG Abundant Life; God, Law of.
b TG Perfection.
c TG Conversion; Scriptures, Value of.
d TG Testimony.
e Alma 32:34 (32–34).
f TG Wisdom.
g Ps. 116:6.
8 *a* TG Cheerful.
b Ps. 12:6.
c TG Edification.

enduring for ever: the [a]judgments of the LORD *are* [b]true *and* righteous altogether.

10 More to be [a]desired *are they* than [b]gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.

11 Moreover by them is thy servant [a]warned: *and* in [b]keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 Who can understand *his* errors? [a]cleanse thou me from [b]secret *faults.*

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous [a]*sins;* let them not have [b]dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great [c]transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the [a]meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my [b]strength, and my redeemer.

PSALM 20

David prays that the Lord will hear in time of trouble—The Lord saves His anointed.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob defend thee;

2 Send thee help from the [a]sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Zion;

3 Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt sacrifice; Selah.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will rejoice in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I that the LORD saveth his [a]anointed; he will hear him from his holy heaven with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 Some [a]*trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

PSALM 21

A messianic psalm of David—He tells of the glory of the great King—The King will triumph over all His enemies—Their evil designs will fail.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!

2 Thou hast given him his heart's [a]desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For [a]thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a [b]crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His [a]glory *is* great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast made him most blessed for ever: thou hast made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a [a]fiery

9*a* Job 34:12;
2 Ne. 9:15; 30:9.
b TG Truth.
10*a* Ps. 119:127.
b Ps. 119:72.
11*a* TG Warn.
b Mosiah 2:22;
D&C 14:7; 58:2.
12*a* TG Purification.
b Ps. 90:8; D&C 1:3.
13*a* JST Ps. 19:13 . . . *acts* . . .
b Ps. 119:133.
c TG Transgress.
14*a* TG Meditation.
b TG Strength.
20 2*a* Ps. 73:17.
6*a* Ps. 18:50;
D&C 109:80.
7*a* Isa. 31:1.
21 2*a* Alma 29:4.
3*a* HEB thou wilt meet him.
b 2 Sam. 12:30.
5*a* Ps. 45:3.
9*a* Mal. 4:1;
1 Ne. 22:15;
3 Ne. 25:1;
D&C 29:9; 133:64.

oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their [a]seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*

12 Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

PSALM 22

A messianic psalm of David—He foretells events in the Messiah's life—The Messiah will say, My God, my God, why hast Thou forsaken me?—They will pierce His hands and feet—He will yet govern among all nations.

To the chief Musician upon Aijeleth
Shahar, A Psalm of David.

[a]MY God, my God, why hast thou [b]forsaken me? *why art thou so* far from helping me, *and from* [c]the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and am not silent.

3 But thou *art* holy, O *thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers [a]trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; a [a]reproach of men, and [b]despised of the people.

7 All they that see me laugh me to [a]scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying,*

8 He [a]trusted on the LORD *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope *when I was* upon my mother's breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me; for trouble *is* near; for *there is* none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my [a]heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the [a]wicked have inclosed me: they [b]pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* stare upon me.

18 They part my [a]garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, [a]haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword; [a]my darling from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the [a]unicorns.

---

10 *a* Ps. 37:28; 109:13; 2 Ne. 24:20.

22 1 *a* Matt. 27:46.

b TG Despair; Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.

c IE my cry of distress.

4 *a* TG Trust in God.

6 *a* TG Reproach.

b Isa. 53:3; 1 Ne. 19:14; Mosiah 14:3 (3–6).

7 *a* Luke 23:35.

8 *a* Matt. 27:43.

14 *a* Jer. 23:9.

16 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.

b TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Suffering.

18 *a* Matt. 27:35; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34; John 19:24.

19 *a* TG Haste.

20 *a* IE my life (idiom).

21 *a* HEB bison, wild ox.

22 I will declare thy [a]name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praise *shall be* of thee in the great [a]congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

27 All the ends of the [a]world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the [a]kingdom *is* the LORD's: and he *is* the [b]governor among the nations.

29 All *they that be* fat upon earth shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own [a]soul.

30 A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall [a]declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSALM 23

David declares, The Lord is my shepherd.

A Psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* my [a]shepherd; I shall not [b]want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he [a]leadeth me beside the still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of [a]righteousness for his [b]name's sake.

4 Yea, though I [a]walk through the [b]valley of the [c]shadow of [d]death, I will fear no [e]evil: for thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy staff they [f]comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou [a]anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely [a]goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

PSALM 24

David testifies, The earth is the Lord's and the fulness thereof, he who has clean hands and a pure heart will ascend unto the hill of the Lord, and the Lord of Hosts is the King of Glory.

A Psalm of David.

THE [a]earth *is* the [b]LORD's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 Who shall [a]ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall stand in his [b]holy place?

4 He that hath [a]clean [b]hands, and a [c]pure [d]heart; who hath not lifted up

---

22a Heb. 2:12.
25a TG Assembly for Worship.
27a TG World.
28a 1 Chr. 29:11; Obad. 1:21; D&C 6:13.
b TG Governments.
29a TG Soul.
31a TG Preaching.
23 1a TG Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd; Shepherd.
b Matt. 6:8; Philip. 4:19. TG Contentment.
2a TG Guidance, Divine.
3a TG Righteousness.
b 1 Sam. 12:22; Ps. 31:3; 109:21; 1 Jn. 2:12; 1 Ne. 20:9.
4a TG Walking with God.
b Ps. 138:7; D&C 127:2 (1–2).
c Job 3:5.
d TG Death.
e TG Evil.
f TG Comfort.
5a TG Anointing.
6a TG Peace of God.
24 1a Ex. 9:29; Deut. 10:14; Ps. 89:11; 1 Cor. 10:26. TG Nature, Earth.
b 1 Chr. 29:14.
3a Ps. 15:1 (1–5); 1 Ne. 15:33 (33–36); Mosiah 15:23 (19–26); D&C 76:62 (50–70); Moses 6:57 (55–59).
b TG Holiness; Temple.
4a TG Chastity; Cleanliness.
b 1 Tim. 2:8.
c TG Purity; Virtue.
d TG Heart.

his soul unto [e]vanity, nor [f]sworn [g]deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, [a]O Jacob. Selah.

7 [a]Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall [b]come in.

8 Who *is* this [a]King of [b]glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this [a]King of glory? The LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSALM 25

David pleads for truth and asks for pardon—Mercy and truth are for those who keep the commandments.

A *Psalm* of David.

UNTO thee, O LORD, do I [a]lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I [a]trust in thee: let me not be [b]ashamed, let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be [a]ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 Shew me thy [a]ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 [a]Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation; on thee do I [b]wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, thy tender [a]mercies and thy lovingkindnesses; for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not the [a]sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy [b]mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he [a]teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he [a]guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

11 For thy [a]name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.

13 His soul shall dwell at ease; and his seed shall inherit the [a]earth.

14 The [a]secret of the LORD *is* with them that [b]fear him; and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine [a]eyes *are* ever toward the LORD; for he shall pluck my feet out of the [b]net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have [a]mercy upon me; for I *am* desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction and my [a]pain; and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with [a]cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul, and deliver me:

4*e* TG Vanity.
f TG Swearing.
g TG Deceit; Honesty.
6*a* OR even Jacob.
7*a* JST Ps. 24:7–10 (Appendix).
b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
8*a* TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
b Alma 5:50.
10*a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
25 1*a* Ps. 86:4; 143:8.
2*a* TG Faith; Trust in God.
b TG Shame.
3*a* TG Worthiness.
4*a* Ex. 33:13 (12–13); Ps. 143:8 (5–12); John 14:6; D&C 50:17 (17–20); 76:2 (1–5); 79:2.
5*a* TG Guidance, Divine; Leadership.
b Gen. 49:18; Prov. 20:22; Isa. 40:31; 2 Ne. 6:13 (7, 13).
6*a* TG God, Mercy of.
7*a* Job 13:26; D&C 20:5; 58:42; JS—H 1:28 (28–29).
b Ps. 51:1.
8*a* TG Education.
9*a* TG Guidance, Divine.
11*a* Ps. 109:21.
13*a* TG Earth, Destiny of.
14*a* TG Mysteries of Godliness.
b TG Reverence.
15*a* Ps. 141:8; D&C 4:5.
b Ps. 9:15; 31:4.
16*a* TG God, Mercy of.
18*a* TG Pain.
19*a* TG Cruelty.

let me not be [a]ashamed; for I put my [b]trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.

22 [a]Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSALM 26

David says that he has walked in integrity and obedience—He loves the Lord's house.

A *Psalm* of David.

JUDGE me, O LORD; for I have walked in mine integrity: I have [a]trusted also in the LORD; *therefore* I shall not slide.

2 Examine me, O LORD, and [a]prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy lovingkindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 I have not sat with [a]vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have [a]hated the congregation of [b]evil doers; and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will [a]wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy [a]wondrous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine [a]honour dwelleth.

9 Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with [a]bloody men:

10 In whose hands *is* mischief, and their right hand is full of [a]bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the [a]congregations will I bless the LORD.

PSALM 27

David says, The Lord is my light and my salvation—He desires to dwell in the house of the Lord forever—He counsels, Wait on the Lord and be of good courage.

A *Psalm* of David.

THE LORD *is* my [a]light and my [b]salvation; whom shall I [c]fear? the LORD *is* the [d]strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

4 One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may [a]dwell in the [b]house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the [c]beauty of the LORD, and to [d]inquire in his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his [a]pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a [b]rock.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

20*a* TG Shame.
b TG Trust in God.
22*a* Deut. 21:8; Ps. 130:8; D&C 84:99 (99–100).
26 1*a* TG Trust in God.
2*a* TG Test.
4*a* Ps. 1:1; Jer. 15:17; Rom. 12:9; D&C 38:42.
5*a* TG Hate.
b D&C 68:1.
6*a* TG Wash.
7*a* 1 Chr. 16:9; Ps. 9:1; D&C 76:114.
8*a* OR glory, presence.
9*a* IE bloodguilty.
10*a* TG Bribe.
12*a* TG Assembly for Worship.
27 1*a* TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Light [noun]; Light of Christ.
b TG Jesus Christ, Savior; Salvation; Salvation, Plan of.
c D&C 3:7 (5–9).
d TG Strength.
4*a* 1 Ne. 10:21; Morm. 7:7; D&C 76:62 (50–62); Moses 6:57.
b Ps. 65:4; Matt. 21:13.
c TG Beauty.
d OR contemplate.
5*a* Ps. 31:20.
b Ps. 40:2.

8 *When thou saidst,* [a]Seek ye my [b]face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will take me up.

11 [a]Teach me thy way, O LORD, and [b]lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for [a]false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out [b]cruelty.

13 *I had fainted,* unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the [a]land of the living.

14 [a]Wait on the LORD: be of good [b]courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: [c]wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSALM 28

David pleads with the Lord to hear his voice and grant his petitions—David prays, Save Thy people and bless Thine inheritance.

A *Psalm* of David.

UNTO thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; be not silent to me: lest, *if* thou be [a]silent to me, I become like them that go down into the [b]pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy holy [a]oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, which [a]speak [b]peace to their neighbours, but [c]mischief *is* in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their [a]deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their [b]desert.

5 Because they regard not the [a]works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* my strength and my shield; my heart [a]trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD *is* their strength, and he *is* the saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

PSALM 29

David counsels, Worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness—David sets forth the wonder and power of the voice of the Lord.

A Psalm of David.

GIVE unto the LORD, O ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD in the [a]beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the [a]waters: the God of glory thundereth: the LORD *is* upon many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

8*a* Ether 12:41; D&C 101:38.
b TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
11*a* 1 Kgs. 8:36.
b TG Guidance, Divine.
12*a* Matt. 15:19 (19–20); Hel. 7:21 (21–22).
b TG Cruelty.
13*a* Ps. 116:9; D&C 81:3.
14*a* Ps. 37:34; Prov. 20:22; D&C 98:2 (2–3).
b TG Courage.
c TG Faith.
28 1*a* Ps. 83:1.
b Ps. 88:4; 143:7; Prov. 1:12; 1 Ne. 14:3; 2 Ne. 24:15.
2*a* D&C 90:4 (1–5); 124:39 (38–39), 126 (125–26).
3*a* Prov. 26:25.
b TG Peace.
c TG Guile; Hypocrisy.
4*a* TG Good Works.
b OR due reward.
5*a* Isa. 5:12 (11–12).
7*a* TG Faith.
29 2*a* TG Beauty.
3*a* TG Nature, Earth.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and Sirion like a young [a]unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD [a]divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple doth every one speak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the [a]flood; yea, the LORD sitteth [b]King for ever.

11 The LORD will give [a]strength unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with [b]peace.

PSALM 30

David sings praises and gives thanks to the Lord—David pleads for mercy.

A Psalm *and* Song *at* the dedication of the house of David.

I WILL extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast [a]healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast [a]brought up my [b]soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 [a]For his anger *endureth but* a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure for a night, but [b]joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy [a]face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 [a]What profit *is there* in my [b]blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall the [c]dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my [a]mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with [b]gladness;

12 To the end that *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSALM 31

David trusts in the Lord and rejoices in His mercy—Speaking as the Messiah he says, Into Thine hand I commit my spirit—He counsels, O love the Lord, all ye His Saints, for the Lord preserves the faithful.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

IN thee, O LORD, do I put my [a]trust; let me never be [b]ashamed: deliver me in thy [c]righteousness.

2 Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortress; therefore for thy [a]name's sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the [a]net that they have laid [b]privily for me: for thou *art* my strength.

6a HEB bison, buffalo.
7a OR speaks in.
10a TG Flood.
b TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
11a TG Strength.
b TG Peace.
30 2a TG Heal.
3a Ps. 86:13; Acts 2:34; D&C 132:39.
b Ps. 16:10.
5a JST Ps. 30:5 For his anger *kindleth against the wicked; they repent, and in* a moment *it is turned away, and they are* in his favor, *and he giveth them* life; *therefore,* weeping may . . .
b TG Joy.
7a Ps. 104:29; D&C 84:23 (21–23).
9a JST Ps. 30:9 *When I go down to the pit,* my blood *shall return to the dust. I will* praise thee; *my soul shall* declare thy truth; *for what profit am I, if I do it not?*
b IE death.
c Ps. 6:5.
11a Jer. 31:13.
b Isa. 61:3.
31 1a TG Trust in God.
b TG Shame.
c Dan. 9:16.
3a Ps. 23:3; 109:21.
4a Ps. 9:15; 25:15.
b OR secretly.

5 Into thine hand I commit my [a]spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea,* my soul and my [a]belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without [a]fled from me.

12 I am [a]forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken [b]vessel.

13 For I have heard the [a]slander of many: fear *was* on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I [a]trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to [a]shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake.

17 Let me not be [a]ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* let them be silent in the grave.

18 Let the [a]lying lips be put to [b]silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

19 *Oh* how great *is* thy [a]goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men!

20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a [a]pavilion from the [b]strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD: for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness in a strong city.

22 For I said in my [a]haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.

23 O [a]love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD [b]preserveth the [c]faithful, and plentifully [d]rewardeth the proud doer.

24 Be of good [a]courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that [b]hope in the LORD.

PSALM 32

David says, Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord imputes not iniquity—David acknowledges his sin—He recommends that the righteous be glad in the Lord and rejoice.

A *Psalm* of David, Maschil.

[a]BLESSED *is he whose* [b]transgression *is* [c]forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

5*a* Luke 23:46.
9*a* OR body.
11*a* Job 19:14 (14–15); Ps. 64:8.
12*a* Ps. 88:5 (4–5).
b Jer. 22:28; 48:38; Hosea 8:8; Rev. 2:27 (26–27); D&C 76:33 (31–33).
13*a* Jer. 20:10. TG Slander.
14*a* TG Faith.
16*a* Num. 6:25.
17*a* TG Shame.
18*a* TG Honesty; Lying.
b TG Silence.
19*a* TG Reward.
20*a* Ps. 27:5.
b TG Gossip; Strife.
22*a* TG Haste; Rashness.
23*a* TG God, Love of.
b TG Protection, Divine.
c Mosiah 2:41; Ether 4:19; D&C 6:13; 61:10; 63:47; 66:8.
d TG Reward.
24*a* TG Courage.
b OR wait for.
32 1*a* JST Ps. 32:1 Blessed *are they* whose *transgressions are* forgiven, *and who have no sins to be* covered. Rom. 4:7 (7–8).
b TG Sin; Transgress.
c TG Remission of Sins.

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit *there is* no [a]guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my [a]moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will [a]confess my [b]transgressions unto the LORD; and thou [c]forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

6 For this shall every one that is [a]godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

7 Thou *art* my [a]hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee and [a]teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule, *which* have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10 Many [a]sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that [b]trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSALM 33

Rejoice in the Lord—Sing unto Him a new song—He loves righteousness and judgment—Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord.

REJOICE in the LORD, O ye righteous: *for* [a]praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery *and* an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing unto him a [a]new song; play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the [a]word of the LORD *is* right; and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 He loveth [a]righteousness and [b]judgment: the earth is [c]full of the goodness of the LORD.

6 By the [a]word of the LORD were the [b]heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For he [a]spake, and it was *done;* he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 The LORD bringeth the [a]counsel of the [b]heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 The [a]counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

12 Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD; *and* the people *whom* he hath [a]chosen for his own inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he [a]looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

2*a* TG Guile; Sincere.
4*a* IE strength dried up as.
5*a* TG Confession.
b TG Transgress.
c TG Forgive.
6*a* TG Godliness.
7*a* Ps. 91:1; 119:114.
8*a* TG Teaching.
10*a* Prov. 13:21; Rom. 2:9; Alma 41:10; D&C 1:3. TG Despair.
b TG Trust in God.
33 1*a* Ps. 147:1; Alma 26:8; D&C 136:28 (28–29).
3*a* IE raise also fresh, new praises and thanks to God for His ever-new blessings. Ps. 40:3; D&C 25:12.
4*a* D&C 84:45.
5*a* TG Righteousness.
b HEB justice.
c Ps. 119:64.
6*a* See JST John 1:1–16 (Appendix). TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
b TG Heaven.
9*a* Gen. 1:3; Ps. 148:5 (5–6); 2 Cor. 4:6; D&C 38:3; Moses 2:5 (4–5).
10*a* Neh. 4:15.
b HEB nations, Gentiles. TG Heathen.
11*a* 2 Ne. 9:16; D&C 1:38 (37–39); Moses 1:4.
12*a* Moses 1:26 (25–26).
14*a* Isa. 63:15.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their [a]works.

16 There is no king [a]saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 An [a]horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he [b]deliver *any* by his great strength.

18 Behold, the [a]eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in [a]famine.

20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help and our [a]shield.

21 For our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we [a]hope in thee.

PSALM 34

David blesses the Lord at all times—He counsels, Keep your tongue from evil; do good and seek peace—He says that not one of the Messiah's bones will be broken.

A *Psalm* of David, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

I WILL [a]bless the LORD at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear *thereof,* and be glad.

3 O [a]magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I [a]sought the LORD, and he [b]heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They looked unto him, and were [a]lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him,* and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 The [a]angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O [a]taste and see that the LORD *is* [b]good: blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.

9 O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not [a]want any good *thing.*

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy [a]tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking [b]guile.

14 Depart from evil, and do [a]good; seek [b]peace, and pursue it.

15 The [a]eyes of the LORD *are* upon the [b]righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD *is* against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and [a]delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The LORD *is* nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and

---

15*a* 1 Ne. 15:33 (26–36); 3 Ne. 27:25 (23–27).
16*a* Ps. 44:6; 2 Ne. 4:34.
17*a* Prov. 21:31.
b Amos 2:15.
18*a* Ps. 34:15; 1 Pet. 3:12; D&C 1:1; 38:7 (7–8).
19*a* Ps. 37:19 (18–19).
20*a* Deut. 33:29 (26–29); D&C 35:14 (13–14).
22*a* TG Hope.
34 1*a* Mosiah 2:20 (20–21); Ether 6:9; D&C 46:7; 59:7; 78:19.
3*a* Philip. 1:20 (18–30).
4*a* Lam. 3:25; Heb. 11:6; Alma 37:37 (36–37).
b Ps. 4:1 (1, 3).
5*a* TG Light of Christ.
7*a* TG Angels.
8*a* Mosiah 4:11; Alma 36:24 (24–26); Morm. 1:15.
b Lam. 3:25; Nahum 1:7; D&C 70:18 (17–18).
10*a* Prov. 13:25.
13*a* TG Gossip; Profanity.
b TG Guile; Honesty; Sincere.
14*a* Eccl. 3:12.
b TG Peace; Peacemakers.
15*a* Ps. 33:18; Amos 9:8; D&C 67:2.
b D&C 76:5.
17*a* 1 Cor. 10:13 (12–14); Alma 36:27 (26–27).

[a]saveth such as be [b]of a contrite spirit.

19 Many *are* the [a]afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is [a]broken.

21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that [a]trust in him shall be desolate.

PSALM 35

David complains of his enemies and their wrong dealings—He asks the Lord to judge him according to his righteousness.

A *Psalm* of David.

[a]PLEAD *my cause,* O LORD, with them that strive with me: [b]fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.

4 Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

5 Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them.*

6 Let their way be dark and slippery: and let the angel of the LORD [a]persecute them.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their net *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let destruction come upon him at unawares; and let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be [a]joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoice in his [b]salvation.

10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which [a]deliverest the [b]poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

11 [a]False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 They [a]rewarded me evil for good *to* the spoiling of my soul.

13 But as for me, when they were [a]sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I humbled my soul with [b]fasting; and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

14 I behaved myself as though *he had been* my friend *or* [a]brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine [a]adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: *yea,* the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me,* and ceased not:

16 With hypocritical [a]mockers in feasts, they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 Lord, how [a]long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, my [b]darling from the lions.

18 I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: *neither* let them wink with the eye that [a]hate me without a cause.

18*a* TG Remission of Sins.
b HEB crushed in spirit. TG Contrite Heart; Meek; Poor in Spirit.
19*a* 2 Tim. 3:12. TG Affliction.
20*a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
22*a* TG Faith; Trust in God.
35 1*a* D&C 121:5 (1–6).
b Isa. 49:25; D&C 98:37; 105:14.
6*a* HEB pursue.
9*a* TG Joy.
b TG Salvation.
10*a* Prov. 22:23.
b Isa. 25:4; D&C 56:18 (18–19).
11*a* TG Slander.
12*a* Ps. 38:20.
13*a* TG Sickness.
b TG Fast, Fasting.
14*a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
15*a* TG Adversity.
16*a* TG Mocking.
17*a* D&C 121:2 (1–6).
b HEB only life.
19*a* TG Hate.

20 For they speak not peace: but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.

22 *This* thou hast seen, O LORD: keep not silence: O Lord, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thyself, and [a]awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness; and let them not rejoice over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify *themselves* against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath [a]pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness *and* of thy praise all the day long.

PSALM 36

David praises the Lord for His mercy, His righteousness, and His loving kindness—The fountain of life is with the Lord.

To the chief Musician, A *Psalm* of David the servant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that there is* no [a]fear of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and [a]deceit: he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

5 Thy [a]mercy, O LORD, *is* in the [b]heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy [a]righteousness *is* like the great mountains; thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.

7 How excellent *is* thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their [a]trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy [a]pleasures.

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see [a]light.

10 O continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of [a]iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

PSALM 37

David counsels, Trust in the Lord and do good—Rest in the Lord and wait patiently for Him—Cease from anger and forsake wrath—The meek will inherit the earth—The Lord loves justice and does not forsake His Saints.

A *Psalm* of David.

FRET not thyself because of evildoers, neither be thou [a]envious against the workers of iniquity.

2 For they shall soon be [a]cut down

23*a* Ps. 59:4.
27*a* TG Pleasure.
36 1*a* TG Courage; Fearful.
3*a* TG Deceit.
5*a* Alma 26:16; Morm. 6:22; D&C 97:2, 6.
b Ps. 71:19; Moses 6:42; Abr. 2:7 (7–8).
6*a* Dan. 9:16.
7*a* 2 Ne. 22:2; Mosiah 4:6; Hel. 12:1.
8*a* Ps. 16:11.
9*a* TG Light [noun].
12*a* Alma 5:57 (57–58); D&C 1:9 (9–10); JS—M 1:55 (31, 55).
37 1*a* TG Worldliness.
2*a* Alma 50:20; D&C 1:14; 29:9 (9–12).

like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 [a]Trust in the LORD, and do good; *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the [a]desires of thine heart.

5 [a]Commit thy [b]way unto the LORD; trust also in him; and he shall bring *it* to pass.

6 And he shall [a]bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.

7 Rest in the LORD, and wait [a]patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 [a]Cease from [b]anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.

9 For evildoers shall be [a]cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the [b]earth.

10 For yet a [a]little while, and the wicked *shall* not *be:* yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be*.

11 But the [a]meek shall inherit the [b]earth; and shall [c]delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 The Lord shall [a]laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay such as be of upright conversation.

15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

16 A [a]little that a [b]righteous man hath *is* better than the [c]riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their [a]inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of [a]famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked [a]borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 For *such as be* blessed of him shall inherit the [a]earth; and *they that be* [b]cursed of him shall be cut off.

23 The steps of a *good* man are ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth *him with* his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not seen the [a]righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

26 *He is* ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed *is* blessed.

27 Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth [a]judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the [b]seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the [a]righteous

3*a* TG Trust in God.
4*a* Enos 1:12; Alma 29:4.
5*a* TG Commitment; Dedication.
b Alma 37:36 (35–37).
6*a* Jer. 51:10.
7*a* TG Patience.
8*a* TG Self-Mastery.
b TG Anger.
9*a* TG Death, Spiritual, First.
b TG Earth, Destiny of.
10*a* Job 24:24.
11*a* TG Meek.
b TG Earth, Destiny of.
c TG Joy.
13*a* TG Laughter.
16*a* Prov. 15:16.
b TG Righteousness.
c TG Treasure.
18*a* TG Inheritance.
19*a* Ps. 33:19.
21*a* TG Borrow; Debt.
22*a* TG Earth, Destiny of.
b TG Curse.
25*a* Matt. 10:31 (29–31); 1 Ne. 17:3 (1–5, 12–14); Mosiah 2:41.
28*a* HEB justice.
b Ps. 21:10 (10–11); 109:13; 2 Ne. 24:20; D&C 121:15 (11–22).
30*a* Prov. 10:11.

speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 The [a]law of his God *is* in his [b]heart; none of his steps shall slide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 [a]Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

35 I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree.

36 Yet he passed away, and, lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the [a]perfect *man,* and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* [b]peace.

38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the [a]end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the [a]salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD: *he is* their strength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him.

PSALM 38

David sorrows for his sins—They rest as a disease upon him—He asks the Lord to be compassionate.

A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; neither *is there any* rest in my bones because of my sin.

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink *and* are corrupt because of my foolishness.

6 I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome *disease:* and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and sore broken: I [a]have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 Lord, all my desire *is* before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine [a]eyes, it also is gone from me.

11 My [a]lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off.

12 They also that seek after my life lay snares *for me:* and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine [a]deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf *man,* heard not; and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt hear, O Lord my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me,* lest *otherwise* they should rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify *themselves* against me.

17 For I *am* ready to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will [a]declare mine iniquity; I will be [b]sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also that [a]render evil for good are mine adversaries; because I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

31*a* Ps. 119:11; D&C 88:62.
b TG Heart.
34*a* Ps. 27:14; D&C 98:2 (2–3).
37*a* TG Perfection.
b TG Peace.
38*a* HEB future.
39*a* TG Salvation.
38 8*a* OR groaned.
10*a* Ps. 88:9.
11*a* HEB friends and neighbors.
12*a* TG Deceit.
18*a* TG Confession.
b TG Repent.
20*a* Ps. 35:12.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haste to help me, O Lord my salvation.

PSALM 39

David seeks to control his tongue—Man is altogether vanity—He is a stranger and a sojourner on the earth.

To the chief Musician, *even* to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

I SAID, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my [a]tongue: I will keep my [b]mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was stirred.

3 My heart was [a]hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue,

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the [a]measure of my days, what it *is; that* I may know how frail I *am*.

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an handbreadth; and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state *is* altogether [a]vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up [a]*riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope *is* in thee.

8 [a]Deliver me from all my [b]transgressions: make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it*.

10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost [a]correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man *is* [b]vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I *am* a [a]stranger with thee, *and* a [b]sojourner, as all my fathers *were*.

13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSALM 40

A messianic psalm of David—The Messiah will come and preach righteousness—He will declare salvation—The righteous will say, The Lord be magnified.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

I [a]WAITED patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a [a]rock, *and* established my goings.

3 And he hath put a [a]new [b]song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful [a]works *which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.

6 Sacrifice and offering thou didst not [a]desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me,

8 I delight to [a]do thy [b]will, O my

---

39 1*a* James 3:2 (1–13).
b Ps. 141:3.
3*a* Jer. 20:9.
4*a* Ps. 119:84.
5*a* Isa. 40:15; Dan. 4:35.
6*a* TG Treasure.
8*a* TG Deliver.
b TG Transgress.
11*a* OR chasten.
b TG Vanity.
12*a* TG Stranger.
b Gen. 26:3.
40 1*a* Ps. 130:5; D&C 98:2 (2–3).
2*a* Ps. 27:5.
3*a* Ps. 33:3.
b TG Singing.
5*a* Ps. 92:5; Morm. 9:16 (16–20); D&C 76:114; Moses 1:4 (3–5).
6*a* 1 Sam. 15:22.
8*a* TG Objectives.
b TG God, Will of.

God: yea, thy law *is* within my heart.

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender [a]mercies from me, O LORD: let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart [a]faileth me.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their [a]shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy; *yet* the Lord thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; [a]make no tarrying, O my God.

PSALM 41

A messianic psalm of David—Blessed is he who considers the poor—The treachery of Judas is foretold.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

BLESSED *is* he that considereth the [a]poor: the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will [a]preserve him, and keep him alive; *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt [a]make all his bed in his [b]sickness.

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: [a]heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me,* he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it.*

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise my hurt.

8 An evil disease, *say they,* cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth he shall rise up no more.

9 Yea, mine own familiar [a]friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up *his* [b]heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 [a]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

PSALM 42

The souls of the righteous thirst for God—The wicked say, Where is your God?

To the chief Musician, Maschil,
for the sons of Korah.

AS the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

11*a* Ps. 61:7.
12*a* Ps. 73:26.
15*a* TG Shame.
17*a* OR do not delay.
41 1*a* TG Poor.
2*a* Deut. 6:24.
3*a* IE heal all his infirmities when he is sick.
b TG Sickness.
4*a* Mosiah 4:10 (10–11); D&C 61:2.
9*a* Acts 1:16 (16–17).
b TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
13*a* Ps. 72:18; Alma 26:8.

2 My soul [a]thirsteth for God, for the [b]living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3 My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember these *things,* I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.

5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him *for* the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from the hill Mizar.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the LORD will command his lovingkindness in the daytime, and in the [a]night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 *As* with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou [a]cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? [b]hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSALM 43

The righteous praise God and cry, Send out Thy light and Thy truth.

[a]JUDGE me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the [b]deceitful and unjust man.

2 For thou *art* the God of my strength: why dost thou cast me off? why go I [a]mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy [a]light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy [b]tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.

5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSALM 44

The Saints praise the Lord and boast in His name forever—They are persecuted, maligned, and considered as sheep for the slaughter.

To the chief Musician
for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our [a]fathers have [b]told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the [a]land in possession by their own [b]sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance,

---

42 2*a* Ps. 63:1; 143:6 (5–12); Isa. 55:1 (1–3); John 4:14 (13–15); 7:37 (37–39).
b Josh. 3:10; Hosea 1:10; Alma 5:13; D&C 20:19.
8*a* Ps. 63:6.
11*a* 2 Ne. 4:28 (17–31).
b TG Hope.
43 1*a* OR Vindicate.
b TG Deceit.
2*a* TG Mourning.
3*a* TG Light [noun].
b OR dwelling places.
44 1*a* TG Marriage, Fatherhood.
b Deut. 32:7.
3*a* Deut. 2:36.
b Josh. 24:12.

because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 Thou art my [a]King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not [a]trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we [a]boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 Thou hast given us like sheep *appointed* for meat; and hast [a]scattered us among the heathen.

12 Thou sellest thy people for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 Thou makest us a [a]reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a [b]derision to them that are round about us.

14 Thou makest us a byword among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way;

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of [a]dragons, and covered us with the [b]shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god;

21 Shall not God search this out? for he [a]knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 Yea, for thy sake are we [a]killed all the day long; we are counted as [b]sheep for the slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, *and* forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the [a]dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Arise for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' sake.

PSALM 45

A messianic psalm—The Messiah is fairer than the children of men—He is anointed with the oil of gladness above His fellows—His name will be remembered in all generations.

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, Maschil, A Song of loves.

MY heart is [a]inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: [a]grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty, with thy [a]glory and thy majesty.

4 And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness *and* [a]righteousness; and thy

---

4*a* Ps. 74:12; 2 Ne. 10:14; Alma 5:50; D&C 38:21 (21–22).
6*a* Ps. 33:16 (16–18); 2 Ne. 4:34; 28:31; D&C 1:19 (19–20).
8*a* 2 Ne. 33:6; Alma 26:16 (10–16); D&C 76:61.
11*a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
13*a* TG Reproach.
b Ezek. 36:4.
19*a* HEB jackals.
b Job 3:5.
21*a* TG God, Omniscience of.
22*a* Rom. 8:36.
b TG Sheep.
25*a* Ps. 119:25.
45 1*a* HEB stirred over.
2*a* Luke 4:22.
3*a* Ps. 21:5.
4*a* TG Righteousness.

right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6 Thy [a]throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of [a]gladness above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *smell* of [a]myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings' daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he *is* thy Lord; and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift; *even* the rich among the people shall entreat thy favour.

13 The king's daughter *is* all glorious within: her [a]clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSALM 46

God is our refuge and strength—He dwells in His city, does marvelous things, and says, Be still and know that I am God.

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, A Song upon Alamoth.

GOD *is* our [a]refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;

3 *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most High.

5 God *is* in the [a]midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, *and that* right early.

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The [a]LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh [a]wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be [a]still, and [b]know that I *am* God: I will be [c]exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

6*a* TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
7*a* TG Cheerful.
8*a* John 19:39.
13*a* TG Apparel.
46 1*a* TG Refuge.
5*a* Deut. 23:14; Isa. 12:6.
7*a* Isa. 8:10 (8, 10).
9*a* TG Peace.
10*a* TG Silence.
b Job 37:14; D&C 101:16.
c Isa. 2:11 (11, 17).

PSALM 47

The Lord is King over all the earth—Sing praises to His name, for He reigns over all.

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

O CLAP your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD most high *is* [a]terrible; *he is* a great King over all the earth.

3 He shall [a]subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 For God *is* the [a]King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the [a]heathen: God [b]sitteth upon the [c]throne of his holiness.

9 The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the [a]shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSALM 48

Zion, the city of God, the joy of the whole earth, will be established forever.

A Song *and* Psalm for the sons of Korah.

GREAT *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, *in* [a]the [b]mountain of his [c]holiness.

2 [a]Beautiful for situation, the [b]joy of the whole earth, *is* mount [c]Zion, *on* the sides of the [d]north, the [e]city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For, lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it, and* so they marvelled; they were troubled, *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a [a]woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the [a]ships of Tarshish with an east wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy lovingkindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy [a]name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the [a]daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the [a]generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for [a]ever and ever: he will be our guide *even* unto death.

---

47 2*a* Deut. 7:21; D&C 1:9 (9–10).
3*a* Ps. 18:47.
7*a* Zech. 14:9.
8*a* HEB nations, Gentiles.
b Rev. 7:15; D&C 88:13.
c TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
9*a* Ps. 89:18.
48 1*a* OR His holy mountain.
b Isa. 2:3 (2–5).
c Ps. 2:6.
2*a* TG Beauty.
b Lam. 2:15; Ezek. 20:6.
c TG Zion.
d There was in various lands a concept that the dwelling place of Deity was in the “north.” Isa. 14:13.
e Matt. 5:35.
6*a* TG Woman.
7*a* Isa. 2:16; Ezek. 27:25.
10*a* Deut. 28:58.
11*a* Ps. 97:8.
13*a* Ps. 102:18.
14*a* D&C 20:12; Abr. 1:19.

PSALM 49

Men cannot be ransomed or redeemed by wealth—God alone can redeem a soul from the grave—The glory of a rich man ceases with his death.

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

HEAR this, all *ye* people; give [a]ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor, together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

4 I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will [a]open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my [a]heels shall compass me about?

6 They that trust in their [a]wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their [a]soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever:)

9 That he should still [a]live for ever, *and* not see corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* wise men [a]die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is, that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling places to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own [a]names.

12 Nevertheless man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

13 This their way *is* their folly: yet their posterity approve their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have [a]dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.

15 But God will [a]redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall [b]receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased;

17 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though while he lived he [a]blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.

19 He shall go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see light.

20 Man *that is* in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

PSALM 50

Asaph speaks of the Second Coming—The Lord accepts the sacrifices of the righteous and will deliver them—Those whose conduct is right will see the salvation of God.

A Psalm of Asaph.

THE mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion, the [a]perfection of [b]beauty, God hath [c]shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a [a]fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the [a]heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may [b]judge his people.

5 Gather my [a]saints together unto

---

49 1*a* Ps. 78:1.
4*a* TG Problem-Solving.
5*a* IE persecutors.
6*a* TG Treasure.
8*a* TG Worth of Souls.
9*a* Ps. 89:48.
10*a* Eccl. 2:16.
11*a* Gen. 4:17.
14*a* Mal. 4:3 (2–3); Rev. 2:26.
15*a* Hosea 13:14; Mosiah 27:24 (24–26); D&C 93:38; Moses 5:9; A of F 1:3.
b TG Eternal Life.
18*a* Deut. 29:19 (18–20).
50 2*a* Lam. 2:15.
b TG Beauty.
c Deut. 33:2.
3*a* TG World, End of.
4*a* Deut. 4:26.
b TG Judgment, the Last.
5*a* TG Saints.

me; those that have made a [b]covenant with me by [c]sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall [a]declare his [b]righteousness: for God *is* [c]judge himself. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: I *am* [a]God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the [a]world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God [a]thanksgiving; and pay thy [b]vows unto the most High:

15 And [a]call upon me in the day of [b]trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, [a]What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and hast been partaker with adulterers.

19 Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth [a]deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou [a]slanderest thine own mother's son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such an one* as thyself: *but* I will reprove thee, [a]and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that [a]forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 Whoso offereth [a]praise glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth *his* conversation *aright* will I shew the salvation of God.

PSALM 51

David pleads for forgiveness after he went in to Bathsheba—He pleads, Create in me a clean heart, and renew a right spirit within me.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

HAVE [a]mercy upon me, O God, according to thy [b]lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies [c]blot out my [d]transgressions.

2 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and [a]cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I [a]acknowledge my transgressions: and my [b]sin *is* ever before me.

4 Against thee, thee only, have I [a]sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be [b]justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother [a]conceive me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

---

5 *b* TG Covenants.
c TG Sacrifice.
6 *a* Ps. 19:1; 97:6.
b 2 Ne. 21:4; Mosiah 29:12.
c TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
7 *a* Ex. 20:2.
12 *a* TG God, Works of; Stewardship.
14 *a* TG Thanksgiving.
b TG Vow.
15 *a* Alma 38:5 (4–5); D&C 100:17.
b Ps. 81:7.
16 *a* OR What authority have you.
19 *a* TG Deceit.
20 *a* TG Slander.
21 *a* JST Ps. 50:21 . . . and set *covenants* in order . . .
22 *a* Ps. 9:17.
23 *a* Ps. 61:8.
51 1 *a* Ps. 25:7.
b TG Kindness.
c Acts 3:19.
d TG Sin.
2 *a* Mosiah 26:29 (29–30). TG Purification.
3 *a* TG Confession.
b TG Sin.
4 *a* 2 Sam. 12:13 (9–14).
b Rom. 3:4; D&C 97:2.
5 *a* TG Conceived in Sin.

7 Purge me with [a]hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken may rejoice.

9 Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a [a]clean heart, O God; and [b]renew a right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away from thy [a]presence; and take not thy [b]holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me *with thy* free spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be [a]converted unto thee.

14 [a]Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For thou desirest not [a]sacrifice; else would I give *it:* thou delightest not in burnt offering.

17 The [a]sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a [b]contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in thy good [a]pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSALM 52

David says that wicked tongues devise mischief and the wicked trust in riches—The Saints trust in the mercy of God forever.

To the chief Musician, Maschil, A *Psalm* of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

WHY boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy [a]tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good; *and* lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, O *thou* deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and [a]pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

6 The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall [a]laugh at him:

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthened himself in his wickedness.

8 But I *am* like a [a]green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it:* and I will wait on thy name; for *it is* good before thy saints.

PSALM 53

David says, The fool says there is no God—There is none who does good—Gathered Israel will rejoice.

To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, A *Psalm* of David.

THE [a]fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: *there is* [b]none that doeth good.

2 God looked down from heaven

7*a* Num. 19:18.
10*a* TG Cleanliness; Purification; Repent.
b Lam. 5:21.
11*a* TG Death, Spiritual, First.
b TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.
13*a* TG Conversion.
14*a* TG Deliver.
16*a* 1 Sam. 15:22.
17*a* Hosea 14:2 (1–3); 3 Ne. 9:20 (19–20).
b TG Contrite Heart.
18*a* TG Pleasure.
52 2*a* Ps. 57:4; 2 Ne. 13:8.
5*a* Prov. 2:22; Mosiah 16:2; D&C 63:54.
6*a* TG Laughter.
8*a* Ps. 92:12 (12–13); Jer. 11:16; D&C 35:24.
53 1*a* Ps. 14:1 (1–7).
b Rom. 3:10 (10–12).

upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

5 There were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath [a]scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath [b]despised them.

6 Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! When God [a]bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSALM 54

David pleads for salvation and promises to serve God.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A *Psalm* of David, when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For [a]strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, [a]God *is* mine helper: the Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto mine enemies: cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy name, O LORD; for *it is* good.

7 For he hath [a]delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen *his* [b]*desire* upon mine enemies.

PSALM 55

David prays morning, noon, and night—He seeks protection and help against his enemies.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A *Psalm* of David.

GIVE ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and [a]make a noise;

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore [a]pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and [a]strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and [a]guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have borne *it:* neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did magnify *himself* against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

13 But *it was* thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

5*a* Lev. 26:17.
b OR rejected.
6*a* OR delivers His people from captivity.
54 3*a* Ps. 86:14.
4*a* Ps. 118:7.
7*a* TG Deliver.
b Ps. 118:7.
55 2*a* OR moan.
4*a* TG Pain.
9*a* TG Strife.
11*a* TG Guile; Sincere.

14 We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God in [a]company.

15 Let death seize upon them, *and* let them go down quick into [a]hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God; and the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I [a]pray, and cry aloud: and he shall [b]hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear, and [a]afflict them, even he that abideth of old. Selah. Because they have no [b]changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: he hath broken his covenant.

21 *The words* of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn swords.

22 [a]Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the [b]righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

PSALM 56

David seeks mercy, trusts in and praises the Lord, and thanks Him for deliverance.

To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, Michtam of David, when the Philistines took him in Gath.

BE merciful unto me, O God: for man would [a]swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will [a]trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my [a]trust; I will not [b]fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, when they [a]wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy [a]book?

9 When I cry *unto thee,* then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy [a]vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For thou hast delivered my [a]soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may [b]walk before God in the light of the living?

PSALM 57

David pleads for mercy and acclaims the glory and exaltation of God.

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul

14*a* OR fellowship.
15*a* Num. 16:30.
17*a* TG Prayer.
b Ps. 13:3.
19*a* OR humble.
b Job 10:17.
22*a* Prov. 16:3; Matt. 6:25; 11:28 (28–30); Philip. 4:6.
b 1 Ne. 17:35 (33–38); 22:17.
56 1*a* Ps. 124:3.
3*a* 1 Sam. 30:6.
4*a* TG Trust in God.
b Ps. 118:6; Isa. 51:12; 2 Ne. 8:7 (7, 12); D&C 122:9.
6*a* OR hope to take my life.
8*a* TG Book of Remembrance.
12*a* TG Vow.
13*a* Ps. 116:8.
b TG Walking with God.

trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy [a]wings will I make my refuge, until *these* calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high; unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

3 He shall send from heaven, and save me *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My soul *is* among lions: *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, whose [a]teeth *are* spears and arrows, and their [b]tongue a sharp [c]sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 They have prepared a [a]net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have [b]digged a [c]pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah.

7 My heart is [a]fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will [b]sing and give praise.

8 Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSALM 58

David reproves wicked judges—They go astray and speak lies.

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith,
Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye [a]judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are estranged from the [a]womb: they go [b]astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

4 Their poison *is* like the poison of a serpent: *they are* like the deaf adder *that* stoppeth her ear;

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never so wisely.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great [a]teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* pass away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the [a]blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* a [a]reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that [b]judgeth in the earth.

PSALM 59

David prays to be delivered from his enemies—God rules in Jacob unto the ends of the earth.

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David; when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

DELIVER me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 [a]Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from [b]bloody men.

---

57 1*a* Ruth 2:12.
4*a* Prov. 30:14.
b Ps. 52:2; 64:3.
c Ps. 59:7; Prov. 25:18.
6*a* Ps. 9:15 (15–16).
b Ps. 119:85.
c 1 Ne. 14:3.
7*a* OR steadfast.
b Ps. 108:1 (1–5); 2 Ne. 22:5 (5–6); Alma 26:8; D&C 136:28.
58 1*a* Mosiah 29:11.
3*a* Isa. 48:8.
b TG Conceived in Sin.
6*a* Job 4:10.
10*a* Ps. 68:23.
11*a* TG Reward.
b TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
59 2*a* D&C 10:5.
b OR bloodthirsty.

3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me; not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves [a]without *my* fault: [b]awake to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: [a]swords *are* in their lips: for who, *say they,* doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* my defence.

10 [a]The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see *my desire* upon mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield.

12 *For* the sin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them,* that they *may* not *be:* and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return; *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down for meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my [a]trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSALM 60

David says that the Lord has scattered His people—The Lord places Ephraim at the head and makes Judah His lawgiver.

To the chief Musician upon Shushaneduth, Michtam of David, to teach; when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

O GOD, thou hast cast us off, thou hast [a]scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of [a]astonishment.

4 Thou hast given a [a]banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 That thy [a]beloved may be [b]delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of [a]Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; Judah *is* my [a]lawgiver;

8 Moab *is* my washpot; over [a]Edom will I cast out my shoe: [b]Philistia, triumph thou because of me.

---

4 *a* OR for no guilt of mine.
b Ps. 35:23.
7 *a* Ps. 57:4.
10 *a* HEB My God, in His loving kindness, shall go before me.
16 *a* TG Adversity.

60 1 *a* 1 Ne. 10:14; 2 Ne. 25:15 (14–18); D&C 101:13.
3 *a* HEB staggering.
4 *a* 2 Ne. 29:2.
5 *a* IE beloved people.
b Ps. 108:6 (6–13).

6 *a* Gen. 33:17.
7 *a* Gen. 49:10.
8 *a* 2 Sam. 8:14.
b OR over Philistia will I triumph. See Ps. 108:9.

9 Who will bring me *into* the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 *Wilt* not thou, O God, *which* hadst cast us off? and *thou,* O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

12 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSALM 61

David finds shelter in the Lord, abides in the Lord's presence, and keeps his own vows.

To the chief Musician upon Neginah,
A *Psalm* of David.

Hear my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the [a]rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* a strong [a]tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my [a]vows: thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 Thou wilt prolong the king's life: *and* his years as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare [a]mercy and truth, *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing [a]praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSALM 62

David praises God as his defense, his rock, and his salvation—The Lord judges men according to their works.

To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun,
A Psalm of David.

Truly my soul waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 He only *is* my rock and my [a]salvation; *he is* my defence; I shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they [a]curse inwardly. Selah.

5 My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my [a]rock and my salvation: *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my salvation and my [a]glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my [b]refuge, *is* in God.

8 [a]Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* altogether *lighter* than [a]vanity.

10 Trust not in [a]oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if [b]riches increase, set not your [c]heart *upon them.*

11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* [a]mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his [b]work.

---

61 2*a* TG Rock.
3*a* Prov. 18:10.
5*a* TG Vow.
7*a* Ps. 40:11.
8*a* Ps. 50:23.
62 2*a* TG Salvation.
4*a* TG Curse.
6*a* TG Rock.
7*a* TG Glory.
b TG Refuge.
8*a* TG Trust in God.
9*a* TG Vanity.
10*a* OR extortion.
b Job 31:25; Luke 12:15; Alma 5:53 (53–56); Hel. 12:2 (1–5); D&C 56:16 (16–18).
c Jacob 2:19 (18–19).
12*a* Ps. 86:15.
b TG Good Works; Justice.

PSALM 63

David thirsts for God, whom he praises with joyful lips.

A Psalm of David, when he was
in the wilderness of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God; [a]early will I seek thee: my soul [b]thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and [c]thirsty land, where no water is;

2 To see thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 Because thy lovingkindness *is* [a]better than life, my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my [a]hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my [a]bed, *and* [b]meditate on thee in the *night* watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *that* seek my soul, to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for [a]foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

PSALM 64

David prays for safety—The righteous will be glad in heart.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 Who whet their [a]tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* [b]bitter words:

4 That they may [a]shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves *in* an evil matter: they commune of laying snares [a]privily; they say, Who shall [b]see them?

6 They search out [a]iniquities; they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them,* and the heart, *is* deep.

7 But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow; suddenly shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to [a]fall upon themselves: all that see them shall [b]flee away.

9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the [a]work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the Lord, and shall [a]trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSALM 65

David speaks of the blessedness of God's chosen—The Lord sends rain and good things upon the earth.

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm *and* Song of David.

Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall [a]all flesh [b]come.

3 Iniquities prevail against me: *as*

---

63 1*a* Isa. 26:9.
b Ps. 42:2.
c Ps. 143:6 (5–12).
3*a* D&C 25:10 (10, 16).
4*a* Ps. 119:48; 134:2 (1–3).
6*a* Ps. 42:8; 119:55; 149:5.
b TG Meditation.
10*a* OR jackals.

64 3*a* Ps. 57:4.
b Jer. 9:3.
4*a* Ps. 11:2.
5*a* TG Secret Combinations.
b Alma 37:25; D&C 88:108 (108–9).
6*a* D&C 10:25 (22–28).
8*a* Prov. 18:7.
b Ps. 31:11.
9*a* TG God, Works of.
10*a* TG Trust in God.

65 2*a* 2 Ne. 2:10; D&C 1:2.
b Ps. 86:9.

for our transgressions, thou shalt [a]purge them away.

4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy [a]courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea:

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; *being* girded with power:

7 Which [a]stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy [a]tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.

9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou preparest them [a]corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settlest the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the [a]springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills rejoice on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

PSALM 66

Praise and worship the Lord—He tests and tries men—Sacrifices are to be offered in His house.

To the chief Musician, A Song *or* Psalm.

MAKE a [a]joyful noise unto God, all ye lands:

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works! through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies [a]submit themselves unto thee.

4 All the earth shall [a]worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 Come and see the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the [a]sea into dry *land:* they went through the [b]flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever; his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard:

9 Which holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our [a]feet to [b]be moved.

10 For thou, O God, hast [a]proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laidst [a]affliction upon our loins.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and through [a]water: but thou [b]broughtest us out into a [c]wealthy *place.*

13 I will go into thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my vows,

---

3*a* D&C 1:32.
4*a* Ps. 27:4; Enos 1:27; D&C 59:2.
7*a* Ps. 89:9; Matt. 8:26 (23–27).
8*a* OR signs.
9*a* HEB grain.
10*a* OR growth.

66 1*a* Ps. 95:1.
3*a* D&C 49:6; 76:61.
4*a* 2 Ne. 21:9; D&C 88:104.
6*a* Josh. 3:17 (14–17); Ps. 74:15. TG Israel, Deliverance of.
b HEB river.

9*a* Ps. 121:3.
b OR slip.
10*a* TG Test.
11*a* Lev. 26:21 (14–33); Deut. 9:8 (7–29).
12*a* Isa. 43:2.
b Lev. 26:6 (3–13).
c HEB bountiful.

14 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of fatlings, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not [a]hear *me:*

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me;* he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSALM 67

A messianic psalm—The Lord will cause His face to shine upon men—He will judge and govern in righteousness.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth,
A Psalm *or* Song.

GOD be [a]merciful unto us, and bless us; *and* cause his face to [b]shine upon us; Selah.

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy [a]saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6 *Then* shall the [a]earth yield her [b]increase; *and* God, *even* our own God, shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSALM 68

A messianic psalm of David—He extols JAH—The Lord gave the word—He takes captivity captive—He delivers us from death—Sing praises unto the Lord.

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm *or* Song of David.

LET God arise, let his enemies be [a]scattered: let them also that [b]hate him flee before him.

2 As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: as [a]wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the [b]presence of God.

3 But let the [a]righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.

4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name [a]JAH, and rejoice before him.

5 A father of the [a]fatherless, and a [b]judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

6 God setteth the solitary in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains: but the [a]rebellious dwell in a dry *land.*

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst [a]march through the wilderness; Selah:

8 The earth shook, the heavens also [a]dropped at the presence of God: *even* [b]Sinai itself *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful [a]rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word: great *was* the company of those that published *it.*

18*a* Prov. 1:28 (24–29).
67 1*a* D&C 50:16.
b Ps. 4:6.
2*a* Luke 2:30 (30–31); Mosiah 15:28; D&C 133:37 (36–37).
6*a* 2 Ne. 1:20.
b TG Earth, Renewal of.
68 1*a* Num. 10:35.
b TG Hate.
2*a* Ps. 97:5; Micah 1:4.
b TG God, Presence of.
3*a* Matt. 13:43.
4*a* TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
5*a* Ps. 10:14; 3 Ne. 24:5; D&C 136:8.
b OR defender, defense.
6*a* TG Rebellion.
7*a* Judg. 5:4.
8*a* IE rained.
b Judg. 5:5.
9*a* Ezek. 22:24; 34:26.

12 Kings of armies did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan; an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, *even* thousands of angels: the Lord *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the holy *place*.

18 Thou hast [a]ascended on high, thou hast led [b]captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.

19 Blessed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our salvation. Selah.

20 *He that is* our God *is* the God of [a]salvation; and unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from [b]death.

21 But God shall [a]wound the head of his enemies, *and* the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea:

23 That thy foot may be dipped in the [a]blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

25 The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, [a]from the fountain of Israel.

27 [a]There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring [a]presents unto thee.

30 Rebuke the [a]company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 Princes shall come out of [a]Egypt; Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the Lord; Selah:

33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the clouds.

35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people. Blessed *be* God.

PSALM 69

A messianic psalm of David—The zeal of the Lord's house has eaten Him up—Reproach has broken His heart—He is given gall and vinegar to drink—He is persecuted—He will save Zion.

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim,
A *Psalm* of David.

SAVE me, O God; for the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

18*a* Acts 1:9; Eph. 4:8; D&C 88:6.
b TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
20*a* Isa. 17:10.
b Deut. 32:39.
21*a* Hab. 3:13; Moses 4:21 (20–21).
23*a* Ps. 58:10.
26*a* IE you who are the offspring of.
27*a* HEB There is Benjamin, the youngest, leading them.
29*a* Ps. 76:11.
30*a* HEB beasts that dwell among reeds.
31*a* Isa. 19:21.

2 I sink in deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into [a]deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that [a]hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my [a]foolishness; and my sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

9 For the [a]zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the [b]reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

10 When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with [a]fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment; and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and I *was* the [a]song of the drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the [a]pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD; for thy lovingkindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender [a]mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble: hear me speedily.

18 Draw [a]nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known my [a]reproach, and my [b]shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of [a]heaviness: and I looked *for some* to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me [a]vinegar to drink.

22 Let their table become a [a]snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkened, that they [a]see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let their habitation be [a]desolate; *and* let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.

---

69 2*a* Ps. 130:1;
D&C 122:7 (7–8).
4*a* TG Hate.
5*a* TG Foolishness.
9*a* John 2:17 (14–17).
TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Zeal.
b TG Reproach.
10*a* TG Fast, Fasting.
12*a* Job 30:9.
15*a* Num. 16:33 (31–33).
16*a* TG God, Mercy of.
18*a* James 4:8 (7–8);
D&C 88:63.
19*a* TG Reproach.
b TG Shame.
20*a* Mark 14:33 (32–41).
TG Despair; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
21*a* Matt. 27:34;
Mark 15:36;
Luke 23:36;
John 19:29 (28–29).
TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
22*a* Isa. 8:14 (13–15);
Rom. 11:9 (9–12);
2 Ne. 18:14 (13–15);
D&C 10:26.
23*a* TG Spiritual Blindness.
25*a* Jer. 12:7; 22:5;
Matt. 23:38;
Acts 1:20 (16–20).

27 Add [a]iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them be blotted out of the [a]book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with [a]thanksgiving.

31 *This* also shall [a]please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The humble shall see *this, and* be glad: and your heart shall live that [a]seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not [a]his prisoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that moveth therein.

35 For God will save [a]Zion, and will [b]build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSALM 70

David proclaims, Let God be magnified.

To the chief Musician, A *Psalm* of David, to bring to remembrance.

MAKE *haste,* O God, to deliver me; make haste to help me, O LORD.

2 Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* poor and needy: make [a]haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSALM 71

David praises God with thanksgiving—Who is like unto the Lord!

IN thee, O LORD, do I put my trust: let me never be put to confusion.

2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

3 Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou *art* my [a]rock and my fortress.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and [a]cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my trust from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of [a]old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that lay wait for my soul take counsel together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him; for *there is* none to deliver *him.*

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

13 Let them be confounded *and* consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered *with* [a]reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

27*a* Matt. 27:25 (24–25).
28*a* TG Book of Life; Record Keeping.
30*a* Alma 34:38; D&C 46:7.
31*a* 1 Sam. 15:22.
32*a* D&C 101:38.
33*a* OR those that are in bonds for His sake.
35*a* Isa. 65:9.
b OR rebuild.
70 5*a* Ps. 141:1.
71 3*a* Ps. 78:35; Hel. 5:12; D&C 6:34; Moses 7:53.
4*a* TG Cruelty.
9*a* TG Old Age.
13*a* Ps. 109:29.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness *and* thy salvation all the day; for I know not the numbers *thereof.*

16 I will go in the [a]strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 Now also when I am old and grayheaded, O God, forsake me not; until I have shewed thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 Thy [a]righteousness also, O God, *is* very [b]high, who hast done great things: O God, who *is* [c]like unto thee!

20 *Thou,* which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt [a]quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and [a]comfort me on every side.

22 I will also praise thee with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto [a]shame, that seek my hurt.

PSALM 72

David speaks of Solomon, who is made a type of the Messiah—He will have dominion—His name will endure forever—All nations will call him blessed—The whole earth will be filled with the glory of the Lord.

A *Psalm* for Solomon.

GIVE the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.

2 He shall [a]judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the [a]oppressor.

5 They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon [a]endure, throughout all generations.

6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days shall the [a]righteous flourish; and abundance of [b]peace so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shall have [a]dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall [a]bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall [a]bring presents: the kings of Sheba and [b]Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall [a]redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and [b]precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba:

16*a* TG Strength.
19*a* TG God, Perfection of.
b Ps. 36:5.
c 1 Kgs. 8:23; Jer. 10:6.
20*a* D&C 33:16.
21*a* TG Comfort.
24*a* TG Shame.
72 2*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment.
4*a* D&C 101:24 (23–24).
5*a* Ps. 89:36 (36–37).
7*a* TG Righteousness.
b D&C 45:66; 54:10.
8*a* Zech. 9:10.
9*a* D&C 88:104 (104–6).
10*a* OR render tribute.
b Isa. 43:3.
14*a* TG Redemption.
b TG Life, Sanctity of.

prayer also shall be made for him continually; *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and *they* of the city shall flourish like [a]grass of the earth.

17 His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him [a]blessed.

18 [a]Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be [a]filled *with* his [b]glory; Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSALM 73

God is good to Israel—The wicked and ungodly prosper in this world—They will be consumed with terrors hereafter—Those who trust in the Lord will be received up unto glory.

A Psalm of Asaph.

TRULY God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are of a [a]clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped.

3 For I was [a]envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* firm.

5 They *are* not in trouble *as other* men; neither are they plagued like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a [a]chain; violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with [a]fatness: they have more than heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they [a]speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doth God [a]know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who [a]prosper in the [b]world; they increase *in* riches.

13 Verily I have cleansed my heart *in* vain, and [a]washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought to know this, it *was* too painful for me;

17 Until I went into the [a]sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their [b]end.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so,* O Lord, when thou [a]awakest, thou shalt [b]despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was [a]pricked in my reins.

22 So foolish *was* I, and ignorant: I was *as* a [a]beast before thee.

23 Nevertheless I *am* continually

16*a* Job 5:25.
17*a* Luke 1:48 (46–48).
18*a* Ps. 41:13; 106:48.
19*a* Num. 14:21; D&C 65:2.
b 1 Ne. 22:24 (22–24); Alma 5:50; 3 Ne. 26:3; D&C 7:3.
73 1*a* TG Purity.
3*a* TG Envy.
6*a* OR necklace.
7*a* D&C 68:31.
8*a* 2 Pet. 2:18 (10–19).
11*a* Job 22:13.
12*a* Job 12:6; Ps. 17:14; Hel. 7:5 (4–6).
b TG Worldliness.
13*a* TG Wash.
17*a* 2 Kgs. 19:1; Ps. 20:2.
b 2 Ne. 30:10; D&C 29:17; JS—M 1:55.
20*a* Ps. 78:65 (65–66).
b 2 Ne. 9:42 (41–42).
21*a* TG Conscience.
22*a* Eccl. 3:18.

with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt [a]guide me with thy [b]counsel, and afterward receive me *to* [c]glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee*? and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire beside thee.

26 My [a]flesh and my heart [b]faileth: *but* God *is* the [c]strength of my heart, and my [d]portion for ever.

27 For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But *it is* good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

PSALM 74

O God, remember Thy chosen congregation—The wicked destroy the sanctuary and burn the synagogues—O God, remember them for their deeds, and save Thy people.

Maschil of Asaph.

O GOD, why hast thou [a]cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation, *which* thou hast [a]purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even* all *that* the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their [a]ensigns *for* signs.

5 A *man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

7 They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, Let us [a]destroy them together: they have burned up all the [b]synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs: *there is* [a]no more any [b]prophet: neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy [a]blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why [a]withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For God *is* my [a]King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the [a]dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 Thou didst [a]cleave the fountain and the flood: thou [b]driedst up mighty rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast made [a]summer and winter.

18 Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtledove unto the multitude *of the wicked:* forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

24*a* TG Conscience.
b TG Counsel.
c TG Eternal Life.
26*a* TG Flesh and Blood.
b Ps. 40:12 (12–13).
c TG Strength.
d Ps. 16:5.
74 1*a* 1 Ne. 19:16 (15–16); D&C 35:25; JS—M 1:27 (27, 37).
2*a* Ex. 15:16.
4*a* TG Ensign.
8*a* Ps. 83:4.
b HEB assembly places.
9*a* Amos 8:11 (11–12).
b 1 Sam. 3:1; Lam. 2:9.
10*a* D&C 105:15; 112:26 (24–26).
11*a* Lam. 2:3.
12*a* Ps. 44:4; Alma 5:50.
13*a* Isa. 27:1; 51:9.
15*a* Ex. 17:6.
b Josh. 3:17 (14–17); Ps. 66:6.
17*a* TG Nature, Earth.

20 Have respect unto the [a]covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of [b]cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee increaseth continually.

PSALM 75

The righteous praise and thank the God of Jacob—They will be exalted—God is the judge, and the wicked will be condemned.

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith,
A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.

Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for *that* thy name is near thy wondrous works declare.

2 When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the [a]pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the [a]fools, Deal not foolishly: and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn:

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak *not with* a [a]stiff neck.

6 For [a]promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.

7 But God *is* the [a]judge: he putteth [b]down one, and setteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the Lord *there is* a [a]cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* [b]drink *them.*

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 All the [a]horns of the wicked also will I cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSALM 76

God is known in Judah and dwells in Zion—He will save the meek of the earth.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth,
A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.

In Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared: and who may [a]stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,

9 When God arose to judgment, to save all the [a]meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou [a]restrain.

11 [a]Vow, and pay unto the Lord your God: let all that be round about him bring [b]presents unto him that ought to be feared.

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

20*a* Ps. 106:45; D&C 1:22; 49:9.
b TG Cruelty.
75 3*a* 1 Sam. 2:8.
4*a* Hel. 9:21.
5*a* TG Stiffnecked.
6*a* Jer. 27:5 (5–6); Dan. 2:21; 5:20 (18–20).
7*a* Mosiah 29:12; D&C 64:11; Moses 6:57.
b 1 Sam. 2:7.
8*a* Mosiah 3:26 (24–26); Alma 40:26.
b Job 21:20.
10*a* 1 Sam. 2:1; Jer. 48:25.
76 7*a* Ps. 130:3; Rev. 6:17.
9*a* Zeph. 2:3 (1–3).
10*a* TG Self-Mastery.
11*a* TG Vow.
b Ps. 68:29.

PSALM 77

The righteous cry unto the Lord—They remember the wonders of old, how He redeemed the sons of Jacob and led Israel like a flock.

To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun,
A Psalm of Asaph.

I CRIED unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I [a]sought the Lord: my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be [b]comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I [a]complained, and my spirit was [b]overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my [a]song in the night: I commune with mine own heart: and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promise fail for evermore?

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will [a]meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, *is* [a]in the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doest [a]wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and [a]Joseph. Selah.

16 The [a]waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were afraid: the depths also were troubled.

17 The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings [a]lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known.

20 Thou [a]leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of [b]Moses and Aaron.

PSALM 78

The Israelites are to teach the Lord's law to their children—Disobedient Israel provoked the Lord in the wilderness—The Egyptian plagues are recounted—The Lord chooses and blesses Judah and David.

Maschil of Asaph.

GIVE [a]ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 I will open my mouth in a [a]parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

3 Which we have heard and known, and our [a]fathers have told us.

4 We will not [a]hide *them* from their children, [b]shewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our

---

77 2*a* Ps. 86:7.
b Gen. 37:35; Moses 7:44.
3*a* OR meditated.
b Ps. 142:3 (1–3).
6*a* Job 35:10.
12*a* TG Meditation.
13*a* HEB holy, sanctified.
14*a* TG Miracle.
15*a* 2 Ne. 3:4; 25:21; D&C 90:10.
16*a* Ex. 14:21.
18*a* Ps. 97:4.
20*a* Ex. 15:13.
b Isa. 63:12 (11–12).
78 1*a* Ps. 49:1; 2 Ne. 9:31; Mosiah 26:28; D&C 1:14 (2, 11, 14); Moses 6:27.
2*a* Matt. 13:35; Luke 8:10.
3*a* Deut. 4:9; Ps. 145:4 (1–21).
4*a* D&C 68:25.
b Isa. 38:19.

fathers, that they should make them known to their [a]children:

6 That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* should be born; *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

8 And might not be as their [a]fathers, a [b]stubborn and [c]rebellious generation; a generation *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not steadfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim, *being* armed, *and* carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

10 They kept not the [a]covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law;

11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 [a]Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of [b]Zoan.

13 He [a]divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and he made the waters to stand as an heap.

14 In the daytime also he led them with a [a]cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 He [a]clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as *out of* the great depths.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him by provoking the most High in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted God in their heart by asking [a]meat for their [b]lust.

19 Yea, they spake against God; they said, Can God furnish a [a]table in the wilderness?

20 Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this,* and was wroth: so a [a]fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;

22 Because they [a]believed not in God, and [b]trusted not in his salvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,

24 And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the [a]corn of heaven.

25 Man did eat [a]angels' food: he sent them meat to the full.

26 He caused an [a]east wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered [a]fowls like as the sand of the sea:

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

30 They were not estranged from their [a]lust. But while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen *men* of Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he consume in [a]vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 When he [a]slew them, then they

5*a* TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.
8*a* Zech. 1:4.
b TG Stubbornness.
c Jer. 5:23.
10*a* Ex. 34:28.
12*a* TG Miracle.
b Num. 13:22.
13*a* Ex. 14:21 (21–22); Ps. 114:3; Isa. 63:12.
14*a* Ex. 13:21 (21–22); Neh. 9:12 (12, 19); Ps. 99:7.
15*a* Ex. 17:6; Num. 20:11 (7–11).
18*a* Ex. 16:3 (2–3).
b TG Carnal Mind.
19*a* Ex. 16:3 (3–5).
21*a* Num. 11:1 (1, 10).
22*a* TG Faith.
b TG Trust in God.
24*a* John 6:31.
25*a* TG Angels.
26*a* Gen. 41:23; Ezek. 27:26.
27*a* Ex. 16:13.
30*a* TG Lust.
33*a* TG Vanity.
34*a* Hel. 12:3.

sought him: and they [b]returned and [c]inquired early after God.

35 And they remembered that God *was* their [a]rock, and the high God their redeemer.

36 Nevertheless they did [a]flatter him with their mouth, and they [b]lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For their [a]heart was not right with him, neither were they [b]stedfast in his covenant.

38 But he, *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

39 For he remembered that they *were but* [a]flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they [a]provoke him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert!

41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel.

42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them from the enemy.

43 How he had wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 And had turned their rivers into blood; and their [a]floods, that they could not drink.

45 He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and frogs, which destroyed them.

46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpiller, and their labour unto the [a]locust.

47 He destroyed their vines with [a]hail, and their sycomore trees with frost.

48 He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunderbolts.

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending [a]evil angels *among them.*

50 He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence;

51 And smote all the [a]firstborn in Egypt; the chief of *their* strength in the [b]tabernacles of [c]Ham:

52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the [a]sea overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them [a]to the border of his sanctuary, *even to* this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased.

55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a [a]deceitful bow.

58 For they [a]provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this,* he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

60 So that he forsook the tabernacle of [a]Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men; and their maidens were not given to marriage.

---

34 *b* OR repented.
c OR earnestly sought.
35 *a* Ps. 71:3; 92:15; Moses 7:53.
36 *a* TG Flatter.
b Isa. 57:11.
37 *a* TG Heart.
b TG Steadfastness.
39 *a* TG Mortality.
40 *a* TG Provoking.
44 *a* HEB streams.
46 *a* Ex. 10:14 (12–15).
47 *a* Ex. 9:25 (23–25).
49 *a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
51 *a* TG Firstborn.
b HEB tents, dwellings.
c Abr. 1:21 (21–25).
53 *a* Ex. 14:28 (27–28).
54 *a* OR into His holy land.
57 *a* Hosea 7:16 (14–16).
58 *a* Deut. 32:16.
60 *a* Judg. 18:31.

64 Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord [a]awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved.

69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces,* like the earth which he hath established for [a]ever.

70 He chose [a]David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:

71 From following the ewes great with young he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the [a]integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSALM 79

The heathen nations destroy Jerusalem and defile the temple—Israel pleads for forgiveness and deliverance.

A Psalm of Asaph.

O GOD, the [a]heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy holy [b]temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem on [c]heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they [a]shed like water round about Jerusalem; and *there was* none to [b]bury *them.*

4 We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 How long, LORD? wilt thou be [a]angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire?

6 Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling place.

8 O remember not against us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily [a]prevent us: for we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake.

10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by* the revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed.

11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of thy power preserve thou those that are appointed to die;

12 And render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

13 So we thy [a]people and [b]sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

PSALM 80

Israel pleads with the Shepherd of Israel for deliverance, for salvation, and for His face to shine upon them.

To the chief Musician upon
Shoshannim-Eduth, A Psalm of Asaph.

GIVE ear, O [a]Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest *between* the [b]cherubims, shine forth.

2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh stir up thy strength, and come *and* save us.

65*a* Ps. 73:20.
69*a* TG Earth, Purpose of.
70*a* 1 Sam. 16:13 (11–13).
72*a* TG Sincere.
79 1*a* Lam. 5:2.
b Lam. 1:10.
c 2 Kgs. 25:9.
3*a* 1 Ne. 1:4 (4, 18); D&C 45:19 (16–21).
b Jer. 14:16.
5*a* 2 Ne. 25:17 (15–18).
8*a* HEB come to us.
13*a* Isa. 64:9.
b Alma 5:41 (38–42).
80 1*a* TG Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd; Shepherd.
b TG Cherubim.

3 [a]Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

4 O Lord God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 Thou makest us a [a]strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought a [a]vine out of [b]Egypt: thou hast [c]cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were [a]covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* the goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why hast thou *then* [a]broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madest strong for thyself.

16 *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thyself.

18 So will not we [a]go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 [a]Turn us again, O Lord God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

PSALM 81

Israel is commanded to sing praises to God—If the Israelites had walked in the Lord's ways, they would have triumphed over their enemies.

To the chief Musician upon Gittith,
A *Psalm* of Asaph.

Sing aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the [a]trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.

4 For this *was* a statute for Israel, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard a [a]language *that* I understood not.

6 I removed his shoulder from the [a]burden: his hands were delivered from the pots.

7 Thou calledst in [a]trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret [b]place of thunder: I [c]proved thee at the waters of [d]Meribah. Selah.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There shall no strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 I *am* the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not

3*a* Lam. 5:21.
6*a* TG Strife.
8*a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
b Ex. 20:2;
1 Ne. 17:23 (23–25);
Moses 1:26.
c Num. 21:3 (1–3);
Acts 13:19 (17–19).
10*a* Gen. 13:16 (14–16).
12*a* Rom. 11:20 (15–24).
18*a* OR turn away.
19*a* 1 Ne. 22:12; D&C 35:25.
81 3*a* Lev. 23:24;
Num. 10:10.
5*a* TG Language.
6*a* Ex. 1:11; 6:6 (6–7);
Mosiah 24:21 (14–21);
D&C 109:48 (47–48).
7*a* Ps. 50:15;
Alma 9:17; 38:5;
D&C 3:8.
b Ex. 19:18 (18–19).
c HEB tested.
d Ex. 17:7 (6–7).

hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.

12 So I [a]gave them up unto their own hearts' [b]lust: *and* they walked in their own counsels.

13 Oh that my people had [a]hearkened unto me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should have [a]submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

PSALM 82

Thus says the Lord, Ye are gods and children of the Most High.

A Psalm of Asaph.

GOD [a]standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the [a]persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 Defend the poor and fatherless: do [a]justice to the afflicted and needy.

4 Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they understand; they [a]walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course.

6 I have said, Ye *are* gods; and all of you *are* [a]children of the most High.

7 But ye shall [a]die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, [a]judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSALM 83

God is asked to confound the enemies of His people—Jehovah is the Most High over all the earth.

A Song *or* Psalm of Asaph.

KEEP not thou [a]silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us [a]cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee:

6 The [a]tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre;

8 Assur also is joined with them: they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the Midianites; as *to* [a]Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

10 *Which* perished at En-dor: they became *as* dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as [a]Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the [a]houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a [a]wheel; as the [b]stubble before the wind.

12*a* Acts 7:42; Rom. 1:28.
b HEB stubbornness. TG Lust.
13*a* Deut. 32:29.
15*a* TG Submissiveness.
82 1*a* TG God, Access to.
2*a* Prov. 18:5.
3*a* TG Citizenship.
5*a* TG Walking in Darkness.
6*a* TG Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Sons and Daughters of God; Spirit Creation.
7*a* 1 Cor. 15:22.
8*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
83 1*a* Ps. 28:1.
4*a* Ps. 74:8; Jer. 11:19.
6*a* HEB tents.
9*a* Judg. 4:15.
11*a* Judg. 8:5.
12*a* HEB pastures; i.e., the land of Israel.
13*a* Isa. 17:13.
b Ps. 1:4.

14 As the fire burneth a [a]wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and [a]perish:

18 That *men* may know that thou, whose name alone *is* [a]JEHOVAH, *art* the most [b]high over all the earth.

PSALM 84

The righteous cry unto the living God—It is better to be a doorkeeper in the house of the Lord than to dwell in the tents of wickedness—No good thing is withheld from those who walk uprightly.

To the chief Musician upon Gittith,
A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

HOW [a]amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 My soul longeth, yea, even [a]fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

4 Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose [a]strength *is* in thee; in whose heart *are* the ways *of them.*

6 *Who* passing through the valley of Baca make it a well; the rain also filleth the pools.

7 They go from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion [a]appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than [a]a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God *is* a [a]sun and [b]shield: the LORD will give [c]grace and glory: no good *thing* will he [d]withhold from them that [e]walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

PSALM 85

The Lord speaks peace to His people—Truth will spring out of the earth (the Book of Mormon), and righteousness will look down from heaven.

To the chief Musician,
A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been [a]favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back [b]the captivity of Jacob.

2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine [a]anger toward us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

14*a* HEB forest.
17*a* 2 Ne. 25:14; D&C 71:7; Moses 7:15 (14–16).
18*a* TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
b Ps. 97:9.
84 1*a* HEB lovely is Thy dwelling place.
2*a* Ps. 119:81.
5*a* TG Strength.
7*a* Deut. 16:16.
10*a* IE a thousand elsewhere.
11*a* 3 Ne. 25:2.
b Prov. 30:5.
c TG Grace.
d Rev. 21:7; D&C 76:59 (50–64).
e TG Walking with God.
85 1*a* Deut. 32:43.
b OR Jacob out of captivity.
4*a* TG Anger.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak [a]peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn [b]again to folly.

9 Surely his [a]salvation *is* nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed *each other.*

11 [a]Truth shall spring out of the [b]earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* [a]good; and our land shall yield her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him; and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

PSALM 86

David implores God for mercy and is saved from the lowest hell—The Lord is good and generous in mercy—All nations will worship before Him.

A Prayer of David.

[a]Bow down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* [b]poor and needy.

2 Preserve my [a]soul; for I *am* holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee daily.

4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I [a]lift up my soul.

5 For thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to [a]forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will [a]call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 Among the [a]gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord; neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 [a]All [b]nations whom thou hast made shall [c]come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and doest wondrous things: thou *art* God alone.

11 [a]Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou hast [a]delivered my soul from the lowest hell.

14 O God, the [a]proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of violent *men* have sought after my soul; and have not set thee before them.

15 But thou, O [a]Lord, *art* a God full of [b]compassion, and gracious, longsuffering, and plenteous in [c]mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may see *it,* and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSALM 87

The Lord loves the gates of Zion, and He Himself will establish Zion.

A Psalm *or* Song for the sons of Korah.

His [a]foundation *is* in the holy mountains.

2 The LORD loveth the [a]gates of

8*a* TG Peace of God.
b 2 Pet. 2:20; D&C 42:26.
9*a* Isa. 46:13; 51:5.
11*a* TG Truth.
b TG Book of Mormon.
12*a* James 1:17; Alma 5:40.
86 1*a* HEB Incline.
b Ps. 109:16 (15–16); 3 Ne. 12:3; D&C 56:18 (17–18).
2*a* OR life.
4*a* Ps. 25:1; 143:8.
5*a* TG Forgive.
7*a* Ps. 77:2.
8*a* Ex. 15:11.
9*a* Isa. 66:18 (18–19).
b D&C 88:104.
c Ps. 65:2.
11*a* 1 Kgs. 8:36.
13*a* Ps. 30:3; Acts 2:34.
14*a* Ps. 54:3.
15*a* Num. 14:18; Ps. 103:8.
b Ps. 145:8.
c Ps. 62:12.
87 1*a* Isa. 28:16.
2*a* IE cities.

[b]Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia; this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the highest himself shall establish her.

6 The LORD shall count, when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the singers as the players on instruments *shall be there:* all my [a]springs *are* in thee.

PSALM 88

A prayer of one who feels forsaken and who asks whether the Lord's loving kindness will be declared in the grave.

A Song *or* Psalm for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

O LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee:

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry;

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the [a]pit: I am as a man *that hath* no strength:

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou [a]rememberest no more: and they are cut off from thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine [a]eye mourneth by reason of [b]affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and in the morning shall my prayer [a]prevent thee.

14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? *why* [a]hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me daily like water; they compassed me about together.

18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

PSALM 89

A messianic psalm—A song setting forth the mercy, greatness, justice, and righteousness of the Holy One of Israel—The Lord will establish David's seed and throne forever—God's Firstborn will be made higher than the kings of the earth.

Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

I WILL sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy [a]faithfulness to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be

2*b* TG Zion.
7*a* OR sources; i.e., of joy, happiness, etc.
88 4*a* Ps. 28:1; 143:7; 2 Ne. 24:15.
5*a* Ps. 31:12.
9*a* Ps. 38:10.
b TG Affliction.
13*a* HEB come before Thy face.
14*a* 2 Sam. 11:27 (1–27); 12:11 (1–25); 1 Chr. 21:8 (1–8).
89 1*a* Ps. 119:90.

built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my [a]chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant,

4 Thy seed will I [a]establish for ever, and build up thy [b]throne to all generations. Selah.

5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the [a]congregation of the saints.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be [a]likened unto the LORD?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the [a]saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD like unto thee? [a]or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou [a]stillest them.

10 Thou hast broken Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine [a]enemies with thy strong arm.

11 The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the [a]world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 [a]Justice and [b]judgment *are* the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

15 Blessed *is* the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our [a]horn shall be exalted.

18 For the LORD *is* our [a]defence; and the Holy One of Israel *is* our [b]king.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people.

20 I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I [a]anointed him:

21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and in my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my father, my God, and the [a]rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him *my* [a]firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His [a]seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

3*a* Hag. 2:23.
4*a* TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign; Kingdom of God, on Earth.
5*a* TG Church.
6*a* Jer. 10:7.
7*a* TG Saints.
8*a* HEB with Thy faithfulness.
9*a* Ps. 65:7; Matt. 8:26 (23–27); Mark 4:39 (37–41).
10*a* 1 Chr. 17:10; Micah 4:10; D&C 65:6.
11*a* Ps. 24:1.
14*a* TG God, Justice of; Justice.
b TG Judgment.
17*a* 1 Sam. 2:1 (1–10).
18*a* Ps. 47:9.
b TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
20*a* 1 Sam. 16:13.
26*a* 2 Sam. 22:47; Ps. 95:1.
27*a* TG Firstborn; Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of; Jesus Christ, Firstborn.
29*a* Deut. 11:21.

30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

32 Then will I visit their [a]transgression with the [b]rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 Nevertheless my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I [a]sworn by my [b]holiness that I will not lie unto David.

36 His seed shall [a]endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown *by* [a]*casting it* to the ground.

40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.

44 Thou hast made his glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with [a]shame. Selah.

46 How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how short my [a]time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48 What man *is he that* [a]liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 Lord, where *are* thy former lovingkindnesses, *which* thou swarest unto David in thy truth?

50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

PSALM 90

A prayer of Moses, the man of God—God is from everlasting to everlasting—Man's days last but seventy years—Moses implores the Lord to give mercy and blessings to His people.

A Prayer of Moses the man of God.

LORD, thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations.

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst [a]formed the earth and the world, even from [b]everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou [a]turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men.

4 For a thousand [a]years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are *as* a sleep: in the morning *they are* like [a]grass *which* groweth up.

6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

32*a* TG Transgress.
b 2 Sam. 7:14.
35*a* 3 Ne. 21:4.
b Amos 4:2.
36*a* Ps. 72:5.
39*a* D&C 132:39 (37–39).
45*a* TG Shame.
47*a* TG Time.
48*a* Ps. 49:9.
90 2*a* D&C 38:1.
b TG Eternity; God, Eternal Nature of.
3*a* HEB returnest man to dust.
4*a* TG Time.
5*a* D&C 124:7.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou hast set our [a]iniquities before thee, our [b]secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a tale *that is told*.

10 The [a]days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.

12 So teach *us* to number our days, that we may apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and [a]let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

16 Let thy [a]work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let the [a]beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSALM 91

A messianic psalm—The Lord will deliver the Messiah from terror, pestilence, and war—The Lord will give His angels charge over the Messiah and deliver Him and honor Him.

HE that dwelleth in the [a]secret place of the most High shall abide under the [b]shadow of the Almighty.

2 I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I [a]trust.

3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the [a]snare of the fowler, *and* from the noisome pestilence.

4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* [a]shield and [b]buckler.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the [a]terror by night; *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day;

6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness; *nor* for the [a]destruction *that* wasteth at noonday.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; *but* it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the [a]wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD, *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High, thy habitation;

10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 For he shall give his [a]angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt [a]tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the [b]dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

16 With long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

8*a* Ps. 130:3; Jer. 16:17.
b Ps. 19:12.
10*a* OR years of our life.
13*a* HEB have pity on Thy servants.
16*a* Moses 1:39.
17*a* TG Beauty.

91 1*a* Ps. 32:7.
b Ps. 121:5.
2*a* TG Trust in God.
3*a* Ps. 124:7.
4*a* Eph. 6:11; D&C 35:14.
b Prov. 2:7.
5*a* Isa. 43:2.

6*a* Dan. 3:25.
8*a* Mosiah 16:2; D&C 1:9 (9–10).
11*a* Luke 4:10 (10–11). TG Angels.
13*a* Luke 10:19.
b OR serpent.

PSALM 92

A psalm or song for the Sabbath day—Give thanks unto the Lord—His enemies will perish—The righteous will flourish—There is no unrighteousness in the Lord.

A Psalm *or* Song for the sabbath day.

IT *is a* good *thing* to give [a]thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High:

2 To shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night,

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; upon the harp with a solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy [a]works! *and* thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever:

8 But thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore.

9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* [a]an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.

11 Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies, *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

12 The righteous shall [a]flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in [a]old age; they shall be fat and flourishing;

15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: *he is* my [a]rock, and *there is* no [b]unrighteousness in him.

PSALM 93

The Lord reigns—He is from everlasting—Holiness adorns the house of the Lord forever.

THE LORD reigneth, he is [a]clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

2 Thy throne *is* established of old: thou *art* from [a]everlasting.

3 The [a]floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, for ever.

PSALM 94

The Lord will judge the earth and all men—Blessed is he whom the Lord teaches and chastens—The Lord will not forsake His people, but He will cut off the wicked.

O LORD God, to whom [a]vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself.

2 Lift up thyself, thou [a]judge of the earth: render a [b]reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked [a]triumph?

4 *How long* shall they utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

---

92 1*a* D&C 59:7.
5*a* Ps. 40:5; Morm. 9:16; D&C 76:114; Moses 1:4.
10*a* HEB a buffalo, bison.
12*a* Ps. 52:8.
14*a* TG Old Age.
15*a* Ps. 78:35.
b Rom. 9:14.
93 1*a* D&C 65:5.
2*a* TG God, Eternal Nature of.
3*a* HEB rivers, streams.
94 1*a* TG Vengeance.
2*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b TG Reward.
3*a* Alma 40:26; D&C 29:41; 121:8 (1–8).

6 They [a]slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

7 Yet they say, The Lord shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

9 He that planted the ear, shall he not [a]hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know*?

11 The Lord [a]knoweth the [b]thoughts of man, that they *are* [c]vanity.

12 Blessed *is* the man whom thou [a]chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law;

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he [a]forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unless the Lord *had been* my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.

18 When I said, My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O Lord, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth [a]mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the Lord is my defence; and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea,* the Lord our God shall cut them off.

PSALM 95

Let us sing unto the Lord—Let us worship and bow down before Him—Israel provoked the Lord and failed to enter into His rest.

O come, let us [a]sing unto the Lord: let us make a [b]joyful noise to the [c]rock of our salvation.

2 Let us come before his presence with [a]thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For the Lord *is* a [a]great God, and a great [b]King above all gods.

4 In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: the strength of the hills *is* his also.

5 The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry *land*.

6 O come, let us [a]worship and bow down: let us kneel before the Lord our [b]maker.

7 For he *is* our God; and we *are* the people of his pasture, and the [a]sheep of his hand. [b]To day if ye will [c]hear his [d]voice,

8 [a]Harden not your heart, as [b]in the [c]provocation, *and* as *in* the day of [d]temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, [a]proved me, and saw my work.

10 [a]Forty years long was I [b]grieved with *this* [c]generation, and said, It *is*

6*a* 3 Ne. 24:5.
9*a* Job 22:13 (13–14); D&C 88:41.
11*a* TG God, Omniscience of.
b Ezek. 20:32.
c TG Vanity.
12*a* TG Chastening.
14*a* Deut. 31:6; 3 Ne. 22:10 (7–10); D&C 35:25.
20*a* TG Injustice.
95 1*a* 1 Chr. 16:9.
b Ps. 66:1.
c 2 Sam. 22:47; Ps. 89:26.
2*a* TG Thanksgiving.
3*a* 1 Chr. 16:25.
b TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
6*a* TG Worship.
b Ps. 149:2.
7*a* TG Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd; Sheep.
b Heb. 3:7 (7–11).
c Heb. 4:7.
d D&C 88:66.
8*a* TG Hardheartedness.
b HEB at Meribah.
c TG Provoking.
d TG Test.
9*a* TG Test.
10*a* Num. 14:33; Deut. 2:14 (14–15).
b Ps. 119:158.
c Prov. 30:12 (11–14).

a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath that they should not [a]enter into my [b]rest.

PSALM 96

Sing praises unto the Lord—Declare His name among the nations—Worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness—He comes to judge His people and the world.

O [a]SING unto the LORD a new [b]song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his [a]salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praised: he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations *are* [a]idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 [a]Honour and majesty *are* before him: strength and beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the [a]glory *due unto* his name: bring an offering, and come into his [b]courts.

9 O worship the LORD in the beauty of [a]holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen *that* the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he shall [a]judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be [a]joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice

13 Before the [a]LORD: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSALM 97

The Lord reigns in millennial glory—The hills melt at His presence—Those who love the Lord hate evil.

THE LORD [a]reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad *thereof*.

2 Clouds and [a]darkness *are* round about him: righteousness and judgment *are* the habitation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings [a]enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.

5 The hills [a]melted like [b]wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heavens [a]declare his [b]righteousness, and all the people see his glory.

7 [a]Confounded be all they that serve graven [b]images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him, all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad; and the [a]daughters of Judah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* [a]high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, [a]hate [b]evil: he [c]preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

---

11 *a* Heb. 3:11.
b TG God, Privilege of Seeing; Rest.
96 1 *a* 1 Chr. 16:23.
b D&C 25:12; 84:98 (97–102).
2 *a* TG Salvation.
5 *a* TG Idolatry.
6 *a* TG Honor.
8 *a* Moses 4:2.
b Ps. 116:19.
9 *a* TG Holiness.
10 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
12 *a* Isa. 35:1.
13 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
97 1 *a* 1 Chr. 16:31.
2 *a* 1 Kgs. 8:12.
4 *a* Ps. 77:18.
5 *a* Judg. 5:5; Nahum 1:5.
b Ps. 68:2; Micah 1:4.
6 *a* Ps. 50:6.
b Ps. 4:1.
7 *a* Jacob 7:8 (6–15).
b Ex. 20:4.
8 *a* Ps. 48:11.
9 *a* Ps. 83:18.
10 *a* TG Hate.
b TG Evil.
c Ps. 121:7; 145:20 (1–21); 1 Ne. 17:35 (33–35); D&C 82:10 (8–10).

11 [a]Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 [a]Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; and give [b]thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

PSALM 98

Sing unto the Lord—All the ends of the earth will see His salvation—He comes to judge all men with equity and righteousness.

A Psalm.

O [a]SING unto the LORD a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right [b]hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.

2 The LORD hath made [a]known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the [b]sight of the [c]heathen.

3 He hath remembered his [a]mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the [b]salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: [a]make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD; for he cometh to [a]judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the [b]world, and the people with equity.

PSALM 99

The Lord is great in Zion—Exalt the Lord and worship at His footstool, for He is holy.

THE LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth *between* the [a]cherubims; let the earth be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion; and he *is* high above all the people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible [a]name; *for* it *is* [b]holy.

4 The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his [a]footstool; *for* he *is* holy.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name; they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 He spake unto them in the [a]cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and [a]worship at his [b]holy hill; for the LORD our God *is* holy.

PSALM 100

Serve the Lord with gladness, all who are His people—Be thankful unto Him and bless His name.

A Psalm of praise.

MAKE a joyful noise unto the LORD, all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with [a]gladness: come before his presence with [b]singing.

11*a* D&C 50:24.
12*a* TG Joy.
b D&C 59:21.
98 1*a* TG Singing.
b Ex. 15:6 (1–12).
2*a* Isa. 62:2.
b Lev. 26:45.
c 1 Ne. 15:13; D&C 90:10 (10–11).
3*a* Gen. 24:27; 3 Ne. 5:21 (21–26).
b TG Salvation.
4*a* HEB burst into song.
9*a* 1 Ne. 22:21 (21–24); Moses 6:57.
b TG World.
99 1*a* TG Cherubim.
3*a* Rev. 15:4.
b Luke 1:49.
5*a* 1 Chr. 28:2.
7*a* Ex. 33:9; Num. 14:14; Ps. 78:14; 105:39; 1 Cor. 10:1.
9*a* TG Worship.
b Ps. 2:6.
100 2*a* TG Cheerful.
b TG Singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God: *it is* he *that* hath [a]made us, and not we ourselves; *we are* his people, and the [b]sheep of his pasture.

4 Enter into his gates with [a]thanksgiving, *and* into his [b]courts with praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good; his mercy *is* everlasting; and his truth *endureth* to all generations.

PSALM 101

David sings of mercy and justice—He will forsake the company of evildoers.

A Psalm of David.

I WILL sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave myself [a]wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; *it* shall not cleave to me.

4 A [a]froward heart shall depart from me: I will not [b]know a wicked *person*.

5 Whoso privily [a]slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I [b]suffer.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that [a]walketh in a [b]perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh [a]deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth [b]lies shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSALM 102

The psalmist offers a prayer of the afflicted—Zion will be built up when the Lord appears in His glory—Though the heaven and earth perish, the Lord who created them will endure forever.

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 [a]Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call answer me speedily.

3 For my days are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning my bones cleave to my skin.

6 I am like a [a]pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; *and* they that are mad against me are sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping,

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 My days *are* like a [a]shadow that declineth; and I am withered like [b]grass.

12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for [a]ever; and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have [a]mercy upon [b]Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.

3*a* Eph. 2:10.
b TG Sheep.
4*a* TG Thanksgiving.
b Ps. 116:19.
101 2*a* Jacob 6:12 (11–12).
4*a* HEB perverse. Prov. 11:20; 17:20.
b Matt. 7:23.
5*a* TG Backbiting; Slander.
b Isa. 1:13.
6*a* TG Walking with God.
b TG Perfection.
7*a* TG Deceit.
b TG Honesty; Lying.
102 2*a* D&C 121:1 (1–8).
6*a* HEB vulture, hawk.
11*a* 1 Chr. 29:15; Ps. 144:4.
b Isa. 40:6 (6–8).
12*a* TG Immortality.
13*a* Isa. 14:1.
b TG Zion.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall [a]appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the [a]prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be [a]written for the [b]generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;

20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to death;

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem;

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

23 He weakened my strength in the way; he shortened my days.

24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

25 Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the [a]earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

26 They shall [a]perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But thou *art* the [a]same, and thy years shall have no [b]end.

28 The children of thy servants shall continue, and their [a]seed shall be established before thee.

PSALM 103

David exhorts the Saints to bless the Lord for His mercy—The Lord is merciful unto those who keep His commandments.

A *Psalm* of David.

BLESS the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

3 Who [a]forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy [b]diseases;

4 Who [a]redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things; so that* thy youth is renewed like the [a]eagle's.

6 The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed.

7 He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

8 The [a]LORD *is* [b]merciful and gracious, slow to [c]anger, and plenteous in mercy.

9 He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his* [a]*anger* for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For as the heaven is high above the earth, *so* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west, *so* far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13 Like as a father [a]pitieth *his* [b]children, *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we *are* [a]dust.

16*a* TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
17*a* Ezek. 36:37.
18*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
b Ps. 48:13.
25*a* TG Creation.
26*a* Isa. 34:4; 51:6; 2 Pet. 3:10 (10–12).
27*a* TG God, Eternal Nature of.
b TG Eternity.
28*a* 2 Ne. 29:14; D&C 132:30; Moses 7:52 (50–53).
103 3*a* TG Forgive.
b TG Sickness.
4*a* TG Redemption.
5*a* Isa. 40:31.
8*a* Ps. 86:15.
b Gen. 19:16; D&C 76:5.
c TG Anger.
9*a* TG God, Indignation of.
13*a* Ezek. 24:21; Mal. 3:17. TG God, Mercy of.
b TG Family.
14*a* TG Mortality.

15 *As for* man, his days *are* as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the [a]mercy of the Lord *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children;

18 To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The Lord hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 Bless the Lord, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the Lord, all *ye* his hosts; *ye* ministers of his, that do his [a]pleasure.

22 Bless the Lord, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the Lord, O my soul.

PSALM 104

The Lord is clothed with honor and majesty—He makes His angels spirits and His ministers a flaming fire—Through His providence He sustains all forms of life—His glory endures forever.

Bless the Lord, O my soul. O Lord my God, thou art very great; thou art [a]clothed with honour and majesty.

2 Who coverest *thyself* with light as *with* a garment: who [a]stretchest out the [b]heavens like a curtain:

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who maketh the [a]clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind:

4 Who maketh [a]his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:

5 *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the [a]waters stood above the mountains.

7 At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; that they turn not again to [a]cover the earth.

10 He sendeth the [a]springs into the valleys, *which* run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* sing among the branches.

13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth;

15 And wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* oil to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth man's heart.

16 The [a]trees of the Lord are full *of sap;* the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted;

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats; *and* the rocks for the [a]conies.

19 He appointed the [a]moon [b]for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.

20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth.*

17*a* TG God, Mercy of.
21*a* TG Pleasure.
104 1*a* Prov. 31:25.
2*a* Job 9:8; Isa. 40:22.
b TG Heaven.
3*a* Isa. 19:1.
4*a* OR the winds His messengers. TG Angels.
6*a* Gen. 7:19.
9*a* Moses 7:51 (50–52).
10*a* TG Nature, Earth.
16*a* Num. 24:6.
18*a* OR rock badgers.
19*a* Gen. 1:14; Moses 2:14 (3–5, 14).
b IE to indicate the time of month and year.

21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth unto his work and to his labour until the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy [a]riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships: *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast made to play therein.

27 These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

28 *That* thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy [a]face, they are troubled: thou takest away their [b]breath, they die, and return to their [c]dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.

34 My [a]meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. [a]Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 105

Make the Lord's doings known among all men—Show His covenant with Abraham and His dealings with Israel—Touch not His anointed, and do His prophets no harm—Israel is to observe His statutes and keep His laws.

O GIVE [a]thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: [b]make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: [a]talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: seek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God: his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembered his [a]covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

9 Which [a]*covenant* he made with Abraham, and his [b]oath unto Isaac;

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an [a]everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the [a]land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance:

12 When they were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, and strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people;

14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he [a]reproved kings for their sakes;

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine [a]an-

24*a* HEB creations.
TG Treasure.
29*a* Ps. 30:7.
b TG Breath of Life.
c Moses 4:25.
34*a* TG Meditation.
35*a* HEB *Hallelu-yah* (Hallelujah), Praise ye Jehovah!
105 1*a* TG Thanksgiving.
b TG Preaching.
2*a* D&C 19:37.
8*a* Ex. 2:24.
9*a* TG Covenants.
b Gen. 22:16 (16–18).
10*a* 1 Chr. 16:17 (16–17); Morm. 5:20; Abr. 2:9 (6–11).
11*a* TG Promised Lands.
14*a* Gen. 12:17; 20:3.
15*a* D&C 121:16.

ointed, and do my [b]prophets no harm.

16 Moreover he called for a [a]famine upon the land: he brake the whole [b]staff of bread.

17 He [a]sent a man before them, *even* Joseph, *who* was [b]sold for a servant:

18 Whose feet they hurt with [a]fetters: he was laid in iron:

19 Until the time that his [a]word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 The [a]king sent and loosed him; *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 He made him [a]lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his [a]senators wisdom.

23 Israel also came into [a]Egypt; and Jacob sojourned in the land of [b]Ham.

24 And he [a]increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal [a]subtilly with his servants.

26 He sent Moses his servant; *and* Aaron whom he had chosen.

27 They shewed his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.

29 He turned their waters into [a]blood, and slew their fish.

30 Their land brought forth [a]frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

31 He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, *and* [a]lice in all their [b]coasts.

32 He gave them [a]hail for rain, *and* flaming fire in their land.

33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their coasts.

34 He spake, and the [a]locusts came, and caterpillers, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 He smote also all the [a]firstborn in their land, the chief of all their strength.

37 He brought [a]them forth also with [b]silver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.

38 Egypt was [a]glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 He spread a [a]cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.

40 *The people* asked, and he brought [a]quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembered his holy [a]promise, *and* Abraham his servant.

43 And he brought forth his [a]people with joy, *and* his chosen with gladness:

44 And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;

45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

15*b* 2 Ne. 26:5 (3, 5).
16*a* TG Famine.
b Lev. 26:26.
17*a* Gen. 45:5.
b Gen. 37:36 (28, 36).
18*a* Gen. 39:20.
19*a* Gen. 40:8.
20*a* Gen. 41:14.
21*a* Gen. 41:40.
22*a* HEB elders.
23*a* Gen. 46:6;
Ex. 1:1.
b Abr. 1:23 (20–25).
24*a* Ex. 1:7.
25*a* Ex. 1:10 (8–10).
29*a* Ex. 7:20.
30*a* Ex. 8:6.
31*a* Ex. 8:17 (16–20).
b HEB lands, territory.
32*a* Ex. 9:23 (22–26).
34*a* Ex. 10:4 (1–12).
36*a* Ex. 12:29 (27–31).
37*a* IE Israel.
b Ex. 12:35.
38*a* Ex. 12:33.
39*a* Ex. 13:21;
Ps. 99:7.
40*a* Ex. 16:13 (12–13).
42*a* TG Promise.
43*a* TG Seed of Abraham.

PSALM 106

Praise the Lord for His mercy and mighty works—Israel rebelled and did wickedly—Moses mediated between Israel and the Lord—Israel was scattered and slain for worshipping false gods.

[a]PRAISE ye the LORD. O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* [b]good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty [a]acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?

3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgment, *and* he that doeth righteousness at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation;

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 We have [a]sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but [a]provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the [b]Red sea.

8 Nevertheless he saved them for his [a]name's sake, that he might make his mighty [b]power to be known.

9 He [a]rebuked the [b]Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.

10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them,* and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 And the waters covered their enemies: there was not [a]one of them left.

12 Then believed they his words; they sang his praise.

13 They soon forgat his works; they waited not for his counsel:

14 But [a]lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

15 And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul.

16 They [a]envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD.

17 The earth [a]opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

18 And a [a]fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.

19 They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the [a]molten image.

20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They forgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt;

22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red sea.

23 Therefore he said that he would [a]destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them.*

24 Yea, they despised the pleasant land, they [a]believed not his word:

25 But [a]murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

28 They joined themselves also unto [a]Baal-peor, and [b]ate the sacrifices [c]of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to

---

106 1*a* HEB *Hallelu-yah* (Hallelujah).
b Ps. 119:68.
2*a* Jacob 4:8.
6*a* Jer. 14:20; Dan. 9:5 (5–6).
7*a* Ex. 14:11 (11–12).
b HEB Reed Sea.
8*a* Ex. 9:16; Isa. 63:14; Ezek. 20:9; 36:22.
b Ex. 18:1.
9*a* 2 Ne. 7:2.
b Ex. 14:21 (1–31).
11*a* Ex. 14:28.
14*a* TG Lust.
16*a* TG Envy.
17*a* Num. 16:32 (30–35).
18*a* Num. 16:35.
19*a* Ex. 32:4.
23*a* Ex. 32:10 (10–11, 32).
24*a* TG Unbelief.
25*a* TG Murmuring.
28*a* Hosea 9:10.
b Ex. 34:15.
c IE offered to.

anger with their [a]inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 Then stood up [a]Phinehas, and executed judgment: and *so* the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore.

32 They angered *him* also at the waters of [a]strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their [b]sakes:

33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he [a]spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 They did not [a]destroy the nations, concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 But were [a]mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36 And they served their [a]idols: which were a snare unto them.

37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And shed innocent [a]blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the [b]idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore was the [a]wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

42 Their [a]enemies also [b]oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry:

45 And he remembered for them his [a]covenant, and [b]repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

48 [a]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 107

The people of Israel are to praise and thank the Lord when they are gathered and redeemed—Oh, that men would praise the Lord!—The Lord's providences prevail in the lives of men.

O GIVE thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so,* whom he hath [a]redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.

4 They [a]wandered in the [b]wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 Then they [a]cried unto the LORD in their [b]trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

29*a* HEB doings.
30*a* Num. 25:7 (7–8).
32*a* Ezek. 47:19.
TG Strife.
b Deut. 1:37; 3:26.
33*a* Num. 20:10.
34*a* Judg. 1:21 (21, 27–36).
35*a* Judg. 3:5 (5–6); Isa. 2:6.
36*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
38*a* Jer. 2:34 (31–37).
b TG Idolatry.
40*a* Moses 7:34.
42*a* Lev. 26:38.
b Judg. 4:3.
45*a* Ps. 74:20; Jer. 14:21.
b HEB relented. Judg. 2:18; Moses 8:25.
48*a* Ps. 72:18.
107 2*a* Deut. 7:8 (7–8); 3 Ne. 9:17 (15–17).
4*a* Jer. 2:6.
b 1 Ne. 22:4.
6*a* Jonah 2:7.
b TG Adversity.

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in [a]darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron;

11 Because they [a]rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darkness and the [a]shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath [a]broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of [a]meat; and they draw near unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions.

21 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of [a]thanksgiving, and declare his works with [b]rejoicing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken [a]man, and are at their wits' end.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He [a]maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in the [a]congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground;

34 A fruitful land into barrenness, for the [a]wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 He turneth the [a]wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into watersprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again, they are [a]minished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

40 He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, *where there is* no way.

10*a* TG Darkness, Spiritual.
11*a* TG Rebellion.
14*a* Job 3:5.
16*a* Isa. 45:2.
18*a* HEB food.
22*a* Lev. 7:12.
b TG Cheerful.
27*a* 2 Ne. 28:14.
29*a* Matt. 8:26 (24–27).
32*a* TG Church.
34*a* Ezek. 12:19.
35*a* TG Earth, Renewal of.
39*a* OR diminished.

41 Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 The righteous shall see *it,* and rejoice: and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 Whoso *is* [a]wise, and will observe these *things,* even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the LORD.

PSALM 108

David praises and exalts God—Judah is the Lord's lawgiver.

A Song *or* Psalm of David.

O GOD, my heart is fixed; I will [a]sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 Awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the clouds.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

6 That thy [a]beloved may be [b]delivered: save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.

7 God hath spoken [a]in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; Judah *is* my lawgiver;

9 Moab *is* my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou,* O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSALM 109

David speaks of the cursings due to the wicked and deceitful—He prays that his enemies will be confounded.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOLD not thy peace, O God of my praise;

2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a [a]lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause.

4 [a]For my love they are my adversaries: but I *give myself unto* prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and [a]hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let [a]Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be [a]judged, let him be condemned: and let his [b]prayer become sin.

8 Let his days be few; *and* let another take his [a]office.

9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

11 Let the [a]extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

43*a* Hosea 14:9 (8–9).
108 1*a* Ps. 57:7 (7–11); 2 Ne. 22:5; Alma 26:8; D&C 136:28.
6*a* IE beloved people.
b Ps. 60:5 (5–12).
7*a* OR in His sanctuary.
109 2*a* D&C 109:30 (29–30).
4*a* JST Ps. 109:4 *And, notwithstanding* my love, they are my adversaries; *yet* I *will continue in* prayer *for them.*
5*a* 1 Jn. 3:15.
6*a* HEB an adversary, accuser. Zech. 3:1.
7*a* James 2:13; Hel. 8:25; D&C 10:23 (20–23); 121:24 (23–25).
b Prov. 28:9; Mosiah 11:25 (24–25).
8*a* Acts 1:20 (16–20).
11*a* OR creditors seize.

13 Let his [a]posterity be cut off; *and* in the generation following let their name be [b]blotted out.

14 Let the [a]iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the [a]poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy [a]name's sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know that this *is* thy hand; *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 Let them [a]curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with [a]shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For he shall stand at the [a]right hand of the [b]poor, to save *him* from those that condemn his soul.

PSALM 110

A messianic psalm of David—Christ will sit on the Lord's right hand—He will be a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek.

A Psalm of David.

THE [a]LORD said unto my [b]Lord, Sit thou at my [c]right [d]hand, until I make thine [e]enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the [a]rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath [a]sworn, and will not [b]repent, Thou *art* a [c]priest for ever after the order of [d]Melchizedek.

5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

13*a* Ps. 21:10 (10–11); 37:28; Isa. 14:20; 2 Ne. 24:20; D&C 121:15 (13–15).
b Mosiah 26:36; Alma 5:57 (56–58); D&C 20:83.
14*a* Ex. 20:5.
16*a* Ps. 86:1; Alma 5:55 (54–56); Hel. 6:39 (39–40); D&C 56:16.
21*a* Ps. 23:3; 25:11; 31:3.
28*a* TG Curse.
29*a* Ps. 71:13.
31*a* Ps. 16:8.
b D&C 56:18 (15–18).
110 1*a* Mark 12:36; Luke 20:42.
b Acts 2:34.
c Heb. 1:13.
d TG Celestial Glory.
e TG Enemies.
2*a* Isa. 11:1; 53:2 (1–3); D&C 113:3 (3–4).
4*a* TG Oath.
b 1 Sam. 15:35; Ps. 135:14.
c TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Priesthood, Melchizedek.
d TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSALM 111

The Lord is gracious and full of compassion—Holy and reverend is His name—The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom.

PRAISE ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the [a]assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His [a]work *is* [b]honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the [a]heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment; all his commandments *are* sure.

8 They [a]stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and [a]reverend *is* his name.

10 The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of [a]wisdom: a good [b]understanding have all they that do *his commandments:* his praise endureth for ever.

PSALM 112

Blessed is the man who fears the Lord—The righteous will be remembered always.

PRAISE ye the LORD. Blessed *is* the man *that* [a]feareth the LORD, *that* [b]delighteth greatly in his [c]commandments.

2 His [a]seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and [a]riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth [a]light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his [a]heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established, he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 He hath dispersed, he hath [a]given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked shall see *it,* and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSALM 113

Blessed be the name of the Lord—Who is like unto the Lord our God?

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

2 Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

3 From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the LORD's name *is* to be praised.

---

111 1*a* TG Assembly for Worship.
3*a* 1 Chr. 16:12.
b TG Honor.
6*a* TG Heathen.
8*a* 1 Ne. 14:7; D&C 29:33; Moses 1:4.
9*a* TG Reverence.
10*a* TG Learn; Wisdom.
b TG Understanding.
112 1*a* TG Reverence.
b Ps. 119:35.
c TG Children of Light.
2*a* D&C 104:33.
3*a* TG Abundant Life.
4*a* TG Light [noun].
7*a* TG Commitment.
9*a* TG Almsgiving; Generosity.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.

5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who dwelleth on high,

6 Who [a]humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth!

7 He [a]raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the [a]barren woman to keep house, *and to be* a joyful [b]mother of [c]children. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 114

The Lord governs the sea and the land for the blessing of His people.

WHEN Israel went out of [a]Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language;

2 Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

3 The sea saw *it,* and [a]fled: Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob;

8 Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of [a]waters.

PSALM 115

Our God is in the heavens—Idols are false gods—Trust in the Lord.

NOT unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy [a]name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* now their God?

3 But our God *is* in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.

4 Their [a]idols *are* silver and gold, the [b]work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they [a]speak not: eyes have they, but they [b]see not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

9 O Israel, [a]trust thou in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bless *us;* he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron.

13 He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* small and great.

14 The LORD shall [a]increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 Ye *are* [a]blessed of the LORD which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the LORD's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The [a]dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

18 But we will bless the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

---

113 6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
7*a* 1 Sam. 2:8 (1–10).
9*a* TG Barren.
b TG Birth Control; Family, Love within; Marriage, Motherhood.
c TG Family.
114 1*a* Ex. 13:3.
3*a* Ex. 14:21 (21–22); Ps. 78:13.
8*a* Ex. 17:6.
115 1*a* Isa. 48:11.
4*a* Ex. 20:4.
b Jer. 10:9.
5*a* Isa. 46:7.
b Isa. 44:9.
9*a* TG Trust in God.
14*a* Deut. 1:11.
15*a* Gen. 24:31.
17*a* D&C 128:22.

PSALM 116

Gracious is the Lord, and righteous—Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of His Saints.

I [a]LOVE the LORD, because he hath heard my voice *and* my supplications.

2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* as long as I live.

3 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the [a]pains of [b]hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous; yea, our God *is* [a]merciful.

6 The LORD preserveth the [a]simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast [a]delivered my [b]soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD in the [a]land of the living.

10 I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted:

11 I said in my [a]haste, All men *are* liars.

12 What shall I [a]render unto the LORD *for* all his benefits toward me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in the sight of the LORD *is* the [a]death of his saints.

16 O LORD, truly I *am* thy [a]servant; I *am* thy servant, *and* the son of thine handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will [a]call upon the name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people,

19 In the [a]courts of the LORD's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 117

Praise the Lord for His mercy and truth.

O PRAISE the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the [a]truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 118

A messianic psalm—Let all Israel say of the Lord, His mercy endures forever—The Stone that the builders refused is become the headstone of the corner—Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.

O GIVE thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 I called upon the LORD in [a]distress: the LORD answered me, *and set me* in a [b]large place.

6 The LORD *is* on my side; I will not [a]fear: what can man do unto me?

7 The [a]LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my* [b]*desire* upon them that hate me.

8 *It is* better to [a]trust in the LORD than to put [b]confidence in man.

---

116 1*a* TG Love.
3*a* TG Pain.
b TG Damnation.
5*a* TG God, Mercy of.
6*a* Ps. 19:7.
8*a* TG Deliver.
b Ps. 56:13.
9*a* Ps. 27:13.
11*a* TG Rashness.
12*a* TG Reward.
15*a* TG Death.
16*a* Ps. 119:125.
17*a* Gen. 4:26; 1 Chr. 16:8; D&C 65:4.
19*a* Ps. 96:8; 100:4.
117 2*a* D&C 84:45; 93:24.
118 5*a* Ps. 4:1.
b 2 Sam. 22:20.
6*a* Ps. 56:4 (4, 11); 2 Ne. 8:7 (7–8); D&C 122:9.
7*a* Ps. 54:4.
b Ps. 54:7.
8*a* TG Trust in God.
b TG Dependability.

9 *It is* better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I destroy them.

11 They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about like [a]bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 The LORD *is* my [a]strength and song, and is become my [b]salvation.

15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the [a]tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The right [a]hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, *and* I will praise the LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

22 The [a]stone *which* the builders refused is become the head *stone* of the [b]corner.

23 This is the LORD's doing; it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made; we will [a]rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

26 [a]Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee: *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSALM 119

א ALEPH

Blessed are they who keep the commandments.

[a]BLESSED *are* the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* [a]seek him with the whole heart.

3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts [a]diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

ב BETH

Ponder the precepts and ways of the Lord.

9 Wherewithal shall a young man [a]cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole [a]heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

12*a* Deut. 1:44.
14*a* TG Strength.
b TG Salvation.
15*a* HEB tents, dwellings.
16*a* Ex. 15:6 (6–7).
22*a* TG Cornerstone; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Rock.
b Zech. 10:4.
24*a* TG Joy.
26*a* Matt. 21:9 (1–11); 23:39; Mark 11:9; Luke 13:35.
119 1*a* TG Blessing.
2*a* TG Children of Light.
4*a* TG Dedication; Diligence.
9*a* TG Purification.
10*a* TG Commitment.

11 Thy [a]word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.
12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.
13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.
14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.
15 I will [a]meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.
16 I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

ג GIMEL

O Lord, open our eyes, that we may behold wondrous things out of Thy law.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.
18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.
19 I *am* a [a]stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.
20 My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.
21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do err from thy commandments.
22 Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies.
23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.
24 Thy [a]testimonies also *are* my delight *and* my counsellors.

ד DALETH

O Lord, grant us Thy law, and make us to understand Thy precepts.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the [a]dust: [b]quicken thou me according to thy word.
26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: teach me thy statutes.
27 Make me to [a]understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.
28 My soul melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy [a]word.
29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.
30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me.*
31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.
32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt [a]enlarge my [b]heart.

ה HE

O Lord, teach us Thy statutes, Thy law, and Thy commandments.

33 [a]Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes; and I shall keep it *unto* the end.
34 Give me [a]understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I [a]delight.
36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to [a]covetousness.
37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding [a]vanity; *and* quicken thou me in thy way.
38 [a]Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.
39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy [a]judgments *are* good.
40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

11*a* Ps. 37:31.
15*a* TG Meditation.
19*a* HEB sojourner; i.e., not of this world. TG Stranger.
24*a* 2 Ne. 4:15.
25*a* Ps. 44:25.
b D&C 88:49.
27*a* D&C 50:12.
28*a* Jacob 6:7.
32*a* 2 Cor. 6:11 (11, 13).
b IE understanding.
33*a* Ex. 33:13.
34*a* TG Understanding.
35*a* Ps. 112:1.
36*a* Ezek. 33:31 (30–33); Luke 12:15 (15–21); 1 Tim. 6:10.
37*a* TG Vanity.
38*a* 2 Sam. 7:25.
39*a* 1 Ne. 22:21.

ו VAU

O Lord, give us mercy, truth, and salvation.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, *even* thy salvation, according to thy word.

42 So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk at [a]liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before [a]kings, and will not be [b]ashamed.

47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.

48 My [a]hands also will I [b]lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ז ZAIN

The Lord's statutes and judgments comfort us during our pilgrimage.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This *is* my [a]comfort in my [b]affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted myself.

53 [a]Horror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my [a]pilgrimage.

55 I have [a]remembered thy name, O LORD, in the [b]night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

ח CHETH

Make faithful people our companions.

57 *Thou art* my [a]portion, O LORD: I have said that I would keep thy words.

58 I entreated thy favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I [a]thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and [a]delayed not to keep thy commandments.

61 The bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At [a]midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee because of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is [a]full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

ט TETH

O Lord, teach us Thy statutes.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 [a]Before I was [b]afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* [a]good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

45*a* TG Liberty.
46*a* Matt. 10:18; Acts 9:15; D&C 1:23; 124:3 (3, 16, 107).
b Rom. 1:16.
48*a* Ps. 63:4.
b Ezek. 47:14.
50*a* TG Comfort.
b TG Affliction.
53*a* Ezra 9:4 (1–4).
54*a* Gen. 47:9.
55*a* Mosiah 5:12 (11–13).
b Ps. 63:6.
57*a* Ps. 16:5; Lam. 3:24.
59*a* Luke 15:17.
60*a* TG Procrastination.
62*a* Acts 16:25.
64*a* Ps. 33:5.
67*a* Jer. 31:19 (18–19).
b Alma 36:17 (12–21); D&C 101:2.
68*a* Ps. 106:1.

70 Their heart is as fat as grease; *but* I delight in thy law.

71 *It is* good for me that I have been [a]afflicted; that I might [b]learn thy statutes.

72 The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me than [a]thousands of [b]gold and silver.

י JOD

O Lord, let Thy tender mercies come upon us.

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee will be glad when they see me; because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* right, and *that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud be [a]ashamed; for they dealt perversely with me without a cause: *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

כ CAPH

All the Lord's commandments are faithful.

81 My soul [a]fainteth for thy salvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a [a]bottle in the smoke; *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

84 How [a]many *are* [b]the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute [c]judgment on them that persecute me?

85 The proud have [a]digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy lovingkindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

ל LAMED

O Lord, save us, for we have sought Thy precepts.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy [a]word is settled in heaven.

90 Thy [a]faithfulness *is* unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.

92 Unless thy law *had been* my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I *am* thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection: *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

מ MEM

The Lord's law and His testimonies should be our meditation all the day.

97 O how love I thy law! it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than

---

71 *a* TG Chastening.
b TG Learn.
72 *a* IE thousands of pieces.
b Ps. 19:10 (9–10).
78 *a* TG Shame.
81 *a* Ps. 84:2.
83 *a* OR waterskin.
84 *a* Ps. 39:4.
b IE of affliction.
c D&C 121:5 (1–6).
85 *a* Ps. 57:6.
89 *a* Ps. 148:6; 1 Pet. 1:25; D&C 1:38.
90 *a* Ps. 89:1.

mine enemies: for they *are* ever with me.

99 I have more [a]understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my [b]meditation.

100 I understand more than the [a]ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have [a]refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.

103 How sweet are thy words unto my taste! *yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth!

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

נ NUN

The Lord's word is a lamp unto our feet.

105 Thy [a]word *is* a [b]lamp unto my feet, and a [c]light unto my path.

106 I have sworn, and I will perform *it,* that I will keep thy righteous [a]judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the freewill [a]offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgments.

109 My [a]soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the [a]rejoicing of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes alway, *even unto* the end.

ס SAMECH

Depart from evildoers and keep the commandments of God.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 Thou *art* my [a]hiding place and my shield: I hope in thy word.

115 [a]Depart from me, ye evildoers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my [a]hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be [a]safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast trodden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit *is* falsehood.

119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth *like* [a]dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

ע AIN

O Lord, we are Thy servants; give us understanding.

121 I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy statutes.

125 I *am* thy [a]servant; give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee,* LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

127 Therefore I [a]love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I hate every false way.

99*a* TG Understanding.
b TG Meditation.
100*a* HEB aged, elders.
101*a* TG Self-Mastery.
105*a* Alma 37:44 (38–46).
b Prov. 6:23.
c TG Light [noun].
106*a* Neh. 10:29.
108*a* Heb. 13:15.
109*a* Judg. 12:3 (1–3).
111*a* TG Cheerful.
114*a* Ps. 32:7.
115*a* Matt. 7:23; 3 Ne. 14:23.
116*a* Rom. 5:5; Philip. 1:20.
117*a* Ezek. 34:27.
119*a* Ezek. 22:18 (17–22).
125*a* Ps. 116:16.
127*a* Ps. 19:10 (9–10).

פ PE

The Lord's testimonies are wonderful.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth [a]understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

132 Look thou upon me, and be [a]merciful unto me, as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.

133 [a]Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have [b]dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the [a]oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to [a]shine upon thy servant; and teach me thy statutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.

צ TZADDI

The Lord's law is the truth.

137 [a]Righteous *art* thou, O Lord, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded *are* [a]righteous and very faithful.

139 My [a]zeal hath consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 Thy word *is* very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

141 I *am* small and despised: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, and thy law *is* the [a]truth.

143 Trouble and [a]anguish have taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

ק KOPH

O Lord, hear the voice of Thy servants according to Thy loving kindness.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O Lord: I will keep thy statutes.

146 I cried unto thee; save me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.

147 [a]I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 [a]Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness: O Lord, quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* [a]near, O Lord; and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them for ever.

ר RESH

Great are Thy tender mercies, O Lord.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

156 Great *are* thy tender mercies, O Lord: quicken me according to thy judgments.

157 Many *are* my persecutors and

130*a* TG Understanding.
132*a* TG God, Mercy of.
133*a* Ps. 17:5.
b Ps. 19:13.
134*a* TG Oppression.
135*a* Num. 6:25; Ps. 4:6.
137*a* Ezra 9:15.
138*a* Isa. 45:19; D&C 67:9.
139*a* TG Zeal.
142*a* John 17:17.
143*a* TG Pain.
147*a* HEB I arose before the dawning.
148*a* HEB Mine eyes were awake before the night watch.
151*a* Ps. 145:18.

mine enemies; *yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressors, and was [a]grieved; because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness.

160 Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

ש SCHIN

Those who love the Lord's law have peace.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I [a]rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments.

165 Great [a]peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my [a]ways *are* before thee.

ת TAU

All the Lord's commandments are righteousness.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me [a]understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.

173 Let thine hand help me; for I have chosen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD; and thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.

176 I have gone astray like a lost [a]sheep; seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSALM 120

Call upon the Lord when in distress.

A Song of degrees.

IN my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a [a]deceitful tongue.

3 What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?

4 Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in [a]Mesech, *that* I dwell in the [b]tents of [c]Kedar!

6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for [a]war.

PSALM 121

Help comes from the Lord—He is the guardian of Israel.

A Song of degrees.

I WILL [a]lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

2 My [a]help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

3 He will not suffer thy [a]foot to be

158*a* Ps. 95:10.
162*a* Isa. 9:3.
165*a* TG Peace; Peace of God.
168*a* Prov. 5:21.
169*a* TG Understanding.
176*a* TG Sheep.
120 2*a* TG Deceit.
5*a* Gen. 10:2; Ezek. 27:13.
b Jer. 49:29 (28–29).
c Isa. 60:7.
7*a* TG War.
121 1*a* Ps. 123:1.
2*a* Ps. 124:8.
3*a* Ps. 66:9.

moved: he that [b]keepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy [a]keeper: the LORD *is* thy [b]shade upon thy right hand.

6 The [a]sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall [a]preserve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy [a]coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSALM 122

David says, Go into the house of the Lord—Give thanks unto Him.

A Song of degrees of David.

I WAS glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the [a]house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together:

4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, [a]unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.

6 Pray for the [a]peace of Jerusalem: they shall [b]prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, [a]Peace *be* within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God I will seek thy good.

PSALM 123

Lift up your eyes unto the Lord, and plead with Him for mercy.

A Song of degrees.

UNTO thee [a]lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the [a]scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSALM 124

David says, Israel's help is in the name of the Lord.

A Song of degrees of David.

IF *it had* not *been* the LORD who was on our side, now may Israel say;

2 If *it had* not *been* the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:

3 Then they had [a]swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul:

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the [a]snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

8 Our [a]help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

3*b* Ps. 127:1.
5*a* OR watchman.
b Ps. 91:1.
6*a* Isa. 49:10; Rev. 7:16.
7*a* Ps. 97:10; D&C 45:46.
8*a* Deut. 28:6.
122 1*a* Ezra 2:68; 2 Ne. 12:3 (2–3); D&C 133:13 (12–14). TG Genealogy and Temple Work.
4*a* OR as a testimony for.
6*a* TG Peace.
b Jarom 1:9; Mosiah 1:7; Alma 37:13.
8*a* 1 Sam. 25:6.
123 1*a* Ps. 121:1; Ezek. 18:6.
4*a* Neh. 2:19; Amos 6:1.
124 3*a* Ps. 56:1 (1–2); Prov. 1:12.
7*a* Ps. 91:3.
8*a* Ps. 121:2.

PSALM 125

Blessed are they who trust in the Lord—Peace will be upon Israel.

A Song of degrees.

THEY that [a]trust in the LORD *shall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* [b]abideth for ever.

2 As the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the LORD *is* round about his people from henceforth even for ever.

3 For the rod of the [a]wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *those that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* [a]peace *shall be* upon Israel.

PSALM 126

The Lord has done great things for His people, Israel.

A Song of degrees.

WHEN the LORD turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD hath [a]done great [b]things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad.

4 [a]Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

5 They that sow in tears shall reap in [a]joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious [a]seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his [b]sheaves *with him*.

PSALM 127

Children are a heritage from the Lord.

A Song of degrees for Solomon.

EXCEPT the LORD build the house, they [a]labour in vain that build it: except the LORD [b]keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: *for* so he giveth his beloved [a]sleep.

3 Lo, [a]children *are* an [b]heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* [c]reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; so *are* children of the youth.

5 [a]Happy *is* the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

PSALM 128

Blessed are those who fear the Lord and walk in His ways.

A Song of degrees.

BLESSED *is* every one that feareth the LORD; that [a]walketh in his ways.

2 For thou shalt [a]eat the [b]labour of thine hands: [c]happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* [d]well with thee.

3 Thy [a]wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD shall [a]bless thee out of

---

125 1*a* TG Trust in God.
b 1 Jn. 2:17.
3*a* TG Wickedness.
5*a* Ps. 128:6; Gal. 6:16.
126 2*a* Ezek. 36:36.
b Luke 1:49.
4*a* OR Restore us from.
5*a* TG Joy.
6*a* D&C 75:5.
b D&C 31:5; 33:9.
127 1*a* TG Labor.
b Ps. 121:3.
2*a* TG Sleep.
3*a* TG Birth Control; Family, Patriarchal.
b TG Marriage, Fatherhood.
c TG Reward.
5*a* TG Family, Love within; Happiness.
128 1*a* TG Righteousness.
2*a* 2 Ne. 13:10.
b Isa. 3:10.
c TG Happiness.
d TG Health.
3*a* TG Marriage, Husbands.
5*a* Ps. 134:3.

[b]Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, *and* [a]peace upon Israel.

PSALM 129

The Lord is righteous—Let those be confounded who hate Zion.

A Song of degrees.

MANY a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Israel now say:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not [a]prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the [a]grass *upon* the housetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the [a]mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by say, The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

PSALM 130

O Lord, hear our prayers, forgive iniquity, and redeem Israel.

A Song of degrees.

OUT of the [a]depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If thou, LORD, shouldest mark [a]iniquities, O Lord, who shall [b]stand?

4 But *there is* [a]forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be [b]feared.

5 I [a]wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My soul *waiteth* for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning: *I say, more than* they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD: for with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous [a]redemption.

8 And he shall [a]redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

PSALM 131

David says, Let Israel hope in the Lord forever.

A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not [a]haughty, nor mine [b]eyes lofty: neither do I exercise myself in great matters, or in things too high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned child.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD from henceforth and for ever.

PSALM 132

A messianic psalm—Of the fruit of David's loins will the Lord set One upon His throne—The Lord will bless Zion, and her Saints will shout for joy.

A Song of degrees.

LORD, [a]remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he sware unto the LORD, *and* [a]vowed unto the [b]mighty *God* of Jacob;

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eyelids,

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, an [a]habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

5*b* TG Zion.
6*a* Ps. 125:5.
129 2*a* 2 Cor. 4:9 (8–10).
6*a* 2 Kgs. 19:26.
7*a* HEB reaper.
130 1*a* Ps. 69:2.
3*a* Ps. 90:8.
b Ps. 76:7.
4*a* TG Forgive.
b 1 Kgs. 8:40 (39–40).
5*a* Ps. 40:1.
7*a* Isa. 55:7.
8*a* Ps. 25:22.
131 1*a* TG Haughtiness.
b Prov. 30:13.
132 1*a* 2 Chr. 6:42.
2*a* TG Vow.
b Isa. 49:26.
5*a* 1 Chr. 22:7.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of [a]the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.

8 Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy [a]priests be clothed with [b]righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant David's sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto [a]David; he will not turn from it; Of the [b]fruit of thy body will I set upon thy [c]throne.

12 If thy [a]children will keep my [b]covenant and my [c]testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy [d]throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath chosen [a]Zion; he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

14 This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

15 I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her [a]poor with bread.

16 I will also [a]clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall [b]shout aloud for joy.

17 There will I make the [a]horn of [b]David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with [a]shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

PSALM 133

David says, It is pleasant for brethren to dwell together in unity!

A Song of degrees of David.

BEHOLD, how good and how pleasant *it is* for [a]brethren to dwell together in [b]unity!

2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard: that went down to the [a]skirts of his garments;

3 As the dew of [a]Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD [b]commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

PSALM 134

Bless the Lord, and He will bless you.

A Song of degrees.

BEHOLD, bless ye the LORD, all *ye* servants of the LORD, which by [a]night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your [a]hands *in* the sanctuary, and bless the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth [a]bless thee out of Zion.

PSALM 135

Praise and bless the Lord—Our Lord is above all gods; idols cannot see, hear, or speak.

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; praise *him,* O ye servants of the LORD.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God,

3 Praise the LORD; for the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his name; for *it is* pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen [a]Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his [b]peculiar [c]treasure.

6*a* HEB *Ya'ar* (a place).
9*a* TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
b TG Righteousness.
11*a* Luke 1:55 (54–55); Gal. 3:16.
b TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.
12*a* 1 Kgs. 2:4.
b D&C 90:24.
c TG Testimony.
d 1 Kgs. 9:5.
13*a* TG Zion.
15*a* D&C 58:8 (8–11).
16*a* Isa. 61:10.
b D&C 109:80.
17*a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
18*a* TG Shame.
133 1*a* TG Family, Love within.
b TG Common Consent; Unity.
2*a* OR collar.
3*a* Deut. 3:9 (8–9).
b Deut. 28:8 (1–9).
134 1*a* 1 Chr. 9:33.
2*a* Ps. 63:4 (2–4).
3*a* Ps. 128:5.
135 4*a* Gen. 32:28 (24–32); 3 Ne. 5:21 (21–26); D&C 49:24 (23–25); 52:2 (1–3).
b TG Peculiar People.
c TG Treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* our Lord *is* above all gods.

6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

7 He causeth the [a]vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.

8 Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and beast.

9 *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;

11 [a]Sihon king of the Amorites, and [b]Og king of Bashan, and all the [c]kingdoms of Canaan:

12 And gave their land *for* an [a]heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 Thy [a]name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever; *and* thy memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will [a]repent himself concerning his servants.

15 The [a]idols of the [b]heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron:

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 136

Give thanks unto God for all things, for His mercy endures forever.

O GIVE [a]thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto the [a]God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 To him that by [a]wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 To him that stretched out the [a]earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

8 The [a]sun to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

11 And brought out [a]Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

12 With a [a]strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

15 But [a]overthrew Pharaoh and

---

7 *a* IE clouds to ascend.
11 *a* Num. 21:24 (21–26); Ps. 136:19.
b Num. 21:35 (33–35); Ps. 136:20.
c Josh. 12:7 (7–24).
12 *a* Josh. 13:6; Ps. 136:22.
13 *a* Ex. 3:15.
14 *a* Ps. 110:4; Joel 2:13.
15 *a* TG Idolatry.
b TG Heathen.
136 1 *a* TG Thanksgiving.
2 *a* Deut. 10:17 (17–21).
5 *a* TG God, Wisdom of.
6 *a* TG Creation.
8 *a* TG Astronomy.
11 *a* Ex. 12:42 (41–42); 13:18 (3–22).
12 *a* Deut. 4:34 (33–35).
15 *a* Hel. 8:11 (11–13).

his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

18 And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

19 [a]Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

20 And [a]Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

21 And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

22 *Even* an [a]heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Who giveth [a]food to all [b]flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSALM 137

While in captivity, the Jews wept by the rivers of Babylon—Because of sorrow, they could not bear to sing the songs of Zion.

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song; and they that wasted us *required of us* mirth, *saying,* Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.

4 How shall we [a]sing the LORD's song in a strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning.*

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, the children of [a]Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, [b]Rase *it,* rase *it, even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of [a]Babylon, who art to be destroyed; happy *shall he be,* that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9 Happy *shall he be,* that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

PSALM 138

David praises the Lord for His loving kindness and truth—He worships toward the holy temple.

A *Psalm* of David.

I WILL praise thee with my whole heart: before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 I will [a]worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I [a]cried thou answeredst me, *and* strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

4 All the [a]kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall [a]sing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD *be* high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midst of [a]trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

19*a* Ps. 135:11 (10–11).
20*a* Ps. 135:11.
22*a* Ps. 135:12.
25*a* D&C 104:17 (15–18); Moses 2:29 (28–30).
b TG Flesh and Blood.
137 4*a* Neh. 2:3.
7*a* Ezek. 25:12 (12–14).
b Ezek. 35:5 (1–15).
8*a* Isa. 47:1.
138 2*a* TG Worship.
3*a* Enos 1:4 (1–11).
4*a* D&C 124:3 (2–11).
5*a* TG Singing.
7*a* Ps. 23:4 (1–6); D&C 127:2 (1–2).

8 [a]The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forsake not the [b]works of thine own hands.

PSALM 139

David says that the Lord knows all man's thoughts and doings—He asks, Where can man go to escape from the spirit and presence of the Lord?—Man is fearfully and wonderfully made.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

O LORD, thou hast [a]searched me, and [b]known *me*.

2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my [a]thought afar off.

3 Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art [a]acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but*, lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 *Such* [a]knowledge *is* too [b]wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 Whither shall I go from thy [a]spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy [b]presence?

8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in [a]hell, behold, thou *art there*.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.

13 For thou hast [a]possessed my reins: thou hast [b]covered me in my mother's womb.

14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made: marvellous *are* thy works; and *that* my soul knoweth right well.

15 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy [a]book all *my members* were written, *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 How precious also are thy [a]thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt [a]slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they [a]speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in [b]vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: [a]try me, and know my thoughts:

---

8 *a* JST Ps. 138:8 The Lord will perfect *me in knowledge, concerning his kingdom. I will praise thee* O Lord, forever; *for thou art merciful, and wilt not* forsake the works of thine own hands.
b Isa. 64:8.
139 1 *a* D&C 121:24 (23–24).
b 2 Sam. 7:20.
2 *a* Amos 4:13; Matt. 12:25; Mosiah 24:12; D&C 6:16.
3 *a* TG God, Omniscience of.
6 *a* TG God, Intelligence of.
b Job 42:3.
7 *a* Jer. 23:24 (23–24).
b Jonah 1:3.
8 *a* Job 26:6 (1–9); Amos 9:2 (2–4).
13 *a* HEB created my inward parts.
b OR formed.
16 *a* Ex. 32:32; Rev. 17:8.
17 *a* Isa. 55:9 (8–9).
19 *a* Isa. 11:4 (3–4); D&C 63:33 (29–37).
20 *a* Jude 1:15 (14–16).
b Matt. 5:33.
23 *a* TG Test.

24 And see if *there be any* wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

PSALM 140

David prays for deliverance from his enemies—The Lord maintains the cause of the poor and afflicted.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[a]DELIVER me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the violent man;

2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; adders' [a]poison *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; preserve me from the violent man; who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a [a]snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set [b]gins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device; *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.

9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him.*

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy [a]presence.

PSALM 141

David pleads with the Lord to hear his prayers—The reproof of the righteous is a kindness.

A Psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee: make [a]haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my [a]prayer be set forth before thee *as* [b]incense; *and* the lifting up of my hands *as* the [c]evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my [a]mouth; keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 [a]Let the righteous [b]smite me; *it shall be* a [c]kindness: and let him reprove me; *it shall be* an excellent oil, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, [a]they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.

7 Our [a]bones are scattered at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But mine [a]eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust; leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from the snares *which* they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.

---

140 1*a* TG Deliver.
3*a* Rom. 3:13 (9–18).
5*a* Ps. 142:3.
b OR traps.
13*a* TG God, Presence of.
141 1*a* Ps. 70:5.
2*a* Rev. 5:8 (1–10).
b Ex. 30:7; 37:29.
c Ex. 29:41 (38–42).
3*a* Ps. 39:1.
5*a* JST Ps. 141:5 *When* the righteous smite me *with the word of the Lord* it *is* a kindness; and *when they* reprove me, it shall be an excellent oil, *and* shall not *destroy my faith;* for yet my prayer also shall be *for them. I delight not* in their calamities.
b Prov. 27:6.
c Prov. 9:8.
6*a* IE the righteous.
7*a* Ezek. 6:5.
8*a* Ps. 25:15; D&C 4:5.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I withal escape.

PSALM 142

David prays for preservation from his persecutors.

Maschil of David;
A Prayer when he was in the cave.

I CRIED unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was [a]overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a [b]snare for me.

4 I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me: refuge failed me; no man [a]cared for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my refuge *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my [a]soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSALM 143

David prays for favor in judgment—He meditates on the Lord's works and trusts in Him.

A Psalm of David.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: in thy [a]faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be [a]justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the days of old; I [a]meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul [a]*thirsteth* after thee, as a [b]thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the [a]pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning; for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the [a]way wherein I should walk; for I [b]lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do thy [a]will; for thou *art* my God: thy [b]spirit *is* good; lead me into the land of uprightness.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I *am* thy servant.

PSALM 144

David blesses the Lord for deliverance and temporal prosperity—Happy is that people whose God is the Lord.

A *Psalm* of David.

BLESSED *be* the LORD my strength, which teacheth my hands to [a]war, *and* my fingers to fight:

---

142 3*a* Ps. 77:3.
b Ps. 140:5.
4*a* TG Apathy; Compassion.
7*a* TG Spirits, Disembodied.
143 1*a* D&C 11:12 (10–12).
2*a* TG Justification.
5*a* TG Meditation.
6*a* Ps. 42:2 (1–3); Isa. 55:1 (1–3); John 4:14 (13–15); 7:37 (37–39).
b Ps. 63:1.
7*a* Ps. 28:1; 88:4.
8*a* Ex. 33:13 (12–13); Ps. 25:4 (1–5).
b Ps. 25:1; 86:4; Lam. 3:41.
10*a* TG God, Will of.
b TG God, Spirit of.
144 1*a* 2 Sam. 22:35 (32–36).

2 My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and *he* in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.

3 LORD, what *is* [a]man, that thou takest knowledge of him! *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him!

4 Man is like to [a]vanity: his days *are* as a [b]shadow that passeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

7 Send thine hand from above; rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of [a]strange children;

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of [a]falsehood.

9 I will [a]sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

10 *It is he* that giveth [a]salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh [a]vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood:

12 That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner stones, polished *after* the similitude of a palace:

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording all manner of store: *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets:

14 *That* our oxen *may be* strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

15 [a]Happy *is that* people, that is in such a case: *yea,* happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

PSALM 145

David proclaims the greatness and majesty of God—The Lord is good to all—His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom—He is near to all who call upon Him, and He preserves those who love Him.

David's *Psalm* of praise.

I WILL extol thee, my God, O king; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised; and his greatness *is* unsearchable.

4 One [a]generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works.

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy [a]terrible acts: and I will declare thy greatness.

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 The LORD *is* [a]gracious, and full of [b]compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and thy [a]saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty [a]acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 Thy kingdom *is* an [a]everlasting

3*a* Job 7:17 (17–18); Ps. 8:4 (1–9).
4*a* TG Vanity.
b 1 Chr. 29:15; Ps. 102:11; Jacob 7:26.
7*a* HEB alien.
8*a* Isa. 44:20.
9*a* TG Singing.
10*a* OR victory.
11*a* TG Vanity.
15*a* TG Abundant Life; Happiness.
145 4*a* Deut. 4:9; Ps. 78:3 (3–4); Isa. 38:19.
6*a* Ex. 34:10.
8*a* Ex. 34:6.
b Ps. 86:15.
10*a* TG Mission of Early Saints.
12*a* 1 Chr. 16:8.
13*a* TG Immortality.

kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

15 The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* [a]righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.

18 The LORD *is* [a]nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in [b]truth.

19 He will fulfil the [a]desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD [a]preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSALM 146

Happy are they whose hope is in the Lord—The Lord frees the prisoners, loves the righteous, and reigns forever.

[a]PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 While I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.

3 Put not your [a]trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no help.

4 His [a]breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 [a]Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is:* which keepeth truth for ever:

7 Which executeth judgment for the [a]oppressed: which giveth food to the hungry. The LORD looseth the prisoners:

8 The LORD openeth *the* [a]*eyes of* the [b]blind: the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous:

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the [a]fatherless and [b]widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

10 The LORD shall reign for [a]ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 147

Praise the Lord for His power—His understanding is infinite—He sends His commandments, His word, His statutes, and His judgments unto Israel.

[a]PRAISE ye the LORD: for *it is* good to sing praises unto our God; for *it is* pleasant; *and* praise is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he [a]gathereth together the [b]outcasts of Israel.

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

4 He telleth the number of the [a]stars; he calleth them all by *their* [b]names.

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: his [a]understanding *is* infinite.

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with [a]thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

17*a* TG Righteousness.
18*a* Ps. 119:151.
b John 4:23 (22–24); Moro. 10:4.
19*a* 1 Jn. 5:15 (14–15).
20*a* Ps. 97:10; 1 Ne. 17:35 (33–35); D&C 82:10 (8–10). TG Protection, Divine.
146 1*a* HEB *Hallelu-yah.*
3*a* TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
4*a* TG Breath of Life.
5*a* TG Happiness.
7*a* TG Oppression.
8*a* Matt. 9:30 (27–31).
b Isa. 42:7; Matt. 11:5.
9*a* James 1:27 (25–27); D&C 136:8 (7–9).
b Prov. 15:25.
10*a* TG God, Eternal Nature of.
147 1*a* Ps. 33:1.
2*a* Deut. 30:3 (1–3).
b Matt. 24:31.
4*a* TG Astronomy.
b Isa. 40:26.
5*a* TG God, Omniscience of; Understanding.
7*a* TG Thanksgiving.

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh [a]grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 He giveth to the beast his food, *and* to the young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh [a]pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not [a]known them. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 148

Let all things praise the Lord: men and angels, the heavenly bodies, the elements and the earth, and all things thereon.

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye [a]waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he [a]commanded, and they were [b]created.

6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a [a]decree which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye [a]dragons, and all deeps:

8 Fire, and hail; snow, and vapour; stormy [a]wind fulfilling his word:

9 Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars:

10 Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and flying fowl:

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all [a]judges of the earth:

12 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and children:

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is excellent; his [a]glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 149

Praise the Lord in the congregation of the Saints—He will beautify the meek with salvation.

PRAISE ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of [a]saints.

2 Let Israel rejoice in him that [a]made him: let the children of [b]Zion be joyful in their [c]King.

3 Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will [a]beautify the meek with salvation.

8*a* TG Nature, Earth.
11*a* TG Pleasure.
20*a* Amos 3:2 (1–2).
148 4*a* Gen. 1:7.
5*a* Ps. 33:9.
b TG Creation.
6*a* Ps. 119:89.
7*a* HEB sea monsters.
8*a* TG Nature, Earth.
11*a* OR rulers.
13*a* TG Celestial Glory.
149 1*a* TG Saints.
2*a* Ps. 95:6.
b Joel 2:23; D&C 84:56.
c Alma 5:50.
4*a* TG Beauty.

5 Let the saints be joyful in [a]glory: let them [b]sing aloud upon their [c]beds.

6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* in their mouth, and a [a]twoedged sword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 150

Praise God in His sanctuary—Let everything that has breath praise the Lord.

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise God in his [a]sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and dance: praise him with stringed instruments and [a]organs.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

THE PROVERBS

CHAPTER 1

The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge—If sinners entice you, do not consent—Those who hearken to wisdom will dwell safely.

THE [a]proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive the [a]instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity;

4 To give subtilty to the [a]simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion.

5 A wise *man* will hear, and will increase [a]learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their [a]dark sayings.

7 ¶ The [a]fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of [b]knowledge: *but* fools despise [c]wisdom and [d]instruction.

8 My son, hear the [a]instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy [b]mother:

9 For they *shall be* an [a]ornament of [b]grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My son, if sinners [a]entice thee, [b]consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us

5*a* TG Glory.
b TG Singing.
c Ps. 63:6.
6*a* D&C 6:2.
150 1*a* Alma 15:17.
4*a* HEB pipes, flutes.

[PROVERBS]

1 1*a* 1 Kgs. 4:32; Prov. 10:1; 25:1.
3*a* TG Edification; Teachable.
4*a* Prov. 8:5.
5*a* TG Education; Learn.
6*a* OR riddles.
7*a* OR reverence of the LORD. TG Reverence.
b TG Discernment, Spiritual; Knowledge.
c TG Wisdom.
d TG Problem-Solving.
8*a* TG Education.
b TG Family, Children, Duties of.
9*a* Prov. 25:12.
b Prov. 3:22.
10*a* TG Temptation.
b Ps. 1:1 (1–2); Eph. 5:11 (8–13).

lay wait for blood, let us [a]lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us [a]swallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, as those that go down into the [b]pit:

13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse:

15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; [a]refrain thy foot from their path:

16 For their feet run to [a]evil, and make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is [a]greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying,*

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their [a]scorning, and fools [b]hate [c]knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will [a]pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ Because I have called, and ye [a]refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye have set at [a]nought all my [b]counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 Then shall they [a]call upon me, but I will not [b]answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not [a]choose the fear of the LORD:

30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my [a]reproof.

31 Therefore shall they eat of the [a]fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAPTER 2

The Lord gives wisdom, knowledge, and understanding—Walk in the way of good men.

My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and [a]hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine [a]heart to understanding;

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* liftest up thy voice for understanding;

4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as *for* hid treasures;

5 Then shalt thou understand the [a]fear of the LORD, and find the [b]knowledge of God.

6 For the LORD giveth [a]wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and [b]understanding.

11*a* OR ambush, lie in wait.
12*a* Ps. 124:3.
b Ps. 28:1.
15*a* TG Abstain; Self-Mastery.
16*a* Isa. 59:7; 2 Ne. 19:17; D&C 64:16.
19*a* TG Selfishness.
22*a* TG Malice.
b TG Hate.
c TG Knowledge.
23*a* Isa. 42:1; D&C 19:38; 95:4.
24*a* TG Disobedience.
25*a* Hel. 4:21.
b TG Counsel.
28*a* TG God, Access to.
b Judg. 10:14 (13–14); 2 Kgs. 3:13; Job 27:9; Ps. 66:18; Jer. 2:28 (26–37); D&C 101:7.
29*a* TG Agency.
30*a* TG Reproof.
31*a* Jer. 6:19 (18–25).
2 1*a* OR treasure. Prov. 4:21.
2*a* 2 Ne. 16:10; 3 Ne. 19:33.
5*a* Alma 36:7.
b TG Knowledge.
6*a* TG God, Wisdom of; Wisdom.
b TG Understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: *he is* a [a]buckler to them that [b]walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou [a]understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; *yea,* every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 [a]Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man,* from the man that speaketh froward things;

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to [a]walk in the ways of darkness;

14 Who rejoice to do evil, *and* delight in the [a]frowardness of the wicked;

15 Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths:

16 To deliver thee from the [a]strange woman, *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words;

17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her [a]return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men,* and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 For the [a]upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

22 But the wicked shall be [a]cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

CHAPTER 3

Write mercy and truth upon the tablet of your heart—Trust in the Lord—Honor Him with your substance—Whom the Lord loves He corrects—Happy is the man who finds wisdom.

MY son, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of days, and [a]long life, and [b]peace, shall they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and [a]truth forsake thee: [b]bind them about thy neck; write them upon the [c]table of thine [d]heart:

4 So shalt thou find [a]favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man.

5 ¶ [a]Trust in the LORD with all thine [b]heart; and lean not unto thine [c]own [d]understanding.

6 In all thy ways [a]acknowledge him, and he shall [b]direct thy [c]paths.

7 ¶ Be not [a]wise in thine own eyes: [b]fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It shall be [a]health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones.

9 [a]Honour the LORD with thy [b]substance, and with the [c]firstfruits of all thine increase:

10 So shall thy barns be filled with [a]plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ My son, despise not the [a]chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:

7*a* Ps. 91:4.
b TG Walking with God.
9*a* 2 Ne. 28:30.
11*a* TG Rashness.
13*a* TG Walking in Darkness.
14*a* OR perverseness.
16*a* OR alien woman; unchaste women were often so called. Prov. 5:3 (3, 20). TG Adulterer.
19*a* Eccl. 7:26.
21*a* Prov. 10:30.
22*a* Ps. 52:5.

3 2*a* D&C 5:33.
b TG Peace of God.
3*a* TG Truth.
b Deut. 6:8 (4–10).
c 2 Cor. 3:3 (2–3).
d TG Heart.
4*a* 1 Sam. 2:26.
5*a* TG Faith; Trust in God; Trustworthiness.
b TG Heart.
c TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
d TG Intelligence; Understanding.

6*a* TG Humility.
b TG Guidance, Divine; Problem-Solving.
c TG Walking with God.
7*a* 2 Ne. 15:21; 28:15.
b TG Reverence.
8*a* TG Health; Word of Wisdom.
9*a* TG Honor.
b TG Tithing.
c Ex. 22:29.
10*a* TG Abundant Life; Blessing.
11*a* TG Chastening.

12 For whom the LORD loveth he [a]correcteth; even as a [b]father the son *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ [a]Happy *is* the man *that* findeth [b]wisdom, and the man *that* getteth [c]understanding.

14 For the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand [a]riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* a tree of [a]life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdom hath [a]founded the earth; by [b]understanding hath he established the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the depths are [a]broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion:

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and [a]grace to thy neck.

23 Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy [a]confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ [a]Withhold not [b]good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 [a]Devise not evil against thy [b]neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ [a]Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ Envy thou not the [a]oppressor, and choose none of his ways.

32 For the [a]froward *is* abomination to the LORD: but his secret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ The [a]curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth [a]grace unto the [b]lowly.

35 The [a]wise shall inherit glory: but [b]shame shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAPTER 4

Keep the commandments and live—With all your getting, get understanding—Go not in the way of evil men.

HEAR, ye children, the [a]instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

3 For I was my father's son, tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

4 He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding:

12*a* Hel. 15:3.
b TG Marriage, Fatherhood.
13*a* TG Happiness.
b TG Wisdom.
c TG Study; Understanding.
16*a* Prov. 8:18 (12–18).
18*a* Eccl. 7:12.
19*a* Abr. 4:1.
b TG Understanding.
20*a* Gen. 7:11.
22*a* Prov. 1:9.
26*a* Job 4:6; Alma 7:27 (26–27). TG Dependability.
27*a* Prov. 21:26 (25–26); Luke 6:30.
b Gal. 6:10 (9–10).
29*a* D&C 42:27.
b Prov. 21:10.
30*a* Prov. 25:8; Rom. 12:18 (17–18).
31*a* TG Oppression.
32*a* OR perverse.
33*a* TG Curse.
34*a* TG Grace.
b OR humble.
35*a* TG Wisdom.
b TG Shame.
4 1*a* Eph. 6:4 (1–4).

forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 [a]Wisdom *is* the principal thing; *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get [b]understanding.

8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head an [a]ornament of grace: a crown of [b]glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the [a]years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have [a]led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be [a]straitened; and when thou [b]runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast [a]hold of [b]instruction; let *her* not go: keep her; for she *is* thy life.

14 ¶ Enter not into the [a]path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the [a]path of the [b]just *is* as the shining [c]light, that [d]shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked *is* as [a]darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine [a]eyes; [b]keep them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For they *are* [a]life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it *are* the issues of life.

24 Put away from thee a [a]froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine [a]eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.

26 [a]Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established.

27 Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAPTER 5

Those who associate with immoral women will go down to hell—Rejoice with the wife of your youth.

My son, attend unto my wisdom, *and* bow thine ear to my understanding:

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ For the [a]lips of a [b]strange woman drop *as* an honeycomb, and her mouth *is* smoother than oil:

4 But her [a]end is [b]bitter as wormwood, sharp as a twoedged sword.

5 Her feet go down to [a]death; her steps take hold on [b]hell.

6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye

---

7 *a* TG Wisdom.
b TG Learn; Problem-Solving; Understanding.
9 *a* TG Beauty.
b TG Glory.
10 *a* Ex. 20:12.
11 *a* TG Leadership.
12 *a* OR distressed, hampered.
b D&C 89:20 (19–20).
13 *a* 1 Ne. 15:24 (23–24).
b TG Education.
14 *a* 1 Ne. 12:17 (16–18).
18 *a* 2 Ne. 31:18 (17–21).
b TG Righteousness.
c TG Example; Light [noun].
d TG Discernment, Spiritual.
19 *a* TG Darkness, Spiritual.
21 *a* Prov. 4:25; Morm. 8:15; D&C 82:19.
b Prov. 2:1.
22 *a* Matt. 19:17.
24 *a* OR perverse. D&C 50:33 (32–33); 84:73; 105:24.
25 *a* Prov. 4:21.
26 *a* TG Meditation.
5 3 *a* TG Lust.
b Prov. 2:16; Alma 39:3.
4 *a* Prov. 7:27; Jacob 2:35 (27–35).
b Eccl. 7:26.
5 *a* TG Sexual Immorality.
b TG Damnation.

children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 [a]Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:

9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:

10 Lest strangers be filled with thy [a]wealth; and thy labours *be* in the house of a stranger;

11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

12 And say, How have I hated [a]instruction, and my heart despised reproof;

13 And have not [a]obeyed the voice of my [b]teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!

14 I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the [a]wife of thy youth.

19 *Let her be as* the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished always with her [a]love.

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

21 For the [a]ways of man *are* before the [b]eyes of the LORD, and he [c]pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ His own [a]iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the [b]cords of his sins.

23 He shall die without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

CHAPTER 6

Six things that the Lord hates are named—Those who commit adultery destroy their own souls.

My son, if thou [a]be surety for thy friend, *if* thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,

2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, [a]humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.

4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.

5 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand *of the hunter,* and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the [a]ant, thou [b]sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise:

7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.

9 How long wilt thou [a]sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

11 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a [a]froward mouth.

13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;

14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually; he soweth discord.

15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without [a]remedy.

8*a* Alma 39:9 (9–11).
10*a* OR strength.
12*a* D&C 101:5 (1–5).
13*a* TG Disobedience.
b TG Teacher.
18*a* TG Family, Love within; Marriage, Husbands.
19*a* D&C 42:22.
21*a* Ps. 119:168.
b Heb. 4:13.
c 2 Ne. 9:20; D&C 38:2 (1–2).
22*a* Hosea 7:2.
b Alma 12:11 (10–11); 36:18; Moses 7:26.
6 1*a* IE promise to discharge an obligation if the debtor defaults. Prov. 11:15; 22:26.
3*a* D&C 67:10.
6*a* Prov. 30:25. TG Work, Value of.
b TG Apathy; Laziness.
9*a* TG Sleep.
12*a* OR perverse.
15*a* Prov. 29:1.

16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD [a]hate: yea, seven *are* an abomination unto him:

17 A [a]proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,

18 An [a]heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief,

19 A [a]false witness *that* speaketh [b]lies, and he that soweth [c]discord among brethren.

20 ¶ My son, keep thy [a]father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

21 [a]Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 For the commandment *is* a [a]lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:

24 To keep thee from the [a]evil [b]woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 [a]Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids.

26 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he [a]steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry;

31 But *if* he be found, he shall [a]restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house.

32 *But* whoso committeth [a]adultery with a woman lacketh [b]understanding: he *that* doeth it destroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and [a]dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For [a]jealousy *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

CHAPTER 7

An immoral woman leads a man to destruction as an ox to the slaughter—The house of an adulterous woman is the way to hell.

MY son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 Keep my [a]commandments, and live; and my law as the [b]apple of thine eye.

3 [a]Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine [b]heart.

4 Say unto [a]wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call [b]understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* [a]flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man void of understanding,

8 Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,

9 In the [a]twilight, in the evening, in the black and [b]dark night:

---

16 *a* TG Hate.
17 *a* TG Haughtiness; Pride.
18 *a* TG Hardheartedness.
19 *a* TG Slander.
b TG Gossip; Honesty; Lying.
c TG Disputations.
20 *a* TG Family, Children, Duties of.
21 *a* Deut. 6:8 (4–10).
23 *a* Ps. 119:105.
24 *a* TG Adulterer.
b TG Woman.
25 *a* TG Chastity; Lust; Sexual Immorality.
30 *a* TG Stealing.
31 *a* Ex. 22:4 (1–4).
32 *a* TG Adulterer.
b Prov. 9:6 (4–6).
33 *a* D&C 42:24 (24–26).
34 *a* TG Jealous.
7 2 *a* 1 Ne. 17:15 (3, 15); D&C 14:7.
b Deut. 32:10 (7–10).
3 *a* Deut. 6:8.
b Jer. 31:33.
4 *a* Alma 37:35.
b TG Understanding.
5 *a* 2 Ne. 28:22 (20–23).
9 *a* Job 24:15.
b Alma 10:25; 14:6; Moses 6:27; 7:26.

10 And, behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an [a]harlot, and subtil of heart.

11 (She *is* loud and [a]stubborn; her feet abide not in her house:

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at [a]every corner.)

13 So she caught him, and kissed him, *and* with an impudent face said unto him,

14 [a]*I have* peace offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, with fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, [a]aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves.

19 For the goodman *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey:

20 He hath taken a bag of money with him, *and* will come home at the day appointed.

21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her [a]straightway, as an ox goeth to the [b]slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;

23 Till a dart strike through his liver; as a bird hasteth to the [a]snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine [a]heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong *men* have been slain by her.

27 Her [a]house *is* the way to [b]hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAPTER 8

Wisdom is greatly to be desired—The Lord and the sons of men possessed wisdom in the premortal life.

DOTH not wisdom [a]cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye [a]simple, understand wisdom: and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding [b]heart.

6 Hear; for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall [a]speak [b]truth; and wickedness *is* an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there is* nothing froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that [a]understandeth, and right to them that find [b]knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 For [a]wisdom *is* better than [b]rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

12 I wisdom dwell with [a]prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

10*a* TG Lust; Sexual Immorality.
11*a* TG Stubbornness.
12*a* D&C 10:27 (26–27).
14*a* IE She cynically suggests her piety.
17*a* The Hebrew probably indicates a fragrant wood.
22*a* OR suddenly; all at once.
b TG Fornication.
23*a* Eccl. 9:12.
25*a* Alma 5:41.
27*a* TG Whore.
b Prov. 5:4; Jacob 2:35 (27–35). TG Damnation.
8 1*a* IE to make her availability and values known.
5*a* Prov. 1:4.
b Mosiah 2:9; 12:27; 3 Ne. 19:33.
7*a* TG Communication.
b TG Truth.
9*a* 2 Ne. 32:4.
b Prov. 14:6.
11*a* TG Wisdom.
b Job 28:18.
12*a* TG Prudence.

13 The [a]fear of the LORD *is* to [b]hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding; I have strength.

15 By me [a]kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I [a]love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.

18 Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea,* durable [a]riches and righteousness.

19 My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

20 I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:

21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his [a]works of old.

23 I was set up from [a]everlasting, from the [b]beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth; when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor [a]the highest part of the dust of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set a [a]compass upon the face of the depth:

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him:* and I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him;

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights *were* with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34 Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me findeth [a]life, and shall obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love [a]death.

CHAPTER 9

Rebuke a wise man and he will love you—The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom—The guests of an immoral woman are in the depths of hell.

[a]WISDOM hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:

2 She hath killed her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens: she crieth upon the highest places of the city,

4 Whoso *is* [a]simple, let him turn in hither: *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 [a]Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

13*a* TG Reverence.
b Alma 13:12 (12–13).
15*a* Prov. 21:1.
17*a* D&C 76:5 (5–10).
18*a* Prov. 3:16.
22*a* TG Creation.
23*a* TG Eternity.
b D&C 93:29.
26*a* HEB the head (or first) of the dust (or elements) of the earth.
27*a* OR circle; i.e., delimiting bounds, as in Job 26:10.
35*a* Prov. 21:21.
36*a* TG Death; Death, Spiritual, First.
9 1*a* Alma 26:35.
4*a* D&C 1:23.
5*a* Wisdom prepares her feast and invites participants.

6 Forsake the [a]foolish, and live; and go in the way of [b]understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man getteth* himself a blot.

8 [a]Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will [b]love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man,* and he will be yet wiser: [a]teach a just *man,* and he will [b]increase in [c]learning.

10 The [a]fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of [b]wisdom: and the [c]knowledge of the [d]holy *is* [e]understanding.

11 For by me thy [a]days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 If thou be [a]wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt [b]bear *it.*

13 ¶ A foolish [a]woman *is* clamorous: *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:

16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of [a]hell.

CHAPTER 10

A wise son makes a glad father—The mouth of a righteous man is a well of life—He who utters slander is a fool—The desire of the righteous will be granted.

THE [a]proverbs of Solomon. A [b]wise son maketh a [c]glad [d]father: but a [e]foolish son *is* the [f]heaviness of his [g]mother.

2 [a]Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but [b]righteousness delivereth from death.

3 The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away the substance of the wicked.

4 He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a [a]slack hand: but the hand of the [b]diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest *is* a son that causeth shame.

6 [a]Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the [a]wicked shall [b]rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: but a prating fool shall fall.

9 He that [a]walketh [b]uprightly walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

10 He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool shall fall.

11 The mouth of a [a]righteous *man is* a [b]well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

6*a* D&C 66:10.
b Prov. 6:32.
8*a* TG Chastening.
b Ps. 141:5.
9*a* TG Teaching.
b Matt. 13:12 (11–12); D&C 88:118.
c TG Learn.
10*a* TG Reverence.
b TG Wisdom.
c Prov. 30:3.
d TG Holiness.
e TG Understanding.
11*a* 1 Ne. 17:55; Mosiah 14:10.
12*a* Job 35:7 (6–8).
b Gal. 6:5 (4–5).
13*a* TG Woman.
18*a* Alma 12:11; D&C 29:38; 76:84 (84–86).
10 1*a* 1 Kgs. 4:32; Prov. 1:1; 25:1.
b Prov. 17:21.
c TG Happiness.
d TG Marriage, Fatherhood.
e Prov. 15:5, 20.
f OR sorrow.
g TG Family, Children, Duties of; Marriage, Motherhood.
2*a* TG Treasure.
b TG Righteousness.
4*a* TG Laziness.
b TG Dedication; Diligence.
6*a* D&C 39:8.
7*a* TG Wickedness.
b Isa. 14:22; Jer. 51:62 (61–62).
9*a* TG Walking with God.
b Prov. 28:6.
11*a* Ps. 37:30; Alma 36:26; D&C 108:7.
b Prov. 13:14.

12 [a]Hatred stirreth up [b]strifes: but love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but a [a]rod *is* for the back of him that is void of understanding.

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but the [a]mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

15 The rich man's [a]wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

16 The [a]labour of the righteous *tendeth* to [b]life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth [a]instruction: but he that refuseth [b]reproof erreth.

18 He that hideth [a]hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a [b]slander, *is* a fool.

19 In the multitude of [a]words there wanteth not sin: but he that [b]refraineth his lips *is* wise.

20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but [a]fools die for want of wisdom.

22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh [a]rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

23 *It is* as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no *more:* but the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.

27 The [a]fear of the LORD prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

28 The [a]hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD *is* [a]strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 The [a]righteous shall never be [b]removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the [a]froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the [a]mouth of the wicked *speaketh* frowardness.

CHAPTER 11

The state and rewards of the righteous and the wicked are contrasted—When a wicked man dies, his expectations perish—He who wins souls is wise.

[a]A FALSE [b]balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but a just weight *is* his delight.

2 *When* [a]pride cometh, then cometh [b]shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.

3 The [a]integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

4 [a]Riches profit not in the day of [b]wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.

5 The [a]righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way: but the wicked shall [b]fall by his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright

---

12 *a* TG Hate; Malice.
b TG Contention.
13 *a* Prov. 19:29.
14 *a* Prov. 18:7.
15 *a* Prov. 18:11.
16 *a* TG Labor; Work, Value of.
b Prov. 19:23.
17 *a* TG Teachable.
b TG Chastening; Reproof.
18 *a* TG Hate.
b TG Slander.
19 *a* TG Boast.
b Prov. 17:27.
21 *a* Ps. 14:1 (1–7).
22 *a* TG Treasure.
27 *a* TG Reverence.
28 *a* TG Hope.
29 *a* TG Strength.
30 *a* Prov. 2:21 (21–22).
b Lam. 1:8.
31 *a* OR perverse.
32 *a* Eccl. 10:12.
11 1 *a* OR Deceptive scales (i.e., made to deceive).
b Amos 8:5.
2 *a* 2 Ne. 26:20 (20–22); D&C 38:39.
b TG Shame.
3 *a* TG Integrity.
4 *a* TG Treasure.
b D&C 1:9 (8–10).
5 *a* Prov. 13:6.
b Esth. 7:9.

shall deliver them: but transgressors shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.

8 The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

9 An [a]hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the [b]just be delivered.

10 When it goeth well with the [a]righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is void of wisdom despiseth his [a]neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

13 A [a]talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 Where no [a]counsel *is,* the people fall: but in the [b]multitude of [c]counsellors *there is* safety.

15 He that is [a]surety for a stranger shall smart *for it:* and he that hateth suretiship is sure.

16 A gracious [a]woman retaineth honour: and strong *men* retain riches.

17 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* [a]cruel troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a [a]deceitful work: but to him that soweth [b]righteousness *shall be* a sure [c]reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to [a]life: so he that pursueth evil *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are [a]of a [b]froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* upright in *their* way *are* his delight.

21 *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, *so is* a fair woman which is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet [a]increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that [a]watereth shall be watered also himself.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it.*

27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 He that [a]trusteth in his riches shall fall: but the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own [a]house shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a [a]tree of life; and he that winneth souls *is* wise.

31 Behold, the righteous shall be [a]recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAPTER 12

A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband—The way of a fool is right in his own eyes—Lying lips are an abomination to the Lord.

WHOSO loveth [a]instruction loveth

9*a* D&C 50:7 (7–8).
b D&C 51:19.
10*a* Prov. 28:12.
12*a* D&C 59:6.
13*a* TG Gossip.
14*a* TG Counsel.
b Prov. 24:6.
c TG Counselor.
15*a* Prov. 6:1; 22:26.
16*a* TG Woman.
17*a* TG Cruelty.
18*a* TG Deceit.
b TG Righteousness.
c TG Reward; Wages.
19*a* Prov. 19:23; 2 Ne. 9:39.
20*a* Prov. 21:8.
b Ps. 101:4.
24*a* Prov. 13:7.
25*a* Matt. 7:2.
28*a* TG Trustworthiness.
29*a* TG Marriage, Fatherhood.
30*a* 1 Ne. 11:25.
31*a* D&C 1:10; 56:19.
12 1*a* TG Edification; Teachable.

knowledge: but he that hateth [b]reproof *is* brutish.

2 A good *man* obtaineth [a]favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the root of the righteous shall not be moved.

4 A [a]virtuous [b]woman *is* a crown to her [c]husband: but she that maketh ashamed *is* as rottenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the [a]counsels of the wicked *are* [b]deceit.

6 The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

7 The [a]wicked are [b]overthrown, and *are* not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 *He that is* despised, and hath a servant, *is* better than he that [a]honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his [a]beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked *are* [b]cruel.

11 He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *persons is* void of understanding.

12 The wicked desireth the net of evil *men:* but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit.*

13 The wicked is snared by the [a]transgression of *his* [b]lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* [a]mouth: and the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

15 The way of a [a]fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto [b]counsel *is* wise.

16 A fool's wrath is presently known: but a [a]prudent *man* covereth shame.

17 *He that* speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness deceit.

18 There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 [a]Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal [b]truly *are* his [c]delight.

23 A [a]prudent man concealeth [b]knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth [c]foolishness.

24 The hand of the [a]diligent shall bear rule: but the [b]slothful shall be under tribute.

25 Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The [a]slothful *man* roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a [b]diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of [a]righteousness *is* life; and *in* the pathway *thereof there is* no death.

1*b* TG Chastening.
2*a* D&C 82:10.
4*a* Ruth 3:11.
TG Chastity; Virtue.
b TG Marriage, Wives; Woman.
c TG Marriage, Husbands.
5*a* TG Counselor.
b TG Deceit.
7*a* Prov. 15:25.
b 3 Ne. 14:25 (24–27).
9*a* Prov. 26:1 (1–10).
10*a* Gen. 1:26; D&C 29:24 (24–25); 49:19 (18–21); 77:2; Moses 3:19.
b TG Cruelty.
13*a* TG Transgress.
b James 3:13 (2–14).
TG Communication.
14*a* TG Communication.
15*a* TG Problem-Solving.
b D&C 124:90 (89–90).
16*a* TG Prudence.
22*a* TG Lying.
b TG Honesty.
c TG God, the Standard of Righteousness.
23*a* TG Prudence.
b TG Knowledge.
c TG Foolishness.
24*a* TG Diligence.
b TG Laziness.
27*a* TG Laziness.
b TG Diligence.
28*a* TG Righteousness.

CHAPTER 13

The way of the transgressor is hard—Evil pursues sinners—He who does not discipline his children hates them.

A WISE son *heareth* his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

2 A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the soul of the transgressors *shall eat* violence.

3 He that keepeth his [a]mouth keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his [b]lips shall have destruction.

4 The soul of the [a]sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* [a]hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

6 [a]Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.

7 There is that maketh himself [a]rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great [b]riches.

8 The ransom of a man's life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: but the [a]lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by [a]pride cometh [b]contention: but with the well advised *is* wisdom.

11 [a]Wealth *gotten* by [b]vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth by [c]labour shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso [a]despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be [b]rewarded.

14 The law of the wise *is* a [a]fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors *is* hard.

16 Every [a]prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador *is* health.

18 Poverty and [a]shame *shall be to* him that refuseth [b]instruction: but he that regardeth [c]reproof shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.

21 [a]Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repayed.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the [a]just.

23 Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgment.

24 He that spareth his [a]rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him [b]chasteneth him betimes.

25 The righteous eateth to the [a]satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAPTER 14

Go from the presence of a foolish man—A true witness delivers souls—Righteousness exalts a nation.

---

13 3*a* TG Silence.
b TG Gossip.
4*a* TG Apathy; Laziness.
5*a* TG Hate.
6*a* Prov. 11:5 (3–6); D&C 133:44.
7*a* Prov. 11:24; Matt. 16:26.
b D&C 6:7.
9*a* Job 18:5; Prov. 24:20.
10*a* Prov. 28:25.
b TG Contention.
11*a* Hel. 13:19.
b TG Vanity.
c TG Industry; Labor.
13*a* Prov. 19:16; Morm. 9:26.
b TG Reward.
14*a* Prov. 10:11; Moro. 7:11.
16*a* TG Prudence.
18*a* TG Shame.
b Prov. 15:5.
c D&C 95:1; 121:43.
21*a* Ps. 32:10.
22*a* Eccl. 2:26.
24*a* Prov. 29:15.
b Mosiah 4:14; D&C 68:28. TG Chastening; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.
25*a* Ps. 34:10; 2 Ne. 9:51 (50–51).

EVERY wise [a]woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that [a]walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD: but *he that is* perverse in his ways despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are,* the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but [a]knowledge *is* easy unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The [a]wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* [b]deceit.

9 [a]Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The [a]house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the [b]tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 There is a [a]way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of [b]death.

13 Even in [a]laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that [b]mirth *is* heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the [a]prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is [a]confident.

17 *He that is* soon [a]angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the [a]prudent are crowned with [b]knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 The [a]poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but the rich *hath* many [b]friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: but he that hath mercy on the [a]poor, [b]happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all [a]labour there is profit: but the [b]talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the [a]foolishness of fools *is* folly.

25 A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the [a]fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* [a]slow to [b]wrath *is* of great [c]understanding: but *he that is* [d]hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the

---

14 1*a* TG Woman.
2*a* TG Walking with God.
6*a* Prov. 8:9; 15:14; 17:24; 2 Ne. 9:28.
8*a* 2 Ne. 28:30.
b TG Deceit.
9*a* Ether 12:26.
11*a* Matt. 7:27 (24–27).
b HEB tent.
12*a* Isa. 55:8 (8–9).
b Prov. 15:10.
13*a* TG Laughter.
b Eccl. 2:1.
15*a* TG Prudence.
16*a* 2 Ne. 4:34; Morm. 3:9; 4:8.
17*a* TG Anger.
18*a* TG Prudence.
b TG Knowledge.
20*a* D&C 56:16.
b Prov. 19:4.
21*a* D&C 52:40; 104:18.
b TG Happiness.
23*a* TG Labor; Work, Value of.
b TG Communication.
24*a* TG Foolishness.
26*a* TG Reverence.
29*a* TG Self-Mastery.
b Prov. 15:18; D&C 60:14. TG Patience.
c TG Understanding.
d IE quick-tempered. TG Haste; Rashness.

flesh: but [a]envy the rottenness of the bones.

31 He that [a]oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his [a]death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 [a]Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach to any people.

35 The king's favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAPTER 15

A soft answer turns away wrath—A wise son makes a glad father—The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the Lord—Before honor comes humility.

A [a]SOFT [b]answer turneth away [c]wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The [a]tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out [b]foolishness.

3 The [a]eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 A wholesome [a]tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 A [a]fool despiseth his father's [b]instruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much [a]treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The [a]lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doeth* not so.

8 The [a]sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after [a]righteousness.

10 [a]Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* he that hateth [b]reproof shall [c]die.

11 Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 A [a]merry [b]heart maketh a [c]cheerful countenance: but by [d]sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath [a]understanding seeketh [b]knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on [c]foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart *hath* a continual feast.

16 Better *is* [a]little with the fear of the LORD than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 Better *is* a dinner of herbs where [a]love is, than a [b]stalled ox and hatred therewith.

18 A [a]wrathful man stirreth up [b]strife: but *he that is* slow to [c]anger appeaseth [d]strife.

19 The way of the [a]slothful *man is*

30*a* TG Envy.
31*a* Deut. 24:14 (14–15); Prov. 17:5; Matt. 25:45; D&C 56:16. TG Oppression.
32*a* TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
34*a* 4 Ne. 1:16 (15–17). TG Righteousness.
15 1*a* TG Patience; Self-Mastery.
b TG Communication.
c Gen. 26:22 (17–22).
2*a* TG Communication.
b TG Foolishness; Gossip.
3*a* TG God, Omniscience of.
4*a* TG Honesty; Profanity.
5*a* Prov. 10:1; D&C 68:31.
b Prov. 13:18.
6*a* TG Treasure.
7*a* TG Communication.
8*a* Gen. 4:5; Moro. 7:8 (5–11). TG Sacrifice.
9*a* TG Righteousness.
10*a* 1 Ne. 16:2; 2 Ne. 1:26; 9:40; Mosiah 13:7.
b TG Reproof.
c Prov. 14:12.
13*a* TG Happiness.
b Prov. 17:22.
c TG Cheerful.
d TG Sorrow.
14*a* TG Understanding.
b Prov. 14:6. TG Knowledge.
c TG Foolishness.
16*a* Ps. 37:16; Eccl. 4:6; James 2:5 (1–9).
17*a* Prov. 17:1. TG Love.
b IE fattened ox.
18*a* Prov. 14:29.
b TG Strife.
c TG Anger.
d TG Contention.
19*a* TG Laziness.

as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous *is* made plain.

20 A wise son maketh a glad father: but a [a]foolish man despiseth his [b]mother.

21 Folly *is* joy to *him that is* destitute of wisdom: but a man of [a]understanding walketh uprightly.

22 Without [a]counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a [a]word *spoken* in due [b]season, how good *is it!*

24 The way of life *is* [a]above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 The LORD will destroy the house of the [a]proud: but he will establish the border of the [b]widow.

26 The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* pleasant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous [a]studieth to [b]answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 The LORD *is* [a]far from the [b]wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that [a]heareth reproof getteth [b]understanding.

33 The [a]fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and before [b]honour *is* [c]humility.

CHAPTER 16

It is better to get wisdom than gold—Pride goes before destruction—The gray hair of the righteous person is a crown of glory.

THE [a]preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the [b]tongue, *is* from the LORD.

2 All the ways of a man *are* [a]clean in his [b]own eyes; but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 [a]Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy [b]thoughts shall be established.

4 The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 Every one *that is* [a]proud in heart *is* an abomination to the LORD: *though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the [a]fear of the LORD *men* [b]depart from [c]evil.

7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his [a]enemies to be at [b]peace with him.

8 [a]Better *is* a little with righteousness than great revenues without right.

9 A man's heart [a]deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 A just weight and balance *are*

20*a* Prov. 10:1.
b TG Marriage, Motherhood.
21*a* TG Understanding.
22*a* 2 Ne. 9:28; Jacob 4:10; Alma 37:12; D&C 105:37; 122:2.
23*a* Prov. 25:11.
b Eccl. 3:1 (1–8).
24*a* Col. 3:2; 2 Ne. 9:39.
25*a* Prov. 12:7; D&C 64:24.
b Ps. 146:9.
28*a* TG Study.
b TG Communication.
29*a* Ps. 10:1.
b Mosiah 11:24 (23–25); 21:15; D&C 101:7.
32*a* OR obeys.
b TG Understanding.
33*a* TG Reverence.
b TG Honor.
c TG Humility.
16 1*a* Alma 16:16 (16–17); 32:6.
b D&C 100:5 (5–8).
2*a* Prov. 30:12.
b Judg. 17:6; Prov. 21:2.
3*a* Ps. 55:22; Matt. 6:25; Philip. 4:6.
b TG Motivations.
5*a* D&C 42:40.
6*a* Ex. 1:17 (16–17); Job 1:1.
b 3 Ne. 20:26.
c D&C 136:21.
7*a* Ex. 34:24.
b Dan. 1:9. TG Peace; Peace of God.
8*a* Alma 32:12 (12–13).
9*a* Ether 2:16 (16–25).

the LORD's: all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit [a]wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness.

13 [a]Righteous [b]lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.

15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life; and his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 How much better *is it* to get [a]wisdom than gold! and to get [b]understanding rather to be chosen than silver!

17 The highway of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 [a]Pride *goeth* before destruction, and an [b]haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an [a]humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 He that [a]handleth a matter wisely shall find good: and whoso [b]trusteth in the LORD, [c]happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called [a]prudent: and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 Understanding *is* a wellspring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words *are as* an honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 There is a [a]way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 He that laboureth laboureth for himself; for his mouth craveth it of him.

27 An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning [a]fire.

28 A froward man soweth [a]strife: and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 [a]The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 *He that is* slow to [a]anger *is* better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

33 The [a]lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAPTER 17

He who is glad at calamities will be punished—A friend loves at all times—Even a fool, when he holds his peace, is counted wise.

BETTER *is* a dry morsel, and [a]quietness therewith, than an house full of sacrifices *with* [b]strife.

2 A wise [a]servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 The [a]fining pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD [b]trieth the [c]hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips; *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 Whoso [a]mocketh the [b]poor reproacheth his Maker: *and* he that

---

12 *a* Mosiah 23:9 (8–10); 29:17 (17–19).
13 *a* TG Honesty.
b TG Communication.
16 *a* TG Objectives.
b TG Understanding.
18 *a* TG Pride.
b TG Haughtiness.
19 *a* TG Contrite Heart; Poor in Spirit.
20 *a* D&C 58:27 (27–28).
b TG Trust in God.
c TG Happiness.
21 *a* TG Prudence.
25 *a* 2 Ne. 28:7 (7–9); Alma 30:17 (17–18).
27 *a* James 3:6 (1–13).
28 *a* TG Strife.
31 *a* IE The gray hair of old age. Prov. 20:29.
32 *a* TG Anger.
33 *a* Prov. 18:18; 1 Ne. 3:11; D&C 102:34.
17 1 *a* Prov. 15:17.
b TG Strife.
2 *a* TG Servant.
3 *a* Mal. 3:3 (2–3); D&C 128:24.
b TG Test.
c Jer. 17:10.
5 *a* Prov. 14:31; Mosiah 4:17 (16–18). TG Mocking.
b TG Poor.

is [c]glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

6 [a]Children's children *are* the [b]crown of old men; and the [c]glory of [d]children *are* their fathers.

7 Excellent [a]speech becometh not a fool: much less do lying lips a prince.

8 A gift *is as* a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 He that [a]covereth a transgression [b]seeketh [c]love; but he that repeateth a matter separateth *very* friends.

10 A [a]reproof entereth more into a wise man than an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* seeketh only [a]rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let a [a]bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoso [a]rewardeth [b]evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of [a]strife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore leave off [b]contention, before it be meddled with.

15 He that [a]justifieth the [b]wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*

17 A [a]friend loveth at all times, and a [b]brother is born for adversity.

18 A man void of understanding striketh hands, *and* becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression that loveth strife: *and* he that [a]exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.

20 He that hath a [a]froward heart findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischief.

21 He that begetteth a [a]fool *doeth it* to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 A [a]merry [b]heart doeth good *like* a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a [a]gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 Wisdom *is* before him that hath [a]understanding; but the [b]eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 A [a]foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just *is* not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.

27 He that hath knowledge [a]spareth his words: *and* a man of [b]understanding [c]is of an excellent spirit.

28 Even a fool, when he [a]holdeth his peace, is counted wise: *and* he that [b]shutteth his lips *is esteemed* a man of understanding.

CHAPTER 18

A fool's mouth is his destruction—Whoever obtains a wife obtains a good thing—A man who has friends must show himself friendly.

THROUGH desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wisdom.

5*c* Job 31:29 (28–29); Prov. 24:17; Obad. 1:12.
6*a* TG Family, Love within; Family, Patriarchal.
b TG Family, Children, Duties of; Marriage, Fatherhood.
c TG Glory.
d TG Children.
7*a* TG Communication.
9*a* IE forgives a transgression.
b IE promotes a loving relationship.
c D&C 64:9 (9–10).
10*a* TG Reproof.
11*a* TG Rebellion.
12*a* Hosea 13:8.
13*a* TG Reward.
b TG Evil.
14*a* Prov. 25:8.
b D&C 136:23 (23–34).
15*a* TG Injustice.
b Prov. 24:24; Isa. 5:23.
17*a* TG Friendship.
b TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
19*a* Prov. 29:23.
20*a* Ps. 101:4.
21*a* Prov. 10:1; 17:25.
22*a* TG Cheerful.
b Prov. 15:13; D&C 59:15 (14–16).
23*a* TG Bribe.
24*a* Prov. 14:6.
b Eccl. 2:14.
25*a* Prov. 17:21.
27*a* Prov. 10:19; James 1:19.
b TG Understanding.
c HEB is cool of spirit (i.e., reserved).
28*a* Job 13:5.
b Prov. 29:11; Amos 5:13.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover itself.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 The words of a man's mouth *are as* deep [a]waters, *and* the wellspring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 *It is* not good to accept the [a]person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fool's lips enter into [a]contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 A fool's [a]mouth *is* his [b]destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

8 The words of a [a]talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is [a]slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great [b]waster.

10 The name of the LORD *is* a strong [a]tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

11 The [a]rich man's [b]wealth *is* his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 Before destruction the heart of man is [a]haughty, and before honour *is* [b]humility.

13 He that [a]answereth a matter before he heareth *it,* it *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the [a]prudent getteth [b]knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* [a]first in his own cause *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The [a]lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A [a]brother [b]offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city: and *their* [c]contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the [a]tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 [a]*Whoso* findeth a [b]wife findeth a good *thing,* and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The [a]poor useth [b]entreaties; but the rich answereth roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a [a]friend *that* sticketh closer than a [b]brother.

CHAPTER 19

A prudent wife is from the Lord—He who lends to the poor lends to the Lord—It is better to be a poor man than to be a liar.

BETTER *is* the [a]poor that walketh in his [b]integrity, than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without [a]knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that [b]hasteth with *his* feet sinneth.

---

18 4*a* Prov. 20:5.
5*a* Ps. 82:2.
6*a* TG Contention.
7*a* Prov. 10:14.
b Ps. 64:8.
8*a* OR slanderer. TG Gossip; Honesty.
9*a* TG Laziness.
b TG Waste.
10*a* 2 Sam. 22:3; Ps. 61:3.
11*a* Matt. 19:24 (16–24).
b Prov. 10:15.
12*a* Prov. 29:23.
b Alma 7:23 (23–24); D&C 112:10.
13*a* TG Rashness.
15*a* TG Prudence.
b TG Knowledge.
17*a* Mark 9:35.
18*a* Prov. 16:33.
19*a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
b TG Offense.
c TG Contention.
21*a* Matt. 12:37 (34–37); Alma 12:14.
22*a* JST Prov. 18:22 Whoso findeth a *good* wife *hath obtained* favor of the Lord.
b TG Marriage, Wives.
23*a* Prov. 19:7.
b Alma 32:5 (1–5).
24*a* Prov. 27:10. TG Friendship.
b TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
19 1*a* D&C 88:17; 104:16.
b Prov. 28:6; Alma 27:27; D&C 124:20 (15, 20).
2*a* D&C 42:61; Abr. 1:2.
b TG Haste.

3 The [a]foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 Wealth maketh many [a]friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 A false [a]witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh [b]lies shall not escape.

6 Many will entreat the [a]favour of the prince: and every man *is* a [b]friend to him that giveth gifts.

7 All the brethren of the [a]poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they *are* wanting *to him.*

8 He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth [a]understanding shall find good.

9 A false witness shall not be [a]unpunished, and *he that* speaketh [b]lies shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less for a [a]servant to have rule over princes.

11 The [a]discretion of a man deferreth his [b]anger; and *it is* his [c]glory to pass over a [d]transgression.

12 The king's wrath *is* as the [a]roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.

13 A foolish son *is* the calamity of his [a]father: and the contentions of a [b]wife *are* a [c]continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers: and a [a]prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 [a]Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an [b]idle soul shall suffer hunger.

16 He that [a]keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways shall die.

17 He that hath [a]pity upon the [b]poor lendeth unto the LORD; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.

18 [a]Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.

19 A man of great [a]wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him,* yet thou must do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive [a]instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 *There are* many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the [a]counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his [a]kindness: and a poor man *is* better than a [b]liar.

23 The [a]fear of the LORD *tendeth* to [b]life: and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.

24 A [a]slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 Smite a [a]scorner, and the simple will beware: and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth *his* [a]father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to [a]hear the instruction *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 An ungodly witness scorneth

3*a* TG Foolishness.
4*a* Prov. 14:20.
5*a* Mosiah 13:23.
b TG Lying.
6*a* Prov. 29:26; Alma 47:35.
b Matt. 5:46.
7*a* Prov. 18:23.
8*a* TG Understanding.
9*a* TG Punish.
b 2 Ne. 9:34.
10*a* Prov. 30:22 (21–22); Eccl. 10:7 (6–7).
11*a* TG Rashness.
b TG Anger.
c TG Glory.
d TG Transgress.
12*a* Prov. 20:2.
13*a* TG Marriage, Fatherhood.
b Prov. 21:9.
c Prov. 27:15.
14*a* TG Prudence.
15*a* TG Laziness; Procrastination.
b TG Idleness.
16*a* Prov. 13:13; Luke 11:28; D&C 1:32.
17*a* TG Compassion; Generosity.
b Mosiah 4:16 (16–18).
18*a* TG Chastening.
19*a* Morm. 8:21.
20*a* TG Edification.
21*a* Isa. 46:10.
22*a* TG Kindness.
b TG Lying.
23*a* TG Reverence.
b Prov. 10:16; 11:19.
24*a* TG Laziness.
25*a* Prov. 21:11.
26*a* Prov. 20:20; Mosiah 13:20.
27*a* 1 Ne. 8:34 (33–34); Mosiah 2:37 (33, 37).

judgment: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, and [a]stripes for the back of fools.

CHAPTER 20

Wine is a mocker, and strong drink is raging—Turn to the Lord, and He will save you.

[a]WINE *is* a [b]mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 The fear of a king *is* as the [a]roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to [b]anger sinneth *against* his own soul.

3 *It is* an honour for a man to cease from [a]strife: but every [b]fool will be [c]meddling.

4 The [a]sluggard will not plow by reason of the [b]cold; *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 [a]Counsel in the [b]heart of man *is like* deep [c]water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness: but a faithful man who can find?

7 The just *man* [a]walketh in his [b]integrity: his [c]children *are* blessed after him.

8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment [a]scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 Who can say, I have made my heart [a]clean, I am pure from my [b]sin?

10 Divers weights, *and* divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his [a]doings, whether his [b]work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 Love not [a]sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he [a]boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious [a]jewel.

16 Take his [a]garment that is surety *for* a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 [a]Bread of [b]deceit *is* sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 *Every* purpose is established by [a]counsel: and with good [b]advice make [c]war.

19 He that goeth about *as* a [a]talebearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that [b]flattereth with his lips.

20 Whoso curseth his [a]father or his mother, his [b]lamp shall be put out in obscure [c]darkness.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 Say not thou, I will [a]recompense evil; *but* [b]wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD; and [a]a false balance *is* not good.

29*a* IE flogging. Prov. 10:13.
20 1*a* TG Drunkenness; Temperance; Word of Wisdom.
b TG Mocking.
2*a* Prov. 19:12.
b Mosiah 17:12.
3*a* TG Strife.
b Ether 12:26.
c IE fomenting trouble.
4*a* TG Apathy; Idleness.
b HEB winter; i.e., after the autumn harvest.
5*a* D&C 78:2.
b D&C 11:26.
c Prov. 18:4.
7*a* TG Walking with God.
b TG Integrity.
c TG Family.
8*a* Prov. 25:5.
9*a* Rom. 3:23.
b D&C 49:8; 109:34.
11*a* Matt. 7:16 (16–20).
b TG Work, Value of.
13*a* TG Laziness.
14*a* TG Boast.
15*a* Job 28:18 (12–19).
16*a* Prov. 27:13.
17*a* IE Food gained by fraudulent means.
b TG Deceit.
18*a* D&C 69:4.
b Luke 14:31.
c Prov. 24:6.
19*a* TG Gossip.
b TG Flatter.
20*a* Prov. 19:26; 1 Ne. 2:11; Mosiah 13:20.
b Job 18:5.
c Alma 26:15.
22*a* TG Forbear; Retribution.
b Ps. 25:5; 27:14; Isa. 40:31; 2 Ne. 6:13 (7, 13); D&C 98:2.
23*a* OR deceptive scales (i.e., made to deceive).

24 Man's [a]goings *are* of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy, and after vows to make inquiry.

26 A wise [a]king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The spirit of man *is* the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The [a]glory of young men *is* their strength: and the [b]beauty of [c]old men *is* the [d]gray head.

30 The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil: so *do* [a]stripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAPTER 21

Do righteousness and justice—Follow after righteousness and mercy—Safety comes from the Lord.

THE [a]king's heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 Every way of a man *is* right in his [a]own eyes: but the LORD [b]pondereth the [c]hearts.

3 To do justice and judgment *is* more acceptable to the LORD than [a]sacrifice.

4 [a]An high look, and a [b]proud heart, *and* [c]the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness; but of every one *that is* [a]hasty only to want.

6 The getting of [a]treasures by a lying tongue *is* a [b]vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

8 [a]The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, [a]than with a brawling [b]woman in a [c]wide house.

10 The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his [a]neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 When the [a]scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the [a]wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the [a]poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 A gift in secret pacifieth [a]anger: and a reward in the bosom strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgment: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of [a]iniquity.

16 The man that [a]wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth [a]pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be [b]rich.

18 The wicked *shall be* a [a]ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.

24*a* Jer. 10:23.
26*a* TG Kings, Earthly.
29*a* TG Glory.
b TG Beauty.
c TG Old Age.
d Lev. 19:32; Prov. 16:31.
30*a* IE flogging, strokes, blows.
21 1*a* Prov. 8:15.
2*a* Prov. 16:2.
b Prov. 24:12.
c Luke 16:15.
3*a* 1 Sam. 15:22.
4*a* OR Haughty eyes.
b 2 Ne. 28:14.
c OR the cultivating of wickedness.
5*a* TG Haste.
6*a* TG Treasure.
b TG Vanity.
8*a* OR Perverse is the way of a man of crime. Prov. 11:20.
9*a* IE than with a contentious wife as a companion.
b Prov. 19:13.
c Prov. 25:24.
10*a* Prov. 3:29.
11*a* Prov. 19:25.
12*a* 2 Ne. 23:11.
13*a* Mosiah 4:16 (16–18).
14*a* TG Anger.
15*a* TG Injustice.
16*a* Isa. 53:6; 2 Pet. 2:15 (12–15).
17*a* TG Pleasure.
b TG Treasure.
18*a* Isa. 43:3 (1–4).

19 *It is* better to [a]dwell in the wilderness, than with a [b]contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There is* [a]treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man [b]spendeth it up.

21 He that followeth after [a]righteousness and mercy findeth [b]life, righteousness, and honour.

22 A [a]wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 Whoso keepeth his [a]mouth and his [b]tongue keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth in proud wrath.

25 The desire of the [a]slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to [b]labour.

26 He [a]coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous [b]giveth and spareth not.

27 The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it with a wicked mind?

28 A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man [a]hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he directeth his way.

30 *There is* no wisdom nor [a]understanding nor counsel against the LORD.

31 The [a]horse *is* prepared against the day of battle: but [b]safety *is* of the LORD.

CHAPTER 22

A good name is better than riches—Train up a child in the way he should go.

A GOOD [a]name *is* rather to be chosen than great [b]riches, *and* loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 The [a]rich and poor meet together: the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 A [a]prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

4 By [a]humility *and* the [b]fear of the LORD *are* riches, and honour, and life.

5 Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the [a]froward: he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

6 [a]Train up a [b]child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 The [a]rich ruleth over the poor, and the [b]borrower *is* [c]servant to the lender.

8 He that [a]soweth iniquity shall [b]reap vanity: and the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his [a]bread to the [b]poor.

10 Cast out the scorner, and [a]contention shall go out; yea, [b]strife and reproach shall cease.

11 He that loveth pureness of heart, *for* the grace of his lips the king *shall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth the words of the transgressor.

13 The slothful *man* saith, *There is*

19*a* Prov. 25:24.
b Prov. 27:15 (15–16); 3 Ne. 11:29.
20*a* TG Treasure.
b TG Waste.
21*a* Matt. 6:33; 3 Ne. 12:6.
b Prov. 8:35.
22*a* Eccl. 7:19.
23*a* James 3:2.
b TG Gossip.
25*a* TG Apathy; Laziness.
b TG Labor.
26*a* TG Covet.
b Prov. 3:27 (27–28); Luke 6:30; Eph. 4:28.
29*a* TG Hardheartedness.
30*a* TG Understanding.
31*a* Ps. 33:17.
b OR victory.
22 1*a* Eccl. 7:1; 1 Ne. 1:1.
b TG Treasure.
2*a* Mosiah 4:19.
3*a* TG Prudence.
4*a* TG Humility.
b OR reverence of the LORD. 2 Ne. 1:20; Mosiah 2:24 (21–25). TG Reverence.
5*a* OR perverse.
6*a* Eph. 6:4 (1–4). TG Education; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Marriage, Fatherhood; Teaching.
b TG Children.
7*a* D&C 19:35.
b TG Borrow; Debt.
c TG Servant.
8*a* 2 Ne. 9:16.
b TG Harvest.
9*a* TG Bread.
b TG Almsgiving.
10*a* TG Contention.
b TG Strife.

a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 The mouth of [a]strange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child; *but* the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that [a]oppresseth the poor to increase his [b]*riches, and* he that giveth to the rich, *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge,

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the [a]words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?

22 Rob not the [a]poor, because he *is* poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the gate:

23 For the LORD will [a]plead their [b]cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no [a]friendship with an [b]angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 Be not thou *one* of them that [a]strike hands, *or* of them that are [b]sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 Remove not the ancient [a]landmark, which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man [a]diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before [b]mean *men.*

CHAPTER 23

Labor not to be rich—As a man thinks in his heart, so is he—Withhold not correction from a child—Be not among drunkards.

WHEN thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what *is* before thee:

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to [a]appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his [a]dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 Labour not to be [a]rich: cease from thine own [b]wisdom.

5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats:

7 For as he [a]thinketh in his [b]heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a [a]fool: for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 Remove not the old [a]landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:

11 For their redeemer *is* mighty; he shall [a]plead their cause with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto [a]instruc-

14*a* TG Fornication.
16*a* TG Oppression.
b TG Treasure.
21*a* D&C 18:3; 98:11.
22*a* Zech. 7:10.
23*a* Ps. 35:10; Prov. 23:11.
b D&C 124:75.
24*a* TG Friendship.
b TG Anger.
26*a* IE shake hands, showing agreement.
b Prov. 6:1; 11:15.
28*a* Deut. 19:14; Job 24:2; Prov. 23:10; Hosea 5:10.
29*a* TG Diligence.
b OR obscure, or wicked (men).
23 2*a* TG Word of Wisdom.
3*a* OR delicacies.
4*a* Jacob 2:19 (18–19). TG Treasure.
b 2 Ne. 9:28 (28, 42).
7*a* TG Motivations.
b TG Heart.
9*a* Prov. 24:7; Matt. 7:6; 15:26 (26–28); D&C 6:12 (10–12); 10:37 (36–37).
10*a* Prov. 22:28.
11*a* Prov. 22:23.
12*a* D&C 88:118 (118–22).

tion, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 Withhold not [a]correction from the child: for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

15 My son, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine.

16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things.

17 Let not thine heart envy [a]sinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 For surely there is an end; and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 Be not among [a]winebibbers; among [b]riotous eaters of flesh:

21 For the [a]drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.

22 [a]Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

23 Buy the [a]truth, and sell *it* not; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

24 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wise *child* shall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.

26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes [a]observe my ways.

27 For a [a]whore *is* a deep ditch; and a strange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 She also lieth in wait as *for* a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men.

29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath [a]contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the [a]wine; they that go to seek mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the [a]wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an [a]adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold [a]strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say, and* I was not sick; they have beaten me, *and* I felt *it* not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

CHAPTER 24

In a multitude of counselors there is safety—Fret not yourself because of evil men—It is not good to show partiality in judgment.

BE not thou [a]envious against [b]evil men, neither desire to be with them.

2 For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 A wise man *is* [a]strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.

6 For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy [a]war: and in [b]multitude of [c]counsellors *there is* safety.

---

13 *a* TG Chastening; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.
17 *a* Prov. 24:1, 19.
20 *a* HEB imbibers of wine.
b OR gluttonous eaters of meat. TG Rioting and Reveling.
21 *a* TG Temperance; Word of Wisdom.
22 *a* TG Family, Children, Duties of.
23 *a* TG Truth.
26 *a* TG Watch.
27 *a* D&C 42:23 (23–24).
29 *a* TG Contention.
30 *a* TG Temperance.
31 *a* TG Drunkenness.
32 *a* IE a kind of poisonous snake.
33 *a* OR foreign women.
24 1 *a* TG Envy.
b Prov. 23:17.
5 *a* Eccl. 7:19.
6 *a* Prov. 20:18.
b Prov. 11:14.
c TG Counselor.

7 Wisdom *is* too high for a [a]fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of [a]foolishness *is* sin: and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou [a]faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* small.

11 If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain;

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that [a]pondereth the heart consider *it?* and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it?* and shall *not* he render to *every* man according to his [b]works?

13 My son, eat thou [a]honey, because *it is* good; and the honeycomb, *which is* sweet to thy taste:

14 So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it,* then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man,* against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place:

16 For a just *man* falleth seven times, and [a]riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

17 Rejoice not when thine [a]enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see *it,* and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 Fret not thyself because of evil *men,* neither be thou [a]envious at the wicked;

20 For there shall be no reward to the evil *man;* the [a]candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, [a]fear thou the LORD and the king: *and* meddle not with them that are given to change:

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. *It is* not good to have [a]respect of persons in judgment.

24 He that saith unto the [a]wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:

25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips that giveth a right answer.

27 [a]Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a [a]witness against thy neighbour without cause; and [b]deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 Say not, I will [a]do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the [a]slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31 And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone [a]wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, *and* considered *it* well: I looked upon *it, and* received instruction.

33 *Yet* a little [a]sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy poverty come *as* one [a]that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.

7*a* Prov. 23:9.
9*a* TG Foolishness.
10*a* 1 Ne. 4:2;
D&C 89:20 (20–21).
12*a* Prov. 21:2.
b Matt. 16:27;
James 2:20 (14–20);
D&C 1:10.
13*a* Prov. 25:16.
16*a* D&C 20:37.
17*a* Prov. 17:5;
3 Ne. 12:44;
Morm. 3:15; 8:20.
TG Enemies.
19*a* Prov. 23:17.
20*a* Job 18:5;
Prov. 13:9.
21*a* 1 Pet. 2:17.
23*a* Deut. 1:17;
Prov. 28:21;
Matt. 22:16;
D&C 1:35.
24*a* Prov. 17:15;
D&C 121:20.
27*a* Luke 14:28.
28*a* Mosiah 13:23.
b TG Honesty;
Lying.
29*a* Matt. 7:12.
TG Forbear.
30*a* TG Idleness;
Laziness.
31*a* Isa. 5:5.
33*a* TG Sleep.
34*a* HEB marching (i.e., like
a soldier).

CHAPTER 25

Boast not of false gifts—Give food and drink to your enemy.

THESE *are* also [a]proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 *It is* the glory of God to [a]conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings *is* unsearchable.

4 Take away the [a]dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 [a]Take away the wicked *from* before the [b]king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men:*

7 For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, [a]Come up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to [a]strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*; and [a]discover not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth *it* put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A [a]word fitly spoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 *As* an earring of gold, and an [a]ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise [b]reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 Whoso [a]boasteth himself of a false gift *is like* clouds and wind without rain.

15 By long [a]forbearing is a prince [b]persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Hast thou found [a]honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.

18 A man that [a]beareth [b]false witness against his neighbour *is* a [c]maul, and a [d]sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre, so *is* he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 If thine [a]enemy be [b]hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall [a]reward thee.

23 The north wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry countenance a [a]backbiting tongue.

24 *It is* better to [a]dwell in the corner of the housetop, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul, so *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked *is as* [a]a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 *It is* not good to eat much honey: so *for men* to search their own [a]glory *is not* glory.

---

25 1*a* 1 Kgs. 4:32; Prov. 1:1; 10:1.
2*a* Rom. 11:33; D&C 5:3.
4*a* HEB waste, impurities.
5*a* Prov. 20:8.
b Mosiah 29:21 (21–24).
7*a* Luke 14:10 (7–14).
8*a* Prov. 3:30; 17:14.
9*a* OR do not reveal.
11*a* Prov. 15:23; Isa. 50:4.
12*a* Prov. 1:9.
b TG Chastening.
14*a* TG Boast.
15*a* TG Forbear.
b D&C 121:41 (41–44).
16*a* Prov. 24:13.
18*a* TG Gossip.
b Matt. 19:18; Mosiah 13:23.
c HEB scatterer; i.e., some sort of war club.
d Ps. 57:4.
21*a* 3 Ne. 12:44 (43–45). TG Enemies.
b 2 Chr. 28:15.
22*a* TG Reward.
23*a* TG Backbiting.
24*a* Prov. 21:9, 19.
26*a* HEB a trampled spring; i.e., ruined by wading into it. See Ezek. 34:18.
27*a* TG Glory.

28 He that *hath* no [a]rule over his own spirit *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

CHAPTER 26

Honor is not fitting for a fool—Answer not a fool according to his folly—Where there is no talebearer, the strife ceases.

As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so [a]honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.

3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 [a]Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his [b]own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh [a]damage.

7 The legs of the lame are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 The great *God* that formed all *things* both [a]rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11 As a dog returneth to his [a]vomit, *so* a fool returneth to his folly.

12 Seest thou a man wise in his own [a]conceit? *there is* more hope of a [b]fool than of him.

13 The [a]slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way; a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom; it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that [a]taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death,

19 So *is* the man *that* [a]deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

20 Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so where *there is* no [a]talebearer, the [b]strife ceaseth.

21 *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a [a]contentious man to kindle strife.

22 The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips and a wicked heart *are like* a [a]potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that [a]hateth dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up [b]deceit within him;

25 When he [a]speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be [a]shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 Whoso diggeth a [a]pit shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28*a* TG Self-Mastery.
26 1*a* Prov. 12:9; D&C 121:35.
5*a* Matt. 16:2 (1–4).
b OR own eyes (also vv. 12, 16).
6*a* OR violence, injury.
10*a* TG Reward.
11*a* 2 Pet. 2:22; 3 Ne. 7:8.
12*a* Rom. 11:25; 12:16.
b Prov. 29:20.
13*a* TG Laziness.
17*a* Dogs were not pets in Israel, but typically ran wild; one seized by the ears would certainly bite its attacker.
19*a* D&C 10:25 (25–28).
20*a* TG Gossip.
b Alma 4:9 (8–9); 16:18.
21*a* TG Contention.
23*a* IE a broken piece of an earthen vessel.
24*a* TG Hate.
b TG Deceit.
25*a* Ps. 28:3; Isa. 9:17.
26*a* Alma 14:3 (2–3); 37:21.
27*a* Prov. 28:10; 1 Ne. 14:3; 22:14; 2 Ne. 28:8; D&C 109:25.

28 A [a]lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it; and a [b]flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAPTER 27

Let another man praise you—A prudent man foresees evil—Hell and destruction are never full.

[a]Boast not thyself of to [b]morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man [a]praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's [a]wrath *is* heavier than them both.

4 Wrath *is* [a]cruel, and [b]anger *is* outrageous; but who *is* able to stand before envy?

5 Open [a]rebuke *is* better than secret love.

6 Faithful *are* the [a]wounds of a [b]friend; but the [c]kisses of an enemy *are* [d]deceitful.

7 The full soul loatheth an honeycomb; but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so *is* a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own [a]friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: *for* better *is* a [b]neighbour *that is* near than a brother far off.

11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself; *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

13 Take his [a]garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a [b]strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a [a]curse to him.

15 A [a]continual dropping in a very rainy day and a [b]contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *itself.*

17 Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his [a]friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall [a]eat the fruit thereof: so he that [b]waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face, so the heart of man to man.

20 [a]Hell and destruction are never full; so the eyes of man are never [b]satisfied.

21 *As* the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest [a]bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy [a]flocks, *and* look well to thy herds.

24 For [a]riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* to every generation?

28*a* TG Gossip.
b TG Flatter.
27 1*a* TG Boast.
b James 4:13 (13–14).
2*a* TG Boast; Humility.
3*a* Esth. 3:5.
4*a* TG Cruelty.
b TG Anger.
5*a* Prov. 28:23.
6*a* Ps. 141:5; D&C 121:43 (43–44).
b TG Friendship.
c 2 Sam. 20:9; Luke 22:48 (47–48).
d TG Deceit.
10*a* 2 Sam. 9:1.
b Prov. 18:24. TG Neighbor.
13*a* Prov. 20:16.
b OR foreign woman.
14*a* TG Curse.
15*a* Prov. 19:13.
b Prov. 21:19; 3 Ne. 11:29.
17*a* TG Friendship.
18*a* 1 Cor. 9:7.
b 1 Ne. 21:23; 2 Ne. 6:13; D&C 133:11 (10–11).
20*a* IE The spirit world, place of the dead, is never filled up.
b Eccl. 1:8.
22*a* OR pound, rub.
23*a* Alma 5:59 (37–60); D&C 20:53 (38–60).
24*a* 2 Ne. 9:30; Jacob 2:18 (18–19).

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* the maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAPTER 28

The wicked flee when no man pursues—Whoever walks uprightly will be saved—A faithful man will abound with blessings.

The wicked [a]flee when no man pursueth: but the [b]righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land many *are* the princes thereof: but by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that [a]oppresseth the poor *is like* a sweeping rain which leaveth no food.

4 They that forsake the law praise the wicked: but such as keep the law contend with them.

5 Evil men [a]understand not judgment: but they that seek the LORD understand all *things*.

6 Better *is* the poor that walketh in his [a]uprightness, than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

7 Whoso keepeth the law *is* a wise son: but he that is a companion of [a]riotous *men* [b]shameth his father.

8 He that by [a]usury and unjust gain [b]increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the [a]law, even his [b]prayer *shall be* abomination.

10 Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall [a]fall himself into his own [b]pit: but the upright shall have good [c]*things* in possession.

11 The rich man *is* wise in his own conceit; but the [a]poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 When [a]righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is hidden.

13 He that [a]covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso [b]confesseth and [c]forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man that [a]feareth alway: but he that [b]hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 *As* a [a]roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressor: *but* he that hateth [a]covetousness shall prolong *his* days.

17 A man that doeth violence to the [a]blood of *any* person shall [b]flee to the pit; let no man stay him.

18 Whoso [a]walketh uprightly shall be saved: but *he that is* perverse *in his* ways shall fall at once.

19 He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons* shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but he that maketh [a]haste to be [b]rich shall not be innocent.

---

28 1*a* Lev. 26:17; Amos 9:1.
b 2 Ne. 9:40.
3*a* TG Oppression.
5*a* D&C 88:67.
6*a* Prov. 10:9; 19:1.
7*a* OR gluttonous. Luke 15:13 (12–13). TG Rioting and Reveling.
b TG Shame.
8*a* TG Usury.
b Alma 11:20.
9*a* Prov. 29:18; D&C 88:35 (34–35).
b Ps. 109:7; Moro. 7:6 (6–7).
10*a* TG Justice.
b Prov. 26:27; 1 Ne. 22:14.
c Gen. 24:1; Matt. 6:33.
11*a* Alma 32:12 (12–13); D&C 104:16.
12*a* Prov. 11:10.
13*a* Job 31:33; Luke 12:2 (1–3); 1 Jn. 1:10; D&C 1:3; 121:37 (36–38).
b TG Confession.
c TG Repent.
14*a* TG Reverence.
b TG Hardheartedness.
15*a* Ezek. 22:25.
16*a* TG Covet.
17*a* Alma 1:13 (13–14).
b OR flee to the sepulchre (grave); i.e., flee to death.
18*a* TG Walking with God.
20*a* TG Haste.
b TG Treasure.

21 To have [a]respect of persons *is* not good: for for a [b]piece of [c]bread *that* man will transgress.

22 He that hasteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 He that [a]rebuketh a man afterwards shall find more favour than he that [b]flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same *is* the companion of a destroyer.

25 He that is of a [a]proud heart stirreth up [b]strife: but he that putteth his [c]trust in the LORD shall be [d]made fat.

26 He that [a]trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 He that giveth unto the [a]poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

28 When the [a]wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAPTER 29

When the wicked rule, the people mourn—The righteous consider the cause of the poor—A fool speaks all that is in his mind—Where there is no vision, the people perish.

HE, that being often reproved hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without [a]remedy.

2 When the [a]righteous are in [b]authority, the people [c]rejoice: but when the [d]wicked beareth [e]rule, the people [f]mourn.

3 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots [a]spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgment establisheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man that [a]flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the [a]transgression of an evil man *there is* a [b]snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

7 The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it.*

8 Scornful men bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

10 The [a]bloodthirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

11 A fool [a]uttereth all his [b]mind: but a [c]wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

13 The poor and the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 The [a]king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 The [a]rod and [b]reproof give wisdom: but a [c]child left *to himself* bringeth his [d]mother to [e]shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 Correct thy son, and he shall

---

21 *a* Prov. 24:23; James 2:9.
b Ezek. 13:19.
c TG Bread.
23 *a* Prov. 27:5.
b TG Flatter.
25 *a* Prov. 13:10; 2 Ne. 28:12 (12–13).
b TG Strife.
c D&C 11:12; 84:116.
d IE prosperous.
26 *a* TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
27 *a* TG Almsgiving; Poor; Welfare.
28 *a* D&C 98:9.
29 1 *a* Prov. 6:15.
2 *a* TG Righteousness.
b TG Governments.
c Mosiah 5:4.
d TG Wickedness.
e TG Authority; Leadership; Tyranny.
f Mosiah 7:23 (22–23); D&C 98:9.
3 *a* Mosiah 11:4 (2–4).
5 *a* Alma 46:5 (4–35).
6 *a* TG Transgress.
b Alma 12:6; D&C 10:26.
10 *a* Hel. 16:2; Ether 13:22 (13–15, 22).
11 *a* D&C 63:64.
b TG Mind.
c Prov. 17:28 (27–28).
14 *a* TG Kings, Earthly.
15 *a* Prov. 13:24.
b TG Chastening; Reproof.
c TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.
d TG Marriage, Motherhood.
e TG Shame.

give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 Where *there is* no [a]vision, the people [b]perish: but he that [c]keepeth the [d]law, [e]happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that is* [a]hasty in his words? *there is* more hope of a [b]fool than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become *his* son at the length.

22 An [a]angry man stirreth up [b]strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 A man's [a]pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the [b]humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief [a]hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The [a]fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his [b]trust in the LORD shall be safe.

26 Many seek the ruler's [a]favour; but *every* man's judgment *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to the [a]wicked.

CHAPTER 30

Every word of God is pure—Give me neither poverty nor riches.

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal,

2 Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor have the [a]knowledge of the holy.

4 Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou canst tell?

5 Every word of God *is* [a]pure: he *is* a [b]shield unto them that put their trust in him.

6 [a]Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee; deny me *them* not before I die:

8 Remove far from me [a]vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor [b]riches; feed me with [c]food convenient for me:

9 Lest I be full, and [a]deny *thee,* and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain.*

10 Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *There is* a [a]generation *that are* [b]pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their [c]filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how lofty are their [a]eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.

14 *There is* a generation, whose [a]teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor

---

18*a* TG Revelation; Vision.
b TG Apostasy of Individuals.
c Luke 11:28.
d Prov. 28:9.
e TG Happiness.
20*a* TG Haste; Rashness.
b Prov. 26:12.
22*a* Eccl. 7:9; Matt. 5:22.
b TG Strife.
23*a* Prov. 17:19; 18:12; Hel. 12:5 (1–5).
b TG Humility.
24*a* TG Hate.
25*a* John 12:42 (42–43); 19:38. TG Peer Influence.
b TG Trust in God.
26*a* Prov. 19:6.
27*a* 1 Ne. 15:36.
30 3*a* Prov. 9:10.
5*a* TG God, Perfection of.
b Ps. 84:11.
6*a* TG Scriptures, Preservation of.
8*a* TG Vanity.
b TG Treasure.
c HEB bread of my portion; i.e., allotted food.
9*a* D&C 101:5.
12*a* Deut. 32:5; Ps. 95:10; Heb. 3:10.
b Prov. 16:2.
c TG Filthiness.
13*a* Ps. 131:1.
14*a* Ps. 57:4.

from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The [a]horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea,* four *things* say not, *It is* enough:

16 The grave; and the barren womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

17 The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her [a]mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 For a [a]servant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with meat;

23 For an odious *woman* when she is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* exceeding wise:

25 The [a]ants *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;

26 The [a]conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;

31 A [a]greyhound; an he goat also; and a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth [a]strife.

CHAPTER 31

Wine and strong drink are condemned—Plead the cause of the poor and needy—A virtuous woman is more precious than rubies.

THE words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his [a]mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

3 Give not thy strength unto [a]women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.

4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink [a]wine; nor for princes strong drink:

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.

6 Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the [a]cause of the poor and needy.

15*a* IE a blood-sucking parasite which is seemingly never satiated.
20*a* 1 Jn. 1:8 (8–10).
22*a* Prov. 19:10.
25*a* Prov. 6:6.
26*a* IE small animals, such as the rock badger.
31*a* Hebrew uncertain; perhaps "warhorse."
33*a* TG Strife.
31 1*a* TG Marriage, Motherhood.
3*a* TG Woman.
4*a* 2 Ne. 15:22 (22–23).
9*a* D&C 124:75, 89.

10 ¶ Who can find a [a]virtuous [b]woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely [a]trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her [a]hands.

14 She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar.

15 She [a]riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.

18 She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the [a]distaff.

20 She stretcheth out her hand to the [a]poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household *are* clothed with scarlet.

22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her [a]clothing *is* silk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth *it;* and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her [a]clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue *is* the law of [a]kindness.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of [a]idleness.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also,* and he praiseth her.

29 Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and [a]beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* [b]feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES

OR, THE PREACHER

CHAPTER 1

Everything under the sun is vanity and vexation of spirit—He who increases in knowledge increases in sorrow.

THE words of the [a]Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.

2 [a]Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; all *is* [b]vanity.

10*a* TG Chastity; Virtue.
b TG Marriage, Marry; Marriage, Wives; Woman.
11*a* TG Dependability.
13*a* 1 Thes. 4:11; 2 Ne. 5:17.
15*a* D&C 88:124.
19*a* IE stick on which spinning materials are wound.
20*a* D&C 42:30.
22*a* TG Apparel.
25*a* Ps. 104:1; 2 Ne. 9:14; D&C 88:125.
26*a* TG Kindness.
27*a* TG Idleness.
30*a* TG Beauty.
b OR reveres the LORD.

[ECCLESIASTES]

1 1*a* Eccl. 7:27.
2*a* TG Vanity.
b IE empty, fleeting, unsubstantial.

3 What [a]profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

4 *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: but the [a]earth abideth for ever.

5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his place where he arose.

6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to [a]his circuits.

7 All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea *is* not full; unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour; man cannot utter *it:* the eye is not [a]satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be; and that which is done *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no [a]new *thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no [a]remembrance of former *things;* neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come with *those* that shall come after.

12 ¶ I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by [a]wisdom concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this [b]sore travail hath God given to the sons of man to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all *is* [a]vanity and [b]vexation of spirit.

15 *That which is* [a]crooked cannot be made straight: and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, [a]I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

17 And I gave my [a]heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

18 For in much wisdom *is* much grief: and he that increaseth [a]knowledge increaseth [b]sorrow.

CHAPTER 2

All the riches and wealth of the king are vanity and vexation of spirit—Wisdom is better than folly—God gives wisdom, knowledge, and joy to man.

I SAID in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with [a]mirth, therefore enjoy [b]pleasure: and, behold, this also *is* vanity.

2 I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

3 I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works; I [a]builded me houses; I planted me vineyards:

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits:

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

3*a* 1 Sam. 12:21; Matt. 16:26; 2 Ne. 9:51.
4*a* TG Earth, Destiny of.
6*a* OR its circuit.
8*a* Prov. 27:20.
9*a* Eccl. 3:15.
11*a* TG Veil.
13*a* D&C 97:1 (1–2).
b HEB (literally) "evil business"; i.e., that which is of little profit. Eccl. 4:8.
14*a* TG Vanity.
b HEB striving after wind; thus, frustration. Eccl. 2:17 (17, 26); 4:4 (4, 6, 16); 6:9.
15*a* Eccl. 7:13.
16*a* HEB I have become great.
17*a* Eccl. 7:25; Mosiah 12:27.
18*a* TG Knowledge.
b TG Sorrow.
2 1*a* Prov. 14:13; D&C 88:121.
b TG Pleasure; Selfishness.
4*a* 1 Kgs. 7:1 (1–12).

7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattle above all that were in Jerusalem before me:

8 I gathered me also silver and [a]gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the [b]provinces: I gat me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

9 So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion of all my [a]labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all *was* vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

12 ¶ And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? *even* that which hath been already done.

13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth [a]darkness.

14 The wise man's eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in [a]darkness: and I myself perceived also that one [b]event happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it happeneth even to me; and why was I then more [a]wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity.

16 For *there is* no [a]remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is* in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how [b]dieth the wise *man?* as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and [a]vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken under the sun: because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to [a]despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in [a]equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* [b]vanity and a great evil.

22 For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

23 For all his days *are* sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

24 ¶ *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he should make his [a]soul enjoy good in his [b]labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto,* more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to *him that is* [a]good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

---

8 *a* 1 Kgs. 9:28; 10:10 (10–14).
b 1 Kgs. 20:14.
10 *a* Eccl. 3:22; 5:18; 9:9.
13 *a* TG Darkness, Spiritual.
14 *a* Prov. 17:24.
b Eccl. 9:2.
15 *a* Eccl. 6:11.
16 *a* Eccl. 3:19.
b Ps. 49:10.
17 *a* Eccl. 1:14.
20 *a* TG Despair.
21 *a* OR propriety, skill.
b TG Vanity.
24 *a* Luke 12:19 (19–21).
b TG Labor.
26 *a* Prov. 13:22.

CHAPTER 3

To every thing there is a season—Whatever God does, it will be forever—God will judge the righteous and the wicked.

TO every *thing there is* a [a]season, and a [b]time to every purpose under the heaven:

2 A [a]time to be born, and a time to [b]die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted;

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to weep, and a time to [a]laugh; a time to [b]mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;

6 A time to [a]get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;

7 A time to [a]rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep [b]silence, and a time to speak;

8 A time to love, and a time to [a]hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he [a]laboureth?

10 I have seen the [a]travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be [b]exercised in it.

11 He hath made every *thing* [a]beautiful in his time: also [b]he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the [c]work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to do [a]good in his life.

13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the [a]gift of God.

14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be [a]for [b]ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it,* that *men* should [c]fear before him.

15 That which hath been is [a]now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth that which is past.

16 ¶ And moreover I saw under the sun the place of judgment, *that* [a]wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall [a]judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* a time there for every purpose and for every work.

18 I said in mine heart concerning the [a]estate of the sons of men, that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are [b]beasts.

19 For that which [a]befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

20 All go unto one place; all are of the [a]dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

22 Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man

---

3 1*a* Prov. 15:23.
b TG Time.
2*a* Acts 17:26; Alma 40:10; D&C 138:53 (53–56).
b 2 Kgs. 20:1 (1–6); D&C 42:48.
4*a* TG Laughter.
b TG Mourning.
6*a* OR seek.
7*a* Gen. 44:13.
b TG Silence.
8*a* TG Hate.
9*a* Alma 29:15 (14–16).
10*a* OR business, work, occupation, task.
b D&C 122:7 (5–7).
11*a* TG Beauty.
b HEB He hath set the eternal in their heart without which man cannot find out the work that God hath done.
c Eccl. 8:17.
12*a* Ps. 34:14.
13*a* TG God, Gifts of.
14*a* TG Marriage, Celestial.
b 1 Ne. 10:18 (18–19).
c Eccl. 5:7; Heb. 12:28; Mosiah 4:1.
15*a* Eccl. 1:9.
16*a* 4 Ne. 1:44.
17*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment, the Last.
18*a* OR affairs.
b Ps. 73:22.
19*a* Eccl. 2:16.
20*a* Gen. 3:19.

should rejoice in his own [a]works; for that *is* his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

CHAPTER 4

Oppression and evil deeds are vanity—The strength of two is better than one—Better is a poor and wise child than an old and foolish king.

So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors *there was* power; but they had no comforter.

2 Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive.

3 Yea, better *is he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 ¶ Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is [a]envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity and [b]vexation of spirit.

5 The [a]fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

6 Better *is* an [a]handful *with* [b]quietness, than both the hands full *with* travail and vexation of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw [a]vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone,* and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; neither is his eye satisfied with riches; neither *saith he,* For whom do I labour, and [a]bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a [b]sore travail.

9 ¶ [a]Two *are* better than one; because they have a good [b]reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a [a]poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, who will no more be [b]admonished.

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAPTER 5

God is in heaven—A fool's voice is known by a multitude of words—Keep your vows—Riches and wealth are the gift of God.

[a]Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

2 Be not [a]rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be [b]hasty to [c]utter *any* thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy [d]words be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast [a]vowed.

22*a* Eccl. 2:10.
4 4*a* Gen. 26:14.
b Eccl. 1:14.
5*a* 2 Ne. 9:28.
6*a* Prov. 15:16.
b TG Silence.
7*a* TG Vanity.
8*a* OR deprive myself.
b Eccl. 1:13.
9*a* Moses 3:24.
b TG Reward.
13*a* 3 Ne. 12:3.
b TG Teachable; Warn.
5 1*a* TG Reverence.
2*a* TG Rashness.
b TG Haste.
c Matt. 12:36; Eph. 5:4.
d Matt. 6:7.
4*a* Lev. 22:21.

5 Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest [a]vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words *there are* also *divers* [a]vanities: but [b]fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou seest the [a]oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of [b]judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for *he that is* higher than the highest regardeth; and *there be* higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth [a]silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this *is* also [b]vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The [a]sleep of a [b]labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a [a]sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely,* riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 As he came forth of his mother's womb, [a]naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his [a]labour that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is* his [b]portion.

19 Every man also to whom God hath given [a]riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his [b]labour; this *is* the [c]gift of God.

20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAPTER 6

Unless a man's soul is filled with good, his riches, wealth, honor, and posterity are vanity.

THERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil [a]disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children,* and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also *that* he have no [a]burial; I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 For he cometh in [a]with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5*a* TG Honesty.
7*a* TG Vanity.
b OR revere thou God. Eccl. 3:14.
8*a* TG Oppression.
b TG Judgment.
10*a* TG Treasure.
b TG Vanity.
12*a* TG Sleep.
b TG Industry; Labor.
13*a* OR grievous.
15*a* Job 1:21.
18*a* TG Industry.
b Eccl. 2:10.
19*a* TG Treasure.
b TG Labor.
c TG God, Gifts of.
6 2*a* OR affliction, sadness.
3*a* Isa. 14:20; Jer. 22:19.
4*a* OR in transitoriness.

5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing:* this hath more rest than the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told,* yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the [a]sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this *is* also [b]vanity and [c]vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he [a]contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase [a]vanity, what *is* man the [b]better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAPTER 7

Wisdom gives life to them that have it—All men are sinners—God has made man upright.

A GOOD [a]name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of [a]mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by the [a]sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 *It is* better to hear the [a]rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the [a]laughter of the fool: this also *is* [b]vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man [a]mad; and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* the [a]patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.

9 Be not [a]hasty in thy spirit to be [b]angry: for [c]anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that see the sun.

12 For [a]wisdom *is* a [b]defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wisdom giveth [c]life to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: for who can make *that* [a]straight, which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of [a]adversity consider: God also hath set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my [a]vanity: there is a [b]just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.

16 Be not righteous over much; neither make thyself over wise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself?

17 Be not over much wicked,

---

9 *a* TG Sight.
b TG Vanity.
c Eccl. 1:14.
10 *a* Job 9:3 (1–4); Isa. 45:9.
11 *a* TG Vanity.
b Eccl. 2:15.
7 1 *a* Prov. 22:1.
2 *a* TG Mourning.
3 *a* 2 Cor. 7:10.
5 *a* TG Reproof.
6 *a* TG Laughter; Levity.
b TG Vanity.
7 *a* OR a fool (foolish).
8 *a* TG Patience.
9 *a* TG Rashness.
b Prov. 29:22 (21–23).
c TG Anger.
12 *a* D&C 6:7.
b HEB shade; i.e., a protection.
c Prov. 3:18 (13–19).
13 *a* Eccl. 1:15.
14 *a* TG Adversity.
15 *a* TG Vanity.
b Eccl. 8:14.

neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die before thy time?

18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that [a]feareth God shall come forth of them all.

19 [a]Wisdom [b]strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 For *there is* not a [a]just man upon earth, that doeth good, and [b]sinneth not.

21 Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee:

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it *was* far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 I applied mine [a]heart to know, and to search, and to seek out [b]wisdom, and the reason *of things,* and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

26 And I find more [a]bitter than death the [b]woman, whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the [c]sinner shall be [d]taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, saith the [a]preacher, *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many [a]inventions.

CHAPTER 8

None have power to avoid death—It will not be well with the wicked; he turns to pleasure and cannot find wisdom.

WHO *is* as the wise *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh his face to [a]shine, and the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the [a]king's commandment, and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is, there is* power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the [a]commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both [b]time and judgment.

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall be?

8 *There is* no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of [a]death: and *there is* no discharge in *that* war; neither shall wickedness [b]deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed [a]speedily,

---

18*a* OR reveres God.
19*a* Prov. 21:22; Eccl. 9:16 (16–18); D&C 52:17.
b Prov. 24:5.
20*a* D&C 33:4.
b TG Sin.
25*a* Eccl. 1:17; Mosiah 12:27.
b D&C 42:68.
26*a* Prov. 5:4.
b TG Woman.
c 1 Ne. 22:15 (15–17).
d Prov. 2:19.
27*a* Eccl. 1:1.
29*a* OR devices, arts.
8 1*a* D&C 50:24; 84:45.
2*a* TG Citizenship; Governments.
5*a* 1 Ne. 20:18.
b TG Time.
8*a* 2 Ne. 9:6.
b TG Deliver.
11*a* D&C 98:2.

therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully [b]set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be [a]well with them that [b]fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days, *which are* as a shadow; because he [a]feareth not before God.

14 There is a [a]vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be [b]just *men,* unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked *men,* to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also *is* vanity.

15 Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know [a]wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the [a]work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it;* yea further; though a [b]wise *man* think to know *it,* yet shall he not be able to find *it.*

CHAPTER 9

God's providence rules over all—All men are subject to time and chance—Wisdom is better than strength—One sinner destroys much good.

FOR all this I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before them.

2 All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one [a]event to the [b]righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that [c]sweareth, as *he* that [d]feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the [a]dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living there is [a]hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a [a]merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always [a]white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 Live [a]joyfully with the [b]wife whom thou [c]lovest all the days of the life of thy [d]vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that *is* thy

---

11*b* Ex. 8:15 (13–15).
12*a* Ex. 1:20 (7–20); D&C 1:9.
b Isa. 3:10. TG Reverence.
13*a* OR is not reverent before God. Jer. 44:10 (10–11); D&C 10:56.
14*a* TG Vanity.
b Eccl. 7:15; Mal. 3:14 (14–18).
16*a* D&C 1:26; 42:68.
17*a* Eccl. 3:11.
b 2 Ne. 9:28; D&C 76:9.
9 2*a* Eccl. 2:14.
b Alma 12:8.
c IE makes a covenant.
d IE avoids committing himself.
3*a* Alma 40:11 (11–12).
4*a* TG Hope.
7*a* TG Cheerful.
8*a* Alma 5:21 (21, 24, 27).
9*a* TG Joy.
b TG Marriage, Husbands; Marriage, Wives.
c TG Family, Love within.
d TG Vanity.

[e]portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy [a]might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor [b]knowledge, nor wisdom, in the [c]grave, whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the [a]swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men [a]snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

16 Then said I, [a]Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless the poor man's [b]wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 [a]Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one [b]sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAPTER 10

A little folly destroys the reputation of the wise and honorable—The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious—A fool is full of words.

DEAD flies cause the ointment of the [a]apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* a little [b]folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

2 A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth *him,* and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth from the ruler:

6 Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen [a]servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 He that diggeth a pit shall [a]fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely the serpent will bite without enchantment; and a babbler is no better.

12 The [a]words of a wise man's mouth *are* gracious; but the lips of a [b]fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of his talk *is* mischievous [a]madness.

14 A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

9*e* Eccl. 2:10.
10*a* TG Industry.
b 2 Ne. 9:13 (13–14); D&C 130:18.
c Alma 34:33.
11*a* Amos 2:14 (14–15); Mosiah 4:27.
12*a* Prov. 7:23 (21–23).
16*a* Eccl. 7:19.
b Mark 6:2 (2–3).
18*a* D&C 6:7.
b Josh. 7:11 (1, 11–12); Eccl. 10:1.
10 1*a* OR perfumer (ointment maker).
b Josh. 7:11 (1, 11–12); Eccl. 9:18.
7*a* Prov. 19:10.
8*a* Alma 30:60.
12*a* Prov. 10:32.
b 2 Ne. 9:28 (28–29); 19:17; D&C 35:7.
13*a* IE extreme folly.

16 ¶ Woe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a [a]child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for [a]drunkenness!

18 ¶ By much [a]slothfulness the building decayeth; and through [b]idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry: but money answereth all *things*.

20 ¶ Curse not the [a]king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAPTER 11

Do good and give to them who need—God will bring all men to judgment.

CAST thy [a]bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days.

2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou [a]knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not [a]reap.

5 As thou knowest not what *is* the way of the [a]spirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who [b]maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the [a]light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the sun:

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of [a]darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* [b]vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart [a]cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and [b]walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* God will bring thee into [c]judgment.

10 Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away [a]evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth *are* [b]vanity.

CHAPTER 12

At death the spirit will return to God who gave it—The words of the wise are as goads—The whole duty of man is to fear God and keep His commandments.

REMEMBER now thy Creator in the days of thy [a]youth, while the [b]evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of

16*a* Isa. 3:4 (4–5, 12).
17*a* TG Word of Wisdom.
18*a* TG Laziness.
b TG Idleness.
20*a* TG Citizenship; Kings, Earthly.
11 1*a* TG Bread.
2*a* D&C 39:21.
4*a* TG Harvest.
5*a* John 3:8 (5–8).
b TG Creation.
7*a* TG Light [noun].
8*a* Eccl. 12:1.
b TG Vanity.
9*a* TG Happiness.
b Job 31:7.
c TG Judgment, the Last.
10*a* TG Carnal Mind.
b TG Vanity.
12 1*a* Alma 37:35.
b Eccl. 11:8.

that which is high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long [a]home, and the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 Then shall the [a]dust return to the earth as it was: and the [b]spirit shall return unto God who [c]gave it.

8 ¶ Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all *is* vanity.

9 And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* set in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought to find out [a]acceptable words: and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wise *are* as [a]goads, and as nails fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end; and much [a]study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: [a]Fear God, and [b]keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole [c]*duty* of man.

14 For God shall bring every [a]work into [b]judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

THE
SONG OF SOLOMON

CHAPTER 1

The poet sings of love and devotion.

THE [a]song of songs, which *is* Solomon's.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love *is* better than wine.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me

---

5*a* Job 17:13; Alma 40:11.
7*a* TG Man, Physical Creation of; Mortality.
b TG Death; Man, Antemortal Existence of; Spirit Body; Spirit Creation; Spirits, Disembodied.
c TG Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father.
10*a* HEB words of delight.
11*a* IE sharp-pointed sticks to spur oxen onward.
12*a* TG Study.
13*a* OR Revere God. TG Reverence.
b TG Obedience.
c TG Duty; Mission of Early Saints.
14*a* TG Good Works.
b TG Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment, the Last.

[SONG OF SOLOMON]

Note: The JST manuscript states that "the Songs of Solomon are not inspired writings."

1 1*a* 1 Kgs. 4:32.

the keeper of the vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels,* thy neck with chains *of gold.*

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my [a]spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my wellbeloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluster of [a]camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 Behold, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our rafters of fir.

CHAPTER 2

Beloved ones are praised and described.

I AM the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* sweet to my taste.

4 He brought me to the banqueting house, and his banner over me *was* love.

5 Stay me with flagons, [a]comfort me with apples: for I *am* sick of love.

6 His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 My beloved is like a roe or a young [a]hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, shewing himself through the lattice.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone;

12 The [a]flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the [b]turtle is heard in our land;

13 The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove, *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains of Bether.

12*a* IE a fragrant ointment. Song 4:13 (13–14).
14*a* OR henna (a shrub with small white flowers).
2 5*a* IE refresh me.
9*a* OR gazelle, fawn.
12*a* TG Nature, Earth.
b IE turtle-dove. Jer. 8:7.

CHAPTER 3

A love song concerning Solomon is presented.

BY night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I said,* Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

6 ¶ Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's; threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* silver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple, the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAPTER 4

A song describes the beauty of the poet's beloved.

BEHOLD, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a flock of goats, that appear from mount Gilead.

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely: thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

5 Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

6 Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

7 Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* no spot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* [a]spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou hast ravished my heart, [a]my [b]sister, *my* spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse! how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the honeycomb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments *is* like the smell of Lebanon.

12 A garden inclosed *is* my sister,

---

4 8*a* Song 5:1.
9*a* This form of address is an idiom to express tenderness. See also v. 12.
b Song 5:1.

my spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; [a]camphire, with [b]spikenard,

14 Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

CHAPTER 5

The song of love and affection continues.

I AM come into my garden, my [a]sister, *my* [b]spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying,* Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door,* and my bowels were moved for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, O thou fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand.

11 His head *is as* the most fine gold, his locks *are* bushy, *and* black as a raven.

12 His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, *and* fitly set.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrh.

14 His hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 His mouth *is* most sweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 6

The song of love continues.

WHITHER is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 I *am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me,

---

13 [a] OR henna.
[b] Song 1:12.

5 1 [a] Song 4:9.
[b] Song 4:8.

for they have overcome me: thy hair *is* as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* the choice *one* of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea,* the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, *and* to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 Or ever I was aware, my soul made me *like* the chariots of Amminadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite? As it were the company of two armies.

CHAPTER 7

The song of love continues.

HOW beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat set about with lilies.

3 Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory; thine eyes *like* the fishpools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes.*

8 I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth *down* sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak.

10 ¶ I *am* my beloved's, and his desire *is* toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits,* new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAPTER 8

Many waters cannot quench love.

O THAT thou *wert* as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please.

5 Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the

apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death; jealousy *is* [a]cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or to a young [a]hart upon the mountains of spices.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET
ISAIAH

CHAPTER 1

The people of Israel are apostate, rebellious, and corrupt; only a few remain faithful—The people's sacrifices and feasts are rejected—They are called upon to repent and work righteousness—Zion will be redeemed in the day of restoration.

THE [a]vision of [b]Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning [c]Judah and Jerusalem in the days of [d]Uzziah, [e]Jotham, [f]Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 [a]Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have [b]rebelled against me.

3 The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's [a]crib: *but* Israel doth not [b]know, my people doth not consider.

4 Ah [a]sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, [b]children that are [c]corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto [d]anger, they are gone away backward.

---

8 6*a* TG Cruelty.
14*a* OR gazelle, fawn.

[Isaiah]

1 1*a* TG Vision.
b 1 Ne. 19:23 (23–24); 3 Ne. 23:1.
c TG Israel, Judah, People of.
d 2 Kgs. 15:13 (1–13); Hosea 1:1.
e 2 Kgs. 15:30, 38 (13–38); Micah 1:1.
f 2 Kgs. 16:20 (19–20).
2*a* Deut. 32:1; D&C 1:1 (1–2); 76:1.
b Deut. 32:19.
3*a* HEB stall or manger.
b TG Apostasy of Israel; God, Knowledge about; Ignorance.
4*a* TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
b Isa. 57:4.
c D&C 38:11 (10–12).
d TG Anger.

5 ¶ Why should ye be [a]stricken any more? ye will [b]revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart [c]faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been [a]closed, neither bound up, neither [b]mollified with ointment.

7 Your [a]country *is* [b]desolate, your cities *are* burned with fire: your land, [c]strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a [a]vineyard, as [b]a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 Except the Lord of hosts had left unto us a very small [a]remnant, we should have been as Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the Lord, ye rulers of [a]Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your [a]sacrifices unto me? saith the Lord: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I [b]delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.

12 When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more [a]vain [b]oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and [c]sabbaths, the calling of [d]assemblies, I cannot [e]away with; *it is* [f]iniquity, even the [g]solemn meeting.

14 Your new [a]moons and your appointed [b]feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am [c]weary to bear *them*.

15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many [a]prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of [b]blood.

16 ¶ [a]Wash you, make you [b]clean; put away the [c]evil of your doings from before mine eyes; [d]cease to do evil;

17 [a]Learn to do [b]well; seek [c]judgment, [d]relieve the oppressed, [e]judge the fatherless, plead for the [f]widow.

18 Come now, and let us [a]reason together, saith the Lord: though your [b]sins be as scarlet, they shall be as [c]white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

19 If ye be [a]willing and [b]obedient, ye shall eat the [c]good of the land:

20 But if ye refuse and [a]rebel, ye shall be [b]devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken *it*.

21 ¶ How is the faithful city become an [a]harlot! it was full of [b]judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy silver is become [a]dross, thy wine mixed with water:

23 Thy [a]princes *are* rebellious, and

5*a* HEB smitten.
b TG Rebellion.
c HEB diseased.
6*a* HEB squeezed out.
b HEB softened.
7*a* Deut. 28:51 (51–52).
b Jer. 9:11;
Micah 3:12; 2 Ne. 13:8.
c TG Israel, Scattering of.
8*a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
b IE a watchman's hut.
9*a* TG Israel, Remnant of.
10*a* Ezek. 16:46 (44–55).
11*a* TG Sacrifice.
b 1 Sam. 15:22.
13*a* TG Hypocrisy.
b 1 Chr. 23:31 (28–32).
c Lam. 2:6.
d Matt. 15:9.
e HEB endure.
Ps. 101:5.
f Isa. 29:13.
g TG Solemn Assembly.
14*a* Hosea 2:11.
b Amos 5:21.
c Isa. 43:24 (24–28).
15*a* 1 Sam. 8:18;
D&C 101:7 (7–8).
TG God, Access to.
b HEB bloods; i.e., bloodshed.
Isa. 59:2 (2–3).
16*a* Jer. 7:3 (1–7).
TG Baptism.
b TG Cleanliness; Purification; Purity.
c TG Evil.
d TG Repent.
17*a* TG Learn.
b TG Good Works.
c HEB justice.
d TG Charity.
e IE give a just verdict to the fatherless.
f TG Widows.
18*a* D&C 50:10.
b TG Forgive; Sin.
c TG Purification.
19*a* TG Teachable.
b TG Obedience.
c TG Abundant Life.
20*a* TG Rebellion.
b TG Punish.
21*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
b OR justice.
22*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
23*a* TG Kings, Earthly.

companions of thieves: every one loveth [b]gifts, and followeth after rewards: they [c]judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine [a]adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:

25 ¶ And I will [a]turn my hand upon thee, and purely [b]purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:

26 And I will [a]restore thy judges as at the first, and thy [b]counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The [c]city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 [a]Zion shall be redeemed with [b]judgment, and her [c]converts with righteousness.

28 ¶ And the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the [a]oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall be [a]as tow, and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both [b]burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

CHAPTER 2

Isaiah sees the latter-day temple, gathering of Israel, and millennial judgment and peace—The proud and wicked will be brought low at the Second Coming—Compare 2 Nephi 12.

THE word that [a]Isaiah the son of Amoz [b]saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And it shall come to pass in the [a]last days, *that* the [b]mountain of the LORD's [c]house shall be [d]established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all [e]nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us [a]go up to the [b]mountain of the LORD, to the [c]house of the God of Jacob; and he will [d]teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of [e]Zion shall go forth the [f]law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall [a]judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn [b]war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us [a]walk in the [b]light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken

---

23 *b* IE bribes. Ezek. 22:12. TG Bribe.
c HEB “do not do justice to.” TG Judgment.
24 *a* D&C 101:58.
25 *a* HEB return; i.e., repeatedly chastise.
b Jer. 9:7; Mal. 3:3.
26 *a* Jer. 33:7 (7–8).
b TG Counselor.
c TG Jerusalem.
27 *a* TG Zion.
b HEB justice.
c TG Conversion.
29 *a* IE terebinth trees and gardens used in idol worship.
31 *a* IE as a tuft of inflammable fibers.
b Isa. 9:16 (16–21).

2 1 *a* Isaiah chapters 2–14 are quoted from the brass plates by Nephi in 2 Ne. 12–24; there are some differences in wording which should be noted.
b HEB *khazah,* meaning “envisioned.” It means Isaiah received his message through a vision from the Lord.
2 *a* TG Last Days.
b Isa. 13:2; Micah 4:1 (1–3).
c TG Jerusalem, New.
d TG Dispensations; Restoration of the Gospel.
e 1 Kgs. 8:41 (41–42). TG Israel, Mission of; Nations.
3 *a* TG Millennium, Preparing a People for.
b Ps. 48:1; Isa. 30:29; 3 Ne. 20:22; D&C 84:2 (2–4).
c TG Temple.
d TG Missionary Work; Teaching.
e Isa. 33:20. TG Kingdom of God, on Earth; Zion.
f HEB teaching, or doctrine. TG God, Law of; Mission of Latter-day Saints.
4 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b TG Millennium; Peace; War.
5 *a* TG Walking with God.
b TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World.

thy people the house of Jacob, because they [a]be replenished from the east, and *are* [b]soothsayers like the Philistines, and they [c]please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

8 Their land also is full of [a]idols; they [b]worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

9 And the [a]mean man [b]boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be [a]exalted in that [b]day.

12 For the [a]day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* [b]proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up; and he shall be brought [c]low:

13 And upon all the [a]cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 [a]And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the [a]haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And the [a]idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the [a]holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for [b]fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall [a]cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 [a]Cease ye from man, whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for [b]wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAPTER 3

Judah and Jerusalem will be punished for their disobedience—The Lord pleads for and judges His people—The daughters of Zion are cursed and tormented for their worldliness—Compare 2 Nephi 13.

[a]FOR, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, doth take away from [b]Jerusalem and from Judah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of [c]bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of

---

6 *a* IE are filled, supplied with teachings, alien beliefs.
Ps. 106:35.
b TG Sorcery.
c HEB strike hands with, or make covenant with.
8 *a* TG Apostasy of Israel; Idolatry.
b TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh; Worship.
9 *a* IE ordinary man.
b 2 Ne. 12:9.
11 *a* Ps. 46:10 (7–11); Isa. 28:5.
b Isa. 52:6; Hosea 2:16 (14–23); Zech. 9:16.
12 *a* TG Day of the Lord.
b TG Pride.
c Job 40:11.
13 *a* Ezek. 31:3.
16 *a* The Greek (Septuagint) version has one phrase that the Hebrew does not, and the Hebrew has one phrase that the Greek does not; but 2 Ne. 12:16 has both.
Ps. 48:7; Ezek. 27:25.
17 *a* TG Haughtiness.
18 *a* TG Idolatry.
19 *a* Rev. 6:15.
b TG Courage; Fearful.
20 *a* HEB cast away.
22 *a* IE Cease depending on mortal man; he is of little power compared to God.
Moses 1:10.
b TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
3 1 *a* 2 Ne. 13:1 (1–26).
b Lev. 26:32 (26–33).
c Lam. 1:11.

war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the [a]ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor, and [a]the cunning artificer, and the [b]eloquent orator.

4 And I will give [a]children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the [a]ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying,* Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this [a]ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he swear, saying, I will not be [a]an healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For [a]Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is [b]fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their [a]sin as [b]Sodom, they hide *it* not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the [a]righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him:* for they shall [b]eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the [a]wicked! *it shall be* ill *with him:* for [b]the reward of his hands shall be given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, children *are* their oppressors, and [a]women rule over them. O my people, they which [b]lead thee cause *thee* to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up to [a]plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into [a]judgment with the [b]ancients of his people, and the [c]princes thereof: for ye have [d]eaten up the vineyard; the [e]spoil of the [f]poor *is* in your houses.

15 What mean ye *that* ye [a]beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD saith, Because the [a]daughters of Zion are [b]haughty, and [c]walk with stretched forth necks and [d]wanton eyes, walking and [e]mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will [a]discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet,* and *their* [a]cauls, and *their* [b]round tires like the moon,

---

2*a* OR elder (also v. 5).
3*a* OR the wise man of magic arts.
b HEB skillful enchanter.
4*a* Eccl. 10:16.
5*a* Deut. 28:50 (49–51); Lam. 4:16 (16–17).
6*a* 2 Ne. 13:6.
7*a* HEB a binder up (of a wound); i.e., I cannot solve your problems.
8*a* Micah 3:12.
b Lam. 1:3 (1–3).
9*a* Gen. 19:5. TG Apostasy of Israel.
b Gen. 13:10 (10–13); Deut. 32:32.
10*a* Eccl. 8:12. TG Righteousness.
b Ps. 128:2.
11*a* Ps. 11:6.
b IE the recompense of his deeds shall be done to him.
12*a* Isa. 3:16–4:1.
b Isa. 1:13.
13*a* HEB contend. Micah 6:2.
14*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b HEB elders.
c HEB rulers or leaders.
d HEB consumed or burned.
e IE embezzled gain.
f Ezek. 22:12 (6–13); Amos 3:10; Alma 4:12 (12–13).
15*a* Amos 2:6–7; 4:1; D&C 52:40.
16*a* TG Modesty.
b TG Haughtiness; Vanity.
c TG Walking in Darkness.
d TG Carnal Mind.
e IE walking with short, rapid steps in an affected manner.
17*a* HEB expose; idiom meaning “put them to shame.”
18*a* Possibly hairnets. Authorities do not always agree on the nature of the female ornaments listed in vv. 18–23.
b IE ornaments shaped like a crescent moon.

19 The chains, and the bracelets, and the [a]mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the earrings,

21 The rings, and nose jewels,

22 The [a]changeable suits of [b]apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,

23 The [a]glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the veils.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle [a]a rent; and instead of well set hair [b]baldness; and instead of [c]a stomacher a girding of sackcloth; *and* [d]burning instead of [e]beauty.

25 Thy [a]men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war.

26 And her [a]gates shall [b]lament and [c]mourn; and she *being* [d]desolate shall sit upon the [e]ground.

CHAPTER 4

Zion and her daughters will be redeemed and cleansed in the millennial day—Compare 2 Nephi 14.

AND in that day [a]seven women shall take hold of one [b]man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy [c]name, to take away our [d]reproach.

2 In that day shall the [a]branch of the LORD be [b]beautiful and glorious, and the [c]fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely for them that are [d]escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* [a]left in [b]Zion, and *he that* remaineth in [c]Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every one that is [d]written among the living in Jerusalem:

4 [a]When the Lord shall have [b]washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have [c]purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of [d]burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount [a]Zion, and upon her assemblies, a [b]cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming [c]fire by night: for upon all the glory *shall be* a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of [a]refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAPTER 5

The Lord's vineyard (Israel) will become desolate, and His people will be scattered—Woes will come upon them in their apostate and scattered state—The Lord will lift an ensign and gather Israel—Compare 2 Nephi 15.

19*a* HEB veils.
22*a* HEB resplendent garments.
b TG Apparel.
23*a* OR transparent garments.
24*a* HEB rags.
b Isa. 15:2; Ezek. 7:18 (18–19); Amos 8:10.
c OR a robe.
d OR branding (a mark of slavery).
e TG Beauty.
25*a* Isa. 4:1; Amos 4:10.
26*a* Lam. 2:9 (8–10).
b Lam. 2:8.
c Lam. 1:4 (4–6).
d IE Jerusalem shall be emptied, cleaned out.
e Lam. 2:10.

4 1*a* IE because of scarcity of men due to wars. See Isa. 3:25.
b Isa. 3:25 (24–25).
c TG Marriage, Marry.
d IE the stigma of being unmarried and childless. TG Reproach.
2*a* Jer. 23:5 (5–6); 2 Ne. 3:5; Jacob 2:25.
b TG Beauty.
c IE the earth will be renewed, and will be productive, prosperous, and beautiful.
d Isa. 10:20; D&C 133:12 (11–13).
3*a* TG Israel, Restoration of.
b TG Zion.
c TG Jerusalem.
d IE those saved by approval of the Messiah. TG Record Keeping.
4*a* IE When the Lord has cleansed the earth (v. 4), He will set up His dwelling and His protective presence here (vv. 5–6).
b Mal. 3:2.
c TG Millennium, Preparing a People for.
d TG World, End of.
5*a* TG Zion.
b Deut. 1:33. TG Protection, Divine.
c TG God, Presence of.
6*a* D&C 45:66 (66–72). TG Refuge.

[a]NOW will I [b]sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his [c]vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard [d]in a very fruitful hill:

2 And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth [a]wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my [a]vineyard: I will [b]take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; *and* break down the [c]wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down:

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the [a]vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for [b]judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold [c]a cry.

8 ¶ Woe unto them that [a]join [b]house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may [c]be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

9 In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one [a]bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, *till* [a]wine inflame them!

12 And the harp, and the [a]viol, the [b]tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they [c]regard not the [d]work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into [a]captivity, because *they have* no [b]knowledge: and their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their [a]pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

15 And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the [a]lofty shall be humbled:

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in [a]judgment, and God that is [b]holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Woe unto them that [a]draw

---

5 1*a* 2 Ne. 15:1 (1–30).
b IE The prophet composes a song or poetic parable of a vineyard, showing God's mercy and Israel's unresponsiveness.
c D&C 101:44 (43–58).
d IE in Israel.
4*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
5*a* Matt. 21:43 (33–44).
b D&C 24:19.
c Prov. 24:31; Lam. 2:7 (6–7).
7*a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
b OR justice.
c IE a riotous or raucous outcry.
8*a* TG Covet.
b Micah 2:2.
c IE be left to dwell alone. The wealthy landowners absorb the small farms of the poor.
10*a* Ezek. 45:11.
11*a* TG Drunkenness.
12*a* HEB lyre.
b HEB drums.
c TG Rebellion.
d Ps. 28:5 (4–5).
13*a* TG Bondage, Spiritual.
b TG God, Knowledge about; Knowledge.
14*a* HEB noise, or uproar.
15*a* OR haughty.
16*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b Lev. 19:2; Josh. 24:19.
18*a* HEB entice, or pull.

iniquity with cords of [b]vanity, and sin [c]as it were with a cart rope:

19 That say, [a]Let him make [b]speed, *and* [c]hasten his work, that we may [d]see *it:* and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it!*

20 ¶ Woe unto them that call [a]evil [b]good, and good evil; that put [c]darkness for [d]light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe unto *them that are* [a]wise in their own [b]eyes, and [c]prudent in their own sight!

22 Woe unto *them that are* mighty to [a]drink [b]wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which [a]justify the [b]wicked for reward, and [c]take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

24 Therefore as the fire devoureth the [a]stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* their [b]root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the [a]anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath [b]stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an [a]ensign to the nations from far, and will [b]hiss unto them from the [c]end of the earth: and, behold, they shall [d]come with speed swiftly:

27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young [a]lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the [b]prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkness *and* sorrow, and the [a]light is [b]darkened in the heavens thereof.

CHAPTER 6

Isaiah sees the Lord—His sins are forgiven—He is called to prophesy—He prophesies of the Jews' rejection of Christ's teachings—A remnant will return—Compare 2 Nephi 16.

[a]IN the year that king Uzziah died I [b]saw also the [c]Lord sitting upon a [d]throne, high and lifted up, and [e]his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the [a]seraphims:

---

18 *b* TG Vanity.
c IE they are tied to their sins like beasts to their burdens.
19 *a* IE They will not believe in the Messiah until they see Him.
b Amos 5:18.
c 2 Pet. 3:4 (3–4).
d TG Sign Seekers.
20 *a* TG Evil.
b TG Discernment, Spiritual; God, the Standard of Righteousness.
c TG Darkness, Spiritual.
d TG Light [noun].
21 *a* TG Wisdom.
b TG Pride.
c TG Prudence.
22 *a* TG Drunkenness.
b TG Word of Wisdom.
23 *a* TG Injustice.
b Prov. 17:15.
c IE deprive him of his legal rights.
24 *a* Isa. 47:14.
b Job 18:16.
25 *a* TG God, Indignation of.
b TG God, Access to.
26 *a* TG Ensign; Millennium, Preparing a People for.
b OR whistle; i.e., signal for the gathering. Isa. 7:18; 2 Ne. 29:2 (1–3).
c Deut. 28:49.
d TG Israel, Gathering of.
29 *a* TG Israel, Deliverance of.
b 3 Ne. 21:12 (12–13).
30 *a* TG World, End of.
b TG Darkness, Spiritual.
6 1 *a* 2 Ne. 16:1 (1–13).
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal.
c TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
d D&C 137:3. TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
e IE the hem of His garment, or the skirts thereof.
2 *a* TG Cherubim; Symbolism.

each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, *is* the [a]LORD of hosts: the whole earth *is* full of his [b]glory.

4 And the [a]posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with [b]smoke.

5 ¶ Then said I, Woe *is* me! for I am [a]undone; because I *am* a man of [b]unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have [c]seen the [d]King, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live [a]coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:

7 And he laid *it* upon my [a]mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is [b]taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I [a]send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here *am* I; [b]send me.

9 ¶ And he said, Go, and tell this people, [a]Hear ye indeed, but [b]understand not; and see ye indeed, but [c]perceive not.

10 Make the [a]heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and [b]shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, [a]how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, and [a]*it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves: so* the holy seed *shall be* the [b]substance thereof.

CHAPTER 7

Ephraim and Syria wage war against Judah—Christ will be born of a virgin—Compare 2 Nephi 17.

[a]AND it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, *that* [b]Rezin the [c]king of Syria, and [d]Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with [a]Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou,

---

3*a* Ezek. 1:28 (9–11, 28); Rev. 4:8 (7–9).
b TG Jesus Christ, Glory of.
4*a* HEB foundations of the thresholds trembled.
b Ex. 19:18.
5*a* HEB cut off; i.e., he was overwhelmed by his consciousness of the sins of himself and his people.
b TG Uncleanness.
c TG God, Privilege of Seeing; Testimony.
d Matt. 2:2; JST Matt. 3:2 (Matt. 2:2 note *a*).
6*a* IE a symbol of cleansing.
7*a* Jer. 1:9.
b TG Forgive.
8*a* TG Authority; Called of God; Priesthood, Keys of; Prophets, Mission of; Teaching with the Spirit.
b TG Priesthood, Ordination.
9*a* Matt. 13:14–15; Acts 28:26–27.
b Luke 8:10; 2 Ne. 16:9.
c TG Unbelief.
10*a* TG Hardheartedness.
b TG Spiritual Blindness.
11*a* The prophet wonders how long men will be so, and the Lord answers: until mortal man is no more.
13*a* 2 Ne. 16:13.
b IE like a tree, though its leaves be scattered, life and potential to produce seed yet remain in it.
7 1*a* 2 Ne. 17:1 (1–25).
b 2 Kgs. 15:37 (36–38); 16:5 (1–6); Isa. 8:6; 9:11.
c 2 Chr. 28:5 (1–6).
d 2 Kgs. 15:27 (27–37).
2*a* IE All northern Israel was called by the name of Ephraim, the leading northern tribe.

and [a]Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the [b]conduit of the upper pool [c]in the highway of the fuller's field;

4 And say unto him, [a]Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us [a]make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal:

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria *is* [a]Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall [b]Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son. [a]If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I [a]tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a [a]sign; [b]Behold, a [c]virgin shall conceive, and bear a [d]son, and shall call his name [e]Immanuel.

15 [a]Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 For [a]before the child shall know to refuse the [b]evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ [a]The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that [b]Ephraim departed from [c]Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall [a]hiss [b]for the fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord [a]shave with a razor that is hired, *namely,* by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [a]a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk *that* they

---

3*a* HEB The remnant shall return.
Isa. 8:3, 18 (17–18).
b HEB canal, or tunnel.
Isa. 22:11.
c IE by way of the launderers' field near the stream below the pool of Siloam.
4*a* IE Don't be alarmed by the attack; those two kings have little fire left.
6*a* HEB divide it up.
8*a* Isa. 17:1 (1, 3).
b TG Israel, Joseph, People of; Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
9*a* IE If you lack faith, you will not be saved.
TG Faith.
12*a* OR test, try.
TG Test.
14*a* TG Signs.
b Matt. 1:23.
c TG Jesus Christ, Birth of; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
d TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
e HEB With us is God.
TG Foreordination.
15*a* OR Curd and honey—the only foods available to the poor at times.
16*a* IE before he is mature.
Isa. 8:4.
b TG Evil.
17*a* IE The immediate danger is the threat of Assyria.
b TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
c TG Israel, Judah, People of.
18*a* OR whistle; i.e., signal, summon.
Isa. 5:26.
b IE for attacking forces.
20*a* IE the land will be depopulated by a foreign invader.
21*a* IE only a few self-sustaining survivors shall remain.

shall give he shall eat butter: for [a]butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand [a]silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be [a]digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of [b]lesser cattle.

CHAPTER 8

Christ will be as a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense—Seek the Lord, not muttering wizards—Turn to the law and to the testimony for guidance—Compare 2 Nephi 18.

MOREOVER the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great [a]roll, and [b]write in it with [c]a man's pen concerning [d]Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I went unto [a]the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name [b]Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 For [a]before the child shall [b]have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of [c]Samaria shall be [d]taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of [a]Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in [b]Rezin and Remaliah's son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon [a]them the [b]waters of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of [c]Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

8 And he shall [a]pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach *even* to the [b]neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O [c]Immanuel.

9 ¶ [a]Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 Take [a]counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for [b]God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me [a]with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A [a]confederacy, to all *them to* whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify the LORD of hosts

22*a* HEB curd and honey; i.e., typical nomad staples.
23*a* OR pieces of silver.
25*a* HEB hoed with the hoe.
b HEB sheep, or goats.
8 1*a* 2 Ne. 18:1 (1–22).
b TG Scriptures, Writing of.
c HEB an engraving tool of a man.
d HEB To speed to the spoil, he hasteneth the prey.
3*a* IE his wife. Alma 32:23.
b Isa. 7:3; 8:18 (17–18).
4*a* Isa. 7:16.
b 2 Ne. 18:4.
c TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
d 2 Kgs. 15:29.
6*a* Neh. 3:15; John 9:7.
b Isa. 7:1 (1–6).
7*a* IE upon northern Israel first.
b Jer. 46:7 (7–8).
c Isa. 10:12.
8*a* IE Assyria will penetrate Judah also.
b Isa. 30:28.
c IE the land of the future birth of Immanuel.
9*a* IE Form alliances.
10*a* D&C 1:19; 3:7 (6–11).
b IE Judah (land of Immanuel) will be spared. Ps. 46:7.
11*a* IE in power.
12*a* IE Judah should not rely on secret plots with others for safety.

himself; and [a]*let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he shall be for a [a]sanctuary; but for a [b]stone of [c]stumbling and for a [d]rock of [e]offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a [f]snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 [a]Bind up the testimony, [b]seal the [c]law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD, that [a]hideth his [b]face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me *are* for [a]signs and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have [a]familiar spirits, and unto [b]wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? [c]for the living to the dead?

20 To the [a]law and to the testimony: if [b]they speak not according to this word, *it is* because *there is* no [c]light in them.

21 And [a]they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and [b]curse their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and [a]darkness, [b]dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAPTER 9

Isaiah speaks about the Messiah—The people in darkness will see a great Light—Unto us a Child is born—He will be the Prince of Peace and reign on David's throne—Compare 2 Nephi 19.

[a]NEVERTHELESS the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, [b]when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of [c]Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.

2 The people that walked in [a]darkness have seen a great [b]light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast [a]multiplied the [b]nation, [c]*and* not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* [d]rejoice when they divide the spoil.

4 For thou hast broken the [a]yoke of his [b]burden, and the staff of his

---

13*a* IE be reverent and humble before God.
14*a* IE security for those who trust Him, but dismay and suffering for unbelievers. Ezek. 11:16 (15–21).
b TG Cornerstone.
c Matt. 21:44 (43–45); Luke 2:34; Rom. 9:32 (28–33).
d TG Rock.
e Matt. 11:6; 24:10. TG Offense.
f Ps. 69:22.
16*a* D&C 109:46.
b TG Seal.
c HEB teachings or doctrine.
17*a* Deut. 32:20.
b Isa. 54:8 (4–10).
18*a* IE The names of Isaiah and his sons mean respectively: "Jehovah saves"; "He hastens the prey"; and "A remnant shall return." Isa. 7:3; 8:3. TG Symbolism.
19*a* TG Sorcery; Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
b IE sorcerers, soothsayers. TG Superstitions.
c OR on behalf of.
20*a* TG Scriptures, Value of.
b IE the spiritualist mediums (also in vv. 21–22).
c TG Light [noun].
21*a* IE Israel would be taken into captivity because they would not hearken.
b TG Blaspheme.
22*a* TG Darkness, Spiritual.
b HEB dark affliction.
9 1*a* 2 Ne. 19:1 (1–21).
b Rabbinical commentators relate this to the attacks by Assyria under Tiglath-pileser and Sargon II.
c Matt. 4:15 (14–16).
2*a* The "dimness" and "darkness" were apostasy and captivity (Isa. 8:20–22); the "great light" is Christ (Isa. 9:6–7). TG Darkness, Spiritual.
b TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Light [noun].
3*a* Isa. 26:15.
b Abr. 2:9.
c The word *not* should be removed. 2 Ne. 19:3 (2–7).
d Ps. 119:162.
4*a* TG Bondage, Spiritual.
b Isa. 10:27 (24–27).

shoulder, the [c]rod of his oppressor, as [d]in the day of [e]Midian.

5 [a]For every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but *this* shall be with [b]burning *and* fuel of fire.

6 For unto us a [a]child is [b]born, unto us a [c]son is given: and the [d]government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, [e]Counsellor, The [f]mighty [g]God, The [h]everlasting Father, The Prince of [i]Peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* [a]government and peace *there shall be* no [b]end, upon the throne of [c]David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with [d]justice from henceforth even for ever. The [e]zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon [a]Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the [a]pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of [a]Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

12 The Syrians [a]before, and the Philistines [b]behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his [c]anger is not turned away, but [d]his hand *is* [e]stretched out still.

13 ¶ For the people [a]turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they [b]seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.

15 The [a]ancient and honourable, he *is* the head; and the [b]prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For the [a]leaders of this people cause *them* to err; and *they that are* led of them *are* [b]destroyed.

17 Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one *is* an [a]hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth [b]speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and [a]thorns, and shall kindle in the [b]thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and

---

4*c* Isa. 14:5.
d HEB was broken in the day of Midian.
e Judg. 7:23 (19–23); Isa. 10:26.
5*a* HEB When the whole battle . . . was with confused noise, and . . . blood.
b This "burning" is to be the cleansing of the earth by fire prior to the setting up of the messianic kingdom. 3 Ne. 25:1; D&C 64:23 (23–24); JS—H 1:37.
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b TG God, Manifestations of; Jesus Christ, Birth of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
d TG Governments; Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign; Jesus Christ, Mission of.
e TG Counselor.
f TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
g Mosiah 7:27 (26–27).
h TG Immortality.
i TG Peace; Peace of God.
7*a* TG Governments; Kingdom of God, on Earth.
b Luke 1:33 (32–33).
c TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
d TG God, Justice of; Justice.
e TG Zeal.
8*a* IE The prophetic message that follows (vv. 8–21) was a warning to the northern ten tribes, called Israel.
9*a* 2 Ne. 9:28 (28–29).
11*a* Isa. 7:1.
12*a* IE on the east.
b IE on the west.
c Jer. 4:8.
d IE In spite of all, the Lord is available if they will turn to Him (also vv. 17, 21).
e TG God, Access to.
13*a* TG Rebellion.
b Hosea 7:10.
15*a* OR elder and man of rank. 2 Ne. 19:15.
b TG False Prophets.
16*a* TG Leadership.
b Isa. 1:31.
17*a* TG Hypocrisy.
b Prov. 26:25.
18*a* Isa. 10:17.
b Isa. 10:34.

the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall [a]spare his [b]brother.

20 And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall [a]eat every man the [b]flesh of his own arm:

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

CHAPTER 10

The destruction of Assyria is a type of the destruction of the wicked at the Second Coming—Few people will be left after the Lord comes again—The remnant of Jacob will return in that day—Compare 2 Nephi 20.

[a]WOE unto them that decree [b]unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed;

2 To turn aside the needy from [a]judgment, and to take away the right from the [b]poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless!

3 And what will ye do in the day of [a]visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

5 ¶ O [a]Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an [a]hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither [a]doth his heart think so; but *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

8 For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not Calno as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath as Arpad? *is* not Samaria as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will [a]punish [b]the fruit of the stout heart of the king of [c]Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he saith, By the [a]strength of my hand I have done *it,* and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant *man:*

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 [a]Shall the axe [b]boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself against him that [c]shaketh it? as if the rod should shake *itself* against them

---

19 [a] Mosiah 9:2; JS—M 1:30.
[b] Ezek. 38:21; Micah 7:2 (2, 6).
20 [a] Hag. 1:6.
[b] Jer. 19:9.
10 1 [a] 2 Ne. 20:1 (1–34).
[b] TG Injustice.
2 [a] OR justice. TG Judgment.
[b] Mosiah 4:16 (16–18); D&C 38:16.
3 [a] IE punishment. Hosea 9:7; Luke 19:44.
5 [a] OR Assyria is the rod of my anger, and my wrath is a staff in their hand. Ezek. 31:3.
6 [a] TG Hypocrisy.
7 [a] HEB did his heart intend it thus.
12 [a] 2 Kgs. 19:35 (35–37).
[b] IE the proud boasting.
[c] Isa. 8:7.
13 [a] 2 Kgs. 19:23.
15 [a] All the metaphors in this verse ask the same question: Can man (e.g., the Assyrian king) prosper against God?
[b] TG Boast.
[c] HEB wields, moves.

that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up *itself, as if it were* no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his [a]fat ones leanness; and under [b]his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his [a]thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both [a]soul and body: and they shall be as when a standardbearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in [a]that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are [b]escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again [c]stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 The [a]remnant shall [b]return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 For though thy people Israel be as the [a]sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant of them shall [b]return: [c]the [d]consumption [e]decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

23 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall [a]make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall [a]smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of [b]Egypt.

25 For yet a very little [a]while, and the [b]indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of [a]Midian at the rock of [b]Oreb: and *as* his [c]rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of [d]Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his [a]burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the [b]yoke shall be destroyed because of the [c]anointing.

28 [a]He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with [a]terror: and the high ones of stature

---

16*a* Ezek. 34:16; 2 Ne. 15:17.
b IE of the king of Assyria (also vv. 17–19).
17*a* Isa. 9:18.
18*a* IE Assyria will vanish completely.
20*a* This prophecy extends to the latter days in the succeeding verse.
b Isa. 4:2.
c OR lean, rely upon. 2 Kgs. 16:7.
21*a* TG Israel, Remnant of.
b 2 Chr. 30:6 (1–7); 1 Ne. 10:3.
22*a* Rom. 9:27 (27–28).
b TG Israel, Gathering of.
c IE even when punishment comes, mercy is available.
d TG World, End of.
e Matt. 24:34; D&C 1:7.
23*a* IE cause the decreed destruction.
24*a* Isa. 30:31.
b IE as the Egyptians did in earlier times.
25*a* Isa. 54:7.
b Dan. 11:36; 2 Ne. 20:25.
26*a* Isa. 9:4.
b Judg. 7:25 (19–25).
c Ex. 14:26 (26–27).
d Ex. 14:27 (16–27).
27*a* Isa. 9:4 (3–4).
b TG Bondage, Physical.
c TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
28*a* Progress of the Assyrian armies toward Jerusalem is traced; then (vv. 33–34) the Lord's action against them is figuratively described.
33*a* See Isa. 36–37 or 2 Kgs. 18:13–19:37 for a fulfillment of this prophecy.

shall be hewn down, and the [b]haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the [a]thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall [b]by a mighty one.

CHAPTER 11

The stem of Jesse (Christ) will judge in righteousness—The knowledge about God will cover the earth in the Millennium—The Lord will raise an ensign and gather Israel—Compare 2 Nephi 21.

[a]AND there shall come forth a [b]rod out of the [c]stem of [d]Jesse, and a [e]Branch shall grow out of his roots:

2 And the [a]spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of [b]wisdom and [c]understanding, the spirit of [d]counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not [a]judge [b]after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But with righteousness shall [a]he [b]judge the poor, and [c]reprove with equity for the [d]meek of the earth: and he shall [e]smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the [f]breath of his lips shall he [g]slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the [a]girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his [b]reins.

6 The [a]wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of [a]the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the [b]cockatrice' den.

9 They shall not [a]hurt nor [b]destroy in all my holy [c]mountain: for the [d]earth shall be full of the [e]knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ And in [a]that day there shall be a [b]root of Jesse, which shall stand for an [c]ensign of the people; [d]to it shall the [e]Gentiles seek: and his [f]rest shall be glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall set his hand again the [a]second time to [b]recover

---

33[b] TG Haughtiness.
34[a] Isa. 9:18.
[b] Isa. 37:36.
11 1[a] 2 Ne. 21:1 (1–16); JS—H 1:40.
[b] Ps. 110:2; D&C 113:3 (1–6).
[c] D&C 113:1 (1–2). TG Jesus Christ, Messiah; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
[d] Jesse was the father of David; reference is made to the royal Davidic genealogical line in which Jesus is eventually born. Micah 5:2; Heb. 7:14. TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
[e] Jer. 23:5.
2[a] TG God, Spirit of; Holy Ghost, Mission of.
[b] TG Wisdom.
[c] TG Understanding.
[d] TG Counsel.
3[a] TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.
[b] IE by appearances and by hearsay. John 7:24. TG Discernment, Spiritual; Sight.
4[a] 2 Ne. 30:9 (8–15).
[b] TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Judge.
[c] HEB decide with equity. TG Reproof.
[d] TG Meek.
[e] Ps. 2:9; 2 Ne. 7:8.
[f] Isa. 30:28.
[g] Ps. 139:19 (17–24); 2 Ne. 30:10 (10–11); D&C 63:33 (29–37).
5[a] Ex. 12:11; Isa. 59:17 (16–17); Eph. 6:14; D&C 27:16 (16–17).
[b] OR waist.
6[a] TG Nature, Earth.
8[a] OR the horned viper.
[b] IE another venomous serpent.
9[a] Isa. 60:18; D&C 101:26.
[b] TG Peace.
[c] TG Zion.
[d] Hab. 2:14. TG Earth, Renewal of.
[e] TG God, Knowledge about; Knowledge; Millennium.
10[a] IE the latter days. JS—H 1:40.
[b] Rev. 5:5; D&C 113:6 (5–6).
[c] TG Ensign.
[d] OR unto him.
[e] TG Gentiles; Israel, Mission of.
[f] TG Rest.
11[a] D&C 137:6.
[b] TG Israel, Gathering of; Israel, Restoration of; Restoration of the Gospel.

the [c]remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the [d]islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an [a]ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not [a]envy [b]Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall [a]fly upon the [b]shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; [c]they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the LORD shall utterly [a]destroy the tongue of the [b]Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over dryshod.

16 And there shall be [a]an [b]highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER 12

In the millennial day, all men will praise the Lord—He will dwell among them—Compare 2 Nephi 22.

[a]AND [b]in that day thou shalt say, [c]O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD [a]JEHOVAH *is* my [b]strength and *my* song; he also is become my [c]salvation.

3 Therefore with [a]joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, [a]Praise the LORD, [b]call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 [a]Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou [a]inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the Holy One of Israel in the [b]midst of thee.

CHAPTER 13

The destruction of Babylon is a type of the destruction at the Second Coming—It will be a day of wrath and vengeance—Babylon (the world) will fall forever—Compare 2 Nephi 23.

---

11 *c* TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
d 2 Ne. 10:20 (19–22); D&C 133:8.
12 *a* TG Dispensations; Ensign; Kingdom of God, on Earth; Mission of Latter-day Saints.
13 *a* The tribes led by Judah and Ephraim were historically adversaries (after events of 1 Kgs. 12:16–20). In the latter days this enmity will be healed.
TG Envy.
b TG Israel, Judah, People of.
14 *a* HEB fly down on the shoulder; i.e., attack the western slopes that were Philistine territory.
b 2 Ne. 10:8 (8–9).
c HEB together (i.e., Ephraim and Judah) they shall spoil.
15 *a* Zech. 10:11.
b IE facilitate the return, as in the days of Moses.
16 *a* HEB a way, or road. See D&C 133:23–27.
b Ex. 14:29; Isa. 19:23; 35:8 (8–10); 2 Ne. 21:16; D&C 133:27.
12 1 *a* 2 Ne. 22:1 (1–6).
b IE in the time of the events of the preceding chapter.
c IE The people who are gathered will sing this song of praise.
2 *a* This is one of the four times only that the name Jehovah is written out in full in the King James English Bible. See Ex. 6:3; Ps. 83:18; Isa. 26:4. In all other places LORD is used instead.
TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
b TG Priesthood, Power of; Strength.
c TG Salvation.
3 *a* TG Joy.
4 *a* TG Thanksgiving.
b OR proclaim.
5 *a* TG Singing.
6 *a* D&C 68:26.
b Deut. 23:14; Ps. 46:5.

[a]THE [b]burden of [c]Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 Lift ye up a [a]banner upon the high [b]mountain, [c]exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my [a]sanctified ones, I have also called my [b]mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoice in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the [a]kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the [b]battle.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to [a]destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ [a]Howl ye; for the [b]day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall [a]melt:

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in [a]pain as a woman that [b]travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces *shall be as* flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall [a]destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be [a]darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will [a]punish the [b]world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the [c]haughtiness of the [d]terrible.

12 I will make a man more [a]precious than fine gold; even a man than the [b]golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will [a]shake the heavens, and the [b]earth shall [c]remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce [d]anger.

14 And it shall be as the [a]chased roe, and as a sheep that [b]no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own [c]people, and flee every one into his own [d]land.

15 Every one that is found shall be [a]thrust through; and every one that is joined *unto them* shall fall by the sword.

16 Their [a]children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their [b]houses shall be [c]spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stir up the [a]Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

---

13 1a 2 Ne. 23:1 (1–22).
b "Burden" as used in Isaiah is a message of doom "lifted up" against a people. Isa. 14:28.
c The historic destruction of wicked Babylon, prophesied in Isa. 13 and 14, is made typical of the ultimate destruction of the whole wicked world. D&C 133:14 (5, 7, 14).
2a OR ensign. TG Ensign.
b Isa. 2:2.
c HEB raise.
3a "Sanctified ones" and "saints" are synonymously translated from either of two Hebrew words in the Old Testament.
b Joel 3:11.
4a Zeph. 3:8.
b TG War.
5a Zech. 12:9 (4, 8–9).
6a Isa. 14:31.
b TG Day of the Lord.
7a Moses 7:66.
8a TG Pain.
b Hosea 13:13.
9a TG Earth, Cleansing of; World, End of.
10a Ezek. 32:7 (7–8); Joel 2:10; Matt. 24:29.
11a TG Punish.
b TG World.
c TG Haughtiness.
d HEB tyrants.
12a Isa. 24:6. TG Worth of Souls.
b Job 28:16.
13a Hag. 2:6; 2 Ne. 8:6; 3 Ne. 26:3.
b Isa. 14:26 (22–26); 24:1; D&C 88:87 (87–92).
c TG Earth, Renewal of.
d Lam. 1:12.
14a OR hunted deer.
b HEB none gathers in.
c Jer. 50:16.
d TG Lands of Inheritance.
15a OR pierced or stabbed.
16a Nahum 3:10.
b Zech. 14:2 (1–2).
c OR plundered.
17a Dan. 5:30–31.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And [a]Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the [b]beauty of the [c]Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God [d]overthrew [e]Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall never be [a]inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But [a]wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and [b]satyrs shall dance there.

22 And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate [a]houses, and [b]dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

CHAPTER 14

Israel will be gathered and enjoy millennial rest—Lucifer was cast out of heaven for rebellion—Israel will triumph over Babylon (the world)—Compare 2 Nephi 24.

[a]FOR the LORD will have [b]mercy on Jacob, and will yet [c]choose Israel, and set them in their own [d]land: and the [e]strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the [a]people shall take them, and [b]bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them [c]captives, whose captives they were; and they shall [d]rule over their oppressors.

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 ¶ That thou shalt take up this [a]proverb against the king of [b]Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the [c]golden city ceased!

5 The LORD hath broken the [a]staff of the [b]wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with [a]a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at [a]rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the [a]fir trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying,* Since thou art [b]laid down, [c]no feller is come up against us.

9 [a]Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the [b]dead for thee, *even* all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to [a]the grave, *and* the noise of thy

---

19*a* TG Babylon.
b HEB vainglorious grandeur of the Babylonians.
c Isa. 23:13.
d Jer. 20:16; Amos 4:11.
e Gen. 19:24; Jer. 50:40.
20*a* Jer. 50:3.
21*a* Isa. 34:14 (11–15).
b HEB he-goats, or demons.
22*a* HEB palaces.
b HEB (perhaps) jackals, or wild dogs.
14 1*a* 2 Ne. 24:1 (1–32).
b Ps. 102:13.
c Zech. 1:17.
d TG Israel, Land of.
e TG Conversion; Israel, Mission of; Stranger.
2*a* IE Other nations shall help Israel.
b Isa. 60:9.
c Ezek. 39:10.
d TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
4*a* IE a satirical song.
b TG Babylon.
c HEB (perhaps) insolent, or proud.
5*a* Isa. 9:4.
b TG Wickedness.
6*a* OR constant blows.
7*a* TG Earth, Renewal of.
8*a* HEB cypress.
b IE in death.
c HEB the (tree) cutter has not come upon us.
9*a* TG Hell.
b IE disembodied spirits.
11*a* HEB *sheol,* or the spirit world.

viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou [a]fallen from [b]heaven, O [c]Lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the [d]nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine [a]heart, [b]I will ascend into heaven, I will [c]exalt my [d]throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the [e]north:

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the [a]most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to [a]hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see [a]thee shall [b]narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying, Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; *that* opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in [a]glory, every one in [b]his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like [a]an abominable branch, *and as* the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to [b]the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be [a]joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: the [b]seed of [c]evildoers shall never be renowned.

21 [a]Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and [a]cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the [a]bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the [b]besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:

25 That [a]I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon [b]my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his [c]yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose that is purposed upon the whole [a]earth: and this *is* the hand that is stretched out upon [b]all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath [a]purposed, and who shall disannul *it?* and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

12*a* Rev. 8:10.
b TG Heaven.
c HEB morning star, son of dawn. The ruler of the wicked world (Babylon) is spoken of as Lucifer, the ruler of all wickedness. TG Devil.
d TG Nations.
13*a* Ezek. 31:10.
b Moses 4:1.
c TG Selfishness.
d TG Council in Heaven.
e IE dwelling of the gods according to Babylonian belief. Ps. 48:2.
14*a* D&C 29:36 (36–37); 76:28 (25–29).
15*a* TG Damnation; Death, Spiritual, First; Hell; Spirits in Prison.
16*a* IE the king of Babylon; the preceding verses, 12–15, applied to either Lucifer or the king.
b HEB squint at thee and reflect upon thee.
18*a* Ezek. 32:27.
b IE his family tomb.
19*a* IE a rejected branch, pruned off and discarded.
b IE the very bottom.
20*a* Eccl. 6:3.
b Ps. 109:13.
c TG Wickedness.
21*a* IE Let not another evil generation arise and resume an evil regime. Deut. 24:16.
22*a* Prov. 10:7; Jer. 51:62 (61–62).
23*a* Isa. 34:11 (11–15).
b OR broom.
25*a* The subject shifts to Assyria's attack and downfall in Judah, 701 B.C. (vv. 24–27). 2 Kgs. 19:35 (32–37); Isa. 37:36 (33–38); Zech. 10:11.
b IE the mountains of Judah.
c TG Bondage, Physical.
26*a* Isa. 13:13 (4–13); D&C 88:87 (87–92).
b IE Eventually all worldly nations will be overthrown thus.
27*a* TG God, Power of.

28 In the [a]year that king [b]Ahaz died was this [c]burden.

29 ¶ Rejoice not thou, whole [a]Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 [a]Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole [b]Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none *shall be* alone in his appointed times.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the [a]nation? That the LORD hath founded [b]Zion, and the [c]poor of his people shall [d]trust in it.

CHAPTER 15

Moab will be laid waste, and her people will howl and weep.

THE [a]burden of [b]Moab. Because in the night [c]Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence; because in the night Kir of [d]Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence;

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: on all their heads *shall be* [a]baldness, *and* every beard [b]cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall [a]cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 My [a]heart shall cry out for Moab; his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an [b]heifer of three years old: for by [c]the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of [d]Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of destruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the [a]brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto [a]Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAPTER 16

Moab is condemned, and her people will sorrow—The Messiah will sit on David's throne, seeking justice and hastening righteousness.

[a]SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness,

---

28*a* IE About 720 B.C., this burden or message of doom was prophesied about the Philistines, while Judah would be secure.
b 2 Kgs. 16:20.
c Isa. 13:1.
29*a* HEB Philistia (also v. 31).
31*a* Isa. 13:6.
b Jer. 47:1; Ezek. 25:15 (15–16); Amos 1:8.
32*a* IE Philistia.
b TG Zion.
c TG Poor.
d OR seek refuge in it.
15 1*a* IE a message of doom "lifted up" against Moab.
b Gen. 19:37 (30–37); Ezek. 25:8.
c Deut. 2:9.
d Jer. 48:4 (1–47).
2*a* Isa. 3:24; Jer. 48:37.
b IE in mourning over the destruction.
4*a* Jer. 48:34.
5*a* Isa. 16:11; Jer. 48:36.
b IE Zoar should still have been young and vigorous.
c OR the ascent of Luhith.
d Jer. 48:3.
7*a* IE probably the border between Moab and Edom.
8*a* Num. 21:16 (16–18).
16 1*a* IE Send an appeal to the king of Judah, who then ruled also Edom.

unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be, *that,* as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of [a]Arnon.

3 [a]Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth.

4 [a]Let mine [b]outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 And in [a]mercy shall the [b]throne be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and [c]hasting [d]righteousness.

6 ¶ [a]We have heard of the [b]pride of Moab; *he is* very proud: *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

7 Therefore shall Moab [a]howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of [b]Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn; surely *they are* stricken.

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto [a]Jazer, they wandered *through* the wilderness: her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.

10 And [a]gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage* shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my [a]bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to [a]pray; but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning [a]Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* feeble.

CHAPTER 17

Israel was scattered because she forgot God—Yet the nations that plunder her will be destroyed.

THE [a]burden of [b]Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

3 The fortress also shall cease from [a]Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the

---

2 [a] Num. 21:13 (13–28).
3 [a] HEB Give counsel. This begins Moab's appeal to Judah (vv. 3–5).
4 [a] HEB Let mine outcasts dwell with thee; be thou a covert for Moab.
[b] Mosiah 4:16.
5 [a] Jer. 48:47 (46–47).
[b] TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.
[c] TG Haste.
[d] Mosiah 2:11 (11–14).
6 [a] Beginning of Judah's reply, declining Moab's appeal.
[b] TG Pride.
7 [a] Jer. 48:20 (20, 31).
[b] 2 Kgs. 3:25.
8 [a] Num. 21:32.
10 [a] Jer. 48:33.
11 [a] Isa. 15:5; Jer. 48:36.
12 [a] D&C 101:7 (7–8).
13 [a] Amos 2:1 (1–3).
17 1 [a] IE a message of doom "lifted up" against Damascus.
[b] Isa. 7:8.
3 [a] IE Syria and northern Israel (Ephraim) were allies, and both were soon to be conquered by Assyria.
TG Israel, Joseph, People of; Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.

children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ Yet [a]gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to his [a]Maker, and [b]his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the [a]groves, or the images.

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because [a]thou hast [b]forgotten the God of thy [c]salvation, and hast not been mindful of the [d]rock of thy strength, therefore [e]shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12 ¶ Woe to [a]the multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a [a]rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And behold at eveningtide trouble; *and* before the morning he *is* not. This *is* the portion of them that [a]spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAPTER 18

The Lord will raise the gospel ensign, send messengers to His scattered people, and gather them to Mount Zion.

[a]WOE to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* [b]beyond the rivers of [c]Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of [a]bulrushes upon the waters, *saying,* Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden down, whose land the rivers have [b]spoiled!

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an [a]ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling place like a clear heat upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6*a* IE only a small remnant of Israel will be found after Assyria's conquest. TG Israel, Remnant of.
7*a* Hosea 8:14.
b IE In their bereavement they will begin to repent.
8*a* Micah 5:14.
10*a* IE Israel.
b Hel. 7:20 (17–22).
c Ps. 68:20 (19–20).
d TG Rock.
e HEB thou dost plant . . . ; i.e., practice idolatrous things.
12*a* IE the Assyrian empire of numerous nations (vv. 12–14).
13*a* Ps. 83:13.
14*a* Isa. 33:1 (1, 4).
18 1*a* HEB *hoy* (a form of greeting).
b Zeph. 3:10 (8–10).
c HEB Cush; a far distant land is suggested.
2*a* HEB reed or papyrus.
b HEB cut up or divided.
3*a* TG Ensign.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the [a]beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people [a]scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the [b]mount Zion.

CHAPTER 19

The Lord will smite and destroy Egypt—Finally He will heal her, and Egypt and Assyria will be blessed with Israel.

THE [a]burden of [b]Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift [c]cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the [d]idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to [a]them that have [b]familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of [a]a [b]cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

5 And the waters shall [a]fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and [b]dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away; *and* the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and be no *more*.

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast [a]angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover they that work in fine flax, and they that weave [a]networks, shall be confounded.

10 And [a]they shall be broken in the purposes thereof, all that make sluices *and* ponds for fish.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of [a]Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men?* and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of [a]Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, *even they that are* the [b]stay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled a [a]perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which [a]the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

16 In that day shall [a]Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid

---

6 *a* D&C 29:20.
7 *a* 1 Ne. 22:7 (6–8).
b 3 Ne. 20:33 (29–34); D&C 84:2.
19 1 *a* IE a message of doom "lifted up" against Egypt.
b Jer. 25:19; 46:13 (13–26); Ezek. 29:2; 31:2; 32:2.
c Ps. 104:3.
d Ex. 12:12; Jer. 43:12.
3 *a* HEB necromancers.
b TG Sorcery.
4 *a* OR hard masters.
b Isa. 20:4.
5 *a* HEB dry up.
b Jer. 51:36; Ezek. 30:12.
8 *a* OR fish hooks.
9 *a* HEB fine linen.
10 *a* HEB her foundations shall be crushed.
11 *a* Num. 13:22.
13 *a* Jer. 44:1.
b IE cornerstones.
14 *a* 1 Kgs. 22:22 (19–23).
15 *a* IE the different levels of society.
16 *a* Joel 3:19; Zech. 10:11.

and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of [a]Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The city of [a]destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to [a]Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a [b]vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal *it:* and they shall [a]return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be entreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day shall there be a [a]highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall [a]Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, *even* a [b]blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and [a]Israel mine [b]inheritance.

CHAPTER 20

Assyria will overrun Egypt and make her ashamed.

IN the [a]year that [b]Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it;

2 At the same time spake the LORD by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, walking [a]naked and barefoot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years *for* a [a]sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

4 So shall the [a]king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the [b]Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.

5 And [a]they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

---

17 *a* TG Last Days.
18 *a* HEB *Heres;* possibly "of the sun"; perhaps Heliopolis, one of the oldest cities of the Nile delta.
21 *a* Ps. 68:31.
b TG Vow.
22 *a* TG Conversion.
23 *a* Isa. 11:16; 2 Ne. 21:16.
24 *a* IE all three will be allied, with Israel as a blessing in the midst of them.
b TG Israel, Mission of.
25 *a* TG Israel, Remnant of.
b Joel 3:2.
20 1 *a* IE about 711 B.C.
b 2 Kgs. 18:17.
2 *a* IE without an upper garment, like a slave or exile.
3 *a* TG Signs.
4 *a* Isa. 19:4.
b Ezek. 30:9.
5 *a* IE People of Judah shall be dismayed by Assyria's power, dispelling any hope of help from Egypt and Ethiopia.

CHAPTER 21

Babylon is fallen, is fallen!—Other nations also are destroyed.

THE [a]burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in [b]the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A grievous vision is declared unto me; the [a]treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O [b]Elam: besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain: pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it;* I was [a]dismayed at the seeing *of it.*

4 My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him [a]declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed:

8 And he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights:

9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, [a]Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 [a]O my threshing, and the corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The [a]burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of [b]Seir, Watchman, [c]what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, [a]The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will inquire, inquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The [a]burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of [a]Kedar shall fail:

17 And the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it.*

CHAPTER 22

Jerusalem will be attacked and scourged—The people will be carried captive—The Messiah will hold the key of the house of David, inherit

---

21 1*a* IE a message or prophecy of doom to Babylon.
b OR the Negev desert.
2*a* Isa. 33:1.
b This prophecy was fulfilled in 538 B.C., about 200 years after Isaiah lived.
3*a* IE Isaiah was astonished at the cataclysmic scene he saw in vision, even though an enemy was the nation destroyed.
6*a* TG Preaching.
9*a* Rev. 14:8 (8–11); D&C 1:16.
10*a* HEB O my threshed one and son of my threshing floor. (The prophet thus addressed the Israelites who will survive Babylon's downfall.)
11*a* IE a message of doom to the Edomites.
b Gen. 36:8 (8–9); Ezek. 35:2.
c IE How much is spent? How long will darkness (i.e., oppression) last?
12*a* IE The end of Babylonian captivity approaches, but another oppressor follows; inquire again later.
13*a* Arabian caravans and camps would also suffer disruption and oppression by the Babylonian conquest (vv. 13–17).
16*a* Isa. 60:7.

glory, and be fastened as a nail in a sure place.

THE [a]burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?

2 Thou that art full of [a]stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, Look away from me; I will [a]weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For *it is* a day of [a]trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and Kir uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate.

8 ¶ And he [a]discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the [b]house of the forest.

9 Ye have seen also the [a]breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower [b]pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 Ye made also a [a]ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the [b]maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts [a]call to [b]weeping, and to mourning, and to [c]baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold [a]joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us [b]eat and drink; for [c]to morrow we shall die.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto [a]Shebna, which *is* over the house, *and say,*

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, the LORD will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee *like* a ball into a large [a]country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lord's house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will [a]call my servant [b]Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

---

22 1*a* IE a message of doom to Jerusalem.
2*a* OR noise.
4*a* TG Mourning.
5*a* Isa. 37:3.
8*a* HEB stripped off.
b 1 Kgs. 7:2.
9*a* IE cracks, breaks in the wall.
b 2 Kgs. 20:20.
11*a* Isa. 7:3.
b IE you have not turned to the Lord.
12*a* IE call for repentance.
b Joel 2:17; 2 Cor. 7:10; James 4:9 (8–10).
c Ezek. 7:18.
13*a* IE They went on with revelry as usual.
b Luke 12:19; 1 Cor. 15:32; 2 Ne. 28:8.
c TG Procrastination.
15*a* IE a personal warning to Shebna (vv. 15–19).
18*a* IE probably Assyria.
20*a* IE Eliakim shall replace Shebna. Moreover, the symbolic name “Eliakim” in ensuing verses becomes representative of the Messiah, the Savior, especially vv. 23–25. The name means “God shall cause to arise.”
b 2 Kgs. 18:18.

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy [a]government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the [a]key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him *as* a [a]nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it.*

CHAPTER 23

Tyre will be overthrown.

THE [a]burden of [b]Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of [c]Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be [a]still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the [a]seed of [b]Sihor, the harvest of the river, *is* her revenue; and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O [a]Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, *even* the [b]strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 [a]As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city,* whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning *city,* whose merchants *are* [a]princes, whose [b]traffickers *are* the [c]honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more strength.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment [a]against the merchant *city,* to destroy the strong holds thereof.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold the land of the [a]Chaldeans; this people was not, *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; *and* he brought it to ruin.

14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days

---

21 *a* TG Governments.

22 *a* TG Priesthood, Keys of; Sealing.

23 *a* Ezra 9:8; Zech. 10:4. TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.

23 1 *a* IE a message of doom to the Phoenician city, Tyre.

b Ezek. 26:2 (2–3); Amos 1:9.

c IE Cyprus. Refugees tell of destruction.

2 *a* HEB silent, stunned.

3 *a* IE grain from the Nile.

b 1 Chr. 13:5.

4 *a* Jer. 25:22; Ezek. 28:21.

b Ezek. 26:17.

5 *a* OR When the report is heard by Egypt.

8 *a* Ezek. 26:16.

b IE traders.

c HEB ones honored, i.e., famous.

11 *a* OR concerning Canaan.

13 *a* Isa. 13:19.

of one king: after the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall [a]turn to her hire, and shall commit [b]fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And [a]her merchandise and her [b]hire shall be [c]holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

CHAPTER 24

Men will transgress the law and break the everlasting covenant—At the Second Coming, they will be burned, the earth will reel, and the sun will be ashamed—Then the Lord will reign in Zion and in Jerusalem.

BEHOLD, the LORD maketh the [a]earth [b]empty, and maketh it waste, and [c]turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the [a]buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with [b]the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth [a]mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, [b]the haughty people of the earth do languish.

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have [a]transgressed the laws, [b]changed the [c]ordinance, [d]broken the [e]everlasting [f]covenant.

6 Therefore hath the [a]curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the [b]inhabitants of the earth are [c]burned, and [d]few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merryhearted do sigh.

8 The mirth of [a]tabrets [b]ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong [a]drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets; all [a]joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the [a]people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 [a]They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the

---

17*a* OR return.
b Rev. 18:3 (3, 9).
18*a* IE Any success she has will only be as permitted by the Lord.
b TG Wages.
c Jer. 2:3.
24 1*a* Isa. 13:13.
b D&C 5:19.
c IE when the whole wicked world shall end.
2*a* Ezek. 7:12.
b OR him who exacts payment, so with him who makes payment. TG Usury.
4*a* TG Mourning.
b OR the upper classes are despondent.
5*a* TG Disobedience.
b D&C 1:15.
c TG Ordinance.
d TG Apostasy of Individuals; Apostasy of Israel; Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
e TG New and Everlasting Covenant.
f TG Covenants.
6*a* TG Curse; Earth, Curse of.
b Rev. 17:2; D&C 1:17.
c TG Day of the Lord; Earth, Cleansing of.
d Isa. 13:12.
8*a* HEB drums.
b Hosea 2:11.
9*a* TG Word of Wisdom.
11*a* Joel 1:12 (11–13).
13*a* HEB peoples or nations.
14*a* IE The righteous remnant.

LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the [a]fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

16 ¶ From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I said, [a]My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, [b]the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

17 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is [a]moved exceedingly.

20 The [a]earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that [a]day, *that* the LORD shall [b]punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together, *as* [a]prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the [b]prison, and after many days shall they be [c]visited.

23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun [a]ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount [b]Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before [c]his ancients gloriously.

CHAPTER 25

In Mount Zion the Lord will prepare a gospel feast of rich food—He will swallow up death in victory—It will be said, Lo, this is our God.

O LORD, thou *art* my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful *things; thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made of a city an heap; *of* a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the [a]poor, a strength to the needy in his [b]distress, a [c]refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the [a]branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all [a]people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the [a]veil that is spread over all nations.

8 He will swallow up [a]death in

15*a* HEB lights; or perhaps a scribal error for “islands.”
16*a* HEB I waste away! Woe is me!
b Despite the rejoicing of the remnant, the prophet laments the destruction of the many peoples who rejected righteousness (vv. 16–18).
19*a* TG Earth, Renewal of.
20*a* TG Last Days.
21*a* TG Day of the Lord.
b TG Punish.
22*a* TG Spirits in Prison.
b TG Hell; Salvation for the Dead.
c John 5:25.
23*a* D&C 133:49.
b TG Zion.
c OR His elders in glory.
25 4*a* Ps. 35:10; D&C 56:18 (18–19).
b Ps. 4:1.
c TG Comfort; Refuge.
5*a* OR song of tyrants.
6*a* OR nations.
7*a* TG Veil.
8*a* John 20:9; 1 Cor. 15:54. TG Jesus Christ, Death of; Resurrection.

[b]victory; and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the [c]rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our [a]God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD; we have [b]waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his [c]salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under him, even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the [a]dust.

CHAPTER 26

Trust in the Lord forever—Jehovah will die and be resurrected—All men will rise in the Resurrection.

In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; salvation will *God* appoint *for* [a]walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the [a]gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in perfect [a]peace, *whose* mind *is* stayed *on thee:* because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD [a]JEHOVAH *is* [b]everlasting [c]strength:

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; the lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low, *even* to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: thou, most [a]upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we [a]waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I [a]seek thee [b]early: for when thy [c]judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: *but* [a]they shall see, and be [b]ashamed for *their* envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our [a]works in us.

13 O LORD our God, *other* [a]lords beside thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 [a]*They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall

---

8*b* TG Jesus Christ, Foreordained; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
c OR reproach of His people.
9*a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b TG Jesus Christ, Foreordained.
c TG Salvation.
12*a* 1 Ne. 22:14.
26 1*a* Isa. 60:18.
2*a* Hel. 3:28.
3*a* TG Contentment; Peace of God.
4*a* TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
b TG Eternity.
c TG Strength.
7*a* TG God, Justice of.
8*a* Isa. 33:2.
9*a* TG Prayer.
b Ps. 63:1.
c OR precepts.
11*a* OR let them see Thy zeal for Thy people, and be ashamed; yea, let fire destroy Thine enemies.
b Mosiah 27:31.
12*a* Alma 5:40 (40–41).
13*a* 2 Kgs. 18:4 (4–6).
14*a* IE the “other lords” of v. 13.

not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast [a]increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified: thou hadst [b]removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in [a]trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a prayer *when* thy [b]chastening *was* upon them.

17 Like as a woman with child, *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world [a]fallen.

19 Thy dead *men* shall [a]live, *together with* [b]my dead body shall they [c]arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, [a]until the indignation be overpast.

21 For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her [a]blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

CHAPTER 27

The people of Israel will blossom and bud and fill the earth with fruit—They will be gathered one by one and will worship the Lord.

IN that day the LORD with his [a]sore and great and strong [b]sword shall punish [c]leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked [d]serpent; and he shall slay the [e]dragon that *is* in the sea.

2 In that day [a]sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set the briers *and* thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me; *and* he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: [a]Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with [b]fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

8 In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be [a]purged; and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the

---

15*a* Isa. 9:3;
Abr. 2:9.
b HEB expanded all the borders of the land.
16*a* Israel recalls all the misery of the past days of exile, vv. 16–18.
b TG Chastening.
18*a* OR been brought low.
19*a* TG Immortality.
b TG Jesus Christ, Foreordained.
c TG Jesus Christ, Mission of;
Jesus Christ, Resurrection;
Resurrection.
20*a* IE until the cleansing of the earth is over.
21*a* HEB bloods; i.e., the bloodshed, crime, and violence committed will be exposed and recompensed.
27 1*a* HEB hard.
b Isa. 66:16.
c IE a legendary sea monster representing the forces of chaos that opposed the Creator. See JST Rev. 12:1–17 (Appendix).
d Job 26:13.
e Ps. 74:13;
Isa. 51:9;
Rev. 20:2.
2*a* This song of the vineyard, about Israel, anticipates ultimate fulfillment of its destiny (vv. 2–6).
6*a* Ether 13:11.
b IE the blessings of salvation.
TG Vineyard of the Lord.
9*a* OR atoned for.

altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and [b]images shall not stand up.

10 Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the [a]boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, *and* set them on fire: for it *is* a people of no [b]understanding: therefore he that [c]made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall [a]beat off [b]from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be [c]gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the [a]great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the [b]holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 28

Woe to the drunkards of Ephraim!—Revelation comes line upon line and precept upon precept—Christ, the sure foundation, is promised.

WOE to the crown of pride, to the [a]drunkards of [b]Ephraim, whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of [c]the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, *which* as a [a]tempest of hail *and* a destroying [b]storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet:

4 And the glorious beauty, which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the [a]hasty fruit before the summer; which *when* he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

5 ¶ In [a]that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of [b]glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people,

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7 ¶ But [a]they also have [b]erred through [c]wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the [d]prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble *in* judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* [a]filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean.*

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach [a]knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? *them that are* [b]weaned from the [c]milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

10 For precept *must be* upon precept, [a]precept upon precept; line

---

9*b* TG Idolatry.
11*a* Jacob 5:58 (58, 77).
b TG Understanding.
c Deut. 32:6.
12*a* IE harvest, or glean.
b IE from Mesopotamia.
c TG Israel, Gathering of.
13*a* HEB great *shophar;* i.e., the ram's horn used as a ceremonial trumpet. Matt. 24:31; D&C 49:23 (23–28).
b Ps. 2:6.
28 1*a* Hosea 12:1 (1–5).
b IE the leading tribe of the northern ten tribes of Israel about to be captured by Assyria in 722 B.C.
c IE the valleys of rich produce.
2*a* Isa. 30:30 (29–31).
b Ezek. 38:9.
4*a* HEB first or early fruit.
5*a* IE a future day, after the scattering of Israel, in the time of preparation for final things.
b Isa. 2:11 (10–12).
7*a* IE religious leaders of a later apostasy.
b Isa. 56:10 (10–12).
c TG Word of Wisdom.
d TG False Prophets.
8*a* TG Filthiness.
9*a* TG Knowledge.
b IE Instructions in righteousness must begin with the young.
c D&C 19:22.
10*a* D&C 98:12; 128:21.

upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little:

11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest; and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, [a]precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go, and [b]fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing [a]scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our [b]refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a [a]foundation a [b]stone, a tried stone, a precious [c]corner *stone,* a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

18 ¶ And [a]your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only *to* understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter than that *a man* can stretch himself *on it:* and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself *in it.*

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* [a]mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of [b]Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his [c]strange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a [a]consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principal wheat and the appointed barley and the rie in their place?

26 For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread *corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it with* the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it *with* his horsemen.

29 This also [a]cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which* is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

---

13 [a] 2 Ne. 28:30; D&C 50:24; 93:20.
[b] IE In spite of the Lord's instructing Israel through prophets, many of the people apostatized.
15 [a] D&C 45:31 (30–59).
[b] TG Refuge; Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
16 [a] Hel. 5:12.
[b] Ps. 87:1; 1 Pet. 2:6 (6–8). TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
[c] TG Cornerstone.
18 [a] IE the evil and conspiring people's plans.
21 [a] 2 Sam. 5:20 (19–20); 1 Chr. 14:11 (10–11).
[b] Josh. 10:10 (8–14).
[c] D&C 95:4; 101:95.
22 [a] Dan. 9:27. TG World, End of.
29 [a] IE The reaping and threshing of the world (as on a farm, vv. 23–29) will be properly done by the Lord.

CHAPTER 29

A people (the Nephites) will speak as a voice from the dust—The Apostasy, restoration of the gospel, and coming forth of a sealed book (the Book of Mormon) are foretold—Compare 2 Nephi 27.

[a]WOE to [b]Ariel, to Ariel, the city [c]*where* David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and [a]sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will [a]camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the [a]dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the [b]ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring [a]fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.

8 It shall even be as when an hungry *man* dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that [a]fight against mount [b]Zion.

9 ¶ Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are [a]drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep [a]sleep, and hath closed your [b]eyes: the [c]prophets and your rulers, the [d]seers hath he [e]covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a [a]book that is [b]sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it *is* sealed:

12 And the book is delivered to [a]him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people [a]draw near *me* with their [b]mouth, and with their lips do [c]honour me, but have [d]removed their [e]heart far from me, and their [f]fear toward me is taught by the [g]precept of men:

14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a [a]marvellous [b]work among this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: for the [c]wisdom of their wise *men* shall [d]perish, and

---

29 1*a* JST Isa. 29:1–8 (Appendix).
b HEB Hearth of God; i.e., the temple; translated as "the altar" in Ezek. 43:15, second clause.
c IE Jerusalem.
2*a* TG Sorrow.
3*a* 2 Ne. 26:15.
4*a* Moro. 10:27.
b TG Book of Mormon.
6*a* D&C 97:26.
8*a* TG Protection, Divine.
b TG Zion.
9*a* 2 Ne. 27:4.
10*a* Rom. 11:8 (7–8).
b TG Spiritual Blindness.
c 2 Ne. 27:5.
d TG Seer.
e Micah 3:7.
11*a* TG Book of Mormon; Scriptures to Come Forth.
b 2 Ne. 27:7 (6–26); JS—H 1:65 (63–65). TG Seal.
12*a* JS—H 1:59.
13*a* JS—H 1:19 (5–26).
b Ezek. 33:31 (30–33). TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; Hypocrisy.
c Isa. 48:1; Matt. 15:8 (7–9).
d Isa. 1:13. TG Apostasy of Israel.
e TG Hardheartedness; Heart; Worship.
f OR regard, reverence for me.
g TG Traditions of Men.
14*a* 1 Ne. 22:8; D&C 4:1. TG Book of Mormon; Restoration of the Gospel.
b TG God, Works of.
c TG Wisdom.
d D&C 76:9.

the [e]understanding of their [f]prudent *men* shall be hid.

15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their [a]counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who [b]seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the [a]work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

18 ¶ And in that [a]day shall the deaf hear the words of the [b]book, and the [c]eyes of the blind shall see out of [d]obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 The meek also shall increase *their* [a]joy in the LORD, and the [b]poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that [a]watch for iniquity are [b]cut off:

21 That make a man an [a]offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in [b]the gate, and [c]turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the [a]house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, the [a]work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall [b]fear the [c]God of Israel.

24 They also that [a]erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall [b]learn doctrine.

CHAPTER 30

Israel is scattered for rejecting the seers and prophets—Israel's people will be gathered and blessed temporally and spiritually—The Lord will come in a day of apostasy to judge and destroy the wicked.

WOE to the [a]rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take [b]counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin:

2 That walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of [a]Pharaoh, and to trust [b]in the shadow of [c]Egypt!

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 They [a]were all [b]ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The [a]burden of the beasts of the [b]south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the

---

14 *e* TG Knowledge; Understanding.
f TG Prudence.
15 *a* TG Counselor.
b Isa. 47:10.
16 *a* Isa. 45:9; 64:8.
18 *a* TG Last Days.
b TG Book of Mormon.
c Isa. 32:3. TG Sight.
d TG Darkness, Spiritual.
19 *a* TG Joy.
b TG Poor.
20 *a* Rev. 12:10; D&C 88:124. TG Watch.
b D&C 45:50.
21 *a* TG Offense.
b IE the place of public transactions.
c Amos 5:12.
22 *a* 1 Ne. 15:19 (19–20).
23 *a* Isa. 45:11.
b OR stand in awe of the God of Israel.
c Isa. 45:3; 3 Ne. 11:14; D&C 36:1; 127:3.
24 *a* D&C 1:25.
b TG Learn.
30 1 *a* TG Rebellion; Stiffnecked.
b TG Counselor.
2 *a* TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
b IE in an alliance with Egypt for protection against Assyria.
c Jer. 2:18 (14–19).
5 *a* OR will be.
b Jer. 2:36.
6 *a* IE a message of doom for those of Judah who travel with loads of gifts on animals toward Egypt (vv. 2–7).
b HEB Negev; i.e., the southern desert.

young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them.*

7 For the [a]Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their strength *is* to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, [a]write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever:

9 That [a]this *is* a [b]rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which say to the [a]seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, speak unto us [b]smooth things, prophesy [c]deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shall break it as the [a]breaking of the potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel; In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in [a]quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No; for we will flee upon [a]horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17 One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an [a]ensign on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD [a]wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of [b]judgment: blessed *are* all they that [c]wait for him.

19 For the people shall dwell in [a]Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you the bread of [a]adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not [b]thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy [c]teachers:

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, [a]walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then shall he give the rain [a]of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young

7*a* Lam. 4:17.
8*a* TG Scriptures, Preservation of; Scriptures, Writing of.
9*a* IE the Israelite people who won't hearken to the prophets.
b Hel. 13:26 (25–28).
10*a* TG Seer.
b TG False Doctrine.
c TG Honesty.
14*a* Ps. 2:9.
15*a* TG Silence.
16*a* Isa. 31:1.
17*a* D&C 113:6.
18*a* IE The Lord will wait until the day of restoration to bless Israel with His presence.
b HEB Justice. TG Judgment.
c D&C 98:2.
19*a* TG Zion.
20*a* TG Adversity.
b HEB thy teacher; i.e., the Lord.
c TG Teacher.
21*a* TG Walking with God.
23*a* IE for thy seed.

asses that [a]ear the ground shall eat clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters in the [a]day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and [a]healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the [a]name of the LORD cometh from far, burning *with* his [b]anger, and the burden *thereof is* heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:

28 And his [a]breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the [b]neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of [c]vanity: and *there shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

29 [a]Ye shall have a song, as in the night *when* [b]a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the [c]mountain of the LORD, to the [d]mighty One of Israel.

30 And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and [a]tempest, and hailstones.

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the [a]Assyrian be beaten down, *which* [b]smote with a rod.

32 And *in* every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall lay upon him, *it* shall be with tabrets and harps: and [a]in battles of shaking will he fight [b]with it.

33 For [a]Tophet *is* ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

CHAPTER 31

Israel is reproved for turning to Egypt for help—When the Lord comes, He will defend and preserve His people.

WOE to them that go down to Egypt for [a]help; and [b]stay on [c]horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD!

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring [a]evil, and will not [b]call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men, and not [a]God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is [b]holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the [a]lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when

---

24*a* HEB work the soil.
25*a* IE day of destruction of all enemies.
26*a* IE heals their affliction (after long exile).
27*a* IE A symbol of His power will come to destroy “Assyria” or wickedness (see v. 31).
b TG God, Indignation of.
28*a* Isa. 11:4.
b Isa. 8:8.
c TG Vanity.
29*a* IE the righteous survivors.
b HEB the sanctifying of a feast day.
c Isa. 2:3 (2–3); D&C 49:25.
d HEB rock.
30*a* Isa. 28:2.
31*a* Isa. 37:36.
b Isa. 10:24 (24–27).
32*a* HEB with waves of battles.
b OR against them.
33*a* IE the place of burning. 2 Kgs. 23:10.
31 1*a* TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
b OR rely. Ps. 20:7.
c Isa. 30:16; Hosea 14:3 (1–3).
2*a* IE calamity upon evildoers.
b Num. 23:19.
3*a* OR gods.
b IE Both Egypt and they who trusted in Egypt shall fall.
4*a* Hosea 11:10; Amos 1:2.

a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to [b]fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds [a]flying, so will the LORD of hosts [b]defend Jerusalem; defending also he will deliver *it; and* passing over he will preserve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall the [a]Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be discomfited.

9 And he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the [a]ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 32

A king (the Messiah) will reign in righteousness—The land of Israel will be a wilderness until the day of restoration and gathering.

BEHOLD, a [a]king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in [b]judgment.

2 And [a]a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

3 And the [a]eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called [a]liberal, nor the [b]churl said *to be* [c]bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak [a]villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise [b]hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with [a]lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he stand.

9 ¶ Rise up, ye [a]women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye [b]careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

10 Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall [a]fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird [a]*sackcloth* upon *your* loins.

12 They shall [a]lament for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers; yea, upon all the houses of joy *in* the joyous city:

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city [a]shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

4*b* Isa. 42:13.
5*a* IE hovering over their young.
b Hosea 1:7.
8*a* IE Assyria shall fall by destruction from God. Isa. 37:36 (1–38).
9*a* D&C 45:68 (68–71).
32 1*a* Jer. 23:5 (5–6). TG Kings, Earthly.
b OR justice.
2*a* IE the king mentioned in v. 1.
3*a* Isa. 29:18; 35:5.
5*a* HEB noble.
b OR miser.
c HEB a nobleman or wealthy.
6*a* HEB obscenity.
b TG Hypocrisy.
7*a* TG Slander.
9*a* TG Woman.
b HEB confident or secure (also vv. 10–11). TG Vanity.
10*a* Joel 1:5 (5–7).
11*a* TG Apparel.
12*a* HEB beat the breast (in mourning).
14*a* OR deserted.

15 Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a [a]fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be [a]peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and [b]assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;

19 When it shall [a]hail, coming down on the forest; and the [b]city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the ass.

CHAPTER 33

Apostasy and wickedness will precede the Second Coming—The Lord will come with devouring fire—Zion and its stakes will be perfected—The Lord is our Judge, Lawgiver, and King.

WOE to thee that [a]spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest [b]treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have [a]waited for thee: be thou their [b]arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and [a]knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of salvation: the fear of the LORD *is* his [b]treasure.

7 Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath [a]broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth [a]mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and* hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits*.

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, *as* fire, shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear, ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and, ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with [a]everlasting [b]burnings?

15 He that [a]walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth [b]the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of [c]bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of [d]blood, and shutteth his eyes [e]from seeing evil;

15*a* TG Earth, Renewal of.
17*a* TG Conscience; Peace; Peacemakers; Peace of God.
b TG Happiness; Joy.
19*a* D&C 29:16.
b IE The "forest" and "city" are probably "the proud and the wicked."
33 1*a* Isa. 17:14; Hab. 2:8 (6–8).
b Isa. 21:2.
2*a* Isa. 26:8.
b Omni 1:13; Mosiah 12:24.
6*a* TG Knowledge.
b TG Treasure.
8*a* OR annulled the treaty or contract.
9*a* D&C 123:7.
14*a* TG Eternal Life.
b D&C 130:7 (6–7); 137:2 (2–3).
15*a* TG Walking with God.
b OR profit by extortion.
c TG Bribe.
d HEB bloods; i.e., violence.
e IE from being a participant in evils.

16 He shall dwell on high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters *shall be* sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his [a]beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror. Where *is* the [a]scribe? where *is* the receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

19 Thou shalt not see [a]a fierce people, a people of a deeper [b]speech than thou canst perceive; of a stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

20 Look upon [a]Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down; not one of the [b]stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* [a]unto us a place of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For the LORD *is* our [a]judge, the LORD *is* our [b]lawgiver, the LORD *is* our king; he will save us.

23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAPTER 34

The Second Coming will be a day of vengeance and judgment—The indignation of the Lord will be upon all nations—His sword will fall upon the world.

COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their [a]stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall be [a]dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a [b]scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as [c]a falling *fig* from the fig tree.

5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon [a]Idumea, and upon the people of my [b]curse, to judgment.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a [a]sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the [a]unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORD's [a]vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

9 And the streams [a]thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust

---

17*a* TG Beauty.
18*a* OR tallyman (i.e., of the former Assyrian conqueror).
19*a* IE any more foreign invaders.
b Deut. 28:49; Jer. 5:15.
20*a* Isa. 2:3 (2–4).
b TG Stake.
21*a* OR with us in majesty in a place.
22*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b D&C 38:22.

34 3*a* Joel 2:20.
4*a* Ps. 102:26; Luke 21:26.
b Rev. 6:14; JST Rev. 6:14 (Rev. 6:14 note *a*).
c HEB an unripe fruit.
5*a* HEB Edom. Jer. 49:17 (7–22); Ezek. 25:14 (12–14); Amos 9:12; Obad. 1:18 (8, 18–19, 21). TG World, End of.
b TG Curse.
6*a* Jer. 46:10.
7*a* JST Isa. 34:7 . . . *reem* . . . (*Re'em* is Hebrew for "wild ox.")
8*a* Isa. 61:2; Mal. 4:1 (1, 3); 3 Ne. 21:21 (20–21); D&C 97:26 (25–28).
9*a* IE of Edom.

thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ But the [a]cormorant and the [b]bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the [c]stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be [a]an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for owls.

14 The [a]wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath [a]commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAPTER 35

In the day of restoration, the desert will blossom, the Lord will come, Israel will be gathered, and Zion will be built up.

THE wilderness and the [a]solitary place shall be [b]glad for [c]them; and the [d]desert shall rejoice, and [e]blossom as the rose.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of [a]Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the [b]glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ Strengthen ye the [a]weak hands, and confirm the [b]feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* [a]vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and save you.

5 Then the [a]eyes of the [b]blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the lame *man* leap as an [a]hart, and the tongue of the dumb [b]sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the [a]parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the [b]habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And an [a]highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of [b]holiness; the [c]unclean shall not pass over it; but it *shall be* for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err *therein*.

9 No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon,

---

11*a* Zeph. 2:14.
b Isa. 14:23.
c HEB plummet.
13*a* HEB the resort of jackals.
14*a* Isa. 13:21.
16*a* D&C 1:7 (7, 18, 37–38).
35 1*a* D&C 117:7.
b Ps. 96:12.
c IE the righteous who return.
d Ezek. 36:34.
e TG Earth, Renewal of; Israel, Blessings of.
2*a* Isa. 60:13.
b TG Millennium.
3*a* Rom. 14:1 (1–3).
b Heb. 12:12; D&C 81:5.
4*a* Morm. 3:15.
5*a* Isa. 32:3.
b TG Sight.
6*a* OR deer.
b TG Singing.
7*a* D&C 133:29.
b HEB resorts of jackals.
8*a* Isa. 11:16; 51:10 (10–11).
b TG Holiness.
c TG Chastity.

it shall not be found there; but the [a]redeemed shall walk *there:*

10 And the ransomed of the Lord shall [a]return, and come to [b]Zion with [c]songs and everlasting [d]joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and [e]sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

CHAPTER 36

The Assyrians war against Judah and blaspheme the Lord.

Now it came to pass in the [a]fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of [b]Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent [a]Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

4 ¶ And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, *sayest thou,* (but *they are but* vain words) *I have* counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

6 Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken [a]reed, on [b]Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the Lord our God: *is it* not he, whose [a]high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the Lord against this land to destroy it? the Lord said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the [a]Syrian language; for we understand *it:* and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the Lord, saying, The Lord will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make *an agreement* with me *by* a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one

---

9*a* Isa. 51:10 (10–11).
10*a* TG Israel, Gathering of.
b D&C 45:66 (66–71); 109:39.
c TG Singing.
d Isa. 65:18.
e TG Sorrow.
36 1*a* 2 Kgs. 18:13 (11–37).
b TG Israel, Scattering of.
2*a* HEB the Assyrian chief of the officers.
6*a* 2 Kgs. 18:21; Ezek. 29:6 (6–16).
b TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
7*a* IE All outlying shrines had been eliminated, in favor of one temple, in Jerusalem.
11*a* HEB Aramaic.

of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern;

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered [a]Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they [a]held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAPTER 37

Hezekiah seeks counsel from Isaiah to save Jerusalem—Isaiah prophesies the defeat of the Assyrians and the death of Sennacherib—Hezekiah prays for deliverance—Sennacherib sends a blasphemous letter—Isaiah prophesies that the Assyrians will be destroyed and that a remnant of Judah will flourish—An angel slays 185,000 Assyrians—Sennacherib is slain by his sons.

AND it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it,* that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of [a]trouble, and of rebuke, and of [b]blasphemy: for the children are come to [c]the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And [a]Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will [a]send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a [b]rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard *it,* he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran,

---

19*a* IE the capital of northern Israel (ten tribes), which had already been captured.

21*a* OR were silent.

37 3*a* Isa. 22:5.

b OR provocation.

c IE the crisis. Hosea 13:13 (9–14).

6*a* 2 Kgs. 19:6 (6–37).

7*a* HEB put a spirit in him.

b OR report or tidings.

and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the [a]cherubims, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to [a]reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the nations, and their [a]countries,

19 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no [a]gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him; [a]The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of Israel.

24 By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall [a]cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* the forest of his Carmel.

25 I have digged, and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.

26 Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* [a]I have done it; *and* of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the housetops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto [a]thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward:

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a [a]remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the [b]zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

16*a* TG Cherubim.
17*a* HEB blaspheme.
18*a* OR lands.
19*a* TG Idolatry.
22*a* IE The unconquered people of Jerusalem.
24*a* Jer. 22:7 (6–7).
26*a* IE The prophet speaks for the Lord who created everything.
30*a* IE Hezekiah, king of Judah.
32*a* TG Israel, Remnant of.
b TG Zeal.

33 Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a [a]bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the Lord.

35 For I will [a]defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

36 Then the [a]angel of the Lord went forth, and smote in the camp of the [b]Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when [c]they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 38

Hezekiah's life is lengthened fifteen years—The sun goes back ten degrees as a sign—Hezekiah praises and thanks the Lord.

In those days was [a]Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the Lord,

3 And said, Remember now, O Lord, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the Lord to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will [a]add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will [a]defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the Lord, that the Lord will do this thing that he hath spoken;

8 Behold, I will bring again the [a]shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the [b]sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The [a]writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the Lord, *even* the Lord, in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have [a]cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off [b]with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that,* as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O Lord, I am oppressed; [a]undertake for me.

15 What shall I say? he hath both

---

33 *a* Luke 19:43.
35 *a* Isa. 38:6.
36 *a* See JST 2 Sam. 24:16 (2 Sam. 24:16 note *a*). Isa. 10:34.
b 2 Kgs. 19:35 (32–37); Isa. 14:25 (24–28); 30:31; 31:8 (7–9).
c IE those who were left.
38 1 *a* 2 Kgs. 20:1 (1–6, 9–11); 2 Chr. 32:32.
5 *a* D&C 42:48. TG Benevolence.
6 *a* Isa. 37:35.
8 *a* 2 Kgs. 20:10 (9–10).
b Josh. 10:12 (12–14).
9 *a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
12 *a* Job 14:2 (1–2).
b OR as a dangling thread; i.e., when a weaver has finished weaving a piece of cloth, he rolls it up to cut it off the loom.
14 *a* HEB be my security.

spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it:* I shall go softly all my years in the [a]bitterness of my soul.

16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: [a]so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, [a]for peace I had great bitterness: but thou hast in love to my soul [b]*delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

18 For the grave cannot praise thee, death can *not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day: the [a]father to the children shall make known thy [b]truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of the LORD.

21 For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and [a]lay *it* for a plaster upon the [b]boil, and he shall recover.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

CHAPTER 39

Hezekiah reveals his wealth to Babylon—Isaiah prophesies the Babylonian captivity.

AT that time [a]Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

2 And [a]Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, [a]Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy [a]sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAPTER 40

Isaiah speaks about the Messiah—Prepare ye the way of the Lord—He will feed His flock like a shepherd—Israel's God is incomparably great.

COMFORT ye, [a]comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her [a]warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is [b]pardoned: for she hath

---

15*a* Job 10:1; Moses 7:44 (42–44).
16*a* HEB restore me.
17*a* OR on my peace came great bitterness.
b Mosiah 27:29 (28–30).
19*a* Ps. 145:4.
b Ps. 78:4 (2–4).
21*a* HEB smear it on.
b Job 2:7.
39 1*a* 2 Kgs. 20:12 (12–19).
2*a* 2 Kgs. 18:15 (15–16).
5*a* D&C 70:1.
7*a* 2 Kgs. 20:18 (14–18); Dan. 1:3 (1–3).
40 1*a* TG Israel, Restoration of.
2*a* OR time of service.
b TG Forgive.

received of the LORD's hand [c]double for all her sins.

3 ¶ The [a]voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, [b]Prepare ye the [c]way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a [d]highway for our God.

4 Every [a]valley shall be [b]exalted, and every [c]mountain and hill shall be made [d]low: and the [e]crooked shall be made straight, and [f]the rough places plain:

5 And the [a]glory of the LORD shall be [b]revealed, and all flesh shall [c]see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All [a]flesh *is* [b]grass, and all the goodliness thereof *is* as the flower of the field:

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the [a]word of our God shall stand for ever.

9 ¶ O [a]Zion, that bringest [b]good [c]tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of [d]Judah, Behold your God!

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come with strong *hand,* and his [a]arm shall rule for him: behold, his [b]reward *is* with him, and his work before him.

11 He shall feed his [a]flock like a [b]shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those that are with young.

12 ¶ Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

13 Who hath [a]directed the [b]Spirit of the LORD, or *being* his [c]counsellor hath taught him?

14 With whom took he [a]counsel, and *who* instructed him, and taught him in the path of [b]judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding?

15 Behold, the [a]nations *are* as a [b]drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the [c]isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and [a]vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye [a]liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the [a]goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him

---

2 *c* Jer. 16:18; 17:18.
3 *a* Matt. 3:3;
D&C 88:66; 128:20.
b Matt. 11:10 (7–10);
1 Ne. 10:8;
D&C 65:1.
TG Foreordination.
c TG Jesus Christ,
Prophecies about.
d TG Jesus Christ, Second
Coming.
4 *a* Luke 3:5;
Hel. 14:23;
D&C 109:74.
b HEB lifted up or raised.
c TG Earth, Renewal of.
d Zech. 14:10.
e Isa. 45:2.
f HEB the mountains into
a plain.
5 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Glory of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Second
Coming.
c D&C 101:23.
6 *a* TG Mortality.
b Ps. 102:11;
D&C 124:7.
8 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
9 *a* TG Jerusalem, New.
b TG Gospel.
c Isa. 52:7.
d TG Israel, Judah,
People of.
10 *a* D&C 1:14 (13–14).
b TG Reward.
11 *a* TG Church; Sheep.
b TG Jesus Christ, Good
Shepherd; Jesus Christ,
Millennial Reign;
Shepherd.
13 *a* Job 21:22.
b TG God, Spirit of.
c TG Counselor.
14 *a* TG Counsel.
b 1 Ne. 22:21 (20–22).
15 *a* TG Nations.
b Ps. 39:5;
Dan. 4:35.
c TG Earth, Dividing of.
17 *a* TG Vanity.
18 *a* Isa. 46:5 (5–11).
19 *a* Isa. 44:12;
Jer. 10:3 (3–5).

a cunning workman to prepare a graven image, *that* [a]shall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that [a]stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the [a]princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things,* that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by [a]names by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power; not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is [a]passed over from my God?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the [a]everlasting God, the LORD, the [b]Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? *there is* no [c]searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:

31 But they that [a]wait upon the LORD shall [b]renew *their* [c]strength; they shall mount up with wings as [d]eagles; they shall [e]run, and not be weary; *and* they shall walk, and not faint.

CHAPTER 41

To Israel the Lord says, Ye are my servants; I will preserve you—Idols are nothing—One will bring good tidings to Jerusalem.

KEEP [a]silence before me, O islands; and let the people [b]renew *their* strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near [c]together to judgment.

2 Who raised up the righteous *man* from the [a]east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* [b]rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them, *and* passed safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it,* calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the [a]first, and with the last; I *am* he.

5 The isles saw *it,* and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 They [a]helped every one his neighbour; and *every one* said to his brother, Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth *with* the hammer him that smote the anvil, saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails, *that* it [a]should not be moved.

8 But thou, Israel, *art* my servant,

20*a* Isa. 41:7.
22*a* Job 9:8;
Ps. 104:2.
23*a* Job 12:21.
26*a* Ps. 147:4.
27*a* IE disregarded by.
28*a* Gen. 21:33.
b TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
c OR fathoming.
Rom. 11:33.
31*a* HEB hope for or anticipate.
Ps. 25:5;
Prov. 20:22;
2 Ne. 6:13 (7, 13).
b Isa. 41:1.
c TG Health; Strength.
d Ps. 103:5.
e D&C 89:20.
41 1*a* TG Silence.
b Isa. 40:31.
c D&C 50:10 (10–11).
2*a* Isa. 46:11.
b Isa. 45:1;
Dan. 5:30.
4*a* TG Jesus Christ, Firstborn;
Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
6*a* TG Service.
7*a* Isa. 40:20.

Jacob whom I have [a]chosen, the seed of Abraham my [b]friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my [a]servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ [a]Fear thou not; for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed; for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall [a]perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou [a]worm Jacob, *and* ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the [b]LORD, and thy [c]redeemer, the [d]Holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the [a]mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt [a]fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Israel will not [a]forsake them.

18 I will open [a]rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the [b]wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the [a]shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the [b]fir tree, *and* the [c]pine, and the box tree together:

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath [a]created it.

21 Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your [a]strong *reasons,* saith the King of Jacob.

22 Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they *be,* that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, ye *are* of nothing, and your work of nought: an [a]abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as *upon* mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath [a]declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to Zion,

8*a* TG Peculiar People.
b James 2:23.
9*a* TG Israel, Mission of.
10*a* Gen. 26:24; Deut. 31:6 (6, 8); Isa. 43:5; 44:8; D&C 68:6.
11*a* 2 Ne. 10:16.
14*a* IE meek and humble.
b TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
c TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
d TG Holiness.
15*a* IE Israel's erstwhile strong enemies.
16*a* Jer. 51:2.
17*a* 1 Ne. 21:15 (14–15); D&C 61:36.
18*a* Isa. 43:19.
b TG Earth, Renewal of.
19*a* OR acacia.
b OR cypress. Isa. 60:13.
c HEB ash tree.
20*a* TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
21*a* D&C 71:8 (7–10).
24*a* 2 Ne. 9:37.
26*a* TG God, Omniscience of.

Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man; even among them, and *there was* no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all [a]vanity; their works *are* nothing: their molten [b]images *are* wind and confusion.

CHAPTER 42

Isaiah speaks about the Messiah—The Lord will bring His law and His justice, be a light to the Gentiles, and free the prisoners—Praise the Lord.

BEHOLD my [a]servant, whom I uphold; mine [b]elect, *in whom* my soul delighteth; I have [c]put my [d]spirit upon him: he shall bring forth [e]judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor [a]lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 [a]A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the [a]isles shall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that [a]created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth [b]breath unto the people upon it, and [c]spirit to them that [d]walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a [a]covenant of the people, for a [b]light of the [c]Gentiles;

7 To [a]open the [b]blind eyes, to bring out the [c]prisoners from the [d]prison, *and* them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.

8 I *am* the LORD: that *is* my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the [a]former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell [b]you of them.

10 [a]Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice,* the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up [a]jealousy like a man of [b]war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, *and* [a]refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will [b]destroy and devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

---

29 *a* TG Vanity.
b Isa. 44:9; 3 Ne. 21:17 (17–19); D&C 1:16.
42 1 *a* Matt. 12:18 (17–21). TG Servant; Witness of the Father.
b TG Election.
c Prov. 1:23.
d TG God, Spirit of.
e 1 Ne. 13:33 (33–34).
2 *a* IE the voice.
3 *a* IE He will not harm nor hurt the weakest.
4 *a* 2 Ne. 10:20 (20–22).
5 *a* TG Creation; Jesus Christ, Creator.
b TG Breath of Life.
c TG Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Spirit Creation.
d TG Mortality.
6 *a* Isa. 49:8.
b TG Light [noun].
c D&C 45:9; 88:84 (84–85); JS—H 1:41.
7 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b Ps. 146:8; Matt. 11:5.
c TG Genealogy and Temple Work; Salvation for the Dead.
d TG Hell.
9 *a* TG God, Foreknowledge of.
b Amos 3:7.
10 *a* TG Singing.
13 *a* OR zeal, ardor.
b Isa. 31:4.
14 *a* Isa. 64:12.
b Mosiah 12:8.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make [a]darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

17 ¶ They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

19 [a]Who *is* blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* [b]perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?

20 [a]Seeing many things, but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make *it* [a]honourable.

22 But this *is* a [a]people robbed and spoiled; *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, [b]Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken and hear for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and [a]Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not [b]walk in his ways, neither were they [c]obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAPTER 43

To Israel the Lord says, I am your God; I will gather your descendants; beside me there is no Savior; you are my witnesses.

BUT now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have [a]redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

2 When thou passest through the [a]waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the [b]fire, thou shalt not be [c]burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the [a]Holy One of Israel, thy [b]Saviour: I gave [c]Egypt *for* thy [d]ransom, Ethiopia and [e]Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast [a]precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

5 [a]Fear not: for I *am* with thee: I will [b]bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;

6 I will say to the [a]north, [b]Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one that is called by my name: for I have [a]created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blind people

16*a* 2 Ne. 3:5.
19*a* JST Isa. 42:19–23 (Appendix).
b IE the ransomed and redeemed of Israel, who should also become the Lord's servants.
20*a* TG Spiritual Blindness.
21*a* TG Honor.
22*a* IE Israel of Isaiah's time (vv. 22–25).
b 1 Ne. 15:19 (18–20).
24*a* TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
b TG Walking in Darkness.
c TG Disobedience.
43 1*a* IE He will provide redemption in spite of the things told in Isa. 42:22–25.
TG Redemption.
2*a* Ps. 66:12.
b Dan. 3:27.
c Ps. 91:5 (5–8).
3*a* TG Holiness.
b TG Jesus Christ, Savior.
c Isa. 45:14.
d Prov. 21:18.
e Ps. 72:10.
4*a* D&C 18:10.
5*a* Isa. 41:10 (10, 13).
b TG Israel, Gathering of.
6*a* TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
b OR Deliver up.
7*a* TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.

that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.

10 [a]Ye *are* my [b]witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have [c]chosen: that ye may know and [d]believe me, and understand that I *am* he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, *even* I, *am* the LORD; and [a]beside me *there is* no [b]saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 Yea, before the day *was* I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall [a]let it?

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, your [a]redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

15 I *am* the LORD, your Holy One, the creator of Israel, your [a]King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which [a]maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters;

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall [a]lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are [b]quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the [a]wilderness, *and* [b]rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the [a]dragons and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 This [a]people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the [a]small cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no [a]sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast [b]made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast [c]wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I, *am* he that [a]blotteth out thy [b]transgressions for mine own [c]sake, and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: [a]declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy [a]first father hath sinned, and thy teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have [a]profaned the [b]princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

10*a* IE Israel.
b TG Israel, Mission of.
c Hag. 2:23.
d TG Faith.
11*a* Hosea 13:4; D&C 76:1.
b TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
13*a* HEB turn it back.
14*a* TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah; Redemption.
15*a* Ps. 5:2.
16*a* Ex. 14:16 (16–22).
17*a* IE die.
b OR extinguished as smoldering flax.
19*a* TG Earth, Renewal of.
b Isa. 41:18.
20*a* HEB jackals and ostriches.
21*a* IE Israel.
23*a* HEB lambs or kids.
24*a* IE spices for the anointing oil. See Ex. 30:23.
b OR burdened.
c Isa. 1:14.
25*a* TG Forgive; Remission of Sins.
b TG Transgress.
c Isa. 48:11.
26*a* IE Confess.
27*a* IE early Israel; e.g., in the wilderness, under Moses.
28*a* IE dishonored.
b OR ministers, priests.

CHAPTER 44

The Lord's Spirit will be poured out on the descendants of Israel—Idols of wood are as fuel for a fire—The Lord will gather, bless, and redeem Israel and rebuild Jerusalem.

YET now hear, O Jacob my [a]servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen:

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and [a]formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, [b]Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will pour water upon [a]him that is [b]thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my [c]spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the [a]LORD's; and another shall call *himself* by the [b]name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the [a]King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; I *am* the [b]first, and I *am* the last; and beside me *there is* no God.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them.

8 [a]Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, *there is* no [b]God; I know not *any.*

9 ¶ They that make a graven [a]image *are* all of them vanity; and their [b]delectable things shall not profit; and they *are* their own witnesses; they [c]see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven [a]image *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his [a]fellows shall be ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

12 The [a]smith with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it.*

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it,* and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it;* he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself,* and

---

44 1*a* Isa. 44:21; 45:4; 1 Ne. 20:20.
2*a* Isa. 49:5; Jer. 1:5.
b Deut. 33:26.
3*a* OR that which is thirsty.
b 2 Ne. 9:50 (50–51).
c Ezek. 36:27 (26–27); Acts 2:17.
5*a* TG Conversion; Israel, Mission of.
b Abr. 2:10 (9–10).
6*a* TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
b TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
8*a* Isa. 41:10.
b Isa. 45:5 (5–22); 46:9; 2 Ne. 6:7; 3 Ne. 24:6; Moses 1:6.
9*a* Isa. 41:29 (24, 29); 3 Ne. 21:17 (17–19); D&C 1:16.
b HEB beloved things; i.e., their idols.
c Ps. 115:5 (5, 8).
10*a* Hab. 2:18.
11*a* IE the fellow-worshippers of idols.
12*a* Isa. 40:19 (19–20); Jer. 10:3 (3–5).

saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it,* and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god.

18 They have not [a]known nor understood: for he hath [b]shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their [c]hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it:* and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the [a]stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on ashes: a [a]deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a [b]lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember [a]these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my [b]servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be [c]forgotten of me.

22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy [a]transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

23 [a]Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it:* shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into [b]singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath [c]redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD, thy [a]redeemer, and he that [b]formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that [c]maketh all *things;* that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth [a]wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof:

27 That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will [a]dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of [a]Cyrus, *He is* my [b]shepherd, and shall perform all my [c]pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be [d]built; and to the [e]temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAPTER 45

Cyrus will free the captives of Israel from Babylon—Come unto Jehovah (Christ) and be saved—To Him every knee will bow and every tongue will take an oath.

THUS saith the LORD to his [a]anointed, to [b]Cyrus, whose right hand I have [c]holden, to [d]subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the [e]two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;

2 I will go before thee, and make the [a]crooked places straight: I will [b]break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:

---

18 *a* Isa. 45:20.
b Jacob 4:14.
c 3 Ne. 19:33.
19 *a* TG Superstitions.
20 *a* Hosea 4:12; Rom. 1:21.
b Ps. 144:8.
21 *a* IE these things.
b Isa. 44:1 (1–2); 45:4; 1 Ne. 20:20.
c 3 Ne. 16:11 (10–12); 20:29 (28–31).
22 *a* TG Transgress.
23 *a* Isa. 49:13.
b TG Singing.
c TG Israel, Restoration of.
24 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
b 1 Ne. 21:5.
c TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
25 *a* 1 Cor. 1:20; D&C 133:58.
27 *a* Jer. 50:38; 51:36.
28 *a* TG Governments.
b Jer. 50:44.
c Isa. 46:10.
d Isa. 45:13.
e 2 Chr. 36:23 (22–23); Ezra 1:2 (1–3).
45 1 *a* TG Foreordination.
b TG Governments.
c OR strengthened.
d Isa. 41:2; Dan. 5:30.
e OR double doors.
2 *a* Isa. 40:4.
b Ps. 107:16.

3 And I will give thee the [a]treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call *thee* by thy [b]name, *am* the [c]God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my [a]servant's sake, and Israel mine [b]elect, I have even [c]called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

5 ¶ [a]I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 That they may know from the [a]rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none beside me. I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 I form the [a]light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create [b]evil: I the LORD do all these *things*.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down [a]righteousness: let the earth open, and let [b]them bring forth [c]salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I the LORD have created it.

9 Woe unto him that [a]striveth with his [b]Maker! *Let* the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the [c]clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Woe unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to [a]the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my [a]sons, and concerning the [b]work of my hands [c]command ye me.

12 I have [a]made the earth, and [b]created man upon it: I, *even* my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their [c]host have I commanded.

13 I have raised [a]him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways: he shall [b]build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for [c]price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of [a]Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come [b]after thee; in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying,* Surely God *is* in thee; and *there is* [c]none else, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God that [a]hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the [b]Saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* makers of [a]idols.

17 *But* Israel shall be [a]saved in the [b]LORD with an everlasting [c]salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

---

3 *a* OR hidden treasures (probably of Babylonia). Jer. 50:37; 51:13.
b Ex. 33:12 (12, 17); JS—H 1:33 (17, 33, 49).
c Isa. 29:23; 3 Ne. 11:14; D&C 36:1; 127:3.
4 *a* Isa. 44:1 (1–2), 21; 1 Ne. 20:20.
b TG Election.
c TG Governments.
5 *a* Isa. 44:8; 46:9; 2 Ne. 6:7; 3 Ne. 24:6; Moses 1:6.
6 *a* Mal. 1:11.
7 *a* TG Light [noun].
b Amos 3:6; Alma 5:40; Moro. 7:12.
8 *a* TG Righteousness.
b IE the heavens and the earth.
c TG Book of Mormon.
9 *a* Job 9:3 (1–4); Eccl. 6:10; Jacob 4:10.
b Hosea 8:14.
c Isa. 29:16; 64:8; Jer. 18:6; Rom. 9:21.
10 *a* IE his mother.
11 *a* TG Sons and Daughters of God.
b Isa. 29:23.
c IE ask me what you want to know.
12 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
b TG Man, Physical Creation of.
c Gen. 2:1.
13 *a* IE Cyrus.
b Isa. 44:28.
c Isa. 52:3.
14 *a* Isa. 43:3.
b OR behind.
c Moses 1:6.
15 *a* D&C 38:7 (7–8).
b TG Jesus Christ, Savior; Salvation.
16 *a* TG Idolatry.
17 *a* D&C 35:25; 38:33.
b TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
c TG Salvation, Plan of.

18 For thus saith the LORD that [a]created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be [b]inhabited: I *am* the LORD; and *there is* none else.

19 I have not spoken in [a]secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak [b]righteousness, I declare things that are [c]right.

20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye *that are* [a]escaped of the [b]nations: they have no [c]knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and [d]pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God else beside me; a [a]just God and a [b]Saviour; *there is* none beside me.

22 [a]Look unto me, and be ye [b]saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every [a]knee shall bow, every tongue shall [b]swear.

24 Surely, shall *one* say, in the LORD have I righteousness and [a]strength: *even* to him shall *men* come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be [a]justified, and shall glory.

CHAPTER 46

Idols are not to be compared with the Lord—He alone is God and will save Israel.

[a]BEL boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy loaden; *they are* a [b]burden to the weary *beast*.

2 [a]They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the [a]remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne *by me* from the belly, which are carried from the womb:

4 And *even* to *your* [a]old age I *am* he; and *even* to [b]hoar hairs will I carry *you:* I have made, and I will bear; even I will [c]carry, and will [d]deliver *you*.

5 ¶ To whom will ye [a]liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and* hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they [a]worship.

7 They [a]bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, *one* shall [b]cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew yourselves [a]men: bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressors.

18*a* TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
b TG Earth, Purpose of.
19*a* Isa. 48:16; D&C 1:34.
b Ps. 119:138; D&C 67:9.
c 2 Ne. 25:28 (28–29); D&C 3:2.
20*a* Isa. 46:3.
b TG Conversion; Israel, Mission of.
c Isa. 44:18 (18–19).
d Isa. 46:7.
21*a* TG God, Justice of; Justice.
b TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah; Remission of Sins.
22*a* D&C 6:36; 43:34.
b TG Salvation, Plan of.
23*a* Rom. 14:11; Philip. 2:10. TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b OR take an oath, or covenant. Deut. 6:13.
24*a* 1 Ne. 17:3; Alma 26:12; D&C 113:8 (7–8).
25*a* TG Justification.
46 1*a* Bel and Nebo are idol-gods. Jer. 50:2.
b IE Instead of idols helping man, man has to carry them.
2*a* IE the idols.
3*a* Isa. 45:20.
4*a* TG Old Age.
b OR gray hairs.
c Isa. 63:9.
d TG Deliver.
5*a* Isa. 40:18 (18–26).
6*a* TG Worship.
7*a* Jer. 10:5 (3–6).
b Ps. 115:5 (4–8); Isa. 45:20.
8*a* 1 Sam. 4:9; 1 Cor. 16:13.

9 [a]Remember the [b]former things of old: for [c]I *am* God, and *there is* none else; *I am* God, and *there is* [d]none like me,

10 [a]Declaring the [b]end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, My [c]counsel shall stand, and I will do all my [d]pleasure:

11 Calling a [a]ravenous bird from the [b]east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have [c]spoken *it,* I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it,* I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye [a]stouthearted, that *are* far from righteousness:

13 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my [a]salvation shall not [b]tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAPTER 47

Babylon and Chaldea will be destroyed for their iniquities—No one will save them.

COME down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of [a]Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no [b]throne, O [c]daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 [a]Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, [b]pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and [a]I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the Holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and [a]get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and [a]given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be [a]a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter [b]end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, *thou that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I *am,* and none else beside me; I shall not sit *as* a [a]widow, neither shall I know the [b]loss of children:

9 But these two *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee [a]in their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None [a]seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am,* and none else beside me.

11 ¶ Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know from

---

9*a* Deut. 32:7.
b TG God, Foreknowledge of.
c Isa. 44:8; 45:5 (5–22); 2 Ne. 6:7; 3 Ne. 24:6; Moses 1:6.
d Ex. 8:10 (8–10).
10*a* TG Foreordination; God, Intelligence of; God, Omniscience of.
b OR latter things.
c Prov. 19:21.
d Isa. 44:28.
11*a* HEB bird of prey; i.e., a symbol of Cyrus and his rapid conquest.
b Isa. 41:2 (2, 25).
c Num. 23:19.
12*a* TG Hardheartedness.
13*a* Ps. 85:9; Isa. 51:5; 62:11.
b OR be tardy.
47 1*a* Ps. 137:8.
b IE Babylon was to be overthrown; this prophecy was fulfilled by Cyrus, 539 B.C.
c HEB virgin daughter; i.e., the heretofore unconquered Babylonian empire.
2*a* IE Prepare to become slaves.
b IE on the way to exile.
3*a* IE I will not negotiate or compromise in this matter.
5*a* IE You are going into exile.
6*a* IE Israel's Babylonian captivity is predicted.
7*a* OR a mistress.
b Lam. 1:9.
8*a* Lam. 1:1.
b IE Babylon will be depopulated and its king will be destroyed.
9*a* OR in full measure.
10*a* Isa. 29:15; Ezek. 9:9.

whence it riseth: and [a]mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and [b]desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the [a]astrologers, the stargazers, the [b]monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as [a]stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

CHAPTER 48

The Lord reveals His purposes to Israel—Israel has been chosen in the furnace of affliction and is to depart from Babylon—Compare 1 Nephi 20.

HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the [a]waters of Judah, which [b]swear by the name of the LORD, and make [c]mention of the God of Israel, *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves of the [a]holy city, and [b]stay themselves upon the God of Israel; The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 I have [a]declared the [b]former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that [a]thou *art* [b]obstinate, and thy [c]neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it?* I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the [a]womb.

9 ¶ For my [a]name's sake will I defer mine [b]anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the [a]furnace of [b]affliction.

11 For mine own [a]sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it:* for how should *my* [b]*name* be polluted? and I will not [c]give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I *am* he; I *am* the first, I also *am* the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the

---

11 *a* HEB ruin, or calamity.
b D&C 29:8; 63:37.
13 *a* TG Sorcery.
b Lev. 19:26.
14 *a* Ex. 15:7 (7–8); Isa. 5:24; Mal. 4:1.
48 1 *a* 1 Ne. 20:1. TG Baptism.
b TG Swearing.
c Isa. 29:13.
2 *a* TG Jerusalem.
b IE pretend to rely upon.
3 *a* TG God, Omniscience of.
b TG God, Foreknowledge of.
4 *a* IE Israel.
b TG Stubbornness.
c TG Stiffnecked.
8 *a* Ps. 58:3.
9 *a* Josh. 7:9.
b TG Anger.
10 *a* Ezek. 22:18 (18–22).
b TG Affliction.
11 *a* Ps. 115:1; Isa. 43:25; Ezek. 20:9.
b TG Swearing.
c Matt. 21:43.

foundation of the [a]earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them, they stand up together.

14 All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath declared these *things?* The LORD hath loved him: he will do his [a]pleasure on [b]Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in [a]secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now the Lord GOD, and his Spirit, hath [b]sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which [a]leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy [a]peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

19 Thy [a]seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of [a]Babylon, flee ye from the [b]Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he caused the [a]waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 *There is* no [a]peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAPTER 49

The Messiah will be a light to the Gentiles and will free the prisoners—Israel will be gathered with power in the last days—Kings will be the nursing fathers of Israel—Compare 1 Nephi 21.

[a]LISTEN, O isles, unto me; and [b]hearken, ye people, from far; The LORD hath [c]called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp [a]sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

3 And said unto me, Thou *art* my [a]servant, O Israel, in whom I will be [b]glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain: *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that [a]formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a [a]light to the [b]Gentiles, that thou mayest be my [c]salvation unto the end of the earth.

13*a* TG Creation.
14*a* IE Cyrus will do his desire, or wish.
b D&C 1:16; 64:24.
16*a* Isa. 45:19; 2 Ne. 26:23 (23–28).
b TG Authority.
17*a* TG Leadership.
18*a* TG Peace of God.
19*a* Gen. 22:17 (15–19); 1 Ne. 20:19 (18–22).
20*a* Isa. 52:11.
b TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
21*a* Ex. 17:6; Num. 20:11.
22*a* TG Peace; Peace of God.
49 1*a* 1 Ne. 21:1 (1–26).
b D&C 1:1.
c Abr. 3:23 (22–24).
2*a* Heb. 4:12.
3*a* TG Israel, Restoration of; Servant.
b John 15:8; Abr. 2:11.
5*a* Isa. 44:2 (2, 24); Jer. 1:5.
6*a* D&C 86:11 (8–11). TG Abrahamic Covenant; Election; Israel, Blessings of; Israel, Mission of; Missionary Work.
b TG Gentiles; Nations.
c TG Priesthood, Power of; Salvation, Plan of.

7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable [a]time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a [b]covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to [c]inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say to the [a]prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

10 They shall not hunger nor [a]thirst; neither shall the heat nor [b]sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my [a]highways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the [a]north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ [a]Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into [b]singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath [c]comforted his people, and will have [d]mercy upon his [e]afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath [a]forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a [a]woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not [b]forget thee.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these [a]gather themselves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee,* as a bride *doeth.*

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too [a]strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt [a]thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am [b]desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where *had* they *been?*

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will [a]lift up mine hand to the [b]Gentiles, and set up my [c]standard to the people: and they shall bring thy [d]sons in *their* arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 And kings shall be thy [a]nursing

8*a* 2 Cor. 6:2.
b Isa. 42:6.
c Isa. 61:4.
9*a* TG Israel, Mission of; Salvation for the Dead; Spirits in Prison.
10*a* Rev. 7:16 (13–17).
b Ps. 121:6.
11*a* TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
12*a* TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
13*a* Isa. 44:23.
b D&C 128:22.
c TG Comfort; Holy Ghost, Comforter.
d TG Compassion.
e 2 Sam. 22:28; Ps. 18:27; 1 Ne. 21:13.
14*a* Ezek. 37:11.
15*a* TG Woman.
b TG God, Mercy of.
18*a* TG Israel, Gathering of.
20*a* OR tight or narrow.
21*a* IE Zion.
b 3 Ne. 22:1.
22*a* TG Millennium, Preparing a People for.
b Isa. 60:5; Rev. 21:24.
c TG Ensign.
d Isa. 60:4; 1 Ne. 19:16 (16–17); A of F 1:10.
23*a* 1 Ne. 22:8 (1–9); 2 Ne. 10:9 (5–9).

fathers, and their queens thy nursing [b]mothers: they shall [c]bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be [d]ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will [a]contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will feed them that [a]oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall [b]know that I the LORD *am* thy [c]Saviour and thy [d]Redeemer, the [e]mighty One of Jacob.

CHAPTER 50

Isaiah speaks as the Messiah—He will have the tongue of the learned—He will give His back to the smiters—He will not be confounded—Compare 2 Nephi 7.

[a]THUS saith the LORD, Where *is* the bill of your mother's [b]divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your [c]iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your [d]mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? Is my [a]hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no [b]power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I [c]dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the [a]learned, that I should know how to speak a [b]word in season to *him that is* weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine [a]ear, and I was not [b]rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 I [a]gave my [b]back to the [c]smiters, and my [d]cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I [e]hid not my face from [f]shame and [g]spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 *He is* near that [a]justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me; who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax [a]old as a garment; the [b]moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the [a]voice of his [b]servant, that walketh *in* [c]darkness, and hath no [d]light? let

---

23*b* Isa. 60:16.
c Isa. 60:14; Rev. 3:9.
d TG Shame.
25*a* Ps. 35:1; 2 Ne. 6:16–17; D&C 98:37.
26*a* TG Oppression.
b D&C 63:6.
c TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
d TG Redemption.
e Ps. 132:2.
50 1*a* 2 Ne. 7:1 (1–11).
b TG Abrahamic Covenant; Divorce.
c TG Apostasy of Israel.
d Hosea 2:2.
2*a* Isa. 59:1; D&C 35:8.
b D&C 133:67.
c TG Drought.
4*a* Luke 21:15 (14–15).
b Prov. 25:11.
5*a* D&C 58:1.
b Matt. 26:39; Philip. 2:8.
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
c Isa. 53:4 (1–12); Matt. 27:26. TG Suffering.
d Lam. 3:30.
e TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
f TG Shame.
g Matt. 26:67.
8*a* Rom. 8:32 (32–34).
9*a* Isa. 51:6; D&C 1:16.
b Isa. 51:8 (7–8).
10*a* D&C 1:38.
b TG Servant.
c TG Darkness, Spiritual.
d TG Light [noun].

him [e]trust in the name of the Lord, and [f]stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *yourselves* about with sparks: walk in the [a]light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down in [b]sorrow.

CHAPTER 51

In the last days, the Lord will comfort Zion and gather Israel—The redeemed will come to Zion amid great joy—Compare 2 Nephi 8.

[a]Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the [b]rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto [a]Abraham your [b]father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: for I called him [c]alone, and [d]blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the Lord shall [a]comfort [b]Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like [c]Eden, and her desert like the [d]garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a [a]law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness *is* near; my [a]salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall [b]judge the people; the [c]isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall [a]vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall [b]wax [c]old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose [a]heart *is* my law; [b]fear ye not the [c]reproach of [d]men, neither be ye afraid of their [e]revilings.

8 For the [a]moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on [a]strength, O arm of the Lord; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, *and* wounded the [b]dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [a]dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a [b]way for the [c]ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore the [a]redeemed of the Lord shall [b]return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting [c]joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; *and* sorrow and [d]mourning shall flee away.

10*e* D&C 84:116.
f HEB be supported by.
11*a* TG Light [noun].
b TG Sorrow.
51 1*a* 2 Ne. 8:1 (1–25).
b IE These are defined in the next verse as Abraham and Sarah. TG Rock.
2*a* 3 Ne. 20:27.
b TG Family, Eternal.
c Gen. 12:1; Abr. 1:16.
d Gen. 24:1.
3*a* Zech. 1:17 (14–17). TG Comfort.
b TG Zion.
c TG Earth, Destiny of; Earth, Renewal of; Eden.
d Ezek. 36:35.
4*a* OR teaching, doctrine. TG God, Law of.
5*a* Ps. 85:9; Isa. 46:13.
b TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
c Isa. 60:9; 1 Ne. 22:4; 2 Ne. 10:8, 20 (20–22); 29:7; D&C 133:8.
6*a* HEB be dispersed. Ps. 102:26 (25–27); 2 Pet. 3:10 (10–12).
b HEB decay.
c Isa. 50:9.
7*a* TG Heart.
b Matt. 10:28.
c TG Reproach.
d D&C 30:11.
e TG Reviling.
8*a* Isa. 50:9.
9*a* TG Strength.
b Ps. 74:13; Isa. 27:1.
10*a* Ex. 14:21.
b Isa. 35:8 (8–10).
c Isa. 35:9 (9–10).
11*a* TG Israel, Restoration of.
b TG Israel, Gathering of.
c TG Joy.
d TG Mourning.

12 I, *even* I, *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be [a]afraid of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made *as* grass;

13 And [a]forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the [b]earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the [a]pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that divided the [a]sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

16 And I have put my [a]words in thy mouth, and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the [a]cup of his [b]fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the [c]cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 These [a]two *things* are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a [a]wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine:

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* [a]pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

23 But I will put it into the [a]hand of them that [b]afflict thee; which have said to thy soul, [c]Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

CHAPTER 52

In the last days, Zion will return, and Israel will be redeemed—The Messiah will deal prudently and be exalted.

[a]AWAKE, awake; put on thy [b]strength, O [c]Zion; put on thy [d]beautiful [e]garments, O [f]Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

2 [a]Shake thyself from the dust; [b]arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the [c]bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have [a]sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without [b]money.

4 For thus saith the Lord [a]GOD, My people went down aforetime into [b]Egypt to sojourn there; and the

---

12*a* Ps. 56:4; Jer. 1:8 (7–8).
13*a* TG Apathy.
b TG Creation.
14*a* Zech. 9:11.
15*a* 1 Ne. 4:2.
16*a* 2 Ne. 33:10 (10–11); Moro. 10:27 (27–29); D&C 1:24.
17*a* Jer. 25:15.
b TG God, Indignation of.
c Zech. 12:2.
19*a* Zech. 4:14 (11–14); Rev. 11:3 (3–12).
20*a* OR antelope.
22*a* Jer. 50:34.
23*a* Jer. 25:17.
b 3 Ne. 20:28.
c Isa. 52:2.
52 1*a* 3 Ne. 20:36 (36–38).
b TG Israel, Restoration of; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Priesthood, Power of; Strength.
c TG Zion.
d D&C 113:7–8.
e D&C 82:14.
f TG Jerusalem.
2*a* Isa. 51:23.
b IE Arise from the dust and sit down in dignity, being redeemed at last.
c D&C 113:10. TG Bondage, Spiritual.
3*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
b Isa. 45:13.
4*a* HEB Jehovah.
b Gen. 46:6 (2–7).

Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith the LORD; and my name continually every day *is* [a]blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that [a]day that I *am* he that doth speak: behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ How [a]beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that [b]bringeth [c]good [d]tidings, that [e]publisheth [f]peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto [g]Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy [a]watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall [b]see eye to eye, when the LORD [c]shall bring again [d]Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye [a]waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made [a]bare his holy [b]arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall [c]see the [d]salvation of our God.

11 ¶ Depart ye, depart ye, go ye [a]out from thence, [b]touch no [c]unclean *thing*; go ye [d]out of the midst of her; be ye [e]clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For ye shall not go out with [a]haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you; and the God of Israel *will be* your [b]rearward.

13 ¶ Behold, my [a]servant shall deal [b]prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were [a]astonied at thee; his [b]visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:

15 So shall he [a]sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* which had not been [b]told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard shall they consider.

CHAPTER 53

Isaiah speaks about the Messiah—His humiliation and sufferings are described—He makes His soul an offering for sin and makes intercession for the transgressors—Compare Mosiah 14.

WHO hath [a]believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender [a]plant, and as a [b]root out of a [c]dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, *there is* no [d]beauty that we should desire him.

3 He is [a]despised and rejected of

5*a* TG Blaspheme.
6*a* Isa. 2:11; Hosea 2:16 (14–23); Zech. 9:16.
7*a* TG Beauty.
b TG Dispensations.
c TG Gospel.
d Isa. 40:9; Mosiah 15:14 (13–18); D&C 128:19.
e TG Missionary Work.
f TG Peace; Peacemakers.
g TG Zion.
8*a* TG Watchman.
b D&C 84:98.
c HEB returns to Zion, or restores Zion. TG Millennium, Preparing a People for.
d D&C 12:6; 39:13.
9*a* OR ruins.
10*a* 1 Ne. 22:10 (10–11); D&C 133:3.
b TG God, Power of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
d TG Salvation.
11*a* D&C 38:42.
b 2 Tim. 2:21.
c Isa. 48:20; 2 Cor. 6:17 (14–17); Rev. 18:4.
d TG Separation.
e TG Chastity; Priesthood, Qualifying for; Purity.
12*a* TG Haste.
b OR rearguard. D&C 49:27.
13*a* TG Servant.
b TG Prudence.
14*a* OR astonished.
b OR appearance.
15*a* JST Isa. 52:15 . . . *gather* . . . Ezek. 36:25; 1 Pet. 1:2.
b Rom. 15:21.
53 1*a* John 12:38; Rom. 10:16; Mosiah 14:1 (1–12).
2*a* Ps. 110:2.
b Rev. 22:16.
c TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
d HEB it is not for His appearance.
3*a* Ps. 22:6; Mark 9:12; 1 Pet. 2:23 (13–25). TG Malice.

men; a man of [b]sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we [c]esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely he hath [a]borne our [b]griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* [a]wounded for our [b]transgressions, *he was* bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and with his [c]stripes we are [d]healed.

6 All we like [a]sheep have gone [b]astray; we have turned every one to his [c]own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the [d]iniquity of us all.

7 He was [a]oppressed, and he was [b]afflicted, yet he [c]opened not his mouth: he is brought as a [d]lamb to the [e]slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his [a]generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the [b]transgression of my people was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the [a]wicked, and with the rich in his [b]death; [c]because he had done no [d]violence, neither *was any* [e]deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to [a]bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an [b]offering for sin, he shall see *his* [c]seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the [d]pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his [a]knowledge shall my righteous [b]servant [c]justify many; for he shall [d]bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto [a]death: and he was numbered with the [b]transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made [c]intercession for the transgressors.

CHAPTER 54

In the last days, Zion and her stakes will be established, and Israel will be gathered in mercy and tenderness—Israel will triumph—Compare 3 Nephi 22.

[a]SING, O [b]barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for more *are* the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains

---

3*b* TG Sorrow.
c Matt. 9:11 (10–13); John 1:10. TG Respect.
4*a* Isa. 50:6; Philip. 2:7 (5–8).
b TG Compassion; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
5*a* TG Jesus Christ, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Salvation, Plan of.
b Rom. 4:25. TG Redemption; Transgress.
c 1 Pet. 2:24 (24–25).
d TG Remission of Sins.
6*a* TG Sheep.
b Prov. 21:16; 2 Pet. 2:15 (12–15).
c 2 Ne. 12:5; D&C 1:16. TG Selfishness.
d 2 Cor. 5:21. TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Sin.
7*a* TG Oppression.
b TG Affliction.
c Mark 14:61; 15:3 (2–14).
d Gen. 22:8 (8–14); Jer. 11:19; Mosiah 14:7 (6–8); D&C 135:4. TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God; Jesus Christ, Trials of.
e TG Persecution.
8*a* Mosiah 15:10.
b TG Remission of Sins; Transgress.
9*a* Luke 23:32 (32–33).
b TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
c OR although.
d 1 Pet. 2:22.
e TG Deceit; Guile; Honesty.
10*a* Gen. 3:15.
b TG Self-Sacrifice.
c Mosiah 15:10 (5–13). TG Sons and Daughters of God.
d TG Pleasure.
11*a* TG Knowledge.
b TG Servant.
c TG Justification.
d TG Accountability.
12*a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of; Jesus Christ, Death of; Martyrdom.
b Mark 15:28; Luke 22:37.
c Rom. 8:34.
54 1*a* 3 Ne. 20:34.
b 3 Ne. 22:1 (1–17). TG Barren.

of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy [a]stakes;

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the [a]shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the [b]reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy Maker *is* thine [a]husband; the [b]LORD of hosts *is* his name; and thy [c]Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The [d]God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a [a]woman [b]forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a [c]wife of youth, [d]when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small [a]moment have I [b]forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I [c]gather thee.

8 In a little [a]wrath I [b]hid my [c]face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting [d]kindness will I have [e]mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the waters of Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the [a]waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the [a]mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the [b]covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy [a]stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy [a]children *shall be* [b]taught of the LORD; and great *shall be* the [c]peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the [a]waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No [a]weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every [b]tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the [c]servants of the LORD, and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 55

Come and drink; salvation is free—The Lord will make an everlasting covenant with Israel—Seek the Lord while He is near.

2*a* TG Stake.
4*a* TG Shame.
b TG Reproach.
5*a* Jer. 51:5; Lam. 1:1; Rev. 19:7. TG Abrahamic Covenant.
b TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
c TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
d Mosiah 15:1 (1–4).
6*a* TG Woman.
b Isa. 60:15; 62:4.
c Mal. 2:14 (14–15).
d HEB because thou wast despised.
7*a* Isa. 10:25.
b TG Chastening; Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
c TG Israel, Gathering of.
8*a* Isa. 60:10.
b Ezek. 39:29.
c Isa. 8:17; 64:7.
d TG Kindness.
e TG God, Mercy of.
9*a* TG Earth, Cleansing of; Flood.
10*a* TG Earth, Renewal of.
b Mal. 2:5.
11*a* TG Rock.
13*a* TG Children; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.
b TG Teachable; Teaching.
c TG Israel, Restoration of.
16*a* IE God controls all.
17*a* TG Protection, Divine.
b Acts 6:10.
c TG Servant.

HO, every one that [a]thirsteth, come ye to the [b]waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, [c]buy wine and milk without money and without [d]price.

2 Wherefore do ye [a]spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your [b]labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken [c]diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and [a]come unto me: hear, and your [b]soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting [c]covenant with you, *even* the [d]sure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a [a]witness to the people, a [b]leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and [a]nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ [a]Seek ye the [b]LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him [a]return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly [b]pardon.

8 ¶ For my [a]thoughts *are* not [b]your thoughts, neither *are* your [c]ways my [d]ways, saith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my [a]ways [b]higher than your ways, and my [c]thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For as the [a]rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and [b]bread to the eater:

11 So shall my [a]word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall go out with [a]joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the [b]trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the [a]fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAPTER 56

All who keep the commandments will be exalted—Other people will join Israel—The Lord will gather others to the house of Israel.

THUS saith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do [a]justice: for my salvation *is* [b]near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold

---

55 1[a] Ps. 42:2 (1–3); 143:6 (5–12); Luke 6:21; John 4:14 (13–15); 7:37 (37–39); 2 Ne. 9:50 (50–51).
[b] TG Living Water.
[c] 2 Ne. 26:25.
[d] Matt. 10:8.
2[a] TG Waste.
[b] TG Labor.
[c] TG Diligence.
3[a] Matt. 11:28 (28–30); John 6:44; Heb. 7:25; 3 Ne. 12:20 (19–20); D&C 45:46 (45–46); 132:12.
[b] TG Soul.
[c] TG New and Everlasting Covenant.
[d] Acts 13:34 (26–41).
4[a] TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
[b] Ezek. 34:23; John 10:3 (1–16); 18:37.
5[a] Isa. 60:5; Zech. 2:11 (10–12). TG Israel, Mission of.
6[a] TG God, Access to.
[b] Luke 13:25 (24–27).
7[a] TG Repent.
[b] Ps. 130:7.
8[a] TG God, Intelligence of; God, Will of; God, Wisdom of; Intelligence; Motivations.
[b] 1 Sam. 16:7; Ezek. 28:2.
[c] Prov. 14:12.
[d] Jacob 4:8.
9[a] TG Spirituality.
[b] Job 33:12; Abr. 3:19.
[c] Ps. 139:17 (17–24).
10[a] TG Nature, Earth.
[b] TG Bread.
11[a] Deut. 32:2; Ezek. 12:25; D&C 121:45.
12[a] TG Joy.
[b] 1 Chr. 16:33 (31–33); D&C 128:23 (22–23).
13[a] HEB cypress tree. TG Earth, Renewal of.
56 1[a] TG Justice.
[b] Ezek. 36:8 (8–15); Matt. 3:2; 4:17.

on it; that keepeth the [a]sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any [b]evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the [a]son of the [b]stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in mine [a]house and within my walls a place and a name better than of [b]sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 Even them will I bring to my holy [a]mountain, and make them joyful in my [b]house of [c]prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* [d]accepted upon mine altar; for mine [e]house shall be called an house of prayer for [f]all [g]people.

8 The Lord GOD which [a]gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather [b]*others* to him, beside those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ [a]All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea,* all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His [a]watchmen *are* [b]blind: they are all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, *they are* [a]greedy dogs *which* can never have enough, and they *are* [b]shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their [c]own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they,* I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAPTER 57

When the righteous die, they enter into peace—Mercy is promised to the penitent—There is no peace for the wicked.

THE righteous [a]perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart: and merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil *to come.*

2 He shall enter into [a]peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking *in* his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye [a]sons of the sorceress, the seed of the [b]adulterer and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not [a]children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,

5 Enflaming yourselves with [a]idols under every green tree, [b]slaying the [c]children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth *stones* of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast

---

2*a* TG Sabbath.
b D&C 133:5 (3–5).
3*a* Isa. 60:10.
b Rom. 8:15.
5*a* TG Genealogy and Temple Work.
b 1 Jn. 3:1 (1–2).
7*a* Ezek. 20:40.
b TG Temple.
c TG Prayer.
d Isa. 60:7; Mal. 3:4.
e Luke 19:46.
f Alma 19:36; D&C 38:16.
g Mal. 1:11.
8*a* TG Israel, Gathering of.
b TG Conversion; Israel, Mission of.
9*a* Here begins a short rebuke to the wicked of the time (vv. 9–12).
10*a* TG Watchman.
b Isa. 28:7.
11*a* TG Covet.
b Ezek. 34:2 (2–3).
c TG Selfishness.

57 1*a* D&C 59:2 (1–2).
2*a* TG Paradise.
3*a* IE people affiliated with evil; see vv. 4–5.
b TG Sexual Immorality.
4*a* Isa. 1:4.
5*a* 1 Kgs. 14:23 (22–23); 2 Kgs. 16:4 (2–4).
b IE participating in abominable cult sacrifices. Jer. 7:31; 32:35.
c Ezek. 16:20.

offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy [a]bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast [a]discovered *thyself to* [b]*another* than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee *a covenant* with them; thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest *it*.

9 And thou wentest to the [a]king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no [a]hope: thou hast found the [b]life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or [a]feared, that thou hast [b]lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will [a]declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them:* but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy [a]mountain;

14 [a]And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, [b]prepare the way, take up the [c]stumblingblock out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth [a]eternity, whose name *is* [b]Holy; I dwell in the high and holy *place*, with him also *that is* of a [c]contrite and [d]humble spirit, to [e]revive the spirit of the [f]humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not [a]contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the [b]souls *which* I have made.

17 For the [a]iniquity of his [b]covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on [c]frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will [a]lead him also, and restore [b]comforts unto him and to his [c]mourners.

19 I create the [a]fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is* [b]far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

20 But the [a]wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 *There is* no [a]peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

CHAPTER 58

The true law of the fast, with its purposes and attendant blessings, is set forth—The commandment to keep the Sabbath is given.

CRY aloud, [a]spare not, lift up thy [b]voice like a [c]trumpet, and [d]shew my people their [e]transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

---

7 *a* IE as an altar for idolatrous use.
8 *a* HEB exposed.
b TG Idolatry.
9 *a* HEB *melech* or *molech* (a horrible idol).
10 *a* Jer. 18:12 (11–12).
b IE renewal of strength.
11 *a* D&C 3:7.
b Ps. 78:36 (35–37).
12 *a* D&C 1:3.
13 *a* TG Lands of Inheritance.
14 *a* HEB And he shall say.
b Isa. 62:10.
c Jacob 4:14 (13–14).
15 *a* TG God, Eternal Nature of.
b Luke 1:49.
c TG Contrite Heart.
d TG Humility.
e Isa. 61:1.
f TG Poor in Spirit.
16 *a* Micah 7:18; D&C 1:33.
b Moses 3:7.
17 *a* D&C 63:32.
b Ezek. 33:31.
c HEB turning away.
18 *a* D&C 112:10.
b TG Comfort.
c TG Sorrow.
19 *a* IE speech. Heb. 13:15.
b Acts 2:39.
20 *a* TG Wickedness.
21 *a* TG Conscience; Peace.
58 1 *a* D&C 34:10.
b TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
c HEB ram's horn. Alma 29:1 (1–2); D&C 33:2; 42:6.
d TG Prophets, Mission of.
e TG Transgress.

2 [a]Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the [b]ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ [a]Wherefore have we fasted, *say they,* and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your [b]fast ye find [c]pleasure, and [d]exact all your labours.

4 Behold, ye fast for [a]strife and [b]debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not [c]fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes *under him?* wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the [a]bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go [b]free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not to deal thy bread to the [a]hungry, and that thou bring the [b]poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from [c]thine own flesh?

8 ¶ Then shall thy [a]light break forth as the morning, and thine [b]health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy [c]rearward.

9 Then shalt thou [a]call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am.* If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the [b]putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;

10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the [a]hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light [b]rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noonday:

11 And the LORD shall [a]guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in [b]drought, and [c]make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a [d]spring of water, whose waters fail not.

12 And *they that shall be* of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the [a]sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to ride upon the [a]high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it.*

2*a* IE They do all the rituals, but lack something yet.
b TG Ordinance.
3*a* Mal. 3:14 (13–15); Alma 34:28.
b TG Fast, Fasting.
c TG Pleasure.
d OR inflict travail on others.
4*a* TG Strife.
b IE Fasting without spiritual motivation only engenders discomfort and irritability.
c TG Hypocrisy.
6*a* 2 Ne. 1:13; Mosiah 23:12 (12–13); 27:29 (28–29).
b TG Liberty.
7*a* TG Almsgiving.
b TG Poor; Welfare.
c IE thy brother, or relative.
8*a* TG Light [noun].
b TG Health.
c OR rearguard.
9*a* Matt. 7:7 (7–8); 3 Ne. 18:20 (18–21); D&C 8:1.
b IE pointing in a gesture of scorn.
10*a* Mosiah 4:26.
b OR shine in the darkness.
11*a* TG Guidance, Divine.
b TG Drought.
c HEB strengthen.
d TG Abundant Life.
13*a* TG Sabbath.
14*a* Deut. 32:13 (7–14).

CHAPTER 59

The people of Israel are separated from their God by iniquity—Their sins testify against them—The Messiah will intercede, come to Zion, and redeem the repentant.

BEHOLD, the LORD's [a]hand is not [b]shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot [c]hear:

2 But your iniquities have [a]separated between you and your God, and your [b]sins [c]have hid *his* face from you, that he will not [d]hear.

3 For your hands are defiled with [a]blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they [a]trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive [b]mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 Their feet [a]run to [b]evil, and they make [c]haste to [d]shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of [a]peace they know not; and *there is* no [b]judgment in their goings: they have made them [c]crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth [a]justice overtake us: we wait for [b]light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we [c]walk in darkness.

10 We [a]grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noonday as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins [a]testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we [b]know them;

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and [a]equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and it displeased him that *there was* no judgment.

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* [a]no man, and wondered that *there was* no [b]intercessor: therefore his [c]arm [d]brought [e]salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

17 For he put on [a]righteousness

---

59 1*a* Isa. 50:2.
b D&C 35:8.
c TG God, Omniscience of.
2*a* TG God, Access to; Separation.
b Isa. 1:15.
c OR have made Him hide.
d Mosiah 11:25 (23–25); 21:15 (13–15); D&C 101:7.
3*a* Alma 5:22.
4*a* TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
b Job 15:35; Ps. 7:14.
7*a* Hel. 12:4 (4–6).
b Prov. 1:16 (10–19).
c TG Rashness.
d Rom. 3:15.
8*a* TG Peace of God.
b OR equity, justice.
c TG Wickedness.
9*a* OR charity, righteousness.
b Jer. 8:15.
c TG Walking in Darkness.
10*a* Deut. 28:29.
12*a* Alma 5:23 (22–23).
b 2 Ne. 9:14.
14*a* OR honesty.
16*a* IE no one able to help.
b Jer. 27:18; Heb. 7:25 (25–26); D&C 45:3 (3–5).
c 2 Ne. 1:15; Jacob 6:5; Alma 5:33; 3 Ne. 9:14.
d IE The Lord brought salvation to man.
e Isa. 63:5.
17*a* D&C 27:18 (15–18).

as a [b]breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

18 According to *their* [a]deeds, accordingly he will [b]repay, fury to his adversaries, [c]recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.

19 So shall they [a]fear the [b]name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the [c]Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And the [a]Redeemer shall [b]come to [c]Zion, and unto them that [d]turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 As for me, this *is* my [a]covenant with them, saith the LORD; My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAPTER 60

In the last days, Israel will rise again as a mighty nation—The gentile peoples will join with and serve Israel—Zion will be established—Finally, Israel will dwell in celestial splendor.

[a]ARISE, shine; for thy [b]light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the [a]darkness shall cover the earth, and gross [b]darkness the people: but the LORD shall [c]arise upon thee, and his [d]glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the [a]Gentiles shall come to thy [b]light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy [a]sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and [a]flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the [b]abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the [c]forces of the [d]Gentiles shall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring [a]gold and incense; and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of [a]Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with [b]acceptance on mine [c]altar, and I will glorify the house of my [d]glory.

8 Who *are* [a]these *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the [a]isles shall wait for

17*b* Isa. 11:5; 61:10; Rom. 13:12; Eph. 6:14 (11, 13–17).
18*a* Alma 36:15; 41:3 (2–5); 42:27; D&C 1:10 (9–10).
b TG Punish.
c TG Retribution.
19*a* OR stand in awe of or reverence.
b Mal. 1:11.
c TG God, Spirit of.
20*a* Rom. 11:26.
b TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
c TG Zion.
d D&C 100:15 (15–17).
21*a* Rom. 11:27; Heb. 10:16 (16–17); D&C 49:9 (5–9).
60 1*a* IE Zion is to arise and be a light unto the nations.
b TG Light [noun]; Light of Christ.
2*a* IE ignorance and wickedness. D&C 112:23. TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
b TG Darkness, Spiritual.
c OR shine upon, illuminate thee. TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
d TG Jesus Christ, Glory of.
3*a* TG Conversion; Gentiles.
b TG Israel, Mission of; Light [noun].
4*a* Isa. 49:22 (20–22); 1 Ne. 19:16 (16–17); A of F 1:10.
5*a* OR be radiant.
b HEB multitude.
c HEB wealth of Gentiles. (See Isa. 61:6.)
d Isa. 49:22; 55:5; Rev. 21:24.
6*a* Isa. 61:6; D&C 124:11 (3–11).
7*a* Ps. 120:5; Isa. 21:16 (16–17).
b Isa. 56:7; Ezek. 20:40; Mal. 3:4.
c Isa. 66:20.
d Hag. 2:7 (7–9).
8*a* IE the people who flock in over the sea.
9*a* Isa. 51:5; D&C 64:42 (41–43).

me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to [b]bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the Lord thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

10 And the [a]sons of strangers shall [b]build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my [c]wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy [a]gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the [b]forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 For the [a]nation and [b]kingdom that will not serve thee shall [c]perish; yea, *those* [d]nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of [a]Lebanon shall come unto thee, the [b]fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to [c]beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my [d]feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall [a]bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the Lord, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been [a]forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the [a]milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of [b]kings: and thou shalt know that I the Lord *am* thy [c]Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 [a]Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy [b]walls Salvation, and thy gates [c]Praise.

19 The [a]sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the Lord shall be unto thee an everlasting [b]light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the Lord shall be thine [a]everlasting light, and the days of thy [b]mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also *shall be* all [a]righteous: they shall inherit the [b]land for [c]ever, the [d]branch of my planting, the [e]work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A [a]little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a [b]strong nation: I the Lord will hasten it in [c]his time.

CHAPTER 61

Isaiah speaks about the Messiah—The Messiah will have the Spirit, preach the gospel, and proclaim liberty—In the last days, the Lord will call His

---

9 [b] Isa. 14:2.
10 [a] Isa. 56:3 (3–6).
[b] Zech. 6:15.
[c] Isa. 54:8 (7–8); D&C 98:22 (21–22); 101:9.
11 [a] Rev. 21:25 (23–26).
[b] HEB wealth of Gentiles.
12 [a] Jer. 12:17; Zech. 14:18 (17–18).
[b] TG Kings, Earthly.
[c] 1 Ne. 22:14; 2 Ne. 10:13 (13–16).
[d] Dan. 2:44; 1 Cor. 15:24.
13 [a] Isa. 35:2.
[b] HEB cypress. Isa. 41:19.
[c] TG Beauty.
[d] Ezek. 43:7; Matt. 5:35.
14 [a] Isa. 49:23; Rev. 3:9; D&C 49:10; 64:43 (41–43); 97:19 (19–20).
15 [a] Isa. 54:6; 62:4.
16 [a] Isa. 49:23.
[b] 1 Ne. 21:23 (22–23); 2 Ne. 6:7 (6–7).
[c] TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
18 [a] Isa. 11:9; 65:25 (17–25).
[b] Isa. 26:1.
[c] Isa. 61:11.
19 [a] Rev. 21:23; 22:5.
[b] TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Light [noun]; Light of Christ.
20 [a] TG Eternal Life.
[b] TG Mourning.
21 [a] TG Righteousness.
[b] OR earth.
[c] Ezek. 37:25.
[d] TG Vineyard of the Lord.
[e] Isa. 64:8; Eph. 2:10.
22 [a] Matt. 13:31 (31–32).
[b] D&C 133:58.
[c] JST Isa. 60:22 . . . *my* . . .

ministers and make an everlasting covenant with the people.

THE [a]Spirit of the Lord [b]GOD *is* upon me; because the LORD hath [c]anointed me to [d]preach [e]good tidings unto the [f]meek; he hath sent me to [g]bind up the brokenhearted, to [h]proclaim [i]liberty to the [j]captives, and the opening of the [k]prison to *them that are* bound;

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of [a]vengeance of our God; to [b]comfort all that [c]mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them [a]beauty for ashes, the oil of [b]joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called [c]trees of [d]righteousness, the [e]planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall [a]build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen and your vinedressers.

6 But ye shall be named the [a]Priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the [b]riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

7 ¶ For your shame *ye shall have* [a]double; and *for* confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess [b]the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love [a]judgment, I hate robbery for burnt offering; and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting [b]covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the [a]seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath [a]clothed me with the [b]garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and [a]praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAPTER 62

In the last days, Israel will be gathered—Zion will be established—Her watchmen will teach about the Lord—The gospel standard will be lifted up—The people will be called holy, the redeemed of the Lord.

FOR Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and

---

61 1 [a] Luke 4:18 (18–19). TG God, Spirit of.
[b] HEB Jehovah.
[c] TG Anointing; Jesus Christ, Messiah; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
[d] John 3:34. TG Jesus Christ, Mission of; Missionary Work; Preaching; Teaching.
[e] TG Gospel.
[f] TG Meek.
[g] Isa. 57:15.
[h] John 5:25.
[i] TG Liberty.
[j] TG Bondage, Spiritual.
[k] D&C 138:8 (5–10), 42 (31, 42). TG Spirits in Prison.
2 [a] Isa. 34:8; Mal. 4:1 (1, 3); 3 Ne. 21:21 (20–21); D&C 97:26 (25–28).
[b] TG Comfort; Compassion.
[c] TG Mourning; Sorrow.
3 [a] TG Beauty.
[b] Ps. 30:11 (10–12).
[c] TG Vineyard of the Lord.
[d] TG Israel, Mission of.
[e] Ezek. 34:29 (20–31).
4 [a] Isa. 49:8 (8–11); Ezek. 36:10 (8–15), 34 (34–35).
6 [a] Isa. 66:21.
[b] Isa. 60:6; D&C 124:11 (3–11).
7 [a] Zech. 9:12.
[b] IE a double portion.
8 [a] TG Judgment.
[b] TG Covenants.
9 [a] Isa. 65:23; Abr. 2:11 (8–11).
10 [a] Ps. 132:16 (13–16).
[b] Isa. 59:17; Eph. 6:14 (11, 13–17).
11 [a] Isa. 60:18 (17–19).

the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shall [a]see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new [b]name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a [a]crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 Thou shalt no more be termed [a]Forsaken; neither shall thy [b]land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called [c]Hephzi-bah, and thy land [d]Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 ¶ For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, *so* shall thy God [a]rejoice over thee.

6 I have set [a]watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,

7 And give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a [a]praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts of my [a]holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; [a]prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the [b]highway; gather out the stones; lift up a [c]standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the [a]world, Say ye to the [b]daughter of Zion, Behold, thy [c]salvation cometh; behold, his [d]reward *is* with him, and his work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

CHAPTER 63

The Second Coming will be a day of vengeance and also the year of the redeemed of the Lord—Then the Saints will praise the Lord and acknowledge Him as their father.

WHO *is* this that [a]cometh from [b]Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore *art thou* [a]red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the [b]winefat?

3 I have trodden the [a]winepress alone; and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be [b]sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the day of [a]vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my [b]redeemed is come.

---

62 2*a* Ps. 98:2 (1–3).
b Isa. 65:15; Rev. 2:17; D&C 130:11 (10–11).
3*a* Zech. 9:16; Mal. 3:17; D&C 66:12; 104:7.
4*a* Isa. 54:6; 60:15. TG Israel, Restoration of.
b TG Israel, Land of.
c IE My desire is in her.
d IE Married wife.
5*a* Isa. 65:19.
6*a* TG Watchman.
7*a* Zeph. 3:20.
9*a* OR sanctuary.
10*a* Isa. 57:14.
b D&C 133:27 (23–30).
c TG Ensign.
11*a* TG World.
b Zech. 9:9.
c Isa. 46:13; Matt. 21:5.
d TG Reward.
63 1*a* TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b IE the worldly nations; D&C 1:36.
2*a* Gen. 49:11 (11–12); Rev. 19:13 (13–15); D&C 76:107; 133:48 (46–50).
b HEB press; i.e., the winepress and the vat for collecting the juice of the grapes.
3*a* Rev. 14:19 (17–20); 19:15; D&C 88:106.
b Lev. 8:30; D&C 133:51.
4*a* TG Vengeance.
b Zeph. 3:20; D&C 133:52.

5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought [a]salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and [a]make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the [a]lovingkindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great [b]goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their [a]Saviour.

9 In all their [a]affliction he was afflicted, and the [b]angel of his [c]presence saved them: in his [d]love and in his pity he [e]redeemed them; and he bare them, and [f]carried them all the days of old.

10 ¶ But they [a]rebelled, and [b]vexed his [c]holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their [d]enemy, *and* he fought against them.

11 Then [a]he remembered the days of old, Moses, *and* his people, *saying,* Where *is* he that brought them up out of the [b]sea with the [c]shepherd of his [d]flock? where *is* he that put his holy Spirit within [e]him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of [a]Moses with his glorious arm, [b]dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 [a]As a beast goeth down into the valley, the [b]Spirit of the LORD caused [c]him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious [d]name.

15 ¶ [a]Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy [b]holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, [c]the sounding of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?

16 Doubtless thou *art* our [a]father, though Abraham [b]be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, our redeemer; thy name *is* from [c]everlasting.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou [a]made us to err from thy ways, *and* [b]hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The [a]people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have [b]trodden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine:* thou never barest rule over them; they were not called by thy [a]name.

5*a* Isa. 59:16.
6*a* OR break them in pieces (according to several Hebrew texts).
7*a* TG Kindness.
b D&C 133:52.
8*a* TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
9*a* D&C 133:53. TG Affliction; Compassion.
b Ex. 23:20 (20–23).
c Ex. 33:14.
d TG Charity; Love.
e D&C 138:3 (2–4). TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
f Isa. 46:4 (3–4).
10*a* Num. 14:11 (11–12).
b TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.
c TG Holiness.
d Lam. 2:4 (4–5).
11*a* IE His people remembered.
b TG Israel, Deliverance of.
c OR shepherds.
d TG Church.
e OR them.
12*a* Ps. 77:20.
b Ex. 14:21; Ps. 78:13.
14*a* OR As cattle go.
b TG God, Spirit of.
c OR them.
d Ex. 9:16; Ps. 106:8; Ezek. 20:9.
15*a* Deut. 26:15; Ps. 33:14.
b TG Holiness.
c IE the abundance of Thy tenderness.
16*a* Deut. 32:6; 1 Chr. 29:10; Isa. 64:8.
b IE Such forefathers as Abraham and Jacob, long dead, were not available to help.
c TG God, Eternal Nature of.
17*a* JST Isa. 63:17 . . . *suffered* us to err from thy ways, and *to harden* our heart . . .
b TG Hardheartedness.
18*a* Deut. 7:6.
b Isa. 64:11.
19*a* Isa. 65:1.

CHAPTER 64

The people of the Lord pray for the Second Coming and for the salvation that will then be theirs.

OH that thou wouldest [a]rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the [b]mountains might flow down at thy [c]presence,

2 As *when* the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may [a]tremble at thy presence!

3 When thou didst [a]terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the [b]mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the [a]eye seen, O God, beside thee, *what* he hath [b]prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an [a]unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses *are* as [b]filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy [a]face from us, and hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our [a]father; we *are* the clay, and thou our potter; and we all *are* the [b]work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we *are* all thy [a]people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our [a]beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is [b]burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid [c]waste.

12 Wilt thou [a]refrain thyself for these *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

CHAPTER 65

Ancient Israel was rejected for rejecting the Lord—The Lord's people will rejoice and triumph during the Millennium.

I AM [a]sought of *them that* asked not *for me*; I am found of *them that* sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my [b]name.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a [a]rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people that provoketh me to [a]anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of [b]brick;

4 [a]Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable *things is in* their vessels;

5 Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am [a]holier than thou. These *are* a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

---

64 1*a* D&C 133:40.
b Rev. 16:20 (17–21); D&C 133:22, 40 (40–47).
c TG God, Presence of.
2*a* D&C 34:8.
3*a* Ex. 34:10.
b Micah 1:4.
4*a* 1 Cor. 2:9; D&C 76:10.
b D&C 133:45. TG Reward.
6*a* TG Uncleanness.
b TG Filthiness.
7*a* Isa. 54:8.
8*a* Deut. 32:6; 1 Chr. 29:10; Isa. 63:16; Mosiah 15:2 (1–4); Alma 11:39 (38–40).
b Ps. 138:8; Isa. 29:16; 45:9; 60:21. TG Creation.
9*a* Ps. 79:13.
11*a* TG Beauty.
b 2 Kgs. 25:9.
c Isa. 63:18.
12*a* Isa. 42:14.
65 1*a* Rom. 10:20.
b Isa. 63:19.
2*a* Rom. 10:21; 2 Ne. 1:2.
3*a* TG Anger.
b Ex. 20:25 (24–25).
4*a* HEB Who sit.
5*a* Matt. 9:11 (10–12); Luke 18:11; Alma 31:16 (13–19).

6 Behold, *it is* written before me: I will not keep silence, but will [a]recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and [a]blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the [a]new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may [b]not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of [a]Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine [b]elect shall [c]inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of [a]Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that [a]troop, and that furnish the drink offering unto that [b]number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I [a]called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall [a]howl for vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a [a]curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his servants by another [b]name:

16 That he who [a]blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall [b]swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For, behold, I [a]create new [b]heavens and a [c]new [d]earth: and the [e]former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a [a]rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will [a]rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an [a]old man that hath not filled his days: for the [b]child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit *them;* and they shall plant vineyards, and [a]eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a [a]tree *are* the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not [a]labour in vain,

6*a* Jer. 16:18; Mosiah 12:1; D&C 1:10.
7*a* Ezek. 20:27.
8*a* OR grape juice.
b Gen. 18:32 (23–32).
9*a* Ps. 69:35 (35–36).
b TG Election.
c Deut. 18:9.
10*a* Hosea 2:15.
11*a* HEB Gad (an idol of fortune).
b HEB Meni (an idol of fate).
12*a* Isa. 66:4.
14*a* Matt. 8:12.
15*a* Deut. 28:37.
b Isa. 62:2; Rev. 2:17; D&C 130:11 (10–11).
16*a* IE invokes blessings in his own behalf.
b IE make covenants through the power of God.
17*a* TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
b TG Heaven.
c TG Earth, Renewal of; Millennium.
d TG Earth, Destiny of.
e TG World, End of.
18*a* Isa. 35:10.
19*a* Isa. 62:5.
20*a* TG Old Age.
b D&C 101:30.
21*a* D&C 101:101.
22*a* D&C 101:30.
23*a* TG Labor.

nor bring forth for trouble; for they *are* the [b]seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their [c]offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will [a]answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The [a]wolf and the lamb shall [b]feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the serpent's meat. They shall not [c]hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 66

At the Second Coming, Israel, as a nation, will be born in a day; the wicked will be destroyed; and the Gentiles will hear the gospel.

THUS saith the LORD, The heaven *is* my [a]throne, and the earth *is* my footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even* to *him that is* poor and of a [a]contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 [a]He that killeth an ox *is as if* he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, *as if* he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swine's blood; he that burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 [a]I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I [b]called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that [a]cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be [b]glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.

7 [a]Before she [b]travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man [c]child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*? saith thy God.

10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her [a]like a river, and the glory of the [b]Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon *her* knees.

13 As one whom his [a]mother comforteth, so will I [b]comfort you; and ye shall be [c]comforted in Jerusalem.

23*b* Isa. 61:9.
c TG Family, Eternal.
24*a* Alma 9:26.
25*a* TG Peace.
b 2 Ne. 30:12 (12–15).
c Isa. 60:18 (17–22).
66 1*a* Matt. 5:34.
TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
2*a* TG Contrite Heart.
3*a* IE The same person both sacrifices and yet sins;
James 3:9–12.
4*a* IE The Lord will respond to their evils and punish them.
b Isa. 65:12.
5*a* Luke 6:22.
b 2 Thes. 1:10 (9–10).
7*a* IE Zion will suddenly be repopulated (vv. 7–9).
b Micah 4:10.
c Rev. 12:2 (1–5);
JST Rev. 12:1–8 (Appendix).
12*a* IE abundantly.
b D&C 35:7.
13*a* TG Marriage, Motherhood.
b TG Comfort.
c TG Israel, Restoration of.

14 And when ye see *this,* your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the [a]hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and *his* [b]indignation toward his enemies.

15 For, behold, the LORD will come with [a]fire, and with his [b]chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by his [a]sword will [b]the LORD [c]plead with all flesh: and the [d]slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the [a]abomination, and the [b]mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I [a]*know* their [b]works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather [c]all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

19 And I will set a [a]sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and [b]Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal, and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall [c]declare my glory among the [d]Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren *for* an [a]offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for [a]priests *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as the [a]new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your [b]seed and your name remain.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to [a]worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their [a]worm shall not die, neither shall their [b]fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

14*a* TG Protection, Divine.
b TG God, Indignation of.
15*a* D&C 29:12 (12, 21, 28); 130:7; 133:41.
b Abr. 2:7.
16*a* Deut. 32:41; Isa. 27:1. TG War.
b HEB the LORD will judge all flesh.
c Jer. 25:31; Ezek. 38:22; Joel 3:2.
d Jer. 25:33.
17*a* Several examples of forbidden practices are listed here.
b Lev. 11:29.
18*a* TG God, Omniscience of.
b Rev. 3:15 (15–16).
c Ps. 86:9.
19*a* TG Ensign.
b Jer. 46:9; Ezek. 27:10; 30:5.
c TG Israel, Mission of.
d TG Gentiles.
20*a* Isa. 60:7.
21*a* Isa. 61:6.
22*a* TG Earth, Renewal of.
b TG Israel, Blessings of.
23*a* Zech. 14:16.
24*a* Mark 9:48 (43–48); D&C 76:44.
b TG Hell.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET
JEREMIAH

CHAPTER 1

Jeremiah was foreordained to be a prophet unto the nations—He is called as a mortal to declare the word of the Lord.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in [a]Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth [a]year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the [a]carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I [a]formed thee in the belly I [b]knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I [c]sanctified thee, *and* I [d]ordained thee a prophet unto the [e]nations.

6 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, I cannot [a]speak: for I *am* a [b]child.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall [a]send thee, and whatsoever I [b]command thee thou shalt [c]speak.

8 Be not [a]afraid of their faces: for I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and touched my [a]mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put my [b]words in thy [c]mouth.

10 See, I have this day [a]set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to [b]pull down, and to destroy, and to [c]throw down, to [d]build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what [a]seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a [a]seething [b]pot; and the face thereof *is* toward the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the [a]north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall come, and

---

1 1*a* Jer. 29:27.
2*a* Jer. 25:3; 36:2.
3*a* Jer. 52:15.
5*a* Isa. 44:2 (2, 24); 49:5. TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.
b TG God, Foreknowledge of.
c TG Birth Control; Sanctification.
d TG Called of God; Foreordination; Priesthood, Keys of; Priesthood, Ordination.
e Jer. 25:15 (15–29); 46:1.
6*a* Ex. 4:10; D&C 60:2 (2–3); Moses 6:31 (31–34).
b HEB youth (also v. 7).
7*a* TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
b Matt. 28:20; 1 Ne. 3:7.
c TG Prophets, Mission of; Teaching with the Spirit.
8*a* Isa. 51:12 (12–13); Ezek. 2:6; Matt. 10:28; D&C 3:1 (1–5).
9*a* Isa. 6:7.
b TG Prophecy.
c Ex. 4:12 (12–16).
10*a* TG Delegation of Responsibility.
b Jer. 18:7.
c Jer. 45:4.
d TG Prophets, Mission of.
11*a* TG Vision.
13*a* OR boiling.
b Ezek. 24:3 (3–5).
14*a* Jer. 4:6; 6:1; 10:22; Ezek. 26:7.

they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the [a]gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have [a]forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other [b]gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them.

18 For, behold, I have made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the [a]princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall [a]fight against thee; but they shall not [b]prevail against thee; for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAPTER 2

The people of Judah forsook the Lord, the fountain of living waters—They worshipped idols and rejected the prophets.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, [a]when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

3 Israel *was* [a]holiness unto the LORD, *and* the firstfruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that [a]led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye [a]defiled my [b]land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the law knew me not: the [a]pastors also transgressed against me, and the [b]prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead.

10 For pass [a]over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed *their* [a]gods, which *are* yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for *that which* doth not profit.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two [a]evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of [b]living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel a [a]servant? *is* he a homeborn *slave?* why is he spoiled?

15*a* Jer. 39:3.
16*a* Jer. 19:4.
b TG Idolatry.
18*a* OR rulers, or officers.
19*a* TG Prophets, Rejection of.
b 1 Ne. 22:16; D&C 121:11 (7–15).

2 2*a* 1 Ne. 17:26 (26–29).
3*a* Ex. 28:36; Isa. 23:18.
6*a* Ps. 107:4.
7*a* Jer. 16:18. TG Pollution.
b Hosea 9:3.
8*a* TG Shepherd.
b TG False Prophets.
10*a* OR over to.
11*a* TG Idolatry.
13*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
b TG Living Water.
14*a* Ex. 4:22 (22–23).

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and [a]Tahapanes have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast [a]forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of [a]Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of [b]the river?

19 Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall [a]reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the [a]harlot.

21 Yet I had planted thee a noble [a]vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou [a]wash thee with [b]nitre, and take thee much soap, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

24 A wild ass used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they [a]shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no [a]hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is [a]ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to [a]a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned *their* [b]back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the [c]time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But where *are* thy [a]gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for *according to* the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye [a]plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I smitten your children; they received no [a]correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, We are lords; we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have [a]forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to

16*a* IE Tahapanhes, in Egypt, in the land of Goshen. Jer. 43:7 (7–8); 44:1.
17*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
18*a* Isa. 30:2 (1–2).
b IE the Euphrates.
19*a* TG Reproof.
20*a* TG Idolatry.
21*a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
22*a* TG Wash.
b IE alkali; carbonate of soda.
24*a* JST Jer. 2:24 . . . shall *not* find her.
25*a* Jer. 18:12.
26*a* TG Shame.
27*a* OR wood; i.e., an idol. Jer. 3:9.
b Jer. 18:17; 32:33; Ezek. 8:16.
c Mosiah 11:24 (22–25); D&C 101:7 (7–9).
28*a* Judg. 10:14 (13–14); 2 Kgs. 3:13; Prov. 1:28 (27–28).
29*a* HEB quarrel, contend.
30*a* TG Chastening.
32*a* Jer. 18:15.

seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked [a]ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the [a]blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all [b]these.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am [a]innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be [a]ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAPTER 3

Israel and Judah defiled and polluted the land through wickedness—In the last days, the Lord will gather the people of Israel, one from a city and two from a family, and bring them to Zion.

THEY say, If a man [a]put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly [b]polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy [a]whoredoms and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore the [a]showers have been withholden, and there hath been no [b]latter [c]rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reserve *his* [a]*anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these *things,* Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous [a]sister Judah saw *it.*

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed [a]adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of [b]divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and [a]committed adultery with [b]stones and with [c]stocks.

10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but [a]feignedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath [a]justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go and [a]proclaim these words toward the [b]north, and say, [c]Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

33*a* HEB women.
34*a* Ps. 106:38; Jer. 19:4.
b IE their clothing.
35*a* Mosiah 12:14 (9–15); Alma 21:6.
36*a* Isa. 30:5 (3, 5).
3 1*a* TG Divorce.
b TG Pollution.
2*a* Deut. 31:16.
3*a* Jer. 14:22; Amos 4:7.
b OR spring rain.
c Lev. 26:4 (3–4); Jer. 14:4.
5*a* Micah 7:18.
7*a* Ezek. 16:46 (45–46, 61); 23:2.
8*a* TG Adulterer.
b TG Divorce.
9*a* Lev. 17:7; 20:5; Ezek. 23:37.
b TG Idolatry.
c Jer. 2:27 (20–30).
10*a* JS—H 1:19.
11*a* Ezek. 16:51; D&C 88:39 (38–39).
12*a* D&C 30:9.
b TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
c TG Israel, Restoration of.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not [a]obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am [a]married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will [b]bring you to [c]Zion:

15 And I will give you [a]pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with [b]knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The [a]ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit *it;* neither shall *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call [a]Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and all the [b]nations shall be [c]gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the [d]imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days the [a]house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the [b]land of the [c]north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me.

20 ¶ Surely *as* a wife treacherously [a]departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 Return, ye backsliding children, *and* I will [a]heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our [a]shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have [b]sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAPTER 4

Israel and Judah are called to repentance—Jeremiah laments for the miseries of Judah.

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

2 And thou shalt swear, The [a]LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, [a]Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among [b]thorns.

13*a* TG Disobedience.
14*a* TG Abrahamic Covenant.
b TG Missionary Work.
c TG Zion.
15*a* HEB shepherds. TG Bishop.
b TG Knowledge.
16*a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
17*a* Joel 3:21 (18–21); Zech. 2:10 (10–12); Rev. 22:3 (3–4).
b TG Nations.
c TG Israel, Gathering of.
d OR stubbornness.
18*a* 2 Ne. 29:14 (8, 14).
b Jer. 16:15.
c TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
20*a* TG Divorce.
22*a* 3 Ne. 9:13; 18:32.
25*a* TG Shame.
b TG Apostasy of Israel.
4 2*a* Jer. 16:14.
3*a* Hosea 10:12.
b Matt. 13:7.

4 [a]Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it,* because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the [a]standard toward [b]Zion: retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the [c]north, and a great destruction.

7 The [a]lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy [b]land desolate; *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this [a]gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce [b]anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry [a]wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

12 *Even* a full wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them.

13 Behold, he shall come up as [a]clouds, and his chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: his horses are [b]swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem, [a]wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field, are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee; this *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My [a]bowels, my bowels! I am [b]pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 [a]Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my [b]tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* [a]foolish, they have not [b]known me; they *are* sottish children, and they have none understanding: they *are* wise to do [c]evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, *it was* [a]without form, and [b]void; and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

4*a* TG Circumcision.
6*a* TG Ensign.
b TG Zion.
c Jer. 1:14 (13–14); 6:1; 10:22.
7*a* Jer. 49:19.
b TG Israel, Land of.
8*a* Joel 1:13 (1–13).
b Isa. 9:12 (12, 17, 21).
11*a* Jer. 51:1 (1–2).
13*a* Ezek. 38:9.
b Lam. 4:19.
14*a* TG Cleanliness; Purification; Purity.
19*a* Lam. 1:20.
b TG Pain.
20*a* Ezek. 7:26.
b Jer. 10:20.
22*a* TG Foolishness.
b Mosiah 5:13.
c Hel. 12:4 (1–7).
23*a* OR empty and desolate.
b Moses 2:2 (2–26).

24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the Lord, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the Lord said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full [a]end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it,* I have purposed *it,* and will not [a]repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* [a]forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with [a]ornaments of gold, though thou [b]rentest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; *thy* [c]lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of [a]Zion, *that* bewaileth herself, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying,* Woe *is* me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

CHAPTER 5

Judgments will be poured out upon the people of Judah because of their sins—Their iniquities cause blessings to be withheld from them.

Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that [a]executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, The Lord liveth; surely they [a]swear falsely.

3 O Lord, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to [a]return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor; they are foolish: for they [a]know not the way of the Lord, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the Lord, *and* the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the [a]yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, *and* a [a]wolf of the [b]evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their [c]transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings are increased.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the [a]full, they then committed [b]adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

8 They were *as* [a]fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 Shall I not [a]visit for these *things?* saith the Lord: and shall not my soul be [b]avenged on such a nation as this?

27*a* Jer. 5:10.
28*a* HEB relent.
29*a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
30*a* Hosea 2:13.
b OR enlargest thine eyes.
c HEB sensuous lovers.
31*a* Lam. 1:17.
5 1*a* OR does justly.
Gen. 18:26;
Ezek. 22:30.
2*a* TG Swearing.
3*a* OR repent.
Hag. 2:17.
4*a* TG Ignorance.
5*a* IE of the law and the covenants.
6*a* Zeph. 3:3.
b OR plains, wilderness.
c TG Wickedness.
7*a* Deut. 32:15.
b TG Adulterer.
8*a* HEB lusty stallions.
9*a* OR punish (also v. 29).
b Jer. 9:9; 44:22.

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and [a]destroy; but make not a full [b]end: take away her battlements; for they *are* not the LORD's.

11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 They have belied the LORD, and said, *It is* not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see [a]sword nor famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy [a]mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose [a]language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall [a]eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have [a]forsaken me, and served strange [b]gods in your land, so shall ye [c]serve [d]strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O [a]foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and [b]see not; which have ears, and [c]hear not:

22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a [a]rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both [a]the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these *things,* and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found [a]wicked *men:* they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they [b]catch men.

27 As a cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become [a]great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they [a]judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ A wonderful and [a]horrible thing is committed in the land;

31 The [a]prophets prophesy [b]falsely, and the [c]priests bear rule by their

---

10*a* Jer. 39:8 (8–10).
b Jer. 4:27.
12*a* Jer. 14:13.
14*a* TG Prophets, Mission of.
15*a* Isa. 33:19.
17*a* Deut. 28:51 (31, 33, 51).
19*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
b TG Idolatry.
c TG Israel, Scattering of.
d TG Stranger.
21*a* TG Foolishness.
b TG Watch.
c Matt. 13:14.
23*a* Ps. 78:8.
24*a* IE winter and spring.
26*a* TG Wickedness.
b D&C 10:13.
27*a* TG Worldliness.
28*a* TG Judgment.
30*a* Hosea 6:10.
31*a* TG False Prophets.
b Jer. 7:8;
Lam. 4:13.
c TG Priestcraft.

means; and my people [d]love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAPTER 6

Jerusalem will be destroyed because of her iniquity—She will be overrun by a great and cruel nation.

O YE children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the [a]north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate *woman.*

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and cast a [a]mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be [b]visited; she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her [a]wickedness: [b]violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall [a]throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer [b]into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak, and give [a]warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear *is* [b]uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one *is* given to [a]covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the [b]priest every one dealeth falsely.

14 They have healed also the hurt *of the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, [a]Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I [a]visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old [a]paths, where *is* the good way, and [b]walk therein, and ye shall find [c]rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *therein.*

17 Also I set [a]watchmen over you, *saying,* [b]Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 Hear, O earth: behold, I will

31*d* Rom. 1:32.
6 1*a* Jer. 1:14; 4:6; 10:22.
6*a* Ezek. 4:2.
b OR punished.
7*a* TG Wickedness.
b Jer. 20:8.
9*a* OR thoroughly.
b OR unto the new branches.
10*a* TG Warn.
b Acts 7:51.
13*a* TG Covet.
b TG Priestcraft.
14*a* TG Peace.
15*a* OR punish.
16*a* Jer. 18:15.
b TG Walking with God.
c TG Rest.
17*a* TG Watchman.
b TG Obedience.

bring [a]evil upon this people, *even* the [b]fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt offerings *are* not [a]acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay [a]stumblingblocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the [a]north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with [a]sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, *as for* an [b]only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee *for* a tower *and* a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, walking with [a]slanders: *they are* brass and iron; they *are* all corrupters.

29 The bellows [a]are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire; [b]the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAPTER 7

If the people of Judah repent, they will be preserved—The temple has become a den of robbers—The Lord rejects that generation of the people of Judah for their idolatries—They offer their children as sacrifices.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, [a]Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, *are* these.

5 For if ye [a]throughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppress not the [a]stranger, the [b]fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye [a]trust in [b]lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, [a]murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and [b]walk after other gods whom ye know not;

19*a* OR calamity.
TG Evil.
b Prov. 1:31.
20*a* TG Hypocrisy.
21*a* Ezek. 3:20;
Mosiah 7:29.
22*a* Deut. 28:49;
Jer. 50:41 (41–43).
26*a* TG Apparel.
b Amos 8:10.
28*a* TG Slander.
29*a* OR blew the fire.
b OR the smelting is
in vain.
7 3*a* Isa. 1:16 (16–20).
5*a* OR thoroughly.
6*a* Jer. 22:3.
b TG Charity.
8*a* TG Trust Not in the
Arm of Flesh.
b Jer. 5:31.
9*a* TG Murder.
b TG Walking in Darkness.

10 And come and [a]stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is this [a]house, which is called by my name, become a [b]den of [c]robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen *it,* saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in [a]Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye [a]answered not;

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* [a]house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: for I will not [a]hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to [a]the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themselves [a]to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, mine [a]anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices:

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, [a]Obey my [b]voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels *and* in the [a]imagination of their evil heart, and went [b]backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even [a]sent unto you all my servants the [b]prophets, daily rising up early and sending *them:*

26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but [a]hardened their neck: they did [b]worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation that [a]obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is

---

10*a* D&C 88:134 (133–34).
11*a* TG Temple.
b Matt. 21:13; Luke 19:46 (46–48).
c TG Apostasy of Israel.
12*a* Josh. 18:1; 1 Sam. 1:3; Jer. 26:6.
13*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
14*a* Ezek. 7:22 (21–22); 24:21.
16*a* Jer. 11:14; Mosiah 21:15.
18*a* IE the fertility goddess, such as the Babylonian Ishtar.
19*a* HEB to their shame, or disgrace.
20*a* TG God, Indignation of.
23*a* TG Obedience.
b D&C 1:38.
24*a* 1 Ne. 12:18.
b TG Apostasy of Israel.
25*a* TG Authority.
b TG Prophets, Mission of.
26*a* TG Hardheartedness.
b Jer. 16:12.
28*a* TG Teachable.

perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, O *Jerusalem,* and cast *it* away, and take up a [a]lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their [a]abominations in the house which is called by my name, to [b]pollute it.

31 And they have built the high places of [a]Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of [b]Hinnom, to [c]burn their sons and their daughters in the [d]fire; which I commanded *them* not, neither came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the [a]carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of [a]mirth, and the [b]voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be [c]desolate.

CHAPTER 8

Calamities will befall the inhabitants of Jerusalem—For them the harvest is past, the summer is ended, and they are not saved.

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves:

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have [a]worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be [b]buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And [a]death shall be [b]chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual [a]backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the [a]turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but my people [b]know not the judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We *are* [a]wise, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he *it;* the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

9 The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have [a]rejected the word of the LORD; and what wisdom *is* in them?

29*a* Ezek. 19:1 (1, 14).
30*a* 2 Kgs. 21:4 (4, 7).
b TG Sacrilege.
31*a* 2 Kgs. 23:10.
b Josh. 18:16.
c TG Idolatry.
d Lev. 18:21; Deut. 12:31; 18:10.
33*a* Jer. 9:22; 19:7; Ether 9:34.
34*a* Jer. 16:9; 25:10; Hosea 2:11.
b Rev. 18:23 (22–24).
c Jer. 27:17; 44:2.
8 2*a* TG Idolatry.
b Jer. 25:33.
3*a* Rev. 9:6.
b TG Agency.
5*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
7*a* HEB turtle-dove. Song 2:12 (10–12).
b Hel. 12:6 (6–22).
8*a* 1 Cor. 1:20 (19–20); 2 Ne. 9:28.
9*a* TG Apostasy of Israel; Disobedience.

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them:* for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they [a]ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be [b]cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ I will surely [a]consume them, saith the LORD: *there shall be* no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the [a]defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We looked for [a]peace, but no good *came; and* for a time of health, and behold trouble!

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his [a]strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which *will* not *be* charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart *is* faint in me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people because of them that dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to [a]anger with their graven images, *and* with [b]strange vanities?

20 The [a]harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am [a]black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no [a]balm in Gilead; *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

CHAPTER 9

Jeremiah sorrows greatly because of the sins of the people—They will be scattered among the nations and punished.

OH that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of [a]tears, that I might [b]weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* [a]lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they [b]know not me, saith the LORD.

4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and [a]trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will [b]utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with [c]slanders.

5 And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the

---

12*a* Alma 47:36.
b TG Punish.
13*a* 2 Ne. 26:6; D&C 63:34.
14*a* OR fortified.
15*a* Job 30:26; Isa. 59:9; Jer. 14:19.
16*a* Lam. 1:15.
19*a* TG Anger.
b OR foreign idols.
20*a* D&C 45:2; 56:16; 76:79 (71–79).
21*a* Hebrew idiom meaning "gloomy." Joel 2:6; Nahum 2:10.
22*a* Jer. 46:11.
9 1*a* TG Mourning.
b TG Despair; Suffering.
3*a* Ps. 64:3.
b John 17:3; D&C 101:16.
4*a* Micah 7:5 (5–6); 2 Ne. 28:31; D&C 1:19.
b OR consistently deceive.
c TG Slander.

truth: they have taught their tongue to speak [a]lies, *and* [b]weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will [a]melt them, and [b]try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit: *one* speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in [a]heart he layeth his wait.

9 ¶ Shall I not [a]visit them for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be [b]avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through *them;* neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, *and* a den of [a]dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah [b]desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not [a]obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the [a]imagination of their own heart, and after [b]Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will [a]scatter them also among the [b]heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning [a]women, that they may come; and send for cunning *women,* that they may come:

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the [a]carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather *them.*

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not the rich *man* glory in his [a]riches:

24 But let him that glorieth [a]glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD

5*a* TG Lying.
b OR are impatient.
7*a* 2 Ne. 23:7 (7–9); D&C 133:41.
b Isa. 1:25 (25–26); Mal. 3:2 (2–3).
8*a* TG Hypocrisy.
9*a* Mosiah 12:1; D&C 124:50.
b Jer. 5:9 (9, 29); 44:22.
11*a* HEB jackals.
b Isa. 1:7; 2 Ne. 13:8.
13*a* TG Disobedience.
14*a* 1 Ne. 12:18.
b 2 Chr. 33:3.
16*a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
b TG Heathen.
17*a* TG Woman.
22*a* Jer. 7:33.
23*a* TG Treasure.
24*a* 1 Cor. 1:31; 2 Cor. 10:17 (15–18); Alma 26:36 (36–37).

which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these *things* I [b]delight, saith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all *them which are* [a]circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* in the [a]utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAPTER 10

Learn not the way of other nations—Their gods are idols and molten images—The Lord is the true and living God.

HEAR ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:

2 Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the [a]heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the [a]customs of the people *are* vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be [a]borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none [a]like unto thee, O LORD; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

7 Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the [a]wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none [b]like unto thee.

8 But they are altogether brutish and foolish: the stock *is* a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the [a]work of [b]cunning *men.*

10 But the LORD *is* the true [a]God, he *is* the [b]living God, and an everlasting [c]king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his [d]indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The [a]gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his [a]treasures.

14 Every man is brutish in *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven [a]image: for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of [a]errors: in the time of their [b]visitation they shall perish.

16 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things;* and Israel *is* the rod of his

---

24*b* Micah 7:18.
25*a* TG Circumcision.
26*a* Jer. 25:23.
10 2*a* TG Heathen.
3*a* Isa. 40:19 (19–20); 44:12.
TG Traditions of Men.
5*a* Isa. 46:7.
6*a* Ps. 71:19.
7*a* Esth. 1:13.
b Ex. 8:10 (8–10);
Ps. 89:6.
9*a* Ps. 115:4.
b D&C 124:84.
10*a* Josh. 22:34;
D&C 76:1.
b JS—H 1:17.
c TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
d TG God, Indignation of.
11*a* TG Idolatry.
13*a* HEB storehouses.
14*a* TG Idolatry.
15*a* HEB mockery.
b D&C 56:1.

inheritance: The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find *it so.*

19 ¶ Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this *is* a grief, and I must bear it.

20 My [a]tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the [a]pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the [a]north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a den of [b]dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [a]way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, [a]correct me, but with [b]judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

25 Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the [a]families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAPTER 11

The people of Judah are cursed for breaking the covenant of obedience—The Lord will not hear their prayers.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; [a]Cursed *be* the man that [b]obeyeth not the words of this [c]covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, [a]Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which [b]I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the [a]oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a [b]land [c]flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly [a]protested unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I [a]will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, A [a]conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are [a]turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to [b]serve them: the house of Israel and the

---

20*a* Jer. 4:20.
21*a* TG Shepherd.
22*a* Jer. 1:14; 4:6; 6:1.
b HEB jackals.
23*a* Prov. 20:24.
24*a* TG Punish.
b Ezek. 34:16; 1 Ne. 22:21.
25*a* Eph. 6:4 (1–4).
11 3*a* TG Curse.
b TG Disobedience.
c Ex. 20:20 (1–26).
4*a* TG Obedience.
b Alma 5:38 (37–41).
5*a* Deut. 7:12 (12–13); D&C 38:20.
b TG Israel, Land of.
c Ex. 3:8.
7*a* HEB witnessed.
8*a* OR brought.
9*a* TG Conspiracy.
10*a* Zeph. 1:6.
b OR worship.

house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring [a]evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall [b]cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For *according to* the number of thy cities were thy [a]gods, O Judah; and *according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to *that* shameful thing, *even* [b]altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore [a]pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

15 What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness with many, and [a]the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A [a]green [b]olive tree, fair, *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it:* then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a [a]lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the [b]slaughter; and I knew not that they had [c]devised [d]devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us [e]cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that [a]triest the reins and the [b]heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy [a]life, saying, Prophesy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAPTER 12

Jeremiah complains of the prosperity of the wicked—If other nations learn the ways of Israel, they will be numbered with Israel.

RIGHTEOUS *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: Wherefore doth the way of the [a]wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 [a]Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, [a]knowest me:

---

11 *a* TG Punish.
b Ps. 18:41 (40–41); Mosiah 21:15; D&C 101:7. TG God, Access to.
13 *a* TG Idolatry.
b TG Apostasy of Israel.
14 *a* Jer. 7:16; 14:11.
15 *a* IE acceptable sacrifice has ceased.
16 *a* Ps. 52:8.
b TG Vineyard of the Lord.
19 *a* Isa. 53:7; Mosiah 14:7; D&C 135:4.
b TG Persecution.
c TG Prophets, Rejection of.
d Lam. 3:62 (60–62).
e Ps. 83:4; 1 Ne. 1:20.
20 *a* TG Test.
b D&C 64:34.
21 *a* TG Prophets, Rejection of.
12 1 *a* Mosiah 16:2; D&C 1:9. TG Wickedness.
2 *a* Matt. 15:8.
3 *a* TG God, Omniscience of.

thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and *if* in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee,* then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even thy [a]brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, though they speak fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have [a]forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the [a]beasts of the field, come to devour.

10 Many [a]pastors have destroyed my [b]vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man [a]layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have [a]put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have [a]compassion on them, and will [b]bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not [a]obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that [b]nation, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 13

Israel and Judah will be as a rotted and decayed belt—The people are commanded to repent—Judah will be taken captive and scattered as stubble.

THUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6*a* TG Prophets, Rejection of.
7*a* Ps. 69:25;
Jer. 22:5;
Matt. 23:38;
Luke 13:35.
9*a* IE Babylon and others.
10*a* TG False Prophets.
b Jacob 6:2.
11*a* IE pays attention.
13*a* OR taken pains.
15*a* Deut. 30:3.
b TG Israel, Gathering of.
17*a* TG Disobedience.
b Isa. 60:12.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the [a]pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the [a]imagination of their heart, and [b]walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not [a]hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with [a]drunkenness.

14 And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but [a]destroy them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear; be not [a]proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause [a]darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's [a]flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them:* Judah shall be [a]carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee: shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy [a]skirts [b]discovered, *and* thy heels made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do [a]good, that are accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I [a]scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy

---

13 9*a* TG Pride.
10*a* HEB stubbornness.
b TG Walking in Darkness.
11*a* 1 Ne. 1:20.
13*a* Ezek. 23:33.
14*a* 1 Ne. 1:13 (4–13); 2:13.
15*a* TG Pride.
16*a* TG Darkness, Spiritual.
17*a* TG Church.
19*a* 2 Kgs. 24:14 (10–16); 25:11 (1–12); 2 Ne. 6:8.
22*a* Hosea 2:3.
b HEB stripped off.
23*a* Alma 5:40; D&C 33:4.
24*a* 1 Ne. 10:12 (12–14); 22:3 (3–4).

measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine [a]abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made [b]clean? when *shall it* once *be*?

CHAPTER 14

Jeremiah prays because of dearth and famine—The Lord will not hear because of the wickedness of His people.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the [a]dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are [a]black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, *and* found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no [a]rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like [a]dragons; their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not [a]refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their [b]iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, [a]Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 When they fast, I will not [a]hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will [b]consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the [a]sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The [a]prophets prophesy [b]lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false [c]vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the [d]deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I [a]sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be [b]consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of

---

27*a* 2 Kgs. 24:19;
1 Ne. 1:13.
b Ezek. 24:13.
14 1*a* TG Famine.
2*a* OR dejected.
4*a* Jer. 3:3.
6*a* HEB jackals.
10*a* TG Abstain;
Self-Mastery.
b TG Apostasy of Israel.
11*a* Jer. 7:16; 11:14.
12*a* Mosiah 11:24 (23–25);
21:15;
D&C 101:7 (6–8).
b Jer. 16:4.
13*a* Jer. 5:12.
14*a* TG False Prophets.
b Jer. 27:10.
TG False Doctrine.
c TG Vision.
d TG Deceit.
15*a* TG Authority.
b Jer. 44:12.

the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to [a]bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the [a]slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a [b]land that they know not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul lothed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? we looked for [a]peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!

20 We [a]acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for we have [b]sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy [a]covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the [a]vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give [b]showers? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast [c]made all these *things*.

CHAPTER 15

The people of Judah will suffer death, the sword, famine, and captivity—They will be scattered into all the kingdoms of the earth—Jerusalem will be destroyed.

THEN said the LORD unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people: cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD; Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will appoint over them four [a]kinds, saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to [b]devour and destroy.

4 And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of [a]Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest?

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will [a]fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will [b]bereave *them* of children, I will destroy my people, *since* they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noonday: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 She that hath borne seven languisheth: she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while *it*

16*a* Ps. 79:3.
18*a* Lam. 2:21.
b TG Israel, Scattering of.
19*a* Jer. 8:15.
20*a* TG Confession.
b Ps. 106:6.
21*a* Ps. 106:45.
22*a* IE worthless idols of the nations.
b Jer. 3:3 (1–5).
c Mosiah 4:2; 3 Ne. 9:15; D&C 14:9; 45:1.
15 3*a* HEB destroyers.
b D&C 29:20.
4*a* 2 Kgs. 21:11; 24:3 (3–4).
7*a* IE scatter them. Jer. 51:2.
b Ezek. 36:13 (8–15).

was yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ [a]Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of [b]strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on [c]usury; *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies into a [a]land *which* thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest: remember me, and [a]visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have [b]suffered [c]rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did [a]eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy [b]name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 I sat not in the assembly of the [a]mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and as* waters *that* fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou [a]return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a [a]fenced brasen wall: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to [b]save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAPTER 16

The utter ruin of Judah is foreseen—Israel is rejected and scattered for serving false gods—Fishers and hunters will gather Israel again, and the people will serve the Lord—The gospel is to be restored.

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

4 They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be [a]lamented; neither shall they be buried; *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be [b]consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their [c]carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of [a]mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* lovingkindness and mercies.

10*a* TG Despair.
b TG Strife.
c TG Usury.
14*a* Jer. 16:13; 17:4.
15*a* OR be mindful of me.
b TG Suffering.
c HEB taunts.
16*a* Ezek. 3:3 (1, 3); Rev. 10:10 (9–10).
b D&C 18:27.
17*a* Ps. 1:1; 26:4.
19*a* OR repent.
20*a* HEB fortified wall of brass.
b TG Protection, Divine.
16 4*a* TG Mourning.
b Jer. 14:12.
c Deut. 28:26.
5*a* Ezek. 24:17.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, [a]nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them:

7 Neither shall *men* [a]tear *themselves* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of [a]mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, [a]Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

12 And ye have done [a]worse than your [b]fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the [c]imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:

13 Therefore will I [a]cast you out of this [b]land into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other [c]gods day and night; where I will not [d]shew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The [a]LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth, that [a]brought up the children of Israel from the land of the [b]north, and from all the [c]lands whither he had driven them: and I will [d]bring them again into their [e]land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many [a]fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their [a]iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will [a]recompense their iniquity and their sin [b]double; because they have [c]defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the [a]Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have [b]inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make [a]gods unto himself, and they *are* no [b]gods?

21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall [a]know that my [b]name *is* The LORD.

6*a* Deut. 14:1.
7*a* HEB break bread.
9*a* Jer. 7:34; 25:10.
10*a* Deut. 29:24.
12*a* Jer. 7:26.
b TG Traditions of Men.
c OR stubbornness.
13*a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
b Jer. 15:14.
c TG Idolatry.
d HEB grant you amnesty or clemency.
14*a* Jer. 4:2.
15*a* TG Israel, Gathering of.
b TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
c Jer. 3:18.
d Jer. 24:6; 32:37.
e TG Israel, Land of.
16*a* TG Missionary Work.
17*a* Ps. 90:8.
18*a* Isa. 65:6.
b Isa. 40:2; Jer. 17:18.
c Jer. 2:7. TG Pollution.
19*a* OR nations.
b D&C 93:39.
20*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
b TG Idolatry.
21*a* TG Israel, Restoration of.
b Ex. 6:3; 15:3; Abr. 1:16; 2:8.

CHAPTER 17

The captivity of Judah comes because of sin and forsaking the Lord—Hallow the Sabbath day; doing so will save the people; otherwise they will be destroyed.

THE sin of Judah *is* written with a pen of iron, *and* with the point of a diamond: *it is* [a]graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the [b]horns of your altars;

2 Whilst their children remember their [a]altars and their [b]groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my [a]mountain in the field, I will give thy substance *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to [a]serve thine enemies in the [b]land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; [a]Cursed *be* the man that [b]trusteth in man, and maketh [c]flesh his arm, and whose heart [d]departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be like the [a]heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, *in* a [b]salt land and not inhabited.

7 Blessed *is* the man that [a]trusteth in the LORD, and whose [b]hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be as a [a]tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not [b]see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of [c]drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things,* and desperately wicked: who can know it?

10 I the LORD [a]search the [b]heart, *I* try the [c]reins, even to give every man according to his [d]ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *As* the partridge sitteth *on eggs,* and hatcheth *them* not; *so* he that getteth [a]riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, all that [a]forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters.

14 [a]Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou *art* my [b]praise.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it [a]come now.

16 As for me, I have not hastened from *being* a pastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me: thou *art* my [a]hope in the day of evil.

18 Let them be [a]confounded that persecute me, but let not me be

---

17 1*a* 1 Ne. 3:3.
b Ex. 27:2.
2*a* 2 Ne. 9:37; Alma 31:1.
b HEB *asherim;* i.e., fertility idols. TG Idolatry.
3*a* IE Jerusalem.
4*a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
b Jer. 15:14.
5*a* TG Curse.
b TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
c D&C 1:19.
d TG Apostasy of Individuals.
6*a* HEB juniper tree. Jer. 48:6.
b Deut. 29:23.
7*a* TG Trust in God.
b TG Hope.
8*a* Ps. 1:3 (2–3); D&C 97:9 (8–9).
b HEB fear.
c TG Drought.
10*a* TG Judgment.
b TG God, Omniscience of.
c Prov. 17:3.
d TG Good Works; Justice.
11*a* 2 Ne. 9:30; D&C 56:16.
13*a* Alma 46:21.
14*a* 3 Ne. 9:13.
b Alma 26:8.
15*a* TG Sign Seekers.
17*a* 3 Ne. 4:10.
18*a* HEB ashamed or disappointed.

confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with [b]double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus said the Lord unto me; Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the Lord, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:

21 Thus saith the Lord; Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the [a]sabbath day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem;

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck [a]stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the Lord, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein;

25 Then shall there enter into the gates of this city [a]kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise, unto the house of the Lord.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the [a]sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the [b]palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

CHAPTER 18

Israel is as potter's clay in the hands of the Lord—If nations repent, the Lord withholds the evil decreed against them—The people of Judah will be scattered.

The word which came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the [a]potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the wheels.

4 And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

5 Then the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this [a]potter? saith the Lord. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to [a]pull down, and to destroy *it;*

8 If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, [a]turn from their evil, I will [b]repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it;*

10 If it do [a]evil in my sight, that it

18*b* Isa. 40:2; Jer. 16:18.
21*a* TG Sabbath.
23*a* TG Stiffnecked.
25*a* Jer. 22:4.
27*a* Ezek. 22:26; 44:24.
b OR citadels or great buildings.
18 2*a* Jer. 19:1 (1–2).
6*a* Isa. 45:9; Rom. 9:21; 2 Ne. 27:27.
7*a* Jer. 1:10.
8*a* See JST Jer. 26:13, 19 (Jer. 26:13 note *a*, 19 note *a*). TG Repent.
b OR relent regarding the punishment.
10*a* Alma 9:12.

[b]obey not my voice, then I will [c]repent of the [d]good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they said, There is no [a]hope: but we will [b]walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

14 Will *a man* leave the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath [a]forgotten me, they have burned incense to [b]vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the ancient paths, to walk in [c]paths, *in* a way not cast up;

16 To make their land [a]desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and [b]wag his head.

17 I will scatter them as with an [a]east wind before the enemy; I will shew them the [b]back, and not [c]the face, in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us [a]devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put to death; *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay *me:* forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAPTER 19

The Lord will bring evil upon Judah—They sacrifice their children to Baal—In the siege they will eat the flesh of their sons and daughters.

THUS saith the LORD, Go and get a [a]potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the [b]ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of [a]Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this

---

10*b* TG Disobedience.
c See JST Jer. 26:13, 19 (Jer. 26:13 note *a*, 19 note *a*).
d D&C 56:4 (3–4); 58:32 (31–33).
12*a* Isa. 57:10; Jer. 2:25.
b TG Walking in Darkness.
15*a* Jer. 2:32.
b OR idols.
c Jer. 6:16.
16*a* Jer. 19:8; Micah 6:16.
b Zeph. 2:15.
17*a* Ezek. 17:10; 27:26; Mosiah 7:31; 12:6.
b Jer. 2:27.
c OR my.
18*a* TG Prophets, Rejection of.
19 1*a* Jer. 18:2.
b OR elders.
2*a* Josh. 18:16.

place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall [a]tingle.

4 Because they have [a]forsaken me, and have [b]estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other [c]gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the [d]blood of innocents;

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with [a]fire *for* burnt offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

6 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called [a]Tophet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their [a]carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city [a]desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the [b]plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to [a]eat the flesh of their sons and the [b]flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall [c]straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet:

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose [a]roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the LORD's house; and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAPTER 20

Jeremiah is smitten and put in the stocks—He prophesies that all Judah will be taken captive by Babylon.

NOW [a]Pashur the son of [b]Immer the priest, who *was* also [c]chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashur [a]smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then

---

3[a] 1 Sam. 3:11; 2 Kgs. 21:12.
4[a] Jer. 1:16.
[b] OR alienated.
[c] TG Idolatry.
[d] Jer. 2:34 (31–37).
5[a] Lev. 18:21; Jer. 32:35; Morm. 4:14.
6[a] 2 Kgs. 23:10.
7[a] Jer. 7:33; Alma 16:10.
8[a] Jer. 18:16.
[b] TG Plague.
9[a] Lev. 26:29; Deut. 28:53; Lam. 2:20; Ezek. 5:10.
[b] Isa. 9:20; Lam. 4:10.
[c] OR distress or afflict.
13[a] 2 Kgs. 23:12; Zeph. 1:5.
20 1[a] Jer. 21:1; 38:1.
[b] 1 Chr. 24:14.
[c] OR senior officer.
2[a] 1 Ne. 16:2; Hel. 13:24 (24–27).

said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but [a]Magor-missabib.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it:* and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them [a]captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover I will deliver all the [a]strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the [b]precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to [c]Babylon.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied [a]lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast [a]deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in [b]derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried [a]violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a [a]burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not [b]*stay.*

10 ¶ For I heard the [a]defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, *say they,* and we will report it. All my [b]familiars watched for my halting, *saying,* Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not [a]prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: *their* everlasting [b]confusion shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that [a]triest the righteous, *and* seest the [b]reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.

14 ¶ [a]Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD [a]overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide;

17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me.*

18 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and [a]sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

CHAPTER 21

Jeremiah foretells the siege, captivity, and destruction of Jerusalem—Zedekiah is to be taken captive by Nebuchadrezzar.

THE word which came unto [a]Jeremiah from the LORD, when king

---

3 [a] IE Terror all around.
4 [a] 1 Ne. 1:13 (11–14).
5 [a] HEB provision or goods.
[b] Ezek. 22:25.
[c] 2 Kgs. 24:12 (12–16); 25:13 (13–17).
6 [a] TG Lying.
7 [a] HEB persuaded.
[b] Lam. 3:14. TG Despair; Suffering.
8 [a] Jer. 6:7.
9 [a] Ps. 39:3; 3 Ne. 11:3.
[b] Acts 4:20; Ether 12:2.
10 [a] Ps. 31:13.
[b] OR familiar friends.
11 [a] TG Protection, Divine.
[b] OR disgrace.
12 [a] TG Test.
[b] HEB inward parts.
14 [a] Job 3:3 (3–4).
16 [a] Isa. 13:19 (19–20).
18 [a] TG Sorrow.
21 1 [a] 2 Chr. 36:12 (10–13).

Zedekiah sent unto him [b]Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 Inquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for [a]Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans, which besiege you [a]without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I myself will fight against you with an [a]outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver [a]Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of [b]Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not [c]spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I set before you the way of [a]life, and the way of death.

9 He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and [a]falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his [b]life shall be unto him for a prey.

10 For I have set my [a]face against this city for [b]evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of [c]Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say,* Hear ye the word of the LORD;

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD; Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it,* because of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, [a]Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

CHAPTER 22

David's throne stands or falls according to the obedience of the kings—The judgments of the Lord rest upon the kings of Judah.

THUS saith the LORD; Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates:

3 Thus saith the LORD; Execute ye [a]judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the [b]stranger, the

---

1 *b* Jer. 20:1; 38:1.
2 *a* 2 Kgs. 25:1; Jer. 43:10.
4 *a* OR outside.
5 *a* Deut. 4:34.
7 *a* 1 Ne. 1:4 (4, 13).
b TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
c Deut. 28:50.
8 *a* Deut. 30:15; Matt. 7:14 (13–14); 1 Ne. 14:7.
9 *a* OR surrenders.
b Jer. 39:18; 45:5.
10 *a* Lev. 20:5; Jer. 44:11.
b Amos 9:4.
c Jer. 34:2; 38:3; 52:13.
13 *a* 2 Ne. 28:21 (21–25).
22 3 *a* TG Justice.
b Jer. 7:6.

fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent [c]blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house [a]kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I [a]swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a [b]desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah; Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice [a]cedars, and cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD [a]done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have [a]forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: *but* weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching [a]Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more:

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ [a]Woe unto him that buildeth his house by [b]unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; *that* useth his neighbour's service without [c]wages, and giveth him not for his work;

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and *it is* ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest *thyself* in cedar? did not thy [a]father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was* well *with him: was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do *it*.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

19 He shall be [a]buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; *but* thou saidst, I will not hear. This *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou [a]obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy [a]lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how [a]gracious shalt thou be when pangs

---

3*c* D&C 132:19.
4*a* Jer. 17:25.
5*a* Amos 6:8.
b Ps. 69:25; Jer. 12:7; Matt. 23:38; Luke 13:35.
7*a* Isa. 37:24.
8*a* 1 Kgs. 9:8.
9*a* Deut. 29:25.
11*a* 1 Chr. 3:15.
13*a* James 5:4 (1–6).
b 2 Kgs. 23:37; Ezek. 19:6.
c TG Wages.
15*a* 2 Kgs. 23:25.
19*a* Eccl. 6:3.
21*a* TG Disobedience.
22*a* Lam. 1:2.
23*a* HEB pitied.

come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail!

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, though [a]Coniah the son of [b]Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;

25 And I will [a]give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* a [a]vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the [a]word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, [a]Write ye this man childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAPTER 23

The remnants of Israel will be gathered in the last days—The Branch, who is the King (the Messiah), will reign in righteousness—False prophets who teach lies will be cursed.

WOE be unto the [a]pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not [a]visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I will [a]gather the [b]remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up [a]shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

5 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto [a]David a righteous [b]Branch, and a [c]King shall [d]reign and prosper, and shall execute [e]judgment and [f]justice in the earth.

6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell [a]safely: and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR [b]RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the [a]north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine [a]heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine

---

24*a* Jer. 37:1.
b 2 Kgs. 24:6; 1 Chr. 3:16.
25*a* Jer. 34:20.
28*a* Ps. 31:12; Jer. 48:38; Hosea 8:8.
29*a* D&C 1:2 (1–2).
30*a* TG Record Keeping.
23 1*a* Jer. 25:34; Zech. 11:17.
2*a* IE been mindful of.
3*a* TG Israel, Gathering of.
b TG Israel, Remnant of.
4*a* TG Bishop; Shepherd.
5*a* TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
b Isa. 4:2; 11:1; 32:1; Jer. 30:9; Ezek. 34:24 (23–24). TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
c Matt. 2:2. TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
d TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.
e TG Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment.
f TG God, Justice of; Justice.
6*a* Deut. 33:28; Ezek. 28:26.
b TG Righteousness.
8*a* TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
9*a* Ps. 22:14.

hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

10 For the land is full of [a]adulterers; for because of [b]swearing the land mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

11 For both [a]prophet and [b]priest are [c]profane; yea, in my [d]house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their [a]visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit [a]adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his [b]wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is [a]profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that [a]prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a [b]vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18 For who hath stood in the counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

19 Behold, a [a]whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 I have not [a]sent these [b]prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any [a]hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I [b]fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that [a]prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

10*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
b OR cursing.
TG Swearing.
11*a* TG False Prophets.
b D&C 1:16 (15–16).
TG Priestcraft.
c OR irreligious.
d 1 Chr. 17:14;
D&C 124:145.
12*a* OR punishment.
14*a* TG Adulterer.
b Ezek. 16:50 (49–50).
15*a* OR ungodliness.
16*a* TG False Prophets.
b TG False Doctrine.
19*a* 3 Ne. 21:21 (20–21).
21*a* TG Authority.
b 2 Ne. 28:12 (9, 12, 15);
3 Ne. 14:15.
TG Superstitions.
24*a* Ps. 139:7 (1–16).
b D&C 88:12 (7–13).
25*a* Matt. 7:22 (21–23).

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore, behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy false [a]dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What *is* the [a]burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even punish that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the [a]words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD; Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;

39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence:

40 And I will bring an everlasting [a]reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAPTER 24

Zedekiah and the people of Judah will be cursed and scattered—Some will be gathered back from Chaldea to serve the Lord.

THE LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of [a]Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the [b]princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to [c]Babylon.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the [a]figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket *had* very [b]naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* [a]good.

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will [a]bring them again to this [b]land: and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will [c]plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them an [a]heart to

---

32 *a* TG Dream.
33 *a* OR prophecy.
36 *a* D&C 50:1.
40 *a* 3 Ne. 16:9.
24 1 *a* Jer. 27:20.
b OR governors or officers. Jer. 29:2.
c 2 Kgs. 24:15 (14–15).
2 *a* Hosea 9:10.
b HEB bad or corrupted.
5 *a* D&C 122:7.
6 *a* Jer. 16:15.
b 2 Ne. 25:11 (11–17).
c Jacob 5:56 (56–60).
7 *a* TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.

know me, that I *am* the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the [a]residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

9 And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a [a]reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a [b]curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

10 And I will send the sword, the [a]famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be [b]consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAPTER 25

Captive Judah will serve Babylon for seventy years—Various nations will be overthrown—In the last days, all the inhabitants of the earth will be at war.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 From the thirteenth [a]year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, that *is* the three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the [a]prophets, rising early and sending *them;* but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They said, Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Because ye have not [a]heard my words,

9 Behold, I will [a]send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and [b]Nebuchadrezzar the king of [c]Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly [d]destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover I will take from them the voice of [a]mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the [a]king of Babylon [b]seventy years.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when [a]seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will [b]punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith

---

8*a* OR remnant.
9*a* Deut. 28:37;
Ezek. 5:15 (14–15);
Joel 2:17 (17–19);
Micah 6:16;
1 Ne. 19:14 (13–16).
b Jer. 26:6.
10*a* D&C 43:25 (25–26).
b Micah 6:16.
25 3*a* Jer. 1:2; 36:2.
4*a* Jer. 26:5;
1 Ne. 1:19 (13–19).
8*a* OR obeyed.
9*a* IE send for.
b Jer. 43:10.
c TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
d 2 Kgs. 24:2.
10*a* Jer. 7:34; 16:9.
11*a* Jer. 28:14.
b Jer. 29:10.
12*a* 2 Chr. 36:21;
Dan. 9:2.
b Dan. 5:26.

the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings shall [a]serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; Take the wine [a]cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the [b]nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the [a]cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 [a]*To wit,* Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as *it is* this day;

19 [a]Pharaoh king of [b]Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;

20 And all the [a]mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the [b]Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

21 [a]Edom, and [b]Moab, and the children of Ammon,

22 And all the kings of [a]Tyrus, and all the kings of [b]Zidon, and the kings of the isles which *are* beyond the sea,

23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all *that are* in the [a]utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the [a]north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: and the king of [b]Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Drink ye, and be [a]drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to [a]drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For, lo, I [a]begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily [a]roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes,* against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a [a]controversy with the nations, he will [b]plead with all flesh; he will give them *that are* wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

---

14 *a* OR enslave them.
15 *a* Isa. 51:17; Lam. 4:21; Ezek. 23:31; 2 Ne. 8:17; Mosiah 3:26; D&C 29:17.
b Jer. 1:5; 46:1.
17 *a* Isa. 51:23.
18 *a* OR Namely.
19 *a* Jer. 46:25 (2, 25).
b Isa. 19:1; Ezek. 29:2.
20 *a* Jer. 50:37.
b Jer. 47:1.
21 *a* Jer. 9:26; 27:3; 49:7.
b Jer. 48:1.
22 *a* Jer. 47:4.
b Isa. 23:4 (4–12); Ezek. 28:21.
23 *a* Jer. 9:26.
26 *a* Jer. 50:9.
b Jer. 51:41.
27 *a* Jer. 48:26.
28 *a* Obad. 1:16.
29 *a* Ezek. 9:6.
30 *a* Joel 3:16; Amos 1:2.
31 *a* Hosea 4:1.
b Isa. 66:16; Ezek. 38:22; Joel 3:2.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great [a]whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the [a]slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be [b]lamented, neither gathered, nor [c]buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ Howl, ye [a]shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves *in the ashes,* ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter and of your [b]dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.

35 And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock, *shall be heard:* for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

CHAPTER 26

Jeremiah prophesies the destruction of the people—For this he is arraigned, tried, and then acquitted.

IN the beginning of the reign of [a]Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD; Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; [a]diminish not a word:

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may [a]repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; If ye will not [a]hearken to me, to [b]walk in my [c]law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the [a]prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them,* but ye have not hearkened;

6 Then will I make this house like [a]Shiloh, and will make this city a [b]curse to all the nations of the [c]earth.

7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely [a]die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be [a]desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the [a]princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down in the entry of the new gate of the LORD's *house.*

11 Then spake the priests and the

32*a* OR storm.
33*a* Isa. 66:16.
b TG Mourning.
c Jer. 8:2.
34*a* Jer. 23:1.
b Ezek. 36:19.
26 1*a* Jer. 26:21; 27:1.
2*a* D&C 28:3.
3*a* HEB relent; i.e., change the decreed punishment because of their changed behavior.
4*a* Lev. 26:14; Deut. 28:15; Alma 5:37 (37–38); D&C 5:5.
b TG Walking with God.
c D&C 41:5; 42:2; 130:20.
5*a* Jer. 25:4; 2 Ne. 27:5; Jacob 6:8; Ether 7:24.
6*a* Jer. 7:12.
b Jer. 24:9; 1 Ne. 19:14.
c JST Jer. 26:6 . . . earth; *for ye have not hearkened unto my servants the prophets.*
8*a* TG Prophets, Rejection of.
9*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
10*a* HEB officers, or rulers.

prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man *is* worthy to die; for he hath [a]prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; [a]and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your [a]hand: do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring [a]innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 [a]Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Zion shall be [b]plowed *like* a field, and [c]Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, [a]and besought the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who [a]prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah:

21 And when [a]Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt;

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely,* [a]Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who [a]slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.

24 Nevertheless the hand of [a]Ahikam the son of [b]Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

CHAPTER 27

The Lord sends word to many nations that they are to serve Babylon—The vessels of the Lord's house will go into Babylon.

IN the beginning of the reign of [a]Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

---

11 *a* Jer. 38:4; Mosiah 17:1.
13 *a* JST Jer. 26:13 . . . *and repent,* and the Lord will *turn away* the evil . . .
14 *a* Mosiah 13:10 (5–35).
15 *a* Mosiah 17:10.
18 *a* Micah 1:1.
b Micah 3:12.
c 1 Ne. 1:4 (4–18); 2 Ne. 1:4; Hel. 8:20.
19 *a* JST Jer. 26:19 . . . and *beseech* the Lord *and repent?* and the Lord *turned away* the evil which he had pronounced against them. Thus *by putting Jeremiah to death we might* procure great evil against our souls.
20 *a* 1 Ne. 1:4.
21 *a* Jer. 26:1.
22 *a* Jer. 36:12.
23 *a* 1 Ne. 3:18 (17–18).
24 *a* 2 Kgs. 22:12.
b 2 Chr. 34:8; Jer. 36:10.
27 1 *a* Jer. 26:1 (1, 21).

2 Thus saith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and [a]yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the [a]king of [b]Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of [c]Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

5 I have made the [a]earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have [b]given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

6 And now have I [a]given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the [b]beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

7 And all [a]nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall [b]serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your [a]diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your [b]sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:

10 For they prophesy a [a]lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the [a]yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of [a]Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they [a]prophesy a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the [a]vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of [a]Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city be laid [b]waste?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make [a]intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of

---

2*a* Jer. 28:10 (10–13).
3*a* Jer. 52:32.
b Jer. 25:21.
c Ezek. 28:21.
5*a* 1 Ne. 17:36 (36–37).
b Ps. 75:6 (6–7); Dan. 2:21; 5:20 (18–20).
6*a* D&C 134:1.
b Jer. 28:14.
7*a* Dan. 4:22.
b OR make him subservient.
9*a* Jer. 29:8.
b TG Sorcery.
10*a* Jer. 14:14; Alma 30:42; D&C 50:2.
11*a* 2 Kgs. 24:20.
12*a* Jer. 49:30 (30–33).
15*a* TG False Prophets.
16*a* 2 Kgs. 24:13.
17*a* Jer. 52:3.
b Jer. 7:34; 44:2.
18*a* Isa. 59:16.

Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the [a]pillars, and concerning the [b]sea, and concerning the [c]bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive [a]Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain *in* the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem;

22 They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I visit them, saith the LORD; then will I [a]bring them up, and restore them to this place.

CHAPTER 28

Hananiah prophesies falsely that the Babylonian yoke will be broken.

AND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon:

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which [a]prophesieth of [b]peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the [c]prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the [a]yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

13 Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts,

19*a* Jer. 52:17 (12–22).
b 2 Kgs. 25:13.
c OR stands.
20*a* Jer. 24:1.
22*a* Ezra 1:7.
28 9*a* Deut. 18:22.
b Ezek. 13:10 (9–10).
c Deut. 18:21 (20–22); Matt. 7:16 (15–18).
10*a* Jer. 27:2.

the God of Israel; I have put a [a]yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve [b]Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the [c]beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the [a]prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The LORD hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a [b]lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt [a]die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

CHAPTER 29

Jeremiah tells the Jews in Babylon to prepare for seventy years of captivity—Those remaining in Jerusalem will yet be scattered—Shemaiah prophesies falsely and is cursed.

NOW these *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon;

2 (After that [a]Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the [b]eunuchs, the [c]princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;)

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon;

5 Build ye houses, and dwell *in them;* and plant [a]gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the [a]peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your [a]diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your [b]dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they [a]prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after [a]seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and [b]perform my good word toward you, in causing you to [c]return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected [a]end.

12 Then shall ye [a]call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will [b]hearken unto you.

13 And ye shall [a]seek me, and find *me,* when ye shall [b]search for me with all your [c]heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your

---

14*a* 1 Ne. 13:5 (4–9).
b Jer. 25:11.
c Jer. 27:6.
15*a* TG False Prophets.
b Jer. 29:31.
TG Lying.
16*a* Jacob 7:20 (1–20);
Alma 30:59 (12–60).
29 2*a* 2 Kgs. 24:15.
b OR officers or courtiers.
c OR ministers or officials.
Jer. 24:1.
5*a* TG Nature, Earth.
7*a* TG Contentment.
8*a* Jer. 27:9.
b TG Dream.
9*a* TG False Prophets.
10*a* Jer. 25:11.
b Jer. 33:14.
c 1 Ne. 10:3;
2 Ne. 6:9 (8–9).
11*a* Jer. 31:17.
12*a* 1 Kgs. 8:48.
b HEB hear you.
13*a* TG God, Access to.
b Ezek. 36:37.
c James 5:16;
1 Ne. 1:5 (5–8);
3 Ne. 12:6.

captivity, and I will [a]gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so [a]evil.

18 And I will [a]persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be [b]removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them;* but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes;

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;

23 Because they have committed [a]villany in Israel, and have committed [b]adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man *that is* mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of [a]Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long: build ye houses, and dwell *in them;* and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a [a]lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the

---

14*a* TG Israel, Gathering of; Israel, Judah, People of.
17*a* OR bad.
18*a* HEB pursue after.
b TG Israel, Scattering of.
23*a* HEB vile deeds.
b TG Adulterer.
27*a* Jer. 1:1.
31*a* Jer. 28:15.

good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

CHAPTER 30

In the last days, Judah and Israel will be gathered to their own lands—David, their king (the Messiah), will reign over them.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people [a]Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to [b]return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 Alas! for that [a]day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his [a]yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more [b]serve themselves of him:

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and [a]David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will [a]save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full [a]end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, [a]Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

14 All thy [a]lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have [b]wounded thee with the [c]wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a [d]cruel one, for the multitude of thine [e]iniquity; *because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why criest thou for thine affliction? [a]thy [b]sorrow *is* incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy [c]sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will restore [a]health unto

---

30 3[a] TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
[b] TG Israel, Gathering of.
7[a] Joel 2:11; Mal. 4:5.
8[a] TG Bondage, Physical; Bondage, Spiritual.
[b] OR enslave, or exploit him.
9[a] Jer. 23:5 (5–6); Ezek. 34:24 (23–24); 37:24 (24–25).
10[a] Hosea 13:9; D&C 38:33; 136:22.
11[a] Amos 9:8; D&C 101:9 (1–9). TG Israel, Scattering of.
12[a] JST Jer. 30:12–13 . . . thy bruise is *not* incurable, *although* thy *wounds are* grievous. *Is there* none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up? *Hast thou* no healing medicines?
14[a] Lam. 1:2.
[b] OR caused thee to be wounded.
[c] Hosea 5:13.
[d] TG Cruelty.
[e] Lam. 1:5.
15[a] JST Jer. 30:15 . . . *Is* thy sorrow incurable? . . .
[b] Lam. 1:12.
[c] D&C 101:2 (1–9).
17[a] TG Health.

thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an Outcast, *saying,* This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have [a]mercy on his dwellingplaces; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and [b]the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: and I will [a]multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be [b]small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of [a]themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to [b]draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And ye shall be my [a]people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the [a]whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with [b]pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it,* and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the [a]latter days ye shall [b]consider it.

CHAPTER 31

In the last days, Israel will be gathered—The Lord declares that Ephraim has the birthright as the firstborn—The Lord will make a new covenant with Israel, to be inscribed in the heart—Then all Israel will know the Lord.

AT the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the [a]families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared [a]of old unto me, *saying,* Yea, I have [b]loved thee with an everlasting [c]love: therefore with lovingkindness have I [d]drawn thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall eat *them* as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, *that* the [a]watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to [b]Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, [a]save thy people, the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the [a]north country, and gather them from the [b]coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

9 They shall come with [a]weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight

---

18 *a* D&C 101:9.
b HEB the citadel shall stand in its right place.
19 *a* D&C 45:58.
b OR insignificant.
21 *a* OR their own people.
b TG God, Presence of.
22 *a* Hosea 2:23; Zech. 13:9; D&C 84:101.
23 *a* D&C 63:6.
b TG Pain.
24 *a* Ezek. 38:16.
b HEB fully understand this. See 2 Ne. 25:8.
31 1 *a* TG Family; Family, Eternal.
3 *a* HEB from afar.
b TG Love.
c TG God, Love of.
d IE to me.
6 *a* TG Watchman.
b TG Zion.
7 *a* D&C 38:33.
8 *a* TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
b HEB ends.
9 *a* Jer. 50:4.

way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a [b]father to Israel, and [c]Ephraim *is* my [d]firstborn.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will [a]gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and [a]ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not [a]sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their [a]mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my [a]goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; A voice was heard in [a]Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter weeping; Rahel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

16 Thus saith the LORD; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be [a]rewarded, saith the LORD; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope [a]in thine [b]end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus;* Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke:* [a]turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely [a]after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* [a]a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee [a]high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou [a]backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah

---

9*b* 2 Cor. 6:18.
c Gen. 48:20 (18–20); D&C 133:34.
d TG Birthright; Firstborn.
10*a* TG Israel, Gathering of.
11*a* HEB delivered or freed.
12*a* TG Sorrow.
13*a* Ps. 30:11. TG Mourning.
14*a* Ex. 33:19.
15*a* Matt. 2:18.
16*a* TG Reward.
17*a* HEB for thy future.
b Jer. 29:11.
18*a* Lam. 5:21.
19*a* Ps. 119:67.
20*a* OR a child in whom I delight.
21*a* HEB signposts.
22*a* HEB unruly or apostate.

with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have [a]watched over them, to [b]pluck up, and to [c]break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I [d]watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the Lord.

29 In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour [a]grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall [a]die for his own [b]iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a [a]new [b]covenant with the house of [c]Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the [a]covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord:

33 But this *shall be* the [a]covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my [b]law in their inward parts, and write it in their [c]hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all [a]know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their [b]iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, which giveth the [a]sun for a light by [b]day, *and* the [c]ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The Lord of hosts *is* his name:

36 If those [a]ordinances depart from before me, saith the Lord, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the Lord; If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the Lord.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that the city shall be [a]built to the Lord from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring [a]line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, *shall be* [a]holy unto the Lord; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAPTER 32

Jeremiah is imprisoned by Zedekiah—The prophet purchases land to symbolize the return of Israel to their land—The Lord will gather Israel and make an everlasting covenant with them.

The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which

---

28 [a] Jer. 44:27.
[b] Jer. 45:4.
[c] Dan. 9:14.
[d] TG Watch.
29 [a] Lam. 5:7; Ezek. 18:2.
30 [a] TG Justice.
[b] TG Accountability.
31 [a] TG New and Everlasting Covenant; Restoration of the Gospel.
[b] TG Abrahamic Covenant; Covenants.
[c] TG Israel, Judah, People of.
32 [a] TG Covenants.
33 [a] Hosea 2:18 (14–23); Morm. 5:20; D&C 45:9.
[b] Rom. 2:15 (13–15). TG God, Law of.
[c] Prov. 7:3; 2 Cor. 3:3; Heb. 8:10. TG Conversion.
34 [a] TG God, Knowledge about; Millennium, Preparing a People for.
[b] TG Sin.
35 [a] TG Astronomy.
[b] Gen. 1:18.
[c] OR established courses. Job 38:33.
36 [a] TG Ordinance.
38 [a] Zech. 14:10.
39 [a] Zech. 1:16.
40 [a] D&C 63:49.

was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylon's army [a]besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judah's house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to [a]Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyself. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that *was* in Anathoth, and [a]weighed him the money, *even* seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both* that which was sealed *according* to the law and custom, and that which was open:

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto [a]Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's *son*, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the [b]book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these [a]evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, *and* there is nothing too [a]hard for thee:

18 Thou shewest lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty God, the LORD of hosts, *is* his name,

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to [a]give every one according to his [b]ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and among *other* men; and hast made thee a name, as at this day;

---

32 2*a* 2 Kgs. 24:20.
5*a* TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
9*a* Gen. 23:16.
12*a* Jer. 43:3.
b OR deed.
14*a* OR documents.
17*a* TG God, Power of.
19*a* TG Reward.
b TG Good Works; Justice.

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror;

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey;

23 And they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them:

24 Behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest *it*.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it:

29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, upon whose [a]roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to [a]anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me *as* a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face,

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the [a]back, and not the face: though I taught them, rising up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they set their abominations in [a]the house, which is called by my name, to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the* [a]*fire* unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;

37 Behold, I will [a]gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will [b]bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely:

38 And they shall be my people, and I will be their God:

39 And I will give them one [a]heart, and one way, that they may fear me

---

29*a* 2 Kgs. 23:12.
30*a* TG Anger.
33*a* Jer. 2:27; Ezek. 8:16.
34*a* IE the temple.
35*a* Lev. 18:21; Jer. 19:5.
37*a* D&C 45:69. TG Israel, Gathering of.
b Jer. 16:15.
39*a* TG Conversion; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.

for ever, for the [b]good of them, and of their children after them:

40 And I will make an [a]everlasting [b]covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD; Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and [a]seal *them,* and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the [b]valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their [c]captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 33

Judah and Israel will be gathered—The Branch of Righteousness (the Messiah) is promised—The Seed of David (the Messiah) will reign forever.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; the LORD *is* his name;

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and [a]shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword;

5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to [a]return, and will build them, as at the first.

8 And I will [a]cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 ¶ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a [a]praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,

11 The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *and* of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to

---

39*b* Deut. 6:24; 10:13.
40*a* TG New and Everlasting Covenant.
b TG Covenants.
44*a* TG Seal.
b HEB coastal plain.
c TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
33 3*a* TG God, Omniscience of.
7*a* Isa. 1:26.
8*a* TG Forgive; Purification.
9*a* Jer. 49:25.

return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to [a]lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that [a]telleth *them,* saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will [a]perform that good thing which I have [b]promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time, will I cause the [a]Branch of righteousness to grow up unto [b]David; and he shall [c]execute judgment and righteousness in the [d]land.

16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, The LORD our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; David shall never [a]want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and [a]night in their season;

21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD; If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAPTER 34

Jeremiah prophesies the captivity of Zedekiah—The people of Judah will be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and [a]against all the cities thereof, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of [a]Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire:

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken,

---

12*a* Ezek. 34:14.
13*a* HEB counts.
14*a* Jer. 29:10.
b TG Promise.
15*a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
c OR do justice.
d OR earth.
17*a* OR lack.
20*a* Gen. 8:22.
34 1*a* Ezek. 26:3.
2*a* Jer. 21:10; 38:3; 52:13.

and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of [a]Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and they will lament thee, *saying,* Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim [a]liberty unto them;

9 That every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none should [a]serve himself of them, *to wit,* of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But afterward they [a]turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

14 At the end of [a]seven years let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name:

16 But ye turned and [a]polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom ye had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming [a]liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they [a]cut the calf in twain, and [b]passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of

---

3*a* TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
8*a* TG Liberty.
9*a* OR enslave them.
11*a* IE turned back on their word.
14*a* TG Sabbatical Year.
16*a* HEB profaned. TG Pollution.
17*a* TG Liberty.
18*a* Gen. 15:10.
b Gen. 15:17.

the land, which passed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even [a]give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAPTER 35

The Rechabites are commended and blessed for their obedience.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the [a]Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door:

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for [a]Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever:

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any:* but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the [a]prophets, rising up early and sending *them,* saying, [b]Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go

---

20*a* Jer. 22:25.
35 2*a* 2 Kgs. 10:15; 1 Chr. 2:55.
6*a* 2 Kgs. 10:15.
15*a* D&C 98:17 (15–18).
b TG Repent.

not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not [a]heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAPTER 36

Baruch writes the prophecies of Jeremiah and reads them in the house of the Lord—Jehoiakim, the king, burns the book, and judgment comes upon him—Jeremiah dictates the prophecies again and adds many more.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a [a]roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this [b]day.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah: and [a]Baruch [b]wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* [a]shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon the [a]fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

7 It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will [a]return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of [a]Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

---

17 *a* OR obeyed.
36 2 *a* Ezra 6:2; Ezek. 2:9.
b Jer. 1:2; 25:3.
4 *a* Jer. 45:1.
b TG Scriptures, Writing of.
5 *a* HEB under arrest, or in confinement.
D&C 122:6 (1–7).
6 *a* Neh. 9:1 (1–3).
7 *a* 2 Kgs. 23:3 (2–3).
10 *a* Jer. 26:24.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the [a]princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and [b]Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were [a]afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in the [a]winterhouse in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of [a]Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD [b]hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and [a]write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall

---

12*a* OR officers or officials.
b Jer. 26:22.
16*a* Mosiah 4:1 (1–2).
22*a* Amos 3:15.
26*a* HEB the king.
b 1 Ne. 3:27.
28*a* TG Scriptures, Preservation of.

be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the [a]scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were [b]added besides unto them many like words.

CHAPTER 37

Jeremiah prophesies that Egypt will not save Judah from Babylon—He is cast into a dungeon—Zedekiah transfers him to the court of the prison.

AND [a]king [b]Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of [c]Coniah the son of [d]Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's [a]army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to [b]Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and [a]burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou [a]fallest away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with [a]Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the [b]prison.

32*a* TG Scribe.
b TG Scriptures, Preservation of.
37 1*a* 2 Chr. 36:11 (10–12).
b 2 Kgs. 24:17 (17–18); 1 Ne. 1:4; 5:13 (12–13); Omni 1:15.
c Jer. 22:24.
d Jer. 52:31.
7*a* Ezek. 17:17.
b Lam. 4:17.
8*a* Jer. 52:13.
13*a* OR art deserting.
15*a* 2 Ne. 27:5.
b TG Prophets, Rejection of.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the [a]cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are* now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of [a]bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAPTER 38

The rulers cast Jeremiah into a muddy dungeon—He is freed by Ebed-melech, an Ethiopian, and put in the court of the prison—Jeremiah counsels Zedekiah concerning the war.

THEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of [a]Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and [b]Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of [a]Babylon's army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the [a]princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the [b]welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king [a]*is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son of [a]Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin;

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more [a]bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with

---

16*a* OR cells.
21*a* Jer. 38:9.
38 1*a* Jer. 21:1.
b Jer. 20:1.
3*a* Jer. 21:10; 34:2; 52:13.
4*a* OR officers or rulers.
b Jer. 26:11.
5*a* OR cannot prevail against you in any matter.
6*a* HEB the king.
9*a* Jer. 37:21.

thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence [a]old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that [a]are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they [b]mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee*. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those *women* shall say, Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy [a]children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

11*a* HEB worn-out clothes.
19*a* HEB have deserted to.
b HEB maltreat.
23*a* Jer. 39:6.

CHAPTER 39

Jerusalem is taken, and the people are taken captive—Jeremiah and Ebed-melech, the Ethiopian, are preserved.

In the [a]ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar [b]king of Babylon and all his army against [c]Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle [a]gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when [a]Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook [a]Zedekiah in the [b]plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he [c]gave judgment upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon [a]slew the [b]sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover he put out Zedekiah's [a]eyes, and bound [b]him with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And the [a]Chaldeans [b]burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and [c]brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that [a]fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But [a]Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

12 Take him, and [a]look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes;

14 Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto [a]Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt

---

39 1*a* 2 Kgs. 25:1; Jer. 52:4; Ezek. 24:1.
b Ezek. 24:2.
c TG Jerusalem.
3*a* Jer. 1:15.
4*a* Jer. 52:3 (3–15); Omni 1:15 (15–16).
5*a* Jer. 44:30.
b Lam. 4:19.
c OR pronounced sentence.
6*a* 2 Kgs. 25:21 (19–21); Jer. 52:10; Ezek. 11:10.
b Jer. 38:23; Hel. 6:10; 8:21.
7*a* Jer. 52:11; Ezek. 12:13.
b Lam. 4:20.
8*a* Lam. 5:2.
b 2 Kgs. 25:9; Jer. 52:13; Ezek. 16:41.
c Jer. 5:10 (10–18).
9*a* OR had deserted.
10*a* Jer. 43:6.
12*a* HEB keep your eyes on him.
14*a* Jer. 43:6.

not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy [a]life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 40

The king of Babylon makes Gedaliah governor over the remnant left in Judah—Jeremiah is freed and dwells among them.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and [a]Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it,* and done according as he hath said: because ye have [a]sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this [b]thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said,* Go back also to [a]Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him [b]victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the [a]poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and [a]Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover Johanan the son of

18*a* Jer. 21:9; 45:5.
40 1*a* Matt. 2:18.
3*a* D&C 101:2 (1–9).
b Jer. 44:23.
5*a* 2 Kgs. 25:22 (22–26); Jer. 43:6.
b HEB a food allowance.
7*a* 2 Kgs. 25:12.
8*a* Jer. 43:2.

Kareah, and all the [a]captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it:* wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

CHAPTER 41

Ishmael kills Gedaliah and carries the people of Mizpah captive—They are rescued by Johanan.

NOW it came to pass in the seventh month, *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it,*

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

7 And it was *so,* when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of Gedaliah, *was* it which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the king's [a]daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the [a]great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with

---

13*a* Jer. 43:4.

41 10*a* Jer. 43:6.

12*a* OR many pools.

Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah [a]cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the [a]eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon:

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

CHAPTER 42

Jeremiah promises Johanan and the remnant of Judah peace and safety if they remain in Judah, but the sword, famine, and pestilence if they go to Egypt.

THEN all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you;* behold, I will [a]pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and [a]faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the [a]voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: [a]for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies unto

14*a* HEB turned around and came back.

16*a* OR courtiers or officials.

42 4*a* Num. 21:7; 1 Sam. 7:5; 2 Ne. 33:3; Enos 1:9.

5*a* Rev. 1:5; 3:14.

6*a* D&C 25:16.

10*a* IE I feel compassion regarding the punishment I bring upon you. JST Jer. 42:10 . . . *and* I *will turn away* the evil that I have done unto you.

you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the [a]trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye wholly set your [a]faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die.

17 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an [a]execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah; Go ye not into [a]Egypt: know certainly that I have admonished you this day.

20 For ye [a]dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you; but ye have not [a]obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go *and* to sojourn.

CHAPTER 43

Johanan carries Jeremiah and the remnant of Judah into Egypt—Jeremiah prophesies that Babylon will conquer Egypt.

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and [a]Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:

3 But [a]Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the [a]captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, and the king's [a]daughters, and

---

14*a* HEB *shofar* or alarm.
15*a* Jer. 44:12.
18*a* Jer. 44:12.
19*a* Deut. 17:16.
20*a* HEB have deceived your souls.
21*a* TG Disobedience.
43 2*a* Jer. 40:8.
3*a* Jer. 32:12.
4*a* Jer. 40:13.
6*a* Jer. 41:10.

every person that [b]Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with [c]Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of [a]Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they *even* to [b]Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah;

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take [a]Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he shall [a]smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* such *as are* for death to death; and such *as are* for captivity to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the [a]gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away [b]captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the images of Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

CHAPTER 44

Jeremiah prophesies that the Jews in Egypt, save a small remnant, will be destroyed because they worship false gods.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at [a]Migdol, and at [b]Tahpanhes, and at [c]Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the [a]evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they *are* a [b]desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to [a]burn incense, *and* to serve other [b]gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I [a]sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this [b]abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they [a]hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their [b]wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit ye *this* great [a]evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

6*b* 2 Kgs. 25:8 (8–20); Jer. 39:10.
c 2 Kgs. 25:22 (22–26); Jer. 39:14; 40:5 (1–6).
7*a* Jer. 44:24.
b Jer. 2:16; 46:14.
10*a* Jer. 21:2 (2, 7); 25:9.
11*a* Jer. 44:13; 2 Ne. 9:33.
12*a* Ex. 12:12; Isa. 19:1; Jer. 46:25; Ezek. 30:13.
b Jer. 48:7.
44 1*a* Ex. 14:2; Jer. 46:14.
b Jer. 2:16.
c Isa. 19:13.
2*a* Jer. 7:34; 27:17.
b 2 Ne. 1:4.
3*a* Morm. 5:15.
b Gal. 4:8.
4*a* 2 Chr. 36:15; D&C 133:71.
b Deut. 12:31.
5*a* TG Prophets, Rejection of.
b Alma 45:16.
7*a* Num. 16:38.

8 In that ye [a]provoke me unto wrath with the [b]works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might [c]cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their [a]wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They are not [a]humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they [b]feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will set my [a]face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their [a]faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be [b]consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they shall *even* be consumed by the sword *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an [c]execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will [a]punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not [a]hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our [a]own mouth, to burn incense unto [b]the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of [c]victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have [a]wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD [a]remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your

---

8[a] 2 Kgs. 22:17.
[b] Acts 17:29.
[c] 3 Ne. 21:20 (20–21).
9[a] 1 Kgs. 11:3 (1–3).
10[a] D&C 54:3.
[b] Eccl. 8:13 (12–13); D&C 10:56.
11[a] Lev. 20:5; Jer. 21:10.
12[a] Jer. 42:15.
[b] Jer. 14:15.
[c] Jer. 42:18.
13[a] Jer. 43:11.
16[a] Mosiah 16:2; Ether 11:13.
17[a] D&C 1:16.
[b] IE the fertility goddess, such as the Babylonian Ishtar.
[c] Hosea 2:5.
18[a] HEB lacked.
21[a] D&C 121:24.

doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land a [a]desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not [a]obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this [b]evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of [a]Egypt:

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying; Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have [a]sworn by my great [b]name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will [a]watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that [a]escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose [b]words shall stand, mine, or theirs.

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil:

30 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give [a]Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave [b]Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

CHAPTER 45

Jeremiah promises Baruch that his life will be preserved.

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto [a]Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch;

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no [a]rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, *that* which I have built will I [a]break down, and that which I have planted I will [b]pluck up, even [c]this whole land.

5 And [a]seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy [b]life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

22*a* Jer. 5:9; 9:9.
23*a* TG Disobedience.
b Deut. 31:29; Jer. 40:3.
24*a* Jer. 43:7.
26*a* Heb. 6:13.
b 1 Ne. 20:11.
27*a* Jer. 31:28.
28*a* Ezek. 6:8; 7:16.
b Moses 4:30.
30*a* Jer. 46:25; Ezek. 17:17.
b Jer. 39:5; 1 Ne. 1:4.
45 1*a* Jer. 36:4.
3*a* Lam. 1:3.
4*a* Jer. 1:10.
b Jer. 31:28.
c Hebrew text adds: for it is mine.
5*a* Mark 8:36 (36–37).
b Jer. 21:9; 39:18.

CHAPTER 46

Jeremiah prophesies the conquest of Egypt by Babylon—Jacob will be saved and will return to his own land.

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the [a]Gentiles;

2 Against Egypt, against the army of [a]Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets; furbish the spears, *and* put on the [a]brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed *and* [a]turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a [a]flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like [a]a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the [a]Lydians, that handle *and* bend the bow.

10 For this *is* the [a]day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be [b]satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a [c]sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take [a]balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; *for* thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy [a]shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* smite the land of [a]Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in [a]Migdol, and publish in Noph and in [b]Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy [a]valiant *men* swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish thyself to go into [a]captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer,

---

46 1*a* Jer. 1:5; 25:15 (15–29).
2*a* 2 Kgs. 23:29.
4*a* OR armor.
5*a* HEB retreating.
7*a* Isa. 8:7 (7–8); Jer. 47:2; Dan. 11:22.
8*a* HEB the river.
9*a* Isa. 66:19; Ezek. 27:10; 30:5.
10*a* Joel 1:15.
b OR sated.
c Isa. 34:6.
11*a* Jer. 8:22; 51:8.
12*a* TG Shame.
13*a* Isa. 19:1 (1–22).
14*a* Jer. 44:1.
b Jer. 43:7.
15*a* Mosiah 1:13; Hel. 4:24 (24, 26).
19*a* Ezek. 29:12; 30:23 (23, 26).

but destruction cometh; it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The [a]LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith; Behold, I will punish [b]the multitude of [c]No, and [d]Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their [e]gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him:

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterward it shall be [a]inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ But fear not thou, O my servant [a]Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: for I *am* with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

CHAPTER 47

Jeremiah foretells desolation and destruction upon the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the [a]Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [a]waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses,* at the rushing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands;

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from [a]Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the country of Caphtor.

5 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

7 How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he appointed it.

CHAPTER 48

Judgment and destruction will come upon the Moabites for their contempt of God.

AGAINST [a]Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken: Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

---

25 *a* D&C 1:33.
b HEB Amon of Thebes.
c Ezek. 30:14; Nahum 3:8.
d Jer. 25:19; 44:30.
e Jer. 43:12.
26 *a* Ezek. 29:13.
27 *a* 3 Ne. 20:13 (11–13); 22:7 (6–17).
47 1 *a* Isa. 14:31 (29–32); Jer. 25:20; Ezek. 25:15 (15–16); Amos 1:8.
2 *a* Jer. 46:7 (7–8).
4 *a* Jer. 25:22.
48 1 *a* Jer. 25:21.

2 *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall pursue thee.

3 A voice of crying *shall be* from [a]Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 [a]Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

6 Flee, save your lives, and be like the [a]heath in the wilderness.

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy [a]works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and Chemosh shall go forth into [b]captivity *with* his priests and his princes together.

8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the Lord hath spoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 [a]Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the Lord deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath [a]settled on his [b]lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will send unto him [a]wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab shall be [a]ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Beth-el their confidence.

14 ¶ How say ye, We *are* mighty and strong men for the war?

15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name *is* the Lord of hosts.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O inhabitant of [a]Aroer, stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: [a]howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon [a]Kerioth, and upon [b]Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The [a]horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the Lord.

26 ¶ Make ye him [a]drunken: for he magnified *himself* against the Lord: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou skippedst for joy.

3*a* Isa. 15:5.
4*a* Isa. 15:1.
6*a* Jer. 17:6.
7*a* Mosiah 12:29.
b Jer. 43:12; 49:3.
10*a* TG Curse.
11*a* HEB relaxed his guard.
b Zeph. 1:12.
12*a* HEB tilters (those who empty things out).
13*a* Hosea 10:6.
19*a* Deut. 2:36.
20*a* Isa. 16:7.
24*a* Jer. 48:41.
b Jer. 49:13.
25*a* Ps. 75:10.
26*a* Jer. 25:27.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

29 We have heard the [a]pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, saith the Lord; but *it shall* not *be* so; his lies shall not so effect *it*.

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy [a]plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.

33 And joy and [a]gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; *their* [b]shouting *shall be* no shouting.

34 From the cry of [a]Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.

35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the Lord, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore mine [a]heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like [b]pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because the [c]riches *that* he hath gotten are perished.

37 For every head *shall be* [a]bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the housetops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a [a]vessel wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the Lord.

39 They shall howl, *saying,* How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the Lord; Behold, he shall fly as an [a]eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

41 [a]Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are [b]surprised, and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from *being* a people, because he hath [a]magnified *himself* against the Lord.

43 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the Lord.

44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the Lord.

45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force: but a fire shall come forth out of [a]Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of [b]Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.

46 Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I [a]bring again the captivity of [b]Moab in the latter days, saith the Lord. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

29*a* TG Pride.
32*a* HEB branches.
33*a* Isa. 16:10.
b OR cheering.
34*a* Isa. 15:4.
36*a* Isa. 15:5; 16:11.
b OR flutes.
c Hel. 13:31 (18, 31, 33).
37*a* Isa. 15:2.
38*a* Ps. 31:12; Jer. 22:28; Hosea 8:8.
40*a* Ezek. 17:3.
41*a* Jer. 48:24.
b HEB captured.
42*a* Zeph. 2:8 (8, 10).
45*a* Num. 21:28.
b Num. 24:17.
47*a* OR turn away, remove.
b Isa. 16:5 (1–5).

CHAPTER 49

Judgment and destruction will come upon the people of Ammon, Edom, Kedar, Hazor, and Elam.

Concerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in [a]Rabbah of the [b]Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her [c]daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; for their king shall go into [a]captivity, *and* his priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her [a]treasures, *saying,* Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And afterward I will [a]bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning [a]Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts; *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the [b]prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? if [a]thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

10 But I have made [a]Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his [b]seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy [a]widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to [a]drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it.*

13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that [a]Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the [b]cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a [a]rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the [b]heathen, *saying,* Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the [a]pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also [a]Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

---

49 2*a* Ezek. 21:20; 25:5 (4–5); Amos 1:14.
b Ezek. 21:28.
c OR villages.
3*a* Jer. 48:7.
4*a* Alma 7:6.
6*a* OR turn away, remove.
7*a* Gen. 36:1; Jer. 25:21; Lam. 4:21; Ezek. 25:13 (12–14); Amos 1:11; Obad. 1:1 (1–14).
b TG Prudence.
9*a* Obad. 1:5.
10*a* Gen. 36:43.
b Mal. 1:3.
11*a* TG Widows.
12*a* Obad. 1:16.
13*a* Jer. 48:24.
b Ezek. 35:9.
14*a* OR report.
b HEB nations, or Gentiles.
16*a* Obad. 1:3 (1–4).
17*a* Isa. 34:5; Ezek. 25:14 (12–14); Amos 9:12; Obad. 1:18 (8, 18–19, 21).

18 As in the overthrow of [a]Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a [a]lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man, that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is [a]moved at the noise of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the Red sea.

22 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are fainthearted; *there is* sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her:* anguish and [a]sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of [a]praise not [b]left, the city of my joy!

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ Concerning [a]Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their [a]tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their [b]curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, [c]Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for [a]Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter into all winds them *that are* in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for [a]dragons, *and* a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against [a]Elam in the beginning of the reign of [b]Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four [a]quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall

---

18*a* Gen. 19:24.
19*a* Jer. 4:7.
21*a* Ezek. 26:15.
24*a* TG Sorrow.
25*a* Jer. 33:9.
b HEB forsaken.
28*a* IE Arabia.
29*a* Ps. 120:5.
b OR tent-cloths.
c Jer. 50:46.
30*a* Jer. 27:12.
33*a* HEB jackals.
34*a* Ezek. 32:24.
b 1 Ne. 1:4.
36*a* HEB ends or extremities.

be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring [a]evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 50

Babylon will be destroyed and never rise again—The scattered people of Israel will be brought again into the lands of their inheritance.

THE [a]word that the LORD spake against Babylon *and* against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, [a]Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the [a]north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall [b]dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall [a]come, they and the children of Judah [b]together, going and [c]weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in a [a]perpetual [b]covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their [a]shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace.

7 All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We [a]offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 [a]Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the [b]Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the [a]north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their [b]arrows *shall be* as of a mighty expert man; none shall return [c]in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls;

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the [a]hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that

---

37*a* OR calamity or disaster.
50 1*a* Jer. 51:60.
2*a* Isa. 46:1.
3*a* Jer. 51:48.
b Isa. 13:20.
4*a* TG Israel, Gathering of.
b Ezek. 37:22.
c Jer. 31:9; Zech. 12:10.
5*a* OR everlasting.
b TG Covenants.
6*a* 2 Ne. 28:12 (9–16).
7*a* HEB are not guilty.
8*a* TG Separation.
b TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
9*a* Jer. 25:26.
b Num. 24:8.
c HEB empty.
12*a* OR last.

bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath [a]given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his [a]people, and they shall flee every one to his own [b]land.

17 ¶ Israel *is* a scattered sheep; the lions have driven *him* away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath [a]broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will [a]bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will [a]pardon them whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their [a]visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, O *thou* most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34 Their Redeemer *is* strong; the LORD of hosts *is* his name: he shall throughly [a]plead their cause, that he

---

15*a* IE submitted.
16*a* Isa. 13:14.
b TG Lands of Inheritance.
17*a* Num. 24:8.
19*a* TG Israel, Gathering of.
20*a* TG Forgive.
27*a* OR punishment.
34*a* Isa. 51:22.

may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men.*

36 A sword *is* upon the liars; and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the [a]mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her [b]treasures; and they shall be robbed.

38 A [a]drought *is* upon her waters; and they shall be [b]dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there,* and the [a]owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 As God overthrew [a]Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD; *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the [a]north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the [b]coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* [a]cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man, that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that [a]shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is [a]moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAPTER 51

Judgment, destruction, and desolation will come upon Babylon for her sins—Israel is commanded, Flee from Babylon—Israel is the Lord’s rod to destroy all kingdoms.

THUS saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against [a]Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying [b]wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon [a]fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* [a]forsaken,

37*a* Jer. 25:20.
b Isa. 45:3; Jer. 51:13.
38*a* TG Drought.
b Isa. 44:27; Jer. 51:36.
39*a* HEB daughters of the ostrich.
40*a* Gen. 19:24; Isa. 13:19.
41*a* Jer. 6:22 (22–24).
b HEB remote parts.
42*a* TG Cruelty.
44*a* Isa. 44:28.
46*a* Jer. 49:29.
51 1*a* TG Babylon.
b Jer. 4:11 (11–13).
2*a* OR strangers who shall scatter her. Isa. 41:16; Jer. 15:7; Matt. 3:12.
5*a* Isa. 54:5 (5–8).

nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

6 Flee [a]out of the midst of [b]Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this *is* the time of the LORD's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence.

7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: [a]howl for her; take [b]balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own [a]country: for her [b]judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath [a]brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many [a]waters, abundant in [b]treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness.

14 The LORD of hosts hath [a]sworn by himself, *saying,* Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall lift up a shout against thee.

15 He hath [a]made the earth by his [b]power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his [c]understanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

17 Every man is brutish by *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by the [a]graven image: for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the [a]former of all things: and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

20 Thou *art* my battle axe *and* weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea

---

6*a* Gen. 19:14.
b TG Babylon.
8*a* Rev. 18:9 (9–19).
b Jer. 46:11.
9*a* TG Lands of Inheritance.
b Rev. 18:5 (4–5).
10*a* Ps. 37:6.
13*a* Rev. 17:1 (1–5); 1 Ne. 14:11.
b Isa. 45:3; Jer. 50:37.
14*a* Amos 6:8.
15*a* TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
b TG God, Power of.
c TG Understanding.
17*a* D&C 1:16.
19*a* OR creator.

all their [a]evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O [a]destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 Set ye up a [a]standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have [a]forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds: their might hath failed; they became as [b]women: they have burned her dwellingplaces; her bars are broken.

31 One [a]post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to [b]shew the king of [c]Babylon that his city is [d]taken at *one* end,

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshingfloor, *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her [a]harvest shall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a [a]dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 The violence done to me and to my flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will [a]dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 And [a]Babylon shall become heaps, a dwellingplace for [b]dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.

41 How is [a]Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath

---

24*a* 1 Ne. 14:3.
25*a* IE Babylon.
27*a* TG Ensign.
30*a* OR ceased.
b Nahum 3:13.
31*a* HEB runner.
b HEB tell or inform.
c Dan. 5:30.
d OR captured completely.
33*a* TG Harvest.
34*a* HEB sea monster.
36*a* Isa. 19:5; 44:27; Jer. 50:38; Ezek. 30:12.
37*a* TG Babylon.
b HEB jackals.
41*a* Jer. 25:26.

swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall [a]sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the [b]north, saith the LORD.

49 As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 We are [a]confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the [b]sanctuaries of the LORD's house.

52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the people shall labour in [a]vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a [a]quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these [a]words that are written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to [a]cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be [b]desolate for ever.

63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from

---

48 *a* OR be jubilant.
b Jer. 50:3.
51 *a* HEB ashamed.
b Lam. 1:10; Ezek. 23:38; 44:7.
58 *a* Hab. 2:13.
59 *a* OR quartermaster.
60 *a* Jer. 50:1.
62 *a* Prov. 10:7; Isa. 14:22.
b D&C 35:11.

the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAPTER 52

Jerusalem is besieged and taken by the Chaldeans—Many people and the vessels of the house of the Lord are carried into Babylon.

[a]ZEDEKIAH *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that [a]Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the [a]ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built [b]forts against it round about.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the [a]famine was sore in the city, so that there was no [b]bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the [a]city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans [a]pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the [a]sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he [b]slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 Then he put out the [a]eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and [b]carried him to [c]Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, *which* served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

13 And [a]burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men,* [b]burned he with fire:

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the [a]walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard [a]carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that [b]fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

---

52 1*a* 2 Kgs. 24:18; 2 Chr. 36:10 (10–13).
3*a* 2 Kgs. 24:20; 2 Chr. 36:13; Jer. 27:17 (12, 16–17); 39:4 (1–10); Ezek. 17:15; 1 Ne. 1:4.
4*a* 2 Kgs. 25:1; Jer. 39:1; Ezek. 24:1.
b OR siege-walls.
6*a* Lam. 4:4 (4, 8–10); Amos 4:6. TG Famine.
b OR food.
7*a* TG Jerusalem.
8*a* 2 Kgs. 25:5 (1–27).
10*a* Hel. 6:10; 8:21.
b 2 Kgs. 25:21 (19–21); Jer. 39:6; Ezek. 11:10.
11*a* Jer. 39:7; Ezek. 12:13.
b Omni 1:15.
c TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
13*a* 2 Kgs. 25:9; Jer. 39:8; Ezek. 16:41.
b Jer. 21:10; 34:2; 37:8; 38:3.
14*a* Dan. 9:25.
15*a* Jer. 1:3; 1 Ne. 1:13; 10:13 (12–13); 2 Ne. 25:10 (10–11).
b OR had deserted.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left *certain* of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

17 Also the [a]pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen [b]sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

18 The [a]caldrons also, and the shovels, and the [b]snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

19 And the basins, and the firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one [a]sea, and [b]twelve brasen [c]bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And *concerning* the pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and [a]a fillet of twelve [b]cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a [a]chapiter of brass *was* upon it; and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

23 And there were [a]ninety and six pomegranates on a side; *and* all the pomegranates upon the network *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:

25 He took also out of the city an [a]eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven [b]men of them that were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away [a]captive out of his own land.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty:

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away [a]captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the *first* year of his reign lifted up the head of [a]Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake [a]kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the [b]kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

---

17*a* Jer. 27:19 (16–22).
b TG Temple.
18*a* OR pans.
b IE instruments to extinguish lamps.
20*a* TG Baptism.
b 1 Kgs. 7:25.
c TG Temple.
21*a* HEB a line; i.e., its circumference was 12 cubits, about 18 feet, or 5½ meters.
b 1 Kgs. 7:15.
22*a* OR decorative head of column.
23*a* 1 Kgs. 7:20 (18–20).
25*a* OR officer.
b 2 Kgs. 25:19.
27*a* Lam. 1:3 (1–3).
30*a* Dan. 9:11 (1–27).
31*a* Jer. 37:1.
32*a* 2 Kgs. 25:28 (27–30).
b Jer. 27:3.

33 And changed his prison garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual [a]diet given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

THE
LAMENTATIONS
OF JEREMIAH

CHAPTER 1

Jeremiah laments the miserable condition of Jerusalem—Jerusalem herself complains of her deep sorrow.

HOW doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people! *how* is she become as a [a]widow! she *that was* great among the nations, *and* [b]princess among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!

2 [a]She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her [b]lovers she hath none to [c]comfort *her:* all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into [a]captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no [b]rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do [a]mourn, because none come to the [b]solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath [a]afflicted her for the multitude of her [b]transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her [a]beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, *and* did [a]mock at her sabbaths.

8 [a]Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is [b]removed: all that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her [c]nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

34*a* OR allowance.

[LAMENTATIONS]

1 1*a* Isa. 47:8 (7–9); 54:5.
b Ezra 4:20.
2*a* Zech. 7:13 (8–14).
b Jer. 22:22; 30:14.
c D&C 101:7 (7–9).
3*a* Isa. 3:8 (8–9); Jer. 52:27; 2 Ne. 13:8 (8–9); 15:13 (13–15); 25:10 (9–10).
b Jer. 45:3.
4*a* Isa. 3:26 (16–26); 2 Ne. 13:26 (16–26).
b Hosea 2:11.
5*a* Mosiah 1:17; Hel. 12:3.
b Jer. 30:14 (14–17); D&C 101:2; 103:4; 105:9 (2–10).
6*a* 2 Ne. 13:24 (16–26).
7*a* TG Mocking.
8*a* D&C 5:20 (19–20).
b Prov. 10:30.
c Ezek. 16:37; Hosea 2:10.

9 Her [a]filthiness *is* in her skirts; she remembereth not her last [b]end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter. O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the heathen entered into her [a]sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* they should not enter into thy [b]congregation.

11 All her people sigh, they seek [a]bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I am become vile.

12 ¶ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that pass by? behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my [a]sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce [b]anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a [a]net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty [a]*men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a winepress.

16 For these *things* I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

17 [a]Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 Behold, O LORD; for I *am* in distress: my [a]bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously [b]rebelled: abroad the [c]sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh: *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done *it:* thou wilt bring the day *that* thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

CHAPTER 2

Misery, sorrow, and desolation prevail in Jerusalem.

HOW hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his [a]footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not [a]pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the

---

9*a* TG Filthiness.
b Deut. 32:29; Isa. 47:7.
10*a* Ps. 79:1; Jer. 51:51.
b TG Church.
11*a* Isa. 3:1.
12*a* Jer. 30:15.
b Isa. 13:13.
13*a* Ezek. 17:20 (13, 20).
15*a* Jer. 8:16.
17*a* Jer. 4:31.
20*a* Jer. 4:19 (19–20); Lam. 2:11.
b Hel. 12:3.
c Ezek. 7:15.
2 1*a* 1 Chr. 28:2; 1 Ne. 17:39; D&C 38:17; Abr. 2:7.
2*a* 2 Ne. 23:18.

daughter of Judah; he hath brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath [a]drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he [b]burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an [a]enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all *that were* pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah [a]mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and [a]sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

7 The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the [a]walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to [a]lament; they languished together.

9 Her [a]gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes *are* [b]among the Gentiles: the law *is* no *more;* her [c]prophets also find no [d]vision from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the [a]ground, *and* keep [b]silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with [c]sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with [a]tears, my [b]bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the [c]destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O [a]virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the sea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy [a]prophets have seen [b]vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

15 All that [a]pass by [b]clap *their* hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying, Is* this the city that *men* call The [c]perfection of [d]beauty, The [e]joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine [a]enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they [b]hiss

---

3*a* Ps. 74:11.
b Jacob 5:26.
4*a* Isa. 63:10 (9–10).
5*a* TG Mourning.
6*a* Isa. 1:13 (13–14).
7*a* Isa. 5:5 (4–5).
8*a* Isa. 3:26.
9*a* Isa. 3:26.
b 2 Ne. 23:15; Alma 59:6 (5–6).
c Ps. 74:9.
d TG Revelation.
10*a* Isa. 3:26 (24–26).
b D&C 38:12 (11–12).
c Ezek. 7:18.
11*a* Morm. 6:18 (17–22).
b Lam. 1:20.
c Lam. 3:48.
13*a* 2 Kgs. 19:21.
14*a* TG False Prophets.
b Hel. 13:27 (27–29).
15*a* Ezek. 5:14.
b Job 27:23.
c Ps. 50:2; Ezek. 16:14.
d Ezek. 27:3; 28:12.
e Ps. 48:2.
16*a* Lam. 3:46 (46–51).
b 3 Ne. 16:9.

and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had [a]devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women [a]eat their fruit, *and* children of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast [a]slain *them* in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD's anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAPTER 3

Jeremiah, speaking for Judah, laments the calamity but trusts in the Lord and prays for deliverance.

I AM the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkness, but not *into* light.

3 Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with gall and travail.

6 He hath set me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 He hath [a]hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a [a]derision to all my people; *and* their song all the day.

15 He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat prosperity.

18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

19 Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is humbled in me.

21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ *It is of* the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulness.

24 The LORD *is* my [a]portion, saith

17*a* Zech. 1:6.
20*a* Jer. 19:9; Ezek. 5:10.
21*a* 2 Chr. 36:17; Jer. 14:18; Lam. 3:43.
3 7*a* Hosea 2:6; D&C 122:7.
14*a* Jer. 20:7 (7–8).
24*a* Ps. 119:57.

my soul; therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* [a]good unto them that [b]wait for him, to the soul *that* [c]seeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* should both [a]hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he [a]bear the yoke in his [b]youth.

28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath borne *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.

30 He giveth *his* [a]cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with [b]reproach.

31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever:

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have [a]compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not [a]afflict willingly nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the most High,

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord approveth not.

37 ¶ Who *is* he *that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not?

38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not evil and good?

39 Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us [a]search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us [a]lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast [a]slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through.

45 Thou hast made us *as* the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 All our [a]enemies have opened their mouths against us.

47 Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with [a]rivers of water for the [b]destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head; *then* I said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou [a]drewest near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong: judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance *and* all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach,

25*a* Ps. 34:8;
Nahum 1:7;
D&C 70:18 (17–18).
b 2 Ne. 6:7;
D&C 133:45.
c Ps. 34:4 (4, 6, 10);
Heb. 11:6;
Alma 37:37 (36–37).
26*a* TG Hope.
27*a* Micah 7:9 (8–9);
D&C 136:31.
b Alma 37:35.
30*a* Isa. 50:6;
Matt. 5:39;
3 Ne. 12:39.
b TG Reproach.
32*a* TG Compassion.
33*a* D&C 133:53.
40*a* Luke 15:18.
41*a* Ps. 143:8;
D&C 25:13; 27:15; 30:6;
31:3; 35:26.
43*a* Lam. 2:21.
46*a* Lam. 2:16.
48*a* TG Mourning.
b Lam. 2:11.
57*a* D&C 88:63 (62–63).

O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their [a]device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up; I *am* their musick.

64 ¶ Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger from under the heavens of the LORD.

CHAPTER 4

The condition of Zion is pitiful because of sin and iniquity.

HOW is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the sea monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* [a]cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask [a]bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets: they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.

6 For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire:

8 Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 *They that be* slain with the sword are better than *they that be* slain with hunger: for these pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the pitiful [a]women have [b]sodden their own children: they were their [c]meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 ¶ For the [a]sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the [b]just in the midst of her,

14 They have wandered *as* blind *men* in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye; *it is* unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there.*

16 The anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the [a]elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a [a]nation *that* could not save *us.*

62*a* Jer. 11:19; Alma 10:13; 11:21.
4 3*a* Job 39:16 (13–16). TG Cruelty.
4*a* Jer. 52:6.
10*a* TG Woman.
b Lev. 26:29; Deut. 28:57 (56–57).
c Jer. 19:9.
13*a* Jer. 5:31; Hel. 13:27.
b Mosiah 17:10; Alma 14:11; 60:13.
16*a* Deut. 28:50 (49–51); 2 Kgs. 2:23 (23–24); Isa. 3:5; 1 Ne. 2:12.
17*a* Isa. 30:7 (5, 7); Jer. 37:7.

18 They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our [a]end is come.

19 Our persecutors are [a]swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The breath of our nostrils, the [a]anointed of the Lord, was taken in their [b]pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of [a]Edom, that dwellest in the land of [b]Uz; the [c]cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22 ¶ The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

CHAPTER 5

Jeremiah recites in prayer the sorrowful condition of Zion.

Remember, O Lord, what is come upon us: consider, and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to [a]strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money; our wood is sold unto us.

5 Our necks *are* under [a]persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

6 We have given the hand *to* the Egyptians, *and to* the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 Our [a]fathers have [b]sinned, *and are* not; and we have borne their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our skin was black like an oven because of the terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

16 The crown is fallen *from* our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned!

17 For this our heart is faint; for these *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O Lord, remainest for ever; thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us so long time?

21 [a]Turn thou us unto thee, O Lord, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.

22 But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

18*a* Ezek. 7:2 (2–3, 6).
19*a* Jer. 4:13; 39:5.
20*a* 2 Chr. 35:25; Jer. 39:7.
b Ezek. 19:8 (4, 8); D&C 122:7 (5, 7).
21*a* Jer. 49:7; 2 Ne. 21:14.
b Job 1:1.
c Jer. 25:15 (15–16); Mosiah 3:26; D&C 43:26 (24–26).
5 2*a* Ps. 79:1; Jer. 39:8.
5*a* TG Persecution.
7*a* TG Marriage, Fatherhood.
b Jer. 31:29; Ezek. 18:2; Mosiah 13:13.
21*a* Ps. 51:10; 80:3; Jer. 31:18; Mosiah 7:33; Morm. 9:6; D&C 98:47.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET
EZEKIEL

CHAPTER 1

Ezekiel sees in vision four living creatures, four wheels, and the glory of God on His throne.

NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month,* in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the [a]captives by the river of [b]Chebar, *that* the heavens were [c]opened, and I saw [d]visions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the [a]fifth year of king [b]Jehoiachin's captivity,

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the [a]hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and, behold, a [a]whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a [b]fire infolding itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living [a]creatures. And this *was* their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* straight feet; and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished [a]brass.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one [a]straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their [a]wings *were* stretched upward; two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of [a]lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one [a]wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the [a]wheels and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four

---

1 1*a* HEB exiles.
TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
b Ezek. 10:15.
c Acts 7:56 (55–56); 1 Ne. 1:8 (6–11); 11:14; D&C 107:19; 110:11.
d Ezek. 8:3; 40:2; 43:3; 1 Ne. 1:16; JS—H 1:24 (21–25).
2*a* Ezek. 24:1; 26:1; 33:21.
b 2 Kgs. 24:12 (12, 15).
3*a* 2 Kgs. 3:15; Ezek. 8:1; 33:22; 37:1; 40:1.
4*a* 2 Kgs. 2:11.
b IE continuous fire.
5*a* TG Symbolism.
7*a* Ezek. 40:3.
9*a* Ezek. 10:11.
11*a* D&C 77:4.
13*a* Rev. 4:5.
15*a* Dan. 7:9.
16*a* Ezek. 10:9.

had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they [a]went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they turned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 Whithersoever the [a]spirit was to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 And the likeness of the [a]firmament upon the heads of the [b]living creature *was* as the [c]colour of the terrible [d]crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the [a]voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the [a]throne *was* the likeness as the [b]appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of [a]fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

28 As the appearance of the [a]bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the [b]appearance of the likeness of the [c]glory of the [d]LORD. And when I saw *it,* I [e]fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAPTER 2

Ezekiel is called to take the word of the Lord to Israel—He sees a book in which lamentations and mourning are written.

AND he said unto me, [a]Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the [a]spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I [a]send thee to the children of Israel,

---

17*a* Ezek. 10:11.
20*a* Ezek. 10:17.
22*a* HEB expanse over. Ezek. 10:1.
b Ezek. 10:20.
c HEB appearance of wonderful crystal.
d Rev. 4:6; D&C 77:1; 130:9 (7–9).
24*a* Ezek. 43:2; Rev. 1:15; Hel. 12:9; 3 Ne. 11:3; D&C 110:3.
26*a* Ezek. 10:1.
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal.
27*a* Ezek. 8:2.
28*a* Rev. 4:3.
b TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
c Ezek. 11:22. TG Jesus Christ, Glory of.
d Isa. 6:3 (2–3); Rev. 4:8 (7–9).
e Ezek. 3:23 (23–24); 44:4; Acts 9:4 (3–5); Ether 3:6 (6–8).

2 1*a* The expression “son of man” used in Ezekiel refers only to this prophet. As a Hebrew idiom it means simply “human.” It is not to be confused with the title “Son of Man,” which refers to Christ.
2*a* TG Teaching with the Spirit.
3*a* TG Priesthood, Keys of; Priesthood, Ordination.

to a [b]rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

4 For *they are* impudent children and [a]stiffhearted. I do [b]send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a [a]rebellious house,) [b]yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, [a]be not [b]afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost [c]dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

7 And thou shalt [a]speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they *are* most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and [a]eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, a [a]roll of a [b]book *was* therein;

10 And he spread it before me; and it *was* written [a]within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAPTER 3

Ezekiel is made a watchman unto the house of Israel—The blood of Israel is required at his hand unless he raises the warning voice.

MOREOVER he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this [a]roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I [a]eat *it;* and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people of a strange speech and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel;

6 Not to many people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have [a]hearkened unto thee.

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel *are* impudent and [a]hardhearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 As an [a]adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith [a]the Lord GOD; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

3*b* TG Apostasy of Israel; Rebellion.
4*a* TG Stiffnecked; Stubbornness.
b TG Called of God.
5*a* Ezek. 12:2; 44:6.
b Ezek. 33:33.
6*a* Jer. 1:8.
b TG Peer Influence.
c OR sit.
7*a* Num. 24:13. TG Authority; Prophets, Mission of.
8*a* Ezek. 3:3 (2–3); Rev. 10:10 (9–10).
9*a* HEB scroll. Ezra 6:2; Jer. 36:2 (2, 4).
b Rev. 5:1; 10:2; D&C 77:6.
10*a* HEB front and back.
3 1*a* HEB scroll.
3*a* Jer. 15:16; Ezek. 2:8; Rev. 10:10 (9–10).
6*a* Matt. 11:21 (21, 23).
7*a* TG Hardheartedness; Stubbornness.
9*a* OR diamond.
11*a* HEB the Lord Jehovah.

12 Then the [a]spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying,* Blessed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* also the [a]noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, I have made thee a [a]watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them [b]warning from me.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely [a]die; and thou givest him not [b]warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked *man* shall [c]die in his [d]iniquity; but his blood will I [e]require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou [a]warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

20 Again, When a [a]righteous *man* doth [b]turn from his [c]righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a [d]stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous *man,* that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is [a]warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the [a]plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Chebar: and I [a]fell on my face.

24 Then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be [a]dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they *are* a rebellious house.

27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy [a]mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus [b]saith the Lord GOD; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious house.

CHAPTER 4

Ezekiel symbolically illustrates the siege and famine that will befall Jerusalem.

THOU also, son of man, take thee [a]a tile, and lay it before thee, and

---

12*a* TG God, Spirit of; Guidance, Divine.
13*a* OR sound.
17*a* TG Delegation of Responsibility; Watchman.
b TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
18*a* Ezek. 33:14.
b TG Watch.
c TG Justice.
d TG Sin.
e TG Accountability.
19*a* TG Prophets, Mission of; Warn.
20*a* Ezek. 18:24.
b Ezek. 33:12 (12–13, 18).
c TG Righteousness.
d Jer. 6:21; Ezek. 14:4 (3–7); 2 Ne. 26:20.
21*a* D&C 1:4.
22*a* Ezek. 8:4.
23*a* Ezek. 1:28.
26*a* Ezek. 24:27.
27*a* TG Prophecy; Teaching with the Spirit.
b TG Prophets, Mission of.
4 1*a* IE a clay tablet.

[b]portray upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem:

2 And [a]lay siege against it, and [b]build a fort against it, and [c]cast a [d]mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set [e]*battering* rams against it round about.

3 Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This *shall be* a [a]sign to the house of Israel.

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

8 And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and [a]fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy [a]meat which thou shalt eat *shall be* by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their [a]defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! behold, my soul hath not been [a]polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which [b]dieth of itself, or is [c]torn in pieces; neither came there [d]abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with [a]astonishment:

17 That they may want bread and water, and be [a]astonied one with another, and [b]consume away for their iniquity.

CHAPTER 5

The judgment of Jerusalem will include famine, pestilence, war, and the scattering of her inhabitants.

AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cause *it* to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third

1*b* IE engrave or cut in it a representation of the city.
2*a* IE draw upon it the plan of the attack against the city.
b 2 Kgs. 25:1.
c OR build up a mound or bank.
d Jer. 6:6.
e Ezek. 21:22.
3*a* 2 Ne. 25:9.
9*a* OR spelt (a type of wheat).
10*a* HEB food.
13*a* Hosea 9:3 (1–3).
14*a* TG Pollution.
b Lev. 7:24.
c Ex. 22:31.
d Lev. 7:18; 19:7.
16*a* IE fearfulness, anxiety.
17*a* HEB appalled.
b Hel. 12:3.

part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a [a]sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.

4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the [a]midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into [a]wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have [b]refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my [a]judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you;

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the [a]sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not [a]done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine [b]abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers shall [a]eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I [b]scatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely, because thou hast [a]defiled my sanctuary with all thy [b]detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also [c]diminish *thee;* neither shall mine eye [d]spare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and [a]I will cause my [b]fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have [c]spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover I will make thee [a]waste, and a [b]reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that [c]pass by.

15 So it shall be a [a]reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread:

17 So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall

---

5 2*a* Ezek. 12:14.
5*a* 1 Ne. 21:6; Alma 4:11; 39:11; D&C 103:9 (8–9).
6*a* Alma 24:30.
b 1 Ne. 1:19 (18–20); 2:13; 7:14.
7*a* Ezek. 11:12.
8*a* D&C 42:91.
9*a* Dan. 9:12.
b D&C 29:21.
10*a* Jer. 19:9; Lam. 2:20.
b TG Israel, Scattering of.
11*a* TG Sacrilege.
b TG Idolatry.
c Deut. 8:19 (18–20).
d Ezek. 7:4; 20:17.
13*a* Ezek. 24:13 (13–14).
b Ezek. 21:17; 38:18.
c D&C 20:36.
14*a* Lev. 26:31; Neh. 2:17.
b Ezek. 22:4.
c Lam. 2:15.
15*a* Jer. 24:9.

[a]bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the [b]sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAPTER 6

The people of Israel will be destroyed for their idolatry—A remnant only will be saved and scattered.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy [a]face toward the [b]mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.

5 And I will lay the dead [a]carcases of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall [a]know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a [a]remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall [b]escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be [c]scattered through the countries.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a [a]whoring after their idols: and they shall [b]lothe themselves for the [c]evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their [a]idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 7

Desolation, war, pestilence, and destruction will sweep the land of Israel—The desolation of the people is foreseen.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith

17*a* IE deprive of children.
Ezek. 36:13 (8–15).
b Ezek. 14:21; 33:27;
Rev. 6:8.
6 2*a* Ezek. 20:46; 35:2 (1–15).
b Ezek. 36:1 (1–7).
5*a* Ps. 141:7.
7*a* TG God, Knowledge about.
8*a* TG Israel, Remnant of.
b Jer. 44:28;
Ezek. 7:16.
c TG Israel, Scattering of.
9*a* Ezek. 23:30.
b TG Repent.
c Ezek. 36:31.
13*a* TG Idolatry.

the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel; An [a]end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will [a]judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And mine eye shall not [a]spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will [b]recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall [c]know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD; An evil, an [a]only evil, behold, is [b]come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

7 The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my [a]fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come: the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain,* nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs: neither *shall there be* [a]wailing for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the [a]buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The [a]sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that [a]escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them [b]mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All [a]hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak *as* water.

18 They shall also gird *themselves* with [a]sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and [b]shame *shall be* upon all faces, and [c]baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it is the [a]stumblingblock of their [b]iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the [a]images of their abominations *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.

---

7 2*a* Lam. 4:18; Amos 8:2.
3*a* 1 Sam. 3:13; Ezek. 18:30.
4*a* Ezek. 5:11.
b Ezek. 9:10; 11:21; 16:43; 22:31; D&C 1:10.
c TG God, Knowledge about.
5*a* OR singular or unique.
b OR coming.
8*a* Ezek. 20:8.
11*a* TG Mourning.
12*a* Isa. 24:2 (1–3).
15*a* Deut. 32:25; Lam. 1:20.
16*a* Jer. 44:28; Ezek. 6:8.
b TG Mourning.
17*a* Ezek. 21:7.
18*a* Lam. 2:10.
b TG Shame.
c Isa. 3:24 (1–26); 22:12.
19*a* Zeph. 1:3; 1 Ne. 14:1.
b TG Wickedness.
20*a* TG Idolatry.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall [a]pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall [a]pollute my secret [b]*place:* for the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of [a]bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; and their holy places shall be defiled.

25 Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 [a]Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the [b]law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the [c]ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall [a]know that I *am* the Lord.

CHAPTER 8

Ezekiel sees in vision the wickedness and abominations of the people of Judah in Jerusalem—He sees idolatry practiced in the temple itself.

And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month,* in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in mine house, and the [a]elders of Judah sat before me, that the [b]hand of the Lord God fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of [a]fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.

3 And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the [a]spirit lifted me up between the earth and the [b]heaven, and brought me in the [c]visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where *was* the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.

4 And, behold, [a]the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I saw in the [b]plain.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked [a]abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them [a]seventy men of the [b]ancients of the

---

21*a* Dan. 8:11; 11:31.
22*a* TG Pollution.
b Jer. 7:14;
Ezek. 24:21.
23*a* TG Blood, Shedding of.
26*a* Jer. 4:20.
b Mal. 2:7 (1–9).
c HEB elders.
27*a* TG God, Knowledge about.
8 1*a* Ezek. 14:1.
TG Elder.
b Ezek. 1:3.
2*a* Ezek. 1:27 (26–27).
3*a* TG God, Spirit of.
b TG Heaven.
c Ezek. 1:1; 40:2.
4*a* TG God, Glory of.
b Ezek. 3:22.
9*a* TG Superstitions.
11*a* TG Seventy.
b HEB elders.

house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for [a]Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this,* O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner [a]court of the LORD's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the [b]porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their [c]backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped [d]the sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this,* O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAPTER 9

Ezekiel sees the marking of the righteous and the slaughter of all others, beginning at the Lord's sanctuary.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher [a]gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them *was* [b]clothed with linen, with a [c]writer's [d]inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen [e]altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the [a]cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the [a]foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

6 Slay utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and [a]begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the [b]ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, while they

14*a* IE Amorite idol.
16*a* 1 Kgs. 6:36.
b 1 Kgs. 6:3.
c Jer. 2:27; 32:33.
d IE the sun god of Egyptians or father of the gods. TG Idolatry.
9 2*a* 2 Kgs. 15:35; 2 Chr. 27:3.
b Dan. 12:6.
c TG Scriptures, Writing of.
d OR inkwell.
e Ex. 27:1 (1–8).
3*a* TG Cherubim.
4*a* D&C 77:9.
6*a* Jer. 25:29.
b HEB elders.

were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD [a]seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will [a]recompense their way upon their head.

11 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

CHAPTER 10

He sees in vision, as before, the wheels, the cherubims, and the throne and the glory of God.

THEN I looked, and, behold, in the [a]firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a [b]throne.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and [a]scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the [a]cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

5 And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof,* and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it,* and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the [a]wheels *was* as the colour of a beryl stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they [a]went, they went [b]upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the [c]head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a [a]cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims [a]were lifted

---

9 *a* Isa. 47:10.
10 *a* Ezek. 7:4.
10 1 *a* Ezek. 1:22.
b Ezek. 1:26.
2 *a* Rev. 8:5.
4 *a* TG God, Manifestations of.
9 *a* Ezek. 1:16.
11 *a* Ezek. 1:17.
b IE towards any one of their four directions.
c Ezek. 1:9.
14 *a* Ezek. 41:18 (18–19).
15 *a* OR mounted.

up. This *is* the living creature that I saw by the river of [b]Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lifted up themselves *also:* for the [a]spirit of the living creature *was* in them.

18 Then the [a]glory of the LORD [b]departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And the [a]cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the [b]east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the [a]living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAPTER 11

He sees in vision the destruction of Jerusalem and the captivity of the Jews—He prophesies the latter-day gathering of Israel.

MOREOVER the [a]spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the [b]east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, [c]princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which say, *It is* not near; let us build houses: this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And the [a]Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I [b]know the things that come into your [c]mind, *every one of* them.

6 Ye have multiplied your [a]slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of [a]strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye shall [a]fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Israel; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel:

12 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my [a]judgments, but have done after the [b]manners of the [c]heathen that *are* round about you.

15*b* Ezek. 1:1.
17*a* Ezek. 1:20.
18*a* TG God, Manifestations of.
b Hosea 9:12.
19*a* TG Cherubim.
b Ezek. 11:1.
20*a* Ezek. 1:22.
11 1*a* TG God, Spirit of; Guidance, Divine.
b Ezek. 10:19.
c OR leaders.
5*a* TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
b TG God, Omniscience of.
c Ezek. 20:32. TG Mind.
6*a* TG Blood, Shedding of.
9*a* OR foreigners.
10*a* 2 Kgs. 25:21 (19–21); Jer. 39:6; 52:10.
12*a* Ezek. 5:7.
b TG Apostasy of Israel.
c TG Heathen.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, [a]the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little [a]sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even [a]gather you from the [b]people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the [c]land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And I will [a]give them one [b]heart, and I will put a [c]new [d]spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an [e]heart of flesh:

20 That they may [a]walk in my statutes, and keep mine [b]ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my [c]people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart [a]walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will [b]recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the [a]glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the [a]glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which *is* on the east side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the [a]spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAPTER 12

Ezekiel makes himself a symbol of the scattering of the people of Judah from Jerusalem—He then prophesies their scattering among all nations.

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a [a]rebellious house, which have [b]eyes to see, and [c]see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee [a]stuff for [b]removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.

5 Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

15*a* Septuagint and Syriac: thy fellow exiles.
16*a* Isa. 8:14.
TG Refuge.
17*a* TG Israel, Gathering of.
b HEB peoples or nations.
c TG Israel, Land of.
19*a* TG God, Gifts of.
b TG Conversion.
c TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
d TG Spirituality.
e 2 Cor. 3:3 (2–3).
20*a* TG Walking with God.
b TG Ordinance.
c TG Israel, Mission of.
21*a* Deut. 28:15 (15–68).
b Ezek. 7:4.
22*a* Ezek. 1:28.
23*a* Ezek. 43:2 (1–6).
24*a* TG God, Spirit of.
12 2*a* Ezek. 2:5; 44:6.
b D&C 76:116 (116–18).
c TG Spiritual Blindness; Watch.
3*a* HEB vessels or equipment.
b HEB exile.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the [a]ground: for I have set thee *for* a [b]sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the [a]even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the [a]rebellious house, said unto thee, [b]What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your [a]sign: like as I have [b]done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

12 And the prince that *is* among them shall [a]bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My [a]net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to [b]Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not [c]see it, though he shall die there.

14 And I will [a]scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his [b]bands; and I will draw out the [c]sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall [a]scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 But I will leave a [a]few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with [a]carefulness;

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with [a]astonishment, that her land may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the [b]violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the [a]effect of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vain vision nor [a]flattering [b]divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the [a]word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no

---

6*a* OR land.
b Ezek. 24:24.
TG Signs.
7*a* HEB evening.
9*a* Ezek. 17:12.
b Ezek. 24:19; 37:18.
11*a* OR type (of things to come).
TG Signs.
b Ezek. 24:24.
12*a* IE the baggage of exile.
13*a* Ezek. 17:20; 32:3; Hosea 7:12.
b TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
c Jer. 39:7; 52:11.
14*a* 2 Kgs. 25:5.
b HEB troops. Ezek. 17:21.
c Ezek. 5:2.
15*a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
16*a* TG Israel, Remnant of.
18*a* HEB apprehension or anxiety.
19*a* HEB dismay.
b Ps. 107:34.
23*a* IE fulfillment.
24*a* TG Flatter.
b TG Sorcery.
25*a* Isa. 55:11.

more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the [b]word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* for many days *to come,* and he prophesieth of the times *that are* [a]far off.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 13

Ezekiel reproves false prophets, both male and female, who speak lies, to whom God has not spoken.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the [a]prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the [a]foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the [a]gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

6 They have seen vanity and lying [a]divination, saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it;* [a]albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken [a]vanity, and seen [b]lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the [a]writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they [b]enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, [a]Peace; and *there was* no peace; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it with untempered [b]*mortar:*

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *mortar,* that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend *it.*

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the [a]daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it?*

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rend *it* with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great [a]hailstones in *my* fury to consume *it.*

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *mortar,* and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *mortar,* and will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more,* neither they that daubed it;

25*b* TG Promise.
27*a* Amos 6:3.
13 2*a* TG False Prophets.
3*a* Hosea 9:7 (7–9); 2 Ne. 28:9; Hel. 13:29.
5*a* IE breaks in the wall.
6*a* TG Superstitions.
7*a* OR although.
8*a* OR folly.
b TG Honesty.
9*a* TG Book of Life; Book of Remembrance; Record Keeping.
b Ezek. 20:38.
10*a* Jer. 28:9 (8–9). TG Peace.
b Ezek. 22:28.
12*a* OR plaster.
13*a* Rev. 11:19; 16:21; Mosiah 12:6; D&C 29:16.

16 *To wit,* the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of [a]peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the *women* that sew [a]pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and for [a]pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against your [a]pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* [b]fly.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Because with [a]lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, [b]by promising him life:

23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor [a]divine [b]divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 14

The Lord will not answer those who worship false gods and work iniquity—Ezekiel preaches repentance—The people would not be saved though Noah, Daniel, and Job ministered among them.

THEN came certain of the [a]elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their [a]iniquity before their face: should I be [b]inquired of at all by [c]them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the [a]stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Repent, and turn *yourselves* from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by myself:

8 And I will set my [a]face against that man, and will make him a [b]sign

---

16*a* TG Peace.
18*a* HEB bands or coverings to all elbows (trappings for magical arts).
19*a* Prov. 28:21.
20*a* HEB bands wherewith ye trap souls.
b HEB free.
22*a* TG False Doctrine; Lying.
b HEB to save his life.
23*a* Micah 3:6.
b TG Sorcery.
14 1*a* Ezek. 8:1.
3*a* TG Wickedness.
b Ezek. 20:3; 36:37.
c 2 Kgs. 3:13; 2 Cor. 6:14 (14–16).
4*a* Ezek. 3:20; 2 Ne. 26:20.
8*a* Lev. 17:10.
b Num. 26:10.

and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, [a]I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shall bear the [a]punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him;*

11 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my [a]people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will [a]break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:

14 [a]Though these three men, [b]Noah, [c]Daniel, and [d]Job, were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cause [a]noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

16 *Though* these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a [a]sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD; How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the [a]sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ Yet, behold, therein shall be left a [a]remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 15

Jerusalem, as a useless vine, will be burned.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the

---

9*a* JST Ezek. 14:9 . . . I the Lord have *not* deceived . . .
10*a* TG Punish.
11*a* TG Israel, Mission of.
13*a* Lev. 26:26.
14*a* Jer. 15:1.
b Gen. 6:9.
c Ezek. 28:3; Dan. 9:22 (22–23).
d Job 1:1.
15*a* HEB wild or evil.
17*a* Lev. 26:25.
21*a* Ezek. 5:17; 33:27; Rev. 6:8.
22*a* TG Israel, Remnant of.

ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As the [a]vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of [b]Jerusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them; they shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 16

Jerusalem has become as a harlot, reveling in her idols and worshipping false gods—She has partaken of all the sins of Egypt and the nations round about, and she is rejected—Yet in the last days, the Lord will again establish His covenant with her.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her [a]abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem; Thy [a]birth and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan; thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy [b]mother an Hittite.

4 And *as for* thy nativity, in the day thou wast [a]born thy [b]navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to [c]supple *thee;* thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.

7 I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and [a]waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* [b]naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of [a]love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I throughly [a]washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy [a]forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14 And thy [a]renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my

---

15 6*a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
b 1 Ne. 1:13.
16 2*a* Ezek. 20:4; D&C 88:81.
3*a* HEB origins.
b Ezek. 16:45.
4*a* Hosea 2:3.
b IE umbilical cord.
c HEB cleanse.
7*a* HEB grown large.
b Hosea 2:3 (3, 8–12).
8*a* TG Love.
9*a* TG Remission of Sins.
12*a* HEB nose.
14*a* Lam. 2:15.

[b]comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the [a]harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so.*

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself [a]images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine [a]flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.

20 Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou [a]sacrificed unto them to be devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter,

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord GOD;)

24 *That* thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place [a]at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy [b]whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished [a]thine ordinary *food,* and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 Thou hast played the whore also with the [a]Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these *things,* the work of an imperious whorish woman;

31 In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire;

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers instead of her [a]husband!

33 They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and [a]hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

14*b* HEB splendor.
15*a* Hosea 4:15 (14–15).
17*a* TG Idolatry.
19*a* Hosea 2:8.
20*a* Isa. 57:5.
25*a* OR at the head of every street.
b Jacob 2:33 (25–35).
27*a* HEB thine allotted portion.
28*a* 2 Kgs. 16:7 (7–18); 2 Chr. 28:16 (16–21); Ezek. 23:12.
32*a* Hosea 2:7; Joel 1:8.
33*a* Hosea 8:9.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thy [a]filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy [b]abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold, therefore I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast [a]hated; I will even gather them round about [b]against thee, and will discover thy [c]nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will [a]judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall [a]strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall [a]burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these *things*; behold, therefore I also will [a]recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As *is* the mother, *so is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which lothed their husbands and their children: your [a]mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder [a]sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* [b]Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, [a]Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister [a]Sodom, [b]pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of [c]idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed [a]abomination before me: therefore I took them [b]away [c]as I saw *good*.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast [a]justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also, which hast [a]judged

36*a* TG Filthiness.
b Ezek. 36:18 (16–20).
37*a* Ezek. 23:28 (28–29).
b Ezek. 23:22.
c Lam. 1:8.
38*a* Ezek. 23:45.
39*a* Ezek. 23:26.
41*a* 2 Kgs. 25:9; Jer. 39:8; 52:13.
43*a* Ezek. 7:4.
45*a* Ezek. 16:3.
46*a* Jer. 3:7 (7–8, 10); Ezek. 23:2.
b Isa. 1:10.
48*a* Matt. 10:15; 11:24.
49*a* Gen. 13:13.
b TG Pride.
c TG Idleness; Laziness.
50*a* Jer. 23:14. TG Homosexual Behavior.
b Gen. 19:24 (24–29).
c HEB when I saw it.
51*a* Jer. 3:11.
52*a* Rom. 2:3.

thy sisters, bear thine own [b]shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I* [a]*bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former [a]estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride,

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of [a]Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which despise thee round about.

58 Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the [a]oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting [a]covenant.

61 Then thou shalt [a]remember thy ways, and be [b]ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy [a]mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 17

Ezekiel shows in a parable how Israel, while subject to Babylon, wrongfully sought help from Egypt—Yet the Lord will bring forth in the last days a goodly tree from the cedars of Lebanon.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; A great [a]eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:

4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and [a]carried it into a land of [b]traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and [a]planted it in a fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow tree.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading [a]vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot

---

52*b* TG Shame.
53*a* OR turn away.
55*a* Ezek. 36:11 (8–15).
57*a* HEB Aram.
59*a* D&C 84:40 (39–44).
60*a* TG Covenants.
61*a* Ezek. 36:31.
b TG Repent.
63*a* Rom. 3:19.
17 3*a* Jer. 48:40.
4*a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
b HEB trade or traders.
5*a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
6*a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.

forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a [a]good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the [a]east [b]wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the [a]rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them,* Behold, the [b]king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the king's [a]seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an [b]oath of him: he hath also taken the [c]mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

15 But he [a]rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things?* or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him in the midst of [a]Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall [a]Pharaoh with *his* mighty [b]army and great company [c]make for him in the war, by casting up [d]mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons:

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these *things,* he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will spread my [a]net upon him, and he shall be [b]taken in my snare, and I will bring him to [c]Babylon, and will [d]plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his fugitives with all his [a]bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be [b]scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it.*

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also take of the highest [a]branch of the high cedar, and will set *it;* I will crop off from the top of his young [b]twigs a tender one, and will [c]plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent:

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

8*a* Jacob 5:25, 43.
10*a* Jer. 18:17.
b Ezek. 19:12.
12*a* Ezek. 12:9.
b 2 Kgs. 24:11 (11–12); 25:6 (1–7); Omni 1:15.
13*a* Ezek. 19:14.
b 2 Chr. 36:13.
c 2 Kgs. 24:15.
15*a* 2 Kgs. 24:20; 2 Chr. 36:13; Jer. 52:3.
16*a* TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
17*a* Jer. 44:30.
b Jer. 37:7.
c OR help him.
d OR siegeworks.
20*a* Lam. 1:13; Ezek. 12:13; Hosea 7:12.
b Ezek. 21:23.
c TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
d Ezek. 20:35.
21*a* Ezek. 12:14.
b Zech. 2:6.
22*a* Omni 1:15 (14–17); Mosiah 25:2; Hel. 8:21.
b Jacob 5:24 (22–24).
c TG Israel, Scattering of.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have [a]exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have [b]done *it*.

CHAPTER 18

Men will be punished for their own sins—Sinners will die, and the righteous will surely live—A righteous man who sins will be damned, and a sinner who repents will be saved.

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour [a]grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that [a]sinneth, it shall [b]die.

5 ¶ But if a man be [a]just, and do that which is lawful and right,

6 *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath [a]lifted up his eyes to the [b]idols of the house of Israel, neither hath [c]defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous [d]woman,

7 And hath not oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debtor his [a]pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the [b]naked with a garment;

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon [a]usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a robber, a shedder of blood, and *that* doeth the like to *any* one of these *things,*

11 And that doeth not any of those *duties,* but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his [a]neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppressed the [a]poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his [a]blood shall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now, lo, *if* he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not [a]such like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 *As for* his father, because he

24*a* 2 Ne. 20:33; D&C 112:8 (3–8).
b Ezek. 36:36.
18 2*a* Jer. 31:29; Lam. 5:7.
4*a* TG Justice; Sin.
b TG Punish.
5*a* Heb. 12:23; D&C 76:69 (66–69).
6*a* Ps. 123:1.
b 2 Ne. 9:37.
c D&C 42:24 (22–26).
d Lev. 18:19.
7*a* Ex. 22:26; Deut. 24:13; Ezek. 33:15.
b Alma 34:28 (18–29).
8*a* TG Usury.
11*a* Lev. 20:10.
12*a* 2 Ne. 13:14 (14–15); 28:13 (12–13); Hel. 4:12 (11–13).
13*a* Ezek. 33:4.
14*a* HEB like them.

[a]cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soul that [a]sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not [b]bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the [c]righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked will [a]turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his [a]transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.

23 Have I any [a]pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ways, and live?

24 ¶ But when the [a]righteous [b]turneth away from his [c]righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his [d]sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, The [a]way of the Lord is not [b]equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* [a]turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and [b]dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* [a]turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not [a]equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will [a]judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn *yourselves* from all your [b]transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

31 ¶ [a]Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new [b]heart and a [c]new spirit: for why will ye [d]die, O house of Israel?

32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn *yourselves,* and live ye.

CHAPTER 19

Ezekiel laments for Israel because she has been taken captive by other nations and has become like a vine planted in dry and thirsty ground.

MOREOVER take thou up a [a]lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What *is* thy mother?

18*a* TG Cruelty.
20*a* TG Sin.
b TG Accountability; Punish.
c TG Righteousness.
21*a* TG Repent.
22*a* TG Forgive; Transgress.
23*a* Ezek. 33:11; 1 Tim. 2:4 (4, 6); 2 Pet. 3:9. TG Pleasure.
24*a* Ezek. 3:20.
b Ezek. 33:12 (12–13, 18).
c TG Righteousness.
d 2 Ne. 9:38.
25*a* Ezek. 33:17.
b HEB right or just.
26*a* TG Apostasy of Individuals.
b 1 Ne. 15:33 (32–33); Mosiah 15:26; Moro. 10:26.
27*a* Ezek. 33:14.
29*a* HEB right or just.
30*a* Ezek. 7:3 (3, 8); 33:20.
b TG Transgress.
31*a* Ezek. 20:7.
b TG Conversion; Heart.
c TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
d Ezek. 33:11.
19 1*a* Jer. 7:29.

A [a]lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her [a]whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with [a]chains unto the land of [b]Egypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* [a]devoured men.

7 And he knew their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then the nations set [a]against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was [b]taken in their [c]pit.

9 And they put him in ward in [a]chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into [b]holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* like a [a]vine [b]in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the [a]east [b]wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

13 And now she *is* planted in the [a]wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And [a]fire is gone out of a [b]rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule. This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAPTER 20

From the time of their deliverance from Egypt to the day of Ezekiel, the people of Israel have rebelled and failed to keep the commandments—In the last days, the Lord will gather Israel and restore His gospel covenant.

AND it came to pass in the seventh [a]year, in the fifth *month,* the tenth *day* of the month, *that* certain of the [b]elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye come to inquire of me? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be [a]inquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them?* cause them to know the [a]abominations of their fathers:

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when I [a]chose Israel, and [b]lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the [c]LORD your God;

2*a* Reference is to Judah, of which the royal house came. (Recall Gen. 49:8–12.)
3*a* 2 Chr. 36:1.
4*a* 2 Kgs. 23:33 (33–34).
b 2 Chr. 36:4 (3–4).
6*a* Jer. 22:13 (13–18).
8*a* 2 Kgs. 24:2.
b Hel. 4:26.
c Lam. 4:20.
9*a* 2 Chr. 36:6.
b HEB strongholds.
10*a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
b HEB in thy likeness.
12*a* 2 Chr. 36:20 (17–20).
b Ezek. 17:10.
13*a* 2 Kgs. 24:15 (12–16).
14*a* Judg. 9:15 (1–20).
b Ezek. 17:13 (13–21).
20 1*a* Ezek. 33:21.
b TG Elder.
3*a* 1 Sam. 8:18; Ezek. 14:3; Mosiah 21:15; D&C 101:7.
4*a* Ezek. 16:2.
5*a* TG Israel, Mission of.
b OR covenanted.
c Ex. 20:2.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to [a]bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a [b]land that I had [c]espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the [d]glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, [a]Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my [a]fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my [a]name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were,* in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I [a]caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gave them my [a]statutes, and shewed them my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even [b]live in them.

12 Moreover also I gave them my [a]sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that [b]sanctify them.

13 But the house of Israel [a]rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they [b]despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the [c]wilderness, to consume them.

14 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the [a]land which I had given *them,* flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands;

16 Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their [a]heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless mine eye [a]spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your [a]fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my [a]statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them;

20 And [a]hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a [b]sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children [a]rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

6*a* TG Israel, Deliverance of.
b Abr. 2:6.
c OR sought out.
d Ps. 48:2.
7*a* Ezek. 18:31.
8*a* Ezek. 7:8.
9*a* Ex. 9:16;
Ps. 106:8;
Isa. 48:11; 63:14;
Ezek. 36:21 (21–24).
10*a* Ex. 13:18 (18, 20).
11*a* Deut. 4:8;
Neh. 9:13.
b 2 Ne. 1:16 (16–17);
5:10 (10–11).
12*a* TG Sabbath.
b TG Sanctification.
13*a* 1 Cor. 10:5 (5–10).
b 1 Ne. 17:30 (30–31);
Jacob 4:14.
c Num. 14:29; 26:65.
15*a* TG Israel, Land of.
16*a* TG Heart.
17*a* Ezek. 5:11.
18*a* Hel. 15:4;
D&C 93:39.
19*a* Deut. 5:31; 6:1.
20*a* OR keep holy or sanctify.
b TG Signs.
21*a* TG Rebellion.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would [a]scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

24 Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live;

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass [a]through *the* [b]*fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the [c]end that they might [d]know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Yet in this your fathers have [a]blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink offerings.

29 Then I said unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your [a]mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the [b]heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve [c]wood and stone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will [a]gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the [a]wilderness of the people, and there will I [b]plead with you [c]face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cause you [a]to pass under the [b]rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the [c]covenant:

38 And I will [a]purge out from among you the [b]rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not [c]enter into the [d]land of Israel: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also,* if ye will not hearken unto me: but [a]pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your [b]idols.

23*a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
26*a* IE as burnt sacrifices to Moloch.
b 2 Kgs. 21:6; 2 Chr. 28:3; 33:6.
c Hel. 12:3.
d TG God, Knowledge about.
27*a* Isa. 65:7.
32*a* Ps. 94:11; Ezek. 11:5.
b TG Traditions of Men.
c TG Idolatry.
34*a* Deut. 30:3 (1–5).
35*a* Hosea 2:14.
b Ezek. 17:20.
c TG God, Presence of.
37*a* IE to be numbered as the flock.
b Lev. 27:32.
c 3 Ne. 29:1 (1–3); Morm. 5:14 (14, 20).
38*a* Ezek. 34:17 (17, 20, 22).
b TG Rebellion.
c Ezek. 13:9.
d TG Israel, Land of.
39*a* Ezek. 39:7; 43:7.
b D&C 1:16.

40 For in mine holy [a]mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of [b]Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I [c]accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and [a]gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be [b]sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And ye shall [a]know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country *for* the which I [b]lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there shall ye [a]remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 Son of man, set thy [a]face toward the south, and [b]drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest [c]of the south field;

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they [a]say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

CHAPTER 21

Both the righteous and the wicked in Jerusalem will be slain—Babylon will draw a sharp and bright sword against Israel and will prevail.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy [a]face toward Jerusalem, and [b]drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesy against the [c]land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my [a]sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not [a]return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all [a]hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

---

40 [a] Isa. 56:7.
[b] TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
[c] Isa. 60:7; Mal. 3:4.
41 [a] TG Israel, Gathering of.
[b] TG Sanctification.
42 [a] 3 Ne. 16:4 (4–5); 20:13.
[b] IE covenanted.
43 [a] Mosiah 2:40; Alma 5:18 (7–18).
46 [a] Ezek. 6:2; 21:2.
[b] OR preach.
[c] IE of the Negev.
49 [a] TG Prophets, Rejection of.

21 2 [a] Ezek. 20:46.
[b] OR preach against.
[c] TG Israel, Land of.
3 [a] D&C 1:13.
5 [a] IE be sheathed.
7 [a] Ezek. 7:17.

9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also [a]furbished:

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be [a]handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13 Because *it is* a [a]trial, and what if *the sword* [b]contemn even the rod? it shall be no *more,* saith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite *thine* hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

15 I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! *it is* made bright, *it is* wrapped up for the slaughter.

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, *or* on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.

17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my [a]fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it.*

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to [a]Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made *his* arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint [a]*battering* rams against the gates, to cast [b]a mount, *and* to build [c]a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be [a]taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your [a]transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, *I say,* that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be [b]taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou, profane [a]wicked prince of Israel, whose [b]day is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the [a]diadem, and take off the crown: this *shall* not *be* the same: exalt *him that is* [b]low, and abase *him that is* high.

27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no *more,* until he [a]come [b]whose [c]right it is; and I will give it *him.*

28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord

---

9*a* OR polished.
11*a* HEB seized by hand.
13*a* OR time of testing.
b HEB reject.
17*a* Ezek. 5:13; 3 Ne. 21:21.
20*a* Jer. 49:2; Ezek. 25:5 (4–5); Amos 1:14.
22*a* Ezek. 4:2.
b OR siege mounds.
c OR siegeworks.
23*a* Ezek. 17:20 (20, 24).
24*a* D&C 3:9.
b IE captured.
25*a* 2 Chr. 36:12 (12–13).
b Ezek. 22:3.
26*a* HEB headdress or miter.
b Luke 1:52.
27*a* TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b The Hebrew word *shiloh* may be a short form of *asher-lo,* which can be rendered “whose right it is.”
c Gen. 49:10.

GOD concerning the [a]Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter *it is* [b]furbished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 [a]Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, of the wicked, whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end.

30 Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine [a]indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the [b]fire of my [c]wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, *and* skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no *more* remembered: for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAPTER 22

Ezekiel catalogs the sins of the people of Judah in Jerusalem—They will be scattered and destroyed for their iniquities.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, thou shalt shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city [a]sheddeth [b]blood in the midst of it, that her [c]time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a [a]reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* infamous *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they [a]set light by [b]father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by [c]oppression with the [d]stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the [e]widow.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are men that [a]carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit [b]lewdness.

10 In thee have they discovered their fathers' [a]nakedness: in thee have they [b]humbled her that was set [c]apart for [d]pollution.

11 And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter.

12 In thee have they taken [a]gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken [b]usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold, therefore I have smitten mine hand at thy [a]dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at

---

28 [a] Jer. 49:2 (1–2).
[b] OR polished.
29 [a] IE While they see false visions for you.
31 [a] TG God, Indignation of.
[b] Ezek. 22:21 (20–21).
[c] D&C 43:26.
22 3 [a] Ezek. 36:18 (16–20).
[b] TG Blood, Shedding of.
[c] Ezek. 21:25.
4 [a] Ezek. 5:14.
7 [a] HEB treated lightly or dishonored.
[b] TG Honoring Father and Mother.
[c] Zech. 7:10 (9–11).
[d] TG Stranger.
[e] Amos 5:12; Hel. 6:39 (37–40).
9 [a] OR slander in order to.
[b] TG Sensuality.
10 [a] Lev. 18:7 (7–8).
[b] HEB abused her who is unclean in her time of menstruation.
[c] Lev. 18:19.
[d] Ezek. 36:17 (16–20).
12 [a] Deut. 27:25; Isa. 1:23.
[b] Isa. 3:14; Amos 3:10; Alma 4:12 (12–13). TG Usury.
13 [a] TG Honesty.

thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And I will [a]scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy [b]filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become [a]dross: all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the [b]furnace; they are *even* the dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the [a]fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou *art* the land that is not cleansed, nor [a]rained upon in the day of [b]indignation.

25 *There is* a [a]conspiracy of her [b]prophets in the midst thereof, like a [c]roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the [d]treasure and [e]precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 Her [a]priests have [b]violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no [c]difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my [d]sabbaths, and I am [e]profaned among them.

27 Her [a]princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest [b]gain.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered [a]*mortar*, seeing vanity, and [b]divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the [a]poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not [a]destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I [a]recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

15*a* TG Israel, Scattering of; Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
b TG Filthiness.
18*a* Ps. 119:119. TG Apostasy of Israel; Wickedness.
b Isa. 48:10.
21*a* Ezek. 21:31.
24*a* Ps. 68:9; Ezek. 34:26.
b TG God, Indignation of.
25*a* TG Conspiracy.
b TG False Prophets.
c Prov. 28:15.
d TG Treasure.
e Jer. 20:5.
26*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
b Mal. 2:8.
c Lev. 10:10; Ezek. 44:23.
d Jer. 17:27 (22, 24, 27); Ezek. 44:24.
e TG Profanity.
27*a* TG Kings, Earthly.
b 2 Ne. 26:29; 4 Ne. 1:26.
28*a* Ezek. 13:10.
b TG Superstitions.
29*a* TG Poor.
30*a* Gen. 18:26; Jer. 5:1.
31*a* Ezek. 7:4.

CHAPTER 23

Two sisters, Samaria and Jerusalem, committed whoredoms by worshipping idols—Both are destroyed for their lewdness.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were two women, the [a]daughters of one mother:

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* [a]Aholah the elder, and [b]Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the [a]Assyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10 These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw *this,* she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the [a]Assyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

17 And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was [a]polluted with them, and her mind was alienated [b]from them.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

---

23 2*a* Jer. 3:7 (7–8, 10); Ezek. 16:46 (45–46, 61).
4*a* HEB A tent.
b HEB My tent is in her.
5*a* 2 Kgs. 15:19; 17:6 (3–6); Hosea 8:9.
12*a* 2 Kgs. 16:7 (7–18); 2 Chr. 28:16 (16–21); Ezek. 16:28.
17*a* TG Filthiness.
b JST Ezek. 23:17 . . . from *me by* them.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, [a]from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them [b]against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, *which* shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall [a]judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall [a]fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 They shall also [a]strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* whom thou [a]hatest, into the hand *of them* from whom thy mind is alienated:

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a [a]whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her [a]cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with [a]drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast [a]forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore [b]bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed [a]adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed [b]adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire,* to devour *them.*

38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have [a]defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to [a]profane it; and, lo, thus

---

22*a* JST Ezek. 23:22 . . . *by* whom thy mind is alienated *from me,* and I will . . .
b Ezek. 16:37.
24*a* 2 Kgs. 25:6 (6–7).
25*a* 2 Ne. 6:8.
26*a* Ezek. 16:39.
28*a* Ezek. 16:37 (37–41).
30*a* Ezek. 6:9.
31*a* Jer. 25:15.
33*a* Jer. 13:13.
35*a* TG Unbelief.
b IE bear the consequences of.
37*a* TG Adulterer.
b Lev. 17:7; 20:5; Jer. 3:9 (8–9).
38*a* Jer. 51:51; Ezek. 44:7.
39*a* TG Sacrilege.

have they done in the midst of mine [b]house.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with [a]ornaments,

41 And satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her: and with the men of the common sort *were* brought [a]Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she *with them?*

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall [a]judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their [a]sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your [a]idols: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 24

The irrevocable judgment of Jerusalem is foretold—As a sign to the Jews, Ezekiel does not weep at his wife's death.

AGAIN in the [a]ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the [a]king of [b]Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

3 And utter a parable unto the [a]rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Set on a [b]pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it:

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the [a]bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose [b]scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; [c]let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to [a]cover it with dust;

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.

39*b* 2 Kgs. 21:4; D&C 121:19.
40*a* Hosea 2:13.
42*a* HEB drunkards.
45*a* Ezek. 16:38.
47*a* Ezek. 24:21.
49*a* TG Idolatry.

24 1*a* 2 Kgs. 25:1; Jer. 39:1; 52:4; Ezek. 1:2; 33:21.
2*a* Jer. 39:1.
b 1 Ne. 10:3.
3*a* Ezek. 44:6 (6–7).
b Jer. 1:13 (13–14).

6*a* TG Blood, Shedding of.
b OR refuse or filth.
c IE let none of the pieces be selected for consecration.
7*a* Lev. 17:13.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *herself* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy [a]filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be [b]purged from thy filthiness any more, till [c]I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 I the LORD have spoken *it:* it shall come to pass, and I will [a]do *it;* I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.

17 Forbear to cry, make no [a]mourning for the dead, bind the [b]tire of thine [c]head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and [d]cover not *thy* lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us [a]what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so?*

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will profane my [a]sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul [b]pitieth; and your [c]sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and [a]mourn one toward another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a [a]sign: according to all that he hath [b]done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Also, thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters,

26 *That* he that [a]escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more [a]dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 25

The Lord's vengeance will fall on the Ammonites, on the Moabites and Edomites, and on the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against the [a]Ammonites, and prophesy against them;

13*a* TG Filthiness.
b Jer. 13:27; D&C 128:24.
c Ezek. 5:13.
14*a* 2 Ne. 9:17.
17*a* Jer. 16:5 (5, 7).
b HEB headdress (turban). Ex. 33:4.
c Lev. 10:6.
d Lev. 13:45.
19*a* Ezek. 12:9; 37:18.
21*a* Jer. 7:14; Ezek. 7:22 (21–22).
b Ps. 103:13.
c Ezek. 23:47.
23*a* Mosiah 7:24; Hel. 9:22.
24*a* Ezek. 12:6.
b Ezek. 12:11.
26*a* Ezek. 33:21 (21–22).
27*a* Ezek. 3:26 (26–27); 33:22.
25 2*a* Gen. 19:38 (36–38).

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make [a]Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couchingplace for flocks: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast clapped *thine* hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy [a]despite against the land of Israel;

7 Behold, therefore I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that [a]Moab and [b]Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the [c]heathen;

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, [a]Beth-jeshimoth, [b]Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 Unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that [a]Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also stretch out mine hand upon [a]Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it [b]desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon [a]Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the [a]Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the [a]sea coast.

17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAPTER 26

Because she rejoiced in the sorrows and fall of Jerusalem, Tyre will be destroyed.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh [a]year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, because that [a]Tyrus hath said against [b]Jerusalem, Aha,

---

5*a* Jer. 49:2;
Ezek. 21:20;
Amos 1:14.
6*a* OR contempt (malice).
8*a* Isa. 15:1.
b Ezek. 35:2 (1–15).
c TG Heathen.
9*a* Josh. 12:3.
b 1 Chr. 5:8.
12*a* Ps. 137:7.
13*a* Jer. 49:7.
b Mal. 1:3.
14*a* Isa. 34:5;
Jer. 49:17 (7–22);
Amos 9:12;
Obad. 1:18 (8, 18–19, 21).
15*a* Isa. 14:31 (29–32);
Jer. 47:1;
Amos 1:8.
16*a* Zeph. 2:5 (4–5).
26 1*a* Ezek. 1:2; 33:21.
2*a* Isa. 23:1;
Amos 1:9.
b TG Jerusalem.

she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up [a]against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the [a]top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it,* saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall [a]know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon [a]Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the [b]north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up the [a]buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set [a]engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the [a]top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it,* saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus; Shall not the [a]isles [b]shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the [a]princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, *that wast* inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast [a]strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!

18 Now shall the [a]isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall make thee a [a]desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the [b]deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down

3*a* Jer. 34:1.
4*a* Ezek. 26:14.
6*a* 1 Ne. 21:26 (25–26); Mosiah 11:22 (20–22); D&C 43:25.
7*a* Ezek. 29:18.
b Jer. 1:14.
8*a* OR shield.
9*a* OR battering rams.
14*a* Ezek. 26:4.
15*a* Ezek. 26:18; 39:6; 2 Ne. 10:20.
b Jer. 49:21.
16*a* Isa. 23:8.
17*a* Isa. 23:4.
18*a* Ezek. 26:15.
19*a* 3 Ne. 10:7 (7–8).
b Ezek. 27:34; 3 Ne. 9:7 (7–8).

with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of the living;

21 I will make thee a terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more:* though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 27

Ezekiel laments the fall of Tyre and the loss of her riches and commerce.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, take up a [a]lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O Tyrus, thou hast said, I *am* of perfect [a]beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have made all thy *ship* boards of fir trees of [a]Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

6 *Of* the [a]oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the isles of [a]Elishah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men,* O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy [a]calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to [b]occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia and of [a]Lud and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 [a]Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and [a]Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market.

14 They of the house of [a]Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants; many [a]isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present horns of ivory and ebony.

16 [a]Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.

17 Judah, and the [a]land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of [b]Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm.

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and Javan going to and

---

27 2*a* Ezek. 28:12 (11–12).
3*a* Lam. 2:15; Ezek. 28:12.
5*a* Deut. 3:9 (8–9).
6*a* Zech. 11:2.
7*a* Gen. 10:4.
9*a* IE those who repair leaks in ships.
b HEB trade or exchange.
10*a* Isa. 66:19; Jer. 46:9; Ezek. 30:5.
12*a* 1 Kgs. 10:22; Ezek. 38:13.
13*a* Gen. 10:2 (2–3); Ps. 120:5; Ezek. 38:2.
14*a* Gen. 10:3 (2–3); Ezek. 38:6.
15*a* Ezek. 39:6.
16*a* HEB Aram.
17*a* TG Israel, Land of.
b Judg. 11:33.

fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they [a]occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, *and* Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in all sorts *of things,* in blue clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.

25 The [a]ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the [a]east wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.

27 Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, and in all thy company which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

28 The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up [a]dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes:

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying,* What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* thou shalt be broken by the [a]seas in the depths of the waters thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee; thou shalt be a terror, and never *shalt be* any more.

CHAPTER 28

Tyre and Sidon will fall and be destroyed—The Lord will gather the people of Israel to their own land—They will then dwell safely.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine [a]heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a God, I sit *in* the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou *art* a [b]man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, thou *art* wiser than [a]Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

21[a] HEB traded.
25[a] Ps. 48:7; Isa. 2:16.
26[a] Gen. 41:23; Ps. 78:26; Jer. 18:17; Mosiah 7:31; 12:6.
30[a] Rev. 18:19.
34[a] Ezek. 26:19.
28 2[a] TG Pride.
[b] Isa. 55:8 (8–9).
3[a] Ezek. 14:14; Dan. 9:22 (22–23).

5 By thy great [a]wisdom *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their [a]swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a [a]lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in [b]beauty.

13 Thou hast been in [a]Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou *art* the anointed [a]cherub that covereth; and I have set thee *so:* thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine [a]heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy [a]traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face against [a]Zidon, and prophesy against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall [a]be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more a [a]pricking brier unto the house of

---

5*a* 2 Ne. 9:28 (28–29), 42; Hel. 1:16.
7*a* Ezek. 30:11.
12*a* Ezek. 27:2; Ether 15:16.
b Lam. 2:15; Ezek. 27:3.
13*a* Ezekiel implies that Tyrus has been presumed to be an earthly paradise. Ezek. 31:9 (8–9).
14*a* TG Cherubim.
17*a* Ezek. 31:10.
18*a* HEB merchandise or business dealings.
21*a* Isa. 23:4 (4–12); Jer. 25:22; 27:3.
23*a* HEB fall.
24*a* Num. 33:55; Josh. 23:13.

Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall have [a]gathered the house of [b]Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the [c]heathen, then shall they dwell in their [d]land that I have given to my servant Jacob.

26 And they shall dwell [a]safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell [b]with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAPTER 29

Egypt will be overthrown by Babylon—When Egypt rises again, it will be the basest of kingdoms.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month,* in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all [a]Egypt:

3 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [a]dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, [b]My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myself.

4 But I will put [a]hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will [a]leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a staff of [a]reed to the house of Israel.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to [a]be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD: because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it.*

10 Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste *and* desolate, [a]from the tower of Syene even unto the border of [b]Ethiopia.

11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will [a]scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the end of forty years will I [a]gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

25*a* TG Israel, Gathering of.
b TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
c HEB nations or Gentiles.
d Ezek. 36:28; 37:25.
26*a* Jer. 23:6; Ezek. 34:28 (25, 28).
b HEB in safety.
29 2*a* Isa. 19:1; Jer. 25:19; Joel 3:19.
3*a* 2 Ne. 8:9.
b IE the Nile.
4*a* Ezek. 38:4.
5*a* HEB cast thee off.
6*a* 2 Kgs. 18:21; Isa. 36:6.
7*a* OR come to a standstill.
10*a* HEB from Migdol to Syene.
b HEB Cush.
12*a* Jer. 46:19; Ezek. 30:23 (23, 26).
13*a* Jer. 46:26.

14 And I will [a]bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their [b]habitation; and they shall be there a [c]base kingdom.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month,* in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against [a]Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt *for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to [a]bud forth, and I will give thee the [b]opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 30

Egypt and its helpers will be made desolate by Babylon.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, [a]Woe worth the day!

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a [a]cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in [a]Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 [a]Ethiopia, and [b]Libya, and [c]Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: [a]from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be destroyed.

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless [a]Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him,

14[a] HEB return from exile the Egyptians.
[b] HEB origin.
[c] OR lowly.
18[a] Ezek. 26:7.
21[a] Hebrew metaphor meaning power, capacity.
[b] Hebrew idiom meaning “authority to speak.”
30 2[a] HEB Alas for the day!
3[a] Ezek. 34:12; D&C 109:61.
4[a] HEB Cush.
5[a] Zeph. 2:12.
[b] HEB Phut or Put.
[c] Isa. 66:19; Jer. 46:9; Ezek. 27:10.
6[a] HEB from Migdol to Syene.
9[a] Isa. 20:4.

the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their [a]swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And I will make the rivers [a]dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also destroy the [a]idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of [b]Noph; and there shall be no more a [c]prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in [a]No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month,* in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a [a]roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will [a]scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man.*

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 31

Pharaoh's glory and fall are compared to that of the Assyrians.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month,* in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of [a]Egypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 ¶ Behold, the [a]Assyrian *was* a [b]cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

11*a* Ezek. 28:7.
12*a* Isa. 19:5; Jer. 51:36.
13*a* Jer. 43:12.
b IE Memphis.
c Zech. 10:11.
14*a* IE Thebes. Jer. 46:25; Nahum 3:8.
21*a* HEB bandage.
23*a* Jer. 46:19; Ezek. 29:12.
31 2*a* Isa. 19:1; Ezek. 32:2.
3*a* Isa. 10:5.
b Isa. 2:13.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.

6 All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the chestnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of [a]Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his [a]heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to [a]the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto *them that be* slain with the sword; and *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword. This *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 32

Ezekiel laments for the fearful fall of Pharaoh and of Egypt.

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of [a]Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a

---

9*a* Ezek. 28:13.
10*a* Isa. 14:13 (13–15); Ezek. 28:17.
14*a* HEB the earth underneath; i.e., the grave.
32 2*a* Isa. 19:1; Ezek. 31:2.

[b]whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and [c]fouledst their rivers.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will therefore [a]spread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy [a]height.

6 [a]I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

7 And when I shall [a]put thee out, I will [b]cover the heaven, and make the [c]stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

9 I will also [a]vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the [a]nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of [a]hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Asshur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain,

---

2*b* HEB monster.
c TG Pollution.
3*a* Ezek. 12:13.
5*a* IE heaps of corpses.
6*a* IE I will irrigate the land of your flood plains with your blood.
7*a* HEB extinguish thee.
b Isa. 13:10; Joel 2:10; Matt. 24:29.
c JS—M 1:33.
9*a* JS—M 1:8.
18*a* TG Spirits in Prison.
21*a* TG Hell.

fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land of the living.

24 There *is* [a]Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their [b]shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with the [a]mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their [b]iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 There *be* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 33

Watchmen who raise the warning voice save their own souls—Repentant sinners are saved—The righteous who turn to sin are damned—The people of Judah in Jerusalem are destroyed because of their sins.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their [a]watchman:

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and [a]warn the people;

4 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his [a]blood shall be upon his [b]own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not [a]warned; if the sword come, and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I [b]require at the watchman's hand.

24*a* Jer. 49:34 (34–39).
b Ezek. 34:29; 36:6.
27*a* Isa. 14:18 (18–19).
b Gal. 6:7.
33 2*a* 3 Ne. 16:18; D&C 101:45 (45, 53–54).
3*a* TG Warn.
4*a* Ezek. 18:13; Acts 18:6.
b TG Accountability.
6*a* D&C 88:81 (81–82).
b TG Accountability.

7 ¶ So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a [a]watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou [a]warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his [b]iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no [a]pleasure in the [b]death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye [c]die, O house of Israel?

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his [a]transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; if he [a]trust to his own righteousness, and commit [b]iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely [a]die; if he [b]turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right;

15 *If* the wicked [a]restore the [b]pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the [c]statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None of his [a]sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The [a]way of the Lord is not [b]equal: but as for them, their way is not [c]equal.

18 When the righteous [a]turneth from his [b]righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 ¶ Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will [a]judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the [a]twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had [b]escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The [c]city is smitten.

22 Now the [a]hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more [b]dumb.

7*a* TG Leadership; Watchman.
9*a* TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within; Prophets, Mission of.
b 1 Ne. 10:21.
11*a* Ezek. 18:23; Mosiah 26:30; 29:20; Moses 7:39.
b TG God, Mercy of.
c Ezek. 18:31.
12*a* Ezek. 3:20; 18:24.
13*a* TG Trustworthiness.
b TG Apostasy of Individuals.
14*a* Ezek. 3:18.
b Ezek. 18:27.
15*a* TG Reconciliation; Repent.
b Ezek. 18:7.
c Lev. 18:5.
16*a* TG Forgive.
17*a* Ezek. 18:25 (25, 27).
b HEB right or just.
c TG Justice.
18*a* TG Apostasy of Individuals.
b TG Righteousness.
20*a* Ezek. 18:30; 1 Ne. 10:20.
21*a* Ezek. 1:2; 20:1; 24:1; 26:1.
b Ezek. 24:26.
c TG Jerusalem.
22*a* Ezek. 1:3.
b Ezek. 24:27.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those [a]wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Ye eat with the [a]blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye [a]stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely they that *are* in the wastes shall fall by the [a]sword, and him that *is* in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

28 For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee *as* my people, and they [a]hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their [b]mouth they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their [c]covetousness.

32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 And [a]when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAPTER 34

The Lord reproves those shepherds who do not feed the flock—In the last days, the Lord will gather the lost sheep of Israel—The Messiah will be their Shepherd—The Lord will make His gospel covenant with them.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; Woe *be* to the [a]shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds [b]feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the [a]fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was [a]sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with [b]cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were scattered, because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My [a]sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered

---

24*a* Ezek. 36:4.
25*a* TG Blood, Eating of.
26*a* IE resort to violence.
27*a* Ezek. 5:17; 14:21; Rev. 6:8.
31*a* Matt. 11:15; Heb. 5:11 (11–14); 2 Ne. 9:31; D&C 1:14.
b Isa. 29:13; Matt. 15:8 (7–8); Luke 6:46; Alma 34:28; JS—H 1:19.
c Ps. 119:36; Isa. 57:17.
33*a* Ezek. 2:5.
34 2*a* Isa. 56:11. TG Shepherd.
b TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
3*a* 2 Ne. 26:29.
4*a* TG Sickness.
b TG Cruelty.
6*a* TG Sheep.

upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the [a]shepherds [b]fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and I will [a]require my flock at their hand, and cause them to [b]cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even* I, will both [a]search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 As a [a]shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I [b]seek out my [c]sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been [d]scattered in the [e]cloudy and [f]dark day.

13 And I will [a]bring them out from the people, and [b]gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own [c]land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they [a]lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 I will seek that which was [a]lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was [b]sick: but I will destroy the [c]fat and the strong; I will feed them with [d]judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my [a]flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I [b]judge [c]between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must [a]foul the residue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have [a]trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; Behold, I, *even* I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I save my [a]flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 And I will set up [a]one [b]shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* my servant [c]David; he shall

---

8*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
b 2 Ne. 28:13 (9–16); Morm. 8:37 (37–41).
10*a* Jacob 1:19; D&C 72:3; 112:33.
b D&C 107:100 (99–100).
11*a* TG Missionary Work.
12*a* TG Shepherd.
b TG Israel, Gathering of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd.
d 2 Ne. 25:15 (11–19).
e Ezek. 30:3.
f Joel 2:2; Matt. 24:29.
13*a* Ezek. 38:8. TG Millennium, Preparing a People for.
b D&C 33:6 (3–7).
c Deut. 18:9.
14*a* Jer. 33:12.
16*a* Luke 15:4; 19:10.
b TG Sickness.
c Isa. 10:16.
d Jer. 10:24.
17*a* TG Sheep.
b Ezek. 20:38.
c HEB between sheep and sheep; i.e., between one sheep and another.
18*a* TG Pollution.
19*a* 1 Ne. 19:7.
22*a* 2 Ne. 25:16 (15–18).
23*a* Ezek. 37:22.
b Isa. 55:4. TG Shepherd.
c Ezek. 37:24. TG Millennium.

feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I [a]the LORD will be their [b]God, and my servant [c]David a [d]prince among them; I the LORD have spoken *it*.

25 And I will make with them a [a]covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell [b]safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the [a]shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of [b]blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the [a]earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be [b]safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their [c]yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that [d]served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell [a]safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a [a]plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the [b]shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my [a]flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 35

Judgment will fall upon Mount Seir and all Idumea for their hatred of Israel.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy [a]face against mount [b]Seir, and prophesy against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a perpetual [a]hatred, and hast shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: [a]sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his [a]slain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy [b]rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy [a]cities shall not return: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will [a]possess it; whereas the LORD was there:

24*a* HEB Jehovah.
b Ex. 29:45 (45–46); Lev. 26:12 (11–13); Ezek. 37:27 (22–28).
c Jer. 23:5 (5–6); 30:9; Hosea 3:5.
d Ezek. 37:25 (24–25); 44:3.
25*a* Ezek. 37:26.
b Ezek. 38:8; D&C 45:68 (68–70).
26*a* Ps. 68:9; Ezek. 22:24.
b TG Israel, Blessings of.
27*a* TG Earth, Destiny of.
b Ps. 119:117.
c TG Bondage, Physical; Bondage, Spiritual.
d HEB enslaved them.
28*a* Ezek. 28:26.
29*a* Isa. 61:3.
b Ezek. 32:24; 36:6. TG Shame.
31*a* TG Sheep.
35 2*a* Ezek. 6:2.
b Gen. 32:3; 36:8 (8–9); Deut. 2:1; Isa. 21:11; Ezek. 25:8.
5*a* Ps. 137:7; Ezek. 36:2 (1–7); Obad. 1:11 (10–11).
6*a* OR since.
8*a* Ether 14:21 (21–22).
b HEB ravines.
9*a* Jer. 49:13.
10*a* Ezek. 36:2 (1–7).

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy [a]blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have [a]boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them*.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I [a]do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all [b]Idumea, *even* all of it: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 36

In the last days, all the house of Israel will be gathered to their own lands—The Lord will give them a new heart and a new spirit—They will have His gospel law.

ALSO, thou son of man, prophesy unto the [a]mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the [a]enemy hath said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in [b]possession:

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the [a]rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate [b]wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and [c]derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about;

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Surely in the fire of my [a]jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all [b]Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the [a]shame of the heathen:

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your [a]branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are [b]at hand to come.

9 For, behold, I *am* for you, and I will [a]turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it: and the cities shall be [a]inhabited, and the [b]wastes shall be [c]builded:

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will

---

12[a] TG Blaspheme.
13[a] Hel. 4:13.
15[a] Obad. 1:15.
[b] TG World, End of.
36 1[a] Ezek. 6:2.
2[a] Ezek. 35:5.
[b] Ezek. 35:10.
4[a] HEB ravines.
[b] Ezek. 33:24.
[c] Ps. 44:13.
5[a] Deut. 4:24.
[b] HEB Edom.
6[a] Ezek. 32:24; 34:29.
8[a] Jacob 5:3 (3–77).
[b] Isa. 56:1; D&C 4:4 (1–7).
9[a] D&C 88:63 (63–64).
10[a] Zech. 2:4.
[b] Amos 9:14.
[c] Isa. 61:4.

settle you after your old [a]estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel; and they shall [a]possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast [a]bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they [a]defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the [b]uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had [a]shed upon the land, and for their [b]idols *wherewith* they had [c]polluted it:

19 And I [a]scattered them among the [b]heathen, and they were [c]dispersed through the countries: according to their way and [d]according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they [a]profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth [b]out of his land.

21 ¶ But I had [a]pity for mine holy [b]name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not *this* for your [a]sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy [b]name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the [a]heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be [b]sanctified in you before their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and [a]gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own [b]land.

25 ¶ Then will I [a]sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your [b]filthiness, and from all your [c]idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A [a]new [b]heart also will I [c]give you, and a new [d]spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony [e]heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my [a]spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

28 And ye shall dwell in the [a]land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

---

11 *a* Ezek. 16:55.
12 *a* 1 Ne. 10:3.
13 *a* Jer. 15:7; Ezek. 5:17.
17 *a* Lev. 18:25; 2 Ne. 13:8; 25:14.
b Ezek. 22:10.
18 *a* Ezek. 22:3.
b 2 Ne. 20:11.
c Ezek. 16:36.
19 *a* Hel. 3:16.
b TG Heathen.
c Jer. 25:34.
d Ezek. 39:24.
20 *a* TG Blaspheme.
b JST Ezek. 36:20 . . . out of *this* land.
21 *a* HEB concern.
b Ezek. 20:9.
22 *a* Deut. 9:5.
b Ps. 106:8.
23 *a* TG Conversion.
b TG Sanctification.
24 *a* TG Israel, Gathering of.
b TG Israel, Land of.
25 *a* Isa. 52:15; 3 Ne. 20:45.
b TG Filthiness.
c Ezek. 37:23.
26 *a* TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
b 3 Ne. 10:6.
c TG God, Gifts of.
d TG Spirituality.
e TG Conversion.
27 *a* Isa. 44:3; Acts 2:17; D&C 46:28 (28, 30); 84:46; 95:4.
28 *a* Ezek. 28:25; 37:12 (12–13), 25.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will [a]call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall ye [a]remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your [b]iniquities and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I *this,* saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the [a]desolate land shall be [b]tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the [a]garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are become* [b]fenced, *and* are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD [a]build the ruined *places, and* plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken *it,* and I will [b]do *it.*

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will yet *for* this be [a]inquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the [a]holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 37

Ezekiel is shown the valley of dry bones—Israel will inherit the land in the Resurrection—The stick of Judah (the Bible) and the stick of Joseph (the Book of Mormon) will become one in the Lord's hand—The children of Israel will be gathered and cleansed—David (the Messiah) will reign over them—They will receive the everlasting gospel covenant.

THE [a]hand of the LORD was upon me, and [b]carried me out in the [c]spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many in the open valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones [a]live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will cause [a]breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, [a]bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the [a]wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith

---

29 *a* HEB summon the grain.
31 *a* Ezek. 16:61.
b Ezek. 6:9.
34 *a* Isa. 35:1.
b Isa. 61:4 (4–6).
35 *a* Isa. 51:3.
TG Millennium.
b OR fortified.
36 *a* Ps. 126:2;
Ezek. 17:24.
b D&C 62:6.
37 *a* Ps. 102:17; Jer. 29:13;
Ezek. 14:3;
3 Ne. 13:8.
38 *a* HEB flock for sacrifices.
37 1 *a* Ezek. 1:3.
b 1 Kgs. 18:12;
Luke 4:1.
c TG God, Spirit of.
3 *a* OR resurrect.
5 *a* TG Breath of Life.
7 *a* D&C 138:17 (11–17, 43).
9 *a* HEB spirit, breath, or wind.

the Lord GOD; Come from the four [b]winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the [a]breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is [a]lost: we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O my people, I will open your [a]graves, and cause you to [b]come up out of your graves, and [c]bring you into the [d]land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my [a]spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it,* and performed *it,* saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one [a]stick, and [b]write upon it, For [c]Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and [d]write upon it, For [e]Joseph, the [f]stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions:

17 And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become [a]one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us [a]what thou *meanest* by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the stick of [a]Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the [a]heathen, whither they be gone, and will [b]gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:

22 And I will make them [a]one [b]nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and [c]one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more [d]two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their [a]idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will [b]save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and will [c]cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And [a]David my servant *shall be*

9*b* Dan. 11:4; Rev. 7:1.
10*a* TG Breath of Life.
11*a* Isa. 49:14.
12*a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b TG Resurrection.
c TG Israel, Gathering of.
d Ezek. 36:28 (24–28).
14*a* Alma 40:23 (16–24); D&C 88:15 (15–17).
16*a* HEB wood. Wooden writing tablets were in common use in Babylon in Ezekiel’s day. Num. 17:2 (1–10). TG Scriptures to Come Forth.
b TG Scriptures, Preservation of.
c TG Israel, Judah, People of.
d TG Scriptures, Writing of.
e TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
f D&C 27:5.
17*a* 1 Ne. 13:41; 2 Ne. 3:12.
18*a* Ezek. 12:9; 24:19.
19*a* TG Book of Mormon.
21*a* HEB nations or Gentiles.
b TG Israel, Gathering of.
22*a* Jer. 50:4; John 10:16. TG Unity.
b TG Israel, Restoration of.
c Ezek. 34:23.
d The tribes led by Judah and by Ephraim were historically adversaries (after events of 1 Kgs. 12:16–20). In the latter days this enmity will be healed.
23*a* Ezek. 36:25.
b Zech. 9:16.
c TG Purification.
24*a* Jer. 30:9; Ezek. 34:23.

king over them; and they all shall have one [b]shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the [a]land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children for [b]ever: and my servant David *shall be* their [c]prince for ever.

26 Moreover I will make a [a]covenant of peace with them; it shall be an [b]everlasting [c]covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my [d]sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 My [a]tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their [b]God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the [a]heathen shall [b]know that I the LORD do [c]sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAPTER 38

The battle of Gog, from the land of Magog, against Israel will usher in the Second Coming—The Lord will come amid war and pestilence, and all men will shake at His presence.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against [a]Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

4 And I will turn thee back, and put [a]hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour*, *even* a great company *with* bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

5 Persia, [a]Ethiopia, and Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 [a]Gomer, and all his bands; the house of [b]Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many days thou shalt be [a]visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* [b]gathered out of many people, against the [c]mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell [d]safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a [a]storm, thou shalt be like a [b]cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy [a]mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought:

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now*

24*b* TG Shepherd.
25*a* Ezek. 28:25; 36:28.
b Isa. 60:21.
c Ezek. 34:24; 44:3.
26*a* Ezek. 34:25.
b TG New and Everlasting Covenant.
c TG Restoration of the Gospel.
d TG God, Presence of; Temple.
27*a* D&C 124:38 (37–40).
b Ezek. 34:24 (20–31).
28*a* TG Heathen.
b TG God, Knowledge about.
c TG Sanctification.
38 2*a* Gen. 10:2 (2–3); Ezek. 27:13; 39:1; Rev. 20:8.
4*a* Ezek. 29:4.
5*a* HEB Cush and Phut.
6*a* Gen. 10:2 (2–3).
b Gen. 10:3 (2–3); Ezek. 27:14.
8*a* OR mustered.
b Ezek. 34:13.
c D&C 133:13.
d Ezek. 34:25.
9*a* Isa. 28:2.
b Jer. 4:13.
10*a* TG Mind.

inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of [a]Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it*?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the [a]north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:

16 And thou shalt come up [a]against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the [b]latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the [c]heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified [d]in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD; *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my [a]fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousy *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great [a]shaking in the land of Israel;

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his [a]brother.

22 And I will [a]plead against him with [b]pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great [c]hailstones, [d]fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnify myself, and [a]sanctify myself; and I will be [b]known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 39

Gog and the land of Magog will be destroyed—For seven years the people in the cities of Israel will burn the weapons of war—For seven months they will bury the dead—Then will come the supper of the great God and the continued gathering of Israel.

THEREFORE, thou son of man, prophesy against [a]Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

2 And I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the [a]north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will [a]smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with

---

13 *a* 1 Kgs. 10:22; Ezek. 27:12.
15 *a* Ezek. 39:2.
16 *a* Luke 21:20 (20–24); Rev. 16:16.
b Jer. 30:24.
c TG Conversion.
d HEB through thee.
18 *a* Ezek. 5:13.
19 *a* Hag. 2:6 (6–7).
21 *a* Isa. 9:19.
22 *a* Isa. 66:16; Jer. 25:31; Joel 3:2; Zech. 14:3.
b TG Last Days.
c Ex. 9:18 (13–35); Josh. 10:11; Rev. 16:21; D&C 29:16.
d Ezek. 39:6; D&C 29:21. TG World, End of.
23 *a* TG Sanctification.
b Ezek. 39:7.
39 1 *a* Ezek. 38:2 (2–3).
2 *a* Ezek. 38:15.
3 *a* Joel 2:20; Zech. 12:9.

thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and *to* the beasts of the field to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken *it,* saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a [a]fire on Magog, and among them that dwell [b]carelessly in the [c]isles: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy name [a]known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them* [b]pollute my holy name any more: and the [c]heathen shall [d]know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years:

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall [a]spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the [a]passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call *it* The valley of Hamon-gog.

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them;* and it shall be to them [a]a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall [a]sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the [b]passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every [a]beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the [a]heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

6*a* Ezek. 38:22.
b HEB securely, confidently, without care.
c Ezek. 26:15; 27:15 (3, 6–7, 15); 2 Ne. 10:20.
7*a* TG God, Knowledge about.
b Ezek. 20:39; 43:7. TG Pollution.
c TG Conversion.
d Ezek. 38:23.
10*a* Isa. 14:2.
11*a* HEB travelers.
13*a* HEB a name; i.e., famous.
14*a* HEB separate, set apart.
b HEB travelers.
17*a* D&C 29:20 (17–20).
21*a* TG Conversion; Heathen.

23 ¶ And the [a]heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore [b]hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their [c]enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 [a]According to their [b]uncleanness and according to their [c]transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will I [a]bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of [b]Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;

26 After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and [a]gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I [a]hide my face any more from them: for I have [b]poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 40

A heavenly messenger shows Ezekiel in vision a city where the temple is located—Ezekiel is shown the form and size of the temple and its courts.

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day the [a]hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the [a]visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high [b]mountain, by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of [a]brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a [b]measuring [c]reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine [a]heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hither: [b]declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

5 And behold a wall on the outside of the [a]house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six [b]cubits *long* [c]by the cubit and an hand breadth: so he [d]measured the [e]breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the [a]gate which [b]looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and the other threshold *of the gate, which was* one reed broad.

---

23 *a* TG Conversion.
b Deut. 31:17 (16–17).
c Lev. 26:25.
24 *a* Ezek. 36:19.
b TG Uncleanness.
c TG Transgress.
25 *a* HEB restore Jacob from exile.
b TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
27 *a* TG Israel, Gathering of.
29 *a* Isa. 54:8.
b Zech. 12:10.
40 1 *a* Ezek. 1:3.
2 *a* Ezek. 1:1; 8:3.
b Ezek. 43:12; Rev. 21:10; Moses 1:1.
3 *a* Ezek. 1:7.
b Ezek. 42:16 (16–19); 47:3; Rev. 11:1.
c Ezek. 45:1.
4 *a* D&C 8:2 (2–3).
b Ezek. 43:10.
5 *a* TG Temple.
b Ezek. 41:8; 43:13.
c IE six long cubits, of a cubit plus a handbreadth each. Thus each would be about 21 inches or 53 centimeters; and the total length of the measuring reed is about 10½ feet or 3.2 meters.
d Ezek. 42:20.
e Rev. 21:16.
6 *a* Ezek. 42:15; 43:1 (1–2); 44:1; 47:2.
b OR faces.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the [a]length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side,* and the space *was* one cubit on that side: and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the [a]face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: and windows *were* round about inward: and upon *each* post *were* [a]palm trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and, lo, *there were* [a]chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers [b]*were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the [a]outward court that looked toward the [b]north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* [a]over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

11*a* OR height.
15*a* OR front.
16*a* Ezek. 41:18.
17*a* Ezek. 41:10; 42:4 (1, 4–5).
b HEB faced.
20*a* Ezek. 42:1.
b Ezek. 44:4.
23*a* OR opposite.

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the [a]utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures: and *there were* windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* according to these measures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they [a]washed the burnt [b]offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the [a]burnt offering and the [b]sin offering and the [c]trespass offering.

40 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And [a]without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the [b]singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one at the side of the east gate *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, the [a]keepers of the charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the [a]priests, the keepers of the [b]charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of [c]Zadok among the sons of Levi, which [d]come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an [a]hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured

---

31*a* OR outer.
38*a* 2 Chr. 4:6.
b Ezek. 46:2.
39*a* Lev. 1:3 (3, 9, 13–14).
b Lev. 4:3 (2–3); Ezek. 42:13.
c Lev. 5:6 (5–6); Ezek. 46:20.
44*a* OR outside.
b 1 Chr. 6:32 (31–33).
45*a* Ezek. 44:14 (8, 14–16); 48:11.
46*a* Ezek. 42:13.
b Num. 18:5.
c Ezek. 43:19.
d Num. 16:5; Ezek. 44:15 (15–16); 45:4.
47*a* Ezek. 41:13; 42:8.

each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the [a]porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* [b]pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAPTER 41

Ezekiel sees the inner temple and the Holy of Holies, and he is shown their form and size.

AFTERWARD he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the [a]door *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the [b]breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This *is* the most [a]holy *place*.

5 After he measured the wall of the [a]house, six cubits; and the breadth of *every* side chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.

6 And the side chambers *were* three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side [a]chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And *there was* an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side chambers *were* a full reed of six great [a]cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side chamber without, *was* five cubits: and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the side chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the [a]chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side chambers *were* toward *the place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place at the end toward the west *was* seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an [a]hundred cubits long;

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building [a]over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

16 The door posts, and the narrow windows, and the [a]galleries round

---

49*a* 1 Kgs. 6:3.
b 1 Kgs. 7:21.
41 2*a* Ezek. 47:1.
b 1 Kgs. 6:2.
4*a* 1 Kgs. 6:16; Ezek. 44:13; 45:3; D&C 124:39.
5*a* OR temple.
6*a* 1 Kgs. 6:5 (5, 8).
8*a* Ezek. 40:5; 43:13.
10*a* Ezek. 40:17; 42:4 (1, 4–5).
13*a* Ezek. 40:47; 42:8.
15*a* OR facing or opposite.
16*a* Ezek. 42:3.

about on their three stories, over against the door, [b]ceiled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure.

18 And *it was* made with [a]cherubims and [b]palm trees, so that a [c]palm tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* [d]cherub had two faces;

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The [a]posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other.*

22 The [a]altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the [b]table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two [a]doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece,* two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door.*

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick [a]planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAPTER 42

Ezekiel sees in the temple the chambers for the priests.

THEN he brought me forth into the [a]utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that *was* [b]over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 [a]Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* [b]gallery against gallery in three *stories.*

4 And before the [a]chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For they *were* in three *stories,* but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, toward the [a]utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* an [a]hundred cubits.

9 And from under these chambers *was* the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the utter court.

16*b* HEB paneled or veneered.
18*a* 1 Kgs. 6:29 (29, 32, 35); 7:36.
b Rev. 7:9.
c Ezek. 40:16.
d Ezek. 10:14.
21*a* Ezek. 46:2.
22*a* Ex. 30:1; Rev. 11:1.
b Ezek. 44:16; Mal. 1:12 (7, 12).
23*a* 1 Kgs. 6:31 (31–33).
25*a* 1 Kgs. 7:6.
42 1*a* Ezek. 40:20.
b OR opposite.
3*a* OR Adjoining.
b Ezek. 41:16 (15–16).
4*a* Ezek. 40:17; 41:10; 46:19.
7*a* OR outer.
8*a* Ezek. 40:47; 41:13.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the [a]priests that approach unto the LORD shall [b]eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the [c]meat offering, and the [d]sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place *is* holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their [a]garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the [a]gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east side with the [a]measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He [a]measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, [b]five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the [c]profane place.

CHAPTER 43

The glory of God fills the temple—His throne is there, and He promises to dwell in the midst of Israel forever—Ezekiel sees the altar and the ordinances of the altar.

AFTERWARD he brought me to the gate, *even* the [a]gate that [b]looketh toward the east:

2 And, behold, the [a]glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the [b]east: and his [c]voice *was* like a noise of many [d]waters: and the earth [e]shined with his [f]glory.

3 And *it was* according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the [a]vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of the LORD [a]came into the [b]house by the way of the gate [c]whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the [a]spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the [b]glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto

---

13 *a* Ezek. 40:46.
b Lev. 6:26 (16, 26); 10:13.
c Lev. 2:1 (1, 3, 10).
d Lev. 4:3 (2–3); Ezek. 40:39.
14 *a* Ezek. 44:19.
15 *a* Ezek. 40:6; 43:1 (1–2); 44:1.
16 *a* Ezek. 40:3.
20 *a* Ezek. 40:5.
b Ezek. 45:2.
c OR common. Ezek. 45:6; 48:15.
43 1 *a* Ezek. 40:6; 42:15; 44:1.
b OR faces.
2 *a* Ezek. 11:23; Rev. 21:11.
b Matt. 24:27.
c Ezek. 1:24; Rev. 1:15; D&C 110:3.
d D&C 133:22.
e Rev. 18:1.
f D&C 94:8; 101:25.
3 *a* Ezek. 1:1.
4 *a* Ezek. 44:2.
b TG Temple.
c OR which faces.
5 *a* TG God, Spirit of.
b 1 Kgs. 8:11 (10–11); Ezek. 44:4.

me out of the house; and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my [a]feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more [b]defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy [a]name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, [a]shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the [b]pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the [a]house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the [b]ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the [a]mountain the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit *is* a [a]cubit and an hand breadth; even the bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about *shall be* a span: and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower [a]settle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; These *are* the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to [a]sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the [a]priests the Levites that be of the seed of [b]Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young [c]bullock for a [d]sin offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns [a]of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and [a]he shall [b]burn it in the appointed place of the house, [c]without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou

7*a* Isa. 60:13; Matt. 5:35.
b Ezek. 20:39; 39:7.
8*a* D&C 63:61 (60–64).
10*a* Ezek. 40:4.
b OR arrangement, plan.
11*a* TG Genealogy and Temple Work; Temple.
b TG Ordinance.
12*a* Ezek. 40:2.
13*a* Ezek. 40:5; 41:8.
14*a* OR ledge, border.
18*a* Lev. 1:5.
19*a* Deut. 17:9; Ezek. 44:15; 48:11.
b Ezek. 40:46.
c Ex. 29:10.
d Lev. 8:14.
20*a* IE of the altar.
21*a* IE the officiating priest.
b Ex. 29:14.
c OR outside the Holy Place.

shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it,* thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast [a]salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD.

25 [a]Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate themselves.

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be, *that* upon the [a]eighth day, and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt [b]offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 44

The glory of the Lord fills the house of the Lord—No strangers may enter the sanctuary—The services of the priests in the temple are explained.

THEN he brought me back the way of the [a]gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath [a]entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the [a]prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat [b]bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the [a]north gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the [b]glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I [c]fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the [a]rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* [a]strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to [b]pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my [c]bread, the [d]fat and the [e]blood, and they have broken my [f]covenant because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; No stranger, [a]uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their [a]iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my [a]sanctuary, *having* charge at the

---

24*a* TG Salt.
25*a* Ex. 29:35 (35–36); Lev. 8:33.
27*a* Lev. 9:1.
b TG Sacrifice.
44 1*a* Ezek. 40:6; 42:15; 43:1 (1–2).
2*a* Ezek. 43:4.
3*a* Ezek. 34:24; 37:25 (24–25); 45:7; 48:21.
b Gen. 31:54.
4*a* Ezek. 40:20 (17, 20).
b Ex. 40:34 (34–35); 1 Kgs. 8:11 (10–11); Ezek. 43:5.
c Ezek. 1:28.
6*a* Ezek. 2:5; 12:2; 24:3.
7*a* Jer. 51:51; Ezek. 23:38.
b TG Sacrilege.
c Lev. 3:11.
d Lev. 3:17 (16–17).
e TG Blood, Eating of.
f D&C 1:15.
9*a* TG Circumcision.
10*a* OR guilt.
11*a* TG Temple.

gates of the house, and [b]ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come [a]near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most [b]holy *place:* but they shall bear their [c]shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them [a]keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the [a]priests the [b]Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall [c]come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD:

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my [a]table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they [a]enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with [b]linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They shall have linen [a]bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen [b]breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with any thing that causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their [a]garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they [a]shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only [b]poll their heads.

21 Neither shall any [a]priest drink [b]wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a [a]widow, nor her that is [b]put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before.

23 And they shall [a]teach my people *the* [b]*difference* between the [c]holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the [d]unclean and the clean.

24 And in [a]controversy they shall stand in judgment; *and* they shall [b]judge it according to my [c]judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine [d]assemblies; and they shall hallow my [e]sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no [a]dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

11*b* Ezek. 45:5; 46:24.
13*a* Num. 18:3; 2 Kgs. 23:9.
b Ezek. 41:4 (1–4); 45:3.
c TG Shame.
14*a* Ezek. 40:45; 48:11.
15*a* Deut. 17:9; Ezek. 43:19.
TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood.
BD Priests.
b Deut. 10:8.
c Num. 16:5; Ezek. 40:46.
16*a* Ezek. 41:22; Mal. 1:12 (7, 12).
17*a* Ex. 28:43.
b Ex. 28:39; 39:27.
18*a* Ex. 39:28.
b Lev. 6:10.
19*a* Ezek. 42:14.
20*a* Lev. 21:5; 1 Cor. 11:14.
b OR cut, trim.
21*a* TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood.
BD Priests.
b Lev. 10:9.
22*a* Lev. 21:14 (7, 13–14).
b OR divorced.
Matt. 5:32.
23*a* Mosiah 23:14.
b Lev. 10:10; Ezek. 22:26.
TG Discernment, Spiritual.
c TG Sacred.
d TG Uncleanness.
24*a* Deut. 17:8 (8–9).
b Moro. 7:15 (15–18).
c Deut. 25:1 (1–3).
d TG Meetings.
e Jer. 17:27 (22, 24, 27); Ezek. 22:26.
25*a* Lev. 21:1 (1–3).

26 And after he is [a]cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And [a]it shall be unto them for an [b]inheritance: I *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I *am* their possession.

29 They shall eat the [a]meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and every dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30 And the first of all the [a]firstfruits of all *things,* and every [b]oblation of all, of every *sort* of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your [c]dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is [a]dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAPTER 45

Portions of land will be provided for the sanctuary and the dwellings of the priests—The people are to offer their sacrifices and oblations and keep their feasts.

MOREOVER, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the [a]length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand [b]*reeds,* and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred *in length,* with five hundred *in breadth,* [a]square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the [b]suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the [a]sanctuary *and* the most [b]holy *place.*

4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the [a]priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall [b]come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the [a]Levites, the [b]ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the [a]city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy *portion:* it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And *a* [a]*portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion,* and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion,* and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 [a]In the [b]land shall be his possession in Israel: and my [c]princes shall no more oppress my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their [d]tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel:

26*a* Num. 19:11 (11–12).
28*a* IE the temple service.
b Num. 18:20.
29*a* OR grain or flour. Lev. 6:14 (14–18, 25–29).
30*a* Ex. 22:29; Neh. 10:35.
b OR offering.
c Num. 15:20.
31*a* Lev. 22:8.

45 1*a* Ezek. 40:3.
b Rev. 11:1.
2*a* Ezek. 42:20.
b Ezek. 48:15.
3*a* Ezek. 48:10.
b Ezek. 41:4; 44:13.
4*a* Ezek. 48:11 (11–12).
b Ezek. 40:46.
5*a* Ezek. 48:13.
b Ezek. 44:11; 46:24.

6*a* Ezek. 42:20; 48:15.
7*a* Ezek. 44:3; 48:21.
8*a* OR It shall be his possession in the land of Israel.
b Ezek. 46:18.
c TG Kings, Earthly.
d TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.

remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and [a]justice, take away your [b]exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

10 Ye shall have just balances, and a just [a]ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the [a]bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an [b]homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the [a]shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the [a]oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley:

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land shall give this oblation for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the prince's part *to give* burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and [a]drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new [b]moons, and in the sabbaths, in all [c]solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the [d]sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the first *month,* in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month for every one that [a]erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye [b]reconcile the house.

21 In the first *month,* in the [a]fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; [b]unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock *for* a sin offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a [a]kid of the goats daily *for* a sin offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of [a]oil for an ephah.

25 In the [a]seventh *month,* in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

CHAPTER 46

The ordinances of worship and of sacrifice are explained.

THUS saith the Lord GOD; The [a]gate of the inner court that [b]looketh toward the east shall be shut the six

---

9 *a* TG Justice.
b OR expropriations; i.e., illegal taking away of property or possessions.
10 *a* Lev. 19:36; Deut. 25:15 (14–15); Amos 8:5.
11 *a* Isa. 5:10 (8–10).
b Lev. 27:16.
12 *a* Gen. 23:15; Ex. 30:13.
13 *a* TG Sacrifice.
17 *a* Ex. 29:40.
b Num. 28:11; Ezek. 46:1.
c TG Solemn Assembly.
d Lev. 14:19.
20 *a* Lev. 4:27.
b TG Reconciliation.
21 *a* Lev. 23:5.
b TG Bread, Unleavened.
23 *a* Num. 28:15.
24 *a* Ex. 29:40.
25 *a* Lev. 23:34.
46 1 *a* 1 Chr. 9:18.
b OR faces.

working days; but on the [c]sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new [d]moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the [a]post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt [b]offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the [a]sabbath day *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemn [a]feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts and in the [a]solemnities the meat offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a [a]voluntary burnt offering or peace [b]offerings [c]voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt [a]daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD *of* a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to [a]temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning *for* a continual burnt offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of [a]liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

18 Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's [a]inheritance by [b]oppression, to thrust them out of

---

1 *c* TG Sabbath.
d Ezek. 45:17.
2 *a* Ezek. 41:21.
b Ezek. 40:38.
4 *a* Num. 28:10 (9–10).
9 *a* Ex. 23:14 (1–17); Deut. 16:16.
11 *a* TG Solemn Assembly.
12 *a* D&C 58:26 (26–29).
b TG Sacrifice.
c Lev. 7:16; 22:23.
13 *a* Ex. 29:38.
14 *a* OR moisten, soften.
17 *a* TG Liberty.
18 *a* Ezek. 45:8.
b Mosiah 2:14 (12–15).

their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy [a]chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boil the [a]trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall [b]bake the meat offering; that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, to sanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts joined of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these four corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a row *of* [a]*building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where the [a]ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

CHAPTER 47

Waters issue from the house of the Lord and heal the Dead Sea—The Lord shows the borders of the land.

AFTERWARD he brought me again unto the [a]door of the house; and, behold, [b]waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house *stood toward* the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the [c]house, at the south *side* of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter [a]gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the [a]line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the ankles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand; *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this?* Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river *were* very many trees on the one side and on the other.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the [a]sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the [b]waters shall be healed.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand [a]upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they

---

19*a* Ezek. 42:4 (4–12).
20*a* Ezek. 40:39.
b Lev. 2:4.
23*a* OR masonry.
24*a* Ezek. 44:11; 45:5.

47 1*a* Ezek. 41:2 (1–2).
b Joel 3:18; Zech. 14:8; Rev. 22:1.
c TG Temple.
2*a* Ezek. 40:6.

3*a* Ezek. 40:3; Zech. 2:1.
8*a* Deut. 3:17.
b 2 Kgs. 2:21.
10*a* OR by it.

shall be a *place* to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof and the marshes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the [a]leaf thereof for [b]medicine.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve [a]tribes of Israel: [b]Joseph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I [a]lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for [b]inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad;

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the [a]coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the [a]east sea. And *this is* the east side.

19 And the south side southward, from Tamar *even* to the waters of [a]strife *in* Kadesh, the river to the great sea. And *this is* the south side southward.

20 The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This *is* the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall [a]divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as [b]born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 48

The portions of land for the tribes are named—The gates of the city bear the names of the tribes—The name of the city will be The Lord Is There.

NOW these *are* the names of the [a]tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east *and* west; a *portion for* [b]Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali,

12[a] Rev. 22:2.
[b] Alma 46:40.
13[a] TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
[b] Josh. 14:4; Ezek. 48:4 (4–5).
14[a] IE made an oath, or covenant. Ps. 119:48 (44–48).
[b] Num. 34:2 (2–15); Ezek. 48:29 (1–29); 2 Ne. 10:7 (7–8).
16[a] HEB border.
18[a] Joel 2:20.
19[a] Num. 20:13; Deut. 33:8; Ps. 106:32.
22[a] Josh. 1:6.
[b] Ex. 12:48 (19, 48–49); Lev. 16:29.
48 1[a] TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
[b] Num. 2:25 (25–31).

from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* [a]Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* [a]Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length,* and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the [a]sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 *It shall be* for the [a]priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have [b]kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests the [a]Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not [a]sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a [a]profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for [b]suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion;* and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ And the [a]residue *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy

---

4*a* Ezek. 47:13.
5*a* Ether 13:6 (5–12).
10*a* Ezek. 45:3.
11*a* Ezek. 43:19; 45:4.
b Ezek. 40:45; 44:14 (8, 14–16).
13*a* Ezek. 45:5.
14*a* Lev. 27:28 (10, 28, 33).
15*a* OR common. Ezek. 42:20; 45:6.
b Num. 35:2 (1–5); Ezek. 45:2.
21*a* Ezek. 44:3; 45:7.

oblation; and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin *shall have* a *portion.*

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon *shall have* a *portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a *portion.*

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a *portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of [a]strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for [a]inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the [a]gates of the [b]city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of [c]Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures:* [a]and the name of the city from *that* day *shall be,* The LORD *is* there.

THE BOOK OF

DANIEL

CHAPTER 1

Daniel and certain Hebrews are trained in the court of Nebuchadnezzar—They eat plain food and drink no wine—God gives them knowledge and wisdom beyond all others.

IN the third year of the reign of [a]Jehoiakim king of Judah came [b]Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with

---

28*a* HEB Meribah. Num. 20:13.

29*a* Num. 34:2 (2–15); Ezek. 47:14 (14–21); 2 Ne. 10:7 (7–8).

31*a* Rev. 21:12 (12–13).

b Neh. 11:1 (1–2).

c Deut. 33:6 (6–8); 1 Chr. 5:3 (1, 3, 18); Rev. 7:5.

35*a* JST Ezek. 48:35 . . . and the name of the city from that day shall be *called, Holy; for* the Lord *shall be* there. Rev. 21:3.

[DANIEL]

1 1*a* TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.

b 2 Kgs. 24:1 (1–16); 2 Chr. 36:6 (6–10).

part of the [a]vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of [b]Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the [c]vessels into the treasure house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz [a]the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the king's [b]seed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but [a]well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily [a]provision of the king's [b]meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might [c]stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, [a]Daniel, [b]Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave [a]names: for he gave unto Daniel *the* [b]*name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel [a]purposed in his heart that he would not [b]defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the [c]wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into [a]favour and [b]tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I [a]fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces [b]worse liking than the children which *are* of your [c]sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said Daniel to [a]Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us [a]pulse to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our [a]countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave them [a]knowledge and skill in all [b]learning and wisdom: and Daniel had [c]understanding in all [d]visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with

2*a* 2 Kgs. 24:13.
b Gen. 11:2.
c Dan. 5:2.
3*a* OR chief of his officers.
b 2 Kgs. 20:18 (14–18); Isa. 39:7 (3–7).
4*a* HEB good in appearance.
5*a* 2 Chr. 31:16.
b HEB delicacies.
c 1 Kgs. 10:8.
6*a* Dan. 6:13.
b Dan. 2:17.
7*a* Dan. 2:26.
b Dan. 5:12.
8*a* TG Commitment.
b Hosea 9:3 (1–3). TG Word of Wisdom.
c TG Temperance.
9*a* Prov. 16:7.
b HEB compassion.
10*a* TG Courage; Fearful.
b IE less healthy.
c OR age.
11*a* HEB the steward.
12*a* IE foods made of seeds, grains, etc. Mosiah 9:9 (8–9); D&C 89:14.
13*a* D&C 89:18.
17*a* Dan. 2:20 (20–22); Jacob 4:8; Alma 12:9 (9–11); D&C 89:19.
b TG Education; Learn.
c Gen. 41:15 (1–43); Dan. 10:1.
d TG Vision.

them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

20 And in all matters of wisdom *and* understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the [a]magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

CHAPTER 2

Nebuchadnezzar's dream is revealed to Daniel—The king saw a great image, a stone cut from the mountain without hands destroyed the image, and the stone grew and filled the whole earth—The stone is the latter-day kingdom of God.

And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed [a]dreams, wherewith his spirit was [b]troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the [a]magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in [a]Syriack, O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will [b]shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is [a]gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be [b]cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, [a]till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the [a]gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise *men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise *men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise *men* of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *so* [a]hasty from the king? Then

---

20*a* TG Sorcery; Superstitions.

2 1*a* TG Dream.

b Gen. 41:8 (1–8).

2*a* Dan. 4:6.

4*a* HEB Aramaic (a language related to Hebrew).

b OR reveal or tell.

5*a* Persian: sure with me; i.e., he knew his dream and desired to test them. See vv. 8–9.

b Dan. 3:29.

9*a* IE till with time circumstance will change.

11*a* Dan. 4:8; 5:14 (11, 14).

15*a* TG Rashness.

Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to [a]Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon.

19 ¶ Then was the [a]secret revealed unto Daniel in a night [b]vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for [a]wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth the [a]times and the [b]seasons: he [c]removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth [d]wisdom unto the wise, and [e]knowledge to them that know understanding:

22 He [a]revealeth the deep and secret things: he [b]knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the [c]light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise *men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose [a]name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make [b]known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise *men,* the [a]astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

28 But there is a God in heaven that [a]revealeth [b]secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy [c]dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that [a]revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* [a]wisdom that I have more than any living, but [b]for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great [a]image. This great image, whose brightness *was* excellent,

---

17*a* Dan. 1:6.
19*a* Amos 3:7.
b TG Dream.
20*a* Dan. 1:17.
21*a* Abr. 3:4.
b Acts 1:7; D&C 88:42 (42–45); 121:12.
c Ps. 75:6 (6–7); Jer. 27:5 (5–6); Dan. 5:20 (18–20).
d TG Wisdom.
e Alma 12:10 (9–11); D&C 50:24. TG Knowledge.
22*a* Alma 26:22; D&C 124:5.
b TG God, Intelligence of.
c James 1:17; D&C 88:50 (49–50).
26*a* Dan. 1:7.
b Dan. 5:16.
27*a* TG Sorcery; Superstitions.
28*a* TG God, Omniscience of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
b Gen. 40:8; D&C 76:10. TG Mysteries of Godliness.
c TG Dream.
29*a* TG Revelation.
30*a* Gen. 41:16; Acts 3:12; Alma 18:17 (16–34).
b Aramaic: in order that the interpretation may be made known to the king.
31*a* TG Symbolism.

stood before thee; and [b]the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a [a]stone was cut out [b]without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no [a]place was found for them: and the [b]stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a [a]kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou *art* this [a]head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another [a]kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear [b]rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth [a]kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things:* and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the [a]iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in the [a]days of these [b]kings shall the God of heaven [c]set up a [d]kingdom, which shall never be [e]destroyed: and the [f]kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall [g]break in pieces and [h]consume all these [i]kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the [a]stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made [b]known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and [a]worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is,* that your [a]God *is* a [b]God of gods, and a [c]Lord of

---

31 *b* Aramaic: its appearance was frightening.
34 *a* TG Rock.
b Dan. 8:25.
35 *a* Rev. 20:11.
b TG Kingdom of God, on Earth; Mission of Latter-day Saints.
37 *a* TG Governments.
38 *a* Dan. 7:4.
39 *a* Dan. 5:28; 7:5.
b TG Authority.
40 *a* Dan. 7:7.
41 *a* Dan. 7:7.
44 *a* TG Last Days.
b TG Nations.
c TG Millennium, Preparing a People for.
d TG Dispensations; Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign; Kingdom of God, on Earth; Restoration of the Gospel.
e Dan. 6:26; Matt. 21:43.
f D&C 138:44.
g Isa. 60:12; 1 Cor. 15:24.
h Hag. 2:22. TG Missionary Work.
i D&C 103:7.
45 *a* D&C 65:2.
b TG Revelation.
46 *a* Acts 14:15 (11–15); 1 Ne. 17:55.
47 *a* 1 Cor. 8:6 (5–6).
b 2 Kgs. 5:15; Rev. 19:6.
c Rev. 17:14.

kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a [a]great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise *men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he [a]set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel [b]*sat* in the gate of the king.

CHAPTER 3

Nebuchadnezzar creates a golden image and commands all men to worship it—Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego refuse and are cast into the fiery furnace—They are preserved and come out unharmed.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and [a]languages,

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, [a]harp, [b]sackbut, psaltery, [c]dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be [a]cast into the midst of a [b]burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast [a]set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye

---

48*a* Gen. 41:40.
49*a* Dan. 3:12.
b OR remained at the king's court.
3 4*a* TG Language.
5*a* 2 Sam. 6:5; 1 Chr. 15:16.
b The Aramaic word denotes a triangular stringed instrument.
c Aramaic: bagpipe.
6*a* TG Tyranny.
b Mosiah 17:13 (13–20).
12*a* Dan. 2:49.

serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; *well:* but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not [a]careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so,* our God whom we serve is able to [a]deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not [a]serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the [a]form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

20 And he commanded the most mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no [a]hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither.* Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the [a]fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats [b]changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his [a]angel, and delivered his servants that [b]trusted in him, and [c]have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be [a]cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other God that can [b]deliver after this sort.

16*a* Matt. 10:19; Acts 20:24.
17*a* TG Deliver.
18*a* Ex. 1:17 (16–17).
19*a* OR expression of his countenance.
25*a* Ps. 91:6 (3–9); 3 Ne. 28:21.
27*a* Isa. 43:2; Heb. 11:34 (32–34); 4 Ne. 1:32.
b OR damaged.
28*a* TG Angels.
b TG Trustworthiness.
c IE were successful in defying the king's decree.
29*a* Dan. 2:5.
b Mark 9:23 (17–29).

30 Then the king [a]promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAPTER 4

Daniel interprets Nebuchadnezzar's dream of the great tree, describing the king's fall and madness—The king learns that the Most High rules and sets the basest of men over earthly kingdoms.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his [a]kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and [a]flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the [a]wise *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the [a]magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy [a]gods: and before him I told the dream, *saying,*

9 O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven;

14 He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:

15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth:

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven [a]times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the [a]basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the

---

30*a* Esth. 10:2 (2–3).
4 3*a* TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
4*a* OR prospering.
6*a* Dan. 2:2.
7*a* TG Sorcery.
8*a* Dan. 2:11.
16*a* OR years, or seasons.
17*a* OR humblest.

interpretation: but thou *art* able; for the [a]spirit of the [b]holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy [a]dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing [a]mercy to the poor; [b]if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

28 ¶ All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built [a]for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying,* O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is [a]departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' *feathers,* and his nails like birds' *claws.*

34 And at the end of [a]the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, and his

---

18*a* TG God, Spirit of; Inspiration.
b TG Holiness.
22*a* Jer. 27:7 (6–8).
27*a* Mosiah 4:21 (16–21); D&C 42:31 (30–39).
b OR so that your prosperity may be long.
30*a* OR as a royal residence.
31*a* Dan. 5:20.
34*a* IE the seven years.

kingdom *is* from generation to generation:

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as [a]nothing: and he doeth according to his [b]will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can [c]stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways [a]judgment: and those that [b]walk in pride he is able to [c]abase.

CHAPTER 5

Belshazzar and his revelers drink from the vessels of the temple—A hand writes upon the wall, telling of Belshazzar's downfall—Daniel interprets the words and reproves the king for pride and idolatry—That night Babylon is conquered.

BELSHAZZAR the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver [a]vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote [a]over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the [b]hand that wrote.

6 Then the king's [a]countenance was changed, and his thoughts [b]troubled him, so that [c]the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 The king cried aloud to bring in the [a]astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. *And* the king spake, and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the king's wise *men:* but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house: *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

11 There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the [a]spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, *I say,* thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers;

35*a* Ps. 39:5; Isa. 40:15; Hel. 12:7; Moses 1:10.
b TG God, Will of.
c D&C 38:33; 121:33.
37*a* OR justice.
b TG Walking in Darkness.
c OR humble.
5 2*a* Num. 18:3; Dan. 1:2.
5*a* OR opposite the lampstand.
b Ether 3:6; Abr. 3:12 (11–12).
6*a* Alma 18:12.
b Alma 42:29.
c OR his hip joints.
7*a* TG Sorcery.
11*a* TG God, Spirit of; Inspiration.

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king [a]named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the [a]gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise *men,* the [a]astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the [a]writing, and make [b]known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy [a]gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his [a]heart was lifted up, and his [b]mind hardened in pride, he was [c]deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

21 And he was driven [a]from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

23 But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the [a]gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is,* and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: [a]MENE; God hath [b]numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 [a]TEKEL; Thou art [b]weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 [a]PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and [b]Persians.

---

12 *a* Dan. 1:7.
14 *a* Dan. 2:11.
15 *a* TG Sorcery.
16 *a* Alma 10:2.
b Dan. 2:26; Mosiah 8:13 (13–18); D&C 8:1 (1–5).
17 *a* 2 Kgs. 5:16.
20 *a* TG Hardheartedness.
b TG Mind.
c Ps. 75:6 (6–7); Jer. 27:5 (5–6); Dan. 2:21; 4:31 (30–31).
21 *a* Alma 30:56.
23 *a* TG Idolatry.
26 *a* Aramaic: numbered.
b Jer. 25:12.
27 *a* Aramaic: shekel, or weight.
b Job 31:6.
28 *a* Aramaic: division. JST Dan. 5:28 UPHARSIN . . .
b Dan. 2:39; 7:5.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they [a]clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the [a]Chaldeans [b]slain.

31 And [a]Darius the Median took the kingdom, *being* about threescore and two years old.

CHAPTER 6

Darius makes Daniel the first of his presidents—Daniel worships the Lord in defiance of a decree of Darius—He is cast into the den of lions—His faith saves him, and Darius decrees that all people are to revere the God of Daniel.

It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these three presidents; of whom Daniel *was* [a]first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent [a]spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him [b]over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find [a]occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be [a]cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which [a]altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward [a]Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees [b]three times a day, and [c]prayed, and gave [d]thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That [a]Daniel, which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on

---

29*a* Gen. 41:42; Esth. 8:15.
30*a* Jer. 51:31 (31, 39).
b Isa. 41:2; 45:1.
31*a* Dan. 11:1.
6 2*a* OR one.
3*a* TG God, Spirit of.
b Gen. 41:41 (38–45); Esth. 10:3; Dan. 8:27.
4*a* D&C 64:8; 88:124.
7*a* TG Tyranny.
8*a* IE cannot be revoked, once signed.
10*a* 1 Kgs. 8:48 (44–48); Ps. 5:7.
b Alma 34:21.
c TG Prayer.
d TG Thanksgiving.
13*a* Dan. 1:6.

Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king [a]sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, [a]servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his [a]angel, and hath shut the [b]lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he [a]believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions [a]had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the [a]living God, and [b]steadfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be [c]destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

27 He [a]delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath [b]delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of [a]Darius, and in the reign of [b]Cyrus the Persian.

CHAPTER 7

Daniel sees four beasts representing the kingdoms of men—He sees the ancient of days (Adam) to whom the Son of Man (Christ) will come—The kingdom will be given to the Saints forever.

In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a [a]dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the matters.

2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great [a]beasts came up

17*a* TG Seal.
20*a* TG Servant.
22*a* TG Angels.
b Heb. 11:33.
23*a* TG Faith.
24*a* OR overpowered them.
26*a* Alma 7:6; D&C 14:9; 20:19.
b TG Steadfastness.
c Dan. 2:44.
27*a* D&C 108:8.
b TG Deliver.
28*a* Ezra 1:1 (1–2); 4:5.
b Ezra 6:14 (14–15).
7 1*a* TG Dream.
3*a* TG Symbolism.

from the [b]sea, diverse one from another.

4 The [a]first *was* like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 And behold another [a]beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four [a]heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth [a]beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great [b]iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it; and it had [c]ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little [a]horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a [b]mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the [a]thrones were [b]cast down, and the [c]Ancient of days did sit, whose [d]garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his [e]wheels *as* burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: [a]thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the [b]judgment was set, and the [c]books were opened.

11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld *even* till the [a]beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning [b]flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, *one* like the [a]Son of man came with the [b]clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him [a]dominion, and glory, and a [b]kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* an [c]everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four [a]kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the [a]saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess

---

3*b* Rev. 13:1 (1–2); JST Rev. 13:1 (Rev. 13:1 note *a*).
4*a* Dan. 2:38.
5*a* Dan. 2:39; 5:28.
6*a* Dan. 8:8; 11:4 (3–4).
7*a* Dan. 2:40.
b Dan. 2:41.
c Dan. 7:24 (20–24).
8*a* Dan. 8:9.
b Rev. 13:5.
9*a* 1 Cor. 15:24. TG Kings, Earthly.
b Aramaic: set up.
c D&C 138:38. TG Adam.
d TG Clothing.
e Ezek. 1:15.
10*a* Rev. 5:11.
b Rev. 11:18. TG Judgment, the Last.
c Mal. 3:16; Rev. 20:12.
11*a* Rev. 19:20; D&C 76:36.
b Rev. 20:10; D&C 29:28 (21, 26–30); 43:33.
13*a* Rev. 11:15. TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming; Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b Luke 21:27.
14*a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment; Kingdom of God, on Earth.
b TG Millennium.
c TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.
17*a* IE kingdoms.
18*a* TG Saints.

the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made [a]war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the [a]Ancient of days came, and [b]judgment was given to the [c]saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten [a]horns out of this kingdom *are* [b]ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall [a]wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the [a]judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the [a]kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be [b]given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an [c]everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my [a]cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAPTER 8

Daniel sees in vision a ram (Media and Persia), a goat (Greece), four other kings, and then, in the last days, a fierce king who will destroy the holy people—This king will be broken when he stands up against the Prince of Princes.

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the [a]river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a [a]ram which had *two* horns: and the *two* horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram [a]pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; but he [b]did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he [a]goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the

---

21*a* Dan. 8:24;
Rev. 12:17 (8–17).
TG Last Days;
War.
22*a* D&C 27:11; 116.
b 1 Cor. 6:2;
Rev. 20:4.
TG Judgment.
c D&C 20:13.
24*a* Rev. 17:12.
b Dan. 7:7.
25*a* Rev. 12:13 (13–17).
26*a* TG Judgment, the Last.
27*a* D&C 136:41 (41–42).
b D&C 103:7 (7–8).
c TG Eternity.
28*a* OR thoughts.
8 2*a* HEB water-course.
Dan. 8:16;
1 Ne. 11:1 (1–5).
3*a* Dan. 8:20.
4*a* Dan. 11:40.
b Dan. 11:3.
5*a* Dan. 8:21.

goat *had* a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had *two* horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was [a]moved with [b]choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and [a]for it came up [b]four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little [a]horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant *land.*

10 And it waxed great, *even* [a]to the host of heaven; and it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even to the prince of the host, and by him the [a]daily [b]*sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was [c]cast down.

12 And an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard one [a]saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice,* and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a man's voice between *the* [a]*banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, [b]Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he [a]touched me, and set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be [a]in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be.*

20 The [a]ram which thou sawest having *two* horns *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough [a]goat *is* the king of [b]Grecia: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes *is* the first king.

22 Now that being [a]broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding [a]dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall [a]destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall

---

7 *a* HEB enraged.
b Dan. 11:11.
8 *a* HEB instead of it.
b Dan. 7:6; 11:4 (3–4).
9 *a* Dan. 7:8.
10 *a* OR against.
11 *a* Ex. 29:38.
b Dan. 12:11.
c Ezek. 7:21 (20–21); Dan. 11:31.
13 *a* TG Saints.
16 *a* Dan. 8:2.
b Dan. 9:21; Luke 1:19 (19, 26); D&C 128:21.
18 *a* Dan. 9:21.
19 *a* IE in the latter part of the period of indignation, or in the last days.
20 *a* Dan. 8:3.
21 *a* Dan. 8:5.
b Dan. 10:20; 11:2.
22 *a* Dan. 11:4.
23 *a* HEB riddles.
24 *a* Dan. 7:21.

[b]destroy the mighty and the [c]holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, and [a]by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken [b]without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told *is* true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it [a]*shall be* for many days.

27 And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose up, and did the [a]king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

CHAPTER 9

Daniel fasts, confesses, and prays for all Israel—Gabriel reveals the time of the coming of the Messiah, who will make reconciliation for iniquity—The Messiah will be cut off.

In the first year of [a]Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish [a]seventy years in the [b]desolations of Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the Lord God, to [a]seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and [b]sackcloth, and ashes:

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my [a]confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, [b]keeping the covenant and [c]mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

5 We have [a]sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:

6 Neither have we [a]hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, [a]righteousness *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us [b]confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and [a]forgivenesses, though we have [b]rebelled against him;

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to [a]walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not [a]obey thy voice; therefore the [b]curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great [a]evil: for under the whole heaven

---

24*b* Rev. 17:17.
c Moses 7:26 (24–26).
25*a* OR in a time of peace.
b Dan. 2:34; D&C 65:2.
26*a* IE pertains to many days hereafter.
27*a* Dan. 6:3.
9 1*a* Dan. 11:1.
2*a* 2 Chr. 36:21; Jer. 25:12.
b TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
3*a* Dan. 10:12.
b TG Apparel.
4*a* TG Confession.
b Deut. 7:9; Neh. 1:5.
c D&C 109:1.
5*a* 1 Kgs. 8:47; Ps. 106:6.
6*a* 2 Chr. 36:16 (15–16).
7*a* TG Righteousness.
b OR shamefacedness.
9*a* Alma 24:10; D&C 64:7 (6–7); 84:61 (60–61).
b TG Rebellion.
10*a* TG Walking with God.
11*a* TG Disobedience.
b Jer. 52:30 (1–30). TG Curse.
12*a* OR calamity.

hath not been [b]done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As *it is* written in the [a]law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the [a]evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we [b]obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy [a]righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy [b]mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a [c]reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to [a]shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake.

18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ And whiles I *was* speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man [a]Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, [b]touched me about the time of the [c]evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me,* and talked with me, and said, O [a]Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew *thee;* for thou *art* greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make [a]reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the [a]wall, even in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall [a]Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall [b]destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause

---

12*b* Ezek. 5:9.
13*a* Lev. 26:14 (14–46).
14*a* Jer. 31:28.
b TG Disobedience.
16*a* Ps. 31:1; 36:6; D&C 133:47 (46–47).
b Dan. 11:45; Zech. 8:3.
c TG Reproach.
17*a* Num. 6:25; 3 Ne. 19:25.
21*a* Dan. 8:16. TG Angels.
b Dan. 8:18.
c 1 Kgs. 18:36.
22*a* Ezek. 14:14; 28:3.
24*a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Reconciliation.
25*a* Jer. 52:14.
26*a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of; Jesus Christ, Messiah; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b Luke 19:44 (43–44).

the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of [a]abominations he shall make *it* [b]desolate, even until the [c]consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

CHAPTER 10

Daniel sees the Lord and others in a glorious vision—He is shown what is to be in the latter days.

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* long: and he understood the thing, and had [a]understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniel was [a]mourning three full weeks.

3 I ate no [a]pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* [a]Hiddekel;

5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man [a]clothed in linen, whose loins *were* girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the [a]vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no [a]strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face [a]toward the ground.

10 ¶ And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly [a]beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, [a]Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst [b]set thine heart to understand, and to [c]chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were [d]heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, [a]Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became [a]dumb.

16 And, behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

27*a* TG Abomination of Desolation.
b Luke 21:24 (20–24); D&C 88:85.
c Isa. 28:22; Dan. 12:1; 2 Ne. 20:23.
10 1*a* Dan. 1:17 (6–20).
2*a* Alma 17:3 (3, 9).
3*a* HEB desirable foods.
4*a* IE the Tigris.
5*a* Dan. 12:6; Rev. 1:13.
7*a* Acts 9:7 (3–7); Alma 36:11 (6–11).
8*a* 1 Ne. 17:47; 19:20; Alma 27:17; Moses 1:10 (9–10).
9*a* 1 Ne. 1:7; JS—H 1:20.
11*a* D&C 7:1 (1, 5).
12*a* Luke 1:13 (12–13); Hel. 5:26; D&C 68:6; 98:1; JS—H 1:32.
b Dan. 9:3.
c HEB humble thyself.
d Mosiah 9:18; 27:14; Abr. 1:16 (15–16).
13*a* TG Adam.
15*a* Luke 1:20 (20–22); Mosiah 27:19.

17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of [a]Grecia shall come.

21 [a]But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that holdeth with me in these things, but [b]Michael your prince.

CHAPTER 11

Daniel sees the successive kings and their wars, leagues, and conflicts that lead up to the Second Coming of Christ.

Also I in the first year of [a]Darius the Mede, *even* I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the [a]realm of [b]Grecia.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do [a]according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be [a]broken, and shall be divided toward the [b]four [c]winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their [a]princes, *and* with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, *even* to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with [a]choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but

---

20[a] Dan. 8:21.
21[a] IE But I will tell you what is inscribed in the writing of truth: No one supports me against them (Persia and Grecia, which is Macedonia) except Michael your prince.
[b] TG Angels.
11 1[a] Dan. 5:31; 9:1.
2[a] IE kingdom of Macedonia.
[b] Dan. 8:21.
3[a] Dan. 8:4.
4[a] Dan. 8:22 (8–22).
[b] Dan. 7:6; 8:8.
[c] Ezek. 37:9; Rev. 7:1.
8[a] HEB molten images.
11[a] Dan. 8:7.

the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened *by it.*

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the [a]robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a [a]mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side,* neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by [a]flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a [a]flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea,* and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings' hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *exploits,* and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of [a]Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even

---

14*a* HEB oppressors.
15*a* OR siegework.
21*a* TG Flatter.
22*a* Jer. 46:7 (7–8).
30*a* Num. 24:24.

return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall [a]pollute [b]the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice,* and they shall place the [c]abomination that maketh desolate.

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits.*

33 And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, to [a]try them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the [a]God of gods, and shall prosper till the [b]indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a [a]whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall [b]enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall* [a]*be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to [a]make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy [a]mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAPTER 12

In the last days, Michael will deliver Israel from their troubles—Daniel tells of the two resurrections—The wise will know the times and meanings of his visions.

And at that time shall [a]Michael stand up, the great prince [b]which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of [c]trouble, such as never was since

---

31*a* Ezek. 7:21 (20–21); Dan. 8:11.
b IE the temple.
c TG Abomination of Desolation.
35*a* Dan. 12:10; Zech. 13:9.
36*a* Deut. 10:17; D&C 121:32.
b Isa. 10:25; 2 Ne. 20:25.
40*a* Zech. 9:14; 3 Ne. 8:16; D&C 63:6.
b Dan. 8:4.
43*a* IE march with him.
44*a* HEB destroy.
45*a* Dan. 9:16; D&C 133:13.
12 1*a* TG Adam; Last Days.
b OR who has charge over.
c Dan. 9:27 (24–27); Rev. 16:18; JS—M 1:18 (18–19, 32–36).

there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the [d]book.

2 And many of them that [a]sleep in the dust of the earth shall [b]awake, some to [c]everlasting life, and some to [d]shame *and* [e]everlasting contempt.

3 And they that be [a]wise shall [b]shine as the [c]brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to [d]righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and [a]seal the [b]book, *even* to the [c]time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and [d]knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

6 And *one* said to the man [a]clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be to* the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and [a]sware by him that liveth for ever that *it shall be* for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to [b]scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the [a]end of these *things?*

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and [a]sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be [a]purified, and made white, and [b]tried; but the [c]wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall [d]understand.

11 And from the time *that* the daily [a]*sacrifice* shall be taken away, and the [b]abomination that maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be:* for thou shalt [a]rest, and [b]stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

---

1 *d* TG Book of Life; Record Keeping.
2 *a* John 5:28 (28–29); Morm. 9:13 (13–14); D&C 43:18.
b TG Resurrection.
c TG Eternal Life; Immortality.
d TG Damnation; Hell; Shame.
e TG Death, Spiritual, Second.
3 *a* TG Wisdom.
b Alma 40:25. TG Celestial Glory.
c D&C 76:70 (51–71).
d TG Righteousness.
4 *a* TG Seal.
b TG Scriptures to Come Forth.
c D&C 38:5 (4–6).
d D&C 121:33.
6 *a* Ezek. 9:2; Dan. 10:5.
7 *a* Rev. 10:6; D&C 88:110.
b Luke 21:24; Rev. 12:13 (13–17); 1 Ne. 10:12 (12–14); 22:3 (3–8); D&C 45:17.
8 *a* Moses 7:58 (54–67).
9 *a* 1 Ne. 14:26; 2 Ne. 27:10; Ether 4:5 (4–7); D&C 35:18; JS—H 1:65.
10 *a* TG Purification.
b Dan. 11:35; Zech. 13:9.
c Rev. 22:11; Alma 41:13.
d Matt. 13:10 (10–13); John 8:47.
11 *a* Dan. 8:11.
b TG Abomination of Desolation.
13 *a* TG Paradise.
b OR rise unto your destiny.

HOSEA

CHAPTER 1

Hosea and his family are a sign unto Israel—In the day of gathering, the people of Israel will become the sons of the living God.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of [a]Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a [a]wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great [b]whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while,* and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of [a]Jehu, and will cause to [b]cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will [a]break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *God* said unto him, Call her name [a]Lo-ruhamah: for I will [b]no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; but I will utterly take them [c]away.

7 But I will have [a]mercy upon the house of [b]Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by [c]horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son.

9 Then said *God,* Call his name [a]Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God.*

10 ¶ Yet the [a]number of the children of Israel shall be as the [b]sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the [c]sons of the [d]living God.

11 Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be [a]gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

CHAPTER 2

Worshipping false gods brings severe judgments upon Israel—In the last days, Israel will be reconciled to God and become His people.

SAY ye unto your brethren, [a]Ammi; and to your sisters, [b]Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your [a]mother, plead: for she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I

---

1 1*a* Isa. 1:1; Amos 1:1.
2*a* Hosea 3:1 (1–3).
b TG Idolatry; Whore.
4*a* 2 Kgs. 10:11; 15:12 (10–12).
b 2 Kgs. 17:5 (1–6, 24).
5*a* 2 Kgs. 15:29.
6*a* IE Not having obtained mercy.
b D&C 109:61 (60–62).
c 2 Kgs. 17:23.
7*a* 2 Kgs. 19:34 (34–35); Isa. 31:5.
b D&C 109:64; 133:35 (13, 35).
c Hosea 14:3.
9*a* IE Not my people.
10*a* Gen. 32:12; D&C 132:30 (30–33); Abr. 3:14.
b 1 Ne. 20:19.
c TG Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Sons and Daughters of God; Spirit Creation.
d Josh. 3:10; Ps. 42:2.
11*a* 2 Ne. 29:8 (8–9). TG Israel, Gathering of.
2 1*a* IE My people.
b IE Having obtained mercy.
2*a* Isa. 50:1.

her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest I [a]strip her [b]naked, and set her as in the day that she was [c]born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with [d]thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done [a]shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my [b]bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.

6 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will [a]hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them:* then shall she say, I will go and return to my first [a]husband; for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her [a]corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, *which* they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now will I discover her [a]lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her [a]mirth to [b]cease, her feast days, her new [c]moons, and her [d]sabbaths, and all her [e]solemn feasts.

12 And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of [a]Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she decked herself with her [b]earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the [a]wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of [a]Achor for a door of hope: and she shall [b]sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that [a]day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me [b]Ishi; and shalt call me no more [c]Baali.

17 For I will take away the names of [a]Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a [a]covenant for them with the [b]beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down [c]safely.

19 And I will [a]betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in

---

3 *a* Jer. 13:22.
b Ezek. 16:7 (7–15).
c Ezek. 16:4.
d Amos 8:11.
5 *a* TG Shame.
b Jer. 44:17 (15–17).
6 *a* Lam. 3:7 (7–8).
7 *a* Ezek. 16:32 (8, 32, 38).
8 *a* HEB grain.
Deut. 7:13;
Ezek. 16:19 (17–19).
10 *a* Lam. 1:8.
11 *a* Jer. 7:34.
b Isa. 24:8 (7–11).
c Isa. 1:14 (10–15).
d TG Sabbath.
e Lam. 1:4.
13 *a* Judg. 3:7;
Hosea 11:2.
b Jer. 4:30; Ezek. 23:40.
14 *a* Ezek. 20:35.
15 *a* IE Trouble.
Josh. 7:26;
Isa. 65:10.
b Ex. 15:1 (1, 20).
16 *a* Isa. 2:11; 52:6;
Zech. 9:16.
b IE My husband.
c IE My master.
17 *a* Ex. 23:13.
18 *a* Jer. 31:33 (31–34);
Morm. 5:20; D&C 45:9.
b Job 5:23.
c TG Millennium; Peace.
19 *a* TG Abrahamic
Covenant.

judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt [a]know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;

22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon [a]her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to [b]*them which were* not my [c]people, Thou *art* my [d]people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

CHAPTER 3

Israel will seek the Lord, return to the Lord, and receive of His goodness in the latter days.

THEN said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of *her* friend, yet an [a]adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love [b]flagons of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an half homer of barley:

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man: so *will* I also *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim:

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and [a]seek the LORD their God, and [b]David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the [c]latter days.

CHAPTER 4

Israel loses all truth, mercy, and knowledge of God and goes whoring after false gods.

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a [a]controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no [b]truth, nor mercy, nor [c]knowledge of God in the land.

2 By [a]swearing, and [b]lying, and killing, and [c]stealing, and committing adultery, they [d]break out, and [e]blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore shall the [a]land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man [a]strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the [a]prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother.

6 ¶ My people are destroyed for lack of [a]knowledge: because thou hast [b]rejected [c]knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the [d]law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: *therefore* will I change their glory into [a]shame.

20*a* John 17:3.
23*a* HEB *lo-ruhamah.*
b HEB *lo-ammi.*
c Rom. 9:25.
d Jer. 30:22; Zech. 13:9.
3 1*a* Hosea 1:2. TG Adulterer.
b HEB raisin-cakes (used in fertility rites).
5*a* 2 Ne. 6:11; D&C 113:10.
b Ezek. 34:24 (23–24).
c Deut. 31:29 (28–29).
4 1*a* Jer. 25:31; Hosea 12:2 (1–2); Micah 6:2.
b TG Truth.
c TG God, Knowledge about.
2*a* TG Profanity; Swearing.
b TG Lying.
c TG Stealing.
d IE break all bounds.
e OR bloodshed leads to bloodshed.
3*a* Joel 1:10.
4*a* TG Contention; Strife.
5*a* TG False Prophets.
6*a* TG God, Knowledge about; Ignorance.
b TG Disobedience.
c TG Knowledge.
d TG Apostasy of Israel.
7*a* TG Shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be, like people, like priest: and I will punish them for their ways, and reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 [a]Whoredom and wine and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask [a]counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the [b]spirit of [c]whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit [a]adultery.

14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not understand shall fall.

15 ¶ Though thou, Israel, play the [a]harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend; and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to [b]Beth-aven, nor swear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joined to [a]idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers [a]*with* shame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAPTER 5

The kingdoms of Judah and Israel will both fall because of their iniquities.

HEAR ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, though I *have been* a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest [a]whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 [a]They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find *him;* he hath [a]withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a [a]month devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the [a]cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

11*a* TG Whore.
12*a* TG Superstitions.
b Isa. 44:20; Rom. 1:21.
c TG Whore.
13*a* TG Adulterer.
15*a* Ezek. 16:15 (15, 34).
b Hosea 10:8 (7–8).
17*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
18*a* OR deeply love dishonor.
5 3*a* Hosea 9:1.
4*a* HEB Their behavior does not permit them to return to their God.
6*a* D&C 101:7 (7–8).
7*a* IE Within a month they and their property shall be destroyed.
8*a* HEB *shofar,* or ram's horn.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the [a]bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed *and* broken in judgment, because he willingly walked [a]after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his [a]wound, then went [b]Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king [c]Jareb: yet could he not [d]heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, till they [a]acknowledge their offence, and [b]seek my face: in their [c]affliction they will seek me early.

CHAPTER 6

Hosea calls Israel to return and serve the Lord—The mercy and knowledge of God are more important than ritualistic sacrifices.

COME, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will [a]heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 After two days will he [a]revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his [b]sight.

3 Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the [a]latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early [a]dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets; I have [a]slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For [a]I desired [b]mercy, and not sacrifice; and the [c]knowledge of God more than burnt [d]offerings.

7 But they like [a]men have [b]transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* the company of priests murder [a]in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness.

10 I have seen an [a]horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAPTER 7

Israel is reproved for her many sins—Ephraim is mixed among the people.

WHEN I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers spoileth without.

2 And they consider not in their hearts *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own [a]doings have beset them about; they are before my face.

10*a* HEB boundary marker. Deut. 19:14; Job 24:2; Prov. 22:28.
11*a* OR after filth.
13*a* Jer. 30:14.
b Hosea 12:1 (1–2).
c Hosea 10:6 (5–6).
d Hosea 14:3 (1–3).
15*a* TG Confession.
b D&C 101:8.
c TG Adversity; Affliction.
6 1*a* D&C 103:6 (4–8).
2*a* OR restore us to life; i.e., resurrect us.
b OR presence.
3*a* IE spring rain . . . winter rain.
4*a* Hosea 14:5.
5*a* Heb. 4:12.
6*a* Matt. 9:13.
b HEB charity, or lovingkindness. Matt. 12:7.
c TG Knowledge.
d TG Sacrifice.
7*a* OR Adam.
b Hosea 8:1.
9*a* HEB on the road to Shechem.
10*a* Jer. 5:30 (30–31).
7 2*a* Prov. 5:22.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, *who* ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the princes have made *him* sick with bottles of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen: *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath [a]mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a [b]cake not turned.

9 [a]Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face: and they do not [a]return to the LORD their God, nor [b]seek him for all this.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my [a]net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, as their congregation hath heard.

13 Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: [a]destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though I [b]have [c]redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 And they have not [a]cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I have [a]bound *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

16 They return, *but* not to the [a]most High: they are like a [b]deceitful bow: their princes shall [c]fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER 8

Both Israel and Judah have forsaken the Lord—The Lord has written the great things of His law to Ephraim.

SET the [a]trumpet to thy mouth. *He shall come* as an [b]eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have [c]transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My [a]God, we [b]know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the [a]enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and [a]I knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy [a]calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* [b]ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also: the workman made it; therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall [a]reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no

---

8a TG Separation.
b Lev. 24:5.
9a TG Stranger.
10a TG Rebellion.
b Isa. 9:13.
12a Ezek. 12:13; 17:20.
13a 1 Ne. 17:43 (42–43).
b OR would have redeemed them.
c Micah 6:4.
14a Morm. 2:13 (11–13).
15a HEB trained.
16a Hosea 11:7.
b Ps. 78:57.
c 2 Kgs. 17:5 (1–6, 24).
8 1a HEB *shofar*, or ram's horn.
b Deut. 28:49.
c Hosea 6:7.
2a Matt. 7:21 (21–23); Luke 6:46; D&C 112:26.
b Titus 1:16.
3a 2 Kgs. 17:5 (1–6, 24).
4a IE I acknowledged them not.
5a 1 Kgs. 12:28 (28–30); Acts 7:41.
b OR before they become clean.
7a Mosiah 7:30; D&C 6:33.

meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

8 Israel is [a]swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles as a [b]vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to [a]Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath [b]hired lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many [a]altars to [b]sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have [a]written to him the great things of my [b]law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it; but* the LORD [a]accepteth them not; now will he [b]remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to [c]Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his [a]Maker, and buildeth [b]temples; and Judah hath multiplied [c]fenced cities: but I will send a [d]fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAPTER 9

The people of Israel are taken into captivity for their sins—Ephraim will be a wanderer among the nations.

REJOICE not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a [a]whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a [b]reward upon every [c]cornfloor.

2 The floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORD's [a]land; but Ephraim shall return to [b]Egypt, and they shall eat [c]unclean *things* in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine *offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For, lo, they are gone because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: the pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their [a]tabernacles.

7 The days of [a]visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know *it:* the prophet *is* a [b]fool, the spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred in the house of his God.

9 They have deeply [a]corrupted *themselves,* as in the days of [b]Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the [a]fig tree at her first time: *but* they went to [b]Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto *that*

8*a* 1 Ne. 10:12; Jacob 5:13 (13–14).
b Ps. 31:12; Jer. 22:28; 48:38.
9*a* 2 Kgs. 15:19; 17:6 (3–6); Ezek. 23:5.
b Ezek. 16:33 (33, 41).
11*a* Ex. 34:13; Hosea 10:1.
b TG Hypocrisy.
12*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
b Deut. 4:1, 6 (1–2, 6–8).
13*a* Amos 5:22 (21–22).
b Amos 8:7.
c Deut. 28:68 (58–59, 68); Hosea 9:3 (1–3); 11:5.
14*a* Isa. 17:7; 45:9.
b OR palaces or great buildings.
c OR fortified.
d 2 Kgs. 25:9.
9 1*a* Deut. 31:16; Hosea 5:3.
b OR harlot's hire.
c OR threshing floor.
3*a* Jer. 2:7.
b Hosea 8:13 (11–14).
c Ezek. 4:13; Dan. 1:8.
6*a* HEB tents.
7*a* HEB punishment. Isa. 10:3; D&C 56:1.
b Ezek. 13:3.
9*a* Ex. 32:7; D&C 38:11.
b Judg. 19:14 (12–30); Hosea 10:9.
10*a* Jer. 24:2.
b Num. 25:3 (1–3); Ps. 106:28.

shame; and *their* [c]abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, *that there shall* not *be* a man *left:* yea, woe also to them when I [a]depart from them!

13 Ephraim, as I saw [a]Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness *is* in [a]Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be [a]wanderers among the nations.

CHAPTER 10

Israel has plowed wickedness and reaped iniquity—Hosea calls upon Israel to seek the Lord.

ISRAEL *is* an empty [a]vine, he bringeth forth [b]fruit unto [c]himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the [d]altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly images.

2 Their heart is [a]divided; now shall they be found [b]faulty: he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a [a]covenant: thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the [a]calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof *that* rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to king [a]Jareb: Ephraim shall receive [b]shame, and Israel shall be [c]ashamed of his own [d]counsel.

7 *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water.

8 The high places also of [a]Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the [b]mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Israel, thou hast [a]sinned from the days of [b]Gibeah: there they stood: the [c]battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them; and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn;* but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

10*c* TG Sexual Immorality.
12*a* 1 Sam. 16:14; 28:15 (15–16); Ezek. 10:18.
13*a* IE Tyre.
15*a* Hosea 12:11; Amos 4:4.
17*a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
10 1*a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
b Jacob 5:32 (1–77).
c Luke 12:21 (16–21).
d Hosea 8:11.
2*a* 1 Kgs. 18:21; James 1:8; 3 Ne. 13:24.
b HEB guilty.
4*a* 3 Ne. 24:5; D&C 104:5 (4–5).
5*a* 1 Kgs. 12:28.
6*a* Hosea 5:13.
b TG Shame.
c Jer. 48:13.
d Hosea 11:6 (5–7).
8*a* Hosea 4:15.
b Luke 23:30 (26–33); Rev. 6:16 (14–17); 2 Ne. 26:5; Alma 12:14.
9*a* Judg. 20:4 (1–48).
b Hosea 9:9.
c Judg. 20:19 (18–21).

12 Sow to yourselves in [a]righteousness, [b]reap in mercy; [c]break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 Ye have plowed [a]wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as [a]Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was [b]dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you because of your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

CHAPTER 11

Israel, as a child, was called out of Egypt in similitude of our Lord, as a child, coming out of Egypt—But Ephraim turns away from the Lord.

WHEN Israel *was* a child, then I [a]loved him, and called my [b]son out of [c]Egypt.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: they [a]sacrificed unto [b]Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I [a]healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of [a]love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ He shall not return into the land of [a]Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them,* because of their own [a]counsels.

7 And my people are bent to [a]backsliding from me: though they called them to the [b]most High, none at all would exalt *him.*

8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as [a]Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned [b]within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I *am* God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not [a]enter into the city.

10 They shall [a]walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a [b]lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet [a]ruleth with God, and is faithful with the saints.

CHAPTER 12

The Lord uses prophets, visions, and similitudes to guide His people, but they become rich and will not wait on the Lord—Ephraim provokes Him most bitterly.

[a]EPHRAIM feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a [b]covenant with

---

12 *a* TG Righteousness.
b TG Harvest.
c Jer. 4:3.
13 *a* TG Wickedness.
14 *a* 2 Kgs. 17:3.
b Hosea 13:16 (15–16).
11 1 *a* TG God, Love of.
b Ex. 4:22 (22–23).
c TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
2 *a* Hosea 13:1 (1–4).
b 2 Kgs. 17:16 (15–16); Hosea 2:13.
3 *a* 1 Ne. 17:41 (40–41); Alma 33:20 (18–23).
4 *a* TG Love.
5 *a* Hosea 8:13 (11–14).
6 *a* Hosea 10:6.
7 *a* TG Ingratitude.
b Hosea 7:16 (14–16).
8 *a* Gen. 19:24 (24–25); Deut. 29:23.
b JST Hosea 11:8 . . . *toward thee, and my mercies are extended to gather thee.*
9 *a* OR come in anger.
10 *a* TG Walking with God.
b Isa. 31:4.
12 *a* OR walks.
12 1 *a* Isa. 28:1 (1–8).
b Hosea 5:13.

the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a [a]controversy with Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother by the [a]heel in the womb, and by his strength he had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the [a]angel, and [b]prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* [c]Beth-el, and there he spake with [d]us;

5 Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD *is* his [a]memorial.

6 Therefore [a]turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* a merchant, the [a]balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that *were* sin.

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt will yet make thee to dwell in [a]tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

11 *Is there* iniquity *in* Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in [a]Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob fled into the country of [a]Syria, and Israel served for a [b]wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep.*

13 And by a [a]prophet the [b]LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his [a]blood upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

CHAPTER 13

Ephraim's sins provoke the Lord—There is no Savior beside the Lord—He ransoms from the grave and redeems from death.

WHEN Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he [a]offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten [a]images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the [a]chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no [a]god but me: for *there is* no [b]saviour [c]beside me.

5 ¶ I did [a]know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great [b]drought.

6 According to their pasture, so were they [a]filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they [b]forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe *them:*

8 I will meet them as a [a]bear *that is*

2*a* Hosea 4:1 (1–2).
3*a* Gen. 25:26.
4*a* TG Angels.
b Gen. 32:28 (24–28).
c Gen. 28:13 (10–16).
d OR him.
5*a* Ex. 3:15 (13–15).
6*a* TG Conversion.
7*a* Micah 6:11.
9*a* OR tents.
Lev. 23:34.
11*a* Hosea 9:15 (13–15).
12*a* Gen. 28:5;
Deut. 26:5.
b Gen. 29:20 (15–28).
13*a* 1 Ne. 17:24 (24–26).
b Ex. 12:50.
14*a* IE guilt.
13 1*a* Hosea 11:2.
2*a* Deut. 27:15.
3*a* Ps. 1:4;
2 Ne. 26:18;
Morm. 5:16 (16–18).
4*a* Mosiah 12:35.
b Acts 4:12; 2 Ne. 25:20.
TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
c Isa. 43:11;
D&C 76:1.
5*a* Deut. 2:7.
b TG Drought.
6*a* Deut. 8:16 (12, 16);
1 Ne. 17:28 (26–29).
b TG Apostasy of Individuals.
8*a* Prov. 17:12.

bereaved *of her whelps,* and will rend the [b]caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

9 ¶ O Israel, thou hast [a]destroyed thyself; but in me *is* thine [b]help.

10 I will be thy [a]king: where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a [b]king and princes?

11 I gave thee a king in mine [a]anger, and [b]took *him* away in my wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up; his sin *is* hid.

13 The [a]sorrows of a [b]travailing woman shall come upon him: he *is* an unwise son; for he should not stay long in *the place of* the [c]breaking forth of children.

14 I will [a]ransom them from the power of the [b]grave; I will [c]redeem them from death: O [d]death, I will be thy [e]plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: [f]repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, an east [a]wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

16 [a]Samaria shall become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be [b]dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

CHAPTER 14

In the last days, Ephraim will repent and return unto the Lord.

O ISRAEL, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast [a]fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive *us* graciously: so will we [a]render the [b]calves of our lips.

3 [a]Asshur shall not [b]save us; we will not ride upon [c]horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the [d]fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backsliding, I will [a]love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the [a]dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the [a]olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive *as* the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say,* What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him,* and observed him: I *am* like a green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* [a]wise, and he shall understand these *things?* [b]prudent, and he shall know them? for the [c]ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall [d]walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

---

8 *b* IE chamber.
9 *a* Hosea 14:1; Mosiah 27:13.
b Jer. 30:10; D&C 38:33; 136:22.
10 *a* 1 Sam. 12:12 (12–15).
b 1 Sam. 8:5 (5, 19).
11 *a* 1 Sam. 8:7.
b 1 Sam. 15:23.
13 *a* TG Sorrow.
b Isa. 13:8.
c Isa. 37:3.
14 *a* Ps. 49:15.
b TG Resurrection.
c TG Jesus Christ, Foreordained; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
d TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
e TG Plague.
f HEB compassion.
15 *a* Gen. 41:23.
16 *a* 2 Kgs. 17:6.
b Hosea 10:14.
14 1 *a* Hosea 13:9 (9–14).
2 *a* D&C 59:8.
b Ps. 51:17.
3 *a* IE Assyria.
b Hosea 5:13.
c Isa. 31:1; Hosea 1:7.
d Ps. 10:14.
4 *a* TG Love.
5 *a* Deut. 32:2; Hosea 6:4; D&C 128:19.
6 *a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
9 *a* Ps. 107:43.
b TG Prudence.
c 2 Ne. 1:19; 31:19 (19–21).
d TG Walking with God.

JOEL

CHAPTER 1

Call a solemn assembly and gather to the house of the Lord, for the day of the Lord is at hand.

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye [a]old men, and give ear, all ye [b]inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 [a]That which the palmerworm hath left hath the [b]locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is [a]cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without [a]number, whose [b]teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the [a]husband of her youth.

9 The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the [a]land mourneth; for the [b]corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered: because [a]joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 [a]Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 ¶ Sanctify ye a [a]fast, call a [b]solemn assembly, gather the elders *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 Alas for the day! for the [a]day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the [a]meat cut off before our eyes, *yea,* joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The seed is rotten under their clods, the [a]garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

---

1 2*a* HEB elders.
b D&C 1:6.
4*a* IE The invading or conquering armies are compared to four varieties (or stages of growth) of locusts.
b Lev. 26:24 (14–38).
5*a* Isa. 32:10.
6*a* Rev. 9:16.
b Rev. 9:8.
8*a* Ezek. 16:32 (32–38).
10*a* Hosea 4:3; D&C 43:25 (24–25); 87:6 (1–8); JS—M 1:29.
b OR grain.
12*a* Isa. 24:11.
13*a* Jer. 4:8.
14*a* TG Fast, Fasting.
b TG Solemn Assembly.
15*a* Jer. 46:10; Amos 5:18. TG Day of the Lord.
16*a* OR food.
17*a* OR storehouses.

18 How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the [a]fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

20 The [a]beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAPTER 2

War and desolation will precede the Second Coming—The sun and the moon will be darkened—The Lord will pour out His Spirit upon all flesh—There will be dreams and visions.

BLOW ye the [a]trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy [b]mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the [c]day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 A day of [a]darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years of many generations.

3 A fire [a]devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of [b]Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the [a]noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the [b]stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather [a]blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:

8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The [a]earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall [b]tremble: the [c]sun and the moon shall be [d]dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

11 And the LORD shall utter his [a]voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* strong that executeth his word: for the [b]day of the LORD *is* [c]great and very terrible; and who can [d]abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, [a]turn ye *even* to me with all your [b]heart, and with [c]fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

13 And [a]rend your heart, and not your garments, [b]and turn unto the

---

19*a* Zeph. 1:18; 2 Ne. 6:15 (14–15); Jacob 5:77; 6:3; D&C 29:21; 45:41 (40–41); 97:26 (25–26).
20*a* Joel 2:22 (21–22).
2 1*a* HEB *shofar,* or ram's horn.
b Joel 3:17; 2 Ne. 12:3 (2–4); 30:15 (12–18).
c TG Day of the Lord.
2*a* Ezek. 34:12 (11–19); Amos 5:18 (18–20).
3*a* D&C 29:21.
b TG Eden.
5*a* Rev. 9:9.
b 1 Ne. 22:15 (15, 23); 2 Ne. 15:24; 26:6 (4, 6); D&C 64:24 (23–24); 133:64.
6*a* Hebrew idiom meaning "gloom." Jer. 8:21; Nahum 2:10.
10*a* TG Earth, Destiny of.
b D&C 43:18; 84:118.
c D&C 29:14; 45:42; 88:87; 133:49; JS—M 1:33.
d Isa. 13:10; Ezek. 32:7; Matt. 24:29.
11*a* D&C 35:21; 43:18 (17–25); 88:90; 133:50 (50–52).
b Jer. 30:7.
c D&C 34:8.
d Mal. 3:2.
12*a* 2 Chr. 30:6 (2–27). TG Conversion.
b TG Commitment.
c TG Fast, Fasting.
13*a* 3 Ne. 9:20; D&C 64:34.
b JST Joel 2:13 . . . *and repent,* and turn unto the Lord your God; for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and *he will turn away* the evil *from you.*

LORD your God: for he *is* gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great [c]kindness, and [d]repenteth him of the evil.

14 [a]Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; *even* a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a [a]solemn assembly:

16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her [a]closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, [a]weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy [b]people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to [c]reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be [a]jealous for his land, and [b]pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:

20 But I will [a]remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the [b]east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and his [c]stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye [a]beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of [a]Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the [b]rain, the former rain, and the [c]latter rain in the first *month*.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the [a]fats shall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will [a]restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpiller, and the palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be [a]ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the [a]midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I will [a]pour out my [b]spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall [c]prophesy, your [d]old men shall [e]dream dreams, your young men shall see [f]visions:

13*c* TG Kindness.
d Gen. 6:6; 1 Sam. 15:11; 2 Sam. 24:16; Ps. 135:14.
14*a* JST Joel 2:14 *Therefore repent, and* who knoweth *but* he will return and leave a blessing behind him; *that you may offer* a meat offering . . .
15*a* TG Solemn Assembly.
16*a* HEB wedding canopy.
17*a* Isa. 22:12; 2 Cor. 7:10; James 4:9 (8–10).
b Ex. 33:13.
c Jer. 24:9; 1 Ne. 19:14; 3 Ne. 16:9 (8–9). TG Reproach.
18*a* HEB zealous. Zech. 1:14; 3 Ne. 20:46 (29–36, 46); Ether 13:5 (5, 11).
b OR have compassion on.
20*a* Ezek. 39:3 (2–5).
b Ezek. 47:18.
c Isa. 34:3.
22*a* Joel 1:20.
23*a* Ps. 149:2; D&C 84:56.
b Lev. 26:4 (3–4).
c Deut. 11:14; Zech. 10:1.
24*a* OR vats.
25*a* Lev. 26:3 (3–14); 2 Ne. 1:20.
26*a* 2 Ne. 6:13 (7, 13); 3 Ne. 22:4.
27*a* TG God, Presence of.
28*a* JS—H 1:41. TG Dispensations; Restoration of the Gospel.
b TG God, Spirit of; Millennium, Preparing a People for.
c TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
d TG Old Age.
e TG Dream.
f TG Vision.

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

30 And I will shew [a]wonders in the [b]heavens and in the earth, blood, and [c]fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into [a]blood, before the great and the terrible [b]day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall [a]call on the name of [b]the LORD shall be [c]delivered: for in [d]mount [e]Zion and in [f]Jerusalem shall be [g]deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the [h]remnant whom the LORD shall [i]call.

CHAPTER 3

All nations will be at war—Multitudes will stand in the valley of decision as the Second Coming draws near—The Lord will dwell in Zion.

FOR, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall [a]bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also [a]gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will [b]plead with them there for my people and *for* my [c]heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye [a]recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your [b]recompence upon your own head;

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things:

6 The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head:

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare [a]war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:

10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I *am* [a]strong.

11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy [a]mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the [a]heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to [b]judge all the heathen round about.

13 Put ye in the [a]sickle, for the [b]harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the [c]press is full, the [d]fats overflow; for their wickedness *is* great.

---

30 *a* D&C 45:40.
TG Last Days.
b TG Astronomy; Heaven.
c TG World, End of.
31 *a* Rev. 6:12.
b TG Day of the Lord.
32 *a* D&C 93:1; 100:17.
TG Prayer.
b HEB Jehovah.
c TG Jesus Christ, Savior; Salvation.
d D&C 76:66.
e TG Zion.
f TG Jerusalem.
g Obad. 1:17 (15–17).
h TG Israel, Remnant of.
i TG Israel, Gathering of.
3 1 *a* HEB cause the return.
2 *a* Micah 4:11; Zeph. 3:8.
b Isa. 66:16; Jer. 25:31; Ezek. 38:22.
c Isa. 19:25.
4 *a* TG Reward.
b Deut. 32:35.
9 *a* TG War.
10 *a* 2 Cor. 12:10; Heb. 11:34; Ether 12:27; D&C 50:16.
11 *a* Isa. 13:3.
12 *a* TG Heathen.
b TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
13 *a* Alma 26:5; D&C 4:4.
b D&C 6:3; 101:64.
c Rev. 14:19; D&C 76:107.
d OR vats.

14 Multitudes, [a]multitudes in the valley of decision: for the [b]day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

15 The [a]sun and the moon shall be [b]darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The [a]LORD also shall [b]roar out of [c]Zion, and [d]utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall [e]shake: but the LORD *will be* the [f]hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God [a]dwelling in Zion, my holy [b]mountain: then shall [c]Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no [d]strangers pass through her any more.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the [a]mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a [b]fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 [a]Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in [a]Zion.

AMOS

CHAPTER 1

Amos shows the Lord's judgments upon Syria, the Philistines, Tyre, Edom, and Ammon.

THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of [a]Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of [b]Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the [c]earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will [a]roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the [b]habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have [a]threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron:

4 But I will send a fire into the house of [a]Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

14*a* Zech. 14:2 (2–5); Rev. 16:16.
b Obad. 1:15.
15*a* TG Last Days; World, End of.
b 2 Ne. 23:10.
16*a* TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b Jer. 25:30.
c TG Zion.
d D&C 133:21.
e D&C 21:6. TG Last Days.
f TG Hope.
17*a* TG Millennium.
b Joel 2:1; Zech. 8:3.
c TG Jerusalem.
d Zech. 14:21. TG Stranger.
18*a* TG Earth, Renewal of.
b Ezek. 47:1; Zech. 14:8; Rev. 22:1.
19*a* Isa. 19:16 (11–25); Ezek. 29:2; Zech. 10:11.
21*a* Jer. 3:17; Zech. 2:10 (10–12); Rev. 22:3 (3–4).

[AMOS]

1 1*a* Hosea 1:1.
b Amos 7:10.
c Zech. 14:5.
2*a* Isa. 31:4; Jer. 25:30.
b OR pastures.
3*a* 2 Kgs. 13:7.
4*a* 2 Kgs. 8:12; 10:32; 13:3.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom:

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof:

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from [a]Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the [b]Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [a]Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the [b]brotherly covenant:

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of [a]Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [a]Edom, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

12 But I will send a fire upon [a]Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of [a]Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 2

The Lord will pour out judgments upon Moab, Judah, and Israel for their unrighteousness.

THUS saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [a]Moab, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have [a]despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked:

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they [a]sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and

---

8*a* Amos 3:9.
b Isa. 14:31 (29–32); Jer. 47:1; Ezek. 25:15 (15–16).
9*a* Isa. 23:1; Ezek. 26:2.
b TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
10*a* Zech. 9:3 (3–4).
11*a* Jer. 49:7.
12*a* Obad. 1:9 (9–10).
14*a* Jer. 49:2; Ezek. 21:20; 25:5 (4–5).
2 1*a* Isa. 16:13.
4*a* Lev. 26:14 (14–15).
6*a* Amos 8:6.

a man and his father will go in unto the *same* maid, to [a]profane my holy name:

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned *in* the house of their god.

9 ¶ Yet [a]destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also I [a]brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you [b]forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for [a]Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophesy not.

13 Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

14 Therefore the [a]flight shall perish from the [b]swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty [c]deliver himself:

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself:* neither shall he that rideth the horse [a]deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 3

The Lord reveals His secrets unto His servants the prophets—Because Israel rejects the prophets and follows evil, the nation is overwhelmed by an adversary.

HEAR this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I [a]brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 You [a]only have I [b]known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will [c]punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be [a]agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no [a]gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be [a]evil in a city, and the LORD hath not [b]done *it?*

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, [a]but he [b]revealeth his [c]secret unto his servants the [d]prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but [a]prophesy?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at [a]Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults

---

7*a* TG Sacrilege.
9*a* Num. 21:24 (21–25); Josh. 24:8.
10*a* Ex. 12:51; Amos 3:1.
b Num. 14:33.
11*a* Num. 6:2 (2–21).
14*a* Amos 9:1.
b Eccl. 9:11.
c TG Deliver.
15*a* Ps. 33:17.
3 1*a* Amos 2:10; 1 Ne. 5:15; D&C 136:22.
2*a* TG Peculiar People.
b Ps. 147:20 (19–20); Mosiah 26:24 (24–27); D&C 103:17 (7–18).
c TG Accountability.
3*a* TG Unity.
5*a* IE bait, or lure.
6*a* Isa. 45:7; Alma 5:40; Moro. 7:12.
b JST Amos 3:6 . . . *known* . . .
7*a* JST Amos 3:7 . . . *until* . . .
b Ex. 18:15; D&C 132:7. TG Guidance, Divine; Revelation; Scriptures to Come Forth; Warn.
c Dan. 2:19.
d 2 Sam. 24:11; Isa. 42:9; Mosiah 8:16 (16–18); Alma 13:26. TG Prophecy; Prophets, Mission of; Restoration of the Gospel.
8*a* Acts 4:20.
9*a* Amos 1:8.

in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up [a]violence and robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD; As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of [a]Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and [b]fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the [a]winter house with the summer house; and the houses of [b]ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 4

The Lord withholds rain, sends famine and pestilence, and destroys gardens and vineyards as judgments upon His people, yet they do not return unto the Lord.

HEAR this word, ye [a]kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of [b]Samaria, which oppress the [c]poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his [a]holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the [a]breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her; and ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at [a]Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your [b]tithes after three [c]years:

5 And offer a sacrifice of [a]thanksgiving with [b]leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the [c]free offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I also have given you [a]cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not [b]returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the [a]rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, the palmerworm devoured *them:* yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your [a]young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto

---

10*a* Isa. 3:14;
Ezek. 22:12 (6–13);
Alma 4:12 (12–13).
14*a* Amos 5:5 (5–6).
b 2 Kgs. 23:15.
15*a* Jer. 36:22.
b 1 Kgs. 22:39.
4 1*a* IE cows.
b Amos 6:1.
c 2 Ne. 20:2.
2*a* Ps. 89:35.
3*a* OR broken places.
4*a* Hosea 9:15 (13–15).
b Deut. 14:28;
D&C 119:4 (4–5).
c HEB days.
5*a* TG Thanksgiving.
b TG Leaven.
c Lev. 22:18 (18–21).
6*a* Jer. 52:6.
b Hag. 2:17;
Hel. 12:3;
D&C 43:22 (22–30).
7*a* Jer. 3:3.
10*a* Isa. 3:25;
D&C 45:33.

your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God [a]overthrew [b]Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a [c]firebrand plucked out of the [d]burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For, lo, he that [a]formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his [b]thought, that maketh the [c]morning [d]darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The LORD, The God of hosts, *is* his name.

CHAPTER 5

The people of Israel are exhorted to seek the Lord and do good so that they may live—Their sacrifices to false gods are abhorrent.

HEAR ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD; The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, [a]Seek ye me, and ye shall live:

5 But seek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beersheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and [a]Beth-el shall come to nought.

6 [a]Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it,* and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh [a]the seven [b]stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the [c]morning, and maketh the day [d]dark with night: that calleth for the [e]waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: [f]The LORD *is* his name:

9 That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the [a]gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: ye have [a]built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not [b]dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a [a]bribe, and they [b]turn aside the [c]poor in the gate *from their right.*

13 Therefore the [a]prudent shall keep [b]silence in that time; for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek [a]good, and not [b]evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 Hate the evil, and [a]love the

11*a* Isa. 13:19.
b Gen. 19:24.
c Zech. 3:2.
d Mal. 4:1; Jude 1:23.
13*a* TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
b Ps. 139:2; Jacob 2:5; Alma 18:32; 3 Ne. 28:6; D&C 33:1.
c Amos 5:8.
d Amos 8:9.
5 4*a* 2 Ne. 1:20; Mosiah 26:30.
5*a* Amos 3:14.
6*a* 1 Chr. 16:11; Alma 37:47; Ether 12:41; D&C 45:46; 88:63; 101:38.
8*a* IE the Pleiades.
b TG Astronomy.
c Amos 4:13.
d Amos 8:9.
e Amos 9:6.
f HEB Jehovah.
10*a* 2 Ne. 27:32.
11*a* Zeph. 1:13.
b Deut. 28:30.
12*a* TG Bribe.
b Isa. 29:21.
c Ezek. 22:7 (7–13); Hel. 6:39 (37–40).
13*a* TG Prudence.
b Prov. 17:28 (27–28).
14*a* Ether 4:12 (11–12); Moro. 7:16; D&C 6:13; 58:28 (26–33).
b TG Evil.
15*a* TG Love.

good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of [b]Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 Woe unto you that [a]desire the [b]day of the LORD! to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* [c]darkness, and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ I hate, I despise your [a]feast days, and [b]I will not smell in your [c]solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye [a]offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not [b]accept *them:* neither will I regard the peace [c]offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let [a]judgment run down as waters, and [b]righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have borne the tabernacle of your [a]Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* The God of hosts.

CHAPTER 6

Woe to them who are at ease in Zion—Israel will be plagued with desolation.

WOE to them *that are* at [a]ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of [b]Samaria, *which are* named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that put [a]far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 That chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves [a]instruments of [b]musick, like David;

6 That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go [a]captive with the first that go captive, and the [b]banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 The Lord GOD hath [a]sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the [b]excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.

15*b* 2 Ne. 3:4; 25:21;
Jacob 2:25.
18*a* Isa. 5:19 (18–19).
b Joel 1:15; 3 Ne. 21:20;
D&C 45:39 (39–42).
c Joel 2:2;
D&C 133:49;
JS—M 1:33 (32–34).
21*a* Isa. 1:14.
b IE I will not take heed
of your sacrifices,
incense, etc.
c TG Solemn Assembly.
22*a* TG Hypocrisy.
b Hosea 8:13; Mal. 1:10.
c TG Sacrifice.
24*a* Amos 6:12; 2 Ne. 15:7.
b TG Righteousness.
26*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
6 1*a* Ps. 123:4;
2 Ne. 28:24 (21–24).
b Amos 4:1.
3*a* Ezek. 12:27.
5*a* 1 Chr. 23:5;
2 Chr. 29:26 (25–28).
b D&C 136:28.
7*a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
b OR revelry.
8*a* Jer. 22:5; 51:14;
Heb. 6:13;
D&C 97:20.
b HEB pride.
Amos 8:7.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten [a]men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For, behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned [a]judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:

13 Ye which [a]rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hemath unto the river of the wilderness.

CHAPTER 7

Amos relates how he was called of God to be a prophet—He prophesies the captivity of Israel.

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings.

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

3 [a]The LORD [b]repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and, behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 [a]The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again [a]pass by them any more:

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the [a]house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to [a]Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou [a]seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

13 But prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the king's [a]chapel, and it *is* the king's court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and

---

9 *a* OR people.
12 *a* Amos 5:24.
13 *a* Mosiah 11:19; D&C 3:4.
7 3 *a* JST Amos 7:3 *And* the Lord *said, concerning Jacob, Jacob shall repent* for this, *therefore I will not utterly destroy him,* saith the Lord.
b Gen. 6:6; Num. 23:19.
6 *a* JST Amos 7:6 *And* the Lord *said, concerning Jacob, Jacob shall repent of his wickedness; therefore I will not utterly destroy him,* saith the Lord God.
8 *a* Amos 8:2.
9 *a* 2 Kgs. 15:10 (8–12).
10 *a* Amos 1:1.
12 *a* TG Seer.
13 *a* OR sanctuary.

said to Amaziah, I *was* no [a]prophet, neither *was* I a prophet's son; but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of sycomore fruit:

15 And the LORD took me as I followed the flock, and the [a]LORD said unto me, [b]Go, [c]prophesy unto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and [a]Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAPTER 8

Amos prophesies the downfall of Israel—There will be a famine of hearing the word of the Lord.

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The [a]end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again [b]pass by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast *them* forth with silence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the [a]sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the [b]ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the [c]balances by deceit?

6 That we may [a]buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea,* and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by the [a]excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never [b]forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one [a]mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall [b]be cast out and drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the [a]sun to go down at noon, and I will [b]darken the [c]earth in the clear day:

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into [a]lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and [b]baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an [c]only *son,* and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a [a]famine of bread, nor a [b]thirst for water, but of hearing the [c]words of the LORD:

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall [a]run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it.*

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14*a* JS—H 1:23 (22–23).
15*a* TG Called of God.
b TG Priesthood, Keys of.
c TG Prophecy; Prophets, Mission of.
17*a* TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
8 2*a* Ezek. 7:2.
b Amos 7:8.
5*a* TG Sabbath.
b Lev. 19:36; Deut. 25:15 (14–15); Ezek. 45:10.
c Prov. 11:1.
6*a* Amos 2:6.
7*a* Amos 6:8.
b Hosea 8:13.
8*a* Amos 9:5.
b HEB overflow and recede like the river of Egypt.
9*a* Micah 3:6.
b Amos 4:13; 5:8; Luke 23:44 (44–45).
c TG Earth, Destiny of.
10*a* TG Mourning.
b Isa. 3:24 (16–26).
c Jer. 6:26; Zech. 12:10.
11*a* 1 Sam. 3:1; Ps. 74:9. TG Apostasy of Israel; Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
b Hosea 2:3.
c Rev. 12:6.
12*a* Job 12:24 (24–25).

14 They that [a]swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O [b]Dan, liveth; and, The manner of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAPTER 9

Israel will be sifted among all nations—In the last days, the people of Israel will be gathered again into their own land, and it will become productive.

I SAW the Lord standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the head, all of them; and I will [a]slay the last of them with the sword: he that [b]fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

2 Though they dig into [a]hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they [a]hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for [a]evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall [a]melt, and all that dwell therein shall [b]mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his [a]stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the [b]waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD *is* his name.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

8 Behold, the [a]eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will [b]destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly [c]destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For, lo, I will command, and I will [a]sift the house of [b]Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain [c]fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor [a]prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the [a]tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 That they may [a]possess the remnant of [b]Edom, and of all the [c]heathen, which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that [a]soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall [b]melt.

14*a* TG Swearing.
b 1 Kgs. 12:29 (28–30).
9 1*a* 3 Ne. 16:9.
b Prov. 28:1; Amos 2:14.
2*a* Ps. 139:8 (8–9).
3*a* 2 Ne. 12:10; Alma 12:14.
4*a* Jer. 21:10.
5*a* D&C 101:25 (23–25).
b Amos 8:8.
6*a* Moses 1:33.
b Amos 5:8; Moses 2:7 (6–7); Abr. 4:9 (9–10).
8*a* Ps. 34:15; D&C 1:1; 38:7; 67:2.
b D&C 5:33.
c Jer. 30:11; 2 Ne. 3:3 (2–4); 6:11 (10–11); 20:20 (20–21).
9*a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
b TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
c Mal. 3:6.
10*a* HEB confront.
11*a* Acts 15:16 (15–17). TG Temple.
12*a* Obad. 1:17; 2 Ne. 24:2 (1–2).
b Isa. 34:5; Jer. 49:17 (7–22); Ezek. 25:14 (12–14); Obad. 1:18 (8, 18–19, 21).
c TG Heathen.
13*a* Gen. 8:22.
b 3 Ne. 26:3; Morm. 9:2.

14 And I will bring again the [a]captivity of my people of [b]Israel, and they shall [c]build the [d]waste cities, and inhabit *them;* and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will [a]plant them upon their [b]land, and they shall [c]no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

OBADIAH

Obadiah prophesies the downfall of Edom—Saviors will stand upon Mount Zion.

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning [a]Edom; We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The [a]pride of thine [b]heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation *is* high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If [a]thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave *some* grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hidden things sought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee; *they that eat* thy bread have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none understanding in him.

8 Shall I not in [a]that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mighty *men,* O [a]Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be [b]cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as [a]one of them.

12 But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger;

---

14 *a* Zeph. 2:7; 3 Ne. 16:16 (11–20).
b TG Israel, Gathering of.
c D&C 77:15; 84:3 (2–5); 101:18; 103:11.
d Ezek. 36:10 (8–15).
15 *a* D&C 55:5.
b D&C 77:15. TG Promised Lands.
c 3 Ne. 20:29.

[OBADIAH]

1 1 *a* Gen. 36:1; Jer. 49:7 (7–22).
3 *a* Jer. 49:16 (14–16); 2 Ne. 20:33; Hel. 4:12 (12–13); D&C 101:42.
b TG Hardheartedness.
5 *a* Jer. 49:9.
8 *a* D&C 45:26.
9 *a* Amos 1:12.
b D&C 56:3; 64:35 (35–36).
11 *a* Ezek. 35:5 (1–15).

neither shouldest thou have [a]rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their substance in the day of their calamity;

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 For the [a]day of the Lord *is* near upon all the [b]heathen: as thou hast [c]done, it shall be done unto thee: thy [d]reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have [a]drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount [a]Zion shall be [b]deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall [c]possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a [a]fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of [b]Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the Lord hath spoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they of* the plain the [a]Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, which *is* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And [a]saviours shall come up on [b]mount Zion to [c]judge the mount of Esau; and the [d]kingdom shall be the Lord's.

JONAH

CHAPTER 1

Jonah is sent to call Nineveh to repentance—He flees on a ship, is cast into the sea, and is swallowed by a great fish.

NOW the word of the Lord came unto [a]Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and [a]cry against it; for their [b]wickedness is come up before me.

12*a* Prov. 17:5.
15*a* Joel 3:14 (11–21).
b TG Heathen.
c Ezek. 35:15.
d TG Reward.
16*a* Jer. 25:28 (15–33); 49:12 (7–12).
17*a* TG Zion.
b Joel 2:32. TG Deliver.
c Amos 9:12.
18*a* Zech. 12:6; 2 Ne. 15:24; 20:17; 3 Ne. 20:16.
b Isa. 34:5; Jer. 49:17 (7–22); Ezek. 25:14 (12–14); Amos 9:12.
19*a* Zeph. 2:5 (5–7); 2 Ne. 21:14.
21*a* D&C 103:9–10. TG Genealogy and Temple Work; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Salvation for the Dead.
b D&C 76:66.
c D&C 64:37 (31–38).
d Ps. 22:28; 2 Ne. 33:12 (11–12).

[Jonah]

1 1*a* 2 Kgs. 14:25.
2*a* TG Missionary Work; Prophets, Mission of.
b D&C 56:14.

3 But Jonah rose up to [a]flee unto Tarshish from the [b]presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty [a]tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, [a]call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us; What *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew; and I fear the [a]LORD, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry *land*.

10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous.

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish [a]three days and three nights.

CHAPTER 2

Jonah prays to the Lord, and the fish vomits him out on dry ground.

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,

2 And said, I cried by reason of mine [a]affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of [b]hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy [a]temple.

5 The waters compassed me about, [a]*even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars

---

3*a* TG Procrastination.
b Ps. 139:7 (1–16); Moses 4:14.
4*a* Matt. 8:24; 1 Ne. 18:13 (9–13).
6*a* 1 Ne. 18:21 (15–22).
9*a* TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
17*a* Matt. 16:4. TG Jesus Christ, Death of; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
2 2*a* TG Affliction.
b Alma 36:18.
4*a* Ps. 5:7.
5*a* IE to the point of death.

was about me for ever: yet hast thou [a]brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me I [a]remembered the LORD: and my [b]prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy [c]temple.

8 They that observe [a]lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay *that* that I have [a]vowed. [b]Salvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry *land*.

CHAPTER 3

Jonah prophesies the downfall of Nineveh—The people repent, and the city is saved.

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and [a]preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an [a]exceeding great city of three days' [b]journey.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ [a]So the people of [b]Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a [c]fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with [a]sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them [a]turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 Who can tell *if* [a]God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ And God [a]saw their works, that they [b]turned from their [c]evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did *it* [d]not.

CHAPTER 4

Jonah is displeased with the Lord for His mercy upon the people—The Lord rebukes him.

BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a gracious God, and [a]merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and [b]repentest thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for *it is* better for me to die than to live.

6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
7*a* Ps. 107:6 (5–6); Hel. 12:3.
b TG Prayer.
c Ps. 18:6.
8*a* TG Honesty.
9*a* TG Vow.
b TG Salvation.
3 2*a* TG Missionary Work; Preaching; Prophets, Mission of.
3*a* HEB great city to God.
b IE through greater Nineveh with its environs.
5*a* Alma 31:5.
b Matt. 12:41.
c TG Fast, Fasting.
6*a* Mosiah 11:25.
8*a* Alma 19:33; 3 Ne. 20:26.
9*a* JST Jonah 3:9 . . . *we* will repent, and *turn unto God, but he will* turn away from *us* his fierce anger . . .
10*a* D&C 121:24.
b TG Repent.
c JST Jonah 3:10 . . . evil way *and repented;* and God *turned away* the evil that he had said he would *bring upon them.*
d D&C 56:4 (4–6).
4 2*a* TG Mercy.
b HEB relentest; i.e., Jonah knew that God could revoke the calamity decreed, but expected He would do so even without the repentance of the people.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a [a]booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a [a]gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement [a]east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, *It is* better for me to die than to live.

9 And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be [a]angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, *even* unto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I [a]spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand [b]persons that cannot [c]discern between their right hand and their left hand; and *also* much cattle?

MICAH

CHAPTER 1

Micah prophesies the downfall of Samaria and Jerusalem.

THE word of the LORD that came to [a]Micah the Morasthite in the days of [b]Jotham, [c]Ahaz, *and* [d]Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For, behold, the [a]LORD [b]cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.

4 And the [a]mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as [b]wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down a steep place.

5 For the [a]transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make [a]Samaria as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will [b]discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof

5*a* OR shelter.
6*a* OR castor bean plant.
8*a* Mosiah 7:31; 12:6.
9*a* TG Anger.
11*a* 2 Ne. 26:33; Alma 26:37 (27, 37). TG Benevolence.
b TG Worth of Souls.
c TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.

[MICAH]

1 1*a* Jer. 26:18.
b Isa. 1:1.
c 2 Kgs. 16:1 (1–3).
d 2 Kgs. 18:1 (1–8).
3*a* TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b TG Dispensations.
4*a* Judg. 5:5 (4–5); Isa. 64:3 (1–3); D&C 49:23.
b Ps. 68:2; 97:5.
5*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
6*a* 2 Kgs. 17:5 (1–6, 24).
b HEB lay bare.

shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls.

9 For her wound *is* incurable; for it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ Declare ye *it* not at [a]Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of [b]Aphrah roll thyself in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having thy shame naked: the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of Beth-ezel; he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good: but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents to Moresheth-gath: the houses of Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee bald, and [a]poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAPTER 2

The destruction of Israel is lamented—The Lord will gather the remnant of Israel.

WOE to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they [a]covet [b]fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall *one* take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 Prophesy ye not, *say they to them that* prophesy: they shall not prophesy to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD straitened? *are* these his doings? do not my [a]words do good to him that walketh uprightly?

8 Even of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass by securely as men [a]averse from war.

9 The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my [a]glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* [a]rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy *you,* even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man walking in the spirit

10*a* 1 Sam. 17:4.
b IE Dust or Ashes. (Each of the cities named in vv. 10–16 will meet a fate appropriate to the meaning of its name.)
16*a* OR cut off thy hair.
2 2*a* TG Covet.
b Isa. 5:8 (8–9).
7*a* Jacob 2:8; Hel. 3:29 (29–30).
8*a* HEB returning.
9*a* Mosiah 4:12; D&C 81:4 (3–4); Moses 1:39.
10*a* D&C 84:24.

and [a]falsehood do lie, *saying,* I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the [b]prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely [a]gather the [b]remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of [c]Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their [a]king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAPTER 3

Priests who teach for hire and prophets who divine for money bring a curse upon the people.

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; *Is it* not for you to know judgment?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3 Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

4 Then shall they [a]cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the [a]prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, [b]Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare [c]war against him.

6 Therefore [a]night *shall be* unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not [b]divine; and the [c]sun shall go down over the [d]prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be [a]ashamed, and the [b]diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips; for *there is* [c]no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of [a]power by the [b]spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his [c]transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the [a]prophets thereof divine for [b]money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your [a]sake be [b]plowed *as* a field, and [c]Jerusalem shall become [d]heaps, and the mountain of [e]the house as the high places of the forest.

CHAPTER 4

In the last days, the temple will be built, Israel will gather to it, the millennial era will commence, and the Lord will reign in Zion.

11*a* TG Priestcraft.
b Hel. 13:27.
12*a* D&C 33:6.
b TG Israel, Remnant of.
c HEB the sheepfold.
13*a* D&C 38:21.
3 4*a* Mosiah 11:24 (23–25).
TG God, Access to.
5*a* TG False Prophets.
b TG Peace.
c 1 Ne. 11:35 (34–36);
D&C 121:38.
6*a* D&C 38:11 (11–12);
112:23;
Moses 7:61 (61–62).
b Ezek. 13:23.
c Amos 8:9.
d Morm. 1:17 (13–17).
7*a* Zech. 13:4;
2 Ne. 6:13 (7, 13);
D&C 90:17.
b TG Superstitions.
c Isa. 29:10.
8*a* TG Priesthood, Power of.
b TG God, Spirit of;
Holy Ghost, Mission of.
c Alma 24:9 (7–9);
Hel. 13:26.
11*a* TG Apostasy of Israel;
False Prophets.
b TG Priestcraft.
12*a* Hel. 12:3.
b Jer. 26:18.
c Isa. 3:8.
d Isa. 1:7.
e IE the temple.

BUT in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the [a]mountain of the house of the LORD shall be [b]established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the [a]mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will [b]walk in his paths: for the [c]law shall go forth of [d]Zion, and the word of the LORD from [e]Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their [a]swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn [b]war any more.

4 But they shall sit every man under his [a]vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

5 For all people will walk every one in the [a]name of his god, and we will walk in the [b]name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that [a]halteth, and I will [b]gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD shall [a]reign over them in mount [b]Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in [a]travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to [b]Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine [c]enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are [a]gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt [a]beat in pieces many people: and I will [b]consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAPTER 5

The Messiah will be born in Bethlehem—In the last days, the remnant of Jacob will triumph gloriously over the Gentiles.

NOW gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, [a]Beth-lehem Ephratah,

---

4 1*a* Isa. 2:2 (1–3).
b TG Dispensations.
2*a* TG Zion.
b TG Walking with God.
c D&C 58:13.
d TG Jerusalem, New.
e TG Jerusalem.
3*a* TG Millennium.
b TG War.
4*a* 1 Kgs. 4:25.
5*a* D&C 134:7 (4, 7);
A of F 1:11.
b Zech. 10:12.
6*a* HEB is lame.
b TG Israel, Gathering of.
7*a* Luke 1:33 (30–33);
D&C 1:36;
A of F 1:10.
b TG Zion.
10*a* Isa. 66:7 (7–8).
b 1 Ne. 1:13;
Omni 1:15.
c 1 Chr. 17:10;
Ps. 89:10;
D&C 65:6.
11*a* Joel 3:2 (1–2, 9–14);
Zech. 12:3 (2–3).
13*a* 3 Ne. 20:19 (17–22).
b 2 Ne. 2:2; 32:9;
D&C 42:30.
5 2*a* 1 Sam. 16:1;
Luke 2:4 (1–5);
John 7:42 (41–44).
TG Jesus Christ, Birth of; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.

though thou be little among the thousands of [b]Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be [c]ruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from [d]everlasting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the [a]remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and [a]feed in the [b]strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* shall be the [a]peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

6 And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of [a]Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the [a]remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a [b]lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young [c]lion among the flocks of [d]sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy [a]horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no *more* [a]soothsayers:

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy [a]groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

CHAPTER 6

In spite of all His goodness to them, the people have not served the Lord in spirit and in truth—They must act righteously, love mercy, and walk humbly before Him.

HEAR ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD's [a]controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will [b]plead with Israel.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and [a]redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now

2*b* Isa. 11:1; Heb. 7:14.
c 1 Chr. 5:2; Matt. 2:6; JST Matt. 3:6 (Appendix).
d TG Immortality.
3*a* D&C 113:10.
4*a* IE feed the flock.
b TG Priesthood, Power of.
5*a* 2 Ne. 19:6; D&C 19:23; 27:16; 111:8.
6*a* Gen. 10:9 (9–10).
8*a* TG Israel, Remnant of.
b TG Israel, Deliverance of.
c 3 Ne. 16:15 (7–15); 21:12 (12–21); D&C 87:5.
d TG Sheep.
10*a* Hag. 2:22 (20–23); Zech. 9:10 (9–11).
12*a* TG Sorcery.
14*a* Isa. 17:8.
6 2*a* Hosea 4:1.
b Isa. 3:13 (12–13).
4*a* Hosea 7:13 (11–13); Alma 29:12.

what [a]Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old?

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of [a]rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my [b]firstborn *for* my [c]transgression, the fruit of my body *for* the sin of my soul?

8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD [a]require of thee, but to do [b]justly, and to love [c]mercy, and to [d]walk [e]humbly with thy God?

9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and *the man of* wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ Are there yet the [a]treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure *that is* abominable?

11 Shall I count *them* [a]pure with the wicked [b]balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of [a]violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt eat, but not be [a]satisfied; and [b]thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt [a]sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For the statutes of [a]Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a [b]desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the [c]reproach of my people.

CHAPTER 7

Though the people of Israel have rebelled, yet in the last days the Lord will have mercy on them—He will have compassion and pardon their iniquities.

WOE is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grapegleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my soul desired the firstripe fruit.

2 The good *man* is perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his [a]brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for a reward; and the great *man,* he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them *is* as a brier: the most upright *is sharper* than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen *and* thy [a]visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ [a]Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6 For the son dishonoureth the

5*a* Num. 22:2 (2–5).
7*a* 1 Sam. 15:22; Heb. 10:6 (4–6).
b TG Firstborn.
c TG Transgress.
8*a* D&C 64:34 (22, 34). TG Duty; God, the Standard of Righteousness.
b TG Good Works; Justice.
c TG Mercy.
d TG Walking with God.
e TG Children of Light; Humility.
10*a* TG Treasure.
11*a* Ex. 34:7.
b Hosea 12:7.
12*a* Hab. 1:2.
14*a* Lev. 26:26.
b OR thy hunger shall be in thy inward parts.
15*a* Deut. 28:38; Hag. 1:6.
16*a* 1 Kgs. 16:25 (16, 25–26).
b Jer. 18:16 (16–17); 24:10.
c Jer. 24:9; 2 Ne. 29:5.
7 2*a* Isa. 9:19.
4*a* IE punishment.
5*a* Jer. 9:4. TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.

father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's [a]enemies *are* the men of his own [b]house.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will [a]hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in [a]darkness, the LORD *shall be* a [b]light unto me.

9 I will [a]bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the [b]light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

10 Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it,* and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be [a]trodden down as the mire of the streets.

11 *In* the day that thy walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* he shall [a]come even to thee from Assyria, and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous *things.*

16 ¶ The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [a]pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his [b]anger for ever, because he [c]delighteth *in* [d]mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have [a]compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to [a]Abraham, which thou hast [b]sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

NAHUM

CHAPTER 1

Nahum speaks of the burning of the earth at the Second Coming and of the mercy and power of the Lord.

THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 God *is* jealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and

---

6*a* Luke 12:53.
TG Enemies.
b Matt. 10:36 (35–36).
7*a* Ps. 4:1 (1, 3).
8*a* TG Darkness, Spiritual.
b TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World.
9*a* Lam. 3:27 (24–27).
b 3 Ne. 16:4 (4–5).
10*a* Mal. 4:3.
12*a* Neh. 1:9;
D&C 101:13.
18*a* TG Forgive.
b Isa. 57:16;
Jer. 3:5 (1–5).
c Jer. 9:24.
d TG God, Mercy of;
Mercy.
19*a* D&C 64:2.
20*a* 2 Ne. 29:14.
b Luke 1:55 (54–55), 72.

is furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* [a]slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the* [b]*wicked:* the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills [a]melt, and the earth is [b]burned at his [c]presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his [a]indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD *is* [a]good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that [b]trust in him.

8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as [a]stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD, a wicked counsellor.

12 Thus saith the LORD; Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be cut down, when he shall pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his [a]yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the mountains the [a]feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

CHAPTER 2

Nineveh will be destroyed, which is a symbol of what will be in the latter days.

HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, [a]watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 For the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the [a]fir trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his [a]worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved.

---

1 3*a* TG Forbear.
b Ex. 34:7; Morm. 4:5; D&C 1:9.
5*a* Ps. 97:5.
b D&C 101:66. TG Earth, Cleansing of.
c TG God, Presence of.
6*a* TG God, Indignation of.
7*a* Ps. 34:8; Lam. 3:25; D&C 70:18 (17–18).
b TG Faith.
10*a* 2 Ne. 26:6 (4–6); D&C 29:9; JS—H 1:37.
13*a* TG Bondage, Physical.
15*a* Rom. 10:15; Mosiah 15:18 (13–18); 3 Ne. 20:40; D&C 128:19.
2 1*a* TG Watch.
3*a* Zech. 11:2.
5*a* HEB nobles, leaders.

7 And [a]Huzzab shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh *is* of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry;* but none shall look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for *there is* none end of the store *and* glory out of all the pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loins, and the faces of them all gather [a]blackness.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with [a]ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAPTER 3

The miserable downfall of Nineveh is foretold.

WOE to the bloody city! it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery; the prey departeth not;

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pransing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazingstock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better than [a]populous No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her [b]wall *was* from the sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* [a]infinite; [b]Put and [c]Lubim were thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: her young [a]children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* fig trees with the firstripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee *are* [a]women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto

---

7*a* OR the queen.
10*a* Hebrew idiom meaning "gloom." Jer. 8:21; Joel 2:6.
12*a* HEB torn flesh.
3 8*a* HEB No-amon; i.e., Thebes. Jer. 46:25; Ezek. 30:14 (14–16).
b IE defense.
9*a* HEB without limit.
b Gen. 10:6.
c IE the Libyans. 2 Chr. 12:3 (2–3).
10*a* Isa. 13:16.
13*a* Jer. 51:30.

thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, fortify thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brickkiln.

15 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the cankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm spoileth, and flieth away.

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell *in the dust:* thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the [a]bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

HABAKKUK

CHAPTER 1

When Habakkuk learns that the Lord will raise up the Chaldeans to overrun the land of Israel, he is troubled that the wicked can be thus employed.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, [a]how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* [b]violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up [a]strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law [a]is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for *I* will work a [a]work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.

6 For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity [a]shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up *as* the east wind, and they shall gather [a]the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong

---

19*a* HEB report.

[HABAKKUK]

1 2*a* D&C 121:2 (1–3).
b Micah 6:12.
3*a* TG Strife.
4*a* HEB grows cold.
5*a* Acts 13:41 (40–41).
7*a* OR are of their own making.
9*a* OR captives.

hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

11 Then shall *his* [a]mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction.

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They take up all of them with the [a]angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their [b]drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

CHAPTER 2

The Lord admonishes patience and promises that the just will live by faith—The earth will be filled with knowledge about God—Idols have no power.

I WILL stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, [a]Write the vision, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely [a]come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his [a]faith.

5 ¶ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth *that which is* not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay!

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for [a]booties unto them?

8 Because thou hast [a]spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that [a]coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil!

10 Thou hast [a]consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and [a]the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with [a]blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity!

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts that the people shall labour in

---

11*a* TG Mind.
15*a* OR hook.
b OR net.
2 2*a* TG Scriptures, Preservation of.
3*a* D&C 39:21.
4*a* HEB faithfulness, steadfastness. TG Faith; Perseverance.
7*a* OR plunder, spoil.
8*a* Isa. 33:1.
9*a* TG Covet.
10*a* OR devised.
11*a* OR a rafter out of the woodwork will witness it.
12*a* HEB bloodshed. TG Cruelty.

the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very [a]vanity?

14 For the [a]earth shall be filled with the [b]knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that puttest thy bottle to *him,* and makest *him* [a]drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!

16 Thou art filled [a]with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven [a]image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But the LORD *is* in his holy temple: let all the earth keep [a]silence before him.

CHAPTER 3

In his prayer Habakkuk trembles at the majesty of God.

A PRAYER of Habakkuk the prophet upon [a]Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard thy speech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount [a]Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light; [a]he had horns *coming* out of his hand: and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and [a]burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual [a]hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of [a]Cushan in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of [b]Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses *and* thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The [a]mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lifted up his hands on high.

11 The [a]sun *and* moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

---

13 *a* Jer. 51:58.
TG Vanity.
14 *a* Isa. 11:9.
TG Earth, Destiny of.
b TG God, Knowledge about; Knowledge.
15 *a* TG Word of Wisdom.
16 *a* OR more with shame than with glory.
TG Shame.
18 *a* Isa. 44:10.
TG Idolatry.
20 *a* Zeph. 1:7.
3 1 *a* A type of poetry.
3 *a* This alludes to historic occasions when the Lord miraculously delivered the people. Deut. 33:2 (2–3).
4 *a* OR rays of light are at His side.
5 *a* HEB a flame.
6 *a* D&C 133:31.
7 *a* Historic allusions as in v. 3. Judg. 3:10 (8–10).
b Num. 31:2 (1–12).
10 *a* Ex. 19:18 (16–18).
11 *a* Josh. 10:12 (12–13); Hel. 12:15.

13 Thou wentest forth for the [a]salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; thou [b]woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the [a]heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The LORD God *is* my [a]strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' *feet,* and he will make me to walk upon mine [b]high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

ZEPHANIAH

CHAPTER 1

The destruction of Judah is symbolic of the Second Coming—It is the day of the Lord's sacrifice, a day of wrath and trouble.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of [a]Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

2 I will utterly [a]consume all *things* from off the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the [a]stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also [a]stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the [b]Chemarims with the priests;

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the [a]housetops; and them that worship *and* that swear by the LORD, and that swear by [b]Malcham;

6 And them that are [a]turned back from the LORD; and *those* that have not sought the LORD, nor inquired for him.

7 [a]Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the [b]day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.

13*a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Jesus Christ, Savior; Remission of Sins; Salvation.
b Ps. 68:21.
15*a* Josh. 3:16 (14–17).
19*a* TG Strength.
b Deut. 32:13; 33:29.

[ZEPHANIAH]

1 1*a* 2 Kgs. 21:24.
2*a* 1 Ne. 22:23; 2 Ne. 26:6; D&C 101:24.
3*a* OR idols. Ezek. 7:19.
4*a* 2 Ne. 19:21.
b OR idolatrous priests.
5*a* 2 Kgs. 23:12; Jer. 19:13.
b 1 Kgs. 11:33.
6*a* Jer. 11:10 (9–10).
7*a* Hab. 2:20.
b TG Day of the Lord.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange [a]apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap [a]on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish [a]gate, and an howling from [b]the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of [a]Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are [a]settled on their [b]lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will [c]not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also [a]build houses, but not inhabit *them;* and they shall [b]plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The [a]great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and [a]desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of the [a]trumpet and alarm against the [b]fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the [a]fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAPTER 2

Seek righteousness; seek meekness—Judgment will come upon the Philistines, the Moabites, the children of Ammon, the Ethiopians, and the Assyrians.

GATHER yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not desired;

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye [a]meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek [b]righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the [c]day of the LORD's anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza shall be forsaken, and [a]Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the [a]sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD *is* against you; O Canaan, the land of the [b]Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall be

8*a* Morm. 8:36 (36–37).
9*a* OR over; i.e., to plunder and pillage.
10*a* 2 Chr. 33:14.
b IE the second quarter, a district of Jerusalem.
11*a* IE a district of Jerusalem.
12*a* OR complacent, indifferent.
b Jer. 48:11.
c Mal. 3:14.
13*a* Amos 5:11.
b Deut. 28:30 (30, 39).
14*a* Mal. 4:5; D&C 110:16.
15*a* TG World, End of.
16*a* HEB *shofar,* or ram's horn.
b D&C 101:57.
18*a* Joel 1:19 (19–20).
2 3*a* Ps. 76:9; 3 Ne. 12:5; D&C 88:17 (15–17).
b TG Righteousness.
c TG World, End of.
4*a* Zech. 9:5.
5*a* Ezek. 25:16.
b Obad. 1:19.

[a]dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their [a]captivity.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the [a]revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and [b]magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as [a]Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* [b]the breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* [a]terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and *men* shall [b]worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the [c]heathen.

12 ¶ Ye [a]Ethiopians also, ye *shall be* slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy [a]Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the [a]cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar work.

15 This *is* the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I *am,* and *there is* none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, *and* [a]wag his hand.

CHAPTER 3

At the Second Coming, all nations will assemble to battle—Men will have a pure language—The Lord will reign in their midst.

WOE to her that is [a]filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!

2 She [a]obeyed not the voice; she received not correction; she trusted not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God.

3 Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* evening [a]wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her prophets *are* [a]light *and* treacherous persons: her priests have [b]polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the [c]law.

5 The just LORD *is* in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my

---

6*a* OR pastures and meadows.
7*a* Deut. 30:3 (1–5); Ps. 14:7; Amos 9:14 (14–15); Zeph. 3:20.
8*a* TG Reviling.
b Jer. 48:42 (29, 42).
9*a* Gen. 19:24.
b IE occupied by weeds and salt pits.
11*a* D&C 45:74.
b Mal. 1:11.
c TG Heathen.
12*a* Ezek. 30:5 (4–5).
13*a* 2 Ne. 20:12 (12, 24–25).
14*a* Isa. 34:11 (10–11).
15*a* Jer. 18:16.
3 1*a* TG Filthiness.
2*a* TG Disobedience.
3*a* Jer. 5:6.
4*a* OR wanton.
b TG Sacrilege.
c HEB *torah.*

determination *is* [a]to gather the [b]nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the [c]earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure [a]language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one [b]consent.

10 From [a]beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be [a]haughty [b]because of my holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak [a]lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Israel, *even* the LORD, *is* in the [a]midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, Let not thine hands be slack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* the reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that [a]halteth, and [b]gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you *again,* even in the time that I [a]gather you: for I will make you a name and a [b]praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your [c]captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

8*a* Joel 3:2 (1–2).
b Isa. 13:4.
c TG Earth, Destiny of; World, End of.
9*a* TG Communication; Language.
b TG Common Consent; Unity.
10*a* Isa. 18:1.
11*a* TG Haughtiness.
b HEB in.
13*a* TG Lying.
15*a* TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.
19*a* OR is lame.
b TG Israel, Gathering of.
20*a* Isa. 63:4.
b Isa. 62:7.
c Deut. 30:3 (1–5); Zeph. 2:7.

HAGGAI

CHAPTER 1

Haggai exhorts the people to build the temple.

IN [a]the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth [b]month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto [c]Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your [a]ceiled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; [a]Consider your ways.

6 Ye have [a]sown much, and bring in little; ye [b]eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that [c]earneth wages earneth [d]wages *to put it* into a bag with [e]holes.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [a]Consider your [b]ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the [a]house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and, lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her [a]fruit.

11 And I called for a [a]drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the [b]corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had [a]sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

---

1 1*a* Probably 520 B.C. Darius Hystaspes reigned 521–486 B.C.
b Hag. 2:1, 10 (10, 20).
c Grandson of Jehoiachin, former king of Judah. 1 Chr. 3:19 (17–19); Ezra 2:2 (1–2); Matt. 1:12 (11–13).
4*a* HEB paneled.
5*a* Hag. 2:18.
6*a* Deut. 28:38 (38–40); Micah 6:15.
b Isa. 9:20.
c TG Family, Managing Finances in.
d TG Wages.
e TG Waste.
7*a* TG Meditation.
b 2 Pet. 2:15.
8*a* Ezra 6:3; D&C 88:119; 95:3.
10*a* Deut. 28:18.
11*a* TG Drought; Famine.
b OR grain.
12*a* TG Priesthood, Authority.

CHAPTER 2

Haggai speaks about the Messiah—The Desire of All Nations will come—The Lord will give peace in His temple.

In the seventh [a]*month,* in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who *is* left among you that saw this [a]house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be [a]strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts:

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my [a]spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will [a]shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land;*

7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall [a]come: and I will fill this house with [b]glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The [a]silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give [a]peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth [a]*month,* in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If *one that is* unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, So *is* this people, and so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so *is* every work of their hands; and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD:

16 Since those *days* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *measures,* there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the [a]pressfat for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were *but* twenty.

17 I [a]smote you with [b]blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands; yet ye [c]*turned* not to me, saith the LORD.

18 [a]Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month, even* from the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, consider *it.*

19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless *you.*

20 ¶ And again the word of the

---

2 1*a* Hag. 1:1.
3*a* Ezra 3:12 (11–13).
4*a* D&C 27:15 (15–18); 75:22.
5*a* Ex. 29:45 (41, 45).
6*a* Isa. 13:13; Ezek. 38:19 (19–20). TG Last Days.
7*a* TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b Ex. 40:34; Isa. 60:7; D&C 97:15.
8*a* D&C 38:39.
9*a* TG Peace; Peace of God.
10*a* Hag. 1:1.
16*a* IE winevat.
17*a* Deut. 28:22.
b IE rust, smut, or blight.
c Jer. 5:3; Amos 4:6 (6–11).
18*a* Hag. 1:5.

LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the [a]earth;

22 And I will [a]overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the [b]horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his [c]brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as [a]a signet: for I have [b]chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

ZECHARIAH

CHAPTER 1

Zechariah calls upon Judah to repent—He is shown in vision that the cities of Judah and the temple will be rebuilt.

IN the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto [a]Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

2 The LORD hath been sore displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [a]Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Be ye not as your [a]fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did [b]not hear, nor [c]hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as the LORD of hosts [a]thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that *were* in the [a]bottom; and behind him *were there* red horses, speckled, and white.

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the [a]angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these *be*.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of

21*a* TG Earth, Destiny of.
22*a* Dan. 2:44.
b Micah 5:10.
c Zech. 14:13.
23*a* IE one having authority.
b Ps. 89:3; Isa. 43:10.

[ZECHARIAH]

1 1*a* Ezra 5:1.
3*a* D&C 88:63. TG Repent.
4*a* Ps. 78:8.
b 2 Ne. 27:5; Jacob 4:14; D&C 136:36.
c TG Hardheartedness.
6*a* Lam. 2:17.
8*a* IE of the valley.
9*a* TG Angels.

the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me *with* good words *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I am [a]jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my [a]house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a [b]line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet [a]comfort Zion, and shall yet [b]choose Jerusalem.

18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed me four [a]carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to [a]fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAPTER 2

In the last days, Judah will gather to Jerusalem—The people will come from the land of the north—The Lord will dwell among them.

I LIFTED up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring [a]line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be [a]inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of [a]fire round about, and will be the [b]glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth,* and flee from the land of the [a]north, saith the LORD: for I have [b]spread you abroad as the [c]four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 [a]Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall

---

14*a* HEB zealous. Joel 2:18; Zech. 8:2.
16*a* TG Last Days; Temple.
b Jer. 31:39.
17*a* Isa. 51:3.
b Isa. 14:1.
20*a* HEB craftsmen or artisans.
21*a* HEB terrify.
2 1*a* Ezek. 47:3.
4*a* Ezek. 36:10.
5*a* TG God, Presence of; Protection, Divine.
b TG Jesus Christ, Glory of.
6*a* TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
b Ezek. 17:21; 1 Ne. 10:12 (12–13); 22:4 (3–8); 2 Ne. 25:15 (15–16); D&C 45:24 (19–25).
c D&C 133:7 (6–8).
7*a* Rev. 18:4.

know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will [a]dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many [a]nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the [b]midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit [a]Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy [a]habitation.

CHAPTER 3

Zechariah speaks about the Messiah—The Branch will come—At the Second Coming, iniquity will be removed in one day.

AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the [a]angel of the LORD, and [b]Satan standing at his right hand to [c]resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: *is* not this a [a]brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with [a]filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set [a]a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt [a]walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my [b]charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among [c]these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant the [a]BRANCH.

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone *shall be* seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.

CHAPTER 4

Zerubbabel will lay the foundation of and finish the house of the Lord, the temple of Zerubbabel.

AND the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a [a]candlestick all *of* gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven

---

10*a* Lev. 26:12;
Jer. 3:17;
Joel 3:21 (18–21);
Rev. 22:3 (3–4).
TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign;
Millennium.
11*a* Isa. 55:5;
Zech. 8:22;
D&C 45:69 (66–69);
49:10; 97:19 (18–21).
b D&C 1:36.
12*a* TG Israel, Judah, People of.
13*a* D&C 101:89.
3 1*a* TG Angels.
b HEB the Adversary or Accuser (also v. 2).
Ps. 109:6.
c HEB accuse.
2*a* Amos 4:11.
3*a* TG Filthiness.
5*a* HEB a clean (pure) cap.
7*a* TG Walking with God.
b Deut. 11:1.
c IE the heavenly messengers.
8*a* TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of;
Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
4 2*a* Ex. 37:17;
Rev. 1:20.

pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the top thereof:

3 And two olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my [a]spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone *thereof with* shoutings, *crying,* Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven; they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two olive trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden *oil* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be?* And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These *are* the two [a]anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAPTER 5

An angel reveals truths to Zechariah by the use of symbolic representations.

THEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that [a]stealeth shall be [b]cut off *as* on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off *as* on that side according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

6*a* TG God, Spirit of.
14*a* Isa. 51:19 (19–20); Rev. 11:3 (1–14); D&C 77:15.
5 3*a* TG Stealing.
b D&C 42:20.

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

CHAPTER 6

Zechariah crowns Joshua, the high priest, in similitude of Christ, the Branch, who will come—Christ will be a priest upon His throne forever.

AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* red horses; and in the second chariot black horses;

3 And in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled and bay horses.

4 Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the four [a]spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The black horses which *are* therein go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man [a]whose name *is* The [b]BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they *that are* far off shall come and [a]build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently [b]obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 7

The Lord reproves hypocrisy in fasts—He calls upon the people to show mercy and compassion and to live godly lives.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and Regemmelech, and their men, to pray before the LORD,

3 *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD

---

6 5*a* Heb. 1:14 (7, 14).
12*a* HEB Branch is His name and from beneath Him one shall branch forth and he shall build the temple of Jehovah.
b TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
15*a* Isa. 60:10.
b TG Obedience.

of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh *month,* even those seventy years, did ye at all [a]fast unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat *for yourselves,* and drink *for yourselves?*

7 *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried by the [a]former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Execute true [a]judgment, and shew [b]mercy and [c]compassions every man to his brother:

10 And [a]oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the [b]poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant [a]stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former [b]prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so [a]they [b]cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:

14 But I [a]scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

CHAPTER 8

In the last days, Jerusalem will be restored, Judah will be gathered, and the Lord will bless His people beyond anything in the past.

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me,* saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was [a]jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD; I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and [a]Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the [b]mountain of the LORD of hosts the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; There shall yet [a]old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will [a]save my people from the east country, and from the west country;

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my [a]people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

---

7 5*a* Matt. 6:16;
3 Ne. 13:16 (16–18).
TG Fast, Fasting.
7*a* D&C 84:57 (14, 54–57).
9*a* TG Justice.
b TG Mercy.
c TG Charity; Compassion.
10*a* Ezek. 22:7 (7–14).
TG Cruelty.
b Prov. 22:22;
Mosiah 4:26 (16–26);
Hel. 4:12;
D&C 42:30 (30–39, 71);
83:6.
12*a* Matt. 13:20.
b Matt. 11:13;
1 Ne. 3:20;
Mosiah 15:13.
13*a* Lam. 1:2 (1–3).
b TG God, Access to.
14*a* TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
8 2*a* Zech. 1:14.
3*a* TG Jerusalem.
b Dan. 9:16;
Joel 3:17.
4*a* TG Old Age.
7*a* JST Zech. 8:7 . . . *gather* . . .
8*a* D&C 42:9.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the [a]prophets, which *were* in the day *that* the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither *was there any* peace to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbour.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 For the seed *shall be* prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things.*

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a [a]curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I [b]save you, and ye shall be a [c]blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I [a]repented not:

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the [a]truth to his neighbour; execute the [b]judgment of truth and [c]peace in your gates:

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no [a]false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The fast of the fourth *month,* and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love the truth and peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; *It shall* yet *come to pass,* that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

22 Yea, many [a]people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days *it shall come to pass,* that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard *that* God *is* with [a]you.

CHAPTER 9

Zechariah speaks as the Messiah—The Messiah will come, having salvation, lowly and riding upon an ass—He will free the prisoners from the pit—Judah and Ephraim are instruments of the Lord.

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, *shall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus, and Zidon, though it be very wise.

3 And [a]Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in

---

9a Ezra 5:1.
13a TG Curse.
b JST Zech. 8:13 . . . *gather* . . .
c Gen. 18:18 (18–19). TG Israel, Blessings of.
14a HEB relented.
16a TG Truth.
b TG Justice.
c TG Peacemakers.
17a TG Lying.
22a Zech. 2:11; 2 Ne. 12:3.
23a HEB you (plural).
9 3a Amos 1:10 (9–10).

the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 [a]Ashkelon shall see *it,* and fear; Gaza also *shall see it,* and be very sorrowful, and Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a [a]Jebusite.

8 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ Rejoice greatly, O [a]daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy [b]King cometh unto thee: he *is* [c]just, and having salvation; lowly, and [d]riding upon an [e]ass, and upon a [f]colt the foal of an ass.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the [a]horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the [b]heathen: and his [c]dominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, by the [a]blood of thy [b]covenant I have sent forth thy [c]prisoners out of the [d]pit wherein *is* no water.

12 ¶ Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of [a]hope: even to day do I declare *that* I will [b]render [c]double unto thee;

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with [a]whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall [a]save them in that [b]day as the flock of his people: for *they shall be as* the [c]stones of a [d]crown, lifted up as an [e]ensign upon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

CHAPTER 10

Judah and Joseph will be scattered among the people in far countries—The Lord will hiss for them, gather them, and redeem them.

ASK ye of the LORD rain in the time of the [a]latter rain; *so* the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

2 For the idols have spoken vanity, and the [a]diviners have seen a lie, and have told false [b]dreams; they

---

5*a* Zeph. 2:4.
7*a* Judg. 1:21.
9*a* Isa. 62:11.
b Matt. 21:5 (4–11); John 12:15 (12–16).
c TG Justice.
d TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
e Mark 11:7 (1–11).
f Luke 19:35 (35–40).
10*a* Micah 5:10.
b TG Heathen.
c Ps. 72:8; D&C 58:22; 76:63.
11*a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Redemption.
b TG Covenants.
c TG Genealogy and Temple Work; Salvation for the Dead.
d Isa. 51:14.
12*a* Moro. 7:41 (1, 3, 40–48).
b HEB restore.
c Isa. 61:7.
14*a* Dan. 11:40.
16*a* Ezek. 37:23.
b Isa. 2:11; 52:6; Hosea 2:16 (14–23).
c Mal. 3:17; D&C 60:4.
d Isa. 62:3.
e TG Ensign.
10 1*a* Deut. 11:14; Joel 2:23.
2*a* Deut. 18:20.
b TG Dream.

comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because *there was* no [c]shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth [a]the corner, out of him the [b]nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every oppressor together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty *men,* which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will [a]hear them.

7 And *they of* [a]Ephraim shall be like a mighty *man,* and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it,* and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and [a]gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And I will [a]sow them among the people: and they shall [b]remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of [a]Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and *place* shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of [a]Assyria shall be brought down, and the [b]sceptre of [c]Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will [a]strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk up and down in his [b]name, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 11

Zechariah speaks about the Messiah—The Messiah will be betrayed for thirty pieces of silver—They will be cast to the potter in the house of the Lord.

OPEN thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, [a]fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye [b]oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God; Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not [a]guilty: and they that sell them say, Blessed *be* the LORD; for I am [b]rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them.*

7 And I will feed the flock of

2*c* TG Shepherd.
4*a* IE the cornerstone. Ps. 118:22 (21–22); Matt. 21:42 (42–46).
b Isa. 22:23.
6*a* OR answer.
7*a* Gen. 48:14 (14–22); D&C 64:36 (33–36); 109:60 (60–61); 133:32 (16–35).
8*a* TG Israel, Gathering of.
9*a* Zech. 13:7 (7–9). TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
b Deut. 30:2 (1–3).
10*a* TG Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of.
11*a* Isa. 14:25.
b Isa. 11:15; Ezek. 30:13.
c Isa. 19:16 (11–25); Joel 3:19.
12*a* D&C 31:8; 37:2.
b Micah 4:5.
11 2*a* Nahum 2:3.
b Ezek. 27:6.
5*a* TG Guilt.
b TG Treasure.

slaughter, *even* you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called [a]Bands; and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock [a]that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price [a]thirty *pieces* of [b]silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the [a]potter: a goodly price that I was [b]prised at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* [a]Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 Woe to the idol [a]shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

CHAPTER 12

In the final great war, all nations will be engaged at Jerusalem, but the Lord will defend His people—Then the Jews will look upon the Lord, whom they crucified, and there will be great mourning.

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the [a]earth, and formeth the [b]spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a [a]cup of trembling unto all the [b]people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah *and* against Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be [a]gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah like an [a]hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the [b]people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and [c]Jerusalem shall be

---

7*a* Zech. 11:14.
11*a* OR who watched for me.
12*a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
b Luke 22:5 (3–6).
13*a* Matt. 27:7 (3–10).
b TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
14*a* Zech. 11:7.
17*a* Jer. 23:1.
12 1*a* TG Creation.
b TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.
2*a* Isa. 51:17 (17–23).
b OR nations.
3*a* Micah 4:11; 2 Ne. 23:4.
6*a* Obad. 1:18.
b OR nations.
c TG Jerusalem.

[d]inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of [a]David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to [a]destroy all the nations that come against [b]Jerusalem.

10 And I will [a]pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of [b]grace and of supplications: and they shall [c]look upon me whom they have [d]pierced, and they shall [e]mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* [f]only *son,* and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* firstborn.

11 In that day shall there be a great [a]mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land shall [a]mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAPTER 13

The Jews will gain forgiveness at the Second Coming—They will ask the Lord, What are these wounds in Thine hands?—The remnant, tried and refined, will be His people.

IN that day there shall be a [a]fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will cut off the names of the [a]idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be [a]ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a [b]rough garment to deceive:

5 But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these [a]wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was [b]wounded *in* the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man [a]*that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of

---

6*d* D&C 109:64 (62–67). TG Israel, Gathering of.
7*a* TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
9*a* Isa. 13:5; Ezek. 39:3 (2–5).
b 1 Ne. 22:14 (14–19).
10*a* Ezek. 39:29 (28–29); D&C 105:12; 110:10.
b TG Grace.
c TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
d TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
e Jer. 50:4.
f Amos 8:10.
11*a* TG Mourning.
12*a* Matt. 24:30.
13 1*a* TG Baptism.
2*a* TG Idolatry.
4*a* Micah 3:7 (6–7).
b Matt. 3:4.
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b D&C 45:52 (51–53). TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Martyrdom.
7*a* OR who stands next to me.

hosts: smite the [b]shepherd, and the [c]sheep shall be [d]scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off *and* die; but the third shall be [a]left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will [a]refine them as silver is refined, and will [b]try them as gold is [c]tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It *is* my [d]people: and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

CHAPTER 14

At His Second Coming, the Lord will fight for Israel—His feet will stand upon the Mount of Olives—He will be King over all the earth—Plagues will destroy the wicked.

BEHOLD, the [a]day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to [a]battle; and the city shall be taken, and the [b]houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and [a]fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 ¶ And his [a]feet shall [b]stand in that day upon the [c]mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the [a]earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the [b]saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the [a]light shall not be clear, *nor* dark:

7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at evening time it shall be light.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* [a]living [b]waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the LORD shall be [a]king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be turned as a [a]plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and [b]it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her [c]place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this shall be the [a]plague wherewith the LORD will [b]smite all

---

7*b* Matt. 26:31;
Mark 14:27 (27–31).
TG Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd; Shepherd.
c TG Sheep.
d Zech. 10:9.
8*a* JS—M 1:44 (42–46).
9*a* 3 Ne. 24:2 (2–3);
D&C 128:24.
TG Suffering.
b Dan. 12:10. TG Test.
c Dan. 11:35.
d Jer. 30:22; Hosea 2:23;
Rom. 9:25.
14 1*a* D&C 1:14.
2*a* Joel 3:14 (9–14);
Rev. 16:16.
TG Last Days.
b Isa. 13:16.
3*a* Ezek. 38:22.
4*a* TG God, Manifestations of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
c D&C 45:48 (47–53).
5*a* Amos 1:1.
b 1 Thes. 4:14;
JST 1 Thes. 4:17
(1 Thes. 4:17 note *a*).
TG Saints.
6*a* TG Light [noun].
8*a* TG Living Water.
b Ezek. 47:1; Joel 3:18;
Rev. 22:1.
9*a* Ps. 47:7;
D&C 38:21; 41:4; 45:59.
TG Jesus Christ, Authority of;
Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.
10*a* Isa. 40:4 (1–5).
b HEB she; i.e., Jerusalem.
c Jer. 31:38 (38–40).
12*a* D&C 29:18 (17–19).
b TG Plague.

the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his [a]neighbour.

14 And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the [a]heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

15 [a]And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these [b]tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to [a]worship the [b]King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the [c]feast of [d]tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that *have* no *rain;* there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the [a]heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, [a]HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be [a]holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and [b]seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the [c]Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

MALACHI

CHAPTER 1

The Jews despise the Lord by offering polluted bread upon the altar and by sacrificing animals with blemishes—The Lord's name will be great among the Gentiles.

THE burden of the [a]word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi.

2 I have [a]loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *Was* not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I [b]loved Jacob,

---

13 *a* Hag. 2:22; D&C 45:68 (33, 68).
14 *a* HEB nations or Gentiles.
15 *a* IE The beasts also shall be smitten.
b HEB camps.
16 *a* Isa. 66:23; D&C 133:39 (37–40).
b 1 Tim. 6:15.
c Ezra 3:4; Neh. 8:14.
d Lev. 23:34.
18 *a* Isa. 60:12.
20 *a* Ex. 28:36.
21 *a* OR sacred.
b OR cook in them.
c Joel 3:17.

[MALACHI]

1 1 *a* TG Priesthood, Keys of.
2 *a* TG God, Love of; Love.
b Rom. 9:13.

3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his [a]heritage [b]waste for the [c]dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified from the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A son [a]honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine [b]honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

7 Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

8 And if ye offer the [a]blind for [b]sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer [c]the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought*? neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I [a]accept an offering at your hand.

11 For from the [a]rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my [b]name *shall be* great among the [c]Gentiles; and in every place incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The [a]table of the LORD *is* polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat, *is* contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it!* and ye have [a]snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the [b]lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I [c]accept this of your hand? saith the LORD.

14 But [a]cursed *be* the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* [b]dreadful among the heathen.

CHAPTER 2

The priests are reproved for not keeping their covenants and not teaching the people—The Jews are condemned for dealing treacherously with one another and with their wives.

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 If ye will not [a]hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a [b]curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will [a]corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts; and *one* shall take you away with it.

3*a* Jer. 49:10.
b Ezek. 25:13.
c HEB jackals.
6*a* TG Family, Children, Duties of.
b TG Honoring Father and Mother.
8*a* Lev. 22:22.
b TG Sacrifice.
c IE lame or sick animals.
10*a* Amos 5:22 (21–22); 3 Ne. 9:19 (19–20).
11*a* Isa. 45:6.
b Isa. 59:19; Zeph. 2:11; Philip. 2:9 (5–12); D&C 18:23 (21–25); 88:104.
c Isa. 56:7. TG Gentiles.
12*a* Ezek. 41:22; 44:16.
13*a* OR belittled it.
b Lev. 22:22 (22–25).
c Lev. 22:20.
14*a* TG Curse.
b D&C 45:70 (70–75).
2 2*a* Deut. 28:15.
b TG Curse.
3*a* OR rebuke.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my [a]covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My [a]covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of [a]truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did [b]turn many away from [c]iniquity.

7 For the priest's lips should keep [a]knowledge, and they should seek the [b]law at his mouth: for he *is* the [c]messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are [a]departed out of the way; ye have caused many to [b]stumble at the law; ye have [c]corrupted the [d]covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you [a]contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law.

10 Have we not all one [a]father? hath not one God [b]created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by [c]profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath [a]married the daughter of a [b]strange god.

12 The LORD will [a]cut off the man that doeth this, the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the [a]wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make [a]one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a [b]godly [c]seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the [d]wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth [a]putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him*? When ye say, Every one that doeth [a]evil *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of [b]judgment?

CHAPTER 3

The Lord's messenger will prepare the way for the Second Coming—The Lord will sit in judgment—The people of Israel are commanded to pay tithes and offerings—They keep a book of remembrance.

4*a* TG Priesthood, Oath and Covenant.
5*a* Num. 25:12 (11–13); Isa. 54:10.
6*a* TG Honesty.
b D&C 66:1.
c Hel. 5:19 (17–19).
7*a* D&C 90:15 (14–15); 107:99 (99–100); 131:6.
b Ezek. 7:26.
c TG Teacher.
8*a* Ezek. 22:26.
b Mosiah 27:8 (8–9).
c 1 Sam. 2:17.
d Neh. 13:29.
9*a* 1 Sam. 2:30.
10*a* Eph. 4:6. TG God the Father, Elohim.
b Job 31:15; Acts 17:26; D&C 76:24 (22–24). TG Man, Physical Creation of.
c TG Profanity.
11*a* TG Marriage, Interfaith.
b TG Unbelief.
12*a* TG Excommunication.
14*a* Isa. 54:6. TG Marriage, Marry.
15*a* TG Unity.
b TG Godliness.
c Jacob 2:30.
d TG Marriage, Husbands.
16*a* TG Divorce.
17*a* 2 Ne. 28:16 (7–8, 16).
b Mal. 3:14 (14–15); 2 Ne. 28:22 (16–22).

Behold, I will [a]send my [b]messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly [c]come to his [d]temple, even the [e]messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may [a]abide the [b]day of his [c]coming? and who shall [d]stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a [e]refiner's [f]fire, and like fullers' [g]soap:

3 And he shall sit *as* a [a]refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall [b]purify the [c]sons of [d]Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an [e]offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of [a]Judah and Jerusalem be [b]pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

5 And I will come near to you to [a]judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the [b]sorcerers, and against the [c]adulterers, and against [d]false swearers, and against those that [e]oppress the hireling in *his* [f]wages, the [g]widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the [h]stranger *from his right,* and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, I [a]change not; therefore ye sons of [b]Jacob are not [c]consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your [a]fathers ye are gone away from mine [b]ordinances, and have not kept *them.* [c]Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye said, Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ [a]Will a man [b]rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In [c]tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* [a]cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the [a]tithes into the storehouse, that there may be [b]meat in mine house, and [c]prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not [d]open you the [e]windows of heaven, and pour you out a [f]blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it.*

11 And I will [a]rebuke the [b]devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been [a]stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

---

3 1*a* 3 Ne. 24:1 (1–18).
b Matt. 11:10; Mark 1:2; 1 Ne. 11:27; D&C 35:4; 45:9; JS—H 1:36. TG Last Days; Millennium, Preparing a People for; Restoration of the Gospel.
c TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
d D&C 36:8; 42:36. TG Temple.
e TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
2*a* Joel 2:11; D&C 35:21; 38:8; 128:24.
b TG Day of the Lord.
c TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
d D&C 27:15 (15–18); 87:8 (1–8).
e Jer. 9:7; 1 Cor. 3:13 (13–15). TG Suffering.
f TG Earth, Cleansing of; World, End of.
g Isa. 4:4 (3–4).
3*a* Prov. 17:3.
b Isa. 1:25. TG Purification.
c 1 Chr. 6:1 (1–3); D&C 84:34 (31–43).
d TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
e TG Sacrifice.
4*a* D&C 109:64 (64–67).
b Isa. 56:7; 60:7; Ezek. 20:40.
5*a* TG Judgment.
b TG Sorcery.
c TG Adulterer; Sexual Immorality.
d D&C 121:18.
e Eph. 6:9; Col. 4:1.
f TG Wages.
g D&C 83:6.
h TG Stranger.
6*a* TG God, Eternal Nature of; God, Perfection of.
b D&C 109:67 (65–67).
c Amos 9:9; D&C 5:19.
7*a* Acts 7:51.
b TG Ordinance.
c TG Repent.
8*a* TG Ingratitude.
b 1 Chr. 29:14. TG Stealing.
c TG Tithing.
9*a* TG Curse.
10*a* Alma 13:15; D&C 64:23. TG Family, Managing Finances in.
b TG Food; Meat; Welfare.
c TG Test.
d TG Generosity.
e 2 Kgs. 7:2.
f TG Blessing; Israel, Blessings of.
11*a* TG God, Power of.
b D&C 85:3; 97:26.
13*a* OR strong.

14 Ye have said, It *is* [a]vain to serve God: and what [b]profit *is it* that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now we call the [a]proud happy; yea, they that work [b]wickedness are set up; yea, *they that* tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and a [a]book of [b]remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be [a]mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my [b]jewels; and I will [c]spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return, and [a]discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

CHAPTER 4

At the Second Coming, the proud and wicked will be burned as stubble—Elijah will return before that great and dreadful day.

[a]FOR, behold, the [b]day cometh, that shall [c]burn as an oven; and all the [d]proud, yea, and all that do [e]wickedly, shall be [f]stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor [g]branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name shall the [a]Sun of righteousness [b]arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the [c]stall.

3 And ye shall [a]tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I [a]commanded unto him in [b]Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes and judgments.

5 ¶ Behold, I will [a]send you [b]Elijah the prophet [c]before the coming of the [d]great and dreadful [e]day of the LORD:

6 And he shall [a]turn the [b]heart of the [c]fathers to the [d]children, and the heart of the [e]children to their fathers, lest I come and [f]smite the [g]earth with a [h]curse.

THE END OF THE PROPHETS*

---

14 *a* Job 9:22; Isa. 58:3; Zeph. 1:12 (12–13); Mal. 2:17; 3 Ne. 24:14 (14–18).
b Eccl. 8:14.
15 *a* D&C 64:24.
b TG Worldliness.
16 *a* Dan. 7:10.
b TG Book of Remembrance.
17 *a* D&C 101:3.
b OR royal treasure. Isa. 62:3; Zech. 9:16; D&C 60:4.
c Ps. 103:13; D&C 85:3.
18 *a* D&C 101:95.
4 1 *a* 3 Ne. 25:1 (1–6).
b Isa. 34:8; 61:2; 3 Ne. 21:21 (20–21); D&C 97:26 (25–28). TG Day of the Lord.
c Ps. 21:9 (8–10); Amos 4:11; Jude 1:23. TG Earth, Cleansing of; World, End of.
d TG Pride.
e TG Sexual Immorality.
f Isa. 47:14.
g TG Vineyard of the Lord.
2 *a* 3 Ne. 25:2.
b 2 Ne. 25:13 (11–19).
c 1 Ne. 22:24.
3 *a* Ps. 49:14; Micah 7:10; Rev. 2:26; 1 Ne. 14:3 (2–3); 3 Ne. 21:12 (12–13).
4 *a* Ex. 19:7 (7–8).
b Deut. 4:10.
5 *a* D&C 2:1.
b John 1:21; JS—H 1:38 (38–39). TG Last Days; Millennium, Preparing a People for; Priesthood, Keys of.
c D&C 77:13.
d Zeph. 1:14 (14–18).
e Jer. 30:7 (7–10); Hel. 12:25; 3 Ne. 26:4; 28:31; Morm. 9:2; D&C 34:8 (6–9); 43:17 (17–26); 112:24.
6 *a* TG Restoration of the Gospel.
b D&C 98:17 (16–17); 138:47 (46–48). TG Heart.
c TG Family, Eternal; Family, Love within; Genealogy and Temple Work; Honoring Father and Mother; Marriage, Fatherhood; Salvation for the Dead.
d TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.
e TG Children; Family, Children, Duties of.
f 3 Ne. 25:6 (5–6); D&C 110:15 (13–16).
g TG Earth, Destiny of.
h TG Curse; Earth, Curse of.

* IE The end of the books of the prophets of the Old Testament.

THE
NEW TESTAMENT

OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR
JESUS CHRIST

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE
ORIGINAL GREEK: AND WITH THE
FORMER TRANSLATIONS DILIGENTLY COMPARED
AND REVISED, BY HIS MAJESTY'S
SPECIAL COMMAND

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO
ST MATTHEW

CHAPTER 1

Christ is born of Mary—She conceives by the power of the Holy Ghost—Our Lord is named Jesus.

THE book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of [a]David, the son of Abraham.

2 [a]Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat [b]Judas and his brethren;

3 And Judas begat [a]Phares and [b]Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat [c]Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;

4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and [a]Naasson begat Salmon;

5 And Salmon begat [a]Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;

6 And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat [a]Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias;

7 And Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa;

8 And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;

9 And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;

10 And Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;

11 And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to [a]Babylon:

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat [a]Zorobabel;

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;

16 And Jacob begat [a]Joseph the husband of [b]Mary, of whom was born [c]Jesus, [d]who is called [e]Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ *are* fourteen [a]generations.

18 ¶ [a]Now the [b]birth of Jesus Christ was [c]on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to

---

Title: JST entitles this book "The Testimony of St. Matthew."

1 1*a* TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.

2*a* Gen. 25:19.

b TG Israel, Judah, People of.

3*a* Ruth 4:18; 1 Chr. 2:4 (4–15).

b Gen. 38:30.

c 1 Chr. 2:9.

4*a* Num. 1:7.

5*a* Ruth 4:21.

6*a* 2 Sam. 12:24 (24–25); 1 Chr. 3:5.

11*a* TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.

12*a* 1 Chr. 3:19 (17–19); Ezra 2:2 (1–2); Hag. 1:1.

16*a* Luke 3:23 (23–38).

b 1 Ne. 11:18 (14–21); Mosiah 3:8.

c Luke 20:14; D&C 93:14 (3–17).

d JST Matt. 1:4 . . . *as the prophets have written,* who is called Christ.

e The Greek title "Christ" and the Hebrew title "Messiah" are synonymous, meaning "Anointed One."

17*a* TG Book of Remembrance.

18*a* JST Matt. 2:1 Now, *as it is written*, the birth of . . .

b D&C 20:1.

c GR in this way.

Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just *man,* and not willing to make her a publick [a]example, [b]was minded to [c]put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a [a]dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of [b]David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the [c]Holy Ghost.

21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his [a]name [b]JESUS: for he shall [c]save his people from their sins.

22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 [a]Behold, a [b]virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his [c]name [d]Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his [a]wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her [a]firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.

CHAPTER 2

The wise men are directed by a star to Jesus—Joseph takes the child to Egypt—Herod slays the children in Bethlehem—Jesus is taken to Nazareth to dwell.

NOW when Jesus was [a]born in Bethlehem of Judæa in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, [a]Where is he that is born [b]King of the Jews? for we have seen his [c]star in the east, and are come to [d]worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things,* he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 [a]And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he [b]demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judæa: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 And thou [a]Bethlehem, *in* the land of [b]Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a [c]Governor, that shall [d]rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, inquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found *him,* bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went

---

19a TG Example.
b IE desired to release or divorce her secretly.
c Deut. 24:1.
20a TG Dream.
b 2 Ne. 19:7.
c Luke 1:35; Alma 7:10.
21a TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b Luke 2:21.
c TG Forgive; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Jesus Christ, Savior; Redemption; Salvation.
23a Isa. 7:14.
b TG Jesus Christ, Birth of.
c TG Name.
d TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
24a Luke 2:5.
25a TG Firstborn.
2 1a TG Jesus Christ, Birth of.
2a JST Matt. 3:2 . . . Where is *the child* that is born, *the Messiah* of the Jews? . . .
b Isa. 6:5; Jer. 23:5; 2 Ne. 10:14; Alma 5:50; D&C 128:22 (22–23); Moses 7:53.
c Hel. 14:5 (1–2, 5); 3 Ne. 1:21.
d TG Worship.
4a JST Matt. 3:4–6 (Appendix).
b GR inquired.
6a TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b TG Israel, Judah, People of.
c 1 Chr. 5:2; Micah 5:2; John 7:42.
d GR tend, protect, nurture.

before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and [a]frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a [a]dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of [a]Egypt have I called my son.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was [a]mocked of the wise men, [b]was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and [c]slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the [d]coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by [a]Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 In [a]Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great [b]mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her [c]children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a [a]dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the [a]land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judæa in the [a]room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a [b]dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called [a]Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was [b]spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a [c]Nazarene.

CHAPTER 3

John the Baptist preaches in Judæa—Jesus is baptized, and the Father acclaims Him as His Beloved Son.

In those days came [a]John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judæa,

2 And saying, [a]Repent ye: for the [b]kingdom of heaven [c]is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet [a]Esaias, saying, The [b]voice of one crying in the

---

11*a* Lev. 2:1.
12*a* TG Dream.
15*a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
16*a* GR deceived by.
b GR became extremely angry.
c TG Tyranny.
d GR surrounding regions.
17*a* IE Jeremiah.
18*a* Jer. 31:15.
b TG Mourning.
c Jer. 40:1.
19*a* JST Matt. 3:19 . . . *vision* . . . TG Dream.
20*a* TG Israel, Land of.
22*a* GR place.
b TG Dream.
23*a* 1 Ne. 11:13.
b TG Scriptures, Lost.
c JST Matt. 3:24–26 (Appendix).
3 1*a* JS—H 1:72.
2*a* The Greek word denotes “a change of heart or mind,” i.e., “a conversion.” Alma 7:9; 9:25 (25–26); Hel. 5:32; D&C 33:10.
b Luke 10:9. TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven; Kingdom of God, on Earth.
c GR has come. Isa. 56:1; Matt. 4:17; D&C 39:19.
3*a* See JST Luke 3:4–11 (Appendix). TG Foreordination.
b Isa. 40:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23; D&C 65:3; 88:66.

wilderness, [c]Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his [d]paths straight.

4 And the same John had his [a]raiment of [b]camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was [c]locusts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judæa, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, [a]confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his [a]baptism, he said unto them, O [b]generation of vipers, who hath [c]warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 [a]Bring forth therefore fruits [b]meet for [c]repentance:

9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham [a]to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which [a]bringeth not forth good fruit is [b]hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 [a]I indeed [b]baptize you with water unto [c]repentance: but [d]he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not [e]worthy to bear: he shall [f]baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with* [g]fire:

12 Whose [a]fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the [b]garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable [c]fire.

13 ¶ Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be [a]baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 [a]And Jesus answering said unto him, [b]Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it [c]becometh us to [d]fulfil all [e]righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus, when he was [a]baptized, went up [b]straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the [c]Spirit of God descending like a [d]dove, and lighting upon him:

17 And lo a [a]voice from heaven, saying, This is my [b]beloved [c]Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAPTER 4

Jesus fasts forty days and is tempted—He begins His ministry, calls disciples, and heals the sick.

THEN was Jesus [a]led up of the Spirit into the wilderness [b]to be [c]tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had [a]fasted [b]forty

3c 1 Ne. 10:8 (7–10); D&C 34:6; 65:1 (1–2); 84:26.
d Alma 7:19 (9, 19).
4a GR garment. See also 2 Kgs. 1:8.
b Zech. 13:4.
c Lev. 11:22.
6a TG Confession.
7a See JST Matt. 9:18–21 (Appendix). Luke 7:29 (29–30).
b GR crop of serpents. Matt. 12:34; 23:33; Alma 9:8; 10:17 (17–25).
c TG Warn.
8a JST Matt. 3:34–36 (Appendix).
b GR appropriate to, worthy of.
c TG Baptism, Qualifications for; Repent.
9a GR as our father.
10a Alma 5:36 (36–41); 3 Ne. 14:19; D&C 52:18; 97:7.
b Luke 13:7; Jacob 5:42 (42–66).
11a JST Matt. 3:38–40 (Appendix).
b Acts 19:3 (1–7); 2 Ne. 31:5 (5–10).
c TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
d See JST John 1:27–34 (Appendix).
e TG Worthiness.
f TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of.
g D&C 19:31.
12a Jer. 51:2.
b GR storehouse.
c D&C 43:32; 63:34 (33–34); 101:66.
13a TG Jesus Christ, Baptism of.
15a JST Matt. 3:43–46 (Appendix).
b GR Permit it now.
c GR is fitting for us.
d TG Baptism, Essential.
e TG Jesus Christ, Mission of; Righteousness.
16a TG Baptism; Baptism, Immersion.
b GR immediately.
c TG God, Spirit of.
d TG Holy Ghost, Dove, Sign of.
17a Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35 (34–36). TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature; God, Manifestations of.
b Matt. 17:5; 3 Ne. 11:7; JS—H 1:17. TG Witness of the Father.
c TG Godhead; God the Father, Elohim; Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
4 1a TG Guidance, Divine.
b JST Matt. 4:1 . . . to be *with God.*
c TG Jesus Christ, Temptation of; Temptation; Test.
2a Mosiah 3:7. TG Fast, Fasting.
b Ex. 24:18.

days and forty nights, [c]he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the [a]tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made [b]bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, [a]Man shall not [b]live by [c]bread alone, but by every [d]word that proceedeth out of the [e]mouth of God.

5 [a]Then the devil taketh him up into the [b]holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 [a]And saith unto him, [b]If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not [a]tempt the Lord thy God.

8 [a]Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the [b]kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 [a]And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, [a]Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt [b]worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, [a]and, behold, [b]angels came and ministered unto him.

12 ¶ Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into [a]Galilee;

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be [a]fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 The land of [a]Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles;

16 The people which sat in [a]darkness saw great [b]light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

17 ¶ From that time Jesus began to [a]preach, and to say, [b]Repent: for the [c]kingdom of heaven [d]is at hand.

18 ¶ And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were [a]fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, [a]Follow me, and I will make you [b]fishers of men.

---

2 *c* JST Matt. 4:2 . . . *and had communed with God,* he was afterwards an hungered, *and was left to be tempted of the devil.*

3 *a* TG Devil.

b TG Bread.

4 *a* Deut. 8:3; D&C 84:44 (43–44).

b TG Mortality.

c TG Bread.

d TG Revelation.

e TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.

5 *a* JST Matt. 4:5 Then *Jesus was taken* up into the holy city, and *the Spirit* setteth him on *the* pinnacle of the temple.

b Neh. 11:1.

6 *a* JST Matt. 4:6 *Then the devil came unto him and said,* If . . .

b Matt. 27:40; D&C 20:22.

7 *a* D&C 10:29; 24:13 (13–14). TG Jesus Christ, Temptation of; Test.

8 *a* JST Matt. 4:8 *And* again, *Jesus was in the Spirit, and it* taketh him . . .

b D&C 10:19. TG Kings, Earthly.

9 *a* JST Matt. 4:9 And *the devil came unto him again, and said,* All . . .

10 *a* TG Devil.

b TG Worship.

11 *a* JST Matt. 4:11–12 *And now Jesus knew that John was cast into prison, and he sent angels,* and, behold, *they* came and ministered unto him [John]. *And Jesus* departed into Galilee . . .

b TG Angels.

12 *a* Luke 4:14.

14 *a* D&C 24:14.

15 *a* Isa. 9:1 (1–2).

16 *a* D&C 57:10.

b TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.

17 *a* TG Preaching.

b TG Repent.

c TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.

d GR has come. Isa. 56:1; Matt. 3:2.

18 *a* TG Skill.

19 *a* JST Matt. 4:18 . . . *I am he of whom it is written by the prophets;* follow me . . . TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.

b TG Apostles; Missionary Work.

20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and [a]followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of [a]Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he [b]called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all [a]Galilee, [b]teaching in their synagogues, and [c]preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and [d]healing all manner of [e]sickness and all manner of disease among the [f]people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with [a]devils, and those which were lunatic, and those that had the [b]palsy; and he [c]healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judæa, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAPTER 5

Jesus preaches the Sermon on the Mount—Its teachings replace and transcend some aspects of the law of Moses—All are commanded to be perfect like their Father in Heaven.

[a]AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 [a]Blessed *are* the [b]poor in spirit: for theirs is the [c]kingdom of heaven.

4 Blessed *are* they that [a]mourn: for they shall be [b]comforted.

5 Blessed *are* the [a]meek: for they shall inherit the [b]earth.

6 Blessed *are* they which do [a]hunger and thirst after [b]righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed *are* the [a]merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed *are* the [a]pure in [b]heart: for they shall [c]see God.

9 Blessed *are* the [a]peacemakers: for they shall be called the [b]children of God.

10 Blessed *are* they which are [a]persecuted for [b]righteousness' sake: for [c]theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Blessed are ye, when *men* shall [a]revile you, and persecute *you,* and shall say all manner of [b]evil against you falsely, [c]for my sake.

12 [a]Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your [b]reward in heaven:

20a TG Commitment.
21a John 21:2.
b TG Called of God.
23a Luke 4:44.
b Matt. 9:35.
c D&C 71:1.
d TG Heal; Miracle.
e TG Sickness.
f JST Matt. 4:22 . . . people *which believed on his name.*
24a Matt. 8:16 (16, 28, 33); 9:32 (32–34).
b GR paralysis.
c Mosiah 3:5 (5–6).
5 1a 3 Ne. 12:1 (1–48).
3a The Latin *beatus* is the basis of the English "beatitude," meaning "to be fortunate," "to be happy," or "to be blessed." TG Blessing.
b IE poor in pride, humble in spirit; 3 Ne. 12:3 reads ". . . the poor in spirit who come unto me." James 2:5 (1–9); D&C 56:18 (18–20); 88:17. TG Contrite Heart; Humility; Poor in Spirit.
c TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
4a TG Mourning; Sorrow.
b TG Comfort.
5a GR gentle, forgiving, or benevolent; the Hebrew in Ps. 37:11 characterizes as the humble those who have suffered. TG Meek.
b TG Earth, Destiny of.
6a 3 Ne. 12:6. TG Teachable.
b TG Good Works; Righteousness.
7a TG Mercy.
8a TG Chastity; Cleanliness; Purity.
b TG Heart.
c TG God, Presence of; God, Privilege of Seeing.
9a TG Contentment; Peace; Peacemakers.
b TG Sons and Daughters of God.
10a TG Affliction; Persecution.
b TG Righteousness.
c D&C 6:37; 10:55.
11a TG Malice; Reviling.
b TG Backbiting; Slander.
c GR on account of me.
12a 2 Ne. 9:18. TG Joy.
b D&C 84:38. TG Reward.

for so [c]persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the [a]salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the [a]light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men light a [a]candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your [a]light so shine before men, that they may see your good [b]works, and [c]glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to [a]destroy the [b]law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the [a]law, till all be [b]fulfilled.

19 [a]Whosoever therefore shall [b]break one of these least commandments, and shall [c]teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and [d]teach *them,* the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your [a]righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness* of the [b]scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou [a]shalt not [b]kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be [c]in danger of the judgment:

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is [a]angry with his brother [b]without a cause shall be [c]in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, [d]Raca, shall be [e]in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be [a]reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 [a]Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid [a]the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit [a]adultery:

28 But I say unto you, That

12*c* TG Persecution.
13*a* See Lev. 2:13 and Num. 18:19, where salt is a token of the covenant and was part of sacrificial ritual. TG Salt.
14*a* TG Mission of Early Saints.
15*a* Luke 11:33 (33–34).
16*a* 3 Ne. 18:24. TG Children of Light; Example; Light [noun].
b 1 Pet. 2:12. TG Good Works.
c John 15:8.
17*a* D&C 10:52 (52, 54).
b TG Law of Moses.
18*a* TG Law of Moses.
b D&C 1:38.
19*a* JST Matt. 5:21 (Appendix).
b TG Sin.
c 2 Ne. 28:15 (12, 15).
d TG Missionary Work.
20*a* TG Righteousness.
b TG Scribe.
21*a* TG Commandments of God.
b TG Blood, Shedding of; Murder.
c GR subject to condemnation.
22*a* Prov. 29:22 (21–23); 3 Ne. 12:22 (21–24). TG Anger; Rashness.
b JST Matt. 5:24 and 3 Ne. 12:22 omit the words “without a cause.”
c GR subject to condemnation.
d A word suggesting contempt or derision in both Aramaic and Greek.
e IE subject to the Sanhedrin.
24*a* Matt. 18:15 (15–18). TG Forgive; Reconciliation.
25*a* GR Quickly have kind thoughts for, or be well disposed toward. TG Communication; Disputations.
26*a* GR the last penny.
27*a* D&C 42:22 (22–26).

whosoever [a]looketh on a [b]woman to [c]lust after her hath committed [d]adultery with her already in his heart.

29 And if thy right eye [a]offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into [b]hell.

30 And if thy right [a]hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into [b]hell.

31 It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of [a]divorcement:

32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall [a]put away his [b]wife, saving for the cause of [c]fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not [a]forswear thyself, but shalt [b]perform unto the Lord thine [c]oaths:

34 But I say unto you, [a]Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's [b]throne:

35 Nor by the earth; for it is his [a]footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the [b]city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 But let your [a]communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh [b]of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, An [a]eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not [a]evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right [b]cheek, [c]turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloak also.

41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 [a]Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would [b]borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt [a]love thy [b]neighbour, and hate thine enemy.

44 But I say unto you, [a]Love your [b]enemies, [c]bless them that [d]curse you, do [e]good to them that [f]hate you, and [g]pray for them which despitefully use you, and [h]persecute you;

45 That ye [a]may be the [b]children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth [c]rain on the just and on the unjust.

---

28 *a* D&C 63:16 (16–17).
b TG Body, Sanctity of; Woman.
c Mosiah 4:30 (29–30). TG Carnal Mind; Chastity; Fornication; Lust; Motivations; Sensuality.
d TG Adulterer; Sexual Immorality.
29 *a* GR cause to stumble; see also Matt. 18:6–9. TG Offense.
b TG Damnation; Hell.
30 *a* Matt. 18:8; JST Matt. 18:9 (Matt. 18:9 note *a*).
b JST Matt. 5:33–34 . . . hell. *And now this I speak, a parable concerning your sins; wherefore, cast them from you, that ye may not be hewn down and cast into the fire.*
31 *a* TG Divorce.
32 *a* Ezek. 44:22.
b D&C 42:74.
c 1 Cor. 7:10 (10–11). TG Fornication.
33 *a* GR break your oath, or perjure yourself. Ps. 139:20.
b TG Dedication.
c Deut. 23:21. TG Oath.
34 *a* TG Honesty; Profanity; Swearing.
b Isa. 66:1.
35 *a* Isa. 60:13; Ezek. 43:7.
b Ps. 48:2.
37 *a* TG Communication.
b GR from the evil one.
38 *a* Lev. 24:20; 3 Ne. 12:38 (38–40). TG Punish.
39 *a* TG Evil.
b Lam. 3:30. TG Patience.
c TG Forbear.
42 *a* TG Almsgiving; Generosity; Poor.
b TG Borrow; Debt.
43 *a* D&C 112:11.
b TG Neighbor.
44 *a* TG Love.
b TG Enemies; Opposition.
c TG Retribution.
d TG Curse.
e TG Benevolence.
f TG Hate.
g Job 42:10; Acts 7:60 (55–60). TG Prayer.
h TG Persecution.
45 *a* GR may become; see Mosiah 5:7.
b TG Sons and Daughters of God.
c Job 2:10; 2 Ne. 2:11; Alma 60:13; D&C 5:22; 29:39; 122:7 (5–9).

46 For if ye [a]love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others?* do not even the publicans so?

48 [a]Be ye therefore [b]perfect, even as your [c]Father which is in heaven is [d]perfect.

CHAPTER 6

Jesus continues the Sermon on the Mount—He teaches the disciples the Lord's Prayer—They are commanded to seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness.

[a]TAKE heed that ye do not your [b]alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore when thou doest *thine* alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the [a]hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have [b]glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine [a]alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall [b]reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the [a]hypocrites *are:* for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy [a]closet, and when thou hast [b]shut thy door, [c]pray to thy Father which is in [d]secret; and thy Father which [e]seeth in secret shall [f]reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain [a]repetitions, as the [b]heathen *do:* for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father [a]knoweth what things ye have [b]need of, before ye ask him.

9 [a]After this manner therefore [b]pray ye: Our [c]Father which art in heaven, [d]Hallowed be thy [e]name.

10 Thy [a]kingdom come. Thy [b]will be done [c]in earth, as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily [a]bread.

12 And forgive us our [a]debts, as we [b]forgive our debtors.

46*a* Prov. 19:6.
48*a* JST Matt. 5:50 *Ye are* therefore *commanded to be* perfect . . .
b GR complete, finished, fully developed. D&C 67:13. TG God, the Standard of Righteousness; Godliness; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Mission of Early Saints; Objectives; Perfection.
c TG God the Father, Elohim.
d TG God, Perfection of.
6 1*a* JST Matt. 6:1 *And it came to pass that, as Jesus taught his disciples, he said unto them,* Take heed . . . 3 Ne. 13:1 (1–34).
b GR righteousness, acts of religious devotion. TG Almsgiving; Generosity; Motivations; Poor.
2*a* GR pretenders; the Greek word means "a play actor," or "one who feigns, represents dramatically, or exaggerates a part." TG Hypocrisy.
b D&C 121:35 (34–35).
4*a* TG Welfare.
b Luke 14:14.
5*a* Alma 31:14 (14–22).
6*a* Alma 33:7 (4–11); 34:26 (17–27).
b 2 Kgs. 4:33.
c TG Prayer.
d TG Meditation.
e TG God, Omniscience of.
f TG Reward.
7*a* Eccl. 5:2; Alma 31:20; 3 Ne. 19:24.
b TG Heathen.
8*a* D&C 84:83 (81–86). TG God, Intelligence of; God, Omniscience of.
b Ps. 23:1.
9*a* IE It is in this way that you ought to pray.
b TG Prayer.
c TG God the Father, Elohim.
d GR Let Thy name be sanctified.
e TG Name.
10*a* TG Kingdom of God, on Earth; Millennium.
b TG God, Will of.
c GR on earth.
11*a* TG Bread.
12*a* GR debts, offenses, faults, or sins. TG Debt.
b TG Forgive.

13 [a]And [b]lead us not into [c]temptation, [d]but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the [e]glory, for ever. Amen.

14 For if ye [a]forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

15 But if ye [a]forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to [a]fast. Verily I say unto you, They [b]have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to [a]fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall [b]reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for yourselves [a]treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves [b]break through and steal:

20 But lay up for yourselves [a]treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor [b]steal:

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine [a]eye be [b]single, thy whole body shall be full of [c]light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that [a]darkness!

24 ¶ [a]No man can [b]serve two [c]masters: for either he will [d]hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and [e]mammon.

25 [a]Therefore I say unto you, Take no [b]thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? [a]Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, [a]*shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little [b]faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What

---

13[a] JST Matt. 6:14 And *suffer* us not *to be led* into temptation . . .
[b] Syriac: do not let us enter into temptation.
[c] TG Temptation; Test.
[d] GR but protect us from the evil one. TG Deliver; Evil.
[e] 1 Chr. 29:11. TG Glory.
14[a] TG Forbear.
15[a] TG Forgive.
16[a] Zech. 7:5 (5–6).
[b] GR receive.
18[a] TG Fast, Fasting; Motivations.
[b] TG Reward.
19[a] TG Family, Managing Finances in.
[b] GR dig through (as an earthen wall).
20[a] Heb. 10:34; 1 Pet. 1:4 (1–16). TG Treasure.
[b] TG Stealing.
22[a] 3 Ne. 13:22; Morm. 8:15; D&C 4:5; 59:1 (1–2).
[b] GR healthy, sincere, without guile. JST Matt. 6:22 . . . single *to the glory of God* . . . TG Dedication.
[c] D&C 93:28 (28, 36–38).
23[a] TG Darkness, Spiritual.
24[a] TG Loyalty.
[b] TG Service.
[c] Alma 5:39 (39–42).
[d] TG Hate.
[e] TG Idolatry; Treasure; Worldliness.
25[a] JST Matt. 6:25–27 (Appendix).
[b] GR anxious concern. Ps. 55:22; Prov. 16:3; Luke 12:22; Philip. 4:6; 3 Ne. 13:25; D&C 84:81. TG Self-Sacrifice.
28[a] TG Meditation.
30[a] JST Matt. 6:34 . . . *how much more will he not provide for you, if ye are not* of little faith?
[b] TG Faith.

shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father [a]knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 [a]But [b]seek ye first the [c]kingdom of God, and his [d]righteousness; and all these [e]things shall be [f]added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take [a]thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAPTER 7

Jesus concludes the Sermon on the Mount—He commands, Judge not; ask of God; beware of false prophets—He promises salvation to those who do the will of the Father.

[a]JUDGE not, that ye be not [b]judged.

2 For with what [a]judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what [b]measure ye mete, it shall be [c]measured to you again.

3 [a]And why beholdest thou the [b]mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the [c]beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou [a]hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶ [a]Give not that which is [b]holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your [c]pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 ¶ [a]Ask, and it shall be [b]given you; [c]seek, and ye shall find; [d]knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that [a]seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask [a]bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then, [a]being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things [a]whatsoever

32*a* Hel. 8:8; D&C 84:83.
33*a* JST Matt. 6:38 *Wherefore, seek not the things of this world* but seek ye first *to build up* the kingdom of God, and *to establish* his righteousness . . .
b 1 Kgs. 3:13; Alma 39:14 (12–14); D&C 6:7 (6–7); 11:23; 68:31 (31–32); 106:3. TG Commitment; Dedication; Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
c Col. 3:2. TG Mission of Early Saints; Objectives.
d Prov. 21:21. TG God, the Standard of Righteousness; Righteousness.
e Prov. 28:10. TG Blessing.
f 2 Ne. 5:11 (10–13); Mosiah 2:41. TG Abundant Life.
34*a* D&C 84:84.
7 1*a* JST Matt. 7:1–2 *Now these are the words which Jesus taught his disciples that they should say unto the people.* Judge not *unrighteously,* that ye be not judged; *but judge righteous judgment.* Alma 41:14 (14–15); 3 Ne. 14:1 (1–27); D&C 11:12.
b TG Accountability.
2*a* TG Judgment.
b Prov. 11:25; D&C 1:10.
c Esth. 7:10; 1 Ne. 14:3; D&C 10:26 (25–27).
3*a* JST Matt. 7:4–8 (Appendix).
b GR speck, chip, or splinter. TG Gossip.
c The Greek word refers to a wooden beam used in constructing houses.
5*a* TG Hypocrisy.
6*a* JST Matt. 7:9–11 (Appendix).
b TG Holiness; Sacred; Sacrilege.
c Prov. 23:9; Matt. 15:26 (26–28); D&C 6:12 (10–12); 10:37 (36–37); 41:6.
7*a* JST Matt. 7:12–17 (Appendix). Isa. 58:9 (8–9); Hel. 10:5 (4–11); D&C 6:5. TG Faith; God, Access to; Prayer; Problem-Solving.
b TG Revelation.
c TG Meditation; Objectives; Study.
d TG Learn.
8*a* TG Education.
9*a* TG Bread.
11*a* GR although you are wicked.
12*a* TG Good Works.

ye would that [b]men should [c]do to you, [d]do ye even so to them: for this is the [e]law and the prophets.

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the [a]strait [b]gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to [c]destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 Because [a]strait *is* the [b]gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto [c]life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ Beware of [a]false prophets, which come to you in [b]sheep's clothing, but [c]inwardly they are ravening [d]wolves.

16 Ye shall [a]know them by their [b]fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth [a]good [b]fruit; but a [c]corrupt tree bringeth forth [d]evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good [a]fruit is [b]hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their [a]fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that [a]saith unto me, [b]Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that [c]doeth the [d]will of my Father which is in [e]heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not [a]prophesied in thy name? and in thy [b]name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 [a]And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: [b]depart from me, ye that work [c]iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore whosoever [a]heareth these sayings of mine, and [b]doeth them, [c]I will liken him unto a [d]wise man, which [e]built his house upon [f]a rock:

25 And the [a]rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and [b]beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a [c]rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a [a]foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and

12*b* TG Marriage, Continuing Courtship in.
c Deut. 15:15 (12–15); Prov. 24:29. TG Citizenship; Courtesy; Kindness.
d TG Benevolence.
e TG Law of Moses.
13*a* GR narrow; see also 2 Ne. 31:17–21.
b Luke 13:24; 3 Ne. 27:33; D&C 22:4 (1–4); 43:7.
c D&C 132:25. TG Hell.
14*a* Mosiah 3:17.
b 1 Ne. 8:20 (19–24); 2 Ne. 33:9. TG Baptism, Essential.
c Jer. 21:8.
15*a* TG False Prophets.
b TG Sheep.
c TG Hypocrisy.
d TG Guile.
16*a* GR recognize, detect. TG Discernment, Spiritual.
b Prov. 20:11; Jer. 28:9 (8–9); Luke 6:44; Moro. 7:6 (5–17). TG Good Works.
17*a* The Greek wording carries the meaning of beautiful, precious fruit without blemish.
b Matt. 12:33; 3 Ne. 14:20 (17–20).
c GR decayed, rotten, stale.
d GR bad, spoiled, degenerate.
19*a* Luke 3:9; John 15:2 (1–6); Jacob 5:26 (26–60); Alma 5:36; D&C 97:7.
b Luke 13:7.
20*a* James 2:18 (14–26); 1 Jn. 3:10 (10–18).
21*a* Titus 1:16. TG Hypocrisy; Sincere.
b Hosea 8:2 (1–4); Luke 6:46.
c Luke 8:21 (9–21); D&C 138:4. TG Duty; Good Works; Obedience.
d TG God, Will of.
e JST Matt. 7:30–31 . . . heaven. *For the day soon cometh, that men shall come before me to judgment, to be judged according to their works.*
22*a* Jer. 23:25 (25–32). TG Unrighteous Dominion.
b D&C 84:67. TG Name.
23*a* JST Matt. 7:33 And then will I *say, Ye* never knew *me* . . . Ps. 101:4; Matt. 25:12; Mosiah 26:27 (23–27); 3 Ne. 14:23.
b Ps. 119:115. TG Judgment, the Last.
c GR lawlessness. TG Sin.
24*a* Mosiah 4:10; Hel. 5:12 (9–12); D&C 41:5.
b TG Commitment; Obedience.
c GR he will resemble.
d TG Wisdom.
e D&C 6:34; 11:24.
f GR the rock. 3 Ne. 11:39 (39–40).
25*a* D&C 90:5.
b TG Adversity.
c TG Rock.
26*a* TG Foolishness.

the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that [a]house; and it [b]fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended [a]these sayings, the people were [b]astonished at his [c]doctrine:

29 For he taught them as *one* having [a]authority, and not as [b]the scribes.

CHAPTER 8

Jesus heals a leper, cures the centurion's servant and others, stills the tempest, and casts out devils—The devils enter a herd of swine.

WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And, behold, there came a [a]leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was [a]cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my [a]servant lieth at home sick of the [b]palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not [a]worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be [b]healed.

9 For I am a man under [a]authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man,* Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it.*

10 [a]When Jesus heard *it,* he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great [b]faith, no, not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, That [a]many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the [a]children of the kingdom shall be cast out into [b]outer darkness: there shall be [c]weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

14 ¶ And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his [a]wife's mother [b]laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he [a]touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 ¶ When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with [a]devils: and he cast out the [b]spirits with *his* word, and [c]healed all that were sick:

27*a* Prov. 14:11.
b TG Apostasy of Individuals.
28*a* JST Matt. 7:36 . . . these sayings *with his disciples,* the people . . .
b Matt. 13:54.
c John 7:16; 2 Ne. 31:21.
29*a* JST Matt. 7:37 . . . authority *from God,* and not as *having authority from* the scribes.
TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of; Teaching with the Spirit.
b GR their scribes.
TG Scribe.
8 2*a* TG Leprosy.
3*a* TG Miracle.
6*a* GR child, servant, son; see John 4:43–54.
b GR paralysis.
8*a* GR fit, qualified.
b TG Heal.
9*a* TG Authority.
10*a* JST Matt. 8:9 *And when they that followed him, heard this, they marveled. And* when Jesus . . .
b 3 Ne. 17:8 (5–20).
11*a* Luke 13:29 (28–30); Acts 10:45; 2 Ne. 10:18 (9–18); D&C 45:9.
12*a* 2 Ne. 30:2.
b Matt. 22:13 (1–14); D&C 77:8; 133:72.
c Isa. 65:14; Matt. 13:42; Rev. 19:20; D&C 112:24.
14*a* 1 Cor. 9:5; 1 Tim. 4:3.
b GR lying sick and feverish.
15*a* GR took hold of.
16*a* Matt. 4:24; 9:32 (32–34).
b TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
c TG Heal.

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, [a]Himself took our [b]infirmities, and bare *our* [c]sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will [a]follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, [a]suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, [a]Follow me; and let the [b]dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 And, behold, there arose a great [a]tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to *him,* and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye [a]fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and [b]rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the [a]sea obey him!

28 ¶ And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with [a]devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before [a]the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And, behold, the whole city came out to [a]meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought *him* that he would depart out of their [b]coasts.

CHAPTER 9

Jesus forgives sins, heals a paralytic, and calls Matthew—Jesus eats with sinners, heals a woman who touches His garments, and raises Jairus's daughter to life—He opens the eyes of the blind, casts out a devil, and preaches the gospel.

And he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the [a]palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their [b]faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good [c]cheer; thy [d]sins be forgiven thee.

3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This *man* blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus [a]knowing their

17*a* GR He Himself.
b TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
c TG Sickness.
19*a* Luke 9:57; 2 Ne. 31:10 (10–13); Moro. 7:11; D&C 4:3; 56:2.
21*a* GR let, allow.
22*a* TG Commitment.
b TG Death.
24*a* Jonah 1:4; 1 Ne. 18:13 (9–13).
26*a* TG Courage; Fearful.
b Ps. 65:7; 89:9; 107:29. TG God, Power of.
27*a* Hel. 12:16 (8–17).
28*a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
29*a* GR the appointed hour.
34*a* John 12:18.
b GR lands, regions.
9 2*a* GR stroke, paralysis.
b Luke 7:50.
c D&C 68:6; 112:4.
d D&C 25:3; 62:3.
4*a* TG God, Omniscience of.

thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 [a]For whether is easier, to say, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the [a]Son of man hath [b]power on earth to [c]forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw *it,* they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named [a]Matthew, sitting at the [b]receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it,* they said unto his disciples, [a]Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that,* he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, [a]I [b]will have [c]mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to [d]call the [e]righteous, but sinners to [f]repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, [a]and then shall they fast.

16 [a]No man putteth a piece of [b]new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain [a]ruler, and worshipped him, saying, [b]My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy [c]hand upon her, and she shall [d]live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an [a]issue of [b]blood twelve years, came behind *him,* and touched the hem of his garment:

21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be [a]whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee [a]whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they [a]laughed him to scorn.

---

5 *a* JST Matt. 9:5 For is *it not* easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee, *than* to say, Arise and walk?
6 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b GR authority. TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c TG Forgive.
9 *a* Luke 5:27 (27–32).
b GR tax office.
11 *a* See JST Mark 3:21–25 (Appendix). Isa. 53:3 (1–3); 65:5.
13 *a* Hosea 6:6.
b GR desire.
c TG Mercy.
d 1 Tim. 1:15.
e TG Righteousness.
f TG Repent.
15 *a* TG Fast, Fasting.
16 *a* JST Matt. 9:18–21 (Appendix).
b GR unshrunken.
18 *a* Luke 8:41.
b JST Matt. 9:24 . . . My daughter is even now *dying* . . .
c TG Administrations to the Sick; Hands, Laying on of.
d D&C 66:9.
20 *a* GR hemorrhage.
b Lev. 15:25.
21 *a* GR free from disease.
22 *a* TG Heal.
24 *a* GR ridiculed Him. 1 Ne. 8:27 (26–27). TG Laughter.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the [a]blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, [b]Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your [a]faith be it unto you.

30 And their [a]eyes were [b]opened; and Jesus [c]straitly charged them, saying, See *that* no man know *it*.

31 But they, when they were departed, [a]spread abroad his [b]fame in all that country.

32 ¶ As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a [a]devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, [a]teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the [b]gospel of the kingdom, and [c]healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with [a]compassion on them, because [b]they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as [c]sheep having no [d]shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The [a]harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the [b]labourers *are* few;

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAPTER 10

Jesus instructs and empowers the Twelve Apostles and sends them forth to preach, minister, and heal the sick—Those who receive the Twelve receive the Lord.

AND when he had [a]called unto *him* his [b]twelve disciples, he gave them [c]power *against* [d]unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to [e]heal all manner of [f]sickness and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the [a]publican; James *the son* of Alphæus, and Lebbæus, whose surname was Thaddæus;

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also [a]betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus [a]sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the [b]Samaritans enter ye not:

28*a* Matt. 20:30 (30–34); John 9:1 (1–4); Mosiah 3:5; 3 Ne. 17:9 (7–10); D&C 84:69.
b GR Do you have faith that.
29*a* TG Faith.
30*a* Ps. 146:8 (1–10).
b TG Heal; Miracle.
c GR warned them sternly.
31*a* Mark 7:36.
b John 12:19.
32*a* Matt. 4:24; 8:16 (16, 28, 33).
35*a* Matt. 4:23.
b D&C 84:80 (79–80); JS—M 1:31.
c Mosiah 3:5.
36*a* TG Compassion.
b GR they were harassed.
c TG Sheep.
d TG Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd; Shepherd.
37*a* Luke 10:2. TG Harvest.
b Jacob 5:70.
10 1*a* 1 Ne. 12:7 (6–7); Moro. 2:2 (1–3). TG Delegation of Responsibility.
b TG Apostles.
c GR authority over. D&C 50:32. TG Authority; Jesus Christ, Power of; Priesthood, Power of.
d TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean; Uncleanness.
e TG Heal.
f TG Sickness.
3*a* GR tax collector.
4*a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
5*a* 3 Ne. 28:34; D&C 107:35.
b Luke 9:52.

6 But go rather to the [a]lost [b]sheep of the house of Israel.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven [a]is at hand.

8 [a]Heal the sick, cleanse the [b]lepers, raise the dead, [c]cast out devils: [d]freely ye have received, freely [e]give.

9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your [a]purses,

10 Nor [a]scrip for *your* journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is [b]worthy of his [c]meat.

11 And into whatsoever city or town ye shall [a]enter, inquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the [a]dust of your [b]feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of [a]Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 ¶ Behold, I send you forth as [a]sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore [b]wise as serpents, and [c]harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues;

18 And ye shall be brought before governors and [a]kings [b]for my sake, for a [c]testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 But when they deliver you up, [a]take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall [b]speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the [a]Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ye shall be [a]hated of all *men* [b]for my [c]name's sake: but he that [d]endureth to the end shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

24 The [a]disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple [a]that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: for

6a TG Missionary Work.
b TG Sheep.
7a GR has come.
8a Luke 9:2; D&C 84:68.
b TG Leprosy.
c D&C 84:67.
d GR without payment. Isa. 55:1.
e TG Generosity.
9a Luke 10:4; 22:35 (35–36); D&C 24:18; 84:78.
10a GR traveling bag or beggar's bag. Mark 6:8.
b 1 Cor. 9:14.
c Num. 18:31; Luke 10:7.
11a D&C 24:15.
14a Luke 10:11 (11–12); Acts 13:51; D&C 75:20 (19–22).
b Acts 18:6 (5–6); D&C 60:15; 84:92 (92–93).
15a Ezek. 16:48.
16a Luke 10:3.
b Jacob 6:12; Alma 18:22; Morm. 9:28; D&C 111:11.
c GR guileless.
18a Ps. 119:46; Acts 9:15; D&C 1:23; 124:3 (3, 16, 107).
b GR on account of me.
c GR witness to.
19a GR do not be anxiously concerned. Dan. 3:16; Acts 20:24.
b Ex. 4:12 (12–15); Mark 13:11; Luke 21:15 (14–15); D&C 24:6. TG Teaching.
20a TG God, Spirit of; Teaching with the Spirit.
22a 1 Ne. 22:5. TG Hate; Martyrdom; Persecution.
b GR because of my name.
c TG Name.
d Mark 13:13; 3 Ne. 15:9; D&C 10:4; 53:7. TG Perseverance; Steadfastness.
24a John 15:20.
25a GR that he become.

there is nothing [a]covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the housetops.

28 And [a]fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather [b]fear him which is able to [c]destroy both [d]soul and body in [e]hell.

29 Are not two [a]sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 But the very [a]hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more [a]value than many [b]sparrows.

32 Whosoever therefore shall [a]confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 But whosoever shall [a]deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 Think not that I am come to send [a]peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a man's [a]foes *shall be* they of his own [b]household.

37 He that [a]loveth father or mother [b]more than me is not worthy of me: and he that [c]loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.

38 And he that taketh not his [a]cross, and followeth after me, is not [b]worthy of me.

39 [a]He that findeth his life shall [b]lose it: and he that [c]loseth his [d]life for my sake shall find it.

40 ¶ He that [a]receiveth you [b]receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that [a]receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's [b]reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.

42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold *water* only in the [a]name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise [b]lose his reward.

CHAPTER 11

Jesus acclaims John as more than a prophet—The cities of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum are rebuked for unbelief—The Son reveals the Father—The yoke of Christ is easy, and His burden is light.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to [a]preach in their cities.

---

26 *a* Morm. 5:8.
28 *a* Isa. 51:7; Jer. 1:8 (7–8); Luke 12:4 (4–5).
b Deut. 13:8 (6–11); D&C 3:7 (6–8).
c TG Devil.
d TG Soul.
e TG Hell.
29 *a* TG God, Omniscience of.
30 *a* Luke 21:18 (17–18).
31 *a* Gen. 39:3 (1–6); Ps. 37:25; Rom. 8:39 (35–39); 1 Ne. 17:3 (1–5, 12–14); Mosiah 2:41; D&C 121:33.
b TG Nature, Earth.
32 *a* GR solemnly covenant with, promise me. TG Witness.
33 *a* Rom. 1:16 (15–18); 2 Tim. 2:12 (10–15); 2 Ne. 31:14 (12–21); D&C 101:5 (1–5).
34 *a* John 7:43. TG Peace.
36 *a* TG Persecution.
b Micah 7:6.
37 *a* TG Love.
b Luke 14:26.
c 1 Sam. 2:29.
38 *a* Matt. 16:24; Luke 9:23; 14:27; 3 Ne. 12:30; D&C 23:6.
b TG Worthiness.
39 *a* JST Matt. 10:34 He *who seeketh to save* his life . . .
b GR sacrifice.
c Luke 9:24 (23–26). TG Loyalty.
d TG Martyrdom; Self-Sacrifice.
40 *a* Luke 9:48; 10:16; D&C 84:36 (36–38). TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within; Teachable.
b Ex. 16:8. TG Hospitality.
41 *a* TG Sustaining Church Leaders.
b TG Reward.
42 *a* TG Name.
b Mark 9:41; D&C 84:90.
11 1 *a* TG Missionary Work.

2 Now when [a]John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those [a]things which ye do hear and see:

5 The [a]blind receive their [b]sight, and the lame walk, the [c]lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the [d]poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is *he,* whosoever shall not be [a]offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft *clothing* are in [a]kings' houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a [a]prophet.

10 For this is *he,* of whom it is written, Behold, I send my [a]messenger before thy face, which shall [b]prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of [a]women there hath not risen a greater than [b]John the Baptist: [c]notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

12 And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and [a]the violent take it by force.

13 [a]For all the [b]prophets and the law [c]prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it,* this is [a]Elias, which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to [a]hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and [a]a winebibber, a friend of [b]publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified [c]of her children.

20 ¶ Then began he to upbraid the [a]cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:

21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have [a]repented long ago in sackcloth and [b]ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more [a]tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou, Capernaum, which art [a]exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to [b]hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in

---

2*a* Luke 7:18 (18–35).
4*a* John 5:36.
5*a* Ps. 146:8; Isa. 42:7.
b TG Sight.
c TG Leprosy.
d D&C 35:15.
6*a* Isa. 8:14 (14–15); Matt. 24:10.
8*a* TG Kings, Earthly.
9*a* Matt. 14:5; 21:26; Luke 20:6.
10*a* Mal. 3:1; Mark 1:2; 1 Ne. 11:27; D&C 35:4; 45:9.
b Isa. 40:3.
11*a* TG Woman.
b John 5:35 (32–35).
c GR but he who is less important. Luke 7:28; D&C 50:26.
12*a* GR violent men are seizing control of it, or plundering it.
13*a* JST Matt. 11:13–15 (Appendix).
b Zech. 7:12; 1 Ne. 3:20; Mosiah 15:13. TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
c IE The law and prophets foretold such violence.
14*a* Luke 1:17.
15*a* Ezek. 33:31 (30–33); Heb. 5:11 (11–14); 2 Ne. 9:31; D&C 1:14.
19*a* GR a drunkard.
b GR tax collectors.
c GR by her deeds, works.
20*a* Alma 34:31 (31–36); 3 Ne. 9:3; D&C 84:114.
21*a* Ezek. 3:6.
b Job 2:8; 42:6.
22*a* D&C 45:54; 75:22.
23*a* TG Haughtiness.
b TG Hell.

Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of [a]Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ At that time Jesus answered and said, I [a]thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast [b]hid these things from the wise and [c]prudent, and hast [d]revealed them unto [e]babes.

26 Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 All [a]things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither [b]knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, [c]and *he* to whomsoever the Son will [d]reveal *him*.

28 ¶ [a]Come unto me, all *ye* that [b]labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you [c]rest.

29 Take my [a]yoke upon you, and [b]learn of me; for I am [c]meek and [d]lowly in [e]heart: and ye shall find [f]rest unto your souls.

30 For my yoke *is* [a]easy, and my burden is light.

CHAPTER 12

Jesus proclaims Himself Lord of the Sabbath and heals on the Sabbath day—He is accused of casting out devils through the power of Beelzebub—He speaks of blasphemy against the Holy Ghost and says that an evil and adulterous generation seeks signs.

AT that time Jesus went on the [a]sabbath day through the [b]corn; and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the [c]ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not [a]read what [b]David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him;

4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the [a]shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the [a]sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, That in this place is *one* greater than the [a]temple.

7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, I will have [a]mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the [a]sabbath day.

9 And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:

10 ¶ And, behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you,

24*a* Ezek. 16:48.
25*a* GR praise. Luke 10:21.
b Matt. 13:11; D&C 6:11 (11–12).
c TG Prudence.
d Alma 32:23; D&C 133:58.
e GR innocent people. 2 Ne. 9:42 (42–43); Alma 32:23; 3 Ne. 26:16 (14–16); D&C 128:18.
27*a* TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
b TG Knowledge.
c JST Matt. 11:28 . . . and *they* to *whom* the Son will reveal *himself; they shall see the Father also.*
d Luke 10:22; John 14:6 (6–14). TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
28*a* Ps. 55:22; Isa. 55:3; D&C 10:67. TG Problem-Solving.
b TG Labor.
c TG Rest.
29*a* 1 Jn. 2:6. TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.
b D&C 32:1. TG Learn.
c GR gentle and humble. TG Humility; Meek.
d TG Contrite Heart.
e TG Heart.
f Mosiah 2:41; Alma 37:34 (33–34); D&C 54:10; 59:23. TG Comfort.
30*a* 1 Jn. 5:3 (1–5); Alma 37:46 (43–47).
12 1*a* John 5:9.
b GR grain.
c Deut. 23:25.
3*a* TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
b 1 Sam. 21:6 (3–6).
4*a* TG Bread, Shewbread.
5*a* Num. 28:9 (9–10).
6*a* TG Temple.
7*a* Hosea 6:6.
8*a* TG Sabbath.

that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But [a]when Jesus knew *it,* he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by [a]Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 Behold my [a]servant, whom I have [b]chosen; my [c]beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor [a]cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth [a]judgment unto victory.

21 And in his [a]name shall the [b]Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of [a]David?

24 But when the Pharisees heard *it,* they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by [a]Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus knew their [a]thoughts, and said unto them, Every [b]kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

26 And if [a]Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out [a]devils by the [b]Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto [c]you.

29 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and [a]spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not [a]with me scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven [a]unto men: but the [b]blasphemy *against* the *Holy* Ghost shall [c]not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be [a]forgiven him, neither

---

15*a* JST Matt. 12:13 . . . *Jesus knew when they took counsel, and* he withdrew . . .
17*a* Isa. 42:1–3.
18*a* GR son.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c TG Witness of the Father.
19*a* GR cry for help.
20*a* D&C 52:11.
21*a* TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of; Name.
b GR nations.
2 Ne. 10:18 (9, 11, 18).
23*a* TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
24*a* 2 Kgs. 1:2 (2–6).
25*a* Ps. 139:2; Luke 11:17; John 2:25; Mosiah 24:12; D&C 6:16.
b TG Governments.
26*a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
28*a* TG Devil.
b TG God, Spirit of.
c JST Matt. 12:23 . . . you. *For they also cast out devils by the Spirit of God, for unto them is given power over devils, that they may cast them out.*
29*a* GR plunder.
30*a* Mark 9:40; Luke 9:50; 2 Ne. 10:16.
31*a* JST Matt. 12:26 . . . unto men *who receive me and repent;* but . . .
b TG Blaspheme; Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against.
c TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.
32*a* TG Death, Spiritual, Second; Forgive.

in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his [a]fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* [b]fruit.

34 O [a]generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, [b]speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good [a]treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth [b]evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every [a]idle [b]word that men shall [c]speak, they shall give [d]account thereof in the day of [e]judgment.

37 For by thy [a]words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a [a]sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a [a]sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas:

40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be [a]three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of [a]Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they [b]repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

42 The [a]queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

43 [a]When the [b]unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth [a]he, and taketh with himself seven other [b]spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last [c]*state* of that man is [d]worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, behold, *his* mother and his [a]brethren stood [b]without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my [a]mother and my brethren!

50 For whosoever shall do the [a]will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my [b]brother, and sister, and mother.

---

33 *a* Matt. 7:17 (16–20);
3 Ne. 14:20 (17–20).
b Moro. 7:16 (5–19).
34 *a* Matt. 3:7; 23:33;
D&C 121:23.
b Luke 6:45;
James 3:10 (10–12).
35 *a* TG Treasure.
b TG Evil.
36 *a* Eccl. 5:2;
Eph. 5:4.
b TG Gossip.
c TG Profanity.
d TG Accountability.
e Alma 11:43 (43–44).
TG Judgment, the Last.
37 *a* Prov. 18:21.
38 *a* John 6:30.
39 *a* TG Miracle; Signs;
Sign Seekers.
40 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Death of; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
41 *a* Jonah 3:5.
b TG Repent.
42 *a* 1 Kgs. 10:1 (1–10).
43 *a* JST Matt. 12:37–38 (Appendix).
b TG Uncleanness.
45 *a* JST Matt. 12:39 . . . *the evil spirit,* and taketh . . .
b TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
c TG Apostasy of Individuals.
d Alma 24:30.
46 *a* John 7:3 (3, 5, 10);
1 Cor. 9:5.
TG Jesus Christ, Family of.
b GR outside.
49 *a* Mosiah 5:7.
TG Marriage, Motherhood.
50 *a* Mark 3:35.
TG God, Will of.
b TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.

CHAPTER 13

Jesus explains why He teaches with parables—He gives the parables of the sower, the wheat and the tares, the grain of mustard seed, the leaven, the treasure hidden in the field, the pearl of great price, and the net cast into the sea—A prophet is not honored by his own people.

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the [a]sea side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow;

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon [a]stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among [a]thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and [a]brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in [a]parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the [a]mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 [a]For whosoever hath, to him shall be [b]given, and he shall have more [c]abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall [a]hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For this people's [a]heart is waxed gross, and *their* ears are dull of hearing, and their [b]eyes they have [c]closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should [d]heal them.

16 But blessed *are* your [a]eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, That many [a]prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see *those things* which ye see, and have not seen *them;* and to hear *those things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

18 ¶ [a]Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and [a]understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked *one,* and [b]catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

---

13 1*a* Mark 4:1 (1–12).
5*a* IE rocky land over which a thin layer of soil is spread.
7*a* Jer. 4:3 (3–18).
8*a* GR began to bring forth.
10*a* Dan. 12:10.
TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
11*a* Matt. 11:25;
D&C 6:11 (11–12); 19:8.
TG Mysteries of Godliness.
12*a* JST Matt. 13:10–11 For whosoever *receiveth,* to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance; but whosoever *continueth not to receive,* from him shall be taken away even that he hath.
b Matt. 25:29.
c Prov. 9:9.
14*a* Jer. 5:21;
Rom. 11:8;
2 Ne. 9:31; 16:10.
15*a* TG Apostasy of Israel; Hardheartedness.
b TG Spiritual Blindness.
c TG Unbelief.
d 3 Ne. 9:13; 18:32.
16*a* Luke 10:23.
17*a* Heb. 11:13;
1 Pet. 1:10 (10–11).
18*a* GR Learn, Understand.
19*a* 1 Ne. 8:23 (20–23).
b D&C 84:50 (49–53);
93:39 (38–39).

20 But he that received the seed into [a]stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when [a]tribulation or [b]persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by [c]he is offended.

22 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this [a]world, and the [b]deceitfulness of [c]riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that [a]heareth the word, and [b]understandeth *it;* which also beareth [c]fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another [a]parable put he forth unto them, saying, The [b]kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good [c]seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed [a]tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the [a]harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together [b]first the tares, and bind them in bundles to [c]burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a [a]grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the [a]birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto [a]leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in [a]parables; I will utter things which have been kept [b]secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the [a]tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good [a]seed is the Son of man;

38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom;

---

20 a Zech. 7:12.
21 a TG Test; Tribulation.
b D&C 40:2 (1–3). TG Persecution.
c GR he stumbles, falls away. TG Apostasy of Individuals; Offense.
22 a Hel. 7:5; D&C 39:9. TG Worldliness.
b TG Deceit.
c TG Treasure.
23 a TG Teachable.
b JST Matt. 13:21 . . . understandeth *and endureth;* which . . .
c Alma 32:42 (41–43). TG Good Works.
24 a D&C 86:1 (1–11).
b TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
c Matt. 13:37 (36–43).
25 a TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
30 a TG Harvest.
b JST Matt. 13:29 . . . first the *wheat* into my barn; *and the tares are bound* in bundles *to be burned.*
c D&C 38:12.
31 a Isa. 60:22.
32 a TG Nature, Earth.
33 a GR yeast. TG Leaven.
35 a Ps. 78:2; Mark 4:11 (11–12).
b D&C 35:18.
36 a D&C 86:1 (1–7); 101:65 (65–67).
37 a Matt. 13:24 (24–30).

but the [a]tares are the children of the wicked *one;*

39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; [a]the [b]harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the [a]end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his [a]angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that [b]offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be [a]wailing and [b]gnashing of teeth.

43 Then shall the [a]righteous [b]shine forth as the [c]sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto [a]treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found one [a]pearl of great price, went and sold [b]all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and [a]gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the [a]end of the [b]world: the angels shall come forth, and [c]sever the wicked from among the [d]just,

50 [a]And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every [a]scribe [b]*which is* instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure *things* new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were [a]astonished, and said, Whence hath this *man* this [b]wisdom, and *these* mighty works?

55 Is not this the carpenter's [a]son? is not his mother called Mary? and his [b]brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this *man* all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without [a]honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their [a]unbelief.

38*a* D&C 88:94.
TG Devil, Church of.
39*a* JST Matt. 13:39–44 (Appendix).
b TG Harvest.
40*a* TG World, End of.
41*a* TG Angels.
b TG Offense.
42*a* Matt. 8:12;
Rev. 19:20;
D&C 19:5; 29:15; 112:24.
b TG Pain.
43*a* Ps. 68:3;
Alma 40:25.
TG Righteousness.
b TG Celestial Glory.
c D&C 76:70.
44*a* TG Treasure.
46*a* Rev. 3:18.
b Alma 22:15.
47*a* Matt. 22:10 (1–14).
49*a* TG World, End of.
b JST Matt. 13:49–51 . . . world. *And the world is the children of the wicked.* The angels . . .
c GR separate.
d TG Righteousness.
50*a* JST Matt. 13:51 . . . and shall cast them *out into the world to be burned.* There shall be wailing . . .
52*a* TG Scribe.
b GR which has become a disciple in.
54*a* Matt. 7:28.
b TG God, Wisdom of; Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
55*a* Mark 6:3.
b TG Jesus Christ, Family of.
57*a* TG Prophets, Rejection of.
58*a* Luke 4:23 (23–27);
Ether 12:12 (6–19);
Moro. 7:37 (33–39).

CHAPTER 14

John the Baptist is beheaded—Jesus feeds the five thousand and walks on the sea—Those who touch the hem of His garment are made whole.

AT that time [a]Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

4 For John said unto him, It is not [a]lawful for thee to have her.

5 And [a]when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a [b]prophet.

6 But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he [a]promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a [a]charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he sent, and [a]beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

13 ¶ When Jesus heard *of it,* he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof,* they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with [a]compassion toward them, and he healed their [b]sick.

15 ¶ And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves [a]victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and [a]brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they [a]took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about [a]five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to [a]pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And [a]in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw

---

14 1*a* Luke 9:7.
4*a* Lev. 18:16; 20:21. TG Divorce.
5*a* GR although he desired to kill him.
b Matt. 11:9; 21:26; Luke 20:6.
7*a* TG Vow.
8*a* GR platter.
10*a* TG Tyranny.
14*a* TG Compassion.
b TG Sickness.
15*a* GR food.
19*a* 3 Ne. 18:5 (4–5); 20:6 (6–7).
20*a* 2 Kgs. 4:44 (42–44); Matt. 15:37 (36–38).
21*a* Mark 6:44 (32–44); Luke 9:14 (10–17); John 6:10 (1–13).
23*a* Matt. 26:36; Luke 6:12; 9:28.
25*a* IE between three and six in the morning.

him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good [a]cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was [a]afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little [a]faith, wherefore didst thou [b]doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place [a]had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;

36 And besought him that they might only touch the [a]hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly [b]whole.

CHAPTER 15

The scribes and Pharisees contend against Jesus—He heals the daughter of a gentile woman—He feeds the four thousand.

THEN came to Jesus [a]scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the [a]tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your [a]tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, [a]Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, [b]let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, *It is* a [a]gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free*. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 *Ye* hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,

8 This people draweth nigh unto me with their [a]mouth, and [b]honoureth me with *their* lips; but their [c]heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do [a]worship me, teaching *for* [b]doctrines the [c]commandments of men.

10 ¶ And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth [a]defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the [b]mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, Every [a]plant, which my heavenly

---

27*a* TG Cheerful.
30*a* TG Courage; Fearful.
31*a* Mark 4:40; 16:14; Luke 24:25.
b TG Doubt.
35*a* GR recognized Him.
36*a* Mark 5:27 (25–34).
b TG Heal.
15 1*a* TG Scribe.
2*a* Alma 24:7; D&C 123:7 (7–8).
3*a* TG Traditions of Men.
4*a* TG Honor; Honoring Father and Mother; Respect.
b GR he shall surely die. TG Capital Punishment.
5*a* Mark 7:11.
8*a* Jer. 12:2.
b Isa. 29:13; Titus 1:16 (15–16); 2 Ne. 27:25 (24–25). TG Hypocrisy.
c Ezek. 33:31; Alma 34:28; D&C 45:29.
9*a* Isa. 1:13.
b Matt. 16:12; Col. 2:22 (18–22); Titus 1:14 (13–14); 2 Ne. 28:9.
c TG Apostasy of Israel.
11*a* TG Cleanliness.
b TG Gossip; Profanity.
13*a* John 15:2 (1–2). TG Vineyard of the Lord.

Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: they be [a]blind [b]leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the [a]mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.

19 For out of the [a]heart proceed evil thoughts, [b]murders, [c]adulteries, [d]fornications, thefts, [e]false witness, [f]blasphemies:

20 These are *the things* which [a]defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the [a]coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* Son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, I am not [a]sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of [b]Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* to [a]dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy [a]faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ Then Jesus called his disciples *unto him,* and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven [a]loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake *them,* and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were

14*a* TG Spiritual Blindness.
b TG Governments; Leadership.
18*a* Mosiah 4:30 (29–30).
19*a* Gen. 6:5; Heb. 3:12; Hel. 12:4. TG Chastity.
b TG Blood, Shedding of; Murder.
c TG Adulterer; Sexual Immorality.
d TG Fornication.
e Ps. 27:12; Hel. 7:21 (21–22).
f GR slanderous statements. TG Blaspheme.
20*a* TG Pollution.
21*a* GR regions.
24*a* 3 Ne. 15:23. TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
b TG Israel, Scattering of.
26*a* Prov. 23:9; Matt. 7:6; D&C 6:12 (10–12); 10:37 (36–37); 41:6.
28*a* James 5:15 (14–15).
36*a* TG Bread.

filled: and they [a]took up of the [b]broken *meat* that was left seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAPTER 16

Jesus warns against the doctrine of the Pharisees and Sadducees—Peter testifies that Jesus is the Christ and is promised the keys of the kingdom—Jesus foretells His death and resurrection.

THE Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from [a]heaven.

2 He [a]answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the sky is red and [a]lowring. O *ye* [b]hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not *discern* the [c]signs of the [d]times?

4 A wicked and [a]adulterous generation seeketh after a [b]sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the [c]sign of the prophet [d]Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the [a]leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 [a]*Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the [a]doctrine of the Pharisees and of the [b]Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cæsarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?

14 And they said, Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist: some, [a]Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say [a]ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the [a]Christ, the [b]Son of the [c]living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon [a]Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not [b]revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, That

37*a* 2 Kgs. 4:44 (42–44); Matt. 14:20 (19–21).
b GR excess food.
16 1*a* TG Heaven.
2*a* Prov. 26:5.
3*a* GR dark, gloomy.
b TG Hypocrisy.
c 2 Pet. 3:4 (3–10).
d Esth. 1:13.
4*a* TG Adulterer.
b Mark 8:12 (11–21).
c Jonah 1:17.
d TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
6*a* TG Leaven.
8*a* JST Matt. 16:9 *And* when *they reasoned among themselves,* Jesus perceived *it* . . .
12*a* Matt. 15:9.
b Matt. 22:23 (23–33).
14*a* IE Elijah.
15*a* IE The plural pronoun used here in the Greek indicates that Jesus asked this question of all the apostles and not just one of them.
16*a* TG Loyalty.
b TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
c TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
17*a* IE Son of Jonah.
b TG Revelation; Testimony; Witness.

thou art Peter, and upon this [a]rock I will build my [b]church; and the gates of [c]hell shall not [d]prevail against it.

19 And I will [a]give unto thee the [b]keys of the [c]kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt [d]bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the [a]Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be [a]raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou [a]savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ [a]Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any *man* will come after me, let him [b]deny himself, and take up his [c]cross, and [d]follow [e]me.

25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will [a]lose his life for my sake shall [b]find it.

26 For what is a man [a]profited, if he shall [b]gain the whole [c]world, and [d]lose his own [e]soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For the [a]Son of man shall come in the [b]glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall [c]reward every man according to his [d]works.

28 Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of [a]death, till they see the Son of man coming in his [b]kingdom.

CHAPTER 17

Jesus is transfigured before Peter, James, and John on the mount—Jesus heals a lunatic, tells of His coming death, and pays taxes in a miraculous manner.

AND after six days Jesus taketh [a]Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was [a]transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

18*a* Here is a subtle wordplay upon "Peter" (Greek *petros* = small rock) and "rock" (Greek *petra* = bedrock). Christ is the Stone of Israel. John 1:42; 1 Cor. 3:11 (9–11); 10:4; D&C 50:44; 128:10. TG Rock.

b TG Church Organization; Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.

c TG Hell.

d D&C 17:8; 21:6.

19*a* D&C 7:7; 27:13. TG Delegation of Responsibility; God, Gifts of.

b TG Apostles; Priesthood; Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, History of; Priesthood, Keys of.

c TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.

d Hel. 10:7 (5–11); D&C 138:58 (58–60). TG Genealogy and Temple Work; Marriage, Celestial; Salvation for the Dead; Sealing.

20*a* TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.

21*a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.

23*a* Hel. 10:4 (4–5).

24*a* JST Matt. 16:25–29 (Appendix).

b TG Self-Mastery.

c Matt. 10:38; 3 Ne. 12:30.

d Philip. 3:17 (13–21); 2 Ne. 31:12 (12–13).

e JST Matt. 16:25–26 . . . me. *And now for a man to take up his cross, is to deny himself all ungodliness, and every worldly lust, and keep my commandments.*

25*a* TG Self-Mastery; Self-Sacrifice.

b TG Abundant Life.

26*a* 1 Sam. 12:21; Prov. 13:7; Eccl. 1:3 (2–3).

b Job 27:8. TG Selfishness; Treasure.

c TG Worldliness.

d Luke 9:25.

e TG Mortality; Soul.

27*a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.

b TG Glory; Jesus Christ, Glory of; Jesus Christ, Second Coming.

c TG Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment, the Last; Retribution; Reward.

d Prov. 24:12. TG Good Works.

28*a* TG Translated Beings.

b TG Millennium.

17 1*a* D&C 128:20.

2*a* Mark 9:2 (2–13); Luke 9:29 (28–36); John 1:14; 2 Pet. 1:16 (16–19). TG Jesus Christ, Glory of; Transfiguration.

3 And, behold, there appeared unto them [a]Moses and [b]Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright [a]cloud overshadowed them: and behold a [b]voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my [c]beloved [d]Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard *it,* they fell on their face, and were sore [a]afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the [a]vision to no [b]man, until the Son of man be risen again from the [c]dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?

11 [a]And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and [b]restore all things.

12 But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they [a]listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatic, and sore vexed: for ofttimes he [a]falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O [a]faithless and [b]perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your [a]unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have [b]faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this [c]mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be [d]impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this [a]kind goeth not out but by prayer and [b]fasting.

22 ¶ And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be [a]betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be [a]raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute *money* came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay [a]tribute?

3*a* D&C 63:21; 110:11. TG Priesthood, Keys of; Translated Beings.
b IE Elijah. 1 Kgs. 17:1; Luke 4:25; D&C 110:13 (13–16).
5*a* Ex. 24:15.
b TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
c Matt. 3:17; 3 Ne. 11:7; JS—H 1:17. TG Witness of the Father.
d TG God; Godhead; God the Father, Elohim; Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
6*a* Ex. 3:6; Deut. 5:5.
9*a* TG Vision.
b Mark 9:9 (9–13).
c TG Death.
11*a* JST Matt. 17:10–14 (Appendix).
b D&C 27:6; 77:14; 110:13–16. TG Dispensations; Restoration of the Gospel.
12*a* GR desired.
15*a* GR throws himself.
17*a* TG Unbelief.
b Deut. 32:5.
20*a* GR little faith. TG Doubt.
b TG Faith.
c Ether 12:30; Moses 7:13.
d TG God, Power of.
21*a* D&C 84:67 (65–73).
b TG Fast, Fasting.
22*a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
23*a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
24*a* D&C 58:21 (21–22).

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus [a]prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the [b]kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of [a]money: that take, and [b]give unto them for me and thee.

CHAPTER 18

Jesus explains how we are to treat our offending brethren—The Son of Man came to save that which was lost—All of the Twelve receive the keys of the kingdom—Jesus explains why we should forgive.

AT the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the [a]greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little [a]children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall [a]humble himself as this little [b]child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my [a]name receiveth me.

6 But whoso shall [a]offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Woe unto the world because of [a]offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!

8 Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into [a]hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these [a]little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 For the [a]Son of man is come to [b]save that which was [c]lost.

12 How think ye? if a man have an hundred [a]sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *sheep,* than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these [a]little ones should [b]perish.

---

25 a GR spoke to him first.
b TG Kings, Earthly.
27 a Ex. 30:13; 38:26.
b TG Citizenship.
18 1 a Luke 9:46.
3 a 1 Cor. 14:20; Mosiah 3:19. TG Children; Salvation of Little Children.
4 a TG Humility; Meek.
b TG Children.
5 a TG Name.
6 a GR cause to stumble. D&C 121:19 (19–22). TG Offense.
7 a TG Sin.
9 a JST Matt. 18:8–9 . . . hellfire. *And a man's hand is his friend, and his foot, also; and a man's eye, are they of his own household.*
10 a TG Children; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.
11 a TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b TG Jesus Christ, Mission of; Life, Sanctity of; Worth of Souls.
c JST Matt. 18:11 . . . lost, *and to call sinners to repentance; but these little ones have no need of repentance, and I will save them.*
12 a TG Sheep.
14 a TG Children.
b Mosiah 28:3.

15 ¶ Moreover if thy brother shall [a]trespass against thee, go and [b]tell him his [c]fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee, then* take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three [a]witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell *it* unto the [a]church: but if he [b]neglect to hear the [c]church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall [a]bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall [a]agree on earth as [b]touching any thing that they shall [c]ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are [a]gathered [b]together in my [c]name, there am I in the [d]midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I [a]forgive him? till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until [a]seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would [a]take account of his [b]servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be [a]sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him [a]an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very [a]sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that [a]debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 [a]Shouldest not thou also have had [b]compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had [c]pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly

15*a* TG Offense.
b TG Reproof.
c Matt. 5:24 (23–24); Luke 17:3 (3–4); D&C 42:88 (88–92).
16*a* 2 Ne. 29:8. TG Witness.
17*a* 1 Cor. 6:1; D&C 42:81.
b Titus 3:10.
c TG Church.
18*a* TG Apostles; Priesthood, Keys of; Sealing.
19*a* TG Common Consent.
b D&C 6:32; 42:3.
c TG Prayer.
20*a* TG Church.
b TG Unity.
c TG Name.
d D&C 29:5; 32:3; 45:59; 49:27.
21*a* TG Forbear.
22*a* D&C 98:40 (39–48). TG Patience.
23*a* GR settle accounts with. TG Accountability; Stewardship.
b TG Servant.
25*a* 2 Kgs. 4:1.
28*a* IE approximately three months' wages of a poor working man.
31*a* GR distressed.
32*a* TG Debt.
33*a* TG Ingratitude.
b TG Compassion; Mercy.
c GR compassion.

Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts [a]forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAPTER 19

Jesus teaches about marriage and divorce—Eternal life is for those who keep the commandments—The Twelve Apostles will judge the house of Israel.

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judæa beyond Jordan;

2 And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to [a]put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which [a]made *them* at the beginning made them male and female,

5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall [a]cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath [a]joined together, let not man [b]put asunder.

7 They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a [a]writing of [b]divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the [a]hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your [b]wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for [a]fornication, and shall marry another, committeth [b]adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All *men* cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive *it,* let him receive *it.*

13 ¶ Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* [a]hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked [b]them.

14 But Jesus said, [a]Suffer little [b]children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have [a]eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none [a]good but one, *that is,* God: but if thou wilt enter into [b]life, keep the [c]commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, Thou shalt do no [a]murder, Thou shalt not commit [b]adultery, Thou shalt not [c]steal, Thou shalt not bear [d]false witness,

---

35*a* TG Forgive.
19 3*a* GR divorce.
4*a* TG Man, Physical Creation of.
5*a* TG Family, Love within; Marriage, Celestial.
6*a* TG Marriage, Marry.
b GR divide, separate.
7*a* GR certificate of divorce.
b TG Divorce.
8*a* TG Hardheartedness.
b TG Family, Eternal.
9*a* TG Fornication.
b TG Sexual Immorality.
13*a* TG Hands, Laying on of.
b JST Matt. 19:13 . . . them, *saying, There is no need, for Jesus hath said, Such shall be saved.*
14*a* GR Allow, Permit.
b D&C 137:10. TG Children; Salvation of Little Children.
16*a* TG Eternity.
17*a* TG God, Perfection of.
b Prov. 4:22.
c 1 Ne. 22:31.
18*a* TG Blood, Shedding of; Murder.
b TG Adulterer.
c TG Stealing.
d Prov. 25:18.

19 [a]Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou shalt [b]love thy [c]neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be [a]perfect, go *and* sell that thou hast, and [b]give to the [c]poor, and thou shalt have [d]treasure in heaven: and come *and* [e]follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had [a]great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a [a]rich man shall [b]hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a [a]rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it,* they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 [a]But Jesus beheld *them,* and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are [b]possible.

27 ¶ Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the [a]regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, [b]judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath [a]forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my [b]name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit [c]everlasting life.

30 But many *that are* [a]first shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

CHAPTER 20

Jesus gives the parable of the laborers in the vineyard—He foretells His crucifixion and resurrection—He came to give His life as a ransom for many.

For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire [a]labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his [a]vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing [a]idle in the marketplace,

4 And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the [a]eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord

19*a* TG Family, Children, Duties of; Honoring Father and Mother.
b TG Citizenship; Love.
c TG Fellowshipping; Neighbor.
21*a* TG Commitment; Perfection.
b TG Almsgiving; Sacrifice.
c TG Poor.
d TG Treasure.
e Alma 22:15.
22*a* GR many.
23*a* 2 Ne. 9:30; Jacob 2:19 (16–19); D&C 6:7 (5–7).
b GR with difficulty.
24*a* Prov. 18:11.
26*a* JST Matt. 19:26 But Jesus beheld *their thoughts,* and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but *if they will forsake all things for my sake,* with God *whatsoever things I speak* are possible.
b Job 42:2. TG God, Power of.
28*a* JST Matt. 19:28 . . . *resurrection* . . .
b Morm. 3:18 (18–20); D&C 29:12. TG Apostles; Judgment, the Last.
29*a* D&C 19:36. TG Self-Sacrifice.
b TG Name.
c TG Exaltation.
30*a* D&C 29:30.
20 1*a* TG Labor.
2*a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
3*a* Alma 38:12.
6*a* D&C 33:3 (1–3).

of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the [a]labourers, and give them *their* [b]hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.

11 And when they had received *it,* they murmured against the goodman of the house,

12 Saying, These last have wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?

14 Take *that* thine *is,* and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?

16 So the [a]last shall be first, and the first last: for many be [b]called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be [a]betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to [b]death,

19 And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to [a]mock, and to scourge, and to [b]crucify *him:* and the third day he shall [c]rise again.

20 ¶ Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping *him,* and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my [a]Father.

24 And when the ten heard *it,* they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them *unto him,* and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be [a]great among you, let him be your [b]minister;

27 And whosoever [a]will be chief among you, let him be your [b]servant:

28 Even as the [a]Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to [b]give his life a [c]ransom for many.

29 And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And, behold, two [a]blind men

8*a* D&C 39:13.
b TG Wages.
16*a* Jacob 5:63.
b TG Called of God; Foreordination.
18*a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
19*a* TG Mocking.
b TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of; Martyrdom.
c TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
23*a* TG Godhead.
26*a* TG Leadership.
b TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
27*a* GR desires to be.
b TG Humility; Self-Sacrifice; Servant; Service.
28*a* Moses 6:57.
b TG God, Gifts of.
c D&C 138:2 (2–4). TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Redemption.
30*a* Matt. 9:28 (28–31); Mark 10:46 (46–52); John 9:1 (1–4); Mosiah 3:5; 3 Ne. 17:9 (7–10); D&C 84:69.

sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had [a]compassion *on them,* and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received [b]sight, and they followed him.

CHAPTER 21

Jesus rides in triumph into Jerusalem—He cleanses the temple, curses the fig tree, and discusses authority—He gives the parables of the two sons and the wicked husbandmen.

AND when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village [a]over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them,* and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any *man* say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy [a]King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

6 And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 [a]And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, [a]Hosanna to the Son of David: [b]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the [a]multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, My [a]house shall be called the house of [b]prayer; but ye have made it a [c]den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the [a]children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.

34*a* TG Compassion.
b TG Sight.
21 2*a* GR in front of you.
5*a* Isa. 62:11; Zech. 9:9 (9–11).
7*a* JST Matt. 21:5 . . . and brought the *colt,* and put on *it* their clothes; *and Jesus took the colt and sat* thereon; *and they followed him.*
9*a* Luke 19:40.
b Ps. 118:25–26.
11*a* GR crowds kept saying.
13*a* Ps. 27:4. TG Temple.
b TG Prayer.
c Jer. 7:11.
15*a* JST Matt. 21:13 . . . children *of the kingdom* crying . . .

19 And when he saw a fig tree [a]in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no [b]fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And [c]presently the fig tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw *it,* they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have [a]faith, and [b]doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this [c]mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And all [a]things, whatsoever ye shall [b]ask in [c]prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what [a]authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what [a]authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold John as a [a]prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A *certain* man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go [a]work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, [a]I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go,* sir: and [a]went [b]not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of *his* father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For John came unto you in the way of [a]righteousness, and ye [b]believed him not: but the [c]publicans and the harlots believed him: [d]and ye, when ye had seen *it,* repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ [a]Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to [b]husbandmen, and went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

19*a* GR by the road.
b TG Vineyard of the Lord.
c GR immediately; see also Mark 11:20–24.
21*a* TG Faith.
b TG Doubt.
c TG God, Power of.
22*a* TG Blessing.
b 3 Ne. 18:20; Morm. 9:21.
c TG Prayer.
23*a* TG Authority.
24*a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
26*a* Matt. 11:9; 14:5; Luke 20:6.
28*a* Jacob 5:71 (70–71).
29*a* GR I don't desire to go.
30*a* TG Hypocrisy.
b D&C 41:5.
32*a* TG Righteousness.
b TG Unbelief.
c Luke 3:12; 7:29 (28–30).
d JST Matt. 21:32–34 . . . and ye, *afterward,* when ye had seen *me,* repented not, that ye might believe him. *For he that believed not John concerning me, cannot believe me, except he first repent. And except ye repent, the preaching of John shall condemn you in the day of judgment . . .*
33*a* JST Matt. 21:34–35 . . . *And again,* hear another parable; *for unto you that believe not, I speak in parables; that your unrighteousness may be rewarded unto you. Behold,* there was . . .
b TG Stewardship; Watchman.

35 And the husbandmen took his [a]servants, and [b]beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the [a]heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught him, and cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* [a]vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The [a]stone which the builders [b]rejected, the same is become the head of the [c]corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, The [a]kingdom of God shall be [b]taken from you, and [c]given to a [d]nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 [a]And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 [a]And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

CHAPTER 22

Jesus gives the parable of the marriage of the king's son—Pay tribute to Cæsar and to God—Worldly marriages endure in this life only—The first commandment is to love the Lord—Jesus asks, What think ye of Christ?

AND Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which [a]made a [b]marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and [a]they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and [a]gathered together all as many as they found,

---

35*a* Matt. 23:30 (29–38).
b TG Prophets, Rejection of.
38*a* John 11:53 (47–53); Heb. 1:2.
41*a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
42*a* TG Cornerstone; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Rock.
b Luke 9:22; 1 Pet. 2:7.
c Zech. 10:4.
43*a* Isa. 5:5 (1–7); Luke 14:24 (21–24); Acts 13:46; 1 Ne. 13:26; D&C 90:3 (1–5).
b Dan. 2:44.
c Isa. 48:11.
d TG Nations.
44*a* Isa. 8:14 (13–15); Luke 2:34; Rom. 9:32 (28–33); 1 Pet. 2:8 (6–8).
45*a* JST Matt. 21:47–56 (Appendix).
22 2*a* GR gave a wedding celebration.
b Luke 5:34; Rev. 19:7 (7–9); 21:2; D&C 65:3.
3*a* GR they did not want to come.
10*a* Matt. 13:47 (47–53).

both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding [a]garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into [a]outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 For many are [a]called, but few *are* [b]chosen.

15 ¶ Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might [a]entangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, [a]neither carest thou for any *man:* for thou [b]regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it [a]lawful to give tribute unto Cæsar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why [a]tempt ye me, *ye* hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cæsar's. Then saith he unto them, [a]Render therefore unto [b]Cæsar the things which are Cæsar's; and unto God the things that are God's.

22 When they had heard *these words,* they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ The same day came to him the [a]Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his [a]brother shall [b]marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the [a]scriptures, nor the [b]power of God.

30 For in the [a]resurrection they neither [b]marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the [c]angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 I am the [a]God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this,* they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

11*a* Rev. 19:8.
13*a* Matt. 8:12 (11–12); D&C 77:8; 133:72 (71–73).
14*a* D&C 121:34 (34–40).
b JST Matt. 22:14 . . . chosen; *wherefore all do not have on the wedding garment.*
15*a* Mark 12:13 (13–17); Luke 11:54; 20:20 (19–26).
16*a* IE you court no man's favor.
b Prov. 24:23.
17*a* D&C 58:22 (20–23).
18*a* GR are you testing. TG Test.
21*a* TG Citizenship.
b TG Governments.
23*a* Matt. 16:12 (1, 6, 11–12); Acts 23:8.
24*a* Deut. 25:5; Mark 12:19.
b Ruth 3:13.
29*a* D&C 138:1 (1–4). TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of; Scriptures, Study of.
b TG God, Power of.
30*a* TG Resurrection.
b TG Marriage, Marry; Marriage, Temporal.
c D&C 131:4 (1–4); 132:16 (15–17).
32*a* Gen. 32:9; 1 Ne. 19:10; D&C 136:21.

35 Then one of them, *which was* a lawyer, asked *him a question,* [a]tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt [a]love the Lord thy God with all thy [b]heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy [c]mind.

38 This is the first and great [a]commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, Thou shalt [a]love thy neighbour as thyself.

40 On these two commandments hang all the [a]law and the prophets.

41 ¶ While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The Son* of [a]David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither [a]durst any *man* from that day forth ask him any more *questions.*

CHAPTER 23

Jesus pronounces woes upon the scribes and Pharisees—They will be held responsible for killing the prophets—They will not escape the damnation of hell.

THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The [a]scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' [b]seat:

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they [a]make broad their [b]phylacteries, and enlarge the [c]borders of their garments,

6 And love the [a]uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, [a]Rabbi.

8 But be not ye called [a]Rabbi: for one is your [b]Master, *even* Christ; and all ye are brethren.

9 [a]And call no *man* your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, [a]*even* Christ.

11 But he that is [a]greatest among you shall be your [b]servant.

12 And whosoever shall [a]exalt himself shall be [b]abased; and he that shall [c]humble himself shall be exalted.

35a TG Test.
37a TG Dedication; God, Love of; Love.
b TG Heart.
c TG Mind.
38a TG Commandments of God.
39a TG Love.
40a Mark 12:33 (13–37); Rom. 13:10 (8–10). TG Law of Moses.
42a TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
46a GR dared.
23 2a TG Scribe.
b The Greek word connotes a chair of judgment and instruction.
5a GR enlarge their phylacteries.
b Ex. 13:9 (9, 16); Deut. 6:8.
c Num. 15:38.
6a Luke 11:43; 14:7.
7a JST Matt. 23:4 . . . Rabbi, *(which is master).*
8a Hebrew and Aramaic: Master, or, My master.
b Col. 4:1 (1–11).
9a JST Matt. 23:6 And call no *one* your *creator* upon the earth, *or your heavenly Father;* for one is your *creator and heavenly* Father, *even he who* is in heaven.
10a JST Matt. 23:7 . . . even *he whom your heavenly Father sent, which is Christ; for he hath sent him among you that ye might have life.*
11a Mark 10:44 (42–45); Luke 22:24 (24–30). TG Leadership.
b TG Servant.
12a TG Haughtiness; Pride.
b D&C 49:10.
c James 1:9 (8–16); D&C 112:3; 124:114. TG Humility.

13 ¶ But woe unto you, [a]scribes and [b]Pharisees, [c]hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in *yourselves,* neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye [a]devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater [b]damnation.

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell [a]than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, *ye* [a]blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!

17 *Ye* fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.

19 *Ye* fools and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, [a]hypocrites! for ye pay [b]tithe of mint and [c]anise and cummin, and have [d]omitted the weightier *matters* of the law, [e]judgment, [f]mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 *Ye* blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a [a]camel.

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of [a]extortion and [b]excess.

26 *Thou* blind Pharisee, [a]cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto [a]whited [b]sepulchres, which indeed appear [c]beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all [d]uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear [a]righteous unto men, but within ye are full of [b]hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the [a]prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which [a]killed the [b]prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the [a]measure of your [b]fathers.

---

13 *a* TG Scribe.
b TG Apostasy of Israel.
c GR actors.
14 *a* TG Injustice.
b TG Damnation.
15 *a* JST Matt. 23:12 . . . than *he was before, like unto* yourselves.
16 *a* TG Spiritual Blindness.
23 *a* TG Hypocrisy.
b TG Tithing.
c GR dill.
d GR abandoned.
e TG Justice.
f TG Mercy.
24 *a* JST Matt. 23:21 . . . camel; *who make yourselves appear unto men that ye would not commit the least sin, and yet ye yourselves, transgress the whole law.*
25 *a* GR rapacity, greediness.
b GR self-indulgence, lack of self-control. TG Temperance.
26 *a* TG Purification; Wash.
27 *a* GR whitewashed tombs. Acts 23:3.
b Luke 11:44.
c TG Beauty.
d TG Cleanliness.
28 *a* D&C 10:37.
b TG Guile.
30 *a* Matt. 21:35 (33–42).
31 *a* TG Martyrdom.
b TG Prophets, Rejection of.
32 *a* Judg. 2:19.
b Acts 7:51 (51–52); Hel. 13:25 (25–29).

33 Ye serpents, *ye* [a]generation of vipers, how can ye escape the [b]damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore, behold, I send unto you [a]prophets, and wise men, and [b]scribes: and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucify; and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous [a]blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of [b]righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the [c]temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this [a]generation.

37 O [a]Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that [b]killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often [c]would I have [d]gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye [e]would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you [a]desolate.

39 [a]For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, [b]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER 24

Jesus foretells the doom of Jerusalem and the destruction of the temple—Great calamities will precede His Second Coming—He gives the parable of the fig tree.

AND Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to *him* for to [a]shew him the buildings of the [b]temple.

2 And Jesus said unto them, [a]See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one [b]stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the [a]sign of thy coming, and of the end of the [b]world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man [a]deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my [a]name, saying, I am [b]Christ; and shall [c]deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of [a]wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not [b]troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For [a]nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be [b]famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of [a]sorrows.

33*a* Matt. 3:7; 12:34.
b TG Damnation; Punish.
34*a* D&C 1:38; 43:25.
b TG Scribe.
35*a* TG Martyrdom.
b TG Righteousness.
c Luke 11:51.
36*a* JST Matt. 23:33–35 . . . generation. *Ye bear testimony against your fathers, when ye, yourselves, are partakers of the same wickedness. Behold your fathers did it through ignorance, but ye do not; wherefore, their sins shall be upon your heads.*
37*a* TG Jerusalem.
b TG Prophets, Rejection of.
c GR have I desired to gather.
d 3 Ne. 10:6 (4–6); D&C 29:2; 43:24 (24–25). TG Israel, Gathering of.
e D&C 138:21 (21–22). TG Rebellion; Stubbornness.
38*a* Ps. 69:25; Jer. 12:7; 22:5.
39*a* JS—M 1:1.
b Ps. 118:26.
24 1*a* JS—M 1:2.
b D&C 45:20 (15–21). TG Temple.
2*a* D&C 45:18.
b Luke 19:44 (41–44); JS—M 1:3 (1–55).
3*a* Luke 21:7 (7–36); D&C 45:16 (16–75).
b JS—M 1:4 adds “or the destruction of the wicked, which is the end of the world.” D&C 45:22. TG Last Days; World, End of.
4*a* Col. 2:18 (16–23); D&C 49:23 (22–24). TG Lying.
5*a* TG Name.
b TG False Christs.
c Mark 13:6. TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
6*a* TG War.
b GR frightened. D&C 45:35 (34–35).
7*a* TG Last Days; Nations.
b TG Drought.
8*a* TG Sorrow.

9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall [a]kill you: and ye shall be [b]hated of all nations [c]for my name's sake.

10 And then shall many be [a]offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many [a]false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because [a]iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax [b]cold.

13 But he that shall [a]endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this [a]gospel of the [b]kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the [c]end come.

15 When ye therefore shall see the [a]abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the [b]holy place, (whoso readeth, let him [c]understand:)

16 Then let them which be in Judæa [a]flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And [a]woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

21 For then shall be great [a]tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those [a]days shall be shortened.

23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; [a]believe *it* not.

24 For there shall arise [a]false [b]Christs, and [c]false prophets, and shall shew great [d]signs and wonders; insomuch that, if *it were* possible, they shall [e]deceive the very [f]elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the [a]secret chambers; believe *it* not.

27 For as the [a]lightning cometh out of the [b]east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be [a]gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those [a]days shall the [b]sun be [c]darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

30 And then shall appear the [a]sign of the Son of man in [b]heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth [c]mourn, and they shall see the [d]Son

---

9 *a* TG Martyrdom.
b TG Persecution.
c GR on account of my name.
10 *a* Isa. 8:14 (14–15); Matt. 11:6.
11 *a* TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; False Prophets.
12 *a* D&C 45:27.
b TG Apostasy of Individuals.
13 *a* TG Perseverance; Steadfastness.
14 *a* TG Gospel; Restoration of the Gospel.
b TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
c D&C 29:23; 43:31.
15 *a* TG Abomination of Desolation.
b TG Jerusalem.
c D&C 57:9.
16 *a* TG Israel, Scattering of.
19 *a* Luke 23:29.
21 *a* JS—M 1:18. TG Tribulation.
22 *a* TG Time.
23 *a* D&C 49:22.
24 *a* TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
b TG False Christs.
c TG False Prophets.
d Rev. 16:14 (13–14). TG Signs; Sign Seekers.
e Rev. 13:14 (11–18). TG Deceit.
f D&C 29:7 (7–8); 84:34 (33–34).
26 *a* D&C 49:22 (22–23).
27 *a* D&C 45:36 (36–44).
b Ezek. 43:2.
28 *a* D&C 29:8 (7–8); JS—M 1:27.
29 *a* TG Day of the Lord.
b TG Astronomy.
c Isa. 13:10; Ezek. 32:7; 34:12 (11–19); Joel 2:10; Rev. 6:12.
30 *a* D&C 88:93. TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b TG Heaven.
c Zech. 12:12; Rev. 1:7 (7–8).
d TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.

of man coming in the clouds of heaven with [e]power and great [f]glory.

31 And he shall send his [a]angels with a great sound of a [b]trumpet, and they shall gather together his [c]elect from the four winds, from one end of [d]heaven to the other.

32 Now learn a parable of the [a]fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that [a]it is near, *even* at the [b]doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This [a]generation shall not pass, till all these [b]things be [c]fulfilled.

35 Heaven and earth shall [a]pass away, but my [b]words shall not [c]pass away.

36 ¶ But of that [a]day and [b]hour knoweth no *man,* no, not the [c]angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the days of [a]Noe *were,* so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 For as in the days that were before the [a]flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ [a]Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be [a]broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also [a]ready: for in such an [b]hour [c]as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

45 Who then is a [a]faithful and [b]wise [c]servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed *is* that [a]servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord [a]delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *him,* and in an hour that he is not aware of,

51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

CHAPTER 25

Jesus gives the parables of the ten virgins, the talents, and the sheep and the goats.

---

30 *e* TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
f TG Jesus Christ, Glory of.
31 *a* TG Angels.
b Isa. 27:13; 1 Thes. 4:16; D&C 49:23 (23–28).
c Ps. 147:2 (1–20); JS—M 1:27. TG Election.
d Deut. 30:4.
32 *a* D&C 35:16.
33 *a* GR He is near.
b D&C 45:63.
34 *a* JS—M 1:34 (31–35).
b Isa. 10:22 (21–34); D&C 1:7.
c D&C 45:21.
35 *a* D&C 29:23 (22–29).
b D&C 1:38 (37–39).
c Josh. 21:45; 1 Kgs. 8:56; D&C 45:23.
36 *a* D&C 39:21; 49:7.
b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
c TG Angels.
37 *a* IE Noah. Gen. 7:1; Luke 17:27 (26–27); 3 Ne. 22:9.
38 *a* TG Worldliness.
42 *a* TG Millennium, Preparing a People for; Watch.
43 *a* Ex. 22:2 (1–4).
44 *a* TG Procrastination.
b Luke 12:40; D&C 45:2; 51:20.
c GR when you do not expect Him.
45 *a* D&C 51:19.
b D&C 72:4.
c D&C 58:26 (26–29); 84:86 (85–86); 107:100 (99–100). TG Stewardship.
46 *a* TG Servant.
48 *a* D&C 45:26.

[a]THEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten [b]virgins, which took their [c]lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 They that *were* foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all [a]slumbered and [b]slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the [a]bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their [a]lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps [a]are gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so;* lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were [a]ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was [b]shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, [a]Verily I say unto you, I [b]know you not.

13 [a]Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ For *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far country, *who* called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he [a]gave five [b]talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord’s money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and [a]reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou [a]deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and faithful [a]servant: thou hast been [b]faithful over a few things, I will make thee [c]ruler over many things: enter thou into the [d]joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and [a]faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an [a]hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was [a]afraid, and went and

---

25 1*a* JST Matt. 25:1 *And* then, *at that day, before the Son of man comes,* the kingdom of . . .
b D&C 45:56 (56–59); 63:54.
c Lev. 24:2.
5*a* D&C 35:21.
b TG Sleep.
6*a* D&C 88:92; 133:10.
7*a* Luke 12:35; D&C 33:17.
8*a* GR are going out.
10*a* TG Millennium, Preparing a People for; Procrastination.
b GR locked.
12*a* JST Matt. 25:11 . . . Verily I say unto you, *Ye* know *me* not.
b Matt. 7:23.
13*a* TG Watch.
15*a* Mark 4:24 (23–25).
b TG Talents; Work, Value of.
19*a* GR settled accounts. D&C 72:3 (3–5).
20*a* GR entrustedst.
21*a* TG Servant.
b Luke 16:10; D&C 132:53.
c Rev. 3:21; D&C 132:20. TG Leadership; Stewardship.
d TG Joy.
23*a* D&C 52:13. TG Trustworthiness.
24*a* GR strict.
25*a* D&C 60:2 (2–3, 13).

hid thy talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, *Thou* wicked and [a]slothful servant, thou knewest that I [b]reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and *then* at my coming I should have received mine own with [a]usury.

28 Take therefore the [a]talent from him, and give *it* unto him which hath ten talents.

29 For unto every one that hath shall be [a]given, and he shall have [b]abundance: but from him that hath not shall be [c]taken away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the [a]Son of man shall come in his [b]glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And before him shall be gathered all [a]nations: and he shall [b]separate them one from another, as a [c]shepherd divideth *his* [d]sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his [a]right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his [a]right hand, Come, ye [b]blessed of my Father, [c]inherit the [d]kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 For I was an [a]hungred, and ye [b]gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a [c]stranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye [a]visited me: I was in [b]prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?

39 Or when saw we thee [a]sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have [a]done *it* unto one of the [b]least of these my [c]brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the [a]left hand, [b]Depart from me, ye [c]cursed, into everlasting [d]fire, [e]prepared for the devil and his angels:

42 For I was an [a]hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch

---

26 *a* TG Laziness.
b TG Harvest.
27 *a* TG Usury.
28 *a* D&C 82:18.
29 *a* Matt. 13:12.
b D&C 82:3.
c Alma 12:11 (9–11); D&C 1:33; 60:3 (2–3).
31 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming; Millennium.
32 *a* TG Nations.
b TG Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment, the Last; Separation.
c TG Shepherd.
d TG Sheep.
33 *a* D&C 29:27.
34 *a* Moses 7:56 (56–57).
b TG Blessing.
c TG Exaltation; Reward.
d Luke 12:32; Rev. 22:5.
35 *a* TG Poor.
b TG Almsgiving; Generosity.
c TG Hospitality; Stranger.
36 *a* GR took care of, cared for.
b Heb. 13:3.
39 *a* TG Health.
40 *a* Mosiah 2:17; D&C 42:38.
b TG Good Works; Neighbor; Poor.
c TG Welfare.
41 *a* D&C 19:5.
b D&C 29:28.
c GR who have come under a curse. (See also 2 Ne. 9:16; D&C 76:31–38, 43–48.) TG Curse.
d TG Hell.
e GR which has been prepared.
42 *a* Job 22:7 (6–7).

as ye did *it* not to one of the [a]least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And these shall go away into [a]everlasting [b]punishment: but the [c]righteous into [d]life [e]eternal.

CHAPTER 26

Jesus is anointed—He keeps the Passover and institutes the sacrament—He suffers in Gethsemane, is betrayed by Judas, and is taken before Caiaphas—Peter denies that he knows Jesus.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 Ye know that after two days is *the feast of* the [a]passover, and the Son of man is [b]betrayed to be [c]crucified.

3 Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called [a]Caiaphas,

4 And [a]consulted that they might take Jesus by [b]subtilty, and [c]kill *him.*

5 But they said, Not on the feast *day,* lest there be an [a]uproar among the people.

6 ¶ Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious [a]ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat *at meat.*

8 But when his disciples saw *it,* they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this [a]waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it,* he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath [a]wrought a good work upon me.

11 For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* [a]for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said *unto them,* What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for [a]thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to [a]betray him.

17 ¶ Now the first *day* of the *feast of* [a]unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the [b]passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city [a]to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My [b]time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the [a]passover.

20 Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, He

---

45 *a* Prov. 14:31.
46 *a* D&C 19:11 (6–12).
b TG Damnation; Punish.
c TG Righteousness.
d TG Resurrection.
e TG Eternal Life.
26 2 *a* TG Passover.
b TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
c TG Martyrdom.
3 *a* John 11:49 (47–52).
4 *a* GR plotted.
b GR treachery, cunning. Matt. 27:20 (11–26).
c Mark 14:1 (1–2); Luke 22:2 (1–2).
5 *a* TG Rioting and Reveling.
7 *a* John 11:2.
8 *a* TG Waste.
10 *a* TG Benevolence.
12 *a* GR to prepare me for my burial.
15 *a* Ex. 21:32 (28–32).
16 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
17 *a* TG Bread, Unleavened.
b TG Passover.
18 *a* GR to a certain man.
b John 7:6.
19 *a* Ex. 12:27 (1–51).

that dippeth *his* hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is [a]written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the [b]Son of man is betrayed! [c]it had been good for that man if he had not been [d]born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ [a]And as they were eating, Jesus took [b]bread, [c]and blessed *it,* and brake *it,* and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my [d]body.

27 And he took the [a]cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, [b]Drink ye all of it;

28 For this is my [a]blood of the new [b]testament, which is shed for many for the [c]remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not [a]drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I [b]drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 And when they had sung an [a]hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be [a]offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will [b]smite the [c]shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am [a]risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all *men* shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be [a]offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called [a]Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and [b]pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and [a]began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is [a]exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and [b]watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and [a]prayed, saying, O my [b]Father, if it be possible, let this [c]cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I [d]will, but as [e]thou [f]*wilt.*

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them [a]asleep, and

---

24*a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
c GR it would have been good.
d Luke 22:22; Acts 2:23.
26*a* JST Matt. 26:22, 24–25 (Appendix).
b TG Bread; Bread of Life; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
c JST Matt. 26:22 . . . and *brake* it, and *blessed* it, and gave to *his* disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is *in remembrance of* my body *which I give a ransom for you.*
d TG Sacrament.
27*a* 1 Cor. 10:16 (16–17).
b GR All of you drink from it. TG Sacrament.
28*a* Ex. 24:8 (3–8); Deut. 32:14; Heb. 9:16 (15–22). TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
b GR covenant. TG Covenants.
c TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Remission of Sins.
29*a* Mark 14:25; Luke 22:18.
b JST Matt. 26:26 . . . *shall come and* drink it . . . D&C 27:5 (5–14).
30*a* TG Singing.
31*a* TG Offense.
b GR strike, hit, slay.
c Zech. 13:7.
32*a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
33*a* Luke 22:33–34, 56–62.
36*a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
b Matt. 14:23; Luke 6:12; 9:28.
37*a* GR began to be distressed and troubled.
38*a* GR deeply grieved. TG Pain; Sorrow.
b GR stay awake.
39*a* Heb. 5:7. TG Prayer.
b TG God the Father, Elohim.
c Mark 14:36 (32–42); Mosiah 3:7; D&C 19:18 (16–19).
d GR wish, desire. Isa. 50:5. TG Agency.
e TG Godhead.
f TG Obedience; Self-Mastery.
40*a* TG Sleep.

saith unto Peter, What, [b]could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 [a]Watch and [b]pray, that ye enter not into [c]temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy [a]will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is [a]betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast.

49 And [a]forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, master; and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And, behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and struck a [a]servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall [a]perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the [a]scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you [a]teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 ¶ And they that had laid hold on Jesus led *him* away to [a]Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false [a]witness against Jesus, [b]to put him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came two false [a]witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, I am able to destroy the [a]temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 But Jesus [a]held his [b]peace. And the high priest answered and

---

40 *b* GR are you so powerless that you could not stay awake with me . . .
41 *a* TG Watch.
b TG Prayer.
c TG Temptation.
42 *a* Acts 21:14. TG God, Will of.
45 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
49 *a* GR immediately.
51 *a* John 18:10.
52 *a* TG Punish; Retribution.
54 *a* 2 Ne. 9:7 (5–10); Mosiah 3:15 (11–17).
55 *a* Luke 21:37; John 8:2 (1–2). TG Teaching.
57 *a* John 18:13 (13, 24). TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
59 *a* TG Slander.
b GR so that they might put Him to death.
60 *a* Deut. 19:15 (15–19).
61 *a* Matt. 27:40; Mark 14:58; John 2:19 (18–22).
63 *a* GR was silent, "kept silent."
b Isa. 53:7.

said unto him, I [c]adjure thee by the [d]living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the [a]Son of man sitting on the right hand of [b]power, and [c]coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken [a]blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is [a]guilty [b]of [c]death.

67 Then did they [a]spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote *him* with the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that [a]smote thee?

69 ¶ Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a [a]damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before *them* all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto *him* they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them; for thy speech [a]bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying,* I know not the man. And immediately the [a]cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt [a]deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAPTER 27

Jesus is accused and condemned before Pilate—Barabbas is released—Jesus is mocked, crucified, and buried in the tomb of Joseph of Arimathæa.

WHEN the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death:

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to [a]Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have [a]betrayed the innocent [b]blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? [c]see thou *to that.*

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went [a]and [b]hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the [a]potter's field, to bury [b]strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet,

---

63 *c* GR charge (you) under oath ("cause you to swear").
d TG Oath; Swearing.
64 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b TG Celestial Glory.
c TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
65 *a* TG Blaspheme.
66 *a* TG Guilt.
b JST Matt. 26:67 . . . *and worthy* of death.
c TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
67 *a* Isa. 50:6.
68 *a* Luke 22:64.
69 *a* GR servant-girl.
73 *a* GR reveals you.
74 *a* GR rooster crowed.
75 *a* TG Honesty.
27 2 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
4 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
b TG Blood, Shedding of.
c GR that is your affair. JST Matt. 27:5 . . . See thou to *it; thy sins be upon thee.*
5 *a* JST Matt. 27:6 . . . and hanged himself *on a tree. And straightway he fell down, and his bowels gushed out, and he died.*
b Acts 1:18 (15–20).
7 *a* Zech. 11:13 (12–13).
b TG Stranger.

saying, And they took the [a]thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value;

10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, [a]Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered [a]nothing.

13 Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 Now at *that* feast the governor was [a]wont to [b]release unto the people a prisoner, whom they [c]would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for [a]envy they had [b]delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a [a]dream because of him.

20 But the chief [a]priests and elders [b]persuaded the multitude that they should [c]ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? *They* all say unto him, Let him be [a]crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out [a]the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he [a]could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a [b]tumult was made, he took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this [c]just person: see ye *to it*.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His [a]blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had [a]scourged Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the [a]common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of soldiers*.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a [a]scarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had [a]plaited a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a [b]reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

30 And they [a]spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify *him*.

32 And as they came out, they

9*a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
11*a* JST Matt. 27:12 . . . Thou sayest *truly; for thus it is written of me.*
12*a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
15*a* GR accustomed.
b Luke 23:17.
c GR desired.
18*a* TG Envy.
b TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
19*a* TG Dream.
20*a* TG Priestcraft.
b Matt. 26:4 (3–4); Acts 3:13; 13:28; 2 Ne. 10:5 (3–6).
c GR request.
22*a* 2 Ne. 10:3.
23*a* GR exceedingly, beyond measure.
24*a* GR was accomplishing.
b TG Rioting and Reveling.
c John 18:38 (28–38).
25*a* Ps. 69:27; Acts 5:28; 2 Ne. 6:10 (8–11).
26*a* Isa. 50:6. TG Cruelty.
27*a* GR governor's house, residence.
28*a* JST Matt. 27:30 . . . *purple* . . .
29*a* GR woven.
b GR stalk, staff.
30*a* 1 Ne. 19:9.

found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of [a]a skull,

34 ¶ They gave him [a]vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof,* he would not drink.

35 And they [a]crucified him, and [b]parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my [c]garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down they watched him there;

37 And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by [a]reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the [a]temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself. If thou be the [b]Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking *him,* with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 He [a]trusted in God; let him [b]deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the [c]Son of God.

44 The thieves also, which were crucified with him, [a]cast the same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was [a]darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, [a]My God, my God, why hast thou [b]forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that,* said, This *man* calleth for [a]Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled *it* with [a]vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ Jesus, when he had cried again with [a]a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And, behold, the [a]veil of the temple was [b]rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did [c]quake, and the rocks rent;

52 And the [a]graves were opened; and many [b]bodies of the [c]saints [d]which slept [e]arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the [a]holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many [a]women were there beholding afar off, which followed

---

33 *a* JST Matt. 27:35 . . . *burial* . . .
34 *a* Ps. 69:21.
35 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
b IE they divided His clothes among themselves.
c Ps. 22:18.
39 *a* TG Reviling.
40 *a* Matt. 26:61; Mark 14:58; John 2:19 (18–22).
b Matt. 4:6; D&C 20:22.
43 *a* Ps. 22:8.
b TG Deliver.
c TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
44 *a* GR insulted, reproached Him.
45 *a* TG Darkness, Physical.
46 *a* Ps. 22:1.
b D&C 121:1 (1–8).
47 *a* IE Elijah.
48 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
50 *a* JST Matt. 27:54 . . . a loud voice, *saying, Father, it is finished, thy will is done,* yielded up the ghost.
51 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Veil.
b GR torn into two pieces.
c 3 Ne. 8:6 (5–12); Moses 7:56 (55–56).
52 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b D&C 129:1.
c TG Saints.
d GR who had died.
e TG Resurrection.
53 *a* Neh. 11:1.
55 *a* TG Woman.

Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him:

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and [a]Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathæa, named [a]Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' [b]disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and [a]begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great [a]stone to the door of the [b]sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting [a]over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day, that followed the day of the [a]preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that [a]deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last [a]error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make *it* as sure as ye can.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAPTER 28

Christ the Lord is risen—He appears to many—He has all power in heaven and earth—He sends the Apostles to teach and baptize all nations.

[a]IN the end of the [b]sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for [a]the [b]angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 [a]His [b]countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead *men*.

5 [a]And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is [a]risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the [b]Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, [a]Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

56*a* GR Joseph.
57*a* John 19:38.
b John 8:31.
58*a* GR asked for, requested.
60*a* John 11:38 (37–40); 20:1.
b 1 Ne. 19:10.
61*a* GR in front of, before.
62*a* TG Passover.
63*a* John 2:19.
64*a* GR deception.
28 1*a* GR After the sabbath.
b TG Sabbath.
2*a* JST Matt. 28:2 . . . *two angels* . . .
b TG Angels.
3*a* JST Matt. 28:3 *And their* countenance was like lightning, and *their* raiment white as snow . . .
b D&C 20:6.
5*a* JST Matt. 28:4 And the *angels* answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye; for *we* know . . .
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Resurrection.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lord.
9*a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the [a]watch came into the city, and [b]shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave [a]large money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him *away* while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and [a]secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some [a]doubted.

18 And [a]Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All [b]power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ Go ye therefore, and [a]teach all [b]nations, [c]baptizing them in the name of the [d]Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

20 [a]Teaching them to [b]observe all things whatsoever I have [c]commanded you: and, lo, [d]I am with you alway, *even* unto the [e]end of the world. Amen.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

ST MARK

CHAPTER 1

Jesus is baptized by John—He preaches the gospel, calls disciples, casts out devils, heals the sick, and cleanses a leper.

THE beginning of the [a]gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God;

2 As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my [a]messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 The [a]voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and [a]preach the [b]baptism of

---

11[a] GR guard.
[b] GR reported.
12[a] GR much money.
14[a] GR keep you out of trouble.
17[a] TG Doubt.
18[a] TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
[b] Heb. 2:8; 1 Ne. 9:6. TG God, Power of; Jesus Christ, Messiah; Jesus Christ, Power of; Priesthood, Power of.
19[a] GR preach to, make disciples of (meaning "make Christians in all nations"). TG Apostles; Israel, Mission of; Missionary Work; Mission of Early Saints; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Teaching.
[b] TG Nations.
[c] TG Baptism; Baptism, Essential.
[d] TG Godhead.
20[a] The Greek text suggests this would be post-baptismal teaching. TG Prophets, Mission of.
[b] TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
[c] Jer. 1:7 (7–10).
[d] D&C 30:11; 31:13; 61:10; 62:9. TG Guidance, Divine; Protection, Divine.
[e] D&C 24:8; 132:49. TG World, End of.

[MARK]

Title: JST entitles this book "The Testimony of St. Mark."
1 1[a] TG Gospel.
2[a] Mal. 3:1; Matt. 11:10.
3[a] Matt. 3:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23.
4[a] TG Missionary Work.
[b] TG Baptism.

[c]repentance for the [d]remission of sins.

5 And there went out unto him all the land of Judæa, and they of Jerusalem, and were all [a]baptized of him in the river of Jordan, [b]confessing their sins.

6 And John was [a]clothed with [b]camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat [c]locusts and wild honey;

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: [a]but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost.

9 And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was [a]baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway coming [a]up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a [b]dove descending upon him:

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying,* Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 [a]And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the [b]wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

14 Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, [a]preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, The [a]time is fulfilled, and the [b]kingdom of God [c]is at hand: [d]repent ye, and [e]believe the gospel.

16 Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become [a]fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and [a]taught.

22 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had [a]authority, and not as the [b]scribes.

23 And there was in their synagogue a man with an [a]unclean spirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let *us* alone; [a]what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the [b]Holy One of God.

25 And Jesus [a]rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

4*c* TG Repent.
d TG Remission of Sins.
5*a* TG Baptism, Immersion.
b TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
6*a* TG Clothing.
b 2 Kgs. 1:8.
c Lev. 11:22.
8*a* JST Mark 1:6 . . . but he shall *not only* baptize you with *water, but with fire, and* the Holy Ghost.
9*a* TG Baptism; Baptism, Essential; Jesus Christ, Baptism of.
10*a* TG Baptism, Immersion.
b TG Holy Ghost, Dove, Sign of.
12*a* JST Mark 1:10–11 And immediately the Spirit *took* him into the wilderness. And he was there in the wilderness forty days, *Satan seeking to tempt him;* and was with . . .
b GR desert.
14*a* TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
15*a* TG Time.
b D&C 33:10 (1–18). TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
c GR has arrived.
d TG Repent.
e TG Faith.
17*a* TG Apostles; Missionary Work.
21*a* TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
22*a* TG Authority; Jesus Christ, Authority of.
b TG Scribe.
23*a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
24*a* GR what business do you have with us . . .
b TG Holiness.
25*a* TG Heal.

26 And when the unclean spirit had [a]torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with [a]authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and [a]anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and [a]lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he [a]healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many [b]devils; and [c]suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.

35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All *men* seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may [a]preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out [a]devils.

40 And there came a [a]leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me [b]clean.

41 And Jesus, moved with [a]compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he [a]straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

45 But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to [a]blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAPTER 2

Jesus forgives sins, heals a paralytic, eats with tax gatherers and sinners, and announces that He is Lord of the Sabbath.

AND again he entered into Capernaum after *some* days; and it was noised that he was [a]in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them,* no, not so much as about the door: and he [a]preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was [a]borne of four.

26*a* Mark 9:20 (14–29).
27*a* TG Authority; Jesus Christ, Authority of.
30*a* GR immediately.
31*a* TG Heal.
34*a* TG Heal; Miracle.
b Mosiah 3:6 (5–6). TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
c GR did not allow.
38*a* TG Jesus Christ, Mission of; Teaching.
39*a* Luke 4:36 (31–37); D&C 35:9 (6–12).
40*a* TG Leprosy.
b GR pure.
41*a* TG Compassion.
43*a* GR warned him sternly.
45*a* GR spread widely.
2 1*a* OR at home.
2*a* TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
3*a* GR carried.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be [a]forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this *man* thus speak [a]blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?

8 And immediately when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the [a]Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

11 I say unto thee, [a]Arise, and take up thy [b]bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 And as he passed by, he saw Levi the *son* of Alphæus sitting at the [a]receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

15 And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with [a]publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard *it,* he saith unto them, They that are [a]whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to [a]fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the [a]bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the [b]bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of [a]new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began, as they went, [a]to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful?

5*a* Luke 7:48;
James 5:15 (14–15).
7*a* TG Blaspheme.
10*a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
11*a* Alma 15:10 (4–11);
3 Ne. 9:13 (10–22).
b 3 Ne. 7:22.
14*a* GR tax office.
16*a* Luke 15:1 (1–2).
17*a* Moro. 8:8 (8–27).
18*a* Luke 5:33 (33–38).
19*a* Luke 5:35.
b D&C 65:3.
21*a* GR unshrunken or unsized.
23*a* GR occasionally picking some grain.

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The [a]sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 [a]Therefore the [b]Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAPTER 3

Jesus heals on the Sabbath day—He chooses and ordains the Twelve Apostles—He asks, Can Satan cast out Satan?—Jesus speaks of blasphemy against the Holy Ghost and identifies those who believe as being members of His family.

AND he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they [a]watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the [a]sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they [b]held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with [a]anger, being grieved for the [b]hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took [a]counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judæa,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumæa, and *from* beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small [a]ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many; insomuch that they [a]pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And [a]unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.

13 And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth *unto him* whom he [a]would: and they came unto him.

14 And he [a]ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to [b]preach,

15 And to have [a]power to heal [b]sicknesses, and to cast out [c]devils:

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter;

17 And James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of [a]thunder:

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alphæus, and Thaddæus, and Simon the Canaanite,

---

27*a* TG Sabbath.
28*a* JST Mark 2:26–27 (Appendix).
b TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
3 2*a* GR watched carefully, maliciously.
4*a* TG Sabbath.
b GR remained silent.
5*a* TG God, Indignation of.
b GR insensibility, dullness. TG Cruelty.
6*a* TG Counsel.
9*a* GR boat.
10*a* GR impetuously rushed at Him.
11*a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
13*a* GR desired.
14*a* TG Apostles; Jesus Christ, Authority of; Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, History of; Priesthood, Ordination.
b TG Missionary Work.
15*a* GR authority. TG Priesthood; Priesthood, Power of.
b TG Sickness.
c TG Devil.
17*a* Luke 9:54.

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they [a]went into an house.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as [a]eat bread.

21 And when his friends heard *of it,* they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is [a]beside himself.

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

23 And he called them *unto him,* and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

28 [a]Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies [b]wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall [a]blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never [b]forgiveness, but is in danger of [c]eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 ¶ There came then his [a]brethren and his mother, and, standing [b]without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

35 For whosoever shall do the [a]will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAPTER 4

Jesus gives the parables of the sower, the candle under a bushel, the seed growing secretly, and the mustard seed—He stills the tempest.

And he began again to teach by the [a]sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his [a]doctrine,

3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a [a]sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

19*a* OR went home.
20*a* Mark 6:31 (30–36).
21*a* GR out of his senses.
28*a* JST Mark 3:21–25 (Appendix).
b GR however so many.
29*a* TG Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against.
b TG Forgive.
c TG Damnation; Eternity; Punish.
31*a* TG Jesus Christ, Family of.
b OR outside.
35*a* Matt. 12:50.
4 1*a* Matt. 13:1.
2*a* 3 Ne. 11:39 (31–41).
3*a* D&C 86:2 (2–3).

10 And when he was [a]alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the [a]mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *these* things are done in [b]parables:

12 That seeing they may see, and not [a]perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be [b]forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, [a]Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately [a]receive it with gladness;

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when [a]affliction or [b]persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of [a]riches, and the [b]lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive *it,* and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ And he said unto them, Is a [a]candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

22 For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 [a]If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: [a]and unto you that hear shall more be [b]given.

25 [a]For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be [b]taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and [a]grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth [a]fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the [a]harvest is come.

30 ¶ And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than

---

10*a* JST Mark 4:9 . . . alone *with the twelve, and they that believed in him,* they that were . . .

11*a* TG Mysteries of Godliness.

b Matt. 13:35 (34–35); Luke 8:10. TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.

12*a* TG Spiritual Blindness.

b TG Forgive.

15*a* TG Devil.

16*a* D&C 40:2.

17*a* 1 Ne. 8:28 (24–28). TG Affliction.

b TG Persecution.

19*a* TG Treasure.

b TG Lust.

21*a* 3 Ne. 18:24.

23*a* See JST Isa. 42:19–23 (Appendix).

24*a* JST Mark 4:20 . . . and unto you that *continue to receive,* shall more be given . . .

b Matt. 25:15; Luke 8:18.

25*a* JST Mark 4:20 . . . for he that *receiveth,* to him shall be given; *but* he that *continueth not to receive,* from him shall . . .

b D&C 43:10; 60:3.

27*a* 1 Cor. 3:6 (6–7).

28*a* TG Nature, Earth.

29*a* TG Harvest.

all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were [a]able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, [a]Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great [b]calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so [a]fearful? how is it that ye have no [b]faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAPTER 5

Jesus casts out a legion of devils, who then enter the swine—A woman is healed by touching Jesus' clothes—He raises Jairus's daughter from the dead.

And they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been [a]plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither [b]could any *man* tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of the most high God? I [a]adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 For he said unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* [a]unclean [b]spirit.

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were [a]choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the

---

33*a* JST Mark 4:26 . . . able to *bear*; but without . . .
39*a* TG Peace.
b Ps. 89:9.
40*a* Matt. 14:31; Mark 16:14; Luke 24:25.
b Alma 44:4 (1–5); D&C 4:5 (1–7).
5 4*a* GR broken, taken apart.
b GR was any man strong enough to tame him.
7*a* OR implore.
8*a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
b TG Heal.
13*a* OR drowned.

[a]devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right [b]mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it* told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and *also* concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had [a]compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to [a]publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all *men* did marvel.

21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee,* come and lay thy [a]hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman, which had an [a]issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his [a]garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that [a]virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy [a]faith hath made thee whole; go in [b]peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's *house certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only [a]believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this [a]ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they [a]laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

---

15 *a* 1 Ne. 11:31; Morm. 9:24.
b TG Mind.
19 *a* TG Compassion.
20 *a* Luke 8:39.
23 *a* TG Administrations to the Sick; Hands, Laying on of.
25 *a* OR hemorrhage.
27 *a* Matt. 14:36.
30 *a* GR power, strength. Luke 6:19 (17–19); 8:46 (41–48).
34 *a* Hel. 15:9 (9–10); D&C 46:19.
b TG Peace of God.
36 *a* GR exercise faith.
39 *a* OR uproar, tumult.
40 *a* OR ridiculed Him.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, [a]arise.

42 And straightway the damsel [a]arose, and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he [a]charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAPTER 6

Jesus sends forth the Twelve—John the Baptist is beheaded by Herod—Our Lord feeds the five thousand, walks on the water, and heals multitudes.

AND he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, From whence hath this *man* these things? and what [a]wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the [a]carpenter, the son of Mary, the [b]brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 And he could there do no [a]mighty work, save that he [b]laid his [c]hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them.*

6 And he marvelled because of their [a]unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 ¶ And he called *unto him* the [a]twelve, and began to send them forth by [b]two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits;

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no [a]scrip, no bread, no money in *their* purse:

9 But *be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the [a]dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and [a]preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, and [a]anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed *them.*

14 And king [a]Herod heard *of him;* (for his name was spread abroad:) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 But when Herod heard *thereof,* he said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had a

41*a* TG Death, Power over.
42*a* TG Heal.
43*a* GR strongly warned them.
6 2*a* Eccl. 9:16.
3*a* Matt. 13:55.
b TG Jesus Christ, Family of.
5*a* Morm. 9:18 (18–21).
b TG Hands, Laying on of.
c TG Administrations to the Sick.
6*a* OR lack of faith.
7*a* TG Apostles.
b Luke 10:1; D&C 42:6.
8*a* Matt. 10:10 (9–11).
11*a* Luke 10:11; D&C 24:15.
12*a* TG Preaching.
13*a* Ex. 31:11. TG Administrations to the Sick; Anointing.
14*a* Luke 9:7 (7–9).

quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a [a]just man [b]and an holy, and [c]observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his [a]lords, high captains, and chief *estates* of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he [a]sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the [b]half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with [a]haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me [b]by and by in a [c]charger the head of [d]John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for his [a]oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, [b]he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it,* they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a [a]desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no [b]leisure so much as to eat.

32 And they departed into a [a]desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with [a]compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a [b]shepherd: and he began to [c]teach them many things.

35 And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, [a]This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred [a]pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to

---

20 *a* GR righteous and holy man.
b JST Mark 6:21 . . . and a holy *man, and one who feared God* and observed *to worship* him; and when he heard him he did many things *for him,* and heard . . .
c GR protected.
21 *a* GR nobles, military commanders, and prominent men.
23 *a* TG Swearing.
b Esth. 5:3.
25 *a* TG Haste.
b GR at once.
c OR platter.
d TG Martyrdom.
26 *a* TG Vow.
b GR he did not desire to refuse.
31 *a* JST Mark 6:32 . . . *solitary* . . .
b Mark 3:20.
32 *a* JST Mark 6:33 . . . *solitary* . . .
34 *a* TG Compassion.
b TG Shepherd.
c TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
35 *a* JST Mark 6:36 . . . This is a *solitary* place, and now the time *for departure* is *come* . . .
37 *a* GR *denarii;* one *denarius* was a workman's daily wage.

make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about [a]five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had [a]sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them [a]toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out:

50 For they all saw him, and were [a]troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they [a]considered not *the miracle* of the loaves: for their heart was [b]hardened.

53 And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

CHAPTER 7

Jesus reproves the Pharisees for their false traditions and ceremonies—He casts a devil out of the daughter of a Greek woman—He opens the ears and loosens the tongue of a person with an impediment.

THEN came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they [a]wash *their* hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups, and pots, brasen vessels, and of tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with [a]unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written,

---

44*a* Matt. 14:21 (13–21); Luke 9:14 (10–17); John 6:10 (1–13).
46*a* GR bid them farewell.
48*a* GR struggling at their oars.
50*a* OR terrified.
52*a* OR did not understand. 1 Cor. 2:11.
b TG Hardheartedness.
7 3*a* TG Purification.
5*a* TG Wash.

This people [a]honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the [a]tradition of men, *as* the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 [a]For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso [b]curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* [a]Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be free.*

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ And when he had called all the people *unto him,* he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one *of you,* and understand:

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can [a]defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that [b]defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, *it* cannot defile him;

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that [a]defileth the man.

21 For from within, out of the [a]heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, [b]adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 [a]Thefts, [b]covetousness, [c]wickedness, [d]deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these [a]evil things come from within, and [b]defile the man.

24 ¶ And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, [a]and would have no man know *it:* but he could not be hid.

25 For a *certain* woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the [a]children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* unto the [b]dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

6a TG Apostasy of Israel; Hypocrisy.
8a TG Traditions of Men.
10a JST Mark 7:10–12 (Appendix).
b TG Curse; Honoring Father and Mother.
11a Matt. 15:5.
15a JST Mark 7:15 . . . defile him, *which is food;* but the things which come out of him; those are they that defile the man, *that proceedeth forth out of the heart.*
b Titus 1:15; 2 Ne. 19:17; D&C 93:35.
20a James 3:6; D&C 88:121.
21a 1 Jn. 2:16.
b TG Adulterer.
22a TG Stealing.
b TG Covet.
c TG Wickedness.
d TG Deceit; Fraud.
23a TG Motivations.
b Mosiah 4:30.
24a JST Mark 7:22–23 . . . and would *that* no man *should come unto him.* But he could not *deny them; for he had compassion upon all men.*
27a JST Mark 7:26 . . . children *of the kingdom* first . . .
b D&C 41:6.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the [a]devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his [a]hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue;

34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were [a]opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they [a]published *it;*

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAPTER 8

Jesus feeds the four thousand—He counsels, Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees—He heals a blind man in Bethsaida—Peter testifies that Jesus is the Christ.

In those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples *unto him,* and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for [a]divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these *men* with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them;* and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them.*

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a [a]sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a [a]sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.

13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side.

14 ¶ Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have no bread.

17 And when Jesus knew *it,* he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because

---

30*a* 1 Ne. 11:31.
32*a* TG Administrations to the Sick; Hands, Laying on of.
35*a* TG Miracle.
36*a* Matt. 9:31.
8 3*a* GR some.
11*a* D&C 46:9; 63:7 (7–11).
12*a* Matt. 16:4 (1–12).

ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? [a]have ye your heart yet [b]hardened?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his [a]hands upon him, he asked him if he saw [b]ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw [a]every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.

27 ¶ And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cæsarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some *say,* Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the [a]Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should [a]tell no man of him.

31 And he began to [a]teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and *of* the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, [a]Satan: for [b]thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people *unto him* with his disciples also, he said unto them, Whosoever will come after me, let him [a]deny himself, and take up his cross, and [b]follow me.

35 [a]For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall [b]lose his [c]life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall [a]gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his [a]soul?

38 Whosoever therefore shall be [a]ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the [b]Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy [c]angels.

17*a* GR do you still have hardened hearts?
b TG Hardheartedness.
23*a* TG Administrations to the Sick; Hands, Laying on of.
b OR anything.
25*a* OR everything.
29*a* TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
30*a* Luke 9:21.
31*a* TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
33*a* Alma 12:5 (5–6, 34).
b GR you do not consider, cherish.
34*a* TG Self-Mastery.
b TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
35*a* JST Mark 8:37–38 (Appendix).
b Luke 9:24; JST Luke 9:24–25 (Appendix).
c Heb. 11:35; JST Heb. 11:35 (Heb. 11:35 note *b*); D&C 103:28 (27–28). TG Martyrdom.
36*a* Jer. 45:5.
37*a* JST Mark 8:39–40 . . . soul? *Therefore deny yourselves of these, and be not ashamed of me.*
38*a* 1 Ne. 8:28 (24–28). TG Shame.
b TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
c JST Mark 8:42–43 (Appendix).

CHAPTER 9

Jesus is transfigured on the mountain—He casts out an unclean spirit—He teaches concerning His death and resurrection, who will be greatest, and the condemnation of those who offend His little ones.

AND he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ And after [a]six days Jesus taketh *with him* Peter, and James, and John, [b]and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was [c]transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with [a]Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a [a]voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my [b]beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no [a]man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the [a]rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, [a]and [b]restoreth all things; and how it is written of the [c]Son of man, that he must [d]suffer many things, and be set at [e]nought.

13 But I say unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they [a]listed, as it is written of [b]him.

14 ¶ And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to *him* saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he [a]teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto

---

9 2*a* Luke 9:28 (28–36).
b JST Mark 9:1 . . . *who asked him many questions concerning his sayings;* and *Jesus* leadeth them . . .
c Matt. 17:2 (1–13); Luke 9:29 (28–36).
4*a* JST Mark 9:3 . . . Moses, *or in other words, John the Baptist and Moses* . . .
7*a* TG God, Manifestations of.
b Matt. 3:17; Luke 9:35 (34–36).
9*a* Matt. 17:9 (9–12).
10*a* John 20:9.
12*a* JST Mark 9:10 . . . and *prepareth* all things; and *teacheth you of the prophets;* how . . .
b TG Dispensations.
c TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
d TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
e Isa. 53:3.
13*a* GR willed, chose, intended.
b JST Mark 9:11 . . . him; *and he bore record of me, and they received him not. Verily this was Elias.*
18*a* GR dashes on the ground, convulses, lacerates.

him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit [a]tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have [a]compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things *are* [a]possible to him that [b]believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine [a]unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he [a]rebuked the [b]foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou* dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and [a]lifted him up; and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and [a]fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The [a]Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall [b]rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye [a]disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had [a]disputed among themselves, who *should be* the [b]greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be [a]first, *the same* shall be last of all, and [b]servant of all.

36 And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 [a]Whosoever shall receive one of such [b]children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one [a]casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a [a]miracle in my [b]name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For he that is not against us is [a]on our part.

41 For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name,

---

20*a* Mark 1:26.
22*a* TG Compassion.
23*a* Dan. 3:29. TG God, Power of.
b TG Faith.
24*a* TG Doubt.
25*a* TG Heal.
b TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
27*a* Acts 3:7.
29*a* TG Problem-Solving.
31*a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
33*a* GR reasoned, disputed, pondered.
34*a* TG Disputations.
b Luke 9:46.
35*a* Prov. 18:17.
b TG Meek.
37*a* JST Mark 9:34–35 Whosoever shall *humble himself like one of these children, and receiveth me, ye shall receive in my name*. And whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me *only*, but him that sent me, *even the Father*.
b TG Children; Salvation of Little Children.
38*a* Luke 11:19; Acts 19:13.
39*a* TG Miracle.
b TG Name.
40*a* Matt. 12:30; Luke 9:50.

because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not [a]lose his [b]reward.

42 And whosoever shall [a]offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 [a]And if thy hand offend thee, [b]cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into [c]hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

44 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot [a]offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

48 Where their [a]worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be [a]salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have [a]peace one with another.

CHAPTER 10

Jesus teaches the higher law of marriage—He blesses little children—Jesus counsels the rich young man, foretells His own death, and heals blind Bartimæus.

AND he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judæa by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away *his* wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a [a]man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his [b]wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath [a]joined together, let not man put [b]asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same *matter*.

11 And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.

14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little [a]children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little [a]child, he shall not enter therein.

---

41 *a* Matt. 10:42; D&C 84:90.
b TG Reward.
42 *a* TG Offense.
43 *a* JST Mark 9:40–48 (Appendix).
b TG Self-Mastery.
c TG Hell.
45 *a* GR cause thee to stumble.
48 *a* Isa. 66:24; D&C 76:44.
49 *a* TG Salt.
50 *a* 1 Thes. 5:13. TG Peace.
10 7 *a* TG Marriage, Husbands.
b TG Marriage, Wives.
9 *a* TG Family, Eternal; Genealogy and Temple Work; Marriage, Marry.
b TG Divorce.
14 *a* Moro. 8:8 (5–9). TG Example.
15 *a* TG Meek.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put *his* hands upon them, and [a]blessed them.

17 ¶ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none [a]good but one, *that is,* God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit [a]adultery, Do not [b]kill, Do not [c]steal, Do not bear false witness, [d]Defraud not, [e]Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and [a]give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and [b]follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that [a]trust in [b]riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, [a]With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are [b]possible.

28 ¶ Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,

30 But he shall receive an [a]hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

31 [a]But many *that are* [b]first shall be last; and the last first.

32 ¶ And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 *Saying,* Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the [a]Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the [b]scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall [a]mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit

---

16*a* 3 Ne. 17:21.
TG Salvation of Little Children.
18*a* Ether 4:12 (11–12).
19*a* D&C 66:10.
b TG Murder.
c TG Stealing.
d TG Fraud.
e TG Honoring Father and Mother.
21*a* TG Charity; Generosity.
b TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
24*a* Jacob 2:18 (17–19).
b TG Treasure.
27*a* JST Mark 10:26 . . . With men *that trust in riches,* it is impossible; but not *impossible with men who trust in God and leave all for my sake,* for with *such* all *these* things are possible.
b TG God, Power of.
30*a* TG Reward.
31*a* JST Mark 10:30–31 But *there are* many *who make themselves* first, *that* shall be last, and the last first. *This he said, rebuking Peter . . .*
b Jacob 5:63; Ether 13:12 (10–12).
33*a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b TG Scribe.
34*a* TG Mocking.

upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall [b]rise again.

35 ¶ And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the [a]baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it,* they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them *to him,* and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be [a]great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the [a]chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a [a]ransom for many.

46 ¶ And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind [a]Bartimæus, the son of Timæus, sat by the highway side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, *thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the [a]blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath [a]made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

CHAPTER 11

Jesus rides into Jerusalem amid shouts of hosanna—He curses a fig tree, drives the money changers from the temple, and confounds the scribes on the matter of authority.

AND when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him.*

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door

---

34*b* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
38*a* TG Jesus Christ, Baptism of.
43*a* D&C 50:26 (26–27).
44*a* Matt. 23:11; Luke 22:24 (24–30); 2 Ne. 9:5.
45*a* Rom. 4:25.
46*a* Matt. 20:30 (29–34).
49*a* 1 Ne. 17:51.
52*a* GR saved, preserved, healed thee.

without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the [a]colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; [a]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

10 [a]Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry:

13 And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

15 ¶ And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry *any* vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might [a]destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have [a]faith in God.

23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not [a]doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye [a]pray, [b]believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

25 And when ye stand [a]praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may [b]forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if ye do not [a]forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

---

11 7*a* Zech. 9:9.
9*a* Ps. 118:26.
10*a* JST Mark 11:11–12 *That bringeth* the kingdom of our father David; *Blessed is he* that cometh in the name of the Lord . . .
18*a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
22*a* TG Faith.
23*a* TG Doubt.
24*a* TG Prayer.
b 3 Ne. 18:20; D&C 29:6.
25*a* TG Prayer.
b TG Forgive.
26*a* D&C 64:9 (7–10).

28 And say unto him, By what [a]authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The baptism of John, was *it* from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for all *men* counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAPTER 12

Jesus gives the parable of the wicked husbandmen—He speaks of paying taxes, celestial marriage, the two great commandments, the divine sonship of Christ, and the widow's mites.

AND he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about *it,* and digged *a place for* the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him,* and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him,* and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the [a]vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this scripture; The [a]stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to [a]catch him in *his* words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why [a]tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may see *it.*

16 And they brought *it.* And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cæsar's.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

28*a* TG Priesthood, Authority.

12 9*a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.

10*a* TG Cornerstone.

13*a* Matt. 22:15 (15–22); Luke 11:54 (53–54); 20:20 (19–26).

15*a* TG Test.

18 ¶ Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave *his* wife *behind him,* and leave no children, that his [a]brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, [a]Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither [a]marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they [a]rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God [b]spake unto him, saying, I *am* the [c]God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 [a]He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ And one of the [a]scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is,* [a]Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt [a]love the Lord thy God with all thy [b]heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy [c]strength: this *is* the first commandment.

31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he:

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt [a]offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him *any question.*

35 ¶ And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the Son of David?

36 For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, The [a]LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the [a]scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* [b]salutations in the marketplaces,

---

19*a* Deut. 25:5; Matt. 22:24; Luke 20:28.
24*a* JST Mark 12:28 . . . *Ye do err therefore,* because ye know not, *and understand not* the scriptures . . .
25*a* TG Marriage, Marry.
26*a* TG Resurrection.
b TG God, Manifestations of.
c Ex. 3:6.
27*a* JST Mark 12:32 He is not *therefore* the God of the dead, but the God of the living; *for he raiseth them up out of their graves.* Ye therefore . . .
28*a* TG Scribe.
29*a* Deut. 6:4.
30*a* Deut. 6:5.
b TG Commitment.
c TG Strength.
33*a* Matt. 22:40 (15–40). TG Sacrifice.
36*a* Ps. 110:1.
38*a* TG Pride.
b John 12:43 (42–43).

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater [a]damnation.

41 ¶ And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain [a]poor widow, and she threw in two [b]mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called *unto him* his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this [a]poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:

44 For all *they* did cast in of their [a]abundance; but she of her [b]want did [c]cast in [d]all that she had, *even* all her living.

CHAPTER 13

Jesus tells of the calamities and signs preceding the Second Coming—There will be false Christs and false prophets—He gives the parable of the fig tree.

[a]AND as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings *are here!*

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,

4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the [a]sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any *man* deceive you:

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ;* and shall [a]deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For [a]nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of sorrows.

9 ¶ But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and [a]kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the [a]gospel must first be [b]published among all nations.

11 But when they shall lead *you,* and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that [a]speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the [b]Holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be [a]hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that shall [b]endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judæa flee to the mountains:

---

40 *a* TG Damnation.
42 *a* TG Poor.
b Deut. 16:17.
43 *a* TG Almsgiving.
44 *a* TG Treasure.
b 2 Cor. 8:2 (2–12).
c Mosiah 4:24 (16–27).
d TG Generosity.
13 1 *a* The text of JST Mark 13 is the same as JST Matthew 24. See Pearl of Great Price, JS—M.
4 *a* TG Signs.
6 *a* Matt. 24:5.
8 *a* 1 Ne. 14:15; D&C 87:6.
9 *a* TG Kings, Earthly.
10 *a* TG Gospel.
b 1 Ne. 13:37; 3 Ne. 20:40; D&C 19:29.
11 *a* Matt. 10:19 (19–20).
b TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
13 *a* 1 Ne. 11:34.
b Matt. 10:22 (22–33); 3 Ne. 15:9.

15 And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter *therein,* to take any thing out of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For *in* those days shall be [a]affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the [a]elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ; or, lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not:

22 For [a]false Christs and [b]false prophets shall rise, and shall shew [c]signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,

25 And the [a]stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the [a]Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the [a]fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this [a]generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my [a]words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that [a]day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 Take ye heed, [a]watch and [b]pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave [a]authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly he find you [a]sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

CHAPTER 14

Jesus is anointed with oil—He eats the Passover, institutes the sacrament, suffers in Gethsemane, and is betrayed by Judas—Jesus is falsely accused, and Peter denies that he knows Him.

AFTER two days was *the feast of* the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the [a]scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put *him* to [b]death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast *day,* lest there be an uproar of the people.

19[a] TG Affliction.
20[a] D&C 29:7; 84:34.
22[a] TG False Christs.
[b] TG False Prophets.
[c] TG Signs.
25[a] TG World, End of.
26[a] TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
28[a] D&C 45:37.
30[a] D&C 45:21.
31[a] D&C 64:31.
32[a] TG Day of the Lord.
33[a] See JST Luke 12:41–57 (Appendix). D&C 45:44. TG Watch.
[b] TG Prayer.
34[a] TG Authority.
36[a] TG Procrastination; Sleep.
14 1[a] TG Scribe.
[b] Matt. 26:4 (2–5); Luke 22:2 (1–2).

3 ¶ And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured *it* on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this [a]waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the [a]poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: [a]she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that [a]she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, [a]to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the [a]passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his [a]disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished *and* prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, *Is* it I? and another *said, Is* it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 ¶ [a]And as they did eat, Jesus took [b]bread, and blessed, and brake *it,* and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my [c]body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given [a]thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will [a]drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me

---

4*a* D&C 117:4 (4–7).
7*a* TG Poor.
8*a* JST Mark 14:8 . . . *and this which she has done unto me, shall be had in remembrance in generations to come, wheresoever my gospel shall be preached; for verily* she *has* come *beforehand* . . .
9*a* John 12:7 (7–8).
10*a* JST Mark 14:31 . . . to betray *Jesus* unto them; *for he turned away from him, and was offended because of his words.*
12*a* TG Passover.
13*a* Luke 22:8 (7–13).
22*a* JST Mark 14:20–26 (Appendix).
b TG Bread, Unleavened; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory; Passover.
c Luke 22:19; John 6:53.
23*a* TG Thanksgiving.
25*a* Matt. 26:29; Luke 22:18; D&C 27:5.

this night: for it is written, I will smite the [a]shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 [a]And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be [a]sore amazed, and to be [b]very [c]heavy;

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things *are* possible unto thee; [a]take away this [b]cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one [a]hour?

38 [a]Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into [b]temptation. The spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

44 And he that [a]betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, [a]having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body;* and the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against

---

27*a* Zech. 13:7.
32*a* JST Mark 14:36–38 (Appendix).
33*a* GR amazed, awestruck, astonished.
b GR depressed, dejected, in anguish.
c Ps. 69:20.
36*a* 3 Ne. 11:11.
b Matt. 26:39 (36–46); D&C 19:17 (13–20).
37*a* D&C 76:107; 122:8 (7–8).
38*a* TG Watch.
b D&C 20:33; 23:1; 31:12.
44*a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
51*a* JST Mark 14:57 . . . *a disciple*, having . . .

Jesus to put him to [a]death; and found none.

56 For many bare [a]false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this [a]temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and [a]answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the [b]Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the [a]Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all [a]condemned him to be [b]guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilæan, and thy speech agreeth *thereto.*

71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying,* I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

CHAPTER 15

Pilate decrees the death of Jesus—Jesus is mocked and crucified between two thieves—He dies and is buried in the tomb of Joseph of Arimathæa.

AND straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

2 And [a]Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, [b]Thou sayest *it.*

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he [a]answered nothing.

4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at *that* feast he [a]released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

55*a* TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
56*a* TG Lying.
58*a* Matt. 26:61; 27:40; John 2:19 (18–22); Heb. 9:11.
61*a* Isa. 53:7 (7–8).
b TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
62*a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
64*a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
b TG Guilt.
15 2*a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
b JST Mark 15:4 . . . *I am, even as* thou sayest.
3*a* Isa. 53:7 (7–8); Mosiah 14:7 (6–8).
6*a* GR usually released.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, *which lay* bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the [a]King of the Jews?

10 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for [a]envy.

11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the King of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

15 ¶ And *so* Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him,* to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Prætorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and plaited a crown of [a]thorns, and put it about his *head,*

18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

19 And they [a]smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees worshipped him.

20 And when they had [a]mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

21 And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.

23 And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his [a]garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucify two [a]thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was [a]fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors.

29 And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him [a]reviled him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was [a]darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, [a]Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou [b]forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it,* said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

9*a* Luke 23:22 (17–25).
10*a* TG Envy.
17*a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
19*a* 1 Ne. 11:32.
20*a* TG Mocking.
24*a* Ps. 22:18.
27*a* Mosiah 14:9.
28*a* Isa. 53:12.
32*a* TG Malice; Reviling.
33*a* TG Darkness, Physical.
34*a* Aramaic: My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?
b TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.

36 And one ran and filled a sponge full of [a]vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the [a]ghost.

38 And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;

41 (Who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 ¶ And now when the even was come, because it was the [a]preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,

43 Joseph of Arimathæa, an honourable [a]counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and [b]craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling *unto him* the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a [a]sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary *the mother* of Joses beheld where he was laid.

CHAPTER 16

Christ is risen—He appears to Mary Magdalene, then to others—He sends the Apostles to preach and promises that signs will follow faith—He ascends into heaven.

AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the *mother* of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 And very early in the morning the [a]first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the [b]rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 [a]And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, [a]clothed in a long white garment; and they were [b]affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is [a]risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any *man;* for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was [a]risen early the first *day* of the week, he [b]appeared first to [c]Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard

36a Ps. 69:21.
37a TG Spirits, Disembodied.
42a TG Passover.
43a TG Counselor.
b GR requested, desired.
46a Mosiah 14:9.
16 2a TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
b John 20:1.
4a JST Mark 16:3–6 (Appendix).
5a TG Clothing.
b GR amazed, astonished.
6a TG Immortality.
9a TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
c Luke 8:2.

that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ Afterward he appeared unto the [a]eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their [b]unbelief and [c]hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and [a]preach the [b]gospel to every [c]creature.

16 He that [a]believeth and is [b]baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be [c]damned.

17 And these [a]signs shall [b]follow them that believe; In my [c]name shall they [d]cast out [e]devils; they shall speak with new [f]tongues;

18 They shall take up [a]serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not [b]hurt them; they shall lay [c]hands on the [d]sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then after the [a]Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with *them,* and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

ST LUKE

CHAPTER 1

Gabriel promises Zacharias that Elisabeth will bear a son, whom they will name John—He also tells Mary that she will be the mother of the Son of God—Mary visits Elisabeth and utters a psalm of praise—John the Baptist is born—Zacharias prophesies of John's mission.

[a]FORASMUCH as [b]many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things [c]which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were [a]eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word;

3 It seemed good to me also, having

14[a] TG Apostles.
[b] Matt. 14:31; Mark 4:40; Luke 24:25.
[c] TG Stiffnecked.
15[a] John 20:21 (19–31); Acts 6:4 (1–4); D&C 66:5. TG Israel, Mission of.
[b] TG Gospel.
[c] Acts 11:18 (1–18); D&C 68:8; 124:128. TG Missionary Work.
16[a] TG Baptism, Qualifications for; Faith.
[b] TG Baptism; Baptism, Essential.
[c] TG Damnation.
17[a] D&C 84:65 (64–73). TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Miracle; Signs.
[b] D&C 63:9.
[c] TG Name.
[d] D&C 24:13; 35:9.
[e] TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
[f] TG Language.
18[a] Acts 28:3.
[b] TG Protection, Divine.
[c] TG Administrations to the Sick; Hands, Laying on of.
[d] TG Heal.
19[a] TG Jesus Christ, Lord.

[LUKE]

Title: JST entitles this book "The Testimony of St. Luke."

1 1[a] JST Luke 1:1 *As I am a messenger of Jesus Christ, and knowing that* many have . . .
[b] 2 Tim. 4:13; 1 Ne. 13:26 (24–26).
[c] GR which have been fulfilled.
2[a] John 1:14; Acts 5:32; 26:16.

had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent [a]Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest [a]know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 ¶ THERE was in the days of Herod, the king of Judæa, a certain priest named [a]Zacharias, of the course of [b]Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and [a]ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was [a]barren, and they both were *now* well [b]stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the [a]priest’s office before God in the order of his [b]course,

9 According to the custom of the [a]priest’s office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw *him,* he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, [a]Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a [b]son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither [a]wine nor strong drink; and he shall be [b]filled with the [c]Holy Ghost, even from his mother’s womb.

16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of [a]Elias, to turn the hearts of the [b]fathers to the children, and the [c]disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people [d]prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I [a]know this? for I am an [b]old man, and my wife well [c]stricken in years.

19 And the [a]angel answering said unto him, I am [b]Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And, behold, thou shalt be [a]dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou [b]believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the [a]days of his ministration

---

3*a* Acts 1:1.
4*a* John 20:31 (30–31); 1 Ne. 6:4.
5*a* TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
b 1 Chr. 24:10 (5, 10, 19); Neh. 12:4.
6*a* TG Ordinance.
7*a* TG Barren.
b GR advanced.
8*a* TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. BD Priests.
b JST Luke 1:8 . . . *priesthood,*
9*a* Lev. 7:35.
13*a* Dan. 10:12.
b TG Foreordination.
15*a* Num. 6:3 (2–8); D&C 89:7 (5, 7).
b D&C 84:27.
c TG Holy Ghost, Gift of; Holy Ghost, Mission of.
17*a* This is the Greek form of the Hebrew name, Elijah. Matt. 11:14; D&C 27:7 (6–8).
b TG Salvation for the Dead.
c TG Disobedience.
d Luke 1:76.
18*a* Gen. 15:8 (7–9).
b Gen. 18:13.
c GR advanced.
19*a* TG Angels.
b Dan. 8:16; D&C 27:7; 128:21.
20*a* Dan. 10:15; Mosiah 27:19; Alma 30:49 (47–52).
b Luke 12:29; 24:25; Morm. 9:11 (9–11, 27).
23*a* Lev. 8:33.

were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on *me*, to take away my [a]reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth month the [a]angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a [a]virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, *thou that art* highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among [a]women.

29 And when she saw *him*, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, [a]Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name [a]JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the [a]Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the [b]throne of his father [c]David:

33 And he shall [a]reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no [b]end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I [a]know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The [a]Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the [b]Son of God.

36 And, behold, thy [a]cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her [b]old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing shall be [a]impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda;

40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and [a]saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was [a]filled with the Holy Ghost:

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among [a]women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And [a]whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed *is* she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary [a]said, My soul doth [b]magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath [a]rejoiced in God my [b]Saviour.

25*a* TG Barren; Reproach.
26*a* Moro. 7:29 (29–32).
27*a* 1 Ne. 11:13.
28*a* TG Woman.
30*a* TG Courage; Fearful.
31*a* TG Jesus Christ, Birth of.
32*a* TG Godhead; Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
b TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.
c TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
33*a* Micah 4:7. TG Jesus Christ, Mission of.
b 2 Sam. 7:16; Isa. 9:7 (6–7).
34*a* 1 Ne. 11:18 (15–20); Alma 7:10 (7–12).
35*a* Matt. 1:20.
b 2 Cor. 1:19.
36*a* GR relative (not necessarily a cousin).
b TG Old Age.
37*a* Gen. 18:14; Rom. 4:21. TG God, Power of.
40*a* GR greeted.
41*a* TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
42*a* TG Woman.
43*a* GR how.
46*a* TG Singing.
b 1 Sam. 2:1 (1–10).
47*a* TG Thanksgiving.
b TG Jesus Christ, Savior; Salvation.

48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his [a]handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me [b]blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great [a]things; and [b]holy *is* his name.

50 And his mercy *is* on them that fear him from generation to generation.

51 He hath shewed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the [a]proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of [a]low degree.

53 He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath [a]holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of *his* mercy;

55 As he spake to our [a]fathers, to Abraham, and to his [b]seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her [a]cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great [b]mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that on the [a]eighth day they came to [b]circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, Not *so;* but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a [a]writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed,* and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were [a]noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judæa.

66 And all they that heard *them* laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and [a]prophesied, saying,

68 [a]Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel; for he hath [b]visited and [c]redeemed his people,

69 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David;

70 As he [a]spake by the mouth of his holy [b]prophets, which have been since the world began:

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

72 To perform the mercy [a]*promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy [b]covenant;

73 The [a]oath which he sware to our [b]father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without [a]fear,

75 In [a]holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou

---

48*a* 1 Sam. 1:11.
b Ps. 72:17; Luke 11:27 (27–28).
49*a* Ps. 126:2.
b Ps. 99:3; Isa. 57:15.
51*a* Ex. 18:11.
52*a* Ezek. 21:26.
54*a* OR helped.
55*a* Ps. 132:11; Micah 7:20; Luke 1:72; Gal. 3:16.
b TG Seed of Abraham.
58*a* GR relatives.
b TG God, Mercy of.
59*a* D&C 84:28 (27–28).
b TG Circumcision.
63*a* IE writing tablet.
65*a* GR discussed.
67*a* TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
68*a* TG Thanksgiving.
b Luke 7:16.
c TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
70*a* TG Prophets, Mission of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
72*a* Micah 7:20; Luke 1:55 (54–55).
b TG Covenants.
73*a* TG Oath; Vow.
b TG Family, Patriarchal.
74*a* Philip. 1:14 (12–17).
75*a* TG Holiness.

shalt go before the face of the Lord to [a]prepare his ways;

77 To give [a]knowledge of salvation unto his people by the [b]remission of their sins,

78 Through the [a]tender mercy of our God; whereby the [b]dayspring from on high hath visited us,

79 To give [a]light to them that sit in [b]darkness and *in* the shadow of [c]death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAPTER 2

Heavenly messengers herald the birth of Jesus in Bethlehem—He is circumcised, and Simeon and Anna prophesy of His mission—At twelve years of age, He goes about His Father's business.

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, that all [a]the world should be [b]taxed.

2 (*And* this [a]taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judæa, unto the city of David, which is called [a]Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:)

5 To be taxed with Mary his [a]espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her [a]firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the [b]inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the [a]glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you [a]good tidings of great [b]joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is [a]born this day in the city of David a [b]Saviour, which is Christ the [c]Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a [a]sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 [a]Glory to God in the highest, and on earth [b]peace, good will toward men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with [a]haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

76*a* Luke 1:17.
77*a* Luke 11:52.
b TG Remission of Sins.
78*a* 1 Ne. 1:20.
b GR dawn; see Mal. 4:2.
79*a* TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b 1 Pet. 3:19 (18–20). TG Darkness, Spiritual.
c D&C 45:17 (16–17); 138:50 (50–51).
2 1*a* JST Luke 2:1 . . . *his empire* should be taxed.
b GR enrolled, registered (also vv. 3, 5).
2*a* GR enrollment.
4*a* 1 Sam. 16:1; Micah 5:2 (1–2); John 7:42 (41–44); Alma 7:10.
5*a* Matt. 1:24 (20–25).
7*a* TG Firstborn.
b JST Luke 2:7 . . . *inns.*
9*a* TG God, Glory of.
10*a* TG Gospel.
b TG Joy.
11*a* TG Jesus Christ, Birth of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Savior.
c TG Jesus Christ, Lord.
12*a* TG Signs.
14*a* Luke 19:38.
b TG Peace.
16*a* TG Haste.

18 And all they that heard *it* [a]wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and [a]pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 And when eight days were accomplished for the [a]circumcising of the child, his name was called [b]JESUS, which was so [c]named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of her [a]purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord;

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the [a]womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of [a]turtledoves, or two young pigeons.

25 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:

30 For mine eyes have seen thy [a]salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

32 A [a]light [b]to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is [a]set for the [b]fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;

35 (Yea, a sword shall [a]pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna, a [a]prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;

37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served *God* with [a]fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for [a]redemption in Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and [a]waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the [b]grace of God was upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the [a]feast of the passover.

42 And when he was twelve years

18*a* OR marveled.
19*a* TG Meditation.
21*a* TG Circumcision.
b Matt. 1:21.
c TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
22*a* TG Purification.
23*a* Ex. 13:2; 34:19.
24*a* Lev. 1:14; 5:7.
30*a* Ps. 67:2.
32*a* TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World.
b GR for revelation to.
34*a* OR appointed.
b Isa. 8:14 (13–15); Matt. 21:44 (43–45); Rom. 9:32 (28–33); 2 Ne. 18:14; Alma 11:40 (40–41).
35*a* John 19:25.
36*a* TG Woman.
37*a* TG Fast, Fasting.
38*a* D&C 29:42.
40*a* OR became. See JST Matt. 3:24–26 (Appendix).
b TG Grace.
41*a* Deut. 16:1.

old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the [a]temple, sitting in the midst of the [b]doctors, [c]both hearing them, and [d]asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his [a]understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? [a]wist ye not that I must be about my [b]Father's business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was [a]subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her [b]heart.

52 And Jesus [a]increased in [b]wisdom and stature, and in [c]favour with God and man.

CHAPTER 3

John the Baptist preaches and baptizes—Jesus is baptized, and God acclaims Him as His Son—Jesus' genealogy back to Adam is given.

Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judæa, and [a]Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituræa and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 [a]Annas and Caiaphas being the [b]high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the [a]baptism of repentance for the [b]remission of sins;

4 [a]As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The [b]voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every [a]valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways *shall be* made smooth;

6 And all flesh shall see the [a]salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O [a]generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore [a]fruits [b]worthy of [c]repentance, and begin

---

46*a* TG Temple.
b GR teachers.
c JST Luke 2:46 . . . *and they were* hearing *him,* and asking *him* questions.
d John 7:15 (14–15).
47*a* TG Understanding.
49*a* OR knew.
b John 4:34; 6:39 (38–39). TG God the Father, Elohim.
51*a* TG Family, Children, Duties of; Self-Mastery.
b TG Heart.
52*a* 1 Sam. 2:26; 3:19.
b TG God, Wisdom of; Study.
c D&C 93:13 (12–14). TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
3 1*a* Luke 9:7.
2*a* John 18:13 (13–24).
b TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
3*a* TG Baptism.
b TG Remission of Sins.
4*a* JST Luke 3:4–11 (Appendix).
b Matt. 3:3; Mark 1:3; John 1:23; D&C 84:28 (26–28); JS—H 1:72 (70–73).
5*a* Isa. 40:4; Hel. 14:23; D&C 109:74.
6*a* TG Salvation.
7*a* GR offspring.
8*a* Alma 13:13 (10–13). TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
b TG Worthiness.
c TG Repent.

not to say within yourselves, [d]We have [e]Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the [a]axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good [b]fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two [a]coats, let him [b]impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also [a]publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 [a]And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* [a]falsely; and be [b]content with your [c]wages.

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men [a]mused in their hearts of [b]John, whether he were the Christ, or not;

16 John answered, saying unto *them* all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall [a]baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire:

17 Whose [a]fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his [b]garner; but the [c]chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 But [a]Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being [a]baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And the [a]Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a [b]dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 And [a]Jesus himself began to be about [b]thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of [c]Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which

---

8 *d* JST Luke 3:13 . . . Abraham *is* our father; *we have kept the commandments of God, and none can inherit the promises but the children of Abraham;* for I say . . .
e TG Abrahamic Covenant.
9 *a* Alma 5:52 (51–52); D&C 97:7.
b Matt. 7:19 (15–20); John 15:2 (1–6); Jacob 5:46 (1–77).
11 *a* Mosiah 4:16; D&C 104:18 (14–18).
b James 2:16 (14–17); 1 Jn. 3:17 (14–23). TG Generosity.
12 *a* Matt. 21:32 (28–32); Luke 7:29 (28–30).
13 *a* JST Luke 3:19–20 (Appendix).
14 *a* GR for extortion.
b TG Contentment.
c TG Wages.
15 *a* TG Meditation.
b John 1:19 (19–27).
16 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.
17 *a* OR winnowing fork.
b GR storehouse, granary.
c 2 Ne. 15:24; Mosiah 7:30 (29–31).
19 *a* Luke 13:31 (31–34).
21 *a* TG Baptism, Essential; Jesus Christ, Baptism of.
22 *a* TG Godhead.
b TG Holy Ghost, Dove, Sign of.
23 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
b Num. 4:3 (3, 47).
c Matt. 1:16.

was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David,

32 Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of [a]Phares, which was *the son* of [b]Juda,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of [a]Abraham, which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, which was *the son* of [a]Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the* [a]*son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of [b]Adam, [c]which was *the* [d]*son* of God.

CHAPTER 4

Jesus fasts forty days and is tempted by the devil—Jesus announces His divine sonship in Nazareth and is rejected—He casts out a devil in Capernaum, heals Peter's mother-in-law, and preaches and heals throughout Galilee.

And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was [a]led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

2 [a]Being forty days [b]tempted of the [c]devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That [a]man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 [a]And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this [a]power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.

33*a* Gen. 38:29 (1–30); Ruth 4:18 (18–22).
b TG Israel, Judah, People of.
34*a* Gen. 11:26 (10–26).
36*a* Gen. 5:32 (3–32).
38*a* TG Family, Patriarchal.
b TG Adam.
c JST Luke 3:45 . . . *who was formed* of God, *and the first man upon the earth.*
d Moses 6:22. TG Man, Physical Creation of.
4 1*a* Ezek. 37:1 (1–2). TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
2*a* JST Luke 4:2 *And after* forty days, the devil *came unto him, to tempt him.* And in those . . .
b Mosiah 15:5 (4–7); D&C 62:1; Moses 7:24 (24–27).
c TG Devil.
4*a* Deut. 8:3.
5*a* JST Luke 4:5 And the *Spirit taketh* him up into a high mountain, *and he beheld* all the kingdoms . . .
6*a* Rev. 13:2.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt [a]worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou [b]serve.

9 [a]And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence:

10 For it is written, He shall give his [a]angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not [a]tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the [a]power of the Spirit into [b]Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 The [a]Spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath [b]anointed me to [c]preach the [d]gospel to the [e]poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to [f]preach [g]deliverance to the [h]captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at [i]liberty them that are bruised,

19 [a]To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture [a]fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and [a]wondered at the [b]gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this [c]Joseph's son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in [a]Capernaum, [b]do also here in thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is [a]accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, many [a]widows were in Israel in the days of [b]Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow.

27 And many [a]lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was [b]cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

---

8 *a* TG Worship.
b TG Commitment.
9 *a* JST Luke 4:9 And *the Spirit* brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple. *And the devil came unto him,* and said . . .
10 *a* Ps. 91:11 (11–12).
12 *a* Deut. 6:16.
14 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
b Matt. 4:12.
18 *a* Isa. 61:1 (1–2). TG God, Spirit of.
b TG Anointing; Jesus Christ, Messiah.
c TG Teaching.
d D&C 137:7. TG Gospel.
e TG Poor.
f TG Jesus Christ, Mission of; Preaching.
g GR remission. TG Deliver; Remission of Sins.
h D&C 138:8 (5–10). TG Bondage, Spiritual; Salvation for the Dead; Spirits in Prison.
i TG Liberty.
19 *a* John 12:47.
21 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
22 *a* OR marveled.
b Ps. 45:2.
c John 6:42.
23 *a* John 4:46 (43–54).
b Matt. 13:58.
24 *a* TG Prophets, Rejection of.
25 *a* 1 Kgs. 17:9 (1, 8–10). TG Widows.
b IE Elijah. 1 Kgs. 17:1; Matt. 17:3 (1–4); D&C 110:13 (13–16).
27 *a* TG Leprosy.
b 2 Kgs. 5:14.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he [a]passing through the midst of them went his way,

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with [a]power.

33 ¶ And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the Holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this! for with authority and power he commandeth the [a]unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and [a]rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with [a]divers diseases brought them unto him; and he [b]laid his [c]hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art [a]Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking *them* suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

42 And when it was day, he [a]departed and went into a [b]desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and [c]stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must [a]preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I [b]sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of [a]Galilee.

CHAPTER 5

Peter, the fisherman, is called to catch men—Jesus heals a leper—He forgives sins and heals a paralytic—Matthew is called—The sick need a physician—New wine must be put in new bottles.

AND it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a [a]draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto

30*a* John 8:59.
32*a* GR authority.
TG Jesus Christ, Authority of;
Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of;
Teaching with the Spirit.
36*a* Mark 1:39 (21–45).
39*a* D&C 84:68 (64–73).
40*a* OR various.
b TG Hands, Laying on of.
c TG Administrations to the Sick.
41*a* TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
42*a* Luke 5:16; 6:12.
b JST Luke 4:42 . . . *solitary* . . .
c GR detained Him.
43*a* TG Preaching.
b TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
44*a* Matt. 4:23 (23–25).
5 4*a* GR catch, haul.

him, Master, we have [a]toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net [a]brake.

7 And they beckoned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw *it,* he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so *was* also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt [a]catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they [a]forsook all, and [b]followed him.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of [a]leprosy: who seeing Jesus fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the [a]priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he [a]withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judæa, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

18 ¶ And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was [a]taken with a palsy: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are [a]forgiven thee.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh [a]blasphemies? Who can [b]forgive sins, but God alone?

22 But when Jesus [a]perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 [a]Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to [a]forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, [a]glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled

---

5*a* TG Industry.
6*a* OR was breaking.
10*a* GR capture, take alive.
TG Missionary Work.
11*a* Luke 14:33 (28–33).
b TG Apostles.
12*a* TG Leprosy.
14*a* Lev. 14:2 (1–32).
16*a* Luke 4:42; 6:12.
18*a* GR paralyzed.
20*a* TG Forgive.
21*a* TG Blaspheme.
b D&C 64:3 (1–5); 110:5 (4–6).
TG Remission of Sins.
22*a* TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
23*a* JST Luke 5:23 *Does it require more power to forgive sins than to make the sick* rise up and walk?
24*a* TG Remission of Sins.
25*a* Luke 18:43.

with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named [a]Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but [a]sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John [a]fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the [a]bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the [a]bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they [b]fast in those days.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new [a]agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the [a]bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old *wine* [a]straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAPTER 6

Jesus heals on the Sabbath—He chooses the Twelve Apostles—He pronounces blessings upon the obedient and woes upon the wicked.

AND it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the [a]sabbath days?

3 And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the [a]shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the [a]sabbath.

6 And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he [a]knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the

---

27*a* Matt. 9:9 (9–13).
32*a* John 9:39 (39–41); 1 Tim. 1:15.
33*a* Mark 2:18 (18–22).
34*a* Matt. 22:2 (2–14); Rev. 19:7 (7–9); 21:2.
35*a* Mark 2:19; John 16:5 (4–7).
b Acts 13:2 (2–3).
36*a* GR fits, accords.
37*a* GR leather bags or wineskins.
39*a* GR immediately.
6 2*a* John 5:10 (10–16).
4*a* Ex. 29:33 (32–33); Lev. 24:9 (5–9); 1 Sam. 21:6 (1–6).
5*a* TG Sabbath.
8*a* John 2:24 (23–25).

sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it?*

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that he [a]went out into a mountain to [b]pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called *unto him* his disciples: and of them he [a]chose [b]twelve, whom also he named [c]apostles;

14 Simon, (whom he also named [a]Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the *son* of Alphæus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas [a]Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judæa and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with [a]unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went [a]virtue out of him, and [b]healed *them* all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed *be ye* [a]poor: for yours is the [b]kingdom of God.

21 Blessed *are ye* that [a]hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed *are ye* that weep now: for ye shall [b]laugh.

22 Blessed are ye, when men shall [a]hate you, and when they shall [b]separate you *from their company,* and shall [c]reproach *you,* and [d]cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 [a]Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for [b]joy: for, behold, your [c]reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 But woe unto you that are [a]rich! for ye have [b]received your consolation.

25 Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Woe unto you, when all [a]men shall speak [b]well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ But I say unto you which hear, [a]Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and [a]pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 [a]And unto him that [b]smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer also the other; and him that [c]taketh away thy cloak forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

30 [a]Give to every man that [b]asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask *them* not again.

12*a* Luke 4:42; 5:16.
b Matt. 14:23; 26:36; Luke 9:28.
13*a* 1 Ne. 12:7 (6–7). TG Called of God.
b TG Apostles.
c TG Church Organization.
14*a* John 1:42.
16*a* Josh. 15:25.
18*a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean; Uncleanness.
19*a* GR power. Mark 5:30 (25–34); Luke 8:46 (41–48).
b TG Heal.
20*a* James 2:5 (1–9).
b D&C 38:9.
21*a* Isa. 55:1 (1–2).
b TG Laughter.
22*a* 1 Pet. 3:14.
b TG Persecution.
c TG Reproach.
d Isa. 66:5.
23*a* Acts 5:41.
b TG Joy.
c TG Reward.
24*a* TG Treasure.
b Luke 16:25 (19–25).
26*a* TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
b John 15:19 (18–19); 1 Ne. 22:23; Alma 1:3.
27*a* TG Reconciliation.
28*a* Luke 23:34 (33–34); Acts 7:60 (53–60).
29*a* JST Luke 6:29–30 (Appendix).
b Alma 43:46 (46–47); D&C 98:23 (22–48).
c 1 Cor. 6:7 (6–8).
30*a* TG Generosity.
b Prov. 3:27 (27–28); 21:26 (25–26).

31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 And if ye lend *to them* of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But [a]love ye your enemies, and do good, and [b]lend, hoping for nothing again; and your [c]reward shall be great, and ye shall be the [d]children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the [e]unthankful and *to* the evil.

36 Be ye therefore [a]merciful, as your Father also is [b]merciful.

37 [a]Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: [b]condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be [c]forgiven:

38 [a]Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same [b]measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, Can the [a]blind [b]lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the [c]ditch?

40 The disciple is not above his master: but every one [a]that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 And why beholdest thou the [a]mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt [a]fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own [a]fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his [a]heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the [b]heart his [c]mouth [d]speaketh.

46 ¶ And why [a]call ye me, [b]Lord, Lord, and [c]do not the things which I say?

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and [a]doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that [a]heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the

---

35*a* TG Charity.
b TG Generosity.
c TG Reward.
d D&C 76:58 (50–62).
e TG Ingratitude.
36*a* TG Mercy.
b TG God, Mercy of.
37*a* Moro. 7:18 (12–19). TG Retribution.
b TG Gossip.
c TG Forgive.
38*a* TG Generosity; Kindness.
b D&C 1:10 (9–10).
39*a* TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
b TG Leadership.
c GR pit, well, cistern.
40*a* GR having been perfectly prepared. TG Perfection.
41*a* GR chip, splinter.
43*a* 3 Ne. 14:20 (14–20).
44*a* Matt. 7:16 (15–16); Alma 7:24 (23–24); D&C 84:58 (54–58); 97:7 (6–8).
45*a* TG Motivations.
b TG Heart.
c TG Gossip.
d Matt. 12:34; James 3:10 (10–12).
46*a* 1 Ne. 17:41 (40–41); Alma 37:46 (44–47).
b Ezek. 33:31 (30–33); Hosea 8:2 (1–4); Matt. 7:21 (21–23); D&C 112:26; JS—H 1:19.
c TG Disobedience.
47*a* TG Commitment.
49*a* James 1:23 (22–25).

earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

CHAPTER 7

Jesus heals the centurion's servant—Jesus raises from death the son of the widow of Nain—He praises John the Baptist as more than a prophet—A woman anoints Jesus' feet, and He forgives her sins.

NOW when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him [a]instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof:

7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in [a]Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had [a]compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare *him* stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was [a]dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a [a]fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath [b]visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judæa, and throughout all the region round about.

18 And the disciples of [a]John shewed him of all these things.

19 ¶ And John calling *unto him* two of his disciples sent *them* to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he [a]cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that were* blind he gave [b]sight.

22 Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the

---

7 4[a] GR earnestly.
9[a] Alma 19:10.
13[a] TG Compassion; Mercy.
15[a] TG Death, Power over.
16[a] Alma 19:25 (24–27); Moses 6:39 (37–40).
[b] Ex. 3:16; Luke 1:68; D&C 110:7.
18[a] Matt. 11:2 (2–19).
21[a] TG Heal.
[b] TG Sight.

deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the [a]poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is *he,* whosoever shall not be [a]offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously [a]apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is *he,* of whom it is written, Behold, I send my [a]messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is [a]least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him,* and the [a]publicans, justified God, being baptized with the [b]baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers [a]rejected the counsel of God [b]against themselves, being not [c]baptized of him.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have [a]mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

36 ¶ And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

37 And, behold, a [a]woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that *Jesus* sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster [b]box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind *him* weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and [a]anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw *it,* he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred [a]pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly [a]forgave them both. [b]Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that *he,* to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet:

---

22 *a* Alma 32:2 (2–6).
23 *a* 2 Ne. 18:14 (13–15).
25 *a* TG Apparel.
27 *a* D&C 45:9.
28 *a* Matt. 11:11; D&C 50:26.
29 *a* Matt. 21:32 (28–32); Luke 3:12.
b Matt. 3:7 (1–8).
30 *a* Alma 5:41.
b GR for.
c TG Baptism, Essential.
32 *a* TG Mourning.
37 *a* TG Woman.
b GR flask.
38 *a* TG Anointing.
41 *a* GR *denarii;* one *denarius* was a workman's daily wage.
42 *a* TG Forgive.
b TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.

but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are [a]forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are [a]forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that [a]forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy [a]faith hath saved thee; go in [b]peace.

CHAPTER 8

Jesus gives and interprets the parable of the sower—He stills the tempest; casts out a legion of devils, who then enter the swine; heals a woman of an issue of blood; and raises Jairus's daughter from death.

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every [a]city and village, preaching and shewing the glad [b]tidings of the kingdom of God: [c]and the twelve *were* with him,

2 And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, [a]Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the [a]mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in [b]parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not [c]understand.

11 Now the parable is this: The [a]seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock *are they,* which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of [a]temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are [a]choked with [b]cares and [c]riches and [d]pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to [e]perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an [a]honest and good [b]heart, having heard the word, keep *it,* and bring forth [c]fruit with patience.

16 ¶ No man, when he hath lighted

47*a* TG Forgive.
48*a* Mark 2:5.
49*a* TG Remission of Sins.
50*a* Matt. 9:2;
Ether 12:4.
b Mosiah 15:18.
8 1*a* Alma 23:4;
D&C 66:5; 75:18.
b D&C 76:40.
c JST Luke 8:1 . . . and the twelve *who were ordained of him,* were with him,
2*a* Mark 16:9 (1, 9).
10*a* Alma 26:22.
b Ps. 78:2;
Mark 4:11 (11–12).
c Isa. 6:9.
11*a* Alma 32:28 (27–28).
13*a* 1 Ne. 8:28 (24–28).
TG Temptation.
14*a* Gal. 6:9 (8–10).
b TG Worldliness.
c TG Treasure.
d TG Pleasure.
e TG Perfection.
15*a* D&C 11:10.
b TG Heart.
c Alma 12:30 (29–30).

a [a]candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

17 For nothing is [a]secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever [a]hath, to him shall be [b]given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have.

19 ¶ Then came to him *his* mother and his [a]brethren, and could not come at him for the [b]press.

20 And it was told him *by certain* which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My [a]mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and [b]do it.

22 ¶ Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; [a]and they were filled *with water,* and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the [a]winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is [a]over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, [a]Jesus, *thou* Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, [a]Legion: because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the [a]deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it* told them

16*a* 3 Ne. 12:15 (14–16); D&C 60:2 (2–3).
17*a* D&C 1:3.
18*a* 2 Ne. 28:30 (29–31).
b Mark 4:24.
19*a* TG Jesus Christ, Family of.
b GR crowd.
21*a* 3 Ne. 9:17 (13–18).
b Matt. 7:21 (21–23).
23*a* JST Luke 8:23 . . . and they were filled with *fear,* and were in *danger.*
25*a* TG Nature, Earth.
26*a* GR on the other side of.
28*a* James 2:19 (19–20).
30*a* D&C 29:36 (36–38).
31*a* GR abyss. (See also Rev. 9:1; 20:3.)

by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and [a]published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ And, behold, there came a man named [a]Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an issue of [a]blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind *him,* and touched the [a]border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood [b]stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press *thee,* and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that [a]virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was [a]healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good [a]comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's *house,* saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it,* he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the [a]maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they [a]laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAPTER 9

The Twelve are sent out—Jesus feeds the five thousand—Peter testifies of Christ—Jesus foretells His death and resurrection—He is transfigured on the mount—He heals and teaches.

THEN he called his [a]twelve disciples together, and gave them power and [b]authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

39*a* Mark 5:20.
41*a* Matt. 9:18 (18–26).
43*a* Lev. 15:25.
44*a* Acts 5:15; 19:12 (11–12).
b GR ceased.
46*a* GR power. Mark 5:30 (25–34); Luke 6:19 (17–19).
47*a* TG Heal.
48*a* GR courage, cheer.
51*a* GR child.
53*a* 2 Chr. 30:10; Alma 26:23.
9 1*a* TG Apostles.
b TG Authority; Priesthood, Authority.

2 And he sent them to [a]preach the kingdom of God, and to [b]heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for *your* journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, [a]shake off the very [b]dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the [a]gospel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ Now [a]Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the apostles, when they were returned, told [a]him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a [b]desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people, when they knew *it,* followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about [a]five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 ¶ And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering said, John the Baptist; but some *say,* Elias; and others *say,* that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering said, The [a]Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded *them* to [a]tell no man that thing;

22 Saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be [a]rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

23 ¶ And he said to *them* all, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his [a]cross daily, and [b]follow me.

24 [a]For whosoever will save his life

2*a* TG Missionary Work; Preaching.
b Matt. 10:8 (7–8).
5*a* D&C 60:15.
b Luke 10:11 (11–12); D&C 84:92.
6*a* TG Gospel.
7*a* Matt. 14:1 (1–3); Mark 6:14 (14–29); Luke 3:1.
10*a* JST Luke 9:10 . . . *Jesus* . . .
b JST Luke 9:10 . . . *solitary* . . .
14*a* Matt. 14:21 (13–21); Mark 6:44 (32–44); John 6:10 (1–13).
20*a* TG Testimony.
21*a* Mark 8:30.
22*a* Matt. 21:42 (42–46); 1 Pet. 2:7.
23*a* See JST Matt. 16:25–26 (Appendix). Matt. 10:38; 3 Ne. 12:30 (29–30).
b TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
24*a* JST Luke 9:24–25 (Appendix).

shall [b]lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and [a]lose himself, or be cast away?

26 For whosoever shall be [a]ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the [b]Son of man be ashamed, [c]when he shall come in his own glory, and *in his* Father's, and of the holy angels.

27 But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of [a]death, till they see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ And it came to pass about an [a]eight days after these sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a [b]mountain to [c]pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was [a]altered, and his raiment *was* white *and* [b]glistering.

30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:

31 Who appeared in glory, [a]and spake of his [b]decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his [a]glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my [a]beloved Son: hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.

39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the [a]mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be [a]delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they [a]understood not this saying, and it was hid from them,

---

24*b* Matt. 10:39 (34–39); Mark 8:35; D&C 98:13 (13–14); 103:27 (27–28).
25*a* Matt. 16:26.
26*a* D&C 3:7 (6–8).
b TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
c JST Luke 9:26 . . . when he shall come in his own *kingdom, clothed in the glory of his Father, with* the holy angels.
27*a* John 21:23 (21–23); 3 Ne. 28:7 (4–10); D&C 7:2 (1–8).
28*a* Mark 9:2 (2–8).
b 2 Pet. 1:18 (10–19).
c Matt. 14:23; 26:36; Luke 6:12.
29*a* Matt. 17:2 (1–13); Mark 9:2 (2–13).
b OR brilliant, glistening.
31*a* JST Luke 9:31 . . . and spake of his *death, and also his resurrection,* which he . . .
b GR departure. TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
32*a* TG Glory.
35*a* Matt. 3:17; Mark 9:7.
43*a* GR majesty, glory.
44*a* 1 Ne. 11:32; 3 Ne. 27:14.
45*a* John 12:16.

that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be [a]greatest.

47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my [a]name receiveth me: and whosoever shall [b]receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be [c]great.

49 ¶ And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against us is [a]for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the [a]Samaritans, to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples [a]James and John saw *this,* they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command [b]fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of [a]spirit ye are of.

56 For the [a]Son of man is not come to [b]destroy men's [c]lives, but to [d]save *them.* And they went to another village.

57 ¶ And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto him, Lord, I will [a]follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 And he said unto another, [a]Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will [a]follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the [a]plough, and [b]looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAPTER 10

Jesus calls, empowers, and instructs the Seventy—They preach and heal—Those who receive Christ's disciples receive Christ—The Father is revealed by the Son—Jesus gives the parable of the good Samaritan.

AFTER these things the Lord [a]appointed other [b]seventy also, and sent them [c]two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, The [a]harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

3 Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as [a]lambs among wolves.

46*a* Matt. 18:1 (1–5); Mark 9:34 (34–37).
48*a* TG Name.
b Matt. 10:40.
c Ether 12:27 (26–27).
50*a* Matt. 12:30; Mark 9:40.
52*a* Matt. 10:5.
54*a* Mark 3:17.
b 2 Kgs. 1:10 (9–16).
55*a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
56*a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b John 3:17 (16–17).
c TG Mortality.
d TG Life, Sanctity of; Worth of Souls.
57*a* Matt. 8:19.
59*a* 2 Ne. 31:12 (12–13). TG Called of God.
61*a* 1 Kgs. 19:20.
62*a* TG Commitment.
b Luke 14:18 (16–24); D&C 133:15.
10 1*a* TG Authority; Called of God; Priesthood, Authority.
b TG Church Organization; Missionary Work; Seventy.
c Mark 6:7.
2*a* Matt. 9:37.
3*a* Matt. 10:16.

4 Carry neither [a]purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and [b]salute no man by the way.

5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, [a]Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the [a]labourer is worthy of his [b]hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they [a]receive you, eat such things as are set before you:

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The [a]kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very [a]dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

16 [a]He that [b]heareth you heareth me; and he that [c]despiseth you [d]despiseth me; and he that [e]despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the [a]seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld [a]Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you [a]power to [b]tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means [c]hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this [a]rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather [b]rejoice, because your names are [c]written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus [a]rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things [b]from the wise and [c]prudent, and hast revealed them unto [d]babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 All things are [a]delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth [b]who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son will [c]reveal *him.*

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his*

4*a* Matt. 10:9.
b 2 Kgs. 4:29.
5*a* 1 Sam. 25:6.
TG Peace of God.
7*a* D&C 31:5 (3–7).
TG Labor.
b Num. 18:31;
Matt. 10:10.
TG Wages.
8*a* TG Teachable.
9*a* Matt. 3:2.
11*a* Matt. 10:14 (12–14);
Mark 6:11;
Luke 9:5;
Acts 13:51 (44–52);
D&C 24:15;
75:20 (19–22).
16*a* JST Luke 10:17 *And he said unto his disciples,* He that heareth . . .
b Matt. 10:40;
Mosiah 15:11.
c GR rejects.
D&C 84:36 (35–39).
d 1 Thes. 4:8.
e John 5:23.
17*a* TG Seventy.
18*a* TG Council in Heaven;
Devil.
19*a* TG Priesthood, Power of.
b Ps. 91:13.
c Acts 28:5.
20*a* D&C 50:33 (30–34).
b TG Joy.
c Ex. 32:32;
Heb. 12:23.
21*a* Matt. 11:25 (25–27).
b JST Luke 10:22 . . . from *them who think they are* wise and prudent . . .
c TG Prudence.
d Alma 32:23;
3 Ne. 26:14 (14–16);
D&C 128:18.
22*a* TG Jesus Christ,
Authority of.
b JST Luke 10:23 . . . *that* the Son *is* the Father, and the Father *is* the Son, *but him* to whom the Son will reveal *it.*
c Matt. 11:27;
John 1:18; 14:6 (6–14).

disciples, and said privately, Blessed *are* the [a]eyes which see the things that ye see:

24 For I tell you, that many [a]prophets and [b]kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them;* and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

25 ¶ And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit [a]eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy [a]heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt [a]live.

29 But he, willing to [a]justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my [b]neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering said, A certain *man* went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and [a]wounded *him,* and departed, leaving *him* half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him,* and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain [a]Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had [b]compassion *on him,*

34 And went to *him,* and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took [a]care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave *them* to the [a]host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named [a]Martha received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art [a]careful and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needful: and Mary hath [a]chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAPTER 11

Jesus gives the Lord's Prayer—He discusses the casting out of devils—He acclaims Himself as greater than Jonah and Solomon—He rebukes the Pharisees and says that the blood of all the prophets may be required of their generation.

AND it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, [a]teach us to [b]pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our [a]Father which art in

---

23 *a* Matt. 13:16.
24 *a* 2 Ne. 25:26 (24–27).
b TG Kings, Earthly.
25 *a* Luke 18:18.
27 *a* TG Apathy.
28 *a* Lev. 18:5.
29 *a* Luke 16:15.
b TG Neighbor.
30 *a* TG Cruelty.
33 *a* John 4:9.
b TG Benevolence; Compassion; Kindness.
34 *a* TG Charity; Welfare.
35 *a* GR innkeeper.
38 *a* John 11:1 (1, 5); 12:2.
41 *a* GR worried.
42 *a* TG Agency.
11 1 *a* TG Teaching.
b TG Prayer.
2 *a* TG God the Father, Elohim.

heaven, Hallowed be thy [b]name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us day by day our daily bread.

4 And [a]forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is [b]indebted to us. [c]And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.

5 [a]And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his [a]friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give [a]the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ And he was casting [a]out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

15 But some of them said, He casteth out devils through [a]Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

16 And others, tempting *him*, sought of him a [a]sign from heaven.

17 But he, knowing their [a]thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons [a]cast *them* out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the [a]finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me is [a]against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

24 When the [a]unclean spirit is gone out of a man, [b]he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding

---

2*b* TG Name.
4*a* TG Forgive.
b TG Debt.
c JST Luke 11:4 . . . And *let us not be led unto* temptation; but deliver us from evil; *for thine is the kingdom and power. Amen.*
5*a* JST Luke 11:5–6 And he said unto them, *Your heavenly Father will not fail to give unto you whatsoever ye ask of him. And he spake a parable, saying,* Which . . .
8*a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood; Friendship.
13*a* JST Luke 11:14 . . . *good gifts, through* the Holy Spirit . . .
14*a* JST Luke 11:15 . . . a devil *out of a man,* and *he* was dumb . . .
15*a* Mosiah 3:9 (9–12); Hel. 13:26 (26–27).
16*a* TG Sign Seekers.
17*a* Matt. 12:25; John 2:25.
19*a* Matt. 12:27–28; Mark 9:38 (38–49); Acts 19:13.
20*a* Ex. 8:19; John 3:2; Acts 2:22; 10:38.
23*a* D&C 10:68 (67–68).
24*a* D&C 50:31 (31–33).
b JST Luke 11:25 . . . *it* . . .

none, [c]he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 [a]And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and [b]garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh *to him* seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last *state* of that man is worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, [a]Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea rather, [a]blessed *are* they that hear the word of God, and [b]keep it.

29 ¶ And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a [a]sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

30 For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The [a]queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

33 No man, when he hath lighted a [a]candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

34 The light of the body is the [a]eye: therefore when thine eye is [b]single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also *is* full of [c]darkness.

35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw *it,* he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make [a]clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your [b]inward part is full of [c]ravening and [d]wickedness.

40 *Ye* fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also?

41 [a]But rather [b]give [c]alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are [d]clean unto you.

42 But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the [a]love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the [a]uppermost seats in the

---

24 *c* JST Luke 11:25 . . . *it* . . .
25 *a* JST Luke 11:26–27 And when *it* cometh, *it* findeth *the house* swept and garnished. Then goeth *the evil spirit,* and taketh seven other spirits . . .
b GR put in order.
27 *a* Luke 1:48.
28 *a* TG Blessing.
b Prov. 19:16; 29:18. TG Obedience.
29 *a* TG Sign Seekers.
31 *a* 1 Kgs. 10:1.
33 *a* Matt. 5:15 (15–16); 3 Ne. 18:24.
34 *a* D&C 88:68 (67–68).
b Morm. 8:15 (13–15); JS—H 1:46.
c TG Darkness, Spiritual.
39 *a* TG Purification.
b Titus 1:15 (15–16). TG Hypocrisy.
c GR plunder, spoil.
d TG Wickedness.
41 *a* JST Luke 11:42 But *if ye would* rather give alms of such things as ye have; and *observe to do all things which I have commanded you, then would your inward parts be clean also.*
b TG Generosity.
c TG Almsgiving; Charity.
d TG Cleanliness.
42 *a* TG Love.
43 *a* Matt. 23:6; Luke 20:46.

synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Woe unto you, [a]scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as [b]graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware *of them.*

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou [a]reproachest us also.

46 And he said, Woe unto you also, *ye* [a]lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye [a]allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the [a]blood of all the prophets, which was [b]shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the [a]temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

52 Woe unto you, [a]lawyers! for ye have taken away the [b]key of [c]knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye [d]hindered.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to [a]urge *him* vehemently, and to [b]provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to [a]catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAPTER 12

Jesus teaches, Beware of hypocrisy; lay up treasures in heaven rather than on earth; prepare for the coming of the Lord; where much is given, much is required; preaching the gospel causes division.

In the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the [a]leaven of the Pharisees, which is [b]hypocrisy.

2 For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither [a]hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in [a]darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have [b]spoken in the ear in [c]closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

4 And I say unto you my [a]friends, Be not [b]afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall [a]fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into [b]hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is [a]forgotten before God?

---

44 *a* TG Scribe.
b Ps. 5:9 (9–10); Matt. 23:27; Acts 23:3.
45 *a* TG Reproach.
46 *a* Alma 10:27 (12–32).
48 *a* GR agree, accord with. Acts 22:20.
50 *a* TG Martyrdom.
b TG Prophets, Rejection of.
51 *a* Matt. 23:35.
52 *a* Alma 10:27 (13–27); 11:20 (20–22).
b Moses 1:23 (23, 41).
c JST Luke 11:53 . . . knowledge, *the fullness of the scriptures;* ye *enter* not in yourselves *into the kingdom;* and *those who* were entering in, ye hindered. Luke 1:77.
d Acts 13:45 (45, 50); 1 Thes. 2:16.
53 *a* GR be angry with, be exasperated against.
b TG Provoking.
54 *a* Matt. 22:15; Mark 12:13 (13–17); 2 Ne. 27:32 (31–32).
12 1 *a* TG Leaven.
b TG Hypocrisy.
2 *a* Prov. 28:13.
3 *a* D&C 1:3.
b TG Gossip.
c GR places of privacy.
4 *a* John 15:15 (13–15).
b Matt. 10:28. TG Peer Influence.
5 *a* D&C 122:9 (4–9).
b TG Death, Spiritual, Second; Devil.
6 *a* TG God, Omniscience of.

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall [a]confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the [b]angels of God:

9 [a]But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that [a]blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven.

11 And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates, and [a]powers, [b]take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall [c]say:

12 For the [a]Holy Ghost shall [b]teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of [a]covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to [a]bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, [a]Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, [b]eat, drink, *and* be merry.

20 But God said unto him, *Thou* fool, this night thy [a]soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

21 So *is* he that layeth up [a]treasure for [b]himself, and is not rich toward God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, [a]Take no [b]thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

24 Consider the [a]ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the [a]lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; [a]how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

8a Moro. 7:44 (44–48); D&C 62:3.
b TG Angels.
9a JST Luke 12:9–12 (Appendix).
10a TG Apostasy of Individuals; Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against.
11a GR authorities.
b GR don't worry; don't be anxious about.
c D&C 84:85.
12a Ex. 4:12; D&C 24:6.
b TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
15a Ps. 62:10; 119:36. TG Covet.
17a GR gather.
19a Eccl. 2:24.
b Isa. 22:13; 1 Cor. 15:32.
20a TG Soul.
21a TG Treasure.
b Hosea 10:1.
22a GR Don't worry.
b Matt. 6:25; D&C 84:81.
24a Job 38:41.
27a TG Nature, Earth.
28a JST Luke 12:30 . . . how much more will he *provide for* you, *if ye are not* of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of [a]doubtful mind.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ [a]But rather seek ye the [b]kingdom of God; and [c]all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little [a]flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the [b]kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give [a]alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a [b]treasure in the heavens that [c]faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your [a]treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 Let your loins be girded about, and *your* [a]lights burning;

36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 [a]Blessed *are* those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find [b]watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.

39 And this know, that if the [a]goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have [b]suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man [a]cometh at an [b]hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that [a]faithful and wise [b]steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his household, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so [a]doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him [a]ruler over [b]all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and [a]maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for *him,* and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his [a]portion with the unbelievers.

47 And that [a]servant, which knew his lord's [b]will, and [c]prepared not *himself,* neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes.*

48 But he that [a]knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be [b]beaten with few *stripes.* For unto whomsoever [c]much is [d]given, of him shall be much [e]required: and to

---

29 *a* Luke 1:20 (19–20); 24:25. TG Doubt.
31 *a* JST Luke 12:34 *Therefore* seek ye *to bring forth* the kingdom of God . . .
b 1 Tim. 4:8; Jacob 2:18 (18–19); 3 Ne. 13:33 (25–34); D&C 29:5.
c Deut. 28:8; D&C 24:3 (3–4).
32 *a* D&C 35:27.
b Matt. 25:34. TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
33 *a* TG Almsgiving.
b TG Treasure.
c TG Dependability.
34 *a* 2 Ne. 9:30; Hel. 13:22 (20–23).
35 *a* Matt. 25:7 (7–8).
37 *a* JST Luke 12:41–57 (Appendix).
b TG Watch.
39 *a* GR master.
b GR allowed, permitted.
40 *a* D&C 133:11.
b Matt. 24:44.
42 *a* TG Trustworthiness.
b TG Stewardship.
43 *a* TG Commitment.
44 *a* 1 Pet. 5:4.
b Rom. 8:17 (14–18); 1 Cor. 3:22 (21–23); D&C 76:59 (58–59); 84:38 (35–38).
45 *a* GR maidservants.
46 *a* TG Punish.
47 *a* James 4:17. TG Apostasy of Individuals.
b 2 Ne. 9:27 (25–27).
c TG Accountability; Procrastination.
48 *a* Rom. 2:12.
b Deut. 25:2.
c TG Talents.
d TG Stewardship.
e TG Accountability; Duty; Judgment.

whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a [a]baptism to be baptized with; and how am I [b]straitened till it be accomplished!

51 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son [a]against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

55 And when *ye see* the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 *Ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last [a]mite.

CHAPTER 13

Jesus teaches, Repent or perish—He gives the parable of the barren fig tree, heals a woman on the Sabbath, and likens the kingdom of God to a mustard seed—He discusses whether few or many are saved and laments over Jerusalem.

THERE were present at that season some that told him of the Galilæans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galilæans were [a]sinners above all the Galilæans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye [a]repent, ye shall all likewise [b]perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable; A certain *man* had a fig tree planted in his [a]vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: [a]cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it:*

9 And if it bear fruit, *well:* and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *herself.*

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her to him,* and said unto her,

---

50 *a* Mosiah 3:7.
b GR distressed, hard-pressed.
53 *a* Micah 7:6.
59 *a* IE the smallest Jewish coin, worth less than half a penny.
13 2 *a* TG Suffering.
3 *a* D&C 3:11. TG Repent.
b Ether 8:23 (21–24); D&C 19:4.
6 *a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
7 *a* Matt. 3:10; 7:19 (19–20); Hel. 14:18 (17–19).

Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he [a]laid *his* [b]hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to [a]work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, *Thou* hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the [a]sabbath day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I [a]resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and [a]waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there [a]few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ Strive to enter in at the [a]strait [b]gate: for many, I say unto you, will [c]seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, [a]Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; [a]depart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity.

28 There shall be [a]weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the [b]kingdom of God, and you *yourselves* thrust out.

29 And [a]they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are [a]first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for [a]Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to

---

13*a* TG Hands, Laying on of.
b TG Administrations to the Sick.
14*a* TG Industry.
16*a* TG Sabbath.
18*a* GR compare.
19*a* GR became.
23*a* 3 Ne. 27:33; D&C 121:34.
24*a* GR narrow. 2 Ne. 9:41; Alma 37:13 (13, 44–46); 3 Ne. 14:13 (13–14); D&C 132:22 (22–25).
b Matt. 7:13 (13–14); 3 Ne. 27:33; D&C 22:4 (1–4).
c 1 Ne. 12:17.
25*a* Isa. 55:6.
27*a* Mosiah 26:27 (24–27); 3 Ne. 14:23 (21–23); D&C 29:28 (27–28).
28*a* Mosiah 16:2 (1–2); D&C 133:73 (72–73).
b Alma 5:24 (14–24). TG Exaltation; Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
29*a* Matt. 8:11 (11–12); Acts 10:45; 2 Ne. 10:18 (9–18); D&C 45:9 (7–30).
30*a* 1 Ne. 13:42; Jacob 5:63 (1–77); Ether 13:12 (10–12); D&C 29:30 (30–32).
31*a* Luke 3:19.

morrow, and the third *day* I shall be [a]perfected.

33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a [a]prophet perish out of [b]Jerusalem.

34 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which [a]killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a [b]hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not!

35 Behold, your house is left unto you [a]desolate: and verily I say unto you, [b]Ye shall not see me, until *the time* come when ye shall say, [c]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER 14

Jesus again heals on the Sabbath—He teaches humility and gives the parable of the great supper—Those who follow Him must forsake all else.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.

3 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him,* and healed him, and let him go;

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the [a]sabbath day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the [a]chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art [a]bidden of any *man* to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the [a]lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up [b]higher: then shalt thou have [c]worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

11 For whosoever [a]exalteth himself shall be [b]abased; and he that [c]humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call the [a]poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be [a]blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be [b]recompensed at the [c]resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these

---

32*a* TG Perfection.
33*a* TG Prophets, Rejection of.
b JST Luke 13:33–34 . . . Jerusalem. *This he spake, signifying of his death. And in this very hour he began to weep over Jerusalem,*
34*a* TG Persecution.
b D&C 10:65 (63–65); 43:24 (24–25).
35*a* Jer. 12:7; 22:5; D&C 84:115 (114–15).
b JST Luke 13:36 . . . Ye shall not *know me, until ye have received from the hand of the Lord a just recompense for all your sins;* until the time . . .
c Ps. 118:26.
14 5*a* TG Sabbath.
7*a* GR first places. Matt. 23:6.
8*a* GR invited.
10*a* TG Humility.
b Prov. 25:7 (6–8).
c GR honor, glory, respect.
11*a* TG Haughtiness.
b D&C 101:42. TG Shame.
c D&C 104:82. TG Contrite Heart.
13*a* TG Generosity; Poor.
14*a* TG Blessing.
b Matt. 6:4.
c TG Resurrection.

things, he said unto him, Blessed *is* he that shall [a]eat [b]bread in the kingdom of God.

16 Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make [a]excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the [a]halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the [a]lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and [b]hedges, and [c]compel *them* to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, That [a]none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

26 If any *man* come to me, and [a]hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, [b]yea, and his own [c]life also, he cannot be my [d]disciple.

27 And whosoever doth not bear his [a]cross, and come after me, cannot be my [b]disciple.

28 For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and [a]counteth the [b]cost, whether he have *sufficient* to [c]finish *it?*

29 Lest [a]haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it,* all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to [a]finish.

31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and [a]consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an [a]ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that [a]forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my [b]disciple.

34 ¶ [a]Salt *is* good: but if the [b]salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

15*a* Luke 22:30; Rev. 19:9.
b TG Bread.
18*a* Luke 9:62 (57–62); D&C 121:35 (34–35).
21*a* GR lame.
23*a* 2 Cor. 5:20.
b GR hedged pathways.
c GR urge.
24*a* Matt. 21:43; Acts 13:46.
26*a* Matt. 10:37.
b JST Luke 14:26 . . . *or husband,* yea and his own life also; *or in other words, is afraid to lay down his life for my sake,* he cannot be . . .
c TG Martyrdom.
d TG Self-Mastery.
27*a* See JST Matt. 16:25–26 (Appendix). Matt. 10:38; John 19:17; 2 Ne. 9:18; Jacob 1:8; 3 Ne. 12:30; D&C 56:2.
b JST Luke 14:27–28 . . . disciple. *Wherefore, settle this in your hearts, that ye will do the things which I shall teach, and command you.*
28*a* Prov. 24:27. TG Self-Mastery.
b TG Problem-Solving.
c TG Commitment.
29*a* GR perhaps.
30*a* JST Luke 14:31 . . . finish. *And this he said, signifying there should not any man follow him, unless he was able to continue; saying,*
31*a* Prov. 20:18.
32*a* OR embassy.
33*a* Luke 5:11; D&C 103:27 (27–28).
b D&C 132:50 (49–51).
34*a* JST Luke 14:35–37 (Appendix).
b TG Salt.

CHAPTER 15

Jesus gives the parables of the lost sheep, the piece of silver, and the prodigal son.

THEN drew near unto him all the [a]publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine [a]in the wilderness, and go after that which is [b]lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise [a]joy shall be in heaven over one [b]sinner that [c]repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one [a]piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it*?

9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the [a]angels of God over one [b]sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of [a]goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there [a]wasted his [b]substance with [c]riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he [a]would fain have filled his belly with the [b]husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he [a]came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will [a]arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have [b]sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had [a]compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more [a]worthy to be called thy [b]son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and

---

15 1*a* Mark 2:16 (15–16).
4*a* JST Luke 15:4 . . . *and go into* the wilderness after that which is lost . . .
b Ezek. 34:16 (11–12, 16).
7*a* TG Joy.
b TG Missionary Work.
c TG Repent.
8*a* GR *drachma* (a silver coin equal to the Roman *denarius*—a workman's daily wage).
10*a* TG Angels.
b TG Worth of Souls.
12*a* GR property.
13*a* TG Waste.
b GR property.
c Prov. 28:7. TG Rioting and Reveling.
16*a* GR desired, set the heart upon.
b GR pods (of the carob tree).
17*a* Ps. 119:59. TG Repent.
18*a* Lam. 3:40.
b TG Confession.
20*a* TG Benevolence; Compassion; Family, Love within; Mercy.
21*a* TG Contrite Heart; Worthiness.
b TG Family, Patriarchal.

put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it;* and let us eat, and be merry:

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and entreated him.

29 And he answering said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, [a]Son, thou art ever with me, and [b]all that I have is thine.

32 It was [a]meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAPTER 16

Jesus gives the parable of the unjust steward—He teaches of service and condemns divorce—He gives the parable of the rich man and Lazarus.

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had [a]wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an [a]account of thy [b]stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors *unto him,* and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the [a]children of [b]light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the [a]mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 He that is [a]faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your [a]trust the true [b]*riches?*

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

---

31 *a* TG Family, Love within.
b D&C 84:38.
32 *a* GR necessary.
16 1 *a* TG Waste.
2 *a* TG Accountability.
b TG Stewardship.
8 *a* TG Children of Light.
b TG Light [noun].
9 *a* D&C 82:22.
10 *a* Matt. 25:21; D&C 51:19; 132:44, 53.
11 *a* TG Trustworthiness.
b TG Treasure.

13 ¶ No servant can serve two [a]masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also, who were [a]covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which [a]justify yourselves before men; but God [b]knoweth your [c]hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among [d]men is [e]abomination in the sight of God.

16 [a]The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the [a]law to fail.

18 Whosoever [a]putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain [a]beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the [a]angels into [b]Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 And in [a]hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime [a]receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great [a]gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have [a]Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the [a]dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they [a]hear not Moses and the [b]prophets, neither will they be [c]persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAPTER 17

Jesus speaks of offenses, forgiveness, and faith—Even the faithful are unprofitable servants—Ten lepers are healed—Jesus discourses on the Second Coming.

THEN said he unto the disciples, It is impossible but that [a]offences will

---

13*a* Alma 5:39 (38–39).
14*a* Alma 11:24 (20, 24).
15*a* Luke 10:29.
b TG God, Intelligence of; God, Omniscience of.
c Prov. 21:2.
d 2 Ne. 9:28 (28–30).
e TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
16*a* JST Luke 16:16–23 (Appendix).
17*a* TG Law of Moses.
18*a* TG Divorce.
20*a* TG Poor.
22*a* TG Angels.
b Alma 40:11 (11–21).
23*a* TG Hell; Spirits in Prison.
25*a* Luke 6:24.
26*a* 1 Ne. 15:28 (28–30). TG Separation.
29*a* TG Scriptures, Value of.
30*a* Alma 32:18 (17–18); Ether 12:12 (12, 18); D&C 5:7 (5–10).
31*a* TG Scriptures, Study of; Unbelief.
b 2 Ne. 33:11 (10–14); Hel. 13:26 (24–30).
c D&C 5:8 (7–10); 133:71.
17 1*a* TG Offense.

come: but woe *unto him,* through whom they come!

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should [a]offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother [a]trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, [b]forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I [a]repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 And the Lord said, If ye had [a]faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you, having a servant plowing or [a]feeding cattle, will say unto him [b]by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I [a]trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are [a]unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our [b]duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were [a]lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them,* he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the [a]priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him [a]thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten [a]cleansed? but where *are* the [b]nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the [a]kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the [a]kingdom of God [b]is [c]within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it.*

23 And they shall say to you, See here; or, [a]see there: go not after *them,* nor follow *them.*

24 For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his [a]day.

2*a* TG Sin.
3*a* Matt. 18:15 (15–17).
b TG Forgive.
4*a* TG Repent.
6*a* Moses 7:13.
7*a* GR tending a flock.
b GR immediately.
9*a* GR think.
10*a* Rom. 3:12; Mosiah 2:21 (20–26). TG Humility; Ingratitude.
b TG Duty.
12*a* TG Leprosy.
14*a* Lev. 13:49.
16*a* TG Thanksgiving.
17*a* TG Purification.
b TG Ingratitude.
20*a* TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
21*a* D&C 65:2.
b JST Luke 17:21 . . . *has already come unto* you.
c Many translations read “among” because the pronoun “you” is plural here in Greek.
23*a* TG False Christs.
24*a* Luke 21:34; 1 Thes. 5:4.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 And as it was in the days of [a]Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the [a]flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

29 But the same day that Lot went out of [a]Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 Remember [a]Lot's wife.

33 Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall [a]lose his life shall preserve it.

34 I tell you, in that night there shall be two *men* in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two *women* shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 [a]And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is,* thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAPTER 18

Jesus gives the parables of the unjust judge and the Pharisee and publican—He invites little children to come unto Him and teaches how to gain eternal life—He tells of His coming death and resurrection and gives sight to a blind man.

AND he spake a parable unto them *to this end,* that men ought [a]always to [b]pray, and not to [c]faint;

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the [a]unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God [a]avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with [b]them?

8 [a]I tell you that he will [b]avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which [a]trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and [b]despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to [a]pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am [a]not as other men *are,* extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

26*a* TG Earth, Cleansing of; Flood.
27*a* Matt. 24:37 (36–38).
29*a* Gen. 19:24.
32*a* Gen. 19:26.
33*a* TG Sacrifice.
37*a* JST Luke 17:36–40 (Appendix).
18 1*a* TG Perseverance.
b TG Prayer.
c D&C 75:11.
6*a* TG Injustice.
7*a* Num. 31:2; Alma 1:13; D&C 121:5.
b JST Luke 18:7 . . . *men?*
8*a* JST Luke 18:8 I tell you that *he will come, and when he does come,* he will avenge *his saints* speedily. Nevertheless . . .
b TG Justice.
9*a* John 5:44.
b Alma 32:3 (3–5).
10*a* TG Prayer.
11*a* Isa. 65:5; Alma 31:16 (14–18).

12 I [a]fast twice in the week, I give [b]tithes of all that I [c]possess.

13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a [a]sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: for every one that [a]exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that [b]humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it,* they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them *unto him,* and said, Suffer little [a]children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

18 And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit [a]eternal life?

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* [a]good, save one, *that is,* God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit [a]adultery, Do not [b]kill, Do not steal, Do not bear [c]false witness, [d]Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the [a]poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it* said, Who then can be saved?

27 [a]And he said, The things which are impossible with men are [b]possible with God.

28 Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,

30 Who shall not [a]receive [b]manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

31 ¶ Then he took *unto him* the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are [a]written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be [a]mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge *him,* and put him to death: and the third day he shall [a]rise again.

34 And they [a]understood none of these things: and this saying was hid

---

12 *a* Ex. 34:28.
b TG Tithing.
c GR acquire, gain, or possess.
13 *a* Alma 38:14 (13–14). TG Contrite Heart.
14 *a* 2 Cor. 10:18. TG Haughtiness.
b Ether 12:27; D&C 101:42; 124:114.
16 *a* Moro. 8:19 (10–26).
18 *a* Luke 10:25.
19 *a* TG God, Perfection of.
20 *a* D&C 42:24 (23–25).
b D&C 42:79.
c D&C 42:21.
d TG Honoring Father and Mother.
22 *a* Mosiah 4:26; Alma 1:27; D&C 42:30 (29–31).
27 *a* JST Luke 18:27 And he said *unto them, It is impossible for them who trust in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God; but he who forsaketh the things which are of this world, it is* possible with God, *that he should enter in.*
b TG God, Power of.
30 *a* D&C 132:55.
b D&C 104:2.
31 *a* 1 Ne. 11:33; 2 Ne. 10:3; Mosiah 3:9 (9–10).
32 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of; Mocking.
33 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
34 *a* John 12:16.

from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging:

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, *thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy [a]sight: thy [b]faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, [a]glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

CHAPTER 19

Jesus came to save souls—He gives the parable of the pounds—He rides in triumph into Jerusalem, weeps over the city, and cleanses the temple again.

AND *Jesus* entered and passed through Jericho.

2 And, behold, *there was* a man named Zacchæus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the [a]press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore tree to see him: for he was to pass that *way*.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zacchæus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and [a]received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacchæus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* [a]fourfold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham.

10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to [a]save that which was [b]lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should [a]immediately appear.

12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten [a]pounds, and said unto them, [b]Occupy till I come.

14 But his [a]citizens hated him, and sent a [b]message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these [a]servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that

---

42 *a* TG Sight.
b 3 Ne. 17:8; D&C 42:48; 58:43.
43 *a* Luke 5:25.
19 3 *a* GR crowd, multitude.
6 *a* TG Hospitality.
8 *a* 2 Sam. 12:6.
10 *a* TG Life, Sanctity of.
b Ezek. 34:16; 2 Ne. 26:25 (23–29).
11 *a* 2 Thes. 2:2 (1–6).
13 *a* TG Talents.
b GR Do business.
14 *a* TG Citizenship.
b GR ambassador.
15 *a* D&C 72:3 (3–4).

he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been [a]faithful in a very little, have thou [b]authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I [a]feared thee, because thou art an [b]austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have [a]required mine own with [b]usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say unto you, That unto every one [a]which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you;* in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him hither.*

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him?* thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the [a]colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;

38 Saying, Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and [a]glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the [a]stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day,

---

17*a* TG Stewardship.
b TG Authority.
21*a* TG Courage; Fearful.
b GR harsh, ungenerous.
23*a* GR collected.
b TG Usury.
26*a* JST Luke 19:25 . . . *who occupieth,* shall be given; and from him *who occupieth* not, even that he hath *received* shall be taken away from him.
35*a* Zech. 9:9.
38*a* Luke 2:14.
40*a* Matt. 21:9.

the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine [a]enemies shall cast a [b]trench about thee, and [c]compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall [a]lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one [b]stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy [c]visitation.

45 And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the [a]house of prayer: but ye have made it a [b]den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

CHAPTER 20

The chief priests oppose Jesus—He gives the parable of the wicked husbandmen—Render unto Cæsar and God that which is theirs—Jesus teaches the law of marriage.

AND it came to pass, *that* on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon *him* with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a [a]prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable; A certain man planted a [a]vineyard, and let it forth to [b]husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, [a]God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said,

---

43 [a] Luke 21:20.
[b] GR fortification, rampart. Isa. 37:33.
[c] Deut. 28:52.
44 [a] Dan. 9:26.
[b] Matt. 24:2 (1–51); JS—M 1:3 (1–55).
[c] Isa. 10:3.
46 [a] Isa. 56:7.
[b] Jer. 7:11; D&C 94:8 (8–9); 109:20 (19–20).
20 6 [a] Matt. 11:9; 14:5; 21:26.
9 [a] TG Vineyard of the Lord.
[b] GR farmers.
16 [a] GR May it not be.

What is this then that is written, The [a]stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will [a]grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched *him,* and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might [a]take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any,* but teachest the way of God truly:

22 Is it lawful for us to give [a]tribute unto Cæsar, or no?

23 But he perceived their [a]craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cæsar's.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto [a]Cæsar the things which be Cæsar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ Then came to *him* certain of the Sadducees, which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's [a]brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his [b]brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world [a]marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain [a]that world, and the [b]resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in [c]marriage:

36 Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the [a]angels; and are the [b]children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the [a]bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the [a]dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that they durst not ask him any [a]*question at all.*

41 And he said unto them, How say they that Christ is David's [a]son?

42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, The LORD said

---

17*a* TG Rock.
18*a* GR scatter like chaff.
20*a* Matt. 22:15 (15–22); Mark 12:13 (13–17).
22*a* GR taxes. D&C 58:21 (21–22); 98:9 (4–10).
23*a* Alma 10:17; D&C 10:25 (21–27).
25*a* D&C 58:22 (21–23); 63:26 (25–29).
28*a* Deut. 25:5.
b Mark 12:19.
34*a* TG Marriage, Marry; Marriage, Temporal.
35*a* JST Luke 20:35 . . . that world, *through* resurrection from . . .
b TG Objectives; Resurrection.
c D&C 132:16 (7–39).
36*a* D&C 131:2 (1–4); 132:17 (5–17). TG Angels.
b TG Sons and Daughters of God.
37*a* Ex. 3:2 (2–6).
38*a* Rom. 14:9. TG Spirits, Disembodied.
40*a* D&C 84:116.
41*a* Matt. 1:16 (1–16); D&C 93:14 (3–17).

unto my [a]Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,

46 Beware of the [a]scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the [b]highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

47 Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAPTER 21

Jesus foretells the destruction of the temple and of Jerusalem—He tells of the signs to precede His Second Coming and gives the parable of the fig tree.

AND he looked up, and saw the [a]rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two [a]mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one [a]stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what [a]sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ;* and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end *is* not by and by.

10 Then said he unto them, [a]Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and [a]pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and [a]persecute *you,* delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to [a]meditate before what ye shall [b]answer:

15 For I will give you a mouth and [a]wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to [b]gainsay nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's [a]sake.

18 But there shall not an [a]hair of your head perish.

19 In your [a]patience [b]possess ye your souls.

---

42 *a* Ps. 110:1.
46 *a* 2 Ne. 28:16; Alma 10:27.
b GR first or most honorable. Luke 11:43.
21 1 *a* Mosiah 4:23; D&C 56:16.
2 *a* D&C 64:34 (22, 34).
6 *a* D&C 45:20.
7 *a* Matt. 24:3 (3–46); D&C 45:16 (16–75); JS—M 1:4 (4–55).
10 *a* 1 Ne. 22:14 (13–14).
11 *a* 2 Ne. 6:15; Mosiah 12:4; D&C 97:26 (22–26).
12 *a* TG Persecution.
14 *a* GR practice, prepare. TG Meditation.
b D&C 84:85.
15 *a* Isa. 50:4; Matt. 10:19 (16–20); Acts 6:10; D&C 11:21. TG Wisdom.
b GR speak against, oppose, contradict.
17 *a* D&C 98:13; 101:35.
18 *a* Matt. 10:30 (29–31); Alma 40:23; D&C 29:25.
19 *a* TG Patience.
b GR preserve, win mastery over.

20 And when ye shall see [a]Jerusalem compassed with [b]armies, then know that the [c]desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judæa flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the [a]countries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be [a]led away [b]captive into all [c]nations: and Jerusalem shall be [d]trodden down of the [e]Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ [a]And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the [b]moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts [a]failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be [b]shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a [a]cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your [a]redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable; Behold the [a]fig tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, [a]This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with [a]surfeiting, and drunkenness, and [b]cares of this life, and *so* that [c]day come upon you [d]unawares.

35 For as a [a]snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 [a]Watch ye therefore, and [b]pray always, [c]that ye may be accounted [d]worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the [e]Son of man.

37 And in the day time he was [a]teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

20*a* Luke 19:43.
b Ezek. 38:16 (15–16); Rev. 16:16.
c D&C 45:19 (18–21). TG Abomination of Desolation.
21*a* GR districts or regions.
24*a* Dan. 12:7. TG Israel, Scattering of.
b TG Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands.
c TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
d Dan. 9:27 (24–27).
e D&C 45:25. TG Gentiles.
25*a* JST Luke 21:24–26 (Appendix).
b TG Astronomy.
26*a* D&C 45:26; 88:91.
b Isa. 34:4.
27*a* Dan. 7:13; D&C 34:7.
28*a* D&C 35:26.
29*a* D&C 35:16 (15–16); 45:37 (34–38).
32*a* JST Luke 21:32 . . . this generation, *the generation when the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled,* shall not . . .
34*a* GR debauchery. TG Rioting and Reveling.
b TG Worldliness.
c Luke 17:24; 1 Thes. 5:4.
d TG Procrastination.
35*a* Rev. 3:3; 16:15; D&C 63:15.
36*a* TG Watch.
b TG Prayer.
c JST Luke 21:36 . . . *and keep my commandments,* that ye . . .
d TG Worthiness.
e JST Luke 21:36 . . . Son of man *when he shall come clothed in the glory of his Father.*
37*a* Matt. 26:55; John 8:2 (1–2).

CHAPTER 22

Jesus institutes the sacrament—He suffers in Gethsemane and is betrayed and arrested—Peter denies knowing Him—Jesus is smitten and mocked.

Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the [a]Passover.

2 And the chief [a]priests and [b]scribes sought how they might [c]kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and [a]communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him [a]money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ Then came the day of [a]unleavened bread, when the [b]passover must be killed.

8 And he sent [a]Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the [a]goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

14 And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, [a]until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among yourselves:

18 For I say unto you, I will not [a]drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ And he took [a]bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it,* and gave unto them, saying, This is my [b]body which is [c]given for you: this do in [d]remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the [a]cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the new [b]testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 ¶ But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me *is* with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was [a]determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is [b]betrayed!

23 And they began to inquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a [a]strife among them, which of them should be accounted the [b]greatest.

25 And he said unto them, The

---

22 1*a* TG Passover.
2*a* 2 Ne. 10:5.
TG Priestcraft.
b TG Scribe.
c Matt. 26:4 (2–5); Mark 14:1 (1–2); 2 Ne. 10:3 (3–6).
4*a* GR talked, conferred.
5*a* Zech. 11:12.
7*a* TG Bread, Unleavened.
b TG Passover.
8*a* Mark 14:13 (12–16).
11*a* GR master; i.e., head of house or family.
16*a* JST Luke 22:16 . . . until it be fulfilled *which is written in the prophets concerning me. Then I will partake with you,* in the . . .
18*a* Matt. 26:29; Mark 14:25; D&C 27:5.
19*a* D&C 20:77.
b Mark 14:22; JST Mark 14:20–25 (Appendix); John 6:53. TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
c TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
d TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
20*a* D&C 20:78.
b GR covenant.
22*a* GR appointed, decreed.
TG Foreordination.
b Matt. 26:24; Acts 2:23.
24*a* TG Strife.
b Matt. 23:11; Mark 10:44 (42–45); D&C 50:26.

[a]kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.

26 But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth [a]serve.

27 For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that [a]serveth.

28 Ye are they which have [a]continued with me in my [b]temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath [a]appointed unto me;

30 That ye may [a]eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones [b]judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, [a]Satan hath desired *to* [b]*have* you, that he may sift *you* as wheat:

32 But I have [a]prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art [b]converted, [c]strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am [a]ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

34 And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt [a]thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 And he said unto them, When I sent you without [a]purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take *it,* and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the [a]transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ And he came out, and went, as he was [a]wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into [a]temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, [a]remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my [b]will, but thine, be done.

43 And there appeared an [a]angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an [a]agony he prayed more earnestly: [b]and his sweat was as it were great drops of [c]blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was

---

25*a* TG Kings, Earthly.
26*a* Mosiah 2:18 (14, 18–19).
27*a* TG Meek; Self-Sacrifice.
28*a* TG Perseverance.
b TG Jesus Christ, Temptation of; Test.
29*a* TG Authority.
30*a* Luke 14:15; Rev. 19:9.
b Morm. 3:18 (18–20); D&C 29:12. TG Apostles.
31*a* JST Luke 22:31 . . . Satan hath desired you, that he may sift *the children of the kingdom* as wheat. TG Devil.
b TG Test.
32*a* TG Prayer.
b Mosiah 3:19. TG Conversion.
c D&C 108:7. TG Fellowshipping; Missionary Work; Sustaining Church Leaders.
33*a* Matt. 26:33.
34*a* Matt. 26:34 (30–35).
35*a* Matt. 10:9 (9–10); D&C 84:78.
37*a* Isa. 53:12.
39*a* GR accustomed.
40*a* TG Temptation.
42*a* D&C 19:18.
b Moses 4:2 (1–4). TG God, Will of.
43*a* TG Angels.
44*a* TG Pain.
b JST Luke 22:44 . . . and *he sweat as it were* great drops of blood . . .
c Mosiah 3:7; D&C 19:18. TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.

called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, [a]Judas, [b]betrayest thou the Son of man with a [c]kiss?

49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and [a]healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of [a]darkness.

54 ¶ Then took they him, and led *him,* and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the [a]hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him: for he is a Galilæan.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the [a]Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus [a]mocked him, and smote *him.*

64 And when they had [a]blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ And as soon as it was day, [a]the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying,

67 Art thou the [a]Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I also ask *you,* ye will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 [a]Hereafter shall the [b]Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further [a]witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAPTER 23

Jesus is taken before Pilate, then to Herod, and then to Pilate again—Barabbas is released—Jesus is crucified between two thieves—He is buried in the tomb of Joseph of Arimathæa.

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him,

48*a* Acts 1:16.
b TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
c Prov. 27:6.
51*a* TG Heal.
53*a* TG Darkness, Spiritual.
55*a* GR courtyard.
61*a* TG Jesus Christ, Lord.
63*a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of; Mocking.
64*a* Matt. 26:68.
66*a* IE the Sanhedrin.
67*a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
69*a* GR From now on.
b TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
71*a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.

saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to [a]Cæsar, saying that he himself is Christ a [b]King.

3 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest *it.*

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to* the people, I find no [a]fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilæan.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long *season,* because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some [a]miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he [a]answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and [a]scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and [a]mocked *him,* and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done [a]unto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release *him.*

17 (For of necessity he must [a]release one unto them at the feast.)

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man,* and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for [a]murder, was cast into prison.)

20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, [a]Crucify *him,* crucify him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found [a]no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were [a]instant with loud voices, [b]requiring that he might be [c]crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they [a]required.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and [a]murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of [a]Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

---

23 2*a* D&C 63:26.
b Alma 5:50.
4*a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
8*a* TG Miracle; Sign Seekers.
9*a* Mosiah 14:7; 15:6.
10*a* TG Scribe.
11*a* TG Mocking.
15*a* GR by.
17*a* Matt. 27:15 (15–26).
19*a* John 18:40.
21*a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
22*a* Mark 15:9 (6–15).
23*a* GR urging.
b GR demanding.
c 2 Ne. 10:3 (3–6).
24*a* GR demanded.
25*a* Acts 3:14.
28*a* TG Jerusalem.

29 For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the [a]barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 Then shall they begin to say to the [a]mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 For if they do these things in a [a]green tree, what shall be done in the [b]dry?

32 And there were also two other, [a]malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then [a]said Jesus, Father, [b]forgive them; for they know not what [c]they do. And they parted his [d]raiment, and cast lots.

35 And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them [a]derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the [b]chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also [a]mocked him, coming to him, and offering him [b]vinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.

38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE [a]KING OF THE [b]JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors which were hanged [a]railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.

40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due [a]reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in [a]paradise.

44 And it was about the [a]sixth hour, and there was a [b]darkness over all the [c]earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the [a]midst.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I [a]commend my [b]spirit: and having said thus, he [c]gave up the [d]ghost.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a [a]righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

---

29 *a* Matt. 24:19.

30 *a* Hosea 10:8; Rev. 6:16 (14–17).

31 *a* D&C 135:6.

b JST Luke 23:31–32 . . . dry *tree? This he spake, signifying the scattering of Israel, and the desolation of the heathen, or in other words, the Gentiles.*

32 *a* GR criminals. Isa. 53:9.

34 *a* Luke 6:28; Acts 7:60 (53–60).

b TG Benevolence; Forgive; Mercy.

c JST Luke 23:35 . . . they do *(Meaning the soldiers who crucified him,)* . . .

d Ps. 22:18.

35 *a* Ps. 22:7.

b TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.

36 *a* TG Mocking.

b GR sour wine. Ps. 69:21.

38 *a* D&C 45:53 (51–53).

b Mosiah 15:5.

39 *a* GR blasphemed, reproached.

41 *a* TG Reward.

43 *a* John 20:17; Alma 40:21 (11–14, 21). TG Immortality; Paradise; Spirits, Disembodied.

44 *a* 3 Ne. 8:19.

b Amos 8:9; Hel. 14:20. TG Darkness, Physical.

c GR earth, region, land, or country.

45 *a* GR middle.

46 *a* TG Commitment.

b Ps. 31:5; John 10:18 (17–18). TG Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father.

c GR expired, ceased breathing, or died.

d TG Death.

47 *a* TG Righteousness.

50 ¶ And, behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a [a]counsellor; *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) *he was* of Arimathæa, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

52 This *man* went unto Pilate, and [a]begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a [a]sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the [a]preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the [a]sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and [a]rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.

CHAPTER 24

Angels announce the resurrection of Christ—He walks on the Emmaus road—He appears with a body of flesh and bones, eats food, testifies of His divinity, and promises the Holy Ghost—He ascends into heaven.

NOW upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the [a]sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 [a]And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is [a]risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembered his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶ And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem [a]*about* threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that, while they [a]communed *together* and reasoned, [b]Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were [a]holden that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications *are* these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was [a]Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known

---

50*a* IE member of the Sanhedrin, senator.
52*a* GR requested.
53*a* John 19:41; 1 Ne. 19:10; 2 Ne. 25:13.
54*a* TG Passover.
55*a* Luke 24:1 (1–3).
56*a* TG Rest.

24 1*a* Luke 23:55.
2*a* JST Luke 24:2–4 (Appendix).
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
13*a* The distance here indicated is about 7½ miles or 12 kilometers.

15*a* OR talked.
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
16*a* GR restrained. Heb. 13:2; Ether 3:25; D&C 25:4.
18*a* John 19:25.

the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O [a]fools, and slow of [b]heart to [c]believe all that the prophets have spoken:

26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at [a]Moses and all the [b]prophets, he [c]expounded unto them in all the [d]scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed *it,* and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our [a]heart [b]burn within us, while he [c]talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath [a]appeared to [b]Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ And as they thus spake, Jesus himself [a]stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, [b]Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do [a]thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: [a]handle me, and see; for a [b]spirit hath not [c]flesh and bones, as ye [d]see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and [a]wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

---

25 *a* GR unwise.
b Matt. 14:31; Mark 4:40; 16:14.
c Luke 1:20 (19–20); 12:29; Alma 22:7.
27 *a* John 5:46.
b Acts 3:18 (18–21); 1 Pet. 1:10 (1–16).
c TG Scriptures, Study of.
d TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
32 *a* D&C 9:8. TG Heart.
b TG Teaching with the Spirit.
c TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
34 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
b 1 Cor. 15:5 (3–8).
36 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
b D&C 19:23.
38 *a* OR doubts, hesitations.
39 *a* 3 Ne. 11:14 (12–15).
b TG Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Spirits, Disembodied.
c D&C 129:2. TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal; Resurrection.
d TG God, Knowledge about.
41 *a* GR marveled.

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb.

43 And he took *it,* and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be [a]fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms, concerning me.

45 Then opened he their [a]understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it [a]behoved Christ to suffer, and to [b]rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that [a]repentance and [b]remission of sins should be [c]preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And ye are [a]witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ And, behold, I send the [a]promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be [b]endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and [a]carried up into heaven.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:

53 And were continually in the [a]temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

ST JOHN

CHAPTER 1

Christ is the Word of God—He created all things and was made flesh—John baptizes Jesus and testifies that He is the Lamb of God—John, Andrew, Simon, Philip, and Nathanael believe in Christ and follow Him.

[a]IN the [b]beginning was the Word, and the [c]Word was with God, and the [d]Word was [e]God.

2 The same was in the [a]beginning with God.

3 All things were [a]made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

44a TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
45a TG Understanding.
46a GR was necessary for, proper for.
b TG Resurrection.
47a TG Repent.
b D&C 137:6. TG Forgive; Remission of Sins.
c TG Apostles; Mission of Early Saints.
48a Acts 1:8; 22:15 (14–16); D&C 27:12. TG Witness.
49a TG Promise.
b OR clothed, invested. D&C 20:8; 38:32 (32, 38).
51a TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.
53a Acts 2:46.

[JOHN]

Title: JST entitles this book "The Testimony of St. John."
1 1a JST John 1:1–34 (Appendix).
b D&C 76:39. TG Jesus Christ, Firstborn; Jesus Christ, Foreordained.
c TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
d TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
e TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
2a 1 Jn. 1:1. TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.
3a TG Creation; God, Power of; Jesus Christ, Creator; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Power of.

4 In him was [a]life; and the life was the [b]light of men.

5 And the [a]light shineth in [b]darkness; and the darkness [c]comprehended it not.

6 ¶ There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* [a]John.

7 The same came for a [a]witness, to bear [b]witness of the Light, that all *men* through him might [c]believe.

8 He was not that Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light.

9 *That* was the true [a]Light, which [b]lighteth [c]every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the [a]world, and the [b]world was [c]made by him, and the world [d]knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own [a]received him not.

12 But as many as [a]received him, to them gave he [b]power to become the [c]sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his [d]name:

13 Which were [a]born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 And the Word was made [a]flesh, and [b]dwelt among us, (and we [c]beheld his [d]glory, the glory as of the [e]only [f]begotten of the Father,) full of [g]grace and truth.

15 ¶ John bare [a]witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me.

16 And of his [a]fulness have all we received, and [b]grace for grace.

17 [a]For the [b]law was given by Moses, *but* [c]grace and [d]truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 No [a]man hath [b]seen God [c]at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath [d]declared *him.*

19 ¶ And this is the record of [a]John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou [a]Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

23 He said, I *am* the [a]voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make [b]straight the [c]way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said

---

4 *a* 1 Jn. 5:11 (10–21).
b TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Light [noun].
5 *a* D&C 6:21; 34:2; 45:7.
b TG Darkness, Spiritual.
c 1 Cor. 2:11 (10–14); D&C 45:29.
6 *a* 1 Ne. 11:27.
7 *a* John 19:35 (35–37).
b D&C 66:7.
c John 20:31 (30–31).
9 *a* John 12:46. TG Intelligence; Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Light of Christ.
b TG Discernment, Spiritual.
c D&C 84:46.
10 *a* TG World.
b TG Creation.
c TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
d Isa. 53:3.
11 *a* 3 Ne. 9:16; D&C 6:21.
12 *a* D&C 25:1. TG Teachable.
b GR authority, right, privilege. D&C 11:30. TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
c D&C 39:4 (3–6). TG Sons and Daughters of God.
d TG Name.
13 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of.
14 *a* TG Flesh and Blood; God, Manifestations of; Jesus Christ, Birth of; Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
b TG God, Presence of.
c Matt. 17:2 (1–9); Luke 1:2; John 19:35; 21:24; Acts 5:32; 26:16; 2 Pet. 1:16 (16–19); D&C 93:11.
d Heb. 1:3. TG Glory; Jesus Christ, Glory of.
e TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
f D&C 76:23.
g D&C 66:12.
15 *a* John 5:33.
16 *a* Col. 2:10.
b D&C 93:12.
17 *a* JST John 1:17–18 (Appendix).
b TG Law of Moses.
c TG Grace.
d TG Truth.
18 *a* D&C 67:11; 84:22.
b TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
c JST John 1:19 . . . at any time, *except he hath borne record of the Son; for except it is through him no man can be saved.*
d Luke 10:22.
19 *a* Luke 3:15 (15–16).
21 *a* Mal. 4:5 (5–6).
23 *a* Matt. 3:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4.
b D&C 84:28.
c D&C 65:1.

unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with [a]water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 [a]He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose [b]shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done in [a]Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the [a]Lamb of God, which taketh away the [b]sin of the world.

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 And John [a]bare record, saying, I saw the [b]Spirit descending from heaven like a [c]dove, and it abode upon him.

33 [a]And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the [b]Holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare [a]record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples;

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the [a]Lamb of God!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and [a]followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the [a]Messias, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called [a]Cephas, which is by interpretation, A stone.

43 ¶ The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom [a]Moses in the law, and the prophets, did [b]write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw [a]Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no [b]guile!

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus

26*a* D&C 52:10.

27*a* JST John 1:28 (Appendix).

b GR sandal strap.

28*a* 1 Ne. 10:9.

29*a* TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Passover.

b TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Redemption; Sin.

32*a* D&C 93:11.

b TG Jesus Christ, Baptism of.

c TG Holy Ghost, Dove, Sign of.

33*a* JST John 1:32 And I knew him; *for* he who sent me . . .

b TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of.

34*a* TG Testimony.

36*a* TG Passover.

40*a* TG Apostles.

41*a* TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.

42*a* GR Stone, Pebble. JST John 1:42 . . . Cephas, which is, by interpretation, *a seer, or* a stone. *And they were fishermen. And they straightway left all, and followed Jesus.* Matt. 16:18; Luke 6:14; Gal. 2:9.

45*a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.

b TG Record Keeping.

47*a* D&C 41:11.

b GR deceit, fraud. TG Guile.

answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the [a]Son of God; thou art the [b]King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAPTER 2

Jesus turns water into wine in Cana—He attends the Passover, cleanses the temple, foretells His death and resurrection, and performs miracles.

AND the [a]third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there:

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, [a]Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it*.

6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the [a]purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This [a]beginning of [b]miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his [a]brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of [a]money sitting:

15 And when he had made a [a]scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, The [a]zeal of thine house hath [b]eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What [a]sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this [a]temple, and in three days I will [b]raise it up.

49*a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
b TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
2 1*a* JST John 2:1 . . . third day *of the week* . . .
4*a* JST John 2:4 . . . Woman, what *wilt thou have me to do for* thee? *that will I do; for* mine hour is not yet come. TG Woman.
6*a* TG Purification.
11*a* John 4:54.
b TG Miracle.
12*a* TG Jesus Christ, Family of.
14*a* Ps. 69:9.
15*a* GR whip. Matt. 21:12–16.
17*a* TG Zeal.
b GR consumed me.
18*a* TG Sign Seekers.
19*a* Matt. 26:61; 27:40, 63 (62–66); Mark 14:58.
b TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Resurrection.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this [a]temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the [a]passover, in the feast *day,* many believed in his [b]name, when they saw the [c]miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not [a]commit himself unto them, because he [b]knew all [c]*men,*

25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for he [a]knew what was in [b]man.

CHAPTER 3

Jesus tells Nicodemus that men must be born again—God so loved the world that He sent His Only Begotten Son to save men—John the Baptist testifies that he that believes on the Son has everlasting life.

THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named [a]Nicodemus, a [b]ruler of the Jews:

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these [a]miracles that thou doest, except [b]God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be [a]born [b]again, he cannot [c]see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be [a]born of [b]water and *of* the [c]Spirit, he cannot [d]enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be [a]born again.

8 The [a]wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the [b]Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 [a]Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and [b]testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye [a]believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you *of* heavenly things?

13 And no man hath [a]ascended up to heaven, but he that [b]came down from heaven, *even* the [c]Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ And as Moses lifted up the

20*a* TG Temple.
23*a* TG Passover.
b TG Name.
c TG Miracle; Signs.
24*a* GR entrust.
b Luke 6:8.
c JST John 2:24 . . . *things,*
25*a* Matt. 12:25; Luke 11:17; John 6:61.
b D&C 62:1.
3 1*a* John 7:50; 19:39.
b John 7:26.
2*a* TG Miracle.
b Ex. 8:19; Luke 11:20; Acts 2:22; 10:38.
3*a* TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
b GR from above, anew.
c D&C 56:18.
5*a* TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of.
b TG Baptism; Baptism, Essential.
c TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
d 1 Cor. 6:9; 15:50.
7*a* TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
8*a* GR wind, spirit.
b Eccl. 11:5.
11*a* The Greek construction suggests that verses 11–21 contain a direct quotation. This testimony of Jesus was given to a member of the Sanhedrin.
b TG Testimony.
12*a* TG Faith.
13*a* TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.
b John 6:62. TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
c Moses 6:57.

[a]serpent in the wilderness, even so must the [b]Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

16 ¶ For [a]God so [b]loved the [c]world, that he [d]gave his [e]only begotten [f]Son, that whosoever [g]believeth in him should not perish, but have [h]everlasting [i]life.

17 For God [a]sent not his Son into the world to [b]condemn the world; but that the world through him might be [c]saved.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that [a]believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the [b]name of the only begotten [c]Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, that [a]light is come into the world, and men loved [b]darkness rather than light, because their [c]deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doeth [a]evil [b]hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

21 But he that [a]doeth [b]truth cometh to the [c]light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judæa; and there he tarried with them, and [a]baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Ænon near to Salim, because there was much [a]water there: and they came, and were [b]baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, [a]and all *men* come to him.

27 John answered and said, A man can [a]receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He that cometh from [a]above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he [a]testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his

14*a* 2 Ne. 25:20. TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Symbolism.
b TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
16*a* TG God the Father, Elohim.
b TG God, Love of; Love; Mercy; Worth of Souls.
c TG World.
d TG God, Gifts of; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
e Gen. 22:2 (1–14); Jacob 4:5.
f TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
g TG Faith.
h D&C 45:5.
i 1 Jn. 4:9.
17*a* D&C 49:5; 132:24 (24, 59). TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
b Luke 9:56 (54–56).
c TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
18*a* TG Unbelief.
b TG Name.
c JST John 3:18 . . . Son of God, *which before was preached by the mouth of the holy prophets; for they testified of me.*
19*a* TG Light [noun]; Light of Christ.
b TG Darkness, Spiritual; Secret Combinations.
c D&C 10:21; 29:45.
20*a* TG Evil.
b TG Hate.
21*a* TG Good Works.
b TG Truth.
c TG Discernment, Spiritual.
22*a* John 4:2 (1–2); JST John 4:1–4 (Appendix).
23*a* TG Baptism, Immersion.
b TG Baptism.
26*a* JST John 3:27 . . . and *he receiveth of* all *people who* come unto him.
27*a* James 1:17 (17–18).
31*a* John 8:23.
32*a* TG Testimony.

testimony hath [a]set to his [b]seal that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent [a]speaketh the words of God: [b]for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him.*

35 The Father loveth the [a]Son, and hath [b]given all [c]things into his hand.

36 [a]He that believeth on the Son hath [b]everlasting life: and he that [c]believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the [d]wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAPTER 4

Jesus teaches a woman of Samaria—All must worship the Father in spirit and truth—Those who harvest souls gain eternal life—Many Samaritans believe—Jesus heals a nobleman's son.

[a]WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself [a]baptized not, but his disciples,)

3 He left Judæa, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son [a]Joseph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: *and* it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the [a]Samaritans.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the [a]gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee [b]living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never [a]thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water [b]springing up into [c]everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast

---

33 *a* OR declared that, certified that.
b TG Seal.
34 *a* Isa. 61:1. TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
b JST John 3:34 . . . for God giveth *him* not the Spirit by measure, *for he dwelleth in him, even the fullness.*
35 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
36 *a* JST John 3:36 *And* he *who* believeth on the Son hath everlasting life; *and shall receive of his fullness. But* he *who* believeth not the Son, shall not *receive of his fullness; for* the wrath of God *is upon* him.
b TG Eternal Life.
c GR disbelieves, disobeys, is uncompliant to.
d TG God, Indignation of.

4 1 *a* JST John 4:1–4 (Appendix).
2 *a* John 3:22 (22, 26).
5 *a* TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
9 *a* 2 Kgs. 17:29; Luke 10:33.
10 *a* TG God, Gifts of.
b TG Living Water.
14 *a* Ps. 42:2 (1–3); 143:6 (5–12); Isa. 55:1 (1–3); John 6:35; 7:37 (37–39).
b D&C 63:23.
c TG Immortality.

is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a [a]prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in [a]this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye [a]know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall [a]worship the Father in spirit and in [b]truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 [a]God *is* a [b]Spirit: and they that worship him must worship *him* in spirit and in [c]truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that [a]Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will [b]tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, [a]I that speak unto thee am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the [a]will of him that sent me, and to finish his [b]work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the [a]fields; for they are white already to [b]harvest.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth [a]wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may [b]rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One [a]soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to [a]reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: [b]other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed because of his own word;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard *him* ourselves, and know that this is indeed the [a]Christ, the [b]Saviour of the world.

19*a* 1 Ne. 22:20.
20*a* Deut. 11:29.
22*a* D&C 93:19 (1–20).
TG Ignorance.
23*a* TG Worship.
b Ps. 145:18 (1–21).
24*a* JST John 4:26 *For unto such hath* God *promised his* Spirit. And they *who* worship him, must worship in spirit and in truth.
b D&C 93:33; 130:22.
c TG Truth.
25*a* TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
b Deut. 18:18.
26*a* The term I AM used here in the Greek is identical with the Septuagint usage in Ex. 3:14 which identifies Jehovah.
John 8:58.
TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
34*a* Luke 2:49; John 6:38–39; 8:29; see JST Matt. 27:54 . . . *Father, it is finished, thy will is done* . . .
TG God, Will of.
b John 9:4 (1–4).
35*a* Alma 26:5;
D&C 4:4; 33:3.
b TG Missionary Work.
36*a* TG Wages.
b D&C 18:16 (13–16);
50:22 (17–22).
37*a* 1 Cor. 3:6 (5–8).
38*a* TG Harvest.
b JST John 4:40 . . . *the prophets have* labored . . .
42*a* TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
b D&C 66:1.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

44 For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galilæans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at [a]Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judæa into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see [a]signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son [a]liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him,* saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then inquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and [a]himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This *is* again the [a]second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judæa into Galilee.

CHAPTER 5

Jesus heals an invalid on the Sabbath—He explains why men must honor the Son—Jesus promises to take the gospel to the dead—Man is resurrected, judged, and assigned his glory by the Son—Jesus obeys the divine law of witnesses.

AFTER this there was [a]a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep *market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case,* he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, [a]Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made [a]whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the [b]sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the [a]sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

46*a* Luke 4:23 (23–24).
48*a* TG Sign Seekers.
50*a* TG Heal.
53*a* GR he himself.
54*a* John 2:11.
5 1*a* The *Koine* Greek manuscripts of the Gospels (Byzantine) read “the feast,” implicitly the Passover. See also Matt. 26:5. Some earlier manuscripts do not make this identification. TG Passover.
8*a* John 7:23.
9*a* TG Heal.
b Matt. 12:1 (1–14).
10*a* Luke 6:2. TG Sabbath.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed [a]wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews [a]persecute Jesus, and [b]sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father [a]worketh hitherto, and I [b]work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his [a]Father, making himself [b]equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he [a]seeth the [b]Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father [a]raiseth up the dead, and [b]quickeneth *them;* even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath [a]committed all [b]judgment unto the Son:

23 That all *men* should [a]honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that [b]honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and [a]believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting [b]life, and shall not come into [c]condemnation; but is passed from [d]death unto [e]life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the [a]dead shall [b]hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall [c]live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the [a]Son to have [b]life in himself;

27 And hath given him [a]authority to execute [b]judgment also, because he is the [c]Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the [a]graves shall [b]hear his voice,

29 And shall [a]come forth; [b]they that have done good, unto the [c]resurrection of life; and they that have done [d]evil, unto the resurrection of [e]damnation.

30 I can of mine own self do

13*a* GR knew.
16*a* TG Persecution.
b John 7:1.
17*a* TG God, Works of.
b John 9:4.
18*a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
b John 10:33; 19:7; D&C 88:107. TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
19*a* John 8:28.
b TG Godhead.
21*a* TG Resurrection.
b GR causes to become alive. 1 Cor. 15:45. TG God, Power of.
22*a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
b TG Judgment; Judgment, the Last.
23*a* TG Honor; Respect.
b Luke 10:16.
24*a* TG Faith.
b John 20:31.
c D&C 20:15.
d John 8:51; 11:26; D&C 63:49.
e 1 Jn. 3:14.
25*a* TG Death; Genealogy and Temple Work; Salvation for the Dead; Spirits, Disembodied.
b Isa. 24:22; 61:1.
c TG Immortality.
26*a* TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
b John 6:57.
27*a* TG Authority; Delegation of Responsibility; Jesus Christ, Authority of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
c TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
28*a* Dan. 12:2.
b D&C 76:16 (16–17).
29*a* D&C 29:26.
b JST John 5:29 . . . they *who* have done good, *in* the resurrection of *the just;* and they *who* have done evil, *in* the resurrection of *the unjust.*
c TG Resurrection.
d TG Sin.
e TG Damnation; Hell.

nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is [a]just; because I seek not mine own [b]will, but the [c]will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

32 ¶ There is another that beareth [a]witness of me; and I know that the [b]witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

33 Ye sent unto [a]John, and he bare [b]witness unto the truth.

34 [a]But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining [a]light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his [b]light.

36 ¶ [a]But I have [b]greater witness than *that* of John: for the [c]works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same [d]works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath [e]sent me.

37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne [a]witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor [b]seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye [a]believe not.

39 ¶ [a]Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which [b]testify of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have [a]life.

41 I receive not [a]honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the [a]love of God in you.

43 I am come in my [a]Father's [b]name, and ye [c]receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 How can ye believe, which receive [a]honour one of another, and seek not the [b]honour that *cometh* from God only?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed [a]Moses, ye would have believed me: for he [b]wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his [a]writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAPTER 6

Jesus feeds the five thousand—He walks on the sea—He is the living manna sent from God—Salvation is gained by eating living bread—Jesus explains how men eat His flesh and drink His blood—Peter testifies that Jesus is the Messiah.

AFTER these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a

30*a* TG God, Justice of.
b 2 Ne. 31:7 (7–10). TG Agency.
c TG God, Will of.
32*a* TG Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.
b TG Witness.
33*a* D&C 35:4; 84:27 (27–28).
b John 1:15 (7, 15, 19).
34*a* JST John 5:35 *And he received* not *his* testimony *of* man, but *of God, and ye yourselves say that he is a prophet, therefore ye ought to receive his testimony.* These things I say . . .
35*a* Matt. 11:11 (7–15).
b TG Light [noun].
36*a* JST John 5:37 But I have *a* greater witness than *the testimony* of John . . .
b GR the greater witness than John's.
c TG God, Works of.
d Matt. 11:4; John 10:25.
e TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
37*a* TG Witness of the Father.
b TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
38*a* TG Unbelief.
39*a* TG Education; Learn; Scriptures, Study of; Study.
b TG Scriptures, Value of; Testimony.
40*a* D&C 66:2.
41*a* John 7:18. TG Honor.
42*a* TG God, Love of; Love.
43*a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
b TG Authority; Name.
c D&C 132:25.
44*a* Luke 18:9; 1 Thes. 2:6; D&C 76:61.
b TG God, the Standard of Righteousness.
46*a* Luke 24:27.
b TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
47*a* TG Scriptures, Study of.

mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 And the [a]passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ When Jesus then lifted up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

6 And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about [a]five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given [a]thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be [a]lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the [a]miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that [b]prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a [a]king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were [a]afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone;

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, [a]not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 [a]Labour not for the meat which

---

6 4*a* TG Passover.
10*a* Matt. 14:21 (13–21); Mark 6:44 (32–44); Luke 9:14 (10–17).
11*a* D&C 46:32; 59:7.
12*a* TG Waste.
14*a* 3 Ne. 8:1; 20:7 (1–9); Morm. 9:18 (18–19).
b TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
15*a* John 18:36 (33, 36–37).
19*a* D&C 67:3.
26*a* JST John 6:26 . . . not because ye *desire to keep my sayings, neither because ye* saw the miracles . . .
27*a* TG Labor; Objectives.

perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the [b]Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father [c]sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye [a]believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto him, What [a]sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them [a]bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the [a]bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never [b]thirst.

36 But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father [a]giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise [b]cast out.

38 For I [a]came down from heaven, not to do mine own [b]will, but the [c]will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the [a]Father's [b]will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose [c]nothing, but should [d]raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and [a]believeth on him, may have [b]everlasting life: and I will raise him up [c]at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of [a]Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, [a]Murmur not among yourselves.

44 [a]No man can [b]come to me, except the Father which hath sent me [c]draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all [a]taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the [b]Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath [a]seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that [a]believeth on me hath [b]everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat [a]manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh

27*b* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.

c TG Sealing.

29*a* TG Faith.

30*a* Matt. 12:38; Jacob 7:13 (13–21); Alma 30:43 (43–60); D&C 46:9 (8–9).

31*a* Ps. 78:24.

35*a* TG Bread of Life.

b John 4:14; 7:37 (37–39).

37*a* 3 Ne. 15:24; D&C 27:14; 50:41 (41–42); 84:63.

b John 17:2.

38*a* TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.

b TG Jesus Christ, Mission of.

c TG God, Will of.

39*a* Luke 2:49.

b 3 Ne. 27:13 (13–16).

c John 17:12; 18:9.

d 3 Ne. 15:1; D&C 5:35.

40*a* TG Faith.

b TG Eternal Life.

c JST John 6:40 . . . *in the resurrection of the just* at the last day.

42*a* Luke 4:22.

43*a* TG Murmuring.

44*a* JST John 6:44 (Appendix).

b Isa. 55:3.

c 1 Cor. 12:3; 1 Pet. 1:2; 3 Ne. 27:14; D&C 29:7.

45*a* 1 Thes. 4:9; 1 Jn. 2:27 (20, 27).

b TG Witness of the Father.

46*a* TG God, Manifestations of; God, Privilege of Seeing; Revelation.

47*a* TG Faith.

b TG Eternal Life; Exaltation.

49*a* 1 Ne. 17:28; Mosiah 7:19.

down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living [a]bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the [b]bread that I will give is my [c]flesh, which I will [d]give for the [e]life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye [a]eat the flesh of the [b]Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my [a]flesh, and drinketh my [b]blood, hath eternal life; [c]and I will [d]raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, [a]dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath [a]sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall [b]live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this,* said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jesus [a]knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this [b]offend you?

62 *What* and if ye shall see the [a]Son of man [b]ascend up where he was before?

63 It is the [a]spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should [a]betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, [a]except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his [a]disciples went back, and [b]walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the [a]words of eternal life.

69 And [a]we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the [b]Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, Have not I [a]chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAPTER 7

Jesus' kinsmen do not believe—He teaches His Father's doctrine and proclaims His divine sonship—Truth may be known through obedience—

51*a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
b TG Bread of Life; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
c Heb. 10:10.
d TG God, Gifts of.
e TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
53*a* Mark 14:22; Luke 22:19.
b TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
54*a* TG Sacrament.
b TG Blood, Symbolism of.
c JST John 6:54 . . . and I will raise him up *in the resurrection of the just* at the last day.
d TG Resurrection.
56*a* 1 Jn. 3:24.
57*a* TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
b John 5:26.
61*a* John 2:25.
b TG Offense.
62*a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b John 3:13. TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.
63*a* 2 Cor. 3:6.
64*a* John 13:11.
65*a* JST John 6:65 . . . except *he doeth the will* of my Father *who hath sent me.*
66*a* TG Apostasy of Individuals.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
68*a* John 17:8; Acts 5:20; Moses 6:59.
69*a* GR we have had faith and have known that.
b TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
70*a* 1 Ne. 12:7 (6–7).

Jesus offers living water to all people—The people have various opinions concerning Him.

AFTER these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews [a]sought to [b]kill him.

2 Now the Jews' [a]feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His [a]brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judæa, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, My [a]time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you; but me it [a]hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are [b]evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him for [a]fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews [a]marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, My [a]doctrine is not mine, but his that [b]sent me.

17 If any man will [a]do his [b]will, he shall [c]know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of myself.

18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own [a]glory: but he that seeketh his [b]glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 Moses therefore gave unto you [a]circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the [a]sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit [b]whole on the sabbath day?

24 [a]Judge not according to [b]the [c]appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill?

26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and

---

7 1*a* John 5:16 (16, 18).
b John 11:53 (53–54).
2*a* Lev. 23:34 (34–43).
3*a* Matt. 12:46; 1 Cor. 9:5.
6*a* Matt. 26:18.
7*a* 1 Ne. 16:2 (1–3).
b TG Evil.
13*a* John 19:38.
15*a* Luke 2:46 (46–47).
16*a* Matt. 7:28; John 8:28; 2 Ne. 31:21. TG Gospel; Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
17*a* TG Good Works; Obedience.
b TG God, Will of.
c TG Discernment, Spiritual; Testimony; Truth.
18*a* John 5:41 (41–43).
b John 8:50; D&C 88:67; Moses 4:2 (1–3).
22*a* TG Circumcision.
23*a* TG Sabbath.
b John 5:8 (8–9).
24*a* TG Judgment.
b JST John 7:24 . . . *your traditions,* but judge . . .
c Isa. 11:3.

they say nothing unto him. Do the [a]rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is [a]true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath [a]sent me.

30 Then they [a]sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his [b]hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

34 Ye shall [a]seek me, and shall not find *me:* and [b]where I am, [c]*thither* ye [d]cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the [a]Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me:* and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man [a]thirst, let him come unto me, and [b]drink.

38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this spake he of the [a]Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: [b]for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given;* because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the [a]Prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

42 Hath not the scripture said, That [a]Christ cometh of the seed of [b]David, and out of the town of [c]Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a [a]division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man [a]spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also [a]deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are [a]cursed.

50 [a]Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,)

51 Doth our law judge *any* man,

26*a* John 3:1 (1–2).
28*a* TG Truth.
29*a* John 13:3.
TG Jesus Christ, Authority of;
Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
30*a* John 10:39.
b John 12:23 (23–27).
34*a* John 13:33 (33, 36).
b D&C 29:29;
76:112 (51–112).
c 1 Pet. 3:22.
d D&C 25:15.
35*a* GR Greeks.
37*a* Ps. 42:2 (1–3);
143:6 (5–12);
Isa. 55:1 (1–3);
John 4:14 (13–15); 6:35.
b TG Living Water.
39*a* TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.
b JST John 7:39 . . . for the Holy Ghost was *promised unto them who believe, after that* Jesus was glorified.)
40*a* John 9:17;
1 Ne. 22:20 (20–21).
42*a* 1 Chr. 5:2;
Matt. 2:6.
b TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
c 1 Sam. 16:1;
Micah 5:2; Luke 2:4.
TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
43*a* Matt. 10:34.
46*a* TG Teaching with the Spirit.
47*a* Jacob 4:14 (13–14).
49*a* TG Curse.
50*a* John 3:1.

before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAPTER 8

The woman taken in adultery is brought before Christ—Christ is the Light of the world—He again proclaims that He is the Messiah—The true children of Abraham believe in Christ—Jesus says, Before Abraham was I, Jehovah.

JESUS went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the [a]temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a [a]woman taken in [b]adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 Now Moses in the [a]law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger [a]wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not.*

7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without [a]sin among you, let him [b]first cast a [c]stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it,* being convicted by *their own* [a]conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I [a]condemn thee: go, and [b]sin no [c]more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the [a]light of the world: he that followeth me shall not [b]walk in [c]darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, *yet* my record is true: for I know [a]whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell [b]whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh; I [a]judge no man.

16 And yet if I [a]judge, my [b]judgment is true: for I am not [c]alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 It is also written in your law, that the [a]testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and the [a]Father that sent me beareth [b]witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had [a]known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in the

---

8 2*a* Matt. 26:55; Luke 21:37.
3*a* TG Woman.
b TG Adulterer.
5*a* Lev. 20:10.
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
7*a* 3 Ne. 14:5 (1–5).
b Deut. 17:7.
c TG Gossip.
9*a* TG Conscience.
11*a* TG Benevolence; Mercy.
b D&C 42:25.
c JST John 8:11 . . . more. *And the woman glorified God from that hour, and believed on his name.*
12*a* 1 Jn. 1:5.
TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World;
Light [noun];
Light of Christ.
b TG Walking in Darkness.
c TG Darkness, Spiritual.
14*a* John 16:28.
b John 9:29.
15*a* John 12:47.
16*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b TG Judgment.
c John 8:29; 16:32.
17*a* TG Witness.
18*a* TG Godhead; God the Father, Elohim.
b TG Witness of the Father.
19*a* John 14:7.

treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your [a]sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from [a]beneath; I am from above: ye are of this [b]world; I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall [a]die in your sins: for if ye [b]believe not that I am *he,* ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have [a]heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he,* and *that* I do [a]nothing of myself; but as my [b]Father hath [c]taught me, I [d]speak these things.

29 And he that [a]sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me [b]alone; for I [c]do always those things that [d]please him.

30 As he spake these words, many [a]believed on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye [a]continue in my word, *then* are ye my [b]disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall [a]know the [b]truth, and the [c]truth shall make you [d]free.

33 ¶ They answered him, We be [a]Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever [a]committeth [b]sin is the [c]servant of sin.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore shall make you [a]free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were [a]Abraham's [b]children, ye would do the [c]works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and [a]came

---

21 *a* Moro. 10:26 (24–26). TG Sin.
23 *a* John 3:31 (13, 31).
b TG World.
24 *a* D&C 138:32 (31–34).
b TG Faith.
26 *a* TG Revelation.
28 *a* John 5:19.
b John 7:16 (16–18). TG Authority.
c TG Delegation of Responsibility.
d Deut. 18:18.
29 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
b John 8:16; 16:32. TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
c TG Obedience.
d John 4:34.
30 *a* John 12:42 (11, 42).
31 *a* TG Commitment; Perseverance; Steadfastness.
b Matt. 27:57.
32 *a* TG Conversion; Testimony.
b D&C 50:25. TG Education; Gospel; Truth.
c Moro. 10:5.
d 3 Ne. 21:4. TG Bondage, Spiritual; Liberty.
33 *a* TG Abrahamic Covenant.
34 *a* D&C 29:40.
b TG Sin.
c Rom. 6:16; Alma 12:11 (9–11, 17). TG Servant.
36 *a* TG Bondage, Spiritual; Liberty.
39 *a* TG Abrahamic Covenant.
b TG Seed of Abraham.
c TG Good Works.
42 *a* John 16:28 (27–28, 30); 17:8; Gal. 4:4.

from God; neither came I of myself, but he [b]sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot [a]hear my word.

44 Ye are of *your* father the [a]devil, and the [b]lusts of your father ye will do. He was a [c]murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the [d]truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a [e]lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a [f]liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you [a]convinceth me of [b]sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 [a]He that is of God [b]heareth God's words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a [a]devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I [a]honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And I seek not mine own [a]glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see [a]death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never [a]taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

54 Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my [a]Father that [b]honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father [a]Abraham [b]rejoiced to [c]see my day: and he saw *it,* and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [a]Before Abraham was, [b]I am.

59 Then took they up [a]stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so [b]passed by.

CHAPTER 9

Jesus, on the Sabbath, heals a man born blind—The Jews accuse Him of Sabbath violation—He lectures them on spiritual blindness.

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was [a]blind from *his* birth.

42*b* TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
43*a* JST John 8:43 . . . *bear* . . .
44*a* 1 Jn. 3:10 (10–18). TG Devil; Devil, Church of.
b TG Lust.
c TG Murder.
d TG Truth.
e TG Lying.
f TG Honesty.
46*a* GR convicts, reproves.
b Heb. 4:15.
47*a* JST John 8:47 He that is of God *receiveth* God's words; ye therefore *receive* them not, because ye are not of God.
b Dan. 12:10; 1 Jn. 4:6 (5–6); 2 Ne. 33:10 (10–11).
48*a* Mosiah 3:9.
49*a* TG God, the Standard of Righteousness; Honoring Father and Mother; Respect.
50*a* John 7:18.
51*a* John 5:24; 11:26; D&C 63:49. TG Death, Spiritual, First; Death, Spiritual, Second.
52*a* D&C 42:46 (46–47).
54*a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
b TG Honor.
56*a* Gen. 22:8 (8–14); Hel. 8:17 (16–19).
b TG Joy.
c TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal.
58*a* TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.
b The term I AM used here in the Greek is identical with the Septuagint usage in Ex. 3:14 which identifies Jehovah. (See also John 4:26.) TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
59*a* John 10:31.
b Luke 4:30.
9 1*a* Matt. 9:28 (28–31); 20:30 (30–34); Mosiah 3:5; 3 Ne. 17:9 (7–10); D&C 84:69.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this [a]man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the [a]works of God should be made [b]manifest in him.

4 I must [a]work the [b]works of him that sent me, [c]while it is [d]day: the [e]night cometh, when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, I am the [a]light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of [a]Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said,* He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he.*

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and [a]wash: and I went and washed, and I received [b]sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the [a]sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and [b]opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a [a]prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

22 These *words* spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no,* I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again,

2*a* TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.
3*a* TG God, Works of.
b John 11:4.
4*a* John 5:17.
b John 4:34. TG Good Works.
c JST John 9:4 . . . while *I am with you;* the *time* cometh when *I shall have finished my work, then I go unto the Father.*
d Rom. 13:12 (11–12); Alma 34:33.
e TG Darkness, Spiritual.
5*a* TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Light of Christ.
7*a* Neh. 3:15; Isa. 8:6.
11*a* 2 Kgs. 5:10.
b TG Sight.
14*a* TG Sabbath.
b TG Heal.
17*a* John 7:40 (40–44).

What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they [a]reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: *as for* this *fellow,* we know not from [a]whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born [a]blind.

33 If this man were not of [a]God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For [a]judgment I am come into this world, that they which [b]see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were [a]blind, ye should have no [b]sin: but now ye say, We [c]see; therefore your [d]sin remaineth.

CHAPTER 10

Jesus is the Good Shepherd—He gained power over death from His Father—He promises to visit His other sheep—He proclaims, I am the Son of God.

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the [a]sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his [a]voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and [b]leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they [a]know his [b]voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of [a]strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the [a]door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me [a]are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to [a]steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I

28*a* TG Reviling.
29*a* John 8:14.
32*a* JST John 9:32 . . . blind, *except he be of God.*
33*a* Acts 2:22.
39*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b Luke 5:32; 1 Tim. 1:13, 15.
41*a* TG Spiritual Blindness.
b John 15:22 (19–27).
c TG Accountability.
d TG Sin.
10 2*a* TG Sheep.
3*a* D&C 35:21.
b Isa. 55:4.
4*a* TG Discernment, Spiritual.
b TG Revelation.
5*a* TG Stranger.
7*a* John 14:6 (4–7).
8*a* JST John 10:8 . . . *who testified not of me* are thieves . . .
10*a* TG Stealing.

am come that they might have [b]life, and that they might have *it* more [c]abundantly.

11 I am the good [a]shepherd: the good [b]shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and [a]leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The [a]hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good [a]shepherd, and [b]know my [c]*sheep,* and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so [a]know I the Father: and I lay down my [b]life for the sheep.

16 And [a]other [b]sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be [c]one fold, *and* one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father [a]love me, because I [b]lay down my life, that I might [c]take it again.

18 No man [a]taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have [b]power to lay it down, and I have [c]power to take it again. This commandment have I [d]received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's [a]porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to [a]doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye [a]believed not: the [b]works that I do in my Father's [c]name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My [a]sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they [b]follow me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father, which [a]gave *them* me, is greater than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.

30 I and *my* Father are [a]one.

31 Then the Jews took up [a]stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying,

10*b* D&C 66:2.

c TG Abundant Life; Happiness.

11*a* TG Shepherd.

b Ezek. 34:2.

12*a* TG Leadership.

13*a* TG Wages.

14*a* TG Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd.

b Ex. 33:12 (12, 17); 1 Cor. 8:3.

c 3 Ne. 18:31.

15*a* TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.

b 1 Jn. 3:16 (10–18). TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Martyrdom.

16*a* 3 Ne. 15:21 (11–24); 16:1 (1–3); D&C 10:59. TG Israel, Scattering of.

b TG Book of Mormon; Israel, Joseph, People of; Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of; Sheep.

c Ezek. 37:22.

17*a* TG God, Love of.

b TG Self-Sacrifice.

c TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.

18*a* Luke 23:46.

b TG Death, Power over; God, Power of.

c GR authority, full power.

d TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.

23*a* 1 Kgs. 6:3; Acts 3:11.

24*a* TG Doubt.

25*a* TG Faith; Unbelief.

b John 5:36. TG Miracle.

c TG Name.

27*a* TG Sheep.

b D&C 38:22.

29*a* John 17:2 (2–12); D&C 50:41.

30*a* D&C 93:3 (1–6). TG Godhead; Unity.

31*a* John 8:59.

For a good work we stone thee not; but for [a]blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself [b]God.

34 Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are [a]gods?

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath [a]sanctified, and [b]sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the [c]Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, [a]believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the [b]Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they [a]sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAPTER 11

Jesus testifies that He is the Resurrection and the Life—Mary and Martha testify of Him—He raises Lazarus from the dead—Caiaphas speaks prophetically of the death of Jesus.

Now a certain *man* was sick, *named* Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister [a]Martha.

2 [a](It was *that* Mary which anointed the [b]Lord with [c]ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 When Jesus heard *that,* he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the [a]glory of God, that the Son of God might be [b]glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to *his* disciples, Let us go into Judæa again.

8 *His* disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man [a]walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may [a]awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall [a]do well.

13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may [a]believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-

---

33*a* TG Blaspheme.
b John 5:18 (17–18); 19:7; 1 Tim. 3:16.
34*a* TG Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Sons and Daughters of God.
36*a* TG Sanctification.
b TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
c TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
38*a* TG Faith.
b TG Godhead.
39*a* John 7:30.
11 1*a* Luke 10:38; John 12:2.
2*a* JST John 11:2 *And Mary, his sister, who* anointed the Lord with ointment and wiped his feet with her hair, *lived with her sister Martha, in whose house her* brother Lazarus was sick.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lord.
c Matt. 26:7 (6–13).
4*a* 3 Ne. 12:16; Ether 12:4.
b John 9:3.
9*a* TG Walking with God.
11*a* 2 Kgs. 4:31.
12*a* GR be cured, saved.
15*a* TG Faith.

disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with [a]him.

17 Then when Jesus came, [a]he found that he had *lain* in the grave four days already.

18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen [a]furlongs off:

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat *still* in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will [a]give *it* thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

24 Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am the [a]resurrection, and the [b]life: he that [c]believeth in me, though he were [d]dead, yet shall he [e]live:

26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never [a]die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the [a]Son of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he [a]loved him!

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a [a]stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the [a]glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I [a]thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest

16*a* JST John 11:16 . . . him; *for they feared lest the Jews should take Jesus and put him to death, for as yet they did not understand the power of God.*

17*a* JST John 11:17 . . . *to Bethany, to Martha's house, Lazarus had already been* in the grave four days.

18*a* GR *stadium*—607 English feet, about 185 meters.

22*a* TG God, Gifts of.

25*a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Resurrection.

b TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.

c TG Faith.

d TG Death.

e Alma 37:46 (46–47); Hel. 8:15; 3 Ne. 15:9.

26*a* John 5:24; 8:51; D&C 42:46 (44, 46); 63:49.

27*a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.

36*a* D&C 42:45.

38*a* Matt. 27:60.

40*a* Ex. 16:7.

41*a* TG Thanksgiving.

me always: but because of the people which stand by I said *it,* that they may believe that thou hast [a]sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, [a]Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was [a]dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a [b]napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief [a]priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many [b]miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, *named* [a]Caiaphas, being the [b]high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should [a]die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should [a]gather together in one the [b]children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took [a]counsel together for to put him to [b]death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to [a]purify themselves.

56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it,* that they might take him.

CHAPTER 12

Mary anoints Jesus' feet—His triumphal entry into Jerusalem is recounted—He foretells His death—To receive Christ is to receive the Father.

THEN Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper; and [a]Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son,* which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a

---

42*a* TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
43*a* TG God, Power of.
44*a* 2 Kgs. 8:1. TG Death, Power over.
b John 20:7.
47*a* 2 Ne. 10:5.
b 3 Ne. 19:35.
49*a* Matt. 26:3 (3–5).
b TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
50*a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
52*a* TG Israel, Gathering of.
b TG Sons and Daughters of God.
53*a* Matt. 21:38 (33–46). TG Counsel.
b John 7:1.
55*a* TG Purification.
12 2*a* Luke 10:38; John 11:1 (1, 5).

[a]thief, and had the [b]bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: [a]against the day of my burying hath [b]she kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

15 Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy [a]King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16 These things [a]understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also [a]met him, for that they heard that he had done this [b]miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the [a]world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain [a]Greeks among them that came up to [b]worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, The [a]hour is come, that the Son of man should be [b]glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a [a]corn of wheat fall into the ground and [b]die, it abideth alone: but if it [c]die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 He that loveth his [a]life shall lose it; and he that [b]hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him [a]follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a [a]voice from heaven, *saying,* I have both [b]glorified *it,* and will glorify *it* again.

29 The people therefore, that stood by, and heard *it,* said that it thundered: others said, An [a]angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this

6*a* Mosiah 2:36 (36–39).
b GR purse, money bag. John 13:29.
7*a* JST John 12:7 . . . *for she hath preserved this ointment until now, that she might anoint me in token of my burial.*
b Mark 14:9.
15*a* Zech. 9:9.
16*a* Luke 9:45; 18:34 (31–34).
18*a* Matt. 8:34.
b D&C 63:10 (7–12).
19*a* Matt. 9:31 (27–31).
20*a* Acts 17:4 (1–9).
b Acts 8:27.
23*a* John 7:30.
b TG Jesus Christ, Mission of.
24*a* GR grain, seed.
b 1 Cor. 15:36 (35–38).
c TG Death.
25*a* See JST Luke 9:24–25 (Appendix).
b TG Hate.
26*a* 2 Ne. 31:12 (12–13).
28*a* TG Godhead; Witness of the Father.
b D&C 45:4.
29*a* TG Angels.

world: now shall the [a]prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be [a]lifted up from the earth, will [b]draw all *men* unto me.

33 This he said, signifying what [a]death he should die.

34 The people answered him, We have heard out of the law that [a]Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the [a]light with you. Walk while ye have the [b]light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in [c]darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, [a]believe in the light, that ye may be the [b]children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many [a]miracles before them, yet they [b]believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath [a]believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,

40 He hath [a]blinded their eyes, and [b]hardened their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 These things said Esaias, when he [a]saw his [b]glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless among the chief [a]rulers also many [b]believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not [c]confess *him,* lest they should be put out of the synagogue:

43 For they loved the [a]praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 ¶ Jesus cried and said, He that [a]believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me.

46 I am come a [a]light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.

47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to [a]judge the world, but to save the world.

48 He that [a]rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that [b]judgeth him: the [c]word that I have spoken, the same shall [d]judge him in the last day.

49 For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which [a]sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I [a]speak therefore, even as the [b]Father said unto me, so I [c]speak.

CHAPTER 13

Jesus washes the feet of the Twelve—He identifies Judas as His betrayer—He commands them to love one another.

Now before the feast of the [a]passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out

---

31 *a* TG Devil.
32 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
b D&C 18:11.
33 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
34 *a* 2 Sam. 7:16.
35 *a* TG Light of Christ.
b TG Light [noun].
c TG Darkness, Spiritual; Walking in Darkness.
36 *a* TG Faith.
b TG Children of Light.
37 *a* TG Miracle; Signs.
b Mosiah 3:9 (9–11).
38 *a* Isa. 53:1; Rom. 10:16.
40 *a* TG Spiritual Blindness.
b TG Hardheartedness.
41 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal.
b TG Glory.
42 *a* Acts 6:7.
b John 8:30 (30–31).
c Prov. 29:25; John 19:38.
43 *a* Mark 12:38 (38–40); 1 Cor. 1:26 (26–31); 1 Ne. 8:28 (26–28); Alma 11:24; D&C 3:7 (5–8).
44 *a* TG Faith.
46 *a* John 1:9 (4, 9).
47 *a* Luke 4:19; John 8:15.
48 *a* D&C 39:9.
b TG Judgment.
c TG Gospel.
d TG Judgment, the Last.
49 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
50 *a* Deut. 18:18.
b 3 Ne. 15:18.
c TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
13 1 *a* Deut. 16:1.

of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he [b]loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the [a]heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son,* to betray him;

3 Jesus [a]knowing that the Father had given all [b]things into his hands, and that he was [c]come from God, and went to God;

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself.

5 After that he poureth water into a basin, and began to [a]wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 [a]Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I [b]wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash *his* feet, but is [a]clean every whit: and ye are [b]clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who should [a]betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not [b]all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me [a]Master and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.

14 If I then, *your* Lord and [a]Master, have [b]washed your feet; ye also ought to [c]wash one another's [d]feet.

15 For I have given you an [a]example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

17 If ye know these things, [a]happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.

19 Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am [a]*he.*

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send [a]receiveth me; and he that [b]receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

21 When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall [a]betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his [a]disciples, whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

1*b* TG God, Love of.
2*a* D&C 10:15 (13, 15); 63:28.
3*a* TG God, Omniscience of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
c John 7:29.
5*a* TG Wash.
8*a* JST John 13:8–10 (Appendix).
b TG Purification.
10*a* TG Purity.
b D&C 38:10.
11*a* John 6:64.
b D&C 66:3.
13*a* GR Teacher.
14*a* GR Teacher.
b TG Courtesy.
c TG Humility.
d TG Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of.
15*a* TG Example; God, the Standard of Righteousness; Jesus Christ, Exemplar; Leadership.
17*a* TG Happiness.
19*a* JST John 13:19 . . . *the Christ.*
20*a* D&C 39:5; 84:37.
b 1 Jn. 4:6 (1–6).
21*a* TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.
23*a* John 20:2; 21:24 (20–24).

26 Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a [a]sop, when I have dipped *it*. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave *it* to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.

27 And after the sop [a]Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some *of them* thought, because Judas had the [a]bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the [a]Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall [a]seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye [a]love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also [b]love one another.

35 By this shall all *men* know that ye are my disciples, if ye have [a]love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I [a]follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAPTER 14

Jesus speaks of many mansions—He says that He is the way, the truth, and the life and that to see Him is to see the Father—He promises the first and second Comforters.

LET not your heart be [a]troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Father's [a]house are many [b]mansions: if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will [a]come again, and receive you unto myself; that [b]where [c]I am, *there* ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the [a]way, the [b]truth, and the life: no man [c]cometh unto the Father, but by me.

7 If ye had [a]known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the [a]Father;

26*a* GR morsel, mouthful.
27*a* TG Devil.
29*a* John 12:6.
31*a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
33*a* John 7:34 (33–36).
34*a* TG Love.
b TG Family, Love within.
35*a* TG Fellowshipping; God, Love of.
37*a* TG Commitment.
14 1*a* D&C 50:41 (41–42).
2*a* TG Heaven.
b D&C 59:2; 98:18. TG Eternal Life; Telestial Glory.
3*a* Acts 1:11 (9–11).
b D&C 27:18; 132:23.
c 1 Thes. 4:17; Rev. 22:4 (3–5).
6*a* Ex. 18:20; 33:13; 1 Sam. 12:23 (16–23); Ps. 25:4; John 10:7 (1–15). TG Example.
b TG Truth.
c Matt. 11:27; Luke 10:22. TG God, Access to.
7*a* John 8:19; 1 Jn. 2:23; D&C 88:50.
9*a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.

and how sayest thou *then,* Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that I am in the [a]Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* [a]in the [b]Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that [a]believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I [b]go unto my [c]Father.

13 And whatsoever ye shall [a]ask in my [b]name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it.*

15 ¶ If ye [a]love me, [b]keep my [c]commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another [a]Comforter, that he may [b]abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you [a]comfortless: I will [b]come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and [a]keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be [b]loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will [c]manifest myself to him.

22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will [a]love him, and we will come unto him, and make our [b]abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 But the [a]Comforter, *which is* the [b]Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my [c]name, he shall [d]teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 [a]Peace I leave with you, my [b]peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be [c]troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I [a]go unto

---

10*a* D&C 93:3.
11*a* D&C 50:43.
b TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
12*a* Acts 9:41 (36–43); 4 Ne. 1:5 (5, 32–33). TG Faith.
b TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.
c TG God the Father, Elohim.
13*a* D&C 6:14; 29:6. TG Prayer.
b TG Name.
15*a* TG God, Love of; God, the Standard of Righteousness; Love.
b TG Duty; Obedience.
c TG Commandments of God; Commitment; Good Works.
16*a* TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.
b D&C 20:77.
18*a* GR orphans. TG Comfort.
b John 16:32; 2 Tim. 4:17 (16–17). TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
21*a* TG Obedience.
b TG God, Love of.
c TG God, Privilege of Seeing; Revelation.
23*a* TG God, Love of.
b 1 Jn. 3:24; Rev. 3:20; D&C 130:3.
26*a* TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.
b TG Guidance, Divine.
c TG Name.
d TG God, Omniscience of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Inspiration; Learn; Teaching.
27*a* TG Peace of God.
b TG Contentment; Peace.
c TG Sorrow.
28*a* TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.

the Father: for my [b]Father is greater than I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might [a]believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: [a]for the [b]prince of this [c]world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me [a]commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAPTER 15

Jesus is the vine; His disciples are the branches—He discourses on the perfect law of love—His servants have been chosen and ordained by Him—The world hates and fights true religion—He promises the Comforter, the Spirit of Truth.

I AM the true [a]vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 Every [a]branch in me that beareth not [b]fruit he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he [c]purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 [a]Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the [a]vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without [b]me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man [a]abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye [a]abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall [b]ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father [a]glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath [a]loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye [a]keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my [b]love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your [a]joy might be full.

12 This is my commandment, That ye [a]love one another, as I have [b]loved you.

13 Greater [a]love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his [b]life for his [c]friends.

14 Ye are my [a]friends, if ye do whatsoever I [b]command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you [a]friends; for all things that I have [b]heard of my Father I have made [c]known unto you.

16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have [a]chosen you, and [b]ordained

---

28*b* TG Godhead.
29*a* TG Faith.
30*a* JST John 14:30 . . . for the prince *of darkness, who is* of this world, cometh, *but* hath *no power over me, but he hath power over you.*
b TG Devil.
c TG Worldliness.
31*a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
15 1*a* Gen. 49:11; 1 Ne. 15:15.
2*a* Matt. 15:13 (13–14).
b Matt. 7:19 (15–20); Luke 3:9.
c GR purifies. TG Test.
4*a* 1 Jn. 2:6; D&C 35:18; 43:3; 50:24.
5*a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
b Philip. 4:13.
6*a* Col. 1:23.
7*a* TG Problem-Solving.
b TG Prayer.
8*a* Isa. 49:3; Matt. 5:16.
9*a* TG God, Love of.
10*a* 1 Ne. 17:35; Mosiah 2:4; D&C 95:12. TG Obedience.
b TG Love.
11*a* TG Joy.
12*a* TG Love.
b D&C 6:20.
13*a* 1 Jn. 3:16 (10–18). TG Love.
b TG Life, Sanctity of; Martyrdom.
c TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood; Friendship.
14*a* D&C 84:63.
b TG Commandments of God.
15*a* Luke 12:4.
b John 16:12; 3 Ne. 15:16 (13–18).
c TG Revelation.
16*a* TG Apostles; Called of God; Election; Priesthood, Qualifying for.
b TG Authority; Church Organization; Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, History of; Priesthood, Melchizedek.

you, that ye should go and bring forth [c]fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my [d]name, he may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world [a]hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 If ye were of the [a]world, the world would [b]love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, The [a]servant is not greater than his lord. If they have [b]persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had [a]sin: but now they have no [b]cloak for their sin.

23 He that hateth me hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had [a]sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass,* that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They [a]hated me without a cause.

26 But when the [a]Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall [b]testify of me:

27 And ye also shall bear [a]witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAPTER 16

Jesus discourses on the mission of the Holy Ghost—He tells of His death and resurrection, announces that He is the Son of God, and says that He has overcome the world.

THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be [a]offended.

2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever [a]killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not [a]known the Father, nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I [a]go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is [a]expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the [b]Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will [a]reprove the world of sin, and of [b]righteousness, and of judgment:

9 Of [a]sin, because they believe not on me;

10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

16*c* TG Missionary Work; Mission of Early Saints.
d D&C 18:18.
18*a* TG Hate.
19*a* TG World; Worldliness.
b Luke 6:26.
20*a* Matt. 10:24 (24–25).
b D&C 6:29. TG Persecution.
22*a* John 9:41 (39–41); 2 Ne. 9:25 (25–27); D&C 82:3 (3–4).
b IE pretext, excuse.
24*a* Alma 32:19 (17–19).
25*a* TG Hate.
26*a* TG Comfort; Holy Ghost, Comforter.
b TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.
27*a* TG Witness.
16 1*a* TG Offense.
2*a* TG Persecution.
3*a* Moses 4:6.
5*a* Luke 5:35.
7*a* GR beneficial, profitable, advantageous.
b TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.
8*a* TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Reproof.
b TG Righteousness.
9*a* TG Sin.

11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to [a]say unto you, but ye cannot [b]bear them now.

13 Howbeit when he, the [a]Spirit of truth, is come, he will [b]guide you into all [c]truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will [d]shew you things to come.

14 He shall [a]glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

15 All [a]things that the [b]Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

16 A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall [a]see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your [a]sorrow shall be turned into [b]joy.

21 A [a]woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have [a]sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your [b]joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me [a]nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall [b]ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: [a]ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in [a]proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself [a]loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have [b]believed that I came out from God.

28 I [a]came [b]forth from the [c]Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb.

30 Now are we sure that thou [a]knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

12*a* John 15:15; 3 Ne. 15:16 (13–18).
b Heb. 5:11 (11–12); 3 Ne. 17:2 (2–4); D&C 50:40; 78:18 (17–18).
13*a* TG Conscience.
b TG God, Omniscience of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Inspiration; Learn.
c TG God, Intelligence of; Truth.
d TG Revelation.
14*a* Acts 3:13. TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
15*a* 3 Ne. 28:10; D&C 76:59; 84:38 (37–38).
b TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
16*a* D&C 35:21; 38:8.
20*a* TG Pain; Patience.
b TG Joy.
21*a* TG Marriage, Motherhood.
22*a* TG Sorrow.
b TG Joy.
23*a* JST John 16:23 . . . *nothing but it shall be done unto you.* Verily, verily, I say . . .
b TG Prayer.
24*a* D&C 66:9.
25*a* GR figurative discourse, similitudes.
27*a* TG God, Love of.
b TG Faith.
28*a* John 8:42; 17:8; Gal. 4:4.
b John 8:14.
c TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.
30*a* TG God, Omniscience of; God, Perfection of.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not [a]alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have [a]peace. In the [b]world ye shall have [c]tribulation: but be of good [d]cheer; I have [e]overcome the world.

CHAPTER 17

Jesus offers the great Intercessory Prayer—He is glorified by gaining eternal life—He prays for His Apostles and all the Saints—He explains how the Father and Son are one.

THESE words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy [a]Son, that thy Son also may [b]glorify thee:

2 As thou hast given him [a]power over all flesh, that he should give [b]eternal life to as many as thou hast [c]given him.

3 And this is [a]life [b]eternal, that they might [c]know thee the only true [d]God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast [e]sent.

4 I have [a]glorified thee on the earth: I have [b]finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the [a]glory which I had with thee [b]before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me [a]out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast [a]given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the [a]words which thou gavest me; and they have received *them,* and have known surely that I [b]came out from thee, and they have [c]believed that thou didst send me.

9 I [a]pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which [b]thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the [a]world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be [b]one, as we *are.*

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and [a]none of them is [b]lost, but the son of [c]perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee; and

32*a* John 8:16, 29; 14:18.
33*a* TG Peace of God.
b TG Earth, Purpose of; World; Worldliness.
c TG Affliction; Test; Tribulation.
d TG Happiness.
e Rev. 12:11 (10–12); D&C 50:41; 76:107.
17 1*a* TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
b TG Jesus Christ, Mission of.
2*a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Power of.
b John 6:37.
c John 10:29 (27–29); D&C 50:41.
3*a* TG Eternal Life.
b 1 Jn. 1:2; 2:25; D&C 132:24.
c Jer. 9:3; Hosea 2:20; 1 Jn. 4:8 (7–8); D&C 101:16. TG God, Knowledge about; Objectives; Testimony.
d TG Godhead.
e TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
4*a* D&C 65:6; 76:43 (40–43).
b D&C 19:2. TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
5*a* TG Celestial Glory; Jesus Christ, Glory of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Foreordained; Man, Antemortal Existence of.
6*a* 1 Kgs. 8:53; 3 Ne. 15:19 (19–20).
7*a* TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
8*a* Deut. 18:18; John 6:68. TG Revelation.
b John 8:42; 16:28 (27–28, 30); Gal. 4:4.
c TG Faith.
9*a* TG Prayer.
b D&C 27:14; 84:63.
11*a* TG Earth, Purpose of.
b TG Unity.
12*a* John 6:39; 18:9.
b D&C 50:42.
c 3 Ne. 27:32. TG Damnation; Death, Spiritual, Second; Hell.

these things I speak in the world, that they might have my [a]joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the [a]world, but that thou shouldest [b]keep them from the [c]evil.

16 They are not of the [a]world, even as I am not of the world.

17 [a]Sanctify them through thy [b]truth: thy word is [c]truth.

18 As thou hast [a]sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I [a]sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.

20 Neither [a]pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall [b]believe on me through their word;

21 That they all may be [a]one; as thou, [b]Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be [c]one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be [a]one, even as we are [b]one:

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made [a]perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast [b]loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not [a]known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have [a]declared unto them thy [b]name, and will declare *it:* that the [c]love wherewith thou hast [d]loved me may be in them, and I in them.

CHAPTER 18

Jesus is betrayed and arrested—He is examined and maltreated first before Annas, then before Caiaphas—Peter denies knowing Jesus—Jesus is arraigned before Pilate.

WHEN Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus ofttimes resorted thither with his disciples.

3 Judas then, having received a band *of men* and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am *he,* they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he:* if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

13*a* TG Joy.
15*a* TG World.
b TG Refuge.
c TG Evil.
16*a* TG Worldliness.
17*a* TG Sanctification.
b Jacob 4:13.
c 2 Sam. 7:28; Ps. 119:142. TG Truth.
18*a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
19*a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
20*a* TG Prayer.
b D&C 45:5.
21*a* 4 Ne. 1:17 (15–17); D&C 38:27.
b TG Godhead; God the Father, Elohim.
c D&C 35:2; Moses 6:68.
22*a* Gal. 2:20.
b D&C 93:3.
23*a* TG Perfection.
b TG God, Love of.
25*a* TG God, Knowledge about.
26*a* TG Preaching.
b TG Name.
c TG God, Love of.
d TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.

9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost [a]none.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and [a]cut off his right ear. The servant's name was [b]Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the [a]cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to [a]Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.

14 Now [a]Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high [a]priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by [a]struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also *one* of his disciples? He denied *it,* and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest, being *his* kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again: and immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the [a]passover.

29 [a]Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called

---

18 9*a* John 6:39; 17:12.
10*a* TG Rashness.
b Matt. 26:51.
11*a* 3 Ne. 11:11.
13*a* Matt. 26:57; Luke 3:2. TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
14*a* John 19:11.
19*a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
22*a* Acts 23:2.
28*a* John 19:14.
29*a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.

Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My [a]kingdom is not of this [b]world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 [a]Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a [b]king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a [c]king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the [d]truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had [a]said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no [b]fault *at all.*

39 But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

40 Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now [a]Barabbas was a robber.

CHAPTER 19

Jesus is scourged and crucified—He places His mother in John's care—He dies and His side is pierced with a spear—He is buried in the tomb of Joseph of Arimathæa.

THEN Pilate therefore took Jesus, and [a]scourged *him.*

2 And the soldiers plaited a crown of thorns, and put *it* on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail, [a]King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no [a]fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man!

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they [a]cried out, saying, Crucify *him,* crucify *him.* Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify *him:* for I find no [b]fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a [a]law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the [b]Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no [a]answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no [a]power *at all* against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater [b]sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a [a]king speaketh against Cæsar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard

---

36 *a* John 6:15.
b TG World.
37 *a* 1 Tim. 6:13.
b Isa. 55:4.
c John 19:12 (11–13).
d 3 Ne. 11:31 (31–41). TG Truth.
38 *a* GR said this again.
b Matt. 27:24 (11–26); John 19:4.
40 *a* Luke 23:19.
19 1 *a* Mosiah 15:5.
3 *a* D&C 45:53.
4 *a* GR cause, crime, case. John 18:38; Mosiah 14:9.
6 *a* Acts 3:13.
b GR cause, crime, motive.
7 *a* Lev. 24:16.
b John 5:18 (17–18); 10:33; Mosiah 15:2.
9 *a* Mosiah 14:7; 15:6.
11 *a* Rom. 13:1; D&C 134:1.
b John 18:14.
12 *a* John 18:37 (33, 36–37).

that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the [a]passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your [b]King!

15 But they cried out, Away with *him,* away with *him,* [a]crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no [b]king but Cæsar.

16 Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led *him* away.

17 And he [a]bearing his [b]cross went forth into a place called *the place* of a [c]skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put *it* on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

23 ¶ Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my [a]raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his [a]mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the *wife* of [b]Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the [a]disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, [b]Woman, behold thy son!

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy [a]mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own *home.*

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with [a]vinegar, and put *it* upon hyssop, and put *it* to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is [a]finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the [a]cross on the sabbath day, (for that [b]sabbath day was an [c]high [d]day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be

---

14 *a* John 18:28.
TG Passover.
b D&C 45:53.
15 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Trials of.
b 2 Ne. 10:14.
17 *a* Gen. 22:6.
b Luke 14:27.
c JST John 19:17 . . . *burial* . . .
Heb. 13:12 (11–16).
24 *a* Ps. 22:18.
25 *a* Luke 2:35 (34–35).
TG Marriage, Motherhood.
b Luke 24:18.
26 *a* John 20:2 (2–9);
D&C 7:1.
b TG Woman.
27 *a* TG Family, Love within; Honoring Father and Mother;
Jesus Christ, Family of.
29 *a* Ps. 69:21.
30 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
31 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
b Ex. 12:16 (15–17).
c Jesus arose on the first day of the week. The previous day was the weekly Sabbath. The day before the Sabbath, being also the day after the Passover meal, could be the "high" day.
Ex. 12:16;
Lev. 23:7;
Mark 15:42.
d Ex. 12:14 (12–16).

[e]broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they [a]brake not his legs:

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that [a]saw *it* bare [b]record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A [a]bone of him shall not be broken.

37 And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they [a]pierced.

38 ¶ And after this [a]Joseph of Arimathæa, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for [b]fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also [a]Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of [b]myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new [a]sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews' [a]preparation *day*; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAPTER 20

Mary Magdalene, Peter, and John find the empty tomb—The risen Christ appears to Mary Magdalene in the garden—He appears to the disciples and shows His resurrected body—Thomas feels the wounds in Jesus' hands, feet, and side—Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God.

THE [a]first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet [b]dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the [c]stone taken away from the [d]sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other [a]disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the [b]Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, *and looking in,* saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And the [a]napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must [a]rise again from the [b]dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

31*e* Deut. 21:23 (22–23).
33*a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Passover.
35*a* John 1:14; 21:24.
b John 1:7 (6–8).
36*a* Ex. 12:46; Num. 9:12.
37*a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
38*a* Matt. 27:57 (57–61).
b Prov. 29:25; John 7:13; 12:42 (42–43).
39*a* John 3:1 (1–10).
b Ps. 45:8.
41*a* Luke 23:53; 2 Ne. 25:13.
42*a* TG Passover.
20 1*a* TG Sabbath.
b Mark 16:2.
c Matt. 27:60.
d JST John 20:1 . . . sepulcher, *and two angels sitting thereon.*
2*a* John 13:23; 19:26 (26–27); 21:24 (20–24); 1 Ne. 14:27 (18–27); D&C 7:1.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lord.
7*a* John 11:44.
9*a* Mark 9:10 (9–10); Hel. 14:16 (15–17); D&C 18:12 (11–12).
b Isa. 25:8.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, *and looked* into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two [a]angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and [a]saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, [a]Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, [a]Touch me not; for I am not yet [b]ascended to my [c]Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my [d]Father, and your Father; and *to* my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and *that* he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were [a]assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and [b]stood in the midst, and saith unto them, [c]Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* [a]hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they [b]saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* [a]Father hath [b]sent me, even so [c]send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them,* and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost:

23 Whose soever sins ye [a]remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the [a]print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and [a]thrust *it* into my side: and be not [b]faithless, but [c]believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast [a]seen me, thou hast believed: [b]blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have [c]believed.

12*a* TG Angels.
14*a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
16*a* GR Teacher.
17*a* JST John 20:17 . . . *Hold* me not . . .
b Luke 23:43 (39–43); Alma 40:11 (6–15). TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.
c TG God the Father, Elohim.
d TG Godhead.
19*a* TG Assembly for Worship; Meetings.
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
c TG Peace of God.
20*a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
21*a* TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c Mark 16:15 (14–18). TG Authority.
23*a* TG Priesthood, Keys of; Remission of Sins.
25*a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
27*a* 3 Ne. 11:14.
b TG Doubt.
c TG Unbelief.
29*a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
b D&C 34:4.
c 1 Pet. 1:8; Alma 32:21 (17–21). TG Faith.

30 ¶ And many other [a]signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not [b]written in this book:

31 But these are [a]written, that ye might [b]believe that Jesus is the [c]Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have [d]life through his [e]name.

CHAPTER 21

Jesus appears to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias—He says, Feed my sheep—He foretells Peter's martyrdom and that John will not die.

AFTER these things Jesus [a]shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he *himself.*

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of [a]Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus [a]stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then Jesus saith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fisher's coat *unto him,* (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the [a]third time that Jesus [b]shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, [a]Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said

---

30*a* TG Signs.
b John 21:25; 1 Ne. 14:25 (18–30); D&C 93:6 (6, 18).
31*a* 1 Jn. 5:13 (10–21).
b Luke 1:4 (3–4); John 1:7 (6–8); 1 Ne. 6:4; Morm. 5:14. TG Faith.
c TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
d John 5:24.
e TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of; Name.
21 1*a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
2*a* Matt. 4:21.
4*a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
14*a* 3 Ne. 26:13; 27:2.
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
16*a* 1 Pet. 5:2; D&C 112:14.

unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, [a]Feed my [b]sheep.

18 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be [a]old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what [a]death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do?*

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he [a]tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? [b]follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not [a]die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the [a]disciple which testifieth of these things, and [b]wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is [c]true.

25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be [a]written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the [b]books that should be written. Amen.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

CHAPTER 1

Jesus ministers for forty days after His resurrection—The kingdom is to be restored to Israel at a later time—The Twelve are to bear witness in Jerusalem, Judæa, Samaria, and the uttermost parts of the earth—Jesus ascends into heaven—Matthias is chosen to fill the vacancy in the Twelve.

THE former treatise have [a]I made, O [b]Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given [a]commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

3 To whom also he [a]shewed himself

---

17 *a* TG Fellowshipping; Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of; Missionary Work.
b TG Sheep.
18 *a* TG Old Age.
19 *a* 2 Pet. 1:14.
22 *a* Rev. 10:11; D&C 7:3 (3–4). TG Translated Beings.
b TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
23 *a* Luke 9:27.
24 *a* John 1:14; 13:23; 19:35; 20:2.
b TG Scriptures, Writing of.
c 3 Ne. 8:1.
25 *a* John 20:30 (30–31); 1 Ne. 14:25 (18–30).
b 3 Ne. 26:6.

[ACTS]

1 1 *a* 2 Tim. 4:11 (10–11).
b Luke 1:3.
2 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
3 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal; Jesus Christ, Resurrection.

alive after his [b]passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things [c]pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 And, being assembled together with *them,* commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the [a]promise of the Father, which, *saith he,* ye have heard of me.

5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be [a]baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time [a]restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the [a]seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 But ye shall receive [a]power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be [b]witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judæa, and in [c]Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was [a]taken [b]up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into [a]heaven? this same Jesus, which is [b]taken up from you into heaven, shall so [c]come in like [d]manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alphæus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 These all continued with [a]one accord in prayer and [b]supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his [c]brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,)

16 Men *and* brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David [a]spake before concerning [b]Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry.

18 Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he [a]burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their [a]proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be [a]desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his [b]bishoprick let another take.

3*b* GR suffering. JST Acts 1:3 . . . *sufferings* . . .
c D&C 100:11.
4*a* D&C 95:9 (8–10). TG Promise.
5*a* TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of; Holy Ghost, Gift of.
6*a* TG Dispensations.
7*a* Dan. 2:21 (19–22, 28); D&C 68:11 (7–12); 121:12 (12, 27, 31).
8*a* 2 Tim. 1:7. TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
b Luke 24:48; D&C 27:12.
c Acts 8:5 (5, 14).
9*a* 3 Ne. 10:18 (18–19); 11:8 (8–10). TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
b Ps. 68:18; Eph. 4:8.
11*a* 1 Thes. 1:10.
b TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.
c John 14:3 (1–4).
d TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
14*a* TG Unity.
b Moro. 6:5 (1–5).
c TG Jesus Christ, Family of.
16*a* TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
b Ps. 41:9; Luke 22:48 (47–48).
18*a* Matt. 27:5 (3–10).
19*a* GR own.
20*a* Ps. 69:25.
b GR overseership, office. Ps. 109:8; D&C 114:2.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one [a]be ordained to be a [b]witness with us of his [c]resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they [a]prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which [b]knowest the hearts of all *men,* shew [c]whether of these two thou hast [d]chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministry and [a]apostleship, from which Judas by transgression [b]fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon [a]Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CHAPTER 2

The Spirit is poured out on the day of Pentecost—Peter testifies of Jesus' resurrection—He tells how to gain salvation and speaks of the gift of the Holy Ghost—Many believe and are baptized.

AND when the day of [a]Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty [a]wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them [a]cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the [a]Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other [b]tongues, as the [c]Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own [a]language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilæans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judæa, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and [a]proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our [a]tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others [a]mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judæa, and all *ye* that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is *but* the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet [a]Joel;

17 And it shall come to pass in the [a]last days, saith God, I will [b]pour out of my [c]Spirit upon all flesh: and your

---

22 *a* GR become a witness.
b TG Witness.
c TG Resurrection.
24 *a* D&C 9:8 (7–9).
b TG God, Omniscience of.
c GR which one.
d TG Called of God.
25 *a* TG Church Organization.
b 1 Cor. 10:12; D&C 3:9.
26 *a* TG Apostles.

2 1 *a* Ex. 23:17; 34:22 (16, 22); Lev. 23:16 (15–16); Acts 20:16.
2 *a* D&C 109:37.
3 *a* D&C 109:36.
4 *a* Acts 4:31. TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of.
b TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Mission of.
c D&C 14:8.
6 *a* TG Language.
10 *a* Acts 13:43.
11 *a* 1 Cor. 14:22.
13 *a* 1 Cor. 14:23.
16 *a* JS—H 1:41.
17 *a* TG Last Days.
b Joel 2:28.
c Isa. 44:3; Ezek. 36:27 (26–27); D&C 19:38; 44:2; 95:4.

sons and your daughters shall [d]prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall [e]dream dreams:

18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall [a]prophesy:

19 And I will shew [a]wonders in heaven above, and [b]signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 The sun shall be turned into [a]darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and [b]notable [c]day of the Lord come:

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be [a]saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man [a]approved of God among you by [b]miracles and wonders and signs, which [c]God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the [a]determinate counsel and [b]foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have [c]crucified and slain:

24 Whom God hath [a]raised up, having loosed the [b]pains of [c]death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the [a]Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in [a]hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see [b]corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the [a]patriarch David, that he is both dead and [b]buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an [a]oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up [b]Christ to sit on his throne;

31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This Jesus hath God [a]raised up, whereof we all are [b]witnesses.

33 Therefore being [a]by the [b]right hand of God [c]exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath [d]shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For [a]David is not [b]ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The LORD said unto my [c]Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye

---

17 *d* Acts 21:9.
TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
e TG Dream.
18 *a* Acts 11:28 (27–28); 21:11 (4, 10–11).
19 *a* TG Last Days.
b TG Signs.
20 *a* TG Darkness, Physical.
b GR glorious.
c TG Day of the Lord.
21 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Savior; Salvation.
22 *a* John 9:33 (31–33).
b Mosiah 3:5 (5–6).
c Ex. 8:19; Luke 11:20; John 3:2; Acts 10:38.
23 *a* GR appointed plan, purpose.
b TG Foreordination; God, Foreknowledge of.
c Matt. 26:24; Luke 22:22.
TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
24 *a* TG Resurrection.
b TG Pain.
c TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
25 *a* Ps. 16:8 (8–11).
27 *a* JST Acts 2:27 . . . *prison* . . .
b Acts 13:37 (34–37).
29 *a* TG Patriarch.
b 1 Kgs. 2:10.
30 *a* TG Oath.
b TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
32 *a* Eph. 1:20.
TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
b TG Witness.
33 *a* GR to, at.
b TG Godhead.
c Heb. 2:9.
d D&C 53:2.
34 *a* D&C 132:39.
b Ps. 30:3; 86:13.
c Ps. 110:1.

have [a]crucified, both [b]Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this,* they were [a]pricked in their [b]heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, [c]what shall we do?

38 Then Peter [a]said unto them, [b]Repent, and be [c]baptized every one of you in the [d]name of Jesus Christ for the [e]remission of sins, and ye shall receive the [f]gift of the [g]Holy Ghost.

39 For the [a]promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are [b]afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, [a]Save yourselves from this [b]untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly [a]received his [b]word were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about [c]three thousand souls.

42 And they continued [a]steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and [b]fellowship, and in breaking of [c]bread, and in prayers.

43 And [a]fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and [b]signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things [a]common;

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all *men,* as every man had [a]need.

46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the [a]temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and [b]singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord [a]added to the [b]church daily such as should be saved.

CHAPTER 3

Peter and John heal a man lame since birth—Peter preaches repentance—He also speaks of the age of restoration preceding the Second Coming—He identifies Christ as the prophet of whom Moses spoke.

Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour.*

2 And a certain man [a]lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple asked an [a]alms.

4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have [a]give I thee: In the [b]name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and [a]lifted *him* up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.

---

36 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lord; Jesus Christ, Power of.
37 *a* Alma 22:3 (3–11). TG Conscience; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.
b TG Conversion.
c Alma 22:15.
38 *a* D&C 49:11 (11–14).
b TG Baptism, Qualifications for; Repent; Salvation.
c TG Baptism; Baptism, Essential.
d TG Name.
e TG Remission of Sins.
f TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.
g Acts 8:17 (14–17). TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of.
39 *a* TG Promise.
b Isa. 57:19.
40 *a* D&C 36:6.
b GR crooked.
41 *a* TG Teachable.
b TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
c Acts 4:4.
42 *a* TG Commitment; Steadfastness; Sustaining Church Leaders.
b TG Fellowshipping.
c TG Bread; Sacrament.
43 *a* TG Courage; Fearful.
b TG Signs.
44 *a* TG Consecration.
45 *a* Acts 4:35 (32–35); D&C 51:3.
46 *a* Luke 24:53.
b D&C 36:7.
47 *a* Acts 5:14.
b TG Church.
3 2 *a* Acts 14:8 (8–10).
3 *a* TG Almsgiving.
6 *a* TG Benevolence; Generosity.
b Acts 4:10; Jacob 4:6; 3 Ne. 8:1.
7 *a* Mark 9:27. TG Heal.

8 And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people [a]saw him walking and praising God:

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the [a]porch that is called Solomon’s, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it,* he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our [a]own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath [a]glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye [b]delivered up, and [c]denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a [a]murderer to be granted unto you;

15 And killed the [a]Prince of life, whom God hath [b]raised from the dead; whereof we are [c]witnesses.

16 And his [a]name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the [b]faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, [a]I [b]wot that through [c]ignorance ye did *it,* as *did* also your rulers.

18 But those things, which God before had [a]shewed by the mouth of all his [b]prophets, that Christ should [c]suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ [a]Repent ye therefore, and be [b]converted, that your sins may be [c]blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the [d]presence of the Lord;

20 And he shall send [a]Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto [b]you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of [a]restitution of all things, which God hath [b]spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A [a]prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be [a]destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise [a]foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the [a]children of the prophets, and of the [b]covenant which

---

9*a* Acts 4:16.
11*a* 1 Kgs. 6:3; John 10:23.
12*a* Gen. 41:16; Dan. 2:30.
13*a* John 16:14; 1 Pet. 1:21 (17–21).
b Matt. 27:20; Acts 13:28.
c John 19:6.
14*a* Luke 23:25 (17–19, 25).
15*a* TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
b Acts 10:40.
c TG Witness.
16*a* TG Name.
b TG Faith.
17*a* JST Acts 3:17 . . . I *know* that through ignorance ye *have done this,* as also your rulers.
b OR know.
c D&C 6:21.
18*a* TG Foreordination.
b Luke 24:27; Acts 28:23; Alma 18:36.
c 1 Cor. 15:3.
19*a* TG Repent.
b TG Conversion.
c Ps. 51:1; Mosiah 26:30; Alma 5:14 (11–15, 21).
d TG God, Presence of.
20*a* TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b JST Acts 3:20 . . . you, *whom ye have crucified;*
21*a* TG Dispensations; Restoration of the Gospel.
b TG Prophets, Mission of.
22*a* Deut. 18:15 (15–19); Acts 7:37; 1 Ne. 22:20 (20–22); JS—H 1:40.
23*a* D&C 1:14 (14–16); 133:63.
24*a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
25*a* TG Seed of Abraham.
b TG Abrahamic Covenant; Mission of Early Saints.

God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be [c]blessed.

26 Unto you first God, having raised up his [a]Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAPTER 4

Peter and John are arrested and brought before the council—Peter testifies that salvation comes because of Christ—The Sadducees strive to silence Peter and John—The Saints glory in the testimony of Jesus—They have all things in common.

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the [a]resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put *them* in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about [a]five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and [a]scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high [a]priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what [a]power, or by what [b]name, have ye done this?

8 Then Peter, filled with the [a]Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the [a]name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, *even* by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 This is the [a]stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there [a]salvation in any other: for there is none other [b]name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be [c]saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were [a]unlearned and [b]ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable [a]miracle hath been done by them *is* manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and [a]commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be

---

25*c* TG Israel, Mission of.
26*a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
4 2*a* Acts 23:8.
4*a* Acts 2:41.
5*a* TG Scribe.
6*a* TG Priestcraft.
7*a* TG Priesthood, Power of.
b TG Name.
8*a* TG Teaching with the Spirit.
10*a* Acts 3:6.
11*a* TG Cornerstone; Rock.
12*a* TG Gospel.
b Ps. 9:10; Hosea 13:4; 1 Jn. 2:12; 2 Ne. 25:20; Mosiah 4:8. TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Savior; Salvation; Salvation, Plan of.
13*a* D&C 1:19; 35:13.
b GR ordinary, plain.
16*a* Acts 3:9 (6–9).
18*a* Acts 5:28 (27–28).

right in the sight of God to [a]hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but [a]speak the things which we have [b]seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all *men* glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou *art* God, which hast made heaven, and [a]earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The [a]kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast [a]anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were [a]assembled together; and they were all filled with the [b]Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed were of [a]one heart and of one soul: neither said any *of them* that [b]ought of the things which he [c]possessed was his own; but they had all things [d]common.

33 And with great power gave the apostles [a]witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great [b]grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses [a]sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 And laid *them* down at the apostles' feet: and [a]distribution was made unto every man according as he had [b]need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed [a]Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold *it,* and brought the [a]money, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

CHAPTER 5

Ananias and Sapphira lie to the Lord and lose their lives—The Apostles continue the miracles of Jesus—Peter and John are arrested, an angel delivers them from prison, and they testify of Christ—Gamaliel counsels moderation.

19*a* D&C 3:7.
20*a* Jer. 20:9;
Amos 3:8.
b TG Witness.
24*a* D&C 14:9.
26*a* Ps. 2:2 (1–2).
27*a* TG Anointing;
Jesus Christ,
Authority of;
Jesus Christ, Messiah.
31*a* TG Assembly for
Worship;
Meetings.
b Acts 2:4 (2–4);
D&C 68:4 (3–4).
32*a* 1 Cor. 1:10 (10–13);
3 Ne. 11:28 (28–30);
Moses 7:18.
TG Unity.
b GR any.
c D&C 49:20.
d TG Consecration.
33*a* 1 Cor. 15:15.
TG Witness.
b TG Grace.
34*a* Acts 5:1 (1–11).
35*a* Acts 6:1;
D&C 83:6 (1–6).
b Acts 2:45.
TG Welfare.
36*a* Acts 11:22 (22–24);
Gal. 2:1.
37*a* D&C 19:34.

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, [a]sold a possession,

2 And [a]kept back [b]*part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it,* and brought a certain [c]part, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to [a]lie to the Holy Ghost, and to [b]keep back *part* of the price of the land?

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not [a]lied unto men, but unto [b]God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and [a]gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him.*

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to [a]tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down [a]straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many [a]signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

13 And of the [a]rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more [a]added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the least the [a]shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were [a]healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with [a]indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the [a]angel of the Lord by night opened the [b]prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the [a]words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that,* they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the

---

5 1*a* Acts 4:34 (32, 34–35); D&C 19:26 (25–26).
2*a* TG Selfishness.
b Josh. 7:21 (1–26); D&C 105:3 (2–10). TG Consecration.
c TG Welfare.
3*a* TG Honesty.
b TG Selfishness.
4*a* TG Lying.
b Josh. 7:20.
5*a* Lev. 10:2.
9*a* TG Test.
10*a* OR immediately.
12*a* Heb. 2:4. TG Signs.
13*a* JST Acts 5:13 . . . *rulers* . . .
14*a* Acts 2:47.
15*a* Luke 8:44 (43–48); Acts 19:12 (11–12).
16*a* TG Heal.
17*a* GR envy, malice.
19*a* Acts 12:7; Moro. 7:29 (29–33). TG Angels.
b Acts 16:26.
20*a* John 6:68 (63, 68).

doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, Did not we straitly [a]command you that ye should not teach in this [b]name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's [c]blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to [a]obey God rather than men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and [a]hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted [a]with his right hand *to be* a [b]Prince and a [c]Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and [d]forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are his [a]witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the [b]Holy Ghost, whom God hath [c]given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard *that,* they were [a]cut *to the heart,* and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named [a]Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as [a]obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, [a]Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of [b]men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; [a]lest haply ye be found even to [b]fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten *them,* they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, [a]rejoicing that they were counted worthy to [b]suffer [c]shame for his [d]name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and [a]preach Jesus Christ.

28*a* Acts 4:18 (15–18).
b TG Name.
c Matt. 27:25.
29*a* Ex. 1:17 (16–17); D&C 30:1. TG Courage; Duty.
30*a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
31*a* GR at.
b TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
c TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
d TG Forgive.
32*a* Luke 1:2; John 1:14; Acts 26:16. TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Witness.
b TG Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.
c TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.
33*a* 1 Ne. 16:2.
34*a* Acts 22:3.
36*a* GR were persuaded by, believed him.
38*a* Acts 19:35 (35–41).
b D&C 3:3; JS—H 1:23 (22–23).
39*a* JST Acts 5:39 . . . *be careful, therefore,* lest ye be . . .
b Acts 23:9.
41*a* Luke 6:23 (22–23); Col. 1:11; 1 Thes. 1:6; 1 Pet. 4:13.
b TG Persecution; Self-Sacrifice; Suffering.
c TG Shame.
d TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.
42*a* TG Missionary Work.

CHAPTER 6

The Apostles choose seven to assist them—Stephen is tried before the council.

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their [a]widows were [b]neglected in the daily [c]ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto them,* and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of [a]honest [b]report, full of the Holy Ghost and [c]wisdom, whom we may appoint over this [d]business.

4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the [a]ministry of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they [a]chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the [b]Holy Ghost, and [c]Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch:

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they [a]laid *their* [b]hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the [a]priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of faith and [a]power, did great wonders and [b]miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the [a]Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, [b]disputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to resist the [a]wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak [a]blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him,* and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And set up [a]false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the [a]customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking steadfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the [a]face of an [b]angel.

CHAPTER 7

Stephen recounts the history of Israel and names Moses as a prototype of Christ—He testifies of the apostasy in Israel—He sees Jesus on the right hand of God—Stephen's testimony is rejected, and he is stoned to death.

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father [a]Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in [b]Charran,

3 And said unto him, Get thee out of thy [a]country, and from thy kindred,

---

6 1*a* TG Widows.
b TG Apathy; Welfare.
c Acts 4:35.
3*a* TG Honesty; Priesthood, Qualifying for.
b 1 Tim. 3:7.
c TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
d D&C 107:68 (14, 68).
4*a* Mark 16:15 (15–19); D&C 107:8.
5*a* TG Called of God.
b TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
c Acts 21:8.
6*a* TG Church Organization; Hands, Laying on of; Priesthood; Priesthood, Authority.
b TG Setting Apart.
7*a* John 12:42.
TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood.
BD Priests.
8*a* TG Priesthood, Power of.
b TG Miracle.
9*a* GR Freed-men.
b TG Disputations.
10*a* Isa. 54:17; Luke 21:15; D&C 100:5 (5–6).
11*a* TG Blaspheme.
13*a* TG Slander.
14*a* Acts 21:21.
15*a* Hel. 5:36.
b TG Angels.
7 2*a* Gen. 12:1; Abr. 2:3 (3–4).
b Gen. 11:31 (31–32).
3*a* Abr. 1:1 (1, 5).

and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the [a]Chaldæans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he [a]promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, That his seed should [a]sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into [b]bondage, and entreat *them* evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

8 And he gave him the covenant of [a]circumcision: and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac *begat* Jacob; and Jacob *begat* the twelve [b]patriarchs.

9 And the patriarchs, moved with [a]envy, sold [b]Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And [a]delivered him out of all his [b]afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.

11 Now there came a [a]dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 But when Jacob heard that there was [a]corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 And at the second *time* [a]Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto [b]Pharaoh.

14 Then sent [a]Joseph, and called his [b]father [c]Jacob to *him,* and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers,

16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham [a]bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another [a]king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 In which time Moses was born, and was [a]exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house [b]three months:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own [a]son.

22 And Moses was [a]learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full [a]forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his [b]brethren the children of Israel.

24 And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him,* and avenged him that was [a]oppressed, and [b]smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have [a]understood how that

---

4*a* Gen. 11:31.
5*a* TG Promised Lands.
6*a* Gen. 26:3.
b TG Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt.
8*a* TG Circumcision.
b TG Patriarch.
9*a* TG Envy.
b Alma 46:24.
10*a* D&C 24:1.
b TG Affliction.
11*a* OR famine. TG Drought; Famine.
12*a* Gen. 42:1.
13*a* Gen. 45:3.
b Gen. 47:2.
14*a* TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
b Gen. 45:13.
c TG Israel, Origins of.
16*a* Gen. 23:17.
18*a* Ex. 1:8.
20*a* GR comely, beautiful to God.
b Ex. 2:2.
21*a* Ex. 2:10.
22*a* TG Education.
23*a* Ex. 7:7; Deut. 31:2 (1–2); 34:7.
b Ex. 2:11 (11–15); Heb. 11:25 (24–27).
24*a* TG Oppression.
b Ex. 2:12 (11–12).
25*a* Ex. 2:14; 3:13 (13–15); 4:1.

God by his hand would [b]deliver them: but they understood not.

26 And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye [a]wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a [a]ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then [a]fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two [b]sons.

30 And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an [a]angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it,* he wondered at the [a]sight: and as he drew near to behold *it,* the [b]voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying,* I *am* the [a]God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a [a]deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He [a]brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A [a]prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear.

38 This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively [a]oracles to give unto us:

39 To whom our fathers would not [a]obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 Saying unto Aaron, Make us [a]gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a [a]calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and [a]gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space of* forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the [a]fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers that came after brought in with [a]Jesus

---

25*b* TG Deliver.
26*a* Ex. 2:13.
TG Injustice.
27*a* 1 Ne. 17:26 (23–37).
29*a* Ex. 2:15.
b Ex. 2:22; 18:3.
30*a* Ex. 3:2.
31*a* OR vision.
b Ex. 3:4 (3–6).
32*a* Ex. 3:15.
35*a* TG Deliver; Jesus Christ, Savior; Salvation.
36*a* Ex. 12:51.
37*a* Deut. 18:15 (15–19); Acts 3:22 (22–23); JS—H 1:40.
TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
38*a* Rom. 3:2; D&C 90:5.
39*a* TG Disobedience.
40*a* Ex. 32:1, 23.
41*a* Ex. 32:4; Hosea 8:5 (5–7).
42*a* Ps. 81:12; Rom. 1:24.
44*a* 1 Chr. 28:19 (11, 19); Heb. 8:5.
45*a* IE Joshua.
Heb. 4:8.

into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;

46 Who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 But Solomon built him an house.

48 Howbeit the most High [a]dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 Heaven *is* my [a]throne, and earth *is* my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand [a]made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye [a]stiffnecked and [b]uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always [c]resist the [d]Holy Ghost: as your [e]fathers *did,* so *do* ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers [a]persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the disposition of [a]angels, and have not [b]kept *it.*

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were [a]cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he, being full of the [a]Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the [b]glory of [c]God, and [d]Jesus [e]standing on the [f]right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I [a]see the heavens [b]opened, and the [c]Son of man standing on the right [d]hand of [e]God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him:* and the witnesses laid down their [a]clothes at a [b]young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they [a]stoned [b]Stephen, [c]calling upon [d]*God,* and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my [e]spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and [a]cried with a loud voice, [b]Lord, lay not this sin to their [c]charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAPTER 8

Saul persecutes the Church—Philip's ministry in Samaria is described—Philip performs miracles and baptizes men and women—Peter and John come to Samaria and confer the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands—Simon seeks to buy this gift and is rebuked by Peter—Philip preaches about Christ and baptizes an Ethiopian eunuch.

AND Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great [a]persecution against the [b]church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad

---

48 *a* Acts 17:24.
49 *a* TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
50 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
51 *a* TG Stiffnecked.
b Jer. 6:10; Rom. 2:29 (28–29).
c TG Rebellion.
d Neh. 9:30.
e Mal. 3:7; Matt. 23:32; Hel. 13:25 (25–29).
52 *a* TG Apostasy of Israel; Prophets, Rejection of.
53 *a* Moses 5:58.
b TG Disobedience.
54 *a* 1 Ne. 16:2 (1–4).
55 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Comforter; Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Glory of.
c TG Godhead.
d D&C 137:3.
e TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
f Heb. 1:3. TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
56 *a* TG God, Presence of; God, Privilege of Seeing.
b Ezek. 1:1; D&C 50:45.
c TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
d TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
e TG God, Manifestations of; God the Father, Elohim.
58 *a* Acts 22:20.
b The Greek word used identifies a man who is younger than forty years of age.
59 *a* TG Persecution.
b TG Martyrdom.
c JST Acts 7:59 . . . *and he,* calling upon God, *said* . . .
d 3 Ne. 19:22 (18–36).
e TG Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Spirits, Disembodied.
60 *a* Luke 6:28; 23:34 (33–34).
b Matt. 5:44 (44–47).
c 2 Tim. 4:16; 3 Ne. 12:44.
8 1 *a* TG Persecution.
b TG Church.

throughout the regions of Judæa and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial,* and made great [a]lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made [a]havoc of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed *them* to [b]prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of [a]Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip [a]spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For [a]unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them:* and many [b]taken with palsies, and that were lame, were [c]healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used [a]sorcery, and [b]bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some [c]great one:

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip [a]preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the [b]name of Jesus Christ, they were [c]baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and [a]wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the [a]word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost:

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.)

17 Then [a]laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the [b]Holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through [a]laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this [a]power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the [a]gift of God may be [b]purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not [a]right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy [a]wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the [b]thought of thine [c]heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the [a]gall of bitterness, and *in* the [b]bond of iniquity.

2*a* TG Mourning.
3*a* Acts 22:4; 1 Cor. 15:9; 1 Tim. 1:13; Mosiah 27:10 (9–11).
b Acts 22:19; 4 Ne. 1:30.
5*a* Acts 1:8.
6*a* TG Counsel.
7*a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
b GR paralytic and lame.
c 3 Ne. 7:22.
9*a* TG Sorcery.
b TG Superstitions.
c 2 Ne. 26:29.
12*a* TG Missionary Work; Preaching.
b TG Name.
c TG Baptism, Essential.
13*a* OR was amazed, astonished.
14*a* Acts 11:1 (1–18).
17*a* TG Hands, Laying on of.
b Acts 2:38.
18*a* TG Priesthood, Authority.
19*a* TG Priesthood, Power of; Selfishness; Unrighteous Dominion.
20*a* TG God, Gifts of.
b TG Bribe.
21*a* D&C 49:2.
22*a* TG Wickedness.
b TG Motivations.
c 3 Ne. 12:29.
23*a* Alma 41:11; Morm. 8:31.
b TG Bondage, Spiritual.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the [a]angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to [a]worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the [a]Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to *him*, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a [a]lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him [a]Jesus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, If thou [a]believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he [a]baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the [a]Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to [a]Cæsarea.

CHAPTER 9

Jesus appears to Saul—Saul is a chosen vessel—Ananias restores Saul's sight—Saul is baptized and begins his ministry—Peter heals Æneas and raises Dorcas from death.

AND Saul, yet breathing out [a]threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him [a]letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a [a]light from heaven:

4 And he [a]fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, [b]Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

26*a* TG Angels.
27*a* John 12:20.
29*a* TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
32*a* TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God; Jesus Christ, Trials of.
35*a* Gal. 3:14 (13–14).
37*a* TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
38*a* TG Baptism; Baptism, Immersion.
39*a* TG God, Spirit of.
40*a* Acts 21:8.
9 1*a* Acts 26:10.
2*a* Acts 22:5.
3*a* TG Light [noun].
4*a* Ezek. 1:28; Ether 3:6 (6–8); Moses 1:9.
b Acts 22:7 (6–16); 26:14 (9–17).

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am [a]Jesus whom thou persecutest: *it is* hard for thee to [b]kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, [a]what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 [a]And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a [b]voice, but seeing [c]no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named [a]Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a [b]vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here,* Lord.

11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for *one* called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much [a]evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a [a]chosen vessel unto me, to [b]bear my [c]name before the [d]Gentiles, and [e]kings, and the children of Israel:

16 For I will shew him how great things he must [a]suffer for my name's sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his [a]hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, that [b]appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath [c]sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the [d]Holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received [a]sight forthwith, and arose, and was [b]baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said; Is not this he that [a]destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them [b]bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to [a]kill him:

24 But their [a]laying await was

5*a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
b D&C 121:38.
6*a* TG Conversion.
7*a* JST Acts 9:7 And *they who were journeying* with him *saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him who spake to him.*
b Acts 22:9.
c Dan. 10:7; Alma 36:11 (6–11).
10*a* Acts 22:12.
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
13*a* Acts 26:10.
15*a* 1 Thes. 3:3.
b Acts 22:15; 26:16.
c TG Name.
d Rom. 15:10 (8–21); 1 Tim. 2:7.
e Ps. 119:46; Matt. 10:18; D&C 1:23; 124:3 (3, 16, 107). TG Kings, Earthly.
16*a* TG Self-Sacrifice.
17*a* TG Administrations to the Sick; Hands, Laying on of.
b 1 Cor. 9:1.
c TG Called of God; Delegation of Responsibility.
d TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.
18*a* TG Sight.
b TG Baptism, Essential.
21*a* Gal. 1:13.
b Acts 26:10.
23*a* 2 Cor. 11:32.
24*a* GR plot, conspiracy was known.

known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a [a]basket.

26 And when Saul was come to [a]Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had [a]seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and [a]disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judæa and Galilee and Samaria, and were [a]edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the [b]comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all *quarters,* he came down also to the [a]saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Æneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was [a]sick of the palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, Æneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this [a]woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning *him* to the body said, Tabitha, [a]arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the [a]saints and widows, presented her [b]alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAPTER 10

An angel ministers to Cornelius—Peter, in a vision, is commanded to take the gospel to the Gentiles—The gospel is taught by witnesses—The Holy Ghost falls upon the Gentiles.

THERE was a certain man in Cæsarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band,*

2 A devout *man,* and one that feared God with all his house, which

---

25*a* Josh. 2:15.
26*a* Gal. 1:18 (15–18).
27*a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
29*a* TG Disputations.
31*a* TG Edification.
b TG Comfort; Holy Ghost, Comforter; Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
32*a* TG Saints.
33*a* GR paralyzed.
36*a* TG Woman.
40*a* TG Death, Power over.
41*a* TG Saints.
b John 14:12 (12–14).

gave much [a]alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a [a]vision [b]evidently about the ninth hour of the day an [c]angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the [a]housetop to pray about the sixth hour:

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a [a]trance,

11 And saw [a]heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet [b]knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or [a]unclean.

15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, What God hath [a]cleansed, *that* call not thou [b]common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the [a]Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and [a]go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was [a]warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cæsarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him*.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a [a]man.

---

10 2*a* TG Almsgiving.
3*a* TG Vision.
b GR clearly, distinctly.
c 2 Ne. 32:3; Moro. 7:22 (22–38).
9*a* 1 Sam. 9:25 (25–27).
10*a* Acts 22:17.
11*a* D&C 107:19.
b GR bound.
14*a* Lev. 11:2 (2–47).
15*a* Lev. 20:25. TG Cleanliness; Purification.
b Acts 11:9; 1 Ne. 17:35 (32–41).
19*a* TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
20*a* Acts 15:7.
22*a* TG Warn.
26*a* Rev. 19:10; D&C 20:19.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man [a]common or [b]unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was [a]fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a [b]man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no [a]respecter of persons:

35 But in every [a]nation he that [b]feareth him, and [c]worketh [d]righteousness, is [e]accepted with him.

36 The [a]word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:)

37 That word, *I say,* ye know, which was published throughout all Judæa, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;

38 How God [a]anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the [b]Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were [c]oppressed of the devil; for [d]God was with him.

39 And we are [a]witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God [a]raised up the third day, and [b]shewed him openly;

41 [a]Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to [a]preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was [b]ordained of God *to be* the [c]Judge of quick and dead.

43 To him give all the prophets [a]witness, that through his [b]name whosoever [c]believeth in him shall receive [d]remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because

---

28*a* 2 Ne. 26:33; Hel. 3:28 (27–30).
b TG Uncleanness.
30*a* TG Fast, Fasting.
b TG Angels.
34*a* Acts 15:9; 17:26 (25–26); Rom. 2:11; 1 Ne. 17:35; D&C 1:35; 38:16. TG Judgment.
35*a* Rom. 10:12 (12–13); Alma 26:37 (36–37). TG Nations.
b TG Reverence.
c TG Good Works.
d TG Righteousness.
e 1 Sam. 2:30.
36*a* 3 Ne. 27:13 (13–22).
38*a* TG Anointing; Jesus Christ, Messiah.
b TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
c TG Oppression.
d Ex. 8:19; Luke 11:20; John 3:2; Acts 2:22.
39*a* Acts 13:31 (29–33). TG Witness.
40*a* Acts 3:15 (15, 26); 17:31. TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Resurrection.
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
41*a* Ether 12:7.
42*a* TG Missionary Work.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Priesthood, Authority.
c TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
43*a* TG Prophets, Mission of.
b TG Name.
c TG Faith.
d TG Remission of Sins.

that on the [a]Gentiles also was poured out the [b]gift of the Holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with [a]tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the [a]Holy Ghost as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be [a]baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAPTER 11

God grants the gift of repentance to the Gentiles—The disciples are first called Christians at Antioch—The Church is guided by revelation.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judæa heard that the [a]Gentiles had also received the [b]word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the [a]circumcision [b]contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a [a]trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath [a]cleansed, *that* call not thou [b]common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cæsarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like [a]gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the [a]Gentiles granted [b]repentance unto life.

19 ¶ Now they which were scattered abroad upon the [a]persecution that arose about Stephen travelled

---

45*a* Matt. 8:11 (11–12); Luke 13:29 (28–30); 2 Ne. 10:18 (9–18); D&C 45:9 (7–30). TG Gentiles.
b TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.
46*a* TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
47*a* TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of.
48*a* TG Baptism, Essential.
11 1*a* D&C 109:60.
b Acts 8:14 (14–20).
2*a* TG Circumcision.
b TG Contention.
5*a* Acts 22:17.
9*a* TG Purification; Uncleanness.
b Acts 10:15 (3, 15).
17*a* TG Holy Ghost, Gift of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
18*a* Mark 16:15 (15–16); Acts 21:19; D&C 84:62 (62–64).
b TG Repent.
19*a* TG Persecution.

as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth [a]Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they [a]assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called [b]Christians first in [c]Antioch.

27 ¶ And in these days came [a]prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the [a]Spirit that there should be great [b]dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cæsar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send [a]relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judæa:

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the [a]elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAPTER 12

The martyrdom of James is described—An angel frees Peter from prison—The Lord slays Herod by disease—The Church grows.

Now about that time Herod the king stretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.

2 And he [a]killed [b]James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the days of [a]unleavened bread.)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put *him* in [a]prison, and delivered *him* to four [b]quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after [c]Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And, behold, the [a]angel of the Lord came upon *him*, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed

22*a* Acts 4:36.
26*a* TG Assembly for Worship; Meetings.
b Acts 26:28; 1 Pet. 4:16; Mosiah 5:8 (8–11); Alma 46:15 (13–15). TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.
c Acts 14:26.
27*a* Acts 13:1 (1–13).
28*a* Acts 2:18; 21:11 (4, 10–11).
b OR famine. TG Drought.
29*a* TG Almsgiving; Welfare.
30*a* TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.
12 2*a* TG Tyranny.
b TG Martyrdom.
3*a* TG Bread, Unleavened.
4*a* Alma 14:27 (22–29); Hel. 5:21 (21–50).
b GR squads; i.e., detachments of four men each.
c IE Passover.
7*a* Acts 5:19.

him; and [a]wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered *the thing,* he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door,* and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he, [a]beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to [a]death. And he went down from Judæa to Cæsarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's *country.*

21 And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying, It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the [a]angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled *their* [a]ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

CHAPTER 13

Saul and Barnabas are called to missionary service—Saul, now called Paul, curses a sorcerer—Christ is a descendant of David—Paul offers the gospel to Israel, then to the Gentiles.

NOW there were in the church that was at Antioch certain [a]prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and [a]fasted, the [b]Holy Ghost said, [c]Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have [d]called them.

3 And when they had fasted and

9*a* OR knew.
17*a* Acts 21:40.
19*a* TG Persecution.
23*a* TG Angels.
25*a* Acts 15:36 (36–37).

13 1*a* Acts 11:27.
TG Church Organization.
2*a* Luke 5:35.
TG Fast, Fasting.

b TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
c TG Setting Apart.
d TG Called of God.

prayed, and [a]laid *their* [b]hands on them, they sent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to *their* minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain [a]sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Bar-jesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a [a]prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who also *is called* Paul,) filled with the [a]Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, *thou* [a]child of the devil, *thou* [b]enemy of all [c]righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou [a]shalt be [b]blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and [a]John departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, *Ye* men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with *his* hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that [a]fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as [a]strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of forty years suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when he had [a]destroyed seven nations in the [b]land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that he gave *unto them* judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found David the *son* of Jesse, a man after mine own [a]heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 Of this man's [a]seed hath God according to *his* [b]promise raised unto Israel a [c]Saviour, Jesus:

3*a* TG Authority; Priesthood, Authority.
b TG Hands, Laying on of; Priesthood, Ordination.
6*a* TG Sorcery.
7*a* TG Prudence.
9*a* TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
10*a* 1 Jn. 3:10 (10–18); Alma 11:23.
b TG Enemies.
c TG Righteousness.
11*a* Gen. 19:11.
b Alma 30:49 (48–60).
13*a* Acts 15:37 (36–40).
16*a* Moro. 7:3 (3–4).
17*a* TG Stranger.
19*a* Num. 21:3 (1–3); Ps. 80:8 (8–10).
b TG Israel, Land of.
22*a* TG Heart.
23*a* TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
b TG Promise.
c TG Jesus Christ, Savior.

24 When John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of [a]Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they Pilate that he should be [a]slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

30 But God raised him from the dead:

31 And he was [a]seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his [b]witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the [a]fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my [a]Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the [a]sure mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

36 For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he, whom God [a]raised again, saw no [b]corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the [a]forgiveness of sins:

39 And by him all that believe are [a]justified from all things, from which ye could not be [b]justified by the [c]law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets;

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a [a]work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next [a]sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious [a]proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with [a]envy, and spake [b]against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and [c]blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that

---

26*a* Abr. 2:9 (9–10).
28*a* Matt. 27:20;
Acts 3:13.
31*a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
b Acts 10:39 (39–43);
22:15 (14–16).
32*a* TG Family, Patriarchal.
33*a* TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
34*a* Isa. 55:3.
37*a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
b Acts 2:27 (27, 31).
38*a* TG Forgive;
Jesus Christ, Atonement through;
Jesus Christ, Redeemer;
Remission of Sins.
39*a* TG Justification.
b Rom. 2:13.
c TG Law of Moses.
41*a* Hab. 1:5;
3 Ne. 21:9 (9–11).
42*a* TG Sabbath.
43*a* Acts 2:10.
45*a* TG Envy.
b Luke 11:52;
1 Thes. 2:16.
c TG Blaspheme.

the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the [a]Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying,* I have set thee to be a [a]light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for [b]salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: [a]and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was [a]published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews [a]stirred up the devout and honourable [b]women, and the chief men of the city, and raised [c]persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 But they shook off the [a]dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

CHAPTER 14

Persecution attends the spread of the gospel—Paul heals a crippled man; Paul and Barnabas are hailed as gods—Paul is stoned and revived; he preaches—Elders are ordained.

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave [a]testimony unto the word of his [b]grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the [a]Jews with their rulers, to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of *it,* and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a [a]cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 The same heard Paul speak: who steadfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had [a]faith to be [b]healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The [a]gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, [a]Jupiter; and Paul, [b]Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the [a]apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard *of,* they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

---

46*a* Matt. 21:43;
Luke 14:24 (21–24);
Acts 28:28 (27–28).
47*a* TG Example.
b TG Jesus Christ, Savior; Salvation.
48*a* JST Acts 13:48 . . . and as many as *believed* were ordained unto eternal life.
49*a* D&C 1:6.
50*a* Alma 27:2 (2, 12).
b Acts 17:4 (4, 12).
c TG Persecution.
51*a* Matt. 10:14 (14–15);
Luke 10:11;
Acts 18:6 (5–6);
D&C 24:15;
60:15 (13–15).
14 3*a* TG Testimony.
b TG Grace.
5*a* 2 Cor. 11:26.
8*a* Acts 3:2 (1–10).
9*a* TG Faith.
b TG Heal.
11*a* Acts 28:6 (3–6).
12*a* GR Zeus.
b GR Hermes.
14*a* TG Apostles.

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are [a]men of like [b]passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these [c]vanities unto the living God, which [d]made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 Who in times past suffered all nations to [a]walk in their own [b]ways.

17 Nevertheless he left not himself without [a]witness, in that he did good, and gave us [b]rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with [c]food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, having [a]stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much [a]tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had [a]ordained them [b]elders in every church, and had prayed with [c]fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to [a]Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the [a]door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAPTER 15

Great dissension arises at Antioch concerning circumcision—The Apostles at Jerusalem decide the issue—Paul chooses Silas as his companion.

And certain men which came down from Judæa taught the brethren, *and said,* Except ye be [a]circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and [a]disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the [b]apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the [a]conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the

15*a* Dan. 2:46; James 5:17 (17–18); 1 Ne. 17:55.
b TG Lust.
c TG Vanity.
d TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
16*a* TG Walking in Darkness.
b Acts 17:30 (27–30).
17*a* Rom. 1:20.
b Lev. 26:4 (3–4).
c TG Food.
19*a* TG Persecution.
22*a* TG Adversity; Test; Tribulation.
23*a* TG Authority; Priesthood, History of; Priesthood, Ordination.
b TG Church Organization; Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.
c TG Fast, Fasting.
26*a* Acts 11:26 (25–26).
27*a* 2 Cor. 2:12.
15 1*a* TG Circumcision.
2*a* TG Disputations.
b Gal. 2:1.
3*a* TG Conversion.

sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the [a]law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the [a]apostles and [b]elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much [a]disputing, [b]Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the [c]Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the [d]gospel, and believe.

8 And God, which [a]knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as *he did* unto us;

9 And put no [a]difference between us and them, [b]purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why [a]tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the [a]grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me:

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the [a]Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his [b]name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 After this I will return, and will build again the [a]tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the [a]residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 [a]Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they [a]abstain from [b]pollutions of idols, and *from* [c]fornication, and *from* things strangled, and *from* [d]blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being [a]read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; *namely,* Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And they [a]wrote [b]*letters* by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren *send* greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be [a]circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no *such* commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being

5*a* Gal. 5:18 (16–18).
6*a* TG Church Organization.
b TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.
7*a* TG Disputations.
b D&C 7:7 (5–7); JS—H 1:72.
c Acts 10:20 (9–48).
d TG Gospel.
8*a* TG God, Omniscience of.
9*a* Acts 10:34 (34–35); 17:26 (25–26).
b TG Purification; Purity.
10*a* TG Test.
11*a* TG Grace.
14*a* Abr. 2:10 (9–10).
b TG Name.
16*a* Amos 9:11 (11–12).
17*a* Moro. 7:32.
18*a* TG God, Omniscience of.
20*a* Acts 21:25. TG Abstain.
b TG Pollution.
c TG Fornication; Sexual Immorality.
d TG Blood, Eating of.
21*a* 2 Cor. 3:14 (14–15).
23*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
b Acts 16:4.
24*a* Gen. 17:11 (10–27); Moro. 8:8.

assembled with [a]one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

26 Men that have [a]hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to [a]idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle:

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the [a]consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased [a]Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and [a]visit our [b]brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them [a]John, whose surname was [b]Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the [a]contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, [a]confirming the churches.

CHAPTER 16

Paul is directed in a vision to preach in Macedonia—He casts an evil spirit out of a woman—He and Silas are imprisoned, and they convert the jailor—They admonish all to believe on the Lord Jesus and be saved.

THEN came he to Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named [a]Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a [b]Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and [a]circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the [a]decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

5 And so were the churches [a]established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the

---

25*a* TG Common Consent.
26*a* 2 Tim. 3:11.
29*a* 1 Cor. 8:1.
31*a* GR consolation, exhortation, solace, persuasion.
34*a* 2 Cor. 1:19; 1 Thes. 1:1; 1 Pet. 5:12.
36*a* Acts 12:25 (20–25).
b TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
37*a* Acts 13:13.
b Col. 4:10; 2 Tim. 4:11.
39*a* TG Contention.
41*a* D&C 24:9.
16 1*a* Acts 17:14 (14–15); 20:4; 1 Cor. 4:17; 1 Thes. 1:1; 3:2 (2, 6); 1 Tim. 1:2.
b 2 Tim. 1:5.
3*a* TG Circumcision.
4*a* Acts 15:23 (23–29).
5*a* Moro. 7:32 (31–32).

[a]Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas.

9 And a [a]vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither.*

14 ¶ And a certain woman named [a]Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us:* whose [b]heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us,* saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and [a]abide *there.* And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by [a]soothsaying:

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, [a]These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the [a]spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the marketplace unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to [a]beat *them.*

23 And when they had laid many [a]stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:

24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at [a]midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and [b]sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the [a]doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice,

6*a* Alma 21:16 (16–17); 22:1 (1–4).
9*a* 2 Cor. 2:12. TG Vision.
14*a* Acts 16:40.
b Alma 16:16.
15*a* 1 Tim. 5:10.
16*a* TG Sorcery.
17*a* James 2:19.
18*a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
22*a* 2 Cor. 11:25; 1 Thes. 2:2.
23*a* 2 Cor. 11:23. TG Cruelty.
25*a* Ps. 119:62.
b TG Singing.
26*a* Acts 5:19 (15–20); Alma 14:27 (27–28); 3 Ne. 28:19 (19–20); 4 Ne. 1:30.

saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, [a]Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being [a]Romans, and have cast *us* into prison; and now do they thrust us out [b]privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and desired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into *the house of* [a]Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAPTER 17

Paul and Silas preach and are persecuted in Thessalonica and in Berea—Paul, in Athens, preaches from Mars' Hill about the unknown god—He says, We are the offspring of God.

Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to [a]Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days [a]reasoned with them out of the [b]scriptures,

3 Opening and alleging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout [a]Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief [b]women not a few.

5 ¶ But the [a]Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain [b]lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an [c]uproar, and [d]assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, saying that there is another king, *one* Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

---

31 *a* Mosiah 4:10 (9–10); Hel. 14:13. TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
37 *a* Acts 22:25.
b OR secretly.
40 *a* Acts 16:14 (14–15).
17 1 *a* 1 Thes. 1:1.
2 *a* Acts 18:19; 1 Thes. 2:2. TG Missionary Work.
b Alma 14:1.
4 *a* John 12:20.
b Acts 13:50.
5 *a* 2 Cor. 11:26.
b GR wicked, evil.
c TG Rioting and Reveling.
d 1 Thes. 1:6; 2:14.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither* went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and [a]searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and [a]Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto [a]Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city [a]wholly given to [b]idolatry.

17 Therefore [a]disputed he in the [b]synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto [a]Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, *is?*

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there [a]spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are [a]too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your [a]devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE [b]UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye [c]ignorantly worship, him [d]declare I unto you.

24 God that [a]made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, [b]dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is [a]worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and [b]breath, and all things;

26 And hath [a]made of [b]one [c]blood [d]all [e]nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath [f]determined the [g]times before [h]appointed, and the [i]bounds of their habitation;

27 That they should [a]seek the

11*a* TG Scriptures, Study of.
14*a* Acts 16:1 (1–4).
15*a* 1 Thes. 3:1.
16*a* GR full of idols; i.e., grossly idolatrous.
b TG Idolatry.
17*a* TG Disputations.
b Acts 18:4 (4, 19); 19:8.
19*a* GR Hill of Ares (Mars); probably meaning the civil council which met there. Acts 17:34.
21*a* TG Waste.
22*a* GR most religious; i.e., careful in divine things.
23*a* GR sacred, venerated objects.
b D&C 93:19. TG God, Knowledge about.
c TG Ignorance.
d TG Preaching.
24*a* TG Creation.
b Acts 7:48.
25*a* TG Worship.
b TG Breath of Life.
26*a* Job 31:15; Mal. 2:10.
b Acts 10:34 (34–35); 15:9.
c D&C 38:25 (24–27).
d TG Gentiles.
e TG Nations.
f TG God, Foreknowledge of; God, Omniscience of.
g Eccl. 3:2; Alma 40:10. TG Time.
h TG Foreordination.
i Deut. 32:8 (8–9); Job 14:5. TG Order; Separation.
27*a* TG God, Access to.

Lord, [b]if haply they might [c]feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For in him we [a]live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his [b]offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the [a]offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto [b]gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's [c]device.

30 And the times of this [a]ignorance God [b]winked at; but now [c]commandeth all men every where to [d]repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will [a]judge the world in righteousness by *that* man whom he hath [b]ordained; *whereof* he hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that he hath [c]raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the [a]resurrection of the dead, some [b]mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this *matter*.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the [a]Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAPTER 18

Being rejected by the Jews, Paul turns to the Gentiles—He preaches, ministers, and travels—Apollos also preaches with power.

AFTER these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named [a]Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and [a]wrought: for by their occupation they were [b]tentmakers.

4 And he reasoned in the [a]synagogue every [b]sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and [a]Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in the spirit, and [b]testified to the Jews *that* Jesus *was* [c]Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he [a]shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, Your [b]blood *be* upon your own heads; I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entered into a certain *man's* house, named Justus, *one* that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

8 And [a]Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing [b]believed, and were baptized.

---

27 *b* JST Acts 17:27 . . . if they *are willing to* find him, *for* he *is* not far from every one of us;
c D&C 101:8.
28 *a* Deut. 30:20; D&C 45:1.
b TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.
29 *a* TG Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Man, Physical Creation of; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Sons and Daughters of God; Spirit Creation.
b TG Idolatry.
c Jer. 44:8.
30 *a* Acts 14:16 (16–17); 1 Pet. 1:14 (1–16); 2 Ne. 9:25 (25–27); D&C 76:72.
b OR overlooked, disregarded. Moro. 8:22 (9–26).
c D&C 18:9.
d TG Repent.
31 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment, the Last.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c Acts 10:40.
32 *a* Alma 12:15 (12–18).
b TG Mocking.
34 *a* Acts 17:19 (19, 22).
18 2 *a* 1 Cor. 16:19.
3 *a* Acts 20:34; 1 Thes. 2:9.
b TG Skill.
4 *a* Acts 17:17; 19:8.
b TG Sabbath.
5 *a* 1 Thes. 1:1.
b Alma 7:26 (16, 26).
c TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
6 *a* Matt. 10:14; Acts 13:51 (44–51); D&C 24:15; 60:15.
b Ezek. 33:4 (3–5).
8 *a* 1 Cor. 1:14.
b TG Baptism, Qualifications for.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a [a]vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much [a]people in this city.

11 And he continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat,

13 Saying, This *fellow* persuadeth men to [a]worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open *his* mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or [a]wicked [b]lewdness, O *ye* Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a [a]question of words and names, and *of* your law, look ye *to it;* for I will be no judge of such *matters.*

16 And he drave them from the judgment seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a [a]vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and [a]reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not;

21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cæsarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there,* he departed, and went over *all* the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ And a certain Jew named [a]Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* [b]mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was [a]instructed in the way of the Lord; and being [b]fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught [c]diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of [d]John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto *them,* and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren [a]wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace:

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, [a]shewing by the scriptures that [b]Jesus was Christ.

CHAPTER 19

Paul confers the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands—He preaches and works many miracles—The sons of Sceva fail to cast out devils by exorcism—The worshippers of Diana (Artemis) raise a tumult against Paul.

AND it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having

---

9*a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal; Vision.
10*a* D&C 111:2 (2–11).
13*a* Alma 30:7 (7–11).
14*a* Acts 25:5.
b GR crime.
15*a* Acts 23:29.
18*a* TG Vow.
19*a* Acts 17:2.
24*a* 1 Cor. 16:12.
b D&C 100:11.
25*a* TG Education.
b TG Zeal.
c GR accurately, precisely, diligently.
d Acts 19:3 (3–6).
27*a* D&C 42:11.
28*a* TG Scriptures, Study of.
b OR Jesus is the Christ.

passed through the upper [a]coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto [a]John's baptism.

4 Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of [a]repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard *this,* they were [a]baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with [a]tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the [a]synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, [b]disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought special [a]miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick [a]handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, [a]exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the [b]name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We [c]adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva, a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the [a]evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and [a]confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many of them also which used curious [a]arts brought their books together, and burned them before all *men:* and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the [a]spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see [b]Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

---

19 1*a* OR parts, region.
3*a* Matt. 3:11; Acts 18:25.
4*a* TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
5*a* TG Baptism, Essential.
6*a* TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Language.
8*a* Acts 17:17; 18:4 (4, 19).
b TG Disputations.
11*a* TG Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Power of.
12*a* 2 Kgs. 4:29; Luke 8:44 (43–48); Acts 5:15.
13*a* Mark 9:38 (38–49); Luke 11:19. TG Sorcery.
b TG Profanity.
c TG Unrighteous Dominion.
15*a* TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
18*a* TG Confession.
19*a* TG Sorcery.
21*a* Acts 20:22.
b Acts 23:11.

23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

24 For a certain *man* named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for [a]Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our [a]craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings,* they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and [a]Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And [a]Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the townclerk had [a]appeased the people, he said, *Ye* men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a [b]worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from [c]Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing [a]rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, [a]the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.

39 But if ye inquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's [a]uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAPTER 20

Paul raises Eutychus from death—Paul is free from the blood of all men—He predicts apostasy from within the Church—He reveals a teaching from Jesus, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

AND after the [a]uproar was ceased, Paul called unto *him* the disciples, and [b]embraced *them,* and departed for to go into Macedonia.

24*a* GR Artemis.
27*a* Alma 11:24 (23–24).
29*a* Acts 20:4; 27:2; Col. 4:10.
33*a* 1 Tim. 1:20.
35*a* Acts 5:38 (34–42).
b GR temple keeper, guardian.
c GR Zeus.
36*a* TG Rashness.
38*a* GR court days are conducted.
40*a* TG Rioting and Reveling.
20 1*a* TG Rioting and Reveling.
b OR greeted, bade farewell, expressed good wishes.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, [a]Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and [b]Timotheus; and of Asia, [c]Tychicus and [d]Trophimus.

5 These going before tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of [a]unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

7 And upon the [a]first [b]*day* of the week, when the disciples came [c]together to [d]break [e]bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and [a]embracing *him* said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man [a]alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to [a]go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he [a]hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of [b]Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the [a]elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 [a]Serving the Lord with all [b]humility of mind, and with many [c]tears, and [d]temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you,* but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, [a]and faith toward our Lord [b]Jesus Christ.

22 And now, behold, I go bound in the [a]spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

4*a* Acts 19:29; 27:2; Col. 4:10.
b Acts 16:1.
c Eph. 6:21.
d Acts 21:29.
6*a* Ex. 12:15 (14–15).
7*a* TG Sabbath.
b TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
c TG Assembly for Worship; Meetings.
d D&C 20:75. TG Sacrament.
e TG Bread.
10*a* 1 Kgs. 17:21.
12*a* TG Death, Power over.
13*a* GR travel by land, on foot.
16*a* TG Haste.
b Acts 2:1.
17*a* D&C 67:1.
19*a* D&C 4:2 (2, 6).
b TG Humility.
c 2 Ne. 33:3.
d TG Test.
21*a* JST Acts 20:21 . . . and faith *on the name of* our Lord Jesus Christ.
b D&C 68:25.
22*a* Acts 19:21; 1 Ne. 4:6.

23 Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and [a]afflictions [b]abide me.

24 But none of these things [a]move me, neither count I my [b]life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the [c]gospel of the [d]grace of God.

25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I *am* pure from the [a]blood of all *men*.

27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the [a]counsel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the [a]flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you [b]overseers, to feed the [c]church of God, which he hath purchased with his own [d]blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall [a]grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking [a]perverse things, to [b]draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to [a]warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an [a]inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I have [a]coveted no man's silver, or [b]gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these [a]hands have [b]ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to [a]give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,

38 [a]Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAPTER 21

Paul journeys to Jerusalem—He is persecuted, arrested, and bound.

And it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the [a]Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went

---

23a 1 Thes. 3:3.
b GR wait for me.
24a Dan. 3:16; Matt. 10:19.
b Acts 21:13. TG Martyrdom.
c TG Gospel.
d TG Grace.
26a Jacob 1:19.
27a D&C 100:5 (5–8). TG Counsel.
28a TG Church.
b OR bishops. TG Bishop.
c TG Church.
d Heb. 9:12; 1 Jn. 1:7.
29a TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
30a TG False Doctrine.
b Rom. 16:17 (17–19). TG Apostasy of Individuals.
31a Hel. 10:4. TG Warn.
32a TG Inheritance.
33a TG Covet.
b Mosiah 2:12 (12–18).
34a Acts 18:3; 1 Cor. 9:18 (4–18); 1 Thes. 2:9.
b TG Labor.
35a TG Almsgiving; Generosity.
38a TG Mourning.
21 4a D&C 38:33.

our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto [a]Cæsarea: and we entered into the house of [b]Philip the [c]evangelist, which was *one* of the seven; and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did [a]prophesy.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judæa a certain prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the [a]Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to [a]die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The [a]will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we [a]took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cæsarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an [a]old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto [a]James; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the [a]Gentiles by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it,* they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all [a]zealous of the law:

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to [a]circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the [b]customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a [a]vow on them;

24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and [a]be at charges with them, that they may [b]shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written *and* concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to

---

8*a* Acts 8:40.
b Acts 6:5;
Eph. 4:11.
c 2 Tim. 4:5.
9*a* Judg. 4:4 (4–5);
Acts 2:17.
11*a* Acts 2:18; 11:28 (27–28).
13*a* Acts 20:24;
D&C 103:28 (27–28).
14*a* Matt. 26:42.
15*a* GR made preparation, packed baggage.
16*a* TG Old Age.
18*a* Gal. 1:19.
19*a* Acts 11:18;
Alma 26:31 (11–36).
20*a* TG Zeal.
21*a* TG Circumcision.
b Acts 6:14.
23*a* TG Vow.
24*a* GR pay expenses for them.
b Lev. 14:8;
Num. 6:18 (2–18).

[a]idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from [b]fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the [a]accomplishment of the days of [b]purification, until that an [c]offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the [a]seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the [a]temple, and hath [b]polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city [a]Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to [a]kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an [b]uproar.

32 Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief [a]captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief [a]captain came near, and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the [a]castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, I am a man *which am* a Jew of [a]Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and [a]beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great [b]silence, he spake unto *them* in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAPTER 22

Paul recounts the story of his conversion and also tells of seeing Jesus in a vision—He is accorded some privileges as a Roman citizen.

MEN, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

3 I am verily a man *which am* a [a]Jew, born in Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the [b]feet of [c]Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the

---

25 *a* Acts 15:20 (19–20).
b TG Fornication.
26 *a* Num. 6:13.
b TG Purification.
c Num. 6:11 (9–12).
27 *a* Num. 6:9.
28 *a* Acts 24:6.
b TG Pollution.
29 *a* Acts 20:4.
31 *a* Acts 26:21; 2 Cor. 11:26.
b TG Rioting and Reveling.
32 *a* Acts 23:27.
33 *a* Acts 24:7.
34 *a* Acts 22:24.
39 *a* Acts 23:34.
40 *a* Acts 12:17.
b TG Silence.
22 3 *a* Rom. 11:1.
b Deut. 33:3.
c Acts 5:34.

[d]law of the fathers, and was [e]zealous toward God, as ye all are this day.

4 And I [a]persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received [a]letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great [a]light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, [a]Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am [a]Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the [a]voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one [a]Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good [b]report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy [a]sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his [a]will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his [a]witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be [a]baptized, and [b]wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a [a]trance;

18 And [a]saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I [a]imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee:

20 And when the blood of thy [a]martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and [b]consenting unto his death, and kept the [c]raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the [a]Gentiles.

22 And they gave him [a]audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a *fellow* from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the [a]castle, and bade that he should be examined by [b]scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

3*d* Acts 26:5.
e TG Zeal.
4*a* Acts 8:3; 26:10; 1 Tim. 1:13.
5*a* Acts 9:2.
6*a* TG Vision.
7*a* Acts 9:4 (1–9); 26:14 (9–17).
8*a* Acts 23:9.
9*a* Acts 9:7.
12*a* Acts 9:10.
b 1 Tim. 3:7.
13*a* TG Sight.
14*a* TG God, Will of.
15*a* Luke 24:48 (45–49); Acts 9:15; 13:31 (29–33); 26:16.
16*a* TG Baptism; Baptism, Essential; Conversion.
b TG Wash.
17*a* Acts 10:10 (9–18); 11:5 (1–18).
18*a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
19*a* Acts 8:3 (3–4).
20*a* TG Martyrdom.
b Luke 11:48 (47–49).
c Acts 7:58.
21*a* Acts 26:17 (17–18); Rom. 11:13.
22*a* 2 Ne. 27:32.
24*a* Acts 21:34.
b TG Cruelty.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a [a]Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that,* he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the [a]chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free* born.

29 [a]Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was [a]accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAPTER 23

Paul is smitten at Ananias's order—The Lord again appears to Paul—Forty Jews plot his death—He is delivered over to Felix.

AND Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good [a]conscience before God until this day.

2 And the high priest [a]Ananias commanded them that stood by him to [b]smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, *thou* [a]whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by said, [a]Revilest thou God's high priest?

5 Then said Paul, I [a]wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the [b]ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, I am a [a]Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the [b]hope and [c]resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 For the [a]Sadducees say that there is no [b]resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the [a]scribes *that were* of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an [b]angel hath spoken to him, let us not [c]fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring *him* into the castle.

11 And the night following the [a]Lord [b]stood by him, and said, Be of good [c]cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at [d]Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and

---

25*a* Acts 16:37; 23:27.
28*a* Acts 23:26.
29*a* JST Acts 22:29–30 (Appendix).
30*a* Acts 23:28.
23 1*a* TG Conscience.
2*a* Acts 24:1.
b John 18:22 (20–23).
3*a* Ps. 5:9 (9–10); Matt. 23:27; Luke 11:44.
4*a* TG Reviling.
5*a* OR knew.
b TG Citizenship.
6*a* Acts 26:5; Philip. 3:5.
b Acts 28:20.
c Acts 24:21.
8*a* Matt. 22:23.
b Acts 4:2.
9*a* TG Scribe.
b Acts 22:8 (6–10).
c Acts 5:39 (34–40).
11*a* TG Vision.
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
c Hel. 10:4 (2–5); D&C 121:7 (1–7).
d Acts 19:21.

bound themselves under a [a]curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had [b]killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this [a]conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would inquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, [a]or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto *him,* and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto *him,* and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him,* What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would inquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an [a]oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him, See thou* tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto *him* two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cæsarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius [a]Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix *sendeth* greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and [a]should have been killed of them: then came I with an [b]army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a [c]Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they [a]accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of [a]questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of [b]death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent [a]straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewell.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:

33 Who, when they came to Cæsarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter,* he asked of what

---

12*a* TG Curse.
b Acts 25:3 (2–3); Alma 49:27 (26–27); 51:9.
13*a* TG Conspiracy.
15*a* OR before he gets here.
21*a* TG Vow.
26*a* Acts 22:28; 24:22.
27*a* JST Acts 23:27 . . . *would . . .*
b Acts 21:32.
c Acts 22:25.
28*a* Acts 22:30.
29*a* Acts 18:15 (12–17).
b Acts 25:25.
30*a* GR immediately.

province he was. And when he understood that *he was* of [a]Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's [a]judgment hall.

CHAPTER 24

Paul is accused of sedition—He answers in defense of his life and doctrine—He teaches Felix of righteousness, temperance, and the judgment to come.

AND after five days [a]Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him,* saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man *a* pestilent *fellow,* and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the [a]temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief [a]captain Lysias came *upon us,* and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the temple [a]disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the [a]prophets:

15 And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a [a]resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a [a]conscience void of offence toward God, and *toward* men.

17 Now after many years I came to bring [a]alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me [a]purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the [a]resurrection of the

---

34*a* Acts 21:39.
35*a* GR *praetorium* (the governor's headquarters).
24 1*a* Acts 23:2 (1–5).
6*a* Acts 21:28.
7*a* Acts 21:33.
12*a* TG Disputations.
14*a* Acts 28:23.
15*a* TG Resurrection.
16*a* TG Conscience.
17*a* 1 Cor. 16:1. TG Almsgiving.
18*a* TG Purification.
21*a* Acts 23:6 (6–8).

dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When [a]Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, [a]temperance, and judgment to come, Felix [b]trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that [a]money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

27 But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

CHAPTER 25

Paul, before Festus, appeals unto Cæsar—Agrippa desires to hear Paul.

NOW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cæsarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to [a]kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cæsarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither.*

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me,* and accuse this man, if there be any [a]wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Cæsarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cæsar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cæsar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto [a]Cæsar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cæsar? unto Cæsar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cæsarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me,* desiring *to have* judgment against him.

22*a* Acts 23:26 (17–30).
25*a* GR self-control.
b GR feared.
26*a* TG Bribe; Selfishness.
25 3*a* Acts 23:12.
5*a* Acts 18:14. TG Wickedness.
11*a* Acts 26:32.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own [a]superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because I [a]doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cæsar.

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and *also* here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of [a]death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes *laid* against him.

CHAPTER 26

Paul recounts his former persecution of the Saints as a Pharisee—He testifies of the appearance of Jesus on the Damascus road—Paul bears his testimony to King Agrippa.

THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially *because I know* thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews;

5 Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a [a]Pharisee.

6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promise* our [a]twelve tribes, [b]instantly serving *God* day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

19*a* GR religion.
20*a* GR was perplexed concerning this inquiry or dispute.
25*a* Acts 23:29.
26 5*a* Acts 22:3; 23:6 (6–9).
7*a* TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
b GR earnestly, intently.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should [a]raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things [a]contrary to the [b]name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the [a]saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to [b]death, I gave my [c]voice against *them.*

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto [a]strange cities.

12 Whereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a [a]light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, [a]Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *it is* hard for thee to kick [b]against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have [a]appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a [b]witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I [a]send thee,

18 To open their eyes, *and* to turn *them* from [a]darkness to [b]light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not [a]disobedient unto the heavenly [b]vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judæa, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to [a]kill *me.*

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the [a]prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should [a]suffer, *and* that he should be the first that should [b]rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee [a]mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou [a]believest.

8*a* TG Resurrection.
9*a* 1 Tim. 1:13.
b TG Name.
10*a* Acts 9:1, 13 (13–14), 21; 22:4 (4–5).
b TG Martyrdom.
c GR vote.
11*a* GR foreign.
13*a* JS—H 1:16.
14*a* Acts 9:4 (1–9); 22:7 (6–16).
b TG Opposition.
16*a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
b Luke 1:2; John 1:14; Acts 5:32; 9:15; 22:15; D&C 14:8. TG Conversion.
17*a* Acts 22:21.
18*a* TG Walking in Darkness.
b TG Light [noun].
19*a* TG Disobedience.
b TG Vision.
21*a* Acts 21:31 (30–31).
22*a* Acts 28:23.
23*a* TG Martyrdom.
b TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
24*a* JS—H 1:24 (24–25).
27*a* Alma 30:42 (41–42).

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou [a]persuadest me to be a [b]Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them:

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of [a]death or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto [a]Cæsar.

CHAPTER 27

Paul, in a perilous voyage, travels toward Rome—An angel comforts him—He uses the gift of seership—He is shipwrecked.

AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto *one* named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.

2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; *one* [a]Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone;

8 And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the [a]fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them,*

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the [a]owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; *which is* an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south west and north west.

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence,* they sailed close by Crete.

14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* they lightened the ship;

28*a* TG Missionary Work.
b Acts 11:26.
31*a* TG Capital Punishment.
32*a* Acts 25:11.
27 2*a* Acts 19:29; 20:4; Col. 4:10.
9*a* Lev. 23:27 (27, 29). TG Fast, Fasting.
11*a* GR ship master, captain.

19 And the third *day* we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us,* all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* [a]life among you, but of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this night the [a]angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in [a]Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;

28 And sounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued [a]fasting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* meat: for this is for your [a]health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken *it,* he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain [a]creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had [a]taken up the anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast *themselves* first *into the sea,* and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boards,

22*a* Acts 27:44.
23*a* TG Angels; Vision.
27*a* IE the Adriatic Sea.
33*a* TG Fast, Fasting.
34*a* TG Health.
39*a* GR bay.
40*a* GR cut off anchors (they left them in the sea).

and some on *broken pieces* of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all [a]safe to land.

CHAPTER 28

Paul is unharmed by a viper's bite—He heals the sick in Melita—He preaches in Rome, first to the Jews and then to the Gentiles.

AND when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Melita.

2 And the [a]barbarous people shewed us no little [b]kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid *them* on the fire, there came a [a]viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no [a]harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a [a]god.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days [a]courteously.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay [a]sick of a fever and of a [b]bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his [c]hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laded *us* with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we [a]fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he [a]thanked God, and took [b]courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who, when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

44*a* Acts 27:22.
28 2*a* Rom. 1:14.
b TG Hospitality.
3*a* Mark 16:18; D&C 24:13; 84:72 (71–72); 124:99 (98–100).
5*a* Luke 10:19.
6*a* Acts 14:11 (8–11).
7*a* TG Courtesy.
8*a* TG Sickness.
b GR dysentery.
c TG Administrations to the Sick; Hands, Laying on of.
13*a* GR went around, took a circuitous course.
15*a* TG Thanksgiving.
b TG Courage.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you,* and to speak with *you:* because that for the [a]hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judæa concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging; to whom he [a]expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the [b]prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some [a]believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well [a]spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not [a]perceive:

27 For the [a]heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their [b]eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the [a]Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE
TO THE
ROMANS

CHAPTER 1

The gospel is the power of God unto salvation through Jesus Christ—The wrath of God rests on those guilty of murder, homosexual practices, fornication, and other sins if the guilty do not repent.

PAUL, a [a]servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an [b]apostle, [c]separated unto the gospel of God,

---

20*a* Acts 23:6.
TG Hope.
23*a* D&C 68:1.
b Acts 3:18 (18–21); 24:14; 26:22; Alma 18:36.
24*a* TG Unbelief.
25*a* TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
26*a* Isa. 6:9.
27*a* TG Hardheartedness.
b TG Spiritual Blindness.
28*a* Acts 13:46.

[Romans]

1 1*a* TG Servant.
b 1 Cor. 4:9 (1–21); D&C 18:9.
c GR set apart.
TG Setting Apart.

2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)

3 Concerning his Son [a]Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the [b]seed of [c]David according to the flesh;

4 And [a]declared *to be* the [b]Son of God with [c]power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection [d]from the dead:

5 By whom we have received [a]grace and apostleship, [b]for [c]obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* [a]saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your [a]faith is [b]spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;

10 Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual [a]gift, to the end ye may be established;

12 That is, that I may be [a]comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was [a]let hitherto,) that I might have some [b]fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the [a]Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am [a]ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not [a]ashamed of the [b]gospel of Christ: for it is the [c]power of God unto [d]salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the [a]righteousness of God revealed [b]from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by [c]faith.

18 For the [a]wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, [b]who [c]hold the truth in [d]unrighteousness;

19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest [a]in them; for God hath shewed *it* unto them.

20 For the [a]invisible things of him

3*a* The Greek text omits the name and title at this point.
b TG Jesus Christ, Birth of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
4*a* GR appointed, decreed, set forth.
b D&C 10:57; 11:28; 14:9; 45:52.
c TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
d GR from the dead of Jesus Christ our Lord.
5*a* TG Grace.
b JST Rom. 1:5–6 . . . *through* obedience, *and* faith *in his name, to preach the gospel* among all nations; among whom ye also *are* called of Jesus Christ;
c TG Obedience.
7*a* TG Saints.
8*a* Rom. 16:19.
b GR proclaimed.
11*a* D&C 46:11 (8–32).
12*a* TG Sustaining Church Leaders.
13*a* GR hindered, restrained, prevented. Rom. 15:22.
b D&C 111:2 (2–11).
14*a* Acts 28:2.
15*a* TG Commitment.
16*a* Ps. 119:46; Matt. 10:33 (32–33); 2 Tim. 1:12; 2:12 (10–15); 2 Ne. 31:14 (12–21); D&C 101:5 (1–5). TG Loyalty; Shame.
b TG Gospel.
c 1 Cor. 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:5; D&C 68:4. TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
d 1 Cor. 15:2. TG Salvation.
17*a* Ps. 4:1; 2 Cor. 5:21. TG God, the Standard of Righteousness.
b JST Rom. 1:17 . . . *through* faith *on his name;* as it is written . . .
c TG Faith.
18*a* TG God, Indignation of.
b JST Rom. 1:18 . . . who *love not* the truth, *but remain* in unrighteousness,
c IE restrain the truth by unrighteousness.
d TG Unrighteous Dominion.
19*a* GR among, within.
20*a* Acts 14:17.

from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his [b]eternal [c]power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were [a]thankful; but became [b]vain in their imaginations, and their [c]foolish heart was [d]darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be [a]wise, they became fools,

23 And changed the glory of the [a]uncorruptible God into an [b]image made like to [c]corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God also [a]gave them up to [b]uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God [a]gave them up unto [b]vile [c]affections: for even their [d]women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their [a]lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like to [a]retain God in *their* knowledge, God [b]gave them over to a [c]reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, [a]wickedness, covetousness, [b]maliciousness; full of envy, murder, [c]debate, [d]deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 [a]Backbiters, haters of God, [b]despiteful, [c]proud, [d]boasters, inventors of evil things, [e]disobedient to parents,

31 Without [a]understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of [a]death, not only do the same, but [b]have [c]pleasure in them that do them.

CHAPTER 2

God will render to every person according to his or her deeds—Both Jews and Gentiles will be judged by gospel laws.

THEREFORE thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou [a]judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

2 But we [a]are sure that the [b]judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.

---

20 *b* TG God, Eternal Nature of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
21 *a* TG Ingratitude.
b GR corrupt in their reasonings, deliberations. 2 Kgs. 17:15.
c Isa. 44:20; Hosea 4:12.
d TG Darkness, Spiritual.
22 *a* 2 Ne. 9:28. TG Learn.
23 *a* GR incorruptible, immortal.
b Ex. 32:4.
c GR (also) perishable.
24 *a* Acts 7:42.
b TG Uncleanness.
26 *a* GR abandoned, delivered.
b GR sufferings, passions of dishonor. 2 Tim. 3:3.
c Judg. 19:22.
d TG Woman.
27 *a* TG Homosexual Behavior; Lust.
28 *a* GR discern, choose.
b Ps. 81:12.
c GR worthless, unable to stand test.
29 *a* TG Wickedness.
b TG Malice.
c GR strife, discord.
d TG Deceit.
30 *a* GR Slanderers. TG Backbiting.
b GR violent, overbearing.
c TG Pride.
d TG Boast; Haughtiness.
e TG Disobedience; Family, Children, Duties of.
31 *a* TG Understanding.
32 *a* TG Capital Punishment.
b GR approve of them, sympathize with them.
c Jer. 5:31.
2 1 *a* TG Judgment.
2 *a* GR know.
b TG Judgment, the Last.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that [a]judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the [b]judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou the [a]riches of his [b]goodness and [c]forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But [a]after thy [b]hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 Who will [a]render to every man [b]according to his [c]deeds:

7 To them who by [a]patient [b]continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and [c]immortality, eternal life:

8 But unto them that are [a]contentious, and do not [b]obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, [c]indignation and wrath,

9 [a]Tribulation and [b]anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the [c]Gentile;

10 But glory, honour, and [a]peace, to every man that [b]worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the [c]Gentile:

11 For there is no [a]respect of [b]persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without [a]law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law;

13 (For not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the [a]doers of the law shall be [b]justified.

14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 [a]Which shew the work of the [b]law written in their hearts, their [c]conscience also bearing [d]witness, and *their* thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)

16 In the day when God shall [a]judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my [b]gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God,

18 And knowest *his* will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;

19 And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the [a]form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, [a]teachest thou not thyself? thou that [b]preachest a man should not [c]steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should

---

3 *a* Ezek. 16:52.
b D&C 10:28.
TG Judgment, the Last.
4 *a* TG Treasure.
b Mosiah 4:20 (19–20).
c TG Forbear.
5 *a* GR in accordance with.
b TG Hardheartedness; Stiffnecked.
6 *a* GR give back, recompense, restore.
b TG Accountability.
c Rom. 11:6 (5–6).
TG Good Works.
7 *a* TG Patience.
b D&C 67:13.
TG Perseverance.
c TG Immortality.
8 *a* TG Contention.
b TG Disobedience.
c TG God, Indignation of.
9 *a* Ps. 32:10.
b TG Sorrow.
c GR Greek.
10 *a* TG Peace of God.
b TG Work, Value of.
c GR Greek.
11 *a* GR partiality.
Deut. 10:17;
Acts 10:34;
Rom. 10:12 (12–13);
Hel. 3:28 (27–30).
TG God, Access to.
b 1 Ne. 17:35 (35–40);
2 Ne. 26:33 (23–33).
12 *a* Luke 12:48.
TG Accountability; Law of Moses.
13 *a* TG Good Works.
b Acts 13:39 (26–41).
15 *a* GR Who.
b Jer. 31:33 (31–34);
D&C 84:46 (44–47).
c 2 Ne. 32:5.
TG Conscience.
d D&C 6:23 (22–23).
16 *a* 1 Cor. 4:5.
TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b TG Gospel.
20 *a* GR system, appearance.
2 Tim. 3:5.
21 *a* TG Hypocrisy.
b 1 Cor. 9:14 (13–14);
Alma 39:11 (11–12).
c TG Stealing.

not commit [a]adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou [b]commit [c]sacrilege?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is [a]blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written.

25 For [a]circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and [a]circumcision *is that* of the heart, in the [b]spirit, *and* not in the letter; whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

CHAPTER 3

Man is not justified by the law of Moses*—He is justified through righteousness, which comes through faith in* Christ*, made possible through* Christ's *atoning sacrifice.*

[a]WHAT [b]advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of [c]circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the [a]oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? shall their [a]unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 [a]God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a [b]liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be [c]justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 [a]But if our unrighteousness [b]commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God [c]unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 [a]God forbid: for then how shall God [b]judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded [a]through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not *rather*, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose [a]damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *than they*? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;

10 As it is written, There is [a]none [b]righteous, no, not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the [a]way, they are together become [b]unprofitable; there is none that doeth [c]good, no, not one.

13 Their [a]throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have

---

22 *a* TG Adulterer.
b GR rob shrines, temples.
c TG Sacrilege.
24 *a* TG Blaspheme.
25 *a* Gal. 5:3. TG Circumcision.
29 *a* Acts 7:51; 2 Ne. 9:33. TG Circumcision.
b Rom. 7:6.
3 1 *a* JST Rom. 3:1–2 What advantage then hath the Jew *over the Gentile?* or what profit of circumcision, *who is not a Jew from the heart? But he who is a Jew from the heart, I say hath* much every way . . .
b GR preeminence.
c TG Circumcision.
2 *a* Acts 7:38; 2 Ne. 29:4 (4–6).
3 *a* 1 Ne. 8:28 (26–28).
4 *a* GR May it not be!
b Alma 30:42 (37–42).
c Ps. 51:4.
5 *a* JST Rom. 3:5–8 (Appendix).
b GR recommend.
c 2 Ne. 26:7; Alma 42:1 (1, 13–25).
6 *a* GR May it not be!
b TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
7 *a* GR in, by, because of.
8 *a* TG Damnation.
10 *a* Ps. 14:2–3; 53:1 (1–3).
b TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
12 *a* D&C 82:6.
b Luke 17:10 (7–10); Mosiah 2:21 (20–21).
c D&C 33:4; 35:12.
13 *a* Ps. 5:9.

used deceit; the [b]poison of asps *is* under their lips:

14 Whose mouth *is* full of cursing and [a]bitterness:

15 Their feet *are* swift to [a]shed blood:

16 Destruction and [a]misery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of [a]peace have they not known:

18 There is no [a]fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every [a]mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become [b]guilty before God.

20 Therefore by the [a]deeds of the [b]law there shall no flesh be [c]justified in his sight: for [d]by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

21 But now the [a]righteousness of God [b]without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:

23 For all have [a]sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 [a]Being [b]justified freely by his [c]grace through the [d]redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

25 Whom God hath [a]set forth *to be* a [b]propitiation through faith in his [c]blood, to declare his righteousness for the [d]remission of sins that are past, through the [e]forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I say,* at this time his righteousness: that he might be [a]just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where *is* [a]boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude that a man is [a]justified by [b]faith [c]without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the [a]God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the [b]Gentiles also:

30 Seeing *it is* [a]one God, which shall justify the [b]circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? [a]God forbid: [b]yea, we establish the law.

CHAPTER 4

Abraham's faith was accounted to him for righteousness—Man is justified by faith, righteous works, and grace.

WHAT shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 [a]For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath [b]*whereof* to glory; but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture?

13*b* Ps. 140:3 (1–13).
14*a* Alma 41:11; Morm. 8:31.
15*a* Isa. 59:7 (7–8).
16*a* Mosiah 3:25; Morm. 8:38.
17*a* 1 Ne. 20:22 (18–22).
18*a* D&C 10:56 (55–56).
19*a* Ezek. 16:63.
b TG Guilt.
20*a* 2 Ne. 25:23.
b TG Law of Moses.
c 2 Ne. 2:5 (5–8).
d GR through.
21*a* TG God, the Standard of Righteousness.
b GR apart from, without intervention of.
23*a* Prov. 20:9; 1 Ne. 10:6. TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn; Sin.
24*a* JST Rom. 3:24 *Therefore* being justified *only* by his grace . . .
b D&C 20:30.
c TG Grace.
d TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
25*a* GR purposed, designed beforehand.
b GR mercy seat. TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Redemption.
c TG Blood, Symbolism of.
d TG Remission of Sins.
e TG Forbear.
26*a* TG God, Justice of.
27*a* Alma 26:36 (10–12, 36); D&C 3:4; 84:73.
28*a* TG Justification.
b TG Faith.
c GR apart from, without intervention of.
29*a* 2 Ne. 30:2 (1–2).
b TG Gentiles.
30*a* 1 Tim. 2:5; D&C 121:28.
b TG Circumcision.
31*a* GR May it not be!
b GR but.
4 2*a* JST Rom. 4:2–5 (Appendix).
b GR ground, reason for boasting.

Abraham [a]believed God, and it was counted unto him for [b]righteousness.

4 Now to him that worketh is the [a]reward not [b]reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

7 *Saying,* [a]Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only,* or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the [a]sign of [b]circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that he might be the [c]father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also [a]walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the promise, that he should be the [a]heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his [b]seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no [a]law is, *there is* no [b]transgression.

16 [a]Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by [b]grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the [c]faith of Abraham; who is the [d]father of us all,

17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, *even* God, who [a]quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.

18 Who against hope believed in [a]hope, that he might become the father of many [b]nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy [c]seed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years [a]old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb:

20 He [a]staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had [a]promised, he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

3*a* See JST Gen. 15:9–12 (Appendix). TG Faith.
b TG Righteousness.
4*a* GR wage, hire.
b GR considered a favor but as his due.
7*a* Ps. 32:1.
11*a* TG Signs.
b TG Circumcision.
c Abr. 2:10.
12*a* TG Walking with God.
13*a* TG Birthright.
b TG Seed of Abraham.
15*a* Rom. 5:13; 2 Ne. 9:25; Alma 42:17 (12–24).
b TG Transgress.
16*a* JST Rom. 4:16 Therefore *ye are justified* of faith *and works, through* grace, to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to *them* only *who are* of the law, but to *them* also *who are* of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all,
b TG Grace.
c TG Faith.
d TG Family, Patriarchal.
17*a* TG God, Power of; Resurrection.
18*a* TG Hope.
b TG Nations.
c TG Seed of Abraham.
19*a* TG Old Age.
20*a* GR doubted, hesitated.
21*a* Gen. 18:14; Luke 1:37. TG Promise.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for [a]us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead;

25 Who was delivered for our [a]offences, and was raised again for our [b]justification.

CHAPTER 5

Man is justified through the blood of Christ—Adam fell, and Christ atoned that man might be saved.

THEREFORE being [a]justified by [b]faith, we have [c]peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2 By whom also we have access by [a]faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only *so,* but we glory in [a]tribulations also: knowing that [b]tribulation worketh [c]patience;

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 And [a]hope maketh not ashamed; because the [b]love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without [a]strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet [a]sinners, [b]Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now [a]justified by his [b]blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if, when we were enemies, we were [a]reconciled to God by the [b]death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

11 And not only *so,* but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the [a]atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man [a]sin entered into the world, and [b]death by sin; and so [c]death passed upon all men, for that all have [d]sinned:

13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but [a]sin is not imputed when there is no [b]law.

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's [a]transgression, who is the [b]figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by [a]one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17 For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of [a]grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

18 Therefore as by the offence of

24*a* 3 Ne. 20:25 (24–27).
25*a* Isa. 53:5; Mark 10:45.
b TG Justification.
5 1*a* TG Justification.
b TG Faith.
c TG Peace of God.
2*a* Gal. 5:5 (5–6).
3*a* 2 Cor. 4:17.
b TG Tribulation.
c TG Patience.
5*a* Ps. 119:116. TG Hope.
b TG Love.
6*a* TG Strength.
8*a* Mosiah 4:11.
b TG Salvation, Plan of.
9*a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
b TG Blood, Symbolism of.
10*a* TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Reconciliation.
b TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
11*a* GR reconciliation, restoration to favor. TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Redemption.
12*a* Gen. 3:6. TG Fall of Man; Sin.
b 1 Cor. 15:21.
c TG Death.
d TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
13*a* TG Sin.
b Rom. 4:15; 2 Ne. 9:25; Alma 42:17 (12–24).
14*a* TG Transgress.
b GR type, pattern. 1 Cor. 15:45.
15*a* 2 Cor. 5:14.
17*a* TG Grace.

one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation; even so by the [a]righteousness of one *the free gift came* upon all men unto [b]justification of life.

19 For as by one man's [a]disobedience many were made sinners, so by the [b]obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through [a]righteousness unto [b]eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAPTER 6

Baptism is in similitude of the death, burial, and resurrection of Christ—The wages of sin is death—Christ brings eternal life.

WHAT shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that [a]grace may abound?

2 [a]God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to [b]sin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were [a]baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are [a]buried with him by [b]baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the [c]dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should [d]walk in [e]newness of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the [a]likeness of his [b]death, we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* [c]resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our [a]old man is crucified with *him,* that the [b]body of sin might be [c]destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve [d]sin.

7 For he that is [a]dead is [b]freed from sin.

8 Now if we be [a]dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that Christ being [a]raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto [a]sin [b]once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but [a]alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your [a]mortal body, that ye should obey it in the [b]lusts thereof.

13 Neither [a]yield ye your [b]members *as* [c]instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but [d]yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members *as* instruments of [e]righteousness unto God.

14 [a]For sin shall not have [b]dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because

18*a* TG Righteousness.
b TG Justification.
19*a* TG Disobedience.
b TG Obedience.
21*a* TG Righteousness.
b TG Eternal Life.
6 1*a* D&C 20:32 (29–34).
2*a* GR May it not be!
b Mosiah 2:41.
3*a* Mosiah 27:25.
4*a* TG Baptism, Immersion.
b TG Baptism.
c TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
d TG Walking with God.
e TG Baptism, Qualifications for; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
5*a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
b Col. 2:20; 3:3; 2 Tim. 2:11.
c TG Resurrection.
6*a* Eph. 4:22 (22–24); Col. 3:9.
b Col. 2:11.
c GR brought to an end, freed.
d Moro. 10:32 (32–33).
7*a* JST Rom. 6:7 . . . dead *to sin* . . .
b GR acquitted, cleared.
8*a* TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
9*a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
10*a* Heb. 9:28.
b Heb. 7:27; 10:10.
11*a* Gal. 2:19.
12*a* TG Mortality.
b TG Lust.
13*a* 2 Ne. 4:27 (27–28).
b Col. 3:5.
c GR weapons.
d Mosiah 3:19; Hel. 3:35.
e TG Righteousness.
14*a* JST Rom. 6:14 For *in so doing* sin . . .
b 2 Ne. 2:29 (26–29).

we are not under the law, but under [a]grace? [b]God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves [a]servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye [b]obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have [a]obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

18 Being then made [a]free from [b]sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were [a]free from righteousness.

21 What [a]fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is* death.

22 But now being made [a]free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your [b]fruit unto [c]holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the [a]wages of [b]sin *is* [c]death; but the [d]gift of God *is* [e]eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAPTER 7

The law of Moses is fulfilled in Christ—Paul delights in the law of God after the inward man.

KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the [a]law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For the [a]woman which hath an [b]husband is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then if, while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become [a]dead to the [b]law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

5 [a]For when we were in the flesh, the [b]motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto [c]death.

6 But now we are [a]delivered from the law, that being [b]dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of [c]spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? [a]God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the [b]law: for I had not known [c]lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not [d]covet.

8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the [a]law sin *was* dead.

15*a* TG Grace.
b GR May it not be!
16*a* John 8:34.
b Alma 3:27 (26–27); 34:34 (33–36); Hel. 14:31 (29–31). TG Obedience.
17*a* TG Commitment.
18*a* Mosiah 5:8 (7–8). TG Remission of Sins.
b TG Bondage, Spiritual; Sin.
20*a* GR unrestricted by.
21*a* GR benefit, reward.
22*a* Rom. 8:2 (1–4); Rev. 2:17 (17, 26).
b GR benefit, reward.
c TG Sanctification.
23*a* TG Wages.
b TG Sin.
c TG Death; Death, Spiritual, First.
d TG God, Gifts of.
e TG Eternal Life.
7 1*a* Mosiah 13:30 (29–32).
2*a* TG Marriage, Wives.
b TG Marriage, Marry.
4*a* Gal. 2:19; 2 Ne. 25:25 (24–27); D&C 74:5 (2–6).
b Mosiah 13:28 (27–29).
5*a* JST Rom. 7:5–27 (Appendix).
b GR sufferings, afflictions.
c 2 Ne. 2:5 (4–10); 25:23; Alma 42:14 (12–16).
6*a* GR released, freed from.
b 2 Cor. 5:17.
c Rom. 2:29 (28–29).
7*a* GR May it not be!
b D&C 82:3 (3–4). TG Law of Moses.
c TG Lust.
d GR lust for, set the heart upon. TG Covet.
8*a* Alma 42:17 (14–24).

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment, which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto [a]death.

11 For sin, [a]taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew *me*.

12 Wherefore the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? [a]God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the [a]law is spiritual: but I am [b]carnal, [c]sold under sin.

15 [a]For [b]that which I do I [c]allow not: for what I [d]would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I [a]would not, I consent unto the law that *it is* good.

17 Now then it is no more I that [a]do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that in me (that is, in my [a]flesh,) [b]dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but *how* to [c]perform that which is good I find not.

19 For the [a]good that I [b]would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do [a]that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is [a]present with me.

22 For I [a]delight in the law of God after the inward man:

23 But I see another law in my members, [a]warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into [b]captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

24 O [a]wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?

25 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

CHAPTER 8

The law of Christ brings life and peace—Those adopted as children of God become joint heirs with Christ—God's elect are foreordained to eternal life—Christ makes intercession for man.

THERE *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who [a]walk not after the [b]flesh, but after the [c]Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me [a]free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was [a]weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful [b]flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the [a]Spirit.

---

10 *a* 2 Cor. 3:7.
11 *a* GR having taken opportunity.
13 *a* GR May it not be!
14 *a* D&C 29:34.
b TG Carnal Mind.
c GR devoted to, a slave to.
15 *a* JST Rom. 7:15–17 (Appendix).
b GR what I produce, achieve.
c GR know, understand.
d GR choose, intend, design.
16 *a* GR choose, intend, design.
17 *a* GR produce, work.
18 *a* TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
b Alma 22:15.
c 2 Ne. 4:19 (17–20, 26).
19 *a* TG Opposition.
b GR intend, choose.
20 *a* GR what I do not intend, choose.
21 *a* Heb. 12:1; 2 Ne. 4:18 (17–19).
22 *a* TG Spirituality.
23 *a* Alma 13:28.
b TG Bondage, Spiritual.
24 *a* 2 Ne. 4:17. TG Sorrow.
8 1 *a* TG Walking with God.
b TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
c Alma 13:12 (12, 28); D&C 11:12 (12–13).
2 *a* Rom. 6:22 (11–22); 2 Cor. 3:17; Mosiah 5:2 (2–9). TG Bondage, Spiritual.
3 *a* Heb. 7:18.
b TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
4 *a* Mosiah 3:19.

5 For they that are after the flesh do [a]mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit.

6 For to be [a]carnally minded *is* [b]death; but to be [c]spiritually minded *is* life and [d]peace.

7 Because the [a]carnal mind *is* [b]enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are [a]in the flesh cannot please God.

9 [a]But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the [b]Spirit of God [c]dwell in you. Now if any man have not the [d]Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if [a]Christ *be* in you, [b]the body *is* dead because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life because of [c]righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also [a]quicken your [b]mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye [a]shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do [b]mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are [a]led by the [b]Spirit of God, they are the [c]sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of [a]bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of [b]adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit itself beareth [a]witness with our [b]spirit, that we are the [c]children of God:

17 And if children, then heirs; [a]heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we [b]suffer with *him,* that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon that the [a]sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the [b]glory which shall be revealed [c]in us.

19 For the [a]earnest expectation of the [b]creature waiteth for the [c]manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to [a]vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope,

21 Because the [a]creature itself also shall be [b]delivered from the bondage of [c]corruption into the glorious [d]liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that the whole creation [a]groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.

23 And not only *they,* but ourselves also, [a]which have the [b]firstfruits of

---

5*a* GR watch, guard.
6*a* TG Carnal Mind; Chastity; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
b TG Death; Death, Spiritual, First.
c TG Spirituality.
d TG Peace of God.
7*a* TG Fall of Man.
b TG Opposition.
8*a* JST Rom. 8:8 . . . *after* the flesh . . .
9*a* JST Rom. 8:9 But ye are not *after* the flesh, but *after* the Spirit . . .
b D&C 8:2.
c 1 Jn. 3:24 (19–24).
d TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.
10*a* 2 Cor. 13:5.
b JST Rom. 8:10 . . . *though* the body *shall die* because of sin, *yet* the Spirit is life, because of righteousness.
c TG Righteousness.
11*a* GR make alive. D&C 84:33. TG God, Power of; Resurrection.
b TG Mortality.
13*a* GR are at the point of withering, dying.
b GR put to death, subdue. Col. 3:5.
14*a* TG Leadership.
b TG God, Spirit of.
c TG Sons and Daughters of God.
15*a* TG Bondage, Spiritual.
b Isa. 56:3 (3–8).
16*a* TG Witness.
b TG Spirit Creation.
c TG Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father.
17*a* Luke 12:44 (42–44). TG Birthright; Election; Eternal Life; Exaltation; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.
b TG Persecution; Suffering.
18*a* TG Adversity; Pain; Self-Sacrifice.
b D&C 58:4; 63:66; 136:31.
c GR to us.
19*a* GR eager hope.
b GR creation, material universe.
c GR revelation.
20*a* JST Rom. 8:20 . . . *tribulation* . . . TG Vanity.
21*a* GR creation, material universe.
b TG Deliver.
c 1 Cor. 15:42.
d TG Liberty.
22*a* TG Earth, Curse of.
23*a* GR who.
b Gal. 5:22 (16–26).

the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the [c]adoption, *to wit,* the redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by [a]hope: but hope that is [b]seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*.

26 Likewise the Spirit also [a]helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should [b]pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh [c]intercession for us with [d]groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that [a]searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh [b]intercession for the saints according to *the will of* God.

28 And we know that all things work together for [a]good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 [a]For whom he did [b]foreknow, he also [c]did predestinate [d]*to be* conformed to the [e]image of his Son, that he might be the [f]firstborn among many brethren.

30 Moreover whom he [a]did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who *can* [a]*be* against us?

32 He that spared not his own [a]Son, but [b]delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us [c]all things?

33 Who shall [a]lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? *It is* God that justifieth.

34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh [a]intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the [a]love of Christ? *shall* [b]tribulation, or distress, or [c]persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written, For thy sake we are [a]killed all the day long; we are accounted as [b]sheep for the slaughter.

37 Nay, in all these things we are [a]more than [b]conquerors through him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to [a]separate us from the [b]love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAPTER 9

Paul explains how the law of election (foreordination) operates—The people of Israel are chosen (foreordained) to receive the adoption, covenants,

---

23c 2 Cor. 5:2.
24a TG Hope.
b 2 Cor. 4:18.
26a TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
b James 4:3; D&C 46:28 (28–30); 88:65 (64–65).
c TG Communication.
d GR sighings.
27a TG Judgment.
b TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
28a Ezra 8:22; Alma 36:3; D&C 90:24; 100:15.
29a JST Rom. 8:29–30 (Appendix).
b TG God, Foreknowledge of; Man, Antemortal Existence of.
c GR appointed beforehand, foreordained. TG Foreordination.
d GR to have the same form as.
e 2 Cor. 3:18; Col. 3:10. TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
f TG Jesus Christ, Firstborn.
30a GR appointed beforehand, foreordained.
31a JST Rom. 8:31 . . . *prevail* against us?
32a TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
b Isa. 50:8.
c D&C 84:38 (33–41).
33a GR accuse God's elect.
34a Isa. 53:12; Heb. 7:25.
35a D&C 29:5.
b TG Tribulation.
c TG Persecution.
36a Ps. 44:22; 2 Cor. 4:11.
b TG Sheep.
37a GR abundantly victorious.
b 2 Cor. 2:14.
39a Matt. 10:31 (29–31); D&C 121:33.
b 2 Ne. 1:15.

promises, and blessings of the gospel; yet they are not all Israel who are of Israel—They must seek their blessings by faith—The Gentiles also attain to righteousness and salvation by faith.

I SAY the truth in Christ, I [a]lie not, my [b]conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 [a]For I could wish that myself were [b]accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 Who are Israelites; to whom *pertaineth* the [a]adoption, and the glory, and the [b]covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of God,* and the promises;

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and of whom as concerning the [a]flesh Christ *came,* who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God [a]hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel, which are of [b]Israel:

7 [a]Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In [b]Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the [a]children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this *is* the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a [a]son.

10 And not only *this;* but when [a]Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac;

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to [a]election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)

12 It was said unto her, The [a]elder shall serve the younger.

13 As it is written, Jacob have I [a]loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? *Is there* [a]unrighteousness with God? [b]God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have [a]compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth [a]mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same [a]purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he [a]mercy on whom he will *have mercy,* and whom he will he [b]hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that [a]repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it,* Why hast thou [b]made me thus?

21 Hath not the [a]potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

---

9 1*a* 1 Tim. 2:7.
b TG Conscience.
3*a* JST Rom. 9:3 (For *once* I could *have wished* that myself were accursed from Christ,) . . .
b Ex. 32:32.
4*a* TG Election; Sons and Daughters of God.
b TG Abrahamic Covenant.
5*a* TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
6*a* GR has been fruitless, ineffectual.
b 2 Ne. 30:2.
7*a* JST Rom. 9:7 Neither, because they are *all children* of Abraham, are they *the seed;* but, In Isaac . . .
b TG Seed of Abraham.
8*a* TG Sons and Daughters of God.
9*a* TG Seed of Abraham.
10*a* Gen. 22:23.
11*a* TG Foreordination; God, Foreknowledge of.
12*a* Gen. 25:23.
13*a* Mal. 1:2 (2–3).
14*a* Ps. 92:15. TG God, Perfection of.
b GR May it not be!
15*a* TG Compassion.
16*a* TG God, Mercy of.
17*a* Ex. 9:16 (15–17).
18*a* TG Forgive.
b GR leaves to stubbornness, hardness. Deut. 2:30.
20*a* GR contradictest, disputest.
b Job 9:12.
21*a* Isa. 45:9; Jer. 18:6.

22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to [a]destruction:

23 And that he might make known the [a]riches of his [b]glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,

24 Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

25 As he saith also in [a]Osee, I will call them my people, which were not my [b]people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there shall they be called the [a]children of the living God.

27 [a]Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the [b]number of the children of [c]Israel be as the sand of the sea, a [d]remnant shall be saved:

28 For he will finish the work, and cut *it* short in [a]righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, Except the Lord of [a]Sabaoth had left us a [b]seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the [a]righteousness which is of faith.

31 But [a]Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 [a]Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they [b]stumbled at that stumblingstone;

33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a [a]stumblingstone and [b]rock of [c]offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

CHAPTER 10

Salvation comes through righteousness to those who believe in Christ—Faith comes by hearing the gospel taught by legal administrators sent of God.

Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be [a]saved.

2 For I bear them record that they have a [a]zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of God's [a]righteousness, and [b]going about to establish their own righteousness, have not [c]submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ *is* the [a]end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

6 But the [a]righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down *from above:*)

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in

---

22*a* 1 Pet. 2:8 (4–8).
23*a* TG Treasure.
b TG Celestial Glory; God, Glory of.
25*a* IE Hosea.
b Hosea 2:23; Zech. 13:9.
26*a* GR sons. TG Sons and Daughters of God.
27*a* IE Isaiah.
b Isa. 10:22.
c TG Israel, Blessings of.
d TG Israel, Remnant of.
28*a* D&C 52:11.
29*a* HEB hosts.
b GR posterity.
30*a* TG Righteousness.
31*a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
32*a* GR Why?
b Isa. 8:14 (13–15); Matt. 21:44 (43–45); Luke 2:34.
33*a* TG Cornerstone; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
b TG Rock.
c TG Offense.
10 1*a* TG Reconciliation.
2*a* TG Zeal.
3*a* TG God, the Standard of Righteousness.
b GR desiring, endeavoring.
c TG Apostasy of Israel; Submissiveness.
4*a* 2 Ne. 2:7 (7–10).
6*a* TG Righteousness.

thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;

9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the [a]heart man [b]believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto [c]salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no [a]difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is [b]rich unto all that [c]call upon him.

13 For whosoever shall [a]call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not [a]believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a [b]preacher?

15 And how shall they [a]preach, except they be [b]sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the [c]feet of them that preach the [d]gospel of [e]peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they have not all [a]obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath [b]believed our report?

17 So then [a]faith *cometh* by [b]hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their [a]words unto the ends of the [b]world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, I will provoke you to [a]jealousy by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But [a]Esaias is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that [b]sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a [a]disobedient and [b]gainsaying people.

CHAPTER 11

Israel was chosen (foreordained) according to the election of grace—But some harden their hearts against it—The Gentiles are adopted into the house of Israel—The gospel goes preferentially to the Gentiles until the fulness of the Gentiles.

I SAY then, Hath God cast away his people? [a]God forbid. For I also am an [b]Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his [a]people which he [b]foreknew. [c]Wot ye not what the scripture saith of [d]Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 Lord, they have [a]killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am [b]left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have [a]reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

---

10 *a* TG Heart.
b D&C 46:14 (11–14).
c TG Salvation.
12 *a* Acts 10:35 (34–35); Rom. 2:11; Gal. 3:28 (26–29).
b TG Treasure.
c TG God, Access to.
13 *a* TG Prayer.
14 *a* TG Apostasy of Israel; Hypocrisy.
b D&C 42:6.
15 *a* TG Missionary Work; Preaching.
b TG Called of God.
c Nahum 1:15.
d TG Gospel.
e TG Peacemakers; Peace of God.
16 *a* TG Apostasy of Israel.
b Isa. 53:1; John 12:38.
17 *a* TG Faith.
b Gal. 3:2; 2 Ne. 33:1 (1–4); Alma 31:5 (5, 8–11); D&C 100:8 (7–8).
18 *a* Ps. 19:4.
b D&C 23:2; 24:10.
19 *a* Deut. 32:21. TG Jealous.
20 *a* IE Isaiah.
b Isa. 65:1.
21 *a* Isa. 65:2. TG Apostasy of Israel; Disobedience.
b GR contradicting, opposing.
11 1 *a* GR May it not be!
b Acts 22:3; 2 Cor. 11:22.
2 *a* TG Israel, Blessings of.
b TG Foreordination; God, Foreknowledge of.
c GR Know.
d IE Elijah.
3 *a* TG Apostasy of Israel; Martyrdom.
b 1 Kgs. 19:14 (10–18).
4 *a* D&C 49:8.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the [a]election of grace.

6 And if by [a]grace, then *is it* no more of [b]works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest [a]were blinded

8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of [a]slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not [b]hear;) unto this day.

9 And David saith, Let their table be made a [a]snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a [b]recompence unto them:

10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? [a]God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to [b]jealousy.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the [a]diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?

13 For I speak to you [a]Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I [b]magnify mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the [a]reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be,* but life from the dead?

16 For if the firstfruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy:* and if the [a]root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive [a]tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;

18 [a]Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.

20 Well; because of [a]unbelief they were [b]broken off, and thou standest by [c]faith. Be not highminded, but [d]fear:

21 For if God spared not the [a]natural branches, *take heed* lest he also [b]spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches,* be grafted into their own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own [a]conceits; that [b]blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the [c]fulness of the [d]Gentiles be come in.

5*a* TG Election.
6*a* TG Grace.
b Rom. 2:6 (5–10).
7*a* GR became callous.
8*a* GR deep sleep, stupor. Isa. 29:10.
b Matt. 13:14; 2 Ne. 16:10.
9*a* Ps. 69:22.
b GR retribution, requital.
11*a* GR May it not be!
b TG Jealous.
12*a* GR default, failure.
13*a* Acts 22:21.
b Jacob 2:2 (2–3); D&C 24:3; 66:11.
15*a* TG Reconciliation.
16*a* TG Israel, Mission of.
17*a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
18*a* TG Boast.
20*a* TG Apostasy of Israel; Unbelief.
b Ps. 80:12 (12–16). TG Israel, Scattering of.
c 2 Cor. 1:24.
d TG Reverence.
21*a* Jacob 5:3 (1–77); 6:1 (1–13).
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
25*a* Prov. 26:12.
b GR callousness. Jacob 4:14.
c TG Restoration of the Gospel.
d TG Gentiles.

26 And so all [a]Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of [b]Sion the [c]Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this *is* my [a]covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past [a]have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their [b]unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not [a]believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For God hath [a]concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the [a]riches both of the [b]wisdom and [c]knowledge of God! how [d]unsearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways past [e]finding out!

34 For who hath known the [a]mind of the Lord? or who hath been his [b]counsellor?

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For of him, and [a]through him, and to him, *are* all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAPTER 12

Paul counsels the Saints to present their bodies as a living sacrifice, to use their own grace-given gifts, and to live as Saints should live.

I BESEECH you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your [a]bodies a living [b]sacrifice, holy, [c]acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable [d]service.

2 And be not conformed to this [a]world: but be ye [b]transformed by the [c]renewing of your [d]mind, that ye may [e]prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect, [f]will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to [a]think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think [b]soberly, according as [c]God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same [a]office:

5 So we, *being* many, are [a]one [b]body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 Having then gifts differing according to the [a]grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of [b]faith;

7 Or ministry, *let us wait* on *our* ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or he that exhorteth, on

26*a* TG Israel, Restoration of.
b TG Zion.
c Isa. 59:20; Alma 11:40 (37–41).
27*a* Isa. 59:21 (20–21); Heb. 10:16 (16–17); D&C 49:9 (5–9). TG Abrahamic Covenant.
30*a* GR were disbelieving, disobedient to.
b GR disobedience, disbelief.
31*a* GR obeyed.
32*a* GR closed up together.
33*a* TG Treasure.
b TG God, Intelligence of.
c TG God, Omniscience of.
d Isa. 40:28.
e Prov. 25:2.
34*a* Jacob 4:8 (8–13); Mosiah 4:9.
b 1 Cor. 2:16; D&C 22:4. TG Counselor.
36*a* D&C 76:24 (22–24); 93:10.
12 1*a* TG Body, Sanctity of.
b Mosiah 2:34; Moro. 10:32 (30–33); D&C 93:1. TG Self-Sacrifice.
c Lev. 1:4.
d TG Service.
2*a* TG World; Worldliness.
b Eph. 5:8; 1 Jn. 5:4 (1–5). TG Self-Mastery.
c TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
d TG Mind.
e GR test, try, prove.
f TG God, Will of.
3*a* TG Humility.
b D&C 18:21; 43:35.
c 1 Cor. 7:17.
4*a* GR function, operation.
5*a* TG Unity.
b TG Church.
6*a* TG Grace.
b TG Faith.

exhortation: he that giveth, *let him do it* with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with [a]cheerfulness.

9 *Let* love be [a]without dissimulation. Abhor that which is [b]evil; cleave to that which is good.

10 *Be* kindly [a]affectioned one to another with [b]brotherly [c]love; in honour preferring one another;

11 Not slothful in [a]business; [b]fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;

12 Rejoicing in hope; [a]patient in [b]tribulation; [c]continuing instant in prayer;

13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to [a]hospitality.

14 Bless them which [a]persecute you: bless, and [b]curse not.

15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and [a]weep with them that weep.

16 *Be* of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but [a]condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own [b]conceits.

17 [a]Recompense to no man [b]evil for evil. Provide things [c]honest in the [d]sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live [a]peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, [a]avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 Therefore if thine [a]enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but [a]overcome evil with good.

CHAPTER 13

Paul counsels, Be subject unto God's ministers; keep the commandments; love one another; righteousness leads to salvation.

LET every soul [a]be subject unto the higher [b]powers. For there is no [c]power [d]but of God: the [e]powers that be are ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that [a]resist shall receive to themselves [b]damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the [a]power? do that which is [b]good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is [a]the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for [a]conscience sake.

6 [a]For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

8*a* TG Cheerful.
9*a* GR sincere, unfeigned, real.
b Ps. 26:4; 2 Ne. 4:31; Alma 13:12; D&C 38:42. TG Evil.
10*a* Philip. 2:2 (1–4).
b TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
c TG Love.
11*a* GR haste, diligence.
b TG Zeal.
12*a* D&C 24:8; 31:9.
b TG Adversity.
c GR constantly persisting in.
13*a* TG Hospitality.
14*a* TG Enemies; Persecution.
b TG Curse.
15*a* TG Compassion.
16*a* GR conforming willingly with the humble. 3 Ne. 12:5.
b Prov. 26:12. TG Pride.
17*a* TG Forgive; Retribution.
b TG Evil.
c TG Honesty.
d 2 Cor. 8:21.
18*a* Prov. 3:30. TG Peace; Peacemakers.
19*a* TG Forbear; Retribution.
20*a* 2 Kgs. 6:22. TG Enemies.
21*a* Rev. 2:17.
13 1*a* GR be submissive, render obedience. D&C 58:22 (21–22). TG Citizenship; Governments.
b GR authorities.
c John 19:11 (10–12).
d JST Rom. 13:1 . . . *in the church* but of God . . .
e TG Governments.
2*a* TG Rebellion.
b TG Damnation.
3*a* GR authority.
b TG Retribution.
4*a* GR a servant.
5*a* TG Conscience.
6*a* JST Rom. 13:6–7 (Appendix).

7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; [a]honour to whom honour.

8 [a]Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that [b]loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, Thou shalt not commit [a]adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not [b]steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not [c]covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy [d]neighbour as thyself.

10 [a]Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the [b]law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high [a]time to awake out of [b]sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the [a]day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of [b]darkness, and let us put on the [c]armour of [d]light.

13 Let us walk [a]honestly, as in the day; not in [b]rioting and [c]drunkenness, not in [d]chambering and wantonness, not in strife and [e]envying.

14 But [a]put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the [b]lusts *thereof.*

CHAPTER 14

Avoid quarreling about opinions and making unrighteous judgment of each other—Every knee will bow to Christ—The kingdom of God embraces righteousness, peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

HIM that is [a]weak in the faith receive ye, *but* not to [b]doubtful [c]disputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth [a]herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not [a]judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that [a]judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one [a]day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.

6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of us [a]liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we [a]die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might

---

7*a* D&C 134:6.
TG Honor.
8*a* TG Debt.
b TG Love.
9*a* TG Adulterer.
b TG Stealing.
c TG Covet.
d TG Neighbor.
10*a* Moro. 7:47 (1, 44–47).
TG Motivations.
b Matt. 22:40 (36–40);
Gal. 5:14 (13–14).
11*a* TG Time.
b TG Apathy;
Sleep.
12*a* John 9:4;
Alma 34:31 (31–34).
b 2 Cor. 5:17;
1 Thes. 5:4.
TG Darkness,
Spiritual.
c Isa. 59:17 (16–17);
2 Cor. 6:7;
Eph. 6:11 (10–24);
1 Thes. 5:8;
D&C 27:15 (15–18).
d TG Children of Light;
Light [noun].
13*a* GR with propriety,
decently, gracefully.
TG Honesty.
b TG Rioting and
Reveling.
c TG Drunkenness.
d GR lewdness,
whoredoms.
e TG Envy.
14*a* Gal. 3:27 (24–29).
b TG Lust.
14 1*a* Isa. 35:3;
Rom. 15:1 (1–3);
1 Cor. 8:9;
Gal. 6:1;
D&C 81:5; 84:106.
b TG Doubt.
c TG Disputations.
2*a* GR vegetables.
3*a* Col. 2:16.
4*a* D&C 11:12.
5*a* Gal. 4:10 (9–10).
7*a* 2 Cor. 5:15 (14–16);
Gal. 2:20.
8*a* D&C 42:44 (44–47);
63:49.

be [a]Lord both of the [b]dead and living.

10 But why dost thou [a]judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the [b]judgment seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, *As* I live, saith the Lord, every [a]knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall [b]confess to God.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a [a]stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in *his* brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing [a]unclean of itself: but to him that [b]esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, [a]now walkest thou not [b]charitably. Destroy not him [c]with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

17 For the kingdom of God is not [a]meat and drink; but [b]righteousness, and [c]peace, and [d]joy in the Holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for [a]peace, and things wherewith one may [b]edify another.

20 [a]For meat destroy not the [b]work of God. All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 *It is* good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is [a]offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith? have *it* to thyself before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself [a]in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that [a]doubteth is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of [b]faith is [c]sin.

CHAPTER 15

True Saints fellowship one another—Paul recounts his diligence in preaching the gospel—The gifts of the Spirit are poured out upon the Gentiles.

WE then that are strong ought to [a]bear the infirmities of the [b]weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 Let every one of us please *his* [a]neighbour for *his* good to [b]edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The [a]reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For whatsoever things were [a]written aforetime were [b]written for our [c]learning, that we through

---

9*a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Power of.
b Luke 20:38. TG Genealogy and Temple Work; Salvation for the Dead.
10*a* TG Judgment.
b TG Judgment, the Last.
11*a* Isa. 45:23; Philip. 2:10.
b GR praise, profess openly.
13*a* Lev. 19:14; 1 Cor. 8:9 (9–13); 10:32 (24–33); 2 Cor. 6:3; Alma 39:11.
14*a* GR ceremonially unclean. TG Uncleanness.
b TG Motivations.
15*a* JST Rom. 14:15 . . . *thou* walkest not charitably *if thou eatest. Therefore* destroy not him with thy meat . . .
b GR according to love.
c GR on account of food.
17*a* GR food. TG Food.
b TG Righteousness.
c TG Contentment; Peace of God.
d TG Joy.
19*a* TG Peace; Peacemakers.
b TG Edification.
20*a* GR Because of food.
b TG God, Works of.
21*a* 1 Cor. 8:13.
22*a* GR by what he tries, approves.
23*a* TG Doubt.
b TG Faith.
c TG Sin.
15 1*a* GR remove, endure, bear with. Alma 31:33.
b Rom. 14:1 (1–3).
2*a* TG Neighbor.
b TG Edification.
3*a* GR revilings, insults. TG Reproach.
4*a* 1 Cor. 10:11. TG Scriptures, Writing of.
b 1 Cor. 9:10.
c TG Scriptures, Value of; Understanding.

[d]patience and comfort of the [e]scriptures might have [f]hope.

5 Now the God of patience and [a]consolation grant you to be [b]likeminded one toward another according to Christ Jesus:

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorify God, even the [a]Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God.

8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the [a]circumcision for the truth of God, to [b]confirm the [c]promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his* [a]mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will [b]confess to thee among the [c]Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith, Rejoice, ye [a]Gentiles, with his people.

11 And again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people.

12 And again, [a]Esaias saith, There shall be a root of [b]Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and [a]peace in believing, that ye may abound in [b]hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all [a]knowledge, able also to [b]admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in [a]some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the [b]grace that is given to me of God,

16 That I should be the [a]minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the [b]offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being [c]sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may [a]glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty [a]signs and wonders, by the power of the [b]Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's [a]foundation:

21 But as it is written, To whom he was not [a]spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.

22 For which cause also I have been much [a]hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more [a]place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your *company*.

4*d* TG Patience.
e TG Scriptures, Study of.
f TG Hope.
5*a* GR comfort.
b 1 Cor. 1:10 (9–16); 1 Thes. 5:13 (13–15); Mosiah 18:21.
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
8*a* TG Circumcision.
b GR establish, make constant.
c 2 Cor. 1:20.
9*a* TG God, Mercy of.
b GR profess openly, praise.
c Ps. 18:49.
10*a* Acts 9:15 (1–19); 3 Ne. 30:2 (1–2).
12*a* IE Isaiah.
b TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of.
13*a* TG Peace of God.
b TG Hope.
14*a* TG Knowledge.
b TG Warn.
15*a* GR part.
b TG Grace.
16*a* GR servant at one's own expense.
b GR sacrifice, offering.
c TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
17*a* Alma 26:16 (16, 35).
19*a* Morm. 9:19 (19–21); D&C 63:10 (7–10).
b TG God, Spirit of.
20*a* 2 Cor. 10:15; D&C 52:33.
21*a* Isa. 52:15.
22*a* Rom. 1:13.
23*a* GR opportunity.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain [a]contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their [a]spiritual things, their [b]duty is also to minister unto them in [c]carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this [a]fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the [a]fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 That I may be delivered from them that [a]do not believe in Judæa; and that my service which *I have* for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints;

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be [a]refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAPTER 16

Paul sends greetings to various Saints—He counsels the Saints to avoid those who cause divisions—The Saints should be wise concerning good and innocent concerning evil.

I COMMEND unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus:

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.

5 Likewise *greet* the church that is in their house. Salute my wellbeloved Epænetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' [a]*household.*

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the [a]*household* of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy [a]kiss. The [b]churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, [a]mark them which cause [b]divisions

---

26[a] TG Almsgiving; Welfare.
27[a] 1 Cor. 9:11.
[b] TG Duty.
[c] GR material, temporal.
28[a] Philip. 4:17; Titus 3:14.
29[a] D&C 1:23; 14:10; 35:17; 39:11 (11–18); 42:12; JS—H 1:34.
31[a] GR refuse belief or obedience.
32[a] 2 Cor. 7:13.
16 10[a] JST Rom. 16:10 . . . *church.*
11[a] JST Rom. 16:11 . . . *church* . . .
16[a] JST Rom. 16:16 . . . *salutation* . . .
[b] TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
17[a] GR watch, beware of.
[b] Acts 20:30 (28–30); 1 Cor. 1:10 (10–13); 2 Thes. 3:6 (2–6); 2 Ne. 26:21 (20–21).

and [c]offences contrary to the [d]doctrine which ye have learned; and [e]avoid them.

18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and [a]fair speeches deceive the hearts of the [b]simple.

19 For your [a]obedience is come abroad unto all *men.* I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you [b]wise unto that which is good, and [c]simple concerning evil.

20 And the God of [a]peace shall [b]bruise [c]Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

21 Timotheus my workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The [a]grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to [a]stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the [b]mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the [a]everlasting God, made known to all nations for the [b]obedience of faith:

27 To God only wise, *be* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF
PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE
CORINTHIANS

CHAPTER 1

True Saints are perfectly united in the same mind and in the same judgment—Preach the gospel and save souls—The gospel is preached by the weak and the simple.

PAUL, called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are [a]sanctified in Christ Jesus, called *to be* [b]saints, with all that in every place

---

17 *c* GR stumbling blocks, scandals.
d 3 Ne. 11:40 (31–41).
e 1 Cor. 5:11.
18 *a* 2 Pet. 2:3.
b GR innocent, guileless.
19 *a* Rom. 1:8.
b TG Wisdom.
c GR blameless, innocent.
20 *a* Moro. 7:3 (3–4).
b GR break the power of, crush. Gen. 3:15. TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Redemption.
c TG Devil.
24 *a* Rev. 22:21 (17–21).
25 *a* 1 Thes. 3:2.
b Eph. 3:4; Col. 1:26 (25–26); D&C 6:7 (7–11); 42:65 (61–65); 121:27 (25–27).
26 *a* Gen. 21:33.
b TG Obedience.

[1 CORINTHIANS]

1 2 *a* TG Sanctification.
b TG Mission of Early Saints; Saints.

call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:

3 Grace *be* unto you, and [a]peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge;

6 Even as the [a]testimony of Christ was [b]confirmed in you:

7 So that ye [a]come behind in no gift; waiting for the [b]coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

8 Who shall also [a]confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* [b]blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the [a]fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no [a]divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the same [b]mind and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me [a]of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are [b]contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of [a]Christ.

13 Is Christ [a]divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, [a]but [b]Crispus and Gaius;

15 Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of [a]Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with [a]wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the [a]preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the [b]power of God.

19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the [a]understanding of the [b]prudent.

20 Where *is* the wise? where *is* the [a]scribe? where *is* the [b]disputer of this [c]world? hath not God made foolish the [d]wisdom of this [e]world?

21 For after that in the wisdom of God the world [a]by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of [b]preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the Jews require a [a]sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we [a]preach Christ [b]crucified, unto the Jews a [c]stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

24 But unto them [a]which are

3*a* TG Peace of God.
6*a* TG Testimony.
b GR established, strengthened.
7*a* GR come short, miss, need.
b GR revelation. 1 Thes. 3:13; D&C 45:44 (25–44).
8*a* GR secure, establish, strengthen.
b 3 Ne. 27:20; D&C 4:2.
9*a* TG Fellowshipping.
10*a* GR factions, schisms. Acts 4:32; Rom. 15:5 (1–7); 16:17 (17–18); Eph. 4:13 (11–14); 3 Ne. 11:28 (28–30). TG Church.
b 1 Cor. 12:25; 2 Cor. 13:11; D&C 38:27. TG Mind.
11*a* GR about, concerning.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; Contention.
12*a* 3 Ne. 27:8 (4–9).
13*a* 2 Ne. 28:3 (3–5, 12–13).
14*a* GR except.
b Acts 18:8.
16*a* 1 Cor. 16:15.
17*a* TG Wisdom.
18*a* 1 Pet. 2:8 (4–8).
b Rom. 1:16; 1 Cor. 4:20.
19*a* TG Understanding.
b TG Prudence.
20*a* TG Scribe.
b TG Disputations.
c GR age.
d Isa. 44:25; Jer. 8:8 (8–9); D&C 133:58.
e TG Worldliness.
21*a* GR by means of, through.
b TG Gospel.
22*a* TG Sign Seekers.
23*a* TG Missionary Work.
b TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
c Jacob 4:15.
24*a* JST 1 Cor. 1:24 . . . *who believe,* both Jews and Greeks . . .

called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the [b]power of God, and the [c]wisdom of God.

25 Because the [a]foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the [a]flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are* [b]*called:*

27 But God hath chosen the [a]foolish things of the world to [b]confound the wise; and God hath chosen the [c]weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea,* and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and [a]sanctification, and redemption:

31 That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him [a]glory in the Lord.

CHAPTER 2

The gospel is preached by the power of the Spirit—The Spirit reveals all things to the Saints—The unrepentant natural man cannot receive the things of the Spirit of God.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the [a]testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, [a]save Jesus Christ, and him [b]crucified.

3 And I was with you in [a]weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my [a]speech and my preaching *was* not with [b]enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the [c]Spirit and of [d]power:

5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the [a]power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are [a]perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

7 But we speak the [a]wisdom of God in a [b]mystery, *even* the hidden [c]*wisdom,* which God [d]ordained before the world unto our glory:

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it,* they would not have [a]crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, [a]Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath [b]prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath [a]revealed *them* unto us by his [b]Spirit: for the [c]Spirit [d]searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man [a]knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the

---

24*b* TG God, Power of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
25*a* TG Foolishness.
26*a* TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
b JST 1 Cor. 1:26 . . . *chosen* . . . John 12:43 (42–43). TG Called of God.
27*a* James 2:5 (1–9); D&C 1:23 (18–20, 23).
b GR shame, frustrate. Alma 37:7 (6–7); D&C 133:58 (58–59).
c Ether 12:27 (23–29); D&C 35:13; 124:1.
30*a* TG Sanctification.
31*a* Jer. 9:24 (23–24); 1 Cor. 5:6; Alma 26:16 (16, 35).
2 1*a* TG Testimony.
2*a* GR except.
b TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
3*a* Gal. 4:13; Ether 12:23 (23–29).
4*a* 1 Thes. 1:5.
b GR persuasive.
c TG Teaching with the Spirit.
d 2 Ne. 28:4 (3–5). TG Priesthood, Power of.
5*a* 2 Cor. 4:7.
6*a* TG Perfection.
7*a* TG Wisdom.
b TG Mysteries of Godliness.
c Col. 2:3.
d GR foreordained.
8*a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
9*a* Isa. 64:4; D&C 76:10.
b TG Blessing; Reward.
10*a* Alma 5:46 (45–48). TG Revelation.
b 1 Thes. 4:8; 1 Jn. 3:24; D&C 42:17.
c D&C 35:19.
d GR explores, investigates. D&C 63:59.
11*a* TG Education.

things of God [b]knoweth no man, [c]but the [d]Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the [a]spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's [a]wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost [b]teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But the [a]natural man [b]receiveth not the things of the [c]Spirit of God: for they are [d]foolishness unto him: neither can he [e]know *them,* because they are [f]spiritually [g]discerned.

15 But he that is spiritual [a]judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.

16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may [a]instruct him? But we have the [b]mind of Christ.

CHAPTER 3

Milk comes before meat in the Church—Men's works will be tried by fire—The Saints are the temple of God, and if they are faithful, they will inherit all things.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with [a]milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it,* neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet [a]carnal: for whereas *there is* among you [b]envying, and [c]strife, and [d]divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I *am* of Apollos; are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but [a]ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have [a]planted, Apollos watered; but God [b]gave the [c]increase.

7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own [a]reward according to his own labour.

9 For we are [a]labourers together with God: ye are God's [b]husbandry, *ye are* God's building.

10 According to the [a]grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other [a]foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall

---

11 *b* Mark 6:52; John 1:5; Jacob 4:8 (8–10, 13); Alma 26:21 (21–22).
c JST 1 Cor. 2:11 . . . *except he has* the Spirit of God.
d TG Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.
12 *a* D&C 50:15.
13 *a* 2 Cor. 1:12.
b TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
14 *a* 2 Ne. 9:43 (42–43). TG Learn; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
b TG Teachable.
c TG God, Spirit of.
d Ether 12:25 (23–28, 38). TG Foolishness.
e TG God, Knowledge about; Knowledge.
f TG Spirituality.
g GR examined, tried, judged. TG Discernment, Spiritual.
15 *a* GR examines, tries, judges.
16 *a* Rom. 11:34; D&C 22:4. TG Counsel.
b 1 Jn. 3:24 (19–24); 4:12 (7–21); Moses 4:6.
3 2 *a* Heb. 5:12 (11–14); 1 Pet. 2:2 (1–3); D&C 19:22; 50:40.
3 *a* TG Carnal Mind; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
b TG Envy.
c TG Strife.
d TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
5 *a* GR servants. 2 Cor. 3:6.
6 *a* John 4:37 (36–38); 1 Cor. 9:1.
b GR caused, gave growth.
c Mark 4:27 (26–29).
8 *a* TG Reward; Wages.
9 *a* 2 Cor. 6:1.
b GR cultivated field, farm.
10 *a* TG Grace.
11 *a* Matt. 16:18; 2 Ne. 4:30. TG Cornerstone.

declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the [a]fire shall [b]try every man's work of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself [a]shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are the [a]temple of God, and *that* the [b]Spirit of God dwelleth [c]in you?

17 If any man [a]defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is [b]holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you [a]seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a [b]fool, that he may be [c]wise.

19 For the [a]wisdom of this [b]world is [c]foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own [d]craftiness.

20 And again, The Lord [a]knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are [b]vain.

21 Therefore let no man [a]glory in men. For all things are yours;

22 Whether [a]Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; [b]all are yours;

23 And ye are [a]Christ's; and Christ *is* God's.

CHAPTER 4

Christ's ministers must be faithful—The Apostles suffer, minister, and keep the faith—The kingdom of God is not in word but in power.

LET a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the [a]mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in [a]stewards, that a man be found [b]faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing [a]by myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that [b]judgeth me is the Lord.

5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the [a]hidden things of darkness, and will make [b]manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and *to* Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think *of men* above that which is written, that no one of you be [a]puffed up for one against another.

7 For who maketh thee [a]to differ *from another*? and what hast thou that thou didst not [b]receive? now if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received *it*?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

---

13 *a* Mal. 3:2 (2–3).
b GR test, put to proof. TG Test.
15 *a* JST 1 Cor. 3:15 . . . *may* . . .
16 *a* TG Body, Sanctity of; Life, Sanctity of; Temple.
b TG God, Spirit of.
c GR in, within, among.
17 *a* GR spoil, corrupt, deprave. TG Cleanliness; Filthiness; Holy Ghost, Loss of; Pollution; Sacrilege; Uncleanness; Word of Wisdom.
b TG Holiness; Sacred.
18 *a* TG Boast.
b 2 Ne. 9:42 (42–43).
c TG Learn.
19 *a* TG God, Wisdom of; Knowledge; Wisdom.
b TG World; Worldliness.
c TG Foolishness.
d GR cunning, villainy.
20 *a* TG God, Omniscience of.
b GR deceptive, fruitless.
21 *a* 1 Cor. 5:6; D&C 76:61 (58–62).
22 *a* D&C 76:99.
b Luke 12:44.
23 *a* 2 Cor. 10:7.
4 1 *a* TG God, Knowledge about; Mysteries of Godliness.
2 *a* TG Delegation of Responsibility; Stewardship.
b TG Trustworthiness.
4 *a* JST 1 Cor. 4:4 . . . *against* myself . . .
b TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
5 *a* D&C 123:13.
b Rom. 2:16.
6 *a* GR proud, arrogant. D&C 38:24.
7 *a* GR different from, superior to.
b Mosiah 4:19.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the [a]apostles last, as it were [b]appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We *are* fools for Christ's sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ; we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are [a]buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace;

12 And [a]labour, working with our [b]own [c]hands: being [d]reviled, we bless; being [e]persecuted, we [f]suffer it:

13 Being defamed, we entreat: we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the offscouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to [a]shame you, but as my beloved [b]sons I [c]warn *you.*

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the [a]gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye [a]followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you [a]Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now some are [a]puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in [a]power.

21 [a]What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit of [b]meekness?

CHAPTER 5

The Church cannot fellowship sinners —Christ, our passover, was sacrificed for us.

IT is reported commonly *that there is* [a]fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife.

2 And ye are [a]puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 For I verily, [a]as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done this deed,

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, [a]and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 To [a]deliver such an one unto Satan for the [b]destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the [c]day of the Lord Jesus.

6 Your [a]glorying *is* not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 [a]Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are [b]unleavened. For even

---

9*a* GR last apostles. Rom. 1:1; 1 Ne. 11:34 (33–34).
b D&C 42:48.
11*a* GR roughly treated, afflicted.
12*a* TG Labor.
b TG Self-Sacrifice.
c D&C 38:40.
d TG Malice; Reviling.
e TG Persecution.
f GR endure patiently.
14*a* TG Shame.
b 1 Thes. 2:11.
c TG Warn.
15*a* TG Gospel.
16*a* GR imitators. 1 Cor. 11:1.
17*a* Acts 16:1; 1 Tim. 1:2.
18*a* TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
20*a* 1 Cor. 1:18 (17–18); D&C 18:47; 42:14. TG Priesthood, Power of.
21*a* IE Which do you choose?
b GR gentleness, kindness.
5 1*a* GR sexual immorality. TG Sexual Immorality.
2*a* Alma 5:53 (53–56); 6:3.
3*a* GR as it were.
4*a* JST 1 Cor. 5:4 . . . and *have the Spirit,* with . . .
5*a* 1 Tim. 1:20; D&C 78:12 (11–12).
b TG Punish.
c D&C 2:1; 19:3; 39:21; 45:12 (12–34); Moses 7:65 (59–67).
6*a* GR boasting. 1 Cor. 1:31; 3:21 (18–21).
7*a* D&C 43:11.
b TG Bread, Unleavened.

Christ our [c]passover is sacrificed for us:

8 Therefore let us keep the [a]feast, not with old [b]leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened *bread* of [c]sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an [a]epistle not to [b]company with [c]fornicators:

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the [a]covetous, or [b]extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you not to keep [a]company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a [b]drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one [c]no not to [d]eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are [a]without? do not ye [b]judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

CHAPTER 6

Church members should not fight one another in the courts—The unrighteous will not be saved—True Saints are the temple of the Holy Ghost.

DARE any of you, having a [a]matter against another, go to [b]law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall [a]judge the [b]world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your [a]shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take [a]wrong? why do ye not rather [b]*suffer yourselves to* be [c]defrauded?

8 Nay, ye do wrong, and [a]defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the [a]unrighteous shall not [b]inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither [c]fornicators, nor idolaters, nor [d]adulterers, nor [e]effeminate, nor [f]abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor [a]thieves, nor covetous, nor [b]drunkards, nor [c]revilers, nor [d]extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were some of you: but ye are [a]washed, but ye are [b]sanctified, but ye are justified in the [c]name

---

7 *c* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Passover.
8 *a* Ex. 12:14 (14–17).
b TG Leaven.
c TG Sincere.
9 *a* TG Scriptures, Lost.
b 2 Thes. 3:6 (6, 11–15).
c GR sexually immoral persons, male prostitutes. TG Fornication.
10 *a* TG Covet.
b GR swindlers, robbers.
11 *a* Rom. 16:17.
b TG Drunkenness.
c GR not even.
d 2 Jn. 1:10.
12 *a* GR outside, foreign, not belonging.
b 1 Cor. 6:1.
6 1 *a* Ex. 18:16.
b Matt. 18:17; 1 Cor. 5:12; D&C 64:12 (9–12).
2 *a* See JST Matt. 7:1–2 (Matt. 7:1 note *a*). Dan. 7:22; Rev. 20:4. TG Judgment, the Last.
b TG World.
5 *a* TG Shame.
7 *a* TG Retribution.
b TG Forbear.
c Luke 6:29 (29–30).
8 *a* TG Fraud; Injustice; Selfishness.
9 *a* 1 Ne. 10:21; Alma 11:37; 40:26; Moses 6:57. TG Worthiness.
b John 3:5; 1 Cor. 15:50.
c GR sexually immoral persons, male prostitutes. TG Fornication.
d TG Adulterer; Sexual Immorality.
e GR catamites.
f GR male homosexuals. TG Homosexual Behavior.
10 *a* TG Stealing.
b TG Drunkenness; Word of Wisdom.
c TG Reviling.
d GR robbers.
11 *a* TG Baptism; Wash.
b TG Sanctification.
c TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of; Name.

of the Lord Jesus, and by the [d]Spirit of our God.

12 [a]All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not [b]expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for [a]fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also [a]raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not that your bodies are the [a]members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make *them* the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be [a]one flesh.

17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is [a]one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.

19 What? know ye not that your [a]body is the [b]temple of the Holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your [c]own?

20 For ye are [a]bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

CHAPTER 7

Paul answers special questions about marriage among those called on missions—Paul praises self-discipline.

Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: [a]*It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, [a]*to avoid* [b]fornication, let every man have his own [c]wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the [a]husband render unto the [b]wife due [c]benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 [a]Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that [b]Satan [c]tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, *and* not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his [a]proper [b]gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and [a]widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 [a]But if they cannot [b]contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to [c]burn.

11*d* TG God, Spirit of.
12*a* JST 1 Cor. 6:12 All *these* things are *not* lawful unto me, *and* all *these* things are not expedient. All things are *not* lawful for me, *therefore* I will not . . .
b GR beneficial, advantageous.
13*a* GR sexual immorality. TG Chastity; Fornication.
14*a* TG Resurrection.
15*a* Eph. 5:30.
16*a* TG Marriage, Marry.
17*a* 3 Ne. 19:23 (23, 29).
19*a* TG Body, Sanctity of; Chastity.
b TG Temple.
c 1 Cor. 7:23.
20*a* Ex. 15:16; 1 Pet. 1:18 (17–21); 2 Pet. 2:1.
7 1*a* JST 1 Cor. 7:1 . . . *saying,* It is good . . .
2*a* JST 1 Cor. 7:2 . . . *I say,* to avoid . . .
b TG Fornication.
c TG Marriage, Marry; Marriage, Wives.
3*a* TG Marriage, Husbands.
b TG Marriage, Wives.
c TG Benevolence; Family, Love within; Marriage, Continuing Courtship in.
5*a* JST 1 Cor. 7:5 *Depart* ye not one *from* the other . . . TG Family, Love within; Fraud.
b TG Devil.
c TG Test.
7*a* GR own.
b TG God, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
8*a* TG Widows.
9*a* JST 1 Cor. 7:9 But if they cannot *abide,* let them marry; for it is better to marry than *that any should commit sin.*
b GR use self-control.
c GR burn with lust.

10 And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, Let not the [a]wife [b]depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be [a]reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband [b]put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an [a]husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 [a]For the unbelieving [b]husband is [c]sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is [d]sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases:* but God hath called us [a]to peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt [a]save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as [a]God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so [b]ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not [a]become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.

19 [a]Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is the Lord's [a]freeman: likewise also he that is called, *being* free, is Christ's [b]servant.

23 Ye are [a]bought with a price; be not ye the [b]servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained [a]mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present [a]distress, *I say,* that *it is* good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 [a]But this I say, brethren, the time *is* short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing *it:* for the [a]fashion of this [b]world passeth away.

10*a* Matt. 5:32.
TG Chastity;
Family, Patriarchal.
b TG Divorce.
11*a* TG Peacemakers;
Reconciliation.
b TG Divorce.
13*a* TG Marriage, Husbands.
14*a* D&C 74.
b TG Marriage, Interfaith.
c TG Sanctification.
d GR cleansed.
15*a* GR in.
16*a* TG Family, Love within.
17*a* Rom. 12:3.
b GR order, prescribe.
18*a* GR conceal, obliterate
circumcision.
19*a* TG Circumcision.
22*a* Mosiah 5:8;
D&C 88:86.
b Eph. 6:6;
Col. 3:24.
23*a* 1 Cor. 6:19 (19–20).
b GR slaves.
25*a* 1 Tim. 1:13.
26*a* GR trial, affliction.
JST 1 Cor. 7:26 . . .
distress, for a man so
to *remain that he may do*
greater good.
29*a* JST 1 Cor. 7:29–33, 38
(Appendix).
31*a* James 4:14;
1 Jn. 2:17.
b TG Worldliness.

32 But I would have you without [a]carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless he that standeth steadfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 [a]So then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

39 The [a]wife is bound by the [b]law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAPTER 8

There are many gods and many lords—To us there is one God (the Father) and one Lord, who is Christ.

Now [a]as touching things offered unto [b]idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but [c]charity [d]edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to [a]know.

3 But if any man love God, the same is [a]known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things [a]that are offered in sacrifice unto [b]idols, we know that an [c]idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,)

6 But to us *there is but* one [a]God, the [b]Father, of whom *are* all things, and we in him; and one [c]Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *are* [d]all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing offered unto an idol; and their [a]conscience being weak is defiled.

8 But [a]meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any means this [a]liberty of yours become a

---

32*a* GR cares.
38*a* JST 1 Cor. 7:38 So then he that giveth *himself* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *himself* not in marriage doeth better.
39*a* TG Marriage, Wives.
b TG Marriage, Temporal.
8 1*a* GR concerning.
b Acts 15:29.
c GR love. TG Charity.
d GR builds up, strengthens, establishes, repairs. TG Edification.
2*a* TG Education; Study.
3*a* John 10:14.
4*a* JST 1 Cor. 8:4 . . . *which* are *in the world* offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing, and . . .
b Gal. 4:8. TG Idolatry.
c 1 Cor. 10:19 (19–20).
6*a* TG Godhead.
b Dan. 2:47; Eph. 4:6.
c TG Jesus Christ, Lord.
d TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
7*a* TG Conscience.
8*a* TG Food.
9*a* TG Liberty; Motivations.

[b]stumblingblock to them that are [c]weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the [a]brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, if meat [a]make my brother to [b]offend, I will [c]eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

CHAPTER 9

Paul rejoices in his Christian liberty—He preaches the gospel to all without charge—He is all things to all men to gain converts.

AM I not an [a]apostle? am I not free? have I not [b]seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my [c]work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the [a]seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine [a]answer to them that do [b]examine me is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a [a]wife, as well as other apostles, and *as* the [b]brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a [a]warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a [b]vineyard, and [c]eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not [a]muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is [a]written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be [b]partaker of his hope.

11 If we have sown unto you [a]spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this [a]power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 Do ye not know that they which [a]minister about holy things [b]live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which [a]preach the [b]gospel should [c]live of the gospel.

15 But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the [a]gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for

---

9*b* Rom. 14:13;
1 Cor. 10:32 (24–33).
c Rom. 14:1.
12*a* 1 Jn. 3:14 (10–18).
13*a* GR cause my brother to stumble, falter.
b Rom. 14:21 (20–21).
c TG Abstain.
9 1*a* 2 Cor. 12:11 (11–12);
Gal. 2:7 (7–8);
1 Tim. 2:7.
b Acts 9:17 (3, 17);
2 Cor. 12:1 (1, 7);
Gal. 1:12.
c 1 Cor. 3:6.
2*a* GR certification, proof, token.
2 Cor. 3:2.
3*a* GR defense.
b GR question, call into account, judge.
5*a* Matt. 8:14.
b Matt. 12:46;
John 7:3 (3, 5, 10).
7*a* 2 Cor. 10:4.
b Deut. 20:6.
c Prov. 27:18.
9*a* Deut. 25:4.
10*a* Rom. 15:4.
b 2 Tim. 2:6 (5–6).
11*a* Rom. 15:27.
12*a* GR authority.
13*a* Deut. 18:1 (1–2).
b GR eat.
14*a* Rom. 2:21 (21–23);
Alma 39:11 (11–12).
b TG Gospel.
c Matt. 10:10.
16*a* TG Gospel.

[b]necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I [c]preach not the gospel!

17 For if I do this thing [a]willingly, I have a [b]reward: but if against my will, a [c]dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? *Verily* that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without [a]charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all *men,* yet have I made myself [a]servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as [a]weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made [b]all things to all *men,* that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you.*

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that striveth for the [a]mastery is [b]temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible [c]crown; but we an [d]incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I [a]keep under my [b]body, and bring *it* into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

CHAPTER 10

Christ is the God of Israel and the spiritual Rock that guided them—Ancient Israel rebelled against Christ—Paul contrasts true and false sacraments.

MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the [a]cloud, and all passed through the [b]sea;

2 And were all [a]baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same spiritual [a]meat;

4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that [a]Rock was Christ.

5 But with many of them [a]God was not well [b]pleased: for they were [c]overthrown in the [d]wilderness.

6 Now these things were our [a]examples, to the intent we should not [b]lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, The [a]people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit [a]fornication, as some of them committed,

---

16*b* TG Duty.
c TG Missionary Work; Preaching.
17*a* TG Initiative.
b TG Reward.
c Gal. 2:7. TG Dispensations.
18*a* Acts 20:34 (33–34); 2 Cor. 11:7; 1 Thes. 2:9; Mosiah 2:14 (12, 14–18).
19*a* 2 Cor. 4:5. TG Servant.
22*a* 2 Cor. 11:29.
b 1 Cor. 10:33 (32–33).
25*a* 2 Tim. 2:5. TG Self-Mastery.
b TG Temperance.
c TG Reward.
d 1 Pet. 1:4 (1–16).
27*a* GR rigorously discipline.
b TG Chastity.
10 1*a* Ps. 99:7; D&C 103:20 (19–20).
b TG Israel, Deliverance of.
2*a* TG Baptism; Baptism, Essential.
3*a* Ex. 16:15.
4*a* 3 Ne. 15:5. TG Cornerstone; Jesus Christ, Jehovah; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Rock.
5*a* Num. 21:5; Ezek. 20:13 (10–26).
b D&C 68:31.
c GR strewn, buried. Heb. 3:17.
d Num. 26:65 (64–65); Jude 1:5.
6*a* GR types.
b GR desire, long for. TG Lust.
7*a* Ex. 32:6.
8*a* TG Fornication.

and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us [a]tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither [a]murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were [b]destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for [a]ensamples: [b]and they are [c]written for our [d]admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he [a]standeth take heed lest he [b]fall.

13 There hath no temptation [a]taken you but such as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be [b]tempted above that ye are able; but will with the [c]temptation also make a way to [d]escape, that ye may be able to [e]bear *it*.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from [a]idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.

16 The [a]cup of [b]blessing which we bless, is it not the [c]communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we *being* many are one bread, *and* one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices [a]partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to [a]idols is any thing?

20 But *I say,* that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they [a]sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the [a]cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to [a]jealousy? are we stronger than he?

23 [a]All things are lawful for me, but all things are not [b]expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things [c]edify not.

24 Let no man seek his [a]own, but every man another's [b]*wealth.*

25 Whatsoever is sold in the [a]shambles, *that* eat, asking no question for conscience sake:

26 For the [a]earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not bid you *to a* [a]*feast,* and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my

---

9 *a* TG Test.
10 *a* TG Murmuring.
b Num. 14:37.
11 *a* GR types. TG Example.
b JST 1 Cor. 10:11 . . . and they *were* written for our admonition *also, and for an admonition for those* upon whom the *end* of the world *shall* come.
c Rom. 15:4.
d TG Warn.
12 *a* Philip. 4:1 (1–7).
b Acts 1:25; D&C 3:9; 58:15.
13 *a* GR seized upon.
b Job 4:7 (1, 2, 7); 37:23; Ps. 34:17 (17, 19); 1 Ne. 22:19; Alma 14:11. TG Test.
c TG Temptation.
d D&C 95:1.
e TG Strength.
14 *a* TG Idolatry.
16 *a* Matt. 26:27 (26–29).
b TG Blessing.
c GR aid, fellowship, partnership.
18 *a* GR sharers, partners.
19 *a* 1 Cor. 8:4.
20 *a* Deut. 32:17. TG Sacrifice; Superstitions.
21 *a* 2 Cor. 6:16 (14–17).
22 *a* TG Jealous.
23 *a* JST 1 Cor. 10:23 All things are *not* lawful for me, *for* all things are not expedient; all things are *not* lawful, *for* all things edify not.
b GR advantageous, appropriate, beneficial.
c TG Edification.
24 *a* Philip. 2:21 (17–30).
b JST 1 Cor. 10:24 . . . *good.*
25 *a* GR market.
26 *a* Ps. 24:1. TG God, Works of.
27 *a* Ex. 34:15.

liberty judged of another *man's* [a]conscience?

30 For if I [a]by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?

31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, [a]do all to the glory of God.

32 Give none [a]offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as I please all *men* in all *things,* not [a]seeking mine own profit, but the [b]*profit* of many, that they may be [c]saved.

CHAPTER 11

Paul speaks of certain customs of hair and grooming—Heresies will arise that test and prove the faithful—The sacramental emblems are partaken in remembrance of the flesh and blood of Christ—Beware of partaking unworthily.

BE ye [a]followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, [a]that ye remember me in all things, and keep the [b]ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the [a]head of the [b]woman *is* the man; and the [c]head of Christ *is* God.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is [a]even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a [a]shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have power on *her* head because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless neither is the [a]man without the woman, neither the [b]woman without the man, in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman; but all things of God.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it [a]comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long [a]hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* hair is given her for a covering.

16 But if any man seem to be [a]contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praise *you* not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come

29*a* TG Conscience.
30*a* GR with gratitude, graciousness.
31*a* Col. 3:17 (17–23).
32*a* Rom. 14:13 (11–21); 1 Cor. 8:9 (7–13). TG Offense.
33*a* 2 Cor. 12:14.
b GR benefit, advantage.
c 1 Cor. 9:22 (19–23).
11 1*a* GR imitators. 1 Cor. 4:16; Eph. 5:1 (1–5).
2*a* GR because.
b GR precepts, doctrines, traditions. TG Ordinance.
3*a* TG Marriage, Husbands.
b TG Marriage, Wives; Woman.
c TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
5*a* GR one and the same as.
6*a* TG Shame.
11*a* TG Family, Eternal; Marriage, Celestial; Marriage, Continuing Courtship in; Marriage, Husbands.
b TG Marriage, Wives.
13*a* GR proper, fitting, becoming.
14*a* Ezek. 44:20.
16*a* 1 Cor. 14:33 (33, 40); 3 Ne. 11:22. TG Contention.

together in the [a]church, I hear that there be [b]divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For there must be also [a]heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, [a]*this* is not to eat the Lord's supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the [a]church of God, and [b]shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

23 For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the *same* night in which he was betrayed took [a]bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it,* and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in [a]remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it,* in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this [a]bread, and drink this cup, ye do [b]shew the Lord's [c]death till he come.

27 Wherefore whosoever shall eat this [a]bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord, [b]unworthily, shall [c]be [d]guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man [a]examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh [a]unworthily, eateth and drinketh [b]damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and [a]sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would [a]judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, we are [a]chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

CHAPTER 12

The Holy Ghost reveals that Jesus is the Christ—Spiritual gifts are present among the Saints—Apostles, prophets, and miracles are found in the true Church.

NOW concerning spiritual *gifts,* brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, [a]carried away unto these dumb [b]idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and *that* no man can [a]say that Jesus is the [b]Lord, but by the [c]Holy Ghost.

4 Now there are diversities of [a]gifts, but the same Spirit.

---

18 *a* TG Assembly for Worship; Meetings.
b GR dissensions, schisms. TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; Church.
19 *a* GR sects, factions.
20 *a* JST 1 Cor. 11:20 . . . *is it* not to eat the Lord's supper?
22 *a* TG Church.
b TG Shame.
23 *a* 3 Ne. 20:8 (3–9).
24 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
26 *a* TG Sacrament.
b GR proclaim, announce.
c TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
27 *a* TG Bread of Life.
b 3 Ne. 18:29 (28–32); Morm. 9:29.
c GR offend against.
d TG Guilt.
28 *a* 2 Cor. 13:5 (5–7).
29 *a* TG Sacrament.
b GR condemnation, judgment. TG Damnation.
30 *a* TG Sickness.
31 *a* GR scrutinize, examine.
32 *a* TG Chastening.
12 2 *a* GR led astray.
b TG Idolatry.
3 *a* TG Revelation; Testimony.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lord.
c John 6:44 (44, 63–65). TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony; Inspiration.
4 *a* TG God, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Mission of.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the [a]Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is [a]given by the [b]Spirit the [c]word of [d]wisdom; to another the word of [e]knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 To another [a]faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of [b]healing by the same Spirit;

10 To another the working of [a]miracles; to another [b]prophecy; to another [c]discerning of spirits; to another *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of [d]tongues:

11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also *is* Christ.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one [a]body, whether *we be* Jews or [b]Gentiles, whether *we be* [c]bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the [a]head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be [a]more feeble, are necessary:

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same [a]care one for another.

26 And whether one member [a]suffer, all the members [b]suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now ye are the body of [a]Christ, and [b]members in particular.

28 And God hath set some in the church, first [a]apostles, secondarily [b]prophets, thirdly [c]teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, [d]governments, diversities of tongues.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets?

7*a* D&C 46:16 (8–18).
TG God, Spirit of.
8*a* D&C 35:23.
b D&C 25:7; 35:19.
c D&C 89:2.
d TG Wisdom.
e Moro. 10:10.
TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Knowledge.
9*a* TG Faith.
b TG Heal.
10*a* TG Miracle.
b TG Prophecy.
c TG Discernment, Spiritual.
d TG Language.
13*a* TG Church.
b GR Greeks.
Col. 3:11.
c GR slaves.
D&C 24:11; 43:20.
21*a* D&C 84:109.
TG Leadership.
22*a* GR weaker.
25*a* 1 Cor. 1:10 (10–15).
26*a* TG Suffering.
b TG Compassion.
27*a* TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
b TG Church Organization.
28*a* TG Apostles.
b TG Prophets, Mission of.
c TG Teacher.
d TG Governments.

are all teachers? *are* all workers of [a]miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But [a]covet earnestly the best [b]gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more [c]excellent way.

CHAPTER 13

Paul discusses the high status of charity—Charity, a pure love, excels and exceeds almost all else.

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not [a]charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* [a]prophecy, and understand all [b]mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed *the* [a]*poor,* and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 [a]Charity [b]suffereth long, *and* is [c]kind; charity [d]envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave itself [a]unseemly, [b]seeketh not her own, is not easily [c]provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 Rejoiceth not in [a]iniquity, but rejoiceth in the [b]truth;

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never [a]faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see through a [a]glass, [b]darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth [a]faith, [b]hope, [c]charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

CHAPTER 14

People should desire spiritual gifts—Tongues and prophecy are compared—Prophecy is the greater gift—Paul says, You may all prophesy; covet to prophesy.

[a]FOLLOW after charity, and desire spiritual [b]*gifts,* but rather that ye may prophesy.

2 For he that speaketh in [a]an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth *him;* howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that [a]prophesieth speaketh unto men *to* [b]edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

29*a* TG Miracle.
31*a* GR seek earnestly, be zealous for. D&C 46:8 (8–9). TG Covet.
b TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
c Ether 12:11 (11–12, 32).
13 1*a* GR love.
2*a* TG Prophecy.
b TG Mysteries of Godliness.
3*a* TG Welfare.
4*a* TG Charity; Courtesy.
b TG Forbear; Suffering.
c TG Benevolence.
d TG Envy.
5*a* GR indecently, unbecomingly.
b TG Selfishness.
c TG Anger; Provoking; Self-Mastery.
6*a* GR injustice, unrighteousness.
b TG Truth.
8*a* TG Dependability.
12*a* 2 Cor. 3:18; James 1:23 (22–27). TG Veil.
b GR obscurely, enigmatically.
13*a* TG Faith.
b TG Hope.
c TG Love.
14 1*a* GR Pursue, follow eagerly, earnestly.
b TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
2*a* JST 1 Cor. 14:2 . . . *another* tongue . . . (Note: JST uses “another” in place of “an unknown” in every instance in vv. 4, 13, 14, 19, 27.)
3*a* TG Prophecy.
b TG Edification.

5 I [a]would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye [b]prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, [a]except I shall speak to you either by [b]revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of [a]voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, [a]forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual [b]*gifts,* seek that ye may excel to the [c]edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my [a]understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather [a]speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not [a]children in [b]understanding: howbeit in [c]malice be ye children, but in [d]understanding be men.

21 In the law it is written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not [a]hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore [a]tongues are for a [b]sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but [c]prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in *those that are* unlearned, or [a]unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the [a]secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on *his* face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an

---

5*a* GR wish.
b TG Prophecy.
6*a* GR unless.
b TG Revelation.
10*a* TG Revelation.
12*a* GR since.
b D&C 46:10.
c TG Edification.
14*a* GR mind.
19*a* TG Language.
20*a* Matt. 18:3 (1–6); Eph. 4:14.
b TG Understanding.
c GR wickedness, depravity. TG Malice.
d TG Education.
21*a* GR listen to, heed.
22*a* Acts 2:11.
b TG Signs.
c TG Prophecy.
23*a* Acts 2:13 (12–13).
25*a* Heb. 4:12 (12–13).

interpretation. Let all things be done unto [a]edifying.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and *that* by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep [a]silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not *the* [a]*author* of [b]confusion, but of [c]peace, as in all [d]churches of the [e]saints.

34 Let your [a]women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to [b]speak; but *they are commanded* [c]to be under [d]obedience, as also saith the law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to [a]speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, [a]covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently and in [a]order.

CHAPTER 15

Christ died for our sins—He rose from the dead and was seen by many—All men will be resurrected—Paul speaks of baptism for the dead—The three degrees of glory are described—Victory over death comes through Christ.

MOREOVER, brethren, I [a]declare unto you the [b]gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;

2 By which also ye are [a]saved, if ye [b]keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ [a]died for our [b]sins according to the scriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he [a]rose again the third day according to the scriptures:

5 And that he was [a]seen of [b]Cephas, then of the twelve:

6 After that, he was [a]seen of [b]above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles.

8 And last of all he was [a]seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not [a]meet to be called an

---

26*a* 2 Cor. 12:19; D&C 50:23.
28*a* TG Silence.
33*a* 1 Cor. 11:16 (16–19).
b Eph. 4:5 (3–6), 13; D&C 1:30.
c TG Peace; Peace of God.
d TG Church.
e TG Saints.
34*a* TG Woman.
b JST 1 Cor. 14:34 . . . *rule* . . .
c GR to be submissive.
d TG Obedience.
35*a* JST 1 Cor. 14:35 . . . *rule* . . .
39*a* IE be eager, zealous. TG Covet.
40*a* TG Order.
15 1*a* TG Missionary Work.
b TG Gospel.
2*a* Rom. 1:16.
b GR hold fast to, retain.
3*a* D&C 54:1. TG Jesus Christ, Death of; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
b Acts 3:18; Alma 5:27.
4*a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
5*a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
b Luke 24:34 (33–36).
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
b GR more than, over.
8*a* TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
9*a* GR adequate, sufficient, competent.

apostle, because I [b]persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the [a]grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me was not in vain; but I [b]laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen:

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have [a]testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* [a]vain; ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are [a]perished.

19 If in this [a]life only we have [b]hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is [a]Christ [b]risen from the dead, *and* become the [c]firstfruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man *came* [a]death, by man *came* also the [b]resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in [a]Adam all [b]die, even so in [c]Christ shall all be made [d]alive.

23 But every man in his own [a]order: Christ the [b]firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his [c]coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have [a]put down all [b]rule and all [c]authority and [d]power.

25 For he must [a]reign, till he hath put all [b]enemies under his [c]feet.

26 The last [a]enemy *that* shall be [b]destroyed *is* [c]death.

27 For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under *him, it is* [a]manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be [a]subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be [b]subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which are [a]baptized [b]for the dead, if the dead [c]rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the [d]dead?

30 And why stand we in [a]jeopardy every hour?

9*b* Acts 8:3.
10*a* TG Grace.
b 2 Cor. 11:23.
15*a* Acts 4:33.
17*a* GR useless, empty, ineffective.
18*a* GR lost, destroyed.
19*a* TG Salvation for the Dead.
b TG Hope.
20*a* 1 Pet. 1:3.
b Eph. 1:20.
c GR firstling.
21*a* Rom. 5:12.
TG Death.
b TG Resurrection.
22*a* TG Adam; Fall of Man.
b Ps. 82:7.
c TG Salvation, Plan of.
d TG Immortality; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Salvation.
23*a* GR rank.
TG Order.
b GR firstling.
TG Resurrection.
c TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
24*a* GR brought to an end, abolished.
b Isa. 60:12; Dan. 2:44; 7:9.
c TG Authority.
d TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
25*a* TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.
b D&C 88:106.
c Heb. 2:8.
26*a* TG Enemies.
b TG Death, Power over.
c 2 Tim. 1:10; Rev. 20:14 (11–15).
27*a* GR clear, plain, evident.
28*a* Philip. 3:21; D&C 76:106.
b TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
29*a* TG Baptism, Essential; Baptism for the Dead; Genealogy and Temple Work.
b GR in behalf of, for the sake of.
c TG Immortality.
d TG Salvation for the Dead.
30*a* GR danger, peril.

31 [a]I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us [a]eat and drink; for [b]to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: evil [a]communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak *this* to your [a]shame.

35 But some *man* will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 *Thou* fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it [a]die:

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, [a]it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain:*

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

40 [a]*There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the [b]celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the [c]terrestrial *is* another.

41 *There is* one glory of the [a]sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the [b]stars: for *one* star [c]differeth from *another* star in [d]glory.

42 So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in [a]corruption; it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in [a]glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a [a]natural body; it is raised a [b]spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The [a]first man [b]Adam was made a living soul; the last [c]Adam *was made* a [d]quickening spirit.

46 Howbeit that *was* not [a]first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 The first man *is* of the earth, earthy: the second man *is* the Lord from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that [a]flesh and [b]blood cannot [c]inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth [d]corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all [a]sleep, but we shall all be [b]changed,

52 In a moment, in the [a]twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the [b]trumpet shall sound, and the [c]dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be [d]changed.

---

31 *a* JST 1 Cor. 15:31 I protest *unto you the resurrection of the dead; and this is my* rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord *daily, though I die.*
32 *a* Isa. 22:13; Luke 12:19; 2 Ne. 28:7.
b TG Procrastination.
33 *a* GR conversations, associations.
34 *a* TG Shame.
36 *a* John 12:24 (24–29).
37 *a* IE whether it be.
40 *a* JST 1 Cor. 15:40 Also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial, *and bodies telestial;* but the glory of the celestial, one; and the terrestrial, another; *and the telestial, another.*
b TG Celestial Glory.
c TG Terrestrial Glory.
41 *a* TG Astronomy.
b TG Telestial Glory.
c D&C 76:98.
d TG Glory.
42 *a* Rom. 8:21; Mosiah 16:10.
43 *a* Col. 3:4.
44 *a* D&C 29:43.
b Alma 11:45; D&C 88:27.
45 *a* D&C 84:16.
b TG Adam.
c Rom. 5:14.
d John 5:21.
46 *a* D&C 29:32; 128:14 (13–14).
50 *a* TG Flesh and Blood.
b Lev. 17:14 (11, 14).
c John 3:5; 1 Cor. 6:9.
d Alma 41:4.
51 *a* GR die, sleep in death. 1 Thes. 4:17.
b Philip. 3:21; D&C 43:32.
52 *a* D&C 63:51 (50–51).
b D&C 29:26.
c TG Death.
d D&C 101:31.

53 For this [a]corruptible must put on incorruption, and this [b]mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on [a]immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, [b]Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 O [a]death, where *is* thy sting? O [b]grave, where *is* thy victory?

56 The sting of [a]death *is* sin; and the [b]strength of sin *is* the law.

57 But [a]thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the [b]victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye [a]steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAPTER 16

Paul counsels, Stand fast in the faith; let all things be done with charity.

NOW concerning the [a]collection for the saints, as I have [b]given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the [a]first *day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath [b]prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your [a]liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it be [a]meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now [a]by the way; but I [b]trust to [c]tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great [a]door and [b]effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adversaries.

10 Now if [a]Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do*.

11 Let no man therefore [a]despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother [a]Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 [a]Watch ye, [b]stand fast in the [c]faith, [d]quit you like [e]men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with [a]charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of [a]Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and *that* they have [b]addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,)

16 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was [a]lacking on your part they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my

53*a* Alma 41:4.
b TG Mortality.
54*a* TG Immortality.
b Isa. 25:8.
55*a* Mosiah 16:8 (7–8).
b GR Hades, hell.
56*a* D&C 42:45–46.
b GR power.
57*a* TG Thanksgiving.
b 1 Jn. 5:4 (4–5).
58*a* TG Perseverance; Steadfastness.
16 1*a* Acts 24:17 (17, 26).
b GR directed, arranged.
2*a* TG Sabbath.
b Deut. 16:10.
3*a* GR gift. TG Generosity.
4*a* GR suitable, worthwhile.
7*a* GR in passing.
b GR hope.
c 2 Cor. 1:15 (15–16).
9*a* Col. 4:3.
b GR energetic, efficient.
10*a* 2 Cor. 1:19; 1 Thes. 3:2.
11*a* 1 Tim. 4:12.
12*a* Acts 18:24.
13*a* TG Watch.
b Philip. 4:1 (1–7).
c D&C 9:14.
d GR behave like men.
e 1 Sam. 4:9; Isa. 46:8.
14*a* TG Charity.
15*a* 1 Cor. 1:16.
b GR devoted, appointed.
17*a* 2 Cor. 11:9.

spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. [a]Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy [a]kiss.

21 The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema [a]Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE
CORINTHIANS

CHAPTER 1

God comforts and cares for His Saints—The Saints are sealed and given assurance by the Spirit in their hearts.

PAUL, an [a]apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of [a]mercies, and the God of all [b]comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our [a]tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the [b]comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

5 For as the [a]sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which is [a]effectual in the [b]enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* steadfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the [a]sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we [a]despaired even of life:

---

19 [a] Acts 18:2.
20 [a] JST 1 Cor. 16:20 . . . *salutation.*
22 [a] Aramaic, meaning "The Lord will come!" or "Come, O Lord!"

[2 CORINTHIANS]

1 1 [a] D&C 21:1.
3 [a] TG God, Mercy of.
[b] TG Comfort.
4 [a] TG Tribulation.
[b] Philip. 3:10; 2 Thes. 2:16.
5 [a] Col. 1:24. TG Suffering.
6 [a] GR active, operative.
[b] D&C 63:20; 101:35.
7 [a] TG Persecution; Suffering.
8 [a] TG Despair.

9 But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which [a]raiseth the dead:

10 Who [a]delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us;*

11 Ye also helping together by [a]prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoicing is this, the [a]testimony of our conscience, that in [b]simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly [c]wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

13 For we [a]write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also *are* ours in the [a]day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to [a]come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit;

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judæa.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use [a]lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay?

18 But *as* God *is* true, our word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the [a]Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me and [b]Silvanus and [c]Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the [a]promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath [a]anointed us, *is* God;

22 Who hath also [a]sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by [a]faith ye stand.

CHAPTER 2

Saints should love and forgive one another—They always triumph in Christ.

BUT I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having [a]confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man *is* this punishment, which *was inflicted* of many.

7 So that contrariwise ye *ought* rather to [a]forgive *him,* and comfort *him,* lest perhaps such a one should

---

9*a* TG Resurrection.
10*a* TG Deliver.
11*a* Philip. 1:19; Philem. 1:22.
12*a* TG Testimony.
b GR plainness, singleness of heart.
c 1 Cor. 2:13.
13*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
14*a* D&C 1:9 (8–10).
15*a* 1 Cor. 16:7 (5–7).
17*a* GR light-mindedness, levity.
19*a* Luke 1:35.
b Acts 15:34 (32–34); 1 Thes. 1:1; 1 Pet. 5:12.
c 1 Cor. 16:10 (10–11); 1 Thes. 3:2.
20*a* Rom. 15:8.
21*a* TG Anointing.
22*a* TG Sealing.
24*a* Rom. 11:20.
2 3*a* 2 Cor. 8:22.
7*a* TG Forgive.

be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm *your* love toward him.

9 For to this end also did I [a]write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be [b]obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it* in the [a]person of Christ;

11 Lest [a]Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Christ's gospel, and a [a]door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God, which always causeth us to [a]triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:

16 To the one *we are* the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life. And who *is* [a]sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which [a]corrupt the [b]word of God: but as of [c]sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

CHAPTER 3

The gospel surpasses the law of Moses—Where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some *others*, epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our [a]epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, [a]written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in [b]tables of stone, but in [c]fleshy tables of the [d]heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our [a]sufficiency *is* of God;

6 Who also hath made us able [a]ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the [b]spirit giveth life.

7 But if the ministration of [a]death, written *and* engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses for the [b]glory of his countenance; which *glory* was to be done away:

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great [a]plainness of speech:

13 And not as Moses, *which* put a veil over his face, that the children

---

9*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
b 2 Cor. 7:15.
10*a* GR presence.
11*a* 2 Pet. 2:20 (20–22).
12*a* Acts 14:27; 1 Cor. 16:9.
14*a* Rom. 8:37.
16*a* 2 Cor. 3:5 (5–6).
17*a* 2 Cor. 4:2. TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
b TG Scriptures, Preservation of.
c TG Sincere.
3 2*a* 1 Cor. 9:2.
3*a* Deut. 9:10 (10–11).
b Ex. 24:12; 31:18; 34:1; Deut. 4:13; Prov. 3:3.
c Ezek. 11:19 (19–20).
d Jer. 31:33; Heb. 8:10.
5*a* 2 Cor. 2:16; Alma 26:12.
6*a* 1 Cor. 3:5.
b John 6:63.
7*a* Rom. 7:10.
b TG Transfiguration.
12*a* GR boldness, frankness.

of Israel could not steadfastly look to the end of that which is abolished:

14 But their [a]minds were [b]blinded: for until this day remaineth the same veil untaken away in the [c]reading of the old testament; which [d]*veil* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the veil is upon their [a]heart.

16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the veil shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is [a]that Spirit: and where the [b]Spirit of the Lord *is,* there *is* [c]liberty.

18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a [a]glass the [b]glory of the Lord, are changed into the same [c]image from [d]glory to glory, *even* as by the Spirit of the Lord.

CHAPTER 4

Gospel light shines on the Saints—Mortal trials are nothing as contrasted with eternal glory.

THEREFORE seeing we have this ministry, as we have received [a]mercy, we faint not;

2 But have [a]renounced the hidden things of [b]dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God [c]deceitfully; but by manifestation of the [d]truth commending ourselves to every man's [e]conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom the [a]god of this [b]world hath [c]blinded the [d]minds of them which [e]believe not, lest the [f]light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the [g]image of [h]God, should shine unto them.

5 For we [a]preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your [b]servants for Jesus' sake.

6 For God, who [a]commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath [b]shined in our hearts, to *give* the [c]light of the knowledge of the [d]glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the [a]power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* [a]troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but not in [b]despair;

9 [a]Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not [b]destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live are alway delivered unto [a]death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our [b]mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of

14*a* TG Mind.
b TG Spiritual Blindness.
c Acts 15:21.
d TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Veil.
15*a* TG Hardheartedness.
17*a* GR the Spirit.
b Alma 61:15. TG God, Spirit of.
c Rom. 8:2. TG Governments; Liberty.
18*a* 1 Cor. 13:12.
b TG Celestial Glory.
c Rom. 8:29.
d TG Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.
4 1*a* Alma 12:34.
2*a* TG Priesthood, Qualifying for.
b GR shame, disgrace. TG Honesty.
c 2 Cor. 2:17; 1 Thes. 2:3 (3, 5).
d D&C 19:37; 75:4.
e TG Conscience.
4*a* Eph. 6:12. TG Devil.
b TG Worldliness.
c Alma 19:6; Moro. 7:12; D&C 93:39 (38–39). TG Spiritual Blindness.
d TG Mind.
e TG Unbelief.
f TG Light [noun].
g TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
h TG Godhead.
5*a* Gal. 1:11 (11–12). TG Missionary Work.
b 1 Cor. 9:19; Alma 26:3.
6*a* Ps. 33:9; Moses 2:5 (4–5).
b D&C 45:9.
c TG Intelligence; Light of Christ.
d TG God, Glory of; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
7*a* 1 Cor. 2:5; D&C 19:3; 88:13 (7–13).
8*a* 2 Cor. 7:5. TG Adversity.
b TG Despair.
9*a* 2 Cor. 11:23 (23–27); D&C 101:35.
b Ps. 129:2.
11*a* Rom. 8:36. TG Martyrdom.
b TG Mortality.

faith, according as it is written, I [a]believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore [b]speak;

14 Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the [a]thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the [a]inward *man* is renewed day by day.

17 For our light [a]affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* [b]eternal [c]weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are [a]seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen *are* temporal; but the things which are not [b]seen *are* [c]eternal.

CHAPTER 5

Saints walk by faith and seek tabernacles of immortal glory—The gospel reconciles man to God—God's ministers carry the word of reconciliation to the world.

FOR we know that if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be [a]clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do [a]groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that [b]mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing *is* God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always [a]confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For we walk by [a]faith, not by [b]sight:)

8 We are confident, *I say,* and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we [a]labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 For we must all appear before the [a]judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, [b]according to that he hath [c]done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your [a]consciences.

12 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 [a]For whether we be beside ourselves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if [a]one [b]died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, that

13*a* D&C 14:8.
b D&C 18:21.
15*a* TG Thanksgiving.
16*a* 2 Ne. 4:20; Mosiah 24:15.
17*a* Rom. 5:3. TG Persecution; Suffering.
b TG Eternal Life.
c D&C 63:66.
18*a* Rom. 8:24.
b Ether 12:6.
c TG Eternity.
5 2*a* Rom. 8:23.
4*a* TG Mourning.
b TG Mortality.
6*a* GR of good courage, of good cheer.
7*a* TG Faith.
b TG Sight.
9*a* Moro. 9:6.
10*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b TG Accountability.
c TG Good Works.
11*a* TG Conscience.
13*a* JST 2 Cor. 5:13 For *we bear record that we are not* beside ourselves; *for whether we glory,* it is to God, or whether we be sober, it is for your *sakes.*
14*a* Rom. 5:15.
b D&C 19:16.

they which live should not henceforth [a]live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 [a]Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* [a]in Christ, *he is* a [b]new creature: [c]old things are [d]passed away; behold, all things are become [e]new.

18 And all things *are* of God, who hath [a]reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, [a]reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are [a]ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him *to be* [a]sin for us, who knew no [b]sin; that we might be made the [c]righteousness of God in him.

CHAPTER 6

Now is the day of salvation—God's ministers must walk uprightly and bear all things—Saints should not be unequally yoked with unbelievers.

WE then, *as* [a]workers together *with* [b]*him,* beseech *you* also that ye receive not the [c]grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, I have heard thee in a [a]time accepted, and in the [b]day of [c]salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.)

3 Giving no [a]offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all *things* approving ourselves as the [a]ministers of God, in much [b]patience, in [c]afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in [a]tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

6 By [a]pureness, by knowledge, by [b]longsuffering, by [c]kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by [d]love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the [a]armour of [b]righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

10 As [a]sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as [b]poor, yet making many [c]rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O *ye* Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is [a]enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own [a]bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children,) be ye also enlarged.

15*a* Rom. 14:7 (7–9).
16*a* JST 2 Cor. 5:16 Wherefore, henceforth *live* we no *more* after the flesh; *yea, though we once lived after the flesh, yet since* we have known Christ, now henceforth *live* we no more *after the flesh.*
17*a* 1 Jn. 2:5 (2–5).
b TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
c Rom. 7:6; 13:12 (12–14); Heb. 8:13.
d D&C 29:24; 63:49.
e Rev. 21:5.
18*a* TG Reconciliation.
19*a* TG Reconciliation.
20*a* Luke 14:23.
21*a* Isa. 53:6.
b 1 Jn. 3:3.
c Rom. 1:17.
6 1*a* 1 Cor. 3:9.
b JST 2 Cor. 6:1 . . . *Christ* . . .
c TG Grace.
2*a* Isa. 49:8.
b Alma 34:32 (31–34).
c TG Salvation.
3*a* Rom. 14:13. TG Offense.
4*a* 2 Cor. 11:23. TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
b TG Patience.
c D&C 127:2 (2–3).
5*a* TG Rioting and Reveling.
6*a* TG Purity.
b TG Forbear.
c TG Kindness.
d D&C 121:41 (41–42).
7*a* Rom. 13:12.
b TG Righteousness.
10*a* TG Mourning.
b 2 Cor. 8:9.
c TG Treasure.
11*a* Ps. 119:32 (25–32).
12*a* D&C 121:45.

14 Be ye not unequally [a]yoked together with unbelievers: for what [b]fellowship hath righteousness with [c]unrighteousness? and what communion hath [d]light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16 And what [a]agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the [b]temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will [c]dwell in them, and walk in *them;* and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 Wherefore [a]come out from among them, and be ye [b]separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the [c]unclean *thing;* and I will receive you,

18 And will be a [a]Father unto you, and ye shall be my [b]sons and daughters, saith the Lord [c]Almighty.

CHAPTER 7

Godly sorrow for sin leads to repentance—The sorrow of the world leads to death.

Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us [a]cleanse ourselves from all [b]filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting [c]holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us; we have [a]wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have [b]defrauded no man.

3 I speak not *this* to condemn *you:* for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you.*

4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: I am filled with [a]comfort, I am exceeding [b]joyful in all our [c]tribulation.

5 For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were [a]troubled on every side; without *were* fightings, within *were* [b]fears.

6 Nevertheless God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus;

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was [a]comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made [a]sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For [a]godly [b]sorrow worketh [c]repentance to [d]salvation not to be repented of: but the [e]sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! In all *things* ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

---

14 *a* TG Marriage, Interfaith; Marriage, Temporal.
b TG Fellowshipping.
c 2 Kgs. 3:13; Ezek. 14:3.
d TG Light [noun].
16 *a* 1 Cor. 10:21 (19–22).
b TG Body, Sanctity of; Temple.
c Lev. 26:12. TG God, Presence of.
17 *a* D&C 25:10; 53:2; 84:50 (49–53).
b TG Separation.
c Isa. 52:11. TG Uncleanness.
18 *a* Jer. 31:9 (1, 9).
b TG Sons and Daughters of God.
c TG God, Power of.
7 1 *a* TG Chastity; Cleanliness; Purification.
b GR pollution, stain, defilement. TG Filthiness.
c TG Holiness.
2 *a* 1 Thes. 2:3 (3–10).
b TG Fraud.
4 *a* TG Comfort.
b TG Joy.
c 3 Ne. 12:12 (11–12).
5 *a* 2 Cor. 4:8.
b D&C 10:55.
7 *a* TG Comfort.
9 *a* TG Poor in Spirit.
10 *a* TG Godliness.
b Eccl. 7:3; Isa. 22:12; Joel 2:17; James 4:9 (8–10); Alma 36:17 (5–28); 42:29. TG Mourning; Sorrow.
c TG Repent.
d TG Salvation.
e Morm. 2:13.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was [a]refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have [a]boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our [b]boasting, which *I made* before Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his [a]inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the [b]obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

16 I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all *things*.

CHAPTER 8

True Saints impart of their substance to the poor—Christ, out of His poverty, brought eternal riches.

MOREOVER, brethren, [a]we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia;

2 How that in a great [a]trial of [b]affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep [c]poverty abounded unto the riches of their [d]liberality.

3 For to *their* power, I bear record, yea, and beyond *their* power *they were* willing of themselves;

4 Praying us with much entreaty that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the [a]fellowship of the ministering to the saints.

5 And *this they did,* not as we hoped, but first [a]gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore, as ye abound in every *thing, in* faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all [a]diligence, and *in* your love to us, *see* that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak [a]not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the [b]sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the [a]grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was [b]rich, yet for your sakes he became [c]poor, that ye through his [d]poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing *of it;* that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye have.

12 For if there be first a [a]willing [b]mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and ye burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their [a]abundance also may be *a supply* for your want: that there may be [b]equality:

15 As it is written, He that *had* [a]*gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

13*a* Rom. 15:32.
14*a* 2 Cor. 9:2.
b TG Boast.
15*a* GR heart, tender affections, compassion.
b 2 Cor. 2:9; 10:6. TG Obedience.
8 1*a* GR we make known (or declare) to you the grace.
2*a* TG Probation; Test.
b TG Affliction.
c Mark 12:44 (43–44).
d GR sincerity, purity of mind. TG Generosity.
4*a* D&C 88:133.
5*a* TG Self-Sacrifice.
7*a* TG Diligence.
8*a* D&C 63:22.
b TG Sincere.
9*a* TG Grace.
b TG Treasure.
c Philip. 2:7 (5–8).
d 2 Cor. 6:10.
12*a* Ex. 25:2 (1–7).
b D&C 64:34.
14*a* Alma 1:30 (29–30).
b TG Consecration.
15*a* Ex. 16:18.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel throughout all the churches;

19 And not *that* only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind:

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:

21 Providing for [a]honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the [b]sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great [a]confidence which *I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do inquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren *be inquired of, they are* the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAPTER 9

God loves and rewards a cheerful giver—Thanks be to God for His unspeakable gift.

FOR as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I [a]boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath [b]provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your [a]bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

6 But this *I say,* He which soweth sparingly shall [a]reap also sparingly; and he which [b]soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he [a]purposeth in his heart, *so let him give;* not [b]grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a [c]cheerful [d]giver.

8 And God *is* able to make all [a]grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all *things,* may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for *your* food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your [a]righteousness;)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us [a]thanksgiving to God.

12 For the [a]administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for *your* liberal distribution unto them, and unto all *men;*

---

21 *a* TG Honesty.
b Rom. 12:17.
22 *a* 2 Cor. 2:3.
9 2 *a* 2 Cor. 7:14.
b TG Provoking.
5 *a* GR gift, blessing, benevolence.
6 *a* TG Harvest.
b TG Accountability.
7 *a* D&C 6:33 (33–34).
b TG Hypocrisy.
c TG Cheerful.
d TG Generosity.
8 *a* Philip. 4:18 (15–23); Jacob 2:19 (17–19). TG Grace.
10 *a* TG Righteousness.
11 *a* TG Thanksgiving.
12 *a* Heb. 13:16.

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 [a]Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable [b]gift.

CHAPTER 10

Bring every thought into obedience—Paul glories in the Lord.

Now I Paul myself beseech you by the [a]meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you:

2 But I beseech *you,* that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not [a]war after the flesh:

4 (For the [a]weapons of our [b]warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;)

5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every [a]thought to the [b]obedience of Christ;

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all [a]disobedience, when your [b]obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward [a]appearance? If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he *is* Christ's, even so *are* we [b]Christ's.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our [a]authority, which the Lord hath given us for [b]edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For *his* letters, say they, *are* weighty and powerful; but *his* [a]bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech [b]contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

13 But we will not [a]boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond *our measure,* as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is,* of other men's [a]labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand.

17 But he that glorieth, let him [a]glory in the Lord.

18 For not he that [a]commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAPTER 11

Maintain the simplicity that is in Christ—Satan sends forth false apostles—Paul glories in his sufferings for Christ.

15*a* TG Thanksgiving.
b James 1:17.
10 1*a* D&C 19:23; 25:5 (5, 14).
3*a* TG War.
4*a* Eph. 6:11 (10–24).
b 1 Cor. 9:7.
5*a* TG Motivations.
b TG Obedience.
6*a* TG Disobedience.
b 2 Cor. 7:15.
7*a* 1 Sam. 16:7.
b 1 Cor. 3:23.
8*a* 2 Cor. 13:10.
TG Called of God.
b TG Edification.
10*a* Gal. 4:13.
b 2 Cor. 11:6.
13*a* TG Boast.
15*a* Rom. 15:20.
17*a* Jer. 9:24 (23–24);
Alma 26:16 (11–16).
18*a* Luke 18:14.
TG Boast.

WOULD to God ye could bear with me a little in *my* folly: and indeed bear with me.

2 For I am [a]jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have [b]espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the [a]serpent [b]beguiled Eve through his [c]subtilty, so your minds should be [d]corrupted from the [e]simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another [a]Jesus, whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another [b]gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him.*

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though *I be* [a]rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God [a]freely?

8 I [a]robbed other churches, taking [b]wages *of them,* to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was [a]chargeable to no man: for that which was [b]lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia [c]supplied: and in all *things* I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *myself.*

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they [a]glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such *are* [a]false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for [a]Satan himself is transformed into an [b]angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose [a]end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool [a]receive me, that I may [b]boast myself a little.

17 That which I speak, I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *yourselves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer, if a man bring you into [a]bondage, if a man devour *you,* if a man take *of you,* if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning [a]reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

22 Are they [a]Hebrews? so *am* I. Are they [b]Israelites? so *am* I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I.

23 Are they [a]ministers of Christ?

---

11 2*a* TG Jealous.
b D&C 20:77.
3*a* TG Devil.
b TG Fall of Man; Temptation.
c Gen. 3:1.
d Heb. 13:9.
e Jacob 4:14.
4*a* Gal. 1:6.
b TG Gospel.
6*a* 2 Cor. 10:10.
7*a* 1 Cor. 9:18.
8*a* GR despoiled other churches, having taken provisions for you.
b TG Wages.
9*a* 2 Cor. 12:13 (13, 16); 1 Thes. 2:9.
b 1 Cor. 16:17.
c Philip. 4:10.
12*a* GR boast; so in chapters 11–12.
13*a* TG False Priesthoods; False Prophets.
14*a* 2 Ne. 9:9; D&C 129:8. TG Devil.
b TG Angels.
15*a* Philip. 3:19.
16*a* GR listen to, bear with, follow.
b TG Boast.
20*a* TG Bondage, Physical.
21*a* TG Reproach.
22*a* Philip. 3:5.
b Rom. 11:1.
23*a* 2 Cor. 6:4 (4–10).

(I speak as a fool) [b]I *am* more; in [c]labours more abundant, in [d]stripes above measure, in [e]prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I [a]forty *stripes* save one.

25 Thrice was I [a]beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;

26 *In* journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, *in* perils by *mine own* [a]countrymen, *in* perils by the [b]heathen, *in* [c]perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils among false brethren;

27 In [a]weariness and [b]painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not [a]weak? who is offended, and I [b]burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to [a]apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAPTER 12

Paul is caught up to the third heaven—The Lord gives men weaknesses that they may triumph over them—Paul manifests the signs of an Apostle.

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to [a]glory. I will come to [b]visions and [c]revelations of the Lord.

2 [a]I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the [b]body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the [c]third [d]heaven.

3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

4 How that he was caught up into [a]paradise, and heard [b]unspeakable words, which it is [c]not [d]lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not [a]glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be,* or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be [a]exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a [b]thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My [a]grace is sufficient for thee: for my [b]strength

---

23*b* JST 2 Cor. 11:23 . . . *so am I;* in labors . . .
c 1 Cor. 15:10.
d Acts 16:23; James 5:10 (10–11); Alma 26:29 (29–31).
e 2 Cor. 4:9.
24*a* Deut. 25:3.
25*a* Acts 16:22. TG Persecution.
26*a* Acts 14:5; 17:5.
b TG Heathen.
c Acts 21:31.
27*a* GR toil, trouble.
b TG Pain.
29*a* 1 Cor. 9:22.
b JST 2 Cor. 11:29 . . . *anger* not?
32*a* Acts 9:23 (23–25).
12 1*a* TG Boast.
b 1 Cor. 9:1.
c TG Revelation.
2*a* GR I know a man in Christ who fourteen years ago.
b D&C 137:1.
c TG Celestial Glory.
d TG Heaven.
4*a* TG Paradise.
b GR ineffable.
c 3 Ne. 17:17; 19:34 (32–34).
d GR possible, permitted.
5*a* TG Boast.
7*a* D&C 3:4.
b TG Pain.
9*a* TG Grace.
b TG Strength.

is made perfect in [c]weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may [d]rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in [a]infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in [b]persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am [c]weak, then am I [d]strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very [a]chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the [a]signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that I myself was not [a]burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I [a]seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your [a]edifying.

20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, [a]strifes, [b]backbitings, whisperings, swellings, [c]tumults:

21 *And* lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and *that* I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

CHAPTER 13

Saints should test themselves as to righteousness—Be perfect and of one mind; live in peace.

THIS *is* the third *time* I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three [a]witnesses shall every word be established.

2 I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was [a]crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 [a]Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that [b]Jesus [c]Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that

---

9*c* 2 Cor. 13:9; Ether 12:27 (26–28).
d D&C 39:12.
10*a* TG Adversity.
b TG Persecution.
c TG Humility.
d Joel 3:10; D&C 50:16.
11*a* 1 Cor. 9:1.
12*a* TG Signs.
13*a* 2 Cor. 11:9 (8–9).
14*a* 1 Cor. 10:33.
19*a* 1 Cor. 14:26. TG Edification.
20*a* TG Strife.
b TG Backbiting.
c TG Rioting and Reveling.
13 1*a* Deut. 19:15; D&C 6:28. TG Book of Mormon; Witness.
4*a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
5*a* 1 Cor. 11:28 (27–31).
b 1 Jn. 3:24 (19–24); 4:12 (7–21).
c Rom. 8:10.

which is [a]honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad, when we are [a]weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, *even* your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the [a]power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be [a]perfect, be of good comfort, be of [b]one [c]mind, live in [d]peace; and the God of [e]love and peace shall be with you.

12 Greet one another with an holy [a]kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE
TO THE
GALATIANS

CHAPTER 1

Preachers of false gospels are accursed—Paul received the gospel by revelation—He believed, was taught, and preached to the Gentiles.

PAUL, an [a]apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead;)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who [a]gave himself for our sins, that he might [b]deliver us from this present evil world, according to the [c]will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are so soon [a]removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another [b]gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there be some that [a]trouble you, and would [b]pervert the [c]gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an [a]angel from heaven, preach any [b]other [c]gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be [d]accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other

---

7*a* TG Honesty.
9*a* 2 Cor. 12:9.
10*a* 2 Cor. 10:8.
11*a* TG Perfection.
b TG Unity.
c 1 Cor. 1:10 (10–13).
d TG Peace.
e TG God, Love of.
12*a* JST 2 Cor. 13:12 . . . *salutation.*

[GALATIANS]

1 1*a* TG Apostles; Priesthood, Authority.
4*a* TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
b TG Redemption.
c TG God, Will of.
6*a* TG Apostasy of Individuals; Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
b 2 Cor. 11:4.
7*a* GR agitate, raise doubts, perplex.
b Gal. 5:10.
c TG Gospel.
8*a* TG Angels.
b 1 Tim. 1:3.
c TG Gospel.
d Gal. 5:12.

[a]gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be [b]accursed.

10 For do I now [a]persuade men, or God? or do I seek to [b]please men? for if I yet [c]pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I [a]certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was [b]preached of me is not after man.

12 For I neither received it [a]of man, neither was I taught *it,* but [b]by the [c]revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my [a]conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I [b]persecuted the church of God, and [c]wasted it:

14 And [a]profited in the Jews' religion above many [b]my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly [c]zealous of the [d]traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his [a]grace,

16 To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the [a]heathen; immediately I conferred not with [b]flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years I went up to [a]Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the [a]apostles saw I none, save [b]James the Lord's [c]brother.

20 Now the things which I [a]write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judæa which were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAPTER 2

Paul goes to Jerusalem—He contends for the true gospel—Salvation comes through Christ.

THEN fourteen years after I went up again to [a]Jerusalem with [b]Barnabas, and took Titus with *me* also.

2 And I went up by [a]revelation, and [b]communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be [a]circumcised:

4 [a]And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our [b]liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into [c]bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person:) for they

---

9 *a* TG False Doctrine.
b 2 Ne. 28:15.
10 *a* GR appease, aspire to the favor of.
JST Gal. 1:10 . . . *please* . . .
b TG Peer Influence.
c TG Courage.
11 *a* GR declare, make known to.
b 2 Cor. 4:5.
12 *a* GR from a man.
b GR through a revelation.
c 1 Cor. 9:1; D&C 84:1. TG Testimony.
13 *a* GR conduct.
b Acts 9:21 (10–22).
c GR was ravaging, destroying.
14 *a* GR was advancing.
b GR men of my age.
c TG Zeal.
d TG Traditions of Men.
15 *a* TG Grace.
16 *a* GR nations, Gentiles. TG Heathen.
b TG Flesh and Blood.
18 *a* Acts 9:26.
19 *a* TG Apostles.
b Acts 21:18.
c TG Jesus Christ, Family of.
20 *a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
2 1 *a* Acts 15:2.
b Acts 4:36 (36–37).
2 *a* Alma 8:16; Hel. 13:3.
b GR reported.
3 *a* TG Circumcision.
4 *a* JST Gal. 2:4 *Notwithstanding, there were some brought in by* false brethren unawares, who . . .
b TG Liberty.
c TG Bondage, Spiritual.

who seemed *to be somewhat* in conference added nothing to me:

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the [a]gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the [b]circumcision *was* unto [c]Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:)

9 And when James, [a]Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the [b]grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of [c]fellowship; that we *should go* unto the [d]heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their [a]dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not [a]justified by the works of the [b]law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the [c]faith of Christ, and not by the [d]works of the [e]law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be [f]justified.

17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 For I through the law am [a]dead to the law, that I might [b]live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but [a]Christ [b]liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the [c]faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the [a]grace of God: for if righteousness *come* by the [b]law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAPTER 3

God gave the gospel to Abraham—The Mosaic law was added because of transgressions—The law was a schoolmaster until Christ—The Saints are children of God by faith—All who are of the faith and baptized into Christ become Abraham's seed.

O FOOLISH Galatians, who hath [a]bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the [a]law, or by the [b]hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun

7a 1 Cor. 9:17.
b TG Circumcision.
c 1 Cor. 9:1.
9a John 1:42.
b TG Grace.
c TG Fellowshipping.
d GR nations, Gentiles.
13a GR hypocrisy.
16a TG Justification.
b D&C 22:2.
c Moro. 7:33 (7–33).
d Mosiah 13:28 (27–32).
e 2 Ne. 2:5 (5–8).
f GR vindicated, approved, guiltless.
19a Rom. 7:4 (1–7).
b Rom. 6:11 (9–11).
20a John 17:22 (20–23).
b Rom. 14:7 (7–9).
c TG Faith.
21a TG Grace.
b Mosiah 13:28 (27–31).
3 1a Jacob 7:18 (16–18). TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
2a 2 Ne. 2:5; Mosiah 13:28 (27–28).
b Rom. 10:17.

in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore that [a]ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for [a]righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the [a]children of Abraham.

8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the [a]heathen through faith, preached before the [b]gospel unto Abraham, *saying,* In thee shall all [c]nations be [d]blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are [a]blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, [a]Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, The just shall live by [a]faith.

12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13 Christ hath [a]redeemed us from the [b]curse of the [c]law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, [d]Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 That the [a]blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through [b]Jesus Christ; that we might receive the [c]promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though *it be* but a man's covenant, yet *if it be* confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to [a]Abraham and his seed were the [b]promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was [a]four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the [a]inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 [a]Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was [b]added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one, but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But the scripture hath concluded all under [a]sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the [a]law was our [b]schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ,

---

5*a* GR grants, furnishes.
6*a* TG Righteousness.
7*a* TG Abrahamic Covenant.
8*a* TG Heathen.
b TG Gospel.
c TG Israel, Mission of.
d TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.
9*a* TG Israel, Blessings of.
10*a* TG Curse.
11*a* TG Faith.
13*a* Gal. 4:5.
b TG Bondage, Spiritual; Curse.
c Alma 42:22 (1–28).
d Deut. 21:23.
14*a* TG Blessing; Israel, Mission of.
b Acts 8:35 (29–35).
c TG Promise.
16*a* Ps. 132:11; Luke 1:55 (54–55).
b D&C 107:40.
17*a* TG Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt.
18*a* TG Inheritance.
19*a* JST Gal. 3:19–20 (Appendix).
b 1 Tim. 1:9.
22*a* D&C 49:8.
24*a* TG Law of Moses.
b GR pedagogue, director, supervisor of children. JST Gal. 3:24 . . . schoolmaster *until* Christ . . . TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.

that we might be [c]justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the [a]children of God by [b]faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For as many of you as have been [a]baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor [a]Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all [b]one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye [a]Abraham's [b]seed, and [c]heirs according to the promise.

CHAPTER 4

The Saints are children of God by adoption—Paul calls the Galatians back to Christ—He compares the two covenants.

NOW I say, *That* the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in [a]bondage under the elements of the world:

4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God [a]sent forth his [b]Son, [c]made of a [d]woman, made under the law,

5 To [a]redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the [b]adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a [a]servant, but a [b]son; and if a son, then an [c]heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye [a]did [b]service unto them which by nature are no [c]gods.

9 But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in [a]bondage?

10 Ye observe [a]days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid [a]of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am;* for I *am* as ye *are:* ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through [a]infirmity of the [b]flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my [a]temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the [a]truth?

17 They zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be [a]zealously affected always in *a* good *thing,* and not only when I am present with you.

24*c* See JST Rom. 4:16 (Rom. 4:16 note *a*). Moro. 10:32 (32–33).
26*a* TG Sons and Daughters of God.
b TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
27*a* Rom. 13:14; 2 Ne. 31:13 (12–13); Mosiah 5:8 (2–14). TG Baptism.
28*a* TG Gentiles.
b Rom. 10:12 (12–13). TG Unity.
29*a* TG Conversion.
b TG Seed of Abraham.
c Gal. 4:28.
4 3*a* TG Bondage, Spiritual.
4*a* John 8:42; 16:28 (27–28, 30); 17:8. TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Birth of.
c GR born.
d TG Woman.
5*a* Gal. 3:13.
b TG Election.
7*a* GR slave.
b TG Sons and Daughters of God.
c TG Eternal Life; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.
8*a* GR were slaves, were in bondage.
b 1 Cor. 8:4.
c Jer. 44:3.
9*a* D&C 84:51 (50–51).
10*a* Rom. 14:5 (5–6).
11*a* GR concerning.
13*a* GR weakness, feebleness. 1 Cor. 2:3 (2–4).
b 2 Cor. 10:10.
14*a* GR trial, test.
16*a* Hel. 13:26. TG Truth.
18*a* TG Zeal.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I [a]stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a [a]bondmaid, the other by a freewoman.

23 But he *who was* of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to [a]bondage, which is [b]Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But [a]Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, [a]Rejoice, *thou* [b]barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the [a]children of promise.

29 But as then he that was born after the [a]flesh [b]persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even so *it is* now.

30 Nevertheless what saith the scripture? [a]Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the freewoman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

CHAPTER 5

Stand fast in gospel liberty—Seek faith, love, Christ, and the Spirit—The works of the flesh and the fruits of the Spirit are named.

[a]STAND fast therefore in the [b]liberty wherewith Christ hath made us [c]free, and be not [d]entangled again with the yoke of [e]bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testify again to every man that is [a]circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the [a]law; ye are fallen from [b]grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by [a]faith.

6 For in Jesus Christ neither [a]circumcision [b]availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but [c]faith which worketh by [d]love.

7 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not [a]obey the truth?

8 This persuasion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have [a]confidence in you through the Lord, that ye [b]will be none otherwise minded: but he that [c]troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

20*a* GR am perplexed about.
22*a* Gen. 16:2 (1–3); D&C 132:30 (30–34), 65; Abr. 2:9 (9–11).
24*a* TG Law of Moses.
b Gen. 16:1.
26*a* TG Jerusalem, New.
27*a* Gen. 21:6.
b TG Barren.
28*a* Gal. 3:29. TG Mission of Early Saints; Seed of Abraham.
29*a* TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
b Gen. 21:9.
30*a* Gen. 21:10.
5 1*a* Philip. 4:1 (1–7).
b TG Liberty.
c 2 Ne. 2:26 (26–27); Mosiah 5:8; Alma 61:9 (9, 21).
d D&C 88:86.
e TG Bondage, Spiritual; Law of Moses.
3*a* Rom. 2:25.
4*a* TG Law of Moses.
b TG Grace.
5*a* Rom. 5:2 (1–5); 1 Pet. 1:21 (21–22).
6*a* TG Circumcision.
b GR has any power, validity, service.
c TG Faith.
d TG Love.
7*a* TG Disobedience.
10*a* TG Dependability.
b GR will take no other view, will not have a different opinion.
c Gal. 1:7.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the [a]offence of the cross ceased.

12 I would they were even [a]cut off which [b]trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto [a]liberty; only *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love [b]serve one another.

14 For all the [a]law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; Thou shalt [b]love thy neighbour as thyself.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, [a]Walk in the [b]Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the [c]lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the [a]Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be [a]led of the Spirit, ye are not under the [b]law.

19 Now the works of the [a]flesh are manifest, which are *these;* Adultery, [b]fornication, [c]uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, [a]strife, seditions, heresies,

21 [a]Envyings, murders, [b]drunkenness, [c]revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the [a]fruit of the [b]Spirit is [c]love, [d]joy, [e]peace, [f]longsuffering, [g]gentleness, goodness, [h]faith,

23 [a]Meekness, [b]temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the [a]affections and lusts.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, [a]provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAPTER 6

Bear one another's burdens—As you sow, so shall you reap—Be not weary in well-doing.

BRETHREN, if a man be [a]overtaken in a [b]fault, ye which are spiritual, [c]restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; [d]considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

2 Bear ye one another's [a]burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man [a]prove his own [b]work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.

5 For every man shall [a]bear his own burden.

---

11 *a* GR stumbling block, cause of misery.

12 *a* TG Excommunication.

b Gal. 1:8 (8–9).

13 *a* TG Abundant Life; Liberty.

b TG Self-Sacrifice.

14 *a* Rom. 13:10 (8–10); 1 Tim. 1:5. TG God, Law of.

b TG Love.

16 *a* TG Walking with God.

b TG Guidance, Divine.

c TG Chastity; Lust.

17 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.

18 *a* D&C 20:45; 28:4; 42:13.

b Acts 15:5 (1–11); Mosiah 13:29 (29–31).

19 *a* Mosiah 16:3 (3–5); D&C 67:12 (10–12).

b TG Fornication.

c TG Uncleanness.

20 *a* TG Strife.

21 *a* TG Envy.

b TG Drunkenness; Word of Wisdom.

c TG Rioting and Reveling.

22 *a* Rom. 8:23. TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.

b TG Inspiration; Spirituality.

c Col. 3:12.

d TG Joy.

e TG Contentment; Peace of God.

f TG Forbear.

g TG Benevolence; Kindness.

h TG Faith.

23 *a* TG Meek.

b GR self-control. TG Temperance.

24 *a* GR sufferings, afflictions, passions.

26 *a* TG Provoking.

6 1 *a* Rom. 14:1; D&C 20:80.

b GR transgression, trespass.

c Heb. 12:13.

d GR watching.

2 *a* TG Compassion.

4 *a* TG Test.

b TG Good Works.

5 *a* Prov. 9:12.

6 Let him that is taught in the word [a]communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 Be not [a]deceived; God is not [b]mocked: for whatsoever a man [c]soweth, that shall he also [d]reap.

8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And let us not be [a]weary in well doing: for in due season we shall [b]reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do [a]good unto all *men,* especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer [a]persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither [a]circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, [a]peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians written from Rome.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE
TO THE
EPHESIANS

CHAPTER 1

The Saints are foreordained to receive the gospel—The gospel is to be restored in the latter days—The Saints are sealed by the Holy Spirit of Promise—They know God and Christ by revelation.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the [a]saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all [a]spiritual blessings in heavenly *places* in Christ:

4 According as he hath [a]chosen us in him [b]before the foundation of the world, that we should be [c]holy and without blame before him in love:

6*a* TG Communication.
7*a* TG Deceit.
b TG Mocking.
c Ezek. 32:27. TG Accountability; Agency; Good Works.
d Ps. 7:16. TG Harvest.
9*a* Luke 8:14 (14–15); 2 Thes. 3:13; D&C 64:33. TG Steadfastness.
b TG Abundant Life.
10*a* Prov. 3:27.
12*a* TG Persecution.
15*a* TG Circumcision.
16*a* Ps. 125:5.

[EPHESIANS]

1 1*a* TG Saints.
3*a* TG Spirituality.
4*a* TG Election; Foreordination.
b TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.
c TG Holiness.

5 Having [a]predestinated us unto the [b]adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

7 In whom we have [a]redemption through his blood, the [b]forgiveness of sins, according to the [c]riches of his [d]grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all [a]wisdom and [b]prudence;

9 Having made known unto us the [a]mystery of his [b]will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the [a]dispensation of the fulness of times he might [b]gather together in one [c]all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in him:

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being [a]predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who [a]first trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also *trusted,* after that ye heard the word of truth, the [a]gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were [b]sealed with that holy Spirit of [c]promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your [a]faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of [a]wisdom and [b]revelation in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your [a]understanding being [b]enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the [c]riches of the glory of his [d]inheritance in the saints,

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his [a]power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he [a]raised him from the dead, and set *him* at his own right hand in the [b]heavenly *places,*

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every [a]name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath put [a]all *things* under his [b]feet, and gave him *to be* the [c]head over all *things* to the [d]church,

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAPTER 2

We are saved by grace through faith—The blood of Christ saves Jew and Gentile alike—The Church is built upon the foundation of apostles and prophets.

5*a* GR foreordained. Eph. 1:11. TG Foreordination.
b TG Sons and Daughters of God.
7*a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Redemption.
b TG Forgive.
c TG Treasure.
d TG Grace.
8*a* TG God, Omniscience of.
b TG Prudence.
9*a* Eph. 3:4; D&C 107:19.
b TG God, Will of.
10*a* TG Dispensations; Last Days; Restoration of the Gospel.
b TG Israel, Gathering of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
11*a* Eph. 1:5.
12*a* GR trusted, hoped beforehand.
13*a* D&C 93:51. TG Gospel.
b TG Sealing.
c TG Promise.
15*a* Col. 1:4 (4–5).
17*a* TG Wisdom.
b TG Revelation.
18*a* TG Understanding.
b D&C 6:15; 11:13. TG Education.
c TG Treasure.
d TG Inheritance.
19*a* Col. 2:12.
20*a* Acts 2:32; 1 Cor. 15:20 (14–20).
b Heb. 7:26.
21*a* Heb. 1:4. TG Name.
22*a* TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
b Heb. 2:8.
c TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church; Jesus Christ, Messiah.
d TG Church.

AND you *hath he quickened,* who were [a]dead in trespasses and sins;

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this [a]world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of [b]disobedience:

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the [a]lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by [b]nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, who is rich in [a]mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath [a]quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding [a]riches of his grace in *his* kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

8 For by [a]grace are ye [b]saved through [c]faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the [d]gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should [a]boast.

10 For we are his [a]workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good [b]works, which God hath before ordained that we should [c]walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember, that ye *being* in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called [a]Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and [a]strangers from the [b]covenants of promise, having no [c]hope, and [d]without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For he is our [a]peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle [b]wall of partition *between us;*

15 Having [a]abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in [b]ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one [c]new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might [a]reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:

17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more [a]strangers and foreigners, but [b]fellowcitizens with the [c]saints, and of the [d]household of God;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the [a]apostles and [b]prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief [c]corner *stone;*

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

---

2 1*a* Col. 1:21; Rev. 3:1.
2*a* TG Worldliness.
b D&C 121:17.
TG Disobedience.
3*a* TG Lust.
b TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
4*a* TG God, Mercy of.
5*a* TG Resurrection.
7*a* TG Treasure.
8*a* Alma 22:14 (13–14); 42:14 (10–25); D&C 20:30 (29–34). TG Grace.
b TG Salvation; Salvation, Plan of.
c TG Faith.
d TG God, Gifts of.
9*a* TG Boast.
10*a* Ps. 100:3; Isa. 60:21; D&C 29:25.
b TG Good Works.
c TG Walking with God.
11*a* TG Circumcision.
12*a* TG Stranger.
b TG Covenants.
c 1 Thes. 4:13.
d 1 Thes. 4:5; Mosiah 27:31; Alma 41:11.
14*a* TG Peace; Peace of God.
b TG Veil.
15*a* Col. 2:14.
b TG Ordinance.
c TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
16*a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
19*a* TG Gentiles; Stranger.
b TG Citizenship; Fellowshipping.
c TG Saints.
d TG Sons and Daughters of God.
20*a* TG Apostles; Church Organization.
b TG Prophets, Mission of.
c TG Cornerstone.

CHAPTER 3

The Gentiles are fellow heirs with Israel—The love of Christ surpasses all understanding.

FOR this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles,

2 If ye have heard of the [a]dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he made [a]known unto me the mystery; (as I [b]wrote afore in few words,

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the [a]mystery of Christ)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now [a]revealed unto his holy apostles and [b]prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the [a]Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this [a]grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable [b]riches of Christ;

9 And to make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship of the [a]mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who [b]created all things by [c]Jesus Christ:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places* might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 According to the eternal [a]purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the [a]Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole [a]family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you, according to the [a]riches of his glory, to be [b]strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being [a]rooted and [b]grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the [a]love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, [a]world without end. Amen.

CHAPTER 4

There is one Lord, one faith, and one baptism—Apostles and prophets are essential to the Church—The Saints are exhorted to live righteously—They are sealed unto the day of redemption.

I THEREFORE, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk [a]worthy of the [b]vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, [a]forbearing one another in love;

---

3 2*a* TG Dispensations.
3*a* Col. 1:27 (26–27).
b TG Scriptures, Lost.
4*a* Rom. 16:25; Eph. 1:9 (9–11).
5*a* TG Revelation.
b TG Prophets, Mission of.
6*a* TG Gentiles.
8*a* TG Grace.
b TG Treasure.
9*a* TG Mysteries of Godliness.
b TG Creation; God, Creator; Jesus Christ, Creator.
c TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
11*a* TG Earth, Purpose of.
14*a* TG Godhead.
15*a* TG Family.
16*a* TG Treasure.
b Col. 1:11. TG Strength.
17*a* Col. 2:7.
b Col. 1:23.
19*a* TG God, Love of.
21*a* D&C 76:112.
4 1*a* TG Worthiness.
b GR calling.
2*a* TG Forbear.

3 Endeavouring to keep the [a]unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 *There is* one [a]body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 One Lord, one [a]faith, one [b]baptism,

6 One God and [a]Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.

7 But unto every one of us is given [a]grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, When he [a]ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended is the same also that [a]ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)

11 And he [a]gave some, [b]apostles; and some, [c]prophets; and some, [d]evangelists; and some, [e]pastors and [f]teachers;

12 For the [a]perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the [b]edifying of the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come in the [a]unity of the faith, and of the [b]knowledge of the Son of God, unto a [c]perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we *henceforth* be no more [a]children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of [b]doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

15 But speaking the [a]truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the [b]head, *even* Christ:

16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other [a]Gentiles walk, in the [b]vanity of their [c]mind,

18 Having the [a]understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the [b]ignorance that is in them, because of the [c]blindness of their [d]heart:

19 Who being [a]past [b]feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye [a]put off concerning the former conversation the [b]old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful [c]lusts;

23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

3*a* TG Unity.
4*a* TG Church.
5*a* 1 Cor. 14:33; Eph. 4:13; D&C 1:30.
TG Gospel.
b TG Baptism, Essential; Baptism, Immersion.
6*a* Mal. 2:10; 1 Cor. 8:6.
TG God the Father, Elohim.
7*a* TG Grace.
8*a* Ps. 68:18; Acts 1:9; D&C 88:6.
10*a* TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.
11*a* TG Authority.
b TG Apostles; Church Organization; Priesthood, History of.
c TG Prophets, Mission of.
d Acts 21:8; 2 Tim. 4:5.
TG Patriarch.
e TG Bishop.
f TG Teacher.
12*a* TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
b TG Edification.
13*a* 1 Cor. 1:10; 14:33; Eph. 4:5 (3–6); 3 Ne. 11:28 (28–30); D&C 1:30; 38:27.
b TG Learn.
c TG God, Perfection of; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Perfection.
14*a* 1 Cor. 14:20.
b Heb. 13:9.
15*a* TG Reproof.
b Col. 2:19.
TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
17*a* 1 Thes. 4:5.
b TG Vanity.
c TG Mind.
18*a* D&C 10:2.
TG Understanding.
b TG Ignorance.
c GR hardness.
TG Spiritual Blindness.
d TG Hardheartedness.
19*a* 1 Ne. 17:45.
b TG Conscience.
22*a* Col. 3:8.
b Rom. 6:6 (1–7).
c TG Lust.

24 And that ye put on the [a]new man, which after God is created in [b]righteousness and true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away [a]lying, speak every man [b]truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 [a]Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your [b]wrath:

27 Neither give place to the [a]devil.

28 Let him that stole [a]steal no more: but rather let him [b]labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to [c]give to him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt [a]communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And [a]grieve not the holy [b]Spirit of God, whereby ye are [c]sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and [a]anger, and clamour, and [b]evil [c]speaking, be put away from you, with all [d]malice:

32 And be ye [a]kind one to another, tenderhearted, [b]forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

CHAPTER 5

The Saints are exhorted to avoid uncleanness and walk uprightly—Husbands and wives should love each other.

BE ye therefore [a]followers of God, as dear children;

2 And [a]walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an [b]offering and a [c]sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling [d]savour.

3 But [a]fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh [b]saints;

4 Neither [a]filthiness, nor [b]foolish [c]talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no [a]whoremonger, nor [b]unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any [c]inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

6 Let no man [a]deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the [b]wrath of God upon the children of [c]disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as [a]children of [b]light:

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all [a]goodness and righteousness and truth;)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no [a]fellowship with the unfruitful works of [b]darkness, but rather [c]reprove *them*.

---

24 *a* TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn; Mission of Early Saints.
b TG Righteousness.
25 *a* TG Lying.
b TG Honesty; Truth.
26 *a* JST Eph. 4:26 *Can ye be* angry, and *not sin?* . . .
b TG Anger.
27 *a* Mosiah 2:32 (32–33); 3 Ne. 11:29.
28 *a* TG Stealing.
b TG Labor; Work, Value of.
c Prov. 21:26.
29 *a* TG Communication; Gossip; Profanity.
30 *a* Gen. 6:6.
b TG God, Spirit of.
c TG Sealing.
31 *a* TG Anger.
b TG Backbiting.
c TG Slander.
d TG Malice.
32 *a* TG Benevolence; Courtesy; Family, Love within; Kindness.
b TG Forgive.
5 1 *a* GR imitators. 1 Cor. 11:1; Philip. 3:17 (13–21). TG God, the Standard of Righteousness; Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
2 *a* TG Walking with God.
b Heb. 8:3.
c TG Self-Sacrifice.
d Gen. 8:21; Lev. 1:9.
3 *a* TG Chastity; Fornication; Sexual Immorality.
b TG Saints.
4 *a* TG Filthiness.
b TG Levity.
c Eccl. 5:2; Matt. 12:36.
5 *a* TG Chastity; Whore.
b TG Uncleanness.
c TG Inheritance; Worthiness.
6 *a* TG Deceit.
b TG God, Indignation of.
c TG Disobedience.
8 *a* TG Children of Light.
b Rom. 12:2.
9 *a* TG Good Works.
11 *a* Gen. 49:6; Ps. 1:1 (1–2); Prov. 1:10 (10–19).
b TG Darkness, Spiritual.
c TG Reproof.

12 For it is a [a]shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all things that are reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

14 Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee [a]light.

15 See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not [a]unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord *is*.

18 And be not [a]drunk with wine, wherein is [b]excess; but be filled with the Spirit;

19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and [a]hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making [b]melody in your heart to the Lord;

20 Giving [a]thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

21 [a]Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

22 [a]Wives, [b]submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For the [a]husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the [b]head of the [c]church: and he is the saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing.

25 [a]Husbands, [b]love your [c]wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;

26 That he might [a]sanctify and [b]cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his [a]wife loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet [a]hated his own [b]flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For we are [a]members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be [a]one flesh.

32 This is a great [a]mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the [a]wife *see* that she [b]reverence *her* husband.

CHAPTER 6

Children should honor their parents—Servants and masters are judged by the same law—Saints should put on the whole armor of God.

[a]CHILDREN, [b]obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 [a]Honour thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

12*a* TG Shame.
14*a* TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Light [noun].
17*a* TG Wisdom.
18*a* TG Drunkenness; Word of Wisdom.
b TG Temperance.
19*a* TG Singing.
b 2 Kgs. 3:15.
20*a* TG Thanksgiving.
21*a* TG Reconciliation.
22*a* TG Marriage, Continuing Courtship in.
b Esth. 1:20 (20–22). TG Submissiveness.
23*a* TG Marriage, Husbands.
b TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
c TG Church.
25*a* TG Family, Patriarchal.
b TG Family, Love within; Love.
c TG Marriage, Continuing Courtship in.
26*a* TG Sanctification.
b TG Purification.
28*a* TG Marriage, Wives.
29*a* TG Hate.
b TG Body, Sanctity of.
30*a* 1 Cor. 6:15.
31*a* TG Marriage, Celestial; Unity.
32*a* TG Mysteries of Godliness.
33*a* TG Marriage, Wives.
b TG Courtesy; Respect.
6 1*a* TG Children.
b TG Counsel; Family, Children, Duties of; Respect.
2*a* TG Honoring Father and Mother.

4 And, ye [a]fathers, [b]provoke not your [c]children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 [a]Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* [b]masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ;

6 Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the [a]servants of Christ, doing the [b]will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing [a]service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he [a]receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And, ye [a]masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your [b]Master also is in heaven; neither is there [c]respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be [a]strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole [a]armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we [a]wrestle not [b]against [c]flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the [d]rulers of the [e]darkness of this world, against spiritual [f]wickedness in high *places*.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loins [a]girt about with [b]truth, and having on the [c]breastplate of [d]righteousness;

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of [a]peace;

16 Above all, taking the shield of [a]faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery [b]darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of [a]salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 [a]Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all [b]perseverance and supplication for all saints;

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the [a]mystery of the gospel,

20 For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak [a]boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, [a]Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and *that* he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in [a]sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians by Tychicus.

---

4 *a* TG Family, Love within; Family, Patriarchal; Marriage, Fatherhood.
b TG Provoking.
c TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.
5 *a* Titus 2:9.
b 1 Pet. 2:18 (13–25).
6 *a* 1 Cor. 7:22 (21–24).
b TG God, Will of.
7 *a* TG Service.
8 *a* Col. 3:24.
9 *a* Mal. 3:5; Col. 4:1.
b TG Leadership.
c Moro. 8:12; D&C 38:16.
10 *a* TG Strength.
11 *a* Ps. 91:4; Rom. 13:12; 2 Cor. 10:4 (3–6); 1 Thes. 5:8; D&C 27:15 (15–18). TG Chastity; Protection, Divine; Watch.
12 *a* JS—H 1:15 (15–17).
b TG Opposition.
c TG Flesh and Blood.
d 2 Cor. 4:4.
e TG Darkness, Spiritual; Secret Combinations.
f TG Governments; Wickedness.
14 *a* Isa. 11:5.
b TG Truth.
c Isa. 59:17; 61:10.
d TG Righteousness.
15 *a* TG Peace of God.
16 *a* TG Faith.
b 1 Ne. 15:24; D&C 3:8.
17 *a* TG Salvation.
18 *a* TG Prayer.
b TG Perseverance.
19 *a* TG Mysteries of Godliness.
20 *a* D&C 60:2 (2–3).
21 *a* Acts 20:4.
24 *a* TG Sincere.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE
TO THE
PHILIPPIANS

CHAPTER 1

All that happened to Paul furthered the gospel cause—Our conduct should be worthy of the gospel.

PAUL and Timotheus, the [a]servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the [b]bishops and [c]deacons:

2 Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon every remembrance of you,

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will [a]perform *it* until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is [a]meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and [b]confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my [c]grace.

8 For God is my [a]record, how greatly I long after you all in the [b]bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your [a]love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and *in* all judgment;

10 That ye may [a]approve things that are excellent; that ye may be [b]sincere and without offence till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of [a]righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me have [a]fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;

13 So that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the [a]palace, and in all other *places;*

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without [a]fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and [a]strife; and some also of good will:

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your [a]prayer, and the supply of the [b]Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest

---

1 1*a* TG Servant.
b TG Bishop; Church Organization.
c TG Deacon.
6*a* GR complete, accomplish.
7*a* GR just, right.
b GR establishment, strengthening.
c TG Grace.
8*a* GR witness.
b GR affections, compassions.
9*a* Moses 7:18.
10*a* GR prove, put to the test.
b GR pure, spotless.
11*a* TG Righteousness.
12*a* GR come.
13*a* Philip. 4:22.
14*a* Luke 1:74 (68–75); 1 Jn. 4:18 (15–18); D&C 68:6 (5–6).
15*a* TG Strife.
19*a* 2 Cor. 1:11; Philem. 1:22.
b TG God, Spirit of.

expectation and *my* [a]hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be [b]magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life, or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I [a]wot not.

23 For I am [a]in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless to [a]abide in the flesh *is* more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

27 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye [a]stand fast in one spirit, with [b]one [c]mind [d]striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: [a]which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to [a]suffer for his sake;

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAPTER 2

Saints should be of one mind and one spirit—Every knee will bow to Christ—Saints must work out their salvation—Paul faces martyrdom with joy.

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any [a]bowels and mercies,

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same [a]love, *being* of [b]one [c]accord, of one mind.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through [a]strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each [b]esteem other better than themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who, being in the [a]form of God, thought it not robbery to be [b]equal with God:

7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a [a]servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

8 And being found in [a]fashion as a man, he [b]humbled himself, and became [c]obedient unto [d]death, even the [e]death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly [a]exalted him, and given him a [b]name which is above every name:

10 That at the [a]name of Jesus every [b]knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

---

20 *a* Ps. 119:116.
b Ps. 34:3 (1–3).
22 *a* GR know.
23 *a* GR hard-pressed to choose.
24 *a* 3 Ne. 28:9 (1–12); D&C 7:5 (1–8).
27 *a* Philip. 4:1 (1–7).
b TG Unity.
c TG Mind.
d Jude 1:3.
28 *a* JST Philip. 1:28 . . . *who reject the gospel, which bringeth on them destruction;* but you *who receive the gospel,* salvation; and that of God.
29 *a* TG Suffering.
2 1 *a* GR tender affections of the heart and compassion.
2 *a* TG Benevolence.
b TG Unity.
c Rom. 12:10 (10–18); Moses 7:18 (18–21).
3 *a* TG Strife.
b TG Humility; Love; Respect.
6 *a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature; Man, Physical Creation of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
7 *a* Isa. 53:4 (3–7); 2 Cor. 8:9 (8–15); Heb. 2:9.
8 *a* GR outward appearance.
b TG Humility; Meek.
c Isa. 50:5.
d TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
e TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
9 *a* TG Exaltation.
b Mal. 1:11; Heb. 1:4. TG Name.
10 *a* Mosiah 27:31; D&C 76:110 (106–11); 88:104 (103–4).
b Isa. 45:23; Rom. 14:11.

11 And *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* [a]Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, [a]work out your own [b]salvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings and [a]disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the [a]sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse [b]nation, among whom ye [c]shine as lights in the world;

16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be [a]offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man likeminded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all [a]seek their [b]own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.

22 But ye know the [a]proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you [a]Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellowsoldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all [a]gladness; and [b]hold such in [c]reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your [a]lack of service toward me.

CHAPTER 3

Paul sacrifices all things for Christ—True ministers set examples of righteousness.

FINALLY, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the [a]circumcision, which [b]worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the [c]flesh.

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an [a]Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a [b]Pharisee;

6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the

11a TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
12a Alma 34:37; Morm. 9:27. TG Good Works.
b TG Salvation.
14a TG Disputations.
15a TG Sons and Daughters of God.
b GR generation.
c TG Mission of Early Saints.
17a 1 Thes. 2:8; D&C 98:13.
21a TG Apathy.
b 1 Cor. 10:24.
22a GR trial.
25a Philip. 4:18.
29a TG Cheerful.
b 1 Thes. 5:13.
c GR honor.
30a Philip. 4:10.
3 3a TG Circumcision.
b TG Worship.
c TG Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh.
5a 2 Cor. 11:22.
b Acts 23:6.

church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things *but* loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have [a]suffered the [b]loss of all things, and do count them *but* [c]dung, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the [a]righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the [a]fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the [a]dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already [a]perfect: but I [b]follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do,* forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I [a]press toward the mark for the [b]prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be [a]perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be [a]followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an [b]ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 Whose [a]end *is* destruction, whose God *is their* belly, [b]and *whose* glory *is* in their [c]shame, who mind earthly things.)

20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the [a]Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 Who shall [a]change our [b]vile body, [c]that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious [d]body, according to the working whereby he is able even to [e]subdue all things unto himself.

CHAPTER 4

Stand fast in the Lord—We believe in being honest, true, and chaste.

THEREFORE, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so [a]stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I entreat thee also, true [a]yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and *with* other my fellowlabourers, whose names *are* in the [b]book of life.

4 Rejoice in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your [a]moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand.

8*a* TG Self-Sacrifice; Suffering.
b Omni 1:26; Mosiah 2:34.
c GR refuse.
9*a* TG Righteousness.
10*a* 2 Cor. 1:4; 2 Thes. 2:16.
11*a* JST Philip. 3:11 . . . *just.*
12*a* TG Perfection.
b GR press forward.
14*a* TG Steadfastness.
b TG Objectives.
15*a* Moro. 10:32 (32–33).
17*a* Matt. 16:24 (24–26); Eph. 5:1; 1 Thes. 1:6.
b TG Example.
19*a* 2 Cor. 11:15.
b JST Philip. 3:19 . . . and *who* glory in their shame . . .
c TG Shame.
20*a* TG Jesus Christ, Savior.
21*a* 1 Cor. 15:51. TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
b GR humble, of low estate.
c TG Resurrection.
d TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
e 1 Cor. 15:28; D&C 19:2; 76:106.
4 1*a* 1 Cor. 10:12; 16:13 (13–14); Gal. 5:1; Philip. 1:27; D&C 87:8.
3*a* GR associate.
b TG Book of Life.
5*a* GR gentleness. TG Modesty; Temperance.

6 [a]Be [b]careful for nothing; but in every thing by [c]prayer and supplication with [d]thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And the [a]peace of God, which passeth all [b]understanding, shall [c]keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are [a]true, whatsoever things *are* [b]honest, whatsoever things *are* [c]just, whatsoever things *are* [d]pure, whatsoever things *are* [e]lovely, [f]whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any [g]virtue, and if *there be* any praise, [h]think on these things.

9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and [a]received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your [a]care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye [b]lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be [a]content.

12 I know both how to be [a]abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through [a]Christ which [b]strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did [a]communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire [a]fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But I have all, and [a]abound: I am full, having received of [b]Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God.

19 But my God shall supply all your [a]need according to his [b]riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of [a]Cæsar's household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome by Epaphroditus.

6*a* GR Don't be unduly concerned about anything.
b JST Philip. 4:6 . . . *afflicted* . . . Ps. 55:22; Prov. 16:3; Matt. 6:25.
c TG Prayer.
d TG Thanksgiving.
7*a* TG Peace of God.
b TG Understanding.
c GR guard.
8*a* TG Truth.
b TG Honesty.
c TG Righteousness.
d TG Purity.
e TG Beauty.
f A of F 1:13.
g TG Chastity; Virtue.
h TG Motivations; Study.
9*a* 1 Thes. 4:1.
10*a* 2 Cor. 11:9.
b Philip. 2:30 (25, 30).
11*a* TG Contentment.
12*a* GR humble. TG Self-Sacrifice.
13*a* John 15:5 (4–5).
b 1 Tim. 1:12; Alma 26:12 (11–13).
14*a* GR participate.
17*a* Rom. 15:28 (25–28); Titus 3:14.
18*a* 2 Cor. 9:8.
b Philip. 2:25 (25–30).
19*a* Ps. 23:1.
b TG Treasure.
22*a* Philip. 1:13.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE
TO THE
COLOSSIANS

CHAPTER 1

Redemption comes through Christ—He created all things, is in the image of God, and is the Firstborn of the Father.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,

4 Since we heard of your [a]faith in Christ Jesus, and of the [b]love *which ye have* to all the saints,

5 For the [a]hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the [b]gospel;

6 Which is come unto you, [a]as *it is* in all the world; and bringeth forth [b]fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it,* and knew the [c]grace of God in truth:

7 As ye also learned of [a]Epaphras our dear fellowservant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ;

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it,* do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the [a]knowledge of his [b]will in all wisdom and spiritual [c]understanding;

10 That ye might [a]walk [b]worthy of the Lord unto all [c]pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the [d]knowledge of God;

11 [a]Strengthened with all might, according to his [b]glorious [c]power, unto all patience and longsuffering with [d]joyfulness;

12 Giving [a]thanks unto the Father, which hath [b]made us meet to be partakers of the [c]inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of [a]darkness, and hath translated *us* into the [b]kingdom of his dear [c]Son:

14 In whom we have [a]redemption through his blood, *even* the [b]forgiveness of sins:

15 Who is the [a]image of the invisible [b]God, the [c]firstborn of [d]every creature:

---

1 4*a* Eph. 1:15 (12–15); 1 Thes. 5:8.
b Heb. 6:10.
5*a* 1 Pet. 1:4.
b TG Gospel.
6*a* JST Col. 1:6 . . . as in all *generations of* the world . . .
b Alma 32:42 (28–42); 3 Ne. 14:16; D&C 52:34 (18, 34).
c TG Grace.
7*a* Col. 4:12 (12–13); Philem. 1:23.
9*a* TG Knowledge.
b TG God, Will of.
c TG Understanding.
10*a* TG Walking with God.
b TG Worthiness.
c 1 Thes. 4:1.
d TG Education.
11*a* Eph. 3:16.
b TG Glory.
c TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
d Acts 5:41 (40–41). TG Joy.
12*a* Col. 3:17.
b GR qualified us.
c 2 Ne. 9:18; D&C 45:58 (57–58); 84:38 (33–38).
13*a* D&C 21:6; 38:11.
b TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
c TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
14*a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Redemption.
b TG Remission of Sins.
15*a* TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
b TG Godhead.
c TG Firstborn; Jesus Christ, Firstborn.
d GR all creation.

16 For by him were all [a]things [b]created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or [c]principalities, or powers: all things were [d]created by him, and for him:

17 And he is before all things, and by him all things [a]consist.

18 And he is the [a]head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the [b]firstborn from the dead; that in all *things* he might have the preeminence.

19 For it pleased *the Father* that in him should all [a]fulness dwell;

20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to [a]reconcile all things unto himself; by him, *I say,* whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you, that were [a]sometime [b]alienated and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled

22 In the body of his flesh through [a]death, to present you holy and [b]unblameable and unreproveable in his sight:

23 If ye [a]continue in the faith [b]grounded and settled, and *be* not [c]moved away from the [d]hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the [a]afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the [a]dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* the [a]mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made [b]manifest to his saints:

27 To whom God would make [a]known what *is* the [b]riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:

28 Whom we [a]preach, [b]warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAPTER 2

The fulness of the Godhead dwells in Christ—Beware of being deceived by the traditions of men—The handwriting against us was nailed to the cross of Christ.

For I would that ye knew what great [a]conflict I have for you, and *for* them at [b]Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of [a]understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, [b]and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 In whom are hid all the [a]treasures of [b]wisdom and [c]knowledge.

16[a] Heb. 2:10 (9–10).
[b] TG Creation.
[c] Col. 2:10;
1 Pet. 3:22.
[d] TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
17[a] D&C 88:13 (5–13).
18[a] TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
[b] TG Jesus Christ, Firstborn; Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
19[a] TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
20[a] TG Reconciliation.
21[a] GR formerly.
[b] Eph. 2:1.
22[a] TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
[b] Mosiah 3:21;
D&C 4:2.
23[a] TG Perseverance.
[b] GR established and steadfast.
Eph. 3:17 (17–19).
[c] John 15:6.
[d] TG Hope.
24[a] 2 Cor. 1:5.
25[a] TG Dispensations.
26[a] Rom. 16:25 (25–26).
TG Mysteries of Godliness.
[b] 2 Tim. 1:10.
27[a] Eph. 3:3.
[b] TG Treasure.
28[a] TG Preaching.
[b] TG Warn.
2 1[a] GR anguish.
[b] Col. 4:15 (12–16);
Rev. 1:11.
2[a] TG Understanding.
[b] JST Col. 2:2 . . . *and of Christ, who is of God, even the Father;*
3[a] TG Treasure.
[b] 1 Cor. 2:7 (6–7).
TG God, Intelligence of; God, Omniscience of.
[c] TG Knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your [a]order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* [a]walk ye in him:

7 [a]Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with [b]thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man [a]spoil you through [b]philosophy and vain [c]deceit, after the [d]tradition of men, after the rudiments of the [e]world, and not after Christ.

9 For in him dwelleth all the [a]fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are [a]complete in him, which is the head of all [b]principality and power:

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the [a]circumcision made without hands, in putting off the [b]body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:

12 [a]Buried with him in [b]baptism, wherein also ye are [c]risen with *him* through the faith of the [d]operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he [a]quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;

14 [a]Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

15 *And* having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

16 Let no man therefore [a]judge you in [b]meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the [c]sabbath *days:*

17 Which are a [a]shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.

18 Let no man [a]beguile you of your reward in a voluntary [b]humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 And not holding the [a]Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be [a]dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to [b]ordinances,

21 [a](Touch not; taste not; handle not;

22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the [a]commandments and [b]doctrines of men?

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

5*a* TG Order.
6*a* TG Walking with God.
7*a* Eph. 3:17.
b TG Thanksgiving.
8*a* Heb. 13:9.
b D&C 123:12. TG Learn.
c TG Deceit; Education; Fraud.
d TG Traditions of Men.
e TG Worldliness.
9*a* TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
10*a* John 1:16.
b Col. 1:16; 1 Pet. 3:22.
11*a* TG Circumcision.
b Rom. 6:6.
12*a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
b TG Baptism; Baptism, Immersion.
c Col. 3:1.
d Eph. 1:19 (19–20).
13*a* GR caused to become alive. TG Resurrection.
14*a* Eph. 2:15.
16*a* Rom. 14:3 (1–3).
b TG Word of Wisdom.
c TG Sabbath.
17*a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
18*a* Matt. 24:4 (4–5); Mosiah 26:6; D&C 123:12.
b TG Humility.
19*a* Eph. 4:15 (15–16).
20*a* Rom. 6:5 (2–5); Col. 3:3.
b TG Ordinance.
21*a* JST Col. 2:21–22 (Appendix).
22*a* Titus 1:14; D&C 46:7; JS—H 1:19. TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
b Matt. 15:9; 2 Ne. 28:9.

CHAPTER 3

Some lives are hidden with God in Christ—The Saints are told to be holy and to serve the Lord Jesus Christ.

IF ye then be [a]risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your [a]affection on [b]things [c]above, not on things on the [d]earth.

3 For ye are [a]dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ, *who is* our [a]life, shall [b]appear, then shall ye also appear with him in [c]glory.

5 [a]Mortify therefore your [b]members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, [c]inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and [d]covetousness, which is [e]idolatry:

6 For which things' sake the [a]wrath of God cometh on the children of [b]disobedience:

7 In the which ye also walked [a]some time, when ye lived in them.

8 But now ye also [a]put off all these; [b]anger, wrath, [c]malice, [d]blasphemy, filthy [e]communication out of your mouth.

9 [a]Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the [b]old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the [a]new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge after the [b]image of him that [c]created him:

11 Where there is neither [a]Greek nor Jew, [b]circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore, as the [a]elect of God, holy and beloved, [b]bowels of [c]mercies, [d]kindness, [e]humbleness of mind, [f]meekness, longsuffering;

13 [a]Forbearing one another, and [b]forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

14 And above all these things *put on* [a]charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

15 And let the [a]peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye [b]thankful.

16 Let the [a]word of Christ dwell in you richly in all [b]wisdom; [c]teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and [d]hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, [a]*do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving [b]thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 [a]Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 [a]Husbands, [b]love *your* wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 [a]Children, [b]obey *your* parents in

---

3 1*a* Col. 2:12.
2*a* GR mind.
b Matt. 6:33.
c Prov. 15:24.
d TG Worldliness.
3*a* Rom. 6:5 (2–5); Col. 2:20.
4*a* Ether 4:12.
b 1 Jn. 3:2.
c 1 Cor. 15:43 (42–44).
5*a* Rom. 8:13.
b Rom. 6:13.
c TG Sexual Immorality.
d TG Covet.
e TG Idolatry.
6*a* TG God, Indignation of.
b TG Disobedience.
7*a* GR formerly.
8*a* Eph. 4:22 (22–24).
b TG Anger.
c TG Malice.
d TG Blaspheme.
e TG Profanity.
9*a* TG Honesty; Lying.
b Rom. 6:6; Mosiah 3:19.
10*a* TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
b Rom. 8:29.
c TG Jesus Christ, Creator; Man, Physical Creation of.
11*a* 1 Cor. 12:13.
b TG Circumcision.
12*a* TG Election.
b Gal. 5:22.
c TG Mercy.
d TG Benevolence.
e TG Humility.
f TG Meek.
13*a* TG Forbear.
b Mosiah 26:31 (30–31).
14*a* TG Charity.
15*a* TG Peace of God.
b TG Thanksgiving.
16*a* 2 Ne. 32:3.
b TG God, Intelligence of.
c TG Teaching.
d TG Singing.
17*a* 1 Cor. 10:31.
b Col. 1:12. TG Prayer.
18*a* TG Marriage, Wives.
19*a* TG Marriage, Husbands.
b TG Marriage, Continuing Courtship in.
20*a* TG Children; Family, Love within.
b TG Family, Children, Duties of; Honoring Father and Mother.

all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

21 [a]Fathers, [b]provoke not your children *to* [c]*anger,* lest they be discouraged.

22 [a]Servants, obey in all things *your* masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in [b]singleness of heart, [c]fearing God:

23 And whatsoever ye do, do *it* [a]heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall [a]receive the [b]reward of the [c]inheritance: for ye [d]serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth [a]wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no [b]respect of persons.

CHAPTER 4

The Saints are told to be wise in all things—Luke and others greet the Colossians.

[a]MASTERS, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a [b]Master in [c]heaven.

2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

3 Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a [a]door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 [a]Walk in [b]wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your [a]speech *be* alway with grace, seasoned with [b]salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellowservant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With [a]Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 [a]Aristarchus my fellowprisoner saluteth you, and [b]Marcus, [c]sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the [a]circumcision. These only *are my* fellowworkers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 [a]Epaphras, who is *one* of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great [a]zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke, the beloved physician, and [a]Demas, greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in [a]Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.

16 And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and

---

21*a* TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.
b TG Provoking.
c TG Anger.
22*a* 1 Tim. 6:1 (1–2); Titus 2:9 (9–10); 1 Pet. 2:18.
b TG Sincere.
c TG Reverence.
23*a* TG Commitment; Industry; Laziness.
24*a* Eph. 6:8.
b TG Reward.
c TG Inheritance.
d 1 Cor. 7:22.
25*a* TG Injustice.
b D&C 1:35; 38:16.
4 1*a* Mal. 3:5; Eph. 6:9.
b Matt. 23:8.
c TG Heaven.
3*a* 1 Cor. 16:9.
5*a* TG Walking with God.
b TG Wisdom.
6*a* TG Communication.
b TG Salt.
9*a* Philem. 1:10.
10*a* Acts 19:29; 20:4; 27:2.
b Acts 15:37 (37–39); 2 Tim. 4:11.
c GR cousin, kinsman.
11*a* TG Circumcision.
12*a* Col. 1:7 (7–8); Philem. 1:23.
13*a* TG Zeal.
14*a* 2 Tim. 4:10; Philem. 1:24.
15*a* Col. 2:1; Rev. 1:11.

that ye likewise read the [a]*epistle* from Laodicea.

17 And say to [a]Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The salutation by the [a]hand of me Paul. Remember my [b]bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF
PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE
THESSALONIANS

CHAPTER 1

The gospel comes both in word and in power.

PAUL, and [a]Silvanus, and [b]Timotheus, [c]unto the [d]church of the [e]Thessalonians *which is* in God the Father and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 We give [a]thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 Remembering without ceasing your work of [a]faith, and [b]labour of love, and [c]patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;

4 Knowing, brethren [a]beloved, your [b]election of God.

5 For our [a]gospel [b]came not unto you in [c]word only, but also in [d]power, and in the [e]Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what [f]manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became [a]followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much [b]affliction, with [c]joy of the Holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were [a]ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every [a]place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had

---

16*a* TG Scriptures, Lost.
17*a* Philem. 1:2.
18*a* 2 Thes. 3:17.
b Heb. 13:3.

[1 THESSALONIANS]

1 1*a* Acts 15:34 (32–34); 2 Cor. 1:19; 1 Pet. 5:12.
b Acts 16:1 (1–2); 18:5 (1, 5); 1 Thes. 3:2 (2, 6).
c JST 1 Thes. 1:1 . . . *servants of God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ,* unto the church of the Thessalonians; grace unto you . . .
d TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
e Acts 17:1 (1, 11).
2*a* D&C 46:32.
3*a* 1 Thes. 5:8; James 2:17.
b Heb. 6:10.
c TG Patience.
4*a* GR beloved of God, your election.
b TG Election.
5*a* TG Gospel.
b 1 Thes. 2:1.
c 1 Cor. 2:4.
d TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
e TG Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.
f 1 Thes. 2:10; 2 Thes. 3:7.
6*a* GR imitators. Philip. 3:17.
b Acts 17:5 (5–10). TG Affliction.
c Acts 5:41.
7*a* TG Example.
8*a* 2 Thes. 1:4.

unto you, and how ye turned to God from [a]idols to serve the [b]living and true God;

10 And to wait for his Son from [a]heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, which [b]delivered us from the [c]wrath to come.

CHAPTER 2

True ministers preach in a godly manner—Converts are the glory and joy of missionaries.

FOR yourselves, brethren, know our [a]entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain:

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully [a]entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to [b]speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of [a]deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in [b]guile:

4 But as we were [a]allowed of God to be [b]put in [c]trust with the gospel, even so we [d]speak; not as [e]pleasing men, but God, which [f]trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we [a]flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of [b]covetousness; God *is* witness:

6 Nor of men sought we [a]glory, neither of you, nor *yet* of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own [a]souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and [a]travail: for [b]labouring night and day, because we would not be [c]chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

10 Ye *are* [a]witnesses, and God *also,* how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:

11 As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father *doth* his [a]children,

12 That ye would [a]walk [b]worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cause also [a]thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became [a]followers of the churches of God which in Judæa are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have [b]suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 Who both [a]killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

16 [a]Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved,

---

9*a* TG Idolatry.
b D&C 20:19.
10*a* Acts 1:11 (9–11).
b TG Deliver.
c 1 Thes. 5:9.
2 1*a* 1 Thes. 1:5.
2*a* Acts 16:22 (19–24).
b Acts 17:2 (2–3).
3*a* 2 Cor. 4:2; 7:2.
b TG Guile.
4*a* GR approved, found worthy, chosen. 2 Tim. 1:11.
b GR entrusted.
c D&C 12:8; 124:113.
d Titus 2:1; 1 Pet. 4:11.
e TG Peer Influence.
f GR examines, proves by trial. TG Test.
5*a* TG Flatter.
b TG Covet.
6*a* John 5:44 (41–44); D&C 76:61.
8*a* Philip. 2:17.
9*a* GR toil.
b Acts 18:3; 20:34. TG Work, Value of.
c GR burdensome. 1 Cor. 9:18 (4–18); 2 Cor. 11:9.
10*a* 1 Thes. 1:5.
11*a* 1 Cor. 4:14.
12*a* TG Walking with God.
b 1 Pet. 1:15 (15–16).
13*a* TG Thanksgiving.
14*a* GR imitators.
b Acts 17:5 (5–7); 2 Thes. 1:4 (4–5).
15*a* TG Martyrdom; Prophets, Rejection of.
16*a* Luke 11:52; Acts 13:45 (45, 50).

to fill up their sins [b]alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your [a]face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but Satan hindered us.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? *Are* not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his [a]coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAPTER 3

The Saints are told to perfect that which is lacking in their faith.

WHEREFORE when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at [a]Athens alone;

2 And sent [a]Timotheus, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellowlabourer in the gospel of Christ, to [b]establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

3 That no man should be [a]moved by these [b]afflictions: for yourselves know that we are [c]appointed thereunto.

4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the [a]tempter have [b]tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also *to see* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were [a]comforted over you in all our [b]affliction and distress by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the [a]joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your [a]face, and might [b]perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord make you to increase and [a]abound in [b]love one toward another, and toward all *men,* even as we *do* toward you:

13 To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the [a]coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his [b]saints.

CHAPTER 4

The Saints are told to be holy, sanctify themselves, and love one another—The Lord will come, and the dead will rise.

FURTHERMORE then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort *you* by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have [a]received of us how ye ought to [b]walk and to [c]please God, *so* ye would [d]abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments [a]we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

---

16 *b* GR always.
17 *a* 1 Thes. 3:10.
19 *a* 1 Thes. 3:13;
Rev. 1:7; 22:12;
D&C 88:97.
3 1 *a* Acts 17:15.
2 *a* Acts 16:1 (1–2);
1 Cor. 16:10 (10–11);
2 Cor. 1:19;
1 Thes. 1:1.
b Rom. 16:25.
3 *a* GR disturbed, perturbed.
b Acts 20:23;
JS—H 1:24 (23–24).
c Acts 9:15 (15–16).
5 *a* D&C 29:39 (39–40, 47);
Moses 4:4 (3–4).
b GR put to trial, test.
7 *a* TG Sustaining Church Leaders.
b TG Affliction.
9 *a* Alma 26:11 (11–13);
D&C 18:16 (14–16).
10 *a* 1 Thes. 2:17.
b TG Perfection.
12 *a* 1 Thes. 4:1.
b D&C 121:45.
13 *a* 1 Cor. 1:7 (7–8);
1 Thes. 2:19;
Rev. 1:7; 22:12.
b TG Saints.
4 1 *a* Philip. 4:9.
b TG Walking with God.
c Col. 1:10.
d 1 Thes. 3:12.
2 *a* D&C 1:38.

3 For this is the will of God, *even* your [a]sanctification, that ye should [b]abstain from [c]fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to possess his [a]vessel in [b]sanctification and honour;

5 Not in the [a]lust of concupiscence, even as the [b]Gentiles which [c]know not God:

6 That no *man* [a]go beyond and defraud his brother in [b]*any* matter: because that the Lord *is* the [c]avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto [a]uncleanness, but unto holiness.

8 He therefore that [a]despiseth, [b]despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his [c]holy Spirit.

9 But as touching [a]brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are [b]taught of God to [c]love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye [a]study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to [b]work with your own [c]hands, as we commanded you;

12 That ye may walk [a]honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye [a]sorrow not, even as others which have no [b]hope.

14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which [a]sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, [a]that [b]we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not [c]prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall [a]descend from heaven with [b]a shout, with the voice of the [c]archangel, and with the [d]trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall [e]rise first:

17 [a]Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be [b]caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the [c]Lord in the [d]air: and so shall we [e]ever be with the [f]Lord.

18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

CHAPTER 5

The Saints will know the season of the Second Coming of Christ—Live the way Saints should live—Rejoice evermore—Do not despise prophesyings.

3*a* Heb. 12:14.
b TG Abstain.
c GR immorality. TG Chastity; Fornication; Sexual Immorality; Whore.
4*a* TG Body, Sanctity of.
b TG Sanctification.
5*a* GR passion of lust. TG Lust; Marriage, Husbands.
b Eph. 4:17 (17, 19).
c Eph. 2:12 (11–12).
6*a* GR take advantage of, wrong.
b GR the matter.
c 2 Thes. 1:8.
7*a* TG Uncleanness.
8*a* GR rejects, sets aside, violates.
b Luke 10:16.
c 1 Cor. 2:10; 1 Jn. 3:24.
9*a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
b John 6:45; 1 Jn. 2:27 (20, 27).
c TG Love.
11*a* GR strive, endeavor earnestly.
b TG Industry; Labor; Skill; Work, Value of.
c Prov. 31:13.
12*a* TG Dependability; Honesty.
13*a* TG Despair; Mourning; Sorrow.
b Eph. 2:12.
14*a* Zech. 14:5.
15*a* JST 1 Thes. 4:15 . . . that *they who* are alive *at* the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them *who remain unto the coming of the Lord, who* are asleep.
b 2 Thes. 2:2 (1–3).
c GR precede, make progress over.
16*a* TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b GR a cry of command, a cheer.
c TG Adam.
d Matt. 24:31.
e TG Resurrection.
17*a* JST 1 Thes. 4:17 Then *they who* are alive, shall be caught up together *into* the clouds *with them who remain,* to meet the Lord in the air; and so shall we be ever with the Lord.
b 1 Cor. 15:51; D&C 88:96 (96–97); 101:31; 109:75.
c Jude 1:14 (14–16).
d Moro. 10:34.
e TG Immortality.
f John 14:3; Rev. 22:4 (3–5).

But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that the [a]day of the Lord so cometh as a [b]thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and [a]safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not [b]escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in [a]darkness, that that [b]day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the [a]children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not [a]sleep, as *do* others; but let us [b]watch and be [c]sober.

7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be [a]sober, putting on the [b]breastplate of [c]faith and love; and for an helmet, the [d]hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to [a]wrath, but to obtain [b]salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should [a]live together with him.

11 Wherefore [a]comfort yourselves together, and [b]edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which [a]labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to [a]esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. *And* be at [b]peace among yourselves.

14 Now we exhort you, brethren, [a]warn them that are [b]unruly, [c]comfort the [d]feebleminded, [e]support the [f]weak, be patient toward all *men*.

15 See that none [a]render [b]evil for evil unto any [c]*man;* but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all *men*.

16 [a]Rejoice evermore.

17 [a]Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give [a]thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 [a]Quench not the [b]Spirit.

20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 [a]Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

22 [a]Abstain from all [b]appearance of [c]evil.

23 And the very God of peace [a]sanctify you wholly; and *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

---

5 2*a* TG Day of the Lord; Millennium, Preparing a People for.
b D&C 106:4.
3*a* TG Refuge.
b D&C 1:2.
4*a* Rom. 13:12 (12–13).
b Luke 17:24; 21:34.
5*a* GR sons.
TG Children of Light.
6*a* TG Sleep.
b TG Watch.
c GR sober, vigilant, circumspect.
TG Abstain.
8*a* TG Levity.
b Rom. 13:12; Eph. 6:11 (11–18).
c Col. 1:4 (4–5); 1 Thes. 1:3.
d TG Hope.
9*a* 1 Thes. 1:10; 1 Pet. 2:8 (6–8).
b TG Salvation.
10*a* TG Immortality.
11*a* GR exhort, console, encourage.
b TG Edification.
12*a* TG Leadership.
13*a* Philip. 2:29.
TG Respect.
b Mark 9:50; Rom. 15:5 (1–7); D&C 20:54 (53–55).
14*a* TG Warn.
b 2 Thes. 3:11.
c GR encourage, console.
d GR faint-hearted, despondent.
e GR care for.
f GR infirm, doubting, timid.
15*a* TG Retribution.
b TG Forbear.
c TG Enemies.
16*a* TG Joy.
17*a* TG Prayer.
18*a* TG Communication; Thanksgiving.
19*a* GR Extinguish, Hinder, Suppress.
b TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Loss of.
21*a* GR Examine, Put to the test.
1 Jn. 4:1 (1–6).
TG Study; Test.
22*a* TG Abstain.
b GR kinds.
TG Apparel.
c TG Evil.
23*a* TG Sanctification.

24 Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it*.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy [a]kiss.

27 I charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.*

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF
PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE
THESSALONIANS

CHAPTER 1

At His Second Coming, the Lord Jesus will take vengeance upon the ungodly.

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, [a]unto the [b]church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;

4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the [a]churches of God for your [b]patience and faith in all your [c]persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

5 *Which is* a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also [a]suffer:

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled [a]rest with us, when the [b]Lord Jesus shall be [c]revealed from heaven with his mighty [d]angels,

8 In flaming [a]fire taking [b]vengeance on them that know not God, and that [c]obey not the [d]gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9 Who shall be [a]punished with [b]everlasting [c]destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he shall come to be [a]glorified in his [b]saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always

26*a* JST 1 Thes. 5:26 . . . *salutation.*

* More recent scholarship concludes that 1 and 2 Thes. were most likely written from Corinth.

[2 THESSALONIANS]

1 1*a* JST 2 Thes. 1:1 . . . *the servants of God the Father and our Lord Jesus Christ,* unto the church of the Thessalonians;
b TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
4*a* 1 Thes. 1:8.
b GR endurance. D&C 58:2.
c 1 Thes. 2:14.
5*a* TG Suffering.
7*a* TG Rest.
b TG Day of the Lord.
c TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
d D&C 76:21.
8*a* TG World, End of.
b 1 Thes. 4:6.
c TG Disobedience.
d TG Gospel.
9*a* TG Punish.
b TG Eternity.
c TG Damnation; Sons of Perdition.
10*a* Isa. 66:5.
b TG Saints.

for you, that our God would count you [a]worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power:

12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the [a]grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER 2

Apostasy is to precede the Second Coming—The gospel prepares men for eternal glory.

Now we beseech you, brethren, [a]by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, [a]or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by [b]letter as from us, as that the [c]day of Christ is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: [a]for *that day shall not come,* except there come a [b]falling away first, and that [c]man of [d]sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

4 Who [a]opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know [a]what withholdeth that he might be [b]revealed in his time.

7 [a]For the [b]mystery of [c]iniquity doth already work: only [d]he who now letteth *will let,* until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that [a]Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his [b]coming:

9 *Even him,* whose coming is after the working of Satan with all [a]power and [b]signs and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be [a]damned who [b]believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning [a]chosen you to salvation through [b]sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our [a]gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath [a]loved us, and hath

---

11*a* TG Worthiness.
12*a* TG Grace.
2 1*a* GR concerning.
2*a* JST 2 Thes. 2:2 . . . or be troubled *by letter, except ye receive it from us;* neither by spirit, nor by word, as that the day of Christ is at hand.
b 1 Thes. 4:15 (13–17).
c Luke 19:11.
3*a* JST 2 Thes. 2:3 . . . for there *shall* come a falling away first . . .
b GR apostasy, defection. TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
c TG Antichrist; Devil.
d TG Sin.
4*a* TG Opposition.
6*a* GR the one who possesses, holds in firm grasp, restrains.
b GR disclosed, discovered, manifested.
7*a* JST 2 Thes. 2:7–9 (Appendix).
b TG Conspiracy; Secret Combinations.
c GR lawlessness.
d GR he who now possesses, holds in firm grasp, restrains.
8*a* GR Lawless one.
b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
9*a* TG False Priesthoods.
b TG Signs.
12*a* GR brought to account, trial. TG Damnation.
b TG Unbelief.
13*a* TG Election; Foreordination.
b TG Sanctification.
14*a* TG Gospel.
16*a* 1 Jn. 4:10.

given *us* everlasting [b]consolation and good hope through [c]grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAPTER 3

Pray for the triumph of the gospel cause—Paul preaches the gospel of work—Be not weary in well-doing.

FINALLY, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord [a]may have *free* course, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you:

2 And that we may be delivered from [a]unreasonable and wicked men: for all *men* have not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep *you* from [a]evil.

4 And we have [a]confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord [a]direct your hearts into the [b]love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye [a]withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh [b]disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourselves know how ye ought to [a]follow us: for we [b]behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread [a]for nought; but wrought with [b]labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 Not because we have not [a]power, but to make ourselves an [b]ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not [a]work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you [a]disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies.

12 Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own [a]bread.

13 But ye, brethren, be not [a]weary in well doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet count *him* not as an [a]enemy, but [b]admonish *him* as a [c]brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul with mine own [a]hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.*

16*b* 2 Cor. 1:4; Philip. 3:10.
c TG Grace.
3 1*a* GR may progress freely, rapidly.
2*a* GR unsuitable, absurd, improper.
3*a* GR the evil one, the devil.
4*a* TG Dependability.
5*a* TG Guidance, Divine.
b Deut. 11:13.
6*a* 1 Cor. 5:9 (1–13); Alma 1:24 (21–24); 5:57 (56–57). TG Excommunication.
b Rom. 16:17 (17–19).
7*a* GR imitate.
b 1 Thes. 1:5.
8*a* GR undeservedly, gratuitously.
b TG Work, Value of.
9*a* GR authority.
b TG Example.
10*a* TG Idleness; Industry; Labor; Laziness.
11*a* 1 Thes. 5:14.
12*a* TG Bread.
13*a* Gal. 6:9.
15*a* TG Enemies.
b TG Warn.
c TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
17*a* Col. 4:18.

* More recent scholarship concludes that 1 and 2 Thes. were most likely written from Corinth.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF
PAUL THE APOSTLE TO
TIMOTHY

CHAPTER 1

Counsel is given to teach true doctrine only—Christ came to save repentant sinners.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which is* our hope;

2 Unto [a]Timothy, [b]*my* [c]own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they [a]teach no [b]other doctrine,

4 Neither give heed to [a]fables and endless genealogies, which [b]minister [c]questions, rather than godly [d]edifying which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now the end of the [a]commandment is [b]charity out of a [c]pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which some having [a]swerved have [b]turned aside unto [c]vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they [a]affirm.

8 But we know that the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 Knowing this, that the [a]law is not made for a [b]righteous man, but for the [c]lawless and [d]disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For [a]whoremongers, for [b]them that [c]defile themselves with mankind, for [d]menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound [e]doctrine;

11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my [a]trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath [a]enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 Who was before a [a]blasphemer, and a [b]persecutor, and [c]injurious: but I obtained [d]mercy, because I did *it* [e]ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And the [a]grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This *is* a faithful [a]saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ

---

1 2*a* Acts 16:1 (1–4); 1 Cor. 4:17.
b GR a true son according to.
c GR lawful, true.
3*a* 1 Tim. 6:3 (3–5); 3 Ne. 11:40.
b Gal. 1:8 (6–8).
4*a* Titus 1:14; 2 Pet. 1:16.
b GR offer, present.
c 1 Tim. 6:4.
d TG Edification.
5*a* Gal. 5:14.
b TG Charity.
c 2 Tim. 2:22.
6*a* GR missed the mark.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
c GR vain, idle, fruitless discussion.
7*a* GR strongly assert.
9*a* TG Law of Moses.
b TG Godliness.
c Gal. 3:19.
d TG Disobedience.
10*a* TG Whore.
b GR homosexuals.
c TG Homosexual Behavior.
d GR kidnappers.
e 2 Tim. 4:3.
11*a* TG Trustworthiness.
12*a* Philip. 4:13.
13*a* Acts 26:9.
b Acts 8:3; 22:4.
c GR violent.
d 1 Cor. 7:25.
e John 9:39 (39–41). TG Ignorance.
14*a* TG Grace.
15*a* 1 Tim. 3:1.

Jesus came into the world to [b]save [c]sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained [a]mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all [b]longsuffering, for a [c]pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the [a]King eternal, [b]immortal, invisible, the only wise God, *be* honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the [a]prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;

19 [a]Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made [b]shipwreck:

20 Of whom is [a]Hymenæus and [b]Alexander; whom I have [c]delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAPTER 2

We should pray for all people—Christ is our Mediator—Women should dress modestly—Women are blessed in childbearing and are admonished to continue in faith, charity, and holiness.

I EXHORT therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks, be made for all men;

2 For [a]kings, and *for* all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and [b]peaceable [c]life in all godliness and [d]honesty.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;

4 [a]Who [b]will have [c]all men to be [d]saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* [a]one God, and one [b]mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 Who [a]gave himself a [b]ransom for all, to be [c]testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am [a]ordained a [b]preacher, and an [c]apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, *and* [d]lie not;) a teacher of the [e]Gentiles in faith and [f]verity.

8 I [a]will therefore that men [b]pray every where, lifting up holy [c]hands, without wrath and [d]doubting.

9 In like manner also, that [a]women adorn themselves in [b]modest [c]apparel, with [d]shamefacedness and sobriety; not with [e]broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

10 But (which becometh women professing [a]godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in [a]silence with all subjection.

12 But I suffer not a woman to

---

15 *b* Matt. 9:13 (12–13).
TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
c Luke 5:32;
John 9:39 (39–41).
16 *a* TG God, Mercy of.
b TG Forbear.
c TG Example.
17 *a* 1 Tim. 6:15 (15–16).
b TG God, Eternal Nature of; Immortality.
18 *a* 1 Tim. 4:14 (14–16);
2 Tim. 1:6.
19 *a* 1 Ne. 15:24; D&C 6:13.
b TG Apostasy of Individuals; Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
20 *a* 2 Tim. 2:17.
b Acts 19:33 (33–34).
c 1 Cor. 5:5;
D&C 78:12;
104:10 (9–10); 132:26.

2 2 *a* TG Governments; Kings, Earthly.
b TG Peace; Peacemakers.
c TG Citizenship.
d GR dignity, gravity.
TG Honesty.
4 *a* JST 1 Tim. 2:4 (Appendix).
b GR desires.
c D&C 6:11.
d Ezek. 18:23 (23–24).
5 *a* Rom. 3:30 (28–31);
D&C 121:28.
b Heb. 12:24.
TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
6 *a* TG Self-Sacrifice.
b Job 33:24.
TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
c Heb. 9:16 (16–17);
D&C 135:5.
7 *a* TG Called of God.
b TG Preaching.
c 1 Cor. 9:1.
TG Apostles.
d Rom. 9:1.
e Acts 9:15.
f GR truth.
8 *a* GR desire.
b D&C 19:28; 20:47; 23:6.
c Ps. 24:4.
d GR dispute, contention, doubt.
TG Doubt.
9 *a* TG Marriage, Wives; Woman.
b TG Chastity; Modesty.
c TG Apparel.
d GR modesty, reverence.
e GR plaited, braided.
10 *a* TG Godliness.
11 *a* TG Silence.

[a]teach, nor to [b]usurp authority over the man, but to be in [c]silence.

13 For Adam was first [a]formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being [a]deceived was in the [b]transgression.

15 Notwithstanding [a]she shall be saved in [b]childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and [c]holiness with [d]sobriety.

CHAPTER 3

Qualifications are given for bishops and deacons—Great is the mystery of godliness.

THIS *is* a true [a]saying, If a man desire the office of a [b]bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 A bishop then must be [a]blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, [b]sober, of good behaviour, given to [c]hospitality, apt to [d]teach;

3 Not given to [a]wine, no [b]striker, not greedy of [c]filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that [a]ruleth well his own [b]house, having his [c]children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to [a]rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not a [a]novice, lest being lifted up with [b]pride he fall into the [c]condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover he must have a good [a]report of them which are [b]without; lest he fall into reproach and the [c]snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* the [a]deacons *be* [b]grave, not [c]doubletongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure [a]conscience.

10 And let these also first be [a]proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 [a]Even so *must their* [b]wives *be* [c]grave, not [d]slanderers, [e]sober, [f]faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well [a]purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 [a]But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the [b]church of the living

---

12*a* TG Teaching.
b GR exercise dominion, be autocratic, domineer.
c GR quietness, tranquillity.
13*a* TG Man, Physical Creation of.
14*a* TG Fall of Man.
b TG Transgress.
15*a* JST 1 Tim. 2:15 . . . *they* . . .
b TG Birth Control; Marriage, Motherhood.
c TG Holiness.
d GR modesty.
3 1*a* 1 Tim. 1:15.
b TG Bishop.
2*a* TG Priesthood, Qualifying for.
b GR temperate, circumspect. TG Levity.
c TG Hospitality.
d 2 Tim. 2:24.
3*a* TG Drunkenness; Word of Wisdom.
b GR bully, violent person.
c TG Filthiness.
4*a* TG Marriage, Husbands.
b TG Marriage, Fatherhood.
c TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Family, Patriarchal.
5*a* Esth. 1:22; D&C 93:43 (41–43, 50). TG Family, Love within.
6*a* GR recent convert.
b TG Pride.
c 2 Pet. 2:4.
7*a* Acts 6:3; 22:12.
b GR outside the faith.
c TG Bondage, Spiritual.
8*a* TG Deacon.
b GR honorable, dignified. TG Levity.
c GR deceitful.
9*a* TG Conscience.
10*a* 1 Tim. 5:22. TG Test.
11*a* GR Women in like manner.
b TG Marriage, Wives.
c GR honorable, dignified.
d TG Slander.
e GR temperate, vigilant, circumspect.
f TG Trustworthiness.
13*a* GR earn, acquire for themselves good standing rank.
15*a* JST 1 Tim. 3:15–16 (Appendix). Note the change, emphasizing that the “pillar and ground of the truth” is Jesus Christ.
b TG Church.

God, the pillar and [c]ground of the [d]truth.

16 And without controversy great is the [a]mystery of godliness: [b]God was [c]manifest in the [d]flesh, [e]justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, [f]received up into glory.

CHAPTER 4

Paul describes the latter-day apostasy—Christ is the Savior of all men, especially of those who believe.

NOW the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the [a]latter times some shall [b]depart from the faith, giving heed to [c]seducing spirits, and [d]doctrines of devils;

2 Speaking [a]lies in [b]hypocrisy; having their [c]conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 [a]Forbidding to [b]marry, *and commanding* to [c]abstain from [d]meats, which God hath [e]created to be received with [f]thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For every [a]creature of God *is* [b]good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with [c]thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, [a]whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself *rather* unto godliness.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth [a]little: but [b]godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This *is* a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both [a]labour and suffer [b]reproach, because we [c]trust in the living God, who is the [d]Saviour of all men, specially of those that [e]believe.

11 These things command and teach.

12 Let no man [a]despise thy youth; but be thou an [b]example of the believers, in word, in [c]conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in [d]purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to [a]reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 [a]Neglect not the [b]gift that is in thee, which was given thee by [c]prophecy, with the [d]laying on of the [e]hands of the [f]presbytery.

15 [a]Meditate upon these things;

15*c* GR foundation.
d TG Truth.
16*a* D&C 19:10. TG Mysteries of Godliness.
b Ps. 1:3 (2–3); John 10:33 (30–33); Mosiah 3:5; 15:1 (1–5). TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
c TG God, Manifestations of.
d TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
e GR approved by the.
f TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.
4 1*a* TG Last Days.
b TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.
c GR deceitful. TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
d TG False Doctrine.
2*a* TG Lying.
b TG Hypocrisy.
c TG Conscience; Spiritual Blindness.
3*a* Matt. 8:14; D&C 49:15. TG Marriage, Temporal.
b TG Marriage, Marry.
c TG Abstain.
d TG Food; Word of Wisdom.
e D&C 49:19.
f D&C 89:11 (11–13).
4*a* GR creation.
b Gen. 1:31.
c TG Thanksgiving.
6*a* GR which thou hast followed closely.
8*a* GR a little while.
b Luke 12:31. TG Godliness.
10*a* TG Labor.
b TG Reproach.
c TG Trust in God.
d TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Savior.
e TG Faith.
12*a* 1 Cor. 16:11 (10–11).
b TG Example; Priesthood, Qualifying for.
c GR conduct, behavior.
d TG Chastity; Purity; Virtue.
13*a* TG Study.
14*a* TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
b TG God, Gifts of; Stewardship; Talents.
c 1 Tim. 1:18. TG Prophecy.
d TG Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Ordination.
e TG Hands, Laying on of.
f GR elders.
15*a* TG Meditation.

give thyself wholly to them; that thy [b]profiting may [c]appear to all.

16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both [a]save thyself, and them that hear thee.

CHAPTER 5

Saints are to care for their worthy poor—Policies concerning elders are given.

[a]REBUKE not an elder, but [b]entreat *him* as a father; *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as [a]sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour [a]widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have [a]children or [b]nephews, let them learn first to shew [c]piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and [a]desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liveth [a]in [b]pleasure is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things [a]give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any [a]provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years [a]old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have [a]lodged strangers, if she have [b]washed the saints' [c]feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having [a]damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* [a]idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and [b]busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I [a]will therefore that the younger [b]women marry, bear [c]children, guide the [d]house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them [a]relieve them, and let not the church be [b]charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the [a]elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not [a]muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The [b]labourer *is* worthy of his [c]reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three [a]witnesses.

20 Them that sin [a]rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

15*b* GR progress, advancement.
c GR be manifest in all.
16*a* James 5:20 (19–20); D&C 101:39 (39–40).
5 1*a* TG Chastening.
b TG Respect.
2*a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
3*a* TG Widows.
4*a* TG Children.
b GR grandchildren, descendants.
c TG Family, Love within; Respect.
5*a* GR left alone.
6*a* GR wantonly.
b TG Pleasure.
7*a* GR instruct, command.
8*a* TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Family, Managing Finances in; Marriage, Husbands.
9*a* TG Old Age.
10*a* Acts 16:15 (14–15).
b TG Wash.
c JST 1 Tim. 5:10 . . . *clothes* . . .
12*a* GR judgment, condemnation. TG Damnation.
13*a* TG Idleness.
b TG Gossip.
14*a* GR desire.
b TG Marriage, Wives; Woman.
c TG Children.
d Titus 2:5 (4–5).
16*a* TG Welfare.
b GR burdened down, troubled.
17*a* TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.
18*a* Deut. 25:4.
b TG Labor.
c GR wage. TG Wages.
19*a* Deut. 19:15.
20*a* TG Chastening.

21 I charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect [a]angels, that thou observe these things [b]without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 [a]Lay [b]hands suddenly on no [c]man, neither be [d]partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself [e]pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

24 Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they [a]follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAPTER 6

The love of money is the root of all evil—Fight the good fight of faith—Do not trust in worldly riches.

Let as many [a]servants as are under the [b]yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them,* because they are [a]brethren; but rather do *them* [b]service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man [a]teach otherwise, and consent not to [b]wholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is [a]proud, knowing nothing, but [b]doting about [c]questions and [d]strifes of words, whereof cometh [e]envy, strife, railings, [f]evil surmisings,

5 Perverse [a]disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that [b]gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.

6 But [a]godliness with [b]contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought [a]nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having [a]food and raiment let us be therewith [b]content.

9 But [a]they that will be [b]rich fall into [c]temptation and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful [d]lusts, which drown men in destruction and [e]perdition.

10 For the [a]love of [b]money is the root of all evil: which while some [c]coveted after, they have [d]erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many [e]sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after [a]righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on [a]eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast [b]professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who [a]quickeneth all things,

---

21*a* TG Angels.
b GR apart from prejudice.
22*a* TG Setting Apart.
b TG Hands, Laying on of.
c 1 Tim. 3:10.
d 2 Jn. 1:11.
e James 1:27 (22–27).
24*a* GR appear later.
6 1*a* GR slaves. Col. 3:22; Titus 2:9 (9–10); 1 Pet. 2:18.
b TG Bondage, Physical.
2*a* 1 Jn. 3:14 (10–18).
b TG Service.
3*a* 1 Tim. 1:3; D&C 10:68.
b Titus 2:8.
4*a* TG Pride.
b GR obsessed with questions.
c 1 Tim. 1:4.
d TG Strife.
e TG Envy.
f GR wicked suspicions.
5*a* TG Disputations.
b Titus 1:11.
6*a* TG Godliness.
b TG Contentment.
7*a* Job 1:21.
8*a* TG Food.
b TG Contentment.
9*a* GR those desiring to be rich.
b TG Treasure.
c TG Temptation.
d TG Lust.
e TG Death, Spiritual, Second.
10*a* Ps. 119:36; James 5:3 (1–6).
b TG Selfishness.
c TG Covet.
d GR wandered, apostatized.
e TG Sorrow.
11*a* TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within; Righteousness.
12*a* TG Eternal Life.
b Heb. 10:23.
13*a* GR brings to life. D&C 33:16; 88:17. TG God, Power of; Resurrection.

and *before* Christ Jesus, who before [b]Pontius Pilate [c]witnessed a good confession;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 [a]Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* the blessed and only [b]Potentate, the [c]King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 Who only hath [a]immortality, dwelling in the [b]light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath [c]seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are [a]rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain [b]riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to [a]distribute, willing to [b]communicate;

19 [a]Laying up in [b]store for themselves a good foundation [c]against the time to come, that they may lay hold on [d]eternal life.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy [a]trust, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and [b]oppositions of science falsely so called:

21 Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF
PAUL THE APOSTLE TO
TIMOTHY

CHAPTER 1

Christ brings immortality and eternal life through the gospel—Be strong in the faith.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the [a]promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,

2 To Timothy, *my* dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure [a]conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;

5 When I call to remembrance the

13*b* John 18:37 (29–40).
c GR testified. TG God, the Standard of Righteousness.
15*a* JST 1 Tim. 6:15–16 (Appendix).
b D&C 41:4.
c Zech. 14:16; 1 Tim. 1:17; Rev. 17:14.
16*a* TG Immortality.
b D&C 88:12 (6–13); 130:7 (6–9).
c TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
17*a* Hel. 4:12 (11–13); 3 Ne. 6:12 (10–16).
b James 1:11 (8–16).
18*a* TG Generosity.
b TG Communication.
19*a* D&C 14:3.
b D&C 4:4.
c GR for the future.
d D&C 11:3.
20*a* TG Trustworthiness.
b GR disputations of what is falsely called knowledge. 2 Ne. 26:20; D&C 1:19.

[2 TIMOTHY]

1 1*a* Titus 1:2.
3*a* TG Conscience.

unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother [a]Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou [a]stir up the [b]gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my [c]hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of [a]fear; but of [b]power, and of [c]love, and of a sound mind.

8 Be not thou therefore [a]ashamed of the [b]testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

9 Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy [a]calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and [b]grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,

10 But is now made [a]manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished [b]death, and hath brought [c]life and [d]immortality to light through the gospel:

11 Whereunto I am [a]appointed a preacher, and an [b]apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not [a]ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

13 Hold fast the [a]form of [b]sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost which [a]dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be [a]turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft [a]refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain:

17 But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find [a]mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAPTER 2

Christ gives eternal glory to the elect—Shun contention and seek godliness.

THOU therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to [a]teach others also.

3 Thou therefore endure [a]hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And if a man also [a]strive for [b]masteries, *yet* is he not [c]crowned, except he strive lawfully.

6 The husbandman that laboureth

5*a* Acts 16:1.
6*a* GR rekindle, revive. TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
b 1 Tim. 1:18; D&C 8:4. TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
c TG Hands, Laying on of.
7*a* TG Courage; Fearful.
b Acts 1:8.
c TG Love.
8*a* TG Shame.
b TG Testimony.
9*a* TG Foreordination.
b TG Grace.
10*a* Col. 1:26.
b 1 Cor. 15:26; Heb. 2:14; Rev. 20:13 (11–15). TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Death of.
c 1 Jn. 5:11 (10–21).
d TG Immortality.
11*a* 1 Thes. 2:4.
b TG Apostles.
12*a* Rom. 1:16.
13*a* GR sketch, model, example.
b GR uncorrupted.
14*a* D&C 130:22.
15*a* TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
16*a* TG Hospitality.
18*a* TG God, Mercy of.
2 2*a* D&C 38:23. TG Teaching.
3*a* GR afflictions, vexations.
5*a* GR compete in a contest.
b 1 Cor. 9:25.
c TG Reward.

must be first [a]partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was [a]raised from the dead according to my [b]gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

11 *It is* a faithful saying: For if we be [a]dead with *him,* we shall also live with *him:*

12 If we [a]suffer, we shall also [b]reign with *him:* if we [c]deny *him,* he also will deny us:

13 If we [a]believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful: he cannot [b]deny himself.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord that they [a]strive not about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 [a]Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, [b]rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun profane *and* [a]vain babblings: for they will increase unto more [b]ungodliness.

17 And their [a]word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is [b]Hymenæus and Philetus;

18 Who concerning the truth have [a]erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of [a]earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a [a]vessel unto honour, [b]sanctified, and [c]meet for the master's use, *and* prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful [a]lusts: but follow [b]righteousness, faith, charity, [c]peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a [d]pure heart.

23 But [a]foolish and unlearned [b]questions avoid, knowing that they do gender [c]strifes.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not [a]strive; but be gentle unto all *men,* apt to [b]teach, patient,

25 In [a]meekness [b]instructing those that oppose themselves; if God [c]peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And *that* they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken [a]captive by him at his will.

6*a* 1 Cor. 9:10.
8*a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
b TG Gospel.
11*a* Rom. 6:5 (5, 8).
12*a* GR endure, remain constant.
TG Persecution; Suffering.
b TG Millennium, Preparing a People for.
c Matt. 10:33 (32–33); Rom. 1:16 (15–18); 2 Ne. 31:14 (12–21); D&C 101:5 (1–5).
13*a* GR are unfaithful.
b D&C 39:16.
TG God, Perfection of.
14*a* GR dispute not about words, or trivialities.
15*a* TG Scriptures, Study of.
b GR setting forth without perversion, distortion.
16*a* GR vain disputation.
b TG Godliness.
17*a* GR teaching will spread like gangrene.
b 1 Tim. 1:20.
18*a* TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
20*a* GR clay, earthenware.
21*a* TG Body, Sanctity of.
b Isa. 52:11.
c GR useful, profitable.
22*a* GR impure, violent desires.
TG Chastity; Lust.
b TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
c TG Peace.
d 1 Tim. 1:5.
23*a* Titus 3:9.
b D&C 19:31 (29–31).
c TG Strife.
24*a* 3 Ne. 11:29 (29–30); D&C 18:20; 136:23.
b 1 Tim. 3:2.
25*a* TG Meek.
b D&C 20:53.
c GR perchance.
26*a* Moses 7:26.
TG Bondage, Spiritual.

CHAPTER 3

Paul describes the apostasy and perilous times of the last days—The scriptures guide man to salvation.

THIS know also, that in the [a]last days perilous [b]times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, [a]covetous, boasters, [b]proud, blasphemers, [c]disobedient to parents, [d]unthankful, unholy,

3 Without [a]natural [b]affection, [c]trucebreakers, [d]false accusers, [e]incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 [a]Traitors, [b]heady, [c]highminded, lovers of [d]pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a [a]form of godliness, but [b]denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly [a]women laden with sins, led away with divers [b]lusts,

7 Ever [a]learning, and never able to come to the [b]knowledge of the [c]truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also [a]resist the truth: men of [b]corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their [a]folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, as theirs also was.

10 But thou hast [a]fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what [a]persecutions I endured: but out of *them* all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live [a]godly in Christ Jesus shall [b]suffer [c]persecution.

13 But evil men and [a]seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But [a]continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them;*

15 And that from a [a]child thou hast known the holy [b]scriptures, which are able to make thee [c]wise unto [d]salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 [a]All [b]scripture *is* given by [c]inspiration of God, and *is* [d]profitable for [e]doctrine, for [f]reproof, for correction, for [g]instruction in [h]righteousness:

17 That the man of God may be [a]perfect, throughly furnished unto all [b]good works.

---

3 1*a* Morm. 1:17 (13–17); 8:28 (26–33). TG Last Days.
b 2 Tim. 4:3.
2*a* TG Covet.
b TG Pride.
c TG Contention; Disobedience; Family, Children, Duties of.
d TG Ingratitude.
3*a* Rom. 1:26 (26–28).
b TG Sexual Immorality.
c TG Honesty.
d GR slanderers.
e GR without self-control.
4*a* TG Rebellion.
b GR rash, reckless.
c GR puffed up, conceited.
d TG Pleasure.
5*a* Rom. 2:20; 2 Ne. 28:5; JS—H 1:19.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
6*a* TG Woman.
b TG Lust.
7*a* TG Learn.
b TG Ignorance; Knowledge.
c TG Truth.
8*a* TG Opposition.
b Ps. 14:1; D&C 10:21 (20–23); 112:23 (23–24).
9*a* D&C 35:7; 45:49; 63:15.
10*a* GR followed closely, conformed to.
11*a* Acts 15:26.
12*a* TG Godliness.
b Ps. 34:19. TG Suffering.
c TG Cruelty; Persecution.
13*a* GR diviners, imposters, cheats.
14*a* D&C 66:12.
15*a* Deut. 4:9 (6–9).
b TG Scriptures, Study of.
c TG Understanding.
d TG Salvation.
16*a* JST 2 Tim. 3:16 *And* all scripture given by inspiration of God, is profitable . . .
b TG Book of Mormon; Scriptures, Writing of; Scriptures to Come Forth.
c TG Inspiration.
d GR beneficial or useful for instruction.
e TG Scriptures, Value of.
f TG Chastening; Reproof.
g TG Education.
h TG Righteousness.
17*a* GR suited, ready, complete. TG Perfection.
b TG Good Works.

CHAPTER 4

Paul gives a solemn charge to preach the gospel in a day of apostasy—Paul and all Saints are assured of exaltation.

I CHARGE *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall [a]judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

2 [a]Preach the word; [b]be [c]instant in season, out of season; [d]reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not [a]endure sound [b]doctrine; but after their own [c]lusts shall they heap to themselves [d]teachers, having itching ears;

4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the [a]truth, and shall be turned unto [b]fables.

5 But [a]watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an [b]evangelist, [c]make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good [a]fight, I have [b]finished *my* course, I have kept the faith:

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a [a]crown of [b]righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous [c]judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:

10 For [a]Demas hath [b]forsaken me, having loved this present [c]world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Only [a]Luke is with me. Take [b]Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee,* and the [a]books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his [a]works:

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly [a]withstood our words.

16 At my first [a]answer no man stood with me, but all *men* forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their [b]charge.

17 Notwithstanding the [a]Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will [a]preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

---

4 1*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
2*a* TG Missionary Work; Preaching.
b JST 2 Tim. 4:2 . . . be instant in season, *those who are* out of season . . .
c GR urgent, earnest.
d TG Chastening; Reproof.
3*a* 2 Tim. 3:1; Hel. 13:28 (26–30).
b 1 Tim. 1:10.
c TG Lust.
d TG False Prophets; Teacher.
4*a* TG Truth.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
5*a* TG Watch.
b Acts 21:8; Eph. 4:11 (11–14).
c GR fulfill your ministry.
7*a* TG Contentment.
b TG Dedication.
8*a* TG Exaltation; Reward.
b TG God, the Standard of Righteousness.
c TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
10*a* Col. 4:14; Philem. 1:24.
b TG Apostasy of Individuals.
c TG Worldliness.
11*a* Acts 1:1.
b Acts 15:37 (37–39); Col. 4:10.
13*a* Luke 1:1 (1–4); 1 Ne. 13:26 (24–26).
14*a* D&C 64:11.
15*a* GR opposed, resisted.
16*a* GR defense.
b Acts 7:60 (59–60); 3 Ne. 12:44.
17*a* John 14:18.
18*a* GR save, rescue.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The [a]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO
TITUS

CHAPTER 1

Eternal life was promised before the world began—The qualifications of bishops are given—Unto the pure, all things are pure.

PAUL, a [a]servant of God, and an [b]apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's [c]elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness;

2 In [a]hope of [b]eternal life, which God, that cannot [c]lie, [d]promised before the world began;

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

4 To Titus, [a]*mine* own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in [a]order the things that are wanting, and [b]ordain [c]elders in every city, as I had [d]appointed thee:

6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of [a]riot or unruly.

7 For a [a]bishop must be blameless, as the [b]steward of God; not [c]selfwilled, not soon [d]angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of [a]hospitality, a lover of [b]good men, sober, just, holy, [c]temperate;

9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to [a]convince the [b]gainsayers.

10 For there are many unruly and [a]vain talkers and [b]deceivers, specially they of the [c]circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching

---

22*a* TG Jesus Christ, Lord.

[TITUS]

1 1*a* TG Servant.
b TG Apostles.
c TG Election.
2*a* TG Hope.
b TG Salvation, Plan of.
c TG God, Perfection of; Lying.
d 2 Tim. 1:1; Abr. 3:26.
4*a* GR a true son according to.
5*a* TG Order.
b TG Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Ordination.
c TG Church Organization; Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.
d GR directed, ordered.
6*a* GR debauchery or insubordination.
7*a* TG Bishop; Leadership.
b TG Delegation of Responsibility; Stewardship.
c GR obstinate, arrogant.
d TG Anger.
8*a* TG Hospitality.
b GR what is good.
c GR self-controlled. TG Temperance.
9*a* D&C 11:21.
b GR those who deny, contradict.
10*a* GR idle speakers, disputers.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
c TG Circumcision.

things which they ought not, for filthy [a]lucre's sake.

12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, [a]slow bellies.

13 This witness is true. Wherefore [a]rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 Not giving heed to Jewish [a]fables, and [b]commandments of men, [c]that turn from the truth.

15 [a]Unto the pure all things *are* [b]pure: but unto them that are [c]defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but even their [d]mind and [e]conscience is [f]defiled.

16 They [a]profess that they [b]know God; but in [c]works they [d]deny *him,* being abominable, and [e]disobedient, and unto every good work [f]reprobate.

CHAPTER 2

Saints should live righteously, deny ungodliness, and seek the Lord.

BUT [a]speak thou the things which become sound [b]doctrine:

2 That the [a]aged men be [b]sober, grave, [c]temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

3 The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh holiness, not [a]false [b]accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young [a]women to be sober, to [b]love their husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* discreet, [a]chaste, [b]keepers at [c]home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be sober minded.

7 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, [a]gravity, [b]sincerity,

8 [a]Sound speech, that cannot be [b]condemned; that he that is [c]of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 *Exhort* [a]servants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well in all *things;* not [b]answering again;

10 Not [a]purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may [b]adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the [a]grace of God [b]that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us that, denying [a]ungodliness and [b]worldly [c]lusts, we should live [d]soberly, [e]righteously, and godly, in this present world;

11*a* 1 Tim. 6:5; Mosiah 29:40; Alma 11:24.
12*a* GR lazy gluttons.
13*a* D&C 84:117 (87, 117).
14*a* 1 Tim. 1:4.
b Matt. 15:9; Col. 2:22; D&C 3:6 (6–7); 45:29; 46:7; JS—H 1:19.
c GR who reject, repudiate the truth.
15*a* JST Titus 1:15 Unto the pure, *let* all things *be* pure . . .
b TG Purity.
c TG Pollution.
d Luke 11:39 (39–41). TG Mind.
e TG Conscience.
f Mark 7:15; 2 Ne. 19:17; D&C 93:35.
16*a* Matt. 7:21 (21–23). TG False Prophets; Hypocrisy.
b Hosea 8:2. TG Ignorance.
c Matt. 15:8 (7–9).
d TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
e TG Disobedience.
f GR unfit, worthless.
2 1*a* 1 Thes. 2:4; 1 Pet. 4:11. TG Teaching.
b D&C 88:77 (77–78).
2*a* TG Old Age.
b GR circumspect.
c TG Temperance.
3*a* GR slanderers, traitors, devils.
b TG Gossip.
4*a* TG Marriage, Wives.
b TG Family, Love within.
5*a* TG Chastity; Modesty.
b GR housekeepers, guards.
c 1 Tim. 5:14.
7*a* GR dignity, respectfulness.
b TG Sincere.
8*a* 1 Tim. 6:3.
b 1 Pet. 2:12 (11–12).
c GR an opponent, enemy.
9*a* Eph. 6:5; Col. 3:22; 1 Tim. 6:1 (1–2); 1 Pet. 2:18.
b GR arguing against, opposing, contradicting.
10*a* GR misappropriating, robbing. TG Stealing.
b GR honor, put in order.
11*a* TG Grace.
b JST Titus 2:11 . . . *which* bringeth salvation *to all men,* hath appeared;
12*a* TG Godliness.
b TG Worldliness.
c TG Lust.
d TG Levity.
e TG Abundant Life; Righteousness.

13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the [a]glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;

14 Who gave [a]himself for us, that he might [b]redeem us from all iniquity, and [c]purify unto himself a [d]peculiar people, [e]zealous of good works.

15 These things speak, and exhort, and [a]rebuke with all [b]authority. Let no man [c]despise thee.

CHAPTER 3

Saints must live righteously after baptism.

PUT them in mind to be [a]subject to [b]principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 To [a]speak evil of no man, to be [b]no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all [c]meekness unto all men.

3 For we ourselves also were [a]sometimes foolish, [b]disobedient, deceived, serving divers [c]lusts and pleasures, living in [d]malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

4 But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 Not by works of [a]righteousness which we have done, but according to his [b]mercy he saved us, by the [c]washing of regeneration, and [d]renewing of the Holy Ghost;

6 Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

7 That being [a]justified by his grace, we should be made [b]heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good [a]works. These things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But avoid [a]foolish questions, and genealogies, and [b]contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an [a]heretick after the first and second [b]admonition reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such is [a]subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let [a]ours also learn to maintain [b]good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

13*a* TG Glory.
14*a* TG Self-Sacrifice.
b TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Redemption.
c TG Purification; Purity.
d TG Peculiar People.
e TG Zeal.
15*a* TG Chastening.
b TG Authority.
c GR disregard.

3 1*a* TG Citizenship.
b TG Governments.
2*a* TG Slander.
b GR not quarrelsome.
c D&C 38:41.
3*a* GR once, formerly.
b TG Disobedience.
c TG Lust.
d TG Malice.
5*a* TG Righteousness.
b TG God, Mercy of.
c TG Baptism, Essential.
d TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.

7*a* TG Justification.
b D&C 70:8.
8*a* TG Good Works.
9*a* 2 Tim. 2:23 (23–26).
b TG Contention.
10*a* TG Apostasy of Individuals.
b Matt. 18:17.
11*a* GR perverted, changed.
14*a* GR our people.
b Rom. 15:28 (25–28); Philip. 4:17.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

PHILEMON

The gospel changes a servant into a brother.

PAUL, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellowlabourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and [a]Archippus our fellowsoldier, and to the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the [a]communication of thy faith may become [b]effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the [a]bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech *thee,* being such an one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son [a]Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels:

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:

14 But without thy [a]mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a [a]brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* [a]ought, put that on mine account;

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay *it:* albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your [a]prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee [a]Epaphras, my fellowprisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, [a]Demas, Lucas, my fellowlabourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

---

1 2*a* Col. 4:17.
6*a* GR participation, fellowship.
b GR active.
7*a* GR affections, compassion.
10*a* Col. 4:9.
14*a* GR assent, suggestion. TG Mind.
16*a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
18*a* GR something, anything.
22*a* 2 Cor. 1:11; Philip. 1:19.
23*a* Col. 1:7 (7–8); 4:12 (12–13).
24*a* Col. 4:14; 2 Tim. 4:10.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE
TO THE
HEBREWS

CHAPTER 1

The Son is in the express image of the person of the Father—Christ is the Only Begotten Son and thus above the angels.

GOD, who [a]at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the [b]fathers by the [c]prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* [a]Son, whom he hath [b]appointed [c]heir of all things, by whom also he [d]made the [e]worlds;

3 Who being the brightness of *his* [a]glory, and the express image of his [b]person, and upholding all things by the word of his [c]power, when he had by himself [d]purged our sins, sat down on the [e]right hand of the [f]Majesty on high;

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent [a]name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my [a]Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a [b]Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

6 And again, when he bringeth in the [a]firstbegotten into the world, he saith, [b]And let all the angels of God [c]worship him.

7 And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he saith,* Thy [a]throne, O God, *is* for [b]ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved [a]righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the [a]foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine [b]hands:

11 They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall [a]wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold

---

1 1*a* GR in many locations and various ways.
b TG Family, Patriarchal.
c TG Prophets, Mission of.
2*a* TG Godhead; Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship; Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c Matt. 21:38 (33–46). TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
d TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
e TG Astronomy; Creation; God, Creator.
3*a* John 1:14. TG Celestial Glory.
b TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
c TG God, Power of.
d GR made purification, expiation for.
e Acts 7:55 (55–56); D&C 76:23.
f Heb. 12:2.
4*a* Eph. 1:21 (20–21); Philip. 2:9 (9–10). TG Name.
5*a* Heb. 5:5. TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
b 2 Sam. 7:14; 1 Chr. 17:13.
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Firstborn.
b JST Heb. 1:6–7 . . . And let all the angels of God worship him, *who maketh his ministers as a flame of fire.* And of the angels he saith, *Angels are ministering spirits.*
c TG Worship.
8*a* TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.
b D&C 88:104.
9*a* TG Righteousness.
10*a* TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
b D&C 67:2.
11*a* GR grow old, become worn.

them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my [a]right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 Are they not all [a]ministering [b]spirits, sent forth [c]to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

CHAPTER 2

Jesus came to suffer death and save men—He came to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

THEREFORE we ought to give the more [a]earnest [b]heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let *them* slip.

2 For if the word spoken by angels was steadfast, and every transgression and [a]disobedience received a [b]just recompence of reward;

3 How shall we [a]escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him;*

4 God also bearing *them* witness, both with [a]signs and [b]wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own [c]will?

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is [a]man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him a little lower than the [a]angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his [a]feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little [a]lower than the [b]angels [c]for the suffering of [d]death, [e]crowned with glory and honour; that he by the [f]grace of God should taste [g]death for every man.

10 For [a]it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all [b]things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the [c]captain of their salvation [d]perfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are [a]sanctified *are* all of [b]one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them [c]brethren,

12 Saying, I will declare thy [a]name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

13 And again, I will put my [a]trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me.

14 [a]Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of [b]flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might [c]destroy him that had the power of [d]death, that is, the [e]devil;

15 And deliver them who through

13*a* Ps. 110:1.
14*a* D&C 7:6.
TG Angels.
b Zech. 6:5 (4–8).
c GR for service.
2 1*a* TG Zeal.
b D&C 21:4.
2*a* TG Disobedience.
b TG God, Justice of.
3*a* Heb. 10:29; 12:25.
4*a* Acts 5:12 (12–23).
TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Symbolism.
b TG Miracle.
c TG God, Will of.
6*a* Ps. 8:4 (4–6).
7*a* HEB gods;
GR angels.
8*a* Matt. 28:18;
1 Cor. 15:25;
Eph. 1:22.
9*a* TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
b Philip. 2:7 (7–9).
c GR through.
d TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
e Acts 2:33.
f TG Grace.
g TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
10*a* GR it was fitting, suitable, proper for Him.
b Col. 1:16 (13–19).
c TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.
d TG Perfection.
11*a* TG Sanctification.
b TG Unity.
c TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
12*a* Ps. 22:22.
13*a* Ps. 18:2.
14*a* GR Since.
b TG Flesh and Blood.
c Gen. 3:15.
d 2 Tim. 1:10.
TG Redemption.
e TG Devil.

fear of death were all their lifetime subject to [a]bondage.

16 For verily he took not on *him the nature of* [a]angels; but he took on *him* the [b]seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make [a]reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 For in that he himself hath suffered being [a]tempted, he is able to [b]succour them that are tempted.

CHAPTER 3

Christ is the Apostle and High Priest of our profession—Jesus, being the Son, is more than a servant—Now is the time and the day of our salvation.

WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, [a]consider the [b]Apostle and [c]High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some *man;* but he that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house, as a [a]servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a son over his own [a]house; whose [b]house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore (as the [a]Holy Ghost saith, [b]To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 [a]Harden not your hearts, as in the [b]provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, [a]proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that [a]generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, They shall not [a]enter into my [b]rest.)

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil [a]heart of [b]unbelief, in [c]departing from the living God.

13 But [a]exhort one another daily, while it is called [b]To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence [a]steadfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, [a]harden not your hearts, as in the [b]provocation.

16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, whose [a]carcases fell in the wilderness?

15*a* TG Bondage, Spiritual; Law of Moses.
16*a* TG Angels.
b TG Seed of Abraham.
17*a* TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Reconciliation.
18*a* GR tried, subjected to trial.
TG Jesus Christ, Temptation of; Test.
b Alma 7:12; D&C 62:1.
3 1*a* TG Meditation.
b TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
c TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood.
5*a* TG Servant.
6*a* TG Church.
b 1 Pet. 2:5 (4–8).
7*a* Heb. 10:15.
b Ps. 95:7 (7–11).
8*a* TG Hardheartedness.
b Num. 14:23 (2–23); Jacob 1:7 (7–8); Alma 12:36.
9*a* TG Test.
10*a* Prov. 30:12 (11–14).
11*a* Ps. 95:11.
b D&C 84:24.
TG God, Presence of; God, Privilege of Seeing; Rest.
12*a* Gen. 6:5; Matt. 15:19; Hel. 12:4.
b TG Stiffnecked.
c GR apostatizing, withdrawing from.
TG Apostasy of Individuals.
13*a* Alma 34:39; D&C 38:23.
TG Chastening.
b D&C 45:6.
14*a* TG Perseverance; Steadfastness.
15*a* TG Contrite Heart.
b TG Provoking.
17*a* Num. 14:29 (29, 37); 1 Cor. 10:5 (2–7).

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of [a]unbelief.

CHAPTER 4

The gospel was offered to ancient Israel—Saints enter into the rest of the Lord—Though tempted in all points, Jesus was without sin.

LET us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left *us* of entering into his [a]rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the [a]gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with [b]faith in them that heard *it*.

3 [a]For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my [b]rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the [a]seventh *day* on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 [a]And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and [a]they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of [b]unbelief:

7 Again, he [a]limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will [b]hear his voice, [c]harden not your hearts.

8 For if [a]Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us [a]labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of [b]unbelief.

12 For the [a]word of God *is* [b]quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged [c]sword, [d]piercing even to the dividing asunder of [e]soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a [f]discerner of the [g]thoughts and [h]intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the [a]eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the [a]heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For we have not an high priest [a]which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points [b]tempted like as *we are, yet* without [c]sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of [a]grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

19*a* TG Unbelief.
4 1*a* TG God, Glory of; Rest.
2*a* TG Gospel.
b TG Faith.
3*a* JST Heb. 4:3 (Appendix).
b D&C 19:9.
4*a* TG Sabbath.
5*a* JST Heb. 4:5 And in this place again, If they *harden not their hearts they* shall enter into my rest.
6*a* GR those who formerly were taught the gospel.
b GR disobedience, unbelief, obstinacy.
7*a* GR appoints, decrees, constitutes.
b Ps. 95:7.
c TG Hardheartedness.
8*a* Ex. 17:9; Acts 7:45.
11*a* GR hasten, be eager.
b GR obstinacy, disobedience. TG Unbelief.
12*a* Alma 31:5; D&C 6:2; 11:2; 12:2; 14:2; 33:1.
b GR living.
c Isa. 49:2; Rev. 2:12 (12–17).
d Hosea 6:5; D&C 85:6.
e JST Heb. 4:12 . . . *body* . . .
f 1 Cor. 14:25 (24–25). TG God, Omniscience of.
g D&C 6:16.
h TG Motivations.
13*a* Prov. 5:21.
14*a* Heb. 9:24.
15*a* GR unable to sympathize with our frailties, imperfections.
b TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar; Jesus Christ, Temptation of; Temptation; Test.
c John 8:46; Heb. 7:26; D&C 45:4. TG Sin.
16*a* TG Grace.

CHAPTER 5

For a man to hold the priesthood, he must be called of God as was Aaron—Christ was a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek—Jesus Christ is the Author of eternal salvation.

FOR every high priest taken from among men is [a]ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and [b]sacrifices for sins:

2 Who can have [a]compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are [b]out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for [a]sins.

4 And no man taketh this [a]honour unto himself, but he that is [b]called of God, as *was* [c]Aaron.

5 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my [a]Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another *place,* Thou *art* a [a]priest [b]for ever after the order of [c]Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up [a]prayers and supplications with [b]strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard [c]in that he feared;

8 Though he were a Son, yet [a]learned he [b]obedience by the things which he [c]suffered;

9 And being made [a]perfect, he became the [b]author of eternal [c]salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 [a]Called of God an [b]high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and [a]hard to be [b]uttered, seeing ye are dull of [c]hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of [a]milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth [a]milk *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

CHAPTER 6

Let us go on to perfection—The sons of perdition crucify Christ anew—God swears with an oath that the faithful will be saved.

THEREFORE [a]leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto [b]perfection; not laying again

---

5 1*a* TG Priesthood; Priesthood, Ordination.
b TG Sacrifice.
2*a* TG Compassion.
b GR straying, wandering.
3*a* Lev. 4:3.
4*a* TG Leadership.
b TG Called of God; Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Qualifying for.
c Ex. 28:1. TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
5*a* Heb. 1:5.
6*a* TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.
b D&C 124:130.
c TG Priesthood, History of.
7*a* Matt. 26:39 (39, 42, 44).
b GR mighty, powerful supplication.
c GR because of his piety, reverence.
8*a* TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
b TG Agency; Obedience.
c TG Jesus Christ, Temptation of; Pain; Suffering.
9*a* TG God, Perfection of; Perfection.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c TG Gospel; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Salvation; Salvation, Plan of.
10*a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
b TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
11*a* GR difficult to be explained.
b John 16:12 (12–13).
c Ezek. 33:31 (30–33); Matt. 11:15; 2 Ne. 9:31; D&C 1:14.
12*a* 1 Cor. 3:2 (2–3); D&C 19:22 (21–22); 50:40.
13*a* 1 Pet. 2:2 (1–3).
6 1*a* GR having left behind the beginning of the doctrine. JST Heb. 6:1 . . . *not* leaving . . .
b TG Perfection.

the foundation of [c]repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God,

2 Of the [a]doctrine of [b]baptisms, and of [c]laying on of [d]hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 [a]And this will we do, if God permit.

4 For *it is* impossible for those who were once [a]enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,

5 And have [a]tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the [b]world to come,

6 If they shall [a]fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they [b]crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open [c]shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs [a]meet for them by whom it is [b]dressed, receiveth blessing from God:

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto [a]cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For God *is* not [a]unrighteous to forget your work and [b]labour of [c]love, which ye have shewed toward his [d]name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same [a]diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not [a]slothful, but followers of them who through [b]faith and [c]patience inherit the [d]promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could [a]swear by no greater, he [b]sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely blessing I will [a]bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so, after he had patiently [a]endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an [a]oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all [b]strife.

17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his [a]counsel, [b]confirmed *it* by an [c]oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to [a]lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for [b]refuge to lay hold upon the [c]hope set before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an [a]anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which entereth into that within the [b]veil;

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made an [a]high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAPTER 7

The Melchizedek Priesthood brings exaltation and administers the gospel—It is received with an oath and covenant

---

1 *c* TG Repent.
2 *a* D&C 68:25.
b TG Baptism, Essential.
c D&C 107:67.
d TG Hands, Laying on of.
3 *a* JST Heb. 6:3–10 (Appendix).
4 *a* 2 Pet. 2:20.
5 *a* 1 Pet. 2:3 (1–3).
b TG World.
6 *a* TG Apostasy of Individuals; Holy Ghost, Loss of; Sin.
b TG Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against; Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
c TG Shame.
7 *a* GR suitable, fit, proper.
b GR cultivated, tilled.
8 *a* D&C 104:3.
10 *a* TG God, Perfection of.
b 1 Thes. 1:3.
c Col. 1:4.
d TG Name.
11 *a* TG Dependability; Diligence.
12 *a* TG Idleness; Laziness.
b Heb. 10:22 (22–24).
c TG Patience.
d TG Promise.
13 *a* GR promise, confirm by an oath.
b Jer. 44:26; Amos 6:8.
14 *a* TG Abrahamic Covenant.
15 *a* TG Perseverance.
16 *a* TG Oath.
b TG Strife.
17 *a* GR design, purpose. TG Counselor.
b TG Vow.
c TG Covenants.
18 *a* TG God, Perfection of.
b TG Refuge.
c TG Hope.
19 *a* Ether 12:4.
b TG Veil.
20 *a* TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood.

—The superiority of the Melchizedek Priesthood over the Aaronic Priesthood is explained—Salvation comes through the intercession of Christ.

FOR this Melchisedec, king of Salem, [a]priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a [a]tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of [b]righteousness, and after that also King of [c]Salem, which is, King of peace;

3 [a]Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither [b]beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a [c]priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man *was,* unto whom even the [a]patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily they that are of the sons of [a]Levi, who receive the [b]office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he *receiveth them,* of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore [a]perfection were by the [b]Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the [a]priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our Lord sprang out of [a]Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a [a]carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of [a]Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the [a]weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 [a]For the law made nothing [b]perfect, but the bringing in of a [c]better hope *did;* by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And inasmuch as not without an [a]oath *he was made priest:*

21 (For those [a]priests were made without an oath; but this with an [b]oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent,

---

7 1*a* TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.
2*a* TG Tithing.
b TG Righteousness.
c TG Jerusalem.
3*a* JST Heb. 7:3 (Appendix).
b D&C 84:17.
c TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
4*a* TG Family, Patriarchal; Patriarch.
5*a* TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood.
BD Priests.
b TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
11*a* Heb. 8:7.
TG Perfection.
b TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
12*a* TG Priesthood, History of.
14*a* Isa. 11:1; Micah 5:2.
TG Israel, Judah, People of.
16*a* Heb. 9:10.
17*a* Ps. 110:4.
18*a* Rom. 8:3.
19*a* JST Heb. 7:19–21 (Appendix).
b Heb. 9:9.
c Heb. 12:24.
20*a* TG Oath; Priesthood, Oath and Covenant.
21*a* TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
b TG Priesthood, Oath and Covenant.

Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better [a]testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man,* because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable [a]priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them [a]to the uttermost that [b]come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make [c]intercession for them.

26 [a]For such an [b]high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, [c]separate from [d]sinners, and made [e]higher than the [f]heavens;

27 Who needeth not [a]daily, as those high priests, to offer up [b]sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did [c]once, when he [d]offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the [a]oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the [b]Son, who is [c]consecrated for evermore.

CHAPTER 8

Christ offered Himself as a sacrifice for sin—God promised to make a new covenant with Israel.

Now of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such an [a]high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the [a]true [b]tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to [a]offer.

4 [a]For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are [b]priests that offer gifts according to the law:

5 Who serve unto the example and [a]shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the [b]tabernacle: for, See, saith he, *that* thou make all things according to the [c]pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the [a]mediator of a better [b]covenant, which was established upon better [c]promises.

7 For if that first *covenant* had been [a]faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of [a]Judah:

9 Not according to the [a]covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land

---

22a Heb. 8:6.
24a TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Priesthood.
25a GR perfectly.
b Isa. 55:3; Heb. 11:6.
c Isa. 59:16; Rom. 8:34.
26a JST Heb. 7:25–26 (Appendix).
b TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood.
c Lev. 3:6. TG Separation.
d Heb. 4:15; D&C 45:4.
e TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
f Eph. 1:20.
27a Heb. 10:11.
b TG Sacrifice.
c Rom. 6:10; Heb. 10:10.
d TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
28a TG Oath.
b TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
c GR perfected.
8 1a TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; Jesus Christ, Authority of.
2a Heb. 9:24.
b Ex. 40:2; Heb. 9:11 (11–24).
3a Eph. 5:2.
4a JST Heb. 8:4 *Therefore while he was on the* earth, he *offered for a sacrifice his own life for the sins of the people. Now every priest under the law, must needs* offer gifts, *or sacrifices,* according to the law.
b TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. BD Priests.
5a TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
b Ex. 35:11.
c Acts 7:44.
6a TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Authority of.
b Heb. 7:22. TG Covenants; Priesthood, Melchizedek.
c TG Promise.
7a Heb. 7:11 (11–16).
8a TG Israel, Judah, People of.
9a TG Law of Moses.

of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my [a]laws into their [b]mind, and write them in their [c]hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their [a]unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I [b]remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A [a]new *covenant,* he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth [b]old *is* ready to [c]vanish away.

CHAPTER 9

The Mosaic ordinances prefigured Christ's ministry—Christ is the Mediator of the new covenant.

Then verily the first [a]*covenant* had also [b]ordinances of divine [c]service, and a worldly sanctuary.

2 For there was a [a]tabernacle made; the first, wherein *was* the [b]candlestick, and the [c]table, and the [d]shewbread; which is called the sanctuary.

3 And after the second [a]veil, the tabernacle which is called the [b]Holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden censer, and the [a]ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* the golden [b]pot that had manna, and [c]Aaron's rod that budded, and the [d]tables of the covenant;

5 And over it the [a]cherubims of glory shadowing the [b]mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus [a]ordained, the [b]priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God.*

7 But into the second *went* the [a]high priest alone [b]once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people:

8 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a [a]figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service [b]perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

10 *Which stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers [a]washings, and [b]carnal [c]ordinances, [d]imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an [a]high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect [b]tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own [a]blood he

---

10*a* TG God, Law of.
b TG Mind.
c Jer. 31:33; 2 Cor. 3:3.
12*a* D&C 38:14.
b TG Forgive.
13*a* Heb. 9:15; 3 Ne. 12:47 (46–47); 15:3 (2–10); Ether 13:9. TG New and Everlasting Covenant.
b 2 Cor. 5:17.
c 3 Ne. 12:46 (19, 46).
9 1*a* TG Law of Moses.
b TG Ordinance.
c TG Service.
2*a* Ex. 26:1 (1–37); 39:33.
b Ex. 25:31 (31–39); 26:35.
c Ex. 25:23 (23–29); Lev. 24:6.
d Ex. 25:30.
3*a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Veil.
b GR Holy of holies.
4*a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
b Ex. 16:33 (33–34).
c Num. 17:10.
d Ex. 25:16 (16, 20, 40).
5*a* TG Cherubim.
b Ex. 25:17.
6*a* GR prepared, built.
b TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. BD Priests.
7*a* Heb. 9:25; 10:3.
b Ex. 30:10.
9*a* GR similitude, type, parable. TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
b Heb. 7:19.
10*a* TG Wash.
b Heb. 7:16.
c TG Ordinance.
d Mosiah 13:29 (27–32).
11*a* TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood.
b Mark 14:58; Heb. 8:2.
12*a* Acts 20:28; Heb. 10:10.

entered in once into the [b]holy place, having obtained eternal [c]redemption *for us*.

13 For if the [a]blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the [b]purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the [a]blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself [b]without [c]spot to God, [d]purge your [e]conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

15 And for this cause he is the [a]mediator of the [b]new [c]testament, that by means of [d]death, for the redemption of the [e]transgressions *that were* under the first [f]testament, they which are called might receive the [g]promise of eternal [h]inheritance.

16 For where a [a]testament *is*, there must also of necessity be the [b]death of the [c]testator.

17 For a [a]testament *is* of force after men are dead: [b]otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.

18 Whereupon neither the first *testament* was dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had [a]spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the [b]blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and [c]sprinkled both the book, and all the people,

20 Saying, This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without [a]shedding of blood is no [b]remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary that the [a]patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the [a]true; but into [b]heaven itself, now to appear in the [c]presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the [a]high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once [a]in the [b]end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the [c]sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So Christ was once [a]offered to [b]bear the [c]sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he [d]appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

---

12 *b* Lev. 16:2 (2–4); Heb. 10:19.
c D&C 138:23 (18–23). TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Redemption.
13 *a* Lev. 4:5.
b TG Purification.
14 *a* TG Blood, Symbolism of.
b GR blameless.
c Lev. 1:3; 22:20.
d TG Purification.
e TG Conscience.
15 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Mission of.
b Heb. 8:13.
c JST Heb. 9:15 . . . *covenant* . . . (Note: JST uses "covenant" in place of "testament" in every instance in vv. 15–18, 20.)
d TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
e TG Transgress.
f JST Heb. 9:15 . . . *covenant* . . .
g Heb. 10:36.
h D&C 137:7 (7–10). TG Inheritance.
16 *a* JST Heb. 9:16 . . . *covenant* . . .
b Ex. 24:8 (3–8); Matt. 26:28 (26–28). TG Martyrdom.
c JST Heb. 9:16 . . . *victim*. (Note: JST uses "victim" in place of "testator" also in v. 17.) 1 Tim. 2:5–6; D&C 135:5.
17 *a* TG Witness.
b GR since.
19 *a* Ex. 24:7.
b Ex. 24:6.
c Ex. 24:8.
22 *a* TG Blood, Symbolism of.
b TG Remission of Sins.
23 *a* TG Symbolism.
24 *a* Heb. 8:2.
b Heb. 4:14.
c TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
25 *a* Heb. 9:7.
26 *a* JST Heb. 9:26 . . . in the *meridian* of *time* hath he . . .
b GR consummation of the ages.
c TG Self-Sacrifice.
28 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Remission of Sins.
b D&C 76:41.
c Rom. 6:10.
d 2 Pet. 3:12; Rev. 1:7.

CHAPTER 10

We are sanctified by the shedding of the blood of Christ—The superiority of His sacrifice is explained—Those who fall from grace through willful sin are damned—The just will live by faith.

For the [a]law having a [b]shadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered [c]year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once [a]purged should have had no more [b]conscience of sins.

3 But in those [a]*sacrifices there is* a [b]remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt offerings and [a]*sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and *offering* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein;* which are offered by the law;

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are [a]sanctified through the [b]offering [c]of the [d]body of Jesus Christ [e]once *for all.*

11 And every priest standeth [a]daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away [b]sins:

12 But this man, after he had offered one [a]sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

13 [a]From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 *Whereof* the [a]Holy Ghost also is a [b]witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 This *is* the [a]covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their [b]minds will I write them;

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where [a]remission of these *is, there is* no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, [a]boldness to enter into the [b]holiest by the blood of Jesus,

20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the [a]veil, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And *having* an [a]high priest over the house of God;

22 Let us [a]draw [b]near with a true heart in full assurance of [c]faith, having our hearts [d]sprinkled from an evil [e]conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

---

10 1*a* Mosiah 3:15 (14–15); 13:28 (28–32).
b TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Symbolism.
c JST Heb. 10:1 . . . *continually* year by year make . . .
2*a* TG Remission of Sins.
b TG Peace of God.
3*a* TG Sacrifice.
b Lev. 16:21; Heb. 9:7.
6*a* 1 Sam. 15:22; Micah 6:7.
10*a* TG Sanctification.
b TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
c JST Heb. 10:10 . . . *once* of the body of Jesus Christ.
d John 6:51; Heb. 9:12.
e Rom. 6:10.
11*a* Heb. 7:27.
b Lev. 4:20 (20, 26).
12*a* TG Sacrifice; Self-Sacrifice.
13*a* JST Heb. 10:13 From henceforth *to reign until* his enemies . . .
15*a* Heb. 3:7.
b TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Witness.
16*a* Isa. 59:21 (20–21); Rom. 11:27; D&C 49:9 (5–9).
b Jer. 31:31–33.
18*a* TG Remission of Sins.
19*a* GR license, authority.
b Lev. 16:2 (2–4); Heb. 9:12.
20*a* TG Veil.
21*a* TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood.
22*a* TG God, Presence of.
b TG God, Access to.
c Heb. 6:12 (10–12); 1 Pet. 1:5 (3–8).
d GR purified.
e TG Conscience.

23 Let us hold fast the [a]profession of *our* [b]faith without wavering; (for he *is* faithful that promised;)

24 And let us [a]consider one another to [b]provoke unto love and to good works:

25 Not forsaking the [a]assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some *is;* but exhorting *one another:* and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For if we [a]sin [b]wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery [a]indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 He that [a]despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses:

29 Of how much sorer [a]punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done [b]despite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath said, [a]Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will [b]recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall [c]judge his people.

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great [a]fight of afflictions;

33 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took [a]joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring [b]substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of [a]patience, that, after ye have done the [b]will of God, ye might receive the [c]promise.

37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* [a]draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who [a]draw back unto [b]perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

CHAPTER 11

By faith we understand the word and work of God—The faith of the ancients was centered in Christ—By faith, men subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, and worked miracles.

Now [a]faith is the [b]substance of things [c]hoped for, the [d]evidence of things not seen.

2 For by it the elders [a]obtained a good [b]report.

3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were [a]framed by the [b]word of God, so that things which

---

23*a* 1 Tim. 6:12 (12–13).
b GR hope.
24*a* GR understand.
b TG Provoking.
25*a* TG Assembly for Worship; Meetings.
26*a* TG Apostasy of Individuals; Sin.
b TG Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against.
27*a* TG God, Indignation of.
28*a* GR rejected, violated.
29*a* Heb. 2:3.
b GR insult.
30*a* TG Retribution.
b TG God, Justice of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
32*a* Heb. 12:4.
34*a* TG Joy.
b Matt. 6:20.
36*a* TG Patience.
b TG God, Will of.
c Heb. 9:15; 1 Pet. 1:9 (1–16).
38*a* TG Apostasy of Individuals.
39*a* 2 Pet. 2:21 (20–21).
b GR ruin, destruction. TG Death, Spiritual, Second; Sons of Perdition.
11 1*a* TG Faith.
b GR assurance, basis, foundation. JST Heb. 11:1 . . . *assurance* of things hoped for . . .
c TG Hope.
d GR proof.
2*a* GR received witness, testimony.
b Heb. 11:39.
3*a* TG Creation.
b TG Jesus Christ, Creator.

are seen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith [a]Abel offered unto God a more excellent [b]sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

5 By faith [a]Enoch was [b]translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this [c]testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without [a]faith *it is* impossible to please *him:* for he that [b]cometh to God must believe that he is, and *that* he is a [c]rewarder of them that [d]diligently [e]seek him.

7 By faith [a]Noah, being [b]warned of God of things not seen as yet, [c]moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the [d]righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith [a]Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an [b]inheritance, [c]obeyed; and he went out, not [d]knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he [a]sojourned in the [b]land of [c]promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in [d]tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:

10 For he looked for a [a]city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the sky in [a]multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died in faith, not having received the [a]promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them,* and embraced *them,* and confessed that they were [b]strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a [a]country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they desire a better [a]*country,* that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By [a]faith Abraham, when he was [b]tried, [c]offered up Isaac: and he that had received the [d]promises offered up his only begotten *son,*

18 Of whom it was said, That in [a]Isaac shall thy [b]seed be called:

19 [a]Accounting that God *was* able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith Isaac [a]blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith [a]Jacob, when he was

---

4 *a* Gen. 4:4.
b TG Sacrifice.
5 *a* Jude 1:14 (14–16).
b TG Translated Beings; Zion.
c TG Testimony.
6 *a* TG Faith.
b Heb. 7:25.
c TG Reward.
d TG Diligence.
e Ps. 34:4 (4, 6, 10); Lam. 3:25; Alma 37:37 (36–37).
7 *a* Gen. 6:22; 8:1; 1 Pet. 3:20 (20–21); 2 Pet. 2:5.
b TG Warn.
c GR being cautious, reverent.
d TG Righteousness.
8 *a* Gen. 12:1.
b TG Lands of Inheritance.
c TG Obedience.
d 2 Chr. 20:12; 1 Ne. 4:6.
9 *a* Gen. 26:3.
b TG Israel, Land of; Promised Lands.
c D&C 38:18.
d Gen. 25:27.
10 *a* D&C 76:66.
12 *a* TG Seed of Abraham.
13 *a* Matt. 13:17; 1 Pet. 1:10 (10–11).
b TG Stranger.
14 *a* GR homeland, native place.
16 *a* D&C 45:12 (12–14).
17 *a* James 2:21 (21–23).
b TG Test.
c TG Sacrifice.
d TG Promise.
18 *a* TG Seed of Abraham.
b TG Abrahamic Covenant.
19 *a* GR Considering.
20 *a* Gen. 27:27.
21 *a* Gen. 48:2 (1–2, 5, 16).

a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith [a]Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith [a]Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a [b]proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.

24 By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the [a]son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 Choosing rather to [a]suffer affliction with the [b]people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming the [a]reproach of Christ greater [b]riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith he kept the [a]passover, and the sprinkling of [b]blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the [a]Red sea as by dry *land:* which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.

30 By faith the [a]walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By [a]faith the harlot [b]Rahab perished not with [c]them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and *of* [a]Barak, and *of* Samson, and *of* [b]Jephthae; *of* David also, and Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained [a]promises, stopped the mouths of [b]lions,

34 Quenched the violence of [a]fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made [b]strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting [a]deliverance; that they might obtain [b]a better resurrection:

36 And others had trial of [a]*cruel* [b]mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment:

37 They were [a]stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all, having obtained a [a]good [b]report through faith, received not the promise:

40 [a]God having [b]provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made [c]perfect.

22*a* TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
23*a* Ex. 2:2.
b GR handsome.
24*a* Ex. 2:10.
25*a* TG Suffering.
b Ex. 2:11 (11–15); Acts 7:23 (22–36).
26*a* TG Reproach.
b TG Treasure.
28*a* Ex. 12:28 (21–28).
b Ex. 12:22 (21–22).
29*a* TG Israel, Deliverance of.
30*a* Josh. 6:20.
31*a* James 2:25.
b Josh. 2:1.
c GR those who were unbelieving, disobedient.
32*a* Judg. 4:6 (1–24).
b Judg. 11:6.
33*a* TG Promise.
b Dan. 6:22.
34*a* Dan. 3:27.
b Joel 3:10; Ether 12:27.
35*a* TG Deliver.
b JST Heb. 11:35 . . . *the first* resurrection;
36*a* TG Cruelty.
b TG Mocking; Persecution.
37*a* TG Martyrdom; Prophets, Rejection of.
39*a* GR testimony, witness.
b Heb. 11:2.
40*a* JST Heb. 11:40 God having provided some better *things* for *them through their sufferings, for without sufferings they could* not be made perfect.
b GR provided beforehand.
c TG Perfection.

CHAPTER 12

Whom the Lord loves He chastens—God is the Father of spirits—To see God, follow peace and holiness—Exalted Saints belong to the Church of the Firstborn.

WHEREFORE seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the [a]sin which doth so easily [b]beset *us,* and let us run with [c]patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the [a]author and [b]finisher of *our* faith; who for the joy that was set before him [c]endured the cross, despising the [d]shame, and is set down at the right hand of the [e]throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such [a]contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, [a]striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

6 For whom the Lord loveth he [a]chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye [a]endure [b]chastening, God dealeth with you as with [c]sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore we have had [a]fathers of our flesh which [b]corrected *us,* and we gave *them* [c]reverence: shall we not much rather be in [d]subjection unto the [e]Father of [f]spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* after their own pleasure; but he for *our* profit, that *we* might be partakers of his [a]holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the [a]peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are [b]exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the [a]feeble knees;

13 And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be [a]healed.

14 Follow [a]peace with all *men,* and [b]holiness, without which no man shall [c]see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently lest any man [a]fail of the [b]grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble *you,* and thereby many be defiled;

16 Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his [a]birthright.

17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with [a]tears.

---

12 1*a* TG Sin.
b Rom. 7:21 (15–25); 2 Ne. 4:18 (17–19).
c TG Patience; Perseverance.
2*a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Messiah.
b GR one who completes, perfects.
c 1 Pet. 1:11.
d TG Shame.
e Heb. 1:3.
3*a* GR rebellion, opposition.
4*a* Heb. 10:32 (32–34).
6*a* TG Chastening; Persecution.
7*a* TG Steadfastness.
b GR correction, instruction. TG Teachable.
c TG Sons and Daughters of God.
9*a* TG Marriage, Fatherhood.
b TG Family, Love within.
c TG Reverence.
d TG Agency; Submissiveness.
e TG God the Father, Elohim; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.
f TG Man, Antemortal Existence of; Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Spirit Body; Spirit Creation.
10*a* TG Holiness.
11*a* TG Peace.
b GR trained, disciplined.
12*a* Isa. 35:3.
13*a* Gal. 6:1.
14*a* TG Peace of God.
b 1 Thes. 4:3.
c TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
15*a* GR want, fall short of, lack.
b TG Grace.
16*a* TG Birthright.
17*a* Gen. 27:38 (34–38).

18 For ye are not come unto the [a]mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which [a]*voice* they that heard entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart:

21 And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)

22 But ye are come unto mount [a]Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of [b]angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of the [a]firstborn, which are [b]written in heaven, and to God the [c]Judge of all, and to the [d]spirits of [e]just men made perfect,

24 And to Jesus the [a]mediator of the [b]new [c]covenant, and to the [d]blood of sprinkling, that speaketh [e]better things than *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they [a]escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape,* if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:

26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I [a]shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this *word,* Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with [a]reverence and godly [b]fear:

29 For our God *is* a consuming fire.

CHAPTER 13

Marriage is honorable—Christ is the same everlastingly—Paul explains how the Saints are to offer acceptable sacrifices.

LET [a]brotherly [b]love continue.

2 Be not forgetful to [a]entertain [b]strangers: for thereby some have entertained [c]angels [d]unawares.

3 Remember them that are in [a]bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which [b]suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 [a]Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but [b]whoremongers and [c]adulterers God will [d]judge.

5 *Let your* conversation *be* without [a]covetousness; *and be* [b]content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor [c]forsake thee.

6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of *their* conversation.

18*a* Ex. 19:12 (12, 16, 18).
19*a* Ex. 20:19.
22*a* TG Zion.
b TG Angels.
23*a* TG Firstborn; Jesus Christ, Firstborn.
b Luke 10:20; D&C 128:6 (6–7).
c TG Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment.
d TG Spirits, Disembodied.
e Ezek. 18:5 (5–9); D&C 76:69 (66–69).
24*a* 1 Tim. 2:5.
b TG New and Everlasting Covenant.
c TG Covenants.
d Lev. 1:5; 1 Pet. 1:2.
e Heb. 7:19.
25*a* Heb. 2:3.
26*a* TG Last Days.
28*a* TG Reverence.
b Eccl. 3:14; Mosiah 4:1.
13 1*a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
b TG Benevolence; Love.
2*a* TG Hospitality.
b TG Stranger.
c TG Angels; Translated Beings.
d Luke 24:16 (13–16, 28).
3*a* Matt. 25:36; Col. 4:18.
b TG Compassion.
4*a* TG Marriage, Marry; Marriage, Temporal.
b TG Whore.
c TG Adulterer.
d TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
5*a* TG Covet.
b TG Contentment.
c Josh. 1:5; 1 Kgs. 6:13.

8 Jesus Christ the [a]same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not [a]carried about with divers and strange [b]doctrines. For *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might [a]sanctify the people with his own [b]blood, [c]suffered [d]without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his [a]reproach.

14 For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 By him therefore let us offer the [a]sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the [b]fruit of *our* lips giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good and to [a]communicate forget not: for with such [b]sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 [a]Obey them that have the rule over you, and [b]submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good [a]conscience, in all things willing to live [b]honestly.

19 But I beseech *you* the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great [a]shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the [b]everlasting [c]covenant,

21 Make you perfect in every good [a]work to do his [b]will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

8*a* TG God, Eternal Nature of.
9*a* 2 Cor. 11:3; Col. 2:8.
b Eph. 4:14.
12*a* TG Sanctification.
b TG Blood, Symbolism of.
c John 19:17 (17–18).
d GR outside of. Lev. 4:12.
13*a* TG Reproach.
15*a* Ps. 119:108.
b Isa. 57:19.
16*a* TG Communication.
b 2 Cor. 9:12 (7–12).
17*a* TG Sustaining Church Leaders.
b TG Submissiveness.
18*a* TG Conscience.
b TG Honesty.
20*a* TG Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd; Shepherd.
b TG New and Everlasting Covenant.
c TG Covenants.
21*a* TG Good Works.
b TG God, Will of.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF
JAMES

CHAPTER 1

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God—Resist temptation—Be doers of the word—James explains how to recognize pure religion.

JAMES, a [a]servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are [b]scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into [a]divers [b]temptations;

3 Knowing *this,* that the [a]trying of your faith worketh [b]patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be [a]perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 [a]If any of you lack [b]wisdom, let him ask of God, that [c]giveth to all *men* liberally, and [d]upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

6 But let him [a]ask in [b]faith, nothing [c]wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A [a]double minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of [a]low degree rejoice in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the [a]grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the [a]grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the [b]rich man fade away in his ways.

12 [a]Blessed *is* the man that [b]endureth temptation: for when he is [c]tried, he shall receive the [d]crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be [a]tempted with [b]evil, neither tempteth he any man:

14 But every man is [a]tempted, when he is drawn away of his own [b]lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth [a]sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every [a]good [b]gift and every perfect [c]gift is from above, and [d]cometh down from the [e]Father of lights, with whom is no [f]variableness, neither shadow of turning.

---

1 1*a* TG Servant.
b TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
2*a* JST James 1:2 . . . *many afflictions;*
b TG Temptation.
3*a* GR approval by trial. TG Opposition; Test.
b TG Patience.
4*a* TG Perfection.
5*a* D&C 42:68; JS—H 1:11.
b TG Guidance, Divine; Learn; Wisdom.
c TG Benevolence; Revelation.
d GR reproaches, censures.
6*a* TG Prayer.
b TG Faith.
c GR doubting, hesitating. TG Doubt.
8*a* 1 Kgs. 18:21; Ps. 12:2; Hosea 10:2. TG Integrity.
9*a* Matt. 23:12.
10*a* Isa. 40:6–8.
11*a* GR beauty of its appearance.
b 1 Tim. 6:17 (17–19).
12*a* 1 Pet. 3:14. TG Blessing.
b JST James 1:12 . . . *resisteth* temptation . . . TG Steadfastness.
c TG Test.
d TG Exaltation; Reward.
13*a* TG God, Perfection of.
b TG Evil.
14*a* TG Temptation.
b TG Chastity; Lust; Motivations; Sensuality.
15*a* TG Sin.
17*a* Ps. 85:12.
b Moro. 7:12 (12–13).
c John 3:27; 2 Cor. 9:15. TG God, Gifts of.
d D&C 67:9.
e D&C 67:4, 9.
f TG God, Perfection of.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to [a]speak, [b]slow to [c]wrath:

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all [a]filthiness and [b]superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with [c]meekness the [d]engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But be ye [a]doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a [a]hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a [b]glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect [a]law of [b]liberty, and continueth *therein,* he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his [a]tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* [b]vain.

27 Pure [a]religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To [b]visit the [c]fatherless and [d]widows in their [e]affliction, *and* to keep himself [f]unspotted from [g]the [h]world.

CHAPTER 2

God has chosen the poor of this world who are rich in faith—Salvation is gained by keeping the whole law—Faith without works is dead.

My brethren, [a]have not the faith of our [b]Lord Jesus Christ, *the Lord* of glory, with respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a [a]poor man in [b]vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the [a]gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

4 [a]Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the [a]poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men [a]oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy [a]name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt [a]love thy [b]neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

19*a* Prov. 17:27.
b TG Patience.
c TG Anger.
21*a* TG Filthiness.
b GR overabundance of malice, trouble, evil.
c TG Meek.
d GR implanted, ingrafted.
22*a* TG Commitment; Duty; Good Works; Hypocrisy.
23*a* Luke 6:49 (47–49).
b 1 Cor. 13:12.
25*a* TG God, Law of.
b TG Liberty.
26*a* TG Gossip; Profanity.
b GR useless, deceptive, erroneous.
27*a* TG Charity.
b D&C 44:6. TG Benevolence; Good Works; Welfare.
c Deut. 26:13; Job 22:9; 31:21 (21–22); Ps. 10:14; 146:9 (1–10); 3 Ne. 24:5; D&C 136:8 (7–9).
d TG Widows.
e TG Affliction.
f 1 Tim. 5:22; 1 Jn. 5:18; D&C 59:9. TG Chastity.
g JST James 1:27 . . . *the vices of* the world.
h TG Worldliness.
2 1*a* GR not with partiality, have the faith of our Lord. JST James 2:1 . . . *ye cannot* have the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, *and yet have* respect *to* persons.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lord.
2*a* TG Poor.
b GR dirty.
3*a* GR splendid.
4*a* JST James 2:4 Are ye not then in yourselves *partial judges,* and become evil *in your* thoughts?
5*a* Prov. 15:16; Matt. 5:3; Luke 6:20; 1 Cor. 1:27 (27–28). TG Poor.
6*a* TG Oppression.
7*a* TG Name.
8*a* TG Love.
b TG Neighbor.

9 But if ye have [a]respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the [a]whole law, and yet [b]offend in one *point,* he is [c]guilty of all.

11 For he that said, Do not commit [a]adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of [a]liberty.

13 For he shall have [a]judgment without [b]mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

14 [a]What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath [b]faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 If a [a]brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily [b]food,

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be *ye* warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye [a]give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so [a]faith, if it hath not [b]works, is dead, being alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my [a]faith by my [b]works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the [a]devils also [b]believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that [a]faith without [b]works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father [a]justified by works, when he had [b]offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by [a]works was faith made [b]perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham [a]believed God, and it was imputed unto him for [b]righteousness: and he was called the [c]Friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by [a]works a man is [b]justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also was not [a]Rahab the harlot [b]justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent *them* out another way?

26 For as the body without the [a]spirit is [b]dead, so faith without [c]works is dead also.

CHAPTER 3

By governing the tongue, we gain perfection—Heavenly wisdom is pure, peaceable, and full of mercy.

My brethren, [a]be not many [b]masters, knowing that we shall [c]receive the greater condemnation.

2 For in many things we [a]offend all. If any man [b]offend not in [c]word, the

---

9 *a* Deut. 1:17; Prov. 28:21.
10 *a* D&C 50:28 (28–29).
b GR stumble, err. TG Offense; Sin.
c TG Guilt.
11 *a* TG Adulterer.
12 *a* TG Liberty.
13 *a* Ps. 109:7.
b TG Mercy.
14 *a* JST James 2:14–21 (Appendix).
b D&C 20:69.
15 *a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
b TG Food.
16 *a* Luke 3:11 (8–14); D&C 104:18.
17 *a* 1 Thes. 1:3.
b TG Obedience.
18 *a* TG Faith.
b Matt. 7:20 (15–20); D&C 20:37.
19 *a* JST James 2:19 . . . devils also believe, and tremble; *thou hast made thyself like unto them, not being justified.* Acts 16:17.
b Luke 8:28 (27–28).
20 *a* TG Faith.
b Prov. 24:12.
21 *a* Heb. 11:17.
b Gen. 22:9 (9–12).
22 *a* TG Good Works.
b TG Perfection.
23 *a* Gen. 22:12. TG Faith.
b TG Righteousness.
c Isa. 41:8. TG Friendship.
24 *a* 2 Ne. 25:23. TG Commitment.
b TG Justification.
25 *a* Josh. 2:1.
b Heb. 11:31.
26 *a* TG Spirit Body; Spirits, Disembodied.
b TG Death.
c TG Good Works.
3 1 *a* JST James 3:1 . . . *strive not for the mastery,* knowing that *in so doing* we shall receive the greater condemnation.
b GR (also) teachers.
c D&C 82:3.
2 *a* GR stumble, err.
b TG Offense.
c Ps. 39:1; Prov. 21:23.

same *is* a [d]perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though *they be* so great, and *are* driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the [a]governor listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and [a]boasteth great things. Behold, how great a [b]matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And the [a]tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:

8 But the [a]tongue can no man tame; *it is* an [b]unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith [a]curse we men, which are made after the [b]similitude of God.

10 Out of the same [a]mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a [a]fountain send forth at the same place sweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good [a]conversation his works with [b]meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and [a]strife in your hearts, [b]glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, sensual, devilish.

16 For where [a]envying and [b]strife *is*, there *is* confusion and every evil work.

17 But the [a]wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* [b]easy to be entreated, full of [c]mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without [d]hypocrisy.

18 And the fruit of [a]righteousness is sown in [b]peace of them that make [c]peace.

CHAPTER 4

Wars are born of lusts—The friends of the world are the enemies of God—Sin is failure to walk in the light we have received.

FROM whence *come* [a]wars and [b]fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your [c]lusts that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye [a]ask, and receive not, because ye [b]ask [c]amiss, that ye may [d]consume *it* upon your [e]lusts.

4 Ye [a]adulterers and adulteresses,

2*d* TG Perfection.
4*a* GR helmsman, pilot.
5*a* TG Boast; Rashness.
b GR forest.
6*a* Prov. 16:27; Mark 7:20 (19–23); Alma 12:14; D&C 88:121.
8*a* TG Gossip; Profanity.
b GR untameable, uncontrollable.
9*a* TG Curse.
b TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
10*a* Matt. 12:34; Luke 6:45. TG Hypocrisy.
11*a* GR spring, well. Moro. 7:11 (6–11).
13*a* Prov. 12:13 (13–19).
b TG Meek.
14*a* TG Strife.
b GR do not assume superiority over.
16*a* TG Envy.
b TG Contention.
17*a* TG God, Intelligence of; Wisdom.
b GR pliant, easily persuaded.
c TG God, Mercy of.
d D&C 121:42.
18*a* TG Righteousness.
b TG Peace; Peace of God.
c TG Peacemakers.
4 1*a* TG War.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
c GR pleasures, gratifications, passions.
3*a* TG Prayer.
b Hel. 10:5 (4–6).
c GR wickedly, wrongly. Rom. 8:26 (26–27); D&C 46:30 (28–30); 88:65 (64–65).
d GR waste, expend. D&C 46:9.
e TG Lust.
4*a* TG Whore.

know ye not that the friendship of the [b]world is [c]enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the [d]enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to [a]envy?

6 But he giveth more [a]grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the [b]proud, but giveth grace unto the [c]humble.

7 [a]Submit yourselves therefore to God. [b]Resist the [c]devil, and he will flee from you.

8 [a]Draw [b]nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. [c]Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and [d]purify *your* hearts, *ye* double minded.

9 [a]Be afflicted, and mourn, and [b]weep: let your laughter be turned to [c]mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 [a]Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 [a]Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the [b]law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that [a]judgest another?

13 Go to now, ye that say, To day or to [a]morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow. For what *is* your life? It is even a [a]vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoice in your [a]boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that [a]knoweth to do good, and [b]doeth *it* not, to him it is [c]sin.

CHAPTER 5

Misery awaits the wanton rich—Await the Lord's coming with patience—The elders are to anoint and heal the sick.

GO to now, *ye* rich men, [a]weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you*.

2 Your [a]riches are corrupted, and your garments are motheaten.

3 Your [a]gold and silver is [b]cankered; and the [c]rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, the [a]hire of the [b]labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived [a]in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

4*b* TG World; Worldliness.
c TG Opposition.
d TG Enemies.
5*a* TG Envy.
6*a* TG Grace.
b TG Pride.
c TG Poor in Spirit.
7*a* TG Reconciliation; Submissiveness.
b TG Abstain; Self-Mastery.
c TG Devil.
8*a* TG God, Presence of.
b Ps. 69:18; D&C 88:63.
c TG Repent.
d TG Purification; Purity.
9*a* GR Endure hardship, Suffer harassment.
b Isa. 22:12; Joel 2:17; 2 Cor. 7:10.
c TG Mourning.
10*a* TG Contrite Heart; Humility.
11*a* TG Gossip.
b TG Citizenship.
12*a* Morm. 8:20 (19–20).
13*a* Prov. 27:1.
14*a* 1 Cor. 7:31 (29–31); Jacob 7:26.
16*a* TG Boast.
17*a* Luke 12:47; 2 Ne. 9:25 (25–27).
b TG Disobedience; Good Works; Obedience.
c TG Sin.
5 1*a* TG Mourning.
2*a* TG Treasure.
3*a* 1 Tim. 6:10 (10, 17); Jacob 2:17 (17–19).
b GR rusted, tarnished. D&C 56:16.
c GR venom, poison.
4*a* TG Wages.
b Jer. 22:13.
5*a* GR luxuriously, delicately.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also [a]patient; [b]stablish your hearts: for the [c]coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 [a]Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an [a]example of [b]suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them [a]happy which [b]endure. Ye have heard of the patience of [c]Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very [d]pitiful, and of tender [e]mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, [a]swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other [b]oath: but let your yea be yea; and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you [a]afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

14 Is any [a]sick among you? let him call for the [b]elders of the church; and let them [c]pray over him, [d]anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

15 And the [a]prayer of [b]faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be [c]forgiven him.

16 [a]Confess *your* faults one to another, and [b]pray one for another, that ye may be healed. [c]The effectual [d]fervent [e]prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like [a]passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it [b]rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.

18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which [a]converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall [b]save a soul from death, and shall [c]hide a multitude of sins.

8*a* TG Patience.
b 2 Ne. 31:20 (17–21).
c D&C 106:4.
9*a* TG Backbiting; Malice.
10*a* TG Example.
b 2 Cor. 11:23 (23–33); Mosiah 17:13 (10–20); Alma 14:26 (20–27); JS—H 1:22. TG Suffering.
11*a* TG Happiness.
b TG Perseverance; Steadfastness.
c Job 1:1.
d TG Compassion.
e TG God, Mercy of; Kindness.
12*a* TG Swearing.
b TG Oath.
13*a* TG Affliction.
14*a* TG Sickness.
b TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood; Heal.
c TG Prayer.
d Ex. 31:11. TG Administrations to the Sick; Anointing.
15*a* D&C 104:80.
b Matt. 15:28 (25–28). TG Faith.
c Mark 2:5 (3–9). TG Forgive.
16*a* TG Confession.
b TG Benevolence.
c Ex. 33:17.
d Jer. 29:13; 1 Ne. 1:5 (5–8); 2 Ne. 4:24 (23–25); Moro. 7:9.
e TG Prayer.
17*a* Acts 14:15 (11–15).
b TG Drought.
20*a* D&C 6:11. TG Conversion.
b 1 Tim. 4:16.
c See JST 1 Pet. 4:8 (1 Pet. 4:8 note *a*).

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

PETER

CHAPTER 1

The trial of our faith precedes salvation—Christ was foreordained to be the Redeemer.

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the [a]strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 [a]Elect according to the [b]foreknowledge of God the Father, through [c]sanctification of the Spirit, unto [d]obedience and [e]sprinkling of the [f]blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant [a]mercy hath [b]begotten us again unto a [c]lively [d]hope by the resurrection of [e]Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an [a]inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,

5 Who are kept by the [a]power of God through [b]faith unto salvation [c]ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a [a]season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold [b]temptations:

7 That the [a]trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the [b]appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see *him* not, yet [a]believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:

9 Receiving the [a]end of your [b]faith, *even* the [c]salvation of *your* souls.

10 Of which [a]salvation the [b]prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it [a]testified beforehand the [b]sufferings of Christ, and the [c]glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have [a]preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the [b]angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be [a]sober, and hope [b]to

---

1 1*a* TG Stranger.
2*a* John 6:44 (44, 63–65). TG Election.
b TG Foreordination; God, Foreknowledge of.
c TG Sanctification.
d TG Obedience.
e Isa. 52:15.
f Ex. 24:8 (5–8); Heb. 12:24.
3*a* TG God, Mercy of.
b TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
c GR living.
d TG Hope.
e 1 Cor. 15:20.
4*a* Matt. 6:20; 1 Cor. 9:25 (24–25); Col. 1:5.
5*a* Rom. 1:16.
b Heb. 10:22 (22–24); 1 Pet. 1:21 (21–22).
c GR prepared.
6*a* TG Probation.
b GR trials, afflictions. TG Temptation.
7*a* TG Opposition; Test.
b GR revelation.
8*a* John 20:29.
9*a* GR goal, purpose, consummation. JST 1 Pet. 1:9 . . . *object* of your faith . . .
b D&C 76:51 (51–70).
c Heb. 10:36.
10*a* TG Salvation.
b Matt. 13:17; Luke 24:27 (26–27); Heb. 11:13; 2 Pet. 3:2.
11*a* Jacob 4:4; 7:11 (11–12); Mosiah 13:33 (33–35); D&C 20:26.
b Heb. 12:2.
c D&C 58:3 (3–4).
12*a* TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
b TG Angels.
13*a* TG Levity.
b GR perfectly, completely.

the end for the [c]grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former [a]lusts in your [b]ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye [a]holy in all manner of [b]conversation;

16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am [a]holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's [a]work, pass the time of your sojourning *here* in [b]fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not [a]redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your [b]vain conversation *received* by [c]tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious [a]blood of Christ, as of a [b]lamb without [c]blemish and without spot:

20 [a]Who verily was [b]foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,

21 Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him [a]glory; that your [b]faith and [c]hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have [a]purified your [b]souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned [c]love of the brethren, *see that ye* [d]love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 Being [a]born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and [b]abideth for ever.

24 For all [a]flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the [a]word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAPTER 2

Converts are newborn babes in Christ—He is the chief cornerstone—Saints hold a royal priesthood and are a peculiar people—Saints are in subjection to the laws of man.

WHEREFORE laying aside all [a]malice, and all [b]guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil [c]speakings,

2 As [a]newborn babes, desire the [b]sincere [c]milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have [a]tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but [a]chosen of God, *and* precious,

5 Ye also, as [a]lively stones, are built up a [b]spiritual [c]house, an holy priesthood, to offer up [d]spiritual [e]sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in

---

13 *c* TG Grace.
14 *a* TG Lust.
b Acts 17:30 (29–31).
15 *a* 1 Thes. 2:12.
b 2 Pet. 3:11; D&C 136:24 (23–24).
16 *a* 1 Jn. 3:3.
17 *a* TG Good Works.
b TG Reverence.
18 *a* 1 Cor. 6:20. TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
b GR erroneous, fruitless conduct.
c TG Traditions of Men.
19 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Passover.
c Lev. 1:3; 3:6; 22:20; Deut. 15:21.
20 *a* GR Having been foreknown before the foundation.
b TG Foreordination; Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Foreordained; Salvation, Plan of.
21 *a* Acts 3:13 (13–15).
b Gal. 5:5 (5–6); 1 Pet. 1:5 (3–8).
c TG Hope.
22 *a* TG Purification; Purity.
b TG Soul.
c Moro. 8:26 (25–26).
d TG Love.
23 *a* TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of.
b TG Steadfastness.
24 *a* TG Mortality.
25 *a* Ps. 119:89.
2 1 *a* TG Malice.
b TG Guile.
c TG Backbiting; Slander.
2 *a* TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
b GR pure, genuine.
c 1 Cor. 3:2 (2–3); Heb. 5:13 (13–14); Mosiah 3:19.
3 *a* GR experienced. Heb. 6:5 (4–6); Alma 36:26 (24–26).
4 *a* D&C 50:44.
5 *a* GR living.
b TG Spirituality.
c Heb. 3:6.
d TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
e TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory; Sacrifice.

the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief [a]corner [b]stone, elect, precious: and he that [c]believeth on him shall not be [d]confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* precious: but unto them which be [a]disobedient, the stone which the builders [b]disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 And a [a]stone of [b]stumbling, and a [c]rock of [d]offence, *even to them* which [e]stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were [f]appointed.

9 But ye *are* a [a]chosen generation, a [b]royal [c]priesthood, an [d]holy [e]nation, a [f]peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of [g]darkness into his marvellous [h]light:

10 Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as [a]strangers and [b]pilgrims, [c]abstain from fleshly [d]lusts, which [e]war against the soul;

12 Having your conversation [a]honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by *your* good [b]works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

13 [a]Submit yourselves to every [b]ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as [c]supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to [a]silence the [b]ignorance of foolish men:

16 As free, and not using *your* [a]liberty for a cloak of [b]maliciousness, but as the [c]servants of God.

17 [a]Honour all *men*. Love the [b]brotherhood. [c]Fear God. Honour the [d]king.

18 [a]Servants, *be* subject to *your* [b]masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the [c]froward.

19 For this *is* [a]thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure [b]grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory *is it*, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it [a]patiently? but if, when ye do well, and [b]suffer *for it*, ye take it [c]patiently, this *is* [d]acceptable with God.

6*a* TG Cornerstone.
b Isa. 28:16.
c 3 Ne. 11:39 (37–40).
d GR ashamed, disappointed.
7*a* TG Disobedience.
b Matt. 21:42 (42–46); Luke 9:22.
8*a* 1 Cor. 1:18 (18–24).
b Isa. 28:16; 2 Ne. 18:14 (13–15).
c TG Rock.
d TG Offense.
e Matt. 21:44 (33–46).
f Rom. 9:22 (9–23); 1 Thes. 5:9.
9*a* TG Election.
b TG Mission of Early Saints; Mission of Latter-day Saints.
c TG Priesthood; Priesthood, Melchizedek.
d Ex. 19:6. TG Israel, Blessings of.
e TG Nations.
f GR purchased, preserved; note that in Ex. 19:5 the Hebrew word is *segullah,* meaning "special possession or property." TG Israel, Mission of; Modesty; Peculiar People.
g TG Walking in Darkness.
h TG Light [noun].
11*a* TG Stranger.
b GR resident aliens, sojourners.
c TG Abstain.
d TG Lust.
e TG War.
12*a* TG Children of Light; Honesty.
b Matt. 5:16 (14–16); Titus 2:8.
13*a* TG Citizenship; Submissiveness.
b TG Governments.
c GR superior.
15*a* TG Silence.
b TG Ignorance.
16*a* TG Liberty.
b TG Malice.
c TG Servant.
17*a* TG Respect.
b TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
c Prov. 24:21.
d TG Citizenship; Kings, Earthly.
18*a* Col. 3:22; 1 Tim. 6:1 (1–2); Titus 2:9 (9–10).
b Eph. 6:5 (5–8).
c GR crooked, wicked.
19*a* GR pleasing, gracious.
b TG Tribulation.
20*a* D&C 122:7 (7–8).
b TG Forbear; Suffering.
c Alma 12:24. TG Patience.
d GR pleasing, gracious.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also [a]suffered for us, leaving us an [b]example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 Who did no [a]sin, neither was [b]guile found in his mouth:

23 Who, when he was [a]reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but [b]committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

24 Who his own self [a]bare our [b]sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose [c]stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as [a]sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the [b]Shepherd and [c]Bishop of your souls.

CHAPTER 3

Husbands and wives should honor each other—Saints should live by gospel standards—Christ preached to the spirits in prison.

LIKEWISE, ye [a]wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any [b]obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the [c]conversation of the wives;

2 While they behold your [a]chaste [b]conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 Whose adorning let it not be that outward [a]*adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the* [a]*ornament* of a [b]meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time the holy [a]women also, who [b]trusted in God, adorned themselves, being [c]in subjection unto their own husbands:

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose [a]daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any [b]amazement.

7 Likewise, ye [a]husbands, dwell with *them* according to [b]knowledge, giving [c]honour unto the [d]wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being [e]heirs together of the grace of life; that your [f]prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, *be ye* all of [a]one mind, having [b]compassion one of another, love as [c]brethren, *be* [d]pitiful, *be* [e]courteous:

9 Not [a]rendering [b]evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a [c]blessing.

10 For he that will love life, and see good days, let him [a]refrain his [b]tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no [c]guile:

21*a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Redemption; Self-Sacrifice.
b TG Example; Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
22*a* Isa. 53:9. TG Sin.
b TG Guile; Sincere.
23*a* Isa. 53:3 (3–6). TG Jesus Christ, Trials of; Retribution; Reviling.
b TG Commitment.
24*a* TG Accountability; Self-Sacrifice.
b TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
c Isa. 53:5.
25*a* TG Sheep.
b TG Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd; Shepherd.
c TG Bishop.
3 1*a* TG Family, Love within; Marriage, Wives.
b TG Disobedience.
c JST 1 Pet. 3:1 . . . *conduct* . . .
2*a* TG Chastity.
b JST 1 Pet. 3:2 . . . *conduct* . . .
3*a* TG Apparel; Modesty.
4*a* TG Beauty.
b GR gentle, mild, forgiving.
5*a* TG Woman.
b TG Trust in God.
c GR obedient, submissive to.
6*a* TG Seed of Abraham.
b GR dismay, consternation.
7*a* TG Family; Marriage, Husbands.
b D&C 121:42.
c TG Marriage, Continuing Courtship in.
d TG Marriage, Wives; Woman.
e TG Marriage, Celestial.
f TG Prayer.
8*a* TG Unity.
b TG Compassion; Kindness; Welfare.
c TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
d GR tenderhearted, compassionate.
e TG Courtesy.
9*a* TG Retribution.
b TG Forbear.
c TG Blessing.
10*a* TG Self-Mastery.
b TG Gossip; Slander.
c TG Guile.

11 Let him [a]eschew evil, and do good; let him seek [b]peace, and [c]ensue it.

12 For the [a]eyes of the Lord *are* over the [b]righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their [c]prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* against them that do [d]evil.

13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be [a]followers of that which is good?

14 But and if ye [a]suffer for [b]righteousness' sake, [c]happy *are ye:* and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But [a]sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give* [b]an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the [c]hope that is in you with [d]meekness and [e]fear:

16 Having a good [a]conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good [b]conversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye [a]suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.

18 For Christ also hath once [a]suffered for sins, the just for the [b]unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to [c]death in the flesh, but quickened by the [d]Spirit:

19 By which also he went and [a]preached unto the [b]spirits in [c]prison;

20 [a]Which sometime were [b]disobedient, when once the [c]longsuffering of God waited in the days of [d]Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were [e]saved by [f]water.

21 The like figure whereunto *even* [a]baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into [a]heaven, and is on the right hand of God; [b]angels and [c]authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

CHAPTER 4

Peter explains why the gospel is preached to the dead—Saints should speak as the oracles of God—The righteous will be tried and tested in all things.

FORASMUCH then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same [a]mind: [b]for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from [c]sin;

2 That he no longer should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh to

---

11*a* GR turn away from, avoid.
b TG Peacemakers; Peace of God.
c GR pursue, follow eagerly.
12*a* Ps. 33:18. TG Abundant Life; Reward.
b TG Righteousness.
c TG Prayer.
d TG Evil.
13*a* TG Commitment.
14*a* Luke 6:22; James 1:12 (8–16). TG Suffering.
b TG Righteousness.
c TG Happiness.
15*a* GR reverence as holy.
b GR a defense.
c TG Hope.
d TG Meek.
e GR reverence, awe.
16*a* TG Conscience.
b JST 1 Pet. 3:16 . . . *conduct* . . .
17*a* TG Self-Sacrifice.
18*a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Pain; Redemption.
b TG Injustice.
c TG Death; Jesus Christ, Death of.
d TG God, Spirit of.
19*a* TG Genealogy and Temple Work; Preaching.
b TG Salvation for the Dead; Spirit Body; Spirits, Disembodied; Spirits in Prison.
c Luke 1:79 (77–79); D&C 138:8 (5–10, 18). TG Hell.
20*a* JST 1 Pet. 3:20 *Some of whom* were disobedient *in the days of Noah, while* the long-suffering of God waited, while the ark was preparing . . .
b TG Disobedience.
c TG Forbear.
d Gen. 7:1. TG Earth, Cleansing of.
e Gen. 8:1; Heb. 11:7; 2 Pet. 2:5.
f TG Flood.
21*a* TG Baptism; Baptism, Essential.
22*a* John 7:34.
b TG Angels.
c Col. 1:16; 2:10. TG Authority.
4 1*a* GR intent, idea, thought.
b JST 1 Pet. 4:2 For *you who have* suffered in the flesh *should cease* from sin, that *you* no longer *the rest of your time in the flesh,* should live to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.
c TG Sin.

the [a]lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past of *our* life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, [a]excess of wine, [b]revellings, banquetings, and [c]abominable [d]idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with *them* to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of *you:*

5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to [a]judge the [b]quick and the dead.

6 [a]For for this cause was the [b]gospel [c]preached also to them that are [d]dead, that they might be [e]judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 [a]But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and [b]watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: [a]for [b]charity shall cover the multitude of sins.

9 Use [a]hospitality one to another without [b]grudging.

10 As every man hath received the gift, *even so* [a]minister the same one to another, as good [b]stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man [a]speak, *let him speak* as the [b]oracles of God; if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery [a]trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

13 But [a]rejoice, inasmuch as ye are [b]partakers of Christ's [c]sufferings; that, when his glory shall be [d]revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be [a]reproached for the name of Christ, [b]happy *are ye;* for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.

16 Yet if *any man suffer* as a [a]Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* that [a]judgment must begin at the house of God: and if *it* first *begin* at us, what shall the end *be* of them that [b]obey not the gospel of God?

18 And if the [a]righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the [b]ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the [a]will of God commit the [b]keeping of their souls *to him* in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

2*a* TG Lust.
3*a* TG Temperance.
b TG Rioting and Reveling.
c TG Devil, Church of.
d TG Idolatry.
5*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b OR living.
6*a* JST 1 Pet. 4:6 *Because of this, is* the gospel preached to them *who* are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live *in the spirit* according to *the will of* God.
b TG Gospel.
c TG Genealogy and Temple Work.
d TG Hell; Salvation, Plan of; Salvation for the Dead; Spirits, Disembodied; Spirits in Prison.
e D&C 88:99; 138:10, 34.
7*a* JST 1 Pet. 4:7 But *to you,* the end of all things is at hand . . .
b TG Watch.
8*a* JST 1 Pet. 4:8 . . . for charity *preventeth a* multitude of sins.
b TG Charity.
9*a* TG Hospitality.
b TG Motivations.
10*a* TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
b TG Stewardship.
11*a* 1 Thes. 2:4; Titus 2:1.
b TG Authority; Teaching with the Spirit.
12*a* TG Test.
13*a* Acts 5:41.
b TG Persecution.
c TG Suffering.
d D&C 66:2.
14*a* TG Reproach.
b TG Happiness.
16*a* Acts 11:26 (19–26).
17*a* TG Judgment.
b D&C 18:46. TG Disobedience.
18*a* TG Righteousness.
b TG Godliness.
19*a* TG God, Will of.
b TG Refuge.

CHAPTER 5

The elders are to feed the flock of God—Humility and godly graces lead to perfection.

THE [a]elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a [b]partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 [a]Feed the [b]flock of God which is among you, taking the [c]oversight *thereof*, not by constraint, but [d]willingly; not for [e]filthy [f]lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as being [a]lords over *God's* heritage, but being [b]ensamples to the flock.

4 And when the chief [a]Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a [b]crown of [c]glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise, ye younger, [a]submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all *of you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with [b]humility: for God [c]resisteth the [d]proud, and giveth grace to the [e]humble.

6 [a]Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

8 Be [a]sober, be [b]vigilant; because your adversary the [c]devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

9 Whom resist [a]steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are [b]accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all [a]grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you [b]perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle *you*.

11 To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By [a]Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The *church that is* at [a]Babylon, elected together with *you*, saluteth you; and *so doth* Marcus my son.

14 Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

---

5 1*a* TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood; Leadership.
b D&C 66:2; 93:22.
2*a* GR Tend, Superintend. John 21:16 (15–16).
b TG Church.
c GR overseeing, guarding, watching.
d TG Initiative.
e TG Filthiness.
f TG Priestcraft.
3*a* D&C 121:41 (41–42).
b TG Example.
4*a* TG Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd; Shepherd.
b Luke 12:44. TG Exaltation.
c D&C 66:12.
5*a* TG Respect; Submissiveness.
b TG Humility.
c GR opposes, is adverse to.
d TG Pride.
e TG Poor in Spirit.
6*a* TG Contrite Heart.
8*a* TG Levity.
b TG Watch.
c TG Devil.
9*a* TG Perseverance; Steadfastness.
b GR laid upon, endured by.
10*a* TG Grace.
b TG Worthiness.
12*a* Acts 15:34 (32–34); 2 Cor. 1:19; 1 Thes. 1:1.
13*a* TG Babylon.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF
PETER

CHAPTER 1

Peter urges the Saints to make their calling and election sure—Prophecy comes by the power of the Holy Ghost.

SIMON Peter, a [a]servant and an [b]apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained [c]like precious faith with us through the [d]righteousness [e]of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the [a]knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us [a]all things that *pertain* unto [b]life and [c]godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us [d]to glory and [e]virtue:

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious [a]promises: that by these ye might be [b]partakers of the [c]divine [d]nature, having [e]escaped the [f]corruption that is in the world through [g]lust.

5 And beside this, giving all [a]diligence, add to your faith [b]virtue; and to virtue [c]knowledge;

6 And to knowledge [a]temperance; and to temperance [b]patience; and to patience [c]godliness;

7 And to godliness [a]brotherly [b]kindness; and to brotherly kindness [c]charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and [a]abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* [b]barren nor [c]unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and [a]election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never [b]fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the [a]everlasting [b]kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know *them,* and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it [a]meet, as long as I am in this [b]tabernacle, to stir you up by putting *you* in remembrance;

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath [a]shewed me.

15 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to

---

1 1*a* TG Servant.
b D&C 107:23.
c GR equally precious.
d TG God, the Standard of Righteousness.
e GR of our God and Savior.
2*a* D&C 76:7 (5–10).
3*a* D&C 76:55 (53–60).
b D&C 45:8.
c TG Godliness.
d GR through, by.
e TG Virtue.
4*a* TG Promise.
b D&C 93:28 (27–28).
c TG Earth, Purpose of.
d 1 Sam. 10:6.
e 2 Pet. 2:18.
f TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
g TG Lust.
5*a* TG Diligence.
b TG Chastity; Good Works; Virtue.
c TG Knowledge; Learn; Study.
6*a* GR self-control. TG Temperance.
b TG Patience.
c GR reverence, piety, godliness.
7*a* TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
b TG Benevolence; Kindness.
c TG Charity.
8*a* TG Abundant Life.
b GR idle, unprofitable, injurious. TG Barren.
c D&C 107:31 (30–31).
10*a* TG Election.
b D&C 50:44.
11*a* TG Immortality.
b TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
13*a* GR right, just, righteous.
b D&C 93:4, 35.
14*a* John 21:19 (18–19).

have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed cunningly devised [a]fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were [b]eyewitnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my [a]beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this [a]voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy [b]mount.

19 [a]We have also a more [b]sure word of [c]prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day [d]star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that [a]no [b]prophecy of the [c]scripture is of any private [d]interpretation.

21 For the [a]prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God [b]spake *as they were* [c]moved by the [d]Holy Ghost.

CHAPTER 2

False teachers among the Saints are damned—Lustful Saints will perish in their own corruption.

But there were [a]false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be [b]false [c]teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that [d]bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of [a]truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And through covetousness shall they with [a]feigned words make merchandise of you: whose [b]judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their [c]damnation slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared not the [a]angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to [b]hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto [c]judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved [a]Noah the eighth *person,* a preacher of [b]righteousness, bringing in the [c]flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And turning the cities of [a]Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an [b]ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And delivered just [a]Lot, [b]vexed with the [c]filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing,

---

16 *a* 1 Tim. 1:4.
b Matt. 17:2 (1–9); John 1:14. TG Witness.
17 *a* TG Witness of the Father.
18 *a* TG Revelation; Witness of the Father.
b Luke 9:28 (28–36).
19 *a* JST 2 Pet. 1:19 We have *therefore* a more sure *knowledge of the* word of prophecy, *to which word of prophecy* ye do well that ye take heed . . .
b D&C 68:12; 88:3 (3–4); 132:19, 49.
c D&C 131:5.
d Rev. 2:28; 22:16 (6–16).
20 *a* JST 2 Pet. 1:20 . . . no prophecy of the *scriptures* is *given* of any private *will of man.*
b TG Prophecy.
c TG Scriptures, Study of.
d Gen. 40:8.
21 *a* TG Prophecy; Scriptures, Value of; Scriptures, Writing of.
b TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
c TG Inspiration.
d TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
2 1 *a* TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; False Prophets.
b TG False Doctrine; False Priesthoods.
c TG Teacher.
d 1 Cor. 6:20.
2 *a* TG Truth.
3 *a* Rom. 16:18.
b Deut. 32:35.
c TG Damnation.
4 *a* TG Angels; Death, Spiritual, First; Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
b 1 Tim. 3:6. TG Hell.
c TG Judgment, the Last.
5 *a* Gen. 8:1; Heb. 11:7; 1 Pet. 3:20 (20–21).
b TG Righteousness.
c TG Earth, Cleansing of; Flood.
6 *a* Gen. 19:24; Jude 1:7 (4–7).
b GR token, example.
7 *a* Gen. 19:15 (12–22).
b GR oppressed by the outrageous behavior of the lawless.
c TG Filthiness.

[a]vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds;)

9 The Lord knoweth how to [a]deliver the [b]godly out of [c]temptations, and to [d]reserve the unjust unto the day of [e]judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that [a]walk after the flesh in the [b]lust of [c]uncleanness, and despise [d]government. [e]Presumptuous *are they,* selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But these, as [a]natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly [b]perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the [a]reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it [b]pleasure to [c]riot in the day time. Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

15 Which have [a]forsaken the right [b]way, and are gone [c]astray, following the way of [d]Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the [e]wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb [a]ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.

17 These are [a]wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the [b]mist of [c]darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when they [a]speak great swelling *words* of [b]vanity, they [c]allure through the [d]lusts of the flesh, *through much* wantonness, those that were clean [e]escaped from them who live in error.

19 While they promise them [a]liberty, they themselves are the [b]servants of [c]corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in [d]bondage.

20 For if after they have [a]escaped the [b]pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are [c]again [d]entangled therein, and [e]overcome, the latter end is [f]worse with them than the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have [a]known the way of [b]righteousness, than, after they have known *it,* to [c]turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog *is* turned to his own [a]vomit again; and the sow that was [b]washed to her wallowing in the mire.

8*a* GR oppressed, afflicted.
9*a* TG Deliver.
b TG Godliness.
c TG Temptation.
d D&C 38:5 (5–6).
e Alma 11:44 (41–44); 12:15 (14–18).
10*a* TG Walking in Darkness.
b TG Lust; Sexual Immorality.
c TG Uncleanness.
d GR constituted authority. TG Governments.
e TG Boast.
12*a* Mosiah 3:19.
b Morm. 4:5.
13*a* TG Reward.
b TG Pleasure.
c TG Rioting and Reveling.
15*a* TG Apostasy of Individuals.
b Hag. 1:7.
c Prov. 21:16; Isa. 53:6.
d Num. 22:5; Deut. 23:4; Rev. 2:14 (12–17).
e TG Selfishness; Wages.
16*a* Num. 22:30.
17*a* Jude 1:12 (7–21).
b 1 Ne. 8:23 (23–24); 12:17.
c D&C 95:12; 133:72 (71–74).
18*a* Ps. 73:8; Jude 1:16.
b TG Vanity.
c GR entice, entrap.
d Jude 1:11 (7–21).
e 2 Pet. 1:4.
19*a* TG Liberty.
b GR slaves. Jude 1:4.
c TG Sin.
d TG Bondage, Spiritual.
20*a* Heb. 6:4 (4–6); 1 Ne. 8:28 (24–28).
b TG Pollution.
c Ps. 85:8; D&C 42:26.
d 2 Cor. 2:11; D&C 20:5.
e D&C 76:35 (34–35).
f Alma 24:30.
21*a* TG God, Knowledge about.
b TG Righteousness.
c Heb. 10:39.
22*a* Prov. 26:11. TG Apostasy of Individuals; Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
b TG Wash.

CHAPTER 3

Some in the latter days will doubt the Second Coming—The elements will melt at the coming of the Lord.

THIS second epistle, beloved, I now [a]write unto you; in *both* which I stir up your pure minds by way of [b]remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy [a]prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 [a]Knowing this first, that there shall come in the [b]last days scoffers, walking after their own [c]lusts,

4 And saying, [a]Where is the [b]promise of his [c]coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are [a]ignorant of, that by the [b]word of God the heavens were of old, and the [c]earth standing out of the water and in the water:

6 Whereby the world that then was, being [a]overflowed with [b]water, perished:

7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto [a]fire against the day of judgment and [b]perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand [a]years, and a thousand years as one day.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is [a]longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should [b]perish, but that all should come to [c]repentance.

10 But the [a]day of the Lord will [b]come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall [c]pass away with a great noise, and the [d]elements shall melt with fervent heat, the [e]earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

11 *Seeing* then *that* all these things shall be dissolved, what [a]manner *of persons* ought ye to be in *all* holy [b]conversation and godliness,

12 [a]Looking for and [b]hasting unto the [c]coming of the [d]day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new [a]heavens and a [b]new [c]earth, wherein dwelleth [d]righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be [a]diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without [b]spot, and blameless.

15 And [a]account *that* the [b]longsuffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you;

16 As also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned

---

3 1*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
b Alma 5:6 (3–13).
2*a* 1 Pet. 1:10. TG Prophets, Mission of.
3*a* JST 2 Pet. 3:3–13 (Appendix).
b TG Last Days.
c TG Lust; Selfishness.
4*a* D&C 45:26.
b Matt. 16:3 (1–5).
c Isa. 5:19 (18–19).
5*a* TG Ignorance.
b TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
c TG Creation.
6*a* TG Flood.
b Gen. 7:19.
7*a* TG Earth, Cleansing of.
b TG Death, Spiritual, Second; Sons of Perdition.
8*a* Alma 40:8; Abr. 3:4 (4–9). TG Time.
9*a* TG Forbear.
b Ezek. 18:23 (23–24).
c TG Repent.
10*a* TG Day of the Lord.
b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
c Ps. 102:26 (25–26); Isa. 51:6.
d TG World, End of.
e TG Earth, Destiny of.
11*a* 3 Ne. 27:27.
b 1 Pet. 1:15.
12*a* D&C 35:15; 49:23.
b TG Haste.
c Heb. 9:28; Rev. 1:7; D&C 39:23.
d D&C 45:30.
13*a* TG Heaven.
b TG Earth, Renewal of; Millennium.
c Ether 13:9.
d TG Righteousness.
14*a* D&C 88:63; 101:38. TG Dedication; Diligence.
b D&C 38:31.
15*a* GR count, regard.
b TG Forbear.

and unstable [a]wrest, as *they do* also the other [b]scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, [a]seeing ye know *these things* before, beware lest ye also, being [b]led [c]away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own [d]steadfastness.

18 But grow in [a]grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF
JOHN

CHAPTER 1

The Saints gain fellowship with God by obedience—We must confess our sins to gain forgiveness.

[a]THAT which was from the [b]beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the [c]Word of life;

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen *it,* and bear witness, and [a]shew unto you that [b]eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 That which we have [a]seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our [b]fellowship *is* with the [c]Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things [a]write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is [a]light, and in him is no [b]darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and [a]walk in [b]darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we [a]walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the [b]blood of Jesus Christ his Son [c]cleanseth us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have [a]no [b]sin, we [c]deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we [a]confess our sins, he is

16*a* GR twist, distort. 1 Ne. 13:29 (24–29); Alma 13:20; D&C 10:63.
b TG Scriptures, Preservation of.
17*a* JST 2 Pet. 3:17 . . . seeing ye know before *the things which are coming,* beware lest . . .
b 2 Ne. 28:14 (3–14).
c TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
d TG Steadfastness.
18*a* TG Grace.

[1 JOHN]

1 1*a* JST 1 Jn. 1:1 *Brethren, this is the testimony which we give of* that which was from the beginning . . .
b John 1:2 (1–4, 14).
c TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
2*a* GR declare, announce, bring tidings.
b John 17:3; 1 Jn. 5:20.
3*a* TG Witness.
b TG Fellowshipping.
c Moses 6:68.
4*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
5*a* John 8:12. TG God, Perfection of; Light [noun].
b TG Darkness, Spiritual; Walking in Darkness.
6*a* TG Walking in Darkness.
b 2 Ne. 15:20.
7*a* TG Walking with God.
b Acts 20:28; Rev. 7:14; D&C 29:17. TG Blood, Symbolism of.
c Rev. 12:11 (10–12); D&C 50:28. TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
8*a* Prov. 30:20.
b TG Sin.
c TG Lying.
9*a* TG Confession; Repent.

faithful and [b]just to [c]forgive us *our* sins, and to [d]cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have [a]not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAPTER 2

Christ is our Advocate with the Father—We know God by obedience—Love not the world—Anti-Christs will come in the last days.

My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. [a]And if any man sin, we have an [b]advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the [a]propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for *the sins of* the whole [b]world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we [a]keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his [a]commandments, is a [b]liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso [a]keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are [b]in him.

6 He that saith he [a]abideth in him ought himself also so to [b]walk, even as he walked.

7 [a]Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, [a]which thing is true in him and in you: because the [b]darkness is [c]past, and the true [d]light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 He that [a]loveth his [b]brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and [a]walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I [a]write unto you, little [b]children, because your sins are forgiven you [c]for his [d]name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye

---

9*b* TG God, Justice of; Justice.
c TG Forgive.
d TG Purification; Purity.
10*a* Prov. 28:13.
2 1*a* JST 1 Jn. 2:1 . . . *But* if any man sin *and repent,* we have an advocate . . .
b GR intercessor, helper, comforter. TG Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father; Salvation, Plan of.
2*a* TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Jesus Christ, Savior; Redemption; Remission of Sins.
b Alma 11:41 (40–41); D&C 21:9; 76:41 (41–43).
3*a* 1 Jn. 3:22 (22–24); 5:3 (2–3).
4*a* 1 Jn. 3:6.
b TG Lying.
5*a* TG Obedience.
b 2 Cor. 5:17.
6*a* John 15:4.
b Matt. 11:29; 2 Ne. 31:12 (12–13); Moro. 7:4 (3–4); D&C 19:23.
7*a* JST 1 Jn. 2:7 Brethren, I write *a* new commandment unto you, but *it is the same* commandment which ye had from the beginning . . .
8*a* JST 1 Jn. 2:8 . . . which thing *was of old ordained of God; and* is true in him, and in you . . .
b TG Darkness, Spiritual.
c GR passing away.
d 2 Ne. 3:5; D&C 50:24.
10*a* D&C 95:12. TG Family, Love within; Love.
b TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
11*a* TG Walking in Darkness.
12*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.
b Mosiah 5:7; Moses 6:52.
c GR because of, through His name.
d 1 Sam. 12:22; Ps. 23:3; Acts 4:12; 1 Ne. 20:9.

are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the [a]world, neither the things *that are* in the [b]world. If any man love the world, the [c]love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that *is* in the world, the [a]lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the [b]pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the [c]world.

17 And the [a]world [b]passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the [c]will of God [d]abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that [a]antichrist shall come, even now are there many [b]antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would *no doubt* have continued with us: but *they went out,* that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an [a]unction from the [b]Holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a [a]liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is [b]antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [*but*] *he that* [a]*acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the [a]beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the [a]promise that he hath promised us, *even* [b]eternal life.

26 These *things* have I written unto you concerning them that [a]seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man [a]teach you: but as the same [b]anointing [c]teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth [a]righteousness is [b]born of him.

CHAPTER 3

The sons of God will become like Christ—Love for others is required to gain eternal life—Obedience ensures us an answer to our prayers.

BEHOLD, what manner of [a]love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the [b]sons of God: therefore the [c]world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the [a]sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall [b]appear, we shall be

---

15a TG World.
b TG Worldliness.
c D&C 95:12.
16a TG Chastity; Lust; Sensuality.
b GR haughtiness, ostentation. TG Pride.
c Mark 7:21 (21–22).
17a 1 Cor. 7:31 (29–31).
b TG World, End of.
c TG God, Will of.
d Ps. 125:1; 3 Ne. 14:21.
18a TG Antichrist; False Prophets.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
20a GR anointing.
b TG Holiness.
22a Alma 5:39 (38–40).
b TG Antichrist.
23a John 14:7.
24a 2 Jn. 1:6.
25a D&C 88:4. TG Promise.
b John 17:3 (2–3); 2 Ne. 31:20.
26a GR deceive, lead astray, cause to wander.
27a D&C 43:15.
b TG Anointing.
c John 6:45; 1 Thes. 4:9.
29a TG Righteousness.
b TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
3 1a TG God, Love of.
b GR children, people. Isa. 56:5.
c TG World.
2a GR children, people. TG Sons and Daughters of God.
b Col. 3:4. TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.

[c]like him; for we shall [d]see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this [a]hope in him [b]purifieth himself, even as he is [c]pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin [a]transgresseth also the law: for [b]sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our [a]sins; and in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him [a]sinneth not: [b]whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither [c]known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 He that [a]committeth [b]sin is of the devil; for the devil [c]sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the [d]devil.

9 Whosoever is [a]born of God [b]doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are [a]manifest, and the [b]children of the devil: whosoever doeth not [c]righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the [a]message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

12 Not as [a]Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto [a]life, because we love the [b]brethren. He that [c]loveth not *his* brother abideth in [d]death.

15 Whosoever [a]hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no [b]murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the [a]love *of* [b]*God,* because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his [a]brother have [b]need, and [c]shutteth up his bowels *of* [d]*compassion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word, [a]neither in tongue; but in [b]deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

2*c* Alma 5:19 (14, 19); Moro. 7:48 (47–48). TG Eternal Life; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Resurrection.
d Job 19:26 (25–27). TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
3*a* TG Hope; Motivations.
b TG Chastity; Purification; Purity.
c 2 Cor. 5:21; 1 Pet. 1:16 (15–19); 2 Ne. 31:5 (5–7).
4*a* TG Transgress.
b TG Sin.
5*a* TG Forgive; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
6*a* TG Sin.
b JST 1 Jn. 3:6 . . . whosoever *continueth in sin* hath not seen . . .
c 1 Jn. 2:4.
8*a* JST 1 Jn. 3:8 . . . *continueth in* sin . . .
b TG Sin.
c Gen. 3:1.
d TG Devil.
9*a* TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
b JST 1 Jn. 3:9 . . . doth not *continue in* sin; for *the Spirit of God* remaineth in him; and he cannot *continue in* sin, because he is born of God, *having received that holy Spirit of promise.*
10*a* GR conspicuous, apparent.
b John 8:44; Acts 13:10.
c Matt. 7:20.
11*a* GR precept, doctrine.
12*a* Jude 1:11 (7–13).
14*a* John 5:24.
b 1 Cor. 8:12; 1 Tim. 6:2; D&C 45:5; 108:7. TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
c TG Love.
d TG Death, Spiritual, First.
15*a* Ps. 109:5 (3–5). TG Hate.
b TG Life, Sanctity of; Murder.
16*a* John 10:15 (14–15); 15:13; 1 Ne. 11:22 (22, 25).
b JST 1 Jn. 3:16 . . . *Christ* . . .
17*a* 1 Jn. 4:20 (20–21).
b Luke 3:11.
c GR is hardhearted, void of compassion. TG Hardheartedness.
d Mosiah 4:22 (22–25). TG Compassion.
18*a* JST 1 Jn. 3:18 . . . neither in tongue *only* . . .
b TG Good Works.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and [a]knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we [a]confidence toward God.

22 And whatsoever we [a]ask, we receive of him, because we [b]keep his [c]commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his [a]commandment, That we should [b]believe on the [c]name of his Son Jesus Christ, and [d]love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And he that keepeth his commandments [a]dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he [b]abideth in us, by the [c]Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAPTER 4

Try the spirits—God is love and dwells in those who love Him.

BELOVED, believe not every [a]spirit, but [b]try the [c]spirits whether they are of God: because many [d]false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby [a]know ye the [b]Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the [c]flesh is of God:

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is [a]not of God: and this is that *spirit* of [b]antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

5 They are of the [a]world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: he that knoweth God [a]heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby [b]know we the [c]spirit of truth, and the spirit of [d]error.

7 Beloved, let us [a]love one another: for [b]love is of God; and every one that loveth is [c]born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not [a]knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might [a]live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he [a]loved us, and [b]sent his Son *to be* the [c]propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 [a]No man hath [b]seen God at any time. If we love one another, [c]God

---

20a TG God, Intelligence of.
21a Alma 5:27.
22a TG Prayer.
b 1 Jn. 2:3.
c TG Good Works.
23a TG Commandments of God.
b TG Faith.
c 2 Ne. 25:20; Mosiah 3:17; D&C 11:30; 20:29. TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.
d TG Family, Love within.
24a John 6:56; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 2:16; 2 Cor. 13:5; 1 Jn. 4:13 (7–21).
b John 14:23.
c 1 Cor. 2:10; 1 Thes. 4:8.
4 1a Moro. 7:12 (12–17).
b GR test, prove by trial, discern. 1 Thes. 5:21; D&C 11:12 (12–14); 50:31 (1–3, 31–35); 129:9 (1–9).
c TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
d TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; False Prophets.
2a TG Discernment, Spiritual.
b TG God, Spirit of.
c TG Flesh and Blood.
3a D&C 50:32.
b TG Antichrist.
5a TG Worldliness.
6a John 8:47; 13:20; D&C 1:38 (14, 37–38); 29:7; 84:36 (35–39).
b TG Discernment, Spiritual.
c TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
d GR deception, wandering, sin.
7a TG Love.
b TG God, Love of.
c TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
8a John 17:3.
9a John 3:16.
10a 2 Thes. 2:16.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
12a JST 1 Jn. 4:12 No man hath seen God at any time, *except them who believe . . .*
b D&C 93:1; 110:2 (1–3); Abr. 3:11 (11–12); JS—H 1:17 (16–17).
c 2 Cor. 13:5.

[d]dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we [a]dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have seen and do [a]testify that the Father [b]sent the Son *to be* the [c]Saviour of the [d]world.

15 Whosoever shall [a]confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that [a]dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he [a]is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no [a]fear in [b]love; but perfect [c]love casteth out fear: because fear hath [d]torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

19 We [a]love him, because he first loved us.

20 If a man say, I love God, and [a]hateth his [b]brother, he is a [c]liar: for he that loveth not his [d]brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not [e]seen?

21 And this commandment have we from him, That he who [a]loveth God love his brother also.

CHAPTER 5

Saints are born of God through belief in Christ—Water, blood, and the Spirit testify of Christ—Belief in Christ is required in order to gain eternal life.

WHOSOEVER believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we [a]love the [b]children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the [a]love of God, that we [b]keep his commandments: and his commandments are not [c]grievous.

4 For whatsoever is [a]born of God [b]overcometh the world: and this is the [c]victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that [a]overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that [a]came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the [b]Spirit that beareth [c]witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the [a]Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are [b]one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the [a]Spirit, and the water, and the [b]blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive the [a]witness of men, the [b]witness of God is greater: for this is the [c]witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.

12*d* 1 Cor. 2:16.
13*a* 1 Jn. 3:24.
14*a* TG Witness.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c TG Jesus Christ, Savior.
d D&C 66:1.
15*a* TG Testimony.
16*a* D&C 42:45.
17*a* TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.
18*a* Philip. 1:14 (12–17); D&C 50:41 (41, 42). TG Courage; Fearful.
b TG Family, Love within.
c TG Love.
d GR correction, punishment.
19*a* TG Love.
20*a* TG Family, Love within; Hate.
b TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
c TG Lying.
d 1 Jn. 3:17 (10–18).
e TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
21*a* TG Fellowshipping; Love.
5 2*a* TG Family, Love within.
b TG Sons and Daughters of God.
3*a* TG God, the Standard of Righteousness.
b 1 Jn. 2:3.
c GR burdensome, oppressive. Matt. 11:30.
4*a* Rom. 12:2 (1–2).
b Rev. 3:21; D&C 64:2.
c 1 Cor. 15:57.
5*a* Rev. 2:7 (1–7).
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
b D&C 1:39.
c TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
7*a* TG Godhead.
b TG Unity.
8*a* Moses 6:59 (59–60).
b TG Blood, Symbolism of.
9*a* D&C 6:23 (22–24).
b TG Witness.
c TG Witness of the Father.

10 He that [a]believeth on the Son of God hath the [b]witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the [c]record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us [a]eternal life, and this [b]life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

13 These things have I [a]written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal [b]life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his [a]will, he [b]heareth us:

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we [a]ask, we know that we have the petitions that we [b]desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 All unrighteousness is [a]sin: and there is a [b]sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is [a]born of God [b]sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God [c]keepeth himself, and that [d]wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of [a]God, and the whole [b]world lieth in [c]wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and [a]eternal life.

21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

JOHN

John rejoices because the children of the elect lady are true and faithful.

THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.

3 Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of

10*a* TG Faith.
b TG Testimony.
c GR testimony, witness.
11*a* TG Eternal Life.
b John 1:4; 2 Tim. 1:10.
13*a* John 20:31. TG Record Keeping.
b 2 Ne. 31:20.
14*a* TG God, Will of.
b Ps. 4:1 (1, 3).
15*a* TG Prayer.
b Ps. 145:19.
17*a* TG Sin.
b D&C 64:7.
18*a* TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn.
b JST 1 Jn. 5:18 . . . *continueth not in sin;* but he that is begotten of God *and* keepeth himself, that wicked one *overcometh* him not.
c GR guards, shields.
d James 1:27 (22–27).
19*a* TG Called of God.
b D&C 84:49 (49–53).
c TG Wickedness.
20*a* 1 Jn. 1:2.

thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is [a]love, that we [b]walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the [c]beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many [a]deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an [b]antichrist.

8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have [a]wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* [a]house, neither bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God speed is [a]partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not [a]*write* with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF
JOHN

John commends Gaius for his help to those who love the truth.

THE elder unto the wellbeloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth.

2 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater [a]joy than to hear that my [b]children [c]walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the [a]brethren, and to [b]strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the

---

1 6*a* TG Family, Love within.
b TG Walking with God.
c 1 Jn. 2:24.
7*a* TG Deceit.
b TG Antichrist.
8*a* GR performed, acquired.
10*a* 1 Cor. 5:11.
11*a* 1 Tim. 5:22.
12*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.

[3 JOHN]

1 4*a* TG Joy.
b 1 Jn. 5:21.
c TG Walking with God.
5*a* D&C 84:88 (88–92).
b TG Stranger.

[a]preeminence among them, [b]receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, [a]prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth [a]good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all *men*, and of the truth itself: yea, and we *also* bear record; and ye know that our [a]record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen [a]write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace *be* to thee. *Our* friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

JUDE

Contend for the faith—Some angels kept not their first estate—Michael disputed about the body of Moses—Enoch prophesied of the Second Coming—Mockers will come in the last days.

[a]JUDE, the [b]servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to [a]write unto you of the common [b]salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that ye should [c]earnestly [d]contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain [a]men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, [b]ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into [c]lasciviousness, and [d]denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having [a]saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward [b]destroyed them that [c]believed not.

6 And the [a]angels which kept not

9*a* TG Unrighteous Dominion.
b TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
10*a* Num. 16:3.
11*a* Moro. 7:12.
12*a* GR witness, testimony.
13*a* TG Scriptures, Writing of.

[Jude]

1 1*a* JST Jude 1:1 Jude, the servant *of God, called* of Jesus Christ, and brother of James; to them *who* are sanctified *of* the Father; and preserved in Jesus Christ;
b TG Servant.
3*a* TG Scriptures, Lost.
b 2 Ne. 2:4; 26:33; A of F 1:3.
c TG Zeal.
d Philip. 1:27; D&C 112:5.
4*a* 2 Pet. 2:19; D&C 29:45; JS—H 1:19.
b TG Godliness.
c GR licentiousness.
d TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
5*a* 1 Cor. 10:5 (5, 9).
b Deut. 1:35.
c TG Unbelief.
6*a* TG Angels; Death, Spiritual, First; Devil; Sons of Perdition; Spirits, Evil or Unclean.

their [b]first [c]estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the [d]judgment of the great day.

7 Even as [a]Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to [b]fornication, and going after [c]strange flesh, are set forth for an [d]example, suffering the [e]vengeance of eternal fire.

8 Likewise also these [a]*filthy* dreamers [b]defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet [a]Michael the [b]archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of [c]Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of [a]Cain, and ran greedily after the error of [b]Balaam for reward, and [c]perished in the gainsaying of Core.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: [a]clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering [a]stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And [a]Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord [b]cometh with ten thousands of his [c]saints,

15 To [a]execute [b]judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard [c]*speeches* which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are [a]murmurers, complainers, walking after their own [b]lusts; and their mouth [c]speaketh great swelling *words,* having men's persons in admiration because of [d]advantage.

17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

18 How that they told you there should be [a]mockers in the [b]last time, who should [c]walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they who [a]separate themselves, sensual, having not the [b]Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, [a]building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have [a]compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear,

6*b* TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.
c Abr. 3:26 (24–28).
d TG Judgment, the Last.
7*a* Gen. 19:24; 2 Pet. 2:6 (1–9).
b TG Fornication.
c TG Homosexual Behavior.
d TG Example.
e D&C 76:105. TG Punish.
8*a* The Greek text omits "filthy."
b TG Pollution.
9*a* TG Adam.
b TG Angels.
c TG Translated Beings.
11*a* Gen. 4:5 (1–15); 1 Jn. 3:12.
b 2 Pet. 2:18.
c JST Jude 1:11 . . . *shall perish* . . . Num. 16.
12*a* 2 Pet. 2:17.
13*a* TG Astronomy.
14*a* Gen. 5:23; Heb. 11:5 (5–6); Moses 6:27 (27–65). TG Scriptures, Lost.
b 1 Thes. 4:17 (13–18); Moses 7:65 (62–66). TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
c TG Saints.
15*a* TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
b TG Accountability; Jesus Christ, Judge.
c Ps. 139:20 (17–24).
16*a* TG Murmuring.
b TG Lust.
c 2 Pet. 2:18 (10–19).
d GR profit, gain.
18*a* TG Apostasy of Individuals; Mocking.
b TG Last Days.
c TG Walking in Darkness.
19*a* Deut. 13:13; Judg. 20:13.
b TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.
20*a* D&C 21:2.
22*a* TG Compassion.

pulling *them* out of the [a]fire; hating even the [b]garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you [a]faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

THE REVELATION

OF ST JOHN THE DIVINE

CHAPTER 1

Christ chooses some as kings and priests unto God—Christ will come again—John sees the risen Lord.

[a]THE [b]Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his [c]servants things which must [d]shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his [e]angel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 [a]Blessed *is* he that [b]readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the [c]time *is* at hand.

4 JOHN to the [a]seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him which [b]is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven [c]Spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the [a]first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and [b]washed us from our sins in his own [c]blood,

6 And hath made us [a]kings and [b]priests unto God and his Father; to him *be* [c]glory and [d]dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 Behold, he [a]cometh with clouds; and every eye shall [b]see him, and they *also* which pierced him: and all [c]kindreds of the earth shall [d]wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8 I am [a]Alpha and Omega, the [b]beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the [c]Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and

---

23*a* Amos 4:11; Mal. 4:1.
b D&C 36:6.
24*a* Rev. 14:4 (2–5).

[REVELATION]

1 1*a* JST Rev. 1:1–8 (Appendix).
b 1 Ne. 14:21 (18–27). TG Revelation.
c TG Servant.
d Rev. 22:6 (6–16); D&C 88:79.
e Rev. 19:10 (6–10).
3*a* Rev. 22:7 (7, 18–19).
b TG Scriptures, Study of.
c D&C 34:7.
4*a* D&C 77:5.
b TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
c Rev. 3:1; 4:5.
5*a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.
b TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
c TG Blood, Symbolism of.
6*a* TG Priesthood, Authority; Salvation, Plan of.
b D&C 76:56 (50–60). TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. BD Priests.
c TG Celestial Glory.
d GR might, power.
7*a* 1 Thes. 2:19; 3:13; Heb. 9:28; 2 Pet. 3:12; Rev. 22:12.
b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
c D&C 45:53 (49, 53).
d Matt. 24:30.
8*a* D&C 35:1.
b D&C 38:1.
c Mosiah 3:5. TG God, Power of.

in the kingdom and [a]patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the [a]Lord's [b]day, and heard behind me a great [c]voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the [a]first and the last: and, What thou seest, [b]write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto [c]Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto [d]Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden [a]candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks *one* like unto the [a]Son of man, [b]clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and his [a]eyes *were* as a flame of [b]fire;

15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his [a]voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged [a]sword: and his [b]countenance *was* as the [c]sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I [a]saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

18 *I am* he that [a]liveth, and was [b]dead; and, behold, I am alive for [c]evermore, Amen; and have the [d]keys of [e]hell and of death.

19 [a]Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven [a]stars are the [b]angels of the seven churches: and the seven [c]candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

CHAPTER 2

He who overcomes will gain eternal life, avoid the second death, inherit the celestial kingdom, and rule many kingdoms.

UNTO the [a]angel of the church of Ephesus [b]write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 I [a]know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are [b]apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

9*a* TG Patience.
10*a* TG Sabbath.
b TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
c D&C 29:4.
11*a* TG Jesus Christ, Firstborn.
b TG Scriptures, Writing of.
c Rev. 2:18.
d Col. 2:1; 4:15 (12–16).
12*a* Ex. 25:31.
13*a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
b Dan. 10:5.
14*a* Rev. 2:18; D&C 110:3.
b TG Jesus Christ, Glory of.
15*a* Ezek. 1:24; 43:2; D&C 110:3; 133:22.
16*a* Rev. 2:12 (12–17).
b D&C 110:3.
c JS—H 1:16 (16–17).
17*a* TG God, Privilege of Seeing; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.
18*a* TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Resurrection.
b TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
c TG Immortality.
d TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
e TG Hell.
19*a* TG Record Keeping.
20*a* Rev. 3:1.
b JST Rev. 1:20 . . . *servants* . . . Rev. 2:18.
c Ex. 37:17; Zech. 4:2 (1–14); Rev. 2:5.
2 1*a* JST Rev. 2:1 . . . *servant* . . . (Note: JST uses "servant" in place of "angel" in vv. 1, 8, 12, and 18.)
b TG Scriptures, Writing of.
2*a* TG God, Omniscience of.
b D&C 64:39 (38–39). TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first [a]love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy [a]candlestick out of his place, except thou [b]repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the [a]Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the [a]Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that [b]overcometh will I give to eat of the [c]tree of life, which is in the midst of the [d]paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the [a]blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt [a]suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be [b]tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto [c]death, and I will [d]give thee a [e]crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second [a]death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp [a]sword with two edges;

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satan's seat *is:* and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful [a]martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of [a]Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit [b]fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that [a]overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden [b]manna, and will give him a [c]white [d]stone, and in the stone a new [e]name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth *it.*

18 And unto the [a]angel of the church in [b]Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his [c]eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and [a]service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

4*a* D&C 4:2 (1–7).
5*a* Rev. 1:20.
TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
b TG Repent.
6*a* TG Secret Combinations.
7*a* TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
b 1 Jn. 5:5 (1–5); Rev. 2:26; 21:7.
c Gen. 2:9; Rev. 22:2 (1–16); 1 Ne. 8:10 (10–12).
d TG Paradise.
9*a* TG Blaspheme.
10*a* TG Suffering.
b TG Test.
c D&C 6:13; 31:13.
TG Martyrdom.
d TG God, Gifts of.
e D&C 20:14.
TG Reward.
11*a* TG Death, Spiritual, Second.
12*a* Heb. 4:12; Rev. 1:16.
13*a* TG Martyrdom.
14*a* 2 Pet. 2:15 (10–22).
b TG Sexual Immorality.
17*a* Rom. 6:22 (11–22); 12:21 (4–21).
b TG Bread of Life; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
c D&C 130:11 (10–11).
d TG Urim and Thummim.
e Isa. 62:2; 65:15; Rev. 19:12 (12–16).
TG Name.
18*a* Rev. 1:20.
b Rev. 1:11.
c Rev. 1:14; D&C 110:3 (2–3).
19*a* TG Service.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her [a]into a bed, and them that commit [b]adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which [a]searcheth the [b]reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have *already* [a]hold fast till I come.

26 [a]And he that [b]overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give [c]power over the nations:

27 And he shall rule them with a [a]rod of iron; as the [b]vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning [a]star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAPTER 3

He who overcomes will retain his name in the book of life, reach godhood, and be with Jesus as He is with the Father.

[a]AND unto the [b]angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven [c]Spirits of God, and the seven [d]stars; I [e]know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art [f]dead.

2 [a]Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not [a]watch, I will come on thee as a [b]thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not [a]defiled their garments; and they shall [b]walk with me in [c]white: for they are [d]worthy.

5 He that [a]overcometh, the same shall be clothed in [b]white [c]raiment; and I will not [d]blot out his name out of the [e]book of life, but I will [f]confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church

22*a* JST Rev. 2:22 . . . into *hell,* and them . . .
b TG Adulterer.
23*a* TG God, Omniscience of.
b GR (from Hebrew) desires and thoughts.
25*a* 2 Ne. 31:20.
26*a* JST Rev. 2:26–27 (Appendix). 1 Ne. 11:25.
b Rev. 2:7; 3:5.
c Ps. 49:14; Mal. 4:3 (2–3).
27*a* Ps. 2:9; 1 Ne. 11:25.
b Ps. 31:12; D&C 76:33 (31–33).
28*a* 2 Pet. 1:19; Rev. 22:16 (6–16).
3 1*a* JST Rev. 3:1 And unto the *servant* of the church in Sardis, write; These things saith he *who* hath the seven *stars, which are* the seven *servants of God;* I know thy . . .
b Rev. 1:20.
c Rev. 1:4.
d Rev. 1:20 (16, 20).
e TG God, Omniscience of.
f Eph. 2:1.
2*a* JST Rev. 3:2 Be watchful *therefore,* and strengthen *those who* remain, *who* are ready to die . . .
3*a* D&C 39:23. TG Watch.
b Luke 21:35; Rev. 16:15.
4*a* TG Sacrilege.
b TG Walking with God.
c Rev. 6:11.
d TG Worthiness.
5*a* Rev. 2:26; D&C 76:60. TG Salvation.
b TG Remission of Sins.
c GR clothing.
d TG Book of Life.
e TG Record Keeping.
f GR acknowledge, praise.

in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the [a]key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and [a]worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will [a]keep thee from the hour of [b]temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come [a]quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the [a]name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* [b]new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the [a]faithful and true witness, the [b]beginning of the [c]creation of God;

15 I know thy [a]works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art [a]lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will [b]spue thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, I am [a]rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I [a]counsel thee to buy of me [b]gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19 As many as I love, I rebuke and [a]chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and [a]open the door, I will [b]come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that [a]overcometh will I grant to [b]sit with me in my [c]throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAPTER 4

John sees the celestial earth, the throne of God, and all created things worshipping the Lord.

AFTER this I looked, and, behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I

7a TG Priesthood, Keys of; Sealing.
9a Isa. 49:23; 60:14. TG Worship.
10a TG Refuge.
b TG Temptation; Test.
11a D&C 87:8.
12a Rev. 14:1; 22:4 (1–5).
b TG Jerusalem, New; Zion.
14a Jer. 42:5.
b TG Jesus Christ, Firstborn.
c TG Creation.
15a Isa. 66:18.
16a TG Apathy; Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
b GR vomit.
17a TG Treasure.
18a TG Counsel.
b Matt. 13:46 (44–46); D&C 6:7.
19a GR instruct, admonish. TG Chastening.
20a D&C 88:63.
b John 14:23 (23–25).
21a 1 Jn. 5:4 (4–5).
b D&C 6:30.
c Matt. 25:21. TG Exaltation; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Salvation, Plan of.

will [a]shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and *there was* a [a]rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 [a]And round about the throne *were* four and twenty [b]seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty [c]elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the [a]seven [b]Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* a [a]sea of glass like unto crystal: [b]and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four [c]beasts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about *him;* and *they were* full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, [a]Lord God [b]Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast [a]created all things, and [b]for thy pleasure they are and were created.

CHAPTER 5

John sees the book sealed with seven seals, and he sees those people redeemed out of every nation—He hears every creature praising God and the Lamb.

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book [a]written within and on the backside, [b]sealed with seven [c]seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is [a]worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the [a]Lion of the tribe of [b]Juda, the [c]Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a [a]Lamb as it had been slain, [b]having

---

4 1*a* TG Revelation.
3*a* Ezek. 1:28.
4*a* JST Rev. 4:4 And *in the midst of* the throne . . .
b GR thrones.
c D&C 77:5.
5*a* JST Rev. 4:5 . . . seven *servants* . . .
b Ezek. 1:13; Rev. 1:4.
6*a* Ezek. 1:22; D&C 77:1. TG Earth, Destiny of.
b JST Rev. 4:6 . . . and in the midst of the throne *were the four and twenty elders;* and round about . . .
c D&C 77:2. TG Cherubim; Symbolism.
8*a* Isa. 6:3 (2–3); Ezek. 1:28 (9–11, 28).
b TG God, Power of.
11*a* TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
b GR through, on account of Thy will.
5 1*a* Ezek. 2:9 (9–10).
b D&C 77:6.
c TG Seal.
2*a* TG Worthiness.
5*a* Gen. 49:9.
b TG Israel, Judah, People of.
c Isa. 11:10; Rev. 22:16 (6–16).
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation.
b JST Rev. 5:6 . . . having *twelve* horns and *twelve* eyes, which are the *twelve servants* of God, sent forth into all the earth.

seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of [a]odours, which are the [b]prayers of saints.

9 And they [a]sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast [b]redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every [c]kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And hast made us unto our God kings and [a]priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and [a]thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the [a]Lamb that was slain to receive [b]power, and riches, and [c]wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every [a]creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and [b]power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAPTER 6

Christ opens the six seals, and John sees the events therein—In the fifth seal, he sees the Christian martyrs; and in the sixth, he sees the signs of the times.

[a]AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the [b]seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four [c]beasts saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the [a]second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take [a]peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and *see* thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with [a]sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

---

8 *a* GR incense.
b 1 Chr. 23:13; Ps. 141:2; Rev. 8:4 (3–4).
9 *a* TG Singing.
b TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Redemption.
c Rev. 7:9.
10 *a* TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. BD Priests.
11 *a* Dan. 7:10.
12 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c TG God, Wisdom of.
13 *a* D&C 88:104.
b TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
6 1 *a* JST Rev. 6:1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, *one of the four beasts*, and I heard . . .
b TG Seal.
c TG Cherubim.
3 *a* D&C 77:7; Moses 8:28 (22, 28–29).
4 *a* D&C 1:35.
8 *a* Ezek. 5:17; 14:21; 33:27.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the [a]altar the souls of them that were [b]slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and [a]avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And [a]white [b]robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should [c]rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were,* should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the [a]sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great [b]earthquake; and the [c]sun became [d]black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as [e]blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her [a]untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 [a]And the heaven departed as a [b]scroll when it is rolled together; and every [c]mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the [a]kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the [b]dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 And said to the [a]mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great [a]day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to [b]stand?

CHAPTER 7

John also sees in the sixth seal the Restoration of the gospel, the sealing of the 144,000, and the hosts of the exalted from all nations.

AND after these things I saw four [a]angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four [b]winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel [a]ascending from the east, having the [b]seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, [a]Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have [b]sealed the [c]servants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an [a]hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand of all the [b]tribes of the children of [c]Israel.

5 Of the tribe of [a]Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of [b]Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of

---

9*a* D&C 135:7.
b TG Martyrdom; Persecution.
10*a* Deut. 32:43.
11*a* Rev. 3:4.
b TG Apparel.
c TG Paradise.
12*a* D&C 77:10. TG Last Days.
b Rev. 16:18.
c TG World, End of.
d Matt. 24:29; D&C 45:42.
e Joel 2:31; D&C 88:87.
13*a* IE figs that ripen late, hanging on the tree even into the winter.
14*a* JST Rev. 6:14 And the *heavens opened* as a scroll *is opened* when it is rolled together; and every mountain, and island, *was* moved out of *its place.*
b Isa. 34:4; D&C 88:95.
c Rev. 16:20 (17–21).
15*a* TG Kings, Earthly.
b Isa. 2:19.
16*a* Hosea 10:8; Luke 23:30 (27–31).
17*a* TG Day of the Lord; Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b Ps. 76:7.
7 1*a* D&C 77:8.
b Ezek. 37:9; Dan. 11:4.
2*a* D&C 77:9.
b TG Seal.
3*a* Rev. 9:4.
b Rev. 22:4 (1–5).
c TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; Servant.
4*a* D&C 77:11.
b TG Israel, Twelve Tribes of.
c D&C 77:9. TG Israel, Blessings of.
5*a* TG Israel, Judah, People of.
b Ezek. 48:31 (6–7, 31).

Nepthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of [a]Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and [a]kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and [b]palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four [a]beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came [a]out of great [b]tribulation, and have [c]washed their robes, and made them [d]white in the [e]blood of the [f]Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his [a]temple: and he that [b]sitteth on the throne shall [c]dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither [a]thirst any more; neither shall the [b]sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of [a]waters: and God shall wipe away all [b]tears from their eyes.

CHAPTER 8

John sees fire and desolation poured out during the seventh seal and preceding the Second Coming.

AND when he had [a]opened the [b]seventh seal, there was [c]silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven [a]trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much [a]incense, that he should offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the [a]prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and [a]cast *it* into the earth: and there were [b]voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven [a]trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and [a]fire mingled with

---

8*a* TG Israel, Joseph, People of.
9*a* Rev. 5:9.
b Ezek. 41:18 (18–19).
11*a* TG Cherubim.
14*a* TG Peace of God.
b TG Tribulation.
c 3 Ne. 27:19. TG Purity; Wash.
d TG Remission of Sins.
e 1 Jn. 1:7.
f TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God.
15*a* TG Temple.
b Ps. 47:8; D&C 88:13.
c TG God, Presence of.
16*a* Isa. 49:10.
b Ps. 121:6.
17*a* TG Living Water.
b Rev. 21:4.
8 1*a* D&C 77:13.
b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming; Sabbath.
c TG Silence.
2*a* D&C 77:12.
3*a* Lev. 16:13 (12–13); Num. 16:40 (36–40).
4*a* Rev. 5:8.
5*a* Ezek. 10:2.
b D&C 88:90.
6*a* D&C 77:12.
7*a* Ex. 9:24 (22–25).

blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became [a]blood;

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there [a]fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an [a]angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, [b]Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

CHAPTER 9

John also sees the wars and plagues poured out during the seventh seal and before the Lord comes.

And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: [a]and to him was given the key of the [b]bottomless [c]pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those [a]men which have not the [b]seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days shall men seek [a]death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the* [a]*teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the [a]sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name Apollyon.

12 One woe is past; *and,* behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded,

8*a* TG Blood, Symbolism of.
10*a* Isa. 14:12.
13*a* D&C 88:92.
b Hel. 7:22; D&C 5:5.
9 1*a* JST Rev. 9:1 . . . and to *the angel* was given the key of the bottomless pit.
b GR pit of the abyss.
c Rev. 20:1.
4*a* Rev. 7:3.
b TG Seal.
6*a* Job 3:21; Jer. 8:3.
8*a* Joel 1:6.
9*a* Joel 2:5.

and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound [a]in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the [a]number of the army of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their [a]murders, nor of their [b]sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAPTER 10

John seals up many things relative to the last days—He is commissioned to participate in the restoration of all things.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little [a]book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw [a]stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And [a]sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be [b]time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the [a]mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and [a]ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

---

14 *a* JST Rev. 9:14 . . . in the *bottomless pit.*
16 *a* Joel 1:6.
21 *a* TG Murder.
b TG Sorcery.

10 2 *a* Ezek. 2:9 (9–10).
5 *a* D&C 88:110.
6 *a* Dan. 12:7.
b TG Time.
7 *a* TG Mysteries of Godliness.
10 *a* Jer. 15:16; Ezek. 2:8; 3:3 (1–3); D&C 77:14.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy [a]again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAPTER 11

In the last days, two prophets will be slain in Jerusalem—After 3½ days, they will be resurrected—Christ will reign over all the earth.

AND there was given me a [a]reed like unto a rod: [b]and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and [c]measure the temple of God, and the [d]altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the [a]holy city shall they tread under foot forty *and* two months.

3 And I will give [a]*power* unto my two [b]witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to [a]turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all [b]plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall [a]overcome them, and [b]kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was [a]crucified.

9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great [a]earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second woe is past; *and,* behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The [a]kingdoms of this world are become *the* [b]*kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his [c]Christ; and he shall [d]reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

---

11*a* John 21:22 (20–25).
11 1*a* Ezek. 45:1.
b The Greek text omits “and the angel stood.”
c Ezek. 40:3.
d Ex. 30:1; Ezek. 41:22.
2*a* Neh. 11:1.
3*a* The Greek text omits “power.”
b Isa. 51:19 (19–20); Zech. 4:14 (11–14); 2 Ne. 8:19 (18–20); D&C 77:15. TG Last Days; Witness.
6*a* Ex. 7:17 (17–21).
b TG Plague.
7*a* TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church.
b TG Martyrdom.
8*a* TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
13*a* Rev. 16:18 (18–19); D&C 88:89 (87–90).
15*a* TG Kings, Earthly.
b TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
c Dan. 7:13 (9–14).
d TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God [a]Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be [a]judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which [b]destroy the earth.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the [a]ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great [b]hail.

CHAPTER 12

John sees the imminent apostasy of the Church—He also sees the War in Heaven in the beginning when Satan was cast out—He sees the continuation of that war on earth.

[a]AND there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a [b]woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she being with [a]child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And his tail drew the [a]third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a [a]rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And the [a]woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

7 And there was [a]war in heaven: [b]Michael and his [c]angels fought against the dragon; and the [d]dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in [a]heaven.

9 And the great dragon was [a]cast out, that old serpent, called the [b]Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud [a]voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and [b]strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the [c]power of his Christ: for the [d]accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they [a]overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their [b]testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the [c]death.

12 Therefore rejoice, *ye* heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he

---

17*a* TG God, Power of.
18*a* Dan. 7:10; D&C 29:13.
b GR corrupt, waste, pervert.
19*a* TG Ark of the Covenant.
b Ezek. 13:13; Rev. 16:21; D&C 29:16.
12 1*a* JST Rev. 12:1–17 (Appendix). Note the changed sequence of verses in the JST.
b D&C 5:14.
2*a* Isa. 66:7 (7–9).
4*a* D&C 29:36 (36–38). TG Sons of Perdition.
5*a* 1 Ne. 11:25.
6*a* Amos 8:11 (11–12); D&C 33:5; 86:3.
7*a* TG Council in Heaven; Rebellion; War.
b TG Adam; Man, Antemortal Existence of.
c TG Angels.
d TG Devil.
8*a* TG Death, Spiritual, First.
9*a* 2 Ne. 9:9 (8–9).
b TG Devil.
10*a* TG God, Manifestations of.
b TG Strength.
c TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
d Isa. 29:20; D&C 88:124.
11*a* John 16:33; 1 Jn. 1:7.
b TG Testimony.
c TG Martyrdom.

knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he [a]persecuted the woman which brought forth the man *child.*

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the [a]dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make [b]war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER 13

John sees fierce-looking beasts that represent degenerate earthly kingdoms controlled by Satan—The devil works miracles and deceives men.

[a]AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the [b]sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his [a]power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the [a]beast: and they [b]worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a [a]mouth speaking great things and [b]blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his [a]name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and [a]power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the [a]book of life of the [b]Lamb slain from the [c]foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that [a]killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the [b]patience and the faith of the [c]saints.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from

---

13 *a* Dan. 7:25; 12:7; D&C 10:32; 132:57.
17 *a* TG Devil, Church of.
b Dan. 7:21.
13 1 *a* JST Rev. 13:1 And I *saw another sign, in the likeness of the kingdoms of the earth;* a beast rise up out of the sea, *and he stood upon the sand of the sea,* having seven heads . . .
b Dan. 7:3 (3–7).
2 *a* Luke 4:6.
4 *a* TG Babylon.
b TG Worship.
5 *a* Dan. 7:8.
b TG Blaspheme; False Doctrine.
6 *a* TG Name.
7 *a* TG False Priesthoods.
8 *a* TG Book of Life.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God.
c TG Foreordination.
10 *a* TG Blood, Shedding of; Retribution.
b TG Patience.
c TG Saints.

heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And [a]deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those [b]miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is [a]wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

CHAPTER 14

The Lamb will stand upon Mount Zion—The gospel will be restored in the last days by angelic ministry—The Son of Man will harvest the earth.

AND I looked, and, lo, a [a]Lamb stood on the mount [b]Sion, and with him an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having his Father's [c]name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new [a]song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with [a]women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were [b]redeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth was found no [a]guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another [a]angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the [b]everlasting [c]gospel to [d]preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every [e]nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, [a]Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his [b]judgment is come: and [c]worship [d]him that made [e]heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, [a]Babylon is [b]fallen, is fallen, that great [c]city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her [d]fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine

14*a* Matt. 24:24; Rev. 19:20; 2 Ne. 28:21 (6–21); D&C 52:14.
b TG Miracle.
18*a* D&C 10:34 (34–35); 57:9.
14 1*a* D&C 133:18.
b TG Zion.
c Rev. 3:12; 22:4 (1–5). TG Name.
3*a* TG Singing.
4*a* TG Woman.
b GR purchased, ransomed, redeemed. Jude 1:24; D&C 43:29; 77:5.
5*a* TG Guile.
6*a* D&C 133:36. TG Angels.
b D&C 79:1.
c D&C 27:16. TG Book of Mormon; Gospel; Restoration of the Gospel.
d TG Missionary Work.
e TG Nations.
7*a* D&C 88:104. TG Reverence.
b TG Judgment, the Last.
c TG Worship.
d TG God, Creator.
e Neh. 9:6.
8*a* Isa. 21:9. TG Babylon.
b D&C 88:105.
c Rev. 17:18.
d D&C 88:94.

of the wrath of God, which is [a]poured out without mixture into the cup of his [b]indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the [a]patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, [a]Blessed *are* the [b]dead which [c]die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may [d]rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat like unto the [a]Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, [a]Thrust in thy sickle, and [b]reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the [c]harvest of the earth is [d]ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the [a]vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great [a]winepress of the wrath of God.

20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

CHAPTER 15

Exalted Saints praise God in celestial glory forever.

AND I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last [a]plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a [a]sea of [b]glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

3 And they [a]sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, [b]Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; [c]just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of [d]saints.

4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy [a]name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the [a]testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven [a]plagues, clothed in pure and white

---

10 *a* D&C 115:6.
b TG God, Indignation of.
12 *a* TG Patience.
13 *a* 1 Ne. 22:22 (22–23); D&C 88:26 (25–29); Moses 7:63 (1–66).
b TG Death; Spirits, Disembodied.
c D&C 42:44; 59:2.
d TG Paradise; Rest.
14 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.
15 *a* D&C 31:5.
b D&C 12:4.
c TG Harvest.
d D&C 18:6.
18 *a* TG Vineyard of the Lord.
19 *a* Isa. 63:3 (3–4); Joel 3:13; Rev. 19:15; D&C 88:106.
15 1 *a* TG Plague.
2 *a* D&C 130:7 (1–11).
b TG Earth, Destiny of.
3 *a* TG Singing.
b D&C 76:114.
c TG God, Justice of; Justice.
d TG Saints.
4 *a* Ps. 99:3.
5 *a* TG Testimony.
6 *a* TG Last Days.

linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAPTER 16

God pours out plagues upon the wicked—The nations assemble for Armageddon—Christ comes, islands flee, and mountains cease.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a [a]noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead *man:* and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast [a]judged thus.

6 For they have [a]shed the [b]blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are [c]worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were scorched with great heat, and [a]blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of [a]darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their [a]pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the [a]false prophet.

14 For they are the [a]spirits of [b]devils, working [c]miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the [d]battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 Behold, I come as a [a]thief. Blessed *is* he that [b]watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue [a]Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

---

16 2*a* GR bad, evil.
5*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
6*a* TG Prophets, Rejection of.
b TG Martyrdom.
c GR deserving.
9*a* TG Blaspheme.
10*a* TG Darkness, Spiritual.
11*a* TG Pain.
13*a* TG Antichrist; False Prophets.
14*a* D&C 50:1.
b Matt. 24:24; 2 Ne. 9:9 (8–12).
c TG Miracle.
d Rev. 17:14.
15*a* Luke 21:35; Rev. 3:3.
b D&C 49:7 (5–9); 106:5 (4–5). TG Watch.
16*a* Ezek. 38:16 (15–16); Joel 3:14 (9–14); Zech. 14:2 (2–5); Luke 21:20 (20–24).

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great [a]earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great [a]Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his [b]wrath.

20 And every island fled away, and the [a]mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great [a]hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAPTER 17

John is shown that Babylon the great, the mother of harlots and abominations, has become established throughout the earth.

AND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the [a]judgment of the great [b]whore that sitteth upon many [c]waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the [a]inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her [b]fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of [a]names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand [a]full of abominations and [b]filthiness of her fornication:

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, [a]MYSTERY, [b]BABYLON THE GREAT, THE [c]MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the [a]blood of the saints, and with the blood of the [b]martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great [c]admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into [a]perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the [b]book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here *is* the [a]mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven [a]kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten [a]horns which thou

18*a* Dan. 12:1; Rev. 6:12; 11:13 (13–14).
19*a* TG Babylon.
b TG God, Indignation of.
20*a* Isa. 64:1; Rev. 6:14 (12–17); D&C 133:22 (1–42).
21*a* Ex. 9:18 (13–35); Josh. 10:11; Ezek. 13:13; 38:22; Rev. 11:19; Mosiah 12:6; D&C 29:16.
17 1*a* Rev. 18:3 (3–9); 19:2.
b TG Devil, Church of.
c Jer. 51:13.
2*a* Isa. 24:6.
b 1 Ne. 14:13 (9–13).
3*a* TG Name.
4*a* D&C 10:21.
b TG Filthiness.
5*a* TG Secret Combinations.
b TG Babylon.
c D&C 88:94.
6*a* Rev. 18:24 (22–24).
b TG Martyrdom.
c GR astonishment, wonder.
8*a* TG Death, Spiritual, Second; Hell.
b Ps. 139:16.
9*a* TG Mind.
10*a* TG Kings, Earthly.
12*a* Dan. 7:24.

sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make [a]war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is [b]Lord of lords, and [c]King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the [a]whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and [b]burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and [a]give their kingdom unto the beast, until the [b]words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great [a]city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAPTER 18

The Saints are called out of Babylon lest they partake of her sins—She falls and is lamented by her supporters.

And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was [a]lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, [a]Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the [b]hold of every foul spirit, and a [c]cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her [a]fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed [b]fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the [c]abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, [a]Come [b]out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her [c]sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her [a]sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 [a]Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived [a]deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her [a]plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly [b]burned with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who [c]judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall [a]bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the [b]smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

14*a* Rev. 16:14.
b Deut. 10:17; Rev. 19:16 (11–16). TG Jesus Christ, Lord; Jesus Christ, Power of.
c Dan. 2:47; 1 Tim. 6:15.
16*a* 1 Ne. 22:13 (13–14).
b Rev. 18:8 (6–18).
17*a* Dan. 8:24.
b D&C 1:37.
18*a* Rev. 14:8.

18 1*a* Ezek. 43:2.
2*a* TG Babylon.
b GR ward, prison.
c GR ward, prison.
3*a* Rev. 17:1 (1–2); D&C 35:11.
b Isa. 23:17.
c GR power of her wantonness.
4*a* Zech. 2:7.
b Gen. 19:14.
c Isa. 52:11.
5*a* Jer. 51:9 (8–9).
6*a* D&C 1:9. TG Retribution.
7*a* GR wantonly, riotously.
8*a* TG Plague.
b Rev. 17:16; D&C 64:24; 86:7.
c TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
9*a* Jer. 51:8.
b Gen. 19:28.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and [a]slaves, and souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul [a]lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city!

19 And they cast [a]dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city [a]Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be,* shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the [a]voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy [b]sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the [a]blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAPTER 19

The marriage supper of the Lamb is made ready—The testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy—Christ is King of Kings and Lord of Lords.

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous *are* his [a]judgments: for he hath [b]judged the great [c]whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her [a]smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four [a]beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

---

13 [a] TG Slavery.
14 [a] TG Lust.
19 [a] Ezek. 27:30.
21 [a] TG Babylon; Devil, Church of.
23 [a] Jer. 7:34.
[b] TG Sorcery.
24 [a] Rev. 17:6 (1–18); 2 Ne. 27:4 (3–4); 28:10; Morm. 8:27 (27, 40–41).
19 2 [a] TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
[b] Rev. 17:1 (1–2).
[c] D&C 29:21.
3 [a] Gen. 19:28.
4 [a] TG Cherubim.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord [a]God [b]omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the [a]marriage of the [b]Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine [a]linen is the [b]righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed *are* they which are called unto the [a]marriage [b]supper of the [c]Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I [a]fell at his feet to [b]worship him. And he said unto me, See *thou do it* not: I am thy [c]fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the [d]testimony of Jesus is the spirit of [e]prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth [a]judge and make [b]war.

12 His [a]eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head *were* many crowns; and he had a [b]name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

13 And he *was* [a]clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his [b]name is called The [c]Word of God.

14 And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horses, [a]clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 [a]And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall [b]rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the [c]winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, [a]KING OF KINGS, AND [b]LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all [a]*men, both* free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

6*a* Dan. 2:47.
b TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
7*a* Isa. 54:5; Matt. 22:2 (2–14); Luke 5:34; Rev. 21:2.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God.
8*a* Matt. 22:11 (11–14); 1 Ne. 12:10 (10–11).
b Alma 5:27.
9*a* D&C 58:11.
b Luke 14:15; 22:30.
c TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God.
10*a* Rev. 22:8.
b TG Worship.
c Acts 10:26; Rev. 1:1 (1–6).
d TG Testimony.
e TG Prophecy.
11*a* TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
b TG War.
12*a* TG God, Manifestations of.
b Rev. 2:17 (12–17).
13*a* Isa. 63:2 (2–3); D&C 133:48 (48–51).
b TG Name.
c Moses 1:32 (32–33). TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.
14*a* TG Clothing.
15*a* JST Rev. 19:15 And out of his mouth *proceedeth the word of God, and* with it he *will* smite the nations; and he *will* rule them with *the word of his mouth;* and he treadeth the winepress *in* the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. Isa. 11:4.
b TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
c Isa. 63:3 (3–4); Rev. 14:19 (17–20); D&C 88:106.
16*a* TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
b Deut. 10:17; Rev. 17:14.
18*a* JST Rev. 19:18 . . . *who fight against the Lamb,* both *bond and* free, both small and great.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the [a]false prophet that wrought [b]miracles before him, with which he [c]deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a [d]lake of [e]fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain [a]with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAPTER 20

Satan is bound during the Millennium—The Saints will then live and reign with Christ—The dead stand before God and are judged out of the books according to their works.

AND I saw an [a]angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless [b]pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old [a]serpent, which is the [b]Devil, and Satan, and [c]bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the [a]nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be [b]loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and [a]judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and [b]reigned with Christ a [c]thousand years.

5 But the rest of the [a]dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 [a]Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the [b]first [c]resurrection: on such the [d]second death hath no power, but they shall be [e]priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the [a]thousand years are expired, [b]Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, [a]Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the [a]devil that deceived them was [b]cast into the lake of [c]fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are,* and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the [a]earth and the heaven fled

---

20 *a* TG Antichrist; False Prophets.
b TG Miracle.
c Rev. 13:14 (11–18).
d Matt. 8:12; 13:42; D&C 112:24. TG Hell.
e Dan. 7:11.
21 *a* JST Rev. 19:21 . . . with the *word* of him that sat upon the horse, which *word* proceeded out of his mouth . . .
20 1 *a* TG Angels.
b Rev. 9:1; D&C 76:48.
2 *a* Isa. 27:1.
b TG Devil.
c D&C 84:100.
3 *a* TG Nations.
b D&C 43:31.
4 *a* Dan. 7:22; 1 Cor. 6:2; 3 Ne. 27:27; D&C 20:13 (5–15); 75:21 (21–22).
b TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.
c TG Millennium.
5 *a* D&C 43:18; 88:101. TG Spirits, Disembodied.
6 *a* JST Rev. 20:6 Blessed and holy *are they who have* part in the first resurrection . . .
b D&C 63:18.
c TG Resurrection.
d TG Death, Spiritual, Second.
e TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood; Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood. BD Priests.
7 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.
b TG Devil.
8 *a* Gen. 10:2 (2–3); Ezek. 38:2.
10 *a* D&C 28:11.
b D&C 19:3.
c Dan. 7:11; D&C 76:36.
11 *a* D&C 29:24 (24–25).

away; and there was found no [b]place for them.

12 And I saw the [a]dead, small and great, [b]stand before God; and the [c]books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the* [d]*book* of life: and the dead were [e]judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their [f]works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and [a]death and [b]hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And [a]death and [b]hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the [c]second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAPTER 21

Those who overcome will be sons of God—The earth attains its celestial glory.

AND I saw a [a]new [b]heaven and a new [c]earth: for the first heaven and the first [d]earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy city, [a]new [b]Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a [c]bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will [a]dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and [b]God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more [a]death, neither [b]sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more [c]pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things [a]new. And he said unto me, [b]Write: for these [c]words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is done. [a]I am [b]Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the [c]water of life freely.

7 He that [a]overcometh shall [b]inherit [c]all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my [d]son.

8 But the fearful, and [a]unbelieving, and the abominable, and [b]murderers, and [c]whoremongers, and [d]sorcerers, and idolaters, and all [e]liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the [f]second [g]death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last [a]plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high [a]mountain, and shewed me that great city, the

---

11*b* Dan. 2:35 (31–36).
12*a* Alma 11:44 (43–44). TG Death.
b TG Resurrection.
c Dan. 7:10.
d TG Book of Life.
e D&C 137:9. TG Accountability; Judgment, the Last.
f TG Good Works.
13*a* 2 Tim. 1:10.
b TG Hell; Spirits in Prison.
14*a* 1 Cor. 15:26 (26, 54).
b TG Damnation.
c TG Death, Spiritual, Second.
21 1*a* TG Celestial Glory.
b TG Heaven.
c TG Earth, Destiny of; Earth, Renewal of.
d TG World, End of.
2*a* TG Zion.
b TG Jerusalem, New.
c Matt. 22:2 (2–14); Luke 5:34; Rev. 19:7 (7–9).
3*a* TG God, Presence of.
b Ezek. 48:35.
4*a* Rev. 7:17.
b TG Mourning; Sorrow.
c TG Pain.
5*a* 2 Cor. 5:17; D&C 130:5–9.
b TG Scriptures, Writing of.
c D&C 1:37.
6*a* TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
b D&C 45:7.
c TG Living Water.
7*a* Rev. 2:7; D&C 76:60 (58–60).
b TG Exaltation.
c Ps. 84:11. TG Eternal Life.
d TG Sons and Daughters of God.
8*a* TG Stiffnecked.
b TG Murder.
c TG Adulterer; Chastity.
d TG Sorcery.
e TG Lying.
f TG Hell.
g TG Death, Spiritual, Second.
9*a* TG Plague.
10*a* Ezek. 40:2; Moses 1:1.

holy [b]Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the [a]glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve [a]gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the [a]length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand [b]furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was *of* jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure [a]gold, as it were transparent [b]glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God [a]Almighty and the Lamb are the [b]temple of it.

23 And the city had no need of the [a]sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the [b]Lamb *is* the [c]light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved shall [a]walk in the light of it: and the [b]kings of the [c]earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the [a]gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that [a]defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's [b]book of life.

CHAPTER 22

The Saints will reign in celestial splendor—Christ will come, and men will be judged—Blessed are they who keep His commandments.

AND he shewed me a pure river of [a]water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the [a]tree of [b]life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the [c]leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

10*b* Moses 7:63 (21, 62–64).
11*a* Ezek. 43:2 (1–6).
12*a* Ezek. 48:31.
16*a* Ezek. 40:5.
b GR stadia. A stadium was about 607 English feet, or 185.2 meters.
21*a* D&C 137:4 (2–4).
b TG Earth, Destiny of.
22*a* TG God, Power of.
b TG Temple.
23*a* Isa. 60:19; Rev. 22:5.
b TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God.
c TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World.
24*a* TG Walking with God.
b TG Kings, Earthly.
c Isa. 49:22; 60:5.
25*a* Isa. 60:11.
27*a* D&C 76:112 (81–112).
b TG Book of Life.
22 1*a* Ezek. 47:1; Joel 3:18; Zech. 14:8.
2*a* Gen. 2:9; Rev. 2:7 (1–7); 1 Ne. 8:10 (1–11).
b TG Immortality.
c Ezek. 47:12.

3 And there shall be no more [a]curse: but the [b]throne of God and of the [c]Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

4 And they shall [a]see his [b]face; and his [c]name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the [a]sun; for the Lord God giveth them [b]light: and they shall [c]reign [d]for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and [a]true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must [b]shortly be done.

7 Behold, I [a]come quickly: [b]blessed *is* he that keepeth the [c]sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I [a]fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is [a]unjust, let him be [b]unjust still: and he which is [c]filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And, behold, I [a]come quickly; and my [b]reward *is* with me, to give every man according as his [c]work shall be.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the [a]first and the last.

14 Blessed *are* they that [a]do his [b]commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without *are* dogs, and [a]sorcerers, and [b]whoremongers, and [c]murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a [d]lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine [a]angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the [b]root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning [c]star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, [a]Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the [b]water of life freely.

18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall [a]add unto these things, God shall add unto him the [b]plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his

---

3*a* TG Curse; Earth, Curse of.
b Jer. 3:17; Joel 3:21 (18–21); Zech. 2:10 (10–12).
c TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God.
4*a* TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
b John 14:3; 1 Thes. 4:17; D&C 38:8 (7–8). TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
c Rev. 3:12 (7–13); 7:3 (2–8); 14:1 (1–5).
5*a* Isa. 60:19; Rev. 21:23.
b TG Earth, Destiny of.
c Matt. 25:34. TG Eternal Life; Kingdom of God, on Earth.
d D&C 132:20.
6*a* D&C 68:34.
b Rev. 1:1 (1–6); D&C 88:79.
7*a* D&C 51:20.
b Rev. 1:3 (1–6).
c D&C 58:2.
8*a* Rev. 19:10.
11*a* Alma 41:13 (10–15).
b Dan. 12:10.
c TG Filthiness.
12*a* 1 Thes. 2:19; 3:13; Rev. 1:7.
b TG Reward.
c Alma 41:13.
13*a* TG God, Eternal Nature of.
14*a* TG Obedience.
b TG Good Works.
15*a* TG Sorcery; Telestial Glory.
b TG Adulterer; Whore.
c TG Murder.
d TG Lying.
16*a* TG Angels.
b Isa. 53:2; Rev. 5:5 (1–14).
c 2 Pet. 1:19; Rev. 2:28.
17*a* Moro. 10:32 (30–33).
b TG Living Water.
18*a* Deut. 4:2 (2–3); 3 Ne. 11:40 (39–40); D&C 20:35 (35–36). TG Scriptures, Preservation of.
b TG Plague.

part out of the [a]book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I [a]come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

21 The [a]grace of our [b]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

19*a* TG Book of Life.
20*a* D&C 33:18; 35:27.
21*a* Rom. 16:24 (20–24).
b TG Jesus Christ, Lord.

THE END

APPENDIX

TOPICAL GUIDE
BIBLE DICTIONARY
BIBLE CHRONOLOGY
HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS
JOSEPH SMITH TRANSLATION
BIBLE MAPS
BIBLE PHOTOGRAPHS

TOPICAL GUIDE

This Topical Guide, with selected concordance and index entries, is intended to help the reader find scriptures most often used in gospel classes and study. Because of space limitations, the guide is not intended to be comprehensive. It is also recommended that the reader look up each scripture and examine it in its context, in order to gain a better understanding of it.

Aaron. *See* BD Aaron

Aaron, Descendants of. *See* Bishop; Priesthood, Aaronic

Aaronic Priesthood. *See* Priesthood, Aaronic; BD Aaronic Priesthood

Abarim. *See* BD Abarim

Abase. *See also* Humility

Ezek. 21:26 exalt him that is low, and *a.* him that is high; **Dan.** 4:37 those that walk in pride he is able to *a.*

Matt. 23:12 (Luke 14:11; D&C 101:42; 112:3) exalt himself shall be *a.*; **2 Cor.** 11:7 *a.* myself that ye might be exalted; **Philip.** 4:12 I know both how to be *a.*, and . . . to abound.

D&C 124:114 Let him therefore *a.* himself.

Abate. *See also* Decrease; Diminish

Gen. 8:3 hundred and fifty days the waters were *a.*

Abba. *See* BD Abba

Abed-nego. *See* BD Abed-nego

Abel. *See* BD Abel

Abhor. *See also* Despise; Hate; Loathe

Lev. 26:11 among you: and my soul shall not *a.* you; **Job** 19:19 All my inward friends *a.* me; 42:6 Wherefore I *a.* myself; **Ps.** 5:6 Lord will *a.* the bloody and deceitful man; 36:4 He deviseth mischief . . . he *a.* not evil; 78:59 heard this, he was wroth, and greatly *a.* Israel; 89:38 thou hast cast off and *a.* . . . thine anointed; 106:40 insomuch that he *a.* his own inheritance; **Prov.** 24:24 the people curse, nations shall *a.* him; **Isa.** 7:16 the land that thou *a.* shall be forsaken; 66:24 they shall be an *a.* unto all flesh; **Jer.** 14:21 Do not *a.* us, for thy name's sake; **Amos** 5:10 they *a.* him that speaketh uprightly.

Rom. 12:9 A. that which is evil; cleave to . . . good.

Alma 13:12 not look upon sin save it were with *a.*; 37:29 ye shall teach them to *a.* such wickedness.

Abiathar. *See* BD Abiathar

Abide. *See also* Dwell; Inhabit; Lodge; Sojourn

Ps. 15:1 Lord, who shall *a.* in thy tabernacle; 91:1 shall *a.* under the shadow of the Almighty; **Eccl.** 1:4 One generation passeth . . . but the earth *a.* for ever; **Jer.** 42:10 If ye will still *a.* in this land; **Joel** 2:11 the day of the Lord . . . who can *a.* it; **Mal.** 3:2 But who may *a.* the day of his coming.

Matt. 10:11 (Mark 6:10; Luke 9:4) *a.* till ye go thence; **Luke** 1:56 Mary *a.* with her about three months; 19:5 Zacchæus, . . . to day I must *a.* at thy house; **John** 1:32 Spirit descending . . . like a dove . . . *a.* upon him; 1:39 They came . . . and *a.* with him that day; 14:16 another Comforter, that he may *a.* with you; 15:4 A. in me, and I in you . . . except ye *a.* in me; **1 Cor.** 3:14 If any man's work *a.* . . . he shall receive a reward; 7:24 wherein he is called, therein *a.* with God; 13:13 now *a.* faith, hope, charity; **Philip.** 1:24 to *a.* in the flesh is more needful for you; **1 Jn.** 2:6 He that saith he *a.* in him . . . walk . . . as he walked; 2:14 are strong, and the word of God *a.* in you; 2:17 he that doeth the will of God *a.* for ever; 2:28 little children, *a.* in him; 3:6 Whosoever *a.* in him sinneth not; 3:24 hereby we know that he *a.* in us.

1 Ne. 11:27 Holy Ghost . . . *a.* upon him in the form of a dove.

D&C 35:18 if he *a.* in me; 35:21 *a.* the day of my coming; for they shall be purified; 38:8 he that is not purified shall not *a.* the day; 88:35 That which . . . *a.* not by law . . . remain filthy; 128:24 who can *a.* the day of his coming.

Abigail. *See* BD Abigail

Ability. *See also* Skill; Talents

Ezra 2:69 gave after their *a.* unto the treasure of; **Dan.** 1:4 *a.* in them to stand in the king's palace.

Matt. 25:15 to every man according to his several *a.*; **1 Pet.** 4:11 minister . . . as of the *a.* which God giveth.

Abimelech. *See* BD Abimelech

Able

Ex. 18:25 Moses chose *a.* men out of all Israel; **Num.** 13:30 possess it; for we are well *a.* to overcome it; **Deut.** 16:17 Every man shall give as he is *a.*; **Josh.** 23:9 no man hath been *a.* to stand before you; **1 Sam.** 6:20 *a.* to stand before this holy Lord God; **Dan.** 3:17 our God whom we serve is *a.* to deliver us; 6:20 O Daniel, . . . is thy God . . . *a.* to deliver thee.

Matt. 3:9 (Luke 3:8) God is *a.* of these stones to raise; 9:28 Believe ye that I am *a.* to do this; 20:22 Are ye *a.* to drink of the cup . . . We are *a.*; **Luke** 12:26 be not *a.* to do that thing which is least; 13:24 will seek to enter in, and shall not be *a.*; **John** 10:29 no man is *a.* to pluck them out of my Father's hand; **Acts** 6:10 not *a.* to resist the wisdom and the spirit; **Rom.** 4:21 had promised, he was *a.* also to perform; **1 Cor.** 10:13 to be tempted above that ye are *a.*; **2 Cor.** 3:6 made us *a.* ministers of the new testament; 9:8 God is *a.* to make all grace abound; **Eph.** 3:20 is *a.* to do exceeding abundantly above all; **Philip.** 3:21 he is *a.* even to subdue all things; **2 Tim.** 1:12 am persuaded that he is *a.* to keep that; **Heb.** 2:18 he is *a.* to succour them that are tempted; 7:25 he is *a.* also to save them to the uttermost; **James** 1:21 word, which is *a.* to save your souls; **Jude** 1:24 unto him that is *a.* to keep you from falling; **Rev.** 5:3 no man . . . was *a.* to open the book.

1 Ne. 7:12 the Lord is *a.* to do all things; **2 Ne.** 27:20 I am *a.* to do mine own work.

Abner. *See* BD Abner

Abode. *See also* Abide; Dwell; Habitation

2 Kgs. 19:27 (Isa. 37:28) I know thy *a.*, and thy going out.

John 14:23 come unto him, and make our *a.* with him.

Abominable. *See also* Vile; Wickedness

Lev. 18:30 ye commit not any one of these *a.* customs; **Deut.** 14:3 Thou shalt not eat any *a.* thing; **Isa.** 14:19 cast out of thy grave like an *a.* branch; **Jer.** 44:4 do not this *a.* thing that I hate.

Titus 1:16 in works they deny him, being *a.*; **1 Pet.** 4:3 time past . . . when we walked in . . . *a.* idolatries; **Rev.** 21:8 the *a.* . . . have their part in the lake which burneth.

1 Ne. 13:6 I beheld this great and *a.* church; 22:13 the blood of that great and *a.* church; **2 Ne.** 6:12 do not unite themselves to that great and *a.* church; 28:18 great and *a.* church, the whore of all the earth; **Alma** 39:5 *a.* above all sins.

D&C 29:21 *a.* church . . . shall be cast down.

Abominable Church. *See* Devil, Church of

Abomination. *See also* Abomination of Desolation; Adulterer; Devil, Church of; Evil; Fornication; Homosexual Behavior; Idolatry; Sexual Immorality; Shame; Sin; Superstitions; Whore; BD Abomination

Gen. 46:34 shepherd is an *a.* unto the Egyptians; **Lev.** 20:13 If a man also lie with mankind, . . . both of them have committed an *a.*; **Deut.** 18:9 learn to do after the *a.* of those nations; 25:16 all that do unrighteously, are an *a.*; **1 Kgs.** 14:24 according to all the *a.* of the nations; **Prov.** 6:16 These six things . . . yea, seven are an *a.* unto him; 8:7 speak truth; and wickedness is an *a.* to my lips; 12:22 Lying lips are *a.* to the Lord; 15:9 way of the wicked is an *a.* unto the Lord; 15:26 thoughts of the wicked are an *a.* to the Lord; 21:27 sacrifice of the wicked is *a.*; 28:9 He that turneth away . . . even his prayer shall be *a.*; **Isa.** 41:24 ye are . . . of nought: an *a.* is he that chooseth you; 66:3 their soul delighteth in their *a.*; **Ezek.** 7:3 will recompense upon thee all thine *a.*; 8:9 Go in, and behold the wicked *a.* that they do here; 11:18 they shall take away . . . all the *a.* thereof; 16:51 thou hast multiplied thine *a.* more; 18:13 hath done all these *a.*; he shall surely die; 33:29 most desolate because of all their *a.*; **Dan.** 11:31 (12:11) place the *a.* that maketh desolate; **Hosea** 9:10 their *a.* were according as they loved.

Luke 16:15 which is highly esteemed among men is *a.*

1 Ne. 14:13 mother of *a.*

D&C 29:21 for *a.* shall not reign.

Abomination of Desolation. *See also* Last Days; BD Abomination of desolation

Dan. 9:27 overspreading of *a.*; 11:31 (12:11) the *a.* that maketh desolate.

Matt. 24:15 (Mark 13:14; JS—M 1:12) *a. of d.*, spoken of by Daniel.

D&C 84:117 *d. of a.* in the last days; 88:85 *d. of a.* which awaits the wicked.

See also Ezek. 38–39; Dan. 8:13; Matt. 23:37–38; Luke 21:20; 1 Ne. 22:13–23; D&C 29:21; 45:28–33; 84:114; 97:21–26.

Abound

Matt. 24:12 (D&C 45:27; JS—M 1:30) because iniquity shall *a.*, the love of many shall wax cold; **Rom.** 5:20 where sin *a.*, grace did much more *a.*; 6:1 Shall we continue in sin, that grace may *a.*; 15:13 peace in believing, that ye may *a.* in hope; **1 Cor.** 15:58 always *a.* in the work of the Lord; **2 Cor.** 1:5 sufferings of Christ *a.* in us, so our consolation also *a.*; 8:7 as ye *a.* in every thing, . . . see that ye *a.* in this grace; 9:8 God is able to make all grace *a.* toward you; **Eph.** 1:8 *a.* toward us in all wisdom and prudence; **Col.** 2:7 in the faith, . . . *a.* therein with thanksgiving; **1 Thes.** 3:12 *a.* in love one toward another; **2 Pet.** 1:8 (D&C 107:31) if these things be in you, and *a.*

Alma 7:24 (Mosiah 5:15; Ether 12:4) always *a.* in good works.

Above

Deut. 28:13 thou shalt be *a.* only; **Prov.** 15:24 way of life is *a.* to the wise.

Matt. 10:24 (Luke 6:40) disciple is not *a.* his master; **John** 3:31 He that cometh from *a.* is *a.* all; 8:23 Ye are from beneath; I am from *a.*; 19:11 no power . . . except it were given thee from *a.*; **1 Cor.** 4:6 to think of men *a.* that which is written; **Eph.** 4:6 One God and Father of all, who is *a.* all; **Philip.** 2:9 given him a name which is *a.* every name; **Col.** 3:2 Set your affection on things *a.*; **James** 1:17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from *a.*

Abraham. *See* BD Abraham

Abrahamic Covenant. *See also* Covenants; Israel, Mission of; Seed of Abraham; Separation; BD Abraham, covenant of

Gen. 12:3 in thee shall all *families* . . . be blessed; 17:2 my *c.* between me and thee; 17:21 *c.* will I establish with Isaac; 21:12 in Isaac shall thy *seed* be called; 22:17 I will multiply thy *seed*; **Ex.** 19:5 obey my voice indeed, and keep my *c.*; **Deut.** 14:2 holy people . . . *peculiar* people . . . above all the nations; **Isa.** 49:6 give thee for a *light* to the Gentiles; **Jer.** 3:14 I am *married* unto you; 31:31 I will make a new *c.* with . . . Israel; **Hosea** 2:19 I will *betroth* thee unto me.

Luke 3:8 begin not to say . . . We have *Abraham* to our father; **John** 8:33 We be *Abraham's* seed; 8:39 *Abraham's* children, ye would do the works; **Acts** 3:25 children of the prophets, and of the *c.*; **Rom.** 9:4 Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, . . . and the *c.*; **Gal.** 3:7 which are of faith, the same are the *children* of Abraham; 3:29 if ye be Christ's, then are ye *Abraham's* seed, and heirs.

1 Ne. 15:14 remnant of our seed . . . *c.* people; 17:40 he *c.* with . . . Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; 19:15 remember the *c.* which he made; **2 Ne.** 10:7 I *c.* with their fathers; 29:14 I *c.* with Abraham; **3 Ne.** 20:25 the *c.* which the Father made; **Ether** 13:11 *c.* which God made.

D&C 52:2 heirs according to the *c.*; 84:34 They become . . . the seed of *Abraham*; 84:99 election . . . by the faith and *c.* of their fathers; 86:9 ye are lawful *heirs*; 110:12 Elias appeared, and committed the dispensation . . . of *Abraham*; 124:58 my servant Joseph: In thee . . . shall . . . earth be *blessed*; 132:32 do the works of *Abraham.*

Abr. 2:9 bear this *ministry* and Priesthood.

See also Gen. 15:18; 18:18; 26:4; 28:14; Judg. 2:1; Isa. 50:1; 54:5; Rom. 11:27; Heb. 6:14; 11:18; 1 Ne. 22:9; 2 Ne. 6:12; 9:1; 11:5; 29:1; 30:2; 3 Ne. 21:4; Morm. 5:20; D&C 103:17; Abr. 1:19.

Abraham's Bosom. *See* BD Abraham's Bosom

Abram. *See* BD Abraham

Absalom. *See* BD Absalom

Abstain, Abstinence. *See also* Self-Mastery; Word of Wisdom

Prov. 1:15 walk not . . . with them; *refrain* thy foot.

Acts 15:20 *a.* from pollutions of idols, . . . fornication; **1 Thes.** 4:3 *a.* from fornication; 5:22 A. from all appearance of evil; **1 Tim.** 4:3 commanding to *a.* from meats; **James** 4:7 *Resist* the devil; **1 Pet.** 2:11 *a.* from fleshly lusts.

Alma 38:12 *refrain* from idleness; 39:12 in the fear of God, that ye *refrain* from your iniquities.

D&C 49:18 whoso forbiddeth to *a.* from meats . . . is not ordained; 59:9 keep thyself *unspotted* from the world; 82:2 *refrain* from sin, lest sore judgments; 88:124 *Cease* to be idle . . . unclean; 89:5 *drinketh* wine or strong drink . . . not good; 136:21 *Keep* yourselves from evil to take the name of the Lord.

See also Jer. 14:10; 1 Cor. 8:13; 1 Thes. 5:6.

Abundance. *See also* Abundant Life; Fulness; Plenty

Deut. 28:47 with gladness of heart, for the *a.* of all things; **Ps.** 52:7 trusted in the *a.* of his riches; **Eccl.** 5:12 *a.* of the rich will not suffer him to sleep; **Isa.** 60:5 *a.* of the sea shall be converted unto thee.

Matt. 12:34 (Luke 6:45) out of the *a.* of the heart the mouth speaketh; 13:12 (25:29) whosoever hath . . . shall have more *a.*; **Mark** 12:44 (Luke 21:4) they did cast in of their *a.*; **Luke** 12:15 a man's life consisteth not in the *a.* of the things which he possesseth; **2 Cor.** 8:14 your *a.* may be a supply for their want.

D&C 104:18 man shall take of the *a.* which I have made.

Abundant Life. *See also* Abundance

2 Chr. 20:20 believe his prophets, so shall ye *prosper*; **Ps.** 112:3 *riches* shall be in his house; 144:15 *Happy* is that people; **Prov.** 3:10 thy barns be filled with *plenty*; **Isa.** 1:19 obedient, ye shall eat the *good* of the land; 58:11 *spring* of water, whose waters fail not.

Matt. 6:33 these things shall be *added* unto you; 16:25 lose his *life* for my sake shall find it; **John** 10:10 life, and . . . have it more *abundantly*; **Gal.** 6:9 we shall *reap*; **2 Pet.** 1:8 things be in you, and *abound.*

2 Ne. 4:35 I know that God will give *liberally*; **Jacob** 2:18 before ye seek for riches, *seek* ye for the kingdom; **Alma** 37:37 Lord . . . will direct thee for *good.*

D&C 59:16 *fulness* of the earth is yours; 64:34 obedient shall eat the *good* of the land; 93:27 no man receiveth a *fulness*.

See also Ps. 1:3; Gal. 5:13; Titus 2:12; 1 Pet. 3:12; 2 Ne. 5:11; Hel. 6:1, 12; 13:38; Ether 10:28; D&C 58:28; 88:24, 32; 121:46.

Abundantly

Isa. 55:7 to our God, for he will *a.* pardon.

Titus 3:6 he shed on us *a.* through Jesus Christ.

Accept. *See also* Receive; Take

Gen. 4:7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be *a.*; **Deut.** 33:11 Bless . . . and *a.* the work of his hands; **Ps.** 82:2 ye judge . . . and *a.* the persons of the wicked; **Prov.** 18:5 not good to *a.* . . . the wicked; **Jer.** 14:12 when they offer . . . I will not *a.* them; **Ezek.** 20:40 in mine holy mountain . . . will I *a.* them; **Amos** 5:22 Though ye offer me burnt offerings . . . I will not *a.* them; **Mal.** 1:13 offering: should I *a.* this of your hand.

Luke 4:24 No prophet is *a.* in his own country; **Acts** 10:35 worketh righteousness, is *a.* with him; **2 Cor.** 5:9 present or absent, we may be *a.* of him; 8:12 willing mind, it is *a.* according to that a man hath; **Gal.** 2:6 God *a.* no man's person.

D&C 132:9 Will I *a.* of an offering.

Acceptable

Lev. 22:20 hath a blemish . . . shall not be *a.*; **Ps.** 19:14 meditation of my heart, be *a.* in thy sight; **Prov.** 10:32 lips of the righteous know what is *a.*; **Isa.** 61:2 (Luke 4:19) proclaim the *a.* year of the Lord.

Rom. 12:1 living sacrifice, holy, *a.* unto God; 12:2 *a.*, and perfect, will of God; 14:18 in these things serveth Christ is *a.* to God; **Eph.** 5:10 Proving what is *a.* unto the Lord; **1 Pet.** 2:20 patiently, this is *a.* with God.

Moro. 7:44 none is *a.* before God, save the meek.

D&C 84:31 offer an *a.* offering and sacrifice; 93:51 proclaim the *a.* year of the Lord.

Moses 6:3 offered an *a.* sacrifice.

Access

Rom. 5:2 we have *a.* by faith into this grace; **Eph.** 2:18 both have *a.* by one Spirit unto the Father.

Accomplished. *See also* Do; Fulfill; Perform

Prov. 13:19 desire *a.* is sweet to the soul.

Luke 18:31 all . . . concerning the Son of man shall be *a.*; 22:37 that is written must yet be *a.* in me; **John** 19:28 knowing that all things were now *a.*

Accord

Acts 2:1 they were all with one *a.* in one place; 2:46 continuing daily with one *a.* in the temple; 4:24 lifted up their voice to God with one *a.*; 8:6 the people with one *a.* gave heed; **Philip.** 2:2 same love, being of one *a.*, of one mind.

Account. *See also* Accountability; Count; Reckon; Record

Ps. 144:3 son of man, that thou makest *a.* of him.

Matt. 12:36 every idle word . . . they shall give *a.*; 18:23 king, which would take *a.* of his servants; **Luke** 16:2 give an *a.* of thy stewardship; **Rom.** 14:12 every one of us shall give *a.* of himself to God; **Gal.** 3:6 *a.* to him for righteousness; **Heb.** 13:17 they watch . . . as they that must give *a.*; **1 Pet.** 4:5 give *a.* to him that is ready to judge.

1 Ne. 1:17 I shall make an *a.* of my proceedings.

D&C 72:3 required . . . of every steward, to render an *a.*

Accountability. *See also* Account; Accountability, Age of; Baptism, Qualifications for; Good Works; Judgment; Punish; Retribution; Stewardship

Ex. 20:5 (34:7; Deut. 5:9) visiting the *iniquity* of the fathers upon the children; 28:38 Aaron may bear the *iniquity*; 32:33 Whosoever hath *sinned* . . . will I blot out of my book; **Lev.** 5:17 he . . . shall bear his *iniquity*; 20:9 his *blood* shall be upon him; **Num.** 35:33 *cleansed* . . . by the blood of him that shed it; **Deut.** 24:16 (2 Kgs. 14:6; 2 Chr. 25:4) death for his own *sin*; **Josh.** 7:19 tell me now what thou hast *done*; **Isa.** 53:11 he shall bear their *iniquities*; **Ezek.** 3:18 his blood will I *require*; 18:20 son shall *not bear* the iniquity of the father; 33:6 blood will I *require* at the watchman's hand.

Matt. 12:36 every idle word . . . they shall give *a.*; **Luke** 12:47 knew his lord's will, and *prepared not* . . . shall be beaten; 16:2 an *a.* of thy stewardship; **Rom.** 2:6 render . . . *according* to his deeds; 2:12 sinned without *law* shall also perish; **2 Cor.** 5:10 receive . . . *according* to that he hath done; 9:6 *soweth* bountifully shall reap also; **Gal.** 6:7 whatsoever a man *soweth*, that shall he also reap; **Rev.** 20:12 dead were judged . . . *according* to their works.

2 Ne. 9:25 no *law* given there is no punishment; **Jacob** 1:19 *sins* of the people upon our own heads; **Mosiah** 2:33 dieth in his *sins*, the same drinketh damnation; 3:21 none shall be found *blameless* . . . except . . . children; 26:29 judge *according* to the sins; **Alma** 12:14 words . . . works . . . thoughts will also *condemn* us; **Moro.** 8:10 teach—repentance and baptism unto those who are *a.*

D&C 10:23 *require* this at their hands; 20:71 *a.* before God; 42:32 every man shall be made *a.*; 101:78 every man may be *a.*

for his own sins; 134:1 holds men *a.* for their acts.

A of F 1:2 men will be punished for their own *sins.*

See also Lev. 10:17; Num. 15:30; Jer. 31:30; Ezek. 33:4; Amos 3:2; Matt. 7:1; 18:23; John 9:41; 1 Pet. 2:24; Jude 1:15; Mosiah 3:11; 15:24; Alma 29:5; 41:3; Moro. 8:22; D&C 29:47; 45:54; 76:72; 82:3; 98:46; 104:13; 124:50.

Accountability, Age of. *See also* Children; Salvation of Little Children

Moro. 8:11 (8:5–26) little *children* need no repentance, neither baptism.

D&C 18:42 all . . . must repent and be baptized . . . who have arrived at the years of *a.*; 20:71 (137:10) the years of *a.*; 29:47 until they begin to become *a.* before me; 68:27 children shall be baptized . . . when *eight* years old.

See also D&C 74:7.

Accursed

Deut. 21:23 he that is hanged is *a.* of God; **Josh.** 6:18 keep yourselves from the *a.* thing; 7:1 Israel committed a trespass in the *a.* thing.

Rom. 9:3 wish that myself were *a.* from Christ for my brethren; **1 Cor.** 12:3 no man speaking by the Spirit . . . calleth Jesus *a.*; **Gal.** 1:8 preach any other gospel . . . let him be *a.*

Hel. 12:18 treasure . . . *a.*, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it; **Ether** 4:8 contend against the word of the Lord, let him be *a.*

Accusation. *See also* Charge

Matt. 27:37 (Mark 15:26) over his head his *a.* written; **Luke** 6:7 that they might find an *a.* against him; **John** 18:29 What *a.* bring ye against this man; **1 Tim.** 5:19 Against an elder receive not an *a.*; **2 Pet.** 2:11 bring not railing *a.* against them; **Jude** 1:9 durst not bring against him a railing *a.*

D&C 50:33 Not with railing *a.*

Accuse. *See also* Condemn; Judge

Matt. 12:10 (Mark 3:2) heal on the sabbath . . . that they might *a.* him; 27:12 (Mark 15:3; Luke 23:10) *a.* of the chief priests; **Luke** 3:14 neither *a.* any falsely; 11:54 out of his mouth, that they might *a.* him; **John** 5:45 that I will *a.* you . . . there is one that *a.*; **Acts** 25:16 he which is *a.* have the accusers face to face; 26:7 I am *a.* of the Jews; **Titus** 1:6 having faithful children not *a.* of riot; **1 Pet.** 3:16 falsely *a.* your good conversation; **Rev.** 12:10 *a.* them before our God day and night.

2 Ne. 1:25 ye have *a.* him that he sought power . . . over you.

Accuser

John 8:10 Woman, where are those thine *a.*; **Titus** 2:3 be . . . not false *a.*; **Rev.** 12:10 for the *a.* of our brethren is cast down.

Achaia. *See* BD Achaia

Acknowledge. *See also* Confession

Prov. 3:6 In all thy ways *a.* him; **Dan.** 11:39 with a strange god, whom he shall *a.*; **Hosea** 5:15 I will go . . . till they *a.* their offence.

1 Cor. 14:37 let him *a.* that the things that I write; **1 Jn.** 2:23 he that *a.* the Son hath the Father also.

D&C 102:9 *a.* . . . by the voice of the church.

Acquaint

Job 22:21 A. now thyself with him, and be at peace; **Ps.** 139:3 art *a.* with all my ways; **Isa.** 53:3 (Mosiah 14:3) a man of sorrows, and *a.* with grief.

Act

Isa. 28:21 (D&C 95:4; 101:95) bring to pass his *a.*, his strange *a.*

John 8:4 this woman was taken in adultery, in the very *a.*

2 Ne. 2:13 neither to *a.* nor to be *a.* upon; 2:16 God gave unto man that he should *a.* for himself; 10:23 ye are free to *a.* for yourselves; **Alma** 12:31 placing themselves in a state to *a.*

D&C 1:3 (88:108) their secret *a.* shall be revealed; 43:8 instruct and edify each other, that ye may know how to *a.* and direct my church; 101:78 That every man may *a.* in doctrine and principle; 107:34 Seventy are to *a.* in the name of the Lord; 107:99 let every man learn his duty, and to *a.* in the office; 134:1 governments . . . men accountable for their *a.* in relation to them.

Actions

1 Sam. 2:3 God of knowledge, and by him *a.* are weighed.

Adam. *See also* Breath of Life; Creation; Fall of Man; Man, Physical Creation of; BD Adam

Gen. 1:26 make *man* in our image; 2:7 (2:15) *man* became a living soul; 5:2 called their name A.; 5:4 days of A. after he had begotten Seth; **Job** 31:33 If I covered my transgressions as A.; **Dan.** 7:9 the *Ancient* of days; 10:13 (12:1) *Michael*, one of the chief princes.

Luke 3:38 A. . . . son of God; **Rom.** 5:14 death reigned from A. to Moses; **1 Cor.** 15:22 in A. all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive; 15:45 The first man A.; **1 Thes.** 4:16 the voice of the *archangel*; **1 Tim.** 2:14 A. was not deceived, but the woman; **Jude** 1:9 *Michael* . . . contending with the devil; **Rev.** 12:7 *Michael* and his angels fought.

1 Ne. 5:11 A. and Eve, . . . first parents; **2 Ne.** 2:20 brought forth children . . . *family* of all the earth; 2:25 A. fell that men might be; 9:21 the family of A.

D&C 27:11 A., the father of all; 29:26 *Michael*, . . . sound his trump; 78:16 appointed *Michael* your prince; 84:16 the hand of his father A.; 88:112 *Michael*, the seventh angel; 107:54 A., and called him Michael; 116 (117:8) Adam-ondi-Ahman . . . where A. shall come; 128:21 angels, from Michael or A. down; 137:5 I saw Father A.; 138:38 A., the Ancient of Days.

Moses 1:34 first man . . . I called A.; 3:7 the *first flesh* upon the earth; 5:59 all things were confirmed unto A.; 6:65 (6:64–65) he was *baptized*.

See also D&C 107:54; Moses 3:23; 6:45; Abr. 1:3; 5:20.

Adamic Language. *See* Language

Adam-ondi-Ahman. *See* Eden

Add

Deut. 4:2 Ye shall not *a.* unto the word which I command; **Isa.** 38:5 I will *a.* unto thy days fifteen years.

Matt. 6:27 (Luke 12:25; 3 Ne. 13:27) *a.* one cubit unto his stature; 6:33 (Luke 12:31) these things shall be *a.* unto you; **Acts** 2:41 *a.* unto them about three thousand souls; 2:47 Lord *a.* to the church daily such as should be saved; **Gal.** 3:19 It was *a.* because of transgressions; **2 Pet.** 1:5 *a.* to your faith virtue; **Rev.** 22:18 shall *a.* unto these things, God shall *a.*

D&C 20:35 neither *a.* to, nor diminishing from.

Abr. 3:26 keep their second estate shall have glory *a.* upon their heads.

Adjure. *See also* Charge; Command; Swearing

Matt. 26:63 I *a.* thee by the living God; **Acts** 19:13 We *a.* you by Jesus.

Administrations to the Sick. *See also* Death, Power over; Faith; Hands, Laying on of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Miracle; Sickness

Matt. 9:18 (Mark 5:23) lay thy *hand* upon her; **Mark** 6:5 laid his *hands* upon a few sick; 6:13 *anointed* with oil many that were sick; 7:32 (8:23; 16:18; Luke 4:40; 13:13) put his *hand* upon him; **Acts** 3:7 took him by the right *hand*; 9:17 (28:8) putting his *hands* on him; **James** 5:14 the elders . . . pray . . . *anointing* him with oil.

3 Ne. 17:9 he did *heal* them every one.

D&C 24:14 not do, except it be required of you by them who *desire*; 42:44 (42:48) elders . . . lay their *hands* upon; 66:9 Lay your *hands* upon the sick.

See also 1 Kgs. 17:21; 2 Kgs. 4:34; 5:14; Mosiah 27:23; Alma 15:8; 3 Ne. 17:7; 26:15.

Admonish. *See also* Rebuke; Warn

Rom. 15:14 able also to *a.* one another; **Col.** 3:16 teaching and *a.* one another; **1 Thes.** 5:12 are over you in the Lord, and *a.* you; **2 Thes.** 3:15 as an enemy, but *a.* him as a brother.

Jacob 2:9 strict commandment . . . to *a.* you; **Mosiah** 26:6 (26:39) who committed sin . . . should be *a.* by the church.

Adoption. *See also* Abrahamic Covenant; Election; Israel, Mission of; Sons and Daughters of God; BD Adoption

Rom. 8:15 ye have received the Spirit of *a.*; 8:23 waiting for the *a.*, . . . the redemption; 9:4 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the *a.*; **Gal.** 4:5 that we might receive the *a.* of sons; **Eph.** 1:5 predestinated us unto the *a.* of children.

Adorn, Adorning

1 Tim. 2:9 women *a.* themselves in modest apparel; **Titus** 2:10 that they may *a.* the doctrine of God; **1 Pet.** 3:3 Whose *a.* let it not be that outward *a.*

Adulterer, Adultery. *See also* Chastity; Fornication; Harlot; Self-Mastery; Sexual Immorality; Whore

Gen. 39:9 great *wickedness*, and sin against God; **Ex.** 20:14 (Deut. 5:18; Matt. 19:18; Rom. 8:12; 13:9; Mosiah 13:22; D&C 59:6) Thou shalt not commit *a.*; **Lev.** 20:10 (Deut. 22:22) *a.* . . . be put to death; **Prov.** 6:32 whoso committeth *a.* . . . lacketh understanding; **Jer.** 23:14 commit *a.*, and walk in lies; 29:23 *a.* with their neighbours' wives; **Mal.** 3:5 swift witness . . . against the *a.*

Matt. 5:28 (3 Ne. 12:28; D&C 63:16) looketh on a woman to lust . . . committed *a.*; 15:19 (Mark 7:21) evil thoughts, murders, *a.*, fornications; **1 Cor.** 6:9 not inherit the kingdom . . . neither fornicators . . . nor *a.*; **Heb.** 13:4 whoremongers and *a.* God will judge; **Rev.** 22:15 For without are . . . *whoremongers*.

Alma 16:18 preach against . . . committing *a.*; 23:3 ought not . . . to commit *a.*; 30:10 committed *a.* he was also punished; 39:5 most *abominable* . . . save it be the shedding; **3 Ne.** 12:32 marry her who is divorced committeth *a.*

D&C 42:24 committeth *a.*, and repenteth not, shall be cast out; 42:75 left their companions for the sake of *a.*; 42:80 if any . . . commit *a.*; 76:103 they who are . . . *a.*; 132:41 she hath committed *a.*

See also Prov. 2:16; 6:24; Jer. 3:8; 5:7; Ezek.

23:37; Hosea 3:1; 4:13; Matt. 16:4; John 8:3; Rom. 2:22; James 2:11; Rev. 2:22; 21:8; 3 Ne. 30:2; D&C 66:10; 132:39, 61.

Advantage. *See also* Gain; Profit

Rom. 3:1 What *a.* then hath the Jew; **1 Cor.** 15:32 what *a.* it me, if the dead rise not; **2 Cor.** 2:11 Lest Satan should get an *a.* of us; **Jude** 1:16 having men's persons in admiration because of *a.*

Advent. *See* Jesus Christ, Birth of; Jesus Christ, Second Coming

Adversary. *See also* Adversity; Devil; Enemies; Foe

1 Kgs. 11:14 the Lord stirred up an *a.* unto Solomon; **Ezra** 4:1 when the *a.* of Judah and Benjamin heard; **Ps.** 38:20 that render evil for good are mine *a.*; 74:10 O God, how long shall the *a.* reproach; **Isa.** 50:8 who is mine *a.*? let him come near to me; **Micah** 5:9 hand shall be lifted up upon thine *a.*

Luke 12:58 thou goest with thine *a.* to the magistrate; 21:15 all your *a.* shall not be able to gainsay; **1 Tim.** 5:14 give none occasion to the *a.* to speak; **1 Pet.** 5:8 your *a.* the devil, as a roaring lion.

1 Ne. 15:24 neither could . . . the fiery darts of the *a.* overpower them; **Alma** 12:5 Now this was a plan of thine *a.*

D&C 3:8 supported you against all the fiery darts of the *a.*; 50:7 deceived some, which has given the *a.* power; 82:5 the *a.* spreadeth his dominions.

JS—H 1:20 as though the *a.* was aware.

Adversity. *See also* Affliction; Agency; Suffering; Test; Tribulation; Trouble

1 Sam. 10:19 saved you out of all your *a.*; **Job** 5:7 man is born unto *trouble*; 13:15 Though he *slay* me, yet will I trust; **Ps.** 107:6 cried . . . in their *trouble*; **Eccl.** 7:14 in the day of *a.*; **Isa.** 30:20 Lord give you the bread of *a.*; **Hosea** 5:15 in their *affliction* they will seek me.

Acts 14:22 through much *tribulation* enter into the kingdom; **Rom.** 12:12 patient in *tribulation*; **2 Cor.** 12:10 I take pleasure in *infirmities.*

2 Ne. 2:11 *opposition* in all things; **Mosiah** 24:14 visit my people in their *afflictions*; **Alma** 7:11 he shall go forth, suffering pains and *afflictions*; 32:6 *afflictions* had truly humbled them; 62:41 softened because of their *afflictions*; 62:50 delivered . . . from all manner of *afflictions.*

D&C 50:5 who are faithful and *endure*; 58:2 he that is faithful in *tribulation*; 88:6 he *descended* below all things; 121:7 thine *a.* . . . shall be but a small moment; 122:7 these things shall give thee *experience*; 136:31 people must be *tried* in all things.

JS—H 1:25 though I was hated and *persecuted.*

See also Ps. 35:15; Rom. 8:18, 35; Alma 14:11.

Advocate. *See* Jesus Christ, Advocate; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father; Jesus Christ, Savior; BD Advocate

Affection. *See also* Benevolence; Charity; Kindness; Love

Rom. 1:26 this cause God gave them up unto vile *a.*; 1:31 (2 Tim. 3:3; Moses 7:33) without natural *a.*; 12:10 Be kindly *a.* one to another with brotherly love; **2 Cor.** 7:15 his inward *a.* is more abundant; **Gal.** 5:24 crucified the flesh with the *a.* and lusts; **Col.** 3:2 Set your *a.* on things above, not on things on the earth.

Afflict. *See also* Oppression; Persecution

Ex. 22:22 shall not *a.* any widow, or fatherless child; **Lev.** 16:29 (16:31; 23:27, 32; Num. 29:7) *a.* your souls; **Ezra** 8:21 that we might *a.* ourselves before our God; **Ps.** 55:19 God shall hear, and *a.* them; 107:17 Fools . . . because of their iniquities, are *a.*; 119:67 Before I was *a.* I went astray; **Prov.** 26:28 lying tongue hateth those that are *a.*; **Isa.** 9:1 when at the first he lightly *a.* the land; **Amos** 5:12 they *a.* the just.

Matt. 24:9 Then shall they deliver you up to be *a.*; **2 Cor.** 1:6 we be *a.*, it is for your consolation.

Afflicted. *See also* Affliction; Poor

Job 34:28 he heareth the cry of the *a.*; **Ps.** 82:3 do justice to the *a.* and needy; 140:12 Lord will maintain the cause of the *a.*; **Prov.** 22:22 neither oppress the *a.* in the gate; 31:5 Lest they . . . pervert the judgment of any of the *a.*; **Isa.** 49:13 the Lord . . . will have mercy upon his *a.*; 53:4 (Mosiah 14:4) esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and *a.*; 53:7 he was *a.*

1 Tim. 5:10 if she have relieved the *a.*; **Heb.** 11:37 wandered . . . being destitute, *a.*, tormented; **James** 5:13 Is any among you *a.*? let him pray.

1 Ne. 21:13 Lord . . . will have mercy upon his *a.*

D&C 98:3 *a.* shall work together for your good.

Affliction. *See also* Adversity; Afflicted; Anguish; Chastening; Distress; Oppression; Persecution; Perseverance; Sorrow; Suffering; Tribulation; Trouble

Ex. 3:7 seen the *a.* of my people; **2 Chr.** 20:9 cry unto thee in our *a.*; 33:12 he was in *a.*; **Ps.** 34:19 Many are the *a.* of the righteous; 88:9 mourneth by reason of *a.*; 119:50 comfort in my *a.*; **Isa.** 48:10 (1 Ne. 20:10) in the furnace of *a.*; **Hosea** 5:15 in their *a.* they will seek me; **Jonah** 2:2 cried by reason of mine *a.*

Matt. 5:10 Blessed are they which are *persecuted*; **Mark** 4:17 when *a.* or persecution ariseth; 13:19 in those days shall be *a.*; **John** 16:33 ye shall have *tribulation*; **Acts** 7:10 delivered him out of all his *a.*; **2 Cor.** 8:2 great trial of *a.*; **1 Thes.** 1:6 received the word in much *a.*; 3:7 comforted over you in . . . *a.*; **James** 1:27 visit the fatherless and widows in their *a.*; 5:13 *a.*? let him pray.

2 Ne. 2:2 consecrate thine *a.* for thy gain; 4:20 led me through mine *a.*; **Jacob** 3:1 console you in your *a.*; **Mosiah** 24:14 visit my people in their *a.*; **Alma** 4:13 suffering all manner of *a.*; 26:27 (31:33; D&C 24:8) bear with patience thine *a.*; 33:11 in all mine *a.*; 34:40 with all manner of *a.*; 36:3 shall be supported in . . . *a.*; 60:13 *suffereth* the righteous to be slain; **Hel.** 12:3 chasten his people with many *a.*

D&C 93:42 the cause of your *a.*; 98:3 *a.* shall work together for your good; 121:7 thine *a.* shall be but a small moment; 122:7 these things shall give thee *experience.*

See also Neh. 9:9; Isa. 63:9; 1 Ne. 16:35; Mosiah 1:17; Alma 7:11; 53:13; 62:41; 3 Ne. 6:13; D&C 25:5; 30:6; 31:9; 64:8; 101:2; JS—H 1:56.

Afraid

Gen. 3:10 I heard thy voice . . . and I was *a.*; **Ex.** 3:6 Moses hid his face; for he was *a.* to look; **Josh.** 1:9 be not *a.*, neither . . . dismayed; **Ps.** 27:1 of whom shall I be *a.*; 56:3 What time I am *a.*, I will trust in thee; 56:11 I will not be *a.* what man can do unto me; **Isa.** 12:2 I will trust, and not be *a.*: for the Lord; 40:9 lift up thy voice . . . be not *a.*; 51:12 shouldest be *a.* of a man that shall die; **Jer.** 1:8 Be not *a.* of their faces: for I am with thee.

Matt. 14:27 (Mark 6:50; John 6:20) it is I; be not *a.*; 17:6 (Mark 9:6) they fell . . . and were sore *a.*; 28:10 said Jesus unto them, Be not *a.*; **Mark** 5:36 unto the ruler . . . Be not *a.*, only believe; **Luke** 2:9 they were sore *a.*; **John** 14:27 heart be troubled, neither let it be *a.*; **Heb.** 11:23 were not *a.* of the king's commandment.

D&C 98:14 be not *a.* of your enemies.

JS—H 1:32 I was *a.*; but the fear soon left.

Agabus. *See* BD Agabus

Against

Matt. 12:30 (Luke 11:23) He that is not with me is *a.* me; **Mark** 9:40 (Luke 9:50) that is not *a.* us is on our part; **Acts** 28:22 we know that every where it is spoken *a.*; **Rom.** 8:31 If God be for us, who can be *a.* us.

2 Ne. 10:16 they who are not for me are *a.* me.

Age. *See* Accountability, Age of; Old Age

Agency. *See also* Accountability; Adversity; Fall of Man; Initiative; Liberty

Gen. 2:16 Of every tree . . . thou mayest *freely* eat; 4:7 if thou *doest* not well; **Deut.** 11:27 blessing, if ye *obey*; 30:19 therefore *choose* life; **Josh.** 24:15 *choose* . . . whom ye will serve; **1 Kgs.** 18:21 if the Lord be God, *follow* him; **Prov.** 1:29 did not *choose* the fear of the Lord.

Matt. 26:39 not as I *will*, but as thou wilt; **John** 5:30 I seek not mine own *will.*

2 Ne. 2:11 there is an *opposition* in all things; 2:16 not *act* for himself save . . . he was enticed; 2:27 men are free . . . to *choose*; 10:23 ye are *free* to act for yourselves; 26:10 yield unto the devil and *choose* works of darkness; **Mosiah** 2:21 that ye may . . . do according to your own *will*; 5:8 under this head ye are made *free*; **Alma** 12:31 *act* according to their wills; 13:3 in the first place being left to *choose*; 30:8 (Moses 6:33) *Choose* ye this day; 41:7 own *judges*, whether to do good; **Hel.** 14:30 ye are *free*; ye are permitted to act for yourselves.

D&C 29:36 third part of the hosts of heaven turned he away . . . because of their *a.*; 29:39 they could not be *a.* unto themselves; 37:4 let every man *choose* for himself; 58:28 they are *a.* unto themselves; 88:86 liberty wherewith ye are made *free*; 93:31 here is the *a.* of man; 98:8 Lord God, make you *free*; 101:78 moral *a.* which I have given; 134:2 the *free* exercise of conscience.

Moses 3:17 thou mayest *choose* for thyself; 7:32 gave I unto man his *a.*

See also Deut. 30:1; 1 Sam. 8:18; Gal. 6:7; Mosiah 2:33; 28:4; Alma 3:26; 13:10; 29:4; Moro. 7:15; D&C 104:17; 121:41; 134:5; 137:9; Moses 4:3; 6:56; Abr. 3:25; A of F 1:2, 11.

Age of Accountability. *See* Accountability, Age of

Agnosticism. *See* Faith; God, Knowledge about; Unbelief

Agony

Luke 22:44 being in an *a.* he prayed more earnestly.

Agree

Amos 3:3 Can two walk together, except they be *a.*

Matt. 5:25 A. with thine adversary quickly; 18:19 if two of you shall *a.* on earth; 20:2 had *a.* with the labourers for a penny a day; **Mark** 14:56 their witness *a.*

not; **Acts** 5:9 ye have *a.* together to tempt the Spirit; **1 Jn.** 5:8 bear witness . . . and these three *a.* in one.

Agrippa. *See* BD Agrippa

Ahab. *See* BD Ahab

Ahaz. *See* BD Ahaz

Ahungered. *See* Hunger

Alcohol. *See* Word of Wisdom

Alexander. *See* BD Alexander

Alexandria. *See* BD Alexandria

Alienate

Eph. 4:18 being *a.* from the life of God; **Col.** 1:21 you, that were sometime *a.* and enemies.

Alive. *See also* Living; Quick

Ex. 1:17 the midwives . . . saved the men children *a.*; **Deut.** 32:39 I kill, and I make *a.*; **1 Sam.** 2:6 Lord killeth, and maketh *a.*; **Ezek.** 18:27 doeth . . . right, he shall save his soul *a.*

Mark 16:11 when they had heard that he was *a.*; **Luke** 24:23 vision of angels, which said that he was *a.*; **Acts** 1:3 he shewed himself *a.* after his passion; 25:19 Jesus, . . . whom Paul affirmed to be *a.*; **Rom.** 6:11 be dead indeed unto sin, but *a.* unto God; 6:13 unto God, as those that are *a.* from the dead; **1 Cor.** 15:22 even so in Christ shall all be made *a.*; **1 Thes.** 4:17 are *a.* and remain shall be caught up; **Rev.** 1:18 behold, I am *a.* for evermore.

2 Ne. 25:25 we are made *a.* in Christ; **Moro.** 8:22 little children are *a.* in Christ.

D&C 88:96 saints . . . upon the earth, who are *a.*

Alleluia. *See* BD Alleluia

Allure

2 Pet. 2:18 they *a.* through the lusts of the flesh.

Almsgiving. *See also* Charity; Generosity; Poor; Welfare; BD Almsgiving

Deut. 15:8 *open* thine hand wide unto him; **Ps.** 112:9 hath *given* to the poor; **Prov.** 28:27 *giveth* unto the poor.

Matt. 5:42 *Give* to him that asketh thee; 6:1 (3 Ne. 13:1) do not your *alms* before men; 19:21 (Luke 12:33) *give* to the poor; **Mark** 12:43 poor widow hath *cast* more in; **Luke** 11:41 rather give *alms*; **Acts** 10:2 gave much *alms*; 20:35 more blessed to *give* than to receive; 24:17 came to bring *alms*; **Rom.** 15:26 *contribution* for the poor.

Mosiah 4:26 *impart* of your substance to the poor; 18:27 have more abundantly he should *impart* more.

D&C 56:16 Wo unto you rich men, that will not *give*; 112:1 thine *alms* have come up as a memorial.

See also Prov. 22:9; Isa. 58:7; Acts 3:3; 11:29; Jacob 2:17; Alma 1:27; 4:13; 34:28; D&C 42:31; 44:6; 88:2; 105:3.

Alone

Gen. 2:18 (Moses 3:18; Abr. 5:14) not good that the man should be *a.*; **Ex.** 18:18 not able to perform it thyself *a.*; **Num.** 11:14 (Deut. 1:9) not able to bear all this people *a.*

Matt. 4:4 (Luke 4:4) Man shall not live by bread *a.*; 18:15 tell him his fault between thee and him *a.*

Alpha. *See* BD Alpha

Alphaeus. *See* BD Alphaeus

Altar. *See* Apostasy of Israel; Idolatry; Offering; Sacrifice; Sanctuary; Temple; Worship; BD Altar

Alter. *See also* Change

Lev. 27:10 He shall not *a.* it; **Ps.** 89:34 nor *a.* the thing that is gone out of my lips.

Luke 9:29 the fashion of his countenance was *a.*

Amalek. *See* BD Amalek

Ambassador. *See also* Disciple; Messenger; Minister; Prophets, Mission of

2 Cor. 5:20 we are *a.* for Christ; **Eph.** 6:20 For which I am an *a.* in bonds.

Amen. *See* BD Amen

Americas. *See* Lands of Inheritance; Promised Lands; Zion

Amiss

Dan. 3:29 which speak any thing *a.* against the God.

James 4:3 receive not, because ye ask *a.*

2 Ne. 4:35 God will give me, if I ask not *a.*

Ammon. *See* BD Ammon

Amorites. *See* BD Amorites

Amos. *See* BD Amos

Amram. *See* BD Amram

Ananias. *See* BD Ananias

Ancestors. *See* Family, Children, Duties of; Genealogy and Temple Work; Honoring Father and Mother

Anchor

Heb. 6:19 Which hope we have as an *a.* of the soul.

Ether 12:4 an *a.* to the souls of men.

Ancient. *See also* Old; Old Age

Ezra 3:12 *a.* men, that had seen the first house; **Job** 12:12 With the *a.* is wisdom;

Isa. 3:5 (2 Ne. 13:5) the child shall behave himself proudly against the *a.*

2 Ne. 19:15 The *a.*, he is the head.

Ancient of Days. *See* Adam

Andrew. *See* BD Andrew

Angels. *See also* Angels, Ministering; Messenger; Minister; BD Angels

Gen. 18:2 three *men* stood by him; 19:1 there came two *a.* to Sodom at even; 21:17 *a.* of God called to Hagar; 24:7 he shall send his *a.* before thee; 28:12 *a.* of God ascending; 31:11 *a.* of God spake unto me in a dream; **Ex.** 3:2 *a.* of the Lord appeared . . . in a flame; **Num.** 20:16 heard our voice, and sent an *a.*; **Judg.** 6:22 seen an *a.* . . . face to face; **1 Kgs.** 13:18 *a.* spake . . . by the word of the Lord; 19:5 *a.* touched him; **Ps.** 78:25 Man did eat *a.*' food; 91:11 give his *a.* charge over thee; 104:4 maketh his *a.* spirits; **Hosea** 12:4 had power over the *a.*; **Zech.** 1:9 *a.* that talked with me; 3:1 standing before the *a.*

Matt. 4:11 *a.* came and ministered; 13:41 send forth his *a.*; 17:3 appeared unto them *Moses* and *Elias*; 24:31 he shall send his *a.* with . . . a trumpet; 24:36 not the *a.* of heaven; 28:2 *a.* . . . descended from heaven; **Luke** 1:19 *a.* . . . said unto him, I am Gabriel; 15:10 joy in the presence of the *a.*; 16:22 carried by the *a.*; 20:36 equal unto the *a.*; **John** 20:12 seeth two *a.* in white; **Acts** 5:19 *a.* . . . opened the prison; 10:30 *man* . . . in bright clothing; 12:23 *a.* of the Lord smote him; 27:23 stood by me this night the *a.*; **2 Cor.** 11:14 Satan . . . transformed into an *a.* of light; **Gal.** 1:8 though we, or an *a.* . . . preach any other; **Heb.** 1:13 to which of the *a.*; 12:22 (D&C 76:67) an innumerable company of *a.*; 13:2 some have entertained *a.* unawares; **2 Pet.** 2:4 spared not the *a.* that sinned; **Jude** 1:6 *a.* which kept not their first estate; 1:9 Michael the *archangel*, when contending; **Rev.** 12:7 Michael and his *a.* fought; 14:6 saw another *a.* fly in the midst of heaven; 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine *a.* to testify.

2 Ne. 32:3 A. speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; **Jacob** 7:5 I truly had seen *a.*; **Mosiah** 3:2 I shall tell you . . . by an *a.*; **Moro.** 7:17 devil . . . persuadeth no man to do good, . . . neither do his *a.*; 7:29 neither have *a.* ceased to minister.

D&C 13 keys of the ministering of *a.*; 29:37 devil and his *a.*; 84:88 *a.* round about you; 103:19 Mine *a.* shall go up before you, but not my presence; 109:22 *a.* have charge over them; 110:11 *Moses* appeared before us; 110:12 *Elias* appeared, and committed the dispensation; 110:13 *Elijah* . . . stood before us; 128:21 Michael, . . . Gabriel, . . . and of divers *a.*; 129:1 A., who are resurrected personages, having bodies.

Moses 5:6 after many days an *a.* of the Lord appeared; **JS—H** 1:30 a *personage* appeared at my bedside.

See also Gen. 16:9; Ex. 33:2; Judg. 13:6; 2 Kgs. 1:15; Dan. 3:28; 6:22; 9:21; 10:21; Luke 22:43; John 12:29; Acts 6:15; 8:26; 12:7–11; 1 Tim. 5:21; 1 Pet. 1:12; 3:22; Rev. 20:1; 1 Ne. 3:29; Mosiah 27:18; Alma 8:14; Hel. 5:48; 16:14; 3 Ne. 17:24–25; 28:30; Moses 7:27.

Angels, Ministering. *See also* Angels; Messenger

Heb. 1:7 (Ps. 104:4) Who maketh his *a.* spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire; 1:14 Are they not all *ministering spirits.*

Jacob 7:17 confessed the Christ . . . and the ministering of *a.*; **Omni** 1:25 believe . . . in the ministering of *a.*; **Moro.** 7:25 by the ministering of *a.* . . . men began to exercise faith in Christ; 10:14 to another, the beholding of *a.* and ministering spirits.

D&C 7:6 I will make him as . . . a ministering *a.*; 13 (84:26; 107:20; JS—H 1:69) Priesthood of Aaron, which holds the keys of the ministering of *a.*; 20:10 confirmed to others by the ministering of *a.*; 20:35 revelations . . . come hereafter by . . . ministering of *a.*; 43:25 have I called upon you . . . by the ministering of *a.*; 67:13 not able to abide . . . the ministering of *a.*; 76:88 appointed to be *ministering spirits*; 130:5 no *a.* who minister to this earth; 132:16 neither marry . . . but are appointed *a.*; 136:37 whom I did call upon by mine *a.*

JS—H 1:65 saying that there was no such thing now as ministering of *a.*

Anger. *See also* God, Indignation of; Indignation; Provoking; Rage; Wrath

Gen. 27:45 Until thy brother's *a.* turn away; 49:7 Cursed be their *a.*; **Ex.** 11:8 went out from Pharaoh in a great *a.*; 32:19 Moses' *a.* waxed hot; **1 Sam.** 20:30 Saul's *a.* was kindled against Jonathan; **Ps.** 37:8 Cease from *a.*, and forsake wrath; **Prov.** 14:17 He that is soon *a.* dealeth foolishly; 15:18 he that is slow to *a.* appeaseth strife; 16:32 slow to *a.* is better than the mighty; 19:11 discretion of a man deferreth his *a.*; 21:14 A gift in secret pacifieth *a.*; 22:24 Make no friendship with an *a.* man; 27:4 Wrath is cruel, and *a.* is outrageous; **Eccl.** 7:9 *a.* resteth in the bosom of fools.

Matt. 5:22 *a.* with his brother without a cause; **1 Cor.** 13:5 is not easily *provoked*; **Eph.** 4:31 bitterness . . . and *a.* . . . be put away; **Col.** 3:8 put off all these; *a.*, wrath, malice; 3:21 provoke not your children to *a.*; **Titus** 1:7 a bishop . . . not soon *a.*

1 Ne. 16:38 stir up their hearts to *a.*; **2 Ne.** 4:13 *a.* with me because of the admonitions; 4:29 not *a.* again because of mine enemies; 28:20 stir them up to *a.* against . . . good; 28:28 *a.* because of the truth; 33:5

no man will be *a.*; **3 Ne.** 11:30 to stir up . . . men with *a.*; **Moro.** 9:3 continually to *a.* one with another.

D&C 5:8 mine *a.* is kindled; 10:24 he stirreth up their hearts to *a.*

See also Ex. 4:14; Deut. 1:37; 4:25; 9:18; Judg. 2:12; 1 Kgs. 15:30; Neh. 9:17; Ps. 85:4; 103:8; Isa. 1:4; 48:9; 65:3; Jer. 8:19; 32:30; Jonah 4:9; D&C 1:13; 60:2; 63:11, 32; 84:24; Moses 8:15.

Anguish. *See also* Affliction; Distress; Grief; Persecution; Sorrow; Suffering; Tribulation; Trouble

Ex. 6:9 hearkened not unto Moses for *a.* of spirit; **Job** 15:24 Trouble and *a.* shall make him afraid; **Ps.** 119:143 Trouble and *a.* have taken hold on me.

Rom. 2:9 Tribulation and *a.*, upon every soul of man; **2 Cor.** 2:4 out of much affliction and *a.* of heart.

1 Ne. 17:47 my soul is rent with *a.*; **Mosiah** 2:38 (3:7) fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and *a.*; 25:11 they were filled with pain and *a.*; **Alma** 38:8 most bitter pain and *a.* of soul.

D&C 124:52 indignation, wailing, and *a.*

Anna. *See* BD Anna

Annas. *See* BD Annas

Annunciation. *See* BD Annunciation

Anointed One. *See* BD Anointed One

Anointing, Anoint. *See also* Administrations to the Sick; Called of God; BD Anoint

Ex. 28:41 *a.* them, and consecrate; 30:25 shall be an holy *a.* oil; **Lev.** 8:10 *a.* the tabernacle and all; 21:12 crown of the *a.* oil; **Deut.** 28:40 thou shalt not *a.* thyself; **1 Sam.** 9:16 thou shalt *a.* him to be captain; 15:1 Lord sent me to *a.* thee to be king; **2 Sam.** 1:14 stretch forth thine hand to destroy the Lord's *a.*; 12:7 I *a.* thee king; **Ps.** 23:5 *a.* my head with oil; **Isa.** 61:1 Lord hath *a.* me to preach.

Mark 6:13 *a.* with oil many that were sick; **Luke** 7:38 *a.* them with the ointment; **Acts** 10:38 *a.* Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost; **2 Cor.** 1:21 he which stablisheth us . . . and hath *a.* us; **James** 5:14 pray over him, *a.* him with oil; **1 Jn.** 2:27 same *a.* teacheth you.

D&C 68:20 descendant of Aaron, . . . *a.*, and ordained; 109:35 *a.* of thy ministers be sealed; 124:39 *a.* . . . ordained by the ordinance; 124:57 *a.* have I put upon his head; 132:41 not appointed unto her by the holy *a.*

See also 1 Sam. 24:6; 2 Sam. 19:21; Ps. 2:2; Acts 4:27; Jacob 1:9; Ether 6:22; D&C 109:80; 121:16.

Answer

Gen. 41:16 God shall give Pharaoh an *a.* of peace; **1 Kgs.** 18:24 God that *a.* by fire; **Job** 11:2 multitude of words be *a.*; 38:1 Then the Lord *a.* Job out of the whirlwind; **Prov.** 1:28 Then shall they call upon me, but I will not *a.*; 15:1 soft *a.* turneth away wrath; 16:1 the *a.* of the tongue, is from the Lord; 18:13 He that *a.* a matter before he heareth it; 26:4 A. not a fool according to his folly; **Isa.** 65:12 because when I called, ye did not *a.*; **Jer.** 23:35 What hath the Lord *a.*; 33:3 Call unto me, and I will *a.* thee; **Micah** 3:7 cover their lips; for there is no *a.* of God.

Matt. 15:23 he *a.* her not a word; 22:46 no man was able to *a.* him a word; **Luke** 12:11 no thought how or what thing ye shall *a.*; 21:14 not to meditate before what ye shall *a.*; 23:9 questioned with him . . . but he *a.* him nothing; **John** 1:22 that we may give an *a.* to them that sent us; 19:9 Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no *a.*; **Col.** 4:6 ye may know how ye ought to *a.* every man; **1 Pet.** 3:15 ready always to give an *a.* to every man.

D&C 101:7 prayers, to *a.* them in the day of their trouble.

Antichrist. *See also* Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; False Christs; False Prophets

2 Thes. 2:3 *man of sin* be revealed; **1 Jn.** 2:18 heard that *a.* shall come; 2:22 *a.*, that denieth the Father and the Son; 4:3 this is that spirit of *a.*; **2 Jn.** 1:7 a deceiver and an *a.*; **Rev.** 16:13 unclean spirits . . . out of the mouth of the *false prophet*; 19:20 beast was taken, and with him the *false prophet.*

Jacob 7:1 man among the people of Nephi . . . *Sherem*; **Alma** 1:3 gone about . . . bearing down *against the church*; 30:12 this A-C., whose name was Korihor.

Anxiety. *See* Fearful

Apathy

Ps. 142:4 no man *cared* for my soul.

Luke 10:27 *love* the Lord thy God with all thy heart; **Acts** 6:1 widows were *neglected* in the daily; **Rom.** 13:11 time to awake out of *sleep*; **Rev.** 3:16 thou art *lukewarm.*

2 Ne. 28:21 they will say: All is *well*; **Jacob** 3:11 *arouse* the faculties of your souls; **Alma** 5:55 will you persist in *turning* your backs upon the poor; 13:27 (34:33) not *procrastinate* the day of your repentance; 34:28 if ye *turn away* the needy; 37:41 *slothful*, and forgot to exercise their faith; 60:7 Can you . . . sit . . . in a state of thoughtless *stupor*; **Hel.** 13:38 *procrastinated* the day of your salvation.

D&C 4:2 *serve* him with all your heart, might, mind; 39:9 *rejected* me . . . because of . . . the cares of the world; 68:31 *seek not earnestly* the riches of eternity; 76:79 These are they who are *not valiant*.

See also Prov. 6:6; 13:4; 20:4; Isa. 51:13; Philip. 2:21; 2 Ne. 9:32; Alma 33:21; 34:32–33; Morm. 8:37; D&C 58:26; 60:13; 90:18; 107:100.

Apocalypse. *See* BD Revelation of John

Apocrypha. *See* BD Apocrypha

Apollos. *See* BD Apollos

Apostasy. *See* Apostasy of Individuals; Apostasy of Israel; Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; Darkness, Spiritual; False Christs; False Doctrine; False Priesthoods; False Prophets; Hardheartedness; Holy Ghost, Loss of

Apostasy of Individuals

Deut. 29:18 whose heart *turneth* away . . . from the Lord; **1 Kgs.** 11:9 (11:4–13) Solomon . . . heart was *turned* from the Lord; **Prov.** 29:18 Where there is no vision, the people *perish*; **Isa.** 24:5 changed the ordinance, *broken* the everlasting covenant; **Jer.** 17:5 whose heart *departeth* from the Lord; **Ezek.** 18:26 righteous man *turneth* away from his righteousness; 33:13 if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit *iniquity*; 33:18 righteous *turneth* from his righteousness . . . shall even die.

Matt. 7:27 beat upon that house; and it *fell*: and great was the fall; 12:45 *last state* of that man is worse than the first; 13:21 when tribulation . . . ariseth . . . by and by he is *offended*; 24:12 *iniquity* shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold; **Luke** 12:47 servant, which knew his lord's will, and *prepared not*; **John** 3:20 every one that doeth evil *hateth* the light; 6:66 many of his disciples *went back*, and walked no more with him; **Acts** 20:30 speaking perverse things, to *draw away* disciples; **Gal.** 1:6 I marvel that ye are so soon *removed* . . . unto another gospel; **Heb.** 6:6 If they shall *fall* away, to renew them again unto repentance; 10:26 if we *sin* wilfully after that we have received the knowledge; **2 Pet.** 2:22 dog is *turned* to his own vomit again.

1 Ne. 8:23 they *wandered* off and were lost; 8:28 scoffing at them; and they *fell* away into forbidden paths; 12:17 devil, which *blindeth* the eyes, . . . leadeth them away; 15:10 How is it that ye will perish, because of the *hardness* of your hearts; 17:45 spoken unto you . . . but ye were *past* feeling; **2 Ne.** 9:46 devil hath *obtained* me, that I am a prey to his awful misery; 28:21 devil cheateth their souls, and *leadeth* them away carefully; **Alma** 12:11 know nothing . . . and . . . are taken *captive* by the devil; 13:20 (41:1) scriptures . . . ye will wrest them . . . to your own *destruction*; 24:30 once enlightened . . . and then have *fallen* away into sin; 31:9 *fallen* into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments; 32:38 if ye neglect the tree, . . . it *withers* away; 47:36 (48:24; Hel. 5:35) Now these *dissenters*, having the same instruction; **Hel.** 12:2 they do *harden* their hearts, and do forget the Lord; 13:38 sought for happiness in doing *iniquity*; **3 Ne.** 18:13 built upon a sandy foundation . . . they shall *fall*; 18:15 watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted . . . led away *captive*; **Morm.** 8:33 *transfigured* the holy word . . . bring damnation upon your souls.

D&C 1:15 strayed . . . *broken* mine everlasting covenant; 3:9 (3:4–11) because of transgression, if thou art not aware thou wilt *fall*; 10:26 he *flattereth* them, . . . causeth them to catch themselves; 11:25 revelation, . . . prophecy, for wo unto him that *denieth* these; 40:2 fear . . . cares of the world caused him to *reject* the word; 56:10 Otherwise he shall . . . be *cut off* out of my church; 82:3 he who *sins* against the greater light . . . greater condemnation; 82:21 soul that . . . *hardeneth* his heart . . . buffetings of Satan; 84:41 whoso *breaketh* this covenant . . . shall not have forgiveness; 84:54 your minds . . . have been darkened because of *unbelief*; 112:26 *blasphemed* against me in the midst of my house; 114:2 there are those among you who *deny* my name; 121:37 undertake to *cover* our sins, . . . Amen to the priesthood.

JS—H 1:19 draw near to me with their lips, but their hearts are *far* from me.

See also 2 Tim. 4:10; Heb. 3:12; 2 Pet. 2:15; Jude 1:18; Mosiah 26:32; 27:13; 4 Ne. 1:27; D&C 20:32; 50:44; 85:11.

Apostasy of Israel. *See also* Israel, Mission of; Israel, Scattering of

Ex. 32:9 a *stiffnecked* people; **Deut.** 9:7 ye have been *rebellious* against the Lord; 29:25 Because they have *forsaken* the covenant of the Lord; **Judg.** 3:7 Israel did *evil* . . . and forgat; **1 Kgs.** 11:2 *turn* away your heart after their gods; 12:32 (2 Chr. 11:15) he placed in Beth-el the priests of the *high places*; 14:22 Judah did *evil* in the sight of the Lord; **2 Kgs.** 17:7 Israel had *sinned* against the Lord their God; 21:2 evil . . . after the *abominations* of the heathen; **Ps.** 106:36 they served their *idols*: which were a snare unto them; **Isa.** 1:3 Israel doth *not know*, my people doth not consider; 2:8 land also is full of *idols*; 3:9 declare their *sin* as Sodom, they hide it not; 5:4 my vineyard, . . . brought it forth *wild* grapes; 6:9 Hear ye indeed, but *understand* not; 24:5 (D&C 1:15) changed the ordinance, *broken* the everlasting covenant; 29:13 (Mark 7:6) draw near me with their mouth, . . . heart *far* from me; 50:1 for your *iniquities* have ye sold yourselves; 59:2 your *iniquities* have separated between you and your God; **Jer.** 2:13 my people have committed two *evils*; 2:17 thou hast *forsaken* the Lord thy God; 7:11 this house . . . become a den of *robbers* in your eyes; 7:13 I called you, but ye *answered not*; 7:24 *hearkened not* . . . and went backward; 11:13 have ye set up altars . . . to burn incense unto *Baal*; 23:10 land is full of *adulterers*; 35:15 I have sent . . . prophets . . . but ye have *not inclined* your ear; **Ezek.** 2:3 Israel, to a *rebellious* nation that hath rebelled; 11:12 have done after the *manners* of the heathen; 22:26 Her priests have *violated* my law, and have profaned; 34:8 *shepherds* fed themselves, and fed not my flock; **Hosea** 4:6 thou hast *forgotten* the law of thy God; 4:17 Ephraim is joined to *idols*; **Amos** 8:11 I will send a *famine* . . . of hearing the words of the Lord; **Micah** 3:11 *prophets* . . . divine for money.

Matt. 13:15 this people's heart is *waxed gross*; 15:9 teaching for doctrines the *commandments of men*; 23:13 woe unto you, scribes and *Pharisees*, hypocrites; **Acts** 7:52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers *persecuted*; **Rom.** 9:31 Israel . . . hath *not attained* to the law of righteousness; 10:14 How . . . call on him in whom they have *not believed*; 11:3 they have *killed* thy prophets; 11:20 because of *unbelief* they were broken off.

2 Ne. 7:1 for your *iniquities* have ye sold yourselves; 10:5 *priestcrafts* and iniquities; 13:9 their *sin* to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it; **Jacob** 5:3 Israel, like . . . olive tree, . . . began to *decay*.

See also Lev. 18:27; 26:15; Deut. 7:4; 1 Kgs. 11:33; 13:34; 2 Chr. 36:16; Isa. 1:21–22; Jer. 3:25; 5:19; 8:5, 9; 14:10; 26:9; Ezek. 22:18; Micah 1:5; Rom. 10:21; D&C 133:71.

Apostasy of the Early Christian Church

Isa. 24:5 changed the ordinance, *broken* the everlasting covenant; 29:13 this people draw near me with their *mouth*; 60:2 *darkness* shall cover the earth; **Amos** 8:11 a *famine* . . . of hearing the words of the Lord.

Matt. 13:25 his enemy came and sowed *tares* among the wheat; 24:5 saying, I am Christ; and shall *deceive* many; 24:24 shall arise *false* Christs, and false prophets; **John** 6:66 his disciples went back, and *walked no more* with him; **Acts** 20:29 shall *grievous wolves* enter in among you; **1 Cor.** 11:18 there be *divisions* among you; **Gal.** 1:6 I marvel that ye are so soon *removed* from him; 3:1 who hath bewitched you, that ye should *not obey*; **2 Thes.** 2:3 shall not come, except there come a *falling away* first; **1 Tim.** 1:6 some having swerved have *turned* aside; 4:1 giving heed to *seducing* spirits; **2 Tim.** 1:15 all they which are in Asia be *turned* away from me; 2:18 Who concerning the truth have *erred*; 3:5 Having a form of godliness, but *denying* the power; 4:4 *turn away* their ears from the truth . . . unto fables; **Titus** 1:16 profess that they know God; but in works they *deny* him; **James** 4:1 From whence come wars and *fightings* among you; **2 Pet.** 2:1 *false* prophets also among the people; 3:17 being *led away* with the error of the wicked; **1 Jn.** 2:18 now are there many *antichrists*; 4:1 many *false* prophets are gone out into the world; **Jude** 1:4 certain men crept in . . . *denying* the only Lord God; **Rev.** 2:2 which say they are *apostles*, and are not; 3:16 thou art *lukewarm*, and neither cold nor hot; 13:7 to make *war* with the saints.

1 Ne. 13:26 formation of that great and *abominable church*; **2 Ne.** 26:20 the Gentiles . . . have *stumbled*; 27:1 Gentiles . . . will be drunken with *iniquity*; **Morm.** 8:33 *transfigured* the holy word of God.

D&C 1:15 strayed from mine ordinances, and have *broken* mine everlasting covenant; 86:3 Satan . . . soweth the *tares*; 112:23 *darkness* covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people.

JS—H 1:19 they were all *wrong*; . . . their hearts are far from me.

See also Matt. 24:11; Rom. 11:21; 1 Cor. 1:11; 3:3; Col. 2:22; 1 Tim. 1:19; Titus 1:10; 2 Pet. 2:22; 3 Jn. 1:9; Rev. 2:5; 1 Ne. 11:34.

Apostles. *See also* Church Organization; BD Apostle

Matt. 4:19 (Mark 1:17) Follow me, and I will make you *fishers* of men; 10:1 (Luke 9:1) he had called unto him his *twelve* disciples; 16:19 I will give unto thee the *keys* of the kingdom of heaven; 19:28 (Luke 22:30; 1 Ne. 12:9; D&C 29:12) ye also shall sit . . . *judging* the twelve tribes; 28:19 Go ye therefore, and *teach* all nations, baptizing them; **Mark** 3:14 he ordained *twelve*, that they should be with him; 6:7 *twelve*, . . . and gave them power over unclean spirits; 16:14 he appeared unto the *eleven* as they sat at meat; **Luke** 5:11 they forsook all, and *followed* him; 6:13 of them he chose *twelve*, whom also he named *a.*; 11:49 I will send them prophets and *a.*; 24:47 repentance . . . should be *preached* . . . among all nations; **John** 1:40 and *followed* him, was Andrew; 15:16 Ye have not *chosen* me, but I have chosen you; **Acts** 1:22 ordained to be a *witness* with us of his resurrection; 1:26 lot fell upon *Matthias*; . . . numbered with the eleven; 4:33 *a.* witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus; 10:41 *witnesses* chosen before of God; 14:14 the *a.*, Barnabas and Paul; **1 Cor.** 12:28 God hath set some in the church, first *a.*; **Gal.** 1:1 Paul, an *a.*; 1:19 other of the *a.* saw I none, save James; **Eph.** 2:20 built upon the foundation of the *a.* and prophets; 4:11 (1 Cor. 12:28) he gave some, *a.*; and some, prophets; **1 Tim.** 2:7 (2 Tim. 1:11) Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an *a.*

1 Ne. 1:10 he also saw *twelve* others following him; **3 Ne.** 12:1 give heed unto the words of these *twelve*; **4 Ne.** 1:14 other *disciples* ordained in their stead.

D&C 1:14 give heed to the words of the prophets and *a.*; 18:27 *Twelve* shall be my disciples; 20:2 Joseph Smith, . . . ordained an *a.*; 21:1 a translator, a prophet, an *a.* of Jesus; 27:12 I have ordained you and confirmed you to be *a.*; 52:9 that which the prophets and *a.* have written; 64:39 they who are not *a.* and prophets shall be known; 84:63 for you are mine *a.*, even God's high priests; 102:30 traveling high council composed of the twelve *a.*; 107:23 traveling councilors are called to be the Twelve *A.*; 107:33 The *Twelve* are a Traveling Presiding High Council; 107:35 The *Twelve* being sent out, holding the keys; 107:58 It is the duty of the *Twelve*, also, to ordain; 112:30 (112:14–32) unto . . . the *Twelve* . . . is the power of this priesthood given.

A of F 1:6 We believe in . . . *a.*

See also Titus 1:1; 3 Ne. 13:25; Morm. 3:19; 9:22; D&C 20:38; 136:3.

Apparel. *See also* Clothing

Gen. 3:7 (Moses 4:13) sewed fig leaves . . . made themselves *aprons*; 3:21 (Moses 4:27) coats of skins, and *clothed* them; **Deut.** 22:5 woman shall not *wear* that which pertaineth unto a man.

Luke 7:25 they which are gorgeously *a.*; **1 Tim.** 2:9 adorn themselves in modest *a.*; **1 Pet.** 3:3 let it not be that outward *adorning.*

Jacob 2:13 because of the costliness of your *a.*; **Alma** 1:6 (4:6) began . . . to wear very costly *a.*; 1:27 they did not wear costly *a.*; 32:2 because of the coarseness of their *a.*; **Morm.** 8:36 pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine *a.*

D&C 42:40 let all thy *garments* be plain; 133:46 (133:48) God . . . clothed in his glorious *a.*

See also Lev. 6:10; Judg. 17:10; 2 Sam. 1:24; 12:20; 2 Chr. 5:12; Ps. 45:13; Prov. 31:22; Isa. 3:22; 32:11; Jer. 6:26; Dan. 9:3; 1 Thes. 5:22; Rev. 6:11; 19:8.

Appeal

Acts 25:11 I *a.* unto Cæsar.

Appear

Gen. 17:1 (Abr. 2:6) Lord *a.* to Abram; **Ex.** 6:3 I *a.* unto Abraham; **Ps.** 102:16 he shall *a.* in his glory.

Mark 16:9 he *a.* first to Mary Magdalene; **Luke** 24:34 Lord . . . *a.* to Simon; **Acts** 7:2 God of glory *a.* unto our father Abraham; **Col.** 3:4 When Christ . . . shall *a.*; **Heb.** 9:28 unto them that look for him shall he *a.*; 11:3 things which are seen were not made of things which do *a.*; **1 Jn.** 2:28 when he shall *a.*, we may have confidence; 3:2 doth not yet *a.* . . . . we know that, when he shall *a.*

Ether 3:16 I *a.* unto thee to be in the spirit; **Moro.** 7:37 by faith that angels *a.*

D&C 107:54 Lord *a.* unto them; 110:8 I will *a.* unto my servants; 130:1 When the Savior shall *a.* we shall see him; 138:18 the Son of God *a.*

Appearance. *See also* Angels; God, Manifestations of; God, Presence of; God, Privilege of Seeing; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal; Judgment

1 Sam. 16:7 for man looketh on the outward *a.*

John 7:24 Judge not according to the *a.*; **2 Cor.** 5:12 which glory in *a.*, and not in heart; 10:7 Do ye look on things after the outward *a.*; **1 Thes.** 5:22 Abstain from all *a.* of evil.

D&C 130:3 in that verse [John 14:23] is a personal *a.*

Appearing

1 Tim. 6:14 until the *a.* of our Lord Jesus Christ; **2 Tim.** 1:10 made manifest by the *a.* of our Saviour Jesus Christ; 4:1 shall judge the quick and the dead at his *a.*; 4:8 but unto all them also that love his *a.*; **Titus** 2:13 glorious *a.* of the great God and our Saviour; **1 Pet.** 1:7 honour and glory at the *a.* of Jesus Christ.

Appetite. *See* Carnal Mind; Food; Lust; Sensuality; Temptation; Word of Wisdom

Apple

Deut. 32:10 kept him as the *a.* of his eye; **Ps.** 17:8 Keep me as the *a.* of the eye; **Prov.** 7:2 my law as the *a.* of thine eye.

Appoint. *See also* Ordain

2 Sam. 17:14 *a.* to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel; **1 Kgs.** 20:42 a man whom I *a.* to utter destruction; **Job** 7:1 Is there not an *a.* time to man upon earth; 14:5 thou hast *a.* his bounds that he cannot pass; **Ps.** 79:11 preserve thou those that are *a.* to die.

Matt. 24:51 (Luke 12:46) *a.* him his portion with the hypocrites; **Luke** 10:1 the Lord *a.* other seventy; 22:29 *a.* unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath *a.*; **Acts** 1:23 they *a.* two, Joseph . . . and Matthias; 6:3 seven men . . . whom we may *a.* over this business; 17:26 hath determined the times before *a.*; 17:31 hath *a.* a day, in the which he will judge; **1 Thes.** 5:9 For God hath not *a.* us to wrath; **Heb.** 9:27 it is *a.* unto men once to die.

Mosiah 2:4 had *a.* just men to be their teachers.

D&C 38:34 men . . . shall be *a.* by the voice of the church; 42:48 is not *a.* unto death, shall be healed; 121:25 a time *a.* for every man, according as his works.

Abr. 1:4 *a.* of God unto the fathers concerning the seed.

See also Mosiah 29:11; Alma 12:27; 45:22.

Approve, Approved

Acts 2:22 man *a.* of God among you by miracles; **Rom.** 2:18 *a.* the things that are more excellent; 14:18 acceptable to God, and *a.* of men; **2 Cor.** 6:4 *a.* ourselves as the ministers of God; **Philip.** 1:10 ye may *a.* things that are excellent; **2 Tim.** 2:15 Study to shew thyself *a.* unto God.

D&C 107:100 learns not his duty and shows himself not *a.*; 124:144 fill all these offices and *a.* of those names.

Aprons

Gen. 3:7 (Moses 4:13) sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves *a.*

Aquila. *See* BD Aquila

Arabia. *See* BD Arabia

Ararat. *See* BD Ararat

Archangel. *See also* Adam; Angels

1 Thes. 4:16 with a shout, with the voice of the *a.*; **Jude** 1:9 Michael the *a.*, when contending with the devil.

See also D&C 29:26; 88:112; 107:54; 128:21.

Areopagus. *See* BD Areopagus

Argument. *See* Contention; Disputations

Ariel. *See* BD Ariel

Aright

Ps. 78:8 a generation that set not their heart *a.*; **Prov.** 15:2 tongue of the wise useth knowledge *a.*; **Jer.** 8:6 hearkened and heard, but they spake not *a.*

Arimathea. *See* BD Arimathea

Arise, Arose. *See also* Rise

Isa. 26:19 together with my dead body shall they *a.*; 60:1 A., shine; for thy light is come; **Amos** 7:2 by whom shall Jacob *a.*; **Mal.** 4:2 *a.* with healing in his wings.

Matt. 9:6 (Mark 2:11; Luke 5:24) A., take up thy bed; 9:25 took her by the hand, and the maid *a.*; 27:52 many bodies of the saints which slept *a.*; **Mark** 5:41 (Luke 8:54) said unto her, . . . Damsel, . . . *a.*; **Luke** 7:14 Young man, I say unto thee, A.; 15:18 I will *a.* and go to my father; **Acts** 9:6 (22:10) A., and go into the city; 9:40 said, Tabitha, *a.*; **Eph.** 5:14 thou that sleepest, and *a.* from the dead; **2 Pet.** 1:19 day star *a.* in your hearts.

3 Ne. 23:9 many saints who should *a.* from the dead.

D&C 82:14 Zion must *a.*; 88:124 *a.* early; 115:5 A. and shine forth.

See also D&C 43:18.

Ark. *See also* Ark of the Covenant; BD Ark

Gen. 6:14 Make thee an *a.* of gopher wood.

Matt. 24:38 (Luke 17:27; JS—M 1:42) day that Noe entered into the *a.*; **Heb.** 11:7 prepared an *a.* to the saving of his house; **1 Pet.** 3:20 while the *a.* was a preparing.

Ether 6:7 tight like unto the *a.* of Noah.

Moses 7:43 Enoch saw that Noah built an *a.*

Ark of the Covenant. *See also* BD Ark of the Covenant

Ex. 25:22 will commune with thee from above the *mercy seat*; 37:1 made the *a.* of shittim wood; 40:3 put therein the *a.* of the testimony; **Num.** 3:31 their charge shall be the *a.*; 10:33 *a. of the c.* . . . went before them; **Deut.** 31:26 book of the law, and put it in . . . the *a.*; **Josh.** 3:3 (3:3–17) When ye see the *a. of the c.*; 4:7 waters of Jordan were cut off before the *a.*; 6:6 Take up the *a. of the c.*; **1 Sam.** 4:3 Let us fetch the *a.* . . . out of Shiloh; 6:21 Philistines have brought again the *a.*; 7:1 fetched up the *a.* of the Lord; **2 Sam.** 6:12 brought up the *a.* . . . into the city of David; **1 Kgs.** 8:9 nothing in the *a.* save the two tables; **1 Chr.** 13:3 let us bring again the *a.* of our God; 15:1 prepared a place for the *a.* of God; 16:1 *a.* of God, and set it in the midst; 22:19 build ye the sanctuary . . . to bring the *a. of the c.*; **2 Chr.** 5:2 to bring up the *a. of the c.*; **Jer.** 3:16 they shall say no more, The *a. of the c.*

Heb. 9:4 *a. of the c.* overlaid . . . with gold; **Rev.** 11:19 seen in his temple the *a.* of his testament.

D&C 85:8 putteth forth his hand to steady the *a.*

Arm. *See also* Might; Power; Strength; Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh

Ex. 15:16 by the greatness of thine *a.*; **Job** 40:9 Hast thou an *a.* like God; **Ps.** 10:15 Break thou the *a.* of the wicked; 44:3 neither did their own *a.* save them; 77:15 Thou hast with thine *a.* redeemed thy people; 98:1 his holy *a.*, hath gotten him the victory; **Isa.** 33:2 be thou their *a.* every morning; 40:10 his *a.* shall rule for him; 49:22 they shall bring thy sons in their *a.*; 51:5 mine *a.* shall judge the people; 52:10 (Mosiah 12:24; D&C 133:3) Lord hath made bare his holy *a.*; 53:1 (John 12:38) to whom is the *a.* of the Lord revealed; 63:5 mine own *a.* brought salvation unto me.

Mark 10:16 took them up in his *a.* . . . and blessed them.

1 Ne. 14:14 they were *a.* with righteousness; **2 Ne.** 1:15 encircled . . . in the *a.* of his love; 4:34 trust in thee . . . not . . . in the *a.* of flesh; **Jacob** 6:5 his *a.* of mercy is extended; **Omni** 1:13 led by the power of his *a.*; **Alma** 5:33 *a.* of mercy are extended.

D&C 1:14 *a.* of the Lord shall be revealed; 1:19 neither trust in the *a.* of flesh.

Armageddon. *See* World, End of; BD Armageddon

Armor

1 Sam. 17:38 Saul armed David with his *a.*

Luke 11:22 taketh from him all his *a.* wherein he trusted; **Rom.** 13:12 let us put on the *a.* of light; **2 Cor.** 6:7 power of God, by the *a.* of righteousness; **Eph.** 6:11 Put on the whole *a.* of God.

2 Ne. 1:23 put on the *a.* of righteousness.

D&C 27:15 take upon you my whole *a.*

See also 1 Thes. 5:8.

Army. *See also* Host; Soldier

Ex. 7:4 hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine *a.*; 12:17 (Num. 33:1) I brought your *a.* out of the land of Egypt; **1 Sam.** 17:10 I defy the *a.* of Israel this day; **1 Kgs.** 20:19 came out of the city, and the *a.* which followed them; **2 Kgs.** 25:5 (Jer. 39:5; 52:8) *a.* of the Chaldees pursued after the king; **Job** 25:3 Is there any number of his *a.*; **Jer.** 37:5 Pharaoh's *a.* was come forth out of Egypt; **Ezek.** 37:10 upon their feet, an exceeding great *a.*; **Dan.** 4:35 according to his will in the *a.* of heaven.

Luke 21:20 when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with *a.*; **Acts** 23:27 then came I with an *a.*, and rescued him; **Heb.** 11:34 turned to flight the *a.* of the aliens; **Rev.** 19:14 *a.* . . . in heaven followed him.

D&C 88:113 (88:111–14) against Michael and his *a.*; 105:26 until the *a.* of Israel becomes very great.

Array. *See also* Clothe

2 Sam. 10:9 (1 Chr. 19:10) in *a.* against the Syrians; **Job** 40:10 *a.* thyself with glory and beauty; **Jer.** 43:12 shall *a.* himself with the land of Egypt.

Matt. 6:29 (Luke 12:27) Solomon . . . was not *a.* like one of these; **Rev.** 7:13 are these which are *a.* in white robes; 17:4 the woman was *a.* in purple and scarlet colour.

Arrogance. *See* Pride

Arrow

Deut. 32:23 I will spend mine *a.* upon them; **1 Sam.** 20:20 I will shoot three *a.* on the side; **2 Sam.** 22:15 (Ps. 18:14) sent out *a.*, and scattered them; **2 Kgs.** 13:17 The *a.* of the Lord's deliverance; **Ps.** 11:2 they make ready their *a.* upon the string; **Prov.** 25:18 man that beareth false witness . . . a sharp *a.*; **Jer.** 9:8 Their tongue is as an *a.*; **Ezek.** 5:16 send upon them the evil *a.* of famine; **Zech.** 9:14 his *a.* shall go forth as the lightning.

1 Ne. 16:23 Nephi, did make . . . an *a.*

Art. *See also* Skill

Ex. 25:18 make two cherubims of gold, of *beaten work*; 26:36 fine twined linen, wrought with *needlework*; 28:11 work of an *engraver* in stone; 31:3 filled him with the spirit of God . . . in all manner of *workmanship*; 35:35 work all manner of work, of the *engraver*; 39:29 a girdle of fine twined linen, and . . . *needlework*; **Num.** 21:8 *Make* thee a fiery serpent; **1 Kgs.** 6:23 he *made* two cherubims of olive tree.

1 Ne. 18:1 we did work timbers of curious *workmanship*; **2 Ne.** 5:15 to *work* in all manner of wood, and of iron; **Jarom** 1:8 rich . . . in fine *workmanship* of wood; **Mosiah** 10:5 *work* all manner of fine linen; 11:8 he *ornamented* them with fine work of wood; **Hel.** 6:13 *make* all manner of cloth, of fine-twined linen; 12:2 prosper . . . precious things of every kind and *a.*; **Ether** 10:7 all manner of fine *workmanship* he did cause; 10:23 all manner of *fine work.*

See also 2 Ne. 12:8; 3 Ne. 21:17.

Asa. *See* BD Asa

Ascend

Gen. 28:12 ladder . . . angels of God *a.* and descending; **1 Sam.** 28:13 I saw gods *a.* out of the earth; **Ps.** 24:3 Who shall *a.* into the hill of the Lord; 68:18 (Eph. 4:8) Thou hast *a.* on high; 139:8 If I *a.* up into heaven, thou art there; **Isa.** 14:13 I will *a.* into heaven.

John 1:51 angels of God *a.* and descending upon the Son of man; 3:13 no man hath *a.* up to heaven, but he that; 6:62 Son of man *a.* up where he was before; 20:17 Touch me not; for I am not yet *a.* to my Father; **Acts** 2:34 David is not *a.* into the heavens; **Rom.** 10:6 Who shall *a.* into heaven; **Eph.** 4:8 (4:10) When he *a.* up on high; **Rev.** 8:4 smoke of the incense . . . *a.* up before God; 11:12 they *a.* up to heaven in a cloud.

3 Ne. 18:39 he departed from them, and *a.* into heaven.

D&C 20:24 *a.* into heaven . . . to reign; 88:6 He that *a.* up on high.

Ascension. *See* Jesus Christ, Ascension of; BD Ascension

Asenath. *See* BD Asenath

Ashamed

Gen. 2:25 (Abr. 5:19) they were both naked . . . and were not *a.*; **Ps.** 25:3 none that wait on thee be *a.*: let them be *a.* which transgress; 31:1 In thee . . . do I put my trust; let me never be *a.*; **Isa.** 24:23 moon shall be confounded, and the sun *a.*; 45:17 not be *a.* nor confounded; 65:13 my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be *a.*; **Jer.** 2:26 As the thief is *a.* . . . so is the house of Israel *a.*; 2:36 be *a.* of Egypt, as thou wast *a.* of Assyria; 6:15 (8:12) *a.* when they had committed abomination; **Joel** 2:26 my people shall never be *a.*; **Zech.** 13:4 prophets shall be *a.* every one of his vision.

Mark 8:38 (Luke 9:26) Whosoever therefore shall be *a.* of me; **Rom.** 1:16 I am not *a.* of the gospel of Christ; 5:5 hope maketh not *a.*; 9:33 (10:11) believeth on him shall not be *a.*; **2 Tim.** 1:8 Be not thou therefore *a.* of the testimony; 1:12 I am not *a.*: for I know whom I have believed; **Heb.** 2:11 he is not *a.* to call them brethren; 11:16 God is not *a.* to be called their God; **1 Pet.** 3:16 may be *a.* that falsely accuse; 4:16 suffer as a Christian, let him not be *a.*; **1 Jn.** 2:28 not be *a.* before him at his coming.

1 Ne. 8:25 cast their eyes about as if they were *a.*; **2 Ne.** 6:13 people of the Lord shall not be *a.*; **Alma** 46:21 *a.* to take upon them the name of Christ; **Morm.** 8:38 Why are ye *a.* to take upon you the name of Christ.

D&C 42:91 rebuked openly, that he or she may be *a.*; 90:17 Be not *a.*

Ashdod. *See* BD Ashdod

Asher. *See* BD Asher

Ashes. *See also* Dust

Gen. 18:27 speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and *a.*; **Num.** 19:9 shall gather up the *a.* of the heifer; **2 Sam.** 13:19 Tamar put *a.* on her head; **1 Kgs.** 20:38 prophet . . . disguised himself with *a.* upon his face; **Ps.** 102:9 I have eaten *a.* like bread; **Isa.** 44:20 He feedeth on *a.*

Matt. 11:21 repented long ago in sackcloth and *a.*; **Heb.** 9:13 *a.* of an heifer sprinkling the unclean; **2 Pet.** 2:6 turning . . . Sodom and Gomorrha into *a.*

Mosiah 11:25 except they repent in sackcloth and *a.*

Ashtaroth. *See* BD Ashtaroth

Asia. *See* BD Asia

Ask. *See also* Beg; Beseech; Entreat; Inquire; Petition; Plead; Prayer; Problem-Solving; Question; Request; Seek

Ex. 13:14 when thy son *a.* thee; **Neh.** 1:2 I *a.* them concerning the Jews; **Isa.** 7:11 (2 Ne. 17:11) A. thee a sign of the Lord thy God; 65:1 (Rom. 10:20) I am sought of them that *a.* not for me; **Jer.** 50:5 They shall *a.* the way to Zion.

Matt. 5:42 (Luke 6:30; 3 Ne. 12:42) Give to him that *a.* thee; 7:7 (D&C 4:7) A., and it shall be given you; 14:7 (Mark 6:22) promised . . . to give her whatsoever she would *a.*; 16:13 (Mark 8:27; Luke 9:18) *a.* his disciples . . . Whom do men say that I . . . am; 20:22 (Mark 10:38) Ye know not what ye *a.*; **Luke** 12:48 committed much, of him they will *a.* the more; **John** 4:9 thou, being a Jew, *a.* drink of me; 21:12 none of the disciples durst *a.* him; **1 Cor.** 10:25 *a.* no question for conscience sake; 14:35 let them *a.* their husbands at home; **Eph.** 3:20 able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we *a.*; **James** 1:5 (JS—H 1:11) If any of you lack wisdom, let him *a.* of God.

1 Ne. 15:11 *a.* me in faith; **2 Ne.** 4:35 God will give me, if I *a.* not amiss; 32:4 ye *a.* not, neither do ye knock; **Mosiah** 4:10 *a.* in sincerity of heart; 4:21 whatsoever ye *a.* that is right; **3 Ne.** 27:28 (D&C 18:18) whatsoever things ye shall *a.* the Father in my name.

D&C 9:7 took no thought save it was to *a.* me; 10:21 hearts are corrupt . . . therefore they will not *a.* of me; 46:7 commanded in all things to *a.* of God.

Asleep

Judg. 4:21 fast *a.* and weary; **Jonah** 1:5 he lay, and was fast *a.*

Matt. 8:24 (Mark 4:38; Luke 8:23) arose a great tempest . . . but he was *a.*; 26:40 unto the disciples, and findeth them *a.*; **Acts** 7:60 when he had said this, he fell *a.*; **1 Cor.** 15:6 part remain . . . but some are fallen *a.*; 15:18 fallen *a.* in Christ; **1 Thes.** 4:13 ignorant . . . concerning them which are *a.*

D&C 35:21 shall see me, and shall not be *a.*

Asp. *See* BD Asp

Aspire

D&C 121:35 *a.* to the honors of men.

Ass

Gen. 22:5 Abide ye here with the *a.*; 49:14 Issachar is a strong *a.* couching down; **Num.** 22:23 *a.* saw the angel . . . the *a.* turned aside; **Deut.** 22:10 not plow with an ox and an *a.* together; **1 Sam.** 9:3 *a.* of Kish Saul's father were lost; 10:16 He told us plainly that the *a.* were found; **Isa.** 1:3 knoweth his owner, and the *a.* his master's crib; **Zech.** 9:9 (Matt. 21:5; John 12:15) thy King cometh . . . riding upon an *a.*

Matt. 21:2 shall find an *a.* tied, and a colt with her; **Luke** 13:15 loose his ox or his *a.* from the stall; 14:5 an *a.* or an ox fallen into a pit; **John** 12:14 Jesus, when he had found a young *a.*; **2 Pet.** 2:16 dumb *a.* speaking with man's voice.

Assembly for Worship. *See also* Church; Meetings; Worship

1 Chr. 29:20 *congregation* blessed the Lord; **2 Chr.** 7:3 Israel . . . *worshipped*, and praised the Lord; 29:28 *congregation* worshipped, and the singers sang; **Neh.** 9:1 *assembled* with fasting; **Ps.** 22:25 praise shall be of thee in the great *congregation*; 26:12 in the *congregations* will I bless the Lord; 111:1 praise the Lord . . . in the *a.* of the upright; **Joel** 1:14 call a solemn *a.*

Matt. 18:20 where two or three are *gathered* together in my name; **Acts** 4:31 they were *a.* together; 11:26 *a.* themselves with the church; 20:7 first day of the week, when the disciples came *together*; **1 Cor.** 11:18 when ye come together in the *church*; **Heb.** 10:25 Not forsaking the *a.* of ourselves together.

Mosiah 2:1 people *gathered* themselves together; 18:25 one day in every week . . . to *a.*; **Alma** 6:6 *gather* themselves together oft; 32:4 (3 Ne. 11:1) there came a great *multitude* unto him; **Moro.** 6:6 did *meet* together oft to partake of bread.

D&C 20:75 (20:55–75) expedient that the church *meet* together often; 43:8 when ye are *a.* together; 59:9 (59:9–13) go to the *house of prayer* . . . upon my holy day.

See also D&C 138:16, 38, 49.

Assurance. *See also* Confidence; Faith; Trust

Acts 17:31 given *a.* unto all men; **1 Thes.** 1:5 gospel came . . . in the Holy Ghost, and in much *a.*; **Heb.** 6:11 to the full *a.* of hope unto the end; 10:22 true heart in full *a.* of faith; **1 Jn.** 3:19 know . . . and shall *assure* our hearts before him.

Assyria. *See* BD Assyria and Babylonia

Astonished

Dan. 8:27 I was *a.* at the vision.

Matt. 7:28 (22:33; Mark 11:18; Luke 4:32) people were *a.* at his doctrine; 13:54 (Mark 6:2) he taught them . . . they were *a.*; **Mark** 5:42 they were astonished with a great *a.*; **Luke** 2:47 *a.* at his understanding and answers; 24:22 certain women also of our company made us *a.*; **Acts** 9:6 he trembling and *a.* said, Lord, what wilt thou; 12:16 opened the door, and saw him, they were *a.*; 13:12 believed, being *a.* at the doctrine.

Mosiah 27:19 *a.* of Alma was so great that he became dumb; **3 Ne.** 2:1 people . . . began to be . . . less *a.* at a sign.

Astray

Prov. 28:10 Whoso causeth the righteous to go *a.*; **Isa.** 53:6 (Mosiah 14:6) All we like sheep have gone *a.*

2 Pet. 2:15 forsaken the right way, and are gone *a.*

Alma 41:1 have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far *a.*

Astrology. *See* Sorcery; Superstitions

Astronomy. *See also* Moon; Star; Sun

Gen. 1:1 God created the *heaven* and the earth; 1:14 (Moses 2:18) Let there be lights in the *firmament*; **Deut.** 4:19 all the host of *heaven* . . . which the Lord . . . hath divided; **Josh.** 10:13 *sun* stood still, and the *moon* stayed; **Job** 9:9 maketh *Arcturus*, *Orion*, and *Pleiades*; 38:31 loose the *bands of Orion*; **Ps.** 8:3 thy *heavens* . . . the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained; 136:8 *sun* to rule by day; 147:4 telleth the number of the *stars* . . . by their names; **Jer.** 31:35 giveth the *sun* for a light by day; **Joel** 2:30 shew wonders in the *heavens*.

Matt. 2:2 we have seen his *star* in the east; 24:29 (Mark 13:25; Luke 21:25; 2 Ne. 23:10; Hel. 14:20; D&C 45:42; 88:87; JS—M 1:33) *sun* be darkened, and the *moon* shall not; **1 Cor.** 15:41 one glory of the *sun*, and another glory; **Heb.** 1:2 Son . . . by whom also he made the *worlds*; **Jude** 1:13 wandering *stars*, to whom is reserved the blackness.

Alma 30:44 all the *planets* which move; **Hel.** 12:15 *earth* that moveth and not the *sun*; 14:5 (3 Ne. 1:21) a new *star* arise.

D&C 76:24 *worlds* are and were created; 88:37 no *space* in the which there is no kingdom; 130:7 reside in the presence of God, on a *globe* like a sea.

Moses 1:33 *worlds* without number have I created; 7:30 millions of *earths* like this; **Abr.** 1:31 knowledge . . . of the *planets*, and of the *stars*; 3:3 great one is *Kolob*; 3:4 revolution was a *day* unto the Lord; 3:9 reckoning of the time of one *planet*; 3:13 Kokaubeam, which signifies *stars*.

See also 1 Sam. 20:5; Amos 5:8; Hel. 14:3; Abr. 5:13.

Asunder

Matt. 19:6 (Mark 10:9) God hath joined together, let not man put *a.*

See also 1 Ne. 17:45; Mosiah 27:18; D&C 6:2.

Atheism. *See* God, Knowledge about; Unbelief

Athens. *See* BD Athens

Athirst

Judg. 15:18 he was sore *a.*, and called on the Lord.

Matt. 25:44 Lord, when saw we thee . . . *a.*; **Rev.** 21:6 give unto him that is *a.* of the fountain; 22:17 let him that is *a.* come.

Atonement. *See* Blood; Fall of Man; Forgive; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Jesus

Christ, Redeemer; Jesus Christ, Savior; Reconciliation; Redemption; Sacrifice

Attain

Rom. 9:31 hath not *a.* to the law of righteousness; **Philip.** 3:11 might *a.* unto the resurrection of the dead.

D&C 130:18 Whatever principle of intelligence we *a.* unto.

Attributes of God. *See* God, Eternal Nature of; God, Knowledge about; Godliness

Author

1 Cor. 14:33 God is not the *a.* of confusion; **Heb.** 5:9 became the *a.* of eternal salvation; 12:2 (Moro. 6:4) unto Jesus the *a.* and finisher of our faith.

Hel. 6:30 it is he who is the *a.* of all sin.

Authority. *See also* Called of God; Delegation of Responsibility; Dominion; Governments; Hands, Laying on of; Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of; Leadership; Power; Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Keys of; Priesthood, Power of; Reign; Rule; Unrighteous Dominion

Ex. 3:12 I have *sent* thee; 7:2 speak all that I *command* thee; **2 Chr.** 24:19 he *sent* prophets to them; **Isa.** 6:8 Whom shall I *send*; **Ezek.** 2:7 thou shalt *speak* my words.

Matt. 8:9 I am a man under *a.*; 10:1 (Luke 9:1) twelve disciples, he gave them *power*; 21:23 By what *a.* doest thou; **Mark** 1:22 taught them as one that had *a.*; 13:34 gave *a.* to his servants; **Luke** 19:17 servant . . . have thou *a.* over ten; 22:29 Father hath *appointed* unto me; **John** 5:27 *a.* to execute judgment; 5:43 come in my Father's *name*; 8:28 I do nothing of myself; but as my *Father*; 15:16 not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and *ordained* you; 20:21 as my Father hath sent me, even so *send* I you; **Acts** 13:3 *laid* their hands on them, they sent them; 14:23 *ordained* them elders in every church; **Eph.** 4:11 he *gave* some, apostles; and some, prophets.

1 Ne. 2:22 be made a *ruler* and a teacher; **2 Ne.** 5:26 Nephi, did *consecrate* . . . that they should be priests and teachers; **Mosiah** 21:33 none . . . that had *a.* from God; **Alma** 11:2 judge executed *a.*; 25:5 usurped the power and *a.* over the Lamanites; 49:30 *ordained* by the holy order of God; **3 Ne.** 18:36 disciples whom he had *chosen*; **Ether** 12:10 *called* after the holy order of God.

D&C 18:26 others who are *called* to declare; 20:2 Joseph Smith . . . *called* of God; 25:3 an elect lady, whom I have *called*; 27:8 that you might be called and *ordained* even as Aaron; 42:11 except he be ordained by some one who has *a.*; 63:62 use the name of the Lord . . . in vain, having not *a.*; 68:8 preach . . . acting in the *a.*; 107:8 Melchizedek Priesthood . . . has power and *a.*; 112:21 Twelve, duly recommended and *authorized*; 113:8 put on the *a.* of the priesthood; 121:39 as soon as they get a little *a.*; 128:9 men did in *a.* . . . it became a law; 134:10 religious society has *a.* to try men.

Moses 8:19 the Lord *ordained* Noah; **Abr.** 1:3 *conferred* upon me from the fathers; **A of F** 1:5 called of God . . . by those who are in *a.*

See also Ex. 4:15; 1 Sam. 13:8–14; 2 Chr. 26:16–21; Isa. 48:16; Jer. 7:25; Dan. 2:39; Mark 1:27; Luke 10:1; Acts 8:9–20; 18:24; 19:6, 13–16; 1 Cor. 15:24; Titus 2:15; 1 Pet. 3:22; 4:11; Mosiah 24:8; Alma 17:3; D&C 11:15; 84:21; 110:16; 121:37; Moses 6:58.

Avail

Gal. 5:6 neither circumcision *a.* any thing; **James** 5:16 fervent prayer of a righteous man *a.* much.

Mosiah 3:15 law of Moses *a.* nothing except; **Moro.** 8:22 unto such baptism *a.* nothing.

Avenge. *See also* Recompence; Vengeance

Gen. 4:24 (Moses 5:48) Cain shall be *a.* sevenfold; **Lev.** 19:18 Thou shalt not *a.*, nor bear any grudge; 26:25 that shall *a.* the quarrel of my covenant; **Deut.** 32:43 he will *a.* the blood of his servants; **2 Sam.** 22:48 (Ps. 18:47) It is God that *a.* me; **Jer.** 5:9 (5:29) shall not my soul be *a.* on such a nation.

Luke 18:7 shall not God *a.* his own elect; **Rom.** 12:19 *a.* not yourselves; **Rev.** 6:10 dost thou not judge and *a.* our blood; 19:2 *a.* the blood of his servants at her hand.

Morm. 8:41 he *a.* the blood of the saints.

D&C 101:58 *a.* me of mine enemies; 121:5 with thy sword *a.* us of our wrongs.

Avenger

Num. 35:12 (Josh. 20:3) cities for refuge from the *a.*; **Deut.** 19:6 Lest the *a.* of the blood pursue the slayer; **Ps.** 8:2 thou mightest still the enemy and the *a.*

1 Thes. 4:6 Lord is the *a.* of all such.

Avoid

Prov. 4:15 A. it, pass not by it.

Rom. 16:17 mark them which cause divisions . . . and *a.* them; **1 Cor.** 7:2 to *a.* fornication, let every man have his own wife; **2 Cor.** 8:20 A. this, that no man should blame us; **1 Tim.** 6:20 *a.* profane and vain babblings; **2 Tim.** 2:23 foolish and unlearned questions *a.*; **Titus** 3:9 *a.* foolish questions, and genealogies.

D&C 107:4 to *a.* the too frequent repetition of his name.

Awake, Awaken

Ps. 78:65 Lord *a.* as one out of sleep; **Isa.** 51:9 (52:1) A., *a.*, put on strength.

John 11:11 I go, that I may *a.* him; **Rom.** 13:11 now it is high time to *a.* out of sleep; **1 Cor.** 15:34 A. to righteousness, and sin not; **Eph.** 5:14 A. thou that sleepest.

Mosiah 4:5 has *a.* you to a sense of your nothingness; **Moro.** 10:31 *a.*, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem.

D&C 29:26 then shall all the dead *a.*

Aware

Matt. 24:50 (Luke 12:46) shall come . . . in an hour that he is not *a.*

Ax, Axe

2 Kgs. 6:5 *a.* head fell into the water; **Isa.** 10:15 *a.* boast itself against him that heweth.

Matt. 3:10 (Luke 3:9) *a.* is laid unto the root of the trees.

See also Alma 5:52; D&C 97:7.

Baal. *See* BD Baal

Babbling

Prov. 23:29 who hath *b.*

1 Tim. 6:20 avoiding profane and vain *b.*; **2 Tim.** 2:16 shun profane and vain *b.*

Babe

Ps. 8:2 (Matt. 21:16) Out of the mouth of *b.* and sucklings; **Isa.** 3:4 *b.* shall rule over them.

Matt. 11:25 (Luke 10:21) hast revealed them unto *b.*; **Luke** 1:41 salutation of Mary, the *b.* leaped in her womb; 2:12 find the *b.* wrapped in swaddling clothes; **1 Cor.** 3:1 speak . . . even as unto *b.* in Christ; **Heb.** 5:13 is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a *b.*; **1 Pet.** 2:2 As newborn *b.*, desire the sincere milk.

3 Ne. 26:16 (26:14–16) *b.* did . . . utter marvelous things.

See also D&C 128:18.

Babel. *See* BD Babylon

Babylon. *See also* Devil, Church of; Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands; Worldliness; BD Babylon

Isa. 13:19 *B.* . . . as . . . Sodom and Gomorrah; 14:4 (2 Ne. 24:4) proverb against the king of *B.*; **Jer.** 51:1 raise up against *B.* . . . a destroying wind; 51:6 Flee out of the midst of *B.*; 51:37 *B.* shall become . . . without an inhabitant.

1 Pet. 5:13 church that is at *B.*, elected; **Rev.** 14:8 *B.* is fallen; 16:19 *B.* came in remembrance; 17:5 *B.* the great, the mother of harlots; 18:2 *B.* . . . is fallen . . . become the habitation of devils; 18:21 *B.* be thrown down.

1 Ne. 1:13 (10:3) carried away captive into *B.*; 20:14 he will do his pleasure on *B.*; **2 Ne.** 25:15 *B.* shall be destroyed; **Omni** 1:15 Zedekiah . . . was carried away captive into *B.*

D&C 1:16 *B.* the great, which shall fall; 35:11 desolations upon *B.*; 64:24 I will not spare any that remain in *B.*; 86:3 the apostate, the whore, even *B.*; 133:14 Go ye out from . . . wickedness, which is spiritual *B.*

Back

Gen. 19:26 his wife looked *b.* from behind him; **Ex.** 33:23 thou shalt see my *b.* parts; **Josh.** 7:8 turneth their *b.* before their enemies; **Prov.** 10:13 rod is for the *b.* of him that is void; **Isa.** 50:6 I gave my *b.* to the smiters; **Jer.** 2:27 they have turned their *b.* unto me.

Luke 9:62 put his hand to the plough, and looking *b.*

Backbiting. *See also* Gossip; Malice; Mocking; Slander

Ps. 15:3 *b.* not with his tongue; 101:5 Whoso privily *slandereth* his neighbour, him will I cut off; **Prov.** 25:23 driveth away rain: so doth an angry countenance a *b.* tongue.

Matt. 5:11 when men shall . . . say . . . *evil*; **Rom.** 1:30 *B.*, haters of God, despiteful; **2 Cor.** 12:20 lest there be debates, envyings, . . . *b.*; **Eph.** 4:31 Let all . . . *evil speaking*, be put away; **James** 5:9 *Grudge* not one against another; **1 Pet.** 2:1 laying aside . . . all *evil speakings*.

Alma 5:30 doth make a *mock* of his brother; **Ether** 7:24 people did *revile* against the prophets.

D&C 20:54 see that there is no . . . *b.*, nor evil speaking; 42:27 Thou shalt not speak *evil* of thy neighbor; 88:124 cease to *find fault* one with another; 136:23 cease to *speak evil* one of another.

Backsliding

Jer. 2:19 thy *b.* shall reprove thee; 8:5 is this people . . . slidden back by a perpetual *b.*; 14:7 for our *b.* are many; **Hosea** 4:16 For Israel slideth back as a *b.* heifer; 11:7 my people are bent to *b.* from me; 14:4 I will heal their *b.*

Backward

2 Kgs. 20:10 (Isa. 38:8) shadow return *b.* ten degrees; **Isa.** 59:14 judgment is turned away *b.*; **Jer.** 7:24 they hearkened not . . . and went *b.*

See also D&C 128:22.

Bad. *See also* Worse

Gen. 24:50 we cannot speak unto thee *b.* or good; 31:24 speak not to Jacob either good or *b.*

Matt. 13:48 gathered the good into vessels, but cast the *b.* away; **2 Cor.** 5:10 receive . . . according to that he hath done, . . . good or *b.*

2 Ne. 2:11 righteousness could not be brought to pass, . . . neither good nor *b.*

Bade. *See* Bid

Baker

Gen. 40:1 butler . . . and his *b.* had offended.

Balaam. *See* BD Balaam

Balance

Lev. 19:36 Just *b.*, just weights . . . shall ye have; **Job** 6:2 my calamity laid in the *b.* together; 31:6 Let me be weighed in an even *b.*; **Ps.** 62:9 to be laid in the *b.*, they are altogether; **Prov.** 11:1 false *b.* is abomination to the Lord; 16:11 A just weight and *b.* are the Lord's; **Dan.** 5:27 weighed in the *b.*, and art found wanting; **Hosea** 12:7 *b.* of deceit are in his hand; **Micah** 6:11 Shall I count them pure with the wicked *b.*

Rev. 6:5 he that sat on him had a pair of *b.*

Bald

Lev. 13:40 whose hair is fallen off his head, he is *b.*; **2 Kgs.** 2:23 go up, thou *b.* head; **Jer.** 48:37 every head shall be *b.*; **Ezek.** 27:31 they shall make themselves utterly *b.*

Baldness

Deut. 14:1 ye shall not . . . make any *b.* between your eyes for the dead; **Isa.** 3:24 (2 Ne. 13:24) there shall be . . . instead of well set hair *b.*; **Ezek.** 7:18 shall be . . . *b.* upon all their heads; **Amos** 8:10 I will bring . . . *b.* upon every head.

Balm

Jer. 8:22 no *b.* in Gilead; 51:8 *b.* for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

Band

Gen. 32:7 Jacob . . . divided the people . . . into two *b.*; **Ps.** 2:3 Let us break their *b.* asunder; 107:14 brought them out . . . brake their *b.* in sunder; **Isa.** 52:2 loose thyself from the *b.* of thy neck; 58:6 to loose the *b.* of wickedness; **Hosea** 11:4 I drew them . . . with *b.* of love; **Zech.** 11:7 two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called *B.*

John 18:3 having received a *b.* of men and officers; **Acts** 10:1 centurion of the *b.* called the Italian *b.*; 16:26 earthquake . . . every one's *b.* were loosed.

Mosiah 15:8 God breaketh the *b.* of death; 23:12 ye were bound with the *b.* of iniquity; **Alma** 5:7 encircled about by the *b.* of death; 11:42 Christ shall loose the *b.* of this temporal death.

D&C 113:10 *b.* of her neck are the curses of God.

Banner

Ps. 20:5 in the name of our God we will set up our *b.*; 60:4 Thou hast given a *b.* to them that fear thee; **Isa.** 13:2 Lift ye up a *b.* upon the high mountain.

Baptism. *See also* Baptism, Essential; Baptism, Immersion; Baptism, Qualifications for; Baptism for the Dead; Covenants; Jesus Christ, Baptism of; Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory; Salvation for the Dead; BD Baptism

Matt. 3:16 Jesus, when he was *b.*; 28:19 *b.* them in the name of the Father; **Mark** 1:4 John did . . . preach the *b.* of repentance for the remission of sins; 1:9 (Luke 3:3) *b.* of John in Jordan; 16:16 believeth and is *b.* shall be saved; **John** 3:5 Except a man be *born* of water; 3:23 John also was *b.*; **Acts** 2:38 Repent, and be *b.*; 8:38 into the water . . . and he *b.*; 22:16 be *b.*, and wash away thy sins; **Rom.** 6:4 buried with him by *b.*; **1 Cor.** 10:2 were all *b.* unto Moses in the cloud; **Gal.** 3:27 *b.* into Christ have put on Christ; **Col.** 2:12 Buried with him in *b.*; **Heb.** 6:2 Of the doctrine of *b.*; **1 Pet.** 3:21 like figure whereunto even *b.* doth also now save us.

1 Ne. 20:1 waters of Judah, or . . . of *b.*; **2 Ne.** 31:5 Lamb of God . . . *b.* by water; 31:17 gate . . . is repentance and *b.* by water; **Mosiah** 18:10 (18:8–10) *b.* in the name of the Lord; 21:35 (3 Ne. 7:24–26) *b.* as a witness . . . willing to serve God; **Alma** 4:4 many were *b.* in . . . Sidon; 7:14 come and be *b.* unto repentance; **3 Ne.** 11:27 after this manner shall ye *b.*; 11:34 believeth not in me, and is not *b.*, shall be damned; 12:2 believe . . . and be *b.*; **Moro.** 8:25 first fruits of repentance is *b.*

D&C 13 I confer . . . keys . . . of *b.*; 19:31 remission of sins by *b.*; 68:8 Go ye into all the world . . . *b.*; 84:27 gospel of repentance and of *b.*; 138:33 vicarious *b.* for the remission of sins.

Moses 6:59 be *born again* . . . of water; **JS—H** 1:69 I confer . . . keys . . . of the gospel . . . of *b.*; 1:73 after . . . *b.*, we experienced great and glorious blessings; **A of F** 1:4 first principles . . . *B.* by immersion.

See also 1 Kgs. 7:23; 2 Chr. 4:2; Isa. 1:16; 48:1; Jer. 52:20; Zech. 13:1; 1 Cor. 6:11; Alma 5:62; 8:10; 3 Ne. 30:2; 4 Ne. 1:1; Morm. 3:2; D&C 20:68.

Baptism, Essential

Matt. 3:15 Suffer it to be so now . . . to *fulfil* all righteousness; 28:19 teach all nations, *b.* them; **Mark** 1:9 Jesus came . . . and was *b.* of John; 16:16 (Ether 4:18; D&C 112:28–29) He that believeth and is *b.* shall be saved; **Luke** 3:21 Jesus also being *b.*; 7:30 rejected the counsel of God . . . being not *b.*; **John** 3:5 Except a man be *born of water* . . . he cannot enter into the kingdom of God; **Acts** 2:38 Repent, and be *b.* every one of you; 10:48 commanded them to be *b.*; 22:16 be *b.*, and wash away thy sins; **Eph.** 4:5 One Lord, one faith, one *b.*; **Titus** 3:5 saved us, by the *washing* of regeneration; **1 Pet.** 3:21 *b.* doth also now save us.

2 Ne. 9:23 (3 Ne. 27:20) commandeth all men that they must . . . be *b.*; 31:5 need have we, being unholy, to be *b.*; **3 Ne.** 11:33 whoso believeth in me, and is *b.* . . . shall be saved; 27:20 the commandment: Repent . . . and be *b.*

D&C 18:22 as many as repent and are *b.* . . . and endure . . . shall be saved; 55:1 after . . . *b.* . . . a remission of your sins; 76:51 They are they who . . . were *b.* . . . according to the commandment; 84:74 not *b.* . . . shall be damned.

Moses 6:52 turn unto me . . . repent . . . and be *b.*; 6:59 ye must be *born again* . . . of water.

See also Matt. 7:13–14; Acts 8:12; 1 Cor. 15:29; Eph. 4:5; Heb. 6:2; 3 Ne. 11:21; D&C 22:4; 39:20; Moses 7:11; 8:24; A of F 1:4.

Baptism, Immersion

Matt. 3:16 when he was *b.*, went up straightway out of the water; **Mark** 1:5 *b.* of him in the river; 1:10 *coming up* out of the water; **John** 3:23 *b.* . . . because there was much water there; **Acts** 8:38 went down both into the *water*; **Rom.** 6:4 buried with him by *b.*; **Eph.** 4:5 One Lord, one faith, one *b.*; **Col.** 2:12 Buried with him in *b.*

Mosiah 18:14 (18:14–16) were *buried* in the water; **3 Ne.** 11:26 (11:22–26) *immerse* them in the water; 19:11 (19:11–13) went down into the water and was *b.*; 19:13 had *come up* out of the water.

D&C 20:74 (20:72–74) *immerse* him or her in the water; 76:51 *b.* . . . being buried in the water; 128:12 *b.* by water, to be immersed.

Moses 6:64 laid *under* the water; **A of F** 1:4 *B.* by immersion.

Baptism, Qualifications for

Matt. 3:8 (Luke 3:7–8) Bring forth therefore fruits meet for *repentance*; **Mark** 1:5 *b.* . . . in the river . . . confessing; 16:16 He that believeth and is *b.*; **Acts** 2:38 *Repent*, and be *b.*; 2:41 they that gladly received his word were *b.*; 8:37 If thou *believest* with all thine heart; 16:31 *Believe* on the Lord Jesus Christ; 19:4 the *b.* of repentance.

2 Ne. 9:23 be *b.* . . . having perfect faith; 31:7 witnesseth . . . he would be *obedient*; **Mosiah** 18:10 witness . . . ye have entered into a *covenant*; 21:35 *b.* as a witness . . . willing to serve God; 26:22 whosoever is *b.* . . . shall believe in my name; **Alma** 6:2 who *repented* of their sins; 7:14 must *repent*, and be born again; 19:35 as many as did believe were *b.*; **3 Ne.** 11:23 whoso repenteth . . . and desireth to be *b.*; 11:38 become as a little *child*; **Morm.** 9:29 See that ye are not *b.* unworthily; **Moro.** 6:2 came forth with a broken heart and a *contrite* spirit; 6:3 *took* upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve.

D&C 20:37 who humble themselves . . . and desire to be *b.*; 20:71 arrived unto the years of *accountability*; 68:27 children shall be *b.* . . . when eight years old; 76:51 received the *testimony* of Jesus, and believed on his name.

Moses 6:57 all men . . . must *repent*.

See also Matt. 3:11; Acts 18:8; Rom. 6:4; 2 Ne. 31:13; Mosiah 18:9; 3 Ne. 7:24; 27:16; Moro. 6:1; 8:11, 25; D&C 19:31; Moses 8:24.

Baptism for the Dead

1 Cor. 15:29 what shall they do which are *b.* for the dead.

D&C 124:29 *b.* for those who are dead; 127:5 in relation to the *b.* for your dead; 128:1 *b.* for the dead; 138:33 vicarious *b.* for the remission.

See also John 3:1–10; 5:25–29.

Barabbas. *See* BD Barabbas

Barak. *See* BD Barak

Bare

Isa. 52:10 (1 Ne. 22:10; D&C 133:3) Lord hath made *b.* his holy arm.

Bar-jesus. *See* BD Bar-jesus

Bar-jona. *See* BD Bar-jona

Barn

Prov. 3:10 So shall thy *b.* be filled with plenty; **Joel** 1:17 the *b.* are broken down.

Matt. 6:26 (Luke 12:24; 3 Ne. 13:26) neither . . . reap, nor gather into *b.*; 13:30 gather the wheat into my *b.*; **Luke** 12:18 I will pull down my *b.*, and build greater.

D&C 59:17 raiment, or for houses, or for *b.*

Barnabas. *See* BD Barnabas

Barren, Barrenness

Gen. 11:30 Sarai was *b.*; 25:21 Isaac entreated the Lord for his wife, because she was *b.*; 29:31 Rachel was *b.*; **Ex.** 23:26 There shall nothing . . . be *b.*, in thy land; **Deut.** 7:14 not be male or female *b.*; **Judg.** 13:3 thou art *b.*; **1 Sam.** 1:2 Hannah had *no children*; 2:5 the *b.* hath born seven;

2 Kgs. 2:21 there shall not be . . . *b.* land; **Ps.** 113:9 *b.* woman . . . to be a joyful mother; **Isa.** 54:1 Sing, O *b.*, thou that didst not bear.

Luke 1:7 they had no child, because that Elisabeth was *b.*; 23:29 Blessed are the *b.*; **Gal.** 4:27 Rejoice, thou *b.* that bearest not; **2 Pet.** 1:8 neither be *b.* . . . in the knowledge of our Lord.

Alma 32:39 because your ground is *b.* . . . ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

D&C 133:29 in the *b.* deserts there shall come forth pools.

Moses 7:8 *b.* thereof shall go forth.

See also Gen. 30:23; Luke 1:25.

Bartholomew. *See* BD Bartholomew

Bartimaeus. *See* BD Bartimaeus

Baruch. *See* BD Baruch

Base. *See also* Abominable; Vile; Wickedness

Isa. 3:5 (2 Ne. 13:5) behave himself proudly . . . the *b.* against the honourable; **Ezek.** 17:14 That the kingdom might be *b.*; **Dan.** 4:17 setteth up over it the *b.* of men.

Acts 17:5 took . . . certain lewd fellows of the *b.* sort; **1 Cor.** 1:28 *b.* things of the world . . . hath God chosen.

Bashan. *See* BD Bashan

Basket

Matt. 14:20 (Mark 6:43; Luke 9:17; John 6:13) fragments that remained twelve *b.* full; 15:37 (Mark 8:8) meat that was left seven *b.* full; 16:9 (Mark 8:19) Do ye not yet understand . . . how many *b.* ye took up; **Acts** 9:25 (2 Cor. 11:33) let him down by the wall in a *b.*

Bastard

Deut. 23:2 *b.* shall not enter into the congregation.

Heb. 12:8 then are ye *b.*, and not sons.

Bathsheba. *See* BD Bathsheba

Battle. *See also* Fight; God to Fight Our Battles; Strife; War

Deut. 20:1 goest out to *b.* against thine enemies; **1 Sam.** 4:1 Israel went out against the Philistines to *b.*; 17:47 *b.* is the Lord's; 18:17 be thou valiant . . . and fight the Lord's *b.*; **2 Sam.** 11:1 (1 Chr. 20:1) time when kings go forth to *b.*; **2 Chr.** 20:15 *b.* is not yours, but God's; **Eccl.** 9:11 race is not to the swift, nor the *b.* to the strong; **Jer.** 50:22 sound of *b.* is in the land; **Zech.** 14:2 gather all nations against Jerusalem to *b.*

1 Cor. 14:8 who shall prepare himself to the *b.*; **Rev.** 16:14 gather them to the *b.* of that great day; 20:8 Gog and Magog, to gather them together to *b.*

Ether 15:19 Satan . . . went again to *b.*

Beam

Judg. 16:14 went away with the pin of the *b.*; **1 Sam.** 17:7 staff of his spear was like a weaver's *b.*

Matt. 7:3 (Luke 6:41; 3 Ne. 14:3) *b.* that is in thine own eye.

Bear [*noun*]

1 Sam. 17:34 came a lion, and a *b.*, and took a lamb; **2 Sam.** 17:8 chafed . . . as a *b.* robbed of her whelps; **2 Kgs.** 2:24 came forth two she *b.* out of the wood; **Prov.** 17:12 *b.* robbed of her whelps meet a man; 28:15 As a roaring lion, and a ranging *b.*; so is a wicked ruler; **Isa.** 11:7 (2 Ne. 21:7) cow and the *b.* shall feed; **Dan.** 7:5 another beast, a second, like to a *b.*; **Hosea** 13:8 meet them as a *b.* that is bereaved; **Amos** 5:19 flee from a lion, and a *b.* met him.

Rev. 13:2 his feet were as the feet of a *b.*

Bear, Bare, Born, Borne [*verb*]. *See also* Carry; Endure

Gen. 13:6 land was not able to *b.* them; 17:17 Sarah, that is ninety years old, *b.*; 21:7 I have *b.* him a son in his old age; **Ex.** 20:16 (Deut. 5:20; Matt. 19:18; Mark 10:19; Luke 18:20; Rom. 13:9) shalt not *b.* false witness; 28:38 Aaron may *b.* the iniquity; **Lev.** 16:22 goat shall *b.* . . . all their iniquities; **Num.** 14:33 children shall . . . *b.* your whoredoms; 18:1 thy sons and thy father's house . . . shall *b.* the iniquity; **Deut.** 1:9 I am not able to *b.* you myself alone; 1:31 thy God *b.* thee, as a man doth *b.* his son; **Ps.** 75:3 earth . . . I *b.* up the pillars of it; 91:12 (Matt. 4:6; Luke 4:11) They shall *b.* thee up in their hands; **Prov.** 18:14 wounded spirit who can *b.*; **Isa.** 46:7 They *b.* him upon the shoulder; 53:4 (Mosiah 14:4) Surely he hath *b.* our griefs; 53:11 (Mosiah 14:11) he shall *b.* their iniquities; 53:12 (Mosiah 14:12) he *b.* the sin of many, and made intercession; **Jer.** 44:22 Lord could no longer *b.*, because of the evil; **Ezek.** 16:54 That thou mayest *b.* thine own shame; 18:20 son shall not *b.* the iniquity of the father.

Matt. 27:32 (Mark 15:21; Luke 23:26) Simon . . . they compelled to *b.* his cross; **Luke** 14:27 whosoever doth not *b.* his cross; **John** 16:12 many things to say . . . but ye cannot *b.* them now; 19:17 he *b.* his cross went forth into a place; **Acts** 9:15 *b.* my name before the Gentiles; **Rom.** 15:1 strong ought to *b.* the infirmities of the weak; **1 Cor.** 10:13 with the temptation . . . make a way . . . that ye may be able to *b.* it; 13:7 *B.* all things, believeth all things; **Gal.** 6:2 *B.* ye one another's burdens; 6:17 I *b.* in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus; **Heb.** 9:28 Christ was once offered to *b.* the sins of many; 13:13 Let us go forth . . . unto him without the camp, *b.* his reproach; **1 Pet.** 2:24 *b.* our sins in his own body on the tree; **Rev.** 2:2 thou canst not *b.* them which are evil.

Mosiah 18:8 willing to *b.* one another's burdens; **Alma** 26:27 *b.* with patience thine afflictions; 31:33 strength, that they may *b.* their afflictions; **3 Ne.** 28:11 Holy Ghost *b.* record of the Father and me.

D&C 38:42 (133:5) Be ye clean that *b.* the vessels of the Lord; 42:17 Comforter . . . *b.* record of the Father; 42:52 thou shalt *b.* their infirmities; 50:40 (78:18) ye cannot *b.* all things now; 76:41 to *b.* the sins of the world; 93:11 John, *b.* record that I beheld his glory; 98:23 smite you . . . and ye *b.* it patiently; 136:31 he that will not *b.* chastisement is not worthy.

Abr. 2:9 they shall *b.* this ministry and Priesthood unto all nations.

Beard

Lev. 19:27 neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy *b.*; **2 Sam.** 10:4 shaved off the one half of their *b.*

Beast. *See also* Symbolism

Gen. 1:24 Let the earth bring forth . . . *b.* of the earth after his kind; 2:19 (Moses 3:19) God formed every *b.* of the field; 7:2 Of every clean *b.* thou shalt take; 37:20 (37:33) Some evil *b.* hath devoured him; **Ex.** 22:19 (Lev. 20:15; Deut. 27:21) Whosoever lieth with a *b.* shall . . . be put to death; **Lev.** 11:2 (Deut. 14:4) These are the *b.* which ye shall eat; 18:23 Neither shalt thou lie with any *b.*; **Ps.** 73:22 ignorant: I was as a *b.* before thee; **Prov.** 12:10 righteous man regardeth the life of his *b.*; **Eccl.** 3:18 they might see that they themselves are *b.*; 3:19 man hath no preeminence above a *b.*; **Jer.** 12:9 assemble all the *b.* of the field; **Dan.** 4:25 dwelling shall be with the *b.* of the field; 7:3 four great *b.* came up from the sea; **Joel** 2:22 Be not afraid, ye *b.* of the field.

Luke 10:34 set him on his own *b.*; **Acts** 10:12 (11:6) Wherein were all manner of fourfooted *b.*; **1 Cor.** 15:32 If . . . I have fought with *b.*; **Titus** 1:12 Cretians are alway liars, evil *b.*; **James** 3:7 every kind of *b.* . . . tamed of mankind; **2 Pet.** 2:12 as natural brute *b.*, made to be taken and destroyed; **Jude** 1:10 what they know naturally, as brute *b.*; **Rev.** 4:6 round about the throne, were four *b.*; 11:7 (17:8) *b.* . . . ascendeth out of the bottomless pit; 13:1 *b.* rise up out of the sea; 13:11 *b.* coming up out of the earth; 15:2 victory over the *b.*; 19:4 four *b.* fell down and worshipped God; 19:20 *b.* was taken, and . . . the false prophet.

D&C 77:2 What are we to understand by the four *b.*

See also D&C 89:14, 17; 101:26.

Beat

Prov. 23:14 *b.* him with the rod; **Isa.** 2:4 (Joel 3:10; Micah 4:3; 2 Ne. 12:4) *b.* their swords into plowshares; 3:15 What mean ye that ye *b.* my people; **Micah** 4:13 (3 Ne. 20:19) thou shalt *b.* in pieces many people.

Matt. 7:25 (3 Ne. 14:25; D&C 90:5) winds . . . *b.* upon that house; 21:35 (Mark 12:3; Luke 20:10) took his servants, and *b.* one; **Mark** 13:9 in the synagogues ye shall be *b.*; **Luke** 12:47 servant, which knew . . . and prepared not . . . shall be *b.*; **1 Cor.** 9:26 so fight I, not as one that *b.* the air; **2 Cor.** 11:25 Thrice was I *b.* with rods.

2 Ne. 28:8 God will *b.* us with a few stripes.

Beatitudes. *See* Meek; Mercy; Mourning; Peacemakers; Perfection; Persecution; Poor in Spirit; Purity; Righteousness; BD Beatitudes

Beauty

Gen. 29:17 Rachel was *beautiful* and well favoured; **Ex.** 28:2 (28:2–40) garments . . . for glory and for *b.*; **1 Sam.** 16:12 ruddy . . . of a *beautiful* countenance; **1 Chr.** 16:29 (Ps. 29:2) worship . . . in the *b.* of holiness; **2 Chr.** 3:6 garnished . . . with precious stones for *b.*; **Ezra** 7:27 *beautify* the house of the Lord; **Esth.** 2:7 Esther . . . was fair and *beautiful*; **Ps.** 27:4 behold the *b.* of the Lord; 48:2 *Beautiful* for situation . . . is mount Zion; 50:2 Out of Zion, the perfection of *b.*; 90:17 *b.* of the Lord . . . be upon us; 149:4 he will *beautify* the meek with salvation; **Prov.** 20:29 *b.* of old men is the gray head; 31:30 *b.* is vain; **Eccl.** 3:11 He hath made every thing *beautiful*; **Isa.** 4:2 branch of the Lord be *beautiful*; 33:17 eyes shall see the king in his *b.*; 52:7 How *beautiful* upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; 53:2 (Mosiah 14:2) no *b.* that we should desire him; 60:13 to *beautify* the place of my sanctuary; 61:3 give unto them *b.* for ashes; 64:11 (64:9–12) Our holy and our *beautiful* house.

Matt. 23:27 whited sepulchres . . . appear *beautiful* outward.

1 Ne. 11:8 beheld a tree . . . exceeding of all *b.*

D&C 42:40 garments . . . their *b.* the *b.* of the work of thine own hands; 82:14 Zion must increase in *b.*; 137:2 (137:1–4) transcendent *b.* of the gate.

JS—H 1:14 morning of a *beautiful*, clear day.

See also Ps. 8:3–9; Prov. 4:7–9; Isa. 52:1; Philip. 4:8; 1 Pet. 3:4; Mosiah 18:30; A of F 1:13.

Bed

Ps. 4:4 commune with your own heart upon your *b.*; 139:8 if I make my *b.* in hell

. . . thou art there; **Isa.** 28:20 *b.* is shorter than that a man can stretch.

Matt. 9:6 (Mark 2:11) Arise, take up thy *b.*, and go; **Mark** 4:21 (Luke 8:16) Is a candle . . . put under a bushel, or under a *b.*; **Luke** 11:7 my children are with me in *b.*; 17:34 there shall be two men in one *b.*; **Acts** 9:33 Æneas, which had kept his *b.* eight years; **Heb.** 13:4 Marriage is honourable . . . the *b.* undefiled; **Rev.** 2:22 I will cast her into a *b.*

Abr. 1:13 It was made after the form of a *bedstead.*

Bee

Deut. 1:44 And the Amorites . . . chased you, as *b.* do; **Judg.** 14:8 a swarm of *b.* and honey in the carcase; **Isa.** 7:18 *b.* that is in the land of Assyria.

Ether 2:3 deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey *b.*

Beelzebub. *See* BD Beelzebub

Beersheba. *See* BD Beersheba

Beg. *See also* Ask; Beseech; Entreat; Petition; Request

Ps. 37:25 his seed *b.* bread; **Prov.** 20:4 therefore shall he *b.* in harvest.

Matt. 27:58 (Luke 23:52) He . . . *b.* the body of Jesus; **Mark** 10:46 (Luke 18:35) sat by the highway side *b.*; **Luke** 16:3 What shall I do? . . . to *b.* I am ashamed; **John** 9:8 Is not this he that sat and *b.*

Beget, Begat, Begotten

Ps. 2:7 (Acts 13:33; Heb. 1:5; 5:5) this day have I *b.* thee.

John 1:14 glory as of the only *b.* of the Father; 3:16 God so loved the world, that he gave his only *b.* Son; **1 Cor.** 4:15 I have *b.* you through the gospel; **Philem.** 1:10 Onesimus, whom I have *b.* in my bonds; **James** 1:18 *b.* he us with the word of truth; **1 Pet.** 1:3 hath *b.* us again unto a lively hope; **1 Jn.** 5:1 every one that loveth him that *b.* loveth him . . . that is *b.* of him; 5:18 he that is *b.* of God keepeth himself; **Rev.** 1:5 Jesus Christ . . . the first *b.* of the dead.

D&C 76:23 (76:23–24) the Only *B.* of the Father.

Begin, Begun

1 Sam. 3:12 when I *b.*, I will also make an end.

1 Pet. 4:17 judgment must *b.* at the house of God.

Beginning. *See also* Creation; First

Gen. 1:1 (Moses 2:1; D&C 112:25) In the *b.* God created; **Ex.** 12:2 This month shall be . . . the *b.* of months; **Prov.** 1:7 fear of the Lord is the *b.* of knowledge; **Eccl.** 7:8 Better is the end of a thing than the *b.*

Matt. 19:8 (Mark 10:6) from the *b.* it was not so; 24:8 (Mark 13:8) these are the *b.* of sorrows; **Mark** 1:1 The *b.* of the gospel of Jesus Christ; **John** 1:1 In the *b.* was the Word; 2:11 This *b.* of miracles did Jesus in Cana; 6:64 Jesus knew from the *b.* who they were; 15:27 because ye have been with me from the *b.*; **Col.** 1:18 he . . . is the *b.*, the firstborn from the dead; **2 Thes.** 2:13 God hath from the *b.* chosen you to salvation; **Heb.** 7:3 having neither *b.* of days, nor end of life; **2 Pet.** 2:20 the latter end is worse with them than the *b.*; **1 Jn.** 1:1 (2:24) That which was from the *b.*; **2 Jn.** 1:6 as ye have heard from the *b.*, ye should walk in it; **Rev.** 1:8 (21:6; 22:13) I am . . . the *b.* and the ending; 3:14 Amen . . . the *b.* of the creation of God; 22:13 *b.* and the end, the first and the last.

3 Ne. 9:15 (D&C 93:21) I was with the Father from the *b.*

D&C 29:33 my works have no end, neither *b.*; 38:1 Alpha and Omega, the *b.* and the end; 76:13 Son, who was in the bosom of the Father . . . from the *b.*; 84:17 without *b.* of days or end of years; 93:29 Man was . . . in the *b.* with God.

Moses 2:26 mine Only Begotten . . . was with me from the *b.*

Beguile

Gen. 3:13 (Moses 4:6, 19) serpent *b.* me, and I did eat; **Josh.** 9:22 Wherefore have ye *b.* us.

2 Cor. 11:3 serpent *b.* Eve through his subtilty; **Col.** 2:4 lest any man should *b.* you with enticing words; 2:18 Let no man *b.* you of your reward; **2 Pet.** 2:14 Having eyes full of adultery . . . *b.* unstable souls.

2 Ne. 9:9 (Mosiah 16:3; Ether 8:25) that being who *b.* our first parents.

Behave

Isa. 3:5 (2 Ne. 13:5) child shall *b.* himself proudly; **Micah** 3:4 *b.* themselves ill in their doings.

1 Cor. 13:5 Doth not *b.* itself unseemly. *See also* 1 Tim. 3:15.

Behead

Matt. 14:10 (Mark 6:27) he sent, and *b.* John in the prison; **Mark** 6:16 John, whom I *b.*: he is risen; **Luke** 9:9 John have I *b.*: but who is this; **Rev.** 20:4 *b.* for the witness of Jesus.

Behemoth. *See* BD Behemoth

Behold, Beheld. *See also* Look; Observe; See

Num. 21:9 when he *b.* the serpent of brass, he lived; **Job** 19:27 mine eyes shall *b.*, and not another; **Ps.** 27:4 *b.* the beauty of the Lord; 33:13 *b.* all the sons of men; 46:8 *b.* the works of the Lord; 66:7 eyes *b.*

the nations; **Prov.** 15:3 in every place, *b.* the evil and the good.

Mark 16:6 *b.* the place where they laid him; **Luke** 10:18 I *b.* Satan as lightning fall from heaven; **John** 1:14 we *b.* his glory; 1:29 *B.* the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin; 17:24 that they may *b.* my glory; 19:5 Pilate saith . . . *B.* the man; 19:14 saith unto the Jews, *B.* your King; 19:26 Woman, *b.* thy son; **Acts** 1:9 while they *b.*, he was taken up; **2 Cor.** 3:7 children of Israel could not steadfastly *b.* the face of Moses; 3:18 *b.* as in a glass the glory of the Lord.

2 Ne. 2:4 thou hast *b.* in thy youth his glory; **3 Ne.** 11:7 *B.* my Beloved Son.

D&C 6:37 *B.* the wounds which pierced my side; 45:18 *b.* this temple which is in Jerusalem; 84:23 might *b.* the face of God; 93:11 I *b.* his glory.

Moses 1:5 no man can *b.* all my glory; 1:8 Moses *b.* the world; 1:11 mine own eyes have *b.* God; 7:23 Enoch *b.*, and lo, all the nations of the earth; 7:59 Enoch *b.* the Son of Man.

Being

Acts 17:28 in him we live . . . and have our *b.*

Belial. *See* BD Belial

Believe. *See also* Assurance; Baptism, Qualifications for; Confidence; Faith; Trust; Trust in God; Unbelief

Gen. 15:6 he *b.* in the Lord; **Ex.** 4:1 Moses answered . . . they will not *b.* me, nor hearken; 4:31 people *b.* . . . and worshipped; 14:31 people . . . *b.* the Lord, and his servant Moses; **Num.** 14:11 how long will it be ere they *b.* me; 20:12 ye *b.* me not, to sanctify me; **Deut.** 1:32 Yet in this thing ye did not *b.* the Lord; **2 Kgs.** 17:14 their fathers, that did not *b.* in the Lord; **2 Chr.** 20:20 *B.* in the Lord your God . . . *b.* his prophets; **Ps.** 27:13 I had fainted, unless I had *b.*; 78:22 Because they *b.* not in God; 116:10 (2 Cor. 4:13) I *b.*, therefore have I spoken; **Prov.** 14:15 The simple *b.* every word; **Isa.** 28:16 (Rom. 9:33; 10:11; 1 Pet. 2:6) he that *b.* shall not make haste; 43:10 ye may know and *b.* me; 53:1 (John 12:38; Rom. 10:16; Mosiah 14:1) Who hath *b.* our report; **Jer.** 12:6 *b.* them not, though they speak fair words; **Dan.** 6:23 no . . . hurt . . . because he *b.* in his God; **Jonah** 3:5 people of Nineveh *b.* God; **Hab.** 1:5 (Acts 13:41) work . . . which ye will not *b.*

Matt. 8:13 as thou hast *b.*, so be it done; 9:28 *B.* ye that I am able to do this; 21:22 (Mark 11:24) ask in prayer, *b.*, ye shall receive; 21:25 (Mark 11:31; Luke 20:5) Why did ye not then *b.* him; 21:32 ye *b.* him not: but the publicans . . . *b.* him; 24:23 (Mark 13:21; JS—M 1:21) here is Christ, or there; *b.* it not; 27:42 (Mark 15:32) come down from the cross, and we will *b.*; **Mark** 1:15 repent ye, and *b.* the gospel; 5:36 Be not afraid, only *b.*; 9:23 all things are possible to him that *b.*; 9:24 Lord, I *b.*; help thou mine unbelief; 11:24 when ye pray, *b.* that ye receive; 16:16 He that *b.* and is baptized shall be saved; **Luke** 1:1 things which are most surely *b.* among us; 1:20 shalt be dumb . . . because thou *b.* not my words; 8:12 lest they should *b.* and be saved; 8:50 *b.* only, and she shall be made whole; 22:67 If I tell you, ye will not *b.*; 24:11 idle tales, and they *b.* them not; 24:25 O fools, and slow of heart to *b.*; **John** 1:7 all men through him might *b.*; 1:12 even to them that *b.* on his name; 2:11 his disciples *b.* on him; 2:22 they *b.* the scripture, and the word; 2:23 many *b.* in his name; 3:12 earthly things . . . ye *b.* not, how shall ye *b.*, if I tell you of heavenly things; 3:16 whosoever *b.* in him should not perish; 3:18 He that *b.* on him is not condemned; 3:36 He that *b.* on the Son hath everlasting life; 4:42 Now we *b.*, not because of thy saying; 4:48 Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not *b.*; 4:53 himself *b.*, and his whole house; 5:24 *b.* on him that sent me, hath everlasting life; 5:46 had ye *b.* Moses, ye would have *b.* me; 6:29 This is the work of God, that ye *b.* on him; 6:64 there are some of you that *b.* not; 6:69 we *b.* and are sure that thou art that Christ; 7:5 neither did his brethren *b.* in him; 7:31 many of the people *b.* on him; 7:48 Have any of the rulers or . . . Pharisees *b.* on him; 8:24 if ye *b.* not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins; 8:30 As he spake these words, many *b.*; 8:45 because I tell you the truth, ye *b.* me not; 9:35 Dost thou *b.* on the Son of God; 10:25 I told you, and ye *b.* not; 10:26 ye *b.* not, because ye are not of my sheep; 10:38 though ye *b.* not me, *b.* the works; 11:15 glad . . . I was not there, to the intent ye may *b.*; 11:25 he that *b.* in me, though he were dead; 11:27 I *b.* that thou art the Christ; 11:45 many of the Jews which came to Mary . . . *b.* on him; 11:48 If we let him thus alone, all men will *b.*; 12:11 many of the Jews went away, and *b.* on Jesus; 12:36 While ye have light, *b.* in the light; 12:37 had done so many miracles . . . yet they *b.* not; 12:42 among the chief rulers also many *b.* on him; 12:44 He that *b.* on me, *b.* not on me, but on him that sent me; 12:47 if any man . . . *b.* not, I judge him not; 13:19 when it is come to pass, ye may *b.* that I am he; 14:1 ye *b.* in God, *b.* also in me; 14:12 He that *b.* on me, the works that I do shall he do; 16:9 Of sin, because they *b.* not on me; 16:27 have *b.* that I came out from God; 17:8 they have *b.* that thou didst send me; 17:20 pray . . . for them also which shall *b.* on me; 17:21 that the world may *b.* that thou hast sent me; 19:35 he saith true, that ye might *b.*; 20:8 that other disciple . . . saw, and *b.*; 20:25 Except I shall see . . . I will not *b.*; 20:27 be not faithless, but *b.*; 20:29 because thou hast seen me, thou hast *b.*; 20:31 these are written, that ye might *b.*; **Acts** 4:4 many of them which heard the word *b.*; 8:37 I *b.* that Jesus Christ is the Son; 10:43 *b.* in him shall receive remission of sins; 13:39 by him all that *b.* are justified; 13:48 as many as were ordained to eternal life *b.*; 14:1 multitude . . . of the Jews and . . . Greeks *b.*; 15:5 rose up certain . . . Pharisees which *b.*; 16:1 certain woman, which was a Jewess, and *b.*; 18:8 Crispus . . . *b.* on the Lord with all his house; 21:20 many thousands of Jews there are which *b.*; 24:14 *b.* all things which are written in the law; 26:27 King Agrippa, *b.* thou the prophets; 27:25 I *b.* God, that it shall be even as it was told me; **Rom.** 1:16 unto salvation to every one that *b.*; 3:26 justifier of him which *b.* in Jesus; 4:3 (Gen. 15:6; Gal. 3:6; James 2:23) Abraham *b.* God; 4:18 Who against hope *b.* in hope; 9:33 (10:11) *b.* on him shall not be ashamed; 10:9 *b.* in thine heart that God . . . raised him; 10:14 call on him in whom they have not *b.*; 10:16 Lord, who hath *b.* our report; 11:30 ye in times past have not *b.* God; **1 Cor.** 13:7 *b.* all things, hopeth all things; 14:24 if all prophesy, and there come in one that *b.* not; **2 Cor.** 4:4 god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which *b.* not; 6:15 what part hath he that *b.* with an infidel; **Gal.** 3:22 promise . . . might be given to them that *b.*; **Eph.** 1:13 after that ye *b.*, ye were sealed; 1:19 greatness of his power to us-ward who *b.*; **Philip.** 1:29 not only to *b.* on him, but also to suffer; **2 Thes.** 2:12 all might be damned who *b.* not the truth; **1 Tim.** 3:16 God was manifest in the flesh . . . *b.* on in the world; 4:10 Saviour of all men, specially of those that *b.*; **2 Tim.** 1:12 I know whom I have *b.*, and am persuaded; **Heb.** 4:3 we which have *b.* do enter into rest; 11:6 he that cometh to God must *b.*; **James** 2:19 *b.* that there is one God . . . devils also *b.*; **1 Pet.** 1:8 ye see him not, yet *b.*; 1:21 Who by him do *b.* in God, that raised him up; **1 Jn.** 3:23 we should *b.* on the name of his Son; 4:1 *b.* not every spirit, but try the spirits; 4:16 we have known and *b.* the love that God hath; 5:10 that *b.* on the Son of God hath the witness; 5:13 unto you that *b.* on the name of the Son; **Jude** 1:5 Lord . . . afterward destroyed them that *b.* not.

1 Ne. 2:13 Neither did they *b.* that Jerusalem . . . could be destroyed; **2 Ne.** 33:10 if ye shall *b.* in Christ ye will *b.* in these words; **Mosiah** 4:10 if you *b.* all these things see that ye do them; 26:22 whosoever is baptized . . . shall *b.* in my name; **Alma** 4:8 began to persecute those that did not *b.*; 11:40 transgressions of those who *b.* on his name; 17:29 lead them to *b.* in my words; 19:35 as many as did *b.* were baptized; 24:19 Lamanites were brought to *b.* . . . were firm; 30:7 there was no law against a man's *b.*; 30:42 thou *b.*, but thou art possessed; 32:18 if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to *b.*; **Hel.** 14:13 if ye *b.* on his name ye will repent; **3 Ne.** 11:35 whoso *b.* in me *b.* in the Father; 12:2 more blessed are they who shall *b.* in your words; 20:31 they shall *b.* in me, that I am Jesus Christ; **Morm.** 3:21 that ye may *b.* the gospel of Jesus Christ; 7:5 *b.* in Jesus Christ; **Ether** 3:15 never has man *b.* in me as thou hast.

D&C 3:20 that they may *b.* the gospel; 5:7 if they will not *b.* my words, they would not *b.* you; 5:16 whosoever *b.* on my words, them will I visit; 11:30 (45:5; 49:12) even to them that *b.* on my name; 14:8 in faith *b.*, you shall receive the Holy Ghost; 20:29 all men must repent and *b.* on the name of Jesus Christ; 35:8 show . . . wonders, unto all those who *b.*; 45:8 unto them that *b.* . . . gave I power; 46:14 To others it is given to *b.* on their words; 67:3 Ye endeavored to *b.* that ye should receive; 133:71 ye *b.* not my servants; 134:7 in the free exercise of their religious *b.*

Moses 5:13 Satan . . . commanded . . . *B.* it not; and they *b.* it not; 5:15 *b.* . . . should be saved; . . . *b.* not . . . damned; 5:57 they would not hearken . . . nor *b.*; 8:24 *B.* and repent . . . and be baptized.

Belly

Gen. 3:14 (Moses 4:20) upon thy *b.* shalt thou go; **Judg.** 3:21 took the dagger . . . and thrust it into his *b.*; **Job** 32:19 my *b.* is as wine which hath no vent; **Jonah** 1:17 Jonah was in the *b.* of the fish three days; 2:2 out of the *b.* of hell cried I.

Matt. 12:40 Jonas . . . in the whale's *b.*; 15:17 (Mark 7:19) whatsoever entereth . . . the mouth goeth into the *b.*; **John** 7:38 out of his *b.* shall flow rivers of living water; **Rom.** 16:18 serve not our Lord . . . but their own *b.*; **1 Cor.** 6:13 Meats for the *b.*, and the *b.* for meats; **Philip.** 3:19 whose God is their *b.*; **Rev.** 10:9 it shall make thy *b.* bitter.

D&C 89:7 (89:8–9) strong drinks are not for the *b.*

Beloved

Deut. 21:15 two wives, one *b.*, and another hated; 33:12 *b.* of the Lord shall dwell in safety; **Prov.** 4:3 only *b.* in the sight of my mother.

Matt. 3:17 (17:5; Mark 1:11; 9:7; Luke 3:22; 9:35; 2 Pet. 1:17; D&C 93:14–17) This is my *b.* Son; 12:18 my *b.*, in whom my soul is well pleased; **Rom.** 9:25 I will call . . . her *b.*, which was not *b.*; 11:28 as touching the election, they are *b.*; **Eph.** 1:6 wherein he hath made us accepted in the *b.*; **James** 1:16 Do not err, my *b.* brethren.

3 Ne. 11:7 Behold my *B.* Son.

D&C 7:1 John, my *b.*, what desirest thou.

JS—H 1:17 This is My *B.* Son. Hear Him.

Belshazzar. *See* BD Belshazzar

Benefit. *See also* Blessing; Gift

Ps. 68:19 the Lord, who daily loadeth us with *b.*

2 Cor. 1:15 to come . . . that ye might have a second *b.*; **1 Tim.** 6:2 faithful and beloved, partakers of the *b.*; **Philem.** 1:14 thy *b.* should not be . . . of necessity, but willingly.

Mosiah 8:18 he becometh a great *b.* to his fellow beings.

D&C 59:18 all things . . . made for the *b.* and the use of man; 70:8 *b.* shall be consecrated unto the inhabitants of Zion.

Benevolence. *See also* Charity; Compassion; Give; Grace; Kindness

Josh. 2:12 I have shewed you *kindness*; **1 Sam.** 24:10 mine eye *spared* thee; 26:23 not stretch forth mine hand *against*; **Jonah** 4:11 should not I *spare* Nineveh.

Matt. 5:44 (3 Ne. 12:43–48) do *good* to them that hate you; **Luke** 10:33 Samaritan . . . had *compassion*; 15:20 his father . . . had *compassion*; 23:34 Father, *forgive* them; **John** 8:11 Neither do I *condemn* thee; **Acts** 3:6 such as I have *give* I thee; **1 Cor.** 7:3 husband render unto the wife due *b.*; 13:4 *Charity* suffereth long, and is kind; **Eph.** 4:32 (4:29–32) be ye *kind* one to another; **James** 1:5 God, that *giveth* to all men liberally; 1:27 Pure religion . . . To *visit* the fatherless and widows.

2 Ne. 11:5 my soul *delighteth* in his grace; **Enos** 1:9 I began to feel a *desire* for the welfare of my brethren; **Mosiah** 4:26 ye should *impart* of your substance; **Alma** 41:14 do *good* continually.

D&C 4:6 Remember . . . patience, *brotherly kindness*, godliness, charity; 38:24 *esteem* his brother as himself; 64:33 be not weary in *well-doing*; 121:45 be full of *charity* towards all men.

A of F 1:13 We believe in being . . . *b.*

See also Isa. 38:5; Matt. 7:12; 26:10; Gal. 5:22; Philip. 2:2; Col. 3:12; Heb. 13:1; 2 Pet. 1:7; Alma 44:6; 3 Ne. 26:19; Ether 4:12; Moro. 7:13; D&C 64:10.

Benjamin. *See* BD Benjamin

Bereave. *See also* Death; Mourning; Sorrow

Gen. 42:36 Me have ye *b.* of my children; **Eccl.** 4:8 For whom do I labour, and *b.* my soul; **Jer.** 18:21 let their wives be *b.* of their children; **Ezek.** 5:17 evil beasts, and they shall *b.* thee.

Beseech, Besought. *See also* Ask; Beg; Entreat; Petition; Plead; Request

Gen. 42:21 when he *b.* us, and we would not hear; **Ex.** 32:11 Moses *b.* the Lord; **Mal.** 1:9 *b.* God that he will be gracious unto us.

Matt. 8:5 came unto him a centurion, *b.* him; 8:31 (Mark 5:12; Luke 8:32) devils *b.* him; **Mark** 1:40 came a leper to him, *b.* him; 5:23 *b.* him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth; 7:26 *b.* him that he would cast forth the devil; **Luke** 7:3 *b.* . . . that he would come and heal his servant; 9:38 Master, I *b.* thee, look upon my son; **John** 4:40 they *b.* him that he would tarry with them; 4:47 *b.* him that he would come down, and heal his son; **1 Cor.** 4:16 I *b.* you, be ye followers of me; **2 Cor.** 6:1 *b.* you also that ye receive not . . . in vain; 12:8 For this thing I *b.* the Lord thrice; **Gal.** 4:12 Brethren, I *b.* you, be as I am; **Eph.** 4:1 *b.* you that ye walk worthy of the vocation; **1 Pet.** 2:11 I *b.* you . . . abstain from fleshly lusts.

Beset

Heb. 12:1 sin which doth so easily *b.* us.

2 Ne. 4:18 sins which do so easily *b.* me.

Beside

Isa. 43:11 (Hosea 13:4; D&C 76:1) *b.* me there is no saviour.

Mark 3:21 He is *b.* himself; **Acts** 26:24 Festus said . . . Paul, thou art *b.* thyself; **2 Cor.** 5:13 whether we be *b.* ourselves, it is to God.

Moses 1:6 there is no God *b.* me.

Best

1 Cor. 12:31 covet earnestly the *b.* gifts.

D&C 46:8 seek ye earnestly the *b.* gifts; 88:118 (109:7, 14) seek ye out of the *b.* books words of wisdom; 135:6 Book of Mormon . . . cost the *b.* blood of the nineteenth century.

Bestow

Ex. 32:29 he may *b.* upon you a blessing this day.

1 Cor. 13:3 though I *b.* all my goods to feed the poor; **1 Jn.** 3:1 what manner of love the Father hath *b.*

D&C 33:15 I will *b.* the gift of the Holy Ghost.

Bethabara. *See* BD Bethabara

Bethany. *See* BD Bethany

Bethel. *See* BD Bethel

Bethesda. *See* BD Bethesda

Bethlehem. *See* BD Bethlehem

Bethsaida. *See* BD Bethsaida

Betrayal of Jesus Christ. *See* Jesus Christ, Betrayal of

Betroth. *See also* Espouse; Marriage, Marry

Ex. 21:8 If she please not her master, who hath *b.* her; **Deut.** 20:7 what man is there that hath *b.* a wife; **Hosea** 2:19 *b.* thee unto me for ever.

Better. *See also* Good; Well [*adjective, adverb*]

Gen. 29:19 It is *b.* that I give her to thee; **1 Sam.** 1:8 am not I *b.* to thee than ten sons; **Ps.** 63:3 thy lovingkindness is *b.* than life; 84:10 day in thy courts is *b.* than a thousand; 118:8 It is *b.* to trust in the Lord; **Prov.** 8:11 wisdom is *b.* than rubies; 15:16 *B.* is little with the fear of the Lord than; 16:8 *B.* is a little with righteousness than; 19:22 poor man is *b.* than a liar; **Eccl.** 4:9 Two are *b.* than one; 7:1 A good name is *b.* than precious ointment; 7:3 Sorrow is *b.* than laughter.

Matt. 6:26 fowls . . . Are ye not much *b.* than they; 12:12 How much then is a man *b.* than a sheep; **Philip.** 1:23 to be with Christ; which is far *b.*; 2:3 let each esteem other *b.* than themselves; **Heb.** 1:4 Being made so much *b.* than the angels; 7:22 was Jesus made a surety of a *b.* testament; 8:6 mediator of a *b.* covenant, which was established upon *b.* promises; 9:23 purified . . . the heavenly things themselves with *b.* sacrifices than these; 10:34 ye have in heaven a *b.* and an enduring substance; 11:16 desire a *b.* country, that is, an heavenly; 12:24 blood of sprinkling, that speaketh *b.* things than that of Abel; **2 Pet.** 2:21 had been *b.* for them not to have known.

1 Ne. 4:13 It is *b.* that one man should perish.

D&C 25:10 lay aside the things of this world, and seek for the things of a *b.*

Beware

Ex. 23:21 *B.* of him, and obey his voice; **Deut.** 6:12 *b.* lest thou forget the Lord.

Matt. 7:15 (3 Ne. 14:15) *B.* of false prophets; 10:17 *b.* of men: for they will deliver you up; 16:6 (Mark 8:15; Luke 12:1) *b.* of the leaven; **Mark** 12:38 *B.* of the scribes; **Luke** 12:15 *b.* of covetousness; **Philip.** 3:2 *B.* of dogs, *b.* of evil workers; **Col.** 2:8 *B.* lest any man spoil you through philosophy.

D&C 23:1 (38:39) *b.* of pride; 46:8 *b.* lest ye are deceived; 63:61 (63:61–64) let all men *b.* how they take my name.

Bible. *See also* Scriptures, Preservation of; Scriptures, Study of; Scriptures, Value of; Scriptures, Writing of

2 Ne. 29:3 (29:3–10) A *B.*! A *B.*! We have got.

D&C 42:12 principles of my gospel . . . in the *B.* and the Book of Mormon; 138:6 I opened the *B.* and read.

JS—H 1:12 settling the question by an appeal to the *B.*; 1:36 way it reads in our *B.*; **A of F** 1:8 We believe the *B.* to be the word of God.

Bid

Josh. 11:9 Joshua did unto them as the Lord *b.* him.

Matt. 14:28 *b.* me come unto thee on the water; 22:9 as many as ye shall find, *b.* to the marriage; **Luke** 14:16 man made a great supper, and *b.* many; **Acts** 11:12 Spirit *b.* me go . . . nothing doubting.

Bilhah. *See* BD Bilhah

Bill

Deut. 24:1 (Mark 10:4) write her a *b.* of divorcement.

Luke 16:6 Take thy *b.*, and sit down quickly.

Bind, Bound

Gen. 44:30 his life is *b.* up in the lad's life; **Deut.** 6:8 thou shalt *b.* them for a sign; **Judg.** 15:13 they *b.* him with two new cords; **Ps.** 147:3 He healeth the broken in heart, and *b.* up their wounds; **Prov.** 3:3 mercy and truth . . . *b.* them about thy neck; 6:21 *B.* them continually upon thine heart; 7:3 *B.* them upon thy fingers; **Isa.** 8:16 (2 Ne. 18:16) *B.* up the testimony; 30:26 in the day that the Lord *b.* up the breach; 61:1 sent me to *b.* up the brokenhearted; **Ezek.** 34:16 *b.* up that which was broken.

Matt. 12:29 (Mark 3:27) except he first *b.* the strong man; 16:19 (18:18) shalt *b.* on earth shall be *b.* in heaven; 22:13 *B.* him hand and foot; 27:2 (Mark 15:1) when they had *b.* him, they led him away; **Mark** 5:3 no man could *b.* him, no, not with chains; **Luke** 13:16 whom Satan hath *b.* . . . . eighteen years; **Acts** 21:11 took Paul's girdle, and *b.* his own hands; 22:4 I persecuted . . . *b.* and delivering into prisons; **Rev.** 20:2 Satan, and *b.* him a thousand years.

D&C 43:9 *b.* yourselves to act in all holiness; 82:10 Lord, am *b.* when ye do what I say; 84:100 Satan is *b.*; 109:46 seal up the law, and *b.* up the testimony; 124:93 (127:7; 128:8; 132:46) whatsoever he shall *b.* on earth.

Bird. *See also* Fowl

Gen. 7:14 every fowl after his kind, every *b.* of every sort; **Deut.** 14:11 Of all clean *b.* ye shall eat; **Ps.** 124:7 soul is escaped as a *b.* out of the snare; **Prov.** 6:5 Deliver thyself . . . as a *b.* from the hand of the fowler.

Matt. 8:20 (Luke 9:58) *b.* of the air have nests; 13:32 that the *b.* of the air come and lodge.

Birth. *See also* Children; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Marriage, Motherhood

Isa. 37:3 children are come to the *b.*; 66:9 Shall I bring to the *b.*

Matt. 1:18 *b.* of Jesus Christ was on this wise; **Luke** 1:14 many shall rejoice at his *b.*; **Gal.** 4:19 of whom I travail in *b.* again.

2 Ne. 26:3 signs given unto my people of his *b.*

Abr. 1:21 king of Egypt . . . of the blood of the Canaanites by *b.*

Birth Control. *See also* Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Marriage, Motherhood

Gen. 1:28 (Moses 2:28) Be fruitful, and *multiply*, and replenish the earth; **Ex.** 21:22 If men . . . hurt a woman with *child*, so that her fruit depart; **Deut.** 28:11 Lord shall make thee *plenteous*; **Ps.** 127:3 *children* are an heritage of the Lord; **Jer.** 1:5 before thou camest forth out of the womb I *sanctified*.

1 Tim. 2:15 she shall be saved in *childbearing*.

1 Ne. 7:1 raise up *seed* unto the Lord.

D&C 132:19 which glory shall be . . . a continuation of the *seeds*.

See also Gen. 38:9–10; 49:25; Deut. 7:13; 28:4; 2 Ne. 2:23; D&C 59:6; 132:30.

Birth of Jesus Christ. *See* Jesus Christ, Birth of

Birth of the Spirit. *See* Holy Ghost, Baptism of; Spirit Creation

Birthright. *See also* Inheritance; BD Birthright

Gen. 25:31 Sell me this day thy *b.*; 27:36 took away my *b.*; 43:33 firstborn according to his *b.*; 48:20 he set Ephraim *before* Manasseh; **Num.** 3:10 shalt *appoint* Aaron and his sons; **1 Chr.** 5:2 *b.* was Joseph's; **Jer.** 31:9 Ephraim is my *firstborn*.

Heb. 12:16 Esau . . . sold his *b.*

D&C 86:9 ye are lawful *heirs*; 113:8 priesthood, which she, Zion, has a right to by *lineage*.

Abr. 1:4 appointment of God unto the fathers concerning the *seed*; 2:11 *right* shall continue in thee.

See also Ex. 40:15; Num. 25:13; Rom. 8:17.

Bishop. *See also* Church Organization; Priesthood, Aaronic; BD Bishop

Acts 20:28 Holy Ghost hath made you *overseers*; **Eph.** 4:11 he gave some, apostles; and some . . . *pastors*; **Philip.** 1:1 to all the saints . . . with the *b.*; **1 Tim.** 3:1 If a man desire the office of a *b.*; **Titus** 1:7 *b.* must be blameless; **1 Pet.** 2:25 returned unto the Shepherd and *B.* of your souls.

D&C 20:67 *b.* . . . is to be ordained by the direction; 41:9 should be appointed . . . and ordained a *b.*; 42:31 substance . . . laid before the *b.*; 42:82 necessary that the *b.* be present; 46:27 *b.* . . . to discern all those gifts; 58:17 appointed to be a *judge* in Israel; 64:40 the *b.*, who is a judge; 68:14 other *b.* to be set apart; 68:19 (107:17) high priest . . . may officiate in the office of *b.*; 72:5 elders . . . account of their stewardship unto the *b.*; 107:15 *bishopric* is the presidency of this priesthood; 107:68 office of a *b.* . . . administering all temporal things.

A of F 1:6 same organization that existed in the Primitive Church . . . *pastors*.

See also Num. 3:10; Neh. 11:16, 22; Jer. 3:15; 23:4.

Bite

Gen. 49:17 Dan shall be a serpent . . . that *b.* the horse heels; **Num.** 21:6 fiery serpents . . . *b.* the people; **Prov.** 23:32 At the last it *b.* like a serpent; **Jer.** 8:17 send serpents . . . and they shall *b.* you; **Amos** 5:19 (9:3) hand on the wall, and a serpent *b.* him; **Micah** 3:5 prophets . . . that *b.* with their teeth.

Gal. 5:15 if ye *b.* and devour one another.

See also 1 Ne. 17:41; 2 Ne. 25:20.

Bitter

Ex. 1:14 made their lives *b.* with hard bondage; 12:8 with *b.* herbs they shall eat it; 15:23 waters of Marah, for they were *b.*; **Num.** 5:18 *b.* water that causeth the curse; **Ps.** 64:3 bows to shoot their arrows, even *b.* words; **Prov.** 27:7 to the hungry soul every *b.* thing is sweet; **Isa.** 5:20 (2 Ne. 15:20) that put *b.* for sweet, and sweet for *b.*; 24:9 strong drink shall be *b.* to them that drink it; **Jer.** 31:15 heard in Ramah, lamentation, and *b.* weeping.

Col. 3:19 love your wives, and be not *b.* against them; **James** 3:11 at the same place sweet water and *b.*; **Rev.** 8:11 died of the waters, because they were made *b.*; 10:9 eat it up; and it shall make thy belly *b.*

2 Ne. 2:15 one being sweet and the other *b.*; **Jacob** 5:52 whose fruit is most *b.*

D&C 29:39 never should have *b.* they could not know the sweet.

Moses 6:55 taste the *b.* . . . to prize the good.

Bitter Herbs. *See* BD Bitter herbs

Bitterly

Ruth 1:20 Almighty hath dealt very *b.* with me.

Matt. 26:75 (Luke 22:62) Peter . . . went out, and wept *b.*

Bitterness

1 Sam. 1:10 she was in *b.* of soul; **Prov.** 14:10 heart knoweth his own *b.*; 17:25 foolish son is . . . *b.* to her that bare him.

Rom. 3:14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and *b.*; **Eph.** 4:31 Let all *b.*, and wrath . . . be put away; **Heb.** 12:15 any root of *b.* springing up trouble you.

Alma 41:11 (Morm. 8:31) carnal state, are in the gall of *b.*

Moses 7:44 *b.* of soul.

Black

Rev. 6:5 opened the third seal . . . and lo a *b.* horse; 6:12 the sun became *b.* as sackcloth of hair.

2 Ne. 26:33 he denieth none . . . *b.* and white.

D&C 135:1 shot . . . by an armed mob—painted *b.*

Moses 7:22 seed of Cain were *b.*

Blackness

Joel 2:6 all faces shall gather *b.*

Heb. 12:18 nor unto *b.*, and darkness, and tempest.

2 Ne. 5:21 God did cause a skin of *b.*; 7:3 (D&C 133:69) I clothe the heavens with *b.*

D&C 122:7 if the heavens gather *b.*

Moses 7:8 *b.* came upon all the children of Canaan.

Blame. *See also* Accuse

Gen. 43:9 (44:32) let me bear the *b.* for ever.

2 Cor. 6:3 no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not *b.*; **Gal.** 2:11 withstood him . . . because he was to be *b.*; **Eph.** 1:4 holy and without *b.* before him.

Blameless. *See also* Guiltless

Gen. 44:10 ye shall be *b.*; **Josh.** 2:17 We will be *b.* of this thine oath.

Matt. 12:5 priests . . . profane the sabbath, and are *b.*; **Luke** 1:6 walking in all . . . ordinances of the Lord *b.*; **1 Cor.** 1:8 *b.* in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ; **1 Thes.** 5:23 be preserved *b.* unto the coming; **1 Tim.** 3:2 (Titus 1:7) bishop then must be *b.*; 3:10 use the office of a deacon, being found *b.*; **2 Pet.** 3:14 (D&C 38:31) in peace, without spot, and *b.*

Mosiah 3:21 none shall be found *b.* . . . . only through repentance; **Alma** 5:27 keeping yourselves *b.* before God; 29:5 he that knoweth not good from evil is *b.*

D&C 4:2 stand *b.* before God.

Blaspheme, Blasphemous, Blasphemy. *See also* False Doctrine; Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against; Profanity; Swearing; BD Blasphemy

Lev. 24:16 he that *b.* the name of the Lord; **1 Kgs.** 21:10 Thou didst *b.* God; **Isa.** 52:5 my name . . . is *b.*; **Ezek.** 35:12 I have heard all thy *b.*

Matt. 12:31 *b.* against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven; 15:19 out of the heart proceed . . . *b.*; 26:65 (Mark 2:5–7; Luke 5:21; John 10:22–42) He hath spoken *b.*; **Acts** 6:11 heard him speak *b.* words; 13:45 Jews . . . spake . . . contradicting and *b.*; **Rom.** 2:24 name of God is *b.* among the Gentiles; **Col.** 3:8 put off . . . *b.*; **Rev.** 2:9 I know the *b.* of them; 13:5 speaking great things and *b.*; 16:9 men were scorched . . . and *b.*

Jacob 7:7 declare unto you that this is *b.*; **Jarom** 1:5 neither did they *b.*; **Alma** 30:30 he went on to *b.*

D&C 132:27 *b.* against the Holy Ghost.

See also Lev. 24:11; 2 Sam. 12:14; Job 2:9; Ps. 74:10; Isa. 8:21; Ezek. 36:20; Mark 3:29; Acts 26:11; 1 Tim. 1:13, 20; 2 Tim. 3:2; James 2:7; Alma 49:27; Morm. 2:14; D&C 45:32.

Bleating

1 Sam. 15:14 What meaneth then this *b.* of the sheep.

Bleed

D&C 19:18 *b.* at every pore.

See also Luke 22:44; Mosiah 3:7.

Blemish. *See also* Spot

Ex. 12:5 Your lamb shall be without *b.*; **Lev.** 1:3 (22:19) let him offer a male without *b.*; **2 Sam.** 14:25 to the crown . . . there was no *b.* in him; **Dan.** 1:4 Children in whom was no *b.*

Eph. 5:27 should be holy and without *b.*; **1 Pet.** 1:19 lamb without *b.* and without spot; **2 Pet.** 2:13 Spots they are and *b.*

Bless [*verb*]. *See also* Blessed [*adjective*]; Praise

Gen. 1:22 (Moses 2:22) God *b.* them, saying, Be fruitful; 2:3 (Ex. 20:11; Moses 3:3) *b.* the seventh day; 9:1 God *b.* Noah and his sons; 12:2 I will *b.* thee, and make thy name great; 12:3 (18:18; Gal. 3:8) in thee shall all . . . be *b.*; 22:17 (Heb. 6:14) That in blessing I will *b.* thee; 22:18 (26:4; 28:14; Acts 3:25) in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be *b.*; 27:4 my soul may *b.* thee before I die; 27:23 he discerned him not . . . so he *b.* him; 32:26 I will not let thee go, except thou *b.* me; 39:5 *b.* the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; 48:9 Bring them . . . and I will *b.* them; 48:20 he *b.* them . . . saying, In thee shall Israel *b.*; 49:25 Almighty, who shall *b.* thee with blessings; **Ex.** 20:24 I will come unto thee, and I will *b.* thee; 23:25 he shall *b.* thy bread, and thy water; **Num.** 6:24 Lord *b.* thee, and keep thee; 24:1 it pleased the Lord to *b.* Israel; **Deut.** 7:13 will love thee, and *b.* thee; 7:14 Thou shalt be *b.* above all people; 27:12 stand upon mount Gerizim to *b.* the people; 33:1 Moses the man of God *b.* . . . Israel; **Judg.** 13:24 child grew, and the Lord *b.* him; **1 Sam.** 2:20 Eli *b.* Elkanah and his wife; **2 Chr.** 30:27 Levites arose and *b.* the people; **Neh.** 8:6 Ezra *b.* the Lord; **Job** 42:12 Lord *b.* the latter end of Job more;

Ps. 5:12 thou, Lord, wilt *b.* the righteous; 62:4 *b.* with their mouth, but they curse inwardly; 66:8 *b.* our God, ye people; 115:13 He will *b.* them that fear the Lord; 128:5 Lord shall *b.* thee out of Zion; **Prov.** 22:9 He that hath a bountiful eye shall be *b.*; **Isa.** 51:2 (2 Ne. 8:2) I called him alone, and *b.* him; 61:9 they are the seed which the Lord hath *b.*; **Jer.** 4:2 nations shall *b.* themselves in him; **Hag.** 2:19 from this day will I *b.* you.

Matt. 5:44 (Luke 6:28; 3 Ne. 12:44) *b.* them that curse you; 14:19 (Mark 6:41; Luke 9:16) he *b.*, and brake; 26:26 (Mark 14:22) Jesus took bread, and *b.* it; **Mark** 10:16 put his hands upon them, and *b.* them; **Luke** 24:50 lifted up his hands, and *b.* them; **Acts** 3:26 God . . . sent him to *b.* you; **Rom.** 12:14 *B.* them which persecute you; **1 Cor.** 4:12 being reviled, we *b.*; 10:16 cup of blessing which we *b.*; **Eph.** 1:3 hath *b.* us with all spiritual blessings; **Heb.** 6:14 I will *b.* thee; 7:1 Melchisedec . . . met Abraham . . . and *b.* him; 11:20 By faith Isaac *b.* Jacob.

Mosiah 2:24 (2:21–25) he doth immediately *b.* you; 13:19 (13:16–19) the Lord *b.* the sabbath; **3 Ne.** 5:21 *b.* the house of Jacob; 20:26 *b.* you . . . because ye are the children of the covenant; **Ether** 1:43 there will I *b.* thee and thy seed.

D&C 124:90 *b.* him with a multiplicity of blessings.

Abr. 2:9 (2:9–11) *b.* thee above measure.

Blessed [*adjective*]. *See also* Bless [*verb*]; Glad; Happiness; Joy

Gen. 14:19 *B.* be Abram of the most high God; 24:31 Come in, thou *b.* of the Lord; 27:29 *b.* be he that blesseth thee; 27:33 I have eaten . . . and have blessed him . . . and he shall be *b.*; **Deut.** 28:3 *B.* shalt thou be in the city, . . . in the field; **1 Sam.** 26:25 *B.* be thou, my son David; **1 Chr.** 16:36 (Ps. 41:13; 89:52; 106:48) *B.* be the Lord God; **Job** 1:21 *b.* be the name of the Lord; **Ps.** 1:1 *B.* is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly; 2:12 *B.* are all they that put their trust in him; 32:1 (Rom. 4:7) *B.* is he whose transgression is forgiven; 33:12 *B.* is the nation whose God is the Lord; 34:8 *b.* is the man that trusteth in him; 40:4 (Jer. 17:7) *B.* is that man that maketh the Lord his trust; 41:1 *B.* is he that considereth the poor; 84:4 *B.* are they that dwell in thy house; 94:12 *B.* is the man whom thou chastenest; 106:3 *B.* are they that keep judgment; 118:26 (Matt. 21:9; Mark 11:9; Luke 13:35; 19:38; John 12:13) *B.* be he that cometh in the name of the Lord; **Prov.** 8:32 *b.* are they that keep my ways; 31:28 Her children arise up, and call her *b.*; **Isa.** 19:25 *B.* be Egypt my people; **Mal.** 3:12 all nations shall call you *b.*

Matt. 5:3 (Luke 6:20; 3 Ne. 12:3) *B.* are the poor in spirit; 11:6 (Luke 7:23) *b.* is he, whosoever shall not be offended; 13:16 (Luke 10:23) *b.* are your eyes, for they see; 16:17 *B.* art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh; 21:9 (23:39) *B.* is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; 24:46 (Luke 12:43) *B.* is that servant, whom his lord . . . shall find so doing; 25:34 ye *b.* of my Father, inherit the kingdom; **Mark** 14:61 Art thou the Christ, the Son of the *B.*; **Luke** 1:28 Lord is with thee: *b.* art thou among women; 1:42 *B.* art thou . . . and *b.* is the fruit of thy womb; 11:27 *B.* is the womb that bare thee; 11:28 *b.* are they that hear the word of God, and keep it; 12:37 *B.* are those servants, whom the lord . . . shall find watching; **John** 20:29 *b.* are they that have not seen, and yet have believed; **Acts** 3:25 (1 Ne. 15:18; 22:9; 3 Ne. 20:25) in thy seed shall . . . the earth be *b.*; 20:35 more *b.* to give than to receive; **Rom.** 4:8 *B.* is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin; **2 Cor.** 1:3 (Eph. 1:3; 1 Pet. 1:3) *B.* be God . . . the Father; **Gal.** 3:8 In thee shall all nations be *b.*; 3:9 they which be of faith are *b.*; **James** 1:12 *B.* is the man that endureth temptation; **Rev.** 1:3 *B.* is he that readeth, and they that hear; 14:13 *B.* are the dead which die in the Lord; 16:15 *B.* is he that watcheth; 19:9 *B.* are they which are called unto the marriage supper; 20:6 *B.* and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection; 22:7 *b.* is he that keepeth the sayings.

2 Ne. 3:23 because of this covenant thou art *b.*; **Mosiah** 2:41 *b.* in all things, both temporal and spiritual; 3:16 little children . . . are *b.*; **Alma** 26:8 *B.* be the name of our God; **3 Ne.** 12:1 (12:1–11) *B.* are ye if ye shall give heed; 17:21 little children . . . and *b.* them.

D&C 18:8 diligent . . . shall be *b.* unto eternal life; 62:3 *b.*, for the testimony which ye have borne; 63:50 he that liveth when the Lord shall come . . . *b.* is he; 110:12 in us and our seed all generations . . . be *b.*

Abr. 2:11 families of the earth be *b.*

Blessing. *See also* Administrations to the Sick; Israel, Mission of; Reward; Wages

Gen. 12:2 I will bless thee . . . and thou shalt be a *b.*; 27:12 I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a *b.*; 33:11 Take, I pray thee, my *b.*; 49:25 shall bless thee with *b.* of heaven above, *b.* of the deep; 49:26 *b.* of thy father have prevailed above the *b.* of my progenitors; **Ex.** 32:29 that he may bestow upon you a *b.*; **Lev.** 25:21 I will command my *b.* upon you; **Deut.** 11:26 (30:19) I set before you . . . a *b.* and a curse; 23:5 God turned the curse into a *b.*; 28:2 all these *b.* shall come on thee; 33:16 let the *b.* come upon the head of Joseph; **Neh.** 9:5 name, which is exalted above all *b.* and praise;

Ps. 24:5 He shall receive the *b.* from the Lord; **Prov.** 10:6 *B.* are upon the head of the just; 10:22 *b.* of the Lord, it maketh rich; 11:11 By the *b.* of the upright the city is exalted; 28:20 faithful man shall abound with *b.*; **Isa.** 19:24 Israel be . . . a *b.* in the midst of the land; 44:3 I will pour . . . my *b.* upon thine offspring; **Ezek.** 44:30 he may cause the *b.* to rest in thine house; **Mal.** 2:2 I will curse your *b.* . . . because ye do not; 3:10 (3 Ne. 24:10) open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a *b.*

Rom. 15:29 I shall come in the fulness of the *b.* of the gospel; **Gal.** 3:14 That the *b.* of Abraham might come on the Gentiles; **Eph.** 1:3 blessed us with all spiritual *b.* in heavenly places; **Heb.** 12:17 when he would have inherited the *b.*; **James** 3:10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth *b.* and cursing; **1 Pet.** 3:9 Not rendering evil for evil . . . but contrariwise *b.*; **Rev.** 5:13 *B.*, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him.

1 Ne. 17:2 so great were the *b.* of the Lord; **2 Ne.** 1:28 if ye will hearken . . . I leave unto you a *b.*; 4:5 I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a *b.*; **Alma** 45:16 cursing and the *b.* of God upon the land; **3 Ne.** 10:18 *b.* poured out upon their heads.

D&C 41:1 to bless with the greatest of all *b.*; 58:4 after much tribulation come the *b.*; 130:20 law . . . upon which all *b.* are predicated; 130:21 when we obtain any *b.* from God; 132:5 who will have a *b.* at my hands shall abide the law; 133:34 *b.* of . . . God upon the tribes of Israel; 138:52 partakers of all *b.* which were held in reserve.

Abr. 1:26 his father, who blessed him with the *b.* of the earth . . . *b.* of wisdom.

Blessing of Children. *See* Blessing; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Family, Patriarchal

Blessings, Patriarchal. *See* Patriarch; Patriarchal Blessings

Blessings of Israel. *See* Israel, Blessings of

Blind

Ex. 23:8 (Deut. 16:19) for the gift *b.* the wise; **Lev.** 19:14 nor put a stumblingblock before the *b.*; 22:22 *B.*, or broken, . . . ye shall not offer these unto the Lord; **Deut.** 27:18 Cursed be he that maketh the *b.* to wander; 28:29 as the *b.* gropeth in darkness; **Ps.** 146:8 Lord openeth the eyes of the *b.*; **Isa.** 29:18 (2 Ne. 27:29) eyes of the *b.* shall see out of obscurity; 42:16 bring the *b.* by a way that they knew not; 43:8 Bring forth the *b.* people that have eyes; 56:10 His watchmen are *b.*; **Zeph.** 1:17 they shall walk like *b.* men; **Mal.** 1:8 offer the *b.* for sacrifice, is it not evil.

Matt. 9:27 Jesus departed thence, two *b.* men followed him; 11:5 (Luke 7:22) *b.* receive their sight; 12:22 *b.* and dumb both spake and saw; 15:14 (Luke 6:39) if the *b.* lead the *b.*; 15:31 the *b.* to see: and they glorified the God; 20:30 two *b.* men sitting by the way side; 23:16 Woe unto you, ye *b.* guides; **Mark** 8:22 they bring a *b.* man unto him; 10:46 (Luke 18:35) *b.* Bartimæus . . . sat by the highway; **John** 9:1 a man which was *b.* from his birth; 9:25 whereas I was *b.*, now I see; 12:40 *b.* their eyes, and hardened their heart; **Acts** 13:11 thou shalt be *b.*, not seeing the sun; **Rom.** 2:19 thou thyself art a guide of the *b.*; 11:7 hath obtained it, and the rest were *b.*; **2 Cor.** 3:14 their minds were *b.*; 4:4 god of this world hath *b.* the minds; **2 Pet.** 1:9 he that lacketh these things is *b.*; **1 Jn.** 2:11 darkness hath *b.* his eyes.

1 Ne. 12:17 temptations of the devil, which *b.*; **2 Ne.** 9:32 Wo unto the *b.* that will not see; **Mosiah** 3:5 causing . . . *b.* to receive their sight; 11:29 eyes of the people were *b.*; **Alma** 10:25 *b.* your eyes, that ye will not understand; **3 Ne.** 17:9 go forth . . . with their *b.*; 26:15 opened the eyes of their *b.*

D&C 76:75 honorable men . . . *b.* by the craftiness; 78:10 Satan seeketh to turn their hearts away from the truth, that they become *b.*; 84:69 In my name they shall open the eyes of the *b.*; 123:12 *b.* by the subtle craftiness of men.

Blindness. *See also* Bondage, Spiritual; Darkness, Spiritual; Deceit; Evil; Ignorance; Sight; Spiritual Blindness; BD Blindness; Darkness

Gen. 19:11 they smote the men . . . with *b.*; **Deut.** 28:28 Lord shall smite thee with madness, and *b.*; **Zech.** 12:4 smite every horse of the people with *b.*

Rom. 11:25 that *b.* in part is happened to Israel; **Eph.** 4:18 understanding darkened . . . because of the *b.* of their heart.

Jacob 4:14 which *b.* came by looking beyond the mark; **Alma** 13:4 (14:6) reject the Spirit of God on account of the . . . *b.* of their minds.

Bliss. *See* Happiness; Joy; Pleasure

Blood. *See also* Bleed; Blood, Eating of; Blood, Shedding of; Blood, Symbolism of; Capital Punishment; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Life, Sanctity of; Martyrdom; BD Blood

Gen. 4:10 (Moses 5:35) voice of thy brother's *b.* crieth unto me; 37:31 killed a kid . . . and dipped the coat in the *b.*; **Ex.** 4:9 water . . . shall become *b.* upon the dry land; 4:25 a *bloody* husband art thou; 7:20 waters . . . in the river were turned to *b.*; 12:7 take of the *b.*, and strike it on . . . the upper door; 24:8 took the *b.*, and sprinkled it on the people; 30:10 *b.* of the sin offering of atonements; **Lev.** 3:17 that ye eat neither fat nor *b.*; 20:9 (Ezek. 18:13; 33:5) his *b.* shall be upon him; 20:18 she hath uncovered the fountain of her *b.*; **Num.** 35:19 revenger of *b.* himself shall slay; 35:33 *b.* it defileth the land; **Deut.** 32:14 pure *b.* of the grape; **Josh.** 2:19 his *b.* shall be upon his head; **1 Kgs.** 21:19 where dogs licked the *b.* of Naboth; **2 Kgs.** 21:16 Manasseh shed innocent *b.* very much; **Ps.** 72:14 precious shall their *b.* be in his sight; 78:44 had turned their rivers into *b.*; **Isa.** 1:11 I delight not in the *b.* of bullocks; 49:26 drunken with their own *b.*; 59:3 your hands are defiled with *b.*; 59:7 (Rom. 3:15) haste to shed innocent *b.*; 63:3 their *b.* shall be sprinkled upon my garments; **Ezek.** 3:18 (33:8) his *b.* will I require at thine hand; **Joel** 2:31 (Acts 2:20) turned . . . the moon into *b.*; **Micah** 3:10 They build up Zion with *b.*; **Hab.** 2:12 Woe to him that buildeth a town with *b.*

Matt. 9:20 (Mark 5:25; Luke 8:43) woman . . . diseased with an issue of *b.*; 16:17 flesh and *b.* hath not revealed it unto thee; 23:30 partakers . . . in the *b.* of the prophets; 23:35 (Luke 11:51) That upon you may come all the righteous *b.* shed upon the earth; 27:25 His *b.* be on us, and on our children; **Luke** 13:1 whose *b.* Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices; 22:44 his sweat was . . . great drops of *b.*; **John** 1:13 born, not of *b.* . . . but of God; 6:54 eateth my flesh, and drinketh my *b.*; 19:34 came there out *b.* and water; **Acts** 1:19 Aceldama . . . The field of *b.*; 5:28 ye . . . intend to bring this man's *b.* upon us; 15:20 (15:29; 21:25) abstain from . . . things strangled, and from *b.*; 17:26 hath made of one *b.* all nations of men; 18:6 Your *b.* be upon your own heads; 28:8 sick . . . of a *bloody* flux; **1 Cor.** 10:16 communion of the *b.* of Christ; 11:27 be guilty of the body and *b.* of the Lord; 15:50 flesh and *b.* cannot inherit the kingdom; **Eph.** 1:7 (Col. 1:14) have redemption through his *b.*; 2:13 far off are made nigh by the *b.* of Christ; **Col.** 1:20 made peace through the *b.* of his cross; **Heb.** 2:14 as the children are partakers of flesh and *b.*; 9:7 high priest . . . not without *b.*; 10:4 not possible that the *b.* of bulls . . . take away sins; 10:19 enter into the holiest by the *b.* of Jesus; 12:24 to the *b.* of sprinkling; 13:12 sanctify the people with his own *b.*; 13:20 *b.* of the everlasting covenant; **1 Pet.** 1:2 unto obedience and sprinkling of the *b.*; 1:19 with the precious *b.* of Christ; **Rev.** 1:5 washed us from our sins in his own *b.*; 5:9 redeemed us to God by thy *b.*; 6:12 moon became as *b.*; 8:8 third part of the sea became *b.*; 11:6 have power over waters to turn them to *b.*; 16:3 sea . . . became as the *b.* of a dead man; 16:6 they have shed the *b.* of saints . . . thou hast given them *b.* to drink; 17:6 woman drunken with the *b.* of the saints; 18:24 in her was found the *b.* of prophets; 19:2 avenged the *b.* of his servants at her hand; 19:13 vesture dipped in *b.*

2 Ne. 26:3 (28:10) *b.* of the saints shall ascend; **Jacob** 1:19 their *b.* might not come upon our garments; **Mosiah** 3:7 *b.* cometh from every pore; **Alma** 5:22 garments stained with *b.*; 14:11 *b.* of the innocent shall stand as a witness; 39:5 above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent *b.*

D&C 29:17 my *b.* shall not cleanse them; 38:4 by the virtue of the *b.* which I have spilt, have I pleaded; 109:49 how long wilt thou suffer . . . their *b.* come up in testimony; 135:3 (136:39) Joseph Smith . . . sealed his mission . . . with his own *b.*; 136:36 they have shed innocent *b.*, which crieth from the ground.

Blood, Eating of

Gen. 9:4 flesh with the . . . *b.* thereof, shall ye not eat; **Lev.** 3:17 (7:26; 19:26) that ye eat neither fat nor *b.*; 17:10 set my face against that soul that eateth *b.*; 17:14 eat the *b.* of no manner of flesh; 19:26 not eat any thing with the *b.*; **Deut.** 12:23 eat not the *b.*: for the *b.* is the life; **1 Sam.** 14:34 sin not . . . in eating with the *b.*; **Ezek.** 33:25 Ye eat with the *b.*

Acts 15:20 (15:29; 21:25) abstain . . . from things strangled, and from *b.*

Jarom 1:6 would drink the *b.* of beasts.

See also Enos 1:20; Alma 49:27 (25–28).

Blood, Shedding of

Gen. 9:6 Whoso sheddeth man's *b.*, by man shall his *b.* be shed; **Ex.** 20:13 (Matt. 5:21; Rom. 13:9; Mosiah 13:21) Thou shalt not *kill*; **2 Kgs.** 21:16 Manasseh shed innocent *b.*; **1 Chr.** 22:8 Thou hast shed *b.* . . . thou shalt not build an house unto my name; **Prov.** 6:17 hands that shed innocent *b.*; **Ezek.** 22:3 city sheddeth *b.*

Matt. 19:18 Thou shalt do no *murder*; 27:4 I have betrayed the innocent *b.*; **Rev.** 13:10 he that *killeth* with the sword must be killed.

1 Ne. 4:10 (4:9–18) Never . . . have I shed the *b.* of man; **2 Ne.** 6:15 they that believe not . . . destroyed . . . by *b.*; **Alma** 34:12 law requireth the life of him who hath *murdered*; 34:13 there should be, a stop to the *s. of b.*; 42:19 afraid he would die if he should *murder*; 48:14 defend themselves . . . even to the *s. of b.*

D&C 42:19 he that *killeth* shall die; 42:79 if any . . . *kill* . . . dealt with according to the laws; 63:31 you are forbidden to shed *b.*; 132:19 (132:19–27) commit no murder whereby to shed innocent *b.*

See also Ex. 21:28; Deut. 21:9; Ps. 106:38;

Ezek. 7:23; 11:6; 24:6; Matt. 15:19; Alma 1:12–15; Moses 6:60.

Blood, Symbolism of. *See also* Jesus Christ, Atonement through

Ex. 30:10 *b.* of the sin offering of atonements; **Lev.** 17:11 *b.* that maketh an atonement for the soul.

Matt. 26:28 (Mark 14:24; Luke 22:20; 1 Cor. 11:25) this is my *b.* of the new testament; **John** 6:54 (6:53–57) Whoso . . . drinketh my *b.*, hath eternal life; **Rom.** 3:25 propitiation through faith in his *b.*; 5:9 being now justified by his *b.*; **Heb.** 9:14 How much more shall the *b.* of Christ . . . purge your conscience; 9:22 without shedding of *b.* is no remission; 13:12 Jesus . . . sanctify the people with his own *b.*; **1 Jn.** 1:7 *b.* of Jesus Christ . . . cleanseth us from all sin; 5:8 (5:1–8) three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the *b.*; **Rev.** 1:5 washed us from our sins in his own *b.*; 12:11 overcame him by the *b.* of the Lamb.

1 Ne. 12:10 garments are made white in his *b.*; **Mosiah** 3:11 his *b.* atoneth for the sins; 4:2 apply the atoning *b.* of Christ; **3 Ne.** 18:11 do it in remembrance of my *b.*; 18:29 drinketh my . . . *b.* unworthily; **Moro.** 10:33 sanctified . . . through the shedding of the *b.*

D&C 27:2 my *b.* which was shed for the remission; 76:69 perfect atonement through the shedding of his own *b.*; 135:3 Joseph Smith . . . sealed his mission and his works with his own *b.*

Moses 5:7 similitude of the *sacrifice* of the Only Begotten; 6:60 by the *b.* ye are sanctified; 6:62 plan of salvation . . . through the *b.*

See also Ex. 24:3–8; Acts 20:28; D&C 88:87.

Blood Atonement. *See* Jesus Christ, Atonement through

Blossom

Isa. 27:6 Israel shall *b.* and bud; 35:1 desert shall . . . *b.* as the rose.

D&C 49:24 Lamanites shall *b.* as the rose; 117:7 solitary places to bud and to *b.*

Blot

Ex. 32:32 if not, *b.* me . . . out of thy book; **Deut.** 9:14 *b.* out their name from under heaven; 25:19 thou shalt *b.* out the remembrance of Amalek; **Ps.** 51:1 tender mercies *b.* out my transgressions; 69:28 Let them be *b.* out of the book of the living; 109:13 let their name be *b.* out; **Isa.** 43:25 (44:22) I, am he that *b.* out thy transgressions.

Acts 3:19 converted, that your sins may be *b.* out; **Col.** 2:14 *B.* out the handwriting of ordinances; **Rev.** 3:5 He that overcometh . . . I will not *b.* out his name out of the book.

Mosiah 26:36 not confess . . . and repent . . . their names were *b.* out; **Alma** 1:24 (5:57; 6:3; Moro. 6:7; D&C 20:83) hearts of many were hardened, and their names were *b.* out.

Blow

Ex. 15:10 Thou didst *b.* with thy wind; **Josh.** 6:9 priests that *b.* with the trumpets; **Isa.** 27:13 great trumpet shall be *b.*; 40:7 spirit of the Lord *b.* upon it.

John 3:8 wind *b.* where it listeth; **Rev.** 7:1 wind should not *b.* on the earth.

Boanerges. *See* BD Boanerges

Boast, Boasting. *See also* Haughtiness; Pride

1 Kgs. 20:11 Let not him . . . *b.* himself; **Ps.** 10:3 wicked *b.* of his heart's desire; **Prov.** 20:14 when he is gone his way, then he *b.*; 25:14 Whoso *b.* himself of a false gift; 27:1 *B.* not thyself of to morrow; 27:2 Let another man *praise* thee, and not thine own mouth; **Isa.** 10:15 (2 Ne. 20:15) Shall the axe *b.* itself against him that heweth.

Rom. 1:30 haters of God, despiteful, proud, *b.*; 11:18 *B.* not against the branches; **2 Cor.** 7:14 our *b.* . . . is found a truth; 10:13 will not *b.* of things without our measure; 10:18 not he that *commendeth* himself is approved; 11:16 I may *b.* myself a little; **Eph.** 2:9 Not of works, lest any man should *b.*; **James** 3:5 tongue is a little member, and *b.* great things; 4:16 ye rejoice in your *b.*

Mosiah 2:15 not done these things that I might *b.*; 11:19 (Hel. 4:13; Morm. 3:9–10; 4:8; D&C 3:4, 13) they did *b.* in their own strength; **Alma** 30:31 he did rise up in great *swelling* words; 38:11 do not *b.* in your own wisdom; **Hel.** 5:8 that ye may not do these things that ye may *b.*; 12:5 how quick to *b.*, and do all manner of . . . iniquity; 13:22 swell with great pride, unto *b.*; **3 Ne.** 6:10 some were lifted up unto pride and *b.*

D&C 50:33 neither with *b.* nor rejoicing, lest you be seized; 84:73 they shall not *b.* themselves; 105:24 neither *b.* of faith nor of mighty works.

See also Ps. 49:6; Prov. 10:19; 1 Cor. 3:18; 2 Cor. 12:1–11; 2 Pet. 2:10; Moses 5:33.

Bodily

Col. 2:9 dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead *b.*

Body. *See also* Body, Sanctity of; Flesh; Spirit Body

Deut. 21:23 (John 19:31) *b.* shall not remain all night upon the tree; **Job** 19:26 though . . . worms destroy this *b.*; **Ps.** 132:11 Of the fruit of thy *b.* will I set upon thy throne; **Isa.** 26:19 together with my dead *b.*

shall they arise; **Dan.** 10:6 His *b.* also was like the beryl.

Matt. 5:29 that thy whole *b.* should be cast into hell; 6:25 (Luke 12:22) Take no thought . . . for your *b.*, what ye shall put on; 10:28 (Luke 12:4) fear not them which kill the *b.*; 26:26 (Mark 14:22; Luke 22:19; 1 Cor. 11:24) Take, eat; this is my *b.*; 27:52 many *b.* of the saints which slept arose; 27:58 (Mark 15:43; Luke 23:52; John 19:38) He went to Pilate, and begged the *b.* of Jesus; **Luke** 17:37 Wheresoever the *b.* is, thither will the eagles be; 24:3 found not the *b.* of the Lord Jesus; **John** 2:21 he spake of the temple of his *b.*; 19:31 that the *b.* should not remain upon the cross; **Acts** 9:40 Peter . . . turning him to the *b.* said, Tabitha; **Rom.** 1:24 gave them up . . . to dishonour their own *b.*; 7:4 become dead to the law by the *b.* of Christ; 8:10 the *b.* is dead because of sin; 8:23 for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our *b.*; 12:5 (1 Cor. 10:17) we, being many, are one *b.* in Christ; **1 Cor.** 5:3 absent in *b.*, but present in spirit; 6:15 your *b.* are the members of Christ; 7:4 wife hath not power of her own *b.*; 7:34 she may be holy both in *b.* and in spirit; 9:27 I keep under my *b.*, and bring it into subjection; 10:16 communion of the *b.* of Christ; 11:27 guilty of the *b.* and blood of the Lord; 12:13 by one Spirit are we all baptized into one *b.*; 12:27 ye are the *b.* of Christ; 15:35 raised up? and with what *b.* do they come; 15:40 (D&C 76:70, 78) also celestial *b.*, and *b.* terrestrial; 15:44 sown a natural *b.*; it is raised a spiritual *b.*; **2 Cor.** 12:3 (D&C 137:1) whether in the *b.*, or out of the *b.*, I cannot tell; **Gal.** 6:17 bear in my *b.* the marks of the Lord Jesus; **Eph.** 2:16 reconcile both unto God in one *b.* by the cross; 4:4 There is one *b.*, and one Spirit; 5:23 he is the saviour of the *b.*; 5:28 men to love their wives as their own *b.*; **Philip.** 3:21 change our vile *b.* . . . like unto his glorious *b.*; **Col.** 1:18 he is the head of the *b.*; **1 Thes.** 5:23 spirit and soul and *b.* be preserved blameless; **Heb.** 10:10 sanctified through the offering of the *b.* of Jesus; **James** 2:26 as the *b.* without the spirit is dead; 3:2 perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole *b.*; **1 Pet.** 2:24 bare our sins in his own *b.* on the tree; **Jude** 1:9 devil he disputed about the *b.* of Moses; **Rev.** 11:8 dead *b.* shall lie in the street.

3 Ne. 18:7 in remembrance of my *b.*

Moses 6:9 In the image of his own *b.* . . . created.

Body, Physical. *See* Chastity; Earth, Purpose of; Flesh and Blood; God, Body of, Corporeal Nature; Man, Physical Creation of; Mortality; Soul

Body, Sanctity of. *See also* Clothing; Modesty

Gen. 9:6 (Moses 6:9) in the *image* of God made he man; **Lev.** 21:5 nor make any cuttings in their *flesh.*

Rom. 12:1 present your *b.* a living sacrifice, holy; **1 Cor.** 3:16 (6:9–20; 2 Cor. 6:16; D&C 93:35) Know ye not that ye are the *temple* of God; **1 Thes.** 4:4 (2 Tim. 2:21) possess his *vessel* in sanctification.

2 Ne. 9:4 in our *b.* we shall see God; **Mosiah** 2:37 Lord . . . dwelleth not in unholy *temples*; **Alma** 40:23 soul shall be restored to the *b.*; 41:2 every part of the *b.* should be restored; **3 Ne.** 28:39 they were sanctified in the *flesh*; **Morm.** 6:21 these *b.* . . . must soon become incorruptible *b.*; **Ether** 3:16 man have I created after the *b.* of my spirit; **Moro.** 10:34 (2 Ne. 9:12) my spirit and *b.* shall again reunite.

D&C 84:33 sanctified . . . unto the renewing of their *b.*; 88:15 spirit and the *b.* are the soul of man; 88:28 shall receive the same *b.* which was a natural *b.*; 89:8 tobacco is not for the *b.*; 130:22 The Father has a *b.* of flesh and bones.

See also Gen. 1:26; Lev. 19:28; Deut. 14:1; Eph. 5:29; D&C 38:42; 133:5.

Boil

Ex. 9:9 a *b.* breaking forth with blains; **Job** 2:7 Satan . . . smote Job with sore *b.*

Bold. *See also* Courage

Prov. 28:1 righteous are *b.* as a lion.

Acts 13:46 Paul and Barnabas waxed *b.*; **2 Cor.** 10:1 being absent am *b.* toward you; **1 Thes.** 2:2 *b.* in our God to speak unto you.

Boldly

John 7:26 he speaketh *b.*, and they say nothing; **Acts** 9:27 (14:3) how he had preached *b.* at Damascus; 19:8 spake *b.* for the space of three months; **Rom.** 15:15 I have written the more *b.* unto you; **Heb.** 4:16 Let us therefore come *b.* unto the throne of grace.

See also 2 Ne. 1:26; Hel. 8:19; 3 Ne. 6:20.

Boldness

Acts 4:31 they spake the word of God with *b.*; **Heb.** 10:19 Having . . . *b.* to enter into the holiest; **1 Jn.** 4:17 we may have *b.* in the day of judgment.

See also Heb. 10:3; Jacob 2:7.

Bond. *See also* Bondage, Physical; Bondage, Spiritual

Ezek. 20:37 I will bring you into the *b.* of the covenant.

Luke 13:16 ought not this woman . . . be loosed from this *b.* on the sabbath day; **Acts** 8:23 thou art . . . in the *b.* of iniquity; 26:29 I would to God, that . . . all . . . were . . .

such as I am, except these *b.*; **1 Cor.** 12:13 baptized into one body, whether . . . *b.* or free; **Gal.** 3:28 neither *b.* nor free, . . . for ye are all one in Christ; **Eph.** 6:20 I am an ambassador in *b.*; **2 Tim.** 2:9 Wherein I suffer trouble . . . even unto *b.*; **Philem.** 1:13 ministered unto me in the *b.* of the gospel.

2 Ne. 26:33 (26:23–33) he denieth none . . . *b.* and free; **Mosiah** 23:13 (27:29; Alma 41:1; Morm. 8:31) delivered by the power of God . . . from the *b.* of iniquity.

D&C 24:11 In me he shall have glory . . . whether in *b.* or free; 43:20 repent . . . both *b.* and free.

See also Philip. 1:13; Col. 4:3.

Bondage, Physical. *See also* Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt; Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands; Slavery

Gen. 27:40 break his *yoke* from off thy neck; **Ex.** 1:14 made their lives bitter with hard *b.*; 6:5 Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in *b.*; 13:14 Lord brought us out from Egypt, from the house of *b.*; **Lev.** 26:13 have broken the bands of your *yoke*; **Deut.** 28:48 he shall put a *yoke* of iron upon thy neck; **Ezra** 9:9 God hath not forsaken us in our *b.*; **Isa.** 10:27 *yoke* shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

2 Cor. 11:20 ye suffer, if a man bring you into *b.*; **1 Tim.** 6:1 servants . . . under the *yoke*.

1 Ne. 17:25 children of Israel were in *b.*; **Mosiah** 7:15 brethren will deliver us out of our *b.*; 12:2 because of their iniquities, shall be brought into *b.*; 21:13 subjecting themselves to the yoke of *b.*; **Alma** 61:12 subject ourselves to the yoke of *b.*; 62:5 that they might not come into *b.*

D&C 101:79 not right that any man should be in *b.*

See also Ex. 21:2; Lev. 25:39; 1 Kgs. 12:4; 2 Kgs. 8:20; Isa. 14:25; Jer. 30:8; Ezek. 34:27; Nahum 1:13; Mosiah 21:36; 24:17; Alma 44:2; D&C 45:17; 103:17; 104:83; 109:47; 123:8.

Bondage, Spiritual. *See also* Guilt; Slavery; Spiritual Blindness

Isa. 52:2 Jerusalem: loose thyself from the *bands* of thy neck; 61:1 (Luke 4:18) proclaim liberty to the *captives*; **Jer.** 30:8 (Ezek. 34:26–28) I will break his *yoke* from off thy neck.

John 8:32 truth shall make you *free*; 8:36 Son therefore shall make you *free*; **Acts** 8:23 in the *b.* of iniquity; **Rom.** 6:18 made free from *sin*, ye became the servants of righteousness; 7:23 bringing me into *captivity* to the law of sin; 8:2 made me *free* from the law of sin; 8:15 ye have not received the spirit of *b.*; **Gal.** 2:4 false brethren . . . might bring us into *b.*; 5:1 be not entangled again with the yoke of *b.*; **1 Tim.** 3:7 lest he fall into reproach and the *snare* of the devil; **2 Tim.** 2:26 snare of the devil, who are taken *captive* by him; **2 Pet.** 2:19 servants of corruption . . . brought in *b.*

1 Ne. 13:5 bringeth them down into *captivity*; **2 Ne.** 1:13 shake off the awful *chains* by which ye are bound; 2:29 will of the flesh . . . giveth . . . devil power to *captivate*; 9:12 hell must deliver up its *captive* spirits; 28:22 his awful *chains*, from whence there is no deliverance; **Mosiah** 16:5 *devil* hath all power over him; **Alma** 5:7 encircled about by the *bands* of death; 12:11 what is meant by the *chains* of hell; 13:30 bound down by the *chains* of hell; 34:35 devil hath all *power* over you; 40:13 they chose evil works . . . the *devil* did . . . take possession; 41:11 all men that are . . . in a carnal state, are . . . in the *bonds* of iniquity; **Morm.** 8:31 they are in the gall of bitterness and in the *bonds* of iniquity.

D&C 84:49 the whole world lieth . . . under the *b.* of sin; 88:86 entangle not yourselves in *sin*; 98:8 I, the Lord God, make you *free*; 113:10 The *bands* of her neck are the curses of God; 123:8 they are the . . . chains, and shackles, and *fetters* of hell.

Moses 4:4 to lead them *captive* at his will; 5:41 Cain was *shut out* from the presence of the Lord.

See also Isa. 5:13; 9:4; Gal. 3:13; 4:3; Heb. 2:15; D&C 109:67.

Bondman

Deut. 6:21 We were Pharaoh's *b.* in Egypt; 15:15 remember that thou wast a *b.* in . . . Egypt; **1 Kgs.** 9:22 of Israel did Solomon make no *b.*; **Ezra** 9:9 we were *b.*; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage.

Bone

Gen. 2:23 (Moses 3:23; Abr. 5:17) Adam said, This is now *b.* of my *b.*; 50:25 (Ex. 13:19) ye shall carry up my *b.* from hence; **Ex.** 12:46 neither . . . break a *b.*; 13:19 (Josh. 24:32) Moses took the *b.* of Joseph with him; **2 Kgs.** 13:21 touched the *b.* of Elisha; **Job** 19:20 My *b.* cleaveth to my skin; **Ps.** 34:20 (John 19:36) all his *b.*: not one of them is broken; **Prov.** 3:8 (D&C 89:18) to thy navel, and marrow to thy *b.*; **Jer.** 8:1 bring out the *b.* of the kings of Judah; **Ezek.** 37:1 the midst of the valley which was full of *b.*

Matt. 23:27 whited sepulchres . . . are within full of dead men's *b.*; **Luke** 24:39 spirit hath not flesh and *b.*, as ye see me have; **Heb.** 11:22 gave commandment concerning his *b.*

D&C 29:19 flesh shall fall from off their *b.*; 130:22 Father has a body of flesh and *b.*; 138:17 (138:11–17, 43) perfect frame, *b.* to his *b.*

Bonnet

Isa. 3:20 *b.*, and the ornaments of the legs.

Book. *See also* Book of Life; Book of Mormon; Book of Remembrance; Education; Record Keeping; Scriptures, Lost; Scriptures, Preservation of; Scriptures, Study of; Scriptures to Come Forth

Gen. 5:1 *b.* of the generations of Adam; **Ex.** 17:14 Moses, Write this for a memorial in a *b.*; **Deut.** 29:20 all the curses that are written in this *b.*; 31:26 this *b.* of the law, and put it in . . . the ark; **Josh.** 1:8 This *b.* of the law shall not depart; 8:31 written in the *b.* of the law of Moses; 23:6 do all that is written in the *b.* of the law; **1 Sam.** 10:25 Samuel . . . wrote it in a *b.*; **2 Kgs.** 22:8 (2 Chr. 34:15) found the *b.* of the law; 22:16 (2 Chr. 34:24) I will bring evil . . . even all the words of the *b.*; 23:2 (2 Chr. 34:21) read . . . all the words of the *b.*; **1 Chr.** 9:1 written in the *b.* of the kings of Israel; **2 Chr.** 34:21 inquire of the Lord . . . concerning the words of the *b.*; **Ezra** 4:15 find in the *b.* of the records; **Neh.** 13:1 they read in the *b.* of Moses; **Esth.** 2:23 written in the *b.* of the chronicles; **Job** 19:23 Oh that my words . . . were printed in a *b.*; **Ps.** 40:7 (Heb. 10:7) in the volume of the *b.* it is written of me; 56:8 are they not in thy *b.*; **Eccl.** 12:12 of making many *b.* there is no end; **Isa.** 29:11 (2 Ne. 27:11) as the words of a *b.* that is sealed; 29:18 (2 Ne. 27:29) deaf hear the words of the *b.*; 30:8 note it in a *b.* . . . for the time to come; 34:16 Seek ye out of the *b.* of the Lord; **Jer.** 25:13 this *b.*, which Jeremiah hath prophesied; 36:2 Take thee a roll of a *b.*, and write therein; 51:60 Jeremiah wrote in a *b.* all the evil; **Ezek.** 2:9 a roll of a *b.* was therein; **Dan.** 7:10 (Rev. 20:12) the *b.* were opened; 9:2 understood by *b.* the number of the years.

Matt. 1:1 The *b.* of the generation of Jesus Christ; **John** 21:25 the world itself could not contain the *b.*; **Acts** 19:19 brought their *b.* together, and burned them; **Gal.** 3:10 all things which are written in the *b.* of the law; **2 Tim.** 4:13 bring with thee, and the *b.*; **Rev.** 1:11 What thou seest, write in a *b.*; 5:1 saw . . . a *b.* written within and on the backside; 5:2 Who is worthy to open the *b.*; 10:2 he had in his hand a little *b.* open.

1 Ne. 5:11 they did contain the five *b.* of Moses; 13:28 precious things taken away from the *b.*; 13:39 beheld other *b.*; 19:23 written in the *b.* of Moses; **2 Ne.** 27:6 bring forth unto you the words of a *b.*; 28:2 *b.* shall be of great worth.

D&C 88:118 (90:15; 109:14) seek ye out of the best *b.*; 128:8 out of the *b.* shall your dead be judged.

Moses 1:41 *b.* which thou shalt write.

See also 2 Chr. 26:22; Col. 4:16.

Book of Life. *See also* BD Book of life

Ex. 32:33 Whosoever hath sinned . . . will I blot out of my *b.*; **Ps.** 69:28 Let them be blotted out of the *b.* of the living; **Dan.** 12:1 every one that shall be found written in the *b.*

Philip. 4:3 fellowlabourers, whose names are in the *b. of l.*; **Rev.** 3:5 not blot out his name out of the *b. of l.*; 13:8 (21:27) names are not written in the *b. of l.*; 20:12 another *b.* was opened, which is the *b. of l.*; 22:19 take away his part out of the *b. of l.*

2 Ne. 29:11 (3 Ne. 27:26) out of the *b.* . . . I will judge the world; **Alma** 5:58 names of the righteous shall be written in the *b.*

D&C 76:68 These are they whose names are *written* in heaven; 85:5 names shall not be found . . . written in the *b.* of the law; 88:2 the *b.* of the names of the sanctified; 127:7 in all your recordings it may be *recorded* in heaven; 128:7 *b. of l.* is the record which is kept in heaven; 132:19 be written in the Lamb's *B. of L.*

See also Mosiah 26:36; Alma 6:3; 3 Ne. 24:16; Moro. 6:7; D&C 62:3; 85:11.

Book of Mormon. *See also* BD Ephraim, stick of

Gen. 11:9 from thence did the Lord *scatter* them abroad; 49:22 (49:22–26; Deut. 33:13–16) Joseph is a fruitful bough . . . *branches* . . . over the wall; **Ps.** 85:11 (Morm. 8:16; Moses 7:62) Truth shall spring out of the *earth*; **Isa.** 29:4 (2 Ne. 26:16) voice shall be . . . familiar spirit, out of the *ground*; 29:11 (29:9–14; 2 Ne. 27:1–26) vision of all . . . as the words of a *book* that is sealed; 29:18 (2 Ne. 27:29) shall the deaf hear the words of the *book*; **Ezek.** 37:19 (37:15–20; 2 Ne. 3:12) *stick* of Joseph . . . of Judah . . . shall be one in mine hand.

John 10:16 (3 Ne. 15:21) other *sheep* I have, which are not of this fold; **Rev.** 14:6 I saw another angel . . . having the everlasting *gospel.*

1 Ne. 13:40 last *records* . . . shall establish the truth; **2 Ne.** 3:20 they shall cry from the *dust*; 25:18 *words* . . . given them for . . . convincing them of the true Messiah; 29:8 *testimony* of the two nations shall run together; 33:10 believe in these *words* . . . words of Christ; **Enos** 1:16 preserve the *records*; and he covenanted . . . bring them forth; **Morm.** 5:12 *written* unto the remnant . . . of Jacob; 7:9 *written* . . . that ye may believe; **Ether** 2:11 this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles . . . that ye may *repent*; 5:4 this shall stand as a *testimony* against the world; **Moro.** 10:4 (10:3–5) ask God . . . if these things are not *true*; 10:29 God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is *true*.

D&C 1:29 translate . . . by the power of God, the *B. of M.*; 3:19 for this very purpose are these *plates* preserved; 17:6 he has translated the *b.* . . . it is true; 20:9 (20:8–12) Which contains . . . fulness of the *gospel* of Jesus Christ; 27:5 Moroni . . . sent unto you to reveal the *B. of M.*; 42:12 *B. of M.*, in the which is the fulness of the gospel; 84:57 new covenant, even the *B. of M.*

JS—H 1:34 (1:29–75) said there was a *b.* deposited, written upon gold; **A of F** 1:8 We . . . believe the *B. of M.* to be the word of God.

See also Isa. 45:8; Ezek. 17:22–23; 2 Cor. 13:1; 2 Tim. 3:16; 1 Ne. 15:14; 2 Ne. 29; D&C 10:42.

Book of Remembrance. *See also* Book of Life; Genealogy and Temple Work; Record Keeping

Ezra 2:62 (Neh. 7:5) sought their register among those that were reckoned by *genealogy*; **Mal.** 3:16 (3 Ne. 24:16) *b. of r.* was written.

1 Ne. 5:14 plates of brass a *genealogy* of his fathers.

D&C 85:9 who are not found written in the *b. of r.*; 128:24 *b.* containing the records of our dead.

Moses 6:5 *b. of r.* was kept; 6:46 *b. of r.* we have written; **Abr.** 1:31 I shall endeavor to write . . . this *record*, for . . . my posterity.

See also Ps. 56:8; Ezek. 13:9; Matt. 1:17.

Booth

Gen. 33:17 Jacob . . . made *b.* for his cattle; **Lev.** 23:42 Ye shall dwell in *b.* seven days; **Neh.** 8:14 the children of Israel should dwell in *b.*; **Jonah** 4:5 Jonah . . . made him a *b.*

Border

Num. 15:38 make them fringes in the *b.* of their garments; **Deut.** 12:20 When the Lord thy God shall enlarge thy *b.*; **Ps.** 74:17 Thou hast set all the *b.* of the earth; 78:54 brought them to the *b.* of his sanctuary; **Isa.** 37:24 I will enter into the height of his *b.*; **Ezek.** 47:13 This shall be the *b.*, whereby ye shall inherit the land.

Matt. 23:5 enlarge the *b.* of their garments; **Mark** 6:56 (Luke 8:44) touch . . . the *b.* of his garment.

Born

Gen. 15:3 one *b.* in my house; **Eccl.** 3:2 time to be *b.*, and a time to die; **Isa.** 9:6 unto us a child is *b.*; 66:8 shall a nation be *b.* at once; **Ezek.** 16:4 in the day thou wast *b.*

Matt. 2:1 when Jesus was *b.* in Bethlehem; 11:11 (Luke 7:28) Among them that are *b.* of women there hath not risen a greater; 26:24 (Mark 14:21) that man if he had not been *b.*; **Luke** 2:11 unto you is *b.* this day . . . a Saviour; **John** 1:13 Which were *b.*, not of blood . . . but of God; 3:3 (3:7) Except a man be *b.* again; **1 Cor.** 15:8 as of one *b.* out of due time; **Gal.** 4:29 *b.* after the flesh . . . *b.* after the Spirit; **1 Pet.** 1:23 Being *b.* again, not of corruptible seed; **1 Jn.** 2:29 doeth righteousness is *b.* of him; 3:9 (5:18) is *b.* of God doth not commit sin; 4:7 every one that loveth is *b.* of God; 5:1 believeth that Jesus is the Christ is *b.* of God; 5:4 whatsoever is *b.* of God overcometh the world.

1 Ne. 1:1 *b.* of goodly parents; **Mosiah** 5:7 (5:2) ye are *b.* of him; 27:25 all nations . . . must be *b.* again; yea, *b.* of God; **Alma** 5:14 (5:12–28) have ye spiritually been *b.* of God; 7:10 he shall be *b.* of Mary; 19:13 my Redeemer; and he shall . . . be *b.* of a woman; 22:15 that I may be *b.* of God; 36:23 manifest . . . that I had been *b.* of God; 38:6 if I had not been *b.* of God I should not have known; **Hel.** 14:4 it shall be the night before he is *b.*; **3 Ne.** 1:19 day that the Lord should be *b.*

D&C 5:16 they shall be *b.* of me.

Moses 6:59 ye must be *b.* again into the kingdom.

Born Again. *See* Baptism; Born; Conversion; Holy Ghost, Baptism of

Borne. *See* Bear [*verb*]

Born of God. *See* Baptism; Born; Conversion; Holy Ghost, Baptism of; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn

Borrow, Borrowing. *See also* Debt

Ex. 3:22 every woman shall *b.* of her neighbour; 11:2 (12:35) every man *b.* of his neighbour; 22:14 if a man *b.* ought of his neighbour; **Deut.** 15:6 (28:12) thou shalt lend . . . but thou shalt not *b.*; **2 Kgs.** 6:5 (6:1–7) Alas, master! for it was *b.*; **Neh.** 5:4 *b.* money for the king's tribute; **Ps.** 37:21 wicked *b.*, and payeth not; **Prov.** 22:7 the *b.* is servant to the lender.

Matt. 5:42 (3 Ne. 12:42) him that would *b.* of thee turn not thou away.

Mosiah 4:28 (D&C 136:25) whosoever . . . *b.* . . . should return; **Ether** 14:2 would not *b.* neither would he lend.

Bosom. *See also* BD Abraham's Bosom

Ex. 4:6 Put now thine hand into thy *b.*; **Isa.** 40:11 the lambs . . . carry them in his *b.*

Luke 16:22 carried by the angels into Abraham's *b.*; **John** 1:18 Son, which is in the *b.* of the Father; 13:23 leaning on Jesus' *b.* one of his disciples.

D&C 9:8 cause that your *b.* shall burn;

38:4 (Moses 7:31) taken the Zion of Enoch into mine own *b.*; 109:4 (76:13, 25, 39; Moses 7:24) Jesus Christ, the Son of thy *b.*

Bosom of Abraham. *See* BD Abraham's Bosom

Bottle

Josh. 9:4 wine *b.*, old, and rent, and bound up.

Matt. 9:17 (Mark 2:22; Luke 5:37) new wine into old *b.*

Bottomless

Rev. 9:1 to him was given the key of the *b.* pit; 20:3 cast him into the *b.* pit.

Bough

Gen. 49:22 Joseph is a fruitful *b.*; **2 Sam.** 18:9 Absalom . . . went under the thick *b.* of a great oak.

Bought. *See* Buy

Bound [*adjective*]

Isa. 61:1 opening of the prison to them that are *b.*

Acts 20:22 I go *b.* in the spirit unto Jerusalem; **2 Thes.** 1:3 (2:13) We are *b.* to thank God always; **2 Tim.** 2:9 the word of God is not *b.*; **Heb.** 13:3 Remember them . . . in bonds, as *b.* with them.

Bound [*noun*]

Ex. 23:31 I will set thy *b.* from the Red sea; **Deut.** 32:8 he set the *b.* of the people; **Job** 14:5 thou hast appointed his *b.*

Acts 17:26 determined . . . the *b.* of their habitation.

D&C 122:9 their *b.* are set.

Bound [*verb*]. *See* Bind

Bountifully

Ps. 116:7 for the Lord hath dealt *b.* with thee; 119:17 Deal *b.* with thy servant.

2 Cor. 9:6 he which soweth *b.* shall reap also *b.*

Bow [*noun*]. *See also* Rainbow

1 Sam. 2:4 The *b.* of the mighty men are broken; **2 Sam.** 1:18 he bade them teach . . . the use of the *b.*; 22:35 (Ps. 18:24) *b.* of steel is broken by mine arms; **2 Kgs.** 13:15 Elisha said . . . Take *b.* and arrows; **Ps.** 44:6 I will not trust in my *b.*; **Hosea** 1:5 I will break the *b.* of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

Rev. 6:2 white horse: and he that sat on him had a *b.*

1 Ne. 16:18 break my *b.* . . . of fine steel.

Bow [*verb*]

Gen. 27:29 nations *b.* down to thee; 37:10 come to *b.* down ourselves to thee; 47:31 Israel *b.* himself upon the bed's head; 49:8 thy father's children shall *b.* down; **Ex.** 20:5 (Deut. 5:9) shalt not *b.* down thyself to them; 23:24 Thou shalt not *b.* down to their gods; **Judg.** 7:5 that *b.* down upon his knees to drink; 16:30 Samson . . . *b.* himself with all his might; **1 Kgs.** 19:18 (Rom. 11:4) which have not *b.* unto Baal; **Ps.** 86:1 *B.* down thine ear, O Lord; **Isa.** 2:9 (2 Ne. 12:9) the mean man *b.* down; 45:23 (Rom. 14:11) unto me every knee shall *b.*

Matt. 27:29 (Mark 15:19) *b.* the knee before him; **John** 19:30 he *b.* his head, and gave up the ghost; **Eph.** 3:14 I *b.* my knees unto the Father; **Philip.** 2:10 the name of Jesus every knee should *b.*

1 Ne. 7:20 they did *b.* down before me; 21:23 they shall *b.* down to thee; **Mosiah** 13:13 Thou shalt not *b.* down thyself unto them; 27:31 (D&C 88:104; 138:23) every knee shall *b.*, and every tongue confess; **Alma** 22:16 *b.* down before God, and call on his name; 31:1 leading the . . . people to *b.* down to dumb idols.

D&C 5:24 if he will *b.* down before me, and humble; 49:10 nations of the earth shall *b.* to it.

Bowels

Isa. 16:11 my *b.* shall sound like an harp; **Jer.** 4:19 My *b.*, my *b.*! I am pained at my very heart.

Acts 1:18 all his *b.* gushed out; **Philip.** 1:8 I long after you all in the *b.* of Jesus Christ; **Col.** 3:12 (Alma 7:12; 3 Ne. 17:7) Put on . . . *b.* of mercies.

D&C 121:45 Let thy *b.* also be full of charity.

Brake. *See* Break

Bramble

Judg. 9:14 said all the trees unto the *b.*

Luke 6:44 nor of a *b.* bush gather they grapes.

Branch. *See also* Israel, Joseph, People of; Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of; Vineyard of the Lord

Gen. 40:10 in the vine were three *b.*; 49:22 *b.* run over the wall; **Isa.** 4:2 (2 Ne. 14:2) shall the *b.* of the Lord be beautiful; 11:1 (2 Ne. 21:1) Jesse, and a *B.* shall grow out of his roots; 25:5 the *b.* of the terrible ones; 60:21 the *b.* of my planting; **Jer.** 23:5 (33:15) raise unto David a righteous *B.*; **Ezek.** 17:22 I will also take of the highest *b.*; 36:8 mountains . . . shall shoot forth your *b.*; **Hosea** 14:6 His *b.* shall spread; **Zech.** 3:8 I will bring forth my servant the *B.*; 6:12 Behold the man whose name is The *B.*; **Mal.** 4:1 (3 Ne. 25:1) leave them neither root nor *b.*

Matt. 21:8 (Mark 11:8) others cut down *b.* from the trees; 24:32 (JS—M 1:38) fig tree;

When his *b.* is yet tender; **John** 12:13 Took *b.* of palm trees . . . to meet him; 15:2 Every *b.* in me that beareth not fruit he taketh; 15:5 I am the vine, ye are the *b.*; **Rom.** 11:21 if God spared not the natural *b.*

1 Ne. 10:12 *b.* . . . broken off and . . . scattered; 15:12 are we not a *b.* of the house of Israel; 19:24 a remnant . . . a *b.* who have been broken off; **Jacob** 2:25 (2 Ne. 3:5) a righteous *b.* from the fruit of the loins of Joseph; 5:14 natural *b.* of the tame olive tree; 5:24 another *b.* also, which I have planted; 5:58 we will pluck from the trees those *b.*; **Alma** 26:36 *b.* of the tree of Israel . . . wanderers.

D&C 10:60 other sheep . . . a *b.* of the house of Jacob.

See also D&C 113:1–6.

Brass

Gen. 4:22 (Moses 5:46) artificer in *b.* and iron; **Ex.** 30:18 (38:8) Thou shalt also make a laver of *b.*; **Deut.** 8:9 out of whose hills thou mayest dig *b.*; 28:23 heaven . . . shall be *b.*; **1 Chr.** 15:19 appointed to sound with cymbals of *b.*; **Isa.** 60:17 For *b.* I will bring gold; **Dan.** 2:32 his belly and his thighs of *b.*; 2:39 another third kingdom of *b.*; **Micah** 4:13 (3 Ne. 20:19) make thine horn iron, and . . . thy hoofs *b.*

1 Cor. 13:1 as sounding *b.*, or a tinkling cymbal; **Rev.** 1:15 his feet like unto fine *b.*

1 Ne. 3:3 (4:16, 24; 5:10, 18–19; 13:23; 19:21; 22:1; 2 Ne. 4:2; 5:12; Omni 1:14; Mosiah 1:3; 10:16; 28:11; Alma 37:3; 3 Ne. 1:2; 10:17) engraven upon plates of *b.*; 16:10 round ball . . . of fine *b.*; **2 Ne.** 5:15 to work in all manner . . . of *b.*; **Mosiah** 8:10 breastplates . . . of *b.* and of copper; **Ether** 10:23 did work in all manner of . . . *b.*

Brawler

1 Tim. 3:3 patient, not a *b.*; **Titus** 3:2 be no *b.*

Brazen

2 Kgs. 18:4 brake in pieces the *b.* serpent.

Hel. 8:14 lifted up the *b.* serpent.

Breach

Neh. 6:1 the wall . . . there was no *b.* left therein; **Ps.** 106:23 had not Moses . . . stood before him in the *b.*; **Prov.** 15:4 perverseness therein is a *b.* in the spirit; **Jer.** 14:17 daughter of my people is broken with a great *b.*

Bread. *See also* Bread, Shewbread; Bread, Unleavened; Bread of Life; Sacrament

Gen. 3:19 (Moses 4:25) In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat *b.*; 14:18 Melchizedek . . . brought forth *b.*; **Ex.** 16:4 (Neh. 9:15) I will rain *b.* from heaven; 16:15 (14:18) manna . . . This is the *b.*; 23:25 serve the Lord . . . and he shall bless thy *b.*; **Deut.** 8:3 (Matt. 4:4) man doth not live by *b.* only; **1 Kgs.** 17:6 ravens brought him *b.*; 22:27 (2 Chr. 18:26) feed him with *b.* of affliction; **Ps.** 41:9 (John 13:18) eat of my *b.*; 105:40 satisfied them with the *b.* of heaven; 127:2 eat the *b.* of sorrows; 132:15 satisfy her poor with *b.*; **Prov.** 4:17 eat the *b.* of wickedness; 12:11 tilleth his land shall be satisfied with *b.*; 22:9 giveth of his *b.* to the poor; 28:21 for a piece of *b.* that man will transgress; **Eccl.** 11:1 Cast thy *b.* upon the waters; **Isa.** 55:2 spend money for that which is not *b.*; 55:10 earth . . . that it may give . . . *b.*; 58:7 deal thy *b.* to the hungry; **Lam.** 4:4 young children ask *b.*

Matt. 4:3 tempter came . . . command that these stones be made *b.*; 6:11 Give us this day our daily *b.*; 7:9 if his son ask *b.*, will he give him a stone; 15:36 he took the seven *loaves* and the fishes; 16:5 (Mark 8:14) disciples . . . had forgotten to take *b.*; 26:26 (Mark 14:22; Luke 22:19; 1 Cor. 11:23) Jesus took *b.* . . . this is my body; **Mark** 6:8 (Luke 9:3) they should take . . . no scrip, no *b.*; **Luke** 14:15 Blessed is he that shall eat *b.* in the kingdom; **John** 6:5 Whence shall we buy *b.*; 6:32 my Father giveth you the true *b.*; 21:13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh *b.*; **Acts** 2:42 continued steadfastly . . . in breaking of *b.*; 20:7 disciples came together to break *b.*; **1 Cor.** 10:16 *b.* which we break, is it not the communion; 11:26 as often as ye eat this *b.*; **2 Thes.** 3:12 they work, and eat their own *b.*

Alma 8:21 brought forth *b.* and meat; **3 Ne.** 18:6 (20:3) as I have broken *b.* and blessed it; 26:13 did break *b.* oft, and bless it.

D&C 20:40 administer *b.* and wine—the emblems; 20:75 meet together often to partake of *b.*; 20:77 (Moro. 4:3) bless and sanctify this *b.* to the souls; 42:42 idle shall not eat the *b.* . . . of the laborer; 88:141 after partaking of *b.* and wine; 124:90 nor his seed be found begging *b.*

See also D&C 89:14; 136:9.

Bread, Shewbread

Ex. 25:30 thou shalt set upon the table *shewbread* before me.

See also Ex. 35:13; 39:36; Lev. 24:5; Num. 4:7; 1 Sam. 21:4; 2 Chr. 2:4; Neh. 10:33; Matt. 12:4.

Bread, Unleavened. *See also* Passover

Gen. 19:3 did bake unleavened *b.*; **Ex.** 12:8 they shall eat . . . unleavened *b.*; and with bitter herbs; 12:17 observe the feast of unleavened *b.*; 12:39 baked unleavened *cakes* of the dough; 29:23 basket of the unleavened *b.*; **Lev.** 23:6 seven days ye must eat unleavened *b.*; **Deut.** 16:8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened *b.*; **Josh.** 5:11 they did eat . . . unleavened *cakes*; **Ezek.** 45:21 passover . . . seven days; unleavened *b.* shall be eaten.

Matt. 26:17 first day of the feast of unleavened *b.*; **1 Cor.** 5:7 ye may be a new *lump*, as ye are unleavened; 5:8 unleavened *b.* of sincerity.

See also Num. 6:15; 9:11; Deut. 16:1–4; 1 Sam. 28:24; 2 Kgs. 23:9; 2 Chr. 30:13; Mark 14:1; Luke 22:7; Acts 12:3.

Bread of Life. *See also* Sacrament

John 6:35 I am the *b. of l.*; **Rev.** 2:17 I give to eat of the hidden *manna*.

Alma 5:34 eat and drink of the *b. . . . of l.*

See also Deut. 8:3; John 6:51; 1 Cor. 11:27; 2 Ne. 32:3; Jacob 3:2.

Break, Brake, Broken. *See also* Contrite Heart

Gen. 7:11 fountains of the great deep *b.* up; 17:14 the uncircumcised . . . hath *b.* my covenant; 27:40 thou shalt *b.* his yoke from off thy neck; **Ex.** 12:46 (Num. 9:12) neither shall ye *b.* a bone; 32:19 (Deut. 9:17) Moses . . . cast the tables . . . and *b.* them; 34:13 (Deut. 7:5; 2 Kgs. 23:14) ye shall . . . *b.* their images; **Num.** 24:8 he shall . . . *b.* their bones; 30:2 If a man vow . . . he shall not *b.* his word; **Judg.** 7:19 blew the trumpets, and *b.* the pitchers; **2 Kgs.** 25:4 (Jer. 39:2; 52:7) the city was *b.* up; **Ezra** 9:14 Should we again *b.* thy commandments; **Ps.** 2:9 Thou shalt *b.* them with a rod of iron; 10:15 *B.* thou the arm of the wicked; 34:18 The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a *b.* heart; 34:20 (John 19:36) his bones: not one of them is *b.*; 51:17 sacrifices of God are a *b.* spirit: a *b.* and a contrite heart; 69:20 Reproach hath *b.* my heart; 89:31 If they *b.* my statutes; 147:3 He healeth the *b.* in heart; **Prov.** 15:13 by sorrow of the heart the spirit is *b.*; 17:22 a *b.* spirit drieth the bones; **Isa.** 14:5 Lord hath *b.* the staff of the wicked; 24:5 (33:8; D&C 1:15) they have . . . *b.* the everlasting covenant; 30:14 he shall *b.* it as the breaking of the potters' vessel; 42:3 (Matt. 12:20) A bruised reed shall he not *b.*; **Jer.** 4:3 (Hosea 10:12) *B.* up your fallow ground; 11:10 (31:32) the house of Judah have *b.* my covenant; 19:11 I *b.* this people . . . as one *b.* a potter's vessel; 23:9 Mine heart within me is *b.*; 45:4 that which I have built will I *b.* down; 51:21 *b.* in pieces the horse and his rider; **Ezek.** 17:16 oath he despised, and whose covenant he *b.*; **Dan.** 2:44 kingdom . . . shall *b.* in pieces; 11:4 his kingdom shall be *b.*; **Hosea** 10:2 he shall *b.* down their altars.

Matt. 5:19 shall *b.* one of these least commandments; 6:19 thieves *b.* through and steal; 14:19 (Mark 6:41; Luke 9:16) *b.*, and gave the loaves; 15:37 they took up of the *b.* meat; 21:44 (Luke 20:18) fall on this stone shall be *b.*; 24:43 suffered his house to be *b.* up; **Mark** 14:3 she *b.* the box, and poured it on his head; **Luke** 5:6 multitude of fishes: and their net *b.*; **John** 5:18 he not only had *b.* the sabbath; 10:35 the scripture cannot be *b.*; 19:31 besought Pilate that their legs might be *b.*; **Acts** 20:7 disciples came together to *b.* bread; 21:13 What mean ye to weep and to *b.* mine heart; **Rom.** 11:20 because of unbelief they were *b.* off; **1 Cor.** 11:24 this is my body, which is *b.* for you; **Eph.** 2:14 hath *b.* down the middle wall of partition.

1 Ne. 12:4 plains of the earth, that they were *b.* up; 21:13 *b.* forth into singing, O mountains; **2 Ne.** 3:5 branch which was to be *b.* off; **Jacob** 2:35 *b.* the hearts of your tender wives; **Mosiah** 15:23 Christ, who has *b.* the bands of death; **Hel.** 14:21 rocks . . . shall be *b.*; **3 Ne.** 9:20 (D&C 59:8) offer for a sacrifice unto me a *b.* heart and a contrite spirit; **Moro.** 6:2 save they came forth with a *b.* heart.

D&C 40:3 he *b.* my covenant; 42:30 deed which cannot be *b.*; 54:4 covenant which they made unto me has been *b.*; 56:17 men, whose hearts are not *b.*; 58:21 Let no man *b.* the laws of the land; 133:22 the voice . . . shall *b.* down the mountains.

Breast

Luke 18:13 the publican . . . smote upon his *b.*; 23:48 the people . . . smote their *b.*; **John** 13:25 (21:20) He then lying on Jesus' *b.*

Breastplate. *See also* Urim and Thummim

Ex. 28:15 (39:8) *b.* of judgment with cunning work; **Isa.** 59:17 he put on righteousness as a *b.*

Eph. 6:14 (D&C 27:16) Stand . . . having on the *b.* of righteousness; **1 Thes.** 5:8 putting on the *b.* of faith and love; **Rev.** 9:9 they had *b.*, as it were *b.* of iron; 9:17 *b.* of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone.

D&C 17:1 the *b.* . . . the Urim and Thummim.

JS—H 1:35 two stones . . . fastened to a *b.*

See also Mosiah 8:10.

Breathe

Gen. 2:7 (Moses 3:19; Abr. 5:7) *b.* into his nostrils the breath of life; **Ps.** 27:12 false witnesses . . . such as *b.* out cruelty; **Ezek.** 37:9 *b.* upon these slain, that they may live.

John 20:22 *b.* on them . . . Receive ye the Holy Ghost; **Acts** 9:1 Saul, yet *b.* out threatenings and slaughter.

Breath of Life. *See also* Man, Physical Creation of

Gen. 2:7 (Moses 3:4–7, 19; Abr. 5:7) breathed into his nostrils the *b. of l.*; 7:22 in whose nostrils was the *b. of l.*; **Job** 12:10

In whose hand is . . . the *b.* of all mankind; 33:4 the *b.* of the Almighty hath given me life; **Ps.** 104:29 thou takest away their *b.*, they die; 146:4 His *b.* goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; **Isa.** 42:5 he that giveth *b.* unto the people; **Ezek.** 37:5 I will cause *b.* to enter into you; 37:10 *b.* came into them, and they lived; **Zech.** 12:1 *formeth* the spirit of man within him.

Acts 17:25 giveth to all life, and *b.*; **Rev.** 11:11 *Spirit of life* from God entered into them.

Brethren. *See also* Brother

Gen. 13:8 for we be *b.*; 27:29 be lord over thy *b.*; 37:11 his *b.* envied him; 42:8 Joseph knew his *b.*, but they knew not him; **Ex.** 2:11 (Acts 7:23) Moses . . . went out unto his *b.*; **Lev.** 25:46 but over your *b.* . . . ye shall not rule; **Deut.** 17:20 heart be not lifted up above his *b.*; 18:15 (Acts 3:22) Prophet . . . of thy *b.*; **2 Sam.** 19:12 Ye are my *b.* . . . my bones and my flesh; **1 Kgs.** 12:24 (2 Chr. 11:4) nor fight against your *b.*; **Neh.** 5:8 will ye even sell your *b.*; **Ps.** 22:22 (Heb. 2:12) declare thy name unto my *b.*; 133:1 good . . . for *b.* to dwell together in unity; **Jer.** 12:6 even thy *b.* . . . have dealt treacherously.

Matt. 5:47 if ye salute your *b.* only, what do ye more; 12:46 (Mark 3:31; Luke 8:19) his *b.* stood without; 13:55 his *b.*, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas; 22:25 (Mark 12:20; Luke 20:29) were with us seven *b.*; 23:8 for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are *b.*; 25:40 unto one of the least of these my *b.*; **Luke** 22:32 when thou art converted, strengthen thy *b.*; **John** 7:5 neither did his *b.* believe in him; **Acts** 1:14 continued with one accord in prayer . . . with his *b.*; 7:23 (15:36) to visit his *b.* the children of Israel; 11:29 relief unto the *b.* which dwelt in Judæa; **Rom.** 8:29 he might be the firstborn among many *b.*; **1 Cor.** 8:12 when ye sin so against the *b.*; 9:5 Have we not power to lead about . . . the *b.* of the Lord; 15:6 he was seen of above five hundred *b.*; **1 Thes.** 5:27 this epistle be read unto all the holy *b.*; **1 Tim.** 5:1 entreat him as a father; and the younger men as *b.*; 6:2 not despise them, because they are *b.*; **Heb.** 2:11 he is not ashamed to call them *b.*; 2:17 to be made like unto his *b.*; **1 Pet.** 3:8 be ye all of one mind, having . . . love as *b.*; **1 Jn.** 3:14 death unto life, because we love the *b.*; 3:16 we ought to lay down our lives for the *b.*; **3 Jn.** 1:5 thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the *b.*; **Rev.** 12:10 for the accuser of our *b.* is cast down; 19:10 thy *b.* that have the testimony of Jesus; 22:9 am thy fellowservant, and of thy *b.* the prophets.

1 Ne. 2:22 ruler and a teacher over thy *b.*; 4:26 spake of the *b.* of the church; 22:6 all our *b.* who are of the house of Israel; **Jacob** 2:17 Think of your *b.* like unto yourselves; **Alma** 13:5 they were on the same standing with their *b.*; 17:2 (27:19) Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his *b.*

D&C 45:5 spare these my *b.* that believe on my name; 108:7 strengthen your *b.*

Bribe, Bribery

Ex. 23:8 thou shalt take no *gift*; **1 Sam.** 12:3 have I received any *b.* to blind mine; **Job** 15:34 fire shall consume the tabernacles of *b.*; **Ps.** 26:10 their right hand is full of *b.*; **Prov.** 17:23 wicked man taketh a *gift* out of the bosom; **Isa.** 1:23 every one loveth *gifts*, and followeth after rewards; 33:15 shaketh his hands from holding of *b.*; **Amos** 5:12 they afflict the just, they take a *b.*

Acts 8:20 thought that the gift of God may be *purchased*.

2 Ne. 15:23 justify the wicked for *reward*; **Mosiah** 29:40 lucre which doth *corrupt* the soul; **Alma** 11:22 these will I *give* thee if thou wilt deny; **Moro.** 10:30 touch not the evil *gift*, nor the unclean thing.

See also Acts 24:26; 2 Ne. 26:10; Hel. 7:5; 9:20; Ether 9:11.

Brick

Gen. 11:3 let us make *b.*; **Ex.** 1:14 with hard bondage, in mortar, and in *b.*; 5:7 shall no more give the people straw to make *b.*

Bride

Isa. 61:10 as a *b.* adorneth herself with her jewels.

John 3:29 He that hath the *b.* is the bridegroom; **Rev.** 21:2 prepared as a *b.* adorned for her husband; 21:9 I will shew thee the *b.*, the Lamb's wife; 22:17 the Spirit and the *b.* say, Come.

D&C 109:74 be adorned as a *b.* for that day.

Bridegroom

Ps. 19:5 as a *b.* coming out of his chamber; **Isa.** 61:10 as a *b.* decketh himself with ornaments; 62:5 as the *b.* rejoiceth over the bride.

Matt. 9:15 (Mark 2:19; Luke 5:34) as the *b.* is with them; 25:1 their lamps, and went forth to meet the *b.*; **John** 3:29 hath the bride is the *b.*

D&C 33:17 ready at the coming of the *B.*; 65:3 make ready for the *B.*; 88:92 (133:10) *B.* cometh.

Bridle

2 Kgs. 19:28 (Isa. 37:29) I will put . . . my *b.* in thy lips; **Ps.** 39:1 will keep my mouth with a *b.*; **Isa.** 30:28 shall be a *b.* in the jaws of the people.

James 1:26 *b.* not his tongue . . . this man's religion is vain; 3:2 perfect man, and able also to *b.* the whole body.

Alma 38:12 *b.* all your passions.

Brier. *See also* Thorn

Isa. 5:6 (32:13; 2 Ne. 15:6) there shall come up *b.* and thorns; 55:13 instead of the *b.* shall come up the myrtle.

Heb. 6:8 which beareth thorns and *b.* is rejected.

Brightness. *See also* Light [*noun*]

Isa. 59:9 we wait . . . for *b.*, but we walk in darkness; 62:1 the righteousness thereof go forth as *b.*; **Ezek.** 10:4 was full of the *b.* of the Lord's glory; **Dan.** 12:3 wise shall shine as the *b.* of the firmament; **Hab.** 3:4 his *b.* was as the light.

Acts 26:13 light . . . above the *b.* of the sun; **2 Thes.** 2:8 shall destroy with the *b.* of his coming; **Heb.** 1:3 the *b.* of his glory, and the express image.

1 Ne. 1:10 their *b.* did exceed that of the stars; 15:30 the righteous; and the *b.* thereof was like unto the *b.* of a flaming fire.

D&C 5:19 utterly destroyed by the *b.* of my coming; 65:5 clothed in the *b.* of his glory; 110:3 (JS—H 1:16–17) countenance shone above the *b.* of the sun.

Abr. 4:4 comprehended the light, for it was *b.*

Brimstone

Gen. 19:24 rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah *b.*; **Deut.** 29:23 whole land thereof is *b.*, and salt.

Luke 17:29 Sodom it rained fire and *b.* from heaven; **Rev.** 14:10 he shall be tormented with fire and *b.*; 19:20 cast alive into a lake of fire burning with *b.*

2 Ne. 9:16 (28:23; Jacob 3:11; Mosiah 3:27; Alma 12:17) torment is as a lake of fire and *b.*

D&C 63:17 (76:36) have their part in that lake which burneth with fire and *b.*

Bring, Brought. *See also* Gather

Gen. 1:12 (Moses 2:11; Abr. 4:12) earth *b.* forth grass; 28:15 will *b.* thee again into this land; **Ex.** 3:12 thou hast *b.* forth the people out of Egypt; 6:6 I will *b.* you out from under the burdens; 8:18 the magicians did . . . *b.* forth lice; **Lev.** 26:10 *b.* forth the old because of the new; **Deut.** 26:8 the Lord *b.* us forth out of Egypt; **Judg.** 11:35 thou hast *b.* me very low; **Ps.** 37:6 he shall *b.* forth thy righteousness; 107:12 *b.* down their heart with labour; **Prov.** 27:1 thou knowest not what a day may *b.* forth; **Isa.** 42:3 he shall *b.* forth judgment unto truth; 52:7 (Nahum 1:15; Rom. 10:15) the feet of him that *b.* good tidings; 52:8 when the Lord shall *b.* again Zion; **Jer.** 3:14 (12:15; 16:15; 24:6; 27:22; 32:37; 50:19; Ezek. 34:13) I will *b.* you to Zion; **Ezek.** 16:53 I shall *b.* again their captivity; 29:14 I will *b.* again the captivity of Egypt; 37:12 I will . . . *b.* you into the land of Israel; 39:25 will I *b.* again the captivity of Jacob; **Joel** 3:1 I shall *b.* again the captivity of Judah.

Matt. 3:10 every tree which *b.* not forth good fruit; **Luke** 2:10 I *b.* you good tidings of great joy; **Rom.** 10:6 to *b.* Christ down from above; **Gal.** 3:24 the law was our schoolmaster to *b.* us unto Christ; **1 Thes.** 4:14 them also which sleep in Jesus will God *b.* with him; **1 Tim.** 6:7 we *b.* nothing into this world; **Heb.** 13:20 God . . . *b.* again from the dead our Lord; **1 Pet.** 3:18 suffered for sins . . . that he might *b.* us to God; **Rev.** 12:5 she *b.* forth a man child, who was to rule.

1 Ne. 13:34 I will *b.* forth unto them . . . much of my gospel; 17:40 he did *b.* them out of the land of Egypt; 22:12 he will *b.* them again out of captivity; **2 Ne.** 3:11 *b.* forth my word unto the seed of thy loins; 4:5 *b.* up in the way ye should go; **Alma** 5:36 (3 Ne. 14:19; D&C 97:7) whosoever *b.* forth not good fruit; 37:25 *b.* forth . . . unto light all their secret works; **Morm.** 8:16 shall be *b.* out of darkness unto light.

D&C 8:3 spirit of revelation . . . by which Moses *b.* . . . Israel.

Broad

Ps. 119:96 thy commandment is exceeding *b.*

Matt. 7:13 (3 Ne. 14:13) *b.* is the way, that leadeth to destruction; 23:5 they make *b.* their phylacteries.

1 Ne. 12:17 temptations . . . leadeth them away into *b.* roads; **3 Ne.** 27:33 *b.* the way which leads to death.

D&C 132:25 *B.* is the gate, and wide the way.

Broken. *See* Break

Broken-Hearted. *See also* Contrite Heart

Isa. 61:1 (Luke 4:18) hath sent me to bind up the *bh.*

D&C 138:42 anointed to bind up the *b-h.*

Brother. *See also* Brethren

Gen. 4:9 (Moses 5:34) Am I my *b.'s* keeper; 12:5 Abram took . . . Lot his *b.'s* son; 20:5 He is my *b.*; 22:23 Nahor, Abraham's *b.*; 27:40 shalt serve thy *b.*; 43:5 (44:23) Ye shall not see my face, except your *b.* be with you; **Deut.** 25:5 perform the duty of an husband's *b.* unto her; **Prov.** 18:9 slothful . . . is *b.* to him that is a great waster; **Isa.** 9:19 no man shall spare his *b.*; **Jer.** 9:4 trust ye not in any *b.*; **Ezek.** 38:21 every man's sword shall be against his *b.*; **Micah** 7:2

they hunt every man his *b.*; **Mal.** 1:2 Was not Esau Jacob's *b.*

Matt. 5:22 (3 Ne. 12:22) angry with his *b.* without a cause; 10:21 (Mark 13:12) the *b.* shall deliver up the *b.*; 18:15 *b.* shall trespass against thee; 18:21 how oft shall my *b.* sin against me; 22:24 (Mark 12:19; Luke 20:28) *b.* shall marry his wife; **Mark** 6:3 Is not this . . . the *b.* of James; **Luke** 15:32 thy *b.* was dead, and is alive; **Rom.** 14:10 thou judge thy *b.*? . . . set at nought thy *b.*; 14:21 nor any thing whereby thy *b.* stumbleth; **1 Cor.** 6:6 *b.* goeth to law with *b.*; 8:11 through thy knowledge shall the weak *b.* perish; **Gal.** 1:19 James the Lord's *b.*; **1 Jn.** 3:10 not of God, neither he that loveth not his *b.*; 3:17 seeth his *b.* have need, and shutteth up.

Alma 5:30 make a mock of his *b.*

D&C 38:24 let every man esteem his *b.* as himself.

Moses 6:15 a man's hand was against his own *b.*

See also Hag. 2:22.

Brotherhood and Sisterhood. *See also* Fellowshipping; Friendship; Neighbor

Gen. 4:9 (Moses 5:34) Am I my *brother's* keeper; **Deut.** 15:7 not harden thine heart . . . from thy poor *brother*; 22:1 see thy *brother's* ox or his sheep go astray; **Ruth** 1:16 Ruth said . . . thy *people* shall be my people; **1 Sam.** 18:1 Jonathan *loved* him as his own soul; **Ps.** 35:14 as though he had been my friend or *brother*; **Prov.** 18:19 A *brother* offended is harder to be won; 18:24 a friend that sticketh closer than a *brother*.

Matt. 12:50 (Mark 3:35) the same is my *brother*, and sister, and mother; **John** 15:13 that a man lay down his life for his *friends*; **Rom.** 12:10 affectioned one to another with *brotherly* love; **1 Thes.** 4:9 touching *brotherly* love ye need not that I write; **2 Thes.** 3:15 not as an enemy, but admonish him as a *brother*; **1 Tim.** 5:2 elder women as mothers; the younger as *sisters*; **Philem.** 1:16 Not now as a servant, but . . . a *brother* beloved; **Heb.** 2:11 he is not ashamed to call them *brethren*; 13:1 Let *brotherly* love continue; **James** 2:15 If a *brother* or *sister* be naked; **1 Pet.** 2:17 Love the *b.*; 3:8 compassion one of another, love as *brethren*; **2 Pet.** 1:7 to godliness *brotherly* kindness; **1 Jn.** 2:10 He that loveth his *brother* abideth in the light; 3:14 we have . . . life, because we love the *brethren*; 4:20 love God, and hateth his *brother*, he is a liar.

Mosiah 5:7 have become his *sons* and his *daughters*; 18:8 ye . . . are willing to bear one another's *burdens*; **Alma** 5:30 doth make a mock of his *brother*.

D&C 4:6 temperance, patience, *brotherly* kindness; 38:24 esteem his *brother* as himself; 42:88 if thy *brother* or *sister* offend thee; 88:133 friend and *brother* through the grace of God.

See also 1 Kgs. 12:24; Prov. 17:17; Amos 1:9; Luke 11:8 (6–9); Acts 15:36; 1 Ne. 22:6; Mosiah 2:17.

Brotherly

Amos 1:9 remembered not the *b.* covenant.

Rom. 12:10 affectioned one to another with *b.* love; **1 Thes.** 4:9 as touching *b.* love ye need not that I write; **Heb.** 13:1 Let *b.* love continue; **2 Pet.** 1:7 to godliness *b.* kindness.

D&C 4:6 (107:30) temperance, patience, *b.* kindness.

Brought. *See* Bring

Bruise. *See also* Hurt; Wound

Gen. 3:15 (Moses 4:21) it shall *b.* thy head, and thou shalt *b.* his heel; **2 Kgs.** 18:21 trustest upon the staff of this *b.* reed; **Isa.** 42:3 (Matt. 12:20) *b.* reed shall he not break; 53:5 (Mosiah 14:5) was *b.* for our iniquities; 53:10 (Mosiah 14:10) Yet it pleased the Lord to *b.* him.

Luke 4:18 to set at liberty them that are *b.*; **Rom.** 16:20 the God of peace shall *b.* Satan.

D&C 89:8 an herb for *b.* and all sick cattle.

Buckler. *See also* Shield

2 Sam. 22:31 (Ps. 18:30) he is a *b.* to all them that trust; **Ps.** 18:2 my *b.*, and the horn of my salvation; 91:4 truth shall be thy shield and *b.*; **Prov.** 2:7 he is a *b.* to them that walk uprightly; **Ezek.** 26:8 lift up the *b.* against thee.

D&C 35:14 I will be their shield and their *b.*

Bud

Num. 17:8 rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was *b.*; **Ps.** 132:17 will I make the horn of David to *b.*; **Ezek.** 29:21 horn of the house of Israel to *b.* forth.

Buffet, Buffeting

Matt. 26:67 they spit in his face, and *b.* him; **1 Cor.** 4:11 we . . . are *b.*, and have no certain dwellingplace; **2 Cor.** 12:7 the messenger of Satan to *b.* me; **1 Pet.** 2:20 when ye be *b.* for your faults.

D&C 78:12 (82:21; 104:9–10; 132:26) delivered over to the *b.* of Satan.

Build, Built. *See also* Edification

Gen. 11:4 let us *b.* us a city and a tower; **2 Sam.** 7:5 (1 Chr. 17:4) *b.* me an house for me to dwell; **1 Kgs.** 8:17 (2 Chr. 6:7) David . . . to *b.* an house for the name of the Lord; **1 Chr.** 22:10 He shall *b.* an house for my name; **2 Chr.** 36:23 he hath charged me to *b.* him an house in Jerusalem; **Neh.** 2:17 let us *b.* up the wall of Jerusalem; **Ps.** 51:18 *b.* thou the walls of Jerusalem; 127:1 Except the Lord *b.* the house, they labour in vain that *b.* it; **Prov.** 14:1 wise woman *b.* her house; 24:3 Through wisdom is an house *b.*; **Eccl.** 3:3 a time to break down, and a time to *b.* up; **Isa.** 45:13 he shall *b.* my city; 58:12 (61:4) shall *b.* the old waste places; **Jer.** 1:10 I have . . . set thee over the nations . . . to *b.*, and to plant; 24:6 I will *b.* them, and not pull them down; 31:4 I will *b.* thee, and thou shalt be *b.*; 33:7 to return, and will *b.* them, as at the first; 42:10 still abide in this land, then will I *b.* you; **Ezek.** 36:36 I the Lord *b.* the ruined places; **Amos** 9:11 tabernacle of David . . . I will *b.* it; **Micah** 3:10 They *b.* up Zion with blood; **Hag.** 1:2 the time that the Lord's house should be *b.*; **Zech.** 6:12 he shall *b.* the temple of the Lord; **Mal.** 1:4 They shall *b.*, but I will throw down.

Matt. 7:24 (Luke 6:48; 3 Ne. 14:24) which *b.* his house upon a rock; 16:18 upon this rock I will *b.* my church; 23:29 (Luke 11:47) ye *b.* the tombs of the prophets; 26:61 (Mark 14:58) I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to *b.* it in three days; **Luke** 12:18 I will pull down my barns, and *b.* greater; 14:30 began to *b.*, and was not able to finish; **Rom.** 15:20 should *b.* upon another man's foundation; **1 Cor.** 3:10 let every man take heed how he *b.*; **Eph.** 2:20 are *b.* upon the foundation of the apostles; **Col.** 2:7 Rooted and *b.* up in him; **Heb.** 3:4 every house is *b.* by some man; but he that *b.* all things is God; **Jude** 1:20 *b.* up yourselves on your most holy faith.

2 Ne. 5:15 teach my people to *b.* buildings; **Alma** 63:5 Hagoth . . . *b.* him an exceedingly large ship; **3 Ne.** 11:39 whoso *b.* upon this *b.* upon my rock; **Ether** 2:6 did *b.* barges.

D&C 6:34 if ye are *b.* upon my rock, they cannot prevail; 11:24 *B.* upon my rock, which is my gospel; 21:2 inspired . . . to *b.* it up unto the most holy faith; 77:15 to prophesy to the Jews after they . . . have *b.* the city of Jerusalem; 84:3 Which city shall be *b.*, beginning at the temple lot; 95:8 (97:15; 115:8; 124:31) a commandment that you should *b.* a house; 95:14 *b.* after the manner which I shall show; 101:18 return . . . to *b.* up the waste places of Zion; 104:14 Lord . . . *b.* the earth.

Moses 7:43 Enoch saw that Noah *b.* an ark.

Builder

1 Kgs. 5:18 Solomon's *b.* and Hiram's *b.* did hew them; **Ps.** 118:22 (Matt. 21:42; Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17; Acts 4:11; 1 Pet. 2:7) The stone which the *b.* refused.

Heb. 11:10 a city . . . whose *b.* and maker is God.

Building

Mark 13:1 what manner of stones and what *b.* are here; **1 Cor.** 3:9 ye are God's *b.*; **2 Cor.** 5:1 we have a *b.* of God; **Eph.** 2:21 In whom all the *b.* fitly framed together.

1 Ne. 8:31 (11:35) that great and spacious *b.*

Burden. *See also* Affliction; Oppression; Suffering

Ex. 1:11 taskmasters to afflict them with their *b.*; 18:22 they shall bear the *b.* with thee; **Num.** 11:11 layest the *b.* of all this people upon me; **Ps.** 55:22 Cast thy *b.* upon the Lord; **Isa.** 10:27 (2 Ne. 20:27) *b.* shall be taken away from off thy shoulder; 14:25 (2 Ne. 24:25) his *b.* depart from off their shoulders; 58:6 Is not this the fast . . . to undo the heavy *b.*; **Jer.** 17:21 bear no *b.* on the sabbath day.

Matt. 11:30 my yoke is easy, and my *b.* is light; 20:12 which have borne the *b.* and heat of the day; 23:4 (Luke 11:46) they bind heavy *b.* and grievous to be borne; **Acts** 15:28 no greater *b.* than these necessary things; **Gal.** 6:2 Bear ye one another's *b.*; 6:5 every man shall bear his own *b.*; **Rev.** 2:24 I will put upon you none other *b.*

Mosiah 21:3 began to put heavy *b.* upon their backs; 24:21 eased their *b.*

D&C 109:48 sorrow because of their grievous *b.*

Burial. *See also* Bury

Jer. 22:19 He shall be buried with the *b.* of an ass.

Matt. 26:12 ointment on my body, she did it for my *b.*; **Acts** 8:2 devout men carried Stephen to his *b.*

Alma 45:18 as to his death or *b.* we know not of.

Burn, Burned, Burnt

Ex. 29:14 the bullock . . . *b.* with fire without the camp; 32:20 took the calf which they had made, and *b.* it; **Lev.** 21:9 whore . . . shall be *b.* with fire; **Deut.** 12:31 even their sons and their daughters they have *b.* in the fire; 32:24 They shall be *b.* with hunger, and devoured with burning heat; **1 Kgs.** 13:2 priests of the high places that *b.* incense upon thee; **2 Kgs.** 23:4 vessels . . . he *b.* them without Jerusalem; 25:9 he *b.* the house of the Lord; **2 Chr.** 34:5 he *b.* the bones of the priests upon their altars; **Jer.** 7:31 built the high places . . . to *b.* their sons and their daughters; 36:25 made intercession to the king that he would not *b.* the roll; 39:8 (52:13) the Chaldeans *b.* the king's house; **Nahum** 1:5 the earth is *b.* at his presence; **Mal.** 4:1 the day cometh, that shall *b.* as an oven.

Matt. 3:12 (Luke 3:17) he will *b.* up the chaff with unquenchable fire; 13:30 (D&C 38:12; 86:7; 101:66) tares, and bind them in bundles to *b.* them; **Luke** 24:32 Did not our heart *b.* within us; **Acts** 19:19 brought their books together, and *b.* them before all men; **1 Cor.** 3:15 If any man's work shall be *b.*; 7:9 it is better to marry than to *b.*; 13:3 though I give my body to be *b.*, and have not charity; **2 Cor.** 11:29 who is offended, and I *b.* not; **Heb.** 13:11 bodies of those beasts . . . *b.* without the camp; **2 Pet.** 3:10 works that are therein shall be *b.* up; **Rev.** 8:7 third part of trees . . . and all green grass was *b.* up; 17:16 shall eat her flesh, and *b.* her with fire; 18:8 she shall be utterly *b.* with fire.

1 Ne. 22:15 (D&C 29:9) proud and they who do wickedly . . . must be *b.*; **Jacob** 5:77 my vineyard will I cause to be *b.*; **3 Ne.** 9:3 Zarahemla have I *b.*; 11:3 a small voice . . . did cause their hearts to *b.*; 25:1 (D&C 133:64; JS—H 1:37) shall *b.* as an oven; and all the proud.

D&C 9:8 if it is right . . . your bosom shall *b.*; 64:23 he that is tithed shall not be *b.*; 88:94 great church . . . is ready to be *b.*

Burning

Ex. 21:25 *B.* for *b.*; **Prov.** 26:23 *B.* lips and a wicked heart; **Isa.** 4:4 (2 Ne. 14:4) purged the blood of Jerusalem . . . by the spirit of *b.*; 33:14 who among us shall dwell with everlasting *b.*; **Jer.** 20:9 his word was in mine heart as a *b.* fire; **Dan.** 3:6 cast into the midst of a *b.* fiery furnace.

Luke 12:35 loins be girded about, and your lights *b.*; **Rev.** 4:5 seven lamps of fire *b.* before the throne; 19:20 both were cast alive into a lake of fire *b.* with brimstone.

D&C 33:17 your lamps trimmed and *b.*; 64:24 after today cometh the *b.*; 112:24 a day of wrath, a day of *b.*

Burnt Offering. *See* Sacrifice

Bury

Gen. 23:4 that I may *b.* my dead out of my sight; 25:9 Isaac and Ishmael *b.* him in the cave; 35:29 his sons Esau and Jacob *b.* him; 47:29 *b.* me not, I pray thee, in Egypt; 49:29 (50:13) *b.* me with my fathers in the cave; 49:31 they *b.* Abraham and Sarah; **Deut.** 34:6 he *b.* him in . . . Moab; **Josh.** 24:30 they *b.* him in the border of his inheritance; **1 Kgs.** 2:10 (Acts 2:29) David . . . was *b.* in the city of David; **Ps.** 79:3 (Jer. 14:16) there was none to *b.* them; **Jer.** 22:19 He shall be *b.* with the burial of an ass; **Ezek.** 39:11 shall they *b.* Gog and all his multitude.

Matt. 8:21 (Luke 9:59) suffer me first to go and *b.* my father; 27:7 bought . . . potter's field, to *b.* strangers; **Mark** 14:8 (John 12:7) to anoint my body to the *b.*; **Rom.** 6:4 (Col. 2:12) we are *b.* with him by baptism into death.

Mosiah 18:14 Alma and Helam were *b.* in the water; **Alma** 25:14 *b.* their weapons of war; 45:19 taken up by the Spirit, or *b.* by . . . the Lord.

D&C 60:13 neither shalt thou *b.* thy talent; 76:51 baptized . . . being *b.* in the water.

Bush

Ex. 3:2 (Moses 1:17) *b.* burned with fire, and . . . was not consumed; **Deut.** 33:16 good will of him that dwelt in the *b.*

Mark 12:26 (Luke 20:37) in the *b.* God spake; **Acts** 7:30 an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a *b.*

Bushel

Matt. 5:15 (Mark 4:21; Luke 11:33; 3 Ne. 12:15) Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a *b.*

Business

1 Chr. 26:29 his sons were for the outward *b.* over Israel; **Neh.** 11:16 Levites, had the oversight of the outward *b.*

Luke 2:49 I must be about my Father's *b.*; **Acts** 6:3 seven men . . . we may appoint over this *b.*; **Rom.** 12:11 Not slothful in *b.*; **1 Thes.** 4:11 study to be quiet, and to do your own *b.*

Mosiah 29:26 make it your law—to do your *b.* by the voice of the people.

D&C 20:62 conferences are to do whatever church *b.* is necessary; 107:59 church laws respecting church *b.*; 107:72 to do the *b.* of the church.

Busybody

2 Thes. 3:11 working not at all, but are *b.*; **1 Tim.** 5:13 not only idle, but tattlers also and *b.*; **1 Pet.** 4:15 let none of you suffer as a . . . *b.* in other men's matters.

Butler

Gen. 40:9 chief *b.* told his dream to Joseph.

Buy, Bought

Gen. 42:2 (47:19) in Egypt: get you down . . . and *b.* for us; **Ruth** 4:9 I have *b.* all that was Elimelech's; **2 Sam.** 24:24 (1 Chr. 21:24) I will surely *b.* it of thee; **Neh.** 10:31 would not *b.* it of them on the sabbath; **Isa.** 55:1 (2 Ne. 9:50) he that hath no money; come ye, *b.*, and eat; **Hosea** 3:2 I *b.* her to me for fifteen pieces of silver; **Amos** 8:6 That we may *b.* the poor for silver.

Matt. 13:44 selleth all that he hath, and *b.* that field; 14:15 (Mark 6:36) *b.* themselves victuals; 21:12 (Mark 11:15; Luke 19:45)

Jesus . . . cast out all them that sold and *b.* in the temple; **Luke** 14:18 I have *b.* a piece of ground; 17:28 they did eat, they drank, they *b.*, they sold; **1 Cor.** 6:20 (7:23) ye are *b.* with a price; **2 Pet.** 2:1 even denying the Lord that *b.* them; **Rev.** 18:11 no man *b.* their merchandise any more.

2 Ne. 26:25 *b.* milk and honey, without money and without price.

D&C 48:3 lands, let them *b.* for the present; 57:6 to *b.* land in all the regions round about; 101:74 they may *b.* lands and gather together upon them.

Byword. *See also* Parable; Proverb

Deut. 28:37 an astonishment, a proverb, and a *b.*; **1 Kgs.** 9:7 Israel shall be . . . a *b.* among all people; **Ps.** 44:14 Thou makest us a *b.* among the heathen.

1 Ne. 19:14 become a hiss and a *b.*

Caesar. *See* BD Caesar

Caesarea. *See* BD Caesarea

Caesarea Philippi. *See* BD Caesarea Philippi

Caiaphas. *See* BD Caiaphas

Cain. *See* BD Cain

Calamities. *See* Jesus Christ, Second Coming; Last Days; Signs; Suffering; Trouble; World, End of

Caleb. *See* BD Caleb

Calf

Ex. 32:8 (Deut. 9:6; Ps. 106:19; Acts 7:41) they have made them a molten *c.*; 32:24 into the fire, and there came out this *c.*; **Lev.** 9:2 Take thee a young *c.* for a sin offering; **1 Kgs.** 12:28 king took counsel, and made two *c.* of gold; **Neh.** 9:18 when they had made them a molten *c.*; **Isa.** 11:6 (2 Ne. 21:6; 30:12) the *c.* and the young lion and the fatling together; **Hosea** 8:5 Thy *c.*, O Samaria, hath cast thee off; **Mal.** 4:2 (3 Ne. 25:2) go forth, and grow up as *c.* of the stall.

Luke 15:23 (15:30) bring hither the fatted *c.*, and kill it.

1 Ne. 22:24 righteous must be led up as *c.* of the stall.

D&C 124:84 he setteth up a golden *c.* for the worship of my people.

Call. *See also* Called of God; Calling

Gen. 2:19 (Moses 3:19; Abr. 5:20) whatsoever Adam *c.* every living creature; 4:26 began men to *c.* upon the name of the Lord; 12:8 (13:4; 21:33) he builded an altar . . . and *c.* upon the name of the Lord; 21:12 (Rom. 9:7; Heb. 11:18) in Isaac shall thy seed be *c.*; **Ex.** 3:4 God *c.* unto him out of the midst of the bush; 19:20 Lord *c.* Moses up to the top of the mount; **1 Sam.** 3:4 Lord *c.* Samuel: and he answered; **2 Sam.** 22:4 (Ps. 18:3) I will *c.* on the Lord, who is worthy; 22:7 (Ps. 18:6) In my distress I *c.* upon the Lord; **2 Chr.** 7:14 people, which are *c.* by my name; **Ps.** 14:4 (53:4) workers of iniquity . . . *c.* not upon the Lord; 50:15 *c.* upon me in the day of trouble; 145:18 Lord is nigh unto all them that *c.* upon him; **Prov.** 1:28 Then shall they *c.* upon me, but I will not answer; **Isa.** 31:2 he . . . will not *c.* back his words; 42:6 I the Lord have *c.* thee in righteousness; 45:4 mine elect, I have even *c.* thee by thy name; 55:6 (D&C 88:62) *c.* ye upon him while he is near; 58:9 Then shalt thou *c.*, and the Lord shall answer; 65:12 (66:4) when I *c.*, ye did not answer; 65:24 before they *c.*, I will answer; **Hosea** 11:1 (Matt. 2:15) *c.* my son out of Egypt; **Joel** 2:32 (Acts 2:21; Rom. 10:13) whosoever shall *c.* on the . . . Lord shall be delivered; **Amos** 9:12 (Acts 15:17) of all the heathen, which are *c.* by my name.

Matt. 4:21 (Mark 1:20) mending their nets; and he *c.* them; 5:9 (3 Ne. 12:9) they shall be *c.* the children of God; 9:13 (Mark 2:17; Luke 5:32) I am not come to *c.* the righteous . . . to repentance; 10:1 (Mark 6:7; Luke 9:1) *c.* unto him his twelve; 19:17 (Mark 10:18; Luke 18:19) Why *c.* thou me good; 20:16 (22:14) many be *c.*, but few chosen; 22:3 to *c.* them that were bidden to the wedding; 27:47 (Mark 15:35) This man *c.* for Elias; **Luke** 6:46 why *c.* ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not; 14:13 when thou makest a feast, *c.* the poor; **John** 15:15 I *c.* you not servants . . . but I have *c.* you friends; **Acts** 2:21 *c.* on the name of the Lord shall be saved; 9:14 authority . . . to bind all that *c.* on thy name; 13:2 work whereunto I have *c.* them; **Rom.** 1:1 (1 Cor. 1:1) Paul . . . *c.* to be an apostle; 8:30 whom he did predestinate, them he also *c.*; 9:25 I will *c.* them my people; 10:12 Lord . . . is rich unto all that *c.* upon him; 10:14 How then shall they *c.* on him in whom they have not believed; **1 Cor.** 1:24 But unto them which are *c.*, both Jews and Greeks; 1:26 not many wise men . . . not many noble, are *c.*; 7:20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was *c.*; **Gal.** 1:15 who separated me . . . and *c.* me by his grace; **Eph.** 4:4 ye are *c.* in one hope of your calling; **1 Thes.** 2:12 walk worthy of God, who hath *c.* you; 4:7 God hath not *c.* us unto uncleanness; **2 Tim.** 1:9 (Alma 13:3) saved us, and *c.* us with an holy calling; **Heb.** 5:10 *C.* of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec; 11:8 By faith Abraham, when he was *c.* . . . obeyed; **1 Pet.** 2:9 *c.* you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 5:10 hath *c.* us unto his eternal glory by Christ; **1 Jn.** 3:1

that we should be *c.* the sons of God; **Rev.** 19:9 Blessed are they which are *c.* unto the marriage supper of the Lamb.

Alma 5:38 the good shepherd doth *c.* you; 9:17 merciful unto all who *c.* on his name; 10:6 *c.* many times and I would not hear; 22:16 *c.* on his name in faith; **3 Ne.** 4:30 *c.* on the name of their God for protection; 12:1 the number . . . *c.*, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve; **Ether** 2:14 he remembered not to *c.* upon the name of the Lord; 4:15 (Moro. 2:2) *c.* upon the Father in my name; 12:10 they of old were *c.* after the holy order of God.

D&C 4:3 if ye have desires to serve God ye are *c.*; 9:14 Stand fast in the work wherewith I have *c.* you; 11:15 you need not suppose that you are *c.* to preach until you are *c.*; 18:26 others . . . *c.* to declare my gospel; 43:25 How oft have I *c.* upon you by the mouth of my servants; 65:4 Pray . . . *c.* upon his holy name; 93:1 *c.* on my name . . . see my face; 100:17 *c.* upon the name of the Lord, and keep his commandments; 121:34 (Matt. 20:16) are many *c.*, but few are chosen; 136:29 art sorrowful, *c.* on the Lord.

Called of God. *See also* Authority; Call; Calling; Election; Foreordination; Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Qualifying for

Ex. 3:10 I will *send* thee unto Pharaoh; 28:1 take thou unto thee *Aaron*; 40:13 Aaron . . . *anoint* him, and sanctify him; **Num.** 27:23 he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a *charge*, as the Lord commanded; **1 Sam.** 16:3 (16:1–13) *anoint* unto me him whom I name; **Jer.** 1:5 I *ordained* thee a prophet; **Ezek.** 2:4 I do *send* thee unto them; **Amos** 7:15 *Lord* said unto me, Go, prophesy.

Matt. 4:21 he saw . . . James . . . and John . . . and he *c.* them; **Luke** 6:13 *c.* unto him his disciples: and of them he chose twelve; 10:1 Lord *appointed* other seventy; **John** 15:16 I have *chosen* you, and ordained you; **Acts** 1:24 Lord . . . shew whether of these two thou hast *chosen*; 6:5 they *chose* Stephen, a man full of faith; 9:17 Jesus . . . hath *sent* me; 13:2 Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have *c.* them; **2 Cor.** 10:8 our *authority*, which the Lord hath given us; **1 Tim.** 2:7 I am *ordained* a preacher, and an apostle; **Heb.** 5:4 no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is *c. of* God.

1 Ne. 2:2 Lord *commanded* my father, even in a dream; **Alma** 13:3 they . . . are *c.* with a holy calling; **3 Ne.** 12:1 these twelve whom I have *chosen.*

D&C 1:17 (20:2) Lord . . . *c.* upon my servant Joseph Smith; 9:14 Stand fast in the work wherewith I have *c.* you; 20:60 *ordained* according to the gifts and callings of God; 42:11 except he be *ordained* by some one who has authority; 90:11 through those who are *ordained* unto this power.

JS—H 1:28 by one who was *c. of God*; **A of F** 1:5 a man must be *c. of God.*

See also 1 Sam. 3:20; 9:16; 13:14; 15:17; 1 Kgs. 19:16; Isa. 6:8; Luke 9:59; Rom. 10:15; 1 Cor. 1:26; 1 Jn. 5:19; D&C 4:3; 95:5; 105:35.

Calling. *See also* Authority; Call; Called of God; Election; Foreordination; Mission of Latter-day Saints

Rom. 11:29 gifts and *c.* of God are without repentance; **1 Cor.** 7:20 abide in the same *c.* wherein he was called; **Eph.** 1:18 ye may know what is the hope of his *c.*; 4:4 even as ye are called in one hope of your *c.*; **Philip.** 3:14 prize of the high *c.* of God in Christ; **2 Thes.** 1:11 God would count you worthy of this *c.*; **2 Tim.** 1:9 called us with an holy *c.*; **Heb.** 3:1 holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly *c.*; **2 Pet.** 1:10 to make your *c.* and election sure.

D&C 84:33 whoso is faithful . . . magnifying their *c.*; 84:109 let every man . . . labor in his own *c.*; 105:35 has been a day of *c.*

Calling and Election Sure. *See* Calling; Election; Exaltation; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father

Calm

Ps. 107:29 maketh the storm a *c.*; **Jonah** 1:11 What shall we do . . . that the sea may be *c.*

Matt. 8:26 (Mark 4:39; Luke 8:24) there was a great *c.*

D&C 135:4 I am *c.* as a summer's morning.

See also 1 Ne. 18:21.

Calvary. *See* BD Calvary

Camel

Gen. 24:19 she said, I will draw water for thy *c.* also; 24:64 when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the *c.*; **Lev.** 11:4 (Deut. 14:7) these shall ye not eat . . . the *c.*, because he cheweth the cud.

Matt. 3:4 (Mark 1:6) John had his raiment of *c.'s* hair; 19:24 (Mark 10:25; Luke 18:25) It is easier for a *c.* to go through the eye of a needle; 23:24 which strain at a gnat, and swallow a *c.*

Camp

Ex. 14:19 angel of God, which went before the *c.*; 19:2 Sinai . . . there Israel *c.* before the mount; **Lev.** 6:11 carry forth the ashes without the *c.*; **Num.** 1:52 pitch their tents, every man by his own *c.*; 11:26 two of the men . . . prophesied in the *c.*; **1 Sam.** 4:6 great shout in the *c.* of the

Hebrews; **Isa**. 29:3 I will *c*. against thee round about.

Heb. 13:13 go forth therefore unto him without the *c*.; **Rev**. 20:9 compassed the *c*. of the saints about.

Cana. *See* BD Cana of Galilee

Canaan. *See* Israel, Land of; BD Canaan

Candle. *See also* Lamp; Light [*noun*]

Job 21:17 (Prov. 24:20) How oft is the *c*. of the wicked put out; **Ps**. 18:28 thou wilt light my *c*.; **Prov**. 20:27 spirit of man is the *c*. of the Lord; 31:18 her *c*. goeth not out by night.

Matt. 5:15 (Mark 4:21; Luke 8:16; 11:33; 3 Ne. 12:15) Neither do men light a *c*., and put it under a bushel; **Rev**. 18:23 light of a *c*. shall shine no more; 22:5 they need no *c*., neither light of the sun.

Candlestick

Ex. 25:31 (37:17) shalt make a *c*. of pure gold; **Num**. 8:2 lamps shall give light over against the *c*.; **Zech**. 4:2 I have looked, and behold a *c*. all of gold.

Rev. 1:12 I saw seven golden *c*.; 2:5 I . . . will remove thy *c*. out of his place.

Canker

2 Tim. 2:17 their word will eat as doth a *c*.; **James** 5:3 Your gold and silver is *c*.

D&C 56:16 riches will *c*. your souls.

Canticles. *See* BD Canticles

Capernaum. *See* BD Capernaum

Capital Punishment. *See also* Blood, Shedding of; Murder

Gen. 9:6 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his *blood* be shed; 42:22 his *blood* is required; **Ex**. 21:12 so that he die, shall be surely put to *death*; **Lev**. 20:10 adulteress shall surely be put to *death*; **Num**. 35:16 murderer shall surely be put to *death*; 35:27 revenger of blood *kill* the slayer; **Deut**. 17:5 shalt stone them . . . till they *die*; 17:6 he that is worthy of death be put to *death*; 22:21 stone her with stones that she *die*; **Josh**. 1:18 rebel . . . shall be put to *death*; **Ezra** 7:26 judgment be executed . . . whether it be unto *death*; **Esth**. 4:11 there is one law of his to put him to *death*.

Matt. 15:4 curseth father or mother, let him *die*; **Rom**. 1:32 they which commit such things are worthy of *death*.

2 Ne. 9:35 murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall *die*; **Alma** 1:14 thou art condemned to *die*, according to the law; 1:18 (30:10; 34:12) he that murdered was punished unto *death*; 62:9 *executed* according to the law.

D&C 42:19 he that killeth shall *die*.

See also Ex. 21:29; 35:2; Deut. 13:5; 1 Kgs. 2:24; Acts 26:31; Alma 42:19; Hel. 1:12.

Captain

Gen. 37:36 Potiphar . . . *c*. of the guard; **Num**. 14:4 Let us make a *c*., and let us return into Egypt; **Josh**. 5:14 as *c*. of the host of the Lord am I now come; **Judg**. 11:6 said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our *c*.; **2 Chr**. 13:12 God himself is with us for our *c*.; **Neh**. 9:17 appointed a *c*. to return to their bondage.

Acts 4:1 *c*. of the temple, and the Sadducees, came; 28:16 centurion delivered the prisoners to the *c*.; **Heb**. 2:10 to make the *c*. of their salvation perfect.

D&C 136:15 (136:3, 7) appoint presidents, and *c*. of hundreds.

Captive. *See also* Captivity; Prisoner

Gen. 14:14 Abram heard that his brother was taken *c*.; **2 Kgs**. 15:29 Tiglath-pileser . . . carried them *c*.; 24:16 the king of Babylon brought *c*. to Babylon; **2 Chr**. 28:11 which ye have taken *c*. of your brethren; **Ps**. 68:18 (Eph. 4:8) thou hast led captivity *c*.; **Isa**. 14:2 (2 Ne. 24:2) they shall take them *c*., whose *c*. they were; 49:25 Even the *c*. of the mighty shall be taken; 51:14 *c*. exile hasteneth that he may be loosed; 61:1 (Luke 4:18; D&C 138:18, 31, 42) he hath sent me . . . to proclaim liberty to the *c*.; **Jer**. 13:19 Judah shall be carried away *c*.; 20:4 Judah . . . carry them *c*. into Babylon; 52:30 Nebuzar-adan . . . carried away *c*. of the Jews; **Ezek**. 1:1 I was among the *c*.

Luke 21:24 shall be led away *c*. into all nations; **2 Tim**. 2:26 devil . . . taken *c*. by him; 3:6 they which creep into houses, and lead *c*. silly women.

1 Ne. 1:13 (10:3) Jerusalem . . . many should be carried away *c*. into Babylon; **2 Ne**. 3:4 descendant of Joseph who was carried *c*.; 9:12 hell must deliver up its *c*. spirits; 25:10 they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away *c*. into Babylon; **Omni** 1:15 Zedekiah . . . carried away *c*. into Babylon; **Alma** 12:11 they are taken *c*. by the devil; **3 Ne**. 18:15 watch and pray always, lest ye be . . . led away *c*.; 27:32 the fourth generation . . . are led away *c*. . . . as was the son of perdition.

Moses 4:4 Satan . . . lead them *c*. at his will.

Captivity. *See also* Bondage, Physical; Bondage, Spiritual; Captive; Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt; Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands; Israel, Scattering of; Slavery

Deut. 30:3 God will turn thy *c*.; **2 Kgs**. 24:15 those carried he into *c*. from Jerusalem; **Ezra** 2:1 (Neh. 7:6) the children of the province that went up out of the *c*.; **Ps**. 14:7 (53:6) when the Lord bringeth back the *c.* of his people; 68:18 (Eph. 4:8) thou hast led *c.* captive; 126:1 When the Lord turned again the *c.* of Zion; **Jer.** 22:22 pastors, and thy lovers shall go into *c.*; 30:3 (Amos 9:14) I will bring again the *c.* of my people; 32:44 (33:26) I will cause their *c.* to return; 33:7 I will cause the *c.* of Judah and the *c.* of Israel; 49:3 their king shall go into *c.*; **Ezek.** 39:23 house of Israel went into *c.*; **Amos** 5:27 I cause you to go into *c.* beyond Damascus; **Zeph.** 3:20 when I turn back your *c.* before your eyes.

Rom. 7:23 bringing me into *c.* to the law of sin; **2 Cor.** 10:5 bringing into *c.* every thought to the obedience of Christ; **Rev.** 13:10 He that leadeth into *c.* shall go into *c.*

2 Ne. 2:27 to choose *c.* and death; 2:29 will of the flesh . . . giveth . . . devil power to *captivate*.

Carcass

Judg. 14:8 bees and honey in the *c.* of the lion; **1 Kgs.** 13:24 *c.* was cast in the way; **Isa.** 14:19 (2 Ne. 24:19) art cast out . . . as a *c.* trodden under feet; 66:24 go forth, and look upon the *c.* of the men; **Jer.** 7:33 (16:4; 19:7) *c.* of this people shall be meat.

Matt. 24:28 (JS—M 1:27) wheresoever the *c.* is, there will the eagles be; **Heb.** 3:17 whose *c.* fell in the wilderness.

Care

1 Sam. 10:2 thy father hath left the *c.* of the asses; **Ps.** 142:4 no man *c.* for my soul.

Matt. 13:22 (Mark 4:19; Luke 8:14) *c.* of this world . . . choke the word; **Mark** 4:38 Master, *c.* thou not that we perish; **Luke** 10:34 brought him to an inn, and took *c.* of him; 21:34 lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with . . . *c.* of this life; **John** 10:13 an hireling, and *c.* not for the sheep; 12:6 not that he *c.* for the poor; **1 Cor.** 12:25 members should have the same *c.* one for another; **2 Cor.** 11:28 that which cometh upon me daily, the *c.* of all the churches; **Philip.** 2:20 I have no man likeminded, who will naturally *c.* for your state; **1 Pet.** 5:7 Casting all your *c.* upon him; for he *c.*

Alma 37:47 take *c.* of these sacred things.

D&C 101:37 *c.* not for the body . . . but *c.* for the soul; 126:3 take especial *c.* of your family.

Carmel. *See* BD Carmel

Carnal. *See also* Carnal Mind; Lust; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn

Rom. 7:14 law is spiritual: but I am *c.*; **1 Cor.** 3:1 could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto *c.*, even as unto babes in Christ; **2 Cor.** 10:4 weapons of our warfare are not *c.*; **Heb.** 7:16 made, not after the law of a *c.* commandment, but after the power of an endless life; 9:10 *c.* ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation.

2 Ne. 28:21 lull them away into *c.* security; **Mosiah** 16:12 according to their own *c.* wills.

D&C 84:27 Which gospel is . . . the law of *c.* commandments.

Carnal Mind. *See also* Carnal; Fall of Man; Hell; Lust; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn; Sensuality; Worldliness

Gen. 6:5 (8:21) thoughts of his heart was only *evil*; **Eccl.** 11:10 put away *evil* from thy flesh; **Isa.** 3:16 the daughters of Zion . . . walk with . . . *wanton* eyes.

Matt. 5:28 (3 Ne. 12:28; D&C 42:23) whosoever looketh on a woman to *lust* after her; **Rom.** 7:14 the law is spiritual: but I am *c.*; 8:6 (2 Ne. 9:39) to be *c. m.* is death; **1 Cor.** 3:3 ye are yet *c.*

Mosiah 4:2 viewed themselves in their own *c.* state; 16:5 persists in his own *c.* nature; 27:25 changed from their *c.* and fallen state; **Alma** 30:53 they were pleasing unto the *c. m.*; 36:4 not of the *c. m.* but of God; 39:9 go no more after the *lusts* of your eyes; 41:11 in a *c.* state, are in the gall of bitterness; 42:10 (Moses 5:13; 6:49) they had become *c.*, sensual, and devilish.

D&C 3:4 follows after the dictates of his own will and *c.* desires, he must fall; 29:35 commandments are spiritual . . . neither *c.* nor sensual; 67:10 shall see me . . . not with the *c.* neither natural mind; 88:121 cease . . . from all your *lustful* desires; 101:6 *lustful* and covetous desires among them.

Carpenter

2 Sam. 5:11 (1 Chr. 14:1) Hiram . . . sent messengers . . . and *c.*; **Isa.** 44:13 *c.* stretcheth out his rule; **Jer.** 24:1 had carried away captive . . . *c.* and smiths.

Matt. 13:55 (Mark 6:3) Is not this the *c.'s* son.

Carry, Carried. *See also* Bear [*verb*]

Gen. 31:18 he *c.* away all his cattle; 50:25 (Ex. 13:19; 2 Ne. 4:1) children of Israel . . . shall *c.* up my bones from hence; **1 Kgs.** 18:12 Spirit of the Lord shall *c.* thee; **2 Kgs.** 15:29 (17:6, 23) *c.* them captive to Assyria; 20:17 (Isa. 39:6) shall be *c.* into Babylon; 24:13 he *c.* out thence all the treasures; 24:14 he *c.* away all Jerusalem; 25:7 (Jer. 39:7; 52:11) *c.* him to Babylon; **1 Chr.** 15:2 None ought to *c.* the ark of God but the Levites; **Esth.** 2:6 had been *c.* away from Jerusalem; **Isa.** 53:4 (Mosiah 14:4) he hath . . . *c.* our sorrows; **Ezek.** 37:1 hand of the Lord . . . *c.* me out in the spirit.

Mark 11:16 suffer that any man should *c.* any vessel; 15:1 bound Jesus, and *c.* him away; **Luke** 10:4 *C.* neither purse, nor scrip; 24:51 he was . . . *c.* up into heaven;

John 5:10 it is not lawful for thee to *c.* thy bed; **1 Cor.** 12:2 Gentiles, *c.* away unto these dumb idols; **Eph.** 4:14 *c.* about with every wind of doctrine; **Heb.** 13:9 *c.* about with divers and strange doctrines.

1 Ne. 1:8 he was *c.* away in a vision; 1:13 should be *c.* away captive into Babylon; 11:29 (14:30) they were *c.* away in the Spirit; **2 Ne.** 6:8 (25:10; Omni 1:15) slain and *c.* away captive.

Cast

Gen. 21:10 (Gal. 4:30) C. out this bondwoman; **Ex.** 34:24 (Deut. 7:1) I will *c.* out the nations before thee; **Ps.** 22:18 (Matt. 27:35; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34; John 19:24) They . . . *c.* lots upon my vesture; 55:22 C. thy burden upon the Lord; 77:7 Will the Lord *c.* off for ever; 80:8 thou hast *c.* out the heathen; 94:14 the Lord will not *c.* off his people; **Isa.** 2:20 (2 Ne. 12:20) that day a man shall *c.* his idols of silver; 38:17 thou hast *c.* all my sins behind thy back; 41:9 I have chosen thee, and not *c.* thee away; **Jer.** 16:13 Therefore will I *c.* you out of this land; 31:37 I will also *c.* off all the seed of Israel; **Ezek.** 11:16 I have *c.* them far off among the heathen; 18:31 C. away from you all your transgressions; **Dan.** 3:6 (3 Ne. 28:21; 4 Ne. 1:32) *c.* into . . . furnace; 7:9 I beheld till the thrones were *c.* down; 8:11 the place of his sanctuary was *c.* down; **Micah** 7:19 thou wilt *c.* all their sins into the depths.

Matt. 4:6 (Luke 4:9) be the Son of God, *c.* thyself down; 5:29 (18:9) eye offend thee, pluck it out, and *c.* it; 8:16 (Mark 1:34) *c.* out the spirits with his word; 9:34 said, He *c.* out devils through the prince of the devils; 10:1 (Mark 3:15; 1 Ne. 11:31) unclean spirits, to *c.* them out; 12:24 (Mark 3:22; Luke 11:15) This fellow doth not *c.* out devils, but by Beelzebub; 13:48 gathered the good . . . but *c.* the bad away; 17:19 (Mark 9:28) Why could not we *c.* him out; 21:12 (Mark 11:15; Luke 19:45) *c.* out all them that sold . . . in the temple; 21:39 (Mark 12:8; Luke 20:15) *c.* him out of the vineyard; 27:5 *c.* down the pieces of silver in the temple; **Mark** 1:34 (Mosiah 3:6) he healed many . . . and *c.* out many devils; 9:38 (Luke 9:49) saw one *c.* out devils in thy name; 16:17 (D&C 84:67) In my name shall they *c.* out devils; **Luke** 4:29 that they might *c.* him down; 6:22 when men . . . *c.* out your name as evil; 11:19 if I by Beelzebub *c.* out devils; **John** 6:37 that cometh to me I will in no wise *c.* out; 8:7 without sin . . . let him first *c.* a stone; 12:31 shall the prince of this world be *c.* out; 21:6 C. the net on the right side of the ship; **Rom.** 11:1 Hath God *c.* away his people; 13:12 *c.* off the works of darkness; **2 Cor.** 7:6 God, that comforteth those that are *c.* down; **1 Tim.** 5:12 they have *c.* off their first faith; **Heb.** 10:35 C. not away therefore your confidence; **1 Pet.** 5:7 C. all your care upon him; **2 Pet.** 2:4 angels that sinned, but *c.* them down; **1 Jn.** 4:18 perfect love *c.* out fear; **3 Jn.** 1:10 *c.* them out of the church; **Rev.** 12:9 great dragon was *c.* out; 19:20 both were *c.* alive into a lake of fire; 20:10 devil . . . was *c.* into the lake of fire.

1 Ne. 1:20 (Hel. 13:24) prophets of old . . . *c.* out; 3:11 *c.* lots—who of us should go in; **2 Ne.** 26:3 *c.* out the prophets; 30:2 Jews as will not repent shall be *c.* off; **Mosiah** 16:2 wicked be *c.* out; **Alma** 10:23 *c.* out the righteous; 30:56 *c.* out, and went about from house; **Moro.** 8:16 perfect love *c.* out all fear.

D&C 29:41 be *c.* out . . . from my presence; 35:9 (24:13; 84:67) in my name in faith, they shall *c.* out devils; 41:5 doeth it not . . . shall be *c.* out; 42:20 (42:24, 28, 75) will not repent shall be *c.* out; 45:50 iniquity shall be . . . *c.* into the fire; 101:9 I will not utterly *c.* them off.

Catch, Caught

Gen. 22:13 behold behind him a ram *c.* in a thicket; **Ps.** 10:9 he lieth in wait to *c.* the poor.

Matt. 13:19 *c.* away that which was sown in his heart; 14:31 Jesus stretched forth his hand, and *c.* him; **Mark** 12:13 to *c.* him in his words; **Luke** 5:10 henceforth thou shalt *c.* men; 11:54 seeking to *c.* something out of his mouth; **John** 21:3 that night they *c.* nothing; **2 Cor.** 12:2 *c.* up to the third heaven; 12:16 being crafty, I *c.* you with guile; **1 Thes.** 4:17 are alive and remain shall be *c.* up; **Rev.** 12:5 child was *c.* up unto God.

1 Ne. 11:1 I was *c.* away in the Spirit.

D&C 10:13 they have *c.* you in the words; 88:96 (101:31; 109:75) saints . . . who are alive, shall be quickened and be *c.* up.

Moses 6:64 he was *c.* away by the Spirit.

Cattle

Gen. 1:25 (Moses 2:25; Abr. 4:25) God made . . . *c.* after their kind; 13:2 Abram was very rich in *c.*; 30:32 removing . . . all the speckled and spotted *c.*; **Ezek.** 34:17 I judge between *c.* and *c.*

Enos 1:21 (Ether 9:18) raise . . . *c.* of every kind.

Cause. *See also* Reason

Num. 27:5 Moses brought their *c.* before the Lord; **Ps.** 69:4 (John 15:25) They that hate me without a *c.*; 140:12 Lord will maintain the *c.* of the afflicted; **Prov.** 31:9 (D&C 124:75, 89) plead the *c.* of the poor and needy; **Jer.** 5:28 judge not the *c.* . . . of the fatherless.

Matt. 5:22 angry with his brother

without a *c.*; **Luke** 23:22 I have found no *c.* of death in him; **John** 18:37 for this *c.* came I into the world.

D&C 6:6 establish the *c.* of Zion; 58:27 anxiously engaged in a good *c.*; 93:42 this is the *c.* of your affliction.

Cave

Gen. 19:30 Lot . . . dwelt in a *c.*; 23:19 buried Sarah his wife in the *c.*; 25:9 Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the *c.*; **Josh.** 10:16 kings fled, and hid themselves in a *c.*; **1 Sam.** 13:6 the people did hide themselves in *c.*; **1 Kgs.** 19:9 he came thither unto a *c.*, and lodged there; **Isa.** 2:19 (2 Ne. 12:19) they shall go . . . into the *c.* of the earth, for fear of the Lord.

Heb. 11:38 they wandered in deserts . . . and in dens and *c.*

Cease

Gen. 8:22 day and night shall not *c.*; 18:11 it *c.* to be with Sarah after the manner of women; **Deut.** 15:11 poor shall never *c.* out of the land; **1 Sam.** 7:8 said to Samuel, C. not to cry unto the Lord; **Ps.** 37:8 C. from anger; 46:9 He maketh wars to *c.* unto the end of the earth; **Prov.** 19:27 C., my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err; 20:3 It is an honour for a man to *c.* from strife; 23:4 *c.* from thine own wisdom; 26:20 where there is no talebearer, the strife *c.*; **Isa.** 1:16 *c.* to do evil.

Matt. 14:32 (Mark 6:51) when they were come into the ship, the wind *c.*; **Rom.** 1:9 without *c.* I make mention of you; **1 Cor.** 13:8 whether there be tongues, they shall *c.*; **1 Thes.** 5:17 (Alma 26:22) Pray without *c.*

1 Ne. 7:14 (2 Ne. 26:11; Ether 15:19; Moro. 8:28) Spirit of the Lord *c.* soon to strive; **3 Ne.** 20:1 not *c.* to pray in their hearts.

D&C 88:121 *c.* from all your light speeches; 88:124 C. to be idle; *c.* to be unclean; *c.* to find fault; 124:116 *c.* to do evil.

Cedar

Judg. 9:15 let fire . . . devour the *c.* of Lebanon; **1 Kgs.** 5:6 command thou that they hew me *c.* trees; **1 Chr.** 22:4 *c.* trees in abundance; **Ps.** 104:16 The trees of the Lord . . . the *c.* of Lebanon; **Isa.** 37:24 (2 Ne. 12:13) I will cut down the tall *c.*; **Jer.** 22:7 they shall cut down thy choice *c.*; **Ezek.** 31:3 the Assyrian was a *c.* in Lebanon.

Celestial Glory. *See also* Heaven

1 Cor. 15:40 glory of the *c.* is one; **2 Cor.** 12:2 such an one caught up to the *third heaven.*

D&C 76:70 they whose bodies are *c.*; 76:92 we saw the glory of the *c.*; 78:7 give unto you a place in the *c.* world; 88:4 eternal life, even the glory of the *c.* kingdom; 88:18 it may be prepared for the *c. g.*; 88:22 not able to abide the law of a *c.* kingdom cannot abide a *c. g.*; 93:22 begotten through me are partakers of the *glory*; 101:65 be crowned with *c. g.*; 131:1 In the *c. g.* there are three heavens; 132:19 *glory* shall be a fulness and a continuation of the seeds; 137:1 I beheld the *c.* kingdom of God.

Moses 6:59 eternal life in the world to come, even immortal *glory*; **JS—H** 1:17 whose brightness and *g.* defy all description.

See also Dan. 12:1–3; Matt. 13:43; John 17:3–5; Heb. 1:1–3; D&C 59:1–2; 76:5–10, 19–20; 77:1; 88:106–7; 130:1–2; Moses 1:3–5; JS—H 1:30–32.

Celestial Kingdom. *See* Celestial Glory; Earth, Destiny of; Earth, Purpose of; Eternal Life; Exaltation; Glory; Heaven

Celestial Marriage. *See* Family, Eternal; Marriage, Celestial

Celibacy. *See* Marriage, Marry

Censer

Lev. 10:1 sons of Aaron, took either of them his *c.*; 16:12 (Num. 16:17) he shall take a *c.* full of burning coals.

Heb. 9:4 Which had the golden *c.*; **Rev.** 8:3 another angel . . . stood at the altar, having a golden *c.*

Centurion. *See also* BD Centurion

Matt. 8:5 (Luke 7:6) came unto him a *c.*, beseeching; 27:54 (Mark 15:39; Luke 23:47) Now when the *c.* . . . saw; **Luke** 7:2 *c.'s* servant . . . was sick, and ready to die; **Acts** 10:1 Cornelius, a *c.*

Cephas. *See* BD Cephas

Chaff

Ps. 1:4 like the *c.* which the wind driveth away; **Isa.** 5:24 (2 Ne. 15:24) the flame consumeth the *c.*; 33:11 Ye shall conceive *c.*; **Jer.** 23:28 What is the *c.* to the wheat; **Hosea** 13:3 as the *c.* that is driven with the whirlwind.

Matt. 3:12 (Luke 3:17) burn up the *c.* with unquenchable fire.

Mosiah 7:30 shall reap the *c.* thereof in the whirlwind; **Morm.** 5:16 driven about as *c.* before the wind.

D&C 52:12 Satan desireth to sift him as *c.*

Chain

Gen. 41:42 Pharaoh . . . put a gold *c.* about his neck; **Ps.** 68:6 God . . . bringeth out those which are bound with *c.*; **Ezek.** 19:4 they brought him with *c.* unto the land.

Mark 5:3 no man could bind him, no, not with *c.*; **Acts** 12:7 Peter . . . his *c.* fell off from his hands; **2 Pet.** 2:4 (Jude 1:6) angels that sinned, but cast . . . into *c.* of darkness.

2 Ne. 1:13 shake off the awful *c.* by which ye are bound; **Alma** 12:11 what is meant by the *c.* of hell; 36:18 encircled about by the everlasting *c.* of death.

D&C 38:5 residue of the wicked have I kept in *c.*

Moses 7:26 Satan . . . had a great *c.* in his hand; 7:57 remainder were reserved in *c.* of darkness until the judgment.

See also Isa. 3:19.

Chaldea. *See* BD Chaldea

Challenge. *See* Adversity; Opposition; Temptation; Test

Champion

1 Sam. 17:4 a *c.* out of the camp of the Philistines.

Chance. *See* Order

Change. *See also* Alter; Conversion; God, Eternal Nature of; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn; Sanctification

Ps. 15:4 that sweareth to his own hurt, and *c.* not; 55:19 they have no *c.*, therefore they fear not God; **Isa.** 24:5 they have . . . *c.* the ordinance; **Jer.** 2:11 my people have *c.* their glory; 13:23 Can the Ethiopian *c.* his skin; **Ezek.** 5:6 she hath *c.* my judgments into wickedness; **Dan.** 3:27 neither were their coats *c.*; **Mal.** 3:6 I am the Lord, I *c.* not.

Acts 6:14 that this Jesus . . . shall *c.* the customs which Moses delivered; **Rom.** 1:25 Who *c.* the truth of God into a lie; 1:26 their women did *c.* the natural use; **1 Cor.** 15:51 We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be *c.*; **2 Cor.** 3:18 beholding . . . the glory of the Lord, are *c.* into the same image from glory to glory; **Philip.** 3:21 Who shall *c.* our vile body; **Heb.** 7:12 the priesthood being *c.*, there is made of necessity a *c.* also of the law.

Mosiah 5:7 your hearts are *c.* through faith; **Alma** 5:12 (5:14, 26) mighty *c.* wrought in his heart; 19:33 their hearts had been *c.*; **Hel.** 15:7 repentance bringeth a *c.* of heart; **3 Ne.** 28:38 that they might not taste of death there was a *c.* wrought; **Morm.** 9:19 he *c.* not; if so he would cease to be God.

D&C 43:32 (63:51; 101:31) he that liveth in righteousness shall be *c.* in the twinkling.

Changer. *See* Money Changer

Chapel

Amos 7:13 Beth-el: for it is the king's *c.*

Character. *See* Honesty; Honor; Integrity

Charge. *See also* Accusation; Command

Ex. 6:13 gave them a *c.* unto the children of Israel; **Num.** 27:23 gave him a *c.*, as the Lord commanded; **1 Chr.** 22:6 *c.* him to build an house for the Lord; **2 Chr.** 36:23 (Ezra 1:2) *c.* me to build him an house; **Ps.** 91:11 (Matt. 4:6; Luke 4:10) he shall give his angels *c.* over thee; **Zech.** 3:7 keep my *c.*

Mark 5:43 (Matt. 9:30; 17:9; Mark 9:9) he *c.* them straitly that no man should know it; **Acts** 7:60 Lord, lay not this sin to their *c.*; **1 Cor.** 9:18 make the gospel of Christ without *c.*; **1 Tim.** 1:3 *c.* some that they teach no other doctrine; 5:16 relieve them, and let not the church be *c.*; 6:17 C. them that are rich in this world; **2 Tim.** 4:16 that it may not be laid to their *c.*

Alma 35:16 give unto them every one his *c.*

D&C 84:42 (109:22) I have given . . . mine angels *c.* concerning you.

Chariot. *See also* BD Chariot

Ex. 14:25 took off their *c.* wheels; **Deut.** 20:1 thou goest out to battle . . . seest horses, and *c.*; **Josh.** 17:16 (Judg. 1:19) Canaanites . . . have *c.* of iron; **2 Kgs.** 2:11 there appeared a *c.* of fire; 6:17 mountain was full of horses and *c.* of fire; **Ps.** 20:7 Some trust in *c.*; 104:3 who maketh the clouds his *c.*; **Isa.** 66:15 the Lord will come . . . with his *c.*; **Jer.** 4:13 his *c.* shall be as a whirlwind.

3 Ne. 21:14 I will destroy thy *c.*

Abr. 2:7 wind and the fire to be my *c.*

Charity. *See also* Almsgiving; Benevolence; Compassion; Generosity; God, Love of; Love; Mercy; Poor; Welfare

Lev. 19:18 (Matt. 5:43; 19:19; 22:39; Mark 12:31; Luke 10:27; Rom. 13:9; Gal. 5:14; 3 Ne. 12:43) thou shalt *love* thy neighbour as thyself; **Isa.** 1:17 *relieve* the oppressed . . . plead for the widow; 63:9 in his *love* . . . he redeemed them.

Mark 10:21 *give* to the poor; **Luke** 6:35 *love* ye your enemies; 10:34 brought him to an inn, and took *care* of him; 11:41 give *alms* of such things as ye have; **1 Cor.** 8:1 *c.* edifieth; 13:4 (Moro. 7:43–48) C. suffereth long, and is kind; 13:13 (Alma 7:24; D&C 4:5; 18:19) now abideth faith, hope, *c.*; 16:14 Let all your things be done with *c.*; **Col.** 3:14 above all these things put on *c.*; **1 Tim.** 1:5 end of the commandment is *c.* out of a pure heart; **James** 1:27 Pure *religion* and undefiled . . . To visit the fatherless; **1 Pet.** 4:8 *c.* shall cover the multitude of sins; **2 Pet.** 1:7 to brotherly kindness *c.*

2 Ne. 26:30 all men should have *c.*, which *c.* is love; 33:7 I have *c.* for my people; **Mosiah** 4:16 will *succor* those that stand in need; **Alma** 34:29 if ye do not remember to be *c.*; **Moro.** 7:47 *c.* is the pure love of Christ; 8:17 I am filled with *c.*, which is everlasting love; 10:21 except ye have *c.* ye can in nowise be saved.

D&C 88:125 clothe yourselves with the bond of *c.*; 121:45 Let thy bowels also be full of *c.* towards all men; 124:116 clothe himself with *c.*

See also Ex. 23:5; Lev. 19:10; Ether 12:28; Moro. 8:26; D&C 12:8; 112:11; 121:41, 43; 133:53.

Chastening. *See also* Affliction; Correct; Correction; Exhort; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Punish; Rebuke; Reproof

Lev. 26:28 I, will *chastise* you seven times for your sins; **Deut.** 8:5 as a man *c.* his son, so the Lord; **2 Sam.** 7:14 I will *c.* him with the rod of men; **Job** 5:17 (Prov. 3:11) despise not thou the *c.* of the Almighty; 34:31 I have borne *chastisement*, I will not offend any more; **Ps.** 94:12 Blessed is the man whom thou *c.*; **Prov.** 9:8 *Reprove* not a scorner, lest he hate thee; 13:24 he that loveth him *c.* him betimes; 19:18 C. thy son while there is hope; 23:13 Withhold not *correction* from the child; 29:15 rod and *reproof* give wisdom; **Isa.** 26:16 poured out a prayer when thy *c.* was upon them.

Luke 23:16 therefore *chastise* him, and release him; **1 Cor.** 11:32 we are *c.* of the Lord; **2 Tim.** 3:16 All scripture is given . . . for *reproof*, for correction; 4:2 *reprove*, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering; **Heb.** 12:6 (D&C 95:1) whom the Lord loveth he *c.*; **Rev.** 3:19 As many as I love, I rebuke and *c.*

1 Ne. 16:2 spoken *hard* things against the wicked; 16:25 *c.* because of his murmuring; **Mosiah** 23:21 Lord seeth fit to *c.* his people; **Hel.** 12:3 except the Lord doth *c.* . . . they will not remember him; 15:3 the people of Nephi hath he loved, and . . . *c.*; **Ether** 2:14 the Lord . . . *c.* him because he remembered not to call.

D&C 1:27 as they sinned they might be *c.*; 42:90 offend many . . . be *c.* before many; 58:60 until he is sufficiently *c.* for all his sins; 61:8 you were *c.* for all your sins; 64:8 for this evil they were afflicted and sorely *c.*; 75:7 *c.* him for the murmurings of his heart; 87:6 feel the . . . *c.* hand of an Almighty God; 90:36 *c.* her until she overcomes; 93:50 hath need to be *c.*; 97:6 those that must needs be *c.*; 98:21 the Lord, will *c.* them; 100:13 redeemed, although she is *c.*; 101:5 who will not endure *c.*; 103:4 be *c.* for a little season; 105:6 people must needs be *c.* until they learn; 121:43 *Reproving* betimes with sharpness, when moved upon by the Holy Ghost; 136:31 he that will not bear *c.* is not worthy.

See also Prov. 22:15; Hel. 13:5–39.

Chastity, Chaste. *See also* Adulterer; Clean; Fornication; Holy; Lust; Modesty; Purity; Sanctification; Virtue; Whore

Gen. 2:24 a man . . . shall *cleave* unto his wife; 39:12 she caught him by his garment . . . and he . . . *fled*; **Ps.** 24:4 He that hath *clean* hands, and a pure heart; **Prov.** 12:4 (31:10) A *virtuous* woman is a crown to her husband; **Isa.** 52:11 (D&C 38:42) be ye *clean*, that bear the vessels of the Lord.

Matt. 5:8 Blessed are the *pure* in heart; **1 Cor.** 6:19 *body* is the temple of the Holy Ghost; **2 Cor.** 7:1 *cleanse* ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh; **Gal.** 5:16 Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the *lust* of the flesh; **1 Tim.** 4:12 be thou an example of the believers . . . in *purity*; **Titus** 2:5 be discreet, *c.*; **James** 1:27 keep himself *unspotted* from the world; **1 Pet.** 3:2 behold your *c.* conversation; **1 Jn.** 3:3 man that hath this hope in him *purifieth* himself.

1 Ne. 10:21 (Moses 6:55–57) no *unclean* thing can dwell with God; **Jacob** 2:7 whose feelings are exceedingly tender and *c.*; 2:28 Lord God, delight in the *c.* of women; **Alma** 7:21 he doth not dwell in *unholy* temples; **Morm.** 9:28 ask . . . that ye will yield to no *temptation*; **Moro.** 9:9 precious above all things, which is *c.*

D&C 4:6 Remember faith, *virtue*, knowledge, temperance; 46:33 practice *virtue* and holiness before me; 88:40 *virtue* loveth virtue; 88:86 entangle not yourselves in sin, but let your hands be *clean*; 97:15 build a house unto me . . . and do not suffer any *unclean* thing; 121:45 let *virtue* garnish thy thoughts unceasingly.

A of F 1:13 We believe in being honest, true, *c.*

See also Isa. 35:8; 1 Cor. 7:10; 9:27; Eph. 6:11; D&C 59:6.

Cheating. *See* Deceit; Fraud; Stealing

Cheek

Ps. 3:7 smitten all mine enemies upon the *c.* bone; **Isa.** 50:6 I gave . . . my *c.* to them that plucked off the hair.

Matt. 5:39 (Luke 6:29; 3 Ne. 12:39) smite thee on thy right *c.*, turn.

Mosiah 12:2 (21:3) brought into bondage, and . . . be smitten on the *c.*; **Alma** 14:14 (26:29) he smote them . . . upon their *c.*; **Hel.** 4:12 smiting their humble brethren upon the *c.*

Cheer. *See also* Cheerful; Mirth; Rejoice

Deut. 24:5 he shall be free at home one year, and shall *c.* up his wife.

Matt. 9:2 be of good *c.*; thy sins be forgiven thee; 14:27 (Mark 6:50; D&C 61:36; 68:6; 78:18) Be of good *c.*; it is I; **John** 16:33 be of good *c.*; I have overcome the world; **Acts** 23:11 Be of good *c.*, Paul; 27:25 be of good *c.*: for I believe God.

2 Ne. 10:23 *c.* up your hearts; **3 Ne.** 1:13 Lift up your head and be of good *c.*

D&C 61:36 be of good *c.*, little children; 68:6 be of good *c.*, and do not fear; 78:18 be of good *c.*, for I will lead you along; 112:4 Let thy heart be of good *c.* before my face.

Cheerful, Cheerfulness. *See also* Cheer; Gladness; Happiness; Joy; Merry

Ps. 100:2 (100:1–5) Serve the Lord with *gladness*; 119:111 testimonies . . . are the *rejoicing* of my heart; **Prov.** 15:13 merry heart maketh a *c.* countenance; 17:22 *merry* heart doeth good like a medicine; **Eccl.** 9:7 eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a *merry* heart; **Isa.** 51:3 (51:11) *joy* and gladness shall be found therein.

Rom. 12:8 sheweth mercy, with *c.*; **2 Cor.** 9:7 God loveth a *c.* giver.

Mosiah 24:15 did submit *c.* and with patience.

D&C 19:39 rejoicing and lifting up thy heart for *gladness*; 59:15 do these things with thanksgiving, with *c.* hearts; 123:17 let us *c.* do all things.

JS—H 1:28 acquainted with my native *c.* temperament.

See also Ps. 19:8; 45:7.

Chemosh. *See* BD Chemosh

Cherubim. *See also* BD Cherubim

Gen. 3:24 (Alma 12:21–29; 42:2–3; Moses 4:31) placed . . . C., and a flaming sword; **Ex.** 25:18 (37:6–9) make two *c.* of gold; 26:1 make the tabernacle . . . with *c.* of cunning work; **Num.** 7:89 heard the voice . . . between the two *c.*; **1 Sam.** 4:4 (2 Sam. 6:2; Ps. 80:1; 99:1; Isa. 37:16) Lord . . . dwelleth between the *c.*; **2 Sam.** 22:11 he rode upon a *c.*, and did fly; **1 Kgs.** 6:23 he made two *c.* of olive tree; 8:7 (2 Chr. 5:8; Ezek. 10:19) *c.* spread forth their two wings; **2 Chr.** 3:10 in the most holy house he made two *c.* of image work; **Ezek.** 9:3 glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the *c.*; 28:14 Thou art the anointed *c.* that covereth.

Heb. 9:5 *c.* of glory shadowing the mercyseat.

See also 2 Ne. 16:2; D&C 38:1; 109:79.

Chicken

Matt. 23:37 (3 Ne. 10:4–6; D&C 10:65; 29:2; 43:24) even as a hen gathereth her *c.*

Chief. *See also* Chief Priest; Prince

1 Kgs. 8:1 (2 Chr. 5:2) assembled . . . the *c.* of the fathers; **Neh.** 11:16 the *c.* of the Levites, had the oversight; **Jer.** 20:1 *c.* governor in the house of the Lord.

Matt. 20:27 (Mark 10:44; Luke 22:26) whosoever will be *c.* among you, let him be your servant; **Luke** 11:15 Beelzebub the *c.* of the devils; 14:7 he marked how they chose out the *c.* rooms; 19:47 the *c.* of the people sought to destroy him; **2 Cor.** 12:11 in nothing am I behind the very *c.* apostles; **1 Tim.** 1:15 came . . . to save sinners; of whom I am *c.*

Chief Priest. *See also* High Priest, Aaronic Priesthood

Matt. 2:4 he had gathered all the *c. p.* and scribes; 16:21 (Mark 8:31; Luke 9:22) he must . . . suffer many things of the . . . *c. p.*; 27:1 (Mark 15:1) *c. p.* and elders . . . took counsel; 27:41 (Mark 15:31) the *c. p.* mocking him; **John** 7:32 Pharisees and the *c. p.* sent officers; **Acts** 9:14 he hath authority from the *c. p.*

Child. *See also* Children; Daughter; Son

Ex. 2:2 when she saw him that he was a goodly *c.*; 21:22 If men strive, and hurt a woman with *c.*; **Deut.** 25:5 (Matt. 22:24) If . . . one of them die, and have no *c.*; **1 Sam.** 1:27 For this *c.* I prayed; **1 Kgs.** 3:7 I am but a little *c.*; 3:25 Divide the living *c.* in two; 17:21 he stretched himself upon the *c.* three times; **Prov.** 22:6 Train up a *c.* in the way he should go; 22:15 Foolishness is bound in the heart of a *c.*; 23:13 Withhold not correction from the *c.*; 29:15 a *c.* left to himself bringeth his mother to shame; **Eccl.** 10:16 Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a *c.*; **Isa.** 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) unto us a *c.* is born; 11:6 (2 Ne. 21:6; 30:12) a little *c.* shall lead them; 65:20 the *c.* shall die an hundred years old; 66:7 (Rev. 12:5) she was delivered of a man *c.*; **Hosea** 11:1 When Israel was a *c.*, then I loved him.

Matt. 1:18 she was found with *c.* of the Holy Ghost; 2:8 search diligently for the young *c.*; 17:18 the *c.* was cured from that very hour; 18:4 Whosoever . . . humble himself as this little *c.*; 24:19 (Mark 13:17; Luke 21:23; Hel. 15:2; JS—M 1:16) woe unto them that are with *c.*; **Mark** 10:15 (Luke 18:17) receive the kingdom of God as a little *c.*; **Luke** 1:66 What manner of *c.* shall this be; 1:76 thou, *c.*, shalt be called the prophet; 1:80 (2:40) the *c.* grew, and waxed strong in spirit; 2:5 Mary his espoused wife, being great with *c.*; 2:43 the *c.* Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; 9:38 look upon my son: for he is mine only *c.*; **John** 4:49 Sir, come down ere my *c.* die; **Acts** 13:10 thou *c.* of the devil; **1 Cor.** 13:11 When I was a *c.*, I spake as a *c.*; **2 Tim.** 3:15 from a *c.* thou hast known the holy scriptures; **Rev.** 12:2 she being with *c.* cried.

1 Ne. 11:20 virgin . . . bearing a *c.* in her arms; **Mosiah** 3:19 (3 Ne. 11:37–38) becometh as a *c.*, submissive; **Alma** 5:39 is a liar and a *c.* of the devil; 30:25 a *c.* is not guilty because of its parents; **3 Ne.** 9:22 cometh unto me as a little *c.*; **Moro.** 8:3 in the name of his Holy C.

Childbearing

1 Tim. 2:15 saved in *c.*, if they continue in faith.

Children. *See also* Barren; Birth Control; Child; Children of Light; Conceived in Sin; Education; Family; Family, Children, Duties of; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Family, Love within; Family, Patriarchal; Honoring Father and Mother; Marriage, Fatherhood; Marriage, Motherhood; Salvation of Little Children

Gen. 1:28 Be fruitful, and *multiply*, and replenish the earth; 3:16 (Moses 4:22) in sorrow thou shalt bring forth *c.*; 30:1 when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no *c.*; **Ex.** 20:5 (34:7; Num. 14:18; Deut. 5:9) visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the *c.*; **Deut.** 4:10 (11:19–21) that they may teach their *c.*; 6:7 shalt teach them diligently unto thy *c.*; 14:1 Ye are the *c.* of the Lord; 24:16 (2 Kgs. 14:6; 2 Chr. 25:4) fathers shall not be put to death for the *c.*, neither shall the *c.* be; **Josh.** 4:6 when your *c.* ask their fathers; 4:22 ye shall let your *c.* know; **2 Kgs.** 2:24 two she bears . . . tare forty and two *c.* of them; **Ps.** 8:2 Out of the mouth of *babes* . . . hast thou ordained strength; 82:6 you are *c.* of the most High; 113:9 be a joyful mother of *c.*; 127:3 *c.* are an heritage of the Lord; 127:5 Happy is the man that hath his quiver *full* of them; **Prov.** 4:1 Hear, ye *c.*, the instruction of a father; 17:6 glory of *c.* are their fathers; 31:28 Her *c.* arise up, and call her blessed; **Isa.** 1:4 *c.* that are corrupters; 3:4 (2 Ne. 13:4) I will give *c.* to be their princes; 3:12 (2 Ne. 13:12) As for my people, *c.* are their oppressors; 30:9 lying *c.*, *c.* that will not hear the law; 54:1 (Gal. 4:27) more are the *c.* of the desolate; 54:13 all thy *c.* shall be taught of the Lord; 63:8 they are my people, *c.* that will not lie; 66:8 as Zion travailed, she brought forth her *c.*; **Jer.** 31:29 (Ezek. 18:2) the *c.'s* teeth are set on edge; **Dan.** 1:4 C. in whom was no blemish; **Mal.** 4:6 (Luke 1:17; D&C 2; 98:16; JS—H 1:39) turn . . . the heart of the *c.* to their fathers.

Matt. 2:16 slew all the *c.* that were in Bethlehem; 2:18 Rachel weeping for her *c.*; 3:9 (Luke 3:8) stones to raise up *c.* unto Abraham; 5:9 (3 Ne. 12:9) peacemakers . . . shall be called the *c.* of God; 5:45 That ye may be the *c.* of your Father; 7:11 (Luke 11:13; 3 Ne. 14:11) to give good gifts unto your *c.*; 8:12 *c.* of the kingdom shall be cast out; 9:15 (Mark 2:19; Luke 5:34) *c.* of the bridechamber; 10:21 (Mark 13:12) *c.* shall rise up against their parents; 11:19 wisdom is justified of her *c.*; 18:3 Except ye . . . become as little *c.*; 18:10 despise not one of these *little ones*; 18:14 not the will of your Father . . . that one of these *little ones* should perish; 19:14 (Mark 10:14; Luke 18:16) Suffer little *c.*, and forbid them not; 22:24 (Deut. 25:5; Mark 12:19; Luke 20:28) If a man die, having no *c.*; **Mark** 9:37 shall receive one of such *c.* in my name; **Luke** 6:35 ye shall be the *c.* of the Highest; 20:36 *c.* of God, being the *c.* of the resurrection; **John** 8:39 If ye were Abraham's *c.*; 11:52 he should gather together in one the *c.* of God; 13:33 Little *c.*, yet a little while I am with you; **Rom.** 8:16 beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the *c.* of God; 9:8 *c.* of the promise are counted for the seed; 9:26 shall they be called the *c.* of the living God; **1 Cor.** 7:14 else were your *c.* unclean; 14:20 be not *c.* in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye *c.*; **Gal.** 3:7 they which are of faith, the same are the *c.* of Abraham; 3:26 ye are all the *c.* of God by faith in Christ; 4:28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the *c.* of promise; **Eph.** 4:14 be no more *c.*, tossed to and fro; 5:8 walk as *c.* of light; 6:1 (Col. 3:20) C., obey your parents in the Lord; **1 Thes.** 2:11 charged every one of you, as a father doth his *c.*; **1 Tim.** 3:4 ruleth well his own house, having his *c.* in subjection with all gravity; 5:4 *c.* . . . learn first to shew piety at home; **Titus** 2:4 teach the young women . . . to love their *c.*; **1 Pet.** 1:14 As obedient *c.*, not fashioning yourselves; **1 Jn.** 2:12 I write unto you, little *c.*, because your sins are forgiven; 3:10 In this the *c.* of God are manifest, and the *c.* of the devil; 5:2 we love the *c.* of God, when we love God; **3 Jn.** 1:4 joy than to hear that my *c.* walk in truth.

1 Ne. 17:36 he hath created his *c.* that they should possess it; **2 Ne.** 2:23 they would have had no *c.*; 4:15 learning and . . . profit of my *c.*; 25:26 we write . . . that our *c.* may know; **Jacob** 2:35 lost the confidence of your *c.*; 3:10 remember your *c.*, how that ye have grieved their hearts; **Mosiah** 1:4 taught them to his *c.*; 3:16 if it were possible that little *c.* could sin; 4:14 not suffer your *c.* that they go hungry; 5:7 ye shall be called the *c.* of Christ; 15:25 little *c.* also have eternal life; **Alma** 32:23 little *c.* do have words given unto them; **3 Ne.** 17:11 commanded that their little *c.* should be brought; 17:21 took their little *c.* . . . and blessed; 17:24 angels . . . encircled those *little ones*; 18:21 Pray . . . that your wives and your *c.* may be blessed; 22:13 all thy *c.* shall be taught of the Lord; 26:14 he did teach and minister unto the *c.*; **Morm.** 4:12 never had been so great wickedness among all the *c.* of Lehi; **Moro.** 8:11 little *c.* need no repentance, neither baptism; 8:22 *c.* are alive in Christ.

D&C 18:42 *c.* who have arrived at the years of accountability; 20:70 *c.* . . . bring them unto the elders; 29:46 *c.* are redeemed from the foundation of the world; 45:58 (45:54–58) *c.* shall grow up without sin unto salvation; 50:41 Fear not, little *c.*, for you are mine; 55:4 little *c.* also may receive instruction; 63:51 *c.* shall grow up until they become old; 68:25 parents have *c.* . . . that teach them not to understand; 68:31 *c.* are also growing up in wickedness; 74:7 little *c.* are holy, being sanctified; 83:4 *c.* have claim upon their parents; 85:12 done unto them as unto the *c.* of the priest; 93:40 bring up your *c.* in light; 98:47 if the *c.* shall repent; 128:18 a welding link . . . between the fathers and the *c.*; 137:10 *c.* who die before they arrive at the years.

Moses 6:6 their *c.* were taught to read and write; 6:54 atoned for original guilt . . . of the *c.*; 6:58 teach these things freely unto your *c.*; **JS—H** 1:39 he shall plant in the hearts of the *c.* the promises.

Children of God. *See* Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Sons and Daughters of God

Children of Israel. *See* Israel, Blessings of; Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt; Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands; Israel, Deliverance of; Israel, Gathering of; Israel, Joseph, People of; Israel, Judah, People of; Israel, Mission of; Israel, Origins of; Israel, Remnant of; Israel, Restoration of; Israel, Scattering of; Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of; Israel, Twelve Tribes of

Children of Light. *See also* Children; Light [*noun*]

Matt. 5:14 (D&C 103:9) Ye are the *light* of the world; 5:16 (5:14–16) Let your *light* so shine before men; **Luke** 16:8 (16:1–13) wiser than the *c. of l.*; **John** 12:36 believe in the light, that ye may be the *c. of l.*; **Eph.** 5:8 now are ye light in the Lord: walk as *c. of l.*; **1 Thes.** 5:5 Ye are all the *c. of l.*

Mosiah 5:7 because of the covenant . . . ye shall be called the *c.* of Christ.

D&C 93:40 bring up your *c.* in light and truth; 106:5 gird up your loins, that you may be the *c. of l.*

See also Ps. 112:1; 119:2; Micah 6:8; D&C 4:2; 27:15; 50:24; 90:24.

Choice. *See* Agency; Fall of Man

Choke

Matt. 13:7 (Mark 4:7; Luke 8:7) thorns sprung up, and *c.* them; 13:22 (Mark 4:19; Luke 8:14) riches, *c.* the word; **Mark** 5:13 (Luke 8:33) herd ran . . . and were *c.* in the sea.

D&C 86:3 tares *c.* the wheat.

Choose, Chose, Chosen [*verb*]. *See also* Agency; Chosen [*noun*]; Election

Gen. 13:11 Lot *c.* him all the plain of Jordan; **Num.** 16:7 man whom the Lord doth *c.*; 17:5 man's rod, whom I shall *c.*, shall blossom; **Deut.** 7:6 thy God hath *c.* thee to be a special people; 18:5 thy God hath *c.* him out of all thy tribes; 30:19 *c.* life, that both thou and thy seed may live; **Josh.** 24:15 (Alma 30:8; Moses 6:33) *c.* you this day whom ye will serve; **1 Sam.** 2:28 *c.* him out of all the tribes of Israel; 10:24 See ye him whom the Lord hath *c.*; **Neh.** 9:7 Lord the God, who didst *c.* Abram; **Ps.** 33:12 whom he hath *c.* for his own inheritance; 78:68 *c.* the tribe of Judah; 119:30 I have *c.* the way of truth; **Isa.** 14:1 (2 Ne. 24:1) the Lord . . . will yet *c.* Israel; 41:8 Jacob whom I have *c.*; 43:10 (Matt. 12:18) Ye are . . . my servant whom I have *c.*; 66:3 they have *c.* their own ways; **Jer.** 8:3 death shall be *c.* rather than life; **Ezek.** 20:5 In the day when I *c.* Israel.

Matt. 12:18 Behold my servant, whom I have *c.*; 20:16 (22:14; D&C 95:5; 121:34, 40) many be called, but few *c.*; **Luke** 6:13 he *c.* twelve, whom also he named apostles; 10:42 Mary hath *c.* that good part; 14:7 he marked how they *c.* out the chief rooms; **John** 6:70 Have not I *c.* you twelve; 13:18 I know whom I have *c.*; 15:16 Ye have not *c.* me, but I have *c.* you; 15:19 I have *c.* you out of the world; **Acts** 1:24 shew whether of these two thou hast *c.*; **1 Cor.** 1:27 God hath *c.* the foolish things of the world; **Eph.** 1:4 According as he hath *c.* us in him before the foundation of the world; **2 Thes.** 2:13 from the beginning *c.* you to salvation.

1 Ne. 12:7 they were ordained of God, and *c.*; **2 Ne.** 2:27 free to *c.* liberty and eternal life; 26:10 *c.* works of darkness; **Alma** 13:3 being left to *c.* good or evil; 13:10 *c.* to repent and work righteousness; **Hel.** 14:31 given unto you that ye might *c.* life or death; **3 Ne.** 12:1 (19:20) give heed unto . . . these twelve whom I have *c.*

D&C 1:4 mouths of my disciples, whom I have *c.*; 37:4 let every man *c.* for himself; 105:36 those that are *c.* . . . shall be sanctified; 138:55 (138:31, 53) noble and great ones who were *c.* in the beginning.

Moses 3:17 thou mayest *c.* for thyself; **Abr.** 3:23 Abraham . . . thou wast *c.* before thou wast born.

Chosen [*noun*]. *See also* Called of God; Choose; Election; Foreordination; Jesus Christ, Foreordained; Mission of Early Saints; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Priesthood, Authority

1 Chr. 16:13 (Ps. 105:6) ye children of Jacob, his *c.*; **Ps.** 89:3 I have made a covenant with my *c.*

Luke 23:35 Christ, the *c.* of God; **Acts** 9:15 he is a *c.* vessel unto me; 10:41 unto witnesses *c.* before of God; **1 Pet.** 2:4 disallowed indeed of men, but *c.* of God; 2:9 a *c.*

generation, a royal priesthood; **Rev.** 17:14 they that are with him are called, and *c.*

Moses 1:26 Israel my *c.*; 4:2 my Beloved and C. from the beginning.

Chosen Land. *See* Israel, Land of; Promised Lands

Chosen People. *See* Abrahamic Covenant; Called of God; Israel, Blessings of; Israel, Mission of; Peculiar People

Christ. *See* Jesus Christ, Jehovah; Jesus Christ, Messiah; Jesus Christ, Savior; BD Christ; Christ, names of

Christian. *See also* BD Christians

Acts 11:26 disciples were called C. first in Antioch; 26:28 Almost thou persuadest me to be a C.; **1 Pet.** 4:16 if any man suffer as a C.

Alma 46:15 (48:10) took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or C.

Christmas. *See* Jesus Christ, Birth of

Chronicles. *See* BD Chronicles

Chronology. *See* Bible Chronology in the appendix

Church. *See also* Assembly for Worship; Congregation; Jesus Christ, Head of the Church; Kingdom of God, on Earth; Meetings; Sanctuary; Tabernacle; Temple

Matt. 16:18 upon this rock I will build my *c.*; 18:17 if he neglect to hear the *c.*; **Acts** 2:47 Lord added to the *c.* daily; 8:1 persecution against the *c.*; 8:3 Saul, he made havoc of the *c.*; 9:31 Then had the *c.* rest throughout all Judæa; 11:22 the ears of the *c.* which was in Jerusalem; 11:26 they assembled themselves with the *c.*; 12:1 stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the *c.*; 15:4 when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the *c.*; 16:5 so were the *c.* established in the faith; 20:28 overseers, to feed the *c.* of God; **Rom.** 12:5 we, being many, are one *body* in Christ; 16:16 The *c.* of Christ salute you; **1 Cor.** 7:17 so ordain I in all *c.*; 10:32 Give none offence . . . nor to the *c.* of God; 11:22 despise ye the *c.*; 12:13 by one Spirit are we all baptized into one *body*; 12:28 God hath set some in the *c.*; 14:4 he that prophesieth edifieth the *c.*; 14:33 peace, as in all *c.* of the saints; 14:35 a shame for women to speak in the *c.*; 15:9 (Gal. 1:13) because I persecuted the *c.* of God; **Eph.** 1:22 the head over all things to the *c.*; 3:21 Unto him be glory in the *c.* by Christ Jesus; 4:4 There is one *body*, and one Spirit; 5:23 Christ is the head of the *c.*; **Col.** 1:18 he is the head of the body, the *c.*; **2 Thes.** 1:4 we ourselves glory in you in the *c.* of God; **1 Tim.** 3:15 *c.* of the living God; **Heb.** 12:23 general assembly and *c.* of the firstborn; **1 Pet.** 5:2 Feed the *flock* of God; **Rev.** 1:4 (1:11) to the seven *c.* which are in Asia; 2:23 all the *c.* shall know that I am he.

1 Ne. 4:26 spake of the brethren of the *c.*; 13:5 a *c.* which is most abominable above all other *c.*; 14:10 two *c.* only; the one is the *c.* of the Lamb; 22:23 all *c.* which are built up to get gain; **2 Ne.** 25:14 them that fight against God and the people of his *c.*; 28:3 *c.* which are built up, and not unto the Lord; **Mosiah** 18:17 called the *c.* of God, or the *c.* of Christ; 26:8 Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the *c.*; 26:22 (27:13) this is my *c.*; **Alma** 1:19 did not belong to the *c.* of God began to persecute; 4:4 (4:3–6) establish the *c.* more fully; 5:59 wolves . . . devour his *flock*; 46:14 believers of Christ, who belonged to the *c.*; **Hel.** 11:21 both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the *c.*; **3 Ne.** 18:5 people of my *c.* . . . who shall believe and be baptized; 18:16 pray in my *c.*; 21:22 if they will repent . . . I will establish my *c.*; 26:21 baptized . . . were called the *c.*; 27:7 call the *c.* in my name; **4 Ne.** 1:1 disciples of Jesus had formed a *c.*; **Morm.** 8:28 *c.* become defiled; 8:32 *c.* built up that shall say: Come unto me; **Moro.** 4:2 (D&C 20:76) kneel down with the *c.*; 6:5 *c.* did meet together oft, to fast and to pray; 7:3 I would speak unto you that are of the *c.*

D&C 1:30 only true and living *c.*; 5:14 coming forth of my *c.* out of the wilderness; 10:53 I will establish my *c.* among them; 10:67 whosoever repenteth and cometh unto me, the same is my *c.*; 11:16 have my word, my rock, my *c.*; 18:5 build up my *c.*, upon . . . my gospel; 18:20 Contend against no *c.*, save it be the *c.* of the devil; 20:1 The rise of the C. of Christ . . . regularly organized; 21:3 *c.* was organized; 26:2 by common consent in the *c.*; 29:21 the great and abominable *c.*; 30:6 build up my *c.* among the Lamanites; 39:13 called . . . to build up my *c.*; 41:3 my law . . . how to govern my *c.*; 64:12 repenteth not . . . ye shall bring before the *c.*; 68:14 bishops to be set apart unto the *c.*; 69:3 observe and know concerning my *c.*; 84:110 *body* hath need of every member; 86:3 the great persecutor of the *c.*; 88:94 That great *c.*, the mother of abominations; 109:73 That thy *c.* may come forth; 115:4 (115:3; 127:12; 128:21; 136:2; JS—H 1:1) The C. of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints; 124:41 to reveal unto my *c.* things which have been kept hid; 124:94 a prophet, and a seer, and a revelator unto my *c.*; 138:55 chosen . . . to be rulers in the C.

A of F 1:6 same organization that existed in the Primitive C.

See also Ex. 16:22; 40:2; Lev. 4:15; 8:3; Num. 3:7; 4:34; Josh. 8:35; 22:16; Judg. 21:5;

2 Chr. 29:28; Ps. 89:5; 107:32; Isa. 40:11; 63:11; Jer. 13:17; Lam. 1:10; Matt. 18:20; 1 Cor. 1:10; 11:18; Heb. 3:6; Mosiah 25:21; D&C 6:34; 35:27; 46:3; 88:72; 112:25.

Church, Name of

1 Ne. 14:12 the *c.* of the Lamb of God; **Mosiah** 18:17 (3 Ne. 26:21; 28:23; 4 Ne. 1:1, 29; Moro. 6:4; D&C 20:1, 71; 107:59) they were called . . . the *c.* of Christ; **3 Ne.** 27:8 how be it my *c.* save it be called in my name.

D&C 115:4 (115:3; 127:12; 128:21; 136:2; JS—H 1:1) thus shall my *c.* be called in the last days, even The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

See also 1 Cor. 1:12–13; Eph. 2:19–20; Col. 1:9–18; 3:17; Mosiah 5:7–12; Alma 1:19; 34:38; 46:15; D&C 21:11; 59:5.

Church, Signs of True. *See* Apostles; Baptism, Essential; Baptism for the Dead; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Kingdom of God, on Earth; Marriage, Celestial; Miracle; Missionary Work; Persecution; Priesthood, Authority; Prophets, Mission of; Restoration of the Gospel; Sacrament; Temple

Church before Christ

Acts 7:38 he, that was in the *c.* in the wilderness.

1 Ne. 4:26 supposing that I spake of the brethren of the *c.*; **Mosiah** 18:17 they were called the *c.* of God; 21:30 formed a *c.* of God; 23:16 (29:47) Alma . . . founder of their *c.*; 25:18 did belong to the *c.*; 25:19 to ordain priests and teachers over every *c.*; 25:22 they were all one *c.*; 26:22 this is my *c.*; 27:1 persecutions which were inflicted on the *c.*; 29:42 concerning all the affairs of the *c.*; **Alma** 1:3 bearing down against the *c.*; 4:4 (5:2–62) establish the *c.* more fully.

D&C 107:4 the *c.*, in ancient days.

See also Ex. 16:2, 22; Lev. 4:13–15; 8:1–5; Num. 3:5–10; 4:34; Josh. 8:32–35; 22:16; Judg. 21:5; 2 Chr. 29:27–29; Ps. 89:5, 7; 107:32–33; Isa. 40:11; 63:11; Jer. 13:17; Lam. 1:10; Mosiah 26:4–10; Alma 1:6–31; 2:4; 6; 8:1–23; 15:13–17; 16:5–21; 19:35; 20:1; 26:18; 27:27; 28:1; 29:11–13; 30:33–34; 31:6–10; 36:6–11; 43:30, 45; 44:5; 45:17–22; 46:6–38; 49:30; 61:14; 62:44–46; Hel. 3:1–33; 4:1–23; 5:35; 6:3; 11:21; 3 Ne. 2:12; 5:12; 6:14.

Churches, False. *See* Devil, Church of; False Doctrine; False Priesthoods; False Prophets; Superstitions; Traditions of Men

Church of the Devil. *See* Devil, Church of

Church Organization. *See also* Jesus Christ, Head of the Church; Stake

Gen. 14:18 Melchizedek . . . was the *priest* of the most high God; **Ex.** 18:21 able men . . . to be *rulers* of thousands; 24:9 (Num. 11:16) Moses, and Aaron, . . . and *seventy* of the elders of Israel; **Num.** 27:18 (Deut. 34:9) Take thee Joshua . . . and *lay* thine hand upon him; **Deut.** 27:1 Moses with the *elders* of Israel; **Josh.** 4:4 Joshua called the *twelve* men.

Matt. 16:18 upon this rock I will build my *c.*; **Luke** 6:13 (6:12–16) chose twelve, whom also he named *apostles*; 10:1 Lord appointed other *seventy*; **John** 15:16 have chosen you, and *ordained* you; **Acts** 1:25 take part of this ministry and *apostleship*; 6:6 when they had prayed, they *laid* their hands on them; 13:1 there were in the church . . . *prophets* and teachers; 14:23 ordained them *elders* in every church; 15:6 *apostles* and elders came together; **1 Cor.** 12:27 ye are the *body* of Christ, and members in particular; **Eph.** 2:20 built upon the foundation of the *apostles* and *prophets*; 4:11 gave some, *apostles*; and some, *prophets*; **Philip.** 1:1 with the *bishops* and deacons; **Titus** 1:5 ordain *elders* in every city.

1 Ne. 4:26 supposing that I spake of the brethren of the *c.*; **Mosiah** 18:17 called the *c.* of God, or the *c.* of Christ; 26:8 Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the *c.*; **Alma** 4:7 consecrated to be teachers, and *priests*, and elders; **3 Ne.** 11:21 I give unto you *power* that ye shall baptize; 12:1 the number of them who had been *called*; 13:25 they whom I have chosen to *minister*; 18:5 shall one be *ordained* among you; 27:3 name whereby we shall call this *c.*; **4 Ne.** 1:1 disciples of Jesus had formed a *c.* of Christ; **Moro.** 3:1 elders of the church, *ordained* priests and teachers.

D&C 20:38 The *duty* of the elders, priests, teachers, deacons; 21:3 Which *c.* was organized and established; 26:2 done by common consent in the *c.*, by much prayer; 68:14 bishops to be set apart unto the *c.*; 84:29 the *offices* of elder and bishop are necessary; 84:109 Therefore, let every man stand in his own *office*; 124:123 *officers* belonging to my Priesthood.

A of F 1:6 We believe in the same *organization*.

See also Num. 27:17; 3 Ne. 15:12; 19:20.

Cilicia. *See* BD Cilicia

Circle

Isa. 40:22 he that sitteth upon the *c.* of the earth.

Circumcision. *See also* BD Circumcision

Gen. 17:10 my covenant . . . Every man child among you shall be *c.*; 17:23 *c.* the flesh of their foreskin; 21:4 (Acts 7:8) *c.* his son Isaac being eight days old; 34:15 every male of you be *c.*; **Ex.** 4:26 bloody husband thou art, because of the *c.*; 12:48 when a stranger . . . keep the passover . . . be *c.*; **Lev.** 12:3 eighth day the . . . foreskin shall be *c.*; **Josh.** 5:2 *c.* again the children of Israel; **Jer.** 9:25 punish all them which are *c.*; **Ezek.** 44:9 No stranger, *uncircumcised* . . . shall enter into my sanctuary.

Luke 1:59 eighth day they came to *c.* the child; 2:21 eight days . . . for the *c.* of the child . . . Jesus; **John** 7:22 Moses . . . gave unto you *c.*; **Acts** 7:8 gave him the covenant of *c.*; 11:2 they that were of the *c.*; 15:1 Except ye be *c.* after the manner of Moses; 16:3 Paul . . . took and *c.* him; 21:21 saying that they ought not to *c.* their children; **Rom.** 2:25 *c.* verily profiteth, if thou keep the law; 3:1 what profit is there of *c.*; 3:30 justify the *c.* by faith; 4:11 he received the sign of *c.*; 15:8 Christ was a minister of the *c.*; **1 Cor.** 7:19 C. is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing; **Gal.** 2:3 neither Titus . . . was compelled to be *c.*; 2:7 gospel of the *c.* was unto Peter; 5:6 (6:15) neither *c.* availeth any thing; **Eph.** 2:11 Gentiles . . . who are called *Uncircumcision*; **Philip.** 3:3 For we are the *c.*; **Col.** 3:11 there is neither . . . *c.* nor uncircumcision; 4:11 who are of the *c.*; **Titus** 1:10 many unruly and vain . . . of the *c.*

Moro. 8:8 the law of *c.* is done away in me.

D&C 74:3 contention . . . concerning the law of *c.*

See also Deut. 10:16; 30:6; Jer. 4:4; Rom. 2:29; Col. 2:11.

Cities of Refuge. *See* BD Cities of refuge

Citizenship. *See also* Governments

Ex. 22:28 not revile the gods, nor curse the *ruler*; **Ps.** 82:3 do *justice* to the afflicted and needy; **Prov.** 24:21 fear thou the Lord and the *king*; **Eccl.** 8:2 keep the *king's* commandment; 10:20 Curse not the *king*, no not in thy thought.

Matt. 7:12 men should *do* to you, do ye even so to them; 17:27 money: that take, and *give* unto them for me; 22:21 *Render* therefore unto Cæsar the things which are Cæsar's; **Acts** 23:5 shalt not speak evil of the *ruler* of thy people; **Rom.** 13:1 Let every soul be *subject* unto the higher powers; **1 Tim.** 2:2 For *kings* . . . that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life; **Titus** 3:1 be *subject* to principalities and powers, to obey; **1 Pet.** 2:13 *Submit* yourselves to every ordinance . . . to the king; 2:17 Honour the *king*.

Mosiah 2:17 in the *service* of your fellow beings; 4:13 *live* peaceably, and to render to every man . . . his due; 29:25 choose you by the *voice* of this people, judges; **Alma** 1:1 (1:14) people . . . obliged to abide by the *laws*; 43:9 preserve their *rights* and their privileges; 46:13 called it the title of *liberty*; 51:6 *freemen* . . . maintain their rights and the privileges.

D&C 42:27 not speak evil of thy *neighbor*, nor do him any harm; 58:21 Let no man break the *laws* of the land; 98:4 the *laws* of the land . . . people should observe to do; 98:10 good men and wise men ye should observe to *uphold*; 101:77 laws and *constitution* . . . rights and protection of all; 134:1 *governments* were instituted of God for the benefit of man; 134:5 uphold the respective *governments* in which they reside; 134:6 to the laws all men owe *respect* and deference; 134:7 laws for the protection of all *citizens*.

Moses 7:18 (7:17–19) called his *people* Zion, because they were of one heart; **A of F** 1:12 We believe in being *subject* to kings, presidents.

See also Deut. 1:16; Matt. 19:19; Luke 19:14; Eph. 2:19; James 4:11; Alma 43:48–50; 51:22.

City

Num. 35:11 ye shall appoint you *c.* to be *c.* of refuge; **Josh.** 6:3 ye shall compass the *c.*, all ye men of war; **2 Sam.** 5:7 the same is the *c.* of David; **Neh.** 11:1 to dwell in Jerusalem the holy *c.*; **Ps.** 48:2 (Matt. 5:35) mount Zion . . . the *c.* of the great King; 122:3 Jerusalem is builded as a *c.* that is compact; 127:1 except the Lord keep the *c.*; **Prov.** 10:15 The rich man's wealth is his strong *c.*; 16:32 better . . . he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a *c.*; **Isa.** 1:26 The *c.* of righteousness, the faithful *c.*; 33:20 Look upon Zion, the *c.* of our solemnities; 52:1 O Jerusalem, the holy *c.*; 60:14 The *c.* of the Lord, The Zion of the Holy One; **Jer.** 4:7 thy *c.* shall be laid waste; 21:10 I have set my face against this *c.* for evil; 32:28 give this *c.* into the hand of the Chaldeans; **Amos** 9:14 they shall build the waste *c.*; **Zech.** 8:3 Jerusalem shall be called a *c.* of truth.

Matt. 5:14 A *c.* that is set on an hill cannot be hid; 12:25 every *c.* or house divided against itself; **Luke** 2:3 went to be taxed, every one into his own *c.*; 2:11 born this day in the *c.* of David a Saviour; 8:1 he went throughout every *c.* and village, preaching; **Acts** 9:6 Arise, and go into the *c.*; **Heb.** 11:10 he looked for a *c.* which hath foundations; 12:22 *c.* of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem; **Rev.** 11:2 the holy *c.* shall they tread under foot; 14:8 Babylon is fallen . . . that great *c.*; 16:19 *c.* was divided into three parts; 17:18 woman which thou sawest is that great *c.*; 18:10 alas, that great *c.* Babylon, that mighty *c.*; 21:2 John saw the holy *c.*, new Jerusalem; 21:18 the *c.* was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

Alma 23:4 Aaron and his brethren went forth from *c.* to *c.*

D&C 45:12 a *c.* reserved until a day of righteousness; 45:66 land of peace, a *c.* of refuge; 57:2 place for the *c.* of Zion; 66:5 proclaim my gospel . . . from *c.* to *c.*; 76:66 unto the *c.* of the living God.

Moses 7:19 the C. of Holiness, even Zion; 7:63 Enoch: Then shalt thou and all thy *c.* meet them.

Clay

Isa. 29:16 (2 Ne. 27:27) esteemed as the potter's *c.*; 45:9 Shall the *c.* say to him that fashioneth it; 64:8 we are the *c.*, and thou our potter; **Jer.** 18:6 as the *c.* is in the potter's hand; **Dan.** 2:33 his feet part of iron and part of *c.*

John 9:6 spat on the ground, and made *c.* of the spittle.

Mosiah 3:5 shall dwell in a tabernacle of *c.*

Moses 6:35 Anoint thine eyes with *c.*

See also Rom. 9:21.

Clean. *See also* Chastity; Cleanliness; Cleanse; Holy; Purity

Gen. 8:20 Noah . . . took of every *c.* beast, and of every *c.* fowl; **Lev.** 10:10 that ye may put difference between . . . unclean and *c.*; 16:30 may be *c.* from all your sins before the Lord; **2 Kgs.** 5:14 dipped himself seven times in Jordan, . . . and he was *c.*; **Job** 17:9 he that hath *c.* hands shall be stronger; **Ps.** 24:4 He that hath *c.* hands, and a pure heart; 51:10 Create in me a *c.* heart; **Prov.** 16:2 the ways of a man are *c.* in his own eyes; 20:9 Who can say, I have made my heart *c.*; **Isa.** 1:16 Wash you, make you *c.*; 52:11 (3 Ne. 20:41; D&C 38:42; 133:5) be ye *c.*, that bear the vessels of the Lord; **Jer.** 13:27 O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made *c.*

Matt. 8:2 (Mark 1:40; Luke 5:12) thou canst make me *c.*; 23:25 (Luke 11:39) make *c.* the outside of the cup; **Luke** 11:41 all things are *c.* unto you; **John** 13:10 He that is washed . . . is *c.* every whit: and ye are *c.*, but not all; 15:3 Now ye are *c.* through the word; **Acts** 18:6 Your blood be upon your own heads; I am *c.*

2 Ne. 25:16 worship the Father . . . with pure hearts and *c.* hands; **Alma** 24:15 imparted his word unto us and has made us *c.*; **Ether** 12:37 faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made *c.*

D&C 38:10 ye are *c.*, but not all; 88:74 purify your hearts . . . that I may make you *c.*; 88:85 garments are not *c.* from the blood; 88:86 let your hands be *c.*

Cleanliness. *See also* Body, Sanctity of; Chastity; Clean; Cleanse; Forgive; Godliness; Priesthood, Qualifying for; Purification; Purity; Repent; Sanctification; Uncleanness; Virtue; Wash; Worthiness

Ex. 19:10 sanctify them . . . and let them *wash* their clothes; **2 Sam.** 22:21 (Ps. 18:24) Lord rewarded me . . . according to the *c.* of my hands; **Jer.** 4:14 Jerusalem, *wash* thine heart from wickedness.

Matt. 5:8 Blessed are the *pure* in heart; 15:11 Not that which goeth into the mouth *defileth*; 23:27 full of dead men's bones, and of all *uncleanness*; **Luke** 11:41 all things are *c.* unto you; **Acts** 10:15 What God hath *cleansed*, that call not thou common; **1 Cor.** 3:17 If any man *defile* the temple of God; **2 Cor.** 7:1 let us *cleanse* ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh.

1 Ne. 10:21 found *unclean* before the judgment-seat; 15:34 (D&C 97:15; Moses 6:57) kingdom of God is not *filthy*, and there cannot any unclean thing enter; **Alma** 5:21 no man be saved except his garments . . . are *cleansed* from all stain; 7:25 having your garments *spotless*; 34:36 Lord . . . dwelleth not in *unholy* temples; **Hel.** 3:35 *purifying* and the sanctification of their hearts; **3 Ne.** 8:1 save he were *cleansed* every whit from his iniquity; **Ether** 12:37 thy garments shall be made *c.*; **Moro.** 7:48 be *purified* even as he is pure.

D&C 42:41 let all things be done in *c.*; 88:74 purify your hearts, and *cleanse* your hands; 90:36 chasten her until she . . . is *c.*

Cleanse. *See also* Baptism; Clean; Cleanliness; Earth, Cleansing of; Flood; Purification; Sanctification; Wash; World, End of

Lev. 16:19 *c.* it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of . . . Israel; **2 Chr.** 29:15 to *c.* the house of the Lord; **Ps.** 19:12 *c.* thou me from secret faults; **Jer.** 33:8 I will *c.* them from all their iniquity; **Ezek.** 37:23 I will save them . . . and will *c.* them; **Dan.** 8:14 then shall the sanctuary be *c.*

Matt. 8:3 (Mark 1:42) immediately his leprosy was *c.*; 23:26 *c.* first that which is within the cup; **Luke** 4:27 none of them was *c.*, saving Naaman; 17:17 Were there not ten *c.*; **Acts** 10:15 (11:9) What God hath *c.*, that call not thou common; **2 Cor.** 7:1 let us *c.* ourselves from all filthiness; **James** 4:8 C. your hands, ye sinners; **1 Jn.** 1:7 blood of Jesus Christ his Son *c.* us.

Alma 5:21 garments . . . *c.* from all stain; 5:27 *c.* and made white through the blood of Christ; 60:23 inward vessel shall be *c.* first; **3 Ne.** 28:36 *c.* from mortality; **Morm.** 9:6 *c.* by the blood of the Lamb; **Moro.** 6:4 *c.* by the power of the Holy Ghost.

D&C 29:17 blood shall not *c.* them if they hear me not; 50:28 except he be purified and *c.*; 76:41 he came into the world . . .

to *c.* it; 84:92 *c.* your feet even with water; 88:74 *c.* your hands and your feet before me; 99:4 *c.* your feet in the secret places; 109:42 *c.* them from their blood.

Moses 7:48 *c.* from the filthiness.

Cleave [=join]. *See also* Join

Gen. 2:24 (Matt. 19:5; Mark 10:7; Moses 3:24; Abr. 5:18) shall *c.* unto his wife; **Deut.** 10:20 the Lord . . . to him shalt thou *c.*; **Josh.** 23:8 (Hel. 4:25) *c.* unto the Lord your God; **Jer.** 13:11 caused to *c.* unto me the whole house of Israel; **Dan.** 11:34 many shall *c.* to them with flatteries.

Rom. 12:9 *c.* to that which is good.

Jacob 6:5 *c.* unto God as he *c.* unto you; **Ether** 14:2 *c.* unto that which was his own; **Moro.** 7:28 they who have faith in him will *c.* unto every good.

D&C 11:19 *c.* unto me with all your heart; 42:22 *c.* unto her and none else; 45:48 foot upon this mount, and it shall *c.* in twain; 88:40 light *c.* unto light.

Climb

Luke 19:4 *c.* up into a sycomore tree to see him; **John** 10:1 *c.* up some other way.

Cloak

Matt. 5:40 (Luke 6:29) if any man . . . take away thy coat, let him have thy *c.*; **John** 15:22 now they have no *c.* for their sin; **1 Thes.** 2:5 nor a *c.* of covetousness; **1 Pet.** 2:16 your liberty for a *c.* of maliciousness.

Close [*verb*]. *See also* Shut

Gen. 20:18 Lord had fast *c.* up all the wombs; **Dan.** 12:9 words are *c.* up.

Matt. 13:15 (Acts 28:27) their eyes they have *c.*

Closet

Matt. 6:6 (3 Ne. 13:6) when thou prayest, enter into thy *c.*

Alma 33:7 I did turn unto my *c.*, O Lord, and prayed; 34:26 pour out your souls in your *c.*

Cloth

Matt. 9:16 (Mark 2:21) No man putteth a piece of new *c.* unto an old garment.

Mosiah 10:5 (Ether 10:24) work all manner of fine linen, yea, and *c.* of every kind; **Alma** 1:29 exceedingly rich, having . . . all manner of good homely *c.*

Clothe. *See also* Array; Gird

Isa. 61:10 he hath *c.* me with the garments of salvation; **Dan.** 5:29 *c.* Daniel with scarlet.

Matt. 25:36 Naked, and ye *c.* me; **Mark** 15:17 *c.* him with purple; **2 Cor.** 5:2 *c.* upon with our house which is from heaven; **1 Pet.** 5:5 be *c.* with humility; **Rev.** 11:3 *c.* in sackcloth; 12:1 woman *c.* with the sun; 19:13 *c.* with a vesture dipped in blood.

2 Ne. 9:14 *c.* with purity; **3 Ne.** 11:8 *c.* in a white robe.

D&C 45:44 *c.* with power and great glory; 65:5 *c.* in the brightness of his glory; 88:125 *c.* yourselves with the bond of charity; 138:43 bones . . . *c.* upon with flesh.

Moses 4:27 make coats of skins, and *c.* them.

Clothes. *See also* Clothing; Garment; Raiment; Robe; Vesture

Gen. 37:29 Reuben . . . rent his *c.*; **Ex.** 19:10 let them wash their *c.*; **Num.** 14:6 Joshua . . . and Caleb . . . rent their *c.*; **Deut.** 29:5 your *c.* are not waxen old upon you.

Matt. 26:65 (Mark 14:63) high priest rent his *c.*; **Mark** 5:28 If I may touch but his *c.*, I shall be whole; 15:20 put his own *c.* on him; **Luke** 2:7 wrapped him in swaddling *c.*; 19:36 they spread their *c.* in the way; **John** 19:40 body of Jesus, and wound it in linen *c.*; **Acts** 7:58 laid down their *c.* at a young man's feet.

Clothing. *See also* Apparel; Modesty

Gen. 3:7 (Moses 4:13) sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves *aprons*; 3:21 (Moses 4:27) make coats of skins, and *clothed* them; **Ex.** 28:2 make holy *garments* for Aaron; 28:40 for Aaron's sons thou shalt make *coats*; **Deut.** 8:4 Thy *raiment* waxed not old; 22:5 woman shall not *wear* that which pertaineth unto a man; **Prov.** 31:22 her *c.* is silk; **Dan.** 7:9 the Ancient of days did sit, whose *garment* was white as snow.

Matt. 7:15 false prophets . . . in sheep's *c.*; **Mark** 1:6 John was *clothed* with camel's hair; 16:5 young man . . . clothed in a long white *garment*; **Rev.** 19:14 armies . . . clothed in fine *linen.*

1 Ne. 8:5 he was dressed in a white *robe*; 13:8 fine-twined linen, and the precious *c.*; **Mosiah** 10:5 (Hel. 6:13) *cloth* of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; **Alma** 1:29 abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely *cloth*; **3 Ne.** 11:8 he was clothed in a white *robe*; **Ether** 10:24 they did work all manner of *cloth.*

D&C 42:40 let all thy *garments* be plain . . . the work of thine own hands; 49:19 ordained for the use of man . . . for *raiment.*

JS—H 1:31 He had on a loose *robe* of most exquisite whiteness.

See also 2 Chr. 5:12; Isa. 32:11; Jer. 6:26; Dan. 9:3; Rev. 3:4–5, 18; 6:11; 16:15; 19:8.

Cloud

Gen. 9:13 I do set my bow in the *c.*; **Ex.** 13:21 (Num. 14:14) went before them by day in a pillar of a *c.*; 16:10 glory of the Lord appeared in the *c.*; 24:18 Moses went into the midst of the *c.*; 40:34 (Num. 9:15) a *c.* covered the tent; **Num.** 10:34 *c.* of the Lord was upon them by day; 11:25 Lord came down in a *c.*; **1 Kgs.** 8:10 *c.* filled the house of the Lord; 18:44 ariseth a little *c.* out of the sea, like a man's hand; **Ps.** 78:14 In the daytime also he led them with a *c.*; 105:39 He spread a *c.* for a covering; **Prov.** 25:14 false gift is like *c.*; **Isa.** 4:5 (2 Ne. 14:5) Lord will create . . . upon her assemblies, a *c.* and smoke by day; 19:1 Lord rideth upon a swift *c.*; 44:22 have blotted out . . . as a *c.*, thy sins; **Dan.** 7:13 Son of man came with the *c.* of heaven.

Matt. 17:5 (Mark 9:7; Luke 9:34) *c.* overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the *c.*; 24:30 (26:64; Mark 13:26; 14:62; Luke 21:27; D&C 45:44; JS—M 1:36) coming in the *c.* of heaven; **Acts** 1:9 a *c.* received him out of their sight; **1 Cor.** 10:2 all baptized unto Moses in the *c.*; **1 Thes.** 4:17 caught up together with them in the *c.*; **2 Pet.** 2:17 *c.* that are carried with a tempest; **Jude** 1:12 *c.* they are without water; **Rev.** 1:7 he cometh with *c.*; 11:12 they ascended up to heaven in a *c.*; 14:14 upon the *c.* one sat like unto the Son of man.

Mosiah 27:11 descended . . . in a *c.*; **Ether** 2:4 (2:5) Lord came down . . . in a *c.*

D&C 34:7 I shall come in a *c.*; 84:5 which *c.* shall be even the glory of the Lord.

JS—H 1:68 messenger from heaven descended in a *c.* of light.

Coat

Gen. 3:21 (Moses 4:27) make *c.* of skins, and clothed them; 37:3 Israel . . . made him a *c.* of many colours; 37:31 took Joseph's *c.* . . . dipped the *c.* in the blood; **1 Sam.** 2:19 his mother made him a little *c.*; 17:5 he was armed with a *c.* of mail.

Matt. 5:40 (Luke 6:29; 3 Ne. 12:40) take away thy *c.*, let him have thy cloak also; 10:10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two *c.*; **Luke** 3:11 He that hath two *c.*, let him impart; **John** 19:23 the soldiers . . . took . . . also his *c.*: now the *c.* was without seam; 21:7 Peter . . . girt his fisher's *c.* unto him.

Alma 46:12 he rent his *c.* . . . and wrote upon it; 46:23 *c.* was rent by his brethren.

Cock

Matt. 26:34 (Mark 14:30; Luke 22:34; John 13:38) before the *c.* crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

Cold

Prov. 20:4 sluggard will not plow by reason of the *c.*; 25:25 As *c.* waters to a thirsty soul.

Matt. 24:12 (JS—M 1:30) love of many shall wax *c.*; **Rev.** 3:15 (3:16) neither *c.* nor hot: I would thou wert *c.*

Collection

2 Chr. 24:6 out of Jerusalem the *c.*

1 Cor. 16:1 Now concerning the *c.* for the saints.

See also Acts 11:27–30; 24:17; Rom. 15:26; 2 Cor. 8:9.

Colossians. *See* BD Colosse; Pauline Epistles

Colt

Zech. 9:9 (Matt. 21:5; John 12:15) riding upon . . . a *c.*

Matt. 21:2 (Mark 11:2; Luke 19:30) an ass tied, and a *c.*

Combination. *See* Secret Combinations

Come. *See also* Coming

Gen. 15:14 afterward shall they *c.* out with great substance; **Ex.** 20:20 God is *c.* to prove you; 24:1 Moses, C. up unto the Lord; **1 Sam.** 17:45 said David . . . Thou *c.* to me with a sword; **1 Chr.** 29:14 all things *c.* of thee; **Ps.** 40:7 (Heb. 10:7) Lo, I *c.*; 65:2 unto thee shall all flesh *c.*; 118:26 (Matt. 21:9; 23:39; Mark 11:9; Luke 13:35; 19:38; John 12:13) Blessed be he that *c.* in the name of the Lord; **Isa.** 35:4 your God will *c.* with vengeance; 55:3 Incline your ear, and *c.* unto me; 60:3 the Gentiles shall *c.* to thy light; **Ezek.** 21:27 until he *c.* whose right it is; **Micah** 1:3 Lord *c.* forth out of his place; **Zech.** 9:9 (Matt. 21:5; John 12:15) thy King *c.*; **Mal.** 3:1 (3 Ne. 24:1; D&C 36:8; 133:2) Lord . . . shall suddenly *c.* to his temple.

Matt. 6:10 (Luke 11:2) Thy kingdom *c.*; 11:3 (Luke 7:19) Art thou he that should *c.*; 11:28 C. unto me, all ye that labour; 16:24 (Mark 8:34; Luke 9:23) If any man will *c.* after me; 19:14 (Mark 10:14; Luke 18:16) Suffer little children . . . to *c.* unto me; 20:28 (Mark 10:45) Son of man *c.* not to be ministered unto; 24:5 (Mark 13:6; Luke 21:8) many shall *c.* in my name; 24:30 (Mark 13:26; Luke 21:27; JS—M 1:36) they shall see the Son of man *c.*; 24:44 (Luke 12:40) in such an hour . . . the Son of man *c.*; 26:64 (Dan. 7:13; Mark 14:62; D&C 76:63) Son of man . . . *c.* in the clouds of heaven; **Mark** 1:17 Jesus said . . . C. ye after me; 1:25 (Luke 4:35) Hold thy peace, and *c.* out of him; **Luke** 15:17 when he *c.* to himself; 17:20 kingdom of God *c.* not with observation; 18:8 when the Son of man *c.*, shall he find faith; **John** 1:11 He *c.* unto his own; 1:39 saith unto them, C. and see; 3:13 he that *c.* down from heaven; 5:40 ye will not *c.* to me, that ye might have life; 5:43 I am *c.* in my Father's name; 6:35 he that *c.* to me shall never hunger; 6:37 All that the Father giveth me shall *c.* to me; 6:38 I *c.* down from heaven; 6:44 No man can *c.* to me, except the Father . . . draw him; 7:28 (8:42) I am not *c*. of myself; 7:34 (7:36; 8:21–22; 13:33) thither ye cannot *c*.; 8:42 (16:28) I proceeded forth and *c*. from God; 10:10 I am *c*. that they might have life; 11:43 Lazarus, *c*. forth; 12:27 for this cause *c*. I unto this hour; 13:3 that he was *c*. from God; 14:3 I will *c*. again, and receive you unto myself; 14:6 no man *c*. unto the Father, but by me; 14:18 not leave you comfortless: I will *c*. to you; 17:8 I *c*. out from thee; 21:22 If I will that he tarry till I *c*.; **Acts** 1:11 same Jesus . . . shall so *c*. in like manner; 16:9 C. over into Macedonia; **Rom.** 15:23 desire these many years to *c*. unto you; **1 Cor.** 11:26 ye do shew the Lord's death till he *c*.; **2 Cor.** 6:17 *c*. out from among them; **Eph.** 4:13 Till we all *c*. in the unity of the faith; **1 Thes.** 1:5 gospel *c*. not unto you in word only; **1 Tim.** 1:15 Jesus *c*. into the world to save sinners; **Heb.** 7:25 save them to the uttermost that *c*. unto God; 11:6 he that *c*. to God must believe that he is; **1 Jn.** 5:6 he that *c*. by water and blood, even Jesus Christ; **Jude** 1:14 Lord *c*. with ten thousands of his saints; **Rev.** 1:7 *c*. with clouds; and every eye shall see him; 2:5 or else I will *c*. unto thee quickly; 3:11 (22:7; D&C 33:18; 35:27; 41:4; 54:10) I *c*. quickly; 3:20 I will *c*. in to him, and will sup with him; 18:4 C. out of her, my people; 22:17 the Spirit and the bride say, C.

1 Ne. 19:8 he *c*., according to the words; **2 Ne.** 10:3 Christ . . . should *c*. among the Jews; 26:33 inviteth them all to *c*. unto him; 28:32 will repent and *c*. unto me; **Mosiah** 15:1 God himself shall *c*. down; **Alma** 12:15 we must *c*. forth and stand before him; **Hel.** 14:2 five years . . . then *c*. the Son; **3 Ne.** 1:13 on the morrow *c*. I into the world; 12:20 *c*. unto me and be ye saved; 21:27 prepare the way whereby they may *c*. unto me; **Moro.** 10:32 *c*. unto Christ.

D&C 10:67 *c*. unto me, the same is my church; 18:11 that all men might repent and *c*. unto him; 19:24 I *c*. by the will of the Father; 29:26 dead awake . . . and they shall *c*. forth; 39:21 time . . . surely shall *c*.; 43:29 in mine own due time will I *c*.; 45:39 great day of the Lord to *c*.; 45:46 even so shall ye *c*. unto me; 49:22 Son of Man *c*. not in the form of a woman; 51:20 I am Jesus Christ, who *c*. quickly; 63:34 will *c*. down in heaven from the presence of my Father; 67:9 (133:46) righteous *c*. down from above; 76:41 he *c*. into the world, even Jesus, to be crucified.

Comeliness

Isa. 53:2 (Mosiah 14:2) he hath no form nor *c*.

Comfort. *See also* Holy Ghost, Comforter

Gen. 24:67 Isaac was *c*. after his mother's death; 37:35 rose up to *c*. him; but he refused to be *c*.; **Ps.** 23:4 rod and thy staff they *c*. me; **Isa.** 25:4 thou hast been a . . . *refuge* from the storm; 49:13 Lord hath *c*. his people; 51:3 (2 Ne. 8:3) Lord shall *c*. Zion: he will *c*. all; 61:2 (Luke 4:17–18) to *c*. all that mourn; 66:13 As one whom his mother *c*., so will I *c*. you; **Jer.** 31:15 (Matt. 2:18) Rahel weeping . . . refused to be *c*.; **Zech.** 1:17 Lord shall yet *c*. Zion.

Matt. 5:4 (3 Ne. 12:4; D&C 101:14) Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be *c*.; 9:22 (Luke 8:48) Daughter, be of good *c*.; 11:29 ye shall find *rest* unto your souls; **John** 14:18 I will not leave you *comfortless*; **Acts** 9:31 in the *c*. of the Holy Ghost; **Rom.** 15:4 through patience and *c*. of the scriptures; **2 Cor.** 1:3 (1:3–6) the God of all *c*.; 7:4 I am filled with *c*.; **1 Thes.** 5:11 *c*. yourselves together; 5:14 *c*. the feebleminded.

Mosiah 18:9 *c*. those that stand in need of *c*.; **Ether** 12:29 having heard these words, was *c*.; 15:3 soul mourned and refused to be *c*.

D&C 25:5 calling shall be for a *c*. unto my servant; 121:7 My son, *peace* be unto thy soul.

Moses 7:44 I will refuse to be *c*.

See also Ps. 18:2; D&C 138:42.

Comforter. *See* Holy Ghost, Comforter; Holy Ghost, Mission of; BD Comforter

Comfortless

John 14:18 will not leave you *c*.

Coming. *See also* Come; Day of the Lord; Jesus Christ, Second Coming; Last Days; BD Coming of Jesus Christ

Ps. 121:8 thy going out and thy *c*. in; **Mal.** 3:2 (3 Ne. 24:2; D&C 35:21; 61:39; 128:24) abide the day of his *c*.; 4:5 send you Elijah . . . before the *c*.

Matt. 24:3 (JS—M 1:4) what shall be the sign of thy *c*.; 24:27 (JS—M 1:43) so shall also the *c*. of the Son of man be; 24:48 (Luke 12:45; JS—M 1:51) evil servant shall say . . . My lord delayeth his *c*.; 26:64 Son of man . . . *c*. in the clouds of heaven; **1 Cor.** 1:7 waiting for the *c*. of our Lord Jesus; 15:23 they that are Christ's at his *c*.; **1 Thes.** 2:19 in the presence of our Lord . . . at his *c*.; 3:13 stablish your hearts unblameable . . . at the *c*. of our Lord Jesus Christ; 4:15 are alive and remain unto the *c*. of the Lord; **2 Thes.** 2:1 beseech you, brethren, by the *c*. of our Lord; 2:8 (D&C 5:19) destroy with the brightness of his *c*.; 2:9 whose *c*. is after the working of Satan; **James** 5:8 (D&C 106:4) *c*. of the Lord draweth nigh; **2 Pet.** 1:16 made known unto you the power and *c*. of our Lord; 3:4 Where is the promise of his *c*.; 3:12 Looking for . . . the *c*. of the day of God; **1 Jn.** 2:28 not be ashamed before him at his *c*.

Hel. 8:22 have testified of the *c.* of Christ.

D&C 2:3 (138:48; JS—H 1:39) earth . . . utterly wasted at his *c.*; 20:1 years since the *c.* of our Lord; 34:6 (39:20) preparing the way of the Lord for his second *c.*; 35:21 shall abide the day of my *c.*; 39:23 the signs of my *c.*; 64:23 it is called today until the *c.* of the Son; 84:28 prepare them for the *c.* of the Lord; 88:99 those who are Christ's at his *c.*; 130:14 to know the time of the *c.* of the Son; 133:17 hour of his *c.* is nigh.

Moses 7:65 Enoch saw the day of the *c.* of the Son.

Command. *See also* Charge; Instruct; Order

Ex. 7:2 Thou shalt speak all that I *c.* thee; **Lev.** 7:38 Lord *c.* Moses in mount Sinai; **Deut.** 12:32 What thing soever I *c.* you, observe to do it; 32:46 ye shall *c.* your children to observe to do; **Josh.** 11:15 As the Lord *c.* Moses . . . so did Moses *c.* Joshua; **1 Kgs.** 17:4 I have *c.* the ravens to feed thee; **Ps.** 148:5 for he *c.*, and they were created; **Isa.** 45:12 the heavens, and all their host have I *c.*; **Jer.** 1:7 whatsoever I *c.* thee thou shalt speak.

Matt. 4:3 (Luke 4:3) *c.* that these stones be made bread; 28:20 observe all things whatsoever I have *c.* you; **Mark** 1:27 (Luke 4:36) *c.* he even the unclean spirits; 10:3 What did Moses *c.* you; **Luke** 8:25 he *c.* even the winds and water; 9:21 *c.* them to tell no man that thing; **John** 15:17 I *c.* you, that ye love; **Acts** 4:18 *c.* them not to speak at all nor teach; 17:30 *c.* all men every where to repent; **1 Cor.** 7:10 unto the married I *c.*; **2 Cor.** 4:6 God, who *c.* the light to shine.

1 Ne. 3:7 go and do the things which the Lord hath *c.*; **Jacob** 4:6 we truly can *c.* in the name of Jesus; **Alma** 39:12 *C.* thy children to do good; **3 Ne.** 15:16 the Father *c.* me, that I should tell unto them; 20:14 the Father hath *c.* me that I should give unto you this land; **Morm.** 7:4 weapons . . . take them not again, save it be that God shall *c.*

D&C 18:9 I *c.* all men everywhere to repent; 42:15 do as I have *c.* concerning your teaching; 58:26 not meet that I should *c.* in all things; 98:33 not go out unto battle . . . save I, the Lord, *c.*; 132:36 Abraham was *c.* to offer his son.

Moses 1:25 obey thy *c.* as if thou wert God; 5:6 I know not, save the Lord *c.* me.

Commandments of God. *See also* Duty; God, Law of; God, Will of; Law of Moses; Ordinance; Vow; BD Commandments, the Ten

Gen. 2:16 God *commanded* the man, saying, Of every tree; 6:22 Thus did Noah; according to all that God *commanded*; **Ex.** 20:6 shewing mercy unto . . . them that . . . keep my *c.*; 34:28 he wrote . . . the words of the covenant, the ten *c.*; 39:32 Israel did according to all that the Lord *commanded* Moses; **Lev.** 26:3 walk in my statutes, and keep my *c.*; **Deut.** 4:13 covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even ten *c.*; 5:1 Hear, O Israel, the *statutes* and judgments; 6:17 Ye shall diligently keep the *c.* of the Lord; 6:24 (10:13) Lord *commanded* us . . . for our good always; **Prov.** 4:4 (7:2) keep my *c.*, and live; 6:20 keep thy father's *c.*; 6:23 the *c.* is a lamp; 19:16 keepeth the *c.* keepeth his own soul.

Matt. 5:19 shall break one of these least *c.*; 22:38 This is the first and great *c.*; **John** 13:34 A new *c.* . . . That ye love one another; 14:15 If ye love me, keep my *c.*; 14:21 that hath my *c.*, and keepeth them; 15:10 If ye keep my *c.*, ye shall abide in my love; 15:14 my friends, if ye do whatsoever I *command*; **Eph.** 6:2 Honour thy father and mother . . . the first *c.* with promise; **Col.** 2:22 after the *c.* and doctrines of men; **1 Tim.** 1:5 end of the *c.* is charity; **1 Jn.** 2:3 we know him, if we keep his *c.*; 2:7 I write no new *c.* unto you, but an old *c.*; 3:23 this is his *c.*, That we should believe; 5:3 his *c.* are not grievous; **2 Jn.** 1:6 that we walk after his *c.*; **Rev.** 14:12 here are they that keep the *c.*; 22:14 Blessed are they that do his *c.*

1 Ne. 2:10 that thou mightest be . . . immovable in keeping the *c.*; 3:7 Lord giveth no *c.* . . . save he shall prepare a way; 17:3 *c. of God* must be fulfilled; 22:31 if ye shall be obedient to the *c.*; **Jacob** 2:10 do according to the strict *c.*; **Jarom** 1:9 (Alma 9:13; 50:20) Inasmuch as ye will keep my *c.* ye shall prosper; **Mosiah** 2:22 keep his *c.* he doth bless you; 13:11 I read unto you the remainder of the *c.*; **Alma** 12:31 (12:31–37) he gave *c.* unto men, they having first transgressed.

D&C 1:24 these *c.* are of me; 1:37 Search these *c.*; 29:35 my *c.* are spiritual; they are not natural; 43:3 none other appointed unto you to receive *c.*; 43:8 a *c.*, that . . . ye shall instruct and edify; 46:7 not be seduced by . . . *c.* of men; 58:26 not meet that I should *command* in all things; 61:13 for your good I gave unto you a *c.*; 84:27 law of carnal *c.*; 89:2 not by *c.* or constraint, but . . . showing forth the order and will of God; 93:20 if you keep my *c.* you shall receive of his fulness.

See also Ex. 20:1; 1 Ne. 2:20–22; 4:15; Alma 48:25; 3 Ne. 18:25–29.

Commend. *See also* Commit

Luke 16:8 the lord *c.* the unjust steward; 23:46 Father, into thy hands I *c.* my spirit; **Acts** 14:23 they *c.* them to the Lord; **Rom.** 3:5 our unrighteousness *c.* the righteousness; **1 Cor.** 8:8 meat *c.* us not to God.

Commit. *See also* Commend; Commitment

Ps. 31:5 Into thine hand I *c.* my spirit; **Prov.** 16:3 C. thy works unto the Lord.

John 2:24 Jesus did not *c.* himself unto them; 5:22 hath *c.* all judgment unto the Son; 8:34 Whosoever *c.* sin is the servant of sin; **Rom.** 3:2 unto them were *c.* the oracles of God; **1 Cor.** 9:17 dispensation of the gospel is *c.* unto me; **2 Cor.** 5:19 hath *c.* unto us the word of reconciliation; **1 Pet.** 4:19 *c.* the keeping of their souls to him; **1 Jn.** 3:8 He that *c.* sin is of the devil.

D&C 27:13 *c.* the keys of my kingdom.

Commitment. *See also* Dedication; Diligence

Num. 14:24 Caleb . . . hath *followed* me fully; **Deut.** 6:5 (Mark 12:30; Moro. 10:32) love the Lord thy God with all thine *heart*, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might; 10:12 (D&C 4:2) serve the Lord thy God with all thy *heart*; 26:16 (Josh. 22:1–7) keep and do them with all thine *heart*; **Josh.** 24:15 (24:14–25) *choose* you this day whom ye will serve; **Ruth** 1:18 she was *steadfastly* minded to go with her; **1 Sam.** 12:24 serve him in truth with all your *heart*; **2 Kgs.** 23:3 *covenant* . . . to walk after the Lord; **Ps.** 37:5 *Commit* thy way unto the Lord; 112:7 his heart is *fixed*, trusting in the Lord; 119:10 With my whole *heart* have I sought thee; **Dan.** 1:8 Daniel *purposed* in his heart that he would not defile; **Joel** 2:12 turn ye even to me with all your *heart*.

Matt. 4:20 straightway left their nets, and *followed* him; 6:33 (3 Ne. 13:33) *seek* ye first the kingdom of God; 7:24 whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and *doeth* them; 8:22 *Follow* me; and let the dead bury their dead; 19:21 If thou wilt be *perfect*, go and sell that thou hast; **Luke** 6:47 cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and *doeth* them; 9:62 No man, having put his hand to the *plough*, and looking back, is fit; 12:43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord . . . shall find so *doing*; 14:28 build a tower . . . first . . . counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to *finish*; 23:46 Father, into thy hands I *commend* my spirit; **John** 8:31 If ye *continue* in my word, then are ye my disciples; 13:37 I will lay down my *life* for thy sake; 14:15 If ye love me, keep my *commandments*; **Acts** 2:42 continued *steadfastly* in the apostles' doctrine; **Rom.** 1:15 I am *ready* to preach the gospel to you; 6:17 *obeyed* from the heart; **Col.** 3:23 whatsoever ye do, do it *heartily*; **James** 1:22 be ye *doers* of the word, and not hearers only; 2:24 by *works* a man is justified, and not by faith only; **1 Pet.** 2:23 *committed* himself to him that judgeth righteously; 3:13 be *followers* of that which is good.

1 Ne. 2:3 he was *obedient* unto the word of the Lord; 3:7 I will go and do the things which the Lord hath *commanded*; **2 Ne.** 31:20 ye must press forward with a *steadfastness*; **Jacob** 6:11 *continue* in the way which is narrow; **Omni** 1:26 come unto him, and *offer* your whole souls; **Mosiah** 5:5 we are willing to enter into a *covenant* with our God; 18:10 entered into a *covenant* with him, that ye will serve; **Alma** 1:25 *steadfast* and immovable in keeping the commandments; 5:26 if ye have experienced a *change* of heart; 5:57 you that are desirous to *follow* the voice of the good shepherd; 23:6 *converted* unto the Lord, never did fall away; 38:2 have great joy in you, because of your *steadiness*; 46:21 *covenant*, that they would not forsake the Lord; **3 Ne.** 18:10 *willing* to do that which I have commanded; **Morm.** 9:27 come unto the Lord with all your *heart*.

D&C 11:20 keep my commandments, yea, with all your *might*; 20:37 having a *determination* to serve him to the end; 20:77 *witness* . . . they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son; 36:7 *embrace* it with singleness of heart; 42:13 *observe* the covenants and church articles to do them; 59:11 thy *vows* shall be offered up in righteousness; 78:7 prepare . . . by *doing* the things which I have commanded; 90:24 things shall work together for your good, if ye . . . remember the *covenant*; 97:8 are willing to observe their covenants by *sacrifice*.

Abr. 1:2 *desiring* . . . to be a greater follower of righteousness.

See also Deut. 7:17; Matt. 5:10; Luke 4:8; 3 Ne. 29:8; D&C 88:68.

Common. *See also* Common Consent

Mark 12:37 the *c.* people heard him gladly; **Acts** 2:44 (4:32) all that believed . . . had all things *c.*; 10:14 eaten any thing that is *c.* or unclean; 10:28 I should not call any man *c.* or unclean; **1 Cor.** 10:13 temptation taken you but such as is *c.*

3 Ne. 26:19 (4 Ne. 1:3, 25) had all things *c.* among them.

Common Consent. *See also* Sustaining Church Leaders

Ex. 24:3 all the people answered with *one voice*.

Acts 15:25 being assembled with *one accord*, to send chosen men.

D&C 20:65 No person is to be ordained . . . without the *vote* of that church; 26:2 (28:13) all things shall be done by *c. c.*; 124:144 fill all these offices and *approve* of those names.

See also Num. 27:19; 1 Sam. 14:45; Zeph. 3:9; Matt. 18:19; Mosiah 29:26, 39; Alma 2:6; D&C 38:27.

Commune

Ex. 25:22 I will *c.* with thee; **Ps.** 4:4 *c.*

with your own heart upon your bed; **Zech.** 1:14 the angel that *c.* with me.

Luke 24:15 while they *c.* together and reasoned.

D&C 107:19 *c.* with the general assembly.

Communicate. *See also* Communication

Gal. 2:2 *c.* unto them that gospel which I preach; 6:6 Let him that is taught in the word *c.*; **1 Tim.** 6:18 rich in good works . . . willing to *c.*; **Heb.** 13:16 to do good and to *c.* forget not.

Communication. *See also* God, Access to; Gossip; Language; Prayer; Speech

Gen. 11:7 confound their *language*, that they may not understand; **Ex.** 33:11 Lord *spake* unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend.

Matt. 5:37 (3 Ne. 12:37) let your *c.* be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay; **1 Cor.** 15:33 evil *c.* corrupt good manners; **Eph.** 4:29 Let no corrupt *c.* proceed out of your mouth; **Col.** 3:8 filthy *c.* out of your mouth; 4:6 Let your *speech* be alway with grace.

Ether 1:34 not confound us that we may not *understand* our words.

D&C 29:33 *Speaking* unto you that you may naturally understand; 52:16 He that *speaketh*, whose spirit is contrite.

Moses 1:2 saw God face to face, and he *talked* with him.

See also Prov. 8:7; 12:13–14, 17; 14:23; 15:1–2, 7, 28; 16:13; 17:7; Isa. 49:2; Zeph. 3:9; Matt. 5:25; Rom. 8:26; 1 Thes. 5:18; 1 Pet. 3:10, 16; 1 Ne. 17:45; 2 Ne. 25:4; 33:1; Alma 37:37; 3 Ne. 7:18; D&C 121:41; Moses 6:32.

Communion. *See also* Sacrament; BD Communion

1 Cor. 10:16 is it not the *c.* of the blood of Christ; **2 Cor.** 6:14 what *c.* hath light with darkness; 13:14 love of God, and the *c.* of the Holy Ghost.

Jarom 1:4 have *c.* with the Holy Spirit.

D&C 107:19 enjoy the *c.* and presence of God.

Companion. *See also* Brotherhood and Sisterhood; Fellowshipping; Friendship; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Marriage, Marry

Judg. 14:20 Samson's wife was given to his *c.*; **Prov.** 13:20 a *c.* of fools shall be destroyed; 28:7 Whoso . . . is a *c.* of riotous men shameth his father.

D&C 42:74 put away their *c.* for the cause of fornication; 121:46 Holy Ghost shall be thy constant *c.*

Company

Num. 14:7 they spake unto all the *c.* of . . . Israel; **Judg.** 7:16 divided the three hundred men into three *c.*; **1 Sam.** 10:5 thou shalt meet a *c.* of prophets.

Luke 2:44 supposing him to have been in the *c.*; **1 Cor.** 5:11 I have written unto you not to keep *c.*; **2 Thes.** 3:14 note that man, and have no *c.* with him.

D&C 76:67 an innumerable *c.* of angels.

Compass

Deut. 2:3 *c.* this mountain long enough; **Josh.** 6:4 seventh day ye shall *c.* the city; **2 Sam.** 22:6 (Ps. 18:5) The sorrows of hell *c.* me about.

Matt. 23:15 ye *c.* sea and land to make one proselyte; **Acts** 28:13 we fetched a *c.*, and came; **Heb.** 12:1 *c.* about with so great a cloud of witnesses.

1 Ne. 18:12 (2 Ne. 5:12; Alma 37:38) the *c.*, which had been prepared.

Compassion. *See also* Benevolence; Charity; Comfort; God, Love of; Kindness; Love; Loving-Kindness; Mercy; Pity; Welfare

Lev. 19:14 Thou shalt *not curse* the deaf; **2 Kgs.** 13:23 had *c.* on them . . . because of his covenant; **Job** 6:14 To him that is afflicted *pity* should be shewed; **Prov.** 19:17 He that hath *pity* upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; **Isa.** 53:4 (Mosiah 14:4) he hath *borne* our griefs; **Lam.** 3:32 (3:22–36) yet will he have *c.* according to the multitude; **Zech.** 7:9 shew mercy and *c.* every man to his brother.

Matt. 9:36 (14:14; Mark 6:34) he was moved with *c.* on them; 18:27 lord of that servant was moved with *c.*; 18:33 Shouldest not thou also have had *c.*; 20:34 Jesus had *c.* on them, and touched their eyes; **Mark** 1:41 Jesus, moved with *c.*, put forth his hand; 5:19 Lord . . . hath had *c.* on thee; 9:22 if thou canst do any thing, have *c.* on us; **Luke** 7:13 when the Lord saw her, he had *c.*; 10:33 Samaritan . . . when he saw him, he had *c.*; 15:20 his father saw him, and had *c.*; **Rom.** 9:15 I will have *c.* on whom I will have *c.*; **1 Cor.** 12:26 one member suffer, all the members *suffer* with it; **Heb.** 5:2 Who can have *c.* on the ignorant; **1 Pet.** 3:8 be ye all of one mind, having *c.* one of another; **1 Jn.** 3:17 shutteth up his bowels of *c.*; **Jude** 1:22 some have *c.*, making a difference.

Mosiah 15:9 filled with *c.* towards the children; 20:26 had *c.* on them and were pacified; 23:34 Lamanites had *c.* on Amulon; **Alma** 7:11 he will take upon him the *pains*; 27:4 they were moved with *c.*; **3 Ne.** 17:6 (D&C 101:9) my bowels are filled with *c.* towards you; **Ether** 1:35 Lord had *c.* upon Jared.

D&C 52:40 *remember* . . . the poor and the needy, the sick; 64:2 I will have *c.* upon you; 88:40 mercy hath *c.* on mercy; 121:3 thy bowels be moved with *c.* toward them.

See also Ps. 86:15; Gal. 6:2; Heb. 13:3; Moses 7:41.

Compel. *See also* Agency; Bondage, Physical; Bondage, Spiritual; Liberty

Lev. 25:39 shalt not *c.* him to serve as a bondservant.

Matt. 5:41 (3 Ne. 12:41) whosoever shall *c.* thee to go a mile; 27:32 (Mark 15:21) Simon . . . they *c.* to bear his cross; **Luke** 14:23 *c.* them to come in, that my house may be filled; **Gal.** 2:3 neither Titus . . . was *c.* to be circumcised.

Alma 32:16 humble themselves without being *c.*

D&C 58:26 *c.* in all things . . . not a wise servant.

Compensation. *See* Reward; Wages

Comprehend. *See also* Discernment, Spiritual; God, Omniscience of; God, Wisdom of; Know; Perceive; Understanding

John 1:5 (D&C 6:21; 10:58; 88:49) darkness *c.* it not.

Mosiah 4:9 man doth not *c.* all . . . the Lord can *c.*; **Alma** 26:35 (D&C 88:6, 41, 49, 67) he *c.* all things.

Compulsion. *See* Agency; Bondage, Physical; Bondage, Spiritual; Compel; Liberty

Conceit. *See also* Haughtiness; Pride

Prov. 26:5 (Rom. 11:25) lest he be wise in his own *c.*; 26:16 sluggard is wiser in his own *c.* than seven; 28:11 rich man is wise in his own *c.*

Rom. 12:16 Be not wise in your own *c.*

Conceive. *See also* Barren; Children; Family; Marriage, Fatherhood; Marriage, Motherhood

Gen. 4:1 Adam knew Eve his wife; and she *c.*; 21:2 Sarah *c.*, and bare Abraham a son; 25:21 Isaac entreated the Lord . . . and Rebekah his wife *c.*; **Ps.** 51:5 in sin did my mother *c.* me; **Isa.** 7:14 (2 Ne. 17:14) a virgin shall *c.*, and bear a son; 59:4 they *c.* mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

Matt. 1:20 that which is *c.* in her is of the Holy Ghost; **Luke** 1:36 Elisabeth, she hath also *c.* a son.

Mosiah 15:3 Father, because he was *c.* by the power of God; **Alma** 7:10 Mary . . . who shall be overshadowed and *c.* by the power; **3 Ne.** 17:17 no one can *c.* of the joy.

Moses 6:55 children are *c.* in sin . . . sin *c.* in their hearts.

Conceived in Sin. *See also* Carnal Mind; Children; Fall of Man; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn; Salvation of Little Children

Ps. 51:5 in sin did my mother *c.* me.

D&C 93:38 man was *innocent* in the beginning.

Moses 6:55 children are *c. in s.* . . . sin conceiveth in their hearts.

See also Ps. 58:3; Mosiah 3:16, 18; Moro. 8:8, 22; D&C 29:46; 74:1, 7.

Conception. *See* Conceive

Conclusion

Eccl. 12:13 Let us hear the *c.* of the whole matter.

Concubine. *See also* Marriage, Wives

Gen. 25:6 *c.*, which Abraham had; **Judg.** 19:1 a certain Levite . . . who took to him a *c.*; **2 Sam.** 3:7 hast thou gone in unto my father's *c.*; 5:13 David took him more *c.* and wives; 16:22 Absalom went in unto his father's *c.*; **1 Kgs.** 11:3 he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred *c.*

Jacob 1:15 David of old desiring many wives and *c.*; 2:27 (3:5) *c.* he shall have none; **Mosiah** 11:2 (Ether 10:5) he had many wives and *c.*

D&C 132:1 doctrine of their having many wives and *c.*

Condemn. *See also* Accuse; Condemnation; Judge

Deut. 25:1 the judges . . . shall justify the righteous, and *c.* the wicked; **Ps.** 94:21 They . . . *c.* the innocent blood; **Prov.** 12:2 a man of wicked devices will he *c.*

Matt. 12:37 by thy words thou shalt be *c.*; 12:41 (Luke 11:32) The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall *c.* it; 20:18 (Mark 10:33; 14:64) they shall *c.* him to death; **Luke** 6:37 *c.* not, and ye shall not be *c.*; **John** 3:17 God sent not his Son into the world to *c.*; 8:11 Neither do I *c.* thee: go, and sin no more; **Rom.** 8:3 God sending his own Son . . . for sin, *c.* sin in the flesh; **1 Cor.** 11:32 chastened . . . that we should not be *c.* with the world; **Titus** 3:11 he . . . is subverted, and sinneth, being *c.* of himself; **Heb.** 11:7 prepared an ark . . . he *c.* the world; **James** 5:9 Grudge not . . . lest ye be *c.*; **1 Jn.** 3:20 if our heart *c.* us.

2 Ne. 7:9 they who shall *c.* me; 33:14 these words shall *c.* you; **Alma** 12:14 our words . . . our works . . . and our thoughts will also *c.* us.

Condemnation. *See also* Condemn; Damnation; Hell; Punish

Luke 23:40 fear God, seeing thou art in the same *c.*; **John** 3:19 this is the *c.*, that . . . men loved darkness; 5:24 He that . . . believeth on him . . . shall not come into *c.*; **Rom.** 8:1 no *c.* to them which are in Christ; **1 Cor.** 11:34 eat at home; that ye come not together unto *c.*; **2 Cor.** 3:9 if the ministration of *c.* be glory; **1 Tim.** 3:6 lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the *c.* of the devil; **James** 3:1 knowing that we shall receive the greater *c.*

2 Ne. 9:25 no punishment there is no *c.*; **Mosiah** 4:22 *c.* for withholding your substance; **Alma** 60:2 say unto them by the way of *c.*

D&C 20:15 unbelief . . . shall turn to their own *c.*; 82:3 he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater *c.*; 88:100 then come the spirits . . . found under *c.*

Condescend, Condescension. *See also* Jesus Christ, Condescension of

Rom. 12:16 Mind not high things, but *c.* to men of low estate.

1 Ne. 11:16 (11:26) Knowest thou the *c.* of God; **2 Ne.** 4:26 Lord in his *c.* unto the children.

Confer

Omni 1:3 plates . . . *c.* them upon my son; **Mosiah** 28:20 took the plates . . . and *c.* them upon Alma; 29:42 Alma . . . *c.* the office; **Alma** 63:11 expedient for Shiblon to *c.* those sacred things.

D&C 13 Upon you . . . I *c.* the Priesthood of Aaron; 97:14 keys . . . have been *c.* upon you.

Abr. 1:3 It was *c.* upon me from the fathers.

Conferences. *See* Assembly for Worship; Meetings

Confess. *See also* Acknowledge; Confession

Matt. 10:32 (Luke 12:8) Whosoever therefore shall *c.* me before men, him will I *c.*; **John** 1:20 he *c.* . . . I am not the Christ; 9:22 if any man did *c.* that he was Christ; 12:42 because of the Pharisees they did not *c.*; **Acts** 19:18 many that believed came, and *c.*; **Rom.** 10:9 *c.* with thy mouth the Lord . . . thou shalt be saved; 14:11 (Isa. 45:23; Philip. 2:10–11; Mosiah 27:31; D&C 76:110; 88:104) every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall *c.* to God; 15:9 I will *c.* to thee among the Gentiles; **1 Jn.** 4:2 Every spirit that *c.* that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God; 4:15 *c.* that Jesus is the Son of God; **2 Jn.** 1:7 deceivers . . . who *c.* not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh; **Rev.** 3:5 I will *c.* his name before my Father.

Alma 17:4 call on his name and *c.* their sins; **Moro.** 7:44 *c.* by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ.

D&C 59:21 offend God . . . those who *c.* not his hand.

Confession. *See also* Baptism, Qualifications for; Confess; Forgive; Repent; BD Confession

Lev. 5:5 he shall *c.* that he hath sinned; 16:21 *c.* over him all the iniquities of . . . Israel; 26:40 If they shall *c.* their iniquity; **Num.** 5:7 they shall *c.* their sin; 21:7 came to Moses, and said, We have *sinned*; **Josh.** 7:19 give . . . glory to the Lord . . . and make *c.* unto him; **2 Chr.** 30:22 offering peace offerings, and making *c.*; **Ezra** 10:1 Ezra had prayed, and when he had *c.*; **Neh.** 9:2 the seed of Israel . . . stood and *c.* their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers; **Ps.** 32:5 I will *c.* my transgressions unto the Lord; 38:18 I will *declare* mine iniquity; 51:3 I *acknowledge* my transgressions; **Prov.** 28:13 whoso *c.* and forsaketh them shall have mercy; **Dan.** 9:4 I prayed . . . and made my *c.*

Matt. 3:6 were baptized of him . . . *c.* their sins; **Luke** 15:18 will say unto him, Father, I have *sinned*; **Rom.** 10:10 with the mouth *c.* is made unto salvation; **James** 5:16 C. your faults one to another; **1 Jn.** 1:9 If we *c.* our sins, he . . . forgive us.

Mosiah 26:29 if he *c.* his sins . . . him shall ye forgive; 26:35 repented of their sins and did *c.* them; 26:36 (Moro. 6:7) those that would not *c.* . . . names were blotted out; **Alma** 17:4 call on his name and *c.* their sins; **3 Ne.** 1:25 brought to a knowledge of their error and did *c.* their faults.

D&C 19:20 *c.* your sins, lest you suffer these punishments; 42:88 if he or she *c.* thou shalt be reconciled; 58:43 if a man repenteth of his sins . . . he will *c.* them; 59:12 *c.* thy sins unto thy brethren; 61:2 merciful unto those who *c.* their sins; 64:7 I . . . forgive sins unto those who *c.*; 64:12 him that repenteth not . . . and *c.* them not.

See also 1 Sam. 15:24; Neh. 1:6; Jer. 14:20; Hosea 5:15; Alma 39:13.

Confidence. *See also* Assurance; Believe; Faith; Trust; Trust in God

Ps. 65:5 who art the *c.* of all the ends of the earth; 118:8 better to trust in the Lord than to put *c.* in man; **Prov.** 3:26 Lord shall be thy *c.*

Acts 28:31 Preaching . . . with all *c.*; **2 Cor.** 2:3 having *c.* in you all; 7:16 I rejoice therefore that I have *c.* in you; **Gal.** 5:10 I have *c.* in you through the Lord; **Eph.** 3:12 In whom we have . . . access with *c.* by the faith; **2 Thes.** 3:4 we have *c.* in the Lord touching you; **Heb.** 3:14 hold the beginning of our *c.* steadfast; 10:35 Cast not away therefore your *c.*; **1 Jn.** 2:28 when he shall appear, we may have *c.*; 3:21 condemn us not, then have we *c.* toward God.

Jacob 2:35 lost the *c.* of your children.

D&C 107:22 upheld by the *c.* . . . of the church; 121:45 *c.* wax strong in the presence of God.

Confirm. *See also* Holy Ghost, Baptism of; Holy Ghost, Gift of; BD Confirmation

Isa. 35:3 *c.* the feeble knees; 44:26 *c.* the word of his servant.

Mark 16:20 Lord working with them, and *c.* the word; **Acts** 14:22 C. the souls of the disciples; 15:32 Judas and Silas . . . exhorted . . . and *c.* them; 15:41 *c.* the churches; **Rom.** 15:8 *c.* the promises made unto the fathers; **1 Cor.** 1:6 testimony of Christ was *c.* in you; 1:8 Who shall also *c.* you unto the end; **2 Cor.** 2:8 that ye would *c.* your love toward him; **Heb.** 6:17 immutability of his counsel, *c.* it by an oath.

Morm. 9:25 whosoever shall believe . . . unto him will I *c.* all.

D&C 20:41 *c.* those who are baptized; 24:9 laying on of the hands and *c.* the churches.

Conflict. *See* Opposition; Problem-Solving

Confound

Gen. 11:7 (Omni 1:22; Mosiah 28:17) let us . . . *c.* their language; **Ps.** 97:7 C. be all they that serve graven images; **Jer.** 10:14 every founder is *c.* by the graven image.

Acts 2:6 the multitude came together, and were *c.*; 9:22 Saul . . . *c.* the Jews which dwelt at Damascus; **1 Cor.** 1:27 foolish things of the world to *c.* the wise; **1 Pet.** 2:6 he that believeth on him shall not be *c.*

1 Ne. 14:2 Israel shall no more be *c.*; **Alma** 32:23 *c.* the wise and the learned; 37:7 by very small means the Lord doth *c.* the wise.

D&C 10:42 *c.* those who have altered my words; 71:7 *c.* your enemies; 84:116 trust in me and he shall not be *c.*; 100:5 you shall not be *c.* before men; 133:58 weak shall *c.* the wise.

Confusion

Ps. 109:29 let them cover themselves with their own *c.*; **Isa.** 24:10 city of *c.* is broken down; **Jer.** 3:25 our *c.* covereth us; 20:11 their everlasting *c.* shall never be forgotten.

1 Cor. 14:33 God is not the author of *c.*; **James** 3:16 where envying and strife is, there is *c.*

Confusion of Tongues. *See* Language

Congregation. *See also* Assembly for Worship; Church; Meetings

Ex. 16:22 rulers of the *c.* came and told Moses; **Lev.** 4:15 elders of the *c.* shall lay their hands; **Num.** 3:7 charge of the whole *c.* before the tabernacle; 4:34 Moses and Aaron and the chief of the *c.*; 27:17 *c.* of the Lord be not as sheep; **Josh.** 8:35 read not before all the *c.* of Israel; **Ps.** 89:5 faithfulness also in the *c.* of the saints; 107:32 exalt him also in the *c.* of the people.

Acts 13:43 when the *c.* was broken up.

D&C 52:10 let them preach by the way in every *c.*; 60:8 (61:30) among the *c.* of the wicked; 107:56 Adam stood up in the . . . *c.*

Conjuring. *See* Sorcery

Conquer. *See also* Subdue

Rev. 6:2 he went forth *c.*

Moro. 9:6 *c.* the enemy of all righteousness.

D&C 10:5 that you may *c.* Satan.

Conscience. *See also* God, Gifts of; God, Spirit of; Heart; Inspiration; Mind; BD Conscience

Gen. 3:5 (3:22; Moses 4:11; 4:28) be as gods, *knowing* good and evil.

John 8:9 convicted by their own *c.*; **Acts** 2:37 *pricked* in their heart; 23:1 lived in all good *c.* before God; 24:16 *c.* void of offence toward God; **Rom.** 2:15 (9:1–2) their *c.* also bearing witness; 13:5 ye must needs be subject . . . for *c.* sake; **1 Cor.** 8:7 their *c.* being weak is defiled; 10:29 why is my liberty judged of another man's *c.*; **2 Cor.** 4:2 commending ourselves to every man's *c.*; 5:11 we . . . are made manifest in your *c.*; **Eph.** 4:19 being past *feeling* have given themselves over unto lasciviousness; **1 Tim.** 1:5 charity out of a pure heart, and of a good *c.*; 3:9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure *c.*; 4:2 having their *c.* seared with a hot iron; **2 Tim.** 1:3 I serve from my forefathers with pure *c.*; **Titus** 1:15 even their mind and *c.* is defiled; **Heb.** 9:14 purge your *c.* from dead works; 10:22 hearts sprinkled from an evil *c.*; 13:18 we have a good *c.*, in all things; **1 Pet.** 2:19 if a man for *c.* toward God endure grief; 3:16 Having a good *c.*

Mosiah 2:15 answer a clear *c.* before God; 4:3 filled with joy . . . having peace of *c.*; **Alma** 12:1 tremble under a *consciousness* of his guilt; 14:6 harrowed up under a *consciousness* of his own guilt; 29:5 whether he desireth . . . joy or remorse of *c.*; 42:18 law given, which brought remorse of *c.* unto man; **Morm.** 9:3 your souls are racked with a *consciousness* of guilt; **Moro.** 7:16 *Spirit of Christ* is given to every man.

D&C 84:46 Spirit giveth *light* to every man; 88:11 same light that quickeneth your *understandings*; 134:2 secure to each individual the free exercise of *c.*; 135:4 I have a *c.* void of offense towards God.

A of F 1:11 the privilege of worshiping Almighty God according to the dictates of our own *c.*

See also Ps. 73:21; Isa. 57:21; John 16:13; D&C 1:3; 93:2.

Consecrate. *See also* Consecration; Dedication; Hallow; Present [*verb*]; Purification; Sanctification

Ex. 28:41 *c.* them . . . that they may minister; 29:9 thou shalt *c.* Aaron and his sons; 32:29 C. yourselves to day to the Lord; **Lev.** 8:33 for seven days shall he *c.* you; 16:32 priest . . . whom he shall *c.* to minister; **Num.** 6:12 *c.* unto the Lord the days of his separation; **Josh.** 6:19 brass and iron, are *c.* unto the Lord; **1 Chr.** 29:5 who then is willing to *c.* his service; **2 Chr.** 29:31 ye have *c.* yourselves unto the Lord; **Micah** 4:13 I will *c.* their gain unto the Lord.

Heb. 7:28 maketh the Son, who is *c.* for evermore; 10:20 new and living way, which he hath *c.* for us.

2 Ne. 5:26 *c.* Jacob and Joseph . . . priests; 32:9 he will *c.* thy performance . . . for the welfare of thy soul; **Jacob** 1:18 had been *c.* priests and teachers; **Mosiah** 2:11 *c.* by my father; 6:3 *c.* his son Mosiah to be a ruler; 23:17 none were *c.* except they were just; **Alma** 5:3 *c.* by my father, Alma, to be a high priest.

Consecration. *See also* Anointing; Consecrate; Dedication; Priesthood, Authority; Setting Apart; Zion

Acts 2:44 (4:32–37; 3 Ne. 26:19; 4 Ne. 1:3) had all things *common*; **2 Cor.** 8:14 that there may be *equality*.

Mosiah 4:21 (Alma 1:27) *impart* of the substance that ye have.

D&C 42:30 remember the poor, and *c.* of thy properties; 49:20 not given that one man should *possess* . . . above another; 51:3 every man *equal* according to his family; 78:5 That you may be *equal* in the bonds of heavenly things; 105:5 Zion cannot be built up . . . by the *principles* of the law.

Moses 7:18 there was no *poor* among them.

See also Acts 5:2; 4 Ne. 1:25.

Consent. *See also* Common Consent

1 Sam. 11:7 they came out with one *c.*; **Prov.** 1:10 if sinners entice thee, *c.* thou not; **Zeph.** 3:9 to serve him with one *c.*

Luke 23:51 same had not *c.* to the counsel; **Acts** 8:1 (22:20) Saul was *c.* unto his death; **Rom.** 7:16 I *c.* unto the law that it is good; **1 Cor.** 7:5 Defraud ye not . . . except it be with *c.*

Consider

Lev. 13:13 priest shall *c.* . . . if the leprosy; **Deut.** 32:29 they would *c.* their latter end; **1 Sam.** 12:24 *c.* how great things he hath done; **Ps.** 8:3 I *c.* thy heavens; 41:1 Blessed is he that *c.* the poor; **Prov.** 28:22 *c.* not that poverty shall come upon him; 29:7 righteous *c.* the cause of the poor; **Eccl.** 5:1 fools: for they *c.* not that they do evil; **Isa.** 5:12 (2 Ne. 15:12) neither *c.* the operation of his hands; 44:19 none *c.* in his heart; **Jer.** 23:20 the latter days ye shall *c.* it perfectly; **Hag.** 1:5 (1:7) C. your ways.

Matt. 6:28 (Luke 12:27; 3 Ne. 13:28; D&C 84:82) C. the lilies of the field; **Mark** 6:52 they *c.* not the miracle of the loaves; **Luke** 12:24 C. the ravens: for they neither sow; **Gal.** 6:1 *c.* thyself, lest thou also be tempted; **Heb.** 3:1 *c.* the Apostle and High Priest; 10:24 let us *c.* one another to provoke unto love.

Mosiah 2:41 *c.* on the blessed and happy state.

D&C 46:7 *c.* the end of your salvation; 95:3 ye have not *c.* the great commandment.

Consist

Luke 12:15 a man's life *c.* not in the abundance; **Col.** 1:17 by him all things *c.*

Consolation. *See also* Comfort; Compassion

Jer. 16:7 neither shall men give them the cup of *c.*

Luke 6:24 ye have received your *c.*; **Acts** 15:31 they rejoiced for the *c.*; **Rom.** 15:5 the God of patience and *c.*; **2 Cor.** 1:5 our *c.* also aboundeth by Christ; **Philip.** 2:1 If there be therefore any *c.* in Christ; **2 Thes.** 2:16 given us everlasting *c.* and good hope; **Heb.** 6:18 we might have a strong *c.*, who have fled.

Conspiracy. *See also* Secret Combinations

Gen. 37:18 they *conspired* against him to slay him; **1 Sam.** 22:8 all of you have *conspired* against me; **2 Sam.** 15:12 the *c.* was strong; **2 Kgs.** 10:9 I *conspired* against my master; 17:4 king of Assyria found *c.* in Hoshea; **Jer.** 11:9 A *c.* is found among the men of Judah; **Ezek.** 22:25 There is a *c.* of her prophets.

Acts 23:13 more than forty which had made this *c.*

Alma 37:21 the *secret* works of those people; 47:35 Amalickiah . . . by his *fraud* . . . obtained the kingdom; **Hel.** 2:8 object of all those who belonged to his *band* to murder, and to rob, and to gain power; 6:26 *secret* oaths and covenants did not come forth.

D&C 89:4 In consequence of evils and *designs*; 134:7 do not justify sedition nor *c.*

Moses 6:15 because of *secret* works, seeking for power.

Constitution. *See* Citizenship; Governments

Constrain

2 Kgs. 4:8 she *c.* him to eat bread; **Job** 32:18 the spirit within me *c.* me.

Matt. 14:22 (Mark 6:45) *c.* his disciples to get into a ship; **Luke** 24:29 they *c.* him, saying, Abide with us; **2 Cor.** 5:14 love of Christ *c.* us.

1 Ne. 4:10 I was *c.* by the Spirit . . . kill Laban; **2 Ne.** 28:1 spoken . . . as the Spirit hath *c.* me; **Alma** 14:11 Spirit *c.* me . . . not stretch forth mine hand; **4 Ne.** 1:48 *c.* by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records; **Ether** 6:25 *c.* no man to be their king.

D&C 89:2 not by commandment or *constraint*, but by revelation.

Consult. *See also* Counsel

1 Kgs. 12:6 Rehoboam *c.* with the old men; **1 Chr.** 13:1 David *c.* with the captains of thousands; **Ezek.** 21:21 king of Babylon . . . *c.* with images.

Matt. 26:4 *c.* that they might take Jesus by subtilty; **Luke** 14:31 king . . . *c.* whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him; **John** 12:10 priests *c.* that they might put Lazarus also to death.

Consume. *See also* Devour

Ex. 3:2 burned with fire, and the bush was not *c.*; 32:10 wrath . . . that I may *c.* them; **Deut.** 4:24 (Heb. 12:29) God is a *c.* fire; **1 Kgs.** 18:38 fire of the Lord fell, and *c.* the burnt sacrifice; **2 Kgs.** 1:10 let fire come down from heaven, and *c.* thee and thy fifty; **Ps.** 78:63 fire *c.* their young men; and their maidens; 104:35 Let the sinners be *c.* out of the earth; **Isa.** 29:20 (2 Ne. 27:31) the scorner is *c.*; 64:7 hast *c.* us, because of our iniquities; **Jer.** 14:12 (8:13) *c.* them by the sword; **Dan.** 2:44 break in pieces and *c.* all these kingdoms.

2 Thes. 2:8 Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall *c.*; **James** 4:3 ye ask amiss, that ye may *c.* it upon your lusts.

1 Ne. 22:23 who must be *c.* as stubble; **2 Ne.** 26:6 day that cometh shall *c.* them.

D&C 5:19 inhabitants thereof are *c.* away; 46:9 sign that they may *c.* it upon their lusts; 63:34 *c.* the wicked with unquenchable fire; 101:24 every corruptible thing . . . shall be *c.*

Consummation

Dan. 9:27 shall make it desolate, even until the *c.*

Consumption

Lev. 26:16 appoint over you terror, *c.*; **Deut.** 28:22 Lord shall smite thee with a *c.*; **Isa.** 10:22 (2 Ne. 20:22) *c.* decreed shall overflow with righteousness; 28:22 a *c.*, even determined upon the whole earth.

D&C 87:6 until the *c.* decreed hath made a full end of all nations.

Contend. *See also* Contention

Prov. 28:4 such as keep the law *c.* with them; **Eccl.** 6:10 neither may he *c.* with him that is mightier; **Isa.** 49:25 I will *c.* with him that *c.* with thee; 57:16 I will not *c.* for ever.

Acts 11:2 they that were of the circumcision *c.* with him; **Jude** 1:3 ye should earnestly *c.* for the faith; 1:9 Michael the archangel, when *c.* with the devil.

Alma 34:38 *c.* no more against the Holy Ghost; **Ether** 4:8 he that will *c.* against the word of the Lord.

D&C 18:20 C. against no church, save it be the church of the devil; 112:5 C. thou . . . let thy warning voice go forth; 136:23 Cease to *c.* one with another.

Content. *See also* Contentment; Satisfy

Luke 3:14 be *c.* with your wages; **1 Tim.** 6:8 food and raiment let us be therewith *c.*; **Heb.** 13:5 be *c.* with such things as ye have.

Alma 29:3 be *c.* with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

Contention. *See also* Contend; Darkness, Spiritual; Disputations; False Doctrine; False Prophets; Hardheartedness; Holy Ghost, Loss of; Strife

Gen. 13:8 Let there be no *strife*; **Prov.** 10:12 Hatred stirreth up *strifes*; 13:10 Only by pride cometh *c.*; 15:18 he that is slow to anger appeaseth *strife*; 18:6 fool's lips enter into *c.*; 18:19 their *c.* are like the bars of a castle; 22:10 Cast out the scorner, and *c.* shall go out; 23:29 who hath *c.*; 26:21 As coals . . . so is a *contentious* man to kindle strife.

Acts 15:39 the *c.* was so sharp between them; **Rom.** 2:8 unto them that are *contentious*; **1 Cor.** 1:11 there are *c.* among you; 11:16 if any man seem to be *contentious*; **Titus** 3:9 avoid foolish questions . . . and *c.*; **James** 3:16 where envying and strife is, there is *confusion*.

1 Ne. 12:3 many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and *c.* in the land; **Jacob** 7:26 hated of our brethren, which caused wars and *c.*; **Mosiah** 2:32 beware lest there shall arise *c.*; 4:14 not suffer your children . . . fight and *quarrel* one with another; 18:21 commanded them that there should be no *c.*; 29:7 I fear there would rise *c.* among you; **Alma** 4:9 there began to be great *c.*; 50:25 it not been for a *c.* which took place; 51:9 such *c.* . . . . again stirred up the hearts; **3 Ne.** 11:29 he that hath the spirit of *c.* is not of me; **4 Ne.** 1:2 there were no *c.* and disputations; 1:15 no *c.* . . . . because of the love of God; **Ether** 11:7 began to be wars and *c.* in all the land.

D&C 10:63 Satan doth stir up the hearts of the people to *c.*; 74:3 *c.* among the people concerning the law; 95:10 *c.* arose in the school of the prophets; 101:6 there were jarrings, and *c.*

See also Jarom 1:13; D&C 64:8.

Contentment. *See also* Content; Peace; Satisfy

Isa. 26:3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect *peace*; **Jer.** 29:7 in the peace thereof shall ye have *peace*.

John 14:27 my *peace* I give unto you; **Rom.** 14:17 the kingdom of God is . . . righteousness, and *peace*; **Gal.** 5:22 fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, *peace*; **1 Tim.** 6:6 godliness with *c.* is great gain.

Alma 58:11 he did speak *peace* to our souls.

D&C 6:23 Did I not speak *peace* to your mind; 105:25 rest in *peace* and safety.

JS—H 1:26 I had now got my mind *satisfied*.

See also Ps. 4:8; 23:1; Matt. 5:9; 2 Ne. 4:27; Enos 1:27.

Continence. *See* Chastity; Self-Mastery

Continents. *See* Earth, Dividing of

Continue

Ex. 21:21 *c.* a day or two, he shall not be punished; **Ps.** 36:10 *c.* thy lovingkindness unto them.

Matt. 15:32 they *c.* with me now three days; **Luke** 6:12 into a mountain to pray, and *c.* all night; 22:28 *c.* with me in my temptations; **John** 8:31 If ye *c.* in my word, then are ye my disciples; 15:9 *c.* ye in my love; **Acts** 1:14 These all *c.* with one accord in prayer; 2:42 they *c.* steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine; 13:43 *c.* in the grace of God; 14:22 *c.* in the faith; **Rom.** 6:1 Shall we *c.* in sin, that grace may abound; 12:12 (Col. 4:2) *c.* instant in prayer; **Col.** 1:23 If ye *c.* in the faith grounded and settled; **2 Tim.** 3:14 *c.* thou in the things which thou hast; **Heb.** 7:24 *c.* ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood; 13:1 Let brotherly love *c.*; **1 Jn.** 2:24 *c.* in the Son, and in the Father.

Jacob 6:11 *c.* in the way which is narrow; **Mosiah** 4:30 *c.* in the faith of what ye have heard.

D&C 50:24 *c.* in God, receiveth more light; 66:12 *C.* in these things even unto the end; 67:13 *c.* in patience until ye are perfected.

Contrary

Lev. 26:21 if ye walk *c.* unto me.

Matt. 14:24 (Mark 6:48) the wind was *c.*; **Acts** 23:3 to be smitten *c.* to the law; 26:9 do many things *c.* to the name of Jesus; **Col.** 2:14 handwriting of ordinances . . . was *c.* to us.

Mosiah 2:36 transgress and go *c.* to that which has been spoken; 29:26 not common that . . . people desireth anything *c.*; **Alma** 9:23 should transgress *c.* to the light and knowledge; **Hel.** 16:12 do more . . . of that which was *c.*

Contribution. *See also* Almsgiving; Gift; Present [*noun*]; Welfare

Rom. 15:26 make a certain *c.* for the poor saints.

Contrite Heart. *See also* Humility; Meek; Poor in Spirit; Repent; Teachable

Lev. 26:41 if then their uncircumcised hearts be *humbled*; **Ps.** 34:18 saveth such as be of a *c.* spirit; 51:17 sacrifices of God . . . broken and a *c.* heart; **Isa.** 57:15 I dwell . . . with him also that is of a *c.* and humble spirit; 66:2 I look, even to him that is poor and of a *c.* spirit.

Matt. 11:29 for I am meek and *lowly* in heart; **Luke** 15:21 no more *worthy* to be called thy son; 18:13 God be merciful to me a *sinner*.

2 Ne. 2:7 (4:32; 3 Ne. 9:20; 12:19; Morm. 2:14; Ether 4:15; Moro. 6:2; D&C 20:37; 59:8) a broken heart and a *c.* spirit.

D&C 21:9 remission of sins unto the *c.* heart; 52:15 he that prayeth, whose spirit is *c.*; 56:18 hearts are broken, and whose spirits are *c.*; 136:33 Spirit is sent . . . to enlighten the humble and *c.*

See also Ps. 147:3; Isa. 61:1; Joel 2:12–13; Matt. 5:3; Heb. 3:15; Moro. 8:25.

Controversy. *See also* Disputations

Deut. 17:8 matters of *c.* within thy gates; 19:17 both the men, between whom the *c.* is; 21:5 by their word shall every *c.* . . . be tried; 25:1 If there be a *c.* between men; **2 Sam.** 15:2 *c.* came to the king for judgment; **Jer.** 25:31 Lord hath a *c.* with the nations; **Ezek.** 44:24 in *c.* they shall stand in judgment; **Hosea** 4:1 Lord hath a *c.* with the inhabitants; 12:2 Lord hath also a *c.* with Judah.

Conversation. *See also* BD Conversation

2 Cor. 1:12 we have had our *c.* in the world; **Gal.** 1:13 *c.* in time past in the Jews' religion; **Eph.** 2:3 *c.* in times past in the lusts of our flesh; **Philip.** 1:27 let your *c.* be as it becometh the gospel; **Heb.** 13:7 considering the end of their *c.*; **James** 3:13 let him shew out of a good *c.* his works; **1 Pet.** 1:15 be ye holy in all manner of *c.*; 3:1 without the word be won by the *c.* of the wives; **2 Pet.** 3:11 in all holy *c.* and godliness.

D&C 20:69 by a godly walk and *c.*; 108:7 strengthen your brethren in all your *c.*

Conversion, Convert. *See also* Holy Ghost, Baptism of; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn; Missionary Work; Soul

Ps. 19:7 law of the Lord is perfect, *c.* the soul; 51:13 sinners shall be *c.* unto thee; **Isa.** 6:10 (Matt. 13:15; Mark 4:12; John 12:40; Acts 28:27) understand with their heart, and *c.*; **Hosea** 12:6 *turn* thou to thy God; **Joel** 2:12 *turn* ye even to me with all your heart.

Matt. 18:3 Except ye be *c.*, and become as little children; **Luke** 22:32 when thou art *c.*, strengthen thy brethren; **Acts** 2:37 they were *pricked* in their heart; 3:19 Repent . . . and be *c.*; 15:3 declaring the *c.* of the Gentiles; **James** 5:20 *c.* the sinner from the error of his way.

Mosiah 5:2 (Alma 5:12–14) wrought a mighty *change* in us; 18:8 desirous to come into the *fold* of God; 27:25 all mankind . . . must be *born* again; yea, *born* of God; **Alma** 22:16 *bow* down before God; **Hel.** 15:7 repentance bringeth a *change* of heart.

D&C 44:4 many shall be *c.*; 109:65 remnants of Jacob . . . be *c.*; 109:70 *c.* and redeemed with Israel; 112:13 they shall be *c.*

Abr. 2:15 the souls that we had *won* in Haran.

See also Ruth 1:16; Isa. 1:27; 14:1; 19:22; 44:5; 45:20; 60:3; Jer. 31:33; 32:39; Ezek. 11:19; 18:31; 36:23, 26; 38:16; 39:7, 21, 23; John 8:32; Acts 9:6; Gal. 3:29; Alma 36:23; D&C 7:4; 15:6; 18:16; 45:54.

Conviction. *See* Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony; Testimony

Convince

John 8:46 Which of you *c.* me of sin; **Acts** 18:28 mightily *c.* the Jews; **1 Cor.** 14:24 he is *c.* of all; **Titus** 1:9 to exhort and to *c.* the gainsayers; **Jude** 1:15 to *c.* all that are ungodly among them.

2 Ne. 25:18 purpose of *c.* them of the true Messiah.

D&C 6:11 *c.* them of the error of their ways; 11:21 power of God unto the *c.* of men; 18:44 a marvelous work . . . unto the *c.* of many of their sins.

Convocation

Ex. 12:16 in the first day . . . an holy *c.*; **Num.** 28:26 day of the firstfruits . . . have an holy *c.*

Cool

Gen. 3:8 (Moses 4:14) walking in the garden in the *c.* of the day.

Luke 16:24 tip of his finger in water, and *c.* my tongue.

Cooperation. *See* Brotherhood and Sisterhood; Self-Sacrifice; Service; Unity

Corban. *See* BD Corban

Cord

Josh. 2:15 let them down by a *c.* through the window; **Prov.** 5:22 shall be holden with the *c.* of his sins; **Isa.** 54:2 (3 Ne. 22:2) lengthen thy *c.*

John 2:15 made a scourge of small *c.*

Corinth. *See* BD Corinth

Corinthians. *See* BD Pauline Epistles

Corn. *See also* BD Corn

Gen. 27:28 fatness of the earth, and plenty of *c.*; 41:5 seven ears of *c.* came up upon one stalk; 41:57 came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *c.*; 42:2 (Acts 7:12) heard that there is *c.* in Egypt; **Deut.** 12:17 tithe of thy *c.*; 16:9 put the sickle to the *c.*; 18:4 firstfruit also of thy *c.*; 25:4 (1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18) not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the *c.*; **2 Chr.** 32:28 Storehouses also for the increase of *c.*; **Ps.** 78:24 had given them of the *c.* of heaven; **Joel** 2:19 I will send you *c.*

Matt. 12:1 (Mark 2:23; Luke 6:1) Jesus went on the sabbath day through the *c.*; **Mark** 4:28 after that the full *c.* in the ear; **John** 12:24 Except a *c.* of wheat fall into the ground and die.

Cornelius. *See* BD Cornelius

Corner

Amos 3:12 dwell in Samaria in the *c.* of a bed.

Matt. 6:5 hypocrites . . . pray . . . in the *c.* of the streets; **Acts** 10:11 (11:5) sheet knit at the four *c.*; 26:26 this thing was not done in a *c.*; **Rev.** 7:1 angels standing on the four *c.* of the earth.

Cornerstone. *See also* Jesus Christ, Rock

Deut. 32:15 lightly esteemed the *Rock* of his salvation; **1 Sam.** 2:2 neither is there any *rock* like our God; **Job** 38:6 who laid the *c. s.*; **Ps.** 118:22 (Matt. 21:42–44; Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17; Acts 4:10–12) stone which the builders refused is become the head *stone* of the corner.

Eph. 2:20 Jesus Christ himself being the chief *c. s.*; **1 Pet.** 2:6 (Isa. 28:16) lay in Sion a chief *c. s.*

Jacob 4:15 Jews . . . will reject the *stone*; **Hel.** 5:12 *rock* of our Redeemer, who is Christ.

D&C 50:44 I am . . . the *stone* of Israel; 124:2 stake which I have planted to be a *cs.* of Zion; 124:23 *cs.* I have appointed for Zion; 124:131 high council, for the *cs.* of Zion.

Moses 7:53 I am Messiah . . . the *Rock* of Heaven.

See also Isa. 8:14; 1 Cor. 3:11; 10:4.

Corpse

2 Kgs. 19:35 (Isa. 37:36) they were all dead *c.*

Mark 6:29 took up his *c.*, and laid it in a tomb.

Correct. *See also* Chastening; Correction

Job 5:17 happy is the man whom God *c.*; **Ps.** 39:11 thou with rebukes dost *c.* man for iniquity; **Prov.** 3:12 whom the Lord loveth he *c.*; 29:17 C. thy son, and he shall give thee rest; **Jer.** 2:19 Thine own wickedness shall *c.* thee; 10:24 *c.* me, but with judgment.

Heb. 12:9 fathers of our flesh which *c.* us.

Correction. *See also* Chastening; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Family, Love within; Punish

Prov. 3:11 neither be weary of his *c.*;

15:10 C. is grievous unto him that forsaketh; 23:13 Withhold not *c.* from the child; **Jer.** 2:30 your children; they received no *c.*; 7:28 nation that obeyeth not . . . nor receiveth *c.*; **Zeph.** 3:2 obeyed not the voice; she received not *c.*

2 Tim. 3:16 scripture is given . . . for *c.*

Correlation. *See* Order; Unity

Corrupt. *See also* Corruption; Defile; Pervert

Gen. 6:11 (Moses 8:28) earth also was *c.* before God; **Ex.** 32:7 (Deut. 9:12) thy people . . . have *c.* themselves; **Deut.** 4:16 *c.* yourselves, and make you a graven image; 31:29 after my death ye will utterly *c.* yourselves; **Ps.** 14:1 (53:1) fool hath said . . . They are *c.*; **Mal.** 2:3 I will *c.* your seed; 2:8 ye have *c.* the covenant of Levi.

Matt. 6:20 (Luke 12:33) neither moth nor rust doth *c.*; 7:17 *c.* tree bringeth forth evil fruit; **1 Cor.** 15:33 evil communications *c.* good manners; **2 Cor.** 2:17 which *c.* the word of God; 11:3 minds should be *c.* from the simplicity; **Eph.** 4:22 *c.* according to the deceitful lusts; 4:29 Let no *c.* communication proceed out; **1 Tim.** 6:5 Perverse disputings of men of *c.* minds; **2 Tim.** 3:8 resist the truth: men of *c.* minds; **James** 5:2 Your riches are *c.*; **Jude** 1:10 in those things they *c.* themselves.

Mosiah 29:40 lucre which doth *c.* the soul.

D&C 10:21 hearts are *c.*; 38:11 (112:23) all flesh is *c.* before me.

Corruptible

Rom. 1:23 an image made like to *c.* man; **1 Cor.** 9:25 to obtain a *c.* crown; 15:53 this *c.* must put on incorruption; **1 Pet.** 1:18 not redeemed with *c.* things.

D&C 101:24 every *c.* thing . . . shall be consumed.

Corruption. *See also* Bribe; Evil; False Doctrine; Filthiness; Fraud; Idolatry; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn; Pollution; Sin; Wickedness

2 Kgs. 23:13 right hand of the mount of *c.*; **Ps.** 16:10 (Acts 2:27; 13:35) thine Holy One to see *c.*; **Isa.** 38:17 my soul delivered it from the pit of *c.*

Acts 13:37 he, whom God raised again, saw no *c.*; **Rom.** 8:21 delivered from the bondage of *c.*; **1 Cor.** 15:42 sown in *c.* . . . raised in incorruption; **Gal.** 6:8 he that soweth to his flesh . . . reap *c.*; **2 Pet.** 1:4 *c.* that is in the world through lust; 2:12 perish in their own *c.*; 2:19 they themselves are the servants of *c.*

Mosiah 16:10 *c.* shall put on incorruption; **Alma** 41:4 *c.* to incorruption—raised to endless happiness.

Cost

Luke 14:28 sitteth not down first, and counteth the *c.*

Council

Matt. 5:22 (3 Ne. 12:22) angry with his brother . . . shall be in danger of the *c.*; 10:17 (Mark 13:9) deliver you up to the *c.*; 12:14 Pharisees went out, and held a *c.*; **Luke** 22:66 led him into their *c.*; **Acts** 5:21 high priest . . . called the *c.* together; 22:30 commanded the chief priests and all their *c.* to appear.

D&C 121:32 ordained in . . . the C. of the Eternal God.

Council in Heaven. *See also* Foreordination; Man, Antemortal Existence of

Job 38:7 *sons* of God shouted for joy; **Isa.** 14:13 exalt my *throne* above the stars of God.

Luke 10:18 I beheld *Satan* as lightning fall from heaven; **Rev.** 12:7 *war* in heaven.

2 Ne. 2:17 an *angel* of God . . . fallen from heaven; **Alma** 13:3 called and prepared from the *foundation* of the world.

D&C 29:36 he *rebelled* against me; 76:25 an angel . . . *rebelled* against the . . . Son.

Moses 4:3 Satan *rebelled* against me; **Abr.** 3:22 *intelligences* that were organized before the world; 4:26 Gods took *counsel* among themselves; 5:2 end our work, which we have *counseled.*

Council of the Twelve. *See* Apostles

Counsel. *See also* Edification; Problem-Solving

Ex. 18:19 I will give thee *c.*; **Num.** 31:16 through the *c.* of Balaam; **Deut.** 32:28 nation void of *c.*; **Josh.** 9:14 asked not *c.* at the mouth of the Lord; **Neh.** 4:15 God had brought their *c.* to nought; **Job** 38:2 darkeneth *c.* by words without knowledge; **Ps.** 1:1 not in the *c.* of the ungodly; 33:10 Lord bringeth the *c.* of the heathen to nought; 73:24 guide me with thy *c.*; **Prov.** 1:25 set at nought all my *c.*; 11:14 Where no *c.* is, the people fall; 12:5 *c.* of the wicked are deceit; 15:22 Without *c.* purposes are disappointed; 19:21 *c.* of the Lord, that shall stand; 20:5 C. in the heart of man is like deep water; 20:18 Every purpose is established by *c.*; **Isa.** 8:10 Take *c.* together; 11:2 spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him . . . the spirit of *c.*; 29:15 (2 Ne. 28:9–10) Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their *c.* from the Lord; 30:1 rebellious children . . . that take *c.*; 40:14 With whom took he *c.*

Matt. 22:15 took *c.* how they might entangle him; 27:1 elders . . . took *c.* against Jesus; **Mark** 3:6 straightway took *c.* . . . against him; **Luke** 7:30 rejected the *c.* of

God against themselves; **John** 11:53 took *c.* together for to put him to death; **Acts** 5:33 took *c.* to slay them; 5:38 if this *c.* or this work be of men; 8:6 the people . . . gave *heed* unto those things which Philip spake; 20:27 (20:22–27) shunned to declare unto you all the *c.* of God; **1 Cor.** 2:16 who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may *instruct* him; **Heb.** 6:17 immutability of his *c.*; **Rev.** 3:18 I *c.* thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire.

2 Ne. 9:28 hearken not unto the *c.* of God; 9:29 learned is good if they hearken unto the *c.* of God; 28:30 lend an ear unto my *c.*; **Jacob** 4:10 seek not to *c.* the Lord, but to take *c.*; **Alma** 37:12 he doth *c.* in wisdom.

D&C 1:19 man should not *c.* his fellow man; 3:4 sets at naught the *c.* of God; 19:33 misery . . . if thou wilt slight these *c.*; 56:14 you seek to *c.* in your own ways; 78:2 listen to the *c.* of him who has ordained you; 101:8 they esteemed lightly my *c.*; 105:37 (103:5) follow the *c.* which they receive; 108:1 receive *c.* of him whom I have appointed; 122:2 the virtuous, shall seek *c.*; 124:16 not fail if he receive *c.*; 124:89 hearken to the *c.* of my servant Joseph; 136:19 seeketh not my *c.*, he shall have no power.

Moses 7:35 Man of C. is my name; **Abr.** 4:26 Gods took *c.* among themselves; 5:2 end our work, which we have *c.*

See also Ps. 2:2.

Counselor. *See also* Counsel

1 Chr. 27:32 Jonathan . . . was a *c.*; **Prov.** 11:14 (24:6) in the multitude of *c.* there is safety; **Isa.** 1:26 I will restore . . . thy *c.*; 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) his name shall be called Wonderful, C.; 40:13 being his *c.* hath taught him.

Mark 15:43 (Luke 23:50) Joseph of Arimathæa, an honourable *c.*; **Rom.** 11:34 who hath been his *c.*

D&C 42:31 laid before the bishop . . . and his *c.*; 58:18 judge . . . by the assistance of his *c.*; 81:1 a *c.* unto my servant Joseph Smith; 107:72 judgment . . . by the assistance of his *c.*; 107:79 twelve, to assist as *c.*; 112:30 appointed . . . to be your *c.* and your leaders; 124:126 I give unto him for *c.* my servant Sidney; 124:142 president of the stake and his *c.*

Count. *See also* Account

Gen. 15:6 (Rom. 4:3) *c.* it to him for righteousness; **Ps.** 139:18 If I should *c.* them.

Luke 14:28 *c.* the cost, whether he have sufficient; **Acts** 5:41 *c.* worthy to suffer shame for his name; 20:24 neither *c.* I my life dear unto myself; **Heb.** 3:3 *c.* worthy of more glory than Moses; **James** 1:2 *c.* it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; 5:11 we *c.* them happy which endure.

D&C 107:100 slothful shall not be *c.* worthy to stand.

Countenance. *See also* Face

Num. 6:26 Lord lift up his *c.* upon thee; **1 Sam.** 16:7 Look not on his *c.*; 17:42 but a youth . . . of a fair *c.*; **Neh.** 2:2 Why is thy *c.* sad; **Ps.** 4:6 lift thou up the light of thy *c.*; **Dan.** 1:13 let our *c.* be looked upon before thee; 5:6 (Alma 18:12) king's *c.* was changed.

Matt. 28:3 (D&C 20:6) *c.* was like lightning; **Acts** 2:28 thou shalt make me full of joy with thy *c.*; **2 Cor.** 3:7 face of Moses for the glory of his *c.*; **Rev.** 1:16 *c.* was as the sun shineth in his strength.

3 Ne. 19:25 light of his *c.* did shine.

D&C 110:3 *c.* shone above the brightness of the sun.

Country. *See also* Nations

Gen. 12:1 (Acts 7:3) Abram, Get thee out of thy *c.*; 26:3 unto thy seed, I will give all these *c.*; **Lev.** 16:29 one of your own *c.*; **1 Kgs.** 8:41 cometh out of a far *c.* for thy name's sake; **Ezek.** 11:16 I have scattered them among the *c.*

Matt. 13:54 (Mark 6:1) come into his own *c.*; 13:57 (Mark 6:4; Luke 4:24; John 4:44) prophet is not without honour, save in his own *c.*; 21:33 (Mark 12:1; Luke 20:9) went into a far *c.*; **Heb.** 11:9 in the land of promise, as in a strange *c.*; 11:16 they desire a better *c.*, that is, an heavenly.

Courage, Courageous. *See also* Fear; Fearful

Deut. 20:1 be not *afraid* . . . God is with thee; 31:6 (Josh. 1:6; 23:6–8; 1 Chr. 22:13; 28:20) Be strong and of a good *c.*; **Josh.** 1:7 (23:6–8) be thou strong and very *c.*; **Ruth** 1:18 she was *steadfastly* minded to go; **1 Sam.** 17:32 Let no man's *heart* fail . . . thy servant will go and fight; **2 Sam.** 2:7 (13:28) be ye *valiant*; **2 Chr.** 19:11 Deal *c.*, and the Lord shall be with the good; **Ezra** 10:4 (Ps. 27:14; 31:24) be of good *c.*

Acts 28:15 he thanked God, and took *c.*; **2 Tim.** 1:7 God hath not given us the spirit of *fear*.

Alma 15:4 his heart began to take *c.*; 51:21 fight *valiantly* for their freedom; 53:20 exceedingly valiant for *c.*; 56:45 never had I seen so great *c.*

D&C 128:22 C., brethren; and on, on to the victory.

JS—H 1:25 I had seen a vision . . . and I could not *deny* it.

See also Acts 5:29; Gal. 1:10; 1 Ne. 4:1; D&C 3:7; 30:11; 38:15; 136:17.

Course

2 Chr. 31:2 Hezekiah appointed the *c.* of the priests; **Ps.** 82:5 foundations of the earth are out of *c.*

Acts 20:24 finish my *c.* with joy; **2 Thes.** 3:1 word of the Lord may have free *c.*; **2 Tim.** 4:7 finished my *c.*, I have kept the faith.

Alma 7:20 (D&C 3:2) his *c.* is one eternal round.

Court. *See* Judgment

Courtesy. *See also* Kindness; Reverence

Gen. 18:2 he ran to meet them . . . and *bowed* himself; 33:3 *bowed* himself to the ground; **Lev.** 19:32 *honour* the face of the old.

Matt. 7:12 (3 Ne. 14:12) whatsoever ye would that men should *do* to you, do ye . . . to them; **John** 13:14 I . . . have *washed* your feet; ye also ought to wash one; **Acts** 28:7 lodged us three days *courteously*; **1 Pet.** 3:8 be *courteous.*

Courtship. *See* Marriage, Continuing Courtship in

Covenant, Everlasting. *See* Gospel; New and Everlasting Covenant

Covenant People. *See* Election; Peculiar People; Seed of Abraham

Covenants. *See also* Abrahamic Covenant; Priesthood, Oath and Covenant; Promise

Gen. 6:18 with thee will I establish my *c.*; 9:15 I will remember my *c.*; 15:18 (1 Chr. 16:16; Ps. 105:7–11; 1 Ne. 15:18) Lord made a *c.* with Abram; 17:10 This is my *c.*, which ye shall keep; 26:3 (Deut. 7:8) I will perform the *oath* which I sware unto Abraham; **Ex.** 6:4 I have also established my *c.* with them; 19:5 keep my *c.*, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure; 23:32 make no *c.* with them, nor with their gods; 24:8 (Zech. 9:11) blood of the *c.*; 31:16 keep the sabbath . . . for a perpetual *c.*; 34:28 wrote upon the tables the words of the *c.*; **Lev.** 26:42 (26:42–45) Then will I remember my *c.* with Jacob; **Num.** 25:13 *c.* of an everlasting priesthood; **Deut.** 4:13 he declared unto you his *c.*; 4:23 (Prov. 2:17) lest ye forget the *c.* of the Lord; 5:2 God made a *c.* with us in Horeb; 29:12 enter into *c.* with the Lord thy God; 29:25 they have forsaken the *c.* of the Lord God; **Judg.** 2:1 I will never break my *c.* with you; **1 Sam.** 18:3 Jonathan and David made a *c.*; **1 Kgs.** 11:11 thou hast not kept my *c.* and my statutes; **2 Kgs.** 23:3 (2 Chr. 34:29–33) *c.* before the Lord, to walk after the Lord; **Ps.** 50:5 (D&C 97:8) have made a *c.* with me by sacrifice; 89:3 I have made a *c.* with my chosen; **Isa.** 24:5 broken the everlasting *c.*; 59:21 (Rom. 11:27) this is my *c.* with them; 61:8 (Jer. 32:40; Ezek. 16:60) I will make an everlasting *c.* with them; **Jer.** 31:31 I will make a new *c.* with the house of Israel; 31:32 Not according to the *c.* that I made; 33:21 may also my *c.* be broken with David; 50:5 join ourselves to the Lord in a perpetual *c.*; **Dan.** 11:28 heart shall be against the holy *c.*; **Hosea** 6:7 like men have transgressed the *c.*

Matt. 26:15 (Luke 22:5) *c.* with him for thirty pieces; 26:28 my blood of the new *testament*; **Luke** 1:72 (D&C 90:24) to remember his holy *c.*; **Acts** 3:25 children of the prophets, and of the *c.*; **Gal.** 3:17 *c.*, that was confirmed before of God; **Eph.** 2:12 strangers from the *c.* of promise; **Heb.** 8:6 he is the mediator of a better *c.*; 12:24 (D&C 76:69) Jesus the mediator of the new *c.*; 13:20 through the blood of the everlasting *c.*

1 Ne. 14:14 upon the *c.* people of the Lord; 17:40 loved our fathers, and he *c.* with them; **2 Ne.** 1:5 the Lord hath *c.* this land unto me; 11:5 my soul delighteth in the *c.*; **Mosiah** 18:13 ye have entered into a *c.* to serve him; **Alma** 24:18 *c.* . . . rather than shed the blood; 37:27 retain all their oaths, and their *c.*; 56:6 ye also know concerning the *c.*; **3 Ne.** 15:8 the *c.* which I have made; 20:29 I have *c.* with them that I would gather them; 21:4 that the *c.* of the Father may be fulfilled; **Morm.** 5:20 (8:23; Ether 13:11) then will the Lord remember the *c.*; **Moro.** 10:33 blood of Christ, which is in the *c.*

D&C 1:15 have broken mine everlasting *c.*; 1:22 That mine everlasting *c.* might be established; 5:3 I have caused you that you should enter into a *c.*; 22:1 (132:4) a new and an everlasting *c.*; 45:9 (49:9) I have sent mine everlasting *c.* into the world; 52:2 those who are heirs according to the *c.*; 54:6 blessed are they who have kept the *c.*; 66:2 mine everlasting *c.*, even the fulness of my gospel; 78:11 organize yourselves by a bond or everlasting *c.*; 84:40 receive this oath and *c.*; 84:57 remember the new *c.*, even the Book of Mormon; 88:133 I salute you . . . in token or remembrance of the everlasting *c.*; 98:14 I will prove . . . whether you will abide in my *c.*; 104:52 *c.* being broken through transgression; 109:68 how he has *c.* with Jehovah; 131:2 (132:19) meaning the new and everlasting *c.* of marriage; 136:4 our *c.*—that we will walk in all the ordinances.

Moses 7:51 he *c.* with Enoch, and sware unto him.

See also Heb. 6:17.

Cover

Gen. 24:65 she took a veil, and *c.* herself;

Ex. 14:28 waters returned, and *c.* . . . all the host; 33:22 *c.* thee with my hand while I pass by; **Job** 31:33 If I *c.* my transgressions as Adam; **Ps.** 32:1 (Rom. 4:7) is forgiven, whose sin is *c.*; 85:2 thou hast *c.* all their sin; 104:9 they turn not again to *c.* the earth; 139:13 thou hast *c.* me in my mother's womb; **Prov.** 17:9 He that *c.* a transgression seeketh love; 28:13 He that *c.* his sins shall not prosper; **Isa.** 6:2 *c.* his face, and with twain he *c.* his feet; 11:9 (Hab. 2:14) as the waters *c.* the sea; 29:10 prophets . . . the seers hath he *c.*; 60:2 darkness shall *c.* the earth; **Ezek.** 32:7 I will *c.* the heaven; **Hosea** 10:8 (Luke 23:30) say to the mountains, C. us.

Matt. 10:26 (Luke 12:2) nothing *c.*, that shall not be revealed; **1 Cor.** 11:6 if the woman be not *c.*, let her also be shorn.

D&C 121:37 undertake to *c.* our sins.

Covet, Covetousness. *See also* Desire; Envy; Greedily; Greediness; Greedy; Jealous; Lust

Ex. 20:17 (Rom. 7:7; Mosiah 13:24) Thou shalt not *c.* thy neighbour's house; **Deut.** 5:21 (D&C 19:25) neither shalt thou *c.* . . . any thing that is thy neighbour's; **Prov.** 21:26 He *c.* greedily all the day; 28:16 he that hateth *c.* shall prolong his days; **Isa.** 56:11 they are *greedy* dogs which can never have enough; **Jer.** 6:13 every one is given to *c.*; **Micah** 2:2 they *c.* fields, and take them by violence; **Hab.** 2:9 Woe to him that *c.* an evil *c.*

Luke 12:15 (12:15–21) beware of *c.*; **Acts** 20:33 have *c.* no man's silver, or gold, or apparel; **Rom.** 13:9 Thou shalt not *c.*; **1 Cor.** 12:31 *c.* earnestly the best gifts; 14:39 *c.* to prophesy; **Col.** 3:5 *c.*, which is idolatry; **1 Thes.** 2:5 nor a cloak of *c.*; **1 Tim.** 6:10 money . . . which while some *c.* after, they have erred; **2 Tim.** 3:2 men shall be . . . *c.*; **Heb.** 13:5 Let your conversation be without *c.*

1 Ne. 3:25 when Laban saw our property . . . he did *lust* after it; **Alma** 39:9 go no more after the *lusts* of your eyes.

D&C 19:26 thou shalt not *c.* thine own property; 56:17 eyes are full of *greediness*; 88:123 cease to be *c.*; learn to impart one to another; 104:4 (104:52) broken the covenant through *c.*; 136:20 *c.* not that which is thy brother's.

See also Gen. 12:14; 2 Sam. 11:2; Isa. 5:8; Mark 7:22; 1 Cor. 5:10; 1 Ne. 22:23; Morm. 9:28; D&C 25:10; 49:20; Moses 5:33, 38.

Cowardice. *See* Courage; Fearful

Craftiness. *See also* Deceit; Guile; Subtlety

Job 5:13 (1 Cor. 3:19) taketh the wise in their own *c.*

Luke 20:23 he perceived their *c.*; **2 Cor.** 4:2 not walking in *c.*; **Eph.** 4:14 by the sleight of men, and cunning *c.*

D&C 76:75 (123:12) blinded by the *c.* of men.

Creation, Create. *See also* Adam; Earth, Purpose of; God, Creator; God, Works of; Jesus Christ, Creator; Man, Physical Creation of; Spirit Creation

Gen. 1:1 In the beginning God *c.* the heaven and the earth; 1:26 (Moses 2:26; Abr. 4:26) Let us *make* man in our image; 2:5 (Moses 3:5) every plant of the field before it was in the *earth*; 2:7 (Moses 3:7; Abr. 5:7) the Lord God formed *man* of the dust; 2:22 (Moses 3:22; Abr. 5:17) the rib . . . made he a *woman*; **Ex.** 31:17 (D&C 77:12) in six days the Lord *made* heaven and earth; **Job** 38:4 Where wast thou when I laid the *foundations*; **Ps.** 51:10 C. in me a clean heart; 102:25 (Isa. 48:13; 51:13; Zech. 12:1) hast thou *laid* the foundation of the earth; 136:6 To him that *stretched* out the earth above the waters; 148:5 the Lord . . . commanded, and they were *c.*; **Eccl.** 11:5 knowest not the works of God who *maketh* all; **Isa.** 40:28 *Creator* of the ends of the earth; 42:5 he that *c.* the heavens, and stretched them out; 43:15 *creator* of Israel, your King; 64:8 O Lord . . . we all are the *work* of thy hand; **Jer.** 31:22 Lord hath *c.* a new thing in the earth.

John 1:3 All things were *made* by him; 1:10 world was *made* by him; **Acts** 17:24 God that *made* the world and all things; **1 Cor.** 11:9 Neither was the man *c.* for the woman; **Eph.** 3:9 God, who *c.* all things by Jesus Christ; **Col.** 1:16 (Mosiah 3:8; Hel. 14:12) by him were all things *c.*, that are in heaven; **Heb.** 1:2 by whom also he *made* the worlds; 11:3 the worlds were *framed* by the word of God; **2 Pet.** 3:5 by the word of God the heavens . . . and the *earth*; **Rev.** 3:14 the Amen . . . the beginning of the *c.* of God; 4:11 thou hast *c.* all things.

1 Ne. 17:36 the Lord hath *c.* the earth; **2 Ne.** 2:14 there is a God, and he hath *c.* all things; 11:7 if there be no God . . . no *c.*; 29:7 I . . . have *c.* all men; **Jacob** 2:21 all flesh . . . hath he *c.* them; 4:9 earth was *c.* by the power of his word; **Mosiah** 2:21 serve him who has *c.* you; 4:9 he *c.* all things, both in heaven and in earth; 7:27 man was *c.* in the beginning; 28:17 from that time back until the *c.* of Adam; **Alma** 18:28 God, *c.* all things which are; 22:10 that Great Spirit, and he *c.* all things; **Hel.** 14:12 Christ . . . the C. of all things from the beginning; **3 Ne.** 9:15 (Morm. 9:11, 17) I *c.* the heavens and the earth, and all things; **Ether** 3:15 all men were *c.* in the beginning after mine own image.

D&C 14:9 Jesus Christ . . . who *c.* the heavens and the earth; 20:18 he *c.* man, male and female, after his own image; 29:31 by the power of my Spirit *c.* I them; 45:1 by whom all things were *made* which live, and move; 49:17 man, according to his *c.* before the world; 76:24 by him . . . the worlds are and were *c.*; 88:7 he is in the sun . . . and the power thereof by which it was *made*; 88:19 (88:25) after it hath filled the measure of its *c.*; 93:10 worlds . . . men were *made* by him; 93:29 Intelligence, or the light of truth, was not *c.*; 95:7 Lord of Sabaoth . . . the *c.* of the first day; 104:14 I . . . *built* the earth, my very handiwork; 117:6 Have I not *made* the earth.

Moses 1:33 worlds without number have I *c.*; 2:1 by mine Only Begotten I *c.* . . . heaven; 3:5 *c.* all things . . . spiritually, before they were naturally; 3:19 out of the ground I . . . *formed* every beast; 6:8 God *c.* man, in the likeness of God; 7:30 number of thy *c.*; **Abr.** 4:1 the Gods, *organized* and formed the heavens.

See also Gen. 2:1; Prov. 8:22; Rom. 1:20; 8:22; Moses 3:1; Abr. 5:1.

Creation of Man. *See* Man, Physical Creation of

Creativity. *See* Art; Skill

Creator. *See* Creation; God, Creator; Jesus Christ, Creator

Creature

Gen. 1:20 bring forth abundantly the moving *c.*

Mark 16:15 preach the gospel to every *c.*; **Rom.** 1:25 served the *c.* more than the Creator; 8:21 the *c.* itself also shall be delivered; **2 Cor.** 5:17 if any man be in Christ, he is a new *c.*; **Gal.** 6:15 nor uncircumcision, but a new *c.*; **Col.** 1:23 preached to every *c.* which is under heaven; **1 Tim.** 4:4 every *c.* of God is good; **Rev.** 5:13 every *c.* which is in heaven.

Credit. *See* Debt

Creep, Creeping

Gen. 1:24 the living creature . . . cattle, and *c.* thing; **Lev.** 11:41 every *c.* thing . . . shall be an abomination.

Acts 10:12 (11:6) Wherein were . . . *c.* things; **2 Tim.** 3:6 this sort are they which *c.* into houses; **Jude** 1:4 certain men *c.* in unawares.

1 Ne. 4:5 I, Nephi, *c.* into the city.

D&C 77:2 the happiness of man . . . and of *c.* things; 89:14 grain is ordained for the use of . . . wild animals that run or *c.*

Moses 2:25 God, made . . . everything which *c.*; **Abr.** 4:25 organized the earth to bring forth . . . every thing that *c.*

Cremation. *See* Body, Sanctity of

Crete. *See* BD Crete

Crime. *See* Bribe; Evil; Fraud; Murder; Sin; Transgress; Wickedness

Crimson

Isa. 1:18 though they be red like *c.*

Criticism. *See* Chastening; Murmuring; Reproof

Crooked

Deut. 32:5 a perverse and *c.* generation; **Ps.** 125:5 such as turn aside unto their *c.* ways; **Prov.** 2:15 Whose ways are *c.*; **Eccl.** 1:15 *c.* cannot be made straight; **Isa.** 40:4 (Luke 3:5) *c.* shall be made straight; 45:2 make the *c.* places straight; 59:8 they have made them *c.* paths.

Philip. 2:15 a *c.* and perverse nation.

Alma 7:20 (D&C 3:2) he cannot walk in *c.* paths.

D&C 33:2 (34:6) declare my gospel unto a *c.* . . . generation.

Cross

Matt. 10:38 (Luke 14:27) he that taketh not his *c.*; 16:24 (Mark 8:34; Luke 9:23) take up his *c.*; 27:32 (Mark 15:21; Luke 23:26) to bear his *c.*; 27:40 (Mark 15:30) come down from the *c.*; **Mark** 10:21 (3 Ne. 12:30; D&C 23:6) take up the *c.*, and follow me; **John** 19:17 bearing his *c.* went forth; **1 Cor.** 1:17 lest the *c.* of Christ should be made of none effect; 1:18 preaching of the *c.* is to them that perish foolishness; **Gal.** 6:14 glory, save in the *c.* of our Lord; **Eph.** 2:16 reconcile both unto God . . . by the *c.*; **Philip.** 3:18 enemies of the *c.* of Christ; **Col.** 1:20 made peace through the blood of his *c.*; 2:14 nailing it to his *c.*; **Heb.** 12:2 endured the *c.*

1 Ne. 11:33 lifted up upon the *c.* and slain for the sins; **2 Ne.** 9:18 they who have endured the *c.* of the world; **Jacob** 1:8 all men would . . . suffer his *c.*; **3 Ne.** 12:30 (D&C 23:6) take up your *c.*; 27:14 I had been lifted up upon the *c.*

D&C 56:2 he that will not take up his *c.* . . . shall not be saved; 138:35 sacrifice of the Son of God upon the *c.*

Moses 7:55 beheld the Son of Man lifted up on the *c.*

Crow

Matt. 26:34 (26:75; Mark 14:30, 72; Luke 22:34, 61; John 13:38) before the cock *c.*, thou shalt deny me thrice.

Crown. *See also* Exaltation; Glory; Reward

2 Sam. 1:10 I took the *c.* that was upon his head; 12:30 he took their king's *c.* . . . set on David's head; **2 Kgs.** 11:12 (2 Chr. 23:11) king's son, and put the *c.* upon him; **Ps.** 8:5 (Heb. 2:9) hast *c.* him with glory and honour; 21:3 thou settest a *c.* of pure gold on his head; 89:39 profaned his *c.* by casting it to the ground; **Prov.** 4:9 *c.* of glory shall she deliver to thee; 12:4 virtuous woman is a *c.* to her husband; 14:18 prudent are *c.* with knowledge; 16:31 hoary head is a *c.* of glory; 17:6 Children's children are the *c.* of old men; **Isa.** 62:3 *c.* of glory in the hand of the Lord; **Zech.** 9:16 they shall be as the stones of a *c.*

Matt. 27:29 (Mark 15:17; John 19:2) plaited a *c.* of thorns; **1 Cor.** 9:25 they do it to obtain a corruptible *c.*; **2 Tim.** 2:5 is he not *c.*, except he strive lawfully; 4:8 laid up for me a *c.* of righteousness; **James** 1:12 he shall receive the *c.* of life; **1 Pet.** 5:4 receive a *c.* of glory that fadeth not; **Rev.** 2:10 I will give thee a *c.* of life; 3:11 that no man take thy *c.*; 6:2 a *c.* was given unto him; 12:1 upon her head a *c.* of twelve stars; 14:14 having on his head a golden *c.*

D&C 20:14 (66:12; Moses 7:56; JS—M 1:1) a *c.* of eternal life; 29:13 dead which died in me, to receive a *c.* of righteousness; 52:43 *c.* the faithful with joy; 58:4 after much tribulation . . . *c.* with much glory; 59:2 receive a *c.* in the mansions of my Father; 75:5 (88:19; 101:65) *c.* with honor, and glory, and immortality; 78:15 come up unto the *c.* prepared for you; 81:6 (138:51) thou shalt have a *c.* of immortality; 104:7 (109:76) *c.* of glory at my right hand.

Crucifixion. *See* Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of; Jesus Christ, Death of; Jesus Christ, Trials of; BD Crucifixion

Crucify

Matt. 23:34 some of them ye shall kill and *c.*; **Rom.** 6:6 our old man is *c.* with him; **1 Cor.** 1:13 was Paul *c.* for you; **Gal.** 2:20 I am *c.* with Christ; 5:24 they that are Christ's have *c.* the flesh.

Cruelty, Cruel. *See also* Oppression; Persecution; Scourge

Gen. 49:5 instruments of *c.*; 49:7 Cursed be . . . their wrath, for it was *c.*; **Ex.** 6:9 hearkened not unto Moses . . . for *c.* bondage; **Job** 30:21 Thou art become *c.* to me; **Ps.** 71:4 Deliver me . . . out of the hand of the . . . *c.* man; 74:20 dark places . . . are full of . . . *c.*; **Prov.** 11:17 he that is *c.* troubleth his own flesh; 12:10 tender mercies of the wicked are *c.*; 27:4 Wrath is *c.*; **Song** 8:6 jealousy is *c.*; **Jer.** 30:14 wounded thee . . . with the chastisement of a *c.* one; 50:42 they are *c.*, and will not shew mercy; **Ezek.** 18:18 he *cruelly* oppressed, spoiled his brother; 34:4 with force and with *c.* have ye ruled; **Zech.** 7:10 *oppress* not the widow.

Heb. 11:36 others had trial of *c.* mockings and scourgings.

Alma 48:24 massacred by the barbarous *c.*; **Moro.** 9:10 murder them in a most *c.* manner.

See also 1 Chr. 20:3; Hab. 2:12; Matt. 27:26; Luke 10:30; Acts 16:23; 22:24; 2 Tim. 3:12; D&C 49:21; Moses 6:15.

Crumb

Matt. 15:27 (Mark 7:28) yet the dogs eat of the *c.*; **Luke** 16:21 fed with the *c.* which fell from the rich.

Cry. *See also* Mourning; Weep

Gen. 4:10 voice of thy brother's blood *c.* unto me; 18:20 the *c.* of Sodom and Gomorrah is great; 27:34 Esau . . . *c.* with a great and exceeding bitter *c.*; 45:1 Joseph . . . *c.*, Cause every man to go out from me; **Ex.** 2:23 they *c.*, and their *c.* came up unto God; 3:7 heard their *c.* by reason of their taskmasters; 22:23 If . . . they *c.* at all unto me, I will surely hear their *c.*; **1 Kgs.** 18:27 Elijah mocked them, and said, C. aloud; **Ps.** 18:41 They *c.*, but there was none to save them; 88:1 I have *c.* day and night before thee; 107:6 they *c.* unto the Lord in their trouble; 120:1 In my distress I *c.* unto the Lord; **Isa.** 5:7 (2 Ne. 15:7) looked for . . . righteousness, but behold a *c.*; 40:3 (Matt. 3:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23) voice of him that *c.* in the wilderness; 42:2 (Matt. 12:19) He shall not *c.*; **Jer.** 11:11 though they shall *c.* unto me; **Jonah** 1:2 go to Nineveh . . . and *c.* against it; **Hab.** 1:2 how long shall I *c.*, and thou wilt not hear.

Matt. 20:31 (Mark 10:48; Luke 18:39) they *c.* the more; 21:15 the children *c.* in the temple; 25:6 at midnight there was a *c.* made, Behold, the bridegroom; 27:46 (Mark 15:34) Jesus *c.* with a loud voice; 27:50 (Mark 15:37; Luke 23:46) Jesus, when he had *c.* . . . . yielded up the ghost; **Luke** 18:7 avenge his own elect, which *c.* day and night; 19:40 stones would immediately *c.* out; **John** 19:6 they *c.* out, saying, Crucify him; **Acts** 7:60 *c.* . . . . Lord, lay not this sin to their charge.

1 Ne. 17:7 went up into the mountain, and *c.* unto the Lord; **Enos** 1:4 *c.* unto him in mighty prayer; **Mosiah** 11:24 (21:15) shall *c.* unto me I will be slow to hear their *c.*; 21:14 humble themselves . . . *c.* mightily to God; 29:20 because they *c.* mightily unto him he did deliver; **Alma** 31:27 they *c.* unto thee . . . while they are puffed up; 34:21 C. unto him . . . morning, mid-day, and evening; 37:36 *c.* unto God for all thy support; 43:49 *c.* with one voice unto the Lord . . . for their liberty; **Ether** 12:3 did *c.* from the morning, even until the going down of the sun.

D&C 109:49 *c.* of their innocent ones to ascend up in thine ears; 121:16 *c.* they have sinned when they have not sinned.

Crystal

Rev. 4:6 a sea of glass like unto *c.*; 21:11 like a jasper stone, clear as *c.*; 22:1 a pure river of water of life, clear as *c.*

D&C 130:9 earth . . . will be made like unto *c.*

Cubit. *See* BD Cubit

Cults. *See* False Priesthoods

Cunningly

2 Pet. 1:16 we have not followed *c.* devised fables.

Cup

Gen. 44:2 put my *c.*, the silver *c.*, in the sack's mouth; **Ps.** 23:5 my *c.* runneth over; 75:8 in the hand of the Lord there is a *c.*; **Isa.** 51:17 at the hand of the Lord the *c.* of his fury; **Jer.** 25:15 Take the wine *c.* of this fury at my hand; **Hab.** 2:16 *c.* of the Lord's right hand; **Zech.** 12:2 I will make Jerusalem a *c.* of trembling.

Matt. 10:42 (Mark 9:41) give to drink unto one of these little ones a *c.* of cold water; 20:22 (Mark 10:38) Are ye able to drink of the *c.*; 23:25 (Luke 11:39) make clean the outside of the *c.*; 26:27 (Mark 14:23; Luke 22:17) he took the *c.*; 26:39 (Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42) let this *c.* pass; **Luke** 22:20 (1 Cor. 11:25) This *c.* is the new testament; **John** 18:11 *c.* which my Father hath given me; **1 Cor.** 10:21 *c.* of the Lord, and the *c.* of devils; **Rev.** 16:19 *c.* of the wine of the fierceness.

2 Ne. 8:17 Jerusalem, which hast drunk . . . the *c.* of his fury; **Mosiah** 3:26 drunk out of the *c.* of the wrath of God; **Alma** 40:26 drink the dregs of a bitter *c.*; **3 Ne.** 11:11 drunk out of that bitter *c.* which the Father.

D&C 19:18 would that I might not drink the bitter *c.*; 20:78 the wine—he shall take the *c.* also; 29:17 the *c.* of mine indignation is full; 43:26 the *c.* of the wrath of mine indignation is full.

Cure. *See also* Heal; Restore; Save

Jer. 33:6 bring it health and *c.*, and I will *c.* them.

Matt. 17:16 they could not *c.* him; **Luke** 7:21 he *c.* many of their infirmities and plagues; 9:1 authority . . . to *c.* diseases.

Curse

Gen. 3:14 thou art *c.* above all cattle; 3:17 (3:17–19) *c.* is the ground for thy sake; 4:11 (Moses 5:36) now art thou *c.* from the earth; 4:15 (Moses 5:40) Lord set a *mark* upon Cain; 5:29 (Moses 8:9) ground which the Lord hath *c.*; 8:21 not again *c.* the ground any more for man's sake; 9:25 C. be Canaan; 12:3 (27:29) I will . . . *c.* him that *c.* thee; 49:7 C. be their anger, for it was fierce; **Ex.** 21:17 (Lev. 20:9; Prov. 20:20; Matt. 15:4; Mark 7:10) he that *c.* his father, or his mother; 22:28 Thou shalt not . . . *c.* the ruler; **Lev.** 19:14 Thou shalt not *c.* the deaf; 24:15 Whosoever *c.* his God shall bear his sin; **Deut.** 11:26 set before you this day a blessing and a *c.*; 23:5 God turned the *c.* into a blessing; 27:15 C. be the man that maketh any graven . . . image; 27:26 C. be he that confirmeth not all the words; 28:15 all these *c.* shall come upon thee; 29:20 all the *c.* that are written in this book; 30:7 God will put all these *c.* upon thine enemies; 30:19 set before you life and death, blessing and *c.*; **Josh.** 6:26 C. be the man . . . that . . . buildeth this city; 8:34 he read . . . blessings and *c.*; **2 Kgs.** 22:19 that they should become a desolation and a *c.*; **2 Chr.** 34:24 bring evil . . . even all the *c.* that are written; **Neh.** 10:29 entered into a *c.*, and into an oath; **Job** 1:5 sinned, and *c.* God in their hearts; 1:11 *c.* thee to thy face; 2:5 touch his bone and his flesh, and he will *c.* thee; 2:9 *c.* God, and die; 3:1 opened Job his mouth, and *c.* his day; 31:30 suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a *c.*; **Ps.** 10:7 His mouth is full of *c.* and deceit; 37:22 they that be *c.* of him shall be cut off; 62:4 bless with their mouth, but they *c.* inwardly; 109:28 Let them *c.*, but bless thou; **Prov.** 3:33 *c.* of the Lord is in the house of the wicked; 27:14 it shall be counted a *c.*; **Isa.** 24:6 the *c.* devoured the earth; 34:5 come down . . . upon the people of my *c.*; **Jer.** 11:3 C. be the man that obeyeth not; 17:5 (2 Ne. 4:34; 28:31) C. be the man that trusteth in man; 20:14 C. be the day wherein I was born; 25:18 to make them a desolation . . . and a *c.*; 48:10 C. be he that doeth the work of the Lord deceitfully; **Dan.** 9:11 transgressed . . . therefore the *c.* is poured upon us; **Zech.** 8:13 ye were a *c.* among the heathen; **Mal.** 1:14 *c.* be the deceiver; 2:2 I will even send a *c.* upon you; 3:9 (3 Ne. 24:9) *c.* with a *c.*: for ye have robbed me; 4:6 (3 Ne. 25:6) come and smite the earth with a *c.*

Matt. 5:44 (Luke 6:28; 3 Ne. 12:44) bless them that *c.* you; 25:41 Depart from me, ye *c.*, into everlasting fire; 26:74 (Mark 14:71) Then began he to *c.*; **Mark** 11:21 fig tree which thou *c.* is withered; **John** 7:49 people who knoweth not the law are *c.*; **Acts** 23:12 bound themselves under a *c.*; **Rom.** 12:14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and *c.* not; **Gal.** 3:10 C. is every one that continueth not; 3:13 Christ hath redeemed us from the *c.* of the law; **James** 3:9 therewith *c.* we men; **2 Pet.** 2:14 they have . . . *c.* children; **Rev.** 22:3 there shall be no more *c.*

1 Ne. 2:23 *c.* them even with a sore *c.*; 17:35 Lord did *c.* the land; 17:38 wicked he destroyeth, and *c.* the land; **2 Ne.** 1:18 a *c.* should come upon you; 1:22 ye may not be *c.* with a sore *c.*; 4:6 that the *c.* may be taken from you; 5:21 he had caused the *c.* to come upon them; 5:24 because of their *c.* which was upon them; 29:5 but ye have *c.* them; **Jacob** 2:29 keep my commandments . . . or *c.* be the land; 3:3 except ye repent the land is *c.*; **Alma** 3:19 they brought upon themselves the *c.*; 17:15 *c.* of God had fallen upon them; 23:18 *c.* of God did no more follow them; 30:53 I have brought this great *c.* upon me; 32:19 more *c.* is he that knoweth the will of God; 45:16 the *c.* and the blessing of God; **Hel.** 13:21 *c.* because of your riches; **3 Ne.** 2:15 *c.* was taken from them.

D&C 41:1 ye that hear me not will I *c.*; 61:14 in the last days . . . I *c.* the waters; 61:17 Lord, in the beginning *c.* the land; 121:16 C. are all those that shall lift up the heel; 124:93 whoever he *c.* shall be *c.*; 128:18 smitten with a *c.* unless there is a welding link.

Moses 5:25 a *c.* which I will put upon thee; 5:36 *c.* from the earth which hath opened her mouth; 5:52 *c.* Lamech, and his house; 8:4 famine . . . the Lord *c.* the earth; **Abr.** 1:24 sprang that race which preserved the *c.* in the land; 1:26 *c.* him as pertaining to the Priesthood; 2:11 *c.* them that *c.* thee.

Curse of Earth. *See* Earth, Curse of

Curtain

Ex. 26:1 (36:8) ten *c.* of fine twined linen; **2 Sam.** 7:2 (1 Chr. 17:1) ark of God dwelleth within *c.*; **Isa.** 54:2 (3 Ne. 22:2) stretch forth the *c.* of thine habitations.

D&C 88:95 immediately after shall the *c.* of heaven be unfolded; 101:21 called stakes, for the *c.* or the strength of Zion.

Custom. *See also* Traditions of Men

Jer. 10:3 the *c.* of the people are vain.

Matt. 9:9 (Mark 2:14; Luke 5:27) Matthew, sitting at the receipt of *c.*; **Acts** 6:14 Jesus . . . shall change the *c.* which Moses delivered us; 16:21 teach *c.*, which are not lawful for us; 21:21 neither to walk after the *c.*

Cut. *See also* Hew

Gen. 17:14 uncircumcised . . . shall be *c.* off from his people; **Lev.** 18:29 commit any of these abominations . . . shall be *c.* off; 19:28 (Deut. 14:1) not make any *c.* in your flesh; **Deut.** 12:29 Lord . . . shall *c.* off the nations; **1 Sam.** 24:4 *c.* off the skirt of Saul's robe; **1 Kgs.** 9:7 will I *c.* off Israel out of the land; 18:4 when Jezebel *c.* off the prophets; 18:28 *c.* themselves after their manner; **2 Kgs.** 18:4 *c.* down the groves; **1 Chr.** 20:3 *c.* them with saws; **Ps.** 12:3 Lord shall *c.* off all flattering lips; **Prov.** 2:22 the wicked shall be *c.* off; **Isa.** 14:22 (2 Ne. 24:22) *c.* off from Babylon the name; 29:20 (2 Ne. 27:31) all that watch for iniquity are *c.* off; 53:8 (Jer. 11:19; Mosiah 14:8) *c.* off out of the land of the living; **Jer.** 34:18 *c.* the calf in twain; **Dan.** 2:5 (3:29) ye shall be *c.* in pieces; 2:34 (D&C 65:2) stone was *c.* out without hands; 9:26 shall Messiah be *c.* off.

Matt. 5:30 (18:8; Mark 9:43) right hand offend thee, *c.* it off; 24:51 (Luke 12:46; JS—M 1:54) *c.* him asunder; **Mark** 14:47 (Luke 22:50; John 18:10) *c.* off his ear; **Acts** 5:33 (7:54) *c.* to the heart; **Gal.** 5:12 would they were even *c.* off which trouble.

1 Ne. 2:21 *c.* off from the presence of the Lord; 16:2 truth to be hard, for it *c.*; **2 Ne.** 2:5 by the temporal law they were *c.* off; **Alma** 50:20 not keep my commandments . . . *c.* off.

D&C 1:14 not hear the voice of the Lord . . . be *c.* off; 45:44 he that watches not for me shall be *c.* off; 50:8 hypocrites . . . be *c.* off; 56:3 not obey shall be *c.* off; 64:35 rebellious shall be *c.* off; 84:97 my work, which shall be *c.* short; 85:11 *c.* off from the church . . . not find an inheritance; 104:9 *c.* off for transgression.

Cymbal

Ps. 150:5 Praise him upon the loud *c.*

1 Cor. 13:1 as sounding brass, or a tinkling *c.*

Cyrus. *See* BD Cyrus

Dagon. *See* BD Dagon

Daily

Ex. 16:5 sixth day . . . twice as much as they gather *d.*; **Ps.** 68:19 Lord, who *d.* loadeth us with benefits; **Dan.** 1:5 king appointed them a *d.* provision.

Matt. 6:11 (Luke 11:3) Give us this day our *d.* bread; **Luke** 9:23 take up his cross *d.*; **Acts** 16:5 churches . . . increased in number *d.*; 17:11 searched the scriptures *d.*; **1 Cor.** 15:31 in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die *d.*; **Heb.** 7:27 Who needeth not *d.* . . . to offer up sacrifice.

Damascus. *See* BD Damascus

Damnation, Damned. *See also* Condemnation; Curse; Hell; Punish; Spirits in Prison; BD Damnation

Matt. 23:14 (Luke 20:47) ye shall receive the greater *d.*; 23:33 vipers, how can ye escape the *d.* of hell; **Mark** 3:29 blaspheme . . . in danger of eternal *d.*; 12:40 these shall receive greater *d.*; 16:16 (Morm. 9:23; Ether 4:18; D&C 68:9; 112:29) he that believeth not shall be *d.*; **John** 5:29 unto the resurrection of *d.*; **Rom.** 3:8 whose *d.* is just; 13:2 that resist shall receive to themselves *d.*; **1 Cor.** 11:29 (3 Ne. 18:28–32) unworthily, eateth and drinketh *d.* to himself; **2 Thes.** 2:12 all might be *d.* who believed not the truth; **1 Tim.** 5:12 *d.*, because they have cast off their first faith; **2 Pet.** 2:3 their *d.* slumbereth not.

2 Ne. 9:24 not repent . . . they must be *d.*; **Mosiah** 2:33 same drinketh *d.* to his own soul; 3:18 drink *d.* to their own souls except they humble; 16:11 resurrection of endless *d.*; **Alma** 9:28 been evil they shall reap the *d.* of their souls; 14:21 How shall we look when we are *d.*; 36:16 pains of a *d.* soul; **Hel.** 12:26 done evil shall have everlasting *d.*; **3 Ne.** 26:5 if they be evil, to the resurrection of *d.*; 27:32 led away *captive* by him; **Morm.** 2:13 the sorrowing of the *d.*; 8:33 transfigured the holy word . . . bring *d.* upon your souls; 9:4 more miserable . . . than ye would to dwell with the *d.*

D&C 29:44 eternal *d.*; for they cannot be redeemed; 42:60 doeth them not shall be *d.* if he so continue; 49:5 he that receiveth him not shall be *d.*; 58:29 doeth not anything until he is commanded . . . is *d.*; 112:29 not baptized, shall be *d.*; 132:4 abide not that covenant, then are ye *d.*; 132:27 blasphemy against the Holy Ghost . . . shall be *d.*

Moses 5:15 believed not and repented not, should be *d.*

See also Dan. 12:2; Matt. 25:46; John 17:12; 2 Thes. 1:9; Alma 12:17, 32, 36; 14:14; 40:13; Hel. 6:28; D&C 76:44, 104; 88:100; Moses 7:39.

Damsel. *See also* Girl; Handmaid; Maid; Virgin

Mark 5:39 *d.* is not dead, but sleepeth; **Acts** 16:16 certain *d.* possessed with a spirit.

Dan. *See* BD Dan

Dance. *See also* Dancing

Judg. 11:34 meet him with timbrels and with *d.*; **2 Sam.** 6:14 David *d.* before the Lord; **Ps.** 149:3 Let them praise his name in the *d.*; **Eccl.** 3:4 a time to mourn, and a time to *d.*

Matt. 11:17 (Luke 7:32) piped unto you, and ye have not *d.*; 14:6 (Mark 6:22) daughter of Herodias *d.*

Mosiah 20:1 gather themselves together . . . to *d.*

Dancing. *See also* BD Dancing

Ex. 32:19 saw the calf, and the *d.*

Luke 15:25 heard musick and *d.*

D&C 136:28 with *d.*, and with a prayer of praise.

Danger. *See also* Jeopardy; Peril

Matt. 5:21 (3 Ne. 12:21) shall kill shall be in *d.* of the judgment; **Mark** 3:29 blaspheme against the Holy Ghost . . . is in *d.* of eternal damnation; **Acts** 19:27 our craft is in *d.* to be set at nought.

Daniel. *See* BD Daniel; Daniel, book of

Dark. *See also* Darkness, Physical; Darkness, Spiritual

Num. 12:8 not in *d.* speeches; **Job** 12:25 They grope in the *d.* without light; **Ps.** 74:20 *d.* places of the earth; **Prov.** 1:6 the wise, and their *d.* sayings; **Dan.** 8:23 king of . . . *d.* sentences; **Zech.** 14:6 light shall not be clear, nor *d.*

2 Pet. 1:19 light that shineth in a *d.* place.

2 Ne. 27:27 (28:9) their works are in the *d.*

Darken

Ex. 10:15 covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was *d.*; **Job** 38:2 *d.* counsel by words without knowledge; **Ps.** 69:23 (Rom. 11:10) Let their eyes be *d.*; **Isa.** 9:19 (2 Ne. 19:19) Through the wrath of the Lord of hosts is the land *d.*; 13:10 (Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24; 2 Ne. 23:10; D&C 29:14; 45:42; JS—M 1:33) sun shall be *d.*; **Joel** 3:15 sun and the moon shall be *d.*; **Amos** 8:9 *d.* the earth in the clear day.

Luke 23:45 sun was *d.*, and the veil of the temple; **Rom.** 1:21 their foolish heart was *d.*; **Eph.** 4:18 understanding *d.*, being alienated; **Rev.** 8:12 third part of them was *d.*; 9:2 sun and the air were *d.*

Darkly

1 Cor. 13:12 now we see through a glass, *d.*

Darkness. *See* Darkness, Physical; Darkness, Spiritual; BD Darkness

Darkness, Physical. *See also* Night

Gen. 1:2 (Moses 2:2; Abr. 4:2) *d.* was upon the face of the deep; 1:5 *d.* he called Night; 15:12 an horror of great *d.* fell upon him; **Ex.** 10:21 may be *d.* over the land of Egypt; 20:21 Moses drew near unto the thick *d.*; **Josh.** 24:7 put *d.* between you and the Egyptians; **Isa.** 45:7 I form the light, and create *d.*; **Joel** 2:31 (Acts 2:20) sun shall be turned into *d.*

Matt. 27:45 (Mark 15:32–34; Luke 23:44) from the sixth hour there was *d.*

1 Ne. 19:11 God surely shall visit . . . by smoke, and vapor of *d.*; **Hel.** 14:3 night before he cometh there shall be no *d.*; **3 Ne.** 1:15 going down of the sun there was no *d.*; 8:3 *d.* for the space of three days; 10:9 *d.* dispersed from off the . . . land.

Moses 7:61 heavens shall be *d.*, and a veil of *d.*; **JS—H** 1:15 Thick *d.* gathered around me.

Darkness, Spiritual. *See also* Blindness; Evil; Ignorance; Sin; Walking in Darkness

Deut. 28:29 as the blind gropeth in *d.*; **2 Sam.** 22:10 (Ps. 18:9) *d.* was under his feet; **1 Kgs.** 8:12 (2 Chr. 6:1) dwell in the thick *d.*; **Job** 5:14 meet with *d.* in the daytime; 29:3 by his light I walked through *d.*; **Prov.** 4:19 way of the wicked is as *d.*; **Isa.** 5:20 Woe unto them that . . . put *d.* for light; 9:2 (Matt. 4:16) people that walked in *d.* have seen a great light; 60:2 *d.* shall cover the earth, and gross *d.* the people; **Jer.** 13:16 shadow of death, and make it gross *d.*; **Amos** 5:20 day of the Lord be *d.*; **Micah** 7:8 sit in *d.*, the Lord shall be a light unto me.

Matt. 6:23 in thee be *d.*, how great is that *d.*; 10:27 tell you in *d.*, that speak ye in light; 22:13 cast him into outer *d.*; 25:30 cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer *d.*; **Luke** 1:79 (D&C 57:10) give light to them that sit in *d.*; 11:34 thy body also is full of *d.*; 12:3 spoken in *d.* shall be heard in the light; 22:53 your hour, and the power of *d.*; **John** 1:5 light shineth in *d.*; and the *d.* comprehended it not; 3:19 men loved *d.* rather than light; 9:4 *night* cometh, when no man can work; **Acts** 26:18 turn them from *d.* to light; **Rom.** 1:21 foolish heart was *d.*; 13:12 cast off the works of *d.*; **1 Cor.** 4:5 bring to light the hidden things of *d.*; **2 Cor.** 4:6 commanded the light to shine out of *d.*; 6:14 what communion hath light with *d.*; **Eph.** 5:11 have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of *d.*; 6:12 against the rulers of the *d.*; **Col.** 1:13 delivered us from the power of *d.*; **1 Pet.** 2:9 out of *d.* into his marvellous light; **2 Pet.** 2:4 delivered them into chains of *d.*; **1 Jn.** 1:5 God is light, and in him is no *d.* at all; 2:8 *d.* is past, and the true light now shineth.

1 Ne. 22:12 brought out of obscurity and out of *d.*; **2 Ne.** 10:15 destroy the secret works of *d.*; 30:6 scales of *d.* shall begin to fall; **Alma** 34:33 then cometh the night of *d.*

D&C 1:30 to bring it forth out of . . . *d.*; 6:21 the light which shineth in *d.*; 10:21 they love *d.* rather than light; 14:9 Jesus Christ . . . a light which cannot be hid in *d.*; 24:1 delivered from the powers of Satan and from *d.*; 50:23 that which doth not edify . . . is *d.*; 82:5 adversary spreadeth his dominions, and *d.* reigneth; 84:49 world . . . groaneth under *d.*; 95:6 (95:12) walking in *d.* at noon-day; 112:23 *d.* covereth the earth, and gross *d.* the minds of the people; 133:72 delivered over unto *d.*; 138:22 Where these were, *d.* reigned.

Moses 5:55 works of *d.* began to prevail; 7:57 reserved in chains of *d.* until the judgment.

See also Ps. 107:10; Eccl. 2:13; Isa. 5:30; 8:22; 29:18; Rev. 16:10.

Dart

Prov. 7:23 Till a *d.* strike through his liver.

Eph. 6:16 to quench all the fiery *d.* of the wicked.

1 Ne. 15:24 fiery *d.* of the adversary overpower them.

D&C 3:8 supported you against all the fiery *d.* of the adversary.

Dash

Ps. 2:9 *d.* them in pieces like a potter's vessel; 91:12 (Matt. 4:6; Luke 4:11) lest thou *d.* thy foot; **Isa.** 13:16 Their children also shall be *d.* to pieces; **Hosea** 10:14 (2 Ne. 23:16) mother was *d.* in pieces upon her children.

Dating. *See* Chastity; Love; Marriage, Marry; Peer Influence; Virtue

Daughter. *See also* Child; Family; Sons and Daughters of God

Gen. 6:2 (Moses 8:14) sons of God saw the *d.* of men; 20:12 *d.* of my father, but not the *d.* of my mother; 24:23 (24:47) Whose *d.* art thou; 24:48 to take my master's brother's *d.* unto his son; 27:46 if Jacob take a wife of the *d.* of Heth; **Ex.** 2:5 *d.* of Pharaoh came down to wash herself; **Num.** 27:8 cause his inheritance to pass unto his *d.*; **Judg.** 11:34 his *d.* came out to meet him; **1 Kgs.** 3:1 (11:1) Solomon . . . took Pharaoh's *d.*; **Ps.** 45:9 Kings' *d.* were among thy honourable women; 144:12 that our *d.* may be as corner stones; **Isa.** 3:16 (2 Ne. 13:16) *d.* of Zion are haughty; **Jer.** 49:2 her *d.* shall be burned with fire; **Ezek.** 16:44 As is the mother, so is her *d.*; 23:2 two women, the *d.* of one mother; **Micah** 7:6 (Matt. 10:35; Luke 12:53) *d.* riseth up against her mother; **Zech.** 9:9 (Matt. 21:5; John 12:15) Rejoice greatly, O *d.* of Zion.

Matt. 9:18 (Mark 5:35; Luke 8:49) *d.* is even now dead; 15:22 (Mark 7:26) *d.* is grievously vexed with a devil; 21:5 (John 12:15) *d.* of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh; **Luke** 13:16 *d.* of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound; **Heb.** 11:24 to be called the son of Pharaoh's *d.*; **1 Pet.** 3:6 Sara . . . whose *d.* ye are.

Mosiah 5:7 children of Christ, his sons, and his *d.*

D&C 76:24 begotten sons and *d.* unto God; 138:39 Eve, with . . . faithful *d.*

Moses 5:3 sons and *d.* of Adam; **Abr.** 1:25 Egyptus, the *d.* of Ham; 2:2 the *d.* of Haran.

See also 1 Ne. 16:7.

David. *See* BD David

Davidic Descent of Jesus Christ. *See* Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of

Dawn

2 Pet. 1:19 light that shineth . . . until the day *d.*

Day. *See also* Day of the Lord; Hour; Time

Gen. 1:5 (Moses 2:5) God called the light

D.; 2:17 in the *d.* that thou eatest thereof; 7:24 waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty *d.*; 8:22 *d.* and night shall not cease; **Ex.** 20:12 (Deut. 5:16) that thy *d.* may be long; **Lev.** 25:9 in the *d.* of atonement; **Josh.** 10:14 was no *d.* like that before it or after it; **1 Chr.** 29:15 our *d.* on the earth are as a shadow; **Neh.** 8:10 for this *d.* is holy unto our Lord; **Ps.** 84:10 a *d.* in thy courts is better than a thousand; 90:12 teach us to number our *d.*; **Prov.** 10:27 fear of the Lord prolongeth *d.*; **Isa.** 29:18 (2 Ne. 27:29) in that *d.* shall the deaf hear the words; 58:13 from doing thy pleasure on my holy *d.*; 60:19 sun shall be no more thy light by *d.*; **Jer.** 31:35 giveth the sun for a light by *d.*; **Ezek.** 21:25 wicked prince of Israel, whose *d.* is come; **Hosea** 3:5 Lord and his goodness in the latter *d.*; **Jonah** 1:17 (Matt. 12:40) in the belly of the fish three *d.*

Matt. 6:34 Sufficient unto the *d.* is the evil thereof; 24:22 (Mark 13:20) except those *d.* . . . be shortened; 26:61 (Mark 14:58) temple . . . to build it in three *d.*; **Luke** 4:21 This *d.* is this scripture fulfilled; 17:30 *d.* when the Son of man is revealed; **John** 6:39 raise it up again at the last *d.*; 8:56 Abraham rejoiced to see my *d.*; 9:4 I must work . . . while it is *d.*; 11:24 rise again in the resurrection at the last *d.*; **Acts** 17:31 appointed a *d.*, in the which he will judge; 20:7 first *d.* of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread; **Rom.** 2:5 the *d.* of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment; 14:5 One man esteemeth one *d.* above another; **1 Cor.** 16:2 Upon the first *d.* of the week; **Gal.** 4:10 Ye observe *d.*, and months, and times; **Eph.** 5:16 Redeeming the time, because the *d.* are evil; **Philip.** 1:6 perform it until the *d.* of Jesus Christ; **1 Thes.** 5:5 Ye are all . . . children of the *d.*; **2 Pet.** 1:19 *d.* dawn, and the *d.* star arise; 3:8 one *d.* is with the Lord as a thousand years; **Rev.** 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's *d.*; 4:8 rest not *d.* and night.

2 Ne. 2:21 (Hel. 15:4) *d.* of the children of men were prolonged; 10:7 (25:16) When the *d.* cometh that they shall believe in me; **Alma** 34:31 now is the . . . *d.* of your salvation; **Moro.** 7:15 plain . . . as the *daylight* is from the dark night.

D&C 1:14 the *d.* cometh that they who will not hear; 45:12 a *d.* of righteousness shall come; 50:45 the *d.* cometh that you shall hear my voice; 59:9 offer up thy sacraments upon my holy *d.*; 59:10 a *d.* appointed unto you to rest.

Abr. 3:4 one revolution was a *d.* unto the Lord.

See also Obad. 1:15.

Day of Atonement. *See* BD Fasts

Day of the Lord. *See also* Jesus Christ, Second Coming; Judgment; Last Days

Isa. 2:12 (2 Ne. 12:12) *d. of the Lord* of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud; 11:10 (2 Ne. 21:10) in that *d.* there shall be a root of Jesse; 13:6 (Joel 1:15; Zeph. 1:7; 2 Ne. 23:6; D&C 128:24) *d. of the Lord* is at hand; 34:8 *d. of the Lord's* vengeance; **Jer.** 30:7 that *d.* is great; 46:10 this is the *d. of the Lord*; **Ezek.** 30:3 *d. of the Lord* is near; **Joel** 2:1 (Zech. 14:1) *d. of the Lord* cometh; 2:11 *d. of the Lord* is great and very terrible; 2:31 before the great and the terrible *d. of the Lord*; **Amos** 5:18 *d. of the Lord* is darkness; **Mal.** 3:2 who may abide the *d.* of his coming; 4:1 (JS—H 1:37) *d.* cometh, that shall burn as an oven.

Matt. 24:29 (JS—M 1:33) after the tribulation of those *d.* shall the sun be darkened; 24:36 (Mark 13:32; D&C 49:7; JS—M 1:40) of that *d.* and hour knoweth no man; **Luke** 21:34 that *d.* come upon you unawares; **Acts** 2:20 great and notable *d. of the Lord* come; **1 Cor.** 1:8 blameless in the *d. of* our *Lord*; **1 Thes.** 5:2 (2 Pet. 3:10) *d. of the Lord* so cometh as a thief in the night; **2 Thes.** 1:7 when the *Lord* Jesus shall be revealed from heaven; 2:3 that *d.* shall not come, except there come a falling away; **2 Tim.** 3:1 in the last *d.* perilous times; **Rev.** 6:17 great *d.* of his wrath is come.

2 Ne. 12:12 *d. of the Lord* of Hosts soon cometh; 13:18 In that *d.* the Lord will take away the bravery; 15:30 in that *d.* they shall roar against them; **3 Ne.** 25:5 I will send you Elijah . . . before . . . the great and dreadful *d. of the Lord.*

D&C 1:10 (1:35) *d.* when the Lord shall come to recompense; 29:9 hour is nigh and the *d.* soon at hand; 34:8 it shall be a great *d.* at the time of my coming; 43:21 *d.* cometh when the thunders; 45:39 looking forth for the great *d. of the Lord*; 50:45 *d.* cometh that you shall hear my voice; 101:32 in that *d.* when the Lord shall come; 112:24 a *d.* of wrath, a *d.* of burning; 133:51 *d.* of vengeance which was in my heart; 138:46 before the . . . great and dreadful *d. of the Lord.*

See also Isa. 24:6, 21; Ezek. 36:33; Obad. 1:15; 3 Ne. 26:3.

Deacon. *See also* Priesthood, Aaronic; BD Ministry

Philip. 1:1 to all the saints . . . the bishops and *d.*; **1 Tim.** 3:8 *d.* be grave, not doubletongued.

D&C 20:57 assisted always . . . by the *d.*; 84:111 *d.* and teachers should be appointed to watch over the church; 107:62 (107:60–63) in like manner, and also the *d.*; 107:85 duty of a president over the office of a *d.*; 124:142 president of the *d.* and his counselors.

Dead. *See also* Death; Die; BD Dead Sea; Resurrection

Gen. 23:4 buryingplace with you, that I may bury my *d.*; **Ex.** 12:30 not a house where there was not one *d.*; 14:30 saw the Egyptians *d.* upon the sea shore; **Num.** 16:48 he stood between the *d.* and the living; 19:11 that toucheth the *d.* body . . . shall be unclean; **Deut.** 25:5 wife of the *d.* shall not marry . . . a stranger; **1 Sam.** 17:51 saw their champion was *d.*; 28:3 Samuel was *d.*; **1 Kgs.** 3:20 laid her *d.* child in my bosom; **2 Kgs.** 4:32 when Elisha was come . . . the child was *d.*; **Ps.** 88:10 shew wonders to the *d.*? shall the *d.* arise; **Eccl.** 9:5 the *d.* know not any thing.

Matt. 8:22 (Luke 9:60) let the *d.* bury their *d.*; 9:24 (Mark 5:39; Luke 8:52) the maid is not *d.*; 10:8 raise the *d.*; 14:2 (Mark 6:14; Luke 9:7) John . . . is risen from the *d.*; 17:9 (Mark 9:9) Son of man be risen again from the *d.*; 22:32 (Mark 12:27; Luke 20:38) not the God of the *d.*; **Mark** 5:35 (Luke 8:49) Thy daughter is *d.*; 15:44 Pilate marvelled if he were already *d.*; **Luke** 7:12 *d.* man carried out; 10:30 departed, leaving him half *d.*; 15:24 For this my son was *d.*, and is alive; 16:30 if one went . . . from the *d.*, they will repent; 24:5 Why seek ye the living among the *d.*; **John** 5:25 *d.* shall hear the voice of the Son; 8:52 Abraham is *d.*; 11:25 though he were *d.*, yet shall he live; **Acts** 3:15 Prince of life . . . raised from the *d.*; 10:42 ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and *d.*; 14:19 drew him out . . . supposing he had been *d.*; 17:3 have suffered, and risen again from the *d.*; 24:15 resurrection of the *d.*, both of the just and unjust; 26:8 incredible . . . that God should raise the *d.*; **Rom.** 5:15 through the offence of one many be *d.*; 6:2 (1 Pet. 2:24) we, that are *d.* to sin; 7:2 husband be *d.*, she is loosed from the law; 8:10 body is *d.* because of sin; 10:7 to bring up Christ again from the *d.*; 14:9 Lord both of the *d.* and living; **1 Cor.** 7:39 if her husband be *d.*, she is at liberty; 15:29 why are they then baptized for the *d.*; 15:32 what advantageth it me, if the *d.* rise not; 15:52 *d.* shall be raised incorruptible; **2 Cor.** 5:14 if one died for all, then were all *d.*; **Gal.** 2:19 I through the law am *d.* to the law; **Eph.** 5:14 Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the *d.*; **Col.** 1:18 firstborn from the *d.*; **1 Thes.** 4:16 the *d.* in Christ shall rise first; **1 Tim.** 5:6 liveth in pleasure is *d.*; **2 Tim.** 2:8 was raised from the *d.*; 2:11 if we be *d.* with him, we shall also live; 4:1 (Moro. 10:34) judge the quick and the *d.*; **Heb.** 11:4 he being *d.* yet speaketh; 13:20 brought again from the *d.* our Lord Jesus; **James** 2:20 faith without works is *d.*; 2:26 body without the spirit is *d.*; **1 Pet.** 4:5 that is ready to judge the quick and the *d.*; 4:6 gospel preached also to them that are *d.*; **Rev.** 1:18 I am he that liveth, and was *d.*; 3:1 thou hast a name that thou livest, and art *d.*; 14:13 Blessed are the *d.* which die in the Lord; 20:5 rest of the *d.* lived not again; 20:12 book of life: and the *d.* were judged.

2 Ne. 25:14 Messiah hath risen from the *d.*; 25:25 law hath become *d.* unto us; **Alma** 30:59 trodden down, even until he was *d.*; **3 Ne.** 19:4 his brother whom he had raised from the *d.*; 26:15 raised a man from the *d.*; **Ether** 14:21 land was covered with the bodies of the *d.*

D&C 29:13 *d.* which died in me, to receive a crown of righteousness; 88:101 *d.* . . . live not again until the thousand years are ended; 124:29 baptized for those who are *d.*; 128:15 (Heb. 11:40) neither can we without our *d.* be made perfect; 128:24 book containing the records of our *d.*; 138:11 (138:60) I saw the hosts of the *d.*; 138:27 ministry among . . . *d.* was limited; 138:54 ordinances . . . for the redemption of the *d.*; 138:58 *d.* who repent will be redeemed.

Deadly

Mark 16:18 (Morm. 9:24) drink any *d.* thing, it shall not hurt; **James** 3:8 tongue . . . is an unruly evil, full of *d.* poison; **Rev.** 13:3 his *d.* wound was healed.

Dead Sea Scrolls. *See* BD Dead Sea Scrolls

Deaf

Ex. 4:11 who maketh the dumb, or *d.*; **Lev.** 19:14 Thou shalt not curse the *d.*; **Isa.** 29:18 (2 Ne. 27:29) in that day shall the *d.* hear the words; 35:5 (3 Ne. 26:15; D&C 84:69) ears of the *d.* shall be unstopped.

Matt. 11:5 (Luke 7:22; D&C 35:9) the *d.* hear; **Mark** 7:32 they bring unto him one that was *d.*; 9:25 dumb and *d.* spirit, I charge thee, come out.

Deal, Dealt

Ex. 1:10 let us *d.* wisely with them; **Josh.** 2:14 *d.* kindly and truly with thee; **Isa.** 21:2 (24:16) treacherous dealer *d.* treacherously; 58:7 Is it not to *d.* thy bread to the hungry; **Jer.** 6:13 (8:10) from the prophet even unto the priest every one *d.* falsely.

Rom. 12:3 hath *d.* to every man the measure of faith.

Dearth. *See also* Drought; Famine

Gen. 41:54 *d.* was in all lands.

Acts 7:11 *d.* over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan; 11:28 great *d.* throughout all the world.

Ether 9:30 inhabitants began to be destroyed . . . because of the *d.*

Death. *See also* Dead; Death, Power over; Death, Spiritual, First; Death, Spiritual, Second; Die; Fall of Man; Grave [*noun*]; Immortality; Mortality

Lev. 20:2 giveth any of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to *d.*; **Deut.** 24:16 (2 Kgs. 14:6) fathers shall not be put to *d.* for the children; 30:19 set before you life and *d.*; **Josh.** 1:18 rebel . . . shall be put to *d.*; 23:14 this day I am going the way of all the *earth*; **2 Sam.** 1:23 in their *d.* they were not divided; **2 Kgs.** 4:40 there is *d.* in the pot; 14:6 every man shall be put to *d.* for his own sin; **2 Chr.** 15:13 not seek the Lord . . . be put to *d.*; **Job** 10:21 land of darkness and the shadow of *d.*; 16:22 go the *way* whence I shall not return; 34:15 flesh shall *perish* . . . and man shall turn again unto dust; **Ps.** 23:4 valley of the shadow of *d.*; 33:19 deliver their soul from *d.*; 102:20 loose those that are appointed to *d.*; 116:15 Precious in the sight of the Lord is the *d.* of his saints; **Prov.** 5:5 Her feet go down to *d.*; 8:36 they that hate me love *d.*; 10:2 righteousness delivereth from *d.*; 14:12 end thereof are the ways of *d.*; 14:32 the righteous hath hope in his *d.*; 18:21 *D.* and life are in the power of the tongue; 24:11 to deliver them that are drawn unto *d.*; **Eccl.** 7:1 better . . . the day of *d.* than the day of one's birth; 12:7 dust return to the earth . . . *spirit* shall return unto God; **Isa.** 9:2 (Matt. 4:16) land of the shadow of *d.*; 25:8 (1 Cor. 15:54) He will swallow up *d.* in victory; 53:9 (Mosiah 14:9) made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his *d.*; 53:12 (Mosiah 14:12) he hath poured out his soul unto *d.*; **Jer.** 8:3 *d.* shall be chosen rather than life; 21:8 way of life, and the way of *d.*; 26:15 if ye put me to *d.* . . . bring innocent blood upon yourselves; **Ezek.** 18:32 (33:11) I have no pleasure in the *d.*; **Hosea** 13:14 I will redeem them from *d.*

Matt. 10:21 (Mark 13:12) brother shall deliver up the brother to *d.*; 10:21 (Mark 13:12; Luke 21:16) children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to *d.*; 16:28 (Mark 9:1; Luke 9:27) shall not taste of *d.*; 20:18 (Mark 10:33; Luke 18:33) condemn him to *d.*; 26:38 (Mark 14:34) exceeding sorrowful, even unto *d.*; **Mark** 5:23 little daughter lieth at the point of *d.*; 14:1 take him by craft, and put him to *d.*; **Luke** 1:79 sit in darkness and in the shadow of *d.*; 2:26 not see *d.*, before he had seen the Lord's Christ; 9:27 not taste of *d.*, till they see the kingdom; 23:46 he gave up the *ghost*; **John** 5:24 passed from *d.* unto life; 8:51 he shall never see *d.*; 11:53 counsel together for to put him to *d.*; 12:33 signifying what *d.* he should die; 18:31 not lawful for us to put any man to *d.*; 21:19 signifying by what *d.* he should glorify God; **Acts** 8:1 (22:20) Saul was consenting unto his *d.*; 12:19 commanded that they should be put to *d.*; 23:29 nothing laid to his charge worthy of *d.*; 25:25 he had committed nothing worthy of *d.*; **Rom.** 1:32 which commit such things are worthy of *d.*; 5:10 reconciled to God by the *d.* of his Son; 5:12 *d.* passed upon all men; 5:14 *d.* reigned from Adam to Moses; 6:5 planted together in the likeness of his *d.*; 6:23 wages of sin is *d.*; 8:6 (2 Ne. 9:39) carnally minded is *d.*; 8:38 I am persuaded, that neither *d.*, nor life; **1 Cor.** 11:26 ye do shew the Lord's *d.* till he come; 15:21 by man came *d.*; 15:26 last enemy that shall be destroyed is *d.*; **2 Cor.** 1:9 we had the sentence of *d.* in ourselves; 2:16 To the one we are the savour of *d.* unto *d.*; 7:10 sorrow of the world worketh *d.*; **Philip.** 1:20 Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by *d.*; 2:8 obedient unto *d.*, even the *d.* of the cross; 3:10 know him . . . made conformable unto his *d.*; **2 Tim.** 1:10 Christ, who hath abolished *d.*; **Heb.** 2:9 suffering of *d.* . . . taste *d.* for every man; 2:14 through *d.* he might destroy him that had the power of *d.*; 9:15 by means of *d.*, for the redemption; 9:16 where a testament is, there must . . . be the *d.* of the testator; 11:5 Enoch was translated that he should not see *d.*; **James** 1:15 sin . . . bringeth forth *d.*; 5:20 converteth the sinner . . . save a soul from *d.*; **1 Pet.** 3:18 put to *d.* in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit; **1 Jn.** 3:14 passed from *d.* unto life; 5:16 a sin which is not unto *d.*; **Rev.** 1:18 keys of hell and of *d.*; 2:10 be thou faithful unto *d.*; 6:8 his name that sat on him was *D.*; 9:6 men seek *d.*, and shall not find it; 12:11 they loved not their lives unto the *d.*; 20:6 on such the second *d.* hath no power; 20:13 *d.* and hell delivered up the dead; 21:4 shall be no more *d.*, neither sorrow; 21:8 which is the second *d.*

2 Ne. 1:14 cold and silent *grave* . . . the way of all the earth; 9:11 (9:6) this *d.* . . . the temporal . . . which *d.* is the grave; 26:3 signs given . . . of his *d.*; **Mosiah** 15:8 God breaketh the bands of *d.*; 16:7 *d.* should have no sting; 17:20 Abinadi . . . sealed the truth of his words by his *d.*; **Alma** 1:18 he that murdered was punished unto *d.*; 7:12 take upon him *d.*, that he may loose the bands of *d.*; 11:42 (11:45) Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal *d.*; 12:24 (12:16) *d.* comes upon mankind . . . the temporal *d.*; 15:17 delivered from Satan, and from *d.*; 16:19 (21:9; 22:14; 3 Ne. 6:20; D&C 45:4) holding forth . . . the Son of God, his sufferings and *d.*; 25:7 put to *d.*, yea, all those that believed; 27:28 never did look upon *d.* with . . . terror; 36:18 (5:7) encircled about by the everlasting chains of *d.*; 40:11 state of the soul between *d.* and the resurrection; 40:26 awful *d.* cometh upon the wicked; 55:3 seek *d.* among them until they shall sue for peace; **Hel.** 12:3 except the Lord doth chasten . . . with *d.*; 14:14 (3 Ne. 11:2) I give unto you, yea, a sign of his *d.*; **3 Ne.** 28:7 ye shall never taste of *d.*; **Morm.** 9:13 eternal band of *d.*, which *d.* is a temporal *d.*

D&C 18:11 the Lord your Redeemer suffered *d.* in the flesh; 29:42 should not die as to the temporal *d.*; 42:46 die in me shall not taste of *d.*; 42:48 not appointed unto *d.*, shall be healed; 45:2 hearken unto my voice, lest *d.* shall overtake; 58:2 keepeth my commandments, whether in life or in *d.*; 64:7 forgiveness, who have not sinned unto *d.*; 88:116 they shall not any more see *d.*; 101:36 fear not even unto *d.*; 121:44 faithfulness is stronger than the cords of *d.*; 132:25 Broad is the gate, and wide the way that leadeth to the *d.*

Moses 6:48 by his fall came *d.*

Death, Power over. *See also* Administrations to the Sick; Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Resurrection

1 Kgs. 17:22 soul of the child came into him again, and he *revived*; **2 Kgs.** 4:35 stretched himself upon him . . . the child *opened* his eyes; **Job** 38:17 Have the gates of *d.* been opened; **Ps.** 102:20 to loose those that are appointed to *d.*; **Isa.** 25:8 (1 Cor. 15:54) He will swallow up *d.* in victory; 53:12 he hath poured out his soul unto *d.*

Matt. 17:9 be risen again from the *dead*; **Mark** 5:41 Damsel, I say unto thee, *arise*; **Luke** 7:15 he that was *dead* sat up; **John** 10:18 I have *power* to lay it down; 11:44 he that was *dead* came forth; **Acts** 9:40 Tabitha, *arise*. And she opened her eyes; 20:12 they brought the young man *alive*; 24:15 a resurrection of the *dead*; **1 Cor.** 15:21 by man came also the *resurrection*; 15:26 last enemy that shall be destroyed is *d.*; **Col.** 1:18 firstborn from the *dead*; **1 Thes.** 4:16 *dead* in Christ shall rise first; **Rev.** 1:18 I am he that liveth, and was *dead*; 20:13 hell delivered up the *dead*; 21:4 shall be no more *d.*

2 Ne. 9:10 God, who prepareth a way for our escape from . . . *d.*; 9:26 delivered from that awful monster, *d.*; 10:25 may God raise you from *d.*; **Mosiah** 3:5 go forth amongst men . . . raising the *dead*; 15:23 Christ, who has broken the bands of *d.*; **Alma** 11:45 raised to an immortal body, that is from *d.*; **3 Ne.** 7:19 (19:4) his brother did he raise from the *dead*; 26:15 raised a man from the *dead*; **4 Ne.** 1:5 they did heal the sick, and raise the *dead*.

D&C 7:2 give unto me *p. over d.*; 42:48 he that . . . is not appointed unto *d.*; 45:2 hearken . . . lest *d.* shall overtake you; 121:44 faithfulness is stronger than the cords of *d.*; 124:100 he should raise the *dead*.

See also 1 Cor. 15:55.

Death, Spiritual, First. *See also* Death, Spiritual, Second; Fall of Man

Gen. 2:17 in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely *die*; 3:4 serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely *die*; **Lev.** 22:3 soul shall be *cut off* from my presence; **Ps.** 37:9 evildoers shall be *cut off*; 51:11 Cast me not away from thy *presence*; **Prov.** 8:36 all they that hate me love *d.*; 10:2 righteousness delivereth from *d.*; **Isa.** 14:15 (2 Ne. 24:15) Yet thou shalt be brought down to *hell*.

Luke 1:79 give light to them . . . in the shadow of *d.*; **John** 8:51 keep my saying, he shall never see *d.*; **Rom.** 5:15 if through the offence of one many be *dead*; 6:16 whether of sin unto *d.*, or of obedience; 6:23 wages of sin is *d.*; 7:13 working *d.* in me; 8:6 (2 Ne. 9:39) to be carnally minded is *d.*; **2 Cor.** 7:10 sorrow of the world worketh *d.*; **Eph.** 2:1 who were *dead* in trespasses and sins; **1 Tim.** 5:6 she that liveth in pleasure is *dead*; **James** 1:15 sin . . . bringeth forth *d.*; **2 Pet.** 2:4 angels that sinned, but *cast* them *down* to hell; **1 Jn.** 3:14 He that loveth not his brother abideth in *d.*

1 Ne. 10:6 all mankind were in a lost and in a *fallen* state; **2 Ne.** 9:12 the spiritual *d.*, shall deliver up its dead; **Alma** 12:16 shall also die a spiritual *d.*; 15:17 delivered from Satan, and from *d.*; 36:18 encircled about by the everlasting chains of *d.*; 41:11 in a *carnal* state . . . are without God in the world; 42:9 fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual *d.*; **Hel.** 14:16 all mankind, by the fall . . . are considered as *dead*.

D&C 29:41 he became spiritually dead, which is the first *d.*; 67:12 Neither can any *natural* man abide the presence of God.

Moses 5:9 as thou hast *fallen* thou mayest be redeemed; 6:55 when they begin to grow up, *sin* conceiveth in their hearts.

See also Jude 1:6; Rev. 12:8 (7–9).

Death, Spiritual, Second. *See also* Hell; Sin; Sons of Perdition

Dan. 12:2 awake . . . some to shame and *everlasting* contempt.

Luke 12:5 Fear him, which . . . hath power to cast into *hell*; **John** 8:51 If a man keep my saying, he shall never see *d.*; 17:12 none of them is lost, but the son of *perdition*; **1 Tim.** 6:9 lusts, which drown men in destruction and *perdition*; **Heb.** 10:39 we are not of them who draw back unto *perdition*; **2 Pet.** 3:7 reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and *perdition*; **Rev.** 2:11 He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second *d.*; 17:8 beast . . . shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into *perdition*; 20:6 on such the second *d.* hath no power; 20:14 This is the second *d.*; 21:8 (Jacob 3:11; D&C 63:17–18) lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second *d.*

Alma 12:16 second *d.*, which is a spiritual *d.*; 12:32 second *d.*, which was an everlasting *d.*; 13:30 repentance . . . that ye may not suffer the second *d.*; **Hel.** 14:18 spiritual *d.*, yea, a second *d.*

D&C 29:41 which is the last *d.*, which is spiritual; 29:44 cannot be redeemed from their spiritual *fall*; 76:37 only ones on whom the second *d.* shall have any power; 132:25 wide the way that leadeth to the *d.*; 132:27 not be *forgiven* in the world nor out of the world.

Death of Jesus Christ. *See* Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of; Jesus Christ, Death of

Debate

Prov. 25:9 *D.* thy cause with thy neighbour; **Isa.** 58:4 ye fast for strife and *d.*

2 Cor. 12:20 lest there be *d.*

See also Rom. 1:29.

Debt. *See also* Lend; Usury

Ex. 22:25 If thou *lend* money to any of my people that is poor; **Lev.** 25:37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon *usury*; **Deut.** 23:20 unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon *usury*; **2 Kgs.** 4:1 *creditor* is come to take unto him my two sons; **Ps.** 37:21 wicked *borroweth*, and payeth not again; **Prov.** 22:7 borrower is *servant* to the lender.

Matt. 5:42 (3 Ne. 12:42) from him that would *borrow* of thee turn not thou away; 6:12 (Luke 11:4; 3 Ne. 13:11) forgive us our *d.*, as we forgive our debtors; 18:32 I forgave thee all that *d.*; **Rom.** 13:8 *Owe* no man any thing.

Mosiah 2:23 lives, for which ye are *indebted* unto him; 2:34 ye are eternally *indebted* to your heavenly Father; 4:28 (D&C 136:25) whosoever . . . *borroweth* of his neighbor should return.

D&C 19:35 Pay the *d.* . . . Release thyself from bondage; 64:27 forbidden, to get in *d.* to thine enemies; 104:78 it is my will that you shall pay all your *d.*

See also Luke 7:41; 16:5; Rom. 8:12; Gal. 5:3.

Decapolis. *See* BD Decapolis

Decay. *See* Evil; Filthiness; Pollution; Wickedness

Deceit, Deceive. *See also* Falsehood; Hypocrisy; Lie

Gen. 31:7 your father hath *d.* me; **Lev.** 6:4 restore that . . . which he hath *d.*; **Deut.** 11:16 heed to yourselves, that your heart be not *d.*; **Job** 27:4 speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter *d.*; 31:5 if my foot hath hasted to *d.*; **Ps.** 24:4 not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn *deceitfully*; 36:3 words of . . . iniquity and *d.*; 38:12 imagine *d.* all the day; 43:1 deliver me from the *deceitful*; 50:19 tongue frameth *d.*; 101:7 worketh *d.* shall not dwell within my house; 120:2 Deliver my soul . . . from a *deceitful* tongue; **Prov.** 11:18 wicked worketh a *deceitful* work; 12:5 counsels of the wicked are *d.*; 14:8 folly of fools is *d.*; 14:25 *deceitful* witness speaketh lies; 20:17 *d.* is sweet to a man; 26:24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up *d.*; 27:6 kisses of an enemy are *d.*; **Isa.** 53:9 (Mosiah 14:9) neither was any *d.* in his mouth; **Jer.** 14:14 they prophesy . . . the *d.* of their heart; **Amos** 8:5 falsifying the balances by *d.*

Matt. 13:22 (Mark 4:19) *deceitfulness* of riches, choke the word; 24:4 (Mark 13:5; Luke 21:8) that no man *d.* you; 24:5 (Mark 13:6; JS—M 1:6) saying, I am Christ; and shall *d.* many; 24:24 (JS—M 1:22) false Christs . . . shall *d.* the very elect; **John** 7:12 others said . . . he *d.* the people; 7:47 Are ye also *d.*; **Rom.** 16:18 fair speeches *d.* the hearts of the simple; **1 Cor.** 3:18 Let no man *d.* himself; 6:9 (15:33) Be not *d.*; **2 Cor.** 11:13 such are false apostles, *deceitful* workers; **Gal.** 6:7 Be not *d.*; God is not mocked; **Eph.** 4:14 whereby they lie in wait to *d.*; 4:22 corrupt according to the *deceitful* lusts; 5:6 Let no man *d.* you with vain words; **Col.** 2:8 Beware lest any man spoil you through . . . vain *d.*; **2 Thes.** 2:3 (1 Jn. 3:7) Let no man *d.* you by any means; **1 Tim.** 2:14 Adam was not *d.*; **2 Tim.** 3:13 evil men . . . *d.*, and being *d.*; **James** 1:22 not hearers only, *d.* your own selves; **1 Jn.** 1:8 say that we have no sin, we *d.* ourselves; **2 Jn.** 1:7 many *deceivers* are entered into the world; **Rev.** 12:9 Satan, which *d.* the whole world; 18:23 by thy sorceries were all nations *d.*; 20:3 he should *d.* the nations no more; 20:10 devil that *d.* them was cast into the lake.

1 Ne. 16:38 that he may *d.* our eyes; **2 Ne.** 9:41 cannot be *d.*, for the Lord God is his name; 25:18 false Messiah which should *d.* the people; 31:13 acting no hypocrisy and no *d.*; **Jacob** 7:18 *d.* by the power of the devil; **Mosiah** 10:18 king Laman, by his cunning . . . *d.* me; 11:7 *d.* by the vain and flattering words; 14:9 neither was any *d.* in his mouth; 26:6 did *d.* many with their flattering words; **Alma** 16:18 preach against all lyings, and *d.*; 30:53 devil hath *d.* me . . . in the form of an angel; 48:7 Amalickiah . . . obtaining power by fraud and *d.*; **3 Ne.** 2:2 lead away and *d.* the hearts of the people; 16:10 filled with all manner of lyings, and of *d.*; 21:19 all lyings, and *deceivings* . . .

shall be done away; 30:2 repent . . . of your lyings and *deceivings.*

D&C 10:28 wo be unto him that lieth to *d.*; 43:6 give unto you that you may not be *d.*; 45:57 they that . . . taken the Holy Spirit for their guide, and have not been *d.*; 46:8 that ye may not be *d.* seek ye earnestly the best; 50:6 wo unto them that are *deceivers* and hypocrites; 129:7 contrary to the order of heaven for a just man to *d.*

Moses 4:4 he became Satan . . . to *d.* and to blind men.

See also Mark 7:20–23; Rom. 1:29; 2 Cor. 6:8.

Decision, Valley of. *See* BD Decision, Valley of

Decisions. *See* Accountability; Agency

Declare. *See also* Preaching; Proclaim; Prophecy; Publish; Tell

Ex. 9:16 (Rom. 9:17) my name may be *d.* throughout all the earth; **Deut.** 1:5 began Moses to *d.* this law; **1 Chr.** 16:24 (Ps. 96:3) *D.* his glory among the heathen; **Ps.** 9:11 *d.* among the people his doings; 19:1 heavens *d.* the glory of God; 22:22 (Heb. 2:12) *d.* thy name unto my brethren; 22:31 *d.* his righteousness unto a people; 38:18 I will *d.* mine iniquity; 40:10 have *d.* thy faithfulness and thy salvation; 50:6 (97:6; Isa. 57:12) heavens shall *d.* his righteousness; **Isa.** 21:6 watchman, let him *d.* what he seeth; 41:26 Who hath *d.* from the beginning; 45:19 I *d.* things that are right; 46:10 *D.* the end from the beginning; 48:3 have *d.* the former things from the beginning; 53:8 (Acts 8:33) who shall *d.* his generation; 66:19 they shall *d.* my glory among the Gentiles; **Amos** 4:13 *d.* unto man what is his thought.

Matt. 13:36 *D.* unto us the parable of the tares; **John** 1:18 the only begotten Son . . . hath *d.* him; 17:26 I have *d.* unto them thy name; **Acts** 13:32 we *d.* unto you glad tidings; 15:4 *d.* all things that God had done; 17:23 ye ignorantly worship, him *d.* I unto you; **Rom.** 1:4 *d.* to be the Son of God; **1 Cor.** 2:1 *d.* unto you the testimony of God; 15:1 I *d.* unto you the gospel; **1 Jn.** 1:3 That which we have seen and heard *d.* we unto you.

3 Ne. 11:40 (D&C 10:68) whoso shall *d.* more or less than this.

D&C 11:21 *d.* my word, but first seek to obtain my word; 19:29 (62:5) thou shalt *d.* glad tidings; 28:3 *d.* faithfully the commandments; 128:21 all *d.* their dispensation.

Moses 8:19 go forth and *d.* his Gospel.

Decrease. *See also* Abate; Diminish

Gen. 8:5 the waters *d.* continually.

John 3:30 He must increase, but I must *d.*

Decree. *See also* Command; Commandments of God; Law; Ordain; Order; Ordinance; Precept; Statute

Ezra 6:1 Darius the king made a *d.*; **Ps.** 148:6 he hath made a *d.*; **Prov.** 8:15 By me . . . princes *d.* justice; **Isa.** 10:1 Woe unto them that *d.* unrighteous *d.*; 10:22 (2 Ne. 20:22) the consumption *d.* shall overflow with righteousness.

Luke 2:1 *d.* from Cæsar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed; **Acts** 17:7 these all do contrary to the *d.* of Cæsar; **1 Cor.** 7:37 so *d.* in his heart that he will keep his virgin.

D&C 1:7 what I the Lord have *d.* in them shall be fulfilled.

Dedication, Dedicate. *See also* Commitment; Consecrate; Diligence; Obedience; Steadfastness

1 Kgs. 8:63 (2 Chr. 7:5) the king . . . *d.* the house of the Lord; **2 Chr.** 7:16 have I chosen and *sanctified* this house; **Ezra** 6:16 kept the *d.* of this house of God with joy; **Neh.** 12:27 at the *d.* of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites.

Matt. 6:33 (3 Ne. 13:33) *seek* ye first the kingdom of God; 22:37 *love* the Lord thy God with all thy heart; **2 Tim.** 4:7 I have finished my course, I have *kept the faith.*

1 Ne. 3:15 we will not go . . . until we have *accomplished* the thing; **Mosiah** 2:21 if ye should serve him with all your *whole souls*; **Hel.** 10:4 thou hast with *unwearyingness* declared the word; **Moro.** 10:32 *love* God with all your might, mind and strength.

D&C 4:2 *serve* him with all your heart; 11:3 let him thrust in his sickle with his *might*; 11:20 keep my commandments, yea, with all your might, *mind*; 58:27 men should be anxiously *engaged* in a good cause; 58:57 consecrate and *d.* this land; 94:7 it shall be wholly *d.* unto the Lord; 109:78 (110:7) accept the *d.* of this house; 123:13 we should waste and *wear* out our lives in bringing to light.

See also Matt. 6:22; 3 Ne. 13:22; Ether 12:3; D&C 64:33; 88:67.

Deed. *See also* Doing

1 Chr. 16:8 (Ps. 105:1) make known his *d.*; **Ps.** 28:4 Give them according to their *d.*; **Isa.** 59:18 to their *d.*, accordingly he will repay; **Jer.** 25:14 recompense them according to their *d.*

Luke 23:41 we receive the due reward of our *d.*; **John** 3:19 loved darkness . . . because their *d.* were evil; **Acts** 4:9 good *d.* done to the impotent man; **Rom.** 2:6 render to every man according to his *d.*; 3:20 by the *d.* of the law there shall no flesh be justified; 8:13 mortify the *d.* of the body; **Col.** 3:17 ye do in word or *d.*, do all in the name of the Lord; **1 Jn.** 3:18 let us not love in word . . . but in *d.*; **Jude** 1:15 to convince . . . them of all their ungodly *d.*

Mosiah 4:30 watch . . . your *d.*; **Alma** 5:15 judged according to the *d.* . . . in the mortal body; 36:15 in the presence of my God, to be judged of my *d.*; 42:27 restored unto him according to his *d.*

D&C 10:21 because their *d.* are evil . . . not ask of me; 29:45 their *d.* are evil, and they receive their wages; 42:30 a *d.* which cannot be broken; 64:11 reward thee according to thy *d.*

Deep, Deeper

Gen. 1:2 darkness was upon the face of the *d.*; 7:11 all the fountains of the great *d.* broken up; **Ps.** 92:5 thy thoughts are very *d.*; 107:24 his wonders in the *d.*; **Isa.** 29:10 (2 Ne. 27:5) Lord hath poured out . . . *d.* sleep; 29:15 (2 Ne. 27:27; 28:9) them that seek *d.* to hide their counsel; 33:19 a people of a *d.* speech than thou canst perceive; **Dan.** 2:22 He revealeth the *d.* and secret things.

Luke 8:31 not command them to go out into the *d.*; **John** 4:11 the well is *d.*; **Rom.** 10:7 Who shall descend into the *d.*; **1 Cor.** 2:10 Spirit searcheth . . . the *d.* things of God; **2 Cor.** 11:25 night and a day I have been in the *d.*

Mosiah 24:19 Lord caused a *d.* sleep to come upon the Lamanites; **Alma** 55:15 all drunken, and were in a *d.* sleep.

D&C 122:7 if thou be cast into the *d.*; 133:20 he shall stand . . . upon the mighty ocean, even the great *d.*

Defence. *See* Defense

Defend

2 Kgs. 19:34 (Isa. 37:35) I will *d.* this city; **Ps.** 59:1 *d.* me from them that rise up against me; 82:3 *D.* the poor and fatherless; **Isa.** 31:5 Lord of hosts *d.* Jerusalem.

Acts 7:24 seeing one of them suffer wrong, he *d.* him.

Alma 35:14 taken up arms to *d.* themselves; 43:47 (48:13–14) *d.* your families even unto bloodshed.

D&C 134:11 all men are justified in *d.* themselves.

Defense

Ps. 7:10 (59:9) My *d.* is of God; 89:18 (94:22) Lord is our *d.*; **Eccl.** 7:12 wisdom is a *d.*, and money is a *d.*; **Isa.** 4:5 (2 Ne. 14:5) upon all the glory shall be a *d.*

Acts 22:1 hear ye my *d.*; **Philip.** 1:7 in the *d.* and confirmation of the gospel.

D&C 115:6 gathering together . . . may be for a *d.*

JS—H 1:24 Paul, when he made his *d.* before King Agrippa.

Defer

Prov. 19:11 discretion of a man *d.* his anger; **Eccl.** 5:4 a vow unto God, *d.* not to pay it; **Isa.** 48:9 (1 Ne. 20:9) For my name's sake will I *d.* mine anger.

Acts 24:22 Felix heard these things . . . he *d.* them.

Defile. *See also* Corrupt; Pollution; Profane; Sacrilege; Uncleanness

Lev. 18:24 in all these the nations are *d.*; 21:1 (Ezek. 44:25) shall none be *d.* for the dead; **Num.** 5:2 whosoever is *d.* by the dead; 35:34 *D.* not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit; **Deut.** 21:23 bury him that day . . . that thy land be not *d.*; **Neh.** 13:29 because they have *d.* the priesthood; **Isa.** 24:5 earth also is *d.* under the inhabitants; **Jer.** 2:7 when ye entered, ye *d.* my land; **Ezek.** 5:11 thou hast *d.* my sanctuary; 36:17 *d.* it by their own way; 43:8 *d.* my holy name by their abominations; **Dan.** 1:8 Daniel . . . would not *d.* himself.

Matt. 15:11 that which cometh out of the mouth . . . *d.* a man; 15:18 (Mark 7:23) from the heart; and they *d.* the man; **Mark** 7:2 eat bread with *d.*, that is to say, with unwashen, hands; 7:15 (7:20) things which come out of him . . . *d.* the man; 7:23 evil things come from within, and *d.* the man; **John** 18:28 went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be *d.*; **1 Cor.** 3:17 If any man *d.* the temple of God; 8:7 their conscience being weak is *d.*; **1 Tim.** 1:10 them that *d.* themselves with mankind; **Titus** 1:15 unto them that are *d.* and unbelieving is nothing pure; **James** 3:6 tongue . . . *d.* the whole body; **Jude** 1:8 these filthy dreamers *d.* the flesh; **Rev.** 3:4 which have not *d.* their garments; 21:27 in no wise enter into it any thing that *d.*

D&C 93:35 whatsoever temple is *d.*, God shall destroy; 97:15 build a house unto me . . . that it be not *d.*

Defraud

Lev. 19:13 Thou shalt not *d.* thy neighbour; **1 Sam.** 12:3 whom have I *d.*

Mark 10:19 Do not bear false witness, *D.* not; **1 Cor.** 6:7 rather suffer yourselves to be *d.*; 7:5 *D.* ye not one the other.

Degree

2 Kgs. 20:10 (Isa. 38:8) shadow return backward ten *d.*; **1 Chr.** 17:17 regarded me . . . a man of high *d.*

Degrees of Glory. *See* Celestial Glory; Glory; Telestial Glory; Terrestrial Glory; BD Degrees of glory

Deity. *See* Godhead

Delay

Ex. 22:29 Thou shalt not *d.* to offer the first; 32:1 the people saw that Moses *d.* to come down; **Ps.** 119:60 *d.* not to keep thy commandments.

Matt. 24:48 (Luke 12:45; D&C 45:26; JS—M 1:51) My lord *d.* his coming; **Acts** 9:38 he would not *d.* to come to them; 25:17 when they were come hither, without any *d.* on the morrow.

Delegation of Responsibility. *See also* Leadership

Ex. 18:25 Moses chose able men . . . made them *heads* over the people; **Num.** 11:16 Lord said unto Moses, Gather unto me *seventy* men . . . that they may stand there with thee; 27:20 thou shalt put some of thine *honour* upon him; **Deut.** 1:13 Take you *wise men* . . . and I will make them rulers; **2 Sam.** 23:2 Lord *spake* by me, and his word was in my tongue; **1 Kgs.** 4:7 Solomon had twelve *officers* over all Israel; **Jer.** 1:10 I have this day *set* thee over the nations; **Ezek.** 3:17 made thee a *watchman* unto the house of Israel.

Matt. 10:1 *called* unto him his twelve disciples; 16:19 I will give unto thee the *keys* of the kingdom; **John** 5:27 given him *authority* to execute judgment; 15:16 *ordained* you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit; **Acts** 9:17 Jesus . . . hath *sent* me; **1 Cor.** 4:2 Moreover it is required in *stewards*; **Titus** 1:7 bishop must be blameless, as the *steward* of God.

Jacob 1:18 had been *consecrated* priests and teachers; **Omni** 1:3 these plates . . . *conferred* them upon my son; **Mosiah** 26:8 Mosiah had given Alma the *authority* over the church; 28:20 Mosiah . . . *conferred* them upon Alma; 29:11 let us *appoint* judges; 29:42 Alma . . . high priest, his father having *conferred* the office; **Alma** 2:13 *appointed* captains, and higher captains; 63:11 expedient for Shiblon to *confer* those sacred things; **3 Ne.** 11:25 Having *authority* given me of Jesus Christ, I baptize; 13:25 I have chosen to *minister* unto this people; **Moro.** 8:16 I speak with boldness, having *authority* from God.

D&C 13 Upon you . . . I *confer* the Priesthood; 38:23 teach . . . according to the office wherewith I have *appointed* you; 38:34 men . . . shall be *appointed* by the voice of the church; 42:10 stand in the office whereunto I have *appointed* him; 84:79 I *send* you out to prove the world; 97:14 keys of which kingdom have been *conferred*; 107:60 needs be *presiding* elders to preside; 124:123 give unto you the *officers* belonging to my Priesthood.

Abr. 2:6 make of thee a *minister* to bear my name.

See also John 8:28; 3 Ne. 12:1; D&C 134:3.

Delight. *See also* Joy; Pleasure

Num. 14:8 If the Lord *d.* in us; **1 Sam.** 15:22 great *d.* in burnt offerings; **Ps.** 40:8 I *d.* to do thy will; **Prov.** 1:22 scorners *d.* in their scorning; 12:22 they that deal truly are his *d.*; 15:8 the prayer of the upright is his *d.*; **Isa.** 1:11 I *d.* not in the blood of bullocks; 55:2 let your soul *d.* itself in fatness; **Micah** 7:18 he *d.* in mercy.

Rom. 7:22 *d.* in the law of God after the inward man.

2 Ne. 4:15 my soul *d.* in the scriptures; 9:49 my heart *d.* in righteousness.

D&C 25:12 my soul *d.* in the song of the heart; 41:1 I *d.* to bless with the greatest of all blessings; 76:5 *d.* to honor those who serve me in righteousness.

Delightsome

2 Ne. 5:21 (4 Ne. 1:10) they were white, and exceedingly fair and *d.*; 30:6 pure and a *d.* people; **3 Ne.** 24:12 shall be a *d.* land.

Delilah. *See* BD Delilah

Deliver, Deliverance. *See also* Israel, Deliverance of; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Jesus Christ, Savior; Protection, Divine; Redeem; Redemption; Salvation; Save

Gen. 32:11 *D.* me . . . from the hand of my brother; **Ex.** 1:19 are *d.* ere the midwives come; 3:8 (Acts 7:34) *d.* them out of the hand of the Egyptians; 12:27 smote the Egyptians, and *d.* our houses; **Judg.** 2:16 *d.* them out of the hand of those that spoiled; 3:9 Lord raised up a *d.* to . . . Israel; 10:13 I will *d.* you no more; 13:5 *d.* Israel out of the hand of the Philistines; **1 Sam.** 17:37 Lord that *d.* me out of the paw of the lion; **Job** 36:15 He *d.* the poor in his affliction; **Ps.** 39:8 *D.* me from all my transgressions; 54:7 *d.* me out of all trouble; 59:2 *D.* me from the workers of iniquity; 81:7 (107:6) Thou calledst in trouble, and I *d.* thee; 86:13 (Prov. 23:14) hast *d.* my soul from the lowest hell; 116:8 hast *d.* my soul from death; 140:1 *D.* me, O Lord, from the evil man; **Prov.** 28:26 whoso walketh wisely, he shall be *d.*; **Eccl.** 8:8 neither shall wickedness *d.* those that are given to it; **Isa.** 38:17 hast in love to my soul *d.* it from the pit; 46:4 I will carry, and will *d.* you; **Ezek.** 7:19 gold shall not be able to *d.* them; 33:12 righteousness . . . shall not *d.* him; **Dan.** 3:17 God . . . is able to *d.* us from the . . . furnace; 3:29 no other God that can *d.*; 6:27 *d.* Daniel from the power of the lions; **Joel** 2:32 whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be *d.*; **Amos** 2:14 neither shall the mighty *d.* himself; **Obad.** 1:17 upon mount Zion shall be *d.*

Matt. 5:25 (Luke 12:58) judge *d.* thee to the officer; 6:13 (Luke 11:4; 3 Ne. 13:12) lead us not into temptation, but *d.* us from evil; 10:17 (Mark 13:9) they will *d.* you up to the councils; 18:34 was wroth, and *d.*

him to the tormentors; 20:19 (Mark 10:33; Luke 18:32) *d.* him to the Gentiles; 27:2 (Mark 15:1) *d.* him to Pontius Pilate; 27:43 let him *d.* him now; **Luke** 4:18 preach *d.* to the captives; 9:44 Son of man shall be *d.* into the hands of men; 10:22 All things are *d.* to me of my Father; **Acts** 7:25 God by his hand would *d.* them; 7:35 Moses . . . did God send to be a ruler and a *deliverer*; **Rom.** 8:32 spared not his own Son, but *d.* him up for us; **1 Cor.** 15:24 when he shall have *d.* up the kingdom to God; **2 Cor.** 1:10 Who *d.* us from so great a death; **Col.** 1:13 Who hath *d.* us from the power of darkness; **1 Thes.** 1:10 Jesus, which *d.* us from the wrath to come; **Heb.** 11:35 others were tortured, not accepting *d.*; **2 Pet.** 2:9 Lord knoweth how to *d.* the godly; **Jude** 1:3 faith which was once *d.* unto the saints.

1 Ne. 1:20 mighty even unto the power of *d.*; 3:29 Lord will *d.* Laban into your hands; 4:3 Lord is able to *d.* us; 17:14 Lord, did *d.* you from destruction; **2 Ne.** 9:11 way of *d.* of our God; 11:5 eternal plan of *d.* from death; **Alma** 4:14 *d.* of Jesus Christ from the bands of death; 7:13 according to the power of his *d.*; 9:28 according to the power and *d.* of Jesus Christ; 14:26 give us strength . . . unto *d.*; 15:2 related unto them . . . of their power of *d.*; 36:27 put my trust in him, and he will still *d.* me; 46:7 their *d.* by the hand of the Lord; 58:11 we should hope for our *d.* in him.

D&C 8:4 *d.* you out of the hands of your enemies; 24:1 thou hast been *d.* from the powers of Satan; 30:6 prayer and faith, for his and your *d.*; 39:10 days of thy *d.* are come; 56:18 coming in power and great glory unto their *d.*; 78:12 (104:10; 132:26) *d.* over to the buffetings of Satan; 95:1 I prepare a way for their *d.*; 104:80 I shall send means unto you for your *d.*; 105:8 he will *d.* them in time of trouble; 108:8 to bless you and *d.* you forever; 109:32 we plead . . . for a full and complete *d.*; 133:67 my arm was not shortened . . . neither my power to *d.*; 136:26 find that which thy neighbor has lost . . . *d.* it to him; 138:15 (138:23) joy and gladness . . . *d.* was at hand.

Moses 1:26 *d.* my people from bondage; 5:23 Satan desireth to have thee . . . I will *d.* thee up; **JS—H** 1:17 I found myself *d.* from the enemy.

Demand. *See also* Require

Matt. 2:4 he *d.* of them where Christ should be born.

Demetrius. *See* BD Demetrius

Demons. *See* Spirits, Evil or Unclean

Den

Isa. 11:8 (2 Ne. 21:8; 30:14) hand on the cockatrice' *d.*; **Jer.** 7:11 *d.* of robbers; **Dan.** 6:16 cast him into the *d.* of lions.

Matt. 21:13 (Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46) *d.* of thieves; **Heb.** 11:38 they wandered in . . . *d.* and caves; **Rev.** 6:15 hid themselves in the *d.*

3 Ne. 28:22 (4 Ne. 1:33) cast into a *d.* of wild beasts.

Deny. *See also* Renounce

Josh. 24:27 a witness unto you, lest ye *d.* your God; **Prov.** 30:9 Lest I be full, and *d.* thee.

Matt. 10:33 (Luke 12:9) shall *d.* me before men, him will I also *d.*; 16:24 (Mark 8:34; Luke 9:23) let him *d.* himself; 26:34 (26:75; Mark 14:30, 72; Luke 22:34, 61; John 13:38) cock crow, thou shalt *d.* me thrice; 26:70 (Mark 14:68; Luke 22:57) he *d.* before them all; **John** 1:20 he confessed, and *d.* not; 18:27 Peter then *d.* again: and immediately the cock crew; **1 Tim.** 5:8 *d.* the faith, and is worse than an infidel; **2 Tim.** 2:12 if we *d.* him, he also will *d.* us; 3:5 form of godliness, but *d.* the power; **Titus** 1:16 in works they *d.* him; 2:12 (Moro. 10:32) *d.* ungodliness and worldly lusts; **2 Pet.** 2:1 in damnable heresies, even *d.* the Lord; **1 Jn.** 2:22 antichrist, that *d.* the Father and the Son; **Jude** 1:4 ungodly men . . . *d.* the only Lord; **Rev.** 2:13 hast not *d.* my faith; 3:8 kept my word, and hast not *d.* my name.

2 Ne. 26:33 he *d.* none that come unto him; 31:14 after this should *d.* me, it would have been better; **Mosiah** 17:20 he would not *d.* the commandments of God; **Alma** 39:6 (Jacob 6:8; D&C 76:35) *d.* the Holy Ghost; **4 Ne.** 1:27 they did *d.* the more parts of his gospel; **Morm.** 8:28 in a day when the power of God shall be *d.*

D&C 11:25 revelation . . . wo unto him that *d.* these; 39:16 I cannot *d.* my word; 101:5 not endure chastening, but *d.* me; 114:2 those among you who *d.* my name.

Moses 6:28 since . . . I created them, have they . . . *d.* me.

Depart. *See also* Go; Leave

Gen. 13:9 if thou *d.* to the right hand; **1 Sam.** 16:14 Spirit of the Lord *d.* from Saul; **2 Sam.** 22:22 (Ps. 18:21) have not wickedly *d.* from my God; **1 Kgs.** 12:16 Israel *d.* unto their tents; **Ps.** 6:8 (Matt. 7:23; Luke 13:27; 3 Ne. 14:23) *D.* from me, all ye workers of iniquity; 34:14 (37:27) *D.* from evil, and do good; 105:38 Egypt was glad when they *d.*; **Prov.** 3:7 fear the Lord, and *d.* from evil; 22:6 when he is old, he will not *d.* from it; **Isa.** 52:11 (3 Ne. 20:41) *d.* ye, go ye out from thence; **Ezek.** 10:18 glory of the Lord *d.*; **Dan.** 4:31 kingdom is *d.* from thee.

Matt. 25:41 (D&C 29:28) *D.* from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire; **Luke** 2:29

lettest thou thy servant *d.* in peace; 5:8 *D.* from me; for I am a sinful man; **John** 13:1 that he should *d.* out of this world; **1 Cor.** 7:10 Let not the wife *d.* from her husband; 7:15 if the unbelieving *d.*, let him *d.*; **2 Cor.** 12:8 I besought the Lord thrice, that it might *d.* from me; **1 Tim.** 4:1 shall *d.* from the faith; **Heb.** 3:12 unbelief, in *d.* from the living God; **James** 2:16 *D.* in peace; **Rev.** 6:14 heaven *d.* as a scroll when it is rolled.

1 Ne. 2:2 take his family and *d.* into the wilderness; **Mosiah** 26:27 shall *d.* into everlasting fire; **3 Ne.** 22:10 mountains shall *d.*

Moses 1:18 *D.* hence, Satan; **Abr.** 2:7 say to the mountains—*D.* hence.

Dependability. *See also* Diligence; Industry; Trustworthiness

Ps. 118:8 better to trust in the Lord than to put *confidence* in man; **Prov.** 3:26 Lord shall be thy *confidence*; 31:11 her husband doth safely *trust* in her.

Luke 12:33 provide yourselves . . . treasure in the heavens that *faileth* not; **1 Cor.** 13:8 Charity never *faileth*; **Gal.** 5:10 *confidence* in you through the Lord; **2 Thes.** 3:4 we have *confidence* in the Lord touching you; **Heb.** 6:11 shew the same *diligence* to the full assurance of hope.

1 Ne. 2:10 O that thou mightest be . . . firm and *steadfast*; 3:7 I will go and do the things which the Lord hath *commanded*; **2 Ne.** 4:19 I know in whom I have *trusted*; 4:34 I will *trust* in thee forever; 6:2 Nephi . . . on whom ye *d.* for safety; **Mosiah** 5:15 I would that ye should be *steadfast*; 7:19 put your *trust* in God; **Alma** 48:13 he had *sworn* with an oath to defend his people; 53:20 *true* at all times in whatsoever thing; **Hel.** 10:4 thou hast with *unwearyingness* declared the word.

D&C 18:3 *rely* upon the things which are written; 70:15 this commandment . . . for a reward of their *diligence*; 82:24 kingdom is yours . . . if you fall not from your *steadfastness*; 84:80 fail not to continue *faithful* in all things, shall not be weary.

Abr. 3:26 they who *keep* their first estate; **JS—H** 1:59 that I should be *responsible* for them.

Depression. *See* Despair; Sorrow

Depth

Ex. 15:5 *d.* have covered them; **Micah** 7:19 thou wilt cast all their sins into the *d.*

Rom. 8:39 nor *d.* . . . shall be able to separate us from the love of God; 11:33 *d.* of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge; **Rev.** 2:24 which have not known the *d.* of Satan.

1 Ne. 12:16 *d.* thereof are the *d.* of hell; **Jacob** 4:8 unsearchable are the *d.* of the mysteries of him.

D&C 76:48 the *d.* . . . thereof, they understand not.

Deride

Luke 16:14 Pharisees . . . *d.* him; 23:35 rulers also with them *d.* him.

Derision. *See also* Reproach

Ps. 2:4 the Lord shall have them in *d.*; 44:13 Thou makest us . . . a scorn and a *d.*; 59:8 thou shalt have all the heathen in *d.*; **Ezek.** 23:32 shalt be laughed to scorn and had in *d.*; 36:4 prey and *d.* to . . . the heathen.

Descend. *See also* Fall; Light [*verb*]

Gen. 28:12 angels of God ascending and *d.*; **Ex.** 19:18 because the Lord *d.* upon it in fire; 34:5 Lord *d.* in the cloud; **Prov.** 30:4 Who hath ascended up into heaven, or *d.*

Matt. 3:16 (Mark 1:10; Luke 3:22; John 1:32; 2 Ne. 31:8) Spirit of God *d.* like a dove; 28:2 angel of the Lord *d.* from heaven; **Mark** 15:32 King of Israel *d.* now from the cross; **John** 1:51 angels of God ascending and *d.* upon the Son; **Acts** 10:11 (11:5) certain vessel *d.* unto him; **Eph.** 4:10 He that *d.* is the same also that ascended; **1 Thes.** 4:16 Lord himself shall *d.* from heaven; **Rev.** 21:10 holy Jerusalem, *d.* out of heaven.

3 Ne. 11:8 saw a Man *d.* out of heaven.

D&C 88:6 (122:8) he *d.* below all things.

Moses 6:26 Spirit of God *d.* out of heaven; **JS—H** 1:16 pillar of light . . . *d.* gradually; 1:68 messenger from heaven *d.* in a cloud of light.

Descent

Heb. 7:3 Without father, without mother, without *d.*

Abr. 1:11 daughters of Onitah, one of the royal *d.*; 1:22 From this *d.* sprang all the Egyptians.

Deseret

Ether 2:3 *d.* . . . a honey bee.

Desert. *See also* Wilderness

Ex. 19:2 come to the *d.* of Sinai . . . there Israel camped; **Ps.** 106:14 tempted God in the *d.*; **Isa.** 35:1 *d.* shall rejoice, and blossom; 40:3 make straight in the *d.* a highway for our God; 51:3 Eden, and her *d.* like the garden of the Lord.

Matt. 14:13 (Mark 6:32; Luke 9:10) Jesus . . . departed thence by ship into a *d.* place; 24:26 (JS—M 1:25) if they shall say . . . Behold, he is in the *d.*; go not forth; **Luke** 1:80 was in the *d.* till the day of his shewing.

Desire. *See also* Covet; Motivations; Purpose

Gen. 3:6 (Moses 4:12) tree to be *d.* to make one wise; 4:7 (Moses 5:23) unto thee shall be his *d.*; **Deut.** 5:21 Neither shalt thou *d.* . . . any thing that is thy neighbour's; **Ps.** 10:17 thou hast heard the *d.* of the humble; 19:10 More to be *d.* are they than gold; 37:4 he shall give thee the *d.* of thine heart; 40:6 Sacrifice and offering thou didst not *d.*; 51:6 thou *d.* truth in the inward parts; 112:10 *d.* of the wicked shall perish; 145:19 fulfil the *d.* of them that fear him; **Prov.** 10:24 *d.* of the righteous shall be granted; 11:23 *d.* of the righteous is only good; 13:4 soul of the sluggard *d.*; 21:25 *d.* of the slothful killeth him; **Isa.** 53:2 (Mosiah 14:2) no beauty that we should *d.* him; **Hosea** 6:6 I *d.* mercy, and not sacrifice; **Hag.** 2:7 *d.* of all nations shall come.

Matt. 13:17 (Luke 10:24) righteous men have *d.* to see; **Mark** 9:35 man *d.* to be first, the same shall be last; **Luke** 17:22 *d.* to see one of the days of the Son of man; 22:15 With *d.* I have *d.* to eat this passover; 22:31 (Moses 5:23) Satan hath *d.* to have you; **Rom.** 10:1 my heart's *d.* and prayer to God for Israel; **1 Cor.** 14:1 *d.* spiritual gifts; **Eph.** 2:3 fulfilling the *d.* of the flesh; **1 Tim.** 1:7 *D.* to be teachers of the law; 3:1 *d.* the office of a bishop, he *d.* a good work; **James** 4:2 ye kill, and *d.* to have, and cannot obtain; **1 Pet.** 1:12 which things the angels *d.* to look into; 2:2 babes, *d.* the sincere milk of the word.

1 Ne. 8:12 *desirable* above all other fruit; **Enos** 1:9 (1:12) began to feel a *d.* for the welfare; **Alma** 29:4 granteth unto men according to their *d.*; 41:5 raised to happiness according to his *d.* of happiness; **3 Ne.** 11:23 whoso repenteth . . . and *d.* to be baptized.

D&C 3:4 dictates of his own . . . carnal *d.*; 7:1 what *d.* thou? For if you shall ask; 18:38 by their *d.* . . . you shall know them; 137:9 according to the *d.* of their hearts.

Abr. 1:2 *d.* to receive instructions.

Desolate. *See also* Waste

Lev. 26:33 (Jer. 7:34) your land shall be *d.*; **Ps.** 34:22 none of them that trust in him shall be *d.*; 69:25 (Acts 1:20) Let their habitation be *d.*; **Isa.** 1:7 Your country is *d.*, your cities are burned; 49:8 (1 Ne. 21:8) to cause to inherit the *d.* heritages; 49:19 (1 Ne. 21:19) thy waste and thy *d.* places . . . be too narrow; 54:1 (Gal. 4:27; 3 Ne. 22:1) more are the children of the *d.*; **Ezek.** 32:15 make the land of Egypt *d.*; 36:34 *d.* land shall be tilled; **Micah** 6:13 making thee *d.* because of thy sins.

Matt. 23:38 (Luke 13:35) your house is left unto you *d.*; **Rev.** 18:19 great city . . . in one hour is she made *d.*

3 Ne. 10:7 become *d.* until the time of the fulfilling.

D&C 84:115 house shall be left unto them *d.*

Abr. 4:2 earth . . . was empty and *d.*

Desolation. *See also* Abomination of Desolation; Destruction; Ruin; Waste

Josh. 8:28 Joshua burnt Ai, and made it . . . a *d.*; **Ps.** 73:19 brought into *d.*, as in a moment; **Isa.** 17:9 In that day . . . there shall be *d.*; 47:11 *d.* shall come upon thee suddenly; 61:4 they shall raise up the former *d.*; **Jer.** 22:5 this house shall become a *d.*; 50:23 Babylon become a *d.* among the nations; **Dan.** 9:2 accomplish seventy years in the *d.*; **Zeph.** 1:15 a day of wasteness and *d.*

Matt. 12:25 (Luke 11:17) kingdom divided . . . brought to *d.*; 24:15 (Mark 13:14; JS—M 1:12) the abomination of *d.*; **Luke** 21:20 *d.* thereof is nigh.

D&C 29:8 when tribulation and *d.* are sent forth; 35:11 not anything be shown forth except *d.* upon Babylon; 45:19 *d.* shall come upon this generation; 63:37 *d.* shall come upon the wicked.

Despair. *See also* Mourning; Sorrow

Job 3:3 Let the day *perish* wherein I was born; 6:2 Oh that my *grief* were throughly weighed; **Ps.** 10:1 Why standest thou *afar* off, O Lord; 13:1 How long wilt thou *forget* me, O Lord; 22:1 why hast thou *forsaken* me; 32:10 Many *sorrows* shall be to the wicked; 69:20 (69:19–21) Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of *heaviness*; **Eccl.** 2:20 cause my heart to *d.* of all the labour; **Jer.** 9:1 *weep* day and night for the slain; 15:10 *Woe* is me, . . . that thou hast borne me a man; 20:7 I am in *derision* daily.

2 Cor. 1:8 we *d.* even of life; 4:8 we are perplexed, but not in *d.*; **1 Thes.** 4:13 *sorrow* not, even as others which have no hope.

Jacob 7:19 I *fear* lest I have committed the unpardonable sin; **Alma** 15:3 sins, did *harrow* up his mind; 26:19 justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal *d.*; 26:27 when our hearts were *depressed* . . . the Lord comforted; 36:12 racked with eternal *torment*; **Morm.** 6:16 soul was rent with *anguish*; **Moro.** 10:22 *d.* cometh because of iniquity.

D&C 122:7 all the elements combine to *hedge* up the way.

JS—H 1:16 sink into *d.* and abandon myself to destruction.

See also D&C 19:20; 121:6.

Despise. *See also* Abhor; Hate; Loathe

Gen. 16:4 her mistress was *d.* in her; 25:34 Esau *d.* his birthright; **Num.** 15:31 he hath *d.* the word of the Lord; **1 Sam.** 2:30 that *d.* me shall be lightly esteemed; **2 Sam.** 6:16 (1 Chr. 15:29) saw king David leaping . . . she *d.* him; 12:9 hast thou *d.* the commandment; **2 Kgs.** 19:21 (Isa. 37:22) daughter of Zion hath *d.* thee; **Job** 5:17 *d.* not thou the chastening of the Almighty; 36:5 God is mighty, and *d.* not any; **Ps.** 51:17 O God, thou wilt not *d.*; **Prov.** 1:7 fools *d.* wisdom and instruction; 3:11 (Heb. 12:5) *d.* not the chastening of the Lord; 11:12 He that is void of wisdom *d.* his neighbour; 13:13 Whoso *d.* the word shall be destroyed; 14:21 He that *d.* his neighbour sinneth; 15:20 foolish man *d.* his mother; 15:32 refuseth instruction *d.* his own soul; 19:16 he that *d.* his ways shall die; 23:22 *d.* not thy mother when she is old; 30:17 mocketh at his father, and *d.* to obey; **Isa.** 5:24 (2 Ne. 15:24) *d.* the word of the Holy One of Israel; 49:7 (1 Ne. 21:7) saith the Lord . . . to him whom man *d.*; 53:3 (Mosiah 14:3) *d.* and rejected of men; a man of sorrows; **Ezek.** 20:13 they *d.* my judgments; **Amos** 2:4 they have *d.* the law of the Lord.

Matt. 6:24 (Luke 16:13) hold to the one, and *d.* the other; 18:10 *d.* not one of these little ones; **Luke** 10:16 he that *d.* you *d.* me; **Rom.** 2:4 *d.* thou the riches of his goodness; **1 Cor.** 1:28 things which are *d.*, hath God chosen; 4:10 ye are honourable, but we are *d.*; 11:22 *d.* ye the church of God, and shame them; 16:11 Let no man therefore *d.* him; **1 Thes.** 4:8 He therefore that *d.*, *d.* not man, but God; 5:20 (Jacob 4:8) *D.* not prophesyings; **1 Tim.** 4:12 Let no man *d.* thy youth; **Titus** 2:15 Let no man *d.* thee; **Heb.** 10:28 He that *d.* Moses' law died without mercy; **James** 2:6 ye have *d.* the poor; **2 Pet.** 2:10 them that . . . *d.* government; **Jude** 1:8 *d.* dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

1 Ne. 19:14 (2 Ne. 15:24) *d.* the Holy One of Israel; **2 Ne.** 9:30 because they are rich they *d.* the poor; **Jacob** 4:8 *d.* not the revelations; 4:14 they *d.* the words of plainness; **Alma** 32:5 they are *d.* . . . because of their poverty.

D&C 3:7 men . . . *d.* his words; 121:20 shall be *d.* by those that flattered them.

Moses 7:8 they were *d.* among all people.

Despiser

2 Tim. 3:3 *d.* of those that are good.

Morm. 9:26 *d.* of the works of the Lord.

Despitefully

Matt. 5:44 (Luke 6:28; 3 Ne. 12:44) pray for them which *d.* use you; **Acts** 14:5 to use them *d.*, and to stone them.

Despotism. *See* Tyranny

Destiny of Earth. *See* Earth, Destiny of; Earth, Purpose of

Destitute. *See also* Needy; Poor

Ps. 102:17 He will regard the prayer of the *d.*; 141:8 leave not my soul *d.*

1 Tim. 6:5 *d.* of the truth; **James** 2:15 naked, and *d.* of daily food.

Destroy. *See also* Destruction; Kill; Perish; Slay; Waste

Gen. 6:7 Lord said, I will *d.* man; 7:23 every living substance was *d.*; 18:23 thou also *d.* the righteous with the wicked; **Ex.** 10:7 knowest thou not yet that Egypt is *d.*; 23:27 *d.* all the people to whom thou shalt come; 34:13 (Deut. 7:5) *d.* their altars; **Deut.** 7:2 thou shalt . . . utterly *d.* them; **1 Sam.** 15:6 Go . . . lest I *d.* you with them; **2 Sam.** 1:14 not afraid . . . to *d.* the Lord's anointed; 24:16 (1 Chr. 21:15) angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to *d.*; **2 Kgs.** 8:19 (2 Chr. 21:7) Lord would not *d.* Judah; **Esth.** 3:6 Haman sought to *d.* all the Jews; **Job** 19:26 after my skin worms *d.* this body; **Ps.** 37:38 transgressors shall be *d.* together; 101:8 I will early *d.* all the wicked of the land; 106:23 he said that he would *d.* them; **Prov.** 1:32 prosperity of fools shall *d.* them; 6:32 adultery . . . he that doeth it *d.* his own soul; 13:13 Whoso despiseth the word shall be *d.*; 15:25 Lord will *d.* the house of the proud; 21:7 robbery of the wicked shall *d.* them; **Eccl.** 9:18 one sinner *d.* much good; **Isa.** 9:16 they that are led of them are *d.*; 11:9 (65:25; 2 Ne. 30:15) not hurt nor *d.* in all my holy mountain; 11:15 Lord shall utterly *d.* the tongue of the Egyptian sea; 13:9 he shall *d.* the sinners; **Dan.** 2:44 a kingdom, which shall never be *d.*; 8:24 he shall *d.* wonderfully; **Hosea** 4:6 My people are *d.* for lack of knowledge; 13:9 Israel, thou hast *d.* thyself; **Amos** 9:8 I will not utterly *d.* the house of Jacob; **Zech.** 12:9 *d.* all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

Matt. 2:13 Herod will seek the young child to *d.* him; 5:17 Think not that I am come to *d.* the law; 10:28 fear him which is able to *d.* both soul and body; 12:14 (Mark 3:6; 11:18; Luke 19:47) held a council . . . how they might *d.* him; 21:41 (Mark 12:9; Luke 20:16) *d.* those wicked men; 26:61 (Mark 14:58) I am able to *d.* the temple of God; 27:20 persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and *d.* Jesus; 27:40 (Mark 15:29) Thou that *d.* the temple; **Mark** 1:24 (Luke 4:34) art thou come to *d.* us; **Luke** 9:56 Son of man is not come to *d.* men's lives; **John** 2:19 *D.* this temple, and in three days; **Acts** 3:23 will not hear that prophet, shall be *d.*; 9:21 Is not this he that *d.* them which called; **1 Cor.** 1:19 *d.* the wisdom of the wise; 3:17 defile the temple of God, him shall God *d.*; 6:13 belly for meats: but God shall *d.* both; 10:9 *d.* of serpents; 10:10 *d.* of the destroyer; **2 Cor.** 4:9 cast down, but not *d.*; **Gal.** 1:23 (2:18) now preacheth the faith which once he *d.*; **Heb.** 2:14 through death he might *d.* him;

James 4:12 lawgiver, who is able to save and to *d.*; **1 Jn.** 3:8 that he might *d.* the works of the devil; **Jude** 1:5 *d.* them that believed not; **Rev.** 11:18 *d.* them which *d.* the earth.

1 Ne. 1:4 (2:13) Jerusalem must be *d.*; 17:43 become wicked . . . must be *d.*; 22:14 fight against Zion shall be *d.*; 22:16 he will not suffer that the wicked shall *d.* the righteous; **2 Ne.** 1:4 Jerusalem is *d.*; 6:15 believe not in him shall be *d.*; 21:9 shall not hurt nor *d.* in all my holy mountain; 25:14 Jerusalem shall be *d.* again; 30:10 wicked will he *d.*; **Mosiah** 27:10 go about . . . seeking to *d.* the church; **Alma** 46:10 to *d.* the foundation of liberty; **Hel.** 13:13 if it were not for the righteous . . . I would . . . *d.* it; **Ether** 9:20 be *d.* when they were ripened.

D&C 10:23 cunning plan . . . to *d.* the work of God; 19:3 even to the *d.* of Satan; 89:21 the *d.* angel shall pass by them.

Moses 8:26 (8:30) I will *d.* man.

Destroyer

Ex. 12:23 not suffer the *d.* to come in; **Prov.** 28:24 Whoso robbeth . . . is the companion of a *d.*

D&C 61:19 *d.* rideth upon the face . . . the decree; 101:54 saved my vineyard from . . . the *d.*; 105:15 *d.* I have sent forth to destroy . . . mine enemies.

Destruction. *See also* Destroy; Ruin; Slaughter

Job 21:30 wicked is reserved to the day of *d.*; **Ps.** 91:6 *d.* that wasteth at noonday; **Prov.** 1:27 *d.* cometh as a whirlwind; 10:14 mouth of the foolish is near *d.*; 10:29 (21:15) *d.* shall be to the workers of iniquity; 17:19 he that exalteth his gate seeketh *d.*; 18:7 fool's mouth is his *d.*; 18:12 Before *d.* the heart of man is haughty; **Isa.** 13:6 (2 Ne. 23:6) it shall come as a *d.* from the Almighty; 59:7 (Rom. 3:16) wasting and *d.* are in their paths; **Jer.** 4:20 *D.* upon *d.* is cried.

Matt. 7:13 (3 Ne. 14:13) broad is the way, that leadeth to *d.*; **Rom.** 9:22 endured . . . the vessels of wrath fitted to *d.*; **1 Cor.** 5:5 deliver . . . unto Satan for the *d.* of the flesh; **2 Cor.** 10:8 for edification, and not for your *d.*; **2 Thes.** 1:9 punished with everlasting *d.*; **1 Tim.** 6:9 hurtful lusts, which drown men in *d.*; **2 Pet.** 2:1 bring upon themselves swift *d.*; 3:16 (Alma 13:20) wrest . . . scriptures, unto their own *d.*

1 Ne. 1:18 (7:13; D&C 5:20) Lord had shown . . . the *d.* of Jerusalem; 17:32 (17:35) make them mighty . . . unto the scattering them to *d.*; **Alma** 12:17 (12:36) chained down to an everlasting *d.*; **Hel.** 6:28 dragged the people down to an entire *d.*; **Morm.** 6:22 repented before this great *d.* had come; **Ether** 8:23 suffer not that . . . the work of *d.* come upon you.

D&C 109:43 delight not in the *d.* of our fellow men.

Determination. *See* Commitment; Determine

Determine. *See also* Purpose

Luke 22:22 Son of man goeth, as it was *d.*; **Acts** 17:26 (Deut. 32:8) hath *d.* the times before appointed; **1 Cor.** 2:2 I *d.* not to know any thing among you.

D&C 20:37 *d.* to serve him to the end.

Deuteronomy. *See* BD Deuteronomy

Device. *See also* Imagination

Esth. 8:3 *d.* that he had devised against the Jews; **Ps.** 10:2 be taken in the *d.* that they have imagined; **Prov.** 1:31 filled with their own *d.*; 19:21 many *d.* in a man's heart; **Isa.** 32:7 deviseth wicked *d.* to destroy the poor; **Jer.** 11:19 devised *d.* against me; 18:12 walk after our own *d.*

Acts 17:29 not to think that the Godhead is . . . man's *d.*

Alma 10:13 by their cunning *d.* they might catch them; 11:21 expert in the *d.* of the devil.

Devil. *See also* Adversary; Evil; Hell; Lucifer; Satan; BD Devil

Gen. 3:1 (Moses 4:5) *serpent* was more subtil than any beast; **Lev.** 17:7 no more offer their sacrifices unto *d.*; **Deut.** 32:17 (1 Cor. 10:20) sacrificed unto *d.*; **Ps.** 106:37 sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto *d.*; **Mal.** 3:11 rebuke the *devourer* for your sakes.

Matt. 4:1 (Luke 4:2) wilderness to be tempted of the *d.*; 4:3 when the *tempter* came to him; 4:24 possessed with *d.*; 7:22 in thy name have cast out *d.*; 8:16 brought unto him many that were possessed with *d.*; 8:31 (Mark 5:12) *d.* besought him; 9:32 (Luke 11:14) dumb man possessed with a *d.*; 9:34 (12:24; Mark 3:22; Luke 11:15) casteth out *d.* through the prince of the *d.*; 11:18 (Luke 7:33) they say, He hath a *d.*; 12:28 if I cast out *d.* by the Spirit of God; 15:22 (Mark 7:26) my daughter is . . . vexed with a *d.*; 17:18 Jesus rebuked the *d.*; 25:41 fire, prepared for the *d.* and his angels; **Mark** 1:34 (Luke 4:41) suffered not the *d.* to speak; 3:15 power to . . . cast out *d.*; 7:29 the *d.* is gone out of thy daughter; 9:38 (Luke 9:49) we saw one casting out *d.* in thy name; 16:9 Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven *d.*; 16:17 (Morm. 9:24; D&C 35:9; 84:67) In my name shall they cast out *d.*; **Luke** 4:33 a man, which had a spirit of an unclean *d.*; 9:1 gave them power and authority over all *d.*; 9:42 *d.* threw him down; 11:20 if I with the finger of God cast out *d.*; **John** 6:70 you twelve, and one of you is a *d.*; 8:44 Ye are of your father the *d.*; 8:48 thou art a Samaritan, and hast a *d.*; 10:20 He hath a *d.*, and is mad; 12:31 *prince* of this world be cast out; 13:2 *d.* having now put into the heart of Judas . . . to betray him; 14:30 *prince* of this world cometh; **Acts** 10:38 healing all that were oppressed of the *d.*; **2 Cor.** 4:4 *god* of this world hath blinded the minds; 11:3 *serpent* beguiled Eve through his subtilty; **Eph.** 4:27 Neither give place to the *d.*; 6:11 able to stand against the wiles of the *d.*; **2 Thes.** 2:3 man of sin be revealed, the son of *perdition*; **1 Tim.** 4:1 heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of *d.*; **2 Tim.** 2:26 recover themselves out of the snare of the *d.*; **Heb.** 2:14 power of death, that is, the *d.*; **James** 2:19 *d.* also believe, and tremble; 4:7 Resist the *d.*, and he will flee from you; **1 Pet.** 5:8 *d.*, as a roaring lion . . . seeking whom he may devour; **1 Jn.** 3:8 committeth sin is of the *d.*; **Jude** 1:6 *angels* which kept not their first estate; 1:9 archangel, when contending with the *d.*; **Rev.** 2:10 *d.* shall cast some of you into prison; 9:20 they should not worship *d.*; 12:7 *dragon* fought and his angels; 12:9 (D&C 76:28) that old serpent, called the *D.*, and Satan; 16:14 spirits of *d.*, working miracles; 18:2 Babylon . . . is become the habitation of *d.*; 20:2 laid hold on . . . the *D.* . . . and bound him a thousand years; 20:10 *d.* that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire.

1 Ne. 11:31 people . . . afflicted . . . with *d.* and unclean spirits; **2 Ne.** 1:18 led according to the will and captivity of the *d.*; 2:18 fallen from heaven . . . that old serpent, who is the *d.*, . . . father of all lies; 9:9 *d.* . . . transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light; 9:16 they who are filthy are the *d.* and his angels; 26:22 combinations of the *d.*; **Jacob** 7:18 deceived by the power of the *d.*; **Omni** 1:25 evil cometh from the *d.*; **Mosiah** 2:32 beware lest . . . ye list to obey the *evil spirit*; 3:6 he shall cast out *d.*; 3:9 they shall . . . say that he hath a *d.*; 16:5 *d.* hath all power . . . *d.* an enemy to God; **Alma** 5:39 *d.* is your shepherd; 30:60 *d.* will not support his children; 34:23 *d.*, who is an enemy to all righteousness; 34:39 not be led away by the temptations of the *d.*; 40:13 chose evil works . . . *d.* did enter into them; 48:17 *d.* would never have power; **Hel.** 5:12 when the *d.* shall send forth his mighty winds; 6:30 *author* of all sin; 8:28 secret band, whose author is . . . the *evil one*; **3 Ne.** 11:29 *d.* . . . is the father of contention; **Moro.** 7:12 *d.* is an enemy unto God.

D&C 1:35 *d.* shall have power over his own dominion; 10:12 *d.* has sought to lay a cunning plan; 24:13 Require not miracles . . . except casting out *d.*; 29:28 everlasting fire, prepared for the *d.*; 29:36 Adam, being tempted of the *d.*; 29:37 thrust down, and thus came the *d.* and his angels; 29:39 must needs be that the *d.* should tempt; 76:44 to reign with the *d.* and his angels in eternity; 76:85 who shall not be redeemed from the *d.*; 93:39 *wicked one* . . . taketh away light and truth; 128:20 detecting the *d.* when he appeared as an angel of light.

Moses 4:4 became Satan, yea, even the *d.*; **Abr.** 3:28 *second* was angry, and kept not his first estate.

See also Matt. 10:28; Luke 12:5.

Devil, Church of

Matt. 13:38 *tares* are the children of the wicked one; **John** 8:44 Ye are of your father the *d.*; **1 Pet.** 4:3 we walked in . . . abominable *idolatries*; **Rev.** 12:17 *dragon* was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with . . . her seed; 17:1 great *whore* that sitteth upon many waters; 18:21 with violence shall . . . *Babylon* be thrown down.

1 Ne. 13:6 great and abominable *church*; 13:32 parts of the gospel . . . kept back by that abominable *church*; 14:9 abominable *church* . . . whose founder is the *d.*; 14:10 two churches only . . . of the Lamb of God . . . of the *d.*; 22:13 (2 Ne. 28:18) abominable *church*, . . . whore of all the earth; **2 Ne.** 6:12 do not unite themselves to that great and abominable *church*; 10:16 *whore* of all the earth; **Alma** 5:39 *d.* is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; **3 Ne.** 27:11 built upon . . . works of the *d.* . . . cast into the fire.

D&C 18:20 Contend against no church, save . . . *c. of the d.*; 29:21 abominable *church* . . . shall be cast down; 88:94 great *church*, the mother of abominations.

Devilish

James 3:15 This wisdom . . . is earthly, sensual, *d.*

Mosiah 16:3 they are carnal and *d.*; **Alma** 41:13 (42:10) restoration is to bring back . . . *d.* for *d.*; **Hel.** 12:4 how evil, and *d.* . . . are the children of men.

D&C 20:20 by the transgression of these holy laws man became sensual and *d.*

Moses 5:13 men began . . . to be carnal, sensual, and *d.*

Devise. *See also* Device

Prov. 3:29 *D.* not evil against thy neighbour; 6:18 heart that *d.* wicked imaginations; 16:9 man's heart *d.* his way; **Isa.** 32:7 he *d.* wicked devices to destroy the poor; **Jer.** 18:18 let us *d.* devices.

Devotion. *See* Commitment; Dedication

Devour. *See also* Consume; Destroy; Eat; Waste

Gen. 37:20 say, Some evil beast hath *d.* him; **Lev.** 10:2 fire from the Lord, and *d.* them; **Ps.** 21:9 fire shall *d.* them; 105:35 *d.* the fruit of their ground; **Prov.** 20:25 snare to the man who *d.* that which is holy; **Isa.** 1:20 *d.* with the sword; **Joel** 2:3 A fire *d.* before them; **Nahum** 1:10 *d.* as stubble fully dry; **Hab.** 1:13 wicked *d.* the man that is more righteous; **Zeph.** 3:8 earth shall be *d.* with the fire.

Matt. 13:4 (Mark 4:4; Luke 8:5) fowls came and *d.* them up; 23:14 (Mark 12:40; Luke 20:47) ye *d.* widows' houses; **Luke** 15:30 *d.* thy living with harlots; **Gal.** 5:15 if ye bite and *d.* one another; **1 Pet.** 5:8 the devil . . . walketh about, seeking whom he may *d.*; **Rev.** 20:9 fire came down from God . . . and *d.* them.

D&C 29:20 beasts . . . shall *d.* them up; 29:21 (97:26) cast down by *d.* fire.

Dew

Deut. 32:2 speech shall distil as the *d.*; **Judg.** 6:37 if the *d.* be on the fleece; **1 Kgs.** 17:1 shall not be *d.* nor rain these years; **Prov.** 19:12 his favour is as *d.* upon the grass; **Hosea** 14:5 I will be as the *d.* unto Israel.

D&C 121:45 distil upon thy soul as the *d.* from heaven; 128:19 As the *d.* of Carmel, so shall the knowledge of God descend.

Diaries. *See* Book of Remembrance; Genealogy and Temple Work; Record Keeping

Didymus. *See* BD Didymus

Die. *See also* Dead; Death

Gen. 2:17 (Moses 3:17) eatest thereof thou shalt surely *d.*; 3:4 (Moses 4:10) said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely *d.*; **Ex.** 11:5 firstborn in the land of Egypt shall *d.*; 14:11 (Num. 21:5) hast thou taken us away to *d.* in the wilderness; 20:19 let not God speak with us, lest we *d.*; **Num.** 26:65 They shall surely *d.* in the wilderness; **Deut.** 5:25 therefore why should we *d.*; 18:20 even that prophet shall *d.*; 25:5 (Matt. 22:24; Mark 12:19; Luke 20:28) one of them *d.*, and have no child; 34:5 Moses . . . *d.* there; **Ruth** 1:17 Where thou *d.*, will I *d.*; **2 Sam.** 18:33 Absalom! would God I had *d.* for thee; **2 Chr.** 25:4 fathers shall not *d.* for the children; **Ps.** 49:10 wise men *d.*, likewise the fool; 79:11 preserve . . . those that are appointed to *d.*; 82:7 ye shall *d.* like men; **Prov.** 10:21 fools *d.* for want of wisdom; 15:10 he that hateth reproof shall *d.*; **Eccl.** 3:2 time to be born, and a time to *d.*; 7:17 why shouldest thou *d.* before thy time; **Isa.** 22:13 (1 Cor. 15:32) for to morrow we shall *d.*; 65:20 child shall *d.* an hundred years old; 66:24 (Mark 9:44, 46, 48) their worm shall not *d.*; **Jer.** 16:6 great and the small shall *d.*; 31:30 every one shall *d.* for his own iniquity; **Ezek.** 18:17 shall not *d.* for the iniquity of his father; 18:31 (33:11) why will ye *d.*, O house of Israel; **Jonah** 4:3 (4:8) better for me to *d.* than to live.

Matt. 15:4 (Mark 7:10) curseth father . . . let him *d.*; 26:35 (Mark 14:31) *d.* with thee, yet will I not deny thee; **Luke** 20:36 Neither can they *d.* any more; **John** 4:49 come down ere my child *d.*; 8:24 *d.* in your sins; 11:16 Let us also go, that we may *d.* with him; 11:21 if thou hadst been here, my brother had not *d.*; 11:26 liveth and believeth in me shall never *d.*; 11:50 (18:14) expedient . . . that one man should *d.*; **Acts** 21:13 to *d.* at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord; **Rom.** 5:6 Christ *d.* for the ungodly; 6:9 Christ being raised from the dead *d.* no more; 6:10 in that he *d.*, he *d.* unto sin once; 8:13 if ye live after the flesh, ye shall *d.*; **1 Cor.** 8:11 weak brother perish, for whom Christ *d.*; 15:3 Christ *d.* for our sins; 15:22 as in Adam all *d.*; 15:36 is not quickened, except it *d.*; **2 Cor.** 5:14 if one *d.* for all, then were all dead; **1 Thes.** 4:14 believe that Jesus *d.* and rose again; 5:10 Who *d.* for us; **Heb.** 9:27 appointed unto men once to *d.*; 11:13 These all *d.* in faith; **Rev.** 14:13 Blessed are the dead which *d.* in the Lord; 16:3 every living soul *d.* in the sea.

2 Ne. 9:5 he suffereth himself to . . . *d.* for all men; **Mosiah** 15:26 rebel . . . and *d.* in their sins; **Alma** 12:16 (40:26) *d.* as to things pertaining unto righteousness; 42:6 appointed unto man to *d.*; **Moro.** 10:26 *d.* in their sins.

D&C 20:23 crucified, *d.*, and rose again; 29:42 should not *d.* as to the temporal death; 42:44 if they *d.* they shall *d.* unto me; 59:2 those that *d.* shall rest from all their labors; 63:49 rise from the dead and shall not *d.* after; 63:50 appointed to him to *d.* at the age of man; 88:26 notwithstanding it shall *d.*, it shall be quickened; 138:32 who had *d.* in their sins, without a knowledge.

Moses 1:11 I should have withered and *d.* in his presence.

Diet. *See* Body, Sanctity of; Food; Word of Wisdom

Differ

1 Cor. 15:41 (D&C 76:98) for one star *d.* from another.

Difference

Ex. 11:7 Lord doth put a *d.* between the Egyptians and Israel; **Lev.** 10:10 ye may put *d.* between holy and unholy; 20:25 put *d.* between clean beasts and unclean; **Ezek.** 22:26 have put no *d.* between the holy and profane.

Acts 15:9 put no *d.* between us and them; **Rom.** 10:12 no *d.* between the Jew and the Greek; **1 Cor.** 12:5 (D&C 46:15) *d.* of administrations, but the same Lord.

Difficulty. *See* Adversity; Affliction; Opposition; Test

Dig

Ex. 21:33 if a man shall *d.* a pit, and not cover it; **Prov.** 16:27 ungodly man *d.* up evil; 26:27 (Eccl. 10:8) Whoso *d.* a pit shall fall therein.

Matt. 21:33 (Mark 12:1) *d.* a winepress in it; 25:18 *d.* in the earth, and hid his lord's money; **Luke** 13:8 let it alone . . . till I shall *d.* about it.

1 Ne. 14:3 shall be filled by those who *d.* it; **2 Ne.** 8:1 the pit from whence ye are *d.*; 28:8 *d.* a pit for thy neighbor; **Jacob** 5:4 (5:5, 11, 27, 47, 63–64) olive tree . . . I will prune it, and *d.* about it.

D&C 88:51 he sent forth his servants into the field to *d.*; 109:25 he who *d.* a pit for them shall fall into the same.

Dignity

2 Pet. 2:10 (Jude 1:8) not afraid to speak evil of *d.*

Diligence, Diligent, Diligently

Ex. 15:26 *d.* hearken to the voice of the Lord; **Deut.** 6:17 (Alma 7:23) *d.* keep the commandments of the Lord; **Josh.** 22:5 take *d.* heed to do the commandment and the law; **Ps.** 119:4 commanded us to keep thy precepts *d.*; **Prov.** 10:4 hand of the *d.* maketh rich; 12:24 hand of the *d.* shall bear rule; 12:27 substance of a *d.* man is precious; 22:29 man *d.* in his business; **Isa.** 55:2 hearken *d.* unto me.

2 Cor. 8:7 abound in every thing . . . in all *d.*; **Heb.** 6:11 shew the same *d.* to the full assurance of hope; 11:6 rewarder of them that *d.* seek him; **2 Pet.** 1:5 giving all *d.*, add to your faith; 3:14 be *d.* that ye may be found of him in peace.

Jacob 1:19 teach them the word of God with all *d.*; **Mosiah** 1:11 because they have been a *d.* people; 4:27 expedient that he should be *d.*; 7:33 serve him with all *d.* of mind; **Alma** 12:9 portion of his word which he doth grant . . . according to the heed and *d.* which they give unto him; 17:2 they had searched the scriptures *d.*; 32:42 because of your *d.* . . . ye shall pluck the fruit; 49:30 continual peace . . . because of their heed and *d.*; **3 Ne.** 6:14 steadfast . . . willing with all *d.*; **Moro.** 8:26 love endureth by *d.* unto prayer; 9:6 let us labor *d.*

D&C 6:20 *d.* in keeping the commandments; 10:4 *d.* unto the end; 18:8 if he shall be *d.* . . . blessed unto eternal life; 58:27 be *anxiously* engaged in a good cause; 59:4 crowned with blessings . . . they that are faithful and *d.*; 70:15 commandment . . . for a reward of their *d.*; 75:3 neither be idle but labor with your *might*; 75:29 Let every man be *d.* in all things; 84:43 give *d.* heed to the words of eternal life; 90:24 Search *d.*, pray always, and be believing; 93:50 see that they are more *d.* and concerned at home; 103:36 victory and glory is brought . . . through your *d.*; 104:79 obtain this blessing by your *d.*; 107:99 learn his duty, and to act . . . in all *d.*; 124:49 perform that work, and cease not their *d.*; 127:4 let your *d.* . . . be redoubled; 130:19 gains more knowledge . . . through his *d.*; 136:27 be *d.* in preserving what thou hast.

See also D&C 4:6.

Dim

Gen. 27:1 Isaac . . . eyes were *d.*; 48:10 eyes of Israel were *d.* for age; **Deut.** 34:7 Moses . . . eye was not *d.*; **1 Sam.** 3:2 (4:15) Eli . . . eyes began to wax *d.*

Diminish. *See also* Abate; Decrease

Ex. 5:8 tale of the bricks . . . ye shall not *d.* ought thereof; **Deut.** 4:2 not add unto the word . . . neither shall ye *d.*; 12:32 thou shalt not add thereto, nor *d.*; **Jer.** 26:2 *d.* not a word.

Rom. 11:12 *d.* of them the riches of the Gentiles.

Dip

Ex. 12:22 hyssop, and *d.* it in the blood; **Lev.** 4:6 priest shall *d.* his finger in the blood; **2 Kgs.** 5:14 *d.* himself seven times in Jordan.

Matt. 26:23 (Mark 14:20) He that *d.* his hand with me; **John** 13:26 when he had *d.* the sop.

Direct, Direction. *See also* Guidance, Divine; Guide; Lead; Order

Prov. 3:6 he shall *d.* thy paths; 11:5 righteousness of the perfect shall *d.* his way; **Isa.** 40:13 Who hath *d.* the Spirit of the Lord; 61:8 Lord . . . will *d.* their work in truth.

1 Ne. 16:30 go forth . . . according to the *d.* . . . given upon the ball; **Alma** 37:37 he will *d.* thee for good; **Ether** 2:5 Lord . . . gave *d.* whither they should travel.

D&C 42:13 (46:2) teachings, as they shall be *d.* by the Spirit.

Disannul

Gal. 3:15 yet if it be confirmed, no man *d.*; 3:17 cannot *d.*, that it should make the promise of none effect; **Heb.** 7:18 *d.* of the commandment.

Discern. *See also* Discernment, Spiritual; Judge; Know; Perceive; See

Matt. 16:3 (Luke 12:56) ye can *d.* the face of the sky; **1 Cor.** 11:29 drinketh damnation to himself, not *d.* the Lord's body; **Heb.** 5:14 senses exercised to *d.* both good and evil.

Discerner

Heb. 4:12 (D&C 33:1) *d.* of the thoughts and intents.

Discernment, Spiritual. *See also* God, Spirit of; Holy Ghost, Gift of; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Light of Christ

Gen. 3:22 (Alma 12:31; Moses 4:28) become as one of us, to *know* good and evil; **1 Sam.** 16:7 man looketh on the outward *appearance*, but the Lord looketh on the heart; **1 Kgs.** 3:9 (3:5–15) *d.* between good and bad; **Isa.** 5:20 (2 Ne. 15:20) Woe unto them that call evil *good*; 11:3 (2 Ne. 21:3) he shall not judge after the *sight* of his eyes; **Ezek.** 44:23 *difference* between the holy and profane.

John 1:9 true Light, which *lighteth* every man that cometh; 3:21 he that doeth truth cometh to the *light*; 7:17 If any man will do his will, he shall *know*; 10:4 sheep follow him: for they *know* his voice; **1 Cor.** 2:14 things of the Spirit of God . . . are spiritually *d.*; 12:10 to another *d.* of spirits; **1 Jn.** 4:2 Hereby *know* ye the Spirit of God; 4:6 Hereby *know* we the spirit of truth.

2 Ne. 32:8 if ye would hearken unto the *Spirit*; **Alma** 18:18 Ammon could *d.* his thoughts; 24:30 thus we can plainly *d.*; 26:22 unto such it is given to *know* the mysteries of God; 29:5 he that knoweth *good* and evil; 32:28 good seed . . . beginneth to *enlighten* my understanding; **3 Ne.** 11:3 a small *voice* it did pierce them that did hear; 24:18 Then shall ye return and *d.* between the righteous; **Ether** 4:12 whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do *good* is of me; **Moro.** 7:15 given unto you to *judge*, that ye may know good from evil.

D&C 6:22 that you might *know* concerning the truth; 11:13 Spirit, which shall *enlighten* your mind; 46:8 (46:23) that ye may not be *deceived* seek . . . best gifts; 46:27 given unto them to *d.* all those gifts; 50:15 (50:13–35) received ye *spirits* which ye could not understand; 52:19 by this pattern ye shall *know* the spirits; 63:41 enabled to *d.* by the Spirit; 84:46 Spirit *enlighteneth* every man through the world; 88:67 body which is filled with light *comprehendeth* all; 101:95 men may *d.* between the righteous and the wicked; 129:9 three grand *keys* whereby you may know; 131:7 spirit is matter . . . can only be *d.* by purer eyes.

Moses 1:27 beheld the earth . . . *d.* it by the Spirit of God.

See also Prov. 1:7; 4:18; Matt. 7:16; 2 Ne. 5:5; D&C 93:19; Moses 1:13–16; 6:56.

Disciple. *See also* Apostles; BD Disciple

Isa. 8:16 seal the law among my *d.*

Matt. 9:14 (Mark 2:18) thy *d.* fast not; 10:1 (Luke 9:1) called unto him his twelve *d.*; 10:24 (Luke 6:40) *d.* is not above his master; 11:2 (Luke 7:19) John had heard . . . sent two of his *d.*; 12:1 (Mark 2:23; Luke 6:1) his *d.* were an hungred; 14:19 (Mark 6:41; Luke 9:16; John 6:11) gave the loaves to his *d.*, and the *d.* to the multitude; 16:5 (Mark 8:14) his *d.* . . . had forgotten to take bread; 19:13 (Mark 10:13; Luke 18:15) brought . . . children . . . the *d.* rebuked them; 19:25 (Mark 10:24) *d.* heard it, they were . . . amazed; 26:56 all the *d.* forsook him; 27:57 (John 19:38) Joseph, who also . . . was Jesus' *d.*; 27:64 lest his *d.* come by night, and steal him; 28:7 (Mark 16:7) tell his *d.* that he is risen; **Mark** 4:34 expounded all things to his *d.*; **Luke** 6:13 called unto him his *d.*: and . . . chose twelve; 14:26 hate not . . . his own life also, he cannot be my *d.*; 14:33 forsaketh not all . . . he cannot be my *d.*; **John** 3:25 question between some of John's *d.*; 4:1 Jesus . . . baptized more *d.* than John; 6:66 From that time many of his *d.* went back; 8:31 If ye continue in my word, then are ye my *d.*; 9:28 Thou art his *d.*; but we are Moses' *d.*; 13:23 (20:2; 21:7, 20) one of his *d.*, whom Jesus loved; 13:35 ye are my *d.*, if ye have love one to another; 15:8 ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my *d.*; 18:17 Art not thou also one of this man's *d.*; 19:26 saw his mother, and the *d.* standing by; 21:4 *d.* knew not that it was Jesus; 21:23 that *d.* should not die; **Acts** 6:1 when the number of the *d.* was multiplied; 11:26 *d.* were called Christians; 20:30 speaking perverse things, to draw away *d.*

3 Ne. 15:12 Ye are my *d.*; **4 Ne.** 1:14 other *d.* ordained in their stead; **Morm.** 9:22 his *d.* who should tarry.

Discipline. *See* Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Marriage, Fatherhood; Self-Mastery

Discord. *See* Contention; Disputations; Strife

Discouraged. *See also* Afraid

Num. 21:4 people was much *d.*; **Deut.** 1:21 fear not, neither be *d.*

Col. 3:21 provoke not your children . . . lest they be *d.*

Disease, Diseased. *See also* Infirmity; Sickness

Ex. 15:26 put none of these *d.* upon thee; **Deut.** 7:15 put none of the evil *d.* of Egypt; 28:60 he will bring upon thee all the *d.* of Egypt; **1 Kgs.** 15:23 (2 Chr. 16:12) Asa . . . was *d.* in his feet; **2 Kgs.** 1:2 (8:8) recover of this *d.*; **2 Chr.** 21:18 in his bowels with an incurable *d.*; **Ps.** 103:3 who healeth all thy *d.*; **Eccl.** 6:2 it is an evil *d.*

Matt. 4:23 (10:1) Jesus . . . healing . . . all manner of *d.*; 4:24 brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers *d.*; 9:20 woman, which was *d.* with an issue of blood; 14:35 (Mark 1:32; Luke 4:40) brought unto him all that were *d.*; **Luke** 6:17 came . . . to be healed of their *d.*; **John** 5:4 was made whole of whatsoever *d.* he had; **Acts** 28:9 had *d.* in the island, came, and were healed.

Mosiah 3:5 shall come down from heaven . . . curing all manner of *d.*; **Alma** 46:40 remove the cause of *d.*

Disgrace. *See* Shame

Dish

2 Kgs. 21:13 wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a *d.*

Matt. 26:23 (Mark 14:20) dippeth his hand with me in the *d.*

Ether 2:17 (6:7) tight . . . like unto a *d.*

Dishonest, Dishonesty. *See also* Deceit; Honesty

Ezek. 22:13 I have smitten mine hand at thy *d.* gain.

2 Cor. 4:2 have renounced the hidden things of *d.*

Dishonor. *See also* Reproach; Shame

Micah 7:6 son *d.* the father.

John 8:49 I honour my Father, and ye do *d.* me; **Rom.** 1:24 *d.* their own bodies between themselves; 2:23 through breaking the law *d.* thou God; **1 Cor.** 15:43 sown in *d.*; it is raised in glory.

Disobedience, Disobey. *See also* Rebellion; Sin; Transgress

Deut. 8:20 (28:62) because ye would not be *obedient*; 11:28 curse, if ye will not *obey* the commandments; 21:18 (21:18–21) rebellious son . . . will not *obey* the voice of his father; **Josh.** 5:6 consumed, because they *obeyed* not; **Judg.** 2:2 (6:10; Jer. 9:13; 18:10; 22:21) ye have not *obeyed* my voice; **1 Sam.** 8:19 people refused to *obey* the voice of Samuel; 12:15 if ye will not *obey* the voice of the Lord; 15:23 (Jer. 8:9) thou hast *rejected* the word of the Lord; **1 Kgs.** 13:21 thou hast *d.* the mouth of the Lord; **2 Kgs.** 18:12 Because they *obeyed* not the voice of the Lord; **Neh.** 9:26 they were *d.*, and rebelled against thee; **Job** 36:12 if they *obey* not, they shall perish by the sword; **Prov.** 1:24 I have called, and ye *refused*; 5:13 have not *obeyed* the voice of my teachers; **Isa.** 24:5 they have *transgressed* the laws; 42:24 neither were they *obedient* unto his law; **Jer.** 3:13 Only acknowledge . . . ye have not *obeyed* my voice; 11:3 Cursed be the man that *obeyeth* not the words; 12:17 if they will not *obey*, I will utterly pluck up; 42:21 declared it to you; but ye have not *obeyed*; 44:23 sinned . . . and have not *obeyed* the voice; **Dan.** 9:11 Israel . . . might not *obey* thy voice; 9:14 our God is righteous in all his works . . . for we *obeyed* not; **Hosea** 4:6 because thou hast *rejected* knowledge; **Zeph.** 3:2 She *obeyed* not the voice.

Luke 1:17 to turn . . . the *d.* to the wisdom of the just; 6:46 call . . . Lord, Lord, and *do not* the things which I say; **Acts** 7:39 To whom our fathers would not *obey*; 7:53 have received the law . . . and have not *kept* it; 26:19 I was not *d.* unto the heavenly vision; **Rom.** 1:30 (2 Tim. 3:2) despiteful . . . *d.* to parents; 2:8 contentious, and do not *obey* the truth; 5:19 by one man's *d.* many were made sinners; 10:21 stretched forth my hands unto a *d.* . . . . people; **2 Cor.** 10:6 having in a readiness to revenge all *d.*; **Gal.** 5:7 who did hinder you that ye should not *obey* the truth; **Eph.** 2:2 spirit that . . . worketh in the children of *d.*; 5:6 (Col. 3:6) wrath of God upon the children of *d.*; **2 Thes.** 1:8 vengeance on them that . . . *obey* not the gospel; **1 Tim.** 1:9 the law is . . . for the lawless and *d.*; **Titus** 1:16 deny him, being abominable, and *d.*; 3:3 we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, *d.*; **Heb.** 2:2 *d.* received a just recompence; **1 Pet.** 2:7 unto them which be *d.*, the stone; 3:1 husbands . . . if any *obey* not the word; 3:20 (D&C 138:9, 28) Which sometime were *d.*; 4:17 what shall the end be of them that *obey* not the gospel.

2 Ne. 9:27 has all the commandments . . . and that *transgresseth* them; **Mosiah** 2:36 go *contrary* to that which has been spoken; **Alma** 9:23 *transgress* contrary to the light and knowledge; 12:31 having first *transgressed* the first commandments; 42:12 brought upon himself because of . . . *d.*; **Hel.** 16:12 do more . . . of that which was *contrary*.

D&C 1:14 they who will not . . . give *heed* to the words of the prophets; 56:3 he that will not *obey* shall be cut off; 58:32 I command and men *obey* not; 59:21 confess not his hand . . . and *obey* not his commandments; 88:35 That which *breaketh* a law, and abideth not by law; 93:39 taketh away light and truth, through *d.*

See also James 4:17; Mosiah 1:17; 27:11; 29:26; Alma 36:13; Hel. 7:18; 13:21; 3 Ne. 28:34; D&C 103:4; 133:63; Moses 4:4; 5:57; 8:15, 21.

Dispensation of the Fulness of Times. *See* Dispensations; Last Days; Restoration of the Gospel

Dispensations. *See also* Restoration of the Gospel

Deut. 4:31 neither destroy thee, nor forget the *covenant*; **Isa.** 2:2 (Micah 4:1; 2 Ne. 12:2) mountain of the Lord's house shall be *established*; 11:12 set up an *ensign* for the nations; 52:7 How beautiful . . . feet of him that *bringeth* good tidings; **Dan.** 2:44 God of heaven set up a *kingdom*; **Joel** 2:28 *pour* out my spirit upon all flesh; **Micah** 1:3 Lord *cometh* forth out of his place.

Matt. 17:11 (Mark 9:12) Elias truly shall first come, and *restore* all things; **Acts** 1:6 wilt thou at this time *restore* again the kingdom; 2:17 last days . . . I will *pour* out of my Spirit upon all flesh; 3:21 times of *restitution* of all things; **1 Cor.** 9:17 *d.* of the gospel is committed unto me; **Eph.** 1:10 *d.* of the fulness of times; 3:2 heard of the *d.* of the grace of God; **Col.** 1:25 *d.* of God which is given to me for you.

1 Ne. 15:13 *fulness* of the gospel . . . unto the Gentiles; **2 Ne.** 3:24 *restoration* unto the house of Israel; **3 Ne.** 21:22 I will *establish* my church among them; **Ether** 13:6 *New Jerusalem* should be built.

D&C 27:13 *d.* of the gospel . . . for the fulness of times; 110:12 *d.* of the gospel of Abraham; 110:16 keys of this *d.* are committed; 112:30 (121:31; 128:18; 138:48) *d.* of the fulness of times; 128:9 whenever the Lord has given a *d.*; 128:21 all declaring their *d.*, their rights.

Disperse. *See also* Scatter

Esth. 3:8 a certain people scattered abroad and *d.*; **Isa.** 11:12 (2 Ne. 21:12) gather together the *d.* of Judah; **Ezek.** 22:15 I will . . . *d.* thee in the countries; 36:19 they were *d.* through the countries.

John 7:35 will he go unto the *d.* among the Gentiles; **Acts** 5:37 even as many as obeyed him, were *d.*

D&C 21:6 will *d.* the powers of darkness.

Dispersion. *See* Israel, Scattering of

Disposition

Mosiah 5:2 we have no more *d.* to do evil.

D&C 121:39 nature and *d.* of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority.

Disputations, Dispute. *See also* Contention; Strife

Deut. 17:8 If there arise a matter . . . of *controversy* within thy gates; 19:17 men, between whom the *controversy* is, shall stand before the Lord; 25:1 If there be a *controversy* between men; **Prov.** 6:19 he that soweth *discord.*

Matt. 5:25 (3 Ne. 12:25) *Agree* with thine adversary quickly; **Mark** 9:34 they had *d.* among themselves; **Acts** 6:9 there arose certain . . . *d.* with Stephen; 9:29 he . . . *d.* against the Grecians; 15:2 Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and *d.* with them; 15:7 when there had been much *d.*, Peter rose; 17:17 *d.* he in the synagogue with the Jews; 19:8 spake . . . three months, *d.* and persuading; 24:12 they neither found me in the temple *d.*; **Rom.** 14:1 weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful *d.*; **1 Cor.** 1:20 where is the *d.* of this world; **Philip.** 2:14 Do all things without murmurings and *d.*; **1 Tim.** 6:5 Perverse *d.* of men of corrupt minds; **Jude** 1:9 he *d.* about the body of Moses.

1 Ne. 15:2 they were *d.* one with another; **3 Ne.** 8:4 began to be great doubtings and *d.*; 11:22 shall be no *d.* among you; 18:34 blessed are ye if ye have no *d.*; 27:3 there are *d.* among the people; **4 Ne.** 1:2 no contentions and *d.* among them; **Moro.** 8:4 grieveth me that there should *d.* rise.

Dissension. *See also* Contention; Disputations; False Doctrine; Holy Ghost, Loss of; Variance

Acts 15:2 Paul and Barnabas had no small *d.* and disputation with them; 23:7 a *d.* between the Pharisees and the Sadducees.

Dissolve

Isa. 34:4 all the host of heaven shall be *d.*; **Dan.** 5:16 canst make interpretations, and *d.* doubts.

2 Cor. 5:1 earthly house of this tabernacle were *d.*

Distress. *See also* Affliction; Anguish; Grief; Misery; Sorrow; Suffering; Tribulation; Trouble

Gen. 35:3 God, who answered me in the day of my *d.*; 42:21 therefore is this *d.* come upon us; **2 Sam.** 22:7 (Ps. 18:6; 118:5) In my *d.* I called upon the Lord; **2 Chr.** 28:22 in the time of his *d.* did he trespass; **Ps.** 107:6 (107:13, 19, 28) delivered them out of their *d.*; **Isa.** 25:4 strength to the needy in his *d.*

Luke 21:25 there shall be . . . *d.* of nations; **1 Cor.** 7:26 this is good for the present *d.*; **2 Cor.** 4:8 troubled on every side, yet not *d.*; 6:4 approving ourselves as the ministers of God . . . in *d.*

Distribute, Distribution

Josh. 13:32 countries which Moses did *d.*

Luke 18:22 sell all that thou hast, and *d.* unto the poor; **John** 6:11 had given thanks, he *d.* to the disciples; **Acts** 4:35 *d.* was made unto every man; **Rom.** 12:13 *D.* to the necessity of saints; **1 Cor.** 7:17 as God hath *d.* to every man; **2 Cor.** 9:13 they glorify God . . . for your liberal *d.* unto them; **1 Tim.** 6:18 they be rich in good works, ready to *d.*

Ditch

Ps. 7:15 fallen into the *d.* which he made; **Isa.** 22:11 *d.* between the two walls for the water.

Luke 6:39 shall they not both fall into the *d.*

Divers. *See also* Diversity

Deut. 22:9 shalt not sow thy vineyard with *d.* seeds; 25:13 not have in thy bag *d.*

weights; **Prov.** 20:10 (20:23) *D.* weights, and *d.* measures . . . abomination to the Lord.

Luke 4:40 sick with *d.* diseases; **Heb.** 1:1 God, who at sundry times and in *d.* manners; **James** 1:2 fall into *d.* temptations.

Diversity. *See also* Divers

1 Cor. 12:4 *d.* of gifts, but the same Spirit. *See also* D&C 46:16.

Divide. *See also* Division

Gen. 1:4 (Moses 2:18; Abr. 4:17) God *d.* the light from the darkness; 10:25 (1 Chr. 1:19; D&C 133:24) in his days was the earth *d.*; **Ex.** 14:16 thine hand over the sea, and *d.* it; 26:33 veil shall *d.* unto you; **Num.** 33:54 (Ezek. 47:22) *d.* the land by lot for an inheritance; **Josh.** 23:4 *d.* unto you by lot these nations; **1 Kgs.** 3:25 *D.* the living child in two; **Neh.** 9:11 thou didst *d.* the sea before them; **Ps.** 78:13 *d.* the sea, and caused them to pass through; 136:13 To him which *d.* the Red sea into parts; **Isa.** 53:12 (Mosiah 14:12) he shall *d.* the spoil with the strong; 63:12 (1 Ne. 4:2) Moses . . . *d.* the water; **Ezek.** 37:22 be *d.* into two kingdoms; **Hosea** 10:2 Their heart is *d.*

Matt. 12:25 (Mark 3:24; Luke 11:17) kingdom *d.* against itself; **Luke** 12:13 he *d.* the inheritance with me; **Acts** 14:4 city was *d.*; **1 Cor.** 1:13 Is Christ *d.*; **2 Tim.** 2:15 rightly *d.* the word of truth; **Heb.** 4:12 *d.* asunder of soul and spirit.

Divination. *See also* Sorcery; Superstitions; BD Divination

Deut. 18:10 not be found . . . any one . . . that useth *d.*; **Ezek.** 12:24 shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering *d.*; 13:6 They have seen vanity and lying *d.*

Acts 16:16 damsel possessed with a spirit of *d.*

Divine

2 Pet. 1:3 his *d.* power hath given unto us all; 1:4 partakers of the *d.* nature.

Division. *See also* Contention; Divide; Earth, Dividing of

Ex. 8:23 put a *d.* between my people and thy people; **1 Chr.** 24:1 *d.* of the sons of Aaron.

John 7:43 *d.* among the people because of him; 10:19 *d.* therefore again among the Jews; **Rom.** 16:17 mark them which cause *d.*; **1 Cor.** 1:10 that there be no *d.* among you; 3:3 there is among you . . . *d.*, are ye not carnal; 11:18 I hear that there be *d.* among you.

2 Ne. 30:10 God shall cause a great *d.* among the people; **Alma** 51:6 thus was the *d.* among them.

See also John 9:16.

Divorce, Divorcement. *See also* Marriage, Interfaith; BD Divorce

Gen. 2:24 (Moses 3:24; Abr. 5:18) man . . . shall *cleave* unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh; **Deut.** 24:1 (Matt. 5:31; 3 Ne. 12:31) write her a bill of *d.*; **Isa.** 50:1 (2 Ne. 7:1) Where is the bill of your mother's *d.*; **Jer.** 3:1 If a man *put away* his wife; 3:8 put her away, and given her a bill of *d.*; 3:20 as a wife treacherously *departeth* from her husband; **Mal.** 2:16 Lord . . . hateth *putting away.*

Matt. 14:4 It is not *lawful* for thee to have her; 19:7 Why did Moses then command to give a writing of *d.*; **Mark** 10:9 God hath joined together, let not man put *asunder*; **Luke** 16:18 Whosoever *putteth away* his wife, and marrieth another; **1 Cor.** 7:10 Let not the wife *depart* from her husband; 7:11 let not the husband *put away* his wife.

D&C 42:22 Thou shalt love thy wife . . . *cleave* unto her; 42:75 if . . . any persons have *left* their companions.

Do, Did, Done. *See also* Accomplished; Fulfill; Labor; Perform; Work; Wrought

Gen. 4:7 If thou *d.* well, shalt thou not be accepted; 12:18 What is this that thou hast *d.*; 20:9 thou hast *d.* deeds unto me that ought not to be *d.*; 31:16 whatsoever God hath said unto thee, *d.*; **Ex.** 1:16 When ye *d.* the office of a midwife; 19:8 All that the Lord hath spoken we will *d.*; **Deut.** 5:27 we will hear it, and *d.* it; **2 Kgs.** 22:13 *d.* according unto all that which is written; **Ps.** 37:3 Trust in the Lord, and *d.* good; 40:8 I delight to *d.* thy will; 118:6 (Heb. 13:6) not fear: what can man *d.* unto me; **Prov.** 24:29 Say not, I will *d.* so to him as he hath *d.* to me; **Eccl.** 9:10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to *d.*, *d.* it with thy might; **Ezek.** 33:31 hear thy words, but they will not *d.* them; 36:36 have spoken it, and I will *d.* it.

Matt. 7:12 (Luke 6:31; 3 Ne. 14:12) whatsoever ye would that men should *d.* to you, *d.* ye even so to them; 7:21 he that *d.* the will of my Father; 7:24 (Luke 6:47) heareth these sayings . . . and *d.* them; 19:16 (Mark 10:17; Luke 18:18) what good thing shall I *d.*; 21:23 (Mark 11:28; Luke 20:2) By what authority *d.* thou these things; 21:40 (Mark 12:9; Luke 20:15) what will he *d.* unto those husbandmen; 23:3 whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and *d.*; 23:23 (Luke 11:42) these ought ye to have *d.*; 24:46 (Luke 12:43) Blessed is that servant, whom his lord . . . shall find so *d.*; 25:40 (D&C 42:38) as ye have *d.* it unto one of the least . . . ye have *d.* it unto me; **Mark** 3:4 (Luke 6:9) Is it lawful to *d.* good on the sabbath days, or to *d.* evil; **Luke** 6:46 why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and *d.* not; 8:21 which hear the word of God, and *d.* it; 10:28 this *d.*, and thou shalt live; 10:37 and *d.* thou likewise; 23:34 forgive them; for they know not what they *d.*; **John** 2:5 Whatsoever he saith unto you, *d.* it; 3:21 he that *d.* truth cometh to the light; 5:19 Son can *d.* nothing of himself; 7:17 If any man will *d.* his will; 8:29 I *d.* always those things that please him; 13:27 That thou *d.*, *d.* quickly; 15:5 without me ye can *d.* nothing; 15:7 ask what ye will, and it shall be *d.* unto you; **Acts** 1:1 all that Jesus began both to *d.* and teach; 2:37 Men and brethren, what shall we *d.*; 10:38 Jesus . . . went about *d.* good; 16:30 what must I *d.* to be saved; **Rom.** 7:15 that *d.* I not; but what I hate, that *d.* I; **1 Cor.** 10:31 whatsoever ye *d.*, *d.* all to the glory of God; **Gal.** 6:10 let us *d.* good unto all men; **Philip.** 4:13 I can *d.* all things through Christ; **Col.** 3:17 whatsoever ye *d.* in word or deed, *d.* all in the name of the Lord; 3:23 whatsoever ye *d.*, *d.* it heartily; **Heb.** 13:16 to *d.* good and to communicate forget not; **James** 4:17 knoweth to *d.* good, and *d.* it not; **2 Pet.** 1:10 if ye *d.* these things, ye shall never fall; **Rev.** 19:10 (22:9) See thou *d.* it not; 22:14 Blessed are they that *d.* his commandments.

1 Ne. 3:7 I will go and *d.* the things which the Lord hath commanded; **2 Ne.** 25:23 by grace that we are saved, after all we can *d.*; **Alma** 34:28 *d.* not any of these things . . . prayer is vain; **3 Ne.** 18:6 this shall ye always observe to *d.*; 27:21 which ye have seen me *d.* even that shall ye *d.*; **Morm.** 9:29 *d.* all things in worthiness.

D&C 41:5 receiveth it and *d.* it not; 82:10 Lord, am bound when ye *d.* what I say; 98:22 observe to *d.* whatsoever I command you; 123:17 let us cheerfully *d.* all things . . . in our power.

Abr. 3:17 nothing that the Lord . . . take in his heart to *d.* but what he will *d.* it; 3:25 see if they will *d.* all things whatsoever the Lord . . . command them.

Doctor

Luke 2:46 in the temple, sitting in the midst of the *d.*; 5:17 Pharisees and *d.* of the law sitting by; **Acts** 5:34 Gamaliel, a *d.* of the law.

Doctrine. *See also* Gospel; Teaching; Truth

Deut. 32:2 My *d.* shall drop as the rain; **Prov.** 4:2 I give you good *d.*; **Isa.** 28:9 whom shall he make to understand *d.*; 29:24 they that murmured shall learn *d.*

Matt. 7:28 (22:33; Mark 1:22; Luke 4:32) astonished at his *d.*; 15:9 (Mark 7:7) teaching for *d.* the commandments of men; 16:12 *d.* of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees; **Mark** 1:27 what new *d.* is this; **John** 7:16 My *d.* is not mine, but his that sent me; 18:19 high priest then asked Jesus . . . of his *d.*; **Acts** 2:42 continued steadfastly in the apostles' *d.*; 5:28 ye have filled Jerusalem with your *d.*; **Rom.** 6:17 obeyed from the heart that form of *d.* which was delivered you; 16:17 offences contrary to the *d.* which ye have learned; **1 Cor.** 14:6 speak to you . . . by *d.*; **Eph.** 4:14 carried about with every wind of *d.*; **Col.** 2:22 after the commandments and *d.* of men; **1 Tim.** 1:3 charge some that they teach no other *d.*; 1:10 any other thing that is contrary to sound *d.*; 4:1 (D&C 46:7) giving heed to . . . *d.* of devils; 4:6 nourished up in the words . . . of good *d.*; 4:13 give attendance . . . to *d.*; 4:16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the *d.*; 5:17 they who labour in the word and *d.*; 6:1 name of God and his *d.* be not blasphemed; 6:3 the *d.* which is according to godliness; **2 Tim.** 3:10 thou hast fully known my *d.*; 3:16 All scripture . . . is profitable for *d.*; 4:2 exhort with all longsuffering and *d.*; 4:3 when they will not endure sound *d.*; **Titus** 1:9 able by sound *d.* both to exhort and to convince; 2:1 speak thou the things which become sound *d.*; 2:7 in *d.* shewing uncorruptness; 2:10 may adorn the *d.* of God our Saviour; **Heb.** 6:1 leaving the principles of the *d.* of Christ; 6:2 the *d.* of baptisms, and of laying on of hands; 13:9 not carried about with divers and strange *d.*; **2 Jn.** 1:9 transgresseth . . . abideth not in the *d.* of Christ; **Rev.** 2:14 hold the *d.* of Balaam.

2 Ne. 28:9 many which shall teach . . . foolish *d.*; 31:21 only and true *d.* of the Father; **3 Ne.** 11:31 declare unto you my *d.*; 11:40 establish it for my *d.*

D&C 68:25 teach them . . . the *d.* of repentance, faith; 88:77 teach one another the *d.* of the kingdom; 102:23 difficulty respecting *d.* or principle; 121:45 *d.* of the priesthood shall distil.

See also Mark 4:2.

Doer

Gen. 39:22 he was the *d.* of it.

Rom. 2:13 *d.* of the law shall be justified; **James** 1:22 be ye *d.* of the word.

Dog

Judg. 7:5 water with his tongue, as a *d.* lappeth; **1 Sam.** 17:43 Philistine said unto David, Am I a *d.*; **1 Kgs.** 21:19 where *d.* licked the blood of Naboth; 21:23 (2 Kgs. 9:10, 36) *d.* shall eat Jezebel; **Prov.** 26:11 (2 Pet. 2:22; 3 Ne. 7:8) *d.* returneth to his vomit; **Eccl.** 9:4 living *d.* is better than a dead lion; **Isa.** 56:10 they are all dumb *d.*

Matt. 7:6 (3 Ne. 14:6) Give not that which is holy unto the *d.*; 15:26 (Mark 7:27) children's bread, and to cast it to *d.*; **Luke** 16:21 *d.* came and licked his sores; **Philip.** 3:2 Beware of *d.*; **Rev.** 22:15 For without are *d.*, and sorcerers.

D&C 41:6 not . . . given to them that are not worthy, or to *d.*

Doing. *See also* Act; Deed

Lev. 18:3 *d.* of the land of Egypt . . . shall ye not do; **Ps.** 118:23 (Matt. 21:42; Mark 12:11) This is the Lord's *d.*; **Prov.** 20:11 Even a child is known by his *d.*; **Hosea** 7:2 their own *d.* have beset them.

1 Ne. 19:22 *d.* of the Lord . . . among people of old; **Alma** 37:36 let all thy *d.* be unto the Lord.

Dominion. *See also* Authority; Governments; Kingdom; Power; Reign; Rule; Unrighteous Dominion

Gen. 1:26 (Moses 2:26; Abr. 4:26) let them have *d.* over the fish of the sea; 37:8 shalt thou indeed have *d.* over us; **Num.** 24:19 of Jacob shall come he that shall have *d.*; **Ps.** 8:6 madest him to have *d.* over the works; 19:13 sins; let them not have *d.* over me; 72:8 (Zech. 9:10) shall have *d.* also from sea to sea; 119:133 let not any iniquity have *d.* over me; 145:13 thy *d.* endureth throughout all generations; **Dan.** 4:3 his *d.* is from generation to generation; 4:22 reacheth . . . thy *d.* to the end of the earth; 4:34 whose *d.* is an everlasting *d.*; 6:26 his *d.* shall be even unto the end; 7:14 was given him *d.*, and glory; 11:5 his *d.* shall be a great *d.*

Matt. 20:25 princes of the Gentiles exercise *d.*; **Rom.** 6:9 death hath no more *d.* over him; 6:14 For sin shall not have *d.* over you; 7:1 law hath *d.* over a man as long as he liveth; **Col.** 1:16 by him were all things created . . . whether they be thrones, or *d.*; **1 Pet.** 4:11 (5:11; Rev. 1:6) to whom be praise and *d.*; **Jude** 1:8 filthy dreamers . . . despise *d.*; 1:25 (Rev. 1:6) To . . . God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, *d.* and power.

D&C 76:111 shall receive according to his own works, his own *d.*; 121:37 when we undertake . . . to exercise control or *d.* or compulsion; 121:39 begin to exercise unrighteous *d.*

See also Eph. 1:21.

Doomsday. *See* World, End of

Door. *See also* Doorpost; Gate; Way

Gen. 4:7 if . . . sin lieth at the *d.*; **Ex.** 12:23 Lord will pass over the *d.*; **Ps.** 24:7 be ye lift up, ye everlasting *d.*

Matt. 6:6 (3 Ne. 13:6) shut thy *d.*, pray to thy Father; 24:33 (Mark 13:29; D&C 45:63; JS—M 1:39) it is near, even at the *d.*; 25:10 to the marriage: and the *d.* was shut; 27:60 (Mark 15:46) stone to the *d.* of the sepulchre; **Luke** 13:25 knock at the *d.*, saying, Lord, Lord, open; **John** 10:1 entereth not by the *d.* into the sheepfold; 10:9 I am the *d.*; 20:19 *d.* were shut where the disciples were; **Acts** 14:27 opened the *d.* of faith unto the Gentiles; 16:26 all the *d.* were opened; **1 Cor.** 16:9 (D&C 100:3; 112:19; 118:3) great *d.* and effectual is opened; **2 Cor.** 2:12 *d.* was opened unto me of the Lord; **Col.** 4:3 God would open unto us a *d.* of utterance; **James** 5:9 judge standeth before the *d.*; **Rev.** 3:8 I have set before thee an open *d.*; 3:20 I stand at the *d.*, and knock; 4:1 *d.* was opened in heaven.

Doorpost

Ex. 12:7 blood . . . on the upper *d.* of the houses; **Deut.** 11:20 thou shalt write them upon the *d.*

Double

Gen. 41:32 that the dream was *d.* unto Pharaoh twice; **Ex.** 22:4 If the theft be certainly found . . . he shall restore *d.*; **Deut.** 21:17 giving him a *d.* portion of all that he hath; **2 Kgs.** 2:9 *d.* portion of thy spirit be upon me; **Ps.** 12:2 with a *d.* heart do they speak; **Isa.** 40:2 Lord's hand *d.* for all her sins; 61:7 For your shame ye shall have *d.*; **Jer.** 16:18 I will recompense . . . their sin *d.*; 17:18 destroy them with *d.* destruction; **Zech.** 9:12 declare that I will render *d.* unto thee.

James 1:8 (4:8) A *d.* minded man is unstable.

Doubt, Doubtful. *See also* Believe; Faith; Unbelief

Ex. 4:1 they will not *believe* me; **Deut.** 1:32 ye did not *believe* the Lord; 28:66 thy life shall hang in *d.*

Matt. 14:31 thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou *d.*; 17:20 Jesus said . . . Because of your *unbelief*; 21:21 (21:17–22) If ye have faith, and *d.* not; 28:17 saw him, they worshipped him: but some *d.*; **Mark** 9:24 I believe; help thou mine *unbelief*; 11:23 shall not *d.* in his heart; **Luke** 12:29 neither be ye of *d.* mind; **John** 10:24 How long dost thou make us to *d.*; **Acts** 10:17 while Peter *d.* in himself; **Rom.** 14:1 faith receive ye, but not to *d.*; 14:23 he that *d.* is damned if he eat; **1 Tim.** 2:8 pray every where . . . without wrath and *d.*; **James** 1:6 ask in faith, nothing *wavering*.

1 Ne. 4:3 wherefore can ye *d.*; 10:11 dwindling of the Jews in *unbelief*; **2 Ne.** 10:2 many . . . shall perish in the flesh because of *unbelief*; 32:7 mourn because of the *unbelief*; **Jacob** 3:7 their *unbelief* and their hatred towards you; **Mosiah** 26:3 because of . . . *unbelief* they could not understand; **Alma** 7:6 trust that ye are not in a state of . . . *unbelief*; 19:6 dark veil of *unbelief* was being cast away; 32:28 a good seed . . . do not cast it out by your *unbelief*; 33:21 would ye rather harden your hearts in *unbelief*; 46:29 people were *d.* concerning the justice; 56:47 if they did not *d.*, God would deliver them; 57:26 did not *d.*, that they should be preserved; 59:11 Moroni . . .

began to *d.*; **Hel.** 5:49 marvel not, neither should they *d.*; **3 Ne.** 1:18 began to fear because of their . . . *unbelief*; 5:1 not a living soul . . . who did *d.* in the least; 8:4 there began to be great *d.*; 19:35 (Moro. 7:37) could not show . . . miracles, because of their *unbelief*; **Morm.** 9:27 *D.* not, but be believing; **Ether** 3:19 faith no longer, for he knew, nothing *d.*; 4:13 greater things . . . hid up because of *unbelief*.

D&C 3:18 who dwindled in *unbelief* because of the iniquity; 6:36 Look unto me in every thought; *d.* not; 8:8 *d.* not, for it is the gift of God; 58:15 repent not of his sins, which are *unbelief*; 58:29 receiveth a commandment with *d.* heart; 60:7 declare . . . without wrath or *d.*; 84:54 your minds . . . have been darkened because of *unbelief*.

See also Ex. 17:2; Deut. 6:16; 2 Kgs. 17:14.

Dove. *See also* Holy Ghost, Dove, Sign of; Turtledove; BD Dove

Gen. 8:8 sent forth a *d.*

Matt. 3:16 (Mark 1:10; Luke 3:22; John 1:32; 2 Ne. 31:8) Spirit of God descending like a *d.*; 10:16 wise as serpents, and harmless as *d.*; 21:12 (Mark 11:15) seats of them that sold *d.*; **John** 2:14 those that sold oxen and sheep and *d.*

1 Ne. 11:27 abide upon him in the form of a *d.*; **2 Ne.** 31:8 (D&C 93:15) Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a *d.*

Abr., fac. 2, fig. 7 sign of the Holy Ghost . . . in the form of a *d.*

Dragon. *See also* Devil

Ps. 74:13 brakest the heads of the *d.*; 91:13 *d.* shalt thou trample under feet; **Isa.** 27:1 he shall slay the *d.*; 51:9 Art thou not it that hath . . . wounded the *d.*; **Ezek.** 29:3 Pharaoh . . . the great *d.*

Rev. 12:3 great red *d.*, having seven heads; 13:2 *d.* gave him his power; 16:13 like frogs come out of the mouth of the *d.*; 20:2 laid hold on the *d.*, that old serpent.

Draw, Drew, Drawn

Ex. 2:10 Moses . . . Because I *d.* him out of the water; **Ps.** 69:18 *D.* nigh unto my soul; **Isa.** 29:13 (Matt. 15:8; JS—H 1:19) people *d.* near me with their mouth; **Jer.** 31:3 with lovingkindness have I *d.* thee; **Zeph.** 3:2 *d.* not near to her God.

Matt. 26:51 (Mark 14:47; John 18:10) *d.* his sword, and struck a servant; **John** 4:11 nothing to *d.* with, and the well is deep; 6:44 except the Father which hath sent me *d.* him; 12:32 lifted up from the earth, will *d.* all men; **Acts** 5:37 *d.* away much people after him; 20:30 speaking perverse things, to *d.* away disciples; **Heb.** 10:22 Let us *d.* near with a true heart; 10:38 if any man *d.* back; **James** 1:14 when he is *d.* away of his own lust; 4:8 (D&C 88:63) *D.* nigh to God, and he will *d.* nigh to you.

3 Ne. 27:14 upon the cross, that I might *d.* all men.

Dread. *See also* Fear

Gen. 9:2 *d.* of you shall be upon every beast; **Ex.** 15:16 Fear and *d.* shall fall upon them; **Deut.** 1:29 *D.* not, neither be afraid of them; 2:25 This day will I begin to put the *d.* of thee; **Isa.** 8:13 (2 Ne. 18:13) Lord . . . let him be your *d.*

Dreadful

Gen. 28:17 How *d.* is this place; **Mal.** 4:5 (D&C 2:1; 110:14) coming of the great and *d.* day of the Lord.

Dream. *See also* Vision

Gen. 20:3 God came to Abimelech in a *d.*; 28:12 he *d.*, and behold a ladder . . . reached to heaven; 31:24 God came to Laban the Syrian in a *d.*; 37:5 Joseph *d.* a *d.*; 37:19 this *d.* cometh; 40:8 We have *d.* a *d.*, and there is no interpreter; 41:1 Pharaoh *d.* . . . he stood by the river; 42:9 Joseph remembered the *d.* which he *d.*; **Num.** 12:6 Lord . . . will speak unto him in a *d.*; **Deut.** 13:1 If there arise . . . a dreamer of *d.*; **Judg.** 7:13 man that told a *d.* unto his fellow; **1 Sam.** 28:6 Lord answered him not, neither by *d.*; **1 Kgs.** 3:5 Lord appeared to Solomon in a *d.*; **Jer.** 23:32 against them that prophesy false *d.*; 29:8 neither hearken to your *d.*; **Dan.** 2:1 Nebuchadnezzar dreamed *d.*; 2:28 Thy *d.* . . . are these; 7:1 Daniel had a *d.*; **Joel** 2:28 (Acts 2:17) old men shall dream *d.*; **Zech.** 10:2 diviners . . . have told false *d.*

Matt. 1:20 Lord appeared unto him in a *d.*; 2:12 warned . . . in a *d.* that they should not return; 2:19 angel of the Lord appeareth in a *d.* to Joseph; 2:22 being warned of God in a *d.*, he turned aside; 27:19 I have suffered many things . . . in a *d.* because of him.

1 Ne. 1:16 written many things which he saw . . . in *d.*; 2:2 Lord commanded my father, even in a *d.*; 3:2 I have *d.* a *d.*; 8:2 *d.* a *d.*; or, in other words, I have seen a vision; 10:2 made an end of speaking the words of his *d.*; 15:21 What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a *d.*; **2 Ne.** 27:3 nations that fight against Zion . . . shall be as a *d.* of a night vision; **Jacob** 7:26 our lives passed away like . . . a *d.*; **Alma** 30:28 brought them to believe, by their traditions and their *d.*; **Ether** 9:3 Lord warned Omer in a *d.*

See also Gen. 41:25.

Dress. *See* Apparel; Clothing; Modesty

Drink, Drank, Drunk

Gen. 9:21 he *d.* of the wine, and was drunken; **Ex.** 15:23 they could not *d.* of the waters of Marah; **Lev.** 10:9 (Judg. 13:4; Luke 1:15) Do not *d.* wine nor strong *d.*; **Num.** 6:3 separate himself from wine and strong *d.*; **Deut.** 29:6 neither have ye *d.* wine or strong *d.*; **Judg.** 7:5 one that boweth down upon his knees to *d.*; **1 Sam.** 1:15 I have *d.* neither wine nor strong *d.*; **Ps.** 36:8 make them *d.* of the river of thy pleasures; 60:3 hast made us to *d.* the wine of astonishment; **Prov.** 20:1 Wine is a mocker, strong *d.* is raging; 25:21 (Rom. 12:20) thirsty, give him water to *d.*; 31:4 kings to *d.* wine; nor for princes strong *d.*; 31:6 strong *d.* unto him that is ready to perish; **Eccl.** 2:24 nothing better for a man, than . . . eat and *d.*; **Isa.** 5:11 (2 Ne. 15:11) that they may follow strong *d.*; 5:22 (2 Ne. 15:22) Woe unto them that are mighty to *d.* wine; 22:13 (1 Cor. 15:32) let us eat and *d.*; for to morrow; 24:9 strong *d.* shall be bitter to them that *d.* it; **Jer.** 35:6 We will *d.* no wine; **Ezek.** 4:11 Thou shalt *d.* also water by measure; **Dan.** 5:4 They *d.* wine, and praised the gods of gold; **Amos** 2:8 *d.* the wine of the condemned; **Micah** 2:11 prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong *d.*

Matt. 6:25 (Luke 12:29; 3 Ne. 13:25) shall eat, or what ye shall *d.*; 10:42 (Mark 9:41) give to *d.* unto one of these little ones; 11:18 (Luke 7:33) John came neither eating nor *d.*; 20:22 (Mark 10:38) to *d.* of the cup that I shall *d.*; 24:38 (Luke 17:27; JS—M 1:42) were eating and *d.*, marrying; 25:35 I was thirsty, and ye gave me *d.*; 26:27 (Mark 14:23) saying, *D.* ye all of it; 26:42 may not pass away from me, except I *d.* it; 27:34 (Mark 15:23) They gave him vinegar to *d.*; **Mark** 14:25 (Luke 22:18) I will *d.* no more of the fruit of the vine; 16:18 *d.* any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; **Luke** 10:7 eating and *d.* such things as they give; **John** 4:7 Jesus saith unto her, Give me to *d.*; 6:55 my blood is *d.* indeed; 7:37 any man thirst, let him come unto me, and *d.*; 18:11 my Father hath given me, shall I not *d.* it; **Rom.** 14:17 kingdom of God is not meat and *d.*; **1 Cor.** 10:4 did all *d.* the same spiritual *d.*; 10:31 eat, or *d.* . . . do all to the glory of God; 11:25 as oft as ye *d.* it, in remembrance of me; 12:13 have been all made to *d.* into one Spirit; **Rev.** 14:8 made all nations *d.* of the wine.

2 Ne. 15:22 Wo unto the mighty to *d.* wine; **Mosiah** 3:18 men *d.* damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves.

D&C 27:5 I will *d.* of the fruit of the vine with you; 89:5 *d.* wine or strong *d.* . . . not good.

Drink Offering

Gen. 35:14 he poured a *d. o.*; **Ex.** 29:40 fourth part of an hin of wine for a *d. o.*; **Lev.** 23:13 *d. o.* thereof shall be of wine; **Num.** 15:5 wine for a *d. o.* shalt thou prepare.

Drive, Driven, Drove

Gen. 3:24 (Moses 4:31) So he *d.* out the man; 4:14 thou hast *d.* me out this day; **Ex.** 14:25 chariot wheels, that they *d.* them heavily; **Deut.** 11:23 (4:38) *d.* out all these nations from before you; **Ps.** 44:2 thou didst *d.* out the heathen; **Prov.** 22:15 rod of correction shall *d.* it far from him; 25:23 north wind *d.* away rain; **Ezek.** 31:11 I have *d.* him out for his wickedness; **Dan.** 4:25 (4:32) they shall *d.* thee from men; **Micah** 4:6 (Zeph. 3:19) I will gather her that is *d.* out.

Mark 1:12 Spirit *d.* him into the wilderness; **John** 2:15 he *d.* them all out of the temple; **Acts** 7:45 whom God *d.* out before the face of our fathers.

1 Ne. 17:32 *d.* out of the children of the land.

D&C 136:34 the nation that has *d.* you out.

Dross

Ps. 119:119 all the wicked of the earth like *d.*; **Prov.** 25:4 Take away the *d.* from the silver; **Isa.** 1:22 Thy silver is become *d.*; **Ezek.** 22:18 house of Israel is to me become *d.*

Alma 32:3 they were esteemed by their brethren as *d.*

Drought. *See also* Dearth; Famine

Gen. 31:40 day the *d.* consumed me; 41:54 seven years of *d.* began to come; **Deut.** 8:15 wilderness, wherein were . . . scorpions, and *d.*; **1 Kgs.** 17:1 there shall not be dew nor *rain* these years; **Job** 24:19 *D.* and heat consume the snow waters; **Isa.** 50:2 I *dry* up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness; 58:11 Lord shall . . . satisfy thy soul in *d.*; **Jer.** 17:8 shall not be careful in the year of *d.*; 50:38 *d.* is upon her waters; **Hosea** 13:5 wilderness, in the land of great *d.*; **Hag.** 1:11 I called for a *d.* upon the land.

Acts 7:11 *d.* over all the land of Egypt; 11:28 there should be great *d.* throughout all the world; **James** 5:17 it *rained* not . . . three years.

Hel. 11:6 earth was smitten that it was *dry*; **Ether** 9:30 began to be a great *d.* upon the land.

D&C 133:68 I *dry* up the sea. I make the rivers a wilderness.

Drown

Ex. 15:4 captains also are *d.* in the Red sea.

Matt. 18:6 millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were *d.*; **1 Tim.** 6:9 lusts, which *d.* men in destruction; **Heb.** 11:29 Egyptians assaying to do were *d.*

1 Ne. 17:27 Egyptians were *d.* in the Red Sea.

Drunk, Drunken. *See also* Drink; Drunkenness

Gen. 9:21 he drank of the wine, and was *d.*; **Isa.** 29:9 (2 Ne. 27:4) they are *d.*, but not with wine; 63:6 make them *d.* in my fury; **Jer.** 23:9 I am like a *d.* man.

Luke 12:45 shall begin . . . to eat and drink, and to be *d.*; **Acts** 2:15 these are not *d.*, as ye suppose; **Eph.** 5:18 be not *d.* with wine, wherein is excess; **1 Thes.** 5:7 they that be *d.* are *d.* in the night; **Rev.** 17:2 made *d.* with the wine of her fornication; 17:6 woman *d.* with the blood of the saints.

1 Ne. 4:7 fallen to the earth before me, for he was *d.*; **2 Ne.** 27:1 *d.* with iniquity; **Mosiah** 22:7 they will be *d.*; and we will pass through.

Drunkard. *See also* Drink; Drunk; Drunkenness

Deut. 21:20 he is a glutton, and a *d.*; **Isa.** 24:20 earth shall reel to and fro like a *d.*; 28:1 Woe to . . . the *d.* of Ephraim; **Joel** 1:5 Awake, ye *d.*, and weep.

1 Cor. 5:11 not to keep company, if . . . a *d.*; 6:10 nor *d.* . . . shall inherit the kingdom of God.

Drunkenness. *See also* Drink; Drunk; Word of Wisdom

Deut. 29:19 to add *d.* to thirst; **Prov.** 20:1 *Wine* is a mocker, strong drink is raging; **Isa.** 5:11 (2 Ne. 15:11) continue until night, till *wine* inflame them; 5:22 Woe unto them that are mighty to *drink* wine.

Luke 21:34 lest . . . your hearts be overcharged with . . . *d.*; **Rom.** 13:13 walk . . . not in rioting and *d.*; **1 Cor.** 5:11 not to keep company, if . . . *drunkard*; 6:10 nor *drunkards* . . . shall inherit the kingdom of God; **Gal.** 5:21 *d.* . . . do such things shall not inherit the kingdom; **Eph.** 5:18 be not *drunk* with wine, wherein is excess; **1 Tim.** 3:3 Not given to *wine.*

1 Ne. 4:7 fallen to the earth . . . for he was *drunken*; **Mosiah** 22:7 they will be *drunken*; **Alma** 55:19 not . . . destroy them in their *d.*

D&C 89:5 any man drinketh *wine* or strong drink . . . it is not good; 136:24 Cease *d.*

See also Num. 6:3; Prov. 23:31; Titus 1:7; 2:3.

Dry

Gen. 8:13 face of the ground was *d.*; **Ex.** 14:16 Israel shall go on *d.* ground through . . . the sea; **Josh.** 3:17 firm on *d.* ground in the midst of Jordan; **Prov.** 17:22 broken spirit *d.* the bones; **Isa.** 44:27 saith to the deep, Be *d.*, and I will *d.* up thy rivers; 50:2 I *d.* up the sea; 53:2 root out of a *d.* ground: he hath no form; **Jer.** 51:36 I will *d.* up her sea, and make her springs *d.*; **Ezek.** 30:12 I will make the rivers *d.*; **Hosea** 9:16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is *d.* up.

Matt. 12:43 (Luke 11:24) he walketh through *d.* places; **Mark** 5:29 fountain of her blood was *d.* up; **Rev.** 16:12 Euphrates; and the water thereof was *d.*

Mosiah 7:19 (Hel. 8:11; D&C 8:3) walk through the Red Sea on *d.* ground; **Hel.** 11:6 earth was smitten that it was *d.*

D&C 133:68 at my rebuke I *d.* up the sea.

Due

1 Tim. 2:6 ransom for all, to be testified in *d.* time; **Titus** 1:3 hath in *d.* times manifested his word.

1 Ne. 10:3 captive into Babylon, according to the own *d.* time of the Lord; **Ether** 3:27 I will show them in mine own *d.* time.

D&C 43:29 in mine own *d.* time will I come; 68:14 in the *d.* time of the Lord, other bishops to be set apart.

See also 1 Ne. 14:26; 2 Ne. 27:10.

Dull

Matt. 13:15 (Acts 28:27) their ears are *d.* of hearing; **Heb.** 5:11 seeing ye are *d.* of hearing.

Dumb. *See also* Speechless

Ex. 4:11 who maketh the *d.*, or deaf, or the seeing; **Isa.** 35:6 Then shall . . . the tongue of the *d.* sing; 53:7 (Acts 8:32; Mosiah 14:7; 15:6) sheep before her shearers is *d.*; **Ezek.** 3:26 that thou shalt be *d.*; **Dan.** 10:15 I became *d.*

Matt. 9:32 (Luke 11:14) *d.* man possessed with a devil; 12:22 that the blind and *d.* both spake and saw; **Mark** 7:37 (D&C 35:9) both the deaf to hear, and the *d.* to speak; 9:17 my son, which hath a *d.* spirit; 9:25 *d.* and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out; **Luke** 1:20 thou shalt be *d.*, and not able to speak; 11:14 casting out a devil, and it was *d.*

Mosiah 27:19 Alma . . . became *d.*; **Alma** 30:49 in the name of God, ye shall be struck *d.*

D&C 84:70 tongue of the *d.* shall speak.

Dung

Neh. 2:13 (12:31) went out . . . to the *d.* port.

Luke 13:8 till I shall dig about it, and *d.* it; **Philip.** 3:8 count them but *d.*, that I may win Christ.

Jacob 5:64 dig about them . . . and *d.* them.

Dungeon. *See also* Prison

Gen. 41:14 they brought him hastily out of the *d.*; **Jer.** 37:16 (38:6) Jeremiah was entered into the *d.*

Dust. *See also* Ashes; Earth; Ground

Gen. 2:7 (D&C 77:12; Moses 3:7; Abr. 5:7) God formed man of the *d.*; 3:14 (Moses 4:20) *d.* shalt thou eat all the days of thy life; 3:19 (Moses 4:25) *d.* thou art, and unto *d.* shalt thou return; 13:16 I will make thy seed as the *d.* of the earth; 18:27 me to speak unto the Lord, which am but *d.*; **Ex.** 8:16 Stretch out thy rod, and smite the *d.*; **Num.** 23:10 Who can count the *d.* of Jacob; **Ps.** 30:9 Shall the *d.* praise thee; 103:14 he remembereth that we are *d.*; 104:29 they die, and return to their *d.*; 119:25 My soul cleaveth unto the *d.*; **Eccl.** 3:20 all are of the *d.*, and all turn to *d.*; 12:7 Then shall the *d.* return to the earth; **Isa.** 25:12 fortress . . . bring to the ground, even to the *d.*; 29:4 (2 Ne. 26:16) thy speech shall be low out of the *d.*; **Micah** 7:17 They shall lick the *d.* like a serpent.

Matt. 10:14 (Mark 6:11; Luke 9:5) shake off the *d.* of your feet; **Luke** 10:11 *d.* of your city . . . we do wipe off against you; **Acts** 13:51 they shook off the *d.* of their feet; 22:23 and threw *d.* into the air.

1 Ne. 22:14 nation which shall war against thee . . . shall tumble to the *d.*; **2 Ne.** 3:20 they shall cry from the *d.*; **Alma** 42:30 bring you down to the *d.*; **Morm.** 9:17 man was created of the *d.* of the earth; **Moro.** 10:27 my words . . . speaking out of the *d.*

D&C 24:15 (60:15; 75:20) by casting off the *d.* of your feet against them.

Moses 6:59 so became of *d.* a living soul.

Duty. *See also* Dependability; Family, Children, Duties of; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Leadership; Obedience; Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within

Deut. 10:12 what doth . . . God *require* of thee, but to fear the Lord; **2 Chr.** 8:14 praise and minister . . . as the *d.* of every day required; **Eccl.** 12:13 this is the whole *d.* of man; **Micah** 6:8 what doth the Lord *require* of thee, but to do justly.

Luke 17:10 have done that which was our *d.* to do; **Acts** 5:29 We ought to *obey* God rather than men; **Rom.** 15:27 their *d.* is . . . to minister; **1 Cor.** 9:16 *necessity* is laid upon me.

Jacob 2:2 *responsibility* . . . to God, to magnify mine office; **Mosiah** 1:17 (Alma 4:19) to stir them up in remembrance of their *d.*; 2:24 he doth *require* that ye should do as he hath commanded; 13:30 in remembrance of God and their *d.* towards him; **Alma** 7:22 awaken you to a sense of your *d.* to God; 43:46 that which they felt was the *d.* which they owed; **Hel.** 15:5 the more part of them are in the path of their *d.*

D&C 20:38 *d.* of the elders, priests, teachers, deacons; 20:68 *d.* of the members after they are received; 72:9 making known the *d.* of the bishop; 105:10 know more perfectly concerning their *d.*; 107:91 *d.* of the President of the office of the High Priesthood; 107:99 now let every man learn his *d.*; 123:7 It is an imperative *d.* that we owe to God.

See also Deut. 5:32; 7:11; Matt. 7:21–23; Luke 12:48; John 14:15; James 1:22; 1 Ne. 3:7; Moro. 9:6; D&C 20:19.

Dwell. *See also* Abide; Inhabit; Lodge; Sojourn

Gen. 30:20 now will my husband *d.* with me; **Ex.** 25:8 a sanctuary; that I may *d.* among them; 29:45 (1 Kgs. 6:13) I will *d.* among the children of Israel; **Deut.** 33:12 beloved of the Lord shall *d.* in safety; **Ps.** 23:6 (27:4) I will *d.* in the house of the Lord for ever; 132:14 my rest for ever: here will I *d.*; **Prov.** 21:9 (25:24) better to *d.* in a corner of the housetop; **Isa.** 11:6 (2 Ne. 30:12) wolf also shall *d.* with the lamb; 29:1 Ariel, the city where David *d.*; **Joel** 3:17 I am the Lord your God *d.* in Zion; **Amos** 5:11 built houses . . . but ye shall not *d.* in them; **Zech.** 2:10 I will *d.* in the midst of thee.

John 1:14 Word . . . *d.* among us; 1:38 Rabbi . . . where *d.* thou; 6:56 drinketh my blood, *d.* in me; 14:10 Father that *d.* in me; **Acts** 7:48 (17:24) most High *d.* not in temples made with hands; 28:30 Paul *d.* two whole years in his own hired house; **Rom.** 7:18 in me . . . *d.* no good thing; 8:9 (1 Cor. 3:16) Spirit of God *d.* in you; **2 Cor.** 6:16 God hath said, I will *d.* in them; **Eph.** 3:17 Christ may *d.* in your hearts; **Col.** 1:19 in him should all fulness *d.*; 2:9 in him *d.* all the fulness of the Godhead; 3:16 Let the word of Christ *d.* in you richly; **1 Tim.** 6:16 *d.* in the light which no man can approach; **2 Tim.** 1:14 Holy Ghost which *d.* in us; **1 Jn.** 3:24 he that keepeth his commandments *d.* in him; 4:12 If we love one another, God *d.* in us; 4:13 know we that we *d.* in him; 4:16 he that *d.* in love *d.* in God; **Rev.** 7:15 sitteth on the throne shall *d.* among them; 21:3 he will *d.* with them.

1 Ne. 10:21 (Moses 6:57) no unclean thing can *d.* with God; 15:33 filthy . . . cannot *d.* in the kingdom of God; **Mosiah** 15:23 They are raised to *d.* with God; **Hel.** 4:24 Spirit of the Lord doth not *d.* in unholy temples; **Morm.** 7:7 (D&C 76:62) guiltless . . . *d.* in the presence of God.

D&C 6:30 you shall *d.* with me in glory; 76:112 where God and Christ *d.* they cannot come; 104:59 the time when I shall *d.*

with them; 124:27 for the Most High to *d.* therein; 130:22 not so, the Holy Ghost could not *d.* in us.

Abr. 3:24 we will make an earth whereon these may *d.*

Eagle

Ex. 19:4 I bare you on *e.*' wings; **Deut.** 28:49 Lord shall bring a nation against thee . . . swift as the *e.* flieth; 32:11 As an *e.* stirreth up her nest; **2 Sam.** 1:23 Saul and Jonathan . . . were swifter than *e.*; **Ps.** 103:5 thy youth is renewed like the *e.*'s; **Isa.** 40:31 they shall mount up with wings as *e.*; **Jer.** 48:40 he shall fly as an *e.*; **Ezek.** 17:3 great *e.* with great wings . . . came unto Lebanon; **Hosea** 8:1 He shall come as an *e.*

Matt. 24:28 (Luke 17:37; JS—M 1:27) there will the *e.* be gathered; **Rev.** 4:7 fourth beast was like a flying *e.*; 12:14 to the woman were given two wings of a great *e.*

D&C 124:18 I will bear him up as on *e.*' wings.

Ear

Gen. 41:5 seven *e.* of corn came up upon one stalk; **Ex.** 21:6 (Deut. 15:17) bore his *e.* through with an awl; **Deut.** 23:25 thou mayest pluck the *e.* with thine hand; **1 Sam.** 8:12 set them to *e.* his ground; **Ps.** 34:15 (1 Pet. 3:12) his *e.* are open unto their cry; 115:6 (135:17; Jer. 5:21; Ezek. 12:2) They have *e.*, but they hear not; **Prov.** 2:2 incline thine *e.* unto wisdom; 21:13 stoppeth his *e.* at the cry of the poor; **Isa.** 6:10 make their *e.* heavy.

Matt. 10:27 (Luke 12:3) ye hear in the *e.*, that preach; 11:15 (13:9, 43; Mark 4:9, 23; Luke 8:8; 14:35; Rev. 2:7, 11, 17; 3:6, 13, 22) hath *e.* to hear, let him hear; 12:1 (Mark 2:23; Luke 6:1) disciples . . . began to pluck the *e.* of corn; 13:15 (Acts 28:27; Moses 6:27) their *e.* are dull of hearing; 26:51 (Mark 14:47; Luke 22:50; John 18:10) smote off his *e.*; **Mark** 7:33 put his fingers into his *e.*; **Rom.** 11:8 God hath given them . . . *e.* that they should not hear; **1 Cor.** 2:9 Eye hath not seen, nor *e.* heard; 12:16 *e.* shall say, Because I am not the eye; **James** 5:4 cries . . . are entered into the *e.* of the Lord.

D&C 1:2 neither *e.* that shall not hear; 58:1 give *e.* to my word; 88:104 every *e.* shall hear.

Early

Ps. 63:1 my God; *e.* will I seek thee; **Prov.** 8:17 (D&C 88:83) those that seek me *e.* shall find me; **Hosea** 5:15 in their affliction they will seek me *e.*

Mark 16:2 (Luke 24:1) very *e.* in the morning . . . they came unto the sepulchre; **John** 20:1 cometh Mary Magdalene *e.* . . . unto the sepulchre.

D&C 88:124 retire to thy bed *e.* . . . arise *e.*

Earnest, Earnestly

Rom. 8:19 *e.* expectation . . . waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God; **2 Cor.** 1:22 (5:5) given the *e.* of the Spirit in our hearts; **Eph.** 1:14 *e.* of our inheritance; **Heb.** 2:1 we ought to give the more *e.* heed; **Jude** 1:3 *e.* contend for the faith.

D&C 46:8 seek ye *e.* the best gifts; 68:31 they also seek not *e.* the riches of eternity.

Earring

Gen. 24:47 I put the *e.* upon her face; 35:4 they gave unto Jacob . . . all their *e.*; **Ex.** 32:2 Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden *e.*

Earth. *See also* Astronomy; Creation; Dust; God, Works of; Ground; Land; Nature, Earth; World

Gen. 1:10 (Moses 2:10) God called the dry land *E.*; 6:11 *e.* also was corrupt before God; 8:22 While the *e.* remaineth; **Ex.** 9:16 (Rom. 9:17) be declared throughout all the *e.*; 9:29 (Ps. 24:1; 1 Cor. 10:26) the *e.* is the Lord's; **Num.** 16:30 *e.* open her mouth, and swallow them up; **Deut.** 28:23 *e.* that is under thee shall be iron; **Ps.** 33:5 *e.* is full of the goodness of the Lord; 47:7 (Zech. 14:9) God is the King of all the *e.*; 104:24 *e.* is full of thy riches; 115:16 *e.* hath he given to the children of men; **Eccl.** 12:7 Then shall the dust return to the *e.*; **Isa.** 6:3 (2 Ne. 16:3) whole *e.* is full of his glory; 11:9 (Hab. 2:14; 2 Ne. 21:9) *e.* shall be full of the knowledge; 45:12 I have made the *e.*, and created man upon it; 51:6 *e.* shall wax old like a garment; 66:1 (Acts 7:49; Matt. 5:35; Moses 6:44; Abr. 2:7) *e.* is my footstool; 66:8 *e.* be made to bring forth in one day; **Jer.** 51:15 He hath made the *e.* by his power; **Hab.** 2:20 let all the *e.* keep silence before him; **Hag.** 1:10 *e.* is stayed from her fruit; 2:6 (2:21; Heb. 12:26) shake the heavens, and the *e.*; **Zech.** 4:10 run to and fro through the whole *e.*

Matt. 5:5 (3 Ne. 12:5) meek: for they shall inherit the *e.*; 6:10 (Luke 11:2) Thy will be done in *e.*, as it is in heaven; 9:6 (Mark 2:10; Luke 5:24) power on *e.* to forgive; 10:34 (Luke 12:51) Think not that I am come to send peace on *e.*; 16:19 (18:18) bind on *e.* shall be bound in heaven; 23:9 call no man your father upon the *e.*; 24:35 (Mark 13:31; Luke 21:33; JS—M 1:35) Heaven and *e.* shall pass away; 27:51 *e.* did quake; 28:18 power is given unto me in heaven and in *e.*; **Luke** 2:14 on *e.* peace, good will toward men; 12:49 I am come to send fire on the *e.*; **John** 3:31 he that is of the *e.* is earthly, and speaketh of the *e.*; **1 Cor.** 15:47 first man is of the *e.*, earthy; **Philip.** 2:10 things in *e.*, and things under the *e.*; **Col.** 3:2 Set your affection . . . not on things on the *e.*; **Heb.** 6:7 *e.* . . . receiveth blessing from God; **1 Jn.** 5:8 three that bear witness in *e.*; **Rev.** 5:10 we shall reign on the *e.*; 6:4 power was given . . . to take peace from the *e.*; 7:3 Hurt not the *e.*; 21:1 I saw a new heaven and a new *e.*

1 Ne. 11:6 (3 Ne. 11:14) God over all the *e.*; **2 Ne.** 29:7 I rule in the heavens above and in the *e.* beneath; **Jacob** 4:9 God . . . able to command the *e.*; **Hel.** 12:14 if he say unto the *e.*—Thou shalt go back; 12:15 *e.* that moveth and not the sun; **3 Ne.** 8:17 *e.* became deformed, because of the tempests.

D&C 14:9 I . . . created the heavens and the *e.*; 15:2 mine arm is over all the *e.*; 45:58 *e.* shall be given unto them for an inheritance; 55:1 Lord of the whole *e.*; 88:87 *e.* shall tremble and reel.

Moses 1:29 each land was called *e.*; 2:1 concerning this heaven, and this *e.*; write the words; 7:30 number the particles of the *e.*, yea, millions of *e.*; **Abr.** 3:24 make an *e.* whereon these may dwell; 4:12 Gods organized the *e.*

Earth, Cleansing of. *See also* Flood; Millennium, Preparing a People for; World, End of

Gen. 6:17 flood of *waters* upon the earth, to destroy all flesh; 7:4 *rain* upon the earth forty days; 7:23 Noah only remained *alive*, and they that were with him; 8:21 neither will I again *smite* any more every thing living; 9:11 neither shall there any more be a flood to *destroy* the earth; **Isa.** 13:9 (2 Ne. 23:9) he shall *destroy* the sinners thereof; 24:6 inhabitants of the earth are *burned*, and few men left; 54:9 *waters* of Noah should no more go over; **Nahum** 1:5 earth is *burned* at his presence; **Mal.** 3:2 (3 Ne. 24:2; D&C 128:24) like a refiner's *fire*, and like fullers' soap; 4:1 (3 Ne. 25:1; D&C 133:64; JS—H 1:37) day cometh, that shall *burn* as an oven.

Luke 17:26 as it was in the days of *Noe*, so shall it be; **2 Pet.** 2:5 bringing in the *flood* upon the world of the ungodly; 3:7 reserved unto *fire* against the day of judgment.

1 Ne. 22:15 day cometh that they must be *burned*; **2 Ne.** 30:10 the *wicked* will he destroy; **Alma** 10:22 visited with utter *destruction* . . . by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword; **3 Ne.** 22:9 *waters* of Noah should no more go over the earth; 26:3 elements should *melt* with fervent heat.

D&C 29:9 be as stubble; and I will *burn* them up; 45:50 watched for iniquity shall be . . . cast into the *fire*; 63:34 consume the wicked with unquenchable *fire*; 64:24 after today cometh the *burning*; 88:94 That great church . . . is ready to be *burned*; 133:41 presence of the Lord shall be as the *melting fire* that burneth.

Moses 7:48 When shall I rest, and be *cleansed* from the filthiness; 7:50 earth might never more be covered by the *floods*; 8:26 *destroy* man whom I have created; **JS—M** 1:44 in the *last* days . . . one shall be taken, and the other left; **A of F** 1:10 We believe . . . that the earth will be *renewed*.

See also 1 Pet. 3:20.

Earth, Curse of

Gen. 3:17 (Moses 4:23) *c.* is the ground for thy sake; 5:29 because of the ground which the Lord hath *c.*; 8:21 I will not again *c.* the ground any more for man's sake; **Isa.** 24:6 Therefore hath the *c.* devoured the earth; **Mal.** 4:6 (3 Ne. 25:6; D&C 2:3; 27:9; JS—H 1:38) lest I come and smite the earth with a *c.*

Rev. 22:3 there shall be no more *c.*

1 Ne. 17:35 Lord did *c.* the land against them; **2 Ne.** 1:7 if iniquity shall abound *c.* shall be the land; **Jacob** 3:3 except ye repent the land is *c.* for your sakes; **Alma** 37:31 *c.* be the land forever and ever; 45:16 saith the Lord God—C. shall be the land; **Hel.** 13:18 find them again no more, because of the great *c.* of the land; 13:30 he hath *c.* the land because of your iniquity.

D&C 38:18 land . . . upon which there shall be no *c.* when the Lord cometh; 61:17 Lord, in the beginning *c.* the land; 128:18 *c.* unless there is a welding link.

Moses 5:56 God *c.* the earth with a sore *c.*; 7:8 Lord shall *c.* the land with much heat.

See also Hag. 1:10.

Earth, Destiny of. *See also* Earth, Purpose of; Earth, Renewal of

Ps. 25:13 his seed shall inherit the *e.*; 37:9 those that wait upon the Lord . . . inherit the *e.*; 37:11 (Matt. 5:5; 3 Ne. 12:5; D&C 88:17) meek shall inherit the *e.*; 78:69 *e.* which he hath established for ever; **Eccl.** 1:4 *e.* abideth for ever; **Isa.** 65:17 (Rev. 21:1; Ether 13:9) new heavens and a new *e.*; **Ezek.** 34:27 *e.* shall yield her increase; **Hab.** 2:14 *e.* shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory; **Zeph.** 3:8 *e.* shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy; **Mal.** 4:6 (3 Ne. 25:6) turn the heart . . . lest I come and smite the *e.*

2 Pet. 3:10 the *e.* . . . works that are therein shall be burned up; **Rev.** 4:6 before the throne there was a sea of *glass* like unto crystal; 15:2 I saw as it were a sea of *glass* mingled with fire; 21:21 street of the city was pure gold . . . transparent *glass*; 22:5 need no candle . . . for the Lord God giveth them *light*.

3 Ne. 26:3 *e.* should be wrapt together as a scroll . . . pass away; **Morm.** 9:2 *elements* shall melt with fervent heat.

D&C 29:23 *e.* shall be consumed and pass away; 45:58 (63:20) *e.* shall be given unto them for an inheritance; 56:18 fatness of the *e.* shall be theirs; 63:21 *e.* shall be transfigured; 77:1 *e.*, in its sanctified, immortal, and eternal state; 77:6 *e.* during the seven thousand years; 84:101 *e.* . . . is clothed with the glory of her God; 88:18 *sanctified* . . . that it may be prepared for the celestial glory; 88:19 it shall be crowned with *glory*, even with the presence of God; 88:25 *e.* abideth the law of a celestial kingdom; 88:26 *it* shall be sanctified . . . quickened again, and shall abide; 101:25 all things shall become new . . . upon all the *e.*; 103:7 until . . . the *e.* is given unto the saints; 121:32 *world* . . . reserved unto the finishing and the end; 128:18 *e.* will be smitten . . . unless there is a welding link; 130:7 in the presence of God, on a globe like a sea of *glass* and fire; 130:9 *e.* . . . made like unto crystal . . . Urim and Thummim; 133:24 *e.* shall be like as it was . . . before it was divided.

Moses 7:64 a thousand years the *e.* shall rest.

See also Isa. 51:3; Joel 2:10; Amos 8:9; Hag. 2:21; D&C 29:13.

Earth, Dividing of

Gen. 1:9 (Moses 2:9) Let the *waters* . . . be gathered together unto one place; 10:25 (1 Chr. 1:19) in his days was the *e. divided.*

Ether 13:2 waters had receded . . . it became a choice *land.*

D&C 133:24 *e.* shall be like as it was . . . before it was *divided.*

Moses 1:29 many lands; and each land was called *e.*

See also Gen. 11:16; Isa. 40:15.

Earth, Purpose of. *See also* Creation

Gen. 1:28 (Moses 2:28) replenish the *e.*, and subdue it; 2:15 put him into the *garden* of Eden to dress it; 3:5 (3:22) ye shall be as gods, *knowing* good and evil; **Isa.** 45:18 he formed it to be *inhabited.*

Eph. 3:11 According to the eternal *purpose* which he purposed; **2 Pet.** 1:4 by these ye might be partakers of the *divine* nature.

2 Ne. 2:12 would have been no *purpose* in the end of its creation; 2:15 to bring about his eternal *purposes* in the end of man; **Alma** 12:24 (42:4) a *probationary* state; a time to prepare to meet God; 42:26 *purposes* . . . prepared from the foundation of the world.

D&C 2:3 If . . . not so, the whole *e.* would be utterly wasted; 29:43 (29:39–45) thus did I . . . appoint unto man the days of his *probation*; 49:16 that the *e.* might answer the end of its creation; 59:18 all things . . . made for the *benefit* and the use of man; 88:18 *sanctified* . . . that it may be prepared for the celestial glory; 88:20 bodies who are of the *celestial* kingdom may possess it; 101:33 things of the *e.* . . . the *purpose* and the end; 121:32 *ordained* in the midst of the Council . . . before this world was.

Moses 1:31 For mine own *purpose* have I made these things; 1:39 to bring to pass the immortality and eternal *life*; **Abr.** 3:24 we will make an *e.* whereon these may dwell; 3:25 *prove* them herewith, to see if they will do all things.

See also Ps. 24:1; John 16:33; 17:11; Moses 6:48; 7:64.

Earth, Renewal of. *See also* Earth, Cleansing of; Earth, Destiny of

Ps. 107:35 (Isa. 41:18) turneth the *wilderness* into a standing water; **Isa.** 11:9 (2 Ne. 21:9) *e.* shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord; 11:16 (2 Ne. 21:16) an *highway* for the remnant of his people; 13:13 (2 Ne. 23:13) *e.* shall remove out of her place; 14:7 (2 Ne. 24:7) whole *e.* is at rest, and is quiet; 24:19 clean dissolved, the *e.* is moved exceedingly; 32:15 wilderness be a *fruitful* field; 35:1 desert shall rejoice, and *blossom* as the rose; 40:4 every *mountain* and hill shall be made low; 43:19 way in the *wilderness*, and rivers in the desert; 51:3 (2 Ne. 8:3) make her wilderness like *Eden*, and her desert like the garden; 54:10 (3 Ne. 22:10) *mountains* shall depart; 55:13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the *fir* tree; 65:17 (66:22; 2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1; D&C 29:23) create new heavens and a *new e.*; **Joel** 3:18 *mountains* shall drop down new wine.

2 Ne. 21:10 his *rest* shall be glorious; 30:12 then shall the wolf *dwell* with the lamb.

D&C 49:23 *mountains* to be made low; 101:25 all things shall become *new*; 117:7 solitary places to bud and to *blossom*; 133:22 shall break down the *mountains*, and the valleys.

A of F 1:10 *e.* will be *renewed* and receive its paradisiacal glory.

See also Job 9:6; Ps. 67:6; 1 Ne. 21:13.

Earthly

John 3:12 told you *e.* things, and ye believe not; 3:31 he that is of the earth is *e.*; **2 Cor.** 5:1 our *e.* house of this tabernacle; **James** 3:15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is *e.*

See also D&C 78:6; 104:13.

Earthquake. *See also* Last Days; World, End of

1 Kgs. 19:11 Lord was not in the *e.*; **Isa.** 29:6 visited of the Lord . . . and with *e.*; **Amos** 1:1 words of Amos . . . two years before the *e.*; **Zech.** 14:5 before the *e.* in the days of Uzziah.

Matt. 24:7 (Mark 13:8; Luke 21:11; D&C 45:33; JS—M 1:29) *e.*, in divers places; 27:54 watching Jesus, saw the *e.*; 28:2 a great *e.*: for the angel . . . descended; **Acts** 16:26 great *e.* . . . foundations of the prison were shaken; **Rev.** 6:12 sixth seal, and . . . a great *e.*; 8:5 thunderings, and lightnings, and an *e.*; 11:13 in the *e.* were slain of men seven thousand; 16:18 a great *e.*, such as was not since men were.

2 Ne. 6:15 they that believe not in him shall be destroyed . . . by *e.*

D&C 87:6 *e.* . . . shall the inhabitants of the earth be made to feel the wrath; 88:89 testimony of *e.*, that shall cause groanings.

Ease

Deut. 28:65 among these nations shalt thou find no *e.*; **Amos** 6:1 Woe to them that are at *e.* in Zion; **Zech.** 1:15 displeased with the heathen that are at *e.*

Luke 12:19 take thine *e.*, eat, drink, and be merry.

2 Ne. 28:24 wo be unto him that is at *e.* in Zion; **Alma** 37:46 do not let us be slothful because of the *easiness* of the way.

East

Gen. 13:11 Lot journeyed *e.*; **Neh.** 3:29 keeper of the *e.* gate; **Ezek.** 10:19 (11:1) stood at the door of the *e.* gate; 43:2 glory of the God of Israel came from . . . the *e.*

Matt. 2:2 we have seen his star in the *e.*; 8:11 (Luke 13:29) many shall come from the *e.* and west; 24:27 lightning cometh out of the *e.*

Easter. *See* Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Resurrection; BD Easter

Easy, Easier

Prov. 14:6 knowledge is *e.* unto him.

Matt. 9:5 (Mark 2:9; Luke 5:23) whether is *e.*, to say; 11:30 my yoke is *e.*; 19:24 (Mark 10:25; Luke 18:25) *e.* for a camel to go through the eye of a needle; **Luke** 16:17 *e.* for heaven and earth to pass; **James** 3:17 wisdom that is from above is . . . *e.* to be entreated.

1 Ne. 14:23 things which were written were . . . *e.* to the understanding; **Alma** 7:23 ye should be . . . *e.* to be entreated; 37:44 *e.* to give heed to the word of Christ; 39:6 not *e.* for him to obtain a forgiveness.

Eat, Eaten. *See also* Consume; Devour

Gen. 2:17 (Moses 3:17) tree of the knowledge . . . thou shalt not *e.*; 3:5 (Moses 4:11) in the day ye *e.* thereof, then your eyes shall be opened; 9:4 blood thereof, shall ye not *e.*; 43:32 Egyptians . . . not *e.* bread with the Hebrews; **Ex.** 12:43 passover: There shall no stranger *e.* thereof; **Lev.** 19:26 Ye shall not *e.* any thing with the blood; **Num.** 13:32 land that *e.* up the inhabitants thereof; **Deut.** 14:4 These are the beasts which ye shall *e.*; **1 Kgs.** 19:5 touched him, and said unto him, Arise and *e.*; **Ps.** 69:9 (John 2:17) zeal of thine house hath *e.* me up; 128:2 thou shalt *e.* the labour of thine hands; **Prov.** 1:31 they *e.* of the fruit of their own way; **Isa.** 3:10 (2 Ne. 13:10) they shall *e.* the fruit of their doings; 4:1 (2 Ne. 14:1) We will *e.* our own bread; 7:15 (2 Ne. 17:15) Butter and honey shall he *e.*; 11:7 (65:25) lion shall *e.* straw like the ox; 22:13 (1 Cor. 15:32; 2 Ne. 28:7) *e.* and drink; for to morrow; 51:8 moth shall *e.* them up like a garment; 55:1 he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and *e.*; 65:13 my servants shall *e.*, but ye shall be hungry; **Jer.** 5:17 shall *e.* up thine harvest, and thy bread; 15:16 Thy words were found, and I did *e.* them; 19:9 cause them to *e.* the flesh of their sons; 31:29 (Ezek. 18:2) fathers have *e.* a sour grape; **Ezek.** 3:1 Son of man, *e.* that thou findest; *e.* this roll; **Dan.** 4:33 Nebuchadnezzar . . . did *e.* grass as oxen; **Hosea** 4:10 (Hag. 1:6) For they shall *e.*, and not have enough; **Micah** 6:14 Thou shalt *e.*, but not be satisfied.

Matt. 6:25 (Luke 12:22; D&C 84:81) no thought . . . what ye shall *e.*; 15:38 (Mark 8:9) that did *e.* were four thousand men; 24:38 (Luke 17:27) were *e.* and drinking, marrying; 26:17 (Mark 14:12; Luke 22:8) we prepare for thee to *e.* the passover; 26:26 (Mark 14:22; 1 Cor. 11:24) *e.*; this is my body; **Mark** 6:44 *e.* of the loaves were about five thousand; **Luke** 7:36 Pharisees desired him that he would *e.*; 12:19 (2 Ne. 28:8) *e.*, drink, and be merry; 14:15 Blessed is he that shall *e.* bread in the kingdom; 15:2 This man receiveth sinners, and *e.* with them; 15:23 fatted calf . . . let us *e.*; **John** 4:31 his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, *e.*; 6:26 because ye did *e.* of the loaves; 6:53 Except ye *e.* the flesh of the Son of man; 6:57 he that *e.* me, even he shall live by me; **Acts** 10:13 (11:7) Rise, Peter; kill, and *e.*; 23:14 we will *e.* nothing until we have slain Paul; **Rom.** 14:3 Let not him that *e.* despise him that *e.* not; **1 Cor.** 8:8 *e.*, are we the better; neither, if we *e.* not; 10:3 did all *e.* the same spiritual meat; **2 Thes.** 3:10 would not work, neither should he *e.*; **2 Tim.** 2:17 their word will *e.* as doth a canker; **Rev.** 2:7 *e.* of the tree of life; 2:17 *e.* of the hidden manna; 10:10 (D&C 77:14) book out of the angel's hand, and *ate* it up.

2 Ne. 19:20 *e.* every man the flesh of his own arm; **3 Ne.** 18:29 if ye know that a man is unworthy to *e.* . . . of my flesh; **Moro.** 4:3 (D&C 20:77) that they may *e.* in remembrance.

D&C 27:2 mattereth not what ye shall *e.*; 29:18 flies . . . shall *e.* their flesh; 42:42 he that is idle shall not *e.* the bread; 64:34 willing and obedient shall *e.* the good of the land; 77:14 book which was *e.* by John; 101:101 plant vineyards, and . . . *e.* the fruit.

Moses 4:12 woman . . . did *e.*, and also gave unto her husband.

Ecclesiastes. *See* BD Ecclesiastes

Eden. *See also* Earth, Renewal of; BD Eden, Garden of

Gen. 2:8 (Moses 3:8; Abr. 5:8) Lord God planted a garden eastward in *E.*; 2:10 (Moses 3:10) river went out of *E.* to water the garden; 2:15 (Moses 3:15; Abr. 5:11) put him into the garden of *E.* to dress it; 3:23 (2 Ne. 2:19; Alma 42:2; D&C 29:41; Moses 4:29) Lord God sent him forth from the garden of *E.*; 3:24 (Alma 12:21; 42:2; Moses 4:31) placed at the east of . . . *E.* Cherubims; 4:16 Cain . . . dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of *E.*; **Isa.** 51:3 (2 Ne. 8:3) he will make her wilderness like *E.*; **Ezek.** 28:13 Thou hast been in *E.* the garden of God; 36:35 land . . . desolate is become like the garden of *E.*; **Joel** 2:3 land is as the garden of *E.*

Moses 5:4 voice of the Lord . . . toward the Garden of *E.*

See also D&C 117:8.

Edge

Eccl. 10:10 iron be blunt, and he do not whet the *e.*; **Jer.** 31:29 (Ezek. 18:2) children's teeth are set on *e.*

Rev. 2:12 (D&C 6:2) sharp sword with two *e.*

Edification, Edify. *See also* Build; Enlighten; Instruction

Deut. 4:36 hear his voice, that he might *instruct* thee; **Ps.** 18:28 Lord my God will *enlighten* my darkness; 19:8 commandment . . . is pure, *enlightening* the eyes; **Prov.** 1:3 receive the *instruction* of wisdom, justice; 12:1 Whoso loveth *instruction* loveth knowledge; 19:20 Hear counsel, and receive *instruction.*

Acts 9:31 churches . . . were *e.*; **Rom.** 14:19 things wherewith one may *e.* another; 15:2 please his neighbour for his good to *e.*; **1 Cor.** 8:1 Knowledge puffeth up, but charity *e.*; 10:23 lawful for me, but all things *e.* not; 14:3 he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to *e.*; 14:12 seek that ye may excel to the *e.* of the church; 14:26 Let all things be done unto *e.*; **2 Cor.** 10:8 authority . . . Lord hath given us for *e.*; 12:19 do all things . . . for your *e.*; **Eph.** 4:12 for the *e.* of the body of Christ; **1 Thes.** 5:11 (D&C 43:8; 50:22) *e.* one another; **1 Tim.** 1:4 which minister questions, rather than godly *e.*

Alma 32:28 it beginneth to *enlighten* my understanding.

D&C 50:23 that which doth not *e.* is not of God; 52:16 whose language is meek and *e.*; 84:106 that he may be *e.* in all meekness; 84:110 (88:122) that all may be *e.* together; 88:137 house of the Lord . . . a tabernacle of the Holy Spirit to your *e.*; 107:85 teach them their duty, *e.* one another; 136:24 let your words tend to *e.* one another.

Edom. *See* BD Edom

Education. *See also* Edification; Teaching; BD Education

Prov. 1:5 wise man will hear, and will increase *learning*; 1:8 hear the *instruction* of thy father; 4:13 Take fast hold of *instruction*; 22:6 *Train* up a child in the way he should go; **Dan.** 1:17 God gave them knowledge and skill in all *learning.*

Matt. 7:8 he that *seeketh* findeth; **John** 5:39 *Search* the scriptures; 8:32 know the *truth*, and the truth shall make you free; **Acts** 18:25 *instructed* in the way of the Lord; **Eph.** 1:18 eyes of your understanding being *enlightened*; **Col.** 1:10 increasing in the *knowledge* of God; **2 Tim.** 3:16 All scripture is given . . . for *instruction* in righteousness.

1 Ne. 1:1 *taught* somewhat in all the learning of my father; **2 Ne.** 9:28 (9:42) When they are *learned* they think they are wise; 28:30 line upon line, *precept* upon precept; **Mosiah** 1:2 *taught* in all the language of his fathers; 1:5 (1:3–6) that we might read and *understand* of his mysteries; 4:12 ye shall grow in the *knowledge* of the glory of him; **Alma** 17:2 they had *searched* the scriptures diligently; 37:8 brought them to the *knowledge* of their God; 37:35 *learn* wisdom in thy youth; 38:9 *learn* of me that there is no other way; 56:47 they had been *taught* by their mothers.

D&C 6:7 (11:7) Seek not for riches but for *wisdom*; 11:22 *study* my word which shall come forth; 19:23 *Learn* of me, and listen to my words; 46:18 To another is given the word of *knowledge*; 55:4 selecting and writing books for *schools* in this church; 88:78 be *instructed* more perfectly in theory; 88:118 seek *learning*, even by study and also by faith; 88:127 *school* of the prophets; 90:15 study and *learn*, and become acquainted with all good; 93:36 glory of God is *intelligence*, or . . . light and truth; 93:53 obtain a *knowledge* of history, and of countries; 107:99 let every man *learn* his duty; 130:19 if a person gains more *knowledge* and intelligence; 131:6 impossible for a man to be saved in *ignorance*; 136:32 Let him that is ignorant *learn* wisdom by humbling.

Moses 6:6 by them their children were *taught* to read and write; 6:23 faith was *taught* unto the children of men; **Abr.** 1:2 desiring also to be one who possessed great *knowledge*.

See also Prov. 3:5; Matt. 5:6; Acts 7:22; 1 Cor. 2:11; 8:2; 14:20; Col. 2:8; 2 Ne. 32:7; Alma 10:15.

Effect

Ezek. 12:23 *e.* of every vision.

Matt. 15:6 (Mark 7:13) commandment of God of none *e.*; **Rom.** 3:3 unbelief make the faith of God without *e.*; 4:14 promise made of none *e.*; 9:6 as though the word of God hath taken none *e.*; **1 Cor.** 1:17 lest the cross . . . be made of none *e.*; **Gal.** 3:17 it should make the promise of none *e.*; 5:4 Christ is become of no *e.* unto you.

Effectual. *See* Door

Effeminate

1 Cor. 6:9 shall not inherit the kingdom of God . . . nor *e.*, nor abusers of themselves with mankind.

Effort. *See* Diligence; Good Works; Industry; Initiative; Labor; Work, Value of

Egypt. *See also* BD Egypt; Egypt, River of

Gen. 12:10 Abram went down into *E.*; 37:28 they brought Joseph into *E.*; 42:3 ten brethren went down to buy corn in *E.*; 46:6 came into *E.*, Jacob, and all his seed; **Ex.** 3:7 (Acts 7:34) affliction of my people . . . in *E.*; 13:14 Lord brought us out from *E.*; **Jer.** 31:32 (Heb. 8:9) bring them out of the land of *E.*; **Dan.** 11:8 carry captives into *E.* their gods; **Hosea** 11:1 (Matt. 2:15) called my son out of *E.*; **Joel** 3:19 *E.* shall be a desolation.

Matt. 2:13 take the young child and his mother, and flee into *E.*; **Heb.** 11:27 By faith he forsook *E.*; **Rev.** 11:8 which spiritually is called Sodom and *E.*

1 Ne. 17:40 he did bring them out of . . . *E.*; **2 Ne.** 20:26 scourge for him . . . after the manner of *E.*; **Ether** 13:7 Joseph brought his father down into . . . *E.*

D&C 136:22 I am he who led the children of Israel out of . . . *E.*

Abr. 1:23 *E.* being first discovered by . . . daughter of Ham; 2:21 go down into *E.*, to sojourn there.

El. *See* BD El

Elath. *See* BD Elath

Elder. *See also* Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood; BD Elders

Gen. 25:23 (Rom. 9:12) *e.* shall serve the younger; **1 Sam.** 15:30 honour me . . . before the *e.* of my people; **2 Sam.** 17:4 all the *e.* of Israel; **Prov.** 31:23 when he sitteth among the *e.*; **Ezek.** 8:1 *e.* of Judah sat before me; 20:1 certain of the *e.* of Israel came to inquire.

Matt. 15:2 (Mark 7:5) transgress the tradition of the *e.*; 16:21 (Mark 8:31; Luke 9:22) suffer many things of the *e.*; 21:23 (Mark 11:27; Luke 20:1) priests and the *e.* . . . came unto him; 26:59 *e.*, and all the council, sought false witness; **Acts** 6:12 they stirred up the people, and the *e.*; **Heb.** 11:2 by it the *e.* obtained a good report.

See also Acts 4:5–6.

Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood. *See also* Church Organization; Priesthood, Melchizedek; BD Elders

Ex. 3:16 Go, and gather the *e.* of Israel; 24:9 went up Moses . . . and seventy of the *e.*; **Num.** 11:25 Lord . . . took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy *e.*; **Deut.** 31:9 Moses wrote . . . unto all the *e.* of Israel.

Acts 11:30 sent it to the *e.* by the hands of Barnabas; 14:23 had ordained them *e.* in every church; 15:6 apostles and *e.* came together; 20:17 called the *e.* of the church; **1 Tim.** 5:1 Rebuke not an *e.*; 5:17 *e.* that rule well be counted worthy; **Titus** 1:5 ordain *e.* in every city; **James** 5:14 sick among you? let him call for the *e.*; **1 Pet.** 5:1 *e.* which are among you I exhort; **2 Jn.** 1:1 The *e.* unto the elect lady; **Rev.** 4:4 I saw four and twenty *e.* sitting.

Alma 4:7 consecrated to be . . . *e.* over the church; 6:1 ordained priests and *e.*, by laying on his hands; **Moro.** 3:1 disciples, who were called the *e.* of the church; 4:1 manner of their *e.* and priests administering; 6:7 condemn them before the *e.*

D&C 20:2 Joseph Smith . . . the first *e.* of this church; 20:16 *e.* of the church . . . bear witness to the words; 20:38 An apostle is an *e.*; 20:60 Every *e.* . . . is to be ordained according to the gifts; 20:61 (20:81) *e.* . . . to meet in conference once in three months; 20:70 children . . . bring them unto the *e.* . . . bless them; 42:12 *e.*, priests and teachers of this church shall teach; 42:44 *e.* of the church, two or more, shall be called; 46:2 *e.* . . . to conduct all meetings . . . by the Holy Spirit; 72:5 *e.* . . . shall render an account of their stewardship; 84:111 (124:137) high priests should travel, and also the *e.*; 105:11 until mine *e.* are endowed with power; 105:33 first *e.* . . . should receive their endowment; 107:7 office of an *e.* comes under the priesthood; 107:12 high priest and *e.* are to administer; 107:60 must needs be presiding *e.*; 107:89 duty of the president over the office of *e.*; 133:8 Send forth the *e.* of my church unto the nations; 138:57 faithful *e.* . . . preaching . . . in the great world of the spirits.

See also D&C 41:2; 42:1; 43:1; 50:1; 64:1; 68:7–12.

Eleazar. *See* BD Eleazar

Election, Elect. *See also* Called of God; Calling; Chosen [*noun*]; Exaltation; Foreordination

Gen. 12:3 (Abr. 2:9–12) in thee shall all families of the earth be *blessed*; **Ex.** 19:6 ye shall be unto me a *kingdom* of priests; **Isa.** 42:1 mine *e.*, in whom my soul delighteth; 45:4 Israel mine *e.*, I have even called thee; 49:6 give thee for a *light* to the Gentiles; 65:9 mine *e.* shall inherit it; 65:22 mine *e.* shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

Matt. 24:22 (Mark 13:20) for the *e.'s* sake those days shall be shortened; 24:24 (Mark 13:22; JS—M 1:22) they shall deceive the very *e.*; 24:31 (24:22; JS—M 1:27) they shall gather together his *e.*; **John** 15:16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have *chosen* you; **Rom.** 8:17 heirs of God, and *joint-heirs* with Christ; 9:4 Israelites; to whom pertaineth the *adoption*; 9:11 purpose of God according to *e.* might stand; 11:5 remnant according to the *e.* of grace; **Gal.** 4:5 that we might receive the *adoption* of sons; **Eph.** 1:4 *chosen* us in him before the foundation of the world; **Col.** 3:12 Put on therefore, as the *e.* of God; **1 Thes.** 1:4 Knowing, brethren beloved, your *e.* of God; **2 Thes.** 2:13 God hath from the beginning *chosen* you to salvation; **1 Tim.** 5:21 I charge thee before God . . . and the *e.* angels; **2 Tim.** 2:10 endure all things for the *e.'s* sakes; **Titus** 1:1 according to the faith of God's *e.*; **1 Pet.** 1:2 *E.* according to the foreknowledge of God the Father; 2:9 ye are a *chosen* generation, a royal priesthood; **2 Pet.** 1:10 give diligence to make your calling and *e.* sure; **2 Jn.** 1:1 elder unto the *e.* lady.

Enos 1:27 he will say unto me . . . there is a place *prepared*; **Mosiah** 5:15 Lord . . . may *seal* you his; 26:20 thou shalt have *eternal* life; **Alma** 13:3 *called* and prepared from the foundation of the world; **3 Ne.** 28:3 ye shall come unto me in my *kingdom*.

D&C 29:7 mine *e.* hear my voice; 35:20 to the salvation of mine own *e.*; 59:23 peace in this world, and *eternal* life; 84:34 become . . . the church and kingdom, and the *e.* of God; 84:99 redeemed his people, Israel, according to the *e.*; 95:8 build a house . . . to endow those whom I have *chosen*; 131:5 knowing that he is *sealed* up unto eternal life; 132:19 to their *exaltation* and glory in all things; 132:49 I seal upon you your *exaltation*, and prepare a throne; 132:57 I was with Abraham . . . even unto his *exaltation*.

Abr. 3:23 thou wast *chosen* before thou wast born.

See also Rev. 7; D&C 105:35–36; 121:34.

Element

Gal. 4:3 in bondage under the *e.* of the world; 4:9 how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly *e.*; **2 Pet.** 3:10 (Morm. 9:2; D&C 101:25) *e.* shall melt with fervent heat.

D&C 93:33 *e.* are eternal; 93:35 *e.* are the tabernacle of God.

Eli. *See* BD Eli

Elias. *See also* Elijah; BD Elias

Matt. 11:14 if ye will receive it, this is *E.*; 16:14 (Mark 8:28; Luke 9:19) Some say that thou art . . . *E.*; 17:3 (Mark 9:4; Luke 9:30) there appeared unto them Moses and *E.*; 17:12 (Mark 9:13) I say unto you, That *E.* is come; 27:47 (Mark 15:35) This man calleth for *E.*; **Mark** 6:15 (Luke 9:8) Others said, That it is *E.*; **Luke** 1:17 go before him in the spirit and power of *E.*; 9:54 consume them, even as *E.* did; **John** 1:21 Art thou *E.*? . . . I am not; **Rom.** 11:2 scripture saith of *E.*; **James** 5:17 *E.* was a man subject to like passions.

D&C 27:7 which Zacharias he (*E.*) visited; 76:100 they who say they are . . . of *E.*; 77:9 *E.* which was to come to gather together the tribes of Israel and restore all things; 77:14 *E.*, who . . . must come and restore all things; 110:12 *E.* appeared, and committed the dispensation.

Elijah. *See also* Elias; BD Elijah

Mal. 4:5 (3 Ne. 25:5; D&C 2:1; 128:17; JS—H 1:38) I will send you *E.* the prophet.

D&C 27:9 *E.*, unto whom I have committed the keys; 110:13 *E.* . . . stood before us; 133:55 from Moses to *E.*, and from *E.* to John.

Elijah, Spirit of. *See* Elias; Elijah; Genealogy and Temple Work; Salvation for the Dead

Elisabeth. *See* BD Elisabeth

Elisha. *See* BD Elisha

Eloi. *See* BD Eloi

Emblems. *See also* Sacrament; Symbolism

D&C 20:40 (20:75–79) bread and wine—the *e.* of the flesh and blood of Christ.

Embrace

Gen. 29:13 Laban . . . ran to meet him, and *e.* him; 33:4 Esau ran to meet him, and *e.* him; **Eccl.** 3:5 a time to *e.*, and a time to refrain.

Acts 20:10 Paul went . . . and *e.* him.

D&C 36:7 every man which will *e.* it with singleness; 42:39 consecrate of the riches of those who *e.* my gospel; 88:40 truth *e.* truth.

Emmaus. *See* BD Emmaus

Empty. *See also* Void

Ex. 3:21 when ye go, ye shall not go *e.*; **Deut.** 16:16 they shall not appear before the Lord *e.*; **Isa.** 24:1 Lord maketh the earth *e.*; 29:8 (2 Ne. 27:3) he awaketh, and his soul is *e.*

Matt. 12:44 when he is come, he findeth it *e.*; **Luke** 1:53 rich he hath sent *e.* away.

D&C 5:19 until the earth is *e.*

Abr. 4:2 earth, after it was formed, was *e.*

Enchantment. *See also* Sorcery; Superstitions; Witch

Ex. 7:11 they also did in like manner with their *e.*; **Lev.** 19:26 neither shall ye use *e.*; **Num.** 23:23 no *e.* against Jacob; **2 Kgs.** 21:6 (2 Chr. 33:6) observed times, and used *e.*

End. *See also* Finish; Last; Purpose; World, End of

Gen. 2:2 (Moses 3:2) on the seventh day God *e.* his work; 6:13 said unto Noah, The *e.* of all flesh is come; **Deut.** 28:49 nation against thee . . . from the *e.* of the earth; 33:17 push the people together to the *e.* of the earth; **Job** 18:2 How long . . . ere ye make an *e.* of words; **Ps.** 7:9 wickedness of the wicked come to an *e.*; 19:4 (Rom. 10:18) their words to the *e.* of the world; 102:27 thy years shall have no *e.*; **Prov.** 5:4 her *e.* is bitter as wormwood; **Eccl.** 7:8 Better is the *e.* of a thing than the beginning; **Isa.** 9:7 of his government and peace there shall be no *e.*; 46:10 Declaring the *e.* from the beginning; 49:6 (Acts 13:47) salvation unto the *e.* of the earth; **Jer.** 4:27 desolate; yet will I not make a full *e.*; 8:20 summer is *e.*, and we are not saved; **Ezek.** 7:2 the *e.* is come upon the four corners; 21:25 iniquity shall have an *e.*; **Dan.** 8:17 at the time of the *e.* shall be the vision; 11:27 *e.* shall be at the time appointed; 12:4 seal the book, even to the time of the *e.*; 12:8 Lord, what shall be the *e.* of these things; **Amos** 8:2 *e.* is come upon my people of Israel.

Matt. 10:22 (24:13; Mark 13:13) he that endureth to the *e.*; 13:39 harvest is the *e.* of the world; 13:49 at the *e.* of the world . . . sever the wicked; 24:3 (JS—M 1:4) sign of thy coming, and of the *e.* of the world; 24:6 (Mark 13:7; Luke 21:9; JS—M 1:23) *e.* is not yet; 24:14 (JS—M 1:31) preached . . . unto all nations; and then shall the *e.* come; 28:20 (D&C 24:8) I am with you alway, even unto the *e.*; **Luke** 1:33 of his kingdom there shall be no *e.*; **John** 13:1 he loved them unto the *e.*; 13:2 supper being *e.*, the devil . . . into the heart of Judas; 18:37 To this *e.* was I born; **Rom.** 10:4 Christ is the *e.* of the law for righteousness; **1 Cor.** 10:11 upon whom the *e.* of the world are come; **2 Cor.** 11:15 whose *e.* shall be according to their works; **Eph.** 3:21 throughout all ages, world without *e.*; **Philip.** 3:19 Whose *e.* is destruction; **Heb.** 7:3 (Alma 13:7) neither beginning of days, nor *e.* of life; 9:26 in the *e.* of the world hath he appeared to put away; **1 Pet.** 1:9 *e.* of your faith, even the salvation; 4:17 what shall the *e.* be of them that obey not; **2 Pet.** 2:20 latter *e.* is worse; **Rev.** 21:6 Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the *e.*

1 Ne. 13:37 (22:31; 2 Ne. 9:24; 31:15; Alma 32:15; 3 Ne. 15:9; 27:6, 16; Morm. 9:29) endure unto the *e.* they shall be lifted up; **2 Ne.** 2:7 unto none else can the *e.* of the law be answered; 25:25 for this *e.* was the law given; 26:25 Come unto me all ye *e.* of the earth; 27:7 from the beginning of the world to the *e.*; 33:9 continue in the path until the *e.* of the day of probation; **Moro.** 6:3 a determination to serve him to the *e.*

D&C 6:13 hold out faithful to the *e.*; 19:3 destroying of Satan and his works at the *e.*; 29:23 the *e.* shall come . . . a new heaven and a new earth; 29:33 my works have no *e.*; 31:13 Be faithful unto the *e.*; 38:5 (43:31; 45:22) judgment . . . at the *e.* of the earth; 87:6 consumption decreed hath made a full *e.* of all nations; 132:49 with thee even unto the *e.* of the world.

Moses 1:4 my works are without *e.*; **JS—M** 1:55 thus cometh the *e.* of the wicked.

Endless

1 Tim. 1:4 Neither give heed to fables and *e.* genealogies; **Heb.** 7:16 Who is made . . . after the power of an *e.* life.

Mosiah 16:9 the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is *e.*; **Alma** 41:4 raised to *e.* happiness.

D&C 19:4 I, God, am *e.*; 19:10 (Moses 1:3) *E.* is my name; 19:12 *E.* punishment is God's punishment.

Moses 7:35 *E.* and Eternal is my name.

End of the World. *See* World, End of

Endor. *See* BD Endor

Endowment, Endow. *See also* Genealogy and Temple Work

Luke 24:49 *endued* with power from on high; **1 Jn.** 2:20 ye have an *unction* from the Holy One; 2:27 same *anointing* teacheth you of all things.

D&C 38:32 (38:38; 43:16) you shall be *e.* with power; 95:8 I design to *e.* those whom I have chosen; 105:12 (105:18) I have prepared a great *e.*; 105:33 first elders . . . should receive their *e.*; 110:9 *e.* with which my servants have been *e.*; 124:39 for the glory, honor, and *e.* of all; 132:59 I have *e.* him with the keys.

See also Isa. 22:20–25; Rev. 1:6; D&C 39:15; 108:3–4.

Endurance. *See* Adversity; Endure; Obedience; Perseverance; Steadfastness

Endure

Ps. 72:5 as long as the sun and moon *e.*; 72:17 His name shall *e.* for ever; 89:29 His seed also will I make to *e.* for ever; 104:31 glory of the Lord shall *e.* for ever; 106:1 (107:1; 118:1; 136:1) his mercy *e.* for ever; 111:3 his righteousness *e.* for ever; 145:13 thy dominion *e.* throughout all generations.

Matt. 10:22 (24:13; Mark 13:13) he that *e.* to the end; **Mark** 4:17 have no root . . . and so *e.* but for a time; **John** 6:27 that meat which *e.* unto everlasting life; **1 Cor.** 13:7 hopeth all things, *e.* all things; **2 Tim.** 2:10 I *e.* all things for the elect's sakes; 4:3 they will not *e.* sound doctrine; 4:5 *e.* afflictions; **Heb.** 6:15 after he had patiently *e.*; 10:34 in heaven a better and an *e.* substance; 11:27 he *e.*, as seeing him who is invisible; 12:2 *e.* the cross; 12:7 If ye *e.* chastening; **James** 1:12 Blessed is the man that *e.* temptation; 5:11 we count them happy which *e.*; **1 Pet.** 1:25 But the word of the Lord *e.* for ever.

1 Ne. 13:37 (2 Ne. 9:24; 31:20) *e.* unto the end they shall be lifted up; **3 Ne.** 15:9 (27:16–17; D&C 10:69; 53:7) *e.* to the end will I give eternal life.

D&C 14:7 keep my commandments and *e.* to the end; 18:22 (20:25, 29) *e.* to the end, the same shall be saved; 24:8 *e.* them, for, lo, I am with thee; 50:5 blessed are they who . . . *e.*; 63:20 he that *e.* in faith and doeth my will; 63:47 He that . . . *e.* shall overcome the world; 84:24 hardened their hearts and could not *e.* his presence; 101:5 *e.* chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified; 101:35 *e.* in faith . . . partake of all this glory; 121:8 *e.* it well, God shall exalt thee.

A of F 1:13 hope to be able to *e.* all things.

Enemies, Enemy. *See also* Adversary; Foe

Ex. 23:4 thine *e.*'s ox or his ass going astray; 23:22 then I will be an *e.*; **Deut.** 28:48 shalt thou serve thine *e.*; **1 Sam.** 18:29 Saul became David's *e.* continually; **Ps.** 23:5 preparest a table before me in the presence of mine *e.*; 110:1 until I make thine *e.* thy footstool; **Prov.** 24:17 Rejoice not when thine *e.* falleth; 25:21 (Rom. 12:20) If thine *e.* be hungry, give him bread; **Isa.** 63:10 he was turned to be their *e.*; **Micah** 7:6 man's *e.* are the men of his own house.

Matt. 5:25 Agree with thine *adversary* quickly; 5:44 (Luke 6:27, 35; 3 Ne. 12:44) Love your *e.*, bless them that curse you; 13:25 slept, his *e.* came and sowed tares; **Luke** 19:43 thine *e.* shall cast a trench about thee; **Acts** 13:10 thou *e.* of all righteousness; **Rom.** 12:14 Bless them which *persecute* you; **1 Cor.** 15:26 last *e.* that shall be destroyed is death; **Gal.** 4:16 your *e.*, because I tell you the truth; **2 Thes.** 3:15 count him not as an *e.*; **James** 4:4 friend of the world is the *e.* of God.

2 Ne. 4:28 give place no more for the *e.* of my soul; **Mosiah** 2:37 becometh an *e.* to all righteousness; 3:19 natural man is an *e.* to God; 4:14 devil . . . he being an *e.* to all righteousness; **Alma** 58:10 deliver us out of the hands of our *e.*

D&C 38:31 escape the power of the *e.*; 65:6 that thine *e.* may be subdued; 71:7 confound your *e.*; 98:14 be not afraid of your *e.*; 98:39 after thine *e.* has come upon thee; 121:43 increase of love . . . lest he esteem thee to be his *e.*; 136:30 Fear not thine *e.*; 136:40 delivered you from your *e.*

See also 1 Thes. 5:15.

Engaged

D&C 58:27 anxiously *e.* in a good cause.

Engagement. *See* Marriage, Marry

En-gedi. *See* BD En-gedi

Engrave

Ex. 28:11 thou *e.* the two stones with the names.

1 Ne. 3:3 (19:1, 22; 22:1; 2 Ne. 4:15; 5:12; Jacob 1:1; Mosiah 1:3, 16; 10:16; 28:11) *e.* upon plates of brass; **Alma** 5:19 image of God *e.* upon your countenances; **3 Ne.** 26:11 (D&C 10:38) *e.* upon the plates of Nephi.

Enjoyment. *See* Abundant Life; Cheerful; Family, Love within; Happiness; Joy; Pleasure

Enlarge. *See also* Flourish; Grow; Increase

Gen. 9:27 God shall *e.* Japheth; **Ex.** 34:24 nations before thee, and *e.* thy borders; **Ps.** 119:32 when thou shalt *e.* my heart; **Isa.** 54:2 *E.* the place of thy tent.

Matt. 23:5 *e.* the borders of their garments; **2 Cor.** 6:11 our heart is *e.*

Enlighten. *See also* Discernment, Spiritual; Edification; Education; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Light of Christ; Shine; Understanding

1 Sam. 14:27 his eyes were *e.*; **Ps.** 18:28 God will *e.* my darkness; 19:8 commandment of the Lord is pure, *e.* the eyes.

Eph. 1:18 eyes of your understanding being *e.*; **Heb.** 6:4 impossible for those who were once *e.*

Alma 24:30 after a people have been once *e.* by the Spirit; 32:28 it beginneth to *e.* my understanding.

D&C 6:15 thou hast been *e.* by the Spirit of truth; 11:13 which shall *e.* your mind; 76:10 by my Spirit will I *e.* them; 84:46 the

Spirit *e.* every man; 88:11 light . . . is through him who *e.* your eyes.

Enmity. *See also* Hate

Gen. 3:15 (Moses 4:21) put *e.* between thee and the woman; **Num.** 35:21 in *e.* smite him with his hand.

Luke 23:12 Pilate and Herod . . . before they were at *e.*; **Rom.** 8:7 carnal mind is *e.* against God; **Eph.** 2:15 Having abolished in his flesh the *e.*; **James** 4:4 friendship of the world is *e.* with God.

D&C 101:26 *e.* of beasts, yea, the *e.* of all flesh.

Enoch. *See* BD Enoch

Enoch, City of. *See* Zion

Enough. *See also* Sufficiency

Isa. 56:11 greedy dogs which can never have *e.*

2 Ne. 28:29 word of God, for we have *e.*

D&C 104:17 earth is full, and there is *e.* and to spare.

Enquire. *See* Inquire

Ensample. *See* Example

Ensign. *See also* Millennium, Preparing a People for; Mission of Latter-day Saints

Num. 2:2 with the *e.* of their father's house; **Ps.** 74:4 set up their *e.* for signs; **Isa.** 5:26 (11:12; 2 Ne. 15:26; 21:12) lift up an *e.* to the nations; 11:10 (2 Ne. 21:10; D&C 64:42) shall stand for an *e.* of the people; 13:2 (2 Ne. 23:2) Lift ye up a *banner* upon the high mountain; 18:3 lifteth up an *e.* on the mountains; 49:22 (1 Ne. 21:22; 2 Ne. 6:6; D&C 45:9) I will . . . set up my *standard* to the people; 62:10 lift up a *standard* for the people; 66:19 I will set a *sign* among them; **Jer.** 4:6 Set up the *standard* toward Zion; 51:27 Set ye up a *standard* in the land; **Zech.** 9:16 lifted up as an *e.* upon his land.

2 Ne. 29:2 my words shall hiss forth . . . for a *standard.*

D&C 98:34 lift a *standard* of peace unto that people; 105:39 lift up an *e.* of peace; 113:6 an *e.*, and for the gathering of my people; 115:5 thy light may be a *standard* for the nations.

Entangle

Matt. 22:15 counsel how they might *e.* him in his talk; **Gal.** 5:1 be not *e.* again with the yoke of bondage; **2 Tim.** 2:4 No man that warreth *e.* himself; **2 Pet.** 2:20 they are again *e.*

D&C 20:5 *e.* again in the vanities of the world; 88:86 *e.* not yourselves in sin.

Enter

Num. 20:24 Aaron . . . shall not *e.* into the land; **Ps.** 95:11 (Heb. 3:11) they should not *e.* into my rest; **Prov.** 4:14 *E.* not into the path of the wicked.

Matt. 5:20 (3 Ne. 12:20) ye shall in no case *e.* into the kingdom; 6:6 (3 Ne. 13:6) when thou prayest, *e.* into thy closet; 7:13 (Luke 13:24; 3 Ne. 14:13) *E.* ye in at the strait gate; 7:21 (3 Ne. 14:21) Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall *e.*; 15:17 whatsoever *e.* in at the mouth; 18:3 Except ye . . . become as little children, ye shall not *e.*; 19:17 wilt *e.* into life, keep the commandments; 19:24 (Mark 10:25; Luke 18:25) than for a rich man to *e.*; 26:41 (Mark 14:38; Luke 22:40) *e.* not into temptation; **John** 3:5 born of water . . . cannot *e.* into the kingdom; **Acts** 14:22 through . . . tribulation *e.* into the kingdom; **1 Cor.** 2:9 neither have *e.* into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared; **Heb.** 3:11 sware in my wrath, They shall not *e.* into my rest; 4:3 we which have believed do *e.* into rest; 4:11 Let us labour therefore to *e.* into that rest.

1 Ne. 15:34 (3 Ne. 27:19) cannot any unclean thing *e.* into the kingdom; **2 Ne.** 31:9 (31:17; 32:5; 33:9; Jacob 6:11; 3 Ne. 27:33) narrowness of the gate, by which they should *e.*; **Jacob** 1:7 (Alma 12:35; 13:6, 13, 16, 29; 16:17; 60:13; Moro. 7:3) *e.* into his rest; **3 Ne.** 18:18 watch and pray always lest ye *e.* into temptation.

D&C 84:24 they should not *e.* into his rest while in the wilderness; 132:4 covenant and be permitted to *e.* into my glory.

Entertain

Heb. 13:2 *e.* strangers: . . . some have *e.* angels unawares.

Enthusiasm. *See* Dedication; Diligence; Initiative; Zeal

Entice. *See also* Tempt

Judg. 16:5 *E.* him, and see wherein his great strength lieth; **Prov.** 1:10 if sinners *e.* thee, consent thou not; 16:29 violent man *e.* his neighbour.

1 Cor. 2:4 my preaching was not with *e.* words; **Col.** 2:4 man should beguile you with *e.* words; **James** 1:14 drawn away of his own lust, and *e.*

2 Ne. 2:16 *e.* by the one or the other; 9:39 awfulness of yielding to the *e.*; **Mosiah** 3:19 yields to the *e.* of the Holy Spirit; **Hel.** 6:26 being who did *e.* our first parents; **Moro.** 7:12 devil . . . *e.* to sin.

Entreat. *See also* Beg; Beseech; Inquire; Petition; Plead

Gen. 25:21 Lord was *e.* of him; **Ruth** 1:16 *E.* me not to leave thee; **Isa.** 19:22 shall be *e.* of them, and shall heal them.

1 Thes. 2:2 suffered before, and were shamefully *e.*; **1 Tim.** 5:1 Rebuke not an elder, but *e.* him as a father; **Heb.** 12:19 *e.* that the word should not be spoken; **James** 3:17 (Alma 7:23; Hel. 7:7) gentle, and easy to be *e.*

Entrusted

Alma 37:14 God has *e.* you with these things.

D&C 3:5 you have been *e.* with these things; 12:8 whatsoever shall be *e.* to his care.

Envy, Envious. *See also* Covet; Jealous

Gen. 30:1 Rachel *e.* her sister; 37:11 his brethren *e.* him; **Num.** 11:29 Moses said unto him, *E.* thou for my sake; **Ps.** 73:3 I was *e.* at the foolish; 106:16 They *e.* Moses also in the camp; **Prov.** 14:30 *e.* the rottenness of the bones; 24:1 Be not thou *e.* against evil men; **Isa.** 11:13 (2 Ne. 21:13) Ephraim shall not *e.* Judah.

Matt. 27:18 (Mark 15:10) for *e.* they had delivered him; **Acts** 7:9 patriarchs, moved with *e.*, sold Joseph; 13:45 Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with *e.*; 17:5 Jews which believed not, moved with *e.*; **Rom.** 13:13 walk honestly . . . not in strife and *e.*; **1 Cor.** 3:3 there is among you *e.*; 13:4 (Moro. 7:45) charity *e.* not; **Gal.** 5:21 *E.* . . . they which do such things shall not inherit; **1 Tim.** 6:4 proud . . . whereof cometh *e.*; **Titus** 3:3 living in malice and *e.*; **James** 3:16 where *e.* and strife is, there is confusion; 4:5 spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to *e.*

2 Ne. 26:21 many churches built up which cause *e.*; 26:32 Lord God hath commanded . . . should not *e.*; **Alma** 1:32 not belong to their church did indulge . . . in *e.*; 4:9 (16:18; 3 Ne. 30:2; D&C 101:6) there were *e.*, and strife; 5:29 one among you who is not stripped of *e.*; **Hel.** 13:22 hearts . . . swell with great pride, unto . . . *e.*; **4 Ne.** 1:16 there were no *e.*; **Morm.** 8:28 even to the *e.* of them who belong; 8:36 few only who do not lift themselves . . . unto *e.*

D&C 127:2 *e.* and wrath of man have been my common lot.

Ephesians. *See* BD Pauline Epistles

Ephesus. *See* BD Ephesus

Ephraim. *See* Israel, Joseph, People of; Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of; BD Ephraim; Ephraim, Mount; Ephraim, stick of

Ephrath. *See* BD Ephrath

Epistle. *See also* Letter; Scriptures, Writing of; BD Epistles

Acts 15:30 to Antioch . . . they delivered the *e.*; **1 Cor.** 5:9 wrote . . . *e.* not to company with fornicators; **2 Cor.** 3:2 Ye are our *e.* written in our hearts; **Col.** 4:16 when this *e.* is read among you; **1 Thes.** 5:27 *e.* be read unto all the holy brethren; **2 Thes.** 2:15 taught, whether by word, or our *e.*; 3:14 if any man obey not our word by this *e.*; **2 Pet.** 3:16 As also in all his *e.*

See also Alma 54:4; 56:1; 59:3; 3 Ne. 3:11; Morm. 6:2; Ether 15:4.

Equal. *See also* Equality; Equity

Ezek. 18:25 (18:29; 33:17, 20) way of the Lord is not *e.*; 33:17 their way is not *e.*

Matt. 20:12 thou hast made them *e.* unto us; **Luke** 20:36 they are *e.* unto the angels; **John** 5:18 God was his Father, making himself *e.*; **Philip.** 2:6 thought it not robbery to be *e.* with God.

Alma 1:26 thus they were all *e.*

D&C 51:3 every man *e.* according to his family; 78:5 *e.* in the bonds of heavenly things; 88:107 made *e.* with him.

Equality. *See also* Consecration; Justice

2 Cor. 8:14 for your want: that there may be *e.*

Equity. *See also* Judgment; Justice; Righteousness

Ps. 98:9 judge the world, and the people with *e.*; **Isa.** 11:4 reprove with *e.* for the meek of the earth; **Micah** 3:9 princes of the house of Israel, that . . . pervert all *e.*; **Mal.** 2:6 he walked with me in peace and *e.*

Err. *See also* Repent; Sin; Transgress; Wander

Lev. 5:18 concerning his ignorance wherein he *e.*; **Num.** 15:22 if ye have *e.*, and not observed; **2 Chr.** 33:9 Manasseh made Judah . . . to *e.*; **Ps.** 95:10 (Heb. 3:10) people that do *e.* in their heart; 119:21 proud . . . do *e.* from thy commandments; 119:110 I *e.* not from thy precepts; **Prov.** 10:17 he that refuseth reproof *e.*; 14:22 Do they not *e.* that devise evil; 19:27 causeth to *e.* from the words of knowledge; **Isa.** 3:12 (2 Ne. 13:12) they which lead thee cause thee to *e.*; 9:16 (2 Ne. 19:16) leaders of this people cause them to *e.*; 28:7 have *e.* through wine; **Jer.** 23:32 cause my people to *e.* by their lies.

Matt. 22:29 (Mark 12:24) *e.*, not knowing the scriptures; **Mark** 12:27 ye therefore do greatly *e.*; **1 Tim.** 6:10 they have *e.* from the faith; 6:21 some professing have *e.* concerning the faith; **2 Tim.** 2:18 concerning the truth have *e.*; **James** 1:16 Do not *e.*, my beloved brethren; 5:19 if any of you do *e.* from the truth.

2 Ne. 25:20 spoken plainly that ye cannot *e.*; 28:14 many instances they do *e.*

D&C 1:25 inasmuch as they *e.* it might be made known; 33:4 they *e.* . . . because of priestcrafts.

Errand

Gen. 24:33 will not eat, until I have told mine *e.*; **Judg.** 3:19 I have a secret *e.* unto thee.

Jacob 1:17 first obtained mine *e.* from the Lord.

D&C 64:29 (133:58) ye are on the Lord's *e.*

Error. *See also* False Doctrine; False Priesthoods; Sin

Jer. 10:15 They are vanity, and the work of *e.*; **Dan.** 6:4 neither was there any *e.* or fault found.

Matt. 27:64 last *e.* shall be worse than the first; **Heb.** 9:7 blood, which he offered . . . for the *e.* of the people; **James** 5:20 converteth the sinner from the *e.* of his way; **2 Pet.** 3:17 led away with the *e.* of the wicked; **1 Jn.** 4:6 spirit of truth, and the spirit of *e.*; **Jude** 1:11 ran greedily after the *e.* of Balaam.

Esau. *See* BD Esau

Escape. *See also* Deliver; Flee; Salvation

Gen. 19:17 *E.* for thy life; look not behind thee; **Job** 19:20 I am *e.* with the skin of my teeth; **Prov.** 19:5 he that speaketh lies shall not *e.*; **Isa.** 4:2 (2 Ne. 14:2) comely for them that are *e.* of Israel; **Ezek.** 33:21 had *e.* out of Jerusalem.

Matt. 23:33 how can ye *e.* the damnation of hell; **Luke** 21:36 ye may be accounted worthy to *e.*; **John** 10:39 he *e.* out of their hand; **Rom.** 2:3 thou shalt *e.* the judgment of God; **1 Cor.** 10:13 with the temptation also make a way to *e.*; **2 Cor.** 11:33 let down by the wall, and *e.* his hands; **1 Thes.** 5:3 woman with child; and they shall not *e.*; **Heb.** 2:3 How shall we *e.*, if we neglect so great salvation; **2 Pet.** 1:4 having *e.* the corruption . . . in the world; 2:18 those that were clean *e.* from them who live in error; 2:20 *e.* the pollutions of the world through the knowledge.

2 Ne. 9:10 God, who prepareth a way for our *e.*

D&C 1:2 voice of the Lord . . . there is none to *e.*; 10:5 *e.* . . . the servants of Satan; 63:34 saints . . . shall hardly *e.*; 97:25 Zion shall *e.* if she observe to do.

Eschew

Job 1:8 one that feareth God, and *e.* evil.

1 Pet. 3:11 Let him *e.* evil, and do good.

Esdraelon. *See* BD Esdraelon

Espouse. *See also* Betroth; Marriage, Marry

Matt. 1:18 Mary was *e.* to Joseph; **Luke** 1:27 virgin *e.* to a man whose name was Joseph; 2:5 To be taxed with Mary his *e.* wife; **2 Cor.** 11:2 for I have *e.* you to one husband.

Essenes. *See* BD Essenes

Establish. *See also* Stablish

Gen. 9:9 I *e.* my covenant with you; 17:21 covenant will I *e.* with Isaac; **Deut.** 19:15 (Matt. 18:16; 2 Cor. 13:1) mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be *e.*; 28:9 Lord shall *e.* thee an holy people; **1 Sam.** 3:20 Samuel was *e.* to be a prophet; **2 Sam.** 7:25 (1 Chr. 17:23) his house, *e.* it for ever; **Ps.** 24:2 *e.* it upon the floods; 89:4 Thy seed will I *e.* for ever; 99:4 thou dost *e.* equity; **Prov.** 3:19 by understanding hath he *e.* the heavens; 20:18 Every purpose is *e.* by counsel; **Isa.** 2:2 (Micah 4:1; 2 Ne. 12:2) mountain of the Lord's house shall be *e.*

Acts 16:5 churches *e.* in the faith; **Rom.** 3:31 we *e.* the law; **Heb.** 10:9 taketh away the first, that he may *e.* the second.

1 Ne. 13:40 last records . . . *e.* the truth of the first; **Alma** 1:6 began to *e.* a church; **3 Ne.** 21:22 I will *e.* my church among them.

D&C 33:5 this church have I *e.*

Estate

Eccl. 3:18 concerning the *e.* of the sons of men; **Ezek.** 16:55 shall return to your former *e.*

Jude 1:6 angels which kept not their first *e.*

Abr. 3:26 keep their first *e.* shall be added upon; 3:28 angry, and kept not his first *e.*

Esteem. *See also* Love; Regard; Respect

Deut. 32:15 lightly *e.* the Rock of his salvation; **1 Sam.** 2:30 despise me shall be lightly *e.*; **Prov.** 17:28 that shutteth his lips is *e.* a man of understanding; **Isa.** 53:3 (Mosiah 14:3) he was despised, and we *e.* him not; 53:4 (Mosiah 14:4) we did *e.* him stricken, smitten of God.

Luke 16:15 that which is highly *e.* among men is abomination; **Rom.** 14:5 One man *e.* one day above another: another *e.* every day alike; 14:14 to him that *e.* any thing to be unclean; **1 Cor.** 6:4 set them to judge who are least *e.* in the church; **Philip.** 2:3 let each *e.* other better than themselves; **1 Thes.** 5:13 *e.* them very highly in love; **Heb.** 11:26 *E.* the reproach of Christ greater riches.

1 Ne. 17:35 Lord *e.* all flesh in one; **Mosiah** 27:4 (D&C 38:24–25) every man should *e.* his neighbor as himself.

Esther. *See* BD Esther, book of

Eternal. *See also* Eternal Life; Everlasting; Family, Eternal; God, Eternal Nature of

Mark 3:29 in danger of *e.* damnation; **Rom.** 1:20 even his *e.* power and Godhead; **1 Tim.** 1:17 unto the King *e.* . . . be honour;

Heb. 5:9 became the author of *e.* salvation; 9:15 receive the promise of *e.* inheritance; **Jude** 1:7 suffering the vengeance of *e.* fire.

1 Ne. 10:19 (Alma 7:20; D&C 35:1) course of the Lord is one *e.* round; **2 Ne.** 1:13 captive down to the *e.* gulf; **Alma** 3:26 to reap *e.* happiness or *e.* misery; 11:44 one *E.* God; 34:10 an infinite and *e.* sacrifice; 37:44 a straight course to *e.* bliss; 42:16 a punishment, which also was *e.*

D&C 19:11 *E.* punishment is God's punishment; 20:17 God in heaven, who is infinite and *e.*; 77:1 earth, in its . . . *e.* state; 93:33 elements are *e.*; 109:76 reap *e.* joy for all our sufferings; 132:46 bind on earth . . . *e.* bound in the heavens.

Eternal Life. *See also* Earth, Purpose of; Election; Everlasting; Exaltation; Family, Eternal

Isa. 33:14 who among us shall dwell with *everlasting* burnings; **Dan.** 12:2 shall awake, some to *everlasting* life.

Matt. 19:16 (Mark 10:17; Luke 10:25; 18:18) what . . . shall I do, that I may have *e. l.*; 25:46 the righteous into life *e.*; **John** 3:15 should not perish, but have *e. l.*; 3:36 (6:40; 6:47; Matt. 19:29) He that believeth on the Son hath *everlasting* life; 4:14 well of water springing up into *everlasting* life; 4:36 gathereth fruit unto life *e.*; 5:39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have *e. l.*; 6:54 drinketh my blood, hath *e. l.*; 6:68 thou hast the words of *e. l.*; 10:28 I give unto them *e. l.*; 17:3 this is life *e.*, that they might know thee; **Acts** 13:48 ordained to *e. l.*; **Rom.** 2:7 seek for . . . immortality, *e. l.*; 5:21 grace reign through righteousness unto *e. l.* by Jesus; **2 Cor.** 4:17 a far more exceeding and *e.* weight of glory; 5:1 we have a building of God . . . *e.* in the heavens; **1 Tim.** 6:12 lay hold on *e. l.*; **1 Pet.** 5:10 called us unto his *e.* glory; **1 Jn.** 3:2 we shall be *like* him; for we shall see him as he is; 3:15 no murderer hath *e. l.*; 5:11 given to us *e. l.*, and this life is in his Son; **Rev.** 21:7 He that overcometh shall *inherit* all things.

2 Ne. 2:27 free to choose liberty and *e. l.*; 9:39 to be spiritually-minded is life *e.*; 31:18 narrow path which leads to *e. l.*; 33:4 believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life *e.*; **Jacob** 6:11 continue . . . until ye shall obtain *e. l.*; **Mosiah** 26:20 Thou art my servant; and . . . shalt have *e. l.*; **Alma** 41:4 raised to *endless* happiness to inherit the kingdom; **Moro.** 7:41 (D&C 10:50) raised unto life *e.*, and this because of your faith.

D&C 6:7 he that hath *e. l.* is rich; 14:7 (Rom. 6:23) *e. l.* . . . is the greatest of all the gifts of God; 20:14 receive a crown of *e. l.*; 45:8 power to obtain *e. l.*; 50:5 they shall inherit *e. l.*; 75:5 (138:51) crowned with honor . . . immortality, and *e. l.*; 76:62 These shall dwell in the *presence* of God; 88:4 Comforter is the promise . . . of *e. l.*; 130:2 same sociality . . . coupled with *e.* glory; 132:24 This is *e.* lives—to know the only wise and true God; 132:55 crowns of *e.* lives in the *e.* worlds.

Moses 1:39 bring to pass the immortality and *e. l.* of man.

See also Ps. 73:24–26; Isa. 60:20; Matt. 7:14; John 14:2; Rom. 8:17; Gal. 4:7; Rev. 22:5; 2 Ne. 9:18; D&C 93:33.

Eternal Marriage. *See* Family, Eternal; Marriage, Celestial

Eternal Progression. *See* Eternal Life; Exaltation; Family, Eternal; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father

Eternal Punishment. *See* Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against; Punish

Eternity. *See also* Eternal; Eternal Life; God, Eternal Nature of

Ps. 90:2 from *everlasting* to everlasting, thou art God; 102:27 thy years shall have no *end*; **Prov.** 8:23 I was set up from *everlasting*, from the beginning; **Dan.** 7:27 the most High, whose kingdom is an *everlasting* kingdom.

2 Cor. 4:18 things which are not seen are *eternal.*

2 Ne. 1:13 carried away captive down to the *eternal* gulf; 10:25 be received into the *eternal* kingdom of God; **Jacob** 7:18 he spake of hell, and of *e.*; **Mosiah** 3:5 (Moro. 8:18) who was, and is from all *e.* to all *e.*; **Alma** 3:26 to reap *eternal* happiness or *eternal* misery; 7:20 his course is one *eternal* round; 13:7 This high priesthood . . . prepared from *e.*; 37:44 Christ, which will point to you a straight course to *eternal* bliss; 42:16 plan of happiness, which was as *eternal* also as . . . soul; **Moro.** 7:47 charity . . . endureth *forever.*

D&C 20:17 God in heaven, who is infinite and *eternal*; 38:39 ye shall have the riches of *e.*; 39:1 voice of him who is from all *e.*; 43:34 let the solemnities of *e.* rest upon your minds; 67:2 riches of *e.* are mine to give; 68:31 they also seek not earnestly the riches of *e.*; 76:8 even the wonders of *e.* shall they know; 78:18 riches of *e.* are yours; 93:33 elements are *eternal*; 132:7 anointed, both as well for time and for all *e.*; 132:46 sins you remit on earth shall be remitted *eternally.*

Moses 6:67 him who was without beginning of days or end of years, from all *e.*; 7:53 Heaven, which is broad as *e.*; **Abr.** 2:16 *e.* was our covering and our rock.

See also Isa. 26:4; 2 Thes. 1:9; Alma 34:10.

Ethiopia. *See* BD Ethiopia

Eunuch. *See* BD Eunuch

Euphrates. *See* BD Euphrates

Evangelist. *See also* Patriarch; BD Evangelist

Acts 21:8 Philip the *e.*; **Eph.** 4:11 he gave . . . some, *e.*; **2 Tim.** 4:5 do the work of an *e.*

D&C 107:39 duty of the Twelve . . . to ordain *evangelical* ministers.

A of F 1:6 We believe in the same organization . . . *e.*

Eve. *See* BD Eve

Event

Eccl. 2:14 one *e.* happeneth to them all; 9:2 one *e.* to the righteous, and to the wicked.

Ever. *See also* Everlasting

Ps. 45:6 (Heb. 1:8) Thy throne, O God, is for *e.* and *e.*; 78:69 earth which he hath established for *e.*; 146:10 Lord shall reign for *e.*; **Eccl.** 3:14 God doeth, it shall be for *e.*

Matt. 6:13 power, and the glory, for *e.*; **John** 6:51 man eat of this bread, he shall live for *e.*; 12:34 out of the law that Christ abideth for *e.*; **1 Thes.** 4:17 so shall we *e.* be with the Lord; 5:15 *e.* follow that which is good; **Heb.** 13:8 same yesterday, and to day, and for *e.*; **Rev.** 11:15 he shall reign for *e.* and *e.*

Everlasting. *See also* Eternal

Gen. 9:16 remember the *e.* covenant; 17:7 an *e.* covenant, to be a God unto thee; 21:33 (Isa. 40:28; Rom. 16:26; D&C 133:34) Lord, the *e.* God; 48:4 to thy seed after thee for an *e.* possession; **Ex.** 40:15 (Num. 25:13) an *e.* priesthood throughout their generations; **Ps.** 24:7 (24:9) be ye lift up, ye *e.* doors; 90:2 (Moro. 7:22) from *e.* to *e.*, thou art God; 93:2 thou art from *e.*; 145:13 (Dan. 4:3; 7:14) kingdom is an *e.* kingdom; **Prov.** 8:23 I was set up from *e.*; **Isa.** 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) The *e.* Father; 26:4 in the Lord Jehovah is *e.* strength; 60:19 Lord shall be unto thee an *e.* light; 63:12 to make himself an *e.* name; **Dan.** 7:14 an *e.* dominion; 9:24 to bring in *e.* righteousness; 12:2 to *e.* life, and some to shame and *e.* contempt.

Matt. 18:8 hands or two feet to be cast into *e.* fire; 19:29 (Luke 18:30) shall inherit *e.* life; 25:41 Depart from me, ye cursed, into *e.* fire; 25:46 go away into *e.* punishment; **John** 3:16 should not perish, but have *e.* life; 3:36 He that believeth on the Son hath *e.* life; 4:14 well of water springing up into *e.* life; 6:47 He that believeth on me hath *e.* life; 12:50 I know that his commandment is life *e.*; **Acts** 13:46 judge yourselves unworthy of *e.* life; **Gal.** 6:8 of the Spirit reap life *e.*; **2 Thes.** 1:9 punished with *e.* destruction; **Heb.** 13:20 through the blood of the *e.* covenant; **2 Pet.** 1:11 *e.* kingdom of our Lord and Saviour; **Jude** 1:6 he hath reserved in *e.* chains; **Rev.** 14:6 having the *e.* gospel to preach.

1 Ne. 14:7 work which shall be *e.*

D&C 1:15 (45:9; 49:9; 66:2) broken mine *e.* covenant; 11:3 (43:25) treasure up for his soul *e.* salvation; 22:1 a new and an *e.* covenant; 45:5 come unto me and have *e.* life; 76:101 received not . . . the *e.* covenant; 79:1 (101:39) tidings of great joy . . . *e.* gospel; 121:46 dominion shall be an *e.* dominion; 131:2 (132:6, 19) new and *e.* covenant of marriage; 132:20 Then shall they be gods . . . from *e.* to *e.*

Every

Isa. 45:23 (Rom. 14:11) *e.* knee shall bow, *e.* tongue.

Mark 16:15 preach the gospel to *e.* creature; **John** 1:9 Light, which lighteth *e.* man; **Acts** 2:38 be baptized *e.* one of you; **Col.** 1:15 the firstborn of *e.* creature; **1 Thes.** 5:18 In *e.* thing give thanks.

D&C 84:46 Spirit giveth light to *e.* man; 88:104 *e.* ear shall hear it, and *e.* knee.

Evidence. *See also* Witness

Heb. 11:1 faith . . . the *e.* of things not seen.

Hel. 8:24 notwithstanding so many *e.*

Evil. *See also* Abomination; Bad; Carnal Mind; Devil; Evildoer; Filthiness; Iniquity; Sin; Transgress; Wickedness

Gen. 3:5 (Moses 4:11) be as gods, knowing good and *e.*; 3:22 (Moses 4:28) man is become as one of us, to know good and *e.*; 6:5 (Moses 8:22) thoughts of his heart was only *e.* continually; 8:21 imagination of man's heart is *e.*; 48:16 redeemed me from all *e.*; 50:20 ye thought *e.* against me; **Ex.** 23:2 not follow a multitude to do *e.*; **Deut.** 30:15 have set before thee . . . death and *e.*; 31:29 *e.* will befall you in the latter days; **Josh.** 24:15 seem *e.* unto you to serve the Lord; **1 Sam.** 16:14 *e.* spirit from the Lord troubled him; **2 Sam.** 12:11 I will raise up *e.* against thee; **2 Kgs.** 17:17 sold themselves to do *e.*; **Ezra** 9:13 all that is come upon us for our *e.* deeds; **Job** 1:1 one that feared God, and eschewed *e.*; 2:10 shall we not receive *e.*; **Ps.** 23:4 I will fear no *e.*; 34:13 (1 Pet. 3:10) Keep thy tongue from *e.*; 37:27 Depart from *e.*; 52:3 lovest *e.* more than good; 97:10 Ye that love the Lord, hate *e.*; 141:4 Incline not my heart to any *e.* thing; **Prov.** 1:16 their feet run to *e.*; 8:13 fear of the Lord is to hate *e.*; 13:21 *E.* pursueth sinners; 16:6 by the fear of the Lord men depart from *e.*; 16:27 ungodly man diggeth up *e.*; 17:13 Whoso rewardeth *e.* for good, *e.* shall not depart; 21:10 soul of the wicked desireth *e.*; 24:1 Be not thou envious against *e.* men; **Eccl.** 11:10 put away *e.* from thy flesh; **Isa.** 1:16 put away the *e.* of your doings; 5:20 (2 Ne. 15:20) Woe unto them that call *e.* good, and good *e.*; 7:15 refuse the *e.*, and choose the good; 59:7 Their feet run to *e.*; **Jer.** 18:20 Shall *e.* be recompensed for good; **Amos** 3:6 shall there be *e.* in a city; 5:14 Seek good, and not *e.*; 9:4 I will set mine eyes upon them for *e.*; 9:10 *e.* shall not overtake nor prevent us; **Nahum** 1:11 imagineth *e.* against the Lord; **Hab.** 1:13 Thou art of purer eyes than to behold *e.*

Matt. 5:11 say all manner of *e.* against you falsely; 5:37 yea; Nay . . . more than these cometh of *e.*; 5:39 That ye resist not *e.*; 5:45 maketh his sun to rise on the *e.* and on the good; 6:13 (Luke 11:4) deliver us from *e.*; 6:23 (Luke 11:34) if thine eye be *e.*; 6:34 Sufficient unto the day is the *e.* thereof; 7:11 (Luke 11:13) being *e.*, know how to give good; 7:18 good tree cannot bring forth *e.* fruit; 9:4 Wherefore think ye *e.* in your hearts; 12:34 how can ye, being *e.*, speak good things; 12:35 (Luke 6:45) *e.* man out of the *e.* treasure; 15:19 (Mark 7:21) out of the heart proceed *e.* thoughts; 20:15 Is thine eye *e.*, because I am good; 27:23 (Mark 15:14; Luke 23:22) what *e.* hath he done; **Mark** 3:4 (Luke 6:9) good on the sabbath days, or to do *e.*; 7:23 *e.* things come from within; 9:39 in my name, that can lightly speak *e.* of me; **Luke** 6:22 cast out your name as *e.*; 6:35 he is kind . . . to the *e.*; **John** 3:19 (D&C 10:21) because their deeds were *e.*; 3:20 every one that doeth *e.* hateth the light; 5:29 done *e.*, unto the resurrection of damnation; 7:7 world . . . the works thereof are *e.*; 17:15 thou shouldest keep them from the *e.*; **Acts** 9:13 how much *e.* he hath done to thy saints; 19:15 *e.* spirit answered and said, Jesus I know; 23:5 Thou shalt not speak *e.* of the ruler; **Rom.** 1:30 inventors of *e.* things; 2:9 anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth *e.*; 7:19 *e.* which I would not, that I do; 12:9 Abhor that which is *e.*; 12:17 (1 Thes. 5:15; 1 Pet. 3:9) Recompense to no man *e.* for *e.*; 12:21 Be not overcome of *e.*, but overcome *e.*; 14:16 Let not then your good be *e.* spoken of; **1 Cor.** 15:33 *e.* communications corrupt; **Eph.** 4:31 *e.* speaking, be put away from you; **1 Thes.** 5:22 Abstain from all appearance of *e.*; **2 Thes.** 3:3 Lord . . . keep you from *e.*; **1 Tim.** 6:10 love of money is the root of all *e.*; **Titus** 3:2 speak *e.* of no man; **Heb.** 5:14 discern both good and *e.*; **James** 1:13 God cannot be tempted with *e.*; 3:8 tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly *e.*; 4:11 Speak not *e.* one of another; **1 Pet.** 3:11 Let him eschew *e.*, and do good; 3:12 Lord is against them that do *e.*; **2 Pet.** 2:10 (Jude 1:8) afraid to speak *e.* of dignities; **1 Jn.** 3:12 Because his own works were *e.*; **3 Jn.** 1:11 he that doeth *e.* hath not seen God.

2 Ne. 2:29 flesh and the *e.* which is therein; 32:8 *e.* spirit teacheth not a man to pray; **Omni** 1:25 (Alma 5:40; Moro. 7:12) that which is *e.* cometh from the devil; **Mosiah** 2:32 (2:37) contentions . . . ye list to obey the *e.* spirit; 3:6 *e.* spirits which dwell in the hearts; **Alma** 12:31 act according to their wills . . . to do *e.*; 19:33 no more desire to do *e.*; 40:13 no part nor portion of the Spirit . . . they chose *e.*; 41:13 bring back again *e.* for *e.*; **Hel.** 12:4 how *e.* . . . . are the children of men; **Moro.** 7:6 a man being *e.* cannot do that which is good; 7:8 being *e.* giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly.

D&C 10:14 not suffer that Satan shall accomplish his *e.* design; 10:21 love darkness rather than light, because their deeds are *e.*; 20:54 no iniquity in the church . . . nor *e.* speaking; 64:8 for this *e.* they were . . . sorely chastened; 93:37 Light and truth forsake that *e.* one; 98:11 forsake all *e.* and cleave unto all good; 136:21 Keep yourselves from *e.*

Evildoer. *See also* Sinner; Transgressor

Ps. 37:1 Fret not thyself because of *e.*; **Isa.** 14:20 (2 Ne. 24:20) seed of *e.* shall never be renowned.

1 Pet. 3:16 they speak evil of you, as of *e.*; 4:15 let none of you suffer . . . as an *e.*

Exalt. *See also* Exaltation; Magnify; Praise

Ex. 15:2 my father's God, and I will *e.* him; **1 Sam.** 2:10 *e.* the horn of his anointed; **2 Sam.** 22:47 (Ps. 18:46) *e.* be the God of the rock; **1 Chr.** 29:11 Lord, and thou art *e.* as head above all; **Job** 36:22 God *e.* by his power; **Ps.** 97:9 thou art *e.* far above all gods; **Prov.** 11:11 By the blessing of the upright the city is *e.*; 14:34 Righteousness *e.* a nation; 17:19 he that *e.* his gate seeketh destruction; **Isa.** 2:2 (Micah 4:1; 2 Ne. 12:2) shall be *e.* above the hills; 2:11 Lord alone shall be *e.* in that day; 14:13 (2 Ne. 24:13) I will *e.* my throne above the stars of God; 40:4 Every valley shall be *e.*; **Ezek.** 21:26 *e.* him that is low.

Matt. 11:23 (Luke 10:15) Capernaum, which art *e.*; 23:12 (Luke 14:11; 18:14; D&C 101:42; 112:3; 124:114) *e.* himself shall be abased; **Luke** 1:52 *e.* them of low degree; **Acts** 2:33 by the right hand of God *e.*; 5:31 Him hath God *e.* with his right hand; **2 Cor.** 11:20 if a man *e.* himself; 12:7 lest I should be *e.* above measure; **Philip.** 2:9 God also hath highly *e.* him; **2 Thes.** 2:4 *e.* himself above all that is called God; **James** 1:9 low degree rejoice in that he is *e.*; **1 Pet.** 5:6 that he may *e.* you in due time.

D&C 49:23 valleys to be *e.*; 104:16 poor shall be *e.*; 112:8 by thy word many low ones shall be *e.*; 121:8 endure it well, God shall *e.* thee.

Exaltation. *See also* Eternal Life; Family, Eternal; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father

Ps. 16:11 in thy presence is *fulness* of joy.

Matt. 25:34 *inherit* the kingdom prepared for you; **Luke** 13:28 Abraham . . . in the *kingdom* of God; **Rom.** 8:17 *heirs* of God, and *joint-heirs* with Christ; **Philip.** 2:9 God also hath highly *exalted* him; **2 Tim.** 4:8 laid up for me a *crown* of righteousness; **James** 1:12 shall receive the *crown* of life; **1 Pet.** 5:4 receive a *crown* of glory that fadeth not away; **Rev.** 3:21 grant to sit with me in my *throne*; 21:7 He that overcometh shall *inherit* all.

2 Ne. 9:18 they shall inherit the *kingdom* of God; **Alma** 14:11 receiveth them up unto himself, in *glory*; 36:28 to dwell with him in *glory*; 41:4 endless happiness to *inherit* the kingdom of God; **3 Ne.** 11:33 they who shall *inherit* the kingdom of God.

D&C 25:15 *crown* of righteousness thou shalt receive; 29:13 dead which died in me, to receive a *crown*; 52:43 *crown* the faithful with joy; 58:4 after much tribulation . . . *crowned* with much glory; 59:2 they shall receive a *crown* in the mansions; 75:5 *crowned* with honor, and glory; 76:58 they are *gods*, even the sons of God; 78:15 come up unto the *crown* prepared for you; 81:6 thou shalt have a *crown* of immortality; 84:38 receiveth my Father's *kingdom*; 88:19 *crowned* with glory, even with the presence of God; 88:107 receive their *inheritance* and be made equal with him; 101:65 *crowned* with celestial glory; 109:76 *crowns* of glory upon our heads; 132:20 Then shall they be *gods*, because they have no end; 132:37 they have entered into their *e.*; 132:49 I seal upon you your *e.*; 133:32 *crowned* with glory, even in Zion; 133:56 saints shall . . . stand on the *right* hand of the Lamb; 137:7 who would have received it . . . shall be *heirs*.

Moses 7:56 saints arose, and were *crowned* at the right hand.

Examine. *See also* Test

Ps. 26:2 *E.* me, O Lord, and prove me.

Luke 23:14 having *e.* him before you; **Acts** 4:9 If we this day be *e.* of the good deed done; 22:24 he should be *e.* by scourging; **1 Cor.** 9:3 Mine answer to them that do *e.* me; 11:28 let a man *e.* himself; **2 Cor.** 13:5 *E.* yourselves, whether ye be in the faith.

Example, Ensample. *See also* Ensign; God, the Standard of Righteousness; Godliness; Good Works; Israel, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Exemplar; Leadership; Light [*noun*]; Mission of Early Saints; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Pattern; Peculiar People

Josh. 24:15 as for me and my house, we will *serve* the Lord; **Prov.** 4:18 path of the just is as the shining *light*.

Matt. 1:19 Joseph . . . not willing to make her a publick *e.*; 5:16 (3 Ne. 12:16) Let your *light* so shine before men; **John** 13:15 I have given you an *e.*, that ye should do as I have done; 14:6 I am the *way*, the truth; **Acts** 13:47 set thee to be a *light* of the Gentiles; **1 Cor.** 10:11 all these things happened unto them for *e.*; **Philip.** 2:15 ye shine as *lights* in the world; 3:17 ye have us for an *e.*; **1 Thes.** 1:7 ye were *e.* to all that believe; **2 Thes.** 3:9 make ourselves an *e.* unto you to follow; **1 Tim.** 1:16 Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a *pattern*; 4:12 be thou an *e.* of the believers; **James** 5:10 the prophets . . . for an *e.* of suffering; **1 Pet.** 2:21 Christ . . . leaving us an *e.*, that ye should follow; 5:3 being *e.* to the flock; **2 Pet.** 2:6 making them an *e.* unto . . . ungodly; **Jude** 1:7 Sodom and Gomorrha . . . set forth for an *e.*

1 Ne. 7:8 how is it . . . that I . . . should . . . set an *e.* for you; **2 Ne.** 31:9 he having set the *e.* before them; 31:16 endure to the end, in following the *e.* of the Son; **Jacob** 2:35 lost the confidence of your children, because of your bad *e.*; 3:10 grieved their hearts because of the *e.* that ye have set; **Alma** 4:11 *e.* of the church . . . bringing on the destruction; 17:11 show forth good *e.* unto them in me; 39:1 has he not set a good *e.* for thee; 39:11 when they saw your *conduct* they would not believe; **3 Ne.** 15:12 ye are a *light* unto this people; 18:16 I am the light; I have set an *e.* for you; 27:21 ye have seen me *do* even that shall ye do.

D&C 68:3 *e.* unto them, that they shall speak . . . by the Holy Ghost; 72:23 *e.* for all the extensive branches; 78:13 *e.* which I give unto you; 98:38 *e.* unto all . . . for justification; 103:9 set to be a *light* unto the world; 106:8 continue to be a faithful witness and a *light*; 115:5 that thy *light* may be a standard for the nations.

See also Ruth 1:14; Matt. 7:20; 23:25–28; Mark 10:14; 1 Pet. 2:9; 1 Ne. 3:7.

Exceed. *See also* Pass

Matt. 5:20 righteousness shall *e.* the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees.

1 Ne. 1:10 brightness did *e.* that of the stars; 8:11 fruit . . . to *e.* all the whiteness.

Excel. *See also* Excellent

Gen. 49:4 Unstable as water, thou shalt not *e.*

1 Cor. 14:12 may *e.* to the edifying of the church.

Excellency

Gen. 49:3 *e.* of dignity, and the *e.* of power; **Eccl.** 7:12 *e.* of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life; **Isa.** 60:15 I will make thee an eternal *e.*

1 Cor. 2:1 came not with *e.* of speech or of wisdom; **2 Cor.** 4:7 that the *e.* of the power may be of God; **Philip.** 3:8 *e.* of the knowledge of Christ.

Excellent. *See also* Glorious; Great; Honorable; Mighty; Noble

Ps. 8:1 Lord, how *e.* is thy name; **Prov.** 17:27 man of understanding is of an *e.* spirit; **Dan.** 6:3 preferred . . . because an *e.* spirit was in him.

1 Cor. 12:31 shew I unto you a more *e.* way; **Philip.** 1:10 approve things that are *e.*; **Heb.** 1:4 by inheritance obtained a more *e.* name; 11:4 Abel offered unto God a more *e.* sacrifice.

Ether 12:11 in . . . his Son hath God prepared a more *e.* way.

Except

Ps. 127:1 *E.* the Lord build the house; **Amos** 3:3 Can two walk together, *e.* they be agreed.

Matt. 5:20 (3 Ne. 12:20) *e.* your righteousness shall exceed; 18:3 *E.* ye be converted, and become as little children; 24:22 (Mark 13:20; JS—M 1:20) *e.* those days should be shortened.

Excess

Matt. 23:25 within they are full of extortion and *e.*; **Eph.** 5:18 be not drunk with wine, wherein is *e.*; **1 Pet.** 4:3 when we walked in . . . *e.* of wine; 4:4 run not with them to the same *e.*

D&C 59:20 used, with judgment, not to *e.*; 88:69 cast away . . . your *e.* of laughter.

Exchange

Gen. 47:17 Joseph gave them bread in *e.* for horses.

Matt. 16:26 (Mark 8:37) what shall a man give in *e.* for his soul.

Excommunication. *See also* Book of Life

Ex. 12:15 eateth leavened bread . . . shall be *cut off*; **Lev.** 7:21 touch any unclean thing . . . shall be *cut off*; 18:29 (18:6–30) commit any of these abominations . . . shall be *cut off*; 20:6 turneth after . . . familiar spirits . . . *cut* him *off*; **Num.** 15:30 soul that doeth ought presumptuously . . . shall be *cut off*; 19:13 defileth the tabernacle . . . shall be *cut off*; **Ezra** 2:62 polluted, *put from* the priesthood; **Mal.** 2:12 Lord will *cut off* the man that doeth this.

Gal. 5:12 *cut off* which trouble you; **2 Thes.** 3:6 *withdraw* yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly.

Mosiah 26:36 (Moro. 6:7) not confess their sins and repent . . . names were *blotted out*; **Alma** 1:24 hearts of many were hardened, and their names were *blotted out*; 6:3 lifted up in the pride . . . names were *blotted out*; **3 Ne.** 18:31 repent not he shall *not* be *numbered* among my people.

D&C 20:80 Any member . . . *transgressing* . . . shall be dealt with; 41:5 receiveth it and doeth it not . . . shall be *cast out*; 42:28 sinneth and repenteth not shall be *cast out*; 42:75 adultery . . . shall be *cast out*; 50:8 hypocrites . . . shall be *cut off*; 64:35 rebellious shall be *cut off*; 68:22 no bishop . . . *condemned* for any crime, save it be before the First Presidency; 85:11 *cut off* from the church . . . not find an inheritance; 104:9 *cut off* for transgression; 134:10 can only *excommunicate* them from their society.

See also D&C 102:16; 107:72.

Excuse. *See also* Apathy; Laziness; Procrastination

Luke 14:18 all with one consent began to make *e.*; **Rom.** 1:20 (D&C 88:82) they are without *e.*

Jacob 2:23 they seek to *e.* themselves in committing whoredoms.

D&C 101:93 all men may be left without *e.*

Execute. *See also* Accomplished; Fulfill; Perform; Wrought

Ex. 12:12 gods of Egypt I will *e.* judgment; **Deut.** 33:21 he *e.* the justice of the Lord.

Luke 1:8 while he *e.* the priest's office before God; **Rom.** 13:4 revenger to *e.* wrath upon him; **Jude** 1:15 To *e.* judgment upon all.

Alma 62:9 *e.* according to the law.

Exercise. *See also* Body, Sanctity of; Health; Word of Wisdom; Work, Value of

1 Tim. 4:8 bodily *e.* profiteth little; **Rev.** 13:12 he *e.* all the power of the first beast.

Alma 32:27 *e.* a particle of faith.

D&C 121:39 begin to *e.* unrighteous dominion.

Exhort. *See also* Exhortation; Warn

Acts 14:22 *e.* them to continue in the faith; **Rom.** 12:8 he that *e.*, on exhortation; **2 Cor.** 9:5 thought it necessary to *e.* the brethren; **2 Thes.** 3:12 we command and *e.* by our Lord; **1 Tim.** 6:2 These things teach and *e.*; **2 Tim.** 4:2 *e.* with all longsuffering and doctrine; **Titus** 1:9 sound doctrine both to *e.* and to convince; 2:15 *e.*, and rebuke with all authority; **Heb.** 3:13 *e.* one another daily; 10:25 *e.* one another; **1 Pet.** 5:12 I have written briefly, *e.*, and testifying.

1 Ne. 8:37 *e.* them then with all the feeling of a tender parent; 10:2 *e.* them to all diligence; 17:15 *e.* my brethren to faithfulness; **Omni** 1:25 *e.* all men to come unto God; **Alma** 34:40 *e.* you to have patience.

D&C 19:37 preach, *e.*, declare; 20:42 (20:46–47, 50, 59) to teach, expound, *e.*; 20:51 visit the house of each member, *e.* them to pray; 25:7 ordained . . . to *e.* the church; 113:10 scattered remnants are *e.* to return to the Lord.

Exhortation

1 Tim. 4:13 give attendance to reading, to *e.*

D&C 23:3 thy calling is to *e.*; 108:7 strengthen your brethren . . . in all your *e.*

Exodus. *See* BD Exodus, book of

Exorcist. *See also* BD Exorcist

Acts 19:13 certain of the vagabond Jews, *e.*

Expanse

D&C 38:1 Lord . . . looked upon the wide *e.* of eternity.

Abr. 4:6 *e.* in the midst of the waters; 4:7 Gods ordered the *e.*; 4:8 Gods called the *e.*, Heaven; 4:14 (4:15–17) Gods organized the lights in the *e.*; 4:20 fly . . . in the open *e.* of heaven.

Expectation. *See also* Hope

Ps. 9:18 *e.* of the poor shall not perish; **Prov.** 10:28 *e.* of the wicked shall perish.

Rom. 8:19 earnest *e.* of the creature waiteth.

Expedient

John 11:50 (18:14) *e.* for us, that one man should die; 16:7 *e.* for you that I go away; **1 Cor.** 6:12 (10:23) all things are not *e.*; **2 Cor.** 8:10 give my advice: for this is *e.*

D&C 88:65 if ye ask anything that is not *e.*; 88:78 things . . . that are *e.* for you to understand.

Experience. *See also* Adversity

Gen. 30:27 learned by *e.* that the Lord hath blessed me.

D&C 105:10 that my people may . . . have *e.*; 121:39 learned by sad *e.*; 122:7 all these things shall give thee *e.*

Expound

Mark 4:34 he *e.* all things to his disciples; **Luke** 24:27 he *e.* unto them in all the scriptures; **Acts** 18:26 *e.* unto him the way of God; 28:23 to whom he *e.* and testified the kingdom.

Alma 18:39 *e.* unto them the plan of redemption; 22:13 (D&C 24:9) Aaron did *e.* unto him the scriptures; **3 Ne.** 26:3 he did *e.* all things.

D&C 68:1 reasoning with and *e.* all scriptures.

See also D&C 20:42, 46, 50, 59.

Extortion

Ezek. 22:12 greedily gained of thy neighbours by *e.*

Matt. 23:25 they are full of *e.* and excess.

Extortioner

Luke 18:11 I am not as other men are, *e.*; **1 Cor.** 6:10 nor *e.*, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

See also 1 Cor. 5:10.

Eye

Gen. 3:5 (Moses 4:11) eat thereof, then your *e.* shall be opened; **Ex.** 21:24 (Lev. 24:20; Deut. 19:21; Matt. 5:38; 3 Ne. 12:38) *E.* for *e.*; **Deut.** 12:8 every man whatsoever is right in his own *e.*; 32:10 (Ps. 17:8) the apple of his *e.*; **Judg.** 16:21 Philistines took him, and put out his *e.*; 17:6 (21:25) that which was right in his own *e.*; **2 Kgs.** 6:17 Lord opened the *e.* of the young man; 22:20 (2 Chr. 34:28) *e.* shall not see all the evil; 25:7 (Jer. 39:7; 52:11) put out the *e.* of Zedekiah; **2 Chr.** 16:9 *e.* of the Lord run to and fro; **Ps.** 19:8 commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the *e.*; 25:15 Mine *e.* are ever toward the Lord; 33:18 *e.* of the Lord is upon them that fear him; 34:15 (1 Pet. 3:12) *e.* of the Lord are upon the righteous; 38:10 light of mine *e.* . . . is gone from me; 94:9 he that formed the *e.*, shall he not see; 115:5 (135:16) *e.* have they, but they see not; **Prov.** 3:7 Be not wise in thine own *e.*; 5:21 ways of man are before the *e.* of the Lord; 12:15 way of a fool is right in his own *e.*; 15:3 *e.* of the Lord are in every place; 16:2 ways of a man are clean in his own *e.*; 30:12 a generation that are pure in their own *e.*; **Eccl.** 2:14 wise man's *e.* are in his head; **Isa.** 5:21 (2 Ne. 15:21) Woe unto them that are wise in their own *e.*; 6:10 (Matt. 13:15; John 12:40; Acts 28:27; 2 Ne. 16:10) shut their *e.*; 29:10 (Rom. 11:8; 2 Ne. 27:5) sleep, and hath closed your *e.*; 35:5 *e.* of the blind shall be opened; 52:8 they shall see *e.* to *e.*; 64:4 (1 Cor. 2:9; D&C 76:10) neither hath the *e.* seen . . . what he hath prepared; **Jer.** 5:21 (Ezek. 12:2) which have *e.*, and see not; **Amos** 9:8 *e.* of the Lord God are upon the sinful.

Matt. 5:29 (18:9; Mark 9:47) *e.* offend thee, pluck it out; 6:22 (Luke 11:34; 3 Ne. 13:22; D&C 88:67) light of the body is the *e.*; 7:3 (Luke 6:41; 3 Ne. 14:3) mote that is in thy brother's *e.*; 9:30 their *e.* were opened; 13:15 (Acts 28:27) their *e.* they have closed; 13:16 blessed are your *e.*, for they see; 19:24 (Mark 10:25; Luke 18:25) *e.* of a needle; **Mark** 8:18 Having *e.*, see ye not; **Luke** 2:30 mine *e.* have seen thy salvation; 10:23 Blessed are the *e.* which see the things that ye see; **John** 9:6 he anointed the *e.* of the blind man; **1 Cor.** 12:16 ear shall say, Because I am not the *e.*; 15:52 twinkling of an *e.*, at the last trump; **Gal.** 4:15 ye would have plucked out your own *e.*; **Eph.** 1:18 *e.* of your understanding; **Heb.** 4:13 all things are . . . opened unto the *e.* of him; **2 Pet.** 2:14 Having *e.* full of adultery; **1 Jn.** 2:16 lust of the *e.*; **Rev.** 1:14 (2:18; 19:12; D&C 110:3) his *e.* were as a flame; 4:6 (D&C 77:4) four beasts full of *e.* before and behind.

Jacob 2:10 piercing *e.* of the Almighty God; **Mosiah** 27:22 *e.* of the people might be opened; **Morm.** 8:15 (D&C 4:5; 59:1; 82:19) with an *e.* single to his glory; **Ether** 12:19 saw with their *e.* the things . . . beheld with an *e.* of faith.

D&C 1:1 (38:7; 67:2) whose *e.* are upon all men; 43:32 (63:51; 101:31) changed in the twinkling of an *e.*; 58:3 Ye cannot behold with your natural *e.*; 76:12 (110:1) our *e.* were opened and our understandings; 88:11 enlighteneth your *e.*

Moses 5:10 because of my transgression my *e.* are opened; 7:36 mine *e.* can pierce them.

Eyewitness

Luke 1:2 from the beginning were *e.*; **2 Pet.** 1:16 were *e.* of his majesty.

Ezion-gaber. *See* BD Ezion-gaber

Ezra. *See* BD Ezra

Fable

1 Tim. 1:4 Neither give heed to *f.*; **2 Tim.** 4:4 from the truth, and shall be turned unto *f.*; **Titus** 1:14 Not giving heed to Jewish *f.*; **2 Pet.** 1:16 have not followed cunningly devised *f.*

Face. *See also* Countenance

Gen. 4:14 (Moses 5:39) driven me out this day from the *f.* of the earth; 32:30 (Moses 1:2, 11) I have seen God *f.* to *f.*; **Ex.** 33:11 (Moses 1:31) Lord spake unto Moses *f.* to *f.*; 34:29 skin of his *f.* shone; **Lev.** 17:10 set my *f.* against that soul that eateth; **Num.** 6:25 Lord make his *f.* shine upon thee; 14:14 thou Lord art seen *f.* to *f.*; **Deut.** 5:4 Lord talked with you *f.* to *f.* in the mount; 31:17 I will hide my *f.* from them; 34:10 Moses, whom the Lord knew *f.* to *f.*; **Judg.** 6:22 seen an angel . . . *f.* to *f.*; **1 Chr.** 16:11 (Ps. 105:4; D&C 101:38) seek his *f.* continually; **2 Chr.** 7:14 If my people . . . seek my *f.*; **Ps.** 27:8 Thy *f.*, Lord, will I seek; 31:16 (119:135) Make thy *f.* to shine upon thy servant; 34:16 (1 Pet. 3:12) *f.* of the Lord is against them that do evil; **Prov.** 27:19 As in water *f.* answereth to *f.*; **Eccl.** 8:1 man's wisdom maketh his *f.* to shine; **Isa.** 8:17 Lord, that hideth his *f.*; 59:2 your sins have hid his *f.* from you; **Ezek.** 20:35 plead with you *f.* to *f.*; **Dan.** 10:6 his *f.* as the appearance of lightning; **Hosea** 5:15 acknowledge their offence, and seek my *f.*; **Joel** 2:6 all *f.* shall gather blackness.

Matt. 6:16 (3 Ne. 13:16) hypocrites . . . disfigure their *f.*; 17:2 transfigured . . . his *f.* did shine as the sun; 18:10 angels do always behold the *f.* of my Father; **Luke** 1:76 go before the *f.* of the Lord; 22:64 they struck him on the *f.*; **Acts** 6:15 saw his *f.* as it had been the *f.* of an angel; 25:16 accused have the accusers *f.* to *f.*; **1 Cor.** 13:12 now we see through a glass, darkly; but then *f.* to *f.*; **2 Cor.** 3:13 Moses, which put a veil over his *f.*; 3:18 with open *f.* beholding . . . glory of the Lord; **James** 1:23 man beholding his natural *f.* in a glass; **Rev.** 22:4 they shall see his *f.*

Hel. 5:36 shine . . . as the *f.* of angels; **3 Ne.** 9:11 wickedness . . . hid from before my *f.*; **Ether** 12:39 (D&C 17:1) I have seen Jesus . . . *f.* to *f.*

D&C 84:23 sanctify . . . might behold the *f.* of God; 88:95 *f.* of the Lord shall be unveiled; 93:1 shall see my *f.* and know that I am.

Moses 7:4 the Lord . . . talked with me . . . *f.* to *f.*; **Abr.** 3:11 Abraham, talked with the Lord, *f.* to *f.*

Fail. *See also* Adversity; Despair; Opposition; Perseverance; Test

Gen. 47:16 give you for your cattle, if money *f.*; **Deut.** 31:6 (Josh. 1:5) he will not *f.* thee; **1 Kgs.** 17:14 neither shall the cruse of oil *f.*; **Job** 11:20 eyes of the wicked shall *f.*; **Ps.** 73:26 My flesh and my heart *f.*; **Isa.** 19:5 waters shall *f.* from the sea; **Ezek.** 12:22 every vision *f.*

Luke 12:33 treasure in the heavens that *f.* not; 16:17 than one tittle of the law to *f.*; 21:26 (D&C 45:26; 88:91; Moses 7:66) hearts *f.* them for fear; 22:32 prayed . . . that thy faith *f.* not; **1 Cor.** 13:8 (Moro. 7:46) Charity never *f.*; **Heb.** 12:15 lest any man *f.* of the grace of God.

D&C 64:31 my words . . . shall not *f.*

Faint

Gen. 25:29 Esau came from the field, and he was *f.*; **Prov.** 24:10 If thou *f.* in the day of adversity; **Isa.** 1:5 whole heart *f.*; 40:31 (D&C 89:20) walk, and not *f.*; **Amos** 8:13 fair virgins and young men *f.* for thirst.

Matt. 9:36 compassion on them, because they *f.*; 15:32 (Mark 8:3) not send them away fasting, lest they *f.*; **Luke** 18:1 (2 Ne. 32:9; D&C 75:11; 88:126) ought always to pray, and not to *f.*; **Gal.** 6:9 we shall reap, if we *f.* not; **Eph.** 3:13 that ye *f.* not at my tribulations; **Heb.** 12:3 lest ye be wearied and *f.* in your minds; 12:5 nor *f.* when thou art rebuked.

Fair

Gen. 6:2 (Moses 8:14) saw the daughters of men that they were *f.*; 12:11 a *f.* woman to look upon; **Prov.** 7:21 much *f.* speech she caused him to yield; **Dan.** 1:15 countenances appeared *f.*

Matt. 16:2 *f.* weather: for the sky is red; **Acts** 7:20 Moses . . . was exceeding *f.*; **Rom.** 16:18 *f.* speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

1 Ne. 11:15 virgin, most beautiful and *f.*; **4 Ne.** 1:10 *f.* and delightsome people.

Abr. 2:22 Sarai . . . is a very *f.* woman.

Faith. *See also* Assurance; Baptism, Qualifications for; Believe; Confidence; Faithful; Faithfulness; Obedience; Trust; Trust in God; BD Faith

Deut. 32:20 children in whom is no *f.*; **Hab.** 2:4 (Rom. 1:17; Gal. 3:11; Heb. 10:38) the just shall live by his *f.*

Matt. 6:30 (Luke 12:28) clothe you, O ye of little *f.*; 8:10 (Luke 7:9) not found so great *f.* . . . in Israel; 9:22 (Mark 5:34; 10:52; Luke 7:50; 8:48; 17:19; 18:42) thy *f.* hath made thee whole; 9:29 According to your *f.* be it unto you; 14:31 thou of little *f.*, wherefore didst thou doubt; 15:28 great is thy *f.*: be it unto thee; 17:20 (Luke 17:6) *f.* as a grain of mustard seed; 21:21 If ye have *f.*, and doubt not; 23:23 mercy, and *f.*: these ought ye to have done; **Mark** 4:40 how is it that ye have no *f.*; 11:22 Have *f.* in God; **Luke** 8:25 Where is your *f.*; 17:5 apostles said . . . Increase our *f.*; 18:8 shall he find *f.* on the earth; 22:32 prayed . . . that thy *f.* fail not; **Acts** 3:16 through *f.* in his name hath made this man strong; 14:27 opened the door of *f.* unto the Gentiles; **Rom.** 3:3 unbelief make the *f.* of God without effect; 3:25 propitiation through *f.* in his blood; 3:27 works? Nay: but by the law of *f.*; 3:28 (5:1; Gal. 2:16) justified by *f.*; 4:16 it is of *f.*, that it might be by grace; 10:17 *f.* cometh by hearing; 12:3 dealt to every man the measure of *f.*; 12:6 prophesy according to the proportion of *f.*; 14:1 Him that is weak in the *f.* receive ye; 14:23 whatsoever is not of *f.* is sin; **1 Cor.** 2:5 your *f.* should not stand in the wisdom of men; 12:9 To another *f.* by the same Spirit; 13:13 now abideth *f.*, hope, charity; 15:14 (15:17) if Christ be not risen . . . *f.* is also vain; 16:13 stand fast in the *f.*; **2 Cor.** 5:7 we walk by *f.*, not by sight; 10:15 having hope, when your *f.* is increased; **Gal.** 2:20 in the flesh I live by the *f.* of the Son; 3:2 Received ye the Spirit . . . by the hearing of *f.*; 3:14 receive the promise of the Spirit through *f.*; 3:26 ye are all the children of God by *f.* in Christ; 5:5 wait for the hope of righteousness by *f.*; 5:6 *f.* which worketh by love; 5:22 fruit of the Spirit is love . . . *f.*; **Eph.** 2:8 by grace are ye saved through *f.*; 3:12 access with confidence by the *f.* of him; 3:17 Christ may dwell in your hearts by *f.*; 4:5 One Lord, one *f.*, one baptism; 4:13 Till we all come in the unity of the *f.*; 6:16 taking the shield of *f.*; **1 Thes.** 3:10 perfect that which is lacking in your *f.*; 5:8 breastplate of *f.* and love; **2 Thes.** 1:3 your *f.* groweth exceedingly; 3:2 all men have not *f.*; **1 Tim.** 1:5 end of the commandment is charity out of . . . *f.* unfeigned; 2:15 continue in *f.* and charity; 4:1 latter times some shall depart from the *f.*; 5:8 provide not for his own . . . hath denied the *f.*; 6:10 they have erred from the *f.*; 6:12 Fight the good fight of *f.*; 6:21 some professing have erred concerning the *f.*; **2 Tim.** 3:8 reprobate concerning the *f.*; 4:7 finished my course, I have kept the *f.*; **Titus** 1:13 (2:2) rebuke . . . that they may be sound in the *f.*; **Heb.** 4:2 not being mixed with *f.* in them that heard; 6:1 foundation of repentance . . . of *f.* toward God; 6:12 through *f.* and patience inherit the promises; 10:22 with a true heart in full assurance of *f.*; 10:23 hold fast the profession of our *f.*; 11:1 *f.* is the substance of things hoped for; 11:4 By *f.* Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice; 11:6 without *f.* it is impossible to please him; 11:17 By *f.* Abraham . . . offered up Isaac; 11:33 Who through *f.* subdued kingdoms; 11:39 having obtained a good report through *f.*; 12:2 Jesus the author and finisher of our *f.*; **James** 1:3 trying of your *f.* worketh patience; 1:6 let him ask in *f.*, nothing wavering; 2:5 God chosen the poor of this world rich in *f.*; 2:14 hath *f.*, and have not works? can *f.* save him; 2:17 (2:20) *f.*, if it hath not works, is dead; 2:18 shew thee my *f.* by my works; 2:22 by works was *f.* made perfect; 5:15 prayer of *f.* shall save the sick; **1 Pet.** 1:7 trial of your *f.*, being much more precious than of gold; **2 Pet.** 1:5 add to your *f.* virtue; **Jude** 1:3 earnestly contend for the *f.*; **Rev.** 13:10 patience and the *f.* of the saints.

1 Ne. 3:7 I will go and *do* the things which the Lord hath commanded; 7:12 Lord is able to do all things . . . if . . . they exercise *f.*; 16:28 pointers . . . work according to the *f.*; **2 Ne.** 9:23 having perfect *f.* in the Holy One; 25:25 alive in Christ because of our *f.*; 26:13 working mighty miracles . . . according to their *f.*; 31:19 with unshaken *f.* in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him; **Jacob** 4:6 our *f.* becometh unshaken; **Enos** 1:8 Because of thy *f.* in Christ, whom thou hast never . . . seen; **Jarom** 1:4 many as are not stiffnecked and have *f.*; **Mosiah** 3:9 salvation might come . . . through *f.* on his name; 27:14 prayers . . . answered according to their *f.*; **Alma** 2:30 Alma . . . being exercised with much *f.*; 14:26 give us strength according to our *f.*; 15:10 heal him according to his *f.* which is in Christ; 22:16 call on his name in *f.*, believing that ye shall receive; 32:21 *f.* is not to have a perfect knowledge; 34:17 exercise your *f.* unto repentance; 48:15 this was their *f.*, that by so doing God would prosper them; 57:26 spared . . . because of their exceeding *f.*; **Hel.** 5:47 peace be unto you, because of your *f.* in my Well Beloved; 8:15 look upon the Son of God with *f.* . . . might live; **3 Ne.** 17:8 your *f.* is sufficient that I should heal you; 19:35 So great *f.* have I never seen among all the Jews; 26:9 first, to try their *f.* . . . then shall the greater things be made manifest; 27:19 washed their garments in my blood, because of their *f.*; **Ether** 3:19 he had *f.* no longer, for he knew; 4:7 that day that they shall exercise *f.* in me; 12:4 which hope cometh of *f.*; 12:6 no witness until after the trial of your *f.*; 12:12 if there be no *f.* . . . God can do no miracle; **Moro.** 7:33 have *f.* in me ye shall have power to do; 7:42 if a man have *f.* he must needs have hope; 10:4 ask . . . with real intent, having *f.* in Christ.

D&C 4:5 *f.*, hope, charity and love, with an eye single; 8:10 (18:19) without *faith* you can do nothing; 10:47 granted unto them according to their *f.*; 19:31 declare repentance and *f.* on the Savior; 20:29 endure in *f.* on his name to the end; 29:6 Whatsoever ye shall ask in *f.*; 35:9 whoso shall ask it in my name in *f.*; 42:48 he that hath *f.* in me to be healed; 63:10 signs come by *f.*, not by the will of men; 88:118 as all have not *f.*, seek ye diligently; 105:19 brought thus far for a trial of their *f.*; 138:33 These were taught *f.* in God.

Moses 6:23 *f.* was taught unto the children of men; 7:13 so great was the *f.* of Enoch; 7:47 through *f.* I am in the bosom of the Father; **A of F** 1:4 first principles . . . first, F. in the Lord Jesus.

Faithful. *See also* Faith; Faithfulness

Num. 12:7 (Heb. 3:2) Moses . . . is *f.* in all mine house; **1 Sam.** 2:35 I will raise me up a *f.* priest; **Ps.** 31:23 Lord preserveth the *f.*; 101:6 Mine eyes shall be upon the *f.* of the land; **Dan.** 6:4 none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was *f.*

Matt. 24:45 (Luke 12:42; JS—M 1:49) a *f.* and wise servant; 25:21 Well done, thou good and *f.* servant; **Luke** 16:10 (D&C 52:13) He that is *f.* in that which is least is *f.* also in much; 19:17 because thou hast been *f.* in a very little; **1 Cor.** 4:2 required in stewards, that a man be found *f.*; 10:13 God is *f.*, who will not suffer you to be tempted; **Titus** 1:9 Holding fast the *faithful* word; **Heb.** 2:17 a merciful and *f.* high priest; 10:23 he is *f.* that promised; **1 Jn.** 1:9 If we confess our sins, he is *f.* and just; **Rev.** 1:5 Jesus Christ, who is the *f.* witness; 2:10 be thou *f.* unto death; 17:14 they that are with him are called, and chosen, and *f.*; 19:11 he that sat upon him was called F. and True; 21:5 Write: for these words are true and *f.*

Mosiah 2:41 (D&C 6:13; 31:13) hold out *f.* to the end; **Ether** 4:19 *f.* unto my name at the last day.

D&C 1:37 Search these commandments, for they are true and *f.*; 51:19 whoso is found a *f.* . . . steward; 58:2 *f.* in tribulation; 59:4 they that are *f.* and diligent before me; 84:33 whoso is *f.* unto the obtaining these two priesthoods; 84:80 fail not to continue *f.*; 98:12 give unto the *f.* line upon line; 124:55 prove . . . that ye are *f.*; 132:44 give her unto him that . . . hath been *f.*; 138:12 *f.* in the testimony of Jesus.

Faithfulness. *See also* Commitment; Courage; Dedication; Dependability; Diligence; Faith; Faithful; Loyalty; Obedience; Perseverance; Steadfastness; Trustworthiness; Truth; Worthiness

Isa. 11:5 (2 Ne. 21:5; 30:11) *f.* the girdle of his reins; 25:1 thy counsels of old are *f.* and truth.

D&C 103:36 victory and glory is . . . through your diligence, *f.*; 121:44 know that thy *f.* is stronger.

Faithless

Matt. 17:17 (Mark 9:19; Luke 9:41) O *f.* and perverse generation; **John** 20:27 be not *f.*, but believing.

Fall, Fallen, Fell. *See also* Apostasy of Individuals; Apostasy of Israel; Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; Descend; Fall of Man

Ex. 21:33 dig a pit . . . and an ox or an ass *f.* therein; **Lev.** 26:36 they shall *f.* when none pursueth; **Josh.** 6:20 great shout, that the wall *f.* down flat; **1 Sam.** 3:19 Lord . . . let none of his words *f.* to the ground; 4:18 he *f.* from off the seat backward by the side; **2 Kgs.** 6:5 axe head *f.* into the water; **Ps.** 141:10 Let the wicked *f.* into their own nets; 145:14 Lord upholdeth all that *f.*; **Prov.** 11:5 wicked shall *f.* by his own wickedness; 11:14 Where no counsel is, the people *f.*; 11:28 He that trusteth in his riches shall *f.*; 16:18 haughty spirit before a *f.*; 28:10 (Ps. 7:15) shall *f.* himself into his own pit; **Eccl.** 10:8 (D&C 109:25) He that diggeth a pit shall *f.* into it; **Isa.** 14:12 How art thou *f.* from heaven, O Lucifer; 21:9 (Jer. 51:8; Rev. 14:8; 18:2) Babylon is *f.*; **Hosea** 4:14 people that doth not understand shall *f.*; 10:8 (Luke 23:30; Rev. 6:16) shall say . . . to the hills, F. on us.

Matt. 7:25 (3 Ne. 14:25) it *f.* not: for it was founded upon a rock; 10:29 two sparrows . . . one of them shall not *f.*; 15:14 (Luke 6:39) blind lead the blind, both shall *f.* into the ditch; 21:44 (Luke 20:18) whosoever shall *f.* on this stone; 24:29 (Mark 13:25; JS—M 1:33) stars shall *f.* from heaven; **Luke** 2:34 this child is set for the *f.* and rising; 10:18 (2 Ne. 2:17) I beheld Satan as lightning *f.* from heaven; **Acts** 1:18 *f.* headlong, he burst asunder; 10:44 (11:15) Holy Ghost *f.* on all them which heard; **Rom.** 11:11 through their *f.* salvation is come; **1 Cor.** 10:12 him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he *f.*; **Gal.** 5:4 ye are *f.* from grace; **2 Thes.** 2:3 except there come a *f.* away first; **1 Tim.** 6:9 they that will be rich *f.* into temptation; **Heb.** 4:11 man *f.* after the same example of unbelief; 6:6 If they shall *f.* away, to renew them; 10:31 fearful thing to *f.* into the hands of . . . God; 11:30 By faith the walls of Jericho *f.* down; **James** 1:11 (1 Pet. 1:24) flower thereof *f.*; **2 Pet.** 1:10 ye do these things, ye shall never *f.*; 3:17 lest ye also . . . *f.* from your own steadfastness; **Rev.** 1:17 when I saw him, I *f.* at his feet as dead; 2:5 Remember therefore from whence thou art *f.*; 8:10 (9:1) there *f.* a great star from heaven; 16:19 cities of the nations *f.*; 22:8 *f.* down to worship before the feet of the angel.

1 Ne. 8:28 *f.* away into forbidden paths; 10:6 all mankind were in a . . . *f.* state; 22:14 *f.* into the pit which they digged; **2 Ne.** 2:25 Adam *f.* that men might be; **Alma** 24:30 once enlightened . . . then have *f.* away; 31:9 they had *f.* into great errors; **3 Ne.** 18:13 built upon a sandy foundation . . . they shall *f.*; **Ether** 3:6 brother of Jared *f.* down before the Lord.

D&C 3:9 if thou art not aware thou wilt *f.*; 20:32 possibility that man may *f.*; 29:44 cannot be redeemed from their spiritual *f.*; 50:44 buildeth upon this rock shall never *f.*; 58:15 let him take heed lest he *f.*; 88:105 She is *f.* who made all nations drink of the wine.

Moses 1:9 left unto himself, he *f.* unto the earth.

Falling Away. *See* Apostasy of Individuals; Apostasy of Israel; Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; Council in Heaven; Fall; Holy Ghost, Loss of

Fall of Man. *See also* Carnal Mind; Death; Death, Spiritual, First; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn; Sensuality; BD Fall of Adam

Gen. 2:17 (Moses 3:17) day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely *die*; 3:6 (Moses 4:12) she took of the fruit thereof, and did *eat*; 3:7 eyes of them both were opened, and they *knew*.

Rom. 5:12 by one man *sin* entered into the world; **1 Cor.** 15:22 as in Adam all *die*, even so in Christ; **2 Cor.** 11:3 serpent *beguiled* Eve through his subtilty; **1 Tim.** 2:14 woman being *deceived* was in the transgression.

2 Ne. 2:19 Adam and Eve had *partaken* of the forbidden fruit; 2:25 Adam *f.* that men might be; 9:6 resurrection must needs come . . . by reason of the *f.*; **Mosiah** 3:11 those who have *f.* by the transgression of Adam; 3:19 natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the *f.* of Adam; 4:7 atonement . . . for all mankind . . . since the *f.* of Adam; 16:4 redeemed his people from their lost and *f.* state; **Alma** 12:22 Adam did *f.* by the partaking of the forbidden fruit; 22:14 since man had *f.* he could not merit anything; 34:9 all are *f.* and are lost; 42:6 man became . . . *f.* man; 42:9 *f.* had brought . . . a spiritual death; **Hel.** 14:16 *f.* of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord; **Morm.** 9:12 by Adam came the *f. of m.*; **Ether** 3:2 because of the *f.* our natures have become evil.

D&C 20:20 by the transgression . . . became *f.* man; 29:41 he should be *cast* out . . . from my presence; 93:38 God having redeemed man from the *f.*; 138:19 preached . . . redemption of mankind from the *f.*

Moses 5:9 as thou hast *f.* thou mayest be redeemed; 6:48 Because that Adam *f.*, we are; and by his *f.* came death; **A of F** 1:2 punished for their own sins, and not for Adam's *transgression.*

False. *See also* False Christs; False Doctrine; False Priesthoods; False Prophets; Lying; Wrong

Ex. 20:16 (Deut. 5:20; Matt. 19:18; Mark 10:19; Luke 18:20; Rom. 13:9; Mosiah 13:23) Thou shalt not bear *f.* witness; **Deut.** 19:16 If a *f.* witness rise up against any man; **Prov.** 6:19 *f.* witness that speaketh lies; 11:1 *f.* balance is abomination to the Lord; 17:4 wicked doer giveth heed to *f.* lips; 25:14 Whoso boasteth himself of a *f.* gift; **Zech.** 8:17 love no *f.* oath; **Mal.** 3:5 (3 Ne. 24:5) be a swift witness . . . against *f.* swearers.

Matt. 15:19 out of the heart proceed . . . *f.* witness; 26:59 (Mark 14:56) sought *f.* witness against Jesus; **Luke** 19:8 if I have taken any thing from any man by *f.* accusation; **Acts** 6:13 set up *f.* witnesses; **1 Cor.** 15:15 we are found *f.* witnesses of God; **Gal.** 2:4 because of *f.* brethren unawares brought in; **2 Tim.** 3:3 trucebreakers, *f.* accusers, incontinent; **Titus** 2:3 aged women likewise, that they be . . . not *f.* accusers.

Hel. 7:21 ye do . . . bear *f.* witness against your neighbor.

D&C 50:2 *f.* spirits, which have gone forth in the earth; 130:3 sectarian notion, and is *f.*

False Christs. *See also* Antichrist

Matt. 24:5 (JS—M 1:5–9) many shall come in *my name*, saying, I am Christ; 24:24 (JS—M 1:22) shall arise *false Christs*; **Mark** 13:22 *false* Christs and *false* prophets shall rise.

2 Ne. 25:16 look not forward any more for *another Messiah*; 25:18 not any come, save it should be a *false Messiah*; **W of M** 1:15 after there had been *false Christs*.

Moses 1:19 *Satan* cried . . . I am the Only Begotten, worship me.

False Doctrine

Deut. 4:2 (12:32; Prov. 30:6; Rev. 22:18–19) Ye shall not *add* unto the word which I command you; 13:5 hath spoken to *turn* you away from the Lord; **Job** 21:34 in your answers there remaineth *falsehood*; **Isa.** 30:10 speak unto us *smooth* things, prophesy deceits; **Jer.** 14:14 prophets prophesy *lies* in my name; 23:16 *vision* of their own heart, and not . . . of the Lord; **Ezek.** 13:22 with *lies* ye have made the heart of the righteous sad.

Acts 20:30 shall men arise, speaking *perverse* things; **Gal.** 1:9 If any man preach any other *gospel* unto you; **1 Tim.** 4:1 giving heed to . . . *doctrines* of devils; **2 Pet.** 2:1 shall be *f.* teachers among you; **Rev.** 13:5 speaking great things and *blasphemies*.

1 Ne. 13:26 they have *taken* away from the gospel of the Lamb; **2 Ne.** 3:12 confounding of *f.* doctrines; 28:9 shall teach . . . *f.* and vain and foolish doctrines; 28:12 because of *f.* teachers, and *f.* doctrine; **Jacob** 7:2 that he might *overthrow* the doctrine of Christ; **Alma** 1:16 they went forth preaching *f.* doctrines; 30:6 preach unto the people *against* the prophecies.

D&C 10:28 wo be unto him that *lieth* to deceive; 43:5 receive not the *teachings* of any that shall come; 50:2 *f.* spirits, which have gone forth in the earth, *deceiving*; 50:23 which doth *not edify* is not of God; 123:12 blinded by the subtle *craftiness* of men.

JS—H 1:19 professors were all *corrupt*.

See also 2 Ne. 28:21; D&C 28:11.

Falsehood. *See also* Deceit; Hypocrisy; Lie; Lying

Ps. 144:8 their right hand is a right hand of *f.*; **Isa.** 57:4 children of transgression, a seed of *f.*; **Jer.** 10:14 (51:17) his molten image is *f.*; 13:25 thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in *f.*; **Micah** 2:11 If a man walking in the spirit and *f.* do lie.

D&C 127:1 pretensions are all founded in *f.*

JS—H 1:61 circulating *f.* about my father's family.

Falsely

Gen. 21:23 swear . . . thou wilt not deal *f.* with me; **Lev.** 6:3 lieth concerning it, and sweareth *f.*; 19:12 ye shall not swear by my name *f.*; **Deut.** 19:18 testified *f.* against his brother.

Matt. 5:11 (3 Ne. 12:11) say all manner of evil against you *f.*; **Luke** 3:14 violence to no man, neither accuse any *f.*; **1 Tim.** 6:20 oppositions of science *f.* so called; **1 Pet.** 3:16 they may be ashamed that *f.* accuse.

D&C 121:18 those who swear *f.* against my servants.

JS—H 1:25 speaking all manner of evil against me *f.*

False Priesthoods. *See also* False Prophets; Priestcraft; Priesthood

Ex. 7:11 Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the *magicians*; **1 Kgs.** 12:31 made *priests* of the lowest of the people.

2 Cor. 11:13 *false* apostles . . . transforming themselves; **2 Thes.** 2:9 the working of Satan with all *power* and signs; **2 Pet.** 2:1 *false* prophets . . . *false* teachers . . . denying the Lord; **Rev.** 13:7 to make war with the saints . . . *power* was given him.

Jacob 7:4 power of speech, according to the *power* of the devil; **Mosiah** 11:5 he put down all the *priests* . . . and consecrated new ones.

D&C 33:4 (2 Ne. 26:29) they err . . . because of *priestcrafts*.

Abr. 1:10 child did the *priest* of Pharaoh offer upon the altar; 1:12 *priests* laid violence upon me.

See also 2 Kgs. 23:5, 20.

False Prophets. *See also* Antichrist; Devil, Church of; False Christs; Priestcraft

Deut. 13:3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that *prophet*; 18:20 *prophet*, which shall presume to speak a word . . . which I have not commanded; **1 Kgs.** 18:20 Ahab . . . gathered the *prophets* together; **Isa.** 9:15 *prophet* that teacheth lies; 28:7 priest and the *prophet* have erred; **Jer.** 2:8 *prophets* prophesied by Baal; 5:31 (14:14) *prophets* prophesy falsely; 23:11 both *prophet* and priest are profane; 23:16 (Ezek. 13:2) *prophets* that . . . speak a vision of their own heart; 23:32 (Zech. 10:2) against them that *prophesy* false dreams; 27:15 *prophesy* a lie in my name; 28:15 Hananiah the *prophet* . . . The Lord hath not sent thee; 29:9 they *prophesy* falsely unto you in my name; **Lam.** 2:14 Thy *prophets* have seen vain and foolish things; **Ezek.** 22:25 conspiracy of her *prophets*; **Hosea** 4:5 *prophet* also shall fall with thee in the night; **Micah** 3:5 *prophets* that make my people err; 3:11 *prophets* thereof divine for money.

Matt. 7:15 (3 Ne. 14:15) Beware of *f.* prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing; 24:11 (JS—M 1:9) many *f.* prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many; 24:24 (Mark 13:22; JS—M 1:22) there shall arise false Christs, and *f.* prophets; **2 Cor.** 11:13 such are *f.* apostles, deceitful workers; **Titus** 1:16 They *profess* that they know God; but in works they deny him; **2 Pet.** 2:1 *f.* prophets also among the people; **1 Jn.** 4:1 many *f.* prophets are gone out into the world; **Rev.** 16:13 out of the mouth of the *f.* prophet; 19:20 beast . . . with him the *f.* prophet that wrought miracles.

W of M 1:16 after there had been *f.* prophets; **Hel.** 13:27 receive him, and say that he is a *prophet*; **4 Ne.** 1:34 many priests and *f.* prophets.

D&C 64:39 who are *not* apostles and prophets shall be known.

JS—H 1:19 those professors were all *corrupt.*

See also Ex. 7:11; Jer. 12:10; 2 Tim. 4:3; 2 Ne. 28:12; Jacob 7:1; Alma 1:15; D&C 28:2; 43:3; 123:12; Moses 5:13.

False Witness. *See* False; Lying; Slander

Fame. *See also* Honor; Praise

1 Kgs. 10:1 (2 Chr. 9:1) heard of the *f.* of Solomon; **Isa.** 66:19 isles afar off, that have not heard my *f.*

Matt. 4:24 his *f.* went throughout all Syria; 9:31 spread abroad his *f.* in all that country; 14:1 Herod . . . heard of the *f.* of Jesus; **Mark** 1:28 (Luke 4:37) his *f.* spread abroad.

Familiar. *See also* Spirits, Evil or Unclean; Superstitions

Lev. 19:31 Regard not them that have *f.* spirits; 20:6 turneth after such as have *f.* spirits; 20:27 hath a *f.* spirit . . . be put to death; **Deut.** 18:11 consulter with *f.* spirits; **1 Sam.** 28:3 put away those that had *f.* spirits; 28:7 (1 Chr. 10:13) Seek me a woman that hath a *f.* spirit; **2 Kgs.** 21:6 (2 Chr. 33:6) dealt with *f.* spirits; **Isa.** 8:19 (19:3; 2 Ne. 18:19) Seek unto them that have *f.* spirits.

Jacob 2:17 be *f.* with all.

Family. *See also* Children; Earth, Purpose of; Family, Children, Duties of; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Family, Eternal; Family, Love within; Family, Managing Finances in; Family, Patriarchal; Marriage, Fatherhood; Marriage, Marry; Marriage, Motherhood; Prayer; BD Family

Gen. 10:5 isles of the Gentiles . . . after their *f.*; 12:3 (28:14) in thee shall all *f.* of the earth be blessed; 18:19 he will command . . . his *household*; **1 Sam.** 9:21 my *f.* the least of all the *f.* of . . . Benjamin; **Ps.** 113:9 keep house, and to be a joyful mother of *children*; **Jer.** 31:1 God of all the *f.* of Israel.

Eph. 3:15 Of whom the whole *f.* in heaven and earth is named.

Alma 43:47 Ye shall defend your *f.* even unto bloodshed; **3 Ne.** 18:21 Pray in your *f.*

D&C 19:34 Impart . . . all save the support of thy *f.*; 20:47 attend to all *f.* duties; 23:3 duty is unto the church . . . because of thy *f.*; 57:14 be planted in the land of Zion . . . with their *f.*; 75:24 duty of the church . . . to support the *f.*; 75:28 every man who is obliged to provide for his own *f.*; 84:103 inasmuch as they have *f.*, and receive money; 93:48 Your *f.* must needs repent and forsake some things.

Moses 5:12 Adam and Eve . . . made all things known unto their *sons* and their *daughters.*

Family, Children, Duties of. *See also* Family; Genealogy and Temple Work; Honoring Father and Mother

Ex. 20:12 (Matt. 19:19; 1 Ne. 17:55; Mosiah 13:20) *Honour* thy father and thy mother; **Lev.** 19:32 Thou shalt . . . *honour* the face of the old man; **Prov.** 1:8 *forsake not* the law of thy mother; 4:1 *Hear* . . . the instruction of a father; 6:20 *keep* thy father's commandment; 23:22 *Hearken* unto thy father; **Mal.** 1:6 A son *honoureth* his father.

Luke 2:51 he . . . was *subject* unto them; **Eph.** 6:1 *obey* your parents in the Lord; **Col.** 3:20 *obey* your parents in all things.

1 Ne. 17:55 *worship* the Lord; **Mosiah** 3:19 as a child doth *submit* to his father.

See also Lev. 20:9; Prov. 10:1; 17:6; Mal. 4:6; Rom. 1:30; 2 Tim. 3:2; Morm. 1:2; D&C 2:2; 128:18; JS—H 1:38–39.

Family, Children, Responsibilities toward. *See also* Children; Family; Marriage, Fatherhood; Marriage, Motherhood

Gen. 18:19 *command* his children and his household . . . keep the way of the Lord; **Deut.** 4:9 *teach* them thy sons, and thy sons' sons; 6:7 *teach* them diligently unto thy children; 11:19 *teach* . . . your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house; 32:46 *command* your children to observe to do, all the words of this law; **Ps.** 78:5 *make* them known to their children; **Prov.** 13:24 son: but he that loveth him *chasteneth* him betimes; 22:6 (2 Ne. 4:5) *Train* up a child in the way he should go; 23:13 Withhold not *correction* from the child; **Isa.** 54:13 all thy children shall be *taught* of the Lord.

Matt. 18:10 despise not one of these *little ones*; **Eph.** 6:4 *bring them up* in the nurture . . . of the Lord; **Col.** 3:21 Fathers, *provoke not* your children to anger; **1 Tim.** 3:4 having his *children* in subjection with all gravity; 5:8 if any *provide* not for his own.

1 Ne. 1:1 having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was *taught*; 8:37 *exhort* . . . with all the feeling of a tender parent; **2 Ne.** 25:26 that our *children* may know to what source they may look; **Jacob** 3:10 *remember* your children . . . because of the example; **Enos** 1:1 father . . . a just man—for he *taught* me; **Mosiah** 1:4 *teach* them to his children, that thereby they could teach; 4:15 *teach* them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; **Alma** 39:16 *prepare* the minds of their children to hear the word; 43:47 *defend* your families even unto bloodshed; **3 Ne.** 18:21 *Pray* in your families . . . that . . . children may be blessed; 22:13 thy children shall be *taught*.

D&C 55:4 children also may receive *instruction* before me; 68:25 parents . . . that *teach* them not to understand; 83:4 children have claim upon their parents for their *maintenance*; 93:40 *bring* up your children in light.

Moses 6:58 *teach* these things freely unto your children.

See also Josh. 24:15; 1 Sam. 2:12; 3:13; Prov. 29:15; Mal. 4:6; 3 Jn. 1:4; Jacob 2:35; Moses 6:6.

Family, Eternal. *See also* Family; Marriage, Celestial

Gen. 2:24 they shall be *one* flesh; 25:8 Abraham . . . died . . . and was *gathered* to his people; 35:29 Isaac . . . died, and was *gathered* unto his people; 49:33 Jacob . . . yielded up the ghost, and was *gathered* unto his people; **Isa.** 51:2 Look unto Abraham your *father*, and unto Sarah; 65:23 blessed of the Lord, and their *offspring* with them; **Mal.** 4:6 (3 Ne. 25:6) turn the heart of the *fathers* to the children.

Matt. 19:8 put away your *wives*: but from the beginning it was not so; **Mark** 10:9 What therefore God hath *joined* together, let not man put asunder; **1 Cor.** 11:11 neither is the *man* without the woman . . . in the Lord.

D&C 130:2 same *sociality* which exists among us here will exist among us there; 131:2 must enter into . . . *everlasting* covenant of marriage; 132:19 continuation of the seeds *forever*; 132:55 crowns of eternal *lives* in the eternal worlds; 137:5 saw . . . my *father* and my mother; my brother Alvin; 138:48 *sealing* of the children to their parents.

Moses 3:18 not good that the *man* should be alone.

See also Jer. 31:1; Eph. 3:14–15.

Family, Love within. *See also* Family; Honoring Father and Mother; Love

Eccl. 9:9 Live joyfully with the wife whom thou *lovest*; **Mal.** 4:6 (D&C 110:15) he shall turn the heart of the *fathers* to the children.

John 13:34 that ye also *love* one another; **Eph.** 5:25 (Jacob 3:7; D&C 42:22) Husbands, *love* your wives; **Titus** 2:4 teach the young women . . . to *love* their husbands; **1 Jn.** 2:10 He that *loveth* his brother abideth in the light; 3:23 *love* one another, as he gave us commandment; 4:20 If a man say, I love God, and *hateth* his brother; 5:2 we *love* the children of God, when we love God.

Mosiah 4:15 teach them to *love* one another; **Moro.** 8:17 I *love* little children with a perfect love.

D&C 88:123 See that ye *love* one another; 121:41 No power or influence . . . only . . . by *love* unfeigned.

See also Gen. 14:16; 50:21; Ruth 1:16; Ps. 133:1; Luke 15:31; 1 Cor. 7:3; Eph. 4:32; 2 Ne. 2:30; D&C 38:27.

Family, Managing Finances in. *See also* Debt

Hag. 1:6 he that earneth *wages* . . . put it into a bag with holes; **Mal.** 3:10 Bring ye all the *tithes*.

Matt. 6:19 Lay not up for yourselves *treasures* upon earth; **1 Tim.** 5:8 if any *provide* not for his own . . . he hath denied the faith.

D&C 48:4 *save* all the money that ye can; 75:28 every man who is obliged to *provide* for his own family; 82:17 *managing* the concerns of your stewardships; 84:103 have families, and receive *money* by gift . . . send it unto them; 88:119 *prepare* every needful thing.

See also D&C 51:3; 75:24.

Family, Patriarchal. *See also* Patriarch

Gen. 12:3 in thee shall all *f.* of the earth be blessed; 49:2 Gather . . . and hearken unto Israel your *father*; **Ex.** 12:21 take you a lamb according to your *f.*; 20:12 Honour thy *father* and thy mother; **Lev.** 25:10 return every man unto his *f.*; **Num.** 1:2 Take ye the sum of all the congregation . . . after their *f.*, by the house of their fathers; **Josh.** 7:14 the *f.* . . . shall come by households.

Luke 1:73 oath which he sware to our *father* Abraham; **Acts** 13:32 promise which was made unto the *fathers*; **Rom.** 4:16 faith of Abraham; who is the *father* of us all; **1 Tim.** 3:4 ruleth well his own house, having his *children* in subjection; **Heb.** 1:1 God, who . . . spake in time past unto the *fathers*; 7:4 even the *patriarch* Abraham gave the tenth.

Mosiah 2:5 pitched their tents . . . every man according to his *f.*; **3 Ne.** 25:6 turn the heart of the *fathers* to the children.

D&C 83:2 Women have claim on their *husbands*; 107:41 This *order* was instituted in the days of Adam; 132:19 continuation of the *seeds* forever; 132:30 Abraham received promises concerning his *seed.*

See also Gen. 8:16; Prov. 17:6; Luke 3:23–38; 15:21; 1 Cor. 7:10; Eph. 6:4; 2 Ne. 4:5; D&C 68:25.

Family of Jesus Christ. *See* Jesus Christ, Family of

Family Prayer. *See* Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Prayer

Famine. *See also* Dearth; Drought

Gen. 12:10 (26:1; Ruth 1:1; Abr. 1:29) a *f.* in the land; 41:27 (2 Sam. 24:13; 1 Chr. 21:12) seven years of *f.*; 41:30 *f.* shall consume the land; 47:13 *f.* was very sore; **Deut.** 11:17 *no* rain . . . land yield not her fruit; **2 Sam.** 21:1 *f.* in the days of David; **1 Kgs.** 17:1 there shall *not be dew* nor rain these years; **2 Kgs.** 6:25 great *f.* in Samaria; 8:1 (Ps. 105:16) Lord hath called for a *f.*; **Jer.** 14:15 By sword and *f.*; 52:6 (2 Kgs. 25:3) *f.* was sore in the city; **Lam.** 5:10 skin was black . . . because of the terrible *f.*; **Amos** 8:11 not a *f.* of bread . . . but of hearing the words of the Lord.

Matt. 24:7 (Mark 13:8; Luke 21:11; JS—M 1:29) there shall be *f.*; **Luke** 4:25 great *f.* was throughout all the land; 15:14 arose a mighty *f.*

Hel. 11:4 let there be a *f.* . . . to stir them up in remembrance.

D&C 29:16 hailstorm sent forth to destroy the *crops* of the earth; 43:25 How oft have I called upon you . . . by the voice of *f.*; 87:6 (87:4–6) with *f.* . . . shall the inhabitants of the earth be made to feel the wrath; 89:13 should not be used, only in times of . . . *f.*

Moses 8:4 came forth a great *f.* into the land; **JS—H** 1:45 judgments which were coming . . . with great desolations by *f.*

Far

Ps. 73:27 they that are *f.* from thee shall perish; **Prov.** 15:29 Lord is *f.* from the wicked; **Isa.** 29:13 (Matt. 15:8; Mark 7:6; 2 Ne. 27:25) their heart *f.* from me.

Matt. 21:33 (Mark 12:1; Luke 20:9) certain householder . . . went into a *f.* country; 25:14 (Luke 19:12) man travelling into a *f.* country; **Mark** 12:34 Thou art not *f.* from the kingdom of God; 13:34 Son of man is as a man taking a *f.* journey; **Acts** 17:27 though he be not *f.* from every one; **Eph.** 2:13 ye who sometimes were *f.* off are made nigh.

Farthing

Matt. 5:26 till thou hast paid the uttermost *f.*; 10:29 (Luke 12:6) two sparrows sold for a *f.*; **Mark** 12:42 poor widow . . . two mites, which make a *f.*

Fashion. *See also* Modesty; Peer Influence

Gen. 6:15 this is the *f.* which thou shalt make it; **Ex.** 26:30 rear up the tabernacle according to the *f.* thereof; 32:4 *f.* it with a graving tool; **Isa.** 44:12 smith . . . *f.* it with hammers.

Acts 7:44 make it according to the *f.* that he had seen; **1 Cor.** 7:31 for the *f.* of this world passeth away; **1 Pet.** 1:14 not *fashioning* yourselves according to the former lusts.

Fast [*adverb*], **Faster**

Job 2:3 Job . . . holdeth *f.* his integrity.

Matt. 26:48 Whomsoever I shall kiss . . . hold him *f.*; **1 Cor.** 16:13 stand *f.* in the faith; **Rev.** 3:11 I come quickly: hold that *f.* which thou hast.

Jacob 5:48 branches . . . grew *f.* than the strength of the roots; **Mosiah** 4:27 (D&C 10:4) run *f.* than he has strength.

Fast, Fasting. *See also* BD Fasts

Ex. 34:28 (Deut. 9:9; 1 Kgs. 19:8) forty days . . . he did neither *eat* bread, nor drink water; **2 Sam.** 12:16 David . . . besought God for the child; and David *f.*; **1 Kgs.** 21:9 Proclaim a *f.*; **2 Chr.** 20:3 set himself to seek the Lord, and proclaimed a *f.* throughout all Judah; **Ezra** 8:23 we *f.* and besought our God; 10:6 Ezra . . . did *eat* no bread, nor drink water; **Neh.** 1:4 I . . . *f.*, and prayed before the God; 9:1 children of Israel were assembled with *f.*; **Esth.** 4:16 *f.* ye for me, and neither eat nor drink; 9:31 they had decreed . . . the matters of the *f.*; **Ps.** 35:13 I humbled my soul with *f.*; 69:10 I wept, and chastened my soul with *f.*; 109:24 My knees are weak through *f.*; **Isa.** 58:3 in the day of your *f.* ye find pleasure; **Jer.** 36:6 in the Lord's house upon the *f.* day; **Dan.** 6:18 king . . . passed the night *f.*; 9:3 to seek by prayer and supplications, with *f.*; **Joel** 1:14 Sanctify ye a *f.*; 2:12 turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with *f.*; **Jonah** 3:5 Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a *f.*; **Zech.** 8:19 The *f.* . . . shall be . . . joy and gladness.

Matt. 4:2 (Luke 4:2) when he had *f.* forty days and forty nights; 6:18 (3 Ne. 13:16) appear not unto men to *f.*; 9:15 (Mark 2:20) bridegroom shall be taken . . . then shall they *f.*; 15:32 (Mark 8:3) not send them away *f.*; 17:21 this kind goeth not out but by prayer and *f.*; **Mark** 9:29 come forth by nothing, but by prayer and *f.*; **Luke** 2:37 a widow . . . served God with *f.* and prayers; 5:34 Can ye make the children . . . *f.*; 18:12 I *f.* twice in the week; **Acts** 10:30 Four days ago I was *f.*; 13:2 they ministered to the Lord, and *f.*; 14:23 ordained them elders . . . and had prayed with *f.*; 27:9 because the *f.* was now already past; 27:33 fourteenth day . . . continued *f.*; **1 Cor.** 7:5 give yourselves to *f.* and prayer; **2 Cor.** 11:27 hunger and thirst, in *f.*

Omni 1:26 (4 Ne. 1:12; D&C 88:76) continue in *f.* and praying; **Mosiah** 27:22 priests . . . began to *f.*, and to pray; **Alma** 5:46 I have *f.* and prayed many days that I might know; 6:6 join in *f.* and mighty prayer in behalf of . . . those who knew not God; 17:3 given themselves to much prayer, and *f.*; 17:9 *f.* much and prayed much that the Lord would grant . . . his Spirit; 45:1 gave thanks . . . and they did *f.* much and pray much; **Hel.** 3:35 they did *f.* . . . and did wax stronger; **3 Ne.** 27:1 disciples . . . united in mighty prayer and *f.*

D&C 59:13 that thy *f.* may be perfect; 88:119 a house of *f.*; 95:7 your *f.* . . . come up into the ears of the Lord.

Fate. *See* Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father

Father. *See also* Godhead; God the Father, Elohim; God the Father, Jehovah; Honoring Father and Mother; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father; Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Marriage, Fatherhood; Patriarch

Gen. 2:24 (Matt. 19:5; Mark 10:7; Eph. 5:31; Moses 3:24) shall a man leave his *f.* and his mother; 17:5 (Rom. 4:17) Abraham . . . a *f.* of many nations; 49:2 hearken unto Israel your *f.*; **Ex.** 20:5 (34:7; Num. 14:18; Deut. 5:9; Mosiah 13:13) visiting the iniquity of the *f.* upon the children; 20:12 (Deut. 5:16; Matt. 15:4; 19:19; Mark 7:10; 10:19; Luke 18:20; Eph. 6:2; Mosiah 13:20) Honour thy *f.* and thy mother; **Lev.** 20:9 every one that curseth his *f.* . . . put to death; **Num.** 1:2 sum of all the congregation . . . after their families, by the house of their *f.*; 2:2 with the ensign of their *f.'s* house; **Deut.** 24:16 (2 Kgs. 14:6; 2 Chr. 25:4) *f.* shall not be put to death for the children; 27:16 Cursed be he that setteth light by his *f.*; **2 Sam.** 7:14 (1 Chr. 17:13; Heb. 1:5) I will be his *f.*; **2 Kgs.** 2:12 Elisha . . . cried, My *f.*, my *f.*; **Ps.** 95:9 (Heb. 3:9) your *f.* tempted me; 103:13 as a *f.* pitieth his children; **Prov.** 3:12 as a *f.* the son in whom he delighteth; 4:1 Hear, ye children, the instruction of a *f.*; 6:20 keep thy *f.'s* commandment; 10:1 wise son maketh a glad *f.*; 19:13 foolish son is the calamity of his *f.*; **Jer.** 31:29 (Ezek. 18:2) *f.* have eaten a sour grape; **Ezek.** 18:20 son shall not bear the iniquity of the *f.*

Matt. 3:9 (Luke 3:8) We have Abraham to our *f.*; 10:37 loveth *f.* or mother more than me is not worthy; **Luke** 1:55 As he spake to our *f.*; 15:18 I will arise and go to my *f.*; **John** 8:44 Ye are of your *f.* the devil; **Rom.** 4:11 that he might be the *f.* of all them that believe; 4:16 Abraham; who is the *f.* of us all; **1 Cor.** 4:15 have ye not many *f.*; **Eph.** 6:4 (Col. 3:21) *f.*, provoke not your children; **1 Thes.** 2:11 charged every one of you, as a *f.* doth his children; **1 Tim.** 5:1 Rebuke not an elder, but entreat him as a *f.*; **Heb.** 1:1 spake in time past unto the *f.*; 7:3 Without *f.*, without mother, without descent; 12:7 what son is he whom the *f.* chasteneth not; 12:9 had *f.* of our flesh which corrected us.

1 Ne. 1:1 taught somewhat in all the learning of my *f.*; 2:11 murmur in many things against their *f.*; **2 Ne.** 8:2 Look unto Abraham, your *f.*

D&C 27:10 with Joseph and Jacob, and Isaac, and Abraham, your *f.*; 84:16 received the priesthood by . . . his *f.* Adam; 137:5 I saw *F.* Adam . . . and my *f.*

Abr. 2:10 shall rise up and bless thee, as their *f.*; **JS—H** 1:49 commanded me to go to my *f.*

Fatherhood. *See* Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Family, Patriarchal; Father; God the Father, Elohim; Marriage, Fatherhood

Father in Heaven. *See* Father; God the Father, Elohim

Fatherless

Ex. 22:22 shall not afflict any widow, or *f.* child; **Ps.** 68:5 father of the *f.* . . . is God; 146:9 he relieveth the *f.* and widow; **Isa.** 1:17 judge the *f.*; 10:2 that they may rob the *f.*; **Hosea** 14:3 in thee the *f.* findeth mercy; **Zech.** 7:10 oppress not . . . the *f.*

James 1:27 Pure religion . . . To visit the *f.* and widows.

D&C 123:9 (136:8) an imperative duty that we owe . . . to the widows and *f.*

Fault

Dan. 6:4 they could find none occasion nor *f.*

Matt. 18:15 if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his *f.*; **Mark** 7:2 eat . . . with unwashen, hands, they found *f.*; **Luke** 23:4 (John 18:38; 19:4) I find no *f.* in this man; **1 Cor.** 6:7 a *f.* among you, because ye go to law; **Gal.** 6:1 if a man be overtaken in a *f.*; **James** 5:16 Confess your *f.* one to another; **1 Pet.** 2:20 when ye be buffeted for your *f.*; **Rev.** 14:5 they are without *f.* before the throne.

D&C 88:124 cease to find *f.* one with another.

Fault-Finding. *See* Backbiting; Gossip

Favor, Favored. *See also* Grace

Gen. 18:3 Lord, if now I have found *f.* in thy sight; 29:17 Rachel was beautiful and well *f.*; 39:6 Joseph was a goodly person, and well *f.*; **Ex.** 3:21 people *f.* in the sight of the Egyptians; **1 Sam.** 2:26 Samuel . . .

was in *f.* both with the Lord; 16:22 (Acts 7:45–46) David . . . hath found *f.* in my sight; **Ps.** 102:13 Zion: for the time to *f.* her . . . is come; 112:5 good man sheweth *f.*; **Prov.** 3:4 So shalt thou find *f.* . . . in the sight of God; 12:2 good man obtaineth *f.* of the Lord; 18:22 Whoso findeth a wife . . . obtaineth *f.* of the Lord; **Dan.** 1:9 God had brought Daniel into *f.*

Luke 1:30 Mary: for thou hast found *f.* with God; 2:52 Jesus increased . . . in *f.* with God and man; **Acts** 7:10 gave him *f.* and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh.

1 Ne. 17:35 he that is righteous is *f.* of God; **2 Ne.** 1:19 ye might be a choice and a *f.* people.

Fear. *See also* Afraid; Courage; Fearful; Fear of God; Tremble

Gen. 9:2 *f.* of you . . . shall be upon every beast; 26:24 (Isa. 41:10) *f.* not, for I am with thee; **Ex.** 15:16 *F.* and dread shall fall upon them; 18:21 shalt provide . . . able men, such as *f.* God; **Num.** 14:9 Lord is with us: *f.* them not; **Deut.** 2:25 put . . . the *f.* of thee upon the nations; **Judg.** 6:10 *f.* not the gods of the Amorites; **1 Sam.** 3:15 Samuel *f.* to shew Eli the vision; 15:24 I *f.* the people, and obeyed their voice; **2 Kgs.** 6:16 *F.* not: for they that be with us are more; **Ps.** 27:1 my light and my salvation; whom shall I *f.*; 46:2 will not we *f.*, though the earth be removed; 56:4 not *f.* what flesh can do unto me; 103:11 his mercy toward them that *f.* him; **Prov.** 3:25 Be not afraid of sudden *f.*; 29:25 *f.* of man bringeth a snare; **Isa.** 51:7 (2 Ne. 8:7) *f.* ye not the reproach of men; **Jer.** 23:4 they shall *f.* no more.

Matt. 1:20 *f.* not to take unto thee Mary thy wife; 10:28 (Luke 12:5) *f.* him which is able to destroy both soul and body; 14:5 he *f.* the multitude; 14:26 It is a spirit; and they cried out for *f.*; 21:26 (Mark 11:32) we *f.* the people; 27:54 *f.* greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son; 28:5 *F.* not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus; **Mark** 6:20 Herod *f.* John; 11:18 destroy him: for they *f.* him; **Luke** 7:16 came a *f.* on all: and they glorified God; 19:21 I *f.* thee, because thou art an austere man; 21:26 Men's hearts failing them for *f.*; **John** 7:13 no man spake openly of him for *f.* of the Jews; 19:38 Joseph . . . secretly for *f.* of the Jews, besought Pilate; 20:19 doors were shut . . . for *f.* of the Jews; **Acts** 5:11 great *f.* came upon all the church; **Rom.** 13:7 Render . . . *f.* to whom *f.*; **2 Cor.** 7:5 without were fightings, within were *f.*; **Philip.** 1:14 more bold to speak the word without *f.*; **2 Tim.** 1:7 God hath not given us the spirit of *f.*; **Heb.** 2:15 deliver them who through *f.* of death; **1 Jn.** 4:18 perfect love casteth out *f.*; **Rev.** 1:17 *F.* not; I am the first and the last; 2:10 *F.* none of those things which thou shalt suffer.

1 Ne. 4:37 Zoram . . . our *f.* did cease concerning him; **Jacob** 7:19 I *f.* lest I have committed the unpardonable sin; **Alma** 14:26 *f.* of destruction had come upon them; **Morm.** 6:7 awful *f.* of death which fills . . . the wicked.

D&C 3:7 (30:1) you should not have *f.* man more than God; 6:33 *F.* not to do good; 10:55 whosoever belongeth to my church need not *f.*; 30:11 (122:9) not *f.* what man can do; 38:15 *f.* not, for the kingdom is yours; 38:30 if ye are prepared ye shall not *f.*; 50:41 *F.* not, little children, for you are mine; 60:2 not open their mouths . . . because of the *f.* of man; 63:6 let the rebellious *f.* and tremble; 63:16 shall deny the faith and shall *f.*; 67:3 there were *f.* in your hearts; 67:10 strip yourselves from . . . *f.*; 68:6 be of good cheer, and do not *f.*; 98:1 *f.* not, let your hearts be comforted; 101:36 *f.* not even unto death; 136:17 *f.* not thine enemies.

Moses 1:20 Moses began to *f.* exceedingly; **JS—H** 1:32 I was afraid; but the *f.* soon left me.

Fearful. *See also* Fear; Fear of God; Terrible

Judg. 7:3 Whosoever is *f.* and afraid, let him return.

Matt. 8:26 (Mark 4:40) Why are ye *f.*, O ye of little faith; **Luke** 21:11 *f.* sights and great signs shall there be; **Heb.** 10:31 *f.* thing to fall into the hands of the living God; **Rev.** 21:8 (D&C 63:17) *f.* . . . have their part in the lake.

Fearfulness. *See* Courage; Fear; Fearful; Fear of God

Fear of God. *See also* Dread; Honor; Obedience; Respect; Reverence; Worship

Gen. 15:1 *F.* not, Abram: I am thy shield; 20:11 Surely the *f. of God* is not in this place; 22:12 now I know that thou *f.* God; 42:18 This do, and live; for I *f.* God; **Ex.** 1:17 midwives *f.* God; 9:20 He that *f.* the word of the Lord; 18:21 shalt provide . . . able men, such as *f.* God; **Deut.** 4:10 hear my words, that they may learn to *f.* me; 6:13 (Josh. 24:14; 1 Sam. 12:24) Thou shalt *f.* the Lord thy God; 6:24 *f.* the Lord . . . for our good always; 10:12 (Micah 6:8) God require of thee, but to *f.* the Lord; 13:11 (21:21) all Israel shall hear, and *f.*; **2 Sam.** 23:3 ruling in the *f. of God*; **Job** 1:1 one that *f.* God, and eschewed evil; **Ps.** 2:11 Serve the Lord with *f.*; 19:9 *f.* of the Lord is clean; 25:14 secret of the Lord is with them that *f.* him; 33:18 eye of the Lord is upon them that *f.* him; 36:1 (Rom. 3:18) no *f. of God* before his eyes; 66:16 Come and hear, all ye that *f.* God; 111:10 (Prov. 1:7; 9:10) *f.* of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom; 112:1 Blessed is the man that *f.* the Lord; 115:11 Ye that *f.* the Lord, trust in the Lord; 118:6 (Heb. 13:6) Lord is on my side; I will not *f.*; **Prov.** 2:5 Then shalt thou understand the *f.* of the Lord; 3:7 (16:6) *f.* the Lord, and depart from evil; 8:13 *f.* of the Lord is to hate evil; 14:26 In the *f.* of the Lord is strong confidence; 15:16 Better is little with the *f.* of the Lord; 15:33 *f.* of the Lord is the instruction of wisdom; 19:23 *f.* of the Lord tendeth to life; 22:4 By humility and the *f.* of the Lord are riches; 24:21 My son, *f.* thou the Lord; 31:30 woman that *f.* the Lord, she shall be praised; **Eccl.** 3:14 God doeth it, that men should *f.* before him; 5:7 (1 Pet. 2:17) *f.* thou God; 8:12 it shall be well with them that *f.* God; 12:13 F. God, and keep his commandments; **Isa.** 2:19 shall go . . . into the caves of the earth, for *f.* of the Lord; 8:13 let him be your *f.*; 29:13 their *f.* toward me is taught by the precept; 59:19 So shall they *f.* the name of the Lord; **Mal.** 3:16 they that *f.* the Lord spake often one to another.

Matt. 17:6 fell on their face, and were sore *afraid*; **Luke** 1:50 mercy is on them that *f.* him; 23:40 Dost not thou *f.* God; **Acts** 9:31 edified; and walking in the *f.* of the Lord; 10:35 he that *f.* him . . . is accepted; 13:16 ye that *f.* God, give audience; **Philip.** 2:12 (Morm. 9:27) work out your own salvation with *f.*; **Col.** 3:22 in singleness of heart, *f.* God; **Heb.** 12:28 serve God . . . with reverence and godly *f.*; **Rev.** 14:7 (D&C 88:104) F. God, and give glory to him.

Mosiah 4:1 *f.* of the Lord had come upon them; **3 Ne.** 4:10 Nephites . . . did *f.* their God; **Ether** 3:6 brother of Jared fell down . . . struck with *f.*

D&C 10:56 they who do not *f.* me, neither keep my commandments; 45:39 he that *f.* me shall be looking forth for the great day of the Lord; 76:5 gracious unto those who *f.* me.

Moses 6:39 *f.* came on all them that heard him; 7:17 *f.* of the Lord was upon all nations.

Feast. *See also* BD Feasts

Gen. 19:3 he made them a *f.*; **Ex.** 5:1 (10:9) hold a *f.* unto me in the wilderness; 12:14 keep it a *f.* to the Lord; 12:17 (23:15; 34:18) observe the *f.* of unleavened bread; 23:14 Three times thou shalt keep a *f.* unto me; 23:16 *f.* of harvest, . . . and the *f.* of ingathering; 32:5 proclamation . . . To morrow is a *f.* to the Lord; 34:22 observe the *f.* of weeks; **Lev.** 23:34 seventh month shall be the *f.* of tabernacles; **Num.** 29:39 do unto the Lord in your set *f.*; **Deut.** 16:16 all thy males appear before the Lord . . . in the *f.* of unleavened bread, and in the *f.* of weeks, and in the *f.* of tabernacles; **Judg.** 14:10 Samson made there a *f.*; **1 Kgs.** 8:65 (2 Chr. 7:8) Solomon held a *f.*; **Ezra** 3:5 all the set *f.* of the Lord; **Prov.** 15:15 merry heart hath a continual *f.*; **Isa.** 1:14 your appointed *f.* my soul hateth; **Dan.** 5:1 Belshazzar the king made a great *f.*; **Amos** 5:21 I despise your *f.* days; **Nahum** 1:15 keep thy solemn *f.*, perform thy vows.

Matt. 23:6 (Mark 12:39; Luke 20:46) uppermost rooms at *f.*; 27:15 (Mark 15:6) at that *f.* the governor was wont to release; **Luke** 5:29 Levi made him a great *f.*; 14:13 when thou makest a *f.*, call the poor; **John** 5:1 a *f.* of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem; 7:2 *f.* of tabernacles was at hand; 7:37 In the last day, that great day of the *f.*; 10:22 at Jerusalem the *f.* of the dedication; **1 Cor.** 5:8 let us keep the *f.*, not with old leaven; 10:27 If any of them that believe not bid you to a *f.*; **2 Pet.** 2:13 own deceivings while they *f.* with you; **Jude** 1:12 spots in your *f.* of charity, when they *f.*

2 Ne. 9:51 *f.* upon that which perisheth not; 32:3 *f.* upon the words of Christ; **Jacob** 3:2 *f.* upon his love.

D&C 58:8 *f.* of fat things . . . prepared for the poor.

Feeble. *See also* Weak

Ps. 105:37 not one *f.* person among their tribes; **Isa.** 16:14 remnant shall be very small and *f.*; 35:3 (Heb. 12:12) confirm the *f.* knees; **Zech.** 12:8 he that is *f.* . . . shall be as David.

1 Cor. 12:22 seem to be more *f.*, are necessary.

D&C 81:5 strengthen the *f.* knees.

Feeble-Minded

1 Thes. 5:14 comfort the *fm.*

Feed, Fed

Gen. 25:30 Esau said to Jacob, F. me; 48:15 God which *f.* me all my life long; **Ex.** 16:32 I have *fed* you in the wilderness; **Deut.** 8:3 (8:16) *f.* thee with manna; **2 Sam.** 5:2 (1 Chr. 11:2) *f.* my people Israel; **1 Kgs.** 17:4 commanded the ravens to *f.* thee; **Ps.** 37:3 Trust in the Lord . . . thou shalt be *f.*; **Prov.** 10:21 lips of the righteous *f.* many; **Isa.** 11:7 (2 Ne. 21:7; 30:13) cow and the bear shall *f.*; 65:25 wolf and the lamb shall *f.* together; **Jer.** 3:15 pastors . . . shall *feed* you with knowledge; **Ezek.** 34:2 should not the shepherds *f.* the flocks; 34:8 shepherds *f.* themselves, and *f.* not my flock; **Micah** 5:4 *f.* in the strength of the Lord.

Matt. 6:26 (Luke 12:24) yet your heavenly Father *f.* them; 25:37 when saw we thee an hungred, and *f.* thee; **Luke** 15:15 sent him into his fields to *f.* swine; **John** 21:15 F. my lambs; 21:16 (D&C 112:14) F. my sheep; **Acts** 20:28 Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to *f.* the church; **Rom.** 12:20 if thine enemy hunger, *f.* him; **1 Cor.** 3:2 I have *fed* you with milk, and not with meat; **1 Pet.** 5:2 F. the flock of God which is among you; **Jude** 1:12 *f.* themselves without fear; **Rev.** 7:17 Lamb . . . shall *f.* them.

1 Ne. 17:28 *f.* with manna; **Jacob** 2:19 obtain riches . . . to *f.* the hungry; **Mosiah** 4:26 *impart* of your substance to the poor . . . *f.* the hungry; **Moro.** 9:8 they *f.* the women upon the flesh of their husbands.

Feel, Felt

Ex. 10:21 darkness which may be *f.*; **Judg.** 16:26 Suffer me that I may *f.* the pillars.

Acts 17:27 seek the Lord, if haply they might *f.* after him.

1 Ne. 17:45 ye were past feeling, that ye could not *f.* his words; **Alma** 5:26 *f.* to sing the song of redeeming love; 32:28 when you *f.* these swelling motions; **3 Ne.** 8:20 *f.* the vapor of darkness; 11:14 *f.* the prints of the nails.

D&C 9:8 you shall *f.* that it is right; 101:8 in the day of their trouble . . . they *f.* after me; 109:13 who shall enter . . . the Lord's house may *f.* thy power; 112:13 Lord, will *f.* after them; 129:5 an angel . . . you will *f.* his hand; 129:8 devil as an angel . . . you will not *f.* anything.

Feeling. *See also* Heart

Eph. 4:19 Who being past *f.* have given themselves; **Heb.** 4:15 be touched with the *f.* of our infirmities.

1 Ne. 8:37 exhort them then with all the *f.* of a tender parent; 17:45 (Moro. 9:20) ye were past *f.*, that ye could not feel his words; **Jacob** 2:7 wives . . . many of whose *f.* are exceedingly tender.

Feet

Ex. 24:10 God . . . under his *f.* . . . a paved work of a sapphire; **1 Sam.** 2:9 He will keep the *f.* of his saints; **2 Sam.** 4:4 (9:3) Jonathan . . . had a son that was lame of his *f.*; **Neh.** 9:21 their *f.* swelled not; **Ps.** 8:6 (1 Cor. 15:27; Heb. 2:8) hast put all things under his *f.*; 66:9 suffereth not our *f.* to be moved; 119:105 Thy word is a lamp unto my *f.*; **Prov.** 1:16 their *f.* run to evil; 6:18 *f.* that be swift in running to mischief; **Isa.** 52:7 (Nahum 1:15; Rom. 10:15; Mosiah 15:17; 3 Ne. 20:40; D&C 128:19) How beautiful upon the mountains are the *f.* of him; **Dan.** 2:33 (2:41) his *f.* part of iron and part of clay; 10:6 his *f.* like in colour to polished brass; **Zech.** 14:4 his *f.* shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives.

Matt. 10:14 (Mark 6:11; Luke 9:5; Acts 13:51; D&C 24:15; 60:15; 75:20; 84:92) shake off the dust of your *f.*; 28:9 held him by the *f.*, and worshipped him; **Luke** 7:38 (John 12:3) wash his *f.* with tears; 10:39 Mary . . . sat at Jesus' *f.*, and heard his word; 24:39 Behold my hands and my *f.*, that it is I; **John** 11:2 (12:3) Mary . . . wiped his *f.* with her hair; 13:10 He that is washed needeth not save to wash his *f.*; **Acts** 4:35 laid them down at the apostles' *f.*; 22:3 at the *f.* of Gamaliel; **Rom.** 16:20 bruise Satan under your *f.*; **1 Cor.** 12:21 (D&C 84:109) cannot say . . . head to the *f.*, I have no need of you; 15:25 (D&C 49:6; 58:22; 76:61, 106) till he hath put all enemies under his *f.*; **Eph.** 6:15 (D&C 112:7) *f.* shod with the preparation of the gospel; **1 Tim.** 5:10 if she have washed the saints' *f.*; **Rev.** 1:15 (2:18) his *f.* like unto fine brass; 3:9 make them to come and worship before thy *f.*; 13:2 beast . . . his *f.* were as the *f.* of a bear.

1 Ne. 19:7 trample under their *f.*; **3 Ne.** 11:14 (11:15; D&C 45:51) feel the prints of the nails . . . in my *f.*

D&C 84:92 cleanse your *f.* even with water; 88:139 (88:140) ordinance of the washing of *f.*

Fellowship. *See also* Fellowshipping; Friendship

1 Cor. 10:20 I would not that ye should have *f.* with devils; **2 Cor.** 6:14 what *f.* hath righteousness with unrighteousness; 8:4 *f.* of the ministering to the saints; **Eph.** 5:11 no *f.* with the unfruitful works of darkness; **Philip.** 3:10 I may know him . . . and the *f.* of his sufferings.

Fellowshipping. *See also* Brotherhood and Sisterhood; Fellowship; Missionary Work

Lev. 19:18 (Matt. 19:19; D&C 59:6) love thy *neighbour* as thyself; 19:34 *stranger* . . . love him as thyself.

Luke 22:32 when thou art converted, *strengthen* thy brethren; **John** 13:35 ye are my disciples, if ye have *love* one to another; 21:17 *Feed* my sheep; **Acts** 2:42 continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and *f.*; **1 Cor.** 1:9 God . . . by whom ye were called unto the *f.* of his Son; **Gal.** 2:9 gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of *f.*; **Eph.** 2:19 no more strangers and foreigners, but *fellowcitizens*; **1 Jn.** 1:3 our *f.* is with the Father, and with his Son; 4:21 he who *loveth* God love his brother also.

Mosiah 2:17 in the service of your *fellow beings* ye are only in the service of your God; **Hel.** 6:3 did *f.* one with another.

D&C 38:24 let every man *esteem* his brother as himself; 38:27 if ye are not *one* ye are not mine; 42:52 thou shalt *bear* their infirmities; 88:133 I receive you to *f.*

See also Eccl. 4:9–12.

Female. *See also* Woman

Gen. 1:27 (5:2; D&C 20:18; Moses 2:27; 6:9; Abr. 4:27) male and *f.* created he them.

Gal. 3:28 neither male nor *f.* . . . all one in Christ.

Fervent

Acts 18:25 *f.* in the spirit, he spake and taught; **Rom.** 12:11 *f.* in spirit; serving the Lord; **2 Cor.** 7:7 your *f.* mind toward me; **James** 5:16 effectual *f.* prayer of a righteous man; **2 Pet.** 3:10 (3:12; 3 Ne. 26:3; Morm. 9:2; D&C 101:25) elements shall melt with *f.* heat.

Fever

Deut. 28:22 Lord shall smite thee . . . with a *f.*

Matt. 8:14 (Mark 1:30; Luke 4:38) mother . . . sick of a *f.*; **John** 4:52 at the seventh hour the *f.* left him; **Acts** 28:8 father of Publius lay sick of a *f.*

Alma 15:3 scorched with a burning *heat*; 46:40 some who died with *f.*

Few

Deut. 7:7 ye were the *f.* of all people; **1 Sam.** 14:6 Lord to save by many or by *f.*; **Neh.** 7:4 city was . . . great: but the people were *f.*; **Eccl.** 5:2 let thy words be *f.*; **Isa.** 24:6 burned, and *f.* men left; **Ezek.** 12:16 I will leave a *f.* men of them from the sword.

Matt. 7:14 (3 Ne. 27:33; D&C 132:22) narrow is the way . . . and *f.* there be that find it; 9:37 (Luke 10:2) plenteous, but the labourers are *f.*; 20:16 (22:14; D&C 121:34, 40) many be called, but *f.* chosen; 25:21 hast been faithful over a *f.* things; **Luke** 12:48 shall be beaten with *f.* stripes; 13:23 Lord, are there *f.* that be saved; **1 Pet.** 3:20 ark . . . wherein *f.* . . . were saved by water.

D&C 33:4 none which doeth good save it be a *f.*; 117:10 (132:53) be faithful over a *f.* things.

Fidelity. *See* Commitment; Dedication; Dependability; Loyalty; Marriage, Marry; Perseverance; Steadfastness; Trustworthiness

Field

Gen. 2:5 (Moses 3:5; Abr. 5:5) every plant of the *f.* before it was in the earth; 33:19 he bought a parcel of a *f.*; **Ruth** 2:2 Let me now go to the *f.*, and glean; **Isa.** 5:8 (2 Ne. 15:8) Woe unto them . . . that lay *f.* to *f.*; **Jer.** 26:18 (Micah 3:12) Zion shall be plowed like a *f.*

Matt. 6:28 (3 Ne. 13:28; D&C 84:82) Consider the lilies of the *f.*; 13:38 *f.* is the world; 13:44 kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a *f.*; 24:18 (Mark 13:16; Luke 17:31; JS—M 1:15) Neither let him which is in the *f.* return; 24:40 (Luke 17:36) two be in the *f.*; the one shall be taken; 27:8 (Acts 1:19) *f.* was called, The *f.* of blood; **Luke** 2:8 shepherds abiding in the *f.*; **John** 4:35 (D&C 4:4; 6:3; 11:3; 12:3; 14:3; 33:3) look on the *f.*; for they are white already to harvest; **Acts** 1:18 man purchased a *f.* with the reward.

1 Ne. 8:9 (8:20) I beheld a large and spacious *f.*; **Alma** 26:5 *f.* was ripe.

D&C 86:2 *f.* was the world; 88:51 liken these kingdoms unto a man having a *f.*

Fiery. *See also* BD Fiery serpents

Num. 21:8 Lord said unto Moses, Make thee a *f.* serpent; **Ps.** 21:9 as a *f.* oven in the time of thine anger; **Dan.** 3:6 (3:11, 15) cast into the midst of a burning *f.* furnace; 7:10 *f.* stream issued and came forth.

Eph. 6:16 (D&C 3:8; 27:17) shield of faith . . . quench all the *f.* darts of the wicked.

1 Ne. 15:24 *f.* darts of the adversary overpower them; 17:41 He sent *f.* flying serpents; **2 Ne.** 24:29 his fruit shall be a *f.* flying serpent; **Morm.** 8:24 *f.* furnace could not harm.

Moses 7:1 *f.* indignation of the wrath of God.

Fig

Gen. 3:7 (Moses 4:13) sewed *f.* leaves together; **Judg.** 9:10 trees said to the *f.* tree . . . reign over us; **1 Kgs.** 4:25 (Micah 4:4) safely, every man . . . under his *f.* tree; **2 Kgs.** 20:7 (Isa. 38:21) Isaiah said, Take a lump of *f.*; **Hosea** 9:10 firstripe in the *f.* tree.

Matt. 7:16 (Luke 6:44) Do men gather . . . *f.* of thistles; 21:19 (Mark 11:13) saw a *f.* tree in the way; 24:32 (Mark 13:28; Luke 21:29; D&C 35:16; JS—M 1:38) parable of the *f.* tree; **John** 1:48 thou wast under the *f.* tree; **James** 3:12 Can the *f.* tree . . . bear olive berries; **Rev.** 6:13 even as a *f.* tree casteth her untimely *f.*

D&C 45:37 behold the *f.* trees; 88:87 cast themselves down as a *f.* that falleth.

Fight, Fought. *See also* Battle; Strife; War

Ex. 1:10 lest they multiply . . . and *f.* against us; 14:14 (Deut. 1:30; Josh. 10:14; 23:10) Lord shall *f.* for you; **1 Sam.** 17:32 thy servant will go and *f.*; **Neh.** 4:14 *f.* for your brethren; **Ps.** 35:1 *f.* against them that *f.* against me; **Isa.** 29:8 (2 Ne. 27:3) nations be, that *f.* against mount Zion; 31:4 so shall the Lord . . . *f.* for mount Zion; **Zech.** 14:14 Judah also shall *f.* at Jerusalem.

John 18:36 then would my servants *f.*; **Acts** 5:39 haply ye be found even to *f.* against God; 23:9 let us not *f.* against God; **1 Tim.** 6:12 F. the good *f.* of faith; **2 Tim.** 4:7 I have *f.* a good *f.*; **Heb.** 10:32 ye endured a great *f.* of afflictions; **James** 4:2 ye *f.* and war, yet ye have not; **Rev.** 2:16 Repent; or else I . . . will *f.* against them; 12:7 Michael and his angels *f.* against the dragon.

1 Ne. 11:34 *f.* against the apostles of the Lamb; **2 Ne.** 10:16 he that *f.* against Zion . . . shall perish.

D&C 98:37 (105:14) I, the Lord, would *f.* their battles; 109:28 thou wilt *f.* for thy people; 121:38 left unto himself . . . to *f.* against God.

Figure

Isa. 44:13 maketh it after the *f.* of a man.

Acts 7:43 *f.* which ye made to worship them; **Rom.** 5:14 *f.* of him that was to come; **Heb.** 9:9 *f.* for the time then present; **1 Pet.** 3:21 like *f.* whereunto even baptism doth also now save us.

Fill

Gen. 42:25 Joseph commanded to *f.* their sacks; **Ex.** 40:34 glory of the Lord *f.* the tabernacle; **Num.** 14:21 (Ps. 72:19) earth shall be *f.* with the glory of the Lord; **1 Kgs.** 8:11 (2 Chr. 5:14; Ezek. 43:5; 44:4) glory of the Lord had *f.* the house; **Prov.** 14:14 backslider . . . shall be *f.* with his own ways; **Jer.** 23:24 Do not I *f.* heaven and earth; **Dan.** 2:35 stone that smote the image . . . *f.* the whole earth; **Hab.** 2:14 earth shall be *f.* with the knowledge.

Matt. 5:6 hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be *f.*; **Luke** 1:15 he shall be *f.* with the Holy Ghost; 1:41 Elisabeth was *f.* with the Holy Ghost; 1:53 He hath *f.* the hungry with good things; 3:5 Every valley shall be *f.*; **John** 2:7 *F.* the waterpots with water; 6:26 ye did eat of the loaves, and were *f.*; **Acts** 2:2 mighty wind, and it *f.* all the house; 4:8 Peter, *f.* with the Holy Ghost; 5:28 ye have *f.* Jerusalem with your doctrine; **Eph.** 3:19 *f.* with all the fulness of God; **Col.** 1:9 *f.* with the knowledge of his will; **James** 2:16 be ye warmed and *f.*

1 Ne. 14:3 great pit . . . *f.* by those who digged it; **3 Ne.** 12:6 they shall be *f.* with the Holy Ghost.

D&C 65:2 roll forth, until it has *f.* the whole earth; 84:27 being *f.* with the Holy Ghost from his mother's womb; 88:12 to *f.* the immensity of space; 138:15 they were *f.* with joy.

Moses 5:10 Adam blessed God and was *f.*; 6:32 (Ps. 81:10) Open thy mouth, and it shall be *f.*

Filth

Isa. 4:4 (2 Ne. 14:4) washed away the *f.* of the daughters of Zion.

1 Cor. 4:13 we are made as the *f.* of the world; **1 Pet.** 3:21 putting away of the *f.* of the flesh.

Filthiness, Filthy. *See also* Corrupt; Corruption; Defile; Pollution; Uncleanness; Whore

2 Chr. 29:5 carry forth the *f.* out of the holy place; **Ezra** 6:21 separated themselves unto them from the *f.*; 9:11 unclean land with the *f.* of the people; **Job** 15:16 How much more abominable and *f.* is man; **Ps.** 14:3 they are all together become *f.*; **Prov.** 30:12 yet is not washed from their *f.*; **Isa.** 28:8 all tables are full of vomit and *f.*; 64:6 all our righteousnesses are as *f.* rags; **Ezek.** 16:36 thy *f.* was poured out; 22:15 will consume thy *f.*; 24:13 In thy *f.* is lewdness; 36:25 ye shall be clean: from all your *f.*; **Zeph.** 3:1 Woe to her that is *f.* and polluted; **Zech.** 3:3 Joshua was clothed with *f.* garments.

2 Cor. 7:1 cleanse ourselves from all *f.* of the flesh; **Eph.** 5:4 Neither *f.*, nor foolish talking; **Col.** 3:8 *f.* communication out of your mouth; **1 Tim.** 3:3 (Titus 1:7) not greedy of *f.* lucre; **James** 1:21 Wherefore lay apart all *f.*; **1 Pet.** 5:2 Feed the flock . . . willingly; not for *f.* lucre; **2 Pet.** 2:7 vexed with the *f.* conversation; **Rev.** 17:4 cup in her hand full of abominations and *f.*; 22:11 (2 Ne. 9:16; Morm. 9:14) he which is *f.*, let him be *f.* still.

1 Ne. 12:16 fountain of *f.* water which thy father saw; 12:23 (Morm. 5:15) a dark, and loathsome, and a *f.* people; 15:27 water which my father saw was *f.*; 15:34 place of *f.* prepared for that which is *f.*; **Jacob** 3:3 Lamanites, which are not *f.* like unto you; **Enos** 1:20 blood-thirsty people, full of idolatry and *f.*; **Mosiah** 7:30 people shall sow *f.* . . . . reap the chaff; **Alma** 5:22 garments stained with blood and all manner of *f.*; 7:21 neither can *f.* . . . . be received into the kingdom; 32:3 not permitted to enter . . . being esteemed as *f.*; **Morm.** 9:4 under a consciousness of your *f.* before him.

D&C 88:35 they must remain *f.* still.

Moses 7:48 be cleansed from the *f.* which is gone forth out of me.

Finances. *See* Family, Managing Finances in

Financial Bondage. *See* Debt

Find, Found

Deut. 4:29 seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt *f.* him; **1 Sam.** 9:20 thine asses that were lost . . . they are *f.*; **2 Kgs.** 22:8 (2 Chr. 34:15) have *f.* the book of the law; **Neh.** 8:14 they *f.* written in the law; **Job** 11:7 Canst thou by searching *f.* out God; **Prov.** 8:17 those that seek me early shall *f.* me; 8:35 whoso *f.* me *f.* life; 18:22 Whoso *f.* a wife *f.* a good thing; **Eccl.** 3:11 no man can *f.* out the work that God maketh; **Isa.** 55:6 Seek ye the Lord while he may be *f.*; 65:1 (Rom. 10:20) I am *f.* of them that sought me not.

Matt. 7:7 (Luke 11:9; 3 Ne. 14:7) seek, and ye shall *f.*; 7:14 (3 Ne. 27:33) narrow is the way . . . few there be that *f.* it; 8:10 (Luke 7:9) I have not *f.* so great faith; 10:39 He that *f.* his life shall lose it; 12:44 (Luke 11:25) house . . . when he is come, he *f.* it empty; 13:46 *f.* one pearl of great price; 16:25 lose his life for my sake shall *f.* it; 18:13 he *f.* it . . . rejoiceth more of that sheep; 24:46 (Luke 12:43) servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall *f.* so doing; 26:40 (Mark 14:37; Luke 22:45) cometh unto the disciples, and *f.* them asleep; **Mark** 7:2 eat . . . with unwashen, hands, they *f.* fault; 13:36 Lest coming suddenly he *find* you sleeping; **Luke** 2:12 Ye shall *f.* the babe wrapped in swaddling; 2:16 *f.* Mary, and Joseph, and the babe; 2:46 they *f.* him in the temple; 15:4 go after that which is lost, until he *f.* it; 15:24 (15:32) this my son . . . was lost, and is *f.*; 18:8 Son of man cometh, shall he *f.* faith on the earth; 23:4 (John 18:38) I *f.* no fault in this man; 24:2 *f.* the stone rolled away from the sepulchre; **John** 1:41 We have *f.* the Messias; 1:45 We have *f.* him, of whom Moses . . . did write; 7:34 (7:36) shall seek me, and shall not *f.* me; **Acts** 17:27 haply they might feel after him, and *f.* him; **Heb.** 11:5 Enoch . . . was not *f.*; **Rev.** 9:6 shall men seek death, and shall not *f.* it; 20:15 whosoever was not *f.* written in the book.

1 Ne. 10:19 he that diligently seeketh shall *f.*; **Alma** 32:13 he that *f.* mercy and endureth . . . saved.

D&C 76:2 extent of his doings none can *f.* out; 88:63 seek me diligently and ye shall *f.* me; 88:124 cease to *f.* fault; 89:19 *f.* wisdom and great treasures.

Finger

Ex. 8:19 said unto Pharaoh, This is the *f.* of God; 31:18 (Deut. 9:10) written with the *f.* of God; **Ps.** 8:3 consider thy heavens, the work of thy *f.*; **Prov.** 7:3 Bind them upon thy *f.*; **Dan.** 5:5 same hour came forth *f.* of a man's hand.

Matt. 23:4 (Luke 11:46) move them with one of their *f.*; **Luke** 11:20 if I with the *f.* of God cast out devils; 16:24 tip of his *f.* in water, and cool my tongue; **John** 8:6 Jesus stooped down, and with his *f.* wrote; 20:25 put my *f.* into the print of the nails; 20:27 Reach hither thy *f.*, and behold my hands.

1 Ne. 8:33 point the *f.* of scorn; **Alma** 10:2 upon the wall of the temple . . . written by the *f.* of God; **Ether** 3:6 brother of Jared . . . saw the *f.* of the Lord.

D&C 84:3 appointed by the *f.* of the Lord.

Moses 6:46 pattern given by the *f.* of God.

Finish. *See also* End

Gen. 2:1 (Moses 3:1–2; Abr. 5:1) heavens and the earth were *f.*; **Dan.** 5:26 God hath numbered thy kingdom, and *f.* it; 9:24 Seventy weeks . . . to *f.* the transgression.

Luke 14:28 counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to *f.* it; **John** 5:36 works which the Father hath given me to *f.*; 17:4 I have *f.* the work which thou gavest me; 19:30 It is *f.*; **Acts** 20:24 that I might *f.* my course with joy; **2 Tim.** 4:7 fought a good fight, I have *f.* my course; **Heb.** 4:3 works were *f.* from the foundation of the world; **James** 1:15 sin . . . *f.*, bringeth forth death; **Rev.** 10:7 mystery of God should be *f.*; 20:5 not again until the thousand years were *f.*

Alma 14:13 Alma said . . . our work is not *f.*

D&C 19:2 (76:85) *f.* the will of him whose I am; 77:12 he *f.* his work, and sanctified it; 88:106 angel, saying: It is *f.*

Finisher

Heb. 12:2 (Moro. 6:4) Jesus the author and *f.* of our faith.

Fire. *See also* Earth, Cleansing of; Flame; God, Presence of; God, Spirit of; Hell; Holy Ghost, Baptism of; Transfiguration; World, End of; BD Fire

Gen. 19:24 rained upon Sodom . . . brimstone and *f.*; **Ex.** 3:2 the bush burned with *f.*; 9:23 the *f.* ran along upon the ground; 13:21 in a pillar of *f.*, to give them light; 19:18 Lord descended upon it in *f.*; 35:3 Ye shall kindle no *f.* . . . upon the sabbath day; 40:38 (Num. 9:16) *f.* was on it by night; **Lev.** 3:11 (21:6) food of the offering made by *f.*; 9:24 there came a *f.* out from before the Lord; 10:2 went out *f.* from the Lord, and devoured them; 18:21 not let any of thy seed pass through the *f.*; **Num.** 11:1 *f.* of the Lord burnt among them; 16:35 *f.* from the Lord, and consumed the . . . men; **Deut.** 4:11 mountain burned with *f.*; 4:24 (Heb. 12:29) thy God is a consuming *f.*; 5:4 Lord talked . . . out of the midst of the *f.*; 12:31 (18:10; 2 Kgs. 16:3; 17:17; 21:6; 2 Chr. 28:3; 33:6; Jer. 7:31; 19:5; 32:35; Ezek. 20:26) sons and . . . daughters they have burnt in the *f.*; 32:22 *f.* is kindled in mine anger; **Judg.** 6:21 *f.* out of the rock; 9:15 let *f.* come out of the bramble; **2 Sam.** 22:9 (Ps. 18:8) *f.* out of his mouth devoured; **1 Kgs.** 18:38 *f.* of the Lord fell, and consumed; 19:12 a *f.*; but the Lord was not in the *f.*; **2 Kgs.** 1:10 (1:12; Luke 9:54) *f.* come down from heaven; 2:11 appeared a chariot of *f.*, and horses of *f.*; **1 Chr.** 21:26 answered him from heaven by *f.*; **2 Chr.** 7:1 made an end of praying, the *f.* came down; **Ps.** 50:3 a *f.* shall devour before him; 78:21 *f.* was kindled against Jacob; 104:4 (Heb. 1:7) Who maketh . . . his ministers a flaming *f.*; **Prov.** 16:27 in his lips there is as a burning *f.*; 25:22 (Rom. 12:20) heap coals of *f.* upon his head; 26:20 Where no wood is, there the *f.* goeth out; **Isa.** 4:5 shining of a flaming *f.* by night; 5:24 as the *f.* devoureth the stubble; 29:6 visited of the Lord of hosts . . . the flame of devouring *f.*; 31:9 Lord, whose *f.*

is in Zion; 33:14 Who . . . shall dwell with the devouring *f.*; 43:2 through the *f.*, thou shalt not be burned; 64:2 when the melting *f.* burneth, the *f.* causeth the waters to boil; 66:15 Lord will come with *f.*; 66:24 (Mark 9:44, 46, 48) shall their *f.* be quenched; **Jer.** 5:14 I will make my words in thy mouth *f.*; 20:9 word was in mine heart as a burning *f.*; 23:29 Is not my word like as a *f.*; **Ezek.** 1:4 came out of the north . . . a *f.* infolding itself; 38:22 I will plead against him with . . . *f.*, and brimstone; 39:6 I will send a *f.* on Magog; **Dan.** 3:25 four men loose . . . in the midst of the *f.*; **Joel** 2:30 (Acts 2:19; D&C 45:41) blood, and *f.*, and pillars of smoke; **Amos** 5:6 Seek the Lord . . . lest he break out like *f.*; **Zech.** 2:5 be unto her a wall of *f.*; **Mal.** 3:2 (D&C 128:24) he is like a refiner's *f.*

Matt. 3:10 (7:19; Luke 3:9; 3 Ne. 27:11) hewn down, and cast into the *f.*; 3:11 (Luke 3:16) baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with *f.*; 5:22 fool, shall be in danger of hell *f.*; 13:40 tares are gathered and burned in the *f.*; 25:41 (D&C 29:28) Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting *f.*; **Luke** 9:54 wilt thou that we command *f.* to come; 12:49 I am come to send *f.* on the earth; 17:29 rained *f.* and brimstone from heaven; **1 Cor.** 3:13 shall be revealed by *f.*; **2 Thes.** 1:8 In flaming *f.* taking vengeance on them; **Heb.** 11:34 Quenched the violence of *f.*; **James** 3:6 tongue is a *f.*; **1 Pet.** 1:7 (Rev. 3:18) gold . . . tried with *f.*; **2 Pet.** 3:7 reserved unto *f.* against the day of judgment; 3:12 heavens being on *f.* shall be dissolved; **Jude** 1:7 suffering the vengeance of eternal *f.*; 1:23 save with fear, pulling them out of the *f.*; **Rev.** 1:14 his eyes were as a flame of *f.*; 8:7 hail and *f.* mingled with blood; 15:2 sea of glass mingled with *f.*; 19:20 both were cast alive into a lake of *f.*; 20:9 *f.* came down from God; 20:10 devil . . . was cast into the lake of *f.*; 20:14 (21:8) death and hell were cast into the lake of *f.*

1 Ne. 1:6 there came a pillar of *f.*; 15:30 justice of God . . . like unto the brightness of a flaming *f.*; **2 Ne.** 6:15 believe not . . . destroyed, both by *f.*; 15:24 *f.* devoureth the stubble; 20:17 light of Israel shall be for a *f.*; 26:6 *f.* of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled; 30:10 destroy the wicked by *f.*; **Jacob** 5:26 branches that have not . . . good fruit, and cast them into the *f.*; 5:77 vineyard will I cause to be burned with *f.*; 6:3 world shall be burned with *f.*; 6:10 ye must go away into that lake of *f.* and brimstone; **Mosiah** 2:38 (D&C 43:33; 63:34; 101:66) unquenchable *f.*, whose flame ascendeth up forever; **Alma** 14:14 this people . . . shall be cast into a lake of *f.*; **Hel.** 5:23 (5:24; 3 Ne. 17:24; 19:14) encircled about as if by *f.*; 13:13 *f.* should come down out of heaven; **3 Ne.** 9:11 I did send down *f.* and destroy them; **4 Ne.** 1:32 furnaces of *f.* . . . receiving no harm.

D&C 19:31 remission of sins by baptism, and by *f.*; 29:12 day of my coming in a pillar of *f.*; 35:14 (Moses 7:34) by the *f.* of mine indignation will I preserve them; 43:32 earth shall pass away so as by *f.*; 45:50 watched for iniquity shall be . . . cast into the *f.*; 97:26 I will visit her . . . with devouring *f.*; 130:7 they reside . . . on a globe like . . . *f.*; 133:41 presence of the Lord shall be as the melting *f.*; 137:2 like unto circling flames of *f.*

Fire, Baptism of. *See* Earth, Cleansing of; Holy Ghost, Baptism of

Firm

Heb. 3:6 rejoicing of the hope *f.* unto the end.

1 Ne. 2:10 like unto this valley, *f.* and steadfast; **Alma** 24:19 were *f.*, and would suffer even unto death; 27:27 (Hel. 3:35) *f.* in the faith; **Hel.** 7:7 *f.* to keep the commandments of God; 15:8 know of yourselves are *f.*

D&C 5:22 be *f.* in keeping the commandments.

Firmament. *See also* Expanse; BD Firmament

Gen. 1:6 (Moses 2:6) Let there be a *f.* in the midst; **Ps.** 19:1 *f.* sheweth his handywork; **Dan.** 12:3 wise shall shine as the brightness of the *f.*

1 Ne. 1:10 brightness did exceed . . . stars in the *f.*

D&C 76:70 (76:71, 81, 109) sun of the *f.* is . . . typical.

Abr. 3:13 great lights . . . in the *f.*

First. *See also* Beginning; Creation

Gen. 1:5 evening and the morning were the *f.* day; **Ex.** 22:29 offer the *f.* of thy ripe fruits; 34:1 (Deut. 10:1) tables of stone like unto the *f.*; **Prov.** 18:17 He that is *f.* in his own cause seemeth just; **Isa.** 44:6 (48:12; Rev. 1:11, 17; 22:13; 1 Ne. 20:12; D&C 110:4) I am the *f.*, and I am the last; **Dan.** 6:2 three presidents; of whom Daniel was *f.*

Matt. 6:33 (3 Ne. 13:33) seek ye *f.* the kingdom of God; 12:45 (Luke 11:26) last state . . . is worse than the *f.*; 17:10 (Mark 9:11) Elias must *f.* come; 19:30 (Mark 10:31) *f.* shall be last; and the last shall be *f.*; 20:16 (Luke 13:30; 1 Ne. 13:42; Ether 13:12; D&C 29:30) last shall be *f.*, and the *f.* last; 22:38 (Mark 12:30) *f.* and great commandment; 27:64 last error shall be worse than the *f.*; 28:1 (Mark 16:2; Luke 24:1; John 20:1, 19; Acts 20:7; 1 Cor. 16:2) *f.* day of the week; **Mark** 9:35 desire to be *f.*, the same shall be last; **John** 8:7 without sin among you, let him *f.* cast a stone; **Acts** 11:26 disciples were called Christians *f.* in Antioch; 26:23 Christ . . . *f.* that should rise from the dead; **Rom.** 1:16 (2:9–10) Jew *f.*, and also to the Greek; **1 Cor.** 15:45 *f.* man Adam was made a living soul; 15:46 (D&C 128:14) that was not *f.* which is spiritual; **Eph.** 1:12 who *f.* trusted in Christ; 4:9 he also descended *f.* into the lower parts; 6:2 the *f.* commandment with promise; **1 Thes.** 4:16 dead in Christ shall rise *f.*; **2 Thes.** 2:3 except there come a falling away *f.*; **Heb.** 8:7 if that *f.* covenant had been faultless; 9:1 *f.* covenant had also ordinances of divine service; **1 Jn.** 4:19 We love him, because he *f.* loved us; **Jude** 1:6 angels which kept not their *f.* estate; **Rev.** 2:4 because thou hast left thy *f.* love; 20:5 This is the *f.* resurrection.

2 Ne. 1:29 I take away my *f.* blessing; **Jacob** 5:63 last that they may be *f.*, and that the *f.*; **Alma** 43:46 ye are not guilty of the *f.* offense; **3 Ne.** 20:26 Father having raised me up unto you *f.*

D&C 29:32 *F.* spiritual, secondly temporal; 63:18 not have part in the *f.* resurrection; 84:16 Adam, who was the *f.* man; 132:19 come forth in the *f.* resurrection.

Moses 1:34 (Abr. 1:3) *f.* man . . . I called Adam; 4:26 *f.* of all women; **Abr.** 3:27 Lord said: I will send the *f.*

First-Begotten. *See also* Jesus Christ, Firstborn

Heb. 1:6 he bringeth in the *fb.* into the world; **Rev.** 1:5 Jesus Christ, who is the . . . *f. b.* of the dead.

Firstborn. *See also* Birthright; Firstling; Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship; Jesus Christ, Firstborn; BD Firstborn

Gen. 19:31 *f.* said unto the younger; 29:26 to give the younger before the *f.*; 48:18 Not so, my father: for this is the *f.*; **Ex.** 4:22 Israel is my son, even my *f.*; 12:12 (Ps. 78:51) smite all the *f.* in the land of Egypt; 13:2 Sanctify unto me all the *f.*; 13:13 (Num. 18:15) *f.* of man . . . shalt thou redeem; 22:29 *f.* of thy sons shalt thou give unto me; 34:20 All the *f.* of thy sons thou shalt redeem; **Num.** 3:12 (8:18) taken the Levites . . . instead of all the *f.*; **Deut.** 21:17 right of the *f.* is his; **Josh.** 6:26 (1 Kgs. 16:34) lay the foundation thereof in his *f.*; **1 Chr.** 5:1 Reuben the *f.* . . . defiled his father's bed; **Neh.** 10:36 *f.* of our sons . . . bring to the house of our God; **Ps.** 89:27 make him my *f.*, higher than the kings; **Jer.** 31:9 Ephraim is my *f.*; **Micah** 6:7 give my *f.* for my transgression.

Matt. 1:25 (Luke 2:7) till she had brought forth her *f.* son; **Rom.** 8:29 might be the *f.* among many brethren; **Col.** 1:15 God, the *f.* of every creature; **Heb.** 12:23 (D&C 76:54, 94; 77:11; 78:21; 88:5; 107:19) general assembly and church of the *f.*

2 Ne. 4:3 sons and the daughters of my *f.*

D&C 68:16 *f.* among the sons of Aaron.

Abr. 1:3 right of the *f.*, or the first man.

Firstborn, Death of. *See* Plague

First Estate. *See* Death, Spiritual, First; Man, Antemortal Existence of

Firstfruits. *See also* Firstborn; Harvest; Sacrifice; BD Firstfruits

Ex. 23:16 feast of harvest, the *f.* of thy labours; 23:19 (34:26) first of the *f.* of thy land; **Lev.** 2:12 oblation of the *f.*; 23:10 *f.* of your harvest unto the priest; **Num.** 28:26 in the day of the *f.*, when ye bring; **Deut.** 18:4 *f.* also of thy corn, of thy wine; **Neh.** 10:35 bring the *f.* of our ground; **Prov.** 3:9 *f.* of all thine increase; **Jer.** 2:3 unto the Lord, and the *f.* of his increase; **Ezek.** 44:30 first of all the *f.* of all things.

Rom. 8:23 *f.* of the Spirit; 11:16 if the *f.* be holy, the lump is also holy; **1 Cor.** 15:20 become the *f.* of them that slept; **James** 1:18 a kind of *f.* of his creatures; **Rev.** 14:4 *f.* unto God and to the Lamb.

D&C 88:98 They are Christ's, the *f.*

Firstling. *See also* Sacrifice

Gen. 4:4 (Moses 5:5, 20) Abel . . . brought of the *f.* of his flock; **Lev.** 27:26 *f.* . . . should be the Lord's; **Deut.** 15:19 *f.* males that come of thy herd . . . sanctify.

Mosiah 2:3 took of the *f.* of their flocks.

First Presidency. *See* Church Organization

First Principles of the Gospel. *See* Baptism; Faith; Holy Ghost, Gift of; Repent

First Vision. *See* Vision

Fish

Gen. 1:26 (Moses 2:28; Abr. 4:26) dominion over the *f.* of the sea; **Ex.** 7:21 *f.* that was in the river died; **Num.** 11:5 remember the *f.*, which we did eat in Egypt; **Neh.** 3:3 *f.* gate did the sons of Hassenaah build; **Jer.** 16:16 I will send for many fishers . . . they shall *f.* them; **Jonah** 1:17 prepared a great *f.* to swallow up Jonah; **Hab.** 1:14 makest men as the *f.* of the sea.

Matt. 7:10 (Luke 11:11) ask a *f.*, will he give him a serpent; 14:17 (Mark 6:38; John 6:9) five loaves, and two *f.*; 15:34 (Mark 8:7) Seven, and a few little *f.*; 17:27 take up the *f.* that first cometh up; **Luke** 5:6 great multitude of *f.*: and their net brake; 24:42 they gave him a piece of a broiled *f.*; **John** 21:3 Peter saith . . . I go a *f.*; 21:6 not able to draw it for the multitude of *f.*; 21:9 fire of coals there, and *f.* laid thereon; **1 Cor.** 15:39 another flesh of beasts, another of *f.*

Fisher

Jer. 16:16 I will send for many *f.*, saith the Lord.

Matt. 4:19 (Mark 1:17) I will make you *f.* of men.

Fit. *See also* Meet [*adjective*]; Worthiness

Luke 9:62 No man . . . looking back, is *f.* for the kingdom; **Col.** 3:18 Wives, submit . . . as it is *f.* in the Lord.

Fitly

Prov. 25:11 A word *f.* spoken is like apples of gold.

Eph. 2:21 whom all the building *f.* framed together; 4:16 whole body *f.* joined together.

Fitness, Physical. *See* Body, Sanctity of; Health; Word of Wisdom; Work, Value of

Five

Matt. 14:21 (Mark 6:44; Luke 9:14; John 6:10) they that had eaten were about *f.* thousand; 25:2 *f.* of them were wise, and *f.* were foolish; **John** 4:18 thou hast had *f.* husbands; **Acts** 4:4 number of the men was about *f.* thousand; **1 Cor.** 14:19 speak *five* words with my understanding; 15:6 seen of above *f.* hundred brethren.

1 Ne. 5:11 they did contain the *f.* books of Moses.

Fixed

Ps. 57:7 (108:1) My heart is *f.*; 112:7 his heart is *f.*, trusting in the Lord.

Luke 16:26 between us and you there is a great gulf *f.*

Alma 47:6 *f.* in their minds with a determined resolution; 58:12 *f.* with a determination to conquer our enemies.

D&C 88:43 their courses are *f.* . . . the heavens and the earth; 88:133 determination that is *f.* . . . to be your friend.

Flame, Flaming. *See also* Fire

Gen. 3:24 Cherubims, and a *f.* sword; **Ex.** 3:2 (Acts 7:30) appeared unto him in a *f.* of fire; **Judg.** 13:20 angel . . . ascended in the *f.* of the altar; **Ps.** 104:4 (Heb. 1:7) his ministers a *f.* fire; **Isa.** 5:24 *f.* consumeth the chaff; **Dan.** 3:22 *f.* of the fire slew those men; 7:9 his throne was like the fiery *f.*

Rev. 1:14 (2:18) his eyes were as a *f.* of fire.

Flatter, Flattery. *See also* Hypocrisy; Sincere

Job 17:5 speaketh *f.* to his friends; 32:22 not to give *f.* titles; **Ps.** 5:9 (Prov. 28:23) they *f.* with their tongue; 12:3 Lord shall cut off all *f.* lips; 78:36 they did *f.* him with their mouth; **Prov.** 20:19 meddle not with him that *f.*; 26:28 a *f.* mouth worketh ruin; **Ezek.** 12:24 no more any vain vision nor *f.* divination; **Dan.** 11:21 vile person . . . obtain the kingdom by *f.*

1 Thes. 2:5 neither at any time used we *flattering* words.

2 Ne. 28:22 others he *f.* away; **Jacob** 7:4 he could use much *f.*; **Mosiah** 11:7 deceived by the vain and *flattering* words of the king; 26:6 did deceive many with their *flattering* words; 27:8 man of many words . . . *f.* to the people; **Alma** 30:47 by thy lying and by thy *flattering* words; 46:7 many in the church who believed in the *flattering* words; 61:4 they have used great *f.*

D&C 10:29 he *f.* them away to do iniquity.

Flee, Fled

Gen. 16:6 when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she *f.*; 27:43 *f.* thou to Laban; 39:12 he left his garment in her hand, and *f.*; **Ex.** 2:15 (Acts 7:29) Moses *f.* from the face of Pharaoh; **Lev.** 26:17 ye shall *f.* when none pursueth you; **Num.** 35:6 manslayer, that he may *f.* thither; **Prov.** 28:1 wicked *f.* when no man pursueth; **Jer.** 51:6 *F.* out of the midst of Babylon; **Amos** 5:19 did *f.* from a lion, and a bear met him; **Jonah** 1:10 he *f.* from the presence of the Lord.

Matt. 2:13 child and his mother, and *f.* into Egypt; 3:7 (Luke 3:7) to *f.* from the wrath to come; 24:16 (Mark 13:14; Luke 21:21) *f.* into the mountains; 26:56 (Mark 14:50) disciples forsook him, and *f.*; **Mark** 16:8 *f.* from the sepulchre; **John** 10:5 stranger will they not follow, but will *f.* from him; **1 Cor.** 6:18 *F.* fornication; 10:14 *f.* from idolatry; **2 Tim.** 2:22 *F.* also youthful lusts; **James** 4:7 Resist the devil, and he will *f.* from you; **Rev.** 9:6 desire to die, and death shall *f.*; 12:6 woman *f.* into the wilderness.

D&C 45:68 must needs *f.* unto Zion for safety; 133:12 who are among the Gentiles *f.* unto Zion.

Moses 6:34 mountains shall *f.* before you; 7:69 went forth the saying, Zion is *F.*

Fleece

Judg. 6:37 *f.* of wool in the floor.

Flesh. *See also* Body; Flesh and Blood; Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh

Gen. 2:23 (Moses 3:23; Abr. 5:17) bone of my bones, and *f.* of my *f.*; 6:12 all *f.* had corrupted his way upon the earth; **Ex.** 12:8 shall eat the *f.* in that night; **Lev.** 17:14 life of all *f.* is the blood; 19:28 (21:5) not make any cuttings in your *f.* for the dead; 26:29 (Deut. 28:53; Jer. 19:9) eat the *f.* of your sons . . . of your daughters; **Num.** 16:22 God of the spirits of all *f.*; **2 Chr.** 32:8 With him is an arm of *f.*; **Job** 19:26 in my *f.* shall I see God; **Ps.** 16:9 (Acts 2:26) my *f.* also shall rest in hope; 73:26 My *f.* and my heart faileth; 136:25 Who giveth food to all *f.*; **Isa.** 9:20 eat every man the *f.* of his own arm; 40:6 (1 Pet. 1:24) All *f.* is grass; **Jer.** 17:5 Cursed be the man that . . . maketh *f.* his arm; **Ezek.** 11:19 (36:26) will give them an heart of *f.*

Matt. 16:17 *f.* and blood hath not revealed it; 19:5 (Mark 10:8) they twain shall be one *f.*; 26:41 (Mark 14:38) spirit indeed is willing, but the *f.* is weak; **Luke** 24:39 (D&C 129:2) spirit hath not *f.* and bones; **John** 1:14 Word was made *f.*; 3:6 That which is born of the *f.* is *f.*; 6:51 bread that I will give is my *f.*; 6:54 eateth my *f.*, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; 6:55 my *f.* is meat indeed; 6:63 *f.* profiteth nothing; 8:15 Ye judge after the *f.*; **Rom.** 3:20 (Gal. 2:16) no *f.* be justified in his sight; 7:18 in me (that is, in my *f.*,) dwelleth no good; 8:1 walk not after the *f.*; 8:3 his own Son in the likeness of sinful *f.*; 8:9 ye are not in the *f.*, but in the Spirit; 8:12 we are debtors, not to the *f.*; 9:5 of whom as concerning the *f.* Christ came; **1 Cor.** 15:39 one kind of *f.* of men, another *f.* of beasts; **2 Cor.** 3:3 not in tables of stone, but in *fleshy* tables of the heart; **Gal.** 3:3 are ye now made perfect by the *f.*; 4:29 he that was born after the *f.* persecuted him; 5:13 use not liberty for an occasion to the *f.*; 5:17 *f.* lusteth against the Spirit; 5:19 works of the *f.* are manifest . . . Adultery, fornication; 5:24 they that are Christ's have crucified the *f.*; 6:8 he that soweth to his *f.* shall of the *f.* reap corruption; **Eph.** 5:29 no man ever yet hated his own *f.*; 5:30 members of his body, of his *f.*; **Philip.** 3:3 have no confidence in the *f.*; **1 Tim.** 3:16 God was manifest in the *f.*; **Heb.** 2:14 children are partakers of *f.* and blood; 10:20 consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his *f.*; **1 Pet.** 3:18 (D&C 138:7) being put to death in the *f.*; 4:1 Christ hath suffered for us in the *f.*; **2 Pet.** 2:10 that walk after the *f.* in the lust; **1 Jn.** 2:16 lust of the *f.*, and the lust of the eyes; 4:2 confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the *f.*; **2 Jn.** 1:7 not that Jesus Christ is come in the *f.*; **Jude** 1:8 these filthy dreamers defile the *f.*; 1:23 hating even the garment spotted by the *f.*; **Rev.** 19:18 eat the *f.* of kings, and the *f.* of captains.

1 Ne. 17:35 Lord esteemeth all *f.* in one; **2 Ne.** 2:27 men are free according to the *f.*; **Jacob** 2:21 all *f.* is of the dust; **Mosiah** 15:2 because he dwelleth in *f.* he shall be called the Son; 15:7 *f.* becoming subject even unto death; **Alma** 7:13 Son of God suffereth according to the *f.*; **3 Ne.** 28:39 sanctified in the *f.*; **Moro.** 9:8 feed the women upon the *f.* of their husbands.

D&C 20:26 came in the meridian of time, in the *f.*; 38:11 all *f.* is corrupted before me; 49:21 wo be unto man that . . . wasteth *f.*; 89:12 *f.* also of beasts and of the fowls . . . for the use of man; 93:4 made *f.* my tabernacle; 93:11 dwelt in the *f.* . . . among us.

Moses 5:10 in the *f.* I shall see God; 7:47 coming of the Son of Man, even in the *f.*; 8:17 all *f.* shall die.

Flesh and Blood. *See also* Blood; Flesh; Mortality

Deut. 12:27 burnt offerings, the *f. and the b.*

Matt. 16:17 *f. and b.* hath not revealed it unto thee; **1 Cor.** 15:50 *f. and b.* cannot inherit the kingdom of God; **Gal.** 1:16 I conferred not with *f. and b.*; **Eph.** 6:12 we wrestle not against *f. and b.*; **Heb.** 2:14 children are partakers of *f. and b.*

Mosiah 7:27 take upon him *f. and b.*; **3 Ne.** 18:29 eateth and drinketh my *f. and b.*; **Ether** 3:9 I shall take upon me *f. and b.*

Flies

Ex. 8:21 (Ps. 78:45; 105:31) I will send swarms of *f.* upon thee; **Isa.** 7:18 (2 Ne. 17:18) Lord shall hiss for the *f.*

D&C 29:18 God will send forth *f.* upon . . . the earth.

Flight

Lev. 26:8 (Deut. 32:30; D&C 133:58) hundred of you shall put ten thousand to *f.*; **Isa.** 52:12 (3 Ne. 20:42; 21:29) nor go by *f.*: for the Lord will go before; **Amos** 2:14 *f.* shall perish from the swift.

Matt. 24:20 (Mark 13:18; JS—M 1:17) *f.* be not in the winter.

Flock. *See also* Church; Congregation; People; Sheep

Gen. 4:4 (Moses 5:20) Abel . . . brought of the firstlings of his *f.*; 30:40 Jacob . . . put his own *f.* by themselves; 37:12 brethren went to feed their father's *f.*; **Ex.** 3:1 Moses kept the *f.* of Jethro; **Lev.** 1:10 if his offering be of the *f.*; **Deut.** 8:13 when thy herds and thy *f.* multiply; **Ps.** 77:20 Thou leddest thy people like a *f.*; **Prov.** 27:23 diligent to know the state of thy *f.*; **Isa.** 40:11 He shall feed his *f.* like a shepherd; **Jer.** 10:21 all their *f.* shall be scattered; 13:17 Lord's *f.* is carried away captive; 31:10 keep him, as a shepherd doth his *f.*; **Ezek.** 34:31 *f.* of my pasture, are men.

Luke 2:8 keeping watch over their *f.* by night; 12:32 (D&C 6:34; 35:27) Fear not, little *f.*; **Acts** 20:28 Take heed . . . to all the *f.*; 20:29 grievous wolves . . . not sparing the *f.*; **1 Pet.** 5:2 Feed the *f.* of God which is among you.

Mosiah 8:21 as a wild *f.* which fleeth; **Alma** 5:59 if a wolf enter his *f.* . . . drive him out.

D&C 88:72 I will take care of your *f.*

Moses 5:33 *f.* of my brother falleth into my hands; 5:38 Satan tempted me because of my brother's *f.*; **Abr.** 2:5 my father tarried in Haran . . . as there were many *f.*

Flood. *See also* Flood, Noah's; River

Ex. 15:8 *f.* stood upright as an heap; **Josh.** 24:2 fathers dwelt on the other side of the *f.*; **Ps.** 24:2 he hath . . . established it upon the *f.*; 66:6 they went through the *f.* on foot; **Isa.** 44:3 I will pour . . . *f.* upon the dry ground; **Jer.** 46:7 Who . . . cometh up as a *f.*; **Dan.** 11:22 with the arms of a *f.*

Matt. 7:25 (Luke 6:48; 3 Ne. 11:40) rain descended, and the *f.* came; **Rev.** 12:15 serpent cast out . . . water as a *f.*

Ether 2:24 rains and the *f.* have I sent forth; 3:2 encompassed about by the *f.*

Flood, Noah's. *See also* Earth, Cleansing of

Gen. 6:17 *f.* of waters upon the earth, to destroy all; 7:10 waters of the *f.* were upon the earth; 8:3 end of the hundred and fifty days the *waters* were abated; 9:11 neither shall there any more be a *f.* to destroy the earth; 9:15 waters shall no more become a *f.* to destroy all flesh; **Ps.** 29:10 Lord sitteth upon the *f.*; **Isa.** 54:9 (3 Ne. 22:9) sworn . . . *waters* of Noah should no more go over.

Matt. 24:39 knew not until the *f.* came; **Luke** 17:26 (JS—M 1:42) as it was in the days of *Noe*, so shall it be; **1 Pet.** 3:20 eight souls were saved by *water*; **2 Pet.** 2:5 bringing in the *f.* upon the world of the ungodly; 3:6 world . . . being *overflowed* with water.

Alma 10:22 not be by *f.*, as . . . in the days of Noah; **Ether** 13:2 after the *waters* had receded . . . it became a choice land.

Moses 7:34 I send in the *f.* upon them; 7:43 upon the . . . wicked the *f.* came and swallowed them; 7:50 earth might never more be covered by the *f.*; 8:17 if men do not repent, I will send in the *f.*

See also Moses 8:30.

Flourish. *See also* Enlarge; Grow; Increase

Ps. 72:7 In his days shall the righteous *f.*; 92:13 planted in the house of the Lord shall *f.*; **Prov.** 11:28 righteous shall *f.* as a branch; 14:11 tabernacle of the upright shall *f.*

D&C 35:24 Keep all the commandments . . . and *f.*; 49:24 Jacob shall *f.* in the wilderness; 49:25 (64:41) Zion shall *f.* upon the hills.

Flow

Ex. 3:8 (13:5; 33:3; Num. 13:27; Jer. 11:5; D&C 38:18) land *f.* with milk and honey; **Isa.** 2:2 (Micah 4:1) all nations shall *f.* unto it; 60:5 thou shalt see, and *f.* together; **Joel** 3:18 hills shall *f.* with milk.

John 7:38 out of his belly shall *f.* rivers of living water.

D&C 109:74 (133:40, 44) cause the mountains to *f.* down at thy presence; 133:26 ice shall *f.* down at their presence.

Flower

Isa. 40:6 goodliness thereof is as the *f.* of the field; 40:8 (1 Pet. 1:24) grass withereth, the *f.* fadeth.

1 Cor. 7:36 virgin, if she pass the *f.* of her age; **James** 1:10 as the *f.* of the grass he shall pass; **1 Pet.** 1:24 all the glory of man as the *f.* of grass.

Fly, Flew, Flying

2 Sam. 22:11 (Ps. 18:10) he rode upon a cherub, and did *f.*; **Prov.** 23:5 riches . . . *f.* away as an eagle; **Isa.** 6:6 (2 Ne. 16:6) Then *f.* one of the seraphims unto me; 14:29 (30:6; 2 Ne. 24:29) cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery *f.* serpent; **Jer.** 48:40 he shall *f.* as an eagle; **Ezek.** 13:20 there hunt the souls to make them *f.*; **Dan.** 9:21 man Gabriel . . . being caused to *f.* swiftly; **Zech.** 5:1 lifted up mine eyes . . . and behold a *f.* roll.

Rev. 8:13 angel *f.* through the midst of heaven; 14:6 another angel *f.* in the midst of heaven.

1 Ne. 17:41 He sent fiery *f.* serpents among them.

D&C 88:92 angels shall *f.* through . . . heaven.

Foal

Zech. 9:9 (Matt. 21:5) upon a colt the *f.* of an ass.

Foe. *See also* Adversary; Enemies

Matt. 10:36 man's *f.* shall be they of his own household; **Acts** 2:35 Until I make thy *f.* thy footstool.

D&C 121:8 thou shalt triumph over all thy *f.*

Fold

Jer. 23:3 bring them again to their *f.*

John 10:16 (3 Ne. 15:17, 21) other sheep I have, which are not of this *f.*

1 Ne. 15:15 will they not come unto the true *f.* of God; 22:25 (3 Ne. 16:3) shall be one *f.* and one shepherd; **2 Ne.** 9:2 restored to the true church and *f.*; **Mosiah** 18:8 desirous to come into the *f.* of God; **Alma** 5:39 of what *f.* are ye.

Follow

Ex. 23:2 Thou shalt not *f.* a multitude to do evil; **Num.** 32:12 (14:34; Josh. 14:8) Caleb . . . and Joshua . . . have wholly *f.* the Lord; **Ruth** 1:16 return from *f.* after thee; **1 Kgs.** 12:20 none that *f.* the house of David; 18:21 if the Lord be God, *f.* him; **Ps.** 23:6 Surely goodness and mercy shall *f.* me; **Prov.** 12:11 he that *f.* vain persons is void of understanding; **Isa.** 51:1 Hearken to me, ye that *f.* after righteousness.

Matt. 4:19 *F.* me, and I will make you fishers of men; 8:19 (Luke 9:57) I will *f.* thee whithersoever thou goest; 8:22 (Luke 9:59) *F.* me; and let the dead bury their dead; 9:9 (Mark 2:14; Luke 5:27) *F.* me. And he arose, and *f.* him; 10:38 (D&C 56:2) taketh not his cross, and *f.* after me, is not worthy; 16:24 (Mark 8:34; Luke 9:23) take up his cross, and *f.* me; 19:21 (Mark 10:21; Luke 18:22) sell . . . and come and *f.* me; 19:27 (Mark 10:28; Luke 18:28) we have forsaken all, and *f.* thee; 26:58 (Mark 14:54; Luke 22:54) Peter *f.* him afar off; **Mark** 1:18 (Luke 5:11) forsook their nets, and *f.* him; 5:37 he suffered no man to *f.* him, save Peter; 9:38 (Luke 9:49) forbad him, because he *f.* not us; 16:17 signs shall *f.* them that believe; **Luke** 5:11 they forsook all, and *f.* him; 9:57 (9:59–61) man said unto him, Lord, I will *f.* thee; **John** 1:40 heard John speak, and *f.* him, was Andrew; 1:43 findeth Philip, and saith unto him, *F.* me; 8:12 he that *f.* me shall not walk in darkness; 10:5 a stranger will they not *f.*, but will flee; 10:27 sheep hear my voice . . . and they *f.* me; 12:26 If any man serve me, let him *f.* me; 13:37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I *f.* thee; 20:6 Simon Peter *f.* him, and went into the sepulchre; 21:22 what is that to thee? *f.* thou me; **Acts** 12:9 he went out, and *f.* him; **Rom.** 9:30 Gentiles, which *f.* not after righteousness; 14:19 *f.* after the things which make for peace; **1 Cor.** 14:1 *F.* after charity, and desire spiritual gifts; **Philip.** 3:12 were already perfect: but I *f.* after; **1 Thes.** 5:15 ever *f.* that which is good; **2 Thes.** 3:7 yourselves know how ye ought to *f.* us; **2 Tim.** 2:22 youthful lusts: but *f.* righteousness; **Heb.** 12:14 *F.* peace with all men; **1 Pet.** 2:21 us an example, that ye should *f.* his steps; **2 Pet.** 1:16 not *f.* cunningly devised fables; 2:2 many shall *f.* their pernicious ways; 2:15 are gone astray, *f.* the way of Balaam; **3 Jn.** 1:11 *f.* not that which is evil; **Rev.** 14:4 virgins . . . are they which *f.* the Lamb; 14:13 their works do *f.* them.

2 Ne. 31:10 can we *f.* Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments; 31:12 *f.* me, and do the things which ye have seen me do; 31:13 if ye shall *f.* the Son, with full purpose; **Alma** 5:41 hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth *f.* him; 5:57 desirous to *f.* the voice; **Moro.** 7:11 servant of the devil cannot *f.* Christ.

D&C 38:22 hear my voice and *f.* me, and you shall be a free people.

Follower

1 Cor. 4:16 (11:1; Philip. 3:17) be ye *f.* of me; **Eph.** 5:1 Be ye therefore *f.* of God, as dear children; **1 Thes.** 1:6 ye became *f.* of us, and of the Lord; **Heb.** 6:12 *f.* of them who . . . inherit the promises; **1 Pet.** 3:13 if ye be *f.* of that which is good.

Moro. 7:48 true *f.* of his Son . . . shall be like him.

Abr. 1:2 having been myself a *f.* of righteousness.

Folly. *See also* Fool; Foolish; Foolishness

Deut. 22:21 she hath wrought *f.* in Israel, to play the whore; **Judg.** 20:6 have committed lewdness and *f.* in Israel; **2 Sam.** 13:12 my brother . . . do not thou this *f.*; **Prov.** 14:29 he that is hasty of spirit exalteth *f.*; 15:21 *F.* is joy to him that is destitute of wisdom; 16:22 instruction of fools is *f.*; 26:4 Answer not a fool according to his *f.*; **Eccl.** 2:13 wisdom excelleth *f.*

2 Cor. 11:1 ye could bear with me a little in my *f.*; **2 Tim.** 3:9 their *f.* shall be manifest unto all men.

2 Ne. 19:17 every mouth speaketh *f.*

D&C 35:7 (63:15) their *f.* . . . shall be made manifest; 45:49 they that have laughed shall see their *f.*; 124:48 judgments upon your own heads, by your *f.*; 124:116 let him repent of all his *f.*

See also D&C 136:19.

Food. *See also* Meat; Word of Wisdom

Gen. 1:29 every herb . . . every tree . . . to you it shall be for *meat*; 2:9 to grow every tree that is . . . good for *f.*; 3:6 woman saw that the tree was good for *f.*; 6:21 it shall be for *f.* for thee; 9:3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be *meat*; 41:48 gathered up all the *f.* of the seven years; **Lev.** 11:2 *beasts* which ye shall eat among all the beasts; **Deut.** 10:18 loveth the stranger, in giving him *f.*; 12:15 thou mayest kill and eat *flesh*; **1 Sam.** 14:24 Cursed . . . that eateth any *f.*; **Ps.** 78:25 Man did eat angels' *f.*; **Mal.** 3:10 that there may be *meat* in mine house.

Acts 14:17 filling our hearts with *f.*; **1 Cor.** 6:13 *Meats* for the belly; 8:8 *meat* commendeth us not to God; **2 Cor.** 9:10 both minister bread for your *f.*; **1 Tim.** 4:3 (D&C 49:18) commanding to abstain from *meats*; 6:8 having *f.* and raiment; **James** 2:15 If a brother or sister be . . . destitute of daily *f.*

1 Ne. 16:32 I had obtained *f.*; **Mosiah** 4:19 depend upon . . . God, for . . . *f.*; **Alma** 8:20 I will impart unto thee of my *f.*; 14:22 (Hel. 4:12) mock . . . withhold *f.* from them that they might hunger; 30:56 Korihor . . . from house to house begging for his *f.*; 58:7 we were about to perish for the want of *f.*; **Hel.** 5:22 many days without *f.*; **3 Ne.** 4:3 robbers could not exist . . . for the want of *f.*; **Ether** 6:4 prepared all manner of *f.*; 9:18 animals which were useful for the *f.*

D&C 42:43 sick . . . nourished with . . . herbs and mild *f.*; 49:19 beasts . . . ordained for the use of man for *f.*; 49:21 wo be unto man that . . . wasteth *flesh*; 59:19 for *f.* and for raiment . . . to strengthen the body; 89:16 All grain is good for the *f.* of man.

Moses 3:9 man saw that it was good for *f.*; **Abr.** 5:9 grow every tree that is . . . good for *f.*

See also Gen. 8:20; Rom. 14:11–23; 3 Ne. 13:25–34.

Food Storage. *See* Famine

Fool. *See also* Folly; Foolish; Foolishness

1 Sam. 26:21 said Saul . . . I have played the *f.*; **Ps.** 14:1 (53:1) *f.* hath said in his heart, There is no God; 107:17 *F.* because of their transgression . . . are afflicted; **Prov.** 1:7 *f.* despise wisdom and instruction; 3:35 shame shall be the promotion of *f.*; 10:21 *f.* die for want of wisdom; 10:23 as sport to a *f.* to do mischief; 12:15 way of a *f.* is right in his own eyes; 14:8 folly of *f.* is deceit; 14:9 *F.* make a mock at sin; 15:5 *f.* despiseth his father's instruction; 17:21 He that begetteth a *f.* doeth it to his sorrow; 17:28 *f.*, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise; 18:2 *f.* hath no delight in understanding; 18:6 *f.*'s lips enter into contention; 20:3 every *f.* will be meddling; 23:9 Speak not in the ears of a *f.*; 26:12 (29:20) more hope of a *f.* than of him; 28:26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a *f.*; 29:11 *f.* uttereth all his mind; **Eccl.** 2:14 *f.* walketh in darkness; 4:5 *f.* foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh; 7:4 heart of *f.* is in the house of mirth; 10:12 lips of a *f.* will swallow up himself; **Hosea** 9:7 Israel shall know it: the prophet is a *f.*

Matt. 5:22 say, Thou *f.*, shall be in danger of hell fire; 23:17 Ye *f.* and blind: for whether is greater; **Luke** 24:25 O *f.*, and slow of heart to believe; **Rom.** 1:22 Professing . . . to be wise, they became *f.*; **1 Cor.** 3:18 let him become a *f.*, that he may be wise; 4:10 We are *f.* for Christ's sake; **2 Cor.** 12:6 I would desire to glory, I shall not be a *f.*; **Eph.** 5:15 ye walk circumspectly, not as *f.*

2 Ne. 9:42 wise . . . consider themselves *f.*; **Hel.** 9:21 ye *f.*, ye uncircumcised of heart; **Ether** 12:26 *F.* mock, but they shall mourn.

Foolish. *See also* Folly; Fool; Foolishness

Deut. 32:21 (Rom. 10:19) provoke them to anger with a *f.* nation; **Job** 5:2 wrath killeth the *f.* man; **Ps.** 73:22 *f.* was I, and ignorant; **Prov.** 9:6 Forsake the *f.*, and live; 10:1 *f.* son is the heaviness of his mother; 15:20 *f.* man despiseth his mother; 17:25 *f.* son is a grief to his father; **Isa.** 44:25 maketh their knowledge *f.*; **Jer.** 4:22 my people is *f.*; **Ezek.** 13:3 Woe unto the *f.* prophets.

Matt. 7:26 (3 Ne. 14:26) be likened unto a *f.* man, which built . . . upon the sand; 25:2 five of them were wise, and five were *f.*; **Rom.** 1:21 *f.* heart was darkened; **1 Cor.** 1:20 God made *f.* the wisdom of this world; 1:27 God hath chosen the *f.* things of the world; **Eph.** 5:4 Neither filthiness, nor *f.* talking; **1 Tim.** 6:9 into many *f.* and hurtful lusts; **2 Tim.** 2:23 *f.* and unlearned questions avoid; **Titus** 3:3 we ourselves also were sometimes *f.*; 3:9 avoid *f.* questions, and genealogies; **1 Pet.** 2:15 put to silence the ignorance of *f.* men.

1 Ne. 2:11 (17:20) *f.* imaginations of his heart; **2 Ne.** 28:9 many which shall teach . . . *f.* doctrines; **Hel.** 12:4 how *f.* . . . are the children of men; 13:29 how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by *f.*

D&C 63:54 *f.* virgins among the wise.

Foolishness. *See also* Folly; Fool; Foolish

Ps. 69:5 O God, thou knowest my *f.*; **Prov.** 12:23 heart of fools proclaimeth *f.*; 14:24 *f.* of fools is folly; 15:2 mouth of fools poureth out *f.*; 15:14 mouth of fools feedeth on *f.*; 19:3 *f.* of man perverteth his way; 24:9 thought of *f.* is sin.

1 Cor. 1:25 *f.* of God is wiser than men; 2:14 natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit . . . *f.* unto him; 3:19 wisdom of this world is *f.* with God.

2 Ne. 9:28 *f.* of men! When they are learned they think they are wise; 26:10 reward of . . . *f.* they shall reap destruction; **Alma** 37:6 suppose that this is *f.* in me.

Foot. *See also* Feet

Ex. 21:24 (Deut. 19:21) Eye for eye . . . *f.* for *f.*; **Deut.** 8:4 neither did thy *f.* swell; **Ps.** 91:12 (Matt. 4:6; Luke 4:11) lest thou dash thy *f.*; 121:3 He will not suffer thy *f.*; **Prov.** 4:27 remove thy *f.* from evil; **Isa.** 58:13 turn away thy *f.* from the sabbath.

Matt. 5:13 salt . . . trodden under *f.* of men; 18:8 (Mark 9:45) *f.* offend thee, cut them off; **1 Cor.** 12:15 If the *f.* shall say, Because I am not the hand; **Heb.** 10:29 who hath trodden under *f.* the Son of God; **Rev.** 10:2 set his right *f.* upon the sea; 11:2 holy city shall they tread under *f.*

D&C 45:48 shall the Lord set his *f.* upon this mount.

Footstool

1 Chr. 28:2 build an house of rest . . . for the *f.* of our God; **Ps.** 99:5 (132:7) worship at his *f.*; 110:1 (Matt. 22:44; Mark 12:36; Luke 20:43; Acts 2:35; Heb. 1:13; 10:13) until I make thine enemies thy *f.*; **Isa.** 66:1 (Matt. 5:35; Acts 7:49; 1 Ne. 17:39; 3 Ne. 12:35; D&C 38:17; Moses 6:44; Abr. 2:7) earth is my *f.*; **Lam.** 2:1 *f.* in the day of his anger.

James 2:3 sit here under my *f.*

Moses 6:9 became living souls . . . upon the *f.* of God.

Forbear, Forbearance. *See also* Forgive; Long-Suffering; Patience

Lev. 19:18 Thou shalt not *avenge*, nor bear any grudge; **Neh.** 9:30 Yet many years didst thou *f.* them; **Prov.** 24:29 Say not, I will *do* so to him as he hath done to me; 25:15 By long *f.* is a prince persuaded; **Nahum** 1:3 Lord is *slow* to anger.

Matt. 5:39 (3 Ne. 12:39) smite thee on thy right *cheek*, turn to him the other; **Rom.** 2:4 riches of his goodness and *f.*; 3:25 remission of sins . . . through the *f.* of God; **Eph.** 4:2 with longsuffering, *f.* one another in love; **Col.** 3:13 *F.* one another, and forgiving one another.

Alma 14:11 Spirit *constraineth* me that I must not stretch forth mine hand.

D&C 98:23 if men will smite you . . . *bear* it patiently.

See also Gen. 26:27; Prov. 20:22; Rom. 12:19; 1 Cor. 6:7; 13:4; 1 Thes. 5:15; 1 Pet. 3:9; D&C 19:30; 31:9.

Forbid, Forbade, Forbidden

Lev. 5:17 commit any of these things which are *f.*

Matt. 3:14 John *f.* him; **Mark** 10:14 (Luke 18:16) Suffer the little children . . . and *f.* them not; **Luke** 6:29 *f.* not to take thy coat; 23:2 We found this fellow . . . *f.* to give tribute to Cæsar; **Acts** 10:47 Can any man *f.* water; 16:6 were *f.* of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia; **1 Cor.** 14:39 *f.* not to speak with tongues; **1 Thes.** 2:16 *F.* us to speak to the Gentiles; **1 Tim.** 4:3 (D&C 49:15) *F.* to marry; **2 Pet.** 2:16 dumb ass . . . *f.* the madness of the prophet.

1 Ne. 8:28 they fell away into *f.* paths; **2 Ne.** 2:15 *f.* fruit in opposition to the tree of life; **3 Ne.** 18:22 not *f.* any man from coming unto you.

D&C 29:40 partook of the *f.* fruit; 49:18 whoso *f.* to abstain from meats.

Abr. 1:23 Egypt, which signifies that which is *f.*

Forbidden Fruit. *See* Agency; Eden; Fall of Man; Forbid

Force. *See also* Power; Strength

Gen. 31:31 take by *f.* thy daughters from me; **2 Sam.** 13:12 do not *f.* me; for no such thing ought to be done; **Dan.** 11:38 in his estate shall he honour the God of *f.*

John 6:15 take him by *f.*, to make him a king; **Acts** 23:10 soldiers . . . to take him by *f.*; **Heb.** 9:17 testament is of *f.* after men are dead.

D&C 132:7 covenants . . . are of no . . . *f.* in and after the resurrection.

Forehead

1 Sam. 17:49 David . . . smote the Philistine in his *f.*; **Ezek.** 9:4 set a mark upon the *f.* of the men.

Rev. 7:3 (D&C 77:9) sealed the servants of our God in their *f.*; 9:4 which have not the seal of God in their *f.*; 13:16 mark in their right hand, or in their *f.*; 14:1 (D&C 133:18) having his Father's name written in their *f.*; 14:9 receive his mark in his *f.*; 20:4 neither had received his mark upon their *f.*; 22:4 his name shall be in their *f.*

Alma 3:4 Amlicites . . . had marked themselves with red in their *f.*

Foreigner. *See also* Sojourn; Stranger

Eph. 2:19 ye are no more strangers and *f.*

Foreknowledge. *See* Election; Foreordination; God, Foreknowledge of; God, Omniscience of

Foreordination. *See also* Called of God; Council in Heaven; Election; Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Foreordained; Man, Antemortal Existence of

Deut. 32:8 he set the *bounds* of the people; **Isa.** 46:10 *Declaring* the end from the beginning; **Jer.** 1:5 Before I formed thee in the belly . . . I *ordained* thee a prophet.

Matt. 3:3 he that was spoken of by the prophet *Esaias*; **Luke** 22:22 Son of man goeth, as it was *determined*; **Acts** 2:23 delivered by the determinate counsel and *foreknowledge*; 17:26 determined the times before *appointed*; **Rom.** 8:29 he also did *predestinate* to be conformed to the image; 9:11 purpose of God according to *election*; 11:2 God hath not cast away his people which he *foreknew*; **Gal.** 3:8 *foreseeing* that God would justify the heathen; **Eph.** 1:4 he hath *chosen* us in him before the foundation; 1:5 Having *predestinated* us unto the adoption of children; **2 Thes.** 2:13 God hath from the beginning *chosen* you; **2 Tim.** 1:9 *called* us . . . before the world began; **1 Pet.** 1:2 Elect according to the *foreknowledge* of God; 1:20 Who verily was *f.* before the foundation; **Rev.** 13:8 Lamb slain from the *foundation* of the world.

1 Ne. 10:7 concerning a *prophet* who should come; **2 Ne.** 3:10 Moses will I *raise* up, to deliver thy people; 3:11 seer will I *raise* up out of the fruit of thy loins; **Alma** 13:3 *called* and prepared from the foundation of the world.

D&C 104:17 I *prepared* all things; 138:55 noble and great ones who were *chosen* in the beginning.

Moses 4:2 my Beloved Son, . . . *Chosen* from the beginning; **Abr.** 3:23 Abraham . . . thou wast *chosen* before thou wast born; 3:27 Lord said: I will *send* the first.

See also Isa. 7:14; 40:3; 45:1; Matt. 20:16; Luke 1:13; Acts 3:18; 1 Ne. 11:18, 29; 13:12; 14:20; 2 Ne. 3:3; Mosiah 3:8; D&C 29:7.

Forewarn

Luke 12:5 I will *forewarn* you whom ye shall fear; **1 Thes.** 4:6 as we also have *forewarned* you.

Forget, Forgat, Forgot, Forgotten

Gen. 40:23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but *f.* him; **Deut.** 4:9 lest thou *f.* the things which thine eyes have seen; 4:23 lest ye *f.* the covenant of the Lord; 6:12 beware lest thou *f.* the Lord; 32:18 hast *f.* God that formed thee; **Ps.** 9:12 he *f.* not the cry of the humble; 9:17 all the nations that *f.* God; 13:1 How long wilt thou *f.* me; 31:12 I am *f.* as a dead man; 50:22 consider this, ye that *f.* God; 74:19 *f.* not the congregation of thy poor; 106:21 They *f.* God their saviour; **Prov.** 3:1 *f.* not my law; 4:5 get understanding: *f.* it not; **Isa.** 17:10 hast *f.* the God of thy salvation; 44:21 Israel, thou shalt not be *f.* of me; 49:15 (1 Ne. 21:15) Can a woman *f.* her sucking child; 51:13 *f.* the Lord thy maker; **Jer.** 2:32 my people have *f.* me days without number; 44:9 Have ye *f.* the wickedness of your fathers; **Ezek.** 23:35 Because thou hast *f.* me; **Hosea** 4:6 hast *f.* the law . . . I will also *f.* thy children; 8:14 For Israel hath *f.* his Maker; **Amos** 8:7 Surely I will never *f.* any of their works.

Matt. 16:5 (Mark 8:14) they had *f.* to take bread; **Luke** 12:6 sparrows . . . not one of them is *f.* before God; **Heb.** 12:5 ye have *f.* the exhortation which speaketh; 13:2 Be not *forgetful* to entertain strangers; **James** 1:24 straightway *f.* what manner of man he was; **2 Pet.** 1:9 *f.* that he was purged from his old sins.

Alma 46:8 how quick the children of men do *f.* the Lord; **Hel.** 7:20 how could you have *forgotten* your God; 12:2 when he doth prosper his people . . . they . . . *f.* the Lord.

D&C 9:9 stupor of thought that shall cause you to *f.*; 133:2 curse . . . all the nations that *f.* God.

Forgetfulness. *See* Veil

Forgive, Forgiveness. *See also* Benevolence; Confession; Forbear; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Remission of Sins

Gen. 50:17 say unto Joseph, *F.*; **Ex.** 32:32 if thou wilt *f.* their sin; 34:7 *f.* iniquity and transgression and sin; 34:9 *pardon* our iniquity and our sin; **Lev.** 4:20 atonement for them, and it shall be *f.*; 19:22 sin which he hath done shall be *f.*; **Num.** 14:18 Lord is . . . of great mercy, *f.* iniquity; 15:25 it shall be *f.* them; **Josh.** 24:19 he will not *forgive* your transgressions; **Neh.** 9:17 thou art a God ready to *pardon*; **Ps.** 32:1 (Rom. 4:7) whose transgression is *f.*; 32:5 I acknowledged my sin . . . and thou *f.*; 86:5 Lord, art good, and ready to *f.*; 103:3 Who *f.* all thine iniquities; 130:4 there is *f.* with thee; **Isa.** 1:18 sins be as scarlet, they shall be as *white* as snow; 6:7 (2 Ne. 16:7) thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin *purged*; 40:2 cry unto her . . . that her iniquity is *pardoned*; 43:25 I, am he that *blotteth* out thy transgressions; **Jer.** 33:8 I will *cleanse* them from all their iniquity; 50:20 I will *pardon* them whom I reserve; **Ezek.** 18:22 his *transgressions* . . . shall not be mentioned; 33:16 None of his *sins* . . . shall be mentioned unto him; **Dan.** 9:9 To the Lord . . . belong mercies and *f.*; **Micah** 7:18 God like unto thee, that *pardoneth* iniquity.

Matt. 6:12 (Luke 11:4) *f.* us our debts, as we *f.*; 6:15 (Mark 11:25; 3 Ne. 13:14) if ye *f.* not men their trespasses; 9:6 (Mark 2:10; Luke 5:20–24) Son of man hath power . . . to *f.* sins; 12:32 (Mark 3:28; Luke 12:10) it shall not be *f.* him, neither in this world; 18:21 (D&C 98:40) *f.* him? till seven times; 18:35 if ye from your hearts *f.* not every one; **Mark** 3:29 blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never *f.*; 4:12 be converted, and their sins should be *f.*; **Luke** 6:37 *f.*, and ye shall be *f.*; 7:42 they had nothing to pay, he frankly *f.* them; 7:47 Her sins, which are many, are *f.*; 17:3 if he repent, *f.* him; 23:34 Father, *f.* them; for they know not what they do; **Acts** 5:31 give repentance to Israel, and *f.* of sins; 8:22 thought of thine heart may be *f.*; 13:38 preached unto you the *f.* of sins; **2 Cor.** 2:7 contrariwise ye ought rather to *f.* him; **Eph.** 1:7 redemption through his blood, the *f.* of sins; 4:32 *f.* one another; **Col.** 3:13 even as Christ *forgave* you; **Heb.** 8:12 sins and their iniquities will I *remember* no more; **James** 5:15 if he have committed sins, they shall be *f.*; **1 Jn.** 1:9 faithful and just to *f.* us our sins; 3:5 to take away our *sins.*

1 Ne. 7:21 pray unto the Lord . . . for *f.*; **Enos** 1:5 Enos, thy sins are *f.* thee; **Mosiah** 4:2 blood of Christ that we may receive *f.*; 26:29 repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye *f.*; **Alma** 39:6 not easy for him to obtain *f.*; **Morm.** 8:32 for your money you shall be *f.* of your sins; **Moro.** 6:8 oft as they repented . . . they were *f.*

D&C 1:32 repents and does the commandments . . . shall be *f.*; 29:3 at this time your sins are *forgiven* you; 31:5 thrust in your sickle . . . and your sins are *f.*; 36:1 (50:36) your sins are *forgiven* you; 42:25 adultery . . . forsaketh it, and doeth it no more, thou shalt *f.*; 58:42 (68:24) he who has repented of his sins, the same is *f.*; 60:7 to make you holy, and your sins are *f.*; 61:2 I, the Lord, *f.* sins; 64:10 Lord, will *f.* whom I will *f.*, but of you it is required to *f.* all men; 76:34 no *f.* in this world nor in the world to come; 82:1 as you have *forgiven* one another . . . Lord, *forgive* you; 84:61 I will *forgive* you of your sins with this commandment; 95:1 chasten that their sins may be *f.*; 132:27 blasphemy against the Holy Ghost, which shall not be *f.*

Moses 6:53 *f.* thee thy transgression in the Garden.

See also Matt. 5:24; Rom. 9:18; 12:17; Alma 34:36; 36:20; 3 Ne. 12:24; D&C 56:14.

Form. *See also* Creation; Fashion; Make; Shape

Gen. 1:2 (Moses 2:2) earth was without *f.*; 2:7 (D&C 77:12; Moses 3:7; Abr. 5:7) God *f.* man of the dust; 2:19 God *f.* every beast; **Deut.** 32:18 hast forgotten God that *f.* thee; **Ps.** 90:2 ever thou hadst *f.* the earth; **Prov.** 26:10 great God that *f.* all things; **Isa.** 44:2 (49:5; 1 Ne. 21:5) *f.* thee from the womb; 44:21 thou art my servant: I have *f.* thee; 53:2 (Mosiah 14:2) he hath no *f.* nor comeliness; 54:17 (D&C 71:9; 109:25) No weapon that is *f.* against thee shall prosper; **Jer.** 1:5 Before I *f.* thee in the belly I knew thee; **Dan.** 3:25 *f.* of the fourth is like the Son; **Amos** 4:13 he that *f.* the mountains.

Mark 16:12 he appeared in another *f.* unto two of them; **Rom.** 2:20 instructor of the foolish . . . which hast the *f.* of knowledge; 9:20 Shall the thing *f.* say to him that *f.* it; **Gal.** 4:19 travail . . . until Christ be *f.* in you; **Philip.** 2:6 Who, being in the *f.* of God; **1 Tim.** 2:13 Adam was first *f.*, then Eve; **2 Tim.** 3:5 Having a *f.* of godliness.

1 Ne. 11:11 in the *f.* of a man . . . the Spirit of the Lord; 11:27 (2 Ne. 31:8; D&C 93:15) Holy Ghost come down . . . in the *f.* of a dove; **Mosiah** 13:34 God . . . take upon him the *f.* of man.

D&C 49:22 Son of Man cometh not in the *f.* of a woman.

Abr. 4:26 Let us go down and *f.* man in our image; 5:4 heavens and of the earth, when they were *f.*

Former

Eccl. 7:10 *f.* days were better than these; **Isa.** 42:9 *f.* things are come to pass; 65:17 new earth: and the *f.* shall not be remembered; **Hag.** 2:9 latter house shall be greater than of the *f.*; **Zech.** 7:7 Lord hath cried by the *f.* prophets.

Rev. 21:4 *f.* things are passed away.

1 Ne. 20:3 declared the *f.* things from the beginning.

D&C 84:57 Book of Mormon and the *f.* commandments.

Fornication. *See also* Adulterer; Chastity; Lust; Sexual Immorality; Whore

Prov. 7:22 *goeth after* her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter; 22:14 mouth of *strange women* is a deep pit.

Matt. 5:32 (19:9; 3 Ne. 12:32) put away his wife, saving for the cause of *f.*; 15:19 out of the heart proceed evil thoughts . . . *f.*; **Acts** 15:20 abstain from . . . *f.*; 21:25 keep themselves from . . . *f.*; **1 Cor.** 5:9 I wrote unto you . . . not to company with *fornicators*; 6:9 not inherit the kingdom . . . neither *fornicators*; 6:13 body is not for *f.*, but for the Lord; 7:2 to avoid *f.*, let every man have his own wife; 10:8 Neither let us commit *f.*; **Gal.** 5:19 works of the flesh . . . *f.*; **Eph.** 5:3 *f.* . . . let it not be once named among you; **Col.** 3:5 *f.*, uncleanness, inordinate affection; **1 Thes.** 4:3 will of God . . . ye should abstain from *f.*; **Jude** 1:7 giving themselves over to *f.*; **Rev.** 14:8 (18:3; D&C 35:11; 88:94) drink of the wine of the wrath of her *f.*; 17:2 kings of the earth have committed *f.*; 19:2 did corrupt the earth with her *f.*

Jacob 3:12 warning them against *f.*; **Hel.** 8:26 ripening, because of . . . your *f.*

D&C 42:74 put away . . . for the cause of *f.*

See also Alma 39:5.

Forsake, Forsook, Forsaken. *See also* Leave

Deut. 4:31 he will not *f.* thee; 29:25 they have *f.* the covenant; 31:6 (Josh. 1:5; Heb. 13:5) he will not fail thee, nor *f.* thee; 32:15 he *f.* God which made him; **Judg.** 2:12 they *f.* the Lord God; **1 Sam.** 12:10 sinned, because we have *f.* the Lord; **1 Kgs.** 6:13 will not *f.* my people Israel; 11:33 they have *f.* me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth; 12:8 (2 Chr. 10:8) *f.* the counsel of the old men; 18:18 ye have *f.* the commandments of the Lord; **1 Chr.** 28:9 if thou *f.* him, he will cast thee off; **2 Chr.** 12:1 Rehoboam . . . *f.* the law of the Lord; 15:2 if ye *forsake* him, he will *forsake* you; **Neh.** 9:19 Yet thou . . . *f.* them not in the wilderness; **Ps.** 37:28 Lord loveth judgment, and *f.* not his saints; 94:14 neither will he *f.* his inheritance; **Prov.** 1:8 (6:20) *f.* not the law of thy mother; 3:3 Let not mercy and truth *f.* thee; 9:6 *F.* the foolish, and live; 28:13 confesseth and *f.* them shall have mercy; **Isa.** 1:4 sinful nation . . . they have *f.* the Lord; 1:28 they that *f.* the Lord shall be consumed; 49:14 Zion said, The Lord hath *f.* me; 54:7 small moment have I *f.* thee; 55:7 Let the wicked *f.* his way; 58:2 *f.* not the ordinance of their God; 60:15 thou hast been *f.* and hated; 62:4 Thou shalt no more be termed *F.*; **Jer.** 1:16 utter my judgments against them . . . who have *f.* me; 2:13 have committed two evils; they have *f.* me; 4:29 every city shall be *f.*; 5:19 as ye have *f.* me, and served strange gods; 12:7 I have *f.* mine house; 17:13 they that depart from me . . . have *f.* the Lord; 22:9 have *f.* the covenant of the Lord; 51:5 Israel hath not been *f.*; **Ezek.** 8:12 (9:9) Lord hath *f.* the earth.

Matt. 19:27 we have *f.* all, and followed thee; 19:29 every one that hath *f.* houses;

26:56 (Mark 14:50) disciples *f.* him; 27:46 (Ps. 22:1; Mark 15:34) my God, why hast thou *f.* me; **Mark** 1:18 (Luke 5:11) *f.* their nets, and followed him; **Luke** 14:33 *f.* not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple; **2 Tim.** 4:10 Demas hath *f.* me; **Heb.** 11:27 By faith he *f.* Egypt, not fearing the wrath; 13:5 I will never leave thee, nor *f.* thee; **2 Pet.** 2:15 Which have *f.* the right way.

Alma 39:9 repent and *forsake* your sins; 46:21 they would not *f.* the Lord their God; **3 Ne.** 22:7 For a small moment have I *f.* thee.

D&C 42:25 committed adultery and repents . . . and *f.* it; 58:43 if a man repenteth . . . he will confess them and *f.* them; 61:36 I have not *forsaken* you; 88:83 He that seeketh me . . . shall not be *f.*; 93:1 every soul who *f.* his sins; 93:37 Light and truth *f.* that evil one.

Fortunetelling. *See* Sorcery

Forty

Gen. 7:4 I will cause it to rain upon the earth *f.* days and *f.* nights; **Ex.** 16:35 children of Israel did eat manna *f.* years; 24:18 (Deut. 9:9) in the mount *f.* days and *f.* nights; **Num.** 14:33 shall wander in the wilderness *f.* years; **Deut.** 25:3 F. stripes he may give him, and not exceed; **Jonah** 3:4 *f.* days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

Matt. 4:2 fasted *f.* days and *f.* nights; **Luke** 4:2 Being *f.* days tempted of the devil; **Acts** 1:3 being seen of them *f.* days; **2 Cor.** 11:24 five times received I *f.* stripes.

Foundation. *See also* Cornerstone; Rock

Josh. 6:26 (1 Kgs. 16:34) lay the *f.* . . . in his firstborn; **2 Sam.** 22:8 (Ps. 18:7) *f.* of heaven moved and shook; 22:16 (Ps. 18:15) *f.* of the world were discovered; **Ezra** 3:10 when the builders laid the *f.* of the temple; **Job** 38:4 when I laid the *f.* of the earth; **Ps.** 11:3 *f.* be destroyed, what can the righteous do; 82:5 *f.* of the earth are out of course; 87:1 His *f.* is in the holy mountains; 102:25 (Heb. 1:10) Of old hast thou laid the *f.*; **Prov.** 10:25 righteous is an everlasting *f.*; **Isa.** 24:18 *f.* of the earth do shake; 28:16 I lay in Zion for a *f.* a stone.

Matt. 13:35 kept secret from the *f.* of the world; **Luke** 6:48 built an house . . . and laid the *f.* on a rock; **Rom.** 15:20 lest I should build upon another man's *f.*; **1 Cor.** 3:10 I have laid the *f.*, and another buildeth; 3:11 other *f.* can no man lay than that is laid; **Eph.** 2:20 built upon the *f.* of the apostles; **2 Tim.** 2:19 *f.* of God standeth sure; **Heb.** 1:10 Lord . . . hast laid the *f.* of the earth; 6:1 not laying again the *f.* of repentance; 11:10 city which hath *f.*, whose builder . . . is God; **1 Pet.** 1:20 foreordained before the *f.* of the world; **Rev.** 13:8 (Moses 7:47) Lamb slain from the *f.* of the world; 21:14 wall of the city had twelve *f.*

1 Ne. 14:9 whose *f.* is the devil; **Jacob** 4:16 this stone shall become the . . . only sure *f.*, upon which the Jews can build; **Alma** 13:3 called and prepared from the *f.* of the world; **Hel.** 5:12 upon the rock of our Redeemer . . . build your *f.*

D&C 1:30 power to lay the *f.* of this church; 18:5 church, upon the *f.* of my gospel; 52:33 one man shall not build upon another's *f.*; 58:7 that you might be honored in laying the *f.*

Moses 6:54 children, for they are whole from the *f.* of the world.

Fountain. *See also* Spring [*noun*]; Well [*noun*]

Gen. 7:11 *f.* of the great deep broken up; **Num.** 33:9 in Elim were twelve *f.* of water; **2 Chr.** 32:3 took counsel . . . to stop the waters of the *f.*; **Neh.** 2:14 I went on to the gate of the *f.*; **Ps.** 36:9 with thee is the *f.* of life; **Prov.** 13:14 law of the wise is a *f.* of life; **Jer.** 2:13 (17:13) forsaken me the *f.* of living waters; **Joel** 3:18 *f.* shall come forth of the house of the Lord; **Zech.** 13:1 *f.* opened to the house of David.

James 3:11 Doth a *f.* send . . . sweet water and bitter; **Rev.** 7:17 shall lead them unto living *f.* of waters; 21:6 I will give . . . of the *f.* of the water of life.

1 Ne. 2:9 river emptied into the *f.* of the Red Sea; 8:20 (8:32) rod of iron . . . led by the head of the *f.*; 11:25 word of God, which led to the *f.* of living waters; 12:16 *f.* of filthy water; **Ether** 8:26 (12:28) come unto the *f.* of all righteousness; **Moro.** 7:11 bitter *f.* cannot bring forth good water.

D&C 85:7 his bowels shall be a *f.* of truth; 133:39 worship him that made . . . the *f.* of waters.

Four

Ezek. 1:5 came the likeness of *f.* living creatures; **Dan.** 7:3 *f.* great beasts came up from the sea.

Luke 19:8 taken . . . by false accusation, I restore him *fourfold*; **Rev.** 4:6 (D&C 77:3–9) round about the throne, were *f.* beasts.

D&C 98:26 (98:44, 47) your reward shall be doubled unto you *four-fold*; 124:71 not repay *fourfold* for the stock.

Fowl. *See also* Bird

Gen. 1:20 Let the waters bring forth . . . *f.*; 7:3 *f.* also of the air by sevens; **Lev.** 1:14 sacrifice for his offering . . . be of *f.*

Matt. 6:26 (3 Ne. 12:26) Behold the *f.* of the air: for they sow not; 13:4 (Mark 4:4; Luke 8:5) *f.* came and devoured them; **Mark** 4:32 (Luke 13:19) *f.* of the air may lodge under the shadow; **Luke** 12:24 how much more are ye better than the *f.*;

Acts 10:12 (11:6) were all manner of . . . *f.* of the air; **Rev.** 19:21 *f.* were filled with their flesh.

2 Ne. 2:15 after he had created . . . the *f.* of the air.

D&C 49:19 *f.* . . . ordained for the use of man.

Fox

Judg. 15:4 Samson went and caught three hundred *f.*; **Ps.** 63:10 they shall be a portion for *f.*; **Ezek.** 13:4 Israel, thy prophets are like the *f.*

Matt. 8:20 (Luke 9:58) *f.* have holes.

Frame

Eph. 2:21 In whom all the building fitly *f.* together; **Heb.** 11:3 worlds were *f.* by the word of God.

Frankincense. *See also* BD Frankincense

Ex. 30:34 Moses, Take . . . sweet spices with pure *f.*; **Lev.** 2:1 offer a meat offering . . . put *f.* thereon.

Matt. 2:11 presented unto him gifts; gold, and *f.*, and myrrh; **Rev.** 18:13 odours, and ointments, and *f.*

Fraud. *See also* Deceit; Guile; Stealing

Lev. 19:13 Thou shalt not *defraud* thy neighbour; **1 Sam.** 12:3 whom have I *defrauded*; **Ps.** 10:7 His mouth is full of cursing . . . and *f.*

Mark 10:19 *Defraud* not; **1 Cor.** 6:8 ye do wrong, and *defraud*; 7:5 *Defraud* ye not one the other; **2 Cor.** 7:2 we have *defrauded* no man; **James** 5:4 you kept back by *f.*

Alma 47:30 by his *f.*, gained the hearts.

D&C 57:8 he may sell goods without *f.*

Free. *See also* Agency; Freely; Liberty

Ex. 21:2 (Deut. 15:12; Jer. 34:14) he shall go out *f.*; 36:3 brought yet unto him *f.* offerings; **2 Chr.** 29:31 as many as were of a *f.* heart burnt offerings; **Isa.** 58:6 let the oppressed go *f.*; **Jer.** 34:9 let his manservant . . . being an Hebrew . . . go *f.*

Matt. 15:6 (Mark 7:11) honour not his father . . . shall be *f.*; 17:26 Jesus saith . . . Then are the children *f.*; **John** 8:32 the truth shall make you *f.*; 8:36 Son . . . shall make you *f.*, ye shall be *f.* indeed; **Rom.** 6:7 he that is dead is *f.* from sin; 6:18 Being then made *f.* from sin, ye became the servants; 6:22 made *f.* from sin, and become servants to God; 8:2 *f.* from the law of sin and death; **1 Cor.** 9:1 Am I not an apostle? am I not *f.*; 12:13 Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or *f.*; **Gal.** 3:28 (Col. 3:11) bond nor *f.*; 4:22 one by a bondmaid, the other by a *freewoman*; 5:1 liberty wherewith Christ hath made us *f.*; **2 Thes.** 3:1 word of the Lord may have *f.* course; **1 Pet.** 2:16 As *f.*, and not using your liberty; **Rev.** 13:16 *f.* and bond, to receive a mark.

2 Ne. 2:4 salvation is *f.*; 2:26 redeemed from the fall . . . become *f.*; 10:16 (Alma 1:30) he that fighteth against Zion . . . bond and *f.* . . . shall perish; 10:23 (Hel. 14:30) ye are *f.* to act for yourselves; 26:33 he denieth none . . . bond and *f.*; **Jacob** 2:17 be . . . *f.* with your substance; **Mosiah** 5:8 no other head whereby ye can be made *f.*; **3 Ne.** 21:4 *f.* people by the power of the Father; **Ether** 2:12 choice land . . . *f.* from bondage.

D&C 38:22 follow me, and . . . be a *f.* people; 58:27 do many things of their own *f.* will; 88:86 liberty wherewith ye are made *f.*; 98:8 Lord God, make you *f.*; 134:2 (134:7) secure . . . the *f.* exercise of conscience.

Moses 5:33 Cain gloried . . . saying: I am *f.*

Free Agency. *See* Accountability; Agency; Fall of Man

Freedom. *See also* Agency; Deliver; Free; Governments; Liberty

Acts 22:28 With a great sum obtained I this *f.*

Alma 60:36 (61:6) *f.* and welfare of my country; 61:15 Spirit of God . . . spirit of *f.*; **Ether** 8:25 seeketh to overthrow the *f.* of all lands.

D&C 98:5 principle of *f.* in maintaining rights; 106:1 my church, in the land of *F.*; 134:5 governments . . . holding sacred the *f.* of conscience.

Freely. *See also* Free; Freedom

Gen. 2:16 (Moses 3:16; Abr. 5:12) Of every tree of the garden thou mayest *f.* eat; **Ezra** 2:68 offered *f.* for the house of God.

Matt. 10:8 *f.* ye have received, *f.* give; **Rom.** 3:24 Being justified *f.* by his grace; **1 Cor.** 2:12 things that are *f.* given to us of God; **2 Cor.** 11:7 preached to you the gospel of God *f.*; **Rev.** 21:6 give . . . of the fountain of the water of life *f.*

Alma 5:34 (42:27; D&C 10:66) drink of . . . the waters of life *f.*

Moses 6:58 teach these things *f.* unto your children.

Freeman

1 Cor. 7:22 being a servant, is the Lord's *f.*

Alma 51:6 *f.* . . . maintain their rights.

Friendship, Friend. *See also* Brotherhood and Sisterhood; Fellowshipping

Ex. 33:11 Lord spake unto Moses . . . as a man speaketh unto his *f.*; **Ruth** 2:13 thou hast spoken *friendly* unto thine handmaid; **1 Sam.** 18:1 the soul of Jonathan was *knit* with the soul of David; **Job** 2:11 when Job's three *f.* heard of all this evil; 19:21 have pity upon me, O ye my *f.*; 42:10 when he prayed for his *f.*; **Ps.** 41:9 mine own familiar *f.* . . . lifted up his heel; **Prov.** 14:20 rich hath many *f.*; 17:17 A *f.* loveth at all times; 18:24 a *f.* that sticketh closer than a brother; 19:4 Wealth maketh many *f.*; 22:24 Make no *f.* with an angry man; 27:6 Faithful are the wounds of a *f.*; 27:17 a man sharpeneth the countenance of his *f.*; **Isa.** 41:8 I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my *f.*

Matt. 11:19 (Luke 7:34) a *f.* of publicans and sinners; 20:13 he answered . . . *F.*, I do thee no wrong; 26:50 Jesus said . . . *F.*, wherefore art thou come; **Mark** 5:19 Jesus . . . saith unto him, Go home to thy *f.*; **Luke** 11:8 because he is his *f.*; 14:12 When thou makest a dinner . . . call not thy *f.*; 16:9 Make to yourselves *f.* of the mammon of unrighteousness; 21:16 betrayed both by parents . . . and *f.*; 23:12 the same day Pilate and Herod were made *f.*; **John** 3:29 *f.* of the bridegroom . . . rejoiceth; 11:11 Our *f.* Lazarus sleepeth; 15:13 that a man lay down his life for his *f.*; 19:12 If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsar's *f.*; **Acts** 27:3 gave him liberty to go unto his *f.*; **James** 2:23 Abraham . . . was called the *F.* of God; 4:4 *f.* of the world is the enemy of God.

2 Ne. 1:30 thou art a true *f.* unto my son; **Alma** 15:16 rejected by those who were once his *f.*; 17:2 Alma did rejoice . . . to see his *brethren*; 62:37 Teancum . . . a true *f.* to liberty; **Morm.** 8:5 I have not *f.* nor whither to go; **Ether** 1:36 he will turn away his anger from . . . our *f.*; 2:1 (6:16) *f.* of Jared and his brother.

D&C 45:52 I was wounded in the house of my *f.*; 84:63 mine apostles . . . are my *f.*; 84:77 that ye become even as my *f.*; 88:133 your *f.* and brother through the grace; 93:45 I will call you *f.*, for you are my *f.*; 121:9 Thy *f.* do stand by thee; 134:11 all men are justified in defending . . . their *f.*

JS—H 1:28 persecuted by those who ought to have been my *f.*; 1:75 father's family . . . had become very *friendly*.

Fringe

Num. 15:38 *f.* in the borders of their garments; **Deut.** 22:12 make thee *f.* upon . . . thy vesture.

Frog

Ex. 8:2 I will smite all thy borders with *f.*; **Ps.** 78:45 He sent . . . *f.*, which destroyed them; 105:30 Their land brought forth *f.* in abundance.

Rev. 16:13 I saw three unclean spirits like *f.*

Frontlet. *See also* BD Frontlets

Ex. 13:16 for *f.* between thine eyes; **Deut.** 6:8 (11:18) shall be as *f.* between thine eyes.

Frugality. *See* Family, Managing Finances in; Waste

Fruit. *See also* Baptism, Qualifications for; Firstfruits; Good Works; Harvest; Word of Wisdom

Gen. 1:11 (Moses 2:11; Abr. 4:11) *f.* tree yielding *f.* after his kind; 3:3 of the *f.* of the tree . . . Ye shall not eat; 4:3 (Moses 5:19) Cain brought of the *f.* of the ground; **Deut.** 7:13 (Luke 1:42) he will also bless the *f.* of thy womb; 26:2 thou shalt take of the first of all the *f.*; 28:4 Blessed shall be the *f.* of thy body; 33:14 precious *f.* brought forth by the sun; **Ps.** 1:3 bringeth forth his *f.* in his season; 92:14 They shall still bring forth *f.* in old age; 127:3 *f.* of the womb is his reward; 132:11 (Acts 2:30) *f.* of thy body will I set upon thy throne; **Prov.** 1:31 they eat of the *f.* of their own way; 8:19 My *f.* is better than gold; 11:30 *f.* of the righteous is a tree of life; **Isa.** 4:2 (2 Ne. 14:2) *f.* of the earth shall be excellent; 27:6 fill the face of the world with *f.*; 57:19 I create the *f.* of the lips; **Jer.** 6:19 bring evil upon this people, even the *f.* of their thoughts; **Hosea** 10:1 he bringeth forth *f.* unto himself; **Hab.** 3:17 neither shall *f.* be in the vines; **Hag.** 1:10 earth is stayed from her *f.*

Matt. 3:8 (Luke 3:8; Alma 13:13) Bring forth therefore *f.* meet for repentance; 7:16 (7:20; Luke 6:44; 3 Ne. 14:16, 20) shall know them by their *f.*; 7:17 (3 Ne. 14:17) every good tree bringeth forth good *f.*; 7:19 (3 Ne. 14:19; D&C 97:7) tree that bringeth not forth good *f.* is hewn down; 12:33 Either make the tree good, and his *f.* good; 13:8 (13:23; Mark 4:8; Luke 8:8) fell into good ground, and brought forth *f.*; 21:19 no *f.* grow on thee henceforward; 21:34 (Mark 12:2; Luke 20:10) time of the *f.* drew near . . . that they might receive the *f.*; 26:29 (Mark 14:25; Luke 22:18) not drink henceforth of this *f.* of the vine; **Mark** 4:28 earth bringeth forth *f.* of herself; 11:14 No man eat *f.* of thee hereafter; **Luke** 6:43 (6:44) good tree bringeth not forth corrupt *f.*; **John** 4:36 gathereth *f.* unto life eternal; 12:24 if it die, it bringeth forth much *f.*; 15:2 branch in me that beareth not *f.* he taketh away; 15:8 my Father glorified, that ye bear much *f.*; 15:16 that ye should go and bring forth *f.*; **Rom.** 1:13 that I might have some *f.* among you also; 7:4 bring forth *f.* unto God; **1 Cor.** 9:7 planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the *f.*; **2 Cor.** 9:10 increase the *f.* of your righteousness; **Gal.** 5:22 *f.* of the Spirit is love; **Eph.** 5:9 *f.* of the Spirit is in all goodness; **Philip.** 4:17 I desire *f.* that may abound to your account; **Col.** 1:6 bringeth forth *f.*, as it doth also in you; **2 Tim.** 2:6 husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the *f.*; **Heb.** 12:11 afterward it yieldeth the peaceable *f.*; 13:15 *f.* of our lips giving thanks to his name; **James** 3:18 *f.* of righteousness is sown in peace; **Jude** 1:12 trees whose *f.* withereth, without *f.*; **Rev.** 22:2 tree of life, which bare twelve manner of *f.*

1 Ne. 8:10 *f.* was desirable to make one happy; **2 Ne.** 2:15 forbidden *f.* in opposition to the tree of life; **Jacob** 5:26 (5:32, 46, 65) Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good *f.*; **Mosiah** 3:26 his partaking of the forbidden *f.*; **Alma** 5:36 whosoever bringeth forth not good *f.*; 12:22 fall by the partaking of the forbidden *f.*; 26:31 see the *f.* of our labors; 32:42 because of your diligence . . . ye shall pluck the *f.*; **Moro.** 6:1 not baptized save they brought forth *f.*

D&C 27:5 I will drink of the *f.* of the vine; 29:40 Adam . . . partook of the forbidden *f.* and transgressed; 52:34 kept and blessed with much *f.*; 84:58 bring forth *f.* meet for their Father's kingdom.

Moses 4:12 she took of the *f.* thereof.

Fruitful

Gen. 1:22 (Moses 2:22; Abr. 4:22) God blessed them, saying, Be *f.*; 9:1 God blessed Noah . . . Be *f.*, and multiply; 17:6 I will make thee exceeding *f.*; 35:11 be *f.* and multiply; 41:52 God hath caused me to be *f.* in the land; **Lev.** 26:9 have respect unto you, and make you *f.*; **Isa.** 32:15 wilderness be a *f.* field; **Jer.** 23:3 remnant . . . shall be *f.* and increase.

Acts 14:17 gave us rain from heaven, and *f.* seasons; **Col.** 1:10 being *f.* in every good work.

Fugitive

Gen. 4:12 (Moses 5:37) a *f.* and a vagabond shalt thou be.

Fulfill. *See also* Accomplished; Do; Perform

Num. 6:13 when the days of his separation are *f.*; **1 Kgs.** 2:27 that he might *f.* the word of the Lord; **Ps.** 20:5 Lord *f.* all thy petitions.

Matt. 3:15 it becometh us to *f.* all righteousness; 4:14 That it might be *f.* which was spoken by Esaias; 5:17 (3 Ne. 12:17) I am not come to destroy, but to *f.*; 5:18 (3 Ne. 12:18) one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be *f.*; 24:34 (Luke 21:32; JS—M 1:34) This generation shall not pass, till all these things be *f.*; 26:54 how then shall the scriptures be *f.*; 27:35 might be *f.* which was spoken by the prophet; **Mark** 15:28 scripture was *f.* . . . he was numbered with the transgressors; **Luke** 4:21 This day is this scripture *f.*; 21:24 (D&C 45:25, 30) until the times of the Gentiles be *f.*; 22:16 until it be *f.* in the kingdom of God; 24:44 all things must be *f.*, which were written; **John** 3:29 this my joy therefore is *f.*; **Rom.** 2:27 uncircumcision . . . if it *f.* the law; 8:4 righteousness of the law might be *f.* in us; 13:8 he that loveth another hath *f.* the law; **Gal.** 5:14 all the law is *f.* in one word; 5:16 ye shall not *f.* the lust of the flesh; **James** 2:8 If ye *f.* the royal law; **Rev.** 17:17 God hath put in their hearts to *f.* his will; 20:3 till the thousand years should be *f.*

1 Ne. 20:14 he will *f.* his word; **2 Ne.** 9:17 his law must be *f.*; 10:17 I will *f.* my promises; 25:7 prophecies of Isaiah shall be *f.*; 25:24 steadfastness . . . until the law shall be *f.*; **3 Ne.** 12:46 under the law, in me are all *f.*; 15:5 I have come to *f.* the law.

D&C 1:7 what I the Lord have decreed in them shall be *f.*; 1:38 my word shall not pass away, but shall all be *f.*; 24:14 that the scriptures might be *f.*; 101:64 my word must needs be *f.*; 105:34 law be executed and *f.*

Full

Gen. 15:16 iniquity of the Amorites is not yet *f.*; **Ps.** 33:5 earth is *f.* of the goodness of the Lord; 119:64 earth, O Lord, is *f.* of thy mercy; **Prov.** 27:20 Hell and destruction are never *f.*; **Isa.** 11:9 *f.* of the knowledge of the Lord.

Luke 6:25 Woe unto you that are *f.*; **John** 15:11 (16:24) that your joy might be *f.*; **1 Cor.** 4:8 Now ye are *f.*; **Rev.** 17:4 *f.* of abominations and filthiness.

Jacob 6:5 repent, and come with *f.* purpose of heart; **Alma** 12:10 to know the mysteries of God . . . in *f.*; 34:27 hearts be *f.*, drawn out in prayer; **Ether** 3:17 could not make a *f.* account of these things.

D&C 10:21 *f.* of wickedness and abominations; 12:8 assist in this work . . . *f.* of love; 87:6 consumption decreed hath made a *f.* end of all nations; 93:11 (Moses 1:6, 32; 5:7) the Only Begotten . . . *f.* of grace and truth; 101:11 when the cup of their iniquity is *f.*; 104:17 earth is *f.*, and there is enough and to spare.

Fuller

Mal. 3:2 (3 Ne. 24:2; D&C 128:24) refiner's fire, and like *f.*' soap.

Mark 9:3 no *f.* on earth can white them.

2 Ne. 17:3 highway of the *f.*'s field.

Fulness. *See also* Abundance; Plenty

Ps. 16:11 in thy presence is *f.* of joy; 24:1 (1 Cor. 10:26) earth is the Lord's, and the *f.*

John 1:16 of his *f.* have all we received; **Rom.** 11:25 until the *f.* of the Gentiles be come in; 15:29 *f.* of the blessing of the gospel; **Gal.** 4:4 when the *f.* of the time was come; **Eph.** 1:23 *f.* of him that filleth all in all; 3:19 ye might be filled with all the *f.* of God; 4:13 measure of the stature of the *f.* of Christ; **Col.** 1:19 in him should all *f.* dwell; 2:9 in him dwelleth all the *f.* of the Godhead.

1 Ne. 13:24 it contained the *f.* of the gospel of the Lord; 15:13 *f.* of the gospel . . . come unto the Gentiles; 17:35 (22:16; 2 Ne. 1:17; Ether 2:9–10) *f.* of the wrath of God was upon them; **2 Ne.** 2:3 in the *f.* of time he cometh; **3 Ne.** 16:10 shall reject the *f.* of my gospel; 28:10 Father hath given me *f.* of joy.

D&C 1:23 (14:10; 35:17) *f.* of my gospel might be proclaimed; 39:11 Thou shalt preach the *f.* of my gospel; 42:12 which is the *f.* of the gospel; 59:16 do this, the *f.* of the earth is yours; 76:20 beheld the glory of the Son . . . and received of his *f.*; 93:4 because he gave me of his *f.*; 93:13 from grace to grace, until he received a *f.*; 93:18 *f.* of the record of John; 93:27 no man receiveth a *f.* unless he keepeth; 93:33 spirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a *f.* of joy; 109:15 receive a *f.* of the Holy Ghost; 112:30 (124:41; 128:18–20) priesthood given . . . dispensation of the *f.* of times; 132:6 (132:19) everlasting covenant, it was instituted for the *f.* of my glory; 135:3 (JS—H 1:34) sent the *f.* of the everlasting gospel.

Moses 7:67 Enoch . . . received a *f.* of joy; **JS—H** 1:34 book . . . *f.* of the everlasting Gospel was contained in it; 1:41 *f.* of the Gentiles was soon to come in.

Funeral. *See* Death; Resurrection

Furnace. *See also* Fire; Flame; Hell

Deut. 4:20 brought you forth out of the iron *f.*; **Prov.** 27:21 As the . . . *f.* for gold; so is a man to his praise; **Isa.** 31:9 fire is in Zion, and his *f.* in Jerusalem; 48:10 (1 Ne. 20:10) I have chosen thee in the *f.* of affliction; **Ezek.** 22:18 iron, and lead, in the midst of the *f.*; **Dan.** 3:17 able to deliver us from the burning fiery *f.*

Matt. 13:42 cast them into a *f.* of fire; **Rev.** 9:2 out of the pit, as the smoke of a great *f.*

Mosiah 12:3 life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot *f.*; **3 Ne.** 28:21 (Morm. 8:24) thrice they were cast into a *f.*; **4 Ne.** 1:32 cast them into *f.* . . . receiving no harm.

Furnish. *See also* Provide

Ps. 78:19 Can God *f.* a table in the wilderness.

2 Tim. 3:17 *f.* unto all good works.

Fury. *See also* Anger; Indignation; Passion; Rage; Wrath

Gen. 27:44 tarry . . . until thy brother's *f.* turn away; **Isa.** 42:25 poured upon him the *f.* of his anger; 51:20 (Jer. 6:11) full of the *f.* of the Lord; 59:18 he will repay, *f.* to his adversaries; **Jer.** 23:19 whirlwind of the Lord is gone forth in *f.*; **Ezek.** 20:8 (20:13, 21) pour out my *f.* upon them; 21:17 I will cause my *f.* to rest; **Dan.** 9:16 let thine anger and thy *f.* be turned away.

2 Ne. 8:20 these two . . . are full of the *f.* of the Lord; **3 Ne.** 21:21 execute vengeance and *f.* upon them.

D&C 101:89 Lord arise . . . in his *f.* vex the nation; 121:5 in the *f.* of thine heart . . . avenge us; 133:51 trampled them in my *f.*

Gabriel. *See* BD Gabriel

Gain. *See also* Advantage; Profit

Prov. 3:14 better . . . the *g.* thereof than fine gold; 28:8 by usury and unjust *g.* increaseth his substance; **Ezek.** 22:12 thou hast greedily *g.* of thy neighbours; **Micah** 4:13 consecrate their *g.* unto the Lord.

Matt. 16:26 (Mark 8:36; Luke 9:25) *g.* the whole world, and lose his own soul; **Acts** 16:16 brought her masters much *g.* by soothsaying; **1 Cor.** 9:19 servant unto all, that I might *g.* the more; 9:20 I became as a Jew, that I might *g.* the Jews; **1 Tim.** 6:6 godliness with contentment is great *g.*; **James** 4:13 buy and sell, and get *g.*

1 Ne. 22:23 (4 Ne. 1:26; Morm. 8:14; D&C 10:56) churches . . . built up to get *g.*; **2 Ne.** 26:29 (Hel. 7:5) priestcrafts . . . that they may get *g.* and praise of the world; 27:16 to get *g.* will they say this; **Alma** 11:20 for the sole purpose to get *g.* . . . they did stir up the people; **Hel.** 7:21 to get *g.*, to be praised of men; **3 Ne.** 29:7 say . . . to get *g.*, that there can be no miracle; **Morm.** 8:14 no one shall have them to get *g.*

D&C 82:18 every man may *g.* other talents.

Moses 5:31 I may murder and get *g.*

Gainsaying

Rom. 10:21 hands unto a disobedient and *g.* people; **Jude** 1:11 perished in the *g.* of Core.

Jacob 6:4 they are . . . a *g.* people.

Galatians. *See* BD Pauline Epistles

Galilee. *See* BD Galilee

Galilee, Sea of. *See* BD Galilee, Sea of

Gall. *See also* BD Gall

Deut. 29:18 root that beareth *g.* and wormwood; 32:32 grapes of *g.*, their clusters are bitter; **Ps.** 69:21 They gave me also *g.* for my meat; **Amos** 6:12 turned judgment into *g.*

Matt. 27:34 gave him vinegar to drink mingled with *g.*; **Acts** 8:23 thou art in the *g.* of bitterness.

Alma 36:18 (41:11; Morm. 8:31) mercy on me, who am in the *g.* of bitterness.

Garden. *See also* Eden; BD Eden, Garden of; Gethsemane

Gen. 2:8 (2:15; Moses 3:8; Abr. 5:8) God planted a *g.* eastward in Eden; 3:23 God sent him forth from the *g.* of Eden; **Deut.** 11:10 not as the land of Egypt . . . a *g.* of herbs; **Isa.** 1:30 as a *g.* that hath no water; 51:3 (2 Ne. 8:3) Eden, and her desert like the *g.* of the Lord; **Jer.** 29:5 (29:28; Amos 9:14) plant *g.*, and eat the fruit; **Ezek.** 28:13 Thou hast been in Eden the *g.* of God; 36:35 land that was desolate is become like the *g.* of Eden; **Joel** 2:3 land is as the *g.* of Eden before them.

John 18:26 Did not I see thee in the *g.* with him; 19:41 and in the *g.* a new sepulchre.

2 Ne. 2:19 (2:22) driven out of the *g.* of Eden.

D&C 29:41 caused that he should be cast out from the G. of Eden; 59:17 good things which come of the earth . . . for *g.*

Gardener

John 20:15 supposing him to be the *g.*

Garment. *See also* Apparel; Clothes; Clothing; Raiment; Robe; Vesture

Gen. 25:25 came out red, all over like an hairy *g.*; 39:12 he left his *g.* in her hand, and fled; **Ex.** 28:2 (28:4; 39:1) shalt make holy *g.* for Aaron; **Lev.** 6:10 priest shall put on his linen *g.*; 19:19 (Deut. 22:11) *g.* mingled of linen and woollen; **Num.** 20:28 Moses stripped Aaron of his *g.*; **Deut.** 22:5 neither shall a man put on a woman's *g.*; **Josh.** 9:5 upon their feet, and old *g.* upon them; **Judg.** 14:12 thirty sheets and thirty change of *g.*; **Ps.** 22:18 (Matt. 27:35; Mark 15:24) They part my *g.*; 104:2 coverest thyself with light as with a *g.*; **Prov.** 20:16 (27:13) Take his *g.* that is surety; **Eccl.** 9:8 Let thy *g.* be always white; **Isa.** 50:9 (Heb. 1:11) they all shall wax old as a *g.*; 52:1 Zion; put on thy beautiful *g.*; 61:10 clothed me with the *g.* of salvation; **Ezek.** 42:14 they shall lay their *g.* wherein they minister; **Dan.** 7:9 whose *g.* was white as snow; **Joel** 2:13 rend your heart, and not your *g.*

Matt. 9:16 (Mark 2:21; Luke 5:36) new cloth unto an old *g.*; 9:20 (14:36; Mark 5:27; 6:56; Luke 8:44) touched the hem of his *g.*; 21:8 (Mark 11:8) multitude spread their *g.* in the way; 22:11 man which had not on a wedding *g.*; 23:5 enlarge the borders of their *g.*; **Mark** 13:16 not turn back again for to take up his *g.*; **Luke** 24:4 two men stood by them in shining *g.*; **John** 19:23 crucified Jesus, took his *g.*; **James** 5:2 your *g.* are motheaten; **Jude** 1:23 (D&C 36:6) hating even the *g.* spotted by the flesh; **Rev.** 3:4 in Sardis which have not defiled their *g.*; 16:15 Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his *g.*

1 Ne. 4:19 I took the *g.* of Laban; 12:10 *g.* are made white in his blood; **2 Ne.** 7:9 (8:6) they shall wax old as a *g.*; **Alma** 46:24 remnant of *g.* of my son hath been preserved.

D&C 42:40 let all thy *g.* be plain; 42:42 idle shall not . . . wear the *g.* of the laborer; 42:54 shalt not take thy brother's *g.*; 82:14 Zion must arise and put on her beautiful *g.*; 133:46 cometh down from God . . . with dyed *g.*

Garnish. *See also* Adorn

Job 26:13 By his spirit he hath *g.* the heavens.

Matt. 12:44 (Luke 11:25) findeth it empty, swept, and *g.*; 23:29 *g.* the sepulchres of the righteous.

D&C 121:45 let virtue *g.* thy thoughts unceasingly.

Gate. *See also* Door; Way

Gen. 22:17 seed shall possess the *g.* of his enemies; 28:17 this is the *g.* of heaven; **Deut.** 6:9 (11:20) write them . . . on thy *g.*; **Judg.** 16:3 Samson . . . took the doors of the *g.* of the city; **2 Chr.** 23:5 (Neh. 2:14; 3:15) at the *g.* of the foundation; 33:14 (Zeph. 1:10) entering in at the fish *g.*; **Neh.** 2:13 went out . . . by the *g.* of the valley; **Ps.** 24:7 Lift up your heads, O ye *g.*; **Isa.** 26:2 Open ye the *g.*; 29:21 (2 Ne. 27:32) snare for him that reproveth in the *g.*; 45:2 break in pieces the *g.* of brass; 60:11 thy *g.* shall be open continually; **Ezek.** 48:31 *g.* of the city shall be after the names of the tribes.

Matt. 7:13 (Luke 13:24; 3 Ne. 14:13; 27:33; D&C 22:4) Enter ye in at the strait *g.*; 16:18 (3 Ne. 11:39; D&C 10:69; 18:5) *g.* of hell shall not prevail; **Heb.** 13:12 Jesus also . . . suffered without the *g.*; **Rev.** 21:12 twelve *g.*, and at the *g.* twelve angels; 21:25 *g.* of it shall not be shut at all by day.

2 Ne. 4:32 May the *g.* of hell be shut continually; 9:41 keeper of the *g.* is the Holy One of Israel; 33:9 enter into the narrow *g.*; **Hel.** 3:28 *g.* of heaven is open.

D&C 43:7 ordained of me shall come in at the *g.*

Gather. *See also* Bring; Israel, Gathering of

Gen. 41:49 Joseph *g.* corn as the sand of the sea; **Ex.** 5:7 let them go and *g.* straw for themselves; 16:18 (2 Cor. 8:15) he that *g.* much had nothing; 23:10 (Lev. 25:3) *g.* in the fruits thereof; **Lev.** 19:9 (23:22) neither shalt thou *g.* the gleanings; **Num.** 15:32 man that *g.* sticks upon the sabbath day; **Deut.** 28:30 shalt not *g.* the grapes; **1 Kgs.** 18:19 *g.* to me all Israel unto mount Carmel; **1 Chr.** 16:35 (Ps. 106:47) *g.* us . . . from the heathen; **Prov.** 6:8 *g.* her food in the harvest; 10:5 He that *g.* in summer is a wise son; **Isa.** 40:11 he shall *g.* the lambs with his arm; 62:10 cast up the highway; *g.* out the stones; **Joel** 3:2 I will also *g.* all nations.

Matt. 6:26 (3 Ne. 13:26) neither do they reap, nor *g.*; 12:30 (Luke 11:23) he that *g.* not with me scattereth; 13:29 lest while ye *g.* up the tares, ye root up; 13:41 they shall *g.* out of his kingdom all things; 13:47 net . . . *g.* of every kind; 18:20 where two or three are *g.* together; 22:10 *g.* together . . . both bad and good; 24:28 (Luke 17:37; JS—M 1:27) eagles be *g.*; 24:31 (Mark 13:27) *g.* together his elect; 25:24 sown, and *g.* where thou hast not strawed; **John** 11:52 *g.* together in one the children of God; **Eph.** 1:10 *g.* together in one all things in Christ; **Rev.** 14:18 *g.* the clusters of the vine.

2 Ne. 23:4 kingdoms of nations *g.* together; 29:14 Israel, shall be *g.* home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be *g.* in one; **Mosiah** 18:25 one day in every week that was set apart . . . *g.* themselves together to teach; **3 Ne.** 10:6 (D&C 10:65; 29:2) *g.* you as a hen *g.*

D&C 33:6 I *g.* mine elect from the four quarters; 38:12 angels . . . to *g.* the tares; 101:22 *g.* together, and stand in holy places.

Gaze

Ex. 19:21 lest they break through unto the Lord to *g.*

Acts 1:11 men of Galilee, why stand ye *g.* up into heaven.

Genealogy and Temple Work. *See also* Baptism for the Dead; Book of Remembrance; Endowment; Family, Eternal; Marriage, Celestial; Salvation for the Dead

1 Chr. 9:1 (Ezra 2:62; Neh. 7:64) all Israel were reckoned by *g.*; **Ps.** 122:1 Let us go into the *house* of the Lord; **Isa.** 42:7 to bring out the *prisoners* from the prison; 56:5 in mine *house* . . . I will give them an everlasting name; **Ezek.** 43:11 shew them the form of the *house* . . . and all the ordinances thereof; **Obad.** 1:21 *saviours* shall come up on mount Zion; **Zech.** 9:11 sent forth thy *prisoners* out of the pit; **Mal.** 4:6 (3 Ne. 25:6; D&C 2:2; 27:9; 110:15; 128:17; JS—H 1:39) turn the heart of the *fathers* to the children.

Matt. 16:19 (18:18; D&C 128:10) whatsoever thou shalt *bind* on earth shall be bound in heaven; **Mark** 10:9 What therefore God hath *joined* together; **John** 5:25 *dead* shall hear the voice of the Son of God; **Rom.** 14:9 Lord both of the *dead* and living; **1 Cor.** 15:29 what shall they do which are *baptized* for the dead; **Heb.** 11:40 they without us should not be made *perfect*; **1 Pet.** 3:19 (D&C 76:73) *preached* unto the spirits in prison; 4:6 gospel *preached* also to them that are dead.

1 Ne. 3:12 (5:14; Alma 37:3) plates . . . which contained the *g.* of my father; **Omni** 1:18 Zarahemla gave a *g.* of his fathers; **Alma** 13:16 these *ordinances* were given after this manner.

D&C 27:13 I will gather together in *one* all things; 85:4 Neither is their *g.* to be kept; 110:7 will manifest myself to my people in mercy in this *house*; 110:12 all *generations* after us should be blessed; 124:39 your anointings, and your washings, and your *baptisms*; 128:15 neither can we without our dead be made *perfect*; 128:18 unless there is a welding *link* of some kind; 128:24 book containing the *records* of our dead; 132:6 he that receiveth a fulness thereof must . . . abide the *law*; 132:46 whatsoever you *seal* on earth shall be sealed in heaven; 138:27 his ministry among those who were *dead*; 138:48 great work to be done in the *temples* of the Lord.

Moses 6:8 *g.* was kept of the children of God; 7:57 spirits as were in *prison* came forth.

See also Ex. 22:16; Job 8:8; 1 Tim. 1:4; Moses 6:46.

General Authority. *See* Apostles; Church Organization; Delegation of Responsibility; Leadership; Prophets, Mission of

General Epistles. *See* BD General Epistles

Generation. *See also* Time

Gen. 2:4 (Moses 3:4; Abr. 5:4) the *g.* of the heavens and of the earth; 5:1 (D&C 98:28–30; 103:26; 105:30; Moses 6:8) book of the *g.* of Adam; **Ex.** 12:14 feast to the Lord throughout your *g.*; **Deut.** 5:9 (D&C 124:50) visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon . . . third and fourth *g.*; 32:5 perverse and crooked *g.*; **Prov.** 30:12 *g.* that are pure in their own eyes; **Eccl.** 1:4 One *g.* passeth away, and another *g.* cometh; **Isa.** 53:8 (Acts 8:33; Mosiah 14:8; 15:10) who shall declare his *g.*; **Dan.** 4:3 his dominion is from *g.* to *g.*

Matt. 1:17 carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen *g.*; 3:7 (23:33; Luke 3:7; D&C 121:23) *g.* of vipers; 11:16 (Luke 7:31) whereunto shall I liken this *g.*; 12:39 (16:4; Mark 8:12; Luke 11:29) *g.* seeketh after a sign; 24:34 (Mark 13:30; Luke 21:32; JS—M 1:34) This *g.* shall not pass; **Luke** 1:48 all *g.* shall call me blessed; **Acts** 13:36 David, after he had served his own *g.*; **Heb.** 3:10 I was grieved with that *g.*; **1 Pet.** 2:9 chosen *g.*, a royal priesthood.

Alma 9:8 ye wicked and perverse *g.*

D&C 33:2 (34:6) declare my gospel unto a crooked and perverse *g.*; 45:21 this *g.* of Jews shall not pass away until; 88:75 (88:85, 138) clean from the blood of this wicked *g.*; 110:12 in us and our seed all *g.* after us should be blessed.

Generosity. *See also* Almsgiving; Benevolence; Charity; Give

Ex. 25:2 man that *giveth* it willingly with his heart; 35:21 they brought the Lord's *offering* to the work; 36:5 people *bring* much more than enough; **Deut.** 15:11 open thine *hand* wide unto . . . thy poor; **Ps.** 112:9 He hath dispersed, he hath *given* to the poor; **Prov.** 19:17 He that hath *pity* upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; **Mal.** 3:10 (3 Ne. 24:10) *open* you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing.

Matt. 5:42 (Luke 6:30; 3 Ne. 12:42) *Give* to him that asketh; 6:1 (3 Ne. 13:1) do not your *alms* before men, to be seen of them; 10:8 freely ye have received, freely *give*; 25:35 I was an hungred, and ye *gave* me meat; **Mark** 10:21 sell whatsoever thou hast, and *give* to the poor; 12:44 she of her want did cast in *all* that she had; **Luke** 3:11 He that hath two coats . . . *impart* to him that hath none; 6:35 *lend*, hoping for nothing; 6:38 *Give*, and it shall be given unto you; 11:41 *give* alms of such things as ye have; 14:13 when thou makest a feast, call the *poor*; **Acts** 3:6 such as I have *give* I thee; 20:35 more blessed to *give* than to receive; **1 Cor.** 16:3 them will I send to bring your *liberality*; **2 Cor.** 8:2 poverty abounded unto the riches of their *liberality*; 9:7 God loveth a cheerful *giver*; **1 Tim.** 6:18 be rich in good works, ready to *distribute*, willing.

Jacob 2:17 be familiar with all and free with your *substance*; **Mosiah** 4:16 administer of your *substance* unto him that standeth in need; 18:28 impart of their *substance* of their own free will; **Alma** 1:30 they were *liberal* to all, both old and young; 34:29 if ye do not remember to be *charitable*; **Morm.** 8:39 Why do ye . . . suffer the *hungry* . . . to pass by you; **Moro.** 7:8 *giveth* a gift . . . grudgingly . . . counted evil.

D&C 42:31 impart of your *substance* unto the poor; 52:40 remember in all things the *poor* and the needy; 56:16 Wo unto you rich men, that will not *give* your substance.

Genesis. *See* BD Genesis

Gennesareth. *See* BD Gennesareth

Gentiles. *See also* Israel, Mission of

Gen. 10:5 isles of the G. divided; **Ex.** 34:12 lest thou make a covenant with the *inhabitants*; **Neh.** 13:25 Ye shall not give your daughters unto their *sons*; **Isa.** 11:10 (2 Ne. 21:10) to it shall the G. seek; 42:1 (Matt. 12:18) bring forth judgment to the G.; 42:6 covenant of the people, for a light of the G.; 49:6 (Acts 13:47) give thee for a light to the G.; 54:3 (3 Ne. 22:3) thy seed shall inherit the G.; 60:3 G. shall come to thy light; 62:2 G. shall see thy righteousness; 66:19 shall declare my glory among the G.; **Jer.** 16:19 G. shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth; **Zech.** 1:21 cast out the horns of the G.; **Mal.** 1:11 my name shall be great among the G.

Matt. 6:32 all these things do the G. seek; 10:5 Go not into the way of the G.; 12:21 in his name shall the G. trust; 20:25 (Mark 10:42; Luke 22:25) G. exercise dominion; **Luke** 2:32 light to lighten the G.; 21:24 times of the G. be fulfilled; **John** 7:35 dispersed among the G., and teach the G.; **Acts** 9:15 chosen vessel . . . to bear my name before the G.; 10:45 on the G. also was poured out the gift; 11:1 apostles . . . heard that the G. had also received the word of God; 11:18 God also to the G. granted repentance; 14:27 opened the door of faith unto the G.; 15:3 declaring the conversion of the G.; 15:7 G. by my mouth should hear the word; 15:14 how God at the first did visit the G.; 21:19 God had wrought among the G. by his ministry; 28:28 salvation of God is sent unto the G.; **Rom.** 1:13 fruit among you . . . even as among other G.; 2:10 to the Jew first, and also to the G.; 2:14 G., which have not the law; 2:24 name of God is blasphemed among the G.; 3:9 both Jews and G., that they are all under sin; 3:29 is he not also of the G.; 9:24 called, not of the Jews only, but also of the G.; 11:13 apostle of the G.; 11:25 until the fulness of the G. be come in; 15:9 that the G. might glorify God for his mercy; 15:27 if the G. have been made partakers; **1 Cor.** 12:2 Ye know that ye were G., carried away; 12:13 one body, whether we be Jews or G.; **Gal.** 3:14 blessing of Abraham might come on the G.; **Eph.** 2:11 being in time past G. in the flesh; 3:6 That the G. should be fellowheirs; 4:17 ye henceforth walk not as other G. walk; **Col.** 1:27 glory of this mystery among the G.; **1 Thes.** 4:5 as the G. which know not God; **1 Tim.** 2:7 teacher of the G. in faith and verity; **Rev.** 11:2 it is given unto the G.

1 Ne. 10:11 make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the G.; 13:3 These are the nations and kingdoms of the G.; 13:4 I saw among . . . G. the formation of a great church; 13:13 (13:29) G. . . . went forth out of captivity; 13:25 go forth from the Jews in purity unto the G.; 13:34 smitten them by the hand of the G. . . . G. do stumble . . . merciful unto the G.; 14:1 if the G. shall hearken unto the Lamb of God; 15:13 gospel . . . come unto the G., and from the G. unto the remnant; 22:6 nursed by the G. . . . set them up for a standard; **2 Ne.** 10:18 G. . . . blessed and numbered among the house of Israel; 29:3 many of the G.

shall say: A Bible! A Bible; **Jacob** 5:10 grafted in the branches of the *wild* olive tree; **3 Ne.** 15:22 G. should be converted through their preaching; 16:10 day when the G. shall sin against my gospel; 21:14 wo be unto the G. except they repent; **Morm.** 7:8 record . . . unto the G. from the Jews.

D&C 18:6 stirred up unto repentance, both the G. and also the house of Israel; 35:7 great work . . . among the G.; 45:28 when the times of the G. is come in; 88:84 to go forth among the G. for the last time; 90:9 word may go forth unto . . . the G. first; 109:60 who are identified with the G.

JS—H 1:41 fulness of the G. was soon to come in.

Gentle. *See also* Gentleness; Gracious; Kind; Meek; Mercy; Tender

2 Tim. 2:24 be *g.* unto all men; **Titus** 3:2 *g.*, shewing all meekness unto all men; **James** 3:17 first pure, then peaceable, *g.*; **1 Pet.** 2:18 not only to the good and *g.*

Alma 7:23 would that ye should be . . . *g.*

Gentleness. *See also* Gentle; Kindness; Meek

2 Sam. 22:36 (Ps. 18:35) thy *g.* hath made me great.

2 Cor. 10:1 by the meekness and *g.* of Christ; **Gal.** 5:22 fruit of the Spirit is . . . longsuffering, *g.*

D&C 121:41 No power or influence . . . only by . . . *g.*

Gerizim. *See* BD Gerizim and Ebal

Get, Gotten

Gen. 4:1 I have *g.* a man from the Lord; 12:1 (Acts 7:3; Abr. 2:3) G. thee out of thy country; **Prov.** 4:5 G. wisdom, *g.* understanding; **Eccl.** 3:6 time to *g.*, and a time to lose.

Matt. 16:23 (Mark 8:33) G. thee behind me, Satan.

1 Ne. 22:23 (2 Ne. 26:20; Alma 10:32; 11:20; Hel. 6:8; Moses 5:31) churches . . . built up to *g.* gain.

D&C 64:27 forbidden, to *g.* in debt to thine enemies; 121:39 as soon as they *g.* a little authority . . . exercise unrighteous dominion.

Moses 1:16 G. thee hence, Satan; **JS—H** 1:60 exertions were used to *g.* them from me.

Gethsemane. *See* BD Gethsemane

Ghost. *See also* Holy Ghost; Spirit

Gen. 49:33 yielded up the *g.*; **Job** 10:18 Oh that I had given up the *g.*

Matt. 27:50 (Mark 15:37; Luke 23:46; John 19:30) Jesus . . . yielded up the *g.*; **Acts** 5:5 Ananias . . . fell down, and gave up the *g.*; 12:23 eaten of worms, and gave up the *g.*

Jacob 7:20 he gave up the *g.*; **Hel.** 14:21 at the time that he shall yield up the *g.*

Ghost, Holy. *See* Holy Ghost

Giant

Gen. 6:4 (Moses 8:18) *g.* in the earth in those days; **Num.** 13:33 we saw the *g.*, the sons of Anak; **Deut.** 2:20 land of *g.*: *g.* dwelt therein; **Josh.** 12:4 which was of the remnant of the *g.*; **2 Sam.** 21:22 (1 Chr. 20:8) born to the *g.* in Gath.

Moses 7:15 *g.* of the land, also, stood afar off.

Gideon. *See* BD Gideon

Gift. *See also* Bribe; Contribution; Generosity; Give; God, Gifts of; Grace; Holy Ghost, Gift of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Offering; Present [*noun*]; Talents

Ex. 23:8 (Deut. 16:19) take no *g.*: for the *g.* blindeth; **Num.** 8:19 given the Levites as a *g.* to Aaron; **Ps.** 68:18 (Eph. 4:8) thou hast received *g.* for men; **Prov.** 17:23 wicked man taketh a *g.* out of the bosom to pervert; 21:14 *g.* in secret pacifieth anger; **Isa.** 1:23 companions of thieves: every one loveth *g.*

Matt. 2:11 presented unto him *g.*; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh; 5:23 if thou bring thy *g.* to the altar; 7:11 (Luke 11:13; 3 Ne. 14:11) give good *g.* unto your children; 8:4 offer the *g.* that Moses commanded; 15:5 (Mark 7:11) say to his father or his mother, It is a *g.*; 23:18 sweareth by the *g.* that is upon it, he is guilty; **Luke** 21:1 saw the rich men casting their *g.*; **Acts** 10:45 on the Gentiles also was poured out the *g.*; 11:17 God gave them the like *g.* as he did unto us; **Rom.** 1:11 I may impart unto you some spiritual *g.*; 5:15 not as the offence, so also is the free *g.*; 5:18 by the righteousness of one the free *g.* came; 11:29 *g.* and calling of God are without repentance; 12:6 *g.* differing according to the grace; **1 Cor.** 1:7 come behind in no *g.*; 12:4 diversities of *g.*, but the same Spirit; 12:31 covet earnestly the best *g.*; 13:2 though I have the *g.* of prophecy; 14:1 desire spiritual *g.*; **2 Cor.** 9:15 Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable *g.*; **Eph.** 3:7 minister, according to the *g.* of the grace of God; **1 Tim.** 4:14 Neglect not the *g.* that is in thee; **Heb.** 6:4 tasted of the heavenly *g.*; **James** 1:17 every perfect *g.* is from above; **1 Pet.** 4:10 every man hath received the *g.*

Alma 9:21 *g.* of speaking with tongues, and the *g.* of preaching, and the *g.* of the Holy Ghost; **3 Ne.** 29:6 say the Lord no longer worketh . . . by *g.*; **Morm.** 1:14 no *g.* from the Lord; **Moro.** 10:30 lay hold upon every good *g.*, and touch not the evil *g.*

D&C 6:10 thy *g.* . . . is sacred and cometh from above; 8:4 this is thy *g.*; apply unto it; 46:11 For all have not every *g.* given unto them.

Gird, Girt. *See also* Bind; Clothe

Ex. 29:9 *g.* them with girdles; **2 Sam.** 22:40 (Ps. 18:39) thou hast *g.* me with strength; **Jer.** 4:8 *g.* you with sackcloth.

Luke 12:37 lord . . . shall *g.* himself; 17:8 *g.* thyself, and serve me; **John** 13:4 took a towel, and *g.* himself; 21:7 it was the Lord, he *g.* his fisher's coat; **Eph.** 6:14 (D&C 27:16) having your loins *g.* about with truth; **1 Pet.** 1:13 *g.* up the loins of your mind.

D&C 27:15 *g.* up your loins, and take upon you my whole armor; 75:22 *g.* up your loins and be faithful.

Girdle

Ex. 28:4 the garments which they shall make . . . a *g.*; **Isa.** 11:5 (2 Ne. 21:5) righteousness shall be the *g.* of his loins.

Matt. 3:4 (Mark 1:6) a leathern *g.* about his loins; **Acts** 21:11 took Paul's *g.*, and bound his own hands.

Girl. *See also* Damsel; Handmaid; Maid

Joel 3:3 sold a *g.* for wine; **Zech.** 8:5 boys and *g.* playing in the streets.

Give, Gave, Given. *See also* Almsgiving; Bestow; Charity; Generosity; Offer; Present [*verb*]; Self-Sacrifice

Gen. 3:12 (Moses 4:18) she *g.* me of the tree, and I did eat; 12:7 (24:7) Unto thy seed will I *g.* this land; 17:8 I will *g.* . . . the land wherein thou art a stranger; 17:16 I will . . . *g.* thee a son also of her; 25:5 Abraham *g.* all that he had unto Isaac; 28:22 I will surely *g.* the tenth unto thee; **Ex.** 30:15 rich shall not *g.* more; **Num.** 6:26 *g.* thee peace; **Deut.** 9:11 Lord *g.* me the two tables of stone; 16:17 Every man shall *g.* as he is able; **Josh.** 24:13 *g.* you a land for which ye did not labour; **1 Sam.** 1:11 I will *g.* him unto the Lord; **1 Chr.** 16:18 (Ps. 105:11) Unto thee will I *g.* the land; 16:34 (Ps. 106:1; 107:1; 118:1; 136:1) *g.* thanks unto the Lord; **Ezra** 2:69 (Neh. 7:71) They *g.* . . . unto the treasure; **Neh.** 9:20 Thou *g.* also thy good spirit to instruct; **Job** 1:21 Lord *g.*, and the Lord hath taken away; **Ps.** 21:2 *g.* him his heart's desire; 28:4 G. them according to their deeds; 81:12 I *g.* them up unto their own hearts' lust; 91:11 (Matt. 4:6; Luke 4:10) shall *g.* his angels charge; 112:9 (2 Cor. 9:9) he hath *g.* to the poor; 119:130 entrance of thy words *g.* light; **Prov.** 21:26 righteous *g.* and spareth not; 25:21 thine enemy be hungry, *g.* him bread; 28:27 He that *g.* unto the poor shall not lack; **Eccl.** 12:7 spirit shall return unto God who *g.* it; **Isa.** 7:14 (2 Ne. 17:14) Lord himself shall *g.* you a sign; 48:11 not *g.* my glory unto another; **Jer.** 11:5 to *g.* them a land flowing with milk and honey; 17:10 to *g.* every man according to his ways; 32:39 I will *g.* them one heart, and one way; **Ezek.** 11:19 (36:26) will *g.* them an heart of flesh; **Dan.** 7:27 kingdom . . . shall be *g.* to the people.

Matt. 4:9 (Luke 4:6) All these things will I *g.* thee; 5:42 (Luke 6:30) G. to him that asketh thee; 6:11 (Luke 11:3) G. us this day our daily bread; 7:6 (3 Ne. 14:6) G. not that which is holy unto the dogs; 7:7 (Luke 11:9; 3 Ne. 14:7) Ask, and it shall be *g.* you; 7:11 (3 Ne. 14:11) Father . . . *g.* good things to them that ask; 10:1 (Mark 6:7; Luke 9:1) he *g.* them power; 10:8 freely ye have received, freely *g.*; 11:28 heavy laden, and I will *g.* you rest; 13:12 (Mark 4:25; Luke 8:18) hath, to him shall be *g.*; 15:36 (Mark 8:6) brake them, and *g.* to his disciples; 16:19 *g.* unto thee the keys of the kingdom; 16:26 (Mark 8:37) a man *g.* in exchange for his soul; 19:21 (Mark 10:21) sell . . . and *g.* to the poor; 20:4 whatsoever is right I will *g.* you; 20:28 (Mark 10:45) *g.* his life a ransom for many; 21:23 (Mark 11:28; Luke 20:2) *g.* thee this authority; 25:15 unto one he *g.* five talents; 25:29 (Luke 19:26) every one that hath shall be *g.*; 25:35 an hungred, and ye *g.* me meat: . . . thirsty, and ye *g.* me drink; 26:9 (Mark 14:5) sold for much, and *g.* to the poor; 27:34 (Mark 15:36) They *g.* him vinegar to drink; 28:18 All power is *g.* unto me in heaven; **Mark** 4:24 unto you that hear shall more be *g.*; **Luke** 1:77 *g.* knowledge of salvation unto his people; 6:38 G., and it shall be *g.* unto you; 8:18 for whosoever hath, to him shall be *g.*; 11:13 *g.* the Holy Spirit to them that ask him; 12:48 (D&C 82:3) much is *g.* . . . much required; 22:19 my body which is *g.* for you; 23:46 he *g.* up the ghost; **John** 1:12 them *g.* he power to become the sons of God; 3:16 (D&C 20:21) he *g.* his only begotten Son; 3:35 Father loveth the Son, and hath *g.* all things into his hand; 5:27 *g.* him authority to execute judgment; 6:37 All that the Father *g.* me shall come to me; 6:51 I will *g.* for the life of the world; 7:39 Holy Ghost was not yet *g.*; 10:11 good shepherd *g.* his life for the sheep; 10:28 I *g.* unto them eternal life; 10:29 My Father, which *g.* them me; 11:22 ask of God, God will *g.* it; 13:34 commandment I *g.* unto you, That ye love; 14:16 he shall *g.* you another Comforter; 15:16 ask of the Father in my name, he may *g.* it; 17:2 *g.* eternal life to as many as thou hast *g.* him; 17:24 whom thou hast *g.* me, be with me where I am; **Acts** 2:4 tongues, as the Spirit *g.* them utterance; 20:35 more blessed to *g.* than to receive; **Rom.** 1:24 God also *g.* them up to uncleanness; 12:8 he that *g.*, let him do it with simplicity; 14:12 every one of us shall *g.* account of himself to God; **1 Cor.** 2:12 things that are freely *g.* to us of God; 3:6 God *g.* the increase; 15:57 thanks be to God, which *g.* us the victory; **2 Cor.** 1:22 *g.* the earnest of the Spirit; 5:5 hath *g.* unto us the earnest of the Spirit; 8:5 first *g.* their own selves to the Lord; 9:7 let him *g.*; not grudgingly, or of necessity; **Gal.** 1:4 Who *g.* himself for our sins; 2:20 Son of God, who loved me, and *g.* himself; **Eph.** 4:8 led captivity captive, and *g.* gifts unto men; 4:11 he *g.* some, apostles; and some, prophets; 4:27 Neither *g.* place to the devil; 4:28 he may have to *g.* to him that needeth; 5:2 *g.* himself for us an offering and a sacrifice; **1 Thes.** 4:8 hath also *g.* unto us his holy Spirit; **2 Thes.** 2:16 hath *g.* us everlasting consolation; **1 Tim.** 2:6 Who *g.* himself a ransom for all; **Heb.** 7:2 To whom also Abraham *g.* a tenth part; **James** 1:5 (JS—H 1:13) ask of God, that *g.* to all men liberally; 2:16 ye *g.* them not those things which are needful; 4:6 he *g.* more grace . . . *g.* grace unto the humble; **1 Pet.** 3:15 be ready always to *g.* an answer; **2 Pet.** 1:3 as his divine power hath *g.* unto us all; **1 Jn.** 3:24 by the Spirit which he hath *g.* us; **Rev.** 2:10 I will *g.* thee a crown of life; 17:17 *g.* their kingdom unto the beast; 22:5 God *g.* them light; 22:12 *g.* every man according as his work shall be.

2 Ne. 2:27 all things are *g.* them which are expedient; 28:30 I will *g.* . . . line upon line; **Mosiah** 4:24 say in your hearts that: I *g.* not because I have not; **Alma** 26:22 unto such it shall be *g.* to reveal; **3 Ne.** 15:5 I am he that *g.* the law; 15:24 (D&C 27:14; 50:41) numbered among those whom the Father hath *g.* me; 16:16 *g.* unto this people this land; 20:7 *g.* unto them bread to eat; **Ether** 12:27 I *g.* unto men weakness; **Moro.** 7:8 (2 Cor. 9:7) *g.* a gift . . . grudgingly . . . counted evil.

D&C 7:7 unto you three I will *g.* this power and the keys; 20:8 *g.* him power from on high; 29:42 *g.* unto Adam . . . not die as to the temporal death, until; 34:3 so loved the world that he *g.* his own life; 35:23 *g.* unto him to prophesy; 56:16 rich men, that will not *g.*; 84:85 (100:6) what ye shall say . . . shall be *g.* you; 88:13 light . . . which *g.* life to all things; 93:4 The Father because he *g.* me of his fulness; 132:34 Sarah *g.* Hagar to Abraham.

Moses 4:1 *g.* me thine honor; **JS—H** 1:13 would *g.* liberally, and not upbraid.

Giver

2 Cor. 9:7 God loveth a cheerful *g.*

Glad. *See also* Gladness; Happiness; Joy; Please

Ps. 16:9 (Acts 2:26) my heart is *g.*; 21:6 made him exceeding *g.* with thy countenance; 64:10 righteous shall be *g.* in the Lord; 105:38 Egypt was *g.* when they departed; **Prov.** 10:1 (15:20) wise son maketh a *g.* father; 12:25 heart . . . a good word maketh it *g.*; 17:5 is *g.* at calamities shall not be unpunished; **Isa.** 25:9 we will be *g.* and rejoice in his salvation.

Luke 1:19 to shew thee these *g.* tidings; 8:1 shewing the *g.* tidings of the kingdom of God; 15:32 meet that we should make merry, and be *g.*; **John** 8:56 to see my day: and he saw it, and was *g.*; 20:20 disciples *g.*, when they saw the Lord; **Acts** 13:32 we declare unto you *g.* tidings; **Rom.** 10:15 bring *g.* tidings of good things; **1 Pet.** 4:13 ye may be *g.* also with exceeding joy; **Rev.** 19:7 Let us be *g.* and rejoice.

D&C 29:5 be *g.*, for I am in your midst.

Gladness. *See also* Cheerful; Delight; Glad; Happiness; Joy; Pleasure

Ps. 45:7 (Heb. 1:9) anointed thee with the oil of *g.*; 100:2 Serve the Lord with *g.*; **Prov.** 10:28 hope of the righteous shall be *g.*; **Isa.** 16:10 (Jer. 48:33) *g.* is taken away.

Mark 4:16 the word, immediately receive it with *g.*; **Acts** 2:46 did eat their meat with *g.*; 12:14 she opened not the gate for *g.*, but ran in.

D&C 128:19 we hear in the gospel . . . A voice of *g.*

Glass. *See also* BD Glass

1 Cor. 13:12 now we see through a *g.*, darkly; **2 Cor.** 3:18 beholding as in a *g.* the glory; **James** 1:23 a man beholding his natural face in a *g.*; **Rev.** 4:6 there was a sea of *g.* like unto crystal; 15:2 saw as it were a sea of *g.* mingled with fire; 21:18 city was pure gold, like unto clear *g.*; 21:21 street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent *g.*

Ether 3:1 small stones . . . as transparent *g.*

D&C 77:1 What is the sea of *g.*; 130:7 globe like a sea of *g.*

Glean. *See also* BD Gleanings

Lev. 19:10 (Deut. 24:21) shalt not *g.* thy vineyard; **Ruth** 2:7 let me *g.* and gather after the reapers; 2:15 Let her *g.* even among the sheaves; **Jer.** 6:9 shall throughly *g.* the remnant of Israel.

Glorify. *See also* Exalt; Glorious; Glory; Honor; Praise

Lev. 10:3 before all the people I will be *g.*; **Ps.** 86:9 (Rev. 15:4) worship before thee, O Lord; and shall *g.* thy name; **Isa.** 49:3 my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be *g.*; 55:5 (60:9) nations . . . shall run unto thee . . . for he hath *g.* thee; 66:5 that hated you . . . said, Let the Lord be *g.*

Matt. 5:16 (3 Ne. 12:16) see your good works, and *g.* your Father; 9:8 (Mark 2:12; Luke 5:26) they marvelled, and *g.* God; 15:31 blind to see: and they *g.* the God of Israel; **Luke** 2:20 shepherds returned, *g.* and praising God; **John** 7:39 Jesus was not yet *g.*; 11:4 that the Son of God might be *g.*; 12:23 hour is come, that the Son of man should be *g.*; 12:28 *g.* thy name . . . I have both *g.* it, and will *g.* it; 13:31 Son of man *g.*, and God is *g.* in him; 14:13 I do, that the Father may be *g.* in the Son; 15:8 is my Father *g.*, that ye bear much fruit; 17:1 hour is come; *g.* thy Son; 17:4 I have *g.* thee on the earth; 21:19 signifying by what death he should *g.* God; **Acts** 3:13 God of our fathers, hath *g.* his Son Jesus; **Rom.** 1:21 knew God, they *g.* him not as God; 8:30 whom he justified, them he also *g.*; 15:6 with one mind and one mouth *g.* God; **1 Cor.** 6:20 *g.* God in your body, and in your spirit; **2 Thes.** 1:10 he shall come to be *g.* in his saints; **Heb.** 5:5 So also Christ *g.* not himself; **1 Pet.** 2:12 *g.* God in the day of visitation; 4:11 God in all things may be *g.* through Jesus; 4:14 is evil spoken of, but on your part he is *g.*

2 Ne. 6:4 I speak unto you . . . that ye may learn and *g.* . . . God; **3 Ne.** 23:9 day that the Father should *g.* his name; **Ether** 12:4 good works, being led to *g.* God.

D&C 3:20 be *g.* through faith in his name; 45:4 thou gavest that thyself might be *g.*; 65:6 be *g.* in heaven so on earth; 76:43 Who *g.* the Father; 93:20 receive of his fulness, and be *g.*; 132:63 work of my Father continued, that he may be *g.*

JS—H 1:46 no other object in view in getting the plates but to *g.* God.

Glorious. *See also* Excellent; Glorify; Glory; Honorable; Noble

Deut. 28:58 fear this *g.* and fearful name, The Lord; **Isa.** 22:23 he shall be for a *g.* throne to his father's.

Rom. 8:21 delivered from the bondage of corruption into the *g.* liberty; **2 Cor.** 3:7 if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was *g.*; **Eph.** 5:27 might present it to himself a *g.* church; **Philip.** 3:21 may be fashioned like unto his *g.* body; **Col.** 1:11 according to his *g.* power; **Titus** 2:13 the *g.* appearing of the great God.

D&C 42:45 have not hope of a *g.* resurrection; 101:31 caught up, and his rest shall be *g.*; 110:13 another great and *g.* vision burst upon us; 133:46 clothed in his *g.* apparel.

JS—H 1:32 his whole person was *g.* beyond description.

Glory. *See also* Celestial Glory; Earth, Destiny of; Earth, Renewal of; Eternal Life; Exaltation; Glorify; Glorious; God, Glory of; Heaven; Honor; Majesty; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Praise; Reward; Telestial Glory; Terrestrial Glory; Transfiguration

1 Sam. 4:21 *g.* is departed from Israel; **Ps.** 8:5 (Heb. 2:7) crowned him with *g.*; 62:7 God is my salvation and my *g.*; 84:11 Lord will give grace and *g.*; 149:5 Let the saints be joyful in *g.*; **Prov.** 4:9 crown of *g.* shall she deliver; 17:6 *g.* of children are their fathers; 20:29 *g.* of young men is their strength; 25:27 for men to search their own *g.* is not *g.*; **Isa.** 6:3 (2 Ne. 16:3) earth is full of his *g.*; **Jer.** 2:11 my people have changed their *g.*; 9:24 (1 Cor. 1:31; 2 Cor. 10:17) him that glorieth *g.* in this.

Matt. 4:8 kingdoms of the world, and the *g.* of them; 6:2 that they may have *g.* of men; 6:13 thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the *g.*; **John** 7:18 seeketh his own *g.*; **Acts** 12:23 because he gave not God the *g.*; **1 Cor.** 3:21 let no man *g.* in men; 11:15 long hair, it is a *g.* to her; 15:41 (D&C 76:81, 98) one star differeth from another star in *g.*; **2 Cor.** 3:7 not steadfastly behold the face of Moses for the *g.* of his countenance; 4:17 (D&C 63:66) affliction . . . worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of *g.*; **Philip.** 3:19 whose *g.* is in their shame; **Col.** 1:27 riches of the *g.* of this mystery; 3:4 ye also appear with him in *g.*; **1 Thes.** 2:6 Nor of men sought we *g.*; **1 Tim.** 3:16 received up into *g.*; **James** 3:14 *g.* not, and lie not against the truth; **1 Pet.** 1:8 rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of *g.*; 1:24 all the *g.* of man as the flower of grass; 5:1 a partaker of the *g.* that shall be revealed; 5:4 shall receive a crown of *g.*; 5:10 hath called us unto his eternal *g.* by Christ; **2 Pet.** 1:3 him that hath called us to *g.* and virtue; 1:17 he received from God the Father honour and *g.*; **Rev.** 14:7 Fear God, and give *g.* to him.

2 Ne. 33:6 I *g.* in plainness; I *g.* in truth; I *g.* in my Jesus; **Alma** 14:11 Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in *g.*; 26:16 we will *g.* in the Lord; 29:9 this is my *g.*, that perhaps I may be an instrument; 36:28 raise me up . . . to dwell with him in *g.*; **3 Ne.** 20:9 did cry out with one voice, and gave *g.* to Jesus.

D&C 6:30 you shall dwell with me in *g.*; 10:19 that we may get *g.* of the world; 25:14 soul delight in thy husband, and the *g.*; 29:12 mine apostles . . . shall stand . . . in *g.*; 58:3 *g.* which shall follow after much tribulation; 66:2 (133:57) be made partakers of the *g.*; 75:5 faithful . . . crowned with honor, and *g.*; 76:6 eternal shall be their *g.*; 76:56 received of his fulness, and of his *g.*; 76:61 let no man *g.* in man, but rather let him *g.* in God; 76:70 (76:92) celestial, whose *g.* is that of the sun; 88:4 *g.* of the celestial kingdom; 88:18 that it may be prepared for the celestial *g.*; 88:28 *g.* by which your bodies are quickened; 88:107 saints shall be filled with his *g.*; 101:25 knowledge and *g.* may dwell upon all the earth; 101:65 crowned with celestial *g.*; 104:7 promised unto you a crown of *g.*; 121:31 their *g.*, laws, and set times, shall be revealed; 124:17 crown him with blessings and great *g.*; 128:12 Herein is *g.* and honor, and immortality; 130:2 same sociality . . . will be coupled with eternal *g.*; 131:1 In the celestial *g.* there are three heavens; 132:19 shall pass . . . to their exaltation and *g.* in all; 132:57 I was with Abraham . . . unto his exaltation and *g.*; 133:32 fall down and be crowned with *g.*; 136:31 prepared to receive the *g.*

Moses 1:39 this is my work and my *g.*; 4:2 thy will be done, and the *g.* be thine forever; 6:59 eternal life in the world to come, even immortal *g.*; 6:61 peaceable things of immortal *g.*; 7:3 clothed upon with *g.*; **Abr.** 3:26 keep their second estate shall have *g.* added upon; **A of F** 1:10 earth will be renewed and receive its paradisiacal *g.*

See also Moses 5:33.

Glorying. *See* Boast

Gluttonous. *See also* Food; Word of Wisdom

Matt. 11:19 (Luke 7:34) Behold a man *g.*, and a winebibber.

Gnash, Gnashing

Ps. 112:10 he shall *g.* with his teeth; **Lam.** 2:16 against thee: they hiss and *g.* the teeth.

Matt. 8:12 (13:42, 50; 22:13; 24:51; 25:30; Luke 13:28; Alma 40:13; D&C 19:5; 85:9; 101:91; 133:73; Moses 1:22; JS—M 1:54) weeping and *g.* of teeth; **Mark** 9:18 foameth, and *g.* with his teeth; **Acts** 7:54 cut to the heart, and they *g.* on him.

Mosiah 16:2 wicked . . . *g.* their teeth.

Gnat

Matt. 23:24 strain at a *g.*, and swallow a camel.

Go, Gone. *See also* Depart

Gen. 28:15 keep thee in all places whither thou *g.*; **Ex.** 4:23 Let my son *g.*, that he may serve me; 5:1 (7:16; 8:1, 20; 9:1, 13; 10:3) Let my people *g.*; 14:15 speak unto . . . Israel, that they *g.* forward; 14:21 Lord caused the sea to *g.* back; 23:23 mine Angel shall *g.* before thee; **Deut.** 31:6 thy God, he it is that doth *g.* with thee; **Ruth** 1:16 whither thou *g.*, I will *g.*; **Ps.** 71:16 *g.* in the strength of the Lord God; 89:14 mercy and truth shall *g.* before thy face; 139:7 Whither shall I *g.* from thy spirit; **Prov.** 22:6 Train up a child in the way he should *g.*; **Isa.** 2:3 (Micah 4:2; 2 Ne. 12:3) let us *g.* up to the mountain of the Lord; 49:9 (1 Ne. 21:9) say to the prisoners, G. forth; 53:6 (Mosiah 14:6) All we like sheep have *g.* astray; **Amos** 7:15 Lord said unto me, G., prophesy.

Matt. 5:41 (3 Ne. 12:41) compel thee to *g.* a mile, *g.* with him twain; 8:9 (Luke 7:8) I say to this man, G., and he *g.*; 9:6 (Mark 2:11; Luke 5:24) take up thy bed, and *g.*; 10:6 *g.* rather to the lost sheep of . . . Israel; 28:19 (Mark 16:15; Morm. 9:22) G. ye therefore, and teach all nations; **Luke** 1:76 thou shalt *g.* before the face of the Lord; **John** 6:68 to whom shall we *g.*; 7:33 then I *g.* unto him that sent me; 8:21 (13:36) I *g.* my way, . . . whither I *g.*, ye cannot come; 14:12 because I *g.* unto my Father; 19:12 If thou let this man *g.*, thou art not Cæsar's; **Acts** 1:11 manner as ye have seen him *g.* into heaven; 9:6 (22:10) Arise, and *g.* into the city; **Heb.** 6:1 let us *g.* on unto perfection; **Jude** 1:11 they have *g.* in the way of Cain.

1 Ne. 3:7 I will *g.* and do the things which the Lord hath commanded; 16:10 ball . . . pointed the way whither we should *g.*; **Alma** 39:9 *g.* no more after the lusts of your eyes; 48:16 God would make it known unto them whither they should *g.*; **3 Ne.** 17:4 (18:27) now I *g.* unto the Father; **Ether** 1:42 I will *g.* before thee into a land.

D&C 1:5 *g.* forth and none shall stay them; 49:11 *g.* among this people, and say unto them; 49:27 I will *g.* before you and be your rearward; 133:5 G. ye out from Babylon.

Goals. *See* Objectives; Perfection

Goat. *See also* Kid; Scapegoat; Sheep

Gen. 27:9 fetch me . . . two good kids of the *g.*; **Lev.** 9:3 a kid of the *g.* for a sin offering; 16:22 *g.* shall bear upon him all their iniquities; **Dan.** 8:21 rough *g.* is the king of Grecia.

Matt. 25:32 shepherd divideth his sheep from the *g.*; **Heb.** 9:12 Neither by the blood of *g.* and calves; 10:4 blood of bulls and of *g.* should take away sins.

god. *See also* God; Idolatry; Image

Gen. 35:2 (1 Sam. 7:3) Put away the strange *g.*; **Ex.** 12:12 against all the *g.* of Egypt I will execute judgment; 18:11 Lord is greater than all *g.*; 20:3 (34:14; Deut. 5:7) shalt have no other *g.* before me; 23:13 no mention of the name of other *g.*; 32:1 (Acts 7:40) make us *g.*, which shall go before; 34:14 shalt worship no other *g.*; **Deut.** 4:28 shall serve *g.*, the work of men's hands; 28:14 to go after other *g.* to serve them; 32:17 sacrificed . . . to *g.* whom they knew not; **1 Kgs.** 18:25 Elijah said . . . call on the name of your *g.*; 18:27 Cry aloud: for he is a *g.*; **Ps.** 82:1 he judgeth among the *g.*; 82:6 (John 10:34; D&C 76:58) I have said, Ye are *g.*; 86:8 Among the *g.* there is none like unto thee; 136:2 give thanks unto the God of *g.*; **Isa.** 37:19 cast their *g.* into the fire: for they were no *g.*; **Jer.** 2:11 changed their *g.*, which are yet no *g.*; **Ezek.** 28:2 I am a G., I sit in the seat of God; **Dan.** 5:23 thou hast praised the *g.* of silver.

Acts 14:11 *g.* are come down to us in the likeness of men; 17:18 seemeth to be a setter forth of strange *g.*; 28:6 changed their minds, and said that he was a *g.*; **1 Cor.** 8:5 though there be that are called *g.*; **2 Cor.** 4:4 *g.* of this world hath blinded the minds; **Gal.** 4:8 service unto them which by nature are no *g.*

Morm. 4:14 sacrifices unto their idol *g.*

D&C 132:20 Then shall they be *g.*, because they have no end.

Abr. 1:5 (1:8) worshiping of the *g.* of the heathen; 1:11 they would not . . . worship *g.* of wood.

God. *See also* Father; god; God, Access to; God, Body of, Corporeal Nature; God, Creator; God, Eternal Nature of; God, Foreknowledge of; God, Gifts of; God, Glory of; God, Indignation of; God, Intelligence of; God, Justice of; God, Knowledge about; God, Law of; God, Love of; God, Manifestations of; God, Mercy of; God, Omniscience of; God, Perfection of; God, Power of; God, Presence of; God, Privilege of Seeing; God, Spirit of; God, the Standard of Righteousness; God, Will of; God, Wisdom of; God, Works of; Godhead; Godliness; God the Father, Elohim; God the Father, Jehovah; Jesus Christ; BD God

Gen. 1:1 (Moses 2:1; Abr. 4:1) In the beginning *God* created the heaven; 1:27 (5:1; Moses 2:27) *God* created man in his own image; 31:13 the *God* of Beth-el, where thou anointedst; **Ex.** 2:24 *God* heard their groaning, and *God* remembered; 3:6 (Matt. 22:32; Mark 12:26; Luke 20:37; Acts 7:32; 1 Ne. 19:10; Alma 36:2) *God* of Abraham, the *God* of Isaac, and the *God* of Jacob; 3:12 ye shall serve *God* upon this mountain; 3:18 (5:3; 7:16) Lord *God* of the Hebrews hath met with us; 4:16 thou shalt be to him instead of *God*; 6:7 ye shall know that I am the Lord your *God*; 20:2 (Deut. 5:6; Ps. 81:10) I am the Lord thy *God*; 20:19 let not *God* speak with us, lest we die; **Lev.** 24:15 Whosoever curseth his *God* shall bear his sin; **Num.** 23:19 *God* is not a man, that he should lie; **Deut.** 4:35 (Ps. 100:3) Lord he is *God*; there is none else; 10:12 to serve the Lord thy *God* with all thy heart; 10:17 is *God* of gods, and Lord of lords, a great *God*; **Ruth** 1:16 thy people shall be my people, and thy *God* my *God*; **1 Sam.** 17:46 earth may know that there is a *God* in Israel; **2 Sam.** 16:16 *God* save the king; **1 Kgs.** 8:23 (2 Chr. 6:14; Ps. 86:8) there is no *God* like thee; 8:27 (2 Chr. 6:18) will *God* indeed dwell on the earth; 18:21 if the Lord be *God*, follow him; **2 Chr.** 2:5 great is our *God* above all gods; **Ps.** 10:4 The wicked . . . *God* is not in all his thoughts; 14:1 (53:1) fool hath said . . . There is no *God*; 22:1 (Matt. 27:46; Mark 15:34) my *God*, why hast thou forsaken me; 33:12 Blessed is the nation whose *God* is the Lord; 46:10 Be still, and know that I am *God*; 47:7 *God* is the King of all the earth; 54:4 *God* is mine helper; 68:20 our *God* is the *God* of salvation; 73:28 good for me to draw near to *God*; 89:26 my *God*, and the rock of my salvation; 91:2 my *God*; in him will I trust; **Eccl.** 12:13 conclusion of the whole matter: Fear *God*; **Isa.** 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) his name shall be called . . . The mighty *God*; 31:3 Egyptians are men, and not *God*; 44:8 Is there a *God* beside me? yea, there is no *God*; 45:22 (46:9) I am *God*, and there is none else; 52:7 that saith unto Zion, Thy *God* reigneth; 54:5 *God* of the whole earth shall he be called; **Jer.** 10:10 Lord is the true *God*, he is the living *God*; 31:33 (32:38; Heb. 8:10) will be their *God*, and they shall be my people; 32:27 I am the Lord, the *God* of all flesh; **Dan.** 2:47 your *God* is a *God* of gods; 3:17 our *God* whom we serve is able to deliver us; 6:20 *God*, is . . . able to deliver thee from the lions; **Amos** 4:12 prepare to meet thy *God*, O Israel; **Micah** 6:8 to walk humbly with thy *God*; **Mal.** 3:8 (3 Ne. 24:8) Will a man rob *God*.

Matt. 1:23 Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, *God* with us; 6:24 (Luke 16:13) Ye cannot serve *God* and mammon; 19:17 (Mark 10:18; Luke 18:19) none good but . . . *God*; 19:26 (Mark 10:27; Luke 18:27) with *God* all things are possible; 22:21 (Mark 12:17; Luke 20:25) Render . . . unto *God* the things that are *God's*; **Luke** 7:16 *God* hath visited his people; 16:15 *God* knoweth your hearts; **John** 1:1 Word was with *God*, and the Word was *God*; 3:2 a teacher come from *God*: for no man can do these miracles . . . except *God* be with him; 3:16 *God* so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son; 4:24 *God* is a Spirit . . . must worship him in spirit; 5:18 said also that *God* was his Father, making himself equal with *God*; 9:33 If this man were not of *God*, he could do nothing; 10:33 being a man, makest thyself *God*; 14:1 believe in *God*, believe also in me; 17:3 that they might know thee the only true *God*; 20:17 I ascend . . . to my *God*, and your *God*; 20:28 Thomas answered . . . My Lord and my *God*; **Acts** 2:32 This Jesus hath *God* raised up; 5:4 hast not lied unto men, but unto *God*; 5:29 ought to obey *God* rather than men; 5:39 if it be of *God*, ye cannot overthrow it; 10:34 (Rom. 2:11; Gal. 2:6) *God* is no respecter of persons; 26:8 incredible . . . that *God* should raise the dead; **Rom.** 2:16 *God* shall judge the secrets of men; 3:23 sinned, and come short of the glory of *God*; 3:29 Is he the *God* of the Jews only; 8:31 If *God* be for us, who can be against us; 14:11 every tongue shall confess to *God*; **1 Cor.** 1:25 foolishness of *God* is wiser than men; 2:10 *God* hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit; 3:6 Apollos watered; but *God* gave the increase; 7:17 as *God* hath distributed to every man; 10:13 *God* is faithful, who will not suffer you; 11:3 head of Christ is *God*; 14:33 *God* is not the author of confusion; **2 Cor.** 3:5 our sufficiency is of *God*; 5:19 *God* was in Christ, reconciling the world; **Gal.** 6:7 Be not deceived; *God* is not mocked; **Eph.** 2:10 which *God* hath before ordained; 3:19 filled with all the fulness of *God*; 4:6 One *God* and Father of all, who is above all; **Philip.** 2:6 Who, being in the form of *God*; 2:13 it is *God* which worketh in you both; 4:7 peace of *God*, which passeth all understanding; 4:19 my *God* shall supply all your need; **1 Tim.** 2:5 one *God*, and one mediator between *God* and men; **2 Tim.** 2:19 foundation of *God* standeth sure; **Heb.** 1:1 *God*, who at sundry times and in divers; 10:31 to fall into the hands of the living *God*; 11:6 he that cometh to *God* must believe that he is; 12:29 our *God* is a consuming fire; **James** 1:13 tempted of *God*: for *God* cannot be tempted; 2:23 Abraham . . . was called the Friend of *God*; 4:4 friend of the world is the enemy of *God*; 4:8 Draw nigh to *God*, and he will draw nigh to you; **2 Pet.** 2:4 if *God* spared not the angels that sinned; **1 Jn.** 1:5 *God* is light, and in him is no darkness; 4:1 try the spirits whether they are of *God*; 4:8 loveth not knoweth not *God*; for *God* is love; 4:12 If we love one another, *God* dwelleth in us; 5:11 *God* hath given to us eternal life; 5:20 This is the true *God*, and eternal life; **Rev.** 21:3 *God* himself shall be with them, and be their *God*.

Mosiah 7:27 said unto them that Christ was the *God*; 13:34 (15:1) *God* himself should come down; **Alma** 30:40 what evidence have ye that there is no *God*; **3 Ne.** 11:14 I am the *God* of Israel, and the *God* of the whole earth.

D&C 20:19 should love and serve him, the only living and true *God*; 76:1 Lord is *God*, and beside him there is no Savior; 88:75 That I may testify unto . . . your *God*, and my *God*.

Moses 1:6 there is no *God* beside me; **Abr.** 3:24 there stood one among them that was like unto *God*; **A of F** 1:1 We believe in *God*, the Eternal Father.

God, Access to. *See also* Prayer

Gen. 5:24 Enoch *walked* with God; 6:3 (Moses 8:17) My spirit shall not always *strive* with man; 18:22 Abraham *stood* yet before the Lord; 39:2 Lord *was* with Joseph; **Ex.** 3:8 I am *come down* to deliver them; 6:3 I *appeared* unto Abraham, unto Isaac; 25:22 I will *meet* with thee, and I will commune with thee; **Lev.** 9:5 congregation *drew near* and stood before the Lord; **Deut.** 4:29 if . . . thou shalt *seek* the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him; **2 Chr.** 15:4 when they . . . *sought* him, he was found of them; **Job** 27:9 Will God *hear* his cry when trouble cometh upon him; **Ps.** 82:1 God *standeth* in the congregation of the mighty; **Prov.** 1:28 shall they *call* upon me, but I will not answer; **Isa.** 1:15 many *prayers*, I will not hear; 9:12 his hand is *stretched* out still; 55:6 *Seek* ye the Lord while he may be found; 59:2 your iniquities have *separated* between you and your God; **Jer.** 11:11 though they shall *cry* unto me, I will not hearken; 29:13 ye shall *seek* me, and find me; **Micah** 3:4 shall they *cry* unto the Lord; **Zech.** 7:13 they *cried*, and I would not hear.

Matt. 7:7 *Ask*, and it shall be given you; **John** 14:6 (D&C 132:12) no man *cometh* unto the Father, but by me; **Acts** 17:27 they should *seek* the Lord, if haply they might; **Rom.** 10:12 Lord over all is rich unto all that *call* upon him; **Heb.** 10:22 Let us draw *near* with a true heart in full assurance of faith; **Rev.** 3:20 *open* the door, I will come in to him.

2 Ne. 26:13 *manifesteth* himself unto all those who believe in him; 26:33 inviteth them all to *come* unto him; 28:32 if they will *repent* and come unto me; **Alma** 34:17 begin to *call* upon his holy name.

D&C 29:11 For I will *reveal* myself from heaven; 84:88 I will *be* on your right hand and on your left; 88:63 *Draw near* unto me and I will draw near unto you; 93:1 shall *see* my face and know that I am; 97:16 my *presence* shall be there, for I will come; 110:4 I am your *advocate* with the Father; 112:10 Lord thy God shall *lead* thee by the hand; 132:49 thy God, and will be *with* thee even unto the end.

Moses 7:4 Lord . . . *talked* with me . . . face to face; **Abr.** 3:11 Abraham, *talked* with the Lord, face to face.

See also Isa. 5:25; Rom. 2:11; 3 Ne. 11:20.

God, Appearances of. *See* God, Manifestations of; God, Privilege of Seeing; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal

God, Attributes of. *See* God, Body of, Corporeal Nature; God, Eternal Nature of; God, Foreknowledge of; God, Glory of; God, Indignation of; God, Intelligence of; God, Justice of; God, Love of; God, Mercy of; God, Omniscience of; God, Perfection of; God, Power of; God, Wisdom of

God, Body of, Corporeal Nature. *See also* Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Man, Physical Creation of

Gen. 1:27 (Moses 2:27) God created man in his own *image*; 5:1 God created man, in the *likeness* of God made he him; 9:6 in the *image* of God made he man; 18:33 Lord *went* his way, as soon as he had left communing; 32:30 I have seen God *face* to face; **Ex.** 24:10 they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his *feet*; 31:18 (Deut. 9:10) written with the *finger* of God; 33:11 Lord spake unto Moses *face* to face; 33:23 thou shalt see my *back* parts: but my face shall not be seen; **Num.** 12:8 With him will I speak *mouth* to mouth.

Matt. 3:17 a *voice* from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son; 4:4 every word that proceedeth out of the *mouth* of God; 17:5 a *voice* out of the cloud; **Luke** 24:39 for a spirit hath not *flesh* and bones, as ye see me have; **John** 14:9 he that hath seen me hath seen the *Father*; **Acts** 7:56 the Son of man standing on the right *hand* of God; **Rom.** 8:29 predestinate to be conformed to the *image* of his Son; **2 Cor.** 4:4 Christ, who is the *image* of God; **Philip.** 2:6 Who, being in the *form* of God; 3:21 our vile body . . . fashioned like unto his glorious *body*; **Col.** 1:15 Who is the *image* of the invisible God; **Heb.** 1:3 the express image of his *person*; **James** 3:9 men, which are made after the *similitude* of God; **1 Jn.** 3:2 when he shall *appear*, we shall be like him; **Rev.** 22:4 they shall see his *face*.

Mosiah 7:27 (Ether 3:15) *image* after which man was created.

D&C 20:18 he created man, male and female, after his own *image*; 110:3 His *eyes* were as a flame of fire; 130:1 Savior shall appear . . . see that he is a *man* like ourselves; 130:22 Father has a *body* of flesh and bones.

Moses 1:16 Thou art after the *similitude* of mine Only Begotten; 6:9 In the image of his own *body* . . . created he them; **Abr.** 3:11 Abraham, talked with the Lord, face to *face*; 4:27 Gods went down to organize man in their own *image*.

See also Gen. 33:10; Deut. 4:28; Acts 17:29; Col. 3:10.

God, Creator. *See also* Creation; Jesus Christ, Creator; Man, Physical Creation of

Gen. 1:1 (Moses 2:1) God *c.* the heaven and the earth; **Prov.** 26:10 great God that *formed* all things.

John 1:3 (1:10, 14) All things were *made* by him; **Eph.** 3:9 who *c.* all things by Jesus Christ; **Col.** 1:16 by him were all things *c.*; **Heb.** 1:2 his Son . . . by whom also he *made* the worlds; 11:3 worlds were *framed* by the word of God; **Rev.** 14:7 him that *made* heaven, and earth.

2 Ne. 2:14 there is a God, and he hath *c.* all things; 11:7 no God . . . there could have been no *creation*; **Jacob** 4:9 earth was *c.* by the power of his word; **Mosiah** 4:9 believe that he is, and that he *c.* all things; **Morm.** 9:11 same God who *c.* the heavens and the earth.

D&C 14:9 Jesus Christ . . . who *c.* the heavens and the earth; 20:18 he *c.* man, male and female.

Moses 1:33 worlds without number have I *c.*; 3:5 God, *c.* all things; 6:8 In the day that God *c.* man; 7:36 all the *creations* which I have made; **Abr.** 4:1 Gods, *organized* and formed the heavens and the earth.

God, Eternal Nature of

Deut. 33:27 *eternal* God is thy refuge; **Ps.** 90:2 from *everlasting* to everlasting, thou art God; 93:2 established of old: thou art from *everlasting*; 102:27 thou art the *same*, and thy years shall have no end; 146:10 Lord shall reign for *ever*, even thy God; **Isa.** 57:15 lofty One that inhabiteth *eternity*; 63:16 thy name is from *everlasting*; **Mal.** 3:6 I am the Lord, I *change* not.

Rom. 1:20 being understood by . . . his *eternal* power and Godhead; **1 Tim.** 1:17 King eternal, *immortal*, invisible; **Heb.** 13:8 (Morm. 9:9; Moro. 10:7, 19; D&C 20:11–12) Jesus Christ the *same* yesterday, and to day, and for ever; **Rev.** 22:13 Alpha and Omega . . . the *first* and the last.

1 Ne. 10:19 (Alma 37:12; D&C 3:2; 35:1) course of the Lord is one *eternal* round; **Alma** 11:44 one *Eternal* God; **Moro.** 7:22 God . . . being from *everlasting* to everlasting.

D&C 19:10 I am *endless*; 20:17 God in heaven, who is infinite and *eternal*; 38:1 Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the *end*; 76:4 From *eternity* to eternity he is the same; 121:32 *Eternal* God of all other gods.

Moses 1:3 *Endless* is my name; for I am without beginning of days or end; 7:35 Endless and *Eternal* is my name.

God, Foreknowledge of. *See also* Election; God, Omniscience of

Deut. 32:8 he set the *bounds* of the people; **Isa.** 42:9 *former* things are come to pass; 46:9 Remember the *former* things of old: for I am God; 48:3 (1 Ne. 20:3) I have declared the *former* things from the beginning; **Jer.** 1:5 Before I formed thee . . . I *knew* thee.

Acts 2:23 delivered by the . . . *f. of God*; 17:26 hath *determined* the times before appointed; **Rom.** 8:29 For whom he did *foreknow*, he also did predestinate; 11:2 his people which he *foreknew*; **1 Pet.** 1:2 Elect according to the *f. of God*.

1 Ne. 9:6 Lord *knoweth* all things from the beginning; **2 Ne.** 2:24 in the wisdom of him who *knoweth* all things; 9:20 he *knoweth* all things; **W of M** 1:7 Lord *knoweth* all things which are to come; **Alma** 13:3 called . . . according to the *f. of God*; 13:7 prepared . . . according to his *f.*; 40:10 God *knoweth* all the times which are appointed unto man; **Hel.** 8:8 he *knoweth* as well all things which shall befall us; **Morm.** 8:17 God *knoweth* all things; **Moro.** 7:22 God *knowing* all things, being from everlasting.

D&C 1:17 I the Lord, *knowing* the calamity which should come; 38:2 (Moses 1:6) all things are *present* before mine eyes.

Abr. 2:8 I *know* the end from the beginning.

God, Gifts of. *See also* Gift; Holy Ghost, Gift of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of

Eccl. 3:13 enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the *g. of God*; 5:19 rejoice in his labour; this is the *g. of God*.

John 3:16 God so loved the world, that he *gave* his only begotten; 4:10 If thou knewest the *g. of God*, and who it is; 6:51 my flesh, which I will *give* for the life of the world; 11:22 thou wilt ask of God, God will *give* it thee; **Acts** 8:20 thou hast thought that the *g. of God* may be purchased; **Rom.** 6:23 *g. of God* is eternal life through Jesus Christ; **1 Cor.** 7:7 every man hath his proper *g. of God*; 12:4 there are diversities of *g.*; **Eph.** 2:8 by grace are ye saved . . . it is the *g. of God*; **1 Tim.** 4:14 Neglect not the *g.* that is in thee; **2 Tim.** 1:6 stir up the *g. of God*, which is in thee; **James** 1:17 every perfect *g.* is from above; **1 Jn.** 4:8 God is *love*.

1 Ne. 15:36 tree of life, whose fruit is . . . greatest of all the *g. of God*; **Omni** 1:20 (Mosiah 21:28) interpret the engravings by the *g.* and power of God; 1:25 (Alma 9:21) in the *g.* of speaking with tongues; **Mosiah** 8:13 translate all records . . . it is a *g.* from God; **4 Ne.** 1:3 partakers of the heavenly *g.*; **Ether** 12:11 in the *g.* of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; **Moro.** 3:4 according to the *g.* and callings of God; 10:8 deny not the *g. of God*.

D&C 6:13 saved . . . greatest of all the *g. of God*; 14:7 eternal life . . . the greatest of all the *g. of God*; 46:26 all these *g.* come from God, for the benefit of the children of God; 107:92 having all the *g. of God* which he bestows.

A of F 1:7 We believe in the *g.* of tongues.

See also Gen. 17:8, 16; Lev. 26:4, 6; Ezek. 11:19; 36:26; Matt. 16:19; 20:28; 1 Cor. 12:31; Rev. 2:10; D&C 46:8.

God, Glory of. *See also* Glory; BD Glory of the Lord

Ex. 16:10 *g.* of the Lord appeared in the cloud; 24:17 *g.* of the Lord was like devouring fire; 40:34 *g.* of the Lord filled the tabernacle; **Lev.** 9:23 *g.* of the Lord appeared unto all; **Num.** 14:21 (Ps. 72:19; Isa. 6:3) earth shall be filled with the *g.* of the Lord; **Deut.** 5:24 God hath shewed us his *g.*; **Ps.** 19:1 heavens declare the *g. of God*; 29:2 Give unto the Lord the *g.* due unto his name; **Prov.** 25:2 *g. of God* to conceal a thing; **Isa.** 40:5 *g.* of the Lord shall be revealed; 43:7 I have created him for my *g.*; **Ezek.** 8:4 *g. of* the *God* of Israel was there; 39:21 I will set my *g.* among the heathen; **Dan.** 7:14 given him dominion, and *g.*; **Hab.** 2:14 filled with the knowledge of the *g.* of the Lord.

Matt. 6:13 (3 Ne. 13:13) thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the *g.*; 16:27 (Mark 8:38; Luke 9:26) Son of man shall come in the *g.* of his Father; 24:30 (Mark 13:26; Luke 21:27; D&C 45:44; JS—M 1:36) Son of man coming . . . with power and great *g.*; **Luke** 2:9 *g.* of the Lord shone round about them; 2:14 G. to God in the highest, and on earth peace; 9:32 when they were awake, they saw his *g.*; 24:26 Ought not Christ . . . to enter into his *g.*; **John** 1:14 we beheld his *g.*, the *g.* as of the only begotten; 2:11 manifested forth his *g.*; 8:50 I seek not mine own *g.*; 12:41 Esaias, when he saw his *g.*; 15:8 Herein is my Father *glorified*; 17:5 *g.* which I had with thee before; 17:22 *g.* which thou gavest me I have given them; **Rom.** 1:23 changed the *g.* of the uncorruptible God; 3:23 sinned, and come short of the *g. of God*; 9:23 make known the riches of his *g.*; 11:36 (Gal. 1:5; 2 Tim. 4:18; Heb. 13:21; 1 Pet. 5:11) to whom be *g.* for ever; **1 Cor.** 1:31 He that *g.*, let him *g.* in the Lord; 10:31 whatsoever ye do, do all to the *g. of God*; 11:7 he is the image and *g. of God*; **2 Cor.** 3:18 beholding as in a glass the *g.* of the Lord; 4:6 *g. of God* in the face of Jesus Christ; 10:17 he that *g.*, let him *g.* in the Lord; **Philip.** 2:11 Jesus Christ is Lord, to the *g. of God*; 4:20 unto God and our Father be *g.* for ever; **Col.** 1:11 Strengthened . . . according to his *glorious* power; **2 Thes.** 2:14 to the obtaining of the *g.* of our Lord; **Titus** 2:13 Looking for . . . the *glorious* appearing of the great God; **Heb.** 1:3 Who being the brightness of his *g.*; 3:3 this man was counted worthy of more *g.*; 12:29 our God is a consuming *fire*; **1 Pet.** 4:13 when his *g.* shall be revealed; 5:1 partaker of the *g.* that shall be revealed; **2 Pet.** 1:17 he received from God the Father honour and *g.*; **Jude** 1:25 Saviour, be *g.* and majesty, dominion and power; **Rev.** 4:11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive *g.*; 21:23 *g. of God* did lighten it.

1 Ne. 22:24 Holy One of Israel must reign in . . . great *g.*; **2 Ne.** 1:15 I have beheld his *g.*; 12:19 *g.* of his majesty shall smite them; **Jacob** 4:4 hope of his *g.* many hundred years before; **Mosiah** 4:12 knowledge of the *g.* of him that created you; **Alma** 5:50 Son of God cometh in his *g.*; 9:26 his *g.* shall be the *g.* of the Only Begotten; 13:24 his word at the time of his coming in his *g.*; **3 Ne.** 26:3 he should come in his *g.*; 28:7 I shall come in my *g.*

D&C 4:5 (27:2; 82:19; 88:67) with an eye single to the *g. of God*; 6:30 you shall dwell with me in *g.*; 7:3 tarry until I come in my *g.*; 21:6 heavens to shake for . . . his name's *g.*; 29:12 apostles . . . shall stand . . . in *g.*; 45:16 when I shall come in my *g.*; 45:59 his *g.* shall be upon them; 49:6 taken his power on the right hand of his *g.*; 56:18 kingdom of God coming in power and great *g.*; 64:41 *g.* of the Lord shall be upon her; 65:5 clothed in the brightness of his *g.*; 76:20 we beheld the *g.* of the Son; 76:56 received of his fulness, and of his *g.*; 76:70 celestial, whose *g.* is that of the sun; 78:8 expedient that all things be done unto my *g.*; 81:4 promote the *g.* of . . . your Lord; 84:5 cloud shall be even the *g.* of the Lord; 84:24 rest is the fulness of his *g.*; 84:32 sons of Moses and of Aaron shall be filled with the *g.*; 84:101 she is clothed with the *g. of* her *God*; 88:107 saints shall be filled with his *g.*; 93:11 I beheld his *g.*, as the *g.* of the Only Begotten; 93:36 *g. of God* is intelligence; 97:15 build a house unto me . . . my *g.* shall rest upon it; 98:3 work together . . . to my name's *g.*; 109:37 let thy house be filled . . . with thy *g.*; 132:6 new and everlasting covenant, it was instituted for . . . my *g.*; 132:63 work of my Father continued, that he may be *glorified*; 133:49 great shall be the *g.* of his presence.

Moses 1:2 *g. of God* was upon Moses; 1:5 no man can behold all my *g.*, and afterwards remain in the flesh; 1:9 presence of God withdrew from Moses, that his *g.* was not upon Moses; 1:20 one God only will I worship, which is the God of *g.*; 1:39 my *g.*—to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life; 4:2 thy will be done, and the *g.* be thine forever; 7:17 so great was the *g.* of the Lord; **JS—H** 1:17 whose brightness and *g.* defy all description.

God, Indignation of. *See also* Anger

Ex. 4:14 *anger* of the Lord was kindled against Moses; **Num.** 14:23 (Ps. 95:11; Heb. 3:11; D&C 84:24) they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any . . . that *provoked* me; **Deut.** 1:37 (3:26; 4:21) Lord was *angry* with me for your sakes; 4:25 (9:18) do evil . . . provoke him to *anger*; 6:15 (7:4; 2 Kgs. 13:3) lest the *anger* of the Lord thy God be kindled; 29:28 Lord rooted them out . . . in *anger*; **Judg.** 2:12 followed other gods . . . and provoked the Lord to *anger*; 2:14 *anger* of the Lord was hot against Israel; **1 Kgs.** 15:30 provoked the Lord God of Israel to *anger*; **2 Kgs.** 17:20 Lord *rejected* all the seed of Israel; 22:13 *wrath* of the Lord . . . because our fathers have not hearkened; **Ps.** 7:11 God is *angry* with the wicked every day; 85:4 cause thine *anger* toward us to cease; 103:9 neither will he keep his *anger* for ever; **Isa.** 1:4 provoked the Holy One of Israel unto *anger*; 30:27 Lord cometh . . . burning with his *anger*; 48:9 For my name's sake will I defer mine *anger*; 51:17 hast drunk . . . the cup of his *fury*; 65:3 provoketh me to *anger* continually; 66:14 his *i.* toward his enemies; **Jer.** 7:20 mine *anger* and my fury shall be poured out upon this place; 10:10 nations shall not be able to abide his *i.*; 32:30 provoked me to *anger* with the work of their hands; **Ezek.** 21:31 pour out mine *i.* upon thee; 22:24 nor rained upon in the day of *i.*; **Nahum** 1:6 Who can stand before his *i.*

Mark 3:5 looked round about on them with *anger*; **John** 3:36 believeth not . . . the *wrath* of God abideth on him; **Rom.** 1:18 *wrath* of God . . . against all ungodliness; 2:8 unto them that are contentious . . . *i.* and wrath; **Eph.** 5:6 because of these things cometh the *wrath* of God; **Col.** 3:6 For which things' sake the *wrath* of God cometh; **Heb.** 3:11 (Ps. 95:11; Alma 12:35; D&C 84:24) I sware in my *wrath*, They shall not enter into my rest; 10:27 fearful looking for of judgment and fiery *i.*; **Rev.** 14:10 wrath of God . . . poured . . . into the cup of his *i.*; 16:19 great Babylon . . . the fierceness of his *wrath*.

2 Ne. 1:17 God should come out in the fulness of his *wrath*; **Alma** 12:36 iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his *wrath*; 40:14 fearful looking for the fiery *i.* of the wrath; **Ether** 2:9 his *wrath* shall come upon them; 14:25 Lord did visit them in the fulness of his *wrath*.

D&C 1:13 *anger* of the Lord is kindled; 5:8 stiffnecked generation—mine *anger* is kindled against them; 19:20 repent, lest I *humble* you with my almighty power; 29:17 because of the wickedness . . . mine *i.* is full; 59:21 his *wrath* kindled . . . who confess not his hand; 60:2 hide the talent . . . mine *anger* is kindled against them; 63:11 with whom God is *angry* he is not well pleased; 63:32 I, the Lord, am *angry* with the wicked; 93:47 must needs stand *rebuked* before the Lord; 97:24 *i.* of the Lord is kindled against their abominations; 109:52 may thine anger be kindled, and thine *i.* fall.

God, Intelligence of. *See also* God, Foreknowledge of; God, Omniscience of; God, Wisdom of; Intelligence

Isa. 55:8 my *thoughts* are not your thoughts.

D&C 88:41 He *comprehendeth* all things; 93:36 glory of God is *i.*

Abr. 3:19 I am the Lord thy God, I am more *intelligent* than they.

God, Justice of. *See also* Judgment; Justice; Respect; Respecter

Deut. 32:4 God of truth . . . *just* and right; **Neh.** 9:33 thou art *just* in all that is brought upon us; **Ps.** 89:14 *J.* and judgment are the habitation of thy throne; **Isa.** 9:7 (2 Ne. 19:7) establish it with judgment and with *j.*; 26:7 thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the *just*; 45:21 a *just* God and a Saviour; **Jer.** 23:5 King shall . . . execute judgment and *j.*

John 5:30 as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is *just*; **Rom.** 2:11 (Gal. 2:6) no *respect* of persons with God; 3:26 that he might be *just*, and the *justifier* of him which believeth; **Heb.** 2:2 disobedience received a *just* recompence; **2 Pet.** 2:4 if God *spared* not the angels that sinned; **1 Jn.** 1:9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and *just* to forgive; **Rev.** 15:3 Lord God Almighty; *just* and true are thy ways.

1 Ne. 12:18 word of the *j.* of the Eternal God; 15:30 *j. of God* did also divide the wicked from the righteous; **2 Ne.** 2:12 this thing must needs destroy . . . the mercy, and the *j. of God*; 9:17 the greatness and the *j. of* our *God*; 9:26 atonement satisfieth the demands of his *j.*; 9:46 glorious day when *j.* shall be administered; **Jacob** 6:10 *j.* cannot be denied; **Mosiah** 2:38 demands of divine *j.* do awaken his immortal soul; 15:9 standing betwixt them and *j.*; 29:12 judgments of God are always *just*; **Alma** 12:18 cannot be redeemed according to God's *j.*; 41:3 requisite with the *j. of God*; 42:1 *j. of God* in the punishment of the sinner; **3 Ne.** 26:5 resurrection . . . according to the mercy, and the *j.*; 27:17 no more return, because of the *j.* of the Father; **Morm.** 6:22 doeth with you according to his *j.* and mercy.

D&C 82:4 *j.* and judgment are the penalty; 107:84 none shall be exempted from the *j. . . . of God*; 109:77 enthroned, with glory . . . truth, *j.*

Moses 6:57 Jesus Christ, a righteous *Judge*, who shall come; 7:31 naught but peace, *j.*, and truth is the habitation.

See also Heb. 10:30; Mosiah 15:27; Alma 12:32; 34:16; Morm. 3:15; Ether 8:22; D&C 29:17; 88:35; 137:9.

God, Knowledge about. *See also* Mysteries of Godliness

Gen. 32:30 I have *seen* God face to face; **Ex.** 33:23 thou shalt *see* my back parts; **Isa.** 11:9 (Hab. 2:14; 2 Ne. 30:15) earth shall be full of the *k.* of the Lord; **Jer.** 31:34 they shall all *know* me; **Ezek.** 6:7 (7:4, 27; 20:26) ye shall *know* that I am the Lord; 37:28 heathen shall *know* that I the Lord do sanctify; 39:7 I make my holy name *known* in the midst; **Hosea** 4:1 because there is no . . . *k.* of God in the land; 4:6 My people are destroyed for lack of *k.*

Luke 24:39 spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye *see* me have; **John** 17:3 life eternal, that they might *know* thee the only true God, and Jesus; 17:25 Father, the world hath not *known* thee; **1 Cor.** 4:1 stewards of the *mysteries* of God.

1 Ne. 22:12 they shall *know* that the Lord is their Savior; **Jacob** 4:4 we *knew* of Christ; 4:8 no man *knoweth* of his ways save it be revealed; **Alma** 12:9 (26:22) It is given unto many to *know* the mysteries of God; **Ether** 3:16 as I *appear* unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear.

D&C 84:98 Until all shall *know* me; 88:68 sanctify yourselves . . . you shall *see* him; 93:1 keepeth my commandments, shall . . . *know* that I am; 97:16 pure in heart . . . shall *see* God; 132:24 eternal lives—to *know* the only wise and true God.

Moses 7:4 I *saw* the Lord; and he stood before my face; 7:41 Lord *spake* unto Enoch.

See also Ex. 5:2; Judg. 2:10; Isa. 1:3; Matt. 7:23; Acts 17:23; 1 Cor. 2:14; Heb. 1:6; 2 Pet. 2:21; D&C 130:22.

God, Law of. *See also* Commandments of God; Law; Law of Moses

Ezra 7:25 judge all the people . . . as know the *l. of* thy *God*; **Ps.** 1:2 delight is in the *l.* of the Lord; 19:7 *l.* of the Lord is perfect; **Isa.** 2:3 (2 Ne. 12:3) out of Zion shall go forth the *l.*; 51:4 (2 Ne. 8:4) *l.* shall proceed from me; **Jer.** 31:33 put my *l.* in their inward parts.

Gal. 5:14 all the *l.* is fulfilled in one word; **Heb.** 8:10 I will put my *l.* into their mind; **James** 1:25 perfect *l.* of liberty.

2 Ne. 2:26 punishment of the *l.* at the great and last day; 9:25 he has given a *l.*; and where there is no *l.* given; 9:27 wo unto him that has the *l.* given.

D&C 29:34 *l.* which was temporal; 41:3 by the prayer of your faith ye shall receive my *l.*; 42:2 hearken and hear and obey the *l.* which I shall give; 42:59 scriptures for a *l.* . . . to govern my church; 88:13 *l.* by which all things are governed; 88:21 *l.* which I have given unto you, even the *l.* of Christ; 88:38 unto every kingdom is given a *l.*; 88:42 he hath given a *l.* unto all things; 93:53 obtain a knowledge of . . . *l. of God* and man; 107:84 none shall be exempted from . . . the *l. of God*; 130:21 blessing from God, it is by obedience to that *l.*; 132:5 have a blessing at my hands shall abide the *l.*; 132:21 except ye abide my *l.* ye cannot attain to this glory; 132:32 enter ye into my *l.* and ye shall be saved.

God, Love of. *See also* Compassion; God, Mercy of; Love

Deut. 4:37 because he *l.* thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed; 5:10 shewing mercy unto thousands of them that *l.* me; 6:5 (Matt. 22:37; D&C 59:5) shalt *l.* the Lord thy God with all thine heart; 7:8 (23:5) because the Lord *l.* you; 7:13 he will *l.* thee; 10:15 Lord had a delight in thy fathers to *l.* them; 10:18 He . . . *l.* the stranger, in giving him food; **Ps.** 31:23 *l.* the Lord, all ye his saints; **Isa.** 63:7 mention the *lovingkindnesses* of the Lord; **Jer.** 31:3 I have *l.* thee with an everlasting *l.*; **Hosea** 11:1 When Israel was a child, then I *l.* him; **Mal.** 1:2 I have *l.* you, saith the Lord.

John 3:16 God so *l.* the world, that he gave his only begotten; 5:42 ye have not the *l. of God* in you; 10:17 doth my Father *l.* me, because I lay down my life; 13:1 he *l.* them unto the end; 13:35 ye are my disciples, if ye have *l.* one to another; 14:15 If ye *l.* me, keep my commandments; 14:21 he that *l.* me shall be *l.* of my Father; 14:23 my Father will *l.* him, and we will come unto him; 15:9 As the Father hath *l.* me, so have I *l.* you; 16:27 Father himself *l.* you, because ye have *l.*; 17:23 world may know that thou . . . hast *l.* them; 17:26 *l.* wherewith thou hast *l.* me; **Rom.** 5:8 God commendeth his *l.* toward us; **2 Cor.** 13:11 live in peace; and the God of *l.* and peace shall be with you; **Eph.** 3:19 *l.* of Christ, which passeth knowledge; **1 Jn.** 3:1 what manner of *l.* the Father hath bestowed upon us; 4:7 let us *l.* one another: for *l.* is of God.

1 Ne. 11:22 the *l. of God*, which sheddeth itself; **2 Ne.** 1:15 encircled about eternally in the arms of his *l.*; 26:30 all men should have charity, which charity is *l.*; 31:20 having a perfect . . . *l. of God* and of all men; **Jacob** 7:23 peace and the *l. of God* was restored again; **Mosiah** 4:12 do this ye shall always . . . be filled with the *l. of God*; **Alma** 13:29 having the *l. of God* always in your hearts; **4 Ne.** 1:15 no contention . . . because of the *l. of God*.

D&C 20:19 commandments that they should *l.* and serve him; 76:116 Holy Spirit, which God bestows on those who *l.* him; 95:1 whom I *l.* I also chasten; 138:3 wonderful *l.* made manifest by the Father and the Son.

See also Alma 26:37.

God, Manifestations of. *See also* God, Privilege of Seeing; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal; Vision

Gen. 5:24 Enoch *walked* with God; 32:30 I have seen God *face* to face; **Ex.** 16:10 glory of the Lord appeared in the *cloud*; 19:9 I come unto thee in a thick *cloud*; 24:10 they *saw* the God of Israel; **Num.** 12:5 Lord . . . *stood* in the door of the tabernacle; **Dan.** 2:28 God in heaven that *revealeth* secrets.

Matt. 3:17 (Mark 9:7) *voice* from heaven, saying, This is my beloved; **Mark** 12:26 in the *bush* God spake unto him; **John** 1:14 Word was made *flesh*, and dwelt among us; 6:46 he which is of God, he hath *seen* the Father; 14:21 will *manifest* myself to him; **Acts** 7:56 the Son of man standing on the right *hand* of God; **1 Tim.** 3:16 God was *manifest* in the flesh; **Rev.** 19:12 His *eyes* were as a flame of fire.

1 Ne. 1:8 (Alma 36:22) *saw* God sitting upon his throne; **2 Ne.** 2:4 thou hast *beheld* in thy youth his glory; 11:2 he verily *saw* my Redeemer; **Mosiah** 15:1 God himself shall *come* down among the children of men; **Alma** 19:6 the *light* of the glory of God; **3 Ne.** 11:8 they *saw* a Man descending out of heaven; **Ether** 3:16 this *body*, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; 12:39 I have seen Jesus . . . *face* to face.

D&C 34:7 come in a *cloud* with power and great glory; 76:23 we saw him, even on the *right hand* of God; 84:5 *cloud* shall be even the glory of the Lord; 110:2 We saw the Lord *standing* upon the breastwork; 133:20 he shall *stand* upon the mount of Olivet; 133:25 Lord . . . shall *stand* in the midst of his people; 133:46 Who is this that *cometh down* from God in heaven.

Moses 1:2 he saw God *face* to face, and he talked with him; **Abr.** 2:6 Lord *appeared* unto me; 3:11 Abraham, talked with the Lord, *face* to face; **JS—H** 1:17 I saw two Personages . . . *standing* above me in the air.

See also Ex. 19:19; 20:22; Deut. 4:12, 36; 5:24; 9:10; 1 Kgs. 8:10; Isa. 9:6; Ezek. 10:4, 18; Zech. 14:4; Luke 7:16; Heb. 1:1; Rev. 12:10; 3 Ne. 7:21; Morm. 9:15; D&C 109:37; 130:22.

God, Mercy of. *See also* Mercy

Ex. 20:6 shewing *m.* unto thousands of them that love me; 34:6 (Neh. 9:31) proclaimed . . . Lord God, *merciful* and gracious; **Deut.** 4:31 Lord thy God is a *merciful* God; 7:9 covenant and *m.* with them that love him; **2 Sam.** 24:14 his *m.* are great; **Ps.** 25:6 Remember, O Lord, thy tender *m.*; 69:16 according to the multitude of thy tender *m.*; 103:13 father *pitieth* his children, so the Lord pitieth them; 103:17 *m.* of the Lord is from everlasting; 116:5 our God is *merciful*; **Isa.** 49:15 they may forget, yet will I not *forget* thee; 54:8 with everlasting kindness will I have *m.* on thee; **Micah** 7:18 God . . . retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in *m.*

Luke 1:58 Lord had shewed great *m.* upon her; 6:36 Be . . . *merciful*, as your Father also is merciful; **Rom.** 9:16 it is . . . of God that sheweth *m.*; 15:9 might glorify

God for his *m.*; **2 Cor.** 1:3 Father of *m.*; **Eph.** 2:4 God, who is rich in *m.*; **Titus** 3:5 according to his *m.* he saved us; **James** 3:17 wisdom that is from above is . . . full of *m.*; 5:11 Lord is very pitiful, and of tender *m.*; **1 Pet.** 1:3 according to his abundant *m.* hath begotten us.

2 Ne. 4:26 Lord . . . hath visited men in so much *m.*; 9:8 O the wisdom of God, his *m.* and grace; 9:53 because of his greatness, and his grace and *m.*; **Mosiah** 28:4 Lord saw fit in his infinite *m.* to spare them; **Alma** 9:26 full of patience, *m.*, and long-suffering; 12:33 I have *m.* upon you, through mine Only Begotten; 26:35 he is a *merciful* Being, even unto salvation; 32:22 God is *merciful* unto all who believe on his name; 42:15 a perfect, just God, and a *merciful* God; 42:30 do you let the justice of God, and his *m.* . . . . have full sway in your heart; **3 Ne.** 22:8 with everlasting kindness will I have *m.* on thee; **Moro.** 8:19 Little children . . . alive in him because of his *m.*

D&C 61:2 *merciful* unto those who confess their sins; 76:5 Lord, am *merciful* and gracious unto those who fear me; 84:102 he is full of *m.*, justice; 97:2 I, the Lord, show *m.* unto all the meek.

See also 2 Sam. 14:14; 2 Kgs. 22:20; Isa. 57:1; Alma 42:23–24.

God, Omniscience of. *See also* God, Foreknowledge of; God, Intelligence of; God, Wisdom of

Gen. 6:5 God *saw* . . . every imagination of the thoughts of his heart; 18:19 I *know* him, that he will command his children; **1 Sam.** 2:3 Lord is a God of *knowledge*; 16:7 Lord *looketh* on the heart; **1 Chr.** 28:9 Lord *searcheth* all hearts, and understandeth all; **2 Chr.** 6:30 (Acts 1:24; 15:8) thou only *knowest* the hearts of the children of men; **Job** 23:10 he *knoweth* the way that I take; **Ps.** 44:21 (Luke 16:15) he *knoweth* the secrets of the heart; 94:11 Lord *knoweth* the thoughts of man; 139:3 Thou . . . art *acquainted* with all my ways; 147:5 Great is our Lord . . . his *understanding* is infinite; **Prov.** 15:3 *eyes* of the Lord are in every place; **Isa.** 66:18 I *know* their works and their thoughts; **Jer.** 12:3 thou, O Lord, *knowest* me; 17:10 (Rev. 2:23) I the Lord search the *heart*; **Ezek.** 11:5 I *know* the things that come into your mind.

Matt. 6:8 your Father *knoweth* what things ye have need of; 9:4 Jesus *knowing* their thoughts said; 10:29 *sparrows* . . . shall not fall on the ground without your Father; **John** 13:3 Jesus *knowing* that the Father had given all things; 16:30 are we sure that thou *knowest* all things; **Acts** 15:18 (1 Ne. 9:6) *Known* unto God are all his works from the beginning; 17:26 hath *determined* the times before appointed; **Rom.** 11:33 wisdom and *knowledge* of God! how unsearchable; **1 Cor.** 3:20 Lord *knoweth* the thoughts of the wise; **Col.** 2:3 In whom are hid all the treasures of *wisdom*; **Heb.** 4:12 word of God . . . is a *discerner* of the thoughts; **Rev.** 2:2 I *know* thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience; 3:1 I *know* thy works, that thou hast a name.

1 Ne. 20:5 before it came to pass I *showed* them thee; **2 Ne.** 2:24 wisdom of him who *knoweth* all things; 9:20 (Morm. 8:17; D&C 127:2) God . . . *knoweth* all things, and there is not anything save he knows; 27:10 *reveal* all things from the foundation of the world; 27:27 I *know* all their works; **Jacob** 2:5 by the help of the all-powerful Creator . . . I can tell you concerning your *thoughts*; **W of M** 1:7 Lord *knoweth* all things which are to come; **Alma** 7:13 Spirit *knoweth* all things; 18:18 Art thou that Great Spirit, who *knows* all things; 18:32 (D&C 6:16) he *knows* all the thoughts and intents of the heart; 26:35 all wisdom, and all understanding; he *comprehendeth* all things; 39:8 ye cannot *hide* your crimes from God; 40:5 God *knoweth* all these things; 40:10 God *knoweth* all the times which are appointed unto man; **Hel.** 9:41 except he was a god he could not *know* of all things; **3 Ne.** 28:6 I *know* your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John . . . desired; **Ether** 3:25 Lord . . . *showed* unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth; **Moro.** 7:22 God *knowing* all things, being from everlasting.

D&C 6:24 (15:3) I have told you things which no man *knoweth*; 38:2 *knoweth* all things, for all things are present before mine eyes; 67:1 whose hearts I *know*; 88:6 (88:41) he *comprehended* all things, that he might be in all; 121:24 mine eyes see and *know* all their works; 130:7 all things for their glory are *manifest*.

Moses 1:6 all things are present with me, for I *know* them all; 1:35 all things are numbered unto me, for . . . I *know* them; 7:41 Lord . . . *told* Enoch all the doings of the children of men; 7:67 Lord *showed* Enoch all things; **Abr.** 2:8 I *know* the end from the beginning.

See also Job 21:22; 42:2; Isa. 41:26; 46:10; 48:3; 55:8–9; 59:1; Jer. 33:3; Dan. 2:28; Matt. 6:6; Luke 12:6; John 6:64; 14:26; 16:13; Eph. 1:8; 1 Ne. 10:19; Jacob 2:10; Mosiah 27:31; 3 Ne. 13:6; 26:3; Morm. 8:34–35; Moro. 10:5; D&C 1:1; Moses 7:4, 36; Abr. 3:19, 21.

God, Perfection of. *See also* God, Foreknowledge of; God, Omniscience of; God, Power of; God, Wisdom of; Perfection

Deut. 32:4 his work is *p.* . . . a God of truth and without iniquity; **1 Sam.** 15:29 Strength of Israel will *not lie* nor repent; **2 Sam.** 22:31 (Ps. 18:30) As for God, his way is *p.*; **Prov.** 30:5 Every word of God is *pure*; **Mal.** 3:6 (Morm. 9:19; Moro. 8:18; D&C 20:17) I am the Lord, I *change* not.

Matt. 5:48 (3 Ne. 12:48) your Father which is in heaven is *p.*; 19:17 (Luke 18:19) there is none *good* but . . . God; **2 Tim.** 2:13 he abideth faithful: he *cannot deny* himself; **Heb.** 5:9 being made *p.* . . . . author of eternal salvation; 6:10 God is *not unrighteous* to forget your work; 6:18 impossible for God to *lie*; **James** 1:13 God cannot be *tempted* with evil, neither tempteth he any man; 1:17 (Mosiah 2:22; Morm. 9:9) Father of lights, with whom is no *variableness*; **1 Jn.** 1:5 God is *light*, and in him is no darkness at all.

1 Ne. 9:6 Lord *knoweth* all things from the beginning; 10:18 he is the *same* yesterday, today, and forever; **Alma** 7:20 (D&C 3:2) he cannot walk in *crooked* paths; 42:15 that God might be a *p.*, just God; **Moro.** 8:26 Comforter filleth with hope and *p.* love.

D&C 62:6 Lord, promise the faithful and *cannot lie*; 76:4 From eternity to eternity he is the *same*; 76:70 even the glory of God, the *highest* of all.

See also Num. 23:19; Eph. 4:13; Titus 1:2.

God, Power of. *See also* God, Omniscience of

Gen. 17:1 (Rev. 1:8; Hel. 10:11) I am the *Almighty* God; 18:14 Is any thing too *hard* for the Lord; 28:3 God *Almighty* bless thee; 49:25 the *Almighty*, who shall bless thee; **1 Sam.** 14:6 there is no *restraint* to the Lord; 17:37 he will *deliver* me out of the hand of this Philistine; 17:46 This day will the Lord *deliver* thee into mine hand; **2 Sam.** 22:33 God is my strength and *p.*; **Jer.** 32:17 there is nothing too *hard* for thee; 51:15 He hath made the earth by his *p.*; **Mal.** 3:11 (3 Ne. 24:11) I will *rebuke* the devourer for your sakes.

Matt. 8:26 he arose, and *rebuked* the winds and the sea; 19:26 (Mark 10:27; Luke 1:37; 18:27) with God all things are *possible*; 22:29 not knowing the scriptures, nor the *p. of God*; 28:18 (D&C 93:17) All *p.* is given unto me in heaven and in earth; **John** 1:3 All things were *made* by him; 5:21 the Father raiseth up the dead, and *quickeneth* them; 10:18 I have *p.* to lay it down . . . to take it again; **Rom.** 4:17 God, who *quickeneth* the dead; 8:11 he that raised up Christ . . . shall also *quicken* your mortal bodies; 13:1 there is no *p.* but of God; **1 Cor.** 1:24 *p. of God*, and the wisdom of God; **1 Tim.** 6:13 God, who *quickeneth* all things, and before Christ; **Heb.** 1:3 upholding all things by the word of his *p.*; **Rev.** 4:8 (11:17) Lord God *Almighty*, which was, and is, and is to come; 19:6 Lord God *omnipotent* reigneth; 21:22 Lord God *Almighty* and the Lamb are the temple.

1 Ne. 1:14 Lord God Almighty . . . thy *p.*, and goodness; 4:1 Lord . . . is *mightier* than all the earth; 7:12 Lord is *able* to do all things; 17:48 filled with the *p. of God*, even unto the consuming; 17:51 if the Lord has such great *p.*; **2 Ne.** 27:20 I am *able* to do mine own work; **Jacob** 4:11 *p.* of the resurrection which is in Christ; **Mosiah** 4:9 believe that he has . . . all *p.*; **Alma** 26:35 for he has all *p.*; 57:26 justly ascribe it to the miraculous *p. of God*; **Hel.** 12:11 by the *p.* of his voice doth the whole earth shake; **Ether** 3:4 thou hast all *p.*

D&C 11:30 to them will I give *p.* to become the sons of God; 61:1 hearken unto the voice of him who has all *p.*; 84:96 *Almighty*, have laid my hands upon the nations; 84:118 saith the Lord *Almighty*, I will rend their kingdoms; 87:6 feel the . . . chastening hand of an *Almighty* God; 88:106 fierceness of the wrath of *Almighty* God; 121:4 Lord God *Almighty*, maker of heaven, earth, and seas; 121:33 hinder the *Almighty* from pouring down knowledge.

See also 2 Kgs. 6:16; 2 Chr. 32:7–8; Job 42:2; Isa. 52:10; Matt. 17:20; 21:21; Mark 9:23; John 11:43; 1 Ne. 22:10; Jacob 4:6; W of M 1:17; Alma 17:3; Ether 12:30; D&C 45:8; 133:3; Moses 1:4, 20.

God, Presence of. *See also* God, Manifestations of; God, Privilege of Seeing

Gen. 21:22 God is *with thee* in all that thou doest; **Ex.** 13:21 Lord went before . . . in a pillar of a *cloud*; 19:18 mount Sinai . . . the Lord *descended* upon it in fire; 20:20 God is *come* to prove you; 29:45 I will *dwell* among the children of Israel; **Num.** 14:14 (16:3; 35:34) Lord art *among* this people; **Deut.** 5:4 Lord talked with you *face* to face in the mount; **1 Chr.** 16:27 Glory and honour are in his *p.*; **Ps.** 16:11 in thy *p.* is fulness of joy; 68:2 let the wicked perish at the *p. of God*; 140:13 upright shall dwell in thy *p.*; **Isa.** 4:5 (2 Ne. 14:5) upon every dwelling place . . . a flaming *fire* by night; 64:1 mountains might flow down at thy *p.*; **Jer.** 30:21 I will cause him to *draw* near; **Ezek.** 20:35 there will I plead with you *face* to face; **Joel** 2:27 ye shall know that I am in the *midst* of Israel; **Nahum** 1:5 hills melt, and the earth is burned at his *p.*

Matt. 1:23 Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God *with* us; 5:8 (3 Ne. 12:8) Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall *see* God; **John** 1:14 Word was made flesh, and *dwelt* among us; **Acts** 3:19 (3:19–21) refreshing shall come from the *p.* of the Lord; 7:56 the Son of man *standing* on the right hand; **2 Cor.** 6:16 I will *dwell* in them, and walk in them; **Heb.** 3:11 I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my *rest*; **James** 4:8 *Draw* nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you; **Rev.** 7:15 he that sitteth on the throne shall *dwell* among them; 21:3 God . . . will *dwell* with them, and they shall be his.

2 Ne. 9:6 cut off from the *p.* of the Lord; **Mosiah** 2:38 if that man repenteth not . . . cause him to shrink from the *p.* of the Lord; **Alma** 36:30 (38:1) not keep the commandments . . . cut off from his *p.*; 42:7 first parents were cut off . . . from the *p.* of the Lord; **Hel.** 12:25 some . . . who shall be cast off from the *p.* of the Lord; 14:15 (Morm. 9:13; Ether 3:13) men may be brought into the *p.* of the Lord.

D&C 76:62 These shall dwell in the *p. of God*; 76:77 they who receive of the *p.* of the Son; 76:94 They who dwell in his *p.* are the church; 76:118 they may be able to bear his *p.* in the world; 84:24 hardened their hearts and could not endure his *p.*; 88:63 *Draw* near unto me and I will draw near unto you; 93:1 keepeth my commandments, shall *see* my face; 94:8 my glory . . . and my *p.* shall be there; 97:16 my *p.* shall be there, for I will come; 101:38 seek the face of the *Lord* always; 107:19 enjoy the communion and *p. of God* the Father; 110:8 I will *appear* unto my servants; 121:45 thy confidence wax strong in the *p. of God*; 130:7 they reside in the *p. of God*, on a globe; 133:35 shall be sanctified . . . to dwell in his *p.*

Moses 6:57 no unclean thing can dwell . . . in his *p.*; 7:16 Lord came and *dwelt* with his people; 7:69 walked with God, and he *dwelt* in the midst of Zion.

See also Ex. 19:17; Ezek. 37:26; Zech. 2:5; Heb. 10:22; 1 Ne. 1:6; 2 Ne. 14:5; D&C 84:5.

God, Privilege of Seeing. *See also* God, Manifestations of; God, Presence of; Jesus Christ; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal

Gen. 32:30 I have *s.* God face to face; **Ex.** 3:6 Moses . . . was afraid to *look* upon God; 19:11 Lord will come down in the *sight* of all the people; 19:21 charge the people, lest they break through unto the Lord to *gaze*; 24:11 nobles of the children of Israel . . . *saw* God; 33:11 Lord spake unto Moses *face* to face; 33:20 there shall no man *s.* me, and live; **Num.** 12:8 With him will I *speak* mouth to mouth; **Deut.** 34:10 Moses, whom the Lord knew *face* to face; **Judg.** 13:22 We shall surely die, because we have *s.* God; **1 Kgs.** 11:9 Lord . . . had *appeared* unto him twice; **Job** 19:26 (Moses 5:10) in my flesh shall I *s.* God; **Isa.** 6:5 mine eyes have *s.* . . . the Lord.

Matt. 5:8 (3 Ne. 12:8) Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall *s.* God; 11:27 Father . . . to whomsoever the Son will *reveal* him; **John** 1:18 (6:46; D&C 67:11) No man hath *s.* God at any time; 5:37 Ye have neither heard his voice . . . nor *s.* his shape; 14:18 not leave you comfortless: I will *come* to you; 14:21 I will love him, and will *manifest* myself to him; **Acts** 7:56 I *s.* . . . the Son of man standing on the right hand; **Heb.** 12:14 holiness, without which no man shall *s.* the Lord; **1 Jn.** 3:2 we shall be like him; for we shall *s.* him as he is; **Rev.** 1:17 when I *saw* him, I fell at his feet as dead; 22:4 they shall *s.* his face.

2 Ne. 11:3 Jacob, also has *s.* him as I have *s.*; **Alma** 19:13 I have *s.* my Redeemer; **Ether** 3:13 redeemed . . . therefore ye are brought back into my *presence*; 3:15 never have I *showed* myself unto man whom I have created.

D&C 35:21 (50:45) hear my voice, and shall *s.* me; 58:3 Ye cannot behold with your natural *eyes*; 76:23 we *saw* him, even on the right hand of God; 76:117 he grants this privilege of *s.*; 84:22 without this no man can *s.* the face of God . . . and live; 84:23 sanctify his people that they might *behold* the face of God; 88:68 sanctify yourselves . . . that you shall *s.* him; 93:1 shall *s.* my face and know that I am; 97:16 pure in heart . . . shall *s.* God; 110:2 We *saw* the Lord standing upon the . . . pulpit; 130:3 *appearing* of the Father and the Son . . . is a personal appearance.

Moses 1:2 he *s.* God face to face, and he talked with him; 1:5 no man can *behold* all my glory, and afterwards remain in the flesh; 1:11 eyes have *beheld* God . . . my spiritual eyes; 6:39 fear came on all them . . . for he *walked* with God; 7:4 I *saw* the Lord; and he stood before my face; 7:59 Enoch *beheld* the Son of Man ascend; **Abr.** 3:11 Abraham, talked with the Lord, *face* to face; **JS—H** 1:17 I *s.* two Personages, whose brightness and glory defy all description.

See also Ex. 20:18; 33:18; Ps. 27:8; 95:11; Ezek. 1:28; 1 Tim. 6:16; Heb. 3:11; 1 Jn. 4:20; 1 Ne. 1:8; D&C 76:12; 84:24; 121:45; Abr. 3:24.

God, Spirit of. *See also* Holy Ghost; Holy Spirit; Light of Christ

Gen. 1:2 *Spirit of God* moved upon the face of the waters; 41:38 man in whom the *Spirit of God* is; **Ex.** 31:3 I have filled him with the *spirit of God*; **1 Sam.** 10:10 *Spirit of God* came upon him, and he prophesied; 11:6 *Spirit of God* came upon Saul; 19:20 *Spirit of God* was upon the messengers; **2 Chr.** 24:20 *Spirit of God* came upon Zechariah; **Job** 33:4 *Spirit of God* hath made me; **Isa.** 61:1 *Spirit* of the Lord *God* is upon me.

Matt. 3:16 *Spirit of God* descending like a dove; 12:28 cast out devils by the *Spirit of God*; **Rom.** 8:14 led by the *Spirit of God*, they are the sons of God; 15:19 signs and wonders, by the power of the *Spirit of God*; **1 Cor.** 2:11 of God knoweth no man, but the *Spirit of God*; 2:14 natural man receiveth not the things of the *Spirit of God*; 3:16 ye are the temple of God . . . *Spirit of God* dwelleth in you; 6:11 sanctified . . . justified . . . by the *Spirit* of our *God*; 7:40 I think also that I have the *Spirit of God*; 12:3 no man speaking by the *Spirit of God* calleth Jesus accursed; **Eph.** 4:30 grieve not the holy *Spirit of God*; **1 Jn.** 4:2 Hereby know ye the *Spirit of God*.

1 Ne. 17:52 so powerful was the *Spirit of God*; 19:12 sea shall be wrought upon by the *Spirit of God*; **Alma** 5:47 spirit of prophecy . . . by the manifestation of the *Spirit of God*; 9:21 (3 Ne. 7:21) Having been visited by the *Spirit of God*; 24:30 once enlightened by the *Spirit of God*; 61:15 *Spirit of God*, which is also the spirit of freedom; **Hel.** 5:45 Holy *Spirit of God* did come down from heaven.

D&C 46:17 to some is given, by the *Spirit of God*, the word of wisdom; 68:1 proclaim the everlasting gospel, by the *Spirit* of the living *God*; 121:26 God shall give unto you knowledge by his Holy *Spirit*.

Moses 1:27 did not behold, discerning it by the *Spirit of God*; 6:26 *Spirit of God* descended out of heaven; 6:65 *Spirit of God* descended upon him, and thus he was born of the *Spirit*.

See also Ps. 143:10; Rev. 3:1; 4:5; 5:6; 1 Ne. 20:16; Jacob 7:8.

God, the Standard of Righteousness. *See also* God, Perfection of; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father

Lev. 19:2 Ye shall be holy: for I the Lord your God am *holy*; **Prov.** 12:22 lips . . . that deal *truly* are his delight; **Isa.** 5:20 (2 Ne. 15:20) Woe unto them that call evil *good*, and good evil; **Micah** 6:8 Lord require of thee, but to do *justly*, and to love mercy.

Matt. 5:48 (3 Ne. 12:48) Be ye therefore *perfect*, even as your Father; 6:33 (3 Ne. 13:33) seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his *r.*; **John** 8:49 I *honour* my Father, and ye do dishonour me; 13:15 I have given you an *example*, that ye should do as I; 14:15 If ye *love* me, keep my commandments; **Rom.** 1:17 therein is the *r.* of God revealed; 3:21 *r.* of God without the law is manifested; 10:3 they being ignorant of God's *r.*; **Eph.** 5:1 Be ye therefore *followers* of God; **2 Tim.** 4:8 Lord, the *r.* judge; **2 Pet.** 1:1 obtained like . . . faith with us through the *r.* of God; **1 Jn.** 5:3 *love* of God, that we keep his commandments.

2 Ne. 31:12 *follow* me, and do the things which ye have seen me do; **Jacob** 2:28 Lord God, delight in the *chastity* of women; **Mosiah** 2:22 he never doth *vary* from that which he hath said; **Alma** 5:40 whatsoever is *good* cometh from God; **3 Ne.** 18:16 I am the light; I have set an *example*; **Morm.** 7:10 following the *example* of our Savior.

D&C 25:12 my soul *delighteth* in the song of the heart; 76:5 Lord . . . delight to *honor* those who serve me.

Moses 4:2 Father, thy *will* be done, and the glory be thine.

See also Ether 12:28.

God, Will of

Ps. 40:8 I delight to do thy *w.*, O my God; 143:10 Teach me to do thy *w.*; **Dan.** 4:35 he doeth according to his *w.*

Matt. 6:10 (26:42; Luke 22:42; 3 Ne. 13:10) Thy *w.* be done in earth, as it is in heaven; 7:21 (12:50) he that doeth the *w.* of my Father; **John** 4:34 My meat is to do the *w.* of him that sent me; 5:30 (6:38–40) I seek not mine own *w.*, but the *w.* of the Father; 7:17 do his *w.*, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God; **Acts** 22:14 that thou shouldest know his *w.*; **Rom.** 12:2 prove what is that good . . . *w. of God*; **Gal.** 1:4 deliver us . . . according to the *w. of God*; **Eph.** 1:9 Having made known . . . the mystery of his *w.*; 6:6 doing the *w. of God* from the heart; **Col.** 1:9 be filled with the knowledge of his *w.* in all wisdom; **Heb.** 2:4 bearing them witness . . . according to his own *w.*; 10:36 done the *w. of God*, ye might receive the promise; 13:21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his *w.*; **1 Pet.** 4:19 suffer according to the *w. of God*; **1 Jn.** 2:17 he that doeth the *w. of God* abideth for ever; 5:14 ask any thing according to his *w.*

2 Ne. 2:21 days . . . prolonged, according to the *w. of God*; 10:24 reconcile yourselves to the *w. of God*; **W of M** 1:7 he worketh in me to do according to his *w.*; **Mosiah** 3:11 died not knowing the *w. of God*; 15:2 subjected the flesh to the *w.* of the Father; **Alma** 32:19 he that knoweth the *w. of God* and doeth it not; **Hel.** 10:5 shalt not ask that which is contrary to my *w.*; **3 Ne.** 1:14 to do the *w.*, both of the Father and of the Son; 6:18 not sin ignorantly, for they knew the *w. of God*; 11:11 I have suffered the *w.* of the Father in all things.

D&C 19:24 I came by the *w.* of the Father, and I do his *w.*; 46:30 Spirit asketh according to the *w. of God*; 58:20 let God rule . . . according to the counsel of his own *w.*; 63:20 he that endureth in faith and doeth my *w.* . . . shall overcome; 76:10 I make known unto them the secrets of my *w.*; 89:2 *w. of God* in the temporal salvation; 124:5 given you by the Holy Ghost to know my *w.*; 124:89 If he will do my *w.* let him . . . hearken.

See also Isa. 55:8.

God, Wisdom of. *See also* God, Omniscience of

Job 36:5 God is mighty . . . in strength and *w.*; **Ps.** 136:5 To him that by *w.* made the heavens; **Prov.** 2:6 Lord giveth *w.*

Matt. 13:54 Whence hath this man this *w.*; **Luke** 2:52 Jesus increased in *w.* and stature; **1 Cor.** 1:25 foolishness of God is *wiser* than men; 3:19 *w.* of this world is foolishness with God; **Rev.** 5:12 Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive . . . *w.*

2 Ne. 9:8 O the *w. of God*, his mercy and grace; 27:22 I shall see fit in mine own *w.* to reveal; **Jacob** 4:10 he counseleth in *w.*; **Mosiah** 4:9 he has all *w.* . . . man doth not comprehend all . . . the Lord can comprehend; **Alma** 26:35 my God . . . has all power, all *w.*

D&C 9:3 Be patient, my son, for it is *w.* in me; 10:35 Here is *w.*, show it not unto the world; 10:43 my *w.* is greater than the cunning of the devil; 42:68 he that lacketh *w.*, let him ask of me; 76:2 Great is his *w.*, marvelous are his ways; 124:1 that I might show forth my *w.* through the weak.

See also Ex. 31:3; 1 Kgs. 4:29; Isa. 55:8; James 1:5; D&C 78:2; 88:6.

God, Works of

Deut. 10:14 *heaven* . . . is the Lord's thy God, the *earth* also; **Job** 37:14 consider the wondrous *w. of God*; 42:2 I know that thou canst *do* every thing; **Ps.** 8:3 thy heavens, the *w.* of thy fingers, the moon; 64:9 declare the *w. of God*; **Isa.** 29:14 (2 Ne. 25:17; 29:1) I will proceed to do a marvellous *w.*

John 5:17 My Father *w.* hitherto, and I *w.*; 5:36 *w.* which the Father hath given me to finish; 9:3 *w. of God* should be made manifest in him; **Rom.** 14:20 destroy not the *w. of God.*

1 Ne. 14:7 great and a marvelous *w.* . . . a *w.* which shall be everlasting; **3 Ne.** 21:9 Father *w.* a *w.* . . . a great and a marvelous *w.*

D&C 3:1 The *w.* . . . *of God* cannot be frustrated; 3:16 my *w.* shall go forth; 8:8 doubt not, for it is the gift of God . . . the *w. of God*; 10:43 I will not suffer that they shall destroy my *w.*; 11:9 assist to bring forth my *w.*; 17:4 bring about my righteous purposes . . . in this *w.*; 76:114 great and marvelous are the *w.* of the Lord; 117:6 Have I not *made* the earth.

Moses 1:5 no man can behold all my *w.*, except he behold all; 1:33 *worlds* without number have I created; 1:39 this is my *w.* and my glory . . . immortality and eternal life; 2:1 in the beginning I *created* the heaven, and the earth.

See also Ps. 50:12; 1 Cor. 10:26; Alma 5:50; D&C 4:3; 67:2; 84:66.

Godhead. *See also* God; God the Father, Elohim; God the Father, Jehovah; Holy Ghost; Jesus Christ

Gen. 1:26 God said, Let us make man in our *image*; 3:22 man is become as one of *us*, to know good and evil.

Matt. 3:17 (17:5; 3 Ne. 11:7) This is my beloved *Son*, in whom I am well pleased; 20:23 not mine to give, but . . . of my *Father*; 26:39 not as *I* will, but as *thou* wilt; 28:19 (3 Ne. 11:25) baptizing them in the name of the *Father*, and of the *Son*, and of the *Holy Ghost*; **Luke** 1:32 called the *Son* of the Highest; 3:22 *Holy Ghost* descended in a bodily shape like a dove; **John** 5:19 *Son* can do nothing . . . but what he seeth the *Father* do; 8:18 *Father* that sent me beareth witness of me; 10:30 I and my Father are *one*; 10:38 believe the works . . . that the *Father* is in me; 12:28 a *voice* from heaven, saying, I have . . . glorified it; 14:28 my *Father* is greater than I; 17:3 that they might know thee the only true *God*; 17:21 (D&C 35:2) That they all may be *one*; as thou, Father, art in me; 20:17 I ascend unto my *Father*, and your Father; **Acts** 2:33 being by the *right* hand of God exalted; 7:55 saw the glory of *God*, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God; 17:29 not to think that the *Godhead* is like unto gold; **Rom.** 1:20 even his eternal power and *Godhead*; **1 Cor.** 8:6 to us there is but *one God*; **2 Cor.** 4:4 Christ, who is the *image* of God; **Eph.** 3:14 I bow my knees unto the *Father* of our Lord; **Col.** 1:15 image of the invisible *God*, the firstborn; 2:9 dwelleth all the fulness of the *Godhead* bodily; **Heb.** 1:2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his *Son*; **1 Jn.** 5:7 *three* that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost.

2 Ne. 31:21 doctrine of the *Father*, and of the *Son*, and of the *Holy Ghost*; **Mosiah** 15:4 (3 Ne. 11:36; D&C 20:28) they are *one God*; **Alma** 11:44 arraigned before the bar of *Christ* . . . and God the *Father*, and the *Holy Spirit*; **Morm.** 7:7 sing . . . unto the *Father*, and unto the *Son*, and unto the *Holy Ghost*; **Ether** 12:41 grace of God the *Father* . . . *Lord Jesus Christ*, and the *Holy Ghost*.

D&C 76:23 we saw him, even on the right hand of *God*; 130:22 *Father* has a body of flesh and bones; 137:3 whereon was seated the *Father* and the *Son*.

Abr. 4:1 (4:27; 5:4, 7) Let *us* go down. And they went down; **JS—H** 1:17 I saw two *Personages*; **A of F** 1:1 We believe in *God*, the Eternal Father, and in His *Son*.

See also Gen. 11:5–17; Ps. 110:1; Dan. 4:8; 5:14; Matt. 12:31–32; John 17:11; Eph. 1:2–3; Philip. 2:5–6.

Godhood. *See* Eternal Life; Exaltation; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father

Godliness, Godly

Ps. 4:3 Lord hath set apart him that is *g.*; 32:6 every one that is *g.* pray unto thee;

Mal. 2:15 seek a *g.* seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit.

2 Cor. 7:10 *g.* sorrow worketh repentance to salvation; **1 Tim.** 2:10 which becometh women professing *g.*; 4:8 *g.* is profitable unto all things; 6:6 *g.* with contentment is great gain; **2 Tim.** 2:16 increase unto more *ungodliness*; 3:5 (JS—H 1:19) Having a form of *g.*, but denying the power; 3:12 all that will live *g.* in Christ Jesus shall suffer; **Titus** 2:12 denying *ungodliness* and worldly lusts, we should live . . . *g.*; **1 Pet.** 4:18 righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the *ungodly* . . . appear; **2 Pet.** 1:3 all things that pertain unto life and *g.*; 2:9 Lord knoweth how to deliver the *g.*; 3:11 what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and *g.*; **Jude** 1:4 *ungodly* men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness.

Moro. 7:30 showing themselves . . . in every form of *g.*

D&C 4:6 Remember faith . . . *g.*; 20:69 members shall manifest . . . by a *g.* walk; 84:20 in the ordinances . . . power of *g.* is manifest; 107:30 decisions of these quorums . . . are to be made in all . . . *g.*

See also Ps. 1:6; Matt. 5:48; 1 Tim. 1:9; 3 Ne. 27:27.

Gods, Plurality of. *See* Godhead; God the Father, Elohim; God the Father, Jehovah

God the Father, Elohim. *See also* God; Godhead; God the Father, Jehovah; Witness of the Father

Gen. 14:19 Blessed be Abram of the most high *God*; **Num.** 16:22 (27:16) *God* of the spirits of all flesh; **Mal.** 2:10 Have we not all one *father*? hath not one God created.

Matt. 3:17 voice from heaven, saying, This is *my* beloved Son, in whom *I* am well pleased; 5:16 glorify your *Father* which is in heaven; 5:48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your *Father*; 6:6 (3 Ne. 13:6) pray to thy *Father* which is in secret; 6:9 (Luke 11:2; 3 Ne. 13:9) Our *Father* which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name; 6:15 (Mark 11:26; 3 Ne. 13:15) neither will your *Father* forgive your trespasses; 7:21 (3 Ne. 14:21) he that doeth the will of my *Father*; 10:32 him will I confess also before my *Father*; 11:27 (Luke 10:22) no man knoweth the Son, but the *Father*; 12:50 do the will of my *Father* . . . is my brother; 16:17 flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my *Father*; 17:5 voice . . . said, This is *my* beloved Son, in whom *I* am well pleased; 18:10 angels do always behold the face of my *Father*; 20:23 be given to them for whom it is prepared of my *Father*; 23:9 call no man your father . . . for one is your *Father*; 24:36 (Mark 13:32; JS—M 1:40) hour knoweth no man . . . but my *Father*; 26:39 (Luke 22:42) O my *Father* . . . let this cup pass from me; 28:19 baptizing them in the name of the *Father*; **Luke** 2:49 wist ye not that I must be about my *Father's* business; 6:36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your *Father* also is merciful; 23:34 said Jesus, *Father*, forgive them; 23:46 *Father*, into thy hands I commend my spirit; 24:49 I send the promise of my *Father* upon you; **John** 1:14 glory as of the only begotten of the *Father*; 2:16 make not my *Father's* house an house of merchandise; 3:16 *God* so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son; 3:35 (5:20) *Father* loveth the Son; 4:23 worship the *Father* in spirit and in truth; 5:18 said also that God was his *Father*; 5:19 Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the *Father* do; 5:30 will of the *Father* which hath sent me; 5:37 (8:18) *Father* . . . hath borne witness of me; 5:43 (10:25) I am come in my *Father's* name; 6:37 All that the *Father* giveth me shall come to me; 6:45 hath learned of the *Father*, cometh unto me; 8:18 *Father* that sent me beareth witness of me; 8:28 I do nothing of myself; but as my *Father* hath taught; 8:54 it is my *Father* that honoureth me; 10:15 As the *Father* knoweth me, even so know I the *Father*; 10:30 I and my *Father* are one; 12:26 serve me, him will my *Father* honour; 12:49 I have not spoken of myself; but the *Father*; 14:2 In my *Father's* house are many mansions; 14:6 no man cometh unto the *Father*, but by me; 14:9 he that hath seen me hath seen the *Father*; 14:10 (14:20; D&C 93:3) I am in the *Father*, and the *Father* in me; 14:12 (14:28; 16:16) because I go unto my *Father*; 14:28 my *Father* is greater than I; 15:1 my *Father* is the husbandman; 15:16 (16:23) ask of the *Father* in my name; 15:23 He that hateth me hateth my *Father*; 16:3 they have not known the *Father*, nor me; 16:15 All things that the *Father* hath are mine; 16:28 I came forth from the *Father*; 16:32 I am not alone, because the *Father* is with me; 17:21 That they all may be one; as thou, *Father*, art in me; 20:17 I am not yet ascended to my *Father*; 20:21 as my *Father* hath sent me, even so send I you; **Acts** 7:56 Son of man standing on the right hand of *God*; **Rom.** 8:15 Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, *Father*; 15:6 glorify God, even the *Father* of our Lord; **1 Cor.** 8:6 to us there is but one God, the *Father*; 11:13 that a woman pray unto *God* uncovered; **Eph.** 2:18 have access by one Spirit unto the *Father*; 3:14 bow my knees unto the *Father* of our Lord; 4:6 One God and *Father* of all, who is above all; **Heb.** 1:5 I will be to him a *Father*; 12:9 subjection unto the *Father* of spirits; **James** 1:17 cometh down from the *Father* of lights; **1 Jn.** 1:3 truly our fellowship is with the *Father*; 2:1 we have an advocate with the *Father*; 2:15 love the world, the love of the *Father* is not in him; 4:14 *Father* sent the Son to be the Saviour; 5:7 three that bear record . . . *Father*, the Word, and the Holy Ghost; **2 Jn.** 1:9 he hath both the *Father* and the Son; **Rev.** 3:5 I will confess his name before my *Father*.

1 Ne. 11:21 even the Son of the Eternal *Father*; **2 Ne.** 31:21 only and true doctrine of the *Father*; **Alma** 11:44 Christ the Son, and God the *Father* . . . one Eternal God; **3 Ne.** 11:25 I baptize you in the name of the *Father*; 18:27 I must go unto my *Father*; **Morm.** 7:7 sing ceaseless praises . . . unto the *Father*.

D&C 15:6 you may rest with them in the kingdom of my *Father*; 20:24 sit down on the right hand of the *Father*; 27:14 with all those whom my *Father* hath given me; 63:34 will come down in heaven from the presence of my *Father*; 76:20 glory of the Son, on the right hand of the *Father*; 84:63 ye are they whom my *Father* hath given me; 84:83 your *Father*, who is in heaven, knoweth; 88:75 I may testify unto your *Father* . . . you are clean; 93:17 glory of the *Father* was with him; 121:32 ordained in . . . the Council of the Eternal *God* of all other gods; 130:22 *Father* has a body of flesh and bones; 137:3 whereon was seated the *Father* and the Son; 138:14 through the grace of God the *Father* and . . . Jesus Christ.

Moses 4:2 *Father*, thy will be done; **Abr.** 3:19 I am the Lord thy *God*, I am more intelligent; 3:27 *Lord* said: Whom shall I send; **JS—H** 1:17 I saw two *Personages*, whose brightness and glory; **A of F** 1:1 We believe in God, the Eternal *Father*.

God the Father, Jehovah. *See also* Godhead; God the Father, Elohim; Jesus Christ, Jehovah; Witness of the Father

Ex. 15:2 my God . . . my *father's* God; **1 Chr.** 29:10 Lord God of Israel our *father*; **Ps.** 68:5 *father* of the fatherless . . . is God; **Isa.** 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) his name shall be called . . . The mighty God, The everlasting *Father*; 63:16 thou, O Lord, art our *father*; **Jer.** 3:4 My *father*, thou art the guide of my youth; 31:9 I am a *father* to Israel.

1 Cor. 4:15 in Christ Jesus I have *begotten* you; **2 Cor.** 6:18 will be a *Father* unto you . . . saith the Lord.

Mosiah 7:27 Christ was the God, the *Father* of all things; 15:2 being the *Father* and the Son; 15:3 The *Father*, because he was conceived by the power of God; 15:11 these are his *seed*; 16:15 (Alma 11:38) Christ . . . who is the very Eternal *Father*; **Alma** 11:39 the very Eternal *Father* of heaven and of earth; **Hel.** 14:12 (Ether 4:7) Jesus Christ . . . the *Father* of heaven and of earth; **Ether** 3:14 I am the *Father* and the Son.

D&C 11:30 (25:1; 35:2; 39:4; 45:8; 50:43) as many as receive me . . . become the *sons* of God; 50:41 Fear not, little children, for you are *mine*; 76:24 inhabitants thereof are begotten *sons* and *daughters* unto God.

See also Ex. 4:22; John 17:6–12, 20–24; 2 Cor. 6:18; Eph. 1:3–6; D&C 76:58–59; 93:21–22.

God to Fight Our Battles. *See also* Israel, Deliverance of

Ex. 14:14 (Deut. 1:30) Lord shall *f.* for you; **Neh.** 4:20 God shall *f.* for us; **Isa.** 37:35 I will *defend* this city.

D&C 98:37 (105:14) Lord, would *f.* their battles.

See also Ex. 17:8–16; Josh. 10:11–13; Judg. 7:2–7, 19–22.

God-Ward

Ex. 18:19 Be thou for the people to G-*w.*

2 Cor. 3:4 such trust have we through Christ to G-*w.*; **1 Thes.** 1:8 your faith to G-*w.* is spread abroad.

Gog. *See* Last Days; BD Gog

Gold

Ex. 25:17 (37:6) make a mercy seat of pure *g.*; 32:24 Whosoever hath any *g.*, let them break it off; **Job** 23:10 hath tried me, I shall come forth as *g.*; **Ps.** 19:10 More to be desired . . . than *g.*; 119:72 better unto me than thousands of *g.*; **Prov.** 16:16 better is it to get wisdom than *g.*; **Isa.** 60:6 bring *g.* and incense; **Dan.** 2:38 Thou art this head of *g.*; **Zeph.** 1:18 nor their *g.* shall be able to deliver them; **Zech.** 13:9 try them as *g.* is tried.

Matt. 2:11 gifts; *g.*, and frankincense, and myrrh; 23:16 swear by the *g.* of the temple; **Acts** 17:29 Godhead is like unto *g.*; 20:33 coveted no man's silver, or *g.*; **1 Cor.** 3:12 build upon this foundation *g.*; **1 Tim.** 2:9 (1 Pet. 3:3) women adorn themselves in modest apparel . . . not with broided hair, or *g.*; **Heb.** 9:4 ark . . . overlaid round about with *g.*; **James** 2:2 man with a *g.* ring; 5:3 Your *g.* and silver is cankered; **1 Pet.** 1:7 much more precious than of *g.*; 1:18 with corruptible things, as silver and *g.*; **Rev.** 3:18 I counsel thee to buy of me *g.*; 21:18 city was pure *g.*, like unto clear glass; 21:21 (D&C 137:4) street of the city was pure *g.*

2 Ne. 23:12 make a man more precious than fine *g.*; **Mosiah** 2:12 have not sought *g.* nor silver nor any manner of riches; **Ether** 10:7 fine *g.* he did cause to be refined.

D&C 110:2 under his feet . . . a paved work of pure *g.*; 124:11 (124:26) O kings . . . come ye, with your *g.*

Golden

Ex. 32:2 Break off the *g.* earrings; **Dan.** 3:18 nor worship the *g.* image.

Rev. 1:12 I saw seven *g.* candlesticks.

D&C 124:84 *g.* calf for the worship of my people.

Golden Rule. *See* Benevolence; Charity; Kindness; Love

Golgotha. *See* BD Golgotha

Goliath. *See* BD Goliath

Gomorrah. *See* BD Gomorrah

Good. *See also* Better; Evil; Goodness; Good Works

Gen. 1:4 (Moses 2:4) God saw the light, that it was *g.*; 1:31 (Moses 2:31) saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very *g.*; 2:9 (Moses 3:19; Abr. 5:9) tree of knowledge of *g.* and evil; 2:18 (Moses 3:18; Abr. 5:14) not *g.* that the man should be alone; 3:5 (Moses 4:11) be as gods, knowing *g.* and evil; 44:4 Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for *g.*; 50:20 God meant it unto *g.*; **Ex.** 3:8 out of that land unto a *g.* land; **Deut.** 1:25 It is a *g.* land which the Lord . . . doth give us; 6:24 for our *g.* always, that he might preserve us alive; 12:28 when thou doest that which is *g.* and right; 30:15 I have set before thee . . . life and *g.*; **1 Kgs.** 3:9 that I may discern between *g.* and bad; 22:8 (2 Chr. 18:7) he doth not prophesy *g.*; **2 Kgs.** 20:19 (Isa. 39:8) G. is the word of the Lord; **1 Chr.** 16:34 give thanks unto the Lord; for he is *g.*; **Ezra** 8:22 hand of our God is upon all them for *g.*; **Ps.** 14:1 (14:3; 53:1, 3; Rom. 3:12) none that doeth *g.*; 34:8 taste and see that the Lord is *g.*; 34:14 (37:27; 1 Pet. 3:11) Depart from evil, and do *g.*; 37:23 steps of a *g.* man are ordered by the Lord; 73:28 *g.* for me to draw near to God; 84:11 no *g.* thing will he withhold; 92:1 *g.* thing to give thanks unto the Lord; **Prov.** 3:27 Withhold not *g.* from them to whom it is due; 11:27 that diligently seeketh *g.* procureth favour; 13:21 to the righteous *g.* shall be repayed; 14:14 *g.* man shall be satisfied from himself; 17:13 Whoso rewardeth evil for *g.*, evil shall not depart; 22:1 *g.* name is rather to be chosen than great; 25:25 *g.* news from a far country; **Eccl.** 6:12 who knoweth what is *g.* for man; 7:1 *g.* name is better than precious ointment; **Isa.** 1:19 obedient, ye shall eat the *g.* of the land; 5:20 (2 Ne. 15:20) Woe unto them that call evil *g.*, and *g.* evil; 7:15 (2 Ne. 17:15) know to refuse the evil, and choose the *g.*; 40:9 (52:7; Nahum 1:15; Rom. 10:15) that bringest *g.* tidings; 61:1 anointed me to preach *g.* tidings; **Jer.** 13:23 also do *g.*, that are accustomed to do evil; **Amos** 5:14 Seek *g.*, and not evil; 5:15 Hate the evil, and love the *g.*

Matt. 5:13 (3 Ne. 12:13) salted? it is thenceforth *g.* for nothing; 5:44 (Luke 6:27; 3 Ne. 12:44) do *g.* to them that hate you; 7:17 (Luke 6:43; 3 Ne. 14:17) *g.* tree bringeth forth *g.* fruit; 11:26 (Luke 10:21) it seemed *g.* in thy sight; 12:34 how can ye, being evil, speak *g.* things; 12:35 (Luke 6:45) *g.* man out of the *g.* treasure; 13:8 (Mark 4:8; Luke 8:8) other fell into *g.* ground; 13:24 likened unto a man which sowed *g.* seed; 13:38 *g.* seed are the children of the kingdom; 19:16 (Mark 10:17; Luke 18:18) G. Master, what *g.* thing shall I do; 19:17 (Mark 10:18; Luke 18:19) none *g.* but . . . God; 20:15 Is thine eye evil, because I am *g.*; 25:21 (Luke 19:17) Well done, thou *g.* and faithful servant; **Mark** 3:4 (Luke 6:9) lawful to do *g.* on the sabbath; **Luke** 2:10 I bring you *g.* tidings of great joy; 2:14 on earth peace, *g.* will toward men; 6:33 if ye do *g.* to them which do *g.* to you; 6:45 *g.* man out of the *g.* treasure of his heart bringeth forth . . . *g.*; 10:42 Mary hath chosen that *g.* part; **John** 1:46 Can there any *g.* thing come out of Nazareth; 2:10 at the beginning doth set forth *g.* wine; 7:12 some said, He is a *g.* man; 10:11 (10:14) I am the *g.* shepherd; 10:32 Many *g.* works have I shewed you; **Acts** 10:38 who went about doing *g.*; 14:17 he did *g.*, and gave us rain from heaven; **Rom.** 7:16 I consent unto the law that it is *g.*; 7:18 I know that in me . . . dwelleth no *g.* thing; 7:19 For the *g.* that I would I do not; 8:28 all things work together for *g.* to them that love God; 12:9 cleave to that which is *g.*; 13:3 rulers are not a terror to *g.* works; 14:16 Let not then your *g.* be evil spoken of; **1 Cor.** 15:33 evil communications corrupt *g.* manners; **2 Cor.** 9:8 in all things, may abound to every *g.* work; **Gal.** 6:10 let us do *g.* unto all men; **Philip.** 4:8 (A of F 1:13) whatsoever things are of *g.* report; **1 Thes.** 5:21 hold fast that which is *g.*; **2 Thes.** 2:17 stablish you in every *g.* word and work; **1 Tim.** 1:8 law is *g.*, if a man use it lawfully; 1:18 thou . . . mightest war a *g.* warfare; 2:3 *g.* and acceptable in the sight of God; 3:1 bishop, he desireth a *g.* work; 4:4 every creature of God is *g.*; 6:12 Fight the *g.* fight of faith; 6:18 they do *g.*, that they be rich in *g.* works; **2 Tim.** 3:3 fierce, despisers of those that are *g.*; 4:7 I have fought a *g.* fight; **Titus** 2:7 shewing thyself a pattern of *g.* works; **Heb.** 6:5 tasted the *g.* word of God; 11:39 having obtained a *g.* report through faith; 13:21 Make you perfect in every *g.* work; **James** 1:17 Every *g.* gift and every perfect gift; 3:13 shew out of a *g.* conversation his works; 4:17 knoweth to do *g.*, and doeth it not; **1 Pet.** 2:12 by your *g.* works . . . glorify God; 3:10 he that will . . . see *g.* days, let him refrain his tongue from evil; 3:11 eschew evil, and do *g.*; 3:16 Having a *g.* conscience; **3 Jn.** 1:11 He that doeth *g.* is of God.

Jacob 2:19 riches . . . seek them for the intent to do *g.*; 5:25 (5:43) planted in a *g.*

spot of ground; **Alma** 5:38 *g.* shepherd doth call you; 5:40 whatsoever is *g.* cometh from God; 5:57 follow the voice of the *g.* shepherd; 29:5 he that knoweth *g.* and evil; 32:28 needs be that this is a *g.* seed; 32:35 whatsoever is light, is *g.*; 37:37 Counsel with the Lord . . . and he will direct thee for *g.*; 41:14 do *g.* continually; **Hel.** 7:18 not hearken unto the voice of the *g.* shepherd; 12:4 how slow to do *g.*, are the children of men; **Ether** 4:12 persuadeth men to do *g.* is of me; **Moro.** 7:12 *g.* cometh of God; 7:13 (7:16) inviteth and enticeth to do *g.*; 7:19 search . . . that ye may know *g.* from evil; 10:6 whatsoever thing is *g.* is just and true.

D&C 11:12 trust in that Spirit which leadeth to do *g.*; 21:6 (35:24) cause the heavens to shake for your *g.*; 33:4 (35:12) there is none which doeth *g.* save it; 50:44 I am the *g.* shepherd; 58:28 men do *g.* they shall in nowise lose their reward; 59:17 *g.* things which come of the earth; 64:34 obedient shall eat the *g.* of the land.

Moses 5:11 never should have known *g.* and evil; 6:55 taste the bitter, that they may know to prize the *g.*; **A of F** 1:13 We believe . . . in doing *g.*

Goodly

Gen. 39:6 Joseph was a *g.* person; **Ex.** 2:2 a *g.* child, she hid him three months; **1 Sam.** 9:2 Saul, a choice young man, and a *g.*; 16:12 a beautiful countenance, and *g.* to look to.

James 2:2 man with a gold ring, in *g.* apparel; **Rev.** 18:14 dainty and *g.* are departed from thee.

1 Ne. 1:1 Nephi, having been born of *g.* parents.

Goodness. *See also* Good; Virtue

Ex. 33:19 I will make all my *g.* pass before thee; 34:6 longsuffering, and abundant in *g.*; **Num.** 10:32 what *g.* the Lord shall do unto us; **Ps.** 23:6 Surely *g.* and mercy shall follow me; 33:5 earth is full of the *g.* of the Lord; 52:1 *g.* of God endureth continually; **Prov.** 20:6 men will proclaim every one his own *g.*; **Isa.** 63:7 great *g.* toward the house of Israel; **Jer.** 31:12 flow together to the *g.* of the Lord.

Rom. 2:4 *g.* of God leadeth thee to repentance; 11:22 Behold . . . *g.* and severity of God; **Gal.** 5:22 (Eph. 5:9) fruit of the Spirit is love, joy . . . *g.*; **2 Thes.** 1:11 fulfil all the good pleasure of his *g.*

2 Ne. 4:17 great *g.* of the Lord . . . marvelous works; 9:10 how great the *g.* of our God; **Mosiah** 4:11 his *g.* and long-suffering towards you; 5:3 (Moro. 8:3) infinite *g.* of God; **Alma** 34:4 try the experiment of its *g.*

D&C 86:11 blessed are ye if ye continue in my *g.*

Goods. *See also* Possession; Wealth

Gen. 14:16 he brought back all the *g.*; 24:10 all the *g.* of his master were in his hand; **Deut.** 28:11 Lord shall make thee plenteous in *g.*

Matt. 12:29 (Mark 3:27) can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his *g.*; 24:47 (JS—M 1:15) he shall make him ruler over all his *g.*; 25:14 called his own servants, and delivered unto them his *g.*; **Luke** 12:19 say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much *g.* laid up; 15:12 give me the portion of *g.* that falleth to me; 16:1 accused unto him that he had wasted his *g.*; 19:8 Lord, the half of my *g.* I give to the poor; **Acts** 2:45 sold their possessions and *g.*; **1 Cor.** 13:3 bestow all my *g.* to feed the poor.

Good Works. *See also* God, Will of; Good; Grace; Justice; Righteous; Works

2 Chr. 15:7 Be ye strong . . . for your *w.* shall be rewarded; **Ps.** 28:4 (Rev. 2:23) Give them according to their *deeds*; 62:12 (Prov. 24:12, 29; Rom. 2:5–11) renderest to every man according to his *w.*; **Eccl.** 12:14 God shall bring every *w.* into judgment; **Jer.** 17:10 (32:19) to give every man according to his *ways*; **Micah** 6:8 *do* justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly.

Matt. 5:6 they which do hunger and thirst after *righteousness*; 5:16 that they may see your good *w.*, and glorify your Father; 7:12 whatsoever ye would that men should *do* to you, do ye even so to them; 7:16 Ye shall know them by their *fruits*; 13:23 received seed into the good ground . . . beareth *fruit*; 16:27 (1 Cor. 3:8; Alma 9:27–28; D&C 138:59) shall reward every man according to his *w.*; 25:40 as ye have *done* it unto one of the least of these . . . ye have done it unto me; **John** 3:21 he that *doeth* truth cometh to the light; 8:39 If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the *w.* of Abraham; 9:4 I must *w.* the *w.* of him that sent me; **Acts** 10:35 he that . . . *w.* righteousness, is accepted with him; **Rom.** 2:13 *doers* of the law shall be justified; **2 Cor.** 5:10 receive . . . according to that he hath *done*; **Gal.** 6:4 let every man prove his own *w.*; 6:7 whatsoever a man *soweth*, that shall he also reap; **Eph.** 2:10 created in Christ Jesus unto good *w.*; 5:9 fruit of the Spirit is in all *goodness*; **2 Tim.** 3:17 perfect, throughly furnished unto all good *w.*; **Titus** 3:8 be careful to maintain good *w.*; **Heb.** 13:21 Make you perfect in every good *w.* to do his will; **James** 1:22 be ye *doers* of the word, and not hearers only; 1:27 Pure religion . . . is this, To *visit* the fatherless; 2:22 by *w.* was faith made perfect; 2:26 faith without *w.* is dead; 4:17 him that knoweth to do *good*, and doeth it not; **1 Pet.** 1:17 (Rev. 20:12–13; 1 Ne. 15:32;

Mosiah 3:24; Alma 33:22; D&C 19:3; 76:111; 137:9) Father . . . judgeth according to every man's *w.*; 2:12 your good *w.* . . . glorify God; **2 Pet.** 1:5 add to your faith *virtue*; **1 Jn.** 3:18 let us not love in word . . . but in *deed*; 3:22 we receive of him, because we keep his *commandments*; **Rev.** 22:14 Blessed are they that do his *commandments*.

Jacob 2:19 riches . . . seek them for the intent to do *good*; **Mosiah** 2:17 when ye are in the *service* of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God; 5:15 (Alma 7:24) always abounding in good *w.*; **Alma** 5:41 if a man bringeth forth good *w.*; 13:3 called . . . on account of their exceeding faith and good *w.*; 26:22 bringeth forth good *w.*, and prayeth continually; 34:28 if ye *do* not any of these things, behold, your prayer is vain; 34:32 this life is the day for men to perform their *labors*; **Morm.** 9:29 see that ye do all things in *worthiness*.

D&C 6:13 If thou wilt do *good* . . . thou shalt be saved; 6:33 Fear not to do *good*; 18:38 by . . . their *w.* you shall know them; 58:27 do many *things* of their own free will; 64:33 be not weary in *well-doing*; 76:17 they who have done *good*, in the resurrection of the just; 81:4 do the greatest *good*; 105:24 neither boast of faith nor of mighty *w.*; 112:34 to recompense every man according as his *w.*; 121:25 time appointed for every man, according as his *w.*

A of F 1:13 We believe in . . . doing *good*.

See also Job 34:11; Isa. 1:17; John 14:15; Philip. 2:12; 2 Ne. 25:23; Mosiah 4:26; Moro. 9:6; D&C 98:11.

Goshen. *See* BD Goshen

Gospel. *See also* Education; Ensign; New and Everlasting Covenant; Restoration of the Gospel; Salvation; Salvation, Plan of; Truth; Word; BD Gospels

Isa. 40:9 O Zion, that bringest *good tidings*; 52:7 (D&C 128:19) How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth *good tidings*; 61:1 Lord hath anointed me to preach *good tidings*.

Matt. 24:14 (JS—M 1:31) *g.* of the kingdom shall be preached; 26:13 (Mark 14:9) Wheresoever this *g.* shall be preached; **Mark** 1:1 The beginning of the *g.* of Jesus Christ; 1:14 Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the *g.*; 13:10 *g.* must first be published among all nations; 16:15 preach the *g.* to every creature; **Luke** 2:10 I bring you *good tidings* of great joy; 4:18 anointed me to preach the *g.* to the poor; 9:6 went through the towns, preaching the *g.*; **Acts** 8:25 preached the *g.* in many villages; 15:7 Gentiles . . . should hear the word of the *g.*; 20:24 to testify the *g.* of the grace of God; **Rom.** 1:16 I am not ashamed of the *g.* of Christ; 2:16 God shall judge . . . according to my *g.*; 10:15 preach the *g.* of peace; 15:19 I have fully preached the *g.*; **1 Cor.** 1:17 not to baptize, but to preach the *g.*; 4:15 I have begotten you through the *g.*; 9:14 they which preach the *g.* should live of the *g.*; 9:16 though I preach the *g.*, I have nothing to glory of; 15:1 I declare unto you the *g.*; **2 Cor.** 4:3 *g.* . . . hid to them that are lost; 11:4 if ye receive another spirit . . . or another *g.*; **Gal.** 1:7 some that . . . would pervert the *g.*; 1:8 though we . . . preach any other *g.* unto you than . . . we have preached; 1:11 *g.* which was preached of me is not after man; 2:7 *g.* of the uncircumcision; 3:8 preached before the *g.* unto Abraham; **Eph.** 1:13 word of truth, the *g.* of your salvation; 6:15 shod with the preparation of the *g.* of peace; 6:19 make known the mystery of the *g.*; **Philip.** 1:7 in the defence and confirmation of the *g.*, ye all are partakers of my grace; **Col.** 1:5 hope . . . heard before in the word of the truth of the *g.*; **1 Thes.** 1:5 *g.* came not unto you in word only; 2:4 put in trust with the *g.*; **2 Thes.** 1:8 that obey not the *g.* of our Lord; 2:14 called you by our *g.*, to the obtaining of the glory; **2 Tim.** 1:10 immortality to light through the *g.*; 2:8 Jesus . . . raised from the dead according to my *g.*; **Heb.** 4:2 unto us was the *g.* preached, as well as unto them; **1 Pet.** 4:6 *g.* preached also to them that are dead; **Rev.** 14:6 angel . . . having the everlasting *g.* to preach.

1 Ne. 10:14 Gentiles had received the fulness of the G.; 13:34 most plain and precious parts of the *g.* . . . kept back by that abominable church; 15:13 fulness of the *g.* of the Messiah; **Mosiah** 15:14 these are they . . . who have brought *good tidings*; **3 Ne.** 27:13 (D&C 76:40) this is the *g.* which I have given unto you; 27:21 (D&C 33:12; 39:6) I say unto you, this is my *g.*; 28:23 did preach the *g.* of Christ unto all people; **4 Ne.** 1:38 they who rejected the *g.* were called Lamanites; **Morm.** 7:8 lay hold upon the *g.* of Christ; 9:8 denieth these things knoweth not the *g.* of Christ; **Ether** 4:18 believe in my *g.*, and be baptized.

D&C 1:23 That the fulness of my *g.* might be proclaimed; 10:50 believe in this *g.* . . . have eternal life; 11:24 Build upon my rock, which is my *g.*; 18:28 called . . . to preach my *g.* unto every creature; 20:9 contains . . . fulness of the *g.* of Jesus Christ; 27:13 dispensation of the *g.* for the last times; 42:6 preaching my *g.*, two by two; 42:12 in the which is the fulness of the *g.*; 45:28 a light shall break forth . . . fulness of my *g.*; 76:50 this is the testimony of the *g.* of Christ; 76:73 spirits . . . in prison, whom the Son visited, and preached the *g.*; 84:26 lesser priesthood . . . holdeth the key of . . . preparatory *g.*;

110:12 committed the dispensation of the *g.* of Abraham; 128:18 made perfect without those who have died in the *g.*; 133:57 Lord sent forth the fulness of his *g.*; 138:19 (138:25) he preached to them the everlasting *g.*; 138:57 elders of this dispensation . . . preaching of the *g.* . . . spirits of the dead.

Moses 5:58 G. began to be preached, from the beginning.

See also Acts 4:12; Heb. 5:9; Moses 6:62.

Gossip. *See also* Backbiting; False; Lying; Slander

Lev. 19:16 not go up and down as a *talebearer*; **Ps.** 34:13 Keep thy *tongue* from evil; **Prov.** 11:13 (20:19) *talebearer* revealeth secrets; 18:8 words of a *talebearer* are as wounds; 21:23 Whoso keepeth . . . his *tongue* keepeth his soul from troubles; 26:20 where there is no *talebearer*, the strife ceaseth.

Matt. 12:36 every idle *word* . . . give account thereof; 15:11 which cometh out of the *mouth*, this defileth a man; **Luke** 6:37 *condemn* not, and ye shall not be condemned; **John** 8:7 He that is without sin . . . let him first cast a *stone*; **Eph.** 4:29 no corrupt *communication* . . . but that which is good; **1 Tim.** 5:13 tattlers also and *busybodies*, speaking things which they ought not; **James** 1:26 If any . . . bridleth not his *tongue*; 3:8 *tongue* can no man tame; 4:11 *Speak* not evil one of another; **1 Pet.** 3:10 refrain his *tongue* from evil.

Alma 1:32 did indulge themselves . . . in *babblings*; **Hel.** 16:22 go about spreading *rumors* and contentions.

D&C 42:27 Thou shalt not *speak* evil of thy neighbor; 88:124 cease to find *fault* one with another.

See also Ps. 31:20; Prov. 13:3; 15:2; Matt. 7:3; Luke 6:45; 12:3; Mosiah 4:30; D&C 136:24.

Gourd. *See also* BD Gourd

Jonah 4:6 God prepared a *g.* . . . Jonah was exceeding glad of the *g.*

Govern. *See also* Governments

1 Kgs. 21:7 Dost thou now *g.* the kingdom of Israel; **Ps.** 67:4 judge the people righteously, and *g.* the nations upon earth.

D&C 31:9 G. your house in meekness; 42:59 scriptures for a law, to be my law to *g.* my church; 88:34 that which is *g.* by law is also preserved by law.

Abr. 3:3 These are the *g.* ones . . . Kolob.

Governments. *See also* Citizenship; Kingdom; Kingdom of God, on Earth; Kings, Earthly; Liberty; Tyranny

Eccl. 8:2 I counsel thee to keep the *king's* commandment; **Isa.** 3:12 they which *lead* thee cause thee to err; 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) *g.* shall be upon his shoulder; 9:7 (2 Ne. 19:7) Of the increase of his *g.* . . . there shall be no end; 22:21 I will commit thy *g.* into his hand.

Matt. 22:21 (D&C 63:26) Render therefore unto *Cæsar* the things which are Cæsar's; **Rom.** 13:1 Let every soul be *subject* unto the higher powers . . . powers that be are ordained of God; **1 Cor.** 12:28 God hath set . . . helps, *g.*; **Eph.** 6:12 we wrestle . . . against spiritual *wickedness* in high places; **1 Tim.** 2:1–2 prayers . . . For *kings*, and for all that are in authority; **Titus** 3:1 be subject to *principalities* and powers, to obey magistrates; **1 Pet.** 2:13 Submit yourselves to every *ordinance* of man; **2 Pet.** 2:10 them that walk after the flesh . . . and despise *g.*

Mosiah 23:8 have just men to be your *kings*; 29:26 do your business by the voice of the *people*; **Alma** 43:17 Moroni took . . . the *g.* of their wars; 46:35 that they might maintain a free *g.*; 51:5 in a manner to overthrow the free *g.*; 54:17 rob them of their right to the *g.*; 54:24 to obtain their rights to the *g.*; 58:36 there is some faction in the *g.*; 59:13 Moroni was angry with the *g.*; 60:14 judgments of God . . . because of . . . slothfulness of our *g.*; 60:24 cleansed our inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our *g.*; **Hel.** 1:18 so much difficulty in the *g.*; 5:2 *g.* were established by the voice of the people; 6:39 obtain the sole management of the *g.*; 7:5 to be held in office at the head of *g.*; **3 Ne.** 3:10 my people may recover their rights and *g.*; 7:2 they did destroy the *g.* of the land; 7:6 regulations of the *g.* were destroyed; 7:11 entered into a covenant to destroy the *g.*; 7:14 not united as to their laws, and their manner of *g.*; 9:9 did destroy the peace of my people and the *g.*

D&C 41:4 I will be your *ruler* when I come; 58:21 he that keepeth the laws of God hath no need to break the *laws* of the land; 58:22 be *subject* to the powers that be, until he reigns; 88:34 that which is *g.* by law is also preserved by law; 98:5 law of the land which is *constitutional* . . . is justifiable before me; 98:9 when the wicked *rule* the people mourn; 101:77 *constitution* of the people, which I have suffered to be established; 105:32 let us become *subject* unto her laws; 134:1 We believe that *g.* were instituted of God; 134:2 no *g.* can exist in peace, except . . . secure to each individual the free exercise of conscience; 134:5 men are bound to sustain and uphold . . . *g.*

Abr. 1:25 first *g.* of Egypt was established by Pharaoh; 1:25 *g.* of Ham, which was patriarchal; fac. 2, fig. 1 First in *g.*, the last pertaining to . . . time; **A of F** 1:12 We believe in being *subject* to kings, presidents.

See also Deut. 17:15; Judg. 8:23; 1 Sam. 8:7; 10:25; 12:12; 1 Kgs. 12:11; Prov. 29:2; Isa. 44:28; 45:1; Hel. 7:4; 3 Ne. 3:19; Ether 8:22; D&C 109:54.

Governor. *See also* Kings, Earthly; Ruler

Gen. 42:6 Joseph was the *g.* over the land; **Judg.** 5:9 My heart is toward the *g.* of Israel; **Ps.** 22:28 the kingdom is the Lord's: and he is the *g.*

Matt. 2:6 Juda: for out of thee shall come a *G.*; 10:18 ye shall be brought before *g.* and kings; **John** 2:8 Draw out now, and bear unto the *g.* of the feast; **Acts** 7:10 made him *g.* over Egypt and all his house; **James** 3:4 small helm, whithersoever the *g.* listeth.

Alma 2:16 Alma, being . . . the *g.* of the people; 50:39 Nephihah was appointed . . . *g.*; 60:1 Pahoran . . . the *g.* over the land; **3 Ne.** 3:1 Lachoneus, the *g.* of the land.

Grace. *See also* Benevolence; Favor; God, Mercy of; Good Works; Grace, Man May Fall from; Gracious; Mercy

Gen. 6:8 (Moses 8:27) Noah found *g.* in the eyes of the Lord; 19:19 thy servant hath found *g.* in thy sight; **Ex.** 33:13 (34:9; Judg. 6:17) if I have found *g.* in thy sight; **Ezra** 9:8 for a little space *g.* hath been shewed; **Ps.** 84:11 Lord will give *g.* and glory; **Prov.** 3:34 (James 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:5) he giveth *g.* unto the lowly; **Zech.** 12:10 pour upon the house of David . . . spirit of *g.*

Luke 2:40 *g.* of God was upon him; **John** 1:17 *g.* and truth came by Jesus Christ; **Acts** 4:33 great *g.* was upon them all; 14:3 gave testimony unto the word of his *g.*; 15:11 through the *g.* of . . . Christ we shall be saved; 20:24 the ministry . . . to testify the gospel of the *g.* of God; **Rom.** 1:5 By whom we have received *g.* and apostleship; 3:24 Being justified freely by his *g.*; 4:16 it is of faith, that it might be by *g.*; 5:17 much more they which receive abundance of *g.*; 6:15 shall we sin, because we are . . . under *g.*; 11:6 if by *g.*, then is it no more of works; 12:6 Having then gifts differing according to the *g.*; 15:15 I have written the more boldly . . . because of the *g.*; **1 Cor.** 3:10 According to the *g.* of God which is given unto me . . . I have laid the foundation; 15:10 by the *g.* of God I am what I am; **2 Cor.** 6:1 receive not the *g.* of God in vain; 8:9 ye know the *g.* of our Lord Jesus Christ; 9:8 God is able to make all *g.* abound; 12:9 My *g.* is sufficient for thee; 13:14 *g.* of the Lord . . . be with you all; **Gal.** 1:15 it pleased God, who . . . called me by his *g.*; 2:9 perceived the *g.* that was given unto me; 2:21 I do not frustrate the *g.* of God; 5:4 ye are fallen from *g.*; **Eph.** 1:7 redemption . . . according to the riches of his *g.*; 2:8 by *g.* are ye saved through faith; 3:8 Unto me . . . is this *g.* given; 4:7 unto every one of us is given *g.*; 4:29 that it may minister *g.* unto the hearers; **Philip.** 1:7 ye all are partakers of my *g.*; **Col.** 1:6 since the day ye . . . knew the *g.* of God; **2 Thes.** 1:12 name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified . . . according to the *g.* of our God; 2:16 hath given us . . . good hope through *g.*; **1 Tim.** 1:14 *g.* of our Lord was exceeding abundant; **2 Tim.** 1:9 saved us . . . according to his own purpose and *g.*; 2:1 be strong in the *g.* that is in Christ; **Titus** 2:11 *g.* of God that bringeth salvation; 3:7 being justified by his *g.*; **Heb.** 2:9 he by the *g.* of God should taste death; 4:16 come boldly unto the throne of *g.*; 12:15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the *g.*; 12:28 let us have *g.*, whereby we may serve God; **James** 4:6 God . . . giveth *g.* unto the humble; **1 Pet.** 1:13 hope to the end for the *g.* that is to be; 3:7 heirs together of the *g.* of life; 4:10 stewards of the manifold *g.* of God; 5:10 God of all *g.*, who hath called us unto his eternal glory; **2 Pet.** 3:18 grow in *g.*, and in the knowledge of our Lord; **Jude** 1:4 turning the *g.* of our God into lasciviousness.

2 Ne. 2:4 way is prepared . . . and salvation is *free*; 2:6 (Moses 1:6, 32; 5:7; 6:52; 7:11) Holy Messiah . . . full of *g.* and truth; 9:8 O the wisdom of God, his mercy and *g.*; 9:53 because of . . . his *g.* and mercy, he has promised unto us; 10:24 through the *g.* of God that ye are saved; 11:5 my soul delighteth in his *g.*; 25:23 it is by *g.* that we are saved, after all we can do; **Jacob** 4:7 it is by his *g.* . . . that we have power; **Mosiah** 18:16 baptized . . . filled with the *g.* of God; 18:26 for their labor . . . receive the *g.* of God; 27:5 they did abound in the *g.* of God; **Alma** 5:48 Jesus Christ shall come . . . full of *g.*; 7:3 ye had continued in the supplicating of his *g.*; 9:26 Only Begotten of the Father, full of *g.*; 13:9 Son . . . is full of *g.*, equity, and truth; **Hel.** 12:24 God grant . . . that men . . . be restored unto *g.* for *g.*; **Morm.** 2:15 day of *g.* was passed with them; **Ether** 12:27 my *g.* is sufficient for all men that humble themselves; 12:36 I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles *g.*; 12:41 that the *g.* of God . . . may . . . abide in you forever; **Moro.** 7:2 by the *g.* of God . . . that I am permitted to speak; 8:3 his infinite goodness and *g.*, will keep you; 10:32 by his *g.* ye may be perfect in Christ.

D&C 17:8 my *g.* is sufficient for you; 20:32 possibility that man may fall from *g.*; 50:40 little children . . . must grow in *g.*; 76:94 having received of his fulness and of his *g.*; 84:99 redeemed his people, Israel, according to the election of *g.*; 88:78 Teach ye diligently and my *g.* shall attend you; 93:13 continued from *g.* to *g.*, until he received a fulness; 93:20 keep my commandments you shall receive . . . *g.*; 106:8 I will give him *g.* and assurance; 109:44 with thy *g.* assisting them: Thy will be done; 138:14 resurrection, through the *g.* of God.

Moses 7:59 not of myself, but through thine own *g.*

Grace, Man May Fall from. *See also* Apostasy of Individuals; Endure; Good Works; Grace; Holy Ghost, Loss of; Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against

Matt. 10:22 (24:13; 1 Ne. 13:37; 22:31; 2 Ne. 31:15–16, 20; 33:4; Alma 32:13; 3 Ne. 27:6; D&C 53:7) *endureth* to the end shall be saved; **1 Cor.** 9:27 lest . . . I myself should be a *castaway*; 10:12 let him . . . take heed lest he *fall*; **Gal.** 5:4 ye are fallen from *g.*; **1 Tim.** 1:19 some having put away concerning faith have made *shipwreck*; **Heb.** 6:6 If they shall *fall* away, to renew them again unto repentance; 10:26 sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge . . . no more *sacrifice* for sins; 12:15 lest any man fail of the *g.* of God; **2 Pet.** 2:20 again entangled . . . latter end is *worse.*

2 Ne. 25:23 by *g.* that we are saved, after all we can do; **Alma** 32:15 endureth to the *end*, the same shall be blessed; **3 Ne.** 15:9 endure to the *end*, and ye shall live; 27:17 endureth not unto the end . . . is also *hewn* down; 27:19 enter into his kingdom . . . because of . . . faithfulness unto the *end*; **Moro.** 6:3 having a determination to serve him to the *end.*

D&C 20:32 possibility that man may fall from *g.*; 76:31 partakers thereof, and suffered themselves . . . to be *overcome*; 76:79 not *valiant* . . . obtain not . . . the kingdom.

See also 2 Pet. 3:16; Alma 38:2; Hel. 5:35; Morm. 2:15; Moro. 3:3; 8:3; D&C 63:20; 101:35; 121:8.

Gracious. *See also* Kind; Mercy

Ex. 22:27 I will hear; for I am *g.*; 33:19 will be *g.* to whom I will be *g.*; **Num.** 6:25 face shine upon thee, and be *g.* unto thee; **Ps.** 145:8 Lord is *g.*, and full of compassion; **Prov.** 11:16 *g.* woman retaineth honour; **Eccl.** 10:12 words of a wise man's mouth are *g.*; **Joel** 2:13 turn unto the Lord . . . he is *g.*; **Amos** 5:15 God of hosts will be *g.* unto the remnant.

Luke 4:22 bare him witness, and wondered at the *g.* words; **1 Pet.** 2:3 tasted that the Lord is *g.*

D&C 76:5 *g.* unto those who fear me.

Graft

Rom. 11:17 a wild olive tree, wert *g.* in among them.

1 Ne. 10:14 (15:16) remnants of . . . Israel, should be *g.* in; 15:13 *g.* in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles; **Jacob** 5:8 (5:9, 34, 52, 54, 63, 65–68) I will *g.* them whithersoever I will; 5:10 (5:30, 55–56, 60) *g.* in the branches of the wild olive tree; **Alma** 16:17 branch be *g.* into the true vine.

Grain

Matt. 13:31 (Mark 4:31; Luke 13:19) kingdom of heaven is like to a *g.* of mustard; 17:20 (Luke 17:6) faith as a *g.* of mustard seed.

D&C 89:14 All *g.* is ordained for the use of man.

See also D&C 136:9.

Grant. *See also* Give

Ps. 20:4 G. thee according to thine own heart; **Prov.** 10:24 desire of the righteous shall be *g.*

Matt. 20:21 (Mark 10:37) G. that these my two sons may sit . . . in thy kingdom; **Rev.** 3:21 To him that overcometh will I *g.* to sit . . . in my throne.

Mosiah 26:23 it is I that *g.* unto him . . . a place at my right hand; **Alma** 17:9 Lord would *g.* unto them a portion of his Spirit; 29:4 he *g.* unto men according to their desire.

Grape

Gen. 40:10 clusters thereof brought forth ripe *g.*; **Num.** 13:23 cut . . . a branch with one cluster of *g.*; **Deut.** 32:14 thou didst drink the pure blood of the *g.*; **Isa.** 5:2 (2 Ne. 15:2; 15:4) bring forth *g.*, and it brought forth wild *g.*; **Jer.** 31:29 (Ezek. 18:2) fathers have eaten a sour *g.*

Matt. 7:16 (Luke 6:44) Do men gather *g.* of thorns; **Rev.** 14:18 her *g.* are fully ripe.

D&C 89:6 pure wine of the *g.*

Grass. *See also* Herb; Plant

Gen. 1:11 (Moses 2:11; Abr. 4:11) God said, Let the earth bring forth *g.*; **Job** 5:25 thine offspring as the *g.* of the earth; **Ps.** 102:11 I am withered like *g.*; 147:8 who maketh *g.* to grow upon the mountains; **Isa.** 40:6 (1 Pet. 1:24) All flesh is *g.*; 40:8 (1 Pet. 1:24) *g.* withereth, the flower fadeth; **Dan.** 4:25 (4:32; 5:21) make thee to eat *g.* as oxen.

Matt. 6:30 (Luke 12:28; 3 Ne. 13:30) if God so clothe the *g.*; 14:19 (Mark 6:39) multitude to sit down on the *g.*; **James** 1:10 as the flower of the *g.* he shall pass; **Rev.** 8:7 all green *g.* was burnt up; 9:4 that they should not hurt the *g.* of the earth.

D&C 124:7 they are as *g.*

Grasshopper

Num. 13:33 we were in our own sight as *g.*; **Judg.** 6:5 they came as *g.* for multitude; **Isa.** 40:22 inhabitants thereof are as *g.*

Gratitude. *See* Ingratitude; Thanksgiving

Grave [*noun*]. *See also* Death; Resurrection; Sepulchre; Tomb

Gen. 35:20 the pillar of Rachel's *g.*; 50:5 in my *g.* which I have digged . . . bury me; **Ex.** 14:11 Because there were no *g.* in Egypt; **Ps.** 6:5 in the *g.* who shall give thee thanks; **Eccl.** 9:10 nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the *g.*; **Isa.** 53:9 (Mosiah 14:9) he made his *g.* with the wicked; **Hosea** 13:14 O *g.*, I will be thy destruction.

Matt. 27:52 *g.* were opened; and many bodies; **Luke** 11:44 Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as *g.*; **John** 5:28 that are in the *g.* shall hear his voice; 11:17 he had lain in the *g.* four days already; 11:31 She goeth unto the *g.* to weep; **1 Cor.** 15:55 O *g.*, where is thy victory.

2 Ne. 1:14 lay down in the cold and silent *g.*; **Mosiah** 16:7 (16:8) that the *g.* should have no victory; **Hel.** 14:25 many *g.* shall be opened; **Morm.** 7:5 Christ . . . gained the victory over the *g.*

D&C 128:13 baptismal font . . . a similitude of the *g.*

Grave, Graven [*verb*]. *See also* Engrave

Ex. 20:4 (Lev. 26:1; Mosiah 12:36; 13:12) not make unto thee any *g.* image; 28:9 (39:6) onyx stones, and *g.* on them the names; **Ps.** 97:7 Confounded be all they that serve *g.* images; **Isa.** 49:16 I have *g.* thee upon the palms of my hands; **Jer.** 10:14 every founder is confounded by the *g.* image; 17:1 *g.* upon the table of their heart; **Micah** 5:13 (3 Ne. 21:17) Thy *g.* images also will I cut off.

2 Ne. 20:10 whose *g.* images did excel.

Great, Greater, Greatest. *See also* Excellent; Mighty

Gen. 1:16 (Moses 2:16; Abr. 4:16) *g.* light to rule the day; 4:13 (Moses 5:38) My punishment is *g.* than I can bear; 6:5 God saw that the wickedness of man was *g.*; 12:2 I will make of thee a *g.* nation; 24:35 Lord hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become *g.*; 41:40 only in the throne will I be *g.* than thou; 48:19 his younger brother shall be *g.* than he; **Ex.** 11:3 Moses was very *g.* in . . . Egypt; 18:11 I know that the Lord is *g.* than all gods; **Deut.** 1:17 shall hear the small as well as the *g.*; 4:7 what nation is there so *g.*; 10:17 Lord your God is . . . a *g.* God; **Josh.** 15:12 west border was to the *g.* sea; **1 Sam.** 26:25 David: thou shalt both do *g.* things; **1 Kgs.** 3:8 thou hast chosen, a *g.* people; **2 Kgs.** 5:13 bid thee do some *g.* thing; **Job** 33:12 God is *g.* than man; **Ps.** 77:13 who is so *g.* a God as our God; 147:5 G. is our Lord, and of *g.* power; **Prov.** 22:1 good name is rather to be chosen than *g.* riches; **Isa.** 12:6 *g.* is the Holy One of Israel; 53:12 (Mosiah 14:12) will I divide him a portion with the *g.*; **Jer.** 31:34 (Heb. 8:11) know me, from the least . . . unto the *g.*; **Dan.** 2:31 Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a *g.* image; 2:48 made Daniel a *g.* man, and gave him many *g.* gifts; **Joel** 2:11 (D&C 43:17) day of the Lord is *g.*; **Jonah** 1:17 *g.* fish to swallow up Jonah; **Zeph.** 1:14 *g.* day of the Lord is near; **Hag.** 2:9 glory of this latter house shall be *g.* than of the former; **Mal.** 1:11 my name shall be *g.* among the Gentiles; 4:5 (D&C 110:14, 16; 128:17) *g.* and dreadful day of the Lord.

Matt. 5:12 (Luke 6:23; 3 Ne. 12:12) *g.* is your reward in heaven; 6:23 (3 Ne. 13:23) in thee be darkness, how *g.* is that darkness; 11:11 (Luke 7:28) not risen a *g.* than John the Baptist; 12:6 in this place is one *g.* than the temple; 12:42 (Luke 11:31) a *g.* than Solomon is here; 13:46 found one pearl of *g.* price; 18:1 Jesus, saying, Who is the *g.* in the kingdom; 20:26 (Mark 10:43; Luke 22:26) whosoever will be *g.* among you; 22:36 which is the *g.* commandment in the law; 23:11 that is *g.* among you shall be your servant; **Mark** 9:34 (Luke 9:46; 22:24) disputed among themselves, who should be the *g.*; **Luke** 2:10 (1 Ne. 13:37) I bring you good tidings of *g.* joy; 9:46 reasoning among them, which . . . should be *g.*; 9:48 least among you . . . shall be *g.*; 10:2 harvest . . . *g.*, but the labourers are few; **John** 1:50 thou shalt see *g.* things than these; 4:12 Art thou *g.* than our father Jacob; 5:20 shew him *g.* works than these; 5:36 I have *g.* witness than that of John; 8:53 Art thou *g.* than our father Abraham; 10:29 Father, which gave them me, is *g.* than all; 13:16 (15:20) servant is not *g.* than his lord; 14:12 *g.* works than these shall he do; 14:28 my Father is *g.* than I; 15:13 G. love hath no man than this; **Acts** 8:9 giving out that himself was some *g.* one; **1 Cor.** 13:13 faith, hope, charity . . . *g.* of these is charity; 16:9 a *g.* door and effectual is opened unto me; **1 Tim.** 3:16 *g.* is the mystery of godliness; **Heb.** 6:13 he could swear by no *g.*; **James** 3:1 we shall receive the *g.* condemnation; 3:5 boasteth *g.* things . . . how *g.* a matter; **1 Jn.** 3:20 God is *g.* than our heart; **Rev.** 8:10 fell a *g.* star from heaven; 15:3 G. and marvellous are thy works; 18:10 (18:16, 19) alas, that *g.* city Babylon; 20:12 (D&C 128:6; 138:11, 35) saw the dead, small and *g.*

1 Ne. 7:11 forgotten what *g.* things the Lord hath done for us; 13:6 beheld this *g.* and abominable church; 14:7 (D&C 76:114) I will work a *g.* and a marvelous work; 15:36 (D&C 6:13) *g.* of all the gifts of God; **2 Ne.** 3:9 he shall be *g.* like unto Moses; **Alma** 12:10 not harden his heart, to him is given the *g.* portion of the word; 19:25 who said that Ammon was the G. Spirit; **Hel.** 12:25 (3 Ne. 26:4) in the *g.* and last day;

3 Ne. 28:31 *g.* and coming day; **Morm.** 9:2 *g.* day when the earth shall be rolled together; **Ether** 7:27 *g.* things that the Lord had done for his fathers.

D&C 19:18 suffering caused . . . God, the *g.* of all, to tremble; 34:8 *g.* day at the time of my coming; 50:26 *g.*, notwithstanding he is the least; 76:2 G. is his wisdom; 105:26 (105:31) until the army of Israel becomes very *g.*; 109:72 become a *g.* mountain; 138:13 similitude of the *g.* sacrifice of the Son; 138:41 Shem, the *g.* high priest . . . Moses, the *g.* law-giver.

Moses 2:16 *g.* light was the sun; **Abr.** 2:9 I will make of thee a *g.* nation; 3:22 (D&C 138:55) many of the noble and *g.* ones.

Greece. *See* Greek; BD Greece

Greed. *See* Covet; Greedily; Greediness; Greedy; Selfishness

Greedily

Jude 1:11 ran *g.* after the error of Balaam for reward.

Greediness

Eph. 4:19 to work all uncleanness with *g.*

D&C 56:17 (68:31) eyes are full of *g.*

Greedy

Ps. 17:12 as a lion that is *g.* of his prey; **Prov.** 15:27 that is *g.* of gain troubleth his own house; **Isa.** 56:11 *g.* dogs which can never have enough.

1 Tim. 3:3 (3:8) not *g.* of filthy lucre.

Greek

Luke 23:38 (John 19:20) letters of G., and Latin, and Hebrew; **John** 12:20 certain G. among them that came up to worship; **Acts** 14:1 of the Jews and also of the G. believed; 21:37 Who said, Canst thou speak G.; **Rom.** 1:16 to the Jew first, and also to the G.; **1 Cor.** 1:22 the G. seek after wisdom; **Gal.** 3:28 (Col. 3:11) There is neither Jew nor G.

Green

Gen. 1:30 (Abr. 4:30) I have given every *g.* herb for meat; **Ps.** 23:2 He maketh me to lie down in *g.* pastures.

Rev. 8:7 all *g.* grass was burnt up; 9:4 not hurt the grass . . . neither any *g.* thing.

D&C 135:6 fire can scathe a *g.* tree.

Grief. *See also* Affliction; Anguish; Despair; Distress; Grieve; Misery; Pain; Sorrow; Suffering; Tribulation; Trouble

Gen. 26:35 a *g.* of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah; **Job** 6:2 that my *g.* were throughly weighed; **Prov.** 17:25 foolish son is a *g.* to his father; **Eccl.** 1:18 in much wisdom is much *g.*; **Isa.** 53:4 (Mosiah 14:4) hath borne our *g.*, and carried our sorrows; 53:10 (Mosiah 14:10) Lord . . . hath put him to *g.*

Heb. 13:17 they may do it with joy, and not with *g.*; **1 Pet.** 2:19 if a man . . . endure *g.*

Grieve. *See also* Grief; Lament; Mourning; Sorrow

Gen. 6:6 made man on the earth, and it *g.* him; **Ex.** 1:12 *g.* because of the children of Israel; **Judg.** 10:16 soul was *g.* for the misery of Israel; **Ps.** 78:40 *g.* him in the desert; 95:10 (Heb. 3:10) was I *g.* with this generation; 119:158 I beheld the transgressors, and was *g.*; **Dan.** 7:15 Daniel was *g.* in my spirit.

Mark 3:5 (1 Ne. 2:18; 3 Ne. 7:16) being *g.* for the hardness of their hearts; 10:22 he was sad at that saying, and went away *g.*; **John** 21:17 Peter was *g.*; **Acts** 4:2 Being *g.* that they taught the people; **Rom.** 14:15 if thy brother be *g.* with thy meat; **2 Cor.** 2:4 not that ye should be *g.*, but that ye might know the love; **Eph.** 4:30 *g.* not the holy Spirit of God.

Jacob 5:7 It *g.* me that I should lose this tree.

D&C 63:55 received not counsel, but *g.* the Spirit; 121:37 Spirit of the Lord is *g.*

Moses 8:25 it *g.* him at the heart.

Grievous

Gen. 21:11 thing was very *g.* in Abraham's sight; 41:31 famine following; for it shall be very *g.*; 50:11 a *g.* mourning to the Egyptians; **Ex.** 9:3 shall be a very *g.* murrain; **Prov.** 15:1 *g.* words stir up anger; **Isa.** 21:2 *g.* vision is declared unto me.

Acts 20:29 *g.* wolves enter in; **Philip.** 3:1 to me indeed is not *g.*, but for you it is safe; **Heb.** 12:11 no chastening . . . seemeth to be joyous, but *g.*; **1 Jn.** 5:3 his commandments are not *g.*

D&C 95:3 sinned against me a very *g.* sin; 103:4 chastened . . . with a sore and *g.* chastisement.

Abr. 2:21 famine became very *g.*

Grind

Judg. 16:21 he did *g.* in the prison house; **Isa.** 3:15 (2 Ne. 13:15) *g.* the faces of the poor.

Matt. 21:44 (Luke 20:18) it will *g.* him to powder; 24:41 (Luke 17:35; JS—M 1:45) Two women shall be *g.* at the mill.

Groan, Groaning

Ex. 2:24 God heard their *g.*; **Ezek.** 30:24 with the *g.* of a deadly wounded man; **Joel** 1:18 How do the beasts *g.*

John 11:33 he *g.* in the spirit, and was troubled; 11:38 Jesus . . . *g.* in himself cometh to the grave; **Rom.** 8:22 whole creation *g.* and travaileth in pain.

2 Ne. 4:19 my heart *g.* because of my sins;

3 Ne. 8:23 great were the *g.* of the people; 10:9 dreadful *g.* did cease; 17:14 Jesus *g.* within himself.

D&C 84:49 (84:53) whole world lieth in sin, and *g.*; 88:89 earthquakes, that shall cause *g.*; 123:7 whole earth *g.* under . . . its iniquity.

Moses 7:56 creations of God mourned; and the earth *g.*

Grope

Deut. 28:29 *g.* at noonday, as the blind *g.* in darkness; **Isa.** 59:10 *g.* for the wall like the blind, and we *g.*

Gross

Matt. 13:15 (Acts 28:27) this people's heart is waxed *g.*

Jacob 2:22 (2:23) I must speak . . . concerning a *g.* crime.

D&C 112:23 (Isa. 60:2) *g.* darkness the minds of the people.

Ground. *See also* Earth; Land

Gen. 2:5 (Moses 3:5; Abr. 5:5) not a man to till the *g.*; 3:17 (Moses 4:23) cursed is the *g.* for thy sake; 4:10 (Moses 5:35) brother's blood crieth unto me from the *g.*; **Ex.** 3:5 (Acts 7:33) whereon thou standest is holy *g.*; **Isa.** 29:4 (2 Ne. 26:16) voice shall be . . . familiar spirit, out of the *g.*; 35:7 parched *g.* shall become a pool.

Matt. 13:8 (Mark 4:8; Luke 8:8) other fell into good *g.*; **Luke** 14:18 have bought a piece of *g.*; **John** 8:6 with his finger wrote on the *g.*; **Eph.** 3:17 ye, being rooted and *g.* in love; **Col.** 1:23 ye continue in the faith *g.* and settled.

1 Ne. 17:26 (Mosiah 7:19; Hel. 8:11; D&C 8:3) passed through on dry *g.*; **Jacob** 5:9 (5:49, 66) that they may not cumber the *g.*; 5:22 (5:23) it was a poor spot of *g.*; 5:25 (5:43) planted in a good spot of *g.*

D&C 89:16 that which yieldeth fruit, whether in the *g.* or above the *g.*; 115:7 *g.* upon which thou standest is holy; 133:29 parched *g.* shall no longer be a thirsty land.

Grove. *See also* BD Grove

Gen. 21:33 Abraham planted a *g.* in Beersheba; **Ex.** 34:13 (Deut. 7:5) ye shall . . . cut down their *g.*; **Deut.** 16:21 shalt not plant thee a *g.* of any trees; **1 Kgs.** 14:15 they have made their *g.*; 16:33 Ahab made a *g.*; **2 Kgs.** 17:16 made a *g.*, and worshipped all the host; **Isa.** 17:8 neither shall respect . . . the *g.*, or the images; **Jer.** 17:2 their children remember . . . their *g.*; **Micah** 5:14 (3 Ne. 21:18) I will pluck up thy *g.*

Grow, Grew, Grown. *See also* Enlarge; Flourish; Increase

Judg. 16:22 hair of his head began to *g.* again; **1 Sam.** 3:19 (2:26) Samuel *g.*, and the Lord was with him; **Isa.** 53:2 (Mosiah 14:2) he shall *g.* up before him as a tender plant.

Matt. 13:30 Let both *g.* together until the harvest; **Acts** 12:24 word of God *g.* and multiplied; 19:20 mightily *g.* the word of God and prevailed; **1 Pet.** 2:2 milk of the word, that ye may *g.* thereby; **2 Pet.** 3:18 *g.* in grace, and in the knowledge.

2 Ne. 3:12 fruit of the loins of Judah, shall *g.* together; **Alma** 32:30 (32:32–41) seed . . . beginneth to *g.*

D&C 45:58 children shall *g.* up without sin; 50:24 light *g.* brighter and brighter; 50:40 ye must *g.* in grace; 86:7 wheat and the tares *g.* together.

Grudge

Lev. 19:18 Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any *g.*

James 5:9 G. not one against another; **1 Pet.** 4:9 hospitality one to another without *g.*

Grudgingly. *See also* Grudge

2 Cor. 9:7 let him give; not *g.*, or of necessity.

Moro. 7:8 doeth it *g.* . . . he is counted evil.

D&C 70:14 be equal, and this not *g.*

Guidance. *See* Counsel; Scriptures, Value of

Guidance, Divine. *See also* God, Spirit of; God, Wisdom of; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Inspiration; Revelation; Spirit; Walking with God

Gen. 24:27 Lord *led* me to the house of my master's brethren; **Ex.** 13:21 in a pillar of a cloud, to *lead* them the way; **Ps.** 23:2 he *leadeth* me beside the still waters; 25:5 *Lead* me in thy truth, and teach me; 25:9 meek will he *guide* in judgment; 27:11 *Teach* me thy way; **Prov.** 3:6 acknowledge him, and he shall *direct* thy paths; **Isa.** 58:11 Lord shall *guide* thee continually; **Amos** 3:7 *revealeth* his secret unto his servants the prophets.

Matt. 4:1 Then was Jesus *led* up of the Spirit; **2 Thes.** 3:5 Lord *direct* your hearts into the love of God; **James** 1:5 If any of you lack *wisdom*, let him ask of God.

1 Ne. 2:16 cry unto the Lord; and behold he did *visit* me; 4:6 I was *led* by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand; 16:30 Nephi, did go . . . according to the *directions* . . . upon the ball; 18:3 did pray oft . . . the Lord *showed* unto me great things; **2 Ne.** 5:5 it came to pass that the Lord did *warn* me; **Mosiah** 26:14 *voice* of the Lord came to him; **Alma** 48:16 God would make it known . . . whither they should *go*; **Hel.** 10:3 as he was thus pondering . . . a *voice* came unto him; **Ether** 2:5 Lord . . . gave *directions* whither they should travel; **Moro.** 10:4 he will *manifest* the truth of it unto you.

D&C 6:14 as thou hast inquired thou hast received *instruction*; 8:2 I will *tell* you in your mind and in your heart; 11:12 trust in that Spirit which *leadeth* to do good; 20:7 gave unto him *commandments* which inspired him; 38:33 I will *lead* them whithersoever I will; 78:18 be of good cheer, for I will *lead* you; 112:10 Lord thy God shall *lead* thee by the hand.

Moses 6:27 he heard a *voice* from heaven, saying: Enoch; **Abr.** 3:15 I *show* these things unto thee before ye go into Egypt; **JS—H** 1:12 if any person needed *wisdom* from God, I did.

See also 1 Kgs. 3:12; 4:29; Matt. 28:20; 1 Ne. 11:25; Mosiah 3:19; Alma 8:14; D&C 18:3; 95:1.

Guide. *See also* Direct; Guidance, Divine; Lead; Order

Gen. 48:14 *g.* his hands wittingly; for Manasseh; **Ps.** 25:9 meek will he *g.* in judgment; **Prov.** 2:17 Which forsaketh the *g.* of her youth; 6:7 having no *g.*, overseer, or ruler; 11:3 integrity of the upright shall *g.* them; **Isa.** 58:11 Lord shall *g.* thee continually.

Matt. 23:16 (23:24) Woe unto you, ye blind *g.*; **Luke** 1:79 *g.* our feet into the way of peace; **John** 16:13 Spirit of truth, is come, he will *g.* you; **Rom.** 2:19 a *g.* of the blind; **1 Tim.** 5:14 marry, bear children, *g.* the house.

Mosiah 2:36 *g.* you in wisdom's paths; **Hel.** 13:29 suffer yourselves to be led by . . . blind *g.*

D&C 45:57 have taken the Holy Spirit for their *g.*; 46:2 conduct all meetings as they are . . . *g.* by the Holy Spirit.

Guile. *See also* Deceit; Hypocrisy; Sincere

Ex. 21:14 if a man . . . slay him with *g.*; **Ps.** 28:3 speak peace . . . but *mischief* is in their hearts; 32:2 Blessed is the man . . . in whose spirit there is no *g.*; 34:13 Keep . . . thy lips from speaking *g.*; 55:11 deceit and *g.* depart not from her streets.

Matt. 7:15 in sheep's clothing, but *inwardly* . . . ravening wolves; **John** 1:47 (D&C 41:11) Israelite indeed, in whom is no *g.*; **2 Cor.** 12:16 I caught you with *g.*; **1 Thes.** 2:3 our exhortation was not of deceit, nor . . . *g.*; **1 Pet.** 2:1 laying aside all malice, and all *g.*; 2:22 did no sin, neither was *g.* found in his mouth; 3:10 he that will love life . . . speak no *g.*; **Rev.** 14:5 in their mouth was found no *g.*

Alma 18:23 he was caught with *g.*; **Moro.** 7:6 except . . . with real *intent* it profiteth him nothing.

D&C 121:42 shall greatly enlarge the soul without . . . *g.*; 124:20 George Miller is without *g.*; 124:97 let him be humble before me, and be without *g.*

JS—H 1:6 seemingly good feelings . . . were more *pretended*.

Guilt, Guilty. *See also* Bondage, Spiritual; Guiltless; Repent; Shame

Gen. 42:21 We are verily *g.* concerning our brother; **Lev.** 4:13 congregation of Israel sin . . . and are *g.*; 5:2 he also shall be unclean, and *g.*; 6:4 he hath sinned, and is *g.*; **Num.** 35:27 revenger . . . shall not be *g.* of blood; 35:31 take no satisfaction for . . . a murderer, which is *g.* of death; **Deut.** 19:13 (21:9) put away the *g.* of innocent blood; **Judg.** 21:22 that ye should be *g.*; **Ezra** 10:19 being *g.*, they offered a ram; **Zech.** 11:5 slay them, and hold themselves not *g.*

Matt. 23:18 sweareth by the gift . . . he is *g.*; 26:66 (Mark 14:64) They answered . . . He is *g.* of death; **Rom.** 3:19 all the world may become *g.* before God; **1 Cor.** 11:27 be *g.* of the body and blood of the Lord; **James** 2:10 offend in one point, he is *g.* of all.

1 Ne. 16:2 the *g.* taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth; **2 Ne.** 9:14 we shall have a perfect knowledge of all our *g.*; 28:8 if it so be that we are *g.*, God will beat us; **Jacob** 6:9 bring you to stand with . . . awful *g.*; **Enos** 1:6 my *g.* was swept away; **Mosiah** 2:38 awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own *g.*; 3:25 consigned to an awful view of their own *g.*; **Alma** 1:12 not only *g.* of priestcraft; 5:18 having a remembrance of all your *g.*; 5:23 ye are *g.* of all manner of wickedness; 11:43 have a bright recollection of all our *g.*; 12:1 tremble under a consciousness of his *g.*; 14:7 I am *g.*, and these men are spotless; 24:10 taken away the *g.* from our hearts; 30:25 this people is a *g.* and a fallen people; 39:7 ye had not been *g.* of so great a crime; 43:46 Inasmuch as ye are not *g.* of the first offense; **Hel.** 7:5 letting the *g.* . . . go unpunished; 9:34 we know that thou art *g.*; **3 Ne.** 6:29 deliver those who were *g.* of murder; **Morm.** 9:3 your souls are racked with a consciousness of *g.*

D&C 38:14 some of you are *g.* before me; 64:22 not hold any *g.* that shall go with an open heart; 68:23 inasmuch as he is found *g.* before this Presidency; 104:7 *g.* among you may not escape; 134:4 punish *g.*, but never suppress the freedom.

Moses 6:54 Son of God hath atoned for original *g.*; **JS—H** 1:28 I was *g.* of levity.

See also Alma 36:13.

Guiltless. *See also* Guilt; Innocence

Ex. 20:7 (Deut. 5:11) Lord will not hold him *g.*; **Josh.** 2:19 blood shall be upon his head, and we will be *g.*; **1 Sam.** 26:9 who can stretch forth his hand against the

Lord's anointed, and be *g.*; **2 Sam.** 3:28 I and my kingdom are *g.* before the Lord.

Matt. 12:7 ye would not have condemned the *g.*

Mosiah 4:25 if ye say this in your hearts ye remain *g.*; 4:26 retaining a remission of your sins . . . walk *g.*; 13:15 Lord will not hold him *g.* that taketh his name; **3 Ne.** 27:16 him will I hold *g.* before my Father; **Morm.** 7:7 he that is found *g.* . . . at the judgment.

D&C 58:30 *g.* that obeys not my commandments.

Gulf

Luke 16:26 between us and you there is a great *g.* fixed.

1 Ne. 15:28 (12:18) an awful *g.*, which separated the wicked; **2 Ne.** 1:13 (Alma 26:20; Hel. 3:29; 5:12) captive down to the eternal *g.* of misery.

Habakkuk. *See* BD Habakkuk

Habitation. *See also* Abode; House

Gen. 49:5 instruments of cruelty are in their *h.*; **Deut.** 26:15 Look down from thy holy *h.*; **Ezra** 7:15 God of Israel, whose *h.* is in Jerusalem; **Ps.** 69:25 (Acts 1:20) Let their *h.* be desolate.

Eph. 2:22 builded together for an *h.* of God; **Jude** 1:6 angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own *h.*; **Rev.** 18:2 Babylon . . . is fallen, and is become the *h.* of devils.

Moses 7:31 justice, and truth is the *h.* of thy throne.

Hagar. *See* BD Hagar

Haggai. *See* BD Haggai

Hail, Hailstorm

Ex. 9:18 I will cause it to rain a very grievous *h.*; **Ps.** 78:47 He destroyed their vines with *h.*; 105:32 He gave them *h.* for rain; **Isa.** 28:17 *h.* shall sweep away the refuge of lies.

Rev. 8:7 followed *h.* and fire mingled with blood; 11:19 thunderings, and an earthquake, and great *h.*; 16:21 fell upon men a great *h.* out of heaven.

Mosiah 12:6 I will send forth *h.*

D&C 29:16 great *h.* sent forth to destroy the crops; 43:25 by the voice of earthquakes, and great *h.*; 109:30 be swept away by the *h.*

Hair. *See also* Hairy

Lev. 13:3 when the *h.* in the plague is turned white; **Num.** 6:19 after the *h.* of his separation is shaven; **Judg.** 16:22 *h.* of his head began to grow again; **Isa.** 3:24 (2 Ne. 13:24) instead of well set *h.* baldness; **Dan.** 3:27 nor was an *h.* of their head singed; 7:9 *h.* of his head like the pure wool.

Matt. 3:4 (Mark 1:6) raiment of camel's *h.*; 10:30 (Luke 12:7) *h.* of your head are all numbered; **Luke** 7:38 (John 11:2; 12:3) did wipe them with the *h.* of her head; 21:18 shall not an *h.* of your head perish; **1 Cor.** 11:14 if a man have long *h.*, it is a shame; **1 Tim.** 2:9 women adorn themselves . . . not with broided *h.*; **1 Pet.** 3:3 outward adorning of plaiting the *h.*; **Rev.** 1:14 His head and his *h.* were white; 6:12 sun became black as sackcloth of *h.*

Alma 40:23 (D&C 9:14; 29:25) even a *h.* of the head shall not be lost.

D&C 84:80 (84:116) a *h.* of his head shall not fall . . . unnoticed; 110:3 *h.* of his head was white.

Hairy

Gen. 25:25 came out red, all over like an *h.* garment; 27:11 Esau my brother is a *h.* man; **2 Kgs.** 1:8 an *h.* man . . . Elijah.

Half

1 Kgs. 3:25 give *h.* to the one, and *h.* to the other; **Dan.** 12:7 it shall be for a time, times, and an *h.*

Luke 19:8 *h.* of my goods I give to the poor; **Rev.** 8:1 (D&C 88:95) silence in heaven . . . *h.* an hour; 11:9 (11:11) see their dead bodies three days and an *h.*; 12:14 nourished for a time, and times, and *h.* a time.

Hall

Matt. 27:27 (Mark 15:16) took Jesus into the common *h.*; **Luke** 22:55 they had kindled a fire in the midst of the *h.*; **John** 18:28 led they Jesus . . . unto the *h.* of judgment.

Hallelujah. *See* BD Hallelujah

Hallow, Hallowed. *See also* Consecrate; Holy; Purification; Sanctification

Ex. 29:1 thou shalt do unto them to *h.* them; **Lev.** 22:32 I will be *h.* . . . I am the Lord which *h.* you; 25:10 ye shall *h.* the fiftieth year; **1 Kgs.** 9:3 *h.* this house, which thou hast built; **Jer.** 17:22 *h.* ye the sabbath day; **Ezek.** 20:20 *h.* my sabbaths . . . sign between me and you.

Matt. 6:9 (Luke 11:2; 3 Ne. 13:9) *H.* be thy name.

Mosiah 13:19 Lord blessed the sabbath day, and *h.* it.

Halt

Gen. 32:31 he *h.* upon his thigh; **1 Kgs.** 18:21 How long *h.* ye between two opinions; **Micah** 4:6 (Zeph. 3:19) will I assemble her that *h.*

Matt. 18:8 (Mark 9:45) better for thee to enter into life *h.*; **Luke** 14:21 bring in . . . maimed, and the *h.*, and the blind; **John** 5:3 a great multitude of . . . blind, *h.*, withered.

3 Ne. 17:7 Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or *h.*

Ham. *See* BD Ham

Hand. *See also* Hands, Laying on of

Gen. 27:22 Jacob's voice, but the *h.* are the *h.* of Esau; **Ex.** 14:26 Stretch out thine *h.* over the sea; 15:6 Thy right *h.* . . . glorious in power; 21:24 (Deut. 19:21) tooth for tooth, *h.* for *h.*; 33:22 will cover thee with my *h.* while I pass by; **Deut.** 3:24 shew thy servant . . . thy mighty *h.*; 11:18 for a sign upon your *h.*; 15:7 nor shut thine *h.* from thy poor brother; **Judg.** 2:15 *h.* of the Lord was against them for evil; **2 Sam.** 6:6 (1 Chr. 13:10) Uzzah put forth his *h.* to the ark; 24:14 (1 Chr. 21:13) fall now into the *h.* of the Lord; **1 Kgs.** 18:46 *h.* of the Lord was on Elijah; **Job** 19:21 *h.* of God hath touched me; **Ps.** 24:4 He that hath clean *h.*, and a pure heart; 26:6 I will wash mine *h.* in innocency; 63:4 I will lift up my *h.* in thy name; 90:17 establish thou the work of our *h.* upon us; 91:12 (Matt. 4:6; Luke 4:11) bear thee up in their *h.*; 102:25 (Heb. 1:10) heavens are the work of thy *h.*; 110:1 (Matt. 22:44; Mark 12:36; Luke 20:42–43; Acts 2:34–35) Sit thou at my right *h.*; 119:73 Thy *h.* have made me and fashioned me; **Prov.** 6:17 *h.* that shed innocent blood; 11:21 Though *h.* join in *h.*, the wicked shall not be unpunished; 19:24 (26:15) slothful man hideth his *h.* in his bosom; **Isa.** 1:15 I will not hear: your *h.* are full of blood; 9:12 (2 Ne. 19:12) his *h.* is stretched out still; 11:8 (2 Ne. 21:8; 30:14) child shall put his *h.* on the cockatrice' den; 13:6 (Joel 1:15; Zeph. 1:7) day of the Lord is at *h.*; 59:1 Lord's *h.* is not shortened; 64:8 we all are the work of thy *h.*; 65:2 (Rom. 10:21) spread out my *h.* . . . unto a rebellious people; **Jer.** 18:6 as the clay is in the potter's *h.*; **Ezek.** 3:14 (3:22; 8:1; 37:1) *h.* of the Lord was strong upon me; 7:17 All *h.* shall be feeble; 13:9 mine *h.* shall be upon the prophets that see; 37:17 they shall become one in thine *h.*; **Dan.** 2:34 (2:45; D&C 65:2) stone was cut out without *h.*; 5:5 king saw the part of the *h.* that wrote.

Matt. 3:2 (4:17; 10:7; Mark 1:15; D&C 39:19) kingdom of heaven is at *h.*; 3:12 (Luke 3:17) Whose fan is in his *h.*; 5:30 (18:8; Mark 9:43) if thy right *h.* offend thee; 6:3 let not thy left *h.* know what thy right *h.* doeth; 12:10 (Mark 3:1; Luke 6:6) man which had his *h.* withered; 15:20 to eat with unwashen *h.* defileth not a man; 27:24 Pilate . . . washed his *h.* before the multitude; **Luke** 9:62 No man, having put his *h.* to the plough; 21:31 kingdom of God is nigh at *h.*; 23:46 (Ps. 31:5) Father, into thy *h.* I commend my spirit; 24:39 Behold my *h.* and my feet, that it is I myself; **John** 3:35 hath given all things into his *h.*; 10:28 neither shall any man pluck them out of my *h.*; 19:3 they smote him with their *h.*; 20:20 he shewed unto them his *h.*; 20:25 see in his *h.* the print; **Acts** 7:55 (7:56) saw . . . Jesus standing on the right *h.* of God; **1 Cor.** 12:15 Because I am not the *h.*, I am not of the body; 16:21 (Col. 4:18; 2 Thes. 3:17) salutation of me Paul with mine own *h.*; **2 Cor.** 5:1 an house not made with *h.*; **Col.** 3:1 Christ sitteth on the right *h.* of God; **2 Thes.** 2:2 day of Christ is at *h.*; **1 Tim.** 2:8 lifting up holy *h.*, without wrath; **Heb.** 9:11 more perfect tabernacle, not made with *h.*; 10:31 to fall into the *h.* of the living God; **James** 4:8 Cleanse your *h.*, ye sinners; **1 Pet.** 4:7 end of all things is at *h.*; 5:6 Humble yourselves . . . under the mighty *h.* of God; **Rev.** 1:17 he laid his right *h.* upon me; 6:5 had a pair of balances in his *h.*; 14:9 receive his mark . . . in his *h.*

1 Ne. 1:3 I make it with mine own *h.*; 13:26 after they go forth by the *h.* of the twelve apostles; **2 Ne.** 5:17 did cause my people . . . to labor with their *h.*; 25:16 with pure hearts and clean *h.*; 29:1 that I may set my *h.* again; **Jacob** 6:4 stretches forth his *h.* unto them; **Mosiah** 23:10 made me an instrument in his *h.*; **3 Ne.** 18:36 he touched with his *h.* the disciples; **Morm.** 5:23 Know ye not that ye are in the *h.* of God; **Ether** 1:1 ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the *h.* of the Lord.

D&C 2:1 reveal . . . the Priesthood, by the *h.* of Elijah; 6:37 Behold . . . prints of the nails in my *h.*; 38:40 with the labor of his *h.*, to prepare and accomplish the things; 61:6 all flesh is in mine *h.*; 67:2 heavens and the earth are in mine *h.*; 88:74 cleanse your *h.*; 88:120 salutations . . . with uplifted *h.* unto the Most High; 105:3 (105:10) things which I required at their *h.*; 107:44 Enos was ordained . . . by the *h.* of Adam; 129:4 (129:7–8) offer him your *h.* and request him to shake *h.*

Abr. 3:12 he put his *h.* upon mine eyes.

Handiwork

Ps. 19:1 firmament sheweth his *h.*

D&C 104:14 heavens . . . earth, my very *h.*

Handkerchief

Acts 19:12 brought unto the sick *h.* or aprons.

Handle

Luke 24:39 it is I myself: *h.* me, and see; **2 Cor.** 4:2 nor *h.* the word of God deceitfully.

D&C 121:36 powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor *h.*; 129:2 *H.* me and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones.

Handmaid. *See also* Damsel; Girl; Maid

Gen. 16:1 she had an *h.* . . . Hagar; **Prov.** 30:23 an *h.* that is heir to her mistress; **Joel** 2:29 (Acts 2:18) upon the *h.* . . . pour out my spirit.

Luke 1:38 Mary said, Behold the *h.* of the Lord.

See also D&C 90:28; 132:51.

Hands, Laying on of. *See also* Administrations to the Sick; Holy Ghost, Gift of; Ordinance; Priesthood, Ordination; BD Laying on of hands

Gen. 48:17 father laid his right *h.* upon the head; **Ex.** 29:10 (Lev. 8:14) sons shall put their *h.* upon the head; **Lev.** 1:4 put his *h.* upon the head of the burnt offering; 16:21 Aaron shall lay both his *h.* upon the head; **Num.** 27:23 he laid his *h.* upon him, and gave him a charge; **Deut.** 34:9 Moses had laid his *h.* upon him.

Matt. 9:18 (Mark 5:23) come and lay thy *h.* upon her; 19:13 children, that he should put his *h.* on them; **Mark** 6:5 (Luke 4:40; Morm. 9:24; D&C 66:9) he laid his *h.* upon a few sick folk; 7:32 beseech him to put his *h.* upon him; 8:23 spit on his eyes, and put his *h.* upon him; 16:18 (Morm. 9:24) they shall lay *h.* on the sick; **Luke** 13:13 he laid his *h.* on her . . . she was made straight; **Acts** 6:6 (8:17) apostles . . . laid their *h.* on them; 9:17 putting his *h.* on him said, Brother Saul; 13:3 had fasted and prayed, and laid their *h.*; 28:8 prayed, and laid his *h.* on him, and healed him; **1 Tim.** 4:14 gift . . . given . . . with the *l. on of* the *h.*; 5:22 Lay *h.* suddenly on no man; **2 Tim.** 1:6 gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my *h.*; **Heb.** 6:2 doctrine of baptisms, and of *l. on of h.*

Alma 6:1 ordained priests and elders, by *l. on* his *h.*; 31:36 clapped his *h.* upon them, they were filled; **3 Ne.** 18:36 touched with his *h.* the disciples; **Moro.** 2:2 upon whom ye shall lay your *h.*; 3:2 After they had prayed . . . they laid their *h.* upon them.

D&C 20:41 *l. on of h.* for the baptism of fire; 20:58 teachers nor deacons have authority to . . . lay on *h.*; 20:68 (33:15) being confirmed by the *l. on of* the *h.*; 20:70 children . . . bring them unto the elders . . . to lay their *h.* upon them; 25:8 he shall lay his *h.* upon thee; 35:6 (39:23; 49:14; 53:3; 55:1; 68:25; 76:52; A of F 1:4) receive the Holy Ghost by the *l. on of* the *h.*; 36:2 lay my *h.* upon you by the *h.* of . . . Sidney Rigdon; 42:44 elders . . . shall pray for and lay their *h.* upon them; 52:10 *l. on of* the *h.* by the water's side; 68:21 lineage . . . ascertain it by revelation from the Lord under the *h.* of the . . . Presidency; 84:6 Priesthood which he received under the *h.* of . . . Jethro; 107:44 Enos was ordained . . . by the *h.* of Adam; 107:67 blessings upon the church, by the *l. on of* the *h.*

JS—H 1:68 having laid his *h.* upon us, he ordained us; **A of F** 1:5 must be called of God . . . by the *l. on of h.*

See also Num. 8:10.

Hang

Gen. 40:22 he *h.* the chief baker; **Deut.** 21:23 (Gal. 3:13) that is *h.* is accursed of God; **Josh.** 8:29 king . . . *h.* on a tree; **2 Sam.** 18:10 I saw Absalom *h.* in an oak; **Esth.** 7:9 king said, *H.* him thereon.

Matt. 18:6 (Mark 9:42; Luke 17:2; D&C 121:22) better for him that a millstone were *h.* about his neck; 22:40 On these two commandments *h.* all the law; 27:5 departed, and went and *h.* himself; **Acts** 5:30 (10:39) Jesus, whom ye slew and *h.* on a tree; **Heb.** 12:12 (D&C 81:5) lift up the hands which *h.* down.

3 Ne. 4:28 their leader . . . taken and *h.*

Happiness, Happy. *See also* Abundant Life; Blessed [*adjective*]; Cheerful; Family, Love within; Glad; Gladness; Joy; Merry; Please; Pleasure

Deut. 33:29 *H.* art thou, O Israel; **Job** 5:17 *h.* is the man whom God correcteth; **Ps.** 127:5 *H.* is the man that hath his quiver full of them; 128:2 *h.* shalt thou be; 144:15 *H.* is that people, that is in such a case; 146:5 *H.* is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help; **Prov.** 3:13 *H.* is the man that findeth wisdom; 14:21 hath mercy on the poor, *h.* is he; 16:20 trusteth in the Lord, *h.* is he; 29:18 keepeth the law, *h.* is he; **Eccl.** 11:9 let thy heart *cheer* thee in . . . thy youth.

John 13:17 If ye know these things, *h.* are ye if ye do them; 16:33 be of good *cheer*; I have overcome the world; **Rom.** 14:22 *H.* is he that condemneth not himself; **James** 5:11 we count them *h.* which endure; **1 Pet.** 3:14 suffer for righteousness' sake, *h.* are ye; 4:14 be reproached for the name of Christ, *h.* are ye.

1 Ne. 8:10 whose fruit was desirable to make one *h.*; **2 Ne.** 2:13 if there be no righteousness there be no *h.*; **Mosiah** 2:41 *h.* state of those that keep the commandments; 16:11 If they be good, to the resurrection of . . . *h.*; **Alma** 3:26 to reap eternal *h.* or eternal misery; 27:18 truly penitent and humble seeker of *h.*; 40:12 righteous are received into a state of *h.*; 41:5 one raised to *h.* according to his desires of *h.*; 41:10 wickedness never was *h.*; 44:5 sacred word of God, to which we owe all our *h.*; 50:23 never was a *h.* time; **Hel.** 12:2 doing all things for the . . . *h.* of his people; 13:38 sought for *h.* in doing iniquity; **4 Ne.** 1:16 surely there could not be a *happier* people; **Morm.** 2:13 Lord would not always suffer them to take *h.* in sin; 7:7 given unto him to dwell . . . in a state of *h.*; 9:14 he that is *h.* shall be *h.* still.

D&C 77:2 figurative expressions . . . describing . . . the *h.* of man.

Abr. 1:2 finding there was greater *h.* . . . and rest for me.

See also Isa. 32:17; John 10:10; D&C 59:23.

Haran. *See* BD Haran

Hard, Harder. *See also* Hardheartedness

Gen. 18:14 (Jer. 32:27) Is any thing too *h.* for the Lord; 35:16 Rachel . . . had *h.* labour; **Ex.** 1:14 made their lives bitter with *h.* bondage; **1 Kgs.** 10:1 (2 Chr. 9:1) prove him with *h.* questions; **Prov.** 13:15 way of transgressors is *h.*; 18:19 brother offended is *h.* to be won than a strong city; **Ezek.** 3:9 *h.* than flint have I made thy forehead; **Dan.** 5:12 shewing of *h.* sentences.

Matt. 25:24 Lord, I knew thee that thou art an *h.* man; **Mark** 10:24 how *h.* is it for them that trust in riches; **John** 6:60 This is an *h.* saying; **Acts** 9:5 (26:14) *h.* for thee to kick against the pricks; **Heb.** 5:11 many things to say, and *h.* to be uttered; **2 Pet.** 3:16 some things *h.* to be understood.

1 Ne. 16:2 spoken *h.* things against the wicked.

D&C 19:15 how *h.* to bear you know not.

Moses 6:27 their hearts have waxed *h.*

Hardheartedness, Harden, Hardness. *See also* Doubt; Hate; Pride; Rebellion; Resist; Stiffnecked; Stubbornness; Wickedness

Ex. 4:21 (7:3; 10:1; 14:4, 17) I will *h.* his heart, that he shall not let the people go; **Deut.** 2:30 *h.* his spirit, and made his heart obstinate; 15:7 thou shalt not *h.* thine heart; 18:16 Let me *not hear* again the voice of the Lord; **1 Sam.** 6:6 do ye *h.* your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh *h.* their hearts; **2 Kgs.** 17:14 *h.* their necks, like . . . their fathers; **2 Chr.** 36:13 he stiffened his neck, and *h.* his heart; **Job** 9:4 who hath *h.* himself against him, and hath prospered; **Ps.** 95:8 (Heb. 3:8, 15; 4:7) *H.* not your heart, as in the provocation; **Prov.** 21:29 wicked man *h.* his face; 28:14 he that *h.* his heart shall fall into mischief; **Isa.** 29:13 have removed their *heart* far from me; 46:12 ye *stouthearted*, that are far from righteousness; 63:17 *h.* our heart from thy fear; **Jer.** 7:26 they hearkened not unto me . . . but *h.* their neck; **Ezek.** 3:7 all the house of Israel are impudent and *h.*; **Dan.** 5:20 his mind *h.* in pride.

Matt. 13:15 (Acts 28:27) this people's *heart* is waxed gross; 19:8 because of the *h.* of your hearts . . . put away your wives; **Mark** 3:5 grieved for the *h.* of their hearts; 6:52 considered not the miracle . . . their heart was *h.*; 8:17 neither understand? have ye your heart yet *h.*; 16:14 upbraided them with their unbelief and *h.* of heart; **John** 12:40 blinded their eyes, and *h.* their heart; **Acts** 19:9 divers were *h.*, and believed not; **Rom.** 2:5 thy *h.* and impenitent heart treasurest; **2 Cor.** 3:15 when Moses is read, the veil is upon their *heart*; **Eph.** 4:18 ignorance . . . because of the blindness of their *heart*; **Heb.** 3:13 *h.* through the deceitfulness of sin; 4:7 if ye will hear his voice, *h.* not your hearts.

1 Ne. 14:7 (Alma 13:4) *h.* of their hearts and the blindness of their minds; 18:20 nothing . . . could soften their *hearts*; 22:5 against him will they *h.* their hearts; **2 Ne.** 6:10 after they have *h.* their hearts; 25:10 they *h.* their hearts . . . have been destroyed; 33:2 *h.* their hearts against the Holy Spirit; **Mosiah** 3:15 they *h.* their hearts, and understood not; 11:29 eyes . . . blinded; therefore they *h.* their hearts; **Alma** 12:10 he that will *h.* his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion; 12:37 (34:31) let us repent, and *h.* not our hearts; 24:30 they become more *h.*, and thus their state becomes worse; **Hel.** 6:35 Spirit . . . began to withdraw . . . because of the wickedness and the *h.* of their hearts; 13:8 Because of the *h.* of the hearts . . . I will take away my word; **3 Ne.** 20:28 if they shall *h.* their hearts against me I will return their iniquities; 21:22 repent . . . and *h.* not their hearts; **4 Ne.** 1:28 (Ether 15:19) power of Satan who did get hold upon their *hearts*; **Morm.** 3:12 prayer . . . without faith, because of the *h.* of their hearts; **Ether** 8:25 devil . . . hath *h.* the hearts of men; **Moro.** 9:4 when I use no sharpness they *h.* their hearts.

D&C 5:18 condemnation . . . if they *h.* their hearts; 10:53 If this generation *h.* not their hearts, I will establish my church; 20:15 those who *h.* their hearts in unbelief . . . turn to their own condemnation; 20:54 no iniquity in the church, neither *h.* with each other; 29:7 elect hear my voice and *h.* not their hearts; 38:6 not hear my voice but *h.* their hearts; 45:29 turn their *hearts* from me because of the precepts of men; 58:15 blindness of *heart*, let him take heed lest he fall; 78:10 turn their *hearts* away from the truth; 82:21 *h.* his heart against it, shall be dealt with; 84:24 they *h.* their hearts and could not endure; 84:76 upbraided for their evil *hearts* of unbelief.

Moses 6:27 their hearts have waxed *hard*; **Abr.** 1:6 For their *hearts* were set to do evil.

See also Isa. 6:10; Zech. 1:4; Rom. 9:18; 1 Jn. 3:17; 2 Ne. 9:30.

Hardly

Matt. 19:23 (Mark 10:23; Luke 18:24) rich man shall *h.* enter.

Hardship. *See* Affliction; Oppression; Persecution; Test

Harlot. *See also* Adulterer; Whore

Gen. 34:31 deal with our sister as with an *h.*; 38:15 Judah saw her, he thought her to be an *h.*; **Josh.** 6:17 (Heb. 11:31; James 2:25) only Rahab the *h.* shall live; **Isa.** 1:21 How is the faithful city become an *h.*; **Jer.** 2:20 under every green tree . . . playing the *h.*; **Ezek.** 16:15 playedst the *h.* because of thy renown; **Hosea** 4:15 thou, Israel, play the *h.*

Matt. 21:31 publicans and the *h.* go into the kingdom of God before you; **Luke** 15:30 devoured thy living with *h.*; **1 Cor.** 6:15 make them the members of an *h.*; **Rev.** 17:5 Babylon the Great, the Mother of *H.*

1 Ne. 13:7 I saw many *h.*; 13:34 abominable church, which is the mother of *h.*; **Mosiah** 11:14 (12:29) priests spend their time with *h.*; **Alma** 39:3 did go . . . after the *h.* Isabel.

Harm. *See also* Hurt; Mischief

1 Chr. 16:22 (Ps. 105:15) do my prophets no *h.*

Acts 28:5 beast into the fire, and felt no *h.*; **1 Pet.** 3:13 who is he that will *h.* you.

3 Ne. 28:21 (4 Ne. 1:32) cast into a furnace and received no *h.*

D&C 10:25 Deceive and lie in wait . . . this is no *h.*; 84:72 poison of a serpent shall not have power to *h.* them.

Harmless. *See also* Innocence

Matt. 10:16 be ye therefore wise as serpents, and *h.* as doves.

Alma 18:22 Ammon being wise, yet *h.*

Harness

Ex. 13:18 Israel went up *h.* out of the land of Egypt; **1 Kgs.** 20:11 girdeth on his *h.*

Harp. *See* Musical Instruments; BD Harp

Harrow

2 Ne. 9:47 Would I *h.* up your souls; **Alma** 15:3 sins, did *h.* up his mind; 36:12 (36:17) my soul was *h.* up . . . with all my sins.

Harvest. *See also* Good Works; Missionary Work; Reap; Sow

Gen. 8:22 seedtime and *h.* . . . shall not cease; **Ex.** 23:16 the feast of *h.*; **Lev.** 19:9 when ye reap the *h.*; **Josh.** 3:15 Jordan overfloweth . . . all the time of *h.*; **Prov.** 25:13 cold of snow in the time of *h.*; **Eccl.** 11:4 he that regardeth the clouds shall not *reap*; **Isa.** 17:11 *h.* shall be a heap; **Jer.** 8:20 (D&C 56:16) *h.* is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved; 51:33 Babylon . . . the time of her *h.* shall come; **Joel** 3:13 (Rev. 14:15) *h.* is ripe.

Matt. 9:37 The *h.* . . . is plenteous, but the labourers are few; 13:30 Let both grow together until the *h.*; 13:39 *h.* is the end of the world; **Mark** 4:29 putteth in the sickle, because the *h.* is come; **John** 4:35 yet four months, and then cometh *h.*

Alma 17:13 meet again at the close of their *h.*; 26:7 in the hands of the Lord of the *h.*

D&C 4:4 field is white already to *h.*; 45:2 *h.* ended, and your souls not saved; 101:64 gathering together of my saints . . . for the time of *h.* is come.

Haste, Hasten, Hasty. *See also* Rashness

Ex. 12:11 eat it in *h.*: it is the Lord's passover; **Ps.** 22:19 *h.* thee to help me; 31:22 I said in my *h.*, I am cut off; **Prov.** 14:29 he that is *h.* of spirit exalteth folly; 19:2 he that *h.* with his feet sinneth; 21:5 every one that is *h.* only to want; 28:20 he that maketh *h.* to be rich shall not be innocent; 29:20 a man that is *h.* in his words . . . hope of a fool; **Eccl.** 5:2 let not thine heart be *h.* to utter any thing; **Isa.** 16:5 seeking judgment, and *h.* righteousness; 52:12 (3 Ne. 20:42; 21:29) ye shall not go out with *h.*; 60:22 (D&C 88:73) the Lord will *h.* it in his time; **Jer.** 1:12 I will *h.* my word to perform it.

Mark 6:25 came . . . with *h.* unto the king, and asked . . . head of John; **Luke** 2:16 they came with *h.*, and found Mary; **Acts** 20:16 he *h.*, if it were possible for him; **2 Pet.** 3:12 *h.* unto the coming of the day of God.

1 Ne. 21:17 Thy children shall make *h.* against thy destroyers; **2 Ne.** 8:14 The captive exile *h.*; 15:19 *h.* his work, that we may see it.

D&C 58:56 (101:68) let the work of the gathering be not in *h.*; 101:72 things be done in their time . . . not in *h.*; 133:15 let not your flight be in *h.*

Hate. *See also* Abhor; Despise; Malice; Persecution; Reviling

Gen. 24:60 seed possess the gate of those which *h.* them; 27:41 Esau *h.* Jacob because of the blessing; **Ex.** 20:5 (Deut. 5:9) third and fourth generation of them that *h.* me; **Lev.** 19:17 Thou shalt not *h.* thy brother in thine heart; **Num.** 10:35 (Ps. 68:1) let them that *h.* thee flee; **Deut.** 7:10 he will not be slack to him that *h.* him; **1 Kgs.** 22:8 (2 Chr. 18:7) I *h.* him; for he doth not prophesy good; **Ps.** 26:5 I have *h.* the congregation of evil doers; 35:19 neither let them wink with the eye that *h.* me; 45:7 (Heb. 1:9) lovest righteousness, and *h.* wickedness; 69:4 (John 15:25) They that *h.* me without a cause; 97:10 Ye that love the Lord, *h.*

evil; 101:3 I *h.* the work of them that turn aside; **Prov.** 1:22 fools *h.* knowledge; 6:16 six things doth the Lord *h.*: yea, seven; 8:13 fear of the Lord is to *h.* evil; 10:12 *H.* stirreth up strifes; 10:18 He that hideth *h.* with lying lips; 13:5 righteous man *h.* lying; 13:24 He that spareth his rod *h.* his son; 14:20 poor is *h.* even of his own neighbour; 26:24 He that *h.* dissembleth with his lips; 29:24 partner with a thief *h.* his own soul; **Eccl.** 3:8 time to love, and a time to *h.*; **Isa.** 1:14 your appointed feasts my soul *h.*; **Amos** 5:15 *H.* the evil, and love the good; **Micah** 3:2 Who *h.* the good, and love the evil; **Mal.** 1:2–3 (Rom. 9:13) I loved Jacob, And I *h.* Esau.

Matt. 5:44 (Luke 6:27; 3 Ne. 12:44) do good to them that *h.* you; 6:24 (Luke 16:13) two masters . . . he will *h.* the one; 10:22 (24:9; Mark 13:13; Luke 21:17; JS—M 1:7) shall be *h.* of all men for my name's sake; **Luke** 6:22 Blessed are ye, when men shall *h.* you; 14:26 If any man come to me, and *h.* not his father; **John** 3:20 that doeth evil *h.* the light; 7:7 world cannot *h.* you; but me it *h.*; 12:25 he that *h.* his life in this world; 15:18 If the world *h.* you, ye know that it *h.* me; 15:23 He that *h.* me *h.* my Father; 17:14 world hath *h.* them, because they are not of the world; **Rom.** 7:15 what I *h.*, that do I; **Eph.** 5:29 no man ever yet *h.* his own flesh; **1 Jn.** 2:9 (2:11) and *h.* his brother, is in darkness; 3:13 Marvel not . . . if the world *h.* you; 3:15 Whosoever *h.* his brother is a murderer; 4:20 If a man say, I love God, and *h.* his brother; **Jude** 1:23 *h.* even the garment spotted by the flesh; **Rev.** 2:6 (2:15) *h.* the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also *h.*

1 Ne. 19:14 they shall . . . be *h.* among all; **2 Ne.** 5:14 I knew their *h.* towards me and my children; 29:5 ye have cursed them, and have *h.* them; **Jacob** 7:24 had an eternal *h.* against us; **Enos** 1:20 their *h.* was fixed; **Mosiah** 10:17 (4 Ne. 1:39) taught their children that they should *h.* them; **Alma** 24:2 their *h.* became exceedingly sore; 37:32 teach them an everlasting *h.* against sin; **Hel.** 5:51 lay down . . . their *h.*; **Moro.** 1:2 because of their *h.* they put to death every Nephite.

D&C 43:21 if I . . . call upon you to repent, and ye *h.* me; 98:46 upon his children's children of all them that *h.* me; 124:50 so long as they repent not, and *h.* me.

Moses 6:31 people *h.* me; for I am slow of speech; 7:33 without affection, and they *h.* their own blood; **JS—H** 1:25 I was *h.* and persecuted for saying that I had seen a vision.

Haughtiness, Haughty. *See also* Boast; Conceit; Exalt; Pride; Vanity

2 Sam. 22:28 thine eyes are upon the *h.*; **Ps.** 131:1 my heart is not *h.*, nor mine eyes lofty; **Prov.** 16:18 an *h.* spirit before a fall; 18:12 Before destruction the heart of man is *h.*; **Isa.** 2:17 (2 Ne. 12:17) *h.* of men shall be made low; 3:16 (2 Ne. 13:16) daughters of Zion are *h.*; 10:33 (2 Ne. 20:33) *h.* shall be humbled; 13:11 (2 Ne. 23:11) lay low the *h.* of the terrible; **Zeph.** 3:11 thou shalt no more be *h.* because of my holy mountain.

Havoc

Acts 8:3 Saul, he made *h.* of the church.

Hel. 11:27 these robbers did make great *h.*

Hazard

Acts 15:26 *h.* their lives for the name of our Lord.

Head

Gen. 3:15 (Moses 4:21) it shall bruise thy *h.*; **Ex.** 6:14 (Num. 1:4; 7:2) These be the *h.* of their fathers' houses; 18:25 made them *h.* over the people; 29:10 (Lev. 8:14) hands upon the *h.* of the bullock; **Num.** 6:5 (Judg. 13:5) shall no razor come upon his *h.*; **Deut.** 1:15 made them *h.* over you, captains; **2 Kgs.** 4:19 he said unto his father, My *h.*, my *h.*; 6:5 axe *h.* fell into the water; **1 Chr.** 10:10 fastened his *h.* in the temple of Dagon; **Ps.** 23:5 thou anointest my *h.* with oil; 118:22 (Matt. 21:42; Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17; Acts 4:11; 1 Pet. 2:7) stone which the builders refused is become the *h.* stone; 140:7 hast covered my *h.* in the day of battle; **Prov.** 16:31 hoary *h.* is a crown of glory; 25:22 (Rom. 12:20) heap coals of fire upon his *h.*; **Isa.** 1:5 whole *h.* is sick, and the whole heart faint; **Dan.** 2:38 Thou art this *h.* of gold.

Matt. 5:36 (3 Ne. 12:36) Neither shalt thou swear by thy *h.*; 8:20 (Luke 9:58) Son . . . hath not where to lay his *h.*; 14:8 (Mark 6:25) Give me here John Baptist's *h.*; 27:29 (Mark 15:17; John 19:2) crown of thorns, they put it upon his *h.*; **John** 13:9 not my feet only, but also my hands and my *h.*; **1 Cor.** 11:3 (Eph. 5:23) *h.* of every man is Christ; and the *h.* of the woman is the man; 11:4 having his *h.* covered, dishonoureth his *h.*; 12:21 (D&C 84:109) nor again the *h.* to the feet, I have no need; **Eph.** 1:22 *h.* over all things to the church; 4:15 which is the *h.*, even Christ; **Col.** 1:18 he is the *h.* of the body, the church; 2:10 *h.* of all principality and power; 2:19 not holding the *H.*, from which all the body . . . increaseth; **Rev.** 9:7 on their *h.* were as it were crowns like gold; 12:3 dragon, having seven *h.*; 17:9 seven *h.* are seven mountains.

1 Ne. 22:13 blood of that great and abominable church . . . shall turn upon their own *h.*; **2 Ne.** 4:6 cursing . . . answered upon the *h.* of your parents.

D&C 9:14 (84:80, 116) a hair of your *h.* shall not be lost; 28:6 not command him who is at thy *h.*, and at the *h.* of the church; 68:25 sin be upon the *h.* of the parents; 107:55 Adam . . . I have set thee to be at the *h.*; 107:92 gifts of God which he bestows upon the *h.* of the church; 110:3 hair of his *h.* was white; 121:33 pouring down knowledge from heaven upon the *h.* of the Latter-day Saints; 123:6 present them to the *h.* of government; 124:50 iniquity . . . upon the *h.* of those who hindered; 133:34 richer blessing upon the *h.* of Ephraim.

Abr. 3:26 shall have glory added upon their *h.*

See also D&C 46:29; 50:30.

Heal, Healing. *See also* Administrations to the Sick; Conversion; Cure; Hands, Laying on of; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Restore; Save

Ex. 15:26 I am the Lord that *h.* thee; **Num.** 12:13 *H.* her now, O God; 21:8 every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall *live*; **2 Kgs.** 5:14 dipped himself seven times in Jordan . . . was *clean*; 20:5 I have seen thy tears: behold, I will *h.* thee; **2 Chr.** 30:20 Lord hearkened . . . and *h.* the people; **Ps.** 6:2 Lord, *h.* me; for my bones are vexed; 30:2 I cried unto thee, and thou hast *h.* me; 147:3 He *h.* the broken in heart; **Eccl.** 3:3 time to kill, and a time to *h.*; **Isa.** 6:10 (Matt. 13:15; John 12:40; Acts 28:27; 2 Ne. 16:10) understand . . . convert, and be *h.*; 53:5 (1 Pet. 2:24; Mosiah 14:5) with his stripes we are *h.*; **Ezek.** 47:8 waters shall be *h.*; **Mal.** 4:2 Sun of righteousness arise with *h.* in his wings.

Matt. 4:23 (9:35) Jesus . . . *h.* all manner of sickness; 8:8 (Luke 7:7) speak the word only, and my servant shall be *h.*; 8:16 cast out the spirits with his word, and *h.* all that were sick; 9:22 thy faith hath made thee *whole*; 9:30 their eyes were *opened*; 10:1 (Mark 3:15) he gave them power . . . to *h.* all manner of sickness; 10:8 (Luke 10:9) *H.* the sick, cleanse the lepers; 12:10 (Luke 14:3) lawful to *h.* on the sabbath; 12:22 he *h.* him . . . the blind and dumb; 14:36 as many as touched were made perfectly *whole*; **Mark** 1:25 (9:25) Jesus *rebuked* him, saying . . . come out of him; 1:31 took her by the hand, and *lifted* her up; 1:34 he *h.* many that were sick; 3:2 (Luke 6:7) would *h.* him on the sabbath; 5:8 Come out of the man, thou *unclean spirit*; 5:42 straightway the damsel *arose*, and walked; **Luke** 4:18 he hath sent me to *h.* the brokenhearted; 4:23 Physician, *h.* thyself; 5:17 power of the Lord was present to *h.* them; 6:19 went virtue out of him, and *h.* them all; 7:21 he *cured* many of their infirmities and plagues; 8:2 women . . . *h.* of evil spirits; 8:47 she was *h.* immediately; 13:14 Jesus had *h.* on the sabbath; 22:51 he touched his ear, and *h.* him; **John** 4:50 Go thy way; thy son *liveth*; 5:9 immediately the man was made *whole*; 9:14 Jesus made the clay, and *opened* his eyes; **Acts** 3:7 took him by the right hand, and *lifted* him up; 4:30 By stretching forth thine hand to *h.*; 5:16 bringing sick . . . they were *h.*; 10:38 *h.* all that were oppressed of the devil; 14:9 perceiving that he had faith to be *h.*; **1 Cor.** 12:9 (Moro. 10:11) to another the gifts of *h.*; **James** 5:14 any sick among you? let him call for the *elders*; **Rev.** 13:12 first beast, whose deadly wound was *h.*; 22:2 leaves . . . were for the *h.* of the nations.

1 Ne. 11:31 *h.* by the power of the Lamb of God; **2 Ne.** 25:13 (3 Ne. 25:2) rise from the dead, with *h.* in his wings; 25:20 gave unto Moses power that he should *h.* the nations; **Mosiah** 3:5 (4 Ne. 1:5) working mighty miracles, such as *h.* the sick, raising the dead; **Alma** 15:8 If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be *h.*; **3 Ne.** 17:9 he did *h.* them every one as they were brought; 26:15 having *h.* all their sick, and their lame; 29:6 wo unto him that shall . . . say the Lord no longer worketh by . . . *h.*

D&C 24:13 Require not miracles, except . . . *h.* the sick; 42:48 he that hath faith in me to be *h.*; 46:20 to others it is given to have faith to *h.*; 84:68 In my name they shall *h.* the sick; 124:98 he shall *h.* the sick, he shall cast out devils.

A of F 1:7 We believe in . . . *h.*

Health. *See also* Heal; Sickness; Word of Wisdom

Prov. 3:8 (D&C 89:18) *h.* to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones; **Isa.** 40:31 they that wait upon the Lord . . . renew their *strength*; 58:8 thine *h.* shall spring forth speedily; **Jer.** 30:17 I will restore *h.* unto thee.

Acts 27:34 this is for your *h.*; **3 Jn.** 1:2 thou mayest prosper and be in *h.*

Alma 46:40 God had prepared to remove the cause of *diseases*.

D&C 10:4 Do not run faster or *labor* more than you have strength; 42:43 *nourished* with all tenderness, with herbs; 59:19 to *strengthen* the body and to enliven the soul; 84:33 sanctified by the Spirit unto the *renewing* of their bodies; 88:124 your bodies and your minds may be *invigorated*; 124:23 weary traveler may find *h.* and safety.

Health Blessing. *See* Administrations to the Sick

Heap

Ex. 15:8 floods stood upright as an *h.*; **Josh.** 3:13 they shall stand upon an *h.*; **Prov.** 25:22 (Rom. 12:20) shalt *h.* coals of fire upon his head; **Isa.** 17:11 harvest shall be a *h.* in the day of grief.

2 Tim. 4:3 shall they *h.* to themselves teachers; **James** 5:3 *h.* treasure together for the last days.

Jacob 3:10 their sins be *h.* upon your heads.

Hear, Heard. *See also* Hearer; Hearing; Hearken

Gen. 3:8 they *h.* the voice of the Lord God; 21:17 God *h.* the voice of the lad; 45:2 Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh *h.*; **Ex.** 3:7 (Acts 7:34) *h.* their cry by reason of their taskmasters; 19:9 people may *h.* when I speak with thee; **Num.** 9:8 I will *h.* what the Lord will command; 20:10 *H.* now, ye rebels; **Deut.** 4:12 ye *h.* the voice of the words; 4:33 Did ever people *h.* the voice of God . . . and live; 6:4 (Mark 12:29) *H.*, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord; 18:16 Let me not *h.* again the voice of the Lord; 31:12 that they may *h.*, and . . . learn; 32:1 *h.*, O earth, the words of my mouth; **1 Sam.** 3:9 Speak, Lord; for thy servant *h.*; 7:9 Samuel cried . . . for Israel; and the Lord *h.* him; 8:18 Lord will not *h.* you in that day; **Ezra** 3:13 loud shout, and the noise was *h.* afar off; **Ps.** 55:17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray . . . and he shall *h.*; 66:18 iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not *h.*; 97:8 Zion *h.*, and was glad; **Prov.** 1:8 (13:1) *h.* the instruction of thy father; 8:33 *H.* instruction, and be wise; 15:29 he *h.* the prayer of the righteous; 15:32 he that *h.* reproof getteth understanding; 18:13 He that answereth a matter before he *h.* it; **Eccl.** 9:17 words of wise men are *h.* in quiet; **Isa.** 1:2 (D&C 76:1) *H.*, O heavens, and give ear, O earth; 1:15 when ye make many prayers, I will not *h.*; 6:9 (Matt. 13:14; Mark 4:12; Luke 8:10; Acts 28:26; 2 Ne. 16:9) *H.* ye indeed, but understand not; 52:15 (Rom. 15:21) that which they had not *h.* shall they consider; 64:4 (1 Cor. 2:9) not *h.*, nor perceived by the ear; **Jer.** 5:21 have ears, and *h.* not; 14:12 When they fast, I will not *h.* their cry; **Ezek.** 33:31 *h.* thy words, but they will not do them; **Dan.** 12:8 I *h.*, but I understood not.

Matt. 7:24 (3 Ne. 14:24) whosoever *h.* these sayings of mine, and doeth them; 11:15 (13:9, 43; Mark 4:9; Luke 8:8) He that hath ears to *h.*, let him *h.*; 13:23 seed into the good ground is he that *h.* the word; 14:1 (Mark 6:14; Luke 9:7) *h.* of the fame of Jesus; 17:5 (Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35; JS—H 1:17) beloved Son . . . *h.* ye him; 24:6 (Mark 13:7; Luke 21:9; D&C 45:26; JS—M 1:23) ye shall *h.* of wars; 26:65 (Mark 14:64; Luke 22:71) have *h.* his blasphemy; **Mark** 4:24 unto you that *h.* shall more be given; 12:37 common people *h.* him gladly; **Luke** 1:13 Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is *h.*; 2:46 midst of the doctors, both *h.* them, and asking them; 6:49 he that *h.*, and doeth not; 10:16 He that *h.* you *h.* me; 12:3 spoken in darkness shall be *h.* in the light; 16:31 If they *h.* not Moses and the prophets; **John** 5:25 dead shall *h.* the voice of the Son; 5:28 all that are in the graves shall *h.* his voice; 7:51 Doth our law judge any man, before it *h.* him; 8:43 because ye cannot *h.* my word; 8:47 He that is of God *h.* God's words: ye therefore *h.* them not; 9:31 God *h.* not sinners: but if any . . . doeth his will, him he *h.*; 10:3 porter openeth; and the sheep *h.* his voice; 10:16 (3 Ne. 15:17–24) other sheep . . . shall *h.* my voice; 10:27 My sheep *h.* my voice, and I know them; 11:41 Father, I thank thee that thou hast *h.* me; 12:47 if any man *h.* my words, and believe not; 15:15 all things that I have *h.* of my Father I have made known; 18:37 Every one that is of the truth *h.* my voice; **Acts** 2:8 how *h.* we every man in our own tongue; 2:37 when they *h.* this, they were pricked in their heart; 4:20 speak the things which we have seen and *h.*; 9:7 speechless, *h.* a voice, but seeing no man; 10:44 Holy Ghost fell on all them which *h.*; 19:2 not so much as *h.* whether there be any Holy Ghost; 22:15 witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and *h.*; **Rom.** 10:14 how shall they *h.* without a preacher; 11:8 ears that they should not *h.*; 15:21 they that have not *h.* shall understand; **1 Cor.** 2:9 written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear *h.*; **2 Cor.** 12:4 into paradise, and *h.* unspeakable words; **1 Tim.** 4:16 both save thyself, and them that *h.*; **Heb.** 4:2 not being mixed with faith in them that *h.* it; 4:7 if ye will *h.* his voice, harden not; **James** 1:19 every man be swift to *h.*; **2 Pet.** 1:18 this voice which came from heaven we *h.*; **1 Jn.** 1:1 which we have *h.*, which we have seen; 4:6 he that knoweth God *h.* us; he that is not of God *h.* not us; 5:14 ask any thing according to his will, he *h.* us; **Rev.** 1:3 *h.* the words of this prophecy; 3:20 if any man *h.* my voice, and open the door.

1 Ne. 19:24 *H.* ye the words of the prophet; **2 Ne.** 9:31 wo unto the deaf that will not *h.*; **Jacob** 7:5 I had *h.* the voice of the Lord; **Mosiah** 9:18 God did *h.* our cries; 11:24 I will be slow to *h.* their cries; 26:28 he that will not *h.* . . . . I will not receive; 27:14 Lord hath *h.* the prayers of his people; **3 Ne.** 17:25 multitude did see and *h.*; **Ether** 1:40 Lord did *h.* the brother of Jared.

D&C 1:2 no . . . ear that shall not *h.*; 1:14 they who will not *h.* the voice of the Lord; 18:36 testify that you have *h.* my voice; 29:7 mine elect *h.* my voice; 38:29 (45:63) Ye *h.* of wars; 70:1 *h.* the word of the Lord; 76:16 shall *h.* the voice of the Son of Man; 88:66 that which you *h.* is as the voice of one crying; 90:11 every man shall *h.* . . . gospel in his own tongue.

Moses 4:14 (4:16) they *h.* the voice of the Lord God . . . in the garden; **JS—H** 1:17 My Beloved Son. *H.* Him.

Hearer. *See also* Hear

Rom. 2:13 not the *h.* of the law are just before God; **James** 1:22 be ye doers of the word, and not *h.* only.

Alma 1:26 priest, not esteeming himself above his *h.*

Hearing. *See also* Hear

Amos 8:11 a famine . . . of *h.* the words of the Lord.

Matt. 13:15 (Moses 6:27) ears are dull of *h.*; **Rom.** 10:17 faith cometh by *h.*, and *h.* by the word; **Gal.** 3:2 Received ye the Spirit . . . by the *h.* of faith; **Heb.** 5:11 seeing ye are dull of *h.*; **2 Pet.** 2:8 in seeing and *h.*, vexed his righteous soul.

Hearken. *See also* Hear; Obedience

Ex. 3:18 they shall *h.* to thy voice; 6:30 Moses said . . . how shall Pharaoh *h.* unto me; **Deut.** 7:12 if ye *h.* to these judgments; 18:15 Prophet . . . like unto me; unto him ye shall *h.*; **Josh.** 1:17 we *h.* unto Moses . . . so will we *h.* unto thee; **1 Sam.** 15:22 better . . . to *h.* than the fat of rams; **Prov.** 12:15 he that *h.* unto counsel is wise; 23:22 *H.* unto thy father; **Dan.** 9:6 Neither have we *h.* unto thy servants the prophets.

Acts 4:19 to *h.* unto you more than unto God.

1 Ne. 19:7 they . . . *h.* not to the voice of his counsels; **2 Ne.** 8:1 *H.* unto me, ye that follow after righteousness; 9:29 to be learned is good if they *h.* unto the counsels of God; **Alma** 5:38 (Hel. 7:18) if ye will not *h.* unto the voice of the good shepherd; **3 Ne.** 28:34 wo be unto him that will not *h.*

D&C 1:1 *H.*, O ye people of my church; 101:7 God is slow to *h.* unto their prayers; 103:4 chastened . . . because they did not *h.*

Moses 4:4 captive . . . as many as would not *h.*; 5:16 Cain *h.* not; 8:13 Noah and his sons *h.* unto the Lord.

Heart. *See also* Conversion; Hardheartedness; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn

Gen. 6:5 every imagination . . . of his *h.* was only evil; **Deut.** 4:29 if thou seek him with all thy *h.*; 6:5 (6:3–7; Matt. 22:37; Luke 10:27; D&C 59:5) love the Lord thy God with all thine *h.*; 11:18 lay up these my words in your *h.*; 30:14 (Rom. 10:8) word is very nigh . . . in thy *h.*; 32:46 Set your *h.* unto all the words which I testify; **Josh.** 2:11 heard these things, our *h.* did melt; **1 Sam.** 7:3 prepare your *h.* unto the Lord; 13:14 (Acts 13:22) Lord hath sought him a man after his own *h.*; 16:7 man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the *h.*; **1 Kgs.** 3:9 Give therefore thy servant an understanding *h.*; **Ezra** 7:10 Ezra had prepared his *h.* to seek the law; **Ps.** 24:4 (2 Ne. 25:16) He that hath clean hands, and a pure *h.*; 44:21 he knoweth the secrets of the *h.*; 55:21 smoother than butter, but war was in his *h.*; 64:6 both the inward thought . . . and the *h.*, is deep; 69:32 your *h.* shall live that seek God; 77:6 I commune with mine own *h.*; 78:37 their *h.* was not right with him; 147:3 He healeth the broken in *h.*; **Prov.** 2:2 apply thine *h.* to understanding; 3:3 write them upon the table of thine *h.*; 3:5 Trust in the Lord with all thine *h.*; 6:21 Bind them continually upon thine *h.*; 6:25 Lust not after her beauty in thine *h.*; 13:12 Hope deferred maketh the *h.* sick; 15:13 merry *h.* maketh a cheerful countenance; 17:3 Lord trieth the *h.*; 17:22 merry *h.* doeth good like a medicine; 21:2 Lord pondereth the *h.*; 23:7 as he thinketh in his *h.*, so is he; **Eccl.** 11:9 let thy *h.* cheer thee; **Isa.** 1:5 whole head is sick, and the whole *h.* faint; 6:10 (Matt. 13:15; Acts 28:27; 2 Ne. 16:10) Make the *h.* of this people fat; 29:13 (Matt. 15:8; Mark 7:6; 2 Ne. 27:25; JS—H 1:19) have removed their *h.* far from me; 51:7 people in whose *h.* is my law; **Jer.** 11:20 triest the reins and the *h.*; 31:33 (Heb. 8:10; 10:16) write it in their *h.*; **Ezek.** 11:19 (36:26) take the stony *h.* out . . . give them an *h.* of flesh; 18:31 (36:26) make you a new *h.* and a new spirit; 20:16 their *h.* went after their idols; **Hosea** 4:11 wine and new wine take away the *h.*; **Joel** 2:13 rend your *h.*, and not your garments; **Mal.** 4:6 (Luke 1:17; D&C 2:2; 110:15; 138:47; JS—H 1:39) turn the *h.* of the fathers to the children.

Matt. 5:8 (3 Ne. 12:8) Blessed are the pure in *h.*; 5:28 (3 Ne. 12:28) committed adultery with her already in his *h.*; 6:21 (Luke 12:34; 3 Ne. 13:21) treasure is, there will your *h.* be; 9:4 (Mark 2:8) think ye evil in your *h.*; 11:29 I am meek and lowly in *h.*; 13:19 (Mark 4:15; Luke 8:12) which was sown in his *h.*; 15:19 (Mark 7:21) out of the *h.* proceed evil thoughts; **Luke** 2:51 his mother kept all these sayings in her *h.*; 6:45 of the abundance of the *h.* his mouth speaketh; 8:15 good ground are they, which in an honest and good *h.*; 16:15 God knoweth your *h.*; 24:32 Did not our *h.* burn within us; **John** 12:40 blinded their eyes, and hardened their *h.*; 14:1 Let not your *h.* be troubled; **Acts** 2:37 they were pricked in their *h.*; 4:32 that believed were of one *h.* and of one soul; 5:33 (7:54) they were cut to the *h.*; **Rom.** 2:15 shew the work of the law written in their *h.*; 5:5 love of God is shed abroad in our *h.*; 8:27 he that searcheth the *h.* knoweth; 10:10

with the *h.* man believeth unto righteousness; **1 Cor.** 2:9 neither have entered into the *h.* of man, the things which God hath prepared; **2 Cor.** 3:3 written . . . in fleshy tables of the *h.*; 3:15 veil is upon their *h.*; **Gal.** 4:6 sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your *h.*; **Eph.** 3:17 Christ may dwell in your *h.* by faith; 4:18 because of the blindness of their *h.*; 5:19 (Col. 3:16) singing . . . in your *h.* to the Lord; **Col.** 3:22 in singleness of *h.*, fearing God; **Heb.** 4:12 discerner of the thoughts and intents of the *h.*; **James** 4:8 sinners; and purify your *h.*; **1 Pet.** 1:22 love one another with a pure *h.*; 3:4 let it be the hidden man of the *h.*; 3:15 sanctify the Lord God in your *h.*; **1 Jn.** 3:20 *h.* condemn us, God is greater than our *h.*; **Rev.** 2:23 I am he which searcheth the reins and *h.*

1 Ne. 1:15 his whole *h.* was filled; 4:10 I said in my *h.*; **2 Ne.** 4:16 my *h.* pondereth continually upon the things; 4:26 why should my *h.* weep and my soul linger; 4:30 Rejoice, O my *h.*, and cry unto the Lord; 9:30 their *h.* are upon their treasures; 28:15 puffed up in the pride of their *h.*; 31:13 follow the Son, with full purpose of *h.*; 33:2 many that harden their *h.*; **Jacob** 2:13 (Alma 4:8; Hel. 4:12; 3 Ne. 16:10) ye are lifted up in the pride of your *h.*; **Mosiah** 2:9 open . . . your *h.* that ye may understand; 4:2 our *h.* may be purified; for we believe; 5:12 retain the name written always in your *h.*; 12:27 Ye have not applied your *h.* to understanding; 24:12 pour out their *h.* to him; **Alma** 5:7 he changed their *h.*; 5:14 experienced this mighty change in your *h.*; 16:16 prepare their *h.* to receive the word; 32:28 (32:1–43) that a seed may be planted in your *h.*; 34:27 (34:18–27) let your *h.* be full, drawn out in prayer; **Hel.** 12:4 how quick to . . . set their *h.* upon the vain things; **3 Ne.** 9:20 (12:19; Ether 4:15; Moro. 6:2) sacrifice unto me a broken *h.* and a contrite spirit; 10:6 return unto me with full purpose of *h.*; 11:30 not my doctrine, to stir up the *h.* of men; 12:29 suffer none of these things to enter into your *h.*; 19:33 understand in their *h.* the words which he prayed; **4 Ne.** 1:28 (Ether 15:19) power of Satan who did get hold upon their *h.*; **Morm.** 9:27 come unto the Lord with all your *h.*; **Moro.** 10:3 receive these things, and ponder it in your *h.*

D&C 1:2 there is no . . . *h.* that shall not be penetrated; 4:2 serve him with all your *h.*; 6:16 God that knowest . . . the intents of thy *h.*; 8:2 I will tell you in your mind and in your *h.*; 10:15 put it into their *h.* . . . to tempt the Lord; 11:26 treasure up in your *h.*; 25:12 my soul delighteth in the song of the *h.*; 42:40 thou shalt not be proud in thy *h.*; 45:29 they turn their *h.* from me because of the precepts of men; 58:15 his sins, which are unbelief and blindness of *h.*; 59:15 do these things . . . with cheerful *h.* and countenances; 64:22 (64:34) Lord, require the *h.* of the children of men; 78:10 turn their *h.* away from the truth; 84:76 their evil *h.* of unbelief; 88:91 men's *h.* shall fail them; 97:21 this is Zion—the pure in *h.*; 98:17 *h.* of the Jews unto the prophets; 121:4 let thine *h.* be softened; 121:35 *h.* are set so much upon the things of this world; 137:9 according to the desire of their *h.*

Moses 7:18 they were of one *h.* and one mind; **Abr.** 1:6 their *h.* were set to do evil; 1:17 because they have turned their *h.* away.

See also Prov. 4:23; Alma 36:18.

Heat

Gen. 8:22 cold and *h.* . . . shall not cease; **Isa.** 4:6 (2 Ne. 14:6) shadow in the daytime from the *h.*; 25:4 refuge from the storm, a shadow from the *h.*; 49:10 (Rev. 7:16) neither shall the *h.* nor sun smite.

Matt. 20:12 have borne the burden and *h.* of the day; **Luke** 12:55 south wind blow, ye say, There will be *h.*; **James** 1:11 sun is no sooner risen with a burning *h.*; **2 Pet.** 3:10 (3:12; Morm. 9:2; D&C 101:25) elements shall melt with fervent *h.*; **Rev.** 7:16 neither shall the sun light on them, nor any *h.*

Moses 7:8 Lord shall curse the land with much *h.*

Heathen. *See also* Gentiles; Nations

Lev. 25:44 bondmen, and thy bondmaids . . . shall be of the *h.*; **2 Kgs.** 16:3 according to the abominations of the *h.*; 17:8 walked in the statutes of the *h.*; **2 Chr.** 33:9 do worse than the *h.*, whom the Lord had destroyed; **Ezra** 6:21 filthiness of the *h.*; **Neh.** 5:9 reproach of the *h.* our enemies; **Ps.** 2:1 (Acts 4:25) Why do the *h.* rage; 33:10 bringeth the counsel of the *h.* to nought; 111:6 give them the heritage of the *h.*; 135:15 idols of the *h.* are silver and gold; **Jer.** 9:16 (Ezek. 36:19) I will scatter them also among the *h.*; 10:2 Learn not the way of the *h.*; **Ezek.** 11:12 done after the manners of the *h.*; 25:8 Judah is like unto all the *h.*; 37:28 *h.* shall know that I the Lord do sanctify Israel; 39:21 I will set my glory among the *h.*; **Joel** 3:12 Let the *h.* be wakened; **Amos** 9:12 of all the *h.*, which are called by my name; **Obad.** 1:15 day of the Lord is near upon all the *h.*; **Zeph.** 2:11 all the isles of the *h.*; **Zech.** 9:10 he shall speak peace unto the *h.*; **Mal.** 1:11 my name shall be great among the *h.*

Matt. 6:7 (3 Ne. 13:7) use not vain repetitions, as the *h.*; **2 Cor.** 11:26 in perils by the *h.*; **Gal.** 1:16 preach him among the *h.*; 3:8 God would justify the *h.* through faith.

2 Ne. 26:33 he remembereth the *h.*; and all are alike unto God; **3 Ne.** 21:21 fury upon them, even as upon the *h.*

D&C 45:54 then shall the *h.* nations be redeemed; 75:22 more tolerable for the *h.* in the day of judgment; 90:10 convincing . . . *h.* nations.

Abr. 1:5 worshiping of the gods of the *h.*; 1:7 turned their hearts to the sacrifice of the *h.*

Heaven. *See also* Astronomy; Celestial Glory; Creation; God, Works of; Kingdom of God, in Heaven; Paradise; Telestial Glory; Terrestrial Glory; BD Heaven

Gen. 1:1 (Moses 2:1) In the beginning God created the *h.*; 1:8 (Moses 2:8) God called the firmament *H.*; 11:4 tower, whose top may reach unto *h.*; 28:17 house of God, and this is the gate of *h.*; **Ex.** 16:4 (John 6:31) I will rain bread from *h.*; **Deut.** 10:14 *h. of h.* is the Lord's; 30:4 driven out unto the outmost parts of *h.*; 30:12 (Rom. 10:6) Who shall go up for us to *h.*; **2 Kgs.** 1:10 (Luke 9:54) let fire come down from *h.*; 2:11 Elijah went up by a whirlwind into *h.*; **Job** 16:19 my witness is in *h.*; 38:33 Knowest thou the ordinances of *h.*; **Ps.** 8:3 When I consider thy *h.*, the work of thy fingers; 19:1 *h.* declare the glory of God; 33:6 By the word of the Lord were the *h.* made; 89:6 who in the *h.* can be compared unto the Lord; 102:25 (Heb. 1:10) *h.* are the work of thy hands; 104:2 (Isa. 40:22) who stretchest out the *h.* like a curtain; 105:40 satisfied them with the bread of *h.*; 146:6 (Acts 4:24) Which made *h.*, and earth; **Isa.** 14:12 How art thou fallen from *h.*, O Lucifer; 34:4 *h.* shall be rolled together as a scroll; 51:6 Lift up your eyes to the *h.* . . . for the *h.* shall vanish; 55:9 as the *h.* are higher than the earth; 64:1 Oh that thou wouldest rend the *h.*; 65:17 (66:22; 2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1) I create new *h.* and a new earth; 66:1 (Acts 7:49) *h.* is my throne; **Ezek.** 8:3 spirit lifted me up between the earth and the *h.*; **Dan.** 2:28 God in *h.* that revealeth secrets; **Joel** 2:30 I will shew wonders in the *h.*; **Mal.** 3:10 (3 Ne. 24:10) if I will not open you the windows of *h.*

Matt. 3:16 (Mark 1:10; Luke 3:21) *h.* were opened; 5:18 (Luke 16:17) Till *h.* and earth pass; 6:9 (Luke 11:2; 3 Ne. 13:9) Our Father which art in *h.*; 16:1 (Mark 8:11; Luke 11:16) shew them a sign from *h.*; 19:21 (Mark 10:21; Luke 18:22) have treasure in *h.*; 24:30 (JS—M 1:36) sign of the Son of man in *h.*; 24:35 (Mark 13:31; Luke 21:33; JS—M 1:35) *H.* and earth shall pass; 28:18 All power is given unto me in *h.*; **Mark** 16:19 (Luke 24:51) he was received up into *h.*; **Luke** 4:25 when the *h.* was shut up three years; 15:7 joy shall be in *h.* over one sinner; **John** 1:51 ye shall see *h.* open; **Acts** 1:11 come in like manner as ye have seen him go into *h.*; 3:21 Whom the *h.* must receive until the times of restitution; 9:3 (22:6; 26:13) round about him a light from *h.*; 10:11 saw *h.* opened, and a certain vessel descending; **2 Cor.** 12:2 caught up to the third *h.*; **Col.** 1:16 were all things created, that are in *h.*; 4:1 knowing that ye also have a Master in *h.*; **1 Thes.** 4:16 Lord himself shall descend from *h.*; **Heb.** 7:26 made higher than the *h.*; 10:34 in *h.* a better and an enduring substance; 12:23 church of the firstborn . . . written in *h.*; **James** 5:12 swear not, neither by *h.*; **1 Pet.** 3:22 is gone into *h.*, and is on the right hand; **2 Pet.** 3:10 *h.* shall pass away with a great noise; **1 Jn.** 5:7 three that bear record in *h.*; **Rev.** 6:14 *h.* departed as a scroll when it is rolled; 8:1 (D&C 88:95) there was silence in *h.*; 12:1 appeared a great wonder in *h.*; 12:8 neither was their place found any more in *h.*; 14:6 (D&C 88:103; 128:20) another angel fly in the midst of *h.*

1 Ne. 1:8 he saw the *h.* open; **Mosiah** 2:41 faithful to the end they are received into *h.*; **Alma** 18:30 *h.* is a place where God dwells; **Hel.** 5:48 (D&C 107:19) they saw the *h.* open; **3 Ne.** 9:15 Jesus Christ . . . I created the *h.*; 12:45 be the children of your Father who is in *h.*; 28:7 I shall come in my glory with the powers of *h.*; 28:36 three who were caught up into the *h.*

D&C 1:17 spake unto him from *h.*; 21:6 (35:24; 43:18; 45:48; 49:23; JS—M 1:36) God will . . . cause the *h.* to shake; 38:1 hosts of *h.*, before the world was; 45:16 when I shall come . . . in the clouds of *h.*; 77:2 used by the Revelator, John, in describing *h.*; 88:79 Of things both in *h.* and in the earth; 93:17 he received all power, both in *h.* and on earth; 110:13 who was taken to *h.* without tasting death; 121:36 inseparably connected with the powers of *h.*; 128:8 bind on earth shall be bound in *h.*; 129:1 two kinds of beings in *h.*; 130:20 a law, irrevocably decreed in *h.*; 131:1 In the celestial glory there are three *h.* or degrees; 132:16 are appointed angels in *h.*; 133:69 I clothe the *h.* with blackness; 137:1 *h.* were opened upon us.

Moses 1:37 *h.* . . . they cannot be numbered unto man; 2:1 I reveal unto you concerning this *h.*; 3:5 in *h.* created I them; 6:61 the record of *h.*; 7:23 Zion was taken up into *h.*; **Abr.** 4:1 organized and formed the *h.* and the earth.

See also D&C 88:37.

Heavenly. *See also* God the Father, Elohim; Heaven

Matt. 6:26 your *h.* Father feedeth them; **Luke** 2:13 multitude of the *h.* host; **John** 3:12 I tell you of *h.* things; **Acts** 26:19 not disobedient unto the *h.* vision; **Eph.** 1:20 at his own right hand in the *h.* places; 3:10

principalities and powers in *h.* places; **Heb.** 3:1 partakers of the *h.* calling; 8:5 serve unto the example and shadow of *h.* things; 11:16 they desire a better country, that is, an *h.*; 12:22 city of the living God, the *h.* Jerusalem.

Mosiah 2:19 you ought to thank your *h.* King; 2:34 eternally indebted to your *h.* Father; **3 Ne.** 13:14 (13:26, 32) forgive men . . . your *h.* Father will also forgive you.

D&C 78:5 equal in the bonds of *h.* things; 128:13 earthly conforming to . . . *h.*

Heave Offering

Ex. 29:27 thou shalt sanctify . . . the shoulder of the *h. o.*

See also Lev. 7:32, 34; 10:15; Num. 6:20; 31:29; Deut. 12:6.

Heavy, Heavier

Ex. 17:12 Moses' hands were *h.*; 18:18 this thing is too *h.* for thee; **Num.** 11:14 it is too *h.* for me; **Prov.** 25:20 singeth songs to an *h.* heart; 27:3 A stone is *h.* . . . but a fool's wrath is *h.*; **Isa.** 6:10 (2 Ne. 16:10) make their ears *h.*; 59:1 neither his ear *h.*, that it cannot hear.

Matt. 11:28 ye that labour and are *h.* laden; 23:4 they bind *h.* burdens; 26:43 (Mark 14:40) asleep again: for their eyes were *h.*

Hebrew. *See also* Israelite; BD Hebrew

Gen. 14:13 told Abram the *H.*; 41:12 an *H.* . . . interpreted to us our dreams; **Ex.** 1:15 king of Egypt spake to the *H.* midwives; 2:7 call to thee a nurse of the *H.* women; 2:11 he spied an Egyptian smiting an *H.*; 21:2 (Deut. 15:12; Jer. 34:14) buy an *H.* servant.

Luke 23:38 (John 19:20) letters of Greek, and Latin, and *H.*; **Acts** 21:40 he spake unto them in the *H.*; 26:14 saying in the *H.* tongue, Saul, Saul; **2 Cor.** 11:22 Are they *H.*? so am I; **Philip.** 3:5 of the tribe of Benjamin, an *H.* of the *H.*

Morm. 9:33 we should have written in *H.*

Hebrews. *See* BD Pauline Epistles

Hebron. *See* BD Hebron

Hedge

Prov. 15:19 way of the slothful man is as an *h.* of thorns; **Hosea** 2:6 I will *h.* up thy way.

Matt. 21:33 (Mark 12:1) planted a vineyard, and *h.* it round; **Luke** 14:23 Go out into the highways and *h.*

Mosiah 7:29 I will *h.* up their ways.

D&C 101:46 servants . . . built a *h.* round about; 122:7 all the elements combine to *h.* up the way.

Heed. *See also* Regard; Respect

Deut. 2:4 take ye good *h.* unto yourselves; **Prov.** 17:4 wicked doer giveth *h.* to false lips.

Mark 13:33 Take ye *h.*, watch and pray; **1 Cor.** 3:10 let every man take *h.* how he buildeth; 8:9 take *h.* lest by any means this liberty; 10:12 thinketh he standeth take *h.* lest he fall; **Col.** 4:17 Take *h.* to the ministry; **1 Tim.** 4:1 giving *h.* to seducing spirits; **Titus** 1:14 Not giving *h.* to Jewish fables; **Heb.** 2:1 we ought to give the more earnest *h.*

1 Ne. 15:25 give *h.* unto the word of the Lord; **Alma** 12:9 portion of his word . . . according to the *h.* and diligence; 37:43 fathers were slothful to give *h.* to this compass.

D&C 1:14 they who will not . . . give *h.* to the words of the prophets; 21:4 thou shalt give *h.* unto all his words; 63:6 let the wicked take *h.*; 84:43 give diligent *h.* to the words of eternal life; 93:48 family must needs . . . give more earnest *h.*

Moses 8:13 Noah and his sons . . . gave *h.*

Heel

Gen. 3:15 (Moses 4:21) thou shalt bruise his *h.*; 25:26 (Hosea 12:3) hand took hold on Esau's *h.*; **Ps.** 41:9 (John 13:18) hath lifted up his *h.* against me.

D&C 121:16 lift up the *h.* against mine anointed.

Height

1 Sam. 16:7 Look not . . . on the *h.* of his stature; **Prov.** 25:3 heaven for *h.*, and the earth for depth; **Isa.** 7:11 (2 Ne. 17:11) ask it either in the depth, or in the *h.*

Rom. 8:39 Nor *h.*, nor depth . . . separate us from the love of God; **Eph.** 3:18 able to comprehend with all saints what is the . . . depth, and *h.*

2 Ne. 24:14 I will ascend above the *h.*; **Hel.** 14:23 mountains, whose *h.* is great; **Ether** 3:1 called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding *h.*

D&C 76:48 the *h.* . . . thereof, they understand not; 132:19 inherit thrones . . . all *h.*

Heir. *See also* Birthright; Election; Exaltation; Offspring; Seed

Gen. 15:3 one born in my house is mine *h.*; 21:10 (Gal. 4:30) shall not be *h.* with my son; **Prov.** 30:23 an handmaid that is *h.* to her mistress.

Matt. 21:38 (Mark 12:7; Luke 20:14) the *h.*; come, let us kill him; **Rom.** 4:13 that he should be the *h.* of the world; 8:17 if children, then *h.*; *h.* of God, and joint-*h.*; **Gal.** 3:29 *h.* according to the promise; 4:7 if a son, then an *h.* of God through Christ; **Titus** 3:7 we should be made *h.*; **Heb.** 1:2 his Son, whom he hath appointed *h.* of all; 1:14 them who shall be *h.* of salvation; 11:7 By faith Noah . . . became *h.* of the righteousness; **James** 2:5 rich in faith, and *h.* of the kingdom; **1 Pet.** 3:7 being *h.* together of the grace of life.

Mosiah 15:11 *h.* of the kingdom of God.

D&C 7:6 (76:88) who shall be *h.* of salvation; 52:2 those who are *h.* according to the covenant; 70:8 *h.* according to the laws of the kingdom; 86:9 ye are lawful *h.*, according to the flesh; 137:7 be *h.* of the celestial kingdom of God.

Abr. 1:2 I became a rightful *h.*

Hell. *See also* Damnation; Death, Spiritual, Second; Sons of Perdition; Spirits in Prison; BD Hell

Deut. 32:22 shall burn unto the lowest *h.*; **Ps.** 9:17 wicked shall be turned into *h.*; 16:10 (Acts 2:27, 31) thou wilt not leave my soul in *h.*; 86:13 delivered my soul from the lowest *h.*; **Prov.** 27:20 *H.* and destruction are never full; **Isa.** 14:9 (2 Ne. 24:9) *H.* from beneath is moved for thee; 14:15 thou shalt be brought down to *h.*; 57:9 didst debase thyself even unto *h.*; **Ezek.** 32:21 shall speak to him out of the midst of *h.*; **Jonah** 2:2 out of the belly of *h.* cried I.

Matt. 5:22 (3 Ne. 12:22) say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of *h.* fire; 5:29 (18:9; Mark 9:43; 3 Ne. 12:30) not that thy whole body should be cast into *h.*; 10:28 (Luke 12:5) fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in *h.*; 11:23 (Luke 10:15) Capernaum . . . shalt be brought down to *h.*; 16:18 (D&C 10:69; 21:6; 98:22) gates of *h.* shall not prevail against it; 25:41 (D&C 29:28) Depart . . . into everlasting *fire*, prepared for the devil; **Mark** 9:43 (Isa. 66:24; Mosiah 2:38; D&C 43:33) go into *h.*, into the fire that never shall be quenched; **Luke** 16:23 (D&C 104:18) in *h.* he lift up his eyes, being in torments; **2 Pet.** 2:4 cast them down to *h.*, and delivered them; **Rev.** 1:18 I . . . have the keys of *h.*; 6:8 sat on him was Death, and *H.* followed; 19:20 (Jacob 6:10; D&C 63:17; 76:36) cast alive into a *lake* of fire burning with brimstone; 20:13 death and *h.* delivered up the dead; 21:8 (Hel. 14:19; D&C 76:37) *lake* which burneth . . . which is the second death.

1 Ne. 12:16 river . . . the depths thereof are the depths of *h.*; 14:3 that he might lead away the souls of men down to *h.*; 15:29 (D&C 29:38; Moses 6:29) that awful *h.*, which . . . was prepared for the wicked; 15:35 *h.* . . . devil is the preparator of it; **2 Ne.** 1:13 awake . . . from the sleep of *h.*; 2:29 giveth . . . the devil power . . . to bring you down to *h.*; 9:10 that monster, death and *h.*; 9:16 (Mosiah 3:27) torment is as a *lake* of fire and brimstone; 9:34 liar, for he shall be thrust down to *h.*; 28:15 wo be unto them . . . they shall be thrust down to *h.*; 28:21 devil . . . leadeth them away carefully down to *h.*; 33:6 he hath redeemed my soul from *h.*; **Jacob** 3:11 loose yourselves from the pains of *h.*; **Alma** 5:7 encircled about by the . . . chains of *h.*; 12:11 (13:30; D&C 123:8; Moses 7:57) this is what is meant by the chains of *h.*; 26:13 thousands . . . has he loosed from the pains of *h.*; 30:60 (D&C 10:26) doth speedily drag them down to *h.*; 54:7 awful *h.* that awaits to receive such murderers; **Hel.** 6:28 an entire destruction, and to an everlasting *h.*; **3 Ne.** 11:40 gates of *h.* stand open to receive; 27:11 hewn down and cast into the *fire*; **Morm.** 9:4 to dwell with the damned souls in *h.*; **Moro.** 8:21 danger of death, *h.*, and an endless torment.

D&C 76:84 These are they who are thrust down to *h.*; 88:113 devil shall gather together his armies; even the hosts of *h.*; 121:23 generation of vipers shall not escape the damnation of *h.*; 122:1 *h.* shall rage against thee; 138:23 Redeemer and Deliverer from death and . . . *h.*

Moses 1:20 he saw the bitterness of *h.*

See also Job 33:18; Dan. 12:2; Matt. 7:13; 1 Pet. 4:6; Alma 40:13, 26; D&C 19:10; 38:5.

Helm

James 3:4 are they turned about with a very small *h.*

D&C 123:16 large ship is benefited . . . by a very small *h.*

Helmet

1 Sam. 17:5 *h.* of brass upon his head; **Isa.** 59:17 *h.* of salvation upon his head.

Eph. 6:17 (D&C 27:18) take the *h.* of salvation; **1 Thes.** 5:8 for an *h.*, the hope of salvation.

Help. *See also* Charity; Deliver; Guidance, Divine; Service; Succor; Welfare

Gen. 2:18 (Moses 3:18; Abr. 5:14) will make him an *h.* meet for him; **Ex.** 2:17 Moses stood up and *h.* them; 23:5 him that hateth thee . . . thou shalt surely *h.* with him; **Deut.** 22:4 thou shalt surely *h.* him to lift them up; 33:29 saved by the Lord, the shield of thy *h.*; **Ezra** 5:2 prophets of God *h.* them; **Ps.** 33:20 Lord: he is our *h.* and our shield; 46:1 a very present *h.* in trouble; 60:11 (108:12) Give us *h.* from trouble: for vain is the *h.* of man; 121:1 unto the hills, from whence cometh my *h.*; 121:2 My *h.* cometh from the Lord; 124:8 Our *h.* is in the name of the Lord.

Matt. 15:25 worshipped him, saying, Lord, *h.* me; **Mark** 9:22 have compassion on us, and *h.* us; 9:24 *h.* thou mine unbelief; **Luke** 1:54 hath *h.* his servant Israel, in remembrance; **Acts** 26:22 obtained *h.* of God; **Rom.** 8:26 Spirit also *h.* our infirmities; **2 Cor.** 1:11 Ye also *h.* together by prayer; **Heb.** 4:16 find grace to *h.* in time of need.

Hem. *See also* BD Hem of garment

Matt. 9:20 touched the *h.* of his garment; 14:36 they might only touch the *h.* of his garment.

Hen

Matt. 23:37 (Luke 13:34; 3 Ne. 10:4–6; D&C 10:65; 29:2; 43:24) as a *h.* gathereth her chickens.

Herb. *See also* Grass; Plant

Gen. 1:11 (Moses 2:11; Abr. 4:11) bring forth grass, the *h.* yielding seed; **Deut.** 11:10 as a garden of *h.*

Matt. 13:32 (Mark 4:32) it is the greatest among *h.*; **Rom.** 14:2 another, who is weak, eateth *h.*; **Heb.** 6:7 bringeth forth *h.* meet for them.

D&C 42:43 shall be nourished . . . with *h.*; 59:17 the *h.*, and the good things which come of the earth; 89:10 all wholesome *h.* God hath ordained.

Here

Ex. 3:4 Moses . . . said, *H.* am I; **1 Sam.** 3:4 Samuel . . . answered, *H.* am I; **Isa.** 6:8 (2 Ne. 16:8) *H.* am I; send me.

Matt. 17:4 (Mark 9:5; Luke 9:33) it is good for us to be *h.*; 28:6 (Mark 16:6; Luke 24:6) He is not *h.*: for he is risen.

Abr. 3:27 *H.* am I, send me.

Hereafter. *See* Celestial Glory; Eternal Life; Family, Eternal; Heaven; Immortality; Judgment, the Last; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Paradise; Resurrection; Reward; Spirits in Prison; Telestial Glory; Terrestrial Glory

Heresy

Acts 24:14 way which they call *h.*, so worship I; **1 Cor.** 11:19 must be also *h.* among you; **2 Pet.** 2:1 who privily shall bring in damnable *h.*

See also Gal. 5:20.

Heritage. *See also* Abrahamic Covenant; Genealogy and Temple Work; Inheritance; Lands of Inheritance

Ex. 6:8 I will give it you for an *h.*; **Ps.** 127:3 children are an *h.* of the Lord; 135:12 gave their land for an *h.*; **Isa.** 54:17 (3 Ne. 22:17) is the *h.* of the servants of the Lord; **Joel** 3:2 I will . . . plead with them there . . . for my *h.* Israel.

1 Pet. 5:3 Neither as being lords over God's *h.*

D&C 58:13 mouth of the city of the *h.* of God; 105:15 they shall not . . . pollute mine *h.*

Hermon. *See* BD Hermon

Herod. *See* BD Herod

Hew, Hewn. *See also* Cut

Ex. 34:1 (Deut. 10:1) *H.* thee two tables of stone; **1 Sam.** 15:33 Samuel *h.* Agag in pieces; **1 Kgs.** 5:18 builders did *h.* them, and the stonesquarers.

Matt. 3:10 (7:19; Luke 3:9) not forth good fruit is *h.* down; 27:60 (Mark 15:46; Luke 23:53) tomb, which he had *h.* out.

2 Ne. 20:33 high ones of stature shall be *h.* down; **Jacob** 5:42 (5:42–66) good for nothing save it be to be *h.* down; **Alma** 5:35 (Hel. 14:18; 3 Ne. 14:19; 27:11–12, 17; D&C 45:50, 57; 97:7) ye shall not be *h.* down.

Hezekiah. *See* BD Hezekiah; Hezekiah's Tunnel

Hide, Hid, Hidden

Gen. 3:8 (3:10; Moses 4:16) Adam and his wife *h.* themselves; **Ex.** 2:2 she *h.* him three months; 3:6 Moses *h.* his face; **Deut.** 30:11 this commandment . . . is not *h.* from thee; **1 Kgs.** 17:3 *h.* thyself by the brook; **Job** 24:1 times are not *h.* from the Almighty; 34:22 no darkness . . . where the workers of iniquity may *h.*; **Ps.** 27:5 time of trouble he shall *h.* me in his pavilion; **Prov.** 2:1 receive my words, and *h.* my commandments; 19:24 (26:15) slothful man *h.* his hand in his bosom; 28:28 When the wicked rise, men *h.* themselves; **Isa.** 29:15 (2 Ne. 27:27; 28:9) seek deep to *h.* their counsel from the Lord; **Jer.** 16:17 neither is their iniquity *h.* from mine eyes; 23:24 Can any *h.* himself in secret places.

Matt. 5:14 (3 Ne. 12:14) city that is set on an hill cannot be *h.*; 10:26 (Mark 4:22; Luke 8:17; 12:2) *h.*, that shall not be known; 11:25 (Luke 10:21) *h.* these things from the wise; 25:18 digged in the earth, and *h.* his lord's money; **Luke** 19:42 now they are *h.* from thine eyes; **Acts** 26:26 none of these things are *h.* from him; **1 Cor.** 2:7 wisdom of God . . . even the *h.* wisdom; 4:5 Lord . . . bring to light the *h.* things; **2 Cor.** 4:2 renounced the *h.* things of dishonesty; 4:3 gospel be *h.*, it is *h.* to them that are lost; **Eph.** 3:9 mystery, which . . . hath been *h.* in God; **Col.** 1:26 mystery which hath been *h.* from ages; 3:3 your life is *h.* with Christ in God; **Heb.** 11:23 Moses, when he was born, was *h.*; **James** 5:20 converteth the sinner . . . shall *h.* a multitude of sins; **1 Pet.** 3:4 let it be the *h.* man of the heart; **Rev.** 2:17 To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the *h.* manna; 6:16 *h.* us from the face of him that sitteth.

2 Ne. 9:43 things of the wise . . . shall be *h.*; 27:22 seal up the book . . . *h.* it up unto me; **Jacob** 5:14 (5:20) Lord . . . *h.* the natural branches; **Alma** 39:8 ye cannot *h.* your crimes from God; **Hel.** 13:18 whoso shall *h.* up treasures; **Morm.** 1:18 inhabitants thereof began to *h.* up their treasures; 5:8

all things which are *h.* must be revealed; **Ether** 4:3 commanded that I should *h.* them up.

D&C 60:2 they *h.* the talent which I have given; 77:6 *h.* things of his economy; 86:9 ye . . . have been *h.* from the world; 88:87 sun shall *h.* his face; 89:19 shall find . . . *h.* treasures; 101:33 *h.* things which no man knew; 101:89 Lord arise and come forth out of his *h.* place; 121:1 where is the pavilion that covereth thy *h.* place; 123:13 to light all the *h.* things of darkness; 133:49 sun shall *h.* his face in shame.

High, Higher, Highest. *See also* BD High places

Ex. 14:8 children of Israel went out with an *h.* hand; **Num.** 23:3 he went to an *h.* place; 24:16 knew the knowledge of the most *H.*; 33:52 pluck down all their *h.* places; **Deut.** 26:19 to make thee *h.* above all nations; 28:1 set thee on *h.* above all nations; **1 Sam.** 9:2 he was *h.* than any of the people; **Ps.** 18:27 wilt bring down *h.* looks; 62:9 men of *h.* degree are a lie; 68:18 (Eph. 4:8) Thou hast ascended on *h.*; 83:18 Jehovah, art the most *h.* over all the earth; 87:5 *h.* himself shall establish her; 97:9 thou, Lord, art *h.* above all the earth; 101:5 him that hath an *h.* look and a proud heart; 103:11 as the heaven is *h.* above the earth; 107:41 setteth he the poor on *h.* from affliction; **Prov.** 24:7 Wisdom is too *h.* for a fool; **Isa.** 14:14 (2 Ne. 24:14) I will be like the most *H.*; 55:9 are *h.* than the earth, so are my ways *h.*; 57:15 I dwell in the *h.* and holy place; **Jer.** 49:16 make thy nest as *h.* as the eagle; **Ezek.** 21:26 exalt him that is low, and abase him that is *h.*; **Dan.** 4:17 most *H.* ruleth in the kingdom of men.

Matt. 21:9 (Mark 11:10) Hosanna in the *h.*; **Luke** 1:32 shall be called the Son of the *H.*; 1:76 called the prophet of the *H.*; 2:14 Glory to God in the *h.*; 6:35 ye shall be the children of the *H.*; 14:8 sit not down in the *h.* room; 14:10 Friend, go up *h.*; 20:46 *h.* seats in the synagogues; 24:49 endued with power from on *h.*; **John** 19:31 that sabbath day was an *h.* day; **Acts** 7:48 most *H.* dwelleth not in temples; **2 Cor.** 10:5 every *h.* thing that exalteth itself; **Eph.** 6:12 against spiritual wickedness in *h.* places; **Philip.** 3:14 for the prize of the *h.* calling of God; **Heb.** 7:26 such an high priest . . . made *h.* than the heavens.

1 Ne. 11:6 Hosanna to the Lord, the most *h.* God; **2 Ne.** 20:33 *h.* ones of stature shall be hewn down; **Alma** 13:6 ordained unto the *h.* priesthood of the holy order of God; **3 Ne.** 11:17 Blessed be the name of the Most *H.* God.

D&C 76:70 (39:19; 45:66; 59:10; 62:4; 88:120; 109:9) glory of God, the *h.* of all; 76:112 they shall be servants of the Most *H.*; 81:2 (107:9) Presidency of the *H.* Priesthood; 102:1 (102:1–30) organize the *h.* council of the church; 130:10 things pertaining to a *h.* order of kingdoms; 131:2 in order to obtain the *h.*

Moses 1:1 Moses was caught up into an exceedingly *h.* mountain.

High Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. *See also* High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; Priesthood, Aaronic; BD High priest

Lev. 21:10 (Num. 35:25, 28; Josh. 20:6) *h. p.* among his brethren; **2 Kgs.** 22:8 Hilkiah the *h. p.*; **Neh.** 3:1 *h. p.* rose up with his brethren; **Hag.** 1:1 (2:2–4) Joshua the son of Josedech, the *h. p.*; **Zech.** 3:1 (6:11) shewed me Joshua the *h. p.*

Matt. 26:3 (Mark 14:54; John 18:15) palace of the *h. p.* . . . Caiaphas; 26:51 (Mark 14:47; Luke 22:50; John 18:10, 26) struck a servant of the *h. p.'s*, and smote off his ear; 26:57 (Mark 14:53; Luke 22:54; John 18:13) led him away to Caiaphas the *h. p.*; 26:62 (Mark 14:60–65; John 18:19–22) *h. p.* arose, and said unto him; **Mark** 2:26 Abiathar the *h. p.*; 14:66 (John 18:16–18) one of the maids of the *h. p.*; **Luke** 3:2 Annas and Caiaphas being the *h. p.*; **John** 11:49 Caiaphas, being the *h. p.* that same year; 18:24 sent him bound unto Caiaphas the *h. p.*; **Acts** 4:6 kindred of the *h. p.*, were gathered together; 5:17 *h. p.* rose up; 5:21 the *h. p.* came; 5:24 chief *priests* heard these things; 5:27 *h. p.* asked them; 7:1 Then said the *h. p.*; 9:1 Saul . . . went unto the *h. p.*; 22:5 *h. p.* doth bear me witness; 23:2 *h. p.* Ananias commanded; 23:5 said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the *h. p.*; 24:1 Ananias the *h. p.* descended with the elders; 25:2 *h. p.* . . . informed him against Paul; **Heb.** 5:1 (8:3) every *h. p.* taken from among men is ordained for men; 7:27 needeth not daily, as those *h. p.*; 9:7 (9:25; Ex. 30:10) went the *h. p.* alone once every year; 13:11 blood is brought into the sanctuary by the *h. p.*

See also 2 Kgs. 12:10; 22:4; 23:4; 2 Chr. 24:11; 34:9.

High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood. *See also* High Priest, Aaronic Priesthood; Priesthood, Melchizedek; BD High priest

Gen. 14:18 Melchizedek . . . *priest* of the most high God; **Ps.** 110:4 Thou art a *priest* for ever.

Heb. 3:1 consider the Apostle and *H. P.* of our profession; 5:10 Called of God an *h. p.* after the order of Melchisedec; 6:20 Jesus, made an *h. p.*; 7:26 such an *h. p.* became us, who is holy; 8:1 We have such an *h. p.*, who is set on the right; 9:11 Christ being come an *h. p.*; 10:21 having an *h. p.* over the house of God; **Rev.** 20:6 *priests* of God and of Christ . . . reign with him.

2 Ne. 6:2 ordained after the manner of his *holy order*; **Mosiah** 18:24 *priests* . . . should labor with their own hands; 26:7

(Alma 4:4) Alma, who was the *h. p.*; **Alma** 4:18 he retained the office of *h. p.* unto himself; 13:1 Lord God ordained *priests*, after his holy order.

D&C 20:67 Every . . . *h. p.*, is to be ordained; 68:19 as a *h. p.* of the Melchizedek Priesthood; 76:57 *priests* of the Most High, after the order of Melchizedek; 77:11 (Rev. 7:3) those who are sealed are *h. p.*; 84:111 *h. p.* should travel; 107:10 *H. p.* after the order of the Melchizedek Priesthood; 107:53 called Seth, Enos . . . Enoch . . . all *h. p.*; 107:66 Presiding *H. P.* over the High Priesthood; 107:91 duty of the President . . . of the *High Priesthood*; 138:41 Shem, the great *h. p.*

Abr. 1:2 I became a rightful heir, a *H. P.* *See also* 3 Ne. 6:21.

Highway. *See also* Way

Lev. 26:22 your *h.* shall be desolate; **Judg.** 5:6 the *h.* were unoccupied; **Prov.** 16:17 *h.* of the upright is to depart from evil; **Isa.** 11:16 (2 Ne. 21:16) be an *h.* for the remnant of his people; 19:23 In that day shall there be a *h.* out of Egypt; 35:8 an *h.* shall be there, and a way; 40:3 make straight in the desert a *h.* for our God; 49:11 mountains a way, and my *h.* shall be exalted; 62:10 cast up the *h.*

Matt. 22:9 (Luke 14:23) Go ye therefore into the *h.*; **Mark** 10:46 Bartimæus . . . sat by the *h.* side begging.

Hel. 14:24 many *h.* shall be broken up; **3 Ne.** 6:8 (8:13) many *h.* cast up.

D&C 133:27 *h.* shall be cast up.

Hill. *See also* Mount [*noun*]; Mountain

Gen. 7:19 waters . . . upon the earth; and all the high *h.*; 49:26 utmost bound of the everlasting *h.*; **1 Kgs.** 11:7 *h.* that is before Jerusalem; **Ps.** 24:3 Who shall ascend into the *h.* of the Lord; 97:5 *h.* melted like wax; **Isa.** 40:4 (Luke 3:5) mountain and *h.* shall be made low; **Nahum** 1:5 mountains quake at him, and the *h.* melt.

Matt. 5:14 (3 Ne. 12:14) city that is set on an *h.* cannot be hid; **Luke** 4:29 led him unto the brow of the *h.*; 23:30 say . . . to the *h.*, Cover us; **Acts** 17:22 Paul stood in the midst of Mars' *h.*

2 Ne. 20:32 shake his hand against . . . the *h.* of Jerusalem; **Morm.** 6:2 gather together our people . . . by a *h.* which was called Cumorah.

D&C 49:25 Zion shall flourish upon the *h.*; 64:37 church . . . like unto a judge sitting on a *h.*; 133:31 everlasting *h.* shall tremble at their presence.

Abr. 1:10 (1:20) altar . . . by the *h.* called Potiphar's *H.*; **JS—H** 1:51 Convenient to the village of Manchester . . . stands a *h.*

Hinder. *See also* Restrain

Luke 11:52 them that were entering in ye *h.*; **Acts** 8:36 what doth *h.* me to be baptized; **Rom.** 15:22 I have been much *h.* from coming to you; **1 Cor.** 9:12 lest we should *h.* the gospel of Christ; **Gal.** 5:7 who did *h.* you that ye should not obey; **1 Thes.** 2:18 we would have come . . . but Satan *h.* us; **1 Pet.** 3:7 that your prayers be not *h.*

D&C 121:33 to *h.* the Almighty from pouring down knowledge; 124:49 enemies . . . *h.* them from performing that work.

Hinnom. *See* BD Hinnom, Valley of

Hiram. *See* BD Hiram

Hire, Hireling. *See also* Reward; Wages

Gen. 30:18 Leah said, God hath given me my *h.*; 31:8 ringstraked shall be thy *h.*; **Isa.** 7:20 (2 Ne. 17:20) Lord shave with a razor that is *h.*; **Hosea** 8:10 they have *h.* among the nations; **Micah** 3:11 priests thereof teach for *h.*

Matt. 20:7 Because no man hath *h.* us; **Luke** 10:7 (D&C 31:5; 84:79; 106:3) labourer is worthy of his *h.*; **John** 10:13 *h.* fleeth, because he is an *h.*; **James** 5:4 Behold, the *h.* of the labourers.

Hiss, Hissing

1 Kgs. 9:8 every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall *h.*; **Isa.** 5:26 (2 Ne. 15:26) will *h.* unto them from the end of the earth; 7:18 (2 Ne. 17:18) Lord shall *h.* for the fly; **Jer.** 19:8 (49:17; 50:13) shall be astonished and *h.*; 25:9 (25:18; 29:18) make them an astonishment, and an *h.*; **Zech.** 10:8 I will *h.* for them, and gather them.

1 Ne. 19:14 (3 Ne. 16:9) become a *h.* and a byword; **2 Ne.** 15:26 *h.* unto them from the end of the earth; 29:2 my words shall *h.* forth unto the ends of the earth; **3 Ne.** 29:8 ye need not any longer *h.*; **Moro.** 10:28 his word shall *h.* forth from generation to generation.

Hold, Held, Holden. *See also* Keep

Ex. 20:7 (Deut. 5:11; Mosiah 13:15) Lord will not *h.* him guiltless; **Job** 2:3 still he *h.* fast his integrity; **Prov.** 4:13 Take fast *h.* of instruction; 11:12 man of understanding *h.* his peace; 17:28 fool, when he *h.* his peace, is counted wise; **Isa.** 41:13 Lord thy God will *h.* thy right hand.

Matt. 6:24 (Luke 16:13; 3 Ne. 13:24) two masters . . . *h.* to the one, and despise the other; **Mark** 7:8 ye *h.* the tradition of men; **Acts** 18:9 speak, and *h.* not thy peace; **1 Thes.** 5:21 *h.* fast that which is good; **1 Tim.** 1:19 *H.* faith, and a good conscience; 3:9 *H.* the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience; **2 Tim.** 1:13 *H.* fast the form of sound words; **Titus** 1:9 *H.* fast the faithful word; **Heb.** 3:14 *h.* the beginning of our confidence; 4:14 (10:23) let us *h.* fast our profession.

1 Ne. 8:24 others . . . came forth and caught *h.* . . . of the rod; 15:24 word of God . . . *h.* fast unto it; **Alma** 8:9 (27:12; D&C 10:20) Satan had gotten great *h.* upon . . . the people; **Hel.** 13:31 riches . . . become slippery, that ye cannot *h.* them; **Moro.** 7:19 lay *h.* upon every good thing; 10:30 lay *h.* upon every good gift.

Hole

Isa. 2:19 they shall go into the *h.* of the rocks; 11:8 sucking child shall play on the *h.* of the asp; **Ezek.** 8:7 behold a *h.* in the wall; **Micah** 7:17 move out of their *h.* like worms; **Hag.** 1:6 earneth wages to put it into a bag with *h.*

Matt. 8:20 (Luke 9:58) foxes have *h.*, and the birds.

2 Ne. 8:1 Look unto . . . the *h.* of the pit from whence ye are digged; **Ether** 2:20 *h.* in the top, and also in the bottom.

Holiness. *See also* God, the Standard of Righteousness; Holy; Peculiar People; Purity; Righteousness; Sacred; Sanctification

Ex. 15:11 who is like thee, glorious in *h.*; 28:36 (39:30) like the engravings of a signet, *H.* to the Lord; **1 Chr.** 16:29 (Ps. 29:2; 96:9) worship the Lord in the beauty of *h.*; **Ps.** 47:8 God sitteth upon the throne of his *h.*; 48:1 in the mountain of his *h.*; 93:5 *h.* becometh thine house; **Isa.** 35:8 an highway . . . called The way of *h.*; 63:15 from the habitation of thy *h.*; **Jer.** 2:3 Israel was *h.* unto the Lord; **Zech.** 14:20 shall there be upon the bells of the horses, *H.* unto the Lord.

Luke 1:75 In *h.* and righteousness before him; **Acts** 3:12 as though by our own power or *h.* we had made this man to walk; **Rom.** 6:19 yield your members servants . . . unto *h.*; **2 Cor.** 7:1 perfecting *h.* in the fear of God; **Eph.** 4:24 created in righteousness and true *h.*; **1 Thes.** 3:13 unblameable in *h.* before God; 4:7 not called us unto uncleanness, but unto *h.*; **1 Tim.** 2:15 if they continue in faith and charity and *h.*; **Heb.** 12:10 that we might be partakers of his *h.*

2 Ne. 2:10 judged of him according to the truth and *h.*; 9:20 how great the *h.* of our God; **Morm.** 9:5 shall be brought to see . . . the *h.* of Jesus Christ.

D&C 20:69 walking in *h.* before the Lord; 21:4 give heed . . . walking in all *h.*; 46:7 that which the Spirit testifies . . . do in all *h.*; 109:13 thy house, a place of thy *h.*; 133:35 after their pain, shall be sanctified in *h.*

Hollow

Gen. 32:25 *h.* of Jacob's thigh was out of joint; **Isa.** 40:12 measured the waters in the *h.* of his hand.

Holy, Holier, Holiest. *See also* Clean; Hallow; Holiness; Purity

Ex. 3:5 (Josh. 5:15; Acts 7:33; D&C 115:7) whereon thou standest is *h.* ground; 19:6 (1 Pet. 2:9) kingdom of priests, and an *h.* nation; 20:8 (31:14; Mosiah 13:16; 18:23) Remember the sabbath day, to keep it *h.*; 26:33 divide unto you between the *h.* place and the most *h.*; **Lev.** 10:10 ye may put difference between *h.* and unholy; 11:44 (19:2; 20:26; 1 Pet. 1:16) be *h.*; for I am *h.*; 21:6 They shall be *h.* unto their God; 27:32 tenth shall be *h.* unto the Lord; **Num.** 6:5 All the days of the vow . . . he shall be *h.*; 16:5 Lord will shew who are his, and who is *h.*; **Deut.** 7:6 an *h.* people unto the Lord; **Josh.** 24:19 cannot serve the Lord: for he is an *h.* God; **Ps.** 16:10 (Acts 2:27; 13:35) suffer thine *H.* One to see; 24:3 who shall stand in his *h.* place; **Prov.** 9:10 knowledge of the *h.* is understanding; **Isa.** 27:13 worship the Lord in the *h.* mount; 41:14 saith the Lord, and thy redeemer, the *H.* One; 57:15 name is *H.*; I dwell in the high and *h.* place; 62:12 they shall call them, The *h.* people; **Dan.** 4:8 in whom is the spirit of the *h.* gods; 8:24 shall destroy the mighty and the *h.* people.

Matt. 4:5 devil taketh him up into the *h.* city; 7:6 (3 Ne. 14:6) Give not that which is *h.* unto the dogs; 24:15 abomination of desolation . . . in the *h.* place; 25:31 come in his glory, and all the *h.* angels; **Mark** 1:24 (Luke 4:34) I know thee who thou art, the *H.* One of God; 6:20 knowing that he was a just man and an *h.*; **Luke** 1:35 that *h.* thing which shall be born; 1:70 spake by the mouth of his *h.* prophets; 2:23 Every male . . . shall be called *h.* to the Lord; **Acts** 3:14 ye denied the *H.* One and the Just; **Rom.** 7:12 law is *h.*, and the commandment *h.*; 11:16 be *h.*, the lump is also *h.*: and if the root be *h.*; 12:1 living sacrifice, *h.*, acceptable unto God; **1 Cor.** 3:17 temple of God is *h.*, which temple ye are; **Eph.** 1:4 be *h.* and without blame; 2:21 framed together groweth unto an *h.* temple; **2 Tim.** 1:9 called us with an *h.* calling; 3:15 thou hast known the *h.* scriptures; **Heb.** 3:1 *h.* brethren, partakers of the heavenly; **1 Pet.** 1:15 as he . . . is *h.*, so be ye *h.*; 2:5 built up a spiritual house, an *h.* priesthood; 2:9 an *h.* nation, a peculiar people; **2 Pet.** 1:21 *h.* men of God spake as they were moved; 3:11 in all *h.* conversation and godliness; **1 Jn.** 2:20 ye have an unction from the *H.* One; **Rev.** 11:2 *h.* city shall they tread under foot; 21:2 John saw the *h.* city, new Jerusalem.

1 Ne. 20:2 call themselves of the *h.* city;

22:21 prophet of whom Moses spake was the *H.* One of Israel; **2 Ne.** 2:6 redemption cometh in and through the *H.* Messiah; 6:2 ordained after the manner of his *h.* order; 31:5 he being *h.*, should have need to be baptized; **W of M** 1:17 many *h.* men in the land; **Alma** 10:9 angel said unto me he is a *h.* man; 12:30 according to their faith . . . and their *h.* works; 13:1 ordained priests, after his *h.* order; 13:18 according to the *h.* order of God; **3 Ne.** 28:39 sanctified in the flesh, that they were *h.*; **Moro.** 10:33 blood of Christ . . . that ye become *h.*

D&C 20:11 call them to his *h.* work; 45:32 (101:22) disciples shall stand in *h.* places; 49:8 reserved unto myself, *h.* men; 59:9 sacraments upon my *h.* day; 60:7 lifting up *h.* hands . . . I am able to make you *h.*; 63:49 inheritance . . . in the *h.* city; 74:7 little children are *h.*; 101:64 build them . . . upon *h.* places; 110:8 do not pollute this *h.* house; 124:39 oracles in your most *h.* places; 124:44 consecrate that spot that it shall be made *h.*

Moses 7:62 I shall prepare, an *H.* City. *See also* D&C 41:6.

Holy Ghost. *See also* God, Spirit of; Holy Ghost, Baptism of; Holy Ghost, Comforter; Holy Ghost, Dove, Sign of; Holy Ghost, Gift of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Loss of; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony; Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against; Holy Spirit; Lord, Spirit of; Spirit; BD Holy Ghost

Matt. 1:18 Mary . . . was found with child of the *Holy Ghost*; 28:19 baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the *Holy Ghost*; **Mark** 12:36 David himself said by the *Holy Ghost*; **Luke** 1:35 said unto her, The *Holy Ghost* shall come upon thee; 1:41 babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the *Holy Ghost*; **John** 7:39 *Holy Ghost* was not yet given; **Acts** 1:8 receive power, after that the *Holy Ghost* is come; 2:33 having received of the Father the promise of the *Holy Ghost*; 4:8 Peter, filled with the *Holy Ghost*; 5:3 Satan filled thine heart to lie to the *Holy Ghost*; 6:3 seven men . . . full of the *Holy Ghost*; 7:51 ye do always resist the *Holy Ghost*; 8:15 prayed for them, that they might receive the *Holy Ghost*; 10:38 God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the *Holy Ghost*; 13:2 *Holy Ghost* said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul; 13:52 filled with joy, and with the *Holy Ghost*; 16:6 forbidden of the *Holy Ghost* to preach; 19:2 Have ye received the *Holy Ghost* since ye believed; 20:28 *Holy Ghost* hath made you overseers; **Rom.** 14:17 peace, and joy in the *Holy Ghost*; 15:13 abound in hope, through the power of the *Holy Ghost*; **1 Cor.** 6:19 your body is the temple of the *Holy Ghost*; **2 Cor.** 13:14 communion of the *Holy Ghost*, be with you; **1 Thes.** 1:5 gospel came . . . in power, and in the *Holy Ghost*; 1:6 much affliction, with joy of the *Holy Ghost*; **Heb.** 6:4 partakers of the *Holy Ghost*; **1 Pet.** 1:12 with the *Holy Ghost* sent down from heaven; **Jude** 1:20 most holy faith, praying in the *Holy Ghost*; **Rev.** 2:7 hear what the *Spirit* saith unto the churches.

1 Ne. 4:6 led by the *Spirit*, not knowing beforehand; 11:11 *Spirit* . . . spake unto me as a man speaketh with another; **Moro.** 6:9 *Holy Ghost* led them whether to preach, or to exhort.

D&C 84:88 my *Spirit* shall be in your hearts; 95:4 that I may pour out my *Spirit* upon all flesh; 130:22 *Holy Ghost* . . . is a personage of Spirit.

Holy Ghost, Baptism of. *See also* Conversion; Holy Ghost, Gift of; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn; Sanctification

Matt. 3:11 (2 Ne. 31:13; 3 Ne. 9:20; 11:35; 12:1; 19:13; D&C 19:31; 33:11; 39:6; Moses 6:66) *baptize* you with the *Holy Ghost*, and with fire; **John** 1:33 same is he which *baptizeth* with the *Holy Ghost*; 3:5 Except a man be *born* of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom; **Acts** 1:5 ye shall be *baptized* with the *Holy Ghost*; 2:4 they were all *filled* with the *Holy Ghost*; **1 Pet.** 1:23 Being *born* again, not of corruptible seed.

Mosiah 4:3 filled with joy, having received a *remission* of their sins; 5:7 ye are *born* of him and have become his sons and his daughters; **Alma** 13:12 after being *sanctified* by the *Holy Ghost*; 36:24 be *born* of God, and be filled with the *Holy Ghost*; **Hel.** 5:45 the Holy Spirit of God . . . did *enter* into their hearts; **3 Ne.** 27:20 sanctified by the *reception* of the *Holy Ghost*.

D&C 5:16 they shall be *born* of me, even of water and of the Spirit; 84:64 *remission* of sins, shall receive the *Holy Ghost*.

Moses 6:59 ye must be *born* again into the kingdom of heaven; 6:65 he was *born* of the Spirit, and became quickened; **JS—H** 1:73 We were *filled* with the *Holy Ghost*.

See also Acts 10:47; 1 Pet. 1:3; 3 Ne. 15:23; Moses 5:9.

Holy Ghost, Comforter. *See also* Jesus Christ, Second Comforter

Isa. 49:13 Lord hath *comforted* his people.

John 14:26 (14:16–17) *Comforter*, which is the *Holy Ghost*; 15:26 when the *Comforter* is come, whom I will send; 16:7 if I go not away, the *Comforter* will not come; **Acts** 9:31 walking . . . in the *comfort* of the *Holy Ghost*.

Moro. 8:26 *Comforter* filleth with hope and perfect love.

D&C 21:9 words, which are given him through me by the *Comforter*; 24:5 things which shall be given thee by the *Comforter*; 28:1 thou shalt teach them by the *Comforter*; 31:11 be given you by the *Comforter* what you shall do; 36:2 (39:6) *Comforter*, which shall teach you the peaceable things; 42:17 *Comforter* knoweth all things, and beareth record; 47:4 given him . . . by the *Comforter*, to write these things; 50:14 To preach my gospel by the Spirit, even the *Comforter*; 52:9 that which is taught them by the *Comforter*; 75:10 *Comforter*, which shall teach them all things; 75:27 made known from on high, even by the *Comforter*; 79:2 *Comforter*, which shall teach him the truth and the way; 90:11 hear the . . . gospel in his own tongue . . . by the administration of the *Comforter*; 90:14 by the *Comforter*, receive revelations to unfold; 124:97 *Comforter*, which shall manifest unto him the truth.

Moses 6:61 it is given to abide in you . . . the *Comforter*.

See also Acts 7:55; JS—H 1:73.

Holy Ghost, Dove, Sign of

Matt. 3:16 (Mark 1:10; Luke 3:22; John 1:32) Spirit of God descending like a *d.*

1 Ne. 11:27 abide upon him in the form of a *d.*; **2 Ne.** 31:8 (D&C 93:15) *Holy Ghost* descended upon him in the form of a *d.*

Abr., fac. 2, fig. 7 sign of the *Holy Ghost* . . . in the form of a *d.*

Holy Ghost, Gift of. *See also* Hands, Laying on of; Holy Ghost, Baptism of; Lord, Spirit of

Luke 1:15 he shall be *filled* with the *Holy Ghost*, even from his mother's womb; **John** 7:39 *Spirit*, which they that believe on him should *receive*; 20:22 *Receive* ye the *Holy Ghost*; **Acts** 2:38 (Moses 6:52) ye shall receive the *g. of the Holy Ghost*; 5:32 *Holy Ghost*, whom God hath *given* to them that obey him; 9:17 thou mightest . . . be *filled* with the *Holy Ghost*; 10:45 on the Gentiles also was poured out the *g. of the Holy Ghost*.

1 Ne. 10:17 *Holy Ghost*, which is the *g.* of God; 13:37 they shall have the *g.* and the power of the *Holy Ghost*; **2 Ne.** 31:12 to him will the Father *give* the *Holy Ghost*; **Jacob** 6:8 Will ye . . . deny . . . the *g. of the Holy Ghost*; **Alma** 9:21 having . . . the *g. of the Holy Ghost*.

D&C 20:26 spake as they were inspired by the *g. of the Holy Ghost*; 33:15 I will bestow the *g. of the Holy Ghost* upon them; 35:6 (A of F 1:4) *receive* the *Holy Ghost* by the laying on of the hands; 39:23 (49:14) they shall receive the *g. of the Holy Ghost*; 68:25 understand the doctrine of . . . baptism and the *g. of the Holy Ghost* by the laying on of the hands; 76:116 *Holy Spirit*, which God *bestows* on those who love him; 84:64 is baptized . . . shall *receive* the *Holy Ghost*; 121:26 unspeakable *g. of the Holy Ghost*; 138:33 These were taught . . . the *g. of the Holy Ghost* by the laying on of hands.

Moses 5:58 Gospel began to be preached . . . by the *g. of the Holy Ghost*.

Holy Ghost, Gifts of. *See also* Heal; Holy Ghost, Comforter; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Prophecy; Revelation; Vision

Ex. 31:3 (36:1) filled him with the *spirit* of God, in wisdom, and in understanding; **Num.** 11:25 (1 Sam. 10:6; Joel 2:28; Luke 1:67; Acts 2:17; D&C 107:56; JS—H 1:73) when the spirit rested upon them, they *prophesied*.

Mark 16:17 (Morm. 9:24; Ether 4:18; D&C 58:64; 84:65; 124:98) these *signs* shall follow them that believe; **Acts** 1:8 ye shall receive *power*, after that the *Holy Ghost* is come; 2:4 (4:31; 10:46) began to speak with other *tongues*; 7:55 he, being *full* of the *Holy Ghost* . . . saw the glory of God; 10:38 God anointed Jesus . . . with the *Holy Ghost* . . . who went about . . . healing; 11:17 God gave them the like *g.* as he did unto us; **Rom.** 15:16 (3 Ne. 27:20) being *sanctified* by the *Holy Ghost*; **1 Cor.** 7:7 every man hath his proper *g.* of God; 12:4 there are diversities of *g.*; 12:8 to another the word of *knowledge* by the same Spirit; 12:31 covet earnestly the best *g.*; 14:1 desire spiritual *g.*; **1 Thes.** 5:19 Quench not the *Spirit*; **2 Tim.** 1:6 thou stir up the *g.* of God, which is in thee; **Heb.** 2:4 God also bearing them witness . . . with divers miracles, and *g. of the Holy Ghost*.

1 Ne. 10:19 *mysteries* . . . unfolded . . . by the power of the *Holy Ghost*; **2 Ne.** 31:13 baptism of fire and of the *Holy Ghost*; and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels; **Alma** 9:21 Having been visited by the Spirit . . . many *g.*, the *g.* of speaking with tongues . . . preaching . . . translation; **3 Ne.** 19:13 *Holy Ghost* did fall upon them; 29:6 say the Lord no longer worketh . . . by *g.*, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the *Holy Ghost*; **Moro.** 7:44 *confesses* by the . . . *Holy Ghost* that Jesus is the Christ; 10:8 deny not the *g.* of God, for they are many.

D&C 6:10 thy *g.* . . . is sacred and cometh from above; 11:12 put your trust in that *Spirit* which leadeth to do good; 46:11 to every man is given a *g.* by the Spirit of God; 107:92 a prophet, having all the *g.* of God; 109:36 *g. of tongues* be poured out upon thy people; 124:4 *written* . . . by the power of the *Holy Ghost*.

A of F 1:7 We believe in the *g.* of tongues.

Holy Ghost, Loss of. *See also* Apostasy of Individuals; Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against

Gen. 6:3 (1 Ne. 7:14; 2 Ne. 26:11; Ether 15:19; Moro. 8:28; D&C 1:33) My *spirit* shall not always strive with man; **1 Sam.** 16:14 *Spirit* of the Lord departed from Saul; **Ps.** 51:11 take not thy holy *spirit* from me; **Isa.** 63:10 vexed his holy *Spirit*: therefore he was turned to be their enemy.

Rom. 8:9 if any man have not the *Spirit* of Christ, he is none of his; **1 Cor.** 3:17 *defile* the temple of God, him shall God destroy; **Gal.** 5:17 flesh lusteth against the *Spirit*; **1 Thes.** 5:19 *Quench* not the Spirit; **1 Tim.** 4:1 *depart* from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits; **Heb.** 6:6 If they shall *fall* away . . . crucify . . . Son of God afresh; **Jude** 1:19 who separate themselves . . . *having not* the Spirit.

2 Ne. 33:2 harden their hearts against the Holy *Spirit*; **Mosiah** 2:36 withdraw yourselves from the *Spirit* of the Lord; **Alma** 34:38 contend no more against the *Holy Ghost*; 39:6 *deny* the *Holy Ghost* when it once has had place in you; **Hel.** 4:24 *Spirit* of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples; **Morm.** 1:14 *Holy Ghost* did not come upon any, because of their wickedness.

D&C 19:20 you have tasted at the time I withdrew my *Spirit*; 42:23 (63:16) looketh upon a woman to lust . . . not have the *Spirit*; 63:32 I am holding my *Spirit* from the inhabitants; 63:55 received not counsel, but grieved the *Spirit*; 64:16 sought evil . . . Lord, withheld my *Spirit*; 70:14 manifestations of the *Spirit* shall be withheld; 121:37 *Spirit* of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn; 130:23 *Holy Ghost* . . . may descend upon him and not *tarry*.

Holy Ghost, Mission of. *See also* Guidance, Divine; Holy Ghost, Baptism of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony; Lord, Spirit of

Neh. 9:20 gavest also thy good spirit to *instruct* them; 9:30 *testifiedst* against them by thy spirit in thy prophets; **Ezek.** 36:27 spirit . . . cause you to *walk* in my statutes; **Micah** 3:8 I am full of *power* by the spirit of the Lord.

Matt. 12:18 put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew *judgment*; **Mark** 13:11 it is not ye that speak, but the *Holy Ghost*; **Luke** 4:1 Jesus . . . was *led* by the Spirit into the wilderness; 12:12 *Holy Ghost* shall *teach* you in the same hour; **John** 3:5 born of water and of the *Spirit*, he cannot enter into the kingdom; 14:26 *Holy Ghost* . . . shall *teach* you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance; 15:26 Spirit of truth . . . shall *testify* of me; 16:8 he will *reprove* the world of sin; 16:13 (Alma 30:46) Spirit of truth . . . will *guide* you into all truth . . . shew you things to come; 16:14 He shall *glorify* me: for he shall receive of mine; **Acts** 1:2 he through the *Holy Ghost* had given *commandments* unto the apostles; 1:16 *Holy Ghost* by the mouth of David *spake* before; 2:37 they were *pricked* in their heart; 5:32 witnesses . . . so is also the *Holy Ghost*; 28:25 Well *spake* the *Holy Ghost* by Esaias the prophet; **Rom.** 5:5 love of God is *shed abroad* in our hearts by the *Holy Ghost*; 8:27 Spirit . . . maketh *intercession* for the saints; **1 Cor.** 2:10–11 Spirit *searcheth* all things; 2:13 (2:11–15) not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the *Holy Ghost teacheth*; 12:3 no man can say . . . Jesus is the Lord, but by the *Holy Ghost*; **Gal.** 5:22 *fruit* of the Spirit is love, joy, peace; **Titus** 3:5 saved us, by the . . . renewing of the *Holy Ghost*; **Heb.** 10:15 *Holy Ghost* also is a *witness* to us; **1 Pet.** 1:12 *preached* the gospel unto you with the *Holy Ghost*; **2 Pet.** 1:21 men of God *spake* as they were moved by the *Holy Ghost*; **1 Jn.** 4:6 *know* we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error; 5:6 Spirit that beareth *witness*, because the *Spirit* is truth.

1 Ne. 10:11 (2 Ne. 26:13; 3 Ne. 15:23) make himself *manifest*, by the *Holy Ghost*; 13:12 Spirit of God, that it came down and *wrought* upon the man; **2 Ne.** 31:17 (Mosiah 4:3) cometh a *remission* of your sins by fire and by the *Holy Ghost*; 31:18 *Holy Ghost*, which *witnesses* of the Father and the Son; 32:5 *Holy Ghost*, it will *show* unto you all things what ye should do; 33:1 *power* of the *Holy Ghost* carrieth it unto the hearts; **Jacob** 4:13 Spirit *speaketh* the truth and lieth not; 7:8 Lord God poured in his *Spirit* into my soul; 7:12 made manifest unto me by the *power* of the *Holy Ghost*; **Alma** 5:46 made *known* unto me by the Holy Spirit of God; 12:3 thy *thoughts* are made known unto us by his Spirit; **3 Ne.** 15:23 not manifest myself unto them save . . . by the *Holy Ghost*; 20:27 pouring out of the *Holy Ghost* through me upon the Gentiles; 27:20 *sanctified* by the reception of the *Holy Ghost*; 28:11 (Ether 12:41) *Holy Ghost beareth* record of the Father and me; **Moro.** 10:5 (10:3–5) by the power of the *Holy Ghost* ye may *know* the truth of all things; 10:7 ye may know that he is, by the *power* of the *Holy Ghost*.

D&C 6:15 thou hast been *enlightened* by the Spirit of truth; 8:2 *tell* you in your mind and in your heart, by the *Holy Ghost*; 11:12 put your trust in that Spirit which *leadeth* to do; 14:8 *Holy Ghost*, which *giveth* utterance, that . . . witness; 20:27 *Holy Ghost*, which *beareth* record of the Father and of the Son; 39:6 *Holy Ghost* . . . *showeth* all things, and teacheth; 42:14 receive not the Spirit ye shall not *teach*; 45:57 wise . . . have taken the Holy Spirit for their *guide*; 46:30 He that *asketh* in the Spirit asketh according to the will of God; 50:17 doth he *preach* it by the Spirit of truth; 68:4 speak when moved upon by the *Holy Ghost* shall be *scripture*; 72:24 *appointed* by the Holy Spirit to go up unto Zion; 76:53 (132:7) *sealed* by the Holy Spirit of promise; 107:71 having a *knowledge* of them by the Spirit of truth; 121:43 Reproving betimes . . . when *moved* upon by the *Holy Ghost*; 121:46 *Holy Ghost* shall be thy constant companion.

Moses 1:27 beheld the earth . . . *discerning* it by the Spirit of God; 6:5 *write* by the spirit of inspiration; 6:64 Adam . . . was caught away by the *Spirit* of the Lord . . . laid under the water; 6:65 born of the Spirit, and became *quickened* in the inner man; 8:24 *Holy Ghost*, that ye may have all things made *manifest*; **JS—H** 1:73 *Holy Ghost* fell upon him, and he stood up and *prophesied*.

See also 1 Sam. 16:13; Isa. 11:2; Ezek. 11:5.

Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony. *See also* Holy Ghost, Comforter; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Testimony

Neh. 9:20 Thou gavest also thy good spirit to *instruct* them.

John 5:32 (Acts 5:32) There is another that beareth *witness* of me; 15:26 when the Comforter is come . . . he shall *testify* of me; **Acts** 2:37 (2:41) they were *pricked* in their heart; **1 Cor.** 2:11 things of God knoweth no man, but the *Spirit of God*; 12:3 no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the *Holy Ghost*.

2 Ne. 31:18 (3 Ne. 16:3) *Holy Ghost*, which *witnesses* of the Father and the Son; **Alma** 5:46 God hath made them *manifest* unto me by his *Holy Spirit*; **3 Ne.** 11:36 *Holy Ghost* will *bear record* unto him of the Father; **Moro.** 10:5 (10:3–5) by the power of the *Holy Ghost* ye may *know* the truth of all; 10:7 (D&C 46:13) ye may *know* that he is, by the power of the *Holy Ghost*.

D&C 9:8 therefore, you shall *feel* that it is right; 42:17 Comforter . . . *beareth* record of the Father; 97:1 I speak unto you with my voice, even the voice of my *Spirit*; 105:36 manifest unto my servant, by the voice of the *Spirit*.

Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against. *See also* Death, Spiritual, Second; Sons of Perdition

Matt. 12:31 (Mark 3:29; Luke 12:10; D&C 132:27) *blasphemy* against the *Holy Ghost* shall not be forgiven; **Heb.** 10:26 sin *wilfully* after that we have received the knowledge.

2 Ne. 31:14 received the baptism of fire . . . after this should *deny* me; **Jacob** 6:8 *deny* . . . the gift of the *Holy Ghost*, and quench the Holy Spirit; 7:19 committed the *unpardonable sin* . . . lied unto God; **Mosiah** 2:37 cometh out in open *rebellion* against God; **Alma** 39:6 deny the *Holy Ghost* . . . *sin* which is *unpardonable*; **Moro.** 8:28 Spirit hath ceased . . . they are *denying* the *Holy Ghost*.

See also Heb. 6:6; Alma 24:30; D&C 76:35.

Holy Land. *See* Israel, Land of; Lands of Inheritance; Promised Lands

Holy of Holies. *See* BD Holy of Holies

Holy One. *See* BD Holy One of Israel

Holy Place. *See* BD Holy Place

Holy Spirit. *See also* God, Spirit of; Holy Ghost; Lord, Spirit of; BD Holy Ghost

Ps. 51:11 take not thy *holy spirit* from me; **Isa.** 63:10 they rebelled, and vexed his *holy Spirit*.

Luke 11:13 Father give the *Holy Spirit* to them that ask; **Eph.** 1:13 (D&C 76:53; 124:124; 132:7) sealed with that *holy Spirit* of promise; 4:30 grieve not the *holy Spirit* of God; **1 Thes.** 4:8 hath also given unto us his *holy Spirit*.

Hel. 5:45 *Holy Spirit* of God did come down from heaven.

D&C 45:57 wise . . . have taken the *Holy Spirit* for their guide; 72:24 appointed by the *Holy Spirit* to go up unto Zion.

Holy Spirit of Promise. *See* Holy Ghost, Mission of; Holy Spirit; Sealing

Home. *See also* Abode; Children; Education; Family; Family, Children, Duties of; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Family, Love within; House; Marriage, Fatherhood; Marriage, Husbands; Marriage, Motherhood; Marriage, Wives

Deut. 24:5 he shall be free at *h.* one year; **Eccl.** 12:5 because man goeth to his long *h.*

Mark 5:19 Go *h.* to thy friends; **Luke** 15:6 cometh *h.*, he calleth together his friends; **John** 19:27 disciple took her unto his own *h.*; 20:10 disciples went away again unto their own *h.*; **1 Cor.** 11:34 if any man hunger, let him eat at *h.*; 14:35 let them ask their husbands at *h.*; **2 Cor.** 5:6 whilst we are at *h.* in the body; **1 Tim.** 5:4 learn first to shew piety at *h.*; **Titus** 2:5 be discreet, chaste, keepers at *h.*

2 Ne. 9:2 (29:14) gathered *h.* to the lands of their inheritance; **Alma** 40:11 spirits of all . . . are taken *h.* to that God.

D&C 93:50 are more . . . concerned at *h.*

Homosexual Behavior. *See also* Chastity; Sexual Immorality

Gen. 19:5 bring them out unto us, that we may *know* them; **Lev.** 18:22 (20:13) Thou shalt not lie with mankind . . . it is *abomination*; **Deut.** 23:17 There shall be no . . . *sodomite* of the sons of Israel; **Isa.** 3:9 (2 Ne. 13:9) declare their *sin* as Sodom.

Rom. 1:27 men . . . burned in their *lust* one toward another; **1 Cor.** 6:9 nor *abusers* of themselves with mankind; **1 Tim.** 1:10 them that *defile* themselves with mankind; **Jude** 1:7 as Sodom and Gomorrha . . . going after *strange* flesh.

See also Gen. 13:13; 18:20; Ezek. 16:50; 2 Tim. 3:3; 2 Pet. 2:10; 2 Ne. 9:40.

Honesty. *See also* Deceit; Dependability; False; Gossip; Guile; Integrity; Lying; Sincere; True; Trust; Truth

Ex. 23:4 meet thine enemy’s ox or his ass going astray . . . *bring* it back; **Prov.** 12:22 they that deal *truly* are his delight; 15:4 wholesome *tongue* is a tree of life; 16:13 *Righteous* lips are the delight of kings; **Eccl.** 5:5 Better . . . not vow, than . . . *vow* and not pay; **Ezek.** 22:13 smitten mine hand at thy *dishonest* gain; **Mal.** 2:6 law of *truth* was in his mouth.

Matt. 5:34 I say unto you, *Swear* not at all; 26:75 Before the cock crow, thou shalt *deny* me thrice; **Luke** 8:15 in an *h.* and good heart, having heard the word; **Acts** 6:3 seven men of *h.* report; **Rom.** 12:17 Provide things *h.* in the sight of all men; 13:13 Let us walk *h.*, as in the day; **2 Cor.** 4:2 renounced the hidden things of *dishonesty*; 8:21 Providing for *h.* things; 13:7 do that which is *h.*; **Philip.** 4:8 (A of F 1:13) whatsoever things are *h.* . . . think on these; **1 Thes.** 4:12 walk *h.* toward them that are without; **1 Tim.** 2:2 lead a quiet and peaceable life in all . . . *h.*; **Heb.** 13:18 in all things willing to live *h.*; **1 Pet.** 2:12 Having your conversation *h.* among the Gentiles.

2 Ne. 33:6 I glory in plainness; I glory in *truth*; **Jacob** 4:13 Spirit speaketh the *truth* and lieth not; **Mosiah** 4:28 (D&C 136:25) should return the thing that he *borroweth*; **Alma** 7:20 neither doth he *vary* from that which he hath said; 27:27 they were perfectly *h.* and upright in all things; 41:14 deal *justly*, judge righteously, and do good; 53:20 men who were *true* at all times.

D&C 8:1 ask in faith, with an *h.* heart; 11:10 desire of me in faith, with an *h.* heart; 51:9 let every man deal *h.*; 97:8 who know their hearts are *h.* . . . are accepted; 98:10 *h.* men and wise men should be sought; 135:7 touch the hearts of *h.* men among all nations; 136:20 keep all your *pledges* one with another; 136:26 find that which thy neighbor has lost . . . *deliver* it to him.

JS—H 1:25 had seen a vision . . . and I could not *deny* it.

See also 3 Ne. 12:37; Moro. 10:4.

Honey

Ex. 3:8 (D&C 38:18) land flowing with milk and *h.*; 16:31 taste of it was like wafers made with *h.*; **Lev.** 2:11 ye shall burn no leaven, nor any *h.*; **Judg.** 14:8 bees and *h.* in the carcase of the lion; **Ps.** 19:10 sweeter also than *h.*; **Prov.** 24:13 eat thou *h.*, because it is good; 25:16 Hast thou found *h.*? eat so much as is sufficient; **Isa.** 7:15 (2 Ne. 17:15) Butter and *h.* shall he eat.

Matt. 3:4 (Mark 1:6) his meat was locusts and wild *h.*; **Rev.** 10:9 it shall be in thy mouth sweet as *h.*

1 Ne. 17:5 Bountiful, because of . . . wild *h.*; **2 Ne.** 26:25 buy milk and *h.*, without money; **Ether** 2:3 deseret, which, by interpretation, is a *h.* bee.

Honor. *See also* Fame; Glory; Honorable; Honoring Father and Mother; Praise

Lev. 19:32 *h.* the face of the old man; **Num.** 27:20 put some of thine *h.* upon him; **1 Sam.** 2:30 them that *h.* me I will *h.*; **Ps.** 8:5 (Heb. 2:7) crowned him with glory and *h.*; **Prov.** 3:9 *H.* the Lord with thy substance; 12:9 better than he that *h.* himself; 13:18 he that regardeth reproof shall be *h.*; 15:33 before *h.* is humility; 20:3 an *h.* for a man to cease from strife; 22:4 fear of the Lord are riches, and *h.*, and life; 26:1 *h.* is not seemly for a fool; **Isa.** 29:13 (Matt. 15:8; Mark 7:6; 2 Ne. 27:25) their lips do *h.* me; **Mal.** 1:6 son *h.* his father . . . if then I be a father, where is mine *h.*

Matt. 13:57 (Mark 6:4; John 4:44) prophet is not without *h.*; **John** 5:23 *h.* the Son, even as they *h.* the Father; 5:41 I receive not *h.* from men; 5:44 which receive *h.* one of another, and seek not the *h.* that cometh from God only; 8:49 I *h.* my Father, and ye do dishonour me; 8:54 *h.* myself, my *h.* is nothing: it is my Father that *h.* me; 12:26 if any man serve me, him will my Father *h.*; **Rom.** 13:7 Render therefore to all their dues . . . *h.* to whom *h.*; **1 Tim.** 5:3 *H.* widows that are widows indeed; 5:17 elders . . . be counted worthy of double *h.*; **Heb.** 3:3 who hath builded the house hath more *h.* than the house; 5:4 no man taketh this *h.* unto himself; **1 Pet.** 1:7 *h.* and glory at the appearing of Jesus; 2:17 *H.* all men . . . *H.* the king; 3:7 *h.* unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel; **Rev.** 19:7 give *h.* to him: for the marriage of the Lamb; 21:24 kings . . . do bring their glory and *h.*

Alma 1:16 priestcraft . . . they did for the sake of riches and *h.*; 60:36 I seek not for *h.* of the world.

D&C 75:5 crowned with *h.*, and glory, and immortality; 76:5 delight to *h.* those who serve me in righteousness; 84:102 Glory, and *h.*, and power, and might, be ascribed to our God; 97:19 nations of the earth shall *h.* her; 121:35 aspire to the *h.* of men, that they do not learn; 124:55 crown you with *h.*; 128:12 Herein is glory and *h.*; 134:6 every man should be *h.* in his station; 136:39 he might be *h.* and the wicked might be condemned.

Moses 4:1 (D&C 29:36) wherefore give me thine *h.*; **A of F** 1:12 We believe in . . . *h.*, and sustaining the law.

See also 2 Cor. 6:8.

Honorable. *See also* Honor; Noble; Worthiness

Ps. 111:3 His work is *h.* and glorious; **Isa.** 3:3 (2 Ne. 13:3) *h.* man, and the counsellor; 42:21 magnify the law, and make it *h.*; 58:13 holy of the Lord, *h.*; and shalt honour him.

Luke 14:8 lest a more *h.* man than thou be bidden; **Acts** 13:50 Jews stirred up the devout and *h.* women; **Heb.** 13:4 Marriage is *h.* in all.

D&C 76:75 *h.* men of the earth, who were blinded by the craftiness.

Honoring Father and Mother. *See also* Family, Children, Duties of; Honor

Ex. 20:12 (Deut. 5:16; Matt. 15:4; 19:19; Luke 18:20; Eph. 6:2; 1 Ne. 17:55; Mosiah 13:20) *H.* thy *father* and thy *mother*; 21:17 (Mark 7:10) he that *curseth* his *father*, or his *mother*; **Deut.** 21:18 son, which will not *obey* the voice of his *father*; 27:16 Cursed be he that setteth light by his *father*; **Prov.** 17:25 (19:13) foolish son is a grief to his *father*; **Ezek.** 22:7 In thee have they set light by *father* and *mother*; **Mal.** 1:6 if then I be a *father*, where is mine *h.*; 4:6 (3 Ne. 25:6; D&C 2:2; 27:9; JS—H 1:39) turn . . . the heart of the children to their *fathers.*

Mark 10:19 Defraud not, *H.* thy *father* and *mother*; **John** 8:49 I have not a devil; but I *h.* my *Father*; **Col.** 3:20 Children, *obey* your parents in all things.

1 Ne. 2:16 I did believe . . . my *father*; wherefore, I did not rebel; **Alma** 56:47 did think more upon the liberty of their *fathers*; 57:21 they did *obey* . . . that their *mothers* had taught them.

D&C 19:24 I came by the will of the *Father*, and I do his will.

JS—H 1:50 I returned to my *father* in the field.

See also Luke 1:17; John 19:27; 1 Ne. 1:1.

Hoof

Lev. 11:3 (Deut. 14:6) Whatsoever parteth the *h.*; **Micah** 4:13 (3 Ne. 20:19) I will make thy *h.* brass.

Hook

2 Kgs. 19:28 (Isa. 37:29) put my *h.* in thy nose; **Isa.** 2:4 (Joel 3:10; Micah 4:3; 2 Ne. 12:4) they shall beat . . . spears into *pruninghooks.*

Hope. *See also* Expectation; Faith; Trust

Job 27:8 what is the *h.* of the hypocrite; **Ps.** 16:9 (Acts 2:26) my flesh also shall rest in *h.*; 33:22 mercy . . . according as we *h.* in thee; 38:15 in thee, O Lord, do I *h.*; 42:11 (43:5) *h.* thou in God; **Prov.** 10:28 *h.* of the righteous shall be gladness; 13:12 *H.* deferred maketh the heart sick; 14:32 righteous hath *h.* in his death; 19:18 Chasten thy son while there is *h.*; **Isa.** 38:18 into the pit cannot *h.* for thy truth; **Jer.** 17:7 Blessed is the man . . . whose *h.* the Lord is; **Ezek.** 37:11 Our bones are dried, and our *h.* is lost; **Joel** 3:16 Lord will be the *h.* of his people.

Acts 23:6 of the *h.* and resurrection of the dead I am called in question; 26:6 judged for the *h.* of the promise made; 28:20 for the *h.* of Israel I am bound with this chain; **Rom.** 4:18 Who against *h.* believed in *h.*; 5:5 *h.* maketh not ashamed; 8:24 we are saved by *h.*: but *h.* that is seen is not *h.*; 12:12 Rejoicing in *h.*; 15:4 through patience and . . . scriptures might have *h.*; 15:13 abound in *h.*, through the power of the Holy Ghost; **1 Cor.** 9:10 plow in *h.*; 13:13 now abideth faith, *h.*, charity; 15:19 If in this life only we have *h.* in Christ; **Gal.** 5:5 wait for the *h.* of righteousness; **Eph.** 4:4 called in one *h.* of your calling; **Col.** 1:23 be not moved away from the *h.* of the gospel; **1 Thes.** 5:8 for an helmet, the *h.* of salvation; **1 Tim.** 1:1 Christ, which is our *h.*; **Titus** 1:2 In *h.* of eternal life; 3:7 heirs according to the *h.* of eternal life; **Heb.** 3:6 rejoicing of the *h.* firm unto the end; 6:11 shew the same diligence to the full assurance of *h.* unto the end; 6:18 have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the *h.*; 6:19 Which *h.* we have as an anchor of the soul; 11:1 faith is the substance of things *h.* for; **1 Pet.** 1:3 begotten us again unto a lively *h.*; 1:21 that your faith and *h.* might be in God; 3:15 asketh you a reason of the *h.* that is in you; **1 Jn.** 3:3 this *h.* in him purifieth himself.

2 Ne. 31:20 having a perfect brightness of *h.*; **Jacob** 2:19 after ye have obtained a *h.* in Christ; 4:4 not only we ourselves had a *h.* of his glory; **Alma** 7:24 see that ye have faith, *h.*, and charity; 30:13 bound down under . . . vain *h.*; 32:21 ye *h.* for things which are not seen, which are true; **Ether** 12:4 *h.* for a better world . . . which *h.* cometh of faith; 12:28 Gentiles . . . show unto them that faith, *h.* and charity; 12:32 man must *h.*, or he cannot receive an inheritance; **Moro.** 7:1 Mormon . . . spake concerning faith, *h.*, and charity; 7:40 How . . . attain unto faith, save ye shall have *h.*; 7:41 have *h.* through the atonement of Christ and . . . his resurrection; 8:14 hath neither faith, *h.*, nor charity; 8:26 Comforter filleth with *h.* and perfect love; 10:20 if there must be faith there must also be *h.*

D&C 4:5 (6:19; 12:8) faith, *h.*, charity and love . . . qualify him; 18:19 if you have not faith, *h.*, and charity; 42:45 those that have not *h.* of a glorious resurrection; 128:21 giving us consolation . . . confirming our *h.*

A of F 1:13 we *h.* all things.

Horeb. *See* BD Horeb

Horn

Gen. 22:13 ram caught . . . by his *h.*; **Ex.** 27:2 make the *h.* of it upon the four corners; 29:12 (Lev. 4:7; 8:15) upon the *h.* of the altar; **Josh.** 6:4 before the ark seven trumpets of rams' *h.*; **1 Sam.** 2:1 mine *h.* is exalted in the Lord; **2 Sam.** 22:3 (Ps. 18:2) *h.* of my salvation; **1 Kgs.** 1:50 caught hold on the *h.* of the altar; **Ps.** 132:17 will I make the *h.* of David to bud; **Ezek.** 29:21 *h.* of the house of Israel to bud forth; **Dan.** 7:7 (7:20) fourth beast . . . had ten *h.*; 7:8 considered the *h.*, and . . . another little *h.*; 7:24 (Rev. 17:12) ten *h.* . . . are ten kings; 8:3 ram which had two *h.*: and the two *h.* were high; 8:9 out of one of them came forth a little *h.*; **Micah** 4:13 (3 Ne. 20:19) will make thine *h.* iron; **Zech.** 1:18 saw, and behold four *h.*

Luke 1:69 hath raised up an *h.* of salvation; **Rev.** 5:6 Lamb as it had been slain, having seven *h.*; 12:3 (17:3) dragon, having seven heads and ten *h.*; 13:1 ten *h.*, and upon his *h.* ten crowns.

Horror. *See also* Dread; Fear; Terror

Gen. 15:12 *h.* of great darkness fell upon him; **Ps.** 119:53 *H.* hath taken hold upon me; **Ezek.** 7:18 with sackcloth, and *h.* shall cover them.

Alma 36:14 iniquities . . . rack my soul with inexpressible *h.*

Horse

Gen. 47:17 Joseph gave them bread in exchange for *h.*; **Ex.** 15:1 *h.* and his rider hath he thrown into the sea; **Deut.** 17:16 not multiply *h.* to himself; **1 Kgs.** 4:26 stalls of *h.* for his chariots; 10:28 (2 Chr. 1:16; 9:25) Solomon had *h.*; **2 Kgs.** 6:17 mountain was full of *h.* and chariots; **2 Chr.** 23:15 (Neh. 3:28) entering of the *h.* gate; **Ps.** 33:17 An *h.* is a vain thing for safety; **Prov.** 21:31 *h.* is prepared against the day of battle; **Isa.** 30:16 we will flee upon *h.*; 31:1 stay on *h.*, and trust in chariots; **Jer.** 4:13 *h.* are swifter than eagles; **Amos** 6:12 Shall *h.* run upon the rock; **Micah** 5:10 (3 Ne. 21:14) I will cut off thy *h.*; **Zech.** 1:8 man riding upon a red *h.*; 6:2 In the first chariot were red *h.*

James 3:3 we put bits in the *h.*' mouths; **Rev.** 6:2 (19:11) I saw, and behold a white *h.*; 6:5 black *h.*; and he that sat on him; 6:8 looked, and behold a pale *h.*

2 Ne. 12:7 land is also full of *h.*; **3 Ne.** 3:22 they had taken their *h.*; **Ether** 9:19 they also had *h.*

D&C 62:7 desire to ride upon *h.*

Hosanna. *See also* BD Hosanna

Matt. 21:9 (Mark 11:9; John 12:13) *H.* to the Son of David.

1 Ne. 11:6 Spirit cried . . . *H.* to the Lord; **3 Ne.** 4:32 *H.* to the Most High God; 11:17 (D&C 19:37; 36:3; 39:19) *H.*! Blessed be the name of . . . God.

D&C 109:79 singing *H.* to God and the Lamb; 124:101 with *h.* to him that sitteth upon the throne.

Hosea. *See* BD Hosea

Hospitality. *See also* Kindness; Neighbor

Gen. 18:4 wash your feet, and *rest* yourselves; 19:3 entered into his house; and he made them a *feast.*

Matt. 10:40 He that receiveth you *receiveth* me; 25:35 I was a *stranger*, and ye took me in; **Luke** 19:6 came down, and *received* him joyfully; **Acts** 28:2 barbarous people shewed us no little *kindness*; **Rom.** 12:13 to the necessity of saints; given to *h.*; **1 Tim.** 3:2 bishop then must be . . . given to *h.*; **2 Tim.** 1:16 he oft *refreshed* me; **Titus** 1:8 lover of *h.*, a lover of good men; **Heb.** 13:2 Be not forgetful to *entertain* strangers; **1 Pet.** 4:9 Use *h.* one to another without grudging.

Alma 8:21 man *received* him into his house; 10:7 thou shalt *receive* him into thy house and feed him.

Host. *See also* Army; Multitude

Gen. 2:1 (Moses 3:1; Abr. 5:1) heavens and the earth were finished, and all the *h.* of them; 32:2 Jacob . . . said, This is God's *h.*; **Ex.** 14:24 Lord looked unto the *h.* of the Egyptians; **Josh.** 5:14 as captain of the *h.* of the Lord am I now; **2 Kgs.** 21:3 (2 Chr. 33:3) worshipped all the *h.* of heaven; **1 Chr.** 9:19 *h.* of the Lord, were keepers of the entry.

Luke 2:13 multitude of the heavenly *h.* praising God; **Acts** 7:42 gave them up to worship the *h.* of heaven.

2 Ne. 8:15 Lord of *H.* is my name.

D&C 29:36 third part of the *h.* of heaven turned he away; 38:1 seraphic *h.* of heaven; 45:1 made the heavens and all the *h.* thereof; 64:24 I am the Lord of *H.*; 88:112 Michael . . . shall gather together his armies, even the *h.* of heaven.

Hot

Ex. 16:21 when the sun waxed *h.*; **Judg.** 2:14 (2:20; 3:8; 10:7) anger of the Lord was *h.*; **Ps.** 39:3 heart was *h.* within me; **Prov.** 6:28 Can one go upon *h.* coals.

Rev. 3:15 that thou art neither cold nor *h.* **Mosiah** 12:3 as a garment in a *h.* furnace. **D&C** 89:9 *h.* drinks are not for the body; 101:90 (Moses 7:34) in his *h.* displeasure.

Hot Drinks. *See* Hot; Word of Wisdom

Hour. *See also* Time; BD Hour

Matt. 10:19 (Mark 13:11; Luke 12:12; D&C 84:85) given you in that same *h.* what ye shall speak; 24:36 (Mark 13:32; D&C 49:7; JS—M 1:40) that day and *h.* knoweth no man; 24:44 (D&C 45:2; 51:20; 124:10; JS—M 1:48) in such an *h.* as ye think not; 24:50 (Luke 12:46) in an *h.* that he is not aware of; 25:13 (D&C 133:11) ye know neither the day nor the *h.*; 26:40 (Mark 14:37) could ye not watch with me one *h.*; 26:45 (Mark 14:41) *h.* is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed; **Mark** 14:35 were possible, the *h.* might pass from him; **Luke** 10:21 In that *h.* Jesus rejoiced in spirit; 22:53 this is your *h.*, and the power of darkness; **John** 2:4 (7:30; 8:20) mine *h.* is not yet come; 12:23 *h.* is come, that the Son of man should be glorified; 12:27 Father, save me from this *h.*; 16:32 *h.* cometh . . . that ye shall be scattered; **Acts** 3:1 at the *h.* of prayer, being the ninth *h.*; **1 Cor.** 15:30 why stand we in jeopardy every *h.*; **Rev.** 3:3 not know what *h.* I will come upon thee; 3:10 keep thee from the *h.* of temptation; 8:1 (D&C 88:95) silence in heaven about . . . half an *h.*

D&C 1:35 *h.* is not yet, but is nigh; 24:18 church shall give unto thee in the very *h.* what thou needest; 33:3 it is the eleventh *h.*; 88:52 in the first *h.* I will come unto you.

House. *See also* BD House

Gen. 7:1 Come thou and all thy *h.* into the ark; 28:17 this is none other but the *h.* of God; **Ex.** 12:30 not a *h.* where there was not one dead; **Num.** 34:14 according to the *h.* of their fathers; **Deut.** 8:14 brought thee forth out of . . . Egypt, from the *h.* of bondage; **Josh.** 24:15 as for me and my *h.*, we will serve the Lord; **1 Sam.** 3:14 iniquity of Eli's *h.* shall not be purged; **2 Sam.** 7:6 (1 Chr. 17:5) have not dwelt in any *h.* since . . . out of Egypt; 7:11 (1 Chr. 17:10) Lord . . . will make thee an *h.*; **1 Kgs.** 5:5 I purpose to build an *h.* unto the name of the Lord; 6:2 (2 Chr. 3:1) *h.* which king Solomon built; 8:11 (2 Chr. 5:14) glory . . . filled the *h.* of the Lord; 8:43 (2 Chr. 6:33) this *h.* . . . is called by thy name; **2 Kgs.** 20:1 (Isa. 38:1) Set thine *h.* in order; 22:8 (2 Chr. 34:15) found the book of the law in the *h.*; 25:9 (Jer. 52:13) he burnt the *h.* of the Lord; **2 Chr.** 24:4 Joash was minded to repair the *h.* of the Lord; 29:5 sanctify the *h.* of the Lord God; 36:23 (Ezra 1:2) to build him an *h.* in Jerusalem; **Ps.** 23:6 (27:4) I will dwell in the *h.* of the Lord for ever; 42:4 I went with them to the *h.* of God; 69:9 (John 2:17) zeal of thine *h.* hath eaten me up; 84:10 rather be a doorkeeper in the *h.* of my God; 122:1 Let us go into the *h.* of the Lord; **Prov.** 7:27 Her *h.* is the way to hell; 11:29 troubleth his own *h.* shall inherit the wind; 14:11 *h.* of the wicked shall be overthrown; 24:3 Through wisdom is an *h.* builded; **Isa.** 2:2 (2 Ne. 12:2) mountain of the Lord's *h.* shall be established; 2:3 (Micah 4:2; 2 Ne. 12:3) let us go up . . . to the *h.* of the God; 5:8 Woe unto them that join *h.* to *h.*; 29:22 saith the Lord . . . concerning the *h.* of Jacob; 56:5 in mine *h.* . . . give them an everlasting name; 56:7 (Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46) mine *h.* shall be called an *h.* of prayer; 64:11 Our holy and our beautiful *h.* . . . is burned up; 66:1 (Acts 7:49) where is the *h.* that ye build; **Jer.** 3:18 *h.* of Judah . . . *h.* of Israel . . . shall come together; 7:11 this *h.* . . . become a den of robbers; 29:5 Build ye *h.*, and dwell in them; **Ezek.** 2:5 they are a rebellious *h.*; 3:17 (33:7) watchman unto the *h.* of Israel; 43:5 glory of the Lord filled the *h.*; **Micah** 3:12 mountain of the *h.* as the high places of the forest; 7:6 enemies are the men of his own *h.*; **Hag.** 1:2 time that the Lord's *h.* should be built; **Zech.** 1:16 returned to Jerusalem . . . *h.* shall be built; **Mal.** 3:10 (3 Ne. 24:10) tithes . . . meat in mine *h.*

Matt. 7:27 (3 Ne. 14:27) *h.* . . . fell: and great was the fall; 9:23 (Mark 5:38) Jesus came into the ruler's *h.*; 12:4 (Mark 2:26; Luke 6:4) entered into the *h.* of God; 12:25 (Mark 3:25; Luke 11:17) *h.* divided against itself; 23:14 (Mark 12:40; Luke 20:47) ye devour widows' *h.*; 23:38 (Luke 13:35) your *h.* is left unto you desolate; 26:18 keep the passover at thy *h.*; **Mark** 13:35 know not when the master of the *h.* cometh; **Luke** 14:23 compel them to come in, that my *h.* may be filled; 15:8 sweep the *h.*, and seek diligently; 19:9 is salvation come to this *h.*; **John** 2:16 make not my Father's *h.* an *h.* of merchandise; 4:53 himself believed, and his whole *h.*; 12:3 *h.* was filled with the odour of the ointment; 14:2 In my Father's *h.* are many mansions; **Acts** 2:46 breaking bread from *h.* to *h.*; 4:34 possessors of lands or *h.* sold them; 10:2 one that feared God with all his *h.*; 16:31 thou shalt be saved, and thy *h.*; 18:8 believed on the Lord with all his *h.*; 20:20 have taught you publickly, and from *h.* to *h.*; **Rom.** 16:5 (1 Cor. 16:19) church that is in their *h.*; **2 Cor.** 5:2 clothed upon with our *h.* which is from heaven; **1 Tim.** 3:4 One that ruleth well his own *h.*; 3:15 oughtest to behave thyself in the *h.* of God; **2 Tim.** 3:6 this sort are they which creep into *h.*; **Titus** 1:11 who subvert whole *h.*; **Heb.** 3:3 builded the *h.* hath more honour than the *h.*; 3:6 Christ as a son over his own *h.*; whose *h.* are we; 11:7 prepared an ark to the saving of his *h.*; **1 Pet.** 2:5 built up a spiritual *h.*; 4:17 judgment must begin at the *h.* of God; **2 Jn.** 1:10 receive him not into your *h.*

2 Ne. 29:14 my people, which are of the *h.* of Israel.

D&C 20:47 (20:51) visit the *h.* of each member; 31:9 Govern your *h.* in meekness; 59:9 go to the *h.* of prayer . . . upon my holy day; 75:18 from *h.* to *h.*; 84:5 an *h.* shall be built unto the Lord; 88:119 (109:8) establish a *h.*, even a *h.* of prayer; 93:43 set in order your own *h.*; 97:12 a *h.* . . . for the salvation of Zion; 110:7 manifest myself . . . in this *h.*; 112:25 upon my *h.* shall it begin; 121:19 severed from the ordinances of mine *h.*; 124:39 ordained by the ordinance of my holy *h.*; 133:13 flee unto Jerusalem, unto the mountains of the Lord's *h.*

Household. *See also* Family; House

Gen. 47:12 Joseph nourished . . . all his father's *h.*

Matt. 10:36 man's foes shall be they of his own *h.*; **Gal.** 6:10 do good unto all men, especially . . . the *h.* of faith; **Eph.** 2:19 fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the *h.* of God; **Philip.** 4:22 they that are of Cæsar's *h.*

Alma 22:23 whole *h.* were converted; 34:21 Cry unto him . . . over all your *h.*

D&C 121:45 Let thy bowels also be full of charity . . . to the *h.* of faith.

JS—M 1:49 lord hath made ruler over his *h.*

House of Israel. *See* House; Israel, Twelve Tribes of

House of the Lord. *See* House; Temple

Housetop

Zeph. 1:5 worship the host of heaven upon the *h.*

Matt. 10:27 (Luke 12:3) preach ye upon the *h.*; 24:17 (Mark 13:15; Luke 17:31; JS—M 1:14) Let him which is on the *h.* not come down; **Acts** 10:9 Peter went up upon the *h.* to pray.

D&C 1:3 iniquities shall be spoken upon the *h.*

Humble. *See* Abase; Humility; Lowly; Meek

Humility, Humble. *See also* Contrite Heart; Meek; Poor in Spirit; Submissiveness; Teachable

Ex. 10:3 thou refuse to *h.* thyself before me; **Lev.** 26:41 if then their uncircumcised hearts be *h.*; **Deut.** 8:2 forty years in the wilderness, to *h.* thee; **2 Chr.** 7:14 If my people . . . shall *h.* themselves, and pray; 32:26 *h.* himself for the pride of his heart; **Ps.** 35:13 I *h.* my soul with fasting; **Prov.** 15:33 (18:12) before honour is *h.*; 22:4 By *h.* and the fear of the Lord are riches; 27:2 Let another man *praise* thee, and not thine own mouth; 29:23 honour shall uphold the *h.* in spirit; **Isa.** 2:11 (2 Ne. 12:11) lofty looks of man shall be *h.*; 5:15 (2 Ne. 15:15) mighty man shall be *h.*; 57:15 him also that is of a contrite and *h.* spirit; **Micah** 6:8 Lord require of thee, but . . . to walk *h.*

Matt. 18:4 Whosoever . . . shall *h.* himself as this little child; 20:27 will be chief among you, let him be your *servant*; 23:12 (Luke 14:11; 18:14) he that shall *h.* himself shall be exalted; **Luke** 14:10 when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the *lowest* room; **Acts** 20:19 Serving the Lord with all *h.* of mind; **Philip.** 2:8 he *h.* himself, and became obedient unto death; **Col.** 2:18 in a voluntary *h.* and worshipping of angels; 3:12 as the elect of God . . . *h.* of mind; **James** 4:10 *H.* yourselves . . . and he shall lift you up; **1 Pet.** 5:5 be clothed with *h.*: for God resisteth the proud.

2 Ne. 9:42 (3 Ne. 12:2) come down in the depths of *h.*; 28:14 (Hel. 6:5, 39) gone astray save it be . . . the *h.* followers of Christ; **Mosiah** 3:19 becometh as a child, submissive, meek, *h.*; 4:11 *h.* yourselves even in the depths of *h.*; **Alma** 5:27 Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time . . . ye have been sufficiently *h.*; 32:16 *h.* themselves without being compelled to be *h.*; 48:20 people did *h.* themselves because of their words; **Hel.** 3:35 did wax stronger and stronger in their *h.*; **Ether** 6:12 (9:35) did *h.* themselves before the Lord; 12:27 give unto men weakness that they may be *h.*; 12:39 he told me in plain *h.*

D&C 1:28 as they were *h.* they might be made strong; 4:6 Remember faith, virtue . . . *h.*; 11:12 trust in that Spirit which leadeth to . . . walk *h.*; 12:8 except he shall be *h.* and full of love; 20:37 All those who *h.* themselves . . . be baptized; 29:2 as will hearken to my voice and *h.* themselves; 54:3 repent . . . and become truly *h.*; 67:10 *h.* yourselves before me; 84:112 administer to their wants by *h.* the rich and the proud; 104:79 it is my will that you shall *h.* yourselves; 112:10 Be thou *h.*; 136:32 ignorant learn wisdom by *h.* himself.

Moses 1:10 man is *nothing*, which thing I never had supposed.

See also Matt. 11:29; Luke 17:10; John 13:14; Rom. 12:3; 2 Cor. 12:10; Philip. 2:3; Alma 1:26; 38:14; Moro. 7:43; D&C 56:18.

Hunger. *See also* Almsgiving; Hungry; Poor; Welfare

Ex. 16:3 kill this whole assembly with *h.*; **Deut.** 8:3 he humbled thee, and suffered thee to *h.*; **Isa.** 49:10 (Rev. 7:16) They shall not *h.* nor thirst; **Lam.** 2:19 thy young children, that faint for *h.*

Matt. 4:2 forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an *h.*; 5:6 (3 Ne. 12:6) Blessed are they which do *h.* and thirst after righteousness; 25:35 (25:42) I was an *h.*, and ye gave me meat; **Luke** 6:21 Blessed are ye that *h.* now; 6:25 Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall *h.*; 15:17 enough and to spare, and I perish with *h.*; **John** 6:35 he that cometh to me shall never *h.*; **Rom.** 12:20 if thine enemy *h.*, feed him; **Rev.** 6:8 to kill with sword, and with *h.*; 7:16 They shall *h.* no more.

Enos 1:4 my soul *h.*; **Mosiah** 3:7 he shall suffer temptations, and . . . *h.*; **3 Ne.** 20:8 his soul shall never *h.*

D&C 89:15 for the use . . . in times of famine and excess of *h.*

See also 2 Cor. 11:27.

Hungry. *See also* Hunger

Ps. 146:7 which giveth food to the *h.*; **Prov.** 25:21 If thine enemy be *h.*, give him bread to eat; 27:7 to the *h.* soul every bitter thing is sweet; **Isa.** 29:8 an *h.* man dreameth; 58:7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the *h.*; 65:13 my servants shall eat, but ye shall be *h.*

Luke 1:53 He hath filled the *h.* with good things; **1 Cor.** 11:21 one is *h.*, and another is drunken.

Jacob 2:19 obtain riches . . . to feed the *h.*; **Mosiah** 4:26 such as feeding the *h.*; **Alma** 4:12 pride, despising . . . those who were *h.*; **Morm.** 8:39 suffer the *h.* . . . to pass by you.

D&C 84:80 preach this gospel . . . shall not go *h.*

Hunt

Gen. 27:5 Esau went to the field to *h.*; **1 Sam.** 24:11 thou *h.* my soul to take it; **Ps.** 140:11 evil shall *h.* the violent man; **Micah** 7:2 they *h.* every man his brother with a net.

Hunter

Gen. 10:9 (Ether 2:1) Nimrod the mighty *h.*; 25:27 Esau was a cunning *h.*; **Jer.** 16:16 after will I send for many *h.*

Hurt. *See also* Bruise; Harm; Wound

Ex. 21:22 If men strive, and *h.* a woman with child; **Josh.** 24:20 then he will turn and do you *h.*; **Eccl.** 10:9 Whoso removeth stones shall be *h.*; **Isa.** 11:9 (65:25; 2 Ne. 21:9; 30:15) shall not *h.* nor destroy in all my holy mountain; **Dan.** 3:25 walking in . . . the fire, and they have no *h.*; 6:22 lions' mouths, that they have not *h.* me.

Mark 16:18 (Morm. 9:24; D&C 84:72) drink any deadly thing, it shall not *h.*; **Luke** 4:35 devil . . . came out of him, and *h.* him not; 10:19 nothing shall by any means *h.* you; **Rev.** 2:11 shall not be *h.* of the second death; 6:6 see thou *h.* not the oil; 7:2 it was given to *h.* the earth and the sea; 9:4 they should not *h.* the grass of the earth; 11:5 if any man will *h.* them, fire proceedeth out.

Alma 14:28 Alma and Amulek . . . were not *h.*; 50:4 Lamanites could not *h.* them; **3 Ne.** 21:10 they shall not *h.* him.

D&C 64:20 counsel wrongfully to your *h.*; 77:9 *H.* not the earth.

Moses 5:47 I have slain . . . a young man to my *h.*

Husband. *See also* Family; Family, Love within; Family, Patriarchal; Marriage, Continuing Courtship in; Marriage, Husbands; Marriage, Marry

Gen. 3:16 (Moses 4:22) thy desire shall be to thy *h.*; **Ex.** 4:25 bloody *h.* art thou to me; **Deut.** 25:5 *h.'s* brother . . . perform the duty of an *h.'s*; **Prov.** 12:4 virtuous woman is a crown to her *h.*; 31:11 heart of her *h.* doth safely trust in her; **Isa.** 54:5 thy Maker is thine *h.*; **Ezek.** 16:32 taketh strangers instead of her *h.*

Matt. 1:16 Jacob begat Joseph the *h.* of Mary; **John** 4:16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy *h.*; **Rom.** 7:2 bound by the law to her *h.* . . . but if the *h.* be dead; **1 Cor.** 7:2 let every woman have her own *h.*; 7:3 *h.* render unto the wife due benevolence; 7:13 woman which hath an *h.* that believeth not; 7:14 (D&C 74:1) unbelieving *h.* is sanctified by the wife; 7:34 how she may please her *h.*; **Eph.** 5:22 (Col. 3:18) Wives, submit yourselves unto your own *h.*; 5:23 *h.* is the head of the wife; 5:25 (Col. 3:19) *H.*, love your wives; 5:33 wife see that she reverence her *h.*; **1 Tim.** 3:2 (Titus 1:6) bishop . . . the *h.* of one wife; **Titus** 2:4 young women to be sober, to love their *h.*; 2:5 obedient to their own *h.*; **1 Pet.** 3:1 ye wives, be in subjection to your own *h.*; 3:7 ye *h.*, dwell with them according to knowledge; **Rev.** 21:2 prepared as a bride adorned for her *h.*

Jacob 2:31 mourning . . . because of the wickedness . . . of their *h.*; 3:7 *h.* love their wives, and their wives love their *h.*

D&C 25:9 *h.* shall support thee in the church; 25:14 Let thy soul delight in thy *h.*; 83:2 Women have claim on their *h.*

Husbandman

Gen. 9:20 Noah began to be an *h.*; **Zech.** 13:5 I am no prophet, I am an *h.*

Matt. 21:33 (Mark 12:1; Luke 20:9) let it out to *h.*; **John** 15:1 am the true vine, and my Father is the *h.*; **2 Tim.** 2:6 *h.* that laboureth must be first partaker; **James** 5:7 *h.* waiteth for the precious fruit.

Hymn. *See also* Music; Singing; BD Hymns

Matt. 26:30 (Mark 14:26) had sung an *h.*, they went out; **Eph.** 5:19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and *h.*; **Col.** 3:16 admonishing one another in psalms and *h.*

D&C 25:11 make a selection of sacred *h.*

Hypocrisy, Hypocrite. *See also* Deceit; Falsehood; Flatter; Guile; Honesty; Lie; Lying; Mocking; Sincere; BD Hypocrite

Job 13:16 *h.* shall not come before him; 15:34 congregation of *h.* shall be desolate; **Ps.** 28:3 *speak* peace . . . but mischief is in their hearts; **Prov.** 11:9 *h.* with his mouth destroyeth his neighbour; **Isa.** 9:17 Lord shall have no joy . . . for every one is an *h.*; 10:6 I will send him against an *h.* nation; 29:13 (Matt. 15:18; Mark 7:6; JS—H 1:19) draw near me with their *mouth* . . . removed their heart; 32:6 vile person will . . . practise *h.*; 58:4 (Alma 38:13) ye shall not *fast* . . . to make your voice to be heard; **Jer.** 9:8 *speaketh* peaceably . . . but in heart he layeth his wait.

Matt. 6:2 (3 Ne. 13:2) do not sound a trumpet . . . as the *h.*; 6:5 (3 Ne. 13:5) thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the *h.*; 6:16 when ye fast, be not, as the *h.*; 7:5 (Luke 6:42; 3 Ne. 14:5) Thou *h.*, first cast out the beam; 7:15 (3 Ne. 14:15) come to you in sheep's clothing, but *inwardly* they are ravening wolves; 15:7 (Mark 7:6) Ye *h.*, well did Esaias prophesy of you; 16:3 (Luke 12:56) O ye *h.*, ye can discern the face of the sky; 21:30 said, I go, sir: and *went* not; 23:23 (Luke 11:44) Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, *h.*; 23:28 within ye are full of *h.*; 24:51 (JS—M 1:54) appoint him his portion with the *h.*; **Luke** 11:39 clean the *outside* . . . but your inward part is full; 12:1 leaven of the Pharisees, which is *h.*; 13:15 *h.*, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose; **Rom.** 2:21 teachest another, *teachest* thou not thyself; 10:14 shall they call on him in whom they have *not believed*; **1 Tim.** 4:2 Speaking lies in *h.*; **Titus** 1:16 *profess* that they know God; but in works they deny him; **James** 3:10 Out of the same *mouth* proceedeth blessing and cursing; **1 Pet.** 2:1 laying aside all . . . *h.*

2 Ne. 31:13 full purpose of heart, acting no *h.*; **Alma** 34:28 prayer is vain . . . ye are as *h.*

D&C 50:8 *h.* shall be detected and shall be cut off; 101:90 appoint them their portion among *h.*; 104:55 ye are found *h.*; 112:26 you . . . who have *professed* to know my name and have not known me; 121:37 when we undertake to *cover* our sins; 121:42 greatly enlarge the soul without *h.*

JS—H 1:6 seemingly good feelings . . . were more *pretended.*

See also Isa. 1:13; Jer. 6:20; Hosea 8:11; Amos 5:22; Matt. 7:21; 2 Cor. 9:7; James 1:22; Alma 31:27; Moro. 7:6; D&C 41:5.

Hyssop. *See also* BD Hyssop

Ex. 12:22 bunch of *h.*, and dip it in the blood; **Ps.** 51:7 Purge me with *h.*, and I shall be clean.

John 19:29 put it upon *h.*, and put it to his mouth; **Heb.** 9:19 took the blood . . . with water, and scarlet wool, and *h.*, and sprinkled.

Ideals. *See* God, the Standard of Righteousness; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Objectives; Perfection

Idleness, Idle, Idler. *See also* Apathy; Laziness; Procrastination; Sleep; Slothful

Prov. 19:15 an *i.* soul shall suffer hunger; 20:4 *sluggard* will not plow; 31:27 (D&C 42:42) She . . . eateth not the bread of *i.*; **Eccl.** 10:18 through *i.* of the hands the house droppeth; **Ezek.** 16:49 Sodom . . . abundance of *i.* was in her.

Matt. 12:36 every *i.* word that men shall speak; **Luke** 24:11 words seemed to them as *i.* tales; **2 Thes.** 3:10 if any would *not work*, neither should he eat; **1 Tim.** 5:13 withal they learn to be *i.*

1 Ne. 12:23 filthy people, full of *i.*; **2 Ne.** 5:24 they did become an *i.* people, full of mischief; 9:27 wo unto him . . . that *wasteth* the days of his probation; **Alma** 24:18 rather than spend their days in *i.* they would labor abundantly; 38:12 refrain from *i.*

D&C 56:17 Wo unto you . . . who will *not labor* with your own hands; 58:27 be anxiously *engaged* in a good cause; 60:13 Thou shalt not *i.* away thy time; 68:31 not well pleased . . . for there are *i.* among them; 75:3 neither be *i.* but labor with your might; 75:29 the *i.* shall not have place in the church; 88:69 cast away your *i.* thoughts; 88:124 Cease to be *i.*

Idolatry, Idol. *See also* False Priesthoods; Superstitions; BD Idol

Gen. 31:19 Rachel had stolen the *images* that were her father's; 35:2 (Josh. 24:23; 1 Sam. 7:3) Put away the strange *gods* that are among you; **Ex.** 20:3 (Mosiah 12:35; 13:12) Thou shalt have no *other gods* before me; 32:4 molten *calf* . . . These be thy gods; 34:13 break their *images*; **Lev.** 19:4 Turn ye not unto *i.*; 26:1 Ye shall make you no *i.*; **Deut.** 4:16 ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven *image*; 4:19 seest the sun, and the moon . . . be driven to *worship* them; 4:28 (28:36) ye shall serve *gods*, the work of men's hands; 7:5 destroy their altars, and break down their *images*; 8:19 if thou . . . walk after other *gods* . . . ye shall surely perish; 12:2 destroy all the places, wherein the nations . . . served their *gods*; 32:16 provoked him to jealousy with strange *gods*; 32:37 he shall say, Where are their *gods*; **Josh.** 24:2 Your fathers . . . served other *gods*; 24:20 serve strange *gods*, then he will . . . do you hurt; **Judg.** 3:7 forgat . . . their God, and served Baalim and the *groves*; 10:14 cry unto the *gods* which ye have chosen; **1 Sam.** 15:23 stubbornness is as iniquity and *i.*; **1 Kgs.** 12:28 king . . . made two *calves* of gold; 18:25 Elijah said . . . call on the name of your *gods*; **2 Kgs.** 21:4 he built *altars* in the house of the Lord; 21:7 set a graven *image* of the grove . . . in the house; **1 Chr.** 16:26 all the gods of the people are *i.*; **2 Chr.** 11:15 he ordained him priests for the *high places*; **Ps.** 96:5 all the gods of the nations are *i.*; 106:38 sons and . . . daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the *i.* of Canaan; 135:15 (115:4) *i.* of the heathen are silver and gold; **Isa.** 2:8 (2 Ne. 12:8) land also is full of *i.*; 2:18 *i.* he shall utterly abolish; 27:9 groves and *images* shall not stand up; 37:19 cast their *gods* into the fire: for they were no gods; 45:16 go to confusion together . . . makers of *i.*; 48:5 lest thou shouldest say, Mine *i.* hath done; 57:8 thou hast discovered thyself to *another* than me; **Jer.** 1:16 (19:4, 13) have burned incense unto other *gods*; 2:11 nation changed their *gods*, which are yet no gods; 2:20 upon every high hill . . . thou wanderest, playing the *harlot*; 3:9 committed adultery with *stones*; 5:19 served strange *gods* in your land; 7:31 they have built the *high places* of Tophet; 8:2 (Ezek. 8:16) sun . . . whom they have *worshipped*; 10:11 *gods* that have not made the heavens and the earth . . . shall perish; 10:14 every founder is confounded by the graven *image*; 11:13 according to the number of thy cities were thy *gods*; 16:13 there shall ye serve other *gods* day and night; 16:20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they are no *gods*; 17:2 remember their altars and their *groves*; 22:28 Is . . . Coniah a despised broken *i.*; **Ezek.** 5:11 defiled my sanctuary with all thy *detestable* things; 6:13 where they did offer sweet savour to all their *i.*; 7:20 made the *images* of their abominations; 16:17 madest to thyself *images* of men; 20:32 as the heathen . . . to serve *wood* and stone; 23:49 ye shall bear the sins of your *i.*; **Dan.** 5:23 thou hast praised the *gods* of silver, and gold; **Hab.** 2:18 What profiteth the graven *image*; **Zech.** 10:2 *i.* have spoken vanity; 13:2 cut off the names of the *i.* out of the land.

Matt. 6:24 Ye cannot serve God and *mammon*; **Acts** 15:20 (15:29; 21:25) abstain from pollutions of *i.*; 17:16 when he saw the city wholly given to *i.*; 17:29 ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto *gold*, or silver; **1 Cor.** 8:4 (Rev. 2:14, 20) eating of those things . . . offered in sacrifice unto *i.*; 10:14 dearly beloved, flee from *i.*; 12:2 carried away unto these dumb *i.*; **Col.** 3:5 covetousness, which is *i.*; **1 Thes.** 1:9 ye turned to God from *i.* to serve the living; **1 Pet.** 4:3 when we walked in . . . abominable *i.*; **1 Jn.** 5:21 children, keep yourselves from *i.*

2 Ne. 9:37 wo unto those that worship *i.*; 12:8 land is also full of *i.*; **Enos** 1:20 Lamanites . . . full of *i.*; **Mosiah** 9:12 a lazy and an *i.* people; 11:7 became *i.*, because they were deceived; 27:8 became a very wicked and an *i.* man; **Alma** 1:32 did not belong to their church did indulge . . . in *i.*; 17:15 many of whom did worship *i.*; 31:1 bow down to dumb *i.*; 50:21 their *i.* . . . brought upon them their wars; **Hel.** 6:31 build up unto themselves *i.* of their gold; **3 Ne.** 21:17 Thy graven *images* I will also cut off; **Morm.** 4:14 did offer them up as sacrifices unto their *i.* gods; 4:21 children were again sacrificed unto *i.*; **Ether** 7:23 *i.* . . . was bringing a curse.

D&C 1:16 walketh . . . after the *image* of his own god . . . whose substance is that of an *i.*; 52:39 no *i.* nor wickedness practiced.

Abr. 1:27 (2:5) father was led away by their *i.*; 2:18 into the land of this *i.* nation.

See also Gal. 5:20.

Idumea. *See* BD Idumea

Ignorance, Ignorant. *See also* Accountability; Education; Knowledge

Lev. 4:2 If a soul shall sin through *i.*; **Isa.** 63:16 art our father, though Abraham be *i.* of us.

Acts 17:23 Whom therefore ye *i.* worship, him declare I; **Rom.** 1:13 (1 Cor. 10:1; 12:1; 2 Cor. 1:8; 1 Thes. 4:13) I would not have you *i.*; 10:3 being *i.* of God's righteousness; **2 Cor.** 2:11 Satan . . . we are not *i.* of his devices; **Eph.** 4:18 alienated from the life of God through the *i.*; **1 Tim.** 1:13 I obtained mercy, because I did it *i.*; **Heb.** 5:2 Who can have compassion on the *i.*; **1 Pet.** 1:14 according to the former lusts in your *i.*; 2:15 put to silence the *i.* of foolish men; **2 Pet.** 3:5 For this they willingly are *i.*

Mosiah 1:3 we must have suffered in *i.*; 3:11 blood atoneth for . . . who have *i.* sinned; 15:24 died before Christ came, in their *i.*; **3 Ne.** 6:12 some were *i.* because of their poverty; 6:18 they did not sin *i.*, for they knew the will.

D&C 45:54 they that *knew* no law shall have part in the first resurrection; 131:6 impossible for a man to be saved in *i.*; 136:32 Let him that is *i.* learn wisdom.

See also Isa. 1:3; Jer. 5:4; Hosea 4:6; John 4:22; Rom. 2:12; 2 Tim. 3:7; Titus 1:16; 2 Ne. 9:26; Mosiah 5:13; Alma 12:11; D&C 18:25; 76:72; 93:32; 132:22.

Illness. *See* Sickness

Illuminate. *See also* Enlightener; Lighten; Shine

Heb. 10:32 ye were *i.*, ye endured a great fight.

Alma 5:7 souls were *i.* by the light of the everlasting word.

Image. *See also* god; Idolatry; Likeness

Gen. 1:26 (1:27; 9:6; Moses 2:26–27; Abr. 4:26–27) Let us make man in our *i.*; 31:19 had stolen the *i.* that were her father's; **Ex.** 20:4 (Deut. 5:8; Mosiah 13:12) not make unto thee any graven *i.*; **Lev.** 26:1 graven *i.*, neither rear you up a standing *i.*; **Deut.** 4:16 Lest ye . . . make you a graven *i.*; **Ps.** 97:7 Confounded be all they that serve graven *i.*; **Isa.** 41:29 their molten *i.* are wind and confusion; 42:17 be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven *i.*; 44:9 that make a graven *i.* are all of them vanity; 44:10 graven *i.* that is profitable for nothing; **Jer.** 10:14 (51:17) his molten *i.* is falsehood; **Ezek.** 16:17 madest to thyself *i.* of men; **Dan.** 2:31 O king . . . behold a great *i.*; **Micah** 5:13 (3 Ne. 21:17) graven *i.* . . . . cut off, and thy standing *i.*; **Hab.** 2:18 What profiteth the graven *i.*

Matt. 22:20 (Mark 12:16; Luke 20:24) Whose is this *i.*; **Acts** 19:35 *i.* which fell down from Jupiter; **Rom.** 1:23 changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an *i.*; 8:29 conformed to the *i.* of his Son; **1 Cor.** 11:7 he is the *i.* and glory of God; 15:49 have borne the *i.* of the earthy, we shall also bear the *i.* of the heavenly; **2 Cor.** 3:18 changed into the same *i.*; 4:4 Christ, who is the *i.* of God; **Col.** 1:15 Who is the *i.* of the invisible God; 3:10 knowledge after the *i.* of him that created him; **Heb.** 1:3 express *i.* of his person; **Rev.** 14:11 worship the beast and his *i.*

Mosiah 7:27 (D&C 20:18) man was created after the *i.* of God; **Alma** 5:14 (5:19) Have ye received his *i.* in your countenances; **Ether** 3:15 men were created . . . after mine own *i.*

D&C 1:16 every man walketh . . . after the *i.* of his own god.

Moses 6:9 In the *i.* of his own body . . . created he them.

Imagination, Imagine. *See also* Device

Gen. 8:21 (Moses 8:22) *i.* of man's heart is evil from his youth; **Deut.** 29:19 though I walk in the *i.* of mine heart; 31:21 I know their *i.*; **1 Chr.** 28:9 understandeth all the *i.* of the thoughts; **Jer.** 3:17 (7:24; 9:14; 13:10; 16:12) *i.* of their evil heart; 23:17 walketh after the *i.* of his own heart.

Rom. 1:21 became vain in their *i.*; **2 Cor.** 10:5 Casting down *i.*, and every high thing.

1 Ne. 2:11 (17:20) because of the foolish *i.* of his heart; 12:18 large and spacious building . . . is vain *i.*; **Alma** 5:16 *i.* . . . . that ye hear the voice of the Lord; **Hel.** 16:22 many more things did the people *i.*; **3 Ne.** 2:2 *I.* up some vain thing; **Morm.** 9:10 *i.* up unto yourselves a god.

D&C 124:99 *i.* of his thoughts as upon eagles' wings.

Immanuel. *See* BD Immanuel

Immediate, Immediately

Matt. 24:29 (JS—M 1:33) *I.* . . . . shall the sun be darkened; **Luke** 19:11 kingdom of God should *i.* appear.

Mosiah 2:24 he doth *i.* bless you; 7:31 wind, which bringeth *i.* destruction; **Alma** 34:31 *i.* shall the great plan of redemption be brought about unto you.

D&C 88:93 *i.* there shall appear a great sign in heaven; 88:95 *i.* after shall the curtain of heaven be unfolded; 121:39 *i.* begin to exercise unrighteous dominion.

Immersion. *See* Baptism, Immersion

Immorality. *See* Disobedience; Lying; Sexual Immorality; Stealing; Transgress; Wickedness

Immortality, Immortal. *See also* Earth, Purpose of; Eternal Life; Everlasting; Exaltation; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Life; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Resurrection

Gen. 2:9 (Moses 3:9) tree of *life* also in the midst of the garden; **Job** 19:26 yet in my *flesh* shall I see God; **Isa.** 26:19 Thy dead men shall *live*, together with my dead body; **Dan.** 12:2 sleep in the dust . . . shall awake, some to *everlasting* life.

Mark 16:6 he is *risen*; **Luke** 23:43 To day shalt thou be with me in *paradise*; **John** 5:25 they that hear shall *live*; **Rom.** 2:7 (D&C 75:5) seek for glory and honour and *i.*, eternal life; **1 Cor.** 15:22 even so in Christ shall all be made *alive*; 15:29 if the dead *rise* not . . . why are they then baptized for the dead; 15:54 this mortal shall have put on *i.*; **1 Thes.** 4:17 so shall we *ever* be with the Lord; 5:10 we should *live* together with him; **1 Tim.** 1:17 unto the King eternal, *i.* . . . . be honour and glory; 6:16 Who only hath *i.*, dwelling in the light; **2 Tim.** 1:10 hath brought life and *i.* to light; **Rev.** 1:18 I am alive for *evermore*; 22:2 tree of *life*, which bare twelve manner of fruits.

2 Ne. 9:13 all men become incorruptible, and *i.*; **Enos** 1:27 (Mosiah 16:10) day when my mortal shall put on *i.*; **Alma** 11:45 mortal body is raised to an *i.* body; 12:20 (3 Ne. 28:8) changed from this mortal to an *i.* state; 40:2 does not put on *i.* . . . . until after the coming of Christ; 41:4 mortality raised to *i.*; **3 Ne.** 28:36 cleansed from mortality to *i.*

D&C 29:26 then shall all the dead *awake*; 29:43 he might be raised in *i.* unto eternal life; 38:20 ye shall possess it again in *eternity*; 45:46 shall ye come unto me and your souls shall *live*; 63:49 rise from the dead and shall not *die* after; 76:62 dwell in the presence of God and his Christ *forever*; 77:1 earth, in its sanctified, *i.* . . . state; 81:6 shalt have a crown of *i.*; 88:32 they who remain shall also be *quickened*; 88:97 they who have slept in their graves shall come *forth*; 88:116 they shall not any more see *death*; 103:27 whoso layeth down his *life* for my sake shall find it again; 128:12 Herein is glory and honor, and *i.*; 128:23 proclaiming in our ears . . . *i.*; 130:9 earth, in its sanctified and *i.* state.

Moses 1:39 my work and my glory—to bring to pass the *i.*; 6:59 eternal life in the world to come, even *i.* glory; 6:61 the Comforter; the peaceable things of *i.* glory.

See also Ps. 102:12; 145:13; Isa. 9:6; Micah 5:2; John 4:14; 2 Pet. 1:11; D&C 19:10; 20:17; 43:25; 56:20; 109:76; 121:46.

Impart. *See also* Almsgiving

Luke 3:11 two coats, let him *i.* to him that hath none.

Mosiah 4:21 (4:26; 18:27–28; Alma 1:27) ought to *i.* of the substance; **Alma** 12:9 *i.* . . . portion of his word which he doth grant; 32:23 he *i.* his word by angels; 34:28 *i.* of your substance, if ye have.

D&C 11:13 *i.* unto you of my Spirit; 19:34 *I.* a portion of thy property; 42:31 *i.* of your substance unto the poor; 104:18 if any man . . . *i.* not his portion; 105:3 they . . . do not *i.* of their substance.

Impossible

Matt. 17:20 nothing shall be *i.* unto you; 19:26 (Mark 10:27; Luke 18:27) With men this is *i.*; **Luke** 1:37 with God nothing shall be *i.*; **Heb.** 6:4 *i.* for those who were once enlightened; 6:18 *i.* for God to lie; 11:6 without faith it is *i.* to please him.

Jacob 4:8 *i.* that man should find out all his ways; **Morm.** 4:11 *i.* for the tongue to describe.

D&C 131:6 *i.* for a man to be saved in ignorance.

Improve

Alma 34:33 *i.* our time while in this life.

D&C 82:18 man may *i.* upon his talent.

Incense. *See also* BD Incense

Ex. 25:6 spices . . . for sweet *i.*; 30:1 an altar to burn *i.* upon; 30:9 offer no strange *i.*; **Lev.** 16:13 *i.* upon the fire . . . may cover the mercy seat; **Ps.** 141:2 my prayer be set forth before thee as *i.*; **Isa.** 1:13 *i.* is an abomination.

Luke 1:9 his lot was to burn *i.*; **Rev.** 8:3 given unto him much *i.*

Incorruptible

1 Cor. 9:25 obtain a corruptible crown; but we an *i.*; 15:52 dead shall be raised *i.*; **1 Pet.** 1:4 an inheritance *i.*, and undefiled; 1:23 born again, not of corruptible seed, but of *i.*

2 Ne. 9:13 all men become *i.*, and immortal; **Morm.** 6:21 bodies . . . soon become *i.*

Incorruption

1 Cor. 15:42 sown in corruption; it is raised in *i.*; 15:50 neither doth corruption inherit *i.*; 15:53 this corruptible must put on *i.*

2 Ne. 2:11 (9:7; Mosiah 16:10; Alma 5:15; 40:2; 41:4) body . . . remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor *i.*

Increase. *See also* Blessing; Enlarge; Flourish; Grow; Multiply; Reward; Tithing; Wages

Gen. 47:24 *i.*, that ye shall give the fifth part; **Lev.** 25:36 Take thou no usury of him, or *i.*; **Deut.** 16:15 God shall bless thee in all thine *i.*; **Ps.** 62:10 if riches *i.*, set not your heart upon them; **Prov.** 9:9 teach a just man, and he will *i.* in learning; 11:24 There is that scattereth, and yet *i.*; 28:8 by usury and unjust gain *i.* his substance; **Isa.** 9:7 (2 Ne. 19:7) Of the *i.* of his government and peace there shall be no end; **Ezek.** 34:27 earth shall yield her *i.*; **Dan.** 12:4 knowledge shall be *i.*

Luke 2:52 Jesus *i.* in wisdom and stature; 17:5 apostles said unto the Lord, *I.* our faith; **John** 3:30 He must *i.*, but I must decrease; **Acts** 6:7 word of God *i.*; 16:5 *i.* in number daily; **1 Cor.** 3:6 Apollos watered; but God gave the *i.*; **Eph.** 4:16 maketh *i.* of the body unto the edifying; **Col.** 2:19 knit together, *i.* with the *i.* of God; **1 Thes.** 3:12 Lord make you to *i.* and abound in love; **Rev.** 3:17 thou sayest, I am rich, and *i.* with goods.

2 Ne. 19:3 Thou hast . . . *i.* the joy; **Alma** 32:29 would not this *i.* your faith.

D&C 1:21 faith also might *i.* in the earth; 82:14 Zion must *i.* in beauty; 121:43 showing forth afterwards an *i.* of love; 131:4 end of his kingdom; he cannot have an *i.*

Indebted

Luke 11:4 forgive every one that is *i.* to us.

Mosiah 2:23 lives, for which ye are *i.* unto him; 2:34 eternally *i.* to your heavenly Father.

Indifference. *See* Apathy

Indignation. *See also* Anger; God, Indignation of; Wrath

Deut. 29:28 Lord rooted them out of their land . . . in great *i.*; **Isa.** 10:5 (2 Ne.

20:5) staff in their hand is mine *i.*; 26:20 a little moment, until the *i.* be overpast; 34:2 *i.* of the Lord is upon all nations; **Dan.** 11:30 have *i.* against the holy covenant; 11:36 prosper till the *i.* be accomplished.

Matt. 20:24 moved with *i.* against the two brethren; 26:8 (Mark 14:4) his disciples saw it, they had *i.*; **Acts** 5:17 high priest rose up, and all . . . filled with *i.*

2 Ne. 20:25 *i.* shall cease.

D&C 29:17 (35:14; 43:26) cup of mine *i.* is full; 56:1 they shall know mine . . . *i.*; 87:6 made to feel the wrath, and *i.*; 98:47 *i.* shall be turned away; 101:10 let fall the sword of mine *i.*

Moses 7:34 fire of mine *i.* is kindled against them.

See also 2 Cor. 7:11; D&C 97:24; 109:52.

Industry, Industrious. *See also* Initiative; Labor; Work; Work, Value of

Gen. 3:19 In the *sweat* of thy face shalt thou eat bread; 31:42 hath seen mine affliction and the *labour* of my hands; **Ex.** 20:9 (Luke 13:14; Mosiah 13:17) Six days shalt thou *labour*; 35:31 in knowledge, and in all manner of *workmanship*; **Prov.** 13:11 he that gathereth by *labour* shall increase; **Eccl.** 5:12 sleep of a *labouring* man is sweet; 5:18 enjoy the good of all his *labour*; 9:10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy *might*.

Luke 5:5 Master, we have *toiled* all the night; **Col.** 3:23 whatsoever ye do, do it *heartily*; **1 Thes.** 4:11 do your own business, and to *work* with your own hands; **2 Thes.** 3:10 if any would not *work*, neither should he eat.

2 Ne. 5:17 did cause my people to be *i.*; 26:31 *laborer* in Zion shall labor for Zion; **Mosiah** 2:14 have *labored* with mine own hands that I might serve; 18:24 priests whom he had ordained should *labor*; 23:5 they were *i.*, and did labor exceedingly; 27:4 his neighbor as himself, *laboring* with their own hands; **Alma** 1:26 returned again diligently unto their *labors*; 4:6 precious things, which they had obtained by their *i.*; 10:4 acquired much riches by the hand of my *i.*; 23:18 began to be a very *i.* people; 24:18 rather than spend their days in idleness they would *labor*; 30:34 we do not receive anything for our *labors*; 32:5 which we have *labored* abundantly to build; 34:32 this life is the day for men to perform their *labors*; **Hel.** 6:11 did *work* all kinds of ore; **Ether** 2:16 Go to *work* and build, after the manner of barges; 10:22 they were exceedingly *i.*

D&C 23:7 receive the reward of the *laborer*; 26:1 be devoted . . . to performing your *labors*; 31:5 *laborer* is worthy of his hire; 38:40 go to with his might, with the *labor* of his hands; 42:40 beauty of the *work* of thine own hands; 52:39 let them *labor* with their own hands; 58:27 men should be *anxiously engaged* in a good cause; 68:30 Zion also shall remember their *labors*; 75:3 neither be idle but *labor* with your might; 82:18 every man may *improve* upon his talent; 109:78 dedication of this house unto thee, the *work* of our hands; 115:10 let my people *labor* diligently to build a house; 124:121 recompense of wages for all their *labors*; 126:2 I have seen your *labor* and toil in journeyings.

JS—H 1:23 maintenance by his daily *labor*; 1:55 necessity of *laboring* with our hands; 1:58 went to my father's, and *farmed* with him that season.

Inequality

Mosiah 29:32 I desire that this *i.* should be no more; **Alma** 4:12 great *i.* among the people; 16:16 no *i.* among them; 28:13 how great the *i.* of man; **3 Ne.** 6:14 great *i.* in all the land.

Infant Baptism. *See* Accountability, Age of; Salvation of Little Children

Infidel

2 Cor. 6:15 he that believeth with an *i.*; **1 Tim.** 5:8 denied the faith, and is worse than an *i.*

Infinite

Ps. 147:5 his understanding is *i.*

2 Ne. 1:10 (Mosiah 5:3; Hel. 12:1; Moro. 8:3) brought by his *i.* goodness into this precious land; 9:7 (25:16; Alma 34:12) it must needs be an *i.* atonement; **Mosiah** 28:4 Lord saw fit in his *i.* mercy; **Alma** 34:10 must be an *i.* and eternal sacrifice; 34:14 (D&C 20:17, 28) last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, *i.* and eternal.

Infirmity. *See also* Adversity; Disease; Health; Sickness; Weakness

Prov. 18:14 spirit of a man will sustain his *i.*

Matt. 8:17 saying, Himself took our *i.*; **Luke** 5:15 to be healed by him of their *i.*; 7:21 he cured many of their *i.*; 13:11 a woman which had a spirit of *i.*; **John** 5:5 certain man . . . which had an *i.*; **Rom.** 8:26 Spirit also helpeth our *i.*; 15:1 strong ought to bear the *i.* of the weak; **2 Cor.** 12:5 of myself I will not glory, but in mine *i.*; **Gal.** 4:13 how through *i.* of the flesh I preached; **1 Tim.** 5:23 thy stomach's sake and thine often *i.*; **Heb.** 4:15 be touched with the feeling of our *i.*; 5:2 he himself also is compassed with *i.*

Alma 7:12 he will take upon him their *i.*

D&C 42:52 thou shalt bear their *i.*

Inflict

2 Ne. 2:10 *i.* of the punishment which is affixed; **Mosiah** 3:19 submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to *i.*; **Alma** 42:22 law *i.* the punishment.

Influence. *See also* Example; Peer Influence

D&C 121:41 No power or *i.* can or ought to be maintained; 134:9 to mingle religious *i.* with civil government; 136:10 every man use all his *i.* . . . to remove this people.

Ingathering

Ex. 23:16 (34:22) feast of *i.*, which is in the end of the year.

Ingratitude. *See also* Thanksgiving

Gen. 40:23 chief butler remember Joseph, but *forgat* him; **Ex.** 17:3 people *murmured* against Moses; **Deut.** 8:14 thine heart be lifted up, and thou *forget* the Lord; 32:6 Do ye thus *requite* the Lord; 32:15 *forsook* God which made him; **Mal.** 3:8 (3 Ne. 24:8) *Will* a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me.

Luke 6:35 kind unto the *unthankful*; 17:17 Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the *nine*; **Rom.** 1:21 they glorified him not as God, neither were *thankful*; **2 Tim.** 3:2 disobedient to parents, *unthankful*.

2 Ne. 29:4 what *thank* they the Jews for the Bible; **Mosiah** 2:19 how you ought to *thank* your heavenly King.

D&C 46:32 give *thanks* unto God in the Spirit; 59:21 wrath kindled, save those who *confess* not his hand.

See also Num. 16:2; 1 Kgs. 11:6; Hosea 11:7; Matt. 18:33; Luke 17:10; Alma 38:14.

Inhabit. *See also* Abide; Dwell; Inhabitant; Live [*verb*]

Prov. 10:30 wicked shall not *i.* the earth; **Isa.** 45:18 he formed it to be *i.*; 54:3 (3 Ne. 22:3) make the desolate cities to be *i.*; 57:15 high and lofty One that *i.* eternity; **Jer.** 46:26 afterward it shall be *i.*; **Ezek.** 36:10 cities shall be *i.*; **Amos** 9:14 shall build the waste cities, and *i.* them; **Zech.** 2:4 Jerusalem shall be *i.* as towns without walls; 12:6 (3 Ne. 20:46) Jerusalem shall be *i.* again in her own place.

1 Ne. 17:36 created the earth that it should be *i.*

Inhabitant. *See also* Inhabit

Isa. 6:11 (2 Ne. 16:11) Until the cities be wasted without *i.*; 24:6 *i.* of the earth are burned; 26:9 *i.* of the world will learn righteousness.

Rev. 17:2 *i.* of the earth have been made drunk.

2 Ne. 28:16 God will speedily visit the *i.* of the earth.

D&C 1:17 calamity which should come upon the *i.*; 29:18 flies . . . shall take hold of the *i.*; 45:70 *i.* of Zion are terrible; 68:26 (68:26–30) law unto the *i.* of Zion; 87:6 *i.* of the earth shall mourn.

Inherit. *See also* Inheritance; Possess

Gen. 15:7 give thee this land to *i.*; 28:4 *i.* the land wherein thou art a stranger; **Ex.** 23:30 until thou be increased, and *i.* the land; **Num.** 34:13 This is the land which ye shall *i.* by lot; **Deut.** 1:38 he shall cause Israel to *i.* it; **Josh.** 14:1 countries which the children of Israel *i.*; **Ps.** 37:29 righteous shall *i.* the land; 82:8 thou shalt *i.* all nations; **Prov.** 14:18 simple *i.* folly; **Isa.** 49:8 (1 Ne. 21:8) to cause to *i.* the desolate heritages; 54:3 (3 Ne. 22:3) thy seed shall *i.* the Gentiles; 57:13 putteth his trust in me . . . shall *i.* my holy mountain; 65:9 mine elect shall *i.* it.

Matt. 5:5 (3 Ne. 12:5) meek: for they shall *i.* the earth; 25:34 *i.* the kingdom prepared for you; **Mark** 10:17 (Luke 10:25; 18:18) I may *i.* eternal life; **1 Cor.** 6:9 unrighteous shall not *i.* the kingdom of God; 15:50 flesh and blood cannot *i.* the kingdom; **Gal.** 5:21 do such things shall not *i.* the kingdom; **Heb.** 6:12 through faith and patience *i.* the promises; **1 Pet.** 3:9 called, that ye should *i.* a blessing; **Rev.** 21:7 He that overcometh shall *i.* all things.

2 Ne. 9:18 (3 Ne. 11:33) saints . . . shall *i.* the kingdom of God; **Mosiah** 27:26 (Alma 9:12; 3 Ne. 11:38; Moses 6:57) new creatures; and unless they do this . . . nowise *i.* the kingdom of God; **Alma** 5:51 except ye repent . . . nowise *i.* the kingdom of heaven; 41:4 endless happiness to *i.* the kingdom of God.

D&C 6:37 ye shall *i.* the kingdom of heaven; 10:55 such shall *i.* the kingdom of heaven; 50:5 they shall *i.* eternal life; 72:4 worthy to *i.* the mansions; 78:22 wise steward shall *i.* all things; 101:101 shall build, and another shall not *i.* it; 132:19 shall *i.* thrones, kingdoms; 132:39 David's wives and concubines . . . he shall not *i.* them.

Inheritance. *See also* Birthright; Exaltation; Inherit; Lands of Inheritance; BD Inheritance

Gen. 31:14 Is there yet any portion or *i.* for us; 48:22 I have given to thee one *portion* above thy brethren; **Ex.** 34:9 pardon . . . sin, and take us for thine *i.*; **Num.** 18:24 Levites . . . shall have no *i.*; 26:53 land shall be divided for an *i.*; **Deut.** 4:20 to be unto him a people of *i.*; 9:26 Lord . . . destroy not thy people and thine *i.*; 9:29 Yet they are thy people and thine *i.*; 32:9 Jacob is the lot of his *i.*; **Josh.** 13:33 tribe of Levi . . . the Lord God . . . was their *i.*; 18:7 priesthood of the Lord is their *i.*; 19:51 *i.*, which Eleazar . . . and Joshua . . . divided; **1 Kgs.** 8:51 they be thy people, and thine *i.*; 21:3 give the *i.*

of my fathers unto thee; **Job** 31:2 what *i.* of the Almighty from on high; **Ps.** 37:18 the upright: and their *i.* shall be for ever.

Matt. 21:38 (Mark 12:7; Luke 20:14) kill him, and let us seize on his *i.*; **Luke** 12:13 my brother, that he divide the *i.* with me; **Acts** 20:32 an *i.* among all them which are sanctified; **Gal.** 3:18 if the *i.* be of the law, it is no more of promise; **Eph.** 1:14 earnest of our *i.* until the redemption; 1:18 riches of the glory of his *i.* in the saints; 5:5 no . . . unclean person . . . hath any *i.*; **Col.** 1:12 partakers of the *i.* of the saints; 3:24 ye shall receive the reward of the *i.*; **Heb.** 9:15 receive the promise of eternal *i.*; **1 Pet.** 1:4 To an *i.* incorruptible.

2 Ne. 1:9 none . . . to take away the land of their *i.*; 10:7 shall be restored . . . unto the lands of their *i.*; **Alma** 5:58 unto them will I grant an *i.* at my right hand; **3 Ne.** 21:22 given this land for their *i.*; **Ether** 7:16 obtain the land of their first *i.*

D&C 45:58 earth shall be given unto them for an *i.*; 52:5 be made known unto them the land of your *i.*; 63:20 he that endureth . . . shall receive an *i.*; 85:3 receive not their *i.* by consecration; 88:107 receive their *i.* and be made equal with him; 101:18 pure in heart, shall . . . come to their *i.*; 104:24 land . . . obtained in exchange for his former *i.*

Iniquity. *See also* Accountability; Evil; Injustice; Sin; Transgress; Trespass; Wickedness

Ex. 20:5 (34:7; Num. 14:18; Deut. 5:9; Mosiah 13:13) visiting the *i.* of the fathers upon the children; **Lev.** 16:22 goat shall bear upon him all their *i.*; **Deut.** 32:4 God of truth and without *i.*; **Ezra** 9:13 hast punished us less than our *i.* deserve; **Job** 15:16 filthy is man, which drinketh *i.* like water; **Ps.** 6:8 (Matt. 7:23; Luke 13:27; 3 Ne. 14:23) Depart . . . workers of *i.*; 7:14 he travaileth with *i.*; 36:12 workers of *i.* fallen; 37:1 neither be thou envious against the workers of *i.*; 69:27 Add *i.* unto their *i.*: and let them not come; 92:9 all the workers of *i.* shall be scattered; 119:133 let not any *i.* have dominion over me; **Prov.** 5:22 His own *i.* shall take the wicked himself; 16:6 By mercy and truth *i.* is purged; 21:15 destruction shall be to the workers of *i.*; 22:8 He that soweth *i.* shall reap vanity; **Isa.** 5:18 (2 Ne. 15:18) Woe unto them that draw *i.* with cords of vanity; 6:7 (2 Ne. 16:7) thine *i.* is taken away; 50:1 for your *i.* have ye sold yourselves; 53:6 (Mosiah 14:6) Lord hath laid on him the *i.* of us all; 59:2 *i.* have separated between you and your God; **Jer.** 31:30 every one shall die for his own *i.*; 31:34 (Heb. 10:17) I will forgive their *i.*; **Ezek.** 3:18 (33:8) same wicked man shall die in his *i.*; 16:49 this was the *i.* of thy sister Sodom; 18:30 Repent, and turn . . . so *i.* shall not be your ruin; 39:23 Israel went into captivity for their *i.*; **Micah** 2:1 Woe to them that devise *i.*; **Hab.** 1:13 canst not look on *i.*; **Mal.** 2:6 *i.* was not found in his lips.

Matt. 23:28 within ye are full of hypocrisy and *i.*; 24:12 (D&C 45:27; JS—M 1:10, 30) because *i.* shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold; **Acts** 1:18 purchased a field with the reward of *i.*; 3:26 turning away every one of you from his *i.*; **1 Cor.** 13:6 Rejoiceth not in *i.*, but rejoiceth in the truth; **2 Thes.** 2:7 mystery of *i.* doth already work; **2 Tim.** 2:19 nameth the name of Christ depart from *i.*; **Titus** 2:14 redeem us from all *i.*; **Heb.** 1:9 hast loved righteousness, and hated *i.*; 8:12 (10:17) their *i.* will I remember no more; **James** 3:6 tongue is a fire, a world of *i.*

1 Ne. 17:35 (2 Ne. 28:16; 3 Ne. 9:5; Ether 2:9; 9:20; D&C 18:6; 101:11) they were ripe in *i.*; 17:45 swift to do *i.*; **Mosiah** 13:11 taught *i.* the most part of your lives; 13:29 (Alma 46:8; Hel. 12:4) stiffnecked people, quick to do *i.*; 21:15 slow to hear their cry because of their *i.*; 27:29 redeemed from . . . bonds of *i.*; 29:17 how much *i.* doth one wicked king cause; **Hel.** 13:38 ye have sought for happiness in doing *i.*; **3 Ne.** 20:28 return their *i.* upon their own heads.

D&C 3:18 dwindled in unbelief because of the *i.* of their fathers; 10:20 stirreth them up to *i.*; 20:54 see that there is no *i.* in the church; 43:11 Purge ye out the *i.*; 45:50 they that have watched for *i.* shall be hewn down; 103:3 fill up the measure of their *i.*

Initiative. *See also* Industry; Zeal

Ex. 25:2 every man that giveth it *willingly* with his heart; 35:21 they came . . . every one whom his spirit made *willing*; **Lev.** 1:3 offer it of his own *voluntary* will; **1 Chr.** 29:9 with perfect heart they offered *willingly* to the Lord.

1 Cor. 9:17 if I do this thing *willingly*, I have a reward; **1 Pet.** 5:2 Feed the flock of God . . . not by constraint, but *willingly*.

2 Ne. 2:16 God gave unto man that he should *act* for himself; 2:27 free to *choose* liberty and eternal life; **Mosiah** 18:28 impart of their substance of their own free *will*; **Alma** 32:16 blessed are they who humble themselves without being *compelled*.

D&C 44:4 shall obtain power to *organize* yourselves; 50:35 *power* to overcome all things; 58:26 he that is *compelled* in all things . . . not a wise servant; 123:17 let us cheerfully *do* all things that lie in our power.

See also D&C 29:36; 42:52.

Injury. *See* Affliction; Injustice; Persecution; Suffering

Injustice. *See also* Malice; Oppression

Ex. 23:6 Thou shalt not *wrest* the judgment of thy poor; **Job** 27:13 portion of a wicked man . . . the heritage of *oppressors*; **Ps.** 94:20 iniquity . . . which frameth *mischief* by a law; **Prov.** 17:15 He that *justifieth* the wicked; 21:15 destruction shall be to the workers of *iniquity*; **Isa.** 5:23 (2 Ne. 15:23) Which *justify* the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous; 10:1 (2 Ne. 20:1) Woe unto them that decree *unrighteous* decrees.

Matt. 23:14 Woe unto you . . . hypocrites! for ye *devour* widows' houses; **Luke** 18:6 Lord said, Hear what the *unjust* judge saith; **Acts** 7:26 why do ye *wrong* one to another; **1 Cor.** 6:8 ye do wrong, and *defraud* . . . your brethren; **Col.** 3:25 he that doeth *wrong* shall receive for the wrong; **1 Pet.** 3:18 Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the *unjust*.

Mosiah 4:13 ye will not have a mind to *injure* one another; 10:12 Believing . . . they were *wronged* in the wilderness; 29:32 desire that this *inequality* should be no more in this land; **Alma** 10:27 laid by the *unrighteousness* of your lawyers; 12:8 all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the *unjust*; 42:1 suppose that it is *i.* that the sinner should be consigned to . . . misery; 54:17 your fathers did *wrong* their brethren; 55:19 for this cause he might not bring upon him *i.*; 61:6 flocking to us daily . . . to avenge our *wrongs*; **Moro.** 7:18 see that ye do not judge *wrongfully*.

D&C 76:17 they who have done evil, in the resurrection of the *unjust*; 101:81 parable of the woman and the *unjust* judge; 101:90 cut off those wicked, unfaithful, and *unjust* stewards; 102:15 one-half of the council, to prevent insult or *i.*; 104:7 innocent . . . not be condemned with the *unjust*; 105:25 redress us of our *wrongs*; 123:1 sufferings and *abuses* put upon them by . . . this State; 134:11 appeal . . . for redress of all *wrongs* and grievances; 134:12 such interference we believe to be unlawful and *unjust*.

JS—H 1:25 speaking all manner of evil against me *falsely*; 1:61 circulating *falsehoods* about my father's family.

Ink

Jer. 36:18 I wrote them with *i.* in the book.

2 Cor. 3:3 written not with *i.*, but with the Spirit; **2 Jn.** 1:12 I would not write with paper and *i.*; **3 Jn.** 1:13 I will not with *i.* and pen write unto thee.

Inn

Gen. 42:27 give his ass provender in the *i.*; **Ex.** 4:24 by the way in the *i.* . . . the Lord met him.

Luke 2:7 no room for them in the *i.*; 10:34 brought him to an *i.*, and took care of him.

Inner. *See also* Inward

Eph. 3:16 with might by his Spirit in the *i.* man.

Moses 6:65 became quickened in the *i.* man.

Innocence, Innocent. *See also* Guiltless; Harmless

Ex. 23:7 *i.* and righteous slay thou not; **Deut.** 19:10 That *i.* blood be not shed; **Ps.** 15:5 nor taketh reward against the *i.*; 106:38 shed *i.* blood, even the blood of their sons; **Prov.** 6:17 lying tongue, and hands that shed *i.* blood; **Jer.** 2:35 Because I am *i.*, surely his anger shall turn from me; 19:4 have filled this place with the blood of *i.*

Matt. 27:4 sinned in that I have betrayed the *i.* blood; 27:24 I am *i.* of the blood of this just person.

2 Ne. 2:23 they would have remained in a state of *i.*; **Mosiah** 17:10 if ye slay me ye will shed *i.* blood; **Alma** 14:11 blood of the *i.* shall stand as a witness.

D&C 93:38 man was *i.* in the beginning; 132:19 murder whereby to shed *i.* blood; 134:6 placed for the protection of the *i.*

Innumerable

Heb. 11:12 sand which is by the sea shore *i.*; 12:22 to an *i.* company of angels.

D&C 76:109 inhabitants of the telestial world, that they were as *i.* as the stars; 132:30 *i.* as the stars.

Moses 1:35 worlds . . . *i.* are they unto man.

Inordinate

Col. 3:5 fornication, uncleanness, *i.* affection.

Inquire. *See also* Ask; Entreat; Prayer; Question; Seek

Gen. 24:57 We will call the damsel, and *i.* at her mouth; 25:22 she went to *i.* of the Lord; **Ex.** 18:15 people come unto me to *i.* of God; **Deut.** 12:30 thou *i.* not after their gods; **Ps.** 27:4 beauty of the Lord, and to *i.* in his temple; 78:34 they returned and *i.* early after God; **Ezek.** 36:37 I will yet . . . be *i.* of by the house of Israel; **Zeph.** 1:6 have not sought the Lord, nor *i.* for him.

Matt. 2:7 *i.* of them diligently what time the star appeared; 10:11 town ye shall enter, *i.* who in it is worthy; **Luke** 22:23 they began to *i.* among themselves; **John** 4:52 *i.* he of them the hour when he began;

1 Pet. 1:10 Of which salvation the prophets have *i.*

1 Ne. 15:3 hard to be understood, save a man should *i.*; 15:8 Have ye *i.* of the Lord; 16:24 he did *i.* of the Lord; **Alma** 27:7 Ammon said: I will go and *i.* of the Lord; **Ether** 1:38 *i.* of the Lord whether he will drive us.

D&C 6:11 if thou wilt *i.*, thou shalt know mysteries; 6:14 as often as thou hast *i.* thou hast received; 102:23 case of difficulty . . . the president may *i.*; 122:1 ends of the earth shall *i.* after thy name.

Inscription

Acts 17:23 altar with this *i.*, To the Unknown God.

Inspiration, Inspire. *See also* Guidance, Divine; Holy Ghost, Comforter; Holy Ghost, Gift of; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony; Prophecy; Revelation

1 Kgs. 19:12 after the fire a still small *voice*; **Job** 32:8 *i.* of the Almighty giveth them understanding; **Dan.** 4:18 *spirit* of the holy gods is in thee; 5:11 a man . . . in whom is the *spirit* of the holy gods.

John 16:13 Spirit of truth . . . will *guide* you into all truth; **2 Tim.** 3:16 All scripture is given by *i.* of God; **2 Pet.** 1:21 holy men of God spake as they were *moved* by the Holy Ghost.

1 Ne. 4:6 I was *led* by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand; **Enos** 1:10 *voice* of the Lord came into my mind; **Jarom** 1:4 not stiffnecked . . . have *communion* with the Holy Spirit; **3 Ne.** 6:20 began to be men *i.* from heaven; **Moro.** 7:13 to do good, and to love God . . . is *i.* of God.

D&C 8:2 I will *tell* you in your mind and in your heart; 9:8 if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall *burn*; 11:13 Spirit, which shall *enlighten* your mind, which shall fill your soul with joy; 20:11 (20:26) God does *i.* men and call them to his holy work; 21:2 Being *i.* of the Holy Ghost to lay the foundation; 43:16 ye are to be *taught* from on high; 85:6 still small *voice*, which whispereth through and pierceth.

Moses 6:5 as many as called upon God to write by the spirit of *i.*

See also 1 Cor. 12:3; Gal. 5:22.

Instant

Isa. 29:5 (2 Ne. 26:18) as chaff that passeth away . . . at an *i.*

Rom. 12:12 continuing *i.* in prayer; **2 Tim.** 4:2 Preach the word; be *i.* in season.

Instruct. *See also* Command; Instruction; Teaching

Deut. 4:36 hear his voice, that he might *i.* thee; **Neh.** 9:20 gavest also thy good spirit to *i.* them; **Ps.** 16:7 my reins also *i.* me in the night seasons; **Prov.** 21:11 when the wise is *i.*, he receiveth knowledge; **Isa.** 28:26 God doth *i.* him to discretion.

Matt. 13:52 every scribe which is *i.* unto the kingdom; **Luke** 1:4 know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been *i.*; **Acts** 18:25 This man was *i.* in the way of the Lord; **Rom.** 2:18 more excellent, being *i.* out of the law; **1 Cor.** 2:16 who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may *i.* him; **2 Tim.** 2:25 In meekness *i.* those that oppose.

1 Ne. 17:18 neither would they believe that I was *i.* of the Lord; **2 Ne.** 2:5 men are *i.* sufficiently that they know good from evil.

D&C 1:26 sought wisdom they might be *i.*; 43:8 ye shall *i.* and edify; 88:78 be *i.* more perfectly in theory.

Instruction. *See also* Counsel; Instruct

Prov. 1:7 fools despise wisdom and *i.*; 1:8 (4:1) hear the *i.* of thy father; 4:13 Take fast hold of *i.*; 5:12 I hated *i.*, and my heart despised reproof; 6:23 reproofs of *i.* are the way of life; 9:9 Give *i.* to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser; 10:17 He is in the way of life that keepeth *i.*; 12:1 Whoso loveth *i.* loveth knowledge; 13:18 Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth *i.*; 15:5 fool despiseth his father's *i.*; 15:32 He that refuseth *i.* despiseth his own soul; 23:12 Apply thine heart unto *i.*

2 Tim. 3:16 (D&C 33:16) scripture is given . . . for *i.* in righteousness.

Ether 2:16 built, according to the *i.* of the Lord.

D&C 6:14 as thou hast inquired thou hast received *i.*; 55:4 children also may receive *i.* before me.

Abr. 1:2 desiring to receive *i.*

Instrument. *See also* Musical Instruments

Gen. 49:5 *i.* of cruelty are in their habitations; **Num.** 3:8 keep all the *i.* of the tabernacle; **Ps.** 144:9 an *i.* of ten strings; **Amos** 6:5 invent to themselves *i.* of musick.

Rom. 6:13 your members as *i.* of unrighteousness.

2 Ne. 1:24 (3:24; Mosiah 23:10; Alma 1:8; 26:3) an *i.* in the hands of God; **3 Ne.** 22:16 bringeth forth an *i.* for his work.

Insurrection. *See also* Rebellion

Mark 15:7 Barabbas . . . committed murder in the *i.*; **Acts** 18:12 Jews made *i.* with one accord against Paul.

Integrity. *See also* Honesty; Hypocrisy; Perfection; Righteousness; Sincere; Uprightness

Gen. 20:5 in the *i.* of my heart . . . have I done this; **1 Kgs.** 9:4 walk . . . in *i.* of heart;

Job 2:3 still he holdeth fast his *i.*; 27:5 till I die I will not remove mine *i.* from me; 31:6 that God may know mine *i.*; **Prov.** 11:3 *i.* of the upright shall guide them; 20:7 just man walketh in his *i.*

Alma 53:20 men who were *true* at all times.

D&C 124:15 Lord, love him because of the *i.* of his heart; 124:20 be trusted because of the *i.* of his heart.

JS—H 1:25 I could not *deny* it.

See also James 1:8; Alma 24:19.

Intelligence. *See also* God, Glory of; God, Intelligence of; God, Omniscience of; Knowledge; Light [*noun*]; Light of Christ; Man, Antemortal Existence of; Understanding; Wisdom

D&C 88:40 *i.* cleaveth unto *i.*; 93:29 *I.* . . . was not created or made; 93:30 All truth is independent . . . *i.* also; 93:36 glory of God is *i.*; 130:18 Whatever principle of *i.* we attain unto in this life.

Abr. 3:19 Lord . . . more *i.* than they all; 3:21 I rule . . . over all the *i.* thine eyes have seen; 3:22 shown unto me . . . the *i.* that were organized.

See also Isa. 55:8–9.

Intent. *See also* Motivations

Heb. 4:12 discerner of the thoughts and *i.*

2 Ne. 31:13 no hypocrisy . . . but with real *i.*; **Jacob** 2:19 riches . . . seek them for the *i.* to do good; 4:5 for this *i.* we keep the law of Moses; **Alma** 12:7 (18:16; D&C 88:109) knew the thoughts and *i.* of his heart; 34:15 *i.* of this last sacrifice; **Moro.** 6:8 sought forgiveness, with real *i.*; 7:6 except he shall do it with real *i.*; 7:9 pray and not with real *i.* . . . God receiveth none such; 10:4 if ye shall ask . . . with real *i.*

D&C 6:16 (33:1) knowest . . . the *i.* of thy heart; 88:20 for this *i.* was it made and created.

Intercession. *See also* Holy Ghost, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Meditation; Prayer; Supplication

Isa. 53:12 (Mosiah 14:12) made *i.* for the transgressors; **Jer.** 27:18 make *i.* to the Lord of hosts.

Rom. 8:26 Spirit itself maketh *i.* for us; 8:27 maketh *i.* for the saints according to the will of God; 8:34 God, who also maketh *i.* for us; 11:2 Elias . . . maketh *i.* to God against Israel; **Heb.** 7:25 seeing he ever liveth to make *i.* for them.

2 Ne. 2:9 make *i.* for all the children of men; **Mosiah** 15:8 giving the Son power to make *i.*

Interfaith Marriage. *See* Marriage, Interfaith; Separation

Interpret. *See also* Interpretation; Interpreters

Gen. 41:8 none that could *i.* them unto Pharaoh.

1 Cor. 12:30 do all speak with tongues? do all *i.*; 14:13 in an unknown tongue pray that he may *i.*

1 Ne. 17:5 Irreantum . . . *i.*, is many waters; **Omni** 1:20 (1:25) he did *i.* the engravings; **Mosiah** 8:11 no one . . . able to *i.* the language; 28:14 prepared . . . for the purpose of *i.* languages; **Alma** 10:2 Aminadi who *i.* the writing . . . upon the wall; 18:13 Rabbanah . . . *i.*, powerful; 31:21 Rameumptom . . . *i.*, is the holy stand; 37:38 Liahona . . . *i.*, a compass; **Ether** 3:22 seal them up, that no one can *i.* them.

Interpretation. *See also* God, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Language; Urim and Thummim

Gen. 40:8 Do not *i.* belong to God; **Judg.** 7:15 telling of the dream, and the *i.* thereof; **Dan.** 2:45 dream is certain, and the *i.* thereof sure; 5:12 Daniel . . . will shew the *i.*

1 Cor. 12:10 (Moro. 10:16; D&C 46:25; A of F 1:7) to another the *i.* of tongues; 14:26 every one of you . . . hath an *i.*; **Heb.** 7:2 first being by *i.* King of righteousness; **2 Pet.** 1:20 no prophecy of the scripture is of any private *i.*

1 Ne. 11:11 To know the *i.* thereof; **Morm.** 9:7 you who deny . . . the *i.* of tongues; **Ether** 2:3 deseret, which, by *i.*, is a honey bee; 4:5 commanded that I should seal up the *i.*; 15:8 Ripliancum, which, by *i.*, is large.

D&C 95:7 Lord of Sabaoth, which is by *i.*, the creator of the first day.

Interpreters. *See also* Urim and Thummim

Mosiah 8:13 (8:19) things are called *i.*; 28:20 *i.*, and conferred them upon him; **Alma** 37:21 that ye preserve these *i.*; 37:24 *i.* were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled; **Ether** 4:5 sealed up the *i.*

Interracial Marriage. *See* Marriage, Interfaith; Separation

Intuition. *See* Guidance, Divine; Inspiration; Revelation

Invisible

Rom. 1:20 *i.* things of him from the creation . . . are clearly seen; **Col.** 1:15 image of the *i.* God; 1:16 by him were all things created . . . visible and *i.*; **1 Tim.** 1:17 unto the King eternal, immortal, *i.*; **Heb.** 11:27 he endured, as seeing him who is *i.*

Invite

2 Ne. 26:33 *i.* them all to come unto him; **Moro.** 7:12 devil . . . *i.* and enticeth to sin;

7:13 every thing which *i.* and enticeth to do good . . . is inspired of God.

D&C 20:59 *i.* all to come unto Christ; 58:9 unto which all nations shall be *i.*

Inward. *See also* Inwardly

Ps. 51:6 thou desirest truth in the *i.* parts; **Jer.** 31:33 I will put my law in their *i.* parts.

Luke 11:39 your *i.* part is full of ravening; **Rom.** 7:22 delight in the law of God after the *i.* man; **2 Cor.** 4:16 *i.* man is renewed day by day; 7:15 his *i.* affection is more abundant toward you.

Alma 60:23 (60:24) *i.* vessel shall be cleansed first.

Inwardly. *See also* Inward

Ps. 62:4 bless with their mouth, but they curse *i.*

Matt. 7:15 (3 Ne. 14:15) sheep's clothing, but *i.* they are ravening wolves; **Rom.** 2:29 he is a Jew, which is one *i.*

Iron

Gen. 4:22 (Moses 5:46) every artificer in brass and *i.*; **Deut.** 8:9 land whose stones are *i.*; 27:5 thou shalt not lift up any *i.* tool; **Josh.** 8:31 altar . . . over which no man hath lift up any *i.*; **2 Kgs.** 6:6 *i.* did swim; **Ps.** 2:9 break them with a rod of *i.*; **Prov.** 27:17 *I.* sharpeneth *i.*; **Eccl.** 10:10 If the *i.* be blunt; **Isa.** 60:17 for *i.* I will bring silver; **Jer.** 1:18 have made thee this day . . . an *i.* pillar; 17:1 sin of Judah is written with a pen of *i.*; 28:13 shalt make for them yokes of *i.*; **Ezek.** 4:3 *i.* pan, and set it for a wall of *i.*; **Dan.** 2:33 His legs of *i.*, his feet part of *i.*; 2:41 be in it of the strength of the *i.*; 7:7 it had great *i.* teeth.

Acts 12:10 they came unto the *i.* gate; **Rev.** 2:27 (19:15) rule them with a rod of *i.*

1 Ne. 8:19 (8:20, 24, 30; 11:25; 15:23) I beheld a rod of *i.*; **2 Ne.** 5:15 I did teach my people . . . to work in . . . *i.*; **Ether** 10:23 they did make gold, and silver, and *i.*

Isaac. *See* BD Isaac

Isaiah. *See* BD Isaiah

Ishmael. *See* BD Ishmael

Island. *See also* Isle

Isa. 11:11 (2 Ne. 21:11) recover the remnant . . . from the *i.* of the sea.

Acts 27:26 we must be cast upon a certain *i.*; 28:1 they knew that the *i.* was called Melita; **Rev.** 6:14 mountain and *i.* were moved.

2 Ne. 29:11 I command all men . . . in the *i.* of the sea.

D&C 1:1 (88:94; 133:20) Hearken . . . ye that are upon the *i.* of the sea; 133:8 unto the *i.* of the sea; send forth; 133:23 *i.* shall become one land.

Isle. *See also* Island

Gen. 10:5 By these were the *i.* of the Gentiles divided; **Isa.** 40:15 he taketh up the *i.* as a very little thing; 42:4 *i.* shall wait for his law; 51:5 *i.* shall wait upon me; **Ezek.** 26:15 (26:18) *i.* shake at the sound of thy fall; 39:6 that dwell carelessly in the *i.*

Acts 13:6 they had gone through the *i.* unto Paphos.

1 Ne. 19:10 those who should inhabit the *i.* of the sea; 22:4 scattered to and fro upon the *i.* of the sea; **2 Ne.** 10:8 gathered . . . from the *i.* of the sea; 10:20 we are upon an *i.* of the sea; 29:7 who are upon the *i.* of the sea.

Israel. *See* Israel, Blessings of; Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt; Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands; Israel, Deliverance of; Israel, Gathering of; Israel, Joseph, People of; Israel, Judah, People of; Israel, Land of; Israel, Mission of; Israel, Origins of; Israel, Remnant of; Israel, Restoration of; Israel, Scattering of; Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of; Israel, Twelve Tribes of; BD Israel; Israel, Kingdom of

Israel, Apostasy of. *See* Apostasy of Israel

Israel, Blessings of. *See also* Abrahamic Covenant; Israel, Mission of

Gen. 12:2 make of thee a great *nation*; 13:16 I will make thy *seed* as the dust of the earth; 17:6 I will make *nations* of thee, and kings shall come out; 27:29 Let people *serve* thee, and nations bow down to thee; 28:14 in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be *blessed*; 35:11 company of *nations* shall be of thee; 48:17 father laid his right hand upon the head of *Ephraim*; 49:28 twelve tribes . . . every one according to his *blessing*; **Ex.** 19:5 keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar *treasure* unto me; **Lev.** 26:12 I . . . will be your God, and ye shall be my *people*; **Deut.** 7:6 Lord . . . hath *chosen* thee to be a special people; 26:19 *holy* people unto the Lord thy God; 28:2 *blessings* shall come . . . if thou shalt hearken; **Isa.** 35:1 desert shall rejoice, and *blossom* as the rose; 49:6 give thee for a *light* to the Gentiles; 66:22 so shall your *seed* and your name remain; **Ezek.** 34:26 shall be showers of *blessing*; **Zech.** 8:13 as ye were a curse . . . ye shall be a *blessing*; **Mal.** 3:10 (3 Ne. 24:10) windows of heaven, and pour you out a *blessing*.

Rom. 9:27 Israel be as the *sand* of the sea; 11:2 God hath not cast away his *people* which he foreknew; **Gal.** 3:9 they which be of faith are *blessed* with . . . Abraham; **1 Pet.** 2:9 a royal *priesthood*, an holy nation.

2 Ne. 8:3 Lord . . . will make her *wilderness* like Eden; **3 Ne.** 5:21 he hath *blessed* the house of Jacob; 20:26 *bless* you . . . children of the covenant; 22:10 my *kindness* shall not depart from thee.

D&C 35:25 Israel shall be *saved* in mine own due time; 133:34 *blessing* of . . . God upon the tribes of I.

Abr. 2:10 I will *bless* them through thy name.

Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt. *See also* Bondage, Physical; Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands; Israel, Deliverance of; Slavery

Gen. 15:13 (Lev. 19:34) thy seed shall be a *stranger* . . . four hundred years; 15:16 in the *fourth* generation they shall come hither; 28:15 will *bring* thee again into this land; 46:3 fear not to go down into *Egypt*; 48:21 God shall . . . *bring* you again unto the land; 50:24 God will . . . *bring* you out of this land unto the land; **Ex.** 1:14 they made their lives bitter with hard *bondage*; 3:7 affliction of my people which are in *Egypt*; 12:40 *sojourning* . . . in Egypt . . . four hundred and thirty years; 20:2 (12:42, 51; 13:9; 17:3; Josh. 24:6; 1 Sam. 10:18) I . . . *brought* thee out of . . . Egypt.

Acts 7:6 bring them into *bondage*, and entreat them evil; **Gal.** 3:17 covenant . . . was *four* hundred and thirty years after.

1 Ne. 17:25 children of Israel were in *bondage*; **Alma** 36:2 captivity of our fathers; for they were in *bondage*.

Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands. *See also* Bondage, Physical; Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt; Israel, Deliverance of; Slavery

2 Kgs. 15:29 king of Assyria . . . carried them captive to *Assyria*; 24:15 carried he into *captivity* from Jerusalem to Babylon; 25:7 Zedekiah . . . and carried him to *Babylon*; **2 Chr.** 36:10 Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to *Babylon*; 36:20 carried he away to *Babylon*; **Isa.** 48:20 (Jer. 50:8; 1 Ne. 20:20) flee ye from the *Chaldeans*, with a voice of singing; **Jer.** 21:7 I will *deliver* Zedekiah . . . into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar; 25:9 king of *Babylon* . . . will bring them against this land; 32:5 (52:11; Omni 1:15) he shall lead Zedekiah to *Babylon*; 34:3 thou shalt not escape . . . thou shalt go to *Babylon*; **Ezek.** 1:1 I was among the *captives* by the river of Chebar; 12:13 (17:20) I will bring him to *Babylon*; 17:16 in the midst of *Babylon* he shall die; **Dan.** 1:2 carried into the land of *Shinar*.

Matt. 1:11 (1 Ne. 10:3) they were carried away to *Babylon*; **Luke** 21:24 led away captive into all *nations*.

1 Ne. 10:12 *branches* should be broken off and . . . scattered; 19:14 wander in the flesh . . . *hiss* and a byword; **2 Ne.** 6:8 those who were at Jerusalem . . . have been slain and *carried* away; 10:6 who shall not be destroyed shall be *scattered*; 25:15 Jews shall be *scattered* among all nations; **Jacob** 5:14 hid the natural *branches* of the tame olive tree.

D&C 133:26 they who are in the *north* countries shall come in.

See also Dan. 9:2; 1 Ne. 1:4.

Israel, Congregation of. *See* Church

Israel, Deliverance of. *See also* Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt; Israel, Bondage of, in Other Lands; Israel, Gathering of; Israel, Restoration of

Ex. 3:8 *deliver* them out of the hand of the Egyptians; 14:30 Lord *saved* Israel that day out of the hand; **Ps.** 66:6 turned the *sea* into dry land: they went through; **Isa.** 5:26 hiss unto them . . . they shall *come* with speed; 63:11 brought them up out of the *sea* with the shepherd; **Ezek.** 20:6 I lifted up mine hand unto them, to *bring* them forth.

1 Cor. 10:1 all passed through the *sea*; **Heb.** 11:29 (D&C 8:3) passed through the *Red sea* as by dry land.

1 Ne. 14:2 Israel shall no more be *confounded*; 17:26 (Hel. 8:11) waters of the *Red Sea* were divided.

D&C 35:25 Israel shall be *saved* in mine own due time.

Moses 1:26 thou shalt *deliver* my people from bondage.

See also Ex. 4:31; Micah 4:10; 5:8; 3 Ne. 20:16.

Israel, Gathering of. *See also* Israel, Deliverance of; Israel, Restoration of

Deut. 4:29 (Neh. 1:9) seek the Lord . . . thou shalt *find* him; 30:3 (Jer. 29:14; 32:37; Ezek. 20:41; 36:24) Lord . . . *g.* thee from all the nations; **Ps.** 107:3 *g.* them . . . from the east . . . west . . . north . . . south; **Isa.** 5:26 (2 Ne. 15:26) he will lift up an ensign . . . they shall *come*; 6:13 (2 Ne. 16:13) a tenth, and it shall *return*; 10:22 (Jer. 23:3; Joel 2:32; 2 Ne. 20:22; 3 Ne. 5:24; 20:13) remnant of them shall *return*; 11:11 (2 Ne. 10:8; 21:11) *recover* the remnant . . . from the islands of the sea; 27:12 *g.* one by one, O ye children of Israel; 35:10 ransomed of the Lord shall *return*; 43:5 I will *bring* thy seed from the east, and *g.* thee; 49:18 all these *g.* themselves together; 51:11 redeemed of the Lord shall *return* . . . unto Zion; 54:7 with great mercies will I *g.* thee; 56:8 (Ps. 147:2) God which *g.* the outcasts of Israel; **Jer.** 3:17 (Ezek. 22:19) all the nations shall be *g.* unto . . . Jerusalem; 12:15 have compassion . . . and will *bring* them; 16:15 *brought* . . . Israel from . . . all the lands; 30:3 (1 Ne. 22:12; 2 Ne. 6:11; 9:2) I will cause them to *return* to the land; 31:10 (D&C 101:13) He that scattered Israel will *g.* him; 50:4 children of Israel shall *come*; 50:19 I will *bring* Israel again to his habitation; **Ezek.** 11:17 I will even *g.* you from the people; 28:25 *g.* the house of Israel from the people; 34:12 As a shepherd . . . so will I *seek* out my sheep; 37:12 *bring* you into the land of Israel; 37:21 (37:21–28) will *g.* them on every side; 39:27 *g.* them out of their enemies' lands; **Hosea** 1:11 children of Judah and . . . Israel be *g.* together; **Amos** 9:14 will *bring* again the captivity of my people of Israel; **Micah** 2:12 I will surely *assemble* . . . all of thee; 4:6 (Zeph. 3:19) I will *g.* her that is driven out; **Zech.** 10:8 I will hiss for them, and *g.* them.

Matt. 23:37 (Luke 13:34; D&C 10:65; 43:24) how often would I have *g.* thy children together; **John** 11:52 he should *g.* . . . the children of God; **Eph.** 1:10 dispensation of the fulness of times he might *g.*

1 Ne. 10:14 scattered they should be *g.* together again; 19:16 (3 Ne. 16:5; Moses 7:62; JS—M 1:27) house of Israel, will I *g.* in . . . from the four quarters; 21:18 all these *g.* themselves together; 22:25 *g.* his children from the four quarters; **2 Ne.** 8:11 redeemed of the Lord shall *return*; 21:12 *g.* together the dispersed of Judah; 25:17 Lord will set his hand again . . . to *restore* his people; 29:1 do a marvelous work . . . to *recover* my people; 30:7 Jews . . . shall begin to *g.* in; **Jacob** 6:2 second time to *recover* his people; **3 Ne.** 20:29 covenanted . . . that I would *g.* them; 21:24 assist my people that they may be *g.* in.

D&C 29:7 called to bring to pass the *g.* of mine elect; 39:11 gospel . . . sent forth to *recover* my people . . . house of Israel; 42:9 that ye may be *g.* in one; 45:25 they shall be *g.* again; 77:14 little book . . . was a mission . . . to *g.* the tribes of Israel; 110:11 committed unto us the keys of the *g. of I.*; 133:14 Go ye out from among the *nations*, even from Babylon.

A of F 1:10 We believe in the literal *g. of I.*

See also Zech. 12:6; D&C 45:9.

Israel, Joseph, People of. *See also* Israel, Gathering of; Israel, Judah, People of; Israel, Scattering of; BD Joseph

Gen. 30:24 she called his name *J.*; 37:3 Israel loved *J.* more than all his children; 41:51 *J.* called . . . the firstborn *Manasseh*; 41:52 name of the second called he *Ephraim*; 48:5 thy two sons, *Ephraim* and *Manasseh*; 48:14 Israel stretched out his right hand . . . upon *Ephraim's* head; 48:16 bless the lads; and let my *name* be named on them; 48:19 his seed shall become a multitude of *nations*; 49:26 blessings . . . on the head of *J.*; 50:22 *J.* dwelt in Egypt; **Num.** 1:32 children of *J.*, namely . . . of *Ephraim*; 1:35 tribe of *Manasseh*, were thirty and two thousand; **Deut.** 33:16 let the blessing come upon the head of *J.*; **Josh.** 16:1 lot of the children of *J.* fell from Jordan; **2 Kgs.** 17:6 carried *Israel* away into Assyria; **1 Chr.** 5:1 Reuben . . . birthright was given unto the sons of *J.*; 7:29 In these dwelt the children of *J.*; **Isa.** 7:8 shall *Ephraim* be broken, that it be not a people; 7:17 from the day that *Ephraim* departed from Judah; **Ezek.** 37:16 another stick, and write upon it, For *J.*

John 10:16 other *sheep* I have, which are not of this fold; **Acts** 7:14 *J.* . . . . called his father Jacob to him; **Rev.** 7:8 Of the tribe of *J.* were sealed twelve thousand.

1 Ne. 5:14 (Alma 10:3) Lehi . . . was a descendant of *J.*; 13:34 (3 Ne. 15:12) this *remnant* . . . is the seed of thy father; 15:12 are we not a *branch* of the house of Israel; **2 Ne.** 3:5 *branch* which was to be broken off; 19:21 *Ephraim, Manasseh*; they together shall be against Judah; **Jacob** 2:25 righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of *J.*; **Alma** 46:23 (3 Ne. 10:17) we are a remnant of the seed of *J.*; **3 Ne.** 20:22 this *people* will I establish in this land; **Ether** 13:6 New Jerusalem should be built . . . unto the remnant of the seed of *J.*

D&C 3:19 promises . . . be fulfilled, which he made to his *people*; 10:60 other sheep . . . were a *branch* of the house of Jacob; 27:5 keys of the record of the stick of *Ephraim*; 113:4 descendant of Jesse as well as of *Ephraim*; 133:32 servants of the Lord, even the children of *Ephraim.*

See also Num. 32:39; Isa. 17:3; Hosea 11:9–10; John 4:5; Heb. 11:22; 1 Ne. 6:2.

Israel, Judah, People of. *See also* Israel, Gathering of; Israel, Joseph, People of; Israel, Scattering of; BD Judah; Judah, Kingdom of

Gen. 29:35 she called his name *J.*; 49:8 *J.* . . . thy father's children shall bow down; 49:10 sceptre shall not depart from *J.*; **Deut.** 33:7 this is the blessing of *J.*; **2 Sam.** 2:11 David was king in Hebron over the house of *J.*; **2 Kgs.** 17:18 none left but the tribe of *J.*; **1 Chr.** 5:2 *J.* prevailed above his brethren; 6:15 Lord carried away *J.* and Jerusalem; 28:4 chosen *J.* to be the ruler; **Isa.** 1:1 vision of Isaiah . . . concerning *J.* and Jerusalem; 7:17 (2 Ne. 17:17) from the day that Ephraim departed from *J.*; 9:21 (2 Ne. 19:21) Ephraim, Manasseh . . . shall be against *J.*; 11:13 (2 Ne. 21:13) Ephraim shall not envy *J.*, and *J.* shall not vex; 40:9 say unto the cities of *J.*, Behold your God; **Jer.** 31:31 (Heb. 8:8) make a new covenant with . . . *J.*; **Ezek.** 37:16 (37:15–17) one stick . . . For *J.*; **Zech.** 2:12 Lord shall inherit *J.* his portion in the holy land; 8:23 ten men shall take hold . . . of the skirt of . . . a *Jew.*

Matt. 1:2 Jacob begat *J.* and his brethren;

2:6 Bethlehem, in the land of *J.*; **Luke** 3:33 Phares, which was the son of *J.*; **Heb.** 7:14 our Lord sprang out of *J.*; **Rev.** 5:5 Lion of the tribe of *J.*; 7:5 tribe of *J.* were sealed twelve thousand.

1 Ne. 10:4 Lord God raise up among the *Jews*—even a Messiah; 13:25 these things go forth from the *Jews* in purity; 14:23 book proceeded out of the mouth of the *Jew*; 15:17 he shall be rejected of the *Jews*; 15:19 concerning the restoration of the *Jews*; **2 Ne.** 10:3 Christ . . . should come among the *Jews*; 26:12 convincing of the *Jews*, that Jesus is the very Christ; 29:4 (29:4–6) what thank they the *Jews* for the Bible; 30:2 *Jews* as will not repent shall be cast off; 30:7 *Jews* which are scattered . . . believe in Christ; 33:10 *Jew* . . . hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; **Jacob** 4:15 by the stumbling of the *Jews* they will reject; **3 Ne.** 29:8 nor make game of the *Jews*; **Morm.** 3:21 *Jews* . . . shall have other witness besides him; 5:14 unto the unbelieving of the *Jews.*

D&C 45:51 (Zech. 13:6) shall the *Jews* . . . say: What are these wounds; 77:15 two prophets . . . to be raised up to the *Jewish* nation; 98:17 hearts of the *Jews* unto the prophets; 109:64 children of *J.* may begin to return to the lands; 133:13 let them who be of *J.* flee unto Jerusalem; 133:35 tribe of *J.*, after their pain, shall be sanctified.

JS—M 1:18 great tribulation on the *Jews.*

Israel, Land of. *See also* Lands of Inheritance; Promised Lands

Gen. 12:7 (15:18) Abram . . . Unto thy seed will I give this *l.*; 17:8 (1 Chr. 16:18) give unto thee, and to thy seed . . . *l.* of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; 26:3 unto thy seed, I will give all these *countries*; 28:15 (Jer. 16:15; Ezek. 36:24) will bring thee again into this *l.*; 35:12 *l.* which I gave Abraham and Isaac; 48:21 God shall . . . bring you again unto the *l.* of your fathers; **Ex.** 3:17 (Jer. 11:5) bring you . . . unto a *l.* flowing with milk and honey; **Lev.** 18:25 *l.* is defiled; **Num.** 13:16 men which Moses sent to spy out the *l.*; 33:54 (34:13; Josh. 1:6) divide the *l.* by lot for an inheritance; **Deut.** 1:8 go in and possess the *l.*; 8:7 good *l.*, a *l.* of brooks of water; **Josh.** 21:43 Lord gave unto Israel all the *l.*; **1 Kgs.** 9:7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the *l.*; **2 Kgs.** 17:23 Israel carried away out of their own *l.*; **1 Chr.** 22:2 gather together the strangers that were in the *l. of I.*; **Isa.** 14:1 (2 Ne. 24:1) yet choose Israel, and set them in their own *l.*; 62:4 neither shall thy *l.* any more be termed Desolate; **Jer.** 4:7 make thy *l.* desolate; **Ezek.** 11:17 saith the Lord . . . I will give you the *l. of I.*; 20:15 *l.* which I had given them . . . the glory of all *l.*; 20:38 they shall not enter into the *l. of I.*; 21:2 prophesy against the *l. of I.*; 27:17 Judah, and the *l. of I.*, they were thy merchants.

Matt. 2:20 take the young child and his mother, and go into the *l. of I.*; **Acts** 13:19 he had destroyed seven nations in the *l.* of Chanaan; **Heb.** 11:9 By faith he sojourned in the *l.* of promise.

3 Ne. 20:29 *l.* of Jerusalem, which is the promised *l.*; 20:33 Jerusalem . . . *l.* of their inheritance.

D&C 77:15 built the city of Jerusalem in the *l.* of their fathers; 133:24 *l.* of Jerusalem and the *l.* of Zion shall be turned back.

Abr. 2:6 minister to bear my name in a strange *l.* which I will give unto thy seed; 2:18 come into the borders of the *l.* of the Canaanites.

Israel, Mission of. *See also* Abrahamic Covenant; Israel, Blessings of; Mission of Latter-day Saints

Gen. 12:3 (Gal. 3:8; Abr. 2:11–16) in thee shall all *families* of the earth be blessed; 18:18 (22:18; 26:4; 28:14; Acts 3:25; 1 Ne. 15:18) all the nations of the earth shall be *blessed* in him; 49:10 unto him shall the *gathering* of the people be; **Ex.** 6:7 (Lev. 26:12; Ezek. 11:20; 14:11) I will take you to me for a *people*; 19:6 (1 Pet. 2:9) a kingdom of *priests*, and an holy nation; **Deut.** 7:6 Lord . . . hath *chosen* thee to be a special people; 26:18 (1 Pet. 2:9) Lord hath avouched thee . . . to be his *peculiar* people; **1 Kgs.** 8:43 all people of the earth may know thy *name*; **Isa.** 2:2 all nations shall *flow* unto it; 11:10 (2 Ne. 21:10) root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign . . . to it shall the *Gentiles* seek; 14:1 (2 Ne. 24:1) *strangers* shall . . . cleave to the house of Jacob; 19:24 In that day shall *I.* be . . . a *blessing*; 41:9 Thou art my *servant*; I have chosen thee; 43:10 Ye are my *witnesses* . . . and my servant; 49:6 give thee for a *light* to the Gentiles; 49:9 say to the *prisoners*, Go forth; 55:5 *nations* that knew not thee shall run unto thee; 56:8 will I gather others to him, *beside* those that are gathered; 60:3 Gentiles shall come to thy *light*; 61:3 they might be called trees of *righteousness*; 66:19 they shall *declare* my glory among the Gentiles; **Ezek.** 20:5 In the day when I *chose I.*

Matt. 28:19 *teach* all nations, baptizing them; **Mark** 16:15 *preach* the gospel to every creature; **Gal.** 3:14 *blessing* of Abraham might come on the Gentiles; **Heb.** 11:40 (D&C 128:18) they without us should not be made *perfect*; **1 Pet.** 2:9 royal priesthood, an holy nation, a *peculiar* people.

1 Ne. 21:22 lift up mine hand to the *Gentiles*; 22:11 God will . . . bare his arm in the eyes of all the *nations*; **Jacob** 5:68 (5:1–77) they shall bring forth the natural *fruit.*

D&C 1:4 voice of *warning* . . . by the mouths of my disciples; 3:16 knowledge of a Savior has come unto the world, through the *testimony* of the Jews; 84:33 faithful unto the obtaining . . . *magnifying* their calling; 84:62 *testimony* may go from you into all the world; 132:31 This *promise* is yours also, because ye are of Abraham.

Abr. 2:11 families of the earth be *blessed*, even with the . . . Gospel.

See also Deut. 4:6; Isa. 44:5; 45:20; Jacob 5:3.

Israel, Origins of

Gen. 12:2 (46:3) I will make of thee a great *nation*; 32:28 (35:10) Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but *I.*; **Deut.** 26:5 sojourned there . . . became there a *nation*; **2 Kgs.** 17:34 commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named *I.*

Acts 7:14 Joseph . . . called his father *Jacob* to him.

1 Ne. 17:40 he loved our *fathers*, and he covenanted with them.

D&C 10:60 a branch of the house of *Jacob*; 27:10 Jacob, and Isaac, and Abraham, your *fathers*.

Abr. 2:9 thou shalt be a blessing unto thy *seed* after thee.

See also Gen. 46:27; Ex. 1:5; Deut. 10:22; 1 Ne. 5:14; Mosiah 7:19; D&C 8:3; 98:32.

Israel, Remnant of. *See also* Israel, Restoration of; Israel, Scattering of

2 Kgs. 19:30 *r.* that is escaped of the house of Judah; **Neh.** 1:3 *r.* that are left of the captivity; **Isa.** 1:9 Except the Lord . . . had left unto us a very small *r.*; 10:21 (2 Ne. 20:21) *r.* shall return, even the *r.* of Jacob; 37:32 out of Jerusalem shall go forth a *r.*; **Jer.** 23:3 I will gather the *r.* of my flock; **Ezek.** 6:8 Yet will I leave a *r.*; 12:16 I will leave a *few* men of them from the sword; 14:22 shall be left a *r.* that shall be brought forth; **Joel** 2:32 in Jerusalem shall be deliverance . . . and in the *r.*; **Micah** 2:12 I will surely gather the *r. of I.*; 5:8 (3 Ne. 21:12) *r.* of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles.

Rom. 9:27 concerning Israel . . . a *r.* shall be saved.

1 Ne. 10:14 *r.* of the house of Israel, should be grafted in; **2 Ne.** 28:2 our seed, which is a *r.* of the house of Israel; 30:3 words . . . carry them forth unto the *r.* of our seed; **Alma** 46:23 (3 Ne. 10:17) we are a *r.* of the seed of Joseph; **3 Ne.** 5:23 bring a *r.* . . . of Joseph to the knowledge; 20:16 (Morm. 7:10) ye, who are a *r.* of the house of Jacob, go forth; **Morm.** 5:24 lest a *r.* of the seed of Jacob shall go forth; 7:10 ye are a *r.* of the seed of Jacob; **Ether** 13:6 New Jerusalem should be built . . . unto the *r.* . . . of Joseph.

D&C 45:43 *r.* shall be gathered unto this place; 87:5 *r.* who are left . . . shall vex the Gentiles; 109:65 *r.* of Jacob, who have been cursed . . . be converted; 113:10 scattered *r.* are exhorted to return to the Lord.

JS—M 1:37 gather together the *remainder* of his elect from the four winds.

See also 2 Kgs. 19:4; Isa. 19:25.

Israel, Restoration of. *See also* Israel, Gathering of; Israel, Remnant of

Deut. 30:2 shalt *return* unto the Lord; **Isa.** 11:11 (2 Ne. 21:11) Lord shall set his hand again . . . to *recover* the remnant; 44:23 (1 Ne. 20:20) Lord hath *redeemed* Jacob; 51:11 redeemed of the Lord shall *return* . . . unto Zion; 62:4 Thou shalt no more be termed *Forsaken*; 66:13 ye shall be *comforted* in Jerusalem; **Jer.** 3:12 *Return*, thou backsliding Israel; 16:21 they shall *know* that my name is The Lord; **Ezek.** 37:22 I will make them one *nation*.

Rom. 11:26 all Israel shall be *saved*.

1 Ne. 15:20 Isaiah, who spake concerning the *r.* of the Jews; 19:15 day cometh . . . that they no more *turn* aside their hearts; 22:12 they shall be *brought* out of obscurity; **2 Ne.** 3:24 bringing to pass much *r.* unto the house of Israel; 6:11 shall come to the *knowledge* of their Redeemer; 9:2 they shall be *restored* to the true church and fold; 10:7 When . . . they shall believe in me . . . they shall be *restored*; 25:17 to *restore* his people from their lost and fallen state; 29:1 (Jacob 6:2) set my hand again the second time to *recover* my people; 30:8 to bring about the *r.* of his people; **Jacob** 5:75 have brought unto me again the *natural* fruit; **3 Ne.** 5:23 bring a remnant . . . of Joseph to the *knowledge* of the Lord; 16:4 may be brought to a *knowledge* of me, their Redeemer; 20:31 they shall *believe* in me, that I am Jesus Christ; 21:27 to prepare the way whereby they may *come* unto me; **Morm.** 5:14 Jews . . . may be *persuaded* that Jesus is the Christ; **Ether** 13:4 Ether . . . spake concerning a *New Jerusalem* upon this land; **Moro.** 10:31 awake, and *arise* from the dust, O Jerusalem.

D&C 14:10 fulness of my *gospel* from the Gentiles unto the house of Israel; 35:25 Israel shall be *saved* in mine own due time; 45:17 shall come . . . the *r.* of the scattered Israel; 82:14 Zion must *arise* and put on her beautiful garments; 84:99 Lord hath *redeemed* his people, Israel; 101:43 know my will concerning the *redemption* of Zion; 103:15 *redemption* of Zion must needs come by power; 113:8 to return to that *power* which she had lost.

See also Isa. 40:1; 49:3; 54:13; 2 Ne. 8:3; D&C 101:14.

Israel, Scattering of. *See also* Apostasy of Israel; Israel, Remnant of; Israel, Restoration of

Gen. 28:14 thou shalt *spread abroad*; 49:22

Joseph is . . . a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches *run* over the wall; **Lev.** 26:33 (Ps. 44:11; Jer. 9:16; Ezek. 20:23; 22:15) I will *s.* you among the heathen; **Deut.** 4:27 (Neh. 1:8; Ezek. 12:15; D&C 45:19) Lord shall *s.* you among the nations; 28:64 Lord shall *s.* thee among all people; **1 Kgs.** 22:17 I saw all Israel *s.* . . . as sheep; **2 Kgs.** 15:29 *carried* them captive to Assyria; 17:6 (2 Ne. 18:4) king of Assyria took Samaria, and *carried* Israel away; 25:7 Zedekiah . . . and *carried* him to Babylon; **Jer.** 4:29 every city shall be *forsaken*, and not a man dwell therein; 5:19 shall ye *serve* strangers in a land that is not yours; 14:18 go about into a *land* that they know not; 16:13 will I *cast* you out of this land; 17:4 cause thee to *serve* thine enemies; 29:18 *removed* to all the kingdoms of the earth; 30:11 yet will I not make a full *end* of thee; **Ezek.** 5:10 whole remnant of thee will I *s.*; 6:8 when ye shall be *s.* through the countries; 17:4 young twigs, and *carried* it into a land of traffick; 17:22 *plant* it upon an high mountain; **Hosea** 9:17 shall be *wanderers* among the nations; **Amos** 6:7 now shall they go *captive*; 9:9 *sift* the house of Israel among all nations.

Matt. 15:24 not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of *Israel*; 24:16 let them which be in Judæa *flee* into the mountains; **Luke** 21:24 led away *captive* into all nations; **John** 10:16 *other* sheep I have, which are not of this fold; **Rom.** 11:20 because of unbelief they were *broken* off.

1 Ne. 10:3 many be carried away *captive* into Babylon; 10:12 Israel . . . like unto an olive tree, whose branches . . . *s.*; 13:14 they were *s.* before the Gentiles; 22:3 *s.* upon all the face of the earth; 22:4 tribes . . . are *s.* . . . upon the isles of the sea; **2 Ne.** 3:5 a branch which was to be *broken* off; 10:22 Lord God has *led* away from time to time; 25:15 Jews shall be *s.* among all nations; **Jacob** 5:8 I take *away* many of these . . . branches; **Omni** 1:15 (Mosiah 25:2) people of *Zarahemla* came out from Jerusalem; **Hel.** 8:21 *Mulek* . . . driven out of the land of Jerusalem; **3 Ne.** 16:8 have *s.* my people who are of the house of Israel; 20:13 remnants, which shall be *s.*; 28:29 they shall minister unto all the *s.* tribes of Israel; **Ether** 13:7 Lord brought a *remnant* of the seed of Joseph out.

D&C 113:10 *s.* remnants are exhorted to return.

See also Isa. 1:7; 36:1; Hel. 6:10.

Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of. *See also* Israel, Gathering of; Israel, Remnant of; Israel, Scattering of

1 Kgs. 11:31 he said to Jeroboam . . . I will . . . give *ten tribes* to thee; 12:19 *Israel* rebelled against the house of David; 12:20 none . . . *followed* the house of David, but . . . Judah only; 14:15 he shall *root up* Israel out of this good land; **2 Kgs.** 17:6 king of Assyria . . . *carried* Israel away into Assyria; 17:20 (18:11) Lord *rejected* . . . Israel; **Isa.** 7:8 (2 Ne. 17:8) shall Ephraim be *broken*, that it be not a people; 8:4 (2 Ne. 18:4) spoil of Samaria shall be *taken away*; 42:24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and *Israel* to the robbers; 43:6 I will say to the *north*, Give up; 49:12 (1 Ne. 21:12) these shall come from . . . the *north*; 54:7 For a small moment have I *forsaken* thee; **Jer.** 3:12 proclaim these words toward the *north*; 3:18 come together out of the land of the *north*; 16:15 brought up . . . Israel from the land of the *north*; 23:8 which led . . . Israel out of the *north* country; 31:8 I will bring them from the *north* country; **Amos** 7:17 Israel shall surely go into *captivity*; 9:9 *sift* the house of Israel among all nations; **Zech.** 2:6 flee from the land of the *north*; 7:14 *scattered* them with a whirlwind among all the nations; 10:9 I will *sow* them among the people; 10:10 I will bring them . . . out of *Assyria.*

1 Ne. 22:4 more part of all the *tribes* have been led away; **2 Ne.** 29:13 shall have the words of the *lost* tribes of Israel; **3 Ne.** 15:15 concerning the *other* tribes of the house of Israel; 17:4 I go . . . to show myself unto the *lost* tribes of Israel; 21:26 work . . . commence among . . . *tribes* which have been lost; **Ether** 13:11 gathered in from . . . the *north* countries.

D&C 35:25 *Israel* shall be saved in mine own due time; 110:11 leading of the ten tribes from the land of the *north*; 133:26 they who are in the *north* countries shall come in.

A of F 1:10 We believe . . . in the restoration of the *Ten Tribes.*

See also Isa. 17:1–5; 2 Ne. 10:22.

Israel, Twelve Tribes of

Gen. 35:22 sons of Jacob were *twelve*; 46:8 names of the children of *I.*, which came into Egypt; 49:28 these are the *twelve tribes of I.*; **Ex.** 3:10 bring . . . children of *I.* out of Egypt; 28:21 stones shall be with the names of . . . *I.*, twelve . . . according to the *twelve tribes*; **Num.** 1:44 princes of *I.*, being *twelve* men; 34:18 one prince of every *tribe*, to divide the land; **Deut.** 33:1 Moses . . . blessed the children of *I.*; **Ezek.** 20:40 shall all the house of *I.* . . . serve me; 45:8 give to the house of *I.* according to their *tribes*; 47:13 inherit the land according to the *twelve tribes*; 48:1 these are the names of the *tribes.*

Luke 21:24 led away captive into all *nations*; **Acts** 26:7 Unto which promise our *twelve tribes* . . . hope to come; **Rev.** 7:4 were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the *tribes* of . . . *I.*

1 Ne. 10:14 house of *I.* . . . gathered together; 12:9 twelve apostles . . . shall judge the *twelve tribes*; 21:6 to raise up the *tribes* of Jacob; **Jacob** 5:3 house of *I.*, like unto a tame olive tree.

D&C 35:25 *I.* shall be saved in mine own due time; 133:34 blessing of the everlasting God upon the *tribes of I.*

Moses 1:26 deliver my people from bondage, even *I.* my chosen.

See also Jer. 30:3; Jacob 5:30.

Israelite. *See also* Hebrew; Jew

John 1:47 an *I.* indeed, in whom is no guile; **Rom.** 9:4 Who are *I.*; 11:1 I also am an *I.*, of the seed of Abraham; **2 Cor.** 11:22 *I.*? so am I . . . the seed of Abraham.

Hel. 8:11 *I.* . . . came through upon dry ground.

Issachar. *See* BD Issachar

Issue

Gen. 48:6 thy *i.*, which thou begettest; **Lev.** 12:7 be cleansed from the *i.* of her blood; 15:2 any man hath a running *i.* . . . he is unclean; **Prov.** 4:23 heart . . . for out of it are the *i.* of life.

Matt. 9:20 (Mark 5:25; Luke 8:43) woman . . . diseased with an *i.* of blood twelve years; **Rev.** 9:17 out of their mouths *i.* fire and smoke.

Itching

2 Tim. 4:3 heap to themselves teachers, having *i.* ears.

Ivory

1 Kgs. 10:18 (2 Chr. 9:17) made a great throne of *i.*; 22:39 *i.* house which he made; **Amos** 3:15 houses of *i.* shall perish; 6:4 lie upon beds of *i.*, and stretch themselves.

Rev. 18:12 all manner vessels of *i.*

Jacob. *See* BD Israel; Jacob

James. *See* BD James; James, Epistle of

Japheth. *See* BD Japheth

Jasher. *See* BD Jasher, book of

Javelin

Num. 25:7 Phinehas . . . took a *j.* in his hand; **1 Sam.** 18:11 (19:10) Saul cast the *j.*

Alma 51:34 put a *j.* to his heart; 62:36 king . . . cast a *j.* at him.

Jaw, Jawbone

Judg. 15:16 With the *j.* of an ass . . . have I slain a thousand men.

Jealous, Jealousy. *See also* Covet; Envy

Ex. 20:5 (Deut. 5:9; 6:15; Mosiah 11:22) I the Lord thy God am a *j.* God; 34:14 Lord, whose name is *J.*, is a *j.* God; **Num.** 5:14 spirit of *j.* come upon him, and he be *j.* of his wife; 25:11 consumed not the children of Israel in my *j.*; **Deut.** 4:24 God is a consuming fire, even a *j.* God; 32:16 provoked him to *j.* with strange gods; 32:21 (Rom. 10:19) I will move them to *j.*; **1 Kgs.** 14:22 provoked him to *j.* with their sins; **Ps.** 78:58 moved him to *j.* with their graven images; **Prov.** 6:34 *j.* is the rage of a man; **Ezek.** 39:25 will be *j.* for my holy name; **Joel** 2:18 Lord be *j.* for his land; **Zech.** 1:14 (8:2) I am *j.* for Jerusalem and for Zion.

Rom. 10:19 provoke you to *j.*; **1 Cor.** 10:22 Do we provoke the Lord to *j.*

Mosiah 13:13 a *j.* God, visiting the iniquities; **Ether** 9:7 Akish began to be *j.* of his son.

D&C 67:10 strip yourselves from *j.*

Jehoshaphat. *See also* BD Jehoshaphat; Jehoshaphat, Valley of

Joel 3:2 bring them down into the valley of *J.*

See also 1 Kgs. 22:2–50; 2 Chr. 17:1; 21:1.

Jehovah. *See* God the Father, Jehovah; Jesus Christ, Jehovah; BD Jehovah

Jeopardy. *See also* Danger; Peril

Luke 8:23 they were filled with water, and were in *j.*; **1 Cor.** 15:30 why stand we in *j.* every hour.

Jephthah. *See* BD Jephthah

Jeremiah. *See* BD Jeremiah

Jericho. *See also* BD Jericho

Num. 22:1 Israel . . . pitched . . . by *J.*; **Deut.** 34:3 *J.*, the city of palm trees; **Josh.** 6:2 I have given into thine hand *J.*; **1 Kgs.** 16:34 did Hiel the Beth-elite build *J.*

Luke 10:30 man went down from Jerusalem to *J.*, and fell among thieves; 19:1 Jesus entered and passed through *J.*; **Heb.** 11:30 By faith the walls of *J.* fell.

Jeroboam. *See* BD Jeroboam

Jerusalem. *See also* Israel, Land of; Jerusalem, New; BD Jerusalem

Gen. 14:18 Melchizedek king of *Salem* brought forth bread; **Josh.** 15:63 (Judg. 1:21) Jebusites dwell . . . at *J.*; **Judg.** 1:8 Judah had fought against *J.*; **2 Sam.** 5:6 (1 Chr. 11:4) king . . . went to *J.*; **2 Kgs.** 18:17 (Isa. 36:2) Assyria sent . . . great host against *J.*; 24:10 Nebuchadnezzar . . . came up against *J.*; 25:10 (2 Chr. 36:19; Jer. 52:14) Chaldees . . . brake down the walls of *J.*; **2 Chr.** 36:23 (Ezra 1:2) charged me to build him an house in *J.*; **Neh.** 2:17 how *J.* lieth waste . . . build up the wall of *J.*; **Ps.** 51:18 build thou the walls of *J.*; **Isa.** 1:26 thou shalt be called, The city of *righteousness*; 4:3 he that remaineth in *J.*, shall be called holy; 48:2 (1 Ne. 20:2) they call themselves of the *holy* city; 52:1 put on thy beautiful garments, O *J.*; 62:7 till he make *J.* a praise in the earth; **Jer.** 3:17 *J.* the throne of the Lord; 26:18 (Micah 3:12) *J.* shall become heaps; 39:1 all his army against *J.*, and they besieged it; **Ezek.** 16:2 cause *J.* to know her abominations; 26:2 said against *J.*, Aha, she is broken; 33:21 saying, The *city* is smitten; **Dan.** 9:16 fury be turned away from thy city *J.*; **Joel** 2:32 in *J.* shall be deliverance; 3:17 then shall *J.* be holy; **Micah** 4:2 word of the Lord from *J.*; **Zech.** 8:3 *J.* shall be called a city of truth; 12:6 *J.* shall be inhabited again; 14:2 will gather all nations against *J.* to battle.

Matt. 5:35 *J.* . . . city of the great King; 20:18 (Mark 10:32; Luke 18:31) we go up to *J.*; 23:37 (23:37–39; Luke 13:34) *J.*, thou that killest the prophets; 24:15 (JS—M 1:12) abomination of desolation . . . stand in the *holy place*; **Luke** 2:22 brought him to *J.*, to present him to the Lord; 2:42 he was twelve years old, they went up to *J.*; 21:20 see *J.* compassed with armies; 21:24 *J.* shall be trodden down of the Gentiles; 23:28 Daughters of *J.*, weep not for me; 24:47 be preached in his name . . . beginning at *J.*; **Acts** 8:1 great persecution against the church . . . at *J.*; **Gal.** 1:18 went up to *J.* to see Peter; 4:26 *J.* which is above is free; **Heb.** 7:2 King of *Salem*, which is, King of peace; 12:22 city of the living God, the heavenly *J.*

1 Ne. 1:4 (1:13, 18) great city *J.* must be destroyed; **2 Ne.** 1:4 (6:8; Hel. 8:20) a vision . . . *J.* is destroyed; **Alma** 7:10 born of Mary, at *J.*; **3 Ne.** 20:33 Father . . . give unto them *J.*; 20:46 shall *J.* be inhabited again; **Ether** 13:5 *J.* . . . should be built up again.

D&C 5:20 destruction of *J.*; 133:13 let . . . Judah flee unto *J.*; 133:21 he shall speak from *J.*

Jerusalem, New. *See also* Zion

Isa. 2:2 (2 Ne. 12:2) mountain of the Lord's *house* shall be established; 40:9 O *Zion*, that bringest good tidings; **Micah** 4:2 law shall go forth of *Zion*.

Gal. 4:26 *J.* which is above is free; **Rev.** 3:12 name of the city of my God . . . *n. J.*; 21:2 holy city, *n. J.*, coming down.

3 Ne. 20:22 it shall be a *N. J.*; 21:23 that they may build a city . . . the *N. J.*; **Ether** 13:3 *N. J.*, which should come down; 13:6 *N. J.* . . . built up upon this land.

D&C 42:9 city of the *N. J.* shall be prepared; 45:66 called the *N. J.*, a land of peace; 84:2 Mount Zion . . . city of *N. J.*; 97:19 *Zion* is the city of our God; 133:12 Let them . . . who are among the Gentiles flee unto *Zion*.

Moses 7:20 *Zion* shall dwell in safety forever; 7:62 it shall be called Zion, a *N. J.*; **A of F** 1:10 Zion (the *N. J.*) will be built upon the American continent.

Jesse. *See also* BD Jesse

1 Sam. 16:1 *J.* . . . a king among his sons; **Isa.** 11:1 (2 Ne. 21:1; D&C 113:1–4) a rod out of the stem of *J.*; 11:10 (Rom. 15:12; 2 Ne. 21:10; D&C 113:5–6) there shall be a root of *J.*

D&C 113:1 Who is the Stem of *J.*

Jesus Christ. *See also* Bread of Life; Cornerstone; God, Creator; Godhead; God the Father, Jehovah; Jesus Christ, Advocate; Jesus Christ, Antemortal Existence of; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal; Jesus Christ, Ascension of; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Baptism of; Jesus Christ, Betrayal of; Jesus Christ, Birth of; Jesus Christ, Condescension of; Jesus Christ, Creator; Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of; Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of; Jesus Christ, Death of; Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship; Jesus Christ, Exemplar; Jesus Christ, Family of; Jesus Christ, Firstborn; Jesus Christ, Foreordained; Jesus Christ, Glory of; Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd; Jesus Christ, Head of the Church; Jesus Christ, Jehovah; Jesus Christ, Judge; Jesus Christ, King; Jesus Christ, Lamb of God; Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Jesus Christ, Lord; Jesus Christ, Mediator; Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant; Jesus Christ, Messiah; Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Only Begotten Son; Jesus Christ, Power of; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father; Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Jesus Christ, Rock; Jesus Christ, Savior; Jesus Christ, Second Comforter; Jesus Christ, Second Coming; Jesus Christ, Son of Man; Jesus Christ, Spirit of; Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of; Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of; Jesus Christ, Temptation of; Jesus Christ, Trials of; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory; BD Jesus

[SUMMARY: His birth is foretold, Luke 1:26–38; is born, Matt. 1:18–25 (Luke 2:1–7); is circumcised, Luke 2:21; is presented in the temple, Luke 2:22–38; is visited by the wise men, Matt. 2:1–12; flees to Egypt, Matt. 2:13–18; is brought to Nazareth, Matt. 2:19–23 (Luke 2:39); visits Jerusalem, Luke 2:41–50; brothers and sisters of, Matt. 13:55–56 (Mark 6:3); is baptized, Matt. 3:13–17 (Mark 1:9–11; Luke 3:21–23); is tempted by the devil, Matt. 4:1–11 (Mark 1:12–13; Luke 4:1–13); calls His disciples, Matt. 4:18–22 (9:9; Mark 1:16–20; 2:13–14; Luke 5:1–11, 27–28; 6:12–16; John 1:35–51); commissions the

Twelve, Matt. 10:1–4 (Mark 3:13–19; Luke 6:12–16); Sermon on the Mount, Matt. 5–7; sends disciples forth by twos, Matt. 9:35–11:1 (Mark 6:7–13; Luke 9:1–6); foretells His death and resurrection, Matt. 16:21–26 (17:22–23; 20:17–28; Mark 8:31–37; 9:30–32; 10:32–45; Luke 9:22–25; 9:43–45; 18:31–34); is transfigured, Matt. 17:1–8 (Mark 9:2–8; Luke 9:28–36); sends forth the seventy, Luke 10:1–24; triumphal entry of, into Jerusalem, Matt. 21:1–11 (Mark 11:1–11; Luke 19:29–44; John 12:12–19); institutes the Lord's Supper, Matt. 26:26–29 (Mark 14:22–25; Luke 22:17–20; 1 Cor. 11:23–26); is betrayed, arrested, and forsaken, Matt. 26:47–57 (Mark 14:43–53; Luke 22:47–54; John 18:2–13); is crucified, Matt. 27:31–56 (Mark 15:20–41; Luke 23:26–49; John 19:16–30); is resurrected, Matt. 28:1–8 (Mark 16:1–8; Luke 24:1–12; John 20:1–10); appears after His resurrection, Matt. 28:9–20 (Mark 16:9–18; Luke 24:13–50; John 20:11–31; Acts 1:3–8; 1 Cor. 15:5–7); ascends to heaven, Mark 16:19–20 (Luke 24:50–53; Acts 1:9–12); appears to the Nephites, 3 Ne. 11:1–17 (chaps. 11–26).]

Acts 7:55 saw the glory of God, and *Jesus* standing on the right hand of God; 9:5 (22:8; 26:15) I am *Jesus* whom thou persecutest; 10:38 How God anointed *Jesus* of Nazareth; 13:23 hath God . . . raised unto Israel a Saviour, *Jesus*; 18:5 testified to the Jews that *Jesus* was Christ; 19:15 evil spirit . . . said, *Jesus* I know, and Paul; **Rom.** 6:3 so many of us as were baptized into *Jesus Christ*; **1 Cor.** 2:2 any thing among you, save *Jesus Christ*, and him crucified; 12:3 no man can say that *Jesus* is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost; **Eph.** 2:20 *Jesus Christ* himself being the chief corner stone; **Philip.** 2:10 at the name of *Jesus* every knee should bow; 2:11 every tongue should confess that *Jesus Christ* is Lord; **2 Tim.** 2:8 *Jesus Christ* of the seed of David; **Heb.** 2:9 *Jesus*, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death; 4:14 great high priest . . . *Jesus* the Son of God; 12:2 Looking unto *Jesus* the author and finisher of our faith; 13:8 *Jesus Christ* the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

2 Ne. 25:19 (Mosiah 3:8) Messiah . . . his name shall be *Jesus Christ*; **3 Ne.** 9:15 (11:10) I am *Jesus Christ* the Son of God; **Ether** 2:12 God of the land, who is *Jesus Christ*; 3:14 (3:17–20) I am *Jesus Christ* . . . the Father and the Son.

D&C 59:5 in the name of *Jesus Christ* thou shalt serve him.

Moses 6:52 mine Only Begotten Son . . . which is *Jesus Christ*.

Jesus Christ, Advocate. *See also* Jesus Christ, Mediator

Heb. 7:25 he ever liveth to make *intercession*; 9:24 to appear in the presence of God *for us*; **1 Jn.** 2:1 *a.* with the Father, *Jesus*.

2 Ne. 2:9 he shall make *intercession* for all; **Mosiah** 15:8 giving the Son power to make *intercession*; **Moro.** 7:28 he *a.* the cause of the children of men.

D&C 29:5 (32:3; 45:3; 62:1; 110:4) I am . . . your *a.* with the Father; 38:4 have I *pleaded* before the Father for them.

Jesus Christ, Anointed, the. *See* Jesus Christ, Messiah

Jesus Christ, Antemortal Existence of. *See also* Jesus Christ, Creator; Jesus Christ, Foreordained; Jesus Christ, Jehovah

John 1:1 (1 Jn. 1:1; 5:7) In the *beginning* was the Word . . . and the Word was God; 3:13 no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that *came down* from heaven, even the Son of man; 6:62 What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was *before*; 8:58 *Before* Abraham was, I am; 16:28 I *came forth* from the Father; 17:5 glorify thou me . . . with the glory which I had with thee *before* the world was.

3 Ne. 1:13 on the morrow *come* I into the world; 26:5 Christ, who was *before* the world began; **Ether** 3:16 even as I *appear* unto thee . . . will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

Moses 4:2 my Beloved Son, which was my Beloved and Chosen from the *beginning*; **Abr.** 3:27 Whom shall I send . . . the Son of Man: Here am I, *send* me.

See also Eph. 1:4; 2 Tim. 1:9; 1 Pet. 1:20; Mosiah 7:27; D&C 76:13–14.

Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal. *See also* God, Manifestations of; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal

Gen. 12:7 (17:1; 18:1; Abr. 2:6–11) Lord *a.* unto Abram; 32:30 I have *seen* God face to face; **Ex.** 24:10 they *saw* the God of Israel; 33:11 Lord spake unto Moses *face* to face; 33:20 shall no man *see* me, and live; **Num.** 12:8 similitude of the Lord shall he *behold*; **Deut.** 5:24 Lord . . . hath *shewed* us his glory; 34:10 Moses, whom the Lord knew *face* to face; **Isa.** 6:1 (2 Ne. 16:1) I *saw* also the Lord . . . high and lifted up; **Ezek.** 1:26 upon the . . . throne was the likeness as the *a.* of a man; **Amos** 9:1 I *saw* the Lord standing upon the altar.

John 12:41 Esaias, when he *saw* his glory.

2 Ne. 2:4 thou hast *beheld* in thy youth his glory; 11:2 Isaiah . . . verily *saw* my Redeemer, even as I have seen; 16:5 mine eyes have *seen* the King, the Lord; **Alma** 19:13 I have *seen* my Redeemer; **3 Ne.** 1:12 *voice* of the Lord came unto him; **Ether** 3:13 are redeemed . . . therefore I *show* myself unto you; 3:20 therefore he *saw* Jesus; 9:22 he even *saw* the Son of Righteousness.

D&C 107:49 he *saw* the Lord.

Moses 1:2 he *saw* God face to face; 7:4 I *saw* the Lord.

See also Gen. 18:22; John 8:56; Moses 1:2, 11; 7:47; Abr. 1:15.

Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal. *See also* God, Manifestations of; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal

Matt. 28:9 Jesus *met* them; 28:18 Jesus *came* and spake; **Mark** 16:9 when Jesus was risen . . . he *a.* first to Mary; **Luke** 24:15 Jesus himself drew *near*, and went with them; 24:34 Lord is risen indeed, and hath *a.* to Simon; 24:36 (John 20:19) Jesus himself *stood* in the midst; 24:39 spirit hath not *flesh* and bones, as ye see me have; **John** 20:14 she turned . . . and *saw* Jesus standing; 20:20 glad, when they *saw* the Lord; 20:29 because thou hast *seen* me, thou hast believed; 21:4 Jesus *stood* on the shore; 21:14 third time that Jesus *shewed* himself; **Acts** 1:3 he *shewed* himself alive after his passion; 7:55 *saw* . . . Jesus standing on the right hand of God; 9:5 I am *Jesus* whom thou persecutest; 9:10 Ananias . . . to him said the Lord in a *vision*; 9:27 he had *seen* the Lord in the way; 10:40 God raised up the third day, and *shewed* him openly; 13:31 he was *seen* many days of them; 18:9 spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a *vision*; 22:18 *saw* him saying unto me, Make haste; 23:11 night following the Lord *stood* by . . . Paul; 26:16 I have *a.* unto thee; **1 Cor.** 15:5 he was *seen* of Cephas, then of the twelve; 15:6 he was *seen* of above five hundred brethren; 15:8 last of all he was *seen* of me.

3 Ne. 9:15 I am *Jesus Christ* the Son of God; 11:8 *saw* a Man descending out of heaven; 11:15 (18:25) did *see* with their eyes and did feel with their hands; 17:25 multitude did *see* and hear; 19:15 Jesus came and *stood* in the midst; 27:2 Jesus again *showed* himself; **Morm.** 1:15 I was *visited* of the Lord; **Ether** 12:39 I have *seen* Jesus.

D&C 6:37 *Behold* the wounds which pierced my side; 45:52 I am he who was *lifted* up; 67:10 you shall *see* me and know that I am; 76:23 we *saw* him, even on the right hand of God; 93:1 every soul who forsaketh his sins . . . shall *see* my face; 110:2 We *saw* the Lord standing upon the breastwork; 110:8 I will *a.* unto my servants; 130:1 When the Savior shall *a.* we shall see him; 138:18 (1 Pet. 3:18–19) Son of God *a.*, declaring liberty.

JS—H 1:17 I saw two *Personages*, whose brightness and glory defy all description.

See also Rev. 1:17; 3:20; 19:10; 3 Ne. 11:12; 12:8; 17:4.

Jesus Christ, Ascension of

Luke 24:51 he was parted from them, and *carried* up into heaven; **John** 3:13 no man hath *a.* up to heaven, but he that came; 6:62 see the Son of man *a.* up where he was before; 14:12 (14:28) I *go* unto my Father; 20:17 Touch me not; for I am not yet *a.*; **Acts** 1:11 same Jesus, which is *taken up* from you; **Eph.** 4:10 same also that *a.* up far above all heavens; **1 Tim.** 3:16 *received up* into glory.

3 Ne. 11:12 Christ should show himself . . . after his *a.*; 18:39 departed from them, and *a.* into heaven.

D&C 20:24 *a.* into heaven, to sit.

See also Mosiah 18:2; Alma 40:20.

Jesus Christ, Atonement through. *See also* Forgive; Jesus Christ, Lamb of God; Jesus Christ, Mediator; Jesus Christ, Messiah; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Jesus Christ, Savior; Salvation

Lev. 17:11 blood that maketh an *a.* for the soul; **Isa.** 53:6 (Mosiah 14:6) Lord hath laid on him the *iniquity* of us all; **Zech.** 9:11 by the *blood* of thy covenant.

Matt. 8:17 Himself took our *infirmities*, and bare our sicknesses; 20:28 (1 Tim. 2:6) Son of man came . . . to give his life a *ransom*; 26:28 my *blood* . . . shed for many for the remission of sins; **Luke** 22:19 my *body* which is given for you; 22:44 his sweat was as it were great drops of *blood*; **John** 6:51 my flesh, which I will give for the *life* of the world; 10:15 I lay down my *life* for the sheep; 11:25 I am the resurrection, and the *life*; 12:32 (3 Ne. 27:15) if I be *lifted* up . . . will draw all men unto me; 14:6 no man *cometh* unto the Father, but by me; 17:4 *finished* the work which thou gavest me to do; 17:19 for their sakes I *sanctify* myself; **Acts** 13:38 (13:38–41) through this man is preached . . . *forgiveness* of sins; **Rom.** 3:25 Whom God hath set forth to be a *propitiation*; 5:9 *justified* by his blood, we shall be saved; 5:11 (5:6–21) Christ, by whom we have now received the *a.*; 8:32 spared not his own Son, but *delivered* him up for us; **2 Cor.** 5:18 hath *reconciled* us to himself by Jesus; **Eph.** 2:16 *reconcile* both unto God . . . by the cross; **Philip.** 2:8 obedient unto death, even the *death* of the cross; **Heb.** 2:9 that he . . . should taste *death* for every man; 5:9 author of eternal *salvation* unto all them that obey; 7:27 this he did once, when he *offered* up himself; 9:28 Christ was once *offered* to bear the sins of many; **1 Pet.** 2:21 Christ also *suffered* for us; 2:24 his own self bare our *sins*; 3:18 Christ also hath once *suffered* for sins; **1 Jn.** 1:7 blood of Jesus . . . *cleanseth* us from all sin; 2:2 he is the *propitiation* for our sins; 3:5 he was manifested to take away our *sins*; 4:10 sent his Son to be the *propitiation* for our sins.

1 Ne. 11:33 he was lifted up upon the cross and *slain* for the sins; **2 Ne.** 2:7 he offereth himself a *sacrifice* for sin; 9:7 it must needs be an infinite *a.*; 10:25 may God raise you . . . from everlasting death by the power of the *a.*; 11:5 great and eternal plan of *deliverance*; **Jacob** 4:11 reconciled unto him through the *a.* of Christ; **Mosiah** 3:16 blood of Christ *a.* for their sins; 4:6 come to a knowledge of . . . *a.* which has been prepared; 13:28 were it not for the *a.* . . . they must unavoidably perish; 14:10 thou shalt make his soul an *offering* for sin; **Alma** 7:11 take upon him the *pains* and the sicknesses; 34:8 he shall *a.* for the sins of the world; 42:23 the *a.* bringeth to pass the resurrection; **Hel.** 5:9 saved, only through the *a.* blood of Jesus Christ; **3 Ne.** 11:14 God of the whole earth . . . *slain* for the sins of the world; **Moro.** 8:20 setteth at naught the *a.*; 10:33 *sanctified* . . . through the shedding of the blood.

D&C 18:11 he suffered the *pain* of all men; 19:16 I, God, have *suffered* these things for all; 29:1 I Am, whose arm of mercy hath *a.* for your sins; 38:4 by the virtue of the *blood* which I have spilt, have I pleaded; 45:4 behold the *sufferings* and death of him who did no sin; 74:7 little children are holy . . . through the *a.*; 76:69 Jesus . . . wrought out this perfect *a.*; 138:2 the great *a.* sacrifice that was made by the Son.

Moses 5:7 a similitude of the *sacrifice* of the Only Begotten; 6:54 Son of God hath *a.* for original guilt; **A of F** 1:3 through the A. of Christ, all mankind may be saved.

See also Lev. 4:31; Matt. 26:28; John 19:30.

Jesus Christ, Authority of. *See also* Authority; Jesus Christ, Advocate; Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship; Jesus Christ, Firstborn; Jesus Christ, Foreordained; Jesus Christ, Jehovah; Jesus Christ, Judge; Jesus Christ, Mediator; Jesus Christ, Power of; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father

Isa. 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) *government* shall be upon his shoulder; **Jer.** 23:5 *King* shall reign . . . execute judgment and justice; **Dan.** 7:14 given him *dominion*, and glory, and a kingdom; **Zech.** 14:9 (Alma 5:50) Lord shall be *king* over all the earth.

Matt. 7:29 (Mark 1:22) he taught them as one having *a.*; 9:6 hath *power* on earth to forgive sins; 21:24 tell you by what *a.* I do these things; **Mark** 1:27 with *a.* commandeth he; 3:14 he *ordained* twelve; **Luke** 4:32 (John 17:2; D&C 11:11) his word was with *power*; 10:22 All things are *delivered* to me of my Father; **John** 1:1 (1:1–5, 14) Word was with God, and the *Word* was God; 3:35 Father loveth the Son, and hath *given* all things into his hand; 5:22 (5:27; Jude 1:15) hath *committed* all judgment unto the Son; 5:43 I am come in my *Father's* name; 7:16 My doctrine is not mine, but his that *sent* me; 7:29 (8:29; 17:18; 20:21; 3 Ne. 27:13) I am from him, and he hath *sent* me; 10:18 (12:49; 14:31) This commandment have I *received* of my Father; **Acts** 4:27 Jesus, whom thou hast *anointed*; 10:42 (17:31) he which was *ordained* of God; **Rom.** 14:9 *Lord* both of the dead and living; **Heb.** 1:2 spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath *appointed*; 5:9 *author* of eternal salvation; 5:10 C*alled* of God an high priest; 7:24 (7:3) because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable *priesthood*; 8:1 an *high* priest . . . on the right hand of the throne; 12:2 *author* and finisher of our faith; **1 Pet.** 1:20 (Ether 3:14) *foreordained* before the foundation of the world; **Rev.** 1:18 I . . . have the *keys* of hell and of death; 5:12 Lamb that was slain to receive *power*; 12:10 kingdom of our God, and the *power* of his Christ; 19:15 he shall *rule* them with a rod of iron.

2 Ne. 9:5 all men might become *subject* unto him; 10:14 I . . . will be their *king*; **Mosiah** 7:27 Christ was the *God*, the Father of all things; 15:1 *God* himself shall come down; **Hel.** 14:12 Son of God, the *Father* of heaven and of earth; **3 Ne.** 15:5 I am he that *gave* the law; 15:16 (20:14) This much did the Father *command* me.

D&C 1:6 this is mine *a.*; 19:24 I came by the *will* of the Father; 20:24 *reign* with . . . power according to the will of the Father; 93:4 Father . . . *gave* me of his fulness; 93:17 received all *power*, both in heaven and on earth; 107:3 (124:123) *Priesthood*, after the Order of the Son of God; 132:59 by mine own voice, and by the voice of him that *sent* me.

Moses 1:32 by the *word* of my power, have I created; 6:52 Jesus Christ, the only name . . . whereby *salvation* shall come.

See also Matt. 12:18; 3 Ne. 9:15; Ether 3:14; D&C 49:5; 76:42; Abr. 3:27.

Jesus Christ, Baptism of

Matt. 3:13 (Mark 1:9; Luke 3:21; 1 Ne. 11:27) cometh Jesus . . . unto John, to be *b.*; **Mark** 10:38 can ye . . . be *b.* with the *b.* that I am *b.* with; **John** 1:32 I saw the *Spirit* descending . . . it abode upon him.

1 Ne. 10:9 in Bethabara . . . he should *b.* with water; **2 Ne.** 31:5 if the Lamb of God . . . should have need to be *b.*

Jesus Christ, Betrayal of

Ps. 22:16 assembly of the *wicked* have inclosed me; 41:9 hath lifted up his *heel* against me; **Zech.** 11:12 (Matt. 27:9) they weighed for my price *thirty* pieces of silver; 13:6 I was *wounded* in the house of my friends.

Matt. 10:4 Judas Iscariot, who also *b.* him; 17:22 (20:18) Son of man shall be *b.* into the hands of men; 26:2 Son of man is *b.* to be crucified; 26:16 (Mark 14:11; Luke 22:6) he sought opportunity to *b.* him; 26:45 (Mark 14:41) Son of man is *b.* into the hands of sinners; 27:4 I have *b.* the innocent blood; 27:18 he knew that for envy they had *delivered* him; **Mark** 11:18 scribes and chief priests . . . sought how they might *destroy* him; 14:44 he that *b.* him had given them a token; **Luke** 22:48 Judas, *b.* thou the Son of man with a kiss; **John** 13:21 one of you shall *b.* me.

1 Ne. 19:10 yieldeth himself . . . into the hands of *wicked* men.

See also 1 Ne. 11:32; 2 Ne. 6:9; D&C 45:53.

Jesus Christ, Birth of

Isa. 7:14 (2 Ne. 17:14) virgin shall conceive, and bear a *son*; 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) unto us a child is *born*; **Micah** 5:2 *Beth-lehem* . . . out of thee shall he come forth.

Matt. 1:23 *virgin* shall . . . bring forth a son . . . Emmanuel; 2:1 Jesus was *born* in Bethlehem; **Luke** 1:31 bring forth a son, and shalt call his name *Jesus*; 2:11 unto you is *born* this day . . . a Saviour, which is Christ; **John** 1:14 (1:3) Word was made *flesh*, and dwelt among us; **Rom.** 1:3 Jesus . . . made of the *seed* of David; **Gal.** 4:4 God sent . . . *Son*.

1 Ne. 10:4 (19:8; 2 Ne. 25:19) six hundred years . . . God raise up among the Jews—even a *Messiah*; 11:18 mother of the *Son* of God; **2 Ne.** 26:3 signs given . . . of his *birth*; **Alma** 7:10 he shall be *born* of Mary, at Jerusalem; **Hel.** 14:4 sign . . . before he is *born*; **3 Ne.** 1:19 day that the Lord should be *born*.

D&C 20:1 since the *coming* of our Lord . . . in the flesh; 76:41 he *came* into the world, even Jesus; 93:4 I . . . made *flesh* my tabernacle.

Moses 5:57 (6:57–62) Son . . . should *come* in the meridian of time.

Jesus Christ, Condescension of

Ps. 113:6 *humbleth* himself to behold . . . the earth; **Isa.** 50:6 I *gave* my back to the smiters.

John 1:14 (Rom. 9:5; 1 Tim. 3:16; Mosiah 15:2; D&C 20:26; 93:4; Moses 7:47) Word was made *flesh*, and dwelt among us; 3:13 he that *came* down from heaven; 6:38 *came* down from heaven, not to do mine own will; **Rom.** 8:3 God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful *flesh*; **Gal.** 4:4 God *sent* forth his Son, made of a woman; **Heb.** 2:9 Jesus, who was made a little *lower* than the angels for the suffering of death; **1 Jn.** 5:6 he that *came* by water and blood.

1 Ne. 11:16 Knowest thou the *c.* of God; 11:26 behold the *c.* of God; 19:10 God of Abraham . . . *yieldeth* himself . . . into the hands of wicked men; **2 Ne.** 4:26 Lord in his *c.* unto the children; **Alma** 7:13 Son of God suffereth according to the *flesh*; 19:13 my Redeemer; and he shall . . . be *born* of a woman; **Ether** 3:9 I shall take upon me *flesh* and blood.

D&C 88:6 he *descended* below all things; 122:8 Son of Man hath *descended* below them all.

See also Isa. 53:2; Mosiah 14:1–3; 3 Ne. 1:13.

Jesus Christ, Creator. *See also* God, Creator; God the Father, Jehovah

Gen. 1:26 (Moses 2:26–27) Let us *make* man in our image; **2 Kgs.** 19:15 (Acts 14:15; Mosiah 4:2; 3 Ne. 9:15; D&C 14:9) Lord . . . hast *made* heaven and earth; **Job** 10:8 Thine hands have *made* me; 38:4 when I *laid* the foundations of the earth; **Ps.** 33:6 By the word of the Lord were the heavens *made*; **Isa.** 40:28 Lord, the C. of the ends of the earth; 41:20 Holy One of Israel hath *c.* it; 42:5 (45:18) Lord, he that *c.* the heavens; 44:24 redeemer . . . that *maketh* all things; 45:12 (1 Ne. 17:36) I have *made* the earth, and *c.* man upon it; 65:17 I *c.* new heavens and a new earth; **Jer.** 51:15 He hath *made* the earth by his power; **Amos** 4:13 he that *formeth* the mountains.

John 1:3 (Col. 1:16; Rev. 4:11) All things were *made* by him; 1:10 (D&C 93:9) world was *made* by him; **Acts** 7:50 (Mosiah 4:9) Hath not my hand *made* all these things; **Eph.** 3:9 (Hel. 14:12) who *c.* all things by Jesus; **Col.** 3:10 after the image of him that *c.* him; **Heb.** 1:2 his Son . . . by whom also he *made* the worlds; 1:10 Lord . . . hast *laid* the foundation of the earth; 11:3 worlds were *framed* by the word of God.

2 Ne. 2:15 he had *c.* our first parents; 9:5 great C. that he suffereth himself; 29:7 (Jacob 2:21; Alma 1:4) Lord . . . *c.* all men; **Jacob** 4:9 earth was *c.* by the power of his word; **Mosiah** 3:8 (5:15; 26:23) Jesus . . . the C. of all things; 4:12 glory of him that *c.* you; **Alma** 5:15 redemption of him who *c.* you; **Ether** 3:16 man have I *c.* after the body of my spirit.

D&C 29:31 by the power of my Spirit *c.* I them; 38:3 I am the same which spake, and the world was *made*; 45:1 who *made* the heavens and all the hosts; 76:24 by him . . . the worlds are and were *c.*; 88:7 he is in the sun . . . and the power thereof by which it was *made*; 117:6 Have I not *made* the earth.

Moses 1:33 by the Son I *c.* them; 2:1 by mine Only Begotten I *c.* these things; **Abr.** 3:24 *we* will make an earth whereon these may dwell; 4:1 *Gods*, organized and formed the heavens and the earth.

See also Job 26:13; 2 Pet. 3:5; D&C 88:13; 104:17.

Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of. *See also* Jesus Christ, Death of

Ps. 22:1 (Mark 15:34) my God, why hast thou *forsaken* me; 22:16 they *pierced* my hands and my feet; **Isa.** 53:12 (Mosiah 14:12) poured out his soul unto *death*; **Zech.** 12:10 (John 19:37) they shall look upon me whom they have *pierced*; 13:6 What are these *wounds* in thine hands.

Matt. 20:19 (2 Ne. 6:9; Mosiah 3:9) to mock, and to scourge, and to *c.* him; 26:2 Son of man is betrayed to be *c.*; 27:22 (Luke 23:23) Let him be *c.*; 27:35 (Mark 15:15; John 19:16) they *c.* him; 28:5 (Mark 16:6) ye seek Jesus, which was *c.*; **Mark** 9:12 (9:31) Son of man . . . must *suffer* many things, and be set at nought; 15:13 (John 19:6, 15) cried out again, C. him; **Luke** 23:33 Calvary, there they *c.* him; 24:20 condemned to death, and have *c.* him; **John** 12:32 (1 Ne. 11:33; 19:10; Moses 7:55) if I be *lifted* up from the earth; 19:10 knowest thou not that I have power to *c.*; 19:31 (Deut. 21:23) bodies should not remain upon the *cross*; 20:25 I shall see in his hands the *print* of the nails; **Acts** 2:23 (Mosiah 15:7) by wicked hands have *c.* and slain; 2:36 same Jesus, whom ye have *c.*; 4:10 whom ye *c.*, whom God raised from the dead; 5:30 Jesus, whom ye slew and *hanged* on a tree; **1 Cor.** 1:23 we preach Christ *c.*; 2:2 not to know any thing . . . save Jesus Christ, and him *c.*; 2:8 they would not have *c.* the Lord; **2 Cor.** 13:4 though he was *c.* through weakness; **Gal.** 6:14 world is *c.* unto me; **Heb.** 6:6 *c.* to themselves the Son of God afresh; **Rev.** 11:8 where also our Lord was *c.*

1 Ne. 10:11 they had *slain* the Messiah; **2 Ne.** 10:5 stiffen their necks against him, that he be *c.*; 25:13 they will *c.* him; **Mosiah** 14:5 he was *wounded* for our transgressions.

D&C 6:37 prints of the *nails* in my hands and feet; 20:23 He was *c.*; 21:9 Jesus was *c.* by sinful men; 35:2 (46:13; 53:2; 54:1) *c.* for the sins of the world; 45:52 I am Jesus that was *c.*; 76:41 Jesus, to be *c.* for the world; 138:27 time intervening between the *c.* and his resurrection; 138:35 sacrifice of the Son of God upon the *cross*.

See also Deut. 21:23; Dan. 9:26; Gal. 3:1.

Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of

1 Sam. 17:12 David was the son of . . . *Jesse*; **2 Sam.** 7:13 I will *stablish* the throne of his kingdom for ever; **Ps.** 89:4 Thy seed will I *establish* for ever; 132:11 *fruit* of thy body will I set upon thy throne; 132:17 will I make the horn of *D.* to bud; **Isa.** 9:7 upon the throne of *D.*; 11:1 (2 Ne. 21:1) rod out of the stem of *Jesse*, and a Branch; **Jer.** 23:5 I will raise unto *D.* a righteous Branch; 33:15 cause the Branch . . . to grow up unto *D.*

Matt. 1:1 generation of Jesus Christ, the son of *D.*; 12:23 Is not this the son of *D.*; 22:42 whose son is he . . . The Son of *D.*; **Luke** 1:32 God shall give unto him the throne of his father *D.*; **John** 7:42 (Rom. 1:3) Christ cometh of the seed of *D.*; **Acts** 2:30 of the fruit of his loins . . . he would raise up *Christ*; 13:23 Of this man's seed hath God . . . raised unto Israel a *Saviour*, Jesus; **Rom.** 15:12 root of *Jesse*, and he that shall rise to reign; **Rev.** 22:16 I am the root and the offspring of *D.*

D&C 113:1 Who is the *Stem* of Jesse spoken of.

See also 1 Sam. 16:1; Ps. 89:27; Isa. 4:2; Luke 3:23.

Jesus Christ, Death of. *See also* Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of

Prov. 14:32 righteous hath hope in his *d.*; **Isa.** 25:8 He will swallow up *d.* in victory; 53:9 (Mosiah 14:9) made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his *d.*; 53:12 (Mosiah 14:12) poured out his soul unto *d.*; **Hosea** 13:14 I will redeem them from *d.*: O *d.*, I will be thy plagues.

Matt. 12:40 Son of man be *three* days and three nights in . . . earth; 16:4 no sign be given . . . but the *sign* of the prophet Jonas; 20:18 Son of man shall be betrayed . . . condemn him to *d.*; 26:66 said, He is guilty of *d.*; **Mark** 14:55 witness against Jesus to put him to *d.*; **Luke** 9:31 spake of his *decease* which he should accomplish; **John** 12:33 signifying what *d.* he should die; **Acts** 2:24 having loosed the pains of *d.*; **Rom.** 5:10 reconciled to God by the *d.* of his Son; 6:4 Christ was raised up from the *dead*; 6:8 if we be *dead* with Christ; **1 Cor.** 11:26 ye do shew the Lord's *d.* till he come; 15:3 Christ *died* for our sins; **Philip.** 2:8 humbled himself, and became obedient unto *d.*; **2 Tim.** 1:10 Jesus Christ, who hath abolished *d.*; **Heb.** 2:9 Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of *d.*; 9:15 by means of *d.* . . . receive the promise of eternal inheritance; **1 Pet.** 3:18 put to *d.* in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit; **Rev.** 1:18 I am he that liveth, and was *dead*.

1 Ne. 19:10 three days of darkness . . . sign given of his *d.*; **2 Ne.** 9:5 suffereth . . . and *die* for all men; 25:14 Messiah hath risen from the *d.*; 26:3 signs given unto my people of . . . his *d.*; **Mosiah** 15:7 becoming subject even unto *d.*; 16:8 sting of *d.* is swallowed up in Christ; 18:2 (Alma 21:9) redemption . . . brought to pass through . . . sufferings, and *d.* of Christ; **Alma** 7:12 he will take upon him *d.*; 11:42 *d.* of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal *d.*; 16:19 holding forth . . . his sufferings and *d.*; 22:14 sufferings and *d.* of Christ atone; **Hel.** 14:14 I give . . . a sign of his *d.*; **3 Ne.** 6:20 did testify boldly of his *d.* and sufferings; 9:22 for such I have *laid* down my life; 11:2 sign had been given concerning his *d.*; **Morm.** 9:13 *d.* of Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection; **Moro.** 9:25 may his sufferings and *d.* . . . rest in your mind.

D&C 18:11 Redeemer suffered *d.* in the flesh; 20:23 He was crucified, *died*, and rose again; 45:4 sufferings and *d.* of him who did no sin.

See also Jonah 1:17; Col. 1:22.

Jesus Christ, Deliverer. *See* Jesus Christ, Savior

Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship. *See also* Jesus Christ, Firstborn; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father

Ps. 2:7 (Acts 13:33; Heb. 1:5; 5:5) Thou art my *Son*; **Isa.** 7:14 (2 Ne. 17:14) a virgin shall conceive, and bear a *son*; 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) unto us a *son* is given.

Matt. 3:17 (17:5; Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35; 2 Pet. 1:17; 2 Ne. 31:11; 3 Ne. 11:7; JS—H 1:17) This is my beloved *Son*; 4:3 (4:6; 26:63; 27:40; Luke 4:3, 9; 22:70; Hel. 16:18) If thou be the *Son* of God, command that these stones be made bread; 14:33 (27:54; Mark 3:11; 5:7; 15:39; Luke 4:41; 8:28; John 1:34, 49; Rom. 1:4; Gal. 2:20; Alma 11:32; 36:18) thou art the *Son* of God; 16:16 (John 6:69; 11:27; D&C 14:9; 42:1; 55:2; 68:25) Thou art the Christ, the *Son* of the living God; 27:43 (John 10:36; 3 Ne. 9:15; 20:31; D&C 6:21; 10:57; 11:28; 45:52; 68:6) I am the *Son* of God; 28:19 nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the *Son*; **Mark** 1:1 (John 20:31; Acts 8:37; 9:20; 2 Cor. 1:19; Heb. 4:14; 1 Jn. 4:15; 5:5; 2 Ne. 25:19; Mosiah 3:8; Alma 36:17; Hel. 3:28; 3 Ne. 5:13, 26; 9:15; D&C 6:21; 35:2; 36:8; 46:13; 50:27; 52:44) Jesus Christ, the *Son* of God; 5:7 Jesus, thou *Son* of the most high God; 14:61 Art thou the Christ, the *Son* of the Blessed; **Luke** 1:32 called the *Son* of the Highest; 1:35 (Mosiah 15:2; Morm. 5:14; D&C 93:14) holy thing . . . born of thee shall be called the *Son* of God; **John** 1:14 (2 Ne. 25:12; Jacob 4:5, 11; Alma 5:48; 12:33; 13:5; D&C 20:21; 29:42; 49:5; 76:25; Moses 1:33; 2:1, 26; 3:18; 5:9) glory as of the only *begotten* of the Father; 3:16 God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten *Son*; 3:35 Father loveth the *Son*, and hath given all things; 5:26 hath he given to the *Son* to have life in himself; 9:35 (1 Jn. 5:10, 13; 2 Ne. 25:16; Mosiah 4:2; Alma 33:14, 22; Hel. 14:8; Morm. 7:5; Ether 12:18) Dost thou believe on the *Son* of God; 11:4 *Son* of God might be glorified; 14:13 that the Father may be glorified in the *Son*; 17:1 Father . . . glorify thy *Son*; 19:7 ought to die, because he made himself the *Son* of God; 20:21 as my *Father* hath sent me, even so send I you; **Acts** 3:13 God of our fathers, hath glorified his *Son*; 3:26 having raised up his *Son* Jesus; 13:33 Thou art my *Son*, this day have I begotten thee; **Rom.** 8:3 God sending his own *Son* in the likeness of sinful flesh; 8:29 to be conformed to the image of his *Son*; 8:32 He that spared not his own *Son*; 15:6 glorify God, even the *Father* of our Lord Jesus Christ; **Gal.** 4:4 God sent forth his *Son*; **Eph.** 4:13 (1 Jn. 5:20) knowledge of the *Son* of God, unto a perfect man; **Col.** 1:13 translated us into the kingdom of his dear *Son*; **1 Thes.** 1:10 to wait for his *Son* from heaven; **Heb.** 1:2 by his *Son*, whom he hath appointed heir; 5:8 (D&C 93:13) Though he were a *Son*, yet learned he obedience; **1 Jn.** 2:22 antichrist, that denieth the Father and the *Son*; 3:8 For this purpose the *Son* of God was manifested; 3:23 we should believe on the name of his *Son* Jesus Christ; 4:10 sent his *Son* to be the propitiation for our sins; 4:14 Father sent the *Son* to be the Saviour of the world; 5:11 eternal life, and this life is in his *Son*; 5:12 He that hath the *Son* hath life.

1 Ne. 10:17 *Son* of God was the Messiah who should come; 11:7 bear record that it is the *Son* of God; 11:18 virgin . . . mother of the *Son* of God; 11:21 (13:40) Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the *Son* of the Eternal Father; 11:24 I beheld the *Son* of God going forth; **Mosiah** 15:2 called the *Son* of God; 15:3 *conceived* by the power of God; **Alma** 6:8 (33:17; Hel. 8:14) testimony of Jesus Christ, the *Son* of God; 11:38 Is the *Son* of God the very Eternal Father; 13:16 look forward on the *Son* of God; 34:2 (34:5) coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the *Son* of God.

D&C 76:54 (88:5; 93:21) church of the *Firstborn*; 93:14 called the *Son* of God, because he received not of the fulness at the first.

Moses 4:2 my Beloved *Son* . . . from the beginning; **A of F** 1:1 We believe . . . in His *Son*, Jesus Christ.

Jesus Christ, Exemplar

Matt. 4:19 *Follow* me, and I will make you fishers of men; **Mark** 8:34 (10:21; Luke 9:23; D&C 56:2) take up his cross, and *follow* me; **John** 10:27 My sheep . . . *follow* me; 13:15 given you an *example* . . . do as I have done; 14:6 I am the *way*; 21:22 what is that to thee? *follow* thou me; **Eph.** 5:1 Be ye therefore *followers* of God; **Heb.** 4:15 was in all points *tempted* like as we are; 5:8 yet *learned* he obedience by the things which he suffered; **1 Pet.** 2:21 Christ . . . an *example*, that ye should follow his steps; **1 Jn.** 4:17 as he *is*, so are we.

2 Ne. 31:16 the *example* of the Son of the living God; **3 Ne.** 12:48 be *perfect* even as I; 18:6 always observe to *do*, even as I have done; 18:16 set an *example* for you; 27:21 that which ye have seen me *do* even that shall ye do; 27:27 what *manner* of men ought ye to be? . . . even as I am; **Moro.** 7:48 true *followers* of his Son . . . we shall be like him.

D&C 35:2 even one in *me* as I am one in the Father.

Jesus Christ, Family of

Matt. 12:46 (Mark 3:31; Luke 8:19) his mother and his *brethren* stood without; 13:55 (Mark 6:3) is not his mother called Mary? and his *brethren*, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas; **John** 2:12 went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his *brethren*; 19:27 saith he to the disciple, Behold thy *mother*; **Acts** 1:14 continued with one accord . . . with . . . Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his *brethren*; **Gal.** 1:19 saw I none, save James the Lord's *brother*.

Jesus Christ, Firstborn. *See also* Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship

Ps. 89:27 I will make him my *firstborn*; **Isa.** 41:4 I the Lord, the *first*.

John 1:1 In the *beginning* was the Word; **Rom.** 8:29 his Son, that he might be the *firstborn* among many; **Col.** 1:15 the image of the invisible God, the *firstborn*; 1:18 he is . . . the *firstborn* from the dead; **Heb.** 1:6 he bringeth in the *firstbegotten* into the world; 12:23 (D&C 76:54, 94; 77:11; 78:21; 88:5) To the general assembly and church of the *firstborn*; **Rev.** 1:11 (22:13; 3 Ne. 9:18; D&C 38:1; 107:19) I am Alpha and Omega, the *first* and the last; 3:14 the Amen . . . the *beginning* of the creation of God.

3 Ne. 20:26 The Father having raised me up unto you *first*.

D&C 93:21 I was . . . with the Father, and am the *Firstborn*; 110:4 I am the *first* and the last.

Moses 2:26 mine Only Begotten, which was with me from the *beginning*.

Jesus Christ, Foreordained. *See also* Foreordination

Matt. 15:24 not *sent* but unto the lost sheep of . . . Israel; **John** 7:33 (16:5) I go unto him that *sent* me; **Heb.** 5:5 Christ glorified not himself to be *made* an high priest; **1 Pet.** 1:20 (Rev. 13:8) *f.* before the foundation of the world.

Ether 3:14 he who was *prepared* from the foundation of the world.

Moses 4:2 my Beloved and *Chosen* from the beginning; **Abr.** 3:27 Lord said: I will *send* the first.

See also Gen. 3:15; Job 19:25; Isa. 25:8–9; 26:19; Hosea 13:14; John 1:1; 17:5, 24; Mosiah 3:5; 3 Ne. 9:15; D&C 76:13; 93:21.

Jesus Christ, Glory of. *See also* Glory; God, Glory of

Ex. 33:18 I beseech thee, shew me thy *g.*; 40:34 *g.* of the Lord filled the tabernacle; **Isa.** 6:3 (2 Ne. 16:3) whole earth is full of his *g.*; 40:5 *g.* of the Lord shall be revealed; 60:2 his *g.* shall be seen upon thee; **Ezek.** 1:28 appearance of the likeness of the *g.* of the Lord; **Zech.** 2:5 Lord . . . will be the *g.* in the midst.

Matt. 16:27 Son of man shall come in the *g.* of his Father; 17:2 *transfigured* before them: and his face did shine; 24:30 (JS—M 1:36) see the Son of man coming . . . with power and great *g.*; **John** 1:14 beheld his *g.*, the *g.* as of the only begotten; 17:5 glorify thou me . . . with the *g.* which I had; **2 Pet.** 1:17 he received from God . . . honour and *g.*; **Rev.** 1:14 his eyes were as a flame of *fire*.

1 Ne. 22:24 Holy One of Israel must reign in . . . great *g.*; **2 Ne.** 1:15 (D&C 93:11) I have beheld his *g.*; 33:11 Christ will show unto you, with power and great *g.*; **Jacob** 4:4 we had a hope of his *g.*; **Alma** 5:50 Son of God cometh in his *g.*; 9:26 the *g.* of the Only Begotten; 13:24 (3 Ne. 26:3) time of his coming in his *g.*

D&C 7:3 tarry until I come in my *g.*; 29:12 (45:44) being clothed . . . in *g.* even as I am; 45:16 (45:46) day when I shall come in my *g.* in the clouds; 45:67 *g.* of the Lord shall be there; 49:6 power on the right hand of his *g.*; 76:20 *g.* of the Son, on the right hand; 93:6 John saw . . . the fulness of my *g.*; 110:3 his countenance *shone* above the brightness of the sun.

Moses 1:5 except he behold all my *g.*; 1:18 his *g.* has been upon me; 1:39 this is my work and my *g.*; **JS—H** 1:17 two Personages, whose brightness and *g.* defy all description.

See also Acts 7:55; D&C 67:12; 93:36.

Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd

Gen. 49:24 (D&C 50:44) the *shepherd*, the stone of Israel; **Ps.** 23:1 Lord is my *shepherd*; 80:1 O *Shepherd* of Israel; 95:7 people of his pasture, and the *sheep* of his hand; **Isa.** 40:11 shall feed his flock like a *shepherd*; **Ezek.** 34:12 so will I seek out my *sheep*.

John 10:14 I am the good *shepherd*; 10:16 (3 Ne. 15:21; D&C 10:59) other *sheep* I have, which are not of this fold; **Heb.** 13:20 Lord Jesus, that great *shepherd* of the sheep; **1 Pet.** 2:25 returned unto the *Shepherd* and Bishop of your souls; 5:4 chief *Shepherd* shall appear.

1 Ne. 13:41 one God and one *Shepherd* over all; 22:25 (3 Ne. 18:31) numbereth his *sheep*, and they know him; **Mosiah** 26:21 he that will hear my voice shall be my *sheep*; **Alma** 5:38 good *shepherd* doth call you . . . in his own name . . . Christ; 5:57 follow the voice of the good *shepherd*; **Hel.** 7:18 not hearken unto the voice of the good *shepherd*; 15:13 their Redeemer, and their great and true *shepherd*; **3 Ne.** 15:21 (16:3) one fold, and one *shepherd*; **Morm.** 5:17 had Christ for their *shepherd*.

Jesus Christ, Head of the Church. *See also* Church Organization

Matt. 16:18 (3 Ne. 18:16; 21:22; 27:8; D&C 5:14; 10:67; 11:16; 18:5; 30:6; 39:13; 41:3; 42:59; 43:15; 45:1; 69:3; 84:32; 104:1; 115:3; 119:2; 124:41, 94; 133:4, 16; 136:41) upon this rock I will build *my church*; **Eph.** 1:22 gave him to be the *h.* over all things to the church; 4:15 which is the *h.*, even Christ; 5:23 even as Christ is the *h.* of the church; **Col.** 1:18 he is the *h.* of the body, the church.

Mosiah 26:22 (27:13) this is *my church*; **Moro.** 6:4 the *church* of Christ . . . who was the author.

D&C 33:5 this *church* have I established.

See also Rom. 16:16; 1 Cor. 12:27; 1 Ne. 14:12; 2 Ne. 25:14; Mosiah 18:17; Alma 1:19; 4 Ne. 1:1, 29; Moro. 7:3.

Jesus Christ, Jehovah. *See also* God the Father, Jehovah; Jesus Christ, Creator; Jesus Christ, Lord

Gen. 2:4 *Lord God* made the earth and the heavens; 4:26 began men to call upon the name of the *Lord*; 22:14 Abraham called the name of that place *Jehovah-jireh*; 28:13 (Ex. 3:6) I am the *Lord* God of Abraham; **Ex.** 3:14 (John 8:58; D&C 29:1; 38:1; 39:1) God said . . . *I Am That I Am*; 6:3 by my name *Jehovah* was I not known; **Ps.** 68:4 sing praises to his name . . . *Jah*; 83:18 thou, whose name alone is *Jehovah*; 96:13 *Lord* . . . cometh to judge the earth; **Isa.** 6:1 (2 Ne. 16:1) I saw also the *Lord* sitting upon a throne; 12:2 (26:4; 2 Ne. 22:2) Lord *Jehovah* is my strength; 41:4 I the Lord, the *first*, and with the last; 41:14 (43:14; 44:6; 49:26; 54:5; 60:16; Hosea 13:4; 2 Ne. 11:2) *Lord*, and thy redeemer, the Holy One; 43:11 (45:21) Lord; and beside me there is no *saviour*; 45:17 Israel shall be saved in the *Lord*; **Jonah** 1:9 *Lord*, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea.

1 Ne. 21:26 (22:12) Lord, am thy *Savior* . . . the Mighty One of Jacob; **Mosiah** 3:5 (5:2, 15) *Lord* Omnipotent . . . shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay; **Moro.** 10:34 *Jehovah*, the Eternal Judge.

D&C 109:68 Joseph Smith . . . has covenanted with *Jehovah* . . . Mighty God of Jacob; 110:3 the voice of *Jehovah*, saying; 128:9 according to the decrees of the great *Jehovah*.

Abr. 1:16 (2:8) my name is *Jehovah*.

See also Isa. 63:8; John 1:1; 4:26; 1 Cor. 10:4; 1 Tim. 3:16; Rev. 1:4; 21:6; 1 Ne. 19:10; 20:12; 2 Ne. 6:17; 3 Ne. 11:14; 15:5; D&C 19:10; 36:1; 93:8.

Jesus Christ, Judge. *See also* God, Justice of; Good Works; Judge; Judgment; Judgment, the Last; Justice

Gen. 18:25 (1 Sam. 2:10; 1 Chr. 16:33; Ps. 58:11; 82:8; 94:2) Shall not the *J.* of all the earth do right; **Deut.** 32:36 (Ps. 7:8; 72:2; 96:10; 135:14; Isa. 51:5; Heb. 10:30; 2 Ne. 8:5) Lord shall *j.* his people; **Judg.** 11:27 Lord the *J.* be *j.* this day; **Ps.** 9:8 (Acts 17:31; Rom. 3:6; 2 Ne. 29:11; Mosiah 3:10; 3 Ne. 27:16) he shall *j.* the world in righteousness; 50:6 God is *j.* himself; **Eccl.** 3:17 God shall *j.* the righteous and the wicked; 12:14 God shall bring every work into *judgment*; **Isa.** 2:4 (Micah 4:3; 2 Ne. 12:4) he shall *j.* among the nations; 3:14 (2 Ne. 13:14) Lord will enter into *judgment* with the ancients; 5:16 (2 Ne. 15:16) Lord of hosts shall be exalted in *judgment*; 11:4 (2 Ne. 21:4) shall he *j.* the poor; 33:22 Lord is our *j.*, the Lord is our lawgiver; **Jer.** 23:5 (33:15) King . . . shall execute *judgment* and justice; **Joel** 3:12 I sit to *j.* all the heathen.

John 5:27 hath given him authority to execute *judgment*; 8:16 if I *j.*, my *judgment* is true; 9:39 For *judgment* I am come into this world; **Acts** 10:42 (2 Tim. 4:1; 1 Pet. 4:5; Moro. 10:34) ordained of God to be the *J.* of quick and dead; **Rom.** 2:16 God shall *j.* the secrets of men by Jesus Christ; 14:10 (2 Cor. 5:10; 2 Ne. 28:23; Mosiah 16:10; Alma 12:12; Morm. 3:20; 7:6; Ether 12:38; Moro. 8:21; D&C 135:5) all stand before the *judgment* seat of Christ; **1 Cor.** 4:4 he that *j.* me is the Lord; **2 Tim.** 4:8 Lord, the righteous *j.*; **Heb.** 12:23 God the *J.* of all; 13:4 whoremongers and adulterers God will *j.*; **Jude** 1:15 (1 Ne. 22:21) To execute *judgment* upon all; **Rev.** 16:5 Lord . . . thou hast *j.* thus; 18:8 strong is the Lord God who *j.* her; 19:2 true and righteous are his *judgments*.

1 Ne. 15:33 (Mosiah 27:31; Alma 5:15; 12:15; 33:22; 3 Ne. 27:14; D&C 19:3) stand before God, to be *j.* of their works; **2 Ne.** 2:10 *j.* of him according to the truth; 6:10 (Morm. 9:14) *judgments* of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them; **Omni** 1:7 Lord did visit them in great *judgment*; **Alma** 10:20 Lord *j.* of your iniquities; 11:44 arraigned before the bar of Christ . . . to be *j.*; 42:23 restored into his presence, to be *j.*

D&C 39:18 I will stay mine hand in *judgment*; 43:33 until they come before me in *judgment*; 76:68 God and Christ are the *j.* of all; 77:12 will the Lord God . . . *j.* all things; 88:92 prepare ye . . . for the *judgment* of our God; 99:5 I come quickly to *judgment*; 133:2 Lord who shall come . . . with a curse to *judgment*.

Moses 6:57 Jesus Christ, a righteous *J.*

See also Matt. 25:32.

Jesus Christ, King. *See also* Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign

1 Sam. 12:12 when the Lord your God was your *k.*; **Ps.** 24:7 *K.* of glory shall come in; 47:7 (Zech. 14:9, 16) God is the *K.* of all the earth; 89:18 Holy One of Israel is our *k.*; 95:3 Lord is a great God, and a great *K.*; 149:2 children of Zion be joyful in their *K.*; **Isa.** 6:5 (2 Ne. 16:5) mine eyes have seen the *K.*, the Lord of hosts; 33:17 Thine eyes shall see the *k.*; 43:15 your Holy One, the creator of Israel, your *K.*; 44:6 Lord the *K.* of Israel, and his redeemer; **Jer.** 10:10 Lord . . . is the living God, and an everlasting *k.*; 23:5 *K.* shall reign . . . execute judgment; **Zech.** 9:9 (Matt. 21:5; John 12:15) thy *K.* cometh unto thee; **Mal.** 1:14 I am a great *K.*, saith the Lord.

Matt. 2:2 Where is he that is born *K.* of the Jews; 5:35 Jerusalem . . . city of the great *K.*; 25:34 *K.* say . . . Come, ye blessed; 27:11 (Mark 15:2; Luke 23:3; John 18:33) Art thou the *K.* of the Jews; 27:37 (Mark 15:26; Luke 23:38; John 19:19) This Is Jesus the *K.* of the Jews; **Luke** 19:38 Blessed be the *K.* that cometh; **John** 1:49 Son of God; thou art the *K.* of Israel; 6:15 Jesus therefore perceived that they would . . . make him a *k.*; 19:3 Hail, *K.* of the Jews; 19:14 Behold your *K.*; **Acts** 17:7 there is another *k.*, one Jesus; **1 Tim.** 1:17 unto the *K.* eternal, immortal . . . be honour and glory; 6:15 *K.* of kings, and Lord of lords; **Rev.** 15:3 true are thy ways, thou *K.* of saints; 19:16 (17:14) on his thigh a name written, *K.* of Kings.

2 Ne. 10:14 Lord, the *k.* of heaven, will be their *k.*; **Mosiah** 2:19 how you ought to thank your heavenly *K.*; **Alma** 5:50 Behold the glory of the *K.* of all the earth.

D&C 45:53 they lament because they persecuted their *k.*; 45:59 Lord shall be . . . their *k.* and their lawgiver; 128:22 anthems of eternal praise to the *K.* Immanuel; 128:23 seas and dry lands tell the wonders of your Eternal *K.*

Moses 7:53 I am Messiah, the *K.* of Zion.

Jesus Christ, Lamb of God

Isa. 53:7 (Mosiah 14:7) he is brought as a *lamb* to the slaughter.

John 1:29 (Alma 7:14) *Lamb of God*, which taketh away the sin; **1 Pet.** 1:19 blood of Christ, as of a *lamb* without blemish; **Rev.** 5:6 stood a *Lamb* as it had been slain; 5:12 Worthy is the *Lamb* that was slain; 7:14 (1 Ne. 12:11; Alma 13:11; Ether 13:11) robes, and made them white in the blood of the *Lamb*; 12:11 they overcame him by the blood of the *Lamb*; 13:8 (Moses 7:47) *Lamb* slain from the foundation of the world; 14:1 (D&C 133:18) a *Lamb* stood on the mount; 17:14 war with the *Lamb*, and the *Lamb* shall overcome; 19:7 marriage of the *Lamb* is come; 19:9 (D&C 58:11; 65:3) called unto the marriage supper of the *Lamb*; 21:23 *Lamb* is the light thereof; 22:3 throne of God and of the *Lamb* shall be in it.

1 Ne. 10:10 (2 Ne. 31:4) he had baptized the *Lamb of God*; 11:21 angel said . . . Behold the *Lamb of God*; 13:40 *Lamb of God* is the Son of the Eternal Father; 14:1 hearken unto the *Lamb of God*; **Hel.** 6:5 followers of God and the *Lamb*; **Morm.** 9:6 cleansed by the blood of the *Lamb*

D&C 76:85 (76:21, 39, 119) Lord, even Christ the *Lamb*; 88:106 *Lamb of God* hath overcome and trodden; 109:79 singing Hosanna to God and the *Lamb*; 133:56 sing the song of the *Lamb*.

Jesus Christ, Light of the World. *See also* Light [*noun*]; Light of Christ

Ps. 27:1 Lord is my *l.* and my salvation; **Isa.** 2:5 (2 Ne. 12:5) walk in the *l.* of the Lord; 9:2 (Micah 7:8; Matt. 4:16; Luke 1:79; 2 Ne. 19:2) people . . . have seen a great *l.*; 60:19 Lord shall be . . . an everlasting *l.*

Luke 2:32 A *l.* to lighten the Gentiles; **John** 1:4 the life was the *l.* of men; 1:9 true *L.*, which lighteth every man; 8:12 (9:5; Mosiah 16:9; Alma 38:9; 3 Ne. 9:18; 11:11; 18:16; D&C 10:70) I am the *l. of the w.*; **Eph.** 5:14 Christ shall give thee *l.*; **Rev.** 21:23 Lamb is the *l.*

2 Ne. 10:14 I will be a *l.* unto them forever; **3 Ne.** 15:9 I am the law, and the *l.*; 18:24 I am the *l.* which ye shall hold up; **Ether** 4:12 I am the *l.*, and the life, and the truth.

D&C 6:21 I am the *l.* which shineth in darkness; 84:45 truth is *l.*, and whatsoever is *l.*; 93:9 The *l.* and the Redeemer of the world.

Jesus Christ, Lord. *See also* Jesus Christ, Jehovah

Matt. 28:6 see the place where the *Lord* lay; **Mark** 16:19 after the *Lord* had spoken unto them, he was received; **Luke** 2:11 a Saviour, which is Christ the *Lord*; 22:61 *Lord* turned, and looked upon Peter; **John** 11:2 Mary . . . anointed the *Lord*; 20:2 taken away the *Lord* out of the sepulchre; **Acts** 2:36 Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both *Lord* and Christ; **1 Cor.** 8:6 one *Lord* Jesus Christ, by whom are all things; 12:3 say that Jesus is the *Lord*, but by the Holy Ghost; **2 Tim.** 4:22 *Lord* Jesus Christ be with thy spirit; **James** 2:1 faith of our *Lord* Jesus Christ, the *Lord* of glory; **Rev.** 17:14 he is *Lord* of lords, and King of kings; 22:21 grace of our *Lord* Jesus Christ be with you.

2 Ne. 28:5 *Lord* and the Redeemer hath done his work; **Mosiah** 3:12 repentance and faith on the *Lord* Jesus Christ; 3:17 (5:15) through the name of Christ, the *Lord* Omnipotent; **3 Ne.** 1:12 voice of the *Lord* came unto him; 11:13 *Lord* spake unto them; **Ether** 3:6 *Lord* stretched forth his hand.

D&C 10:70 (34:12) your Redeemer, your *Lord* and your God; 17:9 Jesus Christ, your *Lord* and your God; 35:1 Listen to the voice of the *Lord* your God; 95:17 even Jesus Christ your *Lord*; 110:2 saw the *Lord* standing upon the breastwork; 138:60 our *Lord* and Savior, Jesus Christ.

Jesus Christ, Mediator. *See also* Jesus Christ, Advocate; Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant

John 14:6 no man cometh unto the Father, but *by me*; **1 Tim.** 2:5 one *mediator* between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; **Heb.** 8:6 he is the *mediator* of a better covenant; 9:15 the *mediator* of the new testament; 12:24 (D&C 107:19) Jesus the *mediator* of the new covenant.

2 Ne. 2:28 ye should look to the great *Mediator*.

D&C 76:69 made perfect through Jesus the *mediator* of the new covenant.

See also Gal. 3:19.

Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant. *See also* Jesus Christ, Mediator

Mal. 3:1 Lord . . . shall suddenly come to his temple, even the *m. of the c.*

Matt. 15:24 I am not *sent* but unto the lost sheep of . . . Israel; **Luke** 4:43 I must preach the kingdom . . . for therefore am I *sent*; **John** 5:36 (7:29; 8:42; 10:36; 11:42; 17:3) works . . . bear witness of me, that the Father hath *sent* me; 6:57 living Father hath *sent* me; 7:16 My doctrine is not mine, but his that *sent* me.

3 Ne. 24:1 the Lord . . . even the *m. of the c.*

D&C 93:8 he was the Word, even the *m.* of salvation.

Abr. 3:27 Lord said: I will *send* the first.

See also 1 Sam. 3:21; Isa. 40:8; John 1:1; 3:17; Heb. 3:1; 1 Jn. 1:1; Rev. 19:13.

Jesus Christ, Messiah

Isa. 61:1 (Luke 4:18; Acts 4:27) Lord hath *anointed* me to preach; **Dan.** 9:26 shall *Messiah* be cut off, but not for himself.

Matt. 16:16 (Mark 8:29) Thou art the *Christ*; 16:20 tell no man that he was Jesus the *Christ*; **Mark** 14:61 Art thou the *Christ*; **Luke** 4:41 devils . . . saying, Thou art *Christ* the Son of God; **John** 1:41 *Messias*, which is, being interpreted, the Christ; 4:25 I know that *Messias* cometh, which is called Christ; 4:42 this is indeed the *Christ*; 20:31 believe that Jesus is the *Christ*; **Acts** 4:27 thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast *anointed*; 10:38 How God *anointed* Jesus of Nazareth; 18:5 Paul . . . testified to the Jews that Jesus was *Christ*; **Philip.** 2:11 every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is *Lord*.

1 Ne. 10:4 God raise up among the Jews—even a *Messiah*; 15:13 *Messiah* shall be manifested in body; **2 Ne.** 1:10 Holy One of Israel, the true *Messiah*; 2:6 redemption cometh in and through the Holy *Messiah*; 2:26 *Messiah* cometh in the fulness of time; 25:14 *Messiah* hath risen from the dead; 25:18 *Messiah* is . . . rejected of the Jews; **Mosiah** 3:8 he shall be called Jesus *Christ*, the Son of God.

D&C 19:1 (38:1; 45:7; 75:1) I am Alpha and Omega, *Christ* the Lord.

Moses 6:52 Jesus *Christ*, the only name which shall be given; 7:53 Lord said . . . I am *Messiah*, the King of Zion.

See also Gen. 49:10; Isa. 10:27; 11:1; John 1:49; Acts 3:15; 5:31; Heb. 2:10; 12:2; 2 Ne. 20:27; D&C 58:22; Moses 4:2; Abr. 3:27.

Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign. *See also* Jesus Christ, King

Ps. 89:4 establish for ever, and build up thy *throne*; 89:18 Holy One of Israel is our *king*; 132:11 David . . . Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy *throne*; **Isa.** 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) *government* shall be upon his shoulder; 11:3 (2 Ne. 21:3) he shall not *judge* after the sight of his eyes; 16:5 in mercy shall the *throne* be established . . . of David; 32:1 king shall *r.* in righteousness; 33:22 Lord is our *king*; **Jer.** 23:5 King shall *r.* and prosper; **Dan.** 2:44 shall the God of heaven set up a *kingdom*; 7:14 his dominion is an *everlasting* dominion; **Zeph.** 3:15 (D&C 1:36) king of Israel . . . is in the *midst* of thee; **Zech.** 14:9 Lord shall be *king* over all the earth.

Luke 1:32 God shall give unto him the *throne* of his father David; **1 Cor.** 15:25 (D&C 58:22) he must *r.*, till he hath put all enemies under his feet; **Rev.** 11:15 he shall *r.* for ever and ever; 20:4 (D&C 29:11; 76:63) *r.* with Christ a thousand years; 20:7 (D&C 43:29) when the *thousand* years are expired, Satan shall be loosed.

1 Ne. 22:26 because of the *righteousness* . . . Satan has no power; **Jacob** 5:75 *Lord* of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good.

D&C 1:36 Lord . . . shall *r.* in their midst; 29:11 I will . . . dwell in righteousness . . . a *thousand* years; 43:29 my people shall . . . *r.* with me on earth; 58:22 he *r.* whose right it is to *r.*; 76:63 come . . . to *r.* on the earth over his people; 76:108 sit on the throne . . . to *r.* forever and ever.

A of F 1:10 Christ will *r.* personally upon the earth.

See also Isa. 40:11.

Jesus Christ, Mission of

Deut. 18:15 raise up unto thee a *Prophet*; **Isa.** 9:6 *government* shall be upon his shoulder; 25:8 He will swallow up *death* in victory; 26:19 with my dead body shall they *arise*; 53:5 (Mosiah 14:5) he was *wounded* for our transgressions; 61:1 (Luke 4:18; Mosiah 12:21) Lord hath anointed me to *preach* good tidings.

Matt. 1:21 he shall *save* his people from their sins; 3:15 to fulfil all *righteousness*;

18:11 to *save* that which was lost; **Mark** 1:38 I may *preach* there also: for therefore came I; **Luke** 1:33 shall *reign* over the house of Jacob; 4:18 sent me to *heal* the brokenhearted, to preach; **John** 1:3 (1:14; Col. 1:16–18) All things were *made* by him; 6:38 (3 Ne. 27:13) not to do mine own *will*, but the will of him that sent me; 12:23 (3 Ne. 11:11) Son of man should be *glorified*; 17:1 glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may *glorify* thee; **1 Cor.** 15:22 in Christ shall all be made *alive*; **Heb.** 5:9 (Mosiah 3:9) author of eternal *salvation*; 9:15 *mediator* of the new testament.

2 Ne. 2:9 make *intercession* for all; 9:5 suffereth himself to . . . *die* for all men; **Jacob** 4:11 reconciled unto him through the *atonement* of Christ; **Mosiah** 3:9 *salvation* . . . through faith on his name; 12:21 *publisheth* peace; that bringeth good tidings; 15:1 shall *redeem* his people; 15:9 *satisfied* the demands of justice; 18:2 (3 Ne. 9:17) *redemption* . . . through the . . . death of Christ; **Alma** 5:27 Christ . . . *redeem* his people from their sins; 22:14 sufferings and death of Christ *atone* for their sins; 42:15 God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of *mercy*; **3 Ne.** 9:17 by me *redemption* cometh; 11:11 taking upon me the *sins* of the world; 15:5 I have come to *fulfil* the law; **Ether** 3:14 In me shall all mankind have *life*.

D&C 19:2 that I might *subdue* all things; 93:9 The light and the *Redeemer* of the world; 138:25 Savior spent about three years in his *ministry*.

Moses 1:39 to bring to pass the *immortality* and eternal life of man.

See also Zech. 13:6; D&C 45:52; Abr. 3:27.

Jesus Christ, Only Begotten Son. *See also* Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship

John 1:14 *only begotten* of the Father . . . full of grace and truth; 1:18 God . . . the *only begotten Son* . . . he hath declared him; 3:16 (D&C 20:21) God . . . gave his *only begotten Son*; **1 Jn.** 4:9 (D&C 49:5) God sent his *only begotten Son* into the world.

2 Ne. 25:12 (Jacob 4:5; Alma 5:48; 9:26; D&C 76:23; 93:11; 138:14; Moses 5:9) day cometh that the *Only Begotten* of the Father . . . shall manifest himself; **Jacob** 4:11 (Alma 13:5) be reconciled . . . through the atonement of Christ, his *Only Begotten Son*; **Alma** 12:33 (D&C 29:46) then will I have mercy upon you, through mine *Only Begotten Son*; 13:9 (D&C 76:57; 124:123) high priests . . . after the order of . . . the *Only Begotten* of the Father.

D&C 29:42 (Moses 1:17, 21; 4:1; 6:52; 7:50, 59) redemption, through faith on the name of mine *Only Begotten Son*; 76:25 angel . . . who rebelled against the *Only Begotten Son*; 76:35 having denied the *Only Begotten Son*; 138:14 through the grace of God . . . and his *Only Begotten Son*; 138:57 through the sacrifice of the *Only Begotten Son*.

Moses 1:6 Moses . . . thou art in the similitude of mine *Only Begotten*; 1:32 (1:6, 33; 2:1, 26; 3:18; 4:28) by the word of my power, have I created them, which is mine *Only Begotten Son*; 2:1 by mine *Only Begotten* I created these things; 2:27 created man . . . in the image of mine *Only Begotten*; 4:3 by the power of mine *Only Begotten*, I caused that he should be cast down; 5:7 This thing is a similitude of the sacrifice of the *Only Begotten*; 5:57 they would not . . . believe on his *Only Begotten Son*; 6:57 name of his *Only Begotten* is the Son of Man; 6:59 (6:62) cleansed by blood, even the blood of mine *Only Begotten*; 7:62 truth will I send forth out of the earth, to bear testimony of mine *Only Begotten*.

Jesus Christ, Power of. *See also* God, Power of; Jesus Christ, Authority of

Gen. 17:1 I am the *Almighty* God; **Isa.** 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) his name shall be called . . . The *mighty* God.

Matt. 10:1 he gave them *p.* against unclean spirits; 24:30 (JS—M 1:36) coming . . . with *p.* and great glory; 28:18 All *p.* is given unto me in heaven and in earth; **Mark** 2:10 (Luke 5:24) Son of man hath *p.* . . . to forgive sins; **John** 1:3 All things were *made* by him; 1:12 gave he *p.* to become the sons of God; 17:2 given him *p.* over all flesh; **Acts** 2:36 God hath made that same Jesus . . . both *Lord* and Christ; **Rom.** 1:4 declared to be the Son of God with *p.*; 1:16 gospel of Christ . . . the *p.* of God unto salvation; 1:20 his eternal *p.* and Godhead; **1 Cor.** 15:24 he shall have put down all . . . authority and *p.*; **Eph.** 1:22 put *all* things under his feet; **Col.** 1:11 Strengthened . . . according to his glorious *p.*; **Rev.** 5:13 *p.*, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne; 17:14 *Lord* of lords, and King of kings; 19:6 Lord God *omnipotent* reigneth.

2 Ne. 28:15 saith the Lord God *Almighty*; **Mosiah** 3:5 with power, the Lord *Omnipotent* . . . shall come down.

D&C 19:3 Retaining all *p.*, even to the destroying of Satan; 50:27 for all things are *subject* unto him; 76:10 by my *p.* will I make known . . . secrets; 76:24 by him . . . worlds are and were *created*; 84:20 in the ordinances thereof, the *p.* of godliness is manifest; 88:7 Christ . . . light of the sun, and the *p.* thereof by which it was made; 88:13 *p.* of God who sitteth upon his throne; 93:17 he received all *p.*, both in heaven and on earth.

Moses 1:3 I am the Lord God *Almighty*; 1:32 by the word of my *p.*, have I created them; 6:61 hath all *p.* according to wisdom, mercy, truth; **Abr.** 3:17 God shall take in his heart to do . . . he will *do* it.

See also John 3:35; 13:3; Rom. 14:9; 1 Cor. 8:6; Eph. 1:10.

Jesus Christ, Prophecies about

Gen. 3:15 (Rom. 16:20) her seed . . . shall *bruise* thy head; 49:10 sceptre . . . until *Shiloh* come; 49:24 (D&C 50:44) from thence is the shepherd, the *stone* of Israel; **Num.** 24:17 there shall come a *Star* out of Jacob; **Deut.** 18:15 (Acts 7:37; 3 Ne. 20:23) raise up unto thee a *Prophet*; **Ps.** 2:7 (2:12) Thou art my *Son*; this day have I begotten thee; 22:1 my God, why hast thou *forsaken* me; 22:16 they *pierced* my hands and my feet; 24:10 Who is this *King* of glory; 34:20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is *broken*; 68:18 thou hast led *captivity* captive; 69:9 *zeal* of thine house hath eaten me up; 69:21 (Matt. 27:34, 48) in my thirst they gave me *vinegar* to drink; 110:4 *priest* for ever after the order of Melchizedek; 118:22 (Matt. 21:42; Jacob 4:15) *stone* which the builders refused is become the head; 132:17 make the *horn* of David to bud; **Isa.** 7:14 (Matt. 1:23; 2 Ne. 17:14) a *virgin* shall conceive, and bear a son . . . Immanuel; 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) unto us a *child* is born; 11:1 (2 Ne. 21:1) there shall come forth a rod out of the *stem* of Jesse; 25:9 this is our *God*; we have waited for him; 28:16 I lay in Zion for a foundation a *stone*; 40:3 Prepare ye the *way* of the Lord; 42:7 To *open* the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners; 50:6 I gave my *back* to the smiters, and my cheeks; 53:5 (Mosiah 14:5) he was *wounded* for our transgressions; 59:20 Redeemer shall *come* to Zion; 61:1 *anointed* me to preach good tidings; **Jer.** 23:5 (33:15) raise unto David a *righteous* Branch; **Ezek.** 37:12 (Matt. 27:52) I will open your *graves*; **Dan.** 9:24 to make *reconciliation* for iniquity; 9:26 shall *Messiah* be cut off, but not for himself; **Hosea** 11:1 (Matt. 2:15) I loved him, and called my son out of *Egypt*; 13:14 I will *redeem* them from death; **Jonah** 2:6 (2:2–9) thou *brought* up my life from corruption; **Micah** 5:2 (Matt. 2:6) *Beth-lehem* . . . out of thee shall he come forth unto me; **Hab.** 3:13 Thou wentest forth for the *salvation* of thy people; **Zech.** 3:8 (6:12) I will bring forth my servant the *Branch*; 9:9 thy King cometh unto thee . . . *riding* upon an ass; 11:13 I was *prised* at . . . thirty pieces of silver; 13:6 I was *wounded* in the house of my friends; **Mal.** 3:1 (D&C 36:8) Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly *come* to his temple.

Matt. 1:21 (Luke 2:21) call his name Jesus: for he shall *save* his people from their sins; 26:24 Son of man goeth as it is *written* of him; **Mark** 9:12 written of the *Son* of man, that he must suffer; **Luke** 1:70 As he spake by . . . his holy *prophets*; 4:21 This day is this scripture *fulfilled* in your ears; 24:27 (24:44) expounded unto them in all the *scriptures* the things concerning himself; **John** 1:45 found him, of whom *Moses* . . . did write, Jesus; 3:14 as Moses lifted up the serpent . . . so must the Son of man be *lifted up*; 5:46 Moses . . . *wrote* of me; 6:14 This is of a truth that *prophet* that should come; 7:42 scripture said, That Christ *cometh* . . . out of the town of Bethlehem; **Acts** 3:24 prophets . . . *foretold* of these days; **Rom.** 9:33 (Isa. 8:14; 2 Ne. 18:14) it is written . . . I lay in Sion a *stumblingstone* and rock of offence.

1 Ne. 10:11 they had *slain* the Messiah, who should come; 11:18 *virgin* whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God; 11:33 he was *lifted* up upon the cross; 19:8 he *cometh* . . . in six hundred years; 22:12 Lord is their *Savior* . . . the Mighty One; 22:21 *prophet* of whom Moses spake was the Holy One; **2 Ne.** 2:8 Holy Messiah, who *layeth* down his life; 6:17 Mighty God shall *deliver* his covenant people; 10:3 Christ . . . should *come* among the Jews; 25:13 *rise* from the dead, with healing in his wings; 25:19 *name* shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God; **Mosiah** 3:8 he shall be called *Jesus* Christ; 13:33 coming of the Messiah . . . all the prophets who have *prophesied*; 15:1 *God* himself shall come down; 16:15 *redemption* cometh through Christ; **Alma** 7:10 be *born* of Mary, at Jerusalem; 21:9 *redemption* . . . through the death and sufferings; **Hel.** 5:9 Christ, who shall come . . . to *redeem* the world; 8:22 they have testified of the *coming* of Christ; 14:2 five years more . . . then *cometh* the Son of God; **3 Ne.** 9:16 *scriptures* concerning my coming are fulfilled; **Ether** 3:14 I am he who was prepared . . . to *redeem* my people.

D&C 5:19 utterly destroyed by the brightness of my *coming*; 20:26 prophets . . . who truly *testified* of him in all things; 29:11 I will *reveal* myself from heaven with power; 33:17 you may be ready at the coming of the *Bridegroom*; 34:7 time is soon at hand that I shall *come*; 35:21 shall abide the day of my *coming*; 39:20 preparing the way . . . for the time of my *coming*; 45:16 I shall come in my *glory* in the clouds; 88:96 saints . . . quickened and be caught up to meet *him*; 106:4 (133:17) *coming* of the Lord draweth nigh; 130:14 time of the *coming* of the Son of Man; 138:42 Isaiah . . . declared by *prophecy* that the Redeemer was anointed.

Moses 6:57 *name* of his Only Begotten . . . Jesus Christ; 7:55 he looked and beheld the Son of Man *lifted up*.

See also Isa. 22:23; 55:4; Luke 1:79; Eph. 2:20; D&C 64:23; 84:28; 90:2.

Jesus Christ, Redeemer. *See also* Forgive; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Savior; Redemption

Job 19:25 I know that my *redeemer* liveth; **Isa.** 41:14 (43:14; 44:24; 48:17; 54:5; 59:20) thy *redeemer*, the Holy One of Israel; 47:4 our *redeemer*, the Lord of hosts is his name; 49:26 (60:16) I the Lord am thy Saviour and thy *Redeemer*; 53:4 (Mosiah 14:4) he hath *borne* our griefs, and carried our sorrows; 63:9 in his love . . . he *redeemed* them; 63:16 thou, O Lord, art our father, our *redeemer*.

Matt. 1:21 Jesus: for he shall *save* his people from their sins; 20:28 (1 Tim. 2:6) Son of man came . . . to give his life a *ransom* for many; 26:28 (Luke 22:20) blood . . . which is shed for many for the *remission* of sins; **Luke** 1:68 Lord God of Israel . . . *redeemed* his people; **John** 1:29 *Lamb* of God, which taketh away the sin of the world; **Rom.** 3:24 (Mosiah 16:15; 18:2; Morm. 9:12) through the *redemption* that is in Christ Jesus; 5:10 (Heb. 2:17) we were *reconciled* to God by the death of his Son; **1 Cor.** 15:3 Christ *died* for our sins; **Gal.** 1:4 Who *gave* himself for our sins; **Eph.** 1:7 (Col. 1:14; Alma 5:27) we have *redemption* through his blood; **Titus** 2:14 he might *redeem* us from all iniquity; **Heb.** 9:12 by his own blood . . . obtained eternal *redemption* for us; 9:28 Christ was once *offered* to bear the sins of many; **1 Pet.** 1:18 ye were not *redeemed* with corruptible things; 2:24 Who his own self *bare* our sins in his own body; 3:18 Christ also hath once *suffered* for sins; **1 Jn.** 2:2 (4:10) he is the *propitiation* for our sins; 3:5 he was manifested to take away our *sins*; **Rev.** 1:5 *washed* us from our sins in his own blood; 5:9 thou wast slain, and hast *redeemed* us.

2 Ne. 1:15 Lord hath *redeemed* my soul from hell; 2:6 *redemption* cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; 11:2 he verily saw my *Redeemer*; **Mosiah** 15:10 his soul has been made an *offering* for sin; 15:24 have eternal life, being *redeemed* by the Lord; **Alma** 7:13 Son of God *suffereth* according to the flesh; 9:27 And behold, he cometh to *redeem* those who will be baptized; 11:40 And he shall come into the world to *redeem* his people; 42:15 God himself *atoneth* for the sins of the world; **Hel.** 5:9 Jesus Christ, who shall come . . . to *redeem* the world; 14:16 *redeemeth* all mankind from . . . spiritual death; 14:17 Christ *redeemeth* . . . bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord; **3 Ne.** 9:17 by me *redemption* cometh; 11:11 glorified the Father in taking upon me the *sins*; **Ether** 3:14 I am he who was prepared . . . to *redeem* my people.

D&C 18:11 your *Redeemer* suffered death in the flesh; 18:47 I, Jesus Christ . . . your God, and your *Redeemer*; 19:16 I, God, have *suffered* these things for all; 29:46 children are *redeemed* . . . through mine Only Begotten; 49:5 sent mine Only Begotten Son into the world for the *redemption* of the world; 77:12 Lord God . . . shall *redeem* all things; 93:9 light and the *Redeemer* of the world; 138:3 Father and the Son in the coming of the *Redeemer*; 138:18 Son of God appeared, declaring *liberty* to the captives.

See also John 3:16; Acts 13:38; Heb. 7:27; Alma 34:8; D&C 34:3; 45:4.

Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father. *See also* Jesus Christ, Advocate; Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship; Jesus Christ, Firstborn; Jesus Christ, Foreordained; Jesus Christ, Mediator; Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant; Jesus Christ, Messiah; Jesus Christ, Son of Man

Luke 2:52 Jesus increased . . . in *favour* with God and man; 23:35 Christ, the *chosen* of God; **John** 1:1 *Word* was with God, and the Word was God; 5:18 said also that God was his Father, making himself *equal* with God; 5:19 do nothing of himself, but what he *seeth* the Father do; 5:20 Father *loveth* the Son, and sheweth him all things; 8:29 Father hath not left me *alone*; 10:15 Father knoweth me, even so *know* I the Father; 14:11 I am in the *Father*, and the Father in me; 17:7 whatsoever thou hast *given* me are of thee; 17:26 love wherewith thou hast *loved* me; **Acts** 7:55 (Moro. 9:26) saw . . . Jesus standing on the *right* hand of God; **1 Cor.** 1:24 Christ the power of God, and the *wisdom* of God; 11:3 *head* of Christ is God; 15:28 shall the Son also himself be *subject* unto him; **2 Cor.** 4:6 to give . . . the *glory* of God in the face of Jesus Christ; **Philip.** 2:6 thought it not robbery to be *equal* with God; **Col.** 1:19 pleased the Father that in him should all *fulness* dwell; 2:9 in him dwelleth all the *fulness* of the Godhead bodily; **Heb.** 1:2 his Son, whom he hath appointed *heir* of all things; **1 Jn.** 2:1 we have an *advocate* with the Father, Jesus Christ.

Hel. 5:11 hath *power* given unto him from the Father; **3 Ne.** 9:15 *Son* of God . . . in me hath the Father glorified his name; 11:32 Father beareth *record* of me; 17:15 knelt upon the earth; and . . . *prayed* unto the Father; 19:23 Father, I *pray* unto thee for them.

D&C 50:43 (3 Ne. 9:15) Father and I are *one*. I am in the Father; 76:25 whom the Father *loved* and who was in the bosom; 76:43 Who *glorifies* the Father; 76:107 he shall deliver up the *kingdom* . . . unto the Father; 88:75 *testify* unto your Father . . . that you are clean; 93:4 he gave me of his *fulness*; 93:21 (3 Ne. 9:15) I was in the *beginning* with the Father.

JS—M 1:1 he was glorified and *crowned* on the right hand of God.

Jesus Christ, Resurrection. *See also* Resurrection

Job 19:25 he shall *stand* at the latter day upon the earth; **Isa.** 25:8 He will swallow up death in *victory*.

Matt. 16:21 (17:23; 20:19; Mark 9:31; 10:34; Luke 18:33; 1 Cor. 15:4; 2 Ne. 25:13; Mosiah 3:10; D&C 20:23) killed, and be *raised* again the third day; 26:32 after I am *risen* again, I will go . . . into Galilee; 28:6 (Luke 24:6) not here: for he is *risen*; **Mark** 16:9 when Jesus was *risen* early the first day; **Luke** 24:39 a spirit hath not *flesh* and bones, as ye see me have; 24:46 it behoved Christ . . . to *rise* from the dead; **John** 2:19 Destroy this temple, and in three days I will *raise* it; 10:17 lay down my life, that I might *take* it again; 11:25 I am the *r.*, and the life; 20:20 he shewed unto them his *hands* and his side; 20:27 reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my *side*; **Acts** 1:3 To whom also he shewed himself *alive* after his passion; 1:22 John . . . a witness with us of his *r.*; 2:32 This Jesus hath God *raised* up; 10:40 Him God *raised* up the third day, and shewed him openly; 26:23 (D&C 18:12) first that should *rise* from the dead; **Rom.** 6:9 Christ being *raised* from the dead dieth no more; **1 Cor.** 15:22 in Christ shall all be made *alive*; **Col.** 1:18 *firstborn* from the dead; **2 Tim.** 2:8 Jesus Christ . . . was *raised* from the dead; **Rev.** 1:5 Jesus Christ . . . the *first* begotten of the dead; 1:18 I am he that *liveth*, and was dead.

1 Ne. 10:11 (2 Ne. 2:8) Messiah . . . should *rise* from the dead; **2 Ne.** 26:1 after Christ shall have *risen* . . . show himself; **Mosiah** 16:7 if Christ had not *risen* from the dead; 16:8 *sting* of death is swallowed up in Christ; **Alma** 11:42 Christ shall *loose* the bands of this temporal death; 33:22 (Hel. 14:20) he shall *rise* again from the dead; 40:16 first *r.*, a *r.* of all . . . down to the *r.* of Christ; **Hel.** 14:17 *r.* of Christ redeemeth mankind; **Morm.** 7:5 Jesus Christ . . . hath gained the *victory* over the grave.

D&C 133:55 who were with Christ in his *r.*

Moses 7:62 Only Begotten; his *r.* from the dead.

See also 1 Sam. 2:6; Ps. 16:10; Isa. 26:19; Hosea 13:14; Zech. 13:6; John 21:1; Acts 13:37; Philip. 3:21; Heb. 13:20; 2 Ne. 9:6; 3 Ne. 11:8; D&C 45:52; 76:22, 39.

Jesus Christ, Rock

Gen. 49:24 (D&C 50:44) from thence is the shepherd, the *stone* of Israel; **Deut.** 32:4 He is the *Rock*; 32:15 lightly esteemed the *Rock* of his salvation; **1 Sam.** 2:2 neither is there any *rock* like our God; **2 Sam.** 22:2 Lord is my *rock*; 23:3 *Rock* of Israel spake to me; **Ps.** 18:2 Lord is my *rock*, and my fortress; 18:31 who is a *rock* save our God; 18:46 (1 Ne. 15:15; 2 Ne. 4:30; 9:45; Jacob 7:25) my *rock* . . . the God of my salvation; 61:2 lead me to the *rock* that is higher than I; 62:6 He only is my *rock*; 118:22 (Matt. 21:42; Luke 20:17) *stone* which the builders refused is become the head stone; **Isa.** 8:14 a *rock* of offence to both the houses of Israel; 17:10 not been mindful of the *rock* of thy strength; 51:1 (2 Ne. 8:1) *rock* whence ye are hewn.

Acts 4:11 *stone* which was set at nought of you builders; **Rom.** 9:33 (1 Pet. 2:8; 2 Ne. 18:14) lay in Sion a stumblingstone and *rock* of offence; **1 Cor.** 10:4 drank of . . . spiritual *Rock* . . . and that *Rock* was Christ.

1 Ne. 13:36 Lamb, and my *rock*; **Jacob** 4:15 Jews . . . will reject the *stone*; **Hel.** 5:12 *rock* of our Redeemer, who is Christ.

Moses 7:53 I am Messiah, the . . . *Rock* of Heaven.

See also Matt. 16:18.

Jesus Christ, Savior. *See also* Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer

Ex. 15:2 Lord is . . . my *salvation*; **2 Sam.** 22:2 my fortress, and my *deliverer*; **Ps.** 27:1 Lord is my light and my *salvation*; 40:17 (70:5) thou art my help and my *deliverer*; 106:21 They forgat God their *saviour*; 144:2 my *deliverer*; my shield; **Isa.** 19:20 he shall send them a *saviour*; 43:3 I am . . . the Holy One of Israel, thy *Saviour*; 43:11 (D&C 76:1) beside me there is no *saviour*; 45:15 God of Israel, the *Saviour*; **Joel** 2:32 whosoever shall call on the . . . Lord shall be *delivered*.

Matt. 1:21 he shall *save* his people from their sins; **Luke** 1:47 my spirit hath rejoiced in God my *Saviour*; 2:11 born . . . in the city of David a *Saviour*, which is Christ; **John** 3:17 world through him might be *saved*; 4:42 this is indeed the Christ, the *Saviour*; **Acts** 2:21 whosoever shall call on the . . . Lord shall be *saved*; 4:12 (2 Ne. 25:20; Mosiah 3:17; 5:8; D&C 18:23; Moses 6:52) none other name . . . whereby we must be *saved*; 5:31 Him hath God exalted . . . to be a Prince and a *Saviour*; 7:35 did God send to be a ruler and a *deliverer*; 13:23 raised unto Israel a *Saviour*, Jesus; 13:47 shouldest be for *salvation* unto the ends of the earth; **Rom.** 11:26 shall come out of Sion the *Deliverer*; **Philip.** 3:20 we look for the *Saviour*, the Lord Jesus Christ; **1 Tim.** 4:10 we trust in the living God, who is the *Saviour*; **Titus** 2:13 glorious appearing of . . . our *Saviour*; **1 Jn.** 2:2 he is the *propitiation* for our sins; 4:14 sent the Son to be the *Saviour*.

1 Ne. 13:40 Lamb of God is the Son . . . the *Savior*; 21:26 (22:12) I, the Lord, am thy *Savior* and thy Redeemer; **2 Ne.** 6:17 Mighty God shall *deliver* his covenant people; 31:13 following your Lord and your *Savior*; **Mosiah** 3:20 knowledge of a *Savior* shall spread; **Hel.** 14:15 must die that *salvation* may come; **Morm.** 3:14 forbidden them by our Lord and *Savior* Jesus Christ.

D&C 3:16 knowledge of a *Savior* come unto my people; 43:34 I am Jesus Christ, the *Savior*.

Moses 1:6 mine Only Begotten is and shall be the *Savior*; 5:15 as many as believed in the Son . . . should be *saved*.

See also Hab. 3:13.

Jesus Christ, Second Comforter

John 14:18–19 (14:21, 23) *I* will come to you.

D&C 67:10 privilege, and a *promise* . . . veil shall be rent and you shall see me; 130:3 *appearing* of the Father and the Son . . . is a personal appearance.

See also Heb. 12:21–24; 2 Pet. 1:10–11, 19; 2 Ne. 31:14–21; D&C 76:53–54, 67; 88:3–4; 93:1; 131:5.

Jesus Christ, Second Coming. *See also* Day of the Lord; Jesus Christ, King; Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign; Last Days; Millennium, Preparing a People for

Job 19:25 he shall stand at the *latter day* upon the earth; **Ps.** 24:7 King of glory shall *come*; 102:16 Lord shall build up Zion, he shall *appear* in his glory; **Isa.** 40:3 make straight in the desert a *highway* for our God; 40:5 glory of the Lord shall be *revealed*; 45:23 (D&C 88:104) every *knee* shall bow, every tongue shall swear; 49:11 (1 Ne. 21:11) my *highways* shall be exalted; 52:10 all . . . earth shall *see* the salvation of our God; 60:2 Lord shall *arise* upon thee; 63:1 (D&C 133:46) Who is this that *cometh* . . . with dyed garments; **Ezek.** 21:27 until he *come* whose right it is; **Dan.** 7:13 (Matt. 26:64; Luke 21:25–28) Son of man *came* with the clouds of heaven; **Joel** 3:16 *Lord* also shall roar out of Zion; **Micah** 1:3 *Lord* . . . will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth; **Hag.** 2:7 desire of all nations shall *come*; **Zech.** 12:10 shall *look* upon me whom they have pierced; 13:6 (D&C 45:51) say unto him, What are these *wounds* in thine hands; 14:4 (D&C 133:20) his feet shall *stand* in that day upon the mount; **Mal.** 3:2 (3 Ne. 24:2; D&C 128:24) who may abide the day of his *c.*

Matt. 16:27 (25:31) Son of man shall *come* in the glory of his Father; 24:3 (JS—M 1:4) what shall be the sign of thy *c.*; 24:30 (JS—M 1:36) then shall appear the *sign* of the Son of man; 24:36 (D&C 49:7) of that *day* and hour knoweth no man; **Acts** 1:11 *come* in like manner as ye have seen him go; 3:20 he shall send *Jesus Christ*; **1 Cor.** 15:23 they that are Christ's at his *c.*; **1 Thes.** 4:16 Lord himself shall *descend* from heaven; **2 Thes.** 1:7 Jesus shall be *revealed* from heaven; 2:8 that Wicked . . . whom the Lord . . . shall destroy with the brightness of his *c.*; **2 Pet.** 3:10 Lord will *come* as a thief in the night; **Jude** 1:14 Lord *cometh* with ten thousands of his saints; **Rev.** 1:7 every eye shall *see* him; 3:11 (2:5; 2:16; 22:7, 12, 20; D&C 33:18; 41:4; 54:10) I *come* quickly; 6:17 great *day* of his wrath is come; 8:1 when he had opened the *seventh* seal, there was silence.

3 Ne. 27:16 that day when I shall *stand* to judge the world.

D&C 1:12 prepare ye . . . for the Lord is *nigh*; 29:11 I will *reveal* myself from heaven with power; 34:6 preparing the way of the Lord for his *s. c.*; 35:27 kingdom is yours until I *come*; 36:8 (133:2) I will suddenly *come* to my temple; 38:8 day soon cometh that ye shall *see* me; 39:20 preparing the way . . . time of my *c.*; 43:29 in mine own due time will I *come*; 45:39 great day of the Lord to *come*; 49:22 Son of Man *cometh* not in the form of a woman; 63:34 I . . . will *come* down in heaven from the presence; 64:23 it is called today until the *c.* of the Son of Man; 76:63 he shall *come* . . . to reign on the earth; 88:95 *face* of the Lord shall be unveiled; 88:99 redemption of those who are Christ's at his *c.*; 101:32 when the Lord shall *come*, he shall reveal; 104:59 prepare my people . . . when I shall *dwell* with them; 110:16 great and dreadful *day* of the Lord is near; 130:1 When the Savior shall *appear* we shall see him; 130:14 know the time of the *c.* of the Son of Man; 133:25 Savior, shall stand in the midst of his people, and shall *reign*.

Jesus Christ, Seed of. *See* Sons and Daughters of God

Jesus Christ, Son of God. *See* Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship

Jesus Christ, Son of Man

Dan. 7:13 (Rev. 1:13; 14:14) one like the *Son of man* came with the clouds of heaven.

Matt. 9:6 (Mark 2:10; Luke 5:24) *Son of man* hath power on earth; 10:23 (25:13; Luke 18:8; D&C 58:65) shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the *Son of man* be come; 11:19 (Luke 7:34) *Son of man* came eating and drinking; 12:8 (Mark 2:28; Luke 6:5) *Son of man* is Lord even of the sabbath; 12:32 (Luke 12:10) whosoever speaketh a word against the *Son of man*, it shall be forgiven him; 12:40 shall the *Son of man* be three days and three nights in . . . the earth; 13:37 He that soweth the good seed is the *Son of man*; 13:41 *Son of man* shall send forth his angels; 16:13 Whom do men say that I the *Son of man* am; 16:27 *Son of man* shall come in the glory of his Father; 16:28 (24:27, 37, 39; Mark 13:26; D&C 45:39; 61:38; 63:53; 64:23; 68:11; 130:14, 17) not taste of death, till they see the *Son of man* coming; 17:9 (Mark 9:9) Tell the vision to no man, until the *Son of man* be risen; 17:12 (Mark 8:31; Luke 9:22) Likewise shall also the *Son of man* suffer of them; 17:22 (20:18; 26:2, 24, 45; Mark 14:21, 41; Luke 22:22, 48) *Son of man* shall be betrayed; 18:11 (Luke 19:10) *Son of man* is come to save that which was lost; 19:28 when the *Son of man* shall sit in the throne of his glory; 20:28 (Mark 10:45) as the *Son of man* came not to be ministered unto; 24:30 appear the sign of the *Son of man* in heaven; 24:30 (Mark 13:26; Luke 21:27) see the *Son of man* coming in the clouds of heaven; 26:64 (Mark 14:62; Luke 22:69) see the *Son of man* sitting on the right hand; **Mark** 8:38 (Luke 9:26) of him also shall the *Son of man* be ashamed; 9:12 written of the *Son of man*, that he must suffer; 9:31 (10:33; Luke 9:44; 24:7) *Son of man* is delivered into the hands of men; **Luke** 6:22 cast out your name as evil, for the *Son of man's* sake; 9:56 *Son of man* is not come to destroy men's lives; 9:58 *Son of man* hath not where to lay his head; 11:30 as Jonas was a sign . . . so shall also the *Son of man* be; 12:8 him shall the *Son of man* also confess; 12:40 *Son of man* cometh at an hour when ye think not; 17:22 ye shall desire to see one of the days of the *Son of man*; 17:24 lightning . . . so shall also the *Son of man* be; 17:26 days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the *Son of man*; 17:30 thus shall it be . . . when the *Son of man* is revealed; 18:31 all things . . . concerning the *Son of man* shall be accomplished; 21:36 accounted worthy . . . to stand before the *Son of man*; **John** 3:13 (8:28; 12:34) no man hath ascended up to heaven, but . . . the *Son of man*; 3:14 as Moses lifted . . . so must the *Son of man* be lifted up; 5:27 execute judgment also, because he is the *Son of man*; 6:27 everlasting life, which the *Son of man* shall give; 6:53 Except ye eat the flesh of the *Son of man*; 6:62 if ye shall see the *Son of man* ascend up; 12:23 (13:31) hour is come, that the *Son of man* should be glorified; **Heb.** 2:6 What is . . . the *son of man*, that thou visitest him; **Rev.** 1:13 in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the *Son of man*.

D&C 49:6 done unto the *Son of Man* even as they listed; 49:22 *Son of Man* cometh not in the form of a woman; 65:5 *Son of Man* shall come down in heaven, clothed in the brightness of his glory; 76:16 those who shall hear the voice of the *Son of Man*; 109:5 build a house . . . that the *Son of Man* might have a place to manifest himself; 122:8 *Son of Man* hath descended below them all; 130:15 if thou livest . . . thou shalt see the face of the *Son of Man*.

Jesus Christ, Spirit of. *See also* God, Spirit of; Holy Spirit; Light of Christ; Lord, Spirit of

Philip. 1:19 salvation through . . . the supply of the *Spirit* of Jesus.

Moro. 7:16 *Spirit* of Christ is given to every man.

Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of. *See also* Blaspheme; Profanity; Swearing

Matt. 12:21 in his *n.* shall the Gentiles trust; **John** 20:31 believing ye might have life through his *n.*; **Acts** 4:12 (2 Ne. 31:21) none other *n.* . . . whereby we must be saved; 5:41 worthy to suffer shame for his *n.*; **1 Cor.** 6:11 justified in the *n.* of the Lord; **1 Jn.** 3:23 commandment, That we should believe on the *n.*

2 Ne. 9:24 if they will not repent and believe in his *n.*; 31:13 take upon you the *n. of Christ*, by baptism; **Mosiah** 1:11 I shall give this people a *n.*; 5:11 this is the *n.* that I said I should give; 18:10 baptized in the *n.* of the Lord, as a witness; 25:23 desirous to take upon them the *n. of Christ*; 26:18 blessed is this people who are willing to bear my *n.*; **Hel.** 3:28 heaven is open . . . to those who will believe on the *n. of Jesus Christ*; **3 Ne.** 27:5 take upon you the *n. of Christ*; **Ether** 4:19 blessed is he that is found faithful unto my *n.*; **Moro.** 4:3 (D&C 20:37) willing to take upon them the *n.* of thy Son.

D&C 18:21 Take upon you the *n. of Christ*; 18:24 all men must take upon them the *n.*; 41:1 (112:26) hear me not will I curse, that have professed my *n.*; 50:4 abominations in the church that profess my *n.*; 63:61 men beware how they take my *n.* in their lips; 109:22 thy *n.* may be upon them; 112:12 faithful before me unto my *n.*; 132:64 I will magnify my *n.*

See also Acts 11:26.

Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of. *See also* Teaching with the Spirit

Matt. 7:29 taught them as one having *authority*; 12:3 he said unto them, Have ye not *read* what David did; 13:10 Why speakest thou unto them in *parables*; 22:29 Ye do err, not knowing the *scriptures*; **Mark** 1:14 *preaching* the gospel of the kingdom of God; 1:21 entered into the synagogue, and *taught*; 2:2 *preached* the word unto them; 4:11 all these things are done in *parables*; 8:31 he began to *teach* them, that the Son of man; **Luke** 4:32 they were astonished . . . for his word was with *power*; 5:22 when Jesus *perceived* their thoughts, he answering said; 7:42 *Tell* me therefore, which of them will love him most; 24:32 our heart burn within us, while he *talked* with us; **John** 3:34 he whom God hath sent *speaketh* the words of God; 7:16 My *doctrine* is not mine, but his that sent me; 8:6 *wrote* on the ground, as though he heard them not; 12:50 even as the Father said unto me, so I *speak*; 21:17 He saith unto him the *third time*.

3 Ne. 11:14 *feel* the prints . . . that ye may know; 11:32 I *bear record* of the Father . . . and the Holy Ghost beareth record; 17:3 *prepare* your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again; 23:11 How be it that ye have not *written* this thing.

See also Matt. 13:54.

Jesus Christ, Temptation of

Matt. 4:1 was Jesus led . . . to be *t.* of the devil; 4:7 (Deut. 6:16) Thou shalt not *t.* the Lord; **Luke** 22:28 they which have continued with me in my *t.*; **Heb.** 2:18 he himself hath suffered being *t.*; 4:15 was in all points *t.* like as we are; 5:8 learned he obedience by the things which he *suffered*.

Mosiah 3:7 he shall suffer *t.*, and pain of body; 15:5 suffereth *t.*, and yieldeth not; **Alma** 7:11 suffering pains . . . and *t.* of every kind.

D&C 20:22 He suffered *t.* but gave no heed.

Jesus Christ, Testimony of. *See* Testimony

Jesus Christ, Trials of

Isa. 53:7 (Mosiah 14:7) brought as a *lamb* to the slaughter.

Matt. 26:57 laid hold on Jesus led him away to *Caiaphas*; 27:2 bound him . . . delivered him to *Pontius Pilate*; 27:12 when he was accused . . . he answered *nothing*; **Mark** 14:64 they all *condemned* him to be guilty of death; 15:2 *Pilate* asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews; 15:17 clothed him with purple, and plaited a crown of *thorns*; **Luke** 18:32 shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and . . . *mocked*; 22:63 men that held Jesus *mocked* him, and smote him; 22:67 Art thou the *Christ*? tell us; 22:71 they said, What need we any further *witness*; 23:4 said Pilate . . . I find no *fault* in this man; 23:21 (John 19:15) they cried, saying, *Crucify* him; **John** 11:50 expedient . . . one man should *die* for the people; 18:13 led him away to *Annas* first; 18:19 high *priest* then asked Jesus of his disciples; 18:29 *Pilate* . . . said, What accusation bring ye; **1 Pet.** 2:23 when he was *reviled*, reviled not again.

See also Acts 8:32; Mosiah 14:7; 15:6.

Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation. *See also* Passover; Sacrifice; Symbolism

Gen. 4:4 (Moses 5:20) Abel . . . brought of the *firstlings* of his flock; 22:8 God will provide himself a *lamb* for a burnt offering; **Ex.** 12:5 (1 Pet. 1:19) *lamb* shall be without blemish, a male; 12:21 (Rev. 5:6) take you a lamb . . . and kill the *passover*; 16:15 (16:4; John 6:51) *manna* . . . the bread which the Lord hath given; 17:6 (1 Cor. 10:4) smite the rock . . . come *water* out of it; 24:8 Behold the *blood* of the covenant; **Lev.** 16:22 goat shall bear upon him all their *iniquities*; **Num.** 9:12 (John 19:33) nor *break* any bone of it; 21:9 (John 3:14; Alma 33:19; Hel. 8:14) Moses made a *serpent* of brass; **Deut.** 8:3 (Rev. 2:17) fed thee with *manna*, which thou knewest not; **Ps.** 110:4 (Heb. 5:10) *priest* for ever after the order of Melchizedek; **Jonah** 1:17 (Matt. 12:40) in the *belly* of the fish three days and three nights.

John 1:29 *Lamb* of God, which taketh away the sin; **1 Cor.** 5:7 Christ our *passover* is sacrificed for us; 10:4 *Rock* was Christ; **2 Cor.** 3:14 which *veil* is done away in Christ; **Col.** 2:17 a *shadow* of things to come; **Heb.** 8:5 Who serve unto the example and *shadow* of heavenly things; 9:9 a *figure* for the time then present; 10:10 sanctified through the *offering* . . . of Jesus Christ.

2 Ne. 2:7 offereth himself a *sacrifice* for sin; 11:4 (Gal. 3:24; Heb. 10:1; Mosiah 16:14; Alma 25:15; 34:14) this end hath the law of Moses . . . the *typifying* of him; **Jacob** 4:5 Abraham . . . offering up his son Isaac, which is a *similitude* of God; **Mosiah** 3:15 *types*, and shadows showed he unto them; 13:31 all these things were *types* of things to come; **Alma** 13:16 it being a *type* of his order; 37:45 is there not a *type* in this thing.

Moses 5:7 (D&C 138:13) a *similitude* of the sacrifice of the Only Begotten; 6:63 all things have their *likeness*.

Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory. *See also* Baptism; Sacrament; Symbolism

Matt. 26:26 (Mark 14:22) Jesus took *bread* . . . and said, Take, eat; this is my body; **Mark** 16:2 *first day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre; **Luke** 22:19 (1 Cor. 11:24) this do in *remembrance* of me; **John** 6:51 *bread* that I will give is my flesh; **Acts** 20:7 first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break *bread*; **Rom.** 6:5 planted together in the *likeness* of his death; **Col.** 2:12 *Buried* with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen; **1 Pet.** 2:5 offer up spiritual *sacrifices*, acceptable to God; **Rev.** 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the *Lord's day*.

3 Ne. 9:20 (D&C 59:8) *sacrifice* unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit; 11:26 (D&C 20:74) *immerse* them in the water, and come forth again; 18:3 he took of the *bread* and . . . blessed it; 18:8 take of the *wine* of the cup and drink.

D&C 20:40 bread and wine—the *emblems* of the flesh and blood; 27:2 *remembering* . . . my body . . . and my blood; 59:12 (59:9–17) on this, the *Lord's day*, thou shalt offer; 128:13 baptismal font was . . . a *similitude* of the grave.

Jethro. *See* BD Jethro

Jew, Jewish. *See also* Hebrew; Israel, Judah, People of; Israelite; BD Jew

Neh. 1:2 asked them concerning the *J.* that had escaped; **Esth.** 3:6 Haman sought to destroy all the *J.*; **Dan.** 3:8 Chaldeans came near, and accused the *J.*

Matt. 28:15 saying is commonly reported among the *J.*; **Luke** 23:38 King of the *J.*; **John** 1:19 *J.* sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem; 3:25 question between some of John's disciples and the *J.*; 4:9 *J.* have no dealings with the Samaritans; 4:22 salvation is of the *J.*; 5:16 therefore did the *J.* persecute Jesus; 18:20 temple, whither the *J.* always resort; **Acts** 2:5 dwelling at Jerusalem *J.*, devout men, out of every nation; 10:28 unlawful thing for a . . . *J.* to keep company; 11:19 preaching . . . to none but unto the *J.*; 14:5 assault . . . also of the *J.* with their rulers; 17:5 *J.* which believed not; 21:20 how many thousands of *J.* there are which believe; 22:3 I am . . . a *J.*, born in Tarsus; **Rom.** 1:16 to the *J.* first, and also to the Greek; 2:9 *J.* first, and also of the Gentile; 2:17 thou art called a *J.*, and restest in the law; 2:28 he is not a *J.*, which is one outwardly; 10:12 no difference between the *J.* and the Greek; **1 Cor.** 1:23 preach Christ crucified, unto the *J.* a stumblingblock; 9:20 unto the *J.* I became as a *J.*; **Gal.** 3:28 (Col. 3:11) neither *J.* nor Greek . . . ye are all one in Christ.

1 Ne. 1:2 language of my father . . . the learning of the *J.*; 1:19 *J.* did mock him; 4:22 spake unto me concerning the elders of the *J.*; 5:12 a record of the *J.*; 10:4 God raise up among the *J.*—even a Messiah; 13:25 things go forth from the *J.* in purity; 14:23 book proceeded out of the mouth of the *J.*; 15:17 he shall be rejected of the *J.*; 15:19 restoration of the *J.* in the latter days; **2 Ne.** 10:3 Christ . . . should come among the *J.*; 10:16 (26:33) fighteth against Zion, both *J.* and Gentile; 25:5 *J.* do understand the things of the prophets; 25:15 *J.* shall be scattered; 26:12 convincing of the *J.*, that Jesus; 29:4 *J.*, mine ancient covenant people; 29:13 *J.* shall have the words of the Nephites; 30:2 as many of the *J.* as will not repent; 30:7 *J.* which are scattered . . . believe in Christ; 33:8 *J.* . . . them from whence I came; 33:10 brethren, and also *J.* . . . hearken unto these words; **Jacob** 4:15 by the stumbling of the *J.* they will reject; **Alma** 16:13 synagogues . . . built after the manner of the *J.*; **3 Ne.** 29:8 nor make game of the *J.*; **Morm.** 3:21 *J.* . . . shall have other witness; 5:14 shall go unto the unbelieving of the *J.*; 7:5 he was slain by the *J.*; 7:8 record . . . unto the Gentiles from the *J.*

D&C 18:26 declare my gospel, both unto Gentile and unto *J.*; 45:51 then shall the *J.* look upon me; 74:2 law of circumcision was had among all the *J.*; 77:15 two prophets . . . raised up to the *J.* nation; 84:28 to overthrow the kingdom of the *J.*; 90:9 they shall turn unto the *J.*; 98:17 hearts of the *J.* unto the prophets; 107:33 (107:34; 133:8) first unto the Gentiles and secondly unto the *J.*

JS—M 1:18 those days, shall be great tribulation on the *J.*

Jewel

Gen. 24:53 servant brought forth *j.* of silver, and *j.* of gold; **Ex.** 3:22 (11:2) borrow . . . *j.* of silver, and *j.* of gold; **Prov.** 11:22 As a *j.* of gold in a swine's snout; **Isa.** 3:21 (2 Ne. 13:21) rings, and nose *j.*; **Mal.** 3:17 (3 Ne. 24:17; D&C 60:4) in that day when I make up my *j.*

D&C 101:3 I shall come to make up my *j.*

Jezebel. *See* BD Jezebel

Job. *See* BD Job, book of

Joel. *See* BD Joel

John. *See* BD John, Epistles of; John, Gospel of; John the Baptist; Mark; Revelation of John

Join. *See also* Cleave

Gen. 14:3 *j.* together in the vale of Siddim; **Isa.** 5:8 (2 Ne. 15:8) Woe unto them that *j.* house to house; **Zech.** 2:11 many nations shall be *j.* to the Lord.

Matt. 19:6 (Mark 10:9) What . . . God hath *j.* together; **1 Cor.** 1:10 be perfectly *j.* together in the same mind; 6:16 he which is *j.* to an harlot is one body; 6:17 he that is *j.* unto the Lord is one spirit; **Eph.** 4:16 whole body fitly *j.* together; 5:31 shall be *j.* unto his wife.

2 Ne. 23:15 that is *j.* to the wicked shall fall; **Mosiah** 25:23 (Alma 4:4; Hel. 3:24) did *j.* the churches of God.

JS—H 1:18 (1:18–20) sects . . . I might know which to *j.*

Joint

Gen. 32:25 hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of *j.*

Heb. 4:12 (D&C 6:2; 11:2; 12:2; 14:2; 33:1) dividing asunder . . . of the *j.* and marrow.

D&C 84:80 darkened, neither in body, limb, nor *j.*

Joint-Heir. *See also* Election; Eternal Life; Exaltation; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father

Rom. 8:17 heirs of God, and *j-h.* with Christ.

Jonah. *See* BD Jonah

Jordan. *See* BD Jordan River

Joseph. *See* Book of Mormon; Israel, Joseph, People of; BD Joseph

Joseph Smith. *See also* Book of Mormon; Prophets, Mission of; Restoration of the Gospel; BD Joseph Smith Translation

Isa. 11:1 (2 Ne. 21:1; D&C 113:1–6) shall come forth a *rod* out of the stem of Jesse; 29:12 (2 Ne. 27:6–26; JS—H 1:63–65) book is delivered to him that is not *learned*; **Mal.** 3:1 (3:2–4; D&C 110:13–16) send my *messenger* . . . prepare the way.

2 Ne. 3:11 (3:11–13; Ezek. 37:16–20) a *seer* will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; 3:15 his *name* shall be called after me; and . . . after the *name* of his father.

D&C 1:17 (19:13) called upon my servant *J. S.* . . . spake unto him from heaven; 1:29 *J. S.* . . . power to translate; 13 (27:7–8; JS—H 1:68–72) Upon you my fellow *servants* . . . I confer the Priesthood of Aaron; 20:2 *J. S.* . . . ordained an apostle . . . first elder; 27:12 Peter, and James, and John . . . by whom I have *ordained* you . . . to be apostles; 27:13 Unto whom I have committed the *keys* of my kingdom; 28:2 no one shall be appointed to receive commandments . . . excepting . . . *J. S.*; 76:23 we *saw* . . . the Only Begotten of the Father; 84:3 Which city shall be . . . dedicated by the hand of *J. S.*; 110:2 (110:1–10) We *saw* the Lord; 110:11 Moses . . . committed unto us the *keys* of the gathering; 110:12 (27:7) Elias . . . committed the *dispensation* . . . of Abraham; 124:125 *J.* to be a presiding elder . . . a translator, a revelator, a seer, and prophet; 135:3 *J. S.* . . . has done more, save Jesus only, for the salvation.

JS—H 1:17 I *saw* two Personages; 1:71 baptized . . . and *ordained* him to the Aaronic Priesthood.

See also Rev. 14:6–7; 2 Ne. 3:18; D&C 18:7; 21:1–4; 27:5; 88:103; 100:9; 128:20; JS—H 1:29–35.

Joshua. *See* BD Joshua; Joshua, book of

Jot. *See also* Tittle

Matt. 5:18 (3 Ne. 1:25; 12:18) one *j.* or one tittle shall in no wise pass.

Alma 34:13 law of Moses be fulfilled . . . every *j.* and tittle.

Journal. *See* Book of Remembrance; Record Keeping

Journey, Journeying

Ex. 3:18 three days' *j.* into the wilderness; **Num.** 10:28 Thus were the *j.* of the children of Israel.

Matt. 10:10 (Mark 6:8; Luke 9:3) Nor scrip for your *j.*; **Mark** 13:34 (Luke 15:13) Son of man is as a man taking a far *j.*; **John** 4:6 wearied with his *j.*, sat thus on the well; **Acts** 9:7 men which *j.* with him stood speechless; **Rom.** 15:24 Whensoever I take my *j.* into Spain.

Joy. *See also* Cheerful; Delight; Gladness; Happiness; Pleasure

Deut. 28:47 thou servedst not the Lord thy God with *joyfulness*; **Ezra** 3:12 many shouted aloud for *j.*; **Job** 20:5 *j.* of the hypocrite but for a moment; 38:7 all the sons of God shouted for *j.*; **Ps.** 16:11 in thy presence is fulness of *j.*; 30:5 *j.* cometh in the morning; 35:9 my soul shall be *joyful* in the Lord; 37:11 meek . . . *delight* themselves in the abundance of peace; 48:2 *j.* of the whole earth, is mount Zion; 118:24 we will *rejoice* and be glad; 126:5 They that sow in tears shall reap in *j.*; **Prov.** 15:21 Folly is *j.* to him that is destitute of wisdom; 21:15 It is *j.* to the just to do judgment; **Eccl.** 9:9 Live *joyfully* with the wife whom thou lovest; **Isa.** 12:3 with *j.* shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation; 29:19 meek also shall increase their *j.* in the Lord; 51:11 everlasting *j.* shall be upon their head; 55:12 ye shall go out with *j.*

Matt. 5:12 (3 Ne. 12:12) *Rejoice* . . . for so persecuted they the prophets; 13:20 (Luke 8:13) word, and anon with *j.* receiveth it; 25:21 faithful servant . . . enter thou into the *j.* of thy lord; 28:8 departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great *j.*; **Luke** 2:10 I bring you good tidings of great *j.*; 6:23 leap for *j.* . . . your reward is great in heaven; 10:20 *rejoice*, because your names are written in heaven; 15:7 *j.* . . . in heaven over one sinner that repenteth; 24:41 they yet believed not for *j.*; **John** 3:29 this my *j.* therefore is fulfilled; 8:56 Your father Abraham *rejoiced* to see my day; 15:11 things have I spoken . . . that your *j.* might be full; 16:20 your sorrow shall be turned into *j.*; 16:22 your *j.* no man taketh from you; 17:13 that they might have my *j.* fulfilled in themselves; **Rom.** 14:17 kingdom of God is . . . *j.* in the Holy Ghost; **2 Cor.** 7:4 I am exceeding *joyful* in all our tribulation; **Gal.** 5:22 fruit of the Spirit is love, *j.*, peace; **Col.** 1:11 Strengthened . . . unto . . . longsuffering with *joyfulness*;

1 Thes. 5:16 *Rejoice* evermore; **Heb.** 10:34 took *joyfully* the spoiling of your goods; **James** 1:2 count it all *j.* when ye fall into divers temptations; **1 Pet.** 1:8 (Hel. 5:44) ye rejoice with *j.* unspeakable; 4:13 revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding *j.*; **3 Jn.** 1:4 no greater *j.* than to hear that my children walk in truth; **Jude** 1:24 present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding *j.*

1 Ne. 8:12 fruit . . . filled my soul with . . . *j.*; 11:23 most *joyous* to the soul; **2 Ne.** 2:23 having no *j.*, for they knew no misery; 2:25 men are, that they might have *j.*; 9:18 their *j.* shall be full forever; **Mosiah** 2:4 taught . . . commandments of God, that they might *rejoice*; 2:41 consider . . . *happy* state of those that keep the commandments; 3:3 I . . . declare unto you the glad tidings of great *j.*; 4:20 caused that your hearts should be filled with *j.*; **Alma** 4:14 filled with great *j.* because of the resurrection; 19:6 light had infused such *j.* into his soul; 19:14 overpowered with *j.*; 22:15 receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with *j.*; 26:11 my heart is brim with *j.*; 26:35 my *j.* is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; 27:17 *j.* of Ammon was so great . . . he fell again to the earth; 29:9 bring some soul to repentance . . . is my *j.*; 29:16 my soul is carried away . . . so great is my *j.*; 30:34 we may have rejoicings in the *j.* of our brethren; 36:20 soul was filled with *j.* as exceeding as was my pain; **3 Ne.** 17:18 so great was the *j.* of the multitude; 17:20 my *j.* is full; 27:11 they have *j.* in their works for a season . . . and they are hewn down; 27:31 in them I have fulness of *j.*; 28:10 your *j.* shall be full . . . even as I am.

D&C 11:13 my Spirit . . . shall fill your soul with *j.*; 18:16 how great will be your *j.* if you should bring many; 19:39 canst thou read this without *rejoicing*; 25:13 (27:15) lift up thy heart and *rejoice*; 35:24 Zion shall *rejoice* upon the hills and flourish; 42:61 knowledge . . . which bringeth *j.*; 45:71 (Moses 7:53) come to Zion, singing with songs of everlasting *j.*; 50:22 both are edified and *rejoice* together; 51:19 wise steward shall enter into the *j.* of his Lord; 52:43 crown the faithful with *j.*; 59:13 fasting may be perfect, or . . . that thy *j.* may be full; 93:33 spirit and element . . . receive a fulness of *j.*; 101:36 in this world your *j.* is not full, but in me your *j.* is full; 128:19 what do we hear in the gospel . . . A voice of *gladness*; 136:29 call on the Lord . . . that your souls may be *joyful*; 138:17 that they might receive a fulness of *j.*

Moses 5:10 because of my transgression . . . I shall have *j.*; 7:67 Enoch . . . received a fulness of *j.*; **JS—H** 1:73 filled with the Holy Ghost, and *rejoiced.*

Judah. *See* Israel, Judah, People of; BD Judah; Judah, Kingdom of

Judas. *See* BD Judas

Jude. *See* BD Jude; Jude, Epistle of

Judea. *See* BD Judea

Judge. *See also* Accuse; Bishop; Condemn; Good Works; Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment; Judgment, the Last; Justice

Gen. 16:5 (1 Sam. 24:12) Lord *j.* between me and thee; **Ex.** 2:14 (Acts 7:27) Who made thee . . . a *j.* over us; 18:13 Moses sat to *j.* the people; 18:22 (18:19–26) let them *j.* the people at all seasons; **Lev.** 19:15 in righteousness shalt thou *j.* thy neighbour; **Deut.** 1:16 (16:18) I charged your *j.* . . . *j.* righteously; 19:18 *j.* shall make diligent inquisition; **Judg.** 2:16 Lord raised up *j.*, which delivered them; **1 Sam.** 2:25 sin against another, the *j.* shall *j.* him; 8:5 make us a king to *j.* us like all the nations; **1 Chr.** 16:33 (Ps. 96:13; 98:9) he cometh to *j.* the earth; **2 Chr.** 19:6 ye *j.* not for man, but for the Lord; **Ps.** 7:11 God *j.* the righteous; 10:18 To *j.* the fatherless and the oppressed; 51:4 (Rom. 3:4) be clear when thou *j.*; 58:1 do ye *j.* uprightly; 75:7 God is the *j.*; 82:1 God . . . *j.* among the gods; 110:6 He shall *j.* among the heathen; **Isa.** 1:17 *j.* the fatherless, plead for the widow; 1:23 they *j.* not the fatherless; 11:3 he shall not *j.* after the sight of his eyes; 11:4 with righteousness shall he *j.* the poor; 33:22 Lord is our *j.*; 51:5 mine arms shall *j.* the people; **Jer.** 5:28 right of the needy do they not *j.*; **Ezek.** 7:3 (7:8; 36:19) *j.* thee according to thy ways; **Obad.** 1:21 saviours shall . . . *j.* the mount of Esau.

Matt. 5:25 (Luke 12:58) adversary deliver thee to the *j.*, and the *j.* deliver thee to the officer; 7:1 (Luke 6:37; 3 Ne. 14:1) *J.* not, that ye be not *j.*; 12:27 (Luke 11:19) they shall be your *j.*; **Luke** 19:22 Out of thine own mouth will I *j.* thee; **John** 5:22 Father *j.* no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son; 7:24 *J.* not according to the appearance, but *j.* righteous judgment; 7:51 Doth our law *j.* any man, before it hear him; 8:15 Ye *j.* after the flesh; I *j.* no man; 12:47 I *j.* him not: for I came not to *j.* the world; 16:11 because the prince of this world is *j.*; **Acts** 23:3 thou whited wall: for sittest thou to *j.* me; **Rom.** 2:1 wherein thou *j.* another, thou condemnest thyself; 2:12 sinned in the law shall be *j.* by the law; **1 Cor.** 2:15 *j.* all things, yet he himself is *j.* of no man; 5:12 what have I to do to *j.* them also that are without? do not ye *j.* them that are within; 6:2 saints shall *j.* the world; 6:3 Know ye not that we shall *j.* angels; 11:31 would *j.* ourselves, we should not be *j.*; **Col.** 2:16 Let no man therefore *j.*

you in meat; **Heb.** 13:4 whoremongers and adulterers God will *j.*; **James** 2:4 become *j.* of evil thoughts; 2:12 they that shall be *j.* by the law of liberty; 4:11 He that . . . *j.* his brother . . . *j.* the law: but if thou *j.* the law, thou art not a doer of the law; 5:9 the *j.* standeth before the door; **1 Pet.** 1:17 without respect of persons *j.* according to every man's work; 2:23 committed himself to him that *j.* righteously; 4:6 *j.* according to men in the flesh; **Rev.** 11:18 time of the dead, that they should be *j.*; 20:12 book of life: and the dead were *j.*

1 Ne. 11:32 Son of . . . God was *j.* of the world; 12:9 twelve apostles . . . shall *j.* the twelve tribes of Israel; 15:33 stand before God, to be *j.*; **2 Ne.** 25:18 words shall *j.* them at the last day; 28:23 stand before the throne of God, and be *j.*; 30:9 with righteousness shall the Lord God *j.*; **Mosiah** 4:22 if ye *j.* the man who putteth up his petition to you; 26:29 whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye *j.*; 29:11 (29:28) appoint *j.*, to *j.* . . . . wise men to be *j.*, that will *j.*; 29:12 better that a man should be *j.* of God than of man; **Alma** 11:41 rise from the dead and . . . be *j.*; 41:3 men should be *j.* according to their works; 41:7 they are their own *j.*; 41:14 deal justly, *j.* righteously; **3 Ne.** 26:4 stand before God, to be *j.*; 27:26 out of the books . . . shall the world be *j.*; **Morm.** 3:18 twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be *j.* . . . . by the twelve whom Jesus chose; 3:19 this people . . . *j.* by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; 8:19 that *j.* rashly shall be *j.* rashly; 8:20 man shall not . . . *j.*; for judgment is mine; **Moro.** 7:15 it is given unto you to *j.*; 7:16 (7:14–18) I show unto you the way to *j.*; 7:18 same judgment which ye *j.* ye shall also be *j.*; 10:34 great Jehovah, the Eternal *J.*

D&C 11:12 Spirit which leadeth . . . to *j.* righteously; 20:13 by them shall the world be *j.*; 29:12 to *j.* the whole house of Israel; 58:17 appointed to be a *j.* in Israel; 64:11 let God *j.* between me and thee; 64:37 (64:38) made my church . . . like unto a *j.* . . . . to *j.* the nations; 88:99 (1 Pet. 4:6; D&C 138:34) be *j.* according to men in the flesh; 137:9 Lord, will *j.* all men according to their works.

Judging Others. *See* Judgment

Judgment. *See also* Accountability; Condemnation; Discernment, Spiritual; Equity; Excommunication; God, Justice of; Jesus Christ, Judge; Judge; Judgment, the Last; Just; Justice; Law; Ordinance

Gen. 18:19 keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and *j.*; **Ex.** 12:12 I will execute *j.*: I am the Lord; 23:2 Thou shalt not . . . decline after many to wrest *j.*; 23:6 Thou shalt not wrest the *j.* of thy poor; **Lev.** 18:4 Ye shall do my *j.*, and keep mine ordinances; 19:15 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in *j.*; **Deut.** 1:17 not respect persons in *j.* . . . . *j.* is God's; 4:1 hearken . . . unto the statutes and unto the *j.*; 16:19 Thou shalt not wrest *j.*; 17:8 arise a matter too hard for thee in *j.*; 24:17 Thou shalt not pervert the *j.* of the stranger; 32:4 all his ways are *j.*; **1 Sam.** 8:3 took bribes, and perverted *j.*; 16:7 Lord looketh on the *heart*; **2 Chr.** 19:6 ye judge . . . for the Lord, who is with you in the *j.*; **Job** 8:3 Doth God pervert *j.*; 19:7 I cry aloud, but there is no *j.*; **Ps.** 1:5 ungodly shall not stand in the *j.*; 19:9 *j.* of the Lord are true and righteous; 33:5 He loveth righteousness and *j.*; 37:28 Lord loveth *j.*, and forsaketh not his saints; 89:14 Justice and *j.* are the habitation of thy throne; 119:84 when wilt thou execute *j.*; 146:7 Which executeth *j.* for the oppressed; **Prov.** 28:5 Evil men understand not *j.*; 29:26 every man's *j.* cometh from the Lord; **Eccl.** 5:8 If thou seest the . . . violent perverting of *j.*; **Isa.** 1:17 seek *j.*, relieve the oppressed; 1:21 it was full of *j.*; 1:27 Zion shall be redeemed with *j.*; 3:14 Lord will enter into *j.* with the ancients; 5:7 he looked for *j.*, but behold oppression; 10:2 To turn aside the needy from *j.*; 28:6 a spirit of *j.* to him that sitteth in *j.*; 30:18 Lord is a God of *j.*; 42:1 (Matt. 12:18) shall bring forth *j.* to the Gentiles; 42:3 (Matt. 12:20) he shall bring forth *j.* unto truth; 53:8 (Acts 8:33) taken from prison and from *j.*; 61:8 I the Lord love *j.*; **Jer.** 10:24 correct me, but with *j.*; 17:10 Lord *search* the heart, I try the reins; 23:5 King . . . shall execute *j.* and justice; **Ezek.** 34:16 I will feed them with *j.*; 44:24 stand in *j.* . . . . shall judge it according to my *j.*; **Dan.** 4:37 whose works are truth, and his ways *j.*; 7:22 *j.* was given to the saints of the most High; 7:26 the *j.* shall sit; **Amos** 5:15 love the good, and establish *j.* in the gate; 5:24 *j.* run down as waters; 6:12 have turned *j.* into gall; **Zech.** 7:9 Execute true *j.*, and shew mercy; 8:16 execute the *j.* of truth and peace; **Mal.** 3:5 I will come near to you to *j.*

Matt. 5:21 whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the *j.*; 7:2 with what *j.* ye judge, ye shall be judged; 10:15 (Mark 6:11) Gomorrha in the day of *j.*; 12:20 (D&C 52:11) till he send forth *j.* unto victory; 12:36 give account thereof in the day of *j.*; 12:41 (Luke 11:32) men of Nineveh shall rise in *j.*; 23:23 (Luke 11:42) weightier matters of the law, *j.*; **John** 5:22 hath committed all *j.* unto the Son; 5:27 given him authority to execute *j.*; 7:24 judge righteous *j.*; 8:16 if I judge, my *j.* is true; 12:31 Now is the *j.* of this world; 16:8 world of sin, and of righteousness, and of *j.*; 18:28 led they Jesus . . . unto the hall of *j.*; 19:13 Pilate . . . sat down in the *j.* seat; **Acts** 8:33 In his humiliation his *j.* was taken away; 10:34 God is *no respecter* of persons; **Rom.** 2:2 sure that the *j.* of God is according to truth; 5:16 the *j.* was by one to condemnation; 8:27 he that *searcheth* the hearts knoweth; 11:33 how unsearchable are his *j.*; **1 Cor.** 6:4 *j.* of things pertaining to this life; **Heb.** 6:2 resurrection of the dead, and of eternal *j.*; 10:27 a certain fearful looking for of *j.*; **James** 2:13 *j.* without mercy . . . mercy rejoiceth against *j.*; **1 Pet.** 4:17 that *j.* must begin at the house of God; **2 Pet.** 2:3 whose *j.* now of a long time lingereth not; 2:9 reserve the unjust unto the day of *j.*; 3:7 reserved unto fire against the day of *j.*; **Jude** 1:6 under darkness unto the *j.* of the great day; 1:15 To execute *j.* upon all; **Rev.** 16:7 God Almighty, true and righteous are thy *j.*; 17:1 shew unto thee the *j.* of the great whore; 19:2 righteous are his *j.*; 20:4 I saw thrones . . . and *j.* was given unto them.

1 Ne. 10:20 thou shalt be brought into *j.*; **2 Ne.** 9:15 judged according to the holy *j.* of God; 9:46 justice shall be administered . . . even the day of *j.*; **Mosiah** 16:1 shall confess before God that his *j.* are just; 29:12 *j.* of God are always just; **Alma** 12:27 after death, they must come to *j.*; **Hel.** 8:25 heaping up . . . wrath against the day of *j.*; **Ether** 11:20 God would execute *j.* against them; **Moro.** 7:18 same *j.* which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

D&C 1:36 Lord . . . shall come down in *j.* upon Idumea; 10:23 turn to their shame . . . in the day of *j.*; 38:5 until the *j.* of the great day; 38:16 I am *no respecter* of persons; 42:32 every man shall be made *accountable* unto me; 43:29 due time will I come upon the earth in *j.*; 75:21 in the day of *j.* you shall be judges; 88:35 cannot be sanctified by law, neither by mercy, justice, nor *j.*; 101:78 accountable for his own sins in the day of *j.*; 102:2 (102:1–34) high council was appointed . . . for the purpose of *settling* important difficulties; 102:19 president shall give a *decision* . . . and call upon the twelve councilors to sanction; 104:13 Lord, should make every man *accountable*; 107:72 (107:72–74, 78) to sit in *j.* upon transgressors; 121:17 those who cry *transgression* . . . are the servants of sin; 121:24 swift *j.* in the season thereof; 134:1 he holds men *accountable* for their acts.

Moses 6:61 given to abide in you . . . truth, justice, and *j.*; 7:66 looking forth with fear for the *j.*; **JS—H** 1:45 informed me of great *j.* which were coming.

Judgment, the Last. *See also* Jesus Christ, Judge; Judge; Judgment

1 Sam. 2:10 (2:1–10) Lord shall *judge* the ends of the earth; **Ps.** 9:7 he hath prepared his throne for *j.*; 50:4 He shall call . . . that he may *judge* his people; **Eccl.** 3:17 God shall *judge* the righteous and the wicked; 11:9 for all these things God will bring thee into *j.*; 12:14 God shall bring every work into *j.*; **Dan.** 7:10 *j.* was set, and the books were opened; 7:26 the *j.* shall sit.

Matt. 7:23 (3 Ne. 14:23) *depart* from me, ye that work iniquity; 12:36 give account thereof in the day of *j.*; 16:27 he shall *reward* every man according to his works; 19:28 (Luke 22:30; 1 Ne. 12:9–10) sit upon twelve thrones, *judging* the twelve tribes; 25:32 he shall *separate* them one from another; **John** 5:22 Father . . . hath committed all *j.* unto the Son; 12:48 word that I have spoken . . . shall *judge* him; **Acts** 17:31 he will *judge* the world in righteousness; **Rom.** 2:2 *j.* of God is according to truth; 2:3 that thou shalt escape the *j.* of God; 14:10 all stand before the *j.* seat of Christ; **1 Cor.** 6:2 saints shall *judge* the world; **1 Pet.** 4:6 (D&C 88:99; 138:34) *judged* according to men in the flesh; **2 Pet.** 2:4 chains of darkness, to be reserved unto *j.*; **1 Jn.** 4:17 love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of *j.*; **Jude** 1:6 under darkness unto the *j.* of the great day; **Rev.** 14:7 the hour of his *j.* is come; 20:12 dead were *judged* out of those things which were written.

1 Ne. 15:33 (Alma 41:3; 3 Ne. 26:4; D&C 19:3; 137:9) stand before God, to be *judged* of their works; **2 Ne.** 9:15 must appear before the *j*-seat of the Holy One; 9:46 justice shall be administered . . . even the day of *j.*; 25:18 (33:14) words shall *judge* them at the *last* day; **Alma** 5:15 stand before God to be *judged* according to the deeds; 12:12 brought before the bar of God, to be *judged*; 12:27 after death, they must come to *j.*; **3 Ne.** 27:16 I shall stand to *judge* the world; 27:26 out of the books . . . shall the world be *judged*; **Morm.** 3:20 (7:6; Ether 12:38; Moro. 8:21; D&C 135:5) ye must all stand before the *j*-seat of Christ; 9:14 cometh the *j.* of the Holy One.

D&C 38:5 until the *j.* of the great day; 43:29 own due time will I come upon the earth in *j.*; 77:12 will the Lord God . . . *judge* all things; 101:78 accountable for his own sins in the day of *j.*; 133:2 Lord who shall come down . . . with a curse to *j.*

Moses 7:66 looking forth with fear for the *j.* of the Almighty God.

Just. *See also* God, Justice of; Judgment; Justice; Perfection; Righteous; Upright

Gen. 6:9 (Moses 8:27) Noah was a *j.* man and perfect; **Lev.** 19:36 *J.* balances, *j.* weights . . . shall ye have; **Deut.** 16:18 shall judge the people with *j.* judgment; 32:4 a God of truth . . . *j.* and right is he; **2 Sam.** 23:3 He that ruleth over men must be *j.*;

Neh. 9:33 thou art *j.* in all; **Job** 4:17 Shall mortal man be more *j.* than God; **Prov.** 4:18 path of the *j.* is as the shining light; 9:9 teach a *j.* man, and he will increase; 11:9 through knowledge shall the *j.* be delivered; 12:13 *j.* shall come out of trouble; 13:22 wealth of the sinner is laid up for the *j.*; 16:11 *j.* weight and balance are the Lord's; 20:7 *j.* man walketh in his integrity; **Eccl.** 8:14 that there be *j.* men; **Isa.** 26:7 way of the *j.* is uprightness; 45:21 a *j.* God and a Saviour; **Lam.** 4:13 that have shed the blood of the *j.*; **Ezek.** 18:5 if a man be *j.*, and do that which is lawful; **Hab.** 2:4 (Rom. 1:17; Gal. 3:11; Heb. 10:38) *j.* shall live by his faith; **Zech.** 9:9 thy King cometh unto thee: he is *j.*

Matt. 1:19 Joseph her husband, being a *j.* man; 5:45 sendeth rain on the *j.* and on the unjust; 13:49 sever the wicked from among the *j.*; 27:24 innocent of the blood of this *j.* person; **Mark** 6:20 Herod feared John, knowing that he was a *j.* man; **Luke** 15:7 more than over ninety and nine *j.* persons; **John** 5:30 my judgment is *j.*; **Acts** 3:14 ye denied the Holy One and the *J.*; 7:52 shewed before of the coming of the *J.* One; 22:14 thou shouldest know his will, and see that *J.* One; 24:15 resurrection of the dead, both of the *j.*; **Rom.** 2:13 not the hearers of the law are *j.* before God; 3:26 that he might be *j.*, and the justifier; **Philip.** 4:8 whatsoever things are *j.*; **Titus** 1:8 a lover of good men, sober, *j.*; **Heb.** 2:2 received a *j.* recompence of reward; 12:23 (D&C 129:3) spirits of *j.* men made perfect; **James** 5:6 Ye have condemned and killed the *j.*; **1 Pet.** 3:18 suffered for sins, the *j.* for the unjust; **2 Pet.** 2:7 delivered *j.* Lot, vexed with the filthy; **1 Jn.** 1:9 faithful and *j.* to forgive us our sins; **Rev.** 15:3 *j.* and true are thy ways.

2 Ne. 1:10 judgments of him that is *j.* shall rest upon them; 1:22 (Alma 29:4; Morm. 9:4; D&C 3:4) incur the displeasure of a *j.* God; 26:7 Thy ways are *j.*; **Omni** 1:22 (Mosiah 3:18) according to his judgments, which are *j.*; **Mosiah** 27:31 judgment of an everlasting punishment is *j.*; 29:12 judgments of God are always *j.*; 29:13 have *j.* men to be your kings; **Alma** 12:8 rise from the dead, both the *j.* and the unjust; 12:15 he is *j.* in all his works; 13:26 made known unto *j.* and holy men.

D&C 51:19 a *j.*, and a wise steward shall enter into the joy; 76:69 *j.* men made perfect through Jesus.

Justice. *See also* Equity; God, Justice of; God, Mercy of; Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment; Just; Mercy

Gen. 18:19 command his children . . . to do *j.* and judgment; **Ex.** 20:5 *visiting* the iniquity of the fathers upon the children; **Deut.** 1:16 *judge* righteously between every man and his brother; 24:16 every man shall be put to death for his *own* sin; 30:19 I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore *choose* life; **Ps.** 62:12 thou renderest to every man according to his *work*; 89:14 *J.* and judgment are the habitation of thy throne; **Prov.** 1:3 receive the instruction of wisdom, *j.*, and judgment; 28:10 (D&C 109:25) *fall* himself into his own pit; **Isa.** 9:7 (2 Ne. 19:7) to establish it with judgment and with *j.*; 56:1 saith the Lord, Keep ye judgment, and do *j.*; **Jer.** 17:10 (32:19) give every man according to his *ways*; 22:3 Execute ye *judgment* and righteousness; 23:5 (Ezek. 45:9) execute judgment and *j.* in the earth; 31:30 every one shall die for his *own* iniquity; **Ezek.** 3:18 wicked man shall *die* in his iniquity; 18:4 the soul that *sinneth*, it shall die; 33:17 as for them, their way is not *equal*; **Micah** 6:8 what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do *justly*; **Zech.** 7:9 Execute true *judgment*, and shew mercy and compassions; 8:16 execute the *judgment* of truth and peace.

Luke 18:8 he will *avenge* them speedily; **1 Pet.** 4:6 (D&C 88:99; 138:34) *judged* according to men in the flesh; **1 Jn.** 1:9 he is faithful and *just* to forgive us our sins.

1 Ne. 15:30 *j.* of God did also divide the wicked; **2 Ne.** 9:17 greatness and the *j.* of our God; 9:26 the atonement satisfieth the demands of his *j.*; 26:33 he *denieth* none that come unto him, black and white; **Jacob** 4:10 he counseleth in wisdom, and in *j.*; 6:10 *j.* cannot be denied; **Mosiah** 2:38 demands of divine *j.* do awaken his immortal soul; 5:15 *j.*, and mercy of him who created; 16:1 confess before God that his *judgments* are *just*; **Alma** 12:32 works of *j.* could not be destroyed; 41:3 *j.* of God that men should be judged according to their works; 42:15 atonement . . . to appease the demands of *j.*; 42:25 do ye suppose that mercy can rob *j.*; 42:30 ye should deny the *j.* of God no more; 60:13 *j.* and judgment may come upon the wicked; **3 Ne.** 26:5 according to the . . . *j.* . . . which is in Christ; 27:14 to be *judged* of their works, whether they be good; 29:4 sword of his *j.* is in his right hand.

D&C 10:28 that lieth to deceive . . . not exempt from the *j.* of God; 11:12 that Spirit which leadeth to do good—yea, to do *justly*; 19:3 *judging* every man according to his works; 82:4 *j.* and judgment are the penalty which is affixed; 88:40 *j.* continueth its course and claimeth its own; 107:84 none shall be exempted from the *j.* and the laws; 137:9 *judge* all men . . . according to the desire of their hearts; 138:59 *reward* according to their works.

Justification, Justify. *See also* Jesus Christ, Atonement through

Ex. 23:7 I will not *j.* the wicked; **Deut.** 25:1 they shall *j.* the righteous; **Job** 13:18 I know that I shall be *j.*; 25:4 can man be *j.* with God; **Ps.** 51:4 (Rom. 3:4) mightest be *j.* when thou speakest; 143:2 in thy sight shall no man living be *j.*; **Prov.** 17:15 He that *j.* the wicked . . . abomination; **Isa.** 5:23 (2 Ne. 15:23) Which *j.* the wicked for reward; 45:25 In the Lord shall all the seed of Israel be *j.*; 53:11 (Mosiah 14:11) by his knowledge shall my righteous servant *j.* many.

Matt. 11:19 (Luke 7:35) wisdom is *j.* of her children; 12:37 by thy words thou shalt be *j.*; **Luke** 7:29 the publicans, *j.* God; 10:29 he, willing to *j.* himself, said unto Jesus; 16:15 Ye . . . *j.* yourselves before men; **Acts** 13:39 by him all that believe are *j.* from all things . . . could not be *j.* by the law; **Rom.** 2:13 doers of the law shall be *j.*; 3:20 (2 Ne. 2:5) by . . . the law there shall no flesh be *j.*; 3:28 man is *j.* by faith without the deeds; 4:25 raised again for our *j.*; 5:1 *j.* by faith, we have peace with God; 5:9 being now *j.* by his blood, we shall be saved; 5:18 free gift came upon all men unto *j.* of life; 8:30 whom he called, them he also *j.*; 8:33 It is God that *j.*; **1 Cor.** 4:4 yet am I not hereby *j.*; **Gal.** 2:16 man is not *j.* by the works of the law, but by the faith; 3:24 that we might be *j.* by faith; **1 Tim.** 3:16 God was manifest in the flesh, *j.* in the Spirit; **Titus** 3:7 being *j.* by his grace, we should be made heirs; **James** 2:21 Was not Abraham our father *j.* by works; 2:24 (2:14–26) by works a man is *j.*, and not by faith only.

Jacob 2:14 do ye suppose that God *j.* you in this thing; **Mosiah** 4:25 if ye say this in your hearts ye remain *guiltless*; 4:26 retaining a remission of your sins . . . walk *guiltless*; **Alma** 4:14 thus retaining a *remission* of their sins; 5:27 Have ye walked, keeping yourselves *blameless*; **3 Ne.** 27:16 him will I hold *guiltless* before my Father; **Morm.** 7:7 he that is found *guiltless* before him.

D&C 20:30 we know that *j.* . . . is just and true; 88:39 abide not in those conditions are not *j.*; 98:38 this is an ensample . . . for *j.* before me.

Moses 6:60 by the Spirit ye are *j.*

See also Rom. 3:30; 1 Cor. 6:11; Gal. 3:8, 11.

Justly. *See also* Just

Micah 6:8 do *j.*, and to love mercy.

Alma 41:14 deal *j.*, judge righteously.

D&C 11:12 Spirit which leadeth . . . to do *j.*

Abr. 1:26 Pharaoh . . . judged his people wisely and *j.*

Kadesh. *See* BD Kadesh

Keep, Kept. *See also* Obedience; Observe; Retain

Gen. 2:15 (Moses 3:15) garden of Eden to dress it and to *k.* it; 17:9 Abraham, Thou shalt *k.* my covenant; 18:19 they shall *k.* the way of the Lord; **Ex.** 20:6 (Deut. 5:10) mercy unto . . . them that . . . *k.* my commandments; 20:8 Remember the sabbath day, to *k.* it holy; 31:13 my sabbaths ye shall *k.*; **Num.** 6:24 Lord bless thee, and *k.* thee; **Deut.** 4:6 *K.* therefore and do them; 6:17 (11:22) diligently *k.* the commandments; 7:9 (Neh. 1:5) God, which *k.* covenant and mercy; 17:19 *k.* all the words of this law; 29:9 *K.* therefore the words of this covenant; 32:10 (Ps. 17:8) he *k.* him as the apple of his eye; **2 Kgs.** 23:21 (2 Chr. 35:1) saying, *K.* the passover; **Ps.** 37:34 *k.* his way, and he shall exalt thee; 91:11 (Luke 4:10) angels charge over thee, to *k.* thee; 121:4 he that *k.* Israel shall neither slumber; **Prov.** 3:1 let thine heart *k.* my commandments; 4:21 *k.* them in the midst of thine heart; 19:16 He that *k.* the commandment *k.* his own soul; 29:18 he that *k.* the law, happy is he; **Eccl.** 12:13 Fear God, and *k.* his commandments; **Jer.** 31:10 *k.* him, as a shepherd doth his flock; **Hab.** 2:20 let all the earth *k.* silence before him.

Matt. 13:35 utter things which have been *k.* secret; 19:17 wilt enter into life, *k.* the commandments; **Mark** 7:9 that ye may *k.* your own tradition; **Luke** 2:19 Mary *k.* all these things, and pondered; 8:15 having heard the word, *k.* it, and bring forth fruit; 9:36 they *k.* it close, and told no man; 11:28 they that hear the word of God, and *k.* it; **John** 8:51 (8:52) If a man *k.* my saying, he shall never see death; 14:15 (D&C 42:29) If ye love me, *k.* my commandments; 14:23 If a man love me, he will *k.* my words; 15:10 even as I have *k.* my Father's commandments; 17:11 Father, *k.* through thine own name those . . . given me; 17:15 *k.* them from the evil; **Acts** 7:53 received the law . . . and have not *k.* it; 15:5 command them to *k.* the law of Moses; 21:25 *k.* themselves from things offered to idols; **1 Cor.** 9:27 I *k.* under my body, and bring it into subjection; 11:2 *k.* the ordinances, as I delivered them; **Eph.** 4:3 Endeavouring to *k.* the unity of the Spirit; **Philip.** 4:7 peace of God . . . shall *k.* your hearts and minds; **2 Thes.** 3:3 stablish you, and *k.* you from evil; **1 Tim.** 6:20 *k.* that which is committed to thy trust; **2 Tim.** 1:14 *k.* by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us; 4:7 finished my course, I have *k.* the faith; **James** 1:27 *k.* himself unspotted from the world; 2:10 *k.* the whole law, and yet offend in one point; **1 Pet.** 1:5 *k.* by the power of God through faith; **2 Pet.** 3:7 heavens and the earth . . . by the same word are *k.* in store; **1 Jn.** 2:3 we know him, if we *k.* his commandments; 3:22 receive of him, because we *k.* his commandments; **Jude** 1:21 *K.* yourselves in the love of God; **Rev.** 1:3 *k.* those things which are written; 3:10 *k.* the word of my patience, I also will *k.*

1 Ne. 19:5 that the more sacred things may be *k.*; **2 Ne.** 1:9 *k.* his commandments they shall be blessed; 25:24 we *k.* the law of Moses; **Mosiah** 1:7 (2:4) *k.* the commandments of God, that ye may prosper; 2:22 requires . . . to *k.* his commandments; **3 Ne.** 16:4 these sayings . . . shall be *k.* and shall be manifested; **Moro.** 6:4 to *k.* them continually watchful unto prayer.

D&C 11:20 this is your work, to *k.* my commandments; 14:7 *k.* my commandments . . . you shall have eternal life; 18:46 (95:12; 103:8) if you *k.* not my commandments you cannot be saved; 58:2 blessed is he that *k.* my commandments; 71:11 *k.* my commandments; they are true and faithful; 93:28 He that *k.* his commandments receiveth truth; 136:21 *K.* yourselves from evil to take the name of the Lord.

Keeper

Gen. 4:2 (Moses 5:17) Abel was a *k.* of sheep; 4:9 (Moses 5:34) Am I my brother's *k.*; **Ps.** 121:5 Lord is thy *k.*

Matt. 28:4 for fear of him the *k.* did shake; **Acts** 5:23 *k.* standing without before the doors; 16:27 *k.* of the prison awaking out of his sleep; **Titus** 2:5 To be discreet, chaste, *k.* at home.

2 Ne. 9:41 *k.* of the gate is the Holy One of Israel.

Key. *See also* Priesthood, Keys of

Isa. 22:22 *k.* of the house of David.

Luke 11:52 ye have taken away the *k.* of knowledge; **Rev.** 1:18 have the *k.* of hell and of death; 3:7 he that hath the *k.* of David; 9:1 to him was given the *k.* of the bottomless pit.

D&C 84:19 (128:14) greater priesthood . . . holdeth the *k.* of the mysteries; 129:9 three grand *k.* whereby you may know whether any administration is from God; 130:11 new name is the *k.* word.

Kick

1 Sam. 2:29 *k.* ye at my sacrifice.

Acts 9:5 (26:14) hard for thee to *k.* against the pricks.

D&C 121:38 to *k.* against the pricks, to persecute the saints.

Kid. *See also* Goat; Scapegoat; Sheep

Gen. 27:9 fetch me . . . two good *k.*; 37:31 took Joseph's coat, and killed a *k.*; **Ex.** 23:19 (34:26; Deut. 14:21) shalt not seethe a *k.* in his mother's milk; **Isa.** 11:6 (2 Ne. 21:6; 30:12) leopard shall lie down with the *k.*

Luke 15:29 thou never gavest me a *k.*

Kidron. *See* BD Kidron

Kill. *See also* Blood, Shedding of; Capital Punishment; Martyrdom; Murder; Persecution; Prophets, Rejection of; Slaughter; Slay; Smite

Gen. 4:15 (Moses 5:40) mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should *k.* him; 37:21 Reuben . . . said, Let us not *k.* him; **Ex.** 2:14 (Acts 7:28) intendest thou to *k.* me, as thou *k.* the Egyptian; 20:13 (Deut. 5:17; Matt. 5:21; Mark 10:19; Luke 18:20; Rom. 13:9; James 2:11; Mosiah 13:21; 3 Ne. 12:21; D&C 132:36) Thou shalt not *k.*; **Lev.** 24:17 he that *k.* any man shall surely be put to death; **Num.** 31:17 *k.* every male . . . and *k.* every woman that hath known man; 35:27 revenger of blood *k.* the slayer; **Deut.** 32:39 (1 Sam. 2:6) I *k.*, and I make alive; **2 Sam.** 12:9 thou hast *k.* Uriah the Hittite; **Esth.** 3:13 destroy, to *k.*, and to cause to perish, all Jews; **Ps.** 44:22 (Rom. 8:36) for thy sake are we *k.* all the day; **Eccl.** 3:3 time to *k.*, and a time to heal.

Matt. 10:28 (Luke 12:4) *k.* the body, but are not able to *k.* the soul; 16:21 (Mark 8:31) be *k.*, and be raised again the third day; 21:35 (Mark 12:5) husbandmen . . . beat one, and *k.* another; 23:31 children of them which *k.* the prophets; 23:37 (Luke 13:34) Jerusalem, thou that *k.* the prophets; 24:9 deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall *k.* you; 26:4 (Luke 22:2) take Jesus by subtilty, and *k.* him; **Mark** 3:4 Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath . . . to save life, or to *k.*; **Luke** 15:27 thy father hath *k.* the fatted calf; 22:2 priests and scribes sought how they might *k.* him; **John** 5:18 (7:1) Jews sought the more to *k.* him; 7:20 hast a devil: who goeth about to *k.* thee; 8:22 said the Jews, Will he *k.* himself; 16:2 whosoever *k.* you will think that he doeth God service; **Acts** 3:15 *k.* the Prince of life; 9:23 (26:21) Jews took counsel to *k.* him; 12:2 he *k.* James the brother of John; 23:12 neither eat nor drink till they had *k.* Paul; **Rom.** 8:36 For thy sake we are *k.* all the day; 11:3 they have *k.* thy prophets; **2 Cor.** 3:6 letter *k.*, but the spirit giveth life; 6:9 chastened, and not *k.*; **1 Thes.** 2:15 Who both *k.* the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets; **James** 4:2 ye *k.*, and desire to have; 5:6 Ye have condemned and *k.* the just; **Rev.** 11:7 the beast . . . shall overcome them, and *k.* them; 13:10 he that *k.* with the sword must be *k.* with the sword.

1 Ne. 4:10 constrained by the Spirit that I should *k.* Laban; **2 Ne.** 9:35 Wo unto the murderer who deliberately *k.*; 26:5

(Jacob 4:14; Hel. 13:33; 3 Ne. 8:25) they that *k.* the prophets . . . earth shall swallow them up.

D&C 42:18 he that *k.* shall not have forgiveness; 42:19 he that *k.* shall die; 42:79 if any . . . shall *k.* . . . dealt with according to the laws of the land; 45:33 they will *k.* one another; 59:6 Thou shalt not steal . . . nor *k.*; 136:36 they *k.* the prophets.

Abr. 1:11 they were *k.* upon this altar.

Kin. *See also* Kindred

Lev. 18:6 approach to any that is near of *k.* to him; 25:25 if any of his *k.* come to redeem it.

Mark 6:4 prophet is not without honour, but . . . among his own *k.*

Kind. *See also* Kindness

Gen. 1:12 (1:24; Moses 2:12, 24; Abr. 4:12, 24) seed was in itself, after his *k.*; 8:19 Every beast . . . after their *k.*, went forth.

Matt. 17:21 this *k.* goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

1 Ne. 8:1 (16:11) gathered together all manner of seeds of every *k.*; **Jacob** 3:12 Jacob, spake . . . warning them against . . . every *k.* of sin; **Mosiah** 10:1 weapons of war made of every *k.*; 10:4 all manner of fruit of every *k.*; 10:5 (Hel. 6:13) work all manner of . . . cloth of every *k.*

Kindle

Ex. 22:6 he that *k.* the fire . . . make restitution.

Luke 12:49 what will I, if it be already *k.*; **James** 3:5 how great a matter a little fire *k.*

D&C 1:13 anger of the Lord is *k.*; 5:8 (56:1; 61:31; 63:2; 84:24; 109:27; 121:5; Moses 6:27; 7:34; 8:15) mine anger is *k.* against them; 59:21 against none is his wrath *k.*, save those who confess not his hand.

Kindness. *See also* Benevolence; Compassion; Courtesy; Gentle; God, Mercy of; Grace; Gracious; Mercy

Gen. 20:13 thy *k.* which thou shalt shew; 24:12 O Lord . . . shew *k.* unto my master Abraham; **Josh.** 2:12 shewed you *k.*, that ye will also shew *k.*; **2 Sam.** 9:1 I may shew him *k.* for Jonathan's sake; **Neh.** 9:17 (Joel 2:13) slow to anger, and of great *k.*; **Ps.** 51:1 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy *lovingkindness*; **Prov.** 19:22 desire of a man is his *k.*; **Isa.** 54:8 with everlasting *k.* will I have mercy; 63:7 I will mention the *lovingkindnesses* of the Lord.

Matt. 7:12 (3 Ne. 14:12) whatsoever ye would that men should *do* to you, do ye; **Luke** 6:38 *Give*, and it shall be given unto you; 10:33 a certain Samaritan . . . had *compassion* on him; **Acts** 28:2 barbarous people shewed us no little *k.*; **1 Cor.** 13:4 (Moro. 7:45) Charity suffereth long, and is *kind*; **Gal.** 5:22 fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, *gentleness*; **Eph.** 4:32 be ye *kind* one to another; **Col.** 3:12 Put on . . . bowels of mercies, *k.*; **James** 5:11 Lord is very pitiful, and of tender *mercy*; **1 Pet.** 3:8 having *compassion* one of another, love as brethren; **2 Pet.** 1:7 to godliness brotherly *k.*

1 Ne. 19:9 he suffereth it, because of his loving *k.*; **3 Ne.** 17:6 my bowels are filled with *compassion* towards you; 22:8 with everlasting *k.* will I have mercy.

D&C 4:6 Remember faith, virtue . . . brotherly *k.*; 107:30 decisions . . . are to be made in . . . brotherly *k.*; 133:52 they shall mention the loving *k.* of their Lord.

See also 2 Cor. 6:6; D&C 121:42.

Kindred. *See also* Kin

Gen. 12:1 (Acts 7:3) Get thee out of thy country, and from thy *k.*; 24:4 go unto my country, and to my *k.*; **Ruth** 3:2 is not Boaz of our *k.*

Acts 3:25 in thy seed shall all the *k.* of the earth; **Rev.** 1:7 all *k.* of the earth shall wail; 5:9 (1 Ne. 5:18; 19:17; 2 Ne. 26:13; 30:8; Mosiah 3:13; 15:28; Alma 9:20; D&C 10:51; 42:58; 77:8, 11) redeemed us . . . out of every *k.*, and tongue.

D&C 124:58 I said unto Abraham concerning the *k.* of the earth.

Kine

Gen. 41:2 seven well favoured *k.*

King. *See* Jesus Christ, King; Kings, Earthly

Kingdom. *See also* Dominion; Heaven; Kingdom of God, in Heaven; Kingdom of God, on Earth; Reign; Rule

Gen. 10:10 beginning of his *k.* was Babel; **Ex.** 19:6 ye shall be unto me a *k.* of priests; **1 Sam.** 10:25 told the people the manner of the *k.*; **2 Sam.** 7:12 (1 Chr. 17:11; 28:7) I will establish his *k.*; **2 Kgs.** 19:19 (Isa. 37:20) *k.* of the earth may know that thou art the Lord; **1 Chr.** 29:11 thine is the *k.*, O Lord; **Ps.** 22:28 *k.* is the Lord's; 45:6 (Heb. 1:8) sceptre of thy *k.* is a right sceptre; 145:13 Thy *k.* is an everlasting *k.*; **Isa.** 13:4 (2 Ne. 23:4) tumultuous noise of the *k.* of nations gathered; 14:16 (2 Ne. 24:16) made the earth to tremble, that did shake *k.*; 60:12 *k.* that will not serve thee shall perish; **Dan.** 2:37 given thee a *k.*, power, and strength; 4:17 most High ruleth in the *k.* of men; 8:22 four *k.* shall stand up out of the nation.

Matt. 4:8 (Luke 4:5) sheweth him all the *k.* of the world; 6:10 Thy *k.* come; 6:13 thine is the *k.*; 7:21 (3 Ne. 14:21) Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the *k.*; 12:25 (Mark 3:24; Luke 11:17) *k.* divided against itself; 18:3 Except ye . . .

become as little children, ye shall not enter into the *k*.; 19:14 (Mark 10:14; Luke 18:16) of such is the *k*. of heaven; 19:23 (Mark 10:23; Luke 18:24) rich man shall hardly enter into the *k*.; 24:7 (Mark 13:8; Luke 21:10; JS—M 1:29) *k*. against *k*.; **Mark** 11:10 Blessed be the *k*. of our father David; **Luke** 1:33 of his *k*. there shall be no end; 9:62 No man . . . looking back, is fit for the *k*.; **John** 3:3 be born again, he cannot see the *k*. of God; **Acts** 1:6 at this time restore again the *k*. to Israel; **Rom.** 14:17 *k*. of God is not meat and drink; **1 Cor.** 4:20 *k*. of God is not in word, but in power; **Eph.** 5:5 inheritance in the *k*. of Christ; **1 Thes.** 2:12 called you unto his *k*. and glory; **Heb.** 12:28 we receiving a *k*. which cannot be moved; **Rev.** 11:15 *k*. of this world are become the *k*. of our Lord; 12:10 *k*. of our God, and the power of his Christ; 16:10 his *k*. was full of darkness; 17:17 give their *k*. unto the beast.

1 Ne. 13:1 I looked and beheld many nations and *k*.; 22:22 (Alma 41:4) *k*. of the devil, which shall be built up among . . . men; **2 Ne.** 20:10 my hand hath founded the *k*. of the idols.

D&C 84:82 *k*. of the world . . . not arrayed like one of these; 84:118 I will rend their *k*.; 88:4 (88:20) eternal life, even the glory of the celestial *k*.; 88:37 there are many *k*.; 88:38 unto every *k*. is given a law; 88:61 (88:51–61) unto this parable I will liken all these *k*.; 88:79 (93:53) knowledge also of countries and of *k*.; 103:7 until the *k*. of the world are subdued; 105:32 *k*. of this world . . . acknowledge that the *k*. of Zion is . . . the *k*. of our God.

Moses 6:59 ye must be born again into the *k*. of heaven; 8:3 from his loins should spring all the *k*.

Kingdom of God, in Heaven. *See also* Celestial Glory; Heaven; Kingdom of God, on Earth

Ps. 10:16 Lord is *King* for ever and ever; 11:4 Lord's *throne* is in heaven; 24:8 Who is this *King* of glory? The Lord strong and mighty; 29:10 Lord sitteth *King* for ever; 45:6 (Heb. 1:8) Thy *throne*, O God, is for ever and ever; 47:8 God sitteth upon the *throne* of his holiness; 89:18 Holy One of Israel is our *king*; 95:3 Lord is a great God, and a great *King*; **Isa.** 6:1 (2 Ne. 16:1) Lord sitting upon a *throne*, high and lifted up; 44:6 Lord the *King* of Israel; 66:1 (Acts 7:49) heaven is my *throne*; **Jer.** 10:10 living God, and an everlasting *king*.

Matt. 3:2 (4:17) Repent ye: for the *k*. of heaven is at hand; 5:3 (3 Ne. 12:3) poor in spirit: for theirs is the *k*. of heaven; 16:28 see the Son of man coming in his *k*.; 25:34 inherit the *k*. prepared for you; 26:29 (Mark 14:25; Luke 22:18) when I drink it new with you in my Father's *k*.; **Mark** 1:15 *k. of God* is at hand; **Luke** 6:20 be ye poor: for yours is the *k. of God*; 13:28 ye shall see . . . all the prophets, in the *k. of God*; 22:29 I appoint unto you a *k*.; 23:42 remember me when thou comest into thy *k*.; **1 Cor.** 6:9 (Gal. 5:21) unrighteous shall not inherit the *k. of God*; 15:50 flesh and blood cannot inherit the *k. of God*; **Col.** 1:13 translated us into the *k*. of his dear Son; **James** 2:5 heirs of the *k*. which he hath promised to them that love him.

1 Ne. 13:37 saved in the everlasting *k*. of the Lamb; **2 Ne.** 33:12 pray . . . that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his *k*.; **Mosiah** 2:19 how you ought to thank your heavenly *King*; **Alma** 11:37 no unclean thing can inherit the *k*. of heaven.

D&C 6:13 saved in the *k. of God*; 6:37 ye shall inherit the *k*. of heaven; 7:4 thou mightest speedily come unto me in my *k*.; 10:55 such shall inherit the *k*. of heaven; 15:6 may rest with them in the *k*. of my Father; 18:16 brought unto me into the *k*. of my Father; 18:25 cannot have place in the *k*. of my Father; 38:21 I will be your *king* and watch over you; 56:18 they shall see the *k. of God* coming in power; 58:2 same is greater in the *k*. of heaven; 65:6 *k. of God* go forth, that the *k*. of heaven may come; 76:92 God . . . reigns upon his *throne* forever and ever; 84:38 receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's *k*.; 99:3 receiveth you as a little child, receiveth my *k*.; 106:3 seeking diligently the *k*. of heaven; 136:31 chastisement is not worthy of my *k*.; 137:1 celestial *k. of God*, and the glory thereof.

Abr. 3:21 I *rule* in the heavens above, and in the earth beneath.

Kingdom of God, on Earth. *See also* Church; Church Organization; Jesus Christ, King; Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign; Millennium

Ps. 89:4 build up thy *throne* to all generations; **Isa.** 2:3 (2 Ne. 12:3) out of *Zion* shall go forth the law; 9:7 (2 Ne. 19:7) increase of his *government* and peace; 11:12 (2 Ne. 21:12) set up an *ensign* for the nations; 14:2 (2 Ne. 24:2) they shall *rule* over their oppressors; **Dan.** 2:35 *stone* . . . became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth; 2:44 God of heaven set up a *k*.; 4:3 his *k*. is an everlasting *k*.; 7:14 given him *dominion* . . . an everlasting dominion.

Matt. 3:2 (4:17; 10:7) Repent ye: for the *k*. of heaven is at hand; 6:10 (Luke 11:2) Thy *k*. come; 6:33 (Luke 12:31; 3 Ne. 13:33) seek ye first the *k. of God*; 8:11 (Luke 13:28) sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the *k*. of heaven; 13:24 *k*. of heaven is likened unto a man; 13:38 good seed are the children of the *k*.; 16:19 I will give unto thee the keys of the *k*.; 21:43 *k. of God* shall be taken from you; 24:14 gospel of the *k.* shall be preached in all the world; **Luke** 11:20 *k. of God* is come upon you; 12:32 Father's good pleasure to give you the *k.*; 17:20 when the *k. of God* should come, he answered them; 17:21 *k. of God* is within you; **John** 18:36 My *k.* is not of this world; **Acts** 14:22 through much tribulation enter into the *k. of God*; **2 Pet.** 1:11 entrance . . . into the everlasting *k.* of our Lord; **Rev.** 11:15 *k.* of this world are become the *k.* of our Lord; 22:5 they shall *reign* for ever.

Jacob 2:18 before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the *k.*; **Alma** 5:50 *King* of all the earth; and also the King of heaven.

D&C 25:1 sons and daughters in my *k.*; 29:5 his good will to give you the *k.*; 35:27 *k.* is yours until I come; 38:9 (38:9–15) *k.* is yours, and the enemy shall not overcome; 42:69 unto you the *k.*, or . . . the keys of the church have been given; 45:59 Lord shall be . . . their *king* and their lawgiver; 50:35 *k.* is given you of the Father; 65:2 keys of the *k. of God* are committed unto man; 72:1 to whom the *k.* and power have been given; 76:107 When he shall deliver up the *k.*; 82:24 *k.* is yours, and shall be forever; 90:3 keys of this *k.* shall never be taken from you; 97:14 perfected . . . all things pertaining to the *k. of God*; 99:3 receiveth you as a little child, receiveth my *k.*; 105:4 union required by the law of the celestial *k.*; 105:32 *k.* of Zion is . . . the *k. of* our *God*; 115:4 thus shall my *church* be called in the last days; 133:58 little one become a strong *nation*; 138:44 Daniel, who foresaw . . . *k. of God* in the latter days.

See also Matt. 11:12; 16:18–19.

Kings. *See* BD Kings, books of

Kings, Earthly. *See also* Citizenship; Governments; Jesus Christ, King; Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign; Kingdom; Tyranny

Gen. 14:18 (Heb. 7:1) Melchizedek *k.* of Salem; 17:6 *k.* shall come out of thee; 35:11 *k.* shall come out of thy loins; **Ex.** 1:8 (Acts 7:18) *k.* over Egypt, which knew not Joseph; **Deut.** 17:15 set him *k.* over thee, whom the Lord thy God shall choose; **Josh.** 10:16 five *k.* fled, and hid themselves in a cave; **Judg.** 9:8 trees went . . . to anoint a *k.* over them; 17:6 (18:1; 19:1; 21:25) there was no *k.* in Israel; **1 Sam.** 8:5 make us a *k.* to judge us like all the nations; 8:18 because of your *k.* which ye shall have chosen; 10:19 Nay, but set a *k.* over us; 10:24 God save the *k.*; 12:12 *k.* shall reign over us: when . . . God was your *k.*; 12:17 wickedness is great . . . in asking you a *k.*; **2 Sam.** 5:3 they anointed David *k.* over Israel; **1 Kgs.** 12:7 If thou wilt be a *servant* unto this people; **Ezra** 4:3 build unto the Lord . . . as *k.* Cyrus . . . hath commanded; **Ps.** 2:2 (Acts 4:26) *k.* of the earth set themselves; 138:4 All the *k.* of the earth shall praise thee; **Prov.** 8:15 By me *k.* reign; 20:26 wise *k.* scattereth the wicked; 29:14 *k.* that faithfully judgeth the poor; **Eccl.** 8:4 Where the word of a *k.* is, there is power; 10:20 Curse not the *k.*; **Isa.** 1:23 Thy *princes* are rebellious, and companions of thieves; 32:1 a *k.* shall reign in righteousness; **Jer.** 30:9 David their *k.*, whom I will raise up; **Ezek.** 22:27 Her *princes* . . . are like wolves ravening the prey; 45:8 my *princes* shall no more oppress my people; **Dan.** 2:37 Thou, O *k.*, art a *k. of k.*; 2:44 in the days of these *k.* shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom; 7:9 till the *thrones* were cast down; 7:17 great beasts, which are four, are four *k.*; 8:20 having two horns are the *k.* of Media and Persia; 11:2 there shall stand up yet three *k.* in Persia; **Hosea** 3:5 seek the Lord their God, and David their *k.*

Matt. 10:18 (Mark 13:9; Luke 21:12) brought before governors and *k.*; 11:8 they that wear soft clothing are in *k.*' houses; 17:25 of whom do the *k.* of the earth take custom; 22:2 like unto a certain *k.*, which made a marriage; **Mark** 13:9 ye shall be brought before rulers and *k.*; **Luke** 10:24 prophets and *k.* have desired to see those things; 22:25 *k.* of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; **John** 19:15 We have no *k.* but Cæsar; **Acts** 9:15 bear my name before the Gentiles, and *k.*; **1 Tim.** 2:2 For *k.*, and for all that are in authority; **1 Pet.** 2:17 Fear God. Honour the *k.*; **Rev.** 6:15 *k.* of the earth, and the great men; 16:12 way of the *k.* of the east might be prepared; 17:10 there are seven *k.*; 17:12 ten horns which thou sawest are ten *k.*; 21:24 *k.* of the earth do bring their glory.

1 Ne. 21:23 (2 Ne. 6:7) *k.* shall be thy nursing fathers; **2 Ne.** 10:14 he that raiseth up a *k.* against me shall perish; **Mosiah** 2:30 Mosiah is a *k.* and a ruler over you; 7:9 who was made a *k.* by the voice of the people; 23:7 (29:16) not expedient that we should have a *k.*; 29:13 if . . . you could have just men to be your *k.*; 29:21 ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous *k.*; 29:23 an unrighteous *k.* doth pervert the ways; 29:35 by having an unrighteous *k.* to rule over them; **Alma** 51:5 dethroned from the judgment-seat were called *k*-men; **3 Ne.** 6:30 no more be at liberty but . . . subject unto *k.*; **Ether** 6:25 constrain no man to be their *k.*

D&C 1:23 gospel might be proclaimed . . . before *k.* and rulers; 38:21 in time ye shall have no *k.* nor ruler; 124:5 *k.* and authorities, even what shall befall them.

Moses 8:3 from his loins should spring all the *kingdoms* of the earth; **Abr.** 1:20 which Pharaoh signifies *k.* by royal blood;

A of F 1:12 We believe in being subject to *k*., presidents.

Kinsfolk. *See also* Kin; Kindred

Luke 2:44 sought him among their *k*. and acquaintance; 21:16 betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and *k*.

Kinsman. *See also* Kin; Kindred; Kinsfolk

Ruth 2:20 near of kin unto us, one of our next *k*.; 3:12 near *k*.: howbeit there is a *k*. nearer than I.

Kiss. *See also* Embrace; Love; Lust

Gen. 27:26 Isaac said . . . Come near now, and *k*. me; 29:11 Jacob *k*. Rachel, and lifted up his voice; 33:4 fell on his neck, and *k*. him: and they wept; 45:15 he *k*. all his brethren, and wept upon them; **Prov.** 24:26 *k*. his lips that giveth a right answer.

Matt. 26:48 (Mark 14:44) Whomsoever I shall *k*., that same is he; **Luke** 7:38 *k*. his feet, and anointed them; 22:47 Judas . . . drew near unto Jesus to *k*. him.

3 Ne. 11:19 (17:10) bowed himself before the Lord and did *k*. his feet.

Moses 7:63 we will *k*. each other.

Knee

1 Kgs. 19:18 (Rom. 11:4) *k*. which have not bowed unto Baal; **Isa.** 45:23 (Rom. 14:11; Mosiah 27:31; D&C 88:104) every *k*. shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

Matt. 27:29 (Mark 15:19) bowed the *k*. before him; **Philip.** 2:10 at the name of Jesus every *k*. should bow.

D&C 76:110 all shall bow the *k*.

Kneel

Ps. 95:6 let us *k*. before the Lord our maker; **Dan.** 6:10 he *k*. upon his knees three times a day.

Luke 22:41 a stone's cast, and *k*. down, and prayed; **Acts** 9:40 Peter put them all forth, and *k*. down.

Enos 1:4 I *k*. down before my Maker; **Moro.** 4:2 they did *k*. down with the church.

D&C 20:76 elder or priest . . . shall *k*. with the church.

Knife, Knives

Gen. 22:10 took the *k*. to slay his son; **Josh.** 5:2 Joshua, Make thee sharp *k*., and circumcise; **Prov.** 23:2 put a *k*. to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite.

Knock

Matt. 7:7 (Luke 11:9; 3 Ne. 14:7; 27:29; D&C 4:7; 6:5; 11:5; 12:5; 14:5; 49:26; 66:9; 75:27; 88:63) *k*., and it shall be opened unto you; **Luke** 13:25 to *k*. at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open; **Acts** 12:16 Peter continued *k*.; **Rev.** 3:20 I stand at the door, and *k*.

2 Ne. 9:42 whoso *k*., to him will he open; 32:4 cannot understand them . . . because ye ask not, neither do ye *k*.

Know, Knew, Known. *See also* Comprehend; Knowledge; Perceive; Understand

Gen. 3:5 (2 Ne. 2:18; Moses 4:11) God doth *k*. . . . ye shall be as gods, *k*. good and evil; 3:22 (Moses 4:28) man is become as one of us, to *k*. good and evil; 28:16 Lord is in this place; and I *k*. it not; 42:8 Joseph *k*. his brethren, but they *k*. not him; 45:1 (Acts 7:13) Joseph made himself *k*. unto his brethren; **Ex.** 1:8 (Acts 7:18) a new king over Egypt, which *k*. not Joseph; 5:2 I *k*. not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go; 6:7 ye shall *k*. that I am the Lord; 33:12 hast said, I *k*. thee by name; **Deut.** 4:35 (Ps. 100:3) mightest *k*. that the Lord he is God; 18:21 How shall we *k*. the word which the Lord; 34:10 Moses, whom the Lord *k*. face to face; **Judg.** 2:10 generation after them, which *k*. not the Lord; **1 Sam.** 17:46 may *k*. that there is a God in Israel; **1 Kgs.** 8:43 (2 Chr. 6:33) that all . . . may *k*. thy name; 18:36 let it be *k*. this day that thou art God; **2 Kgs.** 5:15 I *k*. that there is no God . . . but in Israel; 19:19 (Isa. 37:20) kingdoms of the earth may *k*.; **2 Chr.** 6:30 thou only *k*. the hearts of the children of men; **Ezra** 7:25 *k*. the laws . . . teach ye them that *k*. them not; **Job** 19:25 I *k*. that my redeemer liveth; 36:26 God is great, and we *k*. him not; **Ps.** 1:6 Lord *k*. the way of the righteous; 9:10 that *k*. thy name will put their trust in thee; 44:21 (Luke 16:15; Alma 18:32) for he *k*. the secrets of the heart; 46:10 Be still, and *k*. that I am God; 73:11 say, How doth God *k*.; 94:11 (1 Cor. 3:20; 3 Ne. 28:6) Lord *k*. the thoughts of man; 95:10 (Heb. 3:10) err . . . they have not *k*. my ways; 98:2 Lord hath made *k*. his salvation; **Prov.** 1:2 To *k*. wisdom and instruction; 20:11 Even a child is *k*. by his doings; 27:1 for thou *k*. not what a day may bring forth; **Isa.** 1:3 Israel doth not *k*.; 7:15 (2 Ne. 17:15) he may *k*. to refuse the evil; 49:26 (1 Ne. 21:26) all flesh shall *k*. that I the Lord am thy Saviour; 58:2 delight to *k*. my ways; 59:8 (Rom. 3:17) way of peace they *k*. not; 66:18 I *k*. their works and their thoughts; **Jer.** 1:5 Before I formed thee in the belly I *k*. thee; 5:4 foolish: for they *k*. not the way of the Lord; 8:7 my people *k*. not the judgment of the Lord; 24:7 I will give them an heart to *k*. me; 31:34 (Heb. 8:11) *K*. the Lord: for they shall all *k*.; **Ezek.** 11:5 I *k*. the things that come into your mind; 38:23 I will be *k*. in the eyes of many nations; 39:7 So will I make my holy name *k*. in the midst of . . . Israel; **Dan.** 2:22 he *k*. what is in the darkness; 2:26 (2:45) make *k*. unto me the dream; **Amos** 3:2 You only have I *k*. of all the families; **Micah** 4:12 they *k*. not the thoughts of the Lord; **Nahum** 1:7 he *k*. them that trust in him.

Matt. 6:3 (3 Ne. 13:3) thy left hand *k.* what thy right hand doeth; 6:8 (3 Ne. 13:8) your Father *k.* what things ye have need of; 7:16 Ye shall *k.* them by their fruits; 7:23 (Luke 13:27; 3 Ne. 14:23) profess unto them, I never *k.* you; 9:4 (12:25; Luke 6:8; 11:17) Jesus *k.* their thoughts; 10:26 (Luke 8:17; 12:2) nothing . . . hid, that shall not be *k.*; 11:27 (Luke 10:22) no man *k.* the Son, but the Father; 12:16 (Mark 3:12) they should not make him *k.*; 12:33 (Luke 6:44) tree is *k.* by his fruit; 13:11 (Mark 4:11; Luke 8:10) given unto you to *k.* the mysteries; 17:12 Elias is come already, and they *k.* him not; 22:16 (Mark 12:14; Luke 20:21) we *k.* that thou art true; 22:29 (Mark 12:24) Ye do err, not *k.* the scriptures; 24:36 (Mark 13:32; JS—M 1:40) of that day and hour *k.* no man; 24:42 (JS—M 1:46) for ye *k.* not what hour your Lord doth come; 25:12 Verily I say unto you, I *k.* you not; 25:24 I *k.* thee that thou art an hard man; **Mark** 1:24 (Luke 4:34) I *k.* thee who thou art, the Holy One; 5:43 he charged them straitly that no man should *k.* it; 13:35 *k.* not when the master of the house cometh; **Luke** 1:4 That thou mightest *k.* the certainty of those things; 1:34 said Mary . . . I *k.* not a man; 4:41 for they *k.* that he was Christ; 12:47 that servant, which *k.* his lord's will; 22:34 thou shalt thrice deny that thou *k.* me; 24:31 their eyes were opened, and they *k.* him; **John** 1:10 was made by him, and the world *k.* him not; 2:24 Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he *k.* all men; 3:10 master of Israel, and *k.* not these things; 4:22 worship ye *k.* not what: we *k.* what we worship; 4:42 *k.* that this is indeed the Christ; 6:61 Jesus *k.* in himself that his disciples murmured; 6:64 Jesus *k.* from the beginning who they were; 7:17 do his will, he shall *k.* of the doctrine; 8:19 neither *k.* me, nor my Father; 8:32 ye shall *k.* the truth . . . make you free; 10:4 sheep . . . *k.* his voice; 10:14 *k.* my sheep, and am *k.* of mine; 10:15 As the Father *k.* me, even so *k.* I the Father; 13:1 when Jesus *k.* that his hour was come; 13:35 shall all men *k.* that ye are my disciples; 14:4 whither I go ye *k.*, and the way ye *k.*; 14:7 If ye had *k.* me, ye should have *k.* my Father; 15:15 all things that I have heard of my Father I have made *k.*; 15:21 (16:3) because they *k.* not him that sent me; 16:30 Now are we sure that thou *k.* all things; 17:3 that they might *k.* thee the only true God; 17:25 world hath not *k.* thee: but I have *k.* thee; 20:9 yet they *k.* not the scripture; **Acts** 1:7 not for you to *k.* the times or the seasons; 1:24 Lord, which *k.* the hearts of all men; 15:8 God, which *k.* the hearts, bare them witness; 15:18 *K.* unto God are all his works from the beginning; 19:15 Jesus I *k.*, and Paul I *k.*; **Rom.** 1:21 they *k.* God, they glorified him not as God; 7:7 *k.* sin, but by the law: for I had not *k.* lust; 8:27 *k.* what is the mind of the Spirit; 11:34 who hath *k.* the mind of the Lord; **1 Cor.** 1:21 world by wisdom *k.* not God; 2:11 things of God *k.* no man, but the Spirit; 2:14 neither can he *k.* them, because they are spiritually discerned; 3:16 (6:19) *K.* ye not that ye are the temple of God; 8:2 man think that he *k.* any thing, he *k.* nothing; 8:3 if any man love God, the same is *k.* of him; 13:12 *k.* in part; but then shall I *k.* even as also I am *k.*; **2 Cor.** 5:21 made him to be sin for us, who *k.* no sin; 12:2 I *k.* a man in Christ; **Eph.** 3:3 by revelation he made *k.* unto me the mystery; 3:19 to *k.* the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge; **Philip.** 4:6 let your requests be made *k.* unto God; 4:12 I *k.* both how to be abased, and I *k.* how to abound; **Col.** 4:6 ye may *k.* how ye ought to answer every man; **1 Thes.** 4:5 even as the Gentiles which *k.* not God; **2 Thes.** 1:8 vengeance on them that *k.* not God; **2 Tim.** 2:19 Lord *k.* them that are his; 3:15 from a child thou hast *k.* the holy scriptures; **Titus** 1:16 profess that they *k.* God; but in works they deny him; **Heb.** 11:8 he went out, not *k.* whither he went; **James** 4:14 ye *k.* not what shall be on the morrow; 4:17 that *k.* to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin; **2 Pet.** 2:9 Lord *k.* how to deliver the godly; 2:21 better for them not to have *k.* the way; 3:3 *K.* this first, that there shall come in the last days; **1 Jn.** 2:3 hereby we do *k.* that we *k.* him, if we keep his commandments; 2:20 unction from the Holy One, and ye *k.* all things; 3:1 the world *k.* us not, because it *k.* him not; 3:6 sinneth hath not . . . *k.* him; 3:19 hereby we *k.* that we are of the truth; 3:20 God . . . *k.* all things; 3:24 we *k.* that he abideth in us; 4:2 (4:6) Hereby *k.* ye the Spirit of God; 4:7 that loveth is born of God, and *k.* God; 4:8 that loveth not *k.* not God; 4:16 we have *k.* and believed the love that God; 5:13 ye may *k.* that ye have eternal life; 5:15 *k.* that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we *k.* that we have; 5:19 we *k.* that we are of God; **3 Jn.** 1:12 ye *k.* that our record is true; **Rev.** 2:2 (2:19; 3:1, 8, 15) I *k.* thy works; 2:24 which have not *k.* the depths of Satan; 3:3 shalt not *k.* what hour I will come upon thee.

1 Ne. 4:6 not *k.* beforehand the things which I should do; 9:6 Lord *k.* all things from the beginning; 17:13 ye shall *k.* that it is by me that ye are led; 21:26 (22:12; Mosiah 11:22) all flesh shall *k.* that I, the Lord, am thy Savior; 22:2 by the Spirit are all things made *k.*; **2 Ne.** 2:24 wisdom of him who *k.* all things; 9:20 (Morm. 8:17; Moro. 7:22) he *k.* all things; 27:27 I *k.* all their works; **Jacob** 4:8 no man *k.* of his ways save it be revealed; **W of M** 1:7 Lord *k.* all things which are to come; **Mosiah** 4:11 if ye have *k.* of his goodness and have tasted of his love; 5:13 how *k.* a man the master whom he has not served; 16:3 all mankind becoming . . . devilish, *k.* evil from good; 26:24 if they *k.* me they shall come forth; **Alma** 5:46 made *k.* unto me by the Holy Spirit . . . fasted and prayed many days that I might *k.*; 7:13 Spirit *k.* all things; 12:9 (12:11; 26:22) given unto many to *k.* the mysteries of God; 18:18 Art thou that Great Spirit, who *k.* all things; 26:21 none that *k.* these things, save it be the penitent; 29:5 he that *k.* good and evil . . . given according to his desires; 32:19 more cursed is he that *k.* the will of God and doeth it not; 36:4 I would not that ye think that I *k.* of myself; 40:5 God *k.* all these things; 40:10 God *k.* all the times which are appointed; **Hel.** 8:8 he *k.* . . . all things which shall befall us; 9:41 except he was a god he could not *k.* of all things; **3 Ne.** 11:14 ye may *k.* that I am the God of Israel; 21:3 made *k.* unto them of the Father; **Morm.** 6:22 Eternal Father of heaven, *k.* your state; **Ether** 4:11 because of my Spirit he shall *k.*; 5:3 they shall *k.* of a surety that these things are true; **Moro.** 7:16 Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may *k.* good from evil; 10:5 by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may *k.* the truth; 10:7 ye may *k.* that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

D&C 1:17 Lord, *k.* the calamity which should come; 1:34 willing to make these things *k.* unto all flesh; 5:25 I *k.* of a surety that they are true; 6:16 none else save God that *k.* thy thoughts; 6:22 that you might *k.* concerning the truth of these things; 18:25 if they *k.* not the name by which they are called; 20:17 we *k.* that there is a God in heaven; 38:2 *k.* all things, for all things are present before mine eyes; 39:21 (49:7) the day or the hour no man *k.*; 46:13 given by the Holy Ghost to *k.* that Jesus Christ is the Son of God; 50:45 hear my voice and see me, and *k.* that I am; 52:19 by this pattern ye shall *k.* the spirits; 63:6 all flesh shall *k.* that I am God; 64:39 they who are not apostles and prophets shall be *k.*; 67:1 elders of my church . . . whose hearts I *k.*; 76:10 will I make *k.* . . . secrets of my will; 84:83 your Father . . . *k.* that you have need of all these things; 84:98 Until all shall *k.* me, who remain; 93:1 shall see my face and *k.* that I am; 93:19 I give . . . these sayings that you may understand and *k.* how to worship, and *k.* what you worship; 93:28 receiveth truth and light, until he . . . *k.* all things; 101:16 be still and *k.* that I am God; 112:26 who have professed to *k.* my name and have not *k.* me; 121:24 mine eyes see and *k.* all their works; 127:2 God *k.* all these things, whether it be good; 132:22 ye receive me not in the world neither do ye *k.* me; 132:24 eternal lives—to *k.* the only wise and true God.

Moses 1:6 all things are present with me, for I *k.* them all; 1:35 all things are numbered unto me . . . and I *k.* them; 5:16 Who is the Lord that I should *k.* him; **Abr.** 2:8 I *k.* the end from the beginning.

Knowledge. *See also* Discernment, Spiritual; Earth, Purpose of; Education; God, Intelligence of; God, Knowledge about; God, Omniscience of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Ignorance; Intelligence; Learn; Mysteries of Godliness; Scriptures, Value of; Study; Testimony; Understanding; Wisdom; BD Knowledge

Gen. 2:9 (Moses 3:9; Abr. 5:9) tree of *k.* of good and evil; 2:17 (Moses 3:17; Abr. 5:13) of the tree of the *k.* . . . thou shalt not eat; 3:5 (3:22; Moses 4:11, 28) be as gods, *knowing* good and evil; **Ex.** 31:3 I have filled him with the spirit of God . . . in *k.*; **Deut.** 1:39 children . . . had no *k.* between good and evil; **1 Sam.** 2:3 Lord is a God of *k.*; **2 Chr.** 1:10 Give me now wisdom and *k.*; **Job** 35:16 he multiplieth words without *k.*; 37:16 wondrous works of him which is perfect in *k.*; **Ps.** 14:4 (53:4) Have all the workers of iniquity no *k.*; **Prov.** 1:7 (1:22, 29; 2:5) fear of the Lord is the beginning of *k.*; 8:10 *k.* rather than choice gold; 9:10 *k.* of the holy is understanding; 12:23 (14:18; 15:14) A prudent man concealeth *k.*; 14:6 *k.* is easy unto him that understandeth; 14:18 (18:15) prudent are crowned with *k.*; 15:2 tongue of the wise useth *k.* aright; 15:14 him that hath understanding seeketh *k.*; 17:27 He that hath *k.* spareth his words; 24:5 a man of *k.* increaseth strength; 30:3 neither learned wisdom, nor have the *k.* of the holy; **Eccl.** 1:18 he that increaseth *k.* increaseth sorrow; **Isa.** 5:13 (2 Ne. 15:13) my people are gone into captivity, because they have no *k.*; 11:2 (2 Ne. 21:2) spirit of *k.* and of the fear of the Lord; 11:9 (Hab. 2:14; 2 Ne. 21:9) earth shall be full of the *k.* of the Lord; 28:9 (Mosiah 14:11) Whom shall he teach *k.*; 33:6 wisdom and *k.* shall be the stability; 53:11 by his *k.* shall my righteous servant justify; **Jer.** 3:15 pastors . . . which shall feed you with *k.*; **Dan.** 1:17 God gave them *k.* and skill in all learning; 2:21 he giveth . . . *k.* to them that know understanding; 12:4 run to and fro, and *k.* shall be increased; **Hosea** 4:6 because thou hast rejected *k.*; 6:6 I desired . . . the *k.* of God more than burnt offerings.

Luke 1:77 To give *k.* of salvation unto his people; 11:52 ye have taken away the key of *k.*; **Rom.** 1:28 did not like to retain God in their *k.*; 2:20 teacher of babes, which hast the form of *k.*; 3:20 by the law is the *k.* of sin; 10:2 have a zeal of God, but not according to *k.*; 11:33 riches both of the wisdom and *k.* of God; 15:14 ye also are . . . filled with all *k.*; **1 Cor.** 8:1 we all have *k. K.* puffeth up; 12:8 (D&C 46:18) to another the word of *k.*; 13:8 whether there be *k.*, it shall vanish away; **2 Cor.** 10:5 exalteth itself against the *k.* of God; **Eph.** 3:19 to know the love of Christ, which passeth *k.*; 4:13 *k.* of the Son of God, unto a perfect man; **Col.** 1:9 filled with the *k.* of his will; 2:3 In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and *k.*; 3:10 renewed in *k.* after the image of him; **1 Tim.** 2:4 come unto the *k.* of the truth; **2 Tim.** 3:7 never able to come to the *k.* of the truth; **Heb.** 10:26 we have received the *k.* of the truth; **2 Pet.** 1:5 add to your faith virtue; and to virtue *k.*; 3:18 grow in grace, and in the *k.* of our Lord.

2 Ne. 4:23 given me *k.* by visions; 6:11 they shall come to the *k.* of their Redeemer; 9:14 perfect *k.* of all our guilt; 32:7 they will not search *k.*; **Mosiah** 3:20 *k.* of a Savior shall spread; 4:12 *k.* of the glory of him that created you; 18:26 having the *k.* of God, that they might teach; 28:18 this account . . . gave them much *k.*; **Alma** 9:19 so much light and so much *k.* given unto them; 18:35 Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me *k.*; 23:5 brought to the *k.* of the Lord; 32:34 your *k.* is perfect in that thing; **Hel.** 14:30 God hath given unto you a *k.*; 15:13 true *k.*, which is the *k.* of their Redeemer; **3 Ne.** 5:20 given . . . *k.* unto the salvation of our souls; 16:4 receive a *k.* of you by the Holy Ghost; 16:12 Israel . . . shall come unto the *k.* of the fulness of my gospel; **Ether** 3:19 because of the *k.* of this man . . . he saw the finger of Jesus; 4:13 *k.* which is hid up because of unbelief; **Moro.** 10:10 to another, that he may teach the word of *k.*

D&C 1:28 humble they might . . . receive *k.*; 3:16 *k.* of a Savior has come unto the world; 6:11 bring many to the *k.* of the truth; 8:1 you shall receive a *k.* concerning the engravings; 9:8 you must *study* it out in your mind; then you must ask; 42:61 ask, thou shalt receive . . . *k.* upon *k.*; 50:40 grow in grace and in the *k.* of the truth; 76:10 will I make *known* unto them the secrets of my will; 84:19 even the key of the *k.* of God; 88:79 (88:118; 93:53) *k.* also of countries and of kingdoms; 89:19 shall find wisdom and great treasures of *k.*; 93:24 truth is *k.* of things as they are; 101:25 that my *k.* and glory may dwell upon all the earth; 107:71 temporal things, having a *k.* of them by the Spirit; 109:67 Israel . . . come to a *k.* of the truth; 121:33 pouring down *k.* from heaven upon the heads; 121:42 pure *k.*, which shall greatly enlarge the soul; 128:14 keys of the kingdom, which consist in the key of *k.*; 130:19 if a person gains more *k.* and intelligence; 131:6 It is impossible for a man to be saved in *ignorance*; 137:7 died without a *k.*; 138:32 preached to those . . . without a *k.* of the truth.

Moses 7:32 I gave unto them their *k.*, in the day I created; **Abr.** 1:2 one who possessed great *k.*

Laban. *See* BD Laban

Labor. *See also* Industry; Laborer; Toil; Wages; Work; Work, Value of

Ex. 20:9 (Deut. 5:13; Mosiah 13:17) Six days shalt thou *l.*, and do all thy work; **Ps.** 127:1 Except the Lord build the house, they *l.* in vain; 128:2 thou shalt eat the *l.* of thine hands; **Prov.** 10:16 *l.* of the righteous tendeth to life; 13:11 he that gathereth by *l.* shall increase; 14:23 In all *l.* there is profit; 21:25 slothful . . . his hands refuse to *l.*; **Eccl.** 2:24 make his soul enjoy good in his *l.*; 5:12 sleep of a *l.* man is sweet; 5:19 to rejoice in his *l.*; **Isa.** 55:2 ye spend . . . your *l.* for that which satisfieth not; 65:23 They shall not *l.* in vain.

Matt. 11:28 Come unto me, all ye that *l.* and are heavy laden; **John** 6:27 *L.* not for the meat which perisheth; **Acts** 20:34 these hands have *ministered* unto my necessities; 20:35 that so *l.* ye ought to support the weak; **1 Cor.** 3:8 his own reward according to his own *l.*; 4:12 *l.*, working with our own hands; **Eph.** 4:28 steal no more: but rather let him *l.*; **1 Thes.** 1:3 your work of faith, and *l.* of love; 2:9 (2 Thes. 3:8) *l.* and travail: for *l.* night and day; **1 Tim.** 4:10 we both *l.* and suffer reproach; **Heb.** 4:11 Let us *l.* therefore to enter into that rest; 6:10 God is not unrighteous to forget your work and *l.*; **Rev.** 14:13 die in the Lord . . . they may rest from their *l.*

1 Ne. 17:41 *l.* which they had to perform was to look; **2 Ne.** 5:17 Nephi, did cause my people . . . to *l.* with their hands; 9:51 do not spend . . . your *l.* for that which cannot satisfy; 26:31 laborer in Zion shall *l.* for Zion; 29:4 Do they remember . . . the *l.*, and the pains of the Jews; **Jacob** 1:19 by *l.* with our might their blood might not come; 5:71 (5:15–70) *l.* in the vineyard, with your might; **Mosiah** 2:14 *l.* with mine own hands that I might serve you; 18:24 priests . . . *l.* with their own hands; 27:4 *l.* with their own hands for their support; **Alma** 1:26 they did all *l.*, every man according to his strength; 24:18 rather than spend their days in idleness they would *l.*; 29:15 they have *l.* exceedingly; 30:32 (32:5) I have *l.* . . . with mine own hands for my support; 30:34 we do not receive anything for our *l.* in the church; 34:32 this life is the day for men to perform their *l.*; 36:25 joy in the fruit of my *l.*; **Moro.** 9:6 *l.* diligently; for if we should cease to *l.* . . . brought under condemnation; for we have a *l.* to perform.

D&C 6:31 shall ye have joy in the fruit of your *l.*; 10:4 Do not run faster or *l.* more than you have strength; 18:15 if . . . you should *l.* all your days in crying repentance; 38:40 go to with his might, with the *l.* of his hands; 39:13 Thou art called to *l.* in my vineyard; 52:39 let them *l.* with their own hands; 56:17 Wo unto you . . . who will not *l.* with your own hands; 59:2 (59:10) those that die shall rest from all their *l.*; 64:25 if ye believe me, ye will *l.*; 68:30 Zion also shall remember their *l.*; 75:3 neither be idle but *l.* with your might; 84:109 let every man . . . *l.* in his own calling; 88:52 Go ye and *l.* in the field; 124:121 recompense of wages for all their *l.*

Moses 5:1 Eve . . . did *l.* with him; **JS—H** 1:55 we . . . by continuous *l.* were enabled to get a comfortable maintenance.

See also D&C 115:10; 126:2.

Laborer. *See also* Labor

Matt. 9:37 (Luke 10:2) harvest truly is plenteous, but the *l.* are few; 20:1 householder, which went out . . . to hire *l.*; **Luke** 10:7 *l.* is worthy of his hire; **1 Cor.** 3:9 we are *l.* together with God; **1 Tim.** 5:18 *l.* is worthy of his reward; **James** 5:4 hire of the *l.* who have reaped down your fields.

2 Ne. 26:31 *l.* in Zion shall labor for Zion.

D&C 23:7 you may receive the reward of the *l.*; 31:5 (84:79; 106:3) *l.* is worthy of his hire; 42:42 idle shall not . . . wear the garments of the *l.*; 72:17 received as a wise steward and as a faithful *l.*; 88:70 first *l.* in this last kingdom.

Lack. *See also* Need; Want

Ex. 16:18 (2 Cor. 8:15) that gathered little had no *l.*; **Hosea** 4:6 people are destroyed for *l.* of knowledge.

Matt. 19:20 I kept from my youth up: what *l.* I yet; **Mark** 10:21 (Luke 18:22) One thing thou *l.*: go thy way, sell; **Luke** 22:35 When I sent you without purse . . . *l.* ye any thing; **Acts** 4:34 Neither was there any among them that *l.*; **2 Cor.** 11:9 that which was *l.* to me the brethren . . . supplied; **Philip.** 4:10 ye were also careful, but ye *l.* opportunity; **1 Thes.** 4:12 that ye may have *l.* of nothing; **James** 1:5 (JS—H 1:11) If any of you *l.* wisdom, let him ask of God; **2 Pet.** 1:9 he that *l.* these things is blind.

D&C 42:68 he that *l.* wisdom, let him ask of me.

Lad. *See also* Child

Gen. 21:12 grievous in thy sight because of the *l.*; 44:34 up to my father, and the *l.* be not with me; 48:16 Angel which redeemed me . . . bless the *l.*

Moses 6:31 found favor in thy sight, and am but a *l.*

Ladder

Gen. 28:12 a *l.* set up on the earth.

Laden

Matt. 11:28 all ye that labour and are heavy *l.*; **Luke** 11:46 ye *l.* men with burdens.

Mosiah 2:14 that ye should not be *l.* with taxes.

D&C 31:5 (33:9; 75:5) you shall be *l.* with sheaves.

Lady

Isa. 47:5 shalt no more be called, The *l.* of kingdoms.

2 Jn. 1:1 elder unto the elect *l.* and her children.

D&C 25:3 thou art an elect *l.*, whom I have called.

Laid. *See* Lay

Lake. *See also* Sea

Luke 8:23 storm of wind on the *l.*; 8:33 ran . . . into the *l.*, and were choked; **Rev.** 19:20 both were cast alive into a *l.* of fire; 20:10 (21:8; 2 Ne. 9:16, 19, 26; 28:23; Jacob 3:11; 6:10; Mosiah 3:27; Alma 12:17; 14:14; D&C 76:36) devil that deceived them was cast into the *l.*

D&C 63:17 shall have their part in that *l.* which burneth.

Lamanite. *See* Book of Mormon; Israel, Joseph, People of; Israel, Restoration of

Lamb. *See also* Goat; Jesus Christ, Lamb of God; Sheep

Gen. 22:8 My son, God will provide himself a *l.*; **Ex.** 12:5 Your *l.* shall be without blemish; 12:21 take you a *l.* . . . and kill the passover; 29:39 (Num. 28:4) *l.* thou shalt offer in the morning; **Lev.** 14:10 (23:12) one ewe *l.* of the first year without blemish; **Isa.** 11:6 (65:25; 2 Ne. 21:6; 30:12) wolf also shall dwell with the *l.*; 40:11 he shall gather the *l.* with his arm; 53:7 (Mosiah 14:7) brought as a *l.* to the slaughter.

Luke 10:3 I send you forth as *l.* among wolves; **John** 21:15 He saith unto him, Feed my *l.*; **Acts** 8:32 like a *l.* dumb before his shearer.

Lame

2 Sam. 4:4 (9:3) Jonathan . . . had a son that was *l.*; **Isa.** 35:6 shall the *l.* man leap as an hart; **Mal.** 1:8 if ye offer the *l.* and sick, is it not evil.

Matt. 11:5 (15:31; Luke 7:22) blind receive their sight, and the *l.* walk; **Luke** 14:13

feast, call the poor, the maimed, the *l.*; **Acts** 3:2 certain man *l.* from his mother's womb; **Heb.** 12:13 lest that which is *l.* be turned out of the way.

Mosiah 3:5 Lord . . . shall go forth . . . causing the *l.* to walk; **3 Ne.** 17:7 (17:9; 26:15) Have ye any that are *l.* . . . I will heal them.

D&C 35:9 they shall cause . . . the *l.* to walk; 42:51 *l.* who hath faith to leap shall leap; 58:11 then shall the poor, the *l.* . . . come in unto the marriage of the Lamb.

Lament. *See also* Cry; Mourning; Wail; Weep

Judg. 11:40 yearly to *l.* the daughter of Jephthah; **Isa.** 3:26 (2 Ne. 13:26) her gates shall *l.* and mourn; **Jer.** 4:8 gird you with sackcloth, *l.* and howl; **Joel** 1:8 *L.* like a virgin girded with sackcloth.

Matt. 11:17 have mourned unto you, and ye have not *l.*; **Luke** 23:27 women . . . bewailed and *l.* him; **John** 16:20 ye shall weep and *l.*; **Rev.** 18:9 *l.* for her, when they shall see the smoke.

3 Ne. 10:2 they did cease *l.* . . . for the loss of their kindred.

D&C 45:53 shall they *l.* because they persecuted their king.

Lamentation. *See also* Lament; Mourning; Wail; Weep

2 Sam. 1:17 David lamented with this *l.* over Saul; **Jer.** 6:26 for an only son, most bitter *l.*; 31:15 (Matt. 2:18) in Ramah, *l.*, and bitter weeping; **Ezek.** 19:1 take thou up a *l.* for the princes of Israel.

Acts 8:2 carried Stephen to his burial, and made great *l.*

Hel. 6:33 great sorrow and *l.* of the righteous; **Ether** 15:16 howling and a *l.* for the loss.

D&C 56:16 be your *l.* in the day of visitation; 112:24 vengeance cometh speedily . . . a day of . . . *l.*

Lamentations of Jeremiah. *See* BD Lamentations, book of

Lamp. *See also* Candle; Light [*noun*]; BD Lamp

Gen. 15:17 smoking furnace, and a burning *l.*; **Ex.** 25:37 (37:23) make the seven *l.* . . . shall light the *l.*; 27:20 cause the *l.* to burn always; **Judg.** 7:16 in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and *l.* within the pitchers; **1 Sam.** 3:3 *l.* of God went out in the temple; **2 Sam.** 22:29 thou art my *l.*; **Ps.** 119:105 Thy word is a *l.* unto my feet; **Prov.** 6:23 commandment is a *l.*; 13:9 *l.* of the wicked shall be put out; 20:20 his *l.* shall be put out in obscure darkness; **Dan.** 10:6 his eyes as *l.* of fire; **Zech.** 4:2 *l.* . . . seven pipes to the seven *l.*

Matt. 25:8 Give us of your oil; for our *l.* are gone out; **Rev.** 4:5 seven *l.* of fire burning before the throne; 8:10 star from heaven, burning as it were a *l.*

D&C 33:17 be faithful, praying always, having your *l.* trimmed and burning.

Land. *See also* Country; Earth; Ground

Gen. 1:9 (Moses 2:9) let the dry *l.* appear; 10:5 divided in their *l.*; every one after his tongue; **Ex.** 3:8 bring them up out of that *l.* unto a good *l.* . . . a *l.* flowing with milk and honey; 14:21 east wind . . . made the sea dry *l.*; **Lev.** 18:25 *l.* is defiled . . . *l.* itself vomiteth; 25:4 seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the *l.*; **Num.** 13:16 men which Moses sent to spy out the *l.*; 35:33 blood it defileth the *l.* . . . *l.* cannot be cleansed; **Josh.** 4:22 Israel came over this Jordan on dry *l.*; **Ps.** 27:13 goodness of the Lord in the *l.* of the living; **Isa.** 14:1 (2 Ne. 24:1) yet choose Israel, and set them in their own *l.*; 62:4 shall thy *l.* any more be termed Desolate; **Jer.** 16:15 I will bring them again into their *l.*; **Mal.** 3:12 (3 Ne. 24:12) blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome *l.*

Matt. 2:20 take the young child and his mother, and go into the *l.* of Israel; **Acts** 4:37 Having *l.*, sold it, and brought the money.

1 Ne. 17:38 leadeth away the righteous into precious *l.*

D&C 42:79 proved according to the laws of the *l.*; 45:63 ye shall hear of wars in your own *l.*; 52:14 Satan is abroad in the *l.*; 58:21 Let no man break the laws of the *l.*; 81:3 proclaiming the gospel in the *l.* of the living; 101:44 certain nobleman had a spot of *l.*; 133:23 islands shall become one *l.*

Landmark

Deut. 19:14 Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's *l.*; **Prov.** 22:28 (23:10) Remove not the ancient *l.*

Lands of Inheritance. *See also* Israel, Land of; Promised Lands

Gen. 12:1 (Acts 7:3) Get thee . . . unto a *l.* that I will shew thee; 12:7 (24:7) Unto thy seed will I give this *l.*; 13:15 all the *l.* which thou seest, to thee will I give it; **Num.** 26:53 *l.* shall be divided for an *i.*; 34:13 This is the *l.* which ye shall inherit by lot; **Deut.** 2:5 I will not give you of their *l.*; 4:38 *l.* for an *i.*, as it is this day; 6:10 (11:21) Lord . . . brought thee into the *l.* which he sware unto thy fathers; 21:23 *l.* . . . which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an *i.*; 33:13 of Joseph he said, Blessed of the Lord be his *l.*; 34:4 This is the *l.* which I sware unto Abraham; **Josh.** 13:7 divide this *l.* for an *i.*; **Isa.** 13:14 (2 Ne. 23:14; Jer. 50:16) they shall . . . flee every one into his own *l.*; 57:13

putteth his trust in me . . . inherit my holy *mountain*.

Heb. 11:8 place which he should after receive for an *i*.

1 Ne. 17:38 leadeth away the righteous into precious *l*.; 22:12 gathered together to the *l*. *of* their *i*.; **2 Ne**. 6:11 gathered together again to the *l*. *of* their *i*.; 9:2 (29:14) gathered home to the *l*. *of* their *i*.; 10:7 (25:11) restored . . . unto the *l*. *of* their *i*.; 23:14 they shall . . . flee every one into his own *l*.; **3 Ne**. 20:33 give unto them Jerusalem for the *l*. *of* their *i*.; 21:22 whom I have given this *l*. for their *i*.; 29:1 restoration to the *l*. *of* their *i*.; **Morm**. 5:14 restoring . . . Israel, to the *l*. *of* their *i*.; **Ether** 13:8 house of Joseph shall be built upon this *l*.

D&C 38:20 have it for the *l*. of your *i*., and for the *i*. of your children; 45:58 *earth* shall be given unto them for an *i*.; 45:66 called the New Jerusalem, a *l*. of peace; 52:5 made known unto them the *l*. *of* your *i*.; 57:5 may obtain it for an everlasting *i*.; 58:44 time has not yet come . . . for them to receive their *i*.; 77:15 built the city of Jerusalem in the *l*. of their fathers; 103:11 scattered shall return to the *l*. *of* their *i*.; 109:64 Judah may begin to return to the *l*. which thou didst give to Abraham; 133:24 *l*. of Jerusalem and . . . of Zion shall be turned back into their own place.

Abr. 2:19 Unto thy seed will I give this *l*.

See also Gen. 49:26; D&C 56:20; 63:29; A of F 1:10.

Lands of Promise. *See* Lands of Inheritance

Language. *See also* Communication; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Speech; Tongue; Writing

Gen. 2:19 (Moses 3:20; Abr. 5:21) whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the *name* thereof; 11:1 whole earth was of one *l*.; 11:9 (Omni 1:22; Mosiah 28:17; Ether 1:33, 35) Lord did there confound the *l*.; **Judg**. 12:6 Say now *Shibboleth*: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not . . . pronounce it right; **2 Kgs**. 18:28 (Isa. 36:13) a loud voice in the Jews' *l*.; **Neh**. 13:24 their children . . . could not speak in the Jews' *l*.; **Ps**. 19:3 no speech nor *l*., where their voice is; 81:5 Egypt: where I heard a *l*. that I understood not; **Dan**. 3:4 commanded, O people, nations, and *l*.; **Zeph**. 3:9 will I turn to the people a pure *l*.

Acts 2:6 every man heard them speak in his own *l*.; **1 Cor**. 14:19 rather *speak* five words with my understanding.

2 Ne. 31:3 he speaketh unto men according to their *l*.; **Omni** 1:17 their *l*. had become corrupted; **Mosiah** 1:2 taught in all the *l*. of his fathers; 1:4 taught in the *l*. of the Egyptians; 24:4 *l*. of Nephi began to be taught; **Alma** 5:61 *l*. of him who hath commanded me; **3 Ne**. 5:18 according to our *l*., we are not able to write; **Ether** 3:22 write them in a *l*. that they cannot be read; **Moro**. 10:16 to another, the interpretation of *l*.

D&C 1:24 these commandments . . . given . . . of their *l*.; 29:33 *Speaking* unto you that you may naturally understand; 90:11 every man shall hear . . . gospel . . . in his own *l*.; 90:15 become acquainted . . . with *l*., tongues.

Moses 6:6 *l*. which was pure and undefiled; 6:57 in the *l*. of Adam, Man of Holiness is his name; 7:13 great was the power of the *l*. which God had given him.

Lap

Judg. 7:5 *l*. of the water with his tongue, as a dog *l*.

Lasciviousness

Mark 7:22 deceit, *l*., an evil eye; **2 Cor**. 12:21 fornication and *l*.; **Gal**. 5:19 fornication, uncleanness, *l*.; **Eph**. 4:19 given themselves over unto *l*.; **1 Pet**. 4:3 we walked in *l*.; **Jude** 1:4 men, turning the grace of our God into *l*.

Jacob 3:12 warning them against fornication and *l*.; **Alma** 16:18 priests . . . did preach against . . . all manner of *l*.; 45:12 fall into the works of darkness, and *l*.; 47:36 giving way to . . . all manner of *l*.; **4 Ne**. 1:16 there were no . . . murders, nor any manner of *l*.

Last. *See also* End; Last Days

Isa. 41:4 Lord, the first, and with the *l*.; 44:6 I am the first, and I am the *l*.

Matt. 12:45 (Luke 11:26) *l*. state of that man is worse; 19:30 (20:16; Mark 10:31; Luke 13:30; 1 Ne. 13:42; Jacob 5:63; Ether 13:12; D&C 29:30; 88:59) first shall be *l*.; 27:64 *l*. error shall be worse than the first; **Mark** 9:35 same shall be *l*. of all, and servant of all; **1 Cor**. 4:9 God hath set forth us the apostles *l*.; **Heb**. 1:2 in these *l*. days spoken unto us by his Son; **1 Pet**. 1:5 salvation ready to be revealed in the *l*. time; 1:20 manifest in these *l*. times for you; **Rev**. 1:11 Alpha and Omega, the first and the *l*.

1 Ne. 13:37 (16:2; Mosiah 23:22; Alma 37:37; 38:5; 3 Ne. 15:1; 27:22; Morm. 2:19) endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the *l*. day; **Alma** 11:39 Eternal Father . . . the first and the *l*.; 12:36 destruction of your souls . . . unto the *l*. death; 34:10 expedient that there should be a great and *l*. sacrifice.

D&C 19:3 *l*. great day of judgment, which I shall pass upon the inhabitants; 76:22 this is the testimony, *l*. of all, which we give of him.

Last Days. *See also* Abomination of Desolation; Day of the Lord; Jesus Christ, Second Coming; Millennium, Preparing a People for; Restoration of the Gospel; World, End of

Gen. 49:1 tell you that which shall befall you in the *l. d.*; **Deut.** 4:30 even in the *latter d.*, if thou turn to the Lord; **Job** 19:25 he shall stand at the *latter d.* upon the earth; **Isa.** 2:2 in the *l. d.*, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established; 19:17 land of *Judah* shall be a terror unto Egypt; 24:20 *earth* shall reel to and fro like a drunkard; 29:18 in that *d.* shall the deaf hear the words of the book; **Ezek.** 38:22 I will plead against him with *pestilence*; **Dan.** 2:44 in the *d.* of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom; 7:21 same horn made *war* with the saints, and prevailed; 12:1 at that time shall *Michael* stand up; **Joel** 2:30 (Acts 2:19) I will shew *wonders* in the heavens and in the earth; 3:15 sun and the moon shall be *darkened*; 3:16 heavens and the earth shall *shake*; **Hag.** 2:6 (2:22) I will *shake* the heavens, and the earth, and the sea; **Zech.** 1:16 I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my *house* shall be built; 14:2 gather all nations against Jerusalem to *battle*; **Mal.** 3:1 (3 Ne. 24:1) I will send my *messenger*, and he shall prepare the way; 4:1 (3 Ne. 25:1; D&C 133:64; JS—H 1:37) *d.* cometh, that shall burn as an oven.

Matt. 24:3 (JS—M 1:4) sign of thy coming, and of the *end* of the world; 24:7 (JS—M 1:29) *nation* shall rise against nation; **John** 6:39 raise it up again at the *l. d.*; 11:24 rise again in the resurrection at the *l. d.*; 12:48 same shall judge him in the *l. d.*; **Acts** 2:17 in the *l. d.* . . . I will pour out . . . my Spirit; **Eph.** 1:10 in the *dispensation* of the fulness of times he might gather together; **1 Tim.** 4:1 in the *latter times* some shall depart from the faith; **2 Tim.** 3:1 in the *l. d.* perilous times shall come; **Heb.** 12:26 (D&C 84:118) I *shake* not the earth only, but also heaven; **2 Pet.** 3:3 shall come in the *l. d.* scoffers; **Jude** 1:18 should be mockers in the *l.* time; **Rev.** 6:12 he had opened the *sixth seal*; 11:3 (D&C 77:15) I will give power unto my two *witnesses.*

1 Ne. 14:17 *d.* cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots; **2 Ne.** 6:15 they that believe not in him shall be *destroyed*; 10:7 (25:16) *d.* cometh that they shall believe in me; 25:8 they are of worth . . . in the *l. d.*; 26:14 I prophesy unto you concerning the *l. d.*; 27:1 *l. d.*, or in the days of the Gentiles; 30:10 great *division* among the people; **3 Ne.** 16:7 in the *latter d.* shall the truth come unto the Gentiles; 20:19 I will make thy *horn* iron; 21:1 a *sign*, that ye may know the *time.*

D&C 1:4 my disciples, whom I have chosen in these *l. d.*; 1:35 *d.* speedily cometh; the hour is not yet; 2:1 (Mal. 4:5) I will reveal unto you the Priesthood, by the hand of *Elijah*; 5:19 desolating *scourge* shall go forth; 10:65 I will *gather* them as a hen gathereth her chickens; 29:14 before this great *d.* . . . the sun shall be darkened; 29:16 a great *hailstorm* sent forth; 29:21 great and abominable *church* . . . shall be cast down; 34:9 *sun* shall be darkened, and the moon be turned into blood; 35:16 shall learn the parable of the *fig tree*; 38:12 angels are waiting . . . to *gather* the tares; 43:18 heavens shall *shake* and the earth shall tremble; 45:16 ye have asked of me concerning the *signs* of my coming; 49:24 *Lamanites* shall blossom as the rose; 61:14 in the *l. d.*, by . . . John, I cursed the waters; 65:2 gospel roll forth . . . until it has *filled* the whole earth; 77:15 (Rev. 11:3) two *prophets* that are to be raised up to the Jewish nation; 86:4 in the *l. d.*, even now while the Lord is beginning to bring forth the word; 87:2 *war* will be poured out upon all nations; 87:4 *slaves* shall rise up against their masters; 88:85 *desolation* of abomination which awaits the wicked; 88:91 men's *hearts* shall fail them; 97:25 *Zion* shall escape if she observe to do all things; 106:4 *coming* of the Lord draweth nigh; 110:16 great and dreadful *d.* of the Lord is near; 112:25 upon my *house* shall it begin; 113:6 for the gathering of my people in the *l. d.*; 115:6 *gathering* together upon the land of Zion; 133:37 gospel shall be *preached* unto every nation.

Moses 7:60 even so will I come in the *l. d.*; 7:63 Lord said unto *Enoch*: Then shalt . . . thy city meet them there; **JS—H** 1:41 *fulness* of the Gentiles was soon to come.

See also Rev. 15:6.

Latchet

Isa. 5:27 (2 Ne. 15:27) nor the *l.* of their shoes be broken.

Mark 1:7 (Luke 3:16; John 1:27; 1 Ne. 10:8) *l.* of whose shoes I am not worthy to . . . unloose.

Laughter, Laugh. *See also* Happiness; Levity; Scorn

Gen. 17:17 Abraham fell upon his face, and *l.*; 18:13 Lord said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah *l.*; 21:6 Sarah said, God hath made me to *l.*; **2 Kgs.** 19:21 daughter of Zion hath . . . *l.* thee to scorn; **Neh.** 2:19 (Alma 26:23) they *l.* us to scorn, and despised us; **Ps.** 2:4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall *l.*; 37:13 Lord shall *l.* at him; 52:6 righteous . . . shall *l.* at him; **Prov.** 14:13 Even in *l.* the heart is sorrowful; **Eccl.** 2:2 I said of *l.*, It is mad; 3:4 time to weep, and a time to *l.*; 7:6 so is the *l.* of the fool . . . vanity.

Matt. 9:24 (Mark 5:40; Luke 8:53) maid is not dead . . . they *l.* him to scorn; **Luke** 6:21 Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall *l.*; **James** 4:9 let your *l.* be turned to mourning.

3 Ne. 9:2 (Moses 7:26) devil *l.*, and his angels rejoice.

D&C 45:49 they that have *l.* shall see their folly; 59:15 not with much *l.*, for this is sin; 88:69 cast away . . . your excess of *l.* far from you.

Laver. *See* BD Laver

Law. *See also* Accountability; Citizenship; Command; Commandments of God; Decree; God, Law of; God, Will of; Governments; Ignorance; Law of Moses; Order; Ordinance; Precept; Statute

Gen. 47:26 Joseph made it a *l.* over the land; **Ex.** 13:9 Lord's *l.* may be in thy mouth; 24:12 give thee tables of stone, and a *l.*; **Lev.** 24:22 Ye shall have one manner of *l.*; **Num.** 6:13 the *l.* of the Nazarite; **Deut.** 1:5 began Moses to declare this *l.*; 4:8 judgments so righteous as all this *l.*; 31:9 Moses wrote this *l.*, and delivered it; **Josh.** 1:8 book of the *l.* shall not depart; 8:34 afterward he read all the words of the *l.*; **2 Kgs.** 22:8 (2 Chr. 34:15) have found the book of the *l.*; **Neh.** 8:8 read in the book in the *l.* of God distinctly; 10:29 oath, to walk in God's *l.*; **Ps.** 1:2 in his *l.* doth he meditate; 19:7 *l.* of the Lord is perfect; 37:31 *l.* of his God is in his heart; 119:165 peace have they which love thy *l.*; **Prov.** 1:8 (6:20) forsake not the *l.* of thy mother; 13:14 *l.* of the wise is a fountain of life; 28:7 Whoso keepeth the *l.* is a wise son; 29:18 he that keepeth the *l.*, happy is he; **Isa.** 2:3 (Micah 4:2; 2 Ne. 12:3) out of Zion shall go forth the *l.*; 8:16 seal the *l.* among my disciples; 42:21 magnify the *l.*, and make it honourable; 51:4 (2 Ne. 8:4) a *l.* shall proceed from me; 51:7 (2 Ne. 8:7) people in whose heart is my *l.*; **Jer.** 31:33 (Heb. 8:10; 10:16) my *l.* in their inward parts; **Hosea** 4:6 thou hast forgotten the *l.* of thy God; 8:12 written to him the great things of my *l.*; **Amos** 2:4 they have despised the *l.* of the Lord.

John 7:51 Doth our *l.* judge any man, before it hear him; **Acts** 7:53 received the *l.* by the disposition of angels; 18:15 it be a question of . . . your *l.*; **Rom.** 3:27 what *l.*? of works? Nay: but by the *l.* of faith; 4:15 *l.* worketh wrath: for where no *l.* is, there is no transgression; 5:13 sin is not imputed when there is no *l.*; 7:8 without the *l.* sin was dead; 7:14 *l.* is spiritual: but I am carnal; 7:22 delight in the *l.* of God after the inward man; 8:2 *l.* of the Spirit . . . made me free from the *l.* of sin; 10:4 Christ is the end of the *l.* for righteousness; 13:10 love is the fulfilling of the *l.*; **1 Cor.** 6:1 go to *l.* before the unjust; 6:6 brother goeth to *l.* with brother; 7:39 wife is bound by the *l.* as long as her husband liveth; 9:21 To them that are without *l.*, as without *l.*; 15:56 strength of sin is the *l.*; **Gal.** 6:2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the *l.* of Christ; **Philip.** 3:6 righteousness which is in the *l.*, blameless; **James** 1:25 looketh into the perfect *l.* of liberty; 2:10 keep the whole *l.*, and yet offend in one point; 4:11 speaketh evil of the *l.*, and judgeth the *l.*; **1 Jn.** 3:4 sin is the transgression of the *l.*

2 Ne. 2:5 by the *l.* no flesh is justified; 2:26 not to be acted upon, save it be by the punishment of the *l.*; 9:25 no *l.* given there is no punishment; **Mosiah** 29:13 just men to be your kings, who would establish the *l.* of God; 29:25 choose . . . judges, that ye may be judged according to the *l.*; **Alma** 42:17 How could he sin if there was no *l.*; 42:17 How could there be a *l.* save there was a punishment; 42:22 justice claimeth the creature and executeth the *l.*; **Moro.** 8:22 alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the *l.*; 8:22 power of redemption cometh on all them that have no *l.*

D&C 29:34 not at any time have I given unto you a *l.* which was temporal; 41:3 by the prayer of your faith ye shall receive my *l.*; 41:5 He that receiveth my *l.* and doeth it, the same is my disciple; 42:2 hear and obey the *l.*; 42:59 given unto thee in my scriptures for a *l.*, to be my *l.* to govern my church; 45:54 they that knew no *l.* shall have part in the first resurrection; 58:21 Let no man break the *l.* of the land; 76:72 these are they who died without *l.*; 88:21 they who are not sanctified through the *l.* . . . . inherit another kingdom; 88:34 that which is governed by *l.* is also preserved by *l.*; 88:35 That which breaketh a *l.*, and abideth not by *l.*, but seeketh to become a *l.* unto itself . . . cannot be sanctified by *l.*; 88:38 unto every kingdom is given a *l.*; 88:42 he hath given a *l.* unto all things; 93:53 obtain a knowledge of . . . *l.* of God and man; 98:4 *l.* of the land . . . people should observe; 105:4 union required by the *l.* of the celestial kingdom; 105:29 lands . . . possess them according to the *l.* of consecration; 119:4 one-tenth of all their interest . . . a standing *l.*; 130:20 There is a *l.*, irrevocably decreed in heaven; 132:5 (132:21, 32) all who will have a blessing at my hands shall abide the *l.* . . . . appointed for that blessing.

Lawful. *See also* Right

Ezra 7:24 it shall not be *l.* to impose toll, tribute.

Matt. 12:2 (Mark 2:24; Luke 6:2) disciples do that which is not *l.* to do upon the sabbath; 12:10 Is it *l.* to heal on the sabbath days; 14:4 (Mark 6:18) It is not *l.* for thee to have her; 19:3 (Mark 10:2) Is it *l.* for a man to put away his wife; 22:17 (Mark 12:14; Luke 20:22) Is it *l.* to give tribute; **John** 5:10 not *l.* for thee to carry thy bed; 18:31 not *l.* for us to put any man to death; **Acts** 16:21 customs, which are not *l.* for us to receive; 22:25 *l.* for you to scourge a man that is a Roman; **1 Cor.** 6:12 (10:23) all things are *l.* for me; **2 Cor.** 12:4 words, which it is not *l.* for a man to utter.

D&C 49:16 *l.* that he should have one wife; 76:115 not *l.* for man to utter; 86:9 ye are *l.* heirs; 132:65 shall be *l.* in me . . . for him to receive all things.

Lawgiver

Gen. 49:10 not depart . . . nor a *l.* from between his feet; **Ps.** 60:7 (108:8) Judah is my *l.*; **Isa.** 33:22 Lord is our *l.*

James 4:12 one *l.*, who is able to save.

D&C 38:22 I am your *l.*; 45:59 he will be their king and their *l.*; 64:13 that ye may not offend him who is your *l.*; 138:41 Moses, the great *l.* of Israel.

Law of Moses. *See also* Commandments of God; God, Law of; Law; Offering; Sacrifice; Statute; BD Law of Moses

Ex. 18:20 teach them ordinances and *l.*; 20:1 God *spake* all these words; 31:18 two *tables* . . . written with the finger of God; 32:16 *tables* were the work of God; 34:28 words of the covenant, the ten *commandments*; **Deut.** 5:22 he wrote them in two *tables* of stone; 33:4 Moses commanded us a *l.*; **1 Kgs.** 8:9 nothing in the ark save the two *tables* of stone; **Dan.** 9:13 As it is written in the *l. of* M.

Matt. 5:17 (3 Ne. 12:17) Think not that I am come to destroy the *l.*; 5:18 (3 Ne. 12:18) one jot . . . shall in no wise pass from the *l.*; 7:12 (3 Ne. 14:12) whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye . . . to them: for this is the *l.*; 11:13 all the prophets and the *l.* prophesied until John; 22:40 On these two commandments hang all the *l.* and the prophets; 23:23 Pharisees . . . have omitted the weightier matters of the *l.*; **Luke** 10:26 What is written in the *l.*; 16:17 easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the *l.* to fail; 24:44 all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the *l. of* M.; **John** 1:17 *l.* was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus; 1:45 him, of whom Moses in the *l.* . . . did write; 7:51 Doth our *l.* judge any man, before it hear him; 8:5 *l.* commanded us, that such should be stoned; 12:34 have heard out of the *l.* that Christ abideth for ever; 19:7 We have a *l.*, and by our *l.* he ought to die; **Acts** 7:53 received the *l.* by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it; 13:15 after the reading of the *l.* and the prophets; 13:39 could not be justified by the *l. of* M.; 15:5 needful . . . to keep the *l. of* M.; 22:3 taught according to the perfect manner of the *l.* of the fathers; **Rom.** 2:12 as many as have sinned without *l.* shall also perish; 2:14 when the Gentiles, which have not the *l.*, do by nature the things contained in the *l.*, these, having not the *l.*, are a *l.* unto themselves; 3:20 by the deeds of the *l.* there shall no flesh be justified . . . for by the *l.* is the knowledge of sin; 3:28 man is justified by faith without the deeds of the *l.*; 6:14 ye are not under the *l.*, but under grace; 7:1 *l.* hath dominion over a man; 7:4 (Gal. 2:19) ye also are become dead to the *l.* by the body of Christ; 7:7 I had not known sin, but by the *l.*; 10:4 Christ is the end of the *l.*; 13:10 love is the fulfilling of the *l.*; **Gal.** 2:21 if righteousness come by the *l.*, then Christ is dead; 3:2 Received ye the Spirit by the works of the *l.*, or by . . . faith; 3:13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the *l.*; 3:24 *l.* was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ; 4:5 To redeem them that were under the *l.*; 5:4 justified by the *l.*; ye are fallen from grace; 5:18 if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the *l.*; **1 Tim.** 1:9 *l.* is not made for a righteous man; **Heb.** 7:19 *l.* made nothing perfect; 8:9 Not according to the *covenant* that I made with their fathers; 9:1 first *covenant* had also ordinances of divine service; 10:1 (Mosiah 16:14–15) *l.* having a shadow of good things to come; 10:28 He that despised M.' *l.* died without mercy.

1 Ne. 4:16 *l.* was engraven upon the plates of brass; **2 Ne.** 5:10 all things, according to the *l. of* M.; 11:4 this end hath the *l. of* M. . . . the typifying of him; 25:25 for this end was the *l.* given; **Jacob** 4:5 we keep the *l. of* M., it pointing our souls to him; **Mosiah** 3:14 he appointed unto them . . . the *l. of* M.; 12:29 If ye teach the *l. of* M. why do ye not keep it; 13:30 a *l.* given them . . . to keep them in remembrance of God; **Alma** 13:16 *ordinances* . . . look forward on the Son; 30:3 keep the *l. of* M. until it should be fulfilled; 34:14 meaning of the *l.* . . . pointing to that great and last sacrifice; **3 Ne.** 1:25 *l.* was not yet fulfilled; 9:17 in me is the *l. of* M. fulfilled; 15:5 I am he that gave the *l.*; **4 Ne.** 1:12 did not walk any more after . . . *l. of* M.; **Moro.** 7:28 he hath answered the ends of the *l.*

D&C 22:2 cannot enter in at the strait gate by the *l. of* M.; 59:22 this is according to the *l.* and the prophets; 74:3 become subject to the *l. of* M.; 84:27 *l.* of carnal commandments.

See also Gal. 4:24; 5:1; Heb. 2:15; D&C 138:41.

Lawyer. *See also* Scribe

Matt. 22:35 (Luke 10:25) a *l.*, asked him a question; **Luke** 7:30 Pharisees and *l.*

rejected the counsel; 11:46 (11:52) Woe unto you also, ye *l.*; 14:3 Jesus answering spake unto the *l.*

Alma 10:15 *l.* were learned in . . . cunning of the people; 10:27 destruction . . . by the unrighteousness of your *l.*; **3 Ne.** 6:11 there were many . . . *l.*; 6:21 (6:27) those who were *l.* were angry.

Lay, Laid. *See also* Hands, Laying on of; Lie

Gen. 22:6 (22:9) Abraham took the wood . . . and *l.* it upon Isaac; 22:12 *L.* not thine hand upon the lad; **Deut.** 11:18 *l.* up these my words in your heart; **Job** 38:4 Where wast thou when I *l.* the foundations; **Isa.** 28:16 (1 Pet. 2:6) I *l.* in Zion for a foundation.

Matt. 6:19 *L.* not up for yourselves treasures upon earth; 8:20 (Luke 9:58) Son of man hath not where to *l.* his head; 28:6 (Mark 16:6) see the place where the Lord *l.*; **John** 10:15 I *l.* down my life for the sheep; 10:17 I *l.* down my life, that I might take it again; 11:34 Where have ye *l.* him; 13:37 I will *l.* down my life for thy sake; 15:13 that a man *l.* down his life for his friends; **Rom.** 8:33 Who shall *l.* any thing to the charge of God's elect; **1 Cor.** 3:11 other foundation can no man *l.* than that is *l.*; 16:2 let every one of you *l.* by him in store; **1 Tim.** 6:19 *L.* up in store for themselves a good foundation; **2 Tim.** 4:8 is *l.* up for me a crown of righteousness; **Heb.** 6:18 *l.* hold upon the hope set before us; **1 Jn.** 3:16 because he *l.* down his life for us.

2 Ne. 2:8 (26:24) Messiah, who *l.* down his life; 8:16 that I may . . . *l.* the foundations of the earth; **Jacob** 5:13 (5:13–76) that I may *l.* up fruit; **Alma** 53:17 protect the land unto the *l.* down of their lives; **Hel.** 3:29 whosoever will may *l.* hold upon the word of God; 5:8 do these things to *l.* up for yourselves a treasure; 13:34 (Ether 14:1) we *l.* a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; **3 Ne.** 9:22 I have *l.* down my life, and have taken it up again; **Morm.** 7:8 *l.* hold upon the gospel of Christ; **Moro.** 7:19 *l.* hold upon every good thing; 10:30 *l.* hold upon every good gift.

D&C 21:2 (58:7; 64:33; 101:47; 115:11; 119:2; 124:118) inspired of the Holy Ghost to *l.* the foundation; 58:5 Remember . . . that you may *l.* it to heart; 98:13 whoso *l.* down his life in my cause . . . shall find it; 101:35 *l.* down their lives for my sake . . . partake of all this glory.

Laying on of Hands. *See* Hands, Laying on of; BD Laying on of hands

Lazarus. *See* BD Lazarus

Laziness. *See also* Idleness; Sleep; Slothful

Prov. 6:6 Go to the ant, thou *sluggard*; consider her ways; 10:4 He becometh poor that dealeth with a *slack* hand; 13:4 soul of the *sluggard* desireth, and hath nothing; 20:4 *sluggard* will not plow by reason of the cold; 20:13 Love not *sleep*, lest thou come to poverty.

Col. 3:23 whatsoever ye do, do it *heartily*, as to the Lord; **2 Thes.** 3:10 if any would not *work*, neither should he eat.

Mosiah 9:12 they were a *lazy* and an idolatrous people; 11:6 thus they were supported in their *l.*; **Alma** 17:15 they were a very *indolent* people; 47:36 they became more hardened . . . giving way to *indolence*.

D&C 56:17 Wo unto you . . . who will not *labor* with your own hands; 58:27 men should be *anxiously* engaged in a good cause; 64:33 be not *weary* in well-doing.

Lead, Led. *See also* Direct; Guide; Leader; Leadership

Gen. 24:27 Lord *l.* me to the house of my master's; **Ex.** 13:18 God *l.* the people about; 13:21 in a pillar of a cloud, to *l.* them the way; **Deut.** 8:2 *l.* thee these forty years in the wilderness; **Ps.** 23:2 he *l.* me beside the still waters; 25:5 *L.* me in thy truth, and teach me; 61:2 *l.* me to the rock that is higher than I; 68:18 (Eph. 4:8) thou hast *l.* captivity captive; 80:1 Shepherd of Israel, thou that *l.* Joseph like a flock; **Prov.** 4:11 I have *l.* thee in right paths; **Isa.** 3:12 (2 Ne. 13:12) they which *l.* thee cause thee to err; 11:6 (2 Ne. 21:6; 30:12) little child shall *l.* them; 42:16 I will *l.* them in paths that they have not known; 48:17 *l.* thee by the way that thou shouldest go.

Matt. 4:1 (Luke 4:1) Then was Jesus *l.* up of the Spirit; 6:13 (Luke 11:4; 3 Ne. 13:12) *l.* us not into temptation; 7:14 (3 Ne. 14:14) strait is the gate . . . which *l.* unto life; 15:14 (Luke 6:39) blind *l.* the blind, both shall fall; 27:31 (Mark 15:20; Luke 23:26) *l.* him away to crucify; **Mark** 8:23 took the blind man . . . and *l.* him out of the town; **Luke** 4:29 *l.* him unto the brow of the hill; 21:24 shall be *l.* away captive into all nations; **John** 10:3 calleth his own sheep by name, and *l.* them out; **Acts** 8:32 He was *l.* as a sheep to the slaughter; **Rom.** 2:4 goodness of God *l.* thee to repentance; 8:14 as many as are *l.* by the Spirit of God; **Gal.** 5:18 if ye be *l.* of the Spirit, ye are not under the law; **2 Tim.** 3:6 *l.* captive silly women . . . *l.* away with divers lusts; **2 Pet.** 3:17 beware lest ye also, being *l.* away; **Rev.** 7:17 *l.* them unto living fountains of waters.

1 Ne. 4:6 I was *l.* by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand; 11:25 rod of iron . . . which *l.* to the fountain; 17:24 commanded Moses that he should *l.* them out of bondage; 17:38 *l.* away the righteous into precious lands; **2 Ne.** 1:5 *l.* out of other countries by the hand of the Lord; 10:22 God has *l.* away from time to time from the house of

Israel; 28:14 they are *l.*, that . . . they do err; 28:21 devil cheateth their souls, and *l.* them away carefully down to hell; 31:18 (33:9) strait and narrow path which *l.* to eternal life; **Alma** 4:11 began to *l.* . . . from one piece of iniquity to another; 13:28 humble yourselves . . . and thus be *l.* by the Holy Spirit; 36:28 he *l.* them by his power into the promised land; 39:12 Command thy children to do good, lest they *l.* away the hearts of many; **Hel.** 15:7 holy scriptures . . . *l.* them to faith on the Lord; **3 Ne.** 27:33 narrow is the way that *l.* to life; **Morm.** 5:17 they were *l.* even by God the Father; **Moro.** 6:9 Holy Ghost *l.* them whether to preach.

D&C 10:22 he may *l.* their souls to destruction; 11:12 put your trust in that Spirit which *l.* to do good; 20:44 (20:49) take the *l.* of all meetings; 20:45 conduct the meetings as they are *l.* by the Holy Ghost; 38:33 I will *l.* them whithersoever I will; 78:18 be of good cheer, for I will *l.* you along; 103:16 *l.* them like as Moses *l.* the children of Israel; 105:7 (124:45) who are appointed to *l.* my people; 110:11 committed unto us the keys of . . . the *l.* of the ten tribes; 112:10 Lord thy God shall *l.* thee by the hand; 132:22 (132:25) strait is the gate . . . that *l.* unto the exaltation; 136:22 I am he who *l.* the children of Israel.

Moses 4:4 devil . . . to blind men, and to *l.* them captive; **Abr.** 1:18 I will *l.* thee by my hand.

Leader. *See also* Lead; Leadership

Isa. 9:16 (2 Ne. 19:16) *l.* of this people cause them to err.

Matt. 15:14 they be blind *l.* of the blind.

Jarom 1:7 our *l.* were mighty men in the faith; **3 Ne.** 7:11 their *l.* did establish their laws.

Leadership. *See also* Bishop; Delegation of Responsibility; Elder; Governments; Jesus Christ, Head of the Church; Priesthood, Keys of; Shepherd; Watchman

Ex. 18:22 (Num. 11:17) they shall bear the *burden* with thee; **Deut.** 1:13 Take you wise men . . . make them *rulers*; **Ps.** 25:5 *Lead* me in thy truth, and teach me; **Prov.** 4:11 I have taught . . . I have *led* thee in right paths; 29:2 (D&C 98:9) when the wicked beareth *rule*, the people mourn; **Isa.** 3:12 (9:16; 2 Ne. 13:12; 19:16) they which *lead* thee cause thee to err; 48:17 *leadeth* thee by the way that thou shouldest go.

Matt. 15:14 (Luke 6:39) blind *leaders* of the blind; 20:26 (23:11) whosoever will be *great* among you, let him be your minister; 25:21 I will make thee *ruler* over many things; **John** 10:12 hireling, and not the shepherd . . . *leaveth* the sheep; 13:15 I have given you an *example* . . . do as I have done; **Rom.** 8:14 as many as are *led* by the Spirit of God; **1 Cor.** 12:21 nor again the *head* to the feet, I have no need of you; **1 Thes.** 5:12 know them which *labour* among you, and are over you; **Heb.** 5:4 no man taketh this *honour* unto himself.

2 Ne. 9:48 as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a *teacher*; **Jacob** 1:19 *magnify* our office unto the Lord; **Jarom** 1:7 our *leaders* were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; **Alma** 4:11 began to *lead* . . . from one piece of iniquity to another; 13:3 *called* . . . on account of their exceeding faith and good works; **3 Ne.** 3:19 chief *captains* . . . one that had the spirit of revelation; 7:11 their *leaders* did establish their laws.

D&C 10:22 that he may *lead* their souls to destruction; 20:44 to take the *lead* of all meetings; 38:42 Be ye clean that *bear* the vessels of the Lord; 42:11 ordained by some one who has *authority*; 50:26 *ordained* of God . . . is appointed to be the greatest; 72:3 required . . . of every *steward*, to render an account; 101:42 He that *exalteth* himself shall be abased; 104:13 every man *accountable*, as a steward; 105:7 who are appointed to *lead* my people; 107:99 let every man *learn* his duty, and to act in the office; 121:39 little authority . . . begin to exercise *unrighteous* dominion; 124:45 whom I have appointed to *lead* my people.

Abr. 1:18 I will *lead* thee by my hand; 3:23 These I will make my *rulers*.

See also 2 Chr. 18:12–13; Matt. 21:28–30; Luke 6:12–16; Eph. 6:9; Mosiah 18:12–13; 26:10–13; Hel. 10:1–5; D&C 70:3–9.

Leaf, Leaves

Gen. 3:7 (Moses 4:13) they sewed fig *l.* together; 8:11 dove came . . . in her mouth was an olive *l.*; **Lev.** 26:36 sound of a shaken *l.* shall chase them; **Ezek.** 47:12 *l.* shall not fade . . . *l.* thereof for medicine.

Matt. 21:19 (Mark 11:13) found nothing thereon, but *l.* only; 24:32 (Mark 13:28; D&C 45:37; JS—M 1:38) yet tender, and putteth forth *l.*; **Rev.** 22:2 the *l.* of the tree were for the healing.

League. *See also* Covenants

Josh. 9:6 to Joshua . . . therefore make ye a *l.* with us; **Judg.** 2:2 ye shall make no *l.* with the inhabitants; **2 Sam.** 5:3 king David made a *l.* with them in Hebron.

Leah. *See* BD Leah

Lean

Judg. 16:26 feel the pillars . . . that I may *l.* upon them; **2 Sam.** 1:6 Saul *l.* upon his spear; **Prov.** 3:5 *l.* not unto thine own understanding; **Micah** 3:11 for money: yet will they *l.* upon the Lord.

John 13:23 (21:20) *l.* on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples.

Leap

Isa. 35:6 Then shall the lame man *l.* as an hart.

Luke 1:41 babe *l.* in her womb; **Acts** 3:8 into the temple, walking, and *l.*

D&C 42:51 lame who hath faith to *l.* shall *l.*

Learn, Learning. *See also* Education; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Knowledge; Mysteries of Godliness; Scriptures, Value of; Study; Teaching; Understanding; Wisdom

Gen. 30:27 I have *l.* by experience; **Deut.** 4:10 (31:13) hear my words, that they may *l.* to fear; 5:1 statutes . . . that ye may *l.* them; **Ps.** 119:71 I have been afflicted; that I might *l.* thy statutes; **Prov.** 1:5 A wise man will hear, and will increase *l.*; 9:9 teach a just man, and he will increase in *l.*; **Isa.** 1:17 *L.* to do well; 2:4 (Micah 4:3; 2 Ne. 12:4) neither shall they *l.* war any more; 29:11 (2 Ne. 27:15–20) deliver to one that is *l.*; 29:24 (2 Ne. 27:35) they that murmured shall *l.* doctrine; 50:4 given me the tongue of the *l.*; **Dan.** 1:17 God gave them knowledge and skill in all *l.*

Matt. 7:7 (3 Ne. 14:7) knock, and it shall be *opened* unto you; 11:29 *l.* of me . . . and ye shall find rest unto your souls; 24:32 (Mark 13:28; D&C 35:16; JS—M 1:38) *l.* a parable of the fig tree; **John** 5:39 *Search* the scriptures; 6:45 *l.* of the Father, cometh unto me; 16:13 Spirit of truth . . . will *guide* you into all truth; **Acts** 7:22 Moses was *l.* in all the wisdom; **1 Cor.** 2:14 *natural* man receiveth not the things of the Spirit; **Col.** 2:8 Beware lest any man spoil you through *philosophy*; **1 Tim.** 2:11 woman *l.* in silence with all subjection; 5:4 let them *l.* first to shew piety at home; 5:13 withal they *l.* to be idle; **2 Tim.** 3:7 Ever *l.*, and never able to come to the knowledge; **Titus** 3:14 *l.* to maintain good works; **Heb.** 5:8 Though he were a Son, yet *l.* he obedience; **2 Pet.** 1:5 add to your faith virtue; and to virtue *knowledge.*

1 Ne. 1:1 taught somewhat in all the *l.* of my father; 19:23 scriptures . . . might be for our profit and *l.*; **2 Ne.** 2:14 I speak . . . for your profit and *l.*; 4:15 writeth them for the *l.* and the profit of my children; 9:29 to be *l.* is good if they hearken; 9:42 who are puffed up because of their *l.*; 26:20 preach up . . . their own wisdom and their own *l.*; **Jacob** 7:4 he was *l.*, that he had a perfect knowledge; **Alma** 1:26 neither was the teacher any better than the *l.*; 10:15 lawyers were *l.* in all the arts; 12:10 not *harden* his heart, to him is given the greater portion; 32:12 ye may *l.* wisdom; 37:35 *l.* wisdom in thy youth; 38:9 *l.* of me that there is no other way; **3 Ne.** 6:12 receive great *l.* because of their riches; **Morm.** 9:31 ye may *l.* to be more wise than we have been.

D&C 19:23 *L.* of me . . . and you shall have peace in me; 50:24 he that *receiveth* light, and continueth in God, receiveth more; 88:118 (109:7) seek *l.*, even by study and also by faith; 88:123 *l.* to impart one to another; 90:15 study and *l.* . . . books . . . languages, tongues; 105:6 (105:3) chastened until they *l.* obedience; 107:99 let every man *l.* his duty, and to act in the office; 121:35 (121:39) they do not *l.* this one lesson; 130:18 Whatever . . . *intelligence* we attain unto in this life, it will rise with us; 131:6 impossible for a man to be saved in *ignorance*; 136:32 Let him that is ignorant *l.* wisdom by humbling; 138:56 their first *lessons* in the world of spirits.

Least. *See also* Less

Gen. 32:10 not worthy of the *l.* of all the mercies; **Judg.** 6:15 I am the *l.* in my father's house; **1 Sam.** 9:21 my family the *l.* of all the families of the tribe; **Jer.** 31:34 (Heb. 8:11) all know me, from the *l.*

Matt. 2:6 art not the *l.* among the princes of Juda; 5:19 he shall be called the *l.* in the kingdom; 11:11 (Luke 7:28) *l.* in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he; 25:40 unto one of the *l.* of these my brethren; 25:45 to one of the *l.* of these, ye did it not to me; **Luke** 9:48 *l.* among you all, the same shall be great; 16:10 in that which is *l.* is faithful; **1 Cor.** 15:9 I am the *l.* of the apostles; **Eph.** 3:8 me, who am less than the *l.* of all saints.

Alma 42:30 Do not . . . excuse yourself in the *l.* point; 45:16 (D&C 1:31) Lord cannot look upon sin with the *l.* degree of allowance.

D&C 50:26 notwithstanding he is the *l.* and the servant of all; 67:6 seek ye out of the Book of Commandments, even the *l.* that is among them; 84:98 all shall know me . . . from the *l.* unto the greatest; 88:47 any man who hath seen any or the *l.* of these hath seen God moving in his majesty.

Leave, Left [*verb*]. *See also* Depart; Go

Gen. 2:24 (Matt. 19:5; Mark 10:7; Eph. 5:31; Moses 3:24; Abr. 5:18) shall a man *l.* his father; 39:12 he *l.* his garment in her hand, and fled; **Ruth** 1:16 Entreat me not to *l.* thee; **1 Kgs.** 19:10 (Rom. 11:3) I only, am *l.*; **Ps.** 16:10 (Acts 2:27) wilt not *l.* my soul in hell; 27:9 *l.* me not, neither forsake me, O God; **Isa.** 4:3 (2 Ne. 14:3) he that is *l.* in Zion . . . shall be called holy; **Zech.** 13:8 two parts . . . cut off and die; but the third shall be *l.*; **Mal.** 4:1 (3 Ne. 25:1; D&C 133:64; JS—H 1:37) day that cometh . . . shall *l.* them neither root nor branch.

Matt. 4:11 devil *l.* him . . . angels came and ministered; 5:24 *L.* there thy gift before the altar; 15:37 (Mark 8:8) that was *l.* seven baskets full; 18:12 (Luke 15:4) doth he not *l.* the ninety and nine; 23:23 (Luke 11:42) not to *l.* the other undone; 24:2 (Mark 13:2; Luke 21:6; D&C 45:20; JS—M 1:3) shall not be *l.* here one stone; 24:40 (JS—M 1:44) one shall be taken, and the other *l.*; **Mark** 10:28 (Luke 18:28) we have *l.* all, and have followed; **Luke** 5:28 he *l.* all, rose up, and followed him; **John** 10:12 hireling . . . seeth the wolf coming, and *l.* the sheep; 14:18 I will not *l.* you comfortless; 16:28 I *l.* the world, and go to the Father; **1 Cor.** 7:13 husband . . . let her not *l.* him; **Heb.** 6:1 *l.* the principles of the doctrine of Christ; 13:5 I will never *l.* thee, nor forsake thee; **Rev.** 2:4 because thou hast *l.* thy first love.

1 Ne. 3:26 we were obliged to *l.* behind our property; **Alma** 1:26 priests *l.* their labor to impart the word; 13:3 being *l.* to choose good or evil; 16:10 in one day it was *l.* desolate; **Morm.** 2:26 we were *l.* to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide.

D&C 19:36 *L.* thy house and home; 30:3 you are *l.* to inquire for yourself at my hand; 42:75 if . . . persons have *l.* their companions for the sake of adultery . . . be cast out; 82:23 *L.* judgment alone with me; 87:5 remnants who are *l.* . . . will marshal themselves; 88:82 (101:93) they are *l.* without excuse; 121:38 ere he is aware, he is *l.* unto himself.

Moses 1:9 Moses was *l.* unto himself; **Abr.** 2:4 Therefore I *l.* the land of Ur.

Leaven. *See also* Example; Jesus Christ, Exemplar; BD Leaven

Ex. 12:15 Seven days shall ye eat *unleavened* bread; 13:7 neither shall there be *l.* seen with thee; 34:25 (Lev. 2:11) not offer the blood of my sacrifice with *l.*; **Lev.** 6:17 (23:17) It shall not be baken with *l.*; **Deut.** 16:3 Thou shalt eat no *l.* bread with it; **Amos** 4:5 offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with *l.*

Matt. 13:33 (Luke 13:21) kingdom of heaven is like unto *l.*; 16:6 (Mark 8:15; Luke 12:1) Take heed and beware of the *l.* of the Pharisees; **1 Cor.** 5:6 (Gal. 5:9) a little *l.* leaveneth the whole lump; 5:8 let us keep the feast, not with old *l.*

Left [*adjective*]. *See also* Leave

Gen. 13:9 if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the *l.*; 14:15 on the *l.* hand of Damascus; **1 Chr.** 12:2 use both the right hand and the *l.*

Matt. 6:3 (3 Ne. 13:3) let not thy *l.* hand know what thy right hand doeth; 20:21 (Mark 10:37) two sons may sit . . . the other on the *l.*; 25:33 sheep on his right hand . . . goats on the *l.*; 25:41 he say also unto them on the *l.* hand, Depart.

Mosiah 5:10 findeth himself on the *l.* hand of God; **Alma** 7:20 neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the *l.*; 24:23 (56:37, 40) brethren would not . . . turn aside to the right hand or to the *l.*; 58:17 Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the *l.*; **3 Ne.** 22:3 thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the *l.*; 29:9 ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the *l.*

D&C 3:2 God doth not . . . turn to the right hand nor to the *l.*; 19:5 woes shall go forth . . . to those who are found on my *l.* hand; 29:27 wicked on my *l.* hand will I be ashamed to own; 84:88 I will be on your right hand and on your *l.*

Leg

John 19:33 was dead already, they brake not his *l.*

Legion

Matt. 26:53 give me more than twelve *l.* of angels; **Mark** 5:9 (Luke 8:30) My name is *L.*: for we are many.

Leisure Time. *See* Good Works; Idleness; Laziness; Rest; Work, Value of

Lend, Lent

Ex. 12:36 *l.* unto them such things as they required; 22:25 *l.* money to any of my people that is poor; **Deut.** 15:6 thou shalt *l.* unto many nations; 15:8 *l.* him sufficient for his need; 23:20 unto thy brother thou shalt not *l.* upon usury; 24:10 When thou dost *l.* thy brother any thing; 28:44 shall *l.* to thee, and thou shalt not *l.* to him; **Prov.** 19:17 hath pity upon the poor *l.* unto the Lord; **Jer.** 15:10 neither *l.* on usury, nor men have *l.* to me.

Luke 6:34 if ye *l.* to them of whom ye hope to receive; 11:5 say unto him, Friend, *l.* me three loaves.

2 Ne. 28:30 blessed are those who . . . *l.* an ear unto my counsel; **Mosiah** 2:21 serve him who has created you from the beginning . . . by *l.* you breath; **Ether** 14:2 every man . . . would not borrow neither would he *l.*

Length

Deut. 30:20 he is thy life, and the *l.* of thy days; **Prov.** 3:2 *l.* of days . . . shall they add to thee.

Eph. 3:18 comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and *l.*; **Rev.** 21:16 *l.* is as large as the breadth.

Lengthen

Deut. 25:15 that thy days may be *l.*; **Isa.** 54:2 (3 Ne. 22:2) *l.* thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes; **Dan.** 4:27 if it may be a *l.* of thy tranquillity.

2 Ne. 2:21 their time was *l.*; 28:32 I shall *l.* out mine arm unto them; **Hel.** 7:24 he will *l.* out their days; 12:14 it *l.* out the day for many hours.

Leopard

Isa. 11:6 (2 Ne. 21:6; 30:12) *l.* shall lie down with the kid; **Jer.** 13:23 Ethiopian change his skin, or the *l.* his spots; **Dan.** 7:6 I beheld, and lo another, like a *l.*; **Hab.** 1:8 horses also are swifter than the *l.*

Rev. 13:2 beast which I saw was like unto a *l.*

Leprosy, Leper, Leprous. *See also* Sickness; BD Leper; Leprosy

Ex. 4:6 his hand was *l.* as snow; **Lev.** 13:2 When a man shall have . . . in the skin of his flesh like the plague of *l.*; 14:2 This shall be the law of the *l.*; 22:4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a *l.*; **Num.** 5:2 they put out of the camp every *l.*; 12:10 Miriam became *l.*; **Deut.** 24:8 Take heed in the plague of *l.*; **2 Kgs.** 5:1 Naaman . . . was a *l.*; 5:27 *l.* therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee; 15:5 Lord smote the king, so that he was a *l.*; **2 Chr.** 26:21 Uzziah the king was a *l.*

Matt. 8:2 (8:2–4; Luke 5:12) there came a *l.* and worshipped him; 10:8 Heal the sick, cleanse the *l.*; 11:5 (Luke 7:22) *l.* are cleansed, and the deaf hear; **Mark** 1:40 there came a *l.* to him; **Luke** 4:27 many *l.* were in Israel in the time of Eliseus; 17:12 ten men that were *l.*, which stood afar off.

3 Ne. 17:7 Have ye any that are . . . *l.*

Less, Lesser. *See also* Least

Gen. 1:16 (Moses 2:16; Abr. 3:5; 4:16) *l.* light to rule the night; **Ex.** 30:15 poor shall not give *l.*; **Ezra** 9:13 punished us *l.* than our iniquities deserve.

Mark 4:31 *l.* than all the seeds that be in the earth; **Eph.** 3:8 who am *l.* than the least of all saints; **Heb.** 7:7 *l.* is blessed of the better.

Mosiah 4:2 (Hel. 12:7) even *l.* than the dust of the earth; **Alma** 12:10 same receiveth the *l.* portion of the word; **3 Ne.** 2:1 began to be *l.* and *l.* astonished at a sign; 11:40 (D&C 10:68) whoso shall declare more or *l.* than this . . . cometh of evil; 18:13 whoso . . . do more or *l.* than these are not built upon my rock.

D&C 68:19 high priest . . . has authority to officiate in all the *l.* offices; 76:81 telestial, which glory is that of the *l.*; 84:26 (84:30) the *l.* priesthood continued; 88:37 either a greater or a *l.* kingdom; 107:14 (107:17, 20) called the *l.* priesthood is because it is an appendage.

Lesson

D&C 121:35 aspire . . . that they do not learn this one *l.*; 138:56 before they were born, they . . . received their first *l.*

Letter. *See also* Epistle

2 Sam. 11:15 wrote in the *l.*, saying, Set ye Uriah; **2 Kgs.** 5:6 he brought the *l.* to the king; 19:14 (Isa. 37:14) Hezekiah received the *l.*; **Ezra** 4:11 *l.* that they sent . . . unto Artaxerxes; 7:11 *l.* that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra; **Esth.** 3:13 (8:10; 9:30) *l.* were sent by posts; **Jer.** 29:1 *l.* that Jeremiah . . . sent from Jerusalem.

Acts 9:2 desired of him *l.* to Damascus; 15:23 they wrote *l.* by them after this manner; **Rom.** 2:29 circumcision . . . in the spirit, and not in the *l.*; 7:6 not in the oldness of the *l.*; **2 Cor.** 3:1 *l.* of commendation from you; 3:6 *l.* killeth, but the spirit giveth life; 10:10 his *l.*, say they, are weighty and powerful; **Gal.** 6:11 how large a *l.* I have written unto you; **2 Thes.** 2:2 be not soon shaken . . . by *l.* as from us; **Heb.** 13:22 have written a *l.* unto you in few words.

D&C 20:84 *l.* certifying that they are regular members; 107:20 administer in outward ordinances, the *l.* of the gospel; 128:7 revelation contained in the *l.* which I wrote.

Levi. *See* BD Levi

Levirate Marriage. *See* BD Levirate marriage

Levite. *See also* Priest, Aaronic Priesthood; BD Levites

Num. 1:47 *L.* . . . were not numbered among them; 3:9 give the *L.* unto Aaron and to his sons; 3:41 take the *L.* for me; 8:14 separate the *L.* . . . the *L.* shall be mine; 8:18 taken the *L.* for all the firstborn; 35:2 they give unto the *L.* . . . cities to dwell in; **Deut.** 12:19 thou forsake not the *L.* as long as thou livest; 18:1 *L.* . . . shall have no part nor inheritance; **Judg.** 19:1 certain *L.* . . . who took to him a concubine; **1 Chr.** 6:48 *L.* were appointed unto all manner of service; 15:2 None ought to carry the ark of God but the *L.*; **2 Chr.** 29:25 he set the *L.* in the house of the Lord; 29:34 *L.* were more upright in heart; **Neh.** 11:16 *L.*, had the oversight of the outward business.

Luke 10:32 likewise a *L.*, when he was at the place; **John** 1:19 Jews sent priests and *L.* from Jerusalem.

Levitical. *See also* Priesthood, Aaronic

Heb. 7:11 If therefore perfection were by the *L.* priesthood.

D&C 107:6 (107:10) other is the Aaronic or *L.* Priesthood.

Leviticus. *See* BD Leviticus

Levity. *See also* Laughter; Sobriety

Eccl. 7:6 is the *laughter* of the fool.

Eph. 5:4 Neither filthiness, nor *foolish* talking; **1 Tim.** 3:8 Likewise must the deacons be *grave*, not doubletongued.

D&C 43:34 let the *solemnities* of eternity rest upon your minds; 59:15 not with much *laughter*, for this is sin; 84:54 you have treated *lightly* the things you have; 88:69 cast away your idle thoughts and your excess of *laughter*; 88:121 cease . . . from all your pride and *light-mindedness*; 100:7 declare in my name, in *solemnity* of heart.

JS—H 1:28 I was guilty of *l.*

Liar. *See* Lying

Liberal, Liberality

Prov. 11:25 *l.* soul shall be made fat; **Isa.** 32:5 vile person shall be no more called *l.*; 32:8 deviseth *l.* things; and by *l.* things shall he stand.

1 Cor. 16:3 I send to bring your *l.* unto Jerusalem; **2 Cor.** 8:2 abounded unto the riches of their *l.*

Alma 1:30 (6:5) they were *l.* to all.

Liberally

Deut. 15:14 furnish him *l.* out of thy flock.

James 1:5 (2 Ne. 4:35; D&C 46:7; JS—H 1:11) ask of God, that giveth to all men *l.*

Liberty. *See also* Agency; Bondage, Physical; Bondage, Spiritual; Citizenship; Deliver; Freedom; Governments; Opposition

Ex. 21:2 in the seventh he shall go out *free* for nothing; **Lev.** 25:10 proclaim *l.* throughout all the land; **Ps.** 119:45 I will walk at *l.*; **Isa.** 58:6 to let the oppressed go *free*; 61:1 to proclaim *l.* to the captives; **Jer.** 34:8 made a covenant . . . to proclaim *l.* unto them; 34:17 I proclaim a *l.* for you; **Ezek.** 46:17 it shall be his to the year of *l.*

Luke 4:18 to set at *l.* them that are bruised; **John** 8:32 know the truth, and the truth shall make you *free*; 8:36 If the Son . . . make you *free*, ye shall be *free* indeed; **Rom.** 8:21 glorious *l.* of the children of God; **1 Cor.** 7:39 she is at *l.* to be married; 8:9 lest . . . this *l.* of yours become a stumblingblock; 10:29 is my *l.* judged of another man's conscience; **2 Cor.** 3:17 where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is *l.*; **Gal.** 2:4 our *l.* which we have in Christ Jesus; 5:1 (Mosiah 23:13; Alma 58:40; 61:9; D&C 88:86) Stand . . . in the *l.* wherewith Christ hath made us free; 5:13 ye have been called unto *l.*; only use not *l.*; **Heb.** 13:23 Know ye that . . . Timothy is set at *l.*; **James** 1:25 whoso looketh into the perfect law of *l.*; 2:12 they that shall be judged by the law of *l.*; **1 Pet.** 2:16 not using your *l.* for a cloak of maliciousness; **2 Pet.** 2:19 they promise them *l.*

2 Ne. 1:7 shall be a land of *l.* unto them; 2:27 men are free . . . to choose *l.* and eternal life; 10:11 this land shall be a land of *l.* unto the Gentiles; **Mosiah** 5:8 no other head whereby ye can be made *free*; 29:32 I desire that this land be a land of *l.*; 29:39 rejoiced because of the *l.* which had been granted; **Alma** 8:17 study . . . that they may destroy the *l.*; 21:22 have the *l.* of worshiping the Lord; 43:9 that they might preserve their . . . *l.*; 43:30 only desire . . . their *l.*, and their church; 43:45 fighting for their homes and their *l.*; 43:49 they cried . . . unto the Lord . . . for their *l.*; 44:5 by that *l.* which binds us to our lands; 46:10 to destroy the foundation of *l.*; 46:24 let us preserve our *l.* as a remnant of Joseph; 46:28 all . . . were desirous to maintain their *l.*; 46:36 he caused the title of *l.* to be hoisted; 48:10 he was preparing to support their *l.*; 50:32 consequences would lead to the overthrow of their *l.*; 51:7 (51:13) Pahoran and also many of the people of *l.*; 51:17 should take up arms and support the cause of *l.*; 51:20 yielded to the standard of *l.*; 53:17 they never would give up their *l.*; 56:47 did think more upon the *l.* of their fathers; 58:12 our wives, and our children, and the cause of our *l.*; 60:36 *freedom* and welfare of my country; 61:6 in the defence of their country and their *freedom*; 61:15 Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of *freedom*; 62:4 he did raise the standard of *l.*; 62:37 true friend to *liberty*; **Hel.** 1:8 sought to destroy the *l.* of the people; **3 Ne.** 2:12 of their worship, and their freedom and their *l.*; 3:2 in the defence of your *l.*; 5:4 that they would murder no more were set at *l.*; 6:30 that the land should no more be at *l.*; **Ether** 2:12 this is a choice land . . . *free* from bondage; 8:25 seeketh to overthrow the *freedom* of all lands.

D&C 38:22 follow me, and you shall be a *free* people; 98:5 law of the land . . . supporting that principle of *freedom*; 98:8 Lord God, make you *free*, therefore ye are *free*; 101:77 (101:76–79) laws and constitution . . . maintained for the *rights*; 134:2 (134:1–3) laws . . . secure to each . . . *free* exercise of conscience; 134:5 laws . . . holding sacred the *freedom* of conscience; 138:31 *l.* to the captives . . . unto all who would repent.

Lick

1 Kgs. 21:19 place where dogs *l.* the blood of Naboth.

Luke 16:21 dogs came and *l.* his sores.

1 Ne. 21:23 (2 Ne. 6:7, 13) they shall . . . *l.* up the dust of thy feet.

Lie, Lay, Lain. *See also* Lying

Gen. 19:32 we will *l.* with him, that we may preserve seed; **Deut.** 22:25 man force her, and *l.* with her; **Ps.** 10:9 as a lion . . . he *l.* in wait to catch the poor; 23:2 He maketh me to *l.* down in green pastures; **Isa.** 11:6 (2 Ne. 21:6; 30:12) leopard shall *l.* down with the kid.

Matt. 28:6 Come, see the place where the Lord *l.*

2 Ne. 9:41 way for man is narrow, but it *l.* in a straight course; 24:30 needy shall *l.* down in safety; **Alma** 37:37 when thou *l.* down at night *l.* down unto the Lord.

D&C 5:32 I foresee the *l.* in wait to destroy thee; 49:20 (84:49) world *l.* in sin; 112:7 thy path *l.* among the mountains.

Moses 5:23 doest not well, sin *l.* at the door; **JS—H** 1:20 I found myself *l.* on my back.

Life, Eternal. *See* Eternal Life

Life, Lives. *See also* Book of Life; Breath of Life; Earth, Purpose of; Eternal Life; Immortality; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Life, Sanctity of; Mortality; Resurrection; Soul; Spirit

Gen. 2:7 (Moses 3:7; Abr. 5:7) breathed into his nostrils the breath of *l.*; 2:9 (Alma 5:34; 12:21, 23; 32:40; 42:2–6; Moses 3:9; Abr. 5:9) tree of *l.* also in the midst of the garden; 3:14 dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy *l.*; 9:4 (Deut. 12:23) flesh with the *l.* thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat; **Ex.** 4:19 men are dead which sought thy *l.*; **Lev.** 17:11 *l.* of the flesh is in the blood; **Deut.** 30:19 before you *l.* and death . . . therefore choose *l.*; 30:20 he is thy *l.*, and the length of thy days; **Job** 2:4 all that a man hath will he give for his *l.*; 33:4 breath of the Almighty hath given me *l.*; **Ps.** 16:11 (Acts 2:28) wilt shew me the path of *l.*; 36:9 with thee is the fountain of *l.*; **Prov.** 3:18 She is a tree of *l.* to them that lay hold upon her; 4:22 they are *l.* unto those that find them; 6:23 reproofs of instruction are the way of *l.*; 8:35 whoso findeth me findeth *l.*; 13:3 He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his *l.*; 14:27 fear of the Lord is a fountain of *l.*; 19:23 fear of the Lord tendeth to *l.*; 21:21 He that followeth after righteousness . . . findeth *l.*; **Isa.** 57:10 thou hast found the *l.* of thine hand; **Jer.** 21:8 I set before you the way of *l.*; **Ezek.** 3:18 warn . . . from his wicked way, to save his *l.*; **Dan.** 7:12 their *l.* were prolonged.

Matt. 6:25 (Luke 12:22; 3 Ne. 13:25) Take no thought for your *l.*; 7:14 narrow is the way, which leadeth unto *l.*; 10:39 (16:25; Mark 8:35; Luke 9:24; 17:33) findeth his *l.* shall lose it: and he that loseth his *l.* for my sake shall find it; 18:8 (Mark 9:43, 45) it is better for thee to enter into *l.* halt or maimed; 19:17 if thou wilt enter into *l.*, keep the commandments; 20:28 (Mark 10:45) give his *l.* a ransom for many; **Mark** 3:4 (Luke 6:9) to save *l.*, or to kill; **Luke** 9:56 not come to destroy men's *l.*; 12:15 man's *l.* consisteth not in the abundance; 14:26 hate not . . . his own *l.* also, he cannot be my disciple; **John** 1:4 In him was *l.*; and the *l.* was the light of men; 5:24 hath everlasting *l.* . . . passed from death unto *l.*; 5:26 hath he given to the Son to have *l.* in himself; 5:39 in them ye think ye have eternal *l.*; 5:40 will not come to me, that ye might have *l.*; 6:35 I am the bread of *l.*; 6:51 my flesh, which I will give for the *l.* of the world; 8:12 shall have the light of *l.*; 10:10 I am come that they might have *l.*; 10:11 (10:15; 13:37) good shepherd giveth his *l.* for the sheep; 10:17 my Father love me, because I lay down my *l.*; 11:25 I am the resurrection, and the *l.*; 12:25 hateth his *l.* . . . shall keep it unto *l.* eternal; 14:6 I am the way, the truth, and the *l.*; 15:13 man lay down his *l.* for his friends; 17:3 this is *l.* eternal, that they might know thee; **Acts** 11:18 Gentiles granted repentance unto *l.*; 15:26 hazarded their *l.* for the name of our Lord; 17:25 seeing he giveth to all *l.*, and breath; 20:24 neither count I my *l.* dear unto myself; **Rom.** 5:10 reconciled, we shall be saved by his *l.*; 6:4 we also should walk in newness of *l.*; 8:6 spiritually minded is *l.* and peace; 8:10 Spirit is *l.* because of righteousness; 8:38 I am persuaded, that neither death, nor *l.*; **1 Cor.** 15:19 If in this *l.* only we have hope in Christ; **2 Cor.** 3:6 letter killeth, but the spirit giveth *l.*; **Gal.** 3:21 if there had been a law given which could have given *l.*; 6:8 shall of the Spirit reap *l.* everlasting; **Eph.** 4:18 alienated from the *l.* of God; **Philip.** 2:16 Holding forth the word of *l.*; **Col.** 3:3 your *l.* is hid with Christ in God; 3:4 When Christ, who is our *l.*, shall appear; **1 Tim.** 2:2 we may lead a quiet and peaceable *l.*; 4:8 *l.* that now is, and of that which is to come; **2 Tim.** 1:10 brought *l.* and immortality to light; **Heb.** 7:16 after the power of an endless *l.*; **James** 1:12 tried, he shall receive the crown of *l.*; 4:14 what is your *l.*; **1 Pet.** 3:7 being heirs together of the grace of *l.*; 3:10 he that will love *l.*, and see good days; **2 Pet.** 1:3 things that pertain unto *l.* and godliness; **1 Jn.** 1:2 *l.* was manifested, and we have seen it; 3:14 know that we have passed from death unto *l.*; 3:16 laid down his *l.* for us: and we ought to lay down our *l.* for the brethren; 5:12 He that hath the Son hath *l.*; 5:16 give him *l.* for them that sin not unto death; **Rev.** 2:7 will I give to eat of the tree of *l.*; 11:11 Spirit of *l.* from God entered into them; 12:11 they loved not their *l.* unto the death; 13:15 he had power to give *l.* unto the image; 21:6 I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of *l.*; 22:2 side of the river, was there the tree of *l.*; 22:17 let him take the water of *l.* freely.

1 Ne. 1:20 Jews . . . sought his *l.*; 11:25 (15:22) word of God, which led . . . to the tree of *l.*; **2 Ne.** 2:8 Messiah, who layeth down his *l.* according to the flesh; 25:27 children . . . may look forward unto that *l.* which is in Christ; **Jacob** 7:26 our *l.* passed away like . . . a dream; **Mosiah** 4:6 continue in the faith even unto the end of his *l.*; 7:22 tribute to the king . . . doth exact of us, or our *l.*; 13:11 studied and taught iniquity the most part of your *l.*; 20:22 better that we should be in bondage than . . . lose our *l.*; **Alma** 5:34 (42:27; D&C 10:66) drink . . . the waters of *l.*; 5:58 names of the righteous shall be written in the book of *l.*; 12:24 this *l.* became a probationary state; 26:32 they had rather sacrifice their *l.*; 28:14 joy because of the light of Christ unto *l.*; 29:5 (Hel. 14:31) according to his desires, whether he desireth . . . *l.* or death; 34:32 this *l.* is the time for men to prepare to meet God; 40:11 taken home to that God who gave them *l.*; 41:3 judged . . . if their works were good in this *l.*; 48:14 never to raise the sword . . . except it were to preserve their *l.*; 54:12 it shall be . . . *l.* for *l.*; **3 Ne.** 9:18 (11:11; Mosiah 16:9; Ether 4:12) I am the light and the *l.* of the world; 9:22 for such I have laid down my *l.*

D&C 10:70 (11:28; 12:9; 34:2; 39:2; 50:27) remember the words of him who is the *l.* and light of the world; 19:32 this shall suffice . . . even unto the end of thy *l.*; 50:5 whether in *l.* or in death, for they shall inherit; 77:8 four angels sent forth . . . to save *l.* and . . . to seal up unto *l.*; 88:13 which giveth *l.* to all things; 89:14 All grain is ordained . . . to be the staff of *l.*; 93:9 in him was the *l.* of men; 98:13 (103:28) whoso layeth down his *l.* in my cause; 101:15 (101:35) who have given their *l.* for my name; 101:30 his *l.* shall be as the age of a tree; 101:37 care not for the body, neither the *l.* of the body; 103:27 Let no man be afraid to lay down his *l.* for my sake; 130:18 Whatever principle of intelligence we attain unto in this *l.*, it will rise with us; 132:22 narrow the way that leadeth unto . . . continuation of the *l.*; 132:24 eternal *l.*—to know . . . God, and Jesus; 132:55 give unto him . . . crowns of eternal *l.* in the eternal worlds; 134:10 we do not believe that any religious society has authority to try men on the right of property or *l.*

Moses 1:39 to bring to pass the immortality and eternal *l.*; 8:18 giants . . . sought Noah to take away his *l.*; **Abr.** 1:7 they . . . endeavored to take away my *l.*

Life, Mortal. *See* Mortality

Life, Sanctity of. *See also* Birth Control; Murder

Gen. 4:10 (Moses 5:35) thy brother's *blood* crieth unto me from the ground; 9:6 Whoso sheddeth *man's blood*, by man shall his blood be shed; **Ex.** 20:13 Thou shalt *not kill*; **1 Sam.** 26:21 my soul was *precious* in thine eyes; **Ps.** 72:14 *precious* shall their blood be in his sight.

Matt. 18:11 Son of man is come to *save* that which was lost; **Luke** 9:56 (19:10) not come to destroy men's lives, but to *save* them; **John** 15:13 Greater love hath no man than . . . lay down his *l.* for his friends; **1 Cor.** 3:16 Know ye not that ye are the *temple* of God; **1 Jn.** 3:15 no *murderer* hath eternal *l.*

1 Ne. 4:13 better that one man should *perish* than that a nation should dwindle; **Mosiah** 20:22 better that we should be in bondage than . . . lose our *l.*; **Alma** 26:32 they had rather sacrifice their *l.*; 34:12 law requireth the *l.* of him who hath murdered; 39:5 most abominable above all sins save . . . shedding of innocent *blood*; 48:14 never to raise the sword . . . except it were to preserve their *l.*; **3 Ne.** 12:21 whosoever shall *kill* shall be in danger of the judgment.

D&C 18:10 *worth* of souls is great in the sight of God; 42:18 he that *kills* shall not have forgiveness in this world; 49:21 wo be unto man that *sheddeth* blood . . . and hath no need; 109:43 their souls are *precious* before thee; 132:19 (132:26–27) commit no murder whereby to shed innocent *blood*.

Moses 3:5 created all things . . . *spiritually*, before . . . naturally; 3:9 it became also a *living* soul.

See also Alma 1:13–14.

Life after Death. *See* Eternal Life; Immortality; Paradise; Resurrection

Lift. *See also* Exalt; Magnify

Ex. 14:16 *l.* thou up thy rod; **Num.** 6:26 Lord *l.* up his countenance upon thee; **1 Sam.** 2:7 he bringeth low, and *l.* up; **Ps.** 24:7 (24:9) *L.* up your heads, O ye gates; 121:1 I will *l.* up mine eyes unto the hills; **Eccl.** 4:10 if they fall, the one will *l.* up his fellow; **Isa.** 2:4 (Micah 4:3; 2 Ne. 12:4) shall not *l.* up sword against nation; 59:19 Spirit of the Lord shall *l.* up a standard.

Mark 1:31 (9:27) took her by the hand, and *l.* her up; **Luke** 16:23 in hell he *l.* up his eyes, being in torments; 24:50 he *l.* up his hands, and blessed; **John** 3:14 Moses *l.* up the serpent; 8:28 When ye have *l.* up the Son of man; 12:32 (3 Ne. 27:15) if I be *l.* up from the earth, will draw all; **1 Tim.** 2:8 men pray every where, *l.* up holy hands;

Heb. 12:12 *l.* up the hands which hang down; **James** 4:10 Humble yourselves . . . and he shall *l.* you up; **Rev.** 10:5 angel . . . *l.* up his hand to heaven.

1 Ne. 11:33 he was *l.* up upon the cross; 13:37 (16:2; Alma 13:29) endure unto the end they shall be *l.* up; **2 Ne.** 26:20 (Alma 4:6) Gentiles are *l.* up in the pride of their eyes; **Jacob** 2:13 (Morm. 8:28) ye are *l.* up in the pride of your hearts; **Alma** 1:32 not belong to their church . . . being *l.* up in the pride of their own eyes; 31:25 hearts were *l.* up unto great boasting; **Hel.** 6:17 seek to get gain that they might be *l.* up; 8:14 as he *l.* up the brazen serpent . . . so shall he be *l.* up who should come.

D&C 5:35 thou shalt be *l.* up at the last day; 24:1 I have *l.* thee up out of thine afflictions; 25:13 (27:15; 31:3) *l.* up thy heart and rejoice; 35:26 *L.* up your hearts and be glad; 45:52 I am he who was *l.* up; 98:34 first *l.* a standard of peace; 104:18 with the wicked, *l.* up his eyes in hell; 124:9 Gentiles to the exaltation or *l.* up of Zion.

Moses 7:24 Enoch was high and *l.* up; 7:47 The Righteous is *l.* up; 7:55 beheld the Son of Man *l.* up on the cross.

Light [*noun*]. *See also* Brightness; Candle; Discernment, Spiritual; Enlighten; Example; God, Glory of; Intelligence; Israel, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Lamp; Light of Christ; Mission of Early Saints; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Peculiar People; Scriptures, Study of; Shine; Truth

Gen. 1:3 (1:4, 16; Moses 2:3–4, 16) God said, Let there be *l.*; **Ex.** 10:23 all . . . Israel had *l.* in their dwellings; **2 Sam.** 23:4 he shall be as the *l.* of the morning; **1 Kgs.** 11:36 have a *l.* alway before me in Jerusalem; **Job** 10:22 where the *l.* is as darkness; **Ps.** 27:1 Lord is my *l.*; 36:9 in thy *l.* shall we see *l.*; 43:3 send out thy *l.* and thy truth; 74:16 thou hast prepared the *l.* and the sun; 112:4 Unto the upright there ariseth *l.*; 118:27 God is the Lord, which hath shewed us *l.*; 119:105 word is a lamp unto my feet, and a *l.* unto my path; **Prov.** 4:18 *l.*, that shineth . . . unto the perfect day; **Eccl.** 11:7 Truly the *l.* is sweet; **Isa.** 2:5 (2 Ne. 12:5) let us walk in the *l.* of the Lord; 5:20 (2 Ne. 15:20) put darkness for *l.*, and *l.* for darkness; 8:20 (2 Ne. 18:20) because there is no *l.* in them; 9:2 (Matt. 4:16; 2 Ne. 19:2) The people that walked in darkness have seen a great *l.*; 13:10 (2 Ne. 23:10) constellations thereof shall not give their *l.*; 42:6 covenant of the people, for a *l.* of the Gentiles; 45:7 I form the *l.*; 49:6 (Acts 13:47; D&C 86:11) give thee for a *l.* to the Gentiles; 50:10 walketh in darkness, and hath no *l.*; 50:11 walk in the *l.* of your fire; 58:8 shall thy *l.* break forth as the morning; 60:1 Arise, shine; for thy *l.* is come; 60:3 Gentiles shall come to thy *l.*; 60:19 Lord shall be unto thee an everlasting *l.*; **Dan.** 5:14 *l.* and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee; **Amos** 5:18 day of the Lord is darkness, and not *l.*; **Micah** 7:8 I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a *l.*; **Zech.** 14:6 *l.* shall not be clear.

Matt. 5:16 Let your *l.* so shine before men; 6:22 (Luke 11:34) *l.* of the body is the eye; 17:2 his raiment was white as the *l.*; **Luke** 1:79 give *l.* to them that sit in darkness; 2:32 *l.* to lighten the Gentiles; 12:35 loins be girded about, and your *l.* burning; 16:8 their generation wiser than the children of *l.*; **John** 1:4 life was the *l.* of men; 1:5 (D&C 45:7) *l.* shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not; 3:19 *l.* is come into the world, and men loved darkness; 5:35 willing for a season to rejoice in his *l.*; 8:12 (9:5; D&C 11:28) I am the *l.* of the world; 12:35 Walk while ye have the *l.*; 12:46 (D&C 45:9) am come a *l.* into the world; **Acts** 9:3 (22:6; 26:13) shined round about him a *l.* from heaven; 13:47 I have set thee to be a *l.* of the Gentiles; 26:18 turn them from darkness to *l.*; **Rom.** 13:12 let us put on the armour of *l.*; **1 Cor.** 4:5 bring to *l.* the hidden things of darkness; **2 Cor.** 4:4 *l.* of the glorious gospel of Christ; 4:6 who commanded the *l.* to shine out of darkness; 6:14 what communion hath *l.* with darkness; **Eph.** 5:14 Christ shall give thee *l.*; **1 Thes.** 5:5 Ye are all the children of *l.*; **James** 1:17 (D&C 67:9) cometh down from the Father of *l.*; **1 Pet.** 2:9 called you out of darkness into his marvellous *l.*; **2 Pet.** 1:19 unto a *l.* that shineth in a dark place; **1 Jn.** 1:5 God is *l.*; 2:8 darkness is past, and the true *l.* now shineth; **Rev.** 21:23 Lamb is the *l.* thereof; 22:5 neither *l.* of the sun; for . . . God giveth them *l.*

1 Ne. 17:13 I will also be your *l.* in the wilderness; **2 Ne.** 10:14 I will be a *l.* unto them forever; 26:10 choose works of darkness rather than *l.*; 26:29 men preach and set themselves up for a *l.*; **Mosiah** 16:9 (Alma 38:9; 3 Ne. 9:18) He is the *l.* and the life of the world; **Alma** 9:23 transgress contrary to the *l.*; 19:6 *l.* which did *l.* up his mind; 32:35 whatsoever is *l.*, is good; **Hel.** 13:29 how long will ye choose darkness rather than *l.*; 14:3 shall be great *l.* in heaven; **3 Ne.** 12:16 let your *l.* so shine before this people; 15:12 ye are a *l.* unto this people; 18:16 I am the *l.*; I have set an example; **Ether** 3:4 have *l.* while we shall cross the sea; 3:14 In me shall all mankind have *l.*; 6:2 give *l.* unto the vessels.

D&C 6:21 *l.* which shineth in darkness; 14:9 *l.* which cannot be hid in darkness; 45:28 *l.* shall break forth among them; 45:36 when the *l.* shall begin to break forth; 50:24 that *l.* groweth brighter and brighter;

82:3 sins against the greater *l.*; 84:45 whatsoever is truth is *l.*, and whatsoever is *l.* is Spirit; 88:7 This is the *l.* of Christ . . . he is . . . the *l.* of the sun; 88:40 *l.* cleaveth unto *l.*; 88:44 they give *l.* to each other; 88:67 bodies shall be filled with *l.*; 88:87 sun . . . shall refuse to give *l.*; 93:9 *l.* and the Redeemer of the world; 93:29 Intelligence, or the *l.* of truth, was not created; 93:32 spirit receiveth not the *l.* is under condemnation; 93:36 intelligence, or, in other words, *l.* and truth; 93:37 *L.* and truth forsake that evil one; 93:40 bring up your children in *l.* and truth; 103:9 set to be a *l.* unto the world; 106:8 faithful witness and a *l.* unto the church; 115:5 thy *l.* may be a standard for the nations; 124:9 come to the *l.* of truth; 128:20 detecting the devil when he appeared as an angel of *l.*; 133:49 moon shall withhold its *l.*

JS—H 1:16 I saw a pillar of *l.*

See also D&C 84:54; 138:24.

Light [*verb*]. *See also* Descend; Fall

Matt. 3:16 descending like a dove, and *l.* upon him.

Light, Lighter [*adjective*]. *See also* Easy; Little; Small

Isa. 49:6 (1 Ne. 21:6) *l.* thing that thou shouldest be my servant.

Matt. 11:30 yoke is easy, and my burden is *l.*

Lighten. *See also* Enlighten

2 Sam. 22:29 Lord will *l.* my darkness; **Ezra** 9:8 God may *l.* our eyes; **Ps.** 13:3 *l.* mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death; 34:5 They looked unto him, and were *l.*; 77:18 lightnings *l.* the world.

Luke 2:32 A light to *l.* the Gentiles; **Rev.** 18:1 earth was *l.* with his glory; 21:23 glory of God did *l.* it.

Lightly

Deut. 32:15 *l.* esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

Mark 9:39 no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can *l.* speak evil of me.

D&C 84:54 you have treated *l.* the things you have received; 101:8 they esteemed *l.* my counsel.

Light-Mindedness. *See also* Levity

D&C 88:121 cease from all your light speeches . . . and *l-m.*

Lightning. *See also* Thunder

Ex. 19:16 there were thunders and *l.*; **Ps.** 77:18 *l.* lightened the world; **Ezek.** 1:13 out of the fire went forth *l.*; **Dan.** 10:6 his face as the appearance of *l.*; **Nahum** 2:4 they shall run like the *l.*; **Zech.** 9:14 his arrow shall go forth as the *l.*

Matt. 24:27 (Luke 17:24; JS—M 1:26) as the *l.* cometh out of the east; 28:3 His countenance was like *l.*; **Luke** 17:24 as the *l.*, that lighteneth . . . so shall also the Son of man be; **Rev.** 4:5 out of the throne proceeded *l.*; 8:5 (11:19; 16:18) voices, and thunderings, and *l.*

1 Ne. 12:4 I saw *l.*; **Hel.** 14:21 shall be thunderings and *l.*; **3 Ne.** 8:7 (8:12, 17, 19) there were exceedingly sharp *l.*

D&C 20:6 angel, whose countenance was as *l.*; 43:22 when the *l.* shall streak forth from the east; 43:25 called upon you by . . . the voice of *l.*; 85:8 as a tree that is smitten by the vivid shaft of *l.*; 87:6 earth shall mourn; and with . . . vivid *l.*; 88:90 cometh the testimony of the . . . voice of *l.*

JS—H 1:32 his countenance truly like *l.*

Light of Christ. *See also* God, Spirit of; Holy Spirit; Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Jesus Christ, Spirit of; Light [*noun*]; Lord, Spirit of

Isa. 60:19 Lord shall be unto thee an everlasting *l.*

John 1:9 true *L.*, which lighteth every man; 3:19 *l.* is come into the world, and men loved darkness; 8:12 (9:5) I am the *l.* of the world; 12:35 Yet a little while is the *l.* with you.

1 Ne. 17:13 I will also be your *l.* in the wilderness; **Alma** 28:14 joy because of the *l. of Christ* unto life; **Moro.** 7:18 *l.* by which ye may judge, which *l.* is the *l. of Christ.*

D&C 6:21 I am the *l.* which shineth in darkness; 10:70 life and *l.* of the world, your Redeemer; 11:13 my Spirit, which shall *enlighten* your mind; 14:9 Jesus Christ . . . a *l.* which cannot be hid in darkness; 84:46 Spirit giveth *l.* to every man; 88:7 This is the *l. of Christ*; 88:12 *l.* proceedeth forth from the presence of God; 88:50 I am the true *l.* that is in you; 93:2 I am the true *l.* that lighteth every man; 93:9 *l.* and the Redeemer of the world.

See also Ps. 34:5; 2 Cor. 4:6; D&C 50:24; 82:3.

Liken

Isa. 40:18 To whom then will ye *l.* God.

Matt. 7:24 (3 Ne. 14:24) I will *l.* him unto a wise man, which built; 11:16 (Luke 7:31) whereunto shall I *l.* this generation; 13:24 kingdom of heaven is *l.* unto a man which sowed; 18:23 kingdom of heaven *l.* unto a certain king; 25:1 kingdom of heaven be *l.* unto ten virgins; **Mark** 4:30 Whereunto shall we *l.* the kingdom of God.

1 Ne. 19:23 *l.* all scriptures unto us; 22:8 it is *l.* unto their being nourished by the Gentiles; **2 Ne.** 6:5 they may be *l.* unto you; 11:2 (11:8) I will *l.* his words unto my people; **Jacob** 5:3 (6:1) I will *l.* thee . . . unto a tame olive tree.

D&C 88:46 (88:51, 61) Unto what shall I *l.* these kingdoms; 101:81 (101:85) unto what shall I *l.* the children of Zion; 103:21 Joseph Smith . . . is the man to whom I *l.* the servant.

Likeness. *See also* Similitude

Gen. 1:26 (Moses 2:26; Abr. 4:26) Let us make man in our image, after our *l.*; 5:1 (Moses 6:8) God created man, in the *l.* of God; 5:3 (Moses 6:10) Adam . . . begat a son in his own *l.*; **Ex.** 20:4 (Mosiah 12:36) Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any *l.*; **Deut.** 4:16 graven image, the similitude of any figure, the *l.* of male or female.

Rom. 6:5 *l.* of his death . . . the *l.* of his resurrection; 8:3 sending his own Son in the *l.* of sinful flesh; **Philip.** 2:7 made in the *l.* of men.

Alma 32:31 every seed bringeth forth unto its own *l.*; **Ether** 3:17 Jesus showed himself . . . in the spirit . . . in the *l.* of the same body.

D&C 1:16 his own god . . . in the *l.* of the world; 20:18 he created man . . . in his own *l.*; 77:2 that which is spiritual being in the *l.* of that which is temporal; 107:43 Seth . . . his *l.* was the express *l.* of his father; 128:12 water, to be immersed therein in order to answer to the *l.* of the dead.

Moses 6:63 all things have their *l.*; **Abr.** 4:11 whose seed in itself yieldeth its own *l.*

Likewise

Luke 6:31 should do to you, do ye also to them *l.*; 10:37 Go, and do thou *l.*

Lilies

Matt. 6:28 (Luke 12:27; 3 Ne. 13:28; D&C 84:82) Consider the *l.* of the field.

Limit

Ps. 78:41 tempted God, and *l.* the Holy One of Israel.

Heb. 4:7 he *l.* a certain day.

D&C 77:3 Are the four beasts *l.* to individual beasts.

Line

Job 38:5 who hath stretched the *l.* upon it; **Isa.** 28:10 (2 Ne. 28:30; D&C 98:12; 128:21) precept upon precept; *l.* upon *l.*; 28:17 Judgment also will I lay to the *l.*; **Jer.** 31:39 measuring *l.* shall yet go forth; **Ezek.** 47:3 when the man that had the *l.* in his hand went forth; **Zech.** 1:16 a *l.* shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem; 2:1 a man with a measuring *l.*

2 Cor. 10:16 boast in another man's *l.* of things.

Lineage

Luke 2:4 he was of the house and *l.* of David.

D&C 68:21 claim their anointing if at any time they can prove their *l.*; 84:14 Abraham received the priesthood from Melchizedek, who received it through the *l.* of his fathers; 86:10 priesthood . . . must needs remain through you and your *l.*; 107:41 This order . . . came down by *l.*; 113:8 priesthood, which she, Zion, has a right to by *l.*

Abr. 1:27 Pharaoh being of that *l.* by which he could not have the right of Priesthood.

Linen

Ex. 25:4 (35:6) purple, and scarlet, and fine *l.*; 39:27 coats of fine *l.*; **Jer.** 13:1 Go and get thee a *l.* girdle; **Ezek.** 44:17 they shall be clothed with *l.* garments.

Matt. 27:59 (Mark 15:46; Luke 23:53) wrapped it in a clean *l.* cloth; **Luke** 16:19 clothed in purple and fine *l.*; **Rev.** 19:8 fine *l.* is the righteousness of saints.

1 Ne. 13:7 (Alma 1:29; 4:6; Ether 10:24) silks . . . and fine-twined *l.*; **Hel.** 6:13 women . . . did make all manner of cloth, of fine-twined *l.*

Lintel

Ex. 12:22 strike the *l.* and the two side posts with the blood; **Amos** 9:1 Lord . . . said, Smite the *l.* of the door.

Lion

Gen. 49:9 Judah is a *l.'s* whelp . . . he couched as a *l.*; **Num.** 24:9 he lay down as a *l.*; **Deut.** 33:22 Dan is a *l.'s* whelp; **Judg.** 14:18 what is stronger than a *l.*; **1 Sam.** 17:34 there came a *l.*, and a bear; **1 Kgs.** 13:24 *l.* met him by the way, and slew him; **2 Kgs.** 17:25 Lord sent *l.* among them; **Ps.** 10:9 He lieth in wait secretly as a *l.* in his den; **Prov.** 28:1 righteous are bold as a *l.*; **Eccl.** 9:4 living dog is better than a dead *l.*; **Isa.** 11:7 (2 Ne. 21:7; 30:13) *l.* shall eat straw like the ox; **Jer.** 49:19 he shall come up like a *l.*; **Dan.** 6:20 God . . . able to deliver thee from the *l.*; 6:22 My God . . . hath shut the *l.'* mouths; 7:4 first was like a *l.*, and had eagle's wings; **Hosea** 5:14 as a young *l.* to the house of Judah; 11:10 he shall roar like a *l.*; **Micah** 5:8 (3 Ne. 20:16; 21:12) as a *l.* among the beasts of the forest.

2 Tim. 4:17 delivered out of the mouth of the *l.*; **Heb.** 11:33 stopped the mouths of *l.*; **1 Pet.** 5:8 your adversary the devil, as a roaring *l.*; **Rev.** 4:7 first beast was like a *l.*; 5:5 *L.* of the tribe of Juda.

Mosiah 20:10 they fought like *l.*; **Morm.** 5:24 seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a *l.*

Moses 7:13 roar of the *l.* was heard out of the wilderness.

Lip. *See also* Mouth; Tongue

Ps. 34:13 (1 Pet. 3:10) Keep . . . thy *l.* from speaking guile; 140:3 adders' poison is under their *l.*; **Prov.** 5:3 *l.* of a strange woman drop as an honeycomb; 10:19 he that refraineth his *l.* is wise; 12:13 snared by the transgression of his *l.*; 12:19 *l.* of truth shall be established for ever; 13:3 he that openeth wide his *l.* shall have destruction; 15:7 *l.* of the wise disperse knowledge; 16:13 Righteous *l.* are the delight of kings; 18:7 his *l.* are the snare of his soul; 27:2 Let another man praise thee . . . not thine own *l.*; **Isa.** 6:5 (2 Ne. 16:5) I am a man of unclean *l.*; 6:7 (2 Ne. 16:7) this hath touched thy *l.*; 29:13 (Matt. 15:8; Mark 7:6; 2 Ne. 27:25; JS—H 1:19) with their *l.* do honour me.

1 Cor. 14:21 men of other tongues and other *l.*; **Heb.** 13:15 fruit of our *l.* giving thanks to his name.

D&C 63:6 let the unbelieving hold their *l.*; 63:61 all men beware how they take my name in their *l.*

Liquor. *See* Word of Wisdom

List

Matt. 17:12 (Mark 9:13) have done unto him whatsoever they *l.*; **John** 3:8 wind bloweth where it *l.*; **James** 3:4 ships . . . turned about . . . whithersoever the governor *l.*

Mosiah 2:32 ye *l.* to obey the evil spirit; 2:33 (2:37) wo pronounced upon him who *l.* to obey that spirit; **Alma** 3:27 (D&C 29:45) man receiveth wages of him whom he *l.* to obey.

D&C 49:6 they have done unto the Son of Man even as they *l.*; 98:21 Lord, will chasten them and will do whatsoever I *l.*

Listening. *See* Communication; Learn; Understanding

Literal

D&C 68:15 (107:16–17, 40, 69–76) except they be *l.* descendants of Aaron.

Abr. 2:11 this right shall continue . . . the *l.* seed; **A of F** 1:10 We believe in the *l.* gathering of Israel.

Literature. *See* Education; Learn; Scriptures, Study of; Scriptures, Value of; Scriptures, Writing of; Study

Little. *See also* Light [*adjective*]; Small

Ex. 16:18 (2 Cor. 8:15) he that gathered *l.* had no lack; **Ps.** 37:10 yet a *l.* while, and the wicked shall not be; **Prov.** 6:10 (24:33) a *l.* sleep, a *l.* slumber, a *l.* folding; 15:16 Better is *l.* with the fear of the Lord; 16:8 Better is a *l.* with righteousness; **Isa.** 11:6 (2 Ne. 21:6; 30:12) a *l.* child shall lead them; 28:10 (2 Ne. 28:30; D&C 128:21) line upon line; here a *l.*, and there a *l.*; 60:22 A *l.* one shall become a thousand; **Micah** 5:2 thou be *l.* among the thousands of Judah.

Matt. 6:30 (8:26; 16:8; Luke 12:28) O ye of *l.* faith; 18:6 (Mark 9:42; Luke 17:2) offend one of these *l.* ones; **Luke** 7:47 to whom *l.* is forgiven, the same loveth *l.*; 19:17 thou hast been faithful in a very *l.*; **John** 12:35 Yet a *l.* while is the light with you; **1 Tim.** 4:8 bodily exercise profiteth *l.*; **James** 3:5 tongue is a *l.* member, and boasteth; **Rev.** 10:2 he had in his hand a *l.* book.

Mosiah 3:18 except they . . . become as *l.* children; 15:25 *l.* children also have eternal life; 18:27 of him that had but *l.*, but *l.* should be required; **3 Ne.** 9:22 (11:37) repenteth and cometh unto me as a *l.* child; 13:30 clothe you, if ye are not of *l.* faith; 17:24 angels descending . . . and encircled those *l.* ones; **Moro.** 8:5 disputations among you concerning the baptism of your *l.* children.

D&C 29:22 will I spare the earth but for a *l.* season; 29:46 *l.* children are redeemed from the foundation of the world; 29:47 power is not given unto Satan to tempt *l.* children; 74:6 tradition might be done away, which saith that *l.* children are unholy; 84:119 a *l.* while and ye shall see it; 88:111 he shall be loosed for a *l.* season; 121:39 men . . . get a *l.* authority . . . exercise unrighteous dominion.

Live [*verb*]. *See also* Abide; Dwell; Inhabit

Gen. 3:22 (Moses 4:28) tree of life, and eat, and *l.* for ever; **Ex.** 33:20 there shall no man see me, and *l.*; **Lev.** 18:5 (Rom. 10:5; Gal. 3:12) keep my statutes . . . which if a man do, he shall *l.* in them; **Num.** 21:9 when he beheld the serpent of brass, he *l.*; **Deut.** 5:24 God doth talk with man, and he *l.*; 8:3 (Matt. 4:4; Luke 4:4) man doth not *l.* by bread; **Job** 14:14 If a man die, shall he *l.* again; 19:25 I know that my redeemer *l.*; **Ps.** 49:9 That he should still *l.* for ever, and not see corruption; 89:48 What man is he that *l.*, and shall not see death; 104:33 I will sing unto the Lord as long as I *l.*; **Prov.** 9:6 Forsake the foolish, and *l.*; **Eccl.** 9:9 *L.* joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest; **Isa.** 26:19 Thy dead men shall *l.*; 55:3 come unto me: hear, and your soul shall *l.*; **Ezek.** 37:3 said unto me, Son of man, can these bones *l.*; **Hosea** 6:2 we shall *l.* in his sight; **Amos** 5:4 Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall *l.*; 5:14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may *l.*; **Hab.** 2:4 (Rom. 1:17; Gal. 3:11; Heb. 10:38) the just shall *l.* by his faith.

Matt. 9:18 (Mark 5:23) lay thy hand upon her, and she shall *l.*; **Luke** 10:28 this do, and thou shalt *l.*; 20:38 God . . . of the living: for all *l.* unto him; **John** 4:50 Go thy way; thy son *l.*; 5:25 voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall *l.*; 6:51 man eat of this bread, he shall *l.* for ever; 11:25 though he were dead, yet shall he *l.*; 14:19 because I *l.*, ye shall *l.* also; **Acts** 17:28 in him we *l.*, and move, and have our being; **Rom.** 8:13 mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall *l.*; 12:18 *l.* peaceably with all men; 14:7 none of us *l.* to himself; **1 Cor.** 9:14 preach the gospel should *l.* of the gospel; **2 Cor.** 5:15 should not henceforth *l.* unto themselves; **Gal.** 2:20 I *l.*; yet not I, but Christ *l.* in me; 5:25 If we *l.* in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit; **Eph.** 6:3 thou mayest *l.* long on the earth; **1 Thes.** 5:10 we should *l.* together with him; **2 Tim.** 2:11 dead with him, we shall also *l.* with him; 3:12 all that will *l.* godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution; **Titus** 2:12 we should *l.* soberly, righteously; **Heb.** 7:25 he ever *l.* to make intercession; **James** 4:15 If the Lord will, we shall *l.*; **1 Pet.** 2:24 dead to sins, should *l.* unto righteousness; 4:6 *l.* according to God in the spirit; **1 Jn.** 4:9 sent his . . . Son . . . that we might *l.*; **Rev.** 1:18 am he that *l.*, and was dead; 20:4 they *l.* and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

Mosiah 4:13 but to *l.* peaceably; 27:31 shall they confess, who *l.* without God; **Alma** 33:19 type was raised up . . . whosoever would look upon it might *l.*; 37:47 look to God and *l.*; 42:5 if Adam had . . . partaken of the tree of life, he would have *l.* forever; **Hel.** 8:15 look upon the Son of God with faith . . . might *l.*; **3 Ne.** 15:9 endure to the end, and ye shall *l.*; 28:2 after we have *l.* unto the age of man . . . speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

D&C 42:44 if they *l.* they shall *l.* unto me; 42:45 Thou shalt *l.* together in love; 45:1 by whom all things were made which *l.*; 45:46 your souls shall *l.*; 63:50 he that *l.* when the Lord shall come; 76:22 testimony, last of all, which we give of him: That he *l.*; 84:44 (98:11) you shall *l.* by every word that proceedeth forth; 110:4 I am he who *l.*

Lively

Acts 7:38 received the *l.* oracles; **1 Pet.** 1:3 unto a *l.* hope by the resurrection; 2:5 as *l.* stones, are built up a spiritual house.

Mosiah 2:38 a *l.* sense of his own guilt.

D&C 92:2 you shall be a *l.* member in this order.

Lives [*noun*]. *See* Life

Living. *See also* Alive; Quick

Gen. 1:21 (Moses 2:21; Abr. 4:21) God created . . . every *l.* creature that moveth; 2:7 (Moses 3:7; Abr. 5:7) breath of life; and man became a *l.* soul; 2:19 (Moses 3:19; Abr. 5:20) whatsoever Adam called every *l.* creature; 7:23 every *l.* substance was destroyed; **Josh.** 3:10 shall know that the *l.* God is among you; **1 Sam.** 17:26 he should defy the armies of the *l.* God; **Job** 12:10 whose hand is the soul of every *l.* thing; **Ps.** 69:28 be blotted out of the book of the *l.*; **Eccl.** 9:5 *l.* know that they shall die; **Isa.** 53:8 (Mosiah 14:8) he was cut off out of the land of the *l.*; **Jer.** 10:10 (Dan. 6:26) he is the *l.* God; **Ezek.** 1:5 came the likeness of four *l.* creatures; **Hosea** 1:10 Ye are the sons of the *l.* God.

Matt. 16:16 Thou art the Christ, the Son of the *l.* God; 22:32 (Mark 12:27; Luke 20:38) the God . . . of the *l.*; 26:63 I adjure thee by the *l.* God; **Luke** 15:13 wasted his substance with riotous *l.*; 24:5 Why seek ye the *l.* among the dead; **John** 6:51 I am the *l.* bread which came down from heaven; 6:57 the *l.* Father hath sent me; **Acts** 14:15 turn from these vanities unto the *l.* God; **Rom.** 12:1 ye present your bodies a *l.* sacrifice; 14:9 he might be Lord both of the dead and *l.*; **1 Cor.** 15:45 first man Adam was made a *l.* soul; **Col.** 2:20 why, as though *l.* in the world, are ye subject to ordinances; **1 Thes.** 1:9 turned to God from idols to serve the *l.* and true God; **1 Tim.** 3:15 the church of the *l.* God; **Heb.** 10:20 new and *l.* way, which he hath consecrated; **1 Pet.** 2:4 as unto a *l.* stone.

2 Ne. 9:21 he suffereth . . . the pains of every *l.* creature; 31:16 following the example of the Son of the *l.* God; **Alma** 5:13 put their trust in the true and *l.* God; 7:6 worship the true and the *l.* God; **3 Ne.** 30:1 (Morm. 5:14; D&C 14:9) hear the words of . . . the Son of the *l.* God; **Morm.** 9:28 ye will serve the true and *l.* God.

D&C 20:19 the only *l.* and true God; 50:1 give ear to the voice of the *l.* God; 70:10 none are exempt . . . who belong to the church of the *l.* God; 76:66 These are they who are come . . . unto the city of the *l.* God; 77:9 he to whom is given the seal of the *l.* God; 88:108 first angel again sound his trump in the ears of all *l.*

Living Water

Isa. 12:3 (2 Ne. 22:3) with joy shall ye draw *w.* out of the wells of salvation; 55:1 (2 Ne. 9:50) every one that thirsteth, come ye to the *w.*; **Jer.** 2:13 they have forsaken me the fountain of *l. w.*; **Zech.** 14:8 it shall be in that day, that *l. w.* shall go out.

John 4:10 asked of him, and he would have given thee *l. w.*; 7:37 any man thirst, let him come unto me, and *drink*; **Rev.** 7:17 lead them unto living fountains of *w.*; 21:6 I will give unto him . . . of the *w.* of life freely.

1 Ne. 11:25 fountain of *l. w.*, or . . . the love of God.

D&C 10:66 partake of the *w.* of life freely; 63:23 same shall be in him a well of *l. w.*; 133:29 shall come forth pools of *l. w.* *See also* Isa. 35:6–7.

Loaf, Loaves

Matt. 14:17 (Mark 6:38; Luke 9:13; John 6:9) five *l.*, and two fishes; 15:34 (Mark 8:5) How many *l.* have ye? . . . Seven; **Mark** 6:52 they considered not the miracle of the *l.*; **Luke** 11:5 midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three *l.*; **John** 6:26 because ye did eat of the *l.*

Loathe. *See also* Abhor; Despise; Hate; Loathsome; Scorn

Num. 21:5 our soul *l.* this light bread; **Ezek.** 6:9 they shall *l.* themselves for the evils.

Loathsome. *See also* Abominable; Base; Vile; Wickedness

Prov. 13:5 a wicked man is *l.*

1 Ne. 12:23 dark, and *l.*, and a filthy people; **2 Ne.** 5:22 cause that they shall be *l.*

Locust

Ex. 10:4 to morrow will I bring the *l.*; **Lev.** 11:22 them ye may eat; the *l.* after his kind; **Ps.** 78:46 He gave . . . their labour unto the *l.*; **Joel** 1:4 *l.* eaten; and that which the *l.* hath left; 2:25 I will restore . . . the years that the *l.* hath eaten.

Matt. 3:4 (Mark 1:6) his meat was *l.* and wild honey; **Rev.** 9:3 came out of the smoke *l.* upon the earth.

Lodge. *See also* Abide; Dwell

Ruth 1:16 where thou *l.*, I will *l.*; **Isa.** 1:8 as a *l.* in a garden of cucumbers.

Matt. 13:32 (Mark 4:32; Luke 13:19) birds of the air . . . *l.* in the branches.

Loftiness

Isa. 2:17 (2 Ne. 12:17) *l.* of man shall be bowed down.

Jacob 5:48 servant said . . . Is it not the *l.* of thy vineyard.

Loins

Isa. 11:5 righteousness shall be the girdle of his *l.*

Luke 12:35 your *l.* be girded about; **Eph.** 6:14 (D&C 27:16) having your *l.* girt about with truth; **1 Pet.** 1:13 gird up the *l.* of your mind.

2 Ne. 3:4 thou art the fruit of my *l.*

Moses 8:3 from his *l.* should spring all the kingdoms of the earth; **Abr.** 1:21 king of Egypt was a descendant from the *l.* of Ham.

Loneliness. *See* Brotherhood and Sisterhood; Fellowshipping; Holy Ghost, Mission of

Long [*adjective, adverb*]

Ex. 20:12 (1 Ne. 17:55) that thy days may be *l.* upon the land.

Matt. 23:14 (Mark 12:40; Luke 20:47) make *l.* prayer; **Mark** 12:38 (Luke 20:46) love to go in *l.* clothing; **John** 14:9 Have I been so *l.* time with you; **1 Cor.** 13:4 (Moro. 7:45) Charity suffereth *l.*

2 Ne. 25:21 Joseph . . . seed should never perish as *l.* as the earth should stand; **Jacob** 5:20 this *l.* time have I nourished it.

D&C 45:17 *l.* absence of your spirits from your bodies; 121:2 How *l.* shall thy hand be stayed.

Long-Suffering. *See also* Patience

Ex. 34:6 Lord God, merciful and gracious, *ls.*

Rom. 9:22 endured with much *ls.* the vessels of wrath; **1 Cor.** 13:4 (Moro. 7:45) Charity *suffereth long*; **2 Cor.** 6:6 By pureness, by knowledge, by *ls.*; **Gal.** 5:22 fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, *ls.*; **Eph.** 4:2 with *ls.*, forbearing one another; **Col.** 3:12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God . . . meekness, *ls.*; **1 Tim.** 1:16 in me . . . Christ might shew forth all *ls.*; **2 Tim.** 4:2 exhort with all *ls.* and doctrine; **1 Pet.** 3:20 *ls.* of God waited in the days of Noah; **2 Pet.** 3:9 Lord . . . is *ls.* to us-ward; 3:15 *ls.* of our Lord is salvation.

Mosiah 4:6 come to a knowledge of the goodness of God . . . and his *l-s.*; **Alma** 7:23 (13:28) ye should be . . . *l-s.*; **Moro.** 9:25 may his . . . *l-s.* . . . rest in your mind forever.

D&C 107:30 decisions . . . to be made in . . . *l-s.*; 118:3 do this in all lowliness . . . and *l-s.*; 121:41 No power or influence . . . maintained by virtue of the priesthood, only by persuasion, by *l-s.*

Look. *See also* Behold; See

Gen. 19:17 *l.* not behind thee; **Ex.** 3:6 Moses . . . was afraid to *l.* upon God; **Num.** 21:8 fiery serpent . . . when he *l.* upon it, shall live; **Deut.** 26:15 *L.* down from thy holy habitation; **1 Sam.** 6:19 smote . . . because they had *l.* into the ark; 16:7 (2 Cor. 10:7) man *l.* on the outward appearance; **Ps.** 14:2 (53:2) Lord *l.* down from heaven; 84:9 *l.* upon the face of thine anointed; **Prov.** 6:17 proud *l.*, a lying tongue; **Isa.** 5:7 (2 Ne. 15:7) he *l.* for judgment; 42:18 *l.*, ye blind, that ye may see; 45:22 *L.* unto me, and be ye saved; 51:1 *l.* unto the rock whence ye are hewn; **Hab.** 1:13 canst not *l.* on iniquity; **Zech.** 12:10 (John 19:37) they shall *l.* upon me whom they have pierced.

Matt. 5:28 (3 Ne. 12:28; D&C 42:23; 63:16) whosoever *l.* on a woman to lust after her; 14:19 (Mark 6:41; Luke 9:16) *l.* up to heaven, he blessed, and brake; 24:50 (Luke 12:46; JS—M 1:53) in a day when he *l.* not for him; **Luke** 9:38 Master, I beseech thee, *l.* upon my son; 9:62 hand to the plough, and *l.* back; 10:32 a Levite . . . came and *l.* on him, and passed by; **John** 4:35 *l.* on the fields . . . already to harvest; **Acts** 7:55 But he . . . *l.* up steadfastly into heaven; **Titus** 2:13 *L.* for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing; **Heb.** 9:28 unto them that *l.* for him shall he appear; 11:10 he *l.* for a city which hath foundations; 12:2 *L.* unto Jesus; **2 Pet.** 3:12 *L.* for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God; 3:13 *l.* for new heavens and a new earth; **2 Jn.** 1:8 *L.* to yourselves, that we lose not those things; **Jude** 1:21 *l.* for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ.

1 Ne. 17:41 be healed; and the labor which they had to perform was to *l.*; **2 Ne.** 2:28 *l.* to the great Mediator; 26:8 righteous that . . . *l.* forward unto Christ . . . for the signs . . . shall not perish; **Jacob** 4:14 which blindness came by *l.* beyond the mark; **Jarom** 1:11 prophets . . . persuading them to *l.* forward unto the Messiah; **Mosiah** 8:13 he has wherewith that he can *l.*, and translate; **Alma** 5:15 Do you *l.* forward . . . to stand before God; 13:12 (45:16; D&C 1:31) they . . . could not *l.* upon sin save it were with abhorrence; 33:19 type was raised up . . . whosoever would *l.* upon it might live; 37:47 *l.* to God and live; **Hel.** 5:37 power given unto them that they did turn and *l.*; 8:15 should *l.* upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should *l.* upon the Son of God.

D&C 6:36 *L.* unto me in every thought; 35:15 *l.* forth for the time of my coming; 39:23 *l.* forth for the signs of my coming; 49:23 *l.* forth for the heavens to be shaken; 63:16 *l.* on a woman to lust . . . shall not have the Spirit; 133:15 not *l.* back lest sudden destruction shall come.

Moses 1:13 Moses *l.* upon Satan; 1:14 I could not *l.* upon God, except his glory should come upon me.

Loose

Josh. 5:15 Joshua, *L.* thy shoe from off thy foot; **Ps.** 146:7 Lord *l.* the prisoners; **Dan.** 3:25 I see four men *l.*, walking in the midst.

Matt. 16:19 (18:18; Hel. 10:7; D&C 124:93; 127:7; 128:8, 10) shalt *l.* on earth shall be *l.* in heaven; **Rev.** 5:2 worthy to open the book, and to *l.* the seals; 20:3 (D&C 88:111) after that he must be *l.* a little season.

D&C 43:31 when he is *l.* again he shall only reign for a little; 88:110 Satan . . . shall not be *l.* for . . . a thousand years.

lord. *See also* Lord; Master

Gen. 18:12 shall I have pleasure, my *l.* being old; 45:9 God hath made me *l.* of all Egypt; **2 Kgs.** 7:2 a *l.* . . . . answered the man of God.

Matt. 10:24 (John 13:16; 15:20) nor the servant above his *l.*; 25:21 (25:23) *l.* said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant; **Luke** 12:36 like unto men that wait for their *l.*; **John** 15:15 servant knoweth not what his *l.* doeth; **1 Cor.** 8:5 as there be gods many, and *l.* many; **Gal.** 4:1 though he be *l.* of all; **1 Pet.** 3:6 Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him *l.*; 5:3 Neither as being *l.* over God's heritage.

Lord. *See also* God; Jesus Christ, Jehovah; Jesus Christ, Lord; Jesus Christ, Messiah; Jesus Christ, Savior; lord; Lord of Hosts; Master; Name of the Lord; BD Christ; Christ, names of; Jehovah

Gen. 18:14 Is any thing too hard for the *Lord*; 28:16 the *Lord* is in this place; and I knew it not; **Ex.** 3:18 *Lord* God of the Hebrews hath met with us; 6:7 ye shall know that I am the *Lord*; 8:10 there is none like unto the *Lord*; 9:29 the earth is the *Lord's*; 15:11 Who is like unto thee, O *Lord*, among the gods; 18:11 I know that the *Lord* is greater than all gods; 32:26 Who is on the *Lord's* side; 33:11 *Lord* spake unto Moses face to face; **Lev.** 19:2 I the *Lord* your God am holy; **Num.** 6:24 *Lord* bless thee, and keep thee; **Deut.** 4:35 know that the *Lord* he is God; 6:4 (Mark 12:29) O Israel: The *Lord* our God is one *Lord*; 6:5 (Matt. 22:37; Mark 12:30) thou shalt love the *Lord* thy God; 10:17 *Lord* your God is God of gods; 33:2 *Lord* came from Sinai . . . with ten thousands of saints; **Josh.** 13:33 *Lord* God of Israel was their inheritance; 24:15 as for me and my house, we will serve the *Lord*; **Judg.** 2:12 they forsook the *Lord* God of their fathers; **1 Sam.** 2:3 *Lord* is a God of knowledge; 3:18 *Lord*: let him do what seemeth him good; 24:10 he is the *Lord's* anointed; **2 Sam.** 22:2 (Ps. 18:2) *Lord* is my rock, and my fortress; 22:32 (Ps. 18:31) who is God, save the *Lord*; **1 Kgs.** 18:21 if the *Lord* be God, follow him; 19:11 *Lord* passed by . . . *Lord* was not in the wind; **1 Chr.** 16:29 (Ps. 96:8) Give unto the *Lord* the glory; **Ps.** 8:1 (8:9) O *Lord* our *Lord*, how excellent is thy name; 10:16 *Lord* is King for ever and ever; 16:8 (Acts 2:25) I have set the *Lord* always before me; 23:1 *Lord* is my shepherd; 24:8 *Lord* strong and mighty, the *Lord* mighty in battle; 33:12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the *Lord*; 34:8 O taste and see that the *Lord* is good; 96:13 *Lord* . . . cometh to judge the earth; 103:8 *Lord* is merciful and gracious; 110:1 (Matt. 22:44; Mark 12:36; Luke 20:42; Acts 2:34) *Lord* said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand; 113:4 *Lord* is high above all nations; 118:23 (Matt. 21:42; Mark 12:11) This is the *Lord's* doing; 127:1 Except the *Lord* build the house, they labour in vain; **Isa.** 6:1 (2 Ne. 16:1) I saw also the *Lord* sitting upon a throne; 12:2 (2 Ne. 22:2) *Lord* Jehovah is my strength; 26:4 Trust ye in the *Lord* for ever; 42:8 I am the *Lord*: that is my name; 43:11 I, am the *Lord*; and beside me there is no saviour; 44:5 One shall say, I am the *Lord's*; 60:16 I the *Lord* am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer; **Jer.** 10:10 *Lord* is the true God, he is the living God; 23:6 he shall be called, The *Lord* Our Righteousness; 31:34 (Heb. 8:11) Know the *Lord*: for they shall all know me; **Dan.** 2:47 your God is . . . a *Lord* of kings; **Micah** 1:3 *Lord* cometh forth out of his place; **Nahum** 1:3 *Lord* is slow to anger, and great in power.

Matt. 4:10 (Luke 4:8) Thou shalt worship the *Lord* thy God; 7:21 (3 Ne. 14:21) Not every one that saith unto me, *Lord*, *Lord*; 9:38 (Luke 10:2) Pray ye therefore the *Lord* of the harvest; 11:25 (Luke 10:21) Father, *Lord* of heaven and earth; 12:8 (Mark 2:28; Luke 6:5) *Lord* even of the sabbath day; 24:42 (JS—M 1:46) ye know not what hour your *Lord* doth come; 28:6 see the place where the *Lord* lay; **Mark** 5:19 how great things the *Lord* hath done for thee; 16:20 *Lord* working with them, and confirming the word; **Luke** 1:46 Mary said, My soul doth magnify the *Lord*; 2:11 a Saviour, which is Christ the *Lord*; 6:46 why call ye me, *Lord*, *Lord*, and do not; 24:34 *Lord* is risen . . . and hath appeared to Simon; **John** 6:68 *Lord*, to whom shall we go; 13:13 Ye call me Master and *Lord*; 20:2 taken away the *Lord* out of the sepulchre; 20:28 Thomas . . . said unto him, My *Lord* and my God; **Acts** 2:36 whom ye have crucified, both *Lord* and Christ; 2:47 *Lord* added to the church daily; 9:5 (22:8; 26:15) Who art thou, *Lord*? And the *Lord* said; 17:24 *Lord* of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; 17:27 seek the *Lord*, if haply they might feel after him; **Rom.** 10:12 same *Lord* over all is rich unto all; 13:14 put ye on the *Lord*; 14:9 he might be *Lord* both of the dead and living; **1 Cor.** 8:6 there is . . . one *Lord* Jesus Christ; 11:20 this is not to eat the *Lord's* supper; 12:3 no man can say that Jesus is the *Lord*, but by the Holy Ghost; 15:47 second man is the *Lord* from heaven; **Eph.** 4:5 One *Lord*, one faith, one baptism; **Philip.** 2:11 should confess that Jesus Christ is *Lord*; **Col.** 3:17 do all in the name of the *Lord*; **1 Thes.** 3:13 (Jude 1:14) coming of our *Lord* Jesus Christ with all his saints; 4:16 *Lord* himself shall descend from heaven; **2 Thes.** 3:3 *Lord* is faithful, who shall stablish you; **2 Tim.** 2:19 *Lord* knoweth them that are his; 4:8 *Lord*, the righteous judge; **Heb.** 13:6 boldly say, The *Lord* is my helper; **James** 4:15 If the *Lord* will, we shall live; **1 Pet.** 2:3 ye have tasted that the *Lord* is gracious; **2 Pet.** 1:8 unfruitful in the knowledge of our *Lord* Jesus Christ; 2:1 (Jude 1:4) heresies, even denying the *Lord*; 3:9 *Lord* is not slack concerning his promise; **Jude** 1:14 *Lord* cometh with ten thousands of his saints; **Rev.** 4:8 *Lord* God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come; 17:14 (19:16) he is *Lord* of lords.

1 Ne. 3:7 I will go and do the things which the *Lord* hath commanded; 7:12 forgotten that the *Lord* is able to do all things; 10:3 (14:26; D&C 68:14) own due time of the *Lord*, they should return; 10:19 course of the *Lord* is one eternal round; 15:8 Have ye inquired of the *Lord*; 17:30 led, the *Lord* their God, their Redeemer, going before; **2 Ne.** 6:9 *Lord* God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; 30:9 with righteousness shall the *Lord* God judge the poor; 33:4 *Lord* God will consecrate my prayers; **Jacob** 5:75 (5:8–75; D&C 103:21) *Lord* of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good; **Mosiah** 3:12 repentance and faith on the *Lord* Jesus; 3:17 (3:5) salvation . . . through the name of Christ, the *Lord* Omnipotent; **Alma** 1:4 *Lord* had created all men, and had also redeemed; 13:1 *Lord* God ordained priests, after his holy order; 29:11 *Lord* God, the God of Abraham . . . did deliver them out of bondage; 42:2 *Lord* God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden; 42:3 *Lord* God placed cherubim and the flaming sword; **Hel.** 13:6 nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the *Lord*; **3 Ne.** 1:12 voice of the *Lord* came unto him; 11:13 *Lord* spake unto them; **Morm.** 3:14 voice of the *Lord* came unto me; **Ether** 3:6 *Lord* stretched forth his hand and touched the stones.

D&C 10:70 life and light of the world, your Redeemer, your *Lord*; 15:1 listen to the words of Jesus Christ, your *Lord*; 17:9 (95:17) I, Jesus Christ, your *Lord* . . . have spoken it unto you; 19:1 I am . . . Christ the *Lord*; 20:1 one thousand eight hundred and thirty years since the coming of our *Lord*; 34:12 I come quickly. I am your *Lord*; 35:1 Listen to the voice of the *Lord*; 53:2 I, the *Lord*, who was crucified for the sins of the world; 55:1 thus saith . . . the *Lord* of the whole earth; 101:38 seek the face of the *Lord* always; 109:1 *Lord* God of Israel, who keepest covenant; 110:2 We saw the *Lord* standing upon the breastwork; 133:25 *Lord* . . . shall stand in the midst of his people; 133:48 *Lord* shall be red in his apparel.

Abr. 3:11 Abraham, talked with the *Lord*, face to face; **JS—H** 1:38 coming of the great and dreadful day of the *Lord*; **A of F** 1:4

first principles . . . first, Faith in the *Lord* Jesus Christ.

Lord, Spirit of. *See also* God, Spirit of; Holy Ghost; Jesus Christ, Spirit of; Light of Christ

Judg. 3:10 *Spirit of the Lord* came upon him; 13:25 *Spirit of the Lord* began to move him; **1 Sam.** 16:13 *Spirit of the Lord* came upon David; **2 Sam.** 23:2 *Spirit of the Lord* spake by me; **Isa.** 11:2 the *spirit of the Lord* shall rest upon him; 40:13 (40:7) Who hath directed the *Spirit of the Lord*; 59:19 *Spirit of the Lord* shall lift up a standard; 61:1 (Luke 4:18) The *Spirit of the Lord* God is upon me; 63:14 *Spirit of the Lord* caused him to rest; **Ezek.** 11:5 *Spirit of the Lord* fell upon me; 37:1 carried me out in the *spirit of the Lord*; **Micah** 3:8 full of power by the *spirit of the Lord.*

Acts 5:9 agreed together to tempt the *Spirit of the Lord*; 8:39 *Spirit of the Lord* caught away Philip; **2 Cor.** 3:17 where the *Spirit of the Lord* is, there is liberty.

1 Ne. 7:14 *Spirit of the Lord* ceaseth soon to strive; 11:1 I was caught away in the *Spirit of the Lord*; 20:16 Lord God, and his *Spirit*, hath sent me; **Jacob** 7:8 Lord God poured in his *Spirit* into my soul; **Mosiah** 18:13 may the *Spirit of the Lord* be poured out upon you; 25:24 (Alma 19:36; Hel. 6:36) Lord did pour out his *Spirit* upon them; **Alma** 17:10 Lord did visit them with his *Spirit*; 40:13 they have no part nor portion of the *Spirit of the Lord*; **Morm.** 5:16 (Ether 15:19) *Spirit of the Lord* hath already ceased to strive.

D&C 64:16 I, the Lord, withheld my *Spirit.*

Lord of Hosts

1 Sam. 17:45 I come to thee in the name of the *Lord of hosts*; **2 Sam.** 7:26 (1 Chr. 17:24) *Lord of hosts* is the God over Israel; **Ps.** 24:10 Who is this King of glory? The *Lord of hosts*; **Isa.** 2:12 (2 Ne. 12:12) day of the *Lord of hosts* shall be upon every one that is proud; 6:3 (2 Ne. 16:3) holy, is the *Lord of hosts*; 47:4 redeemer, the *Lord of hosts* is his name; **Zech.** 8:22 shall come to seek the *Lord of hosts* in Jerusalem.

1 Ne. 20:2 God of Israel, who is the *Lord of Hosts*; **2 Ne.** 26:4 day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the *Lord of Hosts*; **Jacob** 2:30 if I will, saith the *Lord of Hosts*, raise up seed unto me; **3 Ne.** 22:5 thy maker, thy husband, the *Lord of Hosts.*

D&C 1:33 (29:9; 56:10; 85:5; 127:4) my Spirit shall not always strive with man, saith the *Lord of Hosts.*

Lord's Day. *See* Sabbath; BD Lord's Day

Lord's Prayer. *See* BD Lord's Prayer

Lord's Supper. *See* Sacrament

Lose, Lost

Ps. 119:176 I have gone astray like a *l.* sheep; **Jer.** 50:6 My people hath been *l.* sheep; **Ezek.** 34:16 I will seek that which was *l.*

Matt. 5:13 (Mark 9:50; Luke 14:34; 3 Ne. 12:13; D&C 101:40; 103:10) salt have *l.* his savour; 10:6 (15:24) to the *l.* sheep of the house of Israel; 10:39 (16:25; Mark 8:35; Luke 9:24; 17:33) findeth his life shall *l.* it: and he that *l.* his life for my sake shall find it; 16:26 (Mark 8:36; Luke 9:25) gain the whole world, and *l.* his own soul; 18:11 (Luke 19:10) come to save that which was *l.*; **Luke** 15:4 hundred sheep, if he *l.* one of them; 15:8 ten pieces of silver, if she *l.* one piece; 15:24 (15:32) he was *l.*, and is found; **John** 6:39 all which he hath given me I should *l.* nothing; 17:12 none of them is *l.*, but the son of perdition; 18:9 Of them which thou gavest me have I *l.* none; **2 Cor.** 4:3 our gospel . . . hid to them that are *l.*

1 Ne. 8:23 they wandered off and were *l.*; 10:6 all mankind were in a *l.* and in a fallen state; **2 Ne.** 29:13 shall have the words of the *l.* tribes of Israel; **Jacob** 2:35 Ye have . . . *l.* the confidence of your children; **Mosiah** 20:22 better that we should be in bondage than . . . *l.* our lives; **Alma** 16:8 not one soul of them had been *l.*; **3 Ne.** 17:4 go . . . to show myself unto the *l.* tribes of Israel; 21:26 work of the Father commence among . . . tribes which have been *l.*

D&C 58:28 (84:90; 127:4) inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise *l.* their reward.

Moses 4:1 redeem all mankind, that one soul shall not be *l.*

Lost Scriptures. *See* Scriptures, Lost; BD Lost books

Lost Tribes of Israel. *See* Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of

Lot. *See also* Portion; BD Lot; Lots, casting of

Lev. 16:8 Aaron shall cast *l.* upon the two goats; **Num.** 26:55 land shall be divided by *l.*; **Ps.** 22:18 (Matt. 27:35; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34; John 19:24) cast *l.* upon my vesture; **Prov.** 18:18 *l.* causeth contentions to cease; **Dan.** 12:13 stand in thy *l.* at the end of the days; **Joel** 3:3 cast *l.* for my people; **Jonah** 1:7 cast *l.*, and the *l.* fell upon Jonah.

Luke 1:9 his *l.* was to burn incense; **Acts** 1:26 gave forth their *l.*; and the *l.* fell upon Matthias.

1 Ne. 3:11 we cast *l.*—who of us should go.

D&C 85:7 arrange by *l.* the inheritances of the saints; 102:34 proceeded to cast *l.* or ballot, to ascertain who should speak first.

Love. *See also* Affection; Benevolence; Brotherhood and Sisterhood; Charity; Family, Love within; Fellowshipping; Friendship; God, Love of; Grace; Kindness; Marriage, Continuing Courtship in; Neighbor

Gen. 22:2 thine only son Isaac, whom thou *l.*; 25:28 Isaac *l.* Esau; 29:20 seven years . . . seemed unto him but a few days, for the *l.* he had; 29:30 he *l.* also Rachel more than Leah; 37:3 Israel *l.* Joseph more than all his children; **Ex.** 20:6 (Deut. 5:10) shewing mercy unto thousands of them that *l.* me; **Lev.** 19:18 (Matt. 5:43; 19:19; 22:39; Mark 12:31; Luke 10:27; Rom. 13:9; Gal. 5:14; James 2:8; Mosiah 23:15; D&C 59:6) thou shalt *l.* thy neighbour as thyself; 19:34 stranger that dwelleth with you . . . *l.* him as thyself; **Deut.** 6:5 (30:6; Matt. 22:37; D&C 59:5) thou shalt *l.* the Lord thy God with all thine heart; 7:8 because the Lord *l.* you . . . redeemed you out of the house of bondmen; 10:19 *L.* ye . . . the stranger; 13:3 proveth you, to know whether ye *l.* the Lord; 30:16 *l.* the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways; **2 Sam.** 1:26 Jonathan . . . thy *l.* to me was wonderful, passing the *l.* of women; **1 Kgs.** 11:1 king Solomon *l.* many strange women; **Ps.** 45:7 (Heb. 1:9) Thou *l.* righteousness, and hatest wickedness; 97:10 Ye that *l.* the Lord, hate evil; 116:1 I *l.* the Lord, because he hath heard my voice; **Prov.** 3:12 (Heb. 12:6) whom the Lord *l.* he correcteth; 9:8 rebuke a wise man, and he will *l.* thee; 10:12 *l.* covereth all sins; 15:17 Better is a dinner of herbs where *l.* is; 17:17 A friend *l.* at all times; 27:5 Open rebuke is better than secret *l.*; **Eccl.** 3:8 time to *l.*, and a time to hate; 9:9 Live joyfully with the wife whom thou *l.*; **Isa.** 63:9 in his *l.* and in his pity he redeemed them; **Jer.** 31:3 I have *l.* thee with an everlasting *l.*; **Ezek.** 16:8 thy time was the time of *l.*; **Hosea** 11:4 I drew them . . . with bands of *l.*; 14:4 I will *l.* them freely; **Amos** 5:15 *l.* the good; **Micah** 6:8 to do justly, and to *l.* mercy; **Mal.** 1:2 I have *l.* you, saith the Lord.

Matt. 5:44 (Luke 6:27, 35; 3 Ne. 12:44) *L.* your enemies; 5:46 if ye *l.* them which *l.* you, what reward have ye; 6:24 (Luke 16:13) serve two masters . . . he will hate the one, and *l.* the other; 10:37 He that *l.* father or mother more than me; 24:12 (JS—M 1:30) *l.* of many shall wax cold; **Luke** 7:42 which of them will *l.* him most; 11:42 ye tithe mint . . . and pass over . . . the *l.* of God; **John** 3:16 God so *l.* the world, that he gave his only begotten Son; 3:19 (D&C 29:45) men *l.* darkness rather than light; 3:35 Father *l.* the Son, and hath given all things; 5:20 Father *l.* the Son, and sheweth him all things; 5:42 ye have not the *l.* of God in you; 8:42 If God were your Father, ye would *l.* me; 10:17 my Father *l.* me, because I lay down my life; 12:25 He that *l.* his life shall lose it; 13:1 having *l.* his own . . . he *l.* them unto the end; 13:34 (15:12, 17; 2 Jn. 1:5; D&C 88:123; Moses 7:33) new commandment . . . That ye *l.* one another; 13:35 ye are my disciples, if ye have *l.* one to another; 14:15 (D&C 42:29) If ye *l.* me, keep my commandments; 15:10 keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my *l.*; 15:13 Greater *l.* hath no man than this; 15:19 If ye were of the world, the world would *l.* his own; 17:23 hast *l.* them, as thou hast *l.* me; 17:26 *l.* wherewith thou hast *l.* me may be in them; 21:15 Peter . . . *l.* thou me more than these; **Rom.** 5:5 *l.* of God is shed abroad in our hearts; 8:28 work together for good to them that *l.* God; 8:35 Who shall separate us from the *l.* of Christ; 8:39 be able to separate us from the *l.* of God; 9:13 Jacob have I *l.*, but Esau have I hated; 12:10 kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly *l.*; 13:8 *l.* one another: for he that *l.* another hath fulfilled the law; 13:10 *L.* worketh no ill . . . *l.* is the fulfilling of the law; **1 Cor.** 2:9 Eye hath not seen . . . the things which God hath prepared for them that *l.* him; 8:3 if any man *l.* God, the same is known of him; 13:13 (Moro. 7:47) now abideth faith, hope, *charity*; **2 Cor.** 5:14 *l.* of Christ constraineth us; 6:6 by the Holy Ghost, by *l.* unfeigned; 8:8 to prove the sincerity of your *l.*; 9:7 God *l.* a cheerful giver; **Gal.** 5:6 faith which worketh by *l.*; 5:13 by *l.* serve one another; 5:14 the law is fulfilled in . . . this . . . *l.* thy neighbour; 5:22 fruit of the Spirit is *l.*; **Eph.** 3:17 ye, being rooted and grounded in *l.*; 3:19 to know the *l.* of Christ, which passeth knowledge; 5:2 walk in *l.*, as Christ also hath *l.* us; 5:25 (Col. 3:19) Husbands, *l.* your wives; **Philip.** 2:2 ye be likeminded, having the same *l.*; **Col.** 2:2 be comforted, being knit together in *l.*; **1 Thes.** 1:3 Remembering without ceasing your . . . labour of *l.*; 3:12 abound in *l.* one toward another; 5:8 putting on the breastplate of faith and *l.*; **2 Thes.** 2:16 Father, which hath *l.* us, and hath given us everlasting consolation; 3:5 direct your hearts into the *l.* of God; **1 Tim.** 6:10 *l.* of money is the root of all evil; **2 Tim.** 4:8 unto all them also that *l.* his appearing; **Titus** 2:4 teach the young women . . . to *l.* their husbands, to *l.* their children; **Heb.** 6:10 labour of *l.* . . . ye have ministered to the saints; 13:1 Let brotherly *l.* continue; **James** 1:12 crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that *l.* him; **1 Pet.** 1:22 *l.* one another with a pure heart; 2:17 *L.* the brotherhood; **1 Jn.** 2:5 in him verily is the *l.* of God perfected; 2:10 He that *l.* his brother abideth in the light; 2:15 *L.* not the world; 3:1 what manner of *l.* the Father hath bestowed; 3:14

we *l.* the brethren; 3:23 *l.* one another, as he gave us commandment; 4:7 *l.* one another: for *l.* is of God; 4:8 He that *l.* not knoweth not God; for God is *l.*; 4:16 God is *l.*; and he that dwelleth in *l.* dwelleth in God; 4:18 (Moro. 8:16) no fear in *l.*; but perfect *l.* casteth out fear; 4:19 We *l.* him, because he first *l.* us; 4:21 he who *l.* God *l.* his brother; 5:2 we *l.* the children of God, when we *l.* God; 5:3 (2 Jn. 1:6) this is the *l.* of God, that we keep his commandments; **Rev.** 3:19 As many as I *l.*, I rebuke and chasten; 12:11 they *l.* not their lives unto the death.

1 Ne. 11:22 *l.* of God, which sheddeth itself abroad; **2 Ne.** 1:15 encircled about eternally in the arms of his *l.*; 4:21 He hath filled me with his *l.*; 26:30 all men should have charity, which charity is *l.*; 31:20 hope, and a *l.* of God and of all men; **Jacob** 3:2 feast upon his *l.*; **Mosiah** 2:4 be filled with *l.* towards God and all men; 4:15 teach them to *l.* one another; **Alma** 5:26 if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming *l.*; 11:24 thou *l.* that lucre more than him; 13:28 patient, full of *l.* and all long-suffering; 38:12 bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with *l.*; **4 Ne.** 1:15 no contention in the land, because of the *l.* of God; **Morm.** 8:37 ye do *l.* money . . . more than ye *l.* the poor; **Ether** 12:34 *l.* which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; **Moro.** 7:47 charity is the pure *l.* of Christ; 7:48 pray . . . that ye may be filled with this *l.*; 8:17 charity, which is everlasting *l.*; 8:26 perfect *l.*, which *l.* endureth by diligence; 10:32 *l.* God with all your might, mind and strength.

D&C 4:5 faith, hope, charity and *l.* . . . qualify him; 12:8 no one can assist in this work except he shall be humble and full of *l.*; 20:19 they should *l.* and serve him; 20:31 sanctification . . . to all those who *l.* and serve God; 34:3 so *l.* the world that he gave his own life; 42:22 *l.* thy wife with all thy heart; 42:45 Thou shalt live together in *l.*; 76:25 Only Begotten Son whom the Father *l.*; 76:103 whosoever *l.* and makes a lie; 88:40 virtue *l.* virtue; 112:11 let thy *l.* be for them as for thyself; 121:43 Reproving betimes with sharpness . . . showing forth afterwards an increase of *l.*; 138:3 wonderful *l.* made manifest by the Father and the Son.

Lovely

Philip. 4:8 whatsoever things are *l.* . . . think on these.

A of F 1:13 anything virtuous, *l.* . . . we seek after these things.

Lover

2 Tim. 3:2 men shall be *l.* of their own selves; 3:4 *l.* of pleasures more than *l.* of God; **Titus** 1:8 *l.* of hospitality, a *l.* of good men.

Loving-Kindness. *See also* Kindness; Mercy

Ps. 51:1 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy *lk.*; **Isa.** 63:7 I will mention the *lk.* of the Lord; **Jer.** 9:24 I am the Lord which exercise *lk.*

D&C 133:52 they shall mention the *l. k.* of their Lord.

Low, Lower, Lowest

Deut. 28:43 thou shalt come down very *l.*; **1 Sam.** 2:7 he bringeth *l.*, and lifteth up; **1 Kgs.** 12:31 made priests of the *l.* of the people; **Ps.** 8:5 (Heb. 2:7, 9) made him a little *l.* than the angels; 136:23 remembered us in our *l.* estate; **Isa.** 2:12 he shall be brought *l.*; 40:4 every mountain and hill shall be made *l.*; **Ezek.** 21:26 exalt him that is *l.*

Luke 1:52 exalted them of *l.* degree; **Rom.** 12:16 condescend to men of *l.* estate; **Eph.** 4:9 descended first into the *l.* parts; **James** 1:9 Let the brother of *l.* degree rejoice; 1:10 rich, in that he is made *l.*

1 Ne. 18:18 their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie *l.*; **2 Ne.** 26:16 their speech shall be *l.* out of the dust; **Hel.** 14:23 many mountains laid *l.*

D&C 49:10 now exalted of itself shall be laid *l.* of power; 58:47 call upon the rich, the high and the *l.* . . . to repent; 104:16 poor shall be exalted, in that the rich are made *l.*; 112:8 by thy word many high ones shall be brought *l.*; 130:9 all kingdoms of a *l.* order, will be manifest.

Lowliness. *See also* Lowly

Philip. 2:3 in *l.* of mind let each esteem other.

1 Ne. 2:19 (Alma 32:12; Moro. 8:26; D&C 42:74; 107:30) thou hast sought me diligently, with *l.* of heart.

See also Eph. 4:2.

Lowly. *See also* Humility

Prov. 3:34 he giveth grace unto the *l.*; **Zech.** 9:9 thy King cometh . . . *l.*, and riding upon an ass.

Matt. 11:29 learn of me; for I am meek and *l.* in heart.

Alma 32:8 I behold that ye are *l.* in heart; 37:33 (Moro. 7:43; D&C 32:1) teach them . . . to be meek and *l.* in heart.

Loyalty. *See also* Faithfulness; Obedience; Steadfastness; Trustworthiness

Gen. 18:19 they shall *keep* the way of the Lord; 22:12 thou hast not *withheld* thy son; **Josh.** 24:15 as for me and my house, we will *serve* the Lord; **Judg.** 2:7 people *served* the Lord all the days of Joshua; **Ruth** 1:16 whither thou goest, I will *go*.

Matt. 6:24 No man can *serve* two masters; 10:39 he that *loseth* his life for my sake shall find it; **Rom.** 1:16 I am not *ashamed* of the gospel of Christ.

1 Ne. 3:7 I will *go* and do the things which the Lord hath commanded; **Jacob** 1:8 that we could persuade all men *not to rebel* against God; **Mosiah** 17:9 I will *not recall* the words which I have spoken; **Alma** 48:13 he had *sworn* with an oath to defend his people.

D&C 134:5 all men are bound to *sustain* . . . governments in which they reside.

Moses 5:6 I know not, save the Lord *commanded* me; **JS—H** 1:25 I had seen a vision . . . and I could not *deny* it.

See also 1 Ne. 17:50; 2 Ne. 4:16; 9:49; Alma 20:26; D&C 103:27–28.

Lucifer. *See also* Devil; Satan; BD Lucifer

Isa. 14:12 (2 Ne. 24:12) How art thou fallen from heaven, O *L.*

D&C 76:26 he was *L.*, a son of the morning.

Lucre

1 Sam. 8:3 turned aside after *l.*, and took bribes.

1 Tim. 3:3 (3:8; Titus 1:7) not greedy of filthy *l.*; **Titus** 1:11 ought not, for filthy *l.'s* sake; **1 Pet.** 5:2 not for filthy *l.*, but of a ready mind.

Mosiah 29:40 that *l.* which doth corrupt the soul; **Alma** 11:24 thou lovest that *l.* more than him.

Luke. *See* BD Gospels; Luke

Lukewarm

Rev. 3:16 thou art *l.*, and neither cold nor hot.

Lump

Rom. 9:21 same *l.* to make one vessel unto honour; 11:16 firstfruit be holy, the *l.* is also holy; **1 Cor.** 5:6 (Gal. 5:9) leaven leaveneth the whole *l.*

Lust. *See also* Adulterer; Carnal Mind; Chastity; Covet; Desire; Fornication; Homosexual Behavior; Pleasure; Sensuality; Sexual Immorality

Ps. 78:18 tempted God . . . by asking meat for their *l.*; 78:30 They were not estranged from their *l.*; 81:12 I gave them up unto their own hearts' *l.*; 106:14 *l.* exceedingly in the wilderness; **Prov.** 6:25 *L.* not after her beauty in thine heart.

Matt. 5:28 (3 Ne. 12:28; D&C 42:23; 63:13, 16) looketh on a woman to *l.* after her hath committed adultery; **Mark** 4:19 *l.* of other things entering in, choke the word; **John** 8:44 *l.* of your father ye will do; **Rom.** 1:27 burned in their *l.* one toward another; men with men; 13:14 flesh, to fulfil the *l.* thereof; **1 Cor.** 10:6 we should not *l.* after evil things; **Gal.** 5:16 ye shall not fulfil the *l.* of the flesh; **Eph.** 2:3 we all had our conversation . . . in the *l.* of our flesh; 4:22 corrupt according to the deceitful *l.*; **1 Thes.** 4:5 Not in the *l.* of concupiscence; **1 Tim.** 6:9 foolish and hurtful *l.*, which drown men; **2 Tim.** 2:22 Flee also youthful *l.*; 3:6 women laden with sins, led away with divers *l.*; 4:3 after their own *l.* shall they heap to themselves teachers; **Titus** 2:12 denying ungodliness and worldly *l.*; 3:3 deceived, serving divers *l.*; **James** 1:14 drawn away of his own *l.*; 4:1 whence come wars . . . come they not . . . of your *l.*; 4:3 ye may consume it upon your *l.*; **1 Pet.** 1:14 according to the former *l.* in your ignorance; 2:11 abstain from fleshly *l.*; 4:2 no longer should live . . . in the flesh to the *l.* of men; **2 Pet.** 1:4 corruption that is in the world through *l.*; 2:10 walk after the flesh in the *l.* of uncleanness; 3:3 scoffers, walking after their own *l.*; **1 Jn.** 2:16 *l.* of the flesh, and the *l.* of the eyes . . . is not of the Father; **Jude** 1:16 complainers, walking after their own *l.*; **Rev.** 18:14 fruits that thy soul *l.* after.

1 Ne. 3:25 Laban saw our property . . . did *l.* after it; 22:23 those who seek the *l.* of the flesh; **Jacob** 3:12 warning them against fornication and *lasciviousness*; **Alma** 39:9 go no more after the *l.* of your eyes; 45:12 fall into the works of darkness, and *lasciviousness*; **4 Ne.** 1:16 nor murders, nor any manner of *lasciviousness*; **Morm.** 9:28 ask not, that ye may consume it on your *l.*

D&C 3:4 follows after the dictates of his own will and carnal *desires*; 88:121 cease from all your . . . *l.* desires; 101:6 there were . . . *l.* and covetous desires among them.

See also Prov. 5:3; 7:10; Alma 38:12.

Luxury. *See* Treasure; Worldliness

Lying, Liar, Lie. *See also* Deceit; False; False Doctrine; Flatter; Fraud; Gossip; Honesty; Hypocrisy; Slander

Lev. 6:2 If a soul sin . . . and *l.* unto his neighbour; 19:11 Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither *l.*; **Num.** 23:19 God is not a man, that he should *l.*; **1 Sam.** 15:29 Strength of Israel will not *l.*; **1 Kgs.** 22:22 (2 Chr. 18:21) *l.* spirit in the mouth of all his prophets; **Ps.** 31:18 Let the *l.* lips be put to silence; 101:7 he that telleth *l.* shall not tarry in my sight; 109:2 mouth of the deceitful . . . spoken against me with a *l.* tongue; 119:163 I hate and abhor *l.*; **Prov.** 6:19 false witness that speaketh *l.*; 12:22 *L.* lips are abomination to the Lord; 13:5 righteous man hateth *l.*; 19:5 he that speaketh *l.* shall not escape; 19:22 poor man is better than a *l.*; 21:6 getting of treasures by a *l.* tongue is a vanity; 26:28 *l.* tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it; **Isa.** 32:7 wicked devices to destroy the poor with *l.* words; 63:8 my people, children that will not *l.*; **Jer.** 9:5 have taught their tongue to speak *l.*; 14:14 prophets prophesy *l.* in my name; 20:6 thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied *l.*; 28:15 thou makest this people to trust in a *l.*; 29:31 he caused you to trust in a *l.*; **Ezek.** 13:22 with *l.* ye have made the heart of the righteous sad; **Hosea** 4:2 By swearing, and *l.* . . . they break out; **Zeph.** 3:13 remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak *l.*; **Zech.** 13:3 thou speakest *l.* in the name of the Lord.

John 8:44 When he speaketh a *l.*, he speaketh of his own; 8:55 say, I know him not, I shall be a *l.*; **Acts** 5:3 why hath Satan filled thine heart to *l.* to the Holy Ghost; 5:4 (Alma 12:3) thou hast not *l.* unto men, but unto God; **Rom.** 1:25 changed the truth of God into a *l.*; **Eph.** 4:25 putting away *l.*, speak every man truth; **Col.** 3:9 *L.* not one to another; **1 Tim.** 4:2 Speaking *l.* in hypocrisy; **Titus** 1:2 eternal life, which God, that cannot *l.*, promised; 1:12 Cretians are alway *l.*; **Heb.** 6:18 impossible for God to *l.*; **1 Jn.** 1:10 say that we have not sinned, we make him a *l.*; 2:4 saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a *l.*; 2:21 no *l.* is of the truth; 2:22 Who is a *l.* but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ; 4:20 say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a *l.*; 5:10 he that believeth not God hath made him a *l.*; **Rev.** 21:8 all *l.*, shall have their part in the lake; 22:15 whosoever loveth and maketh a *l.*

2 Ne. 2:18 devil, who is the father of all *l.*; 9:9 to remain with the father of *l.*, in misery; 9:34 Wo unto the *l.*, for he shall be thrust down to hell; 28:8 *l.* a little, take the advantage of one; **Jacob** 7:19 unpardonable sin, for I have *l.* unto God; **Enos** 1:6 Enos, knew that God could not *l.*; **Alma** 1:17 they durst not *l.* . . . for *l.* were punished; 14:6 blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his *l.* words; 30:42 thou art possessed with a *l.* spirit; **Ether** 3:12 art a God of truth, and canst not *l.*; 8:25 devil . . . that same *l.* who beguiled our first parents.

D&C 10:25 Deceive and *l.* in wait to catch; 42:21 he that *l.* and will not repent shall be cast out; 42:86 if he or she shall *l.* . . . delivered up unto the law of the land; 62:6 I, the Lord, promise the faithful and cannot *l.*; 63:17 whosoever loveth and maketh a *l.*; 64:39 *l.* and hypocrites shall be proved; 76:103 These are they who are *l.*, and sorcerers; 93:25 that wicked one who was a *l.* from the beginning; 109:30 that there may be an end to *l.*; 123:7 fathers, who have inherited *l.*

Moses 4:4 he became Satan . . . father of all *l.*; 5:24 thou shalt be the father of his *l.*

Machpelah. *See* BD Machpelah

Mad. *See also* Madness

Hosea 9:7 spiritual man is *m.*, for the multitude of thine iniquity.

John 10:20 hath a devil, and is *m.*; **Acts** 26:24 Paul . . . much learning doth make thee *m.*; **1 Cor.** 14:23 will they not say that ye are *m.*

Mosiah 13:1 slay him . . . for he is *m.*

JS—H 1:24 others said he was *m.*

Madness. *See also* Mad

Zech. 12:4 smite every horse . . . and his rider with *m.*

Luke 6:11 they were filled with *m.*; **2 Pet.** 2:16 dumb ass . . . forbad the *m.* of the prophet.

Magdalene. *See* BD Magdalene

Magi. *See* BD Magi

Magic. *See* Magician; Sorcery; Superstitions

Magician. *See also* Sorcery

Gen. 41:8 called for all the *m.* of Egypt; **Ex.** 7:11 (7:22; 8:7, 18) Pharaoh also called . . . *m.* of Egypt; 9:11 *m.* could not stand before Moses; **Dan.** 1:20 he found them ten times better than all the *m.*; 2:2 king commanded to call the *m.*

Magistrate

Luke 12:11 bring you unto . . . *m.*; 12:58 thou goest with thine adversary to the *m.*; **Titus** 3:1 to obey *m.*, to be ready to every good work.

D&C 134:3 all governments necessarily require . . . *m.*

A of F 1:12 We believe in being subject to . . . *m.*

Magnify. *See also* Exalt; Glorify; Praise; Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within

Josh. 3:7 Joshua, This day will I begin to *m.* thee; **2 Sam.** 7:26 (1 Chr. 17:24) let thy name be *m.* for ever; **1 Chr.** 29:25 Lord *m.* Solomon exceedingly; **Isa.** 42:21 he will *m.* the law, and make it honourable; **Dan.** 11:36 *m.* himself above every god.

Luke 1:46 Mary said, My soul doth *m.* the Lord; **Acts** 10:46 speak with tongues, and *m.* God; 19:17 name of the Lord Jesus was *m.*; **Rom.** 11:13 I *m.* mine office; **Philip.** 1:20 Christ shall be *m.* in my body.

2 Ne. 25:13 my heart doth *m.* his holy name; **Jacob** 1:19 (2:2) *m.* our office unto the Lord; **Ether** 3:24 I will cause . . . that these stones shall *m.*

D&C 24:3 (66:11) M. thine office; 84:33 faithful unto the obtaining these two priesthoods . . . and the *m.* their calling; 88:80 I shall send you again to *m.* the calling; 132:64 I will *m.* my name.

Magog. *See* BD Magog

Maid. *See also* Damsel; Girl; Handmaid

Gen. 16:3 Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her *m.*; **2 Kgs.** 5:2 little *m.* . . . waited on Naaman's wife; **Prov.** 30:19 way of a man with a *m.*

Matt. 9:24 *m.* is not dead, but sleepeth.

Maimed

Matt. 15:31 saw the dumb to speak, the *m.* to be whole; 18:8 (Mark 9:43) better for thee to enter into life halt or *m.*; **Luke** 14:13 makest a feast, call the poor, the *m.*; 14:21 bring in hither the poor, and the *m.*

3 Ne. 17:7 Have ye any that are lame . . . or *m.*

Maintain, Maintenance

1 Chr. 26:27 *m.* the house of the Lord; **Ps.** 16:5 portion of mine inheritance . . . thou *m.* my lot.

Titus 3:8 careful to *m.* good works.

Alma 46:20 whosoever will *m.* this title . . . come forth; 46:35 that they might *m.* a free government.

D&C 83:4 children have claim upon their parents for their *m.*; 121:41 No power or influence . . . *m.* by virtue of the priesthood.

Majesty. *See also* Glory

Isa. 2:10 (2 Ne. 12:10) fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his *m.*

Heb. 1:3 (8:1) on the right hand of the M. on high; **2 Pet.** 1:16 were eyewitnesses of his *m.*; **Jude** 1:25 To . . . our Saviour, be glory and *m.*

Alma 5:50 Son of God cometh in his . . . *m.*

D&C 20:16 bear witness to the words of the glorious M.; 88:47 hath seen God moving in his *m.*

Make, Made. *See also* Creation; Fashion; Form; Maker

Gen. 1:26 (Moses 2:26) Let us *m.* man in our image; **Ex.** 4:11 Who hath *m.* man's mouth? or who *m.* the dumb; 20:11 (31:17) in six days the Lord *m.* heaven and earth; 32:1 (Acts 7:40) *m.* us gods, which shall go before us; **Num.** 21:8 Lord said unto Moses, M. thee a fiery serpent; **Deut.** 1:13 I will *m.* them rulers over you; 21:16 not *m.* the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated; **1 Sam.** 2:7 The Lord *m.* poor, and *m.* rich; **Ps.** 107:29 He *m.* the storm a calm; 146:6 (Acts 4:24) Which *m.* heaven; **Isa.** 66:2 (Acts 7:50) all those things hath mine hand *m.*; **Jer.** 51:15 He hath *m.* the earth by his power.

Mark 10:52 thy faith hath *m.* thee whole; **John** 1:3 without him was not any thing *m.*; 1:10 world was *m.* by him; **Acts** 17:24 God that *m.* the world and all things; 17:26 hath *m.* of one blood all nations of men; **Gal.** 4:4 his Son, *m.* of a woman, *m.* under the law; **Heb.** 1:2 his Son . . . by whom also he *m.* the worlds; 8:5 thou *m.* all things according to the pattern.

1 Ne. 9:3 received a commandment . . . that I should *m.* these plates; 17:16 did *m.* tools of the ore; **Hel.** 6:13 *m.* all manner of cloth.

D&C 38:3 spake, and the world was *m.*; 77:12 God *m.* the world in six days; 84:28 ordained . . . to *m.* straight the way; 88:7 he is in the sun . . . and the power thereof by which it was *m.*; 93:9 world was *m.* by him; 117:6 Have I not *m.* the earth.

Maker

Job 4:17 shall a man be more pure than his *maker*; **Prov.** 14:31 oppresseth the poor reproacheth his *Maker*; 22:2 rich and poor . . . the Lord is the *maker* of them; **Isa.** 17:7 At that day shall a man look to his *Maker*; 45:9 Woe unto him that striveth with his *Maker*; **Hosea** 8:14 Israel hath forgotten his *Maker*.

Heb. 11:10 looked for a city . . . whose builder and *maker* is God.

2 Ne. 8:13 forgettest the Lord thy *maker*.

D&C 121:4 Lord God Almighty, *maker* of heaven; 134:6 to be answered by man to his *Maker*.

Malachi. *See* BD Malachi

Male

Gen. 1:27 (D&C 20:18; Moses 2:27; 6:9; Abr. 4:27) *m.* and female created he them.

1 Ne. 8:27 (2 Ne. 10:16; 26:33; Alma 1:30) filled with people . . . both *m.* and female.

Malefactor

Luke 23:32 two other, *m.*, led with him to be put to death; **John** 18:30 If he were not a *m.*, we would not have delivered him.

Malice. *See also* Avenge; Despise; Grudge; Hate; Injustice; Reviling; Scorn

Rom. 1:29 Being filled with . . . *maliciousness*; **1 Cor.** 5:8 keep the feast . . . neither with the leaven of *m.*; 14:20 in *m.* be ye children, but in understanding be men; **Eph.** 4:31 Let all bitterness . . . be put away from you, with all *m.*; **Col.** 3:8 put off all these; anger, wrath, *m.*; **Titus** 3:3 we ourselves also were . . . living in *m.*; **1 Pet.** 2:1 laying aside all *m.*; 2:16 not using your liberty for a cloak of *maliciousness*.

2 Ne. 26:21 many churches built up which cause . . . *m.*; 26:32 God hath commanded . . . they should not have *m.*

See also 3 Jn. 1:10; Jacob 7:24; Mosiah 10:17; 4 Ne. 1:39; JS—M 1:7.

Mammon. *See also* Money; Riches; Wealth; BD Mammon

Matt. 6:24 (3 Ne. 13:24) Ye cannot serve God and *m.*; **Luke** 16:9 (D&C 82:22) Make to yourselves friends of the *m.* of unrighteousness.

Man. *See also* Adam; Creation; Fall of Man; God, Creator; Jesus Christ, Son of Man; Man, Antemortal Existence of; Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn; Man, Physical Creation of; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Mankind; Man of God; Men; Probation

Gen. 2:24 (Matt. 19:5; Mark 10:7; Eph. 5:31; Moses 3:24; Abr. 5:18) shall a *m.* leave his father and his mother; 8:21 not again curse the ground any more for *m.*'s sake; **Num.** 23:19 God is not a *m.*, that he should lie; **Deut.** 5:24 God doth talk with *m.*; 8:3 (Matt. 4:4; Luke 4:4) *m.* doth not live by bread only; **Josh.** 10:14 Lord hearkened unto the voice of a *m.*; **1 Sam.** 13:14 sought him a *m.* after his own heart; 16:7 Lord seeth not as *m.* seeth; **2 Sam.** 12:7 Nathan said to David, Thou art the *m.*; **1 Kgs.** 2:2 be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a *m.*; **Job** 7:17 What is *m.*, that thou shouldest magnify him; **Ps.** 8:4 What is *m.*, that thou art mindful of him; 56:11 (118:6; Heb. 13:6) afraid what *m.* can do; **Eccl.** 3:19 a *m.* hath no preeminence above a beast; **Isa.** 4:1 (2 Ne. 14:1) seven women shall take hold of one *m.*; 13:12 (2 Ne. 23:12) make a *m.* more precious than fine gold; 45:12 made the earth, and created *m.* upon it; **Jer.** 17:5 trusteth in *m.*, and maketh flesh his arm; **Ezek.** 28:2 yet thou art a *m.*, and not God; **Mal.** 3:8 (3 Ne. 24:8) Will a *m.* rob God.

Matt. 6:24 (3 Ne. 13:24) No *m.* can serve two masters; 12:12 How much then is a *m.* better than a sheep; 17:9 (Mark 9:9) Tell the vision to no *m.*; 19:6 God hath joined together, let not *m.* put asunder; **Mark** 2:27 sabbath was made for *m.*, and not *m.* for the sabbath; **John** 1:18 (1 Jn. 4:12) No *m.* hath seen God at any time; 2:25 testify of *m.*: for he knew what was in *m.*; 7:46 officers answered, Never *m.* spake like this *m.*; 9:2 who did sin, this *m.*, or his parents; 10:33 thou, being a *m.*, makest thyself God; 19:5 Pilate saith unto them, Behold the *m.*; **Acts** 10:26 I myself also am a *m.*; 10:30 *m.* stood before me in bright clothing; **1 Cor.** 2:11 what *m.* knoweth the things of a *m.*; 11:3 head of the woman is the *m.*; 11:8 *m.* is not of the woman; but the woman of the *m.*; 11:11 neither is the *m.* without the woman . . . in the Lord; 13:11 became a *m.*, I put away childish things; 15:21 since by *m.* came death, by *m.* came also the resurrection; 15:45 first *m.* Adam was made a living soul; **1 Thes.** 5:15 none render evil for evil unto any *m.*; **2 Thes.** 2:3 *m.* of sin be revealed; **1 Tim.** 2:5 one mediator . . . the *m.* Christ Jesus; 5:22 Lay hands suddenly on no *m.*

1 Ne. 11:11 spake unto him as a *m.* speaketh; 13:12 looked and beheld a *m.* among the Gentiles; **2 Ne.** 4:17 wretched *m.* that I am; 4:34 cursed is he that putteth his trust in *m.*; 26:11 Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with *m.*; **Jacob** 2:27 shall not any *m.* among you have save it be one wife; 4:8 impossible that *m.* should find out all his ways; 4:9 by the power of his word *m.* came upon . . . earth; **Mosiah** 3:19 natural *m.* is an enemy to God; **Alma** 12:24 (42:4) a space granted unto *m.* in which he might repent; **3 Ne.** 27:8 church be called . . . in the name of a *m.* then it be the church of a *m.*; **Ether** 12:39 as a *m.* telleth another in mine own language; **Moro.** 7:16 Spirit of Christ is given to every *m.*

D&C 3:7 you should not have feared *m.* more than God; 18:34 These words are not of men nor of *m.*; 30:11 not fearing what *m.* can do; 38:24 every *m.* esteem his brother as himself; 49:19 that which cometh of the earth, is ordained for the use of *m.*; 49:20 not given that one *m.* should possess that which is above another; 50:12 when a *m.* reasoneth he is understood of *m.*; 59:18 all things . . . are made for the benefit and the use of *m.*; 59:21 in nothing doth *m.* offend God . . . save those who confess not his hand; 63:11 without faith no *m.* pleaseth God; 63:33 fear shall come upon every *m.*; 67:11 no *m.* has seen God . . . except quickened; 67:12 Neither can any natural *m.* abide the presence of God; 70:9 this is what the Lord requires of every *m.*; 75:28 every *m.* . . . to provide for his own family; 76:61 let no *m.* glory in *m.*; 84:16 father Adam, who was the first *m.*; 84:22 without this no *m.* can see the face of God; 84:109 let every *m.* stand in his own office; 89:8 tobacco . . . is not good for *m.*; 89:10 God hath ordained for the . . . use of *m.*; 93:33 *m.* is spirit; 121:33 As well might *m.* stretch forth his puny arm; 121:37 exercise . . . compulsion upon the souls of the children of *m.*; 129:6 If he be the spirit of a just *m.* made perfect he will come in his glory; 130:1 Savior shall appear . . . see that he is a *m.*; 132:15 if a *m.* marry him a wife in the world.

Moses 1:5 no *m.* can behold all my works, except; 1:10 I know that *m.* is nothing; 1:39 to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of *m.*; 3:7 *m.* became a living soul; 6:57 (7:35) M. of Holiness is his name; **A of F** 1:5 We believe that a *m.* must be called of God.

Man, Antemortal Existence of. *See also* Council in Heaven; Foreordination; Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Spirit Creation

Num. 16:22 (27:16) God of the *spirits* of all flesh; **Job** 38:7 all the *sons* of God shouted for joy; **Eccl.** 12:7 the *spirit* shall return unto God who gave it; **Jer.** 1:5 Before I *formed* thee in the belly I knew thee; **Zech.** 12:1 Lord . . . formeth the *spirit* of man within him.

John 9:2 who did sin, this *man*, or his parents, that he was born blind; **Acts** 17:28 poets have said, For we are also his *offspring*; **Rom.** 8:29 For whom he did *foreknow*, he also did predestinate; **Eph.** 1:4 chosen us in him *before* the foundation of the world; **Heb.** 12:9 subjection unto the Father of *spirits*; **Jude** 1:6 angels which kept not their *first* estate; **Rev.** 12:7 *Michael* and his angels fought against the dragon.

Alma 13:3 called and prepared from the *foundation* of the world; **Hel.** 14:17 bringeth them *back* into the presence of the Lord.

D&C 29:36 third part of the *hosts* of heaven turned he away; 38:1 seraphic hosts of heaven, *before* the world was made; 49:17 man, according to his creation *before* the world; 93:29 Man was also in the *beginning* with God; 138:53 choice *spirits* who were reserved to come forth; 138:56 *before* they were born . . . received their first lessons.

Moses 3:5 in heaven *created* I them; and there was not yet flesh upon the earth; 6:36 he beheld the *spirits* that God had created; **Abr.** 3:22 *intelligences* that were organized before the world was; 3:23 he stood among those that were *spirits*; 5:7 took his *spirit* . . . and put it into him.

See also Prov. 8:22–31; John 1:2, 14; 8:58; 16:28; 17:5, 24; 2 Tim. 1:9; Titus 1:2; 3 Ne. 1:13; 26:5; Ether 3:16.

Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father. *See also* Man, Antemortal Existence of; Spirit Body; Worth of Souls

Num. 16:22 God of the *s.* of all flesh; **Deut.** 14:1 Ye are the *children* of the Lord your God; **Job** 32:8 there is a *s.* in man; 33:4 *breath* of the Almighty hath given me life; **Ps.** 82:6 Ye are gods . . . *children* of the most High; **Eccl.** 12:7 the *s.* shall return unto God who gave it; **Isa.** 42:5 he that giveth breath . . . and *s.* to them that walk; **Hosea** 1:10 Ye are the *sons* of the living God; **Mal.** 2:10 Have we not all one *father*.

Matt. 5:48 (3 Ne. 12:48) Be ye therefore perfect, even as your *Father*; 6:9 (3 Ne. 13:9) Our *Father* which art in heaven; **Acts** 17:29 we are the *offspring* of God; **Rom.** 8:16 Spirit itself beareth witness . . . we are the *children* of God; **Eph.** 4:6 One God and *Father* of all; **Heb.** 12:9 be in subjection unto the Father of *s.*

1 Ne. 17:36 he hath created his *children*; **Alma** 40:11 *s.* . . . . taken home to that God who gave them life.

D&C 46:26 from God, for the benefit of the *children* of God; 76:24 inhabitants thereof are begotten *sons* and *daughters* unto God; 77:2 *s.* of man in the likeness of his person; 84:83 your *Father*, who is in heaven, knoweth; 88:15 *s.* and the body are the soul of man; 88:75 I may testify unto your *Father*, and your God; 93:33 man is *s.*

Moses 3:5 God, had *created* all the children of men; 6:51 I made the world, and *men* before they were in the flesh; **Abr.** 3:22 *intelligences* that were organized before the world.

See also Luke 23:46; Acts 7:59; Eph. 3:14–15; 5:1.

Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn. *See also* Carnal Mind; Fall of Man; Sensuality

Gen. 2:17 (Moses 3:17) in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely *die*; **Jonah** 4:11 persons that cannot *discern* between their right hand.

Luke 16:15 that which is highly esteemed among men is *abomination*; **John** 3:7 I said unto thee, Ye must be *born* again; **Rom.** 3:10 There is none *righteous*, no, not one; 3:23 all have *sinned*, and come short of the glory; 5:12 death passed upon all men, for that all have *sinned*; 7:18 in me (that is, in my *flesh*,) dwelleth no good thing; 8:6 to be *carnally* minded is death; **1 Cor.** 1:26 many wise men after the *flesh*; 2:14 *natural* man receiveth not the things of the Spirit; 3:3 For ye are yet *carnal*; **Gal.** 4:29 he that was born after the *flesh* persecuted him; **Eph.** 2:3 by *nature* the children of wrath; **2 Pet.** 1:4 *corruption* that is in the world through lust.

Mosiah 3:19 *natural* man is an enemy to God; 16:3 (Alma 42:10; D&C 20:20; Moses 5:13; 6:49) all mankind becoming *carnal*, sensual, devilish; 16:5 he that persists in his own *carnal* nature; 27:25 born of God, changed from their carnal and *fallen* state; **Alma** 26:21 what *natural* man is there that knoweth these things; 36:4 know . . . not of the *carnal* mind but of God; 38:6 if I had not been *born* of God I should not have known; 41:11 all men that are in a state of *nature*.

D&C 29:41 transgression, wherein he became *spiritually dead*; 67:12 Neither can any *natural* man abide the presence of God; 121:39 it is the *nature* and disposition of almost all men.

Moses 6:55 when they begin to grow up, *sin* conceiveth in their hearts.

See also Isa. 1:4; Alma 5:7.

Man, New, Spiritually Reborn. *See also* Conversion; Holy Ghost, Baptism of; Sanctification

1 Sam. 10:9 God gave him another *heart*; **Jer.** 24:7 (32:39) I will give them an *heart* to know me; **Ezek.** 11:19 I will put a *n.* spirit within you; 18:31 (36:26) make you a new heart and a *n.* spirit.

John 3:3 Except a man be *born* again, he cannot see the kingdom; **Rom.** 6:4 we also should walk in *newness* of life; 12:2 be ye transformed by the *renewing* of your mind; **2 Cor.** 5:17 if any man be in Christ, he is a *n.* creature; **Eph.** 2:15 to make in himself of twain one *n.* man; 4:24 (Col. 3:10) that ye put on the *n.* man; **1 Pet.** 1:3 hath *begotten* us again unto a lively hope; **1 Jn.** 2:29 every one that doeth righteousness is *born* of him; 3:9 Whosoever is *born* of God doth not commit sin; 4:7 every one that loveth is *born* of God; 5:18 whosoever is *born* of God sinneth not.

Enos 1:8 thy faith hath made thee *whole*; **Mosiah** 3:19 putteth off the natural man and becometh a *saint*; 4:13 ye will not have a *mind* to injure one another; 5:2 we have no more *disposition* to do evil, but to do good; 5:7 ye are *born* of him and have become his sons; 27:25 all mankind . . . must be *born* again; yea, born of God; **Alma** 5:14 (5:7–14, 26–28) have ye spiritually been *born* of God; 5:49 (7:14) they must repent and be *born* again; 19:33 their hearts had been *changed*; 22:15 what shall I do that I may be *born* of God; 36:23 I had been *born* of God; 38:6 if I had not been *born* of God I should not have known.

D&C 5:16 they shall be *born* of me, even of water and of the Spirit; 50:28 possessor of all things except he be *purified*.

Moses 6:59 ye must be *born* again into the kingdom of heaven; 6:65 he was *born* of the Spirit, and became quickened.

See also John 5:24; 8:51; 1 Pet. 2:24; 1 Jn. 3:14; D&C 76:69.

Man, Physical Creation of. *See also* Breath of Life

Gen. 1:26 (Alma 22:12; Ether 3:15; D&C 20:18; Moses 2:26; Abr. 4:26–27) God said, Let us *make* man in our image; 2:7 (D&C 77:12; Moses 3:7) Lord God *formed* man of the dust of the ground; 2:22 (Abr. 5:17) the rib . . . taken from man, *made* he a woman; 3:19 out of it wast thou taken: for *dust* thou art; 5:1 in the likeness of God *made* he him; **Job** 4:19 them that dwell in houses of *clay*, whose foundation is in the dust; 34:15 man shall turn again unto *dust*; **Eccl.** 12:7 *dust* return to the earth as it was; **Isa.** 43:7 I have *c.* him for my glory, I have formed him; 45:12 made the earth, and *c.* man upon it; **Mal.** 2:10 hath not one God *c.* us.

Matt. 19:4 he which *made* them at the beginning made them male and female; **Luke** 3:38 (Moses 6:22) son of Adam, which was the *son* of God; **Philip.** 2:6 Who, being in the *form* of God; **Col.** 3:10 after the image of him that *c.* him; **1 Tim.** 2:13 Adam was first *formed*, then Eve.

1 Ne. 2:12 that God who had *c.* them; 17:36 he hath *c.* his children; **2 Ne.** 2:15 after he had *c.* our first parents; 29:7 (Alma 1:4) God, have *c.* all men; **Jacob** 4:9 by the power of his *word* man came; **Mosiah** 2:25 (Morm. 9:17) ye were *c.* of the dust of the earth; 4:21 God, who has *c.* you; 7:27 man was *c.* after the image of God; **Alma** 18:32 by his hand were they all *c.*; **4 Ne.** 1:16 all the people who had been *c.* by the hand of God; **Morm.** 5:2 without calling upon that Being who *c.* them.

D&C 93:10 men were *made* by him; 107:43 his likeness was the express *likeness* of his father.

Moses 3:5 God, had *c.* all the children of men . . . in heaven *c.* I them; 6:9 In the image of his own body, male and female, *c.* he them.

Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father. *See also* Father; Immortality; Perfection

Gen. 1:26 (Moses 2:26) let them have *dominion*; 3:22 (Moses 4:28) *man* is become as one of us; **Lev.** 19:2 (1 Pet. 1:16) be holy: for I . . . am *holy*; **Ps.** 8:5 thou hast made him a little lower than the *angels*; 8:6 madest him to have *dominion* over the works of thy hands; 82:6 Ye are gods; and all of you are *children* of the most High.

Matt. 5:48 (3 Ne. 12:48) Be ye therefore *perfect*, even as your Father; **Luke** 24:39 *spirit* hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have; **John** 10:34 (Ps. 82; D&C 76:58) Is it not written in your law . . . Ye are *gods*; **Acts** 17:29 we are the *offspring* of God; **Rom.** 8:17 heirs of God, and *joint-heirs* with Christ; **2 Cor.** 3:18 changed into the same image from *glory* to glory; **Gal.** 4:7 if a son, then an *heir* of God through Christ; **Eph.** 4:13 Till we all come . . . unto a *perfect* man; **Heb.** 12:9 be in subjection unto the *Father* of spirits, and live; **1 Jn.** 3:2 when he shall appear, we shall be *like* him; **Rev.** 3:21 him that overcometh will . . . sit with me in my *throne*.

2 Ne. 2:25 men are, that they might have *joy*; **3 Ne.** 9:17 to them have I given to become the *sons* of God; 27:27 what manner of men ought ye to be . . . *even* as I am; 28:10 your *joy* shall be full . . . shall be even as I am.

D&C 14:7 you shall have *eternal* life; 88:29 Ye who are quickened by . . . celestial *glory*; 88:107 saints shall . . . be made *equal* with him; 93:20 you shall receive of his fulness, and be *glorified*; 93:29 Man was also in the *beginning* with God; 121:32 every man shall enter into his eternal *presence*; 129:3 spirits of just men made *perfect*; 130:1 he is a *man* like ourselves; 130:22 *Father* has a body of flesh and bones; 131:2 (131:1–4) in order to obtain the *highest*, a man must enter into this order; 132:20 (132:1–24) shall they be *gods*, because they have all power; 133:57 that men might be made *partakers* of the glories.

Moses 1:39 to bring to pass the immortality and *eternal* life of man; **JS—H** 1:17 I saw two *Personages*, whose brightness and glory defy.

See also 2 Tim. 2:10–12; 1 Ne. 11:11; D&C 50:24.

Manasseh. *See* BD Manasseh

Mandrake

Gen. 30:14 Reuben went . . . and found *m.* in the field; **Song** 7:13 The *m.* give a smell.

Manger

Luke 2:7 laid him in a *m.*

Manifest. *See also* Manifestation; Show

Mark 4:22 nothing hid, which shall not be *m.*; **John** 1:31 he should be made *m.* to Israel; 2:11 Jesus . . . *m.* forth his glory; 3:21 that his deeds may be made *m.*; 9:3 works of God should be made *m.* in him; 14:21 I . . . will *m.* myself to him; **Rom.** 1:19 that which may be known of God is *m.* in them; 3:21 righteousness of God without the law is *m.*; **1 Cor.** 3:13 Every man's work shall be made *m.*; 14:25 secrets of his heart made *m.*; 15:27 it is *m.* that he is excepted; **2 Cor.** 4:10 life also of Jesus might be made *m.* in our body; 5:11 made *m.* unto God . . . *m.* in your consciences; **Eph.** 5:13 *m.* by the light: for whatsoever doth make *m.*; **Col.** 1:26 hid . . . but now is made *m.* to his saints; **1 Tim.** 3:16 God was *m.* in the flesh; 5:25 good works of some are *m.* beforehand; **2 Tim.** 1:10 made *m.* by the appearing of our Saviour; **1 Pet.** 1:20 was *m.* in these last times for you; **1 Jn.** 1:2 life was *m.*, and we have seen it; 3:5 ye know that he was *m.* to take away our sins; 3:10 In this the children of God are *m.*; 4:9 In this was *m.* the love of God.

1 Ne. 2:17 things which the Lord had *m.* unto me; 10:11 make himself *m.*, by the Holy Ghost; 13:42 time cometh that he shall *m.* himself unto all nations; 15:13 many generations after the Messiah shall be *m.*; **2 Ne.** 26:13 *m.* himself unto all those who believe; **Enos** 1:8 he shall *m.* himself in the flesh; **Mosiah** 8:17 secret things be made *m.*; **Alma** 5:46 Lord God hath made them *m.* unto me; 37:21 abominations, may be made *m.* unto this people; **3 Ne.** 7:22 *m.* unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God; 26:9 shall the greater things be made *m.*; **Ether** 4:4 there never were greater things made *m.*; **Moro.** 10:4 he will *m.* the truth . . . by the power of the Holy Ghost.

D&C 18:2 I have *m.* unto you . . . that the things which you have written are true; 18:18 Holy Ghost, which *m.* all things; 21:9 Comforter, which *m.* that Jesus was crucified; 84:20 in the ordinances thereof, the power of godliness is *m.*; 91:4 the Spirit *m.* truth; 105:36 (109:5; 110:7) be *m.* . . . by the voice of the Spirit, those that are chosen; 130:7 all things for their glory are *m.*, past, present, and future.

Moses 8:24 Holy Ghost, that ye may have all things made *m.*

Manifestation. *See also* Manifest

Rom. 8:19 waiteth for the *m.* of the sons of God; **1 Cor.** 12:7 *m.* of the Spirit is given to every man.

Alma 5:47 spirit of prophecy . . . by the *m.* of the Spirit; **Ether** 4:11 him will I visit with the *m.* of my Spirit; **Moro.** 10:8 given by the *m.* of the Spirit of God.

D&C 8:1 those parts of my scripture . . . spoken by the *m.* of my Spirit; 70:13 abundance is multiplied unto them through the *m.* of the Spirit.

JS—H 1:29 I betook myself to prayer . . . for a *m.* to me.

Mankind

Lev. 18:22 Thou shalt not lie with *m.*

1 Tim. 1:10 them that defile themselves with *m.*

2 Ne. 2:18 he sought also the misery of all *m.*; **Mosiah** 16:3 all *m.* becoming carnal, sensual, devilish; **Alma** 12:22 by his fall, all *m.* became a lost and fallen people; **Hel.** 14:17 Christ redeemeth *m.*, yea, even all *m.*; **Ether** 3:14 In me shall all *m.* have life.

Moses 4:1 (5:9) Satan . . . saying . . . I will redeem all *m.*; **A of F** 1:3 We believe that . . . all *m.* may be saved, by obedience.

Manna. *See also* BD Manna

Ex. 16:15 It is *m.*: for they wist not what it was; 16:35 children of Israel did eat *m.* forty years; **Num.** 11:7 *m.* was as coriander seed; **Deut.** 8:3 suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with *m.*; 8:16 fed thee . . . with *m.*, which thy fathers knew not; **Josh.** 5:12 *m.* ceased on the morrow; **Neh.** 9:20 withheldest not thy *m.* from their mouth; **Ps.** 78:24 rained down *m.* upon them to eat.

John 6:31 Our fathers did eat *m.* in the desert; **Heb.** 9:4 wherein was the golden pot that had *m.*; **Rev.** 2:17 will I give to eat of the hidden *m.*

1 Ne. 17:28 they were fed with *m.* in the wilderness; **Mosiah** 7:19 fed them with *m.* that they might not perish.

Manner

Matt. 6:9 (3 Ne. 13:9) After this *m.* therefore pray ye; **Acts** 1:11 shall so come in like *m.* as ye have seen him go; **1 Cor.** 15:33 evil communications corrupt good *m.*; **1 Thes.** 1:5 ye know what *m.* of men we were among you; **2 Pet.** 3:11 (3 Ne. 27:27) what *m.* of persons ought ye to be.

1 Ne. 17:8 construct a ship, after the *m.* which I shall show thee; **2 Ne.** 25:1 they know not concerning the *m.* of prophesying among the Jews; **Alma** 11:4 they did not reckon after the *m.* of the Jews.

D&C 1:24 commandments . . . given unto my servants . . . after the *m.* of their language.

Abr. 1:25 first government of Egypt . . . was after the *m.* of the government of Ham; 3:4 Kolob was after the *m.* of the Lord.

Man of God. *See also* Man

Deut. 33:1 Moses the *m. of God* blessed the children of Israel; **1 Sam.** 2:27 came a *m. of God* unto Eli; **1 Kgs.** 13:1 came a *m. of God* out of Judah; 17:24 by this I know that thou art a *m. of God*; **2 Kgs.** 1:10 If I be a *m. of God*, then let fire come down; 4:9 I perceive that this is an holy *m. of God*; **Ezra** 3:2 written in the law of Moses the *m. of God*.

1 Tim. 6:11 thou, O *m. of God*, flee these things; **2 Tim.** 3:17 That the *m. of God* may be perfect.

Alma 10:7 thou shalt feed a prophet . . . a chosen *m. of God*; **Hel.** 11:8 Behold, we know that thou art a *m. of God*.

See also Hel. 3:29.

Mansion

John 14:2 (D&C 98:18) In my Father's house are many *m.*

Enos 1:27 place prepared for you in the *m.* of my Father; **Ether** 12:32 (12:34, 37) thou hast prepared a house for man . . . among the *m.* of thy Father.

D&C 59:2 receive a crown in the *m.* of my Father, which I have prepared; 76:111 (106:8; 135:5) every man shall receive . . . his own dominion, in the *m.* which are prepared.

Mantle

Judg. 4:18 she covered him with a *m.*; **1 Sam.** 28:14 An old man cometh . . . covered with a *m.*; **1 Kgs.** 19:19 passed by him, and cast his *m.* upon him; **2 Kgs.** 2:13 took up also the *m.* of Elijah.

D&C 88:125 clothe yourselves with . . . charity, as with a *m.*

Mark. *See also* Curse; BD Mark

Gen. 4:15 (Moses 5:40) Lord set a *m.* upon Cain; **Ps.** 37:37 M. the perfect man; **Ezek.** 9:4 set a *m.* upon the foreheads of the men.

Rom. 16:17 *m.* them which cause divisions; **Gal.** 6:17 I bear in my body the *m.* of the Lord; **Philip.** 3:14 I press toward the *m.* for the prize; **Rev.** 13:16 to receive a *m.* in their right hand; 14:9 (20:4) receive his *m.* in his forehead.

Jacob 4:14 which blindness came by looking beyond the *m.*; **Alma** 3:4 Amlicites . . . had *m.* themselves with red; 3:7 Lord God set a *m.* upon them.

Marriage, Celestial. *See also* Covenants; Family; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Family, Eternal; Marriage, Marry

Gen. 2:24 (2:18; Matt. 19:5; Moses 3:24; Abr. 5:18) cleave unto his wife: and they shall be *one* flesh; **Eccl.** 3:14 whatsoever God doeth, it shall be *for ever*.

Matt. 16:19 (18:18) whatsoever thou shalt *bind* on earth shall be bound in heaven; **Mark** 10:9 What therefore God hath *joined* together, let not man put asunder; **1 Cor.** 11:11 neither is the *man* without the *woman* . . . in the Lord; **Eph.** 5:31 a man . . . shall be joined unto his wife . . . be *one* flesh; **1 Pet.** 3:7 *heirs* together of the grace of life.

Hel. 10:7 whatsoever ye shall *seal* on earth shall be sealed in heaven.

D&C 131:2 new and everlasting covenant of *m.*; 132:19 (132:1–66) shall be of *full force* when they are out of the world.

See also 4 Ne. 1:11.

Marriage, Continuing Courtship in

Matt. 7:12 (3 Ne. 14:12) whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, *do* ye; **1 Cor.** 7:3 husband render unto the wife due *benevolence*; 11:11 neither is the man without the *woman* . . . in the Lord; **Eph.** 5:22 Wives, *submit* yourselves unto your own husbands; 5:25 (Col. 3:19) Husbands, *love* your wives; **1 Pet.** 3:7 giving *honour* unto the wife.

Jacob 3:7 their husbands *love* their wives.

D&C 25:14 Let thy soul *delight* in thy husband; 42:22 Thou shalt *love* thy wife with all thy heart; 42:45 Thou shalt live together in *love*; 130:2 same *sociality* which exists among us here.

Marriage, Fatherhood. *See also* Children; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Marriage, Husbands

Gen. 1:28 (9:1, 7; Moses 2:28) Be fruitful, and *multiply*, and replenish the earth; 2:24 (Moses 3:24; Abr. 5:18) shall a man leave his *father* and his mother; **Ex.** 20:5 visiting the iniquity of the *fathers* upon the children; **Deut.** 24:16 *fathers* shall not be put to death for the children; 25:5 perform the duty of an *husband's* brother unto her; **Ps.** 44:1 our *fathers* have told us, what work thou didst; **Prov.** 3:12 even as a *father* the son in whom he delighteth; 10:1 wise son maketh a glad *father*; 11:29 He that troubleth his own *house* shall inherit the wind; 17:6 Children's children are the *crown* of old men; 19:13 foolish son is the calamity of his *father*; 22:6 *Train* up a child in the way he should go; **Lam.** 5:7 Our *fathers* have sinned; **Mal.** 4:6 (3 Ne. 25:6; D&C 2:2) turn the heart of the *fathers* to the children.

Eph. 6:4 *fathers*, provoke not your children to wrath; **1 Tim.** 3:4 One that ruleth well his own *house*; **Heb.** 12:9 *fathers* of our flesh which corrected us.

1 Ne. 1:1 taught somewhat in all the learning of my *father*; **Mosiah** 4:14 not suffer your *children* that they go hungry.

D&C 29:48 great things may be required . . . of their *fathers*; 68:25 inasmuch as *parents* have children in Zion; 75:28 every man who is obliged to *provide* for his own family; 93:40 bring up your *children* in light and truth; 93:43 set in order your own *house*; 131:4 end of his kingdom; he cannot have an *increase*; 132:20 shall they be *gods*, because they have all power.

Moses 5:12 made all things known unto their *sons*; **JS—H** 1:39 promises made to the *fathers*.

See also D&C 121:43.

Marriage, Husbands. *See also* Family; Family, Love within; Family, Patriarchal; Marriage, Continuing Courtship in; Marriage, Marry; Marriage, Wives

Gen. 2:24 (Mark 10:7; Moses 3:24; Abr. 5:18) shall a *man* leave his father and his mother; 3:6 took of the fruit . . . and gave also unto her *h.*; 3:16 (Moses 4:22) thy desire shall be to thy *h.*; 25:21 Isaac entreated the Lord for his *wife*; **Ex.** 4:25 a bloody *h.* art thou; 20:17 (D&C 19:25) thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's *wife*; **Deut.** 24:5 man hath taken a new wife . . . shall cheer up his *wife*; 25:5 *h.'s* brother . . . perform the duty of an *h.'s* brother; **Prov.** 5:18 rejoice with the *wife* of thy youth; 12:4 virtuous woman is a crown to her *h.*; 31:11 heart of her *h.* doth safely trust in her; **Eccl.** 9:9 Live joyfully with the *wife* whom thou lovest; **Isa.** 54:5 thy Maker is thine *h.*; **Ezek.** 16:32 taketh strangers instead of her *h.*; **Mal.** 2:15 let none deal treacherously against the *wife* of his youth.

Matt. 1:16 Jacob begat Joseph the *h.* of Mary; **John** 4:16 Jesus saith . . . call thy *h.*; **Rom.** 7:2 bound by the law to her *h.* . . . but if the *h.* be dead; **1 Cor.** 7:2 let every woman have her own *h.*; 7:3 *h.* render unto the wife due benevolence; 7:13 woman which hath an *h.* that believeth not; 7:14 unbelieving *h.* is sanctified by the wife; 7:34 how she may please her *h.*; 11:3 *head* of the woman is the man; 11:11 neither is the *man* without the woman . . . in the Lord; **Eph.** 5:22 (Col. 3:18) Wives, submit yourselves unto your own *h.*; 5:23 *h.* is the head of the wife, even as Christ; 5:25 (Col. 3:19) *H.*, love your wives; 5:33 wife see that she reverence her *h.*; **1 Tim.** 3:2 (Titus 1:6) bishop . . . the *h.* of one wife; **Titus** 2:4 teach the young women . . . to love their *h.*; 2:5 obedient to their own *h.*; **1 Pet.** 3:1 wives, be in subjection to your own *h.*; 3:7 *h.*, dwell with them according to knowledge; **Rev.** 21:2 prepared as a bride adorned for her *h.*

Jacob 2:27 shall not any *man* among you have save it be one wife; 2:31 mourning . . . because of the wickedness . . . of their *h.*; 2:35 broken the hearts of your tender *wives*; 3:7 their *h.* love their wives.

D&C 25:9 thy *h.* shall support thee in the church; 25:14 Let thy soul delight in thy *h.*; 42:22 Thou shalt *love* thy wife with all thy heart; 49:16 lawful that he should have one *wife*; 83:2 Women have claim on their *h.*; 132:15 if a *man* marry him a wife in the world.

Marriage, Interfaith. *See also* Separation

Gen. 21:21 took him a *wife* out of the land of Egypt; 24:3 not take a *wife* . . . of the daughters of the Canaanites; 26:34 Esau . . . took to *wife* Judith the daughter of . . . the Hittite; 27:46 I am weary of my life because of the *daughters* of Heth; 28:9 Esau . . . took . . . the sister of Nebajoth, to be his *wife*; **Ex.** 34:16 thy sons, and their daughters go a *whoring*; **Deut.** 7:3 Neither shalt thou make *m.* with them; **Josh.** 23:12 remnant of these nations . . . make *m.* with them; **Judg.** 3:6 *gave* their daughters to their sons, and served their gods; 14:3 a *wife* of the uncircumcised Philistines; **1 Kgs.** 11:4 his *wives* turned away his heart after other gods; **Ezra** 9:2 they have *taken* of their daughters for themselves; 10:10 transgressed, and have taken strange *wives*; **Neh.** 10:30 not give our *daughters* unto the people; 13:25 not *give* your daughters unto their sons; **Mal.** 2:11 hath *married* the daughter of a strange god.

2 Cor. 6:14 Be ye not unequally *yoked* together with unbelievers.

2 Ne. 5:21 that they might not be *enticing* unto my people; 5:23 seed of him that *mixeth* with their seed; **Mosiah** 25:12 taken to wife the *daughters* of the Lamanites; **Alma** 3:8 that they might not *mix* and believe in incorrect traditions; 5:57 come ye out from the wicked, and be ye *separate*.

D&C 74:5 believer should not be *united* to an unbeliever.

Moses 8:14 sons of men . . . took them *wives*, even as they chose.

See also Gen. 6:2; 38:2; 1 Cor. 7:14; D&C 132:15.

Marriage, Marry. *See also* Marriage, Celestial; Marriage, Continuing Courtship in; Marriage, Fatherhood; Marriage, Husbands; Marriage, Interfaith; Marriage, Motherhood; Marriage, Plural; Marriage, Temporal; Marriage, Wives; BD Marriage

Gen. 2:24 (Matt. 19:5; Moses 3:24; Abr. 5:18) *cleave* unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh; 6:2 took them *wives* of all which they chose; **Mal.** 2:14 Lord hath been witness between thee and the *wife* of thy youth.

Matt. 5:32 (3 Ne. 12:32) *m.* her that is divorced committeth adultery; 19:6 (Mark 10:9) What therefore God hath *joined* together, let not man put asunder; 22:2 certain king, which made a *m.* for his son; 22:30 (Mark 12:25; D&C 132:16) in the resurrection they neither *m.*, nor are given in *m.*; 24:38 (JS—M 1:42) *m.* and giving in *m.*, until the day that Noe entered into the ark; 25:10 that were ready went in with him to the *m.*; **Mark** 10:11 shall put away his wife, and *m.* another; **Luke** 20:34 children of this world *m.*, and are given in *m.*; **John** 2:1 third day there was a *m.* in Cana; **Rom.** 7:2 woman which hath an *husband* is bound by the law; **1 Cor.** 6:16 two, saith he, shall be *one* flesh; 7:2 let every man have his own *wife*, and let every woman have her own *husband*; 7:9 *m.*: for it is better to *m.* than to burn; 7:33 he that is *m.* careth for the things . . . of the world; **1 Tim.** 4:3 Forbidding to *m.*; 5:14 I will . . . that the younger women *m.*; **Heb.** 13:4 M. is honourable in all; **Rev.** 19:7 *m.* of the Lamb is come.

1 Ne. 7:1 his sons should take daughters to *wife*; 16:7 Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to *wife*; **Jacob** 2:27 not . . . have save it be one *wife*; 3:7 *husbands* love their *wives*, and their wives love their husbands; **4 Ne.** 1:11 they were *m.*, and given in *m.*

D&C 42:22 Thou shalt love thy *wife* with all thy heart; 49:15 *m.* is ordained of God; 58:11 blind, and the deaf, come in unto the *m.* of the Lamb; 74:1 unbelieving *husband* is sanctified by the *wife*.

Moses 8:14 took them *wives*, even as they chose.

Marriage, Motherhood. *See also* Birth Control; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Woman

Gen. 1:28 (Moses 2:28; Abr. 4:28) *multiply*, and replenish the earth; 3:16 Unto the *woman* he said . . . bring forth children; 3:20 (Moses 4:26) Eve . . . the *m.* of all living; 17:16 she shall be a *m.* of nations; **Ex.** 20:12 (1 Ne. 17:55) Honour thy father and thy *m.*; **Judg.** 5:7 I arose a *m.* in Israel; **1 Sam.** 1:20 she bare a *son* . . . Samuel; 1:27 For this *child* I prayed; and the Lord hath given me; 2:19 *m.* made him a little coat; **2 Kgs.** 4:17 *woman* conceived, and bare a son; **Ps.** 113:9 be a joyful *m.* of children; **Prov.** 10:1 foolish son is the heaviness of his *m.*; 15:20 foolish man despiseth his *m.*; 29:15 child left to himself bringeth his *m.* to shame; **Isa.** 66:13 As one whom his *m.* comforteth.

Matt. 12:49 Behold my *m.* and my brethren; **John** 16:21 *woman* when she is in travail hath sorrow; 19:25 by the cross of Jesus his *m.*; **1 Tim.** 2:15 she shall be saved in *childbearing*.

1 Ne. 11:18 *m.* of the Son of God; 18:19 grieved because of the afflictions of their *m.*; **2 Ne.** 2:23 they would have had no *children*; **Alma** 56:47 they had been taught by their *m.*; 57:21 words . . . their *m.* had taught them.

See also 2 Chr. 22:3; Prov. 31:1; D&C 68:25; Moses 5:11.

Marriage, Plural. *See also* Apostasy of Individuals

Jacob 2:27 not any man . . . have save it be *one* wife; 2:30 if I *will* . . . raise up seed unto me, I will command.

D&C 132:37 Abraham . . . Isaac . . . Jacob did . . . that which they were *commanded*; 132:38 in nothing did they sin save in those things which they *received* not of me.

See also Gen. 16:1–11; 25:1; 29:28; 30:4, 9, 26; Ex. 21:10; Deut. 17:15–17; 21:15; 2 Sam. 2:2; 5:13; 12:7–9; 1 Kgs. 11:1–4; 2 Chr. 13:21; 24:3; Isa. 4:1; Ether 10:5; D&C 132:52, 61–62; OD 1.

Marriage, Temporal. *See also* Marriage, Interfaith

Gen. 6:2 *took* them wives of all which they chose.

Matt. 22:30 (Luke 20:34) in the resurrection they neither *marry*, nor are given; **1 Cor.** 7:39 wife is bound by the *law* as long as her husband liveth; **1 Tim.** 4:3 *Forbidding* to marry; **Heb.** 13:4 *Marriage* is honourable in all.

D&C 132:15 covenant and *marriage* are not of force when they are dead.

Marriage, Wives. *See also* Marriage, Interfaith; Woman

Gen. 2:18 (Moses 3:18; Abr. 5:14) I will make him an *help meet* for him; 2:24 (Matt. 19:5; Mark 10:7; Eph. 5:31; Moses 3:24; Abr. 5:18) shall cleave unto his *w.*; 3:16 (Moses 4:22) thy desire shall be to thy *husband*, and he shall rule over thee; 3:17 (Moses 4:23) thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy *w.*; 6:2 (Moses 8:14) took them *w.* of all which they chose; 24:4 take a *w.* unto my son Isaac; 25:21 Isaac entreated the Lord for his *w.*; 26:9 of a surety she is thy *w.*; 28:1 Thou shalt not take a *w.* of the daughters of Canaan; **Ex.** 20:17 (Mosiah 13:24; D&C 19:25) shalt not covet thy neighbour's *w.*; 22:16 (Deut. 22:29) surely endow her to be his *w.*; **Num.** 5:12 If any man's *w.* go aside, and commit a trespass; **Deut.** 17:17 Neither shall he multiply *w.* to himself; 24:1 When a man hath taken a *w.* . . . . found some uncleanness in her . . . a bill of divorcement; 24:5 man hath taken a new *w.*, he shall not go out to war; **Judg.** 21:7 we will not give them of our daughters to *w.*; **Ruth** 4:13 Boaz took Ruth, and she was his *w.*; **1 Sam.** 25:39 communed with Abigail, to take . . . to *w.*; 30:5 David's two *w.* were taken captives; **2 Sam.** 12:9 taken his *w.* to be thy *w.*; **1 Kgs.** 11:3 he had seven hundred *w.*, princesses; **Ezra** 10:2 (10:10) We have trespassed . . . have taken strange *w.*; **Neh.** 4:14 fight for . . . your *w.*; **Esth.** 1:20 *w.* shall give to their husbands honour; **Ps.** 128:3 Thy *w.* shall be as a fruitful vine; **Prov.** 5:18 rejoice with the *w.* of thy youth; 6:29 in to his neighbour's *w.* . . . . shall not be innocent; 12:4 (31:10) virtuous *woman* is a crown to her husband; 18:22 Whoso findeth a *w.* findeth a good thing; 19:14 prudent *w.* is from the Lord; **Eccl.** 9:9 Live joyfully with the *w.* whom thou lovest; **Jer.** 3:1 If a man put away his *w.*, and she . . . become another man's; 3:20 as a *w.* treacherously departeth from her husband; 44:9 Have ye forgotten . . . the wickedness of their *w.*; **Hosea** 1:2 Go, take unto thee a *w.* of whoredoms; 12:12 served for a *w.*, and for a *w.* he kept sheep; **Mal.** 2:15 treacherously against the *w.* of his youth.

Matt. 5:31 (Mark 10:11; Luke 16:18) Whosoever shall put away his *w.*; 19:3 (Mark 10:2) Is it lawful for a man to put away his *w.*; 19:8 Moses . . . suffered you to put away your *w.*; 22:25 (Mark 12:20; Luke 20:29) married a *w.*, deceased; **Luke** 14:20 I have married a *w.* . . . . I cannot come; 17:32 Remember Lot's *w.*; **Rom.** 7:2 (1 Cor. 7:39) *woman* which hath an husband is bound; **1 Cor.** 7:2 let every man have his own *w.*; 7:3 husband render unto the *w.* due benevolence; 7:14 unbelieving husband is sanctified by the *w.*; 7:27 Art thou loosed from a *w.*? seek not a *w.*; 9:5 Have we not power to lead about a . . . *w.*; 11:3 head of the *woman* is the man; 11:11 neither the *woman* without the man, in the Lord; **Eph.** 5:22 (Col. 3:18) *W.*, submit yourselves unto your own husbands; 5:23 husband is the head of the *w.*, even as Christ; 5:25 Husbands, love your *w.*; 5:28 He that loveth his *w.* loveth himself; 5:33 *w.* see that she reverence her husband; **1 Tim.** 3:2 bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one *w.*; 3:11 *w.* be grave, not slanderers; 5:9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the *w.* of one man; 5:14 I will therefore that the younger *women* marry; **Titus** 2:4 teach the young *women* to be sober, to love their husbands; **1 Pet.** 3:1 ye *w.*, be in subjection to your own husbands; 3:7 giving honour unto the *w.*, as unto the weaker vessel; **Rev.** 19:7 is come, and his *w.* hath made herself ready; 21:9 I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's *w.*

1 Ne. 7:1 his sons should take daughters to *w.*; 16:7 Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to *w.*; 18:19 my *w.* with her tears and prayers; **Jacob** 2:27 (2:24–30) have save it be one *w.*; 2:35 have broken the hearts of your tender *w.*; 3:7 (3:5–7) their *w.* love their husbands; **Alma** 44:5 sacred support which we owe to our *w.*; 46:12 In memory of our . . . *w.*, and our children; 48:10 (48:10–11) preparing to support their liberty . . . their *w.*; **3 Ne.** 18:21 Pray . . . that your *w.* and your children may be blessed.

D&C 25:5 (25:13–15) thy calling shall be for a comfort unto . . . thy *husband*; 42:22 Thou shalt love thy *w.* with all thy heart; 49:16 it is lawful that he should have one *w.*; 132:19 if a man marry a *w.* by my word.

Moses 5:28 Cain took one of his brothers' daughters to *w.*

Marrow

Prov. 3:8 (D&C 89:18) health to thy navel, and *m.* to thy bones.

Heb. 4:12 (D&C 6:2; 11:2; 33:1) word of God . . . dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and *m.*

Martha. *See* BD Martha

Martyrdom. *See also* Testimony

Gen. 4:8 (Moses 5:32) rose up against Abel his brother, and *slew* him; **1 Kgs.** 18:13 Jezebel *slew* the prophets of the Lord; **2 Chr.** 24:21 conspired against him, and *stoned* him; **Isa.** 53:12 (Mosiah 14:12) he hath poured out his soul unto *death.*

Matt. 10:39 loseth his *life* for my sake shall find it; 20:19 deliver him to the Gentiles . . . to *crucify* him; 23:31 children of them which *killed* the prophets; 23:35 all the righteous *blood* shed upon the earth; 24:9 deliver you up . . . and shall *kill* you; 26:2 Son of man is betrayed to be *crucified*; **Mark** 6:25 give me . . . the head of *John* the Baptist; 8:35 whosoever shall lose his *life* for my sake; **Luke** 11:50 *blood* of all the prophets, which was shed; **John** 10:15 I lay down my *life* for the sheep; 15:13 a man lay down his *life* for his friends; **Acts** 7:59 they stoned *Stephen*; 12:2 killed *James* the brother of John; 22:20 blood of thy *martyr* Stephen was shed; 26:10 when they were put to *death*, I gave my voice; **Rom.** 11:3 they have *killed* thy prophets; **2 Cor.** 4:11 delivered unto *death* for Jesus' sake; **1 Thes.** 2:15 *killed* the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets; **Heb.** 9:16 where a testament is . . . *death* of the testator; 11:37 They were *stoned*, they were sawn asunder; **Rev.** 2:10 be thou faithful unto *death*; 2:13 Antipas was my faithful *martyr*; 6:9 them that were *slain* for the word of God; 11:7 beast . . . shall overcome them, and *kill* them; 12:11 they loved not their lives unto the *death*; 16:6 shed the *blood* of saints and prophets; 17:6 blood of the *martyrs* of Jesus.

Mosiah 17:20 Abinadi . . . sealed the truth of his words by his *death*; **Alma** 14:11 *blood* of the innocent shall stand as a witness; 25:7 put to *death* . . . those that believed; 48:24 not suffer . . . wives and their children should be *massacred*; **Hel.** 13:24 ye do cast out the prophets . . . do *slay* them; **3 Ne.** 10:15 were *slain* because they testified.

D&C 98:13 layeth down his *life* in my cause; 101:15 have given their *lives* for my name; 109:49 their *blood* come up in testimony; 135:6 names will be classed among the *martyrs* of religion; 136:39 seal his testimony with his *blood*; 138:40 Abel, the first *martyr*, was there.

See also Zech. 13:6; Matt. 10:22; Luke 14:26; Acts 20:24; 26:23.

Marvel. *See also* Wonder

Ex. 34:10 before all thy people I will do *m.*; **Eccl.** 5:8 seest the oppression . . . *m.* not at the matter.

Matt. 8:10 When Jesus heard it, he *m.*; 9:8 they *m.*, and glorified God; 27:14 (Mark 15:5) that the governor *m.* greatly; **Mark** 5:20 all men did *m.*; 6:6 he *m.* because of their unbelief; **John** 3:7 M. not that I said . . . Ye must be born again; 7:15 Jews *m.*, saying, How knoweth this man; **Acts** 3:12 Ye men of Israel, why *m.* ye at this; 4:13 saw the boldness of Peter and John . . . they *m.*; **Gal.** 1:6 I *m.* that ye are so soon removed from him; **1 Jn.** 3:13 M. not . . . if the world hate you.

Hel. 5:49 they were bidden to go forth and *m.* not; **3 Ne.** 15:3 M. not that I said unto you that old things had passed away.

D&C 27:5 *m.* not, for the hour cometh that I will drink of the fruit of the vine.

Moses 1:8 Moses . . . greatly *m.* and wondered.

Marvelous. *See also* Wonderful

Ps. 9:1 O Lord . . . I will shew forth all thy *m.* works; 78:12 M. things did he in the sight of their fathers; **Isa.** 29:14 (1 Ne. 14:7; 22:8; 2 Ne. 27:26; 29:1; 3 Ne. 21:9) proceed to do a *m.* work among this people.

John 9:30 herein is a *m.* thing; **1 Pet.** 2:9 out of darkness into his *m.* light; **Rev.** 15:3 Great and *m.* are thy works.

Alma 19:6 light which did light up his mind . . . was a *m.* light of his goodness.

D&C 4:1 (12:1) *m.* work is about to come forth; 18:44 by your hands I will work a *m.* work; 76:114 great and *m.* are the works of the Lord.

Mary. *See* BD Mary; Mary Magdalene

Master. *See also* Lord; Teacher; BD Rabbi

Gen. 39:3 his *master* saw that the Lord was with him.

Matt. 6:24 (3 Ne. 13:24) No man can serve two *masters*; 9:11 Why eateth your *Master* with publicans and sinners; 10:24 disciple is not above his *master*; 17:24 Doth not your *master* pay tribute; 23:8 one is your *Master*, even Christ; 23:10 Neither be ye called *masters*: for one is your *Master*; 26:18 *Master* saith, My time is at hand; **Mark** 5:35 (Luke 8:49) why troublest thou the *Master*; 13:35 know not when the *master* of the house cometh; **Luke** 16:13 No servant can serve two *masters*; **John** 11:28 The *Master* is come; 13:13 Ye call me *Master* and Lord; 20:16 Rabboni; which is to say, *Master*; **Eph.** 6:5 be obedient to them that are your *masters*; 6:9 ye *masters* . . . knowing that your *Master* also is in heaven; **Col.** 3:22 Servants, obey in all things your *masters*; 4:1 knowing that ye also have a *Master* in heaven; **James** 3:1 be not many *masters*; **1 Pet.** 2:18 be subject to your *masters*.

1 Ne. 4:21 he supposed me to be his *master*, Laban; **Jacob** 5:4 *master* of the vineyard went forth; **Mosiah** 4:14 devil, who is the *master* of sin; 5:13 how knoweth a man the *master* whom he has not served.

D&C 104:86 *master* will not suffer his house to be broken up.

Materialism. *See* Treasure; Worldliness

Matthew. *See* BD Matthew

Matthias. *See* BD Matthias

Maturity. *See* Accountability; Dependability; Judgment; Leadership; Old Age; Prudence; Self-Mastery; Strength; Trustworthiness

Meal

1 Kgs. 17:12 handful of *m.* in a barrel.

Mean, Meant. *See also* Meaning; Means

Gen. 50:20 God *m.* it unto good; **Ex.** 12:26 What *m.* ye by this service; **Deut.** 6:20 What *m.* the testimonies, and the statutes; **Josh.** 4:6 children ask . . . What *m.* ye by these stones; **Isa.** 3:15 (2 Ne. 13:15) What *m.* ye that ye beat my people to pieces.

Mark 9:10 what the rising from the dead should *m.*; **Acts** 10:17 Peter doubted . . . what this vision . . . should *m.*

1 Ne. 15:21 What *m.* the tree which he saw; 15:23 What *m.* the rod of iron; 15:26

What *m.* the river of water; **Alma** 12:11 this is what is *m.* by the chains of hell.

Meaning. *See also* Mean

Dan. 8:15 seen the vision, and sought for the *m.*

1 Cor. 14:11 I know not the *m.* of the voice.

1 Ne. 11:17 I do not know the *m.* of all things; **Alma** 34:14 this is the whole *m.* of the law; 41:12 is the *m.* of the word restoration.

Means

1 Ne. 16:29 by small *m.* the Lord can bring about great things; **Mosiah** 28:13 translated them by the *m.* of those two stones; **Alma** 30:47 *m.* of bringing many souls down to destruction; 37:7 God doth work by *m.* to bring about . . . eternal purposes; 38:9 (Hel. 5:9) no other way or *m.* whereby man can be saved; **Morm.** 9:34 Lord . . . hath prepared *m.* for the interpretation.

D&C 121:46 without compulsory *m.* it shall flow unto thee forever.

Measure. *See also* Weight

Deut. 25:14 shalt not have in thine house divers *m.*; **Ps.** 39:4 Lord, make me to know . . . the *m.* of my days; **Jer.** 31:37 saith the Lord; If heaven above can be *m.*; **Ezek.** 40:3 line of flax in his hand, and a *m.* reed.

Matt. 7:2 (Mark 4:24; Luke 6:38; 3 Ne. 14:2) with what *m.* ye mete, it shall be *m.* to you; 23:32 Fill ye up then the *m.* of your fathers; **Luke** 6:38 good *m.*, pressed down, and shaken together; **John** 3:34 God giveth not the Spirit by *m.* unto him; **Rom.** 12:3 hath dealt to every man the *m.* of faith; **2 Cor.** 10:12 *m.* themselves by themselves . . . are not wise; **Eph.** 4:13 *m.* of the stature of the fulness of Christ; **Rev.** 11:1 *m.* the temple of God; 21:15 golden reed to *m.* the city.

Alma 11:4 neither did they *m.* after the manner of the Jews; 40:8 time only is *m.* unto men.

D&C 1:10 *m.* to every man according to the *m.*; 49:17 that it might be filled with the *m.* of man; 88:25 it filleth the *m.* of its creation; 98:24 meted out as a just *m.*

Abr. 2:9 I will bless thee above *m.*

Meat. *See also* Food

Gen. 9:3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be *m.* for you; **Deut.** 12:15 thou mayest kill and eat *flesh*; 14:3 (14:3–21) Thou shalt not eat any *abominable* thing; **Ps.** 78:25 he sent them *m.* to the full; **Dan.** 1:8 not defile himself with . . . the king's *m.*; **Mal.** 3:10 (3 Ne. 24:10) that there may be *m.* in mine house.

Matt. 6:25 (3 Ne. 13:25) Is not the life more than *m.*; 10:10 workman is worthy of his *m.*; 25:35 I was an hungred, and ye gave me *m.*; **Luke** 3:11 he that hath *m.*, let him do likewise; **John** 4:34 My *m.* is to do the will of him that sent me; 6:27 Labour not for the *m.* which perisheth; 6:55 my flesh is *m.* indeed; **Acts** 15:29 abstain from *m.* offered to idols; **Rom.** 14:17 kingdom of God is not *m.* and drink; **1 Cor.** 3:2 have fed you with milk, and not with *m.*; 8:8 *m.* commendeth us not to God; 10:3 did all eat the same spiritual *m.*; **Col.** 2:16 Let no man . . . judge you in *m.*, or in drink; **1 Tim.** 4:3 (D&C 49:18) commanding to abstain from *m.*; **Heb.** 5:12 have need of milk, and not of strong *m.*; 12:16 for one morsel of *m.* sold his birthright.

1 Ne. 17:2 we did live upon raw *m.* in the wilderness.

D&C 19:22 they cannot bear *m.* now; 49:21 wo be unto man . . . that wasteth *flesh*; 59:16 fulness of the earth is yours, the *beasts* of the field and the fowls; 89:12 *flesh* also of beasts and of the fowls . . . ordained for the use of man.

See also Lev. 11:2–23; Acts 10:9–16.

Mediation. *See* Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Mediator; Jesus Christ, Mission of

Medicine. *See also* BD Medicine

Prov. 17:22 merry heart doeth good like a *m.*; **Ezek.** 47:12 leaf thereof for *m.*

Meditation, Meditate. *See also* Consider; Ponder; Prayer; Scriptures, Study of; Think

Gen. 24:63 Isaac went out to *m.* in the field; **Josh.** 1:8 (Ps. 1:2) book of the law . . . thou shalt *m.* therein; **Ps.** 5:1 Lord, consider my *m.*; 19:14 Let . . . the *m.* of my heart, be acceptable; 63:6 *m.* on thee in the night; 77:12 I will *m.* also of all thy work; 104:34 My *m.* of him shall be sweet; 119:15 I will *m.* in thy precepts; 119:99 thy testimonies are my *m.*; 143:5 I *m.* on all thy works; **Hag.** 1:7 *Consider* your ways.

Luke 3:15 all men *mused* in their hearts of John; 21:14 not to *m.* before what ye shall answer; **1 Tim.** 4:15 *M.* upon these things.

D&C 9:8 you must *study* it out in your mind; 43:34 let the solemnities of eternity *rest* upon your minds; 76:19 while we *m.* upon these things; 84:85 *treasure* up in your minds continually the words.

Meek, Meekness. *See also* Contrite Heart; Humility; Poor in Spirit; Teachable

Num. 12:3 Moses was very *m.*; **Ps.** 25:9 *m.* will he guide in judgment; 37:11 (Matt. 5:5; 3 Ne. 12:5; D&C 88:17) *m.* shall inherit the earth; 76:9 God arose . . . to save all the *m.*; **Isa.** 11:4 (2 Ne. 21:4; 30:9) reprove with equity for the *m.*; 29:19 *m.* also shall increase their joy in the Lord; 61:1 preach good tidings unto the *m.*; **Zeph.** 2:3 Seek ye the Lord, all ye *m.*

Matt. 11:29 learn of me; for I am *m.*; 21:5 thy King cometh unto thee, *m.*; **2 Cor.** 10:1 by the *m.* and gentleness of Christ; **Gal.** 5:23 M. . . . against such there is no law; **Col.** 3:12 Put on therefore . . . *m.*; **1 Tim.** 6:11 follow after . . . patience, *m.*; **2 Tim.** 2:25 In *m.* instructing those that oppose; **James** 1:21 receive with *m.* the engrafted word; 3:13 let him shew . . . his works with *m.* of wisdom; **1 Pet.** 3:4 ornament of a *m.* and quiet spirit; 3:15 reason of the hope that is in you with *m.*

2 Ne. 27:30 *m.* also shall increase; **Mosiah** 3:19 (Alma 13:28) becometh as a child . . . *m.*; **Alma** 37:33 teach them . . . to be *m.*; **Moro.** 7:44 none is acceptable before God, save the *m.*; 8:26 remission of sins bringeth *m.*

D&C 19:23 walk in the *m.* of my Spirit; 35:15 poor and the *m.* shall have the gospel; 84:106 may be edified in all *m.*; 121:41 power . . . by gentleness and *m.*

Meet [*adjective*]. *See also* Fit; Worthiness

Gen. 2:18 (Moses 3:18; Abr. 5:14) I will make him an help *m.* for him; **Deut.** 3:18 all that are *m.* for the war.

Matt. 3:8 Bring forth . . . fruits *m.* for repentance; 15:26 not *m.* to take the children's bread; **Luke** 15:32 It was *m.* that we should make merry; **Acts** 26:20 (Alma 5:54; 12:15; 13:13; 34:32) turn to God, and do works *m.* for repentance; **1 Cor.** 15:9 that am not *m.* to be called an apostle; **Col.** 1:12 *m.* to be partakers of the inheritance; **2 Tim.** 2:21 sanctified, and *m.* for the master's use; **Heb.** 6:7 bringeth forth herbs *m.* for them; **2 Pet.** 1:13 I think it *m.*, as long as I am in this tabernacle.

D&C 58:26 it is not *m.* that I should command in all things; 84:58 bring forth fruit *m.* for their Father's kingdom; 90:30 *m.* in mine eyes that she should go up unto the land of Zion.

Meet, Met [*verb*]

Gen. 19:1 Lot seeing them rose up to *m.* them; 32:1 Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God *m.* him; 46:29 Joseph . . . went up to *m.* Israel his father; **Ex.** 3:18 God of the Hebrews hath *m.* with us; 19:17 Moses brought forth the people . . . to *m.* with God; **Judg.** 11:34 his daughter came out to *m.* him; **1 Sam.** 10:5 thou shalt *m.* a company of prophets; **Ps.** 85:10 Mercy and truth are *m.* together; **Prov.** 17:12 bear robbed of her whelps *m.* a man; 22:2 rich and poor *m.* together; **Hosea** 13:8 I will *m.* them as a bear that is bereaved; **Amos** 4:12 prepare to *m.* thy God, O Israel.

Matt. 8:34 whole city came out to *m.* Jesus; 25:1 ten virgins . . . went forth to *m.* the bridegroom; **Mark** 14:13 *m.* you a man bearing a pitcher of water; **Luke** 17:12 there *m.* him ten men that were lepers; **John** 11:20 Martha . . . went and *m.* him; **Acts** 10:25 as Peter was coming in, Cornelius *m.* him; **1 Thes.** 4:17 caught up . . . to *m.* the Lord in the air; **Heb.** 7:1 *m.* Abraham returning from the slaughter.

2 Ne. 33:7 I shall *m.* many souls spotless at his judgment-seat; **Alma** 5:28 ye are not prepared to *m.* God; 12:24 (34:32) life . . . a time to prepare to *m.* God; 27:16 Ammon . . . and his brethren *m.* Alma; 48:23 brethren . . . unprepared to *m.* their God; **Ether** 12:38 (Moro. 10:34) bid farewell . . . until we shall *m.* before the judgment-seat.

D&C 45:45 (109:75) saints . . . shall come forth to *m.* me in the cloud; 65:5 Son of Man shall come down . . . to *m.* the kingdom of God; 88:97 shall be caught up to *m.* him; 133:10 arise and go forth to *m.* the Bridegroom.

Moses 7:63 Then shalt . . . all thy city *m.* them there.

Meetings. *See also* Assembly for Worship; Church; Worship

Ex. 12:16 (Lev. 23:7, 35; Num. 29:1) first day there shall be an holy *convocation*; 19:17 people out of the camp to *meet* with God; 25:22 there I will *meet* with thee; **Lev.** 23:3 sabbath of rest, an holy *convocation*; 23:27 tenth day of this seventh month . . . an holy *convocation*; **Num.** 28:25 seventh day ye shall have an holy *convocation*; **Deut.** 31:11 When all Israel is *come* to appear before the Lord; **Ezek.** 44:24 they shall keep my laws . . . in all mine *assemblies*.

Matt. 18:20 (D&C 6:32) where two or three are *gathered* together; **John** 20:19 first day of the week . . . disciples were *assembled*; **Acts** 4:31 place was shaken where they were *assembled* together; 11:26 *assembled* themselves with the church, and taught; 20:7 first day . . . disciples came *together* to break bread; **1 Cor.** 11:18 when ye *come together* in the church; **Heb.** 10:25 Not forsaking the *assembling* of ourselves together.

Mosiah 18:25 one day in every week . . . *gather* themselves together to teach the people, and to worship; **3 Ne.** 18:22 ye shall *meet* together oft; **4 Ne.** 1:12 *meeting* together oft both to pray and to hear the word; **Moro.** 6:6 did *meet* together oft to partake of bread.

D&C 20:45 conduct the *m.* . . . by the Holy Ghost; 20:61 *meet* in conference once in three months; 20:75 expedient that the

church *meet* together often; 42:89 deliver him or her up . . . to the elders . . . in a *m.*; 43:8 when ye are *assembled* together ye shall instruct; 46:3 never to cast any one out from your public *m.*; 59:9 go to the *house* of prayer . . . upon my holy day.
See also Neh. 8:1–3; 9:1–3.

Megiddo. *See* BD Megiddo

Melchizedek. *See* Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; BD Melchizedek

Melchizedek Priesthood. *See* Elder; High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; Priesthood, Melchizedek; Seventy; BD Melchizedek Priesthood

Melt

Ex. 15:15 inhabitants of Canaan shall *m.* away; **Josh.** 14:8 made the heart of the people *m.*; **Judg.** 5:5 mountains *m.* from before the Lord; **Ps.** 97:5 (Amos 9:13) hills *m.* like wax at the presence of the Lord; **Isa.** 13:7 (2 Ne. 23:7) every man's heart shall *m.*; **Jer.** 9:7 I will *m.* them, and try them; **Amos** 9:5 God . . . toucheth the land, and it shall *m.*; **Nahum** 1:5 mountains quake at him, and the hills *m.*

2 Pet. 3:10 (3 Ne. 26:3; D&C 101:25) elements shall *m.* with fervent heat.

Morm. 9:2 when the Lord shall come . . . the elements shall *m.*

D&C 121:11 their prospects shall *m.* away; 133:41 presence of the Lord shall be as the *m.* fire.

Member. *See also* Church Organization; Saints; Sheep

Rom. 6:13 Neither yield ye your *m.* as instruments; 7:23 I see another law in my *m.*; **1 Cor.** 6:15 your bodies are the *m.* of Christ; 12:27 ye are the body of Christ, and *m.* in particular; **Eph.** 4:25 we are *m.* one of another; 5:30 we are *m.* of his body; **Col.** 3:5 Mortify . . . your *m.* which are upon the earth.

D&C 20:47 visit the house of each *m.*; 20:55 see that all the *m.* do their duty; 20:70 Every *m.* of the church . . . having children is to bring them unto the elders; 46:29 a head, in order that every *m.* may be profited thereby; 84:110 body hath need of every *m.*; 92:2 be a lively *m.* in this order; 107:27 every *m.* in each quorum must be agreed to its decisions.

Memorial. *See also* Remembrance

Ex. 3:15 this is my *m.* unto all generations; 12:14 this day shall be unto you for a *m.*; 13:9 it shall be . . . for a *m.* between thine eyes; 17:14 Write this for a *m.* in a book; **Lev.** 2:2 priest shall burn the *m.* of it; **Num.** 10:10 may be to you for a *m.* before your God; **Josh.** 4:7 these stones shall be for a *m.*; **Ps.** 135:13 thy *m.* . . . throughout all generations; **Hosea** 12:5 Lord is his *m.*

Matt. 26:13 woman hath done, be told for a *m.* of her.

D&C 112:1 thine alms have come up as a *m.* before me; 124:39 your *m.* for your sacrifices by the sons of Levi . . . are ordained by the ordinance of my holy house.

Memory. *See also* Remembrance

Prov. 10:7 *m.* of the just is blessed.

Alma 36:17 (36:19) I was harrowed up by the *m.* of my many sins; 46:12 wrote . . . In *m.* of our God.

Men. *See also* Man

Gen. 18:2 lift up his eyes . . . three *m.* stood by him; **Judg.** 7:6 them that lapped . . . were three hundred *m.*; **1 Sam.** 4:9 (1 Cor. 16:13) quit yourselves like *m.*; **Isa.** 31:3 Now the Egyptians are *m.*, and not God; 51:7 (2 Ne. 8:7) fear ye not the reproach of *m.*

Matt. 4:19 I will make you fishers of *m.*; 7:12 (Luke 6:31; 3 Ne. 14:12) whatsoever ye would that *m.* should do to you; 10:32 confess me before *m.*, him will I confess; 16:13 Whom do *m.* say that I the Son of man am; 19:26 With *m.* this is impossible; 21:25 baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of *m.*; **Luke** 16:15 that which is highly esteemed among *m.* is abomination; **John** 3:19 *m.* loved darkness rather than light; 12:43 loved the praise of *m.* more than . . . of God; **Acts** 5:29 We ought to obey God rather than *m.*; 5:38 if this counsel or this work be of *m.*, it will come to nought; 14:11 gods are come down to us in the likeness of *m.*; 14:15 We also are *m.* of like passions; **Rom.** 1:27 *m.* with *m.* working that which is unseemly; **1 Cor.** 1:25 foolishness of God is wiser than *m.*; 3:3 are ye not carnal, and walk as *m.*; 3:21 let no man glory in *m.*; **1 Thes.** 2:4 we speak; not as pleasing *m.*, but God; **1 Tim.** 2:5 one mediator between God and *m.*; **Heb.** 9:27 it is appointed unto *m.* once to die; **Jude** 1:4 certain *m.* crept in unawares; **Rev.** 21:3 tabernacle of God is with *m.*

1 Ne. 19:7 even the very God of Israel do *m.* trample; **2 Ne.** 1:21 arise from the dust, my sons, and be *m.*; 2:5 *m.* are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil; 2:21 days of the children of *m.* were prolonged; 2:25 Adam fell that *m.* might be; 2:27 *m.* are free according to the flesh; 26:24 (3 Ne. 27:14) that he may draw all *m.* unto him; 28:14 gone astray . . . by the precepts of *m.*; **Jacob** 1:8 persuade all *m.* not to rebel against God; **Mosiah** 23:8 have just *m.* to be your kings; **Alma** 13:26 it shall be made known unto just and holy *m.*; 29:4 he granteth unto *m.* according to their desire; 32:23 he imparteth his word

. . . not only *m.* but women also; 34:32 this life is the time for *m.* to prepare to meet God; 40:8 whether there is more than one time appointed for *m.* to rise; 48:17 if all *m.* had been . . . like unto Moroni; **3 Ne.** 27:27 what manner of *m.* ought ye to be; **Ether** 12:27 I give unto *m.* weakness that they may be humble; 12:27 my grace is sufficient for all *m.*

D&C 5:21 yield to the persuasions of *m.* no more; 18:34 These words are not of *m.*; 45:27 love of *m.* shall wax cold; 45:29 turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of *m.*; 58:27 *m.* should be anxiously engaged in a good cause; 63:10 signs come by faith, not by the will of *m.*; 64:10 of you it is required to forgive all *m.*; 76:69 (129:3) just *m.* made perfect through Jesus; 76:75 These are they who are honorable *m.*; 88:100 third trump . . . then come the spirits of *m.* who are to be judged; 88:108 reveal the secret acts of *m.*; 89:4 evils . . . exist in the hearts of conspiring *m.*; 93:9 in him was the life of *m.* and the light of *m.*; 98:10 honest *m.* and wise *m.* should be sought for diligently; 121:35 hearts . . . aspire to the honors of *m.*; 123:12 blinded by the subtle craftiness of *m.*; 134:1 he holds *m.* accountable for their acts.

Moses 1:34 first man of all *m.* have I called Adam; 6:51 I made the world, and *m.* before they were in the flesh.

Mend

Matt. 4:21 (Mark 1:19) two brethren . . . *m.* their nets.

Hel. 11:36 they did not *m.* their ways.

D&C 75:29 idler shall not have place in the church, except he . . . *m.* his ways.

Mention

Ex. 23:13 make no *m.* of the name of other gods; **Isa.** 26:13 by thee only will we make *m.* of thy name; **Ezek.** 18:22 All his transgressions . . . shall not be *m.*

Heb. 11:22 By faith Joseph . . . made *m.* of . . . children of Israel.

2 Ne. 22:4 make *m.* that his name is exalted; **Alma** 13:19 of him they have more particularly made *m.*

Merchandise

Deut. 24:7 maketh *m.* of him, or selleth him.

John 2:16 make not my Father's house an house of *m.*; **2 Pet.** 2:3 they with feigned words make *m.* of you; **Rev.** 18:11 no man buyeth their *m.* any more.

Mercy, Merciful. *See also* Compassion; Forgive; God, Justice of; God, Mercy of; Grace; Kindness; Love

Ex. 20:6 (Deut. 5:10) shewing *m.* unto thousands; 25:17 thou shalt make a *m.* seat of pure gold; 33:19 (Rom. 9:15) shew *m.* on whom I will shew *m.*; 34:6 Lord . . . *m.* and gracious; **Deut.** 4:31 Lord thy God is a *m.* God; 5:10 (5:6–21) shewing *m.* unto thousands; 7:9 (Dan. 9:4) keepeth covenant and *m.* with them that love him; **1 Chr.** 16:34 his *m.* endureth for ever; **2 Chr.** 30:9 (Neh. 9:31; Jonah 4:2) Lord . . . is gracious and *m.*; **Neh.** 9:17 God ready to pardon, gracious and *m.*; **Ps.** 23:6 goodness and *m.* shall follow me; 32:10 trusteth in the Lord, *m.* shall compass him; 37:21 righteous sheweth *m.*; 52:8 I trust in the *m.* of God for ever; 86:5 (86:15) plenteous in *m.* unto all them that call upon thee; 102:13 Thou shalt arise, and have *m.* upon Zion; **Prov.** 11:17 *m.* man doeth good to his own soul; 14:21 he that hath *m.* on the poor, happy is he; 16:6 By *m.* and truth iniquity is purged; **Isa.** 16:5 in *m.* shall the throne be established; 54:7 with great *m.* will I gather thee; **Hosea** 6:6 (Matt. 9:13; 12:7) desired *m.*, and not sacrifice; 10:12 reap in *m.*; 14:3 in thee the fatherless findeth *m.*; **Micah** 6:8 to do justly, and to love *m.*; 7:18 he delighteth in *m.*; **Zech.** 7:9 shew *m.* and compassions.

Matt. 5:7 (3 Ne. 12:7) Blessed are the *m.*: for they shall obtain *m.*; 23:23 weightier matters of the law, judgment, *m.*; **Luke** 1:50 his *m.* is on them that fear him; 6:36 Be ye therefore *m.*; 16:24 Abraham, have *m.* on me, and send Lazarus; **John** 8:11 Jesus said unto her, Neither do I *condemn* thee; **Rom.** 9:18 Therefore hath he *m.* on whom he will have *m.*; 15:9 might glorify God for his *m.*; **2 Cor.** 1:3 Father of *m.*, and the God of all; **Eph.** 2:4 God, who is rich in *m.*, for his great love; **Col.** 3:12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God . . . bowels of *m.*; **Titus** 3:5 according to his *m.* he saved us; **Heb.** 2:17 he might be a *m.* and faithful high priest; 10:28 He that despised Moses' law died without *m.*; **James** 2:13 judgment without *m.*, that hath shewed no *m.*; 5:11 Lord is very pitiful, and of tender *m.*; **1 Pet.** 1:3 according to his abundant *m.*; 2:10 had not obtained *m.*, but now have obtained *m.*

1 Ne. 1:20 tender *m.* of the Lord are over all; 8:8 pray unto the Lord that he would have *m.*; 13:33 I will be *m.* unto the Gentiles; **2 Ne.** 1:3 how *m.* the Lord had been in warning us; 9:53 because of . . . his grace and *m.*; 19:17 Lord shall have no . . . *m.* on their fatherless; **Mosiah** 2:39 (3:26) *m.* hath no claim on that man; 29:20 extending the arm of *m.* towards them that put their trust in him; **Alma** 2:30 Lord, have *m.* and spare my life; 9:11 if it had not been for his . . . *m.*; 12:33 then will I have *m.* upon you; 15:10 have *m.* on this man; 29:10 remember his *m.* arm; 32:22 God is *m.* unto all who believe on his name; 34:16 *m.* can satisfy the demands of justice;

41:14 *m.* restored unto you; 42:15 perfect, just God, and a *m.* God; 42:25 do ye suppose that *m.* can rob justice; **3 Ne.** 29:7 son of perdition, for whom there was no *m.*; **Ether** 11:8 repent . . . Lord did have *m.* on them; **Moro.** 8:19 children . . . alive in him because of his *m.*

D&C 1:29 translate through the *m.* of God; 29:1 arm of *m.* hath atoned for your sins; 38:14 I will be *m.* unto your weakness; 43:25 called . . . by the voice of *m.*; 46:15 suiting his *m.* according to the conditions; 54:6 kept the covenant . . . shall obtain *m.*; 61:2 *m.* unto those who confess; 88:40 *m.* hath compassion on *m.*; 97:2 I . . . show *m.* unto all the meek; 99:3 who receiveth you . . . shall obtain *m.*; 101:9 in the day of wrath I will remember *m.*; 109:50 Have *m.* . . . upon the wicked mob; 110:7 manifest myself to my people in *m.*; 128:19 we hear . . . A voice of *m.* from heaven.

Mercy Seat. *See* Ark of the Covenant; BD Mercy Seat

Merit

2 Ne. 2:8 no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the *m.* . . . of the Holy Messiah; **Alma** 22:14 man . . . could not *m.* anything of himself; 24:10 taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the *m.* of his Son; **Moro.** 6:4 (D&C 3:20) relying alone upon the *m.* of Christ.

Merry. *See also* Glad; Happiness; Joy

1 Kgs. 21:7 let thine heart be *m.*; **Prov.** 15:13 *m.* heart maketh a cheerful countenance; 17:22 *m.* heart doeth good like a medicine; **Eccl.** 9:7 drink thy wine with a *m.* heart.

Luke 12:19 take thine ease, eat, drink, and be *m.*; 15:23 fatted calf . . . and let us eat, and be *m.*; **James** 5:13 Is any *m.*? let him sing psalms; **Rev.** 11:10 shall rejoice over them, and make *m.*

2 Ne. 28:8 many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be *m.*; nevertheless, fear God; **Mosiah** 20:1 Lamanites did gather . . . to make themselves *m.*

D&C 136:28 If thou art *m.*, praise the Lord with singing.

Message

Judg. 3:20 Ehud said, I have a *m.* from God; **Prov.** 26:6 He that sendeth a *m.* by the hand of a fool.

Luke 19:14 citizens hated him, and sent a *m.* after him; **1 Jn.** 3:11 this is the *m.* that ye heard.

Mosiah 13:7 therefore I finish my *m.*

D&C 129:4 saying he has a *m.* from God, offer him your hand; 129:7 he will still deliver his *m.*

Messenger. *See also* Ambassador; Angels; Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant

Gen. 32:3 Jacob sent *m.* before him to Esau; **2 Chr.** 36:16 they mocked the *m.* of God; **Prov.** 13:17 wicked *m.* falleth into mischief; **Isa.** 18:2 Go, ye swift *m.*, to a nation scattered; **Ezek.** 30:9 In that day shall *m.* go forth from me; **Mal.** 2:7 he is the *m.* of the Lord; 3:1 (Matt. 11:10; Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27) I will send my *m.*

2 Cor. 8:23 they are the *m.* of the churches; 12:7 thorn in the flesh, the *m.* of Satan to buffet me; **Philip.** 2:25 my brother . . . but your *m.*; **James** 2:25 Rahab . . . justified by works, when she had received the *m.*

3 Ne. 24:1 Lord . . . even the *m.* of the covenant.

D&C 45:9 to be a *m.* before my face to prepare the way; 93:8 he was the Word, even the *m.* of salvation; 129:4 When a *m.* comes . . . offer him your hand; 138:30 among the righteous . . . appointed *m.*

JS—H 1:33 (1:72) a *m.* sent from the presence of God.

Messiah. *See* Jesus Christ, Messiah; BD Messiah

Mete

Matt. 7:2 (Mark 4:24; Luke 6:38; 3 Ne. 14:2) with what measure ye *m.*, it shall be measured to you.

D&C 84:85 given you . . . portion that shall be *m.* unto every man; 98:24 accounted unto you as being *m.* out as a just measure; 127:3 God . . . will *m.* out a just recompense.

Methuselah. *See* BD Methuselah

Michael. *See* Adam; BD Michael

Midnight

Ex. 11:4 About *m.* will I go out into the midst of Egypt; **Ps.** 119:62 At *m.* I will rise to give thanks.

Matt. 25:6 at *m.* there was a cry . . . bridegroom cometh; **Mark** 13:35 master . . . cometh, at even, or at *m.*; **Luke** 11:5 a friend, and shall go unto him at *m.*; **Acts** 16:25 at *m.* Paul and Silas prayed; 20:7 Paul . . . continued his speech until *m.*

Midst

Luke 23:45 veil of the temple was rent in the *m.*; **Rev.** 14:6 (D&C 88:92) another angel fly in the *m.* of heaven.

3 Ne. 11:8 (17:12; 19:15; 27:2) Man . . . came down and stood in the *m.* of them; 20:22 powers of heaven shall be in the *m.* of this people.

D&C 29:5 be glad, for I am in your *m.*; 32:3 I myself will . . . be in their *m.*; 38:7 I am in your *m.* and ye cannot see me; 45:59

Lord shall be in their *m.*; 49:27 I will be in your *m.*, and you shall not be confounded; 84:25 he took Moses out of their *m.*; 88:13 God . . . who is in the *m.* of all things.

Moses 7:69 God . . . dwelt in the *m.* of Zion.

Midwife, Midwives

Gen. 35:17 *m.* said unto her, Fear not; **Ex.** 1:17 *m.* feared God.

Might. *See also* Arm; Authority; Mightily; Mighty; Power; Strength

Gen. 49:3 Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my *m.*; **Deut.** 6:5 (Moro. 10:32; D&C 4:2; 59:5) love the Lord thy God . . . with all thy soul, and with all thy *m.*; 8:17 *m.* of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth; 28:32 there shall be no *m.* in thine hand; **Judg.** 6:14 Go in this thy *m.*, and thou shalt save Israel; **Eccl.** 9:10 hand findeth to do, do it with thy *m.*; **Jer.** 9:23 neither let the mighty man glory in his *m.*; **Dan.** 2:20 Blessed be the name of God . . . for wisdom and *m.* are his; **Zech.** 4:6 Not by *m.*, nor by power, but by my spirit.

Eph. 6:10 be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his *m.*; **Col.** 1:11 Strengthened with all *m.*, according to his . . . power; **Rev.** 7:12 (D&C 84:102) power, and *m.*, be unto our God.

2 Ne. 25:29 worship him with all your *m.*; **Jacob** 1:19 by laboring with our *m.* their blood might not come upon our garments; 5:61 labor diligently with our *m.* in the vineyard; **Alma** 5:50 Son of God cometh . . . in his *m.*

D&C 4:4 (11:3) thrusteth in his sickle with his *m.*; 20:31 who love and serve God with all their *m.*; 45:75 terror of the Lord, and the power of his *m.*; 75:3 neither be idle but labor with your *m.*

Mightily

Judg. 14:6 Spirit of the Lord came *m.* upon him.

Acts 19:20 *m.* grew the word of God and prevailed.

Mosiah 9:17 my people did cry *m.* to the Lord; **Alma** 9:25 go forth and cry *m.* unto this people; 14:27 earth shook *m.*; **Morm.** 9:6 cry *m.* unto the Father.

Mighty, Mightier. *See also* Great

Gen. 10:8 Nimrod: he began to be a *m.* one; 18:18 Abraham . . . become a great and *m.* nation; **Ex.** 1:9 children of Israel are more and *m.* than we; 3:19 king . . . will not let you go, no, not by a *m.* hand; **Lev.** 19:15 not respect the . . . poor, nor honour the person of the *m.*; **Num.** 14:12 make of thee a greater nation and *m.* than they; **Deut.** 4:34 God . . . take him a nation . . . by a *m.* hand; **1 Sam.** 4:8 who shall deliver us out of the hand of these *m.* Gods; **2 Sam.** 1:19 how are the *m.* fallen; 23:8 These be the names of the *m.* men whom David had; **Ps.** 132:2 How he . . . vowed unto the *m.* God of Jacob; **Prov.** 23:11 their redeemer is *m.*; **Isa.** 1:24 Lord of hosts, the *m.* One of Israel; 5:15 (2 Ne. 15:15) the *m.* man shall be humbled; 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) his name shall be called . . . The *m.* God; 28:2 Lord hath a *m.* and strong one; 30:29 goeth with a pipe . . . to the *m.* One of Israel; **Ezek.** 20:33 with a *m.* hand . . . will I rule over you.

Matt. 3:11 he that cometh after me is *m.* than I; 11:20 wherein most of his *m.* works were done; 13:54 (Mark 6:2) Whence hath this man . . . these *m.* works; 14:2 (Mark 6:14) *m.* works do shew forth themselves in him; **Luke** 1:52 He hath put down the *m.* from their seats; 9:43 all amazed at the *m.* power of God; 24:19 a prophet *m.* in deed and word before God; **Acts** 7:22 learned . . . *m.* in words and in deeds; 18:24 eloquent man, and *m.* in the scriptures; **1 Cor.** 1:26 not many *m.*, not many noble, are called; 1:27 weak . . . to confound the things which are *m.*; **2 Cor.** 10:4 weapons . . . *m.* through God to the pulling down of strong holds.

1 Ne. 4:1 the Lord . . . is *m.* than all the earth; 21:26 I, the Lord, am thy Savior . . . the M. One of Jacob; 22:7 Lord God will raise up a *m.* nation; 22:12 Lord is their Savior . . . the M. One of Israel; **2 Ne.** 3:24 there shall rise up one *m.* among them; 31:19 (Alma 34:18; D&C 133:47) relying wholly upon the merits of him who is *m.* to save; **Mosiah** 5:2 Spirit . . . has wrought a *m.* change in us; **Alma** 5:14 Have ye experienced this *m.* change in your hearts; **Hel.** 10:5 I will make thee *m.* in word and in deed; **Morm.** 9:18 many *m.* miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles; **Ether** 2:1 valley was Nimrod, being called after the *m.* hunter.

D&C 85:7 Lord God, will send one *m.* and strong; 100:10 I will give unto him power to be *m.* in testimony; 100:11 power to be *m.* in expounding all scriptures.

Mild

D&C 42:43 nourished . . . with herbs and *m.* food; 89:17 barley . . . for *m.* drinks.

Mildness

Hel. 5:30 it was a still voice of perfect *m.*

D&C 38:41 let your preaching be the warning voice . . . in *m.*

Mile

Matt. 5:41 (3 Ne. 12:41) compel thee to go a *m.*, go with him twain.

Military Service. *See* Citizenship; Governments; War

Milk

Gen. 18:8 he took butter, and *m.*; **Ex.** 3:8 (Lev. 20:24; Deut. 26:9, 15; D&C 38:18) land flowing with *m.* and honey; 23:19 shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's *m.*; **Prov.** 30:33 churning of *m.* bringeth forth butter; **Isa.** 28:9 understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the *m.*; 55:1 (2 Ne. 9:50; 26:25) buy wine and *m.* without money; 60:16 Thou shalt also suck the *m.* of the Gentiles.

1 Cor. 3:2 (Heb. 5:13) I have fed you with *m.*, and not with meat; 9:7 who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the *m.*; **Heb.** 5:12 become such as have need of *m.*; **1 Pet.** 2:2 babes, desire the sincere *m.* of the word.

D&C 19:22 but *m.* they must receive.

Mill

Matt. 24:41 (JS—M 1:45) Two women shall be grinding at the *m.*

Millennium. *See also* Earth, Cleansing of; Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign; Kingdom of God, on Earth; Millennium, Preparing a People for

Isa. 2:4 (2 Ne. 12:4) not lift up sword . . . neither . . . learn *war* any more; 11:9 (2 Ne. 21:9) earth shall be full of the *knowledge* of the Lord; 35:2 they shall see the *glory* of the Lord; 65:17 (2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1) I create new heavens and a *new* earth; **Ezek.** 34:23 I will set up one shepherd over them . . . my servant *David*; 36:35 land that was desolate is become like the *garden* of Eden; **Dan.** 7:14 was given him dominion, and glory, and a *kingdom*; **Hosea** 2:18 I will . . . make them to lie down *safely*; **Joel** 3:17 Lord your God *dwelling* in Zion; **Micah** 4:3 beat their *swords* into plowshares; **Zech.** 2:10 I will *dwell* in the midst of thee.

Matt. 6:10 Thy *kingdom* come; 16:28 Son of man coming in his *kingdom*; 25:31 Son of man shall come in his *glory*; **Rev.** 20:4 lived and reigned with Christ a *thousand years.*

1 Ne. 22:26 because of the *righteousness* . . . Satan has no power; **2 Ne.** 30:18 all things . . . shall at that day be *revealed.*

D&C 1:20 every man might *speak* in the name of God; 29:11 I will . . . dwell in righteousness . . . a *thousand years*; 29:22 when the *thousand years* are ended; 43:30 great M., of which I have spoken . . . shall come; 63:51 *children* shall grow up until they become old; 84:101 he *stands* in the midst of his people; 88:101 they live not again until the *thousand years* are ended; 88:110 Satan shall be bound . . . a *thousand years*; 101:32 that *day* when the Lord shall come; 101:101 They shall build, and another shall not *inherit*; 133:25 Lord . . . shall *reign* over all flesh.

Moses 7:64 a *thousand years* the earth shall rest; **JS—M** 1:36 they shall see the *Son* of Man coming in the clouds; **JS—H** 1:38 coming of the great and dreadful day of the *Lord*; **A of F** 1:10 Christ will *reign* personally upon the earth.

Millennium, Preparing a People for. *See also* Millennium

Isa. 2:3 (Micah 4:2; 2 Ne. 12:3) let us *go* up to the mountain of the Lord; 5:26 (2 Ne. 15:26) lift up an *ensign* to the nations; 49:22 *lift* up mine hand to the Gentiles; 52:8 when the Lord shall *bring* again Zion; **Jer.** 31:34 they shall all *know* me; **Ezek.** 34:13 I will *bring* them out from the people; **Dan.** 2:44 *set* up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed; **Joel** 2:28 I will pour out my *spirit* upon all flesh; **Obad.** 1:21 *saviours* shall come up on mount Zion; **Mal.** 3:1 (3 Ne. 24:1) I will send my *messenger*, and he shall prepare; 4:5 I will send you *Elijah* the prophet.

Matt. 24:42 (JS—M 1:46) *Watch* . . . ye know not what hour your Lord doth come; 24:46 (JS—M 1:50) Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he *cometh* shall find so doing; 25:10 they that were *ready* went in with him to the marriage.

1 Ne. 13:34 I will be merciful unto the *Gentiles* in that day; 14:1 if the *Gentiles* shall hearken unto the Lamb of God; 22:20 Lord will surely *prepare* a way for his people; **2 Ne.** 3:7 choice *seer* will I raise up; 30:8 (30:3–8) to bring about the *restoration* of his people; **Jacob** 5:61 labor diligently . . . that we may *prepare* the way; 5:71 last time that I shall *nourish* my vineyard; **3 Ne.** 21:22 I will *establish* my church; **Ether** 4:19 faithful . . . *lifted up* to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him.

D&C 1:12 *prepare* ye for that which is to come; 24:19 thou art called to *prune* my vineyard; 29:8 *prepare* their hearts and be prepared in all things; 38:21 in *time* . . . I will be your king and watch over you; 43:14 (100:16) reserve unto myself a pure *people*; 77:12 *preparing* of the way before the time of his coming; 101:23 *prepare* for the revelation . . . when . . . all flesh shall see me; 104:59 *prepare* my people for the time when I shall dwell with them; 136:31 My people must be *tried* in all things.

See also Isa. 4:4; 1 Thes. 5:2; 2 Tim. 2:12.

Millstone

Deut. 24:6 No man shall take the nether or the upper *m.*; **Judg.** 9:53 cast a piece of a *m.* upon Abimelech's head.

Matt. 18:6 (D&C 121:22) better . . . a *m.* were hanged about his neck; **Rev.** 18:22 sound of a *m.* shall be heard no more.

Mind, Minded. *See also* Intelligence; Learn; Study

Lev. 24:12 *m.* of the Lord might be shewed them; **Num.** 16:28 have not done them of mine own *m.*; 24:13 do either good or bad of mine own *m.*; **1 Chr.** 28:9 serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing *m.*; **Neh.** 4:6 So built we . . . for the people had a *m.* to work; **Prov.** 29:11 fool uttereth all his *m.*; **Isa.** 26:3 perfect peace, whose *m.* is stayed on thee; **Ezek.** 11:5 know the things that come into your *m.*; 38:10 same time shall things come into thy *m.*; **Dan.** 5:20 *m.* hardened in pride; **Hab.** 1:11 Then shall his *m.* change.

Matt. 22:37 love the Lord thy God with all thy heart . . . and with all thy *m.*; **Mark** 5:15 see him that was possessed with the devil . . . in his right *m.*; **Acts** 17:11 received the word with . . . readiness of *m.*; **Rom.** 1:28 God gave them over to a reprobate *m.*; 7:23 another law in my members, warring against the law of my *m.*; 8:7 carnal *m.* is enmity against God; 8:27 knoweth what is the *m.* of the Spirit; 11:34 who hath known the *m.* of the Lord; 12:2 transformed by the renewing of your *m.*; 14:5 every man be fully persuaded in his own *m.*; **1 Cor.** 1:10 perfectly joined together in the same *m.*; 2:16 we have the *m.* of Christ; **2 Cor.** 3:14 their *m.* were blinded; 4:4 hath blinded the *m.* of them which believe not; 8:12 there be first a willing *m.*; 13:11 be of one *m.*, live in peace; **Eph.** 4:17 walk not as . . . Gentiles . . . in the vanity of their *m.*; 4:23 renewed in the spirit of your *m.*; **Philip.** 1:27 with one *m.* striving together for the faith; 2:2 same love, being . . . of one *m.*; **2 Thes.** 2:2 That ye be not soon shaken in *m.*; **2 Tim.** 1:7 God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but . . . of a sound *m.*; 3:8 resist the truth: men of corrupt *m.*; **Titus** 1:15 even their *m.* and conscience is defiled; **Philem.** 1:14 without thy *m.* would I do nothing; **Heb.** 8:10 (10:16) put my laws into their *m.*; 12:3 lest ye be wearied and faint in your *m.*; **1 Pet.** 1:13 gird up the loins of your *m.*; 3:8 be ye all of one *m.*; 4:1 arm yourselves likewise with the same *m.*; 5:2 not for filthy lucre, but of a ready *m.*; **Rev.** 17:9 here is the *m.* which hath wisdom.

2 Ne. 9:39 to be spiritually-*m.* is life eternal; 25:29 (Moro. 10:32) worship him with all your might, *m.*, and strength; **Jacob** 2:9 wound their delicate *m.*; 3:2 feast upon his love . . . if your *m.* are firm; **Enos** 1:10 voice of the Lord came into my *m.*; **Mosiah** 2:9 open . . . your *m.* that the mysteries of God may be unfolded; 4:13 not have a *m.* to injure one another; **Alma** 2:5 assembled . . . every man according to his *m.*; 15:3 fever . . . caused by the great tribulations of his *m.*; 17:5 suffer much, both in body and in *m.*; 19:6 veil of unbelief was being cast away from his *m.*; 31:5 word . . . had more powerful effect upon the *m.* of the people; 32:34 your *m.* doth begin to expand; 36:18 my *m.* caught hold upon this thought; 57:27 their *m.* are firm; **Ether** 4:15 rend that veil of unbelief . . . and blindness of *m.*; **Moro.** 9:25 hope of his glory . . . rest in your *m.*

D&C 4:2 (20:31) serve him with all your heart, might, *m.*; 6:15 I did enlighten thy *m.*; 8:2 I will tell you in your *m.*; 9:8 study it out in your *m.*; 10:2 your *m.* became darkened; 11:13 my Spirit, which shall enlighten your *m.*; 11:20 keep my commandments . . . with all your might, *m.*; 43:34 solemnities of eternity rest upon your *m.*; 46:10 retain in your *m.* what those gifts are; 64:34 Lord requireth the heart and a willing *m.*; 67:10 see me . . . not with the carnal neither natural *m.*; 68:4 speak . . . by the Holy Ghost . . . shall be the *m.* of the Lord; 84:54 *m.* in times past have been darkened; 84:80 shall not be weary in *m.*; 84:85 treasure up in your *m.* continually the words; 88:68 sanctify yourselves that your *m.* become single; 88:124 that your bodies and your *m.* may be invigorated; 95:13 here is wisdom, and the *m.* of the Lord; 102:23 obtain the *m.* of the Lord by revelation; 110:1 veil was taken from our *m.*; 112:23 gross darkness the *m.* of the people; 121:12 to blind their *m.*; 133:61 according to the *m.* and will of the Lord.

Moses 4:6 he knew not the *m.* of God; 7:18 Zion, because they were of . . . one *m.*; **JS—H** 1:42 vision was opened to my *m.*

Mindful

Ps. 8:4 What is man, that thou art *m.* of him.

Alma 26:37 God is *m.* of every people; **Moro.** 8:2 Christ hath been *m.* of you.

Mine

Lev. 20:26 severed you from other people, that ye should be *m.*; **Mal.** 3:17 (3 Ne. 24:17) they shall be *m.*, saith the Lord.

John 17:10 all *m.* are thine, and thine are *m.*; **Titus** 1:4 Titus, *m.* own son after the common faith.

D&C 67:2 riches of eternity are *m.* to give; 101:3 they shall be *m.* in that day when I shall come.

Mingle

Lev. 19:19 shalt not sow thy field with *m.* seed: neither shall a garment *m.* of linen and woollen; **Ezra** 9:2 holy seed have *m.* themselves with the people; **Ps.** 106:35 were *m.* among the heathen; **Dan.** 2:43 they shall *m.* themselves with the seed of men.

Matt. 27:34 (Mark 15:23) gave him vinegar to drink *m.* with gall; **Luke** 13:1 blood Pilate had *m.* with their sacrifices; **Rev.** 8:7 hail and fire *m.* with blood; 15:2 sea of glass *m.* with fire.

Alma 3:9 *m.* his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse; 5:57

names of the wicked shall not be *m.* with the names of my people.

D&C 134:9 not believe it just to *m.* religious influence with civil government.

Minister. *See also* Angels, Ministering; Ministration; Ministry; Servant; Serve; Stewardship

Ex. 28:1 he may *m.* unto me in the priest's office; **Deut.** 18:5 to *m.* in the name of the Lord; **1 Sam.** 2:11 child did *m.* unto the Lord; **Ps.** 104:4 (Heb. 1:7) maketh . . . his *m.* a flaming fire; **Isa.** 61:6 men shall call you the M. of our God; **Ezek.** 44:11 they shall be *m.* in my sanctuary; **Dan.** 7:10 thousands *m.* unto him.

Matt. 4:11 angels came and *m.* unto him; 8:15 she arose, and *m.* unto them; 20:26 great among you, let him be your *m.*; 20:28 Son of man came not to be *m.* unto, but to *m.*; 25:44 when saw we thee . . . and did not *m.* unto thee; **Luke** 1:2 eyewitnesses, and *m.* of the word; **Acts** 13:2 they *m.* to the Lord, and fasted; 13:5 they had also John to their *m.*; 20:34 these hands have *m.* unto my necessities; 26:16 I have appeared . . . to make thee a *m.* and a witness; **Rom.** 15:16 I should be the *m.* . . . to the Gentiles; 15:25 I go unto Jerusalem to *m.* unto the saints; **1 Cor.** 3:5 *m.* by whom ye believed; 4:1 so account of us, as of the *m.* of Christ; 9:13 they which *m.* about holy things live of the things; **2 Cor.** 3:6 made us able *m.* of the new testament; 6:4 approving ourselves as the *m.* of God; 11:23 Are they *m.* of Christ; **Gal.** 2:17 Christ the *m.* of sin? God forbid; 3:5 He therefore that *m.* to you the Spirit; **Eph.** 4:29 *m.* grace unto the hearers; 6:21 beloved brother and faithful *m.* in the Lord; **Col.** 1:23 the gospel . . . whereof I Paul am made a *m.*; **1 Tim.** 4:6 thou shalt be a good *m.* of Jesus Christ; **Heb.** 6:10 ye have *m.* to the saints, and do *m.*; 8:2 *m.* of the sanctuary . . . of the true tabernacle; **1 Pet.** 4:11 if any man *m.*, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth.

1 Ne. 12:8 Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to *m.*; 12:9 twelve *m.* of thy seed shall be judged of them; **3 Ne.** 10:19 Showing his body unto them, and *m.* unto them; 13:25 they whom I have chosen to *m.* unto this people; 26:19 they taught, and did *m.* one to another; 28:29 they shall *m.* unto all the scattered tribes; **Moro.** 4:1 manner of their elders and priests *administering* the flesh and blood of Christ.

D&C 7:6 flaming fire and a *m.* angel; 20:6 God *m.* unto him by an holy angel; 76:88 appointed to be *m.* spirits; 84:111 appointed . . . to be standing *m.*; 107:39 Twelve . . . to ordain evangelical *m.*; 107:71 high priest . . . may be set apart unto the *m.* of temporal things; 107:97 seventy are to be traveling *m.*; 124:137 quorum of elders . . . instituted for standing *m.*

Ministering Angels. *See* Angels, Ministering; Minister

Ministration. *See also* Minister; Ministry; Service

Acts 6:1 widows were neglected in the daily *m.*; **2 Cor.** 3:7 if the *m.* of death, written . . . in stones; 3:8 How shall not the *m.* of the spirit be rather glorious; 9:13 by the experiment of this *m.* they glorify God.

D&C 76:86 receive . . . the Holy Spirit through the *m.* of the terrestrial; 76:87 terrestrial through the *m.* of the celestial.

Ministry. *See also* Minister; Ministration; BD Ministry

Num. 4:47 every one that came to do the service of the *m.*; **Hosea** 12:10 similitudes, by the *m.* of the prophets.

Acts 6:4 give ourselves . . . to the *m.* of the word; 12:25 returned . . . when they had fulfilled their *m.*; **1 Cor.** 16:15 addicted themselves to the *m.* of the saints; **2 Cor.** 5:18 hath given to us the *m.* of reconciliation; 6:3 Giving no offence . . . that the *m.* be not blamed; **Eph.** 4:12 for the work of the *m.*, for the edifying of the body of Christ; **2 Tim.** 4:5 make full proof of thy *m.*; **Heb.** 8:6 hath he obtained a more excellent *m.*

1 Ne. 19:3 Nephi, received a commandment that the *m.* . . . should be written upon these plates; **Alma** 39:3 thou didst forsake the *m.*; **3 Ne.** 7:15 given unto him that he might know concerning the *m.* of Christ; **Moro.** 7:31 office of their *m.* is to call men unto repentance; 8:2 Christ . . . hath called you to his *m.*

D&C 7:7 unto you three I will give this power and the keys of this *m.*; 29:12 Twelve which were with me in my *m.* at Jerusalem . . . at my right hand; 68:22 no bishop . . . set apart for this *m.* shall be tried; 77:5 four and twenty elders . . . faithful in the work of the *m.*; 88:84 labor diligently, that you may be perfected in your *m.*; 88:127 expedient for them . . . who are called to the *m.*; 94:3 first lot on the south be consecrated . . . for the work of the *m.* of the presidency; 97:13 place of thanksgiving for all saints . . . called to the work of the *m.*; 97:14 That they may be perfected in the understanding of their *m.*; 107:74 set apart unto this *m.*; 107:76 descendant of Aaron has a legal right . . . to the keys of this *m.*; 124:143 offices I have given . . . for the work of the *m.*; 138:25 Savior spent about three years in his *m.* among the Jews.

Abr. 1:19 through thy *m.* my name shall be known; 2:9 in their hands they shall bear this *m.* and Priesthood.

Ministry, Unpaid. *See also* Priestcraft

Matt. 10:8 freely ye have received, *freely* give; **Acts** 20:34 these hands have ministered unto my *necessities*; **1 Cor.** 4:12 *working* with our own hands; 9:18 I preach . . . the gospel of Christ without *charge*; **2 Thes.** 3:8 we . . . wrought with labour . . . not be *chargeable* to any of you; **1 Pet.** 5:2 Feed the flock . . . not for filthy *lucre*.

2 Ne. 26:29 commandeth that there shall be no *priestcrafts* . . . may get gain; 26:31 if they labor for *money* they shall perish; **Mosiah** 18:26 priests were not to *depend* upon the people for their support; **Alma** 1:26 when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all *returned* . . . unto their labors.

See also John 10:12–13; Acts 18:1–3; 1 Tim. 3:3; Mosiah 2:10–19; Alma 30:32–34.

Miracle. *See also* Death, Power over; Drought; Faith; God, Manifestations of; God, Power of; God, Works of; Jesus Christ, Power of; Marvel; Priesthood, Power of; Signs; Sign Seekers; Wonder

Ex. 3:20 (7:3) smite Egypt with all my *wonders*; 7:9 When Pharaoh shall speak . . . Shew a *m.* for you; 34:10 do *marvels*, such as have not been done; **Num.** 14:22 have seen my glory, and my *m.* . . . have not hearkened; **Deut.** 11:3 his *m.*, and his acts, which he did in . . . Egypt; **Judg.** 6:13 where be all his *m.*

Matt. 4:23 *healing* all manner of sickness; 8:3 his leprosy was *cleansed*; 9:30 their eyes were *opened*; 12:13 Stretch forth thine hand . . . it was *restored* whole; **Mark** 1:34 he *healed* many that were sick . . . and cast out many devils; 6:52 they considered not the *m.* of the loaves; 7:35 his ears were *opened*, and the string of his tongue was loosed; 9:39 no man which shall do a *m.* in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me; **Luke** 23:8 hoped to have seen some *m.* done by him; **John** 2:11 beginning of *m.* did Jesus in Cana; 2:23 believed in his name, when they saw the *m.*; 3:2 no man can do these *m.* . . . except God be with him; 4:54 second *m.* that Jesus did; 6:2 followed him, because they saw his *m.*; 6:14 when they had seen the *m.* that Jesus did; 6:26 Ye seek me, not because ye saw the *m.*; 7:31 When Christ cometh, will he do more *m.*; 9:16 How can a man that is a sinner do such *m.*; 10:25 *works* that I do in my Father's name; 10:41 John did no *m.*; 11:47 this man doeth many *m.*; 12:37 he had done so many *m.* before them; **Acts** 2:22 man approved of God among you by *m.*; 4:16 notable *m.* hath been done; 6:8 Stephen . . . did great wonders and *m.*; 19:11 God wrought special *m.* by the hands of Paul; **1 Cor.** 12:10 To another the working of *m.*; 12:29 are all workers of *m.*; **Gal.** 3:5 worketh *m.* among you, doeth he it by the works of the law; **Heb.** 2:4 divers *m.*, and gifts of the Holy Ghost; **Rev.** 13:14 deceiveth them . . . by the means of those *m.*; 16:14 spirits of devils, working *m.*; 19:20 false prophet that wrought *m.* before him.

1 Ne. 17:51 Lord . . . has wrought so many *m.*; **2 Ne.** 10:4 should the . . . *m.* be wrought among other nations; 26:13 (Mosiah 3:5; 8:18; 15:6; Hel. 16:4) working mighty *m.*; 27:23 I am a God of *m.*; **Alma** 23:6 power of God working *m.* in them; **3 Ne.** 1:4 began to be . . . greater *m.* wrought; 8:1 many *m.* in the name of Jesus; 19:35 I could not show unto them so great *m.*; 26:15 *opened* the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears; 29:7 wo unto him that shall say . . . there can be no *m.*; **4 Ne.** 1:5 in nothing did they work *m.* save it were in the name of Jesus; **Morm.** 9:15 (9:7–25) God has not ceased to be a God of *m.*; 9:18 say that Jesus Christ did not do many mighty *m.*; 9:20 ceaseth to do *m.* . . . dwindle in unbelief; **Ether** 12:12 if there be no faith . . . God can do no *m.*; 12:16 who wrought *m.* wrought them by faith; **Moro.** 7:27 have *m.* ceased because Christ hath ascended; 7:37 by faith that *m.* are wrought; 10:12 to another, that he may work mighty *m.*

D&C 24:13 Require not *m.*; 35:8 I will show *m.*; 45:8 gave I power to do many *m.*; 46:21 to some is given the working of *m.*

See also Ps. 77:14; 78:12; 3 Ne. 17:7.

Miraculous

Alma 57:26 we do justly ascribe it to the *m.* power of God; **Hel.** 4:25 Lord did cease to preserve them by his *m.* . . . power.

D&C 17:1 you shall have a view of . . . the *m.* directors.

Mire

2 Pet. 2:22 sow . . . to her wallowing in the *m.*

3 Ne. 7:8 people had turned . . . like the sow to her wallowing in the *m.*

Miriam. *See* BD Miriam

Mirth

Neh. 8:12 great *m.*, because they had understood; **Prov.** 14:13 end of that *m.* is heaviness; **Eccl.** 2:1 I will prove thee with *m.*; 7:4 heart of fools is in the house of *m.*; **Isa.** 24:11 *m.* of the land is gone; **Jer.** 7:34 (Hosea 2:11) Then will I cause to cease . . . the voice of *m.*

Mischief. *See also* Harm; Hurt

Gen. 42:4 Benjamin . . . sent not with his brethren . . . Lest . . . *m.* befall him; **Ex.** 32:22 knowest the people . . . they are set on *m.*; **Ps.** 7:14 conceived *m.*, and brought forth falsehood; 28:3 speak peace . . . but *m.*

is in their hearts; 36:4 He deviseth *m.* upon his bed; 94:20 iniquity . . . which frameth *m.* by a law; **Prov.** 10:23 It is as sport to a fool to do *m.*; 11:27 he that seeketh *m.*, it shall come unto him; 24:2 their heart studieth destruction . . . their lips talk of *m.*; **Isa.** 59:4 they conceive *m.*, and bring forth iniquity; **Ezek.** 7:26 M. shall come upon *m.*

Acts 13:10 full of all subtilty and all *m.*

2 Ne. 5:24 did become an idle people, full of *m.*; **3 Ne.** 16:10 Gentiles . . . shall be filled with all manner . . . of *m.*

Miserable. *See also* Misery

1 Cor. 15:19 we are of all men most *m.*; **Rev.** 3:17 knowest not . . . thou art wretched, and *m.*

2 Ne. 2:5 by the spiritual law they . . . become *m.* forever; 2:27 he seeketh that all men might be *m.*; **Alma** 42:11 as soon as they were dead their souls were *m.*; **Morm.** 9:4 ye would be more *m.* to dwell with a holy . . . God.

Misery. *See also* Anguish; Distress; Grief; Sorrow

Job 3:20 light given to him that is in *m.*; **Prov.** 31:7 remember his *m.* no more.

Rom. 3:16 Destruction and *m.* are in their ways; **James** 5:1 howl for your *m.* that shall come upon you.

2 Ne. 2:18 he sought also the *m.* of all mankind; 2:23 having no joy, for they knew no *m.*; 9:9 to remain with the father of lies, in *m.*; **Mosiah** 3:25 shrink . . . into a state of *m.* and endless torment; 4:17 The man has brought upon himself his *m.*; **Alma** 40:15 state of *m.* of the soul, before the resurrection; 42:1 sinner should be consigned to a state of *m.*; **Morm.** 8:38 that *m.* which never dies.

D&C 19:33 *m.* thou shalt receive if thou wilt slight these counsels; 76:48 *m.* thereof, they understand not; 87:1 wars that will shortly come to pass . . . will eventually terminate in the death and *m.* of many souls.

Moses 6:48 Adam fell . . . we are made partakers of *m.* and woe.

Misfortune. *See* Affliction; Pain; Sorrow; Suffering; Tribulation

Missing Scriptures. *See* Scriptures, Lost; BD Lost books

Missionary Work. *See also* Abrahamic Covenant; Fellowshipping; Israel, Gathering of; Israel, Mission of; Mission of Early Saints; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Preaching; Warn; Worth of Souls

Isa. 2:3 (Micah 4:2; 2 Ne. 12:3) he will *teach* us of his ways; 49:6 I will also give thee for a *light* to the Gentiles; 52:7 (Mosiah 12:21; 3 Ne. 20:40) beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him . . . that *publisheth* salvation; 61:1 Lord hath anointed me to *preach* good tidings; **Jer.** 3:14 one of a city, and two of a family, and I will *bring* you to Zion; 16:16 I will send for many *fishers*; **Ezek.** 34:11 I, will both *search* my sheep, and seek them out; **Jonah** 1:2 go to Nineveh . . . and *cry* against it; 3:2 *preach* . . . the preaching that I bid thee.

Matt. 4:19 (Mark 1:17; Luke 5:10) I will make you *fishers* of men; 5:19 whosoever shall do and *teach* them; 10:6 go rather to the *lost* sheep of the house of Israel; 11:1 he departed thence to *teach* and to *preach*; 24:14 gospel . . . shall be *preached* in all the world; 28:19 *teach* all nations, baptizing them; **Mark** 1:4 *preach* the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins; 3:14 that he might send them forth to *preach*; 16:15 (Morm. 9:22) *preach* the gospel to every creature; **Luke** 9:2 sent them to *preach* the kingdom of God; 10:1 *seventy* . . . sent them two and two before his face; 22:32 when thou art converted, *strengthen* thy brethren; 24:48 (Acts 1:8) ye are *witnesses* of these things; **John** 4:35 the fields . . . are white already to *harvest*; 15:16 go and bring forth *fruit*; 21:17 *Feed* my sheep; **Acts** 5:42 ceased not to *teach* and preach Jesus; 8:12 believed Philip *preaching* the things concerning the kingdom; 10:42 commanded us to *preach* unto the people; 17:2 Paul . . . *reasoned* with them out of the scriptures; **Rom.** 10:15 how shall they *preach*, except they be sent; **1 Cor.** 1:23 we *preach* Christ crucified; 9:16 woe is unto me, if I *preach* not the gospel; 15:1 I *declare* unto you the gospel; **2 Cor.** 4:5 *preach* not ourselves, but Christ; **2 Tim.** 4:2 *Preach* the word; be instant in season; **Rev.** 14:6 another angel . . . having the everlasting gospel to *preach*.

Jacob 1:19 *teach* them the word of God with all diligence; **Mosiah** 12:1 *prophesy* unto this my people; 15:14 these are they . . . who have *published* salvation; 18:9 stand as *witnesses* of God at all times; **Alma** 17:4 bringing many to the *knowledge* of the truth; 18:39 *expounded* unto them the plan of redemption; 29:8 Lord doth grant unto all nations . . . to *teach* his word.

D&C 1:5 *go* forth and none shall stay them; 1:23 gospel might be *proclaimed* by the weak and the simple; 4:1 marvelous *work* is about to come forth; 11:21 *declare* my word, but first seek to obtain my word; 15:6 most worth unto you will be to declare *repentance*; 18:15 bring, save it be one *soul* unto me, how great shall be your joy; 29:7 mine elect *hear* my voice and harden not their hearts; 33:8 (Moses 6:32) *Open* your mouths and they shall be filled; 35:12 none . . . doeth good except those who are ready to *receive* the fulness of my gospel; 36:5 *ordained* and sent forth to preach; 39:15 from thence men shall go forth into all *nations*; 42:6 go forth . . . preaching my gospel, *two* by two; 42:11 not . . . preach my gospel . . . except he be *ordained*; 43:15 *teach* the children of men; 49:11 go among this people, and *say* unto them; 50:17 sent forth to *preach* the word of truth; 61:35 journey together, or *two* by two; 62:5 *declare* glad tidings unto the inhabitants; 63:57 those who desire in their hearts . . . to *warn* sinners; 71:1 open your mouths in *proclaiming* my gospel; 75:4 *proclaiming* the truth according to the revelations; 84:61 bearing *testimony* to all the world; 84:87 send you out to *reprove* the world; 88:81 every man who hath been warned to *warn* his neighbor; 90:11 every man shall hear . . . the gospel in his own *tongue*; 100:6 it shall be *given* you . . . what ye shall say; 107:25 Seventy are also called to *preach*; 123:12 kept from the *truth* because they know not where to find it; 133:8 Send . . . elders of my church unto the *nations*; 133:38 *servants* of God shall go forth.

Moses 8:19 go forth and *declare* his Gospel; **Abr.** 2:9 in their hands they shall bear this *ministry*.

See also Gen. 12:3; Ezek. 3:17–21; Dan. 2:44; Luke 15:7; Acts 26:28; Mosiah 28:3–10; Alma 22:23; 26:2–9; Hel. 5:19; 16:1; D&C 42:14; 88:70; 112:5.

Mission of Early Saints. *See also* Israel, Mission of

Gen. 12:3 (Gal. 3:8; Abr. 2:11) in thee shall all families of the earth be *blessed*; 22:18 (D&C 110:12) in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be *blessed*.

Matt. 5:13 (3 Ne. 12:13) Ye are the *salt* of the earth; 5:14 Ye are the *light* of the world; 5:48 (3 Ne. 12:48) Be ye therefore *perfect*; 6:33 (3 Ne. 13:33) seek ye first the *kingdom* of God; 28:19 Go ye therefore, and *teach* all nations, baptizing; **Luke** 24:47 repentance . . . should be *preached* in his name among all nations; **John** 15:16 go and bring forth *fruit*; **Acts** 3:25 (3 Ne. 20:25) Ye are the children . . . of the *covenant* which God made with our fathers; **1 Cor.** 1:2 called to be *saints*; **Gal.** 4:28 we . . . as Isaac was, are the children of *promise*; **Eph.** 4:24 put on the *new* man; **Philip.** 2:15 perverse nation, among whom ye *shine* as lights; **1 Pet.** 2:9 royal *priesthood*, an holy nation, a peculiar people.

2 Ne. 25:23 *persuade* our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ; **Jacob** 1:19 (Alma 38:10) *teach* them the word of God; **Alma** 37:33 *Preach* unto them repentance, and faith; **Morm.** 9:22 Go ye into all the world, and *preach* the gospel.

See also Ps. 145:10; Eccl. 12:13; Ezek. 33:1–11; D&C 86:2.

Mission of Israel. *See* Israel, Blessings of; Israel, Mission of

Mission of Jesus Christ. *See* Jesus Christ, Mission of

Mission of Latter-day Saints. *See also* Israel, Mission of; Peculiar People

Gen. 12:3 (Gal. 3:8) in thee shall all families of the earth be *blessed*; 22:18 (D&C 110:12) in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be *blessed*; **Isa.** 2:3 (2 Ne. 12:3) out of Zion shall go forth the *law*; 11:12 (2 Ne. 21:12; D&C 64:42) set up an *ensign* for the nations; 52:1 put on thy *strength*, O Zion; **Dan.** 2:35 (2:44) *stone* . . . became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth; **Obad.** 1:21 *saviours* shall come up on mount Zion.

Matt. 28:19 *teach* all nations, baptizing them; **1 Pet.** 2:9 royal *priesthood*, an holy nation, a peculiar people.

1 Ne. 14:14 saints . . . armed with *righteousness*; 15:13 *gospel* . . . from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed; 22:8 nourished by the *Gentiles*; **2 Ne.** 9:2 *gathered* home to the lands of their inheritance; **3 Ne.** 16:7 truth come unto the *Gentiles*; **Ether** 13:6 *New Jerusalem* should be built up upon this land.

D&C 1:4 voice of *warning* shall be unto all people; 6:6 bring forth and establish the cause of *Zion*; 29:7 called to bring to pass the *gathering* of mine elect; 33:5 this *church* have I established; 36:5 sent forth to *preach* the everlasting gospel; 42:12 *teach* the principles of my gospel; 43:15 not sent forth to be taught, but to *teach*; 45:68 must needs flee unto Zion for *safety*; 57:1 Missouri . . . consecrated for the *gathering* of the saints; 58:64 gospel must be *preached* unto every creature; 65:2 from thence shall the *gospel* roll forth; 82:3 unto whom much is given much is *required*; 82:14 *Zion* must increase in beauty, and in holiness; 84:4 *New Jerusalem* shall be built by the gathering of the saints; 84:58 bring forth *fruit* meet for their Father's kingdom; 86:11 *light* unto the Gentiles; 101:22 *gather* together, and stand in holy places; 101:39 they are accounted as the *salt* of the earth; 103:15 redemption of *Zion* must needs come; 109:73 *church* may come forth out of the wilderness; 113:8 put on the *authority* of the priesthood; 115:5 Arise and *shine* forth; 124:39 holy *house*, which my people are always commanded to build; 128:15 their *salvation* is necessary and essential to our salvation; 128:24 present . . . the *records* of our dead; 133:7 *gather* ye out from among the nations; 133:32 by the hands of the . . . children of *Ephraim*;

133:37 gospel shall be *preached* unto every nation; 133:58 *prepare* the weak for those things which are coming; 138:30 among the righteous . . . appointed *messengers*; 138:57 faithful elders . . . continue their labors in the *preaching*.

Abr. 2:9 they shall bear this ministry and *Priesthood*; **A of F** 1:10 *Zion* (the New Jerusalem) will be built upon the American continent.

Missouri

D&C 52:2 do from this time until the next conference . . . in M.; 52:42 (62:6) assemble yourselves together to rejoice upon the land of M.; 57:1 assembled . . . in . . . M.; 84:3 city shall be built . . . in . . . State of M.; 121:33 As well might man stretch forth his puny arm to stop the M.; 124:51 build up a city and a house unto my name, in Jackson county, M.

Mist

Gen. 2:6 (Moses 3:6; Abr. 5:6) went up a *m.* from the earth.

Acts 13:11 there fell on him a *m.* and a darkness; **2 Pet.** 2:17 to whom the *m.* of darkness is reserved.

1 Ne. 8:23 there arose a *m.* of darkness; 12:17 *m.* of darkness are the temptations of the devil; **3 Ne.** 8:22 so great were the *m.* of darkness.

Mistakes. *See* Guilt; Repent; Sin; Transgress

Mite

Mark 12:42 poor widow, and she threw in two *m.*; **Luke** 12:59 till thou hast paid the very last *m.*

Mix, Mixed

Ex. 12:38 *m.* multitude went up also with them; **Neh.** 13:3 they separated from Israel all the *m.* multitude; **Hosea** 7:8 Ephraim, he hath *m.* himself among the people.

Heb. 4:2 not being *m.* with faith in them that heard.

2 Ne. 5:23 cursed shall be the seed . . . that *m.* with their seed; **Alma** 3:8 that they might not *m.* and believe in incorrect traditions; 35:10 they began to *m.* with the Lamanites; **Hel.** 3:16 have fallen into transgression . . . *m.* with the Lamanites.

Mixed Marriages. *See* Marriage, Interfaith; Separation

Mixture

1 Ne. 13:30 God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the *m.* of thy seed.

D&C 115:6 wrath . . . shall be poured out without *m.*

Moses 7:22 a *m.* of all the seed of Adam.

Moab. *See* BD Moab

Mocking, Mock, Mocker, Mockery. *See also* Persecution; Profanity

Gen. 19:14 he seemed as one that *m.* unto his sons in law; 21:9 Sarah saw the son of Hagar . . . *m.*; 39:14 he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to *m.* us; **Num.** 22:29 said unto the ass, Because thou hast *m.* me; **Judg.** 16:10 thou hast *m.* me, and told me lies; **1 Kgs.** 18:27 Elijah *m.* them; **2 Kgs.** 2:23 came forth little children out of the city, and *m.* him; **2 Chr.** 36:16 they *m.* the messengers of God; **Ps.** 35:16 With hypocritical *m.* in feasts; **Prov.** 14:9 Fools make a *m.* at sin; 17:5 Whoso *m.* the poor reproacheth his Maker; 20:1 Wine is a *m.*; **Lam.** 1:7 adversaries saw her, and did *m.* at her sabbaths.

Matt. 2:16 he saw that he was *m.* of the wise men; 20:19 (Mark 10:34; Luke 18:32) to *m.*, and to scourge; 27:29 *m.* him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews; 27:41 (Mark 15:31) the chief priests *m.* him; **Mark** 10:34 (Luke 18:32; 1 Ne. 1:19) they shall *m.* him; 15:20 they had *m.* him . . . and led him out to crucify him; **Luke** 14:29 Lest . . . all that behold it begin to *m.* him; 22:63 men that held Jesus *m.* him; 23:11 Herod with his men of war . . . *m.* him; 23:36 soldiers also *m.* him; **Acts** 2:13 Others *m.* said, These men are full of new wine; 17:32 heard of the resurrection of the dead, some *m.*; **Gal.** 6:7 Be not deceived; God is not *m.*; **Heb.** 11:36 others had trial of cruel *m.*; **Jude** 1:18 should be *m.* in the last time.

1 Ne. 8:27 attitude of *m.* and pointing their fingers; **Jacob** 6:8 make a *m.* of the great plan of redemption; **Mosiah** 15:5 suffereth himself to be *m.*, and scourged; **Alma** 5:30 one among you that doth make a *m.* of his brother; **Hel.** 4:12 making a *m.* of that which was sacred; **Ether** 7:24 people did revile against the prophets, and did *m.* them; 12:25 I fear lest the Gentiles shall *m.* at our words; 12:26 Fools *m.*, but they shall mourn; **Moro.** 8:9 solemn *m.* before God, that ye should baptize little children.

D&C 45:50 calamity shall cover the *m.*; 63:58 (104:6) Lord, am not to be *m.* in the last days; 124:71 Lord . . . cannot be *m.* in any of these things.

Moderation. *See* Self-Mastery; Temperance; Word of Wisdom

Modesty. *See also* Body, Sanctity of; Chastity; Virtue

Gen. 3:7 (Moses 4:13) sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves *aprons*; 3:21 (Moses 4:27) God make coats of skins, and *clothed* them.

Philip. 4:5 Let your *moderation* be known unto all men; **1 Tim.** 2:9 women adorn themselves in *modest* apparel; **Titus** 2:5 To be discreet, *chaste*, keepers at home; **1 Pet.** 3:3 let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting.

Jacob 2:13 lifted up in the *pride* . . . because of the costliness of your apparel.

D&C 42:40 let all thy *garments* be plain.

See also Isa. 3:1; 1 Pet. 2:9; A of F 1:13.

Moisture

Luke 8:6 withered away, because it lacked *m.*

Jacob 5:18 branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the *m.*

Molten

Ex. 32:8 (Neh. 9:18; Ps. 106:19) they have made them a *m.* calf; 34:17 Thou shalt make thee no *m.* gods; **1 Kgs.** 7:23 (2 Chr. 4:2) he made a *m.* sea; **Isa.** 41:29 their *m.* images are wind and confusion; **Jer.** 10:14 (51:17) his *m.* image is falsehood; **Micah** 1:4 mountains shall be *m.* under him.

1 Ne. 17:16 I did make tools of the ore which I did *m.*; 20:5 my *m.* image hath commanded them; **Ether** 3:1 did *m.* out of a rock sixteen small stones; 7:9 he did *m.* out of the hill, and made swords.

Moment

Prov. 12:19 lying tongue is but for a *m.*; **Isa.** 54:7 (3 Ne. 22:7) For a small *m.* have I forsaken thee.

1 Cor. 15:52 In a *m.* . . . the dead shall be raised incorruptible; **2 Cor.** 4:17 light affliction, which is but for a *m.*

Mosiah 2:21 supporting you from one *m.* to another.

D&C 24:6 (100:6) shall be given thee in the very *m.* what thou shalt speak; 121:7 (122:4) thine afflictions shall be but a small *m.*

JS—H 1:16 at the very *m.* when I was ready to sink into despair.

Money. *See also* Bribe; Debt; Family, Managing Finances in; Mammon; Priestcraft; Riches; Treasure; Wealth; BD Money

Gen. 42:25 restore every man's *m.* into his sack; 47:14 Joseph gathered up all the *m.* . . . in the land; **Ex.** 22:25 If thou lend *m.* to any of my people that is poor; 30:16 thou shalt take the atonement *m.* of the children of Israel; **Lev.** 25:37 shalt not give him thy *m.* upon usury; **2 Kgs.** 12:4 All the *m.* of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of the Lord; **2 Chr.** 24:11 they saw that there was much *m.*; **Eccl.** 7:12 *m.* is a defence; 10:19 *m.* answereth all things; **Isa.** 52:3 ye shall be redeemed without *m.*; 55:1–2 (2 Ne. 9:50–51) he that hath no *m.*; come ye, buy, and eat; **Micah** 3:11 prophets thereof divine for *m.*

Matt. 17:27 thou shalt find a piece of *m.*; 21:12 (Mark 11:15) tables of the *moneychangers*; 22:19 Shew me the tribute *m.*; 25:18 digged in the earth, and hid his lord's *m.*; **Mark** 6:8 take nothing for their journey . . . no scrip, no bread, no *m.*; 12:41 people cast *m.* into the treasury; **Luke** 22:5 they were glad, and covenanted to give him *m.*; **John** 2:14 found in the temple . . . the changers of *m.*; **Acts** 4:37 Having land, sold it, and brought the *m.*; 8:20 Peter said unto him, Thy *m.* perish with thee; **1 Tim.** 6:10 love of *m.* is the root of all evil.

2 Ne. 26:25 (Alma 1:20) buy milk and honey, without *m.*; 26:31 if they labor for *m.* they shall perish; **Alma** 11:20 that they might get *m.* according to the suits which were brought before them; **Hel.** 7:5 wicked go unpunished because of their *m.*; 9:20 here is *m.* . . . if thou wilt tell us; **3 Ne.** 20:38 ye shall be redeemed without *m.*; **Morm.** 8:32 churches built up that shall say . . . for your *m.* you shall be forgiven; 8:37 ye do love *m.*

D&C 51:13 (51:8) let all things both in *m.* and in meat . . . be kept in the hands of the bishop; 58:51 epistle . . . unto all the churches to obtain *m.*; 84:89 receiveth you receiveth me . . . and give you *m.*; 101:56 (103:22–23) vineyard . . . I have bought it with *m.*; 101:70 purchase all the lands with *m.*; 101:72 let all the churches gather together all their *m.*; 105:30 taking possession of their own lands, which they have previously purchased with their *m.*; 117:16 overthrow the *moneychangers*.

JS—H 1:56 Hence arose the . . . story of my having been a *m*-digger.

Money Changer

Matt. 21:12 (Mark 11:15; John 2:14) tables of the *mc.*

Month, Monthly. *See also* Day; Time; Year

Ex. 12:2 This *m.* shall be unto you the beginning of *m.*; 13:4 (34:18) This day came ye out in the *m.* Abib; **Isa.** 47:13 Let . . . *monthly* prognosticators, stand up, and save thee.

Gal. 4:10 Ye observe days, and *m.*, and times.

D&C 88:44 light to each other in their times and in their seasons . . . in their *m.*; 121:31 all the appointed days, *m.*, and years . . . shall be revealed.

Abr. 3:5 reckoning of its time is not so many as to its number of days, and of *m.*

Moon. *See also* Astronomy; Sun

Gen. 37:9 *m.* and the eleven stars made obeisance; **Josh.** 10:13 sun stood still, and the *m.* stayed; **1 Sam.** 20:5 to morrow is the new *m.*; **Ps.** 8:3 *m.* and the stars, which thou hast ordained; 89:37 It shall be established for ever as the *m.*; 104:19 He appointed the *m.* for seasons; 136:9 *m.* and stars to rule by night; **Song** 6:10 (D&C 5:14; 105:31) fair as the *m.*; **Isa.** 1:14 Your new *m.* and your appointed feasts; 3:18 (2 Ne. 13:18) their round tires like the *m.*; 13:10 (2 Ne. 23:10) *m.* shall not cause her light to shine; 24:23 *m.* shall be confounded; 30:26 light of the *m.* shall be as . . . the sun; 60:19 neither . . . shall the *m.* give light; **Joel** 2:31 (Acts 2:20; D&C 29:14; 34:9; 45:42; 88:87) *m.* into blood.

Matt. 24:29 (JS—M 1:33) *m.* shall not give her light; **Luke** 21:25 signs in the sun, and in the *m.*; **1 Cor.** 15:41 another glory of the *m.*; **Col.** 2:16 Let no man therefore judge you in . . . new *m.*; **Rev.** 6:12 *m.* became as blood; 12:1 clothed with the sun, and the *m.* under her feet; 21:23 city had no need . . . of the *m.*

Hel. 14:20 in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened . . . and also the *m.*; **3 Ne.** 8:22 not any light seen, neither . . . the *m.*

D&C 76:71 even as . . . the *m.* differs from the sun; 76:81 even as the glory of the stars differs from that of . . . the *m.*; 76:97 glory of the terrestrial is one, even as the glory of the *m.* is one; 88:8 he is in the *m.*, and is the light of the *m.*; 88:45 *m.* giveth her light by night; 109:73 church may come forth out of the wilderness . . . fair as the *m.*; 121:30 bounds set to the heavens . . . or to the sun, *m.*, or stars; 133:49 so great shall be the glory of his presence that . . . the *m.* shall withhold its light.

Moses 2:16 lesser light was the *m.*; 2:18 *m.* to rule over the night; **Abr.** 3:17 (3:13) *m.* be above the earth.

Morality. *See* Charity; Chastity; Cleanliness; Courage; Grace; Honesty; Integrity; Justice; Life, Sanctity of; Modesty; Prudence; Purity; Righteousness; Self-Mastery; Steadfastness

More

Matt. 5:37 whatsoever is *m.* than these cometh of evil; 10:37 loveth father or mother *m.* than me is not worthy; **2 Pet.** 1:19 (D&C 131:5) *m.* sure word of prophecy.

3 Ne. 11:40 (D&C 10:68) whoso shall declare *m.* or less than this; 18:13 do *m.* or less than these are not built upon my rock; **Ether** 12:11 in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a *m.* excellent way.

D&C 93:25 whatsoever is *m.* or less than this is the spirit of that wicked one; 124:120 that which is *m.* or less . . . shall be attended with cursings.

Moriah

Gen. 22:2 Take now thy son . . . and get thee into the land of M.; **2 Chr.** 3:1 Solomon began to build the house of the Lord . . . in mount M.

Morning

Gen. 19:15 *m.* arose, then the angels hastened Lot; **Deut.** 28:67 Would God it were *m.*; **Job** 38:7 When the *m.* stars sang together; **Ps.** 5:3 in the *m.* will I direct my prayer unto thee; 30:5 joy cometh in the *m.*; **Isa.** 14:12 (2 Ne. 24:12; D&C 76:26) Lucifer, son of the *m.*; 58:8 shall thy light break forth as the *m.*

Mark 13:35 know not when the master . . . cometh . . . in the *m.*; **Rev.** 2:28 I will give him the *m.* star; 22:16 offspring of David, and the bright and *m.* star.

Alma 34:21 Cry unto him . . . *m.*, midday, and evening; 37:37 when thou risest in the *m.* let thy heart be full of thanks.

D&C 128:23 let the sun, moon, and the *m.* stars sing together; 135:4 I am calm as a summer's *m.*

JS—M 1:26 as the light of the *m.* cometh out of the east.

Morrow. *See also* Tomorrow

Prov. 27:1 Boast not thyself of to *m.*

Matt. 6:34 (3 Ne. 13:34; D&C 84:81) no thought for the *m.*: for the *m.* shall; **James** 4:14 ye know not what shall be on the *m.*

Mortality. *See also* Flesh and Blood; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn; Man, Physical Creation of; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Probation; World

Gen. 2:17 (Moses 3:17) thou shalt surely *die*; 3:19 (Moses 4:25) *dust* thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return; **Lev.** 17:11 life of the *flesh* is in the blood; **Deut.** 4:40 mayest prolong thy *days* upon the earth; **Job** 2:4 all that a man hath will he give for his *life*; 19:26 after my skin worms destroy this *body*; 21:26 shall lie down alike in the *dust*; **Ps.** 8:4 What is *man*, that thou art mindful of him; 78:39 he remembered that they were but *flesh*; 103:14 he remembereth that we are *dust*; **Eccl.** 12:7 *dust* return to the earth; **Isa.** 40:6 (James 1:10; 1 Pet. 1:24) All *flesh* is grass.

Luke 9:56 not come to destroy men's *lives*; **Rom.** 6:12 Let not sin therefore reign in your *mortal* body; 8:11 quicken your *mortal* bodies by his Spirit; **1 Cor.** 15:53 (Enos 1:27; Mosiah 16:10; Alma 5:15; Morm. 6:21) this *mortal* must put on immortality; **2 Cor.** 4:11 life . . . might be made manifest in our *mortal* flesh; 5:4 *m.* might be swallowed up of life.

2 Ne. 2:21 (Alma 12:24; 42:10; D&C 29:43) their state became a state of *probation*; 2:25 Adam fell that men might *be*; 2:27 men are free according to the *flesh*; **Mosiah** 18:13 serve him until you are dead as to the *mortal* body; **Alma** 11:45 I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the *mortal* body; 12:12 raised from this *m.* to a state of immortality; 34:32 this *life* is the time . . . to prepare to meet God; 41:4 *m.* raised to immortality; **3 Ne.** 28:8 changed . . . from *m.* to immortality; 28:36 cleansed from *m.* to immortality; **Moro.** 7:16 Spirit of Christ is *given* to every man.

D&C 50:5 whether in *life* or in death; 63:51 old men shall *die*; but . . . not sleep in the dust; 67:12 Neither can any natural *man* abide the presence of God; 101:36 fear not . . . *death*; for in this world your joy is not full.

Moses 1:10 for this cause I know that *man* is nothing; 5:11 Were it not for our *transgression* we never should have had seed; 6:48 by his fall came *death*; and we are made partakers; **Abr.** 3:26 keep their second *estate* shall have glory; **A of F** 1:3 all *mankind* may be saved, by obedience.

See also Matt. 4:4; 16:26; 2 Ne. 2:11; Mosiah 3:19; 16:4; Hel. 12:1.

Mortify

Rom. 8:13 if ye through the Spirit do *m.* the deeds of the body; **Col.** 3:5 M. therefore your members which are upon the earth.

Mosaic Law. *See* Law of Moses; Passover; Sacrifice

Moses. *See* BD Moses

Mote

Matt. 7:3 (Luke 6:41; 3 Ne. 14:3) beholdest thou the *m.* that is in thy brother's eye.

D&C 29:25 not one hair, neither *m.*, shall be lost.

Moth

Isa. 50:9 (2 Ne. 7:9; 8:8) old as a garment; the *m.* shall eat them up; **Hosea** 5:12 will I be unto Ephraim as a *m.*

Matt. 6:19 (3 Ne. 13:19; 27:32) upon earth, where *m.* and rust doth corrupt.

Mother. *See also* Birth Control; Children; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Family, Love within; Family, Patriarchal; Marriage, Motherhood; Parent

Gen. 2:24 (Moses 3:24; Abr. 5:18) shall a man leave his father and his *m.*; 3:20 (Moses 4:26) Eve; because she was the *m.* of all living; 17:16 she shall be a *m.* of nations; 24:60 Rebekah . . . be thou the *m.* of thousands; **Ex.** 20:12 (Deut. 5:16; Matt. 15:4; Mark 7:10; Eph. 6:2; 1 Ne. 17:55; Mosiah 13:20) Honour thy father and thy *m.*; **Judg.** 5:7 I Deborah arose . . . I arose a *m.* in Israel; **1 Sam.** 2:19 his *m.* made him a little coat; **Ps.** 113:9 He maketh the barren woman . . . to be a joyful *m.* of children; **Prov.** 1:8 forsake not the law of thy *m.*; 10:1 a foolish son is the heaviness of his *m.*; 15:20 a foolish man despiseth his *m.*; 23:22 despise not thy *m.* when she is old; 29:15 child left to himself bringeth his *m.* to shame; **Isa.** 49:23 (1 Ne. 21:23; 2 Ne. 6:7; 10:9) their queens thy nursing *m.*; 50:1 (2 Ne. 7:1) for your transgressions is your *m.* put away; **Ezek.** 16:44 As is the *m.*, so is her daughter; **Micah** 7:6 (Matt. 10:35; Luke 12:53) daughter riseth up against her *m.*

Matt. 12:48 (Mark 3:33) Who is my *m.*; 12:49 Behold my *m.* and my brethren; **Luke** 8:21 My *m.* and my brethren are these which hear the word; **John** 19:25 there stood by the cross of Jesus his *m.*; 19:27 saith he to the disciple, Behold thy *m.*; **Gal.** 4:26 Jerusalem which is above is . . . *m.* of us all; **1 Tim.** 5:2 elder women as *m.*; **2 Tim.** 1:5 faith . . . dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy *m.* Eunice; **Rev.** 17:5 Babylon the Great, the M. of Harlots.

1 Ne. 2:5 his family, which consisted of my *m.*; 11:18 virgin . . . *m.* of the Son of God; 13:17 I beheld that their *m.* Gentiles were gathered; 13:34 abominable church . . . *m.* of harlots; 14:9 (D&C 88:94) great and abominable church . . . *m.* of abominations; 18:19 grieved because of the afflictions of their *m.*; **2 Ne.** 3:1 in the days of my greatest sorrow did thy *m.* bear thee; 9:7 (Mosiah 2:26; Morm. 6:15) flesh must . . . crumble to its *m.* earth; **Jacob** 5:54 I will graft in unto them the branches of their *m.* tree; **Mosiah** 3:8 his *m.* shall be called Mary; **Alma** 56:47 they had been taught by their *m.*; 57:21 remember the words . . . their *m.* had taught them; **3 Ne.** 8:25 then would our *m.* . . . have been spared; **Morm.** 6:19 ye fathers and *m.* . . . how is it that ye could have fallen.

Moses 7:48 wo is me, the *m.* of men; 8:12 her who was the *m.* of Japheth.

Motivations. *See also* Compassion; Envy; Greedily; Greediness; Greedy; Love; Lust; Objectives; Peer Influence; Slothful

Gen. 6:5 (Moses 8:22) every imagination of the *thoughts* of his heart was only evil; **Prov.** 16:3 Commit thy works unto the Lord, and thy *thoughts* shall be established; 23:7 as he *thinketh* in his heart, so is he; **Isa.** 55:8 my *thoughts* are not your thoughts.

Matt. 6:1 (3 Ne. 13:1) do not your alms before men, to be *seen* of them; 6:18 (3 Ne. 13:18) *appear* not unto men to fast; **Mark** 7:23 *evil* things come from within, and defile the man; **Luke** 6:45 out of the good treasure of his *heart* bringeth forth . . . good; **Acts** 8:22 pray God . . . the *thought* of thine heart may be forgiven; **Rom.** 14:14 to him that *esteemeth* any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean; **1 Cor.** 8:9 take heed lest . . . this *liberty* of yours become a stumblingblock; **2 Cor.** 10:5 bringing . . . every *thought* to the obedience of Christ; **Philip.** 4:8 if there be any praise, *think* on these things; **Heb.** 4:12 discerner of the thoughts and *intents* of the heart; **1 Pet.** 4:9 hospitality . . . without *grudging*; **1 Jn.** 3:3 every man that hath this *hope* in him purifieth himself.

2 Ne. 33:4 it *persuadeth* them to do good; **Enos** 1:4 my soul *hungered*; and I kneeled down before my Maker; 1:9 began to feel a *desire* for the welfare of my brethren; **Mosiah** 5:2 no more *disposition* to do evil; **Alma** 12:14 our *thoughts* will also condemn us; 29:4 he granteth unto men according to their *desire*; 37:36 let all thy *thoughts* be directed unto the Lord; 41:5 raised to happiness according to his *desires*; **Moro.** 7:6 except he shall do it with real *intent* it profiteth him nothing; 7:28 they who have *faith* in him will cleave unto every good thing.

D&C 3:6 have gone on in the *persuasions* of men; 4:5 eye single to the *glory* of God, qualify him; 6:16 God . . . knowest thy thoughts and the *intents*; 6:36 Look unto me in every *thought*; 18:38 by their *desires* and their works you shall know them; 45:57 have taken the Holy Spirit for their *guide*; 46:7 ye may not be *seduced* by evil spirits; 58:27 do many things of their own *free* will; 82:19 (88:67) doing all things with an eye *single* to the glory of God; 84:85 treasure up in your *minds* continually the words of life; 121:35 hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and *aspire* to the honors of men; 121:45 let *virtue* garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; 137:8 who *would* have received it with all their hearts.

Mount [*noun*]. *See also* Hill; Mountain

Gen. 22:14 In the *m.* of the Lord it shall be seen; **Ex.** 4:27 met him in the *m.* of God; 18:5 unto Moses . . . encamped at the *m.* of God; 19:2 Sinai . . . there Israel camped before the *m.*; 24:12 Come up to me into the *m.* . . . I will give thee tables of stone; 32:15 Moses turned, and went down from the *m.*; **Deut.** 1:6 Ye have dwelt long enough in this *m.*; **Josh.** 24:33 given him in *m.* Ephraim; **1 Kgs.** 19:11 stand upon the *m.* before the Lord; **Isa.** 4:5 (2 Ne. 14:5) Lord will create upon every dwelling place of *m.* Zion; 8:18 (2 Ne. 18:18) Lord of hosts, which dwelleth in *m.* Zion; 18:7 place of the name of the Lord of hosts, the *m.* Zion; 27:13 worship . . . in the holy *m.* at Jerusalem; 28:21 Lord shall rise up as in *m.* Perazim; **Joel** 2:32 in *m.* Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance; **Obad.** 1:21 saviours shall come up on *m.* Zion; **Zech.** 14:4 his feet shall stand . . . upon the *m.* of Olives.

Matt. 24:3 (JS—M 1:4) he sat upon the *m.* of Olives; **Acts** 1:12 returned . . . from the *m.* called Olivet; 7:30 appeared to him in the wilderness of *m.* Sina an angel; **Heb.** 12:18 ye are not come unto the *m.* that might be touched; **2 Pet.** 1:18 when we were with him in the holy *m.*

1 Ne. 18:3 Nephi, did go into the *m.* oft; **2 Ne.** 27:3 even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against M. Zion; **Mosiah** 12:33 commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the *m.*; 13:5 face shone . . . as Moses' did while in the *m.* of Sinai; **Alma** 47:7 gathered themselves together upon the top of the *m.*; **Ether** 3:1 brother of Jared . . . went forth unto the *m.*

D&C 29:13 a trump shall sound . . . as upon M. Sinai; 45:48 then shall the Lord set his foot upon this *m.*; 63:21 pattern . . . shown unto mine apostles upon the *m.*; 76:66 These are they who are come unto M. Zion; 84:2 gathering of his saints to stand upon M. Zion; 84:32 sons of Moses and of Aaron shall be filled with the glory of the Lord, upon M. Zion; 133:18 the Lamb shall stand upon M. Zion; 133:20 he shall stand upon the *m.* of Olivet.

Moses 1:42 words were spoken unto Moses in the *m.*

Mount [*verb*]. *See also* Ascend

Isa. 40:31 they shall *m.* up with wings as eagles.

2 Ne. 19:18 they shall *m.* up like the lifting up of smoke.

D&C 124:99 he shall *m.* up in the imagination of his thoughts.

Mountain. *See also* Hill; Mount [*noun*]

Gen. 7:20 waters prevail; and the *m.* were covered; 19:17 escape to the *m.*, lest thou be consumed; **Ex.** 3:1 came to the *m.* of God, even to Horeb; 3:12 ye shall serve God upon this *m.*; 20:18 all the people saw . . . the *m.* smoking; **2 Sam.** 1:21 Ye *m.* of Gilboa, let there be no dew; **2 Kgs.** 6:17 *m.* was full of horses and chariots; **2 Chr.** 18:16 all Israel scattered upon the *m.*; **Ps.** 114:4 *m.* skipped like rams; **Isa.** 2:2 (Micah 4:1; 2 Ne. 12:2) *m.* of the Lord's house . . . in the top of the *m.*; 2:3 (Micah 4:2; 2 Ne. 12:3) let us go up to the *m.* of the Lord; 11:9 (2 Ne. 21:9) shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy *m.*; 40:4 (Luke 3:5) every *m.* and hill shall be made low; 52:7 (1 Ne. 13:37; Mosiah 12:21; 15:15; 3 Ne. 20:40) How beautiful upon the *m.* are the feet; 54:10 (3 Ne. 22:10) *m.* shall depart; 55:12 *m.* and the hills shall break forth; 56:7 them will I bring to my holy *m.*; 57:13 putteth his trust in me . . . inherit my holy *m.*; 64:1 (64:3; D&C 109:74; 133:40, 44) *m.* might flow down at thy presence; **Ezek.** 20:40 in mine holy *m.*, in the *m.* of the height of Israel . . . serve me; 40:2 God . . . set me upon a very high *m.*; **Dan.** 2:35 stone . . . became a great *m.*, and filled the whole earth; 2:45 (D&C 65:2) stone was cut out of the *m.* without hands; 9:16 thy fury be turned away from . . . Jerusalem, thy holy *m.*; 11:45 he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy *m.*; **Hosea** 10:8 (Luke 23:30) say to the *m.*, Cover us; **Joel** 2:1 sound an alarm in my holy *m.*; 3:17 God dwelling in Zion, my holy *m.*; **Amos** 4:13 he that formeth the *m.*; **Micah** 1:4 *m.* shall be molten under him; **Zech.** 8:3 *m.* of the Lord of hosts the holy *m.*

Matt. 4:8 devil taketh him up into an exceeding high *m.*; 14:23 he went up into a *m.* apart to pray; 17:1 Jesus . . . bringeth them up into an high *m.* apart; 17:20 (21:21) say unto this *m.*, Remove hence; 24:16 (Mark 13:14; Luke 21:21; JS—M 1:13) Judæa flee into the *m.*; 28:16 into a *m.* where Jesus had appointed them; **Luke** 23:30 (Rev. 6:16) say to the *m.*, Fall on us; **John** 4:20 Our fathers worshipped in this *m.*; **1 Cor.** 13:2 all faith, so that I could remove *m.*; **Rev.** 6:14 every *m.* and island were moved out of their places; 8:8 as it were a great *m.* burning; 16:20 *m.* were not found; 17:9 seven heads are seven *m.*; 21:10 carried me away in the spirit to a great and high *m.*

1 Ne. 11:1 (Moses 1:1) I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord . . . into an exceedingly high *m.*; **2 Ne.** 24:25 upon my *m.* tread him under foot; 26:5 *m.* shall cover them; **Jacob** 4:6 we truly can command . . . and the very trees obey us, or the *m.*; **Alma** 12:14 *m.* to fall upon us to hide us; **Hel.** 12:17 if he say unto this *m.*—Be thou raised up; 14:23 (D&C 49:23) there shall be many *m.* laid low; **3 Ne.** 8:10 in the place of the city there became a great *m.*; **Ether** 12:30 (Abr. 2:7) brother of Jared said unto the *m.* . . . Remove.

D&C 109:61 children of Jacob . . . scattered upon the *m.*; 117:8 Is there not room enough on the *m.* of Adam-ondi-Ahman; 133:13 Judah flee unto Jerusalem . . . *m.* of the Lord's house; 133:22 voice . . . which shall break down the *m.*

Moses 6:34 the *m.* shall flee before you; 7:13 great was the faith of Enoch . . . the *m.* fled.

Mourning, Mourn. *See also* Despair; Grief; Lamentation; Sorrow; Weep

Gen. 37:35 go down into the grave . . . *m.*; **Num.** 14:39 Moses told these sayings . . . and the people *m.* greatly; **Deut.** 34:8 days of . . . *m.* for Moses were ended; **Job** 5:11 those which *m.* may be exalted; **Prov.** 29:2 wicked beareth rule, the people *m.*; **Eccl.** 3:4 time to *m.*; 7:2 better to go to the house of *m.*; **Isa.** 24:4 The earth *m.* and fadeth away; 51:11 sorrow and *m.* shall flee away; 60:20 days of thy *m.* shall be ended; 61:2 to comfort all that *m.*; **Jer.** 31:13 I will turn their *m.* into joy; **Ezek.** 7:16 *m.*, every one for his iniquity; **Joel** 1:9 priests, the Lord's ministers, *m.*; **Zech.** 12:11 In that day shall there be a great *m.*

Matt. 2:18 great *m.*, Rachel weeping for her children; 5:4 (3 Ne. 12:4; D&C 101:14) Blessed are they that *m.*; 9:15 Can the children of the bridechamber *m.*; 24:30 (JS—M 1:36) tribes of the earth *m.*; **Luke** 6:25 Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall *m.*; 7:32 we have *m.* to you, and ye have not wept; **James** 4:9 let your laughter be turned to *m.*; **Rev.** 18:11 merchants of the earth shall . . . *m.*

2 Ne. 8:11 sorrow and *m.* shall flee away; 32:7 left to *m.* because of the unbelief; **Jacob** 7:26 we did *m.* out our days; **Mosiah** 7:23 how great reason we have to *m.*; 18:9 willing to *m.* with those that *m.*; 21:9 (Alma 28:4) great *m.* and lamentation among the people; **Alma** 30:2 days of fasting, and *m.*, and prayer; **Hel.** 7:11 great *m.* for the wickedness of the people; 7:15 because of my *m.* and lamentation; 9:10 to *m.* and to fast, at the burial; **3 Ne.** 8:23 there was great *m.* and howling; 10:10 the *m.*, and the weeping . . . did cease; **Morm.** 2:12 saw their lamentation and their *m.*; **Ether** 11:13 prophets *m.* and withdrew; 12:26 Fools mock, but they shall *m.*; 15:3 his soul *m.* and refused to be comforted.

D&C 45:49 Lord shall utter his voice, and . . . the earth shall *m.*; 87:6 inhabitants of the earth shall *m.*; 95:7 your fastings and your *m.*; 97:21 let Zion rejoice, while all the wicked shall *m.*; 98:9 when the wicked rule the people *m.*; 112:24 day of desolation, of weeping, of *m.*

Moses 5:27 Adam and his wife *m.* before the Lord; 7:49 when Enoch heard the earth *m.*, he wept.

See also Lev. 19:28; Isa. 22:4; Jer. 9:1; Lam. 3:48; Ezek. 7:11; 2 Cor. 5:4; James 5:1; Morm. 6:16; D&C 42:45.

Mouth. *See also* Lip; Tongue

Ex. 4:11 Lord said . . . Who hath made man's *m.*; 4:12 I will be with thy *m.*, and teach thee; **Num.** 12:8 With him will I speak *m.* to *m.*; **2 Kgs.** 4:34 lay upon the child, and put his *m.* upon his *m.*; **Ps.** 8:2 (Matt. 21:16) Out of the *m.* of babes; 39:1 I will keep my *m.* with a bridle; 63:11 *m.* of them that speak lies shall be stopped; 115:5 They have *m.*, but they speak not; 141:3 Set a watch, O Lord, before my *m.*; **Prov.** 10:14 *m.* of the foolish is near destruction; 10:31 *m.* of the just bringeth forth wisdom; 12:14 satisfied with good by the fruit of his *m.*; 13:3 He that keepeth his *m.* keepeth his life; 18:7 A fool's *m.* is his destruction; 21:23 Whoso keepeth his *m.* and his tongue keepeth his soul; **Isa.** 29:13 (Matt. 15:8; 2 Ne. 27:25) people draw near me with their *m.*; 53:7 (Mosiah 14:7) afflicted, yet he opened not his *m.*; **Jer.** 5:14 I will make my words in thy *m.* fire; **Ezek.** 3:27 I will open thy *m.*, and thou shalt say unto them; 33:31 with their *m.* they shew much love; **Dan.** 7:8 (Rev. 13:5) a *m.* speaking great things; **Mal.** 2:6 law of truth was in his *m.*

Matt. 4:4 not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the *m.* of God; 15:11 (15:18) which cometh out of the *m.*, this defileth a man; **Luke** 6:45 of the abundance of the heart his *m.* speaketh; 21:15 I will give you a *m.* and wisdom; **Rom.** 3:19 that every *m.* may be stopped; **2 Cor.** 13:1 (Deut. 17:6; Ether 5:4; D&C 6:28; 42:81; 128:3) In the *m.* of two or three witnesses shall every word be established; **Eph.** 4:29 no corrupt communication proceed out of your *m.*; **James** 3:10 Out of the same *m.* proceedeth blessing.

1 Ne. 21:2 he hath made my *m.* like a sharp sword; **2 Ne.** 27:14 in the *m.* of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; **Alma** 13:22 by the *m.* of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; **Moro.** 7:23 God also declared unto prophets, by his own *m.*, that Christ should come; 7:25 by every word which proceeded forth out of the *m.* of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ.

D&C 21:5 his word ye shall receive, as if from mine own *m.*; 33:9 open your *m.* and spare not; 60:2 not well pleased, for they will not open their *m.*

Moses 4:7 he spake by the *m.* of the serpent; 5:36 cursed from the earth which hath opened her *m.* to receive thy brother's blood; 6:32 (Ps. 81:10; D&C 33:8) Open thy *m.*, and it shall be filled.

Move

Gen. 1:2 (Moses 2:2) Spirit of God *m.* upon the face of the waters; **Judg.** 13:25 Spirit of the Lord began to *m.* him; **2 Sam.** 22:8 (Ps. 18:7) foundations of heaven *m.*; **Ps.** 16:8 (Acts 2:25) Lord . . . at my right hand, I shall not be *m.*; 18:7 foundations . . . of the hills *m.* and were shaken; 21:7 through the mercy of the most High he shall not be *m.*; 55:22 he shall never suffer the righteous to be *m.*; **Prov.** 12:3 root of the righteous shall not be *m.*; **Isa.** 24:19 earth is *m.* exceedingly.

Matt. 14:14 was *m.* with compassion toward them; **Acts** 17:28 in him we live, and *m.*; **Col.** 1:23 be not *m.* away from the hope of the gospel; **2 Pet.** 1:21 spake as they were *m.* by the Holy Ghost; **Rev.** 6:14 every mountain and island were *m.* out of their places.

Mosiah 2:21 lending you breath, that ye may live and *m.*; **Hel.** 12:13 if he say unto the earth—M.—it is *m.*; **Ether** 12:30 brother of Jared . . . if he had not had faith it would not have *m.*

D&C 45:1 by whom all things were made which live, and *m.*; 45:32 (87:8) disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be *m.*; 68:3 (121:43) they shall speak as they are *m.* upon by the Holy Ghost; 77:4 their wings are a representation of power, to *m.*; 84:40 oath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be *m.*; 121:43 Reproving betimes with sharpness, when *m.* upon by the Holy Ghost.

Much

Ex. 16:18 (2 Cor. 8:15) he that gathered *m.* had nothing over.

Luke 12:48 (D&C 82:3) *m.* is given, of him shall be *m.* required; 16:10 faithful in . . . least is faithful also in *m.*

D&C 42:32 a steward over his own property . . . as *m.* as is sufficient.

Multiply. *See also* Flourish; Grow; Increase

Gen. 1:22 (1:28; 8:17; 9:1; Moses 2:22, 28; Abr. 4:22) Be fruitful, and *m.*; 3:16 I will greatly *m.* thy sorrow and thy conception; 6:1 men began to *m.* on the face of the earth; 22:17 (Heb. 6:14) I will *m.* thy seed; **Ex.** 32:13 I will *m.* your seed as the stars of heaven; **Deut.** 8:13 thy gold is *m.*, and all that thou hast is *m.*; **Jer.** 30:19 out of them shall proceed thanksgiving . . . and I will *m.* them.

Acts 6:1 when the number of the disciples was *m.*; 9:31 churches . . . in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were *m.*; 12:24 word of God grew and *m.*; **2 Cor.** 9:10 *m.* your seed sown.

2 Ne. 5:13 we began to prosper . . . and to *m.* in the land; **3 Ne.** 19:24 they did . . . pray . . . and they did not *m.* many words; **4 Ne.** 1:10 people of Nephi . . . did *m.* exceedingly fast; 1:28 church did *m.* . . . because of iniquity.

D&C 45:58 they shall *m.* and wax strong; 132:63 given unto him to *m.* and replenish the earth.

Multitude. *See also* Host; Nations; People

Gen. 28:3 that thou mayest be a *m.* of people; 48:19 his seed shall become a *m.* of nations; **Deut.** 1:10 ye are . . . as the stars of heaven for *m.*; **Josh.** 11:4 as the sand . . . upon the sea shore in *m.*; **Prov.** 11:14 in the *m.* of counsellors there is safety; **Joel** 3:14 *m.* in the valley of decision.

Matt. 12:15 great *m.* followed him, and he healed them; 14:14 Jesus . . . saw a great *m.*, and was moved with compassion; 21:11 *m.* said, This is Jesus; **Luke** 2:13 with the angel a *m.* of the heavenly host; **Heb.** 11:12 so many as the stars of the sky in *m.*; **James** 5:20 save a soul . . . and shall hide a *m.* of sins; **1 Pet.** 4:8 charity shall cover the *m.* of sins; **Rev.** 7:9 I beheld . . . a great *m.* . . . of all nations.

1 Ne. 11:34 *m.* of the earth . . . were gathered together to fight against the apostles; **2 Ne.** 23:4 noise of the *m.* . . . like as of a great people; **3 Ne.** 11:12 whole *m.* fell to the earth.

D&C 107:55 *m.* of nations shall come of thee.

Murder, Murderer. *See also* Blood, Shedding of; Capital Punishment; Excommunication; Kill; Martyrdom; Slay; BD Murder

Gen. 4:8 (Moses 5:32) Cain rose up against Abel . . . and *slew* him; 9:6 Whoso *sheddeth* man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed; **Ex.** 20:13 (Deut. 5:17; Matt. 5:21; Mark 10:19; Mosiah 13:21; D&C 59:6) Thou shalt not *kill*; 21:12 He that *smiteth* a man . . . shall be surely put to death; **Lev.** 24:17 he that *killeth* any man shall surely be put to death; **Num.** 35:30 *m.* shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses; **Jer.** 7:9 Will ye steal, *m.*, and commit adultery; **Hosea** 6:9 company of priests *m.* in the way by consent.

Matt. 15:19 out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, *m.*; 19:18 Jesus said, Thou shalt do no *m.*; **Mark** 15:7 who had committed *m.* in the insurrection; **Luke** 23:19 Who . . . for *m.*, was cast into prison; **John** 8:44 He was a *m.* from the beginning; **Acts** 3:14 desired a *m.* to be granted unto you; 7:52 whom ye have been now the betrayers and *m.*; 28:4 No doubt this man is a *m.*; **Rom.** 1:29 maliciousness; full of envy, *m.*; **Gal.** 5:21 *m.* . . . they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom; **1 Tim.** 1:9 law is not made for a righteous man, but for . . . *m.* of fathers and *m.* of mothers; **1 Pet.** 4:15 let none of you suffer as a *m.*; **1 Jn.** 3:15 hateth his brother is a *m.* . . . no *m.* hath eternal life; **Rev.** 9:21 Neither repented they of their *m.*; 21:8 *m.* . . . shall have their part in the lake; 22:15 without are . . . *m.*

1 Ne. 17:44 ye are *m.* in your hearts; **2 Ne.** 9:9 stirreth up . . . men unto secret combinations of *m.*; 9:35 Wo unto the *m.* who deliberately killeth; 26:32 God hath commanded that men should not *m.*; **Alma** 1:13 hast *shed* the blood of a righteous man; 1:18 (30:10) he that *m.* was punished unto death; 34:12 (42:19) law requireth the life of him who hath *m.*; 37:30 (Ether 8:25) they *m.* all the prophets of the Lord; 39:6 whosoever *m.* against the light and knowledge; 54:7 withdraw your *murderous* purposes; **Hel.** 2:4 Gadianton, who was exceedingly expert in . . . *m.*; 6:29 Gadianton to still carry on the work . . . of secret *m.*; **3 Ne.** 5:4 enter into a covenant that they would *m.* no more were set at liberty; 7:6 secret combination of . . . those who *m.* the prophets; 30:2 repent . . . of your *m.*; **Ether** 8:15 Cain, who was a *m.* from the beginning; 8:16 sought power . . . to *m.*; 8:25 that same liar who hath caused man to commit *m.*

D&C 42:18 he that *kills* shall not have forgiveness; 42:79 if any . . . shall *kill* they shall be delivered up; 132:19 (132:27) commit no *m.* whereby to shed innocent blood.

Moses 5:31 Cain said: Truly I am Mahan . . . that I may *m.*

Murmuring, Murmur. *See also* Disobedience; Disputations; Ingratitude; Rebellion

Ex. 15:24 people *m.* against Moses; 16:2 congregation . . . of Israel *m.* against Moses; 17:3 people thirsted there for water; and . . . *m.*; **Num.** 14:2 (16:41) children of Israel *m.* against Moses and against Aaron; **Deut.** 1:27 (Ps. 106:25) ye *m.* in your tents; **Josh.** 9:18 congregation *m.* against the princes; **Isa.** 29:24 they that *m.* shall learn doctrine.

Luke 5:30 Pharisees *m.* against his disciples; 15:2 scribes *m.* . . . This man receiveth sinners; 19:7 all *m.*, saying, That he was gone to be guest with . . . sinner; **John** 6:41 Jews then *m.* at him; 6:43 M. not among yourselves; 7:12 much *m.* among the people concerning him; **1 Cor.** 10:10 Neither *m.* ye, as some of them also *m.*; **Philip.** 2:14 Do all things without *m.* and disputings; **Jude** 1:16 These are *murmurers*, complainers.

1 Ne. 2:11 they did *m.* . . . against their father; 3:6 favored . . . because thou hast not *m.*; 3:31 (17:17) Laman and Lemuel again began to *m.*; 16:20 father began to *m.* against the Lord; 17:2 bear their journeyings without *m.*; 17:49 Nephi, said . . . they should *m.* no more; **2 Ne.** 5:4 I do not write . . . all the words which they *m.* against me; 27:35 they that *m.* shall learn doctrine.

D&C 9:6 Do not *m.*, my son; 25:4 M. not because of the things which thou hast not; 75:7 chasten him for the *m.* of his heart.

Music. *See also* Musical Instruments; Singing; BD Music

1 Chr. 15:16 to appoint . . . the singers with instruments of *m.*; **Eccl.** 12:4 all the daughters of *m.* shall be brought low; **Lam.** 3:63 I am their *m.*; **Amos** 6:5 That chant . . . and invent . . . instruments of *m.*

Luke 15:25 he heard *m.* and dancing; **Rev.** 18:22 voice of harpers, and *musicians* . . . shall be heard no more.

D&C 136:28 praise the Lord with singing, with *m.*, with dancing.

Musical Instruments. *See also* Music

Gen. 4:21 Jubal . . . was the father of all such as handle the *harp* and *organ*; **1 Sam.** 10:5 (1 Chr. 15:16; Ps. 92:1, 3; 108:1–3; 150) prophets . . . with a *psaltery*, and a *tabret*, and a *pipe*, and a *harp*; 16:16 (Ps. 137:2–4; Isa. 23:16) cunning player on an *harp* . . . shall play with his hand; **2 Sam.** 6:5 (2 Kgs. 11:14; Matt. 6:2) David and . . . Israel played before the Lord on all manner of *i.*; **1 Kgs.** 1:40 (Jer. 48:36; Rev. 18:22) people piped with *pipes*; **1 Chr.** 15:16 appoint . . . singers with *i.* of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals; **2 Chr.** 7:6 *i.* of musick . . . David the king had made to praise the Lord; **Job** 21:12 (Ps. 81:1–3) They take the *timbrel* and *harp*, and rejoice at the sound of the *organ*; **Ps.** 87:7 As well the singers as the players on *i.* shall be there; 92:3 Upon an *i.* of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; upon the harp; **Isa.** 14:11 (5:12) pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy *viols*; **Ezek.** 33:32 unto them as a very lovely song of one that . . . can play well on an *i.*; **Dan.** 3:5 hear the sound of the *cornet*, *flute*, *harp*, *sackbut*, *psaltery*, *dulcimer*; 6:18 (Amos 6:5) neither were *i.* of musick brought before him.

1 Cor. 13:1 have not charity, I am become as sounding *brass*, or a tinkling *cymbal*.

Mustard

Matt. 13:31 (Mark 4:31; Luke 13:19) kingdom of heaven is like . . . *m.* seed; 17:20 faith as a grain of *m.* seed.

Muzzle

Deut. 25:4 (1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18) shalt not *m.* the ox.

Myrrh. *See also* BD Myrrh

Gen. 37:25 camels bearing spicery . . . and *m.*; **Ex.** 30:23 principal spices, of pure *m.*; **Ps.** 45:8 All thy garments smell of *m.*

Matt. 2:11 gifts; gold, and frankincense, and *m.*; **Mark** 15:23 gave him to drink wine mingled with *m.*; **John** 19:39 brought a mixture of *m.* and aloes.

Mysteries of Godliness. *See also* God, Knowledge about; God, Omniscience of; Knowledge; Learn; Mystery

Deut. 29:29 *secret* things belong unto the Lord; **Ps.** 25:14 *secret* of the Lord is with them that fear him; **Dan.** 2:28 God in heaven that revealeth *secrets*.

Matt. 13:11 (Mark 4:11; Luke 8:10) given unto you to know the *m.*; **Rom.** 11:25 I would not . . . that ye should be ignorant of this *m.*; 16:25 according to the revelation of the *m.*; **1 Cor.** 2:7 we speak the wisdom of God in a *m.*; 4:1 ministers of Christ, and stewards of the *m.* of God; 13:2 understand all *m.* . . . and have not charity; 14:2 in the spirit he speaketh *m.*; 15:51 I shew you a *m.*; **Eph.** 1:9 made known unto us the *m.* of his will; 3:3 by revelation he made known unto me the *m.*; 3:9 make all men see what is the fellowship of the *m.*; 5:32 a great *m.*: but I speak concerning Christ; 6:19 make known the *m.* of the gospel; **Col.** 1:26 *m.* which hath been hid from ages; **1 Tim.** 3:16 (3:9) great is the *m. of godliness*; **Rev.** 10:7 *m.* of God should be finished; 17:7 I will tell thee the *m.* of the woman.

1 Ne. 2:16 having great desires to know of the *m.* of God; 10:19 *m.* of God shall be unfolded unto them, by . . . Holy Ghost; **2 Ne.** 27:22 until I shall see fit . . . to *reveal* all things; **Jacob** 4:8 unsearchable are the depths of the *m.*; **Mosiah** 1:5 we might read and understand of his *m.*; 2:9 *m.* of God may be unfolded to your view; 8:19 interpreters . . . prepared for . . . unfolding all such *m.*; **Alma** 10:5 I have seen much of his *m.*; 12:9 (26:22) given unto many to know the *m.* of God; 37:4 every nation, kindred . . . shall know of the *m.*; 40:3 many *m.* . . . no one knoweth them save God.

D&C 6:7 *m.* of God shall be unfolded unto you; 19:10 *m. of godliness*, how great is it; 28:7 (35:18) given him the keys of the *m.*; 42:61 thou mayest know the *m.* and peaceable things; 76:7 to them will I reveal all *m.*, yea, all the hidden *m.*; 77:6 book which John saw . . . contains the revealed will, *m.*; 84:19 greater priesthood . . . holdeth the key of the *m.*; 97:5 blessings, in expounding all scriptures and *m.*; 101:33 *hidden* things which no man knew; 107:19 privilege of receiving the *m.* of the kingdom.

JS—H 1:74 intention of their more *mysterious* passages revealed.

See also D&C 93:28; 121:26.

Mystery. *See also* Mysteries of Godliness; Secret; BD Mystery

2 Thes. 2:7 *m.* of iniquity doth already work; **Rev.** 17:5 upon her forehead was a name written, M., Babylon.

Alma 30:28 priests . . . brought them to believe, by . . . their pretended *m.*; 37:21 that the *m.* and the works of darkness . . . may be made manifest; **Hel.** 16:21 *mysterious* arts of the evil one.

Mysticism. *See* False Doctrine; Sorcery; Superstitions; Traditions of Men

Naaman. *See* BD Naaman

Nahor. *See* BD Nahor

Nahum. *See* BD Nahum

Nail

Judg. 4:21 smote the *n.* into his temples; **Ezra** 9:8 to give us a *n.* in his holy place; **Isa.** 22:23 I will fasten him as a *n.* in a sure place.

John 20:25 put my finger into the print of the *n.*; **Col.** 2:14 took it out of the way, *n.* it to his cross.

3 Ne. 11:14 (D&C 6:37) that ye may feel the prints of the *n.* in my hands.

Naked

Gen. 2:25 (Moses 3:25; Abr. 5:19) they were both *n.*; 3:7 (Moses 4:13) eyes . . . opened, and they knew that they were *n.*; **Ex.** 32:25 Moses saw that the people were *n.*; **Job** 1:21 *N.* came I out of my mother's womb, and *n.* shall I return; **Eccl.** 5:15 *n.* shall he return to go as he came; **Isa.** 20:2 put off thy shoe . . . he did so, walking *n.*; **Ezek.** 18:7 covered the *n.* with a garment.

Matt. 25:36 N., and ye clothed me; **Mark** 14:52 left the linen cloth, and fled from them *n.*; **John** 21:7 girt his fisher's coat unto him, (for he was *n.*,); **1 Cor.** 4:11 we both hunger, and thirst, and are *n.*; **2 Cor.** 5:3 being clothed we shall not be found *n.*; **Heb.** 4:13 all things are *n.* and opened unto the eyes of him; **James** 2:15 brother or sister be *n.*, and destitute; **Rev.** 16:15 keepeth his garments, lest he walk *n.*

Jacob 2:19 obtain riches . . . to clothe the *n.*; **Mosiah** 4:26 impart of your substance to the poor . . . clothing the *n.*; **Alma** 1:30 they did not send away any who were *n.*; 34:28 if ye turn away the needy, and the *n.*; **Hel.** 4:12 withholding their . . . clothing from the *n.*; **Morm.** 8:39 suffer . . . the *n.* . . . to pass by you.

JS—H 1:31 His hands were *n.*

Nakedness. *See also* Naked

Gen. 9:22 Ham . . . saw the *n.* of his father; **Lev.** 18:6 approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover their *n.*; **Isa.** 47:3 Thy *n.* shall be uncovered; **Ezek.** 16:36 thy *n.* discovered through thy whoredoms; **Nahum** 3:5 I will shew the nations thy *n.*

Rom. 8:35 separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation . . . or *n.*; **Rev.** 3:18 that the shame of thy *n.* do not appear.

2 Ne. 9:14 perfect knowledge of all our . . . *n.*; **Mosiah** 10:5 (Hel. 6:13; Ether 10:24) women should spin . . . that we might clothe our *n.*; **Morm.** 9:5 see your *n.* before God.

See also 2 Cor. 11:27.

Name. *See also* Name of the Lord; BD Christ, names of

Gen. 2:19 (Moses 3:19; Abr. 5:20) whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the *n.*; 4:17 Cain . . . called the *n.* of the city, after the *n.* of his son, Enoch; 11:4 let us make us a *n.*; 12:2 I will bless thee, and make thy *n.* great; 17:5 thy *n.* any more be called Abram, but thy *n.* shall be Abraham; 35:10 (32:28) thy *n.* shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel; 48:16 let my *n.* be *n.* on them, and the *n.* of my fathers; **Deut.** 18:20 prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my *n.*; 29:20 Lord shall blot out his *n.*; **Ruth** 4:5 to raise up the *n.* of the dead upon his inheritance; **Ps.** 23:3 leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his *n.'s* sake; 49:11 they call their lands after their own *n.*; 147:4 stars; he calleth them all by their *n.*; **Prov.** 10:7 *n.* of the wicked shall rot; 22:1 good *n.* is rather to be chosen than great riches; **Eccl.** 7:1 good *n.* is better than precious ointment; **Isa.** 4:1 (2 Ne. 14:1) let us be called by thy *n.*, to take away our reproach; 56:5 I will give them an everlasting *n.*; 62:2 new *n.*, which the mouth of the Lord shall *n.*; 65:15 God shall . . . call his servants by another *n.*; **Jer.** 11:21 men . . . saying, Prophesy not in the *n.* of the Lord; 14:14 prophets prophesy lies in my *n.*; 44:26 I have sworn . . . that my *n.* shall no more be *n.* in the mouth . . . of Judah; **Zeph.** 3:20 I will make you a *n.* and a praise; **Zech.** 6:12 man whose *n.* is The Branch; **Mal.** 4:2 (3 Ne. 25:2) unto you that fear my *n.* shall the Sun of righteousness arise.

Luke 10:20 your *n.* are written in heaven; **John** 5:43 I am come in my Father's *n.*; 10:3 he calleth his own sheep by *n.*; 12:28 Father, glorify thy *n.*; 17:11 keep through thine own *n.* those whom thou hast given me; 17:26 I have declared unto them thy *n.*; **1 Cor.** 1:13 were ye baptized in the *n.* of Paul; **Eph.** 3:15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is *n.*; **Philip.** 4:3 fellowlabourers, whose *n.* are in the book of life; **Rev.** 2:17 in the stone a new *n.* written; 3:12 *n.* of my God, and the *n.* of the city of my God; 17:3 full of *n.* of blasphemy; 19:12 a *n.* written, that no man knew.

1 Ne. 14:27 *n.* of the apostle of the Lamb was John; 20:1 house of Jacob, who are called by the *n.* of Israel; **Mosiah** 25:12 they would no longer be called by the *n.* of their fathers; 26:36 (Alma 1:24; D&C 20:83; 85:5) their *n.* were blotted out; **Alma** 24:1 had not taken upon them the *n.* of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; **Hel.** 5:6 given unto you the *n.* of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; **3 Ne.** 27:8 if it be called in the *n.* of a man then it be the church of a man; 28:25 write the *n.* of those who were never to taste of death.

D&C 49:11 like unto mine apostle of old, whose *n.* was Peter; 76:68 These are they whose *n.* are written in heaven; 117:11 bishop unto my people . . . not in *n.* but in deed; 122:1 ends of the earth shall inquire after thy *n.*; 130:11 white stone . . . whereon is a new *n.* written.

JS—H 1:17 One of them spake unto me, calling me by *n.*; 1:33 He called me by *n.* . . . his *n.* was Moroni.

Name of the Lord. *See also* Name

Gen. 4:26 began men to call upon the *n. of the Lord*; 12:8 an altar . . . and called upon the *n. of the Lord*; **Ex.** 3:15 this is my *n.* for ever; 6:3 by my *n.* Jehovah was I not known to them; 9:16 (Rom. 9:17) that my *n.* may be declared throughout all the earth; 20:7 (Mosiah 13:15) not take the *n. of the Lord* thy God in vain; **Lev.** 18:21 neither shalt thou profane the *n.* of thy God; 24:16 he that blasphemeth the *n. of the Lord*; **Num.** 6:27 put my *n.* upon the children of Israel; **Deut.** 18:5 stand to minister in the *n. of the Lord*; 28:58 glorious and fearful *n.*, The *Lord* Thy God; 32:3 I will publish the *n. of the Lord*; **1 Sam.** 17:45 I come to thee in the *n. of the Lord* of hosts; **2 Sam.** 6:2 ark of God, whose *n.* is called by the *n. of the Lord*; 7:13 (1 Kgs. 8:19; 2 Chr. 6:9) He shall build an house for my *n.*; **2 Kgs.** 21:4 In Jerusalem will I put my *n.*; **1 Chr.** 16:29 (Ps. 29:2; 96:8) Give unto the *Lord* the glory due unto his *n.*; **Ezra** 5:1 prophesied . . . in the *n.* of the God of Israel; **Ps.** 9:10 they that know thy *n.* will put their trust in thee; 22:22 I will declare thy *n.* unto my brethren; 72:17 (135:13) His *n.* shall endure for ever; 83:18 thou, whose *n.* alone is Jehovah, art the most high; 105:1 give thanks . . . call upon his *n.*; 111:9 holy and reverend is his *n.*; 118:26 Blessed be he that cometh in the *n. of the Lord*; **Isa.** 7:14 (Matt. 1:23; 2 Ne. 17:14) a virgin shall . . . bear a son, and shall call his *n.* Immanuel; 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) his *n.* shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor; 29:23 (2 Ne. 27:34) they shall sanctify my *n.*; 42:8 I am the *Lord*: that is my *n.*; 43:7 Even every one that is called by my *n.*; 50:10 let him trust in the *n. of the Lord*; 63:19 they were not called by thy *n.*; 65:1 a nation that was not called by my *n.*; **Jer.** 3:17 nations . . . gathered unto it, to the *n. of the Lord*; **Joel** 2:32 (Rom. 10:13) shall call on the *n. of the Lord*; **Amos** 9:12 (Acts 15:17) heathen, which are called by my *n.*; **Micah** 4:5 we will walk in the *n. of the Lord*; **Zech.** 14:9 in that day shall there be one *Lord*, and his *n.* one; **Mal.** 1:11 my *n.* shall be great among the Gentiles.

Matt. 1:21 thou shalt call his *n.* Jesus; 6:9 (Luke 11:2; 3 Ne. 13:9) Hallowed be thy *n.*; 7:22 (3 Ne. 14:22) in thy *n.* have cast out devils; 10:22 hated of all men for my *n.'s* sake; 12:21 in his *n.* shall the Gentiles trust; 18:5 (Luke 9:48) receive . . . child in my *n.* receiveth me; 18:20 (D&C 6:32) gathered together in my *n.*, there am I; 19:29 forsaken . . . for my *n.'s* sake, shall receive an hundredfold; 24:5 (JS—M 1:6) many shall come in my *n.*; 28:19 teach all nations, baptizing them in the *n.* of the Father; **Mark** 9:39 no man which shall do a miracle in my *n.* . . . speak evil of me; 16:17 In my *n.* shall they cast out devils; **Luke** 2:21 Jesus . . . so *n.* of the angel before he was conceived; **John** 1:12 to them that believe on his *n.*; 2:23 many believed in his *n.*, when they saw the miracles; 10:25 works that I do in my Father's *n.*; 14:13 whatsoever ye shall ask in my *n.*, that will I do; 14:26 Holy Ghost . . . Father will send in my *n.*; 15:16 ask of the Father in my *n.*; 17:26 I have declared unto them thy *n.*; 20:31 believing ye might have life through his *n.*; **Acts** 2:38 be baptized . . . in the *n.* of Jesus Christ; 3:6 (4:10) In the *n.* of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk; 4:7 By what power, or by what *n.*, have ye done this; 4:12 (2 Ne. 25:20; 31:21; Mosiah 3:17) there is none other *n.* . . . whereby we must be saved; 5:28 that ye should not teach in this *n.*; 5:41 worthy to suffer shame for his *n.*; 9:15 chosen vessel unto me, to bear my *n.* before the Gentiles; 10:43 through his *n.* whosoever believeth . . . receive remission of sins; 15:14 Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his *n.*; 26:9 do many things contrary to the *n.* of Jesus; **Rom.** 2:24 *n.* of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles; **Eph.** 1:21 (Philip. 2:9) Far above . . . every *n.* that is *n.*; **Col.** 3:17 do all in the *n. of the Lord*; **Heb.** 1:4 he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent *n.*; 2:12 I will declare thy *n.* unto my brethren; 6:10 love, which ye have shewed toward his *n.*; **James** 2:7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy *n.*; **1 Pet.** 4:14 If ye be reproached for the *n.* of Christ, happy are ye; **1 Jn.** 3:23 believe on the *n.* of his Son Jesus Christ; **Rev.** 2:13 thou holdest fast my *n.*; 13:6 to blaspheme his *n.*; 14:1 having his Father's *n.* written in their foreheads; 19:12 a *n.* written, that no man knew, but he himself; 19:13 his *n.* is called The Word of God; 22:4 his *n.* shall be in their foreheads.

1 Ne. 17:48 In the *n.* of the Almighty God, I command you; 20:11 I will not suffer my *n.* to be polluted; **2 Ne.** 9:41 he cannot be deceived, for the *Lord* God is his *n.*; 10:3 Christ— . . . angel spake unto me that this should be his *n.*; 25:19 his *n.* shall be Jesus Christ; 31:13 (Mosiah 5:8; 25:23; Alma 1:19; D&C 18:21; 18:24) take upon you the *n.* of Christ; **Jacob** 4:5 worship the Father in his *n.*; 4:6 we truly can command in the *n.* of Jesus; **Mosiah** 1:11 I shall give this people a *n.*; 5:11 this is the *n.* that I said I should give unto you; 5:12 remember to retain the *n.* written always in your hearts; 18:10 being baptized in the *n. of the Lord*; 26:18 blessed is this people who are willing to bear my *n.*; **Alma** 5:38 in his own *n.* he doth call you; **3 Ne.** 8:1 do a miracle in the *n.* of Jesus save he were cleansed; 11:17 Blessed be the *n.* of the Most High God; 27:7 therefore ye shall call the church in my *n.*; 27:8 if it be called in my *n.* then it is my church; **Ether** 4:19 blessed is he that is found faithful unto my *n.*; **Moro.** 4:3 (D&C 20:37) willing to take upon them the *n.* of thy Son; 10:4 ask God, the Eternal Father, in the *n.* of Christ.

D&C 1:20 that every man might speak in the *n.* of God the *Lord*; 13 (JS—H 1:69) in the *n.* of Messiah I confer the Priesthood of Aaron; 18:18 Ask the Father in my *n.*; 18:23 Jesus Christ is the *n.* which is given of the Father; 18:27 Twelve shall be my disciples, and they shall take upon them my *n.*; 19:10 (Moses 1:3) I am endless . . . for Endless is my *n.*; 20:36 honor, power and glory be rendered to his holy *n.*; 24:10 Oliver shall continue in bearing my *n.* before the world; 41:1 (50:4) hear me not will I curse, that have professed my *n.*; 49:12 Believe on the *n. of the Lord* Jesus; 63:61 beware how they take my *n.* in their lips; 63:62 condemnation, who use the *n. of the Lord* . . . in vain; 76:51 They are they who received the testimony of Jesus, and believed on his *n.*; 84:67 In my *n.* they shall cast out devils; 88:120 (109:9) That your incomings may be in the *n. of the Lord*; 97:15 build a house unto me in the *n. of the Lord*; 104:60 treasury . . . consecrate it unto my *n.*; 109:22 that thy *n.* may be upon them; 112:12 be ye faithful before me unto my *n.*; 112:26 have professed to know my *n.* and have not known me; 128:23 let the eternal creations declare his *n.*; 132:64 I will magnify my *n.* upon all those who receive.

Moses 1:17 Call upon God in the *n.* of mine Only Begotten; 6:52 Jesus Christ, the only *n.* . . . whereby salvation shall come; 7:35 Man of Holiness is my *n.*; Man of Counsel . . . Endless and Eternal; 8:24 be baptized in the *n.* of Jesus Christ; **Abr.** 1:16 (2:8) my *n.* is Jehovah; 2:10 receive this Gospel shall be called after thy *n.*

Narrow

Num. 22:26 angel of the Lord . . . stood in a *n.* place; **Josh.** 17:15 if mount Ephraim be too *n.* for thee.

Matt. 7:14 (2 Ne. 31:18; Jacob 6:11; 3 Ne. 14:14; 27:33; D&C 132:22) strait is the gate, and *n.* is the way.

1 Ne. 8:20 I also beheld a strait and *n.* path; **2 Ne.** 9:41 the way for man is *n.*; 33:9 enter into the *n.* gate.

Nathanael. *See* BD Nathanael

Nations. *See also* Country; Gentiles; Governments; Heathen; Israel, Blessings of; Israel, Mission of; Land; People

Gen. 9:19 sons of Noah . . . of them was the whole *earth* overspread; 10:5 divided in their *lands*; every one after his tongue; 10:32 *n.* divided in the earth after the flood; 12:2 (46:3) I will make of thee a great *n.*; 17:4 (Rom. 4:18; Abr. 1:2) thou shalt be a father of many *n.*; 18:18 (Gal. 3:8) become a great and mighty *n.*; 21:13 of the son of the bondwoman will I make a *n.*; 26:4 in thy seed shall all the *n.* of the earth be blessed; 35:11 *n.* and a company of *n.* shall be of thee; 48:19 his seed shall become a multitude of *n.*; **Ex.** 19:6 (1 Pet. 2:9) kingdom of priests, and an holy *n.*; **Num.** 14:12 will make of thee a greater *n.*; **Deut.** 4:27 Lord shall scatter you among the *n.*; 4:34 take him a *n.* from the midst of another *n.*; 9:14 will make of thee a *n.* mightier and greater; 14:2 to be a peculiar people . . . above all the *n.*; 32:8 most High divided to the *n.* . . . according to the number of the children of Israel; **1 Sam.** 8:5 king to judge us like all the *n.*; **Ps.** 33:12 Blessed is the *n.* whose God is the Lord; 86:9 All *n.* whom thou hast made shall come and worship; **Prov.** 14:34 Righteousness exalteth a *n.*; **Isa.** 2:2 (Micah 4:2; 2 Ne. 12:2) Lord's house . . . all *n.* shall flow unto it; 11:12 (2 Ne. 21:12) set up an ensign for the *n.*; 14:12 (2 Ne. 24:12) Lucifer . . . which didst weaken the *n.*; 40:15 *n.* are as a drop of a bucket; 55:5 shalt call a *n.* that thou knowest not; 60:12 *n.* . . . that will not serve thee shall perish; 66:8 shall a *n.* be born at once; **Jer.** 1:5 ordained thee a prophet unto the *n.*; 3:17 Jerusalem . . . all the *n.* shall be gathered unto it; 27:7 all *n.* shall serve him, and his son; **Dan.** 7:14 all people, *n.*, and languages, should serve him; **Joel** 3:2 I will also gather all *n.*; **Zeph.** 3:8 my determination is to gather the *n.*; **Zech.** 2:11 many *n.* shall be joined to the Lord; 14:2 gather all *n.* against Jerusalem to battle; **Mal.** 3:9 ye have robbed me, even this whole *n.*

Matt. 21:43 given to a *n.* bringing forth the fruits; 24:7 (Mark 13:8; Luke 21:10; 1 Ne. 22:14; JS—M 1:29) *n.* shall rise against *n.*; 24:14 (JS—M 1:31) witness unto all *n.*; 25:32 before him shall be gathered all *n.*; 28:19 teach all *n.*; **Luke** 21:24 led away captive into all *n.*; **John** 11:51 prophesied that Jesus should die for that *n.*; **Acts** 2:5 devout men, out of every *n.* under heaven; 10:35 in every *n.* he that feareth him; 17:26 hath made of one blood all *n.*; **Philip.** 2:15 midst of a crooked and perverse *n.*; **Rev.** 2:26 to him will I give power over the *n.*; 14:6 (Mosiah 3:13; D&C 42:58) the everlasting gospel to preach . . . to every *n.*; 20:3 he should deceive the *n.* no more.

1 Ne. 13:2 I behold many *n.* and kingdoms; 13:42 shall manifest himself unto all *n.*; 14:13 mother of abominations did gather . . . among all the *n.* of the Gentiles; 22:5 shall be scattered among all *n.*; **2 Ne.** 1:8 this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other *n.*; 12:12 day of the Lord . . . cometh upon all *n.*; 29:7 Know ye not that there are more *n.* than one; **Alma** 13:22 Lord . . . doth declare it unto all *n.*; 29:8 Lord doth grant unto all *n.*, of their own *n.* and tongue; **Ether** 8:22 whatsoever *n.* shall uphold such secret combinations . . . shall be destroyed; 8:25 overthrow the freedom of all lands, *n.*

D&C 35:13 thresh the *n.* by the power of my Spirit; 45:69 (64:42) gathered unto it out of every *n.*; 49:10 *n.* of the earth shall bow to it; 52:14 Satan . . . goeth forth deceiving the *n.*; 58:9 supper . . . unto which all *n.* shall be invited; 87:2 war will be poured out upon all *n.*; 88:79 wars and the perplexities of the *n.*; 97:19 *n.* of the earth shall honor her; 109:54 Have mercy, O Lord, upon all the *n.*; 115:5 thy light may be a standard for the *n.*; 133:8 Send forth the elders . . . unto the *n.*; 133:14 Go ye out from among the *n.*; 133:58 little one become a strong *n.*

Abr. 2:9 bear this ministry and Priesthood unto all *n.*

See also Isa. 49:6; Dan. 2:31–45.

Natural. *See also* Carnal Mind; Death, Spiritual, First; Fall of Man; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn; Nature, Earth; Nature, Human

Rom. 1:31 (2 Tim. 3:3) without *n.* affection, implacable; 11:21 if God spared not the *n.* branches, take heed; **1 Cor.** 2:14 *n.* man receiveth not the things of the Spirit; 15:44 sown a *n.* body; it is raised a spiritual body; 15:46 not . . . which is spiritual, but that which is *n.*; **James** 1:23 man beholding his *n.* face in a glass; **2 Pet.** 2:12 as *n.* brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed.

1 Ne. 10:14 (15:7) *n.* branches of the olive tree, or the remnants of . . . Israel, should be grafted in; **Jacob** 5:13 I do it that I may preserve unto myself the *n.* branches; **Mosiah** 3:19 *n.* man is an enemy to God; **Alma** 19:6 he knew that this had overcome his *n.* frame; 26:21 what *n.* man is there that knoweth these things; 41:4 restored . . . to its *n.* frame; 41:12 take a thing of a *n.* state and place it in an unnatural state.

D&C 29:35 commandments . . . are not *n.* nor temporal; 29:43 that by his *n.* death he might be raised; 58:3 Ye cannot behold with your *n.* eyes; 67:10 see me . . . not with the carnal neither *n.* mind; 67:12 Neither can any *n.* man abide the presence of God; 88:28 celestial spirit shall receive the same body which was a *n.* body.

Moses 1:11 my *n.* eyes could not have beheld; 1:14 I can look upon thee in the *n.* man; 3:5 spiritually, before they were *naturally* upon the face of the earth; 6:36 beheld . . . things which were not visible to the *n.* eye.

Nature, Earth. *See also* Astronomy; Creation; Nature, Human

Gen. 1:1 (Moses 2:1; Abr. 4:1) God created the heaven and the *e.*; 2:5 (Moses 3:5; Abr. 5:5) every plant of the field before it was in the *e.*; **Job** 12:10 In whose hand is the soul of every *living* thing; 38:4 when I laid the foundations of the *e.*; **Ps.** 19:1 *heavens* declare the glory of God; 24:1 *e.* is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; 74:17 thou hast made *summer* and winter; 104:10 He sendeth the *springs* into the valleys; 147:8 who maketh *grass* to grow upon the mountains; 148:8 Fire, and hail; snow, and vapour; stormy *wind* fulfilling his word; **Song** 2:12 *flowers* appear . . . the singing of birds is come; **Isa.** 55:10 rain . . . snow . . . watereth the *e.*

Mark 4:28 *e.* bringeth forth fruit of herself.

1 Ne. 19:12 God of *n.* suffers; **Alma** 30:44 *e.*, and all things that are upon the face of it; **3 Ne.** 8:17 *e.* became deformed, because of the tempests.

D&C 88:7 light of the *sun*, and the power thereof; 88:42 all things . . . in their times and their *seasons*; 89:10 all wholesome *herbs* God hath ordained; 104:17 *e.* is full . . . enough and to spare.

See also Gen. 7:4–24; Ex. 14:21; Deut. 32:2; Job 37:6; 39:1; Ps. 29:3; Isa. 11:6; Jer. 29:5; Matt. 10:31; 13:32; Luke 8:25; 12:27; 3 Ne. 13:28; D&C 29:16; 43:25; 84:82.

Nature, Human. *See also* Carnal Mind; Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Natural; Nature, Earth

Rom. 1:26 natural use into that which is against *n.*; 2:14 do by *n.* the things contained in the law; **1 Cor.** 11:14 Doth not even *n.* itself teach you; **Gal.** 2:15 We who are Jews by *n.*; **Eph.** 2:3 by *n.* the children of wrath; **Heb.** 2:16 he took not on him the *n.* of angels; **2 Pet.** 1:4 partakers of the divine *n.*

Mosiah 3:16 as in Adam, or by *n.*, they fall; 16:5 persists in his own carnal *n.*; **Alma** 41:11 all men that are in a state of *n.*; 42:10 carnal, sensual, and devilish, by *n.*; **Hel.** 13:38 doing iniquity . . . contrary to the *n.* of that righteousness; **Ether** 3:2 because of the fall our *n.* have become evil.

D&C 121:39 it is the *n.* and disposition of almost all men.

JS—H 1:28 I frequently . . . displayed the weakness of youth, and the foibles of human *n.*

Naught, Nought

Ps. 33:10 bringeth the counsel of the heathen to *n.*; **Prov.** 1:25 set at *n.* all my counsel; **Isa.** 52:3 Ye have sold yourselves for *n.*

Mark 9:12 he must suffer many things, and be set at *n.*; **Acts** 4:11 stone which was set at *n.* of you builders; 5:38 if . . . this work be of men, it will come to *n.*; **Rev.** 18:17 in one hour so great riches is come to *n.*

1 Ne. 19:7 of great worth . . . others set at *n.*; **2 Ne.** 2:12 it must needs have been created for a thing of *n.*; 27:32 (28:16) turn aside the just for a thing of *n.*; **Hel.** 4:21 set at *n.* the commandments of God; 12:6 (D&C 3:4) they do set at *n.* his counsels; **3 Ne.** 20:38 Ye have sold yourselves for *n.*; **Moro.** 8:20 saith that little children need baptism . . . setteth at *n.* the atonement.

D&C 19:21 preach *n.* but repentance; 76:9 understanding of the prudent shall come to *n.*

Moses 1:41 esteem my words as *n.*

Navel

Prov. 3:8 (D&C 89:18) It shall be health to thy *n.*; **Ezek.** 16:4 thy *n.* was not cut.

Navy

1 Kgs. 9:26 king Solomon made a *n.* of ships; 10:22 at sea a *n.* of Tharshish with the *n.* of Hiram.

Nazarene. *See* BD Nazarene

Nazareth. *See* BD Nazareth

Nazarite. *See* BD Nazarite

Near. *See also* Nigh

Prov. 27:10 better is a neighbour that is *n.*; **Isa.** 29:13 (2 Ne. 27:25; JS—H 1:19) Forasmuch as this people draw *n.* me with their mouth; 51:5 righteousness is *n.*; 55:6 call ye upon him while he is *n.*; **Zeph.** 1:14 great day of the Lord is *n.*

Matt. 24:33 see all these things, know that it is *n.*; **Mark** 13:28 forth leaves, ye know that summer is *n.*; **Heb.** 10:22 Let us draw *n.* with a true heart in full.

D&C 88:63 Draw *n.* unto me and I will draw *n.* unto you.

Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadrezzar. *See* BD Nebuchadnezzar

Necessity. *See also* Need

Luke 23:17 of *n.* he must release one unto them at the feast; **Rom.** 12:13 Distributing to the *n.* of saints; **2 Cor.** 9:7 give; not grudgingly, or of *n.*; 12:10 I take pleasure . . . in *n.*; **Philem.** 1:14 not be as it were of *n.*, but willingly.

D&C 70:7 receive more than is needful for their *n.*; 101:8 day of their trouble, of *n.* they feel after me.

Neck. *See also* Stiffnecked

Gen. 41:42 Pharaoh . . . put a gold chain about his *n.*; **Deut.** 31:27 I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff *n.*; **1 Sam.** 4:18 he fell . . . and his *n.* brake; **Prov.** 3:3 bind them about thy *n.*; 29:1 being often reproved hardeneth his *n.*; **Jer.** 30:8 I will break his yoke from off thy *n.*

Matt. 18:6 (D&C 121:22) better . . . that a millstone were hanged about his *n.*; **Acts** 15:10 put a yoke upon the *n.* of the disciples.

2 Ne. 6:10 stiffened their *n.* against the Holy One; 26:22 he leadeth them by the *n.*

D&C 112:13 stiffen not their *n.* against me.

Moses 7:63 we will fall upon their *n.* . . . kiss each other; **JS—H** 1:31 His head and *n.* were also bare.

Necking. *See* Carnal Mind; Chastity; Lust; Sensuality; Sexual Immorality

Need. *See also* Necessity; Needful; Needy; Want

Deut. 15:8 surely lend him sufficient for his *n.*

Matt. 6:8 Father knoweth what things ye have *n.* of; 9:12 They that be whole *n.* not a physician; **Acts** 2:45 parted them to all men, as every man had *n.*; 4:35 distribution was . . . according as he had *n.*; **1 Cor.** 12:21 say unto the hand, I have no *n.* of thee; **Eph.** 4:28 he may have to give to him that *n.*; **Philip.** 4:19 my God shall supply all your *n.*; **Heb.** 4:16 find grace to help in time of *n.*; 5:12 ye have *n.* that one teach you; **1 Jn.** 3:17 whoso . . . seeth his brother have *n.*; **Rev.** 21:23 city had no *n.* of the sun.

2 Ne. 25:18 *n.* not look forward any more for a Messiah; 28:29 we *n.* no more of the word of God; **Mosiah** 4:16 succor those that stand in *n.*; 18:9 comfort those that stand in *n.*; **Morm.** 9:27 ask the Father . . . what things soever ye shall stand in *n.*; **Moro.** 8:8 the whole *n.* no physician; 8:11 little children *n.* no repentance; 8:14 (8:20) he that supposeth that little children *n.* baptism is in the gall of bitterness.

D&C 42:33 every man who has *n.* may be amply supplied; 49:21 wo be unto man . . . that wasteth flesh and hath no *n.*; 51:3 portions . . . according to his circumstances and his wants and *n.*; 58:21 he that keepeth the laws of God hath no *n.* to break the laws of the land; 82:17 stewardships, every man according to his wants and his *n.*; 84:110 body hath *n.* of every member.

Needful

James 2:16 not those things which are *n.* to the body.

D&C 88:119 (109:8) prepare every *n.* thing; 88:124 cease to sleep longer than is *n.*; 91:3 not *n.* that the Apocrypha should be translated.

Needle

Matt. 19:24 camel to go through the eye of a *n.*

Needy. *See also* Afflicted; Destitute; Poor

Deut. 15:11 open thine hand . . . to thy *n.*;

Ps. 9:18 *n.* shall not alway be forgotten; **Isa.** 10:2 (2 Ne. 20:2) To turn aside the *n.* from judgment; 14:30 *n.* shall lie down in safety; 25:4 a strength to the *n.* in his distress.

Alma 4:12 (5:55) turning their backs upon the *n.*; 34:28 if ye turn away the *n.* . . . prayer is vain; **Morm.** 8:37 ye do love money . . . more than ye love . . . the *n.*; 8:39 suffer the hungry, and the *n.* . . . to pass by you.

D&C 42:37 (51:5; 72:12) consecrated unto the poor and the *n.* of my church; 44:6 visit the poor and the *n.*; 52:40 remember . . . the poor and the *n.*

Neglect. *See also* Apathy; Duty

Matt. 18:17 if he *n.* to hear the church, let him be . . . as an heathen; **Acts** 6:1 widows were *n.* in the daily ministration; **1 Tim.** 4:14 N. not the gift that is in thee.

Alma 32:38 (60:5) if ye *n.* the tree . . . it withers.

D&C 117:8 covet that which is but the drop, and *n.* the more weighty matters.

Nehemiah. *See* BD Nehemiah

Neighbor. *See also* Brotherhood and Sisterhood

Ex. 20:16 (Mosiah 13:23) shalt not bear false witness against thy *n.*; 20:17 (D&C 19:25) not covet thy *n.*'s house . . . wife; **Lev.** 19:13 Thou shalt not defraud thy *n.*; 19:18 (Matt. 5:43; 19:19; 22:39; Mark 12:31; Luke 10:27; Rom. 13:9; James 2:8; Mosiah 23:15; 3 Ne. 12:43; D&C 59:6) love thy *n.* as thyself; 20:10 committeth adultery with his *n.*'s wife; **1 Sam.** 15:28 hath given it to a *n.* of thine; **Ps.** 15:3 nor doeth evil to his *n.*; **Prov.** 3:29 Devise not evil against thy *n.*; 11:9 hypocrite with his mouth destroyeth his *n.*; 14:20 poor is hated even of his own *n.*; 21:10 wicked . . . his *n.* findeth no favour in his eyes; 27:10 better is a *n.* that is near than a brother far; **Eccl.** 4:4 right work, that for this a man is envied of his *n.*; **Jer.** 9:4 Take ye heed every one of his *n.*; 22:13 Woe unto him . . . that useth his *n.*'s service without wages; **Zech.** 8:16 Speak ye every man the truth to his *n.*

Luke 10:29 who is my *n.*; 14:12 supper, call not . . . thy rich *n.*; **Rom.** 15:2 please his *n.* for his good; **Eph.** 4:25 speak every man truth with his *n.*

2 Ne. 28:8 dig a pit for thy *n.*; **Mosiah** 4:28 (D&C 136:25) *n.* should return the thing that he borroweth; 26:31 he that forgiveth not his *n.*'s trespasses; 27:4 esteem his *n.* as himself.

D&C 38:41 (88:81) warning voice, every man to his *n.*; 42:27 not speak evil of thy *n.*; 45:68 not take his sword against his *n.*; 82:19 Every man seeking the interest of his *n.*

See also Matt. 25:40; Mosiah 2:17; 18:8.

Nephites. *See* Book of Mormon; Israel, Joseph, People of

Nest

Prov. 27:8 bird that wandereth from her *n.*; **Jer.** 49:16 make thy *n.* as high as the eagle.

Matt. 8:20 foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have *n.*

Net

Ps. 141:10 Let the wicked fall into their own *n.*; **Prov.** 29:5 man that flattereth . . . spreadeth a *n.* for his feet; **Micah** 7:2 hunt every man his brother with a *n.*

Matt. 13:47 kingdom of heaven is like unto a *n.*; **Luke** 5:5 Master . . . at thy word I will let down the *n.*

New. *See also* Jerusalem, New; New and Everlasting Covenant; Newness

Ex. 1:8 *n.* king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph; **Isa.** 62:2 (Rev. 2:17; 3:12; D&C 130:11) thou shalt be called by a *n.* name; 65:17 (2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1; Ether 13:9; D&C 29:23) I create *n.* heavens and a *n.* earth; **Jer.** 31:31 make a *n.* covenant with the house of Israel; **Ezek.** 36:26 A *n.* heart also will I give you, and a *n.* spirit.

Matt. 9:16 (Mark 2:21; Luke 5:36) *n.* cloth unto an old garment; **Mark** 1:27 what *n.* doctrine is this; 16:17 they shall speak with *n.* tongues; **John** 13:34 *n.* commandment I give unto you; 19:41 *n.* sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid; **Heb.** 8:13 *n.* covenant, he hath made the first old; 9:15 mediator of the *n.* testament; 10:20 By a *n.* and living way, which he hath consecrated; **Rev.** 21:5 I make all things *n.*

Hel. 14:5 (3 Ne. 1:21) shall a *n.* star arise; **3 Ne.** 12:47 (15:3) Old things are done away, and all things have become *n.*

D&C 101:25 all things shall become *n.*

New and Everlasting Covenant. *See also* Covenants; Gospel

Gen. 9:16 remember the *e. c.*; 17:7 I will establish my *c.* between me and thee; **Num.** 25:13 even the *c.* of an everlasting priesthood; **Isa.** 24:5 (D&C 1:15) changed the ordinance, broken the *e. c.*; 55:3 (Jer. 32:40) I will make an *e. c.* with you; **Jer.** 31:31 make a *n. c.* with the house of Israel; **Ezek.** 37:26 it shall be an *e. c.*

Heb. 8:13 *n. c.*, he hath made the first old; 12:24 (D&C 76:69) Jesus the mediator of the *n. c.*; 13:20 through the blood of the *e. c.*

D&C 22:1 a *n.* and an *e. c.*; 45:9 (49:9) I have sent mine *e. c.* into the world; 66:2 (133:57) *e. c.*, even the fulness of my gospel; 76:101 received not . . . the *e. c.*; 101:39 called unto mine *e.* gospel, and *c.*; 131:2 meaning the *n. and e. c.* of marriage; 132:4

abide not that *c.*, then are ye damned; 132:6 as pertaining to the *n. and e. c.*; 132:19 marry a wife by . . . *n. and e. c.*

New Jerusalem. *See* Jerusalem, New

Newness

Rom. 6:4 we also should walk in *n.* of life; 7:6 we should serve in *n.* of spirit.

New Testament. *See* BD Bible; Canon

Nicodemus. *See* BD Nicodemus

Nicolaitans. *See* BD Nicolaitans

Nigh. *See also* Near

Num. 18:3 not come *n.* the vessels of the sanctuary; **Ps.** 34:18 Lord is *n.* unto them that are of a broken heart; 145:18 Lord is *n.* unto all them that call upon him; **Joel** 2:1 day of the Lord cometh . . . *n.* at hand.

Matt. 15:8 people draweth *n.* unto me with their mouth; **Luke** 21:28 your redemption draweth *n.*; **Eph.** 2:13 ye . . . are made *n.* by the blood of Christ; **Heb.** 7:19 hope . . . by the which we draw *n.* unto God; **James** 4:8 Draw *n.* to God, and he will draw *n.* to you; 5:8 coming of the Lord draweth *n.*

2 Ne. 9:9 transformeth himself *n.* unto an angel of light; **Jacob** 5:47 the end draweth *n.*; **Mosiah** 27:28 repenting *n.* unto death; **Alma** 9:25 kingdom of heaven is *n.* at hand; 13:21 day of salvation draweth *n.*

D&C 1:12 prepare ye . . . for the Lord is *n.*; 29:9 hour is *n.* . . . when the earth is ripe; 43:17 great day of the Lord is *n.* at hand; 45:37 (JS—M 1:38) summer is now *n.* at hand; 133:17 hour of his coming is *n.*

Abr. 3:9 until thou come *n.* unto Kolob.

Night. *See also* Darkness, Physical

Gen. 1:5 (Moses 2:5; Abr. 4:5) darkness he called N.; 8:22 While the earth remaineth . . . day and *n.* shall not cease; **Num.** 9:16 appearance of fire by *n.*; **Job** 5:14 grope in the noonday as in the *n.*; **Isa.** 21:11 Watchman, what of the *n.*; 59:10 we stumble at noonday as in the *n.*; **Micah** 3:6 Therefore *n.* shall be unto you.

Matt. 26:31 ye shall be offended because of me this *n.*; 27:64 lest his disciples come by *n.*, and steal him away; **Luke** 2:8 keeping watch over their flock by *n.*; 6:12 continued all *n.* in prayer to God; 12:20 this *n.* thy soul shall be required of thee; **John** 3:2 same came to Jesus by *n.*; 9:4 *n.* cometh, when no man can work; 11:10 if a man walk in the *n.*, he stumbleth; 13:30 (1 Cor. 11:23) went immediately out: and it was *n.*; **Acts** 16:9 vision appeared to Paul in the *n.*; **1 Thes.** 5:2 (D&C 45:19; 106:4) day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the *n.*; 5:5 we are not of the *n.*; **Rev.** 21:25 shall be no *n.* there.

1 Ne. 16:9 Lord spake unto my father by *n.*; **2 Ne.** 4:23 he hath given me knowledge by visions in the *n.*; **Alma** 34:33 then cometh the *n.* of darkness; 41:7 delivered from that endless *n.* of darkness; **Hel.** 14:4 (3 Ne. 1:8) shall be one day and a *n.*

D&C 133:56 sing the song of the Lamb, day and *n.*

Nile. *See* BD Nile

Nimrod. *See* Hunter; BD Nimrod

Noah. *See* BD Noah

Noble. *See also* Excellent; Honorable; Nobleman

Prov. 8:16 By me princes rule, and *n.*

1 Cor. 1:26 not many *n.*, are called.

D&C 58:10 rich and the learned, the wise and the *n.*

Abr. 3:22 many of the *n.* and great ones.

Nobleman

Luke 19:12 certain *n.* went into a far country; **John** 4:46 certain *n.*, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

D&C 101:44 certain *n.* had a spot of land.

Noise. *See also* Voice

Ex. 20:18 lightnings, and the *n.* of the trumpet; 32:17 a *n.* of war in the camp; **Josh.** 6:27 his fame was *n.* throughout all the country; **Ps.** 66:1 (98:4) Make a joyful *n.* unto God; **Joel** 2:5 Like the *n.* of chariots on the tops of mountains.

Matt. 9:23 minstrels and the people making a *n.*; **Luke** 1:65 all these sayings were *n.* abroad; **2 Pet.** 3:10 heavens shall pass away with a great *n.*

2 Ne. 23:4 *n.* of the multitude in the mountains; 27:2 visited of the Lord of Hosts . . . with a great *n.*; **3 Ne.** 10:9 tumultuous *n.* did pass away; 19:2 it was *n.* abroad among the people.

None

Ex. 8:10 there is *n.* like unto the Lord; **Ps.** 14:1 (53:1; Rom. 3:10; D&C 82:6) there is *n.* that doeth good.

2 Ne. 2:7 unto *n.* else can the ends of the law be answered; 28:22 I am no devil, for there is *n.*

D&C 18:23 there is *n.* other name given whereby man can be saved.

Noon. *See also* Noonday

Ps. 55:17 Evening, and morning, and at *n.*, will I pray; **Amos** 8:9 I will cause the sun to go down at *n.*

Noonday

Deut. 28:29 thou shalt grope at *n.*, as the blind gropeth; **Isa.** 59:10 we stumble at *n.* as in the night.

1 Ne. 1:9 his luster was above that of the sun at *n-d.*

D&C 95:6 they are walking in darkness at *n-d.*

JS—H 1:30 room was lighter than at *n.*

North

Gen. 28:14 spread abroad to the west . . . and to the *n.*; **Ps.** 48:2 mount Zion, on the sides of the *n.*; **Isa.** 49:12 (Jer. 3:18) these shall come from . . . the *n.*; **Jer.** 4:6 bring evil from the *n.*; 6:22 (23:8; 31:8; Ether 13:11; D&C 110:11; 133:26) a people cometh from the *n.* country; **Dan.** 11:6 shall come to the king of the *n.*

Luke 13:29 come . . . from the *n.*, and from the south.

Nothing, Nothingness

Ps. 49:17 when he dieth he shall carry *n.* away; **Prov.** 13:4 sluggard desireth, and hath *n.*

Matt. 10:26 *n.* covered, that shall not be revealed; 17:20 If ye have faith . . . *n.* shall be impossible; 27:12 when he was accused . . . he answered *n.*; **Luke** 1:37 with God *n.* shall be impossible; **John** 5:19 Son can do *n.* of himself; 6:63 flesh profiteth *n.*; 8:28 I do *n.* of myself; 15:5 without me ye can do *n.*; **1 Cor.** 1:19 I . . . will bring to *n.* the understanding of the prudent; 13:2 (2 Ne. 26:30; Moro. 7:44) and have not charity, I am *n.*; **2 Cor.** 6:10 as having *n.*, and yet possessing all things; **1 Tim.** 6:7 brought *n.* into this world . . . carry *n.* out.

Mosiah 3:15 law of Moses availeth *n.*; 4:11 retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own *nothingness*; **Alma** 26:12 I know that I am *n.*; **Hel.** 12:7 great is the *nothingness* of the children of men; **Morm.** 9:21 whoso believeth in Christ, doubting *n.*; **Ether** 3:19 for he knew, *n.* doubting; **Moro.** 7:6 except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him *n.*

D&C 6:9 (11:9) Say *n.* but repentance; 8:10 without faith you can do *n.*; 59:21 in *n.* doth man offend God . . . save those who confess not his hand.

Moses 1:10 for this cause I know that man is *n.*

Nought. *See* Naught

Nourish

Gen. 45:11 there will I *n.* thee.

Eph. 5:29 his own flesh; but *n.* and cherisheth it; **1 Tim.** 4:6 *n.* up in the words of faith and of good doctrine; **James** 5:5 ye have *n.* your hearts, as in a day of slaughter; **Rev.** 12:14 where she is *n.* for a time, and times.

1 Ne. 17:3 commandments of God he doth *n.* them; 22:8 their being *n.* by the Gentiles; **Jacob** 5:71 the last time that I shall *n.* my vineyard; **Alma** 32:37 as the tree beginneth to grow . . . *n.* it with great care; **Moro.** 6:4 *n.* by the good word of God.

D&C 42:43 *n.* with all tenderness.

Number

Gen. 13:16 if a man can *n.* the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be *n.*; 15:5 stars, if thou be able to *n.* them . . . So shall thy seed be; **Num.** 2:32 These . . . were *n.* of the children of Israel; **2 Sam.** 24:1 (1 Chr. 21:2) Go, *n.* Israel and Judah; **Isa.** 53:12 (Mosiah 14:12) he was *n.* with the transgressors; **Dan.** 5:26 God hath *n.* thy kingdom, and finished it; **Hosea** 1:10 (Rom. 9:27) *n.* of . . . Israel shall be as the sand.

Matt. 10:30 very hairs of your head are all *n.*; **Rev.** 7:4 I heard the *n.* of them which were sealed; 9:16 *n.* of the army of the horsemen; 13:18 *n.* of the beast . . . is the *n.* of a man.

1 Ne. 22:25 (3 Ne. 16:3) he *n.* his sheep; **Alma** 5:57 (6:3; 3 Ne. 18:31; Moro. 6:7) names of the wicked shall not be *n.* among . . . the righteous.

D&C 132:30 Abraham and his seed . . . ye could not *n.* them.

Moses 1:35 all things are *n.* unto me; **Abr.** 3:14 count the *n.* of sands, so shall be the *n.* of thy seeds.

Numbers. *See* BD Numbers

Nurse, Nursing

Gen. 24:59 (35:8) they sent away Rebekah . . . and her *n.*; **Ex.** 2:7 a *n.* of the Hebrew women, that she may *n.*; **2 Sam.** 4:4 his *n.* took him up, and fled; **Isa.** 49:23 (1 Ne. 21:23; 2 Ne. 6:7; 10:9) kings . . . thy *n.* fathers, and their queens thy *n.* mothers.

1 Thes. 2:7 gentle . . . as a *n.* cherisheth her children.

1 Ne. 22:6 after they shall be *n.* by the Gentiles.

Nurture

Eph. 6:4 (Enos 1:1) bring them up in the *n.* and admonition of the Lord.

Oath. *See also* Conspiracy; Covenants; Pledge; Priesthood, Oath and Covenant; Promise; Secret Combinations; Swearing; Vow

Gen. 26:3 I will perform the *o.* which I sware; 50:25 Joseph took an *o.* of the children of Israel; **Ex.** 22:11 an *o.* of the Lord be between them; **Num.** 30:2 If a man . . . swear an *o.* to bind his soul; **Deut.** 7:8 Lord . . . would keep the *o.* which he had sworn; 29:12 enter into covenant with the Lord thy God, and into his *o.*; **1 Kgs.** 2:43 hast thou not kept the *o.* of the Lord; **2 Kgs.** 11:4 took an *o.* of them in the house of the Lord; **1 Chr.** 16:16 (Ps. 105:9) of his *o.* unto Isaac;

Neh. 10:29 entered . . . into an *o.*, to walk in God's law; **Jer.** 11:5 I may perform the *o.* which I have sworn; **Ezek.** 16:59 (17:18) despised the *o.* in breaking the covenant.

Matt. 5:33 (3 Ne. 12:33) shalt perform unto the Lord thine *o.*; 14:9 (Mark 6:26) king was sorry: nevertheless for the *o.'s* sake; **Luke** 1:73 *o.* which he sware to our father Abraham; **Acts** 2:30 God had sworn with an *o.* to him . . . raise up Christ; 23:21 forty men, which have bound themselves with an *o.*; **Heb.** 6:16 an *o.* for confirmation is to them an end of all strife; 6:17 God . . . confirmed it by an *o.*; 7:20 not without an *o.* he was made priest; 7:28 word of the *o.*, which was since the law; **James** 5:12 swear not . . . by any other *o.*: but let your yea be yea.

1 Ne. 4:37 when Zoram had made an *o.* . . . fears did cease; **Alma** 44:8 we will not suffer ourselves to take an *o.*; 49:27 swearing with an *o.* that he would drink his blood; 50:39 with an *o.* and sacred ordinance to judge righteously; 53:11 *o.* that they never would shed blood; 53:14 they were about to break the *o.*; **Hel.** 6:25 secret *o.* and covenants which Alma commanded; 6:30 their *o.* . . . of awful wickedness; **Ether** 9:5 sworn by the *o.* of the ancients.

D&C 84:39 (84:33–41) according to the *o.* and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood; 124:47 I will not perform the *o.* which I make; 132:7 All covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, *o.* . . . sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise.

Moses 5:50 he slew him for the *o.'s* sake; 7:51 Lord . . . *covenanted* with Enoch . . . that he would stay the floods.

Obadiah. *See* BD Obadiah

Obed. *See* BD Obed

Obedience, Obedient, Obey. *See also* Agency; Baptism, Qualifications for; Command; Commandments of God; Commitment; Dedication; Diligence; Do; Duty; Faith; Family; God, the Standard of Righteousness; God, Will of; Good Works; Hearken; Honoring Father and Mother; Loyalty; Observe; Require; Serve; Steadfastness; Subjection; Submissiveness; Walking with God

Gen. 6:22 Thus *did* Noah; according to all that God commanded; 22:18 thou hast *o.* my voice; 26:5 Abraham *o.* my voice; **Ex.** 19:5 if ye will *o.* my voice; 24:7 All that the Lord hath said will we do, and be *o.*; **Lev.** 18:26 Ye shall therefore *keep* my statutes and my judgments; 26:3 (Deut. 4:40) If ye *walk* in my statutes, and keep my commandments; 26:21 if ye walk *contrary* unto me . . . I will bring . . . plagues; **Deut.** 5:27 we will hear it, and *do* it; 6:3 Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to *do* it; 8:3 (Matt. 4:4; D&C 84:44) man doth not *live* by bread only, but by every word . . . of the Lord; 28:58 If thou wilt not *observe* to do all the words; 30:20 love the Lord . . . *o.* his voice; **Josh.** 24:24 God will we serve, and his voice will we *o.*; **1 Sam.** 8:19 people refused to *o.* the voice of Samuel; 15:22 to *o.* is better than sacrifice; **2 Kgs.** 22:13 *do* according unto all that which is written; **Job** 36:12 if they *o.* not, they shall perish by the sword; **Prov.** 5:13 have not *o.* the voice of my teachers; **Eccl.** 12:13 (John 14:15, 21; Rev. 22:14; 2 Ne. 1:9; D&C 5:22; 11:20) Fear God, and *keep* his commandments; **Isa.** 1:19 be willing and *o.*, ye shall eat the good of the land; **Jer.** 7:23 O. my voice, and I will be your God; 11:4 O. my voice, and do . . . all which I command you; **Dan.** 7:27 all dominions shall serve and *o.* him; 9:11 that they might not *o.* thy voice; **Zech.** 6:15 ye shall know . . . if ye will diligently *o.* the voice of the Lord.

Matt. 7:21 (3 Ne. 14:21) Not every one . . . but he that *doeth* the will; 7:24 (3 Ne. 14:24) heareth these sayings of mine, and *doeth*; 8:27 (Mark 4:41; Luke 8:25) winds and the sea *o.* him; 26:39 not as I *will*, but as thou wilt; **Mark** 1:27 unclean spirits . . . do *o.* him; **Luke** 11:28 blessed are they that hear the word of God, and *keep* it; **John** 7:17 If any man will *do* his will, he shall know; 8:29 I *do* always those things that please him; 15:10 (1 Jn. 2:5) *keep* my commandments . . . abide in my love; **Acts** 5:29 *o.* God rather than men; 7:39 To whom our fathers would not *o.*; **Rom.** 1:5 (16:26) *o.* to the faith among all nations; 2:8 them that are contentious, and do not *o.* the truth; 5:19 by the *o.* of one shall many be made righteous; 6:16 his servants ye are to whom ye *o.*; **1 Cor.** 14:34 commanded to be under *o.*; **2 Cor.** 7:15 he remembereth the *o.* of you all; 10:5 bringing into captivity every thought to the *o.*; **Gal.** 3:1 (5:7) that ye should not *o.* the truth; **Eph.** 6:1 (Col. 3:20) Children, *o.* your parents; **2 Thes.** 1:8 vengeance on them that . . . *o.* not the gospel; **Titus** 2:5 *o.* to their own husbands; 2:9 Exhort servants to be *o.* unto their own masters; 3:1 Put them in mind . . . to *o.* magistrates; **Heb.** 5:8 learned he *o.* by the things which he suffered; 11:8 By faith Abraham, when he was called . . . *o.*; 13:17 O. them that have the rule over you; **James** 3:3 bits in the horses' mouths, that they may *o.*; **1 Pet.** 1:2 Elect . . . unto *o.* and sprinkling of the blood; 1:14 As *o.* children, not fashioning yourselves; 3:1 husbands . . . if any *o.* not the word; 3:6 Even as Sara *o.* Abraham; 4:17 what shall the end be of them that *o.* not the gospel.

1 Ne. 3:7 I will go and *do* the things which the Lord hath commanded; 4:18 I did *o.* the voice of the Spirit; **2 Ne.** 31:7 he would be *o.* unto him in keeping his commandments; 33:15 Lord commanded me, and I must *o.*; **Mosiah** 2:33 (Alma 3:26–27; D&C 29:45) him who listeth to *o.* that spirit; 5:8 be *o.* unto the end of your lives; **Alma** 57:21 they did *o.* . . . that their mothers had taught them.

D&C 56:3 he that will not *o.* shall be cut off; 58:32 I command and men *o.* not; 59:21 confess not his hand . . . and *o.* not his commandments; 63:5 Lord, utter my voice, and it shall be *o.*; 64:34 willing and *o.* shall eat; 82:10 bound when ye *do* what I say; 93:1 *o.* my voice, and keepeth my commandments; 98:22 if ye observe to *do* whatsoever I command you; 103:7 hearkening to *observe* all the words which I . . . shall speak; 105:6 people must needs be chastened until they learn *o.*; 130:21 obtain any blessing . . . by *o.* to that law upon which it is predicated; 133:71 ye *o.* not my voice when I called to you; 138:4 by *o.* to the principles of the gospel.

Moses 5:5 Adam was *o.* unto the commandments; **Abr.** 3:25 to see if they will *do* all things whatsoever the Lord . . . shall command; 4:25 Gods saw they would *o.*; **A of F** 1:3 saved, by *o.* to the laws and ordinances; 1:12 We believe in . . . *o.*, honoring, and sustaining the law.

See also Luke 8:21; D&C 20:19, 77; 42:29; 58:2; 93:20, 28.

Objectives. *See also* Eternal Life; Joy; Motivations; Obedience; Service; Treasure; Wisdom

Matt. 5:48 (3 Ne. 12:48) Be ye therefore *perfect*; 6:33 (3 Ne. 13:33) seek ye first the *kingdom* of God; **Luke** 20:35 worthy to obtain that world, and the *resurrection*; **John** 6:27 Labour . . . for that meat which endureth unto *everlasting life*; 17:3 life eternal, that they might *know* thee the only true God; **Philip.** 3:14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the *high calling*.

2 Ne. 2:25 men are, that they might have *joy*; 31:20 if ye shall press forward . . . Ye shall have *eternal life*; **Jacob** 2:18 before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the *kingdom* of God; **Mosiah** 4:27 be diligent, that thereby he might win the *prize*; **Alma** 27:18 truly penitent and humble seeker of *happiness*; **Moro.** 9:6 *conquer* the enemy of all righteousness.

D&C 6:6 seek to bring forth and establish the cause of *Zion*; 11:21 seek to obtain my *word*; 38:39 seek the *riches* which it is the will of the Father to give; 46:8 seek ye earnestly the best *gifts*; 59:23 his reward, even *peace* in this world, and eternal life; 78:7 give unto you a place in the *celestial* world; 88:63 *seek* me diligently and ye shall find me; 88:118 seek ye out of the best books words of *wisdom*; 103:36 (104:82) All *victory* . . . through your diligence; 128:11 consists in obtaining the *powers* of the Holy Priesthood; 130:19 if a person gains more knowledge and *intelligence*.

See also Matt. 6:19–21; Luke 12:33–34; 1 Ne. 8:21; 10:19; 2 Ne. 9:42; D&C 90:24; 107:99.

Oblation. *See also* Offering; Sacrifice

Lev. 7:38 Israel to offer their *o.* unto the Lord; **Num.** 31:50 have therefore brought an *o.* for the Lord; **2 Chr.** 31:14 Kore . . . to distribute the *o.* of the Lord; **Isa.** 1:13 Bring no more vain *o.*; **Ezek.** 44:30 every *o.* of all, of every sort of your *o.*, shall be the priest's; **Dan.** 9:27 cause the sacrifice and the *o.* to cease.

D&C 59:12 offer thine *o.* and thy sacraments.

Obscenity. *See* Evil; Lust; Sensuality; Sexual Immorality

Obscure, Obscurity

Isa. 29:18 (2 Ne. 27:29) eyes of the blind shall see out of *o.*; 58:10 then shall thy light rise in *o.*; 59:9 we wait for light, but behold *o.*

1 Ne. 22:12 they shall be brought out of *o.*; **2 Ne.** 1:23 (D&C 1:30) Shake off the chains . . . and come forth out of *o.*

JS—H 1:22 though I was an *o.* boy.

Observation. *See also* Observe

Luke 17:20 kingdom of God cometh not with *o.*

Observe. *See also* Behold; Keep; Obedience; See

Ex. 12:42 a night to be much *o.* unto the Lord; 31:16 *o.* the sabbath throughout their generations; **Deut.** 5:32 *o.* to do . . . as the Lord your God hath commanded; 6:3 Hear . . . and *o.* to do it; **Josh.** 1:8 *o.* to do according to all that is written; **2 Chr.** 33:6 he *o.* times; **Ps.** 107:43 Whoso is wise, and will *o.* these things . . . shall understand the lovingkindness of the Lord; 119:34 thy law . . . I shall *o.* it with my whole heart; **Prov.** 23:26 let thine eyes *o.* my ways.

Matt. 23:3 whatsoever they bid you *o.*, that *o.* and do; 28:20 Teaching them to *o.* all things whatsoever I have commanded; **Mark** 6:20 Herod feared John . . . and *o.* him; 10:20 all these have I *o.* from my youth; **Gal.** 4:10 Ye *o.* days, and months, and times.

3 Ne. 18:6 this shall ye always *o.* to do . . . as I have broken bread.

D&C 42:13 *o.* the covenants and church articles; 68:33 he that *o.* not his prayers; 97:8 are willing to *o.* their covenants by sacrifice; 98:10 good men and wise men ye should *o.* to uphold; 103:7 by hearkening to *o.* all the words; 119:5 all those who gather unto the land of Zion shall be tithed . . . and shall *o.* this law.

Obstacles. *See* Adversity; Opposition

Obtain

Heb. 11:2 by it the elders *o.* a good report.

2 Ne. 9:46 devil hath *o.* me; **Jacob** 1:17 having first *o.* mine errand from the Lord; **Hel.** 6:39 they did *o.* . . . management of the government; 13:38 ye have sought . . . for that which ye could not *o.*; **Moro.** 7:3 I would speak unto you . . . that have *o.* a sufficient hope.

D&C 11:21 first seek to *o.* my word; 84:33 whoso is faithful unto the *o.* these two priesthoods; 109:15 be prepared to *o.* every needful thing.

JS—H 1:29 I had full confidence in *o.* a divine manifestation.

Occasion. *See also* Cause

Dan. 6:4 princes sought to find *o.* against Daniel.

Rom. 7:8 sin, taking *o.* by the commandment, wrought . . . concupiscence; 14:13 no man put a stumblingblock or an *o.* to fall; **1 Tim.** 5:14 give none *o.* to the adversary to speak.

D&C 64:8 sought *o.* against one another and forgave not.

Occupation

Gen. 46:33 when Pharaoh . . . shall say, What is your *o.*

Acts 18:3 by their *o.* they were tentmakers.

Offense, Offend, Offender. *See also* Apostasy of Individuals; Hurt; Mocking; Transgress; Trespass

2 Chr. 28:13 we have *o.* against the Lord already; **Prov.** 18:19 brother *o.* is harder to be won; **Isa.** 8:14 (Rom. 9:33; 1 Pet. 2:8; 2 Ne. 18:14) rock of *o.* to both the houses of Israel; 29:21 (2 Ne. 27:32) make a man an *o.* for a word.

Matt. 5:29 (18:9; Mark 9:47) if thy right eye *o.* thee, pluck it out; 11:6 (Luke 7:23) whosoever shall not be *o.* in me; 13:21 when . . . persecution ariseth because of the word . . . he is *o.*; 13:41 gather out . . . all things that *o.*; 16:23 Satan: thou art an *o.* unto me; 18:6 (Mark 9:42; Luke 17:2; D&C 121:19) whoso shall *o.* one of these little ones; 18:7 (Luke 17:1) Woe unto the world because of *o.*; 18:8 (Mark 9:43) if thy hand or thy foot *o.* thee; 24:10 then shall many be *o.*, and shall betray; 26:31 (Mark 14:27) shall be *o.* because of me; **John** 6:61 he said . . . Doth this *o.* you; 16:1 things have I spoken . . . that ye should not be *o.*; **Acts** 24:16 a conscience void of *o.* toward God; **Rom.** 9:33 (1 Pet. 2:8) I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of *o.*; 16:17 divisions and *o.* contrary to the doctrine; **1 Cor.** 8:13 if meat make my brother to *o.*; 10:32 Give none *o.*; **2 Cor.** 6:3 Giving no *o.* in any thing; **James** 2:10 whole law, and yet *o.* in one point; 3:2 If any man *o.* not in word.

Alma 35:15 *o.* because of the strictness of the word; 43:46 Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first *o.*; 48:14 taught never to give an *o.*

D&C 42:88 if thy brother or sister *o.* thee; 54:5 wo to him by whom this *o.* cometh; 59:21 in nothing doth man *o.* God . . . save those who confess not; 64:13 ye may not *o.* him who is your lawgiver; 134:8 bringing *o.* against good laws to punishment.

JS—M 1:8 then shall many be *o.*; **JS—H** 1:28 temptations, *offensive* in the sight of God.

Offer [*verb*]. *See also* Give; Offering; Present [*verb*]; Sacrifice

Gen. 22:2 *o.* him there for a burnt offering; **Ex.** 22:29 not delay to *o.* the first of thy ripe fruits; 29:36 thou shalt *o.* every day a bullock for a sin offering; **Lev.** 1:3 *o.* a male . . . *o.* it of his own voluntary will; 19:5 peace offerings unto the Lord, ye shall *o.* it at your own will; **2 Sam.** 24:22 *o.* up what seemeth good unto him; **Ezra** 6:17 *o.* at the dedication of this house of God; **Dan.** 2:46 commanded that they should *o.* an oblation; **Amos** 4:5 *o.* a sacrifice of thanksgiving.

Matt. 5:24 (3 Ne. 12:24) be reconciled . . . then come and *o.* thy gift; 8:4 (Mark 1:44; Luke 5:14) *o.* the gift that Moses commanded; **2 Tim.** 4:6 I am now ready to be *o.*; **Heb.** 7:27 needeth not daily . . . to *o.* up sacrifice; 9:14 Christ . . . *o.* himself without spot to God; 9:28 Christ was once *o.* to bear the sins of many; 11:4 By faith Abel *o.* unto God a more excellent sacrifice; 11:17 Abraham . . . *o.* up Isaac . . . *o.* up his only begotten son; 13:15 let us *o.* the sacrifice of praise to God; **James** 2:21 he had *o.* Isaac his son; **1 Pet.** 2:5 *o.* up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God.

1 Ne. 5:9 they did rejoice . . . and did *o.* sacrifice; **2 Ne.** 2:7 he *o.* himself a sacrifice for sin; **Jacob** 4:5 Abraham . . . obedient unto the commands of God in *o.* up his son Isaac; **Omni** 1:26 *o.* your whole souls as an offering unto him; **Moro.** 7:6 if he *o.* a gift . . . except . . . with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

D&C 59:9 go to the house of prayer and *o.* up thy sacraments; 84:31 sons of Aaron shall *o.* an acceptable offering; 132:36 Abraham was commanded to *o.* his son Isaac.

Moses 5:5 *o.* the firstlings of their flocks;

5:6 Why dost thou *o.* sacrifices; **Abr.** 1:8 to *o.* up upon the altar . . . unto these strange gods.

Offering [*noun*]. *See also* Gift; Oblation; Sacrifice

Gen. 4:4 (Moses 5:20) Lord had respect unto Abel and to his *o.*; **Ex.** 18:12 Jethro . . . took a burnt *o.*; 29:18 ram . . . is a burnt *o.* unto the Lord; 30:15 an *o.* unto the Lord, to make an atonement; **Lev.** 4:3 (4:1–35; 22:19; Deut. 15:21) bullock without blemish unto the Lord for a sin *o.*; 6:12 (6:8–13) burn thereon the fat of the peace *o.*; 14:13 (14:1–32) kill the sin *o.* and the burnt *o.*; 17:5 offer them for peace *o.*; 19:5 peace *o.* . . . . offer it at your own will; **Num.** 6:14 ram without blemish for peace *o.*; 15:3 (28:3) make an *o.* by fire unto the Lord; 28:6 a continual burnt *o.*, which was ordained; 29:3 (29:1–40) meat *o.* shall be of flour mingled with oil; **1 Sam.** 13:9 (13:12) Saul . . . offered the burnt *o.*; **2 Sam.** 24:25 David . . . offered . . . peace *o.*; **2 Chr.** 31:12 brought in the *o.* and the tithes; **Ps.** 40:6 (Heb. 10:5) Sacrifice and *o.* thou didst not desire; 119:108 Accept . . . the freewill *o.* of my mouth; **Isa.** 53:10 (Mosiah 14:10) thou shalt make his soul an *o.* for sin; 56:7 burnt *o.* and their sacrifices shall be accepted; 66:20 they shall bring all your brethren for an *o.*; **Jer.** 6:20 your burnt *o.* are not acceptable; **Ezek.** 40:39 two tables . . . to slay thereon the burnt *o.*; 43:27 make your burnt . . . peace *o.*; 46:12 prepare a voluntary . . . peace *o.*; **Hosea** 6:6 I desired . . . knowledge of God more than burnt *o.*; **Amos** 4:5 proclaim and publish the free *o.*; **Mal.** 3:3 (3 Ne. 24:3; D&C 13; 128:24) sons of Levi . . . offer unto the Lord an *o.* in righteousness.

Mark 12:33 to love him . . . is more than all whole burnt *o.* and sacrifices; **Luke** 21:4 of their abundance cast in unto the *o.* of God; **Acts** 21:26 until that an *o.* should be offered for every one; **Rom.** 15:16 *o.* up of the Gentiles might be acceptable; **Eph.** 5:2 given himself for us an *o.* and a sacrifice; **Heb.** 10:10 sanctified through the *o.* of the body.

1 Ne. 2:7 made an *o.* unto the Lord, and gave thanks; **Omni** 1:26 offer your whole souls as an *o.* unto him; **Mosiah** 14:10 (15:10) when thou shalt make his soul an *o.* for sin; **3 Ne.** 9:19 your burnt *o.* shall be done away.

D&C 84:31 sons of Aaron shall offer an acceptable *o.*; 95:16 let the lower part of the inner court be dedicated unto me for your sacrament *o.*; 124:75 I will accept of his *o.*; 132:9 Will I accept of an *o.* . . . . not made in my name.

Office. *See also* Officer

Gen. 41:13 he restored unto mine *o.*; **Ex.** 28:1 he may minister unto me in the priest's *o.*; **Num.** 18:7 thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's *o.*; **1 Chr.** 23:28 their *o.* was to wait on the sons of Aaron; **Ps.** 109:8 let another take his *o.*

Luke 1:8 he executed the priest's *o.* before God; **Rom.** 11:13 as I am the apostle . . . I magnify mine *o.*; 12:4 all members have not the same *o.*; **1 Tim.** 3:1 If a man desire the *o.* of a bishop, he desireth a good work; **Heb.** 7:5 sons of Levi, who receive the *o.* of the priesthood.

Jacob 1:19 we did magnify our *o.* unto the Lord; **Alma** 4:18 Alma did not grant unto him the *o.* of being high priest; 13:18 Melchizedek . . . received the *o.* of the high priesthood; **Moro.** 7:31 *o.* of their ministry is to call men unto repentance.

D&C 20:65 No person is to be ordained to any *o.* in this church . . . without the vote of that church; 68:18 No man has a legal right to this *o.* . . . . except he be a literal descendant and the firstborn of Aaron; 68:19 (107:17) a high priest . . . has authority to officiate in all the lesser *o.*; 84:29 *o.* of elder and bishop are necessary; 84:30 *o.* of teacher and deacon are necessary; 84:109 let every man stand in his own *o.*; 107:60 (107:89) preside over . . . the *o.* of an elder; 107:61 preside over . . . the *o.* of a priest; 107:62 preside over . . . the *o.* of a teacher; 107:85 duty of a president over the *o.* of a deacon; 107:98 they may hold as high and responsible *o.* in the church; 107:99 let every man learn . . . to act in the *o.* in which he is appointed.

Officer. *See also* Church Organization; Delegation of Responsibility; Elder; Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood; High Priest, Aaronic Priesthood; High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; Leadership; Office; Priesthood

Gen. 37:36 Potiphar, an *o.* of Pharaoh's; 41:34 Let Pharaoh . . . appoint *o.* over the land; **Num.** 11:16 to be the elders of the people, and *o.* over them; **Deut.** 16:18 Judges and *o.* shalt thou make thee; **1 Kgs.** 4:27 those *o.* provided victual for king Solomon.

Matt. 5:25 (Luke 12:58) judge deliver thee to the *o.*

Alma 11:2 judge . . . sent forth *o.*; **3 Ne.** 6:11 merchants in the land . . . and many *o.*

D&C 88:127 school of the prophets . . . for all the *o.* of the church; 107:21 there are presidents, or presiding *o.*; 107:58 duty of the Twelve, also, to ordain . . . all the other *o.*; 124:123 give unto you the *o.* belonging to my Priesthood; 134:3 all governments . . . require civil *o.*

Offspring. *See also* Heir; Posterity; Seed

Acts 17:28 poets have said, For we are also his *o.*; **Rev.** 22:16 I am the root and the *o.* of David.

1 Ne. 20:19 *o.* of thy bowels like the gravel thereof.

Oil. *See also* Anointing

Ex. 25:6 O. for the light, spices for anointing *o.*; 29:7 (Lev. 8:12) shalt thou take the anointing *o.*; 30:25 (37:29) thou shalt make it an *o.* of holy ointment; 35:14 with the *o.* for the light; **Lev.** 14:28 priest shall put of the *o.* . . . . upon the tip of the right ear; **1 Sam.** 10:1 Samuel took a vial of *o.*, and poured it; **1 Kgs.** 1:39 priest took an horn of *o.* out of the tabernacle; 17:12 a barrel, and a little *o.* in a cruse; **2 Kgs.** 4:2 any thing in the house, save a pot of *o.*; 9:6 poured the *o.* on his head; **Ps.** 23:5 thou anointest my head with *o.*; 45:7 (Heb. 1:9) anointed thee with the *o.* of gladness.

Matt. 25:3 foolish took their lamps, and took no *o.*; **Mark** 6:13 anointed with *o.* many that were sick; **Luke** 10:34 bound up his wounds, pouring in *o.*; **James** 5:14 pray over him, anointing him with *o.*; **Rev.** 6:6 see thou hurt not the *o.* and the wine.

D&C 33:17 having your lamps trimmed . . . and *o.* with you.

Ointment

Ex. 30:25 oil of holy *o.*, an *o.* compound; **Ps.** 133:2 It is like the precious *o.* upon the head; **Eccl.** 9:8 let thy head lack no *o.*

Matt. 26:7 (Mark 14:3; Luke 7:37; John 12:3) woman having an alabaster box of . . . *o.*; **Luke** 23:56 they returned, and prepared spices and *o.*; **John** 11:2 Mary which anointed the Lord with *o.*

Old. *See also* Old Age

Deut. 8:4 Thy raiment waxed not *o.* upon thee; **Josh.** 9:4 took *o.* sacks . . . and wine bottles, *o.*, and rent; **Ps.** 102:26 (Isa. 50:9; Heb. 1:11) wax *o.* like a garment; **Isa.** 58:12 they . . . shall build the *o.* waste places; **Jer.** 38:11 *o.* cast clouts and *o.* rotten rags.

Matt. 9:16 (Mark 2:21; Luke 5:36) new cloth unto an *o.* garment; **Luke** 5:39 having drunk *o.* wine . . . saith, The *o.* is better; **John** 3:4 How can a man be born when he is *o.*; **Rom.** 6:6 our *o.* man is crucified with him; **1 Cor.** 5:7 Purge out therefore the *o.* leaven; **2 Cor.** 5:17 (D&C 29:24; 63:49) *o.* things are passed away; **Eph.** 4:22 ye put off . . . the *o.* man, which is corrupt; **Col.** 3:9 ye have put off the *o.* man with his deeds; **Heb.** 8:13 A new covenant, he hath made the first *o.*; **2 Pet.** 2:5 spared not the *o.* world, but saved Noah; **1 Jn.** 2:7 an *o.* commandment which ye had from the beginning.

1 Ne. 1:20 (19:20) angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of *o.*

D&C 1:16 idol, which waxeth *o.* and shall perish in Babylon.

Moses 8:21 mighty men . . . like unto men of *o.*

Old Age. *See also* Mortality

Gen. 15:15 buried in a good *o. a.*; 18:11 Abraham and Sarah were *o.* and well stricken in *a.*; 21:2 bare Abraham a son in his *o. a.*; 25:8 died in a good *o. a.*, an *o.* man; **Ex.** 10:9 Moses said, We will go with our young and with our *o.*; **Ruth** 4:15 a nourisher of thine *o. a.*; **1 Kgs.** 12:8 (2 Chr. 10:8) he forsook the counsel of the *o.* men; **Job** 12:12 With the *ancient* is wisdom; **Ps.** 71:9 Cast me not off in the time of *o. a.*; 92:14 shall still bring forth fruit in *o. a.*; **Prov.** 20:29 beauty of *o.* men is the gray head; **Isa.** 46:4 even to your *o. a.* I am he; 65:20 *o.* man that hath not filled his days; **Joel** 2:28 (Acts 2:17) *o.* men shall dream dreams; **Zech.** 8:4 There shall yet *o.* men and *o.* women dwell in . . . Jerusalem.

Luke 1:18 Zacharias said . . . I am an *o.* man; 1:36 Elisabeth . . . conceived a son in her *o. a.*; **John** 21:18 when thou shalt be *o.* . . . . stretch forth thy hands; **Acts** 21:16 brought with them one . . . *o.* disciple; **Rom.** 4:19 when he was about an hundred years *o.*; **1 Tim.** 5:9 widow . . . under threescore years *o.*; **Titus** 2:2 *aged* men be sober, grave.

2 Ne. 4:12 (Mosiah 1:9) Lehi . . . waxed *o.*; **Mosiah** 2:40 O, all ye *o.* men; 10:10 in my *o. a.*, did go up to battle; 10:22 I, being *o.*, did confer the kingdom; **Alma** 5:49 preach unto all, both *o.* and young; 46:41 many who died with *o. a.*; **Ether** 10:16 he did live to a good *o. a.*

D&C 43:20 repent, both *o.* and young; 63:51 children shall grow up until they become *o.*; 90:20 (124:19) let mine *aged* servant, Joseph Smith, Sen., continue; 101:30 an infant shall not die until he is *o.*; 107:43 distinguished from him only by his *age*.

Old Testament. *See* BD Bible; Canon

Olive. *See also* Olivet; BD Olive tree

Rom. 11:17 thou, being a wild *o.* tree, wert grafted; **Rev.** 11:4 These are the two *o.* trees.

1 Ne. 10:12 (15:12) Israel . . . should be compared like unto an *o.* tree; 10:14 (15:7) natural branches of the *o.* tree . . . should be grafted in; **Jacob** 5:3 (5:4–46; 6:1) I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame *o.* tree.

D&C 101:44 (101:44–51) Go ye . . . and plant twelve *o.* trees.

Olivet, Olives, Mount of. *See also* BD Olives, Mount of

2 Sam. 15:30 David went up . . . mount O., and wept.

Matt. 21:1 (Mark 11:1; Luke 19:29) come . . . unto the mount of O.; 24:3 (Mark 13:3; JS—M 1:4) he sat upon the mount of O.; 26:30 (Mark 14:26; Luke 22:39) they went out into the mount of O.; **Acts** 1:12 unto Jerusalem from the mount called O.

Omega. *See also* BD Omega

Rev. 1:8 (21:6; 22:13; 3 Ne. 9:18; D&C 45:7; 63:60; 68:35; 84:120; 112:34; 132:66) I am Alpha and *Omega*, the beginning and the ending.

D&C 19:1 I am Alpha and *Omega*, Christ the Lord; 38:1 Jesus Christ . . . Alpha and *Omega*, the beginning and the end; 54:1 thus saith the Lord, even Alpha and *Omega*; 75:1 I who speak even by the voice of my Spirit, even Alpha and *Omega*; 95:17 *Omegus*; even Jesus Christ your Lord.

See also D&C 35:1; 61:1.

Omit

Matt. 23:23 have *o.* the weightier matters of the law.

Omnipotent. *See also* God, Power of

Rev. 19:6 Lord God *o.* reigneth.

Mosiah 3:5 (3:17–21; 5:2) with power, the Lord O. . . . shall come down.

Omniscience. *See* God, Foreknowledge of; God, Omniscience of

Once

Rom. 6:10 in that he died, he died unto sin *o.*; **Heb.** 7:27 this he did *o.*, when he offered up himself; 10:10 offering of the body of Jesus Christ *o.* for all.

Alma 24:30 *o.* enlightened by the Spirit of God; 32:11 suppose that ye must not worship God only *o.* in a week; **Hel.** 5:35 a Nephite . . . who had *o.* belonged to the church of God.

One. *See also* Unity

Gen. 1:9 (Moses 2:9; Abr. 4:9) Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto *o.* place; 2:24 (Matt. 19:5; Mark 10:8; 1 Cor. 6:16; Eph. 5:31; D&C 49:16; Moses 3:24; Abr. 5:18) they shall be *o.* flesh; 11:6 the people is *o.*, and they have all *o.* language; **Deut.** 6:4 (Mark 12:29) Lord our God is *o.* Lord; **Job** 9:3 he cannot answer him *o.* of a thousand; **Eccl.** 4:9 Two are better than *o.*; **Ezek.** 34:23 I will set up *o.* shepherd over them; 37:17 they shall become *o.* in thine hand.

Matt. 5:18 (3 Ne. 12:18) *o.* jot or *o.* tittle shall in no wise pass from the law; 19:17 there is none good but *o.*, that is, God; **John** 10:16 *o.* fold, and *o.* shepherd; 10:30 I and my Father are *o.*; 17:11 (17:22) that they may be *o.*, as we are; 17:21 they all may be *o.* . . . that they also may be *o.* in us; **Acts** 1:14 (15:25) continued with *o.* accord in prayer; 4:32 them that believed were of *o.* heart and of *o.* soul; 17:26 hath made of *o.* blood all nations of men; **Rom.** 3:30 it is *o.* God, which shall justify; 5:15 gift by grace, which is by *o.* man, Jesus Christ; 12:5 So we, being many, are *o.* body in Christ; **1 Cor.** 6:17 he that is joined unto the Lord is *o.* spirit; 8:6 there is but *o.* God . . . and *o.* Lord Jesus Christ; **2 Cor.** 13:11 (1 Pet. 3:8) be of *o.* mind; **Gal.** 3:28 neither male nor female . . . all *o.* in Christ; **Eph.** 2:15 to make in himself of twain *o.* new man; 4:5 O. Lord, *o.* faith, *o.* baptism; **Philip.** 1:27 stand fast in *o.* spirit, with *o.* mind; **1 Tim.** 2:5 there is *o.* God, and *o.* mediator; **Heb.** 2:11 he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of *o.*; **1 Jn.** 5:7 (2 Ne. 31:21; Alma 11:44; 3 Ne. 11:36; D&C 20:28) the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are *o.*

1 Ne. 13:41 there is *o.* God and *o.* Shepherd; **Mosiah** 15:4 they are *o.* God, yea, the very Eternal Father; **4 Ne.** 1:17 nor any manner of -ites; but they were in *o.*

D&C 27:13 gather together in *o.* all things; 35:2 even *o.* in me as I am *o.* in the Father; 38:27 if ye are not *o.* ye are not mine; 50:43 (93:3) the Father and I are *o.*; 51:9 receive alike, that ye may be *o.*; 121:28 whether there be *o.* God or many gods, they shall be manifest.

Moses 6:68 thou art *o.* in me, a son of God; 7:18 they were of *o.* heart and *o.* mind; **Abr.** 3:24 *o.* among them that was like unto God.

Only. *See also* Jesus Christ, Only Begotten Son

Gen. 22:2 (Heb. 11:17; Jacob 4:5; D&C 101:4) Take now thy son, thine *o.* son Isaac; **Amos** 3:2 You *o.* have I known of all the families of the earth; **Zech.** 12:10 as one mourneth for his *o.* son.

1 Ne. 14:10 there are save two churches *o.*; **2 Ne.** 31:21 this is . . . the *o.* and true doctrine; **Jacob** 4:16 this stone shall become . . . the *o.* sure foundation; **Alma** 40:8 time *o.* is measured unto men.

D&C 1:30 the *o.* true and living church; 18:42 all men must repent and be baptized, and not *o.* men, but women, and children; 20:19 serve him, the *o.* living and true God; 45:69 it shall be the *o.* people that shall not be at war; 89:13 pleasing unto me that they should not be used, *o.* in times of winter.

Moses 1:19 Satan cried . . . I am the O. Begotten.

Open. *See also* Openly

Gen. 3:5 eat thereof, then your eyes shall be *o.*; **Num.** 16:32 earth *o.* her mouth, and swallowed them; **2 Kgs.** 6:20 Lord *o.* their eyes; **Ps.** 78:2 (Matt. 13:35) I will *o.* my mouth in a parable; 81:10 (D&C 33:8; Moses

6:36) *o.* thy mouth wide, and I will fill it; **Isa.** 42:7 *o.* the blind eyes; 53:7 (Mosiah 14:7) yet he *o.* not his mouth; **Ezek.** 1:1 heavens were *o.*, and I saw visions of God; **Mal.** 3:10 if I will not *o.* you the windows of heaven.

Matt. 3:16 (Mark 1:10; Luke 3:21) heavens were *o.*; 7:7 (Luke 11:9; D&C 4:7) knock, and it shall be *o.* unto you; 9:30 their eyes were *o.*; 25:11 other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, *o.* to us; 27:52 the graves were *o.*; **Mark** 7:35 his ears were *o.*; **Luke** 13:25 knock . . . saying, Lord, Lord, *o.* unto us; 24:32 heart burn . . . while he *o.* to us the scriptures; 24:45 *o.* he their understanding; **John** 9:14 Jesus made the clay, and *o.* his eyes; **Acts** 5:19 angel of the Lord . . . *o.* the prison doors; 7:56 I see the heavens *o.*, and the Son of man standing; 10:11 saw heaven *o.*, and a certain vessel descending; 14:27 he had *o.* the door of faith; 16:14 Lydia . . . whose heart the Lord *o.*; **1 Cor.** 16:9 great door and effectual is *o.* unto me; **Col.** 4:3 God would *o.* unto us a door of utterance; **1 Tim.** 5:24 Some men's sins are *o.* beforehand; **Rev.** 3:20 if any man . . . *o.* the door, I will come in; 5:2 Who is worthy to *o.* the book; 6:1 (8:1; D&C 77:13) I saw when the Lamb *o.* one of the seals; 20:12 (D&C 128:6–7) I saw the dead . . . and the books were *o.*

2 Ne. 9:42 whoso knocketh, to him will he *o.*; **Mosiah** 2:9 you should . . . *o.* your ears; **Hel.** 3:28 gate of heaven is *o.* unto all; 14:25 (D&C 133:56) many graves shall be *o.*; **3 Ne.** 10:14 by the *o.* of the earth to receive them; 26:15 *o.* the eyes of their blind.

D&C 28:16 thou must *o.* thy mouth at all times, declaring; 60:2 I am not well pleased, for they will not *o.* their mouths; 76:12 By the power of the Spirit our eyes were *o.*; 107:19 to have the heavens *o.* unto them; 110:11 heavens were again *o.* unto us; 118:3 an effectual door shall be *o.*; 138:11 eyes of my understanding were *o.*

JS—H 1:42 the vision was *o.* to my mind.

Openly

Matt. 6:4 (3 Ne. 13:4) seeth in secret himself shall reward thee *o.*; **John** 7:10 went he also up unto the feast, not *o.*; 7:13 no man spake *o.* of him; 11:54 Jesus therefore walked no more *o.*; **Acts** 10:40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him *o.*

D&C 42:91 if any one offend *o.*

Operation

Ps. 28:5 works of the Lord, nor the *o.* of his hands.

1 Cor. 12:6 (D&C 46:16) diversities of *o.*, but it is the same God.

Opinion

1 Kgs. 18:21 How long halt ye between two *o.*

Alma 40:20 my *o.*, that the souls and the bodies are reunited.

D&C 134:7 do not believe that they have a right . . . to deprive citizens of this privilege, or proscribe them in their *o.*

Opportunity. *See* Abundant Life; Agency; Blessing; Liberty

Opposition. *See also* Adversity; Probation

Gen. 2:9 (Moses 3:9; Abr. 5:9) tree of life . . . and the tree of *knowledge* of good and evil; 3:18 (Moses 4:24) *Thorns* also and thistles shall it bring forth.

Matt. 5:44 (3 Ne. 12:44) Love your *enemies*, bless them that curse you; **Rom.** 7:19 *good* that I would I do not: but the evil; 8:7 carnal mind is *enmity* against God; **Eph.** 6:12 we wrestle not *against* flesh and blood, but . . . against the rulers of the darkness of this world; **2 Thes.** 2:4 Who *opposeth* and exalteth himself; **1 Tim.** 6:20 avoiding . . . *o.* of science falsely so called; **2 Tim.** 3:8 these also *resist* the truth; **James** 1:3 *trying* of your faith worketh patience; 4:4 friendship of the world is *enmity* with God; **1 Pet.** 1:7 *trial* of your faith.

2 Ne. 2:11 must needs be . . . an *o.* in all things; 2:15 forbidden fruit in *o.* to the tree of life; 2:27 free to *choose* liberty and eternal life; **Alma** 42:16 punishment . . . affixed *o.* to the plan of happiness; **Ether** 12:6 receive no witness until after the *trial* of your faith.

D&C 29:39 devil should *tempt* . . . men, or they could not be agents; 58:4 after much *tribulation* come the blessings; 122:7 these things shall give thee *experience*; 136:31 My people must be *tried* in all things.

Moses 6:55 taste the *bitter*, that they may know to prize.

See also Acts 26:14.

Oppression, Oppress. *See also* Affliction; Cruelty; Despise; Injustice; Persecution; Tribulation

Ex. 3:9 I have also seen the *o.* wherewith the Egyptians; 22:21 neither vex a stranger, nor *o.* him; **Lev.** 25:17 not therefore *o.* one another; **Job** 27:13 the heritage of *o.*, which they shall receive of the Almighty; **Ps.** 9:9 Lord also will be a refuge for the *o.*; 72:4 shall break in pieces the *o.*; 146:7 executeth judgment for the *o.*; **Prov.** 3:31 Envy thou not the *o.*; 14:31 He that *o.* the poor reproacheth his Maker; 22:16 He that *o.* the poor to increase his riches; 28:3 A poor man that *o.* the poor; **Eccl.** 5:8 If thou seest the *o.* of the poor; **Isa.** 3:5 (2 Ne. 13:5) the people shall be *o.*; 30:12 Because ye despise this word, and trust in *o.*; 49:26 (1 Ne. 21:26; 2 Ne. 6:18) I will feed them that *o.* thee; 53:7 (Mosiah 14:7) He was *o.* . . . . afflicted; **Amos** 4:1 ye . . . which *o.* the poor;

Zech. 7:10 *o.* not the widow, nor the fatherless; **Mal.** 3:5 (3 Ne. 24:5) I will . . . witness . . . against those that *o.* the hireling.

Acts 7:24 avenged him that was *o.*; 10:38 Jesus . . . healing all that were *o.* of the devil; **James** 2:6 Do not rich men *o.* you.

2 Ne. 8:13 feared continually . . . because of the fury of the *o.*; 13:5 people shall be *o.*; 15:7 looked for judgment, and behold, *o.*; 19:4 thou hast broken . . . the rod of his *o.*; 24:2 they shall rule over their *o.*; **Mosiah** 13:35 he . . . should be *o.*; 23:12 have been *o.* by king Noah; **Hel.** 4:12 because of their *o.* to the poor; **3 Ne.** 24:5 witness against . . . those that *o.* the hireling.

D&C 109:48 they have been greatly *o.*; 109:67 be redeemed from *o.*; 121:3 how long shall they suffer . . . unlawful *o.*; 123:3 all persons that have had a hand in their *o.*; 124:8 portion of the *o.* among hypocrites; 124:53 hindered by the hands of their enemies, and by *o.*; 127:3 recompense . . . upon . . . their *o.*

Optimism. *See* Cheerful; Hope

Oracle

2 Sam. 16:23 as if a man had inquired at the *o.* of God; **1 Kgs.** 8:6 (2 Chr. 5:7) into the *o.* of the house; **Ps.** 28:2 when I lift up my hands toward thy holy *o.*

Acts 7:38 who received the lively *o.* to give unto us; **Rom.** 3:2 unto them were committed the *o.* of God; **Heb.** 5:12 first principles of the *o.* of God; **1 Pet.** 4:11 let him speak as the *o.* of God.

D&C 90:4 through you shall the *o.* be given; 90:5 all they who receive the *o.* of God; 124:39 *o.* in your most holy places; 124:126 First Presidency, to receive the *o.* for the whole church.

Ordain. *See also* Appoint; Decree

Num. 28:6 offering, which was *o.* in mount Sinai; **2 Chr.** 11:15 he *o.* him priests for the high places; **Jer.** 1:5 I *o.* thee a prophet unto the nations.

Mark 3:14 he *o.* twelve; **John** 15:16 I have chosen you, and *o.* you; **Acts** 1:22 must one be *o.* to be a witness with us; 10:42 *o.* of God to be the Judge of quick and dead; 13:48 as many as were *o.* to eternal life believed; 14:23 they had *o.* them elders in every church; 16:4 that were *o.* of the apostles and elders; 17:31 he will judge . . . by that man whom he hath *o.*; **1 Cor.** 2:7 wisdom, which God *o.* before the world; 7:17 so *o.* I in all churches; **Gal.** 3:19 it was *o.* by angels in the hand of a mediator; **1 Tim.** 2:7 Whereunto I am *o.* a preacher; **Titus** 1:5 *o.* elders in every city; **Heb.** 5:1 every high priest taken from among men is *o.* for men.

1 Ne. 12:7 they were *o.* of God, and chosen; **2 Ne.** 6:2 Jacob, having been called of God, and *o.*; **Mosiah** 18:18 Alma, having authority from God, *o.* priests; 25:19 gave him power to *o.* priests; **Alma** 6:1 he *o.* priests and elders; 13:1 Lord God *o.* priests, after his holy order; 49:30 *o.* by the holy order of God; **3 Ne.** 18:5 shall one be *o.* among you; **4 Ne.** 1:14 there were other disciples *o.* in their stead; **Moro.** 3:1 elders of the church, *o.* priests; 3:4 after this manner did they *o.* priests.

D&C 5:17 wait . . . for ye are not yet *o.*; 18:29 they who are *o.* of me; 20:2 Joseph Smith . . . *o.* an apostle of Jesus Christ; 20:39 *o.* other elders, priests; 20:60 he is to be *o.* by the power of the Holy Ghost; 20:65 No person is to be *o.* . . . without the vote; 27:8 called and *o.* even as Aaron; 27:12 Peter, and James, and John . . . by whom I have *o.* you; 42:11 except he be *o.* by some one who has authority; 49:15 whoso forbiddeth to marry is not *o.* of God; 49:19 is *o.* for the use of man for food; 50:26 *o.* of God . . . is appointed to be the greatest; 63:45 let him be *o.* as an agent; 68:19 (107:17) literal descendant of Aaron . . . provided he is called and set apart and *o.*; 70:3 Lord . . . *o.* them to be stewards over the revelations; 76:13 those things . . . *o.* of the Father; 76:48 they understand not . . . except those who are *o.* unto this condemnation; 77:11 they who are *o.* out of every nation; 84:28 *o.* by the angel of God at . . . eight days old; 89:10 wholesome herbs God hath *o.* for the . . . use of man; 90:11 through those who are *o.* unto this power; 107:22 three Presiding High Priests . . . appointed and *o.* to that office; 107:29 *o.* after the order of Melchizedek; 107:39 duty of the Twelve . . . to *o.* evangelical ministers; 107:58 duty of the Twelve . . . to *o.* and set in order all the other officers; 112:1 *o.* through the instrumentality of my servants; 121:32 that which was *o.* . . . before this world was; 124:34 therein are the keys of the holy priesthood *o.*; 124:137 they are *o.* to be standing ministers.

Moses 8:19 Lord *o.* Noah; **JS—H** 1:68 messenger from heaven . . . *o.* us.

See also D&C 124:36.

Order. *See also* Charge; Church Organization; Command; Consecration; Decree; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Govern; Law; Ordinance; Peace; Statute; Unity; Zion

Gen. 1:12 (1:24; Moses 2:12; Abr. 4:12) seed was in itself, after his *kind*; 1:14 (Moses 2:14; Abr. 4:14) let them be for signs, and for *seasons*; **Ex.** 40:23 set the bread in *o.* upon it; **Lev.** 1:7 lay the wood in *o.* upon the fire; 24:3 in the tabernacle . . . shall Aaron *o.* it; **1 Chr.** 6:32 they waited on their office according to their *o.*;

2 Chr. 29:35 service of the house . . . was set in *o.*; **Job** 10:22 land of darkness . . . without any *o.*; **Ps.** 37:23 steps of a good man are *o.* by the Lord; 110:4 (Heb. 5:6, 10; 6:20; 7:11, 17, 21; D&C 76:57) a priest for ever after the *o.* of Melchizedek; 119:133 O. my steps in thy word; **Isa.** 9:7 (2 Ne. 19:7) to *o.* it, and to establish it with judgment.

Acts 17:26 and hath determined the times . . . and the *bounds*; **1 Cor.** 14:40 Let all things be done decently and in *o.*; 15:23 (D&C 88:60) every man in his own *o.*; **Col.** 2:5 am I with you in the spirit . . . beholding your *o.*; **Titus** 1:5 thou shouldest set in *o.* the things that are wanting.

2 Ne. 6:2 ordained after the manner of his holy *o.*; **Mosiah** 4:27 see that all these things are done in . . . *o.*; **Alma** 4:20 Alma . . . confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy *o.* of God; 8:1 Alma . . . established the *o.* of the church; 13:1 ordained priests, after his holy *o.*; 41:2 restored to their proper *o.*; 43:2 preached after the holy *o.* of God; **Hel.** 8:18 even after the *o.* of his Son; **3 Ne.** 6:4 there was great *o.* in the land; **Ether** 12:10 called after the holy *o.* of God; **Moro.** 9:18 depravity . . . without *o.*

D&C 20:68 (28:13; 58:55) so that all things may be done in *o.*; 77:3 classes of beings in their destined *o.*; 85:7 set in *o.* the house of God; 88:119 (109:8) a house of *o.*, a house of God; 90:16 set in *o.* all the affairs of this church; 90:18 (93:43) Set in *o.* your houses; 93:50 set in *o.* his family; 94:6 dedicated unto the Lord . . . according to the *o.* of the priesthood; 104:1 I commanded to be organized and established, to be a united *o.*; 107:3 called the Holy Priesthood, after the O. of the Son; 107:10 High priests after the *o.* of the Melchizedek Priesthood have a right to officiate; 107:41 This *o.* was instituted in the days of Adam; 107:84 that all things may be done in *o.*; 107:93 according to the vision showing the *o.* of the Seventy; 127:9 let all the records be had in *o.*; 129:7 contrary to the *o.* of heaven; 130:9 things . . . of a lower *o.*, will be manifest; 130:10 Urim and Thummim . . . whereby things pertaining to a higher *o.* of kingdoms will be made known; 131:2 man must enter into this *o.* of the priesthood; 132:8 mine house is a house of *o.*

Moses 6:67 after the *o.* of him who was without beginning of days or end of years; 8:19 Lord ordained Noah after his own *o.*; **Abr.** 1:26 imitate that *o.* established by the fathers; 3:9 govern all those planets which belong to the same *o.*; 4:18 the Gods watched those things which they had *o.*

Ordinance. *See also* Administrations to the Sick; Baptism; Blessing; Commandments of God; Covenants; Hands, Laying on of; Holy Ghost, Gift of; Judgment; Law; Marriage, Celestial; Order; Precept; Priesthood, Ordination; Sacrament; Sacrifice; Setting Apart; Statute

Ex. 12:14 keep it a feast by an *o.* for ever; 18:20 teach them *o.* and laws; **Lev.** 18:4 do my judgments, and keep mine *o.*; **2 Kgs.** 17:37 the *o.*, and the law . . . ye shall observe to do; **Isa.** 24:5 they have . . . changed the *o.*; 58:2 they ask of me the *o.* of justice; **Jer.** 31:35 the *o.* of the moon and of the stars; 31:36 If those *o.* depart from before me; **Ezek.** 11:20 walk in my statutes, and keep mine *o.*; 43:11 keep the whole form . . . and all the *o.*; **Mal.** 3:7 (3 Ne. 24:7) ye are gone away from mine *o.*

Luke 1:6 walking in all the commandments and *o.*; **Rom.** 13:2 resisteth the power, resisteth the *o.*; **1 Cor.** 11:2 remember me . . . keep the *o.*; **Eph.** 2:15 Having abolished . . . the law of commandments contained in *o.*; **Col.** 2:14 the handwriting of *o.* that was against us; 2:20 if ye be dead . . . why . . . are ye subject to *o.*; **Heb.** 9:1 covenant had also *o.* of divine service; 9:10 washings, and carnal *o.*, imposed; **1 Pet.** 2:13 Submit yourselves to every *o.* of man.

2 Ne. 25:30 performances and *o.* of God; **Mosiah** 13:30 law of performances and of *o.*; **Alma** 13:8 called with a holy calling, and ordained with a holy *o.*; 13:16 these *o.* were given after this manner; 30:3 strict in observing the *o.* of God; 50:39 with an oath and sacred *o.* to judge; **3 Ne.** 24:14 what doth it profit that we have kept his *o.*; **4 Ne.** 1:12 not walk any more after the . . . *o.* of the law of Moses.

D&C 1:15 they have strayed from mine *o.*; 52:15 (64:5) accepted of me if he obey mine *o.*; 77:14 it was a mission, and an *o.*; 84:20 (84:20–22) in the *o.* thereof, the power of godliness is manifest; 88:139 received by the *o.* of the washing of feet; 107:20 Aaronic Priesthood . . . to administer in outward *o.*; 121:19 severed from the *o.* of mine house; 124:33 house . . . wherein the *o.* of baptizing for the dead belongeth; 124:40 that I may reveal mine *o.* therein; 128:8 whether they . . . have attended to the *o.*; 136:4 our covenant—that we will walk in all the *o.*; 138:58 obedience to the *o.* of the house of God.

Moses 5:59 all things were confirmed unto Adam, by an holy *o.*; **A of F** 1:3 obedience to the laws and *o.* of the Gospel; 1:4 first principles and *o.* of the Gospel.

Ordination. *See* Authority; Called of God; Church Organization; Hands, Laying on of; Ordinance; Priesthood; Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Ordination; Priesthood, Qualifying for

Organ. *See* Musical Instruments

Organization. *See also* Church Organization; Jesus Christ, Head of the Church; Order

D&C 78:3 it must needs be that there be an *o.* of my people.

A of F 1:6 We believe in the same *o.* that existed in the Primitive Church.

Organize. *See also* Organization

D&C 20:1 Church . . . *o.* and established agreeable to the laws of our country; 20:65 this church, where there is a regularly *o.* branch; 51:15 privilege of *o.* themselves according to my laws; 68:25 parents have children in Zion, or in any of her stakes which are *o.*; 88:119 O. yourselves; 102:24 high priests, when abroad, have power to call and *o.* a council; 104:1 order which I commanded to be *o.*

Abr. 4:1 Gods, *o.* and formed the heavens and the earth; 4:27 Gods went down to *o.* man.

Original

Moses 6:54 Son of God hath atoned for *o.* guilt.

Origin of Man. *See* Creation; Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Man, Physical Creation of

Orphan

Lam. 5:3 We are *o.* and fatherless.

Morm. 8:40 also *o.* to mourn before the Lord.

D&C 83:6 widows and *o.* shall be provided for.

Ought

Matt. 23:23 (Luke 11:42) these *o.* ye to have done; **James** 3:10 these things *o.* not so to be; **2 Pet.** 3:11 (3 Ne. 27:27) what manner of persons *o.* ye to be.

Jacob 2:34 ye have done these things which ye *o.* not to have done; **Mosiah** 4:21 ye *o.* to impart of the substance; **Alma** 33:2 (3 Ne. 23:1) ye *o.* to search the scriptures.

D&C 8:10 do not ask for that which you *o.* not; 64:9 ye *o.* to forgive one another; 101:81 men *o.* always to pray; 121:41 No power or influence can or *o.* to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood.

Outcast

Ps. 147:2 (Isa. 56:8) gathereth together the *o.* of Israel; **Isa.** 11:12 (2 Ne. 21:12) shall assemble the *o.* of Israel; **Jer.** 30:17 called thee an O.

Outer. *See also* Outer Darkness

Alma 60:23 then shall the *o.* vessel be cleansed.

Outer Darkness. *See also* Death, Spiritual, Second; Sons of Perdition; Spirits in Prison

Matt. 8:12 children of the kingdom shall be cast out into *o. d.*; 22:13 said the king . . . cast him into *o. d.*; 25:30 cast ye the unprofitable servant into *o. d.*

Alma 40:13 (D&C 101:91; 133:73) these shall be cast out into *o. d.*

Outward

1 Sam. 16:7 man looketh on the *o.* appearance.

Rom. 2:28 circumcision, which is *o.* in the flesh; **2 Cor.** 4:16 though our *o.* man perish.

Alma 25:15 they must keep those *o.* performances.

D&C 107:14 lesser priesthood . . . has power in administering *o.* ordinances.

Oven

Ps. 21:9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery *o.*; **Hosea** 7:6 they have made ready their heart like an *o.*

Matt. 6:30 (Luke 12:28; 3 Ne. 13:30) grass of the field, which . . . to morrow is cast into the *o.*

3 Ne. 25:1 (D&C 133:64; JS—H 1:37) day cometh that shall burn as an *o.*

Overcome, Overcame

Gen. 49:19 Gad, a troop shall *o.* him: but he shall *o.*; **Num.** 13:30 we are well able to *o.* it.

John 16:33 I have *o.* the world; **Rom.** 12:21 Be not *o.* of evil, but *o.* evil with good; **2 Pet.** 2:19 of whom a man is *o.*, of the same is he brought in bondage; **1 Jn.** 2:13 because ye have *o.* the wicked one; 5:4 born of God *o.* the world; **Rev.** 2:7 To him that *o.* will I give to eat; 2:26 he that *o.* . . . to him will I give power; 3:5 He that *o.*, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; 3:21 To him that *o.* will I grant to sit with me; 11:7 the beast . . . shall *o.* them; 12:11 they *o.* him by the blood of the Lamb; 21:7 He that *o.* shall inherit all things.

1 Ne. 1:7 being *o.* with the Spirit; **Alma** 19:6 he knew that this had *o.* his natural frame.

D&C 38:9 the enemy shall not *o.*; 50:41 I have *o.* the world; 61:9 through faith they shall *o.*; 63:47 He that is faithful . . . shall *o.* the world; 64:2 I will that ye should *o.* the world; 76:30 sufferings of those with whom he made war and *o.*; 76:53 who *o.* by faith, and are sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise; 76:60 they shall *o.* all things; 76:107 I have *o.* and have trodden the wine-press alone; 88:106 Lamb of God hath *o.*

JS—M 1:30 he that shall not be *o.*, the same shall be saved.

Overflow, Overflown. *See also* Abound

Josh. 3:15 Jordan *o.* all his banks; **Job** 38:25 divided a watercourse for the *o.* of waters; **Hab.** 3:10 *o.* of the water passed by.

2 Pet. 3:6 world . . . being *o.* with water, perished.

D&C 45:31 men . . . that shall not pass until they shall see an *o.* scourge.

Overseer

Gen. 39:4 made him *o.* over his house; **Prov.** 6:7 having no guide, *o.*, or ruler.

Acts 20:28 Holy Ghost hath made you *o.*

Overshadow

Matt. 17:5 (Mark 9:7; Luke 9:34) bright cloud *o.* them; **Luke** 1:35 power of the Highest shall *o.* thee.

Alma 7:10 virgin . . . shall be *o.* and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost; **Hel.** 5:28 they were *o.* with a cloud of darkness; **3 Ne.** 18:38 there came a cloud and *o.* the multitude.

Oversight

Num. 4:16 *o.* of all the tabernacle; **2 Kgs.** 12:11 *o.* of the house of the Lord; **Neh.** 11:16 chief of the Levites, had the *o.* of the outward business of the house of God.

1 Pet. 5:2 taking the *o.* thereof, not by constraint.

Overtake, Overtook, Overtaken

Gen. 31:25 Laban *o.* Jacob.

Gal. 6:1 if a man be *o.* in a fault . . . restore such; **1 Thes.** 5:4 (D&C 106:5) that day should *o.* you as a thief.

3 Ne. 29:4 he will cause that it shall soon *o.* you; **Morm.** 4:5 judgments of God will *o.* the wicked.

D&C 20:80 being *o.* in a fault; 45:2 hearken unto my voice, lest death shall *o.* you.

Overthrow, Overthrew, Overthrown

Ex. 14:27 Lord *o.* the Egyptians; 23:24 thou shalt utterly *o.* them; **Ps.** 106:26 (1 Cor. 10:5) *o.* them in the wilderness; 136:15 *o.* Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea; **Prov.** 12:7 wicked are *o.*; 14:11 house of the wicked shall be *o.*; 21:12 God *o.* the wicked; **Isa.** 13:19 (Jer. 50:40; Amos 4:11; 2 Ne. 23:19) when God *o.* Sodom; **Jer.** 20:16 cities which the Lord *o.*; **Hag.** 2:22 I will *o.* the throne of kingdoms.

Matt. 21:12 (Mark 11:15; John 2:15) Jesus . . . *o.* the tables of the moneychangers; **2 Tim.** 2:18 have erred . . . and *o.* the faith of some.

Jacob 7:2 that he might *o.* the doctrine of Christ; **Mosiah** 27:13 nothing shall *o.* it, save it is the transgression; **Alma** 50:32 consequences would lead to the *o.* of their liberty; 51:5 that the law should be altered in a manner to *o.* the free government.

D&C 50:3 Satan hath sought to deceive you, that he might *o.* you; 64:21 five years, in the which I will not *o.* the wicked; 84:28 this power, to *o.* the kingdom of the Jews; 117:16 preserve it holy, and to *o.* the moneychangers.

Overwhelm

Ps. 77:3 I complained, and my spirit was *o.*; 78:53 sea *o.* their enemies; 142:3 my spirit was *o.* within me.

JS—H 1:46 sleep had fled from my eyes, and I lay *o.*

Owe

Matt. 18:24 which *o.* him ten thousand talents; **Luke** 7:41 one *o.* five hundred pence; 16:5 How much *o.* thou unto my lord; **Rom.** 13:8 O. no man any thing; **Philem.** 1:18 *o.* thee ought, put that on mine account.

Alma 11:2 if a man . . . would not pay that which he did *o.*; 44:5 sacred support which we *o.* to our wives.

D&C 123:7 imperative duty that we *o.* to God.

JS—H 1:1 *Owing* to the many reports.

Own

Deut. 24:16 every man shall be put to death for his *o.* sin; **Judg.** 17:6 (21:25; Prov. 21:2) every man did that which was right in his *o.* eyes; **Prov.** 3:5 lean not unto thine *o.* understanding; 16:2 All the ways of a man are clean in his *o.* eyes; **Isa.** 53:6 (Mosiah 14:6) every one to his *o.* way.

Matt. 20:15 lawful for me to do what I will with mine *o.*; **John** 1:11 (D&C 6:21) came unto his *o.*, and his *o.* received him not; 13:1 having loved his *o.* which were in the world; **1 Cor.** 6:19 ye are not your *o.*; 10:24 Let no man seek his *o.*; 13:5 seeketh not her *o.*; **Philip.** 2:21 all seek their *o.*, not . . . Jesus Christ's; **1 Tim.** 5:8 if any provide not for his *o.*

Mosiah 11:2 did walk after the desires of his *o.* heart; 16:5 he that persists in his *o.* carnal nature; 19:8 not so much concerned about his people as . . . his *o.* life; **Hel.** 10:4 hast not sought thine *o.* life, but hast sought my will.

D&C 1:16 every man walketh in his *o.* way.

A of F 1:2 men will be punished for their *o.* sins.

Ox, Oxen

Ex. 21:28 If an *o.* gore a man . . . *o.* shall be surely stoned; 22:1 steal an *o.* . . . restore five *o.* for an *o.*; **Deut.** 25:4 (1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18) shalt not muzzle the *o.*; **Prov.** 14:4 much increase is by the strength of the *o.*; **Isa.** 1:3 *o.* knoweth his owner;

11:7 (2 Ne. 21:7; 30:13) lion shall eat straw like the *o.*

Luke 14:19 I have bought five yoke of *o.*; **John** 2:14 found in the temple those that sold *o.*

D&C 89:17 corn for the *o.*

Pacify

Prov. 16:14 wrath of a king . . . a wise man will *p.* it; 21:14 A gift in secret *p.* anger.

2 Ne. 28:21 others will he *p.*

Pain. *See also* Affliction; Anguish; Distress; Grief; Sorrow; Suffering; Torment

Ps. 25:18 Look upon mine affliction and my *p.*; 55:4 (1 Ne. 17:47) My heart is sore *p.* within me; 116:3 *p.* of hell gat hold upon me; **Isa.** 13:8 in *p.* as a woman that travaileth; **Jer.** 4:19 *p.* at my very heart; 30:23 fall with *p.* upon the head of the wicked.

Luke 22:44 in an *agony* he prayed more earnestly; **Acts** 2:24 having loosed the *p.* of death; **Rom.** 8:22 creation groaneth and travaileth in *p.*; **2 Cor.** 11:27 In weariness and *p.*; **Rev.** 16:11 blasphemed the God . . . because of their *p.*; 21:4 neither shall there be any more *p.*

2 Ne. 9:21 (D&C 18:11) he suffereth the *p.* of all men; 26:7 *p.*, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain; **Jacob** 3:11 loose yourselves from the *p.* of hell; **Mosiah** 2:38 doth fill his breast with guilt, and *p.*; 3:7 he shall suffer . . . *p.* of body; 25:11 filled with *p.* and anguish for the welfare of their souls; 27:29 my soul is *p.* no more; **Alma** 7:11 he shall go forth, suffering *p.*; 13:27 wish . . . even unto *p.*, that ye would hearken; 14:6 encircled about by the *p.* of hell; 26:13 loosed from the *p.* of hell; 31:30 (Moses 7:48) wickedness . . . doth *p.* my soul; 36:16 racked, even with the *p.* of a damned soul; 38:8 I was three days . . . in the most bitter *p.*; **3 Ne.** 28:9 ye shall not have *p.* while ye shall dwell.

D&C 19:18 suffering caused myself, even God . . . to tremble because of *p.*

Moses 8:25 his heart was *p.*

See also Matt. 13:37–43; 2 Cor. 12:7–9.

Palace

Isa. 25:2 *p.* of strangers to be no city.

Matt. 26:3 assembled . . . unto the *p.* of the high priest; 26:58 (Mark 14:54) Peter followed him . . . unto the high priest's *p.*; **John** 18:15 went in with Jesus into the *p.* of the high priest; **Philip.** 1:13 my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the *p.*

2 Ne. 23:22 dragons in their pleasant *p.*

D&C 124:2 Zion . . . polished with the refinement which is after the similitude of a *p.*

Palestine. *See* Israel, Land of; Lands of Inheritance; Promised Lands; BD Palestine

Palm. *See also* Tree

Deut. 34:3 (2 Chr. 28:15) Jericho, the city of *p.* trees.

John 12:13 Took branches of *p.* trees, and went forth to meet him; **Rev.** 7:9 clothed with white robes, and *p.* in their hands.

D&C 109:76 clothed upon with robes of righteousness, with *p.* in our hands.

Palsy

Matt. 4:24 brought unto him . . . those that had the *p.*; 8:6 my servant lieth at home sick of the *p.*; 9:2 (Mark 2:3; Luke 5:18) they brought to him a man sick of the *p.*; **Acts** 8:7 many taken with *p.* . . . were healed; 9:33 kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the *p.*

D&C 123:10 hands of the very devil to tremble and *p.*

Parable. *See also* Byword; Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of; Proverb; BD Parables

Num. 23:7 he took up his *p.*; **Ps.** 78:2 (Matt. 13:35) I will open my mouth in a *p.*; **Ezek.** 20:49 Doth he not speak *p.*; **Hab.** 2:6 Shall not all these take up a *p.* against him.

Matt. 13:3 (Mark 4:2) he spake many things unto them in *p.*; 13:13 (Mark 4:11; Luke 8:10) speak I to them in *p.*; 13:34 (Mark 4:34) without a *p.* spake he not; 22:1 Jesus . . . spake unto them again by *p.*; 24:32 (Mark 13:28; Luke 21:29; JS—M 1:38) learn a *p.* of the fig tree; **Mark** 4:13 how then will ye know all *p.*

D&C 35:16 they shall learn the *p.* of the fig tree; 45:36 with them like unto a *p.*; 86:1 thus saith the Lord . . . concerning the *p.* of the wheat and of the tares; 88:61 unto this *p.* I will liken all these kingdoms; 101:43 I will show unto you a *p.*; 101:65 gather together my people, according to the *p.* of the wheat and the tares; 101:81 I will liken them unto the *p.* of the woman and the unjust judge.

Paraclete. *See* BD Paraclete

Paradise, Paradisiacal. *See also* Earth, Renewal of; Heaven; Spirits, Disembodied; BD Abraham's Bosom; Eden, Garden of; Paradise

Luke 23:43 To day shalt thou be with me in *p.*; **2 Cor.** 12:4 he was caught up into *p.*; **Rev.** 2:7 tree of life, which is in the midst of the *p.*

2 Ne. 9:13 *p.* of God must deliver up the spirits; **Alma** 40:12 state of happiness, which is called *p.*; **4 Ne.** 1:14 all gone to the *p.* of God, save it were the three; **Moro.** 10:34 I soon go to rest in the *p.* of God.

D&C 77:2 figurative expressions . . . in describing heaven, the *p.* of God; 138:16 awaiting the advent of the Son of God into the *spirit world*; 138:36 Redeemer spent his time . . . in the world of *spirits*, instructing.

A of F 1:10 earth will be renewed and receive its *p.* glory.

See also Job 3:17; Isa. 57:2; Dan. 12:13; Luke 16:19–31; Rev. 6:11; 14:13; D&C 59:2; 124:86.

Paran. *See* BD Paran

Pardon. *See also* Forgive; Remission of Sins

Ex. 23:21 he will not *p.* your transgressions; 34:9 *p.* our iniquity and our sin; **1 Sam.** 15:25 I pray thee, *p.* my sin; **2 Kgs.** 24:4 filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the Lord would not *p.*; **Neh.** 9:17 thou art a God ready to *p.*; **Isa.** 40:2 cry unto her . . . that her iniquity is *p.*; 55:7 return . . . to our God, for he will abundantly *p.*; **Jer.** 50:20 I will *p.* them whom I reserve; **Micah** 7:18 Who is a God like unto thee, that *p.* iniquity.

D&C 56:14 your sins have come up unto me, and are not *p.*

Parent. *See also* Children; Family, Children, Duties of; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Family, Love within; Family, Patriarchal; Father; Honoring Father and Mother; Marriage, Fatherhood; Marriage, Motherhood; Mother

Matt. 10:21 (Mark 13:12) children shall rise up against their *p.*; **Luke** 21:16 ye shall be betrayed both by *p.*; **John** 9:2 who did sin, this man, or his *p.*; **Rom.** 1:30 despiteful, proud . . . disobedient to *p.*; **2 Cor.** 12:14 children ought not to lay up for the *p.*, but the *p.* for the children; **Eph.** 6:1 (Col. 3:20) Children, obey your *p.*; **1 Tim.** 5:4 requite their *p.*: for that is good and acceptable before God; **2 Tim.** 3:2 shall be . . . disobedient to *p.*

1 Ne. 1:1 Nephi, having been born of goodly *p.*; 5:11 (Jacob 4:3) Adam and Eve, who were our first *p.*; **2 Ne.** 1:14 hear the words of a trembling *p.*; 4:6 cursing . . . answered upon the heads of your *p.*; **Alma** 30:25 a fallen people, because of the transgression of a *p.*; **Moro.** 8:10 teach *p.* that they must repent and be baptized.

D&C 68:25 inasmuch as *p.* have children in Zion; 83:4 All children have claim upon their *p.*

Moses 6:54 sins of the *p.* cannot be answered upon the heads of the children.

Part. *See also* Divide; Portion; Separation

Num. 18:20 neither shalt thou have any *p.* among them: I am thy *p.*; **Deut.** 10:9 (18:1) Levi hath no *p.* nor inheritance with his brethren; **2 Sam.** 20:1 We have no *p.* in David; **2 Kgs.** 2:14 waters, they *p.* hither; **Ps.** 22:18 (Matt. 27:35; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34; John 19:24) They *p.* my garments among them; 51:6 truth in the inward *p.*: and in the hidden *p.*; 136:13 divided the Red sea into *p.*

Mark 9:40 he that is not against us is on our *p.*; **Luke** 10:42 Mary hath chosen that good *p.*; 24:51 he was *p.* from them; **John** 13:8 If I wash thee not, thou hast no *p.* with me; 19:23 made four *p.*, to every soldier a *p.*; **Acts** 2:45 sold their . . . goods, and *p.* them to all men; 5:2 kept back *p.* of the price; **1 Cor.** 13:9 we know in *p.*, and we prophesy in *p.*; **Rev.** 20:6 (Mosiah 15:24; D&C 45:54; 63:18; 76:64) he that hath *p.* in the first resurrection; 22:19 take away his *p.* out of the book of life.

1 Ne. 13:32 most precious *p.* of the gospel of the Lamb . . . kept back; 19:3 prophecies, the more . . . precious *p.* . . . written upon these plates; **2 Ne.** 2:30 I have chosen the good *p.*; **Alma** 40:13 they have no *p.* nor portion of the Spirit; 46:24 a *p.* . . . of the coat of Joseph was preserved; **Hel.** 8:11 waters of the Red Sea . . . *p.* hither; **4 Ne.** 1:27 they did deny the more *p.* of his gospel.

D&C 29:36 a third *p.* of the hosts of heaven turned he away; 49:2 they desire to know the truth in *p.*; 88:99 who have received their *p.* in that prison.

Partake. *See also* Partaker

1 Ne. 8:11 I did go forth and *p.*; **2 Ne.** 2:19 Adam and Eve had *p.* of the forbidden fruit; 26:24 they shall not *p.* of his salvation; **Jacob** 1:7 *p.* of the goodness of God; **Omni** 1:26 *p.* of his salvation; **Alma** 42:27 (D&C 10:66) *p.* of the waters of life; **3 Ne.** 18:28 not suffer any one knowingly to *p.* of my flesh and blood unworthily; **Morm.** 9:29 see that ye *p.* not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; **Moro.** 6:6 (D&C 20:75) meet together oft to *p.* of bread and wine.

D&C 27:2 mattereth not what ye shall eat or what ye shall drink when ye *p.* of the sacrament; 46:4 let him not *p.* until he makes reconciliation.

Moses 4:28 lest he put forth his hand and *p.* also of the tree of life.

Partaker

Ps. 50:18 thou . . . hast been *p.* with adulterers.

Matt. 23:30 *p.* with them in the blood of the prophets; **Rom.** 15:27 been made *p.* of their spiritual things; **1 Cor.** 9:10 be *p.* of his hope; 10:17 we are all *p.* of that one bread; **2 Cor.** 1:7 ye are *p.* of the sufferings; **Eph.** 3:6 *p.* of his promise in Christ; **1 Tim.** 5:22 neither be *p.* of other men's sins; **2 Tim.** 2:6 laboureth must be first *p.* of the fruits; **Heb.** 3:1 *p.* of the heavenly calling; 3:14 we are made *p.* of Christ; 6:4 *p.* of the Holy Ghost; 12:10 that we might be *p.* of his holiness; **1 Pet.** 4:13 ye are *p.* of Christ's sufferings; **2 Pet.** 1:4 ye might be *p.* of the divine nature; **2 Jn.** 1:11 he that biddeth him God speed is *p.* of his evil; **Rev.** 18:4 be not *p.* of her sins.

Alma 5:62 ye also may be *p.* of the fruit of the tree of life; **4 Ne.** 1:3 (Ether 12:8) *p.* of the heavenly gift.

D&C 66:2 *p.* of the glories which are to be revealed; 93:22 *p.* of the glory.

Moses 6:48 we are made *p.* of misery.

Partition

Eph. 2:14 broken down the middle wall of *p.* between us.

Pass

Ex. 12:23 Lord will *p.* through to smite the Egyptians; **Num.** 20:17 Let us *p.* . . . through thy country; **Josh.** 3:17 *p.* over on dry ground; **1 Kgs.** 19:11 the Lord *p.* by; **2 Chr.** 9:22 Solomon *p.* all the kings . . . in riches; **Amos** 7:8 I will not again *p.* by them.

Matt. 5:18 (3 Ne. 12:18) one jot or one tittle shall in no wise *p.*; 24:35 (Mark 13:31; Luke 21:33; 2 Pet. 3:10; 3 Ne. 26:3; D&C 29:23; JS—M 1:35) Heaven and earth shall *p.* away; 26:39 (Mark 14:35) let this cup *p.* from me; **Luke** 4:30 he *p.* through the midst of them; 10:31 a certain priest . . . *p.* by on the other side; 16:17 easier for heaven and earth to *p.*; **John** 5:24 is *p.* from death unto life; **1 Cor.** 7:31 fashion of this world *p.* away; **2 Cor.** 5:17 (D&C 29:24; 63:49) old things are *p.* away; **Eph.** 3:19 love of Christ, which *p.* knowledge; **Heb.** 4:14 we have a great high priest, that is *p.* into the heavens; **1 Jn.** 2:17 the world *p.* away; 3:14 we have *p.* from death unto life; **Rev.** 21:1 first heaven and the first earth were *p.* away; 21:4 former things are *p.* away.

1 Ne. 17:46 he can cause the earth that it shall *p.* away; **2 Ne.** 2:8 that he may bring to *p.* the resurrection; 9:22 that the resurrection might *p.* upon all men; **Alma** 9:2 although he should preach . . . that the earth should *p.* away; **Ether** 13:8 no more be confounded, until . . . the earth shall *p.* away; **Moro.** 7:32 after this manner bringeth to *p.* the Father, the covenants.

D&C 1:38 my word shall not *p.* away; 45:21 this generation of Jews shall not *p.* away until; 84:5 this generation shall not all *p.* away until an house shall be built unto the Lord; 89:21 destroying angel shall *p.* by them; 97:23 Lord's scourge shall *p.* over by night and by day.

Moses 1:35 many worlds that have *p.* away; 1:38 as one earth shall *p.* away . . . so shall another come; 1:39 my work and my glory—to bring to *p.* the immortality and eternal life of man.

Passion. *See also* Lust; Passion of Jesus Christ

Acts 14:15 We also are men of like *p.*; **James** 5:17 Elias was a man subject to like *p.* as we.

Alma 38:12 see that ye bridle all your *p.*; 50:30 Morianton being a man of much *p.*

Passion of Jesus Christ. *See also* Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of; Jesus Christ, Trials of

Acts 1:3 shewed himself alive after his *p.*

Passover. *See also* Bread, Unleavened; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; BD Feasts

Ex. 12:5 (Lev. 23:12) *lamb* shall be without blemish, a male; 12:17 (23:15; 2 Chr. 30:13) observe the feast of *unleavened* bread; 12:21 take you a lamb . . . and kill the *p.*; 12:23 Lord will *pass over* the door; 12:43 This is the ordinance of the *p.*; 12:46 (John 19:33) neither shall ye break a *bone* thereof; **Lev.** 23:5 (Num. 28:16; Josh. 5:10) fourteenth day of the first month . . . the Lord's *p.*; **Num.** 9:14 (2 Kgs. 23:21–23) keep the *p.* unto the Lord; **Deut.** 16:2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the *p.*; **Ezra** 6:19 children of the captivity kept the *p.*

Matt. 26:2 (Mark 14:1; Luke 22:1) after two days is the feast of the *p.*; 26:17 we prepare for thee to eat the *p.*; **Mark** 14:12 prepare that thou mayest eat the *p.*; **Luke** 22:1 feast of unleavened bread . . . called the *P.*; 22:7 day of unleavened bread, when the *p.* must be; **John** 1:29 Behold the *Lamb* of God, which taketh away the sin; 1:36 looking upon Jesus . . . he saith, Behold the *Lamb* of God; 2:23 in Jerusalem at the *p.*; 6:4 *p.*, a feast of the Jews, was nigh; 18:39 I should release unto you one at the *p.*; 19:14 it was the preparation of the *p.*; **1 Cor.** 5:7 Christ our *p.* is sacrificed for us; **Heb.** 11:28 Through faith he kept the *p.*; **1 Pet.** 1:19 blood of Christ, as of a *lamb* without blemish.

2 Ne. 11:4 given of God . . . unto man, are the *typifying* of him.

Moses 7:47 *Lamb* is slain from the foundation of the world.

See also Gen. 22:8; Matt. 27:62; Mark 14:22; 15:42; Luke 23:54; John 5:1; 19:42; Mosiah 3:15; 14:7.

Past. *See also* Pass

Jer. 8:20 (D&C 56:16) harvest is *p.*

Acts 14:16 Who in times *p.* suffered all nations to walk in their own ways; **Eph.** 4:19 being *p.* feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness; **Heb.** 1:1 spake in time *p.* unto the fathers; **1 Jn.** 2:8 darkness is *p.*, and the true light now shineth.

1 Ne. 17:45 ye were *p.* feeling; **Mosiah** 8:17 seer can know of things which are *p.*; **Hel.** 13:38 your days of probation are *p.*; **Moro.** 9:20 people . . . are without principle, and *p.* feeling.

D&C 45:2 lest death shall overtake you . . . when ye think not the summer shall be *p.*; 130:7 all things for their glory are manifest, *p.*, present, and future.

Pastor. *See also* Bishop; Overseer; Shepherd

Jer. 2:8 *p.* also transgressed against me; 3:15 I will give you *p.* according to mine heart; 10:21 *p.* are become brutish; 23:1 Woe be unto the *p.* that destroy and scatter.

Eph. 4:11 he gave some . . . *p.* and teachers.

1 Ne. 21:1 driven out because of the wickedness of the *p.*

A of F 1:6 same organization that existed in the Primitive Church . . . *p.*

Pastoral Epistles. *See* BD Pastoral Epistles

Pasture

Gen. 47:4 thy servants have no *p.* for their flocks; **Ps.** 23:2 He maketh me to lie down in green *p.*; 79:13 thy people and sheep of thy *p.* will give thee thanks; **Jer.** 23:1 Woe be unto the pastors that . . . scatter the sheep of my *p.*; **Ezek.** 34:31 flock of my *p.*, are men.

John 10:9 shall go in and out, and find *p.*

1 Ne. 22:25 in him they shall find *p.*

Path. *See also* Highway; Way

Ps. 23:3 he leadeth me in the *p.* of righteousness; 25:4 teach me thy *p.*; **Prov.** 3:6 acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy *p.*; 4:14 Enter not into the *p.* of the wicked; 4:18 *p.* of the just is as the shining light; **Isa.** 2:3 (Micah 4:2; 2 Ne. 12:3) we will walk in his *p.*; 42:16 I will lead them in *p.* that they have not known; **Jer.** 6:16 ask for the old *p.*; 18:15 stumble in their ways from the ancient *p.*

Matt. 3:3 (Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4) make his *p.* straight; **Heb.** 12:13 make straight *p.* for your feet.

1 Ne. 8:21 they might obtain the *p.* which led unto the tree; 16:5 walk in the *p.* of righteousness; **2 Ne.** 4:33 make my *p.* straight before me; 31:9 (33:9; Alma 37:12; D&C 33:10; 133:17) it showeth unto the children of men the straitness of the *p.*; 31:18 then are ye in this strait and narrow *p.*; **Mosiah** 2:36 Spirit of the Lord . . . to guide you in wisdom's *p.*; **Alma** 7:19 I perceive that ye are in the *p.* of righteousness; **Hel.** 15:5 more part of them are in the *p.* of their duty.

D&C 3:2 God doth not walk in crooked *p.*; 25:2 walk in the *p.* of virtue; 65:1 make his *p.* straight.

Patience, Patient, Patiently. *See also* Affliction; Forbear

Ps. 37:7 Rest in the Lord, and wait *p.* for him; **Prov.** 14:29 He that is *slow* to wrath is of great understanding; **Eccl.** 7:8 *p.* in spirit is better than the proud.

Matt. 18:22 not . . . seven times: but, Until *seventy* times seven; **Luke** 21:19 (D&C 101:38) In your *p.* possess ye your souls; **Rom.** 2:7 *p.* continuance in well doing; 5:3 tribulation worketh *p.*; 8:25 we see not, then do we with *p.* wait; 15:4 through *p.* and comfort of the scriptures; **2 Cor.** 6:4 as the ministers of God, in much *p.*; **1 Thes.** 1:3 labour of love, and *p.* of hope; 5:14 be *p.* toward all men; **2 Thes.** 1:4 *p.* and faith in all your persecutions; **1 Tim.** 3:3 *p.*, not a brawler; 6:11 follow after . . . *p.*; **2 Tim.** 2:24 gentle unto all men, apt to teach, *p.*; **Heb.** 6:12 followers . . . through faith and *p.* inherit the promises; 10:36 ye have need of *p.*; 12:1 run with *p.* the race; **James** 1:3 trying of your faith worketh *p.*; 1:19 be swift to hear . . . *slow* to wrath; 5:8 Be ye also *p.* . . . for the coming . . . draweth nigh; 5:11 the *p.* of Job; **1 Pet.** 2:20 suffer for it, ye take it *p.*; **2 Pet.** 1:6 and to temperance *p.*; and to *p.* godliness; **Rev.** 1:9 in the kingdom and *p.* of Jesus Christ; 13:10 (14:12–13) Here is the *p.* and the faith of the saints.

Mosiah 3:19 becometh as a child . . . *p.*; 23:21 he trieth their *p.* and their faith; 24:15 submit . . . with *p.* to all the will; **Alma** 1:25 bore with *p.* the persecution; 7:23 be humble . . . full of *p.*; 17:11 be *p.* in long-suffering; 26:27 (D&C 24:8; 31:9; 54:10) bear with *p.* thine afflictions; 32:41 if ye will nourish the word . . . with *p.*; 34:40 I would exhort you to have *p.*; 38:4 thou didst bear all these things with *p.*

D&C 4:6 Remember . . . temperance, *p.*; 67:13 continue in *p.* until ye are perfected; 98:2 Waiting *p.* on the Lord; 98:26 bear it *p.*, your reward shall be doubled; 107:30 decisions . . . are to be made in . . . *p.*; 127:4 let your . . . *p.*, and your works be redoubled.

See also Gen. 26:22; Prov. 15:1; Matt. 5:39; John 16:20; 3 Ne. 12:44; D&C 64:33.

Patmos. *See* BD Patmos

Patriarch. *See also* Family, Patriarchal; Father; Patriarchal Blessings; Priesthood, Melchizedek

Gen. 49:1 Jacob called unto his *sons.*

Acts 2:29 speak unto you of the *p.* David; 7:8 Jacob begat the twelve *p.*; **Eph.** 4:11 (A of F 1:6) he gave some, . . . *evangelists*; **Heb.** 7:4 the *p.* Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

2 Ne. 1:1 *father*, Lehi, also spake many things; **Omni** 1:3 kept these plates according to the commandments of my *fathers.*

D&C 84:16 received the priesthood . . . by . . . his *father* Adam; 86:10 *priesthood* have remained . . . through you and your lineage; 107:41 This *order* was instituted in the days of Adam; 124:91 (124:124; 135:1) Hyrum may take the office of Priesthood and *P.*

Moses 6:7 this same *Priesthood*, which was in the beginning; **Abr.** 1:3 (1:1–4) It was conferred upon me from the *fathers*; 1:31 records of the fathers, even the *p.*, concerning the right of Priesthood; 2:10 shall rise up and bless thee, as their *father*; 2:11 right shall continue in thee, and in thy *seed.*

See also Gen. 25:5; 50:23; 2 Ne. 4:3; Enos 1:1.

Patriarchal Blessings. *See also* Blessing; Patriarch

Gen. 27:30 Isaac had made an end of *blessing* Jacob; 28:1 Isaac called Jacob, and *blessed* him; 48:14 Israel stretched out his right hand, and *laid* it upon Ephraim's head; 48:15 he *blessed* Joseph; 49:28 twelve tribes of Israel . . . their father . . . *blessed* them.

D&C 124:91 Hyrum may take the office of Priesthood and Patriarch, which was appointed unto him by his father, by *blessing*; 124:92 he shall hold the keys of the *p. b.*; 124:124 Hyrum Smith to be a patriarch unto you, to hold the sealing *b.* of my church.

See also Alma 36:1–3; 38:1–5; 39:1.

Patriotism. *See* Citizenship; Governments

Pattern. *See also* Example; Form; Image

Ex. 25:9 after the *p.* of the tabernacle, and the *p.* of all the instruments; 25:40 (Heb. 8:5) make them after their *p.*, which was shewed thee in the mount; **Num.** 8:4 candlestick . . . according unto the *p.* which the Lord had shewed Moses; **1 Chr.** 28:11 David gave to Solomon his son the *p.*

1 Tim. 1:16 a *p.* to them which should hereafter believe; **Titus** 2:7 In all things shewing thyself a *p.* of good works; **Heb.** 9:23 *p.* of things in the heavens should be purified.

D&C 24:19 they shall do even according to this *p.*; 52:14 I will give unto you a *p.* in all things; 88:141 gird himself according to the *p.* given in . . . John's testimony; 94:2 it must be done according to the *p.*; 97:10 (115:14) house should be built . . . like unto the *p.*; 102:12 church of Christ is regularly organized, according to the foregoing *p.*

Moses 6:46 book of remembrance . . . according to the *p.* given by the finger of God.

Paul. *See* BD Paul

Pauline Epistles. *See* BD Pauline Epistles

Pavilion

1 Kgs. 20:12 as he was drinking, he and the kings in the *p.*; **Ps.** 27:5 time of trouble he shall hide me in his *p.*

D&C 121:1 where is the *p.* that covereth thy hiding place.

Pay, Paid. *See also* Bestow; Give; Recompence; Reward

Ex. 21:19 he shall *p.* for the loss of his time; 22:7 if the thief be found, let him *p.* double; **Num.** 20:19 drink of thy water, then I will *p.* for it; **Deut.** 23:21 a vow . . . thou shalt not slack to *p.* it; **2 Kgs.** 4:7 Go, sell the oil, and *p.* thy debt; **Ps.** 37:21 The wicked borroweth, and *p.* not again; **Eccl.** 5:4 vowest a vow unto God, defer not to *p.* it.

Matt. 5:26 (3 Ne. 12:26) till thou hast *p.* the uttermost farthing; 17:24 Doth not your master *p.* tribute; **Luke** 7:42 when they had nothing to *p.*, he frankly forgave; 12:59 till thou hast *p.* the very last mite; **Heb.** 7:9 Levi also, who receiveth tithes, *p.* tithes.

Alma 11:2 he would not *p.* that which he did owe; **Ether** 10:6 whoso was not able to *p.* taxes he did cast into prison.

D&C 19:35 *P.* the debt thou hast contracted; 59:10 *p.* thy devotions unto the Most High; 104:78 *p.* all your debts; 119:4 those who have thus been tithed shall *p.* one-tenth.

Peace. *See also* Comfort; Contentment; Order; Peacemakers; Peace of God; Silence

Ps. 28:3 speak *p.* to their neighbours; 29:11 Lord will bless his people with *p.*; 34:14 do good; seek *p.*; 37:37 perfect man . . . end of that man is *p.*; 46:9 He maketh *wars* to cease; 119:165 Great *p.* have they which love thy law; 122:6 Pray for the *p.* of Jerusalem; **Prov.** 16:7 he maketh even his enemies to be at *p.*; **Eccl.** 3:8 time of war, and a time of *p.*; **Isa.** 2:4 (Micah 4:3; 2 Ne. 12:4) neither shall they learn *war* any more; 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) everlasting Father, The Prince of *P.*; 32:17 work of righteousness shall be *p.*; 48:22 (57:21; 1 Ne. 20:22) There is no *p.* . . . unto the wicked; **Jer.** 6:14 (8:11; Ezek. 13:10, 16) saying, *P.*, *p.*; when there is no *p.*; **Micah** 3:5 prophets . . . that bite with their teeth, and cry, *P.*; **Hag.** 2:9 in this place will I give *p.*; **Zech.** 9:10 he shall speak *p.* unto the heathen.

Matt. 10:34 (Luke 12:51) Think not that I am come to send *p.*; **Mark** 4:39 said unto the sea, *P.*, be still; 9:50 have *p.* one with another; **Luke** 1:79 to guide our feet into the way of *p.*; 2:14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth *p.*; 19:38 *p.* in heaven, and glory in the highest; **Rom.** 12:18 live *peaceably* with all men; 14:19 follow after the things which make for *p.*; **1 Cor.** 14:33 God is not the author of confusion, but of *p.*; **2 Cor.** 13:11 live in *p.*; and the God of love and *p.* shall be with you; **Eph.** 2:14 For he is our *p.*; **2 Thes.** 3:16 Lord of *p.* himself give you *p.*; **1 Tim.** 2:2 lead a quiet and *peaceable* life; **2 Tim.** 2:22 follow righteousness, faith, charity, *p.*; **Heb.** 12:11 yieldeth the *peaceable* fruit of righteousness; **Rev.** 6:4 power was given to him . . . to take *p.*

1 Ne. 13:37 whoso shall publish *p.*; 20:18 had thy *p.* been as a river; **2 Ne.** 3:12 that which shall be written . . . establishing *p.* among the fruit of thy loins; 4:27 why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one . . . destroy my *p.*; 26:9 have *p.* with him, until three generations; **W of M** 1:18 (Mosiah 29:14; 4 Ne. 1:4) by laboring . . . did once more establish *p.*; **Mosiah** 4:3 having *p.* of conscience; 4:13 not have a mind to injure one another, but to live *peaceably*; 15:18 founder of *p.* . . . the Lord; 27:4 let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their *p.*; **Alma** 13:18 Melchizedek did establish *p.*; 24:19 buried the weapons of war, for *p.*; 44:14 deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of *p.*; 46:12 In memory of our God . . . and our *p.*; **4 Ne.** 1:15 no contention in the land, because of the *love* of God.

D&C 1:35 *p.* shall be taken from the earth; 10:37 (11:22) hold your *p.* until I shall see fit; 45:66 New Jerusalem, a land of *p.*; 59:23 *p.* in this world, and eternal life in the world to come; 88:125 charity . . . which is the bond of perfectness and *p.*; 98:16 renounce war and proclaim *p.*; 98:34 (105:39) lift a standard of *p.*; 134:2 no government can exist in *p.*, except; 134:8 for the public *p.* and tranquility all men.

See also Isa. 11:1–9; 65:25; Hosea 2:18; D&C 101:26.

Peacemakers. *See also* Peace; Peace of God; Sons and Daughters of God

Gen. 26:29 we have . . . sent thee away in *peace*; **Deut.** 20:10 When thou comest nigh unto a city . . . proclaim *peace*; **Zech.** 8:16 execute . . . *peace* in your gates.

Matt. 5:9 (3 Ne. 12:9) Blessed are the *p.*; **Rom.** 14:19 follow after the things which make for *peace*; **James** 3:18 righteousness is sown in *peace* of them that make peace; **1 Pet.** 3:11 let him seek *peace*, and ensue it.

Mosiah 4:13 live *peaceably*, and to render to every man according to . . . his due; 19:27 Limhi began . . . to establish *peace*; 29:14 I myself have labored . . . to establish *peace*; 29:40 Mosiah . . . had established *peace*; **Alma** 3:24 they . . . began to establish *peace*; 13:18 Melchizedek did establish *peace*; 24:19 Lamanites . . . buried the weapons of war, for *peace*; 51:1 judges . . . established *peace*.

D&C 98:16 renounce war and proclaim *peace*; 98:34 (105:39) lift a standard of *peace*.

Peace Offering. *See* Sacrifice; BD Sacrifices

Peace of God. *See also* Peace; Rest

Num. 6:26 Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee *p.*; **Job** 22:21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at *p.*; **Ps.** 85:8 he will speak *p.* unto his people; **Prov.** 3:2 long life, and *p.*, shall they add to thee; **Isa.** 26:3 keep him in perfect *p.*; 52:7 (Mosiah 12:21; 27:37; 3 Ne. 20:40) beautiful . . . are the feet of him . . . that publisheth *p.*; 59:8 (Rom. 3:17) way of *p.* they know not.

Mark 5:34 thy faith hath made thee whole; go in *p.*; **Luke** 10:5 house ye enter, first say, *P.* be to this house; **John** 14:27 *P.* I leave with you, my *p.* I give unto you; 16:33 in me ye might have *p.*; 20:19 saith unto them, *P.* be unto you; **Rom.** 2:10 *p.*, to every man that worketh good; 5:1 we have *p.* with God through our Lord; 8:6 to be spiritually minded is life and *p.*; 10:15 preach the gospel of *p.*; 14:17 (15:13) *p.*, and joy in the Holy Ghost; **1 Cor.** 1:3 Grace be unto you, and *p.*, from God; 14:33 not the author of confusion, but of *p.*; **Gal.** 5:22 fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, *p.*; **Eph.** 2:14 he is our *p.*; 6:15 feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of *p.*; **Philip.** 4:7 *p. of God*, which passeth all understanding; **Col.** 3:15 let the *p. of God* rule in your hearts; **Heb.** 12:14 Follow *p.* . . . without which no man shall see the Lord; **James** 3:17 wisdom that is from above is first pure, then *peaceable*; 3:18 righteousness is sown in *p.*

1 Ne. 14:7 (D&C 59:23) convincing of them unto *p.* and life eternal; **2 Ne.** 4:27 have place in my heart to destroy my *p.*; **Mosiah** 4:3 (Heb. 10:2) having *p.* of conscience; 15:18 founder of *p.*, yea, even the Lord; **Alma** 7:27 may the *p. of God* rest upon you; 38:8 I did find *p.* to my soul; 40:12 state of *p.*, where they shall rest; 58:11 he did speak *p.* to our souls; **Hel.** 5:47 *P.*, *p.* be unto you.

D&C 6:23 Did I not speak *p.* to your mind; 19:23 you shall have *p.* in me; 45:46 if ye have slept in *p.* blessed are you; 59:23 even *p.* in this world, and eternal life in the world to come; 84:102 he is full of mercy . . . and *p.*; 111:8 by the *p.* and power of my Spirit; 121:7 *p.* be unto thy soul; 138:22 among the righteous there was *p.*

Moses 6:61 *peaceable* things of immortal glory.

See also Rev. 7:13–17; Alma 41:10.

Pearl

Matt. 7:6 (3 Ne. 14:6; D&C 41:6) neither cast ye your *p.* before swine; 13:46 found one *p.* of great price; **1 Tim.** 2:9 women adorn themselves in modest apparel . . . not with broided hair, or gold, or *p.*; **Rev.** 17:4 decked with gold and precious stones and *p.*; 21:21 twelve *p.*; every several gate was of one *p.*

4 Ne. 1:24 wearing . . . all manner of fine *p.*

Peculiar People. *See also* Called of God; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Separation

Ex. 19:5 ye shall be a *p.* treasure unto me; **Deut.** 7:6 chosen thee to be a *special* people; 10:15 *chose* their seed after them, even you above all; 14:2 Lord hath chosen thee to be a *p.* people unto himself; 26:18 Lord hath avouched thee . . . to be his *p.* people; **Ps.** 135:4 Lord hath chosen . . . Israel for his *p.* treasure; **Isa.** 41:8 Jacob whom I have *chosen*, the seed of Abraham; **Amos** 3:2 You *only* have I known of all the families of the earth.

Titus 2:14 purify unto himself a *p.* people; **1 Pet.** 2:9 a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a *p.* people.

2 Ne. 1:19 that ye might be a choice and a *favored* people.

D&C 86:11 a *light* unto the Gentiles; 100:16 I will raise up unto myself a *pure* people; 101:39 accounted as the *salt* of the earth; 115:5 shine forth, that thy *light* may be a standard.

See also Lev. 20:26.

Pedigree

Num. 1:18 declared their *p.* after their families.

Peer Influence. *See also* Motivations; Objectives

Ex. 23:2 Thou shalt not *follow* a multitude to do evil; **Deut.** 13:6 If thy brother . . . or thy friend . . . *entice* thee; **1 Sam.** 15:24 I *feared* the people, and obeyed their voice; **Prov.** 29:25 *fear* of man bringeth a snare; **Ezek.** 2:6 be not *afraid* of them, neither be afraid of their words.

Luke 12:4 Be not *afraid* of them that kill the body; **John** 12:43 they loved the *praise* of men more than the praise of God; **Gal.** 1:10 do I seek to *please* men; **1 Thes.** 2:4 we speak; not as *pleasing* men, but God.

1 Ne. 8:28 ashamed, because of those that were *scoffing*; 8:33 they did point the finger of *scorn* at me; 22:23 built up to become *popular* in the eyes of the world; **2 Ne.** 8:7 *fear* ye not the reproach of men; **Mosiah** 27:8 he *led* many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities; **Alma** 39:12 Command thy children to do good, lest they *lead* away the hearts; 47:36 dissenters . . . drinking in with the *traditions* of the Lamanites; 61:4 they have *led* away the hearts of many people; **Hel.** 7:21 it is to . . . be *praised* of men; 13:27 if a man shall come *among* you and shall say: Do this; **3 Ne.** 1:29 *led* away by some who were Zoramites.

D&C 3:6 (5:21) have gone on in the *persuasions* of men; 10:6 the man in whom you have *trusted* has sought to destroy you; 30:1 you have *feared* man and have not relied on me; 60:2 hide the talent . . . because of the *fear* of man; 122:9 *fear* not what man can do, for God shall be with you.

See also Matt. 14:9.

Pen

Judg. 5:14 they that handle the *p.* of the writer; **Ps.** 45:1 my tongue is the *p.* of a ready writer; **Isa.** 8:1 (2 Ne. 18:1) roll, and write in it with a man's *p.*; **Jer.** 8:8 *p.* of the scribes is in vain; 17:1 sin of Judah is written with a *p.* of iron.

3 Jn. 1:13 I will not with ink and *p.* write unto thee.

Penalty

Alma 12:32 *p.* thereof being a second death.

D&C 82:4 justice and judgment are the *p.*; 138:59 after they have paid the *p.*

Penny, Pence

Matt. 18:28 one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred *p.*; 20:2 agreed with the labourers for a *p.* a day; 22:19 they brought unto him a *p.*; **Mark** 12:15 (Luke 20:24) bring me a *p.*; **Luke** 7:41 one owed five hundred *p.*, and the other fifty; 10:35 he took out two *p.*; **Rev.** 6:6 measure of wheat for a *p.*

Pentateuch. *See* BD Pentateuch

Pentecost. *See also* BD Feasts

Acts 2:1 when the day of *P.* was fully come; 20:16 he hasted . . . to be at Jerusalem the day of *P.*; **1 Cor.** 16:8 I will tarry at Ephesus until *P.*

D&C 109:36 Let it be fulfilled upon them, as upon those on the day of *P.*

People. *See also* Multitude; Nations; Peculiar People

Gen. 11:6 Lord said, Behold, the *p.* is one; 49:29 gathered unto my *p.*; **Ex.** 3:7 (Acts 7:34) seen the affliction of my *p.*; 5:1 (7:16; 8:1, 20; 9:1, 13; 10:3) Let my *p.* go; 6:7 (D&C 42:9) I will take you to me for a *p.*; 32:9 (Deut. 9:13) seen this *p.* . . . is a stiffnecked *p.*; 33:16 I and thy *p.* have found grace in thy sight; **Lev.** 26:12 (2 Cor. 6:16) ye shall be my *p.*; **Deut.** 4:20 to be unto him a *p.* of inheritance; 7:6 thou art an holy *p.* . . . a special *p.* . . . above all *p.*; 27:9 thou art become the *p.* of the Lord; 32:36 (Heb. 10:30) Lord shall judge his *p.*; **Ruth** 1:16

thy *p.* shall be my *p.*; **1 Sam.** 2:24 ye make the Lord's *p.* to transgress; **2 Sam.** 22:44 (Ps. 18:43) a *p.* which I knew not shall serve me; **1 Kgs.** 8:43 (2 Chr. 6:33) that all *p.* . . . may know thy name; **2 Chr.** 7:14 If my *p.* . . . turn from their wicked ways; **Neh.** 1:10 these are thy servants and thy *p.*; **Ps.** 60:3 Thou hast shewed thy *p.* hard things; 117:1 (Rom. 15:11) praise him, all ye *p.*; 135:14 (Heb. 10:30) Lord will judge his *p.*; 136:16 led his *p.* through the wilderness; 144:15 happy is that *p.*, whose God is the Lord; **Prov.** 11:14 Where no counsel is, the *p.* fall; 29:18 Where there is no vision, the *p.* perish; **Isa.** 1:3 my *p.* doth not consider; 2:3 (2 Ne. 12:3) many *p.* shall go and say, Come ye; 6:5 (2 Ne. 16:5) I dwell in the midst of a *p.* of unclean lips; 13:14 (2 Ne. 23:14) they shall every man turn to his own *p.*; 14:2 (2 Ne. 24:2) the *p.* shall take them; 24:2 as with the *p.*, so with the priest; 29:13 (Matt. 15:8; Mark 7:6; 2 Ne. 27:25) this *p.* draw near me with their mouth; 51:7 the *p.* in whose heart is my law; 52:6 my *p.* shall know my name; 53:8 for the transgression of my *p.* was he stricken; 56:7 mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all *p.*; **Jer.** 5:23 this *p.* hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; 7:23 (11:4; 30:22; Ezek. 11:20; 14:11; 36:28; Zech. 8:8) I will be your God, and ye shall be my *p.*; 50:6 My *p.* hath been lost sheep; **Ezek.** 34:30 house of Israel, are my *p.*; **Dan.** 7:14 all *p.*, nations, and languages, should serve him; 9:16 thy *p.* are become a reproach; 12:1 at that time thy *p.* shall be delivered; **Hosea** 1:10 (Rom. 9:26) Ye are not my *p.*; 2:23 (Zech. 13:9; Rom. 9:25; 1 Pet. 2:10) I will say . . . Thou art my *p.*; 4:6 My *p.* are destroyed for lack of knowledge; **Amos** 7:15 Go, prophesy unto my *p.* Israel; **Micah** 3:5 concerning the prophets that make my *p.* err; 4:1 house of the Lord shall be established . . . *p.* shall flow unto it; **Zech.** 2:11 many nations . . . shall be my *p.*

Matt. 1:21 he shall save his *p.* from their sins; 4:16 *p.* which sat in darkness saw great light; 13:15 this *p.*'s heart is waxed gross; **Mark** 12:37 common *p.* heard him gladly; **Luke** 1:17 make ready a *p.* prepared for the Lord; 1:68 he hath visited and redeemed his *p.*; 2:10 great joy, which shall be to all *p.*; 2:32 A light to lighten . . . the glory of thy *p.* Israel; 7:16 God hath visited his *p.*; 9:18 Whom say the *p.* that I am; **Acts** 11:24 much *p.* was added unto the Lord; 15:14 take out of them a *p.* for his name; 18:10 I have much *p.* in this city; **Rom.** 11:1 Hath God cast away his *p.*; 11:2 God hath not cast away his *p.*; **1 Cor.** 10:7 The *p.* sat down to eat and drink; **Heb.** 11:25 suffer affliction with the *p.* of God; **1 Pet.** 2:10 in time past were not a *p.*, but are now the *p.* of God; **Jude** 1:5 having saved the *p.* out of the land of Egypt; **Rev.** 18:4 Come out of her, my *p.*, that ye be not partakers of her sins; 21:3 he will dwell with them, and they shall be his *p.*

1 Ne. 17:35 this *p.* . . . were ripe in iniquity; 21:22 I will . . . set up my standard to the *p.*; 22:14 pit which they digged to ensnare the *p.* of the Lord; **2 Ne.** 3:9 raise up . . . to deliver my *p.*; 8:16 thou art my *p.*; 25:17 Lord will . . . restore his *p.*; 29:4 Bible . . . proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant *p.*; 29:14 my *p.* . . . shall be gathered home; 30:6 they shall be a pure and a delightsome *p.*; **Enos** 1:20 (Mosiah 10:12) they became . . . a blood-thirsty *p.*; **Omni** 1:14 they discovered a *p.*, who were called the *p.* of Zarahemla; **Mosiah** 1:11 I shall give this *p.* a name; 18:8 desirous . . . to be called his *p.*; 23:21 Lord seeth fit to chasten his *p.*; 29:26 not common that the voice of the *p.* desireth anything contrary; **Alma** 4:12 he saw great inequality among the *p.*; 26:37 God is mindful of every *p.*; 27:30 a zealous and beloved *p.*; 31:18 we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy *p.*; **3 Ne.** 20:19 my *p.* . . . I will make thy horn iron; 20:22 this *p.* will I establish in this land; 20:39 my *p.* shall know my name; 26:11 I will try the faith of my *p.*; **4 Ne.** 1:16 there could not be a happier *p.*

D&C 1:1 Hearken, O ye *p.* of my church; 3:19 promises of the Lord might be fulfilled, which he made to his *p.*; 43:14 (100:16) I may reserve unto myself a pure *p.*; 63:1 Hearken, O ye *p.*, and open your hearts; 84:101 he stands in the midst of his *p.*; 98:9 when the wicked rule the *p.* mourn; 109:59 that the gathering of thy *p.* may roll on.

Moses 7:18 Lord called his *p.* Zion.

Perceive

Deut. 29:4 Lord hath not given you an heart to *p.*; **Josh.** 22:31 This day we *p.* that the Lord is among us; **1 Sam.** 3:8 Eli *p.* that the Lord had called the child; **Prov.** 1:2 *p.* the words of understanding; **Isa.** 6:9 (Matt. 13:14; Mark 4:12; Acts 28:26) see ye indeed, but *p.* not; 64:4 have not heard, nor *p.* by the ear.

Matt. 21:45 (Luke 20:19) they *p.* that he spake of them; 22:18 (Luke 20:23) Jesus *p.* their wickedness; **Mark** 8:17 *p.* ye not yet, neither understand; 12:28 *p.* that he had answered them well; **Luke** 5:22 when Jesus *p.* their thoughts; 6:41 *p.* not the beam that is in thine own eye; 9:45 hid from them, that they *p.* it not; **John** 4:19 woman saith . . . I *p.* that thou art a prophet; **Acts** 4:13 *p.* that they were unlearned and ignorant; 8:23 I *p.* that thou art in the gall of bitterness; 10:34 I *p.* that God is no respecter of persons; 14:9 Paul . . . *p.* that he had faith to be healed.

2 Ne. 16:9 see ye indeed, but they *p.* not; 32:8 I *p.* that ye ponder still in your hearts; **Jacob** 4:15 I *p.* by the workings of the Spirit; **Mosiah** 13:11 I *p.* that they are not written in your hearts; **Alma** 7:19 I *p.* that ye are in the paths of righteousness; 10:17 Amulek . . . *p.* their thoughts; 40:1 (41:1; 42:1) I *p.* that thy mind is worried; 43:48 Moroni, *p.* their intent; **3 Ne.** 17:2 I *p.* that ye are weak; **Morm.** 1:2 I *p.* that thou art a sober child.

D&C 45:29 they *p.* not the light; 133:45 since the beginning of the world have not men heard nor *p.*

Perdition. *See* Damnation; Death, Spiritual, Second; Hell; Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against; Sons of Perdition

Perfection, Perfect, Perfectly. *See also* God, Perfection of; God, the Standard of Righteousness; Godliness; Integrity; Jesus Christ, Exemplar; Just; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Whole

Gen. 6:9 (Moses 8:27) Noah was a just man and *p.*; 17:1 walk before me, and be thou *p.*; **Deut.** 18:13 Thou shalt be *p.* with the Lord; 25:15 shalt have a *p.* and just weight; 32:4 his work is *p.*; **2 Sam.** 22:31 his way is *p.*; **1 Kgs.** 8:61 Let your heart therefore be *p.* with the Lord; 11:4 (15:3) heart was not *p.* with the Lord; **2 Chr.** 8:16 house of the Lord was *p.*; 16:9 them whose heart is *p.* toward him; **Job** 1:1 (1:8) Job . . . was *p.* and upright; **Ps.** 18:30 God, his way is *p.*; 19:7 law of the Lord is *p.*; 50:2 Zion, the *p.* of beauty; **Prov.** 4:18 shineth . . . unto the *p.* day.

Matt. 5:48 (3 Ne. 12:48) Be ye therefore *p.*, even as your Father; 19:21 If thou wilt be *p.*, go and sell that thou hast; **Luke** 6:40 every one that is *p.* shall be as his master; 8:14 choked with cares . . . and bring no fruit to *p.*; 13:32 third day I shall be *p.*; **John** 17:23 that they may be made *p.* in one; **Acts** 18:26 they . . . expounded unto him the way of God more *p.*; **1 Cor.** 1:10 *p.* joined together in the same mind; 2:6 we speak wisdom among them that are *p.*; 13:10 when that which is *p.* is come; **2 Cor.** 7:1 *p.* holiness in the fear of God; 13:11 Be *p.* . . . and the God of love and peace shall be with you; **Gal.** 3:3 are ye now made *p.* by the flesh; **Eph.** 4:12 For the *p.* of the saints; 4:13 in the unity of the faith . . . unto a *p.* man; **Philip.** 3:12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already *p.*; **Col.** 1:28 that we may present every man *p.* in Christ; 3:14 put on charity, which is the bond of *perfectness*; 4:12 stand *p.* and complete in all the will of God; **1 Thes.** 3:10 might *p.* that which is lacking in your faith; **2 Tim.** 3:17 That the man of God may be *p.*; **Heb.** 2:10 to make the captain of their salvation *p.*; 5:9 being made *p.*, he became the author; 6:1 let us go on unto *p.*; 7:11 If therefore *p.* were by the Levitical; 7:19 law made nothing *p.*; 9:9 could not make him that did the service *p.*; 10:1 law . . . never . . . make the comers thereunto *p.*; 11:40 they without us should not be made *p.*; 12:23 (D&C 129:3) spirits of just men made *p.*; 13:21 Make you *p.* in every good work; **James** 1:4 patience have her *p.* work, that ye may be *p.*; 1:17 every *p.* gift is from above; 1:25 whoso looketh into the *p.* law of liberty . . . blessed in his deed; 2:22 by works was faith made *p.*; 3:2 offend not in word, the same is a *p.* man; **1 Pet.** 5:10 God . . . make you *p.*; **1 Jn.** 2:5 verily is the love of God *p.*; 4:12 his love is *p.*; 4:18 (Moro. 8:16) *p.* love casteth out fear.

2 Ne. 9:13 having a *p.* knowledge like unto us; 31:20 press forward . . . having a *p.* brightness of hope; **Jacob** 4:12 attain to a *p.* knowledge of him; 7:4 he had a *p.* knowledge of the language; **Alma** 5:18 having . . . a *p.* remembrance of all your wickedness; 11:43 (40:23; D&C 138:17) reunited again in its *p.* form; 32:26 faith—that it was not a *p.* knowledge; 32:34 your knowledge is *p.* in that thing; 40:23 all things shall be restored to their proper and *p.* frame; 42:15 that God might be a *p.*, just God; 48:11 Moroni . . . man of a *p.* understanding; 50:37 filled the judgment-seat with *p.* uprightness; **Hel.** 5:30 a still voice of *p.* mildness; **3 Ne.** 12:48 I would that ye should be *p.* even as I; **Ether** 3:20 having this *p.* knowledge of God; **Moro.** 7:16 know with a *p.* knowledge it is of God; 7:17 know with a *p.* knowledge it is of the devil; 10:32 by his grace ye may be *p.*

D&C 50:24 brighter until the *p.* day; 59:13 that thy fasting may be *p.*; 67:13 continue in patience until ye are *p.*; 76:69 just men made *p.* through Jesus the mediator; 76:106 when Christ . . . shall have *p.* his work; 84:110 body hath need of every member . . . that the system may be kept *p.*; 88:78 Teach ye diligently . . . that you may be instructed more *p.*; 105:10 that my people may be taught more *p.*; 107:43 he (Seth) was a *p.* man; 124:143 for the work of the ministry and the *perfecting* of my saints.

See also 3 Ne. 27:19; D&C 93:13; 132:37; 135:4.

Perform. *See also* Accomplished; Do; Execute; Fulfill; Keep; Performance

Gen. 26:3 I will *p.* the oath which I sware unto Abraham; **Ex.** 18:18 thou art not able to *p.* it thyself alone.

Matt. 5:33 (3 Ne. 12:33) Thou shalt . . . *p.*

unto the Lord thine oaths; **Rom.** 4:21 what he had promised, he was able also to *p.*; 7:18 how to *p.* that which is good I find not.

1 Ne. 17:41 flying serpents . . . the labor which they had to *p.* was to look; **2 Ne.** 32:9 not *p.* any thing unto the Lord save . . . ye shall pray unto the Father; **Alma** 34:32 this life is the day for men to *p.* their labors; **Moro.** 9:6 we have a labor to *p.* whilst in this tabernacle.

Performance. *See also* Perform

2 Ne. 25:30 ye must keep the *p.* and ordinances of God; 32:9 pray . . . in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy *p.* unto thee; **Mosiah** 13:30 law given them, yea, a law of *p.*; **Alma** 25:15 must keep those outward *p.*; 30:23 not teach this people . . . foolish ordinances and *p.* . . . by ancient priests; 31:10 Neither would they observe the *p.* of the church; **4 Ne.** 1:12 did not walk any more after the *p.* and ordinances of the law.

D&C 132:7 *p.* . . . not made and entered into and sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise.

Peril, Perilous. *See also* Danger; Jeopardy

Lam. 5:9 We gat our bread with the *p.* of our lives.

Rom. 8:35 separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation . . . or *p.*; **2 Cor.** 11:26 in *p.* of waters, in *p.* of robbers, in *p.* by mine own countrymen; **2 Tim.** 3:1 in the last days *p.* times shall come.

D&C 29:3 sin no more, lest *p.* shall come upon you; 122:5 if thou art in *p.*; 127:2 the *p.* which I am called to pass through.

Perish. *See also* Destroy; Die

Gen. 41:36 that the land *p.* not through the famine; **Ex.** 19:21 unto the Lord to gaze, and many of them *p.*; **Lev.** 26:38 ye shall *p.* among the heathen; **Deut.** 8:19 (30:18) I testify . . . that ye shall surely *p.*; **Ps.** 1:6 way of the ungodly shall *p.*; 102:26 (Heb. 1:11) They shall *p.*, but thou shalt endure; **Prov.** 10:28 expectation of the wicked shall *p.*; 19:9 he that speaketh lies shall *p.*; 21:28 false witness shall *p.*; 29:18 Where there is no vision, the people *p.*; **Isa.** 29:14 (2 Ne. 27:26; D&C 76:9) wisdom of their wise men shall *p.*; 41:11 they that strive with thee shall *p.*; 57:1 righteous *p.*, and no man layeth it to heart; 60:12 kingdom that will not serve thee shall *p.*; **Ezek.** 7:26 law shall *p.* from the priest; **Micah** 7:2 good man is *p.* out of the earth.

Matt. 5:29 (3 Ne. 12:29) it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should *p.*; 8:25 (Mark 4:38; Luke 8:24) Lord, save us: we *p.*; 18:14 not the will of your Father . . . that one of these little ones should *p.*; 26:52 they that take the sword shall *p.* with the sword; **Luke** 13:3 except ye repent, ye shall all likewise *p.*; 15:17 bread enough and to spare, and I *p.* with hunger; 21:18 there shall not an hair of your head *p.*; **John** 3:15 (3:16) whosoever believeth in him should not *p.*; 11:50 that the whole nation *p.* not; **Acts** 8:20 Peter said unto him, Thy money *p.* with thee; **Rom.** 2:12 sinned without law shall also *p.* without law; **1 Cor.** 1:18 cross is to them that *p.* foolishness; 15:18 which are fallen asleep in Christ are *p.*; **2 Cor.** 4:16 though our outward man *p.*, yet the inward man is renewed; **Heb.** 11:31 By faith the harlot Rahab *p.* not; **2 Pet.** 2:12 shall utterly *p.* in their own corruption; 3:9 Lord . . . not willing that any should *p.*; **Jude** 1:11 *p.* in the gainsaying of Core.

1 Ne. 4:13 It is better that one man should *p.*; 5:19 plates of brass should never *p.*; 15:10 ye will *p.*, because of the hardness of your hearts; **2 Ne.** 6:11 afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to *p.*; 9:51 come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which *p.* not; 10:13 he that fighteth against Zion shall *p.*; 25:21 seed should never *p.*; 26:30 would not suffer the laborer in Zion to *p.*; 26:31 if they labor for money they shall *p.*; 28:16 day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall *p.*; **Mosiah** 3:18 the infant *p.* not that dieth in his infancy; 4:23 wo be unto that man, for his substance shall *p.* with him; 28:3 not bear that any human soul should *p.*; **Alma** 34:9 there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably *p.*; **Hel.** 14:30 whosoever *p.*, *p.* unto himself.

D&C 1:16 an idol, which waxeth old and shall *p.* in Babylon.

Moses 7:38 these which thine eyes are upon shall *p.* in the floods; **Abr.** 2:17 famine might be turned away . . . that they might not *p.*

Permission. *See also* Permit

1 Cor. 7:6 I speak this by *p.*, and not of commandment.

Permit

Acts 26:1 Paul, Thou art *p.* to speak for thyself; **1 Cor.** 14:34 it is not *p.* unto them to speak; 16:7 I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord *p.*; **Heb.** 6:3 this will we do, if God *p.*

Mosiah 7:8 before the king, and were *p.* . . . answer the questions; **Hel.** 14:30 ye are *p.* to act for yourselves.

D&C 101:99 though they should not be *p.* to dwell thereon; 109:20 no unclean thing shall be *p.* to come into thy house; 132:4 no one can reject this covenant and be *p.* to enter into my glory.

Pernicious

2 Pet. 2:2 many shall follow their *p.* ways.

Perpetual

Gen. 9:12 token of the covenant . . . for *p.* generations; **Ex.** 31:16 observe the sabbath . . . for a *p.* covenant; **Lev.** 25:34 it is their *p.* possession; **Jer.** 50:5 join ourselves to the Lord in a *p.* covenant.

Perplexed, Perplexities

Joel 1:18 cattle are *p.*, because they have no pasture.

Luke 9:7 Herod . . . was *p.*; 24:4 as they were much *p.* thereabout, behold, two men stood by them; **2 Cor.** 4:8 we are *p.*, but not in despair.

D&C 88:79 wars and the *p.* of the nations.

Persecution, Persecute. *See also* Adversity; Affliction; Apostasy of Israel; Chastening; Cruelty; Despise; Enemies; Hate; Malice; Oppression; Prophets, Rejection of; Reviling; Suffering; Tribulation

Ps. 10:2 The wicked in his pride doth *p.* the poor; **Isa.** 53:7 (Jer. 11:19; Mosiah 14:7) brought as a lamb to the *slaughter*.

Matt. 5:10 (3 Ne. 12:10) they which are *p.* for righteousness' sake; 5:12 (3 Ne. 12:12) so *p.* they the prophets; 5:44 (3 Ne. 12:44) pray for them which despitefully use you, and *p.* you; 13:21 (Mark 4:17) *p.* ariseth because of the word; 23:34 (Luke 11:49) *p.* them from city to city; **Luke** 6:22 men shall hate you . . . *separate* you from their company; 13:34 Jerusalem, which *killest* the prophets; 21:12 lay their hands on you, and *p.* you; **John** 5:16 therefore did the Jews *p.* Jesus; 15:20 If they have *p.* me, they will also *p.* you; 16:2 whosoever *killeth* you will think that he doeth God service; **Acts** 7:52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers *p.*; 7:59 they *stoned* Stephen; 8:1 great *p.* against the church; 9:4 (22:7; 26:14) Saul, why *p.* thou me; 11:19 scattered abroad upon the *p.* that arose; 12:19 commanded that they should be put to *death*; 13:50 Jews stirred up . . . *p.* against Paul; 14:19 having *stoned* Paul, drew him out of the city; **Rom.** 8:35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall . . . *p.*; 12:14 Bless them which *p.* you; **1 Cor.** 4:12 being *p.*, we suffer it; **2 Cor.** 4:9 *P.*, but not forsaken; 11:25 Thrice was I *beaten* with rods; 12:10 take pleasure . . . in *p.*; **Gal.** 1:23 he which *p.* us in times past now preacheth the faith; 4:29 born after the flesh *p.* him that was born after the Spirit; 6:12 lest they should suffer *p.* for the cross; **2 Thes.** 1:4 your patience and faith in all your *p.*; **2 Tim.** 3:12 live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer *p.*; **Rev.** 6:9 souls of them that were *slain* for the word; 12:13 was cast unto the earth, he *p.* the woman.

1 Ne. 18:11 they did treat me with much *harshness*; **2 Ne.** 9:30 (28:13) because they are rich . . . they *p.* the meek; 26:8 steadfastness . . . notwithstanding all *p.*; **Mosiah** 27:2 should not any unbeliever *p.* any . . . who belonged to the church; 27:13 why *p.* thou the church of God; **Alma** 1:21 there should be no *p.* among themselves; 14:9 carried them forth to the place of *martyrdom*; **Hel.** 3:34 lifted up in pride, even to the *p.* of many of their brethren; **3 Ne.** 6:13 while others would receive railing and *p.*; 12:10 (Matt. 10:22; D&C 101:35) they who are *p.* for my name's sake; **4 Ne.** 1:29 they did *p.* the true church of Christ.

D&C 40:2 fear of *p.* and the cares of the world; 45:53 shall they lament because they *p.* their king; 88:94 that *p.* the saints of God; 98:23 if men will *smite* you, or your families; 99:1 proclaim . . . gospel . . . in the midst of *p.*; 101:1 your brethren who have been afflicted, and *p.*; 121:38 left unto himself . . . to *p.* the saints; 122:7 if thou shouldst be cast . . . into the hands of *murderers* . . . these things shall give thee experience; 136:34 nation that has *driven* you out.

JS—H 1:23 the most bitter *p.* and reviling.

See also Acts 28:22; 1 Ne. 8:33.

Perseverance. *See also* Dedication; Diligence; Endure; Steadfastness

Job 2:3 still he holdeth fast his *integrity*; 27:5 till I die I will not remove mine *integrity* from me.

Luke 18:1 men ought *always* to pray, and not to faint; 22:28 Ye . . . have *continued* with me in my temptations; **John** 8:31 If ye *continue* in my word, then are ye my disciples; **Rom.** 2:7 by patient *continuance* in well doing; **Eph.** 6:18 Praying always . . . with all *p.*; **Col.** 1:23 *continue* in the faith . . . and be not moved away; **Heb.** 12:1 run with *patience* the race that is set.

Mosiah 17:20 he would not *deny* the commandments of God; **Alma** 14:26 How long shall we *suffer* these great afflictions; **Hel.** 6:1 because of their *firmness* and their steadiness.

D&C 6:13 hold out *faithful* to the end, thou shalt be saved.

Persistence. *See* Courage; Strength

Person. *See also* Man; Personage; Soul

Deut. 10:17 Lord . . . regardeth not *p.*; **2 Sam.** 14:14 neither doth God respect any *p.*; **Prov.** 24:23 (28:21) not good to have respect of *p.* in judgment.

Matt. 22:16 (Mark 12:14; Luke 20:21) thou regardest not the *p.*; **Acts** 10:34 (D&C 1:35;

38:16) God is no respecter of *p.*; **Rom.** 2:11 (Eph. 6:9; Col. 3:25) no respect of *p.* with God; **Gal.** 2:6 God accepteth no man's *p.*; **Heb.** 1:3 express image of his *p.*; **James** 2:1 faith of our Lord . . . with respect of *p.*; **1 Pet.** 1:17 Father, who without respect of *p.* judgeth.

Alma 1:30 no respect to *p.* as to those who stood in need; **Moro.** 8:12 if not so, God is . . . a respecter to *p.*

D&C 5:3 show them except to those *p.* to whom I commanded; 77:2 spirit of man in the likeness of his *p.*; 130:19 if a *p.* gains more knowledge . . . so much the advantage in the world to come.

JS—H 1:32 his whole *p.* was glorious beyond description.

Personage. *See also* Person

D&C 129:1 Angels, who are resurrected *p.*; 130:22 Holy Ghost . . . a *p.* of Spirit.

JS—H 1:17 (1:25) I saw two *P.*; 1:30 immediately a *p.* appeared at my bedside.

Persuade. *See also* Plead

Prov. 25:15 By long forbearing is a prince *p.*

Matt. 27:20 chief priests and elders *p.* the multitude; 28:14 if this come to the governor's ears, we will *p.* him; **Luke** 16:31 hear not . . . prophets, neither will they be *p.*; **Acts** 13:43 *p.* them to continue in the grace of God; 18:13 *p.* men to worship God contrary to the law; 19:26 Paul hath *p.* and turned away much people; 26:28 Almost thou *p.* me to be a Christian; 28:23 *p.* them concerning Jesus; **Rom.** 8:38 I am *p.*, that neither death, nor life; 14:5 Let every man be fully *p.*; **2 Cor.** 5:11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we *p.* men; **Gal.** 1:10 do I now *p.* men, or God; **2 Tim.** 1:12 I . . . am *p.* that he is able to keep that which I have committed; **Heb.** 11:13 These all died in faith . . . were *p.*

1 Ne. 3:21 I *p.* my brethren, that they might be faithful; 6:4 mine intent is that I may *p.* men to come; 19:23 that I might more fully *p.* them to believe; **2 Ne.** 25:23 write, to *p.* our children . . . to believe; 33:4 (Ether 4:11) it *p.* them to do good; **Morm.** 3:22 I would that I could *p.* all . . . to repent; 5:14 *p.* that Jesus is the Christ; **Ether** 8:26 *p.* to do good continually; **Moro.** 7:16 to *p.* to believe in Christ; 7:17 devil . . . *p.* no man to do good.

D&C 3:6 how oft you . . . have gone on in the *persuasions* of men; 5:21 yield to the *persuasions* of men no more; 121:41 power or influence . . . maintained . . . only by *persuasion.*

Perverse. *See also* Pervert

Num. 22:32 thy way is *p.* before me; **Deut.** 32:5 *p.* and crooked generation; **Prov.** 4:24 *p.* lips put far from thee; 12:8 he that is of a *p.* heart shall be despised; 17:20 he that hath a *p.* tongue falleth into mischief.

Matt. 17:17 faithless and *p.* generation; **Acts** 20:30 shall men arise, speaking *p.* things; **Philip.** 2:15 in the midst of a crooked and *p.* nation; **1 Tim.** 6:5 *P.* disputings of men of corrupt minds.

Alma 9:8 (Hel. 13:29) wicked and *p.* generation; **Moro.** 9:19 they have become strong in their *perversion.*

D&C 33:2 declare my gospel unto a crooked and *p.* generation.

Pervert. *See also* Corrupt; Perverse; Wrest

Ex. 23:8 (Deut. 16:19) gift . . . *p.* the words of the righteous; **Deut.** 24:17 shalt not *p.* the judgment of the stranger; **Prov.** 10:9 he that *p.* his ways shall be known; 19:3 foolishness of man *p.* his way; **Jer.** 23:36 ye have *p.* the words of the living God; **Micah** 3:9 ye . . . *p.* all equity.

Luke 23:2 We found this fellow *p.* the nation; **Acts** 13:10 wilt thou not cease to *p.* the right ways; **Gal.** 1:7 there be some that . . . would *p.* the gospel of Christ.

1 Ne. 13:27 (2 Ne. 28:15; Jacob 7:7; Alma 31:11) that they might *p.* the right ways of the Lord; **Mosiah** 29:23 an unrighteous king doth *p.* the ways of all righteousness; **Alma** 30:60 end of him who *p.* the ways of the Lord; **Moro.** 8:16 Wo be unto them that shall *p.* the ways of the Lord.

Pessimism. *See* Despair; Doubt; Fearful

Pestilence

Ex. 5:3 sacrifice unto the Lord . . . lest he fall upon us with *p.*; 9:15 that I may smite thee and thy people with *p.*; **Lev.** 26:25 I will send the *p.* among you; **Num.** 14:12 I will smite them with the *p.*; **2 Sam.** 24:15 (1 Chr. 21:14) Lord sent a *p.* upon Israel; **Jer.** 14:12 (21:9; 24:10; 27:8, 13; 29:17–18; 32:24, 36; 38:2; 42:17, 22; 44:13; Ezek. 6:11; 12:16) I will consume them . . . by the *p.*; **Ezek.** 5:12 third part of thee shall die with the *p.*; 7:15 sword is without . . . *p.*; 38:22 I will plead against him with *p.*

Matt. 24:7 (Luke 21:11; JS—M 1:29) there shall be famines, and *p.*

2 Ne. 6:15 they that believe not in him shall be destroyed . . . by *p.*; 10:6 because of their iniquities . . . *p.* . . . shall come; **Mosiah** 12:4 I will smite this my people . . . with *p.*; **Alma** 10:22 (Hel. 10:6; 12:3) if it were not for the prayers of the righteous . . . visited with utter destruction . . . by *p.*; 45:11 then shall they see wars and *p.*

D&C 43:25 How oft have I called upon you . . . by the voice of famines and *p.*; 63:24 lest there should be confusion, which bringeth *p.*; 97:26 I will visit her according to all her works . . . with *p.*

JS—H 1:45 great judgments which were coming upon the earth . . . by famine, sword, and *p*.

Peter. *See* BD Peter; Peter, Epistles of

Petition. *See also* Ask; Beg; Beseech; Entreat; Plead; Prayer; Request

1 Kgs. 2:20 I desire one small *p*. of thee; **Esth.** 5:6 king said unto Esther . . . What is thy *p*.; **Dan.** 6:7 (6:12) whosoever shall ask a *p*. of any God or man; 6:13 Daniel . . . maketh his *p*. three times a day.

1 Jn. 5:15 we know that we have the *p*. that we desired.

Mosiah 4:16 (4:26) ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his *p*. to you in vain.

Petting. *See* Carnal Mind; Chastity; Lust; Sensuality; Sexual Immorality

Pharaoh. *See* BD Pharaoh

Pharisee. *See* BD Pharisees

Philemon. *See* BD Philemon

Philip. *See* BD Philip

Philippians. *See* BD Pauline Epistles

Philistine. *See* BD Philistines

Philosopher, Philosophy

Acts 17:18 Then certain *p*. . . . encountered him; **Col.** 2:8 Beware lest any man spoil you through *p*.

Phylactery. *See also* BD Phylacteries

Matt. 23:5 they make broad their *p*.

Physician

Gen. 50:2 Joseph commanded . . . *p*. to embalm his father; **Job** 13:4 ye are all *p*. of no value; **Jer.** 8:22 is there no *p*. there.

Matt. 9:12 (Mark 2:17; Luke 5:31; Moro. 8:8) They that be whole need not a *p*.; **Mark** 5:26 had suffered many things of many *p*.; **Luke** 4:23 *P*., heal thyself; 8:43 had spent all her living upon *p*.; **Col.** 4:14 Luke, the beloved *p*.

D&C 31:10 you shall be a *p*. unto the church.

Piece. *See also* Portion

Gen. 44:28 Surely he is torn in *p*.; **1 Sam.** 15:33 Samuel hewed Agag in *p*. before the Lord; **1 Kgs.** 11:30 Ahijah caught the new garment . . . and rent it in twelve *p*.; **Zech.** 11:12 (Matt. 26:15; 27:9) weighed for my price thirty *p*. of silver.

Matt. 9:16 (Mark 2:21; Luke 5:36) No man putteth a *p*. of new cloth unto an old garment; 17:27 thou shalt find a *p*. of money; **Luke** 14:18 I have bought a *p*. of ground; 15:9 found the *p*. which I had lost.

1 Ne. 12:4 I saw mountains tumbling into *p*.; **Alma** 4:11 lead those who were unbelievers on from one *p*. of iniquity to another; 46:12 rent his coat; and he took a *p*. thereof, and wrote.

Pierce, Piercing

Judg. 5:26 Sisera . . . when she had *p*. and stricken through his temples; **Ps.** 22:16 they *p*. my hands and my feet; **Prov.** 12:18 speaketh like the *p*. of a sword; **Zech.** 12:10 (John 19:37) they shall look upon me whom they have *p*.

Luke 2:35 a sword shall *p*. through thy own soul; **John** 19:34 one of the soldiers . . . *p*. his side; **1 Tim.** 6:10 *p*. themselves through with many sorrows; **Heb.** 4:12 *p*. even to the dividing asunder of soul; **Rev.** 1:7 every eye shall see him, and they also which *p*. him.

Jacob 2:10 (Moses 7:36) under the glance of the *p*. eye of the Almighty; **Hel.** 5:30 (3 Ne. 11:3) a still voice . . . did *p*. even to the very soul.

D&C 1:3 rebellious shall be *p*. with much sorrow; 6:37 Behold the wounds which *p*. my side; 85:6 still small voice . . . *p*. all things; 121:4 let thine eye *p*.

Moses 6:32 no man shall *p*. thee.

Piety

1 Tim. 5:4 let them learn first to shew *p*. at home.

Pilate. *See* BD Pilate

Pilgrim. *See also* Pilgrimage

Heb. 11:13 (D&C 45:13) they were strangers and *p*. on the earth; **1 Pet.** 2:11 I beseech you as strangers and *p*.

Pilgrimage

Gen. 47:9 years of my *p*. are an hundred and thirty; **Ex.** 6:4 land of their *p*.

Pillar. *See also* Post

Gen. 19:26 wife looked back . . . she became a *p*. of salt; 28:18 Jacob . . . set it up for a *p*., and poured oil; 31:45 Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a *p*.; 35:14 Jacob set up a *p*. in the place where he talked; **Ex.** 13:21 (Num. 14:14; Neh. 9:12) by day in a *p*. of a cloud . . . and by night in a *p*. of fire; 14:19 *p*. of the cloud went from before their face; 24:4 twelve *p*., according to the twelve tribes; **Judg.** 16:25 Samson . . . they set him between the *p*.; **1 Sam.** 2:8 *p*. of the earth are the Lord's; **1 Kgs.** 7:21 (2 Chr. 3:17) he set up the *p*. . . . of the temple; **Job** 9:6 shaketh the earth . . . the *p*. thereof tremble; 26:11 *p*. of heaven tremble.

Gal. 2:9 James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be *p*.; **1 Tim.** 3:15 church . . . the *p*. and ground of the truth; **Rev.** 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a *p*. in the temple; 10:1 angel come down . . . his feet as *p*. of fire.

1 Ne. 1:6 there came a *p*. of fire; **Hel**. 5:24 encircled about with a *p*. of fire.

D&C 29:12 day of my coming in a *p*. of fire; 88:97 caught up to meet him in the midst of the *p*. of heaven.

JS—H 1:16 I saw a *p*. of light exactly over my head.

Pillow

Gen. 28:11 he took of the stones . . . put them for his *p*.

Mark 4:38 he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a *p*.

2 Ne. 33:3 mine eyes water my *p*. by night.

Pinnacle. *See also* BD Pinnacle of the temple

Matt. 4:5 (Luke 4:9) setteth him on a *p*. of the temple.

Pipe. *See also* Musical Instruments

1 Kgs. 1:40 the people *p*. with *p*.

Matt. 11:17 We have *p*. unto you, and ye have not danced; **1 Cor**. 14:7 shall it be known what is *p*. or harped.

Pit. *See also* Death; Grave [*noun*]; Hell; Spirits in Prison

Gen. 37:20 let us slay him, and cast him into some *p*.; **Ex**. 21:33 if a man shall open a *p*., or if a man shall dig a *p*.; **Num**. 16:30 they go down quick into the *p*.; 16:33 They . . . went down alive into the *p*.; **Job** 6:27 ye dig a *p*. for your friend; 33:18 He keepeth back his soul from the *p*.; **Ps**. 9:15 heathen are sunk down in the *p*. that they made; 28:1 I become like them that go down into the *p*.; 40:2 He brought me up also out of an horrible *p*.; 57:6 they have digged a *p*. before me; 88:4 I am counted with them that go down into the *p*.; 119:85 The proud have digged *p*. for me; 143:7 lest I be like unto them that go down into the *p*.; **Prov**. 26:27 (Eccl. 10:8) Whoso diggeth a *p*. shall fall therein; **Jer**. 18:20 they have digged a *p*. for my soul; **Zech**. 9:11 I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the *p*.

Matt. 12:11 (Luke 14:5) one sheep, and if it fall into a *p*. on the sabbath; **Rev**. 9:1 to him was given the key of the bottomless *p*.; 9:2 he opened the bottomless *p*.; 11:7 (17:8) beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless *p*.; 20:1 having the key of the bottomless *p*.; 20:3 cast him into the bottomless *p*.

1 Ne. 14:3 that great *p*. . . . digged for them by that great and abominable church; 22:14 shall fall into the *p*. which they digged to ensnare; **2 Ne**. 8:1 Look . . . to the hole of the *p*.; 24:15 brought down to hell, to the sides of the *p*.; 28:8 dig a *p*. for thy neighbor; **3 Ne**. 28:20 they could not dig *p*. sufficient to hold them; **Ether** 9:29 some of them they cast into *p*.

D&C 109:25 diggeth a *p*. for them shall fall into the same himself; 122:7 if thou shouldst be cast into the *p*.

Pitch. *See also* Set

Ex. 33:7 Moses took the tabernacle, and *p*. it without the camp.

Heb. 8:2 the true tabernacle, which the Lord *p*.

D&C 61:25 like unto the children of Israel, *p*. their tents by the way.

Pitiful. *See also* Pity

Lam. 4:10 *p*. women have sodden their own children.

James 5:11 Lord is very *p*., and of tender mercy; **1 Pet**. 3:8 love as brethren, be *p*.

Pity. *See also* Compassion; God, Mercy of; Kindness; Mercy

Job 6:14 To him that is afflicted *p*. should be shewed; **Ps**. 103:13 as a father *p*. his children, so the Lord *p*. them that fear him; **Prov**. 19:17 He that hath *p*. upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; **Isa**. 13:18 (2 Ne. 23:18) shall have no *p*. on the fruit of the womb; 63:9 in his love and in his *p*. he redeemed them; **Ezek**. 36:21 I had *p*. for mine holy name; **Joel** 2:18 Then will the Lord . . . *p*. his people; **Zech**. 11:6 I will no more *p*. the inhabitants of the land.

Matt. 18:33 even as I had *p*. on thee.

Alma 53:11 fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the *p*. . . . Ammon and his brethren had; **Ether** 3:3 Lord, look upon me in *p*.

D&C 133:53 in his *p*., he redeemed them.

Place

Gen. 3:24 (Alma 12:21; Moses 4:31) he *p*. at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims; **Ex**. 3:5 (Acts 7:33) *p*. whereon thou standest is holy; **Lev**. 6:16 (16:23) it be eaten in the holy *p*.; in the court of the tabernacle; **Deut**. 11:24 (Josh. 1:3) Every *p*. . . . your feet shall tread shall be yours; **Josh**. 5:15 *p*. whereon thou standest is holy; **2 Chr**. 30:27 prayer came up to his holy dwelling *p*.; **Ps**. 24:3 who shall stand in his holy *p*.; 74:20 dark *p*. of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty; 81:7 answered thee in the secret *p*. of thunder; 90:1 thou hast been our dwelling *p*.; **Prov**. 14:26 his children shall have a *p*. of refuge; 15:3 eyes of the Lord are in every *p*.; **Isa**. 13:13 (2 Ne. 23:13) earth shall remove out of her *p*.; 66:1 (Acts 7:49) where is the *p*. of my rest; **Ezek**. 7:22 they shall pollute my secret *p*.; **Dan**. 2:35 no *p*. was found for them; **Amos** 4:13 treadeth upon the high *p*. of the earth; **Micah** 1:3 Lord cometh forth out of his *p*.;

Mal. 1:11 in every *p.* incense shall be offered unto my name.

Matt. 28:6 (Mark 16:6) see the *p.* where the Lord lay; **John** 8:37 ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no *p.* in you; 14:2 I go to prepare a *p.* for you; **Acts** 2:1 they were all with one accord in one *p.*; **1 Cor.** 11:20 When ye come together . . . into one *p.*; **Eph.** 4:27 Neither give *p.* to the devil; **Heb.** 9:12 by his own blood he entered in once into the holy *p.*; **Rev.** 12:6 where she hath a *p.* prepared of God; 20:11 there was found no *p.* for them.

1 Ne. 21:20 *p.* is too strait for me; **2 Ne.** 4:27 that the evil one have *p.* in my heart; 28:23 *p.* prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone; 33:2 harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no *p.* in them; **Enos** 1:27 he will say unto me . . . there is a *p.* prepared; **Mosiah** 2:36 ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit . . . that it may have no *p.* in you; 2:37 an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no *p.* in him; 11:14 he *p.* his heart upon his riches; 26:24 shall have a *p.* eternally at my right hand; **Alma** 5:25 ye cannot suppose that such can have *p.* in the kingdom of heaven; 32:27 that ye can give *p.* for a portion of my words; 34:26 pour out your souls in . . . your secret *p.*; 41:12 take a thing of a natural state and *p.* it in an unnatural state; **Moro.** 7:32 God prepareth the way that . . . the Holy Ghost may have *p.* in their hearts.

D&C 18:25 they cannot have *p.* in the kingdom of my Father; 24:12 in all *p.*, he shall open his mouth and declare my gospel; 29:38 there is a *p.* prepared for them . . . which *p.* is hell; 45:32 (101:22) my disciples shall stand in holy *p.*; 45:55 Satan shall be bound, that he shall have no *p.*; 57:2 the land of promise, and the *p.* for the city of Zion; 87:2 war will be poured out upon all nations, beginning at this *p.*; 90:37 (97:19) she shall not be removed out of her *p.*; 93:49 lest that wicked one . . . remove you out of your *p.*; 97:13 a *p.* of thanksgiving for all saints, and for a *p.* of instruction; 109:13 thy house, a *p.* of thy holiness; 116 Adam-ondi-Ahman . . . the *p.* where Adam shall come; 121:1 where is the pavilion that covereth thy hiding *p.*; 124:39 for your oracles in your most holy *p.*; 130:8 *p.* where God resides is a great Urim and Thummim.

Plague. *See also* Drought; Pestilence

Gen. 12:17 Lord *p.* Pharaoh and his house with great *p.*; **Ex.** 7:17 waters . . . shall be turned to *blood*; 8:2 will smite all thy borders with *frogs*; 8:16 dust . . . may become *lice*; 8:21 I will send swarms of *flies*; 9:3 thy cattle . . . there shall be a very grievous *murrain*; 9:9 *boil* breaking forth with blains; 9:18 cause it to rain a very grievous *hail*; 10:4 I bring the *locusts*; 10:22 thick *darkness* in . . . Egypt; 11:5 firstborn in . . . Egypt shall *die*; 12:29 Lord *smote* all the firstborn; 32:35 *p.* the people, because they made the calf; **Lev.** 26:21 seven times more *p.* upon you; **Num.** 11:33 smote the people with a very great *p.*; 14:37 those men . . . died by the *p.*; 16:46 wrath gone out from the Lord; the *p.* is begun; **Deut.** 28:15 not hearken . . . all these *curses* shall come; 28:59 Lord will make thy *p.* wonderful; **Josh.** 24:5 I sent Moses . . . and I *p.* Egypt; **2 Chr.** 21:14 with a great *p.* will the Lord smite thy people; **Jer.** 19:8 hiss because of all the *p.*; **Hosea** 13:14 death, I will be thy *p.*; **Zech.** 14:12 will *smite* all the people that have fought against Jerusalem.

Mark 3:10 pressed . . . to touch him, as many as had *p.*; 5:29 she felt . . . that she was healed of that *p.*; **Rev.** 11:6 These have power . . . to smite the earth with all *p.*; 15:1 angels having the seven last *p.*; 18:8 her *p.* come in one day; 21:9 vials full of the seven last *p.*; 22:18 add unto him the *p.* that are written.

2 Ne. 6:15 they that believe not in him shall be destroyed . . . by *pestilence*; 10:6 because of their iniquities . . . *pestilences*, and bloodshed shall come upon them; **Ether** 9:31 there came forth poisonous *serpents*.

D&C 84:97 *p.* shall go forth; 87:6 with famine, and *p.* . . . shall the inhabitants . . . be made to feel the wrath; 97:26 visit her according to all her works . . . with *p.*

Plain. *See also* Plainly; Plainness

Gen. 25:27 Jacob was a *p.* man; **Ps.** 27:11 lead me in a *p.* path; **Prov.** 15:19 way of the righteous is made *p.*; **Isa.** 40:4 crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places *p.*; **Hab.** 2:2 Write the vision, and make it *p.*

Mark 7:35 string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake *p.*

1 Ne. 13:28 many *p.* and precious things taken away from the book; 13:40 make known the *p.* and precious things; 14:23 things which were written were *p.* and pure; **2 Ne.** 1:26 ye have murmured because he hath been *p.* unto you; 4:32 that I may be strict in the *p.* road; 25:4 words of Isaiah are not *p.* unto you, nevertheless they are *p.* unto all . . . filled with the spirit of prophecy; 32:7 even as *p.* as word can be; **Moro.** 7:15 way to judge is as *p.* . . . as the daylight is from the dark night.

D&C 42:40 let all thy garments be *p.*; 128:18 I might have rendered a *plainer* translation to this, but it is sufficiently *p.*

Plainly

Deut. 27:8 write . . . all the words of this law very *p.*; **Isa.** 32:4 stammerers shall be ready to speak *p.*

John 10:24 If thou be the Christ, tell us *p.*

2 Ne. 25:20 I have spoken *p.* that ye cannot err; **Jacob** 4:13 these things are manifested unto us *p.*; **Alma** 24:30 thus we can *p.* discern.

D&C 84:23 this Moses *p.* taught to the children of Israel; 93:31 that which was from the beginning is *p.* manifest unto them.

Plainness

2 Cor. 3:12 we use great *p.* of speech.

2 Ne. 9:47 (25:4) Would I be plain unto you according to the *p.* of the truth; 25:4 I shall prophesy according to the *p.*; 25:4 (31:3) my soul delighteth in *p.*; 33:6 I glory in *p.*; **Jacob** 4:14 despised the words of *p.*, and killed the prophets.

D&C 133:57 Lord sent forth . . . his everlasting covenant, reasoning in *p.*

Plait

Matt. 27:29 (Mark 15:17; John 19:2) *p.* a crown of thorns; **1 Pet.** 3:3 that outward adorning of *p.* the hair.

Plan. *See also* Gospel; Salvation, Plan of

2 Ne. 9:6 death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful *p.* of the great Creator; 9:13 how great the *p.* of our God; 9:28 (D&C 10:12, 23) that cunning *p.* of the evil one; **Alma** 12:4 we know that thy *p.* was a very subtle *p.*; 12:25 (13:30; 34:16; 42:11) *p.* of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection; 12:33 this being the *p.* of redemption which was laid; 22:13 *p.* of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; 34:9 according to the great *p.* of the Eternal God there must be an atonement; 37:32 (Hel. 2:6; 11:10, 26; Ether 8:9; 10:33) trust not those secret *p.* unto this people; 41:2 *p.* of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; 42:5 *p.* of salvation would have been frustrated; 42:8 temporal death . . . would destroy the great *p.* of happiness; 42:15 *p.* of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; **3 Ne.** 1:16 great *p.* of destruction . . . had been frustrated.

Moses 6:62 This is the *p.* of salvation unto all men; **Abr.** 4:21 the Gods saw that . . . their *p.* was good.

Planet. *See* Astronomy; Heaven

Plant. *See also* Herb

Gen. 2:5 (Moses 3:5; Abr. 5:5) every *p.* of the field before it was in the earth; 2:8 (Moses 3:8; Abr. 5:8) Lord God *p.* a garden eastward in Eden; **Ex.** 15:17 Thou shalt bring them in, and *p.* them; **Ps.** 44:2 thou didst drive out the heathen . . . and *p.* them; 80:15 vineyard which thy right hand hath *p.*; **Eccl.** 3:2 time to *p.*, and a time to pluck up; **Isa.** 5:7 (2 Ne. 15:7) men of Judah his pleasant *p.*; 53:2 (Mosiah 14:2) he shall grow up before him as a tender *p.*; 61:3 trees of righteousness, the *p.* of the Lord; **Jer.** 2:21 Yet I had *p.* thee a noble vine; 24:6 I will *p.* them, and not pluck them up; 32:41 I will *p.* them in this land; 48:32 thy *p.* are gone over the sea; **Ezek.** 34:29 I will raise up for them a *p.* of renown; **Amos** 9:15 I will *p.* them upon their land; **Zeph.** 1:13 they shall *p.* vineyards.

Matt. 15:13 Every *p.*, which my heavenly Father hath not *p.*, shall be rooted up; **Rom.** 6:5 we have been *p.* together in the likeness of his death; **1 Cor.** 3:6 I have *p.*, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase; 9:7 who *p.* a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit.

2 Ne. 8:16 that I may *p.* the heavens; 15:2 *p.* it with the choicest vine; **Jacob** 5:21 How comest thou hither to *p.* this tree; **Alma** 32:28 (32:33) if ye give place, that a seed may be *p.* in your heart; 32:36 ye have only exercised your faith to *p.* the seed; 33:1 (33:23) desiring to know . . . how they should *p.* the seed.

D&C 2:2 he shall *p.* in the hearts of the children the promises made to the fathers; 55:5 that you may be *p.* in the land of your inheritance; 101:44 *p.* twelve olive trees; 114:2 others shall be *p.* in their stead; 124:61 whom I have set to be as *p.* of renown.

Plate

Ex. 28:36 (39:30) thou shalt make a *p.* of pure gold.

1 Ne. 1:17 I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon *p.*; 5:10 (Alma 37:3) Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the *p.* of brass; 9:2 (19:3; Jacob 1:1–2, 4; 3:13–14; W of M 1:3–7; D&C 10:41) they are not the *p.* upon which I make a full account; 9:2 (19:2; 2 Ne. 4:14; 5:33; Jacob 1:3; 3:13; Morm. 2:18; D&C 10:39) the *p.* upon which I make a full account of my people; **Jacob** 4:2 write a few words upon *p.*, which will give . . . knowledge concerning us; **Mosiah** 8:5 *p.* which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla; 8:9 (21:27; Alma 37:21; Ether 1:2) brought twenty-four *p.* which are filled with engravings . . . of pure gold; **Alma** 37:2 *p.* of Nephi . . . it is for a wise purpose that they are kept; **3 Ne.** 5:11 (Morm. 8:5) I do make the record on *p.* which I have made with mine own hands; 26:11 I was about to write . . . upon the *p.* of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it.

D&C 3:19 for this very purpose are these *p.* preserved; 10:45 many things engraven upon the *p.* of Nephi which do throw greater views upon my gospel.

JS—H 1:34 a book deposited, written upon gold *p.*

Play

Ex. 32:6 (1 Cor. 10:7) people . . . rose up to *p.*; **1 Sam.** 16:17 Provide me now a man that can *p.* well; **Isa.** 11:8 (2 Ne. 21:8; 30:14) child shall *p.* on the hole of the asp; **Zech.** 8:5 full of boys and girls *p.* in the streets.

3 Ne. 28:22 (4 Ne. 1:33) they did *p.* with the beasts.

Plead. *See also* Ask; Beg; Beseech; Entreat; Petition

Judg. 6:31 Will ye *p.* for Baal; **Ps.** 35:1 *P.* my cause, O Lord; **Prov.** 22:23 Lord will *p.* their cause; 31:9 *p.* the cause of the poor; **Isa.** 1:17 *p.* for the widow; 3:13 (2 Ne. 13:13) Lord standeth up to *p.*; 59:4 nor any *p.* for truth; 66:16 by his sword will the Lord *p.* with all flesh; **Jer.** 2:9 with your children's children will I *p.*; 25:31 he will *p.* with all flesh; 50:34 Redeemer . . . shall throughly *p.* their cause; **Ezek.** 20:35 there will I *p.* with you face to face; 38:22 I will *p.* against him with pestilence; **Joel** 3:2 into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will *p.* with them there; **Micah** 6:2 he will *p.* with Israel.

2 Ne. 8:22 God *p.* the cause of his people.

D&C 38:4 I *p.* before the Father for them; 45:3 Listen to him . . . who is *p.* your cause; 90:36 Lord, will . . . *p.* with her strong ones; 124:75 *p.* the cause of the poor and the needy.

Moses 7:39 that which I have chosen hath *p.* before my face.

Pleasant

Gen. 2:9 (Moses 3:9; Abr. 5:9) grow every tree that is *p.* to the sight; 3:6 (Moses 4:12) *p.* to the eyes, and a tree to be desired; **Prov.** 15:26 words of the pure are *p.* words; **Isa.** 64:11 all our *p.* things are laid waste; **Dan.** 10:3 I ate no *p.* bread; **Mal.** 3:4 (3 Ne. 24:4) offering of Judah and Jerusalem be *p.*

Alma 55:13 wine . . . was *p.* to their taste; **Hel.** 5:46 there came . . . a *p.* voice.

Please. *See also* Glad; Pleasant; Pleasing; Pleasure

Deut. 1:23 the saying *p.* me well; **1 Sam.** 12:22 it hath *p.* the Lord to make you his people; **Ps.** 69:31 This also shall *p.* the Lord; **Prov.** 16:7 When a man's ways *p.* the Lord; **Isa.** 53:10 (Mosiah 14:10) it *p.* the Lord to bruise him.

Matt. 3:17 (17:5; Mark 1:11; Luke 3:22; 2 Pet. 1:17; 3 Ne. 11:7; D&C 45:4) This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well *p.*; 12:18 my beloved, in whom my soul is well *p.*; **John** 8:29 I do always those things that *p.* him; **Acts** 6:5 the saying *p.* the whole multitude; 12:3 he saw it *p.* the Jews; **Rom.** 8:8 they that are in the flesh cannot *p.* God; **1 Cor.** 1:21 it *p.* God . . . to save them that believe; 10:5 with many of them God was not well *p.*; **Gal.** 1:10 if I yet *p.* men, I should not be the servant of Christ; **1 Thes.** 2:4 not as *p.* men, but God; 2:15 they *p.* not God; 4:1 ye ought to walk and to *p.* God; **Heb.** 11:6 without faith it is impossible to *p.* him; 13:16 with such sacrifices God is well *p.*

2 Ne. 5:32 if my people are *p.* with the things of God they will be *p.* with mine engravings.

D&C 1:30 I, the Lord, am well *p.*; 38:10 none else with whom I am well *p.*; 59:18 all things which come of the earth, in the season thereof . . . *p.* the eye; 60:2 with some I am not well *p.*; 63:10 signs . . . not by the will of men, nor as they *p.*; 63:11 (68:31; 112:2) God . . . is not well *p.*

Moses 5:21 Satan knew this, and it *p.* him.

Pleasing. *See also* Please

Col. 1:10 might walk worthy of the Lord unto all *p.*; **1 Thes.** 2:4 we speak; not as *p.* men; **1 Jn.** 3:22 do those things that are *p.* in his sight.

1 Ne. 6:5 things which are *p.* unto the world I do not write; **2 Ne.** 5:32 (Jacob 2:7) I engraved that which is *p.* unto God; **Jacob** 2:8 come up hither to hear the *p.* word of God; 6:13 (Moro. 10:34) meet you before the *p.* bar of God; **Alma** 30:53 I taught them because they were *p.* unto the carnal mind.

Pleasure. *See also* Delight; Gladness; Happiness; Joy; Please

Ps. 5:4 not a God that hath *p.* in wickedness; 35:27 hath *p.* in the prosperity of his servant; 51:18 Do good in thy good *p.* unto Zion; 147:11 Lord taketh *p.* in them that fear him; **Prov.** 21:17 He that loveth *p.* shall be a poor man; **Eccl.** 2:1 enjoy *p.* . . . this also is vanity; 5:4 he hath no *p.* in fools; **Isa.** 53:10 (Mosiah 14:10) *p.* of the Lord shall prosper; 58:3 in the day of your fast ye find *p.*; **Ezek.** 18:23 Have I any *p.* at all that the wicked should die.

Luke 8:14 choked with . . . *p.* of this life; 12:32 Father's good *p.* to give you the kingdom; **Acts** 24:27 to shew the Jews a *p.*; **Eph.** 1:5 according to the good *p.* of his will; **1 Tim.** 5:6 she that liveth in *p.* is dead; **2 Tim.** 3:4 lovers of *p.* more than . . . God; **Titus** 3:3 serving divers lusts and *p.*; **Heb.** 11:25 than to enjoy the *p.* of sin for a season; **James** 5:5 Ye have lived in *p.* on the earth; **2 Pet.** 2:13 count it *p.* to riot; **Rev.** 4:11 for thy *p.* they are and were created.

1 Ne. 16:38 (2 Ne. 25:22; D&C 29:48) according to his will and *p.*; **Enos** 1:27 shall I see his face with *p.*

D&C 56:15 ye . . . have *p.* in unrighteousness; 63:4 buildeth up at his own will and *p.*; 76:7 good *p.* of my will concerning all things.

Pledge

Ex. 22:26 If thou . . . take thy neighbour's raiment to *p.*; **Deut.** 24:6 he taketh a man's life to *p.*; **2 Kgs.** 18:23 (Isa. 36:8) give *p.* to my lord the king; **Ezek.** 33:15 If the wicked restore the *p.*

D&C 104:85 *p.* the properties; 136:20 keep all your *p.*

Plenteous. *See also* Abundance; Plenty

Gen. 41:34 take up the fifth part of . . . Egypt in the seven *p.* years; **Deut.** 28:11 Lord shall make thee *p.* in goods; 30:9 Lord . . . make thee *p.* in every work.

Matt. 9:37 harvest truly is *p.*

Plenty. *See also* Abundance; Fulness

Gen. 27:28 God give thee . . . *p.* of corn and wine; 41:29 there come seven years of great *p.*; **Prov.** 3:10 So shall thy barns be filled with *p.*; 28:19 He that tilleth his land shall have *p.* of bread; **Joel** 2:26 ye shall eat in *p.*

1 Ne. 17:2 women did give *p.* of suck.

Plot

Ps. 37:12 wicked *p.* against the just.

Hel. 6:27 (6:30) that same being who did *p.* with Cain.

Plow, Plough

Deut. 22:10 Thou shalt not *p.* with an ox and an ass; **1 Kgs.** 19:19 Elisha . . . was *p.* with twelve yoke of oxen; **Prov.** 20:4 sluggard will not *p.* by reason of the cold; **Isa.** 28:24 Doth the plowman *p.* all day to sow; **Jer.** 26:18 (Micah 3:12) Zion shall be *p.* like a field; **Hosea** 10:13 Ye have *p.* wickedness.

Luke 9:62 put his hand to the *p.*, and looking back; **1 Cor.** 9:10 he that *p.* should *p.* in hope.

Ether 10:25 tools . . . both to *p.* and to sow.

Plowshare

Isa. 2:4 (Micah 4:3; 2 Ne. 12:4) beat their swords into *p.*; **Joel** 3:10 Beat your *p.* into swords.

Pluck

Ex. 4:7 *p.* it out of his bosom; **Deut.** 23:25 *p.* the ears with thine hand; **2 Chr.** 7:20 Then will I *p.* them up by the roots; **Ps.** 52:5 he shall . . . *p.* thee out of thy dwelling place; 74:11 *p.* it out of thy bosom; **Eccl.** 3:2 time to plant, and a time to *p.* up; **Jer.** 45:4 that which I have planted I will *p.* up; **Amos** 4:11 were as a firebrand *p.* out of the burning.

Matt. 5:29 (18:9; Mark 9:47) eye offend thee, *p.* it out; 12:1 (Mark 2:23; Luke 6:1) *p.* the ears of corn; **Mark** 5:4 chains had been *p.* asunder; **Luke** 17:6 sycamine tree, Be thou *p.* up by the root; **John** 10:28 neither shall any man *p.* them out of my hand; **Gal.** 4:15 ye would have *p.* out your own eyes; **Jude** 1:12 twice dead, *p.* up by the roots.

Jacob 5:7 (5:26, 52, 57–58, 73) *p.* the branches from a wild olive tree; **Alma** 32:38 *p.* it up and cast it out; 32:40 ye can never *p.* of the fruit of the tree of life.

D&C 63:54 send mine angels to *p.* out the wicked; 64:36 rebellious . . . shall be *p.* out; 86:6 *p.* not up the tares.

Plural Marriage. *See* Marriage, Plural

Poet

Acts 17:28 as certain also of your own *p.* have said.

Point

Jer. 17:1 with the *p.* of a diamond: it is graven.

Mark 5:23 daughter lieth at the *p.* of death; **John** 4:47 he was at the *p.* of death; **Heb.** 4:15 was in all *p.* tempted like as we are; **James** 2:10 offend in one *p.*, he is guilty of all.

1 Ne. 8:33 they did *p.* the finger of scorn at me; 16:28 (Alma 37:40–44) Nephi, beheld the *pointers*; **Jacob** 4:5 law of Moses, it *p.* our souls to him; **Alma** 34:14 the law, every whit *p.* to that great and last sacrifice.

D&C 121:27 their minds were *p.* to by the angels.

Abr. 3:5 that upon which thou standest in *p.* of reckoning; **JS—H** 1:17 said, *p.* to the other—This is My Beloved Son.

Poison, Poisonous

Deut. 32:24 with the *p.* of serpents of the dust; **Ps.** 140:3 (Rom. 3:13) adders' *p.* is under their lips.

James 3:8 it is an unruly evil, full of deadly *p.*

2 Ne. 25:20 bitten by the *p.* serpents; **Mosiah** 7:30 the effect thereof is *p.*; **Morm.** 8:24 (Ether 9:31) not harm them, neither wild beasts nor *p.* serpents.

D&C 24:13 Require not miracles, except . . . against *p.* serpents; 84:72 *p.* of a serpent shall not have power to harm them.

Pole

Num. 21:8 (Alma 46:12) fiery serpent, and set it upon a *p.*

Politics. *See* Governments; Kings, Earthly; Nations

Pollution, Pollute. *See also* Corruption; Defile; Filthiness; Profane; Sacrilege

Num. 18:32 neither shall ye *p.* the holy things; 35:33 ye shall not *p.* the land; **2 Chr.** 36:14 *p.* the house of the Lord; **Jer.** 3:1 that land be greatly *p.*; 34:16 (Ezek. 39:7;

1 Ne. 20:11) ye turned and *p.* my name; **Ezek.** 4:14 my soul hath not been *p.*; 7:22 they shall *p.* my secret place; 20:31 ye *p.* yourselves with all your idols; 20:39 *p.* ye my holy name no more; 32:2 thou camest . . . and *fouledst* their rivers; 34:18 *foul* the residue with your feet; **Dan.** 11:31 they shall *p.* the sanctuary; **Zeph.** 3:4 her priests have *p.* the sanctuary.

Acts 15:20 they abstain from *p.* of idols; 21:28 into the temple, and hath *p.* this holy place; **2 Pet.** 2:20 they have escaped the *p.* of the world.

Mosiah 25:11 of their sinful and *p.* state; **Alma** 26:17 snatched us from our . . . *p.* state; **Morm.** 8:31 shall be great *p.* upon . . . earth; 8:36 churches . . . have become *p.*

D&C 84:59 shall the children of the kingdom *p.* my holy land; 88:134 ye shall not suffer that mine house shall be *p.*; 101:6 (103:14) they *p.* their inheritances; 101:97 Let not that which I have appointed be *p.*; 109:20 no unclean thing . . . come into thy house to *p.* it; 110:8 if my people . . . do not *p.* this holy house; 124:46 they *p.* mine holy grounds.

Polygamy. *See* Marriage, Plural

Ponder. *See also* Meditation; Think

Prov. 4:26 *P.* the path of thy feet; 5:21 he *p.* all his goings; 21:2 Lord *p.* the hearts; 24:12 doth not he that *p.* the heart consider it.

Luke 2:19 Mary kept all these things, and *p.* them.

1 Ne. 11:1 sat *p.* in mine heart I was caught away; **2 Ne.** 4:15 scriptures, and my heart *p.* them; 32:1 why do ye *p.* these things in your hearts; **Hel.** 10:2 *p.* upon the things which the Lord had shown; **3 Ne.** 17:3 *p.* upon the things which I have said; **Moro.** 10:3 receive these things, and *p.* it in your hearts.

D&C 30:3 *p.* upon the things which you have received; 88:62 leave these sayings with you to *p.*; 88:71 *p.* the warning in their hearts; 138:1 I sat in my room *p.* over the scriptures.

JS—H 1:47 third visit . . . I was again left to *p.*

Pool

Ex. 7:19 *p.* of water, that they may become blood; **2 Kgs.** 20:20 Hezekiah . . . made a *p.*; **Isa.** 22:9 ye gathered together the waters of the lower *p.*; 35:7 parched ground shall become a *p.*; 41:18 I will make the wilderness a *p.* of water.

John 5:2 by the sheep market a *p.*; 5:7 I have no man . . . to put me into the *p.*; 9:7 Go, wash in the *p.* of Siloam.

D&C 133:29 in the barren deserts there shall come forth *p.* of living water.

Poor. *See also* Afflicted; Almsgiving; Charity; Consecration; Destitute; Generosity; Needy; Poor in Spirit; Welfare; Widows

Ex. 22:25 lend money to any of my people that is *p.*; 23:11 that the *p.* of thy people may eat; **Lev.** 14:21 if he be *p.*, and cannot get so much; 19:10 (23:22) leave them for the *p.*; **Deut.** 15:7 not . . . shut thine hand from thy *p.* brother; **1 Sam.** 2:7 Lord maketh *p.*, and maketh rich; 2:8 He raiseth up the *p.* out of the dust; **Ps.** 10:2 wicked in his pride doth persecute the *p.*; 41:1 Blessed is he that considereth the *p.*; 112:9 (2 Cor. 9:9) he hath given to the *p.*; 132:15 I will satisfy her *p.* with bread; **Prov.** 14:20 The *p.* is hated even of his own neighbour; 14:21 he that hath mercy on the *p.*, happy is he; 17:5 Whoso mocketh the *p.* reproacheth his Maker; 19:1 Better is the *p.* that walketh in his integrity; 19:17 hath pity upon the *p.* lendeth unto the Lord; 21:13 stoppeth his ears at the cry of the *p.*; 21:17 He that loveth pleasure shall be a *p.* man; 22:16 oppresseth the *p.* to increase his riches; 28:27 He that giveth unto the *p.* shall not lack; 30:8 give me neither *poverty* nor riches; **Isa.** 14:32 Zion, and the *p.* of his people shall trust in it; 29:19 *p.* among men shall rejoice in the Holy One; 58:7 bring the *p.* that are cast out to thy house; 66:2 to him that is *p.* and of a contrite spirit; **Ezek.** 16:49 neither did she strengthen the . . . *p.*; 22:29 have vexed the *p.* and needy; **Dan.** 4:27 by shewing mercy to the *p.*

Matt. 11:5 (Luke 7:22) *p.* have the gospel preached to them; 19:21 (Mark 10:21; Luke 18:22) If thou wilt be perfect . . . give to the *p.*; 26:9 (Mark 14:5; John 12:5) sold for much, and given to the *p.*; **Mark** 12:42 (Luke 21:2–3) certain *p.* widow, and she threw in two mites; 14:7 ye have the *p.* with you always; **Luke** 4:18 to preach the gospel to the *p.*; 14:13 when thou makest a feast, call the *p.*; 18:22 distribute unto the *p.*; 19:8 half of my goods I give to the *p.*; **Rom.** 15:26 a certain contribution for the *p.* saints; **1 Cor.** 13:3 I bestow all my goods to feed the *p.*; **2 Cor.** 6:10 as *p.*, yet making many rich; 8:9 for your sakes he became *p.*; **Gal.** 2:10 they would that we should remember the *p.*; **James** 2:2 a *p.* man in vile raiment; 2:5 Hath not God chosen the *p.* of this world.

2 Ne. 9:30 they despise the *p.*; 28:13 rob the *p.* because of their fine sanctuaries; **Jacob** 5:21 *poorest* spot in all the land; 5:22 it was a *p.* spot of ground; 5:23 spot of ground was *poorer* than the first; **Mosiah** 4:19 are we not all *beggars*; 4:26 (D&C 42:31; 105:3) impart of your substance to the *p.*; **Alma** 1:27 they did impart of their substance . . . to the *p.*; 4:13 imparting their substance to the *p.* and the needy; 5:55 will you persist in turning your backs upon the *p.*; 32:2 began to have success among the *p.*; 32:3 *p.* as to things of the world; 34:28 if ye turn away the *needy* . . . prayer is vain; **Hel.** 4:12 because of their oppression to the *p.*; **3 Ne.** 13:1 do alms unto the *p.*; **Morm.** 8:37 ye do love money . . . more than ye love the *p.*

D&C 35:15 *p.* and the meek shall have the gospel; 42:30 (42:39; 52:40) thou wilt remember the *p.*; 42:39 consecrate of the riches . . . unto the *p.*; 56:16 that will not give your substance to the *p.*; 56:17 Wo unto you *p.* men, whose hearts are not broken; 56:18 blessed are the *p.* who are pure in heart; 58:8 feast of fat things might be prepared for the *p.*; 58:11 *p.* . . . come in unto the marriage of the Lamb; 83:6 widows and orphans shall be provided for, as also the *p.*; 84:105 if any man shall give . . . a coat, or a suit . . . cast it unto the *p.*; 88:17 *p.* and the meek of the earth shall inherit it; 104:16 in mine own way . . . the *p.* shall be exalted.

Moses 7:18 there was no *p.* among them.

See also Deut. 24:19; Matt. 5:42; 6:1; 25:35; Luke 16:20; Jacob 2:19; Alma 1:30.

Poor in Spirit. *See also* Meek

Matt. 5:3 (Luke 6:20) Blessed are the *p. in s.*

Mosiah 4:2 they had *viewed* themselves in their own carnal state; **Alma** 32:3 also they were *p.* in heart; 32:4 *p.* in heart, because of their poverty; **3 Ne.** 12:3 blessed are the *p. in s.* who come unto me.

D&C 56:17 Wo unto you poor men, whose hearts are not broken, whose *spirits* are not contrite.

See also Hel. 6:5; Moro. 6:2.

Popular. *See also* Peer Influence; Worldliness

1 Ne. 22:23 churches . . . built up to become *p.*; **Alma** 1:3 declaring . . . that every priest and teacher ought to become *p.*

See also Alma 35:3; JS—H 1:23.

Population Control. *See* Birth Control; Marriage, Motherhood

Porch

1 Kgs. 7:6 he made a *p.* of pillars.

John 5:2 pool . . . called . . . Bethesda, having five *p.*; 10:23 Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's *p.*; **Acts** 3:11 unto them in the *p.* that is called Solomon's.

Pore

Mosiah 3:7 (D&C 19:18) blood cometh from every *p.*

Pornography. *See* Carnal Mind; Evil; Sexual Immorality; Sin; Temptation

Portion. *See also* Divide; Lot; Part; Piece

Gen. 47:22 priests had a *p.* assigned them of Pharaoh; 48:22 I have given to thee one *p.* above thy brethren; **Deut.** 32:9 Lord's *p.* is his people; **1 Kgs.** 12:16 (2 Chr. 10:16) What *p.* have we in David; **2 Kgs.** 2:9 let a double *p.* of thy spirit be upon me; **Ps.** 16:5 Lord is the *p.* of mine inheritance; 119:57 Thou art my *p.*, O Lord; **Isa.** 53:12 (Mosiah 14:12) will I divide him a *p.* with the great; **Jer.** 10:16 *p.* of Jacob is not like them; **Dan.** 1:8 not defile himself with the *p.* of the king's meat; **Zech.** 2:12 Lord shall inherit Judah his *p.*

Luke 12:42 give them their *p.* of meat in due season; 12:46 lord of that servant . . . will appoint him his *p.*

Alma 12:11 harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser *p.* of the word; 17:9 (18:35) prayed . . . the Lord would grant unto them a *p.* of his Spirit; 27:24 they will give us a *p.* of their substance; 32:27 give place for a *p.* of my words.

D&C 19:34 Impart a *p.* of thy property; 51:3 appoint unto this people their *p.*, every man equal according to his family; 78:21 he will . . . appoint every man his *p.*; 84:85 treasure . . . words of life, and it shall be given you . . . that *p.* that shall be meted unto every man; 88:29 quickened by a *p.* of the celestial glory; 101:90 (124:8; JS—M 1:54) will cut off those wicked . . . and appoint them their *p.*; 104:18 any man . . . impart not his *p.* . . . lift up his eyes in hell; 132:39 he hath fallen from his exaltation, and received his *p.*

Possess. *See also* Inherit; Possession; Possessor

Gen. 22:17 thy seed shall *p.* the gate of his enemies; **Num.** 13:30 Let us go up . . . and *p.* it; 14:24 Caleb . . . and his seed shall *p.* it; **Deut.** 1:8 (4:1; 8:1; 11:8; Neh. 9:15) go in and *p.* the land; 9:1 (11:23) go in to *p.* nations greater and mightier; **Josh.** 1:11 God giveth you to *p.* it; **Ps.** 139:13 thou hast *p.* my reins; **Isa.** 34:17 they shall *p.* it for ever; 57:13 putteth his trust in me shall *p.* the land; 61:7 in their land they shall *p.* the double; **Ezek.** 35:10 two countries shall be mine, and we will *p.* it; **Dan.** 7:18 shall take . . . and *p.* the kingdom; **Obad.** 1:17 house of Jacob shall *p.* their possessions.

Matt. 4:24 those which were *p.* with devils; 8:28 there met him two *p.* with devils; 9:32 brought to him a dumb man *p.* with a devil; 12:22 brought unto him one *p.* with a devil; **Luke** 12:15 abundance of the things which he *p.*; 18:12 I give tithes of all that I *p.*; 21:19 (D&C 101:38) In your patience *p.* ye your souls; **Acts** 4:32 neither said . . . that ought of the things which he *p.* was his own; 16:16 damsel *p.* with a spirit of divination; **1 Cor.** 7:30 they that buy, as though they *p.* not; **2 Cor.** 6:10 as having nothing, and yet *p.* all things; **1 Thes.** 4:4 should know how to *p.* his vessel in sanctification.

1 Ne. 15:25 I did exhort them . . . with all the faculty which I *p.*; 17:36 he hath created his children that they should *p.* it; **2 Ne.** 24:2 house of Israel shall *p.* them; **Mosiah** 2:20 render all . . . which your whole soul has power to *p.*; **Alma** 14:7 Art thou also *p.* with the devil; 30:42 thou art *p.* with a lying spirit; 34:34 that same spirit which doth *p.* your bodies . . . will have power to *p.* your body in that eternal world; **Morm.** 5:19 blessings . . . for the Gentiles who shall *p.* the land; **Ether** 2:10 land which is choice . . . he that doth *p.* it shall serve God; **Moro.** 7:47 charity . . . whoso is found *p.* of it.

D&C 10:49 other nations should *p.* this land; 49:20 not given that one man should *p.*; 69:8 grow up on the land of Zion, to *p.* it; 88:20 (103:7) bodies who are of the celestial kingdom may *p.* it forever; 101:65 that the wheat may be secured . . . to *p.* eternal life; 128:20 *p.* the keys of the kingdom.

Abr. 1:2 desiring also to be one who *p.* great knowledge.

Possession. *See also* Goods; Inheritance; Riches; Stewardship; Treasure; Wealth; Worldliness

Gen. 17:8 land of Canaan, for an everlasting *p.*; 48:4 give this land to thy seed . . . for an everlasting *p.*; **Lev.** 25:34 it is their perpetual *p.*; **1 Kgs.** 21:15 take *p.* of the vineyard of Naboth; **Ps.** 2:8 uttermost parts of the earth for thy *p.*

Matt. 19:22 (Mark 10:22) sorrowful: for he had great *p.*; **Acts** 2:45 sold their *p.* and goods; 5:1 Ananias, with Sapphira . . . sold a *p.*; 7:5 promised that he would give it to him for a *p.*; 7:45 brought in with Jesus into the *p.* of the Gentiles; **Eph.** 1:14 until the redemption of the purchased *p.*

Abr. 2:6 give unto thy seed after thee for an everlasting *p.*

Possessor

Gen. 14:19 (14:22) God, *p.* of heaven and earth.

D&C 50:27 he is *p.* of all things; 50:28 no man is *p.* of all things except he be purified.

Possibility. *See also* Possible

D&C 20:32 *p.* that man may fall from grace.

Possible

Matt. 19:26 (Mark 10:27; Luke 18:27) with God all things are *p.*; 24:24 (Mark 13:22; JS—M 1:22) if it were *p.*, they shall deceive; 26:39 (Mark 14:35) if it be *p.*, let this cup pass; **Mark** 9:23 all things are *p.* to him that believeth; 14:36 Father, all things are *p.* unto thee; **Rom.** 12:18 If it be *p.* . . . live peaceably with all men.

Mosiah 23:8 (29:13) if it were *p.* that ye could always have just men to be your kings.

Post. *See also* Pillar

Ex. 12:7 blood, and strike it on the two side *p.*; **Deut.** 6:9 thou shalt write them upon the *p.* of thy house; **2 Chr.** 30:6 the *p.* went with the letters from the king; **Amos** 9:1 Smite the lintel . . . that the *p.* may shake.

Posterity. *See also* Children; Family; Family, Eternal; Family, Patriarchal; Offspring; Seed

Gen. 45:7 God sent me before you to preserve you a *p.*; **Ps.** 109:13 Let his *p.* be cut off; **Dan.** 11:4 kingdom . . . shall be divided . . . not to his *p.*

D&C 121:15 their *p.* shall be swept from under heaven.

Moses 7:42 *p.* of all the sons of Noah should be saved with a temporal salvation; **Abr.** 1:31 write . . . upon this record, for the benefit of my *p.*

Pot

Ex. 16:33 Take a *p.*, and put an omer full of manna therein.

Mark 7:8 tradition of men, as the washing of *p.*; **Heb.** 9:4 wherein was the golden *p.* that had manna.

Pottage

Gen. 25:29 Jacob sod *p.*: and Esau came.

Potter

Ps. 2:9 (Rev. 2:27) dash them in pieces like a *p.'s* vessel; **Isa.** 29:16 (2 Ne. 27:27) shall be esteemed as the *p.'s* clay; 30:14 he shall break it as the breaking of the *p.'* vessel; 41:25 as the *p.* treadeth clay; 64:8 we are the clay, and thou our *p.*; **Jer.** 18:6 Israel, cannot I do with you as this *p.*; 19:1 get a *p.'s* earthen bottle; **Zech.** 11:13 pieces of silver, and cast them to the *p.*

Matt. 27:7 bought with them the *p.'s* field; **Rom.** 9:21 Hath not the *p.* power over the clay.

Pour

Ex. 4:9 water . . . *p.* it upon the dry land; 29:12 (Lev. 4:7) *p.* all the blood beside the bottom of the altar; **Ps.** 79:6 (Jer. 10:25) *P.* out thy wrath upon the heathen; **Prov.** 1:23 (D&C 19:38) I will *p.* out my spirit unto you; 15:28 mouth of the wicked *p.* out evil things; **Isa.** 26:16 they *p.* out a prayer; 32:15 Until the spirit be *p.* upon us from on high; 44:3 I will *p.* water upon him that is thirsty; 45:8 let the skies *p.* down righteousness; 53:12 (Mosiah 14:12) he hath *p.* out his soul unto death; **Jer.** 7:20 my fury shall be *p.* out upon this place; **Ezek.** 39:29 I have *p.* out my spirit upon the house of Israel; **Joel** 2:28 (Acts 2:17; D&C 95:4; JS—H 1:41) *p.* out my spirit upon all flesh; **Micah** 1:6 I will *p.* down the stones . . . into the valley; **Zech.** 12:10 I will *p.* upon the house of David . . . the spirit of grace; **Mal.** 3:10 (3 Ne. 24:10) open you the windows of heaven, and *p.* you out a blessing.

Matt. 26:7 (Mark 14:3) ointment, and *p.* it on his head; **John** 2:15 *p.* out the changers' money; **Acts** 10:45 on the Gentiles also was *p.* out the gift of the Holy Ghost; **Rev.** 14:10 wrath of God, which is *p.* out without mixture; 16:1 *p.* out the vials . . . upon the earth.

1 Ne. 14:15 wrath of God was *p.* out upon that great and abominable church; **Enos** 1:9 I did *p.* out my whole soul unto God; **Mosiah** 18:10 that he may *p.* out his Spirit more abundantly; **Alma** 34:26 *p.* out your souls in your closets; **3 Ne.** 20:27 blessed—unto the *p.* out of the Holy Ghost; **Morm.** 3:12 my soul had been *p.* out in prayer.

D&C 87:3 war shall be *p.* out upon all nations; 105:12 blessing to be *p.* out upon them; 115:6 wrath . . . *p.* out without mixture upon the whole earth; 121:33 hinder the Almighty from *p.* down knowledge.

Poverty. *See also* Poor

Prov. 20:13 Love not sleep, lest thou come to *p.*; 23:21 drunkard and the glutton shall come to *p.*; 28:19 he that followeth after vain persons shall have *p.*

2 Cor. 8:2 their deep *p.* abounded unto the riches; 8:9 ye through his *p.* might be rich; **Rev.** 2:9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and *p.*

Power, Powerful. *See also* Authority; Force; Glory; God, Power of; Governments; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Power of; Might; Priesthood; Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Keys of; Priesthood, Power of; Strength; Teaching with the Spirit

Gen. 32:28 hast thou *p.* with God and with men; **Ex.** 9:16 (Rom. 9:17) to shew in thee my *p.*; **Lev.** 26:37 ye shall have no *p.* to stand before your enemies; **Deut.** 4:37 brought thee out . . . with his mighty *p.*; **2 Sam.** 22:33 God is my strength and *p.*; **Ps.** 37:35 I have seen the wicked in great *p.*; 49:15 God will redeem my soul from the *p.* of the grave; 106:8 he might make his mighty *p.* to be known; **Prov.** 3:27 when it is in the *p.* of thine hand to do it; 18:21 Death and life are in the *p.* of the tongue; **Isa.** 40:29 He giveth *p.* to the faint; 50:2 have I no *p.* to deliver; **Jer.** 51:15 He hath made the earth by his *p.*; **Dan.** 6:27 delivered Daniel from the *p.* of the lions; 12:7 scatter the *p.* of the holy people; **Micah** 3:8 I am full of *p.* by the spirit of the Lord.

Matt. 6:13 (3 Ne. 13:13) thine is the kingdom, and the *p.*; 9:6 (Mark 2:10; Luke 5:24) *p.* on earth to forgive sins; 10:1 (Mark 3:15; 6:7; Luke 9:1) gave them *p.* against unclean spirits; 22:29 (Mark 12:24) not knowing the scriptures, nor the *p.* of God; 24:30 (Mark 13:26; Luke 21:27; JS—M 1:36) Son of man coming . . . with *p.*; 26:64 (Mark 14:62; Luke 22:69) see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of *p.*; 28:18 All *p.* is given unto me in heaven and in earth; **Luke** 1:35 *p.* of the Highest shall overshadow thee; 4:6 All this *p.* will I give thee; 4:32 his word was with *p.*; 5:17 *p.* of the Lord was present to heal them; 9:43 they were all amazed at the mighty *p.* of God; 10:19 I give unto you *p.* to tread on serpents; 22:53 this is your hour, and the *p.* of darkness; 24:49 until ye be endued with *p.* from on high; **John** 1:12 them gave he *p.* to become the sons of God; 10:18 I have *p.* to lay it down, and I have *p.* to take it again; 17:2 thou hast given him *p.* over all flesh; 19:11 Thou couldest have no *p.* . . . against me; **Acts** 1:8 ye shall receive *p.*, after that the Holy Ghost is come; 4:7 what *p.*, or by what name, have ye done this; 6:8 Stephen, full of faith and *p.*; 8:19 Give me . . . *p.*, that on whomsoever I lay hands; 10:38 anointed Jesus . . . with the Holy Ghost and with *p.*; **Rom.** 1:4 declared to be the Son of God with *p.*; 1:16 *p.* of God unto salvation; 1:20 even his eternal *p.* and Godhead; 8:38 (Eph. 1:21; Col. 2:10) I am persuaded, that neither death . . . nor *p.*; 13:1 no *p.* but of God: the *p.* that be are ordained; 13:3 not be afraid of the *p.*; 15:13 in hope, through the *p.* of the Holy Ghost; 15:19 wonders, by the *p.* of the Spirit of God; **1 Cor.** 1:18 preaching of the cross . . . unto us which are saved it is the *p.* of God; 1:24 Christ the *p.* of God; 2:4 my preaching was . . . in demonstration of the Spirit and of *p.*; 2:5 not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the *p.* of God; 4:20 kingdom of God is not in word, but in *p.*; 6:14 will also raise up us by his own *p.*; 15:24 he shall have put down all rule . . . and *p.*; 15:43 sown in weakness; it is raised in *p.*; **2 Cor.** 4:7 excellency of the *p.* may be of God; 12:9 that the *p.* of Christ may rest upon me; 13:10 use sharpness, according to the *p.* . . . given me to edification; **Eph.** 1:19 what is the exceeding greatness of his *p.*; 2:2 according to the prince of the *p.* of the air; 3:20 able to do . . . according to the *p.* that worketh in us; **Col.** 1:11 Strengthened . . . according to his glorious *p.*; 1:13 hath delivered us from the *p.* of darkness; **1 Thes.** 1:5 gospel came

. . . also in *p.*; **2 Thes.** 2:9 Satan with all *p.* and signs; **2 Tim.** 1:7 spirit . . . of *p.*, and of love; 3:5 form of godliness, but denying the *p.* thereof; **Heb.** 1:3 upholding all things by the word of his *p.*; 4:12 word of God is quick, and *p.*; 7:16 made . . . after the *p.* of an endless life; **1 Pet.** 1:5 kept by the *p.* of God through faith; 3:22 *p.* being made subject unto him; **2 Pet.** 1:3 as his divine *p.* hath given unto us all; 1:16 known unto you the *p.* and coming of our Lord; **Rev.** 2:26 him will I give *p.* over the nations; 5:12 Worthy is the Lamb . . . to receive *p.*; 5:13 *p.*, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne; 11:3 I will give *p.* unto my two witnesses; 12:10 Now is come . . . the *p.* of his Christ; 13:2 dragon gave him his *p.*; 13:7 *p.* was given him over all; 13:12 exerciseth all the *p.* of the first beast; 20:6 on such the second death hath no *p.*

1 Ne. 1:14 thy *p.*, and goodness . . . are over all the inhabitants; 2:14 father did speak unto them . . . with *p.*; 9:6 all *p.* unto the fulfilling of all his words; 17:48 I am filled with the *p.* of God; 17:51 if the Lord has such great *p.*; 18:20 *p.* of God, which threatened them with destruction; 22:15 Satan shall have no more *p.*; **2 Ne.** 1:25 he sought *p.* and authority over you; 10:25 may God raise you from death by the *p.* of the resurrection; 28:5 they deny the *p.* of God; 32:3 Angels speak by the *p.* of the Holy Ghost; **Jacob** 4:11 to the *p.* of the resurrection which is in Christ; 7:4 *p.* of speech, according to the *p.* of the devil; 7:12 manifest unto me by the *p.* of the Holy Ghost; **W of M** 1:17 did speak the word of God with *p.*; **Mosiah** 8:16 a man may have great *p.* given him from God; 13:6 he spake with *p.* and authority from God; 18:2 brought to pass through the *p.* . . . of Christ; **Alma** 5:50 Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, *p.*; 7:8 Lord God hath *p.* to do all things; 12:5 adversary . . . hath exercised his *p.* in thee; 17:3 they taught with *p.* and authority of God; 19:4 thou hast *p.* to do many mighty works in his name; 26:35 he has all *p.*; 31:5 preaching . . . had more *p.* effect upon the minds of the people; 46:4 lower judges . . . were seeking for *p.*; 48:7 Amalickiah . . . obtaining *p.* by fraud and deceit; 57:26 justly ascribe it to the miraculous *p.* of God; **Hel.** 5:11 *p.* given unto him from the Father to redeem; 7:4 Gadianton robbers . . . usurped the *p.*; 12:11 by the *p.* of his voice doth the whole earth shake; **3 Ne.** 7:17 Nephi did minister with *p.* and with great authority; 11:21 I give unto you *p.* that ye shall baptize; 18:37 he gave them *p.* to give the Holy Ghost; 28:39 Satan could have no *p.* over them; **Morm.** 7:5 by the *p.* of the Father he hath risen again; **Ether** 3:4 thou hast all *p.* . . . for the benefit of man; 8:16 they were kept up by the *p.* of the devil; 8:22 nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get *p.*; **Moro.** 2:2 ye shall have *p.* . . . to . . . give the Holy Ghost; 6:9 *p.* of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach; 10:4 manifest the truth of it unto you, by the *p.* of the Holy Ghost; 10:7 deny not the *p.* of God; for he worketh by *p.*

D&C 1:36 Lord shall have *p.* over his saints; 3:4 have *p.* to do many mighty works; 7:2 give unto me *p.* over death; 11:11 by my *p.* I give these words; 11:30 to them will I give *p.* to become the sons of God; 18:47 by the *p.* of my Spirit have spoken it; 19:3 Retaining all *p.*, even to the destroying of Satan; 20:8 gave him *p.* from on high; 29:31 by the *p.* of my Spirit created I them; 29:36 saying, Give me thine honor, which is my *p.*; 42:52 have *p.* to become my sons; 45:8 unto as many as received me gave I *p.* to do many miracles; 50:32 given unto you, *p.* over that spirit; 50:35 *p.* to overcome all things which are not ordained; 58:22 be subject to the *p.* that be; 76:10 by my *p.* will I make known unto them the secrets; 77:11 to whom is given *p.* over the nations of the earth; 84:20 in the ordinances thereof, the *p.* of godliness is manifest; 84:119 Lord, have put forth my hand to exert the *p.* of heaven; 88:7 he is in the sun . . . and the *p.* thereof; 88:13 *p.* of God who sitteth upon his throne; 93:17 he received all *p.*; 101:28 Satan shall not have *p.* to tempt; 107:8 Melchizedek Priesthood . . . has *p.* and authority; 112:30 unto you, the Twelve . . . is the *p.* of this priesthood given; 113:8 who should hold the *p.* of priesthood to bring again Zion; 121:33 What *p.* shall stay the heavens; 121:36 rights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the *p.* of heaven; 121:41 No *p.* or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the priesthood; 128:11 secret . . . consists in obtaining the *p.* of the Holy Priesthood; 132:7 appointed . . . Joseph to hold this *p.*; 138:30 appointed messengers, clothed with *p.* and authority.

Moses 4:3 Satan . . . sought . . . mine own *p.*; by the *p.* of mine Only Begotten . . . cast down; 6:15 hand was against his own brother . . . seeking for *p.*; 6:61 hath all *p.* according to wisdom; 7:24 *p.* of Satan was upon all the face of the earth; **Abr.** 1:18 Priesthood of thy father, and my *p.* shall be over thee; **JS—H** 1:19 form of godliness, but they deny the *p.*

Praise. *See also* Exalt; Glorify; Honor; Magnify

Gen. 29:35 Now will I *p.* the Lord; 49:8 Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall *p.*; **2 Sam.** 22:50 (Ps. 18:49) I will sing *p.* unto thy name; **1 Chr.** 23:5 four thousand *p.* the Lord with the instruments; **Ezra** 3:10 Levites . . . with cymbals, to *p.* the Lord; **Ps.** 9:1 (57:9; 108:3; 138:1) I will *p.* thee, O Lord; 22:22 (Heb. 2:12) in the midst of the congregation will I *p.* thee; 33:1 *p.* is comely for the upright; 33:2 *P.* the Lord with harp; 47:6 Sing *p.* to God, sing *p.*: sing *p.* unto our King; 50:23 Whoso offereth *p.* glorifieth me; 61:8 I sing *p.* unto thy name for ever; 104:35 (135:1) *P.* ye the Lord; 117:1 (Rom. 15:11) *p.* the Lord, all ye nations; 138:4 kings of the earth shall *p.* thee; 146:1 *P.* the Lord, O my soul; 147:1 good to sing *p.* unto our God; 150:6 Let every thing that hath breath *p.* the Lord; **Prov.** 27:2 Let another man *p.* thee, and not thine own mouth; 28:4 They that forsake the law *p.* the wicked; **Isa.** 60:18 call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates *P.*; 61:11 righteousness and *p.* to spring forth; 62:7 till he make Jerusalem a *p.* in the earth; **Jer.** 17:14 thou art my *p.*; 49:25 How is the city of *p.* not left; **Dan.** 2:23 I thank thee, and *p.* thee; **Hab.** 3:3 earth was full of his *p.*; **Zeph.** 3:20 I will make you a name and a *p.*

Luke 1:64 he spake, and *p.* God; 2:13 multitude of the heavenly host *p.* God; 2:20 shepherds returned . . . *p.* God; 19:37 disciples began to rejoice and *p.* God; **John** 9:24 Give God the *p.*: we know that this man is a sinner; 12:43 loved the *p.* of men more than the *p.* of God; **Rom.** 13:3 do that which is good, and thou shalt have *p.*; **Eph.** 1:6 To the *p.* of the glory of his grace; **Philip.** 4:8 (A of F 1:13) if there be any *p.*, think on these things; **Heb.** 13:15 let us offer the sacrifice of *p.* to God; **1 Pet.** 2:9 shew forth the *p.* of him who hath called you; 4:11 Jesus Christ, to whom be *p.* and dominion; **Rev.** 19:5 *P.* our God, all ye his servants.

1 Ne. 13:9 (2 Ne. 26:29; Hel. 7:21) for the *p.* of the world do they destroy the saints; 18:16 I did *p.* him all the day; **2 Ne.** 9:49 I will *p.* the holy name of my God; 22:4 *P.* the Lord, call upon his name; **Mosiah** 2:20 if you should render all the thanks and *p.*; **Alma** 26:8 let us sing to his *p.*; **Hel.** 7:21 it is to . . . be *p.* of men.

D&C 52:17 shall bring forth fruits of *p.*; 136:28 *p.* the Lord with singing.

Prayer, Pray. *See also* Communication; Faith; God, Access to; Meditation; Supplication; BD Prayer

Gen. 4:26 (21:33; Rom. 10:13; Mosiah 4:11; Ether 2:14; Moses 6:4) then began men to *call* upon the name of the Lord; 12:8 builded an altar . . . *called* upon the name of the Lord; 20:7 he shall *p.* for thee; 25:22 (1 Sam. 10:22; 1 Ne. 16:24; Alma 27:7) went to *inquire* of the Lord; **Num.** 21:7 Moses *p.* for the people; **1 Sam.** 12:23 I should sin . . . in ceasing to *p.*; **2 Kgs.** 19:4 lift up thy *p.* for the remnant; 19:20 That which thou hast *p.* to me . . . I have heard; 20:2 turned his face to the wall, and *p.*; **2 Chr.** 7:14 *p.*, and seek my face; 15:4 when they . . . *sought* him, he was found; **Ps.** 55:17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I *p.*; **Prov.** 15:29 he heareth the *p.* of the righteous; **Isa.** 56:7 (Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46) make them joyful in my house of *p.*; **Jer.** 29:13 find me, when ye shall *search* for me with all your heart; **Dan.** 6:10 *p.*, and gave thanks; **Joel** 2:32 whosoever shall *call* on . . . the Lord shall be delivered; **Jonah** 2:7 my *p.* came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

Matt. 5:44 (Luke 6:28; 3 Ne. 12:44) *p.* for them which despitefully use you; 6:5 (3 Ne. 13:5) they love to *p.* . . . that they may be seen; 6:6 *p.* to thy Father which is in secret; 6:7 when ye *p.*, use not vain repetitions; 6:8 Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye *ask*; 6:9 (Luke 11:2; 3 Ne. 13:9) After this manner therefore *p.* ye; 7:7 (3 Ne. 14:7; D&C 4:7; 6:5; 66:9) *Ask*, and it shall be given you; 14:23 (Mark 6:46) he went up into a mountain apart to *p.*; 17:21 (Mark 9:29) this kind goeth not out but by *p.* and fasting; 18:19 if two of you shall agree . . . as touching any thing that they shall *ask*; 19:13 brought . . . little children, that he should put his hands on them, and *p.*; 21:13 My house shall be called the house of *p.*; 21:22 (Mark 11:24) whatsoever ye shall ask in *p.*, believing; 23:14 (Mark 12:40; Luke 20:47) hypocrites . . . for a pretence make long *p.*; 24:20 (Mark 13:18) *p.* ye that your flight be not in the winter; 26:39 fell on his face, and *p.*; 26:41 (Mark 14:38; Luke 22:40, 46; 3 Ne. 18:15; D&C 31:12) Watch and *p.*, that ye enter not into temptation; **Mark** 11:25 when ye stand *p.*, forgive; 13:33 Take ye heed, watch and *p.*; **Luke** 2:37 served God with fastings and *p.*; 5:33 disciples of John fast often, and make *p.*; 9:29 as he *p.*, the fashion of his countenance was altered; 11:1 Lord, teach us to *p.*; 18:1 (D&C 88:126; 101:81) men ought always to *p.*, and not to faint; 18:10 Two men went up into the temple to *p.*; 21:36 Watch ye therefore, and *p.* always; 22:32 *p.* for thee, that thy faith fail not; **John** 14:13 (16:23; D&C 88:64) whatsoever ye shall *ask* in my name, that will I do; 15:7 *ask* what ye will, and it shall be; 17:9 I *p.* for them: I *p.* not for the world; 17:20 Neither *p.* I for these alone; **Acts** 6:4 we will give ourselves continually to *p.*; 6:6 when they had *p.*, they laid their hands on them; 13:3 fasted and *p.*, and laid their hands on them; **Rom.** 8:26 know not what we should *p.* for . . . but the Spirit; 12:12 in tribulation; continuing instant in *p.*; **1 Cor.** 11:13 is it comely that a woman *p.* unto God uncovered; 14:15 I will *p.* with the spirit, and I will *p.* with the understanding;

Eph. 6:18 *P.* always with all *p.*; **Philip.** 4:6 by *p.* . . . let your requests be made known; **Col.** 3:17 do all in the name of . . . Jesus, giving *thanks* to God; 4:12 labouring fervently for you in *p.*; **1 Thes.** 5:17 (Alma 34:27) *P.* without ceasing; 5:23 I *p.* God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless; **1 Tim.** 2:8 I will therefore that men *p.* every where; **James** 1:6 (D&C 42:68; 46:7) let him *ask* in faith, nothing wavering; 4:3 *ask*, and receive not, because ye ask amiss; 5:14 let them *p.* over him, anointing him with oil; 5:16 fervent *p.* of a righteous man availeth much; **1 Pet.** 3:7 giving honour unto the wife . . . that your *p.* be not hindered; 3:12 his ears are open unto their *p.*; 4:7 be ye therefore sober, and watch unto *p.*; **1 Jn.** 3:22 whatsoever we *ask*, we receive; 5:15 whatsoever we *ask*, we know that we have the petitions; **Rev.** 5:8 full of odours, which are the *p.* of saints.

1 Ne. 15:11 (Alma 22:16; D&C 18:18) *ask* me in faith, believing; **2 Ne.** 4:35 God will give me, if I *ask* not amiss; 26:15 *p.* of the faithful shall be heard; 32:8 (32:9) Spirit which teacheth a man to *p.* . . . evil spirit teacheth not a man to *p.*; **Enos** 1:4 I cried unto him in mighty *p.*; **Omni** 1:26 (Alma 17:3) continue in fasting and *p.*; **Mosiah** 24:12 *pour* out their hearts to him; 27:14 Alma . . . has *p.* with much faith; **Alma** 5:46 *p.* many days that I might know these things; 10:23 by the *p.* of the righteous that ye are spared; 13:28 watch and *p.* continually, that ye may not be tempted; 31:22 from this stand they did offer up . . . the selfsame *p.*; 34:17 *call* upon his holy name; 34:19 humble yourselves, and continue in *p.*; 37:37 *Counsel* with the Lord in all thy doings; 38:13 they *p.* to be heard of men; **Hel.** 3:35 did fast and *p.* oft; 10:5 not *ask* that which is contrary to my will; **3 Ne.** 17:15 he *p.* unto the Father; 18:16 as I have *p.* . . . so shall ye *p.* in my church; 18:20 (Moro. 7:26) whatsoever ye shall *ask* the Father in my name, which is right; 19:24 they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should *p.*; **Moro.** 7:6 if he offereth a gift, or *p.* unto God; 7:48 *p.* unto the Father with all the energy of heart; 8:26 love endureth by diligence unto *p.*; 10:4 (10:3–5) I would exhort you that ye would *ask* God.

D&C 5:24 humble himself in mighty *p.*; 6:11 if thou wilt *inquire*, thou shalt know mysteries; 8:10 do not *ask* for that which you ought not; 9:8 study it out in your mind; then you must *ask* me; 10:5 (2 Ne. 32:9) *P.* always, that you may come off conqueror; 19:28 *p.* vocally as well as in thy heart; 19:38 *P.* always, and I will pour out my Spirit upon you; 23:6 *p.* vocally before the world as well; 25:12 song of the righteous is a *p.* unto me; 29:6 ask in faith, being united in *p.*; 42:14 Spirit shall be given unto you by the *p.* of faith; 46:30 He that *asketh* in the Spirit asketh according to the will of God; 50:30 it shall be given you what you shall *ask*; 52:15 *p.*, whose spirit is contrite, the same is accepted; 59:9 go to the house of *p.* and offer up thy sacraments; 68:28 they shall also teach their children to *p.*; 68:33 he that observeth not his *p.* before the Lord; 88:2 (98:2) alms of your *p.* have come up into the ears; 88:76 continue in *p.* and fasting; 88:119 (109:8) establish a house, even a house of *p.*; 112:10 lead thee . . . and give thee answer to thy *p.*; 136:28 praise the Lord . . . with a *p.* of praise.

Moses 1:20 Moses . . . *calling* upon God . . . received strength; 5:8 repent and *call* upon God in the name of the Son; **JS—H** 1:14 I had never as yet made the attempt to *p.* vocally; 1:29 I betook myself to *p.* . . . for forgiveness of all my sins.

See also Isa. 26:9; D&C 54:10.

Preacher. *See also* Preaching

Eccl. 1:1 words of the *P.*, the son of David.

Rom. 10:14 how shall they hear without a *p.*; **1 Tim.** 2:7 (2 Tim. 1:11) I am ordained a *p.*, and an apostle; **2 Pet.** 2:5 saved Noah . . . a *p.* of righteousness.

Alma 1:26 *p.* was no better than the hearer.

D&C 21:12 first *p.* of this church.

Moses 6:23 they were *p.* of righteousness.

Preaching, Preach. *See also* Declare; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of; Mission of Early Saints; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Preacher; Proclaim; Prophecy; Publish; Teaching; Testify

Isa. 61:1 (Luke 4:18) Lord hath anointed me to *p.* good tidings; **Jonah** 3:2 go unto Nineveh . . . and *p.* unto it.

Matt. 4:17 Jesus began to *p.*; 4:23 (9:35) *p.* the gospel of the kingdom; 12:41 (Luke 11:32) they repented at the *p.* of Jonas; 24:14 gospel . . . shall be *p.* in all the world; **Mark** 1:4 (Luke 3:3) *p.* the baptism of repentance; 6:12 (Luke 9:6) *p.* that men should repent; 16:15 (D&C 58:64; 68:8) *p.* the gospel to every creature; **Luke** 4:43 I must *p.* the kingdom of God; 9:2 sent them to *p.* the kingdom of God; 24:47 repentance . . . should be *p.* in his name; **Acts** 8:12 Philip *p.* the things concerning the kingdom; 9:20 he *p.* Christ in the synagogues; 11:19 *p.* the word to none but unto the Jews only; 17:3 this Jesus, whom I *p.* unto you, is Christ; **Rom.** 10:15 how shall they *p.*, except they be sent; **1 Cor.** 1:18 *p.* of the cross is to them that perish; 1:21 pleased God by the foolishness of *p.* to save; 1:23 we *p.* Christ crucified; 9:16 woe is unto me, if

I *p.* not the gospel; **Eph.** 3:8 *p.* among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches; **Col.** 1:28 Whom we *p.*, warning every man; **2 Tim.** 4:2 *P.* the word; 4:17 by me the *p.* might be fully known; **Titus** 1:3 manifested his word through *p.*; **1 Pet.** 3:19 (D&C 138:8, 28) he went and *p.* unto the spirits in prison; 4:6 (D&C 138:10, 30, 32) gospel *p.* also to them that are dead; **Rev.** 14:6 having the everlasting gospel to *p.*

Enos 1:23 *p.* . . . to keep them in the fear of the Lord; **Mosiah** 18:20 (D&C 19:21) *p.* nothing save it were repentance; 23:17 none received authority to *p.* . . . except . . . from God; **Alma** 9:21 gift of *p.*; 29:13 a holy calling, to *p.* the word; 31:5 *p.* of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just; 37:33 *P.* unto them repentance, and faith; **Hel.** 5:17 they did *p.* with great power; **Moro.** 6:9 Holy Ghost led them whether to *p.*

D&C 11:15 not suppose that you are called to *p.* until you are called; 20:46 priest's duty is to *p.*; 36:5 ordained and sent forth to *p.*; 38:41 let your *p.* be the warning voice; 42:11 not be given to any one to go forth to *p.* . . . except he be ordained; 84:76 from you it must be *p.* unto them; 107:25 The Seventy are also called to *p.* the gospel; 112:28 purify your hearts before me; and then go . . . and *p.*; 133:37 this gospel shall be *p.* unto every nation; 138:19 (138:32) he *p.* to them the everlasting gospel; 138:57 depart from mortal life, continue their labors in the *p.*

Moses 5:58 the Gospel began to be *p.*, from the beginning; 8:23 Noah continued . . . *p.*

See also Ps. 105:1; Ezek. 3:17; 33:7; D&C 100:5–8.

Precept. *See also* Commandments of God; Law; Statute

Ps. 119:69 I will keep thy *p.* with my whole heart; 119:104 Through thy *p.* I get understanding; **Isa.** 28:10 (2 Ne. 28:30; D&C 98:12; 128:21) *p.* must be upon *p.*; 29:13 (2 Ne. 27:25; 28:14) fear toward me is taught by the *p.* of men.

Heb. 9:19 when Moses had spoken every *p.* to all.

2 Ne. 28:26 wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the *p.* of men.

D&C 45:29 turn their hearts from me because of the *p.* of men.

Precious

Deut. 33:13 Blessed . . . for the *p.* things of heaven; **1 Sam.** 3:1 word of the Lord was *p.* in those days; **Prov.** 3:15 She is more *p.* than rubies; **Isa.** 13:12 (2 Ne. 23:12) I will make a man more *p.* than fine gold; 28:16 (1 Pet. 2:6) I lay in Zion . . . a *p.* corner stone; 43:4 Since thou wast *p.* in my sight.

Matt. 26:7 (Mark 14:3) alabaster box of very *p.* ointment; **1 Pet.** 1:7 trial of your faith, being much more *p.*; 1:19 *p.* blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish; 2:4 chosen of God, and *p.*

1 Ne. 11:9 tree which is *p.* above all; 13:26 taken away from the gospel . . . many parts which are . . . most *p.*; 15:36 (Alma 32:42) tree of life, whose fruit is most *p.*; **2 Ne.** 1:10 brought . . . into this *p.* land of promise; 5:16 save it were not built of so many *p.* things; **Alma** 7:10 she being a virgin, a *p.* and chosen vessel; 31:35 (D&C 109:43) their souls are *p.*; **Hel.** 5:8 *p.* gift of eternal life; **Moro.** 9:9 depriving them of that which was most dear and *p.*

D&C 97:9 tree . . . that yieldeth much *p.* fruit.

Predestinate. *See also* Foreordination

Rom. 8:29 whom he did foreknow, he also did *p.*; **Eph.** 1:5 *p.* us unto the adoption of children; 1:11 *p.* according to the purpose of him who worketh all things.

Predicated

D&C 130:20 law . . . upon which all blessings are *p.*

Predicted

D&C 107:56 Adam . . . being full of the Holy Ghost, *p.*

Preeminence

Eccl. 3:19 a man hath no *p.* above a beast.

Col. 1:18 that in all things he might have the *p.*; **3 Jn.** 1:9 Diotrephes, who loveth to have the *p.* among them.

Preexistence. *See* Council in Heaven; Man, Antemortal Existence of; Spirit Body; Spirit Creation

Prefer

Dan. 6:3 Daniel was *p.* above the presidents.

John 1:15 (1:27) He that cometh after me is *p.* before me; **Rom.** 12:10 in honour *p.* one another; **1 Tim.** 5:21 observe . . . without *p.* one before another.

Prejudice. *See* Ignorance; Injustice; Judgment

Premortal Appearances of Christ. *See* Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal

Premortal Life. *See* Council in Heaven; Man, Antemortal Existence of; Spirit Body; Spirit Creation

Preparation. *See also* Education; Millennium, Preparing a People for; Preparatory; Prepare; Priesthood, Qualifying for

Prov. 16:1 *p.* of the heart . . . is from the Lord.

Mark 15:42 (Luke 23:54; John 19:31, 42) the *p*. . . . the day before the sabbath; **John** 19:14 the *p*. of the passover; **Eph.** 6:15 (D&C 27:16) shod with the *p*. of the gospel of peace.

D&C 19:19 finished my *p*. unto the children of men.

Preparatory

Alma 12:26 our first parents . . . forever miserable, having no *p*. state; 13:3 holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a *p*. redemption; 42:10 it became a *p*. state.

D&C 84:26 priesthood holdeth the key of . . . the *p*. gospel; 115:9 let there be a beginning . . . and a *p*. work.

Prepare. *See also* Preparation; Preparatory

Ex. 15:2 my God, and I will *p*. him an habitation; **2 Chr.** 30:19 That *p*. his heart to seek God; 35:6 *p*. your brethren; **Ezra** 7:10 Ezra had *p*. his heart to seek the law; **Ps.** 10:17 thou wilt *p*. their heart; 23:5 Thou *p*. a table before me in the presence of mine enemies; **Isa.** 40:3 (Matt. 3:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4; 1 Ne. 10:8; Alma 7:9; D&C 45:9; 65:1, 3) *P*. ye the way of the Lord; 57:14 *p*. the way, take up the stumblingblock; 62:10 *p*. ye the way of the people; 64:4 (1 Cor. 2:9) what he hath *p*. for him that waiteth for him; **Amos** 4:12 *p*. to meet thy God, O Israel; **Zeph.** 1:7 Lord hath *p*. a sacrifice; **Mal.** 3:1 (Matt. 11:10; Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27) messenger, and he shall *p*. the way before me.

Matt. 20:23 (Mark 10:40) for whom it is *p*. of my Father; 25:34 inherit the kingdom *p*. for you; 25:41 everlasting fire, *p*. for the devil; 26:17 (Mark 14:12; Luke 22:8) we *p*. for thee to eat the passover; **Luke** 1:17 make ready a people *p*. for the Lord; 1:76 go before the face of the Lord to *p*. his ways; 12:47 servant . . . *p*. not himself . . . shall be beaten with many stripes; **John** 14:2 I go to *p*. a place for you; **Rom.** 9:23 vessels of mercy, which he had afore *p*.; **1 Cor.** 2:9 Eye hath not seen . . . things which God hath *p*. for them that love him; 14:8 uncertain sound, who shall *p*. himself to the battle; **Heb.** 10:5 a body hast thou *p*. me; 11:7 Noah . . . *p*. an ark to the saving of his house; 11:16 he hath *p*. for them a city.

1 Ne. 3:7 he shall *p*. a way for them that they may accomplish; 10:18 way is *p*. for all men; 22:20 Lord will surely *p*. a way for his people; **Jacob** 5:61 labor . . . that we may *p*. the way; **Mosiah** 4:6 atonement which has been *p*. from the foundation of the world; **Alma** 5:28 stripped of pride . . . if ye are not ye are not *p*. to meet God; 12:24 (34:32) life . . . a time to *p*. to meet God; 13:5 this holy calling being *p*. from the foundation of the world; 16:16 pour out his Spirit . . . to *p*. the minds of the children of men; 34:3 spoken somewhat unto you to *p*. your minds; 48:15 warn them to flee, or to *p*. for war; **3 Ne.** 17:3 *p*. your minds for the morrow; **Ether** 3:14 (Moses 5:57) he who was *p*. from the foundation of the world.

D&C 1:12 *p*. ye for that which is to come; 29:8 *p*. their hearts . . . in all things; 34:6 (77:12) *p*. the way of the Lord for his second coming; 38:30 if ye are *p*. ye shall not fear; 45:61 that ye may be *p*. for the things to come; 58:6 hearts might be *p*. to bear testimony; 59:13 let thy food be *p*. with singleness of heart; 78:7 *p*. yourselves by doing the things which I have commanded you; 85:3 he may tithe his people, to *p*. them; 88:119 (109:8) *p*. every needful thing; 101:23 *p*. for the revelation; 104:59 to *p*. my people for the time when I shall dwell; 132:3 *p*. thy heart to receive and obey the instructions; 133:58 To *p*. the weak for those things which are coming.

Abr. 4:11 (4:20) Let us *p*. the earth to bring forth grass.

Presbytery

1 Tim. 4:14 laying on of the hands of the *p*.

Presence. *See also* God, Presence of; God, Privilege of Seeing; Present [*adjective, adverb*]

Gen. 4:16 (Moses 5:41) Cain went out from the *p*. of the Lord; **Ex.** 33:14 My *p*. shall go with thee; **2 Kgs.** 24:20 (Jer. 52:3) he had cast them out from his *p*.; **1 Chr.** 16:27 Glory and honour are in his *p*.; **Ps.** 16:11 in thy *p*. is fulness of joy; 51:11 Cast me not away from thy *p*.; 68:2 let the wicked perish at the *p*. of God; 97:5 hills melted like wax at the *p*. of the Lord; 139:7 whither shall I flee from thy *p*.; **Isa.** 63:9 angel of his *p*. saved them; 64:1 mountains might flow down at thy *p*.; **Nahum** 1:5 earth is burned at his *p*.

Luke 1:19 I am Gabriel, that stand in the *p*. of God; 15:10 joy in the *p*. of the angels . . . over one sinner that repenteth; **Acts** 3:19 times of refreshing . . . from the *p*. of the Lord; **1 Cor.** 1:29 no flesh should glory in his *p*.; **2 Cor.** 10:10 his bodily *p*. is weak; **Rev.** 14:10 *p*. of the holy angels, and in the *p*. of the Lamb.

1 Ne. 2:21 (2 Ne. 9:6) cut off from the *p*. of the Lord; **Mosiah** 2:38 guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the *p*. of the Lord; **Alma** 36:30 (38:1) not keep the commandments . . . cut off from his *p*.; 42:7 first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the *p*. of the Lord; **Hel.** 14:15 (Morm. 9:13) men may be brought into the *p*. of the Lord; **Ether** 3:13 redeemed . . . brought back into my *p*.

D&C 67:12 Neither can any natural man abide the *p*. of God; 76:62 These shall dwell in the *p.* of God; 76:77 they who receive of the *p.* of the Son; 76:94 They who dwell in his *p.* are the church of the Firstborn; 76:118 they may be able to bear his *p.*; 84:24 hardened their hearts and could not endure his *p.*; 94:8 (97:16) my glory . . . and my *p.* shall be there; 103:20 angels shall go up before you, and also my *p.*; 107:19 enjoy the communion and *p.* of God the Father; 121:32 every man shall enter into his eternal *p.*; 121:45 shall thy confidence wax strong in the *p.* of God; 130:7 *p.* of God, on a globe like a sea of glass; 133:35 sanctified . . . to dwell in his *p.*

Moses 1:9 *p.* of God withdrew from Moses; 4:14 Adam and his wife went to hide themselves from the *p.* of the Lord; 6:57 no unclean thing can dwell . . . in his *p.*; **Abr.** 1:15 angel of his *p.* stood by me; **JS—H** 1:33 messenger sent from the *p.* of God.

Present [*adjective, adverb*]

John 14:25 being yet *p.* with you; **Rom.** 7:21 when I would do good, evil is *p.* with me; **1 Cor.** 3:22 things *p.*, or things to come; 5:3 absent in body, but *p.* in spirit, have judged; 7:26 this is good for the *p.* distress; **Heb.** 12:11 no chastening for the *p.* seemeth to be joyous.

Morm. 8:35 I speak unto you as if ye were *p.*

D&C 38:2 (Moses 1:6) all things are *p.* before mine eyes.

Present [*noun*]. *See also* Gift

Gen. 32:13 took . . . a *p.* for Esau his brother; **Ps.** 68:29 shall kings bring *p.* unto thee; 72:10 kings of Tarshish . . . shall bring *p.*; 76:11 bring *p.* unto him that ought to be feared; **Isa.** 18:7 shall the *p.* be brought unto the Lord.

Present [*verb*]. *See also* Give; Offer

Ex. 34:2 come . . . unto mount Sinai, and *p.* thyself.

Matt. 2:11 *p.* unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense; **Luke** 2:22 brought him to Jerusalem, to *p.* him to the Lord; **Rom.** 12:1 *p.* your bodies a living sacrifice; **2 Cor.** 11:2 may *p.* you as a chaste virgin to Christ; **Eph.** 5:27 might *p.* it to himself a glorious church; **Col.** 1:22 to *p.* you holy and unblameable; 1:28 that we may *p.* every man perfect in Christ; **Jude** 1:24 to *p.* you faultless before the presence of his glory.

D&C 128:24 let us *p.* in his holy temple . . . a book containing the records of our dead.

Preserve. *See also* Keep; Scriptures, Preservation of

Gen. 32:30 seen God face to face, and my life is *p.*; 45:5 God did send me before you to *p.* life; **Deut.** 6:24 that he might *p.* us alive; **Ps.** 41:2 The Lord will *p.* him; 121:7 The Lord shall *p.* thee from all evil; 145:20 Lord *p.* all them that love him; **Prov.** 20:28 Mercy and truth *p.* the king.

Luke 17:33 whosoever shall lose his life shall *p.* it; **1 Thes.** 5:23 spirit and soul and body be *p.* blameless; **2 Tim.** 4:18 Lord . . . will *p.* me unto his heavenly kingdom.

1 Ne. 3:20 that we may *p.* unto them the words; 5:21 that we could *p.* the commandments of the Lord; 22:17 he will *p.* the righteous by his power; **2 Ne.** 3:16 I will *p.* thy seed forever; **Mosiah** 2:21 *p.* you from day to day, by lending you breath; **Alma** 37:14 which he will keep and *p.* for a wise purpose; 37:18 he promised unto them that he would *p.* these things; 37:21 that ye *p.* these interpreters; 46:24 let us *p.* our liberty; **Ether** 2:7 land . . . God had *p.* for a righteous people.

D&C 42:56 my scriptures shall be . . . *p.* in safety; 62:6 faithful among you should be *p.*; 88:34 that which is governed by law is also *p.* by law.

Moses 7:61 my people will I *p.*; **Abr.** 1:24 from Ham, sprang that race which *p.* the curse.

Press

Joel 3:13 get you down; for the *p.* is full.

Mark 3:10 they *p.* upon him for to touch him; **Luke** 8:19 (19:3) could not come at him for the *p.*; **Philip.** 3:14 I *p.* toward the mark for the prize.

1 Ne. 8:24 I beheld others *p.* forward; **2 Ne.** 31:20 *p.* forward with a steadfastness in Christ.

D&C 76:107 (88:106; 133:50) I . . . have trodden the wine-*p.* alone.

Pretence

Matt. 23:14 (Mark 12:40) for a *p.* make long prayer.

Prevail

Gen. 7:18 the waters *p.*; 32:28 power with God and with men, and hast *p.*; **Ex.** 17:11 when Moses held up his hand . . . Israel *p.*; **1 Sam.** 17:50 David *p.* over the Philistine with a sling; **Jer.** 1:19 (15:20) they shall not *p.* against thee.

Matt. 16:18 (3 Ne. 11:39; D&C 10:69; 17:8; 18:5; 21:6; 33:13; 98:22; 128:10) gates of hell shall not *p.*; **Acts** 19:20 mightily grew the word of God and *p.*; **Rev.** 5:5 tribe of Juda . . . hath *p.* to open the book.

D&C 32:3 I am their advocate with the Father, and nothing shall *p.* against them; 38:11 powers of darkness *p.* upon the earth.

Moses 5:55 works of darkness began to *p.* among all the sons of men.

Prey. *See also* Spoil

Gen. 49:9 from the *p.*, my son, thou art gone up; **Num.** 14:3 that our wives and our children should be a *p.*; **Judg.** 5:30 have they not divided the *p.*; **Jer.** 30:16 all that *p.* upon thee will I give for a *p.*; **Ezek.** 34:22 they shall no more be a *p.*

1 Ne. 21:24 shall the *p.* be taken from the mighty.

D&C 133:28 enemies shall become a *p.* unto them.

Price

Lev. 25:52 give him again the *p.* of his redemption; **Prov.** 31:10 virtuous woman . . . her *p.* is far above rubies; **Isa.** 45:13 he shall let go my captives, not for *p.* nor reward; 55:1 (2 Ne. 9:50; 26:25; Alma 1:20) wine and milk without money and without *p.*

Matt. 13:46 he had found one pearl of great *p.*; 27:6 it is the *p.* of blood; **Acts** 5:2 kept back part of the *p.*; **1 Cor.** 6:20 (7:23) ye are bought with a *p.*; **1 Pet.** 3:4 in the sight of God of great *p.*

Prick

Ps. 73:21 I was *p.* in my reins.

Acts 2:37 (Jarom 1:12) they were *p.* in their heart; 9:5 (26:14; D&C 121:38) hard for thee to kick against the *p.*

Pride. *See also* Boast; Conceit; Envy; Hardheartedness; Haughtiness

Lev. 26:19 I will break the *p.* of your power; **Deut.** 8:14 (Ezek. 28:2) thine *heart* be lifted up, and thou forget the Lord; **Ps.** 10:4 wicked, through the *p.* of his countenance, will not seek after God; **Prov.** 6:17 A *proud* look; 8:13 *p.*, and arrogancy . . . I hate; 13:10 Only by *p.* cometh contention; 16:18 *P.* goeth before destruction; **Isa.** 2:12 (2 Ne. 12:12) day of the Lord . . . upon every one that is *proud*; 5:21 (2 Ne. 15:21) Woe unto them that are wise in their own *eyes*; 16:6 (Jer. 48:29) We have heard of the *p.* of Moab; 65:5 I am *holier* than thou; **Jer.** 13:9 will I mar the *p.* of Judah; 13:15 give ear; be not *proud*; **Ezek.** 16:49 this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, *p.*; **Dan.** 4:37 those that walk in *p.* he is able to abase; **Obad.** 1:3 *p.* of thine heart hath deceived thee; **Mal.** 4:1 (1 Ne. 22:15; 3 Ne. 25:1; D&C 29:9; 64:24; 133:64) all the *proud* . . . shall be stubble.

Matt. 23:12 whosoever shall *exalt* himself shall be abased; **Rom.** 1:30 haters of God, despiteful, *proud*; 12:16 Be not wise in your own *conceits*; **1 Tim.** 3:6 (Alma 38:11; 3 Ne. 6:10–16; 4 Ne. 1:24) lifted up with *p.* he fall; 6:4 He is *proud*, knowing nothing; **2 Tim.** 3:2 men shall be lovers of their own selves . . . *proud*; **James** 4:6 (1 Pet. 5:5) God resisteth the *proud*; **1 Jn.** 2:16 *p.* of life . . . not of the Father.

1 Ne. 11:36 spacious building was the *p.* of the world; 12:18 large and spacious building . . . *p.* of the children of men; **2 Ne.** 9:28 When they are learned they think they are *wise*; 26:20 (Alma 1:32) lifted up in the *p.* of their eyes; 28:12 Because of *p.*, and because of false teachers; 28:15 wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the *p.*; **Jacob** 2:16 (Hel. 4:11–13; 13:22–28) let not this *p.* of your hearts destroy your souls; **Alma** 5:28 are ye stripped of *p.*; **Morm.** 8:36 polluted because of the *p.* of your hearts; **Moro.** 8:27 *p.* of this nation . . . hath proven their destruction.

D&C 23:1 (38:39) beware of *p.*; 42:40 not be *proud* in thy heart; 56:8 repent of his *p.*; 88:121 cease from all . . . your *p.* and light-mindedness; 90:17 *p.*, for it bringeth a snare upon your souls; 121:37 when we undertake to . . . gratify our *p.*

See also Mark 12:38.

Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. *See also* High Priest, Aaronic Priesthood; Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; Priesthood, Aaronic; BD Priests

Ex. 19:6 kingdom of *p.*; 28:4 minister unto me in the *p.'s* office; 29:9 *p.'s* office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute; **Lev.** 13:3 *p.* shall look on the plague . . . pronounce him unclean; **Num.** 3:3 sons of Aaron, the *p.* which were anointed; 18:7 keep your *p.'s* office . . . within the veil; **2 Kgs.** 23:4 *p.* of the second order; **2 Chr.** 15:3 without a teaching *p.*; 29:34 *p.* were too few . . . wherefore . . . the Levites did help; 35:11 *p.* sprinkled the blood; **Ezra** 2:63 (Neh. 7:65) *p.* with Urim and with Thummim; **Neh.** 8:2 Ezra the *p.* brought the law; **Ezek.** 44:15 *p.* the Levites . . . kept the charge of my sanctuary; 44:21 Neither shall any *p.* drink wine; **Micah** 3:11 *p.* thereof teach for hire; **Zeph.** 3:4 *p.* have polluted the sanctuary.

Matt. 8:4 (Mark 1:44; Luke 5:14) shew thyself to the *p.*; 12:5 *p.* in the temple profane the sabbath; **Luke** 1:8 while he executed the *p.'s* office before God; **Acts** 6:7 great company of the *p.* were obedient; **Heb.** 8:4 there are *p.* that offer gifts; 9:6 *p.* went always into the first tabernacle.

D&C 20:46 (20:46–52) *p.'s* duty is to preach, teach; 20:60 *p.* . . . ordained according to the gifts and callings; 84:111 should travel . . . and also the lesser *p.*; 107:10 High *p.* . . . officiate . . . also in the office of . . . *p.* (of the Levitical order); 107:87 president . . . preside over forty-eight *p.*

See also Isa. 28:7; Jer. 4:9; 23:11; Ezek. 22:26.

Priest, False. *See also* False Priesthoods; False Prophets; Priestcraft

1 Sam. 5:5 the *p.* of Dagon; **1 Kgs.** 12:31

(2 Chr. 11:15) made *p.* of the lowest of the people; **2 Kgs.** 17:32 made unto themselves of the lowest of them *p.* of the high places; 23:5 idolatrous *p.*, whom the kings of Judah had ordained; 23:20 slew all the *p.* of the high places.

Mosiah 11:14 (12:17, 25; 13:1) his *p.* spend their time with harlots; 23:32 leader of those *p.* was Amulon; **Alma** 14:18 *p.* . . . who were of the profession of Nehor; **4 Ne.** 1:34 harden their hearts, for they were led by many *p.*

See also Mosiah 19:18–23; 20:3, 18–23; 21:20; Alma 25:4–12; 43:13.

Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood. *See also* High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; Priest, Aaronic Priesthood; Priesthood, Melchizedek

Gen. 14:18 (Heb. 7:1) Melchizedek . . . *p.* of the most high God; **Ex.** 19:6 ye shall be unto me a kingdom of *p.*; **1 Sam.** 2:35 I will raise me up a faithful *p.*; **Ps.** 110:4 (Heb. 5:6; 7:17, 21) Thou art a *p.* for ever after the order of Melchizedek; **Zech.** 6:13 he shall be a *p.* upon his throne.

Heb. 8:4 if . . . he should not be a *p.*; **Rev.** 1:6 (5:10) made us kings and *p.* unto God and his Father; 20:6 they shall be *p.* of God and of Christ.

2 Ne. 5:26 (Jacob 1:18; Jarom 1:11; Mosiah 6:3; 23:17; Alma 15:13; 45:22; Moro. 3:1, 4) Jacob and Joseph . . . *p.* and teachers over the land of my people; **Mosiah** 18:18 Alma . . . ordained *p.*; 18:24 *p.* whom he had ordained should labor; 18:26 *p.* were not to depend upon the people for their support; 18:28 impart of their substance . . . to those *p.* that stood in need; 23:17 he consecrated all their *p.*; 25:21 every church having their *p.* . . . and every *p.* preaching the word; **Alma** 13:1 remember that the Lord God ordained *p.*, after his holy order.

See also Mosiah 26:7; 27:1, 5; Alma 1:26; 4:7; 6:1; 23:4, 16.

Priestcraft. *See also* False Priesthoods; Ministry, Unpaid; Priest, False

Jer. 5:31 the *priests* bear rule by their means; 6:13 prophet even unto the *priest* every one dealeth falsely; 23:11 both prophet and *priest* are profane; **Micah** 2:11 walking in . . . *falsehood* . . . saying, I will prophesy; 3:11 prophets thereof divine for *money*.

Matt. 27:20 *priests* and elders persuaded the multitude . . . destroy Jesus; **Luke** 22:2 chief *priests* and scribes sought how they might kill him; **Acts** 4:6 kindred of the high *priest*, were gathered together; **1 Pet.** 5:2 Feed the flock of God . . . not for filthy *lucre*.

1 Ne. 22:23 (4 Ne. 1:26; Morm. 8:32–40) churches which are built up to get *gain*; **2 Ne.** 10:5 because of *p.* and iniquities . . . stiffen their necks against him; 26:29 *p.* are that men . . . may get gain and praise; 27:16 because of the glory of the world and to get *gain*; **Alma** 1:12 first time that *p.* has been introduced; **Hel.** 7:5 they might get *gain* and glory of the world; **3 Ne.** 16:10 Gentiles . . . shall be filled with all manner of . . . *p.*; 21:19 *p.*, and whoredoms, shall be done away; 29:7 wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get *gain*; 30:2 repent of your evil doings . . . *p.*

D&C 33:4 they err in many instances because of *p.*

Priesthood. *See also* Authority; Bishop; Covenants; Deacon; Elder; Evangelist; False Priesthoods; Hands, Laying on of; High Priest, Aaronic Priesthood; High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; Jesus Christ, Authority of; Ordinance; Patriarch; Priest, Aaronic Priesthood; Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; Priesthood, Aaronic; Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, History of; Priesthood, Keys of; Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within; Priesthood, Melchizedek; Priesthood, Oath and Covenant; Priesthood, Ordination; Priesthood, Power of; Priesthood, Qualifying for; Seventy; Teacher, Aaronic Priesthood; BD Aaronic Priesthood; Melchizedek Priesthood

Ex. 40:15 (Num. 25:13) anointing shall surely be an everlasting *p.*; **Num.** 16:10 Levi with thee: and seek ye the *p.* also; 25:13 covenant of an everlasting *p.*; **Josh.** 18:7 *p.* of the Lord is their inheritance; **Ezra** 2:62 (Neh. 7:64) genealogy . . . not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the *p.*; **Neh.** 13:29 defiled the *p.*, and the covenant of the *p.*

Heb. 7:11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical *p.*; 7:12 the *p.* being changed . . . a change also of the law; 7:14 which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning *p.*; 7:24 hath an unchangeable *p.*; **1 Pet.** 2:5 are built up a spiritual house, an holy *p.*; 2:9 (Ex. 19:6) ye are a chosen generation, a royal *p.*

Alma 13:8 which calling, and ordinance, and high *p.*

D&C 2:1 (JS—H 1:38) I will reveal unto you the *P.*, by the hand of Elijah; 27:8 to ordain you unto the first *p.*; 84:17 Which *p.* continueth in the church of God in all generations; 84:18 Lord confirmed a *p.* also upon Aaron and his seed; 84:19 greater *p.* administereth the gospel; 84:25 he took Moses out of their midst, and the Holy *P.*; 84:33 faithful unto the obtaining these two *p.*; 84:40 all those who receive the *p.*, receive this oath and covenant; 86:8 with whom the *p.* hath continued through the lineage of your fathers; 107:1 in the church, two *p.*; 107:3 called the Holy *P.*, after the Order of the Son of God; 107:65 one be appointed of the High *P.* to preside over the *p.*; 107:69 a bishop must be chosen from the High *P.*; 107:79 Presidency of the council of the High *P.*; 113:6 a descendant of Jesse . . . Joseph, unto whom rightly belongs the *p.*; 113:8 in the last days, who should hold the power of *p.* to bring again Zion; 121:21 They shall not have right to the *p.*; 121:36 rights of the *p.* are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven; 121:41 No power or influence . . . maintained by virtue of the *p.*; 124:28 not a place . . . restore . . . the fulness of the *p.*; 124:130 his *p.* no man taketh from him; 127:8 I am about to restore many things . . . pertaining to the *p.*; 131:2 in order to obtain the highest, a man must enter into this order of the *p.*

Moses 6:7 this same *P.*, which was in the beginning; **Abr.** 1:26 cursed him as pertaining to the *P.*; 1:27 Pharaoh being of that lineage by which he could not have the right of *P.*; 2:11 in thee (that is, in thy *P.*) and in thy seed (that is, thy *P.*); **JS—H** 1:69 (D&C 13) I confer the *P.* of Aaron.

Priesthood, Aaronic. *See also* Bishop; Deacon; High Priest, Aaronic Priesthood; Priest, Aaronic Priesthood; Teacher, Aaronic Priesthood; BD Aaronic Priesthood; Levites

Num. 3:9 (8:5–26; 18:1–8) thou shalt give the *Levites* unto Aaron and to his sons; 16:9 separated you . . . to do the *service* of the tabernacle; 25:13 covenant of an everlasting *p.*; **Josh.** 18:7 *Levites* . . . the *p.* of the Lord is their inheritance; **2 Chr.** 29:11 Lord hath *chosen* you to stand before him; **Neh.** 13:29 have defiled the *p.*, and the covenant; **Mal.** 3:3 (3 Ne. 24:3) shall purify the sons of *Levi*, and purge them.

Heb. 5:4 he that is called of God, as was *Aaron*; 7:5 sons of Levi, who receive the *office* of the *p.*; 7:11 If . . . perfection were by the *Levitical p.*; 7:21 those *priests* were made without an oath.

D&C 13 confer the *P. of Aaron*, which holds the keys; 27:8 to ordain you unto the first *p.*; 68:16 literal descendants of *Aaron* they have a legal right; 84:26 the lesser *p.* continued, which *p.* holdeth the key; 84:27 law of carnal commandments . . . continue with the house of *Aaron* . . . until John; 107:1 two *p.*, namely, the Melchizedek and A.; 107:6 other is the A. or Levitical *P.*; 107:13 second priesthood is called the *P. of Aaron*; 107:20 authority of the lesser, or A. *P.*; 132:59 man be called of my Father, as was *Aaron*.

JS—H 1:69 Upon you . . . I confer the *P. of Aaron*.

Priesthood, Authority. *See also* Called of God; Priesthood, Power of

Ex. 18:15 (1 Sam. 9:9) people come unto me to *inquire* of God; 28:41 *consecrate* them . . . that they may minister unto me in the priest's office; **Num.** 1:50 appoint the *Levites* over the tabernacle; 16:5 him whom he hath *chosen* will he cause to come near unto him; 27:23 (Deut. 34:9) laid his hands upon him, and gave him a *charge*; **1 Sam.** 2:28 I *choose* him out of all the tribes of Israel; 3:20 Samuel was *established* to be a prophet; **2 Chr.** 26:18 It *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense; **Hag.** 1:12 Haggai the prophet, as the Lord their God had *sent* him.

Matt. 16:19 I will give unto thee the *keys* of the kingdom; **Mark** 3:14 he *ordained* twelve; 11:28 By what *a.* doest thou these things; **Luke** 9:1 gave them power and *a.* over all devils; 10:1 Lord *appointed* other seventy; **John** 15:16 I have chosen you, and *ordained* you; **Acts** 6:6 (8:18; 13:3; 1 Tim. 4:14) apostles . . . laid their *hands* on them; 10:42 testify that it is he which was *ordained* of God; **Gal.** 1:1 Paul, an *apostle* . . . by Jesus Christ; **Titus** 1:5 *ordain* elders in every city, as I had appointed; **Heb.** 5:4 he that is *called* of God, as was Aaron.

2 Ne. 5:26 Nephi, did *consecrate* Jacob and Joseph; **Mosiah** 8:16 man may have great *power* given him from God; 18:18 Alma, having *a.* from God; 21:33 none in the land that had *a.* from God; 23:17 none received *a.* to preach . . . except . . . from God; **Alma** 5:3 Alma, having been *consecrated* by my father; 13:1 Lord God *ordained* priests, after his holy order; 17:3 they taught with power and *a.* of God; **Hel.** 10:7 whatsoever ye shall *seal* on earth shall be sealed in heaven; **3 Ne.** 11:25 Having *a.* given me of Jesus Christ.

D&C 1:4 my disciples, whom I have *chosen*; 1:38 by mine own voice or by the *voice* of my servants; 5:17 wait . . . for ye are not yet *ordained*; 11:15 not suppose that you are called to preach until you are *called*; 13 Upon you . . . I *confer* the Priesthood of Aaron; 27:12 Peter, and James, and John . . . by whom I have *ordained* you; 28:3 declare . . . with power and *a.* unto the church; 42:11 not be given to any one to go forth . . . except he be *ordained*; 68:8 acting in the *a.* which I have given you; 84:21 without . . . the *a.* of the priesthood, the power of godliness is not manifest; 107:8 Melchizedek Priesthood . . . has power and *a.*; 113:8 her strength is to put on the *a.* of the priesthood; 121:36 *rights* of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven; 132:7 appointed . . . Joseph to hold this *power*;

132:46 whatsoever you *bind* on earth, in my name.

Moses 1:25 for they shall obey thy *command* as if thou wert God; **JS—H** 1:68 a messenger from heaven . . . *ordained* us; **A of F** 1:5 a man must be called . . . by those who are in *a*.

See also Num. 17:5; 1 Sam. 13:9; 2 Chr. 26:16; Acts 19:11; Rev. 1:6.

Priesthood, History of

Ex. 19:6 ye shall be unto me a kingdom of *priests*; 40:15 anointing shall surely be an everlasting *p.*; **Num.** 8:18 I have taken the *Levites* for all the firstborn; 18:7 thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your *priest's* office; **Josh.** 18:7 *p.* of the Lord is their *inheritance*; **1 Chr.** 5:2 the *birthright* was Joseph's.

Matt. 16:19 I will give unto thee the *keys* of the kingdom; **Mark** 3:14 (John 15:16) he *ordained* twelve; **Acts** 14:23 *ordained* them elders in every church; **Eph.** 4:11 he gave some, *apostles*; and some, prophets; **Heb.** 5:6 a *priest* for ever after the order of Melchisedec; 7:12 the *p.* being changed . . . a change also of the law.

Mosiah 18:18 Alma, having authority from God, *ordained* priests; **Alma** 6:1 he *ordained* priests and elders, by laying on his hands; 13:14 *Melchizedek*, who was also a high priest; **3 Ne.** 11:21 I give unto you *power* that ye shall baptize; **4 Ne.** 1:14 there were other disciples *ordained*; **Moro.** 3:4 after this manner did they *ordain* priests and teachers.

D&C 13 (27:8) Upon you . . . *confer* the Priesthood of Aaron; 20:2 called of God, and *ordained* an apostle; 27:12 Peter, and James, and John . . . by whom I have *ordained* you; 84:6 Holy *P.* which he received under the hand of his father-in-law, Jethro; 84:18 Lord confirmed a *p.* also upon Aaron; 84:25 took Moses out of their midst . . . Holy *P.* also; 84:26 the lesser *p.* continued; 86:8 *p.* hath continued through the lineage; 107:41 This *order* was instituted in the days of Adam; 110:11 *Moses* . . . committed unto us the keys of the gathering; 110:12 *Elias* appeared, and committed the dispensation of the gospel of Abraham; 110:16 *keys* of this dispensation are committed; 112:32 the *keys* . . . have come down from the fathers; 113:8 *p.*, which she, Zion, has a right to by lineage.

Moses 6:7 same *P.*, which was in the beginning; **Abr.** 1:2 High Priest, holding the *right* belonging to the fathers; 1:26 Noah . . . cursed him as pertaining to the *P.*; 2:11 (Gen. 12:1–3; 28:14) in thy *P.* . . . right shall continue; **JS—H** 1:68 a messenger from heaven . . . *ordained* us.

See also Gen. 9:8–17; D&C 20:38–67; Moses 8.

Priesthood, Keys of. *See also* Key; Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Power of; Sealing

Matt. 16:19 give unto thee the *k.* of the kingdom; 17:3 there appeared unto them *Moses* and *Elias*; **Rev.** 3:7 *k.* of David.

D&C 2:1 (JS—H 1:33) reveal unto you the Priesthood, by the hand of *Elijah*; 7:7 unto you three I will give . . . the *k.* of this ministry; 13 (84:26) Priesthood of Aaron, which holds the *k.* of the ministering of angels; 27:13 Unto whom I have committed the *k.* of my kingdom; 28:7 I have given him the *k.* of the mysteries; 35:25 by the *k.* which I have given shall they be led; 42:69 *k.* of the church have been given; 64:5 *k.* . . . shall not be taken from my servant Joseph Smith; 65:2 *k.* of the kingdom of God are committed unto man; 68:17 presidency over this priesthood, and the *k.* or authority of the same; 81:2 *k.* of the kingdom, which belong always unto the Presidency; 84:19 (84:19–22) greater priesthood . . . holdeth the *k.* of the mysteries; 90:2 thou art blessed . . . that bear the *k.* of the kingdom; 90:3 *k.* of this kingdom shall never be taken; 97:14 *k.* of which kingdom have been conferred upon you; 107:15 bishopric . . . holds the *k.* or authority; 107:18 Melchizedek Priesthood, is to hold the *k.* of all the spiritual blessings; 107:76 descendant of Aaron has a legal right . . . to the *k.* of this ministry; 110:11 (110:11–16) committed unto us the *k.* of the gathering of Israel; 110:16 (110:1–16) *k.* of this dispensation are committed into your hands; 112:15 *k.* which I have given unto him . . . shall not be taken from him till I come; 112:16 thou art the man whom I have chosen to hold the *k.* . . . as pertaining to the Twelve; 112:32 *k.* of the dispensation . . . come down from the fathers; 113:6 descendant of Jesse . . . unto whom rightly belongs . . . the *k.*; 115:19 unto him have I given the *k.*; 124:34 therein are the *k. of the* holy *p.* ordained; 124:123 give unto you the officers belonging to my Priesthood . . . the *k.* thereof; 128:14 *k.* of the kingdom . . . consist in the *k.* of knowledge; 128:20 Peter, James, and John . . . declaring themselves as possessing the *k.*; 128:21 divers angels . . . declaring their dispensation, their rights, their *k.*; 132:7 never but one . . . on whom . . . the *k. of* this *p.* are conferred; 132:19 I have appointed this power and the *k. of* this *p.*; 132:39 prophets who had the *k.*; 132:45 (132:59) I have conferred upon you the *k.* and power of the *p.*

JS—H 1:72 Peter, James and John, who held the *k. of the P.* of Melchizedek.

See also Ex. 3:10; 7:1; Jer. 1:5; Ezek. 2:3; Amos 7:15; Mal. 4:5; Matt. 18:18; John 20:23; Hel. 10:7; D&C 1:8; 124:93; 127:7; 128:8.

Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within. *See also* Priesthood, Oath and Covenant

1 Sam. 2:30 them that *honour* me I will honour; **Ps.** 132:9 Let thy *priests* be clothed with righteousness; **Isa.** 58:1 lift up thy *voice* like a trumpet; **Jer.** 1:7 thou shalt *go* to all that I shall send thee; **Ezek.** 3:17 give them *warning* from me; 34:2 should not the shepherds *feed* the flocks.

Matt. 6:33 (3 Ne. 13:33) *seek* ye first the kingdom of God; 20:26 great among you, let him be your *minister*; 25:21 thou hast been *faithful* over a few things; **2 Cor.** 6:4 in all things approving ourselves as the *ministers*; **Eph.** 4:12 For the *perfecting* of the saints, for the work of the ministry; **1 Tim.** 4:14 *Neglect* not the gift that is in thee; 6:11 follow after *righteousness*, godliness; **2 Tim.** 1:6 *stir* up the gift of God, which is in thee; 2:22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow *righteousness*; **Heb.** 7:26 such an high priest . . . made *higher* than the heavens; **1 Pet.** 2:5 holy priesthood, to offer up *spiritual* sacrifices; 4:10 received the gift, even so *minister* the same.

2 Ne. 32:9 *pray* always, and not faint; **Jacob** 1:19 we did *magnify* our office unto the Lord; **Alma** 13:10 their exceeding *faith* and repentance; 17:2 *searched* the scriptures diligently; 37:37 *Counsel* with the Lord in all thy doings; 38:12 *bridle* all your passions; **Hel.** 10:4 thou hast with *unwearyingness* declared the word; **Moro.** 9:6 we have a *labor* to perform.

D&C 1:37 *Search* these commandments; 4:2 see that ye *serve* him with all your heart; 20:38 The *duty* of the elders, priests, teachers, deacons; 21:4 give *heed* unto all his words; 36:7 every man which will *embrace* it with singleness; 38:25 let every man *esteem* his brother as himself; 42:12 *teach* the principles of my gospel; 50:17 *preach* the word of truth by the Comforter; 58:27 men should be anxiously *engaged* in a good cause; 60:13 Thou shalt not *idle* away thy time; 84:33 priesthoods . . . *magnifying* their calling, are sanctified; 84:62 *testimony* may go from you into all the world; 84:76 from you it must be *preached* unto them; 84:109 let every man . . . *labor* in his own calling; 88:67 if your eye be *single* to my glory; 88:81 it becometh every man who hath been warned to *warn* his neighbor; 88:119 *Organize* yourselves; prepare every needful thing; 88:121 *cease* from all your light speeches; 107:30 decisions of these quorums . . . to be made in all *righteousness*; 107:99 let every man learn his *duty*; 121:36 *controlled* . . . only upon the principles of righteousness; 121:41 *priesthood*, only by persuasion, by long-suffering; 121:45 Let thy bowels also be full of *charity*.

Priesthood, Melchizedek. *See also* Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood; High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; Priesthood, Keys of; Seventy; BD Melchizedek Priesthood

Gen. 14:18 (Heb. 7:1) Melchizedek . . . was the *priest* of the most high God; **Ex.** 18:1 *Jethro*, the priest of Midian; **Num.** 16:10 seek ye the *p.* also; **Ps.** 110:4 (Heb. 5:6) Thou art a *priest* for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

Heb. 8:6 a better *covenant*, which was established.

2 Ne. 6:2 (Alma 13:11; Moses 6:67; 8:19) ordained after the manner of his holy *order*; **3 Ne.** 18:37 (Moro. 2:2) he gave them *power* to give the Holy Ghost.

D&C 27:12 *ordained* you and confirmed you to be apostles; 65:2 *keys* of the kingdom of God are committed unto man; 76:57 *priests* of the Most High, after the order of Melchizedek; 84:17 Which *p.* continueth in the church of God; 84:19 this greater *p.* administereth the gospel; 84:25 Moses out of their midst, and the Holy *P.* also; 84:40 all those who receive the *p.*, receive this; 86:10 the *p.* have remained, and must needs remain; 107:2 first is called the *M. P.*; 107:17 a high priest of the *M. P.*; 107:22 Of the *M. P.*, three Presiding High Priests; 107:33 *Twelve* are a Traveling Presiding High Council; 107:65 needs be that one be appointed of the High *P.*; 107:69 a bishop must be chosen from the High *P.*; 107:79 Presidency of the High *P.* and its counselors; 113:6 unto whom rightly belongs the *p.*; 121:21 They shall not have right to the *p.*; 124:28 restore again . . . the fulness of the *p.*; 127:8 about to restore . . . pertaining to the *p.*; 128:20 Peter, James, and John . . . possessing the *keys* of the kingdom; 131:2 a man must enter into this order of the *p.*; 138:41 Shem, the great *high* priest.

Moses 6:7 same *P.* . . . in the beginning, shall be in the end; **Abr.** 1:2 a High *Priest*, holding the right belonging to the fathers; 2:11 this *right* shall continue in thee, and in thy seed; **JS—H** 1:38 I will reveal unto you the *P.*

See also Jer. 31:31–32; John 15:16; Rev. 1:6.

Priesthood, Oath and Covenant. *See also* Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within; Priesthood, Melchizedek

Heb. 7:20 not without an *o.* he was made priest; 7:21 those priests were made without an *o.*; but this with an *o.*

D&C 84:40 (84:33–41) receive the priesthood, receive this *o. and c.*

See also Num. 25:13; Neh. 13:29.

Priesthood, Ordination. *See also* Hands, Laying on of; Ordain; Ordinance

Ex. 40:15 their *anointing* shall . . . be an everlasting priesthood; **Lev.** 8:12 poured of the *anointing* oil upon Aaron's head; **Num.** 27:23 laid his *hands* upon him, and gave him a charge; **Deut.** 34:9 Moses had laid his *hands* upon him; **1 Chr.** 9:22 whom David and Samuel . . . did *o.* in their set office; **Jer.** 1:5 I *o.* thee a prophet unto the nations.

Mark 3:14 he *o.* twelve; **John** 15:16 I have chosen you, and *o.* you; **Acts** 13:3 fasted and prayed, and laid their *hands*; 14:23 *o.* them elders in every church; **1 Tim.** 4:14 with the laying on of the *hands* of the presbytery; **Titus** 1:5 *o.* elders in every city; **Heb.** 5:1 For every high priest . . . is *o.* for men.

Alma 13:1 Lord God *o.* priests, after his holy order.

D&C 5:17 a little while, for ye are not yet *o.*; 20:60 he is to be *o.* by the power of the Holy Ghost; 20:65 No person is to be *o.* to any office . . . without the vote of that church; 27:12 Peter, and James, and John . . . by whom I have *o.* you; 42:11 except he be *o.* by some one who has authority; 84:28 *o.* by the angel of God at . . . eight days old.

Moses 8:19 Lord *o.* Noah after his own order.

See also 2 Kgs. 2:15; 2 Ne. 5:26; Jacob 1:18.

Priesthood, Power of. *See also* God, Power of; Priesthood, Keys of; Sealing

Matt. 10:1 (Mark 3:15; Luke 10:19) he gave them *power* against unclean spirits; 28:18 All *power* is given unto me in heaven and in earth; **Luke** 10:19 I give unto you *power* to tread on serpents; **Acts** 4:7 By what *power* . . . have ye done this; 6:8 Stephen, full of faith and *power*, did great wonders; 8:19 Give me also this *power*, that . . . he may receive the Holy Ghost; 19:11 God wrought special *miracles* by the hands of Paul; **1 Cor.** 2:4 my preaching was . . . in demonstration of the Spirit and of *power*; 4:20 kingdom of God is not in word, but in *power*.

1 Ne. 2:14 my father did speak . . . with *power*, being filled with the Spirit; 17:48 I am filled with the *power* of God; **2 Ne.** 1:27 *power* of God must be with him; **Mosiah** 13:6 he spake with *power* and authority from God; **3 Ne.** 7:17 Nephi did minister with *power* and with great authority.

D&C 45:8 unto as many as received me gave I *power*; 50:27 he is possessor of all things . . . the Spirit and the *power*; 68:4 *power* of God unto salvation; 84:20 in the ordinances . . . *power* of godliness is manifest; 90:11 through those who are ordained unto this *power*; 105:11 until mine elders are endowed with *power*; 112:30 unto you, the Twelve . . . is the *power of* this *priesthood* given; 113:8 who . . . hold the *power of priesthood*; 121:36 rights of the priesthood . . . connected with the *powers* of heaven; 128:8 this ordinance consists in the *power of the priesthood*; 132:7 whom I have appointed on the earth to hold this *power*; 138:30 messengers, clothed with *power* and authority.

Moses 8:18 Noah . . . the *power* of the Lord was upon him; **Abr.** 1:18 Priesthood of thy father . . . my *power* shall be over thee.

See also Gen. 32:28; Isa. 52:1; Micah 3:8; Moro. 10:31; Moses 7:31.

Priesthood, Qualifying for. *See also* Worthiness

2 Chr. 26:18 It *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense; **Ezra** 2:62 (Neh. 7:64; D&C 85:12) genealogy . . . not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the *p.*; 7:10 Ezra had *prepared* his heart to seek the law; **Isa.** 52:11 (3 Ne. 20:41) be ye *clean*, that bear the vessels of the Lord.

Acts 6:3 look ye out among you seven men of *honest* report; **2 Cor.** 4:2 *renounced* . . . dishonesty, not walking in craftiness; **1 Tim.** 3:2 bishop then must be *blameless*; 4:12 be thou an *example* of the believers; **2 Tim.** 2:21 If a man therefore *purge* himself; **Heb.** 5:4 *called* of God, as was Aaron.

Alma 13:3 exercising exceedingly great *faith*, are called.

D&C 4:5 (4:1–7) faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, *qualify* him; 20:6 *repenting*, and humbling himself sincerely; 36:7 *embrace* it with singleness of heart; 42:11 except he be *ordained* by some one who has authority.

Abr. 1:2 having been myself a follower of *righteousness*; **A of F** 1:5 We believe that a man must be *called* of God.

See also 1 Sam. 13:12; John 15:16.

Priests. *See* Priest, Aaronic Priesthood; Priest, False; Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; BD Priests

Prince. *See also* Chief; Noble

Gen. 23:6 thou art a mighty *p.* among us; 32:28 as a *p.* hast thou power with God; **Ex.** 2:14 Who made thee a *p.* . . . over us; **Num.** 7:2 who were the *p.* of the tribes; 34:18 ye shall take one *p.* of every tribe; **1 Chr.** 28:1 David assembled all the *p.* of Israel; **Ps.** 146:3 Put not your trust in *p.*; **Prov.** 8:15 By me kings reign, and *p.* decree justice; **Isa.** 1:23 Thy *p.* are rebellious; 3:4 (2 Ne. 13:4) I will give children to be their *p.*; 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) his name shall be called . . . The *P.* of Peace; 40:23 That bringeth the *p.* to nothing; **Ezek.** 37:25 David shall be their *p.* for ever; **Dan.** 8:25 he shall also stand up against the *P. of p.*; **Micah** 7:3 the *p.* asketh . . . for a reward.

Matt. 9:34 (12:24; Mark 3:22) He casteth out devils through the *p.* of the devils; 20:25 *p.* of the Gentiles exercise dominion; **John** 12:31 now shall the *p.* of this world be cast out; 14:30 *p.* of this world cometh; 16:11 because the *p.* of this world is judged;

Acts 3:15 killed the *P.* of life; 5:31 Him hath God exalted . . . to be a *P.* and a Saviour; **1 Cor.** 2:8 Which none of the *p.* of this world knew; **Eph.** 2:2 *p.* of the power of the air; **Rev.** 1:5 Jesus Christ . . . *p.* of the kings of the earth.

Alma 13:18 Melchizedek . . . was called the *p.* of peace.

D&C 27:11 Michael . . . the *p.* of all; 78:16 (107:54) appointed Michael your *p.*; 109:55 Remember the kings, the *p.*; 127:11 *p.* of this world cometh.

Abr. 1:2 father of many nations, a *p.* of peace.

Principality

Jer. 13:18 your *p.* shall come down.

Rom. 8:38 nor *p.*, nor powers; **Eph.** 1:21 Far above all *p.*, and power; 3:10 now unto the *p.* and powers in heavenly places might be known . . . the manifold wisdom of God; 6:12 not against flesh and blood, but against *p.*; **Col.** 1:16 *p.*, or powers: all things were created by him; 2:10 head of all *p.* and power; 2:15 having spoiled *p.* and powers; **Titus** 3:1 Put them in mind to be subject to *p.*

D&C 121:29 *p.* and powers, shall be revealed; 132:13 *p.* . . . not by me . . . shall be thrown down; 132:19 shall inherit thrones, kingdoms, *p.*

Principle

Heb. 5:12 teach you again . . . first *p.*; 6:1 leaving the *p.* of the doctrine of Christ.

Moro. 9:20 thou knowest that they are without *p.*

D&C 42:12 teachers of this church shall teach the *p.* of my gospel; 88:78 (97:14) be instructed more perfectly . . . in *p.*; 89:3 Given for a *p.* with promise; 98:5 supporting that *p.* of freedom; 101:78 every man may act in doctrine and *p.*; 102:23 In case of difficulty respecting doctrine or *p.*; 105:5 Zion . . . be built up . . . by the *p.* of the law; 121:36 cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the *p.* of righteousness; 130:18 Whatever *p.* of intelligence we attain unto.

A of F 1:4 We believe that the first *p.* and ordinances of the Gospel are.

Print

Lev. 19:28 nor *p.* any marks upon you.

John 20:25 (3 Ne. 11:14–15; D&C 6:37) see in his hands the *p.* of the nails.

Priority. *See* Commitment; Dedication; Objectives

Prison. *See also* Dungeon; Hell; Prisoner; Punish; Salvation for the Dead; Spirits in Prison

Gen. 39:20 Joseph's master . . . put him into the *p.*; **Ps.** 142:7 Bring my soul out of *p.*; **Isa.** 24:22 *p.* . . . after many days shall they be visited; 42:7 to bring out the prisoners from the *p.*; 53:8 (Mosiah 14:8) He was taken from *p.* and from judgment; 61:1 (D&C 138:42) opening of the *p.* to them that are bound; **Jer.** 37:15 (1 Ne. 7:14) wroth with Jeremiah . . . put him in *p.*

Matt. 4:12 (Mark 1:14) John was cast into *p.*; 5:25 (Luke 12:58; 3 Ne. 12:25) thou be cast into *p.*; 14:3 (Mark 6:17; Luke 3:20) Herod had laid hold on John . . . put him in *p.*; 18:30 cast him into *p.*, till he should pay the debt; 25:36 I was in *p.*, and ye came unto me; **Luke** 21:12 delivering you up . . . into *p.*; 22:33 ready to go with thee, both into *p.*, and to death; **John** 3:24 John was not yet cast into *p.*; **Acts** 5:18 apostles, and put them in the common *p.*; 8:3 (22:4) Saul . . . committed them to *p.*; 12:5 Peter therefore was kept in *p.*; 16:26 foundations of the *p.* were shaken; 26:10 many of the saints did I shut up in *p.*; **2 Cor.** 11:23 in *p.* more frequent; **1 Pet.** 3:19 (D&C 138:8) preached unto the spirits in *p.*; **Rev.** 2:10 devil shall cast some of you into *p.*; 20:7 Satan shall be loosed out of his *p.*

Mosiah 7:7 were bound, and were committed to *p.*; **Alma** 14:22 bound with strong cords, and confined in *p.*; 20:3 my brother and brethren are in *p.* at Middoni; **Hel.** 5:21 cast into . . . that same *p.* in which Ammon and his brethren were cast; **3 Ne.** 28:19 *p.* could not hold them; **4 Ne.** 1:30 *p.* were rent in twain.

D&C 76:73 spirits . . . in *p.*, whom the Son visited; 88:99 who have received their part in that *p.*; 122:6 thou be dragged to *p.*; 128:22 redeem them out of their *p.*

Moses 7:38 *p.* have I prepared for them; 7:57 spirits as were in *p.* came forth.

Prisoner. *See also* Captive

Isa. 42:7 to bring out the *p.* from the prison; 49:9 (1 Ne. 21:9) thou mayest say to the *p.*, Go forth; **Zech.** 9:11 I have sent forth thy *p.* out of the pit.

Eph. 3:1 (4:1; Philem. 1:1) Paul, the *p.* of Jesus Christ for you.

D&C 128:22 *p.* shall go free.

Private. *See also* Privately

2 Pet. 1:20 no prophecy of the scripture is of any *p.* interpretation.

D&C 19:28 (71:7; 81:3) pray . . . in public as well as in *p.*; 134:4 nor dictate forms for public or *p.* devotion.

Privately

Matt. 24:3 (Mark 13:3; JS—M 1:4) disciples came unto him *p.*; **Mark** 6:32 (Luke 9:10) departed into a desert place by ship *p.*; **Gal.** 2:2 I preach . . . *p.* to them which were of reputation.

Mosiah 18:1 Alma . . . went about *p.* among the people.

Privilege

Mosiah 29:32 every man may enjoy his rights and *p.*; **Alma** 13:4 might have had as great *p.* as their brethren; 43:9 might preserve their rights and their *p.*

D&C 20:66 elders, may have the *p.* of ordaining; 51:15 I grant unto this people a *p.* of organizing themselves; 76:117 To whom he grants this *p.* of seeing; 88:122 that every man may have an equal *p.*; 98:5 freedom in maintaining rights and *p.*; 102:18 the accuser and the accused shall have a *p.* of speaking; 107:19 have the *p.* of receiving the mysteries; 134:9 whereby one religious society is fostered and another proscribed in its spiritual *p.*

A of F 1:11 We claim the *p.* of worshiping.

Privily

1 Sam. 24:4 cut off the skirt of Saul's robe *p.*

Matt. 1:19 Joseph . . . was minded to put her away *p.*; 2:7 Herod . . . *p.* called the wise men; **Acts** 16:37 now do they thrust us out *p.*; **2 Pet.** 2:1 who *p.* shall bring in damnable heresies.

Alma 14:3 they sought to put them away *p.*; 35:5 they found out *p.* the minds of all the people.

Prize

1 Cor. 9:24 in a race run all, but one receiveth the *p.*; **Philip.** 3:14 mark for the *p.* of the high calling of God.

Mosiah 4:27 that thereby he might win the *p.*

Moses 6:55 that they may know to *p.* the good.

Probation, Probationary. *See also* Earth, Purpose of; Mortality; Opposition; Temptation

Gen. 3:22 (Moses 4:28) man is become as one of us, to *know* good and evil; **Job** 7:18 visit him every morning, and *try* him every moment; 36:11 If they *obey* . . . shall spend their *days* in prosperity.

2 Cor. 8:2 in a great *trial* of affliction the abundance of their joy . . . abounded; **1 Pet.** 1:6 for a season, if need be, ye are in *heaviness*.

1 Ne. 10:21 sought to do wickedly in the days of your *p.*; 15:32 works which were done . . . in their days of *p.*; **2 Ne.** 2:21 their state became a state of *p.*; 9:27 wasteth the days of his *p.*; 33:9 continue in the path until the end of the day of *p.*; **Alma** 12:24 this life became a *p.* state; a time to prepare; 42:4 a *p.* time, a time to repent and serve God; **Hel.** 13:38 your days of *p.* are past; **Morm.** 9:28 Be wise in the days of your *p.*

D&C 29:43 appoint unto man the days of his *p.*; 58:4 (103:12) after much *tribulation* come the blessings; 105:19 brought thus far for a *trial* of their faith; 121:8 if thou *endure* it well, God shall exalt thee.

Abr. 3:25 we will *prove* them herewith.

See also Job 1:12; 2:6.

Problem-Solving. *See also* Faith; God, Access to; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Prayer; Repent

Prov. 1:7 fools despise wisdom and *instruction*; 3:6 acknowledge him, and he shall *direct* thy paths; 4:7 with all thy getting get *understanding*; 12:15 he that *hearkeneth* unto counsel is wise; 15:22 (11:14) Without *counsel* purposes are disappointed.

Matt. 7:7 (3 Ne. 14:7) *Ask*, and it shall be given you; 11:28 *Come* unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden; **Mark** 9:29 come forth by nothing, but by prayer and *fasting*; **Luke** 14:28 sitteth not down first, and counteth the *cost*; **John** 15:7 *abide* in me, and my words abide in you; **James** 1:5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him *ask* of God.

1 Ne. 15:8 Have ye *inquired* of the Lord; **2 Ne.** 32:3 words of Christ will *tell* you all things; **Jacob** 4:10 seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take *counsel*; **Alma** 17:3 they had the spirit of prophecy, and . . . of *revelation*; 37:37 *Counsel* with the Lord in all thy doings; **Moro.** 10:5 by . . . the Holy Ghost ye may *know* the truth of all things.

D&C 9:8 *study* it out in your mind; then you must ask; 46:7 ye are commanded in all things to *ask* of God; 63:47 He that is faithful and *endureth* shall overcome; 88:124 that your bodies and your *minds* may be invigorated; 136:19 if any man . . . seeketh not my *counsel*, he shall have no power.

See also Gen. 32:24–29; Enos 1:2–6.

Proceed

Deut. 8:3 (Matt. 4:4; D&C 84:44; 98:11) man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that *p.* out of the mouth of the Lord.

Matt. 15:19 (Mark 7:21) out of the heart *p.* evil thoughts; **John** 15:26 Spirit of truth, which *p.* from the Father; **James** 3:10 Out of the same mouth *p.* blessing and cursing.

1 Ne. 13:24 (14:23) book *p.* forth from the mouth of a Jew; 22:8 (2 Ne. 25:17; 27:26; 29:1) God will *p.* to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles.

D&C 64:33 out of small things *p.* that which is great; 88:12 light *p.* forth from the presence of God.

Proclaim. *See also* Declare; Preaching; Publish

Ex. 33:19 I will *p.* the name of the Lord; **Lev.** 25:10 *p.* liberty throughout all the land; **Prov.** 12:23 heart of fools *p.* foolishness; 20:6 Most men will *p.* every one his own goodness; **Isa.** 61:1 *p.* liberty to the captives; 62:11 Lord hath *p.* . . . thy salvation cometh; **Jer.** 3:12 *p.* these words toward the north; **Joel** 3:9 *P.* ye this among the Gentiles.

Luke 12:3 spoken . . . in closets shall be *p.* upon the housetops; **Rev.** 5:2 I saw a strong angel *p.* with a loud voice.

D&C 1:23 gospel might be *p.* by the weak and the simple; 30:9 from this time forth to *p.* my gospel; 50:32 you shall *p.* against that spirit; 66:5 *p.* my gospel from land to land; 71:1 open your mouths in *p.* my gospel; 75:4 *p.* the truth according to the revelations; 93:51 *p.* the acceptable year of the Lord; 98:16 renounce war and *p.* peace.

Procrastination, Procrastinate. *See also* Apathy; Idleness; Slothful

Josh. 24:15 (Moses 6:33) choose you *this* day whom ye will serve; **Ps.** 119:60 I made haste, and *delayed* not to keep thy commandments; **Prov.** 3:28 Say not . . . come *again* . . . when thou hast it by thee; **Isa.** 22:13 (1 Cor. 15:32; 2 Ne. 28:7) let us eat and drink; for *to morrow* we shall die.

Matt. 24:44 (Mark 13:32; D&C 133:11; JS—M 1:48) be ye also *ready*: for in such an hour as ye think not; 25:10 (Luke 12:37) they that were *ready* went in with him to the marriage; **Mark** 13:36 Lest coming suddenly he find you *sleeping*; **Luke** 9:62 having *put* his hand to the plough, and looking back; 12:47 that servant, which knew . . . and *prepared* not; 21:34 so that day come upon you *unawares*.

Alma 5:29 I would that he should prepare *quickly*; 5:31 (10:23; 13:21) *time* is at hand that he must repent; 13:27 (34:33) not *p.* the day of your repentance; **Hel.** 13:29 how *long* will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you; 13:38 ye have *p.* the day of your salvation; **3 Ne.** 8:24 O that we had repented *before* this great and terrible day; 29:4 ye need not any *longer* spurn at the doings of the Lord.

D&C 6:3 reap while the day *lasts*; 33:17 (50:46) that you may be *ready* at the coming of the Bridegroom; 64:25 labor while it is called *today*; 88:83 He that seeketh me *early* shall find me; 124:50 so *long* as they repent not.

See also Ezek. 12:22–28.

Procreation. *See* Birth Control; Children; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Marriage, Fatherhood; Marriage, Motherhood

Profane. *See also* Corrupt; Defile; Pollution; Profanity

Isa. 43:28 I have *p.* the princes of the sanctuary; **Jer.** 23:11 both prophet and priest are *p.*; **Ezek.** 22:8 (23:38) Thou . . . hast *p.* my sabbaths; 36:20 whither they went, they *p.* my holy name; 44:23 teach my people the difference between the holy and *p.*

Acts 24:6 hath gone about to *p.* the temple; **1 Tim.** 4:7 refuse *p.* and old wives' fables; 6:20 (2 Tim. 2:16) avoiding *p.* and vain babblings; **Heb.** 12:16 Lest there be any fornicator, or *p.* person.

Profanity. *See also* Blaspheme; Profane; Swearing; Tongue

Ex. 20:7 (2 Ne. 26:32; Mosiah 13:15; D&C 136:21) shalt *not take* the name of the Lord thy God in vain; **Lev.** 18:21 (19:12; 20:3; 21:6) neither shalt thou *profane* the name of thy God; 24:11 *blasphemed* the name of the Lord; **Ezek.** 22:26 I am *profaned* among them; **Mal.** 2:10 we deal treacherously . . . by *profaning* the covenant.

Matt. 12:36 every *idle word* that men shall speak; 15:11 that which cometh out of the mouth, this *defileth*; **Acts** 19:13 certain . . . Jews, exorcists, took upon them . . . the *name* of the Lord.

Jarom 1:5 they *profaned* not; neither did they blaspheme.

D&C 63:61 let all men beware how they take my *name* in their lips.

See also Isa. 48:11; Ezek. 20:9; Eph. 4:29; Col. 3:8; 1 Ne. 20:11.

Profess

Deut. 26:3 I *p.* this day unto the Lord.

Matt. 7:23 (3 Ne. 14:23) then will I *p.* unto them, I never knew you; **Rom.** 1:22 *P.* themselves to be wise, they became fools; **Titus** 1:16 They *p.* that they know God.

Alma 5:37 ye that have *p.* to have known the ways of righteousness; **Hel.** 3:33 (4:11) hearts of the people who *p.* to belong to the church.

D&C 46:27 *p.* and yet be not of God; 50:4 (41:1; 112:26) abominations in the church that *p.* my name; 56:1 Hearken, O ye people who *p.* my name.

Profession

1 Tim. 6:12 thou . . . hast professed a good *p.*; **Heb.** 3:1 Apostle and High Priest of our *p.*, Christ; 4:14 let us hold fast our *p.*; 10:23 Let us hold fast the *p.* of our faith.

Alma 10:15 learned in all the arts . . . that they might be skilful in their *p.*; 14:18 (15:15; 16:11) who were of the *p.* of Nehor.

Profit. *See also* Advantage; Gain; Profitable

Gen. 25:32 what *p.* shall this birthright do to me; 37:26 What *p.* is it if we slay our brother; **1 Sam.** 12:21 vain things, which cannot *p.* nor deliver; **Prov.** 10:2 Treasures of wickedness *p.* nothing; 11:4 Riches *p.* not in the day of wrath; **Eccl.** 1:3 (5:16) What *p.* hath a man of all his labour; **Isa.** 48:17

(1 Ne. 20:17) Lord thy God which teacheth thee to *p.*; **Jer.** 2:8 walked after things that do not *p.*; **Hab.** 2:18 What *p.* the graven image; **Mal.** 3:14 (3 Ne. 24:14) what *p.* is it that we have kept his ordinance.

Matt. 15:5 (Mark 7:11) whatsoever thou mightest be *p.*; 16:26 (Mark 8:36; D&C 88:33) what is a man *p.*, if he shall gain the whole world; **John** 6:63 the flesh *p.* nothing; **Rom.** 2:25 circumcision . . . *p.*, if thou keep the law; 3:1 what *p.* is there of circumcision; **1 Cor.** 7:35 this I speak for your own *p.*; 10:33 not seeking mine own *p.*, but the *p.* of many; 12:7 Spirit is given to every man to *p.*; **Gal.** 1:14 *p.* in the Jews' religion above many; 5:2 if ye be circumcised, Christ shall *p.* you nothing; **1 Tim.** 4:8 bodily exercise *p.* little; 4:15 thy *p.* may appear to all; **2 Tim.** 2:14 they strive not about words to no *p.*; **Heb.** 4:2 word preached did not *p.* them; **James** 2:14 What doth it *p.* . . . though a man say he hath faith, and have not works.

1 Ne. 19:23 (2 Ne. 2:14; 4:15; D&C 46:16) that it might be for our *p.* and learning; **Alma** 30:34 what doth it *p.* us to labor in the church; **Moro.** 7:6 (7:9) except . . . with real intent it *p.* him nothing; 10:8 given . . . of God unto men, to *p.* them.

D&C 46:29 in order that every member may be *p.*

Profitable

Matt. 5:29 *p.* for thee that one of thy members should perish; **Acts** 20:20 I kept back nothing that was *p.* unto you; **1 Tim.** 4:8 godliness is *p.* unto all things; **2 Tim.** 3:16 scripture . . . is *p.* for doctrine, for reproof.

Progenitors. *See also* Family, Children, Duties of; Genealogy and Temple Work

Gen. 49:26 blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my *p.*

Progress. *See also* Godliness; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Perfection

Alma 4:10 church began to fail in its *p.*; 60:30 ye can have no more power to impede the *p.* of this people.

JS—H 1:1 militate against its character as a Church and its *p.* in the world.

Progression. *See* Eternal Life; Exaltation; Family, Eternal; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father

Prolong

Deut. 4:40 (5:16; 6:2) that thou mayest *p.* thy days upon the earth; 30:18 that ye shall not *p.* your days; **Prov.** 10:27 fear of the Lord *p.* days; 28:16 he that hateth covetousness shall *p.* his days.

2 Ne. 2:21 days of the children of men were *p.*; **Alma** 9:16 *p.* their existence in the land; 9:18 persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be *p.*; **Hel.** 15:11 Lord shall *p.* their days.

D&C 5:33 that thy days may be *p.*

Promise. *See also* Covenants; Holy Spirit; Oath; Pledge; Swearing; Vow

Josh. 23:10 God . . . fighteth for you, as he hath *p.*; **1 Kgs.** 8:56 not failed one word of all his good *p.*; **Ps.** 105:42 he remembered his holy *p.*; **Jer.** 33:14 I will perform that good thing which I have *p.*; **Ezek.** 12:25 I say the *word*, and will perform it.

Luke 24:49 I send the *p.* of my Father upon you; **Acts** 1:4 wait for the *p.* of the Father; 2:33 received of the Father the *p.* of the Holy Ghost; 2:39 For the *p.* is unto you, and to your children; 13:23 God according to his *p.* raised unto Israel a Saviour; **Rom.** 1:2 Which he had *p.* afore by his prophets; 4:21 what he had *p.*, he was able also to perform; 9:8 children of the *p.* are counted for the seed; **Gal.** 3:14 receive the *p.* of the Spirit; **Eph.** 1:13 (D&C 76:53) sealed with that holy Spirit of *p.*; 6:2 the first commandment with *p.*; **Titus** 1:2 *p.* before the world began; **Heb.** 6:12 through faith and patience inherit the *p.*; 8:6 covenant, which was established upon better *p.*; 9:15 might receive the *p.* of eternal inheritance; 11:17 he that had received the *p.* offered up his only begotten son; 11:33 obtained *p.*, stopped the mouths of lions; **James** 2:5 kingdom which he hath *p.* to them that love him; **2 Pet.** 1:4 given unto us . . . precious *p.*; 2:19 they *p.* them liberty; 3:13 we, according to his *p.*, look for new heavens; **1 Jn.** 2:25 *p.* that he hath *p.* us, even eternal life.

2 Ne. 3:5 he obtained a *p.* of the Lord; 10:2 *p.* which we have obtained are *p.* unto us according to the flesh; 10:17 (Alma 37:17) I will fulfil my *p.*; **4 Ne.** 1:11 given in marriage, and were blessed according to . . . the *p.*; **Morm.** 8:22 until all his *p.* shall be fulfilled; 9:21 this *p.* is unto all; **Ether** 12:17 by faith that the three disciples obtained a *p.*

D&C 1:38 my word shall not pass away, but shall all be *fulfilled*; 2:2 (JS—H 1:39) plant in the hearts of the children the *p.* made to the fathers; 67:10 *p.* I give unto you that have been ordained; 82:10 when ye do not what I say, ye have no *p.*; 88:75 that I may fulfil this *p.*, this great and last *p.*; 89:3 Given for a principle with *p.*; 100:8 give unto you this *p.* . . . . Holy Ghost shall be shed forth; 107:40 chosen seed, to whom the *p.* were made; 118:3 *p.* that I will provide for their families; 132:30 Abraham received *p.* concerning his seed.

Abr. 2:11 *p.* that this right shall continue in thee.

Promised Lands. *See also* Israel, Land of; Lands of Inheritance

Gen. 12:1 unto a *l.* that I will shew thee; 12:7 (13:14–17; 15:7, 18; 17:8; 24:7; Abr. 2:19) Lord . . . said, Unto thy seed will I give this *l.*; 26:3 unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these *countries*; 28:13 (35:12; 48:4) *l.* whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it; 48:21 (50:24) God shall . . . bring you again unto the *l.* of your fathers; **Ex.** 20:12 upon the *l.* which the Lord thy God giveth thee; 32:13 all this *l.* . . . . will I give unto your seed; **Num.** 27:12 (34:1–12) see the *l.* . . . . given unto the children of Israel; **Deut.** 1:8 (34:1–4) possess the *l.* which the Lord sware unto your fathers; **Josh.** 21:43 Lord gave unto Israel all the *l.* which he sware; **1 Chr.** 16:18 (Ps. 105:11) Unto thee will I give the *l.* of Canaan.

Acts 7:5 yet he *promised* that he would give it to him; **Heb.** 11:9 By faith he sojourned in the *l.* of promise.

1 Ne. 2:20 (5:5; 7:13; 10:13; 12:1) ye . . . shall be led to a *l.* of promise; 5:5 (2 Ne. 1:5) I have obtained a *l.* of promise; 7:13 we shall obtain the *l.* of promise; 10:13 should be led . . . into the *l.* of promise; 12:1 I looked and beheld the *l.* of promise; 13:14 multitudes of the Gentiles upon the *l.* of promise; 13:30 (2 Ne. 1:5–7; Ether 1:42; 10:28; 13:2; D&C 38:20) *l.* which is choice above all other; 14:2 a blessed people upon the *p. l.*; 18:23 we did arrive at the *p. l.*; **2 Ne.** 3:2 Lord consecrate also unto thee this *l.* . . . . a most precious *l.*; 9:2 gathered . . . established in all their *l.* of promise; 10:11 a *l.* of liberty; **Jacob** 2:12 *l.* of promise unto you and to your seed; **3 Ne.** 20:14 give unto you this *l.*, for your inheritance; **Ether** 2:7 come forth even unto the *l.* of promise; 6:12 they did land upon the shore of the promised *l.*; 13:8 remnant of the house of Joseph . . . it shall be a *l.* of their inheritance.

D&C 103:11 shall return to the *l.* of their inheritances; 109:64 Judah may begin to return to the *l.*

Abr. 1:16 strange *l.* which thou knowest not.

Proof

Acts 1:3 shewed himself . . . by many infallible *p.*; **2 Cor.** 2:9 I write, that I might know the *p.* of you; 8:24 shew . . . the *p.* of your love; 13:3 ye seek a *p.* of Christ speaking in me; **Philip.** 2:22 ye know the *p.* of him; **2 Tim.** 4:5 make full *p.* of thy ministry.

Proper

1 Cor. 7:7 every man hath his *p.* gift of God.

Alma 11:43 (40:23; 41:2) limb and joint shall be restored to its *p.* frame.

D&C 101:63 churches . . . willing to be guided in a right and *p.* way.

Property

1 Ne. 3:25 (4:11) that he might obtain our *p.*; **3 Ne.** 3:2 defence of your liberty, and your *p.*

D&C 19:34 Impart a portion of thy *p.*; 42:30 consecrate of thy *p.*; 42:32 testimonies concerning the consecration of the *p.* of my church; 82:17 you are to have equal claims on the *p.*; 82:18 become the common *p.* of the whole church; 104:1 a commandment, concerning all the *p.* which belong to the order; 104:56 if the *p.* are mine, then ye are stewards; 119:1 I require all their surplus *p.*; 119:5 shall be tithed of their surplus *p.*; 134:2 laws are framed and held inviolate as will secure . . . the right and control of *p.*

Prophecy. *See also* Declare; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Inspiration; Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Preaching; Proclaim; Prophets, Mission of; Revelation

Ex. 4:16 he shall be thy *spokesman* . . . instead of God; 7:1 Aaron thy brother shall be thy *prophet*; **Num.** 11:29 would God that all the Lord's people were *prophets*; **1 Sam.** 10:10 Spirit of God came upon him, and he *prophesied*; **2 Sam.** 23:2 Spirit of the Lord *spake* by me; **Ezra** 6:14 they prospered through the *p.* of Haggai; **Jer.** 1:9 I have put my *words* in thy mouth; **Ezek.** 3:27 I will open thy *mouth*, and thou shalt say; **Joel** 2:28 (Acts 2:17) sons and your daughters shall *prophesy*; **Amos** 2:12 commanded the prophets, saying, *Prophesy* not; 3:7 he revealeth his secret unto his servants the *prophets*; 7:15 Lord said unto me, Go, *prophesy*; **Micah** 2:6 *Prophesy* ye not, say they to them that *prophesy*; **Zech.** 13:3 shall thrust him through when he *prophesieth*.

Matt. 7:22 Lord, have we not *prophesied* in thy name; 11:13 *prophets* and the law *prophesied* until John; 26:68 (Mark 14:65; Luke 22:64) *Prophesy* unto us, thou Christ; **Luke** 1:67 filled with the Holy Ghost, and *prophesied*; **Rom.** 12:6 *prophesy* according to the proportion of faith; **1 Cor.** 11:4 Every man praying or *prophesying*; 12:10 working of miracles; to another *p.*; 13:2 though I have the gift of *p.*; 13:8 whether there be *p.*, they shall fail; 14:3 he that *prophesieth* speaketh unto men to edification; 14:5 I would . . . rather that ye *prophesied*; 14:22 *prophesying* serveth . . . for them which believe; **1 Thes.** 5:20 Despise not *prophesyings*; **1 Tim.** 4:14 gift . . . given thee by *p.*; **2 Pet.** 1:19 (D&C 131:5) a more sure word of *p.*; 1:20 no *p.* of the scripture is of any private interpretation; 1:21 *p.* came not in old time by the will of man; **Rev.** 11:3 my two witnesses, and they shall *prophesy*; 19:10 testimony of Jesus is the spirit of *p.*; 22:18 heareth the words of the *p.* of this book.

1 Ne. 22:2 by the Spirit are all things made known unto the *prophets*; **2 Ne.** 25:4 words of Isaiah . . . plain . . . with the spirit of *p.*; **Jacob** 4:6 we have many revelations and the spirit of *p.*; **Alma** 45:9 what I *prophesy* unto thee shall not be made known, even until the *p.* is fulfilled; **Morm.** 8:23 Search the *p.* of Isaiah.

D&C 1:38 whether by mine own *voice* or by the voice of my servants; 11:25 Deny not the spirit . . . of *p.*; 20:26 *prophets*, who spake as they were inspired by the . . . Holy Ghost; 21:5 his *word* ye shall receive, as if from mine own mouth; 46:22 to others it is given to *prophesy*.

A of F 1:5 a man must be called of God, by *p.*; 1:7 We believe in the gift of tongues, *p.*

See also Ex. 4:12; 1 Cor. 14:39.

Prophetess

Ex. 15:20 Miriam the *p.*; **Judg.** 4:4 Deborah, a *p.*; **2 Kgs.** 22:14 (2 Chr. 34:22) Huldah the *p.*; **Isa.** 8:3 (2 Ne. 18:3) I went unto the *p.*; and she conceived, and bare a son.

Luke 2:36 Anna, a *p.*; **Rev.** 2:20 Jezebel, which calleth herself a *p.*

See also Neh. 6:14; Acts 21:9.

Prophets, False. *See* False Prophets

Prophets, Mission of. *See also* Apostles; Guidance, Divine; Prophecy; Prophets, Rejection of; Seer; BD Prophet

Gen. 20:7 restore the man his wife; for he is a *p.*; **Ex.** 4:12 I will be with thy mouth, and *teach* thee; 4:16 thou shalt be to him *instead* of God; 4:30 Aaron *spake* all the words which the Lord had spoken; 7:1 Aaron thy brother shall be thy *p.*; **Num.** 11:29 would God that all the Lord's people were *p.*; 12:6 If there be a *p.* among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision; **Deut.** 13:1 If there arise among you a *p.*; 18:18 (John 6:14; Acts 3:22; 7:37) *P.* . . . shall speak unto them all that I shall command; 18:22 When a *p.* speaketh in the name of the Lord, if the thing follow not; **1 Sam.** 3:20 established to be a *p.*; 9:9 a *P.* was beforetime called a Seer; **1 Kgs.** 19:16 Elisha . . . anoint to be *p.* in thy room; **2 Kgs.** 17:13 (Neh. 9:30) Lord testified against Israel . . . by all the *p.*; **2 Chr.** 29:25 commandment of the Lord by his *p.*; 36:15 God of their fathers sent to them by his *messengers*; **Isa.** 58:1 Cry aloud . . . *shew* my people their transgression; **Jer.** 1:5 ordained thee a *p.* unto the nations; 1:7 whatsoever I command thee thou shalt *speak*; 5:14 I will make my words in thy *mouth* fire; 7:25 have even sent unto you all my servants the *p.*; **Ezek.** 2:7 thou shalt *speak* my words unto them; 3:19 if thou *warn* the wicked . . . thou hast delivered thy soul; 3:27 thou shalt say unto them, Thus *saith* the Lord; 33:9 *warn* the wicked of his way to turn from it; **Amos** 3:7 he revealeth his secret unto his servants the *p.*; 7:15 Lord said unto me, Go, *prophesy*; **Jonah** 1:2 (3:1–4) go to Nineveh . . . and *cry* against it.

Matt. 11:13 (Luke 16:16) *p.* . . . prophesied until John; 21:26 (Mark 11:32; Luke 20:6) all hold John as a *p.*; 22:40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the *p.*; 28:20 *Teaching* them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded; **Luke** 1:70 (Acts 3:21) As he spake by the mouth of his holy *p.*; 1:76 thou, child, shalt be called the *p.* of the Highest; **John** 6:14 that *p.* that should come; **Acts** 10:43 To him give all the *p.* witness; 13:1 at Antioch certain *p.*; 15:32 Judas and Silas, being *p.*; 21:10 a certain *p.*, named Agabus; 26:22 those which the *p.* . . . say should come; **1 Cor.** 12:28 (Eph. 4:11) God hath set some in the church . . . *p.*; **Eph.** 2:20 built upon . . . apostles and *p.*; 3:5 revealed unto his holy apostles and *p.*; 4:11 he gave some, apostles; and some, *p.*; **Heb.** 1:1 spake in time past unto the fathers by the *p.*; **1 Pet.** 1:10 Of which salvation the *p.* have inquired; **2 Pet.** 3:2 mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy *p.*

1 Ne. 10:4 six hundred years . . . a *p.* would the Lord God raise up . . . a Messiah; 22:2 manifest unto the *p.* by the voice of the Spirit; **2 Ne.** 3:18 *spokesman* of thy loins shall declare it; 9:48 expedient that I *teach* you the consequences of sin; 25:18 there is save one Messiah spoken of by the *p.*; **Mosiah** 8:15 a seer is greater than a *p.*; **Hel.** 5:18 had what they should *speak* given unto them; **3 Ne.** 1:13 (D&C 42:39) fulfil all that . . . spoken by the mouth of my holy *p.*

D&C 1:14 neither give heed to the words of the *p.*; 1:38 by mine own voice or by the voice of my *servants*; 6:9 Say nothing but *repentance* unto this generation; 20:26 *p.* . . . who truly testified of him; 21:5 *receive*, as if from mine own mouth; 24:6 be given thee in the very moment what thou shalt *speak*; 35:23 call on the holy *p.* to prove his words; 43:3 none other appointed unto you to receive *commandments*; 52:9 saying none other things than that which the *p.* and apostles have written; 58:18 laws of the kingdom which are given by the *p.*; 68:3 they shall *speak* as they are moved upon by the Holy Ghost; 84:36 he that receiveth my *servants* receiveth me; 90:4 through you shall the *oracles* be given to another; 100:9 a *spokesman* unto my servant Joseph; 124:45 *servants* whom I have appointed to lead; 135:3 Joseph Smith, the *P.* . . . has done more; 138:36 Redeemer . . . in the world of spirits, instructing and preparing . . . the *p.*

Moses 6:23 *prophesied*, and called upon all men; 6:32 Open thy mouth, and it shall be *filled*; **A of F** 1:6 We believe in . . . *p.*

See also Isa. 6:8; Jer. 1:10; 14:13–15; Dan. 2:30; 2 Ne. 3:11; Jacob 1:19.

Prophets, Rejection of

1 Kgs. 19:10 (Rom. 11:3) I only, am left; and they seek my *life*; **2 Kgs.** 17:14 Notwithstanding they would *not hear*; **2 Chr.** 24:21 they conspired against him, and *stoned* him; 36:16 they *mocked* the messengers of God; **Isa.** 30:10 *Prophesy not* unto us right things; **Jer.** 1:19 they shall *fight* against thee; 11:19 (18:18) they had *devised* devices against me; 11:21 men . . . that seek thy *life*; 12:6 thy brethren . . . have dealt *treacherously* with thee; 26:8 people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely *die*; 37:15 wroth with Jeremiah . . . and put him in *prison*; 44:5 they *hearkened* not, nor inclined their ear; **Ezek.** 20:49 they *say* of me, Doth he not speak parables.

Matt. 5:12 (Luke 6:23; 3 Ne. 12:12) so persecuted they the *p.*; 10:41 receiveth a *p.* in the name of a *p.*; 13:57 (Mark 6:4; Luke 4:24; John 4:44) *p.* is not without honour, save in his own country; 21:35 *beat* one, and killed another, and stoned another; 23:31 children of them which killed the *p.*; 23:37 (Luke 13:34) Jerusalem, thou that killest the *p.*; **Luke** 11:50 blood of all the *p.*, which was *shed*; 13:33 it cannot be that a *p.* perish; 16:31 If they hear not Moses and the *p.*; **Acts** 7:52 Which of the *p.* have not your fathers persecuted; **1 Thes.** 2:15 killed the Lord Jesus, and their own *p.*; **Heb.** 11:37 They were *stoned*, they were sawn asunder; **Rev.** 16:6 have shed the blood of saints and *p.*

1 Ne. 1:20 Jews . . . sought his *life*; 3:18 (7:14; Ether 11:2, 22) they have rejected the words of the *p.*; 19:7 *hearken* not to the voice of his counsels; **2 Ne.** 26:3 they perish because they cast out the *p.*; **Mosiah** 7:26 *p.* of the Lord have they slain; **Alma** 15:16 Amulek . . . being *rejected*; 37:30 they murdered all the *p.*; **Hel.** 13:25 we would not have slain the *p.*; **3 Ne.** 28:34 wo be unto him that will not *hearken* unto . . . them whom he hath chosen and sent; **Ether** 7:24 people did *revile* against the *p.*; 8:25 they have murdered the *p.*

D&C 1:14 they who will not *hear* . . . the voice of his servants; 76:101 received not the gospel . . . neither the *p.*; 124:46 if they will not *hearken* to my voice, nor unto the voice of these men; 133:71 ye *believed* not my servants; 136:36 For they killed the *p.*; 138:21 rebellious who rejected . . . the ancient *p.*

See also 1 Kgs. 17:3; 18:17; D&C 90:5.

Propitiation. *See also* Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Reconciliation; Redemption; Sacrifice

Rom. 3:25 God hath set forth to be a *p.* through faith; **1 Jn.** 2:2 (4:10) he is the *p.* for our sins.

Proselyte. *See also* Israel, Mission of; Missionary Work; Mission of Early Saints; Mission of Latter-day Saints; BD Proselytes

Matt. 23:15 ye compass sea and land to make one *p.*

See also Acts 2:10; 6:5; 13:43.

Prosper. *See also* Prosperity; Prosperous

Gen. 39:3 Lord made all that he did to *p.* in his hand; **Deut.** 28:29 thou shalt not *p.* in thy ways; 29:9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant . . . that ye may *p.*; **2 Chr.** 20:20 believe his prophets, so shall ye *p.*; 24:20 transgress ye the commandments . . . that ye cannot *p.*; 26:5 as he sought the Lord, God made him to *p.*; **Ps.** 73:12 the ungodly, who *p.* in the world; 122:6 Jerusalem: they shall *p.* that love thee; **Prov.** 28:13 He that covereth his sins shall not *p.*; **Isa.** 54:17 (3 Ne. 22:17; D&C 71:9; 109:25) No weapon that is formed against thee shall *p.*

1 Cor. 16:2 lay by him in store, as God hath *p.* him; **3 Jn.** 1:2 *p.* and be in health, even as thy soul *p.*

1 Ne. 2:20 (2 Ne. 1:9; Jarom 1:9; Mosiah 1:7; Alma 37:13; 50:20) keep my commandments, ye shall *p.*; **2 Ne.** 5:11 Lord was with us; and we did *p.* exceedingly; 28:21 say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion *p.*; **Mosiah** 7:29 I will hedge up their ways that they *p.* not; **Hel.** 12:1 *p.* those who put their trust in him; 12:2 when he doth *p.* his people.

D&C 9:13 commanded you, and you shall *p.*; 49:4 otherwise he shall not *p.*; 97:18 if Zion do these things she shall *p.*

Prosperity

1 Kgs. 10:7 thy wisdom and *p.* exceedeth the fame.

Mosiah 27:9 he became a great hinderment to the *p.* of the church; **Alma** 49:30 (Hel. 3:24–26) exceedingly great *p.* in the church; **4 Ne.** 1:23 become exceedingly rich, because of their *p.* in Christ.

Prosperous. *See also* Rich

Gen. 24:21 Lord had made his journey *p.* or not; 39:2 Lord was with Joseph, and he was a *p.* man; **Isa.** 48:15 (1 Ne. 20:15) he shall make his way *p.*; **Zech.** 8:12 the seed shall be *p.*

Alma 1:30 in their *p.* circumstances, they did not send.

Prostitute. *See also* Harlot; Whore

Lev. 19:29 Do not *p.* thy daughter.

Protect, Protection. *See also* Protection, Divine

Deut. 32:38 let them . . . be your *p.*

1 Ne. 5:8 Lord hath *p.* my sons; **Mosiah** 9:15 not overtaken . . . did call upon me for *p.*; **3 Ne.** 4:10 (4:30) fear their God and did supplicate him for *p.*

D&C 101:77 constitution . . . should be maintained for the rights and *p.* of all flesh; 134:2 laws are framed . . . as will secure . . . the *p.* of life; 134:5 men . . . uphold the respective governments . . . while *p.* in their . . . rights.

Protection, Divine. *See also* Deliver; God to Fight Our Battles

Gen. 15:1 (Ps. 3:3) I am thy *shield*; 45:7 God sent me before you to *preserve* you; **Ex.** 12:23 will not suffer the *destroyer* to come in; 13:21 Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a *cloud*; **Num.** 14:9 Lord is with us: *fear* them not; **Ps.** 18:2 Lord is my rock, and my *fortress*; 31:23 Lord *preserveth* the faithful; 145:20 Lord *preserveth* all them that love him; **Isa.** 29:8 so shall . . . the nations be, that *fight* against mount Zion; 52:12 (58:8) Lord will go *before* you; 54:17 (3 Ne. 22:17; D&C 71:9; 109:25) No *weapon* that is formed against thee shall prosper; 66:14 *hand* of the Lord shall be known toward his servants; **Jer.** 15:20 I am with thee to *save* thee; 20:11 my persecutors shall *stumble*; **Zech.** 2:5 I . . . will be unto her a wall of *fire.*

Matt. 28:20 I am *with* you alway; **Mark** 16:18 drink any deadly thing, it shall not *hurt* them; **Eph.** 6:11 (D&C 27:15) Put on the whole *armour* of God.

1 Ne. 2:2 Lord commanded my father . . . take his family and *depart*; 5:14 *preserved* by the hand of the Lord; 22:14 (2 Ne. 10:16) all that fight against Zion shall be *destroyed*; 22:17 (2 Ne. 9:53) he will *preserve* the righteous; **Alma** 27:12 (Moses 7:61) blessed are this people . . . I will *preserve* them; **Hel.** 5:24 (5:43–48) encircled about with a pillar of *fire*; **3 Ne.** 4:30 call on the name of their God for *protection.*

D&C 45:66 New Jerusalem . . . a place of *safety* for the saints; 63:34 saints also shall hardly *escape*; nevertheless, I, the Lord, am with them; 89:21 *destroying* angel shall pass by.

See also Isa. 4:5; Dan. 3:23–26; 6:16–23; 2 Ne. 27:3; Mosiah 13:2–8; Hel. 16:2–3, 6; D&C 1:36; 97:25.

Proud. *See* Pride

Prove. *See also* Examine; Temptation; Test; Try

Gen. 42:15 ye shall be *p.*; **Ex.** 16:4 *p.* them, whether they will walk in my law; 20:20 God is come to *p.* you; **Deut.** 8:2 God led thee . . . in the wilderness . . . to *p.* thee; 8:16 that he might *p.* thee, to do thee good; 13:3 God *p.* you, to know whether ye love the Lord; **Judg.** 2:22 through them I may *p.* Israel; **1 Sam.** 17:39 David . . . had not *p.* it; **1 Kgs.** 10:1 (2 Chr. 9:1) queen of Sheba . . . came to *p.* him; **Ps.** 26:2 Examine me, O Lord, and *p.* me; 81:7 I *p.* thee at the waters of Meribah; 95:9 (Heb. 3:9) your fathers tempted me, *p.* me; **Mal.** 3:10 (3 Ne. 24:10) *p.* me . . . if I will not open you the windows of heaven.

John 6:6 this he said to *p.* him; **Acts** 9:22 *p.* that this is very Christ; 24:13 Neither can they *p.* the things whereof they now accuse me; **Rom.** 3:9 we have before *p.* both Jews and Gentiles; 12:2 *p.* what is that good; **2 Cor.** 8:8 I speak . . . to *p.* the sincerity of your love; 13:5 in the faith; *p.* your own selves; **Gal.** 6:4 let every man *p.* his own work; **1 Thes.** 5:21 *P.* all things; **Heb.** 3:9 When your fathers tempted me, *p.* me.

2 Ne. 11:3 to *p.* unto them that my words are true; **Alma** 1:12 (3:8) priestcraft . . . would *p.* their entire destruction; 34:7 appealed unto Moses, to *p.* that these things are true; **Hel.** 2:13 Gadianton did *p.* the overthrow . . . of the people of Nephi; **3 Ne.** 1:24 endeavoring to *p.* by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses; **Ether** 12:35 Gentiles have not charity . . . that thou wilt *p.* them; **Moro.** 8:27 pride . . . of the Nephites, hath *p.* their destruction.

D&C 20:11 *P.* to the world that the holy scriptures are true; 35:23 call on the holy prophets to *p.* his words; 57:13 shall be *p.* by the Spirit through him; 68:21 claim their anointing if at any time they can *p.* their lineage; 84:79 I send you out to *p.* the world; 98:14 I will *p.* you in all things; 121:12 that he may *p.* them also; 124:55 that you may *p.* yourselves unto me; 132:51 I did it, saith the Lord, to *p.* you all, as I did Abraham.

Abr. 3:25 we will *p.* them herewith.

Proverb. *See also* Byword; Parable; BD Proverbs, book of

Num. 21:27 they that speak in *p.* say, Come into Heshbon; **Deut.** 28:37 thou shalt become an astonishment, a *p.*; **1 Sam.** 10:12 it became a *p.*, Is Saul also among the prophets; **1 Kgs.** 4:32 he spake three thousand *p.*; 9:7 (2 Chr. 7:20) Israel shall be a *p.* and a byword; **Prov.** 1:6 understand a *p.*; **Jer.** 24:9 to be a reproach and a *p.*

Luke 4:23 say unto me this *p.*, Physician, heal thyself; **John** 16:25 These things have I spoken unto you in *p.*; **2 Pet.** 2:22 happened unto them according to the true *p.*

Provide. *See also* Furnish; Provision

Gen. 22:8 My son, God will *p.* himself a lamb for a burnt offering.

Matt. 10:9 *P.* neither gold, nor silver, nor brass; **Rom.** 12:17 *P.* things honest in the sight of all men; **1 Tim.** 5:8 if any *p.* not for his own . . . he hath denied the faith; **Heb.** 11:40 God having *p.* some better thing for us.

Mosiah 8:18 God has *p.* a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles.

D&C 5:34 I will *p.* means whereby thou mayest accomplish; 75:28 every man who is obliged to *p.* for his own family.

Provision. *See also* Food

Gen. 42:25 to give them *p.* for the way; **1 Kgs.** 4:22 Solomon's *p.* for one day was thirty measures; **Dan.** 1:5 daily *p.* of the king's meat.

3 Ne. 4:18 their much *p.* which they had laid up.

Provocation. *See also* Provoking

Ps. 95:8 (Heb. 3:8, 15; Jacob 1:7) Harden not your heart, as in the *p.*; **Jer.** 32:31 this city hath been to me as a *p.*

Jacob 1:7 as in the *p.* in the days of temptation; **Alma** 12:36 sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first *p.*

Provoking, Provoke. *See also* Anger; Kindle; Stir

Ex. 23:21 obey his voice, *p.* him not; **Num.** 14:11 How long will this people *p.* me; **Deut.** 31:20 turn unto other gods . . . and *p.* me; 32:21 *p.* me to anger with their vanities; **1 Kgs.** 14:15 made their groves, *p.* the Lord; 14:22 *p.* him to jealousy with their sins; 16:7 *p.* him to anger with the work; **1 Chr.** 21:1 Satan stood up against Israel, and *p.* David to number Israel; **Ps.** 78:40 oft did they *p.* him in the wilderness; 106:7 *p.* him at the . . . Red sea; **Isa.** 65:3 A people that *p.* me to anger continually.

Luke 11:53 *p.* him to speak of many things; **Rom.** 11:11 Gentiles, for to *p.* them to jealousy; **1 Cor.** 13:5 (Moro. 7:45) is not easily *p.*; **2 Cor.** 9:2 your zeal hath *p.* very many; **Gal.** 5:26 desirous of vain glory, *p.* one another; **Eph.** 6:4 (Col. 3:21) fathers, *p.* not your children to wrath; **Heb.** 10:24 consider one another to *p.* unto love.

2 Ne. 13:8 to *p.* the eyes of his glory; **Jacob** 1:8 men not to rebel against God, to *p.* him to anger; **Hel.** 7:18 have *p.* him to anger against you.

D&C 134:12 cause them to be *dissatisfied* with their situations.

Prudence, Prudent. *See also* Modesty; Understanding; Wisdom; Wise

1 Sam. 16:18 son of Jesse . . . is . . . *p.* in matters; **2 Chr.** 2:12 wise son, endued with *p.*; **Prov.** 8:12 wisdom dwell with *p.*; 12:16 *p.* man covereth shame; 12:23 *p.* man concealeth knowledge; 13:16 Every *p.* man dealeth with knowledge; 14:15 *p.* man looketh well to his going; 14:18 *p.* are crowned with knowledge; 16:21 wise in heart shall be called *p.*; 18:15 heart of the *p.* getteth knowledge; 19:14 *p.* wife is from the Lord; 22:3 *p.* man foreseeth the evil; **Isa.** 5:21 (2 Ne. 15:21) *p.* in their own sight; 29:14 (2 Ne. 9:43; 27:26) understanding of their *p.* men shall be hid; 52:13 my servant shall deal *prudently*; **Jer.** 49:7 is counsel perished from the *p.*; **Hosea** 14:9 Who is . . . *p.*, and he shall know them; **Amos** 5:13 *p.* shall keep silence in that time.

Matt. 11:25 (Luke 10:21) hid these things from the wise and *p.*; **Acts** 13:7 Sergius Paulus, a *p.* man; **1 Cor.** 1:19 bring to nothing the understanding of the *p.*; **Eph.** 1:8 abounded toward us in all wisdom and *p.*

2 Ne. 13:2 prophet, and the *p.*; 20:13 done these things; for I am *p.*; **3 Ne.** 20:43 my servant shall deal *prudently.*

D&C 76:9 understanding of the *p.* shall come to naught; 89:11 to be used with *p.* and thanksgiving; 128:18 things which never have been revealed . . . kept hid from the wise and *p.*

Abr. 3:21 I rule in the heavens . . . in all wisdom and *p.*

Prune

Lev. 25:3 six years thou shalt *p.* thy vineyard; **Isa.** 5:6 (2 Ne. 15:6) it shall not be *p.*

Jacob 5:4 (5:4–76) olive tree . . . I will *p.* it.

D&C 24:19 (75:2; 95:4) thou art called to *p.* my vineyard; 39:17 vineyard, that it may be *p.* for the last time.

Pruning Hook

Isa. 2:4 (Micah 4:3; 2 Ne. 12:4) beat . . . their spears into *ph.*; **Joel** 3:10 Beat . . . your *ph.* into spears.

Psalm. *See also* Singing; BD Psalms

1 Chr. 16:7 David delivered first this *p.* to thank the Lord; 16:9 (Ps. 105:2) sing *p.* unto him; **Ps.** 95:2 make a joyful noise unto him with *p.*; 98:5 Sing . . . with the harp, and the voice of a *p.*

Luke 24:44 written . . . in the *p.*, concerning me; **Eph.** 5:19 (Col. 3:16) Speaking to yourselves in *p.* and hymns; **James** 5:13 Is any merry? let him sing *p.*

Public

Matt. 1:19 not willing to make her a *p.* example.

D&C 19:28 pray . . . in *p.* as well as in private; 42:35 purchasing lands for the *p.* benefit of the church; 46:3 never to cast any one out from your *p.* meetings; 71:7 enemies . . . meet you both in *p.* and in private; 134:4 nor dictate forms for *p.* or private devotion; 134:5 enact such laws . . . to secure the *p.* interest; 134:8 for the *p.* peace and tranquility all men should step forward.

JS—H 1:1 write this history, to disabuse the *p.* mind.

Publican. *See also* BD Publicans

Matt. 5:46 do not even the *p.* the same; 9:11 (Mark 2:16; Luke 5:30) Why eateth your Master with *p.*; 10:3 Matthew the *p.*; 11:19 (Luke 7:34) friend of *p.* and sinners; 21:31 *p.* and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you; **Luke** 3:12 came also *p.* to be baptized; 7:29 *p.*, justified God; 15:1 drew near unto him all the *p.*; 18:10 one a Pharisee, and the other a *p.*; 19:2 Zacchæus . . . chief among the *p.*

Publish. *See also* Declare; Preaching; Proclaim

Deut. 32:3 I will *p.* the name of the Lord; **Isa.** 52:7 (Nahum 1:15; Mosiah 12:21; 3 Ne. 20:40) How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him . . . that *p.* peace; **Jonah** 3:7 *p.* through Nineveh by the decree of the king.

Mark 1:45 he went out, and began to *p.* it; 5:20 (Luke 8:39) to *p.* in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done; 13:10 gospel must first be *p.* among all nations; **Acts** 13:49 word of the Lord was *p.* throughout all the region.

1 Ne. 13:37 whoso shall *p.* peace; **Mosiah** 15:14 these are they who have *p.* peace; 27:37 For they did *p.* peace.

D&C 1:6 given them to *p.* unto you; 19:29 *p.* it upon the mountains; 112:6 a great work for thee to do, in *p.* my name.

Puff

1 Cor. 4:6 no one of you be *p.* up; 4:18 some are *p.* up, as though I would not come; 8:1 Knowledge *p.* up, but charity edifieth; 13:4 (Moro. 7:45) charity . . . is not *p.* up; **Col.** 2:18 vainly *p.* up by his fleshly mind.

2 Ne. 9:42 *p.* up because of their learning; 28:9 (Alma 5:37) many . . . shall be *p.* up in their hearts; **3 Ne.** 6:15 Satan had great power . . . to the *p.* them up with pride.

Pull

Isa. 22:19 from thy state shall he *p.* thee down; **Jer.** 1:10 set thee . . . to root out, and to *p.* down; **Ezek.** 17:9 shall he not *p.* up the roots; **Amos** 9:15 they shall no more be *p.* up out of their land.

Matt. 7:4 (Luke 6:42; 3 Ne. 14:4) *p.* out the mote out of thine eye; **Luke** 12:18 I will *p.* down my barns; 14:5 straightway *p.* him out on the sabbath day; **2 Cor.** 10:4 mighty through God to the *p.* down of strong holds.

Alma 4:19 that he might *p.* down . . . all the pride; 12:37 provoke not the Lord our God to *p.* down his wrath; 51:17 go against those king-men, to *p.* down their pride; 60:36 I seek not for power, but to *p.* it down.

Pulpit

Neh. 8:4 Ezra the scribe stood upon a *p.* of wood.

D&C 110:2 saw the Lord standing upon the breastwork of the *p.*

Punish, Punishment. *See also* Accountability; Chastening; Correction; Curse; Damnation; God, Justice of; Hell; Reproof; Retribution; Spirits in Prison; Vengeance

Gen. 4:13 (Moses 5:38) Cain said . . . My *p.* is greater than I can bear; 9:6 sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his *blood* be shed; **Ex.** 21:12 smiteth a man . . . that he die, . . . put to *death*; 21:22 hurt a woman . . . he shall be surely *p.*; 21:24 (Matt. 5:38; 3 Ne. 12:38) *Eye* for eye, *tooth* for tooth; **Lev.** 24:17 he that killeth . . . shall surely be put to *death*; 26:41 accept of the *p.* of their iniquity; **Deut.** 7:10 *repayeth* them that hate him to their face; 24:16 not be put to *death* for the children; 28:27 Lord will *smite* thee . . . with the scab; **2 Kgs.** 14:6 man shall be put to *death* for his own sin; **2 Chr.** 26:20 hasted also to go out, because the Lord had *smitten* him; **Ezra** 9:13 *p.* us less than our iniquities deserve; **Prov.** 19:9 false witness shall not be *unpunished*; **Isa.** 1:20 if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be *devoured*; 13:11 (2 Ne. 23:11) I will *p.* the world for their evil; 24:21 Lord shall *p.* the host of the high ones; 59:18 accordingly he will *repay*; **Jer.** 8:12 time of their visitation they shall be *cast* down; 9:25 I will *p.* all them which are circumcised; 10:24 Lord, *correct* me, but with judgment; **Ezek.** 14:10 bear the *p.* of their iniquity; 18:4 soul that sinneth, it shall *die*; 18:20 son shall not *bear* the iniquity of the father; **Zech.** 14:19 *p.* of all nations that come not up.

Matt. 5:22 (3 Ne. 12:22) angry with his brother . . . in *danger* of the judgment; 23:33 how can ye escape the *damnation* of hell; 25:46 go away into everlasting *p.*; 26:52 they that take the sword shall *perish* with the sword; **Mark** 3:29 blaspheme against the Holy Ghost . . . in danger of eternal *damnation*; **Acts** 26:11 I *p.* them oft in every synagogue; **1 Cor.** 5:5 deliver such an one unto Satan for the *destruction* of the flesh; **2 Thes.** 1:9 *p.* with everlasting destruction; **Heb.** 10:29 how much sorer *p.* . . . shall he be thought; **2 Pet.** 2:9 unjust unto the day of judgment to be *p.*; **Jude** 1:7 suffering the *vengeance* of eternal fire.

1 Ne. 17:33 *driven* out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous; **2 Ne.** 2:5 by the spiritual law they . . . become *miserable* forever; 2:10 *p.* . . . is in opposition to . . . happiness; 9:16 *torment* is as a lake of fire and brimstone; 9:25 where there is no law given there is no *p.*; **Jacob** 7:18 spake of hell . . . and of eternal *p.*; **W of M** 1:15 (Mosiah 29:15) they *p.* according to their crimes; **Mosiah** 2:33 receiveth for his wages an everlasting *p.*; 2:39 doom is to endure a never-ending *torment*; 4:17 may not suffer, for his *p.* are just; 27:31 judgment of an everlasting *p.* is just; **Alma** 1:17 liars were *p.*; 30:10 if he robbed he was also *p.*; 42:1 justice of God in the *p.* of the sinner; 42:16 come unto men except there were a *p.*; 42:22 a law given, and a *p.* affixed; **Morm.** 4:5 by the wicked that the wicked are *p.*

D&C 19:6 it is written endless *torment*; 19:10 punishment . . . from my hand is endless *p.*; 19:11 Eternal *p.* is God's *p.*; 19:20 repent . . . lest you suffer these *p.*; 42:28 he that sinneth and repenteth not shall be *cast* out; 76:44 eternal *p.*, to reign with the devil; 82:3 sins against the greater light shall receive the greater *condemnation*; 84:58 *scourge* and judgment to be poured out; 134:8 commission of crime should be *p.*; 138:59 after they have paid the *penalty* . . . heirs of salvation.

Moses 7:43 upon the residue of the wicked the *floods* came; **A of F** 1:2 men will be *p.* for their own sins.

See also Jer. 11:11; Luke 12:46; D&C 93:47; 98:47; 132:39.

Purchase

Gen. 25:10 field which Abraham *p.* of the sons of Heth; **Ex.** 15:16 till the people pass over, which thou hast *p.*; **Ps.** 74:2 Remember thy congregation, which thou hast *p.*

Acts 1:18 man *p.* a field with the reward of iniquity; 8:20 hast thought that the gift of God may be *p.*; 20:28 church . . . *p.* with his own blood; **1 Tim.** 3:13 *p.* to themselves a good degree.

D&C 27:3 you shall not *p.* wine; 45:65 gather up your riches that ye may *p.* an inheritance; 48:4 (58:49–52; 63:27, 30; 101:70; 105:28–30) in time ye may be enabled to *p.* land; 57:4 wisdom that the land should be *p.*

Pure. *See* Purification; Purity

Purge

1 Sam. 3:14 iniquity of Eli's house shall not be *p.*; **2 Chr.** 34:3 he began to *p.* Judah and Jerusalem; **Ps.** 65:3 transgressions, thou shalt *p.* them away; **Prov.** 16:6 By mercy and truth iniquity is *p.*; **Isa.** 1:25 *p.* away thy dross; 4:4 (2 Ne. 14:4) Lord . . . shall have *p.* the blood of Jerusalem; 27:9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be *p.*; **Ezek.** 24:13 I have *p.* thee, and thou wast not *p.*; **Dan.** 11:35 to *p.*, and to make them white; **Mal.** 3:3 (3 Ne. 24:3) sons of Levi, and *p.* them as gold.

Matt. 3:12 (Luke 3:17) he will throughly *p.* his floor; **John** 15:2 every branch that beareth fruit, he *p.*; **1 Cor.** 5:7 *P.* out therefore the old leaven; **Heb.** 1:3 when he had by himself *p.* our sins; 9:14 blood of Christ . . . *p.* your conscience from dead works; 9:22 almost all things are by the law *p.* with blood; 10:2 worshippers once *p.* should have had no more conscience of sins; **2 Pet.** 1:9 forgotten that he was *p.* from his old sins.

2 Ne. 16:7 thy sin *p.*

D&C 43:11 *P.* ye out the iniquity which is among you.

Purification, Purify, Purifying. *See also* Clean; Cleanliness; Cleanse; Hallow; Purity; Sanctification; Wash; BD Purification

Lev. 12:6 days of her *p.* are fulfilled; **Num.** 8:7 Sprinkle water of *p.* upon them; 8:21 Levites were *p.*; 19:17 (Heb. 9:13) ashes of the burnt heifer of *p.* for sin; **Esth.** 2:12 (Acts 21:26) days of their *p.* accomplished; **Isa.** 1:18 sins be as scarlet, they shall be as *white* as snow; **Jer.** 4:14 *wash* thine heart from wickedness; **Dan.** 12:10 Many shall be *p.*, and made white; **Mal.** 3:3 (3 Ne. 24:3) he shall *p.* the sons of Levi.

Luke 2:22 days of her *p.* according to the law; **John** 2:6 after the manner of the *p.* of the Jews; 11:55 up to Jerusalem . . . to *p.* themselves; **Acts** 15:9 no difference . . . *p.* their hearts by faith; 24:18 Jews . . . found me *p.* in the temple; **Titus** 2:14 *p.* unto himself a peculiar people; **Heb.** 9:14 *purge* your conscience from dead works; **James** 4:8 (D&C 88:74; 112:28) *p.* your hearts; **1 Pet.** 1:22 ye have *p.* your souls; **1 Jn.** 3:3 every man that hath this hope in him *p.* himself.

2 Ne. 25:16 worship the Father . . . with *pure* hearts; **Mosiah** 4:2 our hearts may be *p.*; **Alma** 5:21 his garments must be *p.*; **Hel.** 3:35 *p.* and the sanctification of their hearts; **3 Ne.** 19:28 hast *p.* those whom I have chosen; 24:3 *p.* the sons of Levi, and purge them; **Moro.** 7:48 (D&C 35:21) may be *p.* even as he is pure.

D&C 38:8 not *p.* shall not abide the day; 50:28 no man is possessor of all things except he be *p.*; 76:116 those who love him, and *p.* themselves.

Purim. *See* BD Purim

Purity, Pure. *See also* Chastity; Cleanliness; Holy; Purification; Sanctification; Virtue; Wash

Ps. 12:6 words of the Lord are *p.*; 19:8 commandment of the Lord is *p.*; 24:4 clean hands, and a *p.* heart; **Prov.** 15:26 words of the *p.* are pleasant; **Isa.** 52:11 (D&C 38:42; 133:5) be ye *clean*, that bear the vessels of the Lord; **Hab.** 1:13 Thou art of *p.* eyes; **Zeph.** 3:9 will I turn to the people a *p.* language.

Matt. 5:8 (3 Ne. 12:8; D&C 97:16) Blessed are the *p.* in heart; **Acts** 20:26 I am *p.* from the blood of all men; **2 Cor.** 6:6 By *pureness*, by knowledge; **Philip.** 4:8 whatsoever things are *p.* . . . think on these things; **1 Tim.** 1:5 charity out of a *p.* heart; 4:12 example of the believers . . . in *p.*; **Titus** 1:15 Unto the *p.* all things are *p.*; **James** 1:27 *P.* religion and undefiled . . . visit the fatherless; 3:17 wisdom that is from above is first *p.*; **1 Pet.** 1:22 love one another with a *p.* heart; **Rev.** 15:6 angels . . . clothed in *p.* and white linen; 22:1 shewed me a *p.* river.

1 Ne. 13:25 these things go forth from the Jews in *p.* unto the Gentiles; **2 Ne.** 9:14 their righteousness, being clothed with *p.*; 30:6 a *p.* and a delightsome people; **Alma** 13:12 garments made white, being *p.* and spotless; 16:21 word of God being preached in its *p.*; **Morm.** 9:6 be found spotless, *p.*; **Moro.** 7:48 may be purified even as he is *p.*

D&C 43:14 reserve unto myself a *p.* people; 97:21 this is Zion—the *p.* in heart; 100:16 raise up unto myself a *p.* people; 101:18 They that remain, and are *p.* in heart; 124:54 save all those . . . who have been *p.* in heart; 136:37 marvel not at these things, for ye are not yet *p.*

Purple

Ex. 25:4 (28:5; 35:6; 39:1) blue, and *p.*, and scarlet; **Num.** 4:13 spread a *p.* cloth thereon; **Prov.** 31:22 her clothing is silk and *p.*

Mark 15:17 (John 19:2) clothed him with *p.*; **Luke** 16:19 clothed in *p.* and fine linen; **Acts** 16:14 Lydia, a seller of *p.*; **Rev.** 17:4 woman was arrayed in *p.* and scarlet colour.

Purpose. *See also* Desire; Earth, Purpose of; End; Will

Prov. 20:18 Every *p.* is established by counsel; **Eccl.** 3:1 a time to every *p.* under the heaven; **Isa.** 14:26 This is the *p.* that is *p.* upon the whole earth; 19:10 they shall be broken in the *p.* thereof; **Jer.** 51:29 every *p.* of the Lord shall be performed; **Dan.** 1:8 Daniel *p.* in his heart that he would not defile himself.

Acts 11:23 with *p.* of heart they would cleave unto the Lord; **Rom.** 9:11 that the *p.* of God . . . might stand; 9:17 for this same *p.* have I raised thee up; **2 Cor.** 9:7 as he *p.* in his heart, so let him give; **Eph.** 1:11 predestinated according to the *p.* of him; 3:11 eternal *p.* which he *p.* in Christ; **1 Jn.** 3:8 For this *p.* the Son of God was manifested.

1 Ne. 9:3 (9:5; W of M 1:7; Alma 37:2–19) for the special *p.* that there should be an account; **2 Ne.** 2:12 would have been no *p.* in the end of its creation; 2:15 to bring about his eternal *p.*; 31:13 (Mosiah 7:33; 3 Ne. 10:6; 12:24; 18:32; D&C 17:1; 18:27) follow the Son, with full *p.* of heart; **Alma** 11:20 for the sole *p.* to get gain.

D&C 3:19 for this very *p.* are these plates preserved; 76:3 His *p.* fail not.

Moses 1:31 For mine own *p.* have I made these things; **Abr.** 2:6 I have *p.* to take thee away.

See also D&C 101:33.

Purse

Prov. 1:14 let us all have one *p.*

Matt. 10:9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your *p.*; **Luke** 10:4 (22:35; D&C 24:18; 84:78) Carry neither *p.*, nor scrip.

Pursue

Ex. 14:8 Pharaoh . . . *p.* after the children of Israel; **Lev.** 26:17 ye shall flee when none *p.* you; **Deut.** 19:6 (Josh. 20:5) Lest the avenger of the blood *p.* the slayer; **1 Kgs.** 18:27 god; either he is talking, or he is *p.*; **2 Kgs.** 25:5 (Jer. 52:8) *p.* after the king; **Ps.** 34:14 seek peace, and *p.* it; **Prov.** 11:19 he that *p.* evil *p.* it to his own death; 28:1 wicked flee when no man *p.*

Push

Ex. 21:29 if the ox were wont to *p.* with his horn; **Deut.** 33:17 (D&C 58:45) he shall *p.* the people together.

D&C 66:11 *p.* many people to Zion with songs.

Put. *See also* Place; Set

Gen. 2:8 (Moses 3:8; Abr. 5:8) Eden; and there he *p.* the man; **Ex.** 3:5 (Acts 7:33) *p.* off thy shoes from off thy feet; **Deut.** 7:22 God will *p.* out those nations before thee; **Ezra** 2:62 therefore were they, as polluted, *p.* from the priesthood; **Ps.** 9:5 thou hast *p.* out their name for ever; **Isa.** 42:1 (Matt. 12:18) I have *p.* my spirit upon him; 51:9 (52:1) awake, *p.* on strength; **Jer.** 3:1 If a man *p.* away his wife; **Ezek.** 11:19 (36:26) I will *p.* a new spirit within you; **Amos** 6:3 Ye that *p.* far away the evil day.

Matt. 1:19 Joseph . . . was minded to *p.* her away; 5:15 (3 Ne. 12:15) light a candle, and *p.* it under a bushel; 5:31 (Luke 16:18; 3 Ne. 12:31–32) Whosoever shall *p.* away his wife; 6:25 (Luke 12:22; 3 Ne. 13:25) for your body, what ye shall *p.* on; 19:3 Is it lawful for a man to *p.* away his wife; 19:6 (Mark 10:9) let not man *p.* asunder; **John** 5:7 I have no man . . . to *p.* me into the pool; **Acts** 13:46 word of God . . . but seeing ye *p.* it from you; **Rom.** 13:14 *p.* ye on the Lord Jesus Christ; **1 Cor.** 7:11 let not the husband *p.* away his wife; 15:24 when he shall have *p.* down all rule; **Gal.** 3:27 baptized into Christ have *p.* on Christ; **Eph.** 4:22 (Col. 3:9) That ye *p.* off . . . the old man; 4:24 (Col. 3:10) *p.* on the new man; 6:11 (D&C 27:15) *P.* on the whole armour of God; **Col.** 3:12 *P.* on . . . bowels of mercies; **1 Thes.** 2:4 to be *p.* in trust with the gospel; 5:8 *p.* on the breastplate of faith; **Heb.** 9:26 *p.* away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

2 Ne. 1:23 *p.* on the armor of righteousness; 4:34 (28:31) I will not *p.* my trust in the arm of flesh; **Enos** 1:27 (Mosiah 16:10; Alma 40:2; Morm. 6:21) I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall *p.* on immortality; **Mosiah** 3:19 *p.* off the natural man; 4:6 (7:19; 23:22; Alma 5:13; 36:3) salvation might come to him that should *p.* his trust in the Lord; **Alma** 30:42 ye have *p.* off the Spirit of God; **Moro.** 8:23 *p.* trust in dead works.

D&C 11:12 *p.* your trust in that Spirit which leadeth to do good; 49:6 descends on the earth to *p.* all enemies under his feet; 58:51 moneys, to be *p.* into the hands of the bishop; 63:28 Satan *p.* it into their hearts to anger; 85:8 *p.* forth his hand to steady the ark.

Moses 4:6 Satan *p.* it into the heart of the serpent; **Abr.** 1:18 I will take thee, to *p.* upon thee my name.

Quail

Ex. 16:13 *q.* came up, and covered the camp; **Num.** 11:31 a wind from the Lord, and brought *q.*; **Ps.** 105:40 people asked, and he brought *q.*

Quake. *See also* Fear; Tremble

Ex. 19:18 whole mount *q.* greatly; **1 Sam.** 14:15 the spoilers . . . trembled, and the earth *q.*; **Dan.** 10:7 great *q.* fell upon them; **Joel** 2:10 earth shall *q.* before them; **Nahum** 1:5 mountains *q.* at him.

Matt. 27:51 the earth did *q.*

1 Ne. 1:6 because of the things which he saw and heard he did *q.*; **Hel.** 12:9 at his voice do . . . mountains tremble and *q.*; **3 Ne.** 8:12 exceedingly great *q.* of the whole earth; 11:3 voice . . . did not cause to *q.*

D&C 29:13 all the earth shall *q.*; 85:6 still small voice . . . maketh my bones to *q.*

Qualifying for the Priesthood. *See* Priesthood, Qualifying for

Quarrel. *See also* Contention; Strife

Mark 6:19 Herodias had a *q.* against him; **Col.** 3:13 if any man have a *q.* against any.

Mosiah 4:14 not suffer your children that they . . . fight and *q.* one with another.

Queen

1 Kgs. 10:1 (2 Chr. 9:1) *q.* of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon; 15:13 (2 Chr. 15:16) his mother . . . he removed from being *q.*; **Esth.** 2:17 loved Esther . . . made her *q.*; **Ps.** 45:9 upon thy right hand did stand the *q.*; **Isa.** 49:23 (1 Ne. 21:23; 2 Ne. 6:7; 10:9) their *q.* thy nursing mothers.

Matt. 12:42 (Luke 11:31) *q.* of the south shall rise up; **Rev.** 18:7 she saith in her heart, I sit a *q.*

Alma 19:8 he said unto the *q.*: He is not dead.

Quench

Num. 11:2 when Moses prayed . . . fire was *q.*; **2 Sam.** 21:17 *q.* not the light of Israel; **Isa.** 34:10 It shall not be *q.* night nor day; 42:3 (Matt. 12:20) smoking flax shall he not *q.*; 43:17 they are *q.* as tow; 66:24 (D&C 76:44) shall not die, neither shall their fire be *q.*; **Ezek.** 20:47 flaming flame shall not be *q.*

Mark 9:44 fire is not *q.*; **Eph.** 6:16 (D&C 27:17) able to *q.* all the fiery darts; **1 Thes.** 5:19 Q. not the Spirit; **Heb.** 11:34 Q. the violence of fire.

1 Ne. 17:29 smote the rock . . . that the children of Israel might *q.* their thirst; **Jacob** 6:8 *q.* the Holy Spirit.

Question. *See also* Ask; Inquire

1 Kgs. 10:1 (2 Chr. 9:1) Sheba . . . came to prove him with hard *q.*

Matt. 22:46 (Mark 12:34; Luke 20:40) ask him any more *q.*; **Mark** 1:27 they *q.* among themselves; 11:29 I will also ask of you one *q.*; **Luke** 2:46 doctors . . . asking them *q.*; **John** 3:25 arose a *q.* between some of John's disciples and the Jews; **Acts** 18:15 if it be a *q.* of words and names; 19:40 to be called in *q.* for this day's uproar; 23:29 accused of *q.* of their law; **1 Cor.** 10:25 asking no *q.* for conscience sake; **1 Tim.** 1:4 minister *q.*, rather than godly edifying; 6:4 doting about *q.*; **2 Tim.** 2:23 (Titus 3:9) foolish and unlearned *q.* avoid.

Mosiah 12:18 Bring him hither that we may *q.* him; **Alma** 10:13 some among them who thought to *q.* them; 34:5 great *q.* . . . whether there shall be no Christ.

D&C 50:13 Lord ask you this *q.*—unto what were ye ordained; 130:13 It may probably arise through the slave *q.*

Quick. *See also* Alive; Living; Quicken; Quickly

Num. 16:30 go down *q.* into the pit;

Isa. 11:3 (2 Ne. 21:3) make him of *q.* understanding.

Acts 10:42 (Moro. 10:34) ordained of God to be the Judge of *q.* and dead; **2 Tim.** 4:1 (1 Pet. 4:5) Christ, who shall judge the *q.* and the dead; **Heb.** 4:12 (Hel. 3:29; D&C 6:2; 27:1) word of God is *q.*, and powerful.

Mosiah 13:29 they were . . . *q.* to do iniquity; **Alma** 46:8 how *q.* the children of men do forget the Lord; **Hel.** 12:5 *q.* to be lifted up in pride; **3 Ne.** 7:15 being eye-witness to their *q.* return.

Quicken

John 5:21 Father raiseth up the dead, and *q.* them; 6:63 It is the spirit that *q.*; **Rom.** 4:17 God, who *q.* the dead; 8:11 *q.* your mortal bodies by his Spirit; **1 Cor.** 15:36 that which thou sowest is not *q.*; 15:45 last Adam was made a *q.* spirit; **Eph.** 2:1 you hath he *q.*; 2:5 (Col. 2:13) hath *q.* us together with Christ; **1 Tim.** 6:13 God, who *q.* all things; **1 Pet.** 3:18 (D&C 138:7) Christ . . . put to death in the flesh, but *q.* by the Spirit.

D&C 33:16 power of my Spirit *q.* all things; 67:11 no man has seen God . . . except *q.* by the Spirit; 88:11 same light that *q.* your understandings; 88:17 redemption . . . through him that *q.* all things; 88:26 die, it shall be *q.* again; 88:32 they who remain shall also be *q.*; 88:49 being *q.* in him and by him.

Moses 6:61 that which *q.* all things; 6:65 born of the Spirit, and became *q.* in the inner man.

Quickly

Ex. 32:8 (Deut. 9:12; Judg. 2:17) turned aside *q.* out of the way.

Matt. 5:25 (3 Ne. 12:25) Agree with thine adversary *q.*; **Mark** 16:8 went out *q.*, and fled from the sepulchre; **John** 13:27 That thou doest, do *q.*; **Rev.** 3:11 (22:20) I come *q.*

Alma 5:29 I would that he should prepare *q.*; 33:21 would ye not behold *q.*

D&C 49:28 I am Jesus Christ, and I come *q.*; 87:8 it cometh *q.*, saith the Lord.

Quiet. *See also* Peace; Quietness; Still

Isa. 7:4 (2 Ne. 17:4) Take heed, and be *q.*; 14:7 (2 Ne. 24:7) whole earth is at rest, and is *q.*

1 Thes. 4:11 study to be *q.*, and to do your own business; **1 Tim.** 2:2 lead a *q.* and peaceable life; **1 Pet.** 3:4 even the ornament of a meek and *q.* spirit.

Quietness. *See also* Peace; Rest

Job 34:29 When he giveth *q.*, who then can make trouble; **Prov.** 17:1 Better is a dry morsel, and *q.*; **Eccl.** 4:6 Better is an handful with *q.*; **Isa.** 30:15 in *q.* . . . shall be your strength.

Acts 24:2 by thee we enjoy great *q.*

Quiver

Gen. 27:3 take . . . thy *q.* and thy bow; **Ps.** 127:5 Happy is the man that hath his *q.* full; **Isa.** 49:2 in his *q.* hath he hid me; **Jer.** 5:16 Their *q.* is as an open sepulchre; **Hab.** 3:16 my lips *q.* at the voice.

Jarom 1:8 weapons of war—yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the *q.*

Quorum. *See also* Church Organization; Priesthood

D&C 107:22 form a *q.* of the Presidency of the Church; 107:24 they form a *q.*, equal in authority and power to the three presidents; 107:26 (124:138–40) they form a *q.*, equal in authority to that of the Twelve special witnesses; 107:30 (107:30–32) decisions of these *q.* . . . to be made in all righteousness; 107:36 standing high councils . . . form a *q.*; 107:37 The high council in Zion form a *q.*; 124:133 (124:136) president over a *q.* of high priests; 124:137 which priesthood is to preside over the *q.* of elders.

Rabbi. *See* Master; Teacher; BD Rabbi

Race. *See also* Run

Eccl. 9:11 *r.* is not to the swift.

1 Cor. 9:24 they which run in a *r.* run all; **Heb.** 12:1 let us run with patience the *r.*

Abr. 1:24 from Ham, sprang that *r.* which preserved the curse in the land.

Rachel. *See* BD Rachel

Rack

Mosiah 27:29 (Alma 36:12) My soul was *r.* with eternal torment; **Alma** 26:9 brethren . . . would still have been *r.* with hatred; 36:14 thought of coming into the presence of my God did *r.* my soul; **Morm.** 9:3 when your souls are *r.* with a consciousness of guilt.

Rag

Prov. 23:21 drowsiness shall clothe a man with *r.*; **Isa.** 64:6 all our righteousnesses are as filthy *r.*

D&C 38:26 to the other: Be thou clothed in *r.*

Rage. *See also* Anger; Fury; Indignation; Passion; Wrath

Ps. 2:1 (46:6; Acts 4:25) Why do the heathen *r.*; 46:6 The heathen *r.*; **Prov.** 6:34 jealousy is the *r.* of a man; 14:16 fool *r.*, and is confident; 29:9 whether he *r.* or laugh, there is no rest; **Nahum** 2:4 chariots shall *r.* in the streets.

2 Ne. 28:20 (Moses 6:15) shall he *r.* in the hearts of the children of men.

D&C 122:1 hell shall *r.* against thee.

Rahab. *See* BD Rahab

Rail. *See also* Railing

1 Sam. 25:14 he *r.* on them; **2 Chr.** 32:17 He wrote also letters to *r.* on the Lord.

Mark 15:29 they that passed by *r.* on him; **Luke** 23:39 one of the malefactors . . . *r.* on him.

Railing

1 Tim. 6:4 whereof cometh envy, strife, *r.*; **1 Pet.** 3:9 Not rendering . . . *r.* for *r.*; **2 Pet.** 2:11 angels . . . bring not *r.* accusation against them; **Jude** 1:9 durst not bring against him a *r.* accusation.

3 Ne. 6:13 some did return *r.* for *r.*

D&C 50:33 Not with *r.* accusation.

Raiment. *See also* Clothes; Clothing; Garment; Robe; Vesture

Ex. 12:35 they borrowed of the Egyptians . . . *r.*; 22:26 take thy neighbour's *r.* to pledge; **Deut.** 8:4 Thy *r.* waxed not old upon thee; 24:17 nor take a widow's *r.* to pledge; **Isa.** 63:3 blood . . . and I will stain all my *r.*

Matt. 3:4 John had his *r.* of camel's hair; 6:25 (Luke 12:23; 3 Ne. 13:25) than meat, and the body than *r.*; 6:28 (3 Ne. 13:28) why take ye thought for *r.*; 11:8 (Luke 7:25) man clothed in soft *r.*; 17:2 transfigured . . . his *r.* was white as the light; 27:31 put his own *r.* on him; **Mark** 9:3 his *r.* became shining, exceeding white; **Luke** 9:29 his *r.* was white and glistering; 23:34 they parted his *r.*, and cast lots; **Acts** 22:20 kept the *r.* of them that slew him; **1 Tim.** 6:8 having food and *r.* let us be therewith content; **James** 2:2 a poor man in vile *r.*; **Rev.** 3:5 same shall be clothed in white *r.*; 3:18 white *r.*, that thou mayest be clothed.

Mosiah 4:19 all depend upon . . . God . . . for both food and *r.*

D&C 49:19 ordained for the use of man for food and for *r.*; 133:51 their blood . . . stained all my *r.*

Rain. *See also* BD Rain

Gen. 2:5 (Moses 3:5; Abr. 5:5) God had not caused it to *r.*; 7:4 (7:12) cause it to *r.* upon the earth forty days; **Ex.** 16:4 I will *r.* bread from heaven for you; **Lev.** 26:4 I will give you *r.* in due season; **Deut.** 11:14 I will give . . . the first *r.* and the latter *r.*; 32:2 My doctrine shall drop as the *r.*; **2 Sam.** 23:4 grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after *r.*; **1 Kgs.** 8:35 (2 Chr. 6:26) no *r.*, because they have sinned; 17:1 shall not be dew nor *r.* these years; 18:41 sound of abundance of *r.*; **Ps.** 78:24 *r.* down manna upon them; **Prov.** 25:14 like clouds and wind without *r.*; 26:1 as *r.* in harvest; **Eccl.** 11:3 If the clouds be full of *r.*, they empty; **Isa.** 5:6 (2 Ne. 15:6) command the clouds that they *r.* no *r.*; 55:10 as the *r.* cometh down; **Jer.** 14:4 ground is chapt, for there was no *r.*; **Ezek.** 22:24 land that is not cleansed, nor *r.* upon in the day of indignation; **Hosea** 10:12 till he come and *r.* righteousness; **Joel** 2:23 he will cause to come down for you the *r.*; **Amos** 4:7 I have withholden the *r.* from you; **Zech.** 14:17 upon them shall be no *r.*

Matt. 5:45 sendeth *r.* on the just and on the unjust; 7:25 (3 Ne. 14:25; D&C 90:5) *r.* descended, and the floods came; **Acts** 14:17 he . . . gave us *r.* from heaven; **Heb.** 6:7 earth which drinketh in the *r.*; **James** 5:17 Elias . . . prayed earnestly that it might not *r.*; **Rev.** 11:6 power to shut heaven, that it *r.* not.

Hel. 11:13 send forth *r.* upon the face of the earth; **Ether** 2:24 *r.* and the floods have I sent forth; 9:30 (9:35) inhabitants began to be destroyed . . . for there was no *r.*

Moses 7:28 heavens weep, and shed forth their tears as the *r.* upon the mountains.

Rainbow. *See also* BD Rainbow

Gen. 9:13 set my *bow* in the cloud . . . for a token of a covenant; **Ezek.** 1:28 appearance of the *bow* that is in the cloud.

Rev. 4:3 *r.* round about the throne; 10:1 angel come down . . . and a *r.* was upon his head.

Raise. *See also* Rear

Ex. 9:16 (Rom. 9:17) for this cause have I *r.* thee up; **Deut.** 18:15 (Acts 3:22; 7:37) God will *r.* up unto thee a Prophet; **Judg.** 2:16 Lord *r.* up judges; **1 Sam.** 2:8 (Ps. 113:7) He *r.* up the poor out of the dust; **Isa.** 44:26 I will *r.* up the decayed places; **Jer.** 23:5 I will *r.* unto David a righteous Branch; **Hosea** 6:2 third day he will *r.* us up; **Amos** 9:11 In that day will I *r.* up the tabernacle; **Zech.** 11:16 I will *r.* up a shepherd.

Matt. 10:8 cleanse the lepers, *r.* the dead; 11:5 (Luke 7:22) the dead are *r.* up; 16:21 (17:23; Luke 9:22) killed, and be *r.* again the third day; **Luke** 1:69 hath *r.* up an horn of salvation; 20:37 Now that the dead are *r.*; **John** 2:19 in three days I will *r.* it up; 5:21 Father *r.* up the dead; 6:40 I will *r.* him up at the last day; **Acts** 2:24 Whom God hath *r.* up; 2:32 Jesus hath God *r.* up; 3:15 Prince of life, whom God hath *r.* from the dead; 3:26 God, having *r.* up his Son Jesus; 4:10 (13:30) ye crucified, whom God *r.* from the dead; 5:30 God of our fathers *r.* up Jesus; 10:40 Him God *r.* up the third day; 13:23 God . . . *r.* unto Israel a Saviour; 13:37 he, whom God *r.* again, saw no corruption; 17:31 (Col. 2:12) he hath *r.* him from the dead; 26:8 incredible with you, that God should *r.* the dead; **Rom.** 4:25 was *r.* again for our justification; 6:9 Christ being *r.* from the dead dieth no more; **1 Cor.** 6:14 (2 Cor. 4:14) *r.* up the Lord, and will also *r.* up us; 15:15 testified of God that he *r.* up Christ; 15:42 it is *r.* in incorruption; **Eph.** 1:20 when he *r.* him from the dead; **2 Tim.** 2:8 Jesus Christ . . . was *r.* from the dead; **Heb.** 11:19 God was able to *r.* him up; 11:35 Women received their dead *r.* to life again; **James** 5:15 Lord shall *r.* him up.

1 Ne. 7:1 that they might *r.* up seed unto the Lord; 10:4 prophet would the Lord God *r.* up among the Jews—even a Messiah; 17:37 he *r.* up a righteous nation; 22:7 Lord God will *r.* up a mighty nation among the Gentiles; **2 Ne.** 3:5 God would *r.* up a righteous branch; 3:7 choice seer will I *r.* up; 3:10 Moses will I *r.* up, to deliver thy people; 10:25 may God *r.* you from death; 25:20 serpent which he did *r.* up before them; **Jacob** 2:30 if I will . . . *r.* up seed unto me; **Mosiah** 3:5 Lord . . . shall go forth . . . *r.* the dead; **Alma** 5:15 view this mortal body *r.* in immortality; 11:42 all shall be *r.* from this temporal death; 11:45 *r.* to an immortal body; 40:15 resurrection, the *r.* of the spirit or the soul; 41:4 mortality *r.* to immortality; 48:14 taught . . . never to *r.* the sword; 62:4 he did *r.* the standard of liberty; **Hel.** 12:17 say unto this mountain—Be thou *r.* up; **3 Ne.** 7:19 his brother did he *r.* from the dead; 15:1 whoso remembereth these sayings . . . will I *r.* up at the last day; **4 Ne.** 1:5 they did heal the sick, and *r.* the dead; **Moro.** 7:41 have hope . . . to be *r.* unto life eternal.

D&C 29:43 he might be *r.* in immortality unto eternal life; 84:27 John, whom God *r.* up; 100:16 I will *r.* up unto myself a pure people; 101:80 established the Constitution of this land, by the hands of wise men whom I *r.* up; 124:100 what if I will that he should *r.* the dead.

Moses 1:41 I will *r.* up another like unto thee; 6:36 A seer hath the Lord *r.* up.

Ram

Gen. 22:13 *r.* caught in a thicket; **Ex.** 25:5 (26:14; 35:7; 36:19; 39:34) *r.*' skins dyed red; 29:15 (Lev. 8:18) put their hands upon the head of the *r.*; **Lev.** 5:15 bring for his trespass unto the Lord a *r.* without blemish; **Ps.** 114:4 mountains skipped like *r.*; **Isa.** 1:11 I am full of the burnt offerings of *r.*; **Dan.** 8:3 stood before the river a *r.*

Ransom. *See also* Deliver; Redeem; Redemption; Save

Ex. 30:12 give every man a *r.* for his soul; **Job** 33:24 I have found a *r.*; **Prov.** 13:8 *r.* of a man's life are his riches; 21:18 wicked shall be a *r.* for the righteous; **Isa.** 35:10 *r.* of the Lord shall return; 43:3 I gave Egypt for thy *r.*; 51:10 (2 Ne. 8:10) sea a way for the *r.* to pass over; **Jer.** 31:11 Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and *r.* him; **Hosea** 13:14 I will *r.* them from the power of the grave.

Matt. 20:28 (Mark 10:45; 1 Tim. 2:6) give his life a *r.* for many.

Alma 52:8 retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a *r.*

Rashness. *See also* Haste

Num. 20:10 must we *fetch* you water out of this rock; 22:29 a sword in mine hand, for now would I *kill* thee; **Job** 31:5 if my foot hath *hasted* to deceit; **Ps.** 31:22 (116:11) I said in my *haste*; **Prov.** 2:11 *Discretion* shall preserve thee; 18:13 answereth a matter *before* he heareth it; 19:11 *discretion* of a man deferreth his anger; **Eccl.** 5:2 Be not *rash* with thy mouth; 7:9 Be not *hasty* in thy spirit to be angry; **Isa.** 32:4 heart also of the *rash* shall understand; 59:7 make *haste* to shed innocent blood; **Dan.** 2:15 Why is the decree so *hasty* from the king.

Matt. 5:22 whosoever is *angry* . . . without a cause; **John** 18:10 Peter . . . *cut* off his right ear; **Acts** 19:36 do nothing *rashly.*

Mosiah 13:29 *quick* to do iniquity; **Alma** 51:10 his promise which he made was *rash*; **Hel.** 12:5 *quick* to be lifted up in pride; **Morm.** 8:19 same that judgeth *rashly* shall be judged *rashly.*

D&C 29:36 he *rebelled* against me, saying, Give me thine honor; 60:14 proclaiming my word . . . not in *haste.*

Raven

Gen. 8:7 he sent forth a *r.*; **1 Kgs.** 17:6 *r.* brought him bread and flesh; **Job** 38:41 Who provideth for the *r.* his food.

Luke 12:24 *r.*: for they neither sow nor reap.

Ravening

Luke 11:39 inward part is full of *r.* and wickedness.

3 Ne. 14:15 false prophets . . . inwardly they are *r.* wolves.

Razor

Num. 6:5 (Judg. 13:5; 1 Sam. 1:11) no *r.* come upon his head; **Ps.** 52:2 tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp *r.*; **Isa.** 7:20 (2 Ne. 17:20) Lord shave with a *r.*; **Ezek.** 5:1 take thee a barber's *r.*

Read. *See also* Book

Ex. 24:7 *r.* in the audience of the people; **Deut.** 17:19 he shall *r.* therein; 31:11 *r.* this law before all Israel; **Josh.** 8:34 he *r.* all the words of the law; **2 Kgs.** 23:2 (2 Chr. 34:30) he *r.* in their ears; **Neh.** 8:3 he *r.* therein . . . from the morning until midday; 8:8 *r.* in the book in the law of God; **Isa.** 29:11 (JS—H 1:65) *R.* this . . . and he saith, I cannot; 34:16 Seek ye out of the book of the Lord, and *r.*; **Jer.** 36:6 *r.* in the roll . . . the words of the Lord; **Dan.** 5:7 *r.* this writing, and shew me the interpretation.

Matt. 12:3 (Mark 2:25; Luke 6:3) Have ye not *r.* what David did; 24:15 (Mark 13:14; 3 Ne. 10:14; D&C 57:9; 71:5; 91:4; JS—M 1:12) whoso *r.*, let him understand; **Luke** 4:16 he . . . stood up for to *r.*; **Acts** 8:28 in his chariot *r.* Esaias the prophet; 13:15 after the *r.* of the law and the prophets; 15:21 being *r.* in the synagogues every sabbath; **2 Cor.** 3:2 Ye are our epistle . . . known and *r.* of all men; 3:14 veil untaken away in the *r.* of the old testament; **1 Tim.** 4:13 Till I come, give attendance to *r.*; **Rev.** 1:3 Blessed is he that *r.*; 5:4 no man was found worthy to open and to *r.* the book.

1 Ne. 19:22 (22:1) my brethren . . . I did *r.* many things to them; **2 Ne.** 6:4 I will *r.* you the words of Isaiah; **Jacob** 5:1 do ye not remember to have *r.* the words of the prophet Zenos; **Mosiah** 1:5 we might *r.* and understand of his mysteries; 25:5 Mosiah did *r.*, and caused to be *r.*, the records of Zeniff; **Alma** 22:12 began from the creation of Adam, *r.* the scriptures; 33:14 ye have *r.* the scriptures; **3 Ne.** 27:5 Have they not *r.* the scriptures; **Morm.** 9:8 he that denieth these things . . . has not *r.* the scriptures; **Ether** 3:22 ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be *r.*; **Moro.** 10:3 I would exhort you that when ye shall *r.* these things.

D&C 18:35 by my power you can *r.* them one to another.

Moses 6:6 their children were taught to *r.*; **JS—H** 1:11 I was one day *r.* the Epistle of James.

Ready

Ex. 34:2 be *r.* in the morning; **Eccl.** 5:1 be more *r.* to hear.

Matt. 22:4 all things are *r.*: come unto the marriage; 24:44 (Luke 12:40; JS—M 1:48) be ye also *r.*: for . . . the Son of man cometh; 25:10 *r.* went in with him to the marriage; 26:19 (Mark 14:16; Luke 22:13) disciples . . . made *r.* the passover; **Mark** 14:38 spirit truly is *r.*, but the flesh is weak; **Luke** 1:17 make *r.* a people prepared for the Lord; 22:33 Lord, I am *r.* to go with thee; **John** 7:6 your time is alway *r.*; **Acts** 21:13 I am *r.* not to be bound only; **Rom.** 1:15 I am *r.* to preach the gospel to you; **2 Cor.** 8:19 declaration of your *r.* mind; **1 Tim.** 6:18 be rich in good works, *r.* to distribute; **Titus** 3:1 be *r.* to every good work; **1 Pet.** 1:5 faith unto salvation *r.* to be revealed; 3:15 be *r.* always to give an answer; 4:5 *r.* to judge the quick and the dead; **Rev.** 19:7 his wife hath made herself *r.*

D&C 33:17 (65:3) that you may be *r.* at the coming of the Bridegroom; 35:12 doeth good . . . *r.* to receive the fulness of my gospel; 50:46 Watch, therefore, that ye may be *r.*; 86:5 angels . . . *r.* and waiting to be sent forth; 88:94 she is *r.* to be burned.

Real, Really

2 Ne. 31:13 if ye shall follow the Son . . . with *r.* intent; **Jacob** 4:13 Spirit . . . speaketh of things as they *r.* are; **Alma** 32:35 is not this *r.*; **Moro.** 6:8 as oft as they repented . . . with *r.* intent; 7:6 except he shall do it with *r.* intent it profiteth him nothing; 10:4 ask with a sincere heart, with *r.* intent.

Reap. *See also* Harvest; Reaper; Sow

Lev. 19:9 (23:22) when ye *r.* the harvest; **Job** 4:8 sow wickedness, *r.* the same; **Prov.** 22:8 soweth iniquity shall *r.* vanity; **Eccl.** 11:4 he that regardeth the clouds shall not *r.*; **Jer.** 12:13 sown wheat, but shall *r.* thorns; **Hosea** 8:7 have sown the wind . . . shall *r.* the whirlwind; 10:12 Sow . . . in righteousness, *r.* in mercy; **Micah** 6:15 (John 4:37) Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not *r.*

Matt. 6:26 (Luke 12:24; 3 Ne. 13:26) they sow not, neither do they *r.*; 25:24 (25:26; Luke 19:21) *r.* where thou hast not sown; **John** 4:38 sent you to *r.* that whereon ye bestowed no labour; **1 Cor.** 9:11 if we shall *r.* your carnal things; **2 Cor.** 9:6 soweth sparingly shall *r.* also sparingly; **Gal.** 6:7 (D&C 6:33) whatsoever a man soweth . . . shall he also *r.*; **James** 5:4 cries of them which have *r.* are entered; **Rev.** 14:15 (D&C 11:4; 12:4; 14:4) Thrust in thy sickle, and *r.*

Mosiah 7:30 sow filthiness they shall *r.* the chaff; **Alma** 3:26 they were bad, to *r.* . . . eternal misery; 9:28 all men shall *r.* a reward of their works; 32:43 *r.* the rewards of your faith.

D&C 31:4 *r.* in the field which is white already to be burned; 38:12 waiting the great command to *r.* down the earth; 86:5 angels are crying . . . to *r.* down the fields; 109:76 *r.* eternal joy for all our sufferings.

Reaper

Ruth 2:3 gleaned in the field after the *r.*

Matt. 13:30 I will say to the *r.*, Gather ye together; 13:39 the *r.* are the angels.

Rear. *See also* Raise

Ex. 26:30 (40:17) thou shalt *r.* up the tabernacle.

John 2:20 wilt thou *r.* it up in three days.

D&C 84:4 which temple shall be *r.* in this generation.

Reason. *See also* Cause; Think

1 Sam. 12:7 stand still, that I may *r.* with you; **Eccl.** 7:25 seek out wisdom, and the *r.*

of things; **Isa.** 1:18 (D&C 50:10) let us *r.* together, saith the Lord.

Matt. 16:8 (Mark 8:17) why *r.* ye among yourselves; 21:25 (Mark 11:31; Luke 20:5) they *r.* with themselves; **Mark** 2:8 (Luke 5:22) Why *r.* ye these things in your hearts; **Luke** 24:15 they communed together and *r.*; **Acts** 17:2 Paul . . . *r.* with them out of the scriptures; 18:4 he *r.* in the synagogue every sabbath; **1 Pet.** 3:15 a *r.* of the hope that is in you.

2 Ne. 9:6 (Moses 6:59) the fall came by *r.* of transgression; **Alma** 24:26 we have no *r.* to doubt but what they were saved; 33:20 the *r.* they would not look is because they did not believe; **Hel.** 16:17 began to *r.* and to contend among themselves; **Morm.** 9:20 *r.* why he ceaseth to do miracles . . . unbelief.

D&C 45:10 with him that cometh I will *r.*; 45:15 (61:13) hearken and I will *r.* with you; 66:7 in their synagogues, *r.* with the people; 68:1 in their synagogues, *r.* with and expounding all scriptures; 71:8 let them bring forth their strong *r.* against the Lord; 133:57 *r.* in plainness and simplicity.

Abr., fac. 3, fig. 6 Abraham is *r.* upon the principles of Astronomy; **JS—H** 1:9 Presbyterians . . . used all the powers of both *r.* and sophistry.

Rebekah. *See* BD Rebekah

Rebellion, Rebel. *See also* Apostasy of Individuals; Contention; Council in Heaven; Disobedience; Excommunication; Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against; Murmuring; Obedience; Stiffnecked

Ex. 4:1 they will not *believe* me, nor hearken; 16:2 *murmured* against Moses and Aaron; **Num.** 14:9 *r.* not ye against the Lord; 20:24 ye *r.* against my word at . . . Meribah; 27:14 ye *r.* against my commandment in the desert; **Deut.** 1:26 (1:43) ye . . . *r.* against the commandment; 9:24 Ye have been *rebellious*; 31:27 I know thy *r.*; **Josh.** 1:18 Whosoever . . . doth *r.* . . . shall be put to death; **1 Sam.** 12:14 not *r.* against the commandment; 15:23 *r.* is as the sin of witchcraft; **1 Kgs.** 12:19 (2 Chr. 10:19) Israel *r.* against the house of David; **2 Kgs.** 24:20 (2 Chr. 36:13; Jer. 52:3) Zedekiah *r.* against the king of Babylon; **Ezra** 4:19 *r.* and sedition have been made therein; **Neh.** 9:17 in their *r.* appointed a captain to return; 9:26 disobedient, and *r.* against thee; **Ps.** 68:6 *rebellious* dwell in a dry land; 107:11 *r.* against the words of God; **Prov.** 17:11 evil man seeketh only *r.*; **Isa.** 1:5 ye will *revolt* more and more; 1:20 if ye refuse and *r.*; 5:12 (2 Ne. 15:12) *regard* not the work of the Lord; 9:13 (2 Ne. 19:13) people *turneth* not unto him; 30:1 Woe to the *rebellious* children; 63:10 they *r.*, and vexed his holy Spirit; **Jer.** 5:23 this people hath . . . a *rebellious* heart; **Ezek.** 2:3 send thee to . . . Israel . . . a *rebellious* nation; 20:21 Notwithstanding the children *r.*; 20:38 I will purge out . . . the *rebels*; **Dan.** 9:9 though we have *r.* against him; **Hosea** 7:10 they do not *return* to the Lord their God.

Matt. 23:37 (D&C 43:24) would I have gathered thy children . . . and ye *would* not; **Acts** 7:51 ye do always *resist* the Holy Ghost: as your fathers; **Rom.** 13:2 they that *resist* shall receive to themselves damnation; **2 Tim.** 3:4 *Traitors*, heady, highminded; **Rev.** 12:7 there was *war* in heaven.

1 Ne. 17:30 *reviled* against Moses; **Jacob** 1:8 not . . . *r.* against God; **Mosiah** 2:37 (Alma 3:18) cometh out in open *r.* against God; 3:12 wo unto him who knoweth that he *r.* against God; 15:26 Lord redeemeth none such that *r.* against him; 27:11 as they were going about *r.* against God; **Alma** 3:18 they had come out in open *r.* against God; 36:13 I had *r.* against my God; **Hel.** 8:25 ye have rejected the truth, and *r.* against . . . God; **3 Ne.** 6:18 (Morm. 1:16) they did wilfully *r.* against God; **4 Ne.** 1:38 they did wilfully *r.* against the gospel; **Morm.** 2:15 thousands . . . hewn down in open *r.*; **Ether** 11:15 a *r.* . . . because of that secret.

D&C 1:3 *rebellious* shall be pierced with much sorrow; 1:8 power given to seal . . . the unbelieving and *rebellious*; 29:36 he *r.* against me, saying, Give me thine honor; 56:4 answered upon the heads of the *rebellious*; 63:2 anger is kindled against . . . *rebellious*; 63:6 let the *rebellious* fear and tremble; 64:35 *rebellious* shall be cut off out of the land of Zion; 76:25 an angel of God . . . who *r.* against the Only Begotten Son; 134:5 sedition and *r.* are unbecoming every citizen; 138:21 Neither did the *rebellious* . . . look upon his face.

Moses 4:3 Satan *r.* against me, and sought to destroy the agency of man; 6:28 have they gone astray, and have *denied* me.

See also 1 Ne. 16:1–3; 2 Ne. 15:12; Alma 24:30; D&C 88:35.

Rebirth. *See* Baptism; Holy Ghost, Baptism of; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn

Rebuke. *See also* Chastening; Reproach; Reproof

Lev. 19:17 thou shalt . . . *r.* thy neighbour; **Ps.** 39:11 *r.* dost correct man for iniquity; 106:9 He *r.* the Red sea; **Prov.** 9:8 *r.* a wise man, and he will love thee; 13:1 scorner heareth not *r.*; 13:8 poor heareth not *r.*; 27:5 Open *r.* is better than secret love; 28:23 He that *r.* a man afterwards shall find more favour; **Eccl.** 7:5 better to hear the *r.* of the wise; **Isa.** 2:4 (Micah 4:3; 2 Ne. 12:4) he shall judge . . . and shall *r.* many people; 17:13 nations shall rush . . . but God shall *r.* them; 25:8 *r.* of his people shall he take away; 30:17 One thousand shall flee at the *r.* of one; 50:2 (2 Ne. 7:2; D&C 133:68) at my *r.* I dry up the sea; **Jer.** 15:15 for thy sake I have suffered *r.*; **Amos** 5:10 They hate him that *r.*; **Zech.** 3:2 (Jude 1:9) Lord *r.* thee, O Satan; **Mal.** 3:11 *r.* the devourer for your sakes.

Matt. 8:26 (Mark 4:39; Luke 8:24) he arose, and *r.* the winds; 17:18 (Mark 9:25; Luke 9:42) Jesus *r.* the devil; 19:13 (Mark 10:13; Luke 18:15) disciples *r.* them; **Mark** 1:25 (Luke 4:35) Jesus *r.* him; **Luke** 4:39 he . . . *r.* the fever; 17:3 If thy brother trespass against thee, *r.* him; **1 Tim.** 5:1 *R.* not an elder, but entreat him; 5:20 Them that sin *r.* before all; **2 Tim.** 4:2 *r.*, exhort with all longsuffering; **Titus** 1:13 *r.* them sharply; 2:15 *r.* with all authority; **Heb.** 12:5 nor faint when thou art *r.*; **Rev.** 3:19 As many as I love, I *r.*

D&C 42:91 any one offend openly . . . shall be *r.* openly; 42:92 any shall offend in secret . . . shall be *r.* in secret; 93:47 must needs stand *r.* before the Lord; 112:9 Thy voice shall be a *r.* unto the transgressor.

See also Alma 19:20–21.

Recede

Ether 13:2 after the waters had *r.* . . . it became a choice land.

Receive. *See also* Accept

Ps. 49:15 God will redeem my soul . . . for he shall *r.* me; **Prov.** 10:8 wise in heart will *r.* commandments.

Matt. 7:8 (Luke 11:10; 3 Ne. 14:8) every one that asketh *r.*; 10:14 (Mark 6:11; Luke 9:5; 10:10) whosoever shall not *r.* you; 10:40 He that *r.* you *r.* me, and he that *r.* me *r.* him that sent me; 10:41 *r.* a prophet . . . shall *r.* a prophet's reward; 11:14 if ye will *r.* it, this is Elias; 13:20 (Mark 4:16; Luke 8:13) heareth the word, and anon with joy *r.* it; 18:5 (Mark 9:37; Luke 9:48) whoso shall *r.* one such little child . . . *r.* me; 19:12 He that is able to *r.* it, let him *r.* it; 19:29 (Mark 10:30; Luke 18:30) shall *r.* an hundredfold; 20:10 they supposed that they should have *r.* more; 21:22 (Mark 11:24) ask in prayer, believing, ye shall *r.*; 21:34 (Mark 12:2) that they might *r.* the fruits; 25:16 he that had *r.* the five talents; **Mark** 9:37 (Luke 9:48) whosoever shall *r.* me, *r.* not me, but him that sent me; 15:23 wine mingled with myrrh: but he *r.* it not; 16:19 he was *r.* up into heaven; **Luke** 6:34 if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to *r.*; 10:8 whatsoever city ye enter, and they *r.* you, eat; 15:2 This man *r.* sinners; 16:9 they may *r.* you into everlasting habitations; 16:25 in thy lifetime *r.* thy good things; 19:6 came down, and *r.* him joyfully; **John** 1:11 his own *r.* him not; 1:12 as many as *r.* him, to them gave he power; 3:27 man can *r.* nothing, except it be given him from heaven; 5:43 come in my Father's name, and ye *r.* me not; 7:39 they that believe on him should *r.*; 10:18 This commandment have I *r.* of my Father; 13:20 He that *r.* whomsoever I send *r.* me; 14:3 I will come again, and *r.* you unto myself; 14:17 Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot *r.*; 16:14 glorify me: for he shall *r.* of mine; 20:22 *R.* ye the Holy Ghost; **Acts** 1:8 ye shall *r.* power, after that the Holy Ghost is come; 2:41 they that gladly *r.* his word were baptized; 3:21 heaven must *r.* until the times of restitution; 7:59 Stephen . . . saying, Lord Jesus, *r.* my spirit; 8:15 prayed . . . that they might *r.* the Holy Ghost; 19:2 Have ye *r.* the Holy Ghost; 20:24 ministry, which I have *r.* of the Lord; 20:35 It is more blessed to give than to *r.*; 22:18 they will not *r.* thy testimony; **Rom.** 5:17 they which *r.* abundance of grace; 13:2 they that resist shall *r.* . . . . damnation; 14:1 Him that is weak in the faith *r.* ye; 15:7 *r.* ye one another, as Christ also *r.* us; **1 Cor.** 2:14 natural man *r.* not the things of the Spirit; 3:8 *r.* his own reward according to . . . labour; 4:7 not *r.*? now if thou didst *r.* it, why dost thou glory; **2 Cor.** 6:1 *r.* not the grace of God in vain; 11:4 if ye *r.* another spirit, which ye have not *r.*; **Gal.** 1:12 I neither *r.* it of man, neither was I taught it; 3:2 *R.* ye the Spirit; 3:14 that we might *r.* the promise of the Spirit; 4:5 that we might *r.* the adoption of sons; 4:14 *r.* me as an angel of God; **Eph.** 6:8 doeth, the same shall he *r.* of the Lord; **Col.** 3:24 ye shall *r.* the reward of the inheritance; **1 Thes.** 2:13 ye *r.* it not as the word of men; **1 Tim.** 3:16 God . . . *r.* up into glory; **Heb.** 11:39 having obtained a good report through faith, *r.* not the promise; **James** 1:12 he shall *r.* the crown of life; 1:21 *r.* with meekness the engrafted word; 3:1 we shall *r.* the greater condemnation; 4:3 Ye ask, and *r.* not, because ye ask amiss; **1 Pet.** 5:4 *r.* a crown of glory that fadeth not away; **1 Jn.** 3:22 whatsoever we ask, we *r.* of him; **2 Jn.** 1:10 and bring not this doctrine, *r.* him not; **Rev.** 3:3 Remember . . . how thou hast *r.* and heard; 17:12 *r.* no kingdom as yet; but *r.* power as kings.

1 Ne. 17:30 doing all things . . . expedient for man to *r.*; **2 Ne.** 28:28 he that is built upon the rock *r.* it; **Alma** 3:27 every man *r.* wages of him whom he listeth to obey; 5:14 Have ye *r.* his image in your countenances; 16:16 to prepare their hearts to *r.* the word; 34:30 after ye have *r.* so many witnesses; **3 Ne.** 9:16 (D&C 6:21) my own *r.* me not; 9:22 whoso repenteth . . . as a little child, him will I *r.*; **Ether** 12:6 ye *r.* no witness until after the trial of your faith.

D&C 6:19 also *r.* admonition of him; 21:5

his word ye shall *r.*, as if from mine own mouth; 25:1 all those who *r.* my gospel are sons and daughters; 28:8 inasmuch as they *r.* thy teachings; 35:12 those who are ready to *r.* the fulness; 39:5 he that *r.* my gospel *r.* me; 41:5 He that *r.* my law and doeth it; 42:14 if ye *r.* not the Spirit ye shall not teach; 42:33 every man . . . *r.* according to his wants; 45:29 *r.* it not; for they perceive not the light; 46:28 he that asketh in Spirit shall *r.* in Spirit; 50:24 he that *r.* light . . . *r.* more; 63:64 ye *r.* the Spirit through prayer; 76:101 *r.* not the gospel . . . neither the prophets; 77:9 if you will *r.* it, this is Elias; 82:3 greater light shall *r.* the greater condemnation; 84:36 he that *r.* my servants *r.* me; 84:37 he that *r.* me *r.* my Father; 84:40 all those who *r.* the priesthood, *r.* this oath and covenant; 84:64 baptized . . . shall *r.* the Holy Ghost; 84:88 whoso *r.* you, there I will be also; 89:18 shall *r.* health in their navel and marrow to their bones; 93:20 keep my commandments you shall *r.* of his fulness; 112:20 Whosoever *r.* my word *r.* me; 132:25 because they *r.* me not, neither do they abide; 132:29 Abraham *r.* all things; 137:7 All who . . . would have *r.* it.

Moses 7:63 *r.* them into our bosom; 7:69 Zion was not, for God *r.* it up; **A of F** 1:10 earth will . . . *r.* its paradisiacal glory.

Reckon, Reckoning. *See also* Account; Count; Record

2 Kgs. 22:7 no *r.* made with them of the money; **Ezra** 2:62 those that were *r.* by genealogy.

Matt. 25:19 lord of those servants cometh, and *r.* with them; **Luke** 22:37 he was *r.* among the transgressors; **Rom.** 4:9 faith was *r.* to Abraham for righteousness.

Alma 11:4 Nephites, for they did not *r.* after the manner of the Jews; **3 Ne.** 2:8 Nephites began to *r.* their time from this period.

D&C 130:4 *r.* of God's time . . . and man's time, according to the planet on which they reside.

Abr. 3:4 Kolob . . . one revolution was a day unto the Lord, after his manner of *r.*

Recompence, Recompense. *See also* Avenge; Pay; Render; Reward; Vengeance

Num. 5:7 shall *r.* his trespass; **Deut.** 32:35 (Heb. 10:30) To me belongeth vengeance, and *r.*; **Prov.** 11:31 righteous shall be *r.*; 12:14 *r.* of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him; 20:22 Say not thou, I will *r.* evil; **Isa.** 59:18 he will repay . . . *r.* to his enemies; 65:6 I . . . will *r.*, even *r.* into their bosom; 66:6 Lord that rendereth *r.* to his enemies; **Jer.** 16:18 first I will *r.* their iniquity; 25:14 I will *r.* them according to their deeds; **Ezek.** 7:4 I will *r.* thy ways upon thee; 9:10 (11:21) I will *r.* their way upon their head.

Luke 14:14 thou shalt be *r.* at the resurrection; **Rom.** 11:9 Let their table be made . . . a *r.* unto them; 12:17 *R.* to no man evil for evil; **2 Thes.** 1:6 God to *r.* tribulation to them that trouble you; **Heb.** 2:2 disobedience received a just *r.* of reward; 10:35 confidence, which hath great *r.* of reward.

D&C 1:10 Lord shall come to *r.* unto every man according to his work; 56:19 his *r.* shall be with him; 127:3 God . . . will mete out a just *r.*

Reconciliation, Reconcile. *See also* Forgive; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Propitiation; Sacrifice

Ex. 23:5 him that hateth thee . . . thou shalt surely *help*; **Lev.** 8:15 sanctified it, to make *r.*; **1 Sam.** 24:17 thou hast rewarded me *good*, whereas I have rewarded; 29:4 should he *r.* himself unto his master; **2 Chr.** 29:24 they made *r.* with their blood; **Ezek.** 33:15 If the wicked *restore* the pledge, give again; 45:20 seventh day of the month . . . shall ye *r.* the house; **Dan.** 9:24 to make *r.* for iniquity.

Matt. 5:24 (3 Ne. 12:24) first be *r.* to thy brother; **Luke** 6:27 *Love* your enemies; **Rom.** 5:10 *r.* to God by the death of his Son; 11:15 casting away of them be the *r.* of the world; **1 Cor.** 7:11 remain unmarried, or be *r.* to her husband; **2 Cor.** 5:18 hath *r.* us to himself by Jesus Christ; 5:19 God was in Christ, *r.* the world unto himself; **Col.** 1:20 made peace . . . to *r.* all things unto himself; **Heb.** 2:17 *r.* for the sins of the people; **James** 4:7 *Submit* yourselves therefore to God.

2 Ne. 10:24 *r.* yourselves to the will of God; 25:23 believe in Christ . . . be *r.* to God; 33:9 be *r.* unto Christ; **Jacob** 4:11 *r.* unto him through the atonement of Christ; **Mosiah** 26:31 *forgive* one another your trespasses.

D&C 42:88 offend thee . . . if he or she confess thou shalt be *r.*; 46:4 not partake until he makes *r.*; 64:9 ye ought to *forgive* one another.

See also Rom. 10:1; Eph. 5:21.

Record. *See also* Account; Book of Life; Book of Mormon; Book of Remembrance; Genealogy and Temple Work; Reckon; Record Keeping; Scriptures, Writing of

Ex. 20:24 in all places where I *r.* my name; **Deut.** 30:19 I call heaven and earth to *r.* this day.

John 1:34 bare *r.* that this is the Son of God; 8:13 thy *r.* is not true; 19:35 he that saw it bare *r.*, and his *r.* is true; **Rom.** 10:2 I bear them *r.* that they have a zeal of God; **2 Cor.** 1:23 I call God for a *r.* upon my soul;

1 Jn. 5:7 three that bear *r.* in heaven; 5:10 believeth not the *r.* that God gave of his Son; **3 Jn.** 1:12 ye know that our *r.* is true; **Rev.** 1:2 Who bare *r.* of the word of God.

1 Ne. 10:10 bear *r.* that he had baptized the Lamb; 11:7 bear *r.* that it is the Son; 12:18 Messiah . . . of whom the Holy Ghost beareth *r.*; **3 Ne.** 11:32 (11:36) Father beareth *r.* of me; 17:25 multitude did see and hear and bear *r.*; **Ether** 5:4 power of God . . . of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear *r.*

D&C 1:39 (59:24) Lord is God, and the Spirit beareth *r.*; 20:27 (Moses 1:24; 5:9) Holy Ghost, which beareth *r.* of the Father and of the Son; 42:17 Comforter . . . beareth *r.* of the Father and of the Son; 68:6 bear *r.* of me, even Jesus Christ; 68:12 of as many as the Father shall bear *r.* . . . seal them up unto eternal life; 76:23 we heard the voice bearing *r.*; 76:40 the gospel . . . which the voice out of the heavens bore *r.*; 93:6 John saw and bore *r.* of the fulness of my glory; 112:4 (124:139) bear *r.* of my name.

Moses 1:23 of this thing Moses bore *r.*; 6:61 given to abide in you; the *r.* of heaven; 6:63 all things are created and made to bear *r.* of me; 6:66 the *r.* of the Father, and the Son.

Record Keeping. *See also* Write

Ex. 24:4 Moses *wrote* all the words of the Lord; 25:21 in the ark thou shalt put the *testimony*; 32:33 (Ps. 69:28; Rev. 3:5) Whosoever hath sinned . . . will I blot out of my *book*; **1 Chr.** 16:4 appointed certain of the Levites . . . to *r.*; **Ezra** 4:15 search may be made in the book of the *r.* of thy fathers; **Dan.** 12:1 every one . . . found written in the *book*.

John 1:19 this is the *r.* of John; **Rev.** 1:19 (3 Ne. 27:23) *Write* the things which thou hast seen.

1 Ne. 1:1 I make a *r.* of my proceedings; 3:19 obtain these *r.*, that we may preserve . . . language of our fathers; 5:12 *r.* of the Jews from the beginning; 5:16 he and his fathers had kept the *r.*; 13:41 words of the Lamb shall be made known in the *r.*; **2 Ne.** 5:29 Nephi, had kept the *r.*; **Omni** 1:9 after this manner we keep the *r.*; 1:17 they had brought no *r.* with them; **Alma** 37:2 keep a *r.* of this people; 37:3 have the *r.* of the holy scriptures upon them; **3 Ne.** 23:13 Jesus commanded that it should be *written*; **Morm.** 6:6 hid up in the hill Cumorah all the *r.*; 8:1 (Ether 13:1) Moroni, do finish the *r.* of my father; **Ether** 4:1 brother of Jared . . . *write* the things which he had seen.

D&C 6:26 *r.* which contain much of my gospel; 20:9 *r.* of a fallen people; 20:83 names may be blotted out of . . . *r.*; 21:1 a *r.* kept among you; 27:5 *r.* of the stick of Ephraim; 47:3 appointed . . . to keep the church *r.*; 62:3 testimony . . . is *r.* in heaven; 72:6 These things shall be had on *r.*; 76:80 Lord commanded us to *write*; 85:1 keep a history, and a general church *r.*; 88:2 your prayers . . . are *r.* in the book; 90:32 *write* this commandment; 127:9 let all the *r.* be had in order; 128:8 *r.* on earth shall be recorded in heaven.

Moses 2:1 *write* the words which I speak; 6:5 (Mal. 3:16) book of remembrance was kept, in . . . which was *r.*; **Abr.** 1:31 the *r.* of the fathers . . . have I kept.

See also D&C 107:57; Moses 1:23.

Recover

2 Kgs. 5:3 prophet . . . would *r.* him of his leprosy; **Isa.** 11:11 (2 Ne. 21:11) to *r.* the remnant of his people.

Mark 16:18 (Morm. 9:24; D&C 66:9) lay hands on the sick, and they shall *r.*; **Luke** 4:18 *r.* of sight to the blind; **2 Tim.** 2:26 *r.* themselves out of the snare of the devil.

2 Ne. 6:14 (21:11; 29:1; Jacob 6:2) Messiah will set himself again . . . to *r.* them; **3 Ne.** 3:10 my people may *r.* their rights.

D&C 39:11 gospel . . . sent forth to *r.* my people.

Recreation. *See* Body, Sanctity of; Health; Word of Wisdom

Red. *See also* BD Red Sea

Gen. 25:25 the first came out *r.*, all over; 25:30 Feed me . . . with that same *r.* pottage; **2 Kgs.** 3:22 water . . . as *r.* as blood; **Isa.** 1:18 sins . . . be *r.* like crimson; 63:2 (D&C 133:48) art thou *r.* in thine apparel; **Zech.** 1:8 man riding upon a *r.* horse.

Matt. 16:2 fair weather: for the sky is *r.*; **Rev.** 6:4 went out another horse that was *r.*

Redeem, Redeemed. *See also* Deliver; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Ransom; Redemption; Save

Gen. 48:16 Angel which *r.* me from all evil; **Ex.** 6:6 I will *r.* you; 13:13 (34:20) firstborn of man . . . shalt thou *r.*; 15:13 led forth the people which thou hast *r.*; **Lev.** 25:25 his kin come to *r.* it, then shall he *r.* that which his brother sold; 25:48 one of his brethren may *r.* him; **Deut.** 7:8 *r.* you out of the house of bondmen; **Ruth** 4:4 there is none to *r.* it beside thee; **Ps.** 49:15 God will *r.* my soul from the power of the grave; **Isa.** 1:27 Zion shall be *r.* with judgment; 29:22 Lord, who *r.* Abraham; 35:9 the *r.* shall walk there; 48:20 (1 Ne. 20:20) Lord hath *r.* his servant Jacob; 50:2 (2 Ne. 7:2) Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot *r.*; 51:11 *r.* of the Lord shall return; 52:3 (3 Ne. 20:38) ye shall be *r.* without money; 62:12 shall call them . . . The *r.* of the Lord; 63:4 year of my *r.* is come; **Hosea** 7:13 I have *r.* them, yet they have spoken lies; 13:14 I will *r.* them from death; **Micah** 4:10 Lord shall *r.* thee; 6:4 *r.* thee out of the house of servants; **Zech.** 10:8 I will . . . gather them; for I have *r.* them.

Luke 1:68 hath visited and *r.* his people; **Gal.** 3:13 Christ hath *r.* us; 4:5 *r.* them that were under the law; **Eph.** 5:16 (Col. 4:5) *R.* the time, because the days are evil; **Titus** 2:14 he might *r.* us from all iniquity; **1 Pet.** 1:18 ye were not *r.* with corruptible things; **Rev.** 5:9 hast *r.* us to God by thy blood; 14:3 which were *r.* from the earth; 14:4 *r.* from among men, being the firstfruits.

2 Ne. 1:15 Lord hath *r.* my soul from hell; 2:26 they are *r.* . . . become free forever; 7:2 is my hand shortened at all that it cannot *r.*; **Mosiah** 15:23 raised to dwell with God who has *r.* them; 27:24 repented of my sins, and have been *r.*; **Alma** 5:9 (5:26; 26:13) they did sing *r.* love; **Hel.** 5:10 Lord surely should come to *r.* his people; 14:17 resurrection of Christ *r.* mankind.

D&C 29:44 they that believe not . . . cannot be *r.* from their spiritual fall; 29:46 little children are *r.* from the foundation of the world; 43:29 people shall be *r.* and shall reign with me; 45:54 shall the heathen nations be *r.*; 76:85 These are they who shall not be *r.* . . . until the last resurrection; 84:99 Lord hath *r.* his people; 93:38 God having *r.* man from the fall; 100:13 (136:18) Zion shall be *r.*; 101:80 *r.* the land by the shedding of blood; 128:22 ordained . . . that which would enable us to *r.* them out of their prison; 133:52 year of my *r.* is come.

Moses 5:9 as thou hast fallen thou mayest be *r.*

Redeemer. *See* Jesus Christ, Jehovah; Jesus Christ, Redeemer

Redemption. *See also* Contrite Heart; Deliver; Israel, Restoration of; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Jesus Christ, Savior; Ransom; Redeem; Salvation

Ps. 130:7 with him is plenteous *r.*

Luke 2:38 looked for *r.* in Jerusalem; 21:28 (D&C 35:26) your *r.* draweth nigh; **Rom.** 8:23 waiting for the adoption . . . the *r.* of our body; **Eph.** 1:7 (Col. 1:14) we have *r.* through his blood; 4:30 ye are sealed unto the day of *r.*; **Heb.** 9:12 by his own blood he . . . obtained eternal *r.*

2 Ne. 2:6 *r.* cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; **Mosiah** 16:6 if Christ had not come . . . could have been no *r.*; 18:2 *r.* of the people . . . brought to pass through . . . Christ; **Alma** 11:41 wicked remain as though there had been no *r.*; 12:25 (22:13) there was a plan of *r.* laid; 21:9 no *r.* for mankind save it were through . . . Christ; 34:16 brought about the great and eternal plan of *r.*; 42:13 *r.* . . . brought about, only on conditions of repentance; **3 Ne.** 9:17 by me *r.* cometh; 9:21 I have come . . . to bring *r.* unto the world; **Morm.** 7:7 he hath brought to pass the *r.*; 9:12 because of Jesus Christ came the *r.*; **Moro.** 8:22 *r.* cometh on all them that have no law.

D&C 29:42 declare unto them repentance and *r.*; 49:5 sent mine Only Begotten Son into the world for the *r.*; 88:14 through the *r.* . . . is brought to pass the resurrection; 101:43 (103:15) parable, that you may know . . . concerning the *r.*; 103:29 keep the commandments . . . concerning the restoration and *r.* of Zion; 104:9 cannot escape the buffetings of Satan until the day of *r.*; 105:34 law be executed . . . after her *r.*; 124:124 sealed up unto the day of *r.*; 132:26 delivered unto . . . Satan unto the day of *r.*; 138:2 great atoning sacrifice that was made by the Son of God, for the *r.*; 138:16 awaiting . . . *r.* from the bands of death; 138:48 (138:54) for the *r.* of the dead.

See also Gen. 3:15; Matt. 20:28; Rom. 3:25; 16:20; 1 Jn. 2:2.

Reed

1 Kgs. 14:15 Israel, as a *r.* is shaken in the water; **2 Kgs.** 18:21 (Isa. 36:6) trustest upon the staff of this bruised *r.*; **Isa.** 42:3 (Matt. 12:20) bruised *r.* shall he not break; **Ezek.** 29:6 they have been a staff of *r.* to the house of Israel; 40:3 flax in his hand, and a measuring *r.*

Matt. 11:7 (Luke 7:24) *r.* shaken with the wind; 27:29 thorns . . . upon his head, and a *r.* in his right hand; **Rev.** 11:1 given me a *r.* like unto a rod; 21:15 golden *r.* to measure the city.

1 Ne. 17:48 whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried *r.*

Reel

Ps. 107:27 They *r.* to and fro; **Isa.** 24:20 (D&C 45:48; 49:23; 88:87) earth shall *r.* to and fro like a drunkard.

Refine. *See also* Refiner

Isa. 48:10 (1 Ne. 20:10) I have *r.* thee, but not with silver; **Zech.** 13:9 I . . . will *r.* them as silver is *r.*

Hel. 6:11 work all kinds of ore and did *r.* it; **Ether** 10:7 his fine gold he did cause to be *r.* in prison.

D&C 58:8 wine on the lees well *r.*

Refiner

Mal. 3:2 (3 Ne. 24:3; D&C 128:24) he is like a *r.'s* fire.

Alma 34:29 ye are as dross, which the *r.* do cast out.

Reform

Lev. 26:23 if ye will not be *r.* by me.

Morm. 9:32 written this record . . . in . . . *r.* Egyptian.

Refrain

Gen. 45:1 Joseph could not *r.* himself; **Ps.** 119:101 I have *r.* my feet from every evil way; **Prov.** 1:15 *r.* thy foot from their path; 10:19 he that *r.* his lips is wise; **Eccl.** 3:5 time to embrace, and a time to *r.* from embracing; **Isa.** 64:12 Wilt thou *r.* thyself for these things, O Lord.

1 Pet. 3:10 let him *r.* his tongue from evil.

Alma 38:12 *r.* from idleness; 39:12 in the fear of God . . . *r.* from your iniquities.

D&C 82:2 *r.* from sin, lest sore judgments fall.

Refresh

Ex. 23:12 stranger, may be *r.*; 31:17 on the seventh day he rested, and was *r.*; **1 Sam.** 16:23 David took an harp, and played . . . so Saul was *r.*; **Prov.** 25:13 he *r.* the soul of his masters.

Acts 3:19 times of *r.* shall come from . . . the Lord; **Rom.** 15:32 That I may . . . with you be *r.*; **1 Cor.** 16:18 they have *r.* my spirit and yours; **2 Cor.** 7:13 his spirit was *r.* by you all; **2 Tim.** 1:16 he oft *r.* me.

Refuge. *See also* Protection, Divine; Safety; Sanctuary

Num. 35:6 shall be six cities for *r.*; **Deut.** 4:42 fleeing unto one of these cities he might *live*; 33:27 (Ps. 46:1; 62:7) God is thy *r.*; **Josh.** 20:2 Appoint out for you cities of *r.*; **2 Sam.** 22:3 God . . . my *r.*, my saviour; **Ps.** 9:9 Lord also will be a *r.* for the oppressed; 59:16 *r.* in the day of my trouble; **Prov.** 14:26 his children shall have a place of *r.*; **Isa.** 4:6 (2 Ne. 14:6) tabernacle . . . for a place of *r.*; 25:4 a *r.* from the storm; 28:15 we have made lies our *r.*

Heb. 6:18 fled for *r.* to lay hold upon the hope.

Hel. 15:2 be no place for *r.*

D&C 45:66 New Jerusalem . . . city of *r.*; 115:6 Zion . . . *r.* from the storm; 124:36 those places . . . appointed for *r.*

See also Ezek. 11:16; John 17:15; 1 Pet. 4:19; Rev. 3:10.

Refuse. *See also* Reject

Gen. 37:35 he *r.* to be comforted; 39:8 he *r.*, and said unto his master's wife; **Ex.** 4:23 (8:2; 9:2; 10:4) if thou *r.* to let him go; 16:28 How long *r.* ye to keep my commandments; **Num.** 20:21 Edom *r.* to give Israel passage; **1 Sam.** 16:7 I have *r.* him . . . Lord seeth not as man; **Ps.** 78:10 They . . . *r.* to walk in his law; 118:22 stone which the builders *r.* is become the head; **Prov.** 1:24 I have called, and ye *r.*; 8:33 Hear instruction . . . and *r.* it not; 10:17 he that *r.* reproof erreth; 13:18 shame shall be to him that *r.* instruction; 15:32 He that *r.* instruction despiseth his own soul; 21:25 his hands *r.* to labour; **Isa.** 1:20 if ye *r.* and rebel, ye shall be devoured; 7:15 (2 Ne. 17:15) *r.* the evil, and choose the good; **Jer.** 5:3 they have *r.* to receive correction . . . *r.* to return; 9:6 through deceit they *r.* to know me; 13:10 evil people, which *r.* to hear my words; 31:15 Rahel . . . *r.* to be comforted for her children; **Ezek.** 5:6 they have *r.* my judgments.

Acts 7:35 Moses whom they *r.*; **1 Tim.** 4:4 creature . . . is good, and nothing to be *r.*; 4:7 *r.* profane and old wives' fables; **Heb.** 11:24 Moses . . . *r.* to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter.

2 Ne. 17:15 he may know to *r.* the evil; 17:16 child shall know to *r.* the evil; **Alma** 27:3 (51:13) this people again *r.* to take their arms; **Hel.** 14:20 (D&C 88:87) sun shall be darkened and *r.* to give his light.

D&C 34:9 stars shall *r.* their shining.

Abr. 1:5 My fathers . . . *r.* to hearken to my voice.

Regard. *See also* Heed; Respect

Lev. 19:31 *R.* not them that have familiar spirits; **Deut.** 10:17 God . . . which *r.* not persons; 28:50 nation . . . which shall not *r.* the person of the old; **Ps.** 102:17 He will *r.* the prayer of the destitute; **Prov.** 12:10 A righteous man *r.* the life of his beast; 13:18 he that *r.* reproof shall be honoured; **Isa.** 5:12 (2 Ne. 15:12) they *r.* not the work of the Lord.

Matt. 22:16 thou *r.* not the person of men; **Luke** 1:48 he hath *r.* the low estate of his handmaiden; 18:4 I fear not God, nor *r.* man.

2 Ne. 23:17 Medes . . . which shall not *r.* silver and gold.

D&C 101:84 I fear not God, nor *r.* man.

Regeneration. *See also* Earth, Renewal of; BD Regeneration

Matt. 19:28 *r.* when the Son . . . shall sit in the throne of his glory; **Titus** 3:5 he saved us, by the washing of *r.*

Register

Ezra 2:62 sought their *r.* among those that were reckoned by genealogy; **Neh.** 7:5 I found a *r.* of the genealogy of them which came.

Regret. *See* Guilt; Repent; Sorrow

Regulate

Mosiah 26:37 Alma did *r.* all the affairs of the church.

D&C 78:3 *r.* . . . the affairs of the storehouse; 107:33 Traveling Presiding High Council, to . . . *r.* all the affairs; 134:6 human laws being instituted for . . . *r.* our interests as individuals.

Rehearse

Ex. 17:14 *r.* it in the ears of Joshua; **Judg.** 5:11 they *r.* the righteous acts of the Lord.

Acts 11:4 Peter *r.* the matter from the beginning; 14:27 they *r.* all that God had done with them.

1 Ne. 15:20 I did *r.* unto them the words of Isaiah.

Reign. *See also* Authority; Dominion; Power; Rule

Gen. 37:8 Shalt thou indeed *r.* over us; **Ex.** 15:18 Lord shall *r.* for ever and ever; **Lev.** 26:17 they that hate you shall *r.* over you; **Deut.** 15:6 thou shalt *r.* over many nations; **1 Sam.** 8:7 people . . . have rejected me, that I should not *r.* over them; 8:9 manner of the king that shall *r.* over them; **2 Sam.** 5:4 David was thirty years old when he began to *r.*; **1 Kgs.** 1:13 Solomon thy son shall *r.* after me; **1 Chr.** 16:31 (Ps. 96:10) let men say . . . The Lord *r.*; **Ps.** 47:8 God *r.* over the heathen; 97:1 Lord *r.*; let the earth rejoice; 99:1 Lord *r.*; let the people tremble; **Prov.** 8:15 By me kings *r.*, and princes decree justice; **Eccl.** 4:14 out of prison he cometh to *r.*; **Isa.** 24:23 Lord of hosts shall *r.* in mount Zion; 32:1 king shall *r.* in righteousness; 52:7 (Mosiah 12:21; 15:14; 3 Ne. 20:40; D&C 128:19) saith unto Zion, Thy God *r.*; **Jer.** 23:5 King shall *r.* and prosper; **Micah** 4:7 Lord shall *r.* over them.

Luke 1:33 he shall *r.* over the house of Jacob; 19:14 We will not have this man to *r.* over us; **Rom.** 5:17 if by one man's offence death *r.* by one; 5:21 as sin hath *r.* . . . even so might grace *r.*; 6:12 Let not sin therefore *r.* in your mortal body; **1 Cor.** 4:8 ye have *r.* as kings without us; 15:25 he must *r.*, till he hath put all enemies under his feet; **2 Tim.** 2:12 we shall also *r.* with him; **Rev.** 5:10 we shall *r.* on the earth; 11:15 he shall *r.* for ever and ever; 19:6 (Mosiah 3:5) Lord God omnipotent *r.*; 20:4 they lived and *r.* with Christ a thousand years; 22:5 they shall *r.* for ever and ever.

1 Ne. 1:4 (5:12) in the commencement of the first year of the *r.* of Zedekiah; 22:26 Holy One of Israel *r.*; **2 Ne.** 2:29 giveth the spirit of the devil power . . . that he may *r.*; **W of M** 1:3 plates of Nephi, down to the *r.* of this king Benjamin; **Mosiah** 11:1 Noah began to *r.* in his stead.

D&C 1:36 Lord . . . shall *r.* in their midst; 10:41 you shall translate the engravings . . . to the *r.* of king Benjamin; 20:24 *r.* with . . . power according to the will of the Father; 29:21 abominations shall not *r.*; 38:12 Which causeth silence to *r.*; 43:29 my people . . . shall *r.* with me on earth; 49:6 Son of Man . . . now *r.* in the heavens; 58:22 until he *r.* whose right it is to *r.*; 76:44 eternal punishment, to *r.* with the devil; 76:63 to *r.* on the earth over his people; 76:108 sit on the throne . . . to *r.* forever; 84:119 yet a little while . . . I will come and *r.* with my people; 86:3 in whose hearts . . . Satan, sitteth to *r.*; 133:25 stand in the midst of his people, and shall *r.*

Abr. 1:26 that order established by the fathers . . . in the *r.* of Adam; 4:2 darkness *r.* upon the face of the deep; **A of F** 1:10 Christ will *r.* personally upon the earth.

Reins

Ps. 7:9 righteous God trieth the hearts and *r.*; 16:7 my *r.* also instruct me in the night seasons; **Isa.** 11:5 (2 Ne. 21:5; 30:11) faithfulness the girdle of his *r.*; **Jer.** 11:20 Lord . . . that triest the *r.* and the heart; 12:2 thou art . . . far from their *r.*; 20:12 seest the *r.* and the heart.

Rev. 2:23 I am he which searcheth the *r.* and hearts.

Reject. *See also* Apostasy of Individuals; Apostasy of Israel; Disobedience; Hate; Prophets, Rejection of; Refuse

1 Sam. 8:7 have not *r.* thee, but they have *r.* me; 10:19 ye have this day *r.* your God; 15:23 thou hast *r.* the word of the Lord; 16:1 I have *r.* him from reigning over Israel; **2 Kgs.** 17:20 Lord *r.* all the seed of Israel; **Isa.** 53:3 (2 Ne. 25:12; Mosiah 14:3) He is despised and *r.* of men; **Jer.** 8:9 they have *r.* the word of the Lord; **Hosea** 4:6 thou hast *r.* knowledge, I will also *r.* thee.

Matt. 21:42 (Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17; Jacob 4:15) stone which the builders *r.* . . . is become the head; **Mark** 7:9 ye *r.* the commandment of God; 8:31 (Luke 9:22) Son . . . must suffer . . . and be *r.* of the elders; **Luke** 7:30 *r.* the counsel of God against themselves; 17:25 first must he suffer many things, and be *r.* of this generation; **John** 12:48 He that *r.* me . . . hath one that judgeth him; **Heb.** 12:17 afterward . . . he was *r.*

1 Ne. 3:18 (7:14; 2 Ne. 27:5; Jacob 6:8; Ether 11:2) they have *r.* the words of the prophets; 15:17 (2 Ne. 25:18) he shall be *r.* of the Jews; **2 Ne.** 1:10 they will *r.* the Holy One of Israel; **Jacob** 4:17 possible . . . after having *r.* the sure foundation, can ever build upon it; **Mosiah** 27:30 I *r.* my Redeemer; **Alma** 6:3 *r.*, and their names were blotted out; **Hel.** 6:2 Nephites . . . grossly wicked, insomuch that they did *r.* the word; **3 Ne.** 16:10 if they shall . . . *r.* the fulness of my gospel; **Ether** 11:2 prophets were *r.* by the people; **Moro.** 8:29 after *r.* so great a knowledge . . . they must perish.

D&C 6:29 if they *r.* my words; 39:9 thou hast *r.* me many times because of pride; 84:114 desolation . . . which await them if they do *r.* these things; 99:4 whoso *r.* you shall be *r.* of my Father; 124:32 if you do not these things . . . ye shall be *r.* as a church; 132:4 no one can *r.* this covenant and be permitted to enter into my glory; 138:21 rebellious who *r.* the testimonies; 138:29 disobedient who had *r.* the truth.

Moses 5:16 he may not *r.* his words; 5:25 Cain . . . *r.* the greater counsel.

Rejoice. *See also* Joy

Lev. 23:40 (Deut. 12:12; 16:11) *r.* before the Lord; **Deut.** 12:7 *r.* in all that ye put your hand unto; 26:11 *r.* in every good thing; 32:43 (Rom. 15:10) *R.*, O ye nations, with his people; **1 Sam.** 2:1 I *r.* in thy salvation; **Ps.** 5:11 let all those that put their trust in thee *r.*; 16:9 (Acts 2:26) heart is glad, and my glory *r.*; 97:1 Lord reigneth; let the earth *r.*; **Prov.** 5:18 *r.* with the wife of thy youth; 15:30 light of the eyes *r.* the heart; 23:24 father of the righteous shall greatly *r.*; 24:17 *R.* not when thine enemy falleth; 29:2 righteous are in authority, the people *r.*; **Eccl.** 2:10 my heart *r.* in all my labour; 5:19 Every man . . . to *r.* in his labour; **Isa.** 29:19 (2 Ne. 27:30) poor among men shall *r.* in the Holy One; 35:1 desert shall *r.*, and blossom as the rose; 62:5 *r.* over the bride, so shall thy God *r.* over thee.

Matt. 2:10 they *r.* with exceeding great joy; 5:12 (Luke 6:23; 3 Ne. 12:12) *R.*, and be exceeding glad; 18:13 he *r.* more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine; **Luke** 1:14 many shall *r.* at his birth; 1:47 my spirit hath *r.* in God my Saviour; 10:20 *r.*, because your names are written in heaven; 10:21 In that hour Jesus *r.* in spirit; **John** 3:29 *r.* greatly because of the bridegroom's voice; 4:36 he that soweth and he that reapeth may *r.* together; 5:35 ye were willing for a season to *r.* in his light; 8:56 Your father Abraham *r.* to see my day; 14:28 If ye loved me, ye would *r.*; **Acts** 5:41 *r.* that they were counted worthy to suffer; **Rom.** 12:12 *R.* in hope; **1 Cor.** 12:26 one member be honoured, all the members *r.*; 13:6 *R.* not in iniquity, but *r.* in the truth; **2 Cor.** 1:12 For our *r.* is this, the testimony; **Gal.** 4:27 *R.*, thou barren that bearest not; **Philip.** 2:16 that I may *r.* in the day of Christ; 4:4 *R.* in the Lord alway: and again I say, *R.*; **Heb.** 3:6 if we hold fast the confidence and the *r.* of the hope firm; **James** 1:9 Let the brother of low degree *r.*; 2:13 mercy *r.* against judgment; 4:16 boastings: all such *r.* is evil; **1 Pet.** 1:8 ye *r.* with joy unspeakable; 4:13 *r.*, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; **Rev.** 12:12 *r.*, ye heavens.

2 Ne. 9:52 give thanks unto his holy name . . . your hearts *r.*; 25:26 we *r.* in Christ; **Mosiah** 2:4 that they might *r.* and be filled with love; 5:4 we do *r.* with such exceedingly great *joy*; 18:14 arose and came forth out of the water *r.*; **Alma** 61:9 I . . . do *r.* in the greatness of your heart; **3 Ne.** 27:30 even the Father *r.*; **Ether** 9:21–22 Emer . . . saw the Son of Righteousness, and did *r.* and glory in his day; **Moro.** 7:45 *r.* not in iniquity but *r.* in the truth; 8:2 I *r.* exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you.

D&C 19:39 canst thou read this without *r.*; 25:13 lift up thy heart and *r.*; 35:24 (49:25) Zion shall *r.* upon the hills; 50:22 understand one another . . . are edified and *r.* together; 50:33 ye be not overcome . . . with boasting nor *r.*; 59:14 fasting and prayer, or in other words, *r.* and prayer; 62:3 angels . . . *r.* over you, and your sins are forgiven; 88:33 he *r.* not in that which is given unto him, neither *r.* in . . . giver; 110:5 your sins are forgiven . . . lift up your heads and *r.*; 132:56 multiply her, and make her heart to *r.*

Moses 7:26 Satan . . . laughed, and his angels *r.*; **JS—H** 1:73 filled with the Holy Ghost, and *r.* in . . . God.

Relatives. *See* Family; Genealogy and Temple Work

Relax. *See* Rest

Release

Deut. 15:1 every seven years thou shalt make a *r.*

Matt. 27:15 (Mark 15:6; Luke 23:17; John 18:39) governor was wont to *r.* unto the people a prisoner; **John** 19:10 I have power to crucify thee, and have power to *r.* thee.

D&C 19:35 *R.* thyself from bondage.

Reliance. *See* Dependability

Relief, Relieve. *See also* Almsgiving; Charity; Service; Welfare

Ps. 146:9 Lord . . . *r.* the fatherless and widow; **Isa.** 1:17 seek judgment, *r.* the oppressed.

Acts 11:29 determined to send *r.* unto the brethren; **1 Tim.** 5:10 if she have *r.* the afflicted; 5:16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them *r.* them.

Jacob 2:19 administer *r.* to the sick and the afflicted; **Mosiah** 4:26 visiting the sick and administering to their *r.*

D&C 38:35 they shall . . . administer to their *r.*

Religion. *See also* Religious

Acts 26:5 after the most straitest sect of our *r.*; **Gal.** 1:13 conversation in time past in the Jews' *r.*; **James** 1:27 Pure *r.* and undefiled before God.

Alma 43:47 Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your . . . *r.*; 44:5 we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our *r.*; 46:20 enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their *r.*; 48:13 he had sworn with an oath to defend . . . his *r.*; 51:6 freemen had sworn . . . to maintain their rights and the privileges of their *r.*

D&C 134:4 *r.* is instituted of God.

Religions, False. *See* False Doctrine; False Priesthoods; False Prophets; Superstitions; Traditions of Men

Religious

James 1:26 If any man among you seem to be *r.*

D&C 134:7 protection of all citizens in the free exercise of their *r.* belief; 134:9 not . . . mingle *r.* influence with civil government; 134:10 all *r.* societies have a right to deal with their members.

JS—H 1:6 (1:21) clergy . . . promoting this extraordinary scene of *r.* feeling.

Rely

2 Chr. 13:18 they *r.* upon the Lord.

1 Ne. 10:6 in a fallen state . . . save they should *r.* on this Redeemer; **2 Ne.** 31:19 *r.* wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save; **Alma** 24:25 *r.* upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them; 25:16 retain a hope through faith . . . *r.* upon the spirit of prophecy; 26:28 we have traveled from house to house, *r.* upon the mercies of the world; 27:9 let us go down and *r.* upon the mercies of our brethren; **Moro.** 6:4 (D&C 3:20) *r.* alone upon the merits of Christ.

D&C 17:1 you must *r.* upon my word; 18:3 *r.* upon the things which are written; 30:1 David . . . not *r.* on me for strength.

Remain. *See also* Abide; Dwell; Sojourn; Stay; Tarry

Gen. 8:22 While the earth *r.*, seedtime and harvest; **Ex.** 12:10 let nothing of it *r.* until the morning; **Deut.** 21:23 body shall not *r.* all night upon the tree; **Josh.** 13:1 *r.* yet very much land to be possessed; **1 Kgs.** 18:22 even I only, *r.* a prophet; **Jer.** 17:25 Jerusalem . . . this city shall *r.* for ever.

John 19:31 bodies should not *r.* upon the cross on the sabbath; **1 Thes.** 4:15 we which are alive and *r.* . . . shall not prevent them which are asleep; **Heb.** 1:11 They shall perish; but thou *r.*

2 Ne. 2:11 if it should be one body it must needs *r.* as dead; 2:22 he would have *r.* in the garden of Eden; 9:9 to *r.* with the father of lies; **Mosiah** 2:38 *r.* and dieth an enemy to God; **Alma** 7:21 (D&C 88:102) he who is filthy shall *r.* in his filthiness; 9:16 traditions of their fathers that caused them to *r.* in . . . ignorance; **3 Ne.** 1:28 did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did *r.*

D&C 45:25 they shall *r.* until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled; 64:9 forgiveth not . . . there *r.* in him the greater sin; 64:24 I will not spare any that *r.* in Babylon; 84:61 that you *r.* steadfast in your minds; 86:7 the field *r.* to be burned; 121:33 How long can rolling waters *r.* impure.

Remember. *See also* Remembrance

Gen. 8:1 God *r.* Noah, and every living thing; 19:29 God *r.* Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst; 30:22 God *r.* Rachel, and God hearkened to her; **Ex.** 2:24 (6:5) God *r.* his covenant with Abraham; 13:3 *R.* this day, in which ye came out from Egypt; 20:8 (Mosiah 13:16) *R.* the sabbath day, to keep it holy; **Num.** 15:39 *r.* all the commandments of the Lord; **Deut.** 15:15 thou shalt *r.* that thou wast a bondman in . . . Egypt; 32:7 *R.* the days of old; **Judg.** 8:34 children of Israel *r.* not the Lord; **Esth.** 9:28 these days should be *r.* and kept; **Ps.** 25:7 *R.* not the sins of my youth; 78:35 they *r.* that God was their rock; 105:42 he *r.* his holy promise; 132:1 Lord, *r.* David, and all his afflictions; **Isa.** 43:25 will not *r.* thy sins; 46:9 *R.* the former things of old; 65:17 new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be *r.*; **Jer.** 14:10 (Hosea 8:13) Lord . . . will now *r.* their iniquity; 31:34 (Heb. 8:12; 10:17) I will *r.* their sin no more; 44:21 did not the Lord *r.* them; **Ezek.** 16:61 thou shalt *r.* thy ways, and be ashamed; 36:31 shall ye *r.* your own evil ways; **Zech.** 10:9 they shall *r.* me in far countries.

Matt. 5:23 (3 Ne. 12:23) there *r.* that thy brother hath ought against thee; 26:75 (Luke 22:61) Peter *r.* the word of Jesus; **Luke** 1:72 *r.* his holy covenant; 17:32 *R.* Lot's wife; 23:42 *r.* me when thou comest into thy kingdom; **Gal.** 2:10 we should *r.* the poor; **Eph.** 2:11 *r.*, that ye being in time past Gentiles; **1 Thes.** 1:3 *R.* without ceasing your work of faith; **2 Tim.** 2:8 *R.* that Jesus Christ . . . was raised from the dead; **Heb.** 8:12 their sins and their iniquities will I *r.* no more; 13:3 *R.* them that are in bonds; 13:7 *R.* them which have the rule over you.

1 Ne. 17:45 (Mosiah 9:3; Alma 62:49; Hel. 12:5) Ye are . . . slow to *r.* the Lord; **2 Ne.** 3:25 *R.* the words of thy dying father; 9:39 *r.* the awfulness in transgressing against . . . God; 9:46 Prepare your souls . . . that ye may not *r.* your awful guilt; 29:5 Gentiles, have ye *r.* the Jews; 29:8 I *r.* one nation like unto another; **Jacob** 3:9 ye shall *r.* your own filthiness; **Mosiah** 1:7 *r.* to search them diligently; 4:30 O man, *r.*, and perish not; **Alma** 36:13 I did *r.* all my sins and iniquities; **Hel.** 12:3 his people . . . will not *r.* him; **3 Ne.** 16:11 (20:29) then will I *r.* my covenant; 18:7 (18:11; Moro. 4:3; 5:2; D&C 20:77, 79) testimony unto the Father that ye do always *r.* me.

D&C 4:6 *R.* faith, virtue; 18:10 *R.* the worth of souls is great in the sight of God; 27:2 partake . . . *r.* unto the Father my body; 42:30 thou wilt *r.* the poor; 46:8 the best gifts, always *r.* for what they are given; 46:10 always *r.* . . . what those gifts are; 58:42 I, the Lord, *r.* them no more.

Moses 3:17 choose for thyself . . . but, *r.* that I forbid it.

Remembrance. *See also* Memorial; Memory; Remember

Num. 5:15 offering . . . bringing iniquity to *r.*; **Deut.** 32:26 I would make the *r.* of them to cease; **Job** 18:17 His *r.* shall perish from the earth; **Ps.** 112:6 righteous shall be in everlasting *r.*; **Eccl.** 1:11 no *r.* of former things; **Mal.** 3:16 (3 Ne. 24:16) a book of *r.* was written before him.

Luke 22:19 (1 Cor. 11:24) this do in *r.* of me; **2 Tim.** 1:3 I have *r.* of thee in my prayers; **Heb.** 10:3 a *r.* again made of sins; **2 Pet.** 3:1 I stir up your pure minds by way of *r.*; **Rev.** 16:19 great Babylon came in *r.* before God.

Mosiah 1:17 (Alma 4:19) to stir them up in *r.* of their duty; 2:40 awake to a *r.* of the awful situation of those; **Alma** 5:6 have you sufficiently retained in *r.* his mercy; 5:18 a perfect *r.* of all your wickedness; **3 Ne.** 18:7 (Moro. 4:3; D&C 20:77) this shall ye do in *r.* of my body; 18:11 (Moro. 5:2; D&C 20:79) ye shall do it in *r.* of my blood; **Moro.** 6:6 (D&C 20:75) bread and wine, in *r.* of the Lord Jesus.

D&C 85:9 they who are not found written in the book of *r.*

Moses 6:5 (6:46) book of *r.* was kept.

Remission of Sins. *See also* Baptism; Forgive; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Pardon; Repent

Matt. 26:28 (D&C 27:2) my blood . . . shed for many for the *r. of s.*; **Mark** 1:4 (D&C 33:11) John did . . . preach the baptism of repentance for the *r. of s.*; **Luke** 1:77 salvation . . . by the *r.* of their *s.*; 3:3 (Moro. 8:11; D&C 19:31; 107:20) baptism of repentance for the *r. of s.*; 24:47 (Moro. 3:3) repentance and *r. of s.* should be preached; **John** 20:23 (D&C 132:46) Whose soever sins ye *remit*, they are remitted; **Acts** 2:38 Repent, and be baptized . . . for the *r. of s.*; 10:43 (Mosiah 3:13) believeth in him shall receive *r. of s.*; **Rom.** 3:25 his righteousness for the *r. of s.*; **Heb.** 9:22 without shedding of blood is no *r.*; 10:18 where *r.* of these is, there is no more offering.

2 Ne. 25:26 to what source they may look for a *r.* of their *s.*; 31:17 *r.* of your *s.* by fire and by the Holy Ghost; **Enos** 1:2 wrestle . . . before I received a *r.* of my *s.*; **Mosiah** 4:3 (D&C 20:5) received a *r.* of their *s.*; 4:11 *r.* of your *s.*, which causeth . . . great joy; 4:12 (4:26) retain a *r.* of your *s.*; 15:11 (Alma 13:16) looked forward to that day for a *r.*; **Alma** 12:34 have claim on mercy . . . unto a *r.* of his *s.*; 38:8 cry out unto the Lord . . . for mercy, did I receive a *r.*; **3 Ne.** 1:23 there was a great *r. of s.*; 7:16 repentance and *r. of s.* through faith; 7:25 (12:2; 30:2) repented and received a *r.* of their *s.*; **Moro.** 8:25 fulfilling the commandments bringeth *r. of s.*; 10:33 covenant of the Father unto the *r.* of your *s.*

D&C 13 (84:64, 74; A of F 1:4) baptism by immersion for the *r. of s.*; 20:37 received of the Spirit of Christ unto the *r.* of their *s.*; 53:3 preach faith and repentance and *r. of s.*; 55:2 *r. of s.* by way of baptism in the name of Jesus; 68:27 baptized for the *r.* of their *s.* when eight; 84:27 gospel of repentance and of baptism, and the *r. of s.*; 138:33 vicarious baptism for the *r. of s.*

JS—H 1:68 inquire of the Lord respecting baptism for the *r. of s.*

See also Isa. 1:18; 53:5; Jer. 31:34; Ezek. 16:9; Rom. 6:18; Heb. 9:28; 10:2; 1 Jn. 2:2.

Remnant. *See also* Israel, Gathering of; Residue

Lev. 5:13 *r.* shall be the priest's; **2 Kgs.** 19:4 (Isa. 37:4) lift up thy prayer for the *r.*; 19:30 (Isa. 37:31) *r.* that is escaped . . . shall yet again take root; **Ezra** 9:8 to leave us a *r.* to escape; **Neh.** 1:3 *r.* that are left of the captivity; **Isa.** 1:9 Except the Lord of hosts had left unto us a very small *r.*; 10:21 (Rom. 9:27; 2 Ne. 20:21) *r.* shall return, even the *r.* of Jacob; 11:11 Lord shall set his hand . . . to recover the *r.* of his people; 16:14 *r.* shall be very small and feeble; 37:32 out of Jerusalem shall go forth a *r.*; 46:3 Hearken . . . all the *r.* of the house of Israel; **Jer.** 23:3 I will gather the *r.* of my flock; 40:11 king of Babylon had left a *r.* of Judah; 44:28 *r.* of Judah . . . shall know whose words shall stand; **Ezek.** 6:8 Yet will I leave a *r.*; **Joel** 2:32 shall be deliverance . . . in the *r.* whom the Lord shall call; **Micah** 2:12 I will surely gather the *r.* of Israel; 5:3 *r.* of his brethren shall return; 5:8 *r.* of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles; **Zeph.** 3:13 *r.* of Israel shall not do iniquity; **Zech.** 8:12 cause the *r.* of this people to possess all these things.

Rom. 9:27 *r.* shall be saved; 11:5 there is a *r.* according to . . . grace; **Rev.** 11:13 *r.* were affrighted.

1 Ne. 10:14 *r.* of the house of Israel, should be grafted in; 13:34 *r.* of whom I speak is the seed of thy father; 15:14 *r.* of our seed . . . are the covenant people; **2 Ne.** 28:2 our seed, which is a *r.* of the house of Israel; 30:3 words . . . carry them forth unto the *r.* of our seed; **Alma** 46:23

(3 Ne. 10:17) we are a *r.* of the seed of Joseph; **3 Ne.** 5:23 bring a *r.* . . . of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord; 20:16 ye, who are a *r.* of . . . Jacob; 21:12 *r.* of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles; **Morm.** 5:24 lest a *r.* of the seed of Jacob shall go forth; 7:10 ye are a *r.* of the seed of Jacob; **Ether** 13:6 New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the *r.* of the seed of Joseph; 13:7 Lord brought a *r.* of the seed of Joseph out of . . . Jerusalem.

D&C 19:27 Jew, of whom the Lamanites are a *r.*; 45:24 when that day shall come, shall a *r.* be scattered; 45:43 *r.* shall be gathered unto this place; 52:2 my people, which are a *r.* of Jacob; 87:5 *r.* . . . shall vex the Gentiles; 109:65 cause that the *r.* of Jacob . . . be converted; 113:10 scattered *r.* are exhorted to return.

Moses 7:52 unalterable decree, that a *r.* of his seed should always be found among all nations.

Remove

Deut. 19:14 shalt not *r.* thy neighbour's landmark; **Job** 9:5 Which *r.* the mountains; **Prov.** 10:30 righteous shall never be *r.*; 22:28 *R.* not the ancient landmark; **Eccl.** 10:9 Whoso *r.* stones shall be hurt therewith; **Isa.** 13:13 (2 Ne. 23:13) I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall *r.*; 29:13 (2 Ne. 27:25) lips do honour me, but have *r.* their heart far from me; 54:10 (3 Ne. 22:10) hills be *r.* . . . the covenant of my peace be *r.*; **Jer.** 29:18 to be *r.* to all the kingdoms of the earth; 50:8 *R.* out of the midst of Babylon; **Dan.** 2:21 he *r.* kings.

Matt. 17:20 *R.* hence to yonder place; and it shall *r.*; 21:21 (Mark 11:23) Be thou *r.*, and . . . cast into the sea; **Luke** 22:42 if thou be willing, *r.* this cup from me; **1 Cor.** 13:2 faith, so that I could *r.* mountains; **Gal.** 1:6 I marvel that ye are so soon *r.* from him; **Heb.** 12:27 this word . . . signifieth the *r.* of those things; **Rev.** 2:5 I . . . will *r.* thy candlestick out of his place.

2 Ne. 16:12 Lord have *r.* men far away; **Hel.** 5:40 that this cloud of darkness may be *r.*; **Morm.** 8:24 in his name could they *r.* mountains; **Ether** 12:30 brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerin, *R.*

D&C 93:49 pray always lest that wicked one have power . . . and *r.* you out of your place.

Abr. 2:20 Abraham . . . *r.* from thence unto a mountain.

Rend, Rent [*verb*]. *See also* Tear [*verb*]

Gen. 37:33 Joseph is without doubt *r.* in pieces; **Lev.** 10:6 neither *r.* your clothes; 13:45 his clothes shall be *r.*; **1 Sam.** 15:28 (28:17) Lord hath *r.* the kingdom . . . from thee; **1 Kgs.** 11:11 I will surely *r.* the kingdom from thee; **Eccl.** 3:7 time to *r.*, and a time to sew; **Isa.** 64:1 Oh that thou wouldest *r.* the heavens; **Joel** 2:13 *r.* your heart, and not your garments.

Matt. 7:6 (3 Ne. 14:6) neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they . . . turn again and *r.* you; 27:51 (Mark 15:38; Luke 23:45) veil . . . was *r.* in twain; **Luke** 5:36 the new maketh a *r.*; **John** 19:24 Let us not *r.* it, but cast lots for it.

1 Ne. 12:4 I saw the earth and the rocks, that they *r.*; 17:47 my soul is *r.* with anguish; 19:12 rocks of the earth must *r.*; **Alma** 46:12 he *r.* his coat; 46:21 Lord should *r.* them even as they had *r.* their garments; 46:23 Joseph, whose coat was *r.* by his brethren; **Hel.** 10:8 say unto this temple it shall be *r.* in twain; 14:22 they shall be *r.* in twain; **3 Ne.** 8:18 (Moses 7:56) rocks were *r.* in twain; 10:9 rocks did cease to *r.*; **Ether** 4:15 when ye shall *r.* that veil of unbelief.

D&C 38:8 veil of darkness shall soon be *r.*; 67:10 veil shall be *r.* and you shall see me; 84:118 I will *r.* their kingdoms; 133:40 that thou wouldst *r.* the heavens.

Render. *See also* Good Works; Recompence

1 Sam. 26:23 Lord *r.* to every man his righteousness; **Ps.** 38:20 They also that *r.* evil for good are mine adversaries; 62:12 thou *r.* to every man according to his work; 116:12 What shall I *r.* unto the Lord; **Zech.** 9:12 I declare that I will *r.* double unto thee.

Matt. 22:21 (Mark 12:17; Luke 20:25; D&C 63:26) *R.* . . . unto Cæsar; **Rom.** 2:6 Who will *r.* to every man according to his deeds; 13:7 (Mosiah 4:13) *R.* therefore to all their dues; **1 Thes.** 5:15 (1 Pet. 3:9) See that none *r.* evil for evil.

Mosiah 2:20 *r.* all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess; 2:34 *r.* to him all that you have and are.

D&C 72:3 every steward, to *r.* an account of his stewardship.

Renew. *See also* Earth, Renewal of

Ps. 51:10 *r.* a right spirit within me; 104:30 thou *r.* the face of the earth; **Isa.** 40:31 they that wait upon the Lord shall *r.* their strength.

Rom. 12:2 be ye transformed by the *r.* of your mind; **2 Cor.** 4:16 inward man is *r.* day by day; **Eph.** 4:23 be *r.* in the spirit of your mind; **Col.** 3:10 new man, which is *r.* in knowledge; **Titus** 3:5 saved us, by the . . . *r.* of the Holy Ghost; **Heb.** 6:6 fall away, to *r.* them again unto repentance.

4 Ne. 1:9 these cities could not be *r.*

D&C 84:33 sanctified by the Spirit unto the *r.* of their bodies; 84:48 Father teacheth him of the covenant which he has *r.*

A of F 1:10 earth will be *r.*

Renounce. *See also* Deny

2 Cor. 4:2 have *r.* the hidden things of dishonesty.

D&C 98:16 *r.* war and proclaim peace.

Renown

Gen. 6:4 (Moses 8:21) mighty men which were of old, men of *r.*; **Num.** 16:2 two hundred and fifty princes . . . men of *r.*; **Ezek.** 16:14 thy *r.* went forth among the heathen; 34:29 (D&C 124:61) I will raise up for them a plant of *r.*; 39:13 shall be to them a *r.* the day that I shall be glorified.

2 Ne. 24:20 seed of evil-doers shall never be *r.*

Rent [*adjective, noun*]. *See also* Rend

Josh. 9:4 wine bottles, old, and *r.*; **Isa.** 3:24 (2 Ne. 13:24) instead of a girdle a *r.*

Matt. 9:16 (Mark 2:21) *r.* is made worse; **Luke** 5:36 the new maketh a *r.*

Repair

2 Chr. 24:4 Joash was minded to *r.* the house; **Ezra** 9:9 set up the house of our God, and to *r.* the desolations thereof; **Isa.** 61:4 they shall *r.* the waste cities.

Mosiah 27:35 striving to *r.* all the injuries; **Alma** 27:8 we will be their slaves until we *r.* unto them the many murders; **Hel.** 5:17 returned to the Nephites to endeavor to *r.* unto them the wrongs; **3 Ne.** 6:7 many old cities *r.*

Repay

Deut. 7:10 *r.* them that hate him to their face; **Prov.** 13:21 to the righteous good shall be *r.*; **Isa.** 59:18 their deeds, accordingly he will *r.*

Luke 10:35 when I come again, I will *r.* thee; **Rom.** 12:19 (Morm. 3:15) Vengeance is mine; I will *r.*

D&C 82:23 it is mine and I will *r.*

Repent, Repentance. *See also* Baptism, Qualifications for; Confession; Contrite Heart; Excommunication; Forgive; Guilt; Problem-Solving; Purification; Remission of Sins; Return; Turn; BD Repentance

Gen. 6:6 it *r.* the Lord that he had made man (Moses 8:25 it *r.* Noah, and his heart was pained that the Lord had made man); **Ex.** 13:17 Lest . . . the people *r.* when they see war; 32:14 (2 Sam. 24:16; 1 Chr. 21:15; Jer. 26:3) Lord *r.* of the evil which he thought to do; **Lev.** 6:4 (Ezek. 33:15) he shall *restore* that which he took; **Num.** 5:7 he shall *recompense* his trespass; 23:19 neither the son of man, that he should *r.*; **Judg.** 2:18 it *r.* the Lord because of their groanings; **1 Sam.** 15:11 (15:35) It *r.* me that I have set up Saul to be king; 15:29 he is not a man, that he should *r.*; **Ezra** 10:11 make *confession* unto the Lord; **Neh.** 9:2 seed of Israel . . . *confessed* their sins; **Ps.** 38:18 I will be *sorry* for my sin; 110:4 (Heb. 7:21) Lord hath sworn, and will not *r.*; **Prov.** 28:13 (Mosiah 4:10; D&C 64:12) whoso confesseth and *forsaketh* them shall have mercy; **Isa.** 1:16 put away the evil of your doings . . . *cease* to do evil; 55:7 unrighteous man . . . let him *return* unto the Lord; **Jer.** 35:15 (Ezek. 18:21; Jonah 3:10; Zech. 1:3; Mal. 3:7) *Return* ye now every man from his evil way; **Ezek.** 16:61 remember thy ways, and be *ashamed*; 18:30 *R.*, and turn . . . from all your transgressions; **Hosea** 13:14 *r.* shall be hid from mine eyes; **Joel** 2:14 Who knoweth if he will return and *r.*; **Amos** 7:3 Lord *r.* for this.

Matt. 3:2 (4:17) *R.* ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; 3:8 (Luke 3:8) Bring forth . . . fruits meet for *r.*; 3:11 baptize you with water unto *r.*; 9:13 (Mark 2:17; Luke 5:32) come to call . . . sinners to *r.*; 11:20 upbraid the cities . . . because they *r.* not; 11:21 (Luke 10:13) Tyre and Sidon . . . have *r.* long ago; 12:41 (Luke 11:32) Nineveh . . . *r.* at the preaching of Jonas; 27:3 Judas . . . when he saw that he was condemned, *r.*; **Mark** 1:4 (Luke 3:3; 24:47) preach the baptism of *r.* for the remission of sins; 1:15 *r.* ye, and believe the gospel; 6:12 they went out, and preached that men should *r.*; **Luke** 13:3 (1 Ne. 14:5) except ye *r.*, ye shall all likewise perish; 15:7 joy . . . in heaven over one sinner that *r.*; 16:30 went unto them from the dead, they will *r.*; 17:4 saying, I *r.*; thou shalt forgive him; **Acts** 2:38 (D&C 33:11) *R.*, and be baptized every one of you; 3:19 *R.* ye therefore, and be converted; 5:31 Saviour, for to give *r.* to Israel; 11:18 (3 Ne. 16:13) Gentiles granted *r.* unto life; 17:30 (2 Ne. 9:23; 3 Ne. 11:32; D&C 133:16) commandeth all men every where to *r.*; 19:4 John verily baptized with the baptism of *r.*; 26:20 (Alma 5:54) turn to God, and do works meet for *r.*; **Rom.** 11:29 gifts and calling of God are without *r.*; **2 Cor.** 7:10 godly sorrow worketh *r.* to salvation; **Heb.** 6:1 foundation of *r.* from dead works; 12:17 he found no place of *r.*; **2 Pet.** 3:9 Lord is . . . longsuffering . . . that all should come to *r.*; **Rev.** 2:5 remove thy candlestick . . . except thou *r.*; 2:16 *R.*; or else I will come unto thee quickly; 2:21 I gave her space to *r.* of her fornication; and she *r.* not; 9:20 men . . . *r.* not of the works of their hands; 16:9 they *r.* not to give him glory.

1 Ne. 1:4 (1:4–20) prophets, prophesying . . . *r.*, or the great city Jerusalem must be destroyed; 10:18 (22:28) if . . . they *r.* and come unto him; **2 Ne.** 2:21 days . . . prolonged . . . that they might *r.*; 26:27 should persuade all men to *r.*; 30:2 *r.* and believe in his Son; **Jacob** 3:3 except ye *r.* the land is cursed; **Mosiah** 2:38 if that man *r.* not, and remaineth and dieth; 26:29 *r.* in the sincerity of his heart; 27:24 *r.* of my sins, and have been redeemed; **Alma** 5:31 he must *r.* or he cannot be saved; 5:49 (5:49–56; 7:13–16) they must *r.* and be born again; 6:2 who *r.* of their sins were baptized unto *r.*; 7:9 *R.* ye, and prepare the way of the Lord; 9:12 *r.*, or he will utterly destroy you; 12:24 space granted . . . in which he might *r.*; 13:10 many who were ordained . . . on account of their exceeding faith and *r.*; 13:18 Melchizedek . . . did preach *r.*; 26:22 he that *r.* and exerciseth faith; 29:1 O that I were an angel . . . cry *r.*; 32:13 a man . . . if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh *r.*; 34:33 do not procrastinate the day of your *r.*; 42:22 punishment affixed, and a *r.* granted; 42:29 sins trouble you . . . unto *r.*; **Hel.** 5:11 Father to redeem them from their sins because of *r.*; 5:41 *r.* . . . until ye shall have faith in Christ; 12:23 blessed are they who will *r.* and hearken; **3 Ne.** 7:24 none who were brought unto *r.* who were not baptized; 9:2 wo unto the inhabitants . . . except they shall *r.*; 9:22 whoso *r.* and cometh unto me as a little child; 23:5 hearken unto my words and *r.*; 27:16 (D&C 18:41; 20:29; 49:13) whoso *r.* and is baptized in my name; 30:2 *r.* of your evil doings; **Ether** 2:11 ye Gentiles . . . know the decrees of God—that ye may *r.*; **Moro.** 8:24 *r.* is unto them that are under condemnation; 9:3 do not *r.*, and Satan stirreth them up.

D&C 1:27 they might be chastened, that they might *r.*; 1:32 *r.* and does the commandments; 5:19 if they *r.* not, until the earth is empty; 6:9 (11:9) Say nothing but *r.* unto this generation; 13 (84:27) gospel of *r.*, and of baptism; 16:6 (14:8; 15:6) most worth . . . will be to declare *r.*; 18:13 great is his joy in the soul that *r.*; 19:4 every man must *r.* or suffer; 20:71 arrived unto the years of accountability . . . capable of *r.*; 29:42 angels to declare unto them *r.*; 29:49 having knowledge, have I not commanded to *r.*; 42:28 sinneth and *r.* not shall be cast out; 58:42 he who has *r.* of his sins, the same is forgiven; 58:43 By this ye may know if a man *r.* . . . . confess them and forsake them; 64:12 *r.* not of his sins, and confesseth; 68:25 that teach them not to understand the doctrine of *r.*; 98:21 if they do not *r.* and observe all things; 138:19 redemption of mankind from the fall, and from individual sins on conditions of *r.*; 138:25 Savior . . . call them unto *r.*; 138:31 proclaim liberty to . . . all who would *r.*; 138:58 dead who *r.* will be redeemed.

Moses 5:8 *r.* and call upon God; 6:57 men . . . must *r.*, or they can in nowise inherit; 8:20 Noah called . . . that they should *r.*; **A of F** 1:4 first principles . . . second, *R.*

See also Ex. 22:1; Lam. 3:40; Ezek. 6:9; Luke 15:17; James 4:8; 2 Ne. 3:20; 10:20; Enos 1:2; Hel. 14:13.

Repetition

Matt. 6:7 (3 Ne. 13:7) when ye pray, use not vain *r.*

D&C 107:4 out of respect or reverence . . . avoid the too frequent *r.* of his name.

Replenish

Gen. 1:28 (9:1; D&C 132:63; Moses 2:28; 5:2; Abr. 4:28) multiply, and *r.* the earth.

Report. *See also* Rumor

Gen. 37:2 brought unto his father their evil *r.*; **Ex.** 23:1 Thou shalt not raise a false *r.*; **Num.** 13:32 they brought up an evil *r.* of the land; **Isa.** 53:1 (John 12:38; Rom. 10:16; Mosiah 14:1) Who hath believed our *r.*

Acts 6:3 look ye out among you seven men of honest *r.*; 22:12 Ananias . . . having a good *r.* of all the Jews; **2 Cor.** 6:8 by evil *r.* and good *r.*; **Philip.** 4:8 whatsoever things are of good *r.*; **1 Tim.** 3:7 he must have a good *r.* of them; **Heb.** 11:2 by it the elders obtained a good *r.*; 11:39 having obtained a good *r.* through faith.

D&C 97:23 Lord's scourge . . . the *r.* thereof shall vex all people; 109:29 bring to shame and confusion, all those who have spread lying *r.*

JS—H 1:1 many *r.* which have been put in circulation by evil . . . persons; **A of F** 1:13 anything . . . of good *r.*

Representation

1 Ne. 11:25 which waters are a *r.* of the love of God; 15:22 It was a *r.* of the tree of life; 15:29 it was a *r.* of that awful hell; 15:32 it was a *r.* of things both temporal and spiritual.

D&C 77:4 Their eyes are a *r.* of light and knowledge.

Abr. 1:12 I will refer you to the *r.* at the commencement of this record.

Reproach. *See also* Punish; Shame

Gen. 30:23 God hath taken away my *r.*; **2 Kgs.** 19:4 (Isa. 37:4, 17) master hath sent to *r.* the living God; **Job** 16:10 smitten me upon the cheek *reproachfully*; **Ps.** 22:6 I am a worm . . . a *r.* of men; 44:13 Thou makest us a *r.*; 69:9 (Rom. 15:3) *r.* of them that *r.* thee are fallen upon me; 69:19 Thou hast known my *r.*; **Prov.** 14:34 sin is a *r.* to any people; 17:5 Whoso mocketh the poor *r.* his Maker; **Isa.** 4:1 (2 Ne. 14:1) called by thy name, to take away our *r.*; 51:7 (2 Ne. 8:7) fear ye not the *r.* of men; 54:4 (3 Ne. 22:4) not remember the *r.* of thy widowhood; **Jer.** 6:10 word of the Lord is unto them a *r.*; 24:9 to be a *r.* and a proverb; **Lam.** 3:30 he is filled full with *r.*; **Ezek.** 5:14 I will make thee . . . a *r.* among the nations; 5:15 it shall be a *r.* and a taunt; 22:4 therefore have I made thee a *r.* unto the heathen; **Dan.** 9:16 thy people are become a *r.*; **Joel** 2:17 give not thine heritage to *r.*; **Micah** 6:16 ye shall bear the *r.* of my people.

Luke 1:25 looked on me, to take away my *r.*; 6:22 Blessed are ye, when men . . . shall *r.* you; 11:45 thou *r.* us also; **2 Cor.** 11:21 I speak as concerning *r.*; **1 Tim.** 4:10 suffer *r.*, because we trust; **Heb.** 11:26 Esteeming the *r.* of Christ greater riches; 13:13 Let us go forth . . . bearing his *r.*; **1 Pet.** 4:14 If ye be *r.* for the name of Christ.

D&C 42:92 church may not speak *reproachfully* of him.

Reprobate

Rom. 1:28 God gave them over to a *r.* mind; **2 Tim.** 3:8 men . . . *r.* concerning the faith; **Titus** 1:16 being abominable . . . and unto every good work *r.*

Reproof, Reprove. *See also* Chastening; Exhort; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Justice; Punish; Rebuke; Reproach; Teaching

Ps. 141:5 let him *r.* me; **Prov.** 1:30 they despised all my *r.*; 6:23 *r.* of instruction are the way of life; 10:17 (12:1) he that refuseth *r.* erreth; 13:18 he that regardeth *r.* shall be honoured; 15:10 he that hateth *r.* shall die; 17:10 *r.* entereth more into a wise man; 19:25 *r.* one that hath understanding; 29:1 He, that being often *r.* hardeneth his neck; 29:15 rod and *r.* give wisdom; **Isa.** 11:4 (2 Ne. 21:4) *r.* with equity for the meek; **Jer.** 2:19 thy backslidings shall *r.* thee.

Matt. 18:15 if thy brother shall trespass against thee . . . *tell* him; **John** 3:20 hateth the light . . . lest his deeds should be *r.*; 16:8 when he is come, he will *r.* the world of sin; **Eph.** 5:11 unfruitful works of darkness . . . *r.* them; **2 Tim.** 3:16 All scripture . . . profitable for doctrine, for *r.*; 4:2 Preach the word . . . *r.*, rebuke.

2 Ne. 21:3 he shall not . . . *r.* after the hearing of his ears; **Mosiah** 14:5 *chastisement* of our peace was upon him; **Alma** 60:2 have somewhat to say unto them by the way of *condemnation*; 61:9 you have *censured* me; 61:14 let us resist evil . . . with our *words*.

D&C 84:87 (84:117) I send you out to *r.* the world; 121:43 *R.* betimes with sharpness.

See also Eph. 4:15.

Reputation. *See* Honor; Integrity; Judgment; Peer Influence; Respect

Request. *See also* Ask; Beg; Beseech; Entreat; Petition

Dan. 2:49 Daniel *r.* of the king.

Philip. 4:6 let your *r.* be made known unto God.

Jacob 7:22 this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had *r.* it.

D&C 129:4 *r.* him to shake hands with you.

Require. *See also* Demand

Gen. 9:5 surely your blood of your lives will I *r.*; **Deut.** 10:12 what doth the Lord thy God *r.* of thee; 18:19 whosoever will not hearken . . . I will *r.* it of him; **Ezek.** 3:18 (33:8) his blood will I *r.* at thine hand; 33:6 his blood will I *r.* at the watchman's hand; 34:10 I will *r.* my flock at their hand; **Micah** 6:8 what doth the Lord *r.* of thee, but to do justly.

Luke 11:50 the blood . . . may be *r.* of this generation; 12:20 this night thy soul shall be *r.* of thee; 12:48 (D&C 82:3) whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much *r.*; 19:23 I might have *r.* mine own with usury; 23:24 sentence that it should be as they *r.*; **1 Cor.** 1:22 Jews *r.* a sign.

Mosiah 2:22 all that he *r.* of you is to keep his commandments; 2:24 he doth *r.* that ye should do as he hath commanded; **Alma** 34:12 law *r.* the life of him who hath murdered.

D&C 10:23 I will *r.* this at their hands; 20:52 priest is to assist the elder if occasion *r.*; 64:10 of you it is *r.* to forgive all men; 64:34 Lord *r.* the heart and a willing mind; 70:4 account of this stewardship will I *r.*; 88:123 learn to impart one to another as the gospel *r.*; 97:12 this is the tithing . . . which I, the Lord, *r.*; 105:4 union *r.* by the law of the celestial kingdom; 112:33 lest the blood of this generation be *r.* at your hands; 119:1 I *r.* all their surplus property.

Requirement. *See* Duty; Priesthood, Qualifying for; Require

Resentment. *See* Covet; Envy; Jealous; Offense

Reserve. *See also* Keep

Gen. 27:36 Hast thou not *r.* a blessing for me; **Job** 21:30 wicked is *r.* to the day of destruction.

1 Pet. 1:4 inheritance . . . *r.* in heaven for you; **2 Pet.** 2:4 angels that sinned . . . *r.* unto judgment; 2:9 to *r.* the unjust unto the day of judgment; 2:17 to whom the mist of darkness is *r.*; 3:7 *r.* unto fire against the day of judgment; **Jude** 1:6 he hath *r.* in everlasting chains.

D&C 5:9 I have *r.* those things which I have entrusted; 43:14 that I may *r.* unto myself a pure people; 45:12 city *r.* until a day of righteousness; 49:8 except those which I have *r.* unto myself; 121:24 I have in *r.* a swift judgment; 138:53 *r.* to come forth in the fulness of times.

Moses 7:57 remainder were *r.* in chains of darkness.

Residue. *See also* Remnant

Isa. 28:5 diadem of beauty, unto the *r.* of his people; **Jer.** 24:8 *r.* of Jerusalem, that remain in this land; **Ezek.** 9:8 wilt thou destroy all the *r.* of Israel.

Acts 15:17 That the *r.* of men might seek after the Lord.

Moro. 7:32 *r.* of men may have faith in Christ.

D&C 38:5 *r.* of the wicked have I kept in chains; 42:33 *r.* to be consecrated unto the bishop; 107:53 were all high priests, with the *r.* of his posterity.

Moses 6:17 Enos and the *r.* of the people of God came out.

Resist. *See also* Hardheartedness; Rebellion; Revolt

Zech. 3:1 Satan standing at his right hand to *r.* him.

Matt. 5:39 (3 Ne. 12:39) I say unto you, That ye *r.* not evil; **Luke** 21:15 your adversaries shall not be able to . . . *r.*; **Acts** 6:10 they were not able to *r.* the wisdom; 7:51 ye do always *r.* the Holy Ghost; **Rom.** 13:2 Whosoever . . . *r.* the power, *r.* the ordinance of God; **2 Tim.** 3:8 these also *r.* the truth; **James** 4:6 (1 Pet. 5:5) God *r.* the proud; 4:7 *R.* the devil, and he will flee from you; **1 Pet.** 5:9 Whom *r.* steadfast in the faith.

Alma 30:46 that ye will still *r.* the spirit of the truth; 32:28 that ye will *r.* the Spirit of the Lord; 61:14 let us *r.* evil.

D&C 108:2 *r.* no more my voice.

Respect. *See also* Esteem; Family, Love within; Honor; Honoring Father and Mother; Obedience; Reverence

Gen. 4:4 (Moses 5:20) Lord had *r.* unto Abel; **Ex.** 2:25 children of Israel . . . God had *r.* unto them; **Lev.** 19:15 shalt not *r.* the person of the poor; **Deut.** 1:17 Ye shall not *r.* persons in judgment; **1 Kgs.** 8:28 (2 Chr. 6:19) have thou *r.* unto the prayer; **2 Kgs.** 13:23 *r.* unto them, because of his covenant; **Job** 37:24 he *r.* not any that are wise of heart; **Ps.** 40:4 Blessed is that man that . . . *r.* not the proud; 74:20 Have *r.* unto the covenant; 138:6 Lord . . . hath he *r.* unto the lowly; **Prov.** 24:23 (28:21) not good to have *r.* of persons in judgment; **Isa.** 17:7 his eyes shall have *r.* to the Holy One.

Rom. 2:11 (Eph. 6:9; Col. 3:25) there is no *r.* of persons with God; **1 Tim.** 5:4 let them learn first to shew *piety* at home; **Heb.** 11:26 he had *r.* unto the recompence of the reward; **James** 2:1 Lord of glory, with *r.* of persons; 2:9 if ye have *r.* to persons, ye commit sin; **1 Pet.** 1:17 Father, who without *r.* of persons judgeth.

2 Ne. 33:14 *r.* the words of the Jews, and also my words; **Alma** 1:30 having no *r.* to persons; 16:14 did impart the word of God, without any *r.* of persons.

D&C 107:4 out of *r.* or reverence to the name of the Supreme Being; 134:6 to the laws all men owe *r.*

Respecter. *See also* Respect

Acts 10:34 God is no *r.* of persons; **Rom.** 10:12 same Lord over all is *rich* unto all.

Moro. 8:12 if not so, God is . . . a *r.* to persons.

D&C 1:35 (38:16) I am no *r.* of persons; 38:26 twelve sons, and is no *r.* of them.

See also Alma 29:8.

Responsibility. *See also* Accountability; Dependability; Duty; Leadership; Marriage, Fatherhood; Marriage, Motherhood; Steadfastness; Stewardship

Jacob 1:19 taking upon us the *r.*; 2:2 *r.* . . . to God, to magnify mine office.

D&C 107:98 other officers . . . are not under the *r.* to travel; 124:140 one has the *r.* of presiding from time to time.

Rest. *See also* Comfort; Earth, Purpose of; Earth, Renewal of; God, Glory of; Paradise; Peace; Quietness; Sabbath

Gen. 2:2 (Ex. 20:11; 31:17; Heb. 4:4; Moses 3:2; Abr. 5:2) he *r.* on the seventh day; **Ex.** 23:12 (34:21) seventh day thou shalt *r.*; 31:15 seventh is the sabbath of *r.*; 33:14 presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee *r.*; **Lev.** 25:5 it is a year of *r.* unto the land; **Deut.** 3:20 Lord have given *r.* unto your brethren; 12:10 giveth you *r.* from all your enemies; **Josh.** 1:13 God hath given you *r.*; 11:23 (14:15; Judg. 3:11, 30; 5:31) land *r.* from war; **2 Kgs.** 2:15 spirit of Elijah doth *r.* on Elisha; **1 Chr.** 28:2 in mine heart to build an house of *r.*; **Ps.** 16:9 (Acts 2:26) my flesh also shall *r.* in hope; 37:7 *R.* in the Lord, and wait patiently for him; 95:11 (Heb. 3:11, 18) sware in my wrath that they should not enter into my *r.*; **Prov.** 29:17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee *r.*; **Isa.** 11:2 (2 Ne. 21:2) spirit of the Lord shall *r.* upon him; 11:10 (2 Ne. 21:10) root of Jesse . . . his *r.* shall be glorious; 28:12 *r.* wherewith ye may cause the weary to *r.*; 63:14 Spirit of the Lord caused him to *r.*; 66:1 (Acts 7:49) where is the place of my *r.*; **Jer.** 6:16 (Matt. 11:29; Alma 37:34) ye shall find *r.* for your souls; **Dan.** 12:13 thou shalt *r.*

Matt. 11:28 (Rev. 14:13) Come unto me . . . heavy laden, and I will give you *r.*; **Luke** 23:56 *r.* the sabbath day according to the commandment; **2 Cor.** 12:9 power of Christ may *r.* upon me; **2 Thes.** 1:7 you who are troubled *r.* with us; **Heb.** 4:1 promise being left us of entering into his *r.*; 4:3 we which have believed do enter into *r.*; 4:11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that *r.*; **1 Pet.** 4:14 spirit of glory and of God *r.*

upon you; **Rev.** 6:11 that they should *r.* yet for a little season.

Jacob 1:7 we labored . . . that they might enter into his *r.*; **Enos** 1:27 place of my *r.* . . . with my Redeemer; **Alma** 10:11 blessing of the Lord hath *r.* upon us; 12:34 whosoever repenteth . . . shall enter into my *r.*; 13:6 teach his commandments . . . that they also might enter into his *r.*; 13:29 lifted up . . . and enter into his *r.*; 40:12 paradise, a state of *r.*; **3 Ne.** 27:19 nothing entereth into his *r.* save it be those who have washed their garments; 28:3 come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find *r.*; **Ether** 10:17 pass away, even like unto the *r.* of the earth; **Moro.** 7:3 enter into the *r.* of the Lord; 9:6 *r.* our souls in the kingdom of God; 10:34 soon go to *r.* in the paradise of God.

D&C 15:6 *r.* with them in the kingdom of my Father; 19:9 that you may enter into my *r.*; 39:12 that power shall *r.* upon thee; 43:34 let the solemnities of eternity *r.* upon your minds; 54:10 sought me early shall find *r.*; 59:2 those that die shall *r.* from all their labors; 59:10 *r.* from your labors; 84:24 which *r.* is the fulness of his glory; 101:31 shall be caught up, and his *r.* shall be glorious; 121:32 when every man shall enter into his . . . immortal *r.*; 124:86 die unto me; for they shall *r.* from all their labors.

Moses 7:54 (7:61) shall the earth *r.*; 7:64 thousand years the earth shall *r.*; **Abr.** 1:2 greater happiness and peace and *r.* for me; 5:2 we will *r.* on the seventh time.

Restitution. *See also* Repent; Restoration; Restoration of the Gospel; BD Restitution

Ex. 22:3 he should make full *r.*; 22:5 of the best of his own field . . . shall he make *r.*; 22:6 he that kindled the fire shall surely make *r.*; 22:12 if it be stolen from him, he shall make *r.*; **Job** 20:18 according to his substance shall the *r.* be.

Acts 3:21 times of *r.* of all things.

Restoration. *See also* Dispensations; Ensign; Israel, Restoration of; Millennium, Preparing a People for; Restoration of the Gospel; Resurrection; BD Restitution

Alma 40:22 this bringeth about the *r.*; 41:2 plan of *r.* is requisite with the justice of God; 41:13 *r.* is to bring back again evil for evil.

D&C 45:17 shall come . . . the *r.* of the scattered Israel; 103:13 (103:29) blessing which I have promised . . . their *r.* to the land of Zion.

A of F 1:10 We believe . . . in the *r.* of the Ten Tribes.

Restoration of Israel. *See* Israel, Gathering of; Israel, Remnant of; Israel, Restoration of

Restoration of the Gospel. *See also* Restoration; Restore

Isa. 2:2 (Micah 4:2; 2 Ne. 12:2) Lord's house shall be *established* in the top of the mountains; 11:11 (2 Ne. 21:11) Lord shall set his hand . . . to *recover* the remnant of his people; 29:14 (1 Ne. 14:7; 22:8; 2 Ne. 27:26; 29:1; 3 Ne. 29:1; D&C 4:1) I will proceed to do a *marvellous* work; **Jer.** 31:31 will make a *new* covenant with the house of Israel; **Ezek.** 37:26 it shall be an everlasting *covenant*; **Dan.** 2:44 set up a *kingdom*, which shall never be destroyed; **Joel** 2:28 afterward, that I will *pour* out my spirit; **Amos** 3:7 revealeth his secret unto his servants the *prophets*; **Mal.** 3:1 (3 Ne. 24:1) send my *messenger*, and he shall prepare the way before me; 4:6 (3 Ne. 25:6) *turn* the heart of the fathers to the children.

Matt. 17:11 (Mark 9:12; D&C 77:14) Elias . . . come, and *restore* all things; 24:14 *gospel* of the kingdom shall be preached; **Acts** 3:21 (D&C 27:6) times of *restitution* of all things; **Rom.** 11:25 blindness . . . until the *fulness* of the Gentiles be come in; **Eph.** 1:10 in the *dispensation* of the fulness of times . . . gather together in one all things; **Rev.** 11:3 (D&C 77:15) two witnesses, and they shall *prophesy*; 14:6 I saw another angel . . . having the everlasting *gospel.*

1 Ne. 13:34 I will bring forth unto them . . . much of my *gospel*; 15:13 fulness of the *gospel* . . . come unto the Gentiles; **2 Ne.** 3:24 bringing to pass much *r.*; 9:2 Jews . . . shall be *restored* to the true church; 10:2 (Morm. 9:36) shall be *restored* . . . true knowledge of their Redeemer; 25:17 *restore* his people from their lost and fallen state; 26:14 God shall *bring* these things forth; 28:2 *book* shall be of great worth unto . . . the house of Israel; 30:5 *restored* unto the knowledge of their fathers; **Alma** 37:2 record . . . upon the *plates* . . . for a wise purpose; **Hel.** 15:11 *r.* of our brethren, the Lamanites; **3 Ne.** 15:8 *covenant* which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; 16:7 in the *latter day* shall the truth come.

D&C 13 (JS—H 1:69) Upon you . . . I confer the *Priesthood* of Aaron; 65:2 *keys* . . . are committed unto man; 77:9 gather together the tribes of Israel and *restore* all things; 84:2 church, established in the last days for the *r.*; 86:10 priesthood . . . remain . . . until the *r.* of all things; 110:16 keys of this *dispensation* are committed; 112:30 *priesthood* given . . . dispensation of the fulness of times; 124:28 *restore* again that which was lost . . . the priesthood; 127:8 I am about to *restore* many things; 128:17 his eye fixed on the *r.* of the priesthood; 128:21 divers angels . . . all *declaring* their dispensation; 132:40 gave unto thee . . . an appointment, and *restore* all things; 132:45 wherein I *restore* all things; 133:36 sent forth mine angel . . . having the everlasting *gospel*; 133:57 (135:3) Lord sent forth the fulness of his *gospel*.

JS—H 1:1 rise . . . of The Church of Jesus Christ of *Latter-day Saints*; 1:17 saw two *Personages*, whose brightness and glory; 1:34 *fulness* of the everlasting Gospel was contained in it; 1:38 I will reveal unto you the *Priesthood*, by the hand of Elijah.

Restore. *See also* Israel, Restoration of; Restoration; Restoration of the Gospel; BD Restitution

Gen. 20:7 *r.* the man his wife; 42:25 to *r.* every man's money into his sack; **Ex.** 22:1 he shall *r.* five oxen for an ox; 22:4 If the theft be certainly found . . . he shall *r.* double; **Lev.** 6:4 he shall *r.* that which he took violently; 24:21 killeth a beast, he shall *r.* it; 25:28 if he be not able to *r.* it to him; **Deut.** 22:2 thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt *r.* it to him; **2 Kgs.** 8:6 *R.* all that was hers; **Ps.** 23:3 He *r.* my soul; **Prov.** 6:31 if he be found, he shall *r.* sevenfold; **Isa.** 1:26 I will *r.* thy judges as at the first; **Jer.** 30:17 I will *r.* health unto thee; **Ezek.** 33:15 If the wicked *r.* the pledge; **Dan.** 9:25 commandment to *r.* and to build Jerusalem; **Joel** 2:25 I will *r.* to you the years that the locust hath eaten.

Matt. 12:13 (Mark 3:5; Luke 6:10) hand . . . was *r.* whole; **Luke** 19:8 if I have taken any thing . . . I *r.* him fourfold; **Acts** 1:6 wilt thou at this time *r.* again the kingdom; **Gal.** 6:1 *r.* such an one in the spirit of meekness.

1 Ne. 21:6 to *r.* the preserved of Israel; **2 Ne.** 9:12 bodies and the spirits of men will be *r.*; **Jacob** 7:23 peace and the love of God was *r.*; **Enos** 1:14 strugglings were vain in *r.* them to the true faith; **Alma** 11:44 every thing shall be *r.* to its perfect frame; 40:23 soul shall be *r.* to the body; 41:4 all things shall be *r.* to their proper order; 41:10 Do not suppose . . . that ye shall be *r.* from sin to happiness; 41:14 ye shall have mercy *r.* unto you; 42:23 they are *r.* into his presence; **Hel.** 12:24 men . . . might be *r.* unto grace for grace; 14:31 ye can do good and be *r.* unto that which is good.

D&C 98:47 *r.* four-fold for all their trespasses; 109:21 *r.* to the blessings which thou hast ordained; 136:25 thou shalt *r.* that which thou hast borrowed.

Restrain. *See also* Hinder; Withhold

1 Sam. 3:13 his sons made themselves vile, and he *r.* them not; **Isa.** 63:15 thy mercies toward me? are they *r.*

Acts 14:18 these sayings scarce *r.* they the people.

2 Ne. 1:26 truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not *r.*; **Ether** 12:2 he could not be *r.* because of the Spirit.

D&C 134:4 civil magistrate should *r.* crime.

Resurrection. *See also* Eternal Life; Fall of Man; Immortality; Jesus Christ, Resurrection; BD Resurrection

1 Sam. 2:6 he bringeth down to the grave, and *bringeth* up; **Job** 14:14 If a man die, shall he *live* again; 19:26 (Moses 5:10) destroy this body, yet in my *flesh* shall I see God; **Isa.** 25:8 swallow up *death* in victory; 26:19 together with my dead body shall they *arise*; **Ezek.** 37:12 I will open your graves, and cause you to *come* up; **Dan.** 12:2 sleep in the dust of the earth shall *awake*; **Hosea** 13:14 ransom them from the power of the *grave*.

Matt. 22:23 (Mark 12:18; Luke 20:27; Acts 23:8) Sadducees, which say that there is no *r.*; 22:30 (Luke 20:35) in the *r.* they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; 27:52 (3 Ne. 23:9) graves were opened; and many bodies . . . *arose*; **Mark** 12:26 as touching the dead, that they *rise*; **Luke** 14:14 thou shalt be recompensed at the *r.*; 24:39 spirit hath not *flesh* and bones, as ye see me have; **John** 5:21 (Rom. 4:17; 1 Tim. 6:13) Father *raiseth* up the dead, and quickeneth them; 5:29 (D&C 76:17) come forth; they that have done good, unto the *r.* of life; 6:54 *raise* him up at the last day; 11:25 I am the *r.*, and the life; **Acts** 2:24 Whom God hath *raised* up, having loosed the pains; 4:33 apostles witness of the *r.* of the Lord; 17:32 they heard of the *r.* of the dead; 24:15 *r.* of the dead, both of the just and unjust; 26:8 Why . . . incredible . . . that God should *raise* the dead; **Rom.** 6:5 we shall be also in the likeness of his *r.*; 8:11 he . . . shall also *quicken* your mortal bodies; **1 Cor.** 6:14 God . . . will also *raise* up us by his own power; 15:21 by man came also the *r.* of the dead; 15:23 Christ the *firstfruits*; 15:42 So also is the *r.* of the dead; 15:44 (D&C 88:27) it is *raised* a spiritual body; **2 Cor.** 1:9 trust . . . in God which *raiseth* the dead; **Eph.** 2:5 *quickened* us together with Christ; **Philip.** 3:21 change our vile *body*, that it may be fashioned like unto his; **Col.** 2:13 you . . . hath he *quickened* together with him; **1 Thes.** 4:16 dead in Christ shall *rise* first; **2 Tim.** 2:18 erred, saying that the *r.* is past; **Heb.** 11:35 that they might obtain a better *r.*; **1 Pet.** 1:3 unto a lively hope by the *r.* of Jesus; 3:21 doth also now save us . . . by the *r.* of Jesus; **1 Jn.** 3:2 when he shall appear, we shall be *like* him; **Rev.** 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first *r.*

1 Ne. 10:11 after he had been slain he should rise from the *dead*; **2 Ne.** 2:8 (Alma 33:22; 40:3; Hel. 14:15; Morm. 7:6;

D&C 88:14) that he may bring to pass the *r.* of the dead; 9:12 bodies and the spirits of men will be *restored*; **Jacob** 4:11 obtain a *r.*, according to the power; **Mosiah** 15:22 they are the first *r.*; 16:8 there is a *r.*, therefore the grave hath no victory; **Alma** 11:41 day cometh that all shall *rise* from the dead; 11:45 body is *raised* . . . the whole becoming spiritual; 41:4 all things shall be *restored* to their proper order; **3 Ne.** 23:9 many saints who should *arise* from the dead; **Morm.** 9:13 death of Christ bringeth to pass the *r.*; **Moro.** 10:34 my spirit and body shall again *reunite*.

D&C 29:26 then shall all the dead *awake*; 29:43 he might be *raised* in immortality unto eternal life; 43:32 (101:31) shall be *changed* in the twinkling of an eye; 45:54 they that knew no law shall have part in the first *r.*; 63:49 *rise* from the dead and shall not die after; 88:97 have slept in their graves shall *come* forth; 93:33 spirit and element, inseparably *connected*; 129:1 Angels, who are *resurrected* personages, having bodies of flesh and bones; 130:18 intelligence . . . will rise with us in the *r.*; 133:56 graves of the saints shall be *opened*; 138:14 departed the mortal life, firm in the hope of a glorious *r.*; 138:43 dry bones, which were to be *clothed* upon with flesh.

Moses 1:39 bring to pass the *immortality* and eternal life of man.

See also Deut. 32:39; Ps. 16:9; 17:15; Matt. 25:46; Heb. 6:2; Rev. 20:12; D&C 43:18.

Retain. *See also* Keep

Job 2:9 Dost thou still *r.* thine integrity; **Prov.** 11:16 gracious woman *r.* honour . . . men *r.* riches.

John 20:23 (D&C 132:46) whose soever sins ye *r.*, they are *r.*; **Rom.** 1:28 to *r.* God in their knowledge.

Jacob 1:11 people were desirous to *r.* in remembrance his name; **Mosiah** 4:12 always *r.* a remission of your sins; 4:26 (Alma 4:14) for the sake of *r.* a remission of your sins; 5:12 remember to *r.* the name written always in your hearts; **Alma** 5:6 have you sufficiently *r.* in remembrance the captivity of your fathers; 25:16 they did *r.* a hope through faith; 37:5 if they are kept they must *r.* their brightness; **Hel.** 13:31 (Morm. 1:18) riches . . . in the days of your poverty ye cannot *r.* them.

D&C 46:10 always *r.* in your minds what those gifts are.

Retaliation. *See* BD Retaliation, law of

Retire

D&C 88:124 *r.* to thy bed early.

JS—H 1:14 I *r.* to the woods; 1:29 after I had *r.* to my bed for the night.

Retribution. *See also* Avenge; Punish; Recompence; Revenge; Vengeance

Gen. 49:6 in their *anger* they slew a man; **Ex.** 21:24 *Eye* for eye, tooth for tooth; **Lev.** 19:18 Thou shalt not *avenge*; **Deut.** 19:19 *do* unto him, as he had thought to have done; **Job** 21:31 who shall *repay* him what he hath done; **Prov.** 20:22 Say not thou, I will *recompense* evil; **Isa.** 59:18 he will repay . . . *recompence* to his enemies.

Matt. 5:44 (3 Ne. 12:44) Love your enemies, *bless* them that curse you; 26:52 (Rev. 13:10) they that take the sword shall *perish* with the sword; **Luke** 6:37 *Judge* not, and ye shall not be judged; **Rom.** 12:17 *Recompense* to no man evil for evil; 12:19 *Vengeance* is mine; 13:3 do . . . *good*, and thou shalt have praise; **Gal.** 6:7 whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also *reap*; **1 Thes.** 5:15 See that none *render* evil for evil unto any man; **1 Pet.** 2:23 when he was *reviled*, reviled not again; 3:9 Not *rendering* evil for evil; **Rev.** 18:6 *Reward* her even as she rewarded you.

Morm. 8:20 man shall not *smite*, neither shall he judge.

D&C 31:9 *revile* not against those that revile; 98:23 revile not against them, neither seek *revenge*; 112:24 *vengeance* cometh speedily upon the inhabitants.

See also Matt. 16:27.

Return. *See also* Israel, Gathering of; Israel, Restoration of; Lands of Inheritance; Repent; Turn

Gen. 3:19 (Moses 4:25) unto dust shalt thou *r.*; 8:3 waters *r.* from off the earth continually; 31:3 Jacob, *R.* unto the land of thy fathers; 32:9 *R.* unto thy country; **Ex.** 13:17 repent when they see war, and they *r.* to Egypt; **Num.** 10:36 *R.*, O Lord, unto the many thousands of Israel; 14:4 Let us make a captain, and let us *r.* into Egypt; **Deut.** 17:16 Ye shall henceforth *r.* no more that way; 30:2 *r.* unto the Lord thy God; **Ruth** 1:16 Entreat me not to leave thee, or to *r.*; **1 Sam.** 7:3 (1 Kgs. 8:48) *r.* unto the Lord with all your hearts; **2 Chr.** 6:24 shall *r.* and confess thy name; **Neh.** 9:17 appointed a captain to *r.* to their bondage; **Ps.** 7:16 His mischief shall *r.* upon his own head; 78:34 they *r.* and inquired early after God; **Prov.** 2:19 None that go unto her *r.*; 26:11 dog *r.* to his vomit, so a fool *r.* to his folly; **Eccl.** 5:15 naked shall he *r.* to go as he came; 12:7 dust *r.* to the earth . . . spirit shall *r.* unto God; **Isa.** 6:13 (2 Ne. 16:13) in it shall be a tenth, and it shall *r.*; 10:21 (2 Ne. 20:21) remnant shall *r.*; 19:22 they shall *r.* even to the Lord; 35:10 ransomed of the Lord shall *r.*; 51:11 (2 Ne. 8:11) redeemed of the Lord shall *r.*; 55:7 let him *r.* unto the Lord; **Jer.** 3:12 *R.*, thou backsliding Israel; 15:19 If thou *r.*, then will I bring thee again; 18:11 (35:15) *r.* ye now every one from his evil way; 24:7 they shall *r.* unto me; 29:10 after seventy years . . . *r.* to this place; 30:3 I will cause them to *r.* to the land; 32:44 (33:26) I will cause their captivity to *r.*; **Zech.** 1:16 I am *r.* to Jerusalem with mercies; **Mal.** 3:7 (3 Ne. 24:7) *R.* unto me, and I will *r.* unto you.

Matt. 12:44 (Luke 11:24) I will *r.* into my house; 24:18 (Luke 17:31) Neither let him which is in the field *r.*; **Luke** 4:14 Jesus *r.* in the power of the Spirit; 8:39 *R.* to thine own house; 10:17 seventy *r.* again with joy; 17:18 not found that *r.* to give glory to God; **1 Pet.** 2:25 ye . . . are now *r.* unto the Shepherd.

1 Ne. 10:3 they should *r.* again, yea, even be brought back; **2 Ne.** 1:14 grave, from whence no traveler can *r.*; 6:9 Lord has shown unto me that they should *r.*; 25:11 notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall *r.*; **Mosiah** 4:28 neighbor should *r.* the thing that he borroweth; **Alma** 7:23 always *r.* thanks unto God; **Hel.** 13:11 (3 Ne. 10:6) if ye will repent and *r.* unto the Lord; **3 Ne.** 20:28 if they shall harden their hearts against me I will *r.* their iniquities; 27:11 cast into the fire, from whence there is no *r.*; **Morm.** 6:15 to crumble and to *r.* to their mother earth; **Moro.** 9:22 spare thy life, to witness the *r.* of his people.

D&C 82:7 unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins *r.*; 101:18 They that remain, and are pure in heart, shall *r.*; 109:64 children of Judah may begin to *r.*; 113:10 scattered remnants are exhorted to *r.* to the Lord.

Moses 7:39 they will repent in the day that my Chosen shall *r.*

Reuben. *See* BD Reuben

Reunite

Alma 11:43 spirit and the body shall be *r.*; 40:18 it meaneth the *r.* of the soul with the body; **Moro.** 10:34 rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again *r.*

Reveal. *See also* Manifest; Revelation; Tell

Deut. 29:29 things which are *r.* belong unto us; **Isa.** 40:5 glory of the Lord shall be *r.*; 53:1 (John 12:38; Mosiah 14:1) to whom is the arm of the Lord *r.*; **Dan.** 2:22 He *r.* the deep and secret things; 2:29 he that *r.* secrets maketh known; **Amos** 3:7 he *r.* his secret unto his servants the prophets.

Matt. 11:25 (Luke 10:21) thou . . . hast *r.* them unto babes; 11:27 (Luke 10:22) whomsoever the Son will *r.* him; 16:17 flesh and blood hath not *r.* it unto thee; **Luke** 2:35 thoughts of many hearts may be *r.*; 17:30 in the day when the Son of man is *r.*; **Rom.** 1:17 therein is the righteousness of God *r.*; 1:18 wrath of God is *r.* from heaven; **1 Cor.** 2:10 God hath *r.* them unto us by his Spirit; 3:13 declare it, because it shall be *r.* by fire; **Eph.** 3:5 it is now *r.* unto his holy apostles and prophets; **2 Thes.** 2:3 that man of sin be *r.*, the son of perdition; 2:6 what withholdeth that he might be *r.* in his time; 2:8 then shall that Wicked be *r.*; **1 Pet.** 1:5 ready to be *r.* in the last time; 4:13 when his glory shall be *r.*; 5:1 (D&C 66:2) partaker of the glory that shall be *r.*

2 Ne. 27:10 revelation which was sealed . . . *r.* all things from the foundation of the world unto the end; 30:17 nothing which is secret save it shall be *r.*; **Jacob** 4:8 no man knoweth of his ways save it be *r.*; **Alma** 26:22 it shall be given to *r.* things which never have been *r.*; **Morm.** 5:8 all things which are hid must be *r.* upon the house-tops.

D&C 1:3 their secret acts shall be *r.*; 1:14 arm of the Lord shall be *r.*; 2:1 (JS—H 1:38) I will *r.* unto you the Priesthood; 29:11 I will *r.* myself from heaven with power and great glory; 76:7 to them will I *r.* all mysteries; 76:46 Neither was it *r.*, neither is, neither will be *r.*; 88:108 shall the first angel . . . *r.* the secret acts; 101:32 when the Lord shall come, he shall *r.* all things; 124:40 that I may *r.* mine ordinances; 128:17 one of the prophets, who had his eye fixed on . . . the glories to be *r.*

A of F 1:9 We believe all that God has *r.*

Revelation. *See also* Dream; God, Access to; God, Privilege of Seeing; Guidance, Divine; Inspiration; Prophecy; Reveal; Scriptures to Come Forth; Testimony; Vision; BD Revelation; Revelation of John

Gen. 41:39 God hath *shewed* thee all this; **Deut.** 8:3 (Matt. 4:4; D&C 98:11) by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live; **1 Sam.** 3:1 in those days; there was no open *vision*; **1 Kgs.** 19:12 after the fire a still small *voice*; **Job** 33:14 God *speaketh* once, yea twice; **Prov.** 29:18 Where there is no *vision*, the people perish; **Dan.** 2:45 God hath made *known* to the king.

Matt. 7:7 (3 Ne. 14:7) Ask, and it shall be *given* you; 11:27 (Luke 10:22) he to whomsoever the Son will *reveal* him; **John** 10:4 sheep follow him: for they know his *voice*; 14:21 I will . . . *manifest* myself to him; 15:15 all things . . . heard of my Father I have made *known*; 16:13 Spirit of truth . . . will *shew* you things to come; 17:8 given unto them the *words* which thou gavest me; **1 Cor.** 12:3 no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the *Holy Ghost*; 14:6 speak to you either by *r.*, or by knowledge; **2 Cor.** 12:1 I will come to visions and *r.* of the Lord; **Gal.** 1:12 received it . . . by the *r.* of Jesus Christ; 2:2 I went up by *r.*; **Eph.** 1:17 God . . . may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and *r.*; 3:3 by *r.* he made known unto me the mystery; **James** 1:5 lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that *giveth* to all; **2 Pet.** 1:18 *voice* which came from heaven we heard; **Rev.** 1:1 *R.* of Jesus Christ, which God gave; 4:1 I will *shew* thee things which must be hereafter.

1 Ne. 4:18 I did obey the *voice* of the Spirit; 16:9 voice of the Lord *spake* . . . by night; **2 Ne.** 27:7 *r.* from God, from the beginning . . . to the ending; 27:11 (D&C 25:9) all things shall be *revealed*; 28:30 I will *give* unto the children of men line upon line; 32:5 Holy Ghost, it will *show* unto you all things; **Enos** 1:5 there came a *voice* unto me, saying: Enos; **Jarom** 1:4 have *communion* with the Holy Spirit; **Omni** 1:25 believe in prophesying, and in *r.*; **Alma** 5:46 this is the spirit of *r.*; 17:3 (4:20) had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of *r.*; **Hel.** 5:30 (D&C 85:6) it was a still *voice* of perfect mildness; **Morm.** 8:34 Lord hath *shown* unto me great and marvelous things; 9:7 speak unto you who deny the *r.* of God; **Ether** 3:25 he *showed* unto the brother of Jared all; 3:27 *show* them in mine own due time; **Moro.** 7:37 by faith that angels *appear* and minister unto men; 10:4 *manifest* the truth . . . by the power of the Holy Ghost.

D&C 1:17 called upon . . . Joseph Smith, Jun., and *spake* unto him; 1:38 my *word* . . . shall all be fulfilled; 3:4 although a man may have many *r.*; 8:3 this is the spirit of *r.*; 9:8 if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall *burn*; 11:25 Deny not the spirit of *r.*; 18:35 it is my *voice* which speaketh; 27:1 Listen to the *voice* of Jesus Christ; 28:2 (43:2) appointed to receive . . . *r.*; 42:61 If thou shalt ask, thou shalt receive *r.*; 59:4 crowned . . . with *r.*; 67:11 no man has *seen* God . . . except quickened by the Spirit; 68:4 whatsoever they shall speak when moved upon . . . shall be the *voice* of the Lord; 75:1 (104:36) speak even by the *voice* of my Spirit; 76:116 understood by . . . the *Holy Spirit*; 82:4 Ye call upon my name for *r.*; 88:68 he will *unveil* his face; 90:14 *r.* to unfold the mysteries; 100:11 shall be a *revelator* unto thee; 102:9 president of the church . . . is appointed by *r.*; 102:23 president . . . obtain the mind of the Lord by *r.*; 107:39 designated unto them by *r.*; 107:92 to be a seer, a *revelator*; 108:2 resist no more my *voice*; 121:26 *knowledge* by his Holy Spirit; 124:125 Joseph to be . . . a *revelator*; 130:3 Father and the Son . . . a personal *appearance*; 130:13 *voice* declared to me, while I was praying; 132:7 *r.* . . . through the medium of mine anointed; 137:7 came the *voice* of the Lord unto me; 138:11 eyes of my understanding were *opened*. **Moses** 7:4 I will *show* unto thee the world; 7:54 *show* me these things; 7:67 Lord *showed* Enoch all things; **JS—H** 1:17 When the light rested upon me I saw two *Personages*; 1:21 no such things as visions or *r.*; **A of F** 1:7 We believe in . . . *r.*

See also Gen. 18:17; John 6:46; 8:26; 14:15–17, 25–26; 15:26; Acts 1:1–2; 1 Cor. 14:10; 2 Ne. 29:9; Alma 13:26–31; Ether 12:6; Moses 7:62.

Revelation, Book of. *See* BD Revelation of John

Reveling. *See* Rioting and Reveling

Revenge. *See also* Avenge; Recompence; Revenger; Vengeance; BD Revenge

D&C 98:23 revile not against them, neither seek *r.*

Revenger. *See also* Avenger

Num. 35:19 *r.* of blood himself shall slay the murderer; **2 Sam.** 14:11 not suffer the *r.* of blood to destroy.

Rom. 13:4 *r.* to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil.

Reverence. *See also* Courtesy; Fear of God; Honor; Respect

Gen. 20:11 *fear* of God is not in this place; 24:48 *bowed* down my head, and worshipped; **Ex.** 3:5 place whereon thou standest is *holy* ground; **Lev.** 19:30 (26:2) keep my sabbaths, and *r.* my sanctuary; **Ps.** 111:9 holy and *reverend* is his name; **Prov.** 22:4 By humility and the *fear* of the Lord are riches; **Eccl.** 5:1 *Keep* thy foot when thou goest to the house of God.

Matt. 21:37 (Mark 12:6; Luke 20:13) They will *r.* my son; **Rom.** 11:20 Be not high-minded, but *fear*; **Eph.** 5:33 wife see that she *r.* her husband; **Heb.** 12:9 fathers of our flesh . . . we gave them *r.*; 12:28 serve God acceptably with *r.* and godly fear; **1 Pet.** 1:17 pass the time of your sojourning here in *fear*.

Enos 1:4 *kneeled* down before my Maker; **Alma** 46:13 *bowed* himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily; **3 Ne.** 11:12 when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude *fell* to the earth.

D&C 5:24 if he will bow down before me, and *humble* himself; 76:93 Before whose throne all things bow in humble *r.*; 84:54 you have treated *lightly* the things . . . received; 107:4 out of respect or *r.* to the name of the Supreme Being; 109:21 those who shall *r.* thee in thy house.

Reviling, Revile. *See also* Backbiting; Forbear; Hate; Malice; Persecution; Strife

Ex. 22:28 Thou shalt not *r.* the gods; **Isa.** 51:7 neither be ye afraid of their *r.*;

Zeph. 2:8 I have heard . . . the *r.* of the children of Ammon.

Matt. 5:11 (3 Ne. 12:11) Blessed are ye, when men shall *r.* you; 27:39 they that passed by *r.* him; **Mark** 15:32 they that were crucified with him *r.* him; **John** 9:28 they *r.* him, and said, Thou art his disciple; **Acts** 23:4 *R.* thou God's high priest; **1 Cor.** 4:12 being *r.*, we bless; 6:10 nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor *r.*; **1 Pet.** 2:23 when he was *r.*, *r.* not again.

1 Ne. 17:42 did *r.* against Moses, and also against God; **2 Ne.** 9:40 ye will *r.* against the truth; 28:16 Wo unto them that . . . *r.* against that which is good; **Jacob** 3:9 *r.* no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; **Alma** 30:29 saw that he would *r.* even against God; 34:40 do not *r.* against those who do cast you out; **Hel.** 8:5 Why do you suffer this man to *r.* against us; 10:15 when Nephi had declared . . . the word . . . they did *r.* against him; **3 Ne.** 6:13 receive . . . all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and *r.* again; **Ether** 7:24 people did *r.* against the prophets.

D&C 19:30 trusting in me, *r.* not against revilers; 31:9 *r.* not against those that *r.*; 98:23 bear it patiently and *r.* not.

JS—H 1:23 spirit of the most bitter persecution and *r.*

See also D&C 20:54; 121:16.

Revive

Gen. 45:27 spirit of Jacob their father *r.*; **1 Kgs.** 17:22 the soul of the child came into him again, and he *r.*; **Isa.** 57:15 to *r.* the spirit of the humble, and to *r.* the heart; **Hosea** 6:2 two days will he *r.* us.

Rom. 7:9 sin *r.*, and I died; 14:9 Christ . . . *r.*, that he might be Lord.

Revoke. *See also* Hardheartedness; Rebellion; Resist

D&C 19:5 I *r.* not the judgments which I shall pass; 56:4 I, the Lord, command and *r.*, as it seemeth me good; 58:32 I *r.* and they receive not the blessing; 61:19 destroyer rideth . . . and I *r.* not the decree; 75:6 I *r.* the commission which I gave unto him.

Revolt

2 Kgs. 8:20 (2 Chr. 21:8) Edom *r.* from under the hand of Judah; **Isa.** 1:5 ye will *r.* more and more; 59:13 speaking oppression and *r.*; **Jer.** 5:23 they are *r.* and gone.

4 Ne. 1:20 small part of the people who had *r.* from the church.

Reward. *See also* Abundant Life; Blessing; Bribe; Glory; God, Justice of; Good Works; Heaven; Hire; Inheritance; Judgment, the Last; Justice; Retribution; Wages

Gen. 15:1 I am . . . thy exceeding great *r.*; 44:4 Wherefore have ye *r.* evil for good; **Deut.** 10:17 Lord . . . regardeth not persons, nor taketh *r.*; 27:25 Cursed be he that taketh *r.* to slay an innocent person; **1 Sam.** 24:19 (Prov. 25:22) Lord *r.* thee good for that thou hast done; **2 Sam.** 3:39 Lord shall *r.* the doer of evil according to his wickedness; 22:21 (Ps. 18:20; D&C 59:23) *r.* me according to my righteousness; **Job** 21:19 he *r.* him, and he shall know it; **Ps.** 31:23 Lord . . . plentifully *r.* the proud doer; 58:11 *r.* for the righteous; 94:2 render a *r.* to the proud; 127:3 fruit of the womb is his *r.*; **Prov.** 11:18 soweth righteousness shall be a sure *r.*; 13:13 he that feareth the commandment shall be *r.*; 17:13 Whoso *r.* evil for good, evil shall not depart; 26:10 *r.* the fool, and *r.* transgressors; **Eccl.** 4:9 they have a good *r.* for their labour; **Isa.** 1:23 loveth gifts, and followeth after *r.*; 5:23 (2 Ne. 15:23) Which justify the wicked for *r.*; 40:10 (62:11) his *r.* is with him; **Jer.** 31:16 thy work shall be *r.*; 32:19 *give* every one according to his ways; **Obad.** 1:15 thy *r.* shall return upon thine own head.

Matt. 5:12 (Luke 6:23, 35; 3 Ne. 12:12; D&C 127:4) great is your *r.* in heaven; 5:46 love them which love you, what *r.* have ye; 6:1 alms before men . . . ye have no *r.*; 6:6 thy Father which seeth in secret shall *r.* thee openly; 10:41 receiveth a prophet . . . shall receive a prophet's *r.*; 10:42 (Mark 9:41) shall in no wise lose his *r.*; 16:27 (2 Tim. 4:14; Rev. 22:12; D&C 101:65; 138:59) *r.* every man according to his works; **Mark** 10:30 receive an *hundredfold* now in this time; **Luke** 23:41 (D&C 64:11) receive the due *r.* of our deeds; **1 Cor.** 3:8 man shall receive his own *r.* according to his own labour; 9:17 if I do this thing willingly, I have a *r.*; **Col.** 3:24 shall receive the *r.* of the inheritance; **1 Tim.** 5:18 labourer is worthy of his *r.*; **Heb.** 11:6 *r.* of them that diligently seek him; 11:26 respect unto the recompence of the *r.*; **2 Pet.** 2:13 shall receive the *r.* of unrighteousness; **2 Jn.** 1:8 that we receive a full *r.*; **Jude** 1:11 greedily after the error of Balaam for *r.*; **Rev.** 2:10 be thou faithful . . . and I will give thee a *crown*; 18:6 *R.* her even as she *r.* you.

Alma 3:26 (9:28) reap their *r.* according to their works; 32:43 shall reap the *r.* of your faith; 34:39 devil . . . *r.* you no good thing; 41:14 then shall ye receive your *r.*

D&C 6:33 sow good . . . reap good for your *r.*; 31:12 Pray always, lest you . . . lose your *r.*; 42:65 great shall be thy *r.*; 54:10 I come quickly, and my *r.* is with me; 56:19 Lord shall come . . . and he shall *r.* every man; 58:2 he that is faithful in tribulation, the *r.* of the same is greater in the kingdom; 58:28 men do good they shall in nowise lose their *r.*; 58:33 their *r.* lurketh beneath; 63:48 works shall follow him, and also a *r.*; 70:15 *r.* of their diligence; 98:23 if men will smite you . . . ye shall be *r.*; 98:44 until he repent and *r.* thee four-fold; 127:3 he will mete out a just recompense of *r.*; 135:6 glory is their eternal *r.*

See also Ps. 31:19; Isa. 64:4; Matt. 20:1–14; 25:34; 1 Cor. 2:9; 9:25; 2 Tim. 2:5; 4:8; James 1:12; Alma 26:5; Abr. 3:26.

Rib

Gen. 2:21 (Moses 3:21; Abr. 5:15) he took one of his *r.*; **Dan.** 7:5 bear . . . had three *r.* in the mouth.

Rich. *See also* Abundance; Riches

Gen. 13:2 Abram was very *r.* in cattle; 14:23 lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram *r.*; **Ex.** 30:15 *r.* shall not give more; **1 Sam.** 2:7 Lord maketh poor, and maketh *r.*; **Prov.** 10:4 hand of the diligent maketh *r.*; 10:22 blessing of the Lord, it maketh *r.*; 13:7 maketh himself *r.*, yet hath nothing; 14:20 *r.* hath many friends; 18:11 *r.* man's wealth is his strong city; 22:2 *r.* and poor meet together; 22:7 *r.* ruleth over the poor; 22:16 giveth to the *r.*, shall surely come to want; 23:4 Labour not to be *r.*; 28:11 *r.* man is wise in his own conceit; 28:20 he that maketh haste to be *r.* shall not be innocent; **Isa.** 53:9 (Mosiah 14:9) his grave with the wicked, and with the *r.* in his death; **Jer.** 9:23 let not the *r.* man glory in his riches; **Micah** 6:12 *r.* men thereof are full of violence.

Matt. 19:23 *r.* man shall hardly enter into the kingdom; 27:57 came a *r.* man of Arimathæa; **Mark** 12:41 money . . . many that were *r.* cast in much; **Luke** 1:53 the *r.* he hath sent empty away; 6:24 woe unto you that are *r.*; 12:16 ground of a certain *r.* man brought forth plentifully; 12:21 he that layeth up treasure . . . is not *r.* toward God; 16:1 There was a certain *r.* man, which had a steward; 16:19 *r.* man . . . clothed in purple and fine linen; 18:23 very sorrowful: for he was very *r.*; 21:1 *r.* men casting their gifts into the treasury; **Rom.** 10:12 Lord over all is *r.* unto all; **1 Cor.** 4:8 Now ye are full, now ye are *r.*; **2 Cor.** 6:10 as poor, yet making many *r.*; 8:9 though he was *r.*, yet . . . he became poor; **Eph.** 2:4 God, who is *r.* in mercy; **1 Tim.** 6:9 *r.* fall into temptation; 6:17 Charge them that are *r.* . . . that they be not highminded; 6:18 they be *r.* in good works; **James** 1:10 *r.*, in that he is made low; 1:11 shall the *r.* man fade away in his ways; 2:5 God chosen the poor of this world *r.* in faith; 5:1 ye *r.* men, weep and howl for your miseries; **Rev.** 2:9 I know thy . . . poverty, (but thou art *r.*); 3:17 sayest, I am *r.*, and increased with goods; 13:16 causeth all, both . . . *r.* and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark; 18:3 merchants of the earth are waxed *r.*

2 Ne. 9:30 wo unto the *r.* . . . their hearts are upon their treasures; 28:15 *r.*, that are puffed up in the pride . . . thrust down to hell; **Mosiah** 4:23 say these things unto those who are *r.*; **Alma** 1:29 they began to be exceedingly *r.*; **4 Ne.** 1:3 there were not *r.* and poor; 1:23 they had become exceedingly *r.*

D&C 6:7 (11:7) he that hath eternal life is *r.*; 38:16 the *r.* have I made; 56:16 Wo unto you *r.* men, that will not give your substance; 58:47 call upon the *r.* . . . to repent; 84:112 the poor to administer to their wants by humbling the *r.*; 104:16 poor shall be exalted, in that the *r.* are made low; 133:30 they shall bring forth their *r.* treasures.

JS—H 1:46 get the plates for the purpose of getting *r.*

Riches. *See also* Mammon; Money; Possession; Wealth

1 Kgs. 3:11 (2 Chr. 1:11) neither hast asked *r.* for thyself; 10:23 (2 Chr. 9:22) Solomon exceeded all . . . for *r.*; **1 Chr.** 29:12 *r.* and honour come of thee; **2 Chr.** 32:27 Hezekiah had exceeding much *r.*; **Ps.** 37:16 little that a righteous man hath is better than the *r.* of many wicked; 39:6 he heapeth up *r.*; 62:10 if *r.* increase, set not your heart upon them; 104:24 earth is full of thy *r.*; **Prov.** 11:4 *R.* profit not in the day of wrath; 11:28 He that trusteth in his *r.* shall fall; 13:7 maketh himself poor, yet hath great *r.*; 14:24 crown of the wise is their *r.*; 22:1 good name is rather to be chosen than great *r.*; 22:16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *r.* . . . shall surely come to want; 27:24 *r.* are not for ever; 30:8 give me neither poverty nor *r.*; **Eccl.** 5:19 to whom God hath given *r.* and wealth; **Isa.** 45:3 give thee . . . hidden *r.*; 61:6 ye shall eat the *r.* of the Gentiles; **Jer.** 9:23 let not the rich man glory in his *r.*; 17:11 so he that getteth *r.*, and not by right . . . shall be a fool; 48:36 *r.* that he hath gotten are perished; **Ezek.** 28:5 thine heart is lifted up because of thy *r.*

Matt. 13:22 (Mark 4:19) deceitfulness of *r.*, choke the word; **Mark** 10:23 (Luke 18:24) How hardly shall they that have *r.* enter into the kingdom; **Luke** 8:14 choked with cares and *r.*; 16:11 who will commit to your trust the true *r.*; **Rom.** 2:4 despisest thou the *r.* of his goodness; 9:23 that he might make known the *r.* of his glory; 11:12 fall of them be the *r.* of the world; 11:33 O the depth of the *r.*; **Eph.** 1:7 forgiveness of sins, according to the *r.* of his grace; 1:18 *r.* of the glory of his inheritance; 2:7 shew the exceeding *r.* of his grace; 3:8 preach . . . the unsearchable *r.* of Christ;

3:16 (Philip. 4:19) grant you, according to the *r.* of his glory; **Col.** 1:27 *r.* of the glory of this mystery; 2:2 knit together in love, and unto all *r.*; **1 Tim.** 6:17 nor trust in uncertain *r.*; **Heb.** 11:26 reproach of Christ greater *r.* than the treasures in Egypt; **James** 5:2 Your *r.* are corrupted; **Rev.** 5:12 Worthy is the Lamb . . . to receive power, and *r.*; 18:17 in one hour so great *r.* is come to nought.

Jacob 2:18 before ye seek for *r.*, seek ye for the kingdom; 2:19 after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain *r.*; **Mosiah** 12:29 (Alma 5:53; Hel. 7:21) ye set your hearts upon *r.*; **Alma** 1:30 did not set their hearts upon *r.*; 4:6 church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding *r.*; 7:6 not set your hearts upon *r.*; 39:14 Seek not after *r.*; 45:24 (Hel. 3:36; 4:12) lifted up . . . because of their exceedingly great *r.*; **Hel.** 6:17 Lord had blessed them so long with the *r.*; 13:22 ye do always remember your *r.*; **3 Ne.** 6:12 distinguished by ranks, according to their *r.*; 6:15 tempting them to seek for . . . *r.*

D&C 6:7 (11:7) Seek not for *r.* but for wisdom; 38:39 *r.* of the earth are mine to give; 42:39 consecrate of the *r.* of those who embrace my gospel; 43:25 How oft have I called upon you by . . . the *r.* of eternal life; 45:65 gather up your *r.* that ye may purchase an inheritance; 56:16 your *r.* will canker your souls; 67:2 (78:18) *r.* of eternity are mine to give; 68:31 they also seek not earnestly the *r.* of eternity.

Rid

Gen. 37:22 that he might *r.* him out of their hands; **Ex.** 6:6 I will *r.* you out of their bondage.

2 Ne. 9:44 that I . . . am *r.* of your blood; **Jacob** 2:2 *r.* my garments of your sins; **Mosiah** 2:28 (Morm. 9:35; D&C 61:34) *r.* my garments of your blood; **3 Ne.** 28:35 do ye suppose that ye can get *r.* of the justice of an offended God.

See also Lev. 23:22.

Riddle

Judg. 14:12 I will now put forth a *r.*; **Ezek.** 17:2 Son of man, put forth a *r.*

Ride, Rode

Num. 22:22 he was *r.* upon his ass; **Deut.** 33:26 who *r.* upon the heaven in thy help; **2 Sam.** 22:11 (Ps. 18:10) he *r.* upon a cherub; **Ps.** 68:4 extol him that *r.* upon the heavens; **Isa.** 19:1 the Lord *r.* upon a swift cloud; 58:14 I will cause thee to *r.* upon the high places; **Zech.** 1:8 saw . . . a man *r.* upon a red horse; 9:9 *r.* upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

D&C 61:19 destroyer *r.* upon the face thereof.

Right. *See also* Just; Right Hand; Upright

Gen. 18:25 Shall not the Judge of all the earth do *r.*; **Deut.** 6:18 thou shalt do that which is *r.*; 12:8 every man whatsoever is *r.* in his own eyes; 12:25 do that which is *r.* in the sight of the Lord; 21:17 *r.* of the firstborn is his; **Judg.** 17:6 (21:25) that which was *r.* in his own eyes; **Neh.** 2:20 ye have no portion, nor *r.*; **Ps.** 33:4 word of the Lord is *r.*; 51:10 renew a *r.* spirit within me; **Prov.** 12:15 way of a fool is *r.* in his own eyes; 21:2 Every way of a man is *r.* in his own eyes; **Isa.** 30:10 Prophesy not unto us *r.* things; 45:19 I declare things that are *r.*; **Ezek.** 21:27 until he come whose *r.* it is; **Amos** 5:12 they turn aside the poor in the gate from their *r.*

Matt. 5:39 (3 Ne. 12:39) smite thee on thy *r.* cheek, turn; 20:4 whatsoever is *r.* I will give you; **Luke** 12:57 judge ye not what is *r.*; **Acts** 4:19 Whether it be *r.* . . . to hearken unto you; 8:21 thy heart is not *r.* in the sight of God; **Eph.** 6:1 obey your parents . . . for this is *r.*; **Heb.** 13:10 an altar, whereof they have no *r.* to eat; **2 Pet.** 2:15 have forsaken the *r.* way; **Rev.** 22:14 they may have *r.* to the tree of life.

1 Ne. 13:27 (22:14; 2 Ne. 28:15; Jacob 7:7) they might pervert the *r.* ways of the Lord; **2 Ne.** 25:28 the *r.* way is to believe in Christ; **Mosiah** 4:21 (3 Ne. 18:20) whatsoever ye ask that is *r.*; **Morm.** 9:20 they . . . depart from the *r.* way; **Moro.** 6:4 to keep them in the *r.* way.

D&C 9:8 you must ask me if it be *r.*; 49:2 they are not *r.* before me; 51:4 hold . . . this *r.* and this inheritance in the church, until he transgresses; 58:22 until he reigns whose *r.* it is to reign; 68:17 firstborn holds the *r.* of the presidency over this priesthood; 68:18 (107:76) No man has a legal *r.* to this office; 93:43 many things that are not *r.* in your house; 98:5 law . . . maintaining *r.* and privileges; 101:79 it is not *r.* that any man should be in bondage one to another; 107:8 Melchizedek Priesthood holds the *r.* of presidency; 107:9 Presidency of the High Priesthood . . . have a *r.* to officiate in all the offices; 107:10 High priests . . . have a *r.* to officiate in their own standing; 113:8 priesthood, which she, Zion, has a *r.* to by lineage; 121:21 shall not have *r.* to the priesthood; 124:15 because he loveth that which is *r.*; 134:2 secure to each individual . . . the *r.* and control of property; 134:5 all governments have a *r.* to enact such laws.

Moses 7:59 thou hast . . . given unto me a *r.* to thy throne; **Abr.** 1:2 High Priest, holding the *r.* belonging to the fathers; 1:27 Pharaoh . . . could not have the *r.* of Priesthood; 2:11 this *r.* shall continue in thee; **JS—H** 1:10 If any one of them be *r.*, which is it; 1:18 know which of all the sects was *r.*

Righteous. *See also* Just; Righteously; Righteousness; Upright

Gen. 7:1 Come thou . . . into the ark; for thee have I seen *r.*; 18:26 If I find in Sodom fifty *r.*; 38:26 She hath been more *r.* than I; **Ex.** 23:7 innocent and *r.* slay thou not; **Num.** 23:10 Let me die the death of the *r.*; **Deut.** 25:1 judges . . . shall justify the *r.*; **1 Sam.** 12:7 reason with you . . . of all the *r.* acts of the Lord; **Ezra** 9:15 (Neh. 9:8; Rev. 16:5) God of Israel, thou art *r.*; **Ps.** 1:6 Lord knoweth the way of the *r.*; 5:12 Lord, wilt bless the *r.*; 11:5 Lord trieth the *r.*; 19:9 judgments of the Lord are true and *r.*; 34:15 (1 Pet. 3:12) eyes of the Lord are upon the *r.*; 34:17 *r.* cry, and the Lord heareth; 37:16 little that a *r.* man hath is better than the riches; 37:25 yet have I not seen the *r.* forsaken; 37:30 mouth of the *r.* speaketh wisdom; 55:22 he shall never suffer the *r.* to be moved; 72:7 In his days shall the *r.* flourish; 118:15 salvation is in the tabernacles of the *r.*; 119:138 Thy testimonies that thou hast commanded are *r.*; 145:17 Lord is *r.* in all his ways; **Prov.** 10:11 mouth of a *r.* man is a well of life; 10:16 labour of the *r.* tendeth to life; 10:21 lips of the *r.* feed many; 10:30 *r.* shall never be removed; 11:8 *r.* is delivered out of trouble; 12:10 *r.* man regardeth the life of his beast; 13:5 *r.* man hateth lying; 21:18 wicked shall be a ransom for the *r.*; 28:1 *r.* are bold as a lion; 29:2 When the *r.* are in authority, the people rejoice; **Isa.** 3:10 Say ye to the *r.*, that it shall be well; 41:2 raised up the *r.* man from the east; 53:11 shall my *r.* servant justify many; 60:21 Thy people also shall be all *r.*; **Jer.** 23:5 I will raise unto David a *r.* Branch; **Ezek.** 3:20 (18:24, 26; 33:18) When a *r.* man doth turn from his righteousness . . . he shall die; 3:21 warn the *r.* man, that the *r.* sin not; **Dan.** 9:14 God is *r.* in all his works; **Amos** 2:6 they sold the *r.* for silver; **Mal.** 3:18 (3 Ne. 24:18) discern between the *r.* and the wicked.

Matt. 9:13 (Mark 2:17; Luke 5:32; Moro. 8:8) not come to call the *r.*, but sinners to repentance; 10:41 he that receiveth a *r.* man in the name of a *r.* man; 13:17 *r.* men have desired to see those things which ye see; 13:43 *r.* shine forth as the sun; 23:28 outwardly appear *r.* unto men; 23:35 upon you may come all the *r.* blood; 25:46 shall go away . . . the *r.* into life eternal; **Luke** 18:9 trusted in themselves that they were *r.*; 23:47 Certainly this was a *r.* man; **John** 7:24 judge *r.* judgment; **Rom.** 3:10 There is none *r.*, no, not one; 5:7 scarcely for a *r.* man will one die; 5:19 by the obedience of one shall many be made *r.*; **1 Tim.** 1:9 law is not made for a *r.* man; **Heb.** 11:4 Abel . . . obtained witness that he was *r.*; **James** 5:16 fervent prayer of a *r.* man availeth much; **1 Pet.** 4:18 if the *r.* scarcely be saved; **2 Pet.** 2:8 seeing and hearing, vexed his *r.* soul; **1 Jn.** 2:1 we have an advocate . . . Jesus Christ the *r.*; 3:7 he that doeth righteousness is *r.*; 3:12 his own works were evil, and his brother's *r.*; **Rev.** 22:11 he that is *r.*, let him be *r.* still.

1 Ne. 17:35 he that is *r.* is favored of God; 22:17 he will preserve the *r.*; **2 Ne.** 9:18 *r.* . . . inherit the kingdom; 9:40 words of truth are hard . . . but the *r.* fear them not; **Jacob** 2:25 raise up unto me a *r.* branch; **Alma** 5:58 names of the *r.* shall be written in the book of life; 10:18 plans to pervert the ways of the *r.*; 34:36 in the hearts of the *r.* doth he dwell; 40:12 spirits of . . . *r.* are received into a state of happiness; 41:14 ye shall have a *r.* judgment restored unto you; 60:13 Lord suffereth the *r.* to be slain; **Hel.** 7:5 Condemning the *r.* because of their righteousness; 13:13 if it were not for the *r.* . . . fire should come down; 14:29 *r.* judgment might come upon them; **3 Ne.** 7:7 (9:13; 10:12) more *r.* part of the people had nearly all become wicked; **Morm.** 9:14 he that is *r.* shall be *r.* still.

D&C 10:37 cannot always judge the *r.*; 29:27 *r.* shall be gathered on my right hand; 45:71 *r.* shall be gathered out from among all nations; 63:54 cometh an entire separation of the *r.*; 67:9 that which is *r.* cometh down from above; 84:53 by this you may know the *r.* from the wicked; 88:26 (88:16–26) *r.* shall inherit it; 107:29 ordained . . . and were *r.* and holy men; 138:22 among the *r.* there was peace; 138:30 among the *r.*, he organized his forces.

Moses 6:57 Jesus Christ, a *r.* Judge; 7:47 The R. is lifted up; 7:67 he saw the day of the *r.*; **Abr.** 1:26 Pharaoh, being a *r.* man, established his kingdom.

Righteously. *See also* Uprightly

Deut. 1:16 judge *r.* between every man and his brother; **Ps.** 67:4 thou shalt judge the people *r.*; **Isa.** 33:15 He that walketh *r.*

Titus 2:12 we should live soberly, *r.*; **1 Pet.** 2:23 committed himself to him that judgeth *r.*

Righteousness. *See also* Equity; God, Perfection of; God, the Standard of Righteousness; Godliness; Good Works; Holiness; Honesty; Integrity; Judgment; Priesthood, Qualifying for; Righteous; Sanctification; Truth; Uprightness; Walking with God

Gen. 15:6 (Rom. 4:3; Gal. 3:6; James 2:23; D&C 132:36) counted it to him for *r.*; **Lev.** 19:15 in *r.* shalt thou judge; **Deut.** 6:25 shall be our *r.*, if we observe to do all; 9:5 Not for thy *r*. . . . dost thou go; **1 Sam.** 26:23 Lord render to every man his *r*.; **1 Kgs.** 8:32 (2 Chr. 6:23) to give him according to his *r*.; **Ps.** 9:8 shall judge the world in *r*.; 11:7 righteous Lord loveth *r*.; 17:15 will behold thy face in *r*.; 23:3 he leadeth me in the paths of *r*.; 33:5 (45:7; Heb. 1:9) He loveth *r*. and judgment; 36:6 Thy *r*. is like the great mountains; 37:6 he shall bring forth thy *r*. as the light; 45:4 in thy majesty ride prosperously because of . . . *r*.; 50:6 (97:6) heavens shall declare his *r*.; 71:19 Thy *r*. also, O God, is very high; 85:11 (Moses 7:62) *r*. shall look down from heaven; 96:13 (98:9) he shall judge the world with *r*.; 111:3 (2 Cor. 9:9) his *r*. endureth for ever; 132:9 Let thy priests be clothed with *r*.; **Prov.** 10:2 (11:4) *r*. delivereth from death; 11:18 to him that soweth *r*.; 12:28 way of *r*. is life; 13:6 *R*. keepeth him that is upright in the way; 14:34 *R*. exalteth a nation; 15:9 Lord . . . loveth him that followeth after *r*.; 16:12 throne is established by *r*.; 21:21 He that followeth after *r*. and mercy findeth life, *r*.; **Isa.** 11:4 (2 Ne. 21:4) with *r*. shall he judge the poor; 26:9 inhabitants of the world will learn *r*.; 28:17 I lay to the line, and *r*. to the plummet; 32:17 work of *r*. shall be peace; 45:8 let the skies pour down *r*.; 58:8 thy *r*. shall go before thee; 59:17 he put on *r*. as a breastplate; 62:2 Gentiles shall see thy *r*.; **Jer.** 23:6 (33:16) he shall be called, The Lord Our *R*.; 33:15 Branch of *r*. to grow up unto David; **Ezek.** 3:20 (18:24, 26; 33:18; 3 Ne. 7:15) When a righteous man doth turn from his *r*.; 18:20 *r*. of the righteous shall be upon him; 18:22 in his *r*. that he hath done he shall live; **Dan.** 4:27 break off thy sins by *r*.; 9:7 *r*. belongeth unto thee; 12:3 that turn many to *r*.; **Hosea** 10:12 Sow to yourselves in *r*.; **Amos** 5:24 *r*. as a mighty stream; **Zeph.** 2:3 seek *r*.; **Mal.** 3:3 (3 Ne. 24:3; D&C 13; 128:24; JS—H 1:69) offering in *r*.

Matt. 3:15 (2 Ne. 31:5) thus it becometh us to fulfil all *r*.; 5:6 (3 Ne. 12:6) they which do hunger and thirst after *r*.; 5:10 (1 Pet. 3:14) persecuted for *r*.’ sake; 5:20 (3 Ne. 12:20) except your *r*. shall exceed the *r*. of the scribes and Pharisees; 6:33 (3 Ne. 13:33) seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his *r*.; 21:32 John came unto you in the way of *r*.; **John** 16:8 reprove the world . . . of *r*.; **Acts** 10:35 he that . . . worketh *r*., is accepted; 13:10 child of the devil, thou enemy of all *r*.; 17:31 he will judge the world in *r*.; **Rom.** 1:17 *r*. of God revealed from faith to faith; 2:26 if the uncircumcision keep the *r*. of the law; 3:21 *r*. of God without the law is manifested; 3:25 declare his *r*. for the remission of sins; 5:18 by the *r*. of one the free gift came; 5:21 might grace reign through *r*.; 6:13 yield yourselves unto God . . . as instruments of *r*.; 8:4 *r*. of the law might be fulfilled in us; 8:10 Spirit is life because of *r*.; 9:28 (D&C 52:11) he will finish the work, and cut it short in *r*.; 9:30 (10:3–10; Philip. 3:8–11) even the *r*. which is of faith; 10:3 ignorant of God’s *r*. . . . establish their own *r*.; 10:4 Christ is the end of the law for *r*.; 14:17 kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but *r*.; **1 Cor.** 15:34 Awake to *r*., and sin not; **2 Cor.** 6:7 (2 Ne. 1:23) by the armour of *r*.; 9:10 (Philip. 1:9–11) increase the fruits of your *r*.; **Gal.** 2:21 if *r*. come by the law; 3:21 verily *r*. should have been by the law; **Eph.** 4:24 created in *r*.; 5:9 fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and *r*.; 6:14 (D&C 27:16) having on the breastplate of *r*.; **1 Tim.** 6:11 (2 Tim. 2:22) follow after *r*.; **2 Tim.** 3:16 scripture . . . is profitable for . . . instruction in *r*.; 4:8 laid up for me a crown of *r*.; **Titus** 3:5 Not by works of *r*. which we have done; **Heb.** 1:9 Thou hast loved *r*.; 7:2 being by interpretation King of *r*.; 11:7 (2 Pet. 2:5) Noah . . . became heir of the *r*.; 11:33 through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought *r*.; 12:11 (James 3:18) yieldeth the peaceable fruit of *r*.; **James** 1:20 wrath of man worketh not the *r*. of God; **1 Pet.** 2:24 being dead to sins, should live unto *r*.; **2 Pet.** 2:21 not to have known the way of *r*.; 3:13 new earth, wherein dwelleth *r*.; **1 Jn.** 2:29 every one that doeth *r*. is born of him; 3:10 whosoever doeth not *r*. is not of God; **Rev.** 19:8 fine linen is the *r*. of saints; 19:11 in *r*. he doth judge.

1 Ne. 2:9 river, continually running into the fountain of all *r*.; 14:14 armed with *r*.; 22:26 because of the *r*. . . . Satan has no power; **2 Ne.** 2:13 if there be no *r*. there be no happiness; 4:33 (D&C 109:76) encircle me around in the robe of thy *r*.; 9:14 perfect knowledge of . . . their *r*.; 30:11 *r*. shall be the girdle of his loins; **Jacob** 4:5 law of Moses . . . sanctified unto us for *r*.; **Mosiah** 2:37 (4:14; Alma 34:23; 3 Ne. 6:28) becometh an enemy to all *r*.; 3:4 Lord hath . . . judged of thy *r*.; 23:18 nourish them with things pertaining to *r*.; 27:25 state of *r*., being redeemed of God; **Alma** 5:42 (12:16; Hel. 14:18) death, as to things pertaining unto *r*.; 7:19 ye are in the paths of *r*.; 26:8 God . . . doth work *r*.; 38:9 Christ . . . is the word of truth and *r*.; **Hel.** 7:5 Condemning the righteous because of their *r*.; **3 Ne.** 22:14 In *r*. shalt thou be established; 25:2 Son of *R*. arise with healing in his wings; **Ether** 8:26 (12:28) come unto the fountain of all *r*.; 9:22 he even saw the Son of *R*.; **Moro.** 7:7 it is not counted unto him for *r*.; 9:6 conquer the enemy of all *r*.

D&C 11:14 know, all things . . . pertaining unto things of *r*.; 20:14 (25:15) work *r*., shall receive a crown; 29:11 dwell in *r*. with men on earth; 43:32 liveth in *r*. shall be changed; 58:27 anxiously engaged . . . bring to pass much *r.*; 59:8 offer a sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in *r.*; 59:23 doeth the works of *r.* shall receive his reward; 63:37 man should take *r.* in his hands; 76:5 honor those who serve me in *r.*; 98:30 rewarded for thy *r.*; 100:16 pure people, that will serve me in *r.*; 107:30 decisions . . . are to be made in all *r.*; 121:36 handled only upon the principles of *r.*; 121:46 unchanging scepter of *r.* and truth; 133:44 thou shalt meet him who rejoiceth and worketh *r.*

Moses 6:23 they were preachers of *r.*; 6:41 land of *r.* unto this day; 7:18 one heart and one mind, and dwelt in *r.*; **Abr.** 1:2 having been myself a follower of *r.*; **JS—H** 1:2 present the various events . . . in truth and *r.*

See also D&C 100:15.

Right Hand

Gen. 13:9 if thou depart to the *r. h.*; **Ex.** 15:6 Thy *r. h.*, O Lord, is become glorious in power . . . hath dashed in pieces the enemy; **Josh.** 1:7 turn not from it to the *r. h.* or to the left; **Ps.** 16:8 (Acts 2:25) he is at my *r. h.*; 109:31 he shall stand at the *r. h.* of the poor; 110:1 (Matt. 22:44; Mark 12:36; Luke 20:42; Acts 2:34; Heb. 1:13) Sit thou at my *r. h.*; 118:16 *r. h.* of the Lord is exalted; **Eccl.** 10:2 wise man's heart is at his *r. h.*

Matt. 6:3 (3 Ne. 13:3) let not thy left hand know what thy *r. h.* doeth; 20:21 (Mark 10:37) my two sons may sit, the one on thy *r. h.*; 25:33 sheep on his *r. h.*, but the goats on the left; 26:64 (Mark 14:62; Luke 22:69; Moro. 9:26) Son of man sitting on the *r. h.* of power; **Mark** 16:19 Lord . . . sat on the *r. h.* of God; **Acts** 2:33 being by the *r. h.* of God exalted; 7:55 Jesus standing on the *r. h.* of God; 7:56 Son of man standing on the *r. h.* of God; **Rom.** 8:34 (1 Pet. 3:22) Christ . . . who is even at the *r. h.* of God; **Eph.** 1:20 set him at his own *r. h.*; **Col.** 3:1 (D&C 20:24) Christ sitteth on the *r. h.* of God; **Heb.** 1:3 sat down on the *r. h.* of the Majesty on high; 10:12 sat down on the *r. h.* of God.

1 Ne. 20:13 my *r. h.* hath spanned the heavens; **Mosiah** 5:9 (26:23–24) shall be found at the *r. h.* of God; **Alma** 5:58 grant an inheritance at my *r. h.*; 7:20 (24:23; 56:37; D&C 3:2) neither hath he a shadow of turning from the *r.* to the left.

D&C 29:27 righteous shall be gathered on my *r. h.*; 76:23 saw him, even on the *r. h.* of God; 84:88 I will be on your *r. h.* and on your left; 124:19 sitteth with Abraham at his *r. h.*; 133:56 saints shall . . . stand on the *r. h.* of the Lamb.

Moses 7:56 crowned at the *r. h.* of the Son of Man; **JS—M** 1:1 he was glorified and crowned on the *r. h.* of God.

Rightly

Luke 7:43 Thou hast *r.* judged; 20:21 we know that thou sayest and teachest *r.*; **2 Tim.** 2:15 workman . . . *r.* dividing the word of truth.

Mosiah 29:6 to whom the kingdom doth *r.* belong.

D&C 107:40 this priesthood . . . *r.* belongs to the literal descendants of the chosen seed; 113:6 descendant . . . unto whom *r.* belongs the priesthood.

Ring

Gen. 41:42 Pharaoh took off his *r.*; **Esth.** 8:8 sealed with the king's *r.*

Luke 15:22 put a *r.* on his hand; **James** 2:2 come unto your assembly a man with a gold *r.*

Rioting and Reveling. *See also* Drunkenness

Ex. 32:17 Joshua heard the noise of the people as they *shouted*; **Prov.** 23:20 Be not . . . among *riotous* eaters; 28:7 a companion of *riotous* men shameth his father.

Matt. 26:5 lest there be an *uproar* among the people; 27:24 Pilate saw . . . a *tumult* was made; **Luke** 15:13 wasted his substance with *riotous* living; 21:34 hearts be overcharged with *surfeiting*; **Acts** 17:5 Jews which believed not . . . set all the city on an *uproar*; 19:40 called in question for this day's *uproar*; 20:1 after the *uproar* was ceased, Paul called; 21:31 Jerusalem was in an *uproar*; **Rom.** 13:13 Let us walk honestly . . . not in *rioting*; **2 Cor.** 6:5 in imprisonments, in *tumults*; 12:20 lest there be . . . *tumults*; **Gal.** 5:21 *revellings* . . . they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom; **Titus** 1:6 faithful children not accused of *riot* or unruly; **1 Pet.** 4:3 wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in . . . *revellings*; 4:4 run not with them to the same excess of *riot*; **2 Pet.** 2:13 count it pleasure to *riot* in the day time.

1 Ne. 18:9 to make themselves merry . . . with much *rudeness*; **Mosiah** 11:14 spent his time in *riotous* living; **Alma** 11:20 they did stir up the people to *riotings*; 45:21 because of . . . many little dissensions and *disturbances* . . . word of God should be declared; **4 Ne.** 1:16 there were no . . . *strifes*, nor tumults.

D&C 88:69 cast away your . . . *excess* of laughter.

Ripe, Ripen

Gen. 40:10 clusters thereof brought forth *r.* grapes; **Jer.** 24:2 like the figs that are first *r.*; **Joel** 3:13 (Rev. 14:15) the harvest is *r.*

1 Ne. 17:35 (2 Ne. 28:16; Ether 2:9; 9:20) they were *r.* in iniquity; **Mosiah** 12:12 thistle, which, when it is fully *r.*; **Alma** 26:5

field was *r.*; 37:31 destruction, except they repent before they are fully *r.*; 45:16 destruction . . . when they are fully *r.*; **Hel.** 13:14 then shall ye be *r.* for destruction.

D&C 18:6 world is *r.* in iniquity; 29:9 day soon at hand when the earth is *r.*; 61:31 people who are well-nigh *r.* for destruction.

Rise, Rose, Risen. *See also* Arise; Rising

Num. 23:24 people shall *r.* up as a great lion; 24:17 Sceptre shall *r.* out of Israel; **Josh.** 3:16 waters . . . stood and *r.* up; **Isa.** 32:9 *R.* up, ye women that are at ease; 58:10 then shall thy light *r.* in obscurity.

Matt. 5:45 (3 Ne. 12:45) he maketh his sun to *r.* on the evil and on the good; 10:21 (Mark 13:12) children shall *r.* up against their parents; 11:11 hath not *r.* a greater than John the Baptist; 14:2 (Mark 6:14; Luke 9:7) John . . . is *r.* from the dead; 17:9 (Mark 9:9) Tell . . . no man, until the Son of man be *r.*; 20:19 (27:63; Mark 8:31; 9:31; 10:34; Luke 18:33; 1 Cor. 15:4; Mosiah 3:10) third day he shall *r.* again; 24:7 (Mark 13:8; Luke 21:10; JS—M 1:29) nation shall *r.* against nation; 24:11 (Mark 13:22) false prophets shall *r.*; 26:32 (Mark 14:28) after I am *r.* again, I will go before you; 27:64 lest his disciples . . . say . . . He is *r.* from the dead; 28:6 (Mark 16:6; Luke 24:6) not here: for he is *r.*; **Mark** 3:26 if Satan *r.* up against himself . . . he cannot stand; 12:26 the dead, that they *r.*; **Luke** 24:34 The Lord is *r.*; 24:46 Christ to suffer, and to *r.* from the dead; **John** 5:8 *R.*, take up thy bed, and walk; 11:23 Thy brother shall *r.* again; 20:9 knew not the scripture, that he must *r.* again; **Acts** 3:6 In the name of Jesus Christ . . . *r.* up and walk; 26:23 be the first that should *r.* from the dead; **Rom.** 14:9 For to this end Christ both died, and *r.*; **1 Cor.** 15:13 (15:16; Mosiah 16:7) if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not *r.*; 15:20 now is Christ *r.* from the dead; 15:29 (D&C 128:16) if the dead *r.* not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead; **Col.** 2:12 baptism, wherein also ye are *r.* with him; 3:1 If ye then be *r.* with Christ; **1 Thes.** 4:16 dead in Christ shall *r.* first.

1 Ne. 10:11 (2 Ne. 2:8) Messiah . . . should *r.* from the dead; **2 Ne.** 9:8 if the flesh should *r.* no more; 25:13 (Alma 33:22; Hel. 14:20) he shall *r.* from the dead; 25:14 after the Messiah hath *r.* from the dead . . . Jerusalem shall be destroyed; 26:1 after Christ shall have *r.* . . . he shall show himself unto you; **Alma** 11:41 day cometh that all shall *r.* from the dead; 37:37 when thou *r.* in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks; **Morm.** 8:28 leaders of churches . . . shall *r.* in the pride of their hearts.

D&C 18:12 he hath *r.* again from the dead; 20:1 *r.* of the Church of Christ in these last days; 63:49 they shall *r.* from the dead and shall not die after; 88:27 they also shall *r.* again, a spiritual body; 130:18 intelligence . . . will *r.* with us in the resurrection.

JS—H 1:1 reports . . . in relation to the *r.* and progress of The Church of Jesus Christ.

Rising. *See also* Rise

Isa. 45:6 (Mal. 1:11; Hel. 14:4) That they may know from the *r.* of the sun.

Mark 9:10 what the *r.* from the dead should mean; 16:2 unto the sepulchre at the *r.* of the sun.

D&C 121:11 hoar frost melteth before . . . the *r.* sun; 123:11 an imperative duty that we owe to all the *r.* generation.

River. *See also* Stream; BD River

Gen. 2:10 (Moses 3:10; Abr. 5:10) *r.* went out of Eden; 15:18 given this land, from the *r.* of Egypt unto the great *r.*; 41:1 Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the *r.*; **Ex.** 7:18 *r.* shall stink; **2 Kgs.** 19:24 (Isa. 37:25) I dried up all the *r.* of besieged places; **Ps.** 107:33 He turneth *r.* into a wilderness; **Isa.** 19:5 *r.* shall be wasted and dried up; 32:2 man shall be . . . as *r.* of water in a dry place; 41:18 I will open *r.* in high places; 43:19 I will even make . . . *r.* in the desert; 66:12 I will extend peace to her like a *r.*

John 7:38 out of his belly shall flow *r.* of living water; **Rev.** 16:4 third angel poured out his vial upon the *r.*; 22:1 he shewed me a pure *r.* of water of life.

1 Ne. 2:8 he called the name of the *r.*, Laman; 8:13 I beheld a *r.* of water; 15:26 What meaneth the *r.* of water; 17:32 had crossed the *r.* Jordan he did make them mighty; **Alma** 2:15 hill . . . east of the *r.* Sidon; **Hel.** 3:4 they came to . . . many *r.*; **Morm.** 6:4 Cumorah . . . in a land of many waters, *r.*

D&C 121:33 stretch forth his puny arm to stop the Missouri *r.*; 128:20 Peter, James, and John . . . on the Susquehanna *r.*; 133:68 at my rebuke . . . I make the *r.* a wilderness.

Moses 6:34 (7:13) *r.* shall turn from their course.

Road

1 Ne. 8:32 lost . . . wandering in strange *r.*; 12:17 leadeth them away into broad *r.*, that they perish; **2 Ne.** 4:32 gates of hell be shut . . . that I may be strict in the plain *r.*; **3 Ne.** 6:8 many highways cast up, and many *r.* made; 8:13 level *r.* were spoiled.

Roar

1 Chr. 16:32 (Ps. 96:11; 98:7) Let the sea *r.*; **Ps.** 74:4 enemies *r.* in the midst of thy congregations; 104:21 young lions *r.* after their prey; **Prov.** 19:12 (20:2) king's wrath is as the *r.* of a lion; 28:15 As a *r.* lion . . . so is a wicked ruler; **Isa.** 5:30 (2 Ne. 15:30) in that day they shall *r.* against them; **Jer.** 25:30 Lord shall *r.* from on high; **Hosea** 11:10 he shall *r.* like a lion; **Joel** 3:16 (Amos 1:2) Lord also shall *r.* out of Zion.

2 Ne. 8:15 (15:30) God, whose waves *r.*; 15:29 They shall *r.* like young lions.

Moses 7:13 *r.* of the lions was heard.

Rob. *See also* Robber; Robbery; Stealing

Lev. 19:13 not defraud thy neighbour, neither *r.* him; **Ps.** 119:61 bands of the wicked have *r.* me; **Prov.** 22:22 *R.* not the poor; 28:24 Whoso *r.* his father or his mother; **Isa.** 17:14 the lot of them that *r.* us; 42:22 this is a people *r.* and spoiled; **Mal.** 3:8 (3 Ne. 24:8) Will a man *r.* God? Yet ye have *r.* me.

2 Cor. 11:8 I *r.* other churches, taking wages.

2 Ne. 28:13 They *r.* the poor; **Alma** 1:18 (30:10) neither durst they *r.*; 20:13 he *r.* our fathers; 42:25 do ye suppose that mercy can *r.* justice; **Hel.** 2:8 (6:17; 3 Ne. 4:5) object of all those who belonged to his band . . . to *r.*

D&C 42:84 if a man or woman shall *r.* . . . be delivered up unto the law.

Robber. *See also* Thief

Jer. 7:11 Is this house . . . become a den of *r.*; **Ezek.** 18:10 If he beget a son that is a *r.*; **Dan.** 11:14 *r.* of thy people shall exalt themselves.

John 10:1 the same is a thief and a *r.*; 18:40 Barabbas was a *r.*; **Acts** 19:37 neither *r.* of churches, nor yet blasphemers; **2 Cor.** 11:26 in perils of *r.*

Alma 11:2 cast out from among the people as a thief and a *r.*; **Hel.** 6:18 (11:26; 3 Ne. 2:11; Morm. 1:18) called Gadianton's *r.*; **3 Ne.** 3:12 could not be frightened by the demands . . . of a *r.*; **4 Ne.** 1:17 There were no *r.*; 1:46 *r.* of Gadianton did spread.

Robbery

Isa. 61:8 I hate *r.* for burnt offering; **Amos** 3:10 who store up violence and *r.*

Philip. 2:6 thought it not *r.* to be equal with God.

Hel. 2:4 Gadianton, who was exceedingly expert in . . . *r.*

D&C 134:8 *r.* . . . should be punished.

Robe. *See also* Clothes; Clothing; Garment; Raiment

Lev. 8:7 clothed him with the *r.*; **1 Sam.** 24:4 David . . . cut off the skirt of Saul's *r.*; **Isa.** 61:10 covered me with the *r.* of righteousness.

Matt. 27:28 (Luke 23:11; John 19:2) they . . . put on him a scarlet *r.*; **Luke** 15:22 Bring forth the best *r.*; 20:46 Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long *r.*; **Rev.** 6:11 white *r.* were given unto every one; 7:9 multitude . . . clothed with white *r.*

1 Ne. 8:5 (14:19) he was dressed in a white *r.*; **2 Ne.** 9:14 clothed with . . . the *r.* of righteousness; **3 Ne.** 11:8 Man descending . . . clothed in a white *r.*

D&C 29:12 Twelve . . . clothed with *r.* of righteousness; 38:26 saith unto the one: Be thou clothed in *r.*; 109:76 that we may be clothed upon with *r.* of righteousness; 135:2 escaped, without even a hole in his *r.*

JS—H 1:31 He had on a loose *r.*

Rock. *See also* Cornerstone; Jesus Christ, Rock; Stone

Ex. 17:6 (Num. 20:11; Deut. 8:15; 1 Ne. 17:29; 20:21; 2 Ne. 25:20) thou shalt smite the *r.*, and there shall come water out of it; **Ps.** 78:16 He brought streams also out of the *r.*; 105:41 He opened the *r.*, and the waters gushed out; **Isa.** 8:14 (Rom. 9:33; 1 Pet. 2:8; 2 Ne. 18:14) he shall be . . . for a *r.* of offence; 54:11 I will lay thy *stones* . . . and lay thy foundations; **Jer.** 23:29 a hammer that breaketh the *r.* in pieces; **Dan.** 2:34 (D&C 65:2) *stone* was cut out without hands.

Matt. 7:25 (3 Ne. 14:25) it was founded upon a *r.*; 16:18 (D&C 10:69; 33:13) upon this *r.* I will build my church; 27:51 (3 Ne. 8:18; 10:9; Moses 7:56) earth did quake, and the *r.* rent; **Rev.** 6:16 said to the mountains and *r.*, Fall on us.

1 Ne. 17:16 make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the *r.*; **2 Ne.** 28:28 (3 Ne. 18:12) he that is built upon the *r.* receiveth it; **Alma** 12:14 glad if we could command the *r.* . . . to fall upon us; **3 Ne.** 11:39 my doctrine . . . buildeth upon my *r.*; 14:24 wise man, who built his house upon a *r.*; 22:11 I will lay thy *stones* with fair colors; **Ether** 3:1 did molten out of a *r.* sixteen small stones.

D&C 6:34 if ye are built upon my *r.*, they cannot prevail; 11:16 have my word, my *r.*, my church; 11:24 Build upon my *r.*, which is my gospel; 18:5 foundation of my gospel and my *r.*; 50:44 He that buildeth upon this *r.* shall never fall; 133:26 they shall smite the *r.*

Rod

Gen. 30:37 Jacob took him *r.*; **Ex.** 4:20 Moses took the *r.* of God in his hand; 7:10 Aaron cast down his *r.* before Pharaoh; **Lev.** 27:32 whatsoever passeth under the *r.*, the tenth shall be holy; **Num.** 17:2 take of every one of them a *r.*; 17:8 (Heb. 9:4) *r.* of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded; **Ps.** 2:9 Thou shalt break them with a *r.* of iron; 23:4 thy *r.* and thy staff they comfort me; 89:32 Then will I visit their transgression with the *r.*; 110:2 Lord shall send the *r.* of thy strength out of Zion; **Prov.** 13:24 He that spareth his *r.* hateth his son; 22:15 *r.* of correction shall drive it far from him; 26:3 *r.* for the fool's back; 29:15 *r.* and reproof give wisdom; **Isa.** 9:4 (2 Ne. 19:4) *r.* of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian; 10:26 (2 Ne. 20:26) his *r.* was upon the sea; 11:1 (2 Ne. 21:1; D&C 113:3) come forth a *r.* out of the stem of Jesse; 11:4 (2 Ne. 21:4; 30:9) smite the earth with the *r.* of his mouth; **Ezek.** 20:37 I will cause you to pass under the *r.*

2 Cor. 11:25 Thrice was I beaten with *r.*; **Rev.** 2:27 (12:5; 19:15) he shall rule them with a *r.* of iron.

1 Ne. 8:19 I beheld a *r.* of iron; 11:25 (15:23) *r.* of iron . . . was the word of God; 17:41 he did straiten them . . . with his *r.*; **2 Ne.** 3:17 I will give power unto him in a *r.*

D&C 19:15 repent, lest I smite you by the *r.* of my mouth.

Roll. *See also* BD Roll

Josh. 5:9 This day have I *r.* away the reproach; **Ezra** 6:2 (Ezek. 2:9) there was found . . . a *r.*, and therein was a record; **Isa.** 8:1 (Jer. 36:2; 2 Ne. 18:1) Take thee a great *r.*, and write in it; 34:4 heavens shall be *r.* together; **Ezek.** 3:1 eat this *r.*, and go speak unto the house of Israel; **Zech.** 5:1 behold a flying *r.*

Matt. 27:60 (Mark 15:46) he *r.* a great stone to the door; 28:2 angel . . . came and *r.* back the stone; **Mark** 16:3 Who shall *r.* us away the stone; **Rev.** 6:14 heaven departed as a scroll when it is *r.* together.

Morm. 5:23 (9:2) earth shall be *r.* together as a scroll; 8:22 eternal purposes of the Lord shall *r.* on.

D&C 65:2 stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall *r.* forth; 88:45 earth *r.* upon her wings; 88:95 as a scroll is unfolded after it is *r.* up; 109:59 that the gathering of thy people may *r.* on; 121:33 How long can *r.* waters remain impure.

Romans. *See* BD Pauline Epistles

Rome. *See* BD Rome

Roof

Gen. 19:8 came they under the shadow of my *r.*; **Josh.** 2:6 she had brought them up to the *r.*; **2 Sam.** 11:2 from the *r.* he saw a woman washing herself; 18:24 watchman went up to the *r.*; **Jer.** 19:13 (32:29) upon whose *r.* they have burned incense.

Matt. 8:8 (Luke 7:6) I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my *r.*; **Mark** 2:4 they uncovered the *r.*

Room

Gen. 6:14 *r.* shalt thou make in the ark; 24:23 is there *r.* in thy father's house; **Prov.** 18:16 A man's gift maketh *r.* for him; **Mal.** 3:10 (3 Ne. 24:10) pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be *r.* enough to receive it.

Mark 2:2 no *r.* to receive them; 14:15 (Luke 22:12) he will shew you a large upper *r.*; **Luke** 2:7 no *r.* for them in the inn; 14:7 he marked how they chose out the chief *r.*; **Acts** 1:13 went up into an upper *r.*

1 Ne. 6:3 I desire the *r.* that I may write; **Morm.** 8:5 I would write it also if I had *r.* upon the plates.

D&C 101:21 day cometh when there is found no more *r.* for them.

JS—H 1:30 a light appearing in my *r.*

Root

Deut. 29:18 *r.* that beareth gall; 29:28 Lord *r.* them out of their land; **1 Kgs.** 14:15 Lord . . . shall *r.* up Israel; **2 Kgs.** 19:30 (Isa. 37:31) remnant . . . of the house of Judah shall yet again take *r.*; **2 Chr.** 7:20 pluck them up by the *r.* out of my land; **Job** 18:16 His *r.* shall be dried up beneath; **Prov.** 2:22 transgressors shall be *r.* out; 12:3 *r.* of the righteous shall not be moved; **Isa.** 5:24 (2 Ne. 15:24) their *r.* shall be as rottenness; 11:1 (11:10; Rom. 15:12; 2 Ne. 15:12; 21:1; 21:10; D&C 113:5) Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his *r.*; 27:6 them that come of Jacob to take *r.*; 53:2 (Mosiah 14:2) grow up . . . as a *r.* out of a dry ground; **Jer.** 1:10 this day set thee . . . to *r.* out, and to pull down.

Matt. 3:10 (Luke 3:9; Alma 5:52; D&C 97:7) axe is laid unto the *r.* of the trees; 13:6 (Mark 4:6; Luke 8:13) because they had no *r.*, they withered; 13:29 tares, ye *r.* up also the wheat with them; 15:13 plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be *r.* up; **Rom.** 11:16 if the *r.* be holy, so are the branches; **Eph.** 3:17 being *r.* and grounded in love; **Col.** 2:7 *R.* and built up in him; **1 Tim.** 6:10 love of money is the *r.* of all evil; **Jude** 1:12 trees . . . plucked up by the *r.*; **Rev.** 5:5 Lion of the tribe of Juda, the *R.* of David; 22:16 I am the *r.* and the offspring of David.

Jacob 5:8 mattereth not . . . that the *r.* of this tree will perish; 5:18 *r.* thereof hath brought forth much strength; 5:66 (5:73) *r.* and the top may be equal in strength; **Mosiah** 14:2 he shall grow up . . . as a *r.* out of dry ground; **Alma** 22:15 born of God, having this wicked spirit *r.* out of my breast; 32:37 nourish it . . . that it may get *r.*; 46:40 excellent qualities of the many plants and *r.*; **3 Ne.** 25:1 (D&C 133:64; JS—H 1:37) shall leave them neither *r.* nor branch.

D&C 109:52 wasted away, both *r.* and branch.

Rose

Isa. 35:1 desert . . . blossom as the *r.*

D&C 49:24 Lamanites shall blossom as the *r.*

Rot

Num. 5:21 when the Lord doth make thy thigh to *r.*; **Prov.** 10:7 name of the wicked shall *r.*; **Isa.** 40:20 He . . . chooseth a tree that will not *r.*

2 Ne. 9:7 this flesh must have laid down to *r.*

Rough

1 Ne. 17:46 (D&C 49:23; 109:74) *r.* places to be made smooth; **3 Ne.** 8:13 many smooth places became *r.*

Round

1 Ne. 10:19 (Alma 37:12; D&C 3:2) course of the Lord is one eternal *r.*; **Morm.** 8:8 whole face of this land is one continual *r.* of murder.

D&C 84:88 mine angels *r.* about you, to bear you up.

Royal

Acts 12:21 Herod, arrayed in *r.* apparel; **James** 2:8 If ye fulfil the *r.* law; **1 Pet.** 2:9 a chosen generation, a *r.* priesthood.

Abr. 1:20 Pharaoh signifies king by *r.* blood.

Ruby

Job 28:18 price of wisdom is above *r.*; **Prov.** 3:15 She is more precious than *r.*; 8:11 wisdom is better than *r.*; 31:10 a virtuous woman . . . her price is far above *r.*

Ruin. *See also* Desolation; Destruction; Waste

2 Chr. 28:23 they were the *r.* of him, and of all Israel; **Prov.** 26:28 flattering mouth worketh *r.*; **Isa.** 3:6 (2 Ne. 13:6) let this *r.* be under thy hand; 3:8 (2 Ne. 13:8) Jerusalem is *r.*; **Amos** 9:11 (Acts 15:16) I will raise up his *r.*

Luke 6:49 *r.* of that house was great.

Mosiah 8:8 covered with *r.* of buildings.

D&C 135:6 bring them forth for the salvation of a *r.* world.

JS—H 1:16 abandon myself to destruction—not to an imaginary *r.*

Rule. *See also* Authority; Citizenship; Dominion; Govern; Governments; Reign; Ruler; Tyranny

Gen. 1:16 (Moses 2:16; Abr. 3:6) greater light to *r.* the day . . . lesser light to *r.* the night; 3:16 (Moses 4:22) husband . . . *r.* over thee; **Judg.** 8:23 Lord shall *r.* over you; **2 Sam.** 23:3 He that *r.* over men must be just; **Ezra** 4:20 *r.* over all countries beyond the river; **Ps.** 89:9 Thou *r.* the raging of the sea; **Prov.** 8:16 By me princes *r.*; 12:24 hand of the diligent shall bear *r.*; 16:32 better . . . he that *r.* his spirit than he that taketh a city; 25:28 He that hath no *r.* over his own spirit; 29:2 (D&C 98:9) when the wicked beareth *r.*, the people mourn; **Eccl.** 8:9 one man *r.* over another to his own hurt; **Isa.** 3:4 (2 Ne. 13:4) babes shall *r.* over them; 14:2 (2 Ne. 24:2) they shall *r.* over their oppressors; 41:2 righteous man from the east . . . made him *r.* over kings; **Dan.** 2:39 kingdom of brass, which shall bear *r.* over all the earth; 4:17 (4:25, 32; 5:21) most High *r.* in the kingdom of men; 11:3 mighty king . . . shall *r.* with great dominion; **Joel** 2:17 that the heathen should *r.* over them; **Zech.** 6:13 sit and *r.* upon his throne.

Matt. 2:6 Governor, that shall *r.* my people Israel; **Rom.** 12:8 he that *r.*, with diligence; **1 Cor.** 15:24 he shall have put down all *r.*; **Col.** 3:15 let the peace of God *r.* in your hearts; **1 Tim.** 3:4 *r.* well his own house; 5:17 elders that *r.* well be counted worthy; **Heb.** 13:7 Remember them which have the *r.* over you; 13:17 Obey them that have the *r.* over you; **Rev.** 2:27 (19:15) he shall *r.* them with a rod of iron; 12:5 child, who was to *r.* all nations with a rod of iron.

1 Ne. 17:39 (D&C 60:4; Abr. 3:21) He *r.* high in the heavens; **2 Ne.** 5:3 younger brother thinks to *r.* over us; **Mosiah** 29:13 if this could always be the case . . . have kings to *r.* over you; **Hel.** 12:6 should *r.* and reign over them.

D&C 133:61 Lord, who *r.* over all flesh; 134:4 do not believe that human law has a right to interfere in prescribing *r.* of worship.

Moses 5:23 Satan . . . thou shalt *r.* over him; **Abr.** 3:21 I *r.* in the heavens above.

Ruler. *See also* Citizenship; Governments; Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, King; Kings, Earthly; Leadership; Lord; Rule

Gen. 41:43 made him *r.* over all the land of Egypt; **Ex.** 18:21 place such over them, to be *r.* of thousands; 22:28 (Acts 23:5) nor curse the *r.* of thy people; **Lev.** 4:22 When a *r.* hath sinned; **1 Sam.** 25:30 Lord . . . shall have appointed thee *r.* over Israel; **1 Chr.** 28:4 he hath chosen Judah to be the *r.*; **Micah** 5:2 of thee shall he come . . . to be *r.* in Israel.

Matt. 9:18 (Mark 5:22; Luke 8:41) there came a certain *r.*; 24:45 (Luke 12:42; JS—M 1:49) hath made *r.* over his household; 25:21 I will make thee *r.* over many things; **Mark** 13:9 (Luke 21:12) ye shall be brought before *r.* and kings; **Luke** 12:44 he will make him *r.* over all that he hath; **John** 3:1 Nicodemus, a *r.* of the Jews; 7:48 Have any of the *r.* or of the Pharisees believed; 12:42 among the chief *r.* also many believed on him; **Acts** 4:26 *r.* were gathered together against the Lord; 7:27 (7:35) Who made thee a *r.* and a judge; 23:5 Thou shalt not speak evil of the *r*.; **Rom.** 13:3 *r*. are not a terror to good works; **Eph.** 6:12 we wrestle . . . against the *r*. of the darkness.

1 Ne. 2:22 (3:29) thou shalt be made a *r*. and a teacher; 16:37 Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our *r*.

D&C 1:23 gospel might be proclaimed . . . before kings and *r*.; 38:21 ye shall have no king nor *r*.; 41:4 I will be your *r*. when I come; 52:13 faithful shall be made *r*. over many things; 58:20 Let no man think he is *r*.; 132:53 I give unto my servant Joseph that he shall be made *r*. over many things.

Abr. 3:23 These I will make my *r*.; **A of F** 1:12 We believe in being subject to . . . *r*.

Rumor. *See also* Communication; Gossip; Lying; Report

2 Kgs. 19:7 (Isa. 37:7) he shall hear a *r*.; **Jer.** 49:14 I have heard a *r*. from the Lord.

Matt. 24:6 (Mark 13:7; 1 Ne. 12:2, 21; 14:15–16; 2 Ne. 25:12; Morm. 8:30; D&C 45:26; JS—M 1:23, 28) hear of wars and *r*. of wars; **Luke** 7:17 *r*. of him went forth throughout all Judæa.

Hel. 16:22 he did go about spreading *r*.

JS—H 1:61 *r*. . . . was all the time employed.

Run, Ran. *See also* Race

Gen. 49:22 Joseph . . . whose branches *r*. over the wall; **2 Sam.** 22:30 (Ps. 18:29) I have *r*. through a troop; **1 Kgs.** 18:46 Elijah . . . *r*. before Ahab to the entrance; **Ps.** 23:5 my cup *r*. over; **Prov.** 1:16 (Isa. 59:7) their feet *r*. to evil; 4:12 when thou *r*., thou shalt not stumble; **Isa.** 40:31 (D&C 89:20) they shall *r*., and not be weary; 55:5 nations that knew not thee shall *r*. unto thee; **Jer.** 5:1 *R*. ye . . . through the streets of Jerusalem; **Dan.** 12:4 many shall *r*. to and fro; **Amos** 8:12 they shall *r*. to and fro to seek the word of the Lord.

Matt. 9:17 bottles break, and the wine *r*. out; 28:8 did *r*. to bring his disciples word; **John** 20:4 they *r*. both together; **1 Cor.** 9:24 they which *r*. in a race *r*. all; **Gal.** 2:2 lest . . . I should *r*., or had *r*., in vain; 5:7 Ye did *r*. well; **Heb.** 12:1 let us *r*. with patience; **1 Pet.** 4:4 ye *r*. not with them to the same excess of riot.

1 Ne. 2:9 like unto this river, continually *r*. into the fountain of all righteousness; **2 Ne.** 29:8 testimony of the two nations shall *r*. together; **Mosiah** 4:27 (D&C 10:4) not requisite that a man should *r*. faster than he has strength; 12:11 stalk . . . *r*. over by the beasts; **Alma** 30:59 he was *r*. upon and trodden down.

Rust

Matt. 6:19 (3 Ne. 13:19) earth, where moth and *r*. doth corrupt; **James** 5:3 *r*. of them shall be a witness against you.

Mosiah 8:11 swords . . . blades thereof were cankered with *r*.

Ruth. *See* BD Ruth

Sabaoth. *See* BD Sabaoth

Sabbath. *See also* Sabbatical Year; BD Sabbath; Sabbath day's journey

Gen. 2:2 (2:3; Ex. 31:17; 35:2; D&C 77:12; Moses 3:2; Abr. 5:2) on the *seventh* day God ended his work . . . and he rested; **Ex.** 16:23 To morrow is the rest of the holy *s*.; 20:8 (Deut. 5:12; Mosiah 13:16; 18:23) Remember the *s*. day, to keep it holy; 23:12 (Lev. 23:3) on the *seventh* day thou shalt rest; 31:13 (Ezek. 20:12) my *s*. ye shall keep: for it is a sign; **Num.** 15:32 gathered sticks upon the *s*.; **Neh.** 9:14 madest known unto them thy holy *s*.; 10:31 people . . . bring ware or any victuals on the *s*. day to sell; 13:15 some treading wine presses on the *s*.; **Isa.** 56:2 that keepeth the *s*. from polluting it; 58:13 call the *s*. a delight; **Jer.** 17:21 bear no burden on the *s*.; **Ezek.** 46:1 on the *s*. it shall be opened.

Matt. 12:8 (Mark 2:28; Luke 6:5) Son of man is Lord even of the *s*.; 12:10 (Mark 3:2; Luke 6:7) lawful to heal on the *s*.; 12:12 (Mark 3:4; Luke 6:9) lawful to do well on the *s*.; 24:20 flight be not in the winter, neither on the *s*.; 28:1 (Luke 4:31) end of the *s*., as it began to dawn; **Mark** 2:27 *s*. was made for man, and not man for the *s*.; **Luke** 13:16 be loosed from this bond on the *s*.; 14:5 fallen into a pit . . . pull him out on the *s*.; 23:56 they . . . rested the *s*. day according to the commandment; **John** 5:10 *s*. . . . not lawful for thee to carry thy bed; 7:23 man on the *s*. day receive circumcision; 9:14 *s*. day when Jesus made the clay; 19:31 should not remain upon the cross on the *s*.; 20:1 *first day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene; **Acts** 13:42 Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next *s*.; 18:4 reasoned in the synagogue every *s*.; 20:7 *first day* of the week . . . Paul preached; **1 Cor.** 16:2 *first day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in store; **Col.** 2:16 Let no man therefore judge you . . . in respect of . . . *s*. days; **Heb.** 4:4 spake in a certain place of the *seventh day*; **Rev.** 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the *Lord's day*.

Jarom 1:5 observed to keep the law of Moses and the *s*.

D&C 59:9 (59:9–13) offer up thy sacraments upon my *holy day*; 68:29 Zion shall also observe the *S*.

Sabbatical Year. *See also* Sabbath; BD Sabbatical Year

Ex. 21:2 (Jer. 34:14) six years he shall serve: and in the *seventh* he shall go out free; 23:11 *seventh year* thou shalt let it rest; **Lev.** 25:2 shall the land keep a *s.*; 25:20 What shall we eat the *seventh year*; 26:2 keep my *sabbaths*; 26:34 shall the land enjoy her *sabbaths*; **Deut.** 15:1 every *seven years* thou shalt make a release; **2 Chr.** 36:21 as long as she lay desolate she kept *sabbath*; **Neh.** 10:31 we would leave the *seventh year*; **Amos** 8:5 When will the new moon be gone . . . and the *sabbath*, that we may set forth wheat.

D&C 77:12 in the beginning of the *seventh thousand years*.

See also Hosea 2:11.

Sackcloth

1 Kgs. 20:32 (Isa. 32:11) they girded *s.* on their loins; **2 Kgs.** 19:1 (Isa. 37:1) Hezekiah . . . covered himself with *s.*; **Neh.** 9:1 children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with *s.*; **Jer.** 6:26 daughter of my people, gird thee with *s.*; **Ezek.** 7:18 gird themselves with *s.*; **Dan.** 9:3 to seek by prayer . . . with fasting, and *s.*; **Jonah** 3:5 proclaimed a fast, and put on *s.*

Rev. 6:12 sun became black as *s.* of hair.

2 Ne. 7:3 (D&C 133:69) heavens . . . I make *s.* their covering; **Mosiah** 11:25 except they repent in *s.*; **Hel.** 11:9 humble themselves in *s.*

Sacrament. *See also* Bread; Bread of Life; Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory

Matt. 26:26 Jesus took *bread* . . . and said, Take, eat; this is my body; 26:27 he took the cup . . . saying, *Drink* ye; **John** 6:54 Whoso eateth my *flesh*, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; **Acts** 2:42 continued steadfastly . . . breaking of *bread*; 20:7 first day . . . disciples came together to break *bread*; **1 Cor.** 11:26 as often as ye eat this *bread*, and drink this cup; 11:29 (3 Ne. 18:29) eateth and drinketh *unworthily*, eateth and drinketh damnation.

3 Ne. 18:7 this shall ye do in *remembrance* of my body; 20:3 he brake *bread* again and blessed it; 26:13 did break *bread* oft, and bless it; **Morm.** 9:29 partake not of the *s.* of Christ unworthily; **Moro.** 4:3 we ask thee . . . to bless and sanctify this *bread*; 5:2 we ask thee . . . to bless and sanctify this *wine*; 6:6 bread and wine, in *remembrance* of the Lord Jesus.

D&C 20:40 (20:75–79; 27:1–5) *emblems* of the flesh and blood of Christ; 20:58 neither teachers nor deacons . . . administer the *s.*; 20:68 expound all things . . . previous to their partaking of the *s.*; 27:2 mattereth not what ye shall *eat* or . . . drink; 46:4 let him not partake until he makes *reconciliation*; 59:9 go to the house of prayer and offer up thy *s.*; 62:4 rejoice together, and offer a *s.* unto the Most High; 89:5 drinketh wine . . . only in assembling yourselves together to offer up your *s.*; 95:16 inner court be dedicated unto me for your *s.* offering.

Sacred. *See also* Holiness; Holy; Sanctification; Virtue

Ezek. 44:23 teach . . . the difference between the *holy* and profane.

1 Ne. 19:6 not write anything upon plates save it be . . . *s.*; **Jacob** 1:4 preaching which was *s.*; **Alma** 37:2 keep all these things *s.*; 37:14 God has entrusted you with these things, which are *s.*; 37:47 take care of these *s.* things; 44:5 *s.* support which we owe to our wives; 50:39 *s.* privileges to worship the Lord; 63:1 took possession of those *s.* things; **Hel.** 4:12 making a mock of that which was *s.*; **3 Ne.** 1:2 records . . . had been kept *s.*; **4 Ne.** 1:27 did administer that which was *s.*; 1:48 hide up the records which were *s.*; **Morm.** 6:6 not suffer the records . . . which were *s.*, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

D&C 3:12 thou deliveredst up that which was *s.*; 6:12 Trifle not with *s.* things; 8:11 ancient records which have been hid up, that are *s.*; 9:9 cannot write that which is *s.* save it be given you from me; 25:11 make a selection of *s.* hymns; 63:64 that which cometh from above is *s.*; 104:66 this shall be called the *s.* treasury; 134:5 holding *s.* the freedom of conscience.

See also Alma 12:9; Ether 4:5; D&C 94:6.

Sacrifice. *See also* Blood, Symbolism of; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Oblation; Offer; Offering; Passover; Propitiation; Reconciliation; Self-Sacrifice; BD Sacrifices

Gen. 22:9 bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the *altar*; **Ex.** 3:18 let us go . . . into the wilderness, that we may *s.* to the Lord; 12:27 *s.* of the Lord's passover; 20:24 (Lev. 17:5; Deut. 27:7) An altar of earth . . . *s.* thereon thy . . . peace offerings; 22:20 He that *s.* unto any god, save unto the Lord; **Lev.** 1:3 burnt *s.* . . . offer it of his own voluntary will; 3:1 oblation be a *s.* of peace offering; 7:11 law of the *s.* of peace offerings; **Deut.** 15:21 any ill blemish, thou shalt not *s.* it; 32:17 (1 Cor. 10:20) They *s.* unto devils, not to God; **1 Sam.** 15:22 to obey is better than *s.*; **1 Kgs.** 18:38 fire of the Lord . . . consumed the burnt *s.*; **Ezra** 6:10 That they may offer *s.* . . . unto the God; **Neh.** 12:43 that day they offered great *s.*; **Ps.** 4:5 Offer the *s.* of righteousness; 40:6 (Heb. 10:5) *S.* and offering thou didst not desire; 50:5 covenant with me by *s.*; 51:17 *s.* of God are a broken spirit; 106:37 *s.* their sons and their daughters unto devils; **Prov.** 15:8 (21:27) *s.* of the wicked is an abomination; 21:3 justice and judgment is more acceptable to the Lord than *s.*; **Isa.** 1:11 To what purpose is the multitude of your *s.*; **Ezek.** 16:20 sons and thy daughters . . . hast thou *s.*; **Dan.** 11:31 shall take away the daily *s.*; **Hosea** 11:2 they *s.* unto Baalim; **Amos** 5:25 (Acts 7:42) offered unto me *s.* and offerings; **Micah** 6:7 Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of *rams*; **Zeph.** 1:7 Lord hath prepared a *s.*; **Mal.** 1:8 if ye offer the blind for *s.*, is it not evil.

Mark 9:49 every *s.* shall be salted; 12:33 love . . . is more than all whole burnt offerings and *s.*; **Luke** 2:24 to offer a *s.* according to . . . law of the Lord; 13:1 Galilæans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their *s.*; **Acts** 14:13 priest of Jupiter . . . would have done *s.* with the people; **1 Cor.** 5:7 Christ our passover is *s.* for us; 8:4 things that are offered in *s.* unto idols; **Heb.** 5:1 he may offer both gifts and *s.* for sins; 7:27 offer up *s.*, first for his own sins; 8:3 high priest is ordained to offer gifts and *s.*; 10:3 in those *s.* there is a remembrance again made of sins; 10:12 after he had offered one *s.* for sins for ever; 11:4 By faith Abel offered . . . a more excellent *s.*; 11:17 By faith Abraham, when he was tried, *offered* up Isaac; 13:16 do good . . . with such *s.* God is well pleased; **1 Pet.** 2:5 offer up spiritual *s.*, acceptable to God; **Rev.** 2:14 (2:20) to eat things *s.* unto idols.

1 Ne. 5:9 did offer *s.* and burnt offerings; **2 Ne.** 2:7 he offereth himself a *s.* for sin; **Jacob** 4:5 Abraham . . . *offering* up his son . . . is a similitude of God; **Mosiah** 2:3 offer *s.* . . . according to the law of Moses; **Alma** 34:10 it must be an infinite and eternal *s.*; **3 Ne.** 9:19 your *s.* and your burnt offerings shall be done away; **Morm.** 4:14 offer them up as *s.* unto their idol gods; 4:21 their children were again *s.* unto idols.

D&C 59:12 offer thine oblations and thy *sacraments*; 64:23 (97:12) day of *s.*, and a day for the tithing; 84:31 sons of Aaron shall offer an acceptable offering and *s.*; 97:8 willing to observe their covenants by *s.*; 132:50 I have seen your *s.* in obedience; 138:2 great atoning *s.* that was made by the Son; 138:13 who had offered *s.* . . . and had suffered.

Moses 5:6 Why dost thou offer *s.* unto the Lord; 6:3 Seth . . . offered an acceptable *s.*; **Abr.** 2:18 offered *s.* there in the plains of Moreh; fac. 1, fig. 3 priest . . . attempting to offer up Abraham as a *s.*; fac. 2, fig. 2 revealed from God to Abraham, as he offered *s.*

See also D&C 124:39; Abr., fac. 1, fig. 4.

Sacrilege. *See also* Blaspheme; Defile; Pollution; Profanity

Ex. 20:7 not take the name of the Lord thy God in *vain*; **1 Sam.** 5:2 Philistines took the *ark* . . . into the house of Dagon.

Matt. 7:6 (3 Ne. 14:6) Give not that which is *holy* unto the dogs; **Rom.** 2:22 dost thou commit *s.*

1 Ne. 19:7 (Alma 5:53; Hel. 12:2) God of Israel do men *trample* under their feet; **Jacob** 6:8 make a *mock* of the great plan of redemption; **Hel.** 4:12 making a *mock* of that which was sacred.

D&C 3:12 (10:9) which was sacred into the hands of a *wicked* man; 6:12 *Trifle* not with sacred things.

JS—H 1:46 tempt me . . . to get the plates for . . . getting *rich*.

Sad. *See also* Despair; Mourning; Sorrow

Gen. 40:6 Joseph . . . looked upon them, and, behold, they were *s.*; **1 Kgs.** 21:5 Why is thy spirit so *s.*; **Neh.** 2:3 why should not my countenance be *s.*; **Ezek.** 13:22 ye have made the heart of the righteous *s.*

Matt. 6:16 (3 Ne. 13:16) when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a *s.* countenance; **Mark** 10:22 he was *s.* at that saying; **Luke** 24:17 communications . . . as ye walk, and are *s.*

Morm. 8:3 I even remain alone to write the *s.* tale.

D&C 121:39 We have learned by *s.* experience.

Sadducee. *See* BD Sadducees

Safe. *See also* Safely; Safety

Prov. 29:25 whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be *s.*; **Ezek.** 34:27 they shall be *s.* in their land.

Acts 23:24 beasts . . . set Paul on, and bring him *s.* unto Felix; 27:44 they escaped all *s.* to land.

Jacob 4:15 Jews . . . will reject the stone upon which they might build and have *s.* foundation.

D&C 61:15 no flesh shall be *s.* upon the waters.

JS—H 1:60 received such strict charges to keep them *s.*

Safely

Prov. 1:33 whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell *s.*; **Isa.** 41:3 He pursued them, and passed *s.*; **Jer.** 23:6 Israel shall dwell *s.*; 33:16 Jerusalem shall dwell *s.*; **Ezek.** 34:25 they shall dwell *s.* in the wilderness.

1 Ne. 22:28 people shall dwell *s.* in the Holy One; **2 Ne.** 1:9 they shall dwell *s.* forever.

Safety

Deut. 33:12 beloved of the Lord shall dwell in *s.*; **Prov.** 11:14 (24:6) in the multitude of counsellors there is *s.*; 21:31 *s.* is of the Lord; **Isa.** 14:30 (2 Ne. 24:30) needy shall lie down in *s.*

1 Thes. 5:3 Peace and *s.*; then sudden destruction.

2 Ne. 6:2 Nephi . . . on whom ye depend for *s.*; **Alma** 34:16 mercy . . . encircles them in the arms of *s.*; 48:12 who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and *s.* of his people; **3 Ne.** 2:12 compelled, for the *s.* of their lives . . . to take up arms.

D&C 42:56 they shall be preserved in *s.*; 45:66 New Jerusalem . . . a place of *s.* for the saints; 45:68 must needs flee unto Zion for *s.*; 105:25 that you may rest in peace and *s.*; 124:10 where shall be the *s.* of my people; 134:1 governments were instituted of God . . . for the good and *s.* of society.

Moses 7:20 Zion shall dwell in *s.* forever.

Saints. *See also* Church Organization; Holy; Sheep

Deut. 33:2 (Jude 1:14) he came with ten thousands of *s.*; **1 Sam.** 2:9 He will keep the feet of his *s.*; **Ps.** 50:5 Gather my *s.* . . . that have made a covenant; 89:7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the *s.*; 97:10 preserveth the souls of his *s.*; 149:1 Sing unto the Lord . . . in the congregation of *s.*; **Dan.** 7:18 (7:22, 27) *s.* of the most High shall take the kingdom; 7:21 (Rev. 13:7; D&C 76:29) war with the *s.*; 8:13 heard one *s.* speaking; **Zech.** 14:5 God shall come, and all the *s.* with thee.

Matt. 27:52 (Hel. 14:25; 3 Ne. 23:9–11) many bodies of the *s.* which slept arose; **Acts** 9:13 heard . . . evil he hath done to thy *s.*; 9:32 to the *s.* which dwelt at Lydda; 9:41 when he had called the *s.* and widows; **Rom.** 1:7 beloved of God, called to be *s.*; 8:27 he maketh intercession for the *s.*; 12:13 Distributing to the necessity of *s.*; 15:25 I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the *s.*; **1 Cor.** 1:2 sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be *s.*; 6:2 *s.* shall judge the world; 14:33 author . . . of peace, as in all churches of the *s.*; **2 Cor.** 1:1 *s.* which are in all Achaia; 8:4 fellowship of the ministering to the *s.*; 9:12 not only supplieth the want of the *s.*; **Eph.** 1:1 to the *s.* which are at Ephesus; 2:19 no more strangers . . . but fellowcitizens with the *s.*; 3:8 who am less than the least of all *s.*; 4:12 (D&C 124:143) For the perfecting of the *s.*; 5:3 fornication . . . let it not be once named among you, as becometh *s.*; 6:18 all perseverance and supplication for all *s.*; **Philip.** 1:1 *s.* in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi; **Col.** 1:2 To the *s.* and faithful brethren; **1 Thes.** 3:13 coming of our Lord . . . with all his *s.*; **2 Thes.** 1:10 he shall come to be glorified in his *s.*; **Heb.** 6:10 ye have ministered to the *s.*; 13:24 Salute . . . all the *s.*; **Jude** 1:3 contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the *s.*; **Rev.** 5:8 odours, which are the prayers of *s.*; 8:3 offer it with the prayers of all *s.*; 13:10 (14:12) the patience and the faith of the *s.*; 15:3 thou King of *s.*; 16:6 they have shed the blood of *s.*; 17:6 woman drunken with the blood of the *s.*; 18:24 in her was found the blood of prophets, and of *s.*; 20:9 they . . . compassed the camp of the *s.* about.

1 Ne. 13:5 church . . . which slayeth the *s.*; 14:14 power . . . descended upon the *s.*; **2 Ne.** 9:18 *s.* of the Holy One . . . they who have believed; 26:3 perish because they cast out the prophets, and the *s.*; **Enos** 1:3 heard my father speak concerning . . . joy of the *s.*; **Mosiah** 3:19 putteth off the natural man and becometh a *s.*; **Hel.** 14:25 many *s.* shall appear unto many; **3 Ne.** 9:5 (D&C 87:7) blood of the prophets and the *s.* shall not come any more; 23:9 many *s.* who should arise from the dead; **Morm.** 8:23 *s.* . . . shall cry, yea, even from the dust; **Moro.** 8:26 when all the *s.* shall dwell with God.

D&C 1:36 Lord shall have power over his *s.*; 45:45 *s.* that have slept shall come forth; 63:34 *s.* also shall hardly escape; 84:2 gathering of his *s.* to stand upon Mount Zion; 88:84 prepare the *s.* for the hour of judgment; 88:94 church . . . that persecuteth the *s.* of God; 88:107 *s.* shall be filled with his glory; 88:114 devil . . . shall not have power over the *s.*; 89:3 adapted to the capacity of the weak and the weakest of all *s.*, who are or can be called *s.*; 103:7 earth is given unto the *s.*; 105:3 do not impart of their substance, as becometh *s.*; 115:4 The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day *S.*; 121:38 left unto himself . . . to persecute the *s.*; 133:56 graves of the *s.* shall be opened.

Moses 7:56 *s.* arose, and were crowned at the right hand of the Son.

Salem. *See* BD Salem

Salt. *See also* Example; BD Dead Sea; Salt, Valley of

Gen. 19:26 she became a pillar of *s.*; **Lev.** 2:13 with all thine offerings thou shalt offer *s.*; **Num.** 18:19 (2 Chr. 13:5) a covenant of *s.*; **Ezek.** 43:24 priests shall cast *s.* upon them.

Matt. 5:13 (Luke 14:34; 3 Ne. 12:13) Ye are the *s.* of the earth; **Mark** 9:49 every one shall be *s.* with fire; 9:50 (Luke 14:34) if the *s.* have lost his saltness; **Col.** 4:6 speech be alway with grace, seasoned with *s.*; **James** 3:12 no fountain both yield *s.* water and fresh.

3 Ne. 16:15 be as *s.* that hath lost its savor.

D&C 101:39 When men . . . covenant . . . they are accounted as the *s.*; 103:10 not the saviors of men, they are as *s.* that has lost its savor.

Salutation. *See also* Salute

Mark 12:38 scribes . . . love *s.* in the marketplaces; **Luke** 1:29 cast in her mind what manner of *s.* this should be; 1:41 when Elisabeth heard the *s.* of Mary, the babe leaped.

D&C 88:120 (109:9) that all your *s.* may be in the name of the Lord; 88:134 he that is found unworthy of this *s.* shall not have place among you.

See also 1 Cor. 16:21; Col. 4:18; 2 Thes. 3:17.

Salute

2 Kgs. 4:29 if thou meet any man, *s.* him not.

Matt. 5:47 if ye *s.* your brethren only; 10:12 when ye come into an house, *s.* it; **Mark** 15:18 began to *s.* him; **Luke** 10:4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and *s.* no man; **Rom.** 16:16 *S.* one another with an holy kiss; **Heb.** 13:24 *S.* all them that have the rule over you.

D&C 88:132 teacher arise, and . . . *s.* his brother or brethren; 88:133 I *s.* you in the name of the Lord; 88:135 *s.* the president or teacher with uplifted hands.

Salvation. *See also* Baptism, Essential; Deliver; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Mission of; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Jesus Christ, Savior; Redemption; Repent; Save

Gen. 49:18 I have waited for thy *s.*; **Ex.** 14:13 see the *s.* of the Lord; 15:2 Lord . . . is become my *s.*; **Ps.** 3:8 *S.* belongeth unto the Lord; 27:1 Lord is my light and my *s.*; 35:9 (Isa. 25:9) soul shall . . . rejoice in his *s.*; 37:39 *s.* of the righteous is of the Lord; 62:2 He only is my rock and my *s.*; 74:12 King . . . working *s.* in the midst of the earth; 78:22 they . . . trusted not in his *s.*; 96:2 shew forth his *s.* from day to day; 98:3 (Isa. 52:10; Luke 3:6; Mosiah 15:31; 16:1; D&C 123:17; 133:3) ends of the earth have seen the *s.* of our God; 118:14 (Isa. 12:2) Lord is . . . my *s.*; 119:155 *S.* is far from the wicked; **Isa.** 49:6 (Acts 13:47) be my *s.* unto the end of the earth; **Jonah** 2:9 *S.* is of the Lord; **Hab.** 3:13 wentest forth for the *s.* of thy people; **Zech.** 9:9 he is just, and having *s.*

Matt. 1:21 he shall *save* his people from their sins; **Luke** 1:69 hath raised up an horn of *s.* for us; 1:77 To give knowledge of *s.* unto his people; 2:30 mine eyes have seen thy *s.*; **John** 4:22 *s.* is of the Jews; **Acts** 16:17 servants . . . which shew unto us the way of *s.*; 28:28 *s.* of God is sent unto the Gentiles; **Rom.** 1:16 (D&C 68:4) gospel . . . is the power of God unto *s.*; 10:10 confession is made unto *s.*; **2 Cor.** 6:2 now is the day of *s.*; 7:10 godly sorrow worketh repentance to *s.*; **Eph.** 1:13 word of truth, the gospel of your *s.*; 6:17 helmet of *s.*; **Philip.** 2:12 work out your own *s.* with fear; **1 Thes.** 5:8 for an helmet, the hope of *s.*; 5:9 obtain *s.* by our Lord Jesus Christ; **2 Thes.** 2:13 chosen you to *s.* through sanctification; **2 Tim.** 3:15 able to make thee wise unto *s.*; **Titus** 2:11 grace of God that bringeth *s.*; **Heb.** 5:9 author of eternal *s.*; **1 Pet.** 1:5 by the power of God through faith unto *s.*; 1:10 Of which *s.* the prophets have inquired.

2 Ne. 2:4 *s.* is free; 26:27 Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his *s.*; **Mosiah** 3:18 *s.* was, and is, and is to come . . . through the atoning blood of Christ; 4:8 this is the means whereby *s.* cometh; 13:28 *s.* doth not come by the law alone; **Alma** 34:15 bring *s.* to all those who shall believe on his name.

D&C 6:13 no gift greater than the gift of *s.*; 18:17 you have my gospel before you, and . . . my *s.*; 45:58 children shall grow up without sin unto *s.*; 93:8 he was the Word, even the messenger of *s.*

Moses 6:52 (Acts 4:12) only name . . . whereby *s.* shall come.

Salvation, Plan of. *See also* Gospel; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Jesus Christ, Savior; Salvation; Save

Isa. 53:5 (Mosiah 14:5) he was *wounded* for our transgressions.

Acts 4:12 (Moses 6:52) none other name under heaven . . . whereby we must be *saved*; **1 Cor.** 15:22 as in Adam all die, even so in *Christ* shall all be made alive; **Eph.** 2:8 by grace are ye *saved* through faith; **Titus** 1:2 *eternal* life, which God . . . promised before the world; **Heb.** 5:9 he became the author of eternal *s.*; **1 Pet.** 1:20 *foreordained* before the foundation of the world; 4:6 gospel preached also to them that are *dead*; **1 Jn.** 2:1 we have an *advocate* with the Father, Jesus Christ.

2 Ne. 2:26 Messiah cometh . . . that he may *redeem* the children; 9:6 death . . . to fulfil the merciful *plan* of the great Creator; 9:13 how great the *plan* of our God; 25:23 (10:24) by grace that we are *saved*, after all we can do; **Mosiah** 13:28 *s.* doth not come by the law alone; **Alma** 12:33 this being the *plan* of redemption which was laid; 22:13 *plan* of redemption, which was prepared; 34:16 unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the . . . eternal *plan* of redemption; 42:13 *plan* of redemption . . . only on conditions of repentance.

D&C 128:22 ordained, before the world . . . to *redeem.*

Moses 1:39 my work and my glory—to bring to pass the *immortality* and *eternal life* of man; 6:62 This is the plan of *s.* unto all men; **Abr.** 3:24 make an *earth* whereon these may dwell; 3:25 we will *prove* them herewith; 3:26 they who keep their *second* estate shall have glory.

See also Rev. 1:6; 3:21.

Salvation by Grace. *See* Good Works; Grace; Grace, Man May Fall from

Salvation for the Dead. *See also* Baptism; Baptism for the Dead; Genealogy and Temple Work; Salvation

Isa. 24:22 in the *prison*, and after many days shall they be visited; 42:7 bring out the *prisoners* from the prison; 49:9 (1 Ne. 21:9) say to the *prisoners*, Go forth; 61:1 (Luke 4:18) proclaim *liberty* to the captives; **Obad.** 1:21 *saviours* shall come up on mount Zion; **Zech.** 9:11 sent forth thy *prisoners* out of the pit; **Mal.** 4:6 (Luke 1:17; 3 Ne. 25:6; D&C 2:2; 110:15; JS—H 1:39) turn . . . the heart of the *children* to their fathers.

Matt. 16:19 (D&C 128:8) *bind* on earth shall be bound in heaven; **Luke** 4:18 preach deliverance to the *captives*; **John** 5:25 *dead* shall hear the voice of the Son; **Rom.** 14:9 Lord both of the *dead* and living; **1 Cor.** 15:19 If in this *life* only we have hope in Christ; 15:29 why are they then baptized for the *dead*; **Heb.** 11:40 (D&C 128:15) that they without us should not be made *perfect*; **1 Pet.** 3:19 preached unto the *spirits* in prison; 4:6 gospel preached also to them that are *dead*.

D&C 2:2 (JS—H 1:39) plant in the hearts of the children the *promises* made to the fathers; 76:73 spirits . . . in *prison*, whom the Son visited; 76:74 received not the *testimony* of Jesus in the flesh; 88:99 redemption of those who . . . have received their part in that *prison*; 124:29 baptized for those who are *dead*; 127:5 in relation to the baptism for your *dead*; 128:5 *s.* of the *d.* who should die without a knowledge of the gospel; 128:11 *s.* . . . for the *d.* as for the living; 128:24 book containing the records of our *dead*; 137:7 died without a knowledge of this gospel, who would have received it . . . shall be *heirs*; 138:18 Son of God appeared, declaring *liberty* to the captives; 138:54 ordinances therein for the redemption of the *dead*.

Moses 7:38 *prison* have I prepared for them; 7:57 many of the spirits as were in *prison* came forth.

Salvation of Little Children. *See also* Children; Conceived in Sin

Matt. 18:3 Except ye . . . become as little *c.*, ye shall not enter into the kingdom.

Mosiah 3:16 little *c.* . . . Christ atoneth for their sins; 15:25 little *c.* also have eternal life; **Moro.** 8:22 all little *c.* are alive in Christ.

D&C 20:71 unless he has arrived unto the years of *accountability*; 29:46 *c.* are redeemed . . . through mine Only Begotten; 45:58 *c.* shall grow up without sin unto salvation; 68:27 (68:25–28) *c.* shall be baptized . . . when eight years old; 74:7 *c.* are holy, being sanctified through the atonement; 93:38 men became again, in their *infant* state, innocent; 137:10 all *c.* who die before . . . accountability are saved in the celestial kingdom.

Moses 6:54 *c.* . . . are whole from the foundation of the world.

See also Matt. 19:14; Mark 9:37; 10:16.

Samaria, Samaritans. *See* BD Samaria; Samaritans

Same

Ps. 102:27 (Heb. 1:12) thou art the *s.*

Matt. 5:46 do not even the publicans the *s.*; **Acts** 1:11 this *s.* Jesus, which is taken up; **Rom.** 10:12 *s.* Lord over all is rich unto all; 12:16 Be of the *s.* mind one toward another; **1 Cor.** 12:4 diversities of gifts, but the *s.* Spirit; **Eph.** 3:6 Gentiles . . . of the *s.* body; **Heb.** 13:8 (1 Ne. 10:18; 2 Ne. 2:4; 27:23; 29:9; Alma 31:17; Moro. 10:7, 19) Jesus Christ the *s.* yesterday, and to day.

2 Ne. 2:22 things which were created must have remained in the *s.* state; **Alma** 13:5 on the *s.* standing with their brethren; 34:34 *s.* spirit which doth possess your bodies . . . will have power to possess your body.

D&C 1:38 whether by mine own voice or by the voice of my servants, it is the *s.*; 76:4 From eternity to eternity he is the *s.*

Samson. *See* BD Samson

Samuel. *See* BD Samuel; Samuel, books of

Sanctification, Sanctify. *See also* Consecrate; Consecration; Earth, Destiny of; Earth, Purpose of; Hallow; Holiness; Holy Ghost, Baptism of; Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Justification; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn; Purification; Righteousness; Sacred; Separation

Gen. 2:3 (D&C 77:12; Moses 3:3) God blessed the seventh day, and *s.* it; **Ex.** 13:2 *S.* unto me all the firstborn; 19:10 Go unto the people, and *s.* them; **Lev.** 10:3 I will be *s.* in them that come nigh me; 11:44 (20:7) *s.* yourselves, and ye shall be holy; 27:14 when a man shall *s.* his house to be holy; **Num.** 8:17 firstborn . . . I *s.* them for myself; 20:12 believed me not, to *s.* me; **Deut.** 5:12 Keep the sabbath day to *s.* it; 15:19 firstling males . . . thou shalt *s.* unto the Lord; 32:51 ye *s.* me not in the midst of . . . Israel; **2 Chr.** 29:17 they *s.* the house of the Lord in eight days; **Isa.** 29:23 (2 Ne. 27:34) they shall *s.* my name, and *s.* the Holy One; **Jer.** 1:5 before thou camest forth out of the womb I *s.* thee; **Ezek.** 20:12 I am the Lord that *s.* them; 20:41 I will be *s.* in you before the heathen; 36:23 I shall be *s.* in you before their eyes; 37:28 heathen shall know that I the Lord do *s.*; 38:23 Thus will I . . . *s.* myself; **Joel** 1:14 (2:15) *S.* ye a fast.

John 10:36 whom the Father hath *s.*; 17:17 *S.* them through thy truth; **Acts** 26:18 (Ether 4:7) them which are *s.* by faith that is in me; **1 Cor.** 1:2 them that are *s.* in Christ Jesus; 1:30 Jesus, who of God is made unto us . . . *s.*; 6:11 (Alma 5:54; 13:12; 3 Ne. 27:20) *s.* . . . by the Spirit of our God; 7:14 (D&C 74:1) unbelieving husband is *s.* by the wife; **Eph.** 5:26 *s.* and cleanse it with the washing of water; **1 Thes.** 4:4 possess his vessel in *s.*; 5:23 God of peace *s.* you wholly; **2 Thes.** 2:13 salvation through *s.* of the Spirit; **1 Tim.** 4:5 *s.* by the word of God and prayer; **Heb.** 2:11 who are *s.* are all of one; 10:10 *s.* through the offering of the body of Jesus; 13:12 *s.* the people with his own blood; **1 Pet.** 1:2 Elect . . . through *s.* of the Spirit; 3:15 *s.* the Lord God in your hearts; **Jude** 1:1 to them that are *s.* by God the Father.

2 Ne. 15:16 God . . . shall be *s.* in righteousness; **Hel.** 3:35 *s.* cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God; **3 Ne.** 28:39 they were *s.* in the flesh; **Moro.** 4:3 (D&C 20:77) bless and *s.* this bread; 5:2 (D&C 20:79) bless and *s.* this wine; 10:33 *s.* . . . unto the remission of your sins.

D&C 20:31 *s.* through the grace of our Lord; 20:34 let those who are *s.* take heed; 43:9 *s.* . . . to act in all holiness; 43:16 *S.* yourselves and ye shall be endowed with power; 76:21 *s.* before his throne; 76:41 he came . . . to *s.* the world; 77:1 earth, in its *s.* . . . state; 77:12 beginning of the seventh thousand years . . . *s.* the earth; 84:23 *s.* his people that they might behold the face of God; 84:33 *s.* by the Spirit unto the renewing of their bodies; 88:2 book of the names of the *s.*; 88:21 *s.* through . . . the law of Christ; 88:68 *s.* yourselves that your minds become single to God; 88:116 glory of God, and the *s.*; 101:5 those who . . . deny me, cannot be *s.*; 105:31 let my army . . . be *s.* before me; 105:36 those that are chosen . . . shall be *s.*; 133:62 unto him that repenteth and *s.* himself . . . eternal life.

Moses 6:60 by the blood ye are *s.*; 7:45 they that mourn may be *s.*; **Abr.** 5:3 the Gods concluded upon the seventh time . . . and *s.* it.

See also Mosiah 5:7; Alma 5:14.

Sanctuary. *See also* Tabernacle; Temple

Ex. 15:17 in the *S.* . . . which thy hands have established; 25:8 let them make me a *s.*; **Lev.** 19:30 (26:2) Ye shall . . . reverence my *s.*; **1 Chr.** 28:10 Lord hath chosen thee to build an house for the *s.*; **Ps.** 20:2 Send thee help from the *s.*; 73:17 I went into the *s.* of God; 78:69 he built his *s.* like high palaces; 134:2 Lift up your hands in the *s.*; 150:1 Praise God in his *s.*; **Isa.** 8:14 (2 Ne. 18:14) he shall be for a *s.*; 60:13 to beautify the place of my *s.*; 63:18 adversaries have trodden down thy *s.*; **Jer.** 51:51 strangers are come into the *s.* of the Lord's house; **Ezek.** 11:16 will I be to them as a little *s.*; 24:21 I will profane my *s.*; 37:26 I will . . . set my *s.* in the midst of them; 44:7 ye have brought into my *s.* strangers; 44:11 they shall be ministers in my *s.*; 45:3 it shall be the *s.* and the most holy place; **Dan.** 8:14 then shall the *s.* be cleansed; 9:17 cause thy face to shine upon thy *s.*; 9:26 people . . . that shall come shall destroy . . . the *s.*; 11:31 they shall pollute the *s.* of strength.

Heb. 8:2 A minister of the *s.*, and of the true tabernacle; 9:1 had also . . . a worldly *s.*

2 Ne. 28:13 They rob the poor because of their fine *s.*; **Alma** 15:17 (21:6; Hel. 3:9) assemble themselves together at their *s.* to worship God; **Ether** 13:3 place of the New Jerusalem . . . and the holy *s.* of the Lord.

D&C 88:137 school of the prophets, that it may become a *s.*

Sand

Gen. 22:17 (Heb. 11:12; D&C 132:30; Abr. 3:14) multiply thy seed . . . as the *s.*; **Ps.** 139:18 they are more in number than the *s.*; **Prov.** 27:3 stone is heavy, and the *s.* weighty; **Isa.** 10:22 (Hosea 1:10; 2 Ne. 20:22) Israel be as the *s.* of the sea; 48:19 (1 Ne. 20:19) Thy seed also had been as the *s.*

Matt. 7:26 (3 Ne. 14:26) foolish man, which built his house upon the *s.*; **Rev.** 20:8 gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the *s.* of the sea.

1 Ne. 12:1 I beheld multitudes . . . as many as the *s.* of the sea; **2 Ne.** 28:28 (3 Ne. 11:40; 18:13) he that is built upon a *sandy* foundation trembleth; **Alma** 2:27 (Morm. 1:7) numerous . . . as the *s.* of the sea.

D&C 76:109 inhabitants of the telestial world . . . innumerable as the . . . *s.* upon the seashore.

Moses 1:28 inhabitants . . . numberless as the *s.* upon the sea shore.

Sanhedrin. *See* BD Sanhedrin

Sarah. *See* BD Sarah

Satan. *See also* Adversary; Council in Heaven; Darkness, Spiritual; Devil; Evil; Fall of Man; False Christs; False Priesthoods; False Prophets; Lucifer; BD Beelzebub

1 Chr. 21:1 *S.* stood up against Israel; **Job** 1:6 *S.* came also among them; **Ps.** 109:6 (Zech. 3:1) let *S.* stand at his right hand.

Matt. 4:10 (Luke 4:8) Get thee hence, *S.*; 12:26 (Mark 3:23; Luke 11:18) if *S.* cast out *S.*, he is divided; 16:23 (Mark 8:33) Get thee behind me, *S.*; **Mark** 1:13 forty days, tempted of *S.*; **Luke** 10:18 I beheld

S. as lightning fall from heaven; 13:16 this woman . . . whom *S.* hath bound; 22:3 Then entered *S.* into Judas; 22:31 (3 Ne. 18:18; Ether 8:26) *S.* hath desired to have you, that he may sift you; **John** 13:27 after the sop *S.* entered into him; **Acts** 26:18 to turn them . . . from the power of *S.* unto God; **Rom.** 16:20 God of peace shall bruise *S.* under your feet; **1 Cor.** 5:5 To deliver such an one unto *S.*; 7:5 *S.* tempt you not for your incontinency; **2 Cor.** 11:14 *S.* himself is transformed into an angel of light; 12:7 messenger of *S.* to buffet me; **1 Thes.** 2:18 *S.* hindered us; **2 Thes.** 2:9 coming is after the working of *S.*; **1 Tim.** 1:20 whom I have delivered unto *S.*; 5:15 some are already turned aside after *S.*; **Rev.** 2:9 (3:9) they . . . are the synagogue of *S.*; 2:13 I know . . . even where *S.’s* seat is; 2:24 many as have not . . . known the depths of *S.*; 12:9 cast out, that old serpent, called . . . *S.*; 20:2 (D&C 43:31; 45:55; 88:110) *S.*, and bound him a thousand years; 20:7 thousand years are expired, *S.* shall be loosed.

1 Ne. 22:26 because of the righteousness of his people, *S.* has no power; **2 Ne.** 30:18 *S.* shall have power over the hearts of . . . men no more; **Alma** 12:17 chained down . . . according to the power and captivity of *S.*; **Hel.** 6:21 (D&C 10:20) *S.* did stir up the hearts of . . . Nephites; **3 Ne.** 6:16 *S.* did lead away the hearts of the people; 28:39 change . . . that *S.* could have no power over them; **Ether** 15:19 (1 Ne. 13:29) *S.* had full power over the hearts of the people.

D&C 10:5 Pray always . . . that you may conquer *S.*; 10:10 *S.* hath put it into their hearts to alter the words; 10:20 *S.* . . . stirreth them up to iniquity; 10:33 *S.* thinketh to overpower your testimony; 29:47 power is not given unto *S.* to tempt little children; 35:24 *S.* shall tremble; 50:3 *S.* hath sought to deceive you; 52:14 *S.* is abroad in the land; 63:28 *S.* putteth it into their hearts to anger; 64:17 *S.* seeketh to destroy his soul; 76:28 we beheld *S.*, that old serpent; 78:10 *S.* seeketh to turn their hearts away from the truth; 78:12 (82:21; 104:10; 132:26) delivered over to the buffetings of *S.*; 86:3 in whose hearts the enemy, even *S.*, sitteth to reign; 104:9 cannot escape the buffetings of *S.*; 132:57 *S.* seeketh to destroy.

Moses 1:12 *S.* came tempting him; 4:4 became *S.*, yea, even the devil, the father of all lies; 4:6 *S.* . . . knew not the mind of God; 5:13 *S.* came among them, saying: I am also a son of God; 5:18 Cain loved *S.* more than God; 6:15 *S.* had great dominion among men; 7:37 *S.* shall be their father.

Satisfy. *See also* Content; Contentment

Lev. 26:26 ye shall eat, and not be *s.*; **Ps.** 107:9 he *s.* the longing soul; **Prov.** 12:11 He that tilleth . . . shall be *s.* with bread; 13:25 righteous eateth to the *s.* of his soul; 14:14 good man shall be *s.* from himself; 27:20 eyes of man are never *s.*; 30:15 three things that are never *s.*; **Eccl.** 1:8 eye is not *s.* with seeing; 5:10 He that loveth silver shall not be *s.* with silver; **Isa.** 53:11 (Mosiah 14:11) see of the travail of his soul, and shall be *s.*; 55:2 your labour for that which *s.* not; 58:11 Lord shall . . . *s.* thy soul in drought; **Micah** 6:14 Thou shalt eat, but not be *s.*

Col. 2:23 not in any honour to the *s.* of the flesh.

2 Ne. 9:26 (Mosiah 15:9) atonement *s.* the demands of his justice; 9:51 do not spend . . . labor for that which cannot *s.*; **Alma** 34:16 mercy can *s.* the demands of justice.

D&C 56:15 your hearts are not *s.*

Saul. *See* BD Paul; Saul

Save. *See also* Deliver; Redeem

Gen. 45:7 God sent me . . . to *s.* your lives; 50:20 God meant . . . to *s.* much people; **Ex.** 1:17 midwives . . . *s.* the men children; 14:30 Lord *s.* Israel that day; **Deut.** 20:4 Lord . . . fight for you against your enemies, to *s.* you; **Judg.** 7:7 By the three hundred men that lapped will I *s.* you; **1 Sam.** 17:47 Lord *s.* not with sword and spear; **1 Chr.** 16:35 (Ps. 106:47) *S.* us, O God of our salvation; **2 Chr.** 32:22 Lord *s.* Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; **Ps.** 34:18 Lord . . . *s.* such as be of a contrite spirit; 44:3 neither did their own arm *s.* them; 69:35 God will *s.* Zion; **Prov.** 20:22 wait on the Lord, and he shall *s.* thee; 28:18 Whoso walketh uprightly shall be *s.*; **Isa.** 33:22 Lord . . . will *s.* us; 45:22 Look unto me, and be ye *s.*; 59:1 Lord’s hand is not shortened, that it cannot *s.*; 63:9 angel of his presence *s.* them; **Jer.** 8:20 harvest is past . . . and we are not *s.*; 15:20 I am with thee to *s.* thee; 23:6 (33:16) Judah shall be *s.*; 30:10 (46:27) I will *s.* thee from afar; 31:7 Lord, *s.* thy people; **Ezek.** 37:23 I will *s.* them out of all their dwellingplaces; **Zeph.** 3:19 I will *s.* her that halteth; **Zech.** 8:7 I will *s.* my people from the east country; 9:16 God shall *s.* them in that day.

Matt. 1:21 he shall *s.* his people from their sins; 8:25 Lord, *s.* us: we perish; 10:22 (24:13; Mark 13:13) he that endureth to the end shall be *s.*; 14:30 beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, *s.* me; 16:25 (Mark 8:35; Luke 9:24) whosoever will *s.* his life shall lose it; 18:11 (Luke 19:10) come to *s.* that which was lost; 19:25 (Mark 10:26; Luke 18:26) Who then can be *s.*; 24:22 (Mark 13:20) except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be *s.*; 27:40 (Mark 15:30) Thou that destroyest the temple . . . *s.* thyself; 27:42 (Mark 15:31; Luke 23:35) He *s.* others; himself he cannot *s.*; **Mark** 3:4 (Luke 6:9) Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath . . . to *s.* life; 16:16 (Morm. 9:23; Ether 4:18; D&C 68:9; 112:29) He that believeth and is baptized shall be *s.*; **Luke** 7:50 (18:42) Thy faith hath *s.* thee; 9:56 Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to *s.*; 13:23 Lord, are there few that be *s.*; **John** 3:17 that the world through him might be *s.*; 10:9 if any man enter in, he shall be *s.*; 12:27 Father, *s.* me from this hour; 12:47 I came not to judge the world, but to *s.*; **Acts** 2:21 (Rom. 10:13) call on the name of the Lord shall be *s.*; 2:40 (D&C 36:6) *S.* yourselves from this untoward generation; 2:47 added to the church daily such as should be *s.*; 4:12 (2 Ne. 25:20; D&C 18:23) none other name . . . whereby we must be *s.*; 15:1 Except ye be circumcised . . . ye cannot be *s.*; 16:31 (Rom. 10:9; Alma 12:15; Moses 5:15) Believe on the Lord . . . thou shalt be *s.*; **Rom.** 5:10 we shall be *s.* by his life; 9:27 Israel . . . a remnant shall be *s.*; 10:1 prayer . . . for Israel is, that they might be *s.*; 11:26 Israel shall be *s.*: as it is written; **1 Cor.** 1:18 preaching of the cross . . . unto us which are *s.* it is the power of God; 1:21 by the foolishness of preaching to *s.* them that believe; 5:5 spirit may be *s.* in the day of the Lord; 7:16 shalt *s.* thy husband? or . . . shalt *s.* thy wife; 10:33 I please all men . . . that they may be *s.*; 15:2 By which also ye are *s.*; **Eph.** 2:8 by grace are ye *s.* through faith; **1 Thes.** 2:16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be *s.*; **2 Thes.** 2:10 love of the truth, that they might be *s.*; **1 Tim.** 1:15 Jesus came into the world to *s.* sinners; 2:4 Who will have all men to be *s.*; 4:16 shalt both *s.* thyself, and them that hear thee; **2 Tim.** 1:9 Who hath *s.* us, and called us; **Heb.** 5:7 prayers . . . unto him that was able to *s.* him from death; **James** 1:21 receive . . . word, which is able to *s.*; 2:14 have not works? can faith *s.* him; 4:12 one lawgiver, who is able to *s.*; 5:15 prayer of faith shall *s.* the sick; 5:20 converteth . . . shall *s.* a soul from death; **1 Pet.** 3:20 eight souls were *s.* by water; 4:18 if the righteous scarcely be *s.*; **2 Pet.** 2:5 spared not the old world, but *s.* Noah; **Jude** 1:5 Lord, having *s.* the people out . . . of Egypt; **Rev.** 21:24 nations of them which are *s.* shall walk in the light.

1 Ne. 6:4 persuade men to . . . be *s.*; 13:40 all men must come unto him, or they cannot be *s.*; **2 Ne.** 2:9 they that believe in him shall be *s.*; 9:21 may *s.* all men if they will hearken; 10:24 through the grace of God that ye are *s.*; 25:23 by grace that we are *s.*, after all we can do; 28:8 at last we shall be *s.*; 31:15 (Alma 32:13) He that endureth to the end, the same shall be *s.*; 31:19 relying wholly upon . . . him who is mighty to *s.*; **Mosiah** 4:8 neither are there any conditions whereby man can be *s.* except the conditions which I have told you; **Alma** 2:30 that I may be an instrument in thy hands to *s.* and preserve this people; 5:21 no man be *s.* except his garments are washed white; 7:14 (34:18; D&C 133:47) God . . . who is mighty to *s.*; 11:35 saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not *s.*; 11:36 because I said he shall not *s.* his people in their sins; 14:10 let us . . . *s.* them from the flames; 26:30 suffered all manner of afflictions . . . that perhaps we might be the means of *s.* some soul; 27:4 as though they were angels sent from God to *s.* them; **Hel.** 13:6 nothing can *s.* this people save it be repentance; **3 Ne.** 9:21 I have come . . . to *s.* the world from sin; 11:33 whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be *s.*; **Morm.** 2:21 fortify the city of Shem . . . that perhaps we might *s.* them; **Moro.** 7:26 *s.* by faith in his name; 8:13 if little children could not be *s.* without baptism.

D&C 20:25 baptized . . . endure in faith to the end, should be *s.*; 20:29 worship the Father in his name . . . or they cannot be *s.*; 35:25 Israel shall be *s.* in mine own due time; 38:33 Israel shall be *s.*, and I will lead them; 48:4 *s.* all the money that ye can; 53:7 he only is *s.* who endureth unto the end; 76:42 through him all might be *s.*; 77:8 angels sent forth from God . . . to *s.* life; 131:6 impossible for a man to be *s.* in ignorance; 132:17 remain separately and singly, without exaltation, in their *s.* condition; 132:32 enter ye into my law and ye shall be *s.*; 137:10 all children who die . . . are *s.* in the celestial kingdom; 138:4 (A of F 1:3) by obedience to the principles of the gospel, mankind might be *s.*

Moses 7:42 all the sons of Noah should be *s.* with a temporal salvation; **Abr.** 2:23 Egyptians . . . will kill you, but they will *s.* her.

Savior. *See* Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Jehovah; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Jesus Christ, Savior

Saviors on Mount Zion. *See* Genealogy and Temple Work

Savor

Gen. 8:21 Lord smelled a sweet *s.*; **Ex.** 29:18 sweet *s.*, an offering made by fire.

Matt. 5:13 (Luke 14:34; 3 Ne. 12:13; 16:15; D&C 103:10) if the salt have lost his *s.*; 16:23 (Mark 8:33) thou *s.* not the things that be of God; **2 Cor.** 2:14 maketh manifest the *s.* of his knowledge; 2:15 we are unto God a sweet *s.* of Christ; **Eph.** 5:2 sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling *s.*

D&C 101:39 they are accounted as . . . the *s.* of men.

Say. *See also* Saying; Speak

Ex. 4:12 teach thee what thou shalt *s.*; **1 Kgs.** 22:14 (2 Chr. 18:13) what the Lord *s.* . . . I speak.

Matt. 16:13 (Mark 8:27; Luke 9:18) Whom do men *s.* that I . . . am; 23:3 for they *s.*, and do not; **Luke** 12:11 (D&C 84:85) take ye no thought how or what . . . ye shall *s.*; **John** 16:12 things to *s.* unto you, but ye cannot bear them now; **1 Cor.** 12:3 no man can *s.* that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

1 Ne. 21:21 Then shalt thou *s.* in thine heart; **2 Ne.** 1:26 Ye *s.* that he hath used sharpness; **Mosiah** 2:25 can ye *s.* aught of yourselves.

D&C 20:73 go down into the water . . . and shall *s.*, calling him or her by name; 45:26 they shall *s.* that Christ delayeth his coming; 82:10 I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I *s.*; 124:97 Comforter . . . shall give him . . . what he shall *s.*

Saying

2 Chr. 33:19 they are written among the *s.* of the seers; **Ps.** 78:2 I will utter dark *s.* of old; **Prov.** 1:6 words of the wise, and their dark *s.*

Matt. 28:15 this *s.* is commonly reported among the Jews; **Luke** 2:50 they understood not the *s.* which he spake; 2:51 his mother kept all these *s.* in her heart; **John** 8:51 If a man keep my *s.*, he shall never see death; 21:23 Then went this *s.* abroad among the brethren; **1 Cor.** 15:54 the *s.* that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory; **1 Tim.** 1:15 This is a faithful *s.*; 3:1 This is a true *s.*; **Rev.** 22:7 blessed is he that keepeth the *s.* of the prophecy.

Mosiah 1:6 remember that these *s.* are true; **3 Ne.** 16:4 write these *s.* after I am gone.

D&C 66:11 Keep these *s.*, for they are true; 88:62 I leave these *s.* with you to ponder; 89:18 all saints who remember to keep and do these *s.*

Moses 7:69 thence went forth the *s.*, Zion is Fled.

Scale

Lev. 11:9 (Deut. 14:9) eat . . . whatsoever hath fins and *s.*; **Isa.** 40:12 Who hath . . . weighed the mountains in *s.*

Acts 9:18 there fell from his eyes as it had been *s.*

2 Ne. 30:6 *s.* of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes.

Scapegoat. *See also* Goat; Kid; Sheep; BD Scapegoat

Lev. 16:8 one lot for the Lord, and the other lot for the *s.*

Scarlet. *See also* Purple

Gen. 38:28 midwife took and bound upon his hand a *s.* thread; **Josh.** 2:18 bind this line of *s.* thread in the window; **Isa.** 1:18 sins be as *s.*, they shall be as white as snow; **Dan.** 5:29 they clothed Daniel with *s.*

Matt. 27:28 put on him a *s.* robe; **Rev.** 17:3 I saw a woman sit upon a *s.* coloured beast.

1 Ne. 13:7 I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and *s.*

Scatter. *See also* Disperse; Israel, Scattering of

Gen. 11:4 make us a name, lest we be *s.*; 49:7 I will . . . *s.* them in Israel; **Num.** 10:35 Rise up, Lord, and let thine enemies be *s.*; **Neh.** 1:8 If ye transgress, I will *s.* you; **Ps.** 92:9 workers of iniquity shall be *s.*; **Prov.** 20:26 wise king *s.* the wicked; **Ezek.** 11:16 although I have *s.* them among the countries; **Dan.** 12:7 to *s.* the power of the holy people; **Zech.** 7:14 I *s.* them with a whirlwind.

Matt. 9:36 fainted, and were *s.* abroad; 12:30 (Luke 11:23) he that gathereth not with me *s.*; **John** 16:32 ye shall be *s.*, every man to his own; **Acts** 5:36 as many as obeyed him, were *s.*; **James** 1:1 twelve tribes which are *s.* abroad.

Mosiah 8:21 they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and *s.*

D&C 105:30 I will hold the armies of Israel guiltless in . . . *s.* their watchmen; 124:35 baptisms for the dead, by those who are *s.* abroad, are not acceptable.

Scepter

Gen. 49:10 *s.* shall not depart from Judah; **Num.** 24:17 *S.* shall rise out of Israel; **Esth.** 4:11 king shall hold out the golden *s.*; **Ps.** 45:6 (Heb. 1:8) *s.* of thy kingdom is a right *s.*; **Isa.** 14:5 (2 Ne. 24:5) Lord hath broken . . . the *s.* of the rulers; **Zech.** 10:11 *s.* of Egypt shall depart.

D&C 85:7 I . . . will send one mighty and strong, holding the *s.* of power; 121:46 thy *s.* an unchanging *s.* of righteousness and truth.

Schism

1 Cor. 12:25 there should be no *s.* in the body.

School. *See also* BD Schools of the Prophets

Acts 19:9 disputing daily in the *s.* of one Tyrannus.

D&C 55:4 Oliver Cowdery . . . writing books for *s.*; 88:127 (88:136–37; 90:7; 95:10; 97:3) house prepared for the presidency of the *s.* of the prophets.

Schoolmaster. *See also* Law of Moses

Gal. 3:24 law was our *s.* to bring us unto Christ.

Science. *See also* Education; Knowledge; Learn; Truth

Dan. 1:4 Children . . . cunning in knowledge, and understanding *s.*
1 Tim. 6:20 avoiding . . . oppositions of *s.* falsely so called.

Scoffer

2 Pet. 3:3 there shall come in the last days *s.*

Scorn, Scornful. *See also* Derision; Laughter; Reproach; Scorner

Neh. 2:19 they laughed us to *s.*; **Prov.** 3:34 Surely he *s.* the scorners; 29:8 *S.* men bring a city into a snare.
1 Ne. 8:33 they did point the finger of *s.* at me; **Alma** 4:8 they began to be *s.*, one towards another; 26:23 Lamanites, and they laughed us to *s.*

Scorner

Prov. 1:22 *s.* delight in their scorning; 13:1 *s.* heareth not rebuke; 14:6 *s.* seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not; 15:12 *s.* loveth not one that reproveth him.
2 Ne. 27:31 (Isa. 29:20; D&C 45:50) *s.* is consumed.

Scorpion

Deut. 8:15 wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and *s.*; **1 Kgs.** 12:11 (2 Chr. 10:11) I will chastise you with *s.*
Luke 10:19 I give unto you power to tread on serpents and *s.*; 11:12 shall ask an egg, will he offer him a *s.*; **Rev.** 9:3 given power, as the *s.* of the earth.

Scourge. *See also* Chastening; Cruelty; Persecution

Lev. 19:20 lieth carnally with a woman . . . she shall be *s.*; **Josh.** 23:13 they shall be . . . *s.* in your sides; **Isa.** 28:15 (D&C 45:31) when the overflowing *s.* shall pass.
Matt. 10:17 they will *s.* you in their synagogues; 20:19 (Mark 10:34; Luke 18:33) shall deliver him to the Gentiles . . . to *s.*; 23:34 some of them shall ye *s.* in your synagogues; 27:26 (Mark 15:15; John 19:1; 1 Ne. 19:9; 2 Ne. 6:9; Mosiah 3:9) when he had *s.* Jesus; **John** 2:15 when he had made a *s.* of small cords; **Acts** 22:25 Is it lawful for you to *s.* a man that is a Roman; **Heb.** 12:6 Lord . . . *s.* every son whom he receiveth.
1 Ne. 2:24 (2 Ne. 5:25) they shall be a *s.* unto thy seed; 19:13 they shall be *s.* by all people; **2 Ne.** 25:16 God hath *s.* them by other nations; **Mosiah** 17:13 they . . . *s.* his skin with faggots; **3 Ne.** 20:28 they shall be a *s.* unto the people of this land.
D&C 5:19 desolating *s.* shall go forth; 63:31 ye shall be *s.* from city to city; 84:58 *s.* and judgment to be poured out upon the children; 97:23 Lord's *s.* shall pass over by night and by day; 124:83 Kirtland, but I, the Lord, have a *s.* prepared for the inhabitants thereof.

Scribe. *See also* Lawyer; Scriptures, Writing of

Ex. 24:4 (34:27; Moses 2:1) Moses *wrote* all the words of the Lord; **Deut.** 31:9 Moses *wrote* this law; **Judg.** 5:14 they that handle the pen of the *writer*; **1 Sam.** 10:25 Samuel . . . *wrote* it in a book; **2 Sam.** 8:17 Seraiah was the *s.*; **1 Kgs.** 4:3 sons of Shisha, *s.*; **2 Kgs.** 19:2 Shebna the *s.*; **1 Chr.** 2:55 families of the *s.* which dwelt at Jabez; **2 Chr.** 26:22 acts of Uzziah . . . did Isaiah . . . *write*; 34:13 of the Levites there were *s.*; **Ezra** 7:11 Ezra . . . a *s.* of the words of the commandments; **Neh.** 8:1 Ezra the *s.* to bring the book of the law of Moses; **Isa.** 33:18 (1 Cor. 1:20) Where is the *s.*; **Jer.** 36:32 Baruch the *s.*
Matt. 5:20 except your righteousness shall exceed . . . the *s.*; 7:29 (Mark 1:22) he taught them as one having authority, and not as the *s.*; 8:19 certain *s.* came, and said unto him; 13:52 every *s.* which is instructed unto the kingdom; 15:1 Then came to Jesus *s.* and Pharisees; 23:2 *s.* and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat; 23:13 (Luke 11:44) woe unto you, *s.* and Pharisees, hypocrites; 23:34 I send unto you . . . *s.*; **Mark** 9:14 disciples . . . and the *s.* questioning with them; 10:33 Son of man shall be delivered unto . . . the *s.*; 12:28 (Luke 20:46) one of the *s.* came; 14:1 *s.* sought how they might take him; **Luke** 6:7 *s.* and Pharisees watched him; 22:2 *s.* sought how they might kill him; 23:10 priests and *s.* stood and vehemently accused; **Acts** 23:9 *s.* that were of the Pharisees' part arose.
1 Ne. 1:17 I shall make an *account* of my proceedings; 19:1 I did *engraven* the record of my father; **Jacob** 1:2 gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should *write*; **Jarom** 1:1 Jarom, *write* a few words; **Omni** 1:1 Omni, being commanded . . . *write* . . . upon these plates; **3 Ne.** 23:4 *write* the things which I have told you; **Morm.** 5:9 I *write* a small abridgment; **Ether** 4:1 *write* the things which he had seen.
D&C 9:4 *write* for my servant Joseph; 24:1 thou wast called and chosen to *write* the Book of Mormon; 24:6 given thee . . . what thou shalt . . . *write*.
See also Acts 4:5; D&C 25:6; 90:19.

Scrip

Matt. 10:10 (Mark 6:8; Luke 9:3) Nor *s.* for your journey; **Luke** 22:36 purse, let him take it, and likewise his *s.*

D&C 24:18 (84:86) thou shalt take no purse nor *s.*; 84:78 I suffered them not to have purse or *s.*

Scripture. *See also* Scriptures, Lost; Scriptures, Preservation of; Scriptures, Study of; Scriptures, Value of; Scriptures, Writing of; Scriptures to Come Forth; BD Scripture

Dan. 10:21 I will shew thee that which is noted in the *s.*

Luke 4:21 This day is this *s.* fulfilled in your ears; 24:32 Did not our heart burn within us, while he . . . opened to us the *s.*; 24:45 that they might understand the *s.*; **John** 2:22 they believed the *s.*; 10:35 *s.* cannot be broken; 20:9 they knew not the *s.*, that he must rise; **Acts** 8:35 Philip . . . began at the same *s.*, and preached unto him Jesus; **Rom.** 1:2 promised afore by his prophets in the holy *s.*; **1 Cor.** 15:3 Christ died for our sins according to the *s.*; **Gal.** 3:8 *s.*, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen; 3:22 *s.* hath concluded all under sin.

Jacob 2:23 they understand not the *s.*; **Alma** 12:1 began to . . . unfold the *s.*; 30:44 *s.* are laid before thee; **3 Ne.** 1:24 endeavoring to prove by the *s.*; 9:16 *s.* concerning my coming are fulfilled; 23:6 (23:14) after he had expounded all the *s.* unto them.

D&C 20:11 Proving to the world that the holy *s.* are true; 20:80 shall be dealt with as the *s.* direct; 42:15 observe to do . . . until the fulness of my *s.* is given; 74:7 this is what the *s.* mean; 93:53 my will that you should hasten to translate my *s.*; 94:10 building of a house . . . for the work of the printing . . . of my *s.*

JS—H 1:41 He quoted many other passages of *s.*; 1:74 we began to have the *s.* laid open to our understandings.

Scriptures, Lost. *See also* Scriptures to Come Forth; BD Lost books

Ex. 24:7 took the book of the *covenant*; **Num.** 21:14 *book* of the wars of the Lord; **Josh.** 10:13 (2 Sam. 1:18) book of *Jasher*; **1 Sam.** 10:25 *Samuel* . . . wrote it in a book; **1 Kgs.** 11:41 book of the acts of *Solomon*; **1 Chr.** 29:29 book of *Samuel* the seer; **2 Chr.** 9:29 book of *Nathan* the prophet; 12:15 book of *Shemaiah* the prophet; 13:22 acts of Abijah . . . in the story of the prophet *Iddo*; 20:34 book of *Jehu*; 33:19 written among the *sayings* of the seers.

Matt. 2:23 spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a *Nazarene*; **1 Cor.** 5:9 I wrote unto you in an *epistle*; **Eph.** 3:3 as I *wrote* afore in few words; **Col.** 4:16 read the *epistle* from Laodicea; **Jude** 1:3 when I gave all diligence to *write* unto you; 1:14 *Enoch* also . . . prophesied of these.

1 Ne. 13:26 *taken* away . . . many parts which are plain; 19:10 (3 Ne. 10:16) words of *Zenock* . . . according to the words of *Neum*; **2 Ne.** 29:12 I shall also speak unto all nations . . . they shall *write*; **Jacob** 5:1 (6:1; Alma 33:3; 34:7; Hel. 15:11) do ye not remember . . . the words of the prophet *Zenos*; **Alma** 63:12 *parts* which had been commanded . . . should not go forth; **Hel.** 8:20 also *Zenock*, and also *Ezias*, and also Isaiah; **Ether** 1:5 (3:17, 21) I give not the full account, but a *part*; 15:33 *hundredth* part I have not written.

D&C 107:57 book of *Enoch*.

Moses 1:41 men shall . . . *take* many of them from the book; 6:5 *book* of remembrance was kept.

See also 2 Chr. 26:22; 1 Ne. 13:34.

Scriptures, Preservation of. *See also* Scriptures, Writing of

Ex. 25:16 put into the ark the *testimony*; 26:34 put . . . *testimony* in the most holy place; **Deut.** 4:2 not *add* unto the word which I command you; 12:32 not add thereto, nor *diminish* from it; 31:26 Take this *book* of the law, and put it in the side of the ark; **1 Kgs.** 8:9 nothing in the ark save the two *tables* of stone; **2 Kgs.** 22:8 found the *book* of the law in the house; **Prov.** 30:6 *Add* thou not unto his words; **Isa.** 30:8 *write* it . . . that it may be for the time to come; **Jer.** 36:28 *write* in it all the former words that . . . hath burned; 36:32 *added* besides unto them many like words; **Ezek.** 37:16 (37:16–20) take thee one stick, and *write* upon it, For Judah; **Hab.** 2:2 *Write* the vision, and make it plain upon tables.

2 Cor. 2:17 we are not as many, which corrupt the *word* of God; **2 Pet.** 3:16 (Alma 13:20; 41:1; D&C 10:63) unlearned and unstable wrest . . . *s.*; **Rev.** 22:18 If any man shall *add* unto these things.

1 Ne. 3:20 that we may *preserve* unto them the words; 5:21 that we could *preserve* the commandments; 13:23 a *record* of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord; 19:5 that the more sacred things may be *kept*; **2 Ne.** 3:12 Judah shall *write*; and . . . the fruit of thy loins; 26:17 shall be written and *sealed* up in a book; 27:11 words of the book which were *sealed* shall be read; 29:11 men . . . shall *write* the words which I speak; **Jacob** 1:3 *preserve* these plates; 4:2 *plates*, which will give our children . . . knowledge concerning us; **Enos** 1:15 God was able to *preserve* our records; **Mosiah** 1:5 kept and *preserved* by the hand of God; 28:20 took the plates . . . that he should keep and *preserve* them; **Alma** 37:4 kept and *preserved* by the hand of the Lord; 37:14 which he will keep and *preserve* for a wise purpose; 37:47 take *care* of these sacred things; 41:1 some have wrested the *s.*; **3 Ne.** 16:4 these sayings . . . shall be *kept*; **4 Ne.** 1:48 Ammaron . . . did hide up the *records*; **Morm.** 5:12 they are to be *hid* up unto the Lord; 6:6 I . . . hid up in the hill Cumorah all the *records*; 8:14 no one shall have them to get *gain*; **Ether** 3:22 write them and shall *seal* them up; 4:3 commanded that I should *hide* them up again; **Moro.** 10:2 I *seal* up these records.

D&C 3:19 for this very purpose are these plates *preserved*; 20:35 neither *adding* to, nor diminishing from the prophecy; 42:56 my *s.* shall be . . . preserved.

Abr. 1:31 records . . . God *preserved* in mine own hands; **JS—H** 1:34 *book* deposited, written upon gold plates; 1:59 use all my endeavors to *preserve* them.

Scriptures, Study of. *See also* Education; God, Knowledge about; Light [*noun*]; Study

Deut. 6:7 *teach* them diligently unto thy children; 17:19 *read* therein all the days of his life; 31:11 (Josh. 8:34) *read* this law before all Israel; **Josh.** 1:8 *meditate* therein day and night; **2 Kgs.** 23:2 *read* . . . words of the book of the covenant; **Ezra** 7:10 prepared his heart to *seek* the law; **Neh.** 8:8 *read* in the book in the law of God; **Isa.** 34:16 *Seek* ye out of the book of the Lord.

Matt. 22:29 (Mark 12:24) Ye do err, not knowing the *scriptures*; **Luke** 16:31 *hear* not Moses and the prophets; 24:27 he expounded unto them in all the *scriptures*; **John** 5:39 Search the *scriptures*; for in them ye think ye have eternal life; 5:47 if ye believe not his *writings*, how shall ye believe my words; **Acts** 17:11 searched the *scriptures* daily; 18:28 shewing by the *scriptures* that Jesus was Christ; **Rom.** 15:4 through . . . comfort of the *scriptures* might have hope; **2 Tim.** 2:15 *Study* . . . the word of truth; 3:15 *scriptures*, which are able to make thee wise; **2 Pet.** 1:20 no prophecy of the *scripture* is of any private interpretation; **Rev.** 1:3 Blessed is he that *readeth* . . . the words.

1 Ne. 15:25 give *heed* unto the word of the Lord; 19:24 hear ye the words of the prophet, which were *written*; **2 Ne.** 4:15 delighteth in the *scriptures*, and my heart pondereth them; 6:4 *read* you the words of Isaiah; 31:20 (32:3) *feasting* upon the word of Christ; **Jacob** 7:23 they searched the *scriptures*; **Mosiah** 1:7 (Alma 17:2; 3 Ne. 23:1) remember to *search* them diligently; **Alma** 12:1 unfold the *scriptures* beyond that which Amulek had done; 13:20 *scriptures* . . . if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction; 14:1 began to repent, and to search the *scriptures*; 33:2 ye ought to search the *scriptures*; **3 Ne.** 10:14 hath the *scriptures*, let him search them; 20:11 they are written . . . therefore *search* them; 23:14 *teach* the things which he had expounded.

D&C 1:37 *Search* these commandments; 11:22 *study* my word; 18:4 in them are all things *written*; 21:4 give *heed* unto all his words; 26:1 time be devoted to the *studying of the scriptures*; 33:16 holy *scriptures* are given of me for your instruction; 84:57 remember . . . the *Book* of Mormon and the former commandments; 138:1 I sat in my room pondering over the *scriptures*.

JS—M 1:37 whoso *treasureth* up my word, shall not be deceived.

See also Deut. 8:3; D&C 41:12; 88:118; 90:15; JS—H 1:12.

Scriptures, Value of. *See also* God, Knowledge about; Scriptures, Study of

Ps. 19:7 law of the Lord is perfect, *converting* the soul; **Isa.** 8:20 (2 Ne. 18:20) To the *law* and to the testimony.

Matt. 4:4 *live* . . . by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God; 22:29 (Mark 12:24) Ye do err, not knowing the *s.*; **Luke** 16:29 They have *Moses* and the prophets; let them hear; **John** 5:39 *s.* . . . are they which testify of me; **Rom.** 15:4 things were written . . . for our *learning*; **2 Tim.** 3:16 All *s.* is given . . . for doctrine . . . for instruction; **2 Pet.** 1:21 *prophecy* came not . . . of man: but holy men of God spake.

1 Ne. 5:21 (2 Ne. 33:3) records . . . were desirable; yea, even of great *worth*; 13:40 These last records . . . *establish* the truth of the first; 19:23 all *s.* . . . for our profit; **2 Ne.** 3:15 shall bring my people unto *salvation*; 4:15 writeth them for the *learning* and the profit of my children; 25:8 they are of *worth* unto the children of men; **Omni** 1:17 language had become corrupted . . . no *records*; **Mosiah** 1:5 read and *understand* of his mysteries; **Alma** 37:8 brought them to the *knowledge* of their God; 37:44 word of Christ, which will *point* . . . to eternal bliss; **Hel.** 3:29 word of God . . . *lead* the man of Christ; 15:7 *s.* . . . leadeth them to faith.

D&C 18:34 These *words* are not of men nor of man; 20:11 Proving . . . the holy *s.* are true; 33:16 holy *s.* are given of me for your instruction; 42:12 Bible and the Book of Mormon, in the which is the *fulness* of the gospel; 68:4 *s.* . . . power of God unto salvation; 84:85 *treasure* up . . . and it shall be given you in the very hour.

JS—M 1:37 treasureth up my *word*, shall not be deceived.

See also Deut. 17:19; D&C 138:11.

Scriptures, Writing of. *See also* Record Keeping; Scribe; Scripture

Ex. 24:4 (Deut. 31:9) Moses *wrote* all the words of the Lord; 24:12 I will give thee . . . a law . . . which I have *written*; 31:18

(Deut. 9:10) *written* with the finger of God; 32:16 *writing* was the *writing* of God; 34:27 Lord said unto Moses, *Write* thou these words; **Deut.** 4:13 (5:22) ten commandments . . . *wrote* them upon two tables of stone; 10:4 *wrote* on the tables, according to the first *writing*; **Josh.** 8:32 *wrote* there upon the stones a copy of the law; **1 Sam.** 10:25 Samuel . . . *wrote* it in a book; **2 Chr.** 26:22 acts of Uzziah . . . did Isaiah the prophet . . . *write*; **Ezra** 4:15 in the book of the *records*; **Ps.** 102:18 shall be *written* for the generation to come; **Isa.** 8:1 (2 Ne. 18:1) Take thee a great roll, and *write* in it; 30:8 *write* it before them in a table, and note it in a book; **Jer.** 36:4 *wrote* from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the Lord; **Ezek.** 37:16 (37:15–22) *write* upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim; **Hosea** 8:12 *written* to him the great things of my law; **Mal.** 3:16 (Gen. 5:1; Moses 6:5, 46) a book of remembrance was *written*.

John 21:24 disciple which testifieth . . . *wrote* these things; **Acts** 15:23 they *wrote* letters; **Rom.** 15:4 things were *written* aforetime . . . for our learning; **1 Cor.** 10:11 ensamples: . . . *written* for our admonition; **2 Cor.** 1:13 we *write* none other things unto you, than what ye read; 2:9 to this end also did I *write*; **Gal.** 1:20 (1 Jn. 1:4) the things which I *write* unto you; **2 Pet.** 3:1 second epistle, beloved, I now *write*; **Rev.** 1:11 What thou seest, *write* in a book; 21:5 he said unto me, *Write*: for these words are true.

1 Ne. 1:17 I make an *abridgment* of the record; 3:3 *engraven* upon plates of brass; 5:12 a *record* of the Jews from the beginning; 6:1 upon these plates which I am *writing*; 14:26 hath he shown all things, and they have *written*; 19:6 I do not *write* anything upon plates save it be . . . sacred; **2 Ne.** 3:12 fruit of thy loins shall *write*; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall *write*; 3:17 I will *write* unto him my law; 4:15 I *write* the things of my soul; 6:3 all things which are *written*, from the creation; 25:23 we labor diligently to *write*, to persuade our children; 29:11 *write* the words which I speak; **Jacob** 1:2 commandment that I should *write*; **Jarom** 1:2 these things are *written* for . . . the Lamanites; **W of M** 1:2 my son . . . may *write* . . . concerning Christ; **Alma** 37:3 records of the holy *scriptures*; **3 Ne.** 27:26 all things are *written* by the Father; **Ether** 3:22 ye shall *write* them and shall seal them up; 4:1 *write* the things which he had seen.

D&C 9:4 called . . . to *write* for my servant Joseph; 24:1 thou wast called and chosen to *write* the Book of Mormon; 76:80 Lord commanded us to *write*; 90:32 *write* this commandment; 104:58 *print* my words, the fulness of my scriptures; 107:57 These things were all *written* in the book of Enoch.

Moses 2:1 *write* the words which I speak; 6:5 given . . . to *write* by the spirit of inspiration; **Abr.** 1:28 *records* have come into my hands; **JS—H** 1:67 he began to *write* for me.

See also 2 Jn. 1:12; 3 Jn. 1:13; D&C 18:34; 63:56; 68:4; 94:10.

Scriptures to Come Forth. *See also* Scriptures, Lost

Isa. 29:11 vision of all . . . as the words of a *book*; **Ezek.** 37:16 (37:15–20) take thee one *stick*, and write upon it, For Judah.

2 Tim. 3:16 All *scripture* is given by inspiration of God.

1 Ne. 13:39 (13:34–42) other *books*, which came forth; **2 Ne.** 3:11 *bring* forth my word unto the seed of thy loins; 29:10 (29:3, 6–14) ye need not suppose that it contains all my *words*; **3 Ne.** 16:4 *write* these sayings after I am gone; **Morm.** 5:12 these things are *written* . . . that they may come forth; 6:6 hid up in the hill Cumorah all the *records*; 8:16 shall be *brought* out of darkness unto light.

D&C 9:2 other *records* have I; 10:45 many things engraven upon the *plates* of Nephi; 43:7 teach those *revelations* which you have received; 45:15 I will *speak* unto you and prophesy; 68:4 whatsoever they shall speak . . . shall be *scripture*; 93:18 you shall receive the *fulness* of the record of John; 124:41 I deign to *reveal* unto my church things which have been kept hid.

A of F 1:9 we believe that He will yet *reveal* many . . . things.

See also Dan. 12:4; Amos 3:7; D&C 76:7; 121:26.

Scroll

Isa. 34:4 (3 Ne. 26:3; Morm. 5:23; 9:2; D&C 88:95) heavens shall be rolled together as a *s*.

Rev. 6:14 heaven departed as a *s*. when it is rolled.

Sea. *See also* Lake

Gen. 1:10 (Moses 2:10) gathering together of the waters called he *S*.; **Ex.** 14:21 (Ps. 66:6) Lord caused the *s*. to go back . . . and made the *s*. dry land; **Num.** 34:3 south border shall be . . . salt *s*. eastward; **1 Kgs.** 7:23 (2 Chr. 4:2) he made a molten *s*.; **2 Kgs.** 16:17 (2 Chr. 4:10) took down the *s*. from off the brasen oxen; 25:13 (Jer. 52:17, 20) brasen *s*. that was in the house of the Lord; **Ps.** 72:8 (Zech. 9:10) dominion also from *s*. to *s*.; 106:9 He rebuked the Red *s*.; 114:3 *s*. saw it, and fled; **Isa.** 11:9 (Hab. 2:14; 2 Ne. 21:9) earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the *s*.; 57:20 wicked are like the troubled *s*.; 63:11 brought them up out of the *s*.; **Dan.** 7:3 four great beasts came up from the *s.*; **Jonah** 1:15 Jonah, and cast him forth into the *s.*

Matt. 8:26 (Mark 4:39) he . . . rebuked the winds and the *s.*; 13:47 heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the *s.*; 14:26 (Mark 6:49; John 6:19) disciples saw him walking on the *s.*; 23:15 ye compass *s.* and land to make one proselyte; **1 Cor.** 10:1 our fathers . . . all passed through the *s.*; **Rev.** 4:6 before the throne there was a *s.* of glass; 13:1 saw a beast rise up out of the *s.*; 15:2 I saw as it were a *s.* of glass; 16:3 second angel poured out his vial upon the *s.*; 21:1 there was no more *s.*

1 Ne. 4:2 he truly spake unto the waters of the Red *S.*; 17:26 (Mosiah 7:19; Alma 36:28; Hel. 8:11; D&C 8:3) waters of the Red *S.* were divided; **2 Ne.** 7:2 (D&C 133:68) at my rebuke I dry up the *s.*; 10:20 Lord has made the *s.* our path; **Ether** 2:13 did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great *s.*

D&C 77:1 What is the *s.* of glass spoken of by John; 130:7 on a globe like a *s.* of glass and fire.

Seal. *See also* Sealing

1 Kgs. 21:8 wrote letters . . . and sealed them with his *s.*; **Esth.** 3:12 *s.* with the king's ring; **Isa.** 8:16 (2 Ne. 18:16; D&C 88:84) *s.* the law among my disciples; 29:11 book that is *s.*; **Jer.** 32:44 *s.* them, and take witnesses; **Dan.** 6:17 king *s.* it with his own signet; 12:4 Daniel . . . *s.* the book.

Matt. 27:66 made the sepulchre sure, *s.* the stone; **John** 3:33 testimony hath set to his *s.*; **Rom.** 4:11 circumcision, a *s.* of the righteousness; **1 Cor.** 9:2 *s.* of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord; **2 Tim.** 2:19 foundation of God standeth sure, having this *s.*; **Rev.** 5:1 book . . . with seven *s.*; 6:1 Lamb opened one of the *s.*; 7:2 having the *s.* of the living God; 9:4 men which have not the *s.* of God.

1 Ne. 14:26 they are *s.* up to come forth in their purity; **2 Ne.** 27:7 (27:7–22; JS—H 1:65) book shall be *s.*; **Ether** 3:23 two stones . . . *s.* them up also; **Moro.** 10:2 I *s.* up these records.

D&C 35:18 keys of the mystery of those things which have been *s.*; 77:7 (77:6–10) seven *s.* with which it was sealed; 98:2 prayers . . . are recorded with this *s.*

Sealing, Sealed. *See also* Election; Family, Eternal; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Priesthood, Keys of; Seal

Isa. 22:22 (Rev. 3:7–12) *key* of the house of David . . . he shall shut, and none shall open.

Matt. 16:19 (18:18; Hel. 10:7; D&C 124:93; 132:46) whatsoever thou shalt *bind* on earth shall be bound in heaven; **John** 6:27 Son of man . . . hath God the Father *s.*; **2 Cor.** 1:22 Who hath also *s.* us, and given . . . the Spirit; **Eph.** 1:13 (D&C 132:19) *s.* with that holy Spirit of promise; 4:30 (D&C 76:53) holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are *s.*

Mosiah 5:15 that Christ . . . may *s.* you his; **Alma** 34:35 subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth *s.* you his.

D&C 1:8 power given to *s.* both on earth; 68:12 given power to *s.* them up; 77:8 shut up the heavens, to *s.* up unto life; 110:16 *keys* of this dispensation are committed; 124:124 Hyrum Smith . . . to hold the *s.* blessings; 128:14 the *s.* and binding power; 131:5 knowing that he is *s.* up unto eternal life.

Seance. *See* Sorcery

Search. *See also* Inquire; Scriptures, Study of; Seek; Study

Gen. 31:34 images . . . Laban *s.* all the tent, but found them not; **Num.** 10:33 to *s.* out a resting place; 13:2 Send thou men, that they may *s.* the land; **1 Chr.** 28:9 (Jer. 17:10) Lord *s.* all hearts; **Job** 29:16 cause which I knew not I *s.* out; **Ps.** 77:6 my spirit made diligent *s.*; 139:23 *S.* me, O God, and know my heart; **Prov.** 20:27 spirit of man . . . *s.* all the inward parts; **Eccl.** 1:13 I gave my heart to . . . *s.* out . . . all things; **Isa.** 40:28 no *s.* of his understanding; **Jer.** 29:13 ye shall . . . find me, when ye shall *s.* for me; **Lam.** 3:40 Let us *s.* and try our ways; **Ezek.** 34:11 I, will both *s.* my sheep, and seek them out.

Matt. 2:8 *s.* diligently for the young child; **John** 5:39 *S.* the scriptures; 7:52 *S.* . . . for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet; **Acts** 17:11 (Jacob 7:23) they . . . *s.* the scriptures daily; **Rom.** 8:27 he that *s.* the hearts knoweth; **1 Cor.** 2:10 the Spirit *s.* all things; **1 Pet.** 1:10 prophets have inquired and *s.* diligently; **Rev.** 2:23 I am he which *s.* the reins and hearts.

1 Ne. 5:10 plates of brass, and he did *s.* them; **2 Ne.** 9:44 (Mosiah 27:31) that he view me with his all-*s.* eye; 32:7 they will not *s.* knowledge; **Mosiah** 1:7 *s.* them diligently, that ye may profit; **Alma** 17:2 they had *s.* the scriptures diligently; **3 Ne.** 10:14 he that hath the scriptures, let him *s.* them; 23:1 (Morm. 8:23) *s.* these things diligently.

D&C 1:37 *S.* these commandments; 63:59 *s.* all things; 84:94 *s.* diligently and spare not; 84:112 travel round . . . *s.* after the poor; 90:24 *S.* diligently, pray always.

Seared

1 Tim. 4:2 their conscience *s.* with a hot iron.

Season [*noun*]. *See also* Time

Gen. 1:14 (Moses 2:14; Abr. 4:14) let them be for signs, and for *s.*; **Deut.** 28:12 give the rain unto thy land in his *s.*; **Ps.** 104:19 He appointed the moon for *s.*; **Prov.** 15:23 word spoken in due *s.*, how good is it; **Eccl.** 3:1 To every thing there is a *s.*; **Dan.** 2:21 he changeth the times and the *s.*

John 5:4 angel went down at a certain *s.* into the pool; **Acts** 1:7 not for you to know the times or the *s.*; 14:17 gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful *s.*; **1 Thes.** 5:1 of the times and the *s.* . . . no need that I write; **2 Tim.** 4:2 be instant in *s.*, out of *s.*; **Heb.** 11:25 rather to suffer . . . than to enjoy . . . sin for a *s.*; **1 Pet.** 1:6 for a *s.* . . . ye are in heaviness; **Rev.** 6:11 they should rest yet for a little *s.*; 20:3 (D&C 88:111) after that he must be loosed a little *s.*

2 Ne. 7:4 that I should know how to speak a word in *s.*; **3 Ne.** 27:11 they have joy in their works for a *s.*

D&C 29:22 will I spare the earth but for a little *s.*; 59:18 all things which come of the earth, in the *s.* thereof; 88:42 law . . . by which they move in their times and their *s.*; 88:44 give light to each other . . . in their *s.*; 88:58 (88:61) received the light of the countenance of their lord . . . in his *s.*; 89:11 Every herb in the *s.* thereof; 100:13 (103:13) Zion . . . is chastened for a little *s.*; 105:9 that mine elders should wait for a little *s.*; 121:12 God hath set his hand and seal to change the times and *s.*

Season [*verb*]

Lev. 2:13 thy meat offering shalt thou *s.* with salt.

Mark 9:50 (Luke 14:34) salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye *s.* it; **Col.** 4:6 Let your speech be alway with grace, *s.* with salt.

Seat

Matt. 21:12 (Mark 11:15) Jesus . . . overthrew . . . the *s.* of them that sold doves; 23:2 scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' *s.*; 23:6 (Mark 12:39; Luke 11:43; 20:46) chief *s.* in the synagogues; **Rev.** 2:13 I know . . . where Satan's *s.* is; 4:4 round about the throne were four and twenty *s.*

1 Ne. 10:21 (2 Ne. 9:15) found unclean before the judgment-*s.* of God; **3 Ne.** 28:31 (Morm. 3:20; Ether 12:38; Moro. 8:21; D&C 135:5) all people must surely stand before the judgment-*s.* of Christ.

D&C 69:6 Zion shall be a *s.* . . . to receive and do all these things; 102:26 *s.* of the First Presidency.

Second. *See also* Death, Spiritual, Second; Jesus Christ, Second Coming

Isa. 11:11 (2 Ne. 21:11; 25:17; 29:1; Jacob 6:2) set his hand again the *s.* time to recover the remnant.

1 Cor. 15:47 *s.* man is the Lord.

2 Ne. 6:14 Messiah will set himself again the *s.* time to recover them; **Mosiah** 26:25 *s.* trump shall sound; **Alma** 43:46 Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the *s.*

D&C 34:6 preparing the way of the Lord for his *s.* coming; 77:7 (88:109) seal . . . the *s.* also of the *s.* thousand years; 88:53 he said unto the *s.*: Go ye also; 88:99 another angel shall sound, which is the *s.* trump; 98:25 if your enemy shall smite you the *s.* time; 137:6 to gather Israel the *s.* time.

Abr. 3:26 they who keep their *s.* estate; 3:28 the *s.* was angry, and kept not his first estate; **A of F** 1:4 first principles and ordinances . . . *s.*, Repentance.

Second Estate. *See* Mortality; Probation

Secret. *See also* Mysteries of Godliness; Mystery

Deut. 29:29 *s.* things belong unto the Lord; **Judg.** 13:18 Why askest thou . . . my name, seeing it is *s.*; **Job** 29:4 *s.* of God was upon my tabernacle; **Ps.** 19:12 cleanse thou me from *s.* faults; 25:14 *s.* of the Lord is with them that fear him; 44:21 he knoweth the *s.* of the heart; 90:8 *s.* sins in the light of thy countenance; **Prov.** 3:32 his *s.* is with the righteous; 11:13 talebearer revealeth *s.*; 21:14 gift in *s.* pacifieth anger; 27:5 Open rebuke is better than *s.* love; **Isa.** 45:19 (48:16) I have not spoken in *s.*; **Dan.** 2:19 Then was the *s.* revealed unto Daniel; 2:28 there is a God in heaven that revealeth *s.*; **Amos** 3:7 God will do nothing, but he revealeth his *s.* unto his servants the prophets.

Matt. 6:6 (3 Ne. 13:6) pray to thy Father which is in *s.*; 13:35 I will utter things which have been kept *s.*; 24:26 (JS—M 1:25) say . . . he is in the *s.* chambers; **Mark** 4:22 (Luke 8:17) neither was any thing kept *s.*; **Luke** 11:33 No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a *s.* place; **John** 7:4 no man that doeth any thing in *s.*; **Rom.** 2:16 God shall judge the *s.* of men by Jesus Christ; 16:25 mystery, which was kept *s.* since the world began; **1 Cor.** 14:25 thus are the *s.* of his heart made manifest; **Eph.** 5:12 shame even to speak of those things which are done . . . in *s.*

1 Ne. 20:16 I have not spoken in *s.*; **2 Ne.** 30:17 nothing which is *s.* save it shall be revealed; **Mosiah** 8:17 rather, shall *s.* things be made manifest; **Alma** 34:26 pour out your souls in . . . your *s.* places; 37:21 the *s.* works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest; **3 Ne.** 4:1 robbers . . . sally forth from . . . their *s.* places.

D&C 1:3 (88:108) *s.* acts shall be revealed; 19:28 pray . . . before the world as well as in *s.*; 20:47 pray vocally and in *s.*; 42:92 If any shall offend in *s.*; 76:10 I make known unto them the *s.* of my will.

Secret Combinations. *See also* Conspiracy

2 Ne. 9:9 stirreth up . . . *s. c.*; 10:15 must needs destroy the *s.* works of darkness; 26:22 (3 Ne. 6:27–30) *s. c.* . . . the combinations of the devil; 28:9 their works shall be in the *dark*; **Alma** 37:30 judgments of God did come upon . . . *s. c.*; **Hel.** 2:8 (Ether 11:15) to gain power . . . was their *s.* plan, and their combination; 6:26 *secret* oaths and covenants . . . were put into the heart of Gadianton by that same being; **3 Ne.** 3:9 (4 Ne. 1:42) *secret* society of Gadianton; **Morm.** 8:27 (8:40) *s. c.* and the works of darkness; **Ether** 8:18 a *s. c.* . . . most abominable and wicked; 10:33 old plans, and administered *oaths* after the manner of the ancients; 11:22 reject . . . prophets, because of their *secret* society.

D&C 117:11 (Rev. 2:6) Nicolaitane band and of all their *secret* abominations.

Moses 5:30 all these things were done in *secret*; 5:51 from the days of Cain, there was a *s. c.*; 6:15 Satan had great dominion . . . because of *secret* works.

See also Gen. 4:23; Ps. 64:5; John 3:19; Eph. 6:12; 2 Thes. 2:7; Rev. 17:5; 2 Ne. 27:27; Alma 37:21; Hel. 16:21; 3 Ne. 9:5; D&C 123:13.

Sect. *See also* False Doctrine; False Priesthoods; Traditions of Men

Acts 5:17 *s.* of the Sadducees; 15:5 there rose up certain of the *s.* of the Pharisees; 24:5 a ringleader of the *s.* of the Nazarenes; 26:5 after the most straitest *s.* of our religion I lived a Pharisee; 28:22 as concerning this *s.*, we know . . . it is spoken against.

D&C 130:3 Son dwell in a man's heart is an old *sectarian* notion.

JS—H 1:18 to know which of all the *s.* was right.

Sedition. *See also* Insurrection; Rebellion

Ezra 4:15 they have moved *s.* within the same of old time.

Luke 23:19 Who for a certain *s.* made in the city; **Acts** 24:5 mover of *s.* among all the Jews.

See also Gal. 5:20.

Seduce, Seducers

2 Kgs. 21:9 Manasseh *s.* them to do more evil; **Prov.** 12:26 righteous . . . way of the wicked *s.* them; **Ezek.** 13:10 they have *s.* my people, saying, Peace.

Mark 13:22 to *s.*, if it were possible, even the elect; **1 Tim.** 4:1 depart from the faith, giving heed to *s.* spirits; **2 Tim.** 3:13 evil men and *s.* shall wax worse; **1 Jn.** 2:26 written . . . concerning them that *s.*; **Rev.** 2:20 sufferest that woman Jezebel . . . to *s.* my servants.

Hel. 6:38 they had . . . *s.* the more part of the righteous.

D&C 46:7 that ye may not be *s.* by evil spirits.

See, Saw, Seen. *See also* Behold; Look; Observe; Watch

Gen. 32:30 I have *s.* God face to face; **Ex.** 3:7 (Acts 7:34) I have surely *s.* the affliction of my people; 24:10 they *s.* the God of Israel; 33:20 there shall no man *s.* me, and live; **Num.** 14:23 they shall not *s.* the land which I sware; **Deut.** 1:36 Caleb . . . shall *s.* it; 4:28 gods . . . which neither *s.*, nor hear; **Judg.** 6:22 I have *s.* an angel of the Lord; 13:22 We shall surely die, because we have *s.* God; **1 Sam.** 16:7 Lord *s.* not as man *s.*; **Job** 19:26 in my flesh shall I *s.* God; **Ps.** 40:3 many shall *s.* it, and fear; 64:5 they say, Who shall *s.* them; 69:23 Let their eyes be darkened, that they *s.* not; 94:9 he that formed the eye, shall he not *s.*; 115:5 (135:16) eyes have they, but they *s.* not; **Isa.** 6:1 (2 Ne. 16:1) I *s.* also the Lord; 6:5 mine eyes have *s.* the King; 6:9 (Matt. 13:14; Mark 4:12; Acts 28:26; 2 Ne. 16:9) *s.* ye indeed, but perceive not; 6:10 (Matt. 13:15; Acts 28:27; 2 Ne. 16:10) lest they *s.* with their eyes; 9:2 (Matt. 4:16) people that walked in darkness have *s.* a great light; 29:15 works are in the dark, and they say, Who *s.* us; 29:18 (2 Ne. 27:29) eyes of the blind shall *s.*; 40:5 (Luke 3:6) all flesh shall *s.* it together; 52:8 they shall *s.* eye to eye; 52:10 earth shall *s.* the salvation of our God; 52:15 (Rom. 15:21) not been told them shall they *s.*; 53:2 (Mosiah 14:2) when we shall *s.* him, there is no beauty; 53:10 (Mosiah 14:10) he shall *s.* his seed; 62:2 Gentiles shall *s.* thy righteousness; 64:4 (1 Cor. 2:9) neither hath the eye *s.* . . . what he hath prepared; **Jer.** 5:21 foolish people . . . which have eyes, and *s.* not.

Matt. 2:2 we have *s.* his star; 5:8 (3 Ne. 12:8) Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall *s.* God; 5:16 (3 Ne. 12:16) that they may *s.* your good works, and glorify your Father; 6:1 do not your alms before men, to be *s.* of them; 6:4 (3 Ne. 13:6) Father which *s.* in secret; 11:4 (Luke 7:22) shew John . . . those things which ye do hear and *s.*; 12:38 Master, we would *s.* a sign from thee; 13:13 (Luke 8:10) because they seeing *s.* not; 15:31 (Luke 7:22) multitude wondered, when they *s.* . . . the blind to *s.*; 16:28 (Mark 9:1; Luke 9:27) not taste of death, till they *s.* the Son of man; 24:30 (Mark 13:26; Luke 21:27; D&C 45:44; JS—M 1:36) *s.* the Son of man coming; 25:37 when *s.* we thee an hungred, and fed thee; 26:64 (Mark 14:62) Hereafter shall ye *s.* the Son of man; 28:6 *s.* the place where the Lord lay;

Mark 8:18 Having eyes, *s.* ye not; 8:24 I *s.* men as trees, walking; **Luke** 2:26 he should not *s.* death, before he had *s.* the Lord's Christ; 2:30 mine eyes have *s.* thy salvation; 17:23 shall say to you, *S.* here; or, *s.* there; 24:39 handle me, and *s.*; **John** 1:18 No man hath *s.* God at any time; 1:33 Upon whom thou shalt *s.* the Spirit descending; 3:3 Except a man be born again, he cannot *s.* the kingdom; 5:19 Son can do nothing of himself, but what he *s.* the Father do; 5:37 Ye have neither heard his voice . . . nor *s.* his shape; 6:46 which is of God, he hath *s.* the Father; 7:3 that thy disciples also may *s.* the works that thou doest; 8:38 I speak that which I have *s.* with my Father; 8:56 Abraham rejoiced to *s.* my day; 9:25 whereas I was blind, now I *s.*; 9:39 I am come . . . that they which *s.* not might *s.*; 12:41 said Esaias, when he *s.* his glory; 12:45 (14:9) he that *s.* me *s.* him that sent me; 15:24 *s.* and hated both me and my Father; 16:16 a little while, and ye shall *s.* me; 19:35 he that *s.* it bare record; 20:20 disciples glad, when they *s.* the Lord; 20:25 Except I shall *s.* in his hands the print of the nails; 20:29 because thou hast *s.* me, thou hast believed; **Acts** 4:20 cannot but speak the things which we have *s.*; 7:56 (7:55) I *s.* . . . the Son of man standing on the right hand of God; 9:27 declared unto them how he had *s.* the Lord; **1 Cor.** 13:12 now we *s.* through a glass, darkly; 15:5 he was *s.* of Cephas; 15:6 he was *s.* of above five hundred; **2 Cor.** 4:18 things which are *s.* are temporal . . . not *s.* are eternal; **1 Tim.** 6:16 whom no man hath *s.*, nor can *s.*; **Heb.** 2:9 we *s.* Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels; 11:1 faith . . . the evidence of things not *s.*; 12:14 holiness, without which no man shall *s.* the Lord; **1 Jn.** 3:2 we shall *s.* him as he is; 4:12 No man hath *s.* God at any time; 4:20 how can he love God whom he hath not *s.*; **Rev.** 1:7 every eye shall *s.* him; 1:11 What thou *s.*, write in a book; 22:4 they shall *s.* his face.

1 Ne. 1:8 he thought he *s.* God sitting upon his throne; 14:21 he shall *s.* and write the remainder; **2 Ne.** 3:5 Joseph truly *s.* our day; 9:4 in our bodies we shall *s.* God; 9:32 Wo unto the blind that will not *s.*; 11:2 he verily *s.* my Redeemer; 16:5 mine eyes have *s.* the King; **Mosiah** 15:29 they shall *s.* eye to eye; **Alma** 19:13 I have *s.* my Redeemer; 30:15 ye cannot know of things which ye do not *s.*; 38:7 I have *s.* an angel face to face; **3 Ne.** 11:8 (11:15; 17:25) they *s.* a Man descending out of heaven; **Ether** 3:20 he *s.* Jesus; and he did minister unto him; 9:22 *s.* peace in the land; yea, and he even *s.* the Son; 12:6 faith is things which are hoped for and not *s.*; 12:39 I have *s.* Jesus, and that he hath talked with me.

D&C 1:2 no eye that shall not *s.*; 35:21 (50:45) they . . . shall *s.* me; 38:7 I am in your midst and ye cannot *s.* me; 38:8 day soon cometh that ye shall *s.* me; 42:49 He who hath faith to *s.* shall *s.*; 45:49 they that have laughed shall *s.* their folly; 56:18 poor who are pure in heart . . . shall *s.* the kingdom of God; 67:10 veil shall be rent and you shall *s.* me; 67:11 no man has *s.* God . . . in the flesh, except quickened by the Spirit; 76:23 we *s.* him, even on the right hand of God; 76:116 they are only to be *s.* and understood by the power of the Holy Spirit; 84:22 without this no man can *s.* the face of God; 84:98 filled with the knowledge of the Lord, and shall *s.* eye to eye; 84:119 ye cannot *s.* it now, yet a little while and ye shall *s.* it; 88:68 days will come that you shall *s.* him; 93:1 forsaketh his sins . . . shall *s.* my face; 97:16 pure in heart that shall come into it shall *s.* God; 101:23 all flesh shall *s.* me together; 107:49 he *s.* the Lord, and he walked with him; 110:2 We *s.* the Lord standing upon the breastwork; 121:24 mine eyes *s.* and know all their works; 130:1 When the Savior shall appear we shall *s.* him as he is; 137:5 I *s.* Father Adam and Abraham; 138:11 I *s.* the hosts of the dead.

Moses 1:2 (7:4) he *s.* God face to face; 5:10 again in the flesh I shall *s.* God; **JS—H** 1:17 I *s.* two Personages.

Seed. *See also* Heir; Offspring; Posterity

Gen. 1:11 (Moses 2:11; Abr. 4:11) bring forth grass, the herb yielding *s.*; 3:15 (Moses 4:21) I will put enmity . . . between thy *s.* and her *s.*; 7:3 keep *s.* alive upon . . . all the earth; **Ex.** 16:31 Manna: and it was like coriander *s.*; **Lev.** 19:19 (Deut. 22:9) not sow . . . with mingled *s.*; **Deut.** 28:38 Thou shalt carry much *s.* out into the field; **Ps.** 25:13 his *s.* shall inherit the earth; 37:28 *s.* of the wicked shall be cut off; 89:29 His *s.* also will I make to endure for ever; 126:6 bearing precious *s.*, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing; **Isa.** 14:20 (2 Ne. 24:20) *s.* of evildoers shall never be renowned; 48:19 (1 Ne. 20:19) Thy *s.* also had been as the sand; 53:10 (Mosiah 14:10) he shall see his *s.*; 55:10 (2 Cor. 9:10) *s.* to the sower, and bread to the eater; 61:9 their *s.* shall be known among the Gentiles; 65:23 they are the *s.* of the blessed of the Lord; 66:22 so shall your *s.* and your name remain; **Jer.** 2:21 I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right *s.*; 35:7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow *s.*; **Dan.** 1:3 bring certain of the children of Israel, and of the king's *s.*; **Mal.** 2:15 That he might seek a godly *s.*

Matt. 13:4 (Luke 8:5) some *s.* fell by the way side; 13:24 likened unto a man which sowed good *s.*; 13:32 (Mark 4:31) least of all *s.*: but when it is grown, it is the greatest; 13:37 He that soweth the good *s.* is the Son of man; 13:38 good *s.* are the children of the kingdom; 22:24 (Mark 12:19; Luke 20:28) raise up *s.* unto his brother; **Luke** 8:11 The *s.* is the word of God; **John** 7:42 (Rom. 1:3; 2 Tim. 2:8) Christ cometh of the *s.* of David; **Acts** 13:23 Of this man's *s.* hath God . . . raised . . . Jesus; **Rom.** 9:29 Except the Lord . . . had left us a *s.*, we had been as Sodoma; **1 Cor.** 15:38 God giveth . . . to every *s.* his own body; **1 Pet.** 1:23 born again, not of corruptible *s.*; **1 Jn.** 3:9 his *s.* remaineth in him.

1 Ne. 7:1 that they might raise up *s.* unto the Lord; 8:1 that we had gathered together all manner of *s.*; 13:35 I will manifest myself unto thy *s.*; **2 Ne.** 3:3 thy *s.* shall not utterly be destroyed; **Jacob** 2:30 if I will . . . raise up *s.* unto me, I will command my people; **Mosiah** 9:9 began to till the ground . . . with all manner of *s.*; 15:10 who shall be his *s.*; 15:13 I say unto you that they are his *s.*; **Alma** 3:9 mingle his *s.* with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his *s.*; 32:28 give place, that a *s.* may be planted in your heart; 32:30 grow, then you must needs say that the *s.* is good; 46:23 we are a remnant of the *s.* of Joseph; **Hel.** 8:21 *s.* of Zedekiah are with us; **3 Ne.** 5:24 gather . . . all the remnant of the *s.* of Jacob; **Morm.** 7:10 ye are a remnant of the *s.* of Jacob.

D&C 29:42 God, gave unto Adam and unto his *s.*, that they should not die; 84:18 (107:13) Lord confirmed a priesthood also upon Aaron and his *s.*; 104:33 faithful, I will multiply blessings upon them and their *s.*; 132:19 which glory shall be a fulness and a continuation of the *s.* forever.

Moses 5:11 Were it not for our transgression we never should have had *s.*; 7:22 *s.* of Cain were black; 7:52 remnant of his *s.* should always be found; **Abr.** 2:11 this right shall continue in thee, and in thy *s.* . . . the literal *s.*, or the *s.* of the body.

Seed of Abraham. *See also* Abrahamic Covenant; BD Seed of Abraham

Gen. 12:3 (28:10–14; 48:4; 3 Ne. 20:25) in thee shall all families of the earth be *blessed*; 15:5 (26:4; Ex. 32:13; Deut. 1:10; Heb. 11:12) stars . . . So shall thy *s.* be; 16:10 (26:24; Josh. 24:10) I will multiply thy *s.* exceedingly; 17:4 (48:4; Rom. 4:18) thou shalt be a *father* of many nations; 17:8 (28:4; Ex. 33:1; Deut. 34:4; 2 Chr. 20:7) give unto thee, and to thy *s.* . . . land of Canaan; 17:16 she shall be a *mother* of nations; 17:19 (Josh. 24:3) Isaac . . . I will establish my *covenant* with him; 17:20 *Ishmael* . . . twelve princes shall he beget; 21:3 Abraham called . . . his son . . . *Isaac*; 21:12 (Rom. 9:7; Heb. 11:18) in Isaac shall thy *s.* be called; 21:13 son of the *bondwoman* will I make a nation; 21:18 lift up the lad . . . for I will make him a great *nation*; 22:18 (26:4; 28:14; Acts 3:25; 1 Ne. 15:18; 22:9; D&C 124:58) in thy *s.* shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; 25:12 these are the generations of *Ishmael*; 32:12 make thy *s.* as the sand of the sea; 35:11 a company of *nations* shall be of thee; 48:19 younger brother . . . his *s.* shall become a multitude of nations.

Luke 1:55 spake . . . to Abraham, and to his *s.* for ever; **John** 8:39 If ye were Abraham's *children*, ye would do the works; **Acts** 3:25 *children* . . . of the covenant; **Rom.** 4:13 promise . . . was not to Abraham, or to his *s.* . . . but through the righteousness; **Gal.** 3:29 if ye be Christ's, then are ye *A.'s s.*; 4:28 we . . . as Isaac was, are the children of *promise*; **Heb.** 2:16 took on him the *s. of* A.; **1 Pet.** 3:6 obeyed Abraham . . . whose *daughters* ye are.

2 Ne. 29:14 covenanted with Abraham . . . remember his *s.* forever.

D&C 84:34 They become . . . the *s. of* A.; 86:9 ye are lawful *heirs*; 103:17 children of Israel . . . of the *s. of* A.; 132:30 Abraham received promises concerning his *s.*

Abr. 2:9 *s.* . . . shall bear this ministry and Priesthood.

See also Gen. 18:9–19; Ps. 105:41–45; Rom. 9:9; 1 Ne. 17:40–42.

Seek, Sought. *See also* Inquire; Prayer; Search

Num. 15:39 *s.* not after your own heart; 16:10 *s.* ye the priesthood also; **Deut.** 4:29 thou shalt *s.* the Lord thy God; **1 Sam.** 13:14 Lord hath *s.* him a man after his own heart; **1 Kgs.** 19:10 (Rom. 11:3) they *s.* my life; **1 Chr.** 16:11 (Ps. 105:4) *S.* the Lord and his strength; 28:9 if thou *s.* him, he will be found; **Ezra** 7:10 Ezra had prepared his heart to *s.* the law of the Lord; 8:22 God is upon all them for good that *s.* him; **Ps.** 14:2 (53:2) any that did understand, and *s.* God; 27:8 Thy face, Lord, will I *s.*; 34:14 (1 Pet. 3:11) *s.* peace, and pursue it; 63:1 my God; early will I *s.* thee; 69:32 your heart shall live that *s.* God; 119:2 Blessed are they . . . that *s.* him with the whole heart; **Prov.** 1:28 they shall *s.* me early; 8:17 (D&C 88:83) those that *s.* me early shall find me; 11:27 he that *s.* mischief, it shall come unto him; **Isa.** 11:10 (2 Ne. 21:10) root of Jesse . . . to it shall the Gentiles *s.*; 26:9 with my spirit . . . will I *s.* thee early; 34:16 *S.* ye out of the book of the Lord; 55:6 *S.* ye the Lord while he may be found; 58:2 they *s.* me daily, and delight to know my ways; 65:1 (Rom. 10:20) am found of them that *s.* me not; **Jer.** 10:21 pastors . . . have not *s.* the Lord; 29:13 ye shall *s.* me, and find me; 45:5 *s.* thou great things for thyself? *s.* them not;

Lam. 3:25 Lord is good . . . to the soul that *s.* him; **Ezek.** 7:25 they shall *s.* peace, and there shall be none; 34:12 As a shepherd . . . will I *s.* out my sheep; 34:16 I will *s.* that which was lost; **Dan.** 9:3 I set my face unto the Lord God, to *s.* by prayer; **Hosea** 3:5 Israel return, and *s.* the Lord; 5:15 in their affliction they will *s.* me early; **Amos** 5:4 *S.* ye me, and ye shall live; 5:14 *S.* good, and not evil, that ye may live; 8:12 they shall run to and fro to *s.* the word of the Lord.

Matt. 6:33 (Luke 12:31; 3 Ne. 13:33; D&C 11:23) *s.* ye first the kingdom of God; 7:7 (Luke 11:9) *s.*, and ye shall find; 7:8 (1 Ne. 10:19; 3 Ne. 14:8) he that *s.* findeth; 12:39 (16:4; Mark 8:12; Luke 11:29) An evil and adulterous generation *s.* after a sign; 18:12 leave the ninety and nine . . . and *s.* that which is gone astray; 26:59 (Mark 14:55) all the council, *s.* false witness against Jesus; **Mark** 11:18 (Luke 19:47) chief priests . . . *s.* how they might destroy him; 14:1 chief priests . . . *s.* how they might take him by craft; **Luke** 2:48 thy father and I have *s.* thee sorrowing; 13:7 three years I come *s.* fruit on this fig tree; 13:24 many . . . will *s.* to enter in, and shall not be able; 15:8 sweep the house, and *s.* diligently; 24:5 Why *s.* ye the living among the dead; **John** 1:38 Jesus . . . saith unto them, What *s.* ye; 5:30 I *s.* not mine own will; 6:26 Ye *s.* me . . . because ye did eat of the loaves; 7:34 Ye shall *s.* me, and shall not find me; 8:21 ye shall *s.* me, and shall die in your sins; 8:50 I *s.* not mine own glory; 20:15 Woman, why weepest thou? whom *s.* thou; **Acts** 15:17 That the residue of men might *s.* after the Lord; 17:27 That they should *s.* the Lord; **Rom.** 2:7 To them who . . . *s.* for glory and honour and immortality; **1 Cor.** 1:22 Greeks *s.* after wisdom; 10:24 Let no man *s.* his own, but every man another's wealth; 10:33 not *s.* mine own profit, but the profit of many; 13:5 (Moro. 7:45) *s.* not her own; 14:12 *s.* that ye may excel to the edifying of the church; **2 Cor.** 12:14 I *s.* not yours, but you; **Philip.** 2:21 all *s.* their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's; **Col.** 3:1 *s.* those things which are above; **Heb.** 11:6 rewarder of them that diligently *s.* him; 11:14 declare plainly that they *s.* a country; 13:14 no continuing city, but we *s.* one to come; **Rev.** 9:6 in those days shall men *s.* death.

1 Ne. 13:37 blessed are they who shall *s.* to bring forth my Zion; **2 Ne.** 2:27 he *s.* that all men might be miserable; 27:27 wo unto them that *s.* deep to hide their counsel; **Jacob** 2:18 before ye *s.* for riches, *s.* ye for the kingdom; 4:10 (D&C 22:4) *s.* not to counsel the Lord; **Mosiah** 27:16 (Alma 36:9) Alma . . . *s.* to destroy the church no more; **Alma** 39:14 *S.* not after riches . . . you cannot carry them with you; 60:36 I *s.* not for honor of the world.

D&C 1:16 They *s.* not the Lord; 6:7 (11:7) *S.* not for riches but for wisdom; 11:21 *S.* not to declare my word, but first *s.* to obtain my word; 38:19 land of your inheritance, if you *s.* it with all your hearts; 46:8 *s.* ye earnestly the best gifts; 46:9 given for the benefit of those . . . that *s.*; 63:7 he that *s.* signs shall see signs, but not unto salvation; 68:31 they also *s.* not earnestly the riches of eternity; 82:19 Every man *s.* the interest of his neighbor; 88:35 That which . . . *s.* to become a law unto itself; 88:63 *s.* me diligently and ye shall find me; 88:118 (109:7) *s.* ye diligently and teach one another; 101:38 *s.* the face of the Lord always; 106:3 holy calling, which I now give unto him, *s.* diligently the kingdom; 132:57 Satan *s.* to destroy.

Seem

Gen. 29:20 Jacob served seven years for Rachel . . . *s.* unto him but a few days; **Num.** 16:9 *S.* it but a small thing unto you; **Prov.** 14:12 (16:25) a way which *s.* right unto a man.

1 Cor. 3:18 If any man among you *s.* to be wise; **James** 1:26 If any man among you *s.* to be religious.

2 Ne. 27:14 in the mouth of as many witnesses as *s.* him good.

D&C 52:6 they shall be cut off . . . as *s.* me good; 56:4 Lord, command and revoke, as it *s.* me good.

Moses 6:32 I will do as *s.* me good.

Seer. *See also* Prophecy; Revelation; BD Seer

1 Sam. 9:9 Prophet was beforetime called a *S.*; 9:19 (1 Chr. 26:28; 29:29) Samuel answered . . . I am the *s.*; **2 Sam.** 15:27 king said . . . Art not thou a *s.*; 24:11 (1 Chr. 21:9) prophet Gad, David's *s.*; **2 Kgs.** 17:13 Lord testified against Israel . . . by all the *s.*; **1 Chr.** 9:22 David and Samuel the *s.* did ordain; 25:5 Heman the king's *s.*; **2 Chr.** 9:29 visions of Iddo the *s.* against Jeroboam; 12:15 written in the book of . . . Iddo the *s.* concerning genealogies; 16:7 (19:2) Hanani the *s.*; 29:30 Asaph the *s.*; 33:18 words of the *s.* that spake to him; 35:15 Jeduthun the king's *s.*; **Isa.** 29:10 the *s.* hath he covered; 30:10 say to the *s.*, See not; **Amos** 7:12 Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou *s.*

2 Ne. 3:6 *s.* shall the Lord my God raise up; 27:5 *s.* hath he covered because of your iniquity; **Mosiah** 8:13 interpreters . . . whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called *s.*; 8:16 *s.* is a revelator and a prophet; 8:17 *s.* can know of things which are past; 28:16 whosoever has these things is called *s.*

D&C 21:1 thou shalt be called a *s.*; 107:92

here is wisdom . . . to be a *s.*, a revelator; 124:94 be a prophet, and a *s.* . . . as my servant Joseph; 124:125 a translator, a revelator, a *s.*; 127:12 prophet and *s.* of The Church of Jesus Christ; 135:3 Joseph Smith, the Prophet and *S.*

Moses 6:36 *s.* hath the Lord raised up; **JS—H** 1:35 possession and use of these stones were what constituted *s.*

See also Micah 3:7.

Seer Stones. *See* Urim and Thummim; BD Urim and Thummim

Segregation. *See* Separation

Self-Control. *See* Self-Mastery

Self-Esteem, Self-Image. *See* Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Worth of Souls

Self-Improvement. *See* Education; Godliness; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father; Perfection; Repent; Walking with God

Selfishness. *See also* Covet; Greedily; Greediness; Greedy; Lust; Pride

Num. 22:7 elders . . . departed with the *rewards* of divination in their hand; **1 Kgs.** 21:15 Jezebel said . . . take *possession* of the vineyard of Naboth; **Isa.** 14:13 (2 Ne. 24:13) will *exalt* my throne above the stars of God; 53:6 (56:10–12; Mosiah 14:6) turned every one to his *own* way.

Matt. 16:26 if he shall *gain* the whole world, and lose his own soul; **1 Cor.** 13:5 seeketh not her *own*.

Mosiah 11:2 did walk after the desires of his *own* heart; 19:8 not so much concerned about his people as . . . his *own* life; **Hel.** 7:21 it is to get *gain*, to be praised of men; **3 Ne.** 6:15 tempting them to seek . . . *riches*; **Ether** 14:2 *cleave* unto that which was his own . . . not borrow.

D&C 10:56 build up churches unto themselves to get *gain*; 56:8 must repent of his . . . *s.*; 104:18 *impart* not his portion.

Moses 4:1 wherefore *give* me thine honor; 5:38 Satan tempted me because of my brother's *flocks*; 6:15 man's hand was against his own brother . . . seeking for *power*.

See also Ruth 4:6; Eccl. 2:1; Acts 5:2–3; 8:19; 24:26; 1 Cor. 6:8; 1 Tim. 6:10; 2 Pet. 2:15; Mosiah 16:5; Alma 11:20; 31:27; 46:4; 4 Ne. 1:24, 43; D&C 121:35.

Self-Mastery. *See also* Abstain; Temperance

Ps. 37:8 *Cease* from anger, and forsake wrath; 119:101 I have *refrained* my feet from every evil; **Prov.** 15:1 *soft* answer turneth away wrath; 25:28 He that hath no *rule* over his own spirit.

Matt. 16:24 (Mark 8:34) let him *deny* himself, and take up his cross; 26:39 not as I will, but as thou *wilt*; **Mark** 9:43 if thy hand offend thee, *cut* it off; **1 Cor.** 9:25 every man that striveth for the *mastery* is temperate; 13:5 seeketh not her own, is not easily *provoked*; **James** 4:7 *Resist* the devil; **1 Pet.** 3:10 *refrain* his tongue from evil.

Mosiah 3:19 becometh as a child, *submissive*; **Alma** 37:33 teach them to *withstand* every temptation of the devil; 38:12 *bridle* all your passions.

D&C 8:10 do not *ask* for that which you ought not; 10:5 Pray always, that you may come off *conqueror*; 63:61 (63:61–64; 136:21) *beware* how they take my name in their lips; 76:53 who *overcome* by faith, and are sealed; 88:121 (88:121–25) *cease* from . . . your wicked doings; 107:99 let every man *learn* his duty, and to act in the office; 121:41 persuasion, by *long-suffering*; 124:116 clothe himself with *charity*.

See also Prov. 1:15; Matt. 16:25; Luke 2:51; 14:25–28; Rom. 12:1–3; 2 Ne. 4:16–35; Alma 34:31–32; D&C 10:63; 59:9; 122:9.

Self-Sacrifice. *See also* Sacrifice

Gen. 22:2 Take now thy son . . . and *offer* him; **Ps.** 4:5 *Offer* the sacrifices of righteousness; 51:17 *sacrifices* of God are a broken spirit . . . contrite heart; **Isa.** 53:10 (Mosiah 14:10) shalt make his soul an *offering* for sin.

Matt. 4:20 they straightway left their nets, and *followed* him; 6:25 Take no *thought* for your life, what ye shall eat; 10:39 (16:25; D&C 98:13) he that loseth his *life* for my sake shall find it; 19:21 *sell* that thou hast, and give to the poor; 19:29 every one that hath *forsaken* houses, or brethren; 20:27 (D&C 50:26) whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your *servant*; **Luke** 9:57 I will *follow* thee whithersoever thou goest; 14:33 whosoever . . . *forsaketh* not all . . . cannot be my disciple; 22:27 I am among you as he that *serveth*; **John** 10:17 I *lay* down my life, that I might take it again; **Acts** 5:41 worthy to *suffer* shame for his name; 9:16 great things he must *suffer* for my name's sake; **Rom.** 8:18 *sufferings* of this present time . . . compared with the glory which shall be revealed; 12:1 present your bodies a living *sacrifice*; **1 Cor.** 4:12 being *persecuted*, we suffer it; **2 Cor.** 8:5 first *gave* their own selves to the Lord; 11:24 five times received I forty *stripes* save one; **Gal.** 5:13 by love *serve* one another; **Eph.** 5:2 hath given himself for us an offering and a *sacrifice*; **Philip.** 3:8 for whom I have *suffered* the loss of all things; **1 Tim.** 2:6 (Titus 2:14) gave himself a *ransom* for all; **Heb.** 9:26 (2 Ne. 2:7) put away sin by the *sacrifice* of himself; 10:12 offered one *sacrifice* for sins for ever; 13:16 with such *sacrifices* God is well pleased; **1 Pet.** 2:5 offer up spiritual *sacrifices*; 2:21 Christ also *suffered* for us, leaving us an example; 2:24 his own self *bare* our sins in his own body; 3:17 better . . . that ye *suffer* for well doing, than for evil.

Omni 1:26 *offer* your whole souls as an offering unto him; **Mosiah** 2:14 *labored* . . . that I might serve you; 2:17 in the *service* of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God; 15:9 taken upon *himself* their iniquity; 24:15 did *submit* cheerfully and with patience; **Alma** 26:27 *bear* with patience thine afflictions; 30:32 *labored* . . . with mine own hands for my support; 53:17 protect the land unto the *laying* down of their lives; **Hel.** 10:4 hast not sought thine *own* life.

D&C 18:11 he *suffered* the pain of all men; 59:8 offer a *sacrifice* unto the Lord; 64:23 (97:12) a day of *sacrifice*, and a day for the tithing; 97:8 every *sacrifice* which I, the Lord, shall command; 98:13 whoso *layeth* down his life . . . shall find . . . life eternal; 101:35 they are called to lay down their *lives* for my sake; 103:28 whoso is not willing to lay down his *life* for my sake; 117:13 his *sacrifice* shall be more sacred unto me; 122:7 all these *things* shall give thee experience.

See also 1 Sam. 26:1–18; Luke 9:62; Philip. 4:12, 18; D&C 4:2; 93:46; 121:1–10; 132:50.

Sell, Sold

Gen. 25:31 Jacob said, *S.* me this day thy birthright; 37:27 let us *s.* him to the Ishmeelites; 41:56 (45:4) Joseph . . . *s.* unto the Egyptians; **Lev.** 25:23 land shall not be *s.* for ever; 25:42 my servants . . . shall not be *s.* as bondmen; **Deut.** 15:12 Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be *s.* unto thee, and serve thee six years; 21:14 thou shalt not *s.* her at all for money; **2 Kgs.** 4:7 *s.* the oil, and pay thy debt; **Ps.** 105:17 even Joseph, who was *s.* for a servant; **Prov.** 23:23 Buy the truth, and *s.* it not; **Isa.** 50:1 for your iniquities have ye *s.* yourselves; 52:3 Ye have *s.* yourselves for nought; **Ezek.** 48:14 they shall not *s.* of it; **Joel** 3:8 I will *s.* your sons and your daughters; **Amos** 2:6 because they *s.* the righteous for silver.

Matt. 13:44 *s.* all that he hath, and buyeth that field; 18:25 his lord commanded him to be *s.*; 19:21 (Mark 10:21; Luke 18:22) *s.* that thou hast, and give to the poor; 21:12 (Mark 11:15; Luke 19:45) cast out all them that *s.* and bought in the temple; 26:9 (Mark 14:5; John 12:5) ointment might have been *s.* for much; **Luke** 12:33 *S.* that ye have, and give alms; 17:28 they bought, they *s.*; 22:36 no sword, let him *s.* his garment; **Acts** 2:45 (4:34) *s.* their possessions and goods; 4:37 Having land, *s.* it; 5:1 Ananias . . . *s.* a possession; 7:9 patriarchs . . . *s.* Joseph into Egypt; **Heb.** 12:16 Esau . . . *s.* his birthright; **James** 4:13 buy and *s.*, and get gain.

1 Ne. 5:14 son of Jacob, who was *s.* into Egypt; **2 Ne.** 7:1 to which of my creditors have I *s.* you; 26:10 they *s.* themselves for naught; **Alma** 10:3 Joseph who was *s.* into Egypt; **Hel.** 6:8 Lamanites . . . did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to *s.*; **3 Ne.** 27:32 they will *s.* me for silver and for gold; **Morm.** 8:38 ye teachers, who *s.* yourselves for that which will canker; **Ether** 10:22 industrious, and they did buy and *s.*

Moses 8:15 daughters of thy sons have *s.* themselves.

Send, Sent

Gen. 8:7 he *s.* forth a raven; 24:7 he shall *s.* his angel before thee; 45:5 God did *s.* me before you to preserve life; **Ex.** 3:10 (Acts 7:34) I will *s.* thee unto Pharaoh; 3:14 I Am hath *s.* me; **Num.** 13:17 Moses *s.* them to spy out the land; 20:14 Moses *s.* messengers; **2 Chr.** 24:19 he *s.* prophets to them; **Ps.** 105:17 He *s.* a man before them, even Joseph; **Isa.** 6:8 (2 Ne. 16:8; Moses 4:1; Abr. 3:27) Whom shall I *s.*, . . . Here am I; *s.* me; 19:20 he shall *s.* them a saviour; 48:16 Lord God, and his Spirit, hath *s.* me; 61:1 (Luke 4:18) God . . . hath *s.* me to bind up the brokenhearted; **Jer.** 1:7 thou shalt go to all that I shall *s.* thee; 7:25 (44:4) I have even *s.* unto you all my servants the prophets; 23:21 have not *s.* these prophets; 25:9 I will *s.* and take all the families of the north; 26:12 Lord *s.* me to prophesy against this house; **Mal.** 3:1 (Matt. 11:10; Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27; 3 Ne. 24:1) I will *s.* my messenger, and he shall prepare the way; 4:5 (3 Ne. 24:5; D&C 128:17) I will *s.* you Elijah the prophet.

Matt. 9:38 (Luke 10:2) will *s.* forth labourers into his harvest; 10:5 These twelve Jesus *s.* forth; 10:16 (Luke 10:3) I *s.* you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves; 10:34 I came not to *s.* peace, but a sword; 10:40 (Luke 9:48; John 13:20) he that receiveth me receiveth him that *s.* me; 11:2 (Luke 7:19) John . . . *s.* two of his disciples; 13:41 Son of man shall *s.* forth his angels; 15:24 I am not *s.* but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel; **Mark** 3:14 ordained twelve . . . that he might *s.* them forth to preach; 5:12 devils besought him, saying, *S.* us into the swine; 6:7 began to *s.* them forth by two and two; 9:37 receiveth not me, but him that *s.* me; **Luke** 4:43 preach the kingdom . . . therefore am I *s.*; 24:49 I *s.* the promise of my Father upon you; **John** 3:17 God *s.* not his Son into the world to condemn; 5:30 (6:38) will of the Father which hath *s.* me; 5:36 bear witness of me, that the Father hath *s.* me; 6:57 As the living Father hath *s.* me; 7:16 doctrine is not mine, but his that *s.* me; 7:29 (10:36) know him: for . . . he hath *s.* me; 8:29 he that *s.* me is with me; 8:42 neither came I of myself, but he *s.* me; 11:42 (12:49) that they may believe that thou hast *s.* me; 16:7 Comforter . . . if I depart, I will *s.* him unto you; 17:3 Jesus Christ, whom thou hast *s.*; 17:8 they have believed that thou didst *s.* me; 17:18 As thou hast *s.* me into the world, even so; 20:21 as my Father hath *s.* me, even so *s.* I you; **Acts** 9:17 Jesus . . . hath *s.* me; 13:4 they, being *s.* forth by the Holy Ghost, departed; **Rom.** 8:3 God *s.* his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh; 10:15 how shall they preach, except they be *s.*; **1 Cor.** 1:17 Christ *s.* me not to baptize, but to preach; **Gal.** 4:4 God *s.* forth his Son; **2 Thes.** 2:11 God shall *s.* them strong delusion; **1 Jn.** 4:9 God *s.* his only begotten Son into the world; 4:14 Father *s.* the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

1 Ne. 17:41 He *s.* fiery flying serpents; **Mosiah** 3:13 God hath *s.* his holy prophets among all the children of men; 12:6 I will *s.* forth hail among them; **Alma** 18:33 Lamoni said . . . Art thou *s.* from God; **Hel.** 5:12 when the devil shall *s.* forth his mighty winds; 11:13 (Ether 9:35) *s.* forth rain upon the face of the earth; **3 Ne.** 20:26 Father having raised me up . . . and *s.* me to bless you; 27:13 will of my Father, because my Father *s.* me; 28:34 not hearken unto . . . them whom he hath chosen and *s.* among them; **Ether** 2:24 rains and the floods have I *s.* forth; 4:12 he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who *s.* me.

D&C 29:8 prepared in all things against the day when tribulation and desolation are *s.* forth; 29:16 great hailstorm *s.* forth to destroy the crops; 43:15 Ye are not *s.* forth to be taught, but to teach; 45:9 I have *s.* mine everlasting covenant into the world; 50:14 Comforter which was *s.* forth to teach the truth; 84:79 I *s.* you out to prove the world; 84:87 I *s.* you out to reprove the world; 84:107 lesser priesthood, and *s.* them before you to make appointments; 85:7 God, will *s.* one mighty and strong; 86:5 angels . . . ready and waiting to be *s.* forth to reap; 107:35 The Twelve being *s.* out . . . to open the door; 109:30 judgments which thou wilt *s.* upon them; 112:4 thou shalt *s.* forth my word unto the ends of the earth; 132:59 by mine own voice, and by the voice of him that *s.* me; 133:8 *S.* forth the elders of my church unto the nations; 133:71 when they were *s.* unto you ye received them not.

JS—M 1:37 Son of Man shall come, and he shall *s.* his angels.

Sensuality. *See also* Carnal Mind; Lust; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn; Sexual Immorality

Gen. 39:7 master's wife cast her *eyes* upon Joseph; 49:4 wentest up to thy father's bed; then *defiledst*; **Lev.** 18:6 to uncover their *nakedness*; **2 Sam.** 11:4 came in unto him, and he *lay* with her; 13:11 *took* hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie; **Ezek.** 22:9 they commit *lewdness.*

Matt. 5:28 (3 Ne. 12:28; D&C 63:16) whosoever looketh on a woman to *lust*; **James** 1:14 he is drawn away of his own *lust*; **1 Jn.** 2:16 lust of the flesh, and the *lust* of the eyes.

Jacob 2:33 shall not commit *whoredoms*, like unto them; **Mosiah** 16:3 *sensual*, devilish, knowing evil from good; **Alma** 39:3 (42:1) did go . . . after the *harlot*; **Moro.** 9:9 *depriving* them of . . . chastity and virtue.

D&C 20:20 man became *sensual*; 29:35 my commandments . . . are not natural nor temporal, neither carnal nor *sensual*; 88:121 cease . . . from all your *lustful* desires; 101:6 *lustful* and covetous desires among them.

Moses 5:13 men began . . . to be carnal, *sensual*, and devilish; 6:49 *sensual*, and devilish, and are shut out.

Separation, Separate. *See also* Abrahamic Covenant; Consecrate; Divide; Marriage, Interfaith; Part; Peculiar People; Portion; Sanctification; Setting Apart

Ex. 33:16 so shall we be *s.*, I and thy people; 34:15 Lest thou make a *covenant* with the inhabitants . . . and they go . . . after their gods; **Lev.** 19:19 not let thy cattle gender with a *diverse* kind; 20:26 Lord . . . have *severed* you from other people; **Num.** 6:2 *s.* themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite; 16:9 hath *s.* you from the congregation of Israel; 19:9 water of *s.*: it is a purification for sin; **Deut.** 7:6 God hath chosen thee to be a *special* people; 10:8 *s.* the tribe of Levi; 19:2 shalt *s.* three cities for thee; 32:8 when he *s.* the sons of Adam; **1 Chr.** 23:13 Aaron was *s.*, that he should sanctify; **Ezra** 10:11 *s.* yourselves from the people of the land; **Neh.** 13:3 *s.* from Israel all the mixed multitude; **Prov.** 17:9 he that repeateth a matter *s.* very friends; **Isa.** 52:11 go ye out of the *midst* of her; 56:3 Lord hath utterly *s.* me from his people; 59:2 iniquities have *s.* between you and your God; **Jer.** 50:8 (D&C 133:14) *Remove* out of the midst of Babylon; **Hosea** 7:8 Ephraim, he hath *mixed* himself among the people.

Matt. 25:32 he shall *s.* them . . . as a shepherd divideth his sheep; **Luke** 16:26 a great *gulf* fixed: so that they which would pass . . . cannot; **Acts** 13:2 *S.* me Barnabas and Saul for the work; 17:26 determined the times . . . and the *bounds*; **Rom.** 1:1 called to be an apostle, *s.* unto the gospel; 8:35 Who shall *s.* us from the love of Christ; **2 Cor.** 6:17 come out from among them, and be ye *s.*; **Heb.** 7:26 undefiled, *s.* from sinners.

1 Ne. 13:12 man among the Gentiles, who was *s.* from the seed of my brethren; **Mosiah** 26:4 they were a *s.* people as to their faith; **Alma** 3:8 that their seed . . . might not *mix* and believe in incorrect traditions; 3:14 mark on them that they and their seed may be *s.*; 5:57 come ye out from the wicked, and be ye *s.*; 27:12 Get this people *out* of this land; **3 Ne.** 15:19 ye were *s.* from among them because of their iniquity.

D&C 45:12 Who were *s.* from the earth, and were received unto myself; 63:54 *s.* of the righteous and the wicked; 93:34 when *s.*, man cannot receive a fulness of joy; 134:9 not believe it just to *mingle* religious influence.

Abr. 2:6 take thee away *out* of Haran.
See also Ex. 19:6; D&C 76:102.

Septuagint. *See* BD Septuagint

Sepulchre. *See also* Grave [*noun*]; Tomb

Deut. 34:6 no man knoweth of his *s.*; **2 Kgs.** 23:17 It is the *s.* of the man of God; **2 Chr.** 21:20 buried him in the city of David, but not in the *s.* of the kings; **Ps.** 5:9 (Rom. 3:13) their throat is an open *s.*

Matt. 23:27 hypocrites . . . like unto whited *s.*; 27:60 (Mark 15:46) he rolled a great stone to the door of the *s.*; 28:1 (Mark 16:2; Luke 24:1; John 20:1) came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the *s.*; **Luke** 11:47 ye build the *s.* of the prophets; 23:53 laid it in a *s.* that was hewn in stone; 23:55 women . . . beheld the *s.*; 24:12 (John 20:6) Peter, and ran unto the *s.*; **John** 19:41 new *s.*, wherein was never man yet laid.

1 Ne. 19:10 crucified . . . buried in a *s.*; **2 Ne.** 25:13 after he is laid in a *s.* for . . . three days; **Alma** 19:1 take his body and lay it in a *s.*

Seraphim. *See* Cherubim; BD Seraphim

Sermon on the Mount. *See* Meek; Mercy; Mourning; Peacemakers; Perfection; Persecution; Poor in Spirit; Purity; Reviling; Righteousness; BD Sermon on the Mount

Serpent. *See also* Devil; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; BD Serpent, brazen

Gen. 3:1 (Moses 4:5) *s.* was more subtil than any beast; 49:17 Dan shall be a *s.* by the way; **Ex.** 4:3 it became a *s.*; and Moses fled from before it; **Num.** 21:6 (Deut. 8:15; 1 Ne. 17:41) Lord sent fiery *s.* among the people; 21:8 Lord said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery *s.*; 21:9 Moses made a *s.* of brass; **2 Kgs.** 18:4 brake in pieces the brasen *s.*; **Job** 26:13 his hand hath formed the crooked *s.*; **Ps.** 140:3 They have sharpened their tongues like a *s.*; **Isa.** 14:29 (2 Ne. 24:29) his fruit shall be a fiery flying *s.*; 65:25 dust shall be the *s.'s* meat; **Jer.** 8:17 I will send *s.*, cockatrices, among you; **Amos** 9:3 I command the *s.*, and he shall bite them.

Matt. 7:10 (Luke 11:11; 3 Ne. 14:10) if he ask a fish, will he give him a *s.*; 10:16 (D&C 111:11) wise as *s.*, and harmless as doves; 23:33 Ye *s.*, ye generation of vipers; **Mark** 16:18 (Morm. 9:24; D&C 84:72; 124:99) They shall take up *s.*; . . . not hurt them; **Luke** 10:19 unto you power to tread on *s.*; **John** 3:14 as Moses lifted up the *s.* . . . so must the Son of man; **2 Cor.** 11:3 as the *s.* beguiled Eve . . . so your minds should be corrupted; **Rev.** 12:9 great dragon was cast out, that old *s.* . . . the Devil; 20:2 he laid hold on . . . that old *s.* . . . and bound him a thousand years.

2 Ne. 2:18 (Mosiah 16:3) he said unto Eve, yea, even that old *s.*; 25:20 cast their eyes unto the *s.* which he did raise; **Hel.** 8:14 brazen *s.* in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come; **Ether** 9:33 Lord did cause the *s.* that they should pursue them.

D&C 76:28 we beheld Satan, that old *s.*; 88:110 Satan shall be bound, that old *s.*

Moses 4:7 he spake by the mouth of the *s.*

Servant. *See also* Minister; Serve; Service; Slavery; Stewardship

Gen. 9:25 Cursed be Canaan; a *s. of s.* shall he be; **Ex.** 14:31 Israel . . . believed the Lord, and his *s.* Moses; **Lev.** 25:55 children of Israel are *s.*; they are my *s.*; **Deut.** 5:15 remember that thou wast a *s.* in . . . Egypt; **1 Sam.** 3:10 Speak; for thy *s.* heareth; **1 Kgs.** 12:7 If thou wilt be a *s.*; **1 Chr.** 6:49 Moses the *s.* of God; **Job** 1:8 Hast thou considered my *s.* Job; **Prov.** 11:29 fool shall be *s.* to the wise of heart; 17:2 wise *s.* shall have rule over a son; 22:7 borrower is *s.* to the lender; **Isa.** 42:1 (Matt. 12:18) my *s.*, whom I uphold; 44:1 (1 Ne. 20:20) hear, O Jacob my *s.*; 49:3 (1 Ne. 21:3) Thou art my *s.*, O Israel; 50:10 obeyeth the voice of his *s.*; 52:13 my *s.* shall deal prudently; 53:11 (Mosiah 14:11) shall my righteous *s.* justify many; 54:17 (3 Ne. 22:17) heritage of the *s.* of the Lord; **Dan.** 6:20 Daniel, *s.* of the living God; **Amos** 3:7 he revealeth his secret unto his *s.* the prophets; **Zech.** 3:8 I will bring forth my *s.* the Branch.

Matt. 10:24 (John 13:16; 15:20) nor the *s.* above his lord; 12:18 Behold my *s.*, whom I have chosen; 18:23 certain king, which would take account of his *s.*; 20:27 (23:11; Mark 10:44) chief among you, let him be your *s*.; 24:45 (JS—M 1:49) Who then is a faithful and wise *s*.; 24:46 (JS—M 1:50) Blessed is that *s*., whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing; 25:21 Well done, thou good and faithful *s*.; **Mark** 9:35 first . . . shall be last of all, and *s*. of all; **Luke** 17:10 We are unprofitable *s*.; 19:17 thou good *s*.: because thou hast been faithful in a very little; **John** 8:34 Whosoever committeth sin is the *s*. of sin; 12:26 where I am, there shall also my *s*. be; 13:16 (15:20) *s*. is not greater than his lord; **Acts** 16:17 These men are the *s*. of the most high God; **Rom**. 1:1 (Philip. 1:1; Titus 1:1) Paul, a *s*. of Jesus Christ; 6:16 to whom ye yield yourselves *s*. to obey; **1 Cor**. 9:19 made myself *s*. unto all; **Gal**. 4:7 thou art no more a *s*., but a son; **Eph**. 6:5 (Col. 3:22; Titus 2:9–10; 1 Pet. 2:18) *S*., be obedient to . . . your masters; **1 Tim**. 6:1 *s*. . . . count their own masters worthy; **2 Tim**. 2:24 *s*. of the Lord must not strive; **Heb**. 3:5 faithful in all his house, as a *s*.; **James** 1:1 James, a *s*. of God and . . . Jesus Christ; **1 Pet**. 2:16 not using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as the *s*. of God; **2 Pet**. 1:1 Simon Peter, a *s*. . . . of Jesus Christ; 2:19 they themselves are the *s*. of corruption; **Jude** 1:1 Jude, the *s*. of Jesus Christ; **Rev**. 1:1 shew unto his *s*. things which must shortly come to pass; 7:3 Hurt not the earth . . . till we have sealed the *s*. of our God.

2 Ne. 9:41 keeper of the gate is the Holy One . . . he employeth no *s*. there; **Jacob** 5:7 said unto his *s*.: It grieveth me; **Mosiah** 2:21 serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable *s*.; **Hel**. 5:29 seek no more to destroy my *s*.; **3 Ne**. 20:43 my *s*. shall deal prudently; 21:10 life of my *s*. shall be in my hand; **Moro**. 7:11 if he follow Christ he cannot be a *s*. of the devil.

D&C 1:17 called upon my *s*. Joseph Smith; 1:38 whether by mine own voice or by the voice of my *s*., it is the same; 13 (JS—H 1:69) Upon you my fellow *s*. . . . I confer the Priesthood; 50:26 he is the least and the *s*. of all; 58:26 same is a slothful and not a wise *s*.; 76:112 shall be *s*. of the Most High; 84:36 he that receiveth my *s*. receiveth me; 93:46 called you *s*. for the world's sake; 101:52 lord . . . called upon his *s*.; 124:45 *s*. whom I have appointed to lead my people; 132:16 which angels are ministering *s*.; 138:37 they through the ministration of his *s*. might also hear his words.

Serve. *See also* Minister; Obedience; Service; Work; Worship

Gen. 15:13 thy seed shall be a stranger . . . and shall *s*. them; 25:23 (Rom. 9:12) elder shall *s*. the younger; 27:29 Let people *s*. thee, and nations bow down; 29:18 I will *s*. thee seven years for Rachel; **Ex**. 1:13 Egyptians made the children of Israel to *s*. with rigour; 3:12 ye shall *s*. God upon this mountain; 4:23 Let my son go, that he may *s*. me; 14:12 better for us to *s*. the Egyptians, than . . . die; 20:5 (Deut. 5:9) Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor *s*.; **Deut**. 6:13 (Matt. 4:10; Luke 4:8) fear the Lord . . . and *s*. him; 7:16 neither shalt thou *s*. their gods; 10:12 (11:13; Josh. 22:5; D&C 4:2) *s*. the Lord thy God with all thy heart; 28:48 Therefore shalt thou *s*. thine enemies; **Josh**. 24:15 (Alma 30:8; Moses 6:33) as for me and my house, we will *s*. the Lord; **1 Sam**. 7:3 prepare your hearts . . . and *s*. him only; 12:20 *s*. the Lord with all your heart; **1 Chr**. 28:9 *s*. him with a perfect heart; **Ps**. 72:11 all nations shall *s*. him; 97:7 Confounded be all they that *s*. graven images; 106:36 they *s*. their idols; **Isa**. 56:6 join themselves to the Lord, to *s*. him; 60:12 kingdom that will not *s*. thee shall perish; **Jer**. 5:19 *s*. strange gods . . . so shall ye *s*. strangers; 35:15 go not after other gods to *s*. them; **Dan**. 3:17 God whom we *s*. is able to deliver us; 3:18 we will not *s*. thy gods; 7:14 people, nations, and languages, should *s*. him; **Zeph**. 3:9 Lord, to *s*. him with one consent.

Matt. 6:24 (Luke 16:13; 3 Ne. 13:24) No man can *s*. two masters; **Luke** 2:37 *s*. God with fastings and prayers; 4:8 worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou *s*.; 15:29 Lo, these many years do I *s*. thee; 22:26 he that is chief, as he that doth *s*.; **John** 12:26 If any man *s*. me, let him follow me; **Acts** 6:2 not reason that we should . . . *s*. tables; 20:19 *S*. the Lord with all humility; 27:23 angel of God, whose I am, and whom I *s*.; **Rom**. 6:6 henceforth we should not *s*. sin; 7:6 we should *s*. in newness of spirit; **Gal**. 5:13 by love *s*. one another; **Col**. 3:24 receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye *s*. the Lord; **Heb**. 9:14 from dead works to *s*. the living God; 12:28 have grace, whereby we may *s*. God acceptably; **Rev**. 7:15 *s*. him day and night in his temple; 22:3 his servants shall *s*. him.

Mosiah 2:11 (D&C 20:31) to *s*. you with all the might, mind and strength; 2:18 I, whom ye call your king, do labor to *s*. you; 2:21 if ye should *s*. him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants; 4:14 not suffer your children that they . . . *s*. the devil; 4:15 teach them to . . . *s*. one another; 5:13 how knoweth a man the master whom he has not *s*.; 7:33 *s*. him with all diligence; 18:10 ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will *s*. him; 18:13 baptize . . . entered into a covenant to *s*. him; **Alma** 42:4 probationary time, a time to repent and *s*. God; **Morm**. 9:28 *s*. the true and living God; **Ether** 2:9 whatsoever nation shall possess it shall *s.* God; **Moro.** 6:3 (D&C 20:37) took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to *s.* him; 7:13 to love God, and to *s.* him, is inspired of God.

D&C 20:19 commandments that they should love and *s.* him; 42:29 If thou lovest me thou shalt *s.* me; 59:5 in the name of Jesus Christ thou shalt *s.* him; 76:5 delight to honor those who *s.* me in righteousness.

Moses 1:15 Worship God, for him only shalt thou *s.*

Service. *See also* Commitment; Dedication; Duty; Good Works; Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within; Self-Sacrifice; Servant; Serve; Work; Worship

Num. 3:8 children of Israel, to do the *s.*; **1 Chr.** 29:5 who then is willing to consecrate his *s.*; **Jer.** 22:13 that useth his neighbour's *s.* without wages.

John 16:2 whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God *s.*; **Rom.** 12:1 present your bodies a living sacrifice . . . which is your reasonable *s.*; **Gal.** 4:8 *s.* unto them which by nature are no gods; **Eph.** 6:7 With good will doing *s.*; **1 Tim.** 6:2 rather do them *s.*, because they are faithful; **Heb.** 9:1 had also ordinances of divine *s.*; 9:9 could not make him that did the *s.* perfect; **Rev.** 2:19 I know thy works, and charity, and *s.*

2 Ne. 2:3 thy days shall be spent in the *s.* of thy God; **Mosiah** 2:17 when ye are in the *s.* of your fellow beings.

D&C 4:2 ye that embark in the *s.* of God; 24:7 devote all thy *s.* in Zion.

See also Ex. 23:5; Mosiah 4:16; 8:18; 18:8; Alma 48:19; D&C 42:72; 81:5.

Set. *See also* Pitch; Place; Put

Gen. 41:41 Pharaoh said . . . I have *s.* thee over all the land of Egypt; **Ex.** 40:4 *s.* in order the things that are to be *s.* in order; **Num.** 27:16 Let the Lord . . . *s.* a man over the congregation; 27:19 *s.* him before Eleazar; **Deut.** 30:15 I have *s.* before thee this day life; **Jer.** 1:10 I have this day *s.* thee over the nations; 21:8 I *s.* before you the way of life; **Dan.** 2:44 (D&C 65:5; 109:72) *s.* up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed; 7:10 judgment was *s.*; 10:12 didst *s.* thine heart to understand.

Luke 2:34 this child is *s.* for the fall and rising again; **1 Cor.** 4:9 God hath *s.* forth us the apostles; **Eph.** 1:20 *s.* him at his own right hand; **Rev.** 3:8 I have *s.* before thee an open door.

1 Ne. 19:7 they *s.* him at naught; 21:22 (22:6) I will . . . *s.* up my standard to the people; **2 Ne.** 26:29 priestcrafts are that men preach and *s.* themselves up for a light; 31:9 he having *s.* the example before them; **Mosiah** 12:29 Why do ye *s.* your hearts upon riches; **Alma** 3:7 Lord God *s.* a mark upon them; 5:18 ye have *s.* at defiance the commandments of God; 5:53 will ye still persist in . . . *s.* your hearts upon the vain things; **Hel.** 4:21 *s.* at naught the commandments; 12:4 quick . . . to *s.* their hearts upon the vain things; 12:6 (D&C 3:7) *s.* at naught his counsels; 14:4 ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its *s.*; **3 Ne.** 6:30 *s.* at defiance the law.

D&C 45:48 then shall the Lord *s.* his foot upon this mount; 107:58 duty of the Twelve, also, to ordain and *s.* in order all the other officers; 132:19 pass by the angels, and the gods, which are *s.* there; 137:6 before the Lord had *s.* his hand to gather Israel.

Moses 5:40 Lord *s.* a mark upon Cain; **Abr.** 1:6 their hearts were *s.* to do evil; 3:6 given unto thee to know . . . the *s.* time of the earth.

Setting Apart. *See also* Consecrate; Consecration; Ordinance; Separation

Num. 6:21 law of the Nazarite . . . for his *separation*; 8:14 *separate* the Levites from among the children of Israel; **Deut.** 10:8 Lord *separated* the tribe of Levi; **1 Chr.** 23:13 (23:6) Aaron was *separated*; 25:1 David and the captains of the host *separated* to the service of the sons of Asaph; **Ezra** 8:24 *separated* twelve of the chief of the priests; **Ps.** 4:3 Lord hath *set apart* him that is godly.

Acts 6:6 Whom they *set* before the apostles . . . they laid their *hands* on them; 13:2 *Separate* me Barnabas and Saul for the work; **Rom.** 1:1 Paul . . . *separated* unto the gospel of God.

D&C 42:31 appointed and *set apart* for that purpose; 68:14 other bishops to be *set apart*; 68:19 descendant of Aaron . . . provided he is called and *set apart*; 107:17 called and *set apart* and ordained unto this power; 107:74 shall be *set apart* unto this ministry.

See also 1 Tim. 5:22; Mosiah 2:4; 6:3; Alma 45:22; D&C 38:23.

Seven

Gen. 29:18 I will serve thee *s.* years for Rachel; 41:27 *s.* empty ears . . . shall be *s.* years of famine; **Lev.** 26:18 punish you *s.* times more for your sins; **Josh.** 6:4 ye shall compass the city *s.* times; **Isa.** 4:1 (2 Ne. 14:1) *s.* women shall take hold of one man; **Dan.** 9:25 to restore and to build Jerusalem . . . shall be *s.* weeks.

Matt. 18:21 sin against me, and I forgive him? till *s.* times; 18:22 (Luke 17:4; D&C 98:40) I say not unto thee, Until *s.* times; 22:25 (Mark 12:20; Luke 20:29) there were with us *s.* brethren; **Luke** 17:4 if he trespass against thee *s.* times in a day; **Acts** 6:3 look ye out among you *s.* men; **Rev.** 1:4

(1:11; D&C 77:5) *s.* churches which are in Asia; 8:2 I saw the *s.* angels; 15:1 *s.* angels having the *s.* last plagues.

Seventh. *See also* Sabbath

Gen. 2:2 (Heb. 4:4; Moses 3:2; Abr. 5:2) rested on the *s.* day; 2:3 (Moses 3:3; Abr. 5:3) God blessed the *s.* day; **Ex.** 20:10 (Deut. 5:14; Mosiah 13:18) *s.* day is the sabbath.

Rev. 8:1 (D&C 77:12) when he had opened the *s.* seal.

D&C 88:106 (88:110, 112) another angel shall sound his trump, which is the *s.* angel.

Seventy. *See also* Church Organization; Priesthood, Melchizedek

Ex. 24:1 (24:9) *s.* of the elders of Israel; **Num.** 11:16 Gather unto me *s.* men of the elders of Israel; **Ezek.** 8:11 *s.* men of the ancients of the house of Israel.

Luke 10:1 Lord appointed other *s.*; 10:17 the *s.* returned again with joy.

D&C 107:25 *S.* are also called to preach; 107:34 *S.* are to act in the name of the Lord; 107:97 (107:93–97) these *s.* are to be traveling ministers; 124:138 I give unto you . . . to preside over the quorum of *s.*

Sever

Ex. 8:22 I will *s.* in that day the land of Goshen; 9:4 Lord shall *s.* between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt; **Lev.** 20:26 have *s.* you from other people.

Matt. 13:49 angels . . . *s.* the wicked from among the just.

D&C 121:19 they shall be *s.* from the ordinances of mine house.

Sew

Gen. 3:7 (Moses 4:13) they *s.* fig leaves together; **Eccl.** 3:7 time to rend, and a time to *s.*

Sexual Immorality. *See also* Adulterer; Excommunication; Fornication; Homosexual Behavior; Lust; Whore

Gen. 19:32 we will *lie* with him; 35:22 (1 Chr. 5:1) Reuben went and *lay* with Bilhah; 49:4 thou wentest up to thy father's *bed*; **Lev.** 18:6 None of you shall approach . . . to *uncover* their nakedness; **Num.** 31:16 through the counsel of Balaam, to commit *trespass*; **Deut.** 22:25 the man force her, and *lie* with her; **Josh.** 22:17 *iniquity* of Peor too little for us; **Prov.** 5:5 Her feet go down to *death*; 7:10 met him a woman with the attire of an *harlot*; **Hosea** 9:10 their *abominations* were according as they loved.

Matt. 5:28 (3 Ne. 12:28) lust after her hath committed *adultery*; 15:19 out of the heart proceed . . . *adulteries*, fornications; **Col.** 3:5 *inordinate* affection, evil concupiscence; **2 Tim.** 3:3 Without natural *affection*.

Alma 39:5 *abominable* above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood.

See also Mal. 4:1.

Shadow

Judg. 9:15 put your trust in my *s.*; **2 Kgs.** 20:9 (Isa. 38:8) shall the *s.* go forward ten degrees; **1 Chr.** 29:15 our days on the earth are as a *s.*; **Ps.** 23:4 I walk through the valley of the *s.* of death; 107:14 He brought them out of darkness and the *s.* of death; **Isa.** 4:6 (2 Ne. 14:6) shall be a tabernacle for a *s.* in the daytime; 25:4 thou hast been . . . a *s.* from the heat; 32:2 a man shall be . . . as the *s.* of a great rock; **Hosea** 14:7 They that dwell under his *s.* shall return.

Acts 5:15 *s.* of Peter passing by might overshadow; **Col.** 2:17 (Mosiah 13:10) a *s.* of things to come; **Heb.** 8:5 example and *s.* of heavenly things; 9:5 cherubims of glory *s.* the mercyseat; 10:1 law having a *s.* of good things to come; **James** 1:17 no variableness, neither *s.* of turning.

1 Ne. 21:2 (2 Ne. 8:16) in the *s.* of his hand hath he hid me; **Mosiah** 3:15 *s.* showed he unto them, concerning his coming; 16:14 law of Moses . . . *s.* of those things which are to come; **Alma** 7:20 (Morm. 9:9) neither hath he a *s.* of turning; 37:43 these things are not without a *s.*; **Morm.** 9:10 in whom there is *s.* of changing.

D&C 57:10 those who sit in . . . *s.* of death.

Shaft

Isa. 49:2 (1 Ne. 21:2) made me a polished *s.*

Hel. 5:12 when the devil shall send forth . . . his *s.* in the whirlwind.

D&C 85:8 shall fall by the *s.* of death.

Shake, Shook, Shaken

2 Sam. 6:6 Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark . . . for the oxen *s.* it; **Job** 9:6 *s.* the earth out of her place; **Ps.** 29:8 (Mosiah 27:15; Alma 29:1; Hel. 5:42; 12:11) voice of the Lord *s.* the wilderness; 68:8 earth *s.* . . . at the presence of God; **Isa.** 2:19 (2 Ne. 12:19) when he ariseth to *s.* terribly the earth; 13:13 (Hag. 2:6; 2 Ne. 23:13) I will *s.* the heavens; 24:18 foundations of the earth do *s.*; 52:2 *S.* thyself from the dust; **Ezek.** 26:15 Shall not the isles *s.* at the sound of thy fall; 38:20 all the men . . . shall *s.* at my presence; **Joel** 3:16 heavens and the earth shall *s.*; **Hag.** 2:7 *s.* all nations.

Matt. 10:14 (Mark 6:11; Luke 9:5; D&C 60:15; 75:20) *s.* off the dust of your feet; 24:29 (Mark 13:25; Luke 21:26; D&C 43:18; 45:48; Moses 7:61; JS—M 1:33, 36) heavens shall be *s.*; 28:4 for fear of him the keepers did *s.*; **Luke** 6:48 stream beat . . . that house, and could not *s.* it; **Acts** 4:31 place was *s.* where they were; **2 Thes.** 2:2 be not soon *s.* in mind; **Heb.** 12:26 (D&C 84:118) I *s.* not the earth only; 12:27 things which cannot be *s.* may remain.

1 Ne. 2:14 their frames did *s.* before him; 17:45 (17:54) voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to *s.*; **2 Ne.** 1:13 *s.* off the awful chains by which ye are bound; 4:31 make me that I may *s.* at the appearance of sin; 9:40 righteous . . . love the truth and are not *s.*; **Jacob** 7:5 I could not be *s.*; **Alma** 48:17 powers of hell would have been *s.*; **Hel.** 5:27 prison did *s.*; 14:21 earth shall *s.* and tremble; **3 Ne.** 8:6 great and terrible tempest . . . did *s.* the whole earth; **Morm.** 8:24 in his name could they cause the earth to *s.*; **Ether** 4:9 at my word the earth shall *s.*

D&C 10:56 it is they that I will disturb, and cause to tremble and *s.*; 21:6 heavens to *s.* for your good; 38:30 voice louder than that which shall *s.* the earth; 49:23 continue . . . looking forth for the heavens to be *s.*; 129:4 (129:7–8) request him to *s.* hands with you; 132:14 whatsoever things are not by me shall be *s.*

Moses 7:41 all eternity *s.*; **JS—M** 1:33 powers of heaven shall be *s.*

Shame. *See also* Abase; Dishonor; Guilt; Reproach

Gen. 2:25 (Moses 3:25; Abr. 5:19) they were both naked . . . and were not *ashamed*; **Job** 8:22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with *s.*; **Ps.** 4:2 how long will ye turn my glory into *s.*; 14:6 Ye have *s.* the counsel of the poor; 25:2 (25:3, 20; 31:1, 17) I trust in thee: let me not be *ashamed*; 40:15 (70:3) be desolate for a reward of their *s.*; 69:19 known my reproach, and my *s.*; 71:24 brought unto *s.*, that seek my hurt; 89:45 thou hast covered him with *s.*; 119:78 Let the proud be *ashamed*; **Prov.** 3:35 *s.* shall be the promotion of fools; 11:2 When pride cometh, then cometh *s.*; 12:4 she that maketh *ashamed* is as rottenness; 13:18 *s.* shall be to him that refuseth instruction; 28:7 companion of riotous men *s.* his father; 29:15 child left to himself bringeth his mother to *s.*; **Isa.** 49:23 (1 Ne. 21:23) not be *ashamed* that wait for me; 50:6 (2 Ne. 7:6) I hid not my face from *s.*; 54:4 (3 Ne. 22:4) shalt forget the *s.* of thy youth; **Jer.** 2:26 thief is *ashamed* when he is found; 3:25 We lie down in our *s.*; 46:12 nations have heard of thy *s.*; **Ezek.** 7:18 *s.* shall be upon all faces; 16:52 bear thine own *s.* for thy sins; 34:29 neither bear the *s.* of the heathen; 44:13 shall bear their *s.*, and their abominations; **Dan.** 12:2 some to *s.* and everlasting contempt; **Hosea** 2:5 conceived them hath done *shamefully*; 4:7 I change their glory into *s.*; 10:6 Ephraim shall receive *s.*; **Hab.** 2:16 Thou art filled with *s.* for glory.

Mark 8:38 Whosoever therefore shall be *ashamed* of me; **Acts** 5:41 counted worthy to suffer *s.* for his name; **Rom.** 1:16 I am not *ashamed* of the gospel of Christ; **1 Cor.** 4:14 I write not these things to *s.* you; 6:5 (15:34) I speak to your *s.*; 11:6 *s.* for a woman to be shorn; 11:14 man have long hair, it is a *s.* unto him; 11:22 despise ye the church of God, and *s.* them; 14:35 it is a *s.* for women to speak in the church; **Eph.** 5:12 *s.* even to speak of those things; **Philip.** 3:19 whose glory is in their *s.*; **2 Tim.** 1:8 Be not thou therefore *ashamed* of the testimony; **Heb.** 6:6 (D&C 76:35) fall away . . . put him to an open *s.*; 12:2 Jesus . . . endured the cross, despising the *s.*

1 Ne. 8:25 cast their eyes about as if they were *ashamed*; **Jacob** 1:8 suffer his cross and bear the *s.* of the world; 6:9 stand with *s.* and awful guilt; **Alma** 12:15 to our everlasting *s.*; 46:21 (Morm. 8:38) *ashamed* to take upon them the name of Christ.

D&C 42:91 rebuked openly, that he or she may be *ashamed*; 71:7 their *s.* shall be made manifest; 90:17 Be not *ashamed*, neither confounded; 109:29 bring to *s.* . . . all those who have spread lying; 133:49 sun shall hide his face in *s.*

Shape

Luke 3:22 Holy Ghost descended in a bodily *s.* like a dove; **John** 5:37 Ye have neither heard his voice . . . nor seen his *s.*; **Rev.** 9:7 *s.* of the locusts were like unto horses.

Sharing. *See* Charity; Generosity; Welfare

Sharp, Sharper, Sharply, Sharpness

Ex. 4:25 took a *s.* stone, and cut off the foreskin; **Josh.** 5:2 Make thee *s.* knives, and circumcise again; **Prov.** 5:4 her end is . . . *s.* as a twoedged sword; **Isa.** 41:15 I will make thee a new *s.* threshing instrument.

Acts 15:39 contention was so *s.* between them; **Titus** 1:13 rebuke them *s.*; **Heb.** 4:12 (D&C 6:2; 11:2; 33:1) *s.* than any twoedged sword; **Rev.** 14:14 in his hand a *s.* sickle.

1 Ne. 21:2 he hath made my mouth like a *s.* sword; **2 Ne.** 1:26 (Moro. 9:4) have murmured because . . . he hath used *s.*; **3 Ne.** 8:7 there were exceedingly *s.* lightnings.

D&C 15:2 I speak unto you with *s.*; 112:12 Admonish them *s.*; 121:43 Reproving betimes with *s.*

Shave, Shaved, Shaven

Gen. 41:14 Joseph . . . *s.* himself; **Num.** 6:18 Nazarite shall *s.* the head of his separation; **Judg.** 16:17 if I be *s.*, then my strength will go; **Isa.** 7:20 (2 Ne. 17:20) shall the Lord *s.* with a razor that is hired; **Ezek.** 44:20 Neither shall they *s.* their heads.

Acts 21:24 be at charges . . . that they may *s.* their heads.

Enos 1:20 Lamanites . . . their heads *s.*; **Mosiah** 10:8 they had their heads *s.*

Sheaf, Sheaves

Gen. 37:7 binding *s.* in the field . . . my *s.* arose; **Deut.** 24:19 hast forgot a *s.* in the field; **Ruth** 2:7 let me glean . . . among the *s.*; 2:15 Let her glean even among the *s.*; **Ps.** 126:6 rejoicing, bringing his *s.* with him; **Micah** 4:12 gather them as the *s.* into the floor.

Alma 26:5 behold the number of your *s.*; **3 Ne.** 20:18 as a man gathereth his *s.*

D&C 31:5 (33:9; 75:5) you shall be laden with *s.*; 79:3 I will crown him again with *s.*

Shearer

Isa. 53:7 (Acts 8:32; Mosiah 14:7; 15:6) as a sheep before her *s.* is dumb.

Shed

Gen. 9:6 Whoso *s.* man's blood, by man shall his blood be *s.*; **2 Kgs.** 21:16 Manasseh *s.* innocent blood; **Isa.** 59:7 they make haste to *s.* innocent blood.

Matt. 26:28 (Mark 14:24; Luke 22:20) my blood . . . which is *s.* for many; **Luke** 11:50 blood of all the prophets, which was *s.*; **Acts** 2:33 he hath *s.* forth this, which ye now see and hear; **Rom.** 3:15 Their feet are swift to *s.* blood; 5:5 (1 Ne. 11:22) love of God is *s.* abroad; **Titus** 3:6 Which he *s.* on us abundantly through Jesus; **Heb.** 9:22 without *s.* of blood is no remission; **Rev.** 16:6 they have *s.* the blood of saints and prophets.

1 Ne. 4:10 Never at any time have I *s.* the blood of man; **Mosiah** 25:9 even *s.* many tears of sorrow; **Alma** 1:13 thou hast *s.* the blood of a righteous man; 48:23 they did not delight in the *s.* of blood; 53:11 taken an oath that they never would *s.* blood; **3 Ne.** 10:12 they who had not *s.* the blood of the saints; 18:11 my blood, which I have *s.* for you; **Moro.** 5:2 (D&C 20:79) in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was *s.* for them.

D&C 27:2 my blood which was *s.* for the remission of your sins; 49:21 wo be unto man that *s.* blood; 63:31 you are forbidden to *s.* blood; 76:69 atonement through the *s.* of his own blood; 101:80 redeemed the land by the *s.* of blood; 132:19 (132:26) he shall commit no murder whereby to *s.* innocent blood.

Moses 7:28 heavens weep, and *s.* forth their tears; 7:45 When shall the blood of the Righteous be *s.*

Sheep. *See also* Flock; Goat; Kid; Lamb; Saints; Scapegoat; Shepherd; BD Sheep

Gen. 4:2 (Moses 5:17) Abel was a keeper of *s.*; **Num.** 27:17 congregation . . . be not as *s.*; **1 Kgs.** 22:17 (2 Chr. 18:16) Israel scattered . . . as *s.*; **Ps.** 44:22 (Rom. 8:36) we are counted as *s.* for the slaughter; 78:52 made his own people to go forth like *s.*; 95:7 (100:3) we are the people of his pasture, and the *s.* of his hand; 119:176 (Isa. 53:6; 1 Pet. 2:25; Mosiah 14:6; Alma 5:37) gone astray like a lost *s.*; **Isa.** 53:6–7 (Mosiah 14:6–7; 15:6) *s.* before her shearers is dumb; **Ezek.** 34:6 My *s.* wandered through all the mountains; **Micah** 5:8 as a young lion among the flocks of *s.*; **Zech.** 13:7 (Matt. 26:31; Mark 14:27) smite the shepherd, and the *s.* shall be scattered.

Matt. 7:15 (3 Ne. 14:15) false prophets . . . in *s.*'s clothing; 9:36 scattered abroad, as *s.* having no shepherd; 10:6 (15:24) go rather to the lost *s.* of the house of Israel; 12:12 How much then is a man better than a *s.*; 18:12 (Luke 15:4) if a man have an hundred *s.*; 25:32 divideth his *s.* from the goats; **John** 10:2 he that entereth in . . . is the shepherd of the *s.*; 10:16 other *s.* I have, which are not of this fold; 10:27 My *s.* hear my voice; 21:17 (D&C 112:14) Feed my *s.*; **Acts** 8:32 He was led as a *s.* to the slaughter.

1 Ne. 22:25 he numbereth his *s.*; **Alma** 5:59 what shepherd . . . having many *s.* doth not watch over them; 25:12 as a *s.* having no shepherd is driven; **Hel.** 15:13 they shall again be . . . numbered among his *s.*; **3 Ne.** 15:24 ye are my *s.*; 18:31 I know my *s.*

D&C 10:60 show unto this people that I had other *s.*

See also Ps. 8:7.

Sheet

Judg. 14:12 thirty *s.* and thirty change of garments.

Acts 10:11 (11:5) certain vessel descending . . . *s.* knit at the four corners.

Shem. *See* BD Shem

Sheol. *See* Hell; Paradise; Spirits, Disembodied; BD Sheol

Shepherd. *See also* Flock; Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd; Pastor; Sheep

Gen. 47:3 Thy servants are *shepherds*; 49:24 from thence is the *shepherd*, the stone of Israel; **Num.** 27:17 (1 Kgs. 22:17; 2 Chr. 18:16) be not as sheep which have no *shepherd*; **Ps.** 23:1 Lord is my *shepherd*; 80:1 *Shepherd* of Israel; **Isa.** 40:11 He shall feed his flock like a *shepherd*; 44:28 saith of Cyrus, He is my *shepherd*; **Jer.** 2:8 *pastors* also transgressed against me; **Ezek.** 34:2 Woe be to the *shepherds* of Israel; 34:12 As a *shepherd* seeketh out his flock; 34:23 (37:24; Jer. 23:4) set up one *shepherd* over them; **Amos** 3:12 *shepherd* taketh out of the mouth of the lion; **Zech.** 10:2 troubled, because there was no *shepherd*;

13:7 (Matt. 26:31; Mark 14:27) smite the *shepherd*, and the sheep shall be scattered.

Matt. 9:36 (Mark 6:34; Alma 25:12) scattered abroad, as sheep having no *shepherd*; 25:32 *shepherd* divideth his sheep from the goats; **Luke** 2:8 *shepherds* abiding in the field; **John** 10:2 he that entereth in by the door is the *shepherd*; 10:11 (D&C 50:44) I am the good *shepherd*; 10:16 (1 Ne. 22:25; 3 Ne. 15:17) one fold, and one *shepherd*; **Heb.** 13:20 Lord Jesus, that great *shepherd*; **1 Pet.** 2:25 ye . . . returned unto the *Shepherd* and Bishop of your souls; 5:4 chief *Shepherd* shall appear.

1 Ne. 13:41 one God and one *Shepherd* over all the earth; **Mosiah** 8:21 wild flock which fleeth from the *shepherd*; **Alma** 5:37 (5:37–42, 55–60) *shepherd* hath called after you; **Hel.** 7:18 not hearken unto the voice of the good *shepherd*; 15:13 Redeemer, and their great and true *shepherd*; **Morm.** 5:17 they had Christ for their *shepherd*.

See also Jer. 10:21.

Shew. *See* Show

Shewbread. *See* Bread, Shewbread; Bread, Unleavened; BD Shewbread

Shield. *See also* Buckler

Gen. 15:1 I am thy *s.*; **Deut.** 33:29 Lord, the *s.* of thy help; **2 Sam.** 22:3 he is my *s.*; 22:36 (Ps. 18:35) given me the *s.* of thy salvation; **1 Kgs.** 10:17 (2 Chr. 9:16) he made . . . *s.* of beaten gold; **Ps.** 3:3 thou, O Lord, art a *s.* for me; 33:20 Lord: he is our help and our *s.*; 47:9 *s.* of the earth belong unto God; 84:11 God is a sun and *s.*; 91:4 his truth shall be thy *s.*; **Prov.** 30:5 God . . . is a *s.* unto them that put their trust in him.

Eph. 6:16 (D&C 27:17) taking the *s.* of faith.

D&C 35:14 I will be their *s.*

Shiloh. *See* BD Shiloh

Shine, Shone, Shined, Shining. *See also* Enlighten; Illuminate; Lighten

Ex. 34:29 skin of his face *s.* while he talked; **Ps.** 50:2 Out of Zion . . . God hath *s.*; 80:1 thou that dwellest between the cherubims, *s.* forth; **Prov.** 4:18 path of the just is as the shining light, that *s.* . . . unto the perfect day; **Eccl.** 8:1 wisdom maketh his face to *s.*; **Isa.** 13:10 (2 Ne. 23:10) moon shall not cause her light to *s.*; **Ezek.** 43:2 earth *s.* with his glory; **Dan.** 9:17 cause thy face to *s.* upon thy sanctuary; 12:3 wise shall *s.* as the brightness of the firmament.

Matt. 5:16 (3 Ne. 12:16) Let your light so *s.* before men; 13:43 righteous *s.* forth as the sun; 17:2 his face did *s.* as the sun; **Mark** 9:3 his raiment became *s.*; **Luke** 2:9 glory of the Lord *s.* round about them; **John** 1:5 light *s.* in darkness; **Acts** 9:3 (22:6; 26:13) there *s.* . . . a light from heaven; **2 Cor.** 4:6 light to *s.* out of darkness, hath *s.* in our hearts; **Philip.** 2:15 among whom ye *s.* as lights in the world; **1 Jn.** 2:8 darkness is past, and the true light now *s.*; **Rev.** 8:12 day *s.* not for a third part of it; 21:23 city had no need of the sun . . . to *s.*

Mosiah 13:5 his face *s.* with exceeding luster; **Alma** 5:50 King of heaven shall very soon *s.* forth; 40:25 righteous *s.* forth in the kingdom of God; **Hel.** 5:36 faces . . . did *s.* exceedingly; **3 Ne.** 19:25 countenance did *s.* upon them; **Ether** 3:4 (6:3) they shall *s.* forth unto us.

D&C 6:21 (10:58; 34:2; 45:7; 88:49) I am the light which *s.* in darkness; 34:9 stars shall refuse their *s.*; 88:7 Which truth *s.*; 88:11 the light which *s.*; 110:3 his countenance *s.*; 138:24 Their countenances *s.*

Ship. *See also* BD Ship

1 Kgs. 22:48 (2 Chr. 20:36) Jehoshaphat made *s.* . . . to go . . . for gold; **Ps.** 107:23 They that go down to the sea in *s.*; **Isa.** 2:16 (2 Ne. 12:16) upon all the *s.* of Tarshish.

Matt. 14:24 (Mark 6:47) *s.* was now in the midst of the sea; **John** 21:6 Cast the net on the right side of the *s.*; **Acts** 27:41 they ran the *s.* aground; **James** 3:4 *s.* . . . turned about with a very small helm; **Rev.** 18:17 all the company in *s.*

1 Ne. 17:8 (18:1) Thou shalt construct a *s.*; **Alma** 63:5 Hagoth . . . built him an exceedingly large *s.*

D&C 123:16 large *s.* is benefited very much by a very small helm.

See also Hel. 3:14.

Shipwreck

2 Cor. 11:25 thrice I suffered *s.*; **1 Tim.** 1:19 some having put away concerning faith have made *s.*

Shod

Mark 6:9 be *s.* with sandals; **Eph.** 6:15 (D&C 27:16) *s.* with the preparation of the gospel.

D&C 112:7 Let thy feet be *s.* also.

Shoe

Ex. 3:5 (Acts 7:33) put off thy *s.* from off thy feet; 12:11 eat it; with . . . your *s.* on your feet; **Deut.** 25:9 loose his *s.* from off his foot; 33:25 Thy *s.* shall be iron and brass; **Ruth** 4:8 he drew off his *s.*

Matt. 3:11 whose *s.* I am not worthy to bear; **Mark** 1:7 (Luke 3:16; John 1:27; 1 Ne. 10:8) latchet of whose *s.* I am not worthy to . . . unloose; **Luke** 15:22 father said . . . put . . . *s.* on his feet.

Short, Shorter. *See also* Shorten

Num. 11:23 Is the Lord's hand waxed *s.*; **Job** 20:5 triumphing of the wicked is *s.*;

Ps. 89:47 Remember how *s.* my time is; **Isa.** 28:20 bed is *s.* than that a man can stretch.

Rom. 3:23 all have . . . come *s.* of the glory of God; **Rev.** 12:12 devil . . . knoweth that he hath but a *s.* time.

D&C 52:11 (84:97; 109:59) I will cut my work *s.*

Shorten

Prov. 10:27 years of the wicked shall be *s.*; **Isa.** 50:2 (2 Ne. 7:2) Is my hand *s.* at all, that it cannot redeem; 59:1 (D&C 35:8; 133:67) Lord's hand is not *s.*, that it cannot save.

Matt. 24:22 (Mark 13:20; JS—M 1:20) except those days should be *s.*

Shoulder

Ex. 29:22 thou shalt take of the ram . . . the right *s.*; **Isa.** 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) government shall be upon his *s.*; 49:22 (1 Ne. 21:22; 22:6; 2 Ne. 6:6) thy daughters shall be carried upon their *s.*

Matt. 23:4 lay them on men's *s.*

Shout

Ps. 47:1 *s.* unto God with the voice of triumph.

1 Thes. 4:16 Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a *s.*

2 Ne. 31:13 *s.* praises unto the Holy One.

D&C 109:80 thy saints *s.* aloud for joy; 128:23 Let the mountains *s.* for joy.

Show, Shew. *See also* Appear; Manifest

Ex. 33:18 *s.* me thy glory; **Joel** 2:30 (Acts 2:19) I will *s.* wonders in the heavens; **Micah** 7:15 I *s.* unto him marvellous things.

Matt. 4:8 (Luke 4:5) devil . . . *s.* him all the kingdoms of the world; 16:1 desired him that he would *s.* them a sign; 22:19 (Luke 20:24) *S.* me the tribute money; 24:24 (Mark 13:22; JS—M 1:22) shall *s.* great signs and wonders; **Luke** 20:47 for a *s.* make long prayers; **John** 5:20 Father loveth the Son, and *s.* him all things; 14:8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, *s.* us the Father; 16:13 Spirit of truth . . . will *s.* you things to come; **Acts** 1:3 he *s.* himself alive after his passion; 16:17 servants . . . which *s.* unto us the way of salvation; **1 Cor.** 11:26 ye do *s.* the Lord's death till he come; 12:31 *s.* I unto you a more excellent way; **2 Tim.** 2:15 Study to *s.* thyself approved; **James** 2:18 *s.* me thy faith without thy works; **1 Jn.** 1:2 *s.* unto you that eternal life; **Rev.** 4:1 I will *s.* thee things which must be; 21:9 I will *s.* thee the bride; 22:1 he *s.* me a pure river of water of life.

2 Ne. 32:5 (D&C 39:6) Holy Ghost, it will *s.* unto you all things; **Jacob** 4:7 God *s.* us our weakness; 7:13 (Alma 30:44) *S.* me a sign; **Hel.** 7:23 I will not *s.* unto the wicked of my strength; **3 Ne.** 11:12 prophesied . . . Christ should *s.* himself unto them; 17:4 *s.* myself unto the lost tribes of Israel; 27:2 Jesus again *s.* himself; **Ether** 3:13 ye are redeemed . . . therefore I *s.* myself unto you; 3:25 Lord . . . *s.* unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth; 12:7 by faith that Christ *s.* himself; **Moro.** 7:16 I *s.* unto you the way to judge.

D&C 10:34 I *s.* unto you wisdom; 45:16 I will *s.* it plainly; 121:43 *s.* forth afterwards an increase of love.

Moses 7:4 I will *s.* unto thee the world; 7:67 Lord *s.* Enoch all things.

Showbread. *See* Bread, Shewbread

Shrink

2 Ne. 9:46 that ye may not *s.* with awful fear; **Jacob** 2:6 causeth me to *s.* with shame; **Mosiah** 2:38 cause him to *s.* from the presence of the Lord; 27:31 they shall . . . *s.* beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.

D&C 19:18 would that I might not drink the bitter cup, and *s.*

Shut. *See also* Close

Deut. 11:17 he *s.* up the heaven; **1 Kgs.** 8:35 When heaven is *s.* up, and there is no rain; **Prov.** 17:28 he that *s.* his lips is esteemed a man of understanding; **Isa.** 6:10 (44:18; 2 Ne. 16:10) *s.* their eyes; lest they see; 22:22 David . . . shall open, and none shall *s.*; **Jer.** 36:5 I am *s.* up.

Matt. 6:6 (3 Ne. 13:6) *s.* thy door, pray to thy Father; 23:13 ye *s.* up the kingdom of heaven; 25:10 went . . . to the marriage: and the door was *s.*; **Luke** 3:20 he *s.* up John in prison; 4:25 when the heaven was *s.* up; **Acts** 26:10 many of the saints did I *s.* up in prison; **Gal.** 3:23 we were . . . *s.* up unto the faith; **1 Jn.** 3:17 *s.* up his bowels of compassion; **Rev.** 3:7 he that openeth, and no man *s.*; 20:3 cast him into the bottomless pit, and *s.* him up.

2 Ne. 4:32 gates of hell be *s.* continually before me . . . wilt thou not *s.* the gates of thy righteousness; 9:9 devil, to be *s.* out from the presence of our God; **Ether** 4:9 at my command the heavens are opened and are *s.*

D&C 77:8 having power to *s.* up the heavens.

Moses 5:4 (6:49) they were *s.* out from his presence; 5:41 Cain was *s.* out from the presence of the Lord; 7:38 I will *s.* them up.

Sickle

Joel 3:13 (Rev. 14:15; D&C 4:4) Put ye in the *s.*

Mark 4:29 he putteth in the *s.*; **Rev.** 14:14 in his hand a sharp *s.*

Alma 26:5 ye did thrust in the *s.*

D&C 31:5 thrust in your *s.*

Sickness, Sick. *See also* Administrations to the Sick; Disease; Heal; Health; Infirmity; Leprosy

Ex. 23:25 (Deut. 7:15) will take *s.* away from the midst of thee; **Deut.** 28:59 Lord will make . . . sore *s.*, and of long continuance; **1 Sam.** 19:14 she said, He is *s.*; **1 Kgs.** 8:37 whatsoever plague, whatsoever *s.* there be; 17:17 son . . . fell sick . . . and his *s.* was so sore; **2 Kgs.** 20:1 (2 Chr. 32:24; Isa. 38:1) was Hezekiah *s.*; **Neh.** 2:2 countenance sad, seeing thou art not *s.*; **Ps.** 35:13 when they were *s.*, my clothing was sackcloth; 41:3 make all his bed in his *s.*; **Prov.** 13:12 Hope deferred maketh the heart *s.*; 23:35 stricken me . . . and I was not *s.*; **Isa.** 1:5 whole head is *s.*; 33:24 inhabitant shall not say, I am *s.*; **Ezek.** 34:4 neither have ye healed that which was *s.*; 34:16 will strengthen that which was *s.*; **Mal.** 1:8 ye offer the lame and *s.*

Matt. 4:23 healing all manner of *s.*; 4:24 they brought unto him all *s.* people; 8:6 (Luke 7:2) servant . . . *s.* of the palsy; 8:14 (Mark 1:30) wife's mother . . . *s.* of a fever; 8:16 (Mark 1:34; Luke 4:40) healed all that were *s.*; 8:17 took our infirmities, and bare our *s.*; 9:12 (Mark 2:17; Luke 5:31) They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are *s.*; 10:1 (Mark 3:15) gave them power . . . to heal all manner of *s.*; 10:8 (Luke 9:2; 10:9) Heal the *s.*; 14:14 Jesus went forth . . . and he healed their *s.*; 25:36 I was *s.*, and ye visited me; **Mark** 6:56 (Acts 5:15) laid the *s.* in the streets; 16:18 (Morm. 9:24) lay hands on the *s.*; **John** 4:46 whose son was *s.* at Capernaum; 11:3 he whom thou lovest is *s.*; **Acts** 19:12 brought unto the *s.* handkerchiefs; 28:8 father of Publius lay *s.*; **1 Cor.** 11:30 many are weak and *s.* among you; **Philip.** 2:27 he was *s.* nigh unto death; **James** 5:14 (3 Ne. 17:7) Is any *s.* among you? let him call for the elders.

1 Ne. 11:31 I beheld multitudes of people who were *s.*; **Mosiah** 3:5 mighty miracles, such as healing the *s.*; **Alma** 7:11 take upon him the pains and the *s.*; 9:22 having been saved from famine, and from *s.*; 15:3 Zeezrom lay *s.* at Sidom; 46:40 roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of *diseases*; **3 Ne.** 7:22 healed of their *s.* and their infirmities; 26:15 healed all their *s.*, and their lame; **4 Ne.** 1:5 they did heal the *s.*, and raise the dead.

D&C 35:9 they shall heal the *s.*; 42:43 *s.* . . . shall be nourished . . . with herbs; 45:31 desolating *s.* shall cover the land; 52:40 remember in all things . . . the *s.* and the afflicted; 66:9 Lay your hands upon the *s.*, and they shall recover; 84:68 In my name they shall heal the *s.*; 124:87 *s.* of the land shall redound to your glory; 124:98 he shall heal the *s.*, he shall cast out devils.

Side

Ex. 32:26 Who is on the Lord's *s.*; **Ps.** 118:6 Lord is on my *s.*

John 19:34 soldiers with a spear pierced his *s.*; 20:27 (3 Ne. 11:14) reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my *s.*

D&C 6:37 Behold the wounds which pierced my *s.*

Sidon. *See* BD Sidon

Sift

Isa. 30:28 *s.* the nations with the sieve of vanity; **Amos** 9:9 I will *s.* the house of Israel.

Luke 22:31 (3 Ne. 18:18) Satan hath desired to have you, that he may *s.* you.

Alma 37:15 (D&C 52:12) Satan, that he may *s.* you as chaff.

Sight. *See also* Eye

Gen. 2:9 (Moses 3:9; Abr. 5:9) every tree that is pleasant to the *s.*; **Ex.** 19:11 Lord will come down in the *s.* of all; 24:17 *s.* of the glory of the Lord was like devouring fire; **Eccl.** 6:9 Better is the *s.* of the eyes than the wandering of the desire; **Isa.** 11:3 (2 Ne. 21:3) not judge after the *s.* of his eyes.

Matt. 11:5 (Mark 10:52; Luke 18:43; Mosiah 3:5; 4 Ne. 1:5; D&C 35:9; 84:69) blind receive their *s.*; 20:34 immediately their eyes received *s.*; **Luke** 7:21 unto many that were blind he gave *s.*; 18:42 Jesus said unto him, Receive thy *s.*; **John** 9:11 went and washed, and I received *s.*; **Acts** 9:18 he received *s.* forthwith; 22:13 Brother Saul, receive thy *s.*; **2 Cor.** 5:7 we walk by faith, not by *s.*

Ether 12:20 could not hide it from the *s.* of the brother of Jared.

D&C 38:7 in your midst and ye cannot *see* me; 42:49 He who hath faith to *see* shall see; 67:10 you shall *see* me and know that I am.

See also Isa. 29:18; 35:5; 3 Ne. 26:15.

Signs. *See also* Circumcision; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Miracle; Sign Seekers; Token

Gen. 1:14 (Moses 2:14; Abr. 4:14) lights in the firmament . . . for *s.*; **Ex.** 4:8 they will believe the voice of the latter *s.*; **Num.** 26:10 when that company died . . . they became a *s.*; **Deut.** 6:8 shalt bind them for a *s.* upon thine hand; 13:1 giveth thee a *s.* or a wonder; **Isa.** 7:14 (2 Ne. 17:14) Lord himself shall give you a *s.*; 8:18 (2 Ne. 18:18) I and the children . . . are for *s.*; 20:3 Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot . . . for a *s.*; **Jer.** 10:2 be not dismayed at the *s.* of heaven; **Ezek.** 12:6 set thee for a *s.* unto the house of Israel; 12:11 I am your *s.*; 20:20 sabbaths . . . shall be a *s.* between me and you; **Dan.** 6:27 he worketh *s.* and wonders in heaven.

Matt. 16:3 can ye not discern the *s.* of the times; 24:3 (Mark 13:4; Luke 21:7; D&C 45:16; JS—M 1:4) what shall be the *s.* of thy coming; 24:24 (Mark 13:22; D&C 45:40; JS—M 1:22) false prophets, and shall shew great *s.* and wonders; 24:30 (Luke 21:25; D&C 45:39; JS—M 1:36) then shall appear the *s.* of the Son of man in heaven; **Mark** 13:4 what shall be the *s.* when all these things shall be; 16:17 (Morm. 9:24; Ether 4:18; D&C 58:64; 84:65) these *s.* shall follow them that believe; **Luke** 2:12 this shall be a *s.* unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes; **John** 20:30 many other *s.* truly did Jesus; **Acts** 2:19 I will shew . . . *s.* in the earth; 2:43 (5:12) many wonders and *s.* were done by the apostles; **Rom.** 4:11 *s.* of circumcision; **1 Cor.** 14:22 tongues are for a *s.*; **2 Cor.** 12:12 *s.* of an apostle were wrought among you; **2 Thes.** 2:9 Satan with all power and *s.*; **Heb.** 2:4 God also bearing them witness, both with *s.* and wonders.

1 Ne. 11:7 given unto thee for a *s.*; 19:10 three days of darkness . . . *s.* given of his death; **2 Ne.** 26:3 *s.* given unto my people of his birth; **Mosiah** 3:15 many *s.* . . . showed he unto them; **Alma** 37:27 secret . . . *s.* and their wonders ye shall keep; **Hel.** 2:7 Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a *s.*; 6:22 they did have their . . . secret *s.*; 14:3 give unto you for a *s.* . . . of his coming; **3 Ne.** 1:22 not believe in those *s.* . . . which they had seen; 2:1 began to forget those *s.*; **Ether** 12:6 receive no witness until after the *trial* of your faith.

D&C 29:14 there shall be greater *s.* in heaven; 35:8 I will show miracles, *s.*; 45:39 he that feareth me shall be looking . . . for the *s.*; 46:9 all may be benefited . . . that ask and not for a *s.*; 63:9 faith cometh not by *s.*, but *s.* follow; 68:10 he that believeth shall be blest with *s.*; 88:93 there shall appear a great *s.* in heaven; 124:98 these *s.* shall follow him.

Sign Seekers. *See also* Signs

Ex. 7:9 Pharaoh . . . saying, Shew a *miracle*.

Matt. 12:39 (16:4; Luke 11:29) evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a *s.*; **Luke** 11:16 tempting him, sought of him a *s.*; 23:8 hoped to have seen some *miracle* done by him; **John** 2:18 What *s.* shewest thou unto us; 4:48 Except ye see *s.* and wonders, ye will not believe; **1 Cor.** 1:22 Jews require a *s.*

Jacob 7:13 Show me a *s.* by this power of the Holy Ghost; **Alma** 30:43 Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a *s.*; 32:17 If thou wilt show unto us a *s.*; **Ether** 12:6 receive no *witness* until after the trial of your faith.

D&C 24:13 Require not *miracles*, except I shall command; 63:7 he that seeketh *s.* shall see *s.*, but not unto salvation.

See also Isa. 5:19; 7:10–12; Jer. 17:15.

Silence, Silent. *See also* Peace

1 Sam. 2:9 wicked shall be *s.* in darkness; **Job** 34:29 When he giveth *quietness*, who then can make trouble; **Ps.** 28:1 be not *s.* to me; 31:18 Let the lying lips be put to *s.*; 46:10 Be *still*, and know that I am God; 83:1 Keep not thou *s.*, O God; **Prov.** 13:3 He that keepeth his *mouth* keepeth his life; **Eccl.** 3:7 time to keep *s.*; 4:6 Better is an handful with *quietness*; **Isa.** 30:15 in *quietness* and in confidence shall be your strength; 41:1 Keep *s.* before me; 47:5 Sit thou *s.*, and get thee into darkness; **Amos** 5:13 prudent shall keep *s.* in that time; **Hab.** 2:20 let all the earth keep *s.* before him.

Matt. 22:34 he had put the Sadducees to *s.*; **Acts** 21:40 there was made a great *s.*; **1 Cor.** 14:28 if there be no interpreter, let him keep *s.*; 14:34 Let your women keep *s.* in the churches; **1 Tim.** 2:11 Let the woman learn in *s.*; **1 Pet.** 2:15 put to *s.* the ignorance of foolish men; **Rev.** 8:1 (D&C 88:95) opened the seventh seal, there was *s.* in heaven.

Alma 51:7 put the king-men to *s.*; **3 Ne.** 10:1 *s.* in the land for . . . many hours.

D&C 38:12 Which causeth *s.* to reign.

Silk

Prov. 31:22 her clothing is *s.* and purple; **Ezek.** 16:10 I covered thee with *s.*

Rev. 18:12 merchandise of gold, and silver . . . and *s.*

1 Ne. 13:7 I also saw . . . *s.*, and scarlets; **Alma** 1:29 (4:6) abundance of *s.*; **Ether** 9:17 Having all manner . . . of grain, and of *s.*

Silly

Hosea 7:11 Ephraim . . . is like a *s.* dove without heart.

2 Tim. 3:6 lead captive *s.* women laden with sins.

Alma 30:31 leading away the people after the *s.* traditions of their fathers.

Silver

Gen. 44:2 put my cup, the *s.* cup, in the sack's mouth; **Ex.** 12:35 borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of *s.*; **Ps.** 12:6 words of the Lord are pure words: as *s.* tried in a furnace; 66:10 thou hast tried us, as *s.* is tried; 105:37 He brought them forth also with *s.* and gold; **Prov.** 10:20 tongue of the just is as choice *s.*; 16:16 understanding rather to be chosen than *s.*; 17:3 fining pot is for *s.*; **Eccl.** 5:10 He that loveth *s.* shall not be satisfied with *s.*; **Isa.** 1:22 Thy *s.* is become dross; **Amos** 2:6 they sold the righteous for *s.*; **Hag.** 2:8 The *s.* is mine;

Zech. 11:12 (Matt. 26:15; 27:9) my price thirty pieces of *s.*

Matt. 27:6 chief priests took the *s.* pieces; **Luke** 15:8 woman having ten pieces of *s.*; **Acts** 3:6 Peter said, *S.* and gold have I none; 19:24 silversmith, which made *s.* shrines.

1 Ne. 2:4 he left . . . his gold, and his *s.*; 13:7 I also saw gold, and *s.*; 18:25 (2 Ne. 5:15) did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of *s.*; **Alma** 1:29 (Hel. 6:9; Ether 9:17) abundance of . . . *s.*

D&C 128:24 he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of *s.*

Simeon. *See* BD Simeon

Similitude. *See also* Likeness

Num. 12:8 *s.* of the Lord shall he behold; **Deut.** 4:12 ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no *s.*; **Hosea** 12:10 I have multiplied visions, and used *s.*

Heb. 7:15 after the *s.* of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest; **James** 3:9 men, which are made after the *s.* of God.

Jacob 4:5 offering up his son Isaac, which is a *s.* of God and his Only Begotten Son.

D&C 124:2 polished . . . after the *s.* of a palace; 128:13 baptismal font was instituted as a *s.* of the grave; 138:13 offered sacrifice in the *s.* of . . . the Son.

Moses 1:6 (1:16) Moses . . . thou art in the *s.* of mine Only Begotten; 5:7 *s.* of the sacrifice of the Only Begotten.

Simon. *See* BD Simon

Simple. *See also* Simpleness; Simplicity

Ps. 19:7 testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the *s.*; 116:6 Lord preserveth the *s.*; **Prov.** 1:4 give subtilty to the *s.*; 8:5 ye *s.*, understand wisdom.

Rom. 16:18 by good words and fair speeches deceive . . . the *s.*; 16:19 I would have you . . . *s.* concerning evil.

Alma 37:6 by small and *s.* things are great things brought to pass.

D&C 1:23 gospel might be proclaimed by the weak and the *s.*

Simpleness

1 Ne. 17:41 because of the *s.* . . . there were many who perished; **2 Ne.** 3:20 their cry shall go, even according to the *s.* of their words.

Simplicity

Prov. 1:22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love *s.*

Rom. 12:8 he that giveth, let him do it with *s.*; **2 Cor.** 1:12 testimony of our conscience, that in *s.* and godly sincerity; 11:3 be corrupted from the *s.* that is in Christ.

D&C 133:57 reasoning in plainness and *s.*

Sin. *See also* Abomination; Apostasy of Individuals; Blaspheme; Bondage, Spiritual; Carnal Mind; Confession; Corruption; Darkness, Spiritual; Death, Spiritual, First; Devil; Disobedience; Evil; Excommunication; Fall of Man; Foolishness; Forgive; Guilt; Holy Ghost, Loss of; Iniquity; Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn; Offense; Pollution; Transgress; Trespass; Wickedness

Gen. 4:7 (Moses 5:23) if thou doest not well, *s.* lieth at the door; 18:20 their *s.* is very grievous; 39:9 how then can I . . . *s.* against God; **Lev.** 26:28 I, will chastise you seven times for your *s.*; **Num.** 5:6 *s.* . . . against the Lord, and that person be guilty; **Deut.** 24:16 (2 Kgs. 14:5–9; 2 Chr. 25:4) every man shall be put to death for his own *s.*; **1 Sam.** 12:23 *s.* against the Lord in ceasing to pray; **2 Sam.** 12:13 David said . . . I have *s.*; **1 Kgs.** 8:46 (2 Chr. 6:36; Eccl. 7:20) there is no man that *s.* not; **Ps.** 32:1 (Rom. 4:7) Blessed is he whose *transgression* is forgiven; 78:32 For all this they *s.* still; 85:2 thou hast covered all their *s.*; 106:6 We have *s.* with our fathers; **Prov.** 5:22 he shall be holden with the cords of his *s.*; 10:12 (1 Pet. 4:8) love covereth all *s.*; 14:9 Fools make a mock at *s.*; 28:13 He that covereth his *s.* shall not prosper; **Eccl.** 7:20 there is not a just man . . . that doeth good, and *s.* not; **Isa.** 1:18 *s.* be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; 30:1 that they may add *s.* to *s.*; 53:12 (Mosiah 14:12) bare the *s.* of many; 59:2 your *s.* have hid his face from you; **Jer.** 5:25 your *s.* have withholden good things from you; 14:20 we have *s.* against thee; 40:3 because ye have *s.* . . . this thing is come upon you; 51:5 land was filled with *s.* against the Holy One; **Ezek.** 18:4 soul that *s.*, it shall die; 18:21 (33:14) wicked will turn from all his *s.*; 33:16 None of his *s.* . . . shall be mentioned unto him; **Dan.** 4:27 break off thy *s.* by righteousness.

Matt. 5:19 Whosoever therefore shall *break* one of these least commandments; 9:2 (9:5; Mark 2:5; Luke 5:20) thy *s.* be forgiven thee; 26:28 (Mark 1:4; Luke 3:3; Acts 2:38; 2 Ne. 31:17; Mosiah 3:13; 3 Ne. 12:2; Moro. 8:11; D&C 13; 19:31; 20:37; JS—H 1:68) my blood . . . shed for many for the remission of *s.*; **Mark** 4:12 converted, and their *s.* should be forgiven; 8:38 in this adulterous and *sinful* generation; **Luke** 15:18 Father, I have *s.* against heaven; **John** 1:29 Lamb of God, which taketh away the *s.* of the world; 8:7 He that is without *s.* among you, let him first cast a stone; 8:21 ye shall . . . die in your *s.*; 8:34 Whosoever committeth *s.* is the servant of *s.*; 9:2 Master, who did *s.*, this man, or his parents; 9:41 If ye were blind, ye should have no *s.*; 16:8 he will reprove the world of *s.*; 16:9 Of *s.*, because they believe not on me; **Acts** 7:60 Lord, lay not this *s.* to their charge; 22:16 be baptized, and wash away thy *s.*; **Rom.** 3:20 by the law is the knowledge of *s.*; 3:23 all have *s.*; 5:12 *s.* entered into the world, and death by *s.*; 5:13 *s.* is not imputed when there is no law; 6:2 How shall we, that are dead to *s.*, live . . . therein; 6:6 we should not serve *s.*; 6:11 be dead indeed unto *s.*, but alive unto God; 6:18 Being then made free from *s.*, ye became the servants; 6:23 wages of *s.* is death; 8:10 body is dead because of *s.*; 14:23 whatsoever is not of faith is *s.*; **1 Cor.** 6:18 committeth fornication *s.* against his own body; 8:12 *s.* so against the brethren . . . ye *s.* against Christ; 15:56 sting of death is *s.*; **2 Cor.** 5:21 made him to be *s.* for us, who knew no *s.*; **Gal.** 3:22 scripture hath concluded all under *s.*; **Eph.** 2:5 when we were dead in *s.*, hath quickened us; **2 Thes.** 2:3 that man of *s.* be revealed, the son of perdition; **1 Tim.** 5:22 neither be partaker of other men's *s.*; **Heb.** 2:17 make reconciliation for the *s.* of the people; 3:13 lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of *s.*; 4:15 tempted like as we are, yet without *s.*; 7:27 sacrifice, first for his own *s.*, and then for the people's; 9:28 Christ was once offered to bear the *s.* of many; 10:26 *s.* wilfully after that we have received the knowledge; 11:25 to enjoy the pleasures of *s.* for a season; 12:1 lay aside . . . the *s.* which doth so easily beset us; **James** 1:15 when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth *s.*; 4:17 knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is *s.*; 5:20 save a soul . . . shall hide a multitude of *s.*; **1 Pet.** 2:22 did no *s.*, neither was guile found; 3:18 Christ also hath once suffered for *s.*; 4:1 he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from *s.*; **2 Pet.** 2:4 God spared not the angels that *s.*; 2:14 eyes full of adultery . . . cannot cease from *s.*; **1 Jn.** 1:8 If we say that we have no *s.*, we deceive ourselves; 2:12 children . . . your *s.* are forgiven you; 3:4 *s.* is the transgression of the law; 3:5 manifested to take away our *s.*; and in him is no *s.*; 3:6 Whosoever abideth in him *s.* not; 3:8 He that committeth *s.* is of the devil; 3:9 (5:18) born of God doth not commit *s.* . . . . he cannot *s.*; 5:17 All unrighteousness is *s.*

2 Ne. 2:7 offereth himself a sacrifice for *s.*; 2:13 say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no *s.*; 2:23 doing no good, for they knew no *s.*; 4:19 my heart groaneth because of my *s.*; 4:31 may shake at the appearance of *s.*; 9:38 wo unto all those who die in their *s.*; 28:8 justify in committing a little *s.*; **Jacob** 7:19 unpardonable *s.*, for I have lied unto God; **Mosiah** 4:12 (Alma 4:14) always retain a remission of your *s.*; 4:14 devil, who is the master of *s.*; 4:29 *s.* . . . . so many that I cannot number them; 13:28 atonement, which God himself shall make for the *s.*; 15:10 his soul has been made an offering for *s.*; **Alma** 11:37 he cannot save them in their *s.*; 13:12 could not look upon *s.* save it were with abhorrence; 42:17 How could he *s.* if there was no law; 42:20 if there was no law . . . men would not be afraid to *s.*; 45:12 because they shall *s.* against so great light and knowledge; 45:16 (D&C 1:31) Lord cannot look upon *s.* with the least degree of allowance; **Hel.** 6:30 he who is the author of all *s.*; **3 Ne.** 6:18 they did not *s.* ignorantly; 11:11 taking upon me the *s.* of the world; **Moro.** 7:12 devil . . . inviteth and enticeth to *s.*; 8:8 little children . . . are not capable of committing *s.*

D&C 10:25 telleth them that it is no *s.* to lie; 18:44 unto the convincing of many of their *s.*; 21:9 crucified by sinful men for the *s.* of the world; 29:47 they cannot *s.* . . . . until they begin to become accountable; 45:4 sufferings and death of him who did no *s.*; 45:58 their children shall grow up without *s.*; 49:20 world lieth in *s.*; 50:29 if ye are purified and cleansed from all *s.*; 58:42 repented of his *s.* . . . . Lord, remember them no more; 59:15 not with much laughter, for this is *s.*; 64:7 Lord, forgive *s.* unto those . . . who have not *s.* unto death; 82:3 *s.* against the greater light . . . greater condemnation; 82:7 unto that soul who *s.* shall the former *s.* return; 84:51 cometh not unto me is under the bondage of *s.*; 88:86 entangle not yourselves in *s.*; 93:1 who forsaketh his *s.* . . . . shall see my face; 98:20 they do not forsake their *s.*; 109:34 as all men *s.*, forgive the transgressions of thy people; 121:17 cry transgression do it because they are the servants of *s.*; 121:37 when we undertake to cover our *s.*; 132:39 David . . . in none of these things did he *s.* . . . save in the case of Uriah; 138:33 These were taught . . . repentance from *s.*; 138:57 under the bondage of *s.* in the great world of the spirits of the dead.

Moses 5:23 if thou doest not well, *s.* lieth at the door; 6:55 thy children are conceived in *s.*; 6:59 that ye might be sanctified from all *s.*

See also Heb. 6:6; James 2:10.

Sinai. *See* BD Sinai

Sincere, Sincerity. *See also* Flatter; Guile; Honesty; Integrity

Josh. 24:14 fear the Lord, and serve him in *s.*; **Job** 27:5 I will not remove mine *integrity* from me; **Ps.** 78:72 according to the *integrity* of his heart.

1 Cor. 5:8 unleavened bread of *s.*; **2 Cor.** 1:12 testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly *s.*; 2:17 as of *s.* . . . . in the sight of God speak we in Christ; 8:8 prove the *s.* of your love; **Eph.** 6:24 love our Lord Jesus Christ in *s.*; **Philip.** 1:10 that ye may be *s.* and without offence; **Titus** 2:7 in doctrine shewing . . . *s.*; **1 Pet.** 2:2 babes, desire the *s.* milk of the word.

Mosiah 4:10 ask in *s.* of heart that he would forgive you; 29:19 interposition . . . because of their *s.* repentance; **Alma** 26:31 we can witness of their *s.*; 33:11 thou didst hear me because of . . . my *s.*; **Hel.** 3:27 in the *s.* of their hearts, call upon his holy name; **Moro.** 7:6 (6:8; 7:9; 2 Ne. 31:13) except he shall do it with real *intent*; 10:4 ask with a *s.* heart, with real intent.

D&C 5:24 humble himself . . . in the *s.* of his heart.

See also Matt. 7:21; D&C 6:16; 33:1.

Sinew

Gen. 32:32 eat not of the *s.* which shrank; **Isa.** 48:4 obstinate, and thy neck is an iron *s.*; **Ezek.** 37:6 I will lay *s.* upon you.

D&C 138:17 bone to his bone, and the *s.* and the flesh upon them.

Singing, Sing, Sang, Sung. *See also* Music; Rejoice

Ex. 15:1 (Deut. 32:44; Rev. 15:3) Then *s.* Moses; 15:21 Miriam answered them, *S.* ye to the Lord; **Deut.** 31:21 this *song* shall testify against them; **Judg.** 5:1 Then *s.* Deborah and Barak; **1 Sam.** 21:11 did they not *s.* one to another; **2 Sam.** 22:1 David spake . . . the words of this *song*; **1 Kgs.** 4:32 his *songs* were a thousand and five; **1 Chr.** 16:23 (Ps. 96:1) *S.* unto the Lord, all the earth; **Ezra** 3:11 they *s.* together by course in praising; **Job** 38:7 (D&C 128:23) When the morning stars *s.* together; **Ps.** 7:17 (9:2, 11; 13:6; 18:49; 21:13; 33:2; 47:6, 7; 57:7–10; 59:16; 61:8; 66:2; 67:4; 71:22; 75:9; 106:12; 108:1; 135:3; 146:2; 147:1, 7; 150:1–6; James 5:13; D&C 138:24) *s.* praise to the name of the Lord; 40:3 (144:9; Isa. 42:10) he hath put a new *song* in my mouth; 98:1 (Isa. 12:5) *s.* unto the Lord a new song; 100:2 come before his presence with *s.*; 138:5 they shall *s.* in the ways of the Lord; 149:5 let them *s.* aloud upon their beds; **Isa.** 12:2 Jehovah is my strength and my *song*; 24:9 not drink wine with a *song*; 35:6 Then shall . . . the tongue of the dumb *s.*; 35:10 (51:11; 2 Ne. 8:11; D&C 45:71; 66:11; 101:18; 109:39; 133:33; Moses 7:53) come to Zion with *songs* and everlasting joy upon their heads; 44:23 (3 Ne. 22:1) break forth into *s.*

Matt. 26:30 (Mark 14:26) had *s.* an hymn, they went out; **Acts** 16:25 Paul and Silas . . . *s.* praises unto God; **Eph.** 5:19 (Col. 3:16) Speaking to yourselves in psalms and *hymns*; **James** 5:13 Is any merry? let him *s.* psalms; **Rev.** 5:9 (14:2–3) they *s.* a new song, saying, Thou art worthy.

1 Ne. 1:8 angels in the attitude of *s.*; 21:13 *S.*, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; **2 Ne.** 22:2 Jehovah is my strength and my *song*; **Mosiah** 2:28 join the choirs above in *s.*; 12:22 with the voice together shall they *s.*; 20:1 did gather themselves together to *s.*; **Alma** 5:26 (26:13) *s.* the song of redeeming love; **Moro.** 6:9 Holy Ghost led them . . . to *s.*

D&C 25:12 *song* of the righteous is a prayer unto me; 128:22 Let the earth break forth into *s.*; 133:56 *s.* the song of the Lamb; 136:28 praise the Lord with *s.*

See also Num. 21:17–20; 1 Sam. 18:6–7; 2 Kgs. 3:15; 1 Chr. 15:16; Job 30:9; Ps. 65:13; 95:1; 96:1; 104:33; 105:2; 126:2; 137:2–4; Prov. 25:20; Amos 8:3; Rom. 15:9; 1 Cor. 14:15; 1 Ne. 18:9; 2 Ne. 15:1; 24:7; Mosiah 24:22; Alma 5:9; 26:8; 36:22; 3 Ne. 4:31; 16:18–19; 20:34; 22:1.

Single. *See also* Singleness

Matt. 6:22 (Luke 11:34; 3 Ne. 13:22; D&C 88:67) if therefore thine eye be *s.*

Morm. 8:15 (D&C 82:19) it shall be done with an eye *s.* to his glory.

D&C 4:5 an eye *s.* to the glory of God, qualify him for the work; 27:2 (59:1) do it with an eye *s.* to my glory; 88:68 sanctify yourselves that your minds become *s.* to God.

Singleness

Acts 2:46 did eat their meat with gladness and *s.* of heart; **Eph.** 6:5 (Col. 3:22) obedient . . . in *s.* of your heart.

D&C 36:7 embrace it with *s.* of heart may be ordained; 59:13 let thy food be prepared with *s.* of heart.

Sink, Sunk

Ps. 9:15 heathen are *s.* down in the pit that they made.

Matt. 14:30 beginning to *s.*, he cried, saying, Lord, save me; **Luke** 5:7 filled both the ships, so that they began to *s.*

Sinner. *See also* Evildoer; Sin; Transgressor

Gen. 13:13 men of Sodom were wicked and *s.*; **Num.** 16:38 *s.* against their own souls; **Ps.** 51:13 *s.* shall be converted unto thee; 104:35 Let the *s.* be consumed; **Prov.** 1:10 if *s.* entice thee, consent thou not; 13:6 wickedness overthroweth the *s.*; 13:21 Evil pursueth *s.*; 13:22 wealth of the *s.* is laid up for the just; **Eccl.** 2:26 to the *s.* he giveth travail; 9:18 one *s.* destroyeth much good; **Isa.** 33:14 *s.* in Zion are afraid.

Matt. 9:10 (Mark 2:15) publicans and *s.* . . . sat down with him; 9:13 (Mark 2:17; Luke 5:32) I am not come to call the righteous, but *s.*; 26:45 (Mark 14:41) Son of man is betrayed into the hands of *s.*; **Luke** 6:32 *s.* also love those that love them; 15:2

This man receiveth *s.*; 15:7 (15:10) joy . . . in heaven over one *s.* that repenteth; 18:13 God be merciful to me a *s.*; 19:7 gone to be guest with a man that is a *s.*; **Rom.** 5:8 while we were yet *s.*, Christ died for us; **1 Tim.** 1:15 Jesus came into the world to save *s.*; **Heb.** 7:26 high priest . . . undefiled, separate from *s.*; **James** 4:8 Cleanse your hands, ye *s.*; 5:20 converteth the *s.* from the error of his way.

Mosiah 28:4 they were the very vilest of *s.*; **Alma** 42:1 ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the *s.* should be consigned to a state of misery.

D&C 43:18 *s.* stay and sleep until I shall call; 63:57 those who desire . . . to warn *s.*

Sister

Gen. 12:13 Say . . . thou art my *s.*; 20:2 (26:7; Abr. 2:24) Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my *s.*; 26:7 asked him of his wife; and he said, She is my *s.*; **Ex.** 2:4 his *s.* stood afar off; 15:20 Miriam . . . the *s.* of Aaron; **Num.** 26:59 she bare . . . Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their *s.*; **Prov.** 7:4 Say unto wisdom, Thou art my *s.*

Matt. 12:50 (Mark 3:35) do the will of my Father . . . the same is my brother, and *s.*; 19:29 (Mark 10:29) every one that hath forsaken . . . *s.*; **1 Cor.** 9:5 Have we not power to lead about a *s.*; **1 Tim.** 5:2 younger as *s.*, with all purity; **James** 2:15 If a brother or *s.* be naked; **2 Jn.** 1:13 children of thy elect *s.* greet thee.

2 Ne. 5:6 Nephi, did take my family . . . and also my *s.*

D&C 42:88 (42:90) if thy brother or *s.* offend thee; 132:55 this world, of . . . brothers and *s.*

Sit, Sat

Ps. 47:8 God *s.* upon the throne; 110:1 (Matt. 22:44; Mark 12:36; Luke 20:42; Acts 2:34; Heb. 1:13) *S.* thou at my right hand; 127:2 vain for you to rise up early, to *s.* up late; **Isa.** 40:22 It is he that *s.* upon the circle of the earth; **Jer.** 15:17 I *s.* not in the assembly of the mockers; **Micah** 4:4 they shall *s.* every man under his vine.

Matt. 8:11 (Luke 13:29) many shall come . . . and shall *s.* down with Abraham; 19:28 (Luke 22:30) ye also shall *s.* upon twelve thrones; 20:21 (Mark 10:37) Grant that these my two sons may *s.*; 25:31 shall he *s.* upon the throne of his glory; 26:64 (Mark 14:62; Luke 22:69) *s.* on the right hand of power; 28:2 angel . . . rolled back the stone . . . and *s.* upon it; **Mark** 11:2 (Luke 19:30) colt tied, whereon never man *s.*; 16:19 (Heb. 10:12; Moro. 7:27) Lord . . . *s.* on the right hand of God; **Luke** 2:46 found him . . . *s.* in the midst of the doctors; **John** 4:6 Jesus . . . *s.* thus on the well; **Eph.** 2:6 made us *s.* together in heavenly places; **Col.** 3:1 Christ *s.* on the right hand of God; **2 Thes.** 2:4 he as God *s.* in the temple of God; **Heb.** 1:3 he . . . *s.* down on the right hand of the Majesty; **James** 2:3 *S.* thou here in a good place; **Rev.** 3:21 will I grant to *s.* with me; 17:1 (1 Ne. 14:11; D&C 88:94) great whore that *s.* upon many waters.

1 Ne. 11:1 as I *s.* pondering in mine heart; 21:9 (D&C 45:28; 57:10) to them that *s.* in darkness; **Alma** 5:24 such an one can have a place to *s.* down in the kingdom of God; 7:25 at last be brought to *s.* down with Abraham.

D&C 20:24 ascended into heaven, to *s.* down on the right hand of the Father; 38:26 Be thou clothed in robes and *s.* thou here; 76:108 to *s.* on the throne of his power; 86:3 Satan, *s.* to reign; 93:15 Holy Ghost descended . . . and *s.* upon him; 107:72 (107:76) to *s.* in judgment upon transgressors; 107:85 (107:6–89) to *s.* in council with them.

Six, Sixth

Gen. 7:6 Noah was *s.* hundred years old when the flood; **Ex.** 20:9 (Mosiah 13:17) *S.* days shalt thou labour; 20:11 (Mosiah 13:19) in *s.* days the Lord made heaven and earth.

Luke 23:44 the *s.* hour, and there was a darkness; **Rev.** 6:12 when he had opened the *s.* seal.

D&C 77:12 as God made the world in *s.* days; 107:94 the seventh president . . . is to preside over the *s.*

Skepticism. *See* Unbelief

Skill. *See also* Art

Gen. 4:22 instructer of every *artificer* in brass and iron; **Ex.** 31:5 in *cutting* of stones, to set them, and in carving; 36:8 *made* ten curtains of fine twined linen; 37:1 Bezaleel *made* the ark of shittim wood; 38:1 *made* the altar of burnt offering; 39:1 they *made* cloths of service; **1 Kgs.** 6:1 he began to *build* the house of the Lord; 7:14 widow’s son . . . came to king Solomon, and *wrought* all his work; **Dan.** 1:17 God gave them knowledge and *s.*

Matt. 4:18 Simon . . . and Andrew . . . were *fishers*; **Acts** 18:3 by their occupation they were *tentmakers*; **1 Thes.** 4:11 *work* with your own hands.

1 Ne. 9:3 I should *make* these plates; 16:18 bow, which was *made* of fine steel; 17:16 did *make* tools of the ore; **2 Ne.** 5:15 I did teach my people to *build*; **Enos** 1:20 their *s.* was in the bow; **Jarom** 1:8 became exceedingly rich . . . in buildings, and in *machinery*, and also in iron; **Alma** 43:19 prepared his people with *breastplates*; 48:8 erecting small forts . . . *building* walls of stone; 63:5 Hagoth . . .

built him an exceedingly large ship; **Hel.** 3:7 exceedingly *expert* in the working of cement; **Ether** 2:6 (2:16–17) did *build* barges; 3:1 did *molten* out of a rock sixteen small stones; 10:23 did *work* in all manner of ore.

D&C 89:8 tobacco . . . to be used with judgment and *s.*; 95:14 *built* after the manner which I shall show; 109:4 *workmanship* of the hands of us, thy servants.

Skin

Gen. 3:21 (Moses 4:27) God make coats of *s.*; 27:16 *s.* of the kids of the goats upon his hands; **Ex.** 34:29 Moses wist not that the *s.* of his face shone; **Job** 19:20 My bone cleaveth to my *s.*; **Jer.** 13:23 Can the Ethiopian change his *s.*

Mark 1:6 John . . . with a girdle of a *s.* about his loins.

1 Ne. 17:11 bellows . . . of the *s.* of beasts; **2 Ne.** 5:21 God did cause a *s.* of blackness to come upon them; **Jacob** 3:8 their *s.* will be whiter than yours; 3:9 revile no more against them because of the darkness of their *s.*; **Enos** 1:20 (Alma 3:5) short *s.* girdle about their loins; **Mosiah** 17:13 scourged his *s.* with faggots; **Alma** 3:6 *s.* of the Lamanites were dark; 49:6 Lamanites . . . prepared themselves with garments of *s.*; **3 Ne.** 2:15 their *s.* became white like unto the Nephites.

Skirt

Ruth 3:9 spread therefore thy *s.* over thine handmaid; **1 Sam.** 24:4 David . . . cut off the *s.* of Saul's robe; **Jer.** 2:34 in thy *s.* is found the blood of . . . innocents; **Ezek.** 16:8 I spread my *s.* over thee.

Hel. 9:31 ye shall find blood upon the *s.* of his cloak.

Sky. *See also* Heaven

Isa. 45:8 let the *s.* pour down righteousness.

Matt. 16:2 fair weather: for the *s.* is red; 16:3 (Luke 12:56) ye can discern the face of the *s.*

Slack

Deut. 7:10 he will not be *s.* to him that hateth him; 23:21 vow . . . thou shalt not *s.* to pay it; **Josh.** 18:3 How long are ye *s.* to go to possess the land; **Prov.** 10:4 becometh poor that dealeth with a *s.* hand; **Hab.** 1:4 Therefore the law is *s.*; **Zeph.** 3:16 Let not thine hands be *s.*

2 Pet. 3:9 Lord is not *s.* concerning his promise.

2 Ne. 4:26 my strength *s.*, because of mine afflictions; **Jacob** 5:47 Have I *s.* mine hand.

Slain. *See* Slay

Slander. *See also* Backbiting; Deceit; False; Gossip; Lying

Neh. 6:13 they might have matter for an *evil report*; **Ps.** 31:13 heard the *s.* . . . fear was on every side; 50:20 thou *s.* thine own mother's son; 101:5 Whoso privily *s.* his neighbour; **Prov.** 10:18 he that uttereth a *s.*, is a fool; **Jer.** 6:28 grievous revolters, walking with *s.*; 9:4 every neighbour will walk with *s.*

Matt. 5:11 Blessed are ye, when men . . . shall say all manner of evil against you *falsely*; **Rom.** 3:8 as we be *slanderously* reported; **Eph.** 4:31 *evil speaking*, be put away from you; **1 Tim.** 3:11 must their wives be grave, not *slanderers*; **Titus** 3:2 *speak* evil of no man.

D&C 109:30 end to lyings and *s.* against thy people; 112:9 let the tongue of the *slanderer* cease its perverseness.

See also 1 Pet. 2:1; 3:10; D&C 20:54; 42:27; 124:116.

Slaughter. *See also* Kill; Murder; Slay

Ps. 44:22 (Rom. 8:36) counted as sheep for the *s.*; **Prov.** 7:22 goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the *s.*; **Isa.** 53:7 (Acts 8:32; Mosiah 14:7; D&C 135:4) brought as a lamb to the *s.*; **Jer.** 7:32 the valley of *s.*; 11:19 I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the *s.*

Acts 9:1 Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and *s.*

1 Ne. 12:2 great *s.* with the sword among my people; **3 Ne.** 4:11 great and terrible was the *s.* thereof.

Slavery, Slave. *See also* Bondage, Physical; Bondage, Spiritual; Israel, Bondage of, in Egypt; Servant

Jer. 2:14 Is Israel a servant? is he a homeborn *s.*

Mosiah 7:15 Lamanites, and we will be their *s.*; **Alma** 27:8 unto our brethren, and we will be their *s.*; 48:11 freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and *s.*; **3 Ne.** 3:7 not our *s.*, but our brethren and partners.

D&C 29:40 became *subject* to the will of the devil; 87:4 *s.* shall rise up against their masters; 98:8 God, make you *free* . . . the law also maketh you free; 101:79 not right that any man should be in *bondage* one to another; 130:13 probably arise through the *s.* question; 134:12 dangerous to the peace of every government allowing human beings to be held in *servitude*.

See also Mosiah 24:9.

Slay, Slew, Slain. *See also* Kill; Murder; Slaughter

Gen. 4:8 (Moses 5:32) Cain rose up against Abel . . . and *s.* him; 4:14 (Moses 5:39) every one that findeth me shall *s.*

me; 4:23 Lamech said . . . I have *s.* a man to my wounding; 20:4 Lord, wilt thou *s.* also a righteous nation; 22:10 Abraham . . . took the knife to *s.* his son; 37:26 What profit is it if we *s.* our brother; 49:6 in their anger they *s.* a man; **Ex.** 2:12 he *s.* the Egyptian; 2:15 Pharaoh . . . sought to *s.* Moses; 4:23 I will *s.* thy son; 13:15 Lord *s.* all the firstborn in . . . Egypt; 21:14 come . . . upon his neighbour, to *s.* him; **Num.** 25:5 Moses said . . . *S.* ye every one his men . . . joined unto Baal-peor; **Deut.** 21:1 If one be found *s.* in the land . . . and it be not known who hath *s.* him; **1 Sam.** 17:36 servant *s.* both the lion and the bear; 18:7 (21:11; 29:5) Saul hath *s.* his thousands; 22:21 Saul had *s.* the Lord's priests; **2 Sam.** 1:16 I have *s.* the Lord's anointed; **1 Kgs.** 18:13 Jezebel *s.* the prophets; **Neh.** 9:26 they . . . *s.* thy prophets which testified; **Job** 13:15 Though he *s.* me, yet will I trust in him; **Ps.** 34:21 Evil shall *s.* the wicked; 94:6 They *s.* the widow and the stranger; 139:19 Surely thou wilt *s.* the wicked; **Isa.** 11:4 (2 Ne. 21:4; 30:9) with the breath of his lips shall he *s.* the wicked; 22:2 thy *s.* men are not *s.* with the sword; 66:16 the *s.* of the Lord shall be many; **Jer.** 25:33 *s.* of the Lord shall be . . . from one end of the earth even unto the other; 39:6 (52:10) king of Babylon *s.* the sons of Zedekiah; **Lam.** 4:9 *s.* with the sword are better than . . . *s.* with hunger; **Ezek.** 37:9 breathe upon these *s.*, that they may live; **Hosea** 6:5 I have *s.* them by the words of my mouth.

Matt. 2:16 Herod . . . *s.* all the children; 23:35 whom ye *s.* between the temple and the altar; **Luke** 9:22 Son . . . be *s.*, and be raised the third day; 11:49 apostles, and some of them they shall *s.*; **John** 5:16 Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to *s.* him; **Acts** 5:30 raised up Jesus, whom ye *s.*; 11:7 Arise, Peter; *s.* and eat; 13:28 desired they Pilate that he should be *s.*; **Eph.** 2:16 by the cross, having *s.* the enmity thereby; **Heb.** 11:37 They . . . were *s.* with the sword; **Rev.** 5:6 stood a Lamb as it had been *s.*; 6:9 I saw . . . souls of them that were *s.*; 9:15 were prepared . . . to *s.* the third part of men; 13:8 (Moses 7:47) Lamb *s.* from the foundation of the world.

1 Ne. 1:20 prophets of old, whom they had . . . *s.*; 4:12 Spirit said unto me again: *S.* him; 4:13 Lord *s.* the wicked; 10:11 after they had *s.* the Messiah; 11:33 (Alma 30:26) he was lifted up upon the cross and *s.* for the sins; 13:5 church . . . which *s.* the saints of God; **2 Ne.** 6:8 those who were at Jerusalem . . . have been *s.*; **Mosiah** 7:26 a prophet of the Lord have they *s.*; 15:7 he shall be led, crucified, and *s.*; **Alma** 18:3 he cannot be *s.*; 19:24 who lifted the sword to *s.* Ammon; 60:13 Lord suffereth the righteous to be *s.*; **Hel.** 1:20 they did *s.* every one who did oppose them; 13:25 we would not have *s.* the prophets; **3 Ne.** 10:15 were *s.* because they testified of these things; 11:14 have been *s.* for the sins of the world; 16:9 I have caused my people . . . to be *s.*; **Morm.** 7:5 believe in Jesus . . . that he was *s.* by the Jews.

D&C 5:22 I grant unto you eternal life, even if you should be *s.*; 63:33 wicked shall *s.* the wicked; 76:39 Lamb, who was *s.*; 110:4 I am he who was *s.*

Abr. 1:12 that they might *s.* me also.

Sleep, Slept. *See also* Death; Health; Idleness; Laziness; Slumber

Gen. 2:21 (Moses 3:21; Abr. 5:15) God caused a deep *s.* to fall upon Adam; 15:12 deep *s.* fell upon Abram; **1 Sam.** 3:3 Samuel was laid down to *s.*; **Ps.** 121:4 he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor *s.*; 127:2 to sit up late . . . for so he giveth his beloved *s.*; **Prov.** 6:9 How long wilt thou *s.*, O sluggard; 20:13 Love not *s.*, lest thou come to poverty; 24:33 Yet a little *s.*, a little slumber; **Eccl.** 5:12 *s.* of a labouring man is sweet; **Isa.** 29:10 (2 Ne. 27:5) poured out upon you the spirit of deep *s.*; **Jer.** 51:39 (51:57) *s.* a perpetual *s.*, and not wake; **Dan.** 12:2 them that *s.* in the dust of the earth shall awake.

Matt. 9:24 (Mark 5:39; Luke 8:52) maid is not dead, but *s.*; 25:5 (25:1–13) While the bridegroom tarried, they all . . . *s.*; 26:40 cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them *asleep*; 27:52 many bodies of the saints which *s.* arose; **Mark** 13:36 Lest coming suddenly he find you *s.*; **Luke** 22:46 Why *s.* ye? rise and pray; **John** 11:11 Lazarus *s.*; **Rom.** 13:11 it is high time to awake out of *s.*; **1 Cor.** 11:30 weak and sickly among you, and many *s.*; 15:20 Christ . . . become the firstfruits of them that *s.*; 15:51 We shall not all *s.*, but we shall all be changed; **1 Thes.** 4:14 which *s.* in Jesus will God bring with him; 5:6 let us not *s.*, as do others.

2 Ne. 1:13 awake . . . even from the *s.* of hell; **Alma** 5:7 he awakened them out of a deep *s.*; 19:8 not dead, but he *s.* in God; 37:37 Lord . . . watch over you in your *s.*; **Morm.** 9:13 redemption from an endless *s.*

D&C 43:18 sinners stay and *s.* until I shall call; 45:45 saints that have *s.* shall come forth; 63:51 they shall not *s.* in the dust; 88:97 they who have *s.* in their graves shall come forth; 88:124 cease to *s.* longer than is needful; 101:31 when he dies he shall not *s.*

Sling

1 Sam. 17:50 David prevailed over the Philistine with a *s.*; **Prov.** 26:8 As he that bindeth a stone in a *s.*

1 Ne. 16:23 I did arm myself . . . with a *s.*; **Mosiah** 9:16 (10:8; Alma 2:12; 3:5; 17:7) I did arm them with . . . *s.*; **Alma** 17:36 Ammon . . . cast stones at them with his *s.*

Slippery

Ps. 73:18 thou didst set them in *s.* places; **Jer.** 23:12 their way shall be unto them as *s.* ways.

Hel. 13:31 curseth your riches, that they become *s.*; **Morm.** 1:18 Gadianton robbers . . . became *s.*

Slothful, Slothfulness. *See also* Apathy; Idleness; Laziness; Sluggard

Judg. 18:9 be not *s.* to go; **Prov.** 12:24 the *s.* shall be under tribute; 12:27 *s.* man roasteth not that which he took in; 15:19 way of the *s.* man is as an hedge of thorns; 18:9 *s.* in his work is brother to him that is a great waster; 19:15 *S.* casteth into a deep sleep; 19:24 (26:15) *s.* man hideth his hand in his bosom; 21:25 desire of the *s.* killeth him; 24:30 I went by the field of the *s.*; 26:13 *s.* man saith, There is a lion in the way; **Eccl.** 10:18 By much *s.* the building decayeth.

Matt. 25:26 Thou wicked and *s.* servant; **Rom.** 12:11 Not *s.* in business; **Heb.** 6:12 be not *s.*, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

Alma 33:21 would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be *s.*; 37:41 They were *s.*, and forgot to exercise their faith; 60:14 judgments . . . upon this people, because of their exceeding *s.*

D&C 58:26 he that is compelled . . . is a *s.* and not a wise servant; 90:18 keep *s.* and uncleanness far from you; 101:50 at variance one with another they became very *s.*; 107:100 He that is *s.* shall not be counted worthy.

Slow

Ex. 4:10 I am *s.* of speech, and of a *s.* tongue; **Neh.** 9:17 God . . . gracious and merciful, *s.* to anger; **Prov.** 14:29 *s.* to wrath is of great understanding; 16:32 *s.* to anger is better than the mighty; **Nahum** 1:3 Lord is *s.* to anger, and great in power.

Luke 24:25 fools, and *s.* of heart; **Titus** 1:12 Cretians are alway . . . *s.* bellies; **James** 1:19 be swift to hear, *s.* to speak, *s.* to wrath.

1 Ne. 17:45 (Mosiah 9:3) *s.* to remember the Lord; **Mosiah** 11:24 (21:15) when they shall cry unto me I will be *s.* to hear; **Hel.** 7:7 *s.* to be led to do iniquity; 12:4 how *s.* to do good, are the children of men.

D&C 101:7 God is *s.* . . . to answer them in the day of their trouble.

Moses 6:31 I am *s.* of speech; **Abr.** 3:5 planet . . . moveth in order more *s.*

Sluggard. *See also* Slothful

Prov. 6:6 Go to the ant, thou *s.*; consider her ways; 10:26 as smoke to the eyes, so is the *s.*; 13:4 soul of the *s.* desireth, and hath nothing; 20:4 *s.* will not plow by reason of the cold; 26:16 *s.* is wiser in his own conceit than seven.

Slumber. *See also* Sleep

Ps. 121:3 he that keepeth thee will not *s.*; **Prov.** 6:10 (24:33) Yet a little sleep, a little *s.*; **Isa.** 5:27 (2 Ne. 15:27) none shall *s.* nor sleep.

Matt. 25:5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all *s.*; **Rom.** 11:8 God hath given them the spirit of *s.*; **2 Pet.** 2:3 their damnation *s.* not.

2 Ne. 27:6 the words of them which have *s.*; **Jacob** 3:11 shake yourselves that ye may awake from the *s.* of death.

D&C 112:5 let not the inhabitants of the earth *s.*, because of thy speech.

Small, Smallest. *See also* Little

Num. 16:9 Seemeth it but a *s.* thing unto you; **1 Sam.** 9:21 I a Benjamite, of the *s.* of the tribes; **1 Kgs.** 19:12 after the fire a still *s.* voice; **Isa.** 7:13 (2 Ne. 17:13) Is it a *s.* thing for you to weary men; 16:14 remnant shall be very *s.* and feeble; 60:22 a *s.* one a strong nation; **Jer.** 49:15 I will make thee *s.* among the heathen; **Zech.** 4:10 who hath despised the day of *s.* things.

1 Cor. 4:3 *s.* thing that I should be judged of you; 6:2 are ye unworthy to judge the *s.* matters; **James** 3:4 ships . . . turned about with a very *s.* helm; **Rev.** 20:12 (D&C 128:6) I saw the dead, *s.* and great.

1 Ne. 14:12 their dominions upon the face of the earth were *s.*; 16:29 by *s.* means the Lord can bring about great things; 17:45 he hath spoken unto you in a still *s.* voice; **Alma** 10:4 I am also a man of no *s.* reputation; 26:16 I cannot say the *s.* part which I feel; 37:7 by very *s.* means the Lord doth confound the wise; 37:41 miracles were worked by *s.* means; **3 Ne.** 11:3 *s.* voice it did pierce them.

D&C 64:33 out of *s.* things proceedeth that which is great; 85:6 thus saith the still *s.* voice; 121:7 (122:4) thine afflictions shall be but a *s.* moment; 123:16 large ship is benefited very much by a very *s.* helm.

Smell

Gen. 8:21 Lord *s.* a sweet savour; 27:27 he *s.* the *s.* of his raiment; **Ps.** 45:8 thy garments *s.* of myrrh; **Isa.** 3:24 (2 Ne. 13:24) instead of sweet *s.* there shall be stink; **Amos** 5:21 I will not *s.* in your solemn assemblies.

Philip. 4:18 an odour of a sweet *s.*

D&C 59:19 for taste and for *s.*

Smite, Smote, Smitten. *See also* Kill; Strike

Gen. 8:21 neither will I again *s.* any more every thing living; **Ex.** 2:11 he spied an Egyptian *s.* an Hebrew; 12:29 Lord *s.* all the firstborn; 17:6 (Num. 20:11; 1 Ne. 17:29) thou shalt *s.* the rock; 21:12 He that *s.* a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death; **Deut.** 27:24 Cursed be he that *s.* his neighbour secretly; 28:22 Lord shall *s.* thee with a consumption; **1 Sam.** 19:10 Saul sought to *s.* David even to the wall; **2 Sam.** 6:7 Uzzah; and God *s.* him there for his error; 11:15 retire ye from him, that he may be *s.*; **2 Kgs.** 2:8 *s.* the waters, and they were divided; 19:35 (Isa. 37:36) angel . . . *s.* in the camp of the Assyrians; **Ps.** 78:20 he *s.* the rock; 135:10 *s.* great nations; 141:5 Let the righteous *s.* me; **Prov.** 19:25 *S.* a scorner, and the simple will beware; **Isa.** 10:24 (2 Ne. 20:24) he shall *s.* thee with a rod; 11:4 (2 Ne. 21:4; 30:9) he shall *s.* the earth with the rod of his mouth; 49:10 (1 Ne. 21:10) neither shall the heat nor sun *s.* them; 50:6 I gave my back to the *smiters*; 53:4 (Mosiah 14:4) we did esteem him stricken, *s.* of God; 58:4 ye fast . . . to *s.* with the fist of wickedness; **Jer.** 18:18 let us *s.* him with the tongue; **Dan.** 2:34 stone . . . *s.* the image upon his feet; **Hosea** 9:16 Ephraim is *s.*; **Hag.** 2:17 I *s.* you with blasting and with mildew; **Zech.** 13:7 (Matt. 26:31; Mark 14:27) *s.* the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; 14:12 Lord will *s.* all the people; **Mal.** 4:6 (3 Ne. 25:6; D&C 27:9; 110:15; 128:17; 138:48; JS—H 1:39) lest I come and *s.* the earth with a curse.

Matt. 5:39 (Luke 6:29; 3 Ne. 12:39) shall *s.* thee on thy right cheek; 24:49 shall begin to *s.* his fellowservants; 26:51 (Mark 14:47; Luke 22:50; John 18:10) *s.* off his ear; 26:68 (Luke 22:64) Who is he that *s.* thee; 27:30 (Mark 15:19; John 19:3) they . . . *s.* him on the head; **Luke** 18:13 publican . . . *s.* upon his breast; **John** 18:23 if well, why *s.* thou me; **Acts** 7:24 avenged him that was oppressed, and *s.* the Egyptian; 23:2 them that stood by him to *s.* him on the mouth; 23:3 God shall *s.* thee, thou whited wall; **2 Cor.** 11:20 ye suffer . . . if a man *s.* you on the face.

1 Ne. 3:28 they did *s.* us even with a rod; **2 Ne.** 7:8 mine adversary . . . I will *s.* him with the strength of my mouth; 9:33 knowledge of their iniquities shall *s.* them at the last day; 12:10 glory of his majesty shall *s.* thee; 26:15 seed of my brethren . . . shall have been *s.* by the Gentiles; **Mosiah** 1:17 they were *s.* with famine; **Hel.** 10:6 ye shall have power . . . and shall *s.* the earth with famine; **4 Ne.** 1:34 they did *s.* upon the people of Jesus; **Morm.** 8:19 he that *s.* shall be *s.* again; 8:20 scripture says—man shall not *s.*

D&C 19:15 repent, lest I *s.* you by the rod of my mouth; 98:23 if men will *s.* you, or your families, once; 133:26 they shall *s.* the rocks, and the ice shall flow.

Abr. 1:20 Lord . . . *s.* the priest that he died.

Smith

1 Sam. 13:19 was no *s.* found throughout all the land; **2 Kgs.** 24:14 he carried away . . . all the craftsmen and *s.*; **Isa.** 44:12 *s.* with the tongs both worketh in the coals; 54:16 (3 Ne. 22:16) I have created the *s.* that bloweth the coals.

Smith, Joseph. *See* Joseph Smith

Smoke. *See also* Word of Wisdom

Gen. 19:28 *s.* . . . went up as the *s.* of a furnace; **Ex.** 19:18 Sinai was altogether on a *s.*; **Judg.** 20:40 flame . . . with a pillar of *s.*; **Ps.** 104:32 he toucheth the hills, and they *s.*; **Prov.** 10:26 as *s.* to the eyes, so is the sluggard; **Isa.** 6:4 (2 Ne. 16:4) door moved . . . and the house was filled with *s.*; 42:3 (Matt. 12:20) *s.* flax shall he not quench; **Hosea** 13:3 as the *s.* out of the chimney; **Joel** 2:30 (Acts 2:19; 1 Ne. 19:11; 22:18; Morm. 8:29; D&C 45:41) I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth . . . and pillars of *s.*

Rev. 8:4 *s.* of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints; 9:2 there arose a *s.* out of the pit; 15:8 temple was filled with *s.*; 18:9 they shall see the *s.* of her burning; 19:3 her *s.* rose up for ever.

1 Ne. 19:11 God surely shall visit . . . Israel . . . by *s.*; **2 Ne.** 8:6 heavens shall vanish away like *s.*; **Jacob** 6:10 (Mosiah 3:27) lake of fire and brimstone . . . whose *s.* ascendeth up forever; **3 Ne.** 10:13 overpowered by the vapor of *s.* and of darkness.

Smooth, Smoother

Gen. 27:11 Esau . . . is a hairy man, and I am a *s.* man; **1 Sam.** 17:40 he . . . chose him five *s.* stones; **Ps.** 55:21 words of his mouth were *s.* than butter; **Prov.** 5:3 her mouth is *s.* than oil; **Isa.** 30:10 speak unto us *s.* things.

Luke 3:5 (1 Ne. 17:46; D&C 49:23; 109:74) rough ways shall be made *s.*

Hel. 10:9 if ye shall say unto this mountain . . . become *s.*; **3 Ne.** 8:13 (Hel. 12:10) many *s.* places became rough.

Snare

Ex. 10:7 How long shall this man be a *s.* unto us; 23:33 (Deut. 7:16) it will surely be a *s.* unto thee; **Judg.** 2:3 their gods shall be a *s.*; **Ps.** 9:16 wicked is *s.* in the work of his own hands; 11:6 Upon the wicked he shall rain *s.*; 69:22 (Rom. 11:9) Let their table become a *s.*; 91:3 he shall deliver thee from the *s.*; 106:36 idols: which were a *s.*

unto them; 124:7 *s.* is broken, and we are escaped; 140:5 proud have hid a *s.* for me; 142:3 they privily laid a *s.* for me; **Prov.** 6:2 Thou art *s.* with the words of thy mouth; 7:23 as a bird hasteth to the *s.*; 12:13 wicked is *s.* by the transgression of his lips; 18:7 his lips are the *s.* of his soul; 29:8 Scornful men bring a city into a *s.*; 29:25 fear of man bringeth a *s.*; **Eccl.** 9:12 sons of men *s.* in an evil time; **Isa.** 8:15 (2 Ne. 18:15) fall, and be broken, and be *s.*; **Hosea** 9:8 prophet is a *s.* of a fowler.

Luke 21:35 as a *s.* shall it come on all them that dwell on . . . earth; **1 Tim.** 3:7 fall into reproach and the *s.* of the devil; **2 Tim.** 2:26 may recover themselves out of the *s.* of the devil.

2 Ne. 27:32 lay a *s.* for him; **Mosiah** 23:9 I myself was caught in a *s.*; **Alma** 10:17 ye are laying traps and *s.* to catch the holy ones of God; 12:6 this was a *s.* of the adversary; **Hel.** 3:29 divide asunder all the cunning and the *s.* . . . of the devil.

D&C 10:26 catch themselves in their own *s.*; 61:18 lest their faith fail and they are caught in *s.*; 63:15 lest judgment shall come upon them as a *s.*; 90:17 pride . . . bringeth a *s.* upon your souls.

Snow

2 Sam. 23:20 slew a lion . . . in time of *s.*; **Ps.** 51:7 wash me, and I shall be whiter than *s.*; **Prov.** 25:13 As the cold of *s.* in the time of harvest; 26:1 As *s.* in summer, and as rain in harvest; **Isa.** 1:18 sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as *s.*

Matt. 28:3 (Mark 9:3) his raiment white as *s.*

1 Ne. 11:8 a tree . . . the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven *s.*

D&C 110:3 hair of his head was white like the pure *s.*; 117:1 before I, the Lord, send again the *s.* upon the earth.

Soap

Mal. 3:2 (3 Ne. 24:2; D&C 128:24) like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' *s.*

Sobriety, Sober, Soberness. *See also* Levity

Rom. 12:3 think *soberly*, according as God hath dealt; **1 Thes.** 5:6 let us watch and be *s.*; 5:8 let us, who are of the day, be *s.*; **1 Tim.** 2:9 women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and *s.*; 2:15 continue in faith . . . with *s.*; 3:2 A bishop then must be . . . *s.*; 3:8 Likewise must the deacons be *grave*; 3:11 must their wives be *grave*; **Titus** 1:8 lover of good men, *s.*; 2:2 aged men be *s.*; 2:4 teach the young women to be *s.*; 2:6 Young men likewise exhort to be *s.*; 2:12 we should live *soberly*, righteously; **1 Pet.** 1:13 gird up the loins of your mind, be *s.*; 4:7 be ye therefore *s.*, and watch unto prayer; 5:8 Be *s.*, be vigilant.

Jacob 2:2 responsibility . . . to magnify mine office with *s.*; **Mosiah** 4:15 walk in the ways of truth and *s.*; **Alma** 37:47 declare the word, and be *s.*; 53:21 they were men of truth and *s.*; **Morm.** 1:2 (1:15) thou art a *s.* child.

D&C 6:35 perform with *s.* the work; 18:21 speak the truth in *s.*; 43:34 let the *solemnities* of eternity rest upon your minds; 100:7 declare in my name, in *solemnity* of heart.

Social Pressure. *See* Example; Peer Influence

Sodom. *See* BD Gomorrah

Sodomy. *See* Homosexual Behavior

Soft, Softer. *See also* Soften

Ps. 55:21 his words were *s.* than oil; **Prov.** 15:1 *s.* answer turneth away wrath; 25:15 *s.* tongue breaketh the bone.

Matt. 11:8 (Luke 7:25) man clothed in *s.* raiment.

Soften

1 Ne. 2:16 did *s.* my heart that I did believe; 18:20 nothing . . . could *s.* their hearts; **Mosiah** 21:15 Lord . . . began to *s.* the hearts of the Lamanites; **Alma** 24:8 given us a portion of his Spirit to *s.* our hearts.

D&C 105:27 I will *s.* the hearts of the people.

Sojourn. *See also* Abide; Dwell; Remain

Gen. 12:10 (Abr. 2:21) Abram went down into Egypt to *s.*; 19:9 fellow came in to *s.*; 26:3 *S.* in this land; 47:4 to *s.* in the land are we come; **Ex.** 12:40 *s.* of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt; **Judg.** 17:9 I go to *s.* where I may find a place; **Ps.** 105:23 Jacob *s.* in the land of Ham; **Isa.** 52:4 My people went . . . into Egypt to *s.* there.

Acts 7:6 his seed should *s.* in a strange land; **Heb.** 11:9 By faith he *s.* in the land of promise; **1 Pet.** 1:17 pass the time of your *s.* here in fear.

1 Ne. 17:4 we did *s.* for . . . many years.

Soldier. *See also* Army; Host

Matt. 8:9 (Luke 7:8) man under authority, having *s.* under me; 27:27 (Mark 15:16) *s.* of the governor took Jesus; **John** 19:23 *s.* . . . took his garments; **Acts** 10:7 called . . . a devout *s.* of them that waited on him; **2 Tim.** 2:3 endure hardness, as a good *s.* of Jesus.

Alma 53:22 Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling *s.*

Solemn. *See also* Solemn Assembly; Solemnity

Num. 10:10 in your *s.* days . . . ye shall blow with the trumpets; **Ps.** 92:3 upon the harp with a *s.* sound; **Hosea** 2:11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease . . . and all her *s.* feasts.

Jacob 7:26 we being a lonesome and a *s.* people; **Moro.** 8:9 *s.* mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

D&C 20:76 call upon the Father in *s.* prayer; 124:2 (124:107) called immediately to make a *s.* proclamation of my gospel.

Solemn Assembly

Lev. 23:36 holy convocation unto you . . . it is a *s. a.*; **Num.** 29:35 (2 Chr. 7:9; Neh. 8:18) eighth day ye shall have a *s. a.*; **Deut.** 16:8 seventh day shall be a *s. a.*; **2 Kgs.** 10:20 Jehu said, Proclaim a *s. a.* for Baal; **Isa.** 1:13 (1:10–14) incense is an abomination . . . even the *s.* meeting; **Joel** 1:14 (2:15; D&C 88:70; 95:7; 109:6; 133:6) Sanctify ye a fast, call a *s. a.*; **Amos** 5:21 I will not smell in your *s. a.*; **Zeph.** 3:18 gather them that are sorrowful for the *s. a.*

D&C 108:4 Wait patiently until the *s. a.*; 124:39 your *s. a.*, and your memorials.

See also Ezek. 45:17; 46:11.

Solemnity. *See also* Solemn

Isa. 33:20 Zion, the city of our *s.*; **Ezek.** 45:17 offerings . . . in all *s.* of the house of Israel.

Alma 28:6 time of *s.*, and a time of much fasting.

D&C 43:34 let the *s.* of eternity rest upon your minds; 84:61 remain steadfast . . . in *s.*; 100:7 declare . . . in *s.* of heart; 107:84 that all things may be done in order and in *s.*

Solitary. *See also* Desolate

Ps. 107:4 They wandered in the wilderness in a *s.* way; **Isa.** 35:1 wilderness and the *s.* place shall be glad.

Mark 1:35 departed into a *s.* place.

D&C 117:7 will I not make *s.* places to bud.

Solomon. *See* BD Solomon; Solomon's Porch

Something

Gal. 6:3 think himself to be *s.*, when he is nothing.

Son. *See also* Child; Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship; Jesus Christ, Son of Man; Sons and Daughters of God; Sons of Perdition

Gen. 17:19 (18:10; Rom. 9:9) Sarah . . . shall bear thee a *s.*; 21:10 (Gal. 4:30) *s.* of this bondwoman shall not be heir; 22:2 Take now thy *s.*, thine only *s.* Isaac; **Ex.** 1:16 if it be a *s.*, then ye shall kill him; 2:2 woman conceived, and bare a *s.*; 2:10 he became her *s.* . . . Moses; 4:22 Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my *s.*; **Num.** 27:8 If a man die, and have no *s.*; **Deut.** 4:9 teach them thy *s.*, and thy *s.*' *s.*; 6:21 thou shalt say unto thy *s.*; 21:18 If a man have a stubborn and rebellious *s.*; **1 Sam.** 1:20 she bare a *s.* . . . Samuel; **2 Sam.** 18:33 (19:4) O Absalom, my *s.*; **1 Kgs.** 17:17 *s.* of the woman . . . fell sick; **2 Kgs.** 16:3 he . . . made his *s.* to pass through the fire; **Ps.** 31:19 trust in thee before the *s.* of men; 33:13 he beholdeth all the *s.* of men; 106:37 they sacrificed their *s.* . . . unto devils; **Prov.** 10:1 (15:20) wise *s.* maketh a glad father; 13:24 He that spareth his rod hateth his *s.*; 17:25 foolish *s.* is a grief to his father; 19:18 Chasten thy *s.* while there is hope; 29:17 Correct thy *s.*, and he shall give thee rest; **Eccl.** 9:3 heart of the *s.* of men is full of evil; **Isa.** 14:12 (D&C 76:26) How art thou fallen . . . Lucifer, *s.* of the morning; 43:6 bring my *s.* from far; 49:22 (1 Ne. 21:22; 2 Ne. 6:6) they shall bring thy *s.* in their arms; 60:4 thy *s.* shall come from far; **Ezek.** 18:20 *s.* shall not bear the iniquity of the father; **Hosea** 1:10 Ye are the *s.* of the living God; 11:1 (Matt. 2:15) called my *s.* out of Egypt; **Joel** 2:28 (Acts 2:17) your *s.* and your daughters shall prophesy; **Amos** 7:14 neither was I a prophet's *s.*; **Micah** 7:6 the *s.* dishonoureth the father; **Mal.** 3:3 he shall purify the *s.* of Levi.

Matt. 7:9 (Luke 11:11; 3 Ne. 14:9) if his *s.* ask bread, will he give him a stone; 9:27 *S.* of David, have mercy on us; 12:23 Is not this the *s.* of David; 13:55 (Mark 6:3; Luke 4:22) Is not this the carpenter's *s.*; 21:9 (21:15) Hosanna to the *S.* of David; 21:37 (Mark 12:6; Luke 20:13) he sent unto them his *s.*; 22:42 What think ye of Christ? whose *s.* is he; **Luke** 1:13 Elisabeth shall bear thee a *s.*; 3:38 which was the *s.* of Adam, which was the *s.* of God; 10:6 if the *s.* of peace be there; 12:53 father shall be divided against the *s.*, and the *s.* against the father; 15:19 (15:21) am no more worthy to be called thy *s.*; 19:9 he also is a *s.* of Abraham; 20:41 How say they that Christ is David's *s.*; **John** 4:50 thy *s.* liveth; **Acts** 7:21 nourished him for her own *s.*; **Rom.** 9:9 Sara shall have a *s.*; **Eph.** 3:5 was not made known unto the *s.* of men; **1 Tim.** 1:2 (2 Tim. 1:2) Timothy, my own *s.* in the faith; **Heb.** 3:6 Christ as a *s.* over his own house; 5:8 Though he were a *S.*, yet learned he obedience; 11:17 Abraham . . . offered up his only begotten *s.*; 11:24 Moses . . . refused to be called the *s.* of Pharaoh's daughter; 12:6 Lord . . . scourgeth every *s.* whom he receiveth.

2 Ne. 4:3 called the children of Laman, his *s.*; **Jacob** 4:5 obedient . . . in offering up his *s.* Isaac; **Mosiah** 2:30 my *s.* Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you; **Alma** 56:3 two thousand of the *s.* of those men whom Ammon brought down; **Hel.** 6:10 Mulek, which was after the *s.* of Zedekiah; 8:21 Will ye say that the *s.* of Zedekiah were not slain.

D&C 13 (124:39; 128:24; JS—H 1:69) until the *s.* of Levi do offer again an offering; 27:7 Zacharias . . . should have a *s.*; 68:21 right of the priesthood descending from father to *s.*; 84:6 (84:34) *s.* of Moses, according to the Holy Priesthood; 101:4 Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only *s.*; 121:7 My *s.*, peace be unto thy soul; 124:49 when I give a commandment to any of the *s.* of men.

Moses 1:12 Moses, *s.* of man, worship me; 5:12 they made all things known unto their *s.*; 5:49 Irad, the *s.* of Enoch; 8:14 *s.* of men saw that those daughters were fair; 8:15 daughters of thy *s.* have sold themselves; **Abr.** 1:24 woman . . . who afterward settled her *s.* in it.

Song. *See* Singing

Song of Solomon. *See* BD Song of Solomon

Son of God. *See* Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship; BD Son of God

Son of Man. *See* Jesus Christ, Son of Man; BD Son of Man

Sons and Daughters of God. *See also* Adoption; Children; Children of Light

Gen. 6:2 *s.* of God saw the *d.* of men; **Job** 1:6 *s.* of God came to present themselves; 38:7 (D&C 128:23) all the *s.* of God shouted for joy; **Ps.** 82:6 Ye are gods . . . *children* of the most High; **Isa.** 45:11 saith the Lord . . . Ask me . . . concerning my *s.*; **Hosea** 1:10 Ye are the *s.* of the living God.

John 1:12 (3 Ne. 9:17; Moro. 7:26; D&C 11:30; 35:2; 39:4; 42:52; 45:8) gave he power to become the *s.* of God; **Acts** 17:29 as we are the *offspring* of God; **Rom.** 8:14 led by the Spirit of God, they are the *s.* of God; **2 Cor.** 6:18 ye shall be my *s. and d.*; **Gal.** 4:5 that we might receive the adoption of *s.*; 4:7 thou art no more a servant, but a *s.*; **Philip.** 2:15 blameless and harmless, the *s.* of God; **Heb.** 12:7 (12:5–9) God dealeth with you as with *s.*; **1 Jn.** 3:2 now are we the *s.* of God; **Rev.** 21:7 be his God, and he shall be my *s.*

Mosiah 5:7 ye shall be called the children of Christ, his *s.*; 27:25 being redeemed of God, becoming his *s. and d.*; **Ether** 3:14 they shall become my *s.* and my *d.*; **Moro.** 7:19 ye certainly will be a *child* of Christ.

D&C 25:1 all those who receive my gospel are *s. and d.*; 34:3 as many as would believe might become the *s.* of God; 76:24 are begotten *s. and d.* unto God; 76:58 written, they are gods, even the *s.* of God.

Moses 1:13 I am a *s.* of God; 6:22 Adam, who was the *s.* of God; 6:68 thus may all become my *s.*; 7:1 many have believed and become the *s.* of God; 8:13 gave heed, and they were called the *s.* of God.

See also Deut. 14:1; Isa. 53:10; Matt. 5:9, 45; Luke 20:36; John 11:52; Rom. 9:8, 26; Gal. 3:26; Eph. 2:19; 1 Jn. 5:2; Mosiah 15:13; D&C 46:26; 50:41; 58:17; 138:39; Moses 6:8.

Sons of Perdition. *See also* Death, Spiritual, Second; Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against

John 17:12 none of them is lost, but the *s. of p.*; **Philip.** 1:28 an evident token of *perdition*; **2 Thes.** 2:3 man of sin be revealed, the *s. of p.*; **1 Tim.** 6:9 which drown men in destruction and *perdition*; **Heb.** 10:39 not of them who draw back unto *perdition*; **2 Pet.** 3:7 day of judgment and *perdition* of ungodly men; **Jude** 1:6 *angels* which kept not their first estate; **Rev.** 12:4 his tail drew the *third part* of the stars of heaven; 17:8 out of the bottomless pit, and go into *perdition*.

2 Ne. 2:17 an angel of God . . . had *fallen* from heaven; **Mosiah** 2:39 final doom is to endure a never-ending *torment*; 16:5 (Alma 11:41) he is as though there was no *redemption* made; **3 Ne.** 27:32 led away captive by him even as was the *s. of p.*; 29:7 he that doeth this shall become like unto the *s. of p.*

D&C 76:26 was called *Perdition*, for the heavens wept; 76:32 They are they who are the *s. of p.*; 76:43 except those *s. of p.* who deny the Son; 84:41 (132:27) shall not have *forgiveness* of sins in this world.

Moses 4:3 because that *Satan* rebelled . . . I caused that he should be cast down; 5:24 thou shalt be called *Perdition*; **Abr.** 3:28 second was angry, and kept not his *first estate*.

See also 2 Thes. 1:9; 2 Ne. 2:29; Jacob 6:10; 7:19; Moro. 8:28.

Soothsayer. *See* Sorcery

Sop

John 13:26 to whom I shall give a *s.*

Sorcery. *See also* False Prophets; Magician; Superstitions

Gen. 41:8 *magicians* of Egypt; **Ex.** 7:11 Pharaoh also called . . . *sorcerers*; 22:18 (22:16–20) not suffer a *witch* to live; **Lev.** 19:31 Regard not them that have *familiar spirits*; 20:6 soul that turneth after such as have *familiar spirits*; **Deut.** 18:10 not be found among you . . . an *enchanter*; **Josh.** 13:22 *soothsayer*, did the children of Israel slay; **1 Sam.** 28:3 (2 Kgs. 23:24) Saul had put away those that had *familiar spirits*; **2 Kgs.** 17:17 used *divination* and enchantments, and sold themselves; 23:24 workers with *familiar spirits* . . . Josiah put away; **Isa.** 2:6 (2 Ne. 12:6) *soothsayers* like the Philistines; 8:19 (19:3; 2 Ne. 18:19) when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have *familiar spirits*; 47:13 Let now the *astrologers* . . . save thee; **Jer.** 27:9 hearken not . . . to your *sorcerers*; **Ezek.** 12:24 (13:23) there shall be no more . . . flattering *divination*; **Dan.** 1:20 ten times better than all the *magicians* and astrologers; 2:27 cannot . . . the *astrologers* . . . shew unto the king; 4:7 came in the *magicians*, the astrologers; 5:15 *astrologers* . . . could not shew the interpretation; **Micah** 5:12 thou shalt have no more *soothsayers*; **Mal.** 3:5 (3 Ne. 24:5) be a swift witness against the *sorcerers*.

Acts 8:9 Simon . . . used *s.*; 13:6 they found a certain *sorcerer*; 16:16 brought her masters much gain by *soothsaying*; 19:13 *exorcists*, took upon them . . . the name of the Lord; 19:19 Many . . . used curious *arts*; **Rev.** 9:21 Neither repented they of their . . . *s.*; 18:23 by thy *s.* were all nations deceived; 21:8 (D&C 63:17) *sorcerers* . . . shall have their part in the lake; 22:15 without are dogs, and *sorcerers*.

Alma 1:32 did indulge themselves in *s.*; **3 Ne.** 21:16 I will cut off *witchcrafts*; **Morm.** 1:19 there were *s.*

D&C 28:11 those things . . . from that *stone* are not of me; 46:7 not be seduced by *evil spirits*; 50:1 *spirits* which have gone abroad in the earth; 76:103 they who are liars, and *sorcerers*.

See also Ezek. 13:23.

Sore, Sorely

2 Chr. 6:28 whatsoever *s.* or whatsoever sickness there be; **Job** 2:7 smote Job with *s.* boils.

Mark 14:33 began to be *s.* amazed; **Luke** 2:9 they were *s.* afraid; 16:20 beggar named Lazarus . . . full of *s.*; **Rev.** 16:2 there fell a noisome and grievous *s.* upon the men.

1 Ne. 2:23 I will curse them even with a *s.* curse; **Alma** 15:5 his mind also was exceedingly *s.*

D&C 19:15 your sufferings be *s.*; 64:8 they were afflicted and *s.* chastened; 87:5 shall vex the Gentiles with a *s.* vexation.

Moses 5:56 (8:4) cursed the earth with a *s.* curse.

Sorrow. *See also* Adversity; Anguish; Despair; Grief; Misery; Mourning; Pain; Suffering; Tribulation; Trouble

Gen. 3:16 (Moses 4:22) I will greatly multiply thy *s.* and thy conception; **Lev.** 26:16 cause *s.* of heart; **Deut.** 28:65 Lord shall give thee . . . *s.* of mind; **Ps.** 32:10 Many *s.* shall be to the wicked; 107:39 brought low through oppression, affliction, and *s.*; **Prov.** 14:13 Even in laughter the heart is *sorrowful*; 15:13 by *s.* of the heart the spirit is broken; **Eccl.** 1:18 he that increaseth knowledge increaseth *s.*; 11:10 remove *s.* from thy heart; **Isa.** 29:2 there shall be heaviness and *s.*; 35:10 (51:11) *s.* and sighing shall flee away; 50:11 (D&C 133:70) lie down in *s.*; 53:3 (Mosiah 14:3) man of *s.*, and acquainted with grief; **Jer.** 20:18 came I forth . . . to see labour and *s.*; 31:12 they shall not *s.* any more; 49:24 anguish and *s.* have taken her; **Hosea** 13:13 *s.* of a travailing woman; **Zeph.** 3:18 I will gather them that are *sorrowful*.

Matt. 5:4 (3 Ne. 12:4) Blessed are they that *mourn*; 14:9 (Mark 6:26) king was *sorry*; 19:22 (Luke 18:23) he went away *sorrowful*; 24:8 (Mark 13:8) these are the beginning of *s.*; 26:38 My soul is exceeding *sorrowful*, even unto death; **John** 16:22 (16:6–22) ye now therefore have *s.*: but I will see you again; **2 Cor.** 7:10 godly *s.* worketh repentance to salvation; **1 Thes.** 4:13 *s.* not, even as others which have no hope; **1 Tim.** 6:10 they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many *s.*; **Rev.** 21:4 (D&C 101:29) there shall be no more death, neither *s.*

2 Ne. 4:17 my heart *s.* because of my flesh; **Alma** 8:14 being weighed down with *s.*; 37:45 words of Christ . . . carry us beyond this vale of *s.*; 40:12 where they shall rest from all . . . *s.*; **3 Ne.** 28:5 they *s.* in their hearts; 28:9 neither *s.* save it be for the sins of the world; **Morm.** 2:13 the *sorrowing* of the damned; 5:11 they will *s.* for the destruction.

D&C 1:3 rebellious shall be pierced with much *s.*; 109:48 our hearts flow out with *s.*; 123:7 bow down with grief, *s.*; 136:29 If thou art *sorrowful*, call on the Lord; 136:35 *s.* shall be great unless they speedily repent.

See also Mosiah 27:29.

Soul. *See also* Breath of Life; Heart; Person; Spirit; Worth of Souls

Gen. 2:7 (1 Cor. 15:45; Moses 3:7; Abr. 5:7) man became a living *s.*; **Deut.** 6:5 (Matt. 22:37; Mark 12:30; Luke 10:27) love the Lord . . . with all thy *s.*; 10:12 (11:13; 2 Ne. 25:29) serve the Lord . . . with all thy *s.*; **Job** 14:22 his *s.* within him shall mourn; **Ps.** 16:10 (Acts 2:27, 31) thou wilt not leave my *s.* in hell; 19:7 law of the Lord is perfect, converting the *s.*; 22:29 none can keep alive his own *s.*; 23:3 He restoreth my *s.*; **Prov.** 6:32 he that doeth it destroyeth his own *s.*; 19:16 keepeth the commandment keepeth his own *s.*; **Isa.** 53:10 (Mosiah 14:10) thou shalt make his *s.* an offering for sin; 53:12 (Mosiah 14:12) he hath poured out his *s.* unto death; 55:3 hear, and your *s.* shall live; 58:10 if thou draw out thy *s.* to the hungry; **Ezek.** 33:5 he that taketh warning shall deliver his *s.*

Matt. 10:28 fear him which is able to destroy both *s.* and body; 16:26 (Mark 8:36) gain the whole world, and lose his own *s.*;

26:38 (Mark 14:34) My *s.* is exceeding sorrowful; **Luke** 1:46 Mary said, My *s.* doth magnify the Lord; 12:20 (12:15–21) this night thy *s.* shall be required; **Acts** 4:32 multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one *s.*; **1 Thes.** 5:23 pray God your whole spirit and *s.* and body be preserved; **Heb.** 4:12 dividing asunder of *s.* and spirit; 6:19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the *s.*; 13:17 they watch for your *s.*; **James** 1:21 engrafted word, which is able to save your *s.*; 5:20 he which converteth . . . shall save a *s.* from death; **1 Pet.** 1:22 ye have purified your *s.* in obeying; 2:11 fleshly lusts, which war against the *s.*; **Rev.** 6:9 I saw under the altar the *s.* of them that were slain.

1 Ne. 15:35 final state of the *s.* of men; **2 Ne.** 4:15 I write the things of my *s.*; 9:49 (11:2) my *s.* abhorreth sin; 25:4 my *s.* delighteth in plainness; 28:21 devil cheateth their *s.*; 32:9 that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy *s.*; **Enos** 1:4 my *s.* hungered; **Omni** 1:26 offer your whole *s.* as an offering unto him; **Mosiah** 27:29 My *s.* hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness; 29:40 lucre which doth corrupt the *s.*; **Alma** 32:28 it beginneth to enlarge my *s.*; 34:26 ye must pour out your *s.*; 40:7 what becometh of the *s.* of men; 40:11 state of the *s.* between death and the resurrection; 40:23 *s.* shall be restored to the body; 42:16 punishment . . . eternal as the life of the *s.*; **3 Ne.** 18:29 eateth and drinketh . . . unworthily . . . damnation to his *s.*; 20:8 eateth of my body to his *s.*; **Ether** 12:4 maketh an anchor to the *s.* of men; **Moro.** 4:3 (D&C 20:77) bless and sanctify this bread to the *s.* of all those who partake; 5:2 (D&C 20:79) bless and sanctify this wine to the *s.* of all those who drink.

D&C 4:4 bringeth salvation to his *s.*; 15:6 declare repentance . . . that you may bring *s.* unto me; 18:10 worth of *s.* is great; 18:16 joy if you should bring many *s.* unto me; 25:12 my *s.* delighteth in the song of the heart; 41:12 words . . . to be answered upon your *s.*; 56:16 your riches will canker your *s.*; 84:64 every *s.* who believeth on your words; 88:15 spirit and the body are the *s.* of man; 101:37 care for the *s.*, and for the life of the *s.*; 121:42 which shall greatly enlarge the *s.* without hypocrisy; 132:63 that they may bear the *s.* of men; 138:43 come forth again in the resurrection of the dead, living *s.*

Moses 3:7 man became a living *s.*, the first flesh; 6:9 they were created and became living *s.*

Sound [*adjective*]

Ps. 119:80 Let my heart be *s.* in thy statutes; **Prov.** 14:30 *s.* heart is the life of the flesh.

1 Tim. 1:10 thing that is contrary to *s.* doctrine; **2 Tim.** 1:7 God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but . . . of a *s.* mind; 1:13 Hold fast the form of *s.* words; 4:3 they will not endure *s.* doctrine; **Titus** 1:13 rebuke them sharply, that they may be *s.* in the faith; 2:2 be sober, grave, temperate, *s.* in faith; 2:8 *S.* speech, that cannot be condemned.

Alma 17:2 they were men of a *s.* understanding.

Sound [*noun, verb*]. *See also* Noise; Voice

Eccl. 12:4 when the *s.* of the grinding is low; **Isa.** 63:15 *s.* of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me.

Matt. 6:2 alms, do not *s.* a trumpet before thee; 24:31 (JS—M 1:37) he shall send his angels with a great *s.* of a trumpet; **Acts** 2:2 there came a *s.* from heaven; **Rom.** 10:18 their *s.* went into all the earth; **1 Cor.** 14:8 if the trumpet give an uncertain *s.*; 15:52 trumpet shall *s.*, and the dead shall be raised; **Rev.** 8:7 first angel *s.*, and there followed hail; 9:9 *s.* of their wings was as the *s.* of chariots; 18:22 *s.* of a millstone shall be heard no more.

Mosiah 26:25 when the second trump shall *s.*; **3 Ne.** 11:5 their eyes were towards the *s.*

D&C 29:13 (88:94) trump shall *s.* both long and loud; 45:45 (49:23) angel shall *s.* his trump; 58:64 *s.* must go forth from this place; 77:12 What are we to understand by the *s.* of the trumpets; 110:3 his voice was as the *s.* of the rushing of great waters.

Sour

Jer. 31:29 (Ezek. 18:2) fathers have eaten a *s.* grape.

Sow, Sown

Judg. 9:45 *s.* it with salt; **Job** 4:8 they that plow iniquity, and *s.* wickedness; **Ps.** 107:37 *s.* the fields, and plant vineyards; 126:5 They that *s.* in tears shall reap in joy; **Prov.** 6:14 he *s.* discord; 11:18 him that *s.* righteousness shall be a sure reward; 22:8 He that *s.* iniquity shall reap vanity; **Eccl.** 11:4 He that observeth the wind shall not *s.*; **Isa.** 32:20 Blessed are ye that *s.* beside all waters; **Jer.** 12:13 They have *s.* wheat, but shall reap thorns; 31:27 I will *s.* the house of Israel; **Hosea** 8:7 *s.* the wind . . . reap the whirlwind; 10:12 *S.* to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; **Micah** 6:15 (John 4:37) shalt *s.*, but thou shalt not reap.

Matt. 6:26 (Luke 12:24; 3 Ne. 13:26) they *s.* not, neither do they reap; 13:3 (Mark 4:3; Luke 8:5) sower went forth to *s.*; 25:26 reap where I *s.* not; **Luke** 19:21 reapest that thou didst not *s.*; **John** 4:36 he that *s.* and he that reapeth may rejoice; **1 Cor.** 9:11 If we have *s.* unto you spiritual things; 15:36 which thou *s.* is not quickened, except it die; 15:42 It is *s.* in corruption; it is raised in incorruption; **2 Cor.** 9:6 *s.* sparingly shall reap also sparingly; **Gal.** 6:7 whatsoever a man *s.*, that shall he also reap; **James** 3:18 fruit of righteousness is *s.* in peace.

2 Ne. 5:11 we did *s.* seed; **Mosiah** 7:30 people shall *s.* filthiness they shall reap the chaff.

D&C 6:33 whatsoever ye *s.*, that shall ye also reap.

Sower

Matt. 13:3 (Mark 4:3; Luke 8:5) *s.* went forth to sow; 13:18 Hear ye therefore the parable of the *s.*

D&C 86:2 apostles were the *s.* of the seed.

Space

Deut. 2:14 *s.* in which we came from Kadesh-barnea.

Rev. 8:1 (D&C 88:95) silence in heaven about the *s.* of half an hour.

1 Ne. 11:19 carried away in the Spirit for the *s.* of a time; **Alma** 40:21 *s.* between death and the resurrection; 42:5 having no *s.* for repentance; **3 Ne.** 8:3 darkness for the *s.* of three days; 8:19 (8:23) thunderings . . . did last for about the *s.* of three hours.

D&C 88:12 light . . . to fill the immensity of *s.*; 88:37 no *s.* in the which there is no kingdom.

Moses 1:10 *s.* of many hours before Moses did again receive his natural strength; 7:64 *s.* of a thousand years the earth shall rest.

Spacious

1 Ne. 8:9 (8:20) I beheld a large and *s.* field; 8:26 (11:35–36; 12:18) great and *s.* building; **Mosiah** 11:8 (Ether 10:5) Noah built many elegant and *s.* buildings.

Spare

Gen. 18:24 *s.* the place for the fifty righteous; **Ps.** 72:13 He shall *s.* the poor and needy; **Prov.** 6:34 he will not *s.* in the day of vengeance; 13:24 He that *s.* his rod hateth his son; 17:27 He that hath knowledge *s.* his words; **Isa.** 54:2 (3 Ne. 22:2) *s.* not, lengthen thy cords; **Jer.** 21:7 he shall not *s.* them; **Ezek.** 7:4 mine eye shall not *s.* thee; **Jonah** 4:11 should not I *s.* Nineveh; **Mal.** 3:17 I will *s.* them, as a man *s.* his own son.

Acts 20:29 wolves enter in among you, not *s.* the flock; **Rom.** 8:32 He that *s.* not his own Son; 11:21 if God *s.* not the natural branches, take heed; **2 Cor.** 9:6 He which soweth *sparingly* shall reap also *sparingly*; **2 Pet.** 2:4 if God *s.* not the angels that sinned.

Jacob 5:50 *S.* it a little longer; **Omni** 1:7 he did *s.* the righteous; **Mosiah** 28:4 Lord saw fit . . . to *s.* them; **Alma** 62:40 because of the prayers of the righteous, they were *s.*; **Hel.** 13:14 it is for the righteous' sake that it is *s.*; **3 Ne.** 10:6 Israel whom I have *s.*; **Moro.** 9:19 they are alike brutal, *s.* none.

D&C 29:22 then will I *s.* the earth but for a little season; 33:9 open your mouths and *s.* not; 34:10 (43:20) lift up your voice and *s.* not; 45:5 Father, *s.* these my brethren; 64:24 I will not *s.* any that remain in Babylon; 84:94 search diligently and *s.* not; 89:12 beasts . . . are to be used *sparingly*; 104:17 there is enough and to *s.*

Speak, Spake, Spoken. *See also* Speech; Talk

Gen. 24:50 we cannot *s.* unto thee bad or good; 31:11 angel of God *s.* unto me in a dream; 31:24 Take heed that thou *s.* not to Jacob; 35:15 place where God *s.* with him, Beth-el; 46:2 God *s.* unto Israel in the visions; **Ex.** 7:2 *s.* all that I command thee: and Aaron . . . shall *s.* unto Pharaoh; 20:1 God *s.* all these words; 20:19 *S.* thou with us . . . but let not God *s.* with us, lest we die; 29:42 meet you, to *s.* there unto thee; 33:11 (6:2) Lord *s.* unto Moses face to face; **Num.** 11:25 Lord came down in a cloud, and *s.* unto him; 12:8 With him will I *s.* mouth to mouth; 20:8 *s.* ye unto the rock before their eyes; 21:5 people *s.* against God, and against Moses; 23:19 hath he *s.*, and shall he not make it good; **Deut.** 1:6 Lord our God *s.* unto us in Horeb; 9:10 Lord *s.* with you in the mount; 18:18 he shall *s.* unto them all that I shall command; 18:22 When a prophet *s.* in the name of the Lord; **2 Sam.** 23:2 Spirit of the Lord *s.* by me; **1 Kgs.** 22:14 (2 Chr. 18:13) what the Lord saith . . . will I *s.*; **Neh.** 9:13 *s.* with them from heaven; **Ps.** 28:3 *s.* peace to their neighbours; 99:7 He *s.* unto them in the cloudy pillar; 106:33 he *s.* unadvisedly with his lips; 115:5 (135:16) They have mouths, but they *s.* not; 116:10 (2 Cor. 4:13) I believed, therefore have I *s.*; 139:20 they *s.* against thee wickedly; **Prov.** 8:6 I will *s.* of excellent things; 12:17 He that *s.* truth sheweth forth righteousness; 15:23 a word *s.* in due season; **Eccl.** 3:7 time to keep silence, and a time to *s.*; **Isa.** 9:17 (2 Ne. 19:17) every mouth *s.* folly; 28:11 (1 Cor. 14:21) with . . . another tongue will he *s.*; 45:19 I have not *s.* in secret; 46:11 I have *s.* it; 65:12 when I *s.*, ye did not hear; **Jer.** 1:6 I cannot *s.*: for I am a child; 1:7 whatsoever I command thee thou shalt *s.*; **Ezek.** 2:7 thou shalt *s.* my words unto them; **Hosea** 12:10 I have also *s.* by the prophets; **Zech.** 8:16 (Eph. 4:25) *S.* ye every man the truth.

Matt. 2:23 *s.* by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene; 9:33 (Luke 11:14) when the devil was cast out, the dumb *s.*; 10:19 (Mark 13:11) take no thought how or what ye shall *s.*; 12:34 (Luke 6:45) out of the abundance of the heart the mouth *s.*; 12:36 every idle word that men shall *s.*; **Mark** 1:34 (Luke 4:41) suffered not the devils to *s.*; 9:39 no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly *s.* evil of me; 12:26 Moses, how in the bush God *s.* unto him; **Luke** 1:55 As he *s.* to our fathers; 1:70 he *s.* by the mouth of his holy prophets; 6:26 Woe unto you, when all men shall *s.* well of you; 12:3 whatsoever ye have *s.* in darkness; 22:65 other things blasphemously *s.* they against him; 24:25 slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have *s.*; **John** 3:11 We *s.* that we do know; 3:34 he whom God hath sent *s.* the words of God; 7:17 know . . . whether it be of God, or whether I *s.* of myself; 7:46 Never man *s.* like this man; 8:28 as my Father hath taught me, I *s.* these things; 8:38 I *s.* that which I have seen with my Father; 9:29 We know that God *s.* unto Moses; 12:50 as the Father said unto me, so I *s.*; 14:10 words that I *s.* unto you I *s.* not of myself; **Acts** 1:16 which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David *s.* before concerning Judas; 2:4 began to *s.* with other tongues; 3:21 things, which God hath *s.* by . . . his holy prophets; 4:20 we cannot but *s.* the things which we have seen; 4:31 they *s.* the word of God with boldness; 7:38 angel which *s.* to him in the mount; 18:9 *s.* the Lord to Paul . . . Be not afraid, but *s.*; 28:25 Well *s.* the Holy Ghost by Esaias; **Rom.** 1:8 your faith is *s.* of throughout the whole world; 14:16 Let not then your good be evil *s.* of; 15:21 To whom he was not *s.* of; **1 Cor.** 1:10 that ye all *s.* the same thing; 7:6 I *s.* this by permission; 7:12 to the rest *s.* I, not the Lord; 13:11 When I was a child, I *s.* as a child; 14:2 he that *s.* in an unknown tongue *s.* not unto men; 14:19 I had rather *s.* five words with my understanding; 14:27 If any man *s.* in an unknown tongue, let it be by two; 14:35 a shame for women to *s.* in the church; **Eph.** 4:15 *s.* the truth in love; **Col.** 4:3 to *s.* the mystery of Christ; **1 Thes.** 2:2 to *s.* unto you the gospel of God; 2:4 we *s.*; not as pleasing men; 2:16 Forbidding us to *s.* to the Gentiles; **1 Tim.** 4:1 Spirit *s.* expressly; **Titus** 2:1 *s.* thou the things which become sound doctrine; 2:15 These things *s.*, and exhort; 3:2 *s.* evil of no man; **Heb.** 1:1 God . . . *s.* in time past unto the fathers by the prophets; **James** 1:19 let every man be . . . slow to *s.*; 4:11 *S.* not evil one of another; **1 Pet.** 2:1 laying aside all malice . . . and all evil *s.*; 2:12 they *s.* against you as evildoers; 4:11 If any man *s.*, let him *s.* as the oracles of God; **2 Pet.** 1:21 holy men of God *s.* as they were moved; 2:2 way of truth shall be evil *s.* of; 2:10 (Jude 1:8) not afraid to *s.* evil of dignities; 2:18 (Jude 1:16) they *s.* great swelling words of vanity.

1 Ne. 11:11 Spirit . . . *s.* unto me as a man *s.* with another; 17:45 he hath *s.* unto you in a still small voice; **2 Ne.** 25:8 unto them will I *s.* particularly; 26:16 destroyed shall *s.* unto them out of the ground; 27:13 faithful should *s.* as . . . from the dead; 29:12 I shall *s.* unto the Jews; 32:2 received the Holy Ghost ye could *s.* with the tongue of angels; 32:3 Angels *s.* by the power of the Holy Ghost; 33:1 when a man *s.* by the power of the Holy Ghost; **Jacob** 4:13 God also *s.* them unto prophets of old; **Alma** 30:52 I know that I am dumb, for I cannot *s.*; 58:11 he did *s.* peace to our souls; **Hel.** 5:18 they also had what they should *s.* given unto them; 5:45 Holy Spirit of God did . . . *s.* forth; **3 Ne.** 17:17 (19:32) we both saw and heard Jesus *s.*; **Morm.** 8:13 I make an end of *s.* concerning this people; **Ether** 3:12 I know that thou *s.* the truth; **Moro.** 10:27 even as one *s.* out of the dust.

D&C 1:3 iniquities shall be *s.* upon the housetops; 1:17 *s.* unto him from heaven; 1:24 (20:36) I am God and have *s.* it; 6:23 Did I not *s.* peace to your mind; 11:10 in my power which *s.* unto thee; 18:21 *s.* the truth in soberness; 18:35 my voice which *s.* them unto you; 19:37 *s.* freely to all; 20:26 who *s.* as they were inspired by the gift of the Holy Ghost; 20:54 see that there is no . . . evil *s.*; 24:6 be given thee in the very moment what thou shalt *s.*; 28:4 Comforter to *s.* or teach; 29:33 *S.* unto you that you may naturally understand; 42:27 Thou shalt not *s.* evil of thy neighbor; 45:15 I will *s.* unto you and prophesy; 52:16 He that *s.* . . . is of God; 63:64 sacred, and must be *s.* with care; 68:3 they shall *s.* as they are moved upon by the Holy Ghost; 84:70 tongue of the dumb shall *s.*; 100:5 *s.* the thoughts that I shall put into your hearts.

Moses 2:5 (7:4) it was done as I *s.*; **JS—M** 1:29 I *s.* for mine elect's sake.

Spear

1 Sam. 17:7 staff of his *s.* was like a weaver's beam; 17:45 Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a *s.*; **Isa.** 2:4 (Micah 4:3; 2 Ne. 12:4) beat . . . their *s.* into pruninghooks; **Joel** 3:10 Beat . . . your pruninghooks into *s.*; **Hab.** 3:11 at the shining of thy glittering *s.*

John 19:34 one of the soldiers with a *s.* pierced his side.

Alma 17:7 they . . . took their swords, and their *s.*

Special

Deut. 7:6 God hath chosen thee to be a *s.* people.

Acts 19:11 God wrought *s.* miracles by the hands of Paul.

1 Ne. 9:3 that I should make these plates, for the *s.* purpose.

D&C 107:23 (107:26) Twelve Apostles, or *s.* witnesses of the name of Christ.

Spectacle

1 Cor. 4:9 we are made a *s.* unto the world.

Speech. *See also* Communication; Language; Speak; Tongue

Gen. 11:1 whole earth was . . . of one *s.*; **Ex.** 4:10 (Moses 6:31) I am slow of *s.*; **Deut.** 32:2 my *s.* shall distil as the dew; **2 Chr.** 32:18 cried with a loud voice in the Jews' *s.*; **Job** 6:26 imagine to reprove . . . *s.* of one that is desperate; **Prov.** 17:7 Excellent *s.* becometh not a fool; **Isa.** 29:4 (2 Ne. 26:16) thy *s.* shall be low out of the dust; 33:19 Thou shalt not see . . . a people of a deeper *s.*; **Ezek.** 3:5 thou art not sent to a people of a strange *s.*

Matt. 26:73 (Mark 14:70) thy *s.* bewrayeth thee; **Mark** 7:32 one that . . . had an impediment in his *s.*; **Rom.** 16:18 by good words and fair *s.* deceive . . . the simple; **1 Cor.** 2:1 I . . . came not with excellency of *s.*; 2:4 my *s.* and my preaching was not with enticing words; **2 Cor.** 3:12 we use great plainness of *s.*; **Col.** 4:6 Let your *s.* be alway with grace; **Titus** 2:8 Sound *s.*, that cannot be condemned; **Jude** 1:15 hard *s.* which ungodly sinners have spoken.

Jacob 2:7 grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of *s.*; **Morm.** 9:32 reformed Egyptian . . . altered by us, according to our manner of *s.*

D&C 88:121 cease from all your light *s.*; 88:129 may hear his words . . . not with loud *s.*; 112:5 let not the inhabitants of the earth slumber, because of thy *s.*

Speechless. *See also* Dumb

Luke 1:22 he beckoned unto them, and remained *s.*; **Acts** 9:7 men which journeyed with him stood *s.*

Spend, Spent

Gen. 47:18 We will not hide . . . how that our money is *s.*; **Lev.** 26:20 your strength shall be *s.* in vain; **Ps.** 90:9 we *s.* our years as a tale that is told; **Prov.** 21:20 treasure . . . a foolish man *s.* it up; **Isa.** 49:4 (1 Ne. 21:4) I have *s.* my strength for nought; 55:2 do ye *s.* money for that which is not bread.

Luke 10:35 whatsoever thou *s.* more . . . I will repay thee; **Acts** 17:21 Athenians . . . *s.* their time in nothing else; **Rom.** 13:12 night is far *s.*

2 Ne. 9:51 do not *s.* money for that which is of no worth; **Mosiah** 2:12 I have been suffered to *s.* my days in your service; 12:29 *s.* your strength with harlots; **Alma** 24:18 rather than *s.* their days in idleness.

Spew, Spue

Lev. 18:28 (20:22) land *s.* not you out also, when ye defile it.

Rev. 3:16 I will *s.* thee out of my mouth.

Sphere

D&C 77:3 classes of beings in their destined order or *s.*; 93:30 truth is independent in that *s.* in which God has placed it.

Moses 3:9 it remaineth in the *s.* in which I, God, created it.

Spice

Ex. 25:6 *s.* for anointing oil; 30:23 Take thou also unto thee principal *s.*; **1 Kgs.** 10:2 (2 Chr. 9:1) with camels that bare *s.*

Mark 16:1 (Luke 24:1) bought sweet *s.*, that they might come and anoint him; **John** 19:40 body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the *s.*

Spikenard

Mark 14:3 (John 12:3) alabaster box of ointment of *s.*

Spin

Matt. 6:28 (Luke 12:27; 3 Ne. 13:28; D&C 84:82) toil not, neither do they *s.*

Mosiah 10:5 (Hel. 6:13) I did cause that the women should *s.*

Spirit. *See also* Breath of Life; Conscience; Contrite Heart; God, Spirit of; Holy Ghost; Holy Ghost, Baptism of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Loss of; Jesus Christ, Spirit of; Lord, Spirit of; Soul; Spirit Body; Spirit Creation; Spirits, Disembodied; Spirits, Evil or Unclean; Spirits in Prison; Teaching with the Spirit; BD Spirit

Gen. 1:2 (Moses 2:2; Abr. 4:2) *S.* of God moved upon the face of the waters; 6:3 (Ether 2:15; D&C 1:33; Moses 8:17) My *s.* shall not always strive with man; **Num.** 11:17 I will take of the *s.* which is upon thee; 27:18 Joshua . . . in whom is the *s.*; **1 Sam.** 16:14 (19:9) evil *s.* from the Lord troubled him; 28:7 Seek me a woman that hath a familiar *s.*; **2 Kgs.** 2:9 let a double portion of thy *s.* be upon me; **1 Chr.** 28:12 the pattern of all that he had by the *s.*; **Neh.** 9:20 Thou gavest also thy good *s.* to instruct; **Job** 4:15 a *s.* passed before my face; **Ps.** 31:5 (Luke 23:46) Into thine hand I commit my *s.*; 32:2 in whose *s.* there is no guile; 34:18 Lord . . . saveth such as be of a contrite *s.*; 51:10 renew a right *s.* within me; 51:17 sacrifices of God are a broken *s.*; 78:8 generation . . . whose *s.* was not steadfast with God; 104:4 (Heb. 1:7) Who maketh his angels *s.*; 139:7 Whither shall I go from thy *s.*; 143:10 my God: thy *s.* is good; **Prov.** 1:23 (Isa. 32:15; 44:3; Joel 2:28; Acts 2:17; Jacob 7:8; Mosiah 4:20; Alma 8:10) I will pour out my *s.* unto you;

16:2 Lord weigheth the *s.*; 16:32 he that ruleth his *s.*; 17:27 man of understanding is of an excellent *s.*; 18:14 *s.* of a man will sustain his infirmity; 20:27 *s.* of man is the candle of the Lord; 25:28 He that hath no rule over his own *s.*; **Eccl.** 8:8 no man that hath power over the *s.* to retain the *s.*; 11:5 thou knowest not what is the way of the *s.*; 12:7 *s.* shall return unto God who gave it; **Isa.** 11:2 *s.* of the Lord shall rest upon him; 40:13 (40:7) Who hath directed the *S.* of the Lord, or . . . taught; 42:1 (Matt. 12:18) I have put my *s.* upon him; 44:3 I will pour my *s.* upon thy seed; **Ezek.** 1:12 whither the *s.* was to go, they went; 1:20 (1:21; 10:17) *s.* of the living creature was in the wheels; 2:2 *s.* entered into me when he spake unto me; 3:12 *s.* took me up, and I heard; 8:3 (11:1, 24; 43:5) *s.* lifted me up between the earth; 11:19 (36:26–27; 37:14) I will put a new *s.* within you; **Dan.** 4:8 (5:11) in whom is the *s.* of the holy gods; 6:3 Daniel was preferred . . . because an excellent *s.* was in him; **Hosea** 4:12 *s.* of whoredoms hath caused them to err; **Joel** 2:28 (Acts 2:17) I will pour out my *s.* upon all flesh; **Hag.** 2:5 my *s.* remaineth among you; **Zech.** 4:6 Not by might . . . but by my *s.*; 6:5 the four *s.* of the heavens.

Matt. 4:1 (Mark 1:12; Luke 4:1) Jesus led up of the *S.* into the wilderness; 5:3 (3 Ne. 12:3) Blessed are the poor in *s.*; 8:16 he cast out the *s.* with his word; 10:1 (Mark 6:7) he gave them power against unclean *s.*; 10:20 it is not ye that speak, but the *S.* of your Father; 12:43 (Luke 11:24) When the unclean *s.* is gone out of a man; 12:45 (Luke 11:26) taketh with himself seven other *s.*; 14:26 (Mark 6:49) saying, It is a *s.*; **Mark** 1:10 (John 1:32) *S.* like a dove descending upon him; 5:8 Come out of the man, thou unclean *s.*; **Luke** 1:47 my *s.* hath rejoiced in God; 4:36 commandeth the unclean *s.*, and they come out; 9:55 Ye know not what manner of *s.* ye are of; 23:46 into thy hands I commend my *s.*; 24:37 supposed that they had seen a *s.*; 24:39 *s.* hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me; **John** 3:5 born of water and of the *S.*; 3:6 that which is born of the *S.* is *s.*; 3:8 canst not tell whence it cometh . . . that is born of the *S.*; 4:24 God is a *S.*: and they that worship him must worship him in *s.*; 6:63 It is the *s.* that quickeneth; 7:39 this spake he of the *S.*; 14:17 *S.* of truth; whom the world cannot receive; 15:26 *S.* of truth, which proceedeth from the Father; 16:13 when he, the *S.* of truth, is come; **Acts** 2:4 speak with other tongues, as the *S.* gave them utterance; 7:59 Stephen . . . saying, Lord Jesus, receive my *s.*; 8:29 *S.* said unto Philip, Go near; 10:19 *S.* said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee; 11:28 signified by the *S.* that there should be great dearth; 20:22 I go bound in the *s.* unto Jerusalem; 23:8 Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor *s.*; **Rom.** 1:4 declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the *s.*; 2:29 in the *s.*, and not in the letter; 7:6 we should serve in newness of *s.*; 8:1 (8:4) walk not after the flesh, but after the *S.*; 8:2 law of the *S.* of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free; 8:5 they that are after the *S.* the things of the *S.*; 8:9 if any man have not the *S.* of Christ, he is none of his; 8:10 *S.* is life because of righteousness; 8:13 if ye through the *S.* do mortify the deeds of the body; 8:16 *S.* itself beareth witness with our *s.*; 8:26 *S.* itself maketh intercession for us; 8:27 he . . . knoweth what is the mind of the *S.*; **1 Cor.** 2:4 my speech . . . in demonstration of the *S.*; 2:10 God hath revealed them unto us by his *S.*; 2:12 we have received, not the *s.* of the world, but the *s.* which is of God; 2:14 natural man receiveth not the things of the *S.*; 5:5 *s.* may be saved in the day of the Lord; 6:11 justified . . . by the *S.* of our God; 6:20 glorify God in your body, and in your *s.*; 12:4 diversities of gifts, but the same *S.*; 12:7 (12:1–11) manifestation of the *S.* is given to every man; 12:8 given by the *S.* the word of wisdom; 12:10 to another discerning of *s.*; 12:13 by one *S.* are we all baptized into one body; 15:45 last Adam was made a quickening *s.*; **2 Cor.** 3:3 written not with ink, but with the *S.*; 3:6 letter killeth, but the *s.* giveth life; **Gal.** 3:2 Received ye the *S.* by the works of the law; 3:14 that we might receive the promise of the *S.*; 5:5 we through the *S.* wait for the hope of righteousness; 5:16 Walk in the *S.*; 5:17 flesh lusteth against the *S.*, and the *S.* against the flesh; 5:22 fruit of the *S.* is love; 5:25 we live in the *S.*, let us also walk in the *S.*; 6:8 he that soweth to the *S.* shall of the *S.* reap life everlasting; **Eph.** 2:18 we both have access by one *S.* unto the Father; 3:16 strengthened with might by his *S.*; 4:3 keep the unity of the *S.*; 4:23 be renewed in the *s.* of your mind; 5:9 fruit of the *S.* is in all goodness; 5:18 be filled with the *S.*; 6:17 take . . . the sword of the *S.*; **Philip.** 1:19 supply of the *S.* of Jesus Christ; 1:27 stand fast in one *s.*; 2:1 If there be . . . any fellowship of the *S.*; **1 Thes.** 5:19 Quench not the *S.*; **1 Tim.** 3:16 God was . . . justified in the *S.*; 4:1 *S.* speaketh expressly; **Heb.** 1:14 Are they not all ministering *s.*; 12:23 (D&C 129:3) *s.* of just men made perfect; **James** 4:5 *s.* that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy; **1 Pet.** 3:18 quickened by the *S.*; 4:6 live according to God in the *s.*; **1 Jn.** 3:24 he abideth in us, by the *S.*; 4:1 believe not every *s.*, but try the *s.*; 4:6 Hereby know we the *s.* of truth, and the *s.* of error; 4:13 he hath given us of his *S.*; 5:6 it is the *S.*

that beareth witness, because the *S.* is truth; 5:8 three that bear witness in earth, the *S.*, and the water, and the blood; **Jude** 1:19 sensual, having not the *S.*; **Rev.** 1:10 I was in the *S.* on the Lord's day; 2:7 let him hear what the *S.* saith unto the churches; 3:1 (4:5) the seven *S.* of God; 11:11 *S.* of life from God entered into them; 16:14 they are the *s.* of devils; 19:10 testimony of Jesus is the *s.* of prophecy.

1 Ne. 4:6 I was led by the *S.*, not knowing beforehand; 20:16 his *S.*, hath sent me; 22:2 by the *S.* are all things made known; **2 Ne.** 25:11 this I speak because of the *s.* which is in me; 32:8 if ye would hearken unto the *S.* which teacheth; **Jacob** 4:13 *S.* speaketh the truth and lieth not; **Mosiah** 4:20 he has poured out his *S.* upon you; 5:2 know of their surety and truth, because of the *S.*; 18:10 may pour out his *S.* more abundantly upon you; 27:24 I am born of the *S.*; **Alma** 3:26 *s.* which they listed to obey; 8:10 in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his *S.*; 11:22 say nothing which is contrary to the *S.*; 19:36 Lord did begin to pour out his *S.*; 22:15 receive his *S.*, that I may be filled with joy; 30:46 that ye will still resist the *s.* of the truth; 45:19 he was taken up by the *S.*; **3 Ne.** 18:7 always remember me ye shall have my *S.*; **Ether** 3:16 this body . . . is the body of my *s.*; **Moro.** 4:3 (5:2; D&C 20:77, 79) may always have his *S.* to be with them; 10:8 gifts are . . . given by the manifestations of the *S.*

D&C 1:39 *S.* beareth record; 5:16 with the manifestation of my *S.* . . . even of water; 6:15 enlightened by the *S.* of truth; 8:3 this is the *s.* of revelation; 11:12 (11:18) put your trust in that *S.* which leadeth to do good; 11:21 tongue be loosed . . . you shall have my *S.*; 18:47 (18:2, 35) by the power of my *S.* have spoken it; 19:20 (19:18, 23) at the time I withdrew my *S.*; 20:37 they have received of the *S.* of Christ; 25:7 according as it shall be given thee by my *S.*; 27:18 sword of my *S.*; 29:30 created by . . . power of my *S.*; 30:2 not given heed unto my *S.*; 33:16 power of my *S.* quickeneth all things; 35:13 thresh the nations by the power of my *S.*; 42:14 if ye receive not the *S.* ye shall not teach; 42:23 (63:16) looketh upon a woman to lust . . . shall not have the *S.*; 43:15 teach . . . by the power of my *S.*; 46:7 may not be seduced by evil *s.*; 46:16 *S.* may be given to every man to profit; 46:28 he that asketh in *S.* shall receive in *S.*; 50:1 *s.* which have gone abroad in the earth; 50:2 many *s.* which are false *s.*; 50:14 preach my gospel by the *S.*; 50:15 (50:31) received ye *s.* which ye could not understand; 63:32 holding my *S.* from the inhabitants; 64:16 I . . . withheld my *S.*; 76:10 by my *S.* will I enlighten them; 84:33 sanctified by the *S.*; 84:45 whatsoever is light is *S.*; 84:88 my *S.* shall be in your hearts; 88:66 my voice is *S.*; my *S.* is truth; 93:33 man is *s.*; 95:4 that I may pour out my *S.* upon all flesh; 97:1 I speak unto you with . . . the voice of my *S.*; 104:81 write according to that which shall be dictated by my *S.*; 105:36 manifest . . . by the voice of the *S.*; 111:8 power of my *S.*, that shall flow unto you; 112:22 hearken to the voice of my *S.*; 124:88 moved upon by my *S.*; 131:7 All *s.* is matter; 136:33 my *S.* is sent forth into the world; 138:16 awaiting the advent of the Son of God into the *s.* world; 138:17 *s.* and the body to be united never again to be divided; 138:28 Son of God preached unto the *s.* in prison; 138:36 in the world of *s.*, instructing and preparing the faithful *s.* of the prophets; 138:53 choice *s.* who were reserved to come forth; 138:57 under the bondage of sin in the great world of the *s.* of the dead.

Moses 1:15 his *S.* hath not altogether withdrawn; 2:2 my *S.* moved upon the face of the water; 6:5 write by the *s.* of inspiration; 6:34 my *S.* is upon you; 6:36 he beheld the *s.* that God had created; 6:59 born into the world by water, and blood, and the *s.*; 7:57 as many of the *s.* as were in prison came forth; **Abr.** 3:23 he stood among those that were *s.*

See also Num. 14:24; Judg. 9:23; 1 Kgs. 22:21; 2 Chr. 18:20; Neh. 9:20; Job 15:13; Ps. 78:8; 104:30; Eccl. 3:21; 8:8; 11:5; Isa. 4:4; Ezek. 1:20–21; 8:3; 10:17; 18:31; Hag. 2:5; John 3:34; Acts 16:7; 1 Cor. 2:4; 2 Cor. 1:22; 4:13; Gal. 4:6; Eph. 2:2; Philip. 3:3; 1 Thes. 5:23; 1 Pet. 4:14; Rev. 1:4; 11:11; 22:17; 3 Ne. 17:21–25; 19:13–14.

Spirit, Holy. *See* Holy Spirit; BD Spirit, the Holy

Spirit Body. *See also* Man, Antemortal Existence of; Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Spirit Creation

Num. 16:22 (27:16) God of the *s.* of all flesh; **1 Kgs.** 17:21 let this child's *soul* come into him again; **Job** 32:8 there is a *s.* in man; **Eccl.** 12:7 *s.* shall return unto God who gave it.

Matt. 26:41 (Mark 14:38) *s.* indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak; **Acts** 23:9 if a *s.* or an angel hath spoken to him; **1 Cor.** 6:20 glorify God in your body, and in your *s.*; **Heb.** 12:9 (D&C 129:3) subjection unto the Father of *s.*; **James** 2:26 body without the *s.* is dead; **1 Pet.** 3:19 preached unto the *s.* in prison.

1 Ne. 11:11 form of a man . . . it was the *Spirit* of the Lord; **2 Ne.** 9:12 bodies and the *s.* of men will be restored; **Mosiah** 2:28 my immortal *s.* may join the choirs above; **Alma** 11:45 their *s.* uniting with their bodies; **Ether** 3:16 which ye now behold, is the body of my *s.*; **Moro.** 10:34 until my *s.* and body shall again reunite.

D&C 45:17 (138:50) long absence of your *s.* from your bodies; 76:73 *s.* of men kept in prison, whom the Son visited; 77:2 *s.* of man in the likeness of his person; 88:15 *s.* and the body are the soul of man; 88:28 celestial *s.* shall receive the same body; 88:100 *s.* of men who are to be judged; 93:33 *s.* and element, inseparably connected; 93:38 Every *s.* of man was innocent in the beginning; 129:3 *s.* of just men made perfect . . . not resurrected; 130:22 Holy Ghost . . . is a personage of *S.*; 131:7 All *s.* is matter, but it is more fine or pure.

Abr. 3:18 *s.* . . . have no beginning; they existed before; 5:7 took his *s.* (that is, the man's *s.*).

See also Luke 1:47; 1 Cor. 2:10–11; 2 Cor. 4:16.

Spirit Creation. *See also* Creation; Man, Antemortal Existence of

Gen. 2:5 (Abr. 5:5) every plant of the field *before* it was in the earth; **Ps.** 82:6 (Rom. 8:16) you are *children* of the most High; **Eccl.** 12:7 *s.* shall return unto God who gave it; **Isa.** 42:5 he that giveth . . . *s.* to them that walk therein; **Hosea** 1:10 Ye are the *sons* of the living God; **Zech.** 12:1 formeth the *s.* of man within him.

Acts 17:29 we are the *offspring* of God; **Heb.** 12:9 in subjection unto the Father of *s.*

D&C 29:32 First *spiritual*, secondly temporal, which is the beginning of my work; 77:2 temporal in the likeness of that which is *spiritual*; 131:7 All *s.* is matter, but it is more fine or pure.

Moses 3:5 created all things . . . *spiritually*, before they were naturally; 6:36 beheld the *s.* that God had created; 6:51 I made the world, and men *before* they were in the flesh; **Abr.** 3:18 *s.* . . . have no beginning; they existed before; 3:23 he stood among those that were *s.*

See also Num. 16:22; Job 32:8.

Spirit of Elijah. *See* Genealogy and Temple Work

Spirit of Prophecy. *See* Prophecy; Teaching with the Spirit; Testimony

Spirit of Truth. *See* Holy Ghost, Mission of

Spirits, Disembodied. *See also* Death; Paradise; Spirits in Prison

Gen. 25:8 (49:33) Abraham gave up the *ghost*; **Ps.** 142:7 Bring my *soul* out of prison; **Eccl.** 12:7 *s.* shall return unto God who gave it.

Mark 15:37 Jesus . . . gave up the *ghost*; **Luke** 23:43 To day shalt thou be with me in *paradise*; 24:39 *s.* hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have; **John** 5:25 *dead* shall hear the voice of the Son; **Acts** 7:59 Stephen, calling . . . receive my *s.*; **Heb.** 12:23 (D&C 129:3) *s.* of just men made perfect; **James** 2:26 body without the *s.* is dead; **1 Pet.** 3:19 he went and preached unto the *s.* in prison; 4:6 gospel preached also to them that are *dead*; **Rev.** 14:13 *dead* which die in the Lord . . . may rest from their labours; 20:5 (D&C 88:101) *dead* lived not again until the thousand years.

2 Ne. 9:12 hell must deliver up its captive *s.*; **Alma** 40:11 state of the *soul* between death and the resurrection.

D&C 45:17 absence of your *s.* from your bodies to be a bondage; 76:73 *s.* of men kept in prison, whom the Son visited; 93:34 *separated*, man cannot receive a fulness of joy; 138:11 I saw the hosts of the *dead*, both small and great; 138:50 long absence of their *s.* from their bodies.

Moses 7:38 these which thine eyes are upon shall *perish*; 7:57 as many of the *s.* as were in prison came forth.

See also Gen. 35:18; 1 Sam. 28:7–15; 1 Kgs. 17:21–24; Luke 20:38; 2 Cor. 5:2–3; 12:1–4; Philip. 1:21–24.

Spirits, Evil or Unclean. *See also* Devil; Satan; Sorcery

Lev. 19:31 Regard not them that have familiar *s.*; 20:6 soul that turneth after . . . familiar *s.*; 20:27 hath a familiar *s.* . . . shall surely be put to death; **Deut.** 18:11 charmer, or a consulter with familiar *s.*; **1 Sam.** 16:23 *evil s.* from God was upon Saul; 28:7 (28:3–14) said Saul . . . Seek me a woman that hath a familiar *s.*; **2 Kgs.** 21:6 (2 Chr. 33:6) dealt with familiar *s.* and wizards; 23:24 workers with familiar *s.* . . . did Josiah put away; **1 Chr.** 10:13 Saul died . . . asking counsel of one that had a familiar *s.*; **Ps.** 78:49 trouble, by sending *evil angels* among them; **Isa.** 8:19 Seek unto them that have familiar *s.*

Matt. 8:16 cast out the *s.* with his word; 8:28 there met him two possessed with *devils*; 10:1 gave them power against *unclean s.*; 12:45 seven other *s.* more wicked than himself; **Mark** 1:23 man with an *unclean s.*; 1:34 cast out many *devils*; 3:11 *unclean s.*, when they saw him, fell down; 5:8 Come out of the man, thou *unclean s.*; 9:25 he rebuked the foul *s.*; 16:17 In my name shall they cast out *devils*; **Luke** 6:18 vexed with *unclean s.*; 9:55 know not what manner of *s.* ye are of; **Acts** 8:7 *unclean s.*, crying with loud voice, came out; 16:18 Paul . . . said to the *s.*, I command thee . . . to come out; 19:15 *evil s.* . . . said, Jesus I know; **1 Tim.** 4:1 giving heed to seducing *s.*; **2 Pet.** 2:4 God spared not the *angels* that sinned; **1 Jn.** 4:1 try the *s.* whether they are of God; **Jude** 1:6 *angels* which kept not their first estate.

1 Ne. 11:31 with devils and *unclean s.*; **2 Ne.** 32:8 *evil s.* teacheth not a man to pray; **Mosiah** 2:37 he listeth to obey the *evil s.*; 3:6 *evil s.* which dwell in . . . men; 4:14 *evil s.* which hath been spoken of; **Alma** 3:26 *s.* which they listed to obey; **3 Ne.** 7:19 in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and *unclean s.*; **Moro.** 7:17 *devil* . . . persuadeth no man to do good . . . neither do his *angels.*

D&C 46:7 may not be seduced by *evil s.*; 50:2 many *s.* which are false *s.*; 50:31 *s.* manifested that you cannot understand; 129:8 *devil* as an angel of light.

See also Matt. 12:26.

Spirits in Prison. *See also* Damnation; Hell; Spirits, Disembodied

Isa. 24:22 as *prisoners* are gathered in the pit; 49:9 (1 Ne. 21:9) thou mayest say to the *prisoners*, Go forth; 61:1 (D&C 138:42) opening of the *p.* to them that are bound.

Luke 4:18 preach deliverance to the *captives*; **John** 5:25 *dead* shall hear . . . the Son; **1 Pet.** 3:19 preached unto the *s. in p.*; 4:6 gospel preached also to them that are *dead.*

2 Ne. 9:12 hell must deliver up its captive *s.*; **Alma** 40:13 *s.* . . . cast out into outer darkness; 40:14 state of the *souls* of the wicked, yea, in darkness.

D&C 38:5 residue of the wicked have I kept in *chains* of darkness; 76:73 *s.* of men kept in *p.*, whom the Son visited; 128:22 redeem them out of their *p.*; 138:28 Son of God preached unto the *s. in p.*; 138:29 (138:20) Lord went not in person among the *wicked*; 138:57 among those who are in darkness . . . in the great world of the *s.*

Moses 7:38 a *p.* have I prepared for them; 7:57 *s.* . . . *in p.* came forth.

See also Ezek. 32:18; D&C 88:100.

Spiritual. *See also* Bondage, Spiritual; Death, Spiritual, First; Death, Spiritual, Second; Spiritual Blindness; Spirituality; Spiritually

Rom. 7:14 we know that the law is *s.*; 15:27 Gentiles have been made partakers of their *s.* things; **1 Cor.** 2:13 comparing *s.* things with *s.*; 2:15 he that is *s.* judgeth all things; 9:11 have sown unto you *s.* things; 10:3 did all eat the same *s.* meat; 12:1 concerning *s.* gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant; 14:1 desire *s.* gifts; 15:44 sown a natural body; it is raised a *s.* body; **Eph.** 1:3 Christ, who hath blessed us with all *s.* blessings; 6:12 wrestle . . . against *s.* wickedness in high places; **Col.** 1:9 filled with . . . *s.* understanding; **1 Pet.** 2:5 offer up *s.* sacrifices.

1 Ne. 15:32 (22:3; Mosiah 2:41; D&C 29:31) representation of things both temporal and *s.*; **Alma** 7:23 things ye stand in need, both *s.* and temporal; 11:45 whole becoming *s.* and immortal; **Moro.** 10:19 all these gifts of which I have spoken, which are *s.*

D&C 29:34 all things unto me are *s.*; 29:35 my commandments are *s.*; 77:2 temporal in the likeness of that which is *s.*; 88:27 they also shall rise again, a *s.* body; 107:8 (107:18) Melchizedek Priesthood . . . to administer in *s.* things; 133:14 wickedness, which is *s.* Babylon.

Moses 1:11 not my natural, but my *s.* eyes; 6:63 all things have their likeness . . . temporal, and things which are *s.*

Spiritual Blindness. *See also* Bondage, Spiritual; Darkness, Spiritual; Hardheartedness; Walking in Darkness

Deut. 16:19 gift doth *blind* the eyes of the wise; **Isa.** 6:10 (Acts 28:27) *shut* their eyes; 29:10 (Matt. 13:15) Lord hath . . . closed your *eyes*; 42:20 Seeing many things, but thou *observest* not; **Ezek.** 12:2 (Mark 4:12) eyes to see, and *see* not.

Matt. 15:14 *blind* leaders of the blind; 23:16 ye *blind* guides; **John** 9:41 If ye were *blind*, ye should have no sin; 12:40 (12:29–41) He hath *blinded* their eyes; **2 Cor.** 3:14 their minds were *blinded*; 4:4 god of this world hath *blinded* the minds; **Eph.** 4:18 ignorance . . . because of the *blindness* of their heart.

2 Ne. 9:32 Wo unto the *blind* that will not see; 27:5 ye have closed your *eyes*; 30:6 *scales* of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; **Jacob** 4:14 *blindness* came by looking beyond the mark; **Alma** 13:4 hardness of their hearts and *blindness* of their minds; 30:15 ye cannot know of things which ye do not *see.*

D&C 38:8 ye shall see me . . . for the *veil* of darkness shall soon be rent; 76:75 (123:12) honorable men . . . *blinded* by the craftiness of men; 78:10 Satan seeketh to turn their hearts away from the truth, that they become *blinded.*

Moses 5:13 Satan . . . saying: *Believe* it not; and they believed it not.

See also 1 Tim. 4:2.

Spiritual Bondage. *See* Bondage, Spiritual; Guilt; Sin; Wickedness

Spiritual Death. *See* Death, Spiritual, First; Death, Spiritual, Second; Fall of Man; Hell; Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against

Spiritual Gifts. *See* God, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of

Spiritualism. *See* Sorcery

Spirituality. *See also* Righteousness; Walking with God

Rom. 7:22 I *delight* in the law of God; 8:6 (2 Ne. 9:39) to be *spiritually* minded is life and peace; **1 Cor.** 2:14 things of the Spirit . . . are *spiritually* discerned; **Gal.** 5:22 fruit of the *Spirit* is love, joy, peace; **Eph.** 1:3 blessed us with all *spiritual* blessings; **1 Pet.** 2:5 built up a *spiritual* house.

2 Ne. 4:16 my *soul* delighteth in the things of the Lord; **Mosiah** 3:19 putteth off the natural man and becometh a *saint*; 5:7 your hearts are *changed* through faith; 18:10 may pour out his *Spirit* more abundantly upon you; **Alma** 5:14 have ye *spiritually* been born of God; **3 Ne.** 12:6 they shall be *filled* with the Holy Ghost; 18:7 ye shall have my *Spirit* to be with you; 27:27 what *manner* of men ought ye to be? Verily . . . even as I am; **Moro.** 5:2 always remember him, that they may have his *Spirit*.

D&C 20:37 manifest by their works that they have received of the *Spirit*; 88:67 if your eye be single . . . bodies shall be filled with *light*; 121:46 *Holy Ghost* shall be thy constant companion.

See also Job 32:8; Isa. 55:9; Ezek. 11:19; 36:26; Mosiah 4:11.

Spiritually. *See also* Spiritual

1 Cor. 2:14 because they are *s.* discerned.

1 Ne. 14:7 brought . . . into destruction, both temporally and *s.*; **Mosiah** 4:26 (18:29) administering to their relief, both *s.* and temporally; 5:7 this day he hath *s.* begotten you; **Alma** 5:14 have ye *s.* been born of God.

D&C 29:41 his transgression, wherein he became *s.* dead.

Moses 3:5 created all things . . . *s.*, before they were naturally; 3:7 *s.* were they created.

Spiritual Rebirth. *See* Man, New, Spiritually Reborn

Spirit World. *See* Man, Antemortal Existence of; Paradise; Spirits, Disembodied; Spirits in Prison

Spit, Spat

Isa. 50:6 (2 Ne. 7:6) I hid not my face from shame and *s.*

Matt. 26:67 (Mark 14:65) they *s.* in his face; 27:30 (Mark 15:19) they *s.* upon . . . and smote him; **Mark** 7:33 he *s.*, and touched his tongue; 8:23 when he had *s.* on his eyes, and put his hands upon him; 10:34 (Luke 18:32) they . . . shall *s.* upon him; **John** 9:6 he *s.* on the ground, and made clay of the spittle.

1 Ne. 19:9 they *s.* upon him, and he suffereth it; **Alma** 8:13 (14:7; 26:29) reviled him, and *s.* upon him.

Spoil. *See also* Prey

Gen. 34:27 sons of Jacob came . . . and *s.* the city; **Ex.** 12:36 they *s.* the Egyptians; **Prov.** 16:19 Better . . . to divide the *s.* with the proud; **Isa.** 3:14 (2 Ne. 13:14) *s.* of the poor is in your houses; 17:14 portion of them that *s.* us; 33:1 Woe to thee that *s.*, and thou wast not *s.*; 53:12 (Mosiah 14:12) he shall divide the *s.* with the strong; **Jer.** 30:16 they that *s.* thee shall be a *s.*; **Hab.** 2:8 Because thou hast *s.* many nations, all the remnant . . . shall *s.* thee; **Zech.** 14:1 thy *s.* shall be divided.

Matt. 12:29 (Mark 3:27) enter into a . . . house, and *s.* his goods; **Col.** 2:8 lest any man *s.* you through philosophy; 2:15 having *s.* principalities and powers; **Heb.** 7:4 Abraham gave the tenth of the *s.*

D&C 101:45 when the enemy shall come to *s.*; 109:50 driven thy people, that they may cease to *s.*

Spokesman

Ex. 4:16 he shall be thy *s.* . . . instead of God.

2 Ne. 3:17 I will make a *s.* for him.

D&C 88:122 let not all be *s.* at once; 100:9 *s.* unto my servant Joseph; 124:104 be a *s.* before my face.

Sponge

Matt. 27:48 (Mark 15:36; John 19:29) *s.*, and filled it with vinegar . . . and gave him to drink.

Sport

Gen. 26:8 Isaac was *s.* with Rebekah; **Judg.** 16:25 Call for Samson, that he may make us *s.*; **Prov.** 10:23 It is as *s.* to a fool to do mischief.

2 Pet. 2:13 *s.* themselves with their own deceivings.

Spot, Spotted. *See also* Blemish

Gen. 30:32 removing . . . all the speckled and *s.* cattle; **Num.** 19:2 they bring thee a red heifer without *s.*; 28:3 offer . . . two lambs . . . without *s.*; **Jer.** 13:23 change . . . the leopard his *s.*

Eph. 5:27 glorious church, not having *s.*, or wrinkle; **1 Tim.** 6:14 keep this commandment without *s.*; **Heb.** 9:14 Christ . . . offered himself without *s.* to God; **2 Pet.** 2:13 *S.* they are and blemishes; 3:14 that ye may be found . . . without *s.*; **Jude** 1:12 These are *s.* in your feasts of charity.

Jacob 5:21 (5:21–25, 43–44) it was the poorest *s.* in all the land; **Ether** 12:38 my garments are not *s.* with your blood; **Moro.** 10:33 that ye become holy, without *s.*

D&C 36:6 hating even the garments *s.* with the flesh; 38:31 righteous people, without *s.* and blameless; 58:57 dedicate this land, and the *s.* for the temple; 84:31

house of the Lord . . . upon the consecrated *s.*; 101:44 nobleman had a *s.* of land.

Spotless

2 Ne. 33:7 that I shall meet many souls *s.*; **Alma** 5:24 garments are cleansed and are *s.*; 13:12 being pure and *s.* before God; **3 Ne.** 27:20 stand *s.* before me at the last day.

D&C 61:34 they shall be *s.* before me; 76:107 kingdom, and present it unto the Father, *s.*

Spread

Deut. 32:11 eagle . . . *s.* abroad her wings; **1 Kgs.** 8:22 *s.* forth his hands toward heaven; **Ezra** 9:5 *s.* out my hands unto the Lord; **Jer.** 8:2 they shall *s.* them before the sun; **Zech.** 2:6 I have *s.* you abroad as the four winds.

Matt. 9:31 when they were departed, *s.* abroad his fame; 21:8 (Mark 11:8; Luke 19:36) great multitude *s.* their garments; **1 Thes.** 1:8 your faith to God-ward is *s.* abroad.

Mosiah 3:20 when the knowledge of a Savior shall *s.* throughout every nation; **Alma** 1:16 did not put an end to the *s.* of priestcraft.

D&C 82:5 adversary *s.* his dominions; 97:18 Zion . . . shall prosper, and *s.*; 110:10 fame of this house shall *s.* to foreign lands.

Moses 5:52 their works were abominations, and began to *s.*

Spring [*noun*]. *See also* Fountain; Well [*noun*]

Josh. 15:19 (Judg. 1:15) he gave her the upper *s.*, and the nether *s.*; **Ps.** 104:10 He sendeth the *s.* into the valleys; **Prov.** 25:26 man falling down before the wicked is as . . . a corrupt *s.*; **Isa.** 35:7 thirsty land *s.* of water; 41:18 I will make . . . the dry land *s.* of water; 58:11 thou shalt be . . . like a *s.* of water; **Hosea** 13:15 his *s.* shall become dry.

1 Ne. 16:21 their bows having lost their *s.*; 21:10 he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the *s.*

Spring, Sprang, Sprung

Ps. 85:11 Truth shall *s.* out of the earth; **Isa.** 43:19 now it shall *s.* forth; 45:8 let righteousness *s.* up together; **Joel** 2:22 pastures of the wilderness do *s.*

John 4:14 (Alma 33:23; D&C 63:23) well of water *s.* up into everlasting life; **Heb.** 7:14 evident that our Lord *s.* out of Juda.

Alma 32:41 tree *s.* up unto everlasting life; **Hel.** 3:9 they did suffer whatsoever tree should *s.* up.

D&C 86:4 blade is *s.* up and is yet tender; 132:34 from Hagar *s.* many people.

Moses 8:3 from his loins should *s.* all the kingdoms of the earth; **Abr.** 1:22 From this descent *s.* all the Egyptians; 1:24 from Ham, *s.* that race which preserved the curse.

Sprinkle

Ex. 24:8 Moses took the blood, and *s.* it on the people; **Lev.** 1:5 (3:2; Num. 18:17) *s.* the blood round about upon the altar; **Isa.** 52:15 (3 Ne. 20:45) shall he *s.* many nations; 63:3 their blood shall be *s.* upon my garments; **Ezek.** 36:25 Then will I *s.* clean water upon you.

Heb. 9:19 *s.* both the book, and all the people; 10:22 having our hearts *s.* from an evil conscience; 12:24 Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of *s.*; **1 Pet.** 1:2 unto obedience and *s.* of the blood of Jesus.

D&C 133:51 their blood have I *s.* upon my garments.

Spunge. *See* Sponge

Spy

Gen. 42:9 Joseph . . . said unto them, Ye are *s.*; **Ex.** 2:11 Moses . . . *s.* an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew; **Num.** 13:16 men which Moses sent to *s.*; 21:1 Israel came by the way of the *s.*; **Josh.** 6:23 *s.* went in, and brought out Rahab; **Judg.** 18:2 men of valour . . . to *s.* out the land.

Luke 20:20 they watched him, and sent forth *s.*; **Gal.** 2:4 came in privily to *s.* out our liberty; **Heb.** 11:31 Rahab perished not . . . when she had received the *s.*

Mosiah 10:7 I had sent my *s.* out; **Alma** 2:21 Alma sent *s.* to follow the remnant of the Amlicites; 43:23 (56:22) Moroni sent *s.* into the wilderness; 58:14 they sent out their *s.* round about us.

Stablish. *See also* Establish

2 Sam. 7:13 (1 Chr. 17:12) I will *s.* the throne of his kingdom; **Ps.** 119:38 *S.* thy word unto thy servant.

Rom. 16:25 him that is of power to *s.* you; **Col.** 2:7 *s.* in the faith, as ye have been taught; **1 Thes.** 3:13 he may *s.* your hearts unblameable in holiness; **2 Thes.** 2:17 *s.* you in every good word; **James** 5:8 *s.* your hearts.

Staff

Gen. 32:10 with my *s.* I passed over this Jordan; 38:18 Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy *s.*; **Lev.** 26:26 I have broken the *s.* of your bread; **Judg.** 6:21 the angel . . . put forth the end of the *s.*; **1 Sam.** 17:7 (2 Sam. 21:19) *s.* of his spear was like a weaver's beam; **2 Kgs.** 4:29 lay my *s.* upon the face of the child; **Ps.** 23:4 thy rod and thy *s.* they comfort me; 105:16 he brake the whole *s.* of bread; **Isa.** 9:4 (2 Ne. 19:4) thou hast broken . . . the *s.* of his shoulder; 10:5 (2 Ne. 20:5) *s.* in their hand is mine indignation; 14:5 (2 Ne. 24:5) Lord hath broken the *s.* of the wicked.

Mark 6:8 take nothing . . . save a *s.*; **Heb.** 11:21 Jacob . . . worshipped, leaning upon the top of his *s.*

D&C 89:14 All grain is ordained . . . to be the *s.* of life.

Stagger

Ps. 107:27 They . . . *s.* like a drunken man; **Isa.** 19:14 as a drunken man *s.* in his vomit; 29:9 (2 Ne. 27:4) they *s.*, but not with strong drink.

Rom. 4:20 He *s.* not at the promise of God.

Stain

Isa. 63:3 (D&C 133:51) I will *s.* all my raiment.

Alma 5:21 garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all *s.*; 5:22 having your garments *s.* with blood; 24:12 let us *s.* our swords no more.

Stake. *See also* Church Organization

Isa. 33:20 not one of the *s.* thereof shall ever be removed; 54:2 (3 Ne. 22:2) lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy *s.*

Moro. 10:31 (D&C 82:14) strengthen thy *s.* and enlarge thy borders.

D&C 68:25 in any of her *s.* which are organized; 101:21 called *s.*, for the curtains or the strength; 109:59 appoint unto Zion other *s.* besides this one; 115:6 gathering together upon . . . Zion, and upon her *s.*, may be for a defense; 115:18 other places should be appointed for *s.*; 124:134 presidents or servants over different *s.*; 133:9 that her *s.* may be strengthened.

Stall

Mal. 4:2 (3 Ne. 25:2) grow up as calves of the *s.*

1 Ne. 22:24 righteous must be led up as calves of the *s.*

Stand, Stood

Ex. 14:13 *s.* still, and see the salvation of the Lord; 33:21 thou shalt *s.* upon a rock; **Deut.** 11:25 no man be able to *s.* before you; **Josh.** 3:16 waters . . . *s.* and rose up; 10:13 sun *s.* still; **1 Sam.** 6:20 Who is able to *s.* before this holy Lord; **2 Chr.** 35:5 *s.* in the holy place according to the divisions; **Job** 19:25 redeemer . . . shall *s.* at the latter day; **Ps.** 1:5 ungodly shall not *s.* in the judgment; 24:3 who shall *s.* in his holy place; 78:13 he made the waters to *s.* as an heap; 106:23 had not Moses . . . *s.* before him; 109:31 he shall *s.* at the right hand of the poor; **Prov.** 12:7 house of the righteous shall *s.*; 25:6 *s.* not in the place of great men; **Isa.** 28:18 your agreement with hell shall not *s.*; 40:8 word of our God shall *s.* for ever; **Dan.** 12:13 *s.* in thy lot at the end of the days; **Zech.** 14:4 his feet shall *s.* in that day upon the mount; **Mal.** 3:2 (3 Ne. 24:2) who shall *s.* when he appeareth.

Matt. 12:25 (Mark 3:25) house divided against itself shall not *s.*; **Luke** 21:36 accounted worthy . . . to *s.* before the Son; 24:36 Jesus himself *s.* in the midst of them; **John** 20:19 (3 Ne. 17:12) came Jesus and *s.* in the midst; **Acts** 4:26 kings of the earth *s.* up; 7:55 Jesus *s.* on the right hand of God; **Rom.** 11:20 thou *s.* by faith; 14:10 we shall all *s.* before the judgment seat; **1 Cor.** 2:5 faith should not *s.* in the wisdom of men; 10:12 him that thinketh he *s.* take heed lest he fall; 16:13 *s.* fast in the faith; **Gal.** 5:1 (Alma 58:40) *S.* fast therefore in the liberty; **Eph.** 6:13 able to withstand . . . and having done all, to *s.*; **Philip.** 1:27 *s.* fast in one spirit; 4:1 (1 Thes. 3:8) *s.* fast in the Lord; **Col.** 4:12 prayers, that ye may *s.* perfect; **2 Thes.** 2:15 *s.* fast, and hold the traditions; **James** 5:9 judge *s.* before the door; **Rev.** 3:20 I *s.* at the door, and knock; 6:17 wrath is come; and who shall be able to *s.*; 20:12 I saw the dead, small and great, *s.* before God.

1 Ne. 8:26 spacious building . . . *s.* as it were in the air; 15:33 (Alma 11:43) must be brought to *s.* before God; **2 Ne.** 13:13 Lord *s.* up to plead, and *s.* to judge; 25:21 (Moro. 10:19) seed should never perish as long as the earth should *s.*; 25:28 words which I have spoken shall *s.* as a testimony; 28:23 (Mosiah 17:10) seized therewith must *s.* before the throne of God; **Mosiah** 4:16 succor those that *s.* in need of your succor; 18:9 comfort those that *s.* in need of comfort; **Alma** 5:44 commanded to *s.* and testify; 14:11 blood of the innocent shall *s.* as a witness; 31:21 Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy *s.*; **Hel.** 12:15 appeareth unto man that the sun *s.* still; **3 Ne.** 11:40 gates of hell *s.* open to receive; 27:16 at that day when I shall *s.* to judge the world; 27:20 that ye may *s.* spotless before me; **Morm.** 6:17 Jesus, who *s.* with open arms to receive you; **Ether** 5:6 we shall *s.* before God at the last day; **Moro.** 7:36 (D&C 38:20) so long as . . . the earth shall *s.*

D&C 4:2 that ye may *s.* blameless before God; 27:15 that ye may be able to *s.*; 29:11 wicked shall not *s.*; 42:53 *s.* in the place of thy stewardship; 45:31 men *s.* in that generation; 45:32 (87:8; 101:22) *s.* in holy places; 58:7 land upon which the Zion of God shall *s.*; 59:3 blessed are they whose feet *s.* upon . . . Zion; 78:14 that the church may *s.* independent; 84:2 gathering of his saints to *s.* upon Mount Zion; 84:101 (133:25) he *s.* in the midst of his people; 88:89 men shall fall . . . and shall not be able to *s.*; 88:110 he shall *s.* forth upon the land; 107:100 slothful shall not be counted worthy to *s.*; 133:20 he shall *s.* upon the mount of Olivet; 133:56 they shall come forth and *s.* on the right hand of the Lamb.

Moses 1:40 (Abr. 3:5) speak unto thee concerning this earth upon which thou *s.*; 7:57 spirits . . . came forth, and *s.* on the right hand of God; **Abr.** 3:23 souls . . . he *s.* in the midst of them; **JS—H** 1:17 (1:30, 49) two Personages . . . *s.* above me in the air.

Standard. *See* Ensign; God, the Standard of Righteousness

Standing

Alma 13:5 on the same *s.* with their brethren.

D&C 20:84 regular members and in good *s.*; 84:111 (124:137) *s.* ministers unto the church; 119:4 this shall be a *s.* law; 124:134 those who shall be appointed *s.* presidents.

Star. *See also* Astronomy

Gen. 15:5 tell the *s.*, if thou be able to number them; 22:17 I will multiply thy seed as the *s.*; 37:9 the eleven *s.* made obeisance to me; **Num.** 24:17 shall come a *S.* out of Jacob; **Job** 38:7 (D&C 128:23) When the morning *s.* sang together; **Dan.** 8:10 (Rev. 12:4) it cast . . . the *s.* to the ground; 12:3 turn many to righteousness as the *s.*

Heb. 11:12 so many as the *s.* of the sky; **Jude** 1:13 wandering *s.*, to whom is reserved . . . darkness; **Rev.** 1:16 in his right hand seven *s.*; 2:28 I will give him the morning *s.*; 8:11 name of the *s.* is called Wormwood; 9:1 I saw a *s.* fall from heaven; 12:1 upon her head a crown of twelve *s.*; 22:16 offspring of David, and the bright and morning *s.*

D&C 132:30 his seed . . . continue as innumerable as the *s.*

State

Matt. 12:45 (Luke 11:26) last *s.* of that man is worse.

1 Ne. 15:31 (2 Ne. 25:17) doth it mean the final *s.* of the soul; **2 Ne.** 2:21 (Alma 12:24; 42:13) their *s.* became a *s.* of probation; **Alma** 40:11 concerning the *s.* of the soul between death and the resurrection; 41:11 all men that are in a *s.* of nature . . . a carnal *s.*; **3 Ne.** 28:15 changed from this body . . . into an immortal *s.*

D&C 130:9 earth, in its sanctified and immortal *s.*

Stature

Num. 13:32 people that we saw in it are men of a great *s.*; **2 Sam.** 21:20 (1 Chr. 20:6) Gath, where was a man of great *s.*

Matt. 6:27 (Luke 12:25; 3 Ne. 13:27) Which of you . . . can add one cubit unto his *s.*; **Luke** 2:52 Jesus increased in wisdom and *s.*; **Eph.** 4:13 measure of the *s.* of the fulness of Christ.

1 Ne. 2:16 (Morm. 2:1) young, nevertheless being large in *s.*

Statute. *See also* Command; Commandments of God; Decree; Law; Law of Moses; Order; Ordinance; Precept

Ex. 27:21 it shall be a *s.* for ever; **Lev.** 3:17 perpetual *s.* . . . . that ye eat neither fat nor blood; 10:11 teach the children of Israel all the *s.*; **Deut.** 4:8 what nation . . . hath *s.* and judgments so righteous; 6:20 What mean the testimonies, and the *s.*; **1 Kgs.** 3:14 walk in my ways, to keep my *s.*

2 Ne. 1:16 remember to observe the *s.* and the judgments.

D&C 119:6 that my *s.* and my judgments may be kept.

Stave

Ex. 25:13 (37:4) make *s.* of shittim wood; **1 Sam.** 17:43 Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with *s.*; **Zech.** 11:7 I took unto me two *s.*

Matt. 10:10 (Luke 9:3) neither two coats . . . nor yet *s.*

D&C 24:18 take no purse nor scrip, neither *s.*

Stay. *See also* Abide; Dwell; Lodge; Remain

Gen. 19:17 neither *s.* thou in all the plain; **Ex.** 17:12 Aaron and Hur *s.* up his hands; **Num.** 16:48 he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was *s.*; **Josh.** 10:13 sun stood still, and the moon *s.*; **2 Sam.** 22:19 (Ps. 18:18) Lord was my *s.*; **2 Kgs.** 4:6 the oil *s.*; **Isa.** 3:1 (2 Ne. 13:1) take away . . . from Judah the *s.* and the staff; 19:13 they that are the *s.* of the tribes; 48:2 (1 Ne. 20:2) *s.* themselves upon the God of Israel; 50:10 trust in the name of the Lord, and *s.* upon his God; **Jer.** 20:9 weary . . . I could not *s.*; **Dan.** 4:35 none can *s.* his hand.

Luke 4:42 came unto him, and *s.* him.

Morm. 8:26 by the hand of the Lord, and none can *s.* it.

D&C 1:5 they shall go forth and none shall *s.* them; 29:19 their tongues shall be *s.*; 38:33 no power shall *s.* my hand; 97:23 it shall not be *s.* until the Lord come; 121:33 What power shall *s.* the heavens; 133:26 prophets . . . shall no longer *s.* themselves.

Moses 7:51 Lord . . . sware . . . that he would *s.* the floods.

Steadfastness, Steadfast. *See also* Commitment; Courage; Dedication; Dependability; Diligence; Endure; Faithfulness; Integrity; Loyalty; Obedience; Perseverance

Ruth 1:18 she was *s.* minded to go;

Ps. 78:37 neither were they *s.* in his covenant; **Dan.** 6:26 he is the living God, and *s.* for ever.

Acts 2:42 continued *s.* in the apostles' doctrine; 7:55 looked up *s.* into heaven, and saw the glory of God; **1 Cor.** 15:58 (Mosiah 5:15) be ye *s.*, unmoveable; **Col.** 2:5 *s.* of your faith in Christ; **Heb.** 2:2 if the word spoken by angels was *s.*; 3:14 hold . . . our confidence *s.* unto the end; 6:19 (Ether 12:4) as an anchor of the soul, both sure and *s.*; **1 Pet.** 1:23 word of God . . . *abideth* for ever; 5:9 Whom resist *s.* in the faith; **2 Pet.** 3:17 beware lest ye . . . fall from your own *s.*

1 Ne. 2:10 like unto this valley, firm and *s.*; **2 Ne.** 26:8 look forward unto Christ with *s.*; 31:20 press forward with a *s.* in Christ; **Mosiah** 4:11 standing *s.* in the faith; **Alma** 1:25 *s.* and immovable in keeping the commandments; 5:48 (Hel. 15:10) take away . . . the sins of every man who *s.* believeth on his name; **3 Ne.** 6:14 a few of the Lamanites . . . were firm, and *s.*

D&C 31:9 Govern your house in meekness, and be *s.*; 49:23 be not deceived, but continue in *s.*; 82:24 fall not from your *s.*

See also John 8:31; Gal. 6:9; Philip. 3:14; Mosiah 4:30; Alma 34:40; Hel. 10:4.

Steady

D&C 85:8 *s.* the ark of God.

Stealing, Stolen. *See also* Fraud; Rob; Thief

Gen. 31:19 had *s.* the images that were her father's; **Ex.** 20:15 (Lev. 19:11; Deut. 5:19; Matt. 19:18; Mark 10:19; Luke 18:20; Rom. 13:9; 2 Ne. 26:32; Mosiah 13:22; D&C 59:6) Thou shalt not *s.*; 21:16 he that *s.* a man, and selleth him; 22:1 If a man shall *s.* an ox . . . he shall restore five; **Deut.** 24:7 If a man be found *s.* any of his brethren . . . that thief shall die; **Prov.** 6:30 do not despise a thief, if he *s.* to satisfy his soul; **Hosea** 4:2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and *s.*; **Zech.** 5:3 every one that *s.* shall be cut off.

Matt. 6:20 (3 Ne. 13:19; 27:32) where thieves do not break through nor *s.*; **John** 10:10 thief cometh not, but for to *s.*; **Rom.** 2:21 thou that preachest a man should not *s.*; **Eph.** 4:28 Let him that stole *s.* no more.

Mosiah 2:13 (29:14; Alma 23:3) nor that ye should . . . plunder, or *s.*; 27:9 *s.* away the hearts of the people; **Alma** 1:18 durst not *s.*, for fear of the law; 16:18 did preach against all . . . *s.*; **Hel.** 4:12 (7:5) lying, *s.*, committing adultery; 6:21 should not suffer for their murders, and . . . *s.*

D&C 42:20 *s.* and will not repent shall be cast out; 42:85 shall *s.*, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of the land.

See also Titus 2:10; JS—H 1:60.

Steel

2 Sam. 22:35 (Ps. 18:34) bow of *s.* is broken by mine arms; **Job** 20:24 bow of *s.* shall strike him through; **Jer.** 15:12 Shall iron break the northern iron and the *s.*

1 Ne. 16:18 break my bow, which was made of fine *s.*; **2 Ne.** 5:15 (Jarom 1:8) I did teach my people . . . to work in all manner . . . of *s.*; **Ether** 7:9 made swords out of *s.*

Stem

Isa. 11:1 (2 Ne. 21:1) rod out of the *s.* of Jesse.

D&C 113:1 (113:3) Who is the *S.* of Jesse.

Step

Ps. 37:23 *s.* of a good man are ordered by the Lord; 44:18 neither have our *s.* declined; **Prov.** 16:9 Lord directeth his *s.*; **Jer.** 10:23 not in man that walketh to direct his *s.*

Rom. 4:12 who also walk in the *s.* of that faith; **2 Cor.** 12:18 walked we not in the same *s.*; **1 Pet.** 2:21 example, that ye should follow his *s.*

Ether 9:15 Emer . . . did fill the *s.* of his father.

D&C 134:8 all men should *s.* forward and use their ability.

Stephen. *See* BD Stephen

Stewardship, Steward. *See also* Accountability; Delegation of Responsibility

Gen. 26:5 Abraham . . . kept my *charge*; **Ex.** 6:13 Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a *charge*; **Num.** 4:4 This shall be the *service* of the sons of Kohath; 27:23 laid his hands upon him, and gave him a *charge*.

Matt. 20:8 (D&C 101:55) lord of the vineyard saith unto his *s.*; 21:33 let it out to *husbandmen*; 25:21 I will make thee *ruler* over many things; **Luke** 12:42 (Matt. 24:45) Who then is that faithful and wise *s.*; 12:48 (D&C 82:3) unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much *required*; 16:2 give an account of thy *s.*; 19:17 thou hast been *faithful* in a very little; **1 Cor.** 4:2 required in *s.*, that a man be found faithful; **Titus** 1:7 bishop must be blameless, as the *s.* of God; **1 Pet.** 4:10 minister the same one to another, as good *s.*

Jacob 1:19 taking upon us the *responsibility*, answering the sins; 2:2 *responsibility* which I am under to God; **Alma** 35:16 give unto them every one his *charge*.

D&C 42:32 every man shall be . . . a *s.* over his own property; 42:70 priests and teachers shall have their *s.*; 51:19 wise *s.* shall enter into the joy of his Lord; 64:40 if they are not faithful in their *s.*; 69:5 servants . . . send forth the accounts of their *s.*; 70:4 (72:3; 124:14) account of this *s.* will

I require; 70:9 what the Lord requires of every man in his *s.*; 78:22 faithful and wise *s.* shall inherit all things; 82:11 judgment shall immediately follow, in your several *s.*; 101:90 cut off those wicked, unfaithful, and unjust *s.*; 104:11 organize yourselves and appoint every man his *s.*; 136:27 be diligent . . . that thou mayest be a wise *s.*

JS—H 1:59 I should be *responsible* for them.

See also Matt. 18:23; 1 Tim. 4:14.

Stick. *See also* Book of Mormon; Israel, Joseph, People of; BD Ephraim, stick of

Num. 15:32 a man that gathered *s.* upon the sabbath; **Ezek.** 37:16 take thee one *s.*, and write upon it; 37:19 *s.* of Joseph . . . of Judah . . . shall be one in mine hand.

Acts 28:3 Paul had gathered a bundle of *s.*

D&C 27:5 keys of the record of the *s.* of Ephraim.

Stiffnecked, Stiffneckedness. *See also* Hardheartedness; Rebellion; Stubbornness

Ex. 32:9 (34:9) it is a *s.* people; 33:5 (Deut. 9:6; 2 Ne. 25:28; Mosiah 3:14; Hel. 5:3; 9:21; 13:29) Ye are a *s.* people; **Deut.** 10:16 Circumcise . . . your heart, and be no more *s.*; 31:27 I know thy rebellion, and thy *stiff* neck; **2 Chr.** 30:8 be ye not *s.*, as your fathers were; 36:13 he *stiffened* his neck, and hardened his heart; **Ps.** 75:5 speak not with a *stiff* neck; **Isa.** 48:4 (1 Ne. 20:4) thy *neck* is an iron sinew; **Jer.** 17:23 made their neck *stiff*, that they might not hear; **Ezek.** 2:4 impudent children and *stiffhearted.*

Acts 7:51 Ye *s.* and uncircumcised in heart.

1 Ne. 2:11 because of the *s.* of Laman; **2 Ne.** 6:10 after they have . . . *stiffened* their necks; 10:5 they at Jerusalem will *stiffen* their necks against him; 28:14 (Jacob 2:13) They wear *stiff* necks and high heads; 32:7 mourn because of the . . . *s.* of men; **Jacob** 4:14 Jews were a *s.* people; 6:4 *s.* and a gainsaying people; **Enos** 1:22 *s.* people, hard to understand; **Jarom** 1:4 not *s.* and have faith; **W of M** 1:17 use much sharpness because of the *s.*; **Mosiah** 13:29 *s.* people, quick to do iniquity; **Alma** 9:5 (15:15; 20:30) hard-hearted and a *s.* people; 26:24 as *s.* a people as they are; 37:10 our *s.* brethren, the Nephites; **Hel.** 4:21 had been a *s.* people; **3 Ne.** 15:18 because of *s.* and unbelief; **Morm.** 8:33 *s.* people, why have ye built up churches.

D&C 5:8 this unbelieving and *s.* generation; 56:6 *s.* of my people which are in Thompson; 112:13 if they . . . *stiffen* not their necks against me.

See also Num. 22:32.

Still. *See also* Quiet

Ex. 14:13 stand *s.*, and see the salvation of the Lord; 15:16 be as *s.* as a stone; **Num.** 13:30 Caleb *s.* the people before Moses; **Josh.** 10:13 sun stood *s.*; **1 Kgs.** 19:12 after the fire a *s.* small voice; **Ps.** 23:2 he leadeth me beside the *s.* waters; 46:10 (D&C 101:16) Be *s.*, and know that I am God; 65:7 Which *s.* the noise of the seas; 89:9 when the waves thereof arise, thou *s.* them; 107:29 maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are *s.*; **Isa.** 23:2 Be *s.*, ye inhabitants of the isle.

Mark 4:39 said unto the sea, Peace, be *s.*

1 Ne. 17:45 he hath spoken unto you in a *s.* small voice; **Hel.** 5:30 a *s.* voice of perfect mildness; 12:15 appeareth unto man that the sun standeth *s.*

D&C 85:6 *s.* small voice, which whispereth.

Sting

Prov. 23:32 *s.* like an adder.

1 Cor. 15:55 death, where is thy *s.*; **Rev.** 9:10 scorpions, and there were *s.* in their tails.

Mosiah 16:8 (Alma 22:14; Morm. 7:5) *s.* of death is swallowed up in Christ.

Stink

Gen. 34:30 Ye have troubled me to make me to *s.*; **Ex.** 7:18 river shall *s.*; 16:24 it did not *s.*, neither was there any worm; **Isa.** 3:24 (2 Ne. 13:24) instead of sweet smell there shall be *s.*; 34:3 their *s.* shall come up out of their carcases; **Joel** 2:20 his *s.* shall come up; **Amos** 4:10 I have made the *s.* of your camps to come up.

John 11:39 him that was dead . . . by this time he *s.*

2 Ne. 7:2 (D&C 133:68) I make . . . their fish to *s.*; **Alma** 19:5 others say that he is dead and that he *s.*

Stir. *See also* Kindle; Provoking

Ex. 35:21 every one whose heart *s.* him up; **Deut.** 32:11 As an eagle *s.* up her nest; **1 Sam.** 22:8 hath *s.* up my servant against me; 26:19 If the Lord have *s.* thee up; **1 Kgs.** 11:14 Lord *s.* up an adversary; **2 Chr.** 36:22 (Ezra 1:1) Lord *s.* up the spirit of Cyrus; **Job** 17:8 *s.* up himself against the hypocrite; **Ps.** 35:23 *S.* up thyself; 80:2 *s.* up thy strength; **Prov.** 10:12 Hatred *s.* up strifes; 15:1 grievous words *s.* up anger; 28:25 proud heart *s.* up strife; **Isa.** 10:26 (2 Ne. 20:26) Lord of hosts shall *s.* up a scourge.

Luke 23:5 (Acts 6:12) *s.* up the people; **Acts** 13:50 Jews *s.* up the devout; 14:2 unbelieving Jews *s.* up the Gentiles; 17:16 his spirit was *s.* in him; **2 Tim.** 1:6 *s.* up the gift of God, which is in thee; **2 Pet.** 1:13 *s.* you up . . . in remembrance.

1 Ne. 16:38 Laman *s.* up their hearts to anger; **Mosiah** 11:28 Abinadi . . . said these things that he might *s.* up my people; **Alma** 11:20 they did *s.* up the people to riotings; 24:1 *s.* up by the Amalekites; 25:8 many of their brethren should be *s.* up; 27:12 (47:1) who do *s.* up the Lamanites; 35:10 did *s.* up the Zoramites to anger; **Hel.** 8:7 *s.* up the people to anger against Nephi; 16:22 Satan did *s.* them up to do iniquity; **3 Ne.** 11:29 (D&C 10:63) he *s.* up the hearts of men; **Ether** 15:6 people of Coriantumr were *s.* up to anger.

D&C 63:27 that they may not be *s.* up unto anger.

Stone. *See also* Cornerstone; Jesus Christ, Rock; Rock; Stony

Gen. 11:3 they had brick for *s.*; 28:18 Jacob . . . took the *s.* that he had put for his pillows; **Ex.** 15:5 they sank into the bottom as a *s.*; 20:25 make me an altar . . . not build it of hewn *s.*; **Num.** 15:35 congregation shall *s.* him with *s.*; **Deut.** 8:9 land whose *s.* are iron; 10:1 Hew thee two tables of *s.*; **Josh.** 4:6 saying, What mean ye by these *s.*; 10:11 Lord cast down great *s.* from heaven; 24:26 great *s.*, and set it up there under an oak; 24:27 this *s.* shall be a witness unto us; **1 Sam.** 7:12 Samuel took a *s.*, and set it between; 17:40 chose him five smooth *s.*; **1 Kgs.** 5:17 hewed *s.*, to lay the foundation of the house; **Neh.** 9:11 their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a *s.* into the mighty waters; **Job** 14:19 (6:12) waters wear the *s.*; 28:3 *s.* of darkness, and the shadow of death; **Ps.** 91:12 (Matt. 4:6; Luke 4:11) lest thou dash thy foot against a *s.*; **Prov.** 27:3 *s.* is heavy, and the sand weighty; **Isa.** 54:11 (3 Ne. 22:11) I will lay thy *s.* . . . and lay thy foundations; 62:10 gather out the *s.*; **Jer.** 3:9 committed adultery with *s.*; **Dan.** 2:34 (2:45; D&C 65:2) *s.* was cut out without hands; **Zech.** 7:12 they made their hearts as an adamant *s.*; 9:16 they shall be as the *s.* of a crown.

Matt. 3:9 (Luke 3:8) God is able of these *s.* to raise up children; 4:3 (Luke 4:3) command that these *s.* be made bread; 7:9 (Luke 11:11; 3 Ne. 14:9) ask bread, will he give him a *s.*; 21:44 (Luke 20:18) whosoever shall fall on this *s.* shall be broken; 23:37 (Luke 13:34) thou that killest the prophets, and *s.* them; 24:2 (Mark 13:2; Luke 21:6; D&C 45:20; JS—M 1:3) not be left here one *s.*; 27:60 (John 11:38) great *s.* to the door of the sepulchre; 27:66 made the sepulchre sure, sealing the *s.*; 28:2 angel . . . rolled back the *s.*; **Mark** 16:4 (Luke 24:2; John 20:1) *s.* was rolled away; **Luke** 19:40 hold their peace, the *s.* would immediately cry out; 19:44 they shall not leave in thee one *s.*; **John** 1:42 Cephas, which is by interpretation, A *s.*; 8:7 without sin among you, let him first cast a *s.* at her; 8:59 took they up *s.* to cast at him; 10:31 Jews took up *s.* again to *s.* him; 11:8 Master, the Jews of late sought to *s.* thee; 20:1 seeth the *s.* taken away from the sepulchre; **Acts** 7:58 cast him out of the city, and *s.* him; 14:19 having *s.* Paul, drew him out of the city; 17:29 not to think that the Godhead is like unto . . . *s.*; **2 Cor.** 3:3 not in tables of *s.*, but in fleshy tables of the heart; **Heb.** 11:37 They were *s.*; **1 Pet.** 2:5 as lively *s.*, are built up a spiritual house; **Rev.** 2:17 give him a white *s.*, and in the *s.* a new name.

1 Ne. 2:7 he built an altar of *s.*; 16:15 slaying food by the way, with . . . our *s.*; **2 Ne.** 19:10 we will build with hewn *s.*; 26:3 (3 Ne. 7:14; Ether 8:25) cast out the prophets . . . and *s.* them; **Alma** 26:29 we have been *s.*; **Hel.** 13:33 O that I had . . . not killed the prophets, and *s.* them; 16:2 Samuel . . . they cast *s.* at him; **Ether** 3:1 brother of Jared . . . did molten out of a rock sixteen small *s.*; 3:23 these two *s.* will I give unto thee.

D&C 28:11 things . . . written from that *s.* are not of me; 130:10 white *s.* . . . will become a Urim and Thummim.

Abr. 1:11 not bow down to worship gods of wood or of *s.*; **JS—H** 1:35 two *s.* in silver bows; 1:51 under a *s.* of considerable size, lay the plates.

Stony. *See also* Stone

Ezek. 11:19 (36:26) I will take the *s.* heart out.

Matt. 13:5 (Mark 4:5) Some fell upon *s.* places.

Stop

Gen. 8:2 windows of heaven were *s.*; **2 Chr.** 32:3 to *s.* the waters of the fountains; **Ps.** 63:11 them that speak lies shall be *s.*; **Prov.** 21:13 Whoso *s.* his ears at the cry of the poor.

Rom. 3:19 every mouth may be *s.*; **2 Cor.** 11:10 no man shall *s.* me of this boasting; **Titus** 1:11 mouths must be *s.*, who subvert whole houses; **Heb.** 11:33 *s.* the mouths of lions.

2 Ne. 32:7 Spirit *s.* mine utterance; **Mosiah** 4:20 caused that your mouths should be *s.*; **Alma** 36:6 God sent his holy angel to *s.* us by the way.

D&C 121:33 stretch forth his puny arm to *s.* the Missouri river; 136:17 enemies . . . not have power to *s.* my work.

Store. *See also* Storehouse

Gen. 41:36 that food shall be for *s.* to the land; **2 Kgs.** 20:17 (Isa. 39:6) thy fathers have laid up in *s.*; **Amos** 3:10 not to do right . . . who *s.* up violence; 9:6 he that buildeth his *stories* in the heaven.

1 Cor. 16:2 let every one of you lay by him in *s.*; **1 Tim.** 6:19 Laying up in *s.* for themselves a good foundation; **2 Pet.** 3:7 heavens and the earth . . . kept in *s.*

3 Ne. 4:18 much provision which they had laid up in *s.*; **4 Ne.** 1:46 gold and silver did they lay up in *s.*

D&C 4:4 same layeth up in *s.* that he perisheth not.

Storehouse. *See also* Store

Gen. 41:56 Joseph opened all the *s.*; **Mal.** 3:10 (3 Ne. 24:10) Bring ye all the tithes into the *s.*

Luke 12:24 neither have *s.* nor barn; and God feedeth them.

D&C 42:34 residue shall be kept in my *s.*; 51:13 let the bishop appoint a *s.*; 70:11 agent who keepeth the Lord's *s.*; 72:10 keep the Lord's *s.*; to receive the funds; 83:5 they have claim upon . . . Lord's *s.*

Storm. *See also* Tempest; Whirlwind; Wind

Ps. 107:29 He maketh the *s.* a calm; **Isa.** 4:6 (2 Ne. 14:6) for a covert from *s.*; 25:4 (D&C 115:6) a refuge from the *s.*; 28:2 as a tempest of hail and a destroying *s.*; 29:6 be visited of the Lord . . . with *s.* and tempest; **Ezek.** 38:9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a *s.*; **Nahum** 1:3 Lord hath his way in . . . the *s.*

Mark 4:37 (Luke 8:23; 1 Ne. 18:13) there arose a great *s.*

2 Ne. 27:2 they shall be visited . . . with *s.*; **Alma** 26:6 when the *s.* cometh they shall be gathered together; **3 Ne.** 8:5 thirty and fourth year . . . arose a great *s.*

D&C 90:5 stumble and fall when the *s.* descend; 123:16 large ship is benefited very much by a very small helm in the time of a *s.*

Straight. *See also* Strait

Eccl. 1:15 That which is crooked cannot be made *s.*; **Isa.** 40:3 make *s.* in the desert a highway for our God; 40:4 (45:2; Luke 3:5) crooked shall be made *s.*; **Ezek.** 1:9 (10:22) they went every one *s.* forward.

Matt. 3:3 (Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23; D&C 33:10; 65:1; 133:17) make his paths *s.*; **Luke** 13:13 she was made *s.*; **Acts** 9:11 street which is called *S.*; **Heb.** 12:13 make *s.* paths for your feet.

2 Ne. 9:41 way for man . . . lieth in a *s.* course; **Alma** 7:9 walk in his paths, which are *s.*; 37:44 word of Christ, which will point to you a *s.* course.

D&C 84:28 make *s.* the way of the Lord.

Strain

Matt. 23:24 which *s.* at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

Strait. *See also* Straight

2 Kgs. 6:1 place where we dwell with thee is too *s.*; **Job** 36:16 removed thee out of the *s.* into a broad place; **Isa.** 49:20 (1 Ne. 21:20) place is too *s.* for me.

Matt. 7:13 (Luke 13:24; Jacob 6:11; 3 Ne. 14:13; 27:33) Enter ye in at the *s.* gate; 7:14 (D&C 132:22) *s.* is the gate, and narrow is the way.

1 Ne. 8:20 (2 Ne. 31:18; 33:9) *s.* and narrow path.

D&C 22:2 you cannot enter in at the *s.* gate by the law of Moses.

Straiten. *See also* Strait

Job 12:23 he enlargeth the nations, and *s.* them; **Prov.** 4:12 thy steps shall not be *s.*; **Jer.** 19:9 they that seek their lives, shall *s.* them.

Luke 12:50 how am I *s.*; **2 Cor.** 6:12 Ye are not *s.* in us.

1 Ne. 17:41 he did *s.* them in the wilderness.

Strange

Gen. 42:7 Joseph . . . made himself *s.* unto them; **Ex.** 30:9 Ye shall offer no *s.* incense; **Lev.** 10:1 sons of Aaron . . . offered *s.* fire; **Ezra** 10:11 separate yourselves . . . from the *s.* wives; **Isa.** 28:21 his work, his *s.* work . . . his act, his *s.* act; **Ezek.** 3:5 art not sent to a people of a *s.* speech.

Luke 5:26 saying, We have seen *s.* things to day; **Heb.** 11:9 in the land of promise, as in a *s.* country; 13:9 carried about with divers and *s.* doctrines; **1 Pet.** 4:4 think it *s.* that ye run not with them; **Jude** 1:7 as Sodom and Gomorrha . . . going after *s.* flesh.

1 Ne. 8:32 lost from his view, wandering in *s.* roads; 8:33 multitude that did enter into that *s.* building; **Alma** 13:23 because of our being wanderers in a *s.* land; 26:36 branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a *s.* land.

D&C 95:4 my *s.* act, that I may pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; 101:95 my *s.* work, that men may discern.

Moses 6:38 *s.* thing in the land; a wild man; **Abr.** 2:6 minister to bear my name in a *s.* land.

Stranger. *See also* Foreigner; Hospitality; Sojourn; BD Stranger

Gen. 15:13 thy seed shall be a *s.*; 17:8 land wherein thou art a *s.*; 23:4 (Ps. 39:12) I am a *s.* and a sojourner; 37:1 Jacob dwelt . . . wherein his father was a *s.*; **Ex.** 2:22 a *s.* in a strange land; 6:4 Canaan . . . wherein they were *s.*; 12:43 passover . . . no *s.* eat thereof; 20:10 (Mosiah 13:18) not do any work, thou . . . nor thy *s.*; 22:21 neither vex a *s.*; **Lev.** 19:34 *s.* that dwelleth with you shall be . . . as one born among you; 25:23 (1 Chr. 29:15) ye are *s.* and sojourners; **Num.** 9:14 one ordinance, both for the *s.*, and for him that was born in the land;

Deut. 10:19 Love ye therefore the *s.*: for ye were *s.*; 23:20 Unto a *s.* thou mayest lend upon usury; 24:17 shalt not pervert the judgment of the *s.*; **2 Chr.** 2:17 Solomon numbered all the *s.*; **Neh.** 13:30 cleansed I them from all *s.*; **Ps.** 119:19 I am a *s.* in the earth; **Isa.** 14:1 (2 Ne. 24:1) *s.* shall be joined with them; 60:10 sons of *s.* shall build up thy walls; **Jer.** 5:19 shall ye serve *s.*; **Ezek.** 22:7 dealt by oppression with the *s.*; **Hosea** 7:9 *S.* have devoured his strength; **Joel** 3:17 Jerusalem . . . no *s.* pass through her; **Mal.** 3:5 (3 Ne. 24:5) witness against . . . those . . . that turn aside the *s.*

Matt. 25:35 I was a *s.*, and ye took me in; 27:7 potter's field, to bury *s.* in; **John** 10:5 they know not the voice of *s.*; **Acts** 13:17 dwelt as *s.* in the land of Egypt; **Eph.** 2:12 ye were . . . *s.* from the covenants; 2:19 ye are no more *s.* and foreigners; **Heb.** 11:13 (D&C 45:13) confessed that they were *s.* and pilgrims on the earth; 13:2 Be not forgetful to entertain *s.*; **1 Pet.** 1:1 Peter . . . to the *s.* scattered; 2:11 I beseech you as *s.*; **3 Jn.** 1:5 whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to *s.*

Mosiah 5:13 how knoweth a man the master . . . who is a *s.* unto him; **Alma** 26:9 would also have been *s.* to God.

D&C 124:56 house which I have commanded you to build for the boarding of *s.*

See also 1 Kgs. 8:41; 2 Chr. 6:32.

Straw

Ex. 5:7 no more give the people *s.* to make brick; **Isa.** 11:7 (65:25; 2 Ne. 21:7; 30:13) lion shall eat *s.* like the ox.

Stray. *See* Apostasy of Individuals; Apostasy of Israel; Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; Darkness, Spiritual; Holy Ghost, Loss of; Israel, Scattering of; Sheep

Stream. *See also* River

Isa. 35:6 break out, and *s.* in the desert; 66:12 glory of the Gentiles like a flowing *s.*; **Dan.** 7:10 fiery *s.* issued; **Amos** 5:24 righteousness as a mighty *s.*

D&C 97:9 bring forth as a very fruitful tree . . . by a pure *s.*; 121:33 stop the Missouri river . . . or to turn it up *s.*

Street

1 Kgs. 20:34 shalt make *s.* for thee in Damascus; **Dan.** 9:25 *s.* shall be built again.

Acts 9:11 *s.* which is called Straight; **Rev.** 21:21 *s.* of the city was pure gold.

2 Ne. 8:20 they lie at the head of all the *s.*; **Alma** 26:29 we have taught them in their *s.*; **3 Ne.** 13:2 sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites . . . in the *s.*

D&C 137:4 I saw the beautiful *s.* of that kingdom.

Strength. *See also* Arm; Courage; Health; Might; Power; Priesthood, Power of; Strengthen; Strong

Ex. 15:2 (Ps. 19:14; 27:1; 118:14; Isa. 12:2; 26:4; 2 Ne. 22:2) Lord is my *s.*; **1 Sam.** 2:9 by *s.* shall no man prevail; 15:29 *S.* of Israel will not lie nor repent; **2 Sam.** 22:33 (Ps. 18:2; 73:26; Hab. 3:19; 1 Ne. 21:5) God is my *s.*; **Neh.** 8:10 joy of the Lord is your *s.*; **Job** 12:13 With him is wisdom and *s.*; **Ps.** 29:11 Lord will give *s.* unto his people; 71:16 go in the *s.* of the Lord; 84:5 Blessed is the man whose *s.* is in thee; **Prov.** 10:29 way of the Lord is *s.*; **Isa.** 40:31 wait upon the Lord shall renew their *s.*; 51:9 (2 Ne. 8:9) put on *s.*, O arm of the Lord; 52:1 (D&C 113:8) put on thy *s.*, O Zion; **Dan.** 10:8 there remained no *s.* in me; **Hag.** 2:22 I will destroy the *s.* of the kingdoms.

Mark 12:30 (Luke 10:27) love the Lord . . . with all thy *s.*; **Luke** 1:51 He hath shewed *s.* with his arm; **Rom.** 5:6 when we were yet without *s.* . . . Christ died; **2 Cor.** 12:9 my *s.* is made perfect in weakness; **Rev.** 5:12 receive power . . . and *s.*; 12:10 Now is come salvation, and *s.*

Mosiah 4:27 (D&C 10:4) not . . . run faster than he has *s.*; 9:17 in the *s.* of the Lord did we go forth; 11:19 (Hel. 4:13; D&C 3:4) they did boast in their own *s.*; **Alma** 20:4 (26:12) in the *s.* of the Lord thou canst do all things; 56:56 fought as if with the *s.* of God; **3 Ne.** 3:12 cry unto the Lord for *s.*; **Moro.** 9:18 I have but the *s.* of a man; 10:32 (D&C 98:47) love God with all your might, mind and *s.*

D&C 4:2 serve him with all your . . . *s.*; 11:20 keep my commandments, yea, with all your . . . *s.*; 59:3 earth . . . shall bring forth in its *s.*; 89:20 *run* and not be weary; 101:21 stakes, for the curtains or the *s.* of Zion; 105:16 say unto the *s.* of my house.

Moses 1:20 calling upon God, he received *s.*; 5:37 ground it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her *s.*; **JS—H** 1:20 I had no *s.*; 1:48 my *s.* so exhausted as to render me entirely unable.

Strengthen. *See also* Strength

Judg. 16:28 *s.* me . . . only this once; **Ps.** 20:2 *s.* thee out of Zion; 27:14 (31:24) Lord . . . shall *s.* thine heart; **Isa.** 35:3 *S.* ye the weak hands; 41:10 thy God: I will *s.* thee; 54:2 (Moro. 10:31) *s.* thy stakes; **Ezek.** 13:22 *s.* the hands of the wicked; **Zech.** 10:12 I will *s.* them in the Lord.

Luke 22:32 (D&C 108:7) when thou art converted, *s.* thy brethren; **Eph.** 3:16 *s.* with might by his Spirit; **Philip.** 4:13 do all things through Christ which *s.* me; **Col.** 1:11 *S.* with all might; **1 Pet.** 5:10 God . . . make you perfect, stablish, *s.*

1 Ne. 17:3 he doth nourish them, and *s.* them; **Mosiah** 24:15 Lord did *s.* them that they could bear up; **Alma** 2:28 Lord did hear their cries, and did *s.* them.

D&C 20:53 teacher's duty is to . . . *s.* them; 31:8 *s.* them and prepare them; 37:2 have *s.* up the church; 50:37 go forth among the churches and *s.* them; 59:19 *s.* the body and to enliven the soul; 82:14 (133:9) her stakes must be *s.*

Stretch

Deut. 4:34 God . . . take him a nation . . . by a *s.* out arm; **1 Kgs.** 17:21 (2 Kgs. 4:34) he *s.* himself upon the child three times; **Ps.** 104:2 (Isa. 40:22; 2 Ne. 8:13; D&C 104:14) who *s.* out the heavens like a curtain; **Isa.** 5:25 (2 Ne. 15:25) he hath *s.* forth his hand against them; 9:12 (2 Ne. 19:12) his hand is *s.* out still; 28:20 is shorter than that a man can *s.* himself; 54:2 (3 Ne. 22:2) let them *s.* forth the curtains of thine habitations; **Amos** 6:4 *s.* themselves upon their couches.

Matt. 12:13 (Mark 3:5; Luke 6:10) *S.* forth thine hand.

D&C 103:17 led out of bondage . . . with a *s*-out arm; 121:33 As well might man *s.* forth his puny arm to stop the Missouri.

Moses 7:30 thy curtains are *s.* out still; 7:36 I can *s.* forth mine hands and hold all the creations.

Stricken. *See* Strike

Strife. *See also* Battle; Contention; Disputations; Envy; Fight; Reviling; Strive; War

Gen. 13:8 Let there be no *s.* . . . between me and thee; **Num.** 27:14 ye rebelled against my commandment . . . in the *s.* of the congregation; **Deut.** 1:12 How can I . . . bear . . . your *s.*; **Judg.** 12:2 great *s.* with the children of Ammon; **2 Sam.** 19:9 *s.* throughout all the tribes; **Ps.** 31:20 keep them . . . from the *s.* of tongues; 55:9 violence and *s.* in the city; 80:6 makest us a *s.* unto our neighbours; 106:32 angered him also at the waters of *s.*; **Prov.** 10:12 Hatred stirreth up *s.*; 15:18 wrathful man stirreth up *s.*; 16:28 froward man soweth *s.*; 17:1 house full of sacrifices with *s.*; 17:19 He loveth transgression that loveth *s.*; 20:3 honour for a man to cease from *s.*; 22:10 *s.* and reproach shall cease; 26:20 where there is no talebearer, the *s.* ceaseth; 28:25 proud heart stirreth up *s.*; 29:22 angry man stirreth up *s.*; 30:33 forcing of wrath bringeth forth *s.*; **Isa.** 58:4 ye fast for *s.* and debate; **Jer.** 15:10 hast borne me a man of *s.*; **Hab.** 1:3 that raise up *s.* and contention.

Luke 22:24 *s.* among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest; **Rom.** 13:13 walk honestly . . . not in *s.*; **1 Cor.** 3:3 (Alma 1:32; 4:9; 3 Ne. 21:19) ye are yet carnal . . . there is among you envying, and *s.*; **Philip.** 1:15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and *s.*; 2:3 Let nothing be done through *s.*; **1 Tim.** 6:4 doting about . . . *s.* of words; **2 Tim.** 2:23 unlearned questions avoid . . . they do gender *s.*; **Heb.** 6:16 confirmation is to them an end of all *s.*; **James** 3:14 if ye have . . . *s.* in your hearts.

2 Ne. 26:21 churches built up which cause envyings, and *s.*; **Alma** 16:18 preach against all . . . *s.*; **Hel.** 11:23 began to be much *s.*; **3 Ne.** 30:2 Gentiles . . . repent of your . . . *s.*; **4 Ne.** 1:16 no envyings, nor *s.*; **Morm.** 8:21 shall breathe out wrath and *s.*; 8:36 not lift themselves up in . . . *s.*

D&C 60:14 proclaiming my word among . . . the wicked, not . . . with *s.*; 101:6 envyings, and *s.* . . . by these things they polluted their inheritances.

JS—H 1:6 lost in a *s.* of words; 1:8 great were the confusion and *s.*

See also Gal. 5:20.

Strike, Struck, Stricken. *See also* Smite

Ps. 110:5 Lord . . . shall *s.* through kings; **Prov.** 6:1 if thou hast *s.* thy hand with a stranger; **Isa.** 53:4 (Mosiah 14:4) we did esteem him *s.*, smitten of God.

Matt. 26:51 sword, and *s.* a servant of the high priest's; **Mark** 14:65 (Luke 22:64; John 18:22) say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants did *s.* him.

Jacob 6:13 pleasing bar of God, which bar *s.* the wicked with awful dread; **Mosiah** 25:7 people who tarried . . . were *s.* with wonder; **Alma** 30:50 Korihor was *s.* dumb.

Strip

Num. 20:26 *s.* Aaron of his garments; **Hosea** 2:3 Lest I *s.* her naked.

Morm. 9:28 *s.* yourselves of all uncleanness.

D&C 67:10 *s.* yourselves from jealousies.

Stripe

Deut. 25:3 Forty *s.* he may give him; **Prov.** 17:10 reproof entereth more into a wise man than an hundred *s.* into a fool; 19:29 *s.* for the back of fools; 20:30 cleanseth away evil: so do *s.* the inward parts; **Isa.** 53:5 (1 Pet. 2:24; Mosiah 14:5) with his *s.* we are healed.

Luke 12:47 prepared not himself . . . shall be beaten with many *s.*; **Acts** 16:23 when they had laid many *s.* upon them; **2 Cor.** 11:23 I am more . . . in *s.* above measure.

2 Ne. 28:8 God will beat us with a few *s.*

See also 2 Cor. 6:5.

Stripling

1 Sam. 17:56 Inquire thou whose son the *s.* is.

Alma 53:22 (56:57) Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand *s.* soldiers.

Strive, Strove, Striven

Gen. 6:3 (1 Ne. 7:14; 2 Ne. 26:11; Morm. 5:16; Ether 2:15; D&C 1:33; Moses 8:17) My spirit shall not always *s.* with man; 26:20 herdmen of Gerar did *s.* with Isaac's; **Ex.** 21:18 if men *s.* together; **Num.** 20:13 children of Israel *s.* with the Lord; **Deut.** 25:11 When men *s.* together; **Prov.** 3:30 *S.* not with a man without cause; 25:8 Go not forth hastily to *s.*; **Isa.** 45:9 Woe unto him that *s.* with his Maker; **Hosea** 4:4 let no man *s.*, nor reprove another.

Matt. 12:19 He shall not *s.*, nor cry; **Luke** 13:24 *S.* to enter in at the strait gate; **John** 6:52 Jews therefore *s.* among themselves; **Acts** 23:9 scribes that were of the Pharisees' part arose, and *s.*; **1 Cor.** 9:25 man that *s.* for the mastery is temperate; **Philip.** 1:27 *s.* together for the faith; **2 Tim.** 2:5 if a man also *s.* for masteries; 2:14 that they *s.* not about words; 2:24 servant of the Lord must not *s.*; **Heb.** 12:4 not yet resisted unto blood, *s.* against sin.

1 Ne. 17:15 Nephi, did *s.* to keep the commandments; **Hel.** 15:6 they are *s.* with unwearied diligence.

Strong, Stronger, Strongest

Gen. 25:23 one people shall be *s.* than the other; **Ex.** 6:1 Pharaoh: for with a *s.* hand shall he let them go; **Lev.** 10:9 Do not drink wine nor *s.* drink; **Num.** 6:3 He shall separate himself from wine and *s.* drink; **Deut.** 2:36 not one city too *s.* for us; **Josh.** 1:9 Be *s.* and of a good courage; **Judg.** 14:14 out of the *s.* came forth sweetness; **Job** 17:9 he that hath clean hands shall be *s.*; **Ps.** 136:12 With a *s.* hand; **Prov.** 10:15 rich man's wealth is his *s.* city; 24:5 wise man is *s.*; **Eccl.** 9:11 swift, nor the battle to the *s.*; **Isa.** 5:11 (2 Ne. 15:11) Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow *s.* drink; 24:9 *s.* drink shall be bitter to them that drink; 29:9 (2 Ne. 27:4) they stagger, but not with *s.* drink; 53:12 divide the spoil with the *s.*; 60:22 (D&C 133:58) small one a *s.* nation; **Ezek.** 26:17 renowned city, which wast *s.* in the sea; **Joel** 3:10 let the weak say, I am *s.*

Matt. 12:29 how can one enter into a *s.* man's house; **Luke** 11:21 When a *s.* man armed keepeth his palace; **Acts** 3:16 faith in his name hath made this man *s.*; **Rom.** 15:1 *s.* ought to bear the infirmities of the weak; **1 Cor.** 1:25 weakness of God is *s.* than men; 16:13 quit you like men, be *s.*; **2 Cor.** 12:10 when I am weak, then am I *s.*; **Eph.** 6:10 be *s.* in the Lord; **2 Tim.** 2:1 be *s.* in the grace that is in Christ; **Heb.** 5:7 prayers and supplications with *s.* crying; 11:34 made *s.*, waxed valiant; **Rev.** 18:8 *s.* is the Lord God who judgeth her.

1 Ne. 4:2 let us be *s.* like unto Moses; **2 Ne.** 3:13 out of weakness he shall be made *s.*; **Mosiah** 18:26 receive the grace of God, that they might wax *s.* in the Spirit; **Alma** 17:2 waxed *s.* in the knowledge of the truth; 48:11 Moroni was a *s.* and a mighty man; **Ether** 12:27 will I make weak things become *s.*; **Moro.** 7:30 showing themselves unto them of *s.* faith.

D&C 27:3 you shall not purchase wine neither *s.* drink; 38:15 be ye *s.* from henceforth; 50:16 is weak among you hereafter shall be made *s.*; 52:17 he that trembleth under my power shall be made *s.*; 66:8 faithful shall be made *s.*; 84:106 *s.* in the Spirit, let him take with him him that is weak; 89:7 *s.* drinks are not for the belly; 121:45 then shall thy confidence wax *s.*

Strong Drink. *See* Strong; Word of Wisdom

Struggle

Gen. 25:22 children *s.* together within her.

Enos 1:10 while I was thus *s.* in the spirit; **Mosiah** 7:18 I trust there remaineth an effectual *s.*

Stubble

Ex. 5:12 gather *s.* instead of straw; **Job** 21:18 They are as *s.* before the wind; **Ps.** 83:13 make them . . . as the *s.* before the wind; **Isa.** 5:24 (Joel 2:5; 2 Ne. 15:24) as the fire devoureth the *s.*; 47:14 shall be as *s.*; the fire shall burn them; **Nahum** 1:10 they shall be devoured as *s.* fully dry; **Mal.** 4:1 (3 Ne. 25:1; D&C 29:9; 64:24; 133:64; JS—H 1:37) all that do wickedly, shall be *s.*

1 Cor. 3:12 if any man build upon this foundation . . . *s.*

1 Ne. 22:15 proud . . . shall be as *s.*; **2 Ne.** 26:6 anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as *s.*

Stubbornness, Stubborn. *See also* Hardheartedness; Stiffnecked

Deut. 2:30 made his heart *obstinate*; 9:27 look not unto the *s.* of this people; 21:18 If a man have a *s.* and rebellious son; **Judg.** 2:19 ceased not from . . . their *s.* way; **1 Sam.** 15:23 *s.* is as iniquity; **Ps.** 78:8 a *s.* and rebellious generation; **Prov.** 7:11 She is loud and *s.*; **Isa.** 48:4 I knew that thou art *obstinate*.

Alma 32:16 baptized without *s.* of heart; 51:14 wroth because of the *s.* of those people.

See also Ezek. 2:4; Matt. 23:37; 3 Ne. 10:5–6.

Study. *See also* Education; Knowledge; Learn; Meditation; Read; Scriptures, Study of; Search; Understanding; Wisdom

Prov. 15:28 heart of the righteous *s.* to answer; **Eccl.** 12:12 much *s.* is a weariness of the flesh.

John 5:39 *Search* the scriptures; **1 Tim.** 4:13 give attendance to *reading*; **2 Tim.** 2:15 *S.* to shew thyself approved unto God; **2 Pet.** 1:5 add to your . . . virtue *knowledge*.

2 Ne. 9:42 whoso *knocketh*, to him will he open; 32:3 *feast* upon the words of Christ; **Mosiah** 1:7 (Alma 17:2) *search* them diligently, that ye may profit; 13:11 ye have *s.* and taught iniquity; **3 Ne.** 23:1 ye ought to *search* these things; **Moro.** 10:3 *ponder* it in your hearts.

D&C 1:37 *Search* these commandments, for they are true; 9:8 *s.* it out in your mind; 11:22 *s.* my word which shall come forth; 26:1 let your time be devoted to the *studying* of the scriptures; 84:85 *treasure* up in your minds continually the words of life; 88:118 (109:7, 14) seek learning, even by *s.* and also by faith; 90:15 *s.* and learn, and become acquainted with all good books.

JS—M 1:37 *treasureth* up my word, shall not be deceived.

See also Matt. 7:7; Luke 2:52; 1 Cor. 8:2; 1 Thes. 5:21; Mosiah 21:36; Alma 13:20.

Stumble. *See also* Stumblingblock; Stumblingstone

Prov. 4:19 they know not at what they *s.*; **Isa.** 8:14 (1 Pet. 2:8) he shall be . . . for a stone of *s.*; 28:7 they *s.* in judgment; 59:10 we *s.* at noonday as in the night; **Jer.** 50:32 most proud shall *s.*; **Mal.** 2:8 caused many to *s.* at the law.

John 11:9 If any man walk in the day, he *s.* not; **Rom.** 9:32 they *s.* at that stumblingstone; 14:21 nor any thing whereby thy brother *s.*; **1 Pet.** 2:8 stone of *s.* . . . even to them which *s.* at the word; **1 Jn.** 2:10 none occasion of *s.* in him.

2 Ne. 26:20 Gentiles are lifted up in the pride . . . and have *s.*; **Jacob** 4:14 God hath done it, that they may *s.*; 4:15 by the *s.* of the Jews they will reject.

Stumblingblock. *See also* Stumble; Stumblingstone

Lev. 19:14 nor put a *sb.* before the blind; **Isa.** 57:14 take up the *sb.* out of the way; **Jer.** 6:21 I will lay *sb.* before this people; **Ezek.** 7:19 (14:3) *sb.* of their iniquity; **Zeph.** 1:3 I will consume . . . the *sb.* with the wicked.

Rom. 11:9 Let their table be . . . a *sb.*; 14:13 that no man put a *sb.* . . . in his brother's way; **1 Cor.** 1:23 we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a *sb.*; 8:9 this liberty . . . a *sb.* to them that are weak; **Rev.** 2:14 to cast a *sb.* before the children of Israel.

1 Ne. 14:1 unto the taking away of their *s. b.*; **2 Ne.** 4:33 Wilt thou not place a *s. b.* in my way; **Mosiah** 7:29 their doings shall be as a *s. b.* before them; **Alma** 4:10 wickedness of the church was a great *s-b.*

Stumblingstone. *See also* Stumble; Stumblingblock

Isa. 8:14 (1 Pet. 2:8; 2 Ne. 18:14) he shall be . . . a stone of *stumbling.*

Rom. 9:33 I lay in Sion a *ss.* and rock of offence.

Stupor

Alma 60:7 sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless *s.*

D&C 9:9 you shall have a *s.* of thought.

Subdue. *See also* Conquer

Gen. 1:28 (Moses 2:28; Abr. 4:28) replenish the earth, and *s.* it; **Ps.** 47:3 He shall *s.* the people under us; **Isa.** 45:1 Cyrus . . . to *s.* nations; **Dan.** 2:40 iron breaketh in pieces and *s.* all; **Micah** 7:19 he will *s.* our iniquities; **Zech.** 9:15 they shall devour, and *s.* with sling stones.

1 Cor. 15:28 all things shall be *s.* unto him; **Philip.** 3:21 able even to *s.* all things; **Heb.** 11:33 Who through faith *s.* kingdoms.

D&C 19:2 that I might *s.* all things unto myself; 58:22 until he . . . *s.* all enemies under his feet; 65:6 that thine enemies may be *s.*; 76:61 God, who shall *s.* all enemies under his feet; 96:5 word should go forth . . . *s.* the hearts of the children; 103:7 until the kingdoms of the world are *s.*

Subject. *See also* Subjection

Luke 2:51 he . . . came to Nazareth, and was *s.* unto them; 10:17 devils are *s.* unto us through thy name; **Rom.** 13:1 Let every soul be *s.* unto the higher powers; **1 Cor.** 14:32 spirits of the prophets are *s.* to the prophets; 15:28 Son also himself be *s.* unto him; **Eph.** 5:24 as the church is *s.* unto Christ; **Col.** 2:20 are ye *s.* to ordinances; **Titus** 3:1 *s.* to principalities and powers; **Heb.** 2:15 all their lifetime *s.* to bondage; **1 Pet.** 2:18 Servants, be *s.* to your masters; 3:22 powers being made *s.* unto him; 5:5 be *s.* one to another.

2 Ne. 9:5 that all men might become *s.* unto him; **Mosiah** 15:5 flesh becoming *s.* to the Spirit; **Alma** 34:35 (D&C 29:40) ye have become *s.* to . . . the devil.

D&C 50:27 all things are *s.* unto him; 58:22 be *s.* to the powers that be; 74:3 unbelieving husband was desirous that his children . . . become *s.* to the law of Moses; 105:32 Zion . . . let us become *s.* unto her laws; 121:4 God . . . who controllest and *s.* the devil; 132:20 all things are *s.* unto them.

A of F 1:12 We believe in being *s.* to kings.

Subjection. *See also* Obedience; Subject

Ps. 106:42 they were brought into *s.*

1 Cor. 9:27 keep under my body, and bring it into *s.*; **2 Cor.** 9:13 your professed *s.* unto the gospel; **1 Tim.** 2:11 woman learn in silence with all *s.*; 3:4 having his children in *s.*; **Heb.** 2:5 hath he not put in *s.* the world; 2:8 Thou hast put all things in *s.* under his feet; 12:9 rather be in *s.* unto the Father of spirits; **1 Pet.** 3:1 wives, be in *s.* to your own husbands.

Mosiah 7:18 when we shall no longer be in *s.* to our enemies; **Alma** 12:6 snare of the adversary, which he has laid to . . . bring you into *s.*

Submissiveness, Submit. *See also* Family, Children, Duties of; Humility; Obedience; Subject; Subjection; Yield

Gen. 16:9 Return to thy mistress, and *s.* thyself; **Ps.** 81:15 haters of the Lord should have *s.* themselves unto him.

Rom. 10:3 not *s.* themselves unto the righteousness; **Eph.** 5:22 (Col. 3:18) Wives, *s.* yourselves unto your own husbands; **Heb.** 13:17 Obey them that have the rule . . . *s.* yourselves; **James** 4:7 *S.* yourselves therefore to God; **1 Pet.** 2:13 *S.* yourselves to every ordinance; 5:5 younger, *s.* yourselves unto the elder.

2 Ne. 9:29 learned is good if they *hearken* unto the counsels of God; **Mosiah** 3:19 willing to *s.* to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict; 21:13 humble themselves . . . *s.* themselves; **Alma** 7:23 be humble, and be *s.*; 13:28 led by the Holy Spirit, becoming . . . *s.*; **Hel.** 3:35 sanctification cometh because of . . . *yielding* . . . unto God.

Moses 4:22 thy *desire* shall be to thy husband.

See also D&C 11:20–22.

Substance. *See also* Almsgiving; Consecration; Generosity; Poor; Welfare

Gen. 15:14 shall they come out with great *s.*; **1 Chr.** 28:1 stewards over all the *s.*; **Prov.** 3:9 Honour the Lord with thy *s.*; 10:3 Lord . . . casteth away the *s.* of the wicked; 12:27 *s.* of a diligent man is precious; **Jer.** 15:13 Thy *s.* and thy treasures will I give; **Micah** 4:13 consecrate . . . their *s.* unto the Lord.

Luke 15:13 son . . . wasted his *s.* with riotous living; **Heb.** 10:34 ye have in heaven a better and an enduring *s.*; 11:1 faith is the *s.* of things hoped for.

Jacob 2:17 be . . . free with your *s.*; **Mosiah** 4:16 administer of your *s.* unto him that standeth in need; 4:26 (18:28; Alma 34:28; D&C 42:31; 105:3) impart of your *s.* to the poor; **4 Ne.** 1:25 they did have their . . . *s.* no more common; **Morm.** 8:37 ye do love money, and your *s.*

D&C 1:16 whose *s.* is that of an idol.

Abr. 2:15 I took . . . all our *s.* that we had gathered.

Subtle, Subtile. *See also* Subtlety

Gen. 3:1 (Moses 4:5) serpent was more *s.* than any beast.

Alma 12:4 thy plan was a very *s.* plan.

D&C 123:12 blinded by the *s.* craftiness of men.

Subtlety, Subtilty. *See also* Craftiness; Deceit; Guile

Gen. 27:35 brother came with *s.*, and hath taken.

Matt. 26:4 that they might take Jesus by *s.*; **Acts** 13:10 O full of all *s.* and all mischief; **2 Cor.** 11:3 serpent beguiled Eve through his *s.*

2 Ne. 5:24 an idle people, full of mischief and *s.*; **Alma** 12:4 subtle plan, as to the *s.* of the devil.

Subvert

Acts 15:24 troubled you with words, *s.* your souls; **2 Tim.** 2:14 strive . . . to the *s.* of the hearers; **Titus** 1:11 mouths must be stopped, who *s.* whole houses; 3:11 he that is such is *s.*

Succor. *See also* Help

2 Sam. 18:3 that thou *s.* us out of the city.

Rom. 16:2 she hath been a *s.* of many; **2 Cor.** 6:2 in the day of salvation have I *s.* thee; **Heb.** 2:18 (D&C 62:1) able to *s.* them that are tempted.

Mosiah 4:16 *s.* those that stand in need of your *s.*; 7:29 I will not *s.* my people in the day of their transgression; **Alma** 4:13 others . . . *s.* those who stood in need of their *s.*; 7:12 that he may know . . . how to *s.* his people.

D&C 81:5 *s.* the weak . . . strengthen the feeble knees.

Suck

Deut. 32:13 he made him to *s.* honey out of the rock; **Isa.** 11:8 (2 Ne. 21:8; 30:14) the *s.* child shall play on the hole of the asp; 49:15 (1 Ne. 21:15) Can a woman forget her *s.* child; 60:16 Thou shalt also *s.* the milk of the Gentiles; 66:11 ye may *s.*, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations.

Matt. 24:19 (Mark 13:17; Luke 21:23; JS—M 1:16) woe unto them . . . that give *s.* in those days; **Luke** 11:27 Blessed . . . the paps which thou hast *s.*; 23:29 Blessed are . . . the paps which never gave *s.*

1 Ne. 17:2 our women did give plenty of *s.* for their children.

Suckling. *See also* Babe

Ps. 8:2 (Matt. 21:16) Out of the mouth of babes and *s.*

3 Ne. 28:22 play with the beasts as a child with a *s.* lamb.

D&C 128:18 things . . . shall be revealed unto babes and *s.*

Suffer. *See also* Suffering

Ex. 12:23 will not *s.* the destroyer to come; **Lev.** 22:16 *s.* them to bear the iniquity of trespass; **Ps.** 101:5 proud heart will not I *s.*

Matt. 3:15 *S.* it to be so now; 19:14 (Mark 10:14; Luke 18:16) *S.* little children . . . to come unto me; **Mark** 1:34 *s.* not the devils to speak; **Luke** 12:39 not have *s.* his house to be broken through.

1 Ne. 19:9 they scourge him, and he *s.* it; 20:11 I will not *s.* my name to be polluted; **2 Ne.** 26:30 have charity they would not *s.* the laborer in Zion to perish; **Mosiah** 4:14 not *s.* your children that they go hungry; 4:16 not *s.* that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain; **Alma** 14:11 he doth *s.* that they may do this thing.

D&C 10:14 I will not *s.* that Satan shall accomplish his evil design; 94:8 not *s.* any unclean thing to come in unto it; 104:86 master will not *s.* his house to be broken up.

Suffering. *See also* Adversity; Affliction; Anguish; Chastening; Despair; Distress; Forbear; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Misery; Mocking; Pain; Persecution; Tribulation; Trouble

Job 2:7 smote Job with sore *boils*; **Ps.** 22:16 they *pierced* my hands and my feet; **Isa.** 50:6 I gave my back to the *smiters*; **Jer.** 9:1 fountain of *tears*, that I might weep day and night; 15:15 for thy sake I have *s.* rebuke.

Luke 13:2 Suppose ye that these Galilæans were sinners . . . because they *s.*; 24:46 it behoved Christ to *s.*; **Acts** 3:18 shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should *s.*; 5:41 worthy to *s.* shame for his name; **Rom.** 8:17 if so be that we *s.* with him; **1 Cor.** 12:26 one member *s.*, all the members *s.*; 13:4 (Moro. 7:45) Charity *s.* long; **2 Cor.** 1:5 *s.* of Christ abound in us; 1:7 ye are partakers of the *s.*; **Gal.** 6:12 lest they should *s.* persecution for the cross of Christ; **Philip.** 1:29 *s.* for his sake; 3:8 Lord: for whom I have *s.* the loss of all; **2 Thes.** 1:5 worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also *s.*; **2 Tim.** 2:12 If we *s.*, we shall also reign; 3:12 godly in Christ Jesus shall *s.* persecution; **Heb.** 2:18 he himself hath *s.* being tempted; 5:8 learned he obedience by the things which he *s.*; 11:25 Choosing rather to *s.* affliction with the people of God; 13:3 Remember . . . them which *s.* adversity; **James** 5:10 prophets . . . for an example of *s.*; **1 Pet.** 2:20 when ye do well, and *s.* for it; 3:14 if ye *s.* for righteousness' sake; 3:18 (D&C 138:7) Christ also hath once *s.*; 4:13 ye are partakers of Christ's *s.*; **Rev.** 2:10 thou shalt *s.* . . . I will give thee a crown of life.

1 Ne. 18:17 having *s.* much grief because of their children; **2 Ne.** 9:21 (D&C 18:11) he *s.* the pains of all men; **Mosiah** 3:7 he shall *s.* temptations; **Alma** 7:13 Son of God *s.* according to the flesh; 20:29 patient in all their *s.*; 26:30 we have *s.* all manner of afflictions; 31:38 they should *s.* no manner of afflictions; **3 Ne.** 28:38 that they might not *s.* pain.

D&C 19:18 Which *s.* caused myself, even God . . . to tremble because of pain; 45:4 the *s.* and death of him who did no sin; 101:35 they who *s.* persecution for my name; 109:76 reap eternal joy for all our *s.*; 121:6 Remember thy *s.* saints.

See also Zech. 13:9; Mal. 3:2; D&C 122:8.

Sufficiency, Sufficient. *See also* Enough

Deut. 15:8 lend him *s.* for his need.

Matt. 6:34 (3 Ne. 13:34) *S.* unto the day is the evil thereof; **Luke** 14:28 cost, whether he have *s.* to finish it; **John** 6:7 Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not *s.*; **2 Cor.** 2:16 who is *s.* for these things; 3:5 Not that we are *s.* of ourselves . . . our *s.* is of God; 9:8 ye, always having all *s.* in all things; 12:9 My grace is *s.* for thee.

2 Ne. 2:5 instructed *sufficiently* that they know good from evil; 25:28 *s.* to teach any man the right way; **Mosiah** 4:24 the poor, ye who have not and yet have *s.*; **Ether** 12:26 (Moro. 10:32) my grace is *s.* for the meek; **Moro.** 7:3 obtained a *s.* hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord.

Suicide. *See* Blood, Shedding of; Murder

Sum

Ex. 30:12 When thou takest the *s.* of the children of Israel; **Num.** 1:2 (26:2) Take ye the *s.* of all the congregation.

Acts 22:28 With a great *s.* obtained I this freedom; **Heb.** 8:1 of the things . . . spoken this is the *s.*

Summer

Gen. 8:22 While the earth remaineth . . . *s.* and winter . . . shall not cease; **Ps.** 74:17 thou hast made *s.* and winter; **Prov.** 6:8 Provideth her meat in the *s.*; 10:5 He that gathereth in *s.* is a wise son; **Jer.** 8:20 (D&C 56:16) *s.* is ended, and we are not saved.

Matt. 24:32 (Mark 13:28; Luke 21:30; D&C 35:16; 45:37; JS—M 1:38) know that *s.* is nigh.

D&C 135:4 I am calm as a *s.*'s morning.

Sun. *See also* Astronomy

Josh. 10:12 *S.*, stand thou still upon Gibeon; **Ps.** 84:11 Lord God is a *s.* and shield; 121:6 *s.* shall not smite thee by day; 136:8 *s.* to rule by day; **Eccl.** 1:9 no new thing under the *s.*; **Isa.** 13:10 (Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24; Luke 21:25; 2 Ne. 23:10; Hel. 14:20; D&C 29:14; 34:9; 45:42; JS—M 1:33) *s.* shall be darkened; 30:26 light of the *s.* shall be sevenfold; 38:8 *s.* returned ten degrees; 49:10 (Rev. 7:16) neither shall the heat nor *s.* smite them; 60:19 *s.* shall be no more thy light by day; 60:20 Thy *s.* shall no more go down; **Joel** 2:10 (3:15) *s.* and the moon shall be dark; 2:31 (Acts 2:20) *s.* shall be turned into darkness; **Amos** 8:9 I will cause the *s.* to go down at noon; **Micah** 3:6 *s.* shall go down over the prophets; **Hab.** 3:11 *s.* and moon stood still; **Mal.** 4:2 (3 Ne. 25:2) *S.* of righteousness arise with healing in his wings.

Matt. 5:45 (3 Ne. 12:45) his *s.* to rise on the evil and on the good; 13:43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the *s.*; 17:2 his face did shine as the *s.*; **Luke** 23:45 *s.* was darkened; **1 Cor.** 15:41 one glory of the *s.*; **Eph.** 4:26 let not the *s.* go down upon your wrath; **James** 1:11 *s.* is no sooner risen with a burning heat; **Rev.** 1:16 his countenance was as the *s.*; 6:12 *s.* became black as sackcloth of hair; 7:16 neither shall the *s.* light on them; 8:12 third part of the *s.* was smitten; 9:2 *s.* and the air were darkened; 12:1 woman clothed with the *s.*; 16:8 fourth angel poured out his vial upon the *s.*; 19:17 I saw an angel standing in the *s.*; 21:23 city had no need of the *s.*; 22:5 they need no . . . light of the *s.*

1 Ne. 1:9 luster was above that of the *s.*; **Hel.** 12:15 it appeareth unto man that the *s.* standeth still; **3 Ne.** 1:15 at the going down of the *s.* there was no darkness.

D&C 5:14 (105:31) fair as the *s.*; 76:70 whose glory is that of the *s.*; 88:7 he is in the *s.*, and the light of the *s.*; 88:45 *s.* giveth his light by day; 88:87 (133:49) *s.* shall hide his face; 110:3 (JS—H 1:16) his countenance shone above the brightness of the *s.*

Moses 2:16 greater light was the *s.*; 2:18 *s.* to rule over the day.

Sunday. *See* Sabbath

Sup. *See also* Supper

Luke 17:8 Make ready wherewith I may *s.*; **1 Cor.** 11:25 when he had *s.*, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood; **Rev.** 3:20 I will . . . *s.* with him.

Superstitions. *See also* Idolatry; Sorcery

Gen. 30:14 found *mandrakes* in the field; 30:39 flocks conceived before the *rods*; **Lev.** 20:2 giveth any of his seed unto *Molech*; **Deut.** 18:10 (2 Kgs. 21:6) maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the *fire*; **1 Sam.** 28:7 (1 Chr. 10:13) Seek me a woman that hath a *familiar spirit*; **Isa.** 44:19 shall I fall down to the *stock* of a tree; **Jer.** 23:21 not sent these *prophets*, yet they ran; **Ezek.** 8:9 behold the wicked *abominations* that they do; 13:6 have seen vanity and lying *divination*; 22:28 seeing vanity, and *divining* lies; **Dan.** 1:20 better than all the *magicians* and astrologers; 2:27 cannot the wise men, the *astrologers* . . . shew unto the king; **Hosea** 4:12 My people ask counsel at their *stocks*; **Micah** 3:7 Then shall . . . *diviners* confounded.

Acts 8:9 Simon . . . used *sorcery*, and bewitched the people; 17:22 ye are too *superstitious*; 25:19 questions . . . of their own *s.*; **1 Cor.** 10:20 Gentiles . . . *sacrifice* to devils.

3 Ne. 21:16 cut off *witchcrafts* out of thy land.

D&C 28:11 things . . . written from that *stone* are not of me.

Supper. *See also* Sacrament

Luke 14:16 certain man made a great *s.*; 22:20 cup after *s.*, saying, This cup is the new testament; **John** 12:2 they made him a *s.*; 13:2 *s.* being ended . . . Judas . . . to betray him; **1 Cor.** 11:20 this is not to eat the Lord's *s.*; **Rev.** 19:9 Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage *s.*; 19:17 gather yourselves together unto the *s.* of the great God.

D&C 58:9 *s.* of the house of the Lord; 58:11 partake of the *s.* of the Lord; 65:3 prepare ye the *s.* of the Lamb.

Supplant

Gen. 27:36 Jacob? for he hath *s.* me these two times; **Jer.** 9:4 every brother will utterly *s.*

D&C 134:6 peace and harmony would be *s.* by anarchy.

Supplication. *See also* Prayer

Dan. 9:18 we do not present our *s.* before thee.

Acts 1:14 all continued . . . in prayer and *s.*; **Philip.** 4:6 every thing by prayer and *s.*; **1 Tim.** 5:5 widow . . . continueth in *s.* and prayers.

Enos 1:4 cried unto him in mighty prayer and *s.*; **Alma** 31:10 Neither would they . . . continue in prayer and *s.*

D&C 136:29 call on the Lord thy God with *s.*

JS—H 1:29 I betook myself to prayer and *s.*

Supply

1 Cor. 16:17 that which was lacking on your part they have *s.*; **2 Cor.** 8:14 your abundance may be a *s.*; 9:12 this service not only *s.* the want of the saints; 11:9 the brethren which came from Macedonia *s.*; **Philip.** 2:30 to *s.* your lack of service toward me; 4:19 my God shall *s.* all your need.

D&C 42:33 who has need may be amply *s.*

Support

Acts 20:35 (1 Thes. 5:14) so labouring ye ought to *s.* the weak.

2 Ne. 4:20 My God hath been my *s.*; **Mosiah** 2:21 even *s.* you from one moment to another; 11:4 did he take to *s.* himself, and his wives; 18:24 (27:5) priests . . . should labor with their own hands for their *s.*; 21:17 impart to the *s.* of the widows; **Alma** 30:60 devil will not *s.* his children; 36:3 put their trust in God shall be *s.*; **Ether** 10:6 did cause that they should labor continually for their *s.*

D&C 3:8 he would have . . . *s.* you against all the fiery darts; 42:30 consecrate of thy properties for their *s.*; 75:24 *s.* the families of those who are called; 98:5 law of the land . . . *s.* that principle of freedom.

Suppose

Mark 6:49 they *s.* it had been a spirit; **Luke** 2:44 they, *s.* him to have been in the company, went; 24:37 they . . . *s.* that they had seen a spirit.

1 Ne. 4:21 he *s.* me to be his master; **2 Ne.** 9:28 counsel of God, for they set it aside, *s.* they know of themselves; 25:8 they are of worth . . . he that *s.* that they are not; **Mosiah** 21:26 having *s.* it to be the land of Zarahemla.

Supreme

1 Pet. 2:13 whether it be to the king, as *s.*

Alma 11:22 if thou wilt deny the existence of a *S.* Being; 12:32 justice could not be destroyed, according to the *s.* goodness of God; 30:44 planets . . . do witness that there is a *S.* Creator.

D&C 107:4 out of respect or reverence to the name of the *S.* Being.

Sure

1 Sam. 25:28 Lord will certainly make my lord a *s.* house; **Ps.** 19:7 testimony of the Lord is *s.*; **Isa.** 55:3 (Acts 13:34) even the *s.* mercies of David.

Matt. 27:64 that the sepulchre be made *s.* until the third day; **John** 6:69 *s.* that thou art that Christ; **2 Tim.** 2:19 foundation of God standeth *s.*; **Heb.** 6:19 anchor of the soul, both *s.* and steadfast; **2 Pet.** 1:10 make your calling and election *s.*; 1:19 (D&C 131:5) have also a more *s.* word of prophecy.

Jacob 4:16 (Hel. 5:12) stone shall become . . . the only *s.* foundation; **Alma** 23:6 as *s.* as the Lord liveth; 32:31 are ye *s.* that this is a good seed; **Hel.** 13:32 your destruction is made *s.*; **Ether** 12:4 believeth in God . . . make them *s.* and steadfast.

D&C 51:6 all things shall be made *s.*; 64:31 my words are *s.*

Surety. *See also* Sure

Gen. 43:9 I will be *s.* for him; **Prov.** 6:1 if thou be *s.* for thy friend; 11:15 He that is *s.* for a stranger.

Heb. 7:22 Jesus made a *s.* of a better testament.

1 Ne. 5:8 know of a *s.* that the Lord hath protected my sons; **2 Ne.** 25:7 prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a *s.*; **Alma** 32:17 show unto us a sign . . . we shall know of a *s.*; 32:26 Ye cannot know of their *s.* at first; **Ether** 12:4 believeth in God might with *s.* hope for a better world.

D&C 5:12 shall know of a *s.* . . . from heaven will I declare it; 11:16 you may know of a *s.* my doctrine.

Sustain. *See also* Sustaining Church Leaders

1 Kgs. 17:9 I have commanded a widow woman there to *s.* thee; **Neh.** 9:21 didst thou *s.* them in the wilderness; **Ps.** 55:22 Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall *s.* thee; **Prov.** 18:14 spirit of a man will *s.* his infirmity; **Isa.** 59:16 his righteousness, it *s.* him.

D&C 134:5 men are bound to *s.* . . . governments.

Sustaining Church Leaders. *See also* Church Organization; Common Consent

Ex. 4:16 he shall be thy *spokesman*; **Num.** 27:19 *set* him . . . before all the congregation; **Deut.** 34:9 Joshua . . . and the children of Israel *hearkened*; **2 Chr.** 20:20 *believe* his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

Matt. 10:41 *receiveth* a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; **Luke** 22:32 when thou art converted, *strengthen* thy brethren; **Acts** 2:42 continued *steadfastly* in the apostles' doctrine; **Rom.** 1:12 *comforted* . . . by the mutual faith both of you and me; **1 Thes.** 3:7 we were *comforted* . . . by your faith; **Heb.** 13:17 *Obey* them that have the rule over you.

1 Ne. 3:6 favored of the Lord, because thou hast not *murmured*; **3 Ne.** 12:1 give *heed* unto the words of these twelve.

D&C 1:38 by mine own voice or by the voice of my servants, it is the *same*; 20:63 receive their licenses . . . by *vote* of the church; 21:5 his *word* ye shall receive, as if from mine own mouth; 26:2 all things shall be done by common *consent*; 38:34 men among them shall be appointed . . . by the *voice* of the church; 102:9 acknowledged . . . by the *voice* of the church; 107:22 *upheld* by the confidence . . . of the church; 112:20 whosoever receiveth me, *receiveth* those . . . whom I have sent; 124:144 *approve* of those names . . . at my general conference.

See also Ex. 7:1; Josh. 24:15; 2 Ne. 7:9; D&C 36:2; 124:84.

Swaddling

Luke 2:7 wrapped him in *s.* clothes; 2:12 Ye shall find the babe wrapped in *s.* clothes.

Swallow [*verb*]

Ex. 7:12 Aaron's rod *s.* up their rods; **Num.** 16:30 earth open her mouth, and *s.* them; **Ps.** 124:3 they had *s.* us up quick; **Isa.** 25:8 (1 Cor. 15:54) He will *s.* up death in victory; **Hosea** 8:8 Israel is *s.* up; **Jonah** 1:17 prepared a great fish to *s.* up Jonah.

Matt. 23:24 strain at a gnat, and *s.* a camel; **2 Cor.** 2:7 lest perhaps such a one should be *s.* up with overmuch sorrow; 5:4 that mortality might be *s.* up of life.

2 Ne. 26:5 depths of the earth shall *s.* them up; **Mosiah** 15:7 will of the Son being *s.* up in the will of the Father; 16:8 (Alma 22:14; Morm. 7:5) sting of death is *s.* up in Christ; **Alma** 31:27 hearts are *s.* up in their pride; 36:28 (Hel. 8:11) he has *s.* up the Egyptians in the Red Sea.

Moses 7:43 the wicked the floods came and *s.* them up.

Swearing, Swear, Sware, Sworn. *See also* Blaspheme; Covenants; Honesty; Oath; Obedience; Pledge; Profanity; Promise; Vow

Gen. 21:31 Beer-sheba; because there they *s.*; **Ex.** 6:8 I did *s.* to give it to Abraham; 13:5 which he *s.* unto thy fathers to give thee, a land; 20:7 not take the name of the Lord thy God in *vain*; **Lev.** 19:12 not *s.* by my name falsely; **Deut.** 4:21 Lord . . . *s.* that I should not go over Jordan; 6:13 Thou . . . shalt *s.* by his name; 6:18 possess the good land which the Lord *s.* unto thy fathers; **Ps.** 24:4 hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor *s.* deceitfully; 95:11 (Heb. 3:11; 4:3) I *s.* in my wrath; 110:4 (Heb. 7:21) Lord hath *s.*, and will not repent; 132:11 (Acts 2:30) Lord hath *s.* in truth; **Isa.** 45:23 every knee shall bow, every tongue shall *s.*; 48:1 (1 Ne. 20:1) *s.* . . . but not in truth; 48:11 how should my *name* be polluted; 62:8 Lord hath *s.* by his right hand; 65:16 he that *s.* in the earth shall *s.* by the God of truth; **Jer.** 5:2 surely they *s.* falsely; 23:10 because of *s.* the land mourneth; **Dan.** 12:7 (Rev. 10:6) *s.* by him that liveth for ever; **Hosea** 4:2 By *s.* . . . they break out; 10:4 They have spoken words, *s.* falsely; **Amos** 4:2 Lord God hath *s.* by his holiness; 8:14 They that *s.* by the sin of Samaria; **Zech.** 5:3 every one that *s.* shall be cut off; **Mal.** 3:5 (3 Ne. 24:5) swift witness . . . against false *swearers.*

Matt. 5:34 (James 5:12; 3 Ne. 12:33–37) *S.* not at all; 23:22 he that shall *s.* by heaven, *s.* by the throne of God; 26:74 (Mark 14:71) Then began he to curse and to *s.*; **Mark** 6:23 he *s.* unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask; **Luke** 1:73 oath which he *s.* to our father Abraham; **Acts** 2:30 knowing that God had *s.* with an oath; **Heb.** 6:13 because he could *s.* by no greater, he *s.* by himself; **James** 5:12 above all things . . . *s.* not.

Alma 49:27 *s.* with an oath that he would drink his blood; **Hel.** 1:11 *s.* by their everlasting Maker; **3 Ne.** 3:8 I *s.* unto you . . . ye shall not be destroyed; 24:5 swift witness against . . . false *swearers*; **Morm.** 3:10 did *s.* by the heavens; **Ether** 8:14 they all *s.* unto him, by the God of heaven.

D&C 88:110 *s.* in the name of him who sitteth upon the throne; 121:18 those who *s.* falsely against my servants.

Sweat

Gen. 3:19 (Moses 4:25) In the *s.* of thy face shalt thou eat bread.

Luke 22:44 his *s.* was as it were great drops of blood.

Sweep, Swept

Isa. 28:17 hail shall *s.* away the refuge of lies.

Matt. 12:44 (Luke 11:25) he findeth it empty, *s.*; **Luke** 15:8 lose one piece . . . *s.* the house, and seek diligently.

Jacob 5:66 will I *s.* away the bad out of my vineyard; **Enos** 1:6 my guilt was *s.* away; **Ether** 2:8 serve him . . . or they should be *s.* off; 14:18 he *s.* the earth before him.

D&C 109:30 *s.* away by the hail, and by the judgments; 109:70 that their prejudices may be . . . *s.* away; 121:15 posterity shall be *s.* from under heaven.

Moses 7:62 righteousness and truth will I cause to *s.* the earth.

Sweet, Sweeter

Ex. 15:25 waters were made *s.*; 29:18 (Lev. 1:9) a *s.* savour, an offering made by fire unto the Lord; **Judg.** 14:18 What is *s.* than honey; **Ps.** 119:103 *s.* are thy words unto my taste; **Prov.** 16:24 Pleasant words are . . . *s.* to the soul; 27:7 to the hungry soul every bitter thing is *s.*; **Eccl.** 5:12 sleep of a labouring man is *s.*; **Isa.** 5:20 (2 Ne. 15:20) that put bitter for *s.*, and *s.* for bitter.

James 3:11 at the same place *s.* water and bitter; **Rev.** 10:9 it shall be in thy mouth *s.* as honey.

1 Ne. 8:11 fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most *s.*; 17:12 I will make thy food become *s.*; **2 Ne.** 2:15 forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being *s.* and the other bitter; **Alma** 32:42 (36:21) which is *s.* above all that is *s.*

D&C 29:39 never should have bitter they could not know the *s.*; 42:46 not taste of death, for it shall be *s.* unto them.

Swell

Num. 5:21 Lord doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to *s.*; **Deut.** 8:4 neither did thy foot *s.*, these forty years.

2 Pet. 2:18 they speak great *s.* words of vanity; **Jude** 1:16 their mouth speaketh great *s.* words.

Alma 30:31 he did rise up in great *s.* words; 32:28 (33:23) it will begin to *s.* within your breasts; 32:30 as the seed *s.*, and sprouteth; 48:12 a man whose heart did *s.* with thanksgiving; **Hel.** 13:22 hearts . . . do *s.* with great pride.

Moses 7:41 Enoch . . . his heart *s.* wide as eternity.

Swift, Swifter

Prov. 6:18 feet that be *s.* in running to mischief; **Eccl.** 9:11 race is not to the *s.*; **Jer.** 4:13 horses are *s.* than eagles; **Amos** 2:14 flight shall perish from the *s.*

Rom. 3:15 Their feet are *s.* to shed blood; **James** 1:19 let every man be *s.* to hear.

1 Ne. 17:45 Ye are *s.* to do iniquity.

D&C 61:3 not needful for this whole company . . . to be moving *swiftly* upon the waters.

Swim

2 Kgs. 6:6 the iron did *s.*; **Isa.** 25:11 as he that *s.* spreadeth forth his hands to *s.*

Swine. *See also* BD Swine

Lev. 11:7 (Deut. 14:8) *s.* . . . is unclean to you; **Prov.** 11:22 As a jewel of gold in a *s.’s* snout.

Matt. 7:6 (3 Ne. 14:6; D&C 41:6) neither cast ye your pearls before *s.*; 8:31 (Mark 5:12; Luke 8:33) go away into the herd of *s.*; **Luke** 15:15 he sent him into his fields to feed *s.*

D&C 89:17 rye for the fowls and for *s.*

Sword

Gen. 3:24 (Moses 4:31) flaming *s.* which turned every way; **Lev.** 26:25 I will bring a *s.* upon you; **Deut.** 32:25 *s.* without, and terror within, shall destroy; **Josh.** 5:13 a man . . . with his *s.* drawn; 24:12 drave them out . . . but not with thy *s.*; **Judg.** 7:20 *s.* of the Lord, and of Gideon; **Ps.** 44:3 they got not the land in possession by their own *s.*; 57:4 their tongue a sharp *s.*; 149:6 Let the high praises of God be . . . a twoedged *s.*; **Isa.** 2:4 (Micah 4:3; 2 Ne. 12:4) beat their *s.* into plowshares; 27:1 Lord with his . . . strong *s.* shall punish leviathan; 34:5 (D&C 1:13) my *s.* shall be bathed in heaven; 49:2 he hath made my mouth like a sharp *s.*; 66:16 by his *s.* will the Lord plead with all flesh; **Jer.** 12:12 *s.* of the Lord shall devour from the one end; **Ezek.** 14:21 judgments upon Jerusalem, the *s.*; 33:27 they that are in the wastes shall fall by the *s.*; **Joel** 3:10 Beat your plowshares into *s.*

Matt. 10:34 I came not to send peace, but a *s.*; 26:47 (Mark 14:43) Judas . . . came, and with him a great multitude with *s.*; 26:51 (Mark 14:47; John 18:10) one . . . drew his *s.*; **Luke** 2:35 *s.* shall pierce through thy own soul; 22:36 he that hath no *s.*, let him sell his garment; **Rom.** 8:35 separate us from the love of Christ? shall . . . *s.*; **Eph.** 6:17 *s.* of the Spirit, which is the word of God; **Heb.** 4:12 (D&C 6:2) word of God . . . sharper than any twoedged *s.*; **Rev.** 1:16 (19:15) out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged *s.*; 2:12 the sharp *s.* with two edges; 6:8 power was given . . . to kill with *s.*; 13:10 killeth with the *s.* must be killed with the *s.*

1 Ne. 1:13 many should perish by the *s.*; 21:2 hath made my mouth like a sharp *s.*; **2 Ne.** 5:14 (W of M 1:13; D&C 17:1) Nephi, did take the *s.* of Laban; **Alma** 1:12 endeavored to enforce it by the *s.*; 10:22 utter destruction . . . by pestilence, and the *s.*; 24:12 let us stain our *s.* no more; 48:14 Nephites . . . never to raise the *s.* except it were against an enemy; **Hel.** 11:5 work of destruction did cease by the *s.*; 13:5 *s.* of justice hangeth over this people; **Ether** 7:9 he . . . made *s.* out of steel.

D&C 27:18 take . . . the *s.* of my Spirit; 45:33 (45:68) take up the *s.*, one against another; 87:6 with the *s.* . . . inhabitants of the earth shall mourn; 101:10 I would let fall the *s.* of mine indignation.

JS—H 1:45 great judgments which were coming . . . by famine, *s.*

Symbolism. *See also* Blood, Symbolism of; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory; BD Symbolism

Gen. 1:14 (Moses 2:14; Abr. 4:14) let them be for *signs*; **Ex.** 37:9 cherubims spread out their *wings*; **Num.** 21:9 (2 Kgs. 18:4; John 3:14; Alma 33:19; Hel. 8:14) Moses made a *serpent* of brass; **Josh.** 4:7 these stones shall be for a *memorial*; **Isa.** 6:2 (2 Ne. 16:2) Above it stood the *seraphims*: each one had six wings; 8:18 (2 Ne. 18:18) I and the children . . . are for *signs*; **Ezek.** 1:5 came the likeness of four living *creatures*; **Dan.** 2:31 Thou, O king, sawest . . . a great *image*; 7:3 four great *beasts* came up from the sea.

Gal. 3:24 law was our *schoolmaster*; **Heb.** 2:4 God also bearing them witness, both with *signs*; 9:23 *patterns* of things in the heavens; 10:1 law having a *shadow* of good things to come; **Rev.** 4:6 (D&C 77:2–4) about the throne, were four *beasts* full of eyes.

2 Ne. 11:4 all things . . . are the *typifying* of him; **Mosiah** 3:15 *types*, and shadows showed he unto them; 13:31 these things were *types* of things to come; **Ether** 13:6 for which things there has been a *type*.

D&C 128:13 that which is earthly conforming to . . . *heavenly*.

Moses 6:63 all things are . . . made to bear *record* of me.

Sympathy. *See* Compassion

Synagogue. *See also* Assembly for Worship; Temple; BD Synagogue

Ps. 74:8 they have burned up all the *s*.

Matt. 10:17 (Mark 13:9; Luke 21:12) men . . . will scourge you in their *s*.; 13:54 (Mark 6:2; Luke 4:16) he taught them in their *s*.; 23:6 (Mark 12:39; Luke 11:43; 20:46) love . . . the chief seats in the *s*.; **Luke** 7:5 he hath built us a *s*.; **John** 9:22 confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the *s*.; 12:42 lest they should be put out of the *s*.; 18:20 I ever taught in the *s*.; **Acts** 6:9 there arose certain of the *s*.; 9:20 he preached Christ in the *s*.; 13:5 they preached the word of God in the *s*.; 17:17 disputed he in the *s*. with the Jews; 18:4 he reasoned in the *s*.; 19:8 he went into the *s*.; **Rev.** 2:9 (3:9) the *s*. of Satan.

2 Ne. 26:26 hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the *s*.; **Alma** 21:4 began to preach to them in their *s*.; 26:29 (Hel. 3:9) we have also entered into . . . their *s*.; 31:12 Zoramites had built *s*.; **3 Ne.** 18:32 ye shall not cast him out of your *s*.; **Moro.** 7:1 Mormon . . . taught them in the *s*.

D&C 63:31 ye shall be scourged . . . from *s*. to *s*.; 66:7 bear testimony . . . in their *s*.; 68:1 proclaim the everlasting gospel . . . in their *s*.

Syria. *See* BD Syria

Tabernacle. *See also* Body, Sanctity of; Church; Sanctuary; Temple; Temple, House of the Lord; Tent; BD Tabernacle

Ex. 25:8 (26:30) let them make me a *sanctuary*; 25:9 after the pattern of the *t*. . . . shall ye make it; 27:21 *t*. of the congregation without the veil; 29:43 *t*. shall be sanctified by my glory; 30:26 (40:9) thou shalt anoint the *t*. of the congregation; **Lev.** 1:1 Lord . . . spake unto him out of the *t*.; 15:31 when they defile my *t*.; 23:34 (Deut. 16:13) feast of *t*. for seven days; **Num.** 1:50 appoint the Levites over the *t*. of testimony; 9:15 cloud covered the *t*., namely, the tent of the testimony; 16:24 Get you up from about the *t*. of Korah; **Deut.** 31:15 appeared in the *t*. in a pillar of a cloud; **Josh.** 18:1 (Judg. 18:31) Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the *t*.; **1 Sam.** 1:7 she went up to the *house* of the Lord; **1 Kgs.** 1:39 Zadok . . . took an horn of oil out of the *t*.; **2 Chr.** 1:3 the *t*. of the congregation of God; **Ps.** 19:4 he set a *t*. for the sun; 46:4 holy place of the *t*. of the most High; **Prov.** 14:11 *t*. of the upright shall flourish; **Isa.** 4:6 (2 Ne. 14:6) shall be a *t*. for a shadow in the daytime; 16:5 he shall sit upon it in truth in the *t*. of David; **Jer.** 10:20 My *t*. is spoiled; **Amos** 5:26 (Acts 7:43) ye have borne the *t*. of your Moloch; 9:11 (Acts 15:16) will I raise up the *t*. of David; **Zech.** 14:16 to keep the feast of *t*.

Matt. 17:4 (Mark 9:5; Luke 9:33) let us make here three *t*.; **John** 7:2 Jews' feast of *t*. was at hand; **Acts** 7:46 desired to find a *t*. for the God of Jacob; **2 Cor.** 5:1 earthly house of this *t*. were dissolved; **Heb.** 8:2 minister . . . of the true *t*.; 9:3 *t*. which is called the Holiest of all; 9:11 by a greater and more perfect *t*., not made with hands; 9:21 he sprinkled with blood both the *t*.; 11:9 dwelling in *t*. with Isaac and Jacob; **2 Pet.** 1:14 I must put off this my *t*.; **Rev.** 15:5 temple of the *t*. of the testimony; 21:3 *t*. of God is with men.

Mosiah 3:5 (Alma 7:8; Moro. 9:6) Lord Omnipotent . . . shall dwell in a *t*. of clay.

D&C 88:137 house of the Lord . . . a *t*. of the Holy Spirit; 93:4 made flesh my *t*.; 93:35 elements are the *t*. of God; 101:23 veil of the covering of my temple, in my *t*.

Moses 7:62 there shall be my *t*. . . . called Zion.

Table

Ex. 24:12 I will give thee *t*. of stone; 25:23 (37:10) Thou shalt also make a *t*. of shittim wood; 31:18 (Deut. 9:10) gave unto Moses . . . two *t*. of testimony, *t*. of stone; 32:19 he cast the *t*. out of his hands; 34:1 (Deut. 10:1) Hew thee two *t*. of stone; **Lev.** 24:6 set them . . . upon the pure *t*. before the Lord; **Deut.** 9:9 to receive the *t*. of stone; **1 Kgs.** 8:9 nothing in the ark save the two *t*. of stone; **Ps.** 23:5 Thou preparest a *t*. before me; 69:22 (Rom. 11:9) *t*. become a snare before them; 78:19 Can God furnish a *t*. in the wilderness; **Prov.** 3:3 write them upon the *t*. of thine heart; **Isa.** 28:8 all *t*. are full of vomit and filthiness; **Jer.** 17:1 sin of Judah . . . is graven upon the *t*. of their heart; **Ezek.** 41:22 This is the *t*. that is before the Lord; **Mal.** 1:12 *t*. of the Lord is polluted.

Matt. 21:12 (Mark 11:15; John 2:15) Jesus . . . overthrew the *t*. of the moneychangers; **Luke** 1:63 he asked for a writing *t*.; 22:21 hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the *t*.; 22:30 ye may eat and drink at my *t*.; **Acts** 6:2 not reason that we should . . . serve *t*.; **1 Cor.** 10:21 ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's *t*., and of the *t*. of devils; **2 Cor.** 3:3 not in *t*. of stone, but in fleshy *t*.

of the heart; **Heb.** 9:4 Aaron's rod that budded, and the *t.* of the covenant.

See also Ex. 35:13.

Tail

Ex. 4:4 Put forth thine hand, and take it by the *t.*; **Judg.** 15:4 Samson went and caught three hundred foxes . . . and turned *t.* to *t.*

Rev. 9:10 they had *t.* like unto scorpions; 12:4 his *t.* drew the third part of the stars.

Take, Took, Taken. *See also* Accept; Receive

Gen. 5:24 (Moses 7:69) Enoch . . . was not; for God *t.* him; **Ex.** 6:7 I will *t.* you to me for a people; 20:7 (Deut. 5:11; Prov. 30:9; 2 Ne. 26:32; D&C 136:21) not *t.* the name of the Lord thy God in vain; 34:16 thou *t.* of their daughters unto thy sons; **Num.** 16:3 Ye *t.* too much upon you; **Job** 1:21 Lord gave, and the Lord hath *t.* away; **Ezek.** 11:19 (36:26) I will *t.* the stony heart out of their flesh.

Matt. 5:40 (Luke 6:29; 3 Ne. 12:40) *t.* away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also; 8:17 Himself *t.* our infirmities; 10:38 he that *t.* not his cross, and followeth after me; 11:29 *T.* my yoke upon you; 13:12 (25:29; Mark 4:25; Luke 8:18; 19:26) from him shall be *t.* away even that he hath; 16:24 (Mark 8:34; Luke 9:23) let him . . . *t.* up his cross; 21:43 kingdom of God shall be *t.* from you; 24:40 (Luke 17:34; JS—M 1:44) one shall be *t.*, and the other left; 25:28 *T.* therefore the talent from him; 26:26 (Mark 14:22; 1 Cor. 11:24) *T.*, eat; this is my body; **Mark** 14:36 *t.* away this cup from me; **Luke** 12:11 *t.* ye no thought how . . . ye shall answer; 19:24 *T.* from him the pound; 22:17 he *t.* the cup . . . and said, *T.* this, and divide it; 24:30 he *t.* bread, and blessed it; **John** 1:29 (1 Ne. 10:10) Lamb of God, which *t.* away the sin of the world; 10:17 I lay down my life, that I might *t.* it again; 17:15 not that thou shouldest *t.* them out of the world; 18:12 officers of the Jews *t.* Jesus; **Acts** 1:9 while they beheld, he was *t.* up; **Eph.** 6:13 (D&C 27:15) *t.* unto you the whole armour of God; **1 Pet.** 2:20 ye shall *t.* it patiently; **Rev.** 3:11 hold that fast . . . that no man *t.* thy crown; 22:17 let him *t.* the water of life freely; 22:19 if any man shall *t.* away from the words.

1 Ne. 2:2 he should *t.* his family and depart; 11:32 he was *t.* by the people; 13:26 (13:29) they have *t.* away from the gospel of the Lamb; **2 Ne.** 31:13 (Mosiah 5:8; D&C 18:21) willing to *t.* upon you the name of Christ; **Mosiah** 7:27 Christ . . . *t.* upon him the image of man; **Alma** 7:12 he will *t.* upon him death; 11:40 *t.* upon him the transgressions of those who believe; **Ether** 3:9 seen that I shall *t.* upon me flesh and blood; **Moro.** 4:3 (D&C 20:77) willing to *t.* upon them the name of thy Son.

D&C 1:33 from him shall be *t.* even the light which he has; 13 (JS—H 1:69) Priesthood of Aaron . . . shall never be *t.* again from the earth; 20:34 let those who are sanctified *t.* heed; 23:6 you must *t.* up your cross; 38:4 (Moses 7:23) I . . . have *t.* the Zion of Enoch; 43:10 (60:3) ye do it not, it shall be *t.*, even that which ye have received; 45:57 wise . . . have *t.* the Holy Spirit for their guide; 84:106 strong in the Spirit, let him *t.* with him him that is weak; 93:39 wicked one cometh and *t.* away light; 138:53 choice spirits who were reserved . . . to *t.* part in laying the foundations.

Moses 1:41 esteem my words as naught and *t.* many of them from the book.

Talebearer. *See also* Gossip

Lev. 19:16 Thou shalt not go up and down as a *t.*; **Prov.** 11:13 (20:19) *t.* revealeth secrets; 18:8 words of a *t.* are as wounds; 26:20 where there is no *t.*, the strife ceaseth.

Talents. *See also* BD Weights and measures

Matt. 25:15 (Luke 19:13) unto one he gave five *t.*, to another two; **Luke** 12:48 (D&C 82:3) unto whomsoever *much* is given; **1 Tim.** 4:14 Neglect not the *gift* that is in thee.

2 Ne. 2:27 all things are *given* them which are expedient; **Ether** 12:35 thou wilt prove them, and take away their *t.*; **Moro.** 10:18 every good *gift* cometh of Christ; 10:30 lay hold upon every good *gift*.

D&C 6:11 thou shalt exercise thy *gift*; 46:11 every man is given a *gift* by the Spirit of God; 60:2 hide the *t.* which I have given unto them; 60:13 neither shalt thou bury thy *t.*; 82:18 that every man may gain other *t.*; 88:33 if a *gift* is bestowed . . . and he receive not the gift.

See also Gen. 39:6; Ex. 31:6; 35:35; 1 Chr. 25:7.

Talk. *See also* Speak; Utter

Ex. 20:22 I have *t.* with you from heaven; 33:9 Lord *t.* with Moses; 34:29 skin of his face shone while he *t.* with him; **Deut.** 5:4 Lord *t.* with you face to face; 5:24 God doth *t.* with man; 6:7 *t.* of them when thou sittest in thine house; **2 Kgs.** 18:26 *t.* not with us in the Jews' language; **Prov.** 14:23 *t.* of the lips tendeth only to penury.

Matt. 22:15 how they might entangle him in his *t.*; **Luke** 24:32 Did not our heart burn within us, while he *t.* with us; **John** 4:27 marvelled that he *t.* with the woman; **Eph.** 5:4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish *t.*; **Rev.** 4:1 as it were of a trumpet *t.* with me.

1 Ne. 16:38 he says that the Lord has *t.*

with him; **2 Ne.** 25:26 we *t.* of Christ; **Hel.** 5:36 they were in the attitude as if *t.*; **Ether** 2:14 stood in a cloud and *t.* with him.

D&C 17:1 brother of Jared upon the mount, when he *t.* with the Lord; 105:24 *T.* not of judgments.

Moses 1:2 saw God face to face, and he *t.* with him; 7:4 Lord . . . *t.* with me, even as a man *t.*; **Abr.** 3:11 Abraham, *t.* with the Lord, face to face.

Talmud. *See* BD Talmud

Tamar. *See* BD Tamar

Tame

Mark 5:4 fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man *t.* him; **James** 3:8 tongue can no man *t.*

Jacob 5:3 I will liken thee . . . unto a *t.* olive tree.

Tangible

D&C 130:22 Father has a body of flesh and bones as *t.* as man's.

Tare [*noun*]. *See also* BD Tares

Matt. 13:25 enemy came and sowed *t.* among the wheat; 13:36 (D&C 86:1–7) Declare unto us the parable of the *t.*; 13:38 the *t.* are the children of the wicked one.

D&C 38:12 angels are waiting . . . to gather the *t.*; 88:94 That great church . . . is the *t.* of the earth; 101:65 gather together my people, according to the parable of the wheat and the *t.*

Tarry. *See also* Remain; Wait

Ps. 101:7 he that telleth lies shall not *t.* in my sight; **Prov.** 23:30 They that *t.* long at the wine; **Isa.** 46:13 my salvation shall not *t.*

Matt. 25:5 bridegroom *t.*, they all slumbered; 26:38 (Mark 14:34) *t.* ye here, and watch; **Luke** 2:43 child Jesus *t.* behind in Jerusalem; 24:49 *t.* ye in the city of Jerusalem; **John** 21:22 (21:23) If I will that he *t.* till I come; **Acts** 22:16 why *t.* thou? arise, and be baptized.

3 Ne. 17:5 look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to *t.*; 28:12 (4 Ne. 1:14, 30; Morm. 9:22) touched every one of them with his finger save it were the three who were to *t.*

D&C 7:3 thou shalt *t.* until I come in my glory; 88:56 lord of the field went unto the first . . . and *t.* with him; 105:21 let them *t.* for a little season; 130:23 Holy Ghost . . . may descend upon him and not *t.*

Tarsus. *See* BD Tarsus

Taskmaster

Ex. 1:11 they did set over them *t.*; 3:7 I . . . have heard their cry by reason of their *t.*; 5:6 Pharaoh commanded . . . the *t.* of the people.

Mosiah 24:9 Amulon . . . put *t-m.* over them.

Taste

Num. 11:8 *t.* of it was as the *t.* of fresh oil; **Ps.** 34:8 *t.* and see that the Lord is good.

Matt. 16:28 (Mark 9:1; Luke 9:27) shall not *t.* of death, till they see the Son of man; 27:34 when he had *t.* thereof, he would not drink; **John** 2:9 ruler of the feast had *t.* the water that was made wine; 8:52 keep my saying, he shall never *t.* of death; **Col.** 2:21 Touch not; *t.* not; **Heb.** 2:9 he . . . should *t.* death for every man; 6:4 have *t.* of the heavenly gift; 6:5 have *t.* the good word of God; **1 Pet.** 2:3 ye have *t.* that the Lord is gracious.

1 Ne. 8:28 after they had *t.* of the fruit they were ashamed; **Jacob** 5:31 Lord of the vineyard did *t.* of the fruit; **Mosiah** 4:11 have *t.* of his love; **Alma** 36:26 born of God, and have *t.* as I have *t.*; **3 Ne.** 28:7 (28:25, 37–38) ye shall never *t.* of death; **Morm.** 1:15 *t.* and knew of the goodness of Jesus; **Ether** 12:17 three disciples obtained a promise that they should not *t.* of death.

D&C 42:46 those that die in me shall not *t.* of death, for it shall be sweet; 110:13 Elijah the prophet, who was taken to heaven without *t.* death.

Moses 6:55 *t.* the bitter, . . . to prize the good.

Tattooing. *See* Body, Sanctity of

Tax. *See also* Tribute

2 Kgs. 23:35 he *t.* the land to give the money; **Dan.** 11:20 raiser of *t.* in the glory of the kingdom.

Luke 2:1 decree . . . that all the world should be *t.*; **Acts** 5:37 rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the *t.*

Mosiah 7:15 (Ether 10:5) *t.* with a *t.* which is grievous to be borne; 11:3 laid a *t.* of one fifth part of all they possessed.

Teach. *See* Teaching

Teachable. *See also* Believe; Contrite Heart; Humility; Learn; Meek

1 Sam. 12:7 stand still, that I may *reason* with you; **Job** 6:24 *Teach* me, and I will hold my tongue; **Prov.** 1:3 receive the *instruction* of wisdom; 10:17 He is in the way of life that keepeth *instruction*; 12:1 Whoso loveth *instruction* loveth knowledge; **Eccl.** 4:13 king, who will no more be *admonished*; **Isa.** 1:19 If ye be *willing* and obedient; 54:13 (3 Ne. 22:13) thy children shall be *taught* of the Lord.

Matt. 5:6 (3 Ne. 12:6) Blessed are they which do *hunger* and thirst; 10:40 He that *receiveth* you receiveth me; 13:23

(13:3–8) seed into the good ground is he that *heareth* the word; **Acts** 2:41 they that gladly *received* his word were baptized; **1 Cor.** 2:14 natural man *receiveth* not the things of the Spirit.

Mosiah 2:9 *hearken* unto me, and open your ears; **Alma** 12:10 *not harden* his heart, to him is given the greater portion; 16:16 prepare their hearts to *receive* the word; **Hel.** 3:35 sanctification cometh because of their *yielding* their hearts; **Moro.** 10:32 *come* unto Christ, and be perfected in him.

D&C 1:26 as they sought wisdom they might be *instructed*; 6:19 *receive* admonition of him; 28:8 inasmuch as they *receive* thy teachings; 39:5 he that *receiveth* not my gospel receiveth not me; 43:16 ye are to be *taught* from on high; 50:24 he that *receiveth* light, and continueth in God, receiveth more; 64:34 Lord requireth . . . a *willing* mind; 101:63 they are *willing* to be guided; 101:75 churches . . . *willing* to hearken to my voice; 105:10 that my people may be *taught* more perfectly; 112:20 Whosoever *receiveth* my word receiveth me.

See also Jer. 7:28; Luke 10:8; John 1:12; Heb. 12:7; 2 Ne. 28:28; 3 Ne. 12:2.

Teacher. *See also* Master; Teacher, Aaronic Priesthood; Teaching; BD Rabbi

Ex. 18:20 *teach* them . . . the work; **Lev.** 10:11 *teach* the children of Israel; **Deut.** 24:8 all that the priests the Levites shall *teach* you; **2 Chr.** 15:3 Israel hath been . . . without a *teaching* priest; **Prov.** 5:13 not obeyed the voice of my *t.*; **Isa.** 30:20 thine eyes shall see thy *t.*; **Mal.** 2:7 seek the law at his mouth: for he is the *messenger*.

John 3:2 we know that thou art a *t.* come from God; **Rom.** 2:20 instructor of the foolish, a *t.* of babes; **1 Cor.** 12:28 first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly *t.*; **Eph.** 4:11 he gave some . . . *t.*; **1 Tim.** 1:7 be *t.* of the law; **2 Tim.** 4:3 heap to themselves *t.*, having itching ears; **2 Pet.** 2:1 shall be false *t.* among you.

1 Ne. 2:22 a *t.* over thy brethren; **2 Ne.** 5:19 I had been their . . . *t.*; 5:26 (Jacob 1:18; Alma 15:13; 45:22) priests and *t.* over the land; 9:48 ye look upon me as a *t.*; **Jarom** 1:11 the *t.*, did labor diligently; **Mosiah** 23:14 trust no one to be your *t.*; 23:17 none received authority to preach or to *teach* except . . . from God; 25:19 gave him power to ordain . . . *t.*; **Alma** 4:7 (15:13) Alma had consecrated to be *t.*; **Moro.** 3:3 I ordain you to be a . . . *t.* . . . to preach repentance.

D&C 88:122 Appoint among yourselves a *t.*

Teacher, Aaronic Priesthood. *See also* Priesthood, Aaronic; Teacher

D&C 20:53 (20:52–59; 84:111) *t.*'s duty is to watch over the church; 42:70 *t.* shall have their stewardships; 84:30 offices of *t.* and deacon are necessary; 107:86 president over the office of the *t.*

See also 1 Cor. 12:28; Eph. 4:11.

Teaching, Teach, Taught. *See also* Children; Edification; Education; False Doctrine; False Prophets; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Family, Love within; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Instruct; Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of; Marriage, Fatherhood; Marriage, Motherhood; Missionary Work; Mission of Early Saints; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Preaching; Prophets, Mission of; Teacher; Teaching with the Spirit

Ex. 4:12 I will . . . *t.* thee what thou shalt say; 18:20 thou shalt *t.* them ordinances and laws; **Lev.** 10:11 that ye may *t.* the children of Israel; **Deut.** 4:5 I have *t.* you statutes and judgments; 4:9 *t.* them thy sons, and thy sons' sons; 6:7 (11:19) thou shalt *t.* them diligently unto thy children; **Josh.** 4:22 (4:8, 20–24) ye shall let your children *know*; **1 Sam.** 12:23 I will *t.* you the good and the right way; **1 Kgs.** 8:36 (2 Chr. 6:27) *t.* them the good way; **Ps.** 25:8 Lord: therefore will he *t.* sinners in the way; 32:8 I will instruct thee and *t.* thee; **Prov.** 4:11 I have *t.* thee in the way of wisdom; 9:9 *t.* a just man, and he will increase in learning; 22:6 *Train* up a child in the way he should go; **Isa.** 2:3 (Micah 4:2; 2 Ne. 12:3) he will *t.* us of his ways; 29:13 (2 Ne. 27:25; 28:14) fear toward me is *t.* by the precept of men; 54:13 (John 6:45) thy children shall be *t.* of the Lord; **Jer.** 31:34 (Heb. 8:11) *t.* no more every man his neighbour; **Ezek.** 44:23 they shall *t.* my people the difference; **Micah** 3:11 priests thereof *t.* for hire.

Matt. 4:23 (9:35; 13:54; Mark 1:21; 6:2; Luke 4:15) Jesus went about . . . *t.* in their synagogues; 5:19 break . . . commandments, and shall *t.* men so, he shall be called the least; 7:29 (Mark 1:22) he *t.* them as one having authority; 10:19 it shall be given you . . . what ye shall *speak*; 15:9 (Mark 7:7) *t.* for doctrines the commandments of men; 22:16 (Mark 12:14; Luke 20:21) Master, we know that thou . . . *t.* the way of God; 26:55 (Mark 14:49) I sat daily with you *t.* in the temple; 28:19 Go ye therefore, and *t.* all nations; 28:20 *T.* them to observe all things; **Mark** 4:2 he *t.* them many things by parables; 6:34 he began to *t.* them many things; **Luke** 11:1 Lord, *t.* us to pray; 12:12 Holy Ghost shall *t.* you in the same hour; 13:10 he was *t.* in one of the synagogues on the sabbath; 19:47 he *t.* daily in the temple; **John** 8:28 as my Father hath *t.* me, I speak; 14:26 (D&C 75:10) Comforter . . . shall *t.* you all things; **Acts** 1:1 all that Jesus began both to do and *t.*; 4:18 commanded them not to

. . . *t.* in the name of Jesus; 5:42 they ceased not to *t.* and preach Jesus Christ; 18:25 *t.* diligently the things of the Lord; 22:3 *t.* according to the perfect manner of the law; **Rom.** 2:21 Thou . . . which *t.* another, *t.* thou not thyself; **1 Cor.** 2:13 not . . . which man's wisdom *t.*, but which the Holy Ghost *t.*; 14:19 that by my voice I might *t.* others also; **Gal.** 1:12 neither was I *t.* it, but by the revelation; **Col.** 3:16 *t.* and admonishing one another in psalms; **1 Thes.** 4:9 ye . . . are *t.* of God; **2 Thes.** 2:15 hold the traditions which ye have been *t.*; **1 Tim.** 1:3 charge . . . that they *t.* no other doctrine; 2:12 I suffer not a woman to *t.*; 3:2 bishop then must be . . . apt to *t.*; 6:2 These things *t.* and exhort; **2 Tim.** 2:2 men, who shall be able to *t.*; 2:24 be gentle unto all men, apt to *t.*; **Titus** 1:9 Holding fast . . . as he hath been *t.*; 2:4 *t.* the young women to be sober; **Heb.** 5:12 ye have need that one *t.* you again; **1 Jn.** 2:27 ye need not that any man *t.* you.

1 Ne. 1:1 I was *t.* somewhat in all the learning of my father; 20:17 God who *t.* thee to profit; **2 Ne.** 25:28 they are sufficient to *t.* any man the right way; 32:8 Spirit which *t.* a man to pray; 33:1 Holy Ghost *carrieth* it unto the hearts of . . . men; 33:10 they *t.* all men that they should do good; **Jacob** 1:19 *t.* them the word of God with all diligence; **Enos** 1:1 my father . . . *t.* me in his language; **Mosiah** 4:15 *t.* them to walk in the ways of truth; **Alma** 29:8 Lord doth grant unto all nations . . . to *t.* his word; 53:21 they had been *t.* to keep the commandments; **3 Ne.** 22:13 all thy children shall be *t.* of the Lord; 23:14 they should *t.* the things which he had expounded; 26:6 Jesus did truly *t.* unto the people; **Moro.** 10:9 (D&C 88:118) to one is given . . . that he may *t.* the word of wisdom.

D&C 11:21 Seek not to *declare* my word, but first seek to obtain my word; 20:46 priest's duty is to preach, *t.*; 36:2 Comforter, which shall *t.* you the peaceable things; 38:23 *t.* one another according to the office . . . appointed; 42:12 *t.* the principles of my gospel; 42:14 if ye receive not the Spirit ye shall not *t.*; 43:15 not sent forth to be *t.*, but to *t.*; 43:16 ye are to be *t.* from on high; 50:14 Comforter which was sent forth to *t.* the truth; 52:9 that which is *t.* them by the Comforter; 63:65 *t.* through prayer by the Spirit; 68:25 *t.* them not . . . the sin be upon the heads of the parents; 68:28 *t.* their children to pray, and to walk uprightly; 75:10 the Comforter, which shall *t.* them all things; 84:23 this Moses plainly *t.* to the children of Israel; 84:48 Father *t.* him of the covenant; 84:85 treasure up . . . words of life, and it shall be *given* you; 88:77 *t.* one another the doctrine; 88:78 *T.* ye diligently; 88:118 *t.* one another words of wisdom; 93:42 You have not *t.* your children light and truth; 105:10 that my people may be *t.* more perfectly; 107:85 president over the office of a deacon is to . . . *t.* them their duty; 138:25 Savior . . . endeavoring to *t.* them; 138:51 These the Lord *t.*, and gave them power.

Moses 6:6 their children were *t.* to read and write; 6:23 faith was *t.* unto the children of men; 6:58 commandment, to *t.* these things freely.

See also Gen. 18:19; 1 Ne. 19:23; 2 Ne. 25:23; Alma 5:43–48; 39:12.

Teaching with the Spirit. *See also* Jesus Christ, Teaching Mode of; Teaching

2 Sam. 23:2 *Spirit* of the Lord spake by me; **Neh.** 9:20 Thou gavest also thy good *spirit* to instruct them; **Jer.** 1:7 whatsoever I command thee thou shalt *speak*; **Ezek.** 2:2 *spirit* entered into me when he spake unto me; 3:27 I will open thy *mouth* . . . saith the Lord.

Matt. 7:29 he taught them as one having *authority*; 10:20 it is not ye that speak, but the *Spirit*; **Luke** 4:32 they were astonished . . . for his word was with *power*; 24:32 Did not our heart *burn* within us, while he talked; **John** 7:46 Never man *spake* like this man; **Acts** 4:8 Peter, filled with the *Holy Ghost*; **1 Cor.** 2:4 my preaching was . . . of the *Spirit*; **1 Pet.** 4:11 If any man speak, let him speak as the *oracles* of God.

1 Ne. 17:48 I am filled with the *power* of God; **2 Ne.** 25:11 I speak because of the *spirit* which is in me; **Mosiah** 13:6 (Alma 17:3) he spake with *power* and authority from God; **Alma** 5:46 this is the spirit of *revelation* which is in me; 18:34 called by his *Holy Spirit* to teach; **Hel.** 5:17 they did preach with great *power*; 13:4 *prophesied* . . . whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart; **Moro.** 6:9 *power* of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach.

D&C 11:21 tongue be loosed . . . you shall have my *Spirit*; 28:1 (52:9) whatsoever thou shalt teach them by the *Comforter*; 42:14 (42:6) if ye receive not the *Spirit* ye shall not teach; 43:15 teach the children of men . . . by the power of my *Spirit*; 50:14 preach my gospel by the *Spirit*; 84:85 what ye shall say . . . shall be *given* you.

Moses 6:34 my *Spirit* is upon you . . . thy words will I justify.

See also Ex. 31:3; D&C 20:45; 46:2.

Tear [*noun*]

Ps. 6:6 I water my couch with my *t.*; 80:5 Thou feedest them with the bread of *t.*; 126:5 They that sow in *t.* shall reap in joy; **Isa.** 25:8 (Rev. 7:17; 21:4) God will wipe away *t.*; **Lam.** 2:11 Mine eyes do fail with *t.*

Mark 9:24 said with *t.*, Lord, I believe; **Luke** 7:38 (3 Ne. 17:10) began to wash his feet with *t.*; **Acts** 20:31 to warn every one night and day with *t.*; **Heb.** 5:7 offered up . . . supplications with strong crying and *t.*; 12:17 no . . . repentance, though he sought it carefully with *t.*

3 Ne. 17:5 Jesus . . . beheld they were in *t.*; **Ether** 6:12 shed *t.* of joy before the Lord.

Moses 7:28 heavens weep, and shed forth their *t.*

Tear, Tare, Tore, Torn. *See also* Rend

Gen. 44:28 Surely he is *t.* in pieces; **2 Kgs.** 2:24 two she bears . . . *t.* forty and two children; **Hosea** 13:8 wild beast shall *t.* them; **Micah** 5:8 as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who . . . *t.* in pieces.

Mark 9:18 (Luke 9:39) *t.* him: and he foameth, and gnasheth.

Morm. 5:24 remnant of the seed of Jacob shall . . . *t.* you in pieces.

D&C 122:6 if . . . thine enemies *t.* thee from the bosom of thy wife.

Teeth, Tooth

Ex. 21:24 (Lev. 24:20; Deut. 19:21; Matt. 5:38; 3 Ne. 12:38) Eye for eye, *t.* for *t.*; **Ps.** 3:7 thou hast broken the *t.* of the ungodly; 57:4 sons of men, whose *t.* are spears and arrows; 58:6 Break their *t.*, O God . . . break out the great *t.* of the young lions; **Prov.** 10:26 As vinegar to the *t.*; 30:14 generation, whose *t.* are as swords; **Jer.** 31:29 (Ezek. 18:2) children's *t.* are set on edge; **Joel** 1:6 (Rev. 9:8) whose *t.* are the *t.* of a lion; **Amos** 4:6 I also have given you cleanness of *t.*

Matt. 8:12 (13:42; 22:13; Mark 9:18; Luke 13:28; Mosiah 16:2; Alma 40:13; D&C 19:5; 85:9; 101:91; 124:52; 133:73; Moses 1:22; JS—M 1:54) there shall be weeping and gnashing of *t.*; **Acts** 7:54 (Alma 14:21) they gnashed on him with their *t.*

Telestial Glory. *See also* Resurrection

1 Cor. 15:41 another glory of the *stars.*

Mosiah 15:26 they that have no part in the first *resurrection.*

D&C 76:81 (76:81–113) we saw the glory of the *t.*; 88:24 he who cannot abide the law of a *t.* kingdom; 88:31 who are quickened by a portion of the *t.* glory.

See also John 14:2; D&C 88:38.

Tell, Told. *See also* Declare; Proclaim; Reveal

Gen. 15:5 *t.* the stars, if thou be able; **1 Sam.** 9:15 Lord had *t.* Samuel in his ear; **Eccl.** 6:12 (10:14) who can *t.* a man what shall be; **Isa.** 52:15 for that which had not been *t.* them.

Matt. 8:4 (Luke 5:14) Jesus saith . . . See thou *t.* no man; 16:20 (Mark 8:30; Luke 9:21) *t.* no man that he was Jesus the Christ; 17:9 (Mark 9:9) *T.* the vision to no man; 18:15 *t.* him his fault between thee and him alone; 21:5 *T.* ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh; 24:3 (Mark 13:4) *T.* us, when shall these things be; 26:63 (Luke 22:67) *t.* us whether thou be the Christ; 28:7 (Mark 16:7) *t.* his disciples that he is risen; **Mark** 5:19 *t.* them how great things the Lord hath done; 16:13 they went and *t.* it unto the residue; **Luke** 2:18 wondered at those things which were *t.* them; 7:42 *T.* me therefore, which of them will love him most; 13:32 *t.* that fox, Behold, I cast out devils; **John** 3:12 If I have *t.* you earthly things, and ye believe not; 4:25 Christ: when he is come, he will *t.* us all things; 4:29 man, which *t.* me all things that ever I did; 10:24 If thou be the Christ, *t.* us plainly; 16:4 these things have I *t.* you; **2 Cor.** 12:2 whether in the body, I cannot *t.*

2 Ne. 28:22 *t.* them there is no hell; 32:3 words of Christ will *t.* you all things what ye should do; **Jacob** 2:5 by the help of the all-powerful Creator . . . I can *t.* you concerning your thoughts; **Alma** 37:15 I *t.* you by the spirit of prophecy; **3 Ne.** 28:15 whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not *t.*

D&C 6:24 if I have *t.* you things which no man knoweth; 8:2 I will *t.* you in your mind and in your heart; 10:25 thus he . . . *t.* them that it is no sin to lie; 10:37 you cannot always *t.* the wicked from the righteous; 15:3 I will *t.* you that which no man knoweth save me.

Moses 5:29 Satan said unto Cain . . . if thou *t.* it thou shalt die; 6:40 *T.* us plainly who thou art; 7:41 Lord . . . *t.* Enoch all the doings of the children of men.

Temperance, Temperate. *See also* Self-Mastery; Wine; Word of Wisdom

Prov. 23:21 *glutton* shall come to poverty; 23:30 They that tarry long at the *wine.*

Matt. 23:25 they are full of extortion and *excess*; **Acts** 24:25 he reasoned of righteousness, *t.*; **1 Cor.** 9:25 man that striveth for the mastery is *t.* in all things; **Gal.** 5:23 Meekness, *t.*: against such there is no law; **Eph.** 5:18 be not drunk with wine, wherein is *excess*; **Philip.** 4:5 Let your *moderation* be known unto all; **Titus** 1:8 good men . . . just, holy, *t.*; 2:2 men be sober, grave, *t.*; **1 Pet.** 4:3 we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, *excess* of wine; **2 Pet.** 1:6 to knowledge *t.*; and to *t.* patience.

Alma 7:23 being *t.* in all things; 38:10 (D&C 12:8) be diligent and *t.* in all things.

D&C 4:6 Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, *t.*; 6:19 be sober; be *t.*; 59:20 be used, with judgment, not to *excess*; 88:69 cast away your . . . *excess* of laughter; 89:11 all these to be used with *prudence*;

89:12 nevertheless they are to be used *sparingly*; 107:30 in faith, and virtue, and knowledge, *t*.

Tempest. *See also* Storm; Whirlwind; Wind

Isa. 28:2 *t.* of hail and a destroying storm; 32:2 a covert from the *t.*; **Jonah** 1:4 mighty *t.* in the sea.

Matt. 8:24 there arose a great *t.* in the sea; **Acts** 27:18 we being exceedingly tossed with a *t.*; **Heb.** 12:18 nor unto blackness, and darkness, and *t.*

1 Ne. 18:13 arose . . . a great and terrible *t.*; **2 Ne.** 6:15 they that believe not in him shall be destroyed . . . by *t.*; 27:2 shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with . . . *t.*; **Hel.** 14:23 there shall be great *t.*; **3 Ne.** 8:6 there was also a great and terrible *t.*; **Morm.** 8:29 come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and *t.*; **Ether** 6:6 great and terrible *t.* which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

D&C 43:25 (88:90) called upon you . . . by the voice of *t.*

Temple. *See also* Body, Sanctity of; Temple, House of the Lord; Word of Wisdom

Matt. 27:40 (Mark 15:29) Thou that destroyest the *t.*, and buildest it in three days; **Acts** 19:27 *t.* of the great goddess Diana should be despised; **1 Cor.** 3:16 (6:19) ye are the *t.* of God; **Eph.** 2:21 all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy *t.*; **Rev.** 21:22 Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the *t.* of it.

Mosiah 2:37 (Alma 7:21; Hel. 4:24) Lord . . . dwelleth not in unholy *t.*

D&C 93:35 man is the tabernacle of God, even *t.*

Temple, House of the Lord. *See also* Sanctuary; Tabernacle; Temple; BD Temple of Herod; Temple of Solomon; Temple of Zerubbabel; Temple on Mount Gerizim

2 Sam. 7:5 Shalt thou build me an *h.* for me to dwell in; **1 Kgs.** 5:3 David . . . could not build an *h.*; 6:12 Concerning this *h.* which thou art in building; 7:51 work that king Solomon made for the *h. of the Lord*; 8:29 My *name* shall be there; 9:3 I have hallowed this *h.*; **2 Kgs.** 16:18 turned he from the *h. of the Lord*; 25:9 burnt the *h. of the Lord*; **1 Chr.** 22:6 called for Solomon . . . charged him to build an *h.*; 28:6 Solomon thy son, he shall build my *h.*; **2 Chr.** 2:1 Solomon determined to build an *h.*; 4:2 he made a molten *sea* of ten cubits; **Ezra** 4:1 children of the captivity builded the *t.*; 6:5 be restored, and brought again unto the *t.*; **Ps.** 24:3 who shall stand in his *holy* place; **Isa.** 2:3 (Micah 4:2; 2 Ne. 12:3) let us go up to . . . the *h.* of the God of Jacob; 56:7 make them joyful in my *h.* of prayer; 66:6 a voice from the *t.*; **Jer.** 7:4 The *t.* of the Lord, The *t.* of the Lord; 7:11 this *h.*, which is called by my name; 52:17 brasen sea that was in the *h. of the Lord*; 52:20 twelve brasen bulls that were under the *bases*; **Ezek.** 37:26 I will . . . set my *sanctuary* in the midst of them; 40:5 *h.* . . . measured the breadth of the building; 43:4 glory of the Lord came into the *h.*; 43:11 (43:18) shew them the form of the *h.*; 44:11 they shall be ministers in my *sanctuary*; 47:1 waters issued out from under the threshold of the *h.* eastward; **Hab.** 2:20 Lord is in his holy *t.*; **Hag.** 2:18 foundation of the Lord's *t.* was laid; **Zech.** 1:16 returned to Jerusalem . . . my *h.* shall be built; 6:13 he shall build the *t.* of the Lord; **Mal.** 3:1 (3 Ne. 24:1; D&C 36:8; 42:36) Lord . . . shall suddenly come to his *t.*

Matt. 4:5 (Luke 4:9) devil . . . setteth him on a pinnacle of the *t.*; 12:6 in this place is one greater than the *t.*; 21:12 (Mark 11:15; Luke 19:45; John 2:14) cast out all them that sold and bought in the *t.*; 21:13 My *h.* shall be called the *h.* of prayer; 24:1 to shew him the buildings of the *t.*; 26:61 (Mark 14:58) I am able to destroy the *t.* of God; 27:51 (Mark 15:38; Luke 23:45) veil of the *t.* was rent; **Luke** 1:22 he had seen a vision in the *t.*; 2:27 he came by the Spirit into the *t.*; 2:46 after three days they found him in the *t.*; **John** 2:19 Destroy this *t.*, and in three days I will raise it up; 2:20 Forty and six years was this *t.* in building; **Acts** 2:46 continuing daily with one accord in the *t.*; 7:48 (17:24) most High dwelleth not in *t.* made with hands; **Rev.** 3:12 will I make a pillar in the *t.* of my God; 7:15 serve him day and night in his *t.*; 11:1 measure the *t.* of God.

2 Ne. 5:16 Nephi, did build a *t.*; **Jacob** 1:17 I taught them in the *t.*; 2:2 I come up into the *t.* this day; **Hel.** 3:14 their building of *t.*; **3 Ne.** 11:1 about the *t.* which was in the land Bountiful.

D&C 45:18 (45:20) behold this *t.* which is in Jerusalem; 57:3 (58:57) a spot for the *t.* is lying westward; 59:9 go to the *h.* of prayer; 84:4 which *t.* shall be reared in this generation; 88:119 (109:8) establish a *h.* . . . of prayer . . . a *h.* of God; 97:15 (124:24, 40) build a *h.* unto me in the name of the Lord; 110:7 manifest myself to my people . . . in this *h.*; 128:13 the baptismal *font* was instituted as a similitude of the grave; 138:54 building of the *t.* and the performance of ordinances therein for . . . the dead.

See also 2 Chr. 6:18; 26:16–21; Ezra 3:12–13.

Temple Marriage. *See* Marriage, Celestial

Temple Work. *See* Genealogy and Temple Work; Salvation for the Dead

Temporal. *See also* Marriage, Temporal

2 Cor. 4:18 things which are seen are *t.*

1 Ne. 14:7 (Mosiah 4:26; 18:29; Alma 42:7; Morm. 2:15; D&C 14:11; 24:3) brought down into captivity . . . both *t.* and spiritually; 15:31 (Alma 11:42; 12:24; D&C 29:42; Moses 6:63) final state of the soul after the death of the *t.* body; 15:32 (22:3; Hel. 14:16) representation of things both *t.* and spiritual; **2 Ne.** 2:5 by the *t.* law they were cut off; **Alma** 7:23 stand in need, both spiritual and *t.*; 42:9 fall had brought . . . spiritual death as well as a *t.*

D&C 29:31 created I them; yea, all things both spiritual and *t.*; 77:2 in the likeness of that which is *t.*; 77:6 earth during . . . its *t.* existence; 89:2 order and will of God in the *t.* salvation of all saints; 107:68 (107:71) office of a bishop is in administering all *t.* things.

Moses 7:42 all the sons of Noah should be saved with a *t.* salvation.

Tempt. *See also* Entice; Prove; Temptation; Tempter; Test; Try

Gen. 22:1 God did *t.* Abraham; **Ex.** 17:2 Moses said . . . wherefore do ye *t.* the Lord; **Num.** 14:22 have *t.* me now these ten times; **Deut.** 6:16 (Matt. 4:7; Luke 4:12) Ye shall not *t.* the Lord; **Ps.** 78:18 they *t.* God in their heart; 78:56 they *t.* . . . the most high God; 95:9 (Heb. 3:9) When your fathers *t.* me; 106:14 *t.* God in the desert; **Isa.** 7:12 (2 Ne. 17:12) neither will I *t.* the Lord.

Matt. 4:1 (Mark 1:13; Luke 4:2) Jesus . . . into the wilderness to be *t.*; 16:1 (Mark 8:11; Luke 11:16) *t.* desired . . . a sign from heaven; 19:3 (Mark 10:2) Pharisees also came unto him, *t.* him; 22:18 (Mark 12:15; Luke 20:23; Alma 11:23) Jesus . . . said, Why *t.* ye me; 22:35 lawyer, asked him a question, *t.* him; **Acts** 5:9 ye have agreed together to *t.* the Spirit; 15:10 why *t.* ye God; **1 Cor.** 7:5 that Satan *t.* you not for your incontinency; 10:9 Neither let us *t.* Christ; 10:13 (Alma 13:28; D&C 64:20) God . . . will not suffer you to be *t.* above that ye are able; **Gal.** 6:1 considering thyself, lest thou also be *t.*; **1 Thes.** 3:5 tempter have *t.* you; **Heb.** 2:18 suffered being *t.*, he is able to succour them that are *t.*; 4:15 was in all points *t.* like as we are, yet without sin; 11:37 they were sawn asunder, were *t.*; **James** 1:13 Let no man say when he is *t.*, I am *t.* of God; 1:14 every man is *t.*, when he is drawn away.

2 Ne. 17:12 neither will I *t.* the Lord; **Jacob** 7:14 What am I that I should *t.* God; **Alma** 13:28 (3 Ne. 18:15) pray continually, that ye may not be *t.*; **3 Ne.** 6:15 *t.* them to seek for power; 28:39 change wrought . . . that Satan . . . could not *t.* them.

D&C 10:15 get thee to *t.* the Lord; 29:36 Adam, being *t.* of the devil; 29:39 devil should *t.* . . . men, or they could not be agents; 29:47 power is not given unto Satan to *t.* little children; 40:2 straightway Satan *t.* him; 62:1 Jesus . . . knoweth . . . how to succor them who are *t.*; 101:28 in that day Satan shall not have power to *t.* any.

Moses 1:12 Satan came *t.* him; 5:38 Satan *t.* me because of my brother's flocks; 6:49 Satan . . . *t.* them to worship him; **JS—H** 1:46 telling me that Satan would try to *t.* me.

Temptation. *See also* Devil; Fall of Man; Jesus Christ, Temptation of; Probation; Tempt; Tempter; Test; Trial

Gen. 3:13 (Moses 4:19) serpent *beguiled* me, and I did eat; **Deut.** 13:6 If thy brother . . . *entice* thee secretly; **Ps.** 95:8 (Heb. 3:8) day of *t.* in the wilderness; **Prov.** 1:10 if sinners *entice* thee, consent thou not.

Matt. 6:13 (Luke 11:4; 3 Ne. 13:12) lead us not into *t.*, but deliver us; 26:41 (Mark 14:38; Luke 22:40) Watch and pray, that ye enter not into *t.*; **Luke** 8:13 have no root . . . in time of *t.* fall away; **1 Cor.** 10:13 will with the *t.* also make a way to escape; **2 Cor.** 11:3 as the serpent *beguiled* Eve through his subtilty; **1 Tim.** 6:9 they that will be rich fall into *t.*; **James** 1:2 when ye fall into divers *t.*; 1:12 Blessed is the man that endureth *t.*; **1 Pet.** 1:6 ye are in heaviness through . . . *t.*; **2 Pet.** 2:9 Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of *t.*; **Rev.** 3:10 keep thee from the hour of *t.*

1 Ne. 12:17 mists of darkness are the *t.* of the devil; 12:19 because of the pride . . . and the *t.*; 15:24 neither could the *t.* . . . overpower them; **2 Ne.** 4:27 why should I give way to *t.*; **Mosiah** 3:7 (Alma 7:11) he shall suffer *t.*; 15:5 flesh . . . suffereth *t.*; **Alma** 11:23 righteous yieldeth to no such *t.*; 31:10 supplication . . . that they might not enter into *t.*; 34:39 prayer . . . not be led away by the *t.*; 37:33 teach them to withstand every *t.*; **3 Ne.** 6:15 *tempting* them to seek for power; 6:17 carried about by the *t.* of the devil; 18:18 (D&C 20:33; 31:12; 61:39) pray always lest ye enter into *t.*; 18:25 breaketh this commandment . . . to be led into *t.*; **Morm.** 9:28 Be wise . . . yield to no *t.*

D&C 9:13 Be faithful, and yield to no *t.*; 20:22 He suffered *t.* but gave no heed; 23:1 beware of pride, lest thou shouldst enter into *t.*; 62:1 who knoweth . . . how to succor them who are *tempted*; 95:1 I prepare a way for their deliverance . . . out of *t.*; 112:13 after their *t.* . . . I, the Lord, will feel after them.

JS—H 1:28 I was left to all kinds of *t.*

Tempter. *See also* Tempt; Temptation

Matt. 4:3 when the *t.* came to him; **1 Thes.** 3:5 lest by some means the *t.* have tempted you.

Ten. *See also* Tenth

Ex. 18:25 Moses chose able men . . . rulers of *t.*; 34:28 (Deut. 4:13) words of the covenant, the *t.* commandments; **Dan.** 7:24 *t.* horns out of this kingdom are *t.* kings.

Morm. 1:2 I being about *t.* years of age.

D&C 45:56 parable . . . concerning the *t.* virgins; 107:52 Noah was *t.* years old when he was ordained; 110:11 leading of the *t.* tribes from the land of the north; 136:3 companies be organized with . . . captains of *t.*

A of F 1:10 We believe . . . in the restoration of the *T.* Tribes.

Ten Commandments. *See* Adulterer; Commandments of God; Covet; Honoring Father and Mother; Idolatry; Lying; Murder; Sabbath; Stealing; Swearing; Ten

Tender. *See also* Gentle

Gen. 29:17 Leah was *t.* eyed; **2 Kgs.** 22:19 (2 Chr. 34:27) Because thine heart was *t.*; **Isa.** 53:2 (Mosiah 14:2) he shall grow up before him as a *t.* plant.

Matt. 24:32 (Mark 13:28; JS—M 1:38) When his branch is yet *t.*

1 Ne. 1:20 *t.* mercies of the Lord are over all; 8:37 exhort them then with all the feeling of a *t.* parent; **Jacob** 2:7 wives . . . whose feelings are exceedingly *t.*

D&C 45:37 their leaves are yet *t.*; 86:4 (86:6) blade is springing up and is yet *t.*

Tenet

D&C 19:31 of *t.* thou shalt not talk.

JS—H 1:9 Methodists . . . zealous in endeavoring to establish their own *t.*

Tent. *See also* Tabernacle; Tentmaker

Gen. 4:20 (Moses 5:45) Jabal . . . was the father of such as dwell in *t.*; 25:27 Jacob was a plain man, dwelling in *t.*; **Ex.** 33:8 stood every man at his *t.* door; **Num.** 13:19 dwell in, whether in *t.*, or in strong holds; 24:5 goodly are thy *t.*, O Jacob; **2 Sam.** 11:11 ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in *t.*; 20:1 every man to his *t.*; **Isa.** 54:2 (3 Ne. 22:2) Enlarge the place of thy *t.*

1 Ne. 2:15 my father dwelt in a *t.*; **Enos** 1:20 Lamanites . . . dwelling in *t.*; **Mosiah** 2:6 pitched their *t.* round about the temple; **Hel.** 3:9 people . . . northward did dwell in *t.*; **Ether** 9:3 there he pitched his *t.*

D&C 61:25 children of Israel, pitching their *t.*

Moses 6:38 Tarry ye here and keep the *t.*; **Abr.** 2:20 Bethel, and pitched my *t.* there.

Tenth. *See also* Tithing

Gen. 28:22 I will surely give the *t.* unto thee; **Lev.** 27:32 *t.* shall be holy unto the Lord; **Num.** 18:21 given the children of Levi all the *t.* in Israel; 18:26 even a *t.* part of the tithe; **1 Sam.** 8:15 he will take the *t.* of your seed; **Isa.** 6:13 (2 Ne. 16:13) in it shall be a *t.*

Heb. 7:2 To whom also Abraham gave a *t.* part.

Alma 13:15 Abraham paid tithes of one-*t.* part.

D&C 119:4 those who have thus been tithed shall pay one-*t.*

Tentmaker. *See also* Tent

Acts 18:3 by their occupation they were *t.*

Ten Tribes. *See* Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of

Terah. *See* BD Terah

Teraphim. *See* BD Teraphim

Terrestrial Glory. *See also* Resurrection

1 Cor. 15:40 glory of the *t.* is another.

D&C 76:71 (76:71–80) we saw the *t.* world; 76:91 glory of the *t.* which excels . . . telestial; 88:23 cannot abide the law of a *t.* kingdom; 88:30 quickened by a portion of the *t.* glory.

See also D&C 88:38.

Terrible. *See also* Fearful; Terrify; Terror

Ex. 34:10 *t.* thing that I will do with thee; **Deut.** 7:21 mighty God and *t.*; **Neh.** 1:5 (4:14; 9:32) *t.* God, that keepeth covenant; **Ps.** 47:2 Lord most high is *t.*; 65:5 By *t.* things in righteousness wilt thou answer; 76:12 he is *t.* to the kings of the earth; 106:22 *t.* things by the Red sea; 145:6 might of thy *t.* acts; **Isa.** 13:11 (2 Ne. 23:11) will lay low the haughtiness of the *t.*; 64:3 (D&C 133:43) thou didst *t.* things which we looked not for; **Jer.** 20:11 Lord is with me as a mighty *t.* one; **Joel** 2:11 day of the Lord is great and very *t.*

Heb. 12:21 so *t.* was the sight, that Moses said.

1 Ne. 12:5 multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and *t.* judgments; 12:18 *t.* gulf divideth them; **3 Ne.** 4:7 (8:24; Ether 15:17) *t.* was the day that they did come up to battle; 8:6 (Ether 6:6) great and *t.* tempest.

D&C 5:14 coming forth of my church . . . *t.* as an army; 45:70 (45:74) inhabitants of Zion are *t.*; 64:43 nations of the earth . . . shall fear because of her *t.* ones; 105:31 (109:73) that her banners may be *t.* unto all nations.

Terrify. *See also* Afraid; Terror

Deut. 20:3 neither be ye *t.* because of them.

Luke 21:9 when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not *t.*; 24:37 they were *t.* and affrighted; **Philip.** 1:28 in nothing *t.* by your adversaries.

Terror. *See also* Dread; Fear; Horror

Gen. 35:5 *t.* of God was upon the cities; **Deut.** 34:12 in all the great *t.* which Moses shewed; **Josh.** 2:9 your *t.* is fallen upon us; **Ps.** 91:5 not be afraid for the *t.* by night; **Isa.** 10:33 (2 Ne. 20:33) shall lop the bough with *t.*; 54:14 (3 Ne. 22:14) thou shalt be far . . . from *t.*; **Jer.** 17:17 Be not a *t.* unto me.

Rom. 13:3 rulers are not a *t.* to good works; **2 Cor.** 5:11 Knowing . . . the *t.* of the Lord, we persuade men; **1 Pet.** 3:14 be not afraid of their *t.*

Morm. 6:8 every soul was filled with *t.*

D&C 45:67 (45:75) *t.* of the Lord also shall be there; 134:6 harmony would be supplanted by anarchy and *t.*

Test, Try, Prove. *See also* Prove; Temptation; Trial; Try

Ex. 16:4 I may *prove* them, whether they will walk in my law; 20:20 God is come to *prove* you; **Judg.** 2:22 through them I may *prove* Israel; **1 Chr.** 29:17 (Ps. 7:9; Prov. 17:3; Jer. 11:20; 1 Thes. 2:4) my God, that thou *triest* the heart; **Job** 23:10 when he hath *tried* me, I shall come forth as gold; **Ps.** 11:5 (Jer. 20:12) Lord *trieth* the righteous; 139:23 know my heart: *try* me; **Zech.** 13:9 *try* them as gold is tried; **Mal.** 3:10 Bring ye all the tithes . . . and *prove* me.

Luke 22:31 Satan hath desired to *have* you, that he may sift you; **Acts** 14:22 we must through much *tribulation* enter into the kingdom; **1 Cor.** 3:13 fire shall *try* every man's work; **2 Cor.** 8:2 in a great *trial* of affliction; **1 Thes.** 5:21 *Prove* all things; hold fast that which is good; **Heb.** 4:15 in all points *tempted* like as we are; 11:17 By faith Abraham, when he was *tried*, offered up Isaac; **James** 1:3 *trying* of your faith worketh patience; 1:12 when he is *tried*, he shall receive the crown of life; **1 Pet.** 1:7 *trial* of your faith . . . be found unto praise; 4:12 fiery *trial* which is to try you; **Rev.** 2:10 that ye may be *tried*.

Ether 12:6 receive no witness until after the *trial* of your faith.

D&C 58:2 he that is faithful in *tribulation*; 84:79 I send you out to *prove* the world; 98:14 I will *prove* you in all things; 101:4 they must needs be chastened and *tried*; 103:12 after much *tribulation* . . . cometh the blessing; 105:19 brought thus far for a *trial* of their faith; 124:55 that you may *prove* yourselves unto me; 132:51 I did it . . . to *prove* you all, as I did Abraham.

Abr. 3:25 we will *prove* them herewith, to see if they will do all things.

See also Matt. 13:21; John 15:2; 16:33; Alma 32:27–28; D&C 35:23; 54:10; 122:5; 127:2.

Testament. *See also* Covenants; Testimony

Matt. 26:28 (Mark 14:24) my blood of the new *t.*; **Luke** 22:20 (1 Cor. 11:25) This cup is the new *t.* in my blood; **2 Cor.** 3:6 made us able ministers of the new *t.*; **Heb.** 7:22 Jesus made a surety of a better *t.*; 9:15 he is the mediator of the new *t.*; 9:16 where a *t.* is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator; 9:17 *t.* is of force after men are dead; 9:20 This is the blood of the *t.*; **Rev.** 11:19 in his temple the ark of his *t.*

D&C 45:60 until the New *T.* be translated; 98:2 prayers . . . recorded with this seal and *t.*; 135:5 testators are now dead, and their *t.* is in force.

JS—H 1:36 he commenced quoting the prophecies of the Old *T.*

Testify. *See also* Witness

Num. 35:30 one witness shall not *t.* against any person to cause him to die; **Deut.** 8:19 I *t.* against you this day; 32:46 Set your hearts unto all the words which I *t.*; **2 Kgs.** 17:13 Lord *t.* against Israel; **2 Chr.** 24:19 prophets . . . *t.* against them; **Neh.** 9:26 slew thy prophets which *t.* against them; 9:30 *t.* against them by thy spirit; **Isa.** 59:12 our sins *t.* against us; **Jer.** 14:7 Lord, though our iniquities *t.* against us; **Hosea** 5:5 (7:10) pride of Israel doth *t.* to his face.

John 3:11 know, and *t.* that we have seen; 3:32 what he hath seen and heard, that he *t.*; 5:39 scriptures . . . are they which *t.* of me; 15:26 Spirit of truth . . . he shall *t.* of me; 21:24 disciple which *t.* of these things; **Acts** 8:25 *t.* and preached the word of the Lord; 10:42 he commanded us to preach . . . and to *t.*; 18:5 Paul . . . *t.* to the Jews that Jesus was Christ; 20:21 *T.* both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks; **1 Cor.** 15:15 because we have *t.* of God that he raised up Christ; **Gal.** 5:3 I *t.* again to every man that is circumcised; **1 Thes.** 4:6 we also have forewarned you and *t.*; **1 Tim.** 2:6 gave himself a ransom for all, to be *t.* in due time; **Heb.** 7:17 he *t.*, Thou art a priest for ever; **1 Pet.** 1:11 Spirit of Christ . . . *t.* beforehand the sufferings of Christ; 5:12 *t.* that this is the true grace; **1 Jn.** 4:14 do *t.* that the Father sent the Son; **Rev.** 22:16 Jesus have sent mine angel to *t.*

1 Ne. 10:5 prophets, how great a number had *t.* of these things; **2 Ne.** 3:6 Joseph truly *t.*; 27:12 three witnesses . . . shall *t.* to the truth; **Jacob** 7:11 they truly *t.* of Christ; **Alma** 5:45 I *t.* unto you that I do know that these things . . . are true; 7:26 according to the Spirit which *t.* in me; 14:3 angry . . . because they had *t.* so plainly; 34:8 *t.* unto you of myself that these things are true; **Hel.** 8:9 had not been a prophet he could not have *t.*; 13:26 word of the Lord, which *t.* of your sins; **3 Ne.** 20:24 as many as have spoken, have *t.* of me.

D&C 17:3 seen them with your eyes, you shall *t.* of them; 18:36 *t.* that you have heard my voice; 20:26 prophets . . . who truly *t.* of him in all things; 42:74 *t.* before you in all lowliness of heart; 46:7 that which the Spirit *t.* unto you . . . ye should do; 88:81 I sent you out to *t.* and warn; 107:57 written in the book of Enoch, and are to be *t.* of; 110:14 *t.* that he [Elijah] should be sent.

Moses 6:37 Enoch . . . *t.* against their works.

Testimony. *See also* Book of Mormon; Covenants; Faith; Holy Ghost, Comforter; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony; Holy Spirit; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal; Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal; Martyrdom; Preaching; Prophets, Mission of; Revelation; Scriptures, Value of; Testify; Testimony, Tables of; Witness

Deut. 6:20 What mean the *t.*; **Job** 19:25 I *know* that my redeemer liveth; **Ps.** 19:7 *t.* of the Lord is sure; **Isa.** 6:5 (2 Ne. 16:5) mine eyes have *seen* the King, the Lord.

Matt. 8:4 (Mark 1:44; Luke 5:14) offer the gift . . . for a *t.*; 10:18 (Mark 13:9; Luke 21:13) brought before governors and kings . . . for a *t.* against them; 16:16 (Luke 9:20) Thou art the *Christ*; 16:17 flesh and blood hath not *revealed* it unto thee; **Mark** 6:11 (Luke 9:5; D&C 75:20) shake off the dust . . . for a *t.* against; **John** 1:34 (1:7, 15) I saw, and bare *record* that this is the Son; 5:34 I receive not *t.* from man; 7:17 do his will . . . shall *know* of the doctrine; 8:17 law, that the *t.* of two men is true; 8:32 ye shall *know* the truth; 17:3 life eternal, that they might *know* thee the only true God; 21:24 we know that his *t.* is true; **Acts** 14:3 gave *t.* unto the word of his grace; 22:18 they will not receive thy *t.* concerning me; **1 Cor.** 1:6 *t.* of Christ was confirmed in you; 2:1 declaring unto you the *t.* of God; 12:3 *say* that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost; **2 Cor.** 1:12 *t.* of our conscience; **Gal.** 1:12 received it . . . by the *revelation* of Jesus Christ; **2 Thes.** 1:10 our *t.* among you was believed; **2 Tim.** 1:8 Be not . . . ashamed of the *t.* of our Lord; **Heb.** 11:5 before his translation he had this *t.*; **1 Jn.** 4:15 Whosoever shall *confess* that Jesus is the Son; 5:10 He that believeth . . . hath the *witness* in himself; **Rev.** 1:2 Who bare record . . . of the *t.* of Jesus Christ; 6:9 slain . . . for the *t.* which they held; 12:11 overcame him . . . by the word of their *t.*; 15:5 temple of the tabernacle of the *t.*; 19:10 *t.* of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

2 Ne. 11:2 saw my Redeemer, even as I have *seen* him; 25:28 spoken shall stand as a *t.*; 29:8 *t.* of two nations is a witness; **Jacob** 4:4 know that we *knew* of Christ; **Mosiah** 17:10 stand as a *t.* against you; 18:9 stand as *witnesses* of God at all times; **Alma** 4:19 (4:20) bearing down in pure *t.* against them; 6:8 according to the *t.* of Jesus Christ; 7:13 this is the *t.* which is in me; 30:41 ye also have all things as a *t.*; **Morm.** 9:25 whosoever shall believe . . . unto him will I *confirm* all; **Ether** 4:11 because of my Spirit he shall *know* . . . things are true; 12:6 no *witness* until after the trial of your faith; **Moro.** 7:44 *confesses* by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus; 10:7 *know* that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

D&C 3:18 this *t.* shall come to the knowledge of the Lamanites; 6:31 my words . . . shall be established by the *t.*; 8:1 receive a *knowledge* of whatsoever . . . you shall ask; 9:8 study it out . . . if it is right . . . *burn* within you; 10:33 Satan thinketh to overpower your *t.*; 42:61 ask, thou shalt receive revelation . . . *knowledge*; 46:13 given by the Holy Ghost to *know* that Jesus; 58:6 hearts might be prepared to bear *t.*; 58:13 *t.* might go forth from Zion; 62:3 *t.* which ye have borne is recorded; 67:4 Lord, give unto you a *t.* of the truth; 76:22 this is the *t.* . . . which we give of him; 76:50 this is the *t.* of the gospel of Christ; 76:74 received not the *t.* of Jesus in the flesh; 76:79 not valiant in the *t.* of Jesus; 84:62 *t.* may go from you into all the world; 88:88 after your *t.* cometh wrath; 100:10 give unto him power to be mighty in *t.*; 109:38 Put upon thy servants the *t.* of the covenant; 124:20 love which he has to my *t.*; 135:5 testators are now dead, and their *testament* is in force; 136:39 he should seal his *t.* with his blood; 138:12 who had been faithful in the *t.* of Jesus; 138:60 I bear *record*, and . . . this record is true.

Moses 7:27 Enoch beheld angels . . . bearing *t.* of the Father; 7:62 truth . . . to bear *t.* of mine Only Begotten; **JS—H** 1:26 I had found the *t.* of James to be true.

See also D&C 1:34; 89:19.

Testimony, Tables of. *See also* Covenants; Law; Testament; Testimony; Witness

Ex. 16:34 Aaron laid it up before the *T.*; 25:16 thou shalt put into the ark the *t.* which I shall give thee; 31:18 he gave unto Moses . . . two tables of *t.*; **Lev.** 16:13 mercy seat that is upon the *t.*; **Num.** 9:15 cloud covered . . . the tent of the *t.*; **Deut.** 4:45 These are the *t.*, and the statutes; 6:20 What mean the *t.*, and the statutes; **1 Kgs.** 2:3 charge of the Lord . . . to keep . . . his *t.*; **Ps.** 25:10 unto such as keep his covenant and his *t.*; 78:5 he established a *t.* in Jacob; 78:56 they . . . kept not his *t.*; 99:7 they kept his *t.*; 119:2 Blessed are they that keep his *t.*; 119:24 Thy *t.* . . . are my delight; 119:36 Incline my heart unto thy *t.*; 119:46 I will speak of thy *t.*; 119:99 thy *t.* are my meditation; 119:111 Thy *t.* have I taken as an heritage for ever; 132:12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my *t.*; **Isa.** 8:16 (2 Ne. 18:16; D&C 109:46) Bind up the *t.*, seal the law.

See also Ex. 24:12; 34:1, 4; Deut. 10:1–5.

Thaddaeus. *See* BD Thaddaeus

Thank. *See also* Bless [*verb*]; Praise; Thankful; Thanks; Thanksgiving

1 Chr. 16:7 David delivered first this psalm to *t.* the Lord; 23:30 stand every morning to *t.* and praise the Lord; **2 Chr.** 29:31 bring sacrifices and *t.* offerings into the house of the Lord; **Dan.** 2:23 I *t.* thee, and praise thee.

Matt. 11:25 (Luke 10:21) I *t.* thee . . . because thou hast hid these things from the wise; **Luke** 6:32 love them which love you, what *t.* have ye; 17:9 *t.* that servant because he did the things . . . commanded him; 18:11 I *t.* thee, that I am not as other men; **John** 11:41 Father, I *t.* thee that thou hast heard me; **Acts** 28:15 Paul saw, he *t.* God; **Rom.** 1:8 I *t.* my God . . . for you all; 6:17 God be *t.*, that . . . ye have obeyed; **1 Cor.** 1:4 I *t.* my God always on your behalf; **1 Thes.** 2:13 *t.* we God without ceasing; **2 Tim.** 1:3 I *t.* God, whom I serve.

2 Ne. 29:4 what *t.* they the Jews for the Bible; **Mosiah** 2:19 how you ought to *t.* your heavenly King; **Alma** 24:7 I *t.* my God, my beloved people; 31:17 for the which holiness, O God, we *t.* thee; 31:18 we *t.* thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people; **Ether** 6:9 he did *t.* and praise the Lord all the day long.

D&C 59:7 *t.* the Lord thy God in all things.

Thankful. *See also* Thank; Thanksgiving

Ps. 100:4 be *t.* unto him.

Rom. 1:21 they glorified him not as God, neither were *t.*; **Col.** 3:15 be ye *t.*

Jacob 4:3 our children will receive them with *t.* hearts; **Mosiah** 7:12 I am very *t.* before God.

D&C 62:7 he receive it from the hand of the Lord, with a *t.* heart.

Thanks. *See also* Praise; Thanksgiving

2 Sam. 22:50 (Ps. 18:49) I will give *t.* unto thee, O Lord; **1 Chr.** 16:8 (16:34; Ps. 105:1; 106:1; 136:1; 1 Ne. 2:7; 5:9) Give *t.* unto the Lord; **Ezra** 3:11 sang together . . . in praising and giving *t.* unto the Lord; **Ps.** 92:1 It is a good thing to give *t.* unto the Lord; 136:2 give *t.* unto the God of gods; **Dan.** 6:10 kneeled . . . and gave *t.* before his God.

Matt. 15:36 (Mark 8:6) he took the seven loaves . . . and gave *t.*; 26:27 (Mark 14:23; Luke 22:17) he took the cup, and gave *t.*; **Luke** 2:38 she . . . gave *t.* likewise unto the Lord; 17:16 fell down . . . at his feet, giving him *t.*; **Acts** 27:35 he took bread, and gave *t.*; **1 Cor.** 11:24 when he had given *t.*, he brake it; 15:57 *t.* be to God, which giveth us the victory; **2 Cor.** 9:15 *T.* be unto God for his unspeakable gift; **Eph.** 1:16 Cease not to give *t.*; 5:20 Giving *t.* always for all things unto God; **Col.** 3:17 Jesus, giving *t.* to God and the Father; **1 Thes.** 3:9 what *t.* can we render to God; 5:18 In every thing give *t.*; **1 Tim.** 2:1 giving of *t.*, be made for all men; **Heb.** 13:15 fruit of our lips giving *t.* to his name; **Rev.** 4:9 beasts give glory and honour and *t.*; 11:17 We give thee *t.*, O Lord God.

2 Ne. 9:52 (Alma 26:8) give *t.* unto his holy name by night; **Mosiah** 2:20 render all the *t.* and praise; 8:19 king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave *t.*; 24:21 they poured out their *t.* to God; 26:39 (D&C 98:1) give *t.* in all things; **Alma** 7:23 always returning *t.* unto God; 37:37 let thy heart be full of *t.* unto God; **Morm.** 9:31 give *t.* unto God that he hath made.

D&C 46:32 give *t.* unto God in the Spirit.

Thanksgiving. *See also* Ingratitude; Praise; Prayer; Rejoice; Thank; Thankful; Thanks

Lev. 7:12 offer it for a *t.*, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of *t.*; 22:29 (Amos 4:5) offer a sacrifice of *t.*; **Neh.** 11:17 principal to begin the *t.* in prayer; **Ps.** 50:14 Offer unto God *t.*; 95:2 come before his presence with *t.*; 100:4 Enter into his gates with *t.*; 147:7 Sing unto the Lord with *t.*

2 Cor. 4:15 grace might through the *t.* of many redound to the glory of God; 9:11 which causeth through us *t.* to God; **Philip.** 4:6 with *t.* let your requests be made known; **Col.** 2:7 abounding therein with *t.*; **1 Tim.** 4:4 (D&C 78:19) nothing . . . refused, if it be received with *t.*; **Rev.** 7:12 *t.* . . . be unto our God.

Alma 34:38 live in *t.* daily; **3 Ne.** 10:10 mourning was turned into . . . *t.* unto the Lord.

D&C 46:7 (136:28) doing all things with prayer and *t.*; 59:15 do these things with *t.*; 78:19 he who receiveth all things with *t.*; 89:11 to be used with prudence and *t.*; 97:13 place of *t.* for all saints; 136:28 praise the Lord with . . . prayer of praise and *t.*

Theft. *See* Stealing

Theocracy. *See* Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign; Kingdom of God, on Earth; Millennium

Thessalonians. *See* BD Pauline Epistles

Thessalonica. *See* BD Thessalonica

Thick, Thicker

Ex. 10:22 *t.* darkness in all the land of Egypt; **Deut.** 32:15 thou art waxen fat, thou art grown *t.*; **1 Kgs.** 12:10 (2 Chr. 10:10) My little finger shall be *t.* than my father's loins; **Joel** 2:2 (Zeph. 1:15) day of clouds and of *t.* darkness.

Alma 43:19 (49:6) dressed with *t.* clothing; **3 Ne.** 8:20 *t.* darkness upon all the face of the land.

JS—H 1:15 *T.* darkness gathered around me.

Thicket

Gen. 22:13 ram caught in a *t.*; **Isa.** 9:18 (2 Ne. 19:18) shall kindle in the *t.* of the forest; 10:34 (2 Ne. 20:34) he shall cut down the *t.* of the forest.

Thief, Thieves. *See also* Robber

Ex. 22:2 If a *t.* be found breaking up; **Deut.** 24:7 then that *t.* shall die; **Ps.** 50:18 When thou sawest a *t.*; **Prov.** 6:30 Men do not despise a *t.* . . . when he is hungry; **Jer.** 2:26 As the *t.* is ashamed when he is found; 49:9 (Obad. 1:5) if *t.* by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

Matt. 6:19 (3 Ne. 13:19; 27:32) where *t.* break through and steal; 21:13 (Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46) made it a den of *t.*; 24:43 (Luke 12:39; JS—M 1:47) in what watch the *t.* would come; 26:55 (Mark 14:48; Luke 22:52) Are ye come out as against a *t.*; 27:38 (Mark 15:27) two *t.* crucified with him; **Luke** 10:30 certain man . . . fell among *t.*; 12:33 treasure in the heavens . . . where no *t.* approacheth; **John** 10:1 climbeth up some other way, the same is a *t.*; 12:6 This he said . . . because he was a *t.*; **1 Thes.** 5:2 (2 Pet. 3:10) day of the Lord so cometh as a *t.* in the night; **1 Pet.** 4:15 let none . . . suffer as a murderer, or as a *t.*; **Rev.** 3:3 (16:15; D&C 45:19; 106:4) I will come on thee as a *t.*

Alma 11:2 cast out . . . as a *t.*

D&C 106:5 that day shall not overtake you as a *t.*

See also 1 Cor. 6:10.

Thigh

Gen. 32:25 hollow of Jacob's *t.* was out of joint; **Num.** 5:21 when the Lord doth make thy *t.* to rot.

Rev. 19:16 on his *t.* a name written, King of Kings.

Ether 13:31 Shared wounded Coriantumr in his *t.*

Thine

Matt. 6:13 (3 Ne. 13:13) *t.* is the kingdom; **Luke** 22:42 not my will, but *t.*, be done; **John** 17:10 all mine are *t.*, and *t.* are mine.

Moses 4:2 glory be *t.* forever.

Thing

Gen. 24:1 Lord had blessed Abraham in all *t.*

Matt. 6:33 (3 Ne. 13:33) all these *t.* shall be added; 11:27 (John 3:35; 13:3; 16:15) All *t.* are delivered unto me; 21:22 all *t.*, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer; 24:34 shall not pass, till all these *t.* be fulfilled; **John** 16:13 Spirit of truth . . . will shew you *t.* to come; **Rom.** 11:36 through him, and to him, are all *t.*; **1 Cor.** 2:11 *t.* of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God; **Col.** 1:16 by him were all *t.* created; **Heb.** 2:10 for whom . . . and by whom are all *t.*

1 Ne. 7:12 Lord is able to do all *t.*; 10:21 (15:34; Alma 11:37) no unclean *t.* can dwell with God; 19:9 (2 Ne. 27:32; 28:16) world . . . shall judge him to be a *t.* of naught; **Alma** 26:12 in his strength I can do all *t.*; **Moro.** 7:12 all *t.* which are good cometh of God; 10:6 whatsoever *t.* is good is just.

D&C 25:10 lay aside the *t.* of this world; 58:27 do many *t.* of their own free will.

Think, Thought. *See also* Imagination; Meditation; Reason; Thought [*noun*]

Gen. 50:20 ye *t.* evil against me; **Prov.** 23:7 as he *t.* in his heart, so is he; **Jer.** 29:11 I know the thoughts that I *t.* toward you; **Mal.** 3:16 (3 Ne. 24:16) feared the Lord, and that *t.* upon his name.

Matt. 5:17 (3 Ne. 12:17) *T.* not that I am come to destroy the law; 9:4 Wherefore *t.* ye evil in your hearts; 10:34 *T.* not that I am come to send peace on earth; 22:42 What *t.* ye of Christ; 24:44 (Luke 12:40; D&C 45:2; 51:20; 124:10; JS—M 1:48) such an hour as ye *t.* not the Son of man cometh; 26:53 *T.* thou that I cannot now pray to my Father; **Luke** 19:11 they *t.* that the kingdom . . . should immediately appear; **John** 5:39 scriptures . . . in them ye *t.* ye have eternal life; 16:2 whosoever killeth you will *t.* that he doeth God service; **Acts** 8:20 thou hast *t.* that the gift of God may be purchased; 12:9 *t.* he saw a vision; 17:29 ought not to *t.* that the Godhead is like unto gold; **Rom.** 12:3 man . . . not to *t.* of himself more highly than he ought to *t.*; **1 Cor.** 8:2 if any man *t.* that he knoweth any thing; 10:12 him that *t.* he standeth take heed lest he fall; 13:5 (Moro. 7:45) not easily provoked, *t.* no evil; 14:37 If any man *t.* himself to be a prophet; **Gal.** 6:3 if a man *t.* himself to be something; **Eph.** 3:20 do . . . above all that we ask or *t.*; **Philip.** 2:6 *t.* it not robbery to be equal with God; 3:4 If any other man *t.* that he hath whereof; 4:8 if there be any praise, *t.* on these things; **James** 1:7 let not that man *t.* that he shall receive any thing; **1 Pet.** 4:4 they *t.* it strange that ye run not with them; 4:12 *t.* it not strange concerning the fiery trial.

2 Ne. 9:28 When they are learned they *t.* they are wise; **Mosiah** 23:7 one man shall not *t.* himself above another; **Alma** 36:4 I would not that ye *t.* that I know of myself.

Third. *See also* Three; Thrice

Ex. 20:5 (Deut. 5:9; D&C 98:28–30; 103:26; 105:30) visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the *t.* and fourth generation.

John 2:1 *t.* day there was a marriage in Cana; **2 Cor.** 12:2 such an one caught up to the *t.* heaven; **Rev.** 12:4 (D&C 29:36) his tail drew the *t.* part of the stars.

Jacob 1:11 whoso should reign in his stead were called . . . second Nephi, *t.* Nephi; **Mosiah** 3:10 (D&C 20:23) he shall rise the *t.* day from the dead; **3 Ne.** 11:5 the *t.* time they did hear the voice.

Thirst. *See also* Athirst; Thirsty

Ex. 17:3 people *t.* there for water; **Ps.** 42:2 My soul *t.* for God; 69:21 in my *t.* they gave me vinegar to drink; 143:6 my soul *t.* after thee; **Isa.** 48:21 (1 Ne. 20:21) *t.* not when he led them through the deserts; 49:10 (Rev. 7:16; 1 Ne. 21:10) They shall not hunger nor *t.*; **Hosea** 2:3 slay her with *t.*; **Amos** 8:11 not a famine of bread, nor a *t.* for water.

Matt. 5:6 (3 Ne. 12:6) which do hunger and *t.* after righteousness; **John** 4:14 drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never *t.*; 6:35 he that believeth on me shall never *t.*; 7:37 If any man *t.*, let him come unto me, and drink; 19:28 Jesus . . . saith, I *t.*; **Rom.** 12:20 if thine enemy . . . *t.*, give him drink.

1 Ne. 17:29 children of Israel might quench their *t.*; **2 Ne.** 9:50 Come, my brethren, every one that *t.*; **Alma** 32:42 neither shall ye *t.*; 37:42 afflicted with hunger and *t.*; **3 Ne.** 20:8 his soul shall never hunger nor *t.*; **Moro.** 9:5 they *t.* after blood and revenge.

See also 2 Cor. 11:27.

Thirsty

Ps. 63:1 my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and *t.* land; **Prov.** 25:25 As cold waters to a *t.* soul, so is good news; **Isa.** 35:7 *t.* land springs of water.

Matt. 25:35 I was *t.*, and ye gave me drink.

Thirty

Ex. 21:32 give unto their master *t.* shekels; **Num.** 4:3 From *t.* years old and upward; **Zech.** 11:12 (Matt. 26:15; 27:9) weighed for my price *t.* pieces of silver.

Luke 3:23 Jesus himself began to be about *t.* years of age.

Thistle

Gen. 3:18 (Moses 4:24) Thorns also and *t.* shall it bring forth.

Matt. 7:16 (3 Ne. 14:16) Do men gather . . . figs of *t.*

Mosiah 12:12 thou shalt be as the blossoms of a *t.*

Thomas. *See* BD Thomas

Thorn

Gen. 3:18 (Moses 4:24) *T.* also and thistles shall it bring forth; **Num.** 33:55 (Judg. 2:3) shall be pricks in your eyes, and *t.* in your sides; **Prov.** 15:19 way of the slothful man is as an hedge of *t.*; 26:9 As a *t.* goeth up into the hand of a drunkard; **Isa.** 9:18 (10:17; 2 Ne. 19:18; 20:17) it shall devour the briers and *t.*; **Jer.** 4:3 Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among *t.*; 12:13 sown wheat, but shall reap *t.*

Matt. 7:16 (Luke 6:44; 3 Ne. 14:16) Do men gather grapes of *t.*; 13:7 (Mark 4:7; Luke 8:7) some fell among *t.*; 27:29 (Mark 15:17; John 19:2) they had plaited a crown of *t.*; **2 Cor.** 12:7 a *t.* in the flesh; **Heb.** 6:8 that which beareth *t.* and briers is rejected.

2 Ne. 15:6 (17:23) there shall come up briers and *t.*

Thought [*noun*]. *See also* Device; God, Omniscience of; Imagination; Meditation; Motivations; Think

Gen. 6:5 (Moses 8:22) imagination of the *t.* of his heart was only evil; **Deut.** 15:9 not a *t.* in thy wicked heart; **1 Chr.** 28:9 Lord . . . understandeth all the imaginations of the *t.*; **Job** 42:2 that no *t.* can be withholden from thee; **Ps.** 92:5 thy *t.* are very deep; 94:11 (1 Cor. 3:20) Lord knoweth the *t.* of man; 119:113 I hate vain *t.*; 139:2 thou understandest my *t.*; **Prov.** 12:5 *t.* of the righteous are right; 15:26 *t.* of the wicked are an abomination; 16:3 thy *t.* shall be established; **Isa.** 55:7 wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his *t.*; 55:8 my *t.* are not your *t.*; 55:9 so are my ways higher than your ways, and my *t.* than your *t.*; 59:7 their *t.* are *t.* of iniquity; 66:18 I know their works and their *t.*; **Dan.** 2:30 that thou mightest know the *t.* of thy heart; **Amos** 4:13 he . . . declareth unto man what is his *t.*; **Micah** 4:12 they know not the *t.* of the Lord.

Matt. 6:25 (Luke 12:22; 3 Ne. 13:25) Take no *t.* for your life; 6:34 Take . . . no *t.* for the morrow; 9:4 (Luke 5:22) Jesus knowing their *t.* said; 10:19 (Mark 13:11; Luke 12:11; D&C 84:84) take no *t.* how or what ye shall speak; 12:25 (Luke 6:8; 11:17) Jesus knew their *t.*; 15:19 (Mark 7:21) out of the heart proceed evil *t.*; **Luke** 2:35 that the *t.* of many hearts may be revealed; 9:47 Jesus, perceiving the *t.* of their heart, took a child; 24:38 why do *t.* arise in your hearts; **Acts** 8:22 *t.* of thine heart may be forgiven thee; **Rom.** 2:15 their *t.* . . . . accusing or else excusing one another; **2 Cor.** 10:5 every *t.* to the obedience of Christ; **Heb.** 4:12 discerner of the *t.* and intents of the heart.

Jacob 2:5 I can tell you concerning your *t*.; **Mosiah** 4:30 if ye do not watch yourselves, and your *t*.; 24:12 Alma . . . did know the *t*. of their hearts; **Alma** 10:17 Amulek . . . perceived their *t*.; 12:3 thou seest that thy *t*. are made known; 12:14 our *t*. will also condemn us; 18:32 he knows all the *t*. and intents of the heart; 37:36 let all thy *t*. be directed unto the Lord; **Hel.** 9:41 he has told us the *t*. of our hearts; **3 Ne.** 28:6 I know your *t*.

D&C 6:16 God that knowest thy *t*.; 6:36 Look unto me in every *t*.; 9:7 give it unto you, when you took no *t*.; 9:9 you shall have a stupor of *t*.; 88:69 cast away your idle *t*.; 100:5 *t*. that I shall put into your hearts; 121:45 let virtue garnish thy *t*.

Thousand. *See also* Millennium

Gen. 24:60 be thou the mother of *t*.; **Ex.** 18:21 (18:25) men of truth . . . to be rulers of *t*.; **Lev.** 26:8 (Deut. 32:30) you shall put ten *t*. to flight; **1 Sam.** 18:7 (21:11; 29:5) Saul hath slain his *t*., and David his ten *t*.; **Ps.** 90:4 a *t*. years in thy sight are but as yesterday; **Eccl.** 7:28 one man among a *t*. have I found; **Isa.** 60:22 A little one shall become a *t*.; **Dan.** 7:10 *t*. *t*. ministered unto him, and ten *t*. times ten *t*. stood before him; **Micah** 5:2 though thou be little among the *t*. of Judah.

Acts 21:20 how many *t*. of Jews there are which believe; **2 Pet.** 3:8 one day is with the Lord as a *t*. years, and a *t*. years as one day; **Jude** 1:14 Lord cometh with ten *t*. of his saints; **Rev.** 5:11 number of them was ten *t*. times ten *t*., and *t*. *of t*.; 7:4 (14:1, 3; D&C 77:10–12) there were sealed an hundred and forty and four *t*.; 20:2 Satan, and bound him a *t*. years; 20:4 they lived and reigned with Christ a *t*. years.

Alma 53:18 two *t*. of those young men, who entered into this covenant; **Hel.** 8:18 shown unto the people, a great many *t*. years before his coming.

D&C 29:11 dwell . . . with men on earth a *t*. years; 29:22 (88:101) when the *t*. years are ended . . . then will I spare the earth; 77:6 this earth during the seven *t*. years of its continuance; 77:7 first seal contains the things of the first *t*. years; 88:110 devil . . . not be loosed for the space of a *t*. years.

Moses 7:64 for the space of a *t*. years the earth shall rest; **Abr.** 3:4 one *t*. years according to the time appointed.

Thrash. *See* Thresh

Thread

Gen. 14:23 I will not take from a *t*. even to a shoelatchet; 38:28 (38:30) midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet *t*.; **Josh.** 2:18 bind this line of scarlet *t*. in the window.

Threaten, Threatening

Acts 4:17 spread no further . . . let us straitly *t*. them; 9:1 Saul, yet breathing out *t*.; **Eph.** 6:9 forbearing *t*.: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; **1 Pet.** 2:23 he suffered, he *t*. not.

1 Ne. 18:20 the power of God, which *t*. them; **Alma** 26:18 went forth . . . with mighty *t*. to destroy his church; **3 Ne.** 2:13 Nephites were *t*. with utter destruction.

JS—H 1:75 We had been *t*. with being mobbed.

Three. *See also* Third; Thrice

Ex. 23:14 (Deut. 16:16) *T*. times thou shalt keep a feast unto me; **Deut.** 17:6 (Matt. 18:16; D&C 6:28; 128:3) At the mouth of two witnesses, or *t*. witnesses, shall he . . . be put to death; **Dan.** 6:10 Daniel . . . kneeled upon his knees *t*. times a day; **Jonah** 1:17 (Matt. 12:40) in the belly of the fish *t*. days and *t*. nights.

Matt. 17:4 (Mark 9:5; Luke 9:33) make here *t*. tabernacles; 18:20 (D&C 6:32) two or *t*. are gathered together in my name; **1 Cor.** 13:13 faith, hope, charity, these *t*.; **1 Jn.** 5:7 *t*. that bear record in heaven.

1 Ne. 19:10 (Hel. 14:20, 27; 3 Ne. 8:3, 23) Zenos . . . spake concerning the *t*. days of darkness; **2 Ne.** 25:13 after he is laid in a sepulchre for . . . *t*. days; 27:12 (Ether 5:3; D&C 5:11) eyes of none shall behold it save it be that *t*. witnesses; **Alma** 36:10 *t*. days and *t*. nights that I could not open my mouth; **3 Ne.** 8:19 they did last for about . . . *t*. hours; 28:36 I spake concerning . . . *t*. who were caught up into the heavens; **4 Ne.** 1:14 disciples . . . had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the *t*.; **Ether** 13:28 Shared fought against him for . . . *t*. days; **Moro.** 6:7 *t*. witnesses of the church did condemn them.

D&C 107:22 *t*. Presiding High Priests . . . form a quorum of the Presidency; 129:9 These are *t*. grand keys; 131:1 In the celestial glory there are *t*. heavens.

Thresh

Judg. 6:11 Gideon *t*. wheat by the winepress; **Isa.** 41:15 thou shalt *t*. the mountains; **Amos** 1:3 *t*. Gilead with threshing instruments of iron; **Hab.** 3:12 thou didst *t*. the heathen in anger.

1 Cor. 9:10 he that *t*. in hope should be partaker of his hope.

Ether 10:25 tools to till the earth . . . and also to *t*.

D&C 35:13 (133:59) I call upon the weak things of the world . . . to *t*. the nations.

Threshingfloor

Ruth 3:2 he winnoweth barley to night in the *t*.; **1 Sam.** 23:1 Philistines . . . rob the *t*.; **2 Sam.** 24:18 (1 Chr. 21:18) rear an altar

. . . in the *t.*; **2 Chr.** 3:1 place that David had prepared in the *t.*; **Jer.** 51:33 daughter of Babylon is like a *t.*; **Dan.** 2:35 became like the chaff of the summer *t.*

Thrice. *See also* Third; Three

Ex. 34:23 *T.* in the year shall all your men children appear.

Matt. 26:34 (Mark 14:30; Luke 22:34; John 13:38) this night . . . thou shalt deny me *t.*; **2 Cor.** 11:25 *T.* was I beaten . . . *t.* I suffered shipwreck.

3 Ne. 28:21 *t.* they were cast into a furnace; **Morm.** 3:13 *t.* have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

Thrift. *See* Family, Managing Finances in

Throat

Ps. 5:9 (Rom. 3:13) their *t.* is an open sepulchre.

Matt. 18:28 took him by the *t.*, saying, Pay me.

Moses 5:29 Swear unto me by thy *t.*

Throne. *See also* Exaltation; Kingdom of God, in Heaven; Kingdom of God, on Earth; Kings, Earthly

Gen. 41:40 only in the *t.* will I be greater than thou; **1 Sam.** 2:8 to make them inherit the *t.* of glory; **2 Sam.** 7:16 thy *t.* shall be established for ever; **1 Kgs.** 9:5 establish the *t.* of thy kingdom upon Israel; 10:18 (2 Chr. 9:17) king made a great *t.* of ivory; **Ps.** 11:4 Lord's *t.* is in heaven; 45:6 (Heb. 1:8) Thy *t.*, O God, is for ever; 47:8 God sitteth upon the *t.* of his holiness; 132:11 (Acts 2:30) Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy *t.*; **Prov.** 16:12 *t.* is established by righteousness; **Isa.** 6:1 (2 Ne. 16:1) I saw also the Lord sitting upon a *t.*; 14:13 (2 Ne. 24:13) I will exalt my *t.* above the stars of God; 16:5 in mercy shall the *t.* be established; 66:1 (Acts 7:49) heaven is my *t.*; **Jer.** 3:17 they shall call Jerusalem the *t.* of the Lord; **Ezek.** 1:26 (10:1) upon the likeness of the *t.* was the likeness as the appearance of a man; **Dan.** 7:9 I beheld till the *t.* were cast down; **Hag.** 2:22 I will overthrow the *t.* of kingdoms.

Matt. 5:34 (23:22; 1 Ne. 17:39; 3 Ne. 12:34; Morm. 3:10) neither by heaven; for it is God's *t.*; 19:28 the Son of man shall sit in the *t.* of his glory; 25:31 then shall he sit upon the *t.* of his glory; **Luke** 1:32 God shall give unto him the *t.* of his father David; 22:30 ye may . . . sit on *t.* judging the twelve tribes; **Heb.** 4:16 Let us . . . come boldly unto the *t.* of grace; 8:1 high priest, who is set on the right hand of the *t.* of the Majesty; 12:2 Jesus . . . is set down at the right hand of the *t.* of God; **Rev.** 3:21 him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my *t.*; 4:2 *t.* was set in heaven, and one sat on the *t.*; 7:9 great multitude . . . stood before the *t.*, and before the Lamb; 12:5 child was caught up unto God, and to his *t.*; 20:4 I saw *t.*, and they sat upon them; 21:5 he that sat upon the *t.* said, Behold, I make all things new; 22:1 river of water of life . . . proceeding out of the *t.* of God.

1 Ne. 1:8 (Alma 36:22) he saw God sitting upon his *t.*; **2 Ne.** 28:23 death, and hell, and the devil . . . must stand before the *t.* of God.

D&C 76:92 God . . . reigns upon his *t.* forever; 88:13 (124:101; 132:29) power of God who sitteth upon his *t.*; 109:79 bright, shining seraphs around thy *t.*; 132:19 shall inherit *t.*, kingdoms; 132:49 I . . . prepare a *t.* for you; 137:3 blazing *t.* of God, whereon was seated the Father and the Son.

Moses 7:59 thou hast . . . given unto me a right to thy *t.*; **Abr.** 3:2 stars . . . one of them was nearest unto the *t.* of God; 3:9 Kolob is set nigh unto the *t.* of God.

Throw, Thrown. *See also* Cast

Jer. 1:10 I have this day set thee over the nations . . . to *t.* down.

Matt. 24:2 (Mark 13:2; Luke 21:6) one stone upon another, that shall not be *t.* down; **Rev.** 18:21 with violence shall that great city Babylon be *t.* down.

D&C 45:20 this temple . . . shall be *t.* down; 101:57 (105:16) *t.* down their tower; 103:13 Zion, to be established, no more to be *t.* down.

Thrust

John 20:27 (3 Ne. 11:14) *t.* it into my side; **Rev.** 14:15 (D&C 31:5) *T.* in thy sickle.

2 Ne. 9:34 liar, for he shall be *t.* down to hell; 28:15 they shall be *t.* down to hell.

D&C 4:4 he that *t.* in his sickle with his might; 76:25 angel . . . *t.* down from the presence of God; 76:84 These are they who are *t.* down to hell.

Thummim. *See* Urim and Thummim

Thunder, Thundering. *See also* Lightning

Ex. 9:23 Lord sent *t.* and hail; 20:18 people saw the *t.*; **2 Sam.** 22:14 (Ps. 18:13) Lord *t.* from heaven; **Job** 37:5 God *t.* marvellously with his voice; **Ps.** 77:18 voice of thy *t.* was in the heaven; **Isa.** 29:6 (2 Ne. 27:2) be visited of the Lord of hosts with *t.*

Mark 3:17 Boanerges, which is, The sons of *t.*; **John** 12:29 said that it *t.*: others said, An angel spake; **Rev.** 4:5 (8:5; 11:19; 16:18) out of the throne proceeded lightnings and *t.*; 10:3 seven *t.* uttered their voices; 14:2 voice from heaven . . . as the voice of a great *t.*; 19:6 as the voice of mighty *t.*

1 Ne. 12:4 I heard *t.*, and earthquakes; 17:45 (Mosiah 27:11; Alma 36:7; D&C 133:22) spoken unto you like unto the voice of *t.*; **Hel.** 5:30 it was not a voice of *t.*;

14:21 that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be *t.*; **3 Ne.** 8:6 there was terrible *t.*

D&C 43:25 I called upon you . . . by the voice of *t.*; 87:6 *t.* of heaven . . . inhabitants of the earth be made to feel the wrath; 88:90 cometh the testimony of the voice of *t.*

Tidings. *See* Gospel

Tight

Ether 2:17 built after a manner that they were exceedingly *t.*; 6:7 their vessels being *t.* like unto a dish.

Till, Tiller

Gen. 2:5 (Moses 3:5) not a man to *t.* the ground; 3:23 (2 Ne. 2:19; Moses 4:29) sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to *t.*; 4:2 (Moses 5:17) Cain was a *t.* of the ground; **Prov.** 12:11 He that *t.* his land shall be satisfied with bread; 28:19 He that *t.* his land shall have plenty of bread; **Ezek.** 36:34 desolate land shall be *t.*

Ether 10:25 all manner of tools to *t.* the earth.

Moses 5:1 Adam began to *t.* the earth; **Abr.** 5:5 Gods . . . had not formed a man to *t.* the ground.

Timber. *See also* Wood

1 Kgs. 5:18 (2 Chr. 2:9) they prepared *t.* . . . to build; **Ezra** 5:8 house of the great God, which is builded with . . . *t.*

1 Ne. 18:1 we did work *t.* of curious workmanship; **Alma** 50:2 (53:4) upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be *t.*; **Hel.** 3:5 all parts of the land . . . had not been rendered desolate and without *t.*; 3:6 no part of the land was desolate, save it were for *t.*

Time. *See also* Astronomy; Day; Eternity; Generation; Hour; Season [*noun*]

Gen. 1:1 In the *beginning* God created; 1:5 God called the light *Day*; **Ex.** 21:19 he shall pay for the loss of his *t.*; **Lev.** 19:26 neither . . . observe *t.*; **2 Kgs.** 20:6 I will add unto thy *days* fifteen years; **Job** 7:1 Is there not an appointed *t.* to man; 14:5 Seeing his *days* are determined; **Ps.** 62:8 Trust in him at all *t.*; 89:47 Remember how short my *t.* is; 90:4 thousand *years* in thy sight are but as yesterday; **Eccl.** 3:1 (3:1–11) *t.* to every purpose under the heaven; 8:5 wise man's heart discerneth both *t.* and judgment; **Isa.** 49:8 (2 Cor. 6:2) In an acceptable *t.* have I heard thee; 60:22 Lord will hasten it in his *t.*; **Ezek.** 30:3 *t.* of the heathen; **Dan.** 11:35 make them white, even to the *t.* of the end; 12:4 *t.* of the end: many shall run to and fro; 12:7 it shall be for a *t.*, *t.*, and an half; **Amos** 5:13 prudent shall keep silence in that *t.*

Matt. 8:29 art thou come hither to torment us before the *t.*; 16:3 (Luke 12:56) can ye not discern the signs of the *t.*; 18:22 I say not unto thee, Until seven *t.*: but, Until seventy *t.* seven; 24:22 for the elect's sake those *days* shall be shortened; 26:18 My *t.* is at hand; **Mark** 1:15 *t.* is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand; 13:33 ye know not when the *t.* is; **Luke** 21:24 Jerusalem shall be trodden down . . . until the *t.* of the Gentiles; **John** 1:18 (1 Jn. 4:12) No man hath seen God at any *t.*; 7:6 My *t.* is not yet come; **Acts** 17:26 hath determined the *t.* before appointed; **Rom.** 13:11 knowing the *t.*, that now it is high *t.*; **Gal.** 4:4 when the fulness of the *t.* was come, God sent forth his Son; 4:10 Ye observe days, and months, and *t.*; **Eph.** 1:10 in the dispensation of the fulness of *t.*; 5:16 Redeeming the *t.*, because the days are evil; **1 Thes.** 5:1 of the *t.* and the seasons . . . ye have no need that I write unto you; **2 Tim.** 3:1 in the last days perilous *t.* shall come; 4:3 *t.* will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; **1 Pet.** 1:5 ready to be revealed in the last *t.*; **2 Pet.** 3:8 one *day* is with the Lord as a thousand years; **Rev.** 1:3 (22:10) keep those things . . . for the *t.* is at hand; 10:6 (D&C 88:110) there should be *t.* no longer; 12:12 devil . . . knoweth that he hath but a short *t.*; 12:14 woman . . . is nourished for a *t.*, and *t.*, and half a *t.*

1 Ne. 10:3 according to the own due *t.* of the Lord; **2 Ne.** 2:3 in the fulness of *t.* he cometh; 2:21 (Hel. 15:4) *days* of the children of men were prolonged; 25:17 (29:1; D&C 137:6) Lord will set his hand again the second *t.* to restore his people; **Alma** 12:24 (34:32) *t.* to prepare to meet God; 40:8 *t.* only is measured unto men; 42:4 *t.* granted unto man to repent.

D&C 26:1 let your *t.* be devoted to the studying; 39:3 (Moses 5:57; 6:57) same which came in the meridian of *t.*; 41:9 spend all his *t.* in the labors of the church; 45:30 shall the *t.* of the Gentiles be fulfilled; 60:13 not idle away thy *t.*; 68:11 given to know the signs of the *t.*; 77:6 earth during the seven thousand years of . . . its *temporal* existence; 84:100 Satan is bound and *t.* is no longer; 88:42 move in their *t.* and their seasons; 112:30 (128:18; 138:48) power of this priesthood given . . . for the last *t.*; 121:12 God hath set his hand . . . to change the *t.*; 122:9 Thy *days* are known; 130:4 God's *t.*, angel's *t.*, prophet's *t.*, and man's *t.*; 132:7 anointed, both as well for *t.* and for all eternity; 138:27 ministry among those who were dead was limited to the brief *t.* intervening between the crucifixion and his resurrection.

Abr. 3:4 This is the reckoning of the Lord's *t.*; 5:13 it was after the Lord's *t.*;

fac. 2, fig. 1 celestial *t.* signifies one day to a cubit.
See also D&C 64:25.

Timothy. *See* BD Pauline Epistles; Timothy

Tinkling
1 Cor. 13:1 become as sounding brass, or a *t.* cymbal.

Tithing. *See also* Family, Managing Finances in; Offering; Tenth; BD Tithe
Gen. 14:20 (Heb. 7:2; Alma 13:15) gave him *t.* of all; 28:22 I will surely give the *tenth* unto thee; **Lev.** 27:30 *t.* of the land . . . is holy unto the Lord; **Num.** 18:26 for the Lord, even a *tenth* part of the *t.*; **Deut.** 12:6 your *t.*, and heave offerings; 14:22 (26:12) *t.* all the increase of thy seed; **2 Chr.** 31:5 *t.* of all things brought they in abundantly; **Neh.** 10:38 Levites shall bring up the *t.* of the *t.*; 12:44 for the *t.*, to gather; 13:12 brought all Judah the *t.* of the corn; **Mal.** 3:8 (3 Ne. 24:8) Wherein have we robbed thee? In *t.* and offerings.
Matt. 23:23 *t.* of mint and anise and cummin; **Luke** 18:12 I give *t.* of all that I possess.
D&C 64:23 he that is *t.* shall not be burned; 85:3 *t.* his people, to prepare them; 97:12 this is the *t.* and the sacrifice; 119:4 *t.* shall pay one-tenth of all their interest.
See also Prov. 3:9.

Title
John 19:19 Pilate wrote a *t.*, and put it on the cross.
Alma 46:13 (46:20, 36; 51:20) the *t.* of liberty.

Tittle. *See also* Jot
Matt. 5:18 (Luke 16:17; Alma 34:13; 3 Ne. 1:25; 12:18) one *t.* shall in no wise pass from the law.

Titus. *See* BD Pauline Epistles; Titus

Tobacco. *See also* Word of Wisdom
D&C 89:8 *t.* is not for the body.

Today
Ps. 95:7 (Heb. 3:7, 15; 4:7) *T.* if ye will hear his voice.
Luke 23:43 *T.* shalt thou be with me in paradise; **Heb.** 3:13 exhort one another daily, while it is called *T.*; 5:5 Thou art my Son, *t.* have I begotten thee; 13:8 (2 Ne. 2:4; 27:23; 29:9; Alma 31:17; Morm. 9:9; Moro. 10:7; D&C 20:12) Christ the same yesterday, and *t.*, and for ever.
D&C 45:6 hear my voice while it is called *t.*; 64:23 called *t.* until the coming of the Son; 64:24 after *t.* cometh the burning; 64:25 if ye believe me, ye will labor while it is called *t.*

Toil. *See also* Labor; Work
Gen. 5:29 (Moses 8:9) comfort us concerning our work and *t.*
Matt. 6:28 (Luke 12:27; 3 Ne. 13:28; D&C 84:82) Consider the lilies . . . they *t.* not; **Luke** 5:5 *t.* all the night, and have taken nothing.
Mosiah 10:5 (Hel. 6:13) women should spin, and *t.*

Token. *See also* Signs
Gen. 9:12 God said, This is the *t.* of the covenant; 17:11 circumcise . . . a *t.* of the covenant; **Ex.** 3:12 this shall be a *t.* unto thee; 12:13 blood shall be to you for a *t.*
Mark 14:44 he that betrayed him had given them a *t.*; **2 Thes.** 1:5 *t.* of the righteous judgment of God.
Alma 46:21 rending their garments in *t.*, or as a covenant; 47:23 king put forth his hand . . . as a *t.* of peace.
D&C 88:131 offer himself in prayer . . . in *t.* or remembrance of the everlasting covenant; 88:133 salute you in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, in *t.*; 88:135 saying Amen, in *t.* of the same.

Tolerable
Matt. 10:15 (Mark 6:11; Luke 10:12) It shall be more *t.* for . . . Sodom and Gomorrha; 11:22 (Luke 10:14) more *t.* for Tyre and Sidon.
Alma 9:15 shall be more *t.* for them in the day of judgment.
D&C 45:54 heathen nations be redeemed . . . be *t.* for them; 75:22 more *t.* for the heathen.

Tolerance. *See* Forbear; Patience; Understanding

Tomb. *See also* Grave [*noun*]; Sepulchre
Matt. 8:28 (Mark 5:2; Luke 8:27) two possessed with devils, coming out of the *t.*; 23:29 Woe unto you . . . because ye build the *t.* of the prophets; 27:60 laid it in his own new *t.*; **Mark** 6:29 took up his corpse, and laid it in a *t.*

Tomorrow. *See also* Morrow
Prov. 27:1 Boast not thyself of *t.*; **Isa.** 22:13 (1 Cor. 15:32; 2 Ne. 28:7–8) eat and drink; for *t.* we shall die.
Moro. 10:7 God . . . the same today and *t.*, and forever.
D&C 64:24 *t.* . . . they that do wickedly shall be as stubble.

Tongue. *See also* Language; Mouth; Speech
Deut. 28:49 nation whose *t.* thou shalt not understand; **Ps.** 34:13 (1 Pet. 3:10) Keep thy *t.* from evil; 39:1 take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my *t.*; 45:1 my *t.* is the pen of a ready writer; 52:2 Thy *t.*

deviseth mischiefs; 57:4 (64:3) their *t.* a sharp sword; **Prov.** 10:20 *t.* of the just is as choice silver; 10:31 froward *t.* shall be cut out; 15:2 *t.* of the wise useth knowledge aright; 15:4 wholesome *t.* is a tree of life; 18:21 Death and life are in the power of the *t.*; 21:23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his *t.* keepeth his soul from troubles; **Isa.** 28:11 (1 Cor. 14:21) with stammering lips and another *t.* will he speak; 30:27 his *t.* as a devouring fire; 45:23 (Rom. 14:11) every knee shall bow, every *t.* shall swear; 50:4 Lord God hath given me the *t.* of the learned; 54:17 (3 Ne. 22:17) *t.* that shall rise against thee in judgment.

Mark 7:35 string of his *t.* was loosed; 16:17 they shall speak with new *t.*; **Acts** 2:4 all . . . began to speak with other *t.*; 19:6 they spake with *t.*; **1 Cor.** 12:10 to another divers kinds of *t.*; 13:1 (2 Ne. 31:13) Though I speak with the *t.* of men and of angels; 13:8 whether there be *t.*, they shall cease; 14:2 he that speaketh in an unknown *t.* speaketh . . . unto God; 14:22 *t.* are for a sign . . . to them that believe not; **James** 1:26 bridleth not his *t.* . . . this man's religion is vain; 3:5 *t.* is a little member, and boasteth great things; 3:6 *t.* is a fire, a world of iniquity; 3:8 *t.* can no man tame; **Rev.** 10:11 (11:9; 13:7) Thou must prophesy again before . . . nations, and *t.*

1 Ne. 19:17 (2 Ne. 26:13; Mosiah 3:13; 27:25; Alma 9:20; D&C 7:3; 88:103; 98:33; 112:1) every nation, kindred, *t.* and people shall be blessed; **2 Ne.** 13:8 Jerusalem is ruined . . . because their *t.* and their doings have been against the Lord; **Omni** 1:25 exhorting all men to . . . believe . . . in the gift of speaking with *t.*; **Alma** 29:8 of their own nation and *t.*, to teach his word; **3 Ne.** 17:17 (19:32; Morm. 4:11; Moro. 9:19) no *t.* can speak . . . so great and marvelous things.

D&C 11:21 obtain my word, and then shall your *t.* be loosed; 29:19 their *t.* shall be stayed; 46:24 given to some to speak with *t.*; 76:110 every *t.* shall confess to him who sits upon the throne; 77:8 who have the everlasting gospel to commit to every . . . *t.*; 88:104 every *t.* shall confess, while they hear the sound of the trump; 90:11 every man shall hear . . . the gospel in his own *t.*; 109:36 gift of *t.* be poured out.

JS—H 1:61 rumor with her thousand *t.* . . . circulating falsehoods; **A of F** 1:7 We believe in the gift of *t.*

Tool

Ex. 20:25 (Deut. 27:5) if thou lift up thy *t.* upon it, thou hast polluted it; **1 Kgs.** 6:7 nor any *t.* of iron heard in the house.

1 Ne. 17:9 that I may make *t.*; **Hel.** 13:34 (Ether 14:1) we lay a *t.* here and on the morrow it is gone; **Ether** 10:25 did make all manner of *t.*

Tooth. *See* Teeth

Top

Gen. 11:4 build . . . a tower, whose *t.* may reach unto heaven; 28:12 ladder . . . the *t.* of it reached to heaven; **Ex.** 19:20 (34:2) Lord came down . . . on the *t.* of the mount; **Isa.** 2:2 (2 Ne. 12:2) mountain of the Lord's house . . . established in the *t.* of the mountains.

1 Ne. 16:30 Nephi, did go forth up into the *t.* of the mountain; **Ether** 2:20 shalt make a hole in the *t.*; 3:1 carry them in his hands upon the *t.* of the mount.

Torah. *See* BD Torah

Torch

Nahum 2:3 chariots shall be with flaming *t.*

John 18:3 Judas . . . cometh . . . with lanterns and *t.*

3 Ne. 8:21 because of the darkness, neither candles, neither *t.*

Torment. *See also* Damnation; Despair; Hell; Sorrow

Matt. 8:29 (Mark 5:7; Luke 8:28) thou come hither to *t.* us; **Luke** 16:23 (D&C 104:18) in hell . . . being in *t.*; **Heb.** 11:37 being destitute, afflicted, *t.*; **1 Jn.** 4:18 perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath *t.*; **Rev.** 9:5 *t.* was as the *t.* of a scorpion; 14:10 (2 Ne. 9:16; Jacob 6:10) *t.* with fire and brimstone; 20:10 devil . . . shall be *t.* day and night.

1 Ne. 15:31 Doth this thing mean the *t.* of the body; **Mosiah** 2:39 his final doom is to endure a never-ending *t.*; 27:29 (Alma 36:12) My soul was racked with eternal *t.*; **Moro.** 8:21 in danger of death, hell, and an endless *t.*

D&C 19:6 it is written endless *t.*; 76:44 fire is not quenched, which is their *t.*; 76:45 their *t.*, no man knows.

Moses 7:39 until that day they shall be in *t.*

Tossed

Isa. 54:11 (3 Ne. 22:11) thou afflicted, *t.* with tempest.

Matt. 14:24 ship was . . . *t.* with waves; **Eph.** 4:14 be no more children, *t.* to and fro.

Morm. 5:18 led about by Satan . . . as a vessel is *t.* about upon the waves; **Ether** 6:5 they were *t.* upon the waves of the sea.

Touch

Gen. 3:3 (Moses 4:9) not eat of it, neither shall ye *t.* it; **Num.** 4:15 they shall not *t.* any holy thing; **1 Sam.** 10:26 band of men, whose hearts God had *t.*; **1 Chr.** 16:22 (Ps. 105:15) *T.* not mine anointed; **Isa.** 6:7 (2 Ne. 16:7) this hath *t.* thy lips; 52:11 (2 Cor. 6:17) *t.* no unclean thing; **Jer.** 1:9 Lord put forth his hand, and *t.* my mouth; **Zech.** 2:8 he that *t.* you *t.* the apple of his eye.

Matt. 8:15 he *t.* her hand, and the fever left; 9:21 (Mark 5:28; Luke 8:44) *t.* his garment, I shall be whole; 9:29 (20:34) *t.* he their eyes; 14:36 (Mark 6:56) that they might only *t.* the hem of his garment; **Mark** 5:30 (Luke 8:45) Jesus . . . said, Who *t.* my clothes; 10:13 (Luke 18:15) brought young children to him, that he should *t.* them; **Luke** 22:51 he *t.* his ear, and healed him; **John** 20:17 Jesus saith unto her, *T.* me not; **Col.** 2:21 *T.* not; taste not; handle not; **1 Jn.** 5:18 wicked one *t.* him not.

1 Ne. 17:48 (Mosiah 13:3) I command you that ye *t.* me not; **2 Ne.** 27:21 *T.* not the things which are sealed; **Alma** 5:57 (3 Ne. 20:41) *t.* not their unclean things; **3 Ne.** 18:36 he *t.* . . . disciples whom he had chosen; **Ether** 3:4 *t.* these stones, O Lord, with thy finger.

D&C 76:19 Lord *t.* the eyes of our understandings.

Tower

Gen. 11:4 let us build us a city and a *t.*; **2 Sam.** 22:3 (Ps. 18:2) God . . . the horn of my salvation, my high *t.*; **Ps.** 61:3 thou hast been a shelter . . . a strong *t.* from the enemy; **Prov.** 18:10 name of the Lord is a strong *t.*; **Jer.** 6:27 I have set thee for a *t.* and a fortress; **Hab.** 2:1 I will . . . set me upon the *t.*; **Zeph.** 3:6 I have cut off the nations: their *t.* are desolate.

Matt. 21:33 (Mark 12:1) certain householder, which . . . built a *t.*; **Luke** 13:4 upon whom the *t.* in Siloam fell; 14:28 which of you, intending to build a *t.*

Omni 1:22 his first parents came out from the *t.*; **Mosiah** 2:7 he caused a *t.* to be erected; 11:12 he built a *t.* near the temple; **Alma** 50:4 caused *t.* to be erected that overlooked those works; **Hel.** 7:11 pouring out his soul unto God upon the *t.*; **Ether** 1:3 record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world . . . even to the great *t.*

D&C 97:20 sworn . . . to be her salvation and her high *t.*; 101:45 build a *t.*, that one may overlook the land; 105:16 throw down the *t.* of mine enemies.

Trade

Gen. 34:10 dwell and *t.* ye therein; **Ezek.** 27:17 Judah, and the land of Israel . . . *t.* in thy market.

Matt. 25:16 he that had received the five talents went and *t.*; **Luke** 19:15 might know how much every man had gained by *t.*; **Rev.** 18:17 as many as *t.* by sea, stood afar off.

Mosiah 24:7 began to *t.* one with another.

Traditions of Men. *See also* Custom

Lev. 18:30 (Jer. 10:3) commit not . . . these abominable *customs*; **2 Chr.** 30:7 be not ye like your *fathers*; **Isa.** 29:13 fear toward me is taught by the *precept* of men; **Jer.** 16:12 ye have done worse than your *fathers.*

Matt. 15:3 transgress the commandment of God by your *t.*; **Mark** 7:8 laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the *t. of men*; **Gal.** 1:14 zealous of the *t.* of my fathers; **Col.** 2:8 lest any man spoil you . . . after the *t. of men*; **2 Thes.** 2:15 hold the *t.* which ye have been taught; 3:6 not after the *t.* which he received of us; **1 Pet.** 1:18 vain conversation received by *t.*

Mosiah 1:5 dwindled in unbelief . . . because of the *t.* of their fathers; 10:12 (Alma 3:11) believing in the *t.* of their fathers . . . that they were wronged; 26:1 they did not believe the *t.* of their fathers; **Alma** 3:8 (26:24; 37:9) that they might not . . . believe in incorrect *t.*; 8:11 do not believe in such foolish *t.*; 9:16 because of the *t.* . . . remain in their state of ignorance; 24:7 convince us of the *t.* of our wicked fathers; 60:32 (Hel. 5:51) *t.* of their fathers that has caused their hatred; **Hel.** 15:4 because of the iniquity of the *t.*; 16:20 this is a wicked *t.*, which has been handed down unto us.

D&C 74:6 *t.* . . . which saith that little children are unholy; 93:39 taketh away light and truth . . . because of the *t.*; 123:7 (Jer. 16:19) *creeds* of the fathers, who have inherited lies.

See also Ezek. 20:32; 4 Ne. 1:39.

Traffic

Gen. 42:34 ye shall *t.* in the land; **Ezek.** 17:4 young twigs, and carried it into a land of *t.*; 28:5 by thy *t.* hast thou increased thy riches.

4 Ne. 1:46 did *t.* in all manner of *t.*; **Ether** 10:22 buy and sell and *t.* one with another.

Train. *See also* Children; Education; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Marriage, Fatherhood; Marriage, Motherhood; Teaching

Prov. 22:6 *T.* up a child in the way he should go.

Traitor

Luke 6:16 Judas Iscariot, which also was the *t.*; **2 Tim.** 3:4 *T.*, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures.

Alma 62:1 faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a *t.*

D&C 122:3 thy people shall never be turned against thee by the testimony of *t.*; 135:7 confined in jail by the conspiracy of *t.*

Trample. *See also* Tread

Isa. 63:3 I will . . . *t.* them in my fury.

Matt. 7:6 (3 Ne. 14:6) neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they *t.* them.

1 Ne. 19:7 God of Israel do men *t.* under their feet; **Mosiah** 29:22 he *t.* under his feet the commandments; **Alma** 5:53 (Hel. 12:2) *t.* the Holy One under your feet; **Hel.** 4:22 altered and *t.* under their feet the laws of Mosiah; **3 Ne.** 28:35 justice of an offended God, who hath been *t.* under feet of men.

D&C 3:15 hast suffered the counsel of thy director to be *t.* upon.

Trance. *See also* Dream; Vision

Num. 24:4 vision of the Almighty, falling into a *t.*

Acts 10:10 while they made ready, he fell into a *t.*; 11:5 in a *t.* I saw a vision; 22:17 while I prayed in the temple, I was in a *t.*

Transfiguration, Transfigured. *See also* Glory; Translated Beings; BD Transfiguration, Mount of

Ex. 34:29 skin of his face *shone* while he talked with him.

Matt. 17:2 (Mark 9:2) *t.* before them: and his face did shine; **2 Cor.** 3:7 Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses for the *glory*; **2 Pet.** 1:17 voice to him from the excellent *glory*.

Hel. 5:23 (3 Ne. 17:24; 19:14) encircled about as if by *fire*; **3 Ne.** 19:25 they were as *white* as the countenance . . . of Jesus; 28:15 it did seem unto them like a *t.*

D&C 63:21 When the earth shall be *t.*; 67:11 no man has seen God . . . except *quickened* by the Spirit; 76:12 By the power of the *Spirit* our eyes were opened.

Moses 1:2 *glory* of God was upon Moses; 1:11 his glory was upon me . . . for I was *t.*; 7:3 heavens open, and I was clothed upon with *glory*.

See also Dan. 3:22–27; JS—H 1:17.

Transform

Rom. 12:2 be ye *t.* by the renewing of your mind; **2 Cor.** 11:14 (2 Ne. 9:9) Satan himself is *t.* into an angel of light.

Transgress, Transgression. *See also* Excommunication; Iniquity; Offense; Sin; Trespass; Wickedness

Gen. 3:6 she took of the fruit thereof, and did *eat*; **Ex.** 23:21 he will not pardon your *t.*; **Lev.** 16:16 an atonement . . . because of their *t.*; **1 Chr.** 9:1 carried away to Babylon for their *t.*; 10:13 Saul died for his *t.*; **Neh.** 1:8 If ye *t.*, I will scatter you; **Ps.** 19:13 shall be innocent from the great *t.*; 32:1 Blessed is he whose *t.* is forgiven; 32:5 I will confess my *t.*; 89:32 will I visit their *t.* with the rod; **Prov.** 12:13 (29:6) wicked is snared by the *t.* of his lips; 19:11 his glory to pass over a *t.*; **Isa.** 24:5 they have *t.* the laws; 43:25 (44:22) I, am he that blotteth out thy *t.*; 43:27 thy teachers have *t.* against me; 53:5 (Mosiah 14:5) he was wounded for our *t.*; 53:8 (Mosiah 14:8) for the *t.* of my people was he stricken; 58:1 shew my people their *t.*; **Jer.** 2:8 pastors also *t.* against me; **Ezek.** 18:22 All his *t.* that he hath committed; 18:30 Repent, and turn yourselves from all your *t.*; 39:24 according to their *t.* have I done unto them; **Dan.** 9:11 all Israel have *t.* thy law; **Micah** 6:7 shall I give my firstborn for my *t.*

Rom. 2:27 by the letter and circumcision dost *t.*; 4:15 where no law is, there is no *t.*; 5:14 not sinned after the similitude of Adam's *t.*; **Gal.** 3:19 the law? It was added because of *t.*; **1 Tim.** 2:14 woman being deceived was in the *t.*; **Heb.** 9:15 by means of death . . . redemption of the *t.*; **1 Jn.** 3:4 Whosoever committeth sin *t.* also the law; **2 Jn.** 1:9 Whosoever *t.*, and abideth not in the doctrine.

2 Ne. 2:22 if Adam had not *t.* he would not have fallen; 9:6 fall came by reason of *t.*; 9:39 awfulness in *t.* against that Holy God; **Enos** 1:10 their *t.* will I bring down with sorrow; **Mosiah** 1:12 never shall be blotted out, except it be through *t.*; 1:13 (Alma 9:23; 10:19) people of the Lord should fall into *t.*; 2:36 if ye should *t.* . . . ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit; 15:9 having . . . taken upon himself . . . their *t.*; 27:13 church . . . nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the *t.* of my people; **Alma** 9:19 fall into sins and *t.*; 12:31 gave commandments unto men, they having first *t.* the first commandments; 24:30 enlightened . . . fallen away into sin and *t.*; 28:13 inequality of man is because of sin and *t.*; 32:19 he that only believeth . . . and falleth into *t.*; 34:8 Christ shall . . . take upon him the *t.* of his people; 46:18 until we bring it upon us by our own *t.*

D&C 3:6 how oft you have *t.* the commandments; 20:20 by the *t.* of these holy laws man became sensual; 29:40 he partook of the forbidden fruit and *t.*; 101:2 been afflicted, in consequence of their *t.*; 104:52 covenants being broken through *t.*; 105:2 were it not for the *t.* of my people; 107:82 inasmuch as a President of the High Priesthood shall *t.*; 121:17 those who cry *t.* . . . are the servants of sin; 138:32 in *t.*, having rejected the prophets; 138:59 after they have paid the penalty of their *t.*

Moses 5:10 because of my *t.* my eyes are opened; **A of F** 1:2 punished for their own sins, and not for Adam's *t.*

Transgressor. *See also* Evildoer; Sinner

Ps. 51:13 Then will I teach *t.* thy ways; **Isa.** 48:8 (1 Ne. 20:8) I knew that thou . . . wast called a *t.* from the womb; 53:12

(Mark 15:28; Luke 22:37; Mosiah 14:12) numbered with the *t.*

James 2:11 kill, thou art become a *t.* of the law.

D&C 107:72 judge in Israel . . . to sit in judgment upon *t.*

Translate. *See also* Translated Beings

2 Sam. 3:10 To *t.* the kingdom from the house of Saul.

Col. 1:13 hath *t.* us into the kingdom of his dear Son.

Mosiah 8:13 *t.* all records; 28:11 having *t.* and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold; **Ether** 5:1 touch them not in order that ye may *t.*

D&C 1:29 Joseph Smith, Jun., might have power to *t.*; 3:12 when thou deliveredst up that which God had given thee sight and power to *t.*; 5:4 (6:25) a gift to *t.* the plates; 8:11 Ask . . . that you may *t.*; 9:10 if you had known this you could have *t.*; 10:30 you shall not *t.* again those words; 20:8 (135:3) gave him power from on high . . . to *t.* the Book of Mormon; 45:61 I give unto you that ye may now *t.* it; 91:1 Apocrypha . . . is mostly *t.* correctly; 93:53 my will that you should hasten to *t.* my scriptures.

A of F 1:8 We believe the Bible to be the word of God as far as it is *t.* correctly.

See also Alma 9:21.

Translated Beings. *See also* Transfiguration

Gen. 5:24 (Heb. 11:5; D&C 107:49) *Enoch* walked with God: and . . . God took him; **Deut.** 34:6 no man knoweth of his *sepulchre* unto this day; **2 Kgs.** 2:11 *Elijah* went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

Matt. 16:28 some standing here, which shall not taste of *death*; 17:3 (Mark 9:4) appeared unto them *Moses* and *Elias*; **John** 21:22 (D&C 7:3) If I will that he *tarry* till I come; **Heb.** 13:2 some have entertained *angels* unawares.

Alma 45:19 Lord took *Moses* unto himself . . . also received *Alma*; **3 Ne.** 28:7 ye shall never taste of *death*; 28:38 that they might not taste of death there was a *change* wrought; **4 Ne.** 1:14 save it were the *three* who should tarry; **Morm.** 8:10 (8:11) *disciples* of Jesus, who did tarry.

D&C 38:4 (Moses 7:21, 31, 69) *taken* the Zion of Enoch into mine own bosom; 45:12 *city* reserved until a day of righteousness; 110:13 *Elijah* . . . was taken to heaven without tasting death.

Moses 7:27 Holy Ghost fell on many, and they were *caught up* . . . into Zion.

See also 3 Ne. 1:3; D&C 49:8.

Transparent

Rev. 21:21 city was pure gold, as it were *t.* glass.

Ether 3:1 stones . . . were white and clear, even as *t.* glass.

Trap. *See also* Snare

Ps. 69:22 (Rom. 11:9) table become a snare . . . a *t.*; **Jer.** 5:26 they set a *t.*, they catch men.

Alma 10:17 laying *t.* and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

Travail

Isa. 13:8 (2 Ne. 23:8) in pain as a woman that *t.*; 53:11 (Mosiah 14:11) He shall see of the *t.* of his soul; 66:8 as soon as Zion *t.*; **Micah** 4:10 labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in *t.*

John 16:21 woman when she is in *t.* hath sorrow; **Rom.** 8:22 whole creation groaneth and *t.* in pain; **1 Thes.** 2:9 (2 Thes. 3:8) ye remember . . . our labour and *t.*; 5:3 destruction cometh upon them, as *t.* upon a woman; **Rev.** 12:2 she being with child cried, *t.* in birth.

D&C 84:101 earth hath *t.* and brought forth her strength; 136:35 days of sorrow, like a woman that is taken in *t.*

Travel

Judg. 5:6 days of Jael . . . *t.* walked through byways.

Matt. 25:14 kingdom of heaven is as a man *t.* into a far country.

D&C 20:66 *t.* bishops . . . may have the privilege of ordaining; 49:22 Son of Man cometh not in the form of . . . a man *t.* on the earth; 84:111 high priests should *t.*; 107:33 (124:127) Twelve are a *T.* Presiding High Council; 107:90 presidency . . . designed for those who do not *t.* into all the world; 107:97 seventy are to be *t.* ministers; 107:98 other officers . . . are not under the responsibility to *t.* among all nations; 124:140 difference between this quorum and the quorum of elders is that one is to *t.*

See also D&C 124:137.

Tread, Trod, Trodden. *See also* Trample

Deut. 11:24 Every place . . . your feet shall *t.* shall be yours; 25:4 (1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18) Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he *t.* out the corn; **Ps.** 91:13 Thou shalt *t.* upon the lion and adder; **Isa.** 63:3 I have *t.* the winepress alone; **Micah** 1:3 Lord . . . will come down, and *t.* upon the high places; 5:8 (3 Ne. 20:16; 21:12) as a young lion among the flocks of sheep . . . *t.* down; **Mal.** 4:3 (3 Ne. 25:3) ye shall *t.* down the wicked.

Matt. 5:13 (3 Ne. 12:13) if the salt have lost his savour . . . to be *t.* under foot; **Luke** 8:5 seed . . . fell by the way side; and it was *t.* down; 10:19 power to *t.* on serpents; 21:24 Jerusalem shall be *t.* down of the Gentiles;

Heb. 10:29 sorer punishment . . . who hath *t.* under foot the Son; **Rev.** 11:2 holy city shall they *t.* under foot; 19:15 he *t.* the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

3 Ne. 16:15 if they will not turn unto me . . . Israel . . . shall *t.* them down.

D&C 133:48 his garments like him that *t.* in the wine-vat.

Treasure. *See also* Family, Managing Finances in; Riches; Wealth; Worldliness

Ex. 1:11 they built for Pharaoh *t.* cities; 19:5 ye shall be a peculiar *t.* unto me; **Deut.** 28:12 shall open unto thee his good *t.*; **2 Kgs.** 20:13 (Isa. 39:2) all that was found in his *t.*; **Ps.** 135:4 Lord hath chosen Jacob . . . his peculiar *t.*; **Prov.** 10:2 *T.* of wickedness profit nothing; 15:6 In the house of the righteous is much *t.*; 15:16 Better is little . . . than great *t.* and trouble; 21:6 getting of *t.* by a lying tongue is a vanity; 21:20 There is *t.* to be desired; **Eccl.** 5:10 He that loveth *silver* shall not be satisfied; **Isa.** 33:6 fear of the Lord is his *t.*; **Jer.** 51:13 thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in *t.*; **Ezek.** 22:25 they have taken the *t.* and precious things; **Dan.** 11:43 he shall have power over the *t.* of gold; **Micah** 6:10 *t.* of wickedness in the house of the wicked.

Matt. 2:11 when they had opened their *t.*; 6:20 (Luke 12:33; Hel. 5:8; 3 Ne. 13:20; D&C 6:27) lay up for yourselves *t.* in heaven; 6:24 Ye cannot serve God and *mammon*; 12:35 out of the good *t.* of the heart; 13:44 kingdom of heaven is like unto *t.* hid in a field; 16:26 if he shall *gain* the whole world, and lose his own soul; 19:21 (Mark 10:21; Luke 18:22) give to the poor, and thou shalt have *t.* in heaven; **Mark** 12:44 did cast in of their *abundance*; **Luke** 12:21 layeth up *t.* for himself; **2 Cor.** 4:7 we have this *t.* in earthen vessels; **Col.** 2:3 In whom are hid all the *t.* of wisdom; **Heb.** 11:26 reproach of Christ greater riches than the *t.*; **James** 5:3 have heaped *t.* together for the last days.

2 Ne. 9:30 their *t.* is their god; 12:7 neither is there any end of their *t.*; **Hel.** 8:25 instead of laying up for yourselves *t.*; 12:2 doth prosper his people . . . in all manner of *precious* things; 13:18 hide up *t.* in the earth shall find them again; 13:35 we have hid up our *t.* and they have slipped away; **Morm.** 1:18 began to hide up their *t.*; **Ether** 3:21 *t.* up the things which ye have seen.

D&C 6:3 *t.* up for his soul everlasting salvation; 6:20 (43:34) *t.* up these words in thy heart; 11:3 *t.* up for his soul . . . salvation; 19:38 more than . . . *t.* of earth and corruptibleness; 84:85 *t.* up in your minds . . . and it shall be given you; 89:19 great *t.* of knowledge, even hidden *t.*; 111:2 I have much *t.* in this city for you; 133:30 bring . . . rich *t.* unto the children of Ephraim.

JS—M 1:37 whoso *t.* up my word, shall not be deceived.

Tree

Gen. 1:11 (Moses 2:11) *t.* yielding fruit after his kind; 2:9 (Moses 3:9; Abr. 5:9) *t.* of life . . . *t.* of knowledge of good and evil; 2:17 (Moses 3:17; Abr. 5:9) of the *t.* of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat; 3:3 (Moses 4:9) *t.* which is in the midst of the garden . . . Ye shall not eat of it; 3:6 woman saw that the *t.* was good for food; 3:24 (Moses 4:31) to keep the way of the *t.* of life; **Ex.** 15:25 *t.*, which when he had cast into the waters; **Deut.** 21:23 His body shall not remain all night upon the *t.*; **Judg.** 9:8 *t.* went forth on a time to anoint a king; **Ps.** 1:3 (Jer. 17:8) he shall be like a *t.* planted by the rivers; **Prov.** 3:18 She is a *t.* of life to them that lay hold upon her; 11:30 fruit of the righteous is a *t.* of life; 15:4 wholesome tongue is a *t.* of life; **Isa.** 55:12 *t.* of the field shall clap their hands; 61:3 that they might be called *t.* of righteousness; 65:22 as the days of a *t.* are the days of my people; **Ezek.** 17:24 Lord have brought down the high *t.* . . . exalted the low *t.*; **Dan.** 4:10 I saw . . . a *t.* in the midst of the earth.

Matt. 3:10 (Luke 3:9; Alma 5:52) axe is laid unto the root of the *t.*; 7:17 (Luke 6:43; 3 Ne. 14:17) good *t.* bringeth forth good fruit; 12:33 (Luke 6:44) *t.* is known by his fruit; 24:32 (Mark 13:28; Luke 21:29; JS—M 1:38) parable of the fig *t.*; **Luke** 17:6 faith . . . ye might say unto this sycamine *t.*; **John** 1:50 I saw thee under the fig *t.*; **Acts** 5:30 Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a *t.*; **Rom.** 11:17 thou, being a wild olive *t.*, wert grafted in; **Gal.** 3:13 Cursed is every one that hangeth on a *t.*; **1 Pet.** 2:24 bare our sins in his own body on the *t.*; **Rev.** 2:7 that overcometh will I give to eat of the *t.* of life; 7:3 Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the *t.*; 22:2 *t.* of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits; 22:14 do his commandments, that they may have right to the *t.* of life.

1 Ne. 8:10 beheld a *t.*, whose fruit was desirable; 11:25 to the fountain of living waters, or to the *t.* of life; 15:36 *t.* of life, whose fruit is most precious; **2 Ne.** 2:15 (Alma 5:34) forbidden fruit in opposition to the *t.* of life; **Jacob** 5:3 (6:1) I will liken thee . . . unto a tame olive *t.*; **Alma** 12:26 partaken of the *t.* of life they would have been forever miserable; 26:36 a branch of the *t.* of Israel; 32:40 can never pluck of the fruit of the *t.* of life; 42:5 partaken of the *t.* of life, he would have lived forever; **Ether** 2:17 length thereof was the length of a *t.*

D&C 35:16 they shall learn the parable of the fig *t.*; 85:8 fall by the shaft of death, like as a *t.* that is smitten; 88:87 stars . . . shall cast themselves down as a fig that falleth from off a fig *t.*; 97:9 Lord, will cause them to bring forth as a very fruitful *t.*; 101:30 his life shall be as the age of a *t.*; 128:23 Let the woods and all the *t.* of the field praise.

Tremble. *See also* Fear; Quake; Trembling

Deut. 2:25 hear report of thee, and shall *t.*; **Judg.** 5:4 earth *t.*, and the heavens dropped; **2 Sam.** 22:8 (Ps. 18:7; 77:18) earth shook and *t.*; **Ezra** 9:4 assembled unto me every one that *t.* at the words of the God; **Job** 9:6 shaketh the earth . . . the pillars thereof *t.*; **Ps.** 60:2 Thou hast made the earth to *t.*; 114:7 *T.*, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord; **Isa.** 14:16 (2 Ne. 24:16) man that made the earth to *t.*; 32:11 *T.*, ye women that are at ease; 64:2 that the nations may *t.* at thy presence; 66:5 Hear the word of the Lord, ye that *t.* at his word; **Jer.** 5:22 saith the Lord: will ye not *t.* at my presence; 10:10 Lord . . . at his wrath the earth shall *t.*; **Dan.** 6:26 men *t.* and fear before the God of Daniel; **Joel** 2:10 heavens shall *t.*

Mark 16:8 they *t.* and were amazed; **Acts** 7:32 Moses *t.*, and durst not behold; **James** 2:19 devils also believe, and *t.*

1 Ne. 1:6 because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and *t.*; **Hel.** 12:9 at his voice do the hills and the mountains *t.*; **3 Ne.** 10:9 earth did cease to *t.*

D&C 1:7 fear and *t.*, O ye people; 19:18 Which suffering caused myself, even God . . . to *t.*; 34:8 my coming, for all nations shall *t.*; 35:24 Satan shall *t.*; 43:18 (45:48) day cometh that . . . earth shall *t.*; 45:74 Lord shall appear . . . they shall stand afar off and *t.*; 49:23 (88:87) looking forth for . . . the earth to *t.*; 64:43 nations of the earth shall *t.* because of her; 84:118 starry heavens shall *t.*; 133:31 boundaries of the everlasting hills shall *t.* at their presence; 133:42 all nations shall *t.* at thy presence.

Moses 1:21 Satan began to *t.*; 7:13 faith of Enoch . . . the earth *t.*

Trembling. *See also* Fear; Tremble

1 Cor. 2:3 I was with you in weakness . . . and in much *t.*; **Eph.** 6:5 Servants, be obedient . . . with fear and *t.*; **Philip.** 2:12 (Morm. 9:27) work out your own salvation with fear and *t.*

2 Ne. 1:14 hear the words of a *t.* parent.

Trespass. *See also* Offense; Sin; Transgress

Lev. 5:6 he shall bring his *t.* offering unto the Lord; 5:15 If a soul commit a *t.*, and sin through ignorance; 7:1 this is the law of the *t.* offering; 26:40 confess . . . their *t.* which they *t.* against me; **Num.** 31:16 counsel of Balaam, to commit *t.*; **Deut.** 32:51 ye *t.* against me among the children of Israel; **1 Kgs.** 8:31 If any man *t.* against his neighbour.

Matt. 6:14 (3 Ne. 13:14) if ye forgive men their *t.*; 18:15 (Luke 17:3) if thy brother shall *t.* against thee; 18:35 if ye . . . forgive not every one his brother their *t.*; **2 Cor.** 5:19 not imputing their *t.* unto them; **Col.** 2:13 having forgiven you all *t.*

Mosiah 26:30 as often as my people repent will I forgive them their *t.*

D&C 64:9 he that forgiveth not his brother his *t.*; 82:1 as you have forgiven one another your *t.*; 98:40 as oft as thine enemy repenteth of the *t.*; 98:47 restore four-fold for all their *t.*

Trial. *See also* Adversity; Affliction; Earth, Purpose of; Faith; Jesus Christ, Trials of; Opposition; Probation; Test; Tribulation

2 Cor. 8:2 great *t.* of affliction . . . abounded unto the riches; **Heb.** 11:36 others had *t.* of cruel mockings; **1 Pet.** 1:7 *t.* of your faith, being much more precious than of gold; 4:12 think it not strange concerning the fiery *t.*

Mosiah 29:33 unfolding . . . the *t.* and troubles of a righteous king; **Alma** 1:23 the cause of much *t.* with the church; 36:3 (38:5) put their trust in God shall be supported in their *t.*; **Ether** 12:6 receive no witness until after the *t.* of your faith.

D&C 105:19 brought thus far for a *t.* of their faith.

Tribe. *See also* Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of; Israel, Twelve Tribes of

Gen. 49:28 these are the twelve *t.* of Israel; **Num.** 24:2 abiding in his tents according to their *t.*; 34:18 one prince of every *t.*, to divide the land; **Ezek.** 45:8 give to the house of Israel according to their *t.*

Matt. 19:28 (Luke 22:30; 1 Ne. 12:9) sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve *t.*; 24:30 (JS—M 1:36) shall all the *t.* of the earth mourn; **James** 1:1 to the twelve *t.* which are scattered; **Rev.** 7:4 of all the *t.* of the children of Israel; 21:12 names written thereon, . . . names of the twelve *t.*

1 Ne. 21:6 to raise up the *t.* of Jacob; 22:4 more part of all the *t.* have been led away; **2 Ne.** 29:12 I shall also speak unto the other *t.*; **3 Ne.** 7:3 every *t.* did appoint a chief; 15:15 (16:4; 17:4) Neither . . . hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other *t.*; 28:29 shall minister unto all the scattered *t.*; **Morm.** 3:18 I write . . . unto you, twelve *t.*

D&C 77:11 sealing the one hundred and forty-four thousand, out of all the *t.*; 110:11 keys of . . . leading of the ten *t.* from the land of the north; 133:34 blessing of the everlasting God upon the *t.*

A of F 1:10 We believe . . . in the restoration of the Ten *T.*

Tribulation. *See also* Affliction; Anguish; Distress; Grief; Misery; Oppression; Persecution; Sorrow; Suffering; Trouble

Deut. 4:30 When thou art in *t.* . . . turn to the Lord; **Judg.** 10:14 cry unto the gods . . . in the time of your *t.*; **1 Sam.** 10:19 God . . . saved you out of . . . *t.*; 26:24 deliver me out of all *t.*

Matt. 13:21 when *t.* . . . ariseth because of the word; 24:21 (JS—M 1:18) then shall be great *t.*; **John** 16:33 In the world ye shall have *t.*; **Acts** 14:22 through much *t.* enter into the kingdom of God; **Rom.** 5:3 *t.* worketh patience; 8:35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall *t.*; **2 Cor.** 1:4 Who comforteth us in all our *t.*; **Rev.** 7:14 they which came out of great *t.*

Mosiah 23:10 after much *t.*, the Lord did hear; 27:28 after . . . much *t.* . . . I am born of God; **Alma** 8:14 wading through much *t.* and anguish; 15:3 *t.* of his mind on account of his wickedness; 53:13 *t.* which the Nephites bore; 60:26 patience in their *t.*

D&C 54:10 be patient in *t.* until I come; 58:4 (103:12; 112:13) after much *t.* come the blessings; 122:5 If thou art called to pass through *t.*; 138:13 suffered *t.* in their Redeemer's name.

JS—M 1:36 (Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24) after the *t.* of those days.

Tribute. *See also* Tax

Gen. 49:15 became a servant unto *t.*; **Num.** 31:28 levy a *t.* unto the Lord of the men of war; **Deut.** 16:10 keep the feast of weeks . . . with a *t.* of a freewill offering; **Josh.** 16:10 (17:13; Judg. 1:28) Canaanites . . . serve under *t.*; **Ezra** 7:24 not be lawful to impose toll, *t.*; **Prov.** 12:24 slothful shall be under *t.*

Matt. 17:24 Doth not your master pay *t.*; 22:17 (Mark 12:14; Luke 20:22) Is it lawful to give *t.* unto Cæsar; **Luke** 23:2 fellow . . . forbidding to give *t.* to Cæsar; **Rom.** 13:6 for this cause pay ye *t.*

Mosiah 7:22 pay *t.* to the king of the Lamanites; 19:22 possess the land by paying a *t.* to the Lamanites.

Trifle

Mosiah 2:9 I have not commanded you to come up hither to *t.*

D&C 6:12 (8:10) *T.* not with sacred things.

Trimmed

Matt. 25:7 virgins . . . *t.* their lamps.

D&C 33:17 praying always, having your lamps *t.* and burning.

Trinity. *See* Godhead

Triumph. *See also* Victory

Ex. 15:1 (15:21) sing unto the Lord, for he hath *t.*; **Job** 20:5 *t.* of the wicked is short; **Ps.** 94:3 Lord . . . how long shall the wicked *t.*

2 Cor. 2:14 which always causeth us to *t.* in Christ.

D&C 76:39 *t.* and the glory of the Lamb; 121:8 thou shalt *t.* over all thy foes; 136:42 keeping all my commandments, lest . . . your enemies *t.* over you.

Trouble. *See also* Affliction; Anguish; Distress; Grief; Misery; Sorrow; Suffering; Tribulation; Vexation

Gen. 41:8 his spirit was *t.*; 45:3 they were *t.* at his presence; **Deut.** 31:17 many evils and *t.* shall befall them; **1 Sam.** 16:14 evil spirit from the Lord *t.* him; **2 Chr.** 15:4 they in their *t.* did turn unto the Lord; **Ezra** 4:4 people of the land . . . *t.* them in building; **Neh.** 9:32 let not all the *t.* seem little before thee; **Job** 5:7 man is born unto *t.*, as the sparks fly upward; **Ps.** 46:1 God . . . a very present help in *t.*; 50:15 call upon me in the day of *t.*; 59:16 thou hast been my . . . refuge in the day of my *t.*; 107:6 they cried unto the Lord in their *t.*; **Prov.** 11:8 righteous is delivered out of *t.*; 12:13 just shall come out of *t.*; 15:16 Better is little . . . than great treasure and *t.*; 21:23 Whoso keepeth his mouth . . . keepeth his soul from *t.*; **Isa.** 22:5 (37:3; Zeph. 1:15) it is a day of *t.*; 26:16 Lord, in *t.* have they visited thee; 65:16 former *t.* are forgotten; **Jer.** 2:27 in the time of their *t.* they will say . . . save us; **Dan.** 2:1 Nebuchadnezzar . . . spirit was *t.*; 5:6 his thoughts *t.* him; 12:1 there shall be a time of *t.*; **Zech.** 10:2 were *t.*, because there was no shepherd.

Matt. 2:3 When Herod . . . heard these things, he was *t.*; 24:6 (Mark 13:7; JS—M 1:23) wars and rumours of wars: . . . be not *t.*; **Mark** 6:50 they all saw him, and were *t.*; 13:8 shall be famines and *t.*; **Luke** 24:38 he said unto them, Why are ye *t.*; **John** 5:4 angel . . . *t.* the water; 13:21 When Jesus had thus said, he was *t.* in spirit; 14:1 (14:27; D&C 98:18) Let not your heart be *t.*; **Acts** 15:19 my sentence is, that we *t.* not them; **2 Cor.** 1:4 comfort them which are in any *t.*; 4:8 We are *t.* on every side; **Gal.** 1:7 there be some that *t.* you; 5:10 he that *t.* you shall bear his judgment; **Heb.** 12:15 lest any root of bitterness . . . *t.* you; **1 Pet.** 3:14 be not afraid of their terror, neither be *t.*

Mosiah 26:10 Alma was *t.* in his spirit; 29:33 unfolding unto them all the trials and *t.* of a righteous king; **Alma** 22:3 *t.* in mind because . . . of the words of . . . Ammon; 36:3 trust in God shall be supported in . . . their *t.*; 38:5 trust in God . . . delivered out of your trials, and your *t.*; 42:29 *t.* which shall bring you down unto repentance; **3 Ne.** 17:14 Father, I am *t.* because of the wickedness of . . . Israel.

D&C 3:8 faithful . . . he would have been with you in every time of *t.*; 45:35 said unto them: Be not *t.*; 101:8 in the day of their *t.* . . . they feel after me; 105:8 God . . . will deliver them in time of *t.*; 109:38 thy people may not faint in the day of *t.*

Moses 7:66 saw the sea, that it was *t.*

Trucebreaker

2 Tim. 3:3 *t.*, false accusers . . . of those that are good.

True. *See also* Honesty; Truth; Upright

Gen. 42:11 we are *t.* men; **2 Chr.** 15:3 Israel hath been without the *t.* God; **Prov.** 14:25 *t.* witness delivereth souls; **Jer.** 10:10 Lord is the *t.* God; **Zech.** 7:9 Execute *t.* judgment.

Matt. 22:16 (Mark 12:14) Master, we know that thou art *t.*; **Luke** 16:11 who will commit to your trust the *t.* riches; **John** 1:9 That was the *t.* Light; 3:33 testimony hath set to his seal that God is *t.*; 4:23 *t.* worshippers shall worship the Father; 6:32 my Father giveth you the *t.* bread; 7:28 he that sent me is *t.*; 8:14 Jesus answered . . . my record is *t.*; 8:17 testimony of two men is *t.*; 8:26 he that sent me is *t.*; 15:1 (1 Ne. 15:15) I am the *t.* vine; 17:3 that they might know thee the only *t.* God; 19:35 he that saw it bare record, and his record is *t.*; 21:24 we know that his testimony is *t.*; **Rom.** 3:4 let God be *t.*, but every man a liar; **Philip.** 4:8 whatsoever things are *t.*; **1 Thes.** 1:9 from idols to serve the living and *t.* God; **Heb.** 8:2 *t.* tabernacle, which the Lord pitched; 9:24 Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the *t.*; 10:22 Let us draw near with a *t.* heart; **1 Jn.** 2:8 *t.* light now shineth; 5:20 This is the *t.* God; **Rev.** 3:7 These things saith . . . he that is *t.*; 15:3 just and *t.* are thy ways, thou King of saints; 16:7 God Almighty, *t.* and righteous are thy judgments; 19:11 he that sat upon him was called Faithful and *T.*; 21:5 (22:6) these words are *t.* and faithful.

1 Ne. 10:14 (2 Ne. 1:10; 25:18) remnants . . . grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the *t.* Messiah; 13:39 records of the prophets and . . . apostles of the Lamb are *t.*; **2 Ne.** 31:15 words of my Beloved are *t.* and faithful; 31:21 doctrine of Christ . . . *t.* doctrine of the Father; **Enos** 1:20 restore the Lamanites unto the *t.* faith; **Alma** 5:13 put their trust in the *t.* and living God; 5:48 whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is *t.*; 32:28 if it be a *t.* seed . . . it will begin to swell; 53:20 men who were *t.* at all times; **Hel.** 15:13 shall again be brought to the *t.* knowledge; **3 Ne.** 8:1 we know our record to be *t.*; 21:6 (D&C 10:62) Gentiles . . . know of the *t.* points of my doctrine; **4 Ne.** 1:26 began to deny the *t.* church; 1:29 they did persecute the *t.* church; **Ether** 2:8 possess this land . . . should serve him, the *t.* and only God; **Moro.** 10:4 ask God . . . if these things are not *t.*; 10:29 God shall show . . . that which I have written is *t.*

D&C 1:30 only *t.* and living church upon the . . . earth; 1:37 Search these commandments, for they are *t.*; 20:11 holy scriptures are *t.*; 20:19 serve him, the only living and *t.* God; 20:30 justification through . . . Jesus Christ is just and *t.*; 68:34 These sayings are *t.* and faithful; 88:50 Then shall ye know . . . that I am the *t.* light; 91:1 Apocrypha—There are many things contained therein that are *t.*; 91:2 many things contained therein that are not *t.*; 93:2 I am the *t.* light that lighteth every man; 138:39 Eve . . . worshiped the *t.* and living God.

A of F 1:13 We believe in being honest, *t.*

Trump. *See also* Trumpet

1 Cor. 15:52 in the twinkling of an eye, at the last *t.*; **1 Thes.** 4:16 voice of the archangel, and with the *t.* of God.

Mosiah 26:25 when the second *t.* shall sound; **Alma** 29:1 I might . . . speak with the *t.* of God; **Morm.** 9:13 all men shall be awakened . . . when the *t.* shall sound.

D&C 24:12 (36:1) declare my gospel as with the voice of a *t.*; 29:13 *t.* shall sound . . . they shall come forth; 29:26 Michael . . . shall sound his *t.*; 33:2 (42:6) lift up your voices as with the sound of a *t.*; 43:25 I called upon you . . . by the great sound of a *t.*; 45:45 before the arm of the Lord shall fall, an angel shall sound his *t.*; 88:92 (88:99–110) angels shall fly through the midst of heaven . . . sounding the *t.*; 109:75 when the *t.* shall sound for the dead, we shall be caught up.

Trumpet. *See also* Trump

Ex. 19:16 voice of the *t.* exceeding loud; **Lev.** 23:24 shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of *t.*; 25:9 shalt thou cause the *t.* of the jubilee to sound; **Num.** 10:2 Make thee two *t.* of silver; 10:8 priests, shall blow with the *t.*; **Judg.** 7:16 he put a *t.* in every man's hand; **Isa.** 27:13 in that day, that the great *t.* shall be blown; 58:1 lift up thy voice like a *t.*; **Hosea** 8:1 Set the *t.* to thy mouth; **Joel** 2:1 Blow ye the *t.* in Zion; **Zeph.** 1:16 day of the *t.* and alarm; **Zech.** 9:14 God shall blow the *t.*

Matt. 24:31 (JS—M 1:37) send his angels with a great sound of a *t.*; **1 Cor.** 14:8 if the *t.* give an uncertain sound; 15:52 *t.* shall sound, and the dead shall be raised; **Rev.** 8:2 to them were given seven *t.*

D&C 49:23 when the angel shall sound his *t.*; 77:12 sounding of the *t.* of the seven angels.

Trust. *See also* Trust in God; Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh; Trustworthiness

Ps. 49:6 (52:7) They that *t.* in their wealth; **Prov.** 11:28 He that *t.* in his riches shall fall; 31:11 heart of her husband doth safely *t.* in her; **Isa.** 14:32 (2 Ne. 24:32) poor of his people shall *t.* in it; 42:17 shall be greatly ashamed, that *t.* in graven images; 47:10 For thou hast *t.* in thy wickedness; **Jer.** 7:8 ye *t.* in lying words; 9:4 *t.* ye not in any brother.

Matt. 27:43 He *t.* in God; let him deliver him; **Mark** 10:24 hard is it for them that *t.* in riches to enter; **Luke** 16:11 who will commit to your *t.* the true riches; 18:9 which *t.* in themselves that they were righteous; **John** 5:45 one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye *t.*; **2 Cor.** 1:9 we should not *t.* in ourselves; **1 Thes.** 2:4 we were . . . put in *t.* with the gospel; **1 Tim.** 1:11 gospel . . . which was committed to my *t.*

Mosiah 23:14 *t.* no one to be your teacher . . . except he be a man of God.

Trust in God. *See also* Assurance; Believe; Confidence; Faith; Hope

Ruth 2:12 Lord . . . under whose wings thou art come to *t.*; **2 Sam.** 22:3 (Ps. 56:4; 91:2) God of my rock; in him will I *t.*; **1 Chr.** 5:20 they put their *t.* in him; **Job** 13:15 Though he slay me, yet will I *t.*; **Ps.** 2:12 (Jer. 17:7; Hel. 12:1) Blessed are all they that put their *t.* in him; 9:10 they that know thy name will put their *t.* in thee; 20:7 Some *t.* in chariots . . . we will remember the name of the Lord; 22:4 Our fathers *t.* in thee; 34:22 none . . . that *t.* in him shall be desolate; 36:7 put their *t.* under the shadow of thy wings; 37:3 *T.* in the Lord, and do good; 62:8 *T.* in him at all times; 64:10 righteous shall . . . *t.* in him; 78:22 believed not in God, and *t.* not; 115:9 *t.* thou in the Lord: he is their help; 118:8 better to *t.* in the Lord than . . . in man; 125:1 They that *t.* in the Lord . . . abideth for ever; **Prov.** 3:5 *T.* in the Lord with all thine heart; 16:20 whoso *t.* in the Lord, happy is he; 28:25 putteth his *t.* in the Lord shall be made fat; 29:25 (Alma 61:13) putteth his *t.* in the Lord shall be safe; **Isa.** 50:10 let him *t.* in the name of the Lord; **Dan.** 3:28 God . . . delivered his servants that *t.* in him; **Nahum** 1:7 Lord . . . knoweth them that *t.* in him.

1 Tim. 4:10 suffer reproach, because we *t.* in the living God; **Heb.** 2:13 I will put my *t.* in him; **1 Pet.** 3:5 holy women also, who *t. in God.*

2 Ne. 4:19 I know in whom I have *t.*; 4:34 I will *t.* in thee forever; 8:5 isles . . . on mine arm shall they *t.*; 22:2 God is my salvation; I will *t.*; **Jacob** 7:25 Nephi did fortify against them . . . *t. in* the *God* . . . of their salvation; **Mosiah** 4:6 salvation might come to him that should put his *t.*; 7:19 rejoice, and put your *t. in God*; 23:22 putteth his *t.* in him . . . shall be lifted; 29:20 arm of mercy towards them that put their *t.* in him; **Alma** 5:13 humbled themselves and put their *t. in . . . God*; 19:23 Mosiah *t.* him unto the Lord; 36:3 (38:5) shall . . . *t. in God* shall be supported; 57:27 they do put their *t. in God*; 58:33 *t. in* our *God* who has given us victory; **Morm.** 9:20 know not the God in whom they should *t.*

D&C 11:12 put your *t.* in that Spirit which leadeth to do good; 19:30 do it with all humility, *t.* in me; 84:116 *t.* in me and he shall not be confounded; 121:45 *confidence* wax strong in the presence of God.

See also 2 Chr. 13:18.

Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh

2 Chr. 32:8 With him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the *Lord*; **Ps.** 20:7 Some *t.* in chariots . . . but we will remember the name of the Lord; 44:6 I will not *t.* in my bow; 146:3 Put not your *t.* in princes; **Prov.** 3:5 lean not unto thine *own* understanding; 11:28 He that *t.* in his riches shall fall; 28:26 He that *t.* in his own heart is a fool; **Isa.** 2:8 (2 Ne. 12:8) they *worship* the work of their own hands; 2:22 (2 Ne. 12:22) Cease ye from *man*, whose breath is in his nostrils; 30:2 to *t.* in the shadow of Egypt; 59:4 they *t.* in vanity; **Jer.** 17:5 *t.* in man, and maketh flesh his arm; **Micah** 7:5 *T.* ye not in a friend.

Rom. 8:1 walk not after the *flesh*; **Philip.** 3:3 have no confidence in the *flesh.*

2 Ne. 4:34 I will not put my *t. in the a. of f.*; 28:31 Cursed is he that putteth his *t.* in man; **Mosiah** 23:14 *t.* no one to be your teacher . . . except . . . a man of God.

D&C 1:19 neither *t. in the a. of f.*; 3:7 you should not have feared *man* more than God; 5:21 yield to the persuasions of *men* no more.

See also Isa. 28:15; 31:1; 36:6; Jer. 7:8; Luke 6:26, 39; 2 Ne. 19:16; Mosiah 23:14; D&C 76:61.

Trustworthiness. *See also* Dependability; Faithfulness; Honesty; Obedience; Trust in God

Gen. 18:19 he will . . . *keep* the way of the Lord; 39:8 he hath *committed* all that he hath to my hand; **Ezek.** 33:13 if he *trust* to his own righteousness; **Dan.** 3:28 delivered his servants that *trusted* in him.

Luke 16:11 who will commit to your *trust* the true riches; **1 Tim.** 1:11 gospel . . . which was committed to my *trust*;

6:20 Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy *trust*.

1 Ne. 4:37 when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our *fears* did cease; **2 Ne.** 4:34 I have *trusted* in thee, and I will trust in thee; **Alma** 57:21 *obey* and observe to perform every word; 58:40 *stand* fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free.

D&C 42:53 *stand* in the place of thy stewardship.

JS—H 1:59 I should be *responsible* for them.

Truth. *See also* Education; Gospel; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Light [*noun*]; Scriptures, Value of; True

Ex. 18:21 men of *t*. . . . place such over them, to be rulers; **Deut.** 32:4 God of *t.* and without iniquity; **Josh.** 24:14 serve him in sincerity and in *t.*; **Ps.** 51:6 thou desirest *t.* in the inward parts; 85:10 Mercy and *t.* are met together; 85:11 *T.* shall spring out of the earth; 117:2 *t.* of the Lord endureth for ever; **Prov.** 3:3 Let not mercy and *t.* forsake thee; 8:7 For my mouth shall speak *t.*; 12:19 lip of *t.* shall be established for ever; 23:23 Buy the *t.*, and sell it not; **Jer.** 9:3 they are not valiant for the *t.*; **Dan.** 4:37 King of heaven, all whose works are *t.*; **Hosea** 4:1 no *t*. . . . nor knowledge of God in the land; **Zech.** 8:16 (Eph. 4:25) Speak ye every man the *t.*

John 1:17 grace and *t.* came by Jesus; 3:21 he that doeth *t.* cometh to the light; 4:24 worship him in spirit and in *t.*; 8:32 know the *t.*, and the *t.* shall make you free; 8:44 devil . . . abode not in the *t*. . . . no *t.* in him; 8:46 if I say the *t.*, why do ye not believe me; 14:6 I am the way, the *t.*, and the life; 14:17 Spirit of *t.*; whom the world cannot receive; 15:26 Spirit of *t*. . . . shall testify of me; 16:13 he will guide you into all *t.*; 17:17 Sanctify them through thy *t.*: thy word is *t.*; 18:37 I should bear witness unto the *t.*; 18:38 Pilate saith . . . What is *t.*; **Rom.** 1:25 changed the *t.* of God into a lie; 2:8 them that are contentious, and do not obey the *t.*; **1 Cor.** 5:8 keep the feast . . . with the unleavened bread of . . . *t.*; 13:6 rejoiceth in the *t.*; **Gal.** 4:16 Am I . . . your enemy, because I tell you the *t.*; 5:7 who did hinder you that ye should not obey the *t.*; **Eph.** 1:13 trusted, after that ye heard the word of *t.*; 6:14 (D&C 27:16) having your loins girt about with *t.*; **1 Tim.** 3:15 church . . . the pillar and ground of the *t.*; 6:5 men . . . destitute of the *t.*; **2 Tim.** 3:7 never able to come to the knowledge of the *t.*; 3:8 withstood Moses, so do these also resist the *t.*; 4:4 they shall turn away their ears from the *t.*; **James** 1:18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of *t.*; 5:19 if any of you do err from the *t.*; **2 Pet.** 2:2 way of *t.* shall be evil spoken of; **1 Jn.** 1:8 If we say that we have no sin . . . the *t.* is not in us; 2:21 no lie is of the *t.*; 4:6 Hereby know we the spirit of *t.*; 5:6 because the Spirit is *t.*

1 Ne. 16:2 guilty taketh the *t.* to be hard; **2 Ne.** 9:40 words of *t.* are hard against all uncleanness; 27:12 they shall testify to the *t.* of the book; 28:28 wo unto all those . . . angry because of the *t.*; **Jacob** 4:13 Spirit speaketh the *t.* and lieth not; **Alma** 30:46 grieved because . . . ye will still resist the spirit of the *t.*; **3 Ne.** 16:7 in the latter day shall the *t.* come; **Ether** 3:12 a God of *t.*, and canst not lie; 4:12 I am . . . the *t.* of the world; **Moro.** 10:4 he will manifest the *t.* of it unto you.

D&C 1:39 *t.* abideth forever and ever; 19:26 Book of Mormon . . . contains the *t.*; 45:57 are wise and have received the *t.*; 50:17 sent forth to preach the word of *t*. . . . preach it by the Spirit of *t.*; 50:40 grow in grace and in the knowledge of the *t.*; 75:4 proclaiming the *t.* according to the revelations; 84:45 whatsoever is *t.* is light; 88:6 he might be in all . . . the light of *t.*; 88:40 *t.* embraceth *t.*; 88:66 *t.* abideth and hath no end; 93:24 *t.* is knowledge of things as they are; 93:28 keepeth his commandments receiveth *t.*; 93:29 Intelligence, or the light of *t.*, was not created; 93:30 *t.* is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it; 93:36 glory of God is intelligence, or . . . light and *t.*; 93:39 wicked one cometh and taketh away light and *t.*; 109:56 their prejudices may give way before the *t.*; 123:12 kept from the *t.* because they know not where to find it; 138:29 Lord went not in person among the wicked . . . who had rejected the *t.*

Moses 1:6 Only Begotten . . . is full of grace and *t.*; 7:31 naught but peace, justice, and *t.* is the habitation of thy throne; 7:62 *t.* will I send forth out of the earth.

See also John 7:17; JS—H 1:10–20.

Try, Tried. *See also* Examine; Prove; Tempt; Test

Judg. 7:4 I will *t.* them for thee; **2 Chr.** 32:31 God left him, to *t.* him; **Job** 23:10 when he hath *t.* me, I shall come forth as gold; **Ps.** 66:10 thou hast *t.* us, as silver is *t.*; 139:23 *t.* me, and know my thoughts; **Prov.** 17:3 Lord *t.* the hearts; **Jer.** 9:7 I will melt them, and *t.* them; **Dan.** 11:35 to *t.* them, and to purge; 12:10 Many . . . made white, and *t.*; **Zech.** 13:9 I . . . will *t.* them as gold is *t.*

1 Thes. 2:4 pleasing . . . God, which *t.* our hearts; **Heb.** 11:17 Abraham, when he was *t.*; **1 Jn.** 4:1 *t.* the spirits whether they are of God; **Rev.** 3:18 buy of me gold *t.* in the fire.

Mosiah 23:21 he *t.* their patience; **Alma** 27:15 we will *t.* the hearts of our brethren;

31:5 that they should *t.* the virtue of the word of God; 32:33 (32:36) because ye have *t.* the experiment . . . know that the seed is good; **Hel.** 1:8 he was . . . *t.* according to the voice of the people; **3 Ne.** 6:27 judges who were to be *t.* according to the law; 26:9 received this . . . to *t.* their faith; 26:11 I will *t.* the faith of my people.

D&C 42:80 commit adultery, he or she shall be *t.* before two elders; 68:22 no bishop or high priest . . . shall be *t.*; 98:12 I will *t.* you and prove you herewith; 107:76 where a President of the High Priesthood . . . is *t.*; 134:10 not believe that any religious society has authority to *t.* men on the right of property or life; 136:31 My people must be *t.* in all things.

Tumble

1 Ne. 12:4 I saw mountains *t.* into pieces; 22:14 (2 Ne. 28:18) abominable church, shall *t.* to the dust; **Hel.** 5:27 walls of the prison did shake as if they were about to *t.*; **Morm.** 8:24 (Ether 12:13) by the power of his word did they cause prisons to *t.*

Tumult, Tumultuous

1 Sam. 4:14 What meaneth the noise of this *t.*

Matt. 27:24 Pilate saw . . . that rather a *t.* was made; **2 Cor.** 6:5 in imprisonments, in *t.*, in labours; 12:20 lest there be . . . swellings, *t.*

1 Ne. 12:4 I heard . . . all manner of *t.* noises; **Hel.** 5:30 neither was it a voice of a great *t.* noise; **3 Ne.** 10:9 *t.* noises did pass away; **4 Ne.** 1:16 no envyings, nor strifes, nor *t.*

Turn. *See also* Change; Repent; Return

Ex. 7:17 in the river, and they shall be *t.* to blood; 32:8 They have *t.* aside quickly out of the way; **Deut.** 4:30 if thou *t.* to the Lord; 5:32 (Prov. 4:27) ye shall not *t.* aside to the right hand; 17:20 *t.* not aside from the commandment; **1 Sam.** 10:6 shalt be *t.* into another man; **Ps.** 22:27 ends of the world shall . . . *t.* unto the Lord; 80:3 (80:7, 19) *T.* us again . . . cause thy face to shine; 126:1 Lord *t.* again the captivity of Zion; **Prov.** 15:1 soft answer *t.* away wrath; **Eccl.** 3:20 all are of the dust, and all *t.* to dust; **Isa.** 24:1 *t.* it upside down; 29:21 (2 Ne. 27:32) *t.* aside the just for a thing of nought; 53:6 (Mosiah 14:6) we have *t.* every one to his own way; **Jer.** 11:10 *t.* back to the iniquities of their forefathers; 18:8 If that nation . . . *t.* from their evil; 31:18 *t.* thou me, and I shall be *t.*; **Ezek.** 3:20 When a righteous man doth *t.* from his righteousness . . . he shall die; 14:6 *t.* yourselves from your idols; 18:30 *t.* yourselves from all your transgressions; **Dan.** 12:3 they that *t.* many to righteousness as the stars; **Hosea** 12:6 *t.* thou to thy God; **Joel** 2:12 *t.* ye even to me with all your heart; **Jonah** 3:8 *t.* every one from his evil way; **Zech.** 1:3 *T.* ye unto me . . . and I will *t.* unto you; **Mal.** 4:6 (Luke 1:17; 3 Ne. 25:6; D&C 27:9; 110:15; 128:17; JS—H 1:39) *t.* the heart of the fathers to the children.

Matt. 5:39 smite thee on thy right cheek, *t.* to him the other; **Luke** 1:16 many . . . of Israel shall he *t.* to the Lord; **Acts** 13:46 we *t.* to the Gentiles; 14:15 *t.* . . . unto the living God; 26:18 to *t.* them from darkness to light; **1 Tim.** 1:6 some having swerved have *t.* aside; 5:15 some are already *t.* aside after Satan; **2 Pet.** 2:21 better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than . . . to *t.* from the holy commandment; **Rev.** 11:6 power over waters to *t.* them to blood.

1 Ne. 19:15 day cometh . . . that they no more *t.* aside their hearts; 22:13 blood of that great and abominable church . . . shall *t.* upon their own heads; **Mosiah** 4:16 not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and *t.* him out; 7:33 if ye will *t.* to the Lord with full purpose; **Alma** 4:12 *t.* their backs upon the needy; 5:55 persist in *t.* your backs upon the poor; 34:28 if ye *t.* away the needy; 39:13 *t.* to the Lord with all your mind; **Hel.** 5:37 cry unto the multitude, that they might *t.* and look; **3 Ne.** 20:26 *t.* away every one of you from his iniquities; **Morm.** 9:6 ye unbelieving, *t.* ye unto the Lord.

D&C 10:23 cunning plan . . . shall *t.* to their shame; 20:15 harden their hearts in unbelief . . . *t.* to their own condemnation; 29:14 (34:9; 45:42) moon shall be *t.* into blood; 45:29 they *t.* their hearts from me; 51:17 this shall *t.* unto them for their good; 66:1 you have *t.* away from your iniquities; 84:41 breaketh this covenant . . . and altogether *t.* therefrom; 90:9 unto the Gentiles first, and then . . . they shall *t.* unto the Jews; 98:47 children shall repent . . . and *t.* to the Lord; 133:24 Jerusalem and the land of Zion shall be *t.* back into their own place.

Turtledove. *See also* Dove

Gen. 15:9 Take . . . a ram of three years old, and a *t.*; **Lev.** 1:14 he shall bring his offering of *t.*

Luke 2:24 to offer a sacrifice . . . A pair of *t.*

Twain. *See also* Two

Matt. 19:5 (Mark 10:8; D&C 49:16) they *t.* shall be one flesh; 27:21 Whether of the *t.* will ye that I release; 27:51 (Mark 15:38) veil of the temple was rent in *t.*; **Eph.** 2:15 to make in himself of *t.* one new man.

Alma 14:27 (Hel. 10:8; 3 Ne. 28:19;

4 Ne. 1:30) walls of the prison were rent in *t.*; **3 Ne.** 8:18 rocks were rent in *t.*

D&C 45:48 mount . . . shall cleave in *t.*

Twelve

Gen. 17:20 *t.* princes shall he beget; 25:16 sons of Ishmael . . . *t.* princes according to their nations; 35:22 sons of Jacob were *t.*; 49:28 (Ex. 28:21) these are the *t.* tribes; **Num.** 1:44 princes of Israel, being *t.*; **Judg.** 19:29 concubine, and divided her . . . into *t.*; **1 Kgs.** 7:25 (2 Chr. 4:15; Jer. 52:20) It stood upon *t.* oxen; 18:31 Elijah took *t.* stones.

Matt. 10:1 (Mark 6:7) called unto him his *t.* disciples; 19:28 (Luke 22:30) sit upon *t.* thrones, judging the *t.* tribes; **Mark** 3:14 (Luke 6:13) he ordained *t.*; **John** 6:70 Have not I chosen you *t.*; **Acts** 7:8 Jacob begat the *t.* patriarchs; 26:7 Unto which promise our *t.* tribes . . . hope to come; **1 Cor.** 15:5 he was seen of Cephas, then of the *t.*; **James** 1:1 James . . . to the *t.* tribes; **Rev.** 21:12 *t.* gates, and at the gates *t.* angels.

1 Ne. 1:10 (11:29) saw *t.* others following him; 12:9 *t.* apostles . . . shall judge the *t.* tribes; 14:20 one of the *t.* apostles of the Lamb; **3 Ne.** 12:1 (13:25) heed unto the words of these *t.*; **Morm.** 3:18 I write . . . unto you, *t.* tribes; 3:19 *t.* whom Jesus chose in this land . . . they shall be judged by the other *t.*

D&C 18:27 the *T.* shall be my disciples; 29:12 *T.* which were with me in my ministry at Jerusalem, shall stand at my right; 38:26 what man among you having *t.* sons; 77:9 (77:11) given the seal of the living God over the *t.* tribes; 101:44 plant *t.* olive trees; 102:1 high council . . . was to consist of *t.* high priests; 107:23 *t.* traveling councilors are called to be the *T.* Apostles; 107:33 The *T.* are a Traveling Presiding High Council; 107:35 The *T.* being sent out, holding the keys; 107:58 duty of the *T.*, also, to ordain; 107:85 to preside over *t.* deacons; 112:30 unto you, the *T.* . . . is the power of this priesthood given; 124:128 Which *T.* hold the keys to open up the authority.

Twice

Mark 14:30 before the cock crow *t.*, thou shalt deny me; **Jude** 1:12 trees . . . without fruit, *t.* dead.

3 Ne. 28:22 *t.* were they cast into a den of wild beasts.

Twinkling

1 Cor. 15:52 In a moment, in the *t.* of an eye.

3 Ne. 28:8 (D&C 43:32; 63:51; 101:31) changed in the *t.* of an eye.

Twins

Gen. 25:24 there were *t.* in her womb; 38:27 time of her travail . . . *t.* were in her womb.

Two. *See also* Twain; Two-Edged

Gen. 7:9 (7:15) went in *t.* and *t.* unto Noah; 25:23 *T.* nations are in thy womb; **Ex.** 34:29 *t.* tables of testimony in Moses' hand; **Deut.** 17:6 (19:15; Matt. 18:16; 2 Cor. 13:1; D&C 6:28) At the mouth of *t.* witnesses . . . be put to death; **1 Kgs.** 18:21 How long halt ye between *t.* opinions; **Eccl.** 4:9 *T.* are better than one; **Ezek.** 37:22 shall be no more *t.* nations; **Amos** 3:3 Can *t.* walk together, except they be agreed.

Matt. 6:24 (Luke 16:13; 3 Ne. 13:24) No man can serve *t.* masters; 18:19 if *t.* of you shall agree on earth; 18:20 (D&C 6:32) where *t.* or three are gathered together; **Mark** 6:7 twelve . . . send them forth by *t.* and *t.*; 12:42 (Luke 21:2) poor widow, and she threw in *t.* mites; **Luke** 3:11 He that hath *t.* coats; 10:1 sent them *t.* and *t.* before his face; **1 Cor.** 6:16 (Eph. 5:31) for *t.* . . . shall be one flesh.

1 Ne. 14:10 save *t.* churches only; **2 Ne.** 29:8 testimony of *t.* nations . . . that I am God; **Mosiah** 28:13 he translated them by the means of those *t.* stones; **Alma** 53:18 *t.* thousand of those young men.

D&C 42:6 preaching my gospel, *t.* by *t.*; 42:80 commit adultery, he or she shall be tried before *t.* elders; 77:15 *t.* witnesses . . . are *t.* prophets that are to be raised up to the Jewish nation; 107:1 There are . . . *t.* priesthoods; 129:1 *t.* kinds of beings in heaven.

JS—H 1:17 I saw *t.* Personages.

Two-Edged

Ps. 149:6 a *te.* sword in their hand.

Rev. 1:16 out of his mouth went a sharp *te.* sword.

D&C 6:2 sharper than a *t-e.* sword.

Type, Typify. *See also* Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory; Symbolism

2 Ne. 11:4 this end hath the law of Moses . . . the *typifying* of him; **Mosiah** 3:15 *t.*, and shadows showed he unto them; 13:10 (13:31) *t.* and a shadow of things which are to come; **Alma** 13:16 it being a *t.* of his order; 25:15 law of Moses was a *t.* of his coming; 33:19 *t.* was raised up in the wilderness; 37:45 is there not a *t.* in this thing; **Ether** 13:6 for which things there has been a *t.*

Tyranny. *See also* Governments; Unrighteous Dominion

1 Sam. 8:9 manner of the king that shall *reign* over them; **2 Kgs.** 21:9 Manasseh seduced them to do more *evil*; **Esth.** 3:6 Haman sought to *destroy* all the Jews; **Prov.** 29:2 (D&C 98:9) wicked beareth *rule*, the people mourn; **Dan.** 3:6 whoso falleth not down . . . *cast* into . . . fiery furnace; 6:7 ask a petition of any God . . . *cast* into the den of lions.

Matt. 2:16 Herod . . . *slew* all the children . . . in Bethlehem; 14:10 *beheaded* John in the prison; **Acts** 12:2 *killed* James the brother of John.

Mosiah 11:2 did *cause* his people to commit sin; 29:17 how much *iniquity* doth one wicked king cause; **Alma** 46:10 to *destroy* the foundation of liberty; 47:35 by his *fraud* . . . he obtained the kingdom; 48:4 to *overpower* the Nephites; **3 Ne.** 6:30 they did set at defiance the *law*; **Ether** 9:11 Akish was desirous for *power*; 10:6 whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to *death*.

D&C 123:7 made to bow down . . . under the most damning hand of murder, *t*.

See also Judg. 9:4; 1 Kgs. 21:10; Alma 51:8; 61:8.

Tyre. *See* BD Tyre

Unalterable

Alma 41:8 decrees of God are *u*.

Moses 7:52 he sent forth an *u*. decree.

Unanimous

D&C 102:3 chosen . . . by the *u*. voice of the council; 107:27 every decision . . . must be by the *u*. voice.

Unawares

Num. 35:11 (Josh. 20:3) slayer . . . which killeth any person at *u*.; **Deut.** 4:42 which should kill his neighbour *u*.

Luke 21:34 lest . . . that day come upon you *u*.; **Heb.** 13:2 some have entertained angels *u*.; **Jude** 1:4 certain men crept in *u*.

Mosiah 10:2 Lamanites might not come upon us again *u*.

Unbelief, Unbelievers. *See also* Doubt; Fear of God; Hardheartedness; Stiffnecked

Ex. 4:1 Moses answered . . . they will *not believe* me; **Num.** 20:12 Because ye *believed* me *not*; **Deut.** 1:32 in this thing ye did *not believe* the Lord; **2 Kgs.** 17:14 like . . . their fathers, that did *not believe*; **Ps.** 106:24 they *believed not* his word; **Isa.** 6:9 understand not; and see ye indeed, but *perceive not*; **Ezek.** 23:35 hast *forgotten* me, and cast me behind.

Matt. 13:15 people's heart is waxed gross . . . and their eyes they have *closed*; 13:58 he did not many mighty works there because of their *u*.; 17:20 Jesus said unto them, Because of your *u*.; 21:32 John came . . . and ye *believed* him *not*; **Mark** 6:6 he marvelled because of their *u*.; 9:24 help thou mine *u*.; 16:14 he . . . upbraided them with their *u*.; **Luke** 12:46 will appoint him his portion with the *u*.; 16:31 If they *hear not* Moses and the prophets; **John** 3:18 he that *believeth not* is condemned already; 5:38 whom he hath sent, him ye *believe not*; 10:25 I told you, and ye *believed not*; 20:27 be not *faithless*, but believing; **Acts** 28:24 some believed the things which were spoken, and some *believed not*; **Rom.** 3:3 their *u*. make the faith of God without effect; 4:20 He staggered not at the promise . . . through *u*.; 11:20 because of *u*. they were broken off; 11:30 have now obtained mercy through their *u*.; 11:32 God hath concluded them all in *u*.; **1 Cor.** 6:6 goeth to law with brother, and that before the *u*.; 7:14 *unbelieving* husband is sanctified by the wife; 14:23 there come in those that are unlearned, or *u*.; **2 Cor.** 4:4 god of this world hath blinded . . . them which *believe not*; 6:14 not unequally yoked together with *u*.; **2 Thes.** 2:12 all might be damned who *believed not* the truth; **1 Tim.** 1:13 I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in *u*.; **Titus** 1:15 that are defiled and *unbelieving* is nothing pure; **Heb.** 3:12 be in any of you an evil heart of *u*.; 3:19 (4:6) they could not enter in because of *u*.; 4:11 lest any man fall after the same example of *u*.; **Jude** 1:5 afterward destroyed them that *believed not*; **Rev.** 21:8 (D&C 63:17) fearful, and *unbelieving* . . . shall have their part in the lake which burneth.

1 Ne. 4:13 one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in *u*.; 10:11 concerning the dwindling of the Jews in *u*.; 17:18 neither would they *believe* that I was instructed; **2 Ne.** 1:10 (26:17; Alma 45:10; Morm. 9:20) time cometh that they shall dwindle in *u*.; 10:2 shall perish in the flesh because of *u*.; 32:7 left to mourn because of the *u*.; **Jacob** 3:7 their *u*. and their hatred towards you; **Mosiah** 26:3 (3 Ne. 15:18; Moro. 10:24) because of their *u*. they could not understand; 27:8 sons of Mosiah were numbered among the *u*.; **Alma** 7:6 trust that ye are not in a state of so much *u*.; 19:6 dark veil of *u*. was being cast away; 30:42 thou *believest*, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit; 32:28 if . . . a good seed . . . do not cast it out by your *u*.; 33:21 (D&C 20:15) would ye rather harden your hearts in *u*.; **Hel.** 4:25 fallen into a state of *u*.; **3 Ne.** 1:9 a day set apart by the *u*.; 1:18 fear because of their iniquity and their *u*.; 16:4 remnant . . . scattered . . . because of their *u*.; 19:35 not show . . . great miracles, because of their *u*.; **4 Ne.** 1:38 did not dwindle in *u*.; **Morm.** 1:14 Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of . . . *u*.; 5:14 shall go unto the *unbelieving* of the Jews; 9:6 ye *unbelieving*, turn ye unto the Lord; **Ether** 4:13 greater . . . knowledge . . .

is hid up because of *u.*; **Moro.** 7:37 (10:24) if these things have ceased . . . it is because of *u.*; 10:19 gifts . . . never will be done away . . . only according to the *u.*

D&C 3:18 dwindled in *u.* because of the iniquity of their fathers; 5:8 this *unbelieving* and stiffnecked generation; 58:15 repent not of his sins, which are *u.*; 63:17 *unbelieving* . . . shall have their part in that lake; 74:5 a believer should not be united to an *u.*; 84:54 your minds . . . have been darkened because of *u.*; 85:9 (101:90) portion shall be appointed them among *u.*

Moses 5:13 *believed* it *not*, and they loved Satan; 5:57 would not hearken . . . nor *believe* on his Only Begotten Son.

See also Mal. 2:11; Matt. 17:17; Morm. 8:28.

Unceasingly

D&C 121:45 let virtue garnish thy thoughts *u.*

Uncertain

1 Cor. 14:8 if the trumpet give an *u.* sound; **1 Tim.** 6:17 nor trust in *u.* riches.

Unchangeable. *See also* God, Eternal Nature of

Heb. 7:24 he continueth ever, hath an *u.* priesthood.

Morm. 9:19 God of miracles and yet be an *u.* Being; **Moro.** 8:18 he is *u.* from all eternity.

D&C 20:17 from everlasting to everlasting the same *u.* God; 88:133 in which covenant I receive you to fellowship, in a determination that is . . . *u.*; 104:2 With promise immutable and *u.* . . . blessed with a multiplicity of blessings.

Uncircumcised. *See* Circumcision

Uncleanness, Unclean. *See also* Defile; Filthiness; Spirits, Evil or Unclean

Lev. 5:2 if a soul touch any *u.* thing; 10:10 difference between holy and unholy . . . *u.* and clean; 11:8 (Deut. 14:7) not touch; they are *u.* to you; 12:2 she shall be *u.* seven days; 13:3 priest shall . . . pronounce him *u.*; 15:2 because of his issue he is *u.*; 15:31 separate . . . from their *u.*; that they die not in their *u.*; **Num.** 19:11 toucheth the dead . . . shall be *u.* seven days; **Deut.** 12:15 (15:22) *u.* and the clean may eat thereof; **Judg.** 13:4 eat not any *u.* thing; **Ezra** 9:11 *u.* land . . . filled it from one end to another with their *u.*; **Job** 14:4 Who can bring a clean thing out of an *u.*; 36:14 their life is among the *u.*; **Eccl.** 9:2 one event . . . to the clean, and to the *u.*; **Isa.** 6:5 I am a man of *u.* lips; 35:8 way of holiness; the *u.* shall not pass over it; 52:1 shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the *u.*; 52:11 (2 Cor. 6:17; 3 Ne. 20:41; Moro. 10:30) touch no *u.* thing; 64:6 we are all as an *u.* thing; **Ezek.** 36:29 I will also save you from all your *u.*; 39:24 According to their *u.* . . . have I done; 44:23 teach . . . discern between the *u.* and the clean; **Hag.** 2:14 that which they offer there is *u.*; **Zech.** 13:1 fountain opened . . . for sin and for *u.*

Matt. 10:1 gave them power against *u.* spirits; 12:43 When the *u.* spirit is gone out of a man; 23:27 full of dead men's bones, and of all *u.*; **Luke** 6:18 vexed with *u.* spirits; **Acts** 10:14 Peter said . . . I have never eaten any thing that is common or *u.*; 10:28 not call any man common or *u.*; 11:9 What God hath *cleansed*, that call not thou common; **Rom.** 1:24 God also gave them up to *u.*; 6:19 ye have yielded your members servants to *u.*; 14:14 there is nothing *u.* of itself; **1 Cor.** 7:14 else were your children *u.*; **2 Cor.** 12:21 have not repented of the *u.*; **Gal.** 5:19 works of the flesh are . . . fornication, *u.*; **Eph.** 4:19 given themselves . . . to work all *u.*; 5:5 nor *u.* person . . . hath any inheritance; **Col.** 3:5 Mortify therefore your members . . . fornication, *u.*; **1 Thes.** 2:3 exhortation was not of deceit, nor of *u.*; 4:7 God hath not called us unto *u.*; **2 Pet.** 2:10 them that walk . . . in the lust of *u.*

1 Ne. 10:21 no *u.* thing can dwell with God; 15:34 (Alma 7:21; 11:37; 40:26; 3 Ne. 27:19; Moses 6:57) cannot any *u.* thing enter into the kingdom; **2 Ne.** 9:14 we shall have a perfect knowledge of . . . our *u.*; 9:40 words of truth are hard against all *u.*; **Morm.** 9:28 strip yourselves of all *u.*

D&C 88:124 cease to be *u.*; 90:18 keep slothfulness and *u.* far from you; 94:8 (97:15; 109:20) not suffer any *u.* thing to come in.

Unclean Spirits. *See* Spirits, Evil or Unclean

Uncondemned

Acts 16:37 They have beaten us openly *u.*; 22:25 Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and *u.*

Uncorruptible. *See also* Incorruptible

Rom. 1:23 changed the glory of the *u.* God into an image made like to corruptible man.

Uncover

Gen. 9:21 he was *u.* within his tent; **Lev.** 18:6 (18:9) None of you shall approach . . . to *u.* their nakedness; **Ruth** 3:4 *u.* his feet, and lay thee down; **2 Sam.** 6:20 glorious was the king . . . who *u.* himself.

1 Cor. 11:5 woman . . . with her head *u.* dishonoureth her head; 11:13 is it comely that a woman pray unto God *u.*

Unction. *See also* Anointing

1 Jn. 2:20 ye have an *u.* from the Holy One.

Undefiled

Heb. 7:26 high priest . . . who is holy, harmless, *u.*; 13:4 Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed *u.*; **James** 1:27 Pure religion and *u.* before God; **1 Pet.** 1:4 an inheritance incorruptible, and *u.*

D&C 94:12 whatsoever I shall command you, to be holy, *u.*

Moses 6:6 having a language which was pure and *u.*

Understand, Understood. *See also* Comprehend; Know; Perceive; Understanding

Gen. 11:7 confound their language, that they may not *u.*; **2 Kgs.** 18:26 (Isa. 36:11) Speak . . . in the Syrian language; for we *u.* it; **1 Chr.** 28:9 Lord . . . *u.* all the imaginations of the thoughts; **Neh.** 8:7 Levites, caused the people to *u.* the law; **Job** 6:24 cause me to *u.* wherein I have erred; 42:3 I uttered that I *u.* not; **Ps.** 92:6 neither doth a fool *u.* this; 106:7 Our fathers *u.* not thy wonders in Egypt; 107:43 they shall *u.* the lovingkindness of the Lord; **Prov.** 8:5 ye simple, *u.* wisdom; 14:6 knowledge is easy unto him that *u.*; 14:8 wisdom of the prudent is to *u.* his way; 20:24 how can a man then *u.* his own way; 28:5 Evil men *u.* not judgment; **Isa.** 6:9 (2 Ne. 16:9) Hear ye indeed, but *u.* not; 28:9 whom shall he make to *u.* doctrine; 32:4 heart also of the rash shall *u.* knowledge; 40:21 have ye not *u.* from the foundations of the earth; 43:10 that ye may know and . . . *u.* that I am he; 56:11 they are shepherds that cannot *u.*; **Jer.** 9:12 Who is the wise man, that may *u.* this; 9:24 glory in this, that he *u.*; **Dan.** 8:17 he said unto me, *U.*, O son of man; 12:10 none of the wicked shall *u.*; **Hosea** 4:14 people that doth not *u.* shall fall; 14:9 Who is wise, and he shall *u.* these things; **Micah** 4:12 neither *u.* they his counsel.

Matt. 13:19 When any one heareth the word . . . and *u.* it not; 13:51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye *u.* all these things; 24:15 (Mark 13:14; JS—M 1:12) whoso readeth, let him *u.*; **Mark** 9:32 (Luke 9:45) *u.* not that saying, and were afraid; **Luke** 8:10 hearing they might not *u.*; 9:45 (18:34; John 12:16) they *u.* not this saying; **Acts** 8:30 Philip . . . said, *U.* thou what thou readest; **Rom.** 1:20 being *u.* by the things that are made; 3:11 There is none that *u.*; 15:21 they that have not heard shall *u.*; **1 Cor.** 13:2 though I . . . *u.* all mysteries; 13:11 When I was a child . . . I *u.* as a child; 14:9 utter by the tongue words easy to be *u.*; **Eph.** 3:4 ye may *u.* my knowledge in the mystery of Christ; 5:17 be ye not unwise, but *u.* what the will of the Lord is; **1 Tim.** 1:7 *u.* neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm; **Heb.** 11:3 Through faith we *u.* that the worlds were; **2 Pet.** 2:12 speak evil of the things that they *u.* not; 3:16 in which are some things hard to be *u.*

1 Ne. 15:7 we cannot *u.* the words; **2 Ne.** 25:5 Jews do *u.* the things of the prophets; 25:8 in that day shall they *u.* them; 32:4 if ye cannot *u.* them it will be because ye ask not; **Jacob** 2:23 This people begin to wax in iniquity; they *u.* not the scriptures; **Omni** 1:17 Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could *u.* them; **Mosiah** 1:5 that we might read and *u.* of his mysteries; 3:15 hardened their hearts, and *u.* not that the law of Moses availeth nothing; 12:25 Are you priests, and pretend . . . to *u.* the spirit of prophesying; 13:32 did they *u.* the law; 26:3 because of their unbelief they could not *u.*; **3 Ne.** 1:24 did err, having not *u.* the scriptures; 10:14 (D&C 57:9; 71:5; 91:4) whoso readeth, let him *u.*; 11:6 third time they did *u.* the voice; 17:2 ye cannot *u.* all my words; 17:3 ask of the Father . . . that ye may *u.*; 19:33 multitude . . . did *u.* in their hearts the words which he prayed; **Ether** 1:34 not confound us that we may not *u.* our words.

D&C 9:7 you have not *u.*; 29:33 Speaking unto you that you may naturally *u.*; 50:12 Lord, reason with you that you may *u.*; 50:22 he that preacheth and he that receiveth, *u.* one another; 68:25 that teach them not to *u.* . . . the sin be upon the heads of the parents; 76:12 so as to see and *u.* the things of God; 76:48 misery thereof, they *u.* not; 88:78 instructed more perfectly in . . . all things . . . expedient for you to *u.*; 93:19 that you may *u.* and know how to worship.

Understanding. *See also* Discernment, Spiritual; Edification; Education; God, Omniscience of; God, Wisdom of; Intelligence; Knowledge; Learn; Prudence; Scriptures, Value of; Study; Truth; Understand; Wisdom

Deut. 4:6 this is your wisdom and your *u.*; 32:28 neither is there any *u.* in them; **1 Kgs.** 3:9 Give . . . thy servant an *u.* heart; 4:29 God gave Solomon wisdom and *u.*; **2 Chr.** 26:5 who had *u.* in the visions of God; **Job** 28:28 to depart from evil is *u.*; 32:8 inspiration of the Almighty giveth them *u.*; 38:36 who hath given *u.* to the heart; **Ps.** 32:9 Be ye not . . . as the mule, which have no *u.*; 49:3 meditation of my heart shall be of *u.*; 111:10 good *u.* have all they that do his commandments; 119:130 thy words . . . giveth *u.*; 147:5 (Alma 26:35) Lord . . . his *u.* is infinite; **Prov.** 2:2 apply thine heart to *u.*; 2:6 out of his mouth cometh . . . *u.*; 3:5 lean not unto thine own *u.*; 3:13 Happy is the man . . . that getteth *u.*; 3:19 by *u.* hath he established the heavens; 4:7 with all thy getting get *u.*; 7:4 call *u.* thy kinswoman; 9:10 knowledge of the holy is *u.*; 10:13 In the lips of him that hath *u.* wisdom is found; 10:23 man of *u.* hath wisdom; 13:15 Good *u.* giveth favour; 14:29 He that is slow to wrath is of great *u.*; 15:14 heart of him that hath *u.* seeketh knowledge; 15:21 man of *u.* walketh uprightly; 15:32 he that heareth reproof getteth *u.*; 16:16 *u.* rather to be chosen than silver; 16:22 *U.* is a wellspring of life; 17:27 man of *u.* is of an excellent spirit; 18:2 fool hath no delight in *u.*; 19:8 he that keepeth *u.* shall find good; 21:30 There is no . . . *u.* . . . against the Lord; 28:16 prince that wanteth *u.* is also a great oppressor; **Isa.** 11:2 (2 Ne. 21:2) upon him, the spirit of wisdom and *u.*; 27:11 people of no *u.*; 29:14 (1 Cor. 1:19; 2 Ne. 27:26) *u.* of their prudent men shall be hid; 40:14 who . . . shewed to him the way of *u.*; **Jer.** 5:21 Hear . . . O foolish people, and without *u.*; 51:15 stretched out the heaven by his *u.*; **Dan.** 1:17 Daniel had *u.* in all visions; 11:35 some of them of *u.* shall fall.

Mark 12:33 love him . . . with all the *u.*; **Luke** 2:47 astonished at his *u.* and answers; 24:45 Then opened he their *u.*; **Rom.** 1:31 Without *u.*, covenantbreakers; **1 Cor.** 14:15 I will pray with the *u.*; 14:19 I had rather speak five words with my *u.*; 14:20 be not children in *u.*; **Eph.** 1:18 eyes of your *u.* being enlightened; 4:18 Having the *u.* darkened; **Philip.** 4:7 peace of God, which passeth all *u.*; **Col.** 1:9 his will in all wisdom and spiritual *u.*; 2:2 full assurance of *u.*; **2 Tim.** 2:7 Lord give thee *u.* in all things.

1 Ne. 13:29 (14:23) plain unto the *u.*; 16:29 new writing . . . which did give us *u.*; **2 Ne.** 21:2 Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and *u.*; 31:3 God giveth light unto the *u.*; **W of M** 1:9 finish out my record . . . according to . . . *u.* which God has given me; **Mosiah** 1:2 become men of *u.*; 12:27 not applied your hearts to *u.*; **Alma** 17:2 they were men of a sound *u.*; 32:28 beginneth to enlighten my *u.*; 48:11 Moroni . . . was a man of a perfect *u.*; **Ether** 3:5 great power, which looks small unto the *u.* of men.

D&C 1:24 commandments . . . given . . . that they might come to *u.*; 20:68 expound all things . . . to their *u.*; 29:50 he that hath no *u.*, it remaineth in me; 32:4 unfold the same to their *u.*; 76:9 their *u.* reach to heaven; 76:12 our *u.* were enlightened; 76:89 glory of the telestial, which surpasses all *u.*; 88:11 same light that quickeneth your *u.*; 97:14 be perfected in the *u.* of their ministry; 110:1 (138:11) eyes of our *u.* were opened.

Abr. 1:14 That you may have an *u.* of these gods; **JS—H** 1:74 began to have the scriptures laid open to our *u.*

Undertake

Alma 17:13 great was the work which they had *u.*

D&C 7:6 he has *u.* a greater work; 121:37 when we *u.* to cover our sins.

Unequal, Unequally

Ezek. 18:25 (18:29) are not your ways *u.*

2 Cor. 6:14 Be ye not *u.* yoked together with unbelievers.

Alma 30:7 law which should bring men on to *u.* grounds.

Unfaithful, Unfaithfully

Ps. 78:57 turned back, and dealt *u.*; **Prov.** 25:19 Confidence in an *u.* man in time of trouble.

D&C 101:90 in his time, will cut off those wicked, *u.*, and unjust stewards; 104:74 (104:77) manifest . . . plainly that he is an *u.* and an unwise steward.

Unfeigned

1 Tim. 1:5 of a good conscience, and of faith *u.*; **2 Tim.** 1:5 I call to remembrance the *u.* faith that is in thee; **1 Pet.** 1:22 obeying the truth . . . unto *u.* love.

D&C 121:41 by gentleness and meekness, and by love *u.*

Unfold

1 Ne. 10:19 mysteries of God shall be *u.* unto them; **Jacob** 4:18 (D&C 10:64; 90:14) I will *u.* this mystery unto you; **Mosiah** 2:9 hearken unto me . . . that the mysteries of God may be *u.*; **Alma** 12:1 *u.* the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done; **Ether** 4:16 then shall my revelations . . . be *u.* in the eyes of all the people.

D&C 6:7 Seek . . . for wisdom, and behold, the mysteries of God shall be *u.*; 88:95 shall the curtain of heaven be *u.*

Unfruitful

Matt. 13:22 (Mark 4:19) choke the word, and he becometh *u.*; **1 Cor.** 14:14 my understanding is *u.*; **Eph.** 5:11 have no fellowship with the *u.* works of darkness; **Titus** 3:14 maintain good works . . . that they be not *u.*; **2 Pet.** 1:8 (D&C 107:31) neither be barren nor *u.* in the knowledge.

Moses 7:7 land shall be barren and *u.*

Ungodliness. *See also* Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn; Ungodly; Wickedness

Rom. 1:18 wrath of God . . . against all *u.*; 11:26 Deliverer, and shall turn away *u.* from Jacob; **2 Tim.** 2:16 vain babblings . . . increase unto more *u.*; **Titus** 2:12 denying *u.* and worldly lusts, we should live soberly.

Moro. 10:32 deny yourselves of all *u.*

Ungodly. *See also* Wickedness

Ps. 1:4 *u.* are . . . like the chaff; 1:6 way of the *u.* shall perish.

Rom. 4:5 him that . . . believeth on him that justifieth the *u.*; 5:6 Christ died for the *u.*; **1 Tim.** 1:9 law . . . for the *u.* and for sinners; **1 Pet.** 4:18 if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the *u.* . . . . appear; **2 Pet.** 2:6 ensample unto those that after should live *u.*; 3:7 reserved unto . . . perdition of *u.* men; **Jude** 1:4 *u.* men, turning the grace of our God; 1:15 (D&C 99:5) to convince all that are *u.* among them of all their *u.* deeds.

D&C 76:49 end of the vision of the sufferings of the *u.*; 84:117 reproving the world in righteousness of all their . . . *u.* deeds; 97:22 vengeance cometh speedily upon the *u.*; 133:2 judgment . . . upon all the *u.* among you; 136:33 Spirit is sent . . . to the condemnation of the *u.*; 138:20 among the *u.* . . . . his voice was not raised.

Unhappy

Morm. 9:14 he that is *u.* shall be *u.* still.

Unholy

Lev. 10:10 put difference between holy and *u.*

1 Tim. 1:9 law . . . for sinners, for *u.*; **2 Tim.** 3:2 disobedient to parents, unthankful, *u.*; **Heb.** 10:29 hath counted the blood . . . an *u.* thing.

2 Ne. 31:5 how much more need have we, being *u.*, to be baptized; **Mosiah** 2:37 (Alma 7:21; 34:36; Hel. 4:24) Lord . . . dwelleth not in *u.* temples.

D&C 74:4 believed not the gospel of Christ, wherein they became *u.*; 74:6 tradition . . . which saith that little children are *u.*; 97:17 I will not come into *u.* temples.

Unicorn. *See* BD Unicorn

United Order. *See* Consecration

Unity

Gen. 2:24 (Matt. 19:5; Mark 10:7; 1 Cor. 6:16; Eph. 5:31) they shall be *one* flesh; **Num.** 15:15 *One* ordinance . . . for you of the congregation, and . . . stranger; **Ps.** 86:11 *unite* my heart to fear thy name; 133:1 good . . . for brethren to dwell together in *u.*; **Ezek.** 37:22 I will make them *one* nation; **Amos** 3:3 Can two walk together, except they be *agreed*; **Zeph.** 3:9 serve him with one *consent*; **Mal.** 2:15 did not he make *one*.

Matt. 18:20 (D&C 6:32) where two or three are gathered *together* in my name; **John** 10:30 (D&C 50:43) I and my Father are *one*; 17:11 that they may be *one*, as we are; **Acts** 1:14 all continued with *one* accord in prayer; 4:32 multitude . . . of *one* heart and of one soul; **Rom.** 12:5 we, being many, are *one* body in Christ; **1 Cor.** 1:10 be perfectly *joined* together; **2 Cor.** 13:11 Be perfect . . . of *one* mind; **Gal.** 3:28 ye are all *one* in Christ; **Eph.** 4:3 *u.* of the Spirit in the bond of peace; **Philip.** 1:27 one spirit, with *one* mind striving together; 2:2 being of *one* accord, of one mind; **Heb.** 2:11 he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of *one*; **1 Pet.** 3:8 be ye all of *one* mind, having compassion; **1 Jn.** 5:7 (2 Ne. 31:21; Alma 11:44; 3 Ne. 11:36; D&C 20:28) the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are *one*.

2 Ne. 1:21 be . . . *united* in all things; **Mosiah** 18:21 their hearts knit together in *u.*; **3 Ne.** 27:1 disciples . . . *united* in mighty prayer and fasting; 28:23 *united* unto the church of Christ.

D&C 23:7 your duty to *unite* with the true church; 35:2 *one* in me as I am one in the Father; 38:27 if ye are not *one* ye are not mine; 41:2 assemble yourselves together to *agree* upon my word; 51:9 be *one*, even as I have commanded you; 74:5 believer should not be *united* to an unbeliever; 105:4 *union* required by the law of the celestial kingdom; 107:27 every decision made . . . must be by the *unanimous* voice; 128:18 a whole and complete and perfect *union*; 138:17 body to be *united* never again to be divided.

Moses 7:18 called his people Zion, because they were of *one* heart and one mind.

Universe. *See* Astronomy; Creation; World

Unjust

Prov. 11:7 hope of *u.* men perisheth; 28:8 He that by usury and *u.* gain increaseth his substance; 29:27 An *u.* man is an abomination to the just.

Matt. 5:45 (Alma 12:8) sendeth rain on the just and on the *u.*; **Luke** 16:8 lord commended the *u.* steward; 18:6 Lord said, Hear what the *u.* judge saith; **Acts** 24:15 resurrection . . . both of the just and *u.*; **1 Cor.** 6:1 go to law before the *u.*; **1 Pet.** 3:18 Christ . . . suffered for sins, the just for the *u.*; **2 Pet.** 2:9 reserve the *u.* unto the day of judgment; **Rev.** 22:11 He that is *u.*, let him be *u.* still.

D&C 76:17 who have done evil, in the resurrection of the *u.*; 101:81 parable of the woman and the *u.* judge; 101:90 cut off those . . . *u.* stewards; 104:7 that the innocent . . . not be condemned with the *u.*; 134:12 such interference we believe to be unlawful and *u.*

Unknown

Acts 17:23 inscription, To the *U.* God; **1 Cor.** 14:2 he that speaketh in an *u.*

tongue speaketh not unto men; 14:19 than ten thousand words in an *u.* tongue.

Alma 30:28 did not do according to their words, offend some *u.* being; 30:53 all gone astray after an *u.* God.

Unlawful

Acts 10:28 *u.* thing for . . . a Jew to keep company.

D&C 121:3 how long shall they suffer these . . . *u.* oppressions; 134:11 justified in defending themselves . . . from the *u.* assaults.

Unlearned

Acts 4:13 perceived that they were *u.* and ignorant men; **1 Cor.** 14:16 how shall he that occupieth the room of the *u.* say Amen; 14:23 come in those that are *u.*; **2 Tim.** 2:23 foolish and *u.* questions avoid; **2 Pet.** 3:16 things . . . that are *u.* and unstable.

D&C 35:13 I call upon . . . those who are *u.* and despised, to thresh the nations.

Unleavened. *See* Bread, Unleavened

Unloose

Mark 1:7 (Luke 3:16; John 1:27; 1 Ne. 10:8) not worthy to stoop down and *u.*

Abr. 1:15 angel . . . *u.* my bands.

Unmarried

1 Cor. 7:8 I say therefore to the *u.* and widows; 7:34 *u.* woman careth for the things of the Lord.

Unmoveable

1 Cor. 15:58 be ye steadfast, *u.*

Unnatural

Alma 41:12 meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an *u.* state.

Unpardonable. *See also* Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against

Jacob 7:19 fear lest I have committed the *u.* sin; **Alma** 39:6 deny the Holy Ghost . . . a sin which is *u.*

Unprofitable

Matt. 25:30 cast ye the *u.* servant into outer darkness; **Luke** 17:10 when ye shall have done all . . . say, We are *u.* servants; **Rom.** 3:12 they are together become *u.*; **Titus** 3:9 avoid foolish questions . . . they are *u.*

Mosiah 2:21 yet ye would be *u.* servants.

Unpunished

Prov. 11:21 wicked shall not be *u.*; 17:5 he that is glad at calamities shall not be *u.*; 19:5 false witness shall not be *u.*

Hel. 7:5 letting the guilty and the wicked go *u.*

Unquenchable

Matt. 3:12 (Luke 3:17) burn up the chaff with *u.* fire.

Jacob 6:10 (Mosiah 3:27) lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are *u.*; **Mosiah** 2:38 guilt . . . like an *u.* fire; **Alma** 5:52 tree that bringeth not forth good fruit . . . cast into . . . an *u.* fire; **Morm.** 9:5 it will kindle a flame of *u.* fire.

D&C 43:33 wicked shall go away into *u.* fire; 63:34 (63:54) Lord . . . consume the wicked with *u.* fire; 101:66 tares shall be . . . burned with *u.* fire.

Unrepentant

D&C 138:20 among the ungodly and the *u.* . . . his voice was not raised.

Unrighteous, Unrighteousness. *See also* Unrighteous Dominion

Ex. 23:1 put not thine hand with the wicked to be an *u.* witness; **Lev.** 19:15 (19:35) Ye shall do no *u.* in judgment; **Ps.** 92:15 he is my rock, and there is no *u.* in him; **Isa.** 55:7 wicked forsake his way, and the *u.* man his thoughts.

Luke 16:9 (D&C 82:22) Make . . . friends of the mammon of *u.*; 16:11 ye have not been faithful in the *u.* mammon; **John** 7:18 no *u.* is in him; **Rom.** 2:8 do not obey the truth, but obey *u.*; 3:5 if our *u.* commend the righteousness of God; 6:13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of *u.*; 9:14 Is there *u.* with God; **1 Cor.** 6:9 *u.* shall not inherit the kingdom of God; **2 Cor.** 6:14 what fellowship hath righteousness with *u.*; **2 Thes.** 2:12 damned who . . . had pleasure in *u.*; **Heb.** 6:10 God is not *u.* to forget your work and labour; 8:12 I will be merciful to their *u.*; **2 Pet.** 2:13 shall receive the reward of *u.*; **1 Jn.** 1:9 he is faithful . . . to cleanse us from all *u.*; 5:17 All *u.* is sin.

Alma 7:14 Lamb of God . . . who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all *u.*

D&C 66:10 Forsake all *u.*; 76:41 Jesus . . . to cleanse it from all *u.*; 84:87 (84:117) reprove the world of all their *u.* deeds; 88:18 must needs be sanctified from all *u.*

Unrighteous Dominion. *See also* Authority; Tyranny

1 Kgs. 14:9 done *evil* above all that were before thee; 15:26 (15:34; 16:25, 30) he did *evil* in the sight of the Lord; 16:13 they *made* Israel to sin; **Ps.** 71:4 Deliver me . . . out of the hand of the *u.* and cruel man; **Isa.** 10:1 (2 Ne. 20:1) Woe unto them that decree *u.* decrees.

Acts 19:13 We *adjure* you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth; **Rom.** 1:18 men, who hold the truth in *unrighteousness*;

3 Jn. 1:9 Diotrephes, who loveth to have the *preeminence*.

2 Ne. 26:29 men preach and set *themselves* up for a light; **Mosiah** 11:1 Noah began to *reign* in his stead; 23:12 *oppressed* by king . . . been in bondage to him; 29:23 *u.* king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness; **Alma** 1:6 he . . . began to *establish* a church after the manner of his preaching; 2:9 they . . . did *consecrate* Amlici to be their king; 10:27 destruction of this people . . . laid by the *u.* of your lawyers and your judges; 51:5 *king-men* . . . desirous that the law should be altered.

D&C 58:20 Let no man think he is *ruler*; but let God rule him; 121:39 disposition of almost all men . . . begin to exercise *u. d.*

Abr. 1:27 Priesthood . . . Pharaohs would fain *claim* it from Noah.

See also 1 Sam. 13:13; Acts 8:19.

Unruly

1 Thes. 5:14 warn them that are *u.*; **Titus** 1:6 faithful children not accused of riot or *u.*; 1:10 there are many *u.* and vain talkers; **James** 3:8 tongue . . . is an *u.* evil.

Unsearchable

Rom. 11:33 how *u.* are his judgments; **Eph.** 3:8 preach among the Gentiles the *u.* riches of Christ.

Jacob 4:8 How *u.* are the depths of the mysteries.

Unseemly

Rom. 1:27 men with men working that which is *u.*; **1 Cor.** 13:5 Doth not behave itself *u.*

Unshaken

2 Ne. 31:19 have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with *u.* faith in him; **Jacob** 4:6 our faith becometh *u.*; **Enos** 1:11 my faith began to be *u.*; **Morm.** 9:28 ask with a firmness *u.*

Unskillful

Heb. 5:13 every one that useth milk is *u.* in the word.

Unspeakable

2 Cor. 9:15 Thanks be unto God for his *u.* gift; 12:4 he . . . heard *u.* words; **1 Pet.** 1:8 ye rejoice with joy *u.*

Hel. 5:44 they were filled with that joy which is *u.*; **3 Ne.** 26:18 (28:13) saw and heard *u.* things.

D&C 121:26 give unto you knowledge . . . by the *u.* gift of the Holy Ghost.

Unspotted

James 1:27 (D&C 59:9) to keep himself *u.* from the world.

Unstable

Gen. 49:4 *U.* as water, thou shalt not excel.

James 1:8 double minded man is *u.* in all his ways; **2 Pet.** 2:14 beguiling *u.* souls; 3:16 they that are unlearned and *u.*

Unthankful

Luke 6:35 he is kind unto the *u.*; **2 Tim.** 3:2 men shall be . . . disobedient to parents, *u.*

Untimely

Ps. 58:8 pass away: like the *u.* birth of a woman.

Rev. 6:13 stars of heaven fell . . . even as a fig tree casteth her *u.* figs.

Unveil

D&C 88:68 (88:95) he will *u.* his face; 109:74 that day when thou shalt *u.* the heavens; 124:8 day of visitation, when I shall *u.* the face of my covering.

Unwashen

Matt. 15:20 (Mark 7:2) to eat with *u.* hands defileth not a man.

Unwearyingness

Hel. 10:4 (15:6) beheld how thou hast with *u.* declared the word.

Unwise

Deut. 32:6 O foolish people and *u.*

Rom. 1:14 I am debtor . . . to the wise, and to the *u.*; **Eph.** 5:17 be ye not *u.*

D&C 104:74 (104:77) manifest . . . that he is an unfaithful and an *u.* steward.

Unworthily. *See also* Unworthiness

1 Cor. 11:27 drink this cup of the Lord, *u.*, shall be guilty; 11:29 (3 Ne. 18:29) eateth and drinketh *u.*, eateth and drinketh damnation.

3 Ne. 18:28 not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood *u.*; **Morm.** 9:29 not baptized *u.* . . . partake not of the sacrament of Christ *u.*

Unworthiness, Unworthy

Acts 13:46 seeing ye . . . judge yourselves *u.* of everlasting life; **1 Cor.** 6:2 are ye *u.* to judge the smallest matters.

Mosiah 21:33 Ammon declined . . . considering himself an *u.* servant; **Alma** 38:14 acknowledge your *u.* before God at all times; **3 Ne.** 18:29 if ye know that a man is *u.* to eat . . . forbid him; **Ether** 3:2 we are *u.* before thee.

D&C 88:134 he that is found *u.* . . . shall not have place among you.

Upbraid

Matt. 11:20 began he to *u.* the cities; **Mark** 16:14 he appeared unto the eleven

. . . and *u.* them; **James** 1:5 giveth to all men liberally, and *u.* not.

D&C 42:68 I will give him liberally and *u.* him not; 84:76 they are to be *u.* for their evil hearts.

JS—H 1:13 if he gave wisdom . . . and not *u.*, I might venture.

Uphold, Upheld, Upholden

Ps. 37:17 Lord *u.* the righteous; 145:14 Lord *u.* all that fall; **Prov.** 29:23 honour shall *u.* the humble in spirit; **Isa.** 41:10 *u.* thee with the right hand of my righteousness; 42:1 Behold my servant, whom I *u.*

Heb. 1:3 *u.* all things by the word of his power.

Hel. 2:3 Kishkumen . . . was *u.* by his band; **Morm.** 8:31 it mattereth not, for the Lord will *u.* such; **Ether** 8:22 nation shall *u.* such secret combinations . . . shall be destroyed.

D&C 10:5 servants of Satan that do *u.* his work; 43:12 appoint . . . Joseph Smith, Jun., and *u.* him; 98:10 wise men ye should observe to *u.*; 107:22 *u.* by the confidence, faith, and prayer of the church; 134:3 such . . . should be sought for and *u.*; 134:5 bound to sustain and *u.* the respective governments.

Upper. *See also* Uppermost

Mark 14:15 (Luke 22:12) he will shew you a large *u.* room; **Acts** 1:13 they went up into an *u.* room.

Uppermost

Matt. 23:6 (Mark 12:39; Luke 11:43) love the *u.* rooms.

Upright. *See also* Correct; Honesty; Just; Perfection; Righteous; True; Uprightly; Uprightness

2 Chr. 29:34 Levites were more *u.* in heart; **Job** 1:1 Job . . . was perfect and *u.*; **Prov.** 2:21 *u.* shall dwell in the land; 10:29 way of the Lord is strength to the *u.*; 11:3 integrity of the *u.* shall guide them; 11:11 By the blessing of the *u.* the city is exalted; 13:6 Righteousness keepeth him that is *u.* in the way; 15:8 prayer of the *u.* is his delight; 16:17 highway of the *u.* is to depart from evil; **Eccl.** 7:29 God hath made man *u.*; **Isa.** 26:7 most *u.*, dost weigh the path of the just; **Micah** 7:2 there is none *u.* among men.

Alma 27:27 they were perfectly honest and *u.*

D&C 61:16 none is able to go up to the land of Zion upon the waters, but he that is *u.*

Uprightly. *See also* Righteously

Prov. 10:9 He that walketh *u.* walketh surely; **Amos** 5:10 they abhor him that speaketh *u.*

1 Ne. 16:3 (Mosiah 18:29; Alma 1:1) give heed unto it, that ye might walk *u.* before God.

D&C 5:21 Joseph, to repent and walk more *u.* before me; 18:31 you must walk *u.* before me; 46:7 do in all holiness of heart, walking *u.* before me; 100:15 all things shall work together for good to them that walk *u.*

Uprightness. *See also* Honesty; Integrity; Righteousness; Upright; Uprightly

1 Chr. 29:17 thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in *u.*; **Prov.** 14:2 He that walketh in his *u.* feareth the Lord; 28:6 Better is the poor that walketh in his *u.*; **Isa.** 26:7 way of the just is *u.*

Alma 50:37 Nephihah . . . filled the judgment-seat with perfect *u.*; **Hel.** 6:34 walk in truth and *u.* before him.

Uproar

Matt. 26:5 (Mark 14:2) Not on the feast day, lest there be an *u.*; **Acts** 17:5 Jews . . . set all the city on an *u.*; 19:40 called in question for this day's *u.*; 21:31 all Jerusalem was in an *u.*

3 Ne. 1:7 they did make a great *u.*

Ur. *See* BD Ur

Urge

Judg. 16:16 she pressed him daily . . . and *u.* him.

Luke 11:53 Pharisees began to *u.* him.

Morm. 2:23 speak unto my people, and did *u.* them.

Urim and Thummim. *See also* BD Urim and Thummim

Ex. 28:30 (Lev. 8:8) put in the breastplate of judgment the *U. and* the *T.*; **Num.** 27:21 ask counsel for him after the judgment of *U.*; **Deut.** 33:8 Let thy *T.* and thy *U.* be with thy holy one; **1 Sam.** 28:6 Lord answered him not, neither by . . . *U.*, nor by prophets; **Ezra** 2:63 (Neh. 7:65) stood up a priest with *U. and* with *T.*

Rev. 2:17 (D&C 130:10) white *stone*, and in the stone a new name.

Mosiah 8:13 things are called *interpreters*; 28:20 records, and also the *interpreters*; **Alma** 37:21 preserve these *interpreters*; 37:24 *interpreters* were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled; **Ether** 3:23 two *stones* will I give unto thee; 4:5 sealed up the *interpreters*.

D&C 10:1 translate by the means of the *U. and T.*; 17:1 *U. and T.*, which were given to the brother of Jared; 130:9 earth . . . will be a *U. and T.* to the inhabitants; 130:10 (Rev. 2:17) white stone . . . will become a *U. and T.*

Abr. 3:1 Abraham, had the *U. and T.*; **JS—H** 1:35 stones . . . called the *U. and T.*; 1:52 (1:59) did I behold . . . the *U. and T.*; 1:62 by means of the *U. and T.* I translated.

See also Ex. 28:15; 1 Sam. 30:7–8; Omni 1:20–21.

Use

Matt. 5:44 (Luke 6:28; 3 Ne. 12:44) pray for them which despitefully *u.* you; 6:7 (3 Ne. 13:7) when ye pray, *u.* not vain repetitions; **Rom.** 1:26 women did change the natural *u.*; **1 Tim.** 1:8 law is good, if a man *u.* it lawfully; **2 Tim.** 2:21 sanctified, and meet for the master's *u.*; **Heb.** 5:14 by reason of *u.* have their senses exercised.

Alma 38:12 *U.* boldness, but not overbearance.

D&C 49:19 ordained for the *u.* of man; 59:18 things which come of the earth . . . are made for the benefit and the *u.* of man; 63:62 who *u.* the name of the Lord, and *u.* it in vain; 89:10 all wholesome herbs God hath ordained for the . . . *u.* of man; 104:63 make *u.* of the stewardship; 136:10 Let every man *u.* all his influence.

Usurp

1 Tim. 2:12 nor to *u.* authority over the man.

Alma 30:23 (43:8; 60:27; Hel. 7:4) laid down by ancient priests, to *u.* power.

Usury. *See also* Debt

Ex. 22:25 neither shalt thou lay upon him *u.*; **Lev.** 25:36 Take thou no *u.* of him; **Deut.** 23:19 not lend upon *u.* to thy brother; **Neh.** 5:7 Ye exact *u.*, every one of his brother; **Ps.** 15:5 putteth not out his money to *u.*; **Prov.** 28:8 He that by *u.* and unjust gain increaseth; **Isa.** 24:2 as with the taker of *u.*, so with the giver; **Jer.** 15:10 neither lent on *u.*, nor men have lent to me; **Ezek.** 18:8 He that hath not given forth upon *u.*; 22:12 thou hast taken *u.* and increase.

Matt. 25:27 my coming I should have received mine own with *u.*; **Luke** 19:23 might have required mine own with *u.*

Utter. *See also* Speak; Talk; Utterance

Ps. 78:2 I will *u.* dark sayings of old; **Prov.** 29:11 fool *u.* all his mind; **Eccl.** 5:2 let not thine heart be hasty to *u.* any thing before God.

Matt. 13:35 I will *u.* things which have been kept secret; **Rom.** 8:26 Spirit itself maketh intercession for us . . . which cannot be *u.*; **1 Cor.** 14:9 *u.* by the tongue words easy to be understood; **2 Cor.** 12:4 heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to *u.*; **Heb.** 5:11 many things to say, and hard to be *u.*

Hel. 5:33 (3 Ne. 19:34) marvelous words which cannot be *u.*; **3 Ne.** 26:14 loosed their tongues that they could *u.*

D&C 29:19 they shall not *u.* against me; 43:18 (45:49) Lord shall *u.* his voice out of heaven; 43:21 when the thunders shall *u.* their voices; 76:115 not lawful for man to *u.*; 133:21 he shall *u.* his voice out of Zion.

Utterance

Acts 2:4 speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them *u.*; **1 Cor.** 1:5 enriched by him, in all *u.*; **Eph.** 6:19 that *u.* may be given unto me.

2 Ne. 28:4 (D&C 14:8) deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth *u.*; 32:7 Spirit stoppeth mine *u.*

D&C 88:137 Spirit shall give *u.* in all your doings.

Moses 6:32 I will give thee *u.*

Uttermost

Ps. 2:8 *u.* parts of the earth for thy possession.

Matt. 5:26 (3 Ne. 12:26) till thou hast paid the *u.* farthing; **Mark** 13:27 gather together his elect . . . from the *u.* part of the earth to the *u.* part of heaven; **Heb.** 7:25 he is able also to save them to the *u.*

D&C 58:64 sound must go forth . . . unto the *u.* parts of the earth.

Vagabond

Gen. 4:12 (Moses 5:37) fugitive and a *v.* shalt thou be in the earth.

Acts 19:13 certain of the *v.* Jews, exorcists.

Vain. *See also* Vanity

Ex. 20:7 (Deut. 5:11; 2 Ne. 26:32; D&C 136:21) not take the name of the Lord thy God in *v.*; **Judg.** 9:4 hired *v.* and light persons; **1 Sam.** 12:21 for then should ye go after *v.* things; **Ps.** 2:1 (Acts 4:25) Why do . . . the people imagine a *v.* thing; 127:2 It is *v.* for you to rise up early; 139:20 thine enemies take thy name in *v.*; **Prov.** 12:11 he that followeth *v.* persons is void of understanding; 28:19 he that followeth after *v.* persons shall have poverty; **Isa.** 1:13 Bring no more *v.* oblations; **Jer.** 4:14 How long shall thy *v.* thoughts lodge within thee; **Mal.** 3:14 (3 Ne. 24:14) Ye have said, It is *v.* to serve God.

Matt. 6:7 (3 Ne. 13:7) when ye pray, use not *v.* repetitions; 15:9 (Mark 7:7) in *v.* they do worship me; **Rom.** 1:21 they . . . became *v.* in their imaginations; **1 Cor.** 3:20 Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are *v.*; 15:17 your faith is *v.*; **Gal.** 2:21 if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in *v.*; **1 Thes.** 3:5 lest . . . the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in *v.*; **1 Tim.** 1:6 some . . . have turned aside unto *v.* jangling; 6:20 (2 Tim. 2:16) avoiding profane and *v.* babblings; **Titus** 1:10 there are many unruly and *v.* talkers; **James** 1:26 bridleth not his tongue . . . this man's religion is *v.*; **1 Pet.** 1:18 *v.* conversation received by tradition.

1 Ne. 12:18 spacious building . . . is *v.* imaginations; **2 Ne.** 28:9 many which shall teach . . . *v.* and foolish doctrines; **Mosiah** 4:16 not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in *v.*; **Alma** 1:16 many who loved the *v.* things of the world; 4:8 set their hearts . . . upon the *v.* things of the world; 34:28 your prayer is *v.*; **3 Ne.** 1:6 words of Samuel are not fulfilled . . . and your faith concerning this thing hath been *v.*; 2:2 Imagining up some *v.* thing in their hearts.

D&C 63:62 under this condemnation, who use the name of the Lord . . . in *v.*; 121:37 when we undertake . . . to gratify our pride, our *v.* ambition.

Valiant. *See also* Courage; Valiantly

1 Sam. 16:18 Jesse . . . a mighty *v.* man; **Jer.** 9:3 they are not *v.* for the truth; **Nahum** 2:3 *v.* men are in scarlet.

Heb. 11:34 made strong, waxed *v.* in fight.

Alma 53:20 (56:13) they were exceedingly *v.* for courage.

D&C 76:79 they who are not *v.* in the testimony.

Valiantly

1 Chr. 19:13 let us behave ourselves *v.*; **Ps.** 118:15 right hand of the Lord doeth *v.*

Alma 51:21 (56:16; 62:37) to fight *v.* for their freedom.

D&C 121:29 powers . . . set forth upon all who have endured *v.*

Valley

Deut. 21:4 elders . . . shall bring down the heifer unto a rough *v.*; **1 Kgs.** 20:28 Lord . . . is not God of the *v.*; **2 Chr.** 25:11 went to the *v.* of salt; **Ps.** 23:4 though I walk through the *v.* of the shadow of death; **Isa.** 22:1 burden of the *v.* of vision; 40:4 (Luke 3:5; D&C 49:23; 109:74) Every *v.* shall be exalted; **Jer.** 7:32 (19:6) shall no more be called Tophet . . . but the *v.* of slaughter; 32:44 take witnesses . . . in the cities of the *v.*; **Ezek.** 37:1 *v.* which was full of bones; **Joel** 3:2 (3:12) bring them down into the *v.* of Jehoshaphat; 3:14 multitudes in the *v.* of decision; **Zech.** 14:4 there shall be a very great *v.*; 14:5 ye shall flee to the *v.* of the mountains.

1 Ne. 2:10 Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this *v.*; **2 Ne.** 4:26 why should my . . . soul linger in the *v.* of sorrow; **Hel.** 14:23 *v.* which shall become mountains; **3 Ne.** 9:8 made hills and *v.* in the places thereof.

D&C 107:53 Adam . . . called . . . the residue of his posterity who were righteous, into the *v.* of Adam-ondi-Ahman; 133:22 voice . . . shall break down the mountains, and the *v.* shall not be found.

Valor. *See* Apathy; Courage; Diligence; Loyalty; Valiant

Value. *See also* Example; God, the Standard of Righteousness; Motivations; Perfection; Worth

Job 13:4 ye are all physicians of no *v.*

Matt. 10:31 (Luke 12:7) ye are of more *v.* than many sparrows; 27:9 thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was *v.*

Morm. 8:38 Why do ye not think that greater is the *v.* of an endless happiness.

Vanish

Isa. 51:6 (2 Ne. 8:6) heavens shall *v.* away like smoke.

Luke 24:31 he *v.* out of their sight; **1 Cor.** 13:8 knowledge, it shall *v.* away; **Heb.** 8:13 that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to *v.*; **James** 4:14 vapour, that appeareth . . . and then *v.*

2 Ne. 2:13 all things must have *v.*; **Jacob** 4:2 save it be upon plates must perish and *v.*

Vanity. *See also* Apparel; Deceit; Flatter; Foolishness; Haughtiness; Hypocrisy; Pride; Vain

Deut. 32:21 they have provoked me to anger with their *v.*; **2 Kgs.** 17:15 they followed *v.*, and became vain; **Job** 15:31 Let not him that is deceived trust in *v.*; **Ps.** 4:2 how long will ye love *v.*; 12:2 They speak *v.* every one with his neighbour; 24:4 who hath not lifted up his soul unto *v.*; 31:6 I have hated them that regard lying *v.*; 39:5 every man at his best state is altogether *v.*; 78:33 their days did he consume in *v.*; 94:11 knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are *v.*; 144:11 strange children, whose mouth speaketh *v.*; **Prov.** 13:11 Wealth gotten by *v.* shall be diminished; 21:6 getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a *v.*; **Eccl.** 1:2 (12:8) *V. of v.*, saith the Preacher; 1:14 (2:11, 17, 26; 6:9) all is *v.* and vexation of spirit; 2:21 hath not laboured . . . This also is *v.*; 4:7 I saw *v.* under the sun; 5:7 in the multitude of dreams and many words there are also divers *v.*; 5:10 loveth silver . . . abundance . . . this is also *v.*; 7:6 laughter of the fool: this also is *v.*; 7:15 All things have I seen in the days of my *v.*; **Isa.** 5:18 (2 Ne. 15:18) draw iniquity with cords of *v.*; 30:28 sift the nations with the sieve of *v.*; 40:17 (41:29) nations . . . counted . . . less than nothing, and *v.*; 59:4 they trust in *v.*; **Jer.** 2:5 they . . . have walked after *v.*; 10:15 (51:18) They are *v.*, and the work of errors; 16:19 our fathers have inherited lies, *v.*; **Ezek.** 13:6 They have seen *v.* and lying divination; **Hab.** 2:13 shall weary themselves for very *v.*

Acts 14:15 turn from these *v.* unto the living God; **Rom.** 8:20 creature was made subject to *v.*; **Eph.** 4:17 Gentiles walk, in the *v.* of their mind; **2 Pet.** 2:18 speak great swelling words of *v.*

2 Ne. 9:28 *vainness*, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men.

D&C 20:5 entangled again in the *v.* of the world; 84:55 *v.* and unbelief have brought . . . church under condemnation; 106:7 notwithstanding the *v.* of his heart.

See also Eccl. 2:1, 15, 19, 23; Jacob 2:13; Alma 1:27; Morm. 8:36.

Vapor

Ps. 135:7 (Jer. 10:13; 51:16) He causeth the *v.* to ascend; 148:8 snow, and *v.*; stormy wind fulfilling his word.

Acts 2:19 (1 Ne. 22:18; D&C 45:41) blood, and fire, and *v.* of smoke; **James** 4:14 what is your life? It is even a *v.*

1 Ne. 12:5 I saw the *v.* of darkness; 19:11 visit . . . others with . . . *v.* of darkness; **3 Ne.** 8:20 inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the *v.* of darkness; 10:13 neither were they overpowered by the *v.* of smoke and of darkness; **Morm.** 8:29 shall be heard of . . . *v.* of smoke in foreign lands.

Variableness

James 1:17 (Morm. 9:9) Father of lights, with whom is no *v.*

Variance. *See also* Dissension

Matt. 10:35 I am come to set a man at *v.* against his father.

See also Gal. 5:20.

Vary

Mosiah 2:22 (Alma 7:20; Morm. 9:10; D&C 3:2) never doth *v.* from that which he hath said.

Veil. *See also* BD Veil

Gen. 24:65 she took a *v.*, and covered herself; 38:14 she . . . covered her with a *v.*; **Ex.** 26:31 (36:35) make a *v.* of blue, and purple, and scarlet; 26:33 *v.* shall divide . . . the holy place; 27:21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the *v.*; 34:33 speaking with them, he put a *v.* on; 40:3 cover the ark with the *v.*; **Lev.** 16:2 holy place within the *v.* before the mercy seat; 16:15 kill the goat . . . and bring his blood within the *v.*; 21:23 he shall not go in unto the *v.*; **Num.** 18:7 keep your priest's office . . . within the *v.*; **Eccl.** 1:11 There is no *remembrance* of former things; **Isa.** 25:7 *v.* that is spread over all nations.

Matt. 27:51 (Mark 15:38; Luke 23:45) *v.* of the temple was rent in twain; **1 Cor.** 13:12 now we see through a *glass*, darkly; but then face to face; **2 Cor.** 3:14 minds were blinded . . . which *v.* is done away in Christ; 3:15 when Moses is read, the *v.* is upon their heart; **Eph.** 2:14 hath broken down the middle *wall* of partition; **Heb.** 6:19 Which hope . . . entereth into that within the *v.*; 9:3 after the second *v.*, the tabernacle; 10:20 he hath consecrated for us, through the *v.*

Alma 19:6 dark *v.* of unbelief was being cast away; **Ether** 3:19 could not be kept from beholding within the *v.*; 4:15 when ye shall rend that *v.* of unbelief; 12:19 many . . . who could not be kept from within the *v.*

D&C 38:8 *v.* of darkness shall soon be rent; 67:10 *v.* shall be rent and you shall see me; 101:23 *v.* of the covering of my temple . . . shall be taken off; 110:1 *v.* was taken from our minds.

Moses 7:26 it *v.* the whole face of the earth; 7:56 heavens were *v.*; 7:61 *v.* of darkness shall cover the earth.

Vengeance. *See also* God, Justice of; Punish; Retribution

Gen. 4:15 (Moses 5:40) whosoever slayeth Cain, *v.* shall be taken; **Deut.** 32:35 (Heb. 10:30) To me belongeth *v.*; 32:41 I will render *v.* to mine enemies; **Ps.** 94:1 God, to whom *v.* belongeth; 149:7 execute *v.* upon the heathen; **Prov.** 6:34 he will not spare in the day of *v.*; **Isa.** 34:8 day of the Lord's *v.*; 35:4 your God will come with *v.*; 59:17 he put on the garments of *v.*; 61:2 To proclaim . . . the day of *v.* of our God; 63:4 day of *v.* is in mine heart; **Jer.** 11:20 Lord . . . let me see thy *v.* on them; 50:28 declare in Zion the *v.* of the Lord; 51:6 time of the Lord's *v.*; **Micah** 5:15 I will execute *v.*; **Nahum** 1:2 Lord will take *v.* on his adversaries.

Luke 21:22 these be the days of *v.*; **Rom.** 3:5 Is God unrighteous who taketh *v.*; 12:19 (Morm. 3:15; 8:20) *V.* is mine; I will repay; **2 Thes.** 1:8 taking *v.* on them that know not God; **Jude** 1:7 example, suffering the *v.* of eternal fire.

Alma 1:13 his blood would come upon us for *v.*; **3 Ne.** 21:21 will execute *v.* and fury upon them; **Ether** 8:22 cry unto him from the ground for *v.*

D&C 3:4 incur the *v.* of a just God; 29:17 (112:24) I will take *v.* upon the wicked; 85:3 to prepare them against the day of *v.*; 97:22 *v.* cometh speedily upon the ungodly; 97:26 I will visit her . . . with *v.*; 112:24 *v.* cometh speedily upon the inhabitants; 133:51 this was the day of *v.*

Moses 7:46 in the days of wickedness and *v.*

Venison

Gen. 25:28 Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his *v.*; 27:3 go out to the field, and take me some *v.*

Verify

Gen. 42:20 shall your words be *v.*

Jarom 1:9 (Alma 9:14) word of the Lord was *v.*

D&C 5:20 my word shall be *v.*

Vessel

Ex. 37:16 he made the *v.* which were upon the table; **2 Kgs.** 25:16 brass of all these *v.* was without weight; **2 Chr.** 36:7 carried of the *v.* of the house of the Lord to Babylon; **Ps.** 31:12 I am like a broken *v.*; **Isa.** 52:11 (3 Ne. 20:41; D&C 38:42; 133:5) be ye clean, that bear the *v.* of the Lord; **Jer.** 18:4 *v.* that he made of clay was marred; 19:11 will I break this people . . . as one breaketh a potter's *v.*; **Dan.** 1:2 with part of the *v.* of the house of God; 5:2 to bring the golden and silver *v.*; **Hosea** 8:8 among the Gentiles as a *v.* wherein is no pleasure.

Matt. 13:48 gathered the good into *v.*, but cast the bad away; 25:4 wise took oil in their *v.*; **Mark** 11:16 not suffer that any man should carry any *v.* through the temple; **John** 19:29 set a *v.* full of vinegar; **Acts** 9:15 he is a chosen *v.* unto me; **Rom.** 9:22 endured with much longsuffering the *v.* of wrath; **2 Cor.** 4:7 we have this treasure in earthen *v.*; **1 Thes.** 4:4 know how to possess his *v.*; **2 Tim.** 2:21 he shall be a *v.* unto honour; **1 Pet.** 3:7 giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker *v.*; **Rev.** 2:27 as the *v.* of a potter shall they be broken.

Alma 7:10 she being a virgin, a precious and chosen *v.*; 60:23 inward *v.* shall be cleansed first; **Morm.** 5:18 as a *v.* is tossed about upon the waves; **Ether** 2:2 (2:22) *v.*, in which they did carry with them the fish; **Moro.** 7:31 declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen *v.* of the Lord.

D&C 76:33 they are *v.* of wrath, doomed to suffer the wrath of God.

Vesture. *See also* Garment; Raiment

Ps. 22:18 (Matt. 27:35; John 19:24) They . . . cast lots upon my *v.*; 102:26 (Heb. 1:12) as a *v.* shalt thou change them.

Rev. 19:13 clothed with a *v.* dipped in blood.

Vex. *See also* Vexation

Ex. 22:21 (Lev. 19:33) Thou shalt neither *v.* a stranger; **Num.** 25:17 *V.* the Midianites, and smite them; 33:55 which ye let remain . . . shall *v.* you in the land wherein ye dwell; **Judg.** 16:16 his soul was *v.* unto death; **Isa.** 63:10 they rebelled, and *v.* his holy Spirit; **Ezek.** 32:9 I will also *v.* the hearts of many.

Matt. 15:22 daughter is grievously *v.* with a devil; 17:15 my son . . . is lunatic, and sore *v.*; **Luke** 6:18 they that were *v.* with unclean spirits; **Acts** 12:1 Herod . . . stretched forth his hands to *v.* certain of the church; **2 Pet.** 2:7 Lot, *v.* with the filthy conversation; 2:8 *v.* his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds.

D&C 87:5 remnants . . . shall *v.* the Gentiles; 97:23 Lord's scourge . . . report thereof shall *v.* all people; 101:89 Lord . . . in his fury *v.* the nation.

Vexation. *See also* Trouble

Deut. 28:20 Lord shall send upon thee cursing, *v.*; **Eccl.** 1:14 (2:11, 17, 26; 6:9) all is vanity and *v.* of spirit; 4:6 hands full with travail and *v.* of spirit; **Isa.** 65:14 howl for *v.* of spirit.

D&C 87:5 remnants . . . shall vex the Gentiles with a sore *v.*

Vicarious

D&C 138:33 taught faith in . . . *v.* baptism.

Victory. *See also* Triumph

2 Sam. 23:10 Lord wrought a great *v.* that day; **Ps.** 98:1 his holy arm, hath gotten him the *v.*; **Isa.** 25:8 (1 Cor. 15:54) He will swallow up death in *v.*

Matt. 12:20 till he send forth judgment unto *v.*; **1 Cor.** 15:55 O grave, where is thy *v.*; 15:57 thanks be to God, which giveth us the *v.*; **1 Jn.** 5:4 *v.* that overcometh the world; **Rev.** 15:2 them that had gotten the *v.* over the beast.

Mosiah 15:8 (Morm. 7:5) God . . . having gained the *v.* over death; 16:7 (Alma 22:14) grave should have no *v.*; **Alma** 16:21 church had been established . . . having got the *v.* over the devil; 27:28 death was swallowed up to them by the *v.* of Christ.

D&C 52:11 I will send forth judgment unto *v.*; 103:36 All *v.* . . . through your diligence; 104:82 as ye are humble . . . I will give you the *v.*; 128:22 Courage, brethren; and on, on to the *v.*

View

Josh. 7:2 Go up and *v.* the country; **Neh.** 2:13 I went out . . . and *v.* the walls of Jerusalem.

2 Ne. 9:44 God . . . *v.* me with his all-searching eye; 27:13 none other which shall *v.* it; **Mosiah** 3:25 consigned to an awful *v.* of their own guilt; 4:2 had *v.* themselves in their own carnal state; **Alma** 5:15 *v.* this mortal body raised in immortality; **Ether** 13:13 Ether . . . *v.* the things which should come upon the people.

D&C 17:1 you shall have a *v.* of the plates.

Vigilant

1 Tim. 3:2 bishop then must be . . . *v.*, sober; **1 Pet.** 5:8 Be sober, be *v.*

Vile, Viler, Vilest. *See also* Abominable; Base; Wickedness

Deut. 25:3 thy brother should seem *v.* unto thee; **1 Sam.** 3:13 his sons made themselves *v.*; **Isa.** 32:5 *v.* person shall be no more called liberal; **Jer.** 15:19 if thou take forth the precious from the *v.*; **Dan.** 11:21 in his estate shall stand up a *v.* person.

Rom. 1:26 God gave them up unto *v.* affections; **Philip.** 3:21 Who shall change our *v.* body; **James** 2:2 poor man in *v.* raiment.

Mosiah 28:4 they were the very *v.* of sinners.

Vine. *See also* BD Vine

Gen. 49:11 Binding his foal unto the *v.*; **Deut.** 8:8 land of wheat, and barley, and *v.*; 32:32 their *v.* is of the *v.* of Sodom; **Judg.** 9:12 said the trees unto the *v.*, Come thou, and reign; **1 Kgs.** 4:25 dwelt safely, every man under his *v.*; **Ps.** 80:8 Thou hast brought a *v.* out of Egypt; **Isa.** 5:2 (2 Ne. 15:2) planted it with the choicest *v.*; **Jer.** 2:21 I had planted thee a noble *v.*; **Ezek.** 15:2 What is the *v.* tree more than any tree; 19:10 Thy mother is like a *v.* in thy blood; **Hosea** 10:1 Israel is an empty *v.*; **Joel** 1:7 He hath laid my *v.* waste; **Micah** 4:4 they shall sit every man under his *v.*; **Mal.** 3:11 (3 Ne. 24:11) neither shall your *v.* cast her fruit before the time.

Matt. 26:29 (Mark 14:25; Luke 22:18) I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the *v.*; **John** 15:1 I am the true *v.*; 15:5 I am the *v.*, ye are the branches; **James** 3:12 Can the fig tree . . . bear olive berries? either a *v.*, figs; **Rev.** 14:19 angel . . . gathered the *v.* of the earth.

1 Ne. 15:15 nourishment from the true *v.*; **Alma** 16:17 as a branch be grafted into the true *v.*

D&C 27:5 I will drink of the fruit of the *v.* with you; 89:6 pure wine of the grape of the *v.*; 89:16 good for the food of man; as also the fruit of the *v.*

Vinegar

Num. 6:3 He shall . . . drink no *v.* of wine; **Ps.** 69:21 in my thirst they gave me *v.*; **Prov.** 10:26 As *v.* to the teeth.

Matt. 27:34 (Luke 23:36) They gave him *v.* to drink; 27:48 (Mark 15:36; John 19:29) took a sponge . . . with *v.* . . . and gave him to drink.

Vineyard. *See also* Vineyard of the Lord

Gen. 9:20 Noah . . . planted a *v.*; **Lev.** 19:10 thou shalt not glean thy *v.*; **Deut.** 23:24 When thou comest into thy neighbour's *v.*; **Judg.** 14:5 Samson . . . came to the *v.* of Timnath; **1 Kgs.** 21:2 Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy *v.*; **Ps.** 80:15 *v.* which thy right hand hath planted; **Prov.** 24:30 *v.* of the man void of understanding; **Song** 1:6 mine own *v.* have I not kept; **Isa.** 5:1 song of my beloved touching his *v.*; 27:2 that day sing ye unto her, A *v.* of red wine; 65:21 they shall plant *v.*; **Amos** 9:14 they shall plant *v.*

Matt. 21:33 (Mark 12:1; Luke 20:9) certain householder, which planted a *v.*; **Luke** 13:6 man had a fig tree planted in his *v.*; **1 Cor.** 9:7 who planteth a *v.*, and eateth not of the fruit.

Vineyard of the Lord. *See also* Branch; Fruit; Olive; Plant; Vine; Vineyard

Isa. 1:8 daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a *v.*; 5:7 (2 Ne. 15:7) *v. of the Lord* of hosts is the house of Israel; **Jer.** 12:10 Many pastors have destroyed my *v.*

Matt. 20:2 penny a day, he sent them into his *v.*; 21:41 (Luke 20:9) let out his *v.* unto other husbandmen; **Mark** 12:9 will give the *v.* unto others; **Luke** 13:6 fig tree planted in his *v.*

Jacob 5:3 (5:3–77) Israel, like unto a tame olive tree . . . nourished in his *v.*; 6:2 (6:1–13) servants of the Lord shall . . . prune his *v.*; **Alma** 13:23 glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our *v.*

D&C 21:9 I will bless all those who labor in my *v.*; 24:19 thou art called to prune my *v.*; 33:4 my *v.* has become corrupted; 43:28 labor ye in my *v.* for the last time; 101:56 (101:44–62) redeem my *v.*; 103:21 (103:15–26) servant to whom the Lord of the *v.* spake in the parable; 107:96 seven times seventy, if the labor in the *v.* of necessity requires it; 138:56 prepared to come forth . . . to labor in his *v.*

See also Gen. 49:22; Judg. 9:12; Ps. 80:8; Isa. 27:6; 60:21; 61:3; Jer. 2:21; 11:16; Matt. 15:13; 1 Ne. 10:12; 2 Ne. 3:5.

Violence

Gen. 6:11 earth was filled with *v.*; **Ps.** 11:5 him that loveth *v.* his soul hateth; **Prov.** 10:6 *v.* covereth the mouth of the wicked; **Isa.** 53:9 (Mosiah 14:9) he had done no *v.*; 60:18 *V.* shall no more be heard in thy land; **Jer.** 22:3 do no *v.* to the stranger; 51:46 *v.* in the land, ruler against ruler; **Ezek.** 7:11 *V.* is risen up into a rod of wickedness; 12:19 desolate . . . because of the *v.* of all them; **Amos** 3:10 they know not to do right . . . who store up *v.*; **Micah** 2:2 covet fields, and take them by *v.*; 6:12 rich men thereof are full of *v.*; **Hab.** 1:3 spoiling and *v.* are before me; **Mal.** 2:16 one covereth *v.* with his garment.

Matt. 11:12 kingdom of heaven suffereth *v.*; **Luke** 3:14 Do *v.* to no man;

Rev. 18:21 with *v.* shall . . . Babylon be thrown down.

D&C 24:16 whosoever shall lay their hands upon you by *v.*

Moses 8:28 it was filled with *v.*; **Abr.** 1:12 priests laid *v.* upon me.

Viper

Matt. 3:7 (12:34; 23:33; Luke 3:7; D&C 121:23) generation of *v.*; **Acts** 28:3 there came a *v.* out of the heat.

Virgin. *See also* Damsel; Jesus Christ, Birth of

Ex. 22:17 pay money according to the dowry of *v.*; **Lev.** 21:14 take a *v.* of his own people to wife; **Deut.** 22:28 If a man find a damsel that is a *v.*; **Isa.** 7:14 (Matt. 1:23; 2 Ne. 17:14) *v.* shall conceive, and bear a son; 37:22 *v.*, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee; 62:5 as a young man marrieth a *v.*, so shall thy sons marry thee; **Jer.** 14:17 *v.* daughter of my people is broken; **Amos** 5:2 *v.* of Israel is fallen.

Matt. 25:1 kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten *v.*; **Luke** 1:27 *v.* espoused to a man whose name was Joseph; **1 Cor.** 7:25 concerning *v.* I have no commandment; **2 Cor.** 11:2 that I may present you as a chaste *v.* to Christ; **Rev.** 14:4 not defiled with women; for they are *v.*

1 Ne. 11:13 in the city of Nazareth I beheld a *v.*; 11:15 *v.*, most beautiful and fair above all other *v.*; 11:18 *v.* whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God; **Alma** 7:10 Mary . . . being a *v.*, a precious and chosen vessel.

D&C 45:56 parable be fulfilled . . . concerning the ten *v.*; 63:54 until that hour there will be foolish *v.*; 132:61 if any man espouse a *v.*

Abr. 1:11 priest had offered upon this altar three *v.*

Virtue, Virtuous. *See also* Chastity; Cleanliness; Goodness; Holiness; Modesty; Purity; Sacred

Ruth 3:11 thou art a *v.* woman; **Ps.** 24:4 He that hath clean hands, and a *pure* heart; **Prov.** 12:4 *v.* woman is a crown to her husband; 31:10 *v.* woman . . . her price is far above rubies.

Mark 5:30 (Luke 8:46) knowing . . . *v.* had gone out of him; **Luke** 6:19 went *v.* out of him, and healed them all; **Philip.** 4:8 if there be any *v.* . . . . think on these things; **2 Pet.** 1:3 him that hath called us to glory and *v.*; 1:5 add to your faith *v.*; and to *v.* knowledge.

Alma 31:5 try the *v.* of the word of God; **Moro.** 9:9 precious above all . . . chastity and *v.*

D&C 4:6 Remember faith, *v.*, knowledge; 25:2 walk in the paths of *v.* before me; 38:24 (46:33) practice *v.* and holiness before me; 88:40 *v.* loveth *v.*; 107:30 decisions of these quorums . . . to be made in . . . *v.*; 121:41 No power . . . ought to be maintained by *v.* of the priesthood; 121:45 let *v.* garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; 132:7 of no efficacy, *v.*, or force in and after the resurrection; 132:52 who are *v.* and pure before me.

A of F 1:13 believe in being . . . *v.* . . . . If there is anything *v.*

Visible

Col. 1:16 by him were all things created . . . *v.* and invisible.

Moses 6:36 he beheld also things which were not *v.* to the natural eye.

Vision. *See also* Dream; God, Privilege of Seeing; Revelation

Gen. 15:1 word of the Lord came . . . in a *v.*; 46:2 God spake . . . in the *v.* of the night; **Num.** 12:6 Lord will make myself known unto him in a *v.*; 24:4 saw the *v.* of the Almighty; **1 Sam.** 3:1 word of the Lord . . . was no open *v.*; 3:15 Samuel feared to shew Eli the *v.*; **2 Sam.** 7:17 (1 Chr. 17:15) according to all this *v.*, so did Nathan speak; **2 Chr.** 26:5 had understanding in the *v.* of God; **Job** 4:13 thoughts from the *v.* of the night; 7:14 thou . . . terrifiest me through *v.*; 33:15 (2 Ne. 27:3) In a dream, in a *v.* of the night; **Ps.** 89:19 thou spakest in *v.* to thy holy one; **Prov.** 29:18 no *v.*, the people perish; **Isa.** 1:1 *v.* of Isaiah; 22:1 burden of the valley of *v.*; 28:7 they err in *v.*; 29:11 *v.* of all is become unto you as the words of a book; **Jer.** 1:11 word of the Lord . . . saying . . . what *seest* thou; 14:14 they prophesy . . . a false *v.*; 23:16 they speak a *v.* of their own heart; **Lam.** 2:9 her prophets also find no *v.*; **Ezek.** 1:1 I saw *v.* of God; 7:26 then shall they seek a *v.* of the prophet; 8:3 spirit . . . brought me in the *v.* of God to Jerusalem; 11:24 spirit . . . brought me in a *v.* . . . . into Chaldea; 12:22 days are prolonged, and every *v.* faileth; 13:7 Have ye not seen a vain *v.*; 40:2 In the *v.* of God brought he me into . . . Israel; 43:3 *v.* were like the *v.* that I saw by the river; **Dan.** 1:17 Daniel had understanding in all *v.*; 2:19 secret revealed unto Daniel in a night *v.*; 7:2 I saw in my *v.* by night; 8:1 *v.* appeared unto me . . . Daniel; 8:26 *v.* of the evening and the morning . . . is true; 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined . . . to seal up the *v.*; 10:7 Daniel alone saw the *v.*; **Hosea** 12:10 I have multiplied *v.*; **Joel** 2:28 (Acts 2:17) young men shall see *v.*; **Obad.** 1:1 *v.* of Obadiah; **Micah** 3:6 ye shall not have a *v.*; **Nahum** 1:1 book of the *v.* of Nahum; **Hab.** 2:2 Write the *v.*, and make it plain upon tables; **Zech.** 13:4 prophets shall be ashamed . . . of his *v.*

Matt. 17:9 Tell the *v.* to no man;

Luke 1:22 they perceived that he had seen a *v.*; 24:23 they had also seen a *v.* of angels; **Acts** 7:55 *saw* . . . Jesus standing on the right hand of God; 9:10 to him said the Lord in a *v.*, Ananias; 10:3 He saw in a *v.*; 11:5 in a trance I saw a *v.*; 12:9 he . . . thought he saw a *v.*; 16:9 (18:9) *v.* appeared to Paul in the night; 23:11 the night following the *Lord* stood by him; 26:19 I was not disobedient unto the heavenly *v.*; 27:23 stood by me this night the *angel* of God; **2 Cor.** 12:1 I will come to *v.* and revelations; **Rev.** 9:17 I saw the horses in the *v.*

1 Ne. 1:8 he was carried away in a *v.*; 5:4 if I had not seen the things of God in a *v.*; 8:2 dreamed a dream; or . . . I have seen a *v.*; 10:17 things which he saw in a *v.*; **2 Ne.** 1:4 I have seen a *v.*, in which . . . Jerusalem; 4:23 hath given me knowledge by *v.*; **Alma** 8:20 man whom an angel said in a *v.*; 19:16 on account of a remarkable *v.* of her father; 38:7 I have *seen* an angel face to face.

D&C 76:14 with whom we conversed in the heavenly *v.*; 76:47 Lord, show it by *v.* unto many; 76:50 we bear record—for we *saw* and heard; 76:80 end of the *v.* . . . of the terrestrial; 76:81 we *saw* the glory of the telestial; 110:11 After this *v.* closed, the heavens were again opened; 137:1 I *beheld* the celestial kingdom; 138:60 *v.* of the redemption of the dead.

Moses 1:2 *saw* God face to face, and he talked with him; 1:27 Moses . . . *beheld* the earth; 7:23 Enoch *beheld* . . . all the nations of the earth; **Abr.** 1:15 filled me with the *v.* of the Almighty; **JS—H** 1:17 I *saw* two Personages; 1:21 saying . . . there were no such things as *v.*; 1:24 nevertheless a fact that I had beheld a *v.*; 1:33 a *messenger* sent from the presence of God; 1:72 *messenger* who visited us on this occasion; **A of F** 1:7 We believe in . . . prophecy, revelation, *v.*

See also Acts 22:6.

Visit. *See also* Visitation

Gen. 21:1 Lord *v.* Sarah as he had said; **Ex.** 20:5 (34:7; Num. 14:18; Deut. 5:9; Mosiah 13:13) *v.* the iniquity of the fathers upon the children; **1 Sam.** 2:21 Lord *v.* Hannah, so that she conceived; **Ps.** 8:4 (Heb. 2:6) What is . . . the son of man, that thou *v.* him; 59:5 God of Israel, awake to *v.* all the heathen; **Jer.** 5:9 (5:29; 9:9) Shall I not *v.* for these things; 23:2 I will *v.* upon you the evil of your doings; 29:10 after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will *v.* you; **Ezek.** 38:8 After many days thou shalt be *v.*; **Hosea** 2:13 I will *v.* upon her the days of Baalim; **Amos** 3:14 I shall *v.* the transgressions of Israel upon him.

Matt. 25:36 I was sick, and ye *v.* me; **Luke** 1:68 (7:16) God . . . hath *v.* and redeemed his people; **James** 1:27 Pure religion . . . is this, To *v.* the fatherless.

1 Ne. 2:16 I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did *v.* me; 13:34 have *v.* the remnant of the house of Israel; 19:11 God surely shall *v.* all the house of Israel; **2 Ne.** 4:26 if the Lord . . . hath *v.* men in so much mercy; **Mosiah** 4:26 *v.* the sick; 11:20 (Alma 9:12) except they repent I will *v.* them in mine anger; 11:22 jealous God, *v.* the iniquities of my people; 27:7 Lord did *v.* them and prosper them; **Alma** 17:10 Lord did *v.* them with his Spirit; 34:28 *v.* not the sick . . . your prayer is vain; **3 Ne.** 7:21 had been *v.* by the power and Spirit of God; **Morm.** 1:15 I was *v.* of the Lord.

D&C 5:16 them will I *v.* with . . . my Spirit; 20:47 *v.* the house of each member; 27:7 Zacharias he (Elias) *v.* and gave promise that he should have a son; 44:6 *v.* the poor and the needy; 76:73 spirits of men kept in prison, whom the Son *v.*; 88:53 I will *v.* you with the joy of my countenance; 97:26 *v.* her according to all her works; 116 Adam-ondi-Ahman . . . where Adam shall come to *v.* his people; 124:50 will *v.* upon the heads of those who hindered my work.

Abr. 1:17 I have come down to *v.* them.

Visitation

Job 10:12 thy *v.* hath preserved my spirit; **Isa.** 10:3 (2 Ne. 20:3) what will ye do in the day of *v.*; **Jer.** 8:12 in the time of their *v.* they shall be cast down; 11:23 evil upon the men of Anathoth, even the year of their *v.*; 48:44 even upon Moab, the year of their *v.*; **Hosea** 9:7 days of *v.* are come; **Micah** 7:4 day of thy watchmen and thy *v.* cometh.

Luke 19:44 knewest not the time of thy *v.*; **1 Pet.** 2:12 glorify God in the day of *v.*

2 Ne. 20:3 what will ye do in the day of *v.*; **Morm.** 9:2 will ye believe in the day of your *v.*; **Moro.** 8:26 because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the *v.* of the Holy Ghost.

D&C 56:1 (124:8) in the day of *v.* and of wrath upon the nations.

Vocally. *See also* Voice

D&C 19:28 (81:3) pray *v.* as well as in thy heart; 20:47 exhort them to pray *v.*; 23:6 pray *v.* before the world.

JS—H 1:14 never as yet made the attempt to pray *v.*

Voice. *See also* Noise; Sound [*noun, verb*]

Gen. 3:8 (Moses 4:14) they heard the *v.* of the Lord; 27:22 *v.* is Jacob's *v.*, but the hands are . . . of Esau; **Ex.** 15:26 hearken to the *v.* of the Lord; 19:19 God answered him by a *v.*; 24:3 all the people answered with one *v.*; **Num.** 7:89 Moses . . . heard the *v.* of one speaking; 21:3 Lord hearkened to the *v.* of Israel; **Deut.** 4:12 ye heard the *v.* of the words; 4:33 Did ever people hear the *v.* of

God speaking; 5:24 heard his *v.* out of the midst of the fire; **1 Kgs.** 19:12 after the fire a still small *v.*; **Ps.** 95:7 (Heb. 3:7, 15; 4:7) To day if ye will hear his *v.*; 106:25 hearkened not unto the *v.* of the Lord; **Eccl.** 5:3 fool's *v.* is known by multitude of words; **Isa.** 6:8 I heard the *v.* of the Lord; 30:30 Lord shall cause his glorious *v.* to be heard; 40:3 (Matt. 3:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23; 2 Ne. 33:13; D&C 88:66) *v.* of him that crieth in the wilderness; 42:2 (Matt. 12:19) his *v.* to be heard in the street; 50:10 obeyeth the *v.* of his servant; 66:6 *v.* from the temple, a *v.* of the Lord; **Jer.** 7:23 Obey my *v.*; 7:34 (16:9; 25:10; Rev. 18:23) *v.* of mirth, and the *v.* of gladness; 31:15 (Matt. 2:18) *v.* was heard in Ramah; 42:6 we will obey the *v.* of the Lord; **Ezek.** 43:2 (Rev. 1:15; 14:2; D&C 110:3; 133:22) his *v.* was like a noise of many waters; **Dan.** 4:31 fell a *v.* from heaven; 10:6 *v.* of his words like the *v.* of a multitude; **Joel** 2:11 Lord shall utter his *v.* before his army; **Zeph.** 1:14 even the *v.* of the day of the Lord.

Matt. 3:17 (Mark 1:11; Luke 3:22) *v.* from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son; 17:5 (Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35) *v.* out of the cloud . . . This is my beloved Son; **John** 3:29 rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's *v.*; 5:25 dead shall hear the *v.* of the Son; 5:37 Ye have neither heard his *v.* at any time; 10:3 sheep hear his *v.*; 10:4 sheep follow him: for they know his *v.*; 10:16 they shall hear my *v.*; 10:27 (Mosiah 26:21) My sheep hear my *v.*; 12:28 Then came there a *v.* from heaven; 18:37 Every one that is of the truth heareth my *v.*; **Acts** 4:24 they lifted up their *v.* to God; 7:31 *v.* of the Lord came unto him; 9:7 speechless, hearing a *v.*, but seeing no man; 10:13 (11:7) came a *v.* to him, Rise, Peter; 22:7 (26:14) *v.* saying unto me, Saul, Saul; 22:9 they heard not the *v.* of him that spake to me; **1 Cor.** 14:10 There are . . . so many kinds of *v.* in the world; **1 Thes.** 4:16 Lord . . . with the *v.* of the archangel; **Heb.** 12:19 *v.* they that heard entreated; **2 Pet.** 1:17 came such a *v.* to him; 1:18 *v.* which came from heaven we heard; 2:16 dumb ass speaking with man's *v.* forbad . . . the prophet; **Rev.** 3:20 if any man hear my *v.*, and open the door; 8:5 *v.*, and thunderings, and lightnings; 10:4 I heard a *v.* from heaven; 12:10 *v.* saying in heaven, Now is come salvation; 19:1 I heard a great *v.* of much people in heaven.

1 Ne. 4:18 I did obey the *v.* of the Spirit; 17:45 ye have heard his *v.*; **2 Ne.** 31:12 *v.* of the Son came unto me; **Enos** 1:5 *v.* unto me, saying: Enos; **Mosiah** 29:25 choose you by the *v.* of this people; 29:26 not common that the *v.* of the people desireth anything contrary; **Alma** 5:38 (Hel. 7:18) if ye will not hearken unto the *v.* of the good shepherd; 10:20 well doth he cry unto this people, by the *v.* of his angels; **Hel.** 5:30 still *v.* of perfect mildness; 10:3 as he was thus pondering . . . a *v.* came unto him; 12:9 at his *v.* do the hills and the mountains tremble; **3 Ne.** 11:3 being a small *v.* it did pierce them; 15:21 Other sheep . . . shall hear my *v.*

D&C 1:2 *v.* of the Lord is unto all men; 1:4 (63:37; 112:5) *v.* of warning shall be unto all people; 1:38 by mine own *v.* or by the *v.* of my servants; 18:35 my *v.* which speaketh them unto you; 20:35 know that these things are true . . . by . . . the *v.* of God; 27:1 Listen to the *v.* of Jesus Christ; 29:4 sound of rejoicing, as with the *v.* of a trump; 35:21 they will hear my *v.*, and shall see me; 38:34 appointed by the *v.* of the church; 38:41 preaching be the warning *v.*; 43:25 (88:90) How oft have I called upon you . . . by mine own *v.*; 50:1 give ear to the *v.* of the living God; 68:4 speak when moved upon by the Holy Ghost . . . shall be the *v.* of the Lord; 75:1 who speak even by the *v.* of my Spirit; 76:23 heard the *v.* bearing record; 84:42 confirm upon you . . . by mine own *v.*; 84:52 receiveth not my *v.* is not acquainted with my *v.*; 85:6 still small *v.*, which whispereth through; 93:1 obeyeth my *v.* . . . . shall see my face; 104:36 made known to him by the *v.* of the Spirit; 107:27 decision made by either of these quorums must be by the unanimous *v.*; 108:2 resist no more my *v.*; 128:20 *v.* of the Lord in the wilderness of Fayette; 130:13 *v.* declared to me, while I was praying; 133:50 his *v.* shall be heard; 137:7 Thus came the *v.* of the Lord; 138:20 among the ungodly . . . his *v.* was not raised; 138:26 but few who hearkened to his *v.*

Moses 6:27 heard a *v.* from heaven, saying: Enoch; 7:48 Enoch looked upon the earth; and he heard a *v.*

Void. *See also* Empty

Gen. 1:2 (Jer. 4:23; Moses 2:2) earth was without form, and *v.*; **Deut.** 32:28 they are a nation *v.* of counsel; **Ps.** 119:126 they have made *v.* thy law; **Prov.** 11:12 He that is *v.* of wisdom despiseth his neighbour; **Isa.** 55:11 my word . . . shall not return unto me *v.*

Acts 24:16 (D&C 135:4) conscience *v.* of offence toward God; **Rom.** 3:31 Do we then make *v.* the law through faith; 4:14 if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made *v.*

Alma 12:23 word would have been *v.*

Voluntary

Lev. 1:3 offer it of his own *v.* will; 7:16 if . . . a *v.* offering, it shall be eaten.

Col. 2:18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a *v.* humility.

Vomit

Lev. 18:25 land itself *v.* out her inhabitants; **Prov.** 26:11 As a dog returneth to his *v.*; **Isa.** 28:8 all tables are full of *v.*; **Jonah** 2:10 Lord spake unto the fish, and it *v.* out Jonah.

2 Pet. 2:22 (3 Ne. 7:8) dog is turned to his own *v.*

Vote. *See also* Common Consent

D&C 20:63 receive their licenses . . . by *v.* of the church; 20:65 No person is to be ordained . . . without the *v.* of that church; 102:19 councilors to sanction the same by their *v.*

Vow. *See also* Covenants; Oath; Pledge; Promise; Swearing; BD Vows

Gen. 28:20 Jacob *v.* a *v.*; 31:13 *v.* a *v.* unto me; **Lev.** 27:2 man shall make a singular *v.*; **Num.** 6:2 man or woman shall separate themselves to *v.* a *v.*; 21:2 (Deut. 23:21) Israel *v.* a *v.* unto the Lord; 30:2 (Isa. 19:21) *v.* a *v.* unto the Lord . . . he shall not break his word; **Judg.** 11:30 Jephthah *v.* a *v.* unto the Lord; **1 Sam.** 1:11 she *v.* a *v.*; **Job** 22:27 hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy *v.*; **Ps.** 22:25 pay my *v.* before them that fear him; 50:14 (76:11) pay thy *v.* unto the most High; 56:12 Thy *v.* are upon me; 61:5 God, hast heard my *v.*; 116:14 pay my *v.* unto the Lord; 132:2 sware unto the Lord, and *v.*; **Eccl.** 5:4 *v.* a *v.* unto God, defer not to pay it; **Jonah** 2:9 I will pay that that I have *v.*; **Nahum** 1:15 keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy *v.*

Acts 18:18 Paul . . . having shorn his head . . . for he had a *v.*; 21:23 four men which have a *v.*

D&C 59:11 *v.* shall be offered up in righteousness; 108:3 careful henceforth in observing your *v.*; 132:7 All covenants . . . oaths, *v.* . . . not made and entered.

Vulgarity. *See* Profanity; Swearing

Wafer. *See also* Manna

Ex. 16:31 Manna . . . taste of it was like *w.* made with honey; **Lev.** 2:4 (7:12) unleavened *w.* anointed with oil.

Wages. *See also* Blessing; Hire; Money; Recompence; Reward; Support

Gen. 29:15 what shall thy *w.* be; 30:28 Appoint me thy *w.*; 31:7 changed my *w.* ten times; **Lev.** 19:13 not defraud . . . the *w.* of him that is hired; **Jer.** 22:13 Woe unto him that . . . useth his neighbour's service without *w.*; **Hag.** 1:6 earneth *w.* to put it into a bag with holes; **Mal.** 3:5 (3 Ne. 24:5) against those that oppress the hireling in his *w.*

Luke 3:14 be content with your *w.*; **John** 4:36 he that reapeth receiveth *w.*; **Rom.** 6:23 *w.* of sin is death; **2 Cor.** 11:8 robbed other churches, taking *w.* of them; **2 Pet.** 2:15 loved the *w.* of unrighteousness.

Mosiah 2:33 his *w.* an everlasting punishment; **Alma** 3:27 (D&C 29:45) receiveth *w.* of him whom he listeth to obey; 5:42 for his *w.* he receiveth death; 11:1 judges, should receive *w.*

D&C 124:121 have a just recompense of *w.* for all their labors.

See also D&C 70:8.

Wagon

Gen. 45:19 (46:5) take you *w.* out of the land of Egypt; **Num.** 7:3 brought their offering before the Lord, six covered *w.*

D&C 136:5 provide themselves with all the teams, *w.*

Wail, Wailing. *See also* Cry; Lament; Mourning; Weep

Jer. 9:19 voice of *w.* is heard out of Zion; **Amos** 5:16 *W.* shall be in all streets; **Micah** 1:8 I will *w.* and howl.

Matt. 13:42 (D&C 19:5) shall be *w.* and gnashing of teeth; **Mark** 5:38 seeth the tumult, and them that wept and *w.*; **Rev.** 1:7 all kindreds of the earth shall *w.*

D&C 29:15 shall be weeping and *w.* among the hosts of men.

Wait. *See also* Tarry

Gen. 49:18 (Ps. 25:5; Micah 7:7) I have *w.* for thy salvation; **Ps.** 25:3 (Isa. 49:23; 1 Ne. 21:23; 2 Ne. 6:7) let none that *w.* on thee be ashamed; 33:20 (Isa. 26:8) Our soul *w.* for the Lord; 37:7 (40:1; D&C 98:2) Rest in the Lord, and *w.* patiently; 37:34 *W.* on the Lord, and keep his way; 52:9 I will *w.* on thy name; 130:5 I *w.* for the Lord, my soul doth *w.*; **Prov.** 20:22 *w.* on the Lord, and he shall save thee; 27:18 he that *w.* on his master shall be honoured; **Isa.** 33:2 we have *w.* for thee; 40:31 they that *w.* upon the Lord shall renew their strength; 64:4 what he hath prepared for him that *w.* for him; **Jer.** 9:8 in heart he layeth his *w.*; **Hosea** 12:6 *w.* on thy God continually.

Mark 15:43 (Luke 23:51) Joseph of Arimathæa . . . *w.* for the kingdom of God; **Luke** 2:25 Simeon . . . *w.* for the consolation of Israel; 12:36 yourselves like unto men that *w.* for their lord; **Acts** 1:4 *w.* for the promise of the Father; **Rom.** 8:23 we ourselves groan . . . *w.* for the adoption; **1 Cor.** 1:7 *w.* for the coming of our Lord; **Gal.** 5:5 *w.* for the hope of righteousness; **1 Thes.** 1:10 *w.* for his Son from heaven; **2 Thes.** 3:5 Lord direct your hearts . . . into the patient *w.* for Christ; **1 Pet.** 3:20 (D&C 138:9; 138:28) longsuffering of God *w.* in the days of Noah.

D&C 133:45 hast prepared for him that *w.* for thee; 138:49 prophets . . . *w.* for their deliverance.

Wake. *See also* Awake

Ps. 127:1 watchman *w.* but in vain.

1 Thes. 5:10 whether we *w.* or sleep, we should live . . . with him.

Walk. *See also* Behave; Live [*verb*]; Path; Walking in Darkness; Walking with God; Way

Gen. 3:8 (Moses 4:14) heard the voice of the Lord God *w.* in the garden; **Ex.** 18:20 (1 Kgs. 8:36; 2 Chr. 6:27) shew them the way wherein they must *w.*; **Josh.** 5:6 Israel *w.* forty years in the wilderness; **Job** 1:7 (2:2) Satan . . . going to and fro in the earth, and from *w.* up and down in it; 18:8 he *w.* upon a snare; 22:14 he *w.* in the circuit of heaven; **Ps.** 23:4 though I *w.* through the valley of the shadow of death; 26:11 I will *w.* in mine integrity; 55:14 We . . . *w.* unto the house of God; 81:13 Oh that . . . Israel had *w.* in my ways; 115:7 feet have they, but they *w.* not; 119:45 I will *w.* at liberty; 138:7 Though I *w.* in the midst of trouble; **Prov.** 2:20 That thou mayest *w.* in the way of good men; **Eccl.** 10:7 I have seen . . . princes *w.* as servants; **Isa.** 8:11 I should not *w.* in the way of this people; 35:9 redeemed shall *w.* there; 40:31 (D&C 89:20) they shall *w.*, and not faint; 43:2 when thou *w.* through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; **Jer.** 10:23 is not in man that *w.* to direct his steps; **Dan.** 3:25 four men loose, *w.* in the midst of the fire; 4:37 those that *w.* in pride he is able to abase; **Amos** 3:3 Can two *w.* together, except they be agreed; **Hab.** 3:15 Thou didst *w.* through the sea; **Zech.** 1:10 sent to *w.* to and fro through the earth; 10:12 they shall *w.* up and down in his name.

Matt. 9:5 (Mark 2:9; Luke 5:23) Arise, and *w.*; 11:5 (Luke 7:22) lame *w.*, the lepers are cleansed; 12:43 (Luke 11:24) unclean spirit . . . *w.* through dry places; 14:26 (Mark 6:49; John 6:19) disciples saw him *w.* on the sea; 15:31 multitude wondered, when they saw . . . lame to *w.*; **Mark** 7:5 Why *w.* not thy disciples according to the tradition; 8:24 I see men as trees, *w.*; **Luke** 13:33 I must *w.* to day . . . for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem; **John** 5:8 take up thy bed, and *w.*; 7:1 Jesus *w.* in Galilee; 11:9 any man *w.* in the day, he stumbleth not; 12:35 W. while ye have the light; 21:18 thou girdedst thyself, and *w.* whither thou wouldest; **2 Cor.** 10:2 some, which think of us as if we *w.* according to the flesh; **Eph.** 2:10 God hath before ordained that we should *w.* in them; 4:17 *w.* not as other Gentiles; 5:8 *w.* as children of light; 5:15 See then that ye *w.* circumspectly; **Philip.** 3:17 mark them which *w.* so as ye have us for an ensample; **1 Thes.** 4:12 *w.* honestly toward them that are without; **2 Thes.** 3:6 withdraw yourselves from every brother that *w.* disorderly; **1 Pet.** 5:8 devil, as a roaring lion, *w.* about.

2 Ne. 4:32 that I may *w.* in the path of the low valley; 13:16 *w.* with stretched-forth necks; **Mosiah** 3:5 (4 Ne. 1:5; D&C 35:9) causing the lame to *w.*; 7:19 *w.* through the Red Sea; **Alma** 7:20 he cannot *w.* in crooked paths; 15:11 Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to *w.*; **Hel.** 3:20 (Ether 9:23) Helaman did . . . *w.* after the ways of his father; **Ether** 15:28 strength that they could *w.*; **Moro.** 7:4 because of your peaceable *w.*

D&C 1:16 every man *w.* in his own way; 3:2 God doth not *w.* in crooked paths; 19:32 this shall suffice for thy daily *w.*; 20:69 manifest . . . by a godly *w.* and conversation, that they are worthy of it.

Walking in Darkness. *See also* Darkness, Spiritual; Walk; Walking with God

Lev. 18:3 neither shall ye *w.* in their ordinances; 20:23 not *w.* in the manners of the nation; **Deut.** 8:19 (Jer. 13:10) *w.* after other gods, and serve them; **1 Sam.** 8:5 thy sons *w.* not in thy ways; **2 Kgs.** 10:31 took no heed to *w.* in the law of the Lord; 17:22 Israel *w.* in all the sins of Jeroboam; **Ps.** 82:5 they *w. on in d.*; **Prov.** 1:15 *w.* not thou in the way with them; 2:13 leave . . . uprightness, to *w.* in the ways of *d.*; **Eccl.** 2:14 fool *w. in d.*; **Isa.** 3:16 (2 Ne. 13:16) *w.* with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes; 9:2 that *w. in d.* have seen a great light; 42:24 they would not *w.* in his ways; 50:10 (2 Ne. 7:10) *w. in d.*, and hath no light; 59:9 we *w. in d.*; **Jer.** 7:9 burn incense unto Baal, and *w.* after other gods; 18:12 *w.* after our own devices; **Ezek.** 5:7 (11:12) ye . . . have not *w.* in my statutes; **Dan.** 4:37 those that *w.* in pride he is able to abase.

John 8:12 he that followeth me shall not *w. in d.*; 12:35 he that *w. in d.* knoweth not whither he goeth; **Acts** 14:16 in times past suffered all nations to *w.* in their own ways; 26:18 to turn them from *d.* to light; **Rom.** 14:15 now *w.* thou not charitably; **1 Cor.** 3:3 are ye not carnal, and *w.* as men; **Eph.** 2:2 ye *w.* according to the course of this world; **1 Pet.** 2:9 called you out of *d.* into his marvellous light; 4:3 past . . . when we *w.* in lasciviousness; **2 Pet.** 2:10 them that *w.* after the flesh; **1 Jn.** 1:5 in him is no *d.* at all; 1:6 say that we have fellowship with him, and *w. in d.*; 2:11 hateth his brother . . . *w. in d.*; **Jude** 1:18 mockers . . . who should *w.* after their own ungodly lusts.

2 Ne. 9:28 *hearken* not unto the counsel of God; 19:2 people that *w. in d.* have seen a great light; **Mosiah** 11:1 he did not *w.* in the ways of his father; 11:2 did *w.* after the desires of his own heart; **Alma** 45:24 would not give heed . . . to *w.* uprightly before God; **Hel.** 12:5 slow to *w.* in wisdom's paths; 13:27 *w.* after the pride of your eyes; **Morm.** 8:36 *w.* in the pride of your hearts.

D&C 1:16 every man *w.* in his own way; 95:6 they are *w. in d.* at noon-day; 95:12 keep not my commandments . . . *w. in d.*

Walking with God. *See also* God, Presence of; Guidance, Divine; Path; Walk

Gen. 3:8 (Moses 4:14) God *w.* in the garden; 5:24 (Moses 7:69) Enoch *w. with God*; 6:9 (Moses 8:27) Noah *w. with God*; 17:1 Abram . . . *w.* before me; 24:40 Lord, before whom I *w.*, will send his angel; 48:15 God, before whom . . . Abraham and Isaac did *w.*; **Ex.** 16:4 prove them, whether they will *w.* in my law; 18:20 shew them the way wherein they must *w.*; **Lev.** 18:4 (Ezek. 11:20; D&C 136:4) keep mine ordinances, to *w.* therein; 26:3 (Ezek. 11:20; 20:19; 37:24) If ye *w.* in my statutes, and keep my commandments; 26:12 (2 Cor. 6:16) I will *w.* among you, and will be your God; **Deut.** 5:33 (Josh. 22:5; Jer. 7:23) *w.* in all the ways which the Lord . . . commanded; 8:6 keep the commandments of . . . God, to *w.* in his ways; 10:12 fear the Lord . . . to *w.* in all his ways; 11:22 (19:9; Mosiah 6:6; 23:14; 29:43; Alma 25:14; Ether 10:2) love the Lord your God, to *w.* in all his ways; 13:4 (Neh. 5:9; Ps. 128:1; Hosea 11:10) *w.* after the Lord your God, and fear him; 23:14 God *w.* in the midst of thy camp; **Judg.** 2:22 keep the way of the Lord to *w.* therein; **1 Sam.** 2:30 thy house . . . should *w.* before me for ever; **2 Sam.** 7:7 (1 Chr. 17:6) I have *w.* with all . . . Israel; **1 Kgs.** 2:3 (3:14; 9:4) charge of the Lord thy God, to *w.* in his ways; 8:23 (2 Chr. 6:14) thy servants that *w.* before thee with all their heart; 11:38 *w.* in my ways, and do that is right; **2 Kgs.** 23:3 (2 Chr. 34:31) made a covenant . . . to *w.* after the Lord; **2 Chr.** 7:17 *w.* before me, as David thy father; **Ps.** 15:2 *w.* uprightly, and worketh righteousness; 23:4 though I *w.* through the valley of the shadow of death; 56:13 that I may *w.* before God in the light of the living; 84:11 no good thing will he withhold from them that *w.* uprightly; 86:11 I will *w.* in thy truth; 89:15 shall *w.* . . . in the light of thy countenance; 101:6 he that *w.* in a perfect way, he shall serve me; 116:9 I will *w.* before the Lord; 119:1 Blessed are the undefiled . . . who *w.* in the law of the Lord; **Prov.** 2:7 he is a buckler to them that *w.* uprightly; 10:9 He that *w.* uprightly *w.* surely; 14:2 He that *w.* in his uprightness feareth the Lord; 20:7 just man *w.* in his integrity; 28:18 Whoso *w.* uprightly shall be saved; **Isa.** 2:5 (Micah 4:2; 2 Ne. 12:5) come . . . *w.* in the light of the Lord; 30:21 This is the way, *w.* ye in it; 33:15 He that *w.* righteously, and speaketh uprightly; 42:5 giveth . . . spirit to them that *w.* therein; 57:2 each one *w.* in his uprightness; **Jer.** 6:16 where is the good way, and *w.* therein; 26:4 (Dan. 9:10) *w.* in my law, which I have set before you; **Hosea** 14:9 ways of the Lord . . . the just shall *w.* in them; **Micah** 6:8 (D&C 11:12) Lord require . . . to *w.* humbly with thy God; **Zech.** 3:7 If thou wilt *w.* in my ways.

Rom. 4:12 *w.* in the steps of that faith of our father; 6:4 *w.* in newness of life; 8:1 who *w.* not after the flesh, but after the Spirit; 13:13 Let us *w.* honestly; **1 Cor.** 7:17 Lord hath called every one, so let him *w.*; **2 Cor.** 5:7 we *w.* by faith; **Gal.** 5:16 (5:25) *W.* in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust; **Eph.** 2:10 good works . . . ordained that we should *w.* in them; 4:1 *w.* worthy of the vocation; 5:2 *w.* in love, as Christ also hath loved us; **Col.** 1:10 (1 Thes. 2:12) *w.* worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing; 2:6 received Christ . . . so *w.* ye in him; 4:5 *W.* in wisdom toward them that are without; **1 Thes.** 4:1 how ye ought to *w.* and to please God; **1 Jn.** 1:7 *w.* in the light, as he is in the light; 2:6 *w.*, even as he *w.*; **2 Jn.** 1:6 (4 Ne. 1:12; D&C 88:133) this is love, that we *w.* after his commandments; **3 Jn.** 1:4 no greater joy than to hear that my children *w.* in truth; **Rev.** 3:4 they shall *w.* with me in white; 21:24 them which are saved shall *w.* in the light.

1 Ne. 16:3 (Mosiah 18:29; Alma 1:1; 45:24; 53:21; 63:2; D&C 46:7; 68:28; 90:24) *w.* uprightly before God; **2 Ne.** 33:9 *w.* in the strait path which leads to life; **Mosiah** 2:27 served you, *w.* with a clear conscience before God; 4:15 teach them to *w.* in the ways of truth; 4:26 *w.* guiltless before God; 23:14 man of God, *w.* in his ways; 26:38 *w.* in all diligence; **Alma** 5:27 Have ye *w.*, keeping yourselves blameless; 5:54 (7:22) humble themselves and do *w.* after the holy order of God; 41:8 whosoever will may *w.* therein and be saved; **Hel.** 6:34 Lamanites . . . *w.* in truth and uprightness; 15:5 *w.* circumspectly before God; **Ether** 6:17 (6:30) taught to *w.* humbly before the Lord.

D&C 5:21 (18:31) *w.* more uprightly before me; 19:23 *w.* in the meekness of my Spirit; 25:2 *w.* in the paths of virtue before me; 88:133 *w.* in all the commandments of God; 90:24 *w.* uprightly and remember the covenant; 100:15 (109:1) work together for good to them that *w.* uprightly; 107:49 he saw the Lord, and he *w.* with him.

Moses 5:26 (D&C 20:69; 21:4) *w.* in holiness before the Lord; 6:34 abide in me, and I in you; therefore *w.* with me; 6:39 no man laid hands on him . . . for he *w. with God.*

Wall

Ex. 14:22 waters were a *w*. unto them; **Num.** 22:24 *w*. being on this side, and a *w*. on that; **Deut.** 3:5 cities were fenced with high *w*.; **Josh.** 6:20 *w*. fell down flat; **1 Sam.** 25:16 They were a *w*. unto us; **Ezra** 5:3 Who hath commanded you . . . to make up this *w*.; **Neh.** 4:6 built we the *w*.; and all the *w*. was joined; 12:27 dedication of the *w*. of Jerusalem; **Ps.** 51:18 build thou the *w*. of Jerusalem; 122:7 Peace be within thy *w*.; **Prov.** 18:11 rich man's wealth is . . . as an high *w*.; **Isa.** 5:5 I will . . . break down the *w*.; 26:1 salvation will God appoint for *w*.; 59:10 grope for the *w*. like the blind; 60:18 call thy *w*. Salvation; 62:6 set watchmen upon thy *w*., O Jerusalem; **Ezek.** 8:7 when I looked, behold a hole in the *w*.; **Dan.** 5:5 wrote . . . upon the plaster of the *w*.; **Zech.** 2:5 be unto her a *w*. of fire.

Acts 23:3 God shall smite thee, thou whited *w*.; **Eph.** 2:14 hath broken down the middle *w*.; **Heb.** 11:30 By faith the *w*. of Jericho fell; **Rev.** 21:14 *w*. of the city had twelve foundations.

Alma 48:8 building *w*. of stone . . . round about their cities.

D&C 101:57 break down the *w*. of mine enemies.

Wallow

Jer. 6:26 (Ezek. 27:30) *w*. thyself in ashes.

2 Pet. 2:22 (3 Ne. 7:8) sow that was washed to her *w*. in the mire.

Wander, Wanderer. *See also* Astray

Gen. 20:13 when God caused me to *w*. from my father's house; **Num.** 14:33 children shall *w*. in the wilderness; 32:13 *w*. in the wilderness forty years; **Prov.** 21:16 man that *w*. out of the way of understanding; 27:8 so is a man that *w*. from his place; **Eccl.** 6:9 Better is the sight of the eyes than the *w*. of the desire; **Jer.** 14:10 Thus have they loved to *w*.; **Ezek.** 34:6 My sheep *w*. through all the mountains; **Hosea** 9:17 they shall be *w*. among the nations; **Amos** 4:8 cities *w*. unto one city, to drink water; 8:12 *w*. from sea to sea.

1 Tim. 5:13 idle, *w*. about from house to house; **Heb.** 11:37 they *w*. about in sheepskins.

1 Ne. 8:23 *w*. off and were lost; 19:14 they shall *w*. in the flesh; **Alma** 31:17 foolish traditions . . . lead their hearts to *w*.

Want. *See also* Lack; Need

Deut. 28:48 in *w*. of all things; **Judg.** 18:10 place where there is no *w*. of any thing; **Ps.** 23:1 Lord is my shepherd; I shall not *w*.; 34:10 they that seek the Lord shall not *w*.; **Prov.** 10:21 fools die for *w*. of wisdom.

Mark 12:44 she of her *w*. did cast in all that she had; **Luke** 15:14 famine . . . he began to be in *w*.; **John** 2:3 when they *w*. wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him; **2 Cor.** 8:14 your abundance may be a supply for their *w*.; **Philip.** 4:11 Not that I speak in respect of *w*.; **Titus** 1:5 set in order the things that are *w*.

1 Ne. 16:19 (3 Ne. 4:3) suffer much for the *w*. of food; **Mosiah** 4:26 (18:29) administering to their relief . . . according to their *w*.

D&C 42:33 every man . . . receive according to his *w*.; 51:3 (82:17) every man equal according to . . . his *w*.; 84:112 searching after the poor to administer to their *w*.

Wanton

Isa. 3:16 (2 Ne. 13:16) walk with stretched forth necks and *w*. eyes.

1 Tim. 5:11 begun to wax *w*. against Christ; **James** 5:5 Ye have . . . been *w*.

War. *See also* Army; Battle; Blood, Shedding of; Council in Heaven; Defend; Destroy; Destruction; Fight; God to Fight Our Battles; Strife; Sword; Violence; BD War in Heaven

Ex. 15:3 Lord is a man of *w*.; 32:17 noise of *w*. in the camp; **Num.** 21:14 book of the *w*. of the Lord; 31:7 *w*. against the Midianites; **Deut.** 24:5 new wife, he shall not go out to *w*.; **Josh.** 11:23 land rested from *w*.; **2 Sam.** 1:27 weapons of *w*. perished; 22:35 (Ps. 18:34; 144:1) He teacheth my hands to *w*.; **1 Kgs.** 14:30 (15:6; 2 Chr. 12:15) *w*. between Rehoboam and Jeroboam; **2 Kgs.** 16:5 (Isa. 7:1) up to Jerusalem to *w*.; **Ps.** 27:3 though *w*. should rise against me; 46:9 maketh *w*. to cease; 68:30 scatter thou the people that delight in *w*.; **Prov.** 20:18 with good advice make *w*.; 24:6 by wise counsel thou shalt make thy *w*.; **Eccl.** 3:8 time of *w*., and a time of peace; **Isa.** 2:4 (Micah 4:3; 2 Ne. 12:4) neither shall they learn *w*. any more; 21:15 they fled . . . from the grievousness of *w*.; 41:12 they that *w*. against thee shall be as nothing; **Jer.** 6:23 set in array as men for *w*. against thee; 42:14 Egypt, where we shall see no *w*.; **Dan.** 7:21 (Rev. 13:7) same horn made *w*. with the saints; **Joel** 3:9 Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare *w*.; **Micah** 2:8 pass by securely as men averse from *w*.

Matt. 24:6 (Mark 13:7; Luke 21:9; 2 Ne. 25:12; Morm. 8:30; JS—M 1:23, 28) hear of *w*. and rumours of *w*.; **Luke** 14:31 what king, going to make *w*. against another; **Rom.** 7:23 *w*. against the law of my mind; **2 Cor.** 10:3 we do not *w*. after the flesh; **1 Tim.** 1:18 thou by them mightest *w*. a good warfare; **2 Tim.** 2:4 No man that *w*. entangleth himself; **James** 4:1 whence come *w*. and fightings; **1 Pet.** 2:11 fleshly lusts, which *w.* against the soul; **Rev.** 12:7 there was *w.* in heaven; 12:17 dragon . . . went to make *w.* with the remnant of her seed; 13:7 given unto him to make *w.* with the saints; 17:14 These shall make *w.* with the Lamb; 19:11 in righteousness he doth judge and make *w.*; 19:19 gathered together to make *w.* against him.

1 Ne. 14:16 *w.* among all the nations; 22:13 shall *w.* among themselves; **2 Ne.** 13:2 man of *w.*, the judge, and the prophet; **Alma** 43:47 *defend* your families even unto bloodshed; 44:6 deliver up your weapons of *w.*; 48:14 never to raise the *sword* except . . . to preserve their lives; 50:21 quarrelings . . . brought upon them their *w.*; 55:3 seek *death* among them until they shall sue for peace; 56:2 in the tribulations of our *warfare*; 61:15 give unto them power to conduct the *w.*

D&C 38:29 Ye hear of *w.* in far countries; 45:69 only people that shall not be at *w.*; 60:4 Lord, rule . . . among the *armies* of the earth; 63:33 I have . . . decreed *w.*; 76:29 he maketh *w.* with the saints; 87:1 *w.* that will shortly come to pass; 98:16 renounce *w.* and proclaim peace; 98:34 if any nation . . . should proclaim *w.* against them; 134:11 all men are justified in *defending* themselves.

Moses 6:15 thenceforth came *w.* and bloodshed.

Ward

D&C 128:3 appointed in each *w.* of the city.

Warn, Warnings. *See also* Admonish; Prophets, Mission of; Rebuke; Reproof

2 Kgs. 6:10 man of God . . . *w.* him; **2 Chr.** 19:10 *w.* them that they trespass not against the Lord; **Ps.** 19:11 by them is thy servant *w.*; **Jer.** 6:10 To whom shall I . . . give *w.*; **Ezek.** 3:19 *w.* the wicked, and he turn not; 33:3 blow the trumpet, and *w.* the people.

Matt. 2:12 being *w.* of God in a dream; 3:7 *w.* you to flee from the wrath; **Acts** 10:22 *w.* from God by an holy angel; 20:31 ceased not to *w.* every one night and day; **1 Cor.** 4:14 as my beloved sons I *w.* you; **Col.** 1:28 we preach, *w.* every man; **1 Thes.** 5:14 *w.* them that are unruly; **Heb.** 11:7 By faith Noah, being *w.* of God.

2 Ne. 1:3 *w.* us that we should flee; 5:5 Lord did *w.* me; 5:6 those who believed in the *w.*; **Jacob** 3:12 *w.* them against fornication; **Omni** 1:12 *w.* of the Lord that he should flee; **Mosiah** 16:12 they being *w.* of their iniquities; 23:1 Alma, having been *w.* of the Lord; **Ether** 9:3 Lord *w.* Omer in a dream.

D&C 1:4 voice of *w.* shall be unto all people; 38:41 let your preaching be the *w.* voice; 63:58 this is a day of *w.*; 88:71 ponder the *w.* in their hearts; 88:81 it becometh every man who hath been warned to *w.* his neighbor; 89:4 I have *w.* you, and forewarn you; 98:28 ye *w.* him in my name; 112:5 let thy *w.* voice go forth; 138:21 Neither did the rebellious who rejected the testimonies and the *w.* . . . . behold his presence; 138:41 Noah, who gave *w.* of the flood.

See also Amos 3:7.

Wash, Washing. *See also* Baptism; Cleanliness; Cleanse; Purification; Purity

Gen. 18:4 (19:2; 24:32; 43:24) *w.* your feet; **Ex.** 29:4 (40:12) Aaron and his sons thou . . . shalt *w.*; **Lev.** 13:58 it shall be *w.* the second time; **Num.** 19:7 priest shall *w.* his clothes; **Deut.** 21:6 elders . . . shall *w.* their hands over the heifer; **2 Sam.** 11:2 from the roof he saw a woman *w.* herself; **2 Kgs.** 5:10 *w.* in Jordan seven times; **2 Chr.** 4:6 ten lavers . . . to *w.* in them; **Ps.** 26:6 (73:13) will *w.* mine hands in innocency; 51:2 *W.* me throughly from mine iniquity; 51:7 *w.* me, and I shall be whiter than snow; 58:10 righteous . . . shall *w.* his feet in the blood of the wicked; **Prov.** 30:12 generation . . . is not *w.* from their filthiness; **Isa.** 1:16 *W.* you, make you clean; 4:4 (2 Ne. 14:4) Lord shall have *w.* away the filth of the daughters of Zion; **Jer.** 2:22 though thou *w.* thee with nitre; 4:14 Jerusalem, *w.* thine heart from wickedness.

Matt. 6:17 (3 Ne. 13:17) when thou fastest . . . *w.* thy face; 15:2 they *w.* not their hands when they eat; 27:24 Pilate . . . *w.* his hands before the multitude; **Mark** 7:3 except they *w.* their hands oft, eat not; 7:5 eat bread with *unwashen* hands; **Luke** 7:38 began to *w.* his feet with tears; 11:38 Pharisee . . . marvelled that he had not first *w.* before dinner; **John** 9:7 Go, *w.* in the pool of Siloam; 13:5 began to *w.* the disciples' feet; 13:14 ye also ought to *w.* one another's feet; **Acts** 22:16 (Alma 7:14; D&C 39:10) be baptized, and *w.* away thy sins; **1 Cor.** 6:11 ye are *w.* . . . . sanctified; **Eph.** 5:26 cleanse it with the *w.* of water by the word; **1 Tim.** 5:10 if she have *w.* the saints' feet; **Titus** 3:5 he saved us, by the *w.* of regeneration; **Heb.** 9:10 stood only in . . . divers *w.*; 10:22 having . . . our bodies *w.* with pure water; **2 Pet.** 2:22 sow that was *w.* to her wallowing; **Rev.** 1:5 him that . . . *w.* us from our sins in his own blood; 7:14 they . . . have *w.* their robes.

Alma 5:21 no man be saved except his garments are *w.*; 13:11 (Ether 13:10) *w.* white through the blood; **3 Ne.** 13:17 when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and *w.* thy face; 27:19 *w.* their garments in my blood.

D&C 60:15 *w.* thy feet, as a testimony; 76:52 by keeping the commandments they might be *w.* and cleansed; 88:139 ordinance of the *w.* of feet; 89:7 strong drinks . . . for the *w.* of your bodies; 124:37 how shall your *w.* be acceptable.

Waste. *See also* Desolate; Desolation; Idleness; Ruin

Lev. 26:20 your strength shall be *spent* in vain; **1 Kgs.** 17:14 barrel of meal shall not *w.*; **Neh.** 2:17 Ye see . . . how Jerusalem lieth *w.*; **Ps.** 80:13 boar out of the wood doth *w.* it; **Prov.** 18:9 slothful . . . to him that is a great *waster*; 21:20 treasure . . . a foolish man *spendeth* it; **Isa.** 6:11 (2 Ne. 16:11) Until the cities be *w.* without inhabitant; 24:1 Lord maketh the earth . . . *w.*; 34:10 generation to generation it shall lie *w.*; 42:15 I will make *w.* mountains; 54:16 created the *waster* to destroy; 55:2 do ye *spend* money for that which is not bread; 61:4 they shall build the old *w.*; 64:11 our pleasant things are laid *w.*; **Ezek.** 12:20 cities that are inhabited shall be laid *w.*; **Joel** 1:10 field is *w.*, the land mourneth.

Matt. 26:8 To what purpose is this *w.*; **Luke** 15:13 *w.* his substance with riotous living; 16:1 accused unto him that he had *w.* his goods; **Acts** 17:21 *spent* their time in nothing else.

1 Ne. 8:7 I was in a dark and dreary *w.*; **2 Ne.** 9:27 wo unto him . . . that *w.* the days of his probation; **Mosiah** 12:29 *spend* your strength with harlots; **Alma** 24:18 rather than *spend* their days in idleness; 34:33 if we do not *improve* our time while in this life.

D&C 2:3 (JS—H 1:39) whole earth would be utterly *w.* at his coming; 49:21 wo be unto man . . . that *w.* flesh; 101:18 (103:11) return . . . to build up the *w.* places of Zion; 123:13 that we should *w.* and wear out our lives.

See also Hag. 1:6; John 6:12.

Watch, Watchfulness. *See also* Look; Observe; See; Vigilant; BD Watches

Gen. 31:49 Lord *w.* between me and thee; **Neh.** 4:9 set a *w.* against them day and night; 7:3 appoint *w.* of the inhabitants of Jerusalem; **Ps.** 37:32 wicked *w.* the righteous; 90:4 thousand years . . . as a *w.* in the night; **Isa.** 29:20 (2 Ne. 27:31) all that *w.* for iniquity are cut off; **Jer.** 31:28 so will I *w.* over them; **Nahum** 2:1 *w.* the way; **Hab.** 2:1 I will stand upon my *w.* . . . and will *w.* to see.

Matt. 24:42 (25:13; Mark 13:35; Luke 21:36; JS—M 1:46) W. therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come; 24:43 known in what *w.* the thief would come, he would have *w.*; 25:13 (D&C 133:11) W. therefore, for ye know neither the day; 26:41 (Mark 14:38) W. and pray, that ye enter not into temptation; 27:65 Pilate said . . . Ye have a *w.*; **Mark** 13:33 Take ye heed, *w.* and pray; **Luke** 2:8 shepherds . . . keeping *w.* over their flock by night; 12:37 Blessed . . . whom the lord when he cometh shall find *w.*; 20:20 they *w.* him, and sent forth spies; 21:36 (Alma 13:28; 15:17; 3 Ne. 18:15) W. ye therefore, and pray always; **1 Cor.** 16:13 W. ye, stand fast in the faith; **Eph.** 6:18 *w.* thereunto with all perseverance; **Col.** 4:2 Continue in prayer, and *w.*; **1 Thes.** 5:6 let us *w.* and be sober; **2 Tim.** 4:5 *w.* thou in all things; **Heb.** 13:17 they *w.* for your souls; **1 Pet.** 4:7 *w.* unto prayer; **Rev.** 3:3 If . . . thou shalt not *w.*, I will come; 16:15 Blessed is he that *w.*

Mosiah 4:30 if ye do not *w.* yourselves; **Alma** 6:1 preside and *w.* over the church; 34:39 (Moro. 6:4) be *w.* unto prayer continually; **3 Ne.** 1:8 they did *w.* steadfastly.

D&C 42:76 be *w.* and careful; 45:44 he that *w.* not for me shall be cut off; 46:27 ordain to *w.* over the church; 50:46 W., therefore, that ye may be ready; 52:39 Let . . . elders *w.* over the churches; 61:38 Gird up your loins and be *w.*; 82:5 W., for the adversary spreadeth his dominions; 84:111 deacons and teachers . . . to *w.* over the church.

See also 3 Ne. 18:15, 18.

Watchman, Watchmen. *See also* Warn

2 Sam. 18:25 *w.* cried, and told the king; **Ps.** 127:1 except the Lord keep the city, the *w.* waketh but in vain; **Isa.** 21:11 W., what of the night; 52:8 (Mosiah 12:22; 15:29; 3 Ne. 16:18; 20:32) Thy *w.* shall lift up the voice; 56:10 His *w.* are blind; 62:6 (D&C 124:61) have set *w.* upon thy walls; **Jer.** 6:17 set *w.* over you; 31:6 *w.* upon the mount Ephraim shall cry; **Ezek.** 3:17 made thee a *w.* unto the house of Israel; 33:7 son of man, I have set thee a *w.* unto . . . Israel; **Hosea** 9:8 *w.* of Ephraim was with my God; **Micah** 7:4 day of thy *w.* and thy visitation cometh.

Alma 6:1 priests and elders . . . to preside and *watch* over the church.

D&C 101:45 set *w.* round about them; 105:16 throw down . . . enemies, and scatter their *w.*

See also Matt. 21:33; D&C 88:81.

Water. *See also* Baptism; Flood

Gen. 1:2 (Moses 2:2) Spirit of God moved upon the face of the *w.*; 1:7 (Moses 2:7; Abr. 4:6) divided the *w.* . . . from the *w.* which were above; 1:9 (Moses 2:9; Abr. 4:9) Let the *w.* . . . be gathered together; 26:20 herdmen . . . saying, The *w.* is ours; **Ex.** 2:10 Moses . . . Because I drew him out of the *w.*; 7:20 *w.* . . . in the river were turned to blood; 15:22 three days in the wilderness, and found no *w.*; 17:6 (Deut. 8:15; Ps. 78:20; Isa. 48:21; 1 Ne. 17:29; 2 Ne. 25:20) smite the rock, and there shall come *w.* out; **Num.** 5:17 priest shall take holy *w.*; 20:2 no *w.* for the congregation;

2 Sam. 14:14 are as *w.* spilt on the ground; **1 Kgs.** 22:27 (2 Chr. 18:26) feed . . . with *w.* of affliction; **2 Kgs.** 2:8 Elijah took his mantle . . . and smote the *w.*; 6:5 axe head fell into the *w.*; **Job** 14:19 *w.* wear the stones; 26:8 He bindeth up the *w.* in his thick clouds; **Ps.** 23:2 he leadeth me beside the still *w.*; 65:9 Thou visitest the earth, and *w.* it; **Prov.** 20:5 Counsel in the heart of man is like deep *w.*; 25:25 As cold *w.* to a thirsty soul, so is good news; **Eccl.** 11:1 Cast thy bread upon the *w.*; **Isa.** 11:9 (Hab. 2:14) full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the *w.* cover the sea; 12:3 (2 Ne. 22:3) draw *w.* out of the wells of salvation; 28:17 *w.* shall overflow the hiding place; 33:16 his *w.* shall be sure; 35:6 in the wilderness shall *w.* break out; 41:17 When the poor and needy seek *w.* . . . God of Israel will not forsake them; 43:2 When thou passest through the *w.*, I will be with thee; 44:3 I will pour *w.* upon him that is thirsty; 48:1 (1 Ne. 20:1) come forth out of the *w.* of Judah; 54:9 this is as the *w.* of Noah unto me; 55:1 every one that thirsteth, come ye to the *w.*; **Jer.** 8:14 God hath . . . given us *w.* of gall; **Ezek.** 32:6 I will also *w.* with thy blood; 36:25 will I sprinkle clean *w.* upon you; 47:1 *w.* issued out from under the threshold; **Amos** 5:24 let judgment run down as *w.*

Matt. 3:11 (Mark 1:8; Luke 3:16; John 1:26) baptize you with *w.* unto repentance; 10:42 (Mark 9:41) give to drink . . . a cup of cold *w.*; 27:24 Pilate . . . took *w.*, and washed his hands; **Luke** 16:24 that he may dip the tip of his finger in *w.*; **John** 2:7 Jesus saith . . . Fill the waterpots with *w.*; 3:5 (Moses 6:59) Except a man be born of *w.* and of the Spirit; 5:3 blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the *w.*; 19:34 pierced his side . . . came there out blood and *w.*; **Acts** 1:5 (11:16) John truly baptized with *w.*; 8:36 eunuch said, See, here is *w.*; 10:47 Can any man forbid *w.*; **1 Cor.** 3:6 I have planted, Apollos *w.*; **James** 3:11 same place sweet *w.* and bitter; **1 Pet.** 3:20 (D&C 138:9) eight souls were saved by *w.*; **2 Pet.** 2:17 wells without *w.*; 3:5 earth standing out of the *w.* and in the *w.*; **1 Jn.** 5:6 not by *w.* only, but by *w.* and blood; **Rev.** 8:11 third part of the *w.* became wormwood; 17:15 *w.* which thou sawest . . . are peoples; 21:6 I will give . . . of the fountain of the *w.* of life; 22:1 shewed me a pure river of *w.* of life; 22:17 whosoever will, let him take the *w.* of life.

1 Ne. 14:11 whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many *w.*; 20:1 out of the *w.* of Judah, or out of the *w.* of baptism; **2 Ne.** 9:50 that thirsteth, come ye to the *w.*; 31:5 if the Lamb of God . . . have need to be baptized by *w.*; 33:3 mine eyes *w.* my pillow by night; **Mosiah** 18:14 Alma and Helam were buried in the *w.*; **Hel.** 12:16 if he say unto the *w.* . . . Be thou dried up; **3 Ne.** 9:7 *w.* have I caused to come up in the stead; 11:26 shall ye immerse them in the *w.*; 22:9 *w.* of Noah should no more go over the earth; **Ether** 13:2 after the *w.* had receded . . . it became a choice land; **Moro.** 7:11 bitter fountain cannot bring forth good *w.*

D&C 52:10 preach by the way in every congregation, baptizing by *w.*; 61:14 in the beginning blessed the *w.*; but in the last days . . . I cursed the *w.*; 133:22 voice as the voice of many *w.*

Moses 1:25 thou shalt be made stronger than many *w.*; 6:64 Adam . . . was laid under the *w.*

Wave

Ex. 29:24 (Lev. 8:27) shalt *w.* them for a *w.* offering; **Lev.** 23:11 he shall *w.* the sheaf before the Lord; **Isa.** 48:18 thy righteousness as the *w.* of the sea.

Matt. 8:24 (Mark 4:37) ship was covered with the *w.*; **James** 1:6 he that wavereth is like a *w.* of the sea; **Jude** 1:13 Raging *w.* of the sea.

Wavering

Heb. 10:23 hold fast the profession of our faith without *w.*; **James** 1:6 let him ask in faith, nothing *w.*

Wax [*noun*]

Ps. 22:14 my heart is like *w.*; 68:2 as *w.* melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish; 97:5 hills melted like *w.* at the presence of the Lord; **Micah** 1:4 valleys shall be cleft, as *w.* before the fire.

Wax [*verb*]

Ex. 1:7 children of Israel . . . *w.* exceeding mighty; 22:24 my wrath shall *w.* hot; **Isa.** 51:6 (Heb. 1:11; 2 Ne. 7:9; 8:6) earth shall *w.* old like a garment.

Matt. 24:12 (D&C 45:27; JS—M 1:10, 30) love of many shall *w.* cold; **Luke** 2:40 child grew, and *w.* strong in spirit.

2 Ne. 4:24 by day have I *w.* bold in mighty prayer; **Mosiah** 18:26 receive the grace of God, that they might *w.* strong in the Spirit; **Alma** 17:2 *w.* strong in the knowledge of the truth; **Hel.** 3:35 *w.* stronger . . . in their humility.

D&C 1:16 substance is that of an idol, which *w.* old; 45:58 they shall multiply and *w.* strong; 121:45 shall thy confidence *w.* strong.

Way. *See also* Door; Example; Gate; Highway; Means; Path; Road; Street; Walk; Wayside

Gen. 3:24 (Alma 42:2; Moses 4:31)

flaming sword . . . to keep the *w.* of the tree of life; 18:19 shall keep the *w.* of the Lord; **Ex.** 18:20 thou . . . shalt shew them the *w.*; **Deut.** 8:6 (26:17) keep the commandments of the Lord . . . walk in his *w.*; **1 Sam.** 9:8 give to the man of God, to tell us our *w.*; 12:23 I will teach you the good and the right *w.*; **2 Sam.** 22:31 (Ps. 18:30) his *w.* is perfect; **Ps.** 27:11 (86:11) Teach me thy *w.*; 37:5 Commit thy *w.* unto the Lord; 51:13 will I teach transgressors thy *w.*; 67:2 That thy *w.* may be known upon earth; 95:10 (Jer. 5:4; Heb. 3:10) they have not known my *w.*; **Prov.** 5:21 *w.* of man are before the eyes of the Lord; 10:29 *w.* of the Lord is strength; 13:15 *w.* of transgressors is hard; 15:19 *w.* of the slothful man is as an hedge of thorns; 15:24 *w.* of life is above to the wise; 22:6 (2 Ne. 4:5) Train up a child in the *w.* he should go; **Isa.** 2:3 (Micah 4:2; 2 Ne. 12:3) he will teach us of his *w.*; 30:21 This is the *w.*, walk ye in it; 35:8 called The *w.* of holiness; 40:3 (Matt. 3:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23; D&C 84:28) Prepare ye the *w.* of the Lord; 40:27 My *w.* is hid from the Lord; 45:13 I will direct all his *w.*; 51:10 sea a *w.* for the ransomed to pass over; 53:6 (Mosiah 14:6) we have turned every one to his own *w.*; 55:8 neither are your *w.* my *w.*; 55:9 so are my *w.* higher than your *w.*; 58:2 they . . . delight to know my *w.*; 59:8 (Rom. 3:17) *w.* of peace they know not; **Jer.** 17:10 (32:19) to give every man according to his *w.*; 23:12 their *w.* shall be unto them as slippery *w.*; 32:39 I will give them one heart, and one *w.*; 42:3 God may shew us the *w.* wherein we may walk; 50:5 They shall ask the *w.* to Zion; **Ezek.** 7:3 I . . . will judge thee according to thy *w.*; 18:25 (33:17) *w.* of the Lord is not equal; **Hosea** 14:9 *w.* of the Lord are right; **Hab.** 3:6 his *w.* are everlasting; **Hag.** 1:7 saith the Lord of hosts; Consider your *w.*; **Mal.** 3:1 (Matt. 11:10; Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27; 3 Ne. 24:1; D&C 35:4; 39:20; 45:9; 77:12) send my messenger, and he shall prepare the *w.*

Matt. 7:13 (3 Ne. 14:13; 27:33; D&C 132:25) wide is the gate, and broad is the *w.*; 7:14 (2 Ne. 9:41; Jacob 6:11; 3 Ne. 14:14; D&C 132:22) strait is the gate, and narrow is the *w.*; 21:8 (Mark 11:8; Luke 19:36) multitude spread their garments in the *w.*; 22:16 (Mark 12:14; Luke 20:21) thou . . . teachest the *w.* of God; **Luke** 1:76 go before . . . the Lord to prepare his *w.*; **John** 14:4 whither I go ye know, and the *w.* ye know; 14:6 I am the *w.*, the truth, and the life; **Acts** 14:16 suffered all nations to walk in their own *w.*; 18:26 expounded unto him the *w.* of God more perfectly; 19:9 spake evil of that *w.* before the multitude; 22:4 I persecuted this *w.* unto the death; 24:22 Felix . . . having more perfect knowledge of that *w.*; **Rom.** 3:12 (2 Ne. 28:11; D&C 82:6) They are all gone out of the *w.*; 11:33 God . . . his *w.* past finding out; **1 Cor.** 10:13 God . . . will with the temptation also make a *w.* to escape; 12:31 shew I unto you a more excellent *w.*; **Heb.** 9:8 *w.* into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest; 10:20 By a new and living *w.*, which he hath consecrated; **James** 1:8 double minded man is unstable in all his *w.*; **2 Pet.** 2:2 many shall follow their pernicious *w.*; 2:15 Which have forsaken the right *w.*; **Rev.** 15:3 just and true are thy *w.*; 16:12 *w.* of the kings of the east might be prepared.

1 Ne. 3:7 (9:6; Moro. 7:32) Lord giveth no commandments . . . save he shall prepare a *w.*; 10:7 (Alma 7:9; 9:28; Hel. 14:9; Ether 9:28; D&C 33:10; 34:6; 65:1; 133:17) prophet who should come . . . to prepare the *w.* of the Lord; 10:18 *w.* is prepared for all men; 16:10 (Alma 37:40) round ball . . . pointed the *w.*; 17:13 (22:20) I will prepare the *w.* before you; 17:41 he prepared a *w.* that they might be healed; **2 Ne.** 2:4 *w.* is prepared from the fall of man; 4:27 why should I give *w.* to temptations; 4:33 (9:10; D&C 132:50) wilt thou make a *w.* for mine escape; 9:41 (31:21; Mosiah 3:17; Alma 38:9; Hel. 5:9) none other *w.* save it be by the gate; 10:23 free to act for yourselves—to choose the *w.* of everlasting death or the *w.* of eternal life; 25:28 words which I have spoken . . . are sufficient to teach any man the right *w.*; 28:15 (Jacob 7:7; Mosiah 29:7) pervert the right *w.* of the Lord . . . they shall be thrust down to hell; 31:21 (D&C 61:24) none other *w.* nor name given; 32:1 should do after ye have entered in by the *w.*; **Jacob** 4:8 no man knoweth of his *w.* save it be revealed; **Alma** 1:1 (Mosiah 1:9; Alma 62:37; Hel. 1:2) king Mosiah having gone the *w.* of all the earth; 4:19 seeing no *w.* that he might reclaim them; 37:46 slothful because of the easiness of the *w.*; 60:2 somewhat to say unto them by the *w.* of condemnation; **Hel.** 9:21 go on in this your *w.* of sin; **3 Ne.** 19:19 Jesus . . . went a little *w.* off from them; 21:27 to prepare the *w.* whereby they may come unto me; **Ether** 9:34 devour the carcasses of them which fell by the *w.*; 12:11 in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent *w.*; **Moro.** 6:4 nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right *w.*; 7:15 *w.* to judge is as plain; 7:31 prepare the *w.* among the children of men.

D&C 1:16 every man walketh in his own *w.*; 24:2 (John 8:11) go thy *w.* and sin no more; 50:18 (104:16) by some other *w.* it is not of God; 52:9 (58:47, 63) let them journey . . . preaching the word by the *w.*; 55:2 preach repentance and remission of sins by *w.* of baptism; 88:68 unveil his face unto you . . . in his own *w.*; 104:16 must needs be done in mine own *w.*

Moses 8:29 all flesh had corrupted its *w.* upon the earth.

Wayside

Matt. 13:4 (Mark 4:4; Luke 8:5) some seeds fell by the *w.*

D&C 24:15 cleansing your feet by the *w.*

Weak, Weaker. *See also* Feeble; Weakness

Judg. 16:7 bind me with seven green withs . . . then shall I be *w.*; **2 Sam.** 3:1 house of Saul waxed *w.* and *w.*; **Job** 4:3 (Isa. 35:3) thou hast strengthened the *w.* hands; **Isa.** 14:10 (2 Ne. 24:10) Art thou also become *w.* as we; **Ezek.** 7:17 all knees shall be *w.* as water.

Matt. 26:41 (Mark 14:38) spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is *w.*; **Acts** 20:35 ye ought to support the *w.*; **Rom.** 4:19 being not *w.* in faith; 8:3 law . . . was *w.* through the flesh; 14:1 Him that is *w.* in the faith receive ye; 15:1 strong ought to bear the infirmities of the *w.*; **1 Cor.** 1:27 God hath chosen the *w.* things of the world to confound; 4:10 we are *w.*, but ye are strong; 8:7 their conscience being *w.* is defiled; 8:9 liberty . . . a stumblingblock to them that are *w.*; 9:22 To the *w.* became I as *w.*; 11:30 For this cause many are *w.*; **2 Cor.** 10:10 his bodily presence is *w.*; 12:10 when I am *w.*, then am I strong; 13:9 glad, when we are *w.*, and ye are strong; **Gal.** 4:9 how turn ye again to the *w.* and beggarly elements; **1 Thes.** 5:14 support the *w.*; **1 Pet.** 3:7 honour unto the wife, as unto the *w.* vessel.

1 Ne. 19:20 all my joints are *w.*; **Mosiah** 1:13 (Hel. 4:24, 26) become *w.* like unto their brethren; **Ether** 12:27 then will I make *w.* things become strong.

D&C 1:19 (35:13) *w.* things of the world shall come forth and break; 1:23 gospel . . . proclaimed by the *w.* and the simple; 50:16 he that is *w.* among you hereafter shall be made strong; 81:5 succor the *w.*; 84:106 take . . . him that is *w.*, that he may be edified; 86:6 your faith is *w.*; 89:3 principle . . . adapted to the capacity of the *w.*; 124:1 show forth my wisdom through the *w.* things; 133:58 prepare the *w.* for those things which are coming; 133:59 by the *w.* things of the earth the Lord shall thresh the nations.

Weakness. *See also* Humility; Infirmity; Strength

1 Cor. 1:25 *w.* of God is stronger than men; 2:3 I was with you in *w.*; 15:43 it is sown in *w.*; it is raised in power; **2 Cor.** 12:9 my strength is made perfect in *w.*; 13:4 he was crucified through *w.*, yet he liveth by the power of God; **Heb.** 7:18 the *w.* and unprofitableness thereof; 11:34 (2 Ne. 3:13) out of *w.* were made strong.

1 Ne. 19:6 excuse myself . . . because of the *w.* which is in me; **2 Ne.** 3:21 *w.* of their words will I make strong in their faith; 33:4 (Ether 12:23, 40) words which I have written in *w.* will be made strong; **Jacob** 4:7 showeth us our *w.*; **Alma** 58:37 God will deliver us, notwithstanding the *w.* of our armies; **Ether** 12:27 I give unto men *w.* that they may be humble; 12:28 I will show unto the Gentiles their *w.*; 12:35 Gentiles have not charity, because of our *w.*; 12:37 (D&C 135:5) because thou hast seen thy *w.* thou shalt be made strong.

D&C 1:24 commandments . . . given unto my servants in their *w.*; 38:14 I will be merciful unto your *w.*; 62:1 who knoweth the *w.* of man.

JS—H 1:28 I frequently . . . displayed the *w.* of youth.

Wealth. *See also* Goods; Inheritance; Mammon; Possession; Riches; Treasure

Deut. 8:17 power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this *w.*; **Ps.** 49:6 They that trust in their *w.*; 49:10 perish, and leave their *w.* to others; **Prov.** 5:10 Lest strangers be filled with thy *w.*; 10:15 (18:11) rich man's *w.* is his strong city; 13:11 *W.* gotten by vanity shall be diminished; 13:22 *w.* of the sinner is laid up for the just; 19:4 *W.* maketh many friends; **Eccl.** 6:2 man to whom God hath given riches, *w.*

Acts 19:25 ye know that by this craft we have our *w.*; **1 Cor.** 10:24 Let no man seek his own, but every man another's *w.*

Weapon

2 Sam. 1:27 How are . . . the *w.* of war perished; **Neh.** 4:17 with the other hand held a *w.*; **Eccl.** 9:18 Wisdom is better than *w.* of war; **Isa.** 13:5 (2 Ne. 23:5) *w.* of his indignation; 54:17 (3 Ne. 22:17; D&C 71:9; 109:25) No *w.* that is formed against thee shall prosper; **Jer.** 21:4 I will turn back the *w.* of war; 51:20 Thou art my battle axe and *w.*; **Ezek.** 9:1 draw near, even every man with his destroying *w.*

2 Cor. 10:4 *w.* of our warfare are not carnal.

Mosiah 9:16 (Alma 2:12, 14; 43:18; 60:2; Morm. 6:9; Ether 10:27) arm them with . . . all manner of *w.*; **Alma** 23:7 did lay down the *w.* of their rebellion; 24:18 (56:6–7; 62:16) testimony . . . that they never would use *w.* again; 24:19 (25:14; 26:32) they buried their . . . *w.* of war; 44:15 (44:6) many came forth and threw down their *w.*; 51:18 they did lift their *w.* of war to fight; 52:25 (52:32) slew . . . all those who would not yield up their *w.*; 53:16 not entered into a covenant that they would not take their *w.*; **Hel.** 5:51 as many as were convinced did lay down their *w.*; **Morm.** 7:4 ye must lay down your *w.*

D&C 109:66 they may lay down their *w.* of bloodshed.

Wear

Deut. 22:5 woman shall not *w.* that which pertaineth unto a man; **Isa.** 4:1 (2 Ne. 14:1) *w.* our own apparel; **Dan.** 7:25 shall *w.* out the saints of the most High.

1 Pet. 3:3 adorning let it not be . . . *w.* of gold.

2 Ne. 28:14 (Jacob 2:13) They *w.* stiff necks; **Alma** 1:6 (1:32; 4:6; 5:53; 4 Ne. 1:24; Morm. 8:36) he began . . . to *w.* very costly apparel; 1:27 they did not *w.* costly apparel.

D&C 42:42 idle shall not . . . *w.* the garments of the laborer; 123:13 we should waste and *w.* out our lives.

Weariness. *See also* Unwearyingness; Weary

Eccl. 12:12 much study is a *w.* of the flesh.

2 Cor. 11:27 In *w.* and painfulness, in watchings often.

Alma 56:51 fallen by the sword . . . because of their *w.*

Weary. *See also* Unwearyingness; Weariness

Gen. 27:46 Rebekah said to Isaac, I am *w.* of my life; **2 Sam.** 23:10 smote . . . until his hand was *w.*; **Prov.** 3:11 neither be *w.* of his correction; **Eccl.** 10:15 labour of the foolish *w.* every one; **Isa.** 1:14 new moons and your appointed feasts . . . I am *w.* to bear them; 5:27 (2 Ne. 15:26) None shall be *w.* nor stumble; 7:13 (2 Ne. 17:13) will ye *w.* my God also; 28:12 rest wherewith ye may cause the *w.* to rest; 40:31 (D&C 89:20) shall run, and not be *w.*; 47:13 Thou art *w.* in the multitude of thy counsels; 57:10 Thou art *w.* in the greatness of thy way; **Jer.** 9:5 they . . . *w.* themselves to commit iniquity; **Mal.** 2:17 Ye have *w.* the Lord with your words.

Luke 18:5 (D&C 101:84) lest by her continual coming she *w.* me; **Gal.** 6:9 (2 Thes. 3:13; D&C 64:33) not be *w.* in well doing; **Heb.** 12:3 lest ye be *w.* and faint in your minds.

1 Ne. 19:20 workings in the spirit, which doth *w.* me; **2 Ne.** 7:4 When ye are *w.* he waketh; **Alma** 37:34 to never be *w.* of good works; **Hel.** 5:4 Nephi had become *w.*

D&C 84:80 preach this gospel . . . shall not be *w.* in mind; 88:124 retire to thy bed early, that ye may not be *w.*; 124:23 a good house . . . that the *w.* traveler may find health and safety.

Moses 7:48 wo is me . . . I am *w.*

Weather

Matt. 16:2 fair *w.*: for the sky is red.

Weaving. *See* BD Weaving

Wedding. *See also* Marriage, Marry

Matt. 22:3 to call them that were bidden to the *w.*; 22:11 saw there a man which had not on a *w.* garment; **Luke** 12:36 their lord, when he will return from the *w.*; 14:8 When thou art bidden . . . to a *w.*

Week. *See also* BD Weeks, Feast of

Ex. 34:22 (Deut. 16:10) observe the feast of *w.*; **Jer.** 5:24 reserveth unto us the appointed *w.* of the harvest; **Dan.** 9:24 Seventy *w.* are determined upon thy people; 9:25 seven *w.*, and threescore and two *w.*

Mosiah 18:25 (Alma 31:12; 32:11) one day in every *w.* that was set apart.

D&C 88:44 give light to each other . . . in their *w.*

Weep, Wept. *See also* Cry; Lament; Mourning; Wail

Gen. 33:4 Esau ran to meet him . . . and they *w.*; 43:30 Joseph . . . entered into his chamber, and *w.*; 45:2 he *w.* aloud: and the Egyptians . . . heard; 46:29 Joseph . . . went up to meet Israel . . . and *w.*; **Ex.** 2:6 she saw the child: and, behold, the babe *w.*; **1 Sam.** 1:8 Hannah, why *w.* thou; 11:5 Saul said, What aileth the people that they *w.*; 30:4 David and the people . . . *w.*, until they had no more power to *w.*; **2 Sam.** 15:30 David went up . . . mount Olivet, and *w.*; **2 Kgs.** 8:11 ashamed: and the man of God *w.*; 20:3 (Isa. 38:3) Hezekiah *w.* sore; **Eccl.** 3:4 time to *w.*, and a time to laugh; **Isa.** 22:4 I will *w.* bitterly; 33:7 ambassadors of peace shall *w.*; **Jer.** 9:1 that I might *w.* day and night for the slain; 31:15 (Matt. 2:18) Rahel *w.* for her children refused to be comforted; **Joel** 2:17 Let the priests . . . *w.*

Matt. 26:75 (Mark 14:72; Luke 22:62) Peter . . . *w.* bitterly; **Mark** 5:39 (Luke 8:52) Why . . . *w.*? the damsel is not dead; **Luke** 6:21 Blessed are ye that *w.*; 19:41 he beheld the city, and *w.*; 23:28 *w.* not for me, but *w.* for yourselves; **John** 11:31 She goeth unto the grave to *w.*; 11:35 Jesus *w.*; 16:20 ye shall *w.* and lament; 20:11 Mary stood without at the sepulchre *w.*; **Acts** 21:13 What mean ye to *w.* and to break mine heart; **Rom.** 12:15 *w.* with them that *w.*; **1 Cor.** 7:30 they that *w.*, as though they *w.* not; **James** 4:9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and *w.*; 5:1 rich men, *w.* and howl for your miseries; **Rev.** 5:4 I *w.* much, because no man was found worthy.

2 Ne. 4:26 why should my heart *w.*; **Jacob** 5:41 Lord of the vineyard *w.*; **Mosiah** 16:2 (Hel. 13:32; 3 Ne. 10:8) have cause to howl, and *w.* . . . because they would not hearken; **Alma** 17:28 they began to *w.* exceedingly; **3 Ne.** 17:21 when he had said these words, he *w.*

D&C 42:45 *w.* for the loss of them that die; 45:53 *w.* because of their iniquities; 76:26 called Perdition, for the heavens *w.* over him; 128:23 solid rocks *w.* for joy.

Moses 7:28 God of heaven looked upon the residue of the people, and he *w.*; 7:49 when Enoch heard the earth mourn, he *w.*

Weeping. *See also* Lamentation; Mourning; Wail; Weep

Ps. 30:5 *w.* may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning; **Isa.** 22:12 in that day did the Lord . . . call to *w.*; 65:19 voice of *w.* shall be no more; **Jer.** 31:9 They shall come with *w.*; 31:15 (Matt. 2:18) Ramah, lamentation, and bitter *w.*; 50:4 *w.*: they shall go, and seek the Lord; **Joel** 2:12 turn ye . . . with fasting, and with *w.*

Matt. 8:12 (22:13; 24:51; 25:30; Luke 13:28; Alma 40:13; D&C 19:5; 29:15; 101:91; 133:73; JS—M 1:54) outer darkness: there shall be *w.*; **Luke** 13:28 *w.* and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham.

3 Ne. 8:23 *w.* . . . because of the darkness and the great destruction; 10:10 *w.*, and the wailing . . . did cease.

D&C 21:8 his *w.* for Zion I have seen; 112:24 vengeance cometh . . . a day of desolation, of *w.*

Moses 1:22 Satan cried with a loud voice, with *w.*

Weigh. *See also* Weight

Job 31:6 Let me be *w.* in an even balance; **Prov.** 16:2 Lord *w.* the spirits; **Isa.** 26:7 dost *w.* the path of the just; **Dan.** 5:27 Thou art *w.* in the balances.

2 Ne. 1:17 My heart hath been *w.* down with sorrow; **Jacob** 2:3 I this day am *w.* down; **Alma** 8:14 he was . . . *w.* down with sorrow; **Moro.** 9:25 may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to *w.* thee down.

Weight. *See also* Measure; Weigh; Weighty; BD Weights and measures

Lev. 19:36 Just balances, just *w.* . . . shall ye have; **Deut.** 25:13 Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers *w.*; **Prov.** 11:1 just *w.* is his delight; 16:11 just *w.* and balance are the Lord's.

2 Cor. 4:17 (D&C 63:66; 132:16) more exceeding and eternal *w.* of glory; **Heb.** 12:1 let us lay aside every *w.*, and the sin.

D&C 123:7 earth groans under the *w.* of its iniquity.

Weighty, Weightier

Prov. 27:3 sand *w.*; but a fool's wrath is heavier.

Matt. 23:23 (D&C 117:8) omitted the *w.* matters of the law.

Welfare. *See also* Almsgiving; Benevolence; Charity; Compassion; Consecration; Debt; Family, Children, Duties of; Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Family, Managing Finances in; Fast, Fasting; Fellowshipping; Generosity; Harvest; Idleness; Industry; Poor; Sacrifice; Service; Widows; Work, Value of

Gen. 41:36 food shall be for *store* . . . against the seven years of famine; 43:27 he asked them of their *w.*; 47:15 Egyptians . . . said, Give us *bread* . . . for the money faileth; **Ex.** 23:11 that the *poor* of thy people may eat; **Lev.** 19:10 (23:22) thou shalt not glean . . . leave them for the *poor*; **Deut.** 15:7 nor shut thine hand from thy *poor* brother; 24:19 sheaf in the field . . . for the fatherless, and for the *widow*; **Neh.** 2:10 to seek the *w.* of . . . Israel; **Job** 30:15 my *w.* passeth away as a cloud; **Prov.** 28:27 He that giveth unto the *poor* shall not lack; **Isa.** 58:7 bring the *poor* that are cast out to thy house; **Jer.** 38:4 this man seeketh not the *w.* of this people; **Mal.** 3:10 (3 Ne. 24:10) Bring ye all the *tithes* into the storehouse.

Matt. 6:4 (3 Ne. 13:4) That thine *alms* may be in secret; 25:40 done it unto one of the least of these my *brethren*, ye have done it unto me; **Luke** 10:34 brought him to an inn, and took *care* of him; **Acts** 2:45 (4:35) sold their *possessions* . . . parted them to all men, as every man had need; 5:2 brought a certain *part*, and laid it at the apostles' feet; 6:1 their widows were *neglected* in the daily ministration; 11:29 send *relief* unto the brethren which dwelt in Judæa; **Rom.** 15:26 *contribution* for the poor saints; **1 Cor.** 13:3 bestow all my goods to feed the *poor* . . . and have not charity; **1 Tim.** 5:16 any . . . that believeth have widows, let them *relieve* them; **James** 1:27 *visit* the fatherless and widows in their affliction; **1 Pet.** 3:8 having *compassion* one of another.

2 Ne. 1:25 he hath sought . . . your own eternal *w.*; 2:30 (Jacob 2:3; Moro. 6:5) I have none other object save it be the everlasting *w.* of your souls; 6:3 (Enos 1:9) desirous for the *w.* of your souls; 26:29 they seek not the *w.* of Zion; 32:9 thy performance may be for the *w.* of thy soul; **Jacob** 1:10 Nephi . . . having labored in all his days for their *w.*; 2:3 anxiety for the *w.* of your souls; 2:17 free with your *substance*, that they may be rich; **Enos** 1:9 feel a desire for the *w.* of my brethren; **Mosiah** 4:16 administer of your *substance* unto him that standeth in need; 18:29 *imparting* to one another both temporally and spiritually; 25:11 filled with pain and anguish for the *w.* of their souls; **Alma** 6:6 fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the *w.* of the souls of those who knew not God; 34:27 prayer . . . for your *w.*; 34:28 impart of your *substance*, if ye have; 48:12 labor . . . for the *w.* . . . of his people; **Hel.** 12:2 doing all things for the *w.* and happiness of his people; **4 Ne.** 1:3 had all things *common* among them; **Morm.** 8:15 an eye single to his glory, or the *w.* of the . . . long dispersed covenant people.

D&C 38:35 they shall . . . administer to their *relief*; 42:30 *consecrate* of thy properties for their support; 42:42 *idle* shall not eat the bread . . . of the laborer; 44:6 visit the poor and the *needy*; 51:13 let the bishop appoint a *storehouse*; 52:40 remember in all things the poor and the *needy*; 56:17 whose eyes are full of greediness, and who will not *labor* with your own hands; 72:10 keep the Lord's *storehouse*; to receive the funds; 83:5 they have claim upon . . . Lord's *storehouse*; 104:16 needs be done in mine *own way*.

Moses 7:18 Zion . . . no *poor* among them.

Well [*adjective, adverb*]. *See also* Best; Better

Gen. 4:7 (Moses 5:23) thou doest *w.*, shalt thou not be accepted; 12:13 that it may be *w.* with me for thy sake; 40:14 think on me when it shall be *w.* with thee; **Ex.** 4:14 Aaron . . . I know that he can speak *w.*; **Deut.** 5:29 (5:33; Eph. 6:3) keep all my commandments always, that it might be *w.* with them; **Ps.** 128:2 happy shalt thou be, and it shall be *w.* with thee; **Prov.** 11:10 When it goeth *w.* with the righteous, the city rejoiceth; **Eccl.** 8:12 it shall be *w.* with them that fear God; **Isa.** 1:17 Learn to do *w.*; 3:10 (2 Ne. 13:10) righteous, that it shall be *w.* with him; 5:1 (2 Ne. 15:1) My *wellbeloved* hath a vineyard.

Matt. 12:12 lawful to do *w.* on the sabbath days; 17:5 (3 Ne. 11:7) my beloved Son, in whom I am *w.* pleased; 25:21 (Luke 19:17) W. done, thou good and faithful servant; **Mark** 7:37 He hath done all things *w.*; **Luke** 6:26 Woe unto you, when all men shall speak *w.* of you; **Gal.** 5:7 Ye did run *w.*; 6:9 (2 Thes. 3:13; D&C 64:33) not be weary in *w.* doing; **Philip.** 4:18 sacrifice acceptable, *wellpleasing* to God; **Col.** 3:20 obey your parents . . . for this is *w.* pleasing unto the Lord; **1 Tim.** 5:17 elders that rule *w.* be counted worthy; **Heb.** 13:21 working in you that which is *wellpleasing* in his sight; **1 Pet.** 3:17 suffer for *w.* doing.

2 Ne. 13:10 Say unto the righteous that it is *w.* with them; 28:21 carnal security, that they will say: All is *w.* in Zion; 28:25 Wo be unto him that crieth: All is *w.*; **Hel.** 5:47 peace be unto you, because of your faith in my W. Beloved; 13:28 he saith that all is *w.*

D&C 1:30 only true and living church . . . with which I, the Lord, am *w.* pleased; 38:10 none else with whom I am *w.* pleased; 45:4 him . . . in whom thou wast *w.* pleased; 50:37 (51:3) my servant . . . in whom I am *w.* pleased; 58:9 supper of the house of the Lord, *w.* prepared; 63:11 with whom God is angry he is not *w.* pleased; 68:31 (90:35; 98:19) Lord, am not *w.* pleased with the inhabitants of Zion; 112:2 few things in thine heart . . . with which I, the Lord, was not *w.* pleased; 117:3 if they tarry it shall not be *w.* with them; 121:8 if thou endure it *w.*, God shall exalt thee; 121:33 As *w.* might man stretch forth his puny arm; 124:1 I am *w.* pleased with your offering; 128:3 recorder appointed . . . who is *w.* qualified.

JS—H 1:20 Never mind, all is *w.*—I am *w.* enough off.

Well [*noun*]. *See also* Fountain; Spring [*noun*]; Water

Gen. 16:14 *w.* was called Beer-lahai-roi; 21:19 God opened her eyes, and she saw a *w.*; 21:25 Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a *w.* . . . violently taken; 21:30 witness unto me, that I have digged this *w.*; 26:15 *w.* which his father's servants had digged; **Ex.** 15:27 they came to Elim, where were twelve *w.*; **2 Sam.** 23:15 (1 Chr. 11:17) water of the *w.* of Beth-lehem; **Prov.** 5:15 Drink . . . running waters out of thine own *w.*; 10:11 mouth of a righteous man is a *w.* of life; **Isa.** 12:3 (2 Ne. 22:3) draw water out of the *w.* of salvation.

John 4:6 Jacob's *w.* was there; 4:14 *w.* of water springing up into everlasting life; **2 Pet.** 2:17 These are *w.* without water.

D&C 63:23 mysteries of my kingdom . . . shall be in him a *w.* of living water.

Well-Doing. *See* Good Works

West

Matt. 8:11 (Luke 13:29) many shall come from the east and *w.*; **Luke** 12:54 When ye see a cloud rise out of the *w.*

Whale. *See also* BD Whale

Gen. 1:21 (Moses 2:21; Abr. 4:21) God created great *w.*; **Ezek.** 32:2 (Ether 2:24) thou art as a *w.* in the seas; **Jonah** 1:17 Lord had prepared a great *fish* to swallow up Jonah.

Matt. 12:40 (Jonah 1:17) Jonas was three days and three nights in the *w.'s* belly.

Ether 6:10 neither *w.* that could mar them.

Wheat. *See also* Corn; Grain

Ex. 9:32 *w.* and the rie were not smitten; **Deut.** 8:8 land of *w.*, and barley; **Jer.** 12:13 They have sown *w.*, but shall reap thorns; 23:28 What is the chaff to the *w.*; **Joel** 2:24 floors shall be full of *w.*

Matt. 3:12 (Luke 3:17) he will . . . gather his *w.* into the garner; 13:25 enemy . . . sowed tares among the *w.*; **Luke** 22:31 (3 Ne. 18:18) to have you, that he may sift you as *w.*; **John** 12:24 Except a corn of *w.* . . . die, it abideth alone; **Rev.** 6:6 measure of *w.* for a penny.

Mosiah 9:9 we began to till the ground . . . with seeds of corn, and of *w.*

D&C 86:1 parable of the *w.* and of the tares; 89:17 *w.* for man; 101:65 gather together my people, according to the parable of the *w.* and the tares.

Wheel

Ex. 14:25 took off their chariot *w.*; **Ps.** 83:13 my God, make them like a *w.*; **Isa.** 5:28 (2 Ne. 15:28) their *w.* like a whirlwind; **Ezek.** 1:15 one *w.* upon the earth by the living creatures; 1:16 *w.* in the middle of a *w.*; 10:9 appearance of the *w.* was as the colour of a beryl stone; **Dan.** 7:9 his *w.* as burning fire.

Where

Gen. 3:9 (Moses 4:15) God called unto Adam . . . W. art thou; **Job** 35:10 (Ps. 42:3, 10; 79:10; 115:2; D&C 105:8) none saith, W. is God my maker.

Matt. 2:4 *w.* Christ should be born; 6:19 (3 Ne. 13:19–20) *w.* moth and rust doth corrupt; 18:20 (D&C 6:32) *w.* two or three are gathered together in my name; **John** 7:34 (D&C 25:15; 29:29) *w.* I am, thither ye cannot come; 14:3 (D&C 27:18; 132:23) that *w.* I am, there ye may be also.

2 Ne. 9:25 *w.* there is no law given there is no punishment; **Hel.** 8:25 *w.* nothing doth corrupt.

D&C 121:1 *w.* is the pavilion that covereth thy hiding place.

A of F 1:11 let them worship how, *w.*, or what they may.

Whirlwind. *See also* Wind

2 Kgs. 2:11 Elijah went up by a *w.* into heaven; **Job** 38:1 Lord answered Job out of the *w.*; **Prov.** 10:25 As the *w.* passeth, so is the wicked no more; **Isa.** 5:28 (2 Ne. 15:28) their wheels like a *w.*; 40:24 *w.* shall take them away as stubble; 66:15 (Dan. 11:40) with his chariots like a *w.*; **Jer.** 23:19 (30:23) *w.* of the Lord is gone forth in fury; 25:32 great *w.* shall be raised up from the coasts; **Ezek.** 1:4 *w.* came out of the north; **Hosea** 8:7 they shall reap the *w.*

Mosiah 7:30 sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the *w.*; **Hel.** 5:12 when the devil shall send forth . . . his shafts in the *w.*; **3 Ne.** 8:16 some who were carried away in the *w.*; 10:13 they were not carried away in the *w.*

D&C 63:6 day of wrath shall come upon them as a *w.*; 97:22 (112:24) vengeance cometh . . . as the *w.*

Abr. 2:7 they are taken away by a *w.*

Whisper

Ps. 41:7 All that hate me *w.* together against me; **Prov.** 16:28 *whisperer* separateth chief friends; **Isa.** 29:4 (2 Ne. 26:16) thy speech shall *w.* out of the dust.

Rom. 1:29 Being filled with all unrighteousness . . . *whisperers.*

2 Ne. 28:22 thus he *w.* in their ears; **W of M** 1:7 I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it *w.* me; **Hel.** 5:30 (5:46) still voice . . . as if it had been a *w.*

D&C 85:6 still small voice, which *w.* through and pierceth all things.

White, Whiter. *See also* Whited

Lev. 13:10 if the rising be *w.* in the skin . . . hair *w.*; **Num.** 12:10 Miriam became leprous, *w.* as snow; **Job** 6:6 is there any taste in the *w.* of an egg; **Ps.** 51:7 wash me, and I shall be *w.* than snow; **Eccl.** 9:8 Let thy garments be always *w.*; **Isa.** 1:18 sins . . . shall be as *w.* as snow; **Lam.** 4:7 Nazarites . . . were *w.* than milk; **Dan.** 11:35 purge, and to make them *w.*

Matt. 17:2 (Mark 9:3; Luke 9:29) his raiment was *w.* as the light; 28:3 (Mark 9:3) his raiment *w.* as snow; **John** 4:35 (D&C 4:4; 6:3; 11:3; 12:3; 14:3; 33:3, 7) fields . . . are *w.* already to harvest; 20:12 seeth two angels in *w.*; **Acts** 1:10 two men stood by them in *w.* apparel; **Rev.** 2:17 (D&C 130:10–11) will give him a *w.* stone; 3:4 they shall walk with me in *w.*; 3:5 He that overcometh . . . shall be clothed in *w.*; 4:4 I saw . . . elders sitting, clothed in *w.*; 6:2 (19:11) I saw, and behold a *w.* horse; 7:9 great multitude . . . clothed with *w.* robes; 20:11 I saw a great *w.* throne.

1 Ne. 8:5 (14:19; 3 Ne. 11:8; JS—H 1:32) I saw a man . . . dressed in a *w.* robe; 8:11 I beheld that the fruit thereof was *w.*; 11:13 (13:15; 2 Ne. 5:21) I beheld a virgin . . . fair and *w.*; 12:10 (Alma 5:27; 13:11–12; 34:36; Ether 13:10; D&C 20:6) garments are made *w.* in his blood; **2 Ne.** 26:33 he denieth none that come unto him, black and *w.*; **Jacob** 3:8 unless ye shall repent . . . their skins will be *w.* than yours; **Alma** 5:21 can no man be saved except his garments are washed *w.*; 5:24 whose garments are . . . pure and *w.*; 32:42 pluck the fruit thereof . . . which is *w.* above all that is *w.*; **3 Ne.** 2:15 their skin became *w.*; 12:36 thou canst not make one hair black or *w.*; 19:25 they were as *w.* as the countenance . . . of Jesus; **Morm.** 9:6 that perhaps ye may be found . . . fair, and *w.*; **Ether** 3:1 sixteen small stones . . . *w.* and clear.

D&C 31:4 reap in the field which is *w.* already to be burned; 110:3 hair of his head was *w.* like the pure snow.

JS—H 1:31 He had on a loose robe of most exquisite *whiteness.*

Whited

Matt. 23:27 ye are like unto *w.* sepulchres; **Acts** 23:3 God shall smite thee, thou *w.* wall.

Whole. *See also* Just; Perfection; Well [*adjective, adverb*]; Wholly

Gen. 2:6 (Moses 3:6; Abr. 5:6) mist . . . watered the *w.* face of the ground; **Ps.** 119:2 Blessed are they that . . . seek him with the *w.* heart.

Matt. 5:29 not that thy *w.* body should be cast into hell; 9:12 (Mark 2:17; Luke 5:31; Moro. 8:8) *w.* need not a physician; 9:21 (Mark 5:28) touch his garment, I shall be *w.*; 9:22 (Mark 5:34; Luke 8:48; Enos 1:8) faith hath made thee *w.*; 14:36 (Mark 6:56) as many as touched were made perfectly *w.*; **John** 5:6 Wilt thou be made *w.*; **Acts** 9:34 Jesus Christ maketh thee *w.*; **1 Cor.** 5:6 (Gal. 5:9) little leaven leaveneth the *w.* lump; 12:17 If the *w.* body were an eye, where were the hearing; **Gal.** 5:3 circumcised . . . is a debtor to do the *w.* law; **Eph.** 6:11 (D&C 27:15) Put on the *w.* armour of God; **James** 2:10 keep the *w.* law, and yet offend in one point.

1 Ne. 1:15 his *w.* heart was filled; **2 Ne.** 25:29 worship him with . . . your *w.* soul; **Enos** 1:9 (Mosiah 26:14) I did pour out my *w.* soul unto God; **Omni** 1:26 offer your *w.* souls as an offering unto him; **W of M** 1:18 Benjamin, by laboring with . . . the faculty of his *w.* soul; **Mosiah** 2:20 render all the thanks and praise which your *w.* soul has power to possess; 2:21 if ye should serve him with all your *w.* souls; 2:30 my *w.* frame doth tremble; **Alma** 11:45 the *w.* becoming spiritual and immortal; 34:14 this is the *w.* meaning of the law; 36:7 (38:7; 3 Ne. 8:6, 8, 12) *w.* earth did tremble; **Hel.** 11:18 (11:20; Morm. 1:7, 13; 8:8; Ether 10:21; 13:17; 14:21; D&C 1:30) *w.* face of the land was filled with rejoicing; 12:11 power of his voice doth the *w.* earth shake; **3 Ne.** 8:17 face of the *w.* earth became deformed; 9:9 their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the *w.* earth; 11:14 (22:5) that ye may know that I am . . . the God of the *w.* earth; 13:22 thy *w.* body shall be full of light; 13:23 eye be evil, thy *w.* body shall be full of darkness; 17:10 they who were *w.*, bow down at his feet; 20:19 (D&C 55:1) consecrate their gain . . . unto the Lord of the *w.* earth; **Morm.** 3:20 all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ . . . the *w.* human family; **Moro.** 8:8 little children are *w.*

D&C 2:3 (JS—H 1:39) not so, the *w.* earth would be utterly wasted; 27:9 (Mal. 4:6; D&C 98:17; 110:15) that the *w.* earth may not be smitten; 45:26 *w.* earth shall be in commotion; 65:2 (109:72) stone . . . shall roll forth, until it has filled the *w.* earth; 84:49 *w.* world lieth in sin; 88:67 eye be single to my glory, your *w.* bodies shall be filled with light; 123:7 *w.* earth groans under the weight of its iniquity; 128:18 a *w.* and complete and perfect union.

Moses 6:54 children . . . are *w.* from the foundation of the world; 7:26 great chain . . . veiled the *w.* face of the earth; **JS—H** 1:32 his *w.* person was glorious; 1:47 our interviews . . . occupied the *w.* of that night.

Wholesome

Prov. 15:4 *w.* tongue is a tree of life.

1 Tim. 6:3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to *w.* words.

D&C 89:10 all *w.* herbs God hath ordained for the . . . use of man.

Wholly. *See also* Full

Acts 17:16 *w.* given to idolatry; **1 Thes.** 5:23 very God of peace sanctify you *w.*; **1 Tim.** 4:15 these things; give thyself *w.* to them.

2 Ne. 31:19 relying *w.* upon the merits of him who is mighty to save; **Alma** 4:20 Alma . . . confined himself *w.* to the high priesthood.

D&C 94:7 (94:12) *w.* dedicated unto the Lord for the work of the presidency.

Abr. 1:6 their hearts . . . were *w.* turned to the god of Elkenah.

Whore, Whoredom. *See also* Adulterer; Carnal Mind; Filthiness; Fornication; Harlot; Idolatry; Lust; Sexual Immorality

Lev. 19:29 land fall to *w.*; 21:7 not take a wife that is a *w.*; **Num.** 25:1 Israel . . . began to commit *w.*; **Deut.** 23:17 shall be no *w.* of the daughters of Israel; **Prov.** 7:27 Her house is the way to *hell*; 23:27 *w.* is a deep ditch; **Jer.** 3:2 thou hast polluted the land with thy *w.*; **Ezek.** 16:20 Is this of thy *w.* a small matter; 16:28 played the *w.* also with the Assyrians; **Hosea** 1:2 land hath committed great *w.*; 4:11 W. and wine . . . take away the heart; 4:12 spirit of *w.* hath caused them to err; 5:3 Ephraim, thou committest *w.*; **Nahum** 3:4 Because of the multitude of the *w.*

Eph. 5:5 no *whoremonger*, nor unclean person; **1 Tim.** 1:10 *whoremongers*, for them that defile themselves; **Heb.** 13:4 *whoremongers* and adulterers God will judge; **Rev.** 17:1 (19:2) judgment of the great *w.*; 21:8 (22:15; D&C 76:103) *whoremongers*, and sorcerers.

1 Ne. 14:10 she is the *w.* of all the earth; 22:13 church, which is the *w.* of all the earth; **2 Ne.** 9:36 commit *w.*, for they shall be thrust down; 10:16 they who are the *w.* of all the earth; 26:32 God hath commanded . . . not commit *w.*; 28:14 because of . . . *w.*, they have all gone astray; 28:18 the *w.* . . . must tumble to the earth; **Jacob** 2:23 excuse themselves in committing *w.*; 2:28 *w.* are an abomination before me; 3:5 there should not be *w.* committed among them; **Mosiah** 11:6 supported . . . in their *w.*, by the taxes; 11:14 spent . . .

their time with *harlots*; **Alma** 30:18 leading away . . . many . . . to commit *w.*; **Hel.** 6:23 commit *w.* and all manner of wickedness; **3 Ne.** 16:10 Gentiles . . . shall be filled with . . . *w.*; 21:19 all lyings . . . and *w.*, shall be done away; 30:2 Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your . . . *w.*; **4 Ne.** 1:16 there were no . . . *w.*; **Morm.** 8:31 great pollutions upon the face of the earth . . . *w.*; **Ether** 10:11 *w.*; wherefore he was cut off.

D&C 29:21 *w.* of all the earth, shall be cast down; 63:17 *whoremonger* . . . shall have their part in that lake; 86:3 persecutor of the church . . . the *w.*, even Babylon.

Wickedness, Wicked. *See also* Babylon; Backsliding; Crooked; Deceit; Devil; Disobedience; Evil; Filthiness; Fornication; Fraud; Hell; Homosexual Behavior; Iniquity; Injustice; Satan; Sexual Immorality; Sin; Transgress; Ungodly

Gen. 6:5 God saw that the *w.* of man was great; 13:13 men of Sodom were *w.* and sinners; 18:23 Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the *w.*; **Ex.** 23:7 I will not justify the *w.*; **Deut.** 15:9 be not a thought in thy *w.* heart; 25:1 they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the *w.*; 28:20 thou perish quickly; because of the *w.* of thy doings; **1 Sam.** 2:9 the *w.* shall be silent in darkness; 24:13 *W.* proceedeth from the *w.*; **1 Kgs.** 21:25 Ahab, which did sell himself to work *w.*; **Job** 4:8 they that . . . sow *w.*, reap the same; 9:24 is given into the hand of the *w.*; 11:20 eyes of the *w.* shall fail; 15:20 *w.* man travaileth with pain all his days; 18:5 light of the *w.* shall be put out; 20:5 triumphing of the *w.* is short; 36:6 He preserveth not the life of the *w.*; **Ps.** 7:11 God is angry with the *w.*; 9:16 *w.* is snared in the work of his own hands; 10:4 *w.* . . . will not seek after God; 11:6 Upon the *w.* he shall rain snares; 34:21 Evil shall slay the *w.*; 37:10 yet a little while, and the *w.* shall not be; 68:2 let the *w.* perish at the presence of God; 94:3 how long shall the *w.* triumph; 94:23 shall cut them off in their own *w.*; 119:155 Salvation is far from the *w.*; 125:3 rod of the *w.* shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; 146:9 way of the *w.* he turneth upside down; **Prov.** 4:19 way of the *w.* is as darkness; 6:12 *w.* man, walketh with a froward mouth; 6:18 heart that deviseth *w.* imaginations; 10:6 violence covereth the mouth of the *w.*; 10:7 name of the *w.* shall rot; 10:30 *w.* shall not inhabit the earth; 11:5 *w.* shall fall by his own wickedness; 12:3 man shall not be established by *w.*; 13:6 *w.* overthroweth the sinner; 14:32 *w.* is driven away in his *w.*; 15:29 Lord is far from the *w.*; 17:4 *w.* doer giveth heed to false lips; 21:12 God overthroweth the *w.*; 28:1 *w.* flee when no man pursueth; 29:2 (D&C 98:9) when the *w.* beareth rule, the people mourn; 30:20 adulterous woman . . . saith, I have done no *w.*; **Isa.** 5:23 (2 Ne. 15:23) justify the *w.* for reward; 9:18 *w.* burneth as the fire; 14:5 (2 Ne. 24:5) broken the staff of the *w.*; 48:22 (57:21; 1 Ne. 20:22) no peace, saith the Lord, unto the *w.*; 53:9 (Mosiah 14:9) made his grave with the *w.*; 55:7 Let the *w.* forsake his way; 57:20 *w.* are like the troubled sea; **Jer.** 5:26 among my people are found *w.* men; 6:7 she casteth out her *w.*; 12:1 Wherefore doth the way of the *w.* prosper; **Ezek.** 3:18 (33:8) warn the *w.* from his *w.* way; 18:21 if the *w.* will turn from all his sins . . . he shall not die; **Hosea** 10:13 Ye have plowed *w.*, ye have reaped iniquity; **Nahum** 1:3 Lord . . . will not at all acquit the *w.*; **Mal.** 3:18 (3 Ne. 24:18) discern between the righteous and the *w.*; 4:1 (3 Ne. 25:1) all that do *w.*, shall be stubble.

Matt. 12:45 (Luke 11:26) taketh . . . other spirits more *w.* than himself; 13:19 then cometh the *w.* one; 13:38 tares are the children of the *w.* one; 13:49 angels shall . . . sever the *w.* from among the just; 16:4 *w.* and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; 18:32 *w.* servant, I forgave thee all that debt; 25:26 (Luke 19:22) Thou *w.* and slothful servant; **Luke** 11:39 inward part is full of ravening and *w.*; **Acts** 2:23 by *w.* hands have crucified and slain; 25:5 accuse this man, if there be any *w.* in him; **Rom.** 1:29 filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, *w.*; **1 Cor.** 5:8 neither with the leaven of malice and *w.*; 5:13 put away from among yourselves that *w.* person; **Eph.** 6:12 against spiritual *w.* in high places; 6:16 shield of faith . . . to quench all the fiery darts of the *w.*; **2 Thes.** 2:8 shall that *W.* be revealed; **2 Pet.** 2:7 Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the *w.*; 3:17 led away with the error of the *w.*; **1 Jn.** 2:13 (2:14) ye have overcome the *w.* one; 3:12 Cain, who was of that *w.* one; 5:18 begotten of God . . . and that *w.* one toucheth him not; 5:19 whole world lieth in *w.*

1 Ne. 4:13 Lord slayeth the *w.*; 10:21 if ye have sought to do *w.* in the days of your probation; 15:36 the *w.* are rejected from the righteous; 16:2 spoken hard things against the *w.*; 17:37 destroyeth the nations of the *w.*; 19:10 God of Abraham . . . yieldeth himself . . . into the hands of *w.* men; 22:16 not suffer that the *w.* shall destroy the righteous; **2 Ne.** 12:5 all gone astray, every one to his *w.* ways; 23:11 I will punish . . . the *w.* for their iniquity; **Alma** 1:33 exercising the law . . . durst not commit any *w.*; 4:3 believed . . . judgments of God sent upon them because of their *w.*; 5:57 come ye out from the *w.*; 40:26 awful death cometh upon the *w.*; 41:10 *w.* never was happiness; 45:16 Cursed shall be the land . . . unto every nation . . . which do *w.*;

46:9 great *w*. one very *w*. man can cause; **Hel**. 5:19 Lamanites . . . convinced of the *w*. of the traditions of their fathers; 6:24 be tried . . . according to the laws of their *w*.; **3 Ne**. 9:9 great city . . . burned with fire because of their sins and their *w*.; **Morm**. 4:5 by the *w*. that the *w*. are punished; 4:12 never had been so great *w*. among all the children of Lehi.

D&C 1:9 wrath of God shall be poured out upon the *w*.; 6:26 records . . . kept back because of the *w*.; 10:21 hearts are corrupt, and full of *w*.; 29:17 I will take vengeance upon the *w*.; 38:5 residue of the *w*. have I kept in chains of darkness; 61:8 that you might not perish in *w*.; 68:31 their children are also growing up in *w*.; 84:96 to scourge them for their *w*.; 88:85 desolation of abomination which awaits the *w*.; 93:39 *w*. one cometh and taketh away light and truth; 133:14 midst of *w*., which is spiritual Babylon; 133:64 all that do *w*., shall be stubble; 138:20 unto the *w*. he did not go.

Moses 1:23 Moses bore record; but because of *w*. it is not had; 7:36 not been so great *w*.; **JS—M** 1:55 thus cometh the end of the *w*.

Wide

Matt. 7:13 (3 Ne. 14:13; 27:33; D&C 132:25) *w*. is the gate, and broad is the way.

D&C 38:1 Lord . . . looked upon the *w*. expanse of eternity; 122:7 jaws of hell shall gape open the mouth *w*. after thee.

Moses 7:41 his heart swelled *w*. as eternity.

Widows. *See also* Poor; Welfare

Gen. 38:8 Go in unto thy brother's *wife*, and marry her; **Ex**. 22:22 Ye shall not afflict any *w*.; **Deut**. 10:18 judgment of the fatherless and *w*.; 14:29 fatherless, and the *w*. . . . shall come, and shall eat; 24:19 hast forgot a sheaf . . . it shall be for . . . the *w*.; 25:5 *wife* of the dead shall not marry . . . stranger; **Ruth** 4:5 Ruth . . . the *wife* of the dead; **1 Kgs**. 17:9 a *w*. woman there to sustain thee; **Ps**. 68:5 judge of the *w*., is God; 94:6 They slay the *w*. and the stranger; 109:9 his children be fatherless, and his wife a *w*.; 146:9 Lord . . . relieveth the fatherless and *w*.; **Prov**. 15:25 Lord . . . will establish the border of the *w*.; **Isa**. 1:17 plead for the *w*.; 54:4 not remember the reproach of thy *widowhood* any more; **Jer**. 49:11 let thy *w*. trust in me; **Zech**. 7:10 oppress not the *w*.

Matt. 23:14 (Mark 12:40; Luke 20:47) ye devour *w*.' houses; **Mark** 12:43 (Luke 21:3) poor *w*. hath cast more in, than all; **Luke** 2:37 was a *w*. of about fourscore and four years; 4:25 many *w*. were in Israel in the days of Elias; 4:26 Elias sent . . . unto a woman that was a *w*.; 18:3 there was a *w*. in that city; **Acts** 6:1 their *w*. were neglected in the daily ministration; **1 Cor**. 7:8 I say therefore to the unmarried and *w*.; **1 Tim**. 5:3 Honour *w*. that are *w*. indeed; **James** 1:27 visit the fatherless and *w*. in their affliction.

2 Ne. 19:17 neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and *w*.; 20:2 that *w*. may be their prey; **Mosiah** 21:10 (Moro. 9:16) Now there were a great many *w*.; **Alma** 28:5 cry of *w*. mourning for their husbands; **Morm**. 8:40 secret abominations . . . cause that *w*. should mourn.

D&C 83:6 *w*. and orphans shall be provided for; 123:9 duty that we owe . . . to the *w*.; 136:8 bear an equal proportion . . . in taking the poor, the *w*.

Wife. *See* Marriage, Wives

Wild

Gen. 16:12 he will be a *w*. man; **Isa**. 5:4 (2 Ne. 15:4) my vineyard . . . brought it forth *w*. grapes.

Rom. 11:24 olive tree which is *w*.

1 Ne. 17:5 Bountiful, because of its . . . *w*. honey; **Jacob** 5:10 grafted in the branches of the *w*. olive tree; **Enos** 1:20 led by their evil nature that they became *w*.; **3 Ne**. 4:2 no *w*. beasts nor game in those lands; 28:22 (4 Ne. 1:33) twice were they cast into a den of *w*. beasts.

D&C 89:14 grain is ordained for . . . all *w*. animals.

Moses 6:38 *w*. man hath come among us.

Wilderness. *See also* Desert; BD Wilderness of the Exodus

Ex. 19:1 (Num. 1:1) came they into the *w*. of Sinai; **Num**. 14:29 Your carcases shall fall in this *w*.; **Deut**. 8:2 God led thee these forty years in the *w*.; **Neh**. 9:19 thou . . . forsookest them not in the *w*.; **Ps**. 78:40 How oft did they provoke him in the *w*.; 95:8 (Heb. 3:8) day of temptation in the *w*.; 107:33 He turneth rivers into a *w*.; 136:16 him which led his people through the *w*.; **Isa**. 35:1 *w*. and the solitary place shall be glad; 40:3 (Matt. 3:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23; D&C 88:66) voice of him that crieth in the *w*.; 41:18 I will make the *w*. a pool of water; 51:3 will make her *w*. like Eden; 64:10 Thy holy cities are a *w*., Zion is a *w*.

Matt. 4:1 (Mark 1:12; Luke 4:1) Then was Jesus led . . . into the *w*.; 15:33 (Mark 8:4) Whence should we have so much bread in the *w*.; **Luke** 5:16 he withdrew himself into the *w*.; **John** 3:14 as Moses lifted up the serpent in the *w*.; **1 Cor**. 10:5 they were overthrown in the *w*.

1 Ne. 8:4 saw in my dream, a dark and dreary *w*.; 17:4 sojourn . . . eight years in the *w*.; 17:28 fed with manna in the *w*.; **Jacob** 1:7 children of Israel were in the *w.*; 4:5 righteousness . . . accounted unto Abraham in the *w.*; **Alma** 33:19 type was raised up in the *w.*; **Hel.** 8:14 lifted up the brazen serpent in the *w.*

D&C 5:14 coming forth of my church out of the *w.*; 17:1 miraculous directors which were given to Lehi while in the *w.*; 33:5 church have I . . . called forth out of the *w.*; 49:24 Jacob shall flourish in the *w.*; 84:23 Moses plainly taught to the children of Israel in the *w.*; 86:3 tares . . . drive the church into the *w.*; 109:73 That thy church may come forth out of the *w.*; 124:38 tabernacle, that they should bear it with them in the *w.*; 128:20 voice of Peter, James, and John in the *w.*

Moses 7:13 roar of the lions was heard out of the *w.*

Wile

Num. 25:18 they vex you with their *w.*

Eph. 6:11 stand against the *w.* of the devil.

Hel. 3:29 snares and the *w.* of the devil.

Will. *See also* Agency; Desire; Purpose; Willfully; Willing; Willingly

Lev. 19:5 ye shall offer it at your own *w.*; **Ps.** 40:8 (Heb. 10:7, 9) I delight to do thy *w.*; 143:10 Teach me to do thy *w.*

Matt. 6:10 (Luke 11:2; 3 Ne. 13:10) Thy *w.* be done in earth; 7:21 (12:50; Mark 3:35; 3 Ne. 14:21) he that doeth the *w.* of my Father; 18:14 it is not the *w.* of your Father; 20:15 not lawful for me to do what I *w.*; 21:31 Whether of them twain did the *w.* of his father; 26:39 (Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42) not as I *w.*, but as thou wilt; 26:42 except I drink it, thy *w.* be done; **Luke** 2:14 on earth peace, good *w.* toward men; 12:47 servant, which knew his lord's *w.*, and prepared; **John** 1:13 born, not . . . of the *w.* of the flesh, nor of the *w.* of man; 4:34 My meat is to do the *w.* of him that sent me; 5:21 Son quickeneth whom he *w.*; 5:30 I seek not mine own *w.*, but the *w.* of the Father; 6:38 not to do mine own *w.*, but the *w.* of him that sent me; 6:39 this is the Father's *w.*; 7:17 If any man *w.* do his *w.*, he shall know of the doctrine; 15:7 ask what ye *w.*, and it shall be done; 17:24 I *w.* that they . . . be with me where I am; 21:22 If I *w.* that he tarry till I come; **Acts** 21:14 *w.* of the Lord be done; 22:14 thou shouldest know his *w.*; **Rom.** 7:18 to *w.* is present with me; 12:2 acceptable, and perfect, *w.* of God; **1 Cor.** 7:37 hath power over his own *w.* . . . doeth well; **Eph.** 1:9 made known unto us the mystery of his *w.*; 6:6 servants of Christ, doing the *w.* of God; **Col.** 1:9 filled with the knowledge of his *w.*; 4:12 stand perfect and complete in all the *w.* of God; **1 Thes.** 4:3 *w.* of God . . . that ye should abstain from fornication; **Heb.** 2:4 God also bearing them witness . . . according to his own *w.*; 10:36 after ye have done the *w.* of God, ye might receive the promise; 13:21 perfect in every good work to do his *w.*; **James** 1:18 Of his own *w.* begat he us; 4:15 ye ought to say, If the Lord *w.*; **1 Pet.** 2:15 *w.* of God, that with well doing . . . silence the ignorance of foolish men; 4:2 live . . . to the *w.* of God; 4:19 them that suffer according to the *w.* of God; **2 Pet.** 1:21 prophecy came not . . . by the *w.* of man; **1 Jn.** 2:17 he that doeth the *w.* of God abideth for ever; 5:14 if we ask any thing according to his *w.*, he heareth; **Rev.** 17:17 God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his *w.*

2 Ne. 2:21 days . . . prolonged, according to the *w.* of God; 10:24 reconcile yourselves to the *w.* of God; **W of M** 1:7 he worketh in me to do according to his *w.*; **Mosiah** 2:21 that ye may live and move and do according to your own *w.*; 3:11 died not knowing the *w.* of God concerning them; 15:2 subjected the flesh to the *w.* of the Father; 16:12 Having gone according to their own carnal *w.*; 18:28 impart of their substance of their own free *w.*; **Alma** 12:31 placed in a state to act according to their *w.*; 29:4 he allotteth unto men . . . according to their *w.*; 32:19 he that knoweth the *w.* of God and doeth it not; 42:7 became subjects to follow after their own *w.*; **Hel.** 7:5 at the head of government, to rule and do according to their *w.*; 10:4 hast sought my *w.*, and to keep my commandments; 10:5 shalt not ask that which is contrary to my *w.*; **3 Ne.** 1:14 to do the *w.*, both of the Father and of the Son; 6:18 knew the *w.* of God . . . did wilfully rebel; 11:11 I have suffered the *w.* of the Father in all things; 27:13 came into the world to do the *w.* of my Father; **Ether** 3:4 thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou *wilt.*

D&C 19:24 I came by the *w.* of the Father; 31:13 your Redeemer, by the *w.* of the Father; 46:30 asketh in the Spirit asketh according to the *w.* of God; 58:20 let God rule him that judgeth, according to the counsel of his own *w.*; 63:20 doeth my *w.*, the same shall overcome; 76:10 I make known unto them the secrets of my *w.*; 88:35 *willeth* to abide in sin . . . cannot be sanctified; 89:2 showing forth the order and *w.* of God; 124:5 given you by the Holy Ghost to know my *w.*

Moses 4:2 thy *w.* be done.

Willfully. *See also* Will

Heb. 10:26 if we sin *w.* after that we have received.

Mosiah 15:26 those that have . . . *w.* rebelled against God; **3 Ne.** 6:18 (4 Ne. 1:38; Morm. 1:16) they did *w.* rebel against God.

Willing. *See also* Diligence; Initiative; Will; Willingly

Ex. 35:5 whosoever is of a *w.* heart, let him bring it; **1 Chr.** 28:9 serve him . . . with a *w.* mind; **Ps.** 110:3 people shall be *w.* in the day of thy power; **Isa.** 1:19 If ye be *w.* . . . ye shall eat.

Matt. 26:41 spirit indeed is *w.*; **Luke** 22:42 if thou be *w.*, remove this cup; **John** 5:35 ye were *w.* for a season; **2 Cor.** 5:8 *w.* rather to be absent from the body; 8:12 if there be first a *w.* mind, it is accepted; **1 Tim.** 6:18 that they be . . . *w.* to communicate; **2 Pet.** 3:9 Lord is . . . not *w.* that any should perish.

2 Ne. 31:13 that ye are *w.* to take upon you the name; **Mosiah** 3:19 *w.* to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict; 18:9 *w.* . . . . to stand as witnesses of God; 21:35 baptized as a witness . . . that they were *w.* to serve God; 26:18 blessed is this people who are *w.* to bear my name; 29:3 neither were any of the sons of Mosiah *w.* to take upon them the kingdom; **Alma** 7:15 show unto your God that ye are *w.* to repent; **3 Ne.** 18:10 ye are *w.* to do that which I have commanded; **Moro.** 4:3 (D&C 20:37, 77) they are *w.* to take upon them the name of thy Son.

D&C 64:34 Lord requireth the heart and a *w.* mind; 88:32 to enjoy that which they are *w.* to receive; 97:8 *w.* to observe their covenants by sacrifice; 101:63 as they are *w.* to be guided in a right and proper way.

Willingly. *See also* Will; Willing

Ex. 25:2 every man that giveth it *w.* with his heart; **1 Chr.** 29:9 people rejoiced, for that they offered *w.*; **Ezra** 3:5 of every one that *w.* offered a freewill offering.

Rom. 8:20 creature was made subject to vanity, not *w.*; **1 Cor.** 9:17 if I do this thing *w.*, I have a reward; **1 Pet.** 5:2 Feed the flock of God . . . *w.*; **2 Pet.** 3:5 this they *w.* are ignorant of.

Win, Won

Prov. 11:30 he that *w.* souls is wise.

Philip. 3:8 count them but dung, that I may *w.* Christ; **1 Pet.** 3:1 *w.* by the conversation of the wives.

Mosiah 4:27 be diligent, that thereby he might *w.* the prize; **Alma** 17:29 show forth my power . . . that I may *w.* the hearts.

Wind. *See also* Storm; Tempest; Whirlwind

Gen. 8:1 God made a *w.* to pass over the earth; **Ex.** 15:10 Thou didst blow with thy *w.*; **1 Kgs.** 19:11 strong *w.* rent the mountains; **Ps.** 147:18 he causeth his *w.* to blow; 148:8 stormy *w.* fulfilling his word; **Prov.** 11:29 He . . . shall inherit the *w.*; 25:23 north *w.* driveth away rain; **Eccl.** 11:4 He that observeth the *w.* shall not sow; **Jer.** 4:11 dry *w.* . . . . not to fan; 5:13 prophets shall become *w.*; 51:1 I will raise up against Babylon . . . a destroying *w.*; **Ezek.** 37:9 Prophesy unto the *w.*; **Hosea** 8:7 they have sown the *w.*; **Amos** 4:13 he that . . . createth the *w.*; **Jonah** 1:4 Lord sent out a great *w.* into the sea.

Matt. 7:25 (3 Ne. 11:40; 14:25; 18:13) floods came, and the *w.* blew; 8:26 (Mark 4:39; Luke 8:24) he . . . rebuked the *w.* and the sea; 14:24 (Mark 6:48) waves: for the *w.* was contrary; 24:31 (JS—M 1:37) gather together his elect from the four *w.*; **John** 3:8 *w.* bloweth where it listeth; **Acts** 2:2 sound . . . as of a rushing mighty *w.*; **Eph.** 4:14 carried about with every *w.* of doctrine; **James** 1:6 wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the *w.*; 3:4 ships . . . are driven of fierce *w.*; **Rev.** 7:1 four angels . . . holding the four *w.* of the earth, that the *w.* should not blow.

1 Ne. 18:8 were driven forth before the *w.*; **Alma** 26:6 neither shall they be driven with fierce *w.*; 37:15 (Morm. 5:16, 18) Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the *w.*; **Hel.** 5:12 devil shall send forth his mighty *w.*; **Ether** 2:24 *w.* have gone forth out of my mouth; 6:5 God caused that there should be a furious *w.*

D&C 90:5 stumble and fall when the storms descend, and the *w.* blow; 109:37 let thy house be filled, as with a rushing mighty *w.*; 133:7 gather ye out . . . from the four *w.*

Abr. 2:7 I cause the *w.* and the fire to be my chariot.

Window

Gen. 6:16 A *w.* shalt thou make to the ark; 7:11 *w.* of heaven were opened; **Josh.** 2:15 she let them down . . . through the *w.*; **Dan.** 6:10 his *w.* being open; **Mal.** 3:10 (3 Ne. 24:10) prove me . . . if I will not open you the *w.* of heaven.

Acts 20:9 sat in a *w.* a certain young man.

Ether 2:23 ye cannot have *w.*, for they will be dashed in pieces.

D&C 135:1 Joseph leaped from the *w.*, and was shot.

Wine. *See also* Drunkenness; Winebibber; Winepress; Word of Wisdom

Lev. 10:9 Do not drink *w.*; **Num.** 6:3 He shall separate himself from *w.*; **Deut.** 32:33 Their *w.* is the poison of dragons; **Judg.** 13:4 drink not *w.* nor strong drink; **Ps.** 104:15 *w.* that maketh glad the heart; **Prov.** 20:1 *W.* is a mocker; 21:17 he that loveth *w.* . . . shall not be rich; 23:30 They that tarry long at the *w.*; 23:31 Look not thou upon the *w.* when it is red; **Eccl.** 10:19 *w.* maketh merry; **Isa.** 1:22 thy *w.* mixed with water; 5:11 (2 Ne. 15:11) continue until night, till *w.* inflame them; 24:9 They shall not drink *w.*; 28:7 they also have erred through *w.*; 29:9 (2 Ne. 27:4) drunken, but not with *w.*; 55:1 (2 Ne. 9:50) buy *w.* and milk without money; **Jer.** 35:5 set before the sons of . . . Rechabites . . . *w.*; 35:6 they said, We will drink no *w.*; **Ezek.** 44:21 Neither shall any priest drink *w.*; **Dan.** 1:8 he would not defile himself . . . with the *w.*; **Hosea** 3:1 look to other gods, and love flagons of *w.*; 4:11 Whoredom and *w.* . . . . take away the heart; **Joel** 3:18 mountains shall drop down new *w.*

Matt. 9:17 (Mark 2:22; Luke 5:37) new *w.* into old bottles; **Mark** 15:23 gave him to drink *w.* mingled with myrrh; **Luke** 1:15 shall drink neither *w.* nor strong drink; **John** 2:3 they wanted *w.*, the mother of Jesus saith; **Acts** 2:13 These men are full of new *w.*; **Eph.** 5:18 be not drunk with *w.*, wherein is excess; **1 Tim.** 3:3 (Titus 1:7) Not given to *w.*; 5:23 use a little *w.* for thy stomach's sake; **Titus** 2:3 aged women . . . not given to much *w.*; **1 Pet.** 4:3 walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of *w.*; **Rev.** 16:19 *w.* of the fierceness of his wrath.

3 Ne. 18:8 take of the *w.* of the cup; **Ether** 15:22 drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with *w.*; **Moro.** 5:2 (D&C 20:79) we ask thee . . . to bless and sanctify this *w.*

D&C 27:3 shall not purchase *w.* . . . . of your enemies; 35:11 (88:105) Babylon . . . has made all nations drink of the *w.* of the wrath of her fornication; 89:5 any man drinketh *w.* or strong drink . . . it is not good; 89:6 this should be *w.*, yea, pure *w.* of the grape.

Winebibber

Prov. 23:20 Be not among *w.*

Matt. 11:19 (Luke 7:34) Behold . . . a *w.*, a friend of publicans.

Mosiah 11:15 he became a *w-b.*

Winepress, Winefat

Isa. 63:2 thy garments like him that treadeth in the *winefat*; 63:3 (D&C 76:107; 88:106; 133:48, 50) I have trodden the *w.* alone.

Matt. 21:33 certain householder . . . digged a *w.*; **Rev.** 14:19 into the great *w.* of the wrath of God; 19:15 he treadeth the *w.* of the fierceness . . . of Almighty God.

Wing

Ex. 25:20 cherubims shall stretch forth their *w.*; **Deut.** 32:11 As an eagle . . . spreadeth abroad her *w.*; **Ruth** 2:12 God of Israel, under whose *w.* thou art come to trust; **2 Sam.** 22:11 (Ps. 18:10) seen upon the *w.* of the wind; **Ps.** 57:1 in the shadow of thy *w.* will I make my refuge; 61:4 I will trust in the covert of thy *w.*; 91:4 under his *w.* shalt thou trust; **Prov.** 23:5 riches certainly make themselves *w.*; **Isa.** 6:2 (2 Ne. 16:2) seraphims: each one had six *w.*; 40:31 they shall mount up with *w.* as eagles; **Ezek.** 1:6 every one had four *w.*; **Mal.** 4:2 (3 Ne. 25:2) shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his *w.*

Matt. 23:37 (Luke 13:34; 3 Ne. 10:4–6; D&C 10:65; 29:2; 43:24) as a hen gathereth her chickens under her *w.*; **Rev.** 4:8 (D&C 77:4) four beasts had each of them six *w.*

2 Ne. 4:25 upon the *w.* of his Spirit hath my body been carried; 25:13 rise from the dead, with healing in his *w.*

D&C 77:4 their *w.* are a representation of power; 88:45 earth rolls upon her *w.*; 124:18 I will bear him up as on eagles' *w.*; 124:99 mount up in the imagination of his thoughts as upon eagles' *w.*

Winter

Gen. 8:22 While the earth remaineth . . . summer and *w.*, and day and night; **Ps.** 74:17 earth: thou hast made summer and *w.*

Matt. 24:20 (Mark 13:18; JS—M 1:17) pray ye that your flight be not in the *w.*; **John** 10:22 feast of the dedication, and it was *w.*

D&C 89:13 pleasing unto me that they should not be used, only in times of *w.*

Wipe

Isa. 25:8 God will *w.* away tears.

Luke 7:38 (John 11:2; 12:3) did *w.* them with the hairs of her head; **John** 13:5 wash the disciples' feet, and to *w.* them; **Rev.** 7:17 (21:4) God shall *w.* away all tears.

Wisdom. *See also* Discernment, Spiritual; Education; God, Intelligence of; God, Omniscience of; God, Wisdom of; Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Intelligence; Knowledge; Learn; Prudence; Understanding; Wise

Ex. 28:3 filled with the spirit of *w.*; 31:3 (35:31) filled him with the spirit of God, in *w.*; **Deut.** 4:6 do them; for this is your *w.*; 34:9 Joshua . . . was full of the spirit of *w.*; **1 Kgs.** 3:28 *w.* of God was in him; 4:29 God gave Solomon *w.*; 10:23 (2 Chr. 9:22) Solomon exceeded all . . . for *w.*; **Job** 12:12 With the ancient is *w.*; 28:12 where shall *w.* be found; 28:28 (Ps. 111:10; Prov. 9:10) fear of the Lord, that is *w.*; 32:7 multitude of years should teach *w.*; **Ps.** 37:30 mouth of the righteous speaketh *w.*; 136:5 him that by *w.* made the heavens; **Prov.** 1:2 know *w.* and instruction; 1:7 fools despise *w.* and instruction; 2:6 Lord giveth *w.*; 3:13 Happy is the man that findeth *w.*; 4:7 *W.* is the principal thing; therefore get *w.*; 8:11 *w.* is better than rubies; 10:31 mouth of the just bringeth forth *w.*; 14:6 scorner seeketh *w.*, and findeth it not; 16:16 better is it to get *w.* than gold; 19:8 He that getteth *w.* loveth his own soul; 24:3 Through *w.* is an house builded; 29:3 Whoso loveth *w.* rejoiceth his father; 29:15 rod and reproof give *w.*; **Eccl.** 8:1 man's *w.* maketh his face to shine; 9:16 *W.* is better than strength; **Isa.** 11:2 (2 Ne. 21:2) spirit of *w.* and understanding; 29:14 (1 Cor. 1:19; 2 Ne. 27:26) *w.* of their wise men shall perish; 33:6 *w.* and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times; **Jer.** 9:23 Let not the wise man glory in his *w.*; **Dan.** 1:20 in all matters of *w.* and understanding . . . he found them ten times better; 2:21 he giveth *w.* unto the wise; 5:11 *w.*, like the *w.* of the gods, was found in him.

Matt. 11:19 (Luke 7:35) *w.* is justified of her children; 12:42 (Luke 11:31) she came . . . to hear the *w.* of Solomon; 13:54 (Mark 6:2) Whence hath this man this *w.*; **Luke** 1:17 turn . . . disobedient to the *w.* of the just; 2:40 child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with *w.*; 2:52 Jesus increased in *w.*; 21:15 I will give you a mouth and *w.*; **Acts** 6:10 they were not able to resist the *w.*; 7:22 Moses was learned in all the *w.* of the Egyptians; **Rom.** 11:33 depth . . . of the *w.* and knowledge of God; **1 Cor.** 1:17 preach the gospel: not with *w.* of words; 1:19 I will destroy the *w.* of the wise; 1:20 (3:19) hath not God made foolish the *w.* of this world; 1:24 Christ . . . the *w.* of God; 2:7 we speak the *w.* of God in a mystery; 12:8 (D&C 46:17) to one is given by the Spirit the word of *w.*; **2 Cor.** 1:12 not with fleshly *w.*, but by the grace of God; **Eph.** 1:8 he hath abounded toward us in all *w.*; 1:17 God . . . give unto you the spirit of *w.*; 3:10 known by the church the manifold *w.* of God; **Col.** 1:9 filled with the knowledge of his will in all *w.*; 2:3 In whom are hid all the treasures of *w.* and knowledge; 3:16 word of Christ dwell in you richly in all *w.*; 4:5 Walk in *w.* toward them that are without; **James** 1:5 (D&C 42:68; JS—H 1:11) If any of you lack *w.*, let him ask of God; 3:17 *w.* that is from above is first pure; **Rev.** 5:12 Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and *w.*

2 Ne. 2:24 done in the *w.* of him who knoweth all things; 9:28 their *w.* is foolishness; 9:42 puffed up because of their . . . *w.*; 21:2 spirit of *w.* and understanding; 27:22 see fit in mine own *w.* to reveal; 28:30 those who hearken unto my precepts . . . learn *w.*; **Jacob** 4:10 he counseleth in *w.*; **Mosiah** 2:17 tell you these things that ye may learn *w.*; 2:36 Spirit . . . guide you in *w.'s* paths; 4:9 (Alma 26:35) he has all *w.*; 4:27 see that all these things are done in *w.*; **Alma** 37:35 learn *w.* in thy youth.

D&C 1:26 as they sought *w.* they might be instructed; 6:7 (11:7) Seek not for riches but for *w.*; 9:3 Be patient, my son, for it is *w.*; 10:43 my *w.* is greater than the cunning of the devil; 38:30 treasure up *w.* in your bosoms; 52:17 bring forth fruits of praise and *w.*; 76:9 their *w.* shall be great; 78:2 shall speak . . . the words of *w.*; 88:40 *w.* receiveth *w.*; 88:118 (109:7) teach one another words of *w.*; 89:19 shall find *w.* and great treasures of knowledge; 97:1 many . . . are seeking diligently to learn *w.*; 124:1 show forth my *w.* through the weak things; 136:32 learn *w.* by humbling himself and calling upon the Lord.

Abr. 3:21 my *w.* excelleth them all.

Wise, Wiser. *See also* Prudence; Wisdom

Gen. 3:6 (Moses 4:12) tree to be desired to make one *w.*; 41:39 God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and *w.* as thou; **Ex.** 7:11 called the *w.* men and the sorcerers; 36:4 *w.* men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary; **Deut.** 4:6 nation is a *w.* and understanding people; **1 Kgs.** 3:12 I have given thee a *w.* . . . . heart; **Job** 5:13 (1 Cor. 3:19) *w.* in their own craftiness; 32:9 Great men are not always *w.*; **Ps.** 19:7 testimony . . . is sure, making *w.* the simple; **Prov.** 1:5 *w.* man will hear; 3:7 Be not *w.* in thine own eyes; 3:35 *w.* shall inherit glory; 10:1 (15:20) *w.* son maketh a glad father; 10:14 *W.* men lay up knowledge; 10:19 he that refraineth his lips is *w.*; 11:30 he that winneth souls is *w.*; 12:15 he that hearkeneth unto counsel is *w.*; 13:1 *w.* son heareth his father's instruction; 13:20 He that walketh with *w.* men shall be *w.*; 17:28 when he holdeth his peace, is counted *w.*; 19:20 receive instruction, that thou mayest be *w.*; 21:11 scorner is punished, the simple is made *w.*; 26:12 Seest thou a man *w.* in his own conceit; **Eccl.** 4:13 Better is a poor and a *w.* child; 12:11 words of the *w.* are as goads; **Isa.** 5:21 (2 Ne. 15:21) Woe unto them that are *w.* in their own eyes; 29:14 (2 Ne. 27:26; D&C 76:9) wisdom of their *w.* men shall perish; **Jer.** 4:22 they are *w.* to do evil; 8:8 How do ye say, We are *w.*; **Dan.** 2:12 king . . . commanded to destroy all the *w.* men; 12:3 they that be *w.* shall shine; **Hosea** 14:9 Who is *w.*, and he shall understand.

Matt. 2:1 came *w.* men from the east to Jerusalem; 7:24 (3 Ne. 14:24) whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a *w.* man; 10:16 (D&C 111:11) be ye therefore *w.* as serpents; 11:25 (Luke 10:21) thou hast hid these things from the *w.*; 24:45 (Luke 12:42; JS—M 1:49) a faithful and *w.* servant; 25:2 five of them were *w.*; **Luke** 16:8 children of this world are in their generation *w.*; **Rom.** 1:14 debtor . . . both to the *w.*, and to the unwise; 1:22 Professing themselves to be *w.*, they became fools; 11:25 (12:16) lest ye should be *w.* in your own conceits; 16:19 I would have you *w.* unto that which is good; **1 Cor.** 1:20 Where is the *w.*; 1:25 foolishness of God is *w.* than men; 1:27 chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the *w.*; 3:20 Lord knoweth the thoughts of the *w.*; **Eph.** 5:15 walk . . . not as fools, but as *w.*; 5:17 be ye not *unwise*, but understanding; **1 Tim.** 1:17 immortal, invisible, the only *w.* God; **2 Tim.** 3:15 holy scriptures, which are able to make thee *w.*; **James** 3:13 Who is a *w.* man . . . among you.

1 Ne. 9:5 (W of M 1:7; Alma 37:2; D&C 5:9) Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a *w.* purpose; **2 Ne.** 9:28 When they are learned they think they are *w.*; 9:42 the *w.* . . . . who are puffed up because of their learning; **Jacob** 6:12 be *w.*; what can I say more; **Mosiah** 29:11 appoint *w.* men to be judges; **Hel.** 16:14 angels did appear unto men, *w.* men; **Morm.** 9:28 Be *w.* in the days of your probation.

D&C 51:19 *w.* steward shall enter into the joy; 58:26 he that is compelled . . . is a slothful and not a *w.* servant; 63:54 foolish virgins among the *w.*; 72:4 *w.* in time is accounted worthy to inherit the mansions; 72:22 they also may . . . be accounted as *w.* stewards; 98:10 honest men and *w.* men should be sought; 133:58 weak shall confound the *w.*

Witch, Witchcraft. *See also* Enchantment; Sorcery; Superstitions

Ex. 22:18 Thou shalt not suffer a *w.* to live; **1 Sam.** 15:23 rebellion is as the sin of *w.*; **2 Chr.** 33:6 used *w.*, and dealt with a familiar spirit; **Micah** 5:12 (3 Ne. 21:16) I will cut off *w.* out of thine hand; **Nahum** 3:4 mistress of *w.*, that selleth nations.

Morm. 1:19 (2:10) there were sorceries, and *w.*

Withdraw, Withdrew, Withdrawn. *See also* Darkness, Spiritual; Holy Ghost, Loss of

Luke 5:16 he *w.* himself into the wilderness, and prayed; **2 Thes.** 3:6 *w.* yourselves from . . . disorderly; **1 Tim.** 6:5 men of corrupt minds . . . from such *w.* thyself.

Mosiah 2:36 ye do *w.* yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord; **Alma** 1:24 many *w.* themselves from among them; **Hel.** 13:8 I will *w.* my Spirit from them.

D&C 19:20 you have tasted at the time I *w.* my Spirit; 121:37 heavens *w.* themselves; 134:10 *w.* from them their fellowship.

Moses 1:9 presence of God *w.* from Moses; 1:15 his Spirit hath not altogether *w.* from me.

Wither

Isa. 40:7 (1 Pet. 1:24) grass *w.*, the flower fadeth.

Matt. 12:10 (Mark 3:1; Luke 6:6) man which had his hand *w.*; 13:6 (Mark 4:6; Luke 8:6) because they had no root, they *w.*; 21:20 (Mark 11:21) How soon is the fig tree *w.*; **John** 15:6 he is cast forth as a branch, and is *w.*; **Jude** 1:12 trees whose fruit *w.*

1 Ne. 17:48 whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall *w.*; **Jacob** 5:40 (5:45) branch had *w.* away and died; **Alma** 32:38 because it hath no root it *w.* away; **3 Ne.** 17:7 Have ye any that are lame . . . or that are *w.*

Moses 1:11 I should have *w.* and died in his presence.

Withhold, Withheld, Withholden. *See also* Hinder; Restrain

Gen. 22:12 thou hast not *w.* thy son . . . from me; **Job** 42:2 no thought can be *w.* from thee; **Ps.** 40:11 *W.* not thou thy tender mercies from me; 84:11 no good thing will he *w.* from them that walk uprightly; **Prov.** 3:27 *W.* not good from them to whom it is due; **Jer.** 5:25 your sins have *w.* good things; **Amos** 4:7 I have *w.* the rain from you.

2 Thes. 2:6 ye know what *w.* that he might be revealed.

Mosiah 4:22 (Alma 5:55) just will be your condemnation for *w.* your substance; **Hel.** 4:12 *w.* their food from the hungry; **3 Ne.** 26:10 then shall the greater things be *w.* from them; **Ether** 3:25 he *w.* them not from his sight; 12:21 Lord could not *w.* anything from his sight; **Moro.** 7:36 has he *w.* the power of the Holy Ghost.

D&C 25:4 they are *w.* from thee and from the world; 64:16 They sought evil . . . and I, the Lord, *w.* my Spirit; 70:14 manifestations of the Spirit shall be *w.*; 121:28 time to come in the which nothing shall be *w.*; 133:49 moon shall *w.* its light.

Moses 7:51 Lord could not *w.*

Withstand, Withstood

Acts 11:17 (JS—H 1:25) what was I, that I could *w.* God; **Eph.** 6:13 that ye may be able to *w.* in the evil day; **2 Tim.** 3:8 *w.* Moses, so do these also resist the truth; 4:15 be thou ware also; for he hath greatly *w.* our words.

Mosiah 12:19 he . . . *w.* all their questions; **Alma** 30:53 for this cause I *w.* the truth; 37:33 teach them to *w.* every temptation.

D&C 27:15 that ye may be able to *w.* the evil day.

Witness, Witnesses. *See also* Apostles; Book of Mormon; Confession; Evidence; False; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony; Revelation; Testify; Testimony; Witness of the Father

Gen. 21:30 that they may be a *w.* unto me; **Ex.** 20:16 (Deut. 5:20; Matt. 19:18; Mark 10:19; Luke 18:20; Rom. 13:9) Thou shalt not bear false *w.*; 23:1 put not thine hand . . . to be an unrighteous *w.*; **Num.** 35:30 murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of *w.*;

Deut. 4:26 I call heaven and earth to *w.* against you; 17:6 (Matt. 18:16; 2 Cor. 13:1; Ether 5:4; D&C 6:28; 128:3) At the mouth of two *w.*, or three *w.*; **Josh.** 22:27 that it may be a *w.* between us; **Job** 16:19 my *w.* is in heaven; **Prov.** 24:28 Be not a *w.* against thy neighbour; **Isa.** 3:9 (2 Ne. 13:9) shew of their countenance doth *w.* against them; 43:10 (44:8) Ye are my *w.*, saith the Lord; 55:4 I have given him for a *w.* to the people; **Mal.** 3:5 (3 Ne. 24:5) I will be a swift *w.* against the sorcerers.

Matt. 24:14 (JS—M 1:31) gospel . . . preached . . . for a *w.* unto all nations; 26:65 (Mark 14:63; Luke 22:71) what further need have we of *w.*; 27:13 (Mark 15:4) many things they *w.* against thee; **Luke** 24:48 ye are *w.* of these things; **John** 1:7 same came for a *w.*, to bear *w.* of the Light; 3:26 to whom thou barest *w.*, behold, the same baptizeth; 5:31 If I bear *w.* of myself, my *w.* is not true; 5:32 the *w.* which he *w.* of me is true; 5:36 greater *w.* than that of John; 8:17 *testimony* of two men is true; 15:27 bear *w.*, because ye have been with me; 18:37 that I should bear *w.* unto the truth; **Acts** 1:8 ye shall be *w.* unto me; 1:22 ordained to be a *w.* with us of his resurrection; 2:32 (3:15) Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are *w.*; 4:20 we cannot but speak the things which we have *seen* and heard; 4:33 apostles *w.* of the resurrection of the Lord; 5:32 we are his *w.* . . . so is also the Holy Ghost; 10:39 (10:39–44; D&C 14:8) we are *w.* of all things which he did; 10:43 To him give all the prophets *w.*; 13:31 he was seen many days of them . . . who are his *w.*; 14:17 he left not himself without *w.*; 20:23 Holy Ghost *w.* in every city; 22:15 thou shalt be his *w.* unto all men; 26:16 I have appeared . . . to make thee a minister and a *w.*; **Rom.** 2:15 their conscience also bearing *w.*; 3:21 being *w.* by the law and the prophets; 8:16 (1 Jn. 5:6) Spirit itself beareth *w.* with our spirit; **1 Tim.** 5:19 receive not an accusation, but before two or three *w.*; **2 Tim.** 2:2 things that thou hast heard of me among many *w.*; **Heb.** 2:4 God also bearing them *w.*, both with signs and wonders; 9:17 *testament* is of force after men are dead; 10:15 Holy Ghost also is a *w.* to us; 10:28 died without mercy under two or three *w.*; 12:1 compassed about with so great a cloud of *w.*; **James** 5:3 rust of them shall be a *w.* against you; **1 Pet.** 5:1 *w.* of the sufferings of Christ; **2 Pet.** 1:16 *eyewitnesses* of his majesty; **1 Jn.** 1:2 we have seen it, and bear *w.*; 1:3 That which we have *seen* and heard declare we; 4:14 we have seen and do *testify* that the Father sent the Son; 5:8 three that bear *w.* in earth; 5:9 men, the *w.* of God is greater; 5:10 He that believeth on the Son of God hath the *w.*; **Rev.** 1:5 Jesus Christ, who is the faithful *w.*; 3:14 saith the Amen, the faithful and true *w.*; 11:3 will give power unto my two *w.*

2 Ne. 11:3 God sendeth more *w.*; 18:2 I took unto me faithful *w.* to record; 27:14 as many *w.* as seemeth him good; 27:22 obtained the *w.* which I have promised; 29:8 two nations is a *w.*; 31:18 (3 Ne. 16:6) Holy Ghost, which *w.* of the Father and the Son; **Jacob** 4:6 having all these *w.* we obtain a hope; **Mosiah** 2:14 (7:21) ye yourselves are *w.* this day; 18:9 to stand as *w.* of God at all times; 24:14 ye may stand as *w.* for me hereafter; 26:9 there were many *w.* against them; **Alma** 14:11 blood of the innocent shall stand as a *w.*; 30:45 yet will ye deny against all these *w.*; 34:8 I will *testify* unto you of myself; 34:30 after ye have received so many *w.*; 47:33 bring *w.* with him to testify; **Ether** 12:6 no *w.* until after the trial of your faith; **Moro.** 6:7 three *w.* of the church did condemn them.

D&C 5:2 (14:8) Joseph Smith . . . stand as a *w.* of these things; 6:23 What greater *w.* can you have; 17:3 with your eyes, you shall *testify* of them; 20:77 *w.* . . . they are willing to take upon them; 27:12 apostles . . . especial *w.* of my name; 42:80 two *w.* of the church, and not of the enemy; 77:15 What is to be understood by the two *w.*; 107:23 special *w.* of the name of Christ in all the world.

See also 1 Cor. 2:11; 2 Ne. 29:12–14; 3 Ne. 11:27, 32, 35–36; Moro. 10:4–5; JS—H 1:3–54.

Witness of the Father. *See also* Witness

Isa. 42:1 Behold my *servant*, whom I uphold.

Matt. 3:17 (12:18; 17:5; 2 Pet. 1:17; 3 Ne. 11:7) This is my *beloved Son*, in whom I am well pleased; **John** 5:37 Father himself . . . hath borne *w.* of me; 8:18 Father that sent me beareth *w.* of me; 12:28 *voice* from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it; **2 Pet.** 1:18 *voice* which came from heaven we heard; **1 Jn.** 5:9 *w.* of God which he hath testified of his Son.

Jacob 4:13 God also *spake* them unto prophets of old; **3 Ne.** 21:3 made *known* unto them of the Father.

D&C 93:15 voice out of heaven saying: This is my *beloved Son*.

Moses 4:2 my *Beloved Son*, which was my Beloved; **JS—H** 1:17 This is My *Beloved Son*. Hear Him.

See also John 6:45.

Wives. *See* Family; Family, Love within; Family, Patriarchal; Marriage, Continuing Courtship in; Marriage, Marry; Marriage, Motherhood; Marriage, Wives

Wizardry. *See* Sorcery

Wolf, Wolves

Gen. 49:27 Benjamin shall ravin as a *w.*; **Isa.** 11:6 (2 Ne. 21:6; 30:12) *w.* also shall dwell with the lamb; 65:25 *w.* and the lamb shall feed together; **Zeph.** 3:3 her judges are evening *w.*

Matt. 7:15 (3 Ne. 14:15) inwardly they are ravening *w.*; 10:16 (Luke 10:3) send you forth as sheep in the midst of *w.*; **John** 10:12 seeth the *w.* coming, and leaveth the sheep; **Acts** 20:29 after my departing shall grievous *w.* enter.

Alma 5:59 having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the *w.* enter not; 5:60 suffer no ravenous *w.* to enter.

D&C 122:6 thine enemies prowl around thee like *w.*

Woman, Women. *See also* Creation; Female; Man, Physical Creation of; Marriage, Motherhood; Marriage, Wives; Prophetess

Gen. 1:27 (Moses 2:27; 6:9; Abr. 4:27) male and *female* created he them; 2:22 (Moses 3:22; Abr. 5:16) rib . . . made he a *w.*; 2:23 (Moses 3:23) called W., because she was taken out of Man; 3:15 (Moses 4:21) I will put enmity between thee and the *w.*; **Ex.** 15:20 all the *w.* went out after her; **Lev.** 18:17 not uncover the nakedness of a *w.*; 20:13 If a man . . . lie with mankind, as he lieth with a *w.*; **Num.** 30:3 If a *w.* also vow a vow unto the Lord; **Deut.** 22:5 *w.* shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man; **Judg.** 5:24 Blessed above *w.* shall Jael the wife of Heber; 9:54 that men say not of me, A *w.* slew him; **1 Kgs.** 11:1 Solomon loved many strange *w.*; **2 Kgs.** 4:8 Shunem, where was a great *w.*; **Ps.** 45:9 Kings' daughters were among thy honourable *w.*; 48:6 pain, as of a *w.* in travail; **Prov.** 2:16 To deliver thee from the strange *w.*; 6:24 keep thee from the evil *w.*; 9:13 foolish *w.* is clamorous; 11:16 gracious *w.* retaineth honour; 12:4 virtuous *w.* is a crown to her husband; 14:1 Every wise *w.* buildeth her house; 31:3 Give not thy strength unto *w.*; 31:10 Who can find a virtuous *w.*; 31:30 *w.* that feareth the Lord, she shall be praised; **Eccl.** 7:26 more bitter than death the *w.*, whose heart is snares; **Isa.** 3:12 (2 Ne. 13:12) *w.* rule over them; 4:1 (2 Ne. 14:1) that day seven *w.* shall take hold of one man; 32:9 Rise up, ye *w.* that are at ease; 49:15 (1 Ne. 21:15) Can a *w.* forget her sucking child; 54:6 (3 Ne. 22:6) as a *w.* forsaken and grieved in spirit; **Jer.** 9:17 call for the mourning *w.*; 51:30 The mighty men . . . became as *w.*; **Lam.** 4:10 pitiful *w.* have sodden their own children.

Matt. 5:28 (3 Ne. 12:28; D&C 42:23; 63:16) whosoever looketh on a *w.* to lust after her; 11:11 (Luke 7:28) Among them that are born of *w.* there hath not risen a greater than John; 15:28 O *w.*, great is thy faith; 27:55 many *w.* were there beholding afar off; **Luke** 1:28 (1:42) Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among *w.*; 7:37 *w.* . . . brought an alabaster box of ointment; **John** 2:4 Jesus saith . . . W., what have I to do with thee; 4:9 askest drink of me, which am a *w.* of Samaria; 8:3 brought unto him a *w.* taken in adultery; 16:21 *w.* when she is in travail hath sorrow; 19:26 W., behold thy son; **Acts** 9:36 Dorcas: this *w.* was full of good works; 17:4 believed . . . and of the chief *w.* not a few; **Rom.** 1:26 *w.* did change the natural use; 1:27 men, leaving the natural use of the *w.*; **1 Cor.** 7:1 It is good for a man not to touch a *w.*; 11:3 head of the *w.* is the man; 11:7 *w.* is the glory of the man; 11:11 neither is the man without the *w.*, neither the *w.* without the man; 11:15 if a *w.* have long hair, it is a glory; 14:34 Let your *w.* keep silence in the churches; **Gal.** 4:4 his Son, made of a *w.*; **1 Tim.** 2:9 *w.* adorn themselves in modest apparel; 2:11 Let the *w.* learn in silence; 5:14 younger *w.* marry, bear children; **2 Tim.** 3:6 lead captive silly *w.* laden with sins; **Titus** 2:3 aged *w.* likewise, that they be in behaviour; 2:4 teach the young *w.* to be sober; **Heb.** 11:35 W. received their dead raised to life; **1 Pet.** 3:5 holy *w.* also, who trusted in God; **Rev.** 12:1 *w.* clothed with the sun; 14:4 not defiled with *w.*; for they are virgins; 17:3 saw a *w.* sit upon a scarlet coloured beast.

1 Ne. 17:1 *w.* did bear children in the wilderness; 17:20 our *w.* have toiled, being big with child; **2 Ne.** 9:21 he suffereth the pains of all . . . men, *w.*, and children; **Jacob** 2:28 Lord God, delight in the chastity of *w.*; **Mosiah** 10:5 *w.* should spin, and toil, and work; **Alma** 19:10 *w.*, there has not been such great faith among all; 19:28 *w.* servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered; 32:23 imparteth his word by angels unto . . . *w.* also; 54:3 there was not a *w.* nor a child among all; **3 Ne.** 22:6 Lord hath called thee as a *w.* forsaken.

D&C 18:42 all . . . repent and be baptized, and not only men, but *w.*; 25:3 elect *lady*, whom I have called; 42:84 if a man or *w.* shall rob . . . delivered up unto the law of the land; 49:22 Son of Man cometh not in the form of a *w.*; 83:2 W. have claim on their husbands; 101:81 parable of the *w.* and the unjust judge.

Moses 4:26 called the first of all *w.*, which are many.

Womb

Gen. 25:23 Two nations are in thy *w.*; 49:25 bless thee with blessings . . . of the *w.*; **1 Sam.** 1:5 Hannah: but the Lord had shut up her *w.*; **Ps.** 58:3 wicked are estranged from the *w.*; **Isa.** 44:2 formed thee from the *w.*; 48:8 (1 Ne. 20:8) wast called a transgressor from the *w.*; 49:1 (1 Ne. 21:1) Lord hath called me from the *w.*; **Jer.** 1:5 before thou camest forth out of the *w.*

Luke 1:42 blessed is the fruit of thy *w.*; 2:23 Every male that openeth the *w.* shall be called holy; 11:27 Blessed is the *w.* that bare thee; **John** 3:4 can he enter the second time into his mother's *w.*; **Gal.** 1:15 God, who separated me from my mother's *w.*

D&C 84:27 John . . . being filled with the Holy Ghost from his mother's *w.*

Wonder. *See also* Astonished; Marvel; Miracle; Signs

Ex. 3:20 smite Egypt with all my *w.*; **Deut.** 4:34 take him a nation from the midst of another nation . . . by *w.*; **Ps.** 77:14 Thou art the God that doest *w.*; **Isa.** 29:14 (2 Ne. 25:17; 27:26) will proceed to do . . . a marvellous work and a *w.*; 63:5 I *w.* that there was none to uphold; **Dan.** 12:6 How long shall it be to the end of these *w.*; **Joel** 2:30 (Acts 2:19) I will shew *w.* in the heavens.

Matt. 24:24 (Mark 13:22; D&C 35:8; 45:40; JS—M 1:22) false prophets, and shall shew great signs and *w.*; **Luke** 2:18 they that heard it *w.*; 24:41 they yet believed not for joy, and *w.*; **Acts** 7:31 When Moses saw it, he *w.* at the sight; 8:13 Simon . . . *w.*, beholding the miracles and signs; **Heb.** 2:4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and *w.*; **Rev.** 12:1 there appeared a great *w.* in heaven; 13:3 all the world *w.* after the beast; 13:13 he doeth great *w.*

1 Ne. 19:13 turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and *w.*; **2 Ne.** 3:24 instrument in the hands of God . . . to work mighty *w.*; **Mosiah** 3:15 many signs, and *w.* . . . showed he unto them; **Hel.** 14:6 (3 Ne. 1:22) there shall be many signs and *w.*; **3 Ne.** 2:1 people began to forget those signs and *w.*

Wonderful. *See also* Marvelous

Isa. 9:6 (2 Ne. 19:6) his name shall be called W.

Matt. 7:22 (3 Ne. 14:22) in thy name done many *w.* works.

D&C 65:4 make known his *w.* works among the people; 84:66 In my name they shall do many *w.* works.

Wood, Woods. *See also* Timber

Gen. 22:3 *w.* for the burnt offering; **2 Sam.** 18:6 battle was in the *w.* of Ephraim; **Ps.** 83:14 As the fire burneth a *w.*; **Jer.** 28:13 Thou hast broken the yokes of *w.*; **Ezek.** 20:32 as the heathen . . . to serve *w.* and stone.

1 Cor. 3:12 if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver . . . *w.*; **2 Tim.** 2:20 vessels . . . of *w.* and of earth.

1 Ne. 16:23 Nephi, did make out of *w.* a bow; **2 Ne.** 5:15 teach my people . . . to work in all manner of *w.*; **Jarom** 1:8 (Mosiah 11:8) became exceedingly rich . . . in fine workmanship of *w.*; **Hel.** 3:11 build many cities, both of *w.* and of cement; **3 Ne.** 8:21 neither could there be fire kindled with . . . *w.*

Abr. 1:11 not bow down to worship gods of *w.*; **JS—H** 1:14 retired to the *w.* to make the attempt.

Wool

Ps. 147:16 He giveth snow like *w.*; **Prov.** 31:13 She seeketh *w.*, and flax; **Isa.** 1:18 sins . . . be red like crimson, they shall be as *w.*

Word. *See also* Word of God; Word of the Lord

Ex. 20:1 God spake all these *w.*; **Deut.** 4:2 not add unto the *w.* which I command you; 8:3 (Matt. 4:4; Luke 4:4; D&C 98:11) not live by bread only, but by every *w.*; 11:18 lay up these my *w.* in your heart; 18:18 (Isa. 51:16) will put my *w.* in his mouth; 30:14 (Rom. 10:8) *w.* is very nigh unto thee; **1 Kgs.** 8:56 hath not failed one *w.* of all his good promise; **Job** 6:25 How forcible are right *w.*; 35:16 he multiplieth *w.* without knowledge; **Ps.** 12:6 *w.* of the Lord are pure *w.*; 55:21 *w.* of his mouth were smoother than butter; 119:105 Thy *w.* is a lamp unto my feet; **Prov.** 15:23 *w.* spoken in due season, how good is it; 17:27 He that hath knowledge spareth his *w.*; 25:11 *w.* fitly spoken is like apples of gold; **Eccl.** 5:2 let thy *w.* be few; **Isa.** 40:8 *w.* of our God shall stand for ever; **Jer.** 23:36 have perverted the *w.* of the living God; 44:28 know whose *w.* shall stand, mine, or theirs; **Ezek.** 12:25 I say the *w.*, and will perform it; **Micah** 2:7 do not my *w.* do good to him that walketh uprightly.

Matt. 12:36 every idle *w.* that men shall speak; 12:37 by thy *w.* thou shalt be justified; 24:35 (Mark 13:31; Luke 21:33) my *w.* shall not pass away; **Mark** 4:14 sower soweth the *w.*; 8:38 (Luke 9:26) Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my *w.*; 16:20 confirming the *w.* with signs following; **John** 1:1 W. was with God, and the W. was God; 1:14 W. was made flesh, and dwelt among us; 5:24 He that heareth my *w.*, and believeth; 5:38 ye have not his *w.* abiding in you; 6:68 thou hast the *w.* of eternal life; 8:31 continue in my *w.*, then are ye my disciples; 8:37 ye seek to kill me, because my *w.* hath no place in you; 12:47 if any man hear my *w.*, and believe not; 12:48 *w.* that I have spoken, the same shall judge him; 14:24 *w.* which ye hear is not mine; 15:3 ye are clean through the *w.* which I have spoken; 15:7 If . . . my *w.* abide in you, ye shall ask; 17:6 they have kept thy *w.*; 17:8 I have given unto them the *w.* which thou gavest me;

Acts 5:20 speak . . . all the *w.* of this life; 10:36 *w.* which God sent unto the children of Israel; 17:11 they received the *w.* with all readiness; **Rom.** 15:18 make the Gentiles obedient, by *w.* and deed; **1 Cor.** 4:20 kingdom of God is not in *w.*, but in power; 12:8 given by the Spirit the *w.* of wisdom; 14:19 rather speak five *w.* with my understanding; **2 Cor.** 1:18 our *w.* toward you was not yea and nay; 5:19 committed unto us the *w.* of reconciliation; **Col.** 3:16 Let the *w.* of Christ dwell in you; **1 Thes.** 1:5 gospel came not unto you in *w.* only; **1 Tim.** 5:17 they who labour in the *w.* and doctrine; 6:3 consent not to wholesome *w.*, even the *w.* of our Lord; **2 Tim.** 2:17 their *w.* will eat as doth a canker; 4:2 Preach the *w.*; **Titus** 1:9 Holding fast the faithful *w.*; **Heb.** 2:2 if the *w.* spoken by angels was steadfast; 4:2 *w.* preached did not profit them; **James** 1:21 receive with meekness the engrafted *w.*; 1:22 be ye doers of the *w.*; 3:2 offend not in *w.*, the same is a perfect man; **1 Pet.** 2:2 desire the sincere milk of the *w.*; **2 Pet.** 1:19 (D&C 131:5) We have also a more sure *w.* of prophecy; **1 Jn.** 1:1 our hands have handled, of the W. of life; 1:10 we make him a liar, and his *w.* is not in us; 2:5 whoso keepeth his *w.*; 5:7 bear record in heaven, the Father, the W., and the Holy Ghost; **Rev.** 3:8 thou . . . hast kept my *w.*; 21:5 Write: for these *w.* are true and faithful; 22:19 (Deut. 12:32) if any man shall take away from the *w.* of the book.

1 Ne. 17:26 by his *w.* the waters of the Red Sea were divided; **2 Ne.** 3:11 seer . . . unto him will I give power to bring forth my *w.*; 9:16 his eternal *w.*, which cannot pass away; 27:9 deliver the *w.* of the book, which are the *w.* of those who have slumbered; 27:32 make a man an offender for a *w.*; 29:9 because that I have spoken one *w.* ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; 31:15 *w.* of my Beloved are true and faithful; 31:20 (32:3) press forward, feasting upon the *w.* of Christ; 33:10 they are the *w.* of Christ; **Jacob** 2:8 *w.* which healeth the wounded soul; **Enos** 1:3 *w.* which I had often heard my father speak; **Mosiah** 4:30 watch . . . your thoughts, and your *w.*; 15:11 those who have hearkened unto their *w.* . . . are his seed; **Alma** 5:7 their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting *w.*; 12:10 not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the *w.*; 12:14 our *w.* will condemn us; 26:13 because of the power of his *w.*; 32:23 he imparteth his *w.* by angels; 32:28 compare the *w.* unto a seed; 32:40 if ye will not nourish the *w.* . . . ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life; 34:5 question . . . whether the *w.* be in the Son of God; 36:26 because of the *w.* which he has imparted unto me; 37:44 *w.* of Christ, which will point to you a straight course; 41:12 is the meaning of the *w.* restoration to take a thing; 61:14 let us resist evil . . . with our *w.*; **Hel.** 10:5 done unto thee according to thy *w.*; **Morm.** 9:17 miracle that by his *w.* the heaven and the earth should be; **Ether** 4:9 at my *w.* the earth shall shake; 12:23 hast made us mighty in *w.* by faith.

D&C 1:38 my *w.* shall not pass away; 3:7 despise his *w.*; 5:6 deliver my *w.* unto the children of men; 6:2 (11:2; 12:2; 14:2; 33:1) give heed unto my *w.*; 11:21 first seek to obtain my *w.*; 11:22 study my *w.* which hath gone forth; 18:34 These *w.* are not of men nor of man, but of me; 21:5 his *w.* ye shall receive, as if from mine own mouth; 50:17 sent forth to preach the *w.* of truth; 64:31 my *w.* are sure and shall not fail; 84:44 live by every *w.* that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God; 89:1 W. of Wisdom, for the benefit of the council; 93:8 (John 1:1) in the beginning the W. was; 130:11 new name is the key *w.*; 132:12 no man shall come unto the Father but by me or by my *w.*; 136:24 let your *w.* tend to edifying one another; 138:37 they through the ministration of his servants might also hear his *w.*

Moses 1:4 my *w.* . . . . never cease; 1:32 by the *w.* of my power, have I created them; 4:30 my *w.* cannot return void; 6:59 enjoy the *w.* of eternal life in this world; **JS—M** 1:37 whoso treasureth up my *w.*, shall not be deceived.

Word of God. *See also* Guidance, Divine; Revelation; Word; Word of the Lord

1 Kgs. 12:22 *w. of God* came unto Shemaiah; **Prov.** 30:5 Every *w. of God* is pure.

Mark 7:13 Making the *w. of God* of none effect; **Luke** 3:2 *w. of God* came unto John; 5:1 people pressed upon him to hear the *w. of God*; 8:11 seed is the *w. of God*; 8:21 my brethren are these which hear the *w. of God*; **Acts** 4:31 they spake the *w. of God* with boldness; 6:2 not reason that we should leave the *w. of God*; 8:14 heard that Samaria had received the *w. of God*; 11:1 Gentiles had also received the *w. of God*; 12:24 *w. of God* grew and multiplied; 13:7 Sergius Paulus . . . desired to hear the *w. of God*; 19:20 mightily grew the *w. of God*; **Rom.** 9:6 Not as though the *w. of God* hath taken none effect; 10:17 faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the *w. of God*; **2 Cor.** 2:17 not as many, which corrupt the *w. of God*; 4:2 nor handling the *w. of God* deceitfully; **Eph.** 6:17 sword of the Spirit, which is the *w. of God*; **2 Tim.** 2:9 *w. of God* is not bound; **Titus** 2:5 *w. of God* be not blasphemed; **Heb.** 4:12 *w. of God* is quick, and powerful; 6:5 have tasted the good *w. of God*; 11:3 worlds were framed by the *w. of God*; **1 Pet.** 1:23 born again . . .

by the *w. of God*; **2 Pet.** 3:5 by the *w. of God* the heavens were of old; **Rev.** 1:2 Who bare record of the *w. of God*; 6:9 souls of them that were slain for the *w. of God*; 17:17 until the *w. of God* shall be fulfilled; 19:13 his name is called The *W. of God*; 20:4 witness of Jesus, and for the *w. of God.*

1 Ne. 15:24 hearken unto the *w. of God*, and would hold fast unto it; 17:35 this people had rejected every *w. of God*; **2 Ne.** 1:26 sharpness of the power of the *w. of God*; 28:29 We have received the *w. of God*, and we need no more of the *w. of God*; **Jacob** 6:7 nourished by the good *w. of God*; **Alma** 3:18 Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the *w. of God*; 4:19 go forth among his people . . . that he might preach the *w. of God*; 31:5 try the virtue of the *w. of God*; **Hel.** 3:29 lay hold upon the *w. of God*; **Morm.** 8:33 Why have ye transfigured the holy *w. of God.*

D&C 19:26 Book of Mormon, which contains . . . the *w. of God.*

A of F 1:8 We believe the Bible to be the *w. of God.*

Word of the Lord. *See also* Word; Word of God

Gen. 15:1 *w. of the Lord* came unto Abram; **Num.** 15:31 he hath despised the *w. of the Lord*; **1 Sam.** 3:1 *w. of the Lord* was precious in those days; 3:21 Lord revealed himself to Samuel . . . by the *w. of the Lord*; **2 Kgs.** 20:19 (Isa. 39:8) Good is the *w. of the Lord*; **Ps.** 12:6 *w. of the Lord* are pure *w.*; 33:4 *w. of the Lord* is right; 33:6 By the *w. of the Lord* were the heavens made; **Isa.** 1:10 Hear the *w. of the Lord*, ye rulers of Sodom; 2:3 (Micah 4:2; 2 Ne. 12:3) *w. of the Lord* from Jerusalem; 38:4 Then came the *w. of the Lord* to Isaiah; 66:5 Hear the *w. of the Lord*, ye that tremble at his *w.*; **Jer.** 1:2 *w. of the Lord* came in the days of Josiah; 6:10 *w. of the Lord* is unto them; 8:9 they have rejected the *w. of the Lord*; **Dan.** 9:2 *w. of the Lord* came to Jeremiah; **Amos** 8:11 famine . . . of hearing the *w. of the Lord*; 8:12 run to and fro to seek the *w. of the Lord*; **Mal.** 1:1 *w. of the Lord* to Israel by Malachi.

Acts 19:10 which dwelt in Asia heard the *w. of the Lord*; **1 Thes.** 1:8 from you sounded out the *w. of the Lord*; **2 Thes.** 3:1 *w. of the Lord* may have free course; **1 Pet.** 1:25 *w. of the Lord* endureth for ever.

1 Ne. 2:3 he was obedient unto the *w. of the Lord*; 15:25 Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the *w. of the Lord*; **Mosiah** 21:4 that the *w. of the Lord* might be fulfilled.

D&C 68:4 speak when moved upon by the Holy Ghost . . . shall be the *w. of the Lord*; 84:45 *w. of the Lord* is truth.

See also Alma 37:44.

Word of Wisdom. *See also* Abstain; Drunkenness; Food; Health; Meat; Temperance; Wine; Wisdom

Gen. 1:29 (Moses 2:29; Abr. 4:29) to you it shall be for *meat*; 9:3 shall be *meat* for you; even as the green herb; **Lev.** 10:9 (Judg. 13:4, 14) Do not drink *wine* nor strong drink; **Num.** 6:3 shall separate himself from *wine* and strong drink; **Deut.** 14:3 Thou shalt not *eat* any abominable thing; 32:33 Their *wine* is the poison of dragons; **Prov.** 3:8 (D&C 89:18) *health* to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones; 20:1 *Wine* is a mocker, strong drink is raging; 23:2 if thou be a man given to *appetite*; 23:21 *drunkard* and the glutton shall come to poverty; **Eccl.** 10:17 eat . . . for strength, and not for *drunkenness*; **Isa.** 5:22 Woe unto them that are mighty to drink *wine*; 24:9 strong *drink* shall be bitter to them that drink it; 28:7 they also have erred through *wine*; **Dan.** 1:8 he would not *defile* himself with . . . the king's meat; **Hab.** 2:15 neighbour drink . . . and makest him *drunken.*

1 Cor. 3:17 If any man *defile* the temple of God, him shall God destroy; 6:10 (Gal. 5:21) nor *drunkards* . . . shall inherit the kingdom; **Eph.** 5:18 be not *drunk* with wine, wherein is excess; **Col.** 2:16 Let no man therefore judge you in *meat*, or in drink; **1 Tim.** 3:3 Not given to *wine*; 4:3 commanding to abstain from *meats.*

2 Ne. 15:11 continue until night, and *wine* inflame them; **Alma** 46:40 many *plants* and *roots* . . . to remove the cause of diseases.

D&C 49:18 whoso forbiddeth to abstain from *meats*; 59:20 all these things . . . to be used, with *judgment*, not to excess; 88:124 *retire* to thy bed early . . . arise early; 89:1 (89:1–21) *W. of W.*, for the benefit of the council of high priests; 89:5 inasmuch as any man drinketh *wine* or strong drink among you; 136:24 Cease *drunkenness.*

See also 1 Tim. 5:23.

Work. *See also* Duty; Example; Good Works; Idleness; Industry; Initiative; Labor; Laziness; Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within; Service; Skill; Welfare; Work, Value of; Workmanship; Works

Gen. 2:2 (Heb. 4:4; Mosiah 13:18; Moses 3:2; Abr. 5:2) rested on the seventh day from all his *w.*; **Ex.** 20:9 (23:12; 34:21; 35:2; Lev. 23:3; Deut. 5:13) Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy *w.*; **1 Chr.** 29:1 Solomon . . . is yet young . . . and the *w.* is great; **2 Chr.** 34:12 men did the *w.* faithfully; **Neh.** 4:6 people had a mind to *w.*; 4:19 *w.* is great and large; 6:16 all our enemies . . . perceived that this *w.* was wrought of our God; **Job** 33:29 all these things *w.* God; **Ps.** 44:1 our fathers have told us, what *w.*

thou didst; 90:17 establish thou the *w.* of our hands; 102:25 (Heb. 1:10) heavens are the *w.* of thy hands; 115:4 idols are . . . the *w.* of men's hands; **Eccl.** 3:11 no man can find out the *w.* that God maketh; 3:17 a time . . . for every *w.*; 12:14 God shall bring every *w.* into judgment; **Isa.** 5:19 Let him make speed, and hasten his *w.*; 28:21 that he may do his *w.*, his strange *w.*; 29:14 (2 Ne. 25:17; 27:26; 29:1; 3 Ne. 21:9; D&C 4:1) I will proceed to do a marvellous *w.* . . . and a wonder; 29:16 shall the *w.* say of him that made it; 32:17 *w.* of righteousness shall be peace; 64:8 we all are the *w.* of thy hand; **Hab.** 1:5 (Acts 13:41) I will *w.* a *w.* in your days; **Hag.** 2:4 be strong . . . and *w.*: for I am with you.

Luke 13:14 six days in which men ought to *w.*; **John** 4:34 do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his *w.*; 5:17 Jesus answered them, My Father *w.* hitherto, and I *w.*; 6:28 What shall we do, that we might *w.* the *w.* of God; 9:4 I must *w.* the *w.* of him that sent me; 17:4 I have finished the *w.* which thou gavest; **Acts** 5:38 if this counsel or this *w.* be of men; 10:35 *w.* righteousness, is accepted with him; **Rom.** 4:4 to him that *w.* is the reward not reckoned of grace; 8:28 all things *w.* together for good; 9:28 short *w.* will the Lord make upon the earth; 14:20 For meat destroy not the *w.* of God; **1 Cor.** 3:13 Every man's *w.* shall be made manifest; 9:1 are not ye my *w.* in the Lord; 12:6 same God which *w.* all in all; 15:58 always abounding in the *w.* of the Lord; **2 Cor.** 4:12 death *w.* in us, but life in you; **Gal.** 5:6 faith which *w.* by love; 6:4 let every man prove his own *w.*; **Eph.** 1:11 him who *w.* all things after . . . his own will; 3:20 according to the power that *w.* in us; **Philip.** 2:12 (Alma 34:37; Morm. 9:27) *w.* out your own salvation with fear; 2:13 it is God which *w.* in you; **Col.** 1:29 his *w.*, which *w.* in me mightily; **1 Thes.** 4:11 study . . . to *w.* with your own hands; 5:13 esteem them . . . in love for their *w.'s* sake; **2 Thes.** 2:17 stablish you in every good word and *w.*; 3:10 if any would not *w.*, neither should he eat; **Heb.** 13:21 Make you perfect in every good *w.*; **James** 1:4 let patience have her perfect *w.*; 1:20 wrath of man *w.* not the righteousness of God; **1 Pet.** 1:17 Father . . . judgeth according to every man's *w.*; **Rev.** 2:2 (2:9, 13, 19; 3:1, 8, 15) I know thy *w.*; 22:12 give every man according as his *w.* shall be.

1 Ne. 14:7 (22:8) *w.* which shall be everlasting; **2 Ne.** 5:15 to *w.* in all manner of wood; 12:8 worship the *w.* of their own hands; 26:23 God *w.* not in darkness; 27:20 I am able to do mine own *w.*; **Mosiah** 10:5 *w.* all manner of fine linen; 18:12 pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this *w.* with holiness; **Alma** 24:27 Lord *w.* in many ways to the salvation of his people; 32:27 let this desire *w.* in you; 34:37 ye should *w.* out your salvation; 37:7 God doth *w.* by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; **Hel.** 6:11 did *w.* all kinds of ore; **3 Ne.** 27:33 night cometh, wherein no man can *w.*; 28:32 among the Gentiles . . . a great and marvelous *w.*; 29:6 shall say the Lord no longer *w.* by revelation; **Ether** 2:16 Go to *w.* and build, after the manner of barges; 8:19 Lord *w.* not in secret combinations; 10:23 they did *w.* all manner of fine *w.*; 12:30 thou *w.* after men have faith; **Moro.** 10:8 different ways that these gifts are administered; but it is the same God who *w.*; 10:25 doeth good, he shall *w.* by the power and gifts of God.

D&C 1:10 (112:34) recompense unto every man according to his *w.*; 3:3 not the *w.* of God that is frustrated; 3:16 my *w.* shall go forth; 4:3 desires to serve God ye are called to the *w.*; 7:5 desired that he might do more, or a greater *w.* yet among men; 8:8 doubt not, for it is . . . the *w.* of God; 9:14 Stand fast in the *w.* wherewith I have called you; 10:43 not suffer that they shall destroy my *w.*; 11:9 assist to bring forth my *w.*; 17:4 bring about my righteous purposes . . . in this *w.*; 42:40 beauty of the *w.* of thine own hands; 52:11 I will cut my *w.* short in righteousness; 88:73 I will hasten my *w.* in its time; 90:24 (98:3; 100:15; 105:40) all things shall *w.* together for your good; 138:48 Foreshadowing the great *w.* to be done in the temples of the Lord; 138:53 to take part in laying the foundations of the great latter-day *w.*

Moses 1:39 this is my *w.* and my glory; 3:3 in it I had rested from all my *w.*

Work, Value of. *See also* Labor; Service; Work

Gen. 3:19 (Moses 4:25) In the *sweat* of thy face shalt thou eat bread; **2 Chr.** 15:7 your *w.* shall be rewarded; **Prov.** 6:6 Go to the *ant*, thou sluggard; consider her ways; 10:16 *labour* of the righteous tendeth to life; 14:23 In all *labour* there is profit; 20:11 whether his *w.* be pure, and whether it be right; **Eccl.** 5:12 sleep of a *labouring* man is sweet.

Matt. 25:15 unto one he gave five *talents*; **Rom.** 2:10 glory, honour . . . to every man that *w.* good; **1 Thes.** 2:9 (2 Thes. 3:8) *labouring* . . . because we would not be chargeable; 4:11 to *w.* with your own hands, as we commanded you.

2 Ne. 5:17 I, Nephi, did cause my people to be *industrious*; 9:51 do not spend . . . your *labor* for that which cannot satisfy; **Jacob** 1:19 by *laboring* with our might their blood might not come; **Mosiah** 2:14 I, myself, have *labored* with mine own hands;

10:5 toil, and *w*. . . . and thus we did prosper; 23:5 they were *industrious*, and did labor exceedingly; 27:5 priests and teachers should *labor* . . . for their support; **Alma** 10:4 acquired much riches by the hand of my *industry*; 36:25 exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my *labors*.

D&C 42:42 idle shall not eat the bread . . . of the *laborer*; 58:27 anxiously *engaged* in a good cause; 68:30 remember their *labors* . . . in all faithfulness; 72:17 received as a wise steward and as a faithful *laborer*; 82:18 that every man may *gain* other talents.

JS—H 1:55 by continuous *labor* were enabled to get a comfortable maintenance.

See also Eph. 4:28; 2 Ne. 25:23; Mosiah 2:21.

Workmanship

Ex. 31:3 filled him with the spirit of God . . . in all manner of *w*.

Eph. 2:10 we are his *w*.

1 Ne. 4:9 his sword . . . the *w*. thereof was exceedingly fine; 16:10 (Alma 37:39) round ball of curious *w*.; 18:1 work timbers of curious *w*.; **Jarom** 1:8 became exceedingly rich . . . in fine *w*.; **Ether** 10:7 all manner of fine *w*. he did cause to be wrought in prison.

D&C 29:25 not one hair . . . shall be lost, for it is the *w*. of mine hand; 109:4 accept of this house, the *w*. of the hands.

Moses 1:4 I will show thee the *w*. of mine hands.

Works. *See also* God, Works of; Good Works; Work; Work, Value of

1 Chr. 16:12 (16:24; Jacob 4:8; Morm. 9:16) Remember his marvellous *w*. that he hath done; **Job** 37:14 (Ps. 40:5; D&C 65:4) consider the wondrous *w*. of God; **Ps.** 33:4 all his *w*. are done in truth; 33:15 he considereth all their *w*.; 62:12 renderest to every man according to his *w*.; 92:5 (D&C 76:114) how great are thy *w*.; 138:8 forsake not the *w*. of thine own hands; 145:10 All thy *w*. shall praise thee; **Prov.** 8:22 Lord possessed me in the beginning . . . before his *w*.; 16:3 Commit thy *w*. unto the Lord; 24:12 shall not he render to every man according to his *w*.; 31:31 let her own *w*. praise her in the gates; **Eccl.** 3:22 that a man should rejoice in his own *w*.; **Isa.** 5:19 (2 Ne. 15:19) Let him make speed, and hasten his *w*.; 26:12 thou also hast wrought all our *w*. in us; 66:18 (Rev. 3:15) I know their *w*. and their thoughts; **Jer.** 44:8 provoke me unto wrath with the *w*. of your hands; 48:7 thou hast trusted in thy *w*.

Matt. 5:16 (3 Ne. 12:16) before men, that they may see your good *w*.; 13:58 (Mark 6:5) he did not many mighty *w*.; 23:5 all their *w*. they do for to be seen of men; **John** 5:36 (10:25) *w*. which the Father hath given me to finish; 9:3 *w*. of God should be made manifest in him; 10:25 *w*. that I do . . . bear witness of me; 10:38 though ye believe not me, believe the *w*.; 14:12 *w*. that I do shall he do also; and greater *w*.; **Rom.** 3:27 By what law? of *w*.? Nay: but by the law of faith; 4:6 God imputeth righteousness without *w*.; 9:11 election . . . not of *w*., but of him that calleth; 11:6 if by grace, then is it no more of *w*.; 13:12 let us . . . cast off the *w*. of darkness; **Gal.** 2:16 man is not justified by the *w*. of the law; 5:19 *w*. of the flesh are manifest; **Eph.** 2:9 Not of *w*., lest any man should boast; **2 Tim.** 1:9 holy calling, not according to our *w*.; 4:14 (D&C 138:59) Lord reward him according to his *w*.; **Titus** 1:16 they know God; but in *w*. they deny him; **James** 2:14 though a man say he hath faith, and have not *w*.; 2:17 faith, if it hath not *w*., is dead; 2:22 by *w*. was faith made perfect; 2:24 by *w*. a man is justified, and not by faith only; **1 Jn.** 3:8 that he might destroy the *w*. of the devil; **Rev.** 2:23 give unto every one of you according to your *w*.; 2:26 keepeth my *w*. unto the end; 14:13 (D&C 59:2) their *w*. do follow them.

1 Ne. 1:14 Great and marvelous are thy *w*., O Lord; 15:32 they must be judged of their *w*.; **2 Ne.** 26:22 devil . . . founder of all . . . *w*. of darkness; 27:27 their *w*. are in the dark; **Mosiah** 3:24 judged, every man according to his *w*.; **Alma** 5:16 voice of the Lord, saying . . . your *w*. have been the *w*. of righteousness; 9:28 all men shall reap a reward of their *w*.; 40:13 they chose evil *w*. rather than good; **Hel.** 15:15 had the mighty *w*. been shown unto them; **3 Ne.** 21:17 no more worship the *w*. of thy hands; 27:10 then will the Father show forth his own *w*.; 27:11 built upon the *w*. of men, or upon the *w*. of the devil; **Ether** 12:4 always abounding in good *w*.; **Moro.** 7:5 (D&C 18:38) by their *w*. ye shall know them; 8:23 putting trust in dead *w*.

D&C 3:1 *w*. . . . of God cannot be frustrated; 20:37 truly manifest by their *w*. that they have received of the Spirit; 59:23 doeth the *w*. of righteousness shall receive his reward; 84:66 In my name they shall do many wonderful *w*.; 101:100 bring forth fruit and *w*. meet for my kingdom; 132:32 do the *w*. of Abraham.

Moses 1:4 my *w*. are without end; 1:5 no man can behold all my *w*.; 6:15 Satan had great dominion . . . because of secret *w*.

World. *See also* Astronomy; Creation; Earth, Destiny of; Earth, Purpose of; God, Creator; God, Works of; Spirit Creation; Spirits in Prison; Vineyard of the Lord; World, End of; Worldliness

Ps. 19:4 (Rom. 10:18) words to the end of the *w*.; 22:27 ends of the *w*. shall remember;

50:12 *w.* is mine; 93:1 (96:10) *w.* also is stablished, that it cannot be moved; 98:9 with righteousness shall he judge the *w.*; **Eccl.** 3:11 hath set the *w.* in their heart; **Isa.** 13:11 (2 Ne. 23:11) I will punish the *w.* for their evil; 24:4 *w.* languisheth and fadeth away.

Matt. 5:14 (3 Ne. 12:14) Ye are the light of the *w.*; 13:22 (Mark 4:19) care of this *w.* . . . choke the word; 13:38 (D&C 86:2) field is the *w.*; 13:40 so shall it be in the end of this *w.*; 16:26 (Mark 8:36; Luke 9:25) gain the whole *w.*, and lose his own soul; 28:20 I am with you alway, even unto the end of the *w.*; **Mark** 10:30 (Luke 18:30) receive . . . in the *w.* to come eternal life; 16:15 (Morm. 9:22; D&C 84:62) Go ye into all the *w.*, and preach; **Luke** 2:1 all the *w.* should be taxed; **John** 1:10 He was in the *w.*, and the *w.* was made by him; 1:29 Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the *w.*; 3:16 God so loved the *w.*, that he gave his only begotten Son; 4:42 Christ, the Saviour of the *w.*; 7:7 *w.* cannot hate you; but me it hateth; 8:12 (9:5; Mosiah 16:9; Alma 38:9; 3 Ne. 9:18; 11:11; Ether 4:12; D&C 10:70) I am the light of the *w.*; 8:23 I am not of this *w.*; 9:39 For judgment I am come into this *w.*; 12:19 *w.* is gone after him; 12:25 hateth his life in this *w.* shall keep it; 12:31 Now is the judgment of this *w.*; 12:47 I came not to judge the *w.*, but to save the *w.*; 13:1 loved his own which were in the *w.*; 14:17 Spirit of truth; whom the *w.* cannot receive; 14:27 peace I give unto you: not as the *w.* giveth; 14:30 (D&C 127:11) prince of this *w.* cometh; 14:31 *w.* may know that I love the Father; 15:18 If the *w.* hate you, ye know that it hated me before; 16:33 In the *w.* ye shall have tribulation; 17:9 I pray for them: I pray not for the *w.*; 17:11 I am no more in the *w.*; 17:14 they are not of the *w.*, even as I am not of the *w.*; 17:15 I pray not that thou . . . take them out of the *w.*; 17:21 *w.* may believe that thou hast sent me; 18:36 My kingdom is not of this *w.*; **Acts** 17:6 have turned the *w.* upside down; 17:24 God that made the *w.* and all things therein; **Rom.** 3:19 *w.* may become guilty before God; 5:12 by one man sin entered into the *w.*; 11:12 if the fall of them be the riches of the *w.*; 12:2 be not conformed to this *w.*; **1 Cor.** 1:21 (2:6) *w.* by wisdom knew not God; 3:19 wisdom of this *w.* is foolishness with God; 4:9 we are made a spectacle unto the *w.*; 5:10 not altogether with the fornicators of this *w.*; 6:2 saints shall judge the *w.*; 7:31 they that use this *w.*, as not abusing it; **2 Cor.** 5:19 God . . . reconciling the *w.* unto himself; **Gal.** 6:14 Christ, by whom the *w.* is crucified unto me, and I unto the *w.*; **Eph.** 1:21 every name that is named, not only in this *w.*; 2:2 ye walked according to the course of this *w.*; 3:21 (D&C 76:112) *w.* without end; 6:12 against the rulers of the darkness of this *w.*; **2 Tim.** 4:10 forsaken me, having loved this present *w.*; **Heb.** 1:2 his Son . . . by whom also he made the *w.*; 6:5 tasted . . . the powers of the *w.* to come; 11:3 *w.* were framed by the word of God; 11:38 Of whom the *w.* was not worthy; **James** 1:27 to keep himself unspotted from the *w.*; 4:4 friendship of the *w.* is enmity with God; **2 Pet.** 2:5 spared not the old *w.*; **1 Jn.** 2:2 propitiation . . . for the sins of the whole *w.*; 2:15 Love not the *w.*; 3:1 *w.* knoweth us not; 3:13 Marvel not . . . if the *w.* hate you; 4:1 many false prophets are gone out into the *w.*; 4:5 They are of the *w.* . . . and the *w.* heareth them; 5:19 whole *w.* lieth in wickedness; **Rev.** 3:10 which shall come upon all the *w.*; 11:15 kingdoms of this *w.* are become the kingdoms of our Lord; 13:3 all the *w.* wondered after the beast.

1 Ne. 6:5 things which are pleasing unto the *w.* I do not write; 8:20 spacious field, as if it had been a *w.*; 11:36 spacious building was the pride of the *w.*; 22:23 built up to become popular in the eyes of the *w.*; **2 Ne.** 9:18 who have endured the crosses of the *w.*; 9:30 rich as to the things of the *w.*; 23:11 I will punish the *w.* for evil; 26:24 He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the *w.*; 26:29 priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the *w.*; 27:10 from the foundation of the *w.* unto the end; 27:23 show unto the *w.* that I am the same; **Mosiah** 27:31 then shall they confess, who live without God in the *w.*; **Alma** 4:8 (31:27) set their hearts upon . . . vain things of the *w.*; 11:40 (Hel. 5:9; Morm. 7:7; D&C 19:1) he shall come into the *w.* to redeem; 60:36 Moroni . . . I seek not for honor of the *w.*; **Hel.** 7:5 that they might get gain and glory of the *w.*; **3 Ne.** 19:20 I have chosen them out of the *w.*; 27:16 day when I shall stand to judge the *w.*; 28:25 who were never to taste of death . . . are hid from the *w.*; **Morm.** 7:7 brought to pass the redemption of the *w.*; **Ether** 4:14 laid up for you, from the foundation of the *w.*; 8:7 set his heart . . . upon the glory of the *w.*

D&C 1:16 image is in the likeness of the *w.*; 18:6 *w.* is ripening in iniquity; 19:1 I am . . . the Redeemer of the *w.*; 21:9 crucified . . . for the sins of the *w.*; 23:2 Make known thy calling . . . before the *w.*; 24:10 continue in bearing my name before the *w.*; 25:10 lay aside the things of this *w.*; 39:9 rejected me many times because of . . . cares of the *w.*; 49:20 *w.* lieth in sin; 53:2 you shall forsake the *w.*; 59:9 keep thyself unspotted from the *w.*; 63:47 faithful and endureth shall overcome the *w.*; 76:24 of him, the *w.* are and were created; 76:39 bosom of the Father before the *w.* were made; 76:41 he came . . . to bear the sins of the *w*.; 84:41 not have forgiveness of sins in this *w*. nor in the *w*. to come; 84:53 whole *w*. groaneth under sin and darkness; 84:75 revelation . . . in force . . . upon all the *w*.; 84:79 I send you out to prove the *w*.; 84:87 I send you out to reprove the *w*.; 95:13 not . . . live after the manner of the *w*.; 101:36 in this *w*. your joy is not full; 121:32 that which was ordained . . . before this *w*.; 121:35 hearts are set so much upon the things of this *w*.; 132:19 shall be of full force when they are out of the *w*.; 138:2 for the redemption of the *w*.; 138:16 Son of God into the spirit *w*.; 138:36 his sojourn in the *w*. of spirits.

Moses 1:8 beheld the *w*. upon which he was created; 1:33 *w*. without number have I created; 6:59 enjoy the words of eternal life in this *w*., and eternal life in the *w*. to come.

World, End of. *See also* Day of the Lord; Earth, Cleansing of; Jesus Christ, Second Coming; Last Days; World

Ps. 50:3 (Zeph. 3:8) Our God shall come . . . a *fire* shall devour before him; **Isa.** 4:4 Lord shall have . . . purged . . . by the spirit of *burning*; 5:30 *light* is darkened in the heavens; 10:22 (2 Ne. 20:22) *consumption* decreed shall overflow; 13:9 he shall *destroy* the sinners; 28:22 *consumption*, even determined upon the whole earth; 34:5 (D&C 1:36) my sword . . . shall come down upon *Idumea*; 62:11 Lord hath proclaimed unto the *e. of the w*.; 65:17 (Rev. 21:1) new earth: and the *former* shall not be remembered; **Ezek.** 35:15 shalt be desolate . . . all *Idumea*; 38:22 hailstones, *fire*, and brimstone; **Joel** 2:30 wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and *fire*; 3:15 sun and the moon shall be *darkened*; **Zeph.** 1:15 day of wasteness and *desolation*, a day of darkness; 2:3 be hid in the *day* of the Lord's anger; **Mal.** 3:2 like a refiner's *fire*, and like fullers' soap; 4:1 day cometh, that shall *burn* as an oven.

Matt. 13:40 (Jacob 6:3) fire; so shall it be in the *e. of* this *w*.; 13:49 at the *e. of the w*. . . . sever the wicked; 24:3 sign of thy coming, and of the *e. of the w*.; 28:20 with you alway, even unto the *e. of the w*.; **Mark** 13:25 *stars* of heaven shall fall, and the powers; **2 Thes.** 1:8 In flaming *fire* taking vengeance on them that know not; **2 Pet.** 3:10 (3 Ne. 26:3; D&C 101:25) *elements* shall melt with fervent heat; **1 Jn.** 2:17 *w. passeth* away; **Rev.** 6:12 *sun* became black . . . moon became as blood.

1 Ne. 14:22 he shall also write concerning the *e. of the w*.; **2 Ne.** 23:10 stars . . . shall not give their light; the sun shall be *darkened*; **Jacob** 5:77 my vineyard will I cause to be *burned* with fire; **Morm.** 9:2 *earth* shall be rolled together as a scroll.

D&C 19:3 destroying of Satan and his works at the *e. of the w*.; 29:14 before this great day . . . *signs* in heaven; 29:23 heaven and the *earth* shall be consumed; 43:31 little season, and then cometh the *e*. of the earth; 45:22 Ye say that ye know that the *e. of the w*. cometh; 63:21 earth shall be *transfigured*; 64:24 after today cometh the *burning*; 87:6 consumption decreed hath made a full *e*. of all; 88:26 notwithstanding it shall *die*, it shall be quickened; 97:23 Lord's *scourge* shall pass over by night and by day.

JS—M 1:4 sign . . . of the *e. of the w*.; 1:55 *e*. of the earth is not yet; **JS—H** 1:37 day cometh that shall *burn* as an oven.

Worldliness. *See also* World

Ps. 37:1 neither be thou *envious* against the workers; 73:12 ungodly, who prosper in the *world*; **Mal.** 3:15 (3 Ne. 24:15) they that work *wickedness* are set up.

Matt. 6:24 (3 Ne. 13:24) two masters . . . Ye cannot serve God and *mammon*; 16:26 is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole *world*; 24:38 (JS—M 1:42) before the *flood* they were eating and drinking; **Luke** 8:14 choked with *cares* and riches and pleasures of this life; 21:34 lest . . . hearts be overcharged with . . . *cares* of this life; **John** 15:19 If ye were of the *world*, the world would love his own; 17:16 They are not of the *world*, even as I am not of the world; **1 Cor.** 1:20 God made foolish the wisdom of this *world*; **2 Cor.** 4:4 god of this *world* hath blinded the minds; **Col.** 2:8 man spoil you . . . after the rudiments of the *world*; 3:2 affection on things above, not . . . on the *earth*; **Titus** 2:12 denying ungodliness and *worldly* lusts; **James** 4:4 friendship of the *world* is enmity with God.

2 Ne. 9:28 *learned* they think they are wise; 9:42 wise . . . puffed up because of their *learning*; 28:8 Eat, drink, and be *merry*; nevertheless, fear God; **Jacob** 2:18 before ye seek for *riches*, seek ye for the kingdom; **Mosiah** 3:19 *natural* man is an enemy to God; **Alma** 5:57 come ye out from the *wicked*, and be ye separate; 31:27 puffed up . . . with the vain things of the *world*.

D&C 1:16 They seek not the Lord . . . and shall perish in *Babylon*; 6:7 Seek not for *riches* but for wisdom; 53:2 commandment that you shall forsake the *world*; 121:35 hearts are set so much upon the things of this *world*; 133:5 Go ye out from *Babylon*.

See also Jer. 5:27; Alma 5:37.

Worry. *See* Fearful

Worse. *See also* Bad

Gen. 19:9 now will we deal *w*. with thee;

Jer. 7:26 they did *w.* than their fathers; 16:12 ye have done *w.* than your fathers.

Matt. 9:16 (Mark 2:21) rent is made *w.*; 12:45 (Luke 11:26) last state of that man is *w.*; **John** 5:14 sin no more, lest a *w.* thing come; **1 Tim.** 5:8 denied the faith, and is *w.* than an infidel; **2 Tim.** 3:13 evil men and seducers shall wax *w.*; **2 Pet.** 2:20 end is *w.* with them than the beginning.

Alma 24:30 their state becomes *w.* than though they had never known; **Hel.** 13:26 ye are *w.* than they.

Worship. *See also* Assembly for Worship; Church; Idolatry; Meetings; Praise; Serve; Service

Gen. 22:5 I and the lad will go yonder and *w.*; **Ex.** 20:3 (32:1–8, 19–35; 34:14; Deut. 6:13–14) Thou shalt have no other *gods* before me; 24:1 Come up . . . and seventy of the elders . . . and *w.* ye afar off; **Deut.** 4:19 shouldest be driven to *w.* them; 10:12 *serve* the Lord thy God with all thy heart; 17:3 hath gone and served other gods, and *w.* them; **1 Chr.** 16:29 (Ps. 29:2; 96:9) *w.* the Lord in the beauty of holiness; **Ps.** 5:7 in thy fear will I *w.*; 22:27 kindreds of the nations shall *w.* before thee; 66:4 earth shall *w.* thee; 81:9 neither shalt thou *w.* any strange god; 86:9 (Rev. 15:4) All nations . . . shall come and *w.* before thee; 95:6 let us *w.* and bow down; 99:5 (132:7) Exalt ye the Lord . . . and *w.* at his footstool; 106:19 calf in Horeb, and *w.* the molten image; 138:2 I will *w.* toward thy holy temple; **Isa.** 2:8 (2 Ne. 12:8) they *w.* the work of their own hands; 27:13 *w.* the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem; 29:13 (2 Ne. 27:25) this people . . . have removed their *heart* far from me; 44:15 he maketh a god, and *w.* it; 46:6 they fall down, yea, they *w.*; 66:23 shall all flesh come to *w.* before me; **Jer.** 8:2 sun . . . whom they have *w.*; **Micah** 5:13 (3 Ne. 21:17) no more *w.* the work of thine hands; **Zeph.** 2:11 men shall *w.* him, every one from his place; **Zech.** 14:17 unto Jerusalem to *w.* the King.

Matt. 2:2 have seen his star . . . and are come to *w.* him; 4:9 (Luke 4:7) if thou wilt fall down and *w.* me; 4:10 (Luke 4:8) it is written, Thou shalt *w.* the Lord thy God; 15:9 (Mark 7:7) in vain they do *w.* me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men; 28:17 when they saw him, they *w.* him; **Luke** 14:10 shalt thou have *w.* in the presence of them that sit at meat; **John** 4:23 (Alma 43:10) *w.* the Father in spirit and in truth; 9:38 he said, Lord, I believe. And he *w.* him; 12:20 certain Greeks . . . came up to *w.* at the feast; **Acts** 7:42 gave them up to *w.* the host of heaven; 10:25 fell down at his feet, and *w.* him; 17:23 ye ignorantly *w.*, him declare I unto you; 17:25 Neither is *w.* with men's hands; 18:13 persuadeth men to *w.* God contrary to the law; 24:14 so *w.* I the God of my fathers; **Rom.** 1:25 *w.* and served the creature more than the Creator; **1 Cor.** 14:25 falling down on his face he will *w.* God; **Philip.** 3:3 which *w.* God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ; **Col.** 2:18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in . . . *w.* of angels; **Heb.** 1:6 let all the angels of God *w.* him; **Rev.** 3:9 make them to come and *w.* before thy feet; 4:10 *w.* him that liveth for ever; 5:14 four and twenty elders fell down and *w.* him; 13:4 they *w.* the dragon . . . and they *w.* the beast; 13:8 all that dwell upon the earth shall *w.* him; 14:7 (D&C 133:39) *w.* him that made heaven, and earth; 14:9 If any man *w.* the beast; 19:4 four beasts fell down and *w.* God; 19:10 (22:8) I fell at his feet to *w.* him; 20:4 had not *w.* the beast, neither his image.

1 Ne. 17:55 *w.* the Lord thy God, and honor thy father; 21:7 princes also shall *w.*; **2 Ne.** 9:37 wo unto those that *w.* idols; 25:29 *w.* him with all your might, mind, and strength; **Jacob** 4:5 believed in Christ and *w.* the Father; **Alma** 15:17 assemble . . . at their sanctuaries to *w.* God; 31:12 did *w.* after a manner which Alma . . . had never beheld; 32:5 we have no place to *w.* our God; 33:3 prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or *w.*; 34:38 *w.* God, in whatsoever place ye may be; 50:39 grant . . . their sacred privileges to *w.*; **3 Ne.** 11:17 fall down at the feet of Jesus, and did *w.* him.

D&C 18:40 fall down and *w.* the Father in my name; 20:19 (20:29) only being whom they should *w.*; 42:35 (115:8) building houses of *w.*; 59:10 day appointed . . . to pay thy *devotions* unto the Most High; 76:21 who *w.* him forever and ever; 93:19 know how to *w.*, and know what you *w.*; 134:4 human law . . . interfere in prescribing rules of *w.*; 138:39 who had . . . *w.* the true and living God.

Moses 1:15 *W.* God, for him only shalt thou serve; 5:5 commandments, that they should *w.* the Lord; 6:49 Satan . . . tempteth them to *w.* him; **A of F** 1:11 let them *w.* how, where, or what they may.

Worth. *See also* Value; Worthiness; Worth of Souls

2 Sam. 18:3 thou art *w.* ten thousand of us; **Prov.** 10:20 heart of the wicked is little *w.*

1 Ne. 5:21 records . . . of great *w.*; **2 Ne.** 25:8 of *w.* unto the children of men; 33:3 I esteem it as of great *w.*; **Alma** 34:29 dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it being of no *w.*).

Worthiness, Worthy. *See also* Cleanliness; Dependability; Faithfulness; Fit; Honorable; Meet [*adjective*]; Noble; Priesthood, Qualifying for; Purification; Repent; Righteousness

Gen. 32:10 I am not *w.* of the least of all the mercies; **1 Kgs.** 1:52 If he will shew himself a *w.* man; **Ezra** 2:62 (Neh. 7:64) were they, as *polluted*, put from the priesthood; **Ps.** 18:3 call upon the Lord, who is *w.* to be praised.

Matt. 3:11 mightier than I, whose shoes I am not *w.* to bear; 8:8 (Luke 7:6) I am not *w.* that thou shouldest come; 10:10 workman is *w.* of his meat; 10:38 he that taketh not his cross . . . is not *w.* of me; **Mark** 1:7 (Luke 3:16; John 1:27; Acts 13:25; 1 Ne. 10:8) whose shoes I am not *w.* to stoop down and unloose; **Luke** 10:7 (1 Tim. 5:18; D&C 31:5; 70:12; 84:79; 106:3) labourer is *w.* of his hire; 12:48 did commit things *w.* of stripes; 15:19 am no more *w.* to be called thy son; 21:36 accounted *w.* to escape all these things; **Rom.** 8:18 sufferings . . . are not *w.* to be compared with the glory; **Eph.** 4:1 walk *w.* of the vocation wherewith ye are called; **Col.** 1:10 walk *w.* of the Lord unto all pleasing; **1 Thes.** 2:12 walk *w.* of God, who hath called you; **2 Thes.** 1:5 be counted *w.* of the kingdom of God; 1:11 pray . . . God would count you *w.* of this calling; **Heb.** 11:38 Of whom the world was not *w.*; **James** 2:7 they blaspheme that *w.* name; **Rev.** 3:4 walk with me in white: for they are *w.*; 4:11 Thou art *w.*, O Lord, to receive glory; 5:2 Who is *w.* to open the book.

Mosiah 4:29 I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit *sin*; 17:7 Abinadi . . . thou art *w.* of death; **Alma** 36:5 not of any *w.* of myself; 56:10 two thousand sons, (for they are *w.* to be called sons); **Morm.** 9:29 do all things in *w.*; **Moro.** 6:1 brought forth fruit meet that they were *w.* of it; 10:32 be *perfected* in him, and deny yourselves of all.

D&C 51:4 until he transgresses and is not accounted *w.*; 68:15 high priests who are *w.*; 85:11 *cut* off from the church; 88:86 let your hands be *clean*, until the Lord comes; 105:35 let those be chosen that are *w.*; 107:100 slothful shall not be counted *w.* to stand; 119:5 tithed of their surplus properties . . . or they shall not be found *w.*; 124:23 a good house, *w.* of all acceptation; 132:16 to minister for those who are *w.* of . . . an eternal weight of glory; 136:31 he that will not bear chastisement is not *w.* of my kingdom.

Worth of Souls

Gen. 18:31 be twenty found . . . I will not *destroy* it; **Ps.** 8:5 thou hast made him a little lower than the *angels*; 49:8 redemption of their *s.* is precious; **Isa.** 13:12 I will make a man more *precious* than fine gold; **Jonah** 4:11 should not I spare . . . *persons* that cannot discern.

Matt. 18:11 Son of man is come to *save* that which was lost; **Luke** 9:56 not come to destroy men's lives, but to *save* them; 15:4 go after that which is *lost*; 15:10 joy . . . over one *sinner* that repenteth; **John** 3:16 God so *loved* the world, that he gave his only begotten.

Mosiah 25:11 filled with pain . . . for the welfare of their *s.*; 28:3 they could not bear that any human *s.* should perish; **Alma** 24:14 he loveth our *s.* as well as he loveth our children; 31:35 (D&C 109:43) their *s.* are precious, and many of them are our brethren; 39:17 not a *s.* at this time as precious unto God as . . . at the time of his coming.

D&C 7:4 that he might bring *s.* unto me; 15:6 of the most worth . . . that you may bring *s.* unto me; 18:10 *w. of s.* is great in the sight of God; 18:13 how great is his joy in the *s.* that repenteth; 18:15 bring . . . one *s.* unto me, how great shall be your joy; 101:37 care not for the body . . . but care for the *s.*

Moses 1:39 my work and my glory—to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of *man*.

Wot, Wist. *See also* Know

Ex. 16:15 It is manna: for they *w.* not what it was; 34:29 Moses *w.* not that the skin of his face shone.

Luke 2:49 *w.* ye not that I must be about my Father's business; **Rom.** 11:2 *W.* ye not what the scripture saith of Elias; **Philip.** 1:22 what I shall choose I *w.* not.

Wound. *See also* Bruise; Hurt

Ex. 21:25 *w.* for *w.*, stripe for stripe; **Deut.** 32:39 I *w.*, and I heal; **Ps.** 68:21 God shall *w.* the head of his enemies; 110:6 he shall *w.* the heads over many countries; 147:3 He . . . bindeth up their *w.*; **Prov.** 18:8 words of a talebearer are as *w.*; 27:6 Faithful are the *w.* of a friend; **Isa.** 53:5 (Mosiah 14:5) he was *w.* for our transgressions; **Jer.** 30:12 thy *w.* is grievous; **Zech.** 13:6 I was *w.* in the house of my friends.

Mark 12:4 (Luke 20:12) *w.* him in the head; **Luke** 10:30 stripped him of his raiment, and *w.* him; 10:34 went to him, and bound up his *w.*; **1 Cor.** 8:12 *w.* their weak conscience, ye sin; **Rev.** 13:3 his deadly *w.* was healed.

Jacob 2:9 enlarge the *w.* of those who are already *w.*, instead of . . . healing their *w.*; 2:35 many hearts died, pierced with deep *w.*

D&C 6:37 Behold the *w.* which pierced my side; 45:51 Jews . . . say: What are these *w.* in thine hands.

Moses 5:47 I have slain a man to my *wounding*.

Wrap

Matt. 27:59 (Mark 15:46; Luke 23:53) Joseph . . . *w.* it in a clean linen cloth; **Luke** 2:7 *w.* him in swaddling clothes; **John** 20:7 napkin . . . *w.* together in a place by itself.

3 Ne. 26:3 earth should be *w.* together as a scroll.

Wrath. *See also* Anger; Fury; God, Indignation of; Indignation; Rage

Gen. 49:7 Cursed be . . . their *w.*; **Ex.** 22:24 (32:10) my *w.* shall wax hot; **Num.** 16:46 is *w.* gone out from the Lord; 18:5 that there be no *w.* any more upon the children of Israel; **Deut.** 9:7 thou provokedst the Lord thy God to *w.*; **1 Chr.** 27:24 there fell *w.* for it against Israel; **Esth.** 3:5 then was Haman full of *w.*; **Job** 5:2 *w.* killeth the foolish man; **Ps.** 95:11 (Heb. 3:11) I sware in my *w.* that they should not enter; 110:5 Lord . . . shall strike through kings in the day of his *w.*; **Prov.** 11:4 Riches profit not in the day of *w.*; 11:23 expectation of the wicked is *w.*; 14:29 He that is slow to *w.* is of great understanding; 15:1 soft answer turneth away *w.*; 15:18 *wrathful* man stirreth up strife; 16:14 *w.* of a king is as messengers of death; 19:12 king's *w.* is as the roaring of a lion; 19:19 man of great *w.* shall suffer punishment; 27:3 fool's *w.* is heavier than them both; 27:4 *W.* is cruel, and anger is outrageous; 29:8 wise men turn away *w.*; **Isa.** 54:8 In a little *w.* I hid my face; **Jer.** 10:10 at his *w.* the earth shall tremble; **Hosea** 5:10 I will pour out my *w.* upon them like water; **Zeph.** 1:15 That day is a day of *w.*

Matt. 3:7 (Luke 3:7) who hath warned you to flee from the *w.* to come; **John** 3:36 *w.* of God abideth on him; **Acts** 19:28 heard these sayings, they were full of *w.*; **Rom.** 1:18 *w.* of God is revealed from heaven; 4:15 Because the law worketh *w.*; 5:9 we shall be saved from *w.* through him; 9:22 endured . . . the vessels of *w.*; **Gal.** 5:20 variance, emulations, *w.*; **Eph.** 2:3 we . . . were by nature the children of *w.*; 4:26 let not the sun go down upon your *w.*; 5:6 because of these things cometh the *w.* of God; **Col.** 3:6 *w.* of God cometh on the children of disobedience; **1 Thes.** 1:10 Jesus, which delivered us from the *w.* to come; 2:16 *w.* is come upon them to the uttermost; 5:9 God hath not appointed us to *w.*; **1 Tim.** 2:8 pray . . . lifting up holy hands, without *w.*; **Heb.** 11:27 he forsook Egypt, not fearing the *w.* of the king; **James** 1:19 let every man be . . . slow to *w.*; 1:20 *w.* of man worketh not the righteousness of God; **Rev.** 14:10 same shall drink of the wine of the *w.* of God; 16:19 cup of the wine of the fierceness of his *w.*

1 Ne. 17:35 (22:16; Ether 14:25) fulness of the *w.* of God was upon them; **2 Ne.** 1:17 God should come out in the fulness of his *w.*; **Alma** 12:36 iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his *w.*; **Morm.** 8:21 he that shall breathe out *w.* and strifes; **Ether** 2:9 his *w.* shall come upon them.

D&C 1:9 *w.* of God shall be poured out upon the wicked; 35:11 (88:94, 105) Babylon . . . has made all nations drink of the wine of the *w.* of her fornication; 43:26 cup of the *w.* of mine indignation is full; 59:21 his *w.* kindled, save those who confess not his hand; 60:14 proclaiming my word . . . not in haste, neither in *w.*; 63:6 day of *w.* shall come upon them; 76:104 they who suffer the *w.* of God on earth; 84:24 Lord in his *w.*, for his anger was kindled; 87:6 inhabitants of the earth be made to feel the *w.* . . . of an Almighty God; 88:88 after your testimony cometh *w.*; 98:22 Lord, will turn away all *w.* and indignation; 101:9 in the day of *w.* I will remember mercy; 112:24 vengeance cometh . . . a day of *w.*

Moses 7:1 looking forth . . . for the fiery indignation of the *w.* of God.

Wrest. *See also* Pervert

Ex. 23:2 cause to decline after many to *w.* judgment; **Deut.** 16:19 Thou shalt not *w.* judgment; **Ps.** 56:5 Every day they *w.* my words.

2 Pet. 3:16 they that are unlearned and unstable *w.*

Alma 13:20 if ye will *w.* them it shall be to your own destruction; 41:1 some have *w.* the scriptures, and have gone far astray.

D&C 10:63 they do *w.* the scriptures and do not understand them.

Wrestle

Gen. 32:24 Jacob . . . there *w.* a man with him.

Eph. 6:12 we *w.* not against flesh and blood.

Enos 1:2 the *w.* which I had before God; **Alma** 8:10 Alma labored much in the spirit, *w.* with God.

Wretched

Rom. 7:24 (2 Ne. 4:17) O *w.* man that I am; **Rev.** 3:17 knowest not that thou art *w.*

Write, Wrote, Written. *See also* Writing

Ex. 24:4 Moses *w.* all the words of the Lord; 31:18 (Deut. 9:10) tables of stone, *w.* with the finger of God; 32:32 blot me . . . out of thy book which thou hast *w.*; 34:1 (Deut. 10:2) I will *w.* upon these tables the words that were in the first tables; 34:27 Lord said unto Moses, *W.* thou these words; **Deut.** 4:13 he *w.* them upon two tables of stone; 6:9 (11:20) *w.* them upon the posts of thy house; 31:19 *w.* ye this song for you; **Josh.** 8:32 he *w.* there upon the stones a copy of the law; **2 Chr.** 26:22 acts of Uzziah . . . did Isaiah . . . *w*.; **Ps.** 40:7 (Heb. 10:7) volume of the book it is *w*. of me; 102:18 *w*. for the generation to come; **Prov.** 3:3 (7:3) *w*. them upon the table of thine heart; **Isa.** 4:3 (2 Ne. 14:3) every one that is *w*. among the living; 8:1 (2 Ne. 18:1) Take thee a great roll, and *w*. in it; 30:8 *w*. it . . . and note it in a book; **Jer.** 30:2 W. thee all the words that I have spoken; 31:33 (Heb. 8:10; 10:16) law . . . *w*. it in their hearts; 36:28 *w*. in it all the former words that . . . hath burned; **Ezek.** 37:16 take thee one stick, and *w*. upon it; **Dan.** 5:5 came forth fingers of a man's hand, and *w*.; 5:24 this writing was *w*.; **Hab.** 2:2 W. the vision, and make it plain upon tables.

Luke 10:20 rejoice, because your names are *w*. in heaven; 18:31 all things that are *w*. by the prophets . . . accomplished; 24:46 Thus it is *w*., and thus it behoved Christ to suffer; **John** 1:45 We have found him, of whom Moses . . . did *w*.; 5:46 believed Moses . . . for he *w*. of me; 8:6 Jesus . . . with his finger *w*. on the ground; 19:22 What I have *w*. I have *w*.; 20:30 many other signs . . . not *w*. in this book; 20:31 these are *w*., that ye might believe; **Acts** 15:23 they *w*. letters by them after this manner; **Rom.** 15:4 things were *w*. aforetime were *w*. for our learning; **1 Cor.** 10:11 *w*. for our admonition; **2 Cor.** 1:13 we *w*. none other things unto you, than what ye read; 3:3 *w*. not with ink, but with the Spirit; **Heb.** 12:23 church of the firstborn, which are *w*. in heaven; **1 Jn.** 2:7 I *w*. no new commandment unto you; 5:13 These things have I *w*. unto you that believe; **2 Jn.** 1:12 (3 Jn. 1:13) I would not *w*. with paper and ink; **Rev.** 1:19 W. the things which thou hast seen; 3:12 I will *w*. upon him the name of my God; 5:1 book *w*. within and on the backside; 21:5 W.: for these words are true and faithful.

1 Ne. 13:36 in them shall be *w*. my gospel; 14:25 apostle of the Lamb . . . should *w*. them; 19:6 do not *w*. anything upon plates save it be . . . sacred; **2 Ne.** 3:12 fruit of thy loins shall *w*.; 3:17 I will *w*. unto him my law; 4:15 upon these I *w*. the things of my soul . . . and *w*. them for . . . my children; 6:3 spoken unto you concerning all things which are *w*.; 25:23 labor diligently to *w*., to persuade our children; 29:11 command all men . . . *w*. the words which I speak; 29:12 shall speak unto the Jews and they shall *w*. it . . . unto all nations of the earth and they shall *w*. it; 33:3 have *w*. what I have *w*., and I esteem it as of great worth; **Jacob** 1:2 (Jarom 1:1; Omni 1:1; W of M 1:2) commandment that I should *w*. upon these plates; **Jarom** 1:2 *w*. for . . . benefit of our brethren; **Mosiah** 13:11 commandments . . . are not *w*. in your hearts; 24:6 taught them . . . that they might *w*. one to another; **Hel.** 8:3 many things did Nephi speak which cannot be *w*.; **3 Ne.** 16:4 ye shall *w*. these sayings; 23:4 *w*. the things which I have told you; 23:11 How be it that ye have not *w*. this thing; 27:23 W. the things which ye have seen and heard; 27:26 all things are *w*. by the Father; **Morm.** 5:9 I *w*. a small abridgment; 5:12 these things are *w*. unto the remnant . . . of Jacob; 8:4 I will *w*. and hide up the records in the earth; **Ether** 3:22 ye shall *w*. them and shall seal them up; 4:1 brother of Jared . . . *w*. the things which he had seen; 12:24 thou hast made us that we could *w*. but little; 12:41 (D&C 52:9) seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have *w*.

D&C 9:4 you are called . . . to *w*. for my servant Joseph; 18:4 in them are all things *w*. concerning the foundation of my church; 19:6 not *w*. that there shall be no end to this torment; 24:1 thou wast . . . chosen to *w*. the Book of Mormon; 28:11 things which he hath *w*. from that stone are not of me; 47:1 *w*. and keep a regular history; 74:5 for this cause the apostle *w*. . . . a commandment; 76:68 they whose names are *w*. in heaven; 76:80 Lord commanded us to *w*. while we were yet in the Spirit; 85:9 not found *w*. in the book of remembrance shall find none inheritance; 90:32 ye shall *w*. this commandment; 107:57 things were all *w*. in the book of Enoch; 124:4 *w*. . . . by the power of the Holy Ghost; 128:6 things which were *w*. in the books; 130:11 white stone . . . whereon is a new name *w*.; 133:18 having his Father's name *w*. on their foreheads; 138:11 pondered over these things which are *w*.

Moses 1:40 (2:1) *w*. the things which I shall speak; 6:5 called upon God to *w*. by the spirit of inspiration; 6:46 book of remembrance we have *w*. among us; **JS—H** 1:67 he began to *w*. for me.

Writing. *See also* Write; BD Writing

Ex. 32:16 the *w*. was the *w*. of God; **2 Chr.** 35:4 according to the *w*. of David; **Isa.** 38:9 *w*. of Hezekiah; **Ezek.** 13:9 neither shall they be written in the *w*. of the house of Israel.

Matt. 5:31 (19:7) *w*. of divorcement; **John** 5:47 if ye believe not his *w*., how shall ye believe.

1 Ne. 16:29 written upon them a new *w*.; **2 Ne.** 33:1 neither am I mighty in *w*.; **Alma** 10:2 interpreted the *w*. . . . upon the wall of the temple; **Ether** 12:24 not made us mighty in *w*.

D&C 63:56 his *w*. is not acceptable unto the Lord; 138:5 my mind reverted to the *w*. of the apostle Peter.

Wrong. *See also* False; Injustice; Lying

Jer. 22:3 do no *w.*, do no violence to the stranger.

Matt. 20:13 Friend, I do thee no *w.*; **Acts** 7:26 why do ye *w.* one to another; 18:14 If it were a matter of *w.* or wicked lewdness; 25:10 to the Jews have I done no *w.*; **1 Cor.** 6:7 Why do ye not rather take *w.*; **2 Cor.** 7:2 Receive us; we have *w.* no man; **Col.** 3:25 he that doeth *w.* shall receive for the *w.*

Mosiah 10:12 Believing . . . they were *w.* in the wilderness; **Alma** 7:20 shadow of turning . . . to that which is *w.*; 54:17 your fathers did *w.* their brethren; **Moro.** 7:18 see that ye do not judge *wrongfully.*

D&C 64:20 not . . . counsel *wrongfully* to your hurt; 105:25 redress us of our *w.*; 134:11 appeal . . . for redress of all *w.*

JS—H 1:19 join none of them, for they were all *w.*

Wroth. *See also* Anger

Gen. 4:5 (Moses 5:21) Cain was very *w.*; **Ex.** 16:20 Moses was *w.* with them; **Num.** 16:22 one man sin, and wilt thou be *w.* with all; **Deut.** 3:26 Lord was *w.* with me for your sakes; **2 Kgs.** 5:11 Naaman was *w.*; **Ps.** 78:21 Lord heard this, and was *w.*; **Isa.** 47:6 I was *w.* with my people; 54:9 (3 Ne. 22:9) I would not be *w.* with thee; 57:16 neither will I be always *w.*

Matt. 18:34 his lord was *w.*, and delivered him to the tormentors; 22:7 when the king heard thereof, he was *w.*

Wrought. *See also* Labor; Toil; Work

Num. 23:23 What hath God *w.*; **1 Kgs.** 7:14 widow's son . . . *w.* all his work; **Ps.** 139:15 curiously *w.* in the lowest parts of the earth; **Isa.** 26:12 thou also hast *w.* all our works; 41:4 Who hath *w.* and done it.

Matt. 20:12 These last have *w.* but one hour; 26:10 (Mark 14:6) she hath *w.* a good work; **Acts** 15:12 wonders God had *w.* among the Gentiles; **Rom.** 7:8 sin . . . *w.* in me all manner of concupiscence; **2 Cor.** 12:12 signs of an apostle were *w.* among you; **Eph.** 1:20 Which he *w.* in Christ, when he raised him; **2 Jn.** 1:8 we lose not those things which we have *w.*

1 Ne. 13:12 Spirit of God . . . *w.* upon the man; 17:51 Lord . . . has *w.* so many miracles; 19:12 (3 Ne. 7:22) many of the kings . . . shall be *w.* upon; **Mosiah** 5:2 Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has *w.* a mighty change in us; **Alma** 5:12 a mighty change *w.* in his heart; **3 Ne.** 28:31 marvelous works shall be *w.* by them; 28:37 must needs be a change *w.* upon their bodies; **Ether** 12:16 (Moro. 7:37) all they who *w.* miracles *w.* them by faith.

D&C 76:69 Jesus . . . who *w.* out this perfect atonement; 138:35 redemption had been *w.* through the sacrifice of the Son.

Yea

Matt. 5:37 (3 Ne. 12:37) let your communication be, Y., *y.*; **2 Cor.** 1:20 all the promises of God in him are *y.*; **James** 5:12 let your *y.* be *y.*

Year. *See also* Day; Month; Time; BD Calendar; Jubilee, Year of; Sabbatical Year

Gen. 1:14 (Moses 2:14; Abr. 4:14) lights in the firmament . . . for signs . . . and *y.*; **Lev.** 25:10 hallow the fiftieth *y.*; **Num.** 14:33 wander in the wilderness forty *y.*; **Deut.** 15:9 seventh *y.*, the *y.* of release, is at hand; 26:12 third *y.*, which is the *y.* of tithing; **Job** 36:26 neither can the number of his *y.* be searched out; **Ps.** 90:4 thousand *y.* in thy sight are but as yesterday; 102:27 (Heb. 1:12) thy *y.* shall have no end; **Prov.** 4:10 *y.* of thy life shall be many; 10:27 *y.* of the wicked shall be shortened; **Isa.** 61:2 (Luke 4:19) proclaim the acceptable *y.* of the Lord; 63:4 (D&C 133:52) *y.* of my redeemed is come.

Heb. 9:25 high priest entereth into the holy place every *y.*; **2 Pet.** 3:8 (Abr. 3:4) one day is with the Lord as a thousand *y.*; **Rev.** 20:2 Satan, and bound him a thousand *y.*; 20:4 lived and reigned with Christ a thousand *y.*

D&C 18:42 (20:71) children who have arrived at the *y.* of accountability; 20:1 (21:3) rise of the Church . . . being one thousand eight hundred and thirty *y.* since the coming of our Lord; 29:11 dwell in righteousness with men on earth a thousand *y.*; 29:22 (88:101) when the thousand *y.* are ended; 51:17 let them act upon this land as for *y.*; 77:6 (77:8–12; 88:108–9) earth during the seven thousand *y.* of its continuance; 84:17 priesthood . . . without beginning of days or end of *y.*; 88:44 give light to each other in their times and . . . in their *y.*—all these are one *y.* with God; 88:110 Satan . . . shall not be loosed for the space of a thousand *y.*; 121:31 all the appointed days, months, and *y.*; 138:25 Savior spent about three *y.* in his ministry among the Jews.

Yearn

Gen. 43:30 his bowels did *y.* upon his brother.

Moses 7:41 heart swelled wide . . . and his bowels *y.*

Yesterday

Ps. 90:4 thousand years in thy sight are but as *y.* when it is past.

Heb. 13:8 (1 Ne. 10:18; 2 Ne. 2:4; 27:23; Alma 31:17; Morm. 9:9; Moro. 10:19; D&C 20:12; 35:1) Christ the same *y.*, and to day.

D&C 61:20 I, the Lord, was angry with you *y.*, but today mine anger is turned away.

Yield. *See also* Submissiveness

Gen. 4:12 it shall not henceforth *y.* unto thee her strength; **Lev.** 26:4 land shall *y.* her increase; **2 Chr.** 30:8 *y.* yourselves unto the Lord; **Prov.** 12:12 root of the righteous *y.* fruit; **Eccl.** 10:4 *y.* pacifieth great offences.

Matt. 27:50 Jesus . . . cried again with a loud voice, *y.* up the ghost; **Rom.** 6:13 *y.* yourselves unto God; **Rev.** 22:2 tree of life . . . *y.* her fruit every month.

1 Ne. 19:10 God of Abraham . . . *y.* himself . . . into the hands of wicked men; **2 Ne.** 4:27 why should I *y.* to sin; 9:39 remember . . . the awfulness of *y.* to the enticings of that cunning one; 26:10 because they *y.* unto the devil; **Mosiah** 3:19 natural man is an enemy to God . . . unless he *y.* to the enticings of the Holy Spirit; 15:5 suffereth temptation, and *y.* not to the temptation; **Alma** 5:20 you have *y.* yourselves to . . . the devil; 11:23 righteous *y.* to no such temptations; 51:20 remainder of those dissenters . . . *y.* to the standard of liberty; **Hel.** 3:35 sanctification cometh because of their *y.* their hearts.

D&C 5:21 Joseph . . . to *y.* to the persuasions of men no more; 9:13 Be faithful, and *y.* to no temptation; 29:40 Adam . . . became subject to the will of the devil, because he *y.* unto temptation.

Yoke. *See also* Bond; Bondage, Physical; Bondage, Spiritual

Gen. 27:40 thou shalt break his *y.* from off thy neck; **Lev.** 26:13 I have broken the bands of your *y.*; **Deut.** 28:48 he shall put a *y.* of iron upon thy neck; **1 Kgs.** 12:4 (2 Chr. 10:4) Thy father made our *y.* grievous; **Isa.** 9:4 (2 Ne. 19:4) thou hast broken the *y.* of his burden; 10:27 (Jer. 30:8; 2 Ne. 20:27) taken . . . his *y.* from off thy neck, and the *y.* shall be destroyed because of the anointing; 14:25 (2 Ne. 24:25) then shall his *y.* depart from off them; 58:6 oppressed go free, and that ye break every *y.*; **Jer.** 5:5 (Ezek. 34:27) broken the *y.*, and burst the bonds; 28:2 I have broken the *y.* of the king of Babylon; 28:10 took the *y.* from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck; **Hosea** 11:4 as they that take off the *y.* on their jaws; **Nahum** 1:13 now will I break his *y.* from off thee.

Matt. 11:29 Take my *y.* upon you; **2 Cor.** 6:14 Be ye not unequally *y.* together; **Gal.** 5:1 be not entangled again with the *y.* of bondage; **1 Tim.** 6:1 many servants as are under the *y.*

1 Ne. 13:5 *yoketh* them with a *y.* of iron; **Alma** 30:13 why do ye *y.* yourselves with such foolish things; 44:2 neither do we desire to bring any one to the *y.* of bondage; 61:12 subject ourselves to the *y.* of bondage if it were requisite with the justice.

D&C 109:32 (109:47) complete deliverance from under this *y.*

Young, Younger, Youngest

Gen. 19:31 firstborn said unto the *y.*, Our father is old; 25:23 (Rom. 9:12) elder shall serve the *y.*; 44:26 if our *y.* brother be with us, then will we go down; 48:19 his *y.* brother shall be greater than he; **1 Sam.** 17:14 David was the *y.*; **1 Kgs.** 12:8 (2 Chr. 10:8) he . . . consulted with the *y.* men; **Isa.** 11:7 (2 Ne. 21:7) their *y.* ones shall lie down together; 40:11 gently lead those that are with *y.*; **Joel** 2:28 (Acts 2:17) your *y.* men shall see visions; **Amos** 4:10 your *y.* men have I slain.

Mark 14:51 followed him a certain *y.* man; 16:5 they saw a *y.* man sitting on the right side; **Luke** 15:12 *y.* of them said to his father; **1 Tim.** 5:1 entreat . . . the *y.* men as brethren; 5:11 *y.* widows refuse; **Titus** 2:4 teach the *y.* women to be sober; **1 Pet.** 5:5 ye *y.*, submit yourselves unto the elder.

1 Ne. 7:8 ye have need that I, your *y.* brother, should speak unto you; **Mosiah** 2:5 pitched their tents . . . from the eldest down to the *y.*; **Alma** 53:18 two thousand of those *y.* men; 56:46 were all of them very *y.*

D&C 43:20 Call upon the nations to repent, both old and *y.*; 105:16 strength of my house, even my warriors, my *y.* men.

Youth

Gen. 8:21 imagination of man's heart is evil from his *y.*; **1 Sam.** 17:33 thou art but a *y.*, and he a man of war; **1 Kgs.** 18:12 I . . . fear the Lord from my *y.*; **Job** 36:14 They die in *y.*; **Ps.** 25:7 Remember not the sins of my *y.*; 71:5 thou art my trust from my *y.*; 103:5 thy *y.* is renewed; **Prov.** 2:17 Which forsaketh the guide of her *y.*; 5:18 rejoice with the wife of thy *y.*; **Eccl.** 11:9 Rejoice, O young man, in thy *y.*; 12:1 Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy *y.*; **Isa.** 40:30 Even the *y.* shall faint and be weary; **Jer.** 2:2 I remember thee, the kindness of thy *y.*; 22:21 This hath been thy manner from thy *y.*; **Lam.** 3:27 good for a man that he bear the yoke in his *y.*

Matt. 19:20 (Mark 10:20; Luke 18:21) these things have I kept from my *y.*; **1 Tim.** 4:12 Let no man despise thy *y.*

2 Ne. 2:4 thou hast beheld in thy *y.* his glory; **Alma** 37:35 learn wisdom in thy *y.*

JS—H 1:28 I frequently . . . displayed the weakness of *y.*

Zachariah. *See* BD Zachariah

Zacharias. *See* BD Zacharias

Zeal, Zealous. *See also* Diligence; Earnest; Fervent; Initiative

Num. 25:13 he was *z.* for his God;

2 Kgs. 10:16 see my *z.* for the Lord; 19:31 (Isa. 9:7; 37:32) *z.* of the Lord of hosts shall do this; **Ps.** 69:9 (John 2:17) *z.* of thine house hath eaten me up; 119:139 My *z.* hath consumed me; **Isa.** 59:17 clad with *z.* as a cloak; 63:15 where is thy *z.* and thy strength; **Ezek.** 5:13 Lord have spoken it in my *z.*

Acts 21:20 Jews . . . which believe . . . are all *z.* of the law; 22:3 I . . . was *z.* toward God; **Rom.** 10:2 they have a *z.* of God; **2 Cor.** 9:2 your *z.* hath provoked very many; **Gal.** 1:14 *z.* of the traditions of my fathers; 4:18 good to be *zealously* affected always in a good thing; **Philip.** 3:6 Concerning *z.*, persecuting the church; **Col.** 4:13 he hath a great *z.* for you; **Titus** 2:14 a peculiar people, *z.* of good works; **Heb.** 2:1 we ought to give the more *earnest* heed to the things; **Rev.** 3:19 be *z.* therefore, and repent.

Mosiah 27:35 *zealously* striving to repair all the injuries; **Alma** 21:23 *z.* for keeping the commandments of God; 27:27 distinguished for their *z.* towards God.

D&C 58:27 men should be *anxiously* engaged in a good cause.

See also D&C 60:13; 112:5; 128:22.

Zebedee. *See* BD Zebedee

Zebulun. *See* BD Zebulun

Zechariah. *See* BD Zechariah

Zedekiah. *See* BD Zedekiah

Zelotes. *See* BD Zelotes

Zephaniah. *See* BD Zephaniah

Zerubbabel. *See* BD Zerubbabel

Zidon. *See* BD Zidon

Zion, Sion. *See also* Consecration; Jerusalem, New; Kingdom of God, on Earth; Lands of Inheritance; Mission of Latter-day Saints; BD Zion

Deut. 4:48 unto mount *S.*, which is Hermon; **2 Sam.** 5:7 (1 Chr. 11:5) David took . . . *Z.* . . . city of David; **Ps.** 2:6 I set my king upon my holy hill of *Z.*; 9:11 praises to the Lord, which dwelleth in *Z.*; 14:7 (53:6) salvation of Israel were come out of *Z.*; 48:2 joy of the whole earth, is mount *Z.*; 50:2 Out of *Z.*, the perfection of beauty; 69:35 God will save *Z.*; 76:2 his dwelling place in *Z.*; 87:2 Lord loveth the gates of *Z.* more than all; 102:13 have mercy upon *Z.*; 125:1 that trust in the Lord shall be as mount *Z.*; 128:5 Lord shall bless thee out of *Z.*; 132:13 Lord hath chosen *Z.*; **Isa.** 1:27 *Z.* shall be redeemed with judgment; 2:3 (Micah 4:2; 2 Ne. 12:3) out of *Z.* shall go forth the law; 4:3 (2 Ne. 14:3) he that is left in *Z.* . . . shall be called holy; 4:5 (2 Ne. 14:5) upon every dwelling place of mount *Z.* . . . glory; 14:32 (2 Ne. 24:32) Lord hath founded *Z.*; 24:23 Lord of hosts shall reign in mount *Z.*; 29:8 shall the multitude . . . be, that fight against mount *Z.*; 30:19 people shall dwell in *Z.* at Jerusalem; 33:20 Look upon *Z.*, the city of our solemnities; 35:10 come to *Z.* with songs; 40:9 O *Z.*, that bringest good tidings; 46:13 I will place salvation in *Z.*; 51:3 (2 Ne. 8:3) Lord shall comfort *Z.*; 52:1 (2 Ne. 8:24) put on thy strength, O *Z.*; 52:7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him . . . that saith unto *Z.*, Thy God reigneth; 59:20 Redeemer shall come to *Z.*; 60:14 city of the Lord, The *Z.* of the Holy One; 64:10 *Z.* is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation; 66:8 as soon as *Z.* travailed, she brought forth her children; **Jer.** 3:14 two of a family, and I will bring you to *Z.*; 4:6 Set up the standard toward *Z.*; 8:19 Is not the Lord in *Z.*; 9:19 voice of wailing is heard out of *Z.*; 26:18 (Micah 3:12) *Z.* shall be plowed like a field; 30:17 This is *Z.*, whom no man seeketh; 31:6 let us go up to *Z.* unto the Lord; **Joel** 2:32 (Obad. 1:17) in mount *Z.* and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance; 3:16 (Amos 1:2) Lord also shall roar out of *Z.*; **Micah** 3:10 They build up *Z.* with blood; 4:7 Lord shall reign over them in mount *Z.*; **Zech.** 8:2 I was jealous for *Z.*

Rom. 11:26 shall come out of *S.* the Deliverer; **Heb.** 12:22 ye are come unto mount *S.*; **Rev.** 14:1 Lamb stood on the mount *S.*

1 Ne. 13:37 blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my *Z.*; 22:14 all that fight against *Z.* shall be destroyed; **2 Ne.** 6:13 (10:16) they that fight against *Z.*; 26:31 laborer in *Z.* shall labor for *Z.*; 27:3 all the nations that fight against *Z.*; 28:21 carnal security, that they will say: All is well in *Z.*; **Mosiah** 15:29 (3 Ne. 16:18) they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again *Z.*; **3 Ne.** 21:1 establish again among them my *Z.*; **4 Ne.** 1:17 they were in *one*, the children of Christ; **Moro.** 10:31 daughter of *Z.*; and strengthen thy stakes.

D&C 6:6 (11:6; 12:6) establish the cause of *Z.*; 38:4 (Moses 7:68) have taken the *Z.* of Enoch into mine own bosom; 45:68 every man that will not take his sword . . . must needs flee unto *Z.*; 57:2 land of promise, and the place for the city of *Z.*; 58:7 land upon which the *Z.* of God shall stand; 58:49 an agent . . . to receive moneys to purchase lands in *Z.*; 63:25 land of *Z.*—I, the Lord, hold it in mine own hands; 63:29 *Z.* shall not be obtained but by purchase or by blood; 64:41 *Z.* shall flourish; 76:66 These are they who are come unto Mount *Z.*; 82:14 *Z.* must increase in beauty, and in holiness; 84:2 Mount *Z.* . . . city of New Jerusalem; 84:56 condemnation resteth upon the children of *Z.*; 90:36 I . . . will contend with *Z.*; 97:19 *Z.* is the city of our God; 97:21 this is *Z.*—the pure in heart; 97:25 *Z.* shall escape if she observe to do all things; 100:13 *Z.* shall be redeemed, although she is chastened; 101:17 *Z.* shall not be moved out of her place; 103:15 redemption of *Z.* must needs come by power; 103:18 as your fathers were led . . . so shall the redemption of *Z.* be; 105:5 (105:32) *Z.* cannot be built up unless it is by the principles . . . of the celestial kingdom; 105:32 kingdom of *Z.* is in very deed the kingdom of our God; 109:39 come forth to *Z.*, or to her stakes; 109:51 thou didst appoint a *Z.* unto thy people; 113:8 power of priesthood to bring again *Z.*; 115:6 gathering together upon the land of *Z.*; 133:9 that *Z.* may go forth unto the regions round about; 133:12 Gentiles flee unto *Z.*; 133:24 Jerusalem and the land of *Z.* shall be turned back into their own place; 133:32 fall down and be crowned with glory, even in *Z.*; 133:56 he shall stand upon Mount *Z.*, and upon the holy city; 136:31 prepared to receive . . . the glory of *Z.*

Moses 7:18 Lord called his people *Z.*, because they were of one heart; 7:19 Enoch . . . built a city . . . even *Z.*; 7:20 *Z.* shall dwell in safety forever; 7:21 *Z.* . . . was taken up into heaven; 7:62 it shall be called *Z.*, a New Jerusalem; 7:68 days of *Z.*, in the days of Enoch, were three hundred and sixty-five years; 7:69 Enoch . . . dwelt in the midst of *Z.* . . . thence went forth the saying, *Z.* is Fled; **A of F** 1:10 *Z.* (the New Jerusalem) will be built upon the American continent.

See also Isa. 11:9; Heb. 11:5; D&C 78:5; 107:49.

Zipporah. *See* BD Zipporah

BIBLE DICTIONARY

This dictionary provides a concise collection of definitions and explanations of Bible topics. It is based primarily on the biblical text, supplemented by information from the other standard works. A variety of doctrinal, cultural, and historical subjects are treated, and a short summary is included for each book of the Bible. Many of the entries draw on the work of Bible scholars and are subject to reevaluation as new research or revelation comes to light. This dictionary is provided to help your study of the scriptures and is not intended as an official statement of Church doctrine or an endorsement of the historical and cultural views set forth.

Aaron. Son of Amram and Jochebed, of the tribe of Levi (Ex. 6:16–20); elder brother of Moses (Ex. 7:7). He was appointed by the Lord to assist Moses in bringing the children of Israel out of Egypt and to be his spokesman (Ex. 4:10–16, 27–31; 5:1–12:50). He was with Moses until the 40th year of the wanderings. At Sinai he was one of those who accompanied Moses up the mountain and saw the Lord (Ex. 19:24; 24:1, 9–11). When Moses and Joshua were called up into the mount to commune with God, Aaron and Hur were appointed judges during their absence (Ex. 24:14, 18); it was then that Aaron made the golden calf at the people's request (Ex. 32:1–6, 21, 24, 35). On Mount Sinai Moses received directions about the appointment of Aaron and his four sons, Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar, to a priesthood that is known as the Aaronic Priesthood (Ex. 28:1–4; 29; D&C 84:18, 26–27). On the completion of the tabernacle Moses consecrated them to their office (Lev. 8:9–13). Aaron died on Mount Hor at the age of 123 (Num. 20:22–29; 33:38–39). For additional items see Ex. 16:2–10, 33–34; 18:12.

Aaronic Priesthood. As a result of the failure of the Israelites to observe the gospel law administered by Moses under the authority of the Melchizedek Priesthood, the Lord gave an additional law of performances and ordinances and "confirmed a priesthood also upon Aaron and his seed, throughout all their generations" (D&C 84:18) to administer it. This priesthood was of lesser power and authority than the priesthood of Melchizedek and was used to administer the outward ordinances, particularly as characterized by the ceremonies of the law of Moses. The terms *Aaronic* and *Levitical* are sometimes used synonymously (D&C 107:1, 6, 10), although there are some specific differences in the offices existing within the Levitical Priesthood. For example, the lesser priesthood was conferred only upon men of the tribe of Levi. However, within the tribe, only Aaron and his sons could hold the office of priest. And, still further, from the firstborn of Aaron's sons (after Aaron) was selected the high priest (or president of the priests). Thus Aaron and his sons after him had greater offices in the Levitical Priesthood than did the other Levites.

The privileges of the priests were greater than those who functioned in the other Levitical offices, and a distinction between the two is evident when the scripture speaks of them as "the priests and the Levites" (1 Kgs. 8:4; Ezra 2:70; John 1:19). The priests could offer sacrifices for the people, burn incense on the altar, and teach the law, whereas the other Levites were employed in more menial tasks, such as the housekeeping of the tabernacle, keeping oil in the lamps, transporting the Ark of the Covenant, taking down and setting up the tabernacle when moving, and related tasks in assisting the priests (Num. 3:5–10; 18:1–7; 1 Chr. 23:27–32). The account of Korah's rebellion against Moses and Aaron delineates some of the differences between the duties of the priests and those of the Levites. It also shows the error of aspiring to offices in the priesthood. Levite companions sought for the high priesthood, but as they were unworthy, the Lord destroyed them (Num. 16–18).

The Aaronic (or Levitical) Priesthood thus functioned only within the tribe of Levi, and the right to have it conferred upon one was determined by lineage and worthiness. As part of his rationale that the law of Moses was fulfilled, Paul makes a point of the contrast between the lineal requirement of the lesser priesthood and the nonlineal Melchizedek Priesthood, which was not confined to those of one tribe (see Heb. 7:1–3, 11–14; JST Heb. 7:3 [Appendix]). The lineal restrictions of that Aaronic (Levitical) Priesthood were lifted when the law of Moses was fulfilled, and thereafter the offices of the priesthood were conferred upon worthy men without limitation to the tribe of Levi. This appears to be the case in the Church as recorded in the New Testament and in the Book of Mormon (where there were no Levites) and is presently operative in the Church as it has been restored in the latter days.

The Aaronic Priesthood continued "with the house of Aaron among the children of Israel" from Aaron until John the Baptist, who was a priest in the Aaronic order (D&C 84:26–27), and by this authority he prepared the way for and baptized Jesus. Nineteen centuries later this same John was sent from heaven as a resurrected being to confer the Aaronic Priesthood upon Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery. This was done on May 15, 1829, near Harmony, Pennsylvania. At that time John outlined some of the duties, privileges, and limitations of the priesthood, specifying that the Aaronic Priesthood holds the keys of the ministry of angels and can perform baptisms by water but has not the authority to confer the gift of the Holy Ghost. The Aaronic Priesthood functions under the direction of the Melchizedek Priesthood (D&C 13; JS—H 1:68–72).

Although the Aaronic Priesthood is conferred in the Church today without restriction to the lineage of Aaron, the keys of this priesthood rightly belong to the firstborn of the seed of Aaron, and in the restoration of all things the office of bishop (president of the priests) will once again be conferred on one of that lineage, as it is designated by revelation to the president of the Church (D&C 84:14–21; 107:13–17).

See also *Aaron*.

Ab. A designation in Hebrew meaning "father," as in Abraham, the father of a multitude; Abner, father of Ner; Absalom, father of peace; and so forth. See also *Bar*; *Ben*.

Abaddon. A Hebrew word found in the Wisdom literature of the Old Testament denoting "the place of the lost" (Job 26:6; Prov. 15:11; 27:20), which the King James Version translates as "destruction." In Rev. 9:11 it is used as a name of the devil. See also *Apollyon*.

Abarim. The mountains from which Moses viewed the Promised Land (Num. 27:12; 33:47; Deut. 32:49).

Abba. A personal, familial term for "father" as used in Hebrew. It is Aramaic for father and in Talmudic times was used as a title of honor. It was used in the language of Jesus and the Apostles, and later by Greek-speaking Christians, as an intimate name for Father in Heaven. See Mark 14:36; Rom. 8:15; Gal. 4:6.

Abed-nego. *Servant of Nego* (or Nebo). One of three saved in the fiery furnace (Dan. 3:12–30). See also *Azariah*.

Abel. A son of Adam and Eve; a shepherd who offered to God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain (Gen. 4:4; Heb. 11:4) and was killed by him out of jealousy and because Cain lusted after his flocks. Abel's sacrifice was accepted of the Lord because he was authorized by revelation to make the offering; and he performed it in faith, in the proper manner, by the proper authority, and for the proper reasons, his sacrifice being a type or symbol of the Redeemer (Heb. 11:4; Moses 5:5–8, 17–36; HC 2:15–16; see also JST Gen. 17:7 [Appendix]; Matt. 23:35; Heb. 12:24; D&C 84:16).

Abiathar. *Father of excellence*, or *plenty*. A son of the high priest Ahijah or Ahimelech, he escapes Saul (1 Sam. 22:20); abides with David (23:6, 9; 30:7); brings the ark back to Jerusalem (2 Sam. 15:24–36; 17:15; 19:11); takes part in Adonijah's rebellion (1 Kgs. 1:7); is thrust out from the priesthood (2:27, 35; Mark 2:26). Ahimelech and Abiathar are probably interchanged in 2 Sam. 8:17; 1 Chr. 18:16; 24:3, 31. See also 2 Sam. 20:25.

Abib. A *green head of grain*. The name of the harvest month (Ex. 13:4; 23:15; 34:18; Deut. 16:1). After the Captivity it was known as Nisan (Neh. 2:1). See also *Calendar*.

Abigail. *Father of rejoicing*. (1) Wife of Nabal (1 Sam. 25:3); became David's wife (25:42; 27:3; 30:5; 2 Sam. 2:2); mother of Chileab (2 Sam. 3:3), or Daniel (1 Chr. 3:1).

(2) Sister of David (1 Chr. 2:16).

Abihu. *Father (is) He (God)*. Son of Aaron (Ex. 6:23; 24:1, 9; 28:1). Offered strange fire and died (Lev. 10:1; Num. 3:2, 4; 26:60–61; 1 Chr. 6:3; 24:1–2).

Abilene. A district near Lebanon (Luke 3:1).

Abimelech. *Father-king*. (1) King of Gerar; takes Sarah (Gen. 20:2); warned in a dream, reproves Abraham for denying her, and is healed (20:3–18; 21:22–32).

(2) Reproves Isaac for denying his wife (26:7–11); makes covenant with Isaac (26:16, 26–33). *(1)* and *(2)* are possibly the same person, an early tradition having been preserved in two different forms.

(3) Son of Gideon (Judg. 8:31); murders his brethren and is made king (9:1–6); overcomes conspiracy and sows Shechem with salt (9:22–49); slain by a millstone (9:50–55; 2 Sam. 11:21).

(4) 1 Chr. 18:16, see *Abiathar*.

(5) In title of Ps. 34 same as Achish (1 Sam. 21:11).

Abinadab. *Noble father*. (1) Ark rests in house of Abinadab at Kirjath-jearim 20 years (1 Sam. 7:1; 2 Sam. 6:3; 1 Chr. 13:7).

(2) Second son of Jesse (1 Sam. 16:8; 17:13).

(3) Son of Saul (1 Sam. 31:2; 1 Chr. 10:2).

(4) 1 Kgs. 4:11.

Abner. *Father of Ner*, or *light*. Captain of Saul's army (1 Sam. 14:50; 17:55; 20:25; 26:5–15); makes Ishbosheth king (2 Sam. 2:8–9); defeated by Joab, slays Asahel (2:12–32); revolts to David (3:6–21); killed by Joab (3:27); David's lament over Abner (3:33; 4:1, 12; 1 Kgs. 2:5, 32; 1 Chr. 26:28; 27:21).

Abomination. An object that excites loathing (Prov. 12:22); hence an idol (2 Kgs. 23:13; Isa. 44:19). The word is also used to denote any heathen or immoral practice (Deut. 18:9, 12; 20:18); also the flesh of prohibited animals (Lev. 11:10–13), etc.

Abomination of desolation. Daniel spoke prophetically of a day when there would be "the abomination that maketh desolate" (Dan. 11:31; 12:11), and the phrase was recoined in New Testament times to say "the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet" (Matt. 24:15).

Conditions of desolation, born of abomination and wickedness, were to occur *twice* in fulfillment of Daniel's words. The first was to be when the Roman legions under Titus, in A.D. 70, laid siege to Jerusalem (Matt. 24:15; JS—M 1:12).

Speaking of the last days, of the days following the Restoration of the gospel and its declaration "for a witness unto all nations," our Lord said: "And again shall the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, be fulfilled" (JS—M 1:31–32). That is, Jerusalem again will be under siege.

In a general sense, abomination of desolation also describes the latter-day judgments to be poured out upon the wicked wherever they may be. And so that the honest in heart may escape these things, the Lord sends His servants forth to raise the warning voice, to declare the glad tidings of the Restoration, lest "desolation and utter abolishment" come upon them. The elders are commanded to reprove "the world in righteousness of all their unrighteous and ungodly deeds, setting forth clearly and understandingly the desolation of abomination in the last days" (D&C 84:114, 117; 88:84–85).

Abraham. *Father of a multitude*. Originally called *Abram*, "exalted father" (Gen. 11:26; 17:5). Son of Terah, born in Ur of the Chaldees (Gen. 11:26–28). The migration to Haran, where Terah died, is found in Gen. 11:31. Abraham's journey to Canaan, the divine call, and the covenant are recorded in Gen. 12:1–5. His sojourn in Egypt is given in Gen. 11–20 and Abr. 1–3. Other important events: settlement in Hebron (Gen. 13:18); rescue of Lot and the meeting with Melchizedek (Gen. 14); further blessings and promises (Gen. 15:1; 17:8); institution of circumcision and change of name to Abraham (Gen. 17:9–27); intercession for Lot at Sodom (Gen. 19); offering of Isaac and renewal of the covenant and blessings (Gen. 22); death of Sarah and purchase of the cave of Machpelah as a family burial place (Gen. 23); Abraham's death and burial (Gen. 25:8–10).

Abraham is always regarded in the Old Testament as founder of the covenant race, which is personified in the house of Israel. He is the "father of the faithful." John the Baptist and Paul rebuked those holding the erroneous idea that natural descent from Abraham was by itself sufficient to secure God's favor (Matt. 3:9; Rom. 9:7). For references to him in Jesus' teachings see Matt. 8:11; Luke 16:22; John 8:56.

Latter-day revelation has clarified the significance of the Abrahamic covenant and other aspects of Abraham's life and ministry. We learn that he was greatly blessed with divine revelation concerning the planetary system, the creation of the earth, and the premortal activities of the spirits of mankind. One of the most valiant spirits in the premortal life, he was chosen to be a leader in the kingdom of God before he was born into this world (Abr. 1–5). We also learn from latter-day revelation that because of Abraham's faithfulness he is now exalted and sits upon a throne in eternity (D&C 132:29, 37).

Abraham, covenant of. Abraham first received the gospel by baptism (which is the covenant of salvation). Then he had conferred upon him the higher priesthood, and he entered into celestial marriage (which is the covenant of exaltation), gaining assurance thereby that he would have eternal increase. Finally he received a promise that all of these blessings would be offered to all of his mortal posterity (D&C 132:29–50; Abr. 2:6–11). Included in the divine promises to Abraham were the assurances that (1) Christ would come through his lineage, and that (2) Abraham's posterity would receive certain lands as an eternal inheritance (Gen. 17; 22:15–18; Gal. 3; Abr. 2). These promises taken together are called the "Abrahamic covenant." It was renewed with Isaac (Gen. 26:1–4, 24) and again with Jacob (Gen. 28; 35:9–13; 48:3–4).

The portions of the covenant that pertain to personal salvation and eternal increase are renewed with each individual who receives the ordinance of celestial marriage (see D&C 132:29–33). Those of non-Israelite lineage, commonly known as Gentiles, are adopted into the house of Israel and become heirs of the covenant and the seed of Abraham through the ordinances of the gospel (Gal. 3:26–29).

Being an heir to the Abrahamic covenant does not make one a "chosen person" per se but does signify that such are chosen to responsibly carry the gospel to all the peoples of the earth. Abraham's seed have carried out the missionary activity in all the nations since Abraham's day. (Matt. 3:9; Abr. 2:9–11.)

To fulfill the covenant God made with Abraham—having particular reference to the fact that the literal seed of his body would be entitled to all of the blessings of the gospel (Abr. 2:10–11)—a number of specific and particular things must take place in the last days. The gospel must be restored, the priesthood must be conferred again upon man, the keys of the sealing power must be given again to mortals, Israel must be gathered, and the Holy Ghost must be poured out upon the Gentiles. All this has already taken place or is in process of fulfillment. See also *Adoption; Gentile.*

Abraham's Bosom. A term used to denote the place of the righteous dead, Luke 16:22–23. It connotes the harmony that exists among the righteous in paradise as they await the Resurrection.

Absalom. *Father of peace.* Third son of David (2 Sam. 3:3); kills his brother Amnon (13:20–39; 14:21–33); conspires against David, who flees from Jerusalem (2 Sam. 15–17); hanging in the oak, is slain by Joab (18:9–17); David wept for Absalom (18:33; 19:1–6, 9–10; 20:6; 1 Kgs. 1:6; 2:7, 28; 1 Chr. 3:2; 2 Chr. 11; 20; Ps. 3 heading).

Accho. Judg. 1:31, same as Ptolemais, Acts 21:7.

Accursed. Old Testament, "devoted," "banned," "proscribed." Things forbidden to the people individually, but to be used for the benefit of the whole congregation or for sacrifice (Josh. 6:17; 7:1, 11, 15). New Testament, "condemned." Gal. 1:8.

Aceldama. *Field of blood.* The popular name for the field bought with the money returned to the chief priests by Judas (Matt. 27:3–10). From Acts 1:18–19 it appears to have been so called as being the scene of his death. It was afterwards used as a buryingplace for "strangers" (Jews of the dispersion and proselytes).

Achaia. In New Testament times, a Roman province forming the southern part of Greece. Acts 18:12, 27; 19:21; Rom. 15:26; 16:5; 1 Cor. 16:15; 2 Cor. 1:1; 9:2; 11:10; 1 Thes. 1:7–8.

Achan. A man of the tribe of Judah who seized and attempted to hide the spoils from the battle of Jericho, against the counsel of Joshua. His disobedience resulted in Israel's defeat at Ai. His transgression was detected through revelation to Joshua, and he was stoned to death. Josh. 7; 22:20.

Achish. King of Gath, receives David kindly, 1 Sam. 21:10; 27; 28:1; 29:3–10; 1 Kgs. 2:40; called Abimelech, Ps. 34 heading.

Acts of the Apostles. This book, as stated in its opening words, is the second of a two-part work written to Theophilus. The first part is known to us as the book of Luke. The early part of Acts records some of the major missionary activities of the Twelve Apostles under the direction of Peter during the time immediately following the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ. The last half of the book outlines some of the travels and missionary work of Paul. It is evident that the book of Acts is not intended to be a comprehensive history of the early Church but is mainly a recitation of the early missionary efforts and the important opening of missionary activity to peoples other than the Jews. A brief outline of the book is foreshadowed by Jesus' words in Acts 1:8, "Ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem (Acts 1–5), and in all Judea, and in Samaria (Acts 6–9), and unto the uttermost part of the earth (Acts 10–28)."

1. "In Jerusalem." After an introduction containing an account of the Ascension (1:10–14) and the calling of Matthias to the Quorum of the Twelve (1:15–26), missionary work in Jerusalem goes forth with the outpouring of the Spirit on the day of Pentecost (2:1–13) and with Peter's bold declaration of the divinity of Jesus Christ and His literal bodily resurrection from the grave. In consequence of Peter's preaching on this occasion three thousand persons were added to the Church by baptism (2:37–47).

We are shown how on two critical occasions the Sanhedrin refused to accept the testimony of the Brethren. The first occasion arose out of the arrest of Peter and John for preaching in the temple after healing the lame man (3:1–4:4). The second occasion was in consequence of the large number of converts coming into the Church (Acts 5) and resulted in a formal rejection of the apostolic doctrines (5:17–42).

2. "In all Judea and in Samaria." This is

recorded in three stages. First we are told of the preaching of Stephen and that his martyrdom caused a dispersion of Church members throughout Judea and Samaria (6:8–8:2). Specific mention is made that one of the seven chosen to help with the affairs of the Church was a proselyte from Antioch. This designation means that he was probably of gentile lineage and was converted to Judaism before he joined the Christian Church. Then is recorded the work of Philip and of Peter and John in preaching the gospel in Samaria (a people who are not Jews, although partly of Israelite origin) (8:4–40) and also the baptism of the Ethiopian eunuch (8:26–40) (probably a non-Israelite by lineage but previously converted to Judaism before being baptized by Philip). All of this shows the gradual outreach of the Church: first to Jews, then to non-Jewish Israelites, and then to non-Israelite persons previously converted to Judaism. Then is given an account of the conversion of Saul of Tarsus and his early preaching, first at Damascus and then in Jerusalem (9:1–31). The coming of Saul into the Church presages the remaining portion of the book of Acts.

3. "Unto the uttermost part of the earth." This portion also falls into three phases. The first (9:32–11:26) contains the opening of the door for the worldwide extension of the gospel. This was done by the baptism of Cornelius (10:1–11:18) at Caesarea and also the establishment of the Church in Antioch (11:19–26). Both of these events were among non-Israelite people. Cornelius' entry into the Church inaugurates a new era because he is the first non-Israelite of whom we have record who entered into the Church without first having been converted to Judaism. The second phase (11:27–15:35) describes the continued activity of the Church at Antioch (consisting primarily of gentile members) and of the work there of Barnabas and Saul. The third phase (15:36–28:31) contains an account of the missionary activity of Paul (Saul), being an account of his travels through Asia Minor and Europe, by which he introduced the gospel of Jesus Christ to Jew and Gentile, and especially to the Gentile.

Although the book of Acts tells us of the preaching of only a few of the original members of the Twelve (namely Peter, James, and John), we conclude that the other Apostles were also actively bearing testimony of Jesus Christ and establishing the Church in whatever lands they could reach. Perhaps they visited in the areas east, north, and south of Palestine. People from such areas are mentioned as having been present on the day of Pentecost (Medes, Elamites, Mesopotamia, Cappadocia, Egypt, and Arabia, Acts 2:9–11), and it is probable that the gospel was first carried into these lands by these people returning from the Feast of Pentecost in Jerusalem and was formally established by the leaders of the Church in the ensuing years.

Adam. The name Adam is given to the first man of the human family on this earth as cited in the account of the Creation in the books of Genesis, Moses, and Abraham and in many instances in the New Testament, Book of Mormon, and Doctrine and Covenants. From these scriptures we learn that Adam is the father and patriarch of the human race on the earth. The aggregate of the scriptures certifies that his transgression in the garden of Eden, although designated as a "fall," was necessary to the advancement and spiritual progress of humanity on this earth, and Adam rightly should be honored, not denigrated. Adam is the Ancient of Days and is also known as Michael. He is the archangel and will come again to the earth in power and glory as the patriarch of the human family preparatory to the Second Coming of Jesus Christ (Dan. 7:9–14; D&C 116; HC 3:385–87; 4:207–8).

From latter-day revelation we learn that Adam had a pure and perfect language that was both written and spoken (Moses 6:5–6); that he was taught the gospel of Jesus Christ (Moses 6:51–63); that he was baptized in water and received the Holy Ghost (Moses 6:64–68); and that he was visited personally by the Lord (D&C 107:55–56). Other references to Adam include Luke 3:38; Rom. 5:12–21; 1 Cor. 11:9; 15:20–22, 45–49; 1 Tim. 2:13; 2 Ne. 2:20–26; Mosiah 3:11, 16; D&C 29:34–44; 107:41–57; Moses 2–6. See also *Eve; Fall of Adam and Eve.*

Adar. (1) Josh. 15:3; same as Hazar-addar (Num. 34:4).

(2) The twelfth month (Esth. 3:7). See also *Calendar.*

Admiration. Wonder, astonishment, or amazement, with no implication of esteem or approval (Jude 1:16; Rev. 17:6; see also 2 Thes. 1:10).

Adonijah. *The Lord [Jehovah] is my Lord.* (1) Fourth son of David (2 Sam. 3:4); usurps the kingdom, pardoned, afterwards slain (1 Kgs. 1:5–53; 2:13–28; 1 Chr. 3:2).

(2) 2 Chr. 17:8.

(3) Neh. 10:16.

Adoniram. *My Lord is exalted* (sometimes abbreviated into Adoram). The officer "over the levy" who superintended the forced labor employed in public works during the reigns of David, Solomon, and Rehoboam

(2 Sam. 20:24; 1 Kgs. 4:6; 5:14; 12:18); death of, by stoning (2 Chr. 10:18, where he is called Hadoram).

Adoni-zedek. *Lord of righteousness*. King of Jerusalem (Josh. 10:1); one of the five kings who war against Gibeon (10:3–5); put to death (10:22–27).

Adoption. There are two types of adoption spoken of in the scriptures. A person who is of non-Israelite lineage becomes a member of the house of Israel through faith in Jesus Christ when it is accompanied by baptism in water and the reception of the Holy Ghost. In addition, all candidates for the fulness of salvation are accounted as sons and daughters of Jesus Christ, being His children by obedience to the gospel (Mosiah 5:7–8). Although the word *adoption* is not actually used by John the Baptist, he taught the concept as recorded in Matt. 3:9 and Luke 3:8 (compare JST Matt. 3:36 [Appendix]; JST Luke 3:8 [Luke 3:8 note *d*]). See also Rom. 8:15–17; Gal. 4:5–7; Eph. 1:5; Abr. 2:10.

Adrammelech. *Splendor of the king*, or *fire-king*. (1) Name of an idol, probably representing the sun (2 Kgs. 17:31).

(2) Son of Sennacherib (2 Kgs. 19:37; Isa. 37:38).

Adultery. The unlawful association of men and women. Although generally having reference to illicit activity of married persons, the scripture often does not distinguish between the married and the unmarried. While adultery is usually spoken of in the individual sense, it is sometimes used to illustrate the apostasy of a nation or a whole people from the ways of the Lord, such as Israel forsaking her God and going after strange gods and strange practices (Ex. 20:14; Jer. 3:7–10; Matt. 5:27–32; Luke 18:11; D&C 43:24–25). Severe penalties were given in the Old Testament for adultery (Lev. 20:10); and unrepentant adulterers will suffer the judgments of God in the world to come (Heb. 13:4; Rev. 18:3–18; D&C 76:103).

Adummim, the going up of, or to. The steep pass on the road from Jericho to Jerusalem (Josh. 15:7; 18:17).

Advocate. One who pleads another's cause. Jesus Christ is the Advocate with the Father, on behalf of the righteous (1 Jn. 2:1; Moro. 7:28; D&C 45:3–5; 110:4). See also *Atonement; Christ*.

Aeneas. Healed by Peter at Lydda (Acts 9:33).

Aenon. *Springs*. A place where John performed baptisms (John 3:23). Its site is uncertain, but its selection because there "was much water there" emphasizes baptism by immersion.

Agabus. A prophet who foretold a famine (Acts 11:28) and Paul's imprisonment (21:10).

Agag. An Amalekite king spared by Saul and killed by Samuel (1 Sam. 15:8–23); the name was perhaps a title (like Pharaoh among the Egyptians); see Num. 24:7.

Agriculture. First mentioned in Gen. 4:2; some laws pertaining to it are found in Lev. 19:9–10, 19; 23:10–14, 22; 25:3–7, 11, 18–22; Deut. 24:19–22; 25:4; 26. Cultivation of the vine and olive, two of the most important products of Palestine, necessarily implies a settled life and could not be practiced by wandering tribes. In addition to the vine and olive, various kinds of cereal grains were extensively cultivated. The plowshare and the pruninghook together represent agriculture (Isa. 2:4; Joel 3:10). Among other implements of husbandry mentioned are the sickle, the threshing instrument, the winnowing shovel, and the winnowing fork. Grain was either simply parched (Ruth 2:14), pounded in a mortar (Prov. 27:22), or ground in a handmill made of two slabs of stone that were placed one upon another. The work of grinding was usually performed by slaves, often by female slaves, and hence came to be regarded as degrading (Judg. 16:21; Lam. 5:13). Thus Isaiah, addressing Babylon, bids her descend from the throne and grind meal (Isa. 47:2). Mention is also made of millstones (Matt. 18:6); large and heavy, they were turned by the use of animals. See also *Rain*.

Agrippa. Listens to Paul at Caesarea (Acts 25:13–26:32). Son of Herod Agrippa I and brother of Bernice and Drusilla. See also *Herod*.

Ahab. (1) Son of Omri, and the most wicked and most powerful of the kings of northern Israel; he married Jezebel, a Sidonian princess, through whose influence the worship of Baal and Asherah was established in Israel (1 Kgs. 16:32–33; 2 Kgs. 3:2); and an attempt was made to exterminate the prophets and the worship of Jehovah (1 Kgs. 18:13). We have another instance of Jezebel's evil influence over Ahab in the story of Naboth (1 Kgs. 21). During Ahab's reign the kingdom of Israel was politically strong. After a struggle with Benhadad, king of Syria, in which Ahab was successful (1 Kgs. 20), Israel and Syria made an alliance for the purpose of opposing Assyria. We learn from Assyrian inscriptions that the united forces were defeated by Shalmaneser III, and Ahab then made an alliance with Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, against Syria and was killed while attempting to capture Ramoth-gilead (1 Kgs. 22; 2 Chr. 18).

(2) A lying prophet (Jer. 29:21).

Ahasuerus. Old Testament name of one Median and two Persian kings. (1) Dan. 9:1, father of "Darius the Mede."

(2) Ezra 4:6; probably the same as (3).

(3) Esth. 1:1, where Ahasuerus is certainly to be identified with Xerxes.

Ahaz. *Possessor*. King of Judah (2 Kgs. 16; 2 Chr. 28); makes an alliance with Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria, in order to repel an attack from Syria and Israel; copies heathen altar (2 Kgs. 16:10); Isaiah's message to (Isa. 7); dial of Ahaz (2 Kgs. 20:11; 23:12).

Ahaziah. *The Lord upholds.* (1) King of Israel; the chief events of his reign were his joint maritime expedition with Jehoshaphat (2 Chr. 20:35–37) and the revolt of Moab (see *Moabite Stone*) (2 Kgs. 1:2; 3:4–5; see also 1 Kgs. 22:40, 49–53; 2 Kgs. 1).

(2) King of Judah; joined Jehoram, king of Israel, in his attempt to recover Ramoth-gilead; was wounded in Samaria; and died at Megiddo (2 Kgs. 8:25–29; 9:16–29; 10:13; 12:18; 1 Chr. 3:11; 2 Chr. 22:1–11); called Azariah (2 Chr. 22:6) and Jehoahaz (2 Chr. 21:17).

Ahijah. A Shilonite who prophesied to Jeroboam of the rending of the kingdom of Israel into ten tribes and two tribes (1 Kgs. 11:29–39; 12:15). Also prophesied of the Lord's judgment upon Jeroboam for wickedness (1 Kgs. 14:1–18; 15:29; 2 Chr. 9:29).

Ahimaaz. *Brother of anger*. (1) 1 Sam. 14:50.

(2) Son of Zadok (2 Sam. 15:27, 36); sent secretly to David, hidden in a well (17:17–21; 18:19–29; 1 Chr. 6:8–9, 53).

(3) 1 Kgs. 4:15.

Ahimelech. *Brother-king*. (1) Gives David hallowed bread (1 Sam. 21:1–9); slain by Saul (22:9–20; 23:6; 30:7; Ps. 52 heading).

(2) 2 Sam. 8:17; 1 Chr. 24:3, 6, 31. See also *Abiathar*.

Ahinoam. *Brother of grace*. (1) 1 Sam. 14:50.

(2) Wife of David and mother of Amnon (1 Sam. 25:43; 27:3; 30:5; 2 Sam. 2:2; 3:2; 1 Chr. 3:1).

Ahithophel. *Brother of folly* (2 Sam. 15:12, 31, 34). His counsel overthrown by Hushai, he hangs himself (16:15–17:23). Grandfather of Bathsheba (2 Sam. 11:3; 23:34; 1 Chr. 27:33–34).

Aholiab. A man of the tribe of Dan, to whom the Lord gave wisdom to construct the tabernacle (Ex. 31:6; 35:34; 36:1–2; 38:23).

Ai and Hai. *The heap of ruins*. Two miles southeast of Bethel (Gen. 12:8; 13:3); Israel smitten at Ai (Josh. 7); taken by stratagem (8:1–9:3; 10:1–2; 12:9; Ezra 2:28; Neh. 7:32).

Ajalon, Valley of. Runs from Jerusalem westward toward the Mediterranean; associated with the sun and moon standing still, as in Josh. 10:12–14.

Alexander. (1) Son of Simon of Cyrene and brother of Rufus (Mark 15:21).

(2) Acts 4:6; otherwise unknown.

(3) Acts 19:33.

(4) 1 Tim. 1:20.

(5) 2 Tim. 4:14. The individuals in the scripture references for numbers 3, 4, and 5 are all connected with Ephesus.

(6) King of Macedon, surnamed *the Great;* born 356 B.C., died 323 B.C. He made himself ruler over a wide empire stretching from Greece to the Indus, including Syria and Egypt. Josephus records a meeting between him and the high priest Jaddua (Neh. 12:11, 22). This story is that Alexander was marching against Jerusalem when the high priest came to meet him in his robes of hyacinth and gold and accompanied by a train of priests and citizens arrayed in white. Alexander was so moved by the solemn spectacle that he did reverence to the high priest, visited Jerusalem, and conferred important privileges on the Jews.

Alexandria. The Greek capital of Egypt founded 332 B.C. by Alexander the Great. It soon became an important center of commerce and learning; its library was the largest in the world. Jews settled here in large numbers, and it was for their use that the Greek translation of the Old Testament was made. (See *Septuagint*.) Alexandria was the meetingplace of Jewish religious belief and Greek philosophy. We see some of the results of this meeting in the book of the Wisdom of Solomon (see *Apocrypha*), possibly written in Greek by a Jew in Alexandria about the beginning of the Christian era. Philo, an eminent Jewish philosopher, lived at Alexandria, 20 B.C.–A.D. 50.

Algum. Same as *Almug*.

Alleluia, hallelujah. *Praise ye the Lord* (Rev. 19:1–6; see also Ps. 105:45; 106–50).

Almond tree. In full blossom in Palestine during January or February; the leaves appear in March; and the fruit is ripe by April or May (Ex. 25:33–34; 37:19–20; Num. 17:8; Eccl. 12:5).

Almsgiving. Donations for the poor, mentioned frequently in the New Testament (Matt. 6:1–4; Luke 11:41; 12:31–34; Acts 3:3; 10:2; 24:17). Throughout his travels Paul gathered and distributed donations for the needy saints in Jerusalem (Rom. 15:25–27; 1 Cor. 16:1–2; 2 Cor. 8:9; Gal. 2:10). This was an organized and united welfare program of the Church. Although not mentioned in the Old Testament as *alms*, the principle is given in many instances; for example, Deut. 24:19. See also Ps. 41:1; 112:9; Prov. 14:21; 19:17; 22:9; 28:27; Acts 9:36; 11:29–30; Philip. 4:18; 1 Tim. 6:18–19.

Almug. *Sandalwood*; imported by Solomon from Ophir for the temple, for his own house, and for musical instruments, 1 Kgs. 10:11–12; 2 Chr. 2:8; 9:10–11. The wood used was probably the red sandalwood of India, of which musical instruments are still made.

Aloes, or lign-aloes. Some aromatic and highly prized wood is indicated (Num. 24:6; Ps. 45:8; Prov. 7:17; Song 4:14). A mixture of myrrh and aloes was used for embalming (John 19:39).

Alpha. First letter of the Greek alphabet, often used in conjunction with Omega, the last letter, and applied as descriptive names of the all-encompassing nature of Christ, being the first and the last, the beginning and the end (Rev. 1:8, 11; 21:6; 22:13; 3 Ne. 9:18; D&C 19:1; 38:1; 45:7).

Alphaeus. (1) Father of Matthew or Levi (Mark 2:14).

(2) Father of James the Apostle (Matt. 10:3; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:15; Acts 1:13); by some scholars identified with Cleopas (Luke 24:18) and Cleophas (John 19:25). See also *James*.

Altar. Used for sacrifices and offerings and for sacred ordinances of the gospel. Altars are first mentioned in Gen. 8:20; animal sacrifice was offered on altars (Gen. 12:7–8; 13:4, 18; 22:9; 26:25; 33:20; 35:7; Num. 23:1, 29; 1 Sam. 14:35; 1 Kgs. 18:30–32). At the four corners were four horns; on these, the loftiest points of the altar, the blood of the sin offerings was put, that the atonement be brought nearer to God. At times these horns were also a place of refuge for fugitives (1 Kgs. 1:50; 2:28). The materials of an altar were either of raised earth (Ex. 20:24; 2 Kgs. 5:17) or unhewn stones (Ex. 20:25; Deut. 27:5; Josh. 8:31). The Israelites often enclosed the earth or stones in a wooden case to preserve the proper shape (Ex. 27:1). The wood again might be overlaid with brass or gold (Ex. 39:39; 40:26). In the tabernacle the Altar of Burnt Offering stood in a court outside the tent; its outer frame was acacia wood overlaid with brass (Ex. 27:1–2; 39:39). Around it, halfway up, was a ledge (Ex. 27:5), with rings and staves by which it was carried. In the Holy Place, before the veil and the mercy seat (Ex. 30:6) was the Altar of Incense, similar in construction to the Altar of Burnt Offering, but smaller and overlaid with gold. On it incense was burned morning and evening (no animal sacrifices); and on its horns once a year, on the Day of Atonement, the blood of the sin offering was put (Ex. 30:10). In the Holy of Holies stood the Ark of the Covenant, and over it the mercy seat. These also served as a type of sin offering on the Day of Atonement (Lev. 16:14–15). The furniture of Solomon's Temple was similar to that of the tabernacle. The Altar of Incense was of cedarwood overlaid with gold. In the outer court stood the brazen altar made after the former pattern, but much larger (2 Chr. 4:1). Ahaz replaced it by an altar apparently of a Damascus pattern (2 Kgs. 16:11–16). Under the Law (Deut. 12:5, 11–14) the people were forbidden to build an altar except in the place where God should choose to put His Name—the temple at Jerusalem; but until the days of Hezekiah sacrifices apparently were offered in other places as well. Altars are also mentioned in Matt. 5:23; Acts 17:23; Heb. 13:10; Rev. 6:9; 8:3; 9:13; 11:1; 1 Ne. 2:7; Alma 15:17; D&C 135:7; Abr. 1:8–13.

Amalek, Amalekites. An Arab tribe that lived in the desert of Paran between the Arabah and the Mediterranean and at one time seem to have ranged as far north as Mount Ephraim (Judg. 5:14; 12:15). The Amalekites were at constant war with the Hebrews from the time of Moses (Ex. 17:8, etc.) till their power was broken by Saul and David (1 Sam. 15; 27:8; 30; 2 Sam. 8:12), and their last remnant was destroyed by the Simeonites (1 Chr. 4:43).

Amarna. See *Tell el-Amarna Letters*.

Amasa. A *burden*. Made captain of the host by Absalom (2 Sam. 17:25); offer made to Amasa by David (19:13); was slain by Joab (20:4–5, 8–12; 1 Kgs. 2:5, 32; 1 Chr. 2:17).

Amaziah. *Strong (is) the Lord*. (1) King of Judah (2 Kgs. 12:21; 13:12); slays murderers of his father, conquers Edom, overcome and spoiled by Joash, slain at Lachish (14:1–23; 15:1, 3; 1 Chr. 3:12; 2 Chr. 24:27–26:4).

(2) Priest of Bethel (Amos 7:10–17; others in 1 Chr. 4:34; 6:45).

Amen. *Firm, true*. The word is used to denote acceptance (Deut. 27:15–26) or truthfulness (1 Kgs. 1:36). Amen was the proper response of a person to whom an oath was administered (1 Chr. 16:36; Neh. 5:13; 8:6). Christ is called "the Amen, the faithful and true witness" (Rev. 3:14; see also John 14:6; 1 Cor. 14:16; 2 Cor. 1:20).

Ammon, Ammonites. A tribe descended from Lot, the nephew of Abraham (Gen. 19:38; Deut. 2:19); worshippers of Molech or Milcom (1 Kgs. 11:7, 33); they were settled east of Mount Gilead, from the Jabbok southwards, and in the time of the Judges laid claim to the Israelite settlements in Gilead (Judg. 11) but were repulsed by Jephthah and again by Saul (1 Sam. 11) and finally reduced to subjection by David (2 Sam. 10; 11:1; 12:9, 26, 31). They regained their independence after David's death and maintained it, as allies of their Aramean neighbors and bitter enemies of Israel, till they fell under the power of Assyria and Chaldea (2 Kgs. 24:2; Ezek. 25:2–10; Amos 1:13–15; Zeph. 2:8). Nor were they less hostile to the Jews after the Captivity (Neh. 4). Even under foreign rule the obstinate little nation retained its individuality for two centuries after Christ till it disappeared, absorbed by the advance of the Arabs. The capital Rabbath Ammon received a Greek colony and the name of Philadelphia from Ptolemy Philadelphus, but the old name reappears in the modern Amman.

Amorites. The Amorites were northwest Semitic-speaking peoples who lived about the time of Abraham in the areas that encompass Palestine and Syria. Some Amorite tribes settled in Babylon. Hammurabi the First of Babylon was an Amorite.

Amos. *Burden.* The prophet Amos prophesied in the days of Uzziah, king of Judah (died about 740 B.C.), and Jeroboam II, king of Israel (died about 750 B.C.). He was a shepherd (Amos 1:1; 7:14) and a native of Tekoa, 12 miles south of Jerusalem, but his ministry was among those of the northern kingdom of Israel. His emphasis was upon the moral character of Jehovah, the righteous ruler of all nations and men. Amos shows that the offering the Lord most cares for is a righteous life—the sacrifices of animals lose their meaning if offered as substitutes for personal righteousness (5:21–27). The fact that Israel is the covenant people would make their punishment the heavier (3:2; 9:7). Yet Israel will not be utterly destroyed (9:8), and in the last days the kingdom will return to and even surpass its ancient glory (9:11–15). Amos emphasizes that the Lord speaks through His prophets in warning mankind (3:7).

Amram. A Levite, son of Kohath (Num. 3:17–19; 1 Chr. 6:2–3, 18); married Jochebed and became father of Moses and Aaron (Ex. 6:18–20) and Miriam (Num. 26:59; 1 Chr. 6:3).

Anak, Anakim. A people who had settled near Hebron and who were also encountered further north (Num. 13:32–33; Deut. 1:28; 2:10–11, 21; 9:1–2; Josh. 14:12–15; 11:21–22).

Ananias. (1) Punished for lying (Acts 5:1–6).

(2) A Christian disciple at Damascus who baptized Paul (Acts 9:10–18; 22:12).

(3) The high priest before whom Paul was brought by Caesar Lysias and who was one of Paul's accusers at the hearing before Felix (Acts 23:2–5; 24:1). An evil person, he was finally murdered by the populace during a disturbance in Jerusalem.

Anathema. *An accursed thing* (1 Cor. 16:22).

Andrew. Brother of Simon Peter. As a disciple of John the Baptist he met Jesus and then brought Peter to meet Jesus. He was one of the earliest called to be a disciple of Jesus Christ and was one of the Twelve. Matt. 4:18; 10:2; Mark 1:16, 29; 13:3; John 1:40, 44; 6:8; 12:22.

Angels. These are messengers of the Lord and are spoken of in the epistle to the Hebrews as "ministering spirits" (Heb. 1:14). We learn from latter-day revelation that there are two classes of heavenly beings who minister for the Lord: those who are spirits and those who have bodies of flesh and bone. Spirits are those beings who either have not yet obtained a body of flesh and bone (unembodied) or who have once had a mortal body and have died and are awaiting the Resurrection (disembodied). Ordinarily the word *angel* means those ministering persons who have a body of flesh and bone, being either resurrected from the dead (reembodied), or else translated, as were Enoch, Elijah, etc. (D&C 129).

There are many references to the work of angels in the Old Testament. In some passages the "angel of the Lord" speaks as the voice of God Himself (Gen. 22:11–12). The word *angel* is also sometimes used to designate a human messenger, as in JST Gen. 19:15 (Appendix), and may have some application also in Matt. 13:39–42. There is evidence of nonmortal beings who serve God in heaven (1 Kgs. 22:19; Alma 36:22) and also of some who do God's will and minister to men on the earth (Gen. 28:12; 32:1; 2 Sam. 24:16; 1 Kgs. 19:5–7; 2 Kgs. 1:15; 19:35; Ps. 91:11).

We find angels mentioned by name in Dan. 8:16; 9:21; 10:13, 21; 12:1; Luke 1:19, 26. In latter-day revelation we learn that the angel Michael is Adam, and the angel Gabriel is Noah (HC 3:386).

In the New Testament there are many references to the ministry of angels but no clear statement as to their nature or their relation to mankind in general. Angels attended on our Lord throughout His life on earth (Matt. 1:20; 2:13, 19; 4:11; 28:2–8; Luke 1:11–20, 26–30; 2:9–15; 22:43). Jesus often spoke of angels (Matt. 13:14–30, 37–41; 16:27; 18:10; 22:30; 24:36; Luke 15:10, etc.). The Sadducees did not believe in supernatural beings, but the Pharisees believed in both angels and spirits, which fact Paul used to his advantage when brought before the Sanhedrin (Acts 23:7–9). Other New Testament references are Acts 7:53; 1 Cor. 4:9; 6:3; 11:10; Gal. 1:8; 3:19; Col. 2:18 (where we are warned against worship of angels), and throughout the Revelation of John. There are references to fallen angels in 2 Pet. 2:4 and Jude 1:6.

The scriptures speak of the devil's angels. These are those spirits who followed Lucifer and were thrust out in the war in heaven and cast down to the earth. See Rev. 12:1–9; D&C 29:36–38; Moses 4:1–4; Abr. 3:27–28; and as alluded to by Peter and Jude cited above.

Latter-day revelation contains much about the nature, ministry, and identification of angels. See 2 Ne. 32:2–3; Alma 12:28–29; 13:24–26; Moro. 7:29–31; D&C 7:6–7; 13; 27:16; 76:21; 110:11–16; 128:21; 129; 132:16–18. Angels do not have wings (HC 3:392).

The word *angel* is used in various ways. A person who is a divine messenger is called an angel. Thus Moroni, John the Baptist, Peter, James, John, Moses, Elijah, and Elias all ministered to Joseph Smith as angels. These all shall be exalted and inherit celestial glory. The scriptures also speak of another class of persons who, because of failure to obey the gospel, will not be exalted and will become angels in eternity. These are spoken of as angels in Matt. 22:29–30 and D&C 132:16–18. This latter designation should not be confused with the use of the term *angels* having reference to the heavenly messengers sent forth to minister to the inhabitants of the earth.

Animals. Created, Gen. 1:24; names given to, Gen. 2:20; dominion over, given to man, Gen. 1:24–26; 9:2; Ps. 8:6–8; preserved in the ark, Gen. 6:19–22; penalty for damage done by, Ex. 21:28–36; 22:5; penalty for offenses against, Ex. 21:33–34; care for, Ex. 22:30; 23:5, 19; 34:26; Lev. 22:27–28; Deut. 14:21; 22:4, 6–7; 25:4; Prov. 12:10; 1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18.

Anise, or *dill*. Cultivated for its seeds as a carminative and for seasoning dishes. See Matt. 23:23.

Anna. (New Testament form of Hannah.) A prophetess of the tribe of Asher who, after a short married life of seven years, had been, at the time of our Lord's birth, a widow for 84 years. She was one of those who greeted the infant Jesus at His presentation in the temple (Luke 2:36–38).

Annas. Appointed high priest in A.D. 7 by the Roman legate Quirinius and deposed in A.D. 15 by Valerius Gratus. From A.D. 18–36 his son-in-law (John 18:13) Joseph Caiaphas was high priest, and during this time Annas was a person of great influence in the Sanhedrin. Jesus, when arrested, was first brought to him (John 18:13); he also took a leading part in the trial of the Apostles (Acts 4:6). In accordance with Jewish custom he kept the title "high priest" after he was deposed from office.

Annunciation. The message brought by the angel Gabriel to Mary announcing the Savior's birth (Luke 1:26–35).

Anoint. To apply oil or ointment to the head or the person. Anciently anointing was done for reasons both secular and sacred. It is a sign of hospitality in Luke 7:46 and of routine personal grooming in 2 Sam. 12:20 and Matt. 6:17. The maimed or sick were anointed with wine, oil, or ointment as medicine (Isa. 1:6; Luke 10:34; Rev. 3:18). The sick were also anointed with oil as part of the sacred procedure in healing of the sick by faith and the laying on of hands (Mark 6:13; James 5:14–15).

Kings were anointed to their office by the prophets (1 Sam. 10:1; 16:13; 2 Sam. 5:3; 1 Kgs. 1:39; 19:16; 2 Kgs. 9:3, 6; 11:12; 1 Chr. 11:3; 29:22; 2 Chr. 23:11). The anointing of the priests is outlined in Ex. 40:15; of the high priest (Aaronic order) in Lev. 21:10. Elisha was to be anointed a prophet by Elijah (1 Kgs. 19:16).

The holy anointing oil used in the law of Moses was composed of olive oil mixed with spices and was to be restricted in use to certain specified ceremonies (Ex. 30:22–33; 37:29). Paul and John speak of an anointing of the Spirit (2 Cor. 1:21–22; 1 Jn. 2:20, 27), and Peter says that "God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power" (Acts 10:38). See *Anointed One*.

In the Church today holy consecrated olive oil is used in anointing persons in various sacred ceremonies, including administration to the sick. Although the scriptures do not specifically so state, we may confidently assume that anointing with oil has been part of true, revealed religion ever since the gospel was first introduced on this earth to Adam.

Anointed One. Jesus is spoken of as the Christ and the Messiah, which means He is the one anointed of the Father to be His personal representative in all things pertaining to the salvation of mankind. The English word *Christ* is from a Greek word meaning "anointed" and is the equivalent of *Messiah,* which is from a Hebrew and Aramaic term meaning "anointed." See Ps. 2:2; Isa. 61:1–3; Luke 4:16–32; Acts 4:23–30; 10:38.

Anon. Immediately (Matt. 13:20; Mark 1:30).

Antichrist. A word used by John to describe one who would assume the guise of Christ but in reality would be opposed to Christ (1 Jn. 2:18–22; 4:3–6; 2 Jn. 1:7). In a broader sense it is anyone or anything that counterfeits the true gospel or plan of salvation and that openly or secretly is set up in opposition to Christ. The great antichrist is Lucifer, but he has many assistants both as spirit beings and as mortals. See 2 Thes. 2:1–12; Rev. 13:17; Jacob 7:1–23; Alma 1:2–16; 30:6–60.

Antioch. (1) In Syria, an important city on the Orontes, founded 300 B.C. by Seleucus Nicator; in New Testament times the third city in the Roman Empire. It was the chief meeting point of East and West and a most disreputable city. During Paul's life it was a center of gentile Christianity (Acts 6:5; 11:19–30; 13:1; 14:26; 15:22–35; 18:22; Gal. 2:11).

(2) In Pisidia, a Phrygian city in the Roman province of Galatia (Acts 13:14; 14:19–21; 2 Tim. 3:11).

Antiochus Epiphanes. King of Syria (175–164 B.C.), at a time when Palestine was a Syrian province. He resolved to try to crush all that was distinctive of Jewish nationality and worship. The struggle that followed is recorded in 1 Maccabees.

Antipas or Antipater. See *Herod.*

Antipatris. A city founded by Herod the Great on the road from Jerusalem to Caesarea (Acts 23:31).

Apharsachites, -sathchites, -sites. Assyrian colonists in Samaria (Ezra 4:9; 5:6; 6:6).

Apocalypse. See *Revelation of John.*

Apocrypha. *Secret* or *hidden.* By this word is generally meant those sacred books of the Jewish people that were not included in the Hebrew Bible (see *Canon*). They are valuable as forming a link connecting the Old and New Testaments and are regarded in the Church as useful reading, although not all the books are of equal value. They are the subject of a revelation recorded in D&C 91, in which it is stated that the contents are mostly correct but with many interpolations by man. Among these books the following are of special value:

The First Book of Esdras. Contains an account of Josiah's religious reforms and the subsequent history down to the destruction of the Temple 588 B.C. It then describes the return under Zerubbabel and the events that followed, of which we have another account in the books of Ezra and Nehemiah. Esdras is another form of the name Ezra.

In Esdras 3:1–5:6 is a story that tells how Zerubbabel by his wisdom as page of Darius won the king's favor and obtained permission to restore the captive Jews to their own country. This section is entirely independent of the canonical scriptures.

Of the date of the compilation of the book we know nothing save that its contents were known to Josephus (born A.D. 38).

The Second Book of Esdras. Contains seven visions or revelations made to Ezra, who is represented as grieving over the afflictions of his people and perplexed at the triumph of gentile sinners. The book is marked by a tone of deep melancholy. The only note of consolation is presented in the thought of the retribution that is to fall upon the heads of the Gentiles who have crushed the Jews. The references to the Messiah (7:28–29; 12:32; 13:32, 37, 52) deserve special notice. Many scholars feel the book was composed in the 1st century A.D.

The Book of Tobit. The story is briefly as follows: Tobit is a Jew of the tribe of Naphtali, living in Nineveh, a pious God-fearing man and very strict in the observance of the Jewish law. Trouble comes upon him, and he loses his eyesight. He sends his son Tobias to fetch ten talents of silver, which he had left in the hands of his kinsman Gabael who dwelt at Rages in Media. Tobias takes a traveling companion with him, who is in reality the angel Raphael. On the way they stop at Ecbatana and lodge at the house of one Raguel, whose daughter Sara has through the evil spirit Asmodeus been seven times deprived of husbands on the night of wedlock. Tobias on the ground of kinship claims her in marriage, and her parents grant consent. By supernatural means, with which Raphael had supplied him, he is able to expel the demon Asmodeus. During the marriage festivities the angel journeys to Rages and obtains the money from Gabael. Tobias and his wife then return to Nineveh; and by further application of supernatural means Tobias is able to restore his father's sight. Raphael, having revealed his true nature, disappears. Tobit breaks forth into a song of thanksgiving. He and his family end their days in prosperity. The work's general character seems to show that it was written in praise of a life spent in devout consistency with the Jewish law, even in a strange land.

The Book of Judith. Purports to describe a romantic event in the history of the Jews, that is, the murder of the Assyrian general Holofernes by Judith, a rich and beautiful widow of Betulia. The historical contradictions in the story, as well as its general character, leave us no reason to doubt that it is a work of fiction, in which perhaps some traditional deed of heroism in early days has been worked up.

The rest of the chapters of the Book of Esther. These chapters expand in greater detail the narrative of the canonical book. Their object is to illustrate the hearing of prayer and the deliverances from the Gentiles that God wrought for His people the Jews.

The Book of the Wisdom of Solomon. Written in praise of "Wisdom" and in condemnation of those who willfully rejected her. It purports to be addressed by the Israelite king Solomon to the kings and rulers of the earth. Many scholars feel it is of 1st century A.D. origin, in the Greek language. It shows traces of the influence of Greek philosophy. The most famous passages are those containing the description of "the righteous man" (4:7–18) and the picture of "Wisdom" (Wisdom 7–9).

The object of the book is to warn Alexandrian Jews against abandoning the religion of their fathers. The "Wisdom" of the book of Proverbs, "the fear of the Lord," is asserted to be the basis of all true happiness.

The Wisdom of Jesus the son of Sirach, or *Ecclesiasticus.* This is the only book in the Apocrypha to which the name of the author can be assigned. In Ecclesiasticus 50:27 he speaks of himself as "Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem." We know nothing of him beyond what is told in the prologue to the book.

In style and character the book resembles the canonical book of Proverbs. The greater part is occupied with questions of practical morality. Some of the subjects discussed are friendship, old age, women, avarice, health, wisdom, anger, servants. The Song of Praise of the works of Creation (42:15–43:33) is a very powerful and beautiful composition, and the eulogy of the nation's great men covers all of the Old Testament heroes, the omission of Ezra, Daniel, and Mordecai being remarkable.

The book was originally written in Hebrew and has come down to us in a Greek translation made by the author's grandson, who prefixed to it a preface. This preface deserves special notice for its reference to the Jewish scriptures under the threefold title of "the Law, the Prophets, and the rest of the writings." Some leaves containing about 23 chapters in Hebrew were discovered at Cairo in 1896.

The name *Ecclesiasticus* dates from the time of Cyprian (Bishop of Carthage, A.D. 248–58). It has no connection with Ecclesiastes.

The Book of Baruch. So called because it purports to contain a work written by Baruch, the prophet, in Babylon, in the fifth year after the destruction of Jerusalem by the Chaldeans. Most scholars feel that it was probably composed at a later date.

Attached to the Book of Baruch is the so-called *Epistle of Jeremy,* purporting to be a letter written by the prophet Jeremiah to the Jews who were being carried away captive to Babylon.

The Song of the Three Children. Purports to be the song sung by Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego (they are called Ananias, Azarias, and Misael in verse 66) in the midst of the burning, fiery furnace.

The History of Susanna. This story describes how Daniel as a young man procured the vindication of Susanna from a shameful charge, and the condemnation of the two elders who had borne false witness against her.

Bel and the Dragon. In this fragment we have two more anecdotes related of Daniel. In the first, Daniel discovers for King Cyrus the frauds practiced by the priests of Bel in connection with the pretended banquets of that idol. In the second we have the story of his destruction of the sacred dragon that was worshipped at Babylon. Both stories serve the purpose of bringing idolatry into ridicule.

The Prayer of Manasses, king of Judah. This is a penitential prayer built up, for the most part, of sentences and phrases taken from the canonical scriptures. There is little reason for giving it the title that it bears.

The First Book of the Maccabees. (See *Maccabees.*) The importance of this work for our knowledge of Jewish history in the 2nd century B.C. can hardly be surpassed. It recounts with great minuteness the whole narrative of the Maccabean movement from the accession of Antiochus Epiphanes (175) to the death of Simon (135). The persecution of Antiochus Epiphanes and the national rising led by the aged priest Mattathias, the heroic war of independence under the lead of Judas the Maccabee, and the recovery of religious freedom and political independence under Jonathan (160–143) and Simon (143–135) mark the chief divisions of the stirring period that the book chronicles.

The Second Book of the Maccabees. Deals with the history of the Jews during 15 years (175–160) and therefore goes over part of the period described in 1 Maccabees. It is inferior to that book both in simplicity and in accuracy because legends are introduced with great freedom. However, the doctrine of the Resurrection is strongly affirmed.

The books mentioned above taken together make up what is generally known as the Apocrypha. They are frequently printed along with the canonical scriptures. The Roman Church regards as part of the canon the books of Tobit, Judith, Wisdom of Solomon, Ecclesiasticus, Baruch, 1 and 2 Maccabees, and the additions to Daniel and Esther. Besides these books, there are other Jewish apocryphal writings. The chief are the Psalms of Solomon, the Book of Enoch, the Apocalypse of Baruch, the Testaments of the Twelve Patriarchs, the Assumption of Moses, the Book of Jubilees, and the Sibylline Oracles.

Apollos. An Alexandrian Jew, an eloquent man and mighty in the scriptures (Acts 18:24–19:1). He received instruction in the gospel at Ephesus from Aquila and Priscilla and then went to Corinth; his name was afterwards connected with one of the disputes that arose there (1 Cor. 1:12; 3:4–6, 22; 16:12). We afterwards hear of him in Crete (Titus 3:13).

Apollyon. *Destroyer*, a Greek translation of the Hebrew word *Abaddon,* or "Destruction"; in Rev. 9:11 it is the name of the Angel of the Abyss (bottomless pit) made familiar to English readers by Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress.*

Apostle. The word means "one sent forth." It was the title Jesus gave (Luke 6:13) to the Twelve whom He chose and ordained (John 15:16) to be His closest disciples during His ministry on earth and whom He sent forth to represent Him after His Ascension into heaven. The calling of an Apostle is to be a special witness of the name of Jesus Christ in all the world, particularly of His divinity and of His bodily resurrection from the dead (Acts 1:22; D&C 107:23).

Twelve men with this high calling constitute an administrative council in the work of the ministry. When a vacancy occurred with the death of Judas Iscariot, Matthias was divinely appointed to that special office as a member of the council (Acts 1:15–26). Today twelve men with this same divine calling and ordination constitute the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles in The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

The title was also applied to others who, though not of the number of the original Twelve, yet were called to serve as special witnesses of the Lord. Paul repeatedly spoke of himself as an Apostle (Rom. 1:1; 1 Cor. 1:1; 9:1; Gal. 1:1). He applied the title to James, the Lord's brother (Gal. 1:19), and also to Barnabas (1 Cor. 9:5–6; see also Acts 14:14). The New Testament does not inform us whether these three brethren also served in the Council of the Twelve as vacancies occurred therein, or whether they were Apostles strictly in the sense of being special witnesses for the Lord Jesus Christ.

Jesus is referred to as an Apostle in Heb. 3:1–2, a designation meaning that He is the personal and select representative of the Father.

Appii Forum, or Market of Appius. A place on the Appian Road, 43 miles from Rome (Acts 28:15).

Aquila. A Jew, native of Pontus, settled in Rome as a tentmaker, married to Priscilla or Prisca, expelled from Rome by decree of Claudius, settled in Corinth where Paul met them, and then moved to Ephesus (Acts 18:2–3, 18). At Ephesus Aquila and Priscilla instructed Apollos in the faith (Acts 18:26), and their house seems to have been a center of Church activity (1 Cor. 16:19). From the references to them in Rom. 16:3 it appears that they returned to Rome, but later on we find them again at Ephesus (2 Tim. 4:19).

Ar. Capital of Moab, at the eastern end of one of the Arnon valleys (Num. 21:15, 28; Deut. 2:9, 18, 29; Isa. 15:1).

Arabia, Arabians. The inhabitants of southern Arabia are called in the Old Testament "Joktanites" (Gen. 10:26–30). A Semitic trading race, they were closely allied to the Abyssinians. In middle Arabia were the Ishmaelites, who claimed descent from Abraham, but in language were more closely allied to the people of southern Arabia than to the Hebrews. In northern Arabia were a large number of wandering tribes, of whom the Midianites were the chief, descended from Abraham and Keturah (Gen. 25:1–4). These tribes are frequently called in the Old Testament "the Children of the East."

Aram, Arameans. The Arameans were not a single nation but a widespread branch of the Semitic race. In the King James Version they are generally called Syrians. According to Gen. 10:22 Aram was son of Shem, but in Gen. 22:21 he is called son of Kemuel and grandson of Nahor. The Arameans therefore had kinship with the Hebrews. Their oldest seats were in Aram-naharaim (meaning the land within the bend of the [Euphrates] River). From an early date there were many Arameans in Assyria and Babylonia, and in these countries the Aramaic language finally prevailed over the old Assyrian and was only displaced by the Arab conquest. On the other hand, the Arameans crossed the Euphrates and, pushing aside the old inhabitants of the Orontes valley, were settled in the time of David as far south as Damascus and Beth-Rehob on the southern skirts of Hermon (2 Sam. 8:3–8; 10:6–19). These immigrants were not yet strong enough to resist David, who reduced them to subjection, but Damascus regained its independence under Solomon and soon became the center of a powerful kingdom, which pressed hard on Israel from the days of Ahab downward and reduced the house of Jehu to the last extremity. When the Assyrians advanced on Canaan the first brunt of their attack fell on the Syrians, and the relief thus given to Israel seems to be alluded to in 2 Kgs. 13:5. At length, in 733 B.C., Damascus fell before Tiglath-pileser II and the Arameans lost their political independence. But their language, which was already that of a great part of the empire of Nineveh, continued to spread in the train of Assyrian and Persian conquest. Aramaic was the diplomatic speech of Palestine in the time of Hezekiah (2 Kgs. 18:26). There is evidence that after the return from exile the Jews themselves gradually adopted Aramaic as the language of common life. The dialect called Hebrew in the New Testament is not the language of David and Isaiah, but a form of Aramaic.

Aramaic. An official language of the Persian Empire, spoken widely throughout the Near East. Certain portions of the Old Testament are written in Aramaic (Ezra 4:8–6:18; 7:12–26; Jer. 10:11; Dan. 2:4–7:28). Aramaic words are also found in Job, Song of Solomon, Jonah, Esther, the Hebrew parts of Daniel, and some of the Psalms.

The common language of the Jews after the return from Babylon was Aramaic, and it is most probable that Jesus and the Twelve spoke Galilean Aramaic, rather than the Hebrew of earlier times. See also *Aram.*

Ararat. The Hebrew name of the district called by the Assyrians Urartu and now called Armenia. On one of its mountains the Ark rested (Gen. 8:4).

Arba. Father of Anak, ancestor of a race of giants (Josh. 14:15; 15:13; 21:11); founder of city of Arba, called Kirjath-arba, afterwards known as Hebron (Gen. 35:27).

Archelaus. Son of Herod the Great (Matt. 2:22). See also *Herod.*

Architecture. It is probable that long after their settlement in Palestine a considerable portion of the Israelites continued to dwell in tents; and tent sanctuaries were employed from the earliest times (2 Sam. 7:6–7) down to the reign of Josiah. It was not until the establishment of the monarchy that the taste for sumptuous buildings began to show itself. This was due in part to foreign influence, and David's house of cedar (2 Sam. 5:11) and the temple of Solomon were both erected by Phoenician workmen. Phoenician architecture had not such marked peculiarities as distinguished that of Egypt or of Babylonia. Temples were mostly of massive stone blocks; the decorations generally consisted of metal plating or of carved cedarwood. The Phoenicians, like other Semites, cared much more for richness of material than for beauty of form. Besides the products of Syria, ivory and sandalwood (called almug trees, 1 Kgs. 10:11), brought by the Tyrians from the remote East, were occasionally used. Thus Solomon had an ivory throne, overlaid, at least in part, with gold; and in later times there were ivory palaces (under Ahab, 1 Kgs. 22:39; see also Ps. 45:8), that is, of course, palaces in which ivory formed the principal interior decoration. Under the Seleucid dynasty the Greek style of architecture was introduced but, owing to the religious scruples of the Jews, was never completely naturalized. The plastic representation of men and animals, which constituted an essential feature of Greek art, could not be tolerated by the strict Jews; and so strong was the feeling on this subject that at the time of the Jewish revolt it was thought necessary to demolish the palace built at Tiberias by Herod Antipas because of the sculptured animals with which it was adorned. See also *House.*

Areopagite. A member of the Council of the Areopagus (Acts 17:34).

Areopagus. The hill of Ares or Mars, in Athens, west of the Acropolis, where the council, which was the highest judicial authority in Athens, used to meet. The assembly mentioned in Acts 17:19 was probably an informal gathering and not a judicial tribunal.

Aretas. Father-in-law of Herod Antipas; Paul escapes from him (2 Cor. 11:32). See also *Herod.*

Ariel. Hebrew, *altar of God.* A name for Jerusalem (Isa. 29:1–7).

Arimathea. Home of Joseph, the wealthy counselor who was a disciple of Jesus (Matt. 27:57; Luke 23:50–51; John 19:38) and in whose tomb Jesus was buried. May be Ramathaim of the Old Testament, the birthplace of Samuel (1 Sam. 1:1), lying in the hill country of Ephraim northwest of Jerusalem, and sometimes called Ramah. See also *Joseph; Ramah.*

Aristarchus. A native of Thessalonica and a devoted fellow-laborer of Paul (Acts 19:29;

20:4; 27:2); with him in prison (Col. 4:10; Philem. 1:24).

Aristobulus. In Rom. 16:10 Paul sends a greeting to his "household." He is probably to be identified with the Aristobulus who was the younger brother of Herod Agrippa I and who lived in Rome and was a friend of the Emperor Claudius.

Ark. The vessel built by Noah for saving life during the great Flood. Its dimensions were 300 cubits (about 450 feet) long, 50 cubits wide, and 30 cubits high; it was built of gopher or cypress wood, was three stories high, and was divided into "rooms." See also *Noah*.

Ark of the Covenant. Also known as the Ark of Jehovah and the Ark of the Testimony; an oblong chest of acacia or shittim wood overlaid with gold, 2½ cubits long, 1½ broad and high, made by Moses at God's command (Ex. 25). It was the oldest and most sacred of the religious symbols of the Israelites, and the Mercy Seat which formed its covering was regarded as the earthly dwelling place of Jehovah (Ex. 25:22). (See *Mercy Seat*.) The Ark was fitted with rings and staves, by which it was carried. Prayers were recited before it moved or rested (Num. 10:35–36), and during its progress it was treated with the greatest reverence. According to 1 Kgs. 8:9 it contained only the Tables of the Law, but in Heb. 9:4 it is said to have contained the "pot of manna" and "Aaron's rod that budded," which had been ordered to be kept "before the Testimony" (Ex. 16:32–34; 25:16; 40:20; Num. 17:10). The usual resting place of the Ark was in the Holy of Holies (see *Tabernacle*). It led the way at the passage of the Jordan (Josh. 3:3–13); it was present at the capture of Jericho (Josh. 6); and during the conquest of Canaan it seems to have been kept at Gilgal (9:6; 10:43). It was present at the solemn service held at Ebal (8:30–33). Later on it was removed to Shiloh (18:1; 1 Sam. 3:3). In the days of Eli it was captured by the Philistines (1 Sam. 4–7), who sent it back to Beth-shemesh (6:11–20), whence it was taken to Kirjath-jearim or Baale of Judah (6:21–7:2). Thence it was brought by David to Jerusalem, the journey being interrupted at Perezuzzah (2 Sam. 6; 1 Chr. 13:11). In Jerusalem it was placed in a separate tent, which David pitched for it (2 Sam. 7:2; 1 Chr. 16:1). It accompanied the army in the war against Ammon (2 Sam. 11:11), but David refused to take it with him in his campaign against Absalom (2 Sam. 15:24–25). On the completion of Solomon's temple it was placed in the Holy of Holies (1 Kgs. 8:1–8). Apparently it was removed by Manasseh and reinstated by Josiah (2 Chr. 33; 35:3). In 2 Maccabees 2:4 there is an untrustworthy tradition of its preservation by Jeremiah at the destruction of the temple. It had certainly disappeared before the building of the second temple. It was seen by John in his vision of heaven (Rev. 11:19).

Armageddon. A Greek transliteration from the Hebrew *Har Megiddon*, or "Mountain of Megiddo." The valley of Megiddo is in the western portion of the plain of Esdraelon about 75 miles north of Jerusalem. Several times the valley of Megiddo was the scene of violent and crucial battles during Old Testament times (Judg. 5:19; 2 Kgs. 9:27; 23:29). A great and final conflict taking place at the Second Coming of the Lord is called the battle of *Armageddon*. See Zech. 11–14, especially 12:11; Rev. 16:14–21.

Arnon. The river of Moab, emptying into the Dead Sea (Num. 21:13–28; 22:36; etc.).

Artaxerxes. Longimanus. Son of Xerxes and king of Persia, 465–425 B.C.; hinders Jews from building (Ezra 4:7–23); gives commission to Ezra (6:14; 7:1–21; 8:1) and to Nehemiah (Neh. 2:1; 5:14; 13:6).

Asa. (1) Third king of Judah; the history of his reign is told in 1 Kgs. 15–16 and 2 Chr. 14–16. We are told his "heart was perfect all his days." He raised the army to a state of efficiency, threw off the Egyptian yoke, and rebuilt the fortresses destroyed by Sheshonk. After this time there was no invasion from Egypt for more than 250 years. He made an alliance with Benhadad of Syria for the purpose of checking Baasha, king of Israel. By the advice of Azariah the prophet, he removed the high places, the Asherim, and sun-images; deposed the queen-mother Maachah and destroyed the idol she had made; and at a national assembly invited the people to make a covenant to seek Jehovah.

(2) 1 Chr. 9:16.

Asahel. *God hath made*. Youngest son of Zeruiah, one of David's 30 heroes (2 Sam. 23:24) and a commander in his army (1 Chr. 27:7); celebrated for his swiftness of foot, an accomplishment much valued in ancient times; slain by Abner (2 Sam. 2:18–32); Joab's revenge (3:27–30; see also 1 Chr. 2:16; 11:26). Three other persons, 2 Chr. 17:8; 31:13; Ezra 10:15.

Asaph. A cymbal-playing Levite appointed leader of David's choir. Founded a family of singers called the "sons of Asaph" or "children of Asaph"; mentioned in the titles of various Psalms. See 1 Chr. 6:39; 15:17, 19; 16:4–7, 37; 25:1–9; 2 Chr. 5:12; 20:14; Ezra 2:41; 3:10; Neh. 7:44; Ps. 50; 73–83.

Ascension. The formal departure of the Risen Savior from the earth, 40 days after His Resurrection. During the 40 days He had visited from time to time with the Apostles, speaking to them "of things pertaining to the kingdom of God." The Ascension took place from a point on the Mount of Olives in the presence of the disciples. At that time two angels from heaven testified that in the future the Lord would return "in like manner." See Mark 16:19; Luke 24:51; John 6:62; Acts 1:9–12.

Asenath. Joseph's wife (Gen. 41:45, 50; 46:20).

Ashdod or Azotus. The Arabic Esdud, seat of the worship of Dagon (1 Sam. 5:1–9). Though allotted to Judah (Josh. 15:46–47) and occasionally held by kings of Judah (2 Chr. 26:6), it remained a Philistine city (Neh. 4:7; Amos 1:8). It was on the main route from Egypt to Phoenicia, midway between Gaza and Joppa. See *Philistines*.

Asher. *Happy*. Son of Jacob, by Zilpah, Leah's handmaid, Gen. 30:13; blessings of, Gen. 49:20; Deut. 33:24–29; boundaries and inheritance of the tribe, Josh. 17:7, 10–11; 19:24–31, 34; Levite cities in, 21:6, 30; Judg. 1:31–32 (Asherites); 5:17; 6:35; 7:23; 1 Kgs. 4:16; 1 Chr. 6:62, 74; the descendants of, 1 Chr. 7:30–40; 12:36; 2 Chr. 30:11; Ezek. 48:2–3, 34. In New Testament, Anna of tribe of Aser (Asher), Luke 2:36.

Ashkelon, Askelon. One of the five chief cities of the Philistines (Judg. 1:18; 14:19; 1 Sam. 6:17; 2 Sam. 1:20; Amos 1:8; Zech. 9:5). Birthplace of Herod the Great.

Ashtaroth. Plural of *Ashtoreth*. Idols worshipped with Baal by the Israelites (Judg. 2:13; 10:6; 1 Sam. 7:3–4; 12:10; 31:10). Also a city in Bashan (Deut. 1:4).

Asia. In the New Testament denotes the Roman province that included the western parts of what is now called Turkey, that is, Mysia, Lydia, Caria, part of Phrygia, and the adjoining islands, Ephesus being the capital. See Rev. 1:11.

Asp. A kind of poisonous serpent (Deut. 32:33; Isa. 11:8).

Assyria and Babylonia. The two great Eastern empires before which all the old states of Syria and Palestine fell. We learn their history partly from the Bible narrative and also from contemporary monuments written in cuneiform characters and recently deciphered.

Babylonia or Shinar (Gen. 10:10) is the alluvial country on the lower course of the Euphrates and Tigris, of which Babel or Babylon was the chief city. Assyria, or Asshur, occupied the Tigris valley to the north of Babylonia. Its center lay on the left bank of the Tigris, where the great city of Nineveh stood, opposite Mosul. Babylon and Nineveh were long rivals, but they had a common civilization of which the southern alluvium was the original home. Their language was Semitic, but in the southern country the Semites seem to have been preceded by another race from whom they acquired many things in their culture and religion, and to whom the origin of their peculiar cuneiform system of writing is generally ascribed. In process of time Assyria became the stronger power and began to push forth beyond its original limits. In the latter part of the 12th century B.C. the great conqueror Tiglath-pileser I crossed the Euphrates and penetrated as far as the Phoenician coast; but these conquests were not permanent, and a period of deep decline followed; the monuments are silent for more than a century, and when they speak again about the close of the 10th century we find Assyria engaged in reestablishing its lost sovereignty in Mesopotamia.

The great conqueror Assurnazirpal (884–860) consolidated his kingdom throughout the country of the Two Rivers to the borders of Babylonia and took tribute from the western princes as far as Phoenicia, while his successor Shalmaneser III made many wars beyond the Euphrates. In 854 B.C. he defeated a great confederation of Syrian states with Damascus at its head, and in 842 he took tribute from Jehu, king of Israel, but no sustained attempt to incorporate Syria in the empire was made till the reign of Tiglath-pileser III (745–727). In 738 he took tribute from Damascus and Samaria (2 Kgs. 15:19); in 734 these powers revolted and the result of a fresh war was the destruction of Damascus, the depopulation of Gilead and Naphtali (2 Kgs. 15:29), and the acceptance of Assyrian suzerainty by Judah. There was now no independent state between Assyria and Egypt, and Egypt had no power to check the progress of the victor. But when Tiglath-pileser died, the Ethiopian So or Sebech (2 Kgs. 17:4) had made himself lord of all Egypt and had begun to foment a revolt in which Syria was involved, together with Philistia and Samaria, and that occupied the whole reign of Shalmaneser V (727–722) and the first years of his successor. The siege of Samaria, begun by Shalmaneser (2 Kgs. 17:3–6), was concluded by Sargon (722–705), a valiant prince, who smote the Egyptians at Raphia (720) and maintained and extended his borders on all sides.

There was again a rising of the Philistines in 711 (Isa. 20), but once more the Egyptians failed their friends in the time of need. On Sargon's death a fresh revolt broke out through all the empire, and Merodach-baladan of Babylon sought alliances even in Judea (2 Kgs. 20). If the Egyptians had been active Assyria might have been ruined, but while they encouraged the rebels they were so slow to take the field that the new king, Sennacherib (705–681), had time to crush the rising in the east and then appeared in Palestine (701). Once more the center of the revolt lay in the Philistine country supported by Hezekiah of Judah; but the rebels could do nothing without Egypt, and the siege of Ekron was formed before an Egyptian army appeared on the scene and was defeated in a great battle at Eltekeh. All Palestine now lay at the feet of the Assyrian; one man alone, the prophet Isaiah, who had never ceased to warn the Judeans against the vanity of their reliance on Egypt, remained undaunted and encouraged Hezekiah not to surrender his stronghold. The prophet's confidence was justified; a great disaster fell on Sennacherib's host (2 Kgs. 19:35), and he was obliged to return to Nineveh, leaving Judea humbled indeed but in possession of some measure of self-government.

Sennacherib was assassinated in 681 (2 Kgs. 19:37), and from this date the Bible has little to say of the Assyrians. But their power was still mighty under Esarhaddon (681–668), who invaded and conquered Egypt, and his son Assurbanipal. The latter lost Egypt but otherwise maintained the empire in outward strength till his death, about 626 B.C. After this, the fall came swiftly. The Assyrians, powerful to destroy, never showed themselves able to build up a stable political structure. They ruled by terror, crushing their enemies by fire and sword or weakening them by wholesale deportations to other parts of their empire. Their subjects never ceased to be the foes of their masters, and the whole course of the empire was marked by incessant revolts. The Babylonians in particular rose again and again and, on the death of Assurbanipal, finally recovered their independence.

Meanwhile the Median tribes to the northeast of Assyria had been consolidated into a kingdom, with Ecbatana (Achmetha, Ezra 6:2, now Hamadan) as capital, and became lords of all the Iranian tableland, Persia (to the south of Media proper) acknowledging their suzerainty. Their king, Cyaxares, now began to press on Assyria. For a time their progress was interrupted by a great invasion of "Scythian" nomads, who overran Asia as far as Palestine and are probably alluded to in Jer. 4–6. But this diversion was only temporary and left Assyria exhausted. Again the Medes advanced in alliance with the Babylonians, and Nineveh fell, about 607 B.C. Assyria proper and the northern provinces fell into the hands of the Medes, while Syria lay open to be seized by Nabopolassar, king of Babylon. On this side, however, another claimant for empire had appeared in the person of King Necho of Egypt, who in the last days of Nineveh had advanced through Palestine to the Euphrates (2 Kgs. 23:29–35), and made Judah his vassal. Against him Nabopolassar sent his son, Nebuchadnezzar, who in 605 smote Necho in a great battle at Carchemish (Jer. 46:2).

The death of Nabopolassar checked the progress of the victor, but Nebuchadnezzar advanced again as soon as he was confirmed in his kingdom, and at the close of the century he was lord of all Syria to the Egyptian border. The Palestinian nations were still impatient of the yoke, and Egypt, under Necho's successor Apries (Pharaoh Hophra, Jer. 44:30), was still ready with offers of help. But Nebuchadnezzar's hand was too strong. Jerusalem was destroyed on a second revolt; Tyre too fell after a long struggle (Ezek. 29:18), and Egypt was humbled, though not permanently enslaved. Nebuchadnezzar's chief concern in his reign of 44 years (604–561) was, however, to strengthen and beautify Babylon (Dan. 4:30), whose walls and great temple of Bel were among the wonders of the ancient world. (See *Babylon.*)

With all this splendor the Babylonian empire was nothing more than a short epilogue to that of Assyria, ruled by the same methods and equally incapable of accomplishing anything permanent in politics. The succeeding kings from Evil-merodach (2 Kgs. 25:27) to Nabonidus were not even great warriors, and in 538, Babylon fell almost without a struggle before Cyrus, king of Persia, who was welcomed not only by the captive Jews (Isa. 45:1) but even by the people of Babylon and at once entered on the whole inheritance of the empire. Cyrus had already overthrown the Median empire and the kingdom of Lydia in western Asia Minor, and on the east his conquests extended into Afghanistan, while his successor, Cambyses, subdued Egypt. Henceforth all western Asia was united in a single hand, and the Jews who returned to rebuild Jerusalem had before them no possibility of political independence and could give effect to their sense of nationality only under the form of an exclusive religious community.

Athaliah. Daughter of Ahab, king of Israel, and his Phoenician wife Jezebel. Athaliah became the wife of Jehoram, king of Judah (2 Kgs. 8:18, 26; 2 Chr. 18:1; 21:6), and introduced Baal worship into the southern kingdom as her mother had done in the northern kingdom (2 Chr. 22:2–4; 24:7). In an effort to solidify her position she destroyed the royal heirs to the throne, but Joash escaped (2 Kgs. 11:1–3; 2 Chr. 22:2–12). She met her death by the sword (2 Kgs. 11:13–20).

Athens. Ancient capital of Attica, but by New Testament times it was in the Roman province known as Achaia. Much of its former greatness had passed away, and many Athenians had become engrossed in unprofitable discussions that Paul said were "too religious" (superstitious). Philosophy was represented by the Stoics and Epicureans. On his second mission journey Paul visited the city (Acts 17:15–18:1) and made a notable speech on Mars Hill, but it appears that his efforts met with only partial success.

Atonement. The word describes the setting "at one" of those who have been estranged and denotes the reconciliation of man to God. Sin is the cause of the estrangement, and therefore the purpose of atonement is to correct or overcome the consequences of sin. From the time of Adam to the death of Jesus Christ, true believers were instructed to offer animal sacrifices to the Lord. These sacrifices were symbolic of the forthcoming death of Jesus Christ and were done by faith in Him (Moses 5:5–8).

Jesus Christ, as the Only Begotten Son of God and the only sinless person to live on this earth, was the only one capable of making an atonement for mankind. By His selection and foreordination in the Grand Council before the world was formed, His divine Sonship, His sinless life, the shedding of His blood in the garden of Gethsemane, His death on the cross and subsequent bodily resurrection from the grave, He made a perfect atonement for all mankind. All are covered *unconditionally* as pertaining to the Fall of Adam. Hence, all shall rise from the dead with immortal bodies because of Jesus' Atonement. "For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive" (1 Cor. 15:22), and all little children are innocent at birth. The Atonement is *conditional,* however, so far as each person's individual sins are concerned, and touches every one to the degree that he has faith in Jesus Christ, repents of his sins, and obeys the gospel. The services of the Day of Atonement foreshadowed the atoning work of Christ (Lev. 4; 23:26–32; Heb. 9). The scriptures point out that no law, ordinance, or sacrifice would be satisfactory if it were not for the Atonement of Jesus Christ (Heb. 10:1–9; 2 Ne. 9:5–24; Mosiah 13:27–32).

Sin is lawlessness (1 Jn. 3:4); it is a refusal on men's part to submit to the law of God (Rom. 8:7). By transgression man loses control over his own will and becomes the slave of sin (Rom. 7:14) and so incurs the penalty of spiritual death, which is alienation from God (Rom. 6:23). The Atonement of Jesus Christ redeems all mankind from the Fall of Adam and causes all to be answerable for their own manner of life. This means of atonement is provided by the Father (John 3:16–17) and is offered in the life and person of His Son, Jesus Christ (2 Cor. 5:19). See also *Fasts; Sacrifices.*

Atonement, Day of. See *Fasts.*

Augustus. (1) The first Roman emperor (Luke 2:1; Acts 25:21, 25); called Caesar (Acts 25:8, 11).

(2) A title of later emperors (Acts 27:1).

Authorized Version. See *Bible, English.* The same as the King James Version (KJV).

Azariah. A king of Judah, also called Uzziah (2 Kgs. 14:21; 15:1, 7, 27; 1 Chr. 3:12; 2 Chr. 26). Also many other men, as in 2 Chr. 15:1; 26:16–21; Jer. 43:2; Dan. 1:6–7; 2:17.

Azekah. A city of Judah in the valley of Elah, near Lachish and Gath. It is involved in the David-Goliath story (1 Sam. 17:1) and is mentioned in 2 Chr. 11:9; Jer. 34:7. The Lachish letters in ink on broken bits of pottery also mention Azekah and were written nearby.

Azotus. Acts 8:40. See *Ashdod.*

Baal. *Possessor, lord.* The Sun-god and the male or generative principle in nature. He was worshipped with different ideas and rites (compare the plural *Baalim*) in different places: in Phoenicia as Baal (1 Kgs. 16:31); by Moabites, etc., as Baal-peor (Num. 25:1–3, 17–18); at Shechem as Baal-berith (Judg. 8:33; 9:4); at Ekron as Baal-zebub (2 Kgs. 1:2). Baal is by some identified with Bel of Babylon and Zeus of Greece. The word *Baal* expresses the relation between lord and slave. Becoming utterly abominable from its associations, its use was abjured and Bosheth (shame) was substituted in names compounded with it. (Compare *Ishbosheth* and *Jerubbesheth,* which was also a name for Gideon.) The prophets call Baal "the Shame" (Jer. 11:13; Hosea 9:10). Ashtoreth was the goddess generally worshipped along with Baal.

Compounds of Baal with a second word denote (1) an attribute of the god, (2) the place or manner of his worship, or (3) something that a place *possesses.*

Baasha. King of Israel, at war with Asa, smote house of Jeroboam, 1 Kgs. 15:16–22, 27–34; 2 Chr. 16:1–6; Jer. 41:9; Jehu's prophecy against, 1 Kgs. 16:1–7; executed by Zimri, 16:8–13; 21:22; 2 Kgs. 9:9.

Babel. See *Babylon*.

Babylon or Babel. The capital of Babylonia. According to Gen. 10:8–10 it was founded by Nimrod and was one of the oldest cities of the land of Shinar; in 11:1–9 we have the record of the Tower of Babel and the "Confusion of Tongues." (See Ether 1:3–5, 34–35.) During the Assyrian supremacy (see *Assyria and Babylonia*) it became part of that empire and was destroyed by Sennacherib. After the downfall of Assyria, Babylon became Nebuchadnezzar's capital. He built an enormous city of which the ruins still remain. The city was square, and the Euphrates ran through the middle of it. According to Herodotus the walls were 56 miles in circumference, 335 feet high, and 85 feet wide. A large part of the city consisted of beautiful parks and gardens. The chief building was the famous temple of Bel. Inscriptions that have been recently deciphered show that the Babylonians had accounts of the Creation and the Deluge in many ways similar to those given in the book of Genesis. Other inscriptions contain accounts of events referred to in the Bible histories of the kingdoms of Israel and Judea and also give valuable information as to the chronology of these periods.

A sketch of the history of the Babylonian empire will be found under *Assyria and Babylonia.*

In Rev. 14:8; 16:19; 17:5; 18:2, 10, 21, Babylon probably denotes Rome, the great antagonist of Messiah's kingdom; or possibly, apostate Jerusalem. Such a mystical use of the name is quite in accordance with Jewish custom. In 1 Pet. 5:13 Babylon probably referred to Rome.

In D&C 1:16, Babylon means "the world."

Balaam. A prophet from Pethor by the Euphrates, bribed by Balak, king of Moab, to curse the Israelites, Num. 22:5–18; his life saved by means of the ass, 22:22–35; the curse turned to blessing, 23–24; Deut. 23:4–5; Josh. 24:9–10; Neh. 13:2; his counsel, Num. 31:16; slain, 31:8; Josh. 13:22; Micah 6:5; 2 Pet. 2:15; Jude 1:11; Rev. 2:14.

Balm. An aromatic gum or spice used for healing wounds (Gen. 43:11; Jer. 8:22; 46:11; 51:8). A bush producing the resin from which the balm was made grew so plentifully in Gilead in Old Testament times that the balm came to be known as the "balm of Gilead" and was exported to Tyre and Egypt (Gen. 37:25; Ezek. 27:17).

Baptism. From a Greek word meaning to "dip" or "immerse." Baptism in water is the introductory ordinance of the gospel and must be followed by baptism of the Spirit in order to be complete. As one of the ordinances of the gospel, it is associated with faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, repentance, and the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost. Baptism has always been practiced whenever the gospel of Jesus Christ has been on the earth and has been taught by men holding the holy priesthood who could administer the ordinances. Although there is some obscurity in the Bible as to the antiquity of baptism before the time of Jesus, from latter-day revelation it is clear that Adam was baptized (Moses 6:64–68) and that the patriarchs and prophets since his time have taught the gospel and administered the ordinances that pertain to the gospel. This includes both water baptism and the laying on of hands for the Holy Ghost (Moses 8:23–24). The Book of Mormon shows also that baptism was taught and practiced long before the coming of Jesus Christ (2 Ne. 31; Mosiah 18:8–17). In the New Testament, Paul speaks of the children of Israel being baptized by Moses "in the cloud and in the sea" (1 Cor. 10:1–4). Noah and Abraham are spoken of as "preachers of righteousness," which means they taught the gospel and administered its ordinances (Gal. 3:8; Heb. 4:1–2; 2 Pet. 2:5; Moses 8:23–24).

Baptism symbolizes death, burial, and resurrection and can only be done by immersion. It is clear that John the Baptist and Philip baptized in that manner (Matt. 3:16; Acts 8:37–39; Rom. 6:1–6; Col. 2:12; D&C 20:72–74; 128:12–13). Any other method is not baptism.

We learn from latter-day revelation, which confirms the teaching in the Bible, that the Aaronic Priesthood has authority to baptize with water, whereas the Melchizedek Priesthood has power to baptize not only with water but also to confer the Holy Ghost (D&C 13; JS—H 1:68–72). We note also that John the Baptist, who had the Aaronic Priesthood, recognized this distinction and used it to illustrate one of the differences between his mission and the mission of Jesus, who had the priesthood of Melchizedek (Matt. 3:11; Mark 1:8; Luke 3:15–16; John 1:25–33; contrast Acts 8:5–25).

Baptism is not optional if one wishes the fulness of salvation. Jesus said a person must be born of water and of the Spirit (John 3:3–5). When He sent the Twelve Apostles forth to teach the gospel He told them that whosoever believed and was baptized would be saved, and whosoever did not believe would be damned (Mark 16:16). Jesus Himself was baptized "to fulfil all righteousness" (Matt. 3:15; 2 Ne. 31:4–11). But the Pharisees, being unwilling to accept the gospel, "rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized" (Luke 7:30).

Baptism in water has several purposes. It is for the remission of sins, for membership in the Church, and for entrance into the celestial kingdom; it is also the doorway to personal sanctification when followed by the reception of the Holy Ghost.

The age at which baptism should be administered is not specified in the Bible, although it is evident that candidates were to be old enough to be capable of belief and have some understanding. In latter-day revelation we learn that the Lord has set the age at eight years as the time when a person begins to become accountable and can be baptized (D&C 20:71; 68:25–28). This was also the age given in Old Testament times (JST Gen. 17:11 [Appendix]).

Baptism is a most sacred ordinance, which a person, having received it, can remember throughout life as a reminder of the personal commitment to Jesus Christ. Its symbolism is beautiful, and its consequences ever so desirable. John the Baptist had the signal honor among all men to take the Son of God into the water and baptize Him, after which he saw the Holy Ghost descend upon Jesus. By being baptized Jesus obeyed the law Himself and set the example for all mankind. See also *Confirmation; John the Baptist; Laying on of hands.*

Bar. Aramaic for *son.* Throughout the New Testament it is the first component of several names, such as Barabbas, Bar-jona, Bar-jesus, Barnabas, Bartholomew, etc.

Barabbas. *Son of the father.* Name of the man released at the Feast instead of Jesus at the time of the Crucifixion. A "notable prisoner," he is identified as an insurrectionist and a robber (Matt. 27:16; Mark 15:7; Luke 23:18; John 18:40).

Barak. *Lightning.* At Deborah's command, led the army of Israel (Judg. 4:5–22; 5:1, 12, 15; Heb. 11:32).

Barbarian. Literally means a "foreigner." The word *barbarian* is not used in the Old Testament but is synonymous with such words as *stranger, alien, sojourner,* and *Gentile.* In the New Testament it connotes peoples of the Mediterranean area who are not of the Greco-Roman culture (Rom. 1:14; Col. 3:11) or those whose language is not familiar to the hearer, as in 1 Cor. 14:11. See also Acts 28:2.

Bar-jesus. *Son of Jesus* (also called Elymas), a Jew who had obtained an influence over Sergius Paulus, the Roman proconsul in Cyprus (Acts 13:6–12). He is called a sorcerer or magician and a false prophet. Paul destroyed his influence by calling down upon him a proof of the divine anger (Acts 13:11).

Bar-jona. *Son of Jona;* a surname of Simon Peter (Matt. 16:17; John 1:42).

Barley. A food grain cultivated from the earliest times; in Palestine it is sown from the beginning of November till the beginning of December; the harvest is about three weeks earlier than wheat harvest. Often it was mixed with other, more palatable grains in making flour. See Ex. 9:31; Deut. 8:8; Ruth 1:22; John 6:9–13.

Barnabas. *Son of consolation.* A name given to Joseph, a Levite of Cyprus, who sold his possessions and gave the proceeds to the Apostles (Acts 4:36–37); was of service to Saul after his conversion (9:27); was sent by the Apostles to Antioch, where he worked with Saul (11:22–30; 12:25); with Paul on missionary journey (Acts 13–14); and at Jerusalem (Acts 15); they parted (15:39). See also 1 Cor. 9:6; Gal. 2:1, 9, 13; Col. 4:10. Though not one of the Twelve, he was regarded as an Apostle (Acts 14:4, 14).

Barsabas. (1) Joseph called Barsabas (Acts 1:23).

(2) Judas surnamed Barsabas (15:22, 27–33).

Bartholomew. One of the Twelve (Matt. 10:2–4; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:14; Acts 1:13). See also *Nathanael.*

Bartimaeus. A blind man healed by Christ (Mark 10:46).

Baruch. *Blessed.* Jeremiah's scribe (Jer. 32:12–13; 36); taken to Egypt (43:2–6; 45).

Bashan. The district east of Jordan and north of Gilead, assigned to Manasseh (Num. 21:33; 32:33; Deut. 1:4; 3:1–14; 1 Kgs. 4:13). It was an area rich in grain production and known for its breed of cattle (Ps. 22:12), to which Amos made a symbolic and uncomplimentary reference (Amos 4:1–3).

Bat. Included in the list of unclean birds (Lev. 11:19; Deut. 14:18).

Bath. See *Weights and measures.*

Bathsheba. Wife of Uriah. David's sin with, 2 Sam. 11–12; mother of Solomon, 12:24; 1 Kgs. 1:11–31; 2:13–19; Ps. 51 heading; granddaughter of Ahithophel.

Bdellium. A product of the land of Havilah (Gen. 2:12); probably a gum of some kind used as a drug, but possibly some precious stone.

Bear. The Palestine variety is the common brown bear, formerly seen on Mounts Lebanon and Hermon.

Beard. Regarded by the Jews as of great importance (whereas Egyptians always shaved); the trimming of the corners was forbidden (Lev. 19:26–28), such a practice being a mark of idolatry (Jer. 41:5). See also 1 Sam. 21:13; 2 Sam. 10:4. A leper was compelled to shave (Lev. 14:9).

Beatitudes. Name given to certain declarations of blessedness in the Sermon on the Mount (Matt. 5:3–11; Luke 6:20–22). They describe certain elements that go to form the refined and spiritual character, all of which will be present whenever that character exists in its perfection. Rather than being isolated statements, the Beatitudes are interrelated and progressive in their arrangement. A more comprehensive and accurate listing is found in 3 Ne. 12:1–12, where a greater spiritual emphasis is given. (The JST wording is similar to 3 Ne.)

Beautiful Gate of the Temple. Between the court of the Gentiles and the women's court (Acts 3:10).

Beelzebub. Name of a Philistine god. Used as a title for the "chief of the demons," or Satan. The Pharisees referred to him as the "prince of the devils" (Matt. 12:24). Jesus denied that He cast out devils by the power of Beelzebub (Luke 11:14–20). See also 2 Kgs. 1:1–6, where it is spelled Baalzebub.

Beersheba. *Well of the oath.* The home of Abraham (Gen. 21:31), Isaac (26:23), and Jacob (28:10); so called from the covenant Abraham made here with Abimelech, king of Gerar (21:31). It was afterwards in the tribe of Simeon (Josh. 19:2) and was regarded as the southern limit of Israel (Judg. 20:1; 1 Sam. 3:20). The district contained much rich pasture land.

Behemoth. Apparently the intensive plural of *behemah,* meaning "beast." A large river animal (possibly the hippopotamus), described in Job 40:15–24.

Bel. A Babylonian god, same as Baal (Isa. 46:1; Jer. 50:2; 51:44).

Belial. *Worthless.* Sometimes translated "wicked" (2 Sam. 23:6); sons of Belial, or wicked men (Deut. 13:13; Judg. 19:22; 20:13; 1 Sam. 1:16; 2:12; 10:27; 25:17, 25; 30:22; 2 Sam. 16:7; 20:1; 1 Kgs. 21:10, 13; 2 Chr. 13:7; 2 Cor. 6:15).

Belshazzar. Mentioned in Dan. 5:1–2 as son and successor of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, being the last reigning king before the conquest by Cyrus. He has been usually identified with Nabonidus, but we learn from recently discovered monuments that Nabonidus had a son Belshazzar (Bel-sana-usur), who was never king, but was prince-regent during his father's reign.

Belteshazzar. Name of Daniel (Dan. 1:7; 2:26; 4:8–19; 5:12; 10:1).

Ben. Hebrew for *son* or *son of.* Hence, Ben-Abinadab, Reuben, Benjamin, Benhadad, etc.

Benaiah. *The Lord hath built.* (1) One of David's officers (2 Sam. 8:18; 23:20–23; 1 Chr. 11:22–25) who was opposed to Adonijah (1 Kgs. 1:8–44) and who slew him, Joab, and Shimei (2:25–46; 4:4; 1 Chr. 18:17; 27:5–6).

(2) One of David's mighty men (2 Sam. 23:30; 1 Chr. 11:31; 27:14).

(3) A number of other persons in the Old Testament.

Benhadad. *Son* (worshipper) *of Hadad.* (1) A king of Damascus and ally of Asa (1 Kgs. 15:18–20; 2 Chr. 16:2–4).

(2) A king of Damascus at war with Ahab (1 Kgs. 20:1–34); besieges Samaria (2 Kgs. 6:24); death of (8:7–15).

(3) A king of Damascus and son of Hazael (2 Kgs. 13:3); smitten thrice by Joash (13:25; Jer. 49:27; Amos 1:4).

Benjamin. *Son of the right hand.* (1) Son of Jacob and Rachel; his birth, Gen. 35:18; how brought to Egypt and treated by Joseph, Gen. 42–45; blessing of, by Jacob, 49:27; by Moses, Deut. 33:12; border and cities, Josh. 18:11–28; 21:4, 17; Judg. 1:21. The Benjamites were a warlike race and did great service in resisting the Philistine oppression. The tribe provided the first king in the person of Saul (1 Sam. 9:1–2). At the division of the kingdom Benjamin joined the northern tribes (1 Kgs. 12:21), but the nearness to Jerusalem seems to have caused Benjamin gradually to become part of the kingdom of Judah. The most distinguished Benjamite was the Apostle Paul (Rom. 11:1).

(2) 1 Chr. 7:10.

(3) Ezra 10:32; Neh. 3:23; 12:34.

Benoni. *Son of my sorrow,* or *of my strength.* First name of *Benjamin* (Gen. 35:18).

Beryl. A precious stone, pale green in color. It was the first stone of the fourth row of the high priest's breastplate (Ex. 28:20) and the eighth stone in the foundation of the wall of the heavenly Jerusalem (Rev. 21:20).

Beth. Second letter of the Hebrew alphabet and a designation meaning "house" or "place." Thus Bethany (house of the poor), Bethel (house of God), Bethlehem (house of bread), etc.

Bethabara. *Place of fording.* A place where John baptized in the Jordan River, the exact site of which is unknown today, although traditionally it is near Jericho. It was at this location that John baptized Jesus, beheld the Holy Ghost descend in the sign of a dove, and was interviewed by a delegation of priests and Levites from Jerusalem (John 1:19–34; 1 Ne. 10:7–10). Compare JST John 1:34 (Appendix), which indicates that all of the above events were done at Bethabara, whereas the KJV leaves the matter in question.

Bethany. *House of the poor*. Village two miles from Jerusalem, on the southeast slope of Olivet; the home of Lazarus, Mary, and Martha (John 11:1–46; 12:1) and of Simon (Mark 14:3); the village in which our Lord stayed during Holy Week (Matt. 21:17; Mark 11:11).

Bethel. *House of God.* (1) Formerly called Luz (Gen. 28:19), on the border between Benjamin and Ephraim, and one of the most sacred spots in Israel. Here Abraham built his altar on his first arrival in Canaan (Gen. 12:8; 13:3); here Jacob had his dream, set up a pillar, and gave the place its name (28:19). It was a sanctuary in the days of Samuel (1 Sam. 7:16; 10:3). Jeroboam selected it as one of the places in which to set up the calf worship (1 Kgs. 12:29–32; 2 Kgs. 10:29; Amos 7:13). See also 1 Kgs. 13; 2 Kgs. 23:4, 15–30; Hosea 12:4.

(2) Josh. 12:16; 1 Sam. 30:27.

Bethesda. *House of mercy* or *house of grace*. Pool at Jerusalem, having five porches or cloisters. It seems to have had medicinal properties, popularly attributed to the “troubling” of the waters by an angel (John 5:4). There was possibly an intermittent spring flowing into the pool, which produced a bubbling at the surface. It was here that Jesus healed a man who had been an invalid for 38 years.

Beth-horon. *House of caves*. The pass of Beth-horon was part of the vital road from Jerusalem to the sea. The lower end widens out into the valley of Ajalon. The area has seen many battles, including the defeat of the Amorites by Joshua assisted by a hailstorm (Josh. 10:8–11). See also 1 Sam. 13:18; 2 Chr. 25:13.

Bethlehem. *House of bread.* (1) Bethlehem-Judah, also called Ephrath (Gen. 35:19; 48:7), five miles south of Jerusalem (Judg. 17:7–10; 19:1–2, 18); Ruth and Boaz at Bethlehem, see *Ruth;* Samuel anoints David at Bethlehem (1 Sam. 16; 17:12, 15; 20:6, 28; 2 Sam. 2:32); well of Bethlehem (2 Sam. 23:13–17, 24; 1 Chr. 2:51, 54; 4:4; 11:15–19, 26; 2 Chr. 11:6; Ezra 2:21; Neh. 7:26; Jer. 41:17); Christ’s birthplace (Matt. 2:1–8; see also Micah 5:2; Luke 2:4, 15; John 7:42); Herod slays children at Bethlehem (Matt. 2:16).

(2) In Zebulun (Josh. 19:15; Judg. 12:8, 10).

Bethphage. *House of figs*. A village or district near Bethany to which Jesus sent disciples to obtain a donkey on which He could ride in the triumphal entry into Jerusalem (Matt. 21:1; Mark 11:1; Luke 19:29). Its site has never been exactly determined, but it is near the Mount of Olives and the road from Jericho.

Bethsaida. *House of fish,* or *house of fishers*. Probably there are two places of this name mentioned in the New Testament. The older city was on the northeast end of the Sea of Galilee, near Capernaum, and was the home of Peter, Andrew, and Philip (John 1:44; 12:21). For his capital, Philip the Tetrarch built a city that he called Bethsaida-Julias, after Julia, daughter of Caesar Augustus. The rebuilt portion was north of the older city and apparently nearer the place where Jesus fed the 5,000 (Mark 6:45; Luke 9:10) and healed a blind man (Mark 8:22). When Jesus denounced Bethsaida for its unbelief (Matt. 11:21; Luke 10:13), He probably referred to the pagan city (Philip’s capital), not to the older city, composed largely of fishermen settled on the shore of the lake.

Beth-shan or Beth-shean. *House of safety*. Three miles from the Jordan River on the edge of the plain of Jezreel, on the road from Damascus to Egypt, and to Jerusalem via Shechem (Josh. 17:11, 16; Judg. 1:27; 1 Sam. 31:10, 12; 2 Sam. 21:12; 1 Kgs. 4:12; 1 Chr. 7:29). It was at Beth-shan that the dead bodies of Saul and three of his sons were fastened to the city wall (1 Sam. 31:10–13). It was afterwards known as Scythopolis and in our Lord’s time was one of the cities of Decapolis. Beth-shan has been an extremely fruitful archaeological site, containing Egyptian and Canaanite ruins of early Palestinian history.

Beth-shemesh. *House of the sun.* (1) Probably same as Ir-shemesh (Josh. 19:41); a priestly city on the border of Judah (Josh. 15:10), about 12 miles southeast of Ekron; ark taken to Beth-shemesh (1 Sam. 6:9–20; see also 1 Kgs. 4:9; 2 Kgs. 14:11, 13; 1 Chr. 6:59; 2 Chr. 25:21, 23; 28:18).

(2) For On, or Heliopolis, see Jer. 43:13; probably same as the “city of destruction” (Isa. 19:18).

(3) Two other cities: Josh. 19:22, 38; Judg. 1:33.

Bethuel. (1) Son of Nahor and Milcah, nephew of Abraham, and father of Laban and Rebekah (Gen. 22:22–23; 24:15, 24, 47, 50; 25:20; 28:2, 5).

(2) A town (1 Chr. 4:30).

Beulah. *Married.* Name applied to the land of Israel as the spouse of God and of her own sons (Isa. 62:4–5).

Bible. By the Bible we mean the collection of writings that contain the records of divine revelation. The word itself is of Greek origin, being derived from *ta biblia,* "the books." In course of time *biblia,* a neuter plural, was regarded as a feminine singular, and in that way "the books" came to be spoken of as "the book." By the word *Bible* therefore we must understand not a single book but a divine library.

The Bible is the work of many prophets and inspired writers acting under the influence of the same Holy Spirit; but at the same time it came into being "in many parts and in many modes" by a gradual growth extending over many centuries, and we can see in the books themselves evidence of the varied conditions of time and place and thought under which they were composed.

In the New Testament we find the Jewish sacred books described as "the scriptures" (Matt. 22:29; John 5:39; Rom. 15:4) and "the holy scriptures" (Rom. 1:2; 2 Tim. 3:15).

Structure of the Bible. The Christian Bible has two great divisions, familiarly known as the *Old* and *New Testaments.* The Old Testament consists of the canon of scriptures current among the Jews of Palestine in our Lord's time and received on that account in its entirety by the Christian Church. The New Testament contains writings belonging to the apostolic age, selected by the Church and regarded as having the same sanctity and authority as the Jewish scriptures. (For an account of the way in which these two collections of sacred writings were gradually made, see *Canon.*) The books of the Old Testament are drawn from a national literature extending over many centuries and were written almost entirely in Hebrew, while the books of the New Testament are the work of a single generation and were written in Greek (with the possible exception of the Gospels of Matthew and John, which may have been written originally in Aramaic).

With regard to the word *testament,* the Greek word *diatheke,* of which *testament* is a translation, meant in classical Greek an arrangement, and therefore sometimes a will or testament, as in an arrangement for disposal of a person's property after his death. In the Old Testament the word *testament* represents a Hebrew word meaning "covenant." The Old Covenant is the law that was given to Moses. The New Covenant is the gospel of Jesus Christ. The title Old Testament is a misnomer since all the prophets, beginning with Adam, had the fulness of the gospel of Christ, with its ordinances and blessings. However, a lesser law was given to Moses for the children of Israel (see *Law of Moses*). When the Savior came in the meridian of time, He restored the gospel to the Jews in Palestine. Since they had strayed, even from the law of Moses, it was a new covenant to them. Thus we have the record called the Old and the New Testaments.

In the Hebrew Bible (Old Testament) the books were divided into three groups: the Law, the Prophets, and the Writings (or Hagiographa). See Luke 24:44. This arrangement was according to the Jews' evaluation of the importance of the books based on the identity of the author. The Bible used by the Christian world is based on a different arrangement of the Old Testament books and was set up by a Greek translation called *Septuagint.* In this case the books are classified according to subject matter, such as historical, poetical, and prophetical.

The books of the New Testament have varied in sequence somewhat through the centuries but are generally in this order: the four Gospels and Acts, being primarily historical; the epistles of Paul (arranged according to length, except Hebrews); the general epistles of James, Peter, John, and Jude; and the Apocalypse or Revelation of John.

The Bible used by most non-Catholic churches today has 66 books—39 in the Old Testament and 27 in the New Testament. The books called Apocrypha have generally not been printed in the non-Catholic Bibles in the past century, although in recent years these books have been gaining in popularity. (See *Apocrypha.*)

Preservation of the Text of the Old Testament. The original language of most of the Old Testament is *Hebrew,* but a few portions (Ezra 4:8–6:18; 7:12–26; Jer. 10:11; Dan. 2:4–7:28) were written in what is popularly called Chaldee, but more correctly Aramaic. The direct evidence for the text of the Old Testament is of three kinds: Hebrew manuscripts, ancient versions, and quotations in the Talmud and other ancient Jewish writings. The manuscripts are of two kinds: (1) synagogue rolls, about which the Talmud gives elaborate rules as to the nature of the skins and fastenings, the number of columns in each, and the size of each column and title; these were written without vowel points or accents; (2) manuscripts for private use, in book form of various sizes, the vowel points being inserted, and a commentary generally provided in the margin.

If we had only Hebrew manuscripts we might conclude that the text of the

Old Testament has been the same always and everywhere. But the existence of the Greek Version, called the *Septuagint*, and the Samaritan Pentateuch (see *Samaritans*) proves that this is by no means the case. They differ materially from the Masoretic text and in some cases have no doubt preserved older and truer readings; but it is most difficult in many cases to decide to which reading the preference should be given. The close agreement among the different Hebrew manuscripts (other than the Samaritan Pentateuch) is accounted for by the fact that soon after the destruction of Jerusalem (A.D. 70) much labor was bestowed upon the Hebrew text by the scholars who formed the Jewish School at Tiberias. One form of text was agreed upon, afterwards called the Masoretic text. Manuscripts that differed materially from this were destroyed, and the utmost care was taken to prevent any other readings from obtaining currency. The English KJV follows the Masoretic text except in a very few passages.

The Dead Sea Scrolls, some of which are believed to be as early as the 2nd century B.C., give evidence that the Old Testament text was corrupted at least by that time.

Preservation of the Text of the New Testament. In trying to decide what were the actual words written by the Apostles and other writers we have the evidence of (1) Greek manuscripts, (2) translations made from Greek into other languages, and (3) quotations by early Church writers.

(1) A Greek manuscript is called an Uncial if it is written entirely in capital letters and a Cursive if written in smaller letters and a running hand. Uncials are denoted for purposes of reference by capital letters and are relatively few in number, there being less than 70 known Uncial manuscripts, only 21 of which are at all complete. Cursive manuscripts are very numerous, being in the thousands, and are denoted by numbers. These are of later date than the Uncials and are of less importance as evidence of the original text.

(2) The most important of the early versions of the New Testament are *(a)* the Latin, including the Old Latin which belongs to the 2nd century, and the Vulgate, which was a Revised Latin text made by Jerome in the 4th century; *(b)* the Syriac, of which there are three important forms: the Old Syriac, the Peshitto, and the Philoxenian; *(c)* the Egyptian or Coptic, including the Memphitic or Boheiric, the Sahidic or Thebaic, and the Bashmuric or Fayumic, these three versions being made in Lower, Upper, and Middle Egypt respectively.

(3) Quotations by early Christian writers are sometimes of much value as indicating the text of the New Testament, which they were accustomed to use; but this evidence requires careful use, for authors do not always take pains to quote correctly.

Such are the biblical materials at one's disposal for the purpose of deciding what was the original sense of the text of the Old and New Testaments. However, latter-day revelation, in the form of the Book of Mormon, the Doctrine and Covenants, the Pearl of Great Price, and also the teachings of Joseph Smith (through his translation of the Bible and otherwise), offers much evidence and many helpful suggestions about biblical interpretation and original content. These latter-day sources are indispensable to the student who wishes to obtain the clearest and most complete understanding of what the ancient prophets and apostles have written.

With the discovery of more ancient manuscripts not available to the King James translators, many translations of the Bible have been produced since 1900 by Bible scholars. However, based on the doctrinal clarity of latter-day revelation given to Joseph Smith, the Church has held to the King James Version as being doctrinally more accurate than these recent versions. The newer versions are in many instances easier to read but are in some passages doctrinally weaker in their presentation of the gospel. Therefore, the King James Version remains the principal Bible of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

The position of the Church regarding the Bible is that it contains the word of God as far as it is translated correctly (A of F 1:8). Joseph Smith taught that "many important points touching the salvation of men, had been taken from the Bible, or lost before it was compiled." He also said that the Bible was correct as "it came from the pen of the original writers," but that "ignorant translators, careless transcribers, or designing and corrupt priests have committed many errors." (HC 1:245; 6:57.) The Church reveres and respects the Bible but recognizes that it is not a complete nor entirely accurate record. It affirms also that the Lord has given additional revelation through His prophets in the last days that sustains, supports, and verifies the biblical account of God's dealings with mankind.

Bible, English. The first attempts to translate the Bible into the English language were made in the 8th century. The Venerable Bede, who died at Jarrow in 735, was engaged on his translation of John's Gospel up to the very moment of his death. There are also in existence translations of the Psalms by Aldhelm, Bishop of Sherborne (d. 709), and King Alfred (d. 900). After the Norman conquest further attempts were made, but the first English Version of the whole Bible is associated with the name of John Wycliffe. There were two editions of this version, beginning in 1382. These versions were made from the Latin. They include all the canonical books and almost all the apocryphal books that are usually found in English Bibles. The work was circulated far and wide. The honor of making the first translation of the Bible into English from the languages in which it was originally written belongs to William Tindale, born about 1490. He studied first at Oxford and then at Cambridge, where Erasmus was then lecturing. Erasmus was the editor of the first printed edition of the Greek New Testament, published in 1516. In 1525 we find Tindale at Cologne, engaged in printing a quarto edition of the New Testament in English translated from Erasmus's edition of the Greek text. When about 10 sheets were printed his plan was discovered, and an interdict was placed on the work. On this Tindale fled to Worms, carrying with him the sheets already printed, and there published an octavo edition of 3,000 copies. A fragment of one of the sheets printed at Cologne is now in the British Museum. A complete copy of the Worms edition is preserved at the British Library, London. They were proscribed by authorities of the Church of England and copies were burned when discovered. Tindale was still engaged on his translation of the Old Testament when he was put to death for heresy in 1536.

In 1530 Henry VIII promised the English people that they would have the New Testament in their own tongue, and in 1534 the Convocation petitioned for a translation of the whole Bible.

In 1535 Miles Coverdale issued, with the king's permission, the first complete English Bible. It was printed at Antwerp, the translation being made, as the title page tells us, "out of Douche (German) and Latin." In 1537 Thomas Matthew (whose real name was John Rogers) issued, also with the king's license, an edition that followed Tindale's as regards the New Testament and half the Old Testament, the remainder being taken from Coverdale's. A copy of this Bible was ordered by Henry VIII "to be set up in churches." In April 1539 appeared the first edition of the Great Bible (also known as Cranmer's, the Preface added in 1540 being written by him). On the title page is an elaborate engraving, which represents the king giving the word of God to the clergy, and, through Thomas Cromwell, to the laity of his kingdom, amid the great joy of his subjects. The Bible is here described as "truly translated after the verity of the Hebrew and Greek texts by the diligent study of divers excellent learned men."

The accession of Mary I, daughter of Henry VIII and Catherine of Aragon, threatened danger to all who were closely identified with the translation of the Bible into English. Coverdale narrowly escaped with his life; Cranmer and Rogers were brought to the stake. Many refugees found their way to Geneva, the city of Calvin. Here appeared in 1560, after Mary's death, the Genevan Bible, of which 150 editions were published in England and Scotland between 1560 and 1616. It at once became popular from its use of Roman type, its division of the text into verses, and its copious notes, explanatory and controversial. This version is familiarly known as the Breeches Bible, from the rendering in Gen. 3:7. Its strong Puritan flavor made it distasteful to many English churchmen, and accordingly Archbishop Parker devised a plan for the revision of the Great Bible by the joint labor of a number of learned men, mostly bishops. The revisers were instructed to follow "the common English translation used in the churches," unless alteration were necessary, and to avoid bitter and controversial notes. In three or four years the Bishops' Bible was completed and was presented to Queen Elizabeth I in 1568. It was regarded as the official English Church Bible. It was used in public worship but otherwise had no great circulation. It was unfortunately printed very carelessly. Some years later English Roman Catholics issued at Douai (France) a version of the Old Testament and at Rheims (France) a version of the New Testament. Modern editions of the Douai version have borrowed many renderings from the Authorized Version (KJV).

At the Hampton Court Conference (London) held in 1604, soon after the accession of James I, the Puritan party asked for a new translation, to which the king agreed and gave an outline of a plan for a new version, now known as the Authorized Version. The work was to be assigned to the universities; the translation was to be then reviewed by the bishops and chief learned of the Church, presented to the Privy Council, and ratified by the king.

In 1607 six companies were appointed, consisting in all of 54 members, the meetings being held at Oxford, Cambridge, and Westminster. Of the rules laid down the following were the most important: the Bishops' Bible was to be followed and "as little altered as the truth of the original will permit"; the translations of Tindale, Matthew, Coverdale, Whitchurch (the Great Bible), and Geneva were to be used when they agreed better with the text than the Bishops' Bible; the old ecclesiastical words (*church,* etc.) were to be retained; no marginal notes were to be affixed unless for necessary explanation of some Hebrew or Greek words. The new translation was published in 1611. The familiar dedication to the king, and also a long preface, ably setting forth the principles and aims of the work (unfortunately omitted by most modern editions), are said to have been written by Dr. Miles Smith, afterwards Bishop of Gloucester. The words on the title page "appointed to be read in churches" would seem to imply express authorization; but we have no evidence that the book ever received formal sanction. There was at first some reluctance to adopt it, but in course of time its own merits enabled it to supplant all other existing English translations.

Bilhah. Rachel's handmaid and wife of Jacob; the mother of Dan and Naphtali (Gen. 29:29; 30:3–7; 35:22, 25; 37:2; 46:25; 1 Chr. 7:13).

Birthright. Under the patriarchal order, the right or inheritance of the firstborn is known as *birthright.* This generally included a land inheritance as well as the authority to preside. The firstborn of flocks and of human families was considered as belonging to the Lord and was expected to be dedicated to Him. This dedication could be either literal or by the payment of redemption money (Ex. 13:11–16).

From time to time certain prerogatives, opportunities, and blessings have attended those who were born of a particular lineage. Thus the office of high priest (of the Aaronic order) and the office of the patriarch to the Church (in the Melchizedek Priesthood) are hereditary in nature. Lineage alone does not guarantee the blessings or spiritual power of the office, but the opportunities are offered to the firstborn of the selected lineage. There are several instances in the scriptures of the one who was the firstborn losing his birthright because of unrighteousness and his office being given to another; such is the case with Esau (Gen. 25:24–34; 27) and Reuben (1 Chr. 5:1–2; Jer. 31:9).

See also *Firstborn.*

Bishop. Greek *episkopos,* meaning "overseer," an office or position of responsibility. Hence, Jesus is called the "Bishop of your souls" (1 Pet. 2:21–25). Judas is also spoken of as having a "bishoprick," reflecting the fact that the Twelve are overseers (Acts 1:20; D&C 114).

Bishop is also an ordained office in the Aaronic Priesthood (D&C 20:67), and a bishop is a common judge in Israel (D&C 107:74). The desirable qualifications of a bishop are listed in 1 Tim. 3:1–7; Titus 1:7–9. See also *Ministry.*

Bitter herbs. Eaten by the Israelites at the seder or home Passover meal, to remind them of the bitterness of Egyptian bondage prior to the Exodus (Ex. 12:8; Num. 9:11). The herbs included watercress, radishes, endive, and horseradish.

Bittern. Mentioned as a bird or animal characteristic of desolate places (Isa. 14:23; 34:11; Zeph. 2:13–14).

Blasphemy. Generally denotes contemptuous speech concerning God or concerning something that stands in a sacred relation toward God, such as His temple, His law, or His prophet. Our Lord was on several different occasions charged by the Jews with speaking blasphemy, because He claimed the right to forgive sins (Matt. 9:3; Luke 5:21), because He called Himself Son of God (John 10:22–36), and because He said they would see Him "sitting at the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven" (Matt. 26:64–65). These charges would have been true if He had not actually been all that He said He was. The charge brought against Him by the false witnesses at the trial before the Sanhedrin (Matt. 26:59–61; John 19:7) was one of blasphemy against God's temple. Our Lord's Apostles, on the other hand, regarded the behavior of the Jews toward Him and toward themselves as blasphemy (Matt. 27:39; Luke 22:65; 23:39; Acts 13:45; 18:6; 26:11). A false accusation of blasphemy was also brought against Naboth (1 Kgs. 21:9–13) and against Stephen (Acts 6:11).

The punishment for willful and intentional blasphemy was death by stoning (Lev. 24:11–16; John 10:31–33; Acts 7:58). Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost, which is willfully denying Christ after having received a perfect knowledge of Him from the Holy Ghost, is the unforgivable sin (Matt. 12:31–32; Mark 3:28–29; D&C 132:27).

Blindness. A common affliction in the Middle East in Bible times. Several types of blindness are spoken of. One type resulted as a consequence of old age, as with Isaac, Eli, and Ahijah (Gen. 27:1; 1 Sam. 3:2; 1 Kgs. 14:4). The bright glare of the sun was no doubt a cause of blindness, as was also infection or disease. There are many instances of Jesus healing the blind. Indeed, part of His mission as foretold by Isaiah included "recovering of sight to the blind" (Luke 4:18–22), which is noted in the Septuagint text of Isa. 61:1–2. Examples of Jesus curing physical blindness are recorded in Matt. 9:27–31; 12:22; 20:30–34; Mark 8:22–25; 10:46–52; Luke 7:21; John 9. In addition to the healing of physical blindness, the mission of Jesus included curing blindness to the things of the spirit.

He made an application of this in John 9:5 when, in conjunction with healing the man born blind, He declared that He (Jesus) was "the light of the world." He also used the occasion to remind the Pharisees of their spiritual blindness (John 9:39–41). The curing of spiritual blindness is also spoken of in Isa. 9:2; 29:18; 35:5; 42:18–21; 43:8; Rom. 11:25; and Eph. 4:18. See also 2 Ne. 9:31–32; D&C 58:15.

Blindness is also used in the Bible as a type of curse or punishment perhaps with some vivid symbolism of its spiritual counterpart. Examples of this are the men of Sodom (Gen. 19:11), the Syrian army (2 Kgs. 6:18), and Elymas (Acts 13:11). Paul was struck blind for three days, following his vision of the Lord on the road to Damascus (Acts 9:1–18).

There is evidence that some of the Jews thought blindness was always the result of sin, as in John 9:1–2, 34, but Jesus made it clear that physical impairment may be due to other causes and is not necessarily due to sin.

Blood. Regarded by the Israelites as the seat of the life or vital energy of all flesh (Lev. 17:10–14). In Old Testament times blood was forbidden as food (Gen. 9:4; Lev. 3:17; 7:26–27; 19:26; Deut. 12:16, 23; 15:23; 1 Sam. 14:32–34), which restriction was continued in the Church in New Testament times, at the Jerusalem conference (Acts 15:20–29). The atoning power of a sacrifice was in the blood because it was regarded as containing the life of the animal and because the sacrifice was a type of the great sacrifice who is Jesus Christ (Lev. 17:11; Heb. 9:22). The scripture says that "almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission" (Heb. 9:22). Jesus worked out a perfect atonement by the shedding of His own blood (1 Jn. 1:7; Rev. 5:9–10; Mosiah 3:16–19; 3 Ne. 27:19–21; D&C 45:4; 76:69). Joseph Smith, as have many other prophets, sealed his testimony with his blood that the righteous might be honored and the wicked might be condemned (Rev. 6:9–10; D&C 135:6–7; 136:39).

Often a covenant was sealed with blood (Gen. 15:9–18; Ex. 24:8; Zech. 9:11; Matt. 26:28; Heb. 10:29; 13:20).

Boanerges. *Sons of thunder*. Surname given by our Lord to James and John, sons of Zebedee, probably on account of the intensity of their character (Mark 3:17; see also Mark 9:38; 10:37; Luke 9:54).

Boaz. *In him is might*, or *splendor*. (1) See *Ruth*.

(2) Name of a pillar in Solomon's Temple (1 Kgs. 7:21).

Book of life. Spoken of in Philip. 4:3; Rev. 3:5; 13:8; 17:8; 20:12; 21:27; 22:19; see also Dan. 12:1–4; Luke 10:20. In one sense the book of life is the sum total of one's thoughts and actions—the record of his life. However, the scriptures indicate that a heavenly record is kept of the faithful, whose names are recorded, as well as an account of their righteous deeds (D&C 88:2; 128:7).

Bottles. Generally made of skins of animals; the head and legs being cut off, the skin was removed from the body without further cutting and was then tanned by means of oak-bark. If wine fermented in a bottle of this kind, it would stretch the skin to such an extent that it could never be used for the purpose a second time; hence the lesson drawn by our Lord in Matt. 9:17; Mark 2:22; Luke 5:37; see also Job 32:19.

Brazen serpent. See *Serpent, brazen*.

Breastplate. (1) The front part of a soldier's dress, worn for protection. In this sense Isaiah and Paul spoke of a "breastplate of righteousness," which all saints should possess, protecting the vital organs against the evil things of life (Isa. 59:17; Eph. 6:14).

(2) The high priest in the law of Moses wore a breastplate as part of his sacred attire. This was called the "breastplate of judgment" (Ex. 28:13–30; 39:8–21). It was made of linen, very colorfully arranged, bearing 12 precious stones and the Urim and Thummim. Other references to a breastplate are found in 1 Thes. 5:8; Rev. 9:9; D&C 17:1; JS—H 1:35, 42, 52.

Brethren of the Lord. A title given to James, Joses, Simon, and Judas (Matt. 13:55; see also Matt. 12:46; Mark 6:3; Luke 8:19; John 2:12; 7:3; Acts 1:14; 1 Cor. 9:5; Gal. 1:19). They were children of Joseph and Mary, born after Jesus' birth. Matt. 13:56 shows that there were also sisters. The number of girls is not specified, but the Greek text makes it clear that there were more than two. Since the exact number is not known, this is presented in the KJV as "all his sisters."

Bride, bridegroom, bridegroom's friend. See *Marriage*.

Brigandine. A sort of coat of mail, or corselet (Jer. 46:4; 51:3).

Brimstone, or sulphur. Present in most of the hot springs of Palestine; mentioned in the account of the destruction of the Cities of the Plain, and hence symbolic of God's anger (Deut. 29:23; Ps. 11:6; Isa. 34:9).

Bruit. Report or rumor (Jer. 10:22; Nahum 3:19).

Buckler. A shield. Used literally in 1 Chr. 5:18; metaphorically in 2 Sam. 22:31; Ps. 18:30.

Bul. The eighth month. See *Calendar*.

Burial. According to Jewish custom at the time of Christ, after death the body was washed, covered with spices, and wound round and round with long cloths of linen or other material. The relatives at once gathered to the house of mourning, and so too did the hired minstrels and "such as were skilful of lamentation," but the time allowed for this was short, for in all ordinary cases, except that of a parent, the burial took place, if possible, on the same day. The body was laid without coffin on a bier and carried out beyond the town walls to the place of burial, which was either a public cemetery or, where circumstances allowed, in the private grounds of the family. The women often led the procession; hence our Lord could speak to the widow of Nain before He stopped the bearers of her son. It was the office of the hired mourners to express sorrow by music, praises of the dead, loud wailings, with other outward signs of woe, such as beating of the breast and rending of the garments. This excessive display and promotion of grief was evidently displeasing to Jesus, who in the case of the death of Jairus's daughter put all the mourners out of the house because they made such a "tumult" (Matt. 9:23–25; Mark 5:37–42; Luke 8:52–56). All who met the funeral were expected to join the procession. As regards the final disposal of the body, the Jews abhorred the idea of cremation, and either buried it in the ground or in a rockhewn tomb. The tomb was visited by the friends for at least the first three days. Tombs were carefully marked and generally kept whitewashed in order that people might not be defiled by walking over them unawares (Matt. 23:27; Luke 11:44).

Burning bush. A bush in which the Lord appeared to Moses when He gave him his commission to bring Israel out of Egypt (Ex. 3:2–4). Although the bush burned, it was not consumed, and this circumstance caught Moses' attention. The event was referred to by Jesus in speaking to the Sadducees (Mark 12:26; Luke 20:37). Stephen also makes mention of it (Acts 7:30). In latter-day revelation the experience is verified in Moses 1:17.

Burnt offering. See *Sacrifices*.

By and by. An English term that in 1611 meant "immediately." However, in common usage today it has come to mean nearly the opposite. It occurs in Matt. 13:21, in the parable of the sower; in Mark 6:25, in the account of the beheading of John the Baptist; and in Luke 21:9, in Jesus' explanation of events connected with the destruction of Jerusalem. In each case a proper recognition of the term is necessary in order to correctly understand the narrative. See also Luke 17:7.

Cab. A measure, a little less than two quarts (2 Kgs. 6:25).

Caesar. The title by which a Roman emperor was known. The emperors during the time covered by the New Testament, with the dates of their accessions, were as follows: Augustus, 31 B.C.; Tiberius, A.D. 14; Caligula, A.D. 37; Claudius, A.D. 41; Nero, A.D. 54. The chief occasions on which the imperial name is mentioned are (1) when a question was put to our Lord as to the duty of paying tribute (Matt. 22:17; Mark 12:14; Luke 20:22); (2) at His trial before Pilate, when the charge was disloyalty to Caesar (John 19:12; see also Acts 17:7); (3) the famine in the reign of Claudius, A.D. 47 (Acts 11:28), and his expulsion of Jews from Rome, about A.D. 50 (Acts 18:2); (4) at Paul's trial before Festus, when he claimed his right as a Roman citizen to be tried in the imperial court (Acts 25:11); (5) reference made by Paul to Christians who were members of Caesar's household (Philip. 4:22).

Caesarea. An important seaport town of Palestine, on the main road from Tyre to Egypt, 33 miles north of Joppa, and about 60 miles from Jerusalem. Built by Herod the Great, it was the official residence of Festus, Felix, and other Roman prefects and procurators of Judea (Acts 23:23, 33; 25:1–13). Philip worked in Caesarea (Acts 8:40; 21:8, 16). It was there that Cornelius, the gentile centurion, was baptized by Peter (Acts 10:1, 24; 11:11), and that Herod Agrippa died (Acts 12:23). Caesarea is also frequently mentioned in connection with Paul's journeys (Acts 9:30; 18:22; 21:8, 16; 23:23, 33; 25:1, 4, 6, 13).

Caesarea Philippi. A town near the source of the Jordan, at the foot of Mount Hermon, rebuilt and enlarged by Philip, tetrarch of Trachonitis. The northern most point of our Lord's journeyings, it was the scene of Peter's testimony of the Lord's Messiahship and divine Sonship (Matt. 16:13; Mark 8:27).

Caiaphas. High priest from A.D. 18 to A.D. 36; son-in-law of Annas, high priest A.D. 7–14. He belonged to the Sadducee party and took an active part in the attack made upon our Lord and His disciples (Matt. 26:3, 57; Luke 3:2; John 11:49; 18:13–14, 24, 28; Acts 4:6).

Cain. A son of Adam and Eve who slew his younger brother Abel over jealousy and greed (Gen. 4:1–16). Some of his descendants were skilled in the use of the harp and organ and in working with brass and iron (Gen. 4:17–25). Due to the incompleteness of the biblical record, many have regarded Cain as the eldest son of Adam. However, latter-day revelation tells us that Adam and Eve had many sons and daughters before Cain was born (Moses 5:1–3, 16–18). He married one of his brothers' daughters (Moses 5:28).

Cain's offering was rejected by the Lord, probably for several reasons, including the fact that it was not done in faith nor in the prescribed and revealed manner (compare Moses 5:5–8 with Gen. 4:3–5). He entered into an unholy covenant with Satan by which he became known as Master Mahan, or "master of this great secret," and by which he could "murder and get gain" (Moses 5:29–31). A mark was set upon him by which he could be distinguished from the other children of Adam (Gen. 4:15; Moses 5:38–41). Cain and his descendants lived separately from the other descendants of Adam (Moses 7:22).

Cain is mentioned frequently in the scriptures, including Heb. 11:4; 1 Jn. 3:12; Jude 1:11; Hel. 6:27; Ether 8:15; Moses 5–7; see also D&C 84:16.

Caleb. Son of Jephunneh, of the tribe of Judah; one of the princes or heads of tribes sent by Moses to search the land of Canaan in the second year after the Exodus. He and Joshua alone brought back a true report (Num. 13:6, 30; 14:6–38); they alone of all the people who left Egypt survived the 40 years in the wilderness (Num. 26:65; 32:12; Deut. 1:36). After the entrance into Canaan, Caleb obtained Hebron (Josh. 14:6–14; 15:13–19; 21:12; Judg. 1:12–15, 20; 3:9); this district was still in the possession of his family in the time of David (1 Sam. 25:3; 30:14).

Calendar. With the ancient Israelites the first day of a new moon was the first day of a new month, so that a month would consist of either 29 or 30 days. In the Old Testament the months are not usually named but simply numbered; they spoke of "the second month" and so on. The later Jews called their months by names they got from Babylon: (1) Nisan, (2) Iyar, (3) Siwan, (4) Tammuz, (5) Ab, (6) Elul, (7) Tishri, (8) Markheshwan, (9) Kislew, (10) Tebeth, (11) Shebat, (12) Adar. To these was added, when necessary, a thirteenth month, called 2nd Adar. With the later Jews the *civil* year began on the 1st of Tishri. Besides these Babylonian names we find in the Old Testament four names of months that were in use among the Jews before the Exile: Abib ("harvest month," Ex. 13:4; 23:15; 34:18; Deut. 16:1), which corresponded to the later Nisan; and Ziw (or Zif, 1 Kgs. 6:1, 37); Ethanim (1 Kgs. 8:2); and Bul (1 Kgs. 6:38), which are stated to be the second, seventh, and eighth month respectively.

The day among the Hebrews was reckoned from sunset to sunset (Lev. 23:32). In the Old Testament no divisions of the day are mentioned except the natural periods of morning, noon, and evening. The night was divided into three watches (Judg. 7:19). In later times the number of night-watches was increased to four (Matt. 14:25; Mark 6:48) in accordance with Greek and Roman custom. The hours of the day were usually counted from sunrise, the hours of the night from sunset.

Calvary. *A skull.* The name by which the KJV (Luke 23:33) denotes the place where our Lord was crucified. *Calvary* is merely an English form of the Latin word *calvaria,* which is itself a translation of the Hebrew word *Golgotha,* "a skull." The popular expression "Mount Calvary" is not warranted by any statement in the Gospels. There is no mention of a mount in any of the narratives of the Crucifixion. See *Golgotha.*

Calves, golden, worship of. The form that Israelite idolatry took in the wilderness (Ex. 32:4; Deut. 9:12–21), and later on under Jeroboam and his successors (1 Kgs. 12:28, 32–33; 2 Kgs. 10:29; 2 Chr. 11:15; 13:8; Hosea 8:5–6; 13:2). Under this symbol they professed to worship Jehovah, but such worship naturally soon degenerated into a worship of the image itself.

Camel. The Arabian, or one-humped, camel (dromedary) is the species mentioned in the Bible. Used for work and travel, it was valuable not only for its great speed, but also because it needs little grain or green food and can endure long desert journeys without taking on new water. In addition to transportation, the camel was valuable for milk, hides, fat, leather, and hair for weaving into cloth for garments (Mark 1:6) or rugs, and manure for fuel. It might be used for meat in emergencies, although the camel is listed as an unclean animal in Lev. 11:4. It is possible that the donkey was used for travel at an earlier date than the camel, and the early patriarchs may have traveled more by donkey than by camel. Some references to camels are 1 Sam. 30:17; 1 Kgs. 10:2; 2 Kgs. 8:9; Esth. 8:10; Job 1:3; Jer. 49:32; Matt. 19:24; 23:24.

Camel's hair. Camel's hair is clipped from the animal's neck, back, and hump and woven into a coarse, durable, rough, and often itchy clothlike material and used for clothing. The camel's hair garment worn by John the Baptist (Mark 1:6) was possibly used as part of his austerity to separate him from the soft raiment and gorgeous apparel of the kings' courts (Matt. 11:8; Luke 7:25) and from the Pharisees and Sadducees.

Canaan. The name of the fourth son of Ham (Gen. 9:22; 10:6); also used to denote the tribe inhabiting the lowland (hence the name) toward the Mediterranean coast of Palestine; sometimes as a general name for all the non-Israelite inhabitants of the country west of Jordan, called by the Greeks Phoenicians. The Hebrew and Phoenician languages were almost identical. As the Phoenicians were great traders, *Canaanite* came to denote merchant (Isa. 23:8; Ezek. 17:4; Hosea 12:7).

Canaanite. In the case of Matt. 10:4 and Mark 3:18, which refer to Simon, one of the Twelve, the word should be *Cananean* rather than *Canaanite*; it has reference to his political attachments rather than his lineage or geographical point of origin. Simon is also called a Zelote in Luke 6:15 and Acts 1:13, *Zelote* probably having reference to the Zealots founded by Judas of Gamala, which sect was called the *Cananeans*, and who openly opposed the census of Cyrenius. In other instances, *Canaanite* refers to land of origin or lineage through Canaan, son of Ham, as in Gen. 10:6–19; 12:5–6; and Abr. 1:21.

Cana of Galilee. A town within a few miles of Nazareth, exact site of which is uncertain; the scene of Christ's first miracle (John 2:1–11), as well as of a subsequent one (John 4:46–54), and the birthplace of Nathanael (John 21:2).

Candlestick. (More properly *menorah*, or lampstand.) Made for the tabernacle (Ex. 25:31–37; 37:17–24), placed on the south side, opposite the table of shewbread. From the main vertical stem three pairs of branches extended, curving upward so that all seven lamps on the ends were at the same level. In Solomon's temple there were 10 golden lampstands (1 Kgs. 7:49; 2 Chr. 4:7). In the temple of Zerubbabel there was a single lampstand, afterwards carried off by Titus from the Herodian temple, and said to have been finally placed (A.D. 533) in a Christian church in Jerusalem. The metaphor in 1 Kgs. 11:36, Ps. 18:28, and Rev. 2:5 refers to the eastern custom of keeping a lamp burning day and night.

Cankerworm. Sometimes rendered *caterpillar* by the KJV; a destructive locust, in the winged or larval state (Joel 1:4; 2:25).

Canon. A word of Greek origin, originally meaning "a rod for testing straightness," now used to denote the authoritative collection of the sacred books used by the true believers in Christ. In The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, the canonical books are called standard works. The history of the process by which the books of the Bible were collected and recognized as a sacred authority is almost hidden in obscurity. There are several legends extant and these may have some truth in them but certainly are not complete or totally accurate. Though many of the details have not been preserved, we know that the servants of the Lord have been commanded to keep records even from the earliest times, and that those records have been revered by the faithful and handed down from generation to generation.

Much of the information we now have on this subject has come to us through latter-day revelation. For example, we learn that Adam was an intelligent being who could read and write and had a pure and perfect language. Sacred records were kept by him and handed down to succeeding patriarchs, even to Enoch and Abraham, who also added their own writings to the collection (Moses 6:3–6, 46; Abr. 1:31). Likewise Moses kept a record in his day (Moses 1:40–41). A collection of Old Testament documents and other writings was available in Jerusalem in 600 B.C., written upon plates of brass, and was obtained by Nephi from Laban (1 Ne. 4; 5:10–19).

The various Old Testament prophets wrote or dictated to scribes who recorded (such as Jeremiah to Baruch, Jer. 36), and thus the sacred books were produced and collected.

In New Testament times the apostles and prophets kept records, giving an official testimony of the earthly ministry of the Savior and the progress and teachings of the Church. Many of the details, such as time and place involved in the production and the preservation of the records, are not available, but the general concept is clear that the servants of the Lord wrote what they knew to be true of Jesus. Thus came the Gospels. The epistles were primarily written to regulate affairs among the members of the Church.

With the multiplicity of true books, of both Old and New Testament origin, there was also a proliferation of false writings from apostates and from authors who for one reason or another wished to propagate some particular thesis. From time to time decisions needed to be made as to which books were authoritative and which were false. A council of Jewish scholars met for this purpose in Jamnia, or Javneh (near

Joppa), in about A.D. 90, and some determinations were made as to what were the official and accepted books of the Jews' religion. This probably was a defensive reaction to the rise of Christian writings, and perhaps also from the fact that the Christians freely used the Jewish scriptures (Old Testament) as well as the writings of the Apostles and the early Christian leaders. It appears that the rabbis wanted to make clear the distinction between the two.

Councils were held in early Christianity to determine which of the writings were authoritative and which were heretical. Some good judgment was used, and many spurious books were rejected, while our present New Testament was preserved. Times of persecution also precipitated decisions as to which books were true and which false. If a Christian is forced by the Roman government to burn his books, he most likely will surrender those that are nonauthoritative and conceal the more valuable documents. In order to do this, he must know which are which.

No doubt many writings, of both Old and New Testament times, have been lost, and perhaps even willfully destroyed (see *Lost books*). When the Church was in apostasy, whether before or after the time of Christ, some valuable writings were misjudged to be in error (because the judges lacked the truth) and so were discarded. Likewise some books of lesser value may have been judged to be good. In the main, however, sound guidelines were established that helped to preserve the authoritative books. Among these rules were the following: (1) Is it claimed that the document was written by a prophet or an apostle? (2) Is the content of the writing consistent with known and accepted doctrines of the faith? (3) Is the document already used and accepted in the Church? By application of these tests the books now contained in the Bible have been preserved.

Although the decisions were made in the past as to which writings are authoritative, that does not mean that the canon of scripture is complete and that no more can be added. True prophets and apostles will continue to receive new revelation, and from time to time the legal authorities of the Church will see fit to formally add to the collection of scripture.

Canticles. An alternative name for the Song of Solomon.

Capernaum. *Village of Nahum.* A town on the northern end of the Sea of Galilee, probably on the site now known as Tell-Hûm. At the time of our Lord the district was one of the most prosperous and crowded in all Palestine. Here the Lord lived after the beginning of His ministry, so that Capernaum is called "his own city" (compare Matt. 9:1 with Mark 2:1). It was the home of Peter and Andrew (Mark 1:29) and of Matthew (Matt. 9:9). Many of our Lord's miracles were worked here (Matt. 8:5, 14; 9:1; Mark 1:21, 30; 2:1; Luke 4:31–35, 38; 5:18; 7:1). In the synagogue at Capernaum was spoken the wonderful discourse found in John 6:59. Later the Lord upbraided the people of the place for their rejection of Him (Matt. 11:23; Luke 10:15).

Cappadocia. The eastern district of Asia Minor, with Pontus on the north and Cilicia on the south (Acts 2:9; 1 Pet. 1:1). It became a Roman province in A.D. 17.

Captain of the Temple. (Luke 22:4; Acts 4:1; 5:24). Not a military officer, but one in charge of the priests and Levites who formed the temple police and kept watch by night (2 Kgs. 12:9; 25:18).

Captivities of the Israelites. (1) Of Israel: In 740 B.C. Tiglath-pileser carried away the trans-Jordanic tribes and the inhabitants of Galilee (2 Kgs. 15:29; 1 Chr. 5:26) to Assyria; in 721 B.C. Sargon II carried into captivity the rest of Israel (2 Kgs. 17:3), placing them at Halah, Habor, etc. (2 Kgs. 17:6). The cities of Samaria were then peopled with colonists from Babylon, Cuthah, etc. (2 Kgs. 17:24). The later history of the captive Israelites cannot be followed with certainty; some were merged in the gentile population, some returned to their homeland under the decree of Cyrus, and others remained in Babylon and helped to form the dispersion. They have come to be known as the lost tribes.

(2) Of Judah: In 701 B.C. Sennacherib carried into Assyria 200,150 captives from Jewish cities (2 Kgs. 18:13); in 597 B.C. and again in 586 B.C. there were large deportations under Nebuchadnezzar (2 Kgs. 24:14; 25:11; 2 Chr. 36:6–10; Jer. 52). A considerable number of Jews were left behind in Judea (Jer. 40–43). Those in captivity were assured by the teaching of Ezekiel that the glory of the temple would again be restored. The captivity was brought to a close by the decree of Cyrus in 536 B.C. (Ezra 1:2), who permitted all worshippers of Jehovah to return and build the temple in Jerusalem. Only part of the people availed themselves of this permission; the rest remained behind and formed the dispersion.

The period of the captivity had a lasting effect upon the Jewish people. It put a stop to the old sin of idolatry; it was a time of great spiritual revival (Ezek. 36:24–28), a number of the Psalms being written during this period; and it led to a deepening reverence for the law of Moses, especially that part of it dealing with ritual observance.

Carbuncle. A precious stone of bright red color (Ex. 28:17; Isa. 54:12; Ezek. 28:13).

Carchemish. *Fort of Chemosh.* A town on the western bank of the higher part of the river Euphrates. It commanded the ford of the river on the high road from Assyria into Syria and was the scene of an important battle (605 B.C.) between Nebuchadnezzar and Pharaoh Necho (2 Chr. 35:20; Jer. 46:2).

Carmel. *Garden or park.* (1) A hill, 1742 feet high, forming the one headland of the coast of Palestine. It is chiefly known in connection with the history of Elijah and Elisha (1 Kgs. 18; 2 Kgs. 2:25; 4:25); also frequently mentioned by prophets (Isa. 33:9; 35:2; Jer. 46:18; 50:19; Amos 1:2; 9:3; Micah 7:14; Nahum 1:4).

(2) A town in the hill country of Judah (Josh. 15:55; 1 Sam. 15:12); residence of Nabal (1 Sam. 25); and native place of David's wife Abigail (1 Sam. 27:3).

Carriage. Baggage, or anything carried, as in Judg. 18:21. Possibly a vessel or small instrument (1 Sam. 17:22). Something lifted up or borne (Isa. 10:28; 46:1; Acts 21:15).

Cassia. One of the ingredients in the anointing oil (Ex. 30:24), and an article of merchandise imported into Tyre by Greek merchants (Ezek. 27:19). There is another Hebrew word also rendered *cassia* (Ps. 45:8). Both Hebrew words denote aromatic plant products; the former is a cinnamon, while the latter may be Indian orris or costus.

Castor and Pollux. In Greek and Roman mythology, the twin sons of Jupiter (Zeus) and Leda. They formed the figurehead of the ship from Alexandria, in which Paul sailed from Melita to Puteoli (Acts 28:11).

Caul. (1) A net for the hair (Isa. 3:18).

(2) A membrane surrounding the heart (Hosea 13:8).

Cedar. Generally denotes the cedar of Lebanon (1 Kgs. 6:9, 15; 7:3; Ezra 3:7); sometimes one of the junipers (Lev. 14:4; Num. 19:6); or a pinewood (Ezek. 27:5).

Cedron. The ravine below the eastern wall of Jerusalem (John 18:1). Called Kidron in the Old Testament (2 Sam. 15:23; 1 Kgs. 2:37).

Censer. A metal vessel made to receive burning charcoal from the altar, and in which incense was sprinkled by a priest (Lev. 16:12; Num. 4:14; 1 Kgs. 7:50; 2 Chr. 26:18–19; Ezek. 8:11; Luke 1:9; Rev. 8:3–4). See also the account of Korah's rebellion, Num. 16.

Centurion. An officer of the Roman army, in command of a century, or company of 100 men, forming one-sixtieth part of a Roman legion. In New Testament times the legions were not up to their full strength, and a century varied from 50 to 100 men. At least five centurions are mentioned in the New Testament, of which perhaps the best known is Cornelius (Acts 10:1–35). See also Matt. 8:8–10; 27:54; Mark 15:39; Luke 7:1–9; 23:47; Acts 27:1; 28:16.

Cephas. *A stone*. The Aramaic name (of which *Petros* is the corresponding Greek) given by our Lord to Simon, when he was called to be a disciple (John 1:42).

Chalcedony. A stone that formed one of the foundations of the heavenly Jerusalem seen by John in his vision (Rev. 21:19); probably equivalent to our copper emerald. The name is applied in modern mineralogy to a different stone, one of the varieties of quartz.

Chaldea. The portion of Babylonia that lay south and east of Babylon, though the name was sometimes used after the days of Jeremiah to denote the whole district lying between and adjoining the rivers Tigris and Euphrates. In Dan. 2:2, 10 the name is applied to a learned class in Babylon who made a special study of astrology.

Chamberlain. A private and confidential servant of an eastern king (2 Kgs. 23:11; Acts 12:20). The name is also translated "eunuch."

Charger. A dish or large plate (Num. 7:13; Ezra 1:9; Matt. 14:8; Mark 6:25).

Chariot. A vehicle, generally used for purposes of war (Ex. 14:7; Josh. 17:18; Judg. 1:19; 4:3; 1 Sam. 13:5). Up to the time of David the Israelites had few chariots (1 Sam. 8:11–12); in later times a regular force was maintained (2 Sam. 8:4; 1 Kgs. 10:26). The armies that fought against Israel also had chariots, such as the Syrians (2 Sam. 8:4; 2 Kgs. 8:21), the Assyrians (2 Kgs. 19:23), and the Persians (Isa. 22:6–7). The Israelite fighting chariot was probably after the Egyptian model, the plan of which is known from Egyptian paintings and reliefs still in existence.

Charity. The highest, noblest, strongest kind of love, not merely affection; the pure love of Christ. It is never used to denote alms or deeds of benevolence, although it may be a prompting motive (1 Cor. 8:1; 13:1–4, 8; 13; 14:1; Moro. 7:47).

Chebar. A canal or waterway that left the Euphrates River north of Babylon and flowed 60 miles southeast before reentering the Euphrates. On its banks lived many of the exiles carried from Judah by Nebuchadnezzar; here Ezekiel saw his earlier visions (Ezek. 1:1, 3; 3:15, 23; 10:15, 20, 22; 43:3).

Chedorlaomer. A king of Elam who, with certain princes of Babylonia, defeated and reduced to servitude the kings of Sodom, Gomorrah, and other neighboring cities (Gen. 14:1–17). Abraham marched against him in order to recover his nephew Lot, whom the king had taken prisoner.

Chemosh. The god of Moab (1 Kgs. 11:7); also of Ammon (Judg. 11:24). Solomon built for him a high place on Mount Olivet (1 Kgs. 11:7), which Josiah destroyed (2 Kgs. 23:13). Chemosh was worshipped with human sacrifices (2 Kgs. 3:27). See also *Moabite Stone.*

Cherubim. Figures representing heavenly creatures, the exact form being unknown. They are found in the Holy of Holies, on the Mercy Seat of the Ark (Ex. 25:18, 22; 1 Kgs. 6:23–28; Heb. 9:5), and in the visions of Ezekiel (Ezek. 10; 11:22). In the account of the Fall, cherubim are represented as keeping “the way of the tree of life” (Gen. 3:24).

Chinnereth, -roth. (1) A fortified city in the tribe of Naphtali (Josh. 19:35).

(2) The Old Testament name of the Sea of Galilee (Num. 34:11; Deut. 3:17; Josh. 11:2; 12:3; 13:27; 1 Kgs. 15:20).

Chisleu or Kislew. The ninth month. See *Calendar.*

Chittim or Kittim. Son of Javan (Gen. 10:4; 1 Chr. 1:7). He gave his name to the island of Chittim, now called Cyprus (Num. 24:24; Isa. 23:1, 12; Jer. 2:10; Ezek. 27:6; Dan. 11:30).

Chloe. A woman mentioned in 1 Cor. 1:11. “Those of Chloe” (members of her household) had informed Paul of the divisions in the Corinthian church.

Chorazin. A town north of the Sea of Galilee, in which some of our Lord’s mighty works were done (of which no record is preserved) and that was rebuked for its unbelief (Matt. 11:21; Luke 10:13).

Christ. The *anointed* (Greek) or *Messiah* (Hebrew). Jesus, who is called Christ, is the firstborn of the Father in the spirit and the Only Begotten of the Father in the flesh. He is Jehovah and was foreordained to His great calling in the Grand Councils before the world was. He was born of Mary at Bethlehem, lived a sinless life, and wrought out a perfect atonement for all mankind by the shedding of His blood and His death on the cross. He rose from the grave and brought to pass the bodily resurrection of every living thing and the salvation and exaltation of the faithful.

He is the greatest Being to be born on this earth—the perfect example—and all religious things should be done in His name. He is Lord of lords, King of kings, the Creator, the Savior, the God of the whole earth, the Captain of our salvation, the Bright and Morning Star. He is in all things, above all things, through all things, and round about all things; He is Alpha and Omega, the first and the last; His name is above every name and is the only name under heaven by which we can be saved.

He will come again in power and glory to dwell on the earth and will stand as Judge of all mankind at the last day. See also *Anointed One; Christ, names of; Jesus.*

Christ, names of. *Names, titles, and concepts of the Lord Jesus* in the Old Testament: Seed of the woman, Gen. 3:15; Shiloh, Gen. 49:10; the Prophet, Deut. 18:15–16; Emmanuel, Isa. 7:14; 8:8; see also Matt. 1:23; Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty God, Isa. 9:6; Everlasting Father, 9:6; Prince of Peace, 9:6; Stem of Jesse, 11:1 (see D&C 113:1); Mighty One of Jacob, 60:16; Servant of the Lord, or of Jehovah, 42:1–7; 52:13–15; Zech. 3:8; Branch, Jer. 23:5; the Lord our Righteousness, Jer. 23:6; 33:16; Mal. 4:2; the Messiah, Dan. 9:25; the Messenger of the covenant, Mal. 3:1; Redeemer, Job 19:25; Isa. 59:20; 60:16; Holy One, Ps. 16:10; Holy One of Israel, Isa. 1:4; Blessed of God, Ps. 45:2.

Names, titles, and concepts of Jesus in the Gospels and Acts: The son of David, the son of Abraham, Matt. 1:1; son of David, 9:27; 12:23; 15:22; 20:30–31; 21:9, 15; Mark 10:47–48; 12:35; Luke 18:38–39; 20:41; the son of Mary, Mark 6:3; Joseph’s son, Luke 4:22; John 1:45; 6:42; the carpenter’s son, Matt. 13:55; the carpenter, Mark 6:3; Jesus of Galilee, Matt. 26:69; Jesus of Nazareth, 26:71; Mark 1:24; 10:47; 14:67; 16:6; Luke 4:34; 18:37; 24:19; John 1:45; 18:5, 7; 19:19; Acts 2:22; 3:6; 4:10; 6:14; 10:38; 22:8; 26:9; a Nazarene, Matt. 2:23; the Son of man, Matt. 16:27; Mark 2:28; Luke 12:40; John 3:13–14; Moses 6:57; the beloved Son of God, Matt. 3:17; 17:5; Mark 9:7; Luke 3:22; the Son of the living God, Matt. 16:16; Son of the most high God, Mark 5:7; the Son of the Blessed, 14:61; Son of the Highest, Luke 1:32; God’s holy child Jesus, Acts 4:27, 30; only begotten of the Father, John 1:14, 18; one with the Father, 10:30; the Lord’s Christ, Luke 2:26; the Christ of God, 9:20; the chosen of God, 23:35; the Messias, John 1:41; 4:25; God’s anointed, Acts 4:27; the Lamb of God, John 1:29, 36; a teacher come from God, 3:2;

he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Matt. 21:9; Mark 11:9; the King that cometh in the name of the Lord, Luke 19:38; John 12:13; meek and lowly, Matt. 21:5; see Zech. 9:9; also Matt. 12:19; the prophet of Nazareth, Matt. 21:11; a prophet, John 4:19; 9:17; the prophet, 7:40; King of the Jews, Matt. 2:2; 27:11, 37; Mark 15:9, 12, 18, 26; Luke 23:3, 38; John 18:33, 39; 19:3, 14–15, 19, 21; Governor that shall rule Israel, Matt. 2:6; King of Israel, 27:42; Mark 15:32; John 1:49; 12:13; King of Sion, Matt. 21:5; John 12:15; Emmanuel, Matt. 1:23; the consolation of Israel, Luke 2:25; Savior of Israel, Acts 13:23; Savior, Matt. 1:21; Luke 2:11; Acts 5:31; 13:23; the Savior of the world, John 4:42; the Lord, Matt. 28:6; Mark 16:19–20; Luke 2:11; 22:61; 24:3, 34; John 11:2; 20:2, 18, 20, 25; Acts 2:36; 8:24–25, 39; 9:5–6, 10–11, 15, 17, 31, 35, 42; 10:48; 11:21, 23; 13:12, 48–49; 14:3, 23; 15:35; 16:10, 32; 18:8–9, 25; 20:19; 21:20; 22:10, 16; 23:11; the Lord Jesus, Luke 24:3; Acts 7:59; 8:16; 9:29; 11:17, 20; 15:11, 26; 16:31; 19:5, 10, 13, 17; 20:21, 24, 35; 21:13; 28:31; Lord of all, 10:36; Lord of the sabbath, Mark 2:28; Rabbi, John 1:38, 49; 3:2, 26; 6:25; Rabboni, 20:16; the Word, 1:1, 14; the Light, 1:7–8; the bread of life, 6:35, 41, 48; the living bread, 6:51; the light of the world, 8:12; 9:5; 12:46; the door of the sheep, 10:7, 9; the good shepherd, 10:11, 14; the resurrection and the life, 11:25; the way, the truth, and the life, 14:6; the true vine, 15:1; the vine, 15:5; the Holy One and the Just, Acts 3:14; the Just One, 7:52; 22:14; the Prince of Life, 3:15; a prince, 5:31; Judge of quick and dead, 10:42; a righteous man (by the centurion), Luke 23:47; that deceiver (by the Jews), Matt. 27:63; a sinner (by the Jews), John 9:24; a Samaritan (by the Jews), 8:48.

Names, titles, and concepts of Christ in the Epistles: A propitiation through faith, Rom. 3:25; 1 Jn. 2:2; the end of the law for righteousness, Rom. 10:4; the deliverer, 11:26; Lord both of dead and living, 14:9; a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, 15:8; the power of God and the wisdom of God, 1 Cor. 1:24; wisdom, righteousness, sanctification, and redemption unto us, 1:30; he sanctifieth the people by his blood, Heb. 13:12; our passover, 1 Cor. 5:7; by whom are all things, and we by him, 8:6; by whom God made the worlds, Heb. 1:2; the spiritual rock, 1 Cor. 10:4; the head of every man, 11:3; see also Eph. 4:15; captain of man's salvation, Heb. 2:10; propitiation for the sins of the whole world, 1 Jn. 2:2; 4:10; one body, 1 Cor. 12:12; the firstfruits of them that slept, 15:20, 23; the forerunner, Heb. 6:20; the Lord from heaven, 1 Cor. 15:47; not yea and nay, but in him was yea, 2 Cor. 1:19; the image of God, 4:4; the express image of God's person, Heb. 1:3; the only wise God our Savior, Jude 1:25; who knew no sin, 2 Cor. 5:21; Heb. 4:15; separate from sinners, 7:26; did no sin, 1 Pet. 2:22; blessed for evermore, 2 Cor. 11:31; consecrated for evermore, Heb. 7:28; who gave himself for our sins, Gal. 1:4; suffered for us, 1 Pet. 2:21; bare our sins in his own body, 2:24; 3:18; 4:1; the seed of Abraham, Gal. 3:16; Heb. 2:16; of the seed of David, 2 Tim. 2:8; made of a woman, made under the law, Gal. 4:4; our peace, Eph. 2:14; the chief cornerstone, Eph. 2:20; a living stone, disallowed of men, but chosen of God and precious, 1 Pet. 2:4, 7; an offering and sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savor, Eph. 5:2; foundation of the Church, 1 Cor. 3:11; the head of the Church, Eph. 5:23; the Savior of the body, 5:23; the Savior, Philip. 3:20; our Savior, 1 Tim. 2:3; 2 Tim. 1:10; Titus 2:10, 13; 3:6; Savior of the world, 1 Jn. 4:14; the hope of glory, Col. 1:27; who sitteth on the right hand of God, 3:1; Heb. 1:3; 10:12; 12:2; who is passed into the heavens, 4:14; 8:1; 9:24; 1 Pet. 3:22; our life, Col. 3:4; which delivereth us from the wrath to come, 1 Thes. 1:10; who died and rose again, 4:14; who was raised from the dead, 2 Tim. 2:8; who came into the world to save sinners, 1 Tim. 1:15; who gave himself for us, Titus 2:14; tasted death for every man, Heb. 2:9; the mediator between God and men, 1 Tim. 2:5; appears in the presence of God for us, Heb. 9:24; God manifest in the flesh, 1 Tim. 3:16; the great God, Titus 2:13; the brightness of God's glory, Heb. 1:3; in whom is salvation, 2 Tim. 2:10; author of eternal salvation, Heb. 5:9; hath obtained eternal redemption for us, 9:12; who shall judge the quick and dead, 2 Tim. 4:1; is ready to judge the quick and the dead, 1 Pet. 4:5; the righteous judge, 2 Tim. 4:8; heir of all things, Heb. 1:2; upholding all things by the word of his power, 1:3; by himself purged our sins, 1:3; put away sin by the sacrifice of himself, 9:26; his blood cleanseth from all sin, 1 Jn. 1:7; better than the angels, Heb. 1:4; made lower than the angels for the suffering of death, 2:7, 9; the first begotten, 1:6; crowned with glory and honour, 2:9; made higher than the heavens, 7:26; a merciful and faithful high priest, 2:17; Apostle and High Priest of our profession, 3:1; 4:14; 10:21; able to succor them that are tempted, 2:18; worthy of more glory than Moses, 3:3; tempted in all points as we are, 4:15; a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec, 5:6; 6:20; hath an unchangeable priesthood, 7:24; learned obedience by the things which he suffered, 5:8; surety of a better testament, 7:22; mediator of a better covenant, 8:6; 12:24; mediator of the new testament, 9:15; able to save to the uttermost, 7:25; ever liveth to make intercession, 7:25; holy, harmless, undefiled, 7:26;

a minister of the sanctuary and of the true tabernacle, 8:2; a high priest of good things to come, 9:11; offered himself without spot, 9:14; a lamb without blemish and without spot, 1 Pet. 1:19; shall appear the second time without sin unto salvation, Heb. 9:23; he hath perfected forever them that are sanctified, 10:14; he hath consecrated a new and living way, 10:20; the author and finisher of our faith, 12:2; the same yesterday, today, and forever, 13:8; suffered without the gate, 13:12; the great shepherd of the sheep, 13:20; 1 Pet. 5:4; the shepherd and bishop of souls, 2:25; the Lord of glory, James 2:1; angels, authorities, and powers being made subject to him, 1 Pet. 3:22; left us an example, 2:21; the word of life, 1 Jn. 1:1; sent that we may live through him, 4:9; in him is eternal life, 5:11, 20; an advocate (Greek, Paraclete) with the Father, 2:1; the propitiation for our sins, 2:2; 4:10; he that came by water and blood, 5:6; hath given us understanding that we may know him that is true, 5:20.

Names, titles, and concepts of Christ in the book of Revelation: The faithful witness, Rev. 1:5; 3:14; the first begotten of the dead, 1:5; he that liveth and was dead, 1:18; 2:8; the prince of the kings of the earth, 1:5; Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, 1:8, 11; 21:6; 22:13; which is, and which was, and which is to come, 1:8; 4:8; 11:17; 16:5; the Almighty, 1:8; 4:8; 16:7; the first and the last, 1:17; 2:8; 22:13; he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, 3:7; the Amen, 3:14; the beginning of the creation of God, 3:14; that liveth for ever and ever, 4:9; the Lion of the tribe of Judah, 5:5; the root of David, 5:5; root and offspring of David, 22:16; the Lamb, 5:6, 8, 12–13; 6:16; 7:9, 14, 17; 12:11; 14:1, 4, 10; 15:3; 17:14; 19:7, 9; 21:9, 14, 22, 27; 22:1, 3; King of kings, and Lord of lords, 17:14; 19:16; faithful and true, 19:11; the word of God, 19:13; the bright and morning star, 22:16.

Christians. A name first given to believers in Jesus Christ at Antioch in Syria, about A.D. 43 (Acts 11:26). It was perhaps given contemptuously but was accepted by followers of Christ as a fit title. See 1 Pet. 4:16; Alma 46:15.

Christs, false. Matt. 24:4–5, 24; Mark 13:21; Luke 21:8; John 5:43. See 1 Tim. 4:1–7; 2 Pet. 2; Jude 1:4–19. See also *Antichrist.*

Chronicles. The two books of Chronicles counted as one in the Hebrew canon. They give a short history of events from the Creation down to the proclamation of Cyrus allowing the Jews to return to their homeland. The books contain several references to the sources whence information was derived; for example, "the book of Nathan the prophet, the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and the visions of Iddo the seer" (2 Chr. 9:29; 12:15; 13:22; 20:34; 26:22; 32:32; 33:18). These passages make it clear that, from the earliest times of the kingdom, writers living amid the events described, and generally of the prophetic order, recorded the history of their own times. These records along with Samuel and Kings formed the material out of which our books of Chronicles were compiled, the compilers choosing such portions as suited the purpose of their composition. Though secular events are not excluded from the compilations thus formed, the writers dwell with most satisfaction upon the ecclesiastical and religious aspects of the history, and the progress of temple worship in Jerusalem. The date of composition cannot be fixed with certainty.

The books of Ezra and Nehemiah, originally forming one book in the Hebrew canon, may be regarded as a sequel to 1 and 2 Chr.

Chronology. See Bible Chronology in the appendix.

Chrysolite. A precious stone (Rev. 21:20). Probably the name here denotes some kind of beryl.

Church. From the Greek, *Ecclesia,* meaning "an assembly called together." The church is the organized body of believers who have taken upon themselves the name of Jesus Christ by baptism and confirmation. To be the true church it must be the Lord's church and must have His laws, His name, and be governed by Him through representatives whom He has appointed (3 Ne. 27:1–12; D&C 115:4). In this sense, the church began with the days of Adam and has been on the earth among mankind whenever there were a group of believers who had the priesthood and revelations of heaven. The word *church* is used only twice in the four Gospels (Matt. 16:18; 18:17) but is frequently mentioned in Acts, the epistles, and Revelation. The Old Testament uses the term *congregation* for church. The word *kingdom* is often used in the scriptures to mean the church, since the church is literally the kingdom of God on the earth. The Book of Mormon, as it speaks of Old Testament events, uses the word *church* (1 Ne. 4:26), and the Doctrine and Covenants speaks of the church in Old Testament times (D&C 107:4).

Principal offices in the church are spoken of by Paul in Eph. 4:11–16, in which it is pointed out that the church is a means by which the saints (or members) become edified and progress toward the full measure of the stature of Christ. That belonging to the Lord's church is important is emphasized in Acts 2:47, where we find that "the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved." In the church there should be unity and oneness, and Paul was greatly concerned that there were divisions in the church at Corinth (1 Cor. 1:10–13). He repeatedly explained that all the offices and functions of the church are necessary (Rom. 12:4–5; 1 Cor. 12; Eph. 4:1–16), the whole body being fitly joined together. The scriptures contain the prophecies that the church Jesus established would fall into apostasy. This occurred soon after the death of the Twelve. Consequently, the church, with the same organization, doctrines, and authority, has in the last days been restored to the earth, preparatory to the Second Coming of Jesus Christ (Acts 3:19–21; 2 Thes. 2:1–9; D&C 20:1–4; A of F 1:6).

Cilicia. A province in the southeast of Asia Minor, separated from Cappadocia by the Taurus range, the pass through which was known as the Cilician Gates. Its capital was Tarsus, the birthplace of Paul (Acts 21:39). Cilicia contained large settlements of Jews (Acts 6:9); it was visited by Paul on several occasions (Acts 9:30; 15:23, 41; 27:5; Gal. 1:21).

Circumcision. The token of the Abrahamic covenant during Old Testament dispensations. Those who received it thenceforth enjoyed the privileges and undertook the responsibilities of the covenant. It symbolized some aspects of separation or dedication (1) to God, to whom Israel belonged; (2) from the world, the uncircumcised with whom Israel might not mix; (3) from sin (Deut. 10:16; 30:6; Jer. 4:4; 9:25–26; Ezek. 44:7).

The subjects of circumcision were (1) male Israelites, properly when eight days old (Gen. 17:12), but sometimes at a later age (Ex. 4:25; Josh. 5:2–9); (2) slaves born in the house or bought with money (Gen. 17:13); (3) strangers who wished to eat the Passover (Ex. 12:48).

Circumcision was not peculiar to Israel. It was practiced in Egypt and also by nations with whom Israel had not come in contact. The significance of circumcision was that it was the manifest token of the covenant that the Lord had made with Abraham and his seed. It does not matter that other nations also practiced circumcision for to them it did not have the same meaning or purpose. The various Canaanite tribes appear to have been uncircumcised (Gen. 34:14–17; Judg. 14:3; 1 Sam. 31:4; 2 Sam. 1:20).

With circumcision was connected the giving of a name; but there is no express mention of this custom until New Testament times (Luke 1:59; 2:21). It would follow naturally from the fact that Abram's name was changed at the institution of the ordinance (Gen. 17:5, 10–14).

There was much controversy in the early church with regard to the obligation of circumcision (Acts 15:1–31). The Church under direction of Peter and the Twelve, and acting under the guidance of the Spirit, declared that circumcision was not obligatory for gentile converts. However, it apparently did not settle the matter of whether or not Jewish members of the Church should have their children circumcised. As one reads the scriptures on the matter, it becomes evident that the real issue was not circumcision only but also the larger question as to continued observance of the law of Moses by members of the Church. The word *circumcision* seems to have been representative of the law in these instances. The controversy was renewed later on in Galatia, as we read in Gal. 2:1–15; 5:2–6, 11; 6:12–16. These passages, along with Rom. 2:25–29; 3:1–2; Philip. 3:3; and Col. 2:11, contain Paul's teaching on the subject.

The Jewish part of the church membership, especially in Jerusalem, appears to have been very reluctant to cease from the rituals and ceremony of the law of Moses (Acts 21:17–25). This is a marked contrast to the Church among the Nephites, in which there seems to have been a cessation of the law immediately upon their awareness of the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ. (3 Ne. 15:1–4; Moro. 8:8). See also *Abraham, covenant of; Law of Moses; Proselytes.*

Cities of refuge. Six cities, three on each side of Jordan (that is, Kedesh, Shechem, and Hebron, on the western side, and Bezer, Ramoth, and Golan on the eastern side), in which a man who had accidentally committed homicide could take refuge from the avenger of blood. The regulations about the use of these cities are found in Num. 35:6–34; Deut. 19:1–13; Josh. 20.

Claudius. (1) Emperor of Rome, from A.D. 41 to 51 (Acts 11:28; 18:2).

(2) Claudius Lysias, the Roman military tribune in Jerusalem, who rescued Paul and sent him for trial to Caesarea (Acts 21:31–40; 22:24; 23:10, 26, 30; 24:7).

Clean and unclean. The distinction that the Israelites drew between clean and unclean had a great effect upon the whole of their religious and social life. It applied in the first place to food. Certain animals, birds, and fishes were regarded as clean and might be eaten, while others were unclean and were forbidden. See Lev. 11; Deut.

14:3–20. The flesh of any animal dying of itself or torn by wild animals was also forbidden (Ex. 22:31; Lev. 17:15; 22:8; Deut. 14:21). No Israelite might eat blood, which was regarded as containing the life; it had to be poured out and covered up (Gen. 9:4; Lev. 17:10–14; 19:26; Deut. 12:16, 23–25; 15:23). Fat also was forbidden; it belonged to God (Lev. 7:22–27).

For seven or fourteen days after the birth of a child the mother was unclean (Lev. 12). Uncleanness also resulted from the touch of a dead body (Lev. 11:8; 21:1–4, 11; 22:4–7; Deut. 21:22). The leper was unclean and communicated uncleanness to everything he touched (Lev. 13:1–46; 14). In New Testament times, to enter the house of a Gentile or to eat food with him involved uncleanness (John 18:28; Acts 10:28; 11:23). So long as a person was unclean he was cut off from the congregation. In ordinary cases of uncleanness it was sufficient to remain in seclusion till the evening and then to wash the body. In certain cases a sin offering was necessary.

Uncleanness referred to being ceremonially or ritually unclean and should not be taken to mean that the touching of a dead body or the bearing of children was morally evil. These regulations (except the prohibition against blood, which was given as early as Noah's day) were introduced in the law of carnal commandments (of performances and ordinances) of the law of Moses; being fulfilled by the Atonement of Jesus Christ, they are no longer required of the believers. See Mark 7:15–23; Acts 10:9–16, 28; 15:29; 1 Tim. 4:4; 2 Ne. 25:24–27; Mosiah 13:29–32.

Cleanness of teeth. A unique phrase used by Amos to describe conditions of famine (Amos 4:6).

Clement. A fellow-laborer of Paul (Philip. 4:3); probably not the same as the Clement who was Bishop of Rome and the author of a well-known epistle to the Corinthians.

Cleopas. One of those who met Jesus on the road to Emmaus (Luke 24:18). Nothing beyond this is known of him, unless, as some think, he is the same as Cleophas.

Cleophas. Mentioned (John 19:25) to distinguish Mary of Cleophas (probably Mary, wife of Cleophas) from two other Marys.

Clothing. The ordinary headdress of a Jew in our Lord's day was a large, brightly colored handkerchief wound into a turban. This would be worn always in public and in the presence of betters. From the back of the turban sometimes hung a smaller handkerchief, protecting the back of the neck and shoulders from the sun. On the feet, the sandals generally worn in summer were sometimes replaced in winter by roughly made shoes. On the body next to the skin was worn a long shirt of linen or cotton (Mark 14:51). It was put on over the head, and there were either slits for the arms to pass through or, perhaps more commonly, loose, short sleeves. Over this was worn a coat or tunic, something like a dressing gown, reaching generally to the feet and fitting closely in the upper part (Matt. 5:40; Mark 14:63; John 19:23; 21:7). Sometimes, as in the case of our Lord, it was woven in a single piece from the top throughout. Outside this coat or tunic was worn a girdle, generally of leather, from which purse, pouch, or weapon hung. As the tunic, reaching below the knees, would interfere with active movement, it was drawn up under the girdle as an outward sign of being busy ("Let your loins be girded about") or as a preliminary to energetic work, as when Elijah girded up his loins and ran before Ahab. Lastly, a square shawl, edged with a fringe and having tassels of five threads, four white and one blue, knotted together at each corner, was worn as a mantle or cloak (Matt. 5:40; Luke 6:29; 2 Tim. 4:13) and arranged so that it did not quite reach down to the bottom of the tunic.

Cloud. A word often used in the Bible. A pillar of cloud hovered over the camp by day, while Israel traveled through the wilderness. It went before them when they were to march to the next stopping place. At night it became a pillar of fire over the tabernacle (Ex. 13:21–22; 14:24; 33:9–10; Num. 9:15–23; 10:11–12, 34; Deut. 31:15; Neh. 9:12). The Lord called to Moses out of the midst of the cloud on Mount Sinai (Ex. 24:16), and a cloud filled the temple of Solomon (1 Kgs. 8:10–11). The Father spoke from a "bright cloud" on the Mount of Transfiguration (Matt. 17:5); and at Jesus' Ascension a cloud received Him out of sight (Acts 1:9). These were no doubt clouds of glory, not the dull, gray clouds of rain. Furthermore, at the Lord's second advent He will come with clouds (Rev. 1:7).

Cockatrice. Some venomous snake (Isa. 11:8).

Codex. A manuscript volume of ancient biblical text. A codex form of manuscript is somewhat like our present book style with the pages piled on one another and joined at one side, generally with stitching. This is contrasted to a scroll, in which the sheets are joined side by side in a series, making one long and continuous piece that is rolled from one or both ends. The codex is much easier to use than is a long scroll. The general conclusion among scholars is that the Hebrews did not use codices until the 2nd or 3rd century A.D. Thus Old Testament documents are scrolls, although many New Testament documents are codices. The gold plates from which the Book of Mormon was translated were in codex form, joined with three rings on one side.

Coins. See *Money.*

College. A name given to the northwestern, "second" part of Jerusalem where the prophetess Huldah lived (2 Kgs. 22:14).

Colony. A name given to a city, usually on the frontier of the Empire, in which for military reasons a body of Roman citizens had been placed in full enjoyment of all rights of citizenship (Acts 16:12–13). Apparently few Jewish people were in the colony, for it appears there was no synagogue there, and the people met for prayer at the river.

Colosse. A town of Phrygia, in the valley of the Lycus, near Laodicea and Hierapolis, and close to the great road that led from Ephesus to the Euphrates. When Paul wrote his epistle to the Colossians he had probably not yet visited the place. Epaphras and perhaps Timothy were its first Christian teachers (Col. 1:1, 7; 4:12–13).

Colossians, Epistle to. See *Pauline Epistles.*

Comforter. Two Comforters are spoken of. The first is the Holy Ghost (John 14:16–27; Moro. 8:26; D&C 21:9; 42:17; 90:11). The Second Comforter is the Lord Jesus Christ Himself. "When any man obtains this last Comforter, he will have the personage of Jesus Christ to attend him, or appear unto him from time to time, and even He will manifest the Father unto him" (D&C 88:3–4; 130:3; HC 3:381). See also *Holy Ghost.*

Coming of Jesus Christ. Generally means, in the New Testament, His "second" coming, to judgment, at the end of the world (Matt. 24:3, 27; 25:31; Acts 1:11; 1 Cor. 15:23; 1 Thes. 2:19; 3:13; 4:15; 2 Thes. 2:1–8; James 5:7–8; 2 Pet. 1:16; 3:4; 1 Jn. 2:28; Rev. 1:7; 3:11; 20:11–15; 22:12, 20).

Commandments, the Ten. (Ex. 34:28; Deut. 10:4.) The Hebrew name for these is the "Ten Words," hence the Greek name Decalogue. They are also called the Covenant (Deut. 9:9) or the Testimony (Ex. 25:21). The giving of the Ten Commandments by God to Moses, and through him to Israel, is described in Ex. 19:16–20:21; 32:15–19; 34:1. They were engraved on two tables of stone, which were placed in the Ark; hence the Ark was called the Ark of the Covenant (Num. 10:33). There has been a difference of opinion as to the way in which the commandments were divided into ten. The Roman Church, following the example of St. Augustine, unites what we know as the first and second and divides the last into two. Our Lord, quoting from Deut. 6:4–5 and Lev. 19:18, has summarized the Ten Commandments in "two great commandments" (Matt. 22:37–39). To get their full significance we must read them in the light of our Lord's Sermon on the Mount (see also Mark 2:27 and Matt. 15:4–6 for interpretation of fourth and fifth), where it is shown that they are intended to control our thoughts and desires as well as our acts.

The Ten Commandments have been reiterated in latter-day revelation, certifying as to their genuineness and importance, as also Moses' experience on Sinai has been thus verified. See Mosiah 12:32–37; 13:5; D&C 42:18–28; 59:5–13.

Commerce. In early times the Egyptians seem to have been the leading nation in trade, carrying on business with distant cities in Syria and elsewhere (Gen. 37:25; 41:57). Until the time of Solomon, the Israelites had little trade with foreign nations, such trade being discouraged by the Mosaic law (Deut. 17:16–17). Under Solomon, commerce grew rapidly (1 Kgs. 10:22, 28–29; 2 Chr. 1:16–17; 8:18; 9:13–14, 21). The Phoenicians were at this time the chief trading race, their ports being Tyre, Sidon, and Gebal, whence ships sailed to the most distant parts of the known world. Israelite foreign trade afterwards declined, and Jehoshaphat tried to revive it (1 Kgs. 22:48–49). It would be much interrupted by frequent wars, but the language of the prophets makes it clear that a good deal of wealth had found its way into the country, and Jerusalem, with its port Joppa, is spoken of as a road to Tyre, the great Phoenician trading port.

The Law laid stress on fair dealing (Lev. 19:35–36; Deut. 25:13–16; Ezek. 27) and on the punishment that would follow the misuse of prosperity (Rev. 18:12–23).

Communion. A word used generally in Protestant and Catholic Christianity to memorialize the sacrament of the Last Supper. It is so called because in partaking of the sacramental emblems (the bread and water, or wine), one seeks fellowship with the Master, for it is done in remembrance of Him. Paul uses the concept in speaking of the meaning of the bread and the cup of the Lord's Supper (1 Cor. 10:16–21). He also speaks of the communion of the Holy Ghost (2 Cor. 13:14). A form of this word is also used with an opposite meaning, when a person is severed from the Church for wrong-doing. Such action is called "excommunication"; that is, the former member loses the fellowship and communion he once had with the Lord, with the

Holy Spirit, and with the members of the Church. See also 1 Cor. 11:20–34; Moro. 4–5; D&C 20:75–79.

Compass. As a verb, to go completely around, or about, as in Matt. 23:15. As a noun, a circle, as in Prov. 8:27; or a circular direction, as in 2 Kgs. 3:9 and Acts 28:13.

Coney or rock-badger. (Ps. 104:18; Prov. 30:24, 26). Described as unclean (Lev. 11:5; Deut. 14:7).

Confession. The scriptures use *confession* in at least two ways. One is to *confess* that Jesus is the Christ; that is, a confession or profession of faith; see, for example, Matt. 10:32; 16:16; John 6:68–69; 12:42; Rom. 10:9; Philip. 2:11; 1 Tim. 6:12; Heb. 4:14; 1 Jn. 4:2. A second usage of *confession* is confession of sin. It is a duty of all persons to confess all their sins to the Lord and, when necessary, to the person or persons sinned against. Sins against the public must be publicly confessed (D&C 42:88–93). Other items may be confessed to a church official (bishop), or in many cases to the Lord alone. Confession to a church official (in most cases the bishop) is necessary whenever one's transgression is of a nature for which the Church might impose loss of membership or other disciplinary action. The bishop cannot and does not forgive sin, but he may judge the matter and waive the penalty that the Church might otherwise impose against the person. The repentant sinner must still make confession and obtain forgiveness of the Lord.

Confession is a condition of forgiveness. The Lord has said that true repentance is always accompanied by confession (D&C 58:43; 64:7). Confession was clearly a requirement of forgiveness under the law of Moses (Lev. 5:5; 26:40; Num. 5:7; Josh. 7:19; Ezra 10:11). John the Baptist baptized those who repented and confessed their sins (Matt. 3:5–6).

Confirmation. See *Laying on of hands*. The word is not found in the New Testament, though the rite itself is mentioned in several places. (1) We are told (Acts 8:14–17) that after Philip had baptized the converts in Samaria, Peter and John prayed for them that they might receive the Holy Ghost; they then laid their hands on them, and the Holy Ghost was given. (2) On Paul's arrival at Ephesus (Acts 19:1–6) he found men who had received a form of baptism that they incorrectly supposed had come from John the Baptist. After they had been properly baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus, the Apostle laid his hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.

In these instances there is illustrated the greater authority of the Melchizedek Priesthood, compared to the Aaronic Priesthood. The latter has authority to baptize in water but not the power to lay on hands to confer the gift of the Holy Ghost. The Melchizedek Priesthood has power to do both (JS—H 1:70–72). Baptism of water without the bestowal of the Holy Ghost would be incomplete and would be but half a baptism (HC 5:499).

No information is to be found in the Bible as to any special age for confirmation, but it is clear that it followed close after baptism. From latter-day revelation we learn that baptism and confirmation can be administered when a person reaches the age of eight years (D&C 68:25–27). Confirmation includes more than conferring the gift of the Holy Ghost. To *confirm* means to "make more sure." The ordinance of confirmation completes the ceremonial process of becoming a member of the Church, and as such, it is complementary to water baptism. See also *Baptism*.

Conscience. The word is not found in the Old Testament. The chief passage in the New Testament is Rom. 2:14–15. The concept is that we are born with a natural capacity to distinguish between right and wrong, due to the Light of Christ that is given to every person (D&C 84:44–53). We have a faculty by means of which we can pass judgment on our own conduct, either approving or condemning it, so anticipating the divine judgment on it. This faculty is called conscience. The possession of it at once makes us responsible beings. Like other faculties, it needs to be trained and may be deadened through misuse. Bible teaching on the subject may be classified as follows: an accusing, Gen. 3:10; 42:21; 1 Sam. 24:16–22; Prov. 20:27; Matt. 14:2; 27:3; Mark 6:16; Luke 9:7; John 8:9; Acts 24:25; Rom. 2:15; an ill-informed or ill-trained, John 16:2; Acts 8:1, 3; 26:9; Rom. 9:31; 10:2; Gal. 1:14; 4:9–11; Col. 2:16–18; 1 Tim. 1:13; a good, Acts 23:1; 24:16; Rom. 2:15; 9:1; 2 Cor. 1:12; 4:2; 1 Tim. 1:5, 19; 3:9; Heb. 13:18; 1 Pet. 3:16, 21; 1 Jn. 3:21; an evil, 1 Tim. 4:2; Titus 1:15; 1 Jn. 3:22; working of, Rom. 13:5; 14:22; 1 Pet. 2:19; respect for a weak, Rom. 14; 15:1; 1 Cor. 8:7–13; 10:23–33; purification of the, Heb. 9:14; 10:22; 1 Pet. 3:21.

Conversation. In the KJV, *conversation* usually means behavior, way of life, or conduct, rather than the modern sense of talking together. See Ps. 37:14; 2 Cor. 1:12; Gal. 1:13; Eph. 2:3; 4:22; Philip. 1:27; 1 Tim. 4:12; James 3:13; 1 Pet. 1:15, 18; 2:12; 3:1–2; 2 Pet. 2:7; 3:11. In Philip. 3:20 it probably means citizenship; and in Heb. 13:5, disposition.

Conversion. Denotes changing one's views, in a conscious acceptance of the will of God (Acts 3:19). If followed by continued faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, repentance, baptism in water for the remission of sins, and the reception of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands, conversion will become complete and will change a natural man into a sanctified, born again, purified person—a new creature in Christ Jesus (see 2 Cor. 5:17). Complete conversion comes after many trials and much testing (see Luke 22:32; D&C 112:12–13). To labor for the conversion of one's self and others is a noble task, as in Ps. 51:13; Dan. 12:3; James 5:19–20; Alma 26; D&C 18:15–16.

Convince. To convict of wrongdoing or prove guilty in Job 23:12 and John 8:46. To persuade in argument in Acts 18:28; 1 Cor. 14:24; Titus 1:9.

Cor. A measure amounting to about 10 bushels and 3 gallons, used for both solids and fluids (Ezek. 45:14); generally translated "measure" in 1 Kgs. 4:22; 5:11; 2 Chr. 2:10; 27:5; Ezra 7:22.

Corban. *Given to God.* The word describes anything dedicated to God and therefore not available for ordinary uses. The utterance of it was held to constitute a binding vow, and the fulfillment of a vow was regarded by the Pharisees as of deeper obligation than the duty even to parents. See Matt. 15:5 and Mark 7:11, where it appears that the Pharisees misused the opportunity of dedicating their material possessions to God, in order to avoid responsibility to care for their parents.

Corinth. Chief town of the Roman province of Achaia. It had a magnificent situation on the isthmus connecting the Peloponnesus with the mainland of Greece, possessing a harbor on both eastern and western sides. It was practically destroyed at the Roman conquest, 146 B.C., but was rebuilt by Julius Caesar a hundred years later. Paul lived here for a year and six months (Acts 18:1–18) in the course of his second missionary journey. Soon after his departure it was visited by Apollos. We learn from the two epistles to the Corinthians that the Church here was split up into parties and that the Judaizing element was very active. Near here were held the famous Isthmian games, from which Paul borrows the striking imagery of 1 Cor. 9:24–27.

Corinthians, Epistles to. See *Pauline Epistles.*

Corn. Seven different words in Hebrew and three in Greek have been translated as "corn" in the KJV. They are words referring to the cereal grains used for food, such as wheat or barley. Corn in English refers to the cereal grains most common in a given region, such as wheat in England, oats in Ireland and Scotland, or maize (Indian corn) in Australia, Canada, and the U.S. Thus "ears of corn" in the English of the KJV would be called "heads of grain" in the United States. Indian corn (maize) was known and used only in the Western Hemisphere prior to the discovery of America; it is not the corn of the Bible.

Cornelius. A centurion at Caesarea, baptized by Peter (Acts 10). The significance of Cornelius's baptism is that he was probably the first Gentile to come into the Church not having previously become a proselyte to Judaism (see *Proselytes*). Other Gentiles had joined the Church, but they had been converted to Judaism before becoming Christians, which caused no great commotion among Jewish Christians who thought of Christianity as having some ties with Judaism.

Preceding the baptism of Cornelius, there were several spiritual manifestations: the ministry of an angel to Cornelius; a vision to Peter showing that the dietary restrictions of the law of Moses were to be discontinued; the voice of the Spirit to Peter; and a manifestation of the power of the Holy Ghost, accompanied by the speaking in tongues. All of this would make clear the divine approval and direction of what was about to take place.

The baptism of Cornelius and his family marked a new dimension in the work of the Church in New Testament times, since it opened the way for the gospel to be preached to the Gentiles directly, without going by way of Judaism. It is notable that this major event in the missionary activity of the Church was done through the ministry of Peter, the chief Apostle, who held the keys of the kingdom of God at that time on the earth.

Coulter. The iron blade fixed in front of the share in a plow (1 Sam. 13:20–21).

Council. See *Sanhedrin.*

Covenant. Sometimes denotes an agreement between persons (1 Sam. 23:18) or nations (1 Sam. 11:1); more often between God and man; but in this latter case it is important to notice that the two parties to the agreement do not stand in the relation of independent and equal contractors. God in His good pleasure fixes the terms, which man accepts. The same word is sometimes rendered "testament."

The gospel is so arranged that principles and ordinances are received by covenant, placing the recipient under strong obligation and responsibility to honor the commitment. Thus the severe consequences to Ananias and Sapphira, who deliberately broke their covenant and lied unto God (Acts 5:1–11).

Crete. An island south of the Greek Archipelago, visited by Paul on his voyage to Rome (Acts 27:7–21) and possibly again, later on, between his first and second imprisonments (Titus 1:5). The Cretans bore a bad reputation (Titus 1:12).

Crucifixion. A Roman form of punishment, usually inflicted only on slaves and the lowest criminals. The Lord was condemned to it at the request of the mob on a nominal charge of sedition against Caesar. The purple robe, the crown of thorns, and other insults to which He was subjected were illegal. The punishment was preceded by scourging. The criminal was made to carry his own cross to the place of execution, which was always outside the city. His clothing was the perquisite of the soldiers who carried out the sentence. The cross was driven into the ground so that the feet of the prisoner were a foot or two above the surface. The cross was watched by four soldiers at a time until death took place, which was sometimes not until the third day.

Cubit. The ordinary unit of length among the Hebrews; originally the distance from the elbow to the tip of the fingers. It varied in length, from 17½ inches in the 8th century B.C. to 21½ inches in the time of our Lord.

Cummin. An umbelliferous plant *(Cuminum sativum)* used as a condiment and stimulant (Isa. 28:27). It was one of the small garden herbs tithed by the Pharisees (Matt. 23:23).

Cush. The dark-skinned race of Eastern Africa (south of Egypt) and of South Arabia (Gen. 10:6–7; 1 Chr. 1:8–10). Also the name of a country (Ethiopia) (Isa. 11:11; Ezek. 38:5).

Cuth, Cuthah. A city east of Babylon, whence colonists were brought to Samaria by Shalmaneser (2 Kgs. 17:24, 30).

Cutting the flesh. An idolatrous rite (Lev. 19:28; 21:5; Deut. 14:1; 1 Kgs. 18:28).

Cyprus. A large island of the eastern Mediterranean, originally known as Chittim (see *Chittim*); the birthplace of Barnabas (Acts 4:36); one of the places to which Christian converts went during the persecution that followed the death of Stephen (Acts 11:19–20); visited by Paul and Barnabas (Acts 13:4; 15:39; 21:3–16; 27:4).

Cyrene. A town of Libya, on the northern coast of Africa, containing a large Jewish settlement, the home of Simon, who bore our Lord's cross (Matt. 27:32). Jews from here were present in Jerusalem on the day of Pentecost (Acts 2:10); its Christian converts took an active part in missionary work at Antioch (Acts 11:20; 13:1).

Cyrenius. Luke 2:2.

Cyrus. The first king of the Persians and Medes. He captured Babylon and overthrew the Chaldean dynasty (of which Nabonidus was the last king, with Belshazzar his son as commander-in-chief). He issued a decree allowing the Jews to return to the land of Judah and rebuild the temple, possibly as a token of gratitude for assistance given to him in his conquest (2 Chr. 36:22; Ezra 1; 3:7; Isa. 44:28; 45:1; Dan. 1:21; 6:28; 10:1).

Dagon. *Fish.* The god of the Philistines (Judg. 16:23; 1 Sam. 5:2). There were temples of Dagon at Gaza and Ashdod; the latter was destroyed by Jonathan the Hasmonean. His image was in the form partly of a man and partly of a fish. Some writers, however, question whether Dagon was really a fish-god and connect the name with *dagan,* "grain."

Three Old Testament incidents have somewhat to do with the worship of Dagon. A Philistine temple at Gaza was the place of Samson's death (Judg. 16:23–30); at Ashdod the Philistines were killed when the Ark of the Covenant was carried into the temple of Dagon (1 Sam. 5:1–7); and at Beth-shan, after a battle between the Philistines and Israel at Mount Gilboa, the head of King Saul was placed in the temple of Dagon (1 Chr. 10:10).

Daily service. The Law ordered that a yearling lamb, with its proper meal and drink offerings, should be offered every morning and every evening as a burnt offering (Ex. 29:38–42). This was never omitted, at least in later times, except in the persecution of Antiochus Epiphanes and for about three weeks before the taking of Jerusalem by Titus. In the Holy Place, every morning and evening, incense was burnt upon the altar of incense (Ex. 30:7–8). There was also a meal offering twice every day, probably in connection with the daily burnt offering (Lev. 6:20). The offering of the daily sacrifices was accompanied with (1) music, vocal and instrumental (2 Chr. 29:27–28); (2) worship and prayer on the part of the people present (2 Chr. 29:28; Luke 1:10; Acts 3:1); (3) psalms, one being appointed for each day in the week: Ps. 24, 48, 81, 82, 92, 93, 94. Besides the public offerings, numerous private offerings were daily made. In later times daily offerings were also made on behalf of the gentile authorities, the kings of Persia (Ezra 6:9–10), the kings of Syria, and the Roman emperors and Roman people.

Dalmanutha. A town on the shore of the Sea of Galilee (Mark 8:10); possibly identical with or near to Magdala (Matt. 15:39).

Dalmatia. Part of Illyricum, on the eastern coast of the Adriatic Sea (2 Tim. 4:10).

Damascus. An ancient city of Syria, standing on a rich plain on the edge of the desert, well watered by the river Barada, of which the Abana and Pharpar (2 Kgs. 5:12) are tributaries. It is first mentioned in the Bible as the birthplace of Eliezer, Abraham's steward (Gen. 15:2). It was taken by David (2 Sam. 8:6; 1 Chr. 18:5–6) (for *Syria-damascus* read "Syria of Damascus") and is frequently mentioned in the subsequent history (1 Kgs. 11:24; 15:18; 20:34; 2 Kgs. 8:7, 9; 14:28; 16:9–16; 2 Chr. 16:2; 28:5, 23; Isa. 7:8; Ezek. 27:18; 47:16–18). It was conquered by Tiglath-pileser and its inhabitants carried captive about 733 B.C. (2 Kgs. 16:9; Isa. 8:4; 17:1–3; Jer. 49:23–27; Amos 1:3–5). It was rebuilt and became an important place during the Persian supremacy. Later on it was conquered by the Greeks and afterwards by the Romans. In New Testament times it was connected with the history of Paul (Acts 9:1–27; 22:5–16; 26:12, 20; 2 Cor. 11:32; Gal. 1:17). It was then part of the dominions of Aretas, an Arabian prince subject to the Roman emperor. It eventually passed, A.D. 634, into the hands of Moslem (Muslim) Arabs, and is still a city of many thousands of inhabitants.

Damnation. As used in the KJV this word has a wider meaning than is at once apparent from modern usage. Damnation is the opposite of salvation and exists in varying degrees. All who do not obtain the fulness of celestial exaltation will to some degree be limited in their progress and privileges and hence be damned to that extent. See Matt. 23:14, 33; Mark 3:29; 16:16; John 5:29; Rom. 13:2; 1 Cor. 11:29; 2 Ne. 9:24; 3 Ne. 18:28–29; D&C 58:26–29; 84:74; 112:29; 132:4, 6, 27.

Dan. *Judge*. Son of Bilhah, Rachel's maid, and brother to Naphtali. After the settlement in Canaan, the district assigned to the tribe of Dan was small in area but had an admirable situation, adjoining Ephraim, Benjamin, and Judah, parts of it being extremely fertile (Josh. 19:40–48). There was a good deal of difficulty in holding it against the Amorites (Judg. 1:34) and against the Philistines (Judg. 13:2, 25; 18:1). Consequently the Danites made for themselves a settlement in the north of Palestine (Judg. 18), around Laish, to which city they gave the name of Dan. This town is well known as the northern limit of Palestine, which extended "from Dan even to Beer-sheba." It was chosen by Jeroboam as one of the places in which to establish the calf worship for the northern tribes (1 Kgs. 12:29; 2 Kgs. 10:29). The city was laid waste by Benhadad (1 Kgs. 15:20; 2 Chr. 16:4); and Jewish tradition records that the calf was carried off to Assyria by Tiglath-pileser (2 Kgs. 15:29). The reason for the omission of the tribe of Dan in John's list in Rev. 7:5–7 is not known. Its character is sketched in the blessings of Jacob and Moses (Gen. 49:16–18; Deut. 33:22).

Dancing. A natural sign of rejoicing, and as such frequently formed part of religious ceremonies (Ex. 15:20; 32:19; Judg. 11:34; 2 Sam. 6:14–16; 1 Chr. 15:29). The dancing was often accompanied by a song with chorus and instrumental music (Ps. 68:25; 149:3; 150:4).

Daniel. *A judge (is) God.* (1) The second son of David, by Abigail the Carmelitess (1 Chr. 3:1); also called Chileab (2 Sam. 3:3).

(2) The hero of the book of Daniel. Nothing is known of his parentage, though he appears to have been of royal descent (Dan. 1:3); he was taken captive to Babylon and received the name of Belteshazzar (1:6–7). Along with three others he refused the "king's meat" from fear of defilement (1:8–16). He then won the favor of Nebuchadnezzar and Darius by his power of interpreting dreams (Dan. 2; 4) and the handwriting on the wall (Dan. 5). In consequence of a plot on the part of his enemies he was thrown into a den of lions (Dan. 6), but his life was preserved. There are references to him in Ezek. 14:14, 20; 28:3; Heb. 11:33. Interesting points of resemblance may be noticed between the history of Daniel and that of Joseph.

Daniel, book of. The book has two divisions: Dan. 1–6 contains narratives regarding Daniel and his three companions; Dan. 7–12 contains prophetic visions seen by Daniel and reported in his own name. Dan. 2:4–7:28 is written in Aramaic and the rest in Hebrew. The book of Daniel teaches its readers the important duty of being true to the God of Israel at all cost and illustrates the blessings of the Lord upon the faithful.

A major contribution of the book is the interpretation of the king's dream in which the kingdom of God in the last days is depicted as a little stone that is cut out of a mountain and that will roll forth until it fills the whole earth (Dan. 2).

Other significant items include: the spirit of wisdom that was given to Daniel and his companions in consequence of their abstinence from wine (Dan. 1); the dramatic story of the three persons being delivered from the fiery furnace by the power of God (Dan. 3); the account of Daniel interpreting the handwriting on the wall (Dan. 5); Daniel being cast into the den of lions (Dan. 6). In every case, the deliverance of Daniel and his three friends is shown to be brought about by the blessing of God because of their faithfulness.

The prophetic visions present a succession of world-monarchies, the last of which will severely persecute the saints but will be brought to an end by the judgment of God. Dan. 7, under the symbolism of beasts, shows how, at the end, the world-kingdoms give place to the kingdom of God. This chapter also contains the vision of "One like unto a Son of Man" standing before the Ancient of Days to receive power and glory. The "Son of Man" is Jesus Christ. Latter-day revelation identifies the Ancient of Days as Adam (D&C 116), who is also known as Michael (D&C 128:21; see also Dan. 10:13, 21; 12:1). A testimony of mankind's resurrection is given in Dan. 12.

Daniel, like Joseph, is given ability to interpret dreams and to reveal the future. Also, like Joseph, he is careful to point out that he is not able to do this by his own wisdom but because of the wisdom given him by the God of heaven (Gen. 40:18; 41:16; Dan. 2:19–20, 27–30, 47).

The book of Daniel, the earliest example of apocalyptic literature currently in the Bible, corresponds in the Old Testament to the Revelation of John in the New Testament. There are, however, examples of apocalyptic literature in Moses 7 and 1 Ne. 8; 11, which are of earlier date.

There are various additions to the book of Daniel not included in the present canon, some of which are found in the Apocrypha, that is, the Song of the Three Children, the History of Susanna, and Bel and the Dragon. (See *Apocrypha.*)

Darius. (1) The Mede, king of Babylon after the death of Belshazzar (Dan. 5:31; 6:9, 25–28; 9:1; 11:1). It is impossible to identify him with any of the kings of Babylon known to secular history.

(2) The son of Hystaspes and founder of the Persian dynasty (Ezra 4:5, 24; 5:5–7; 6:1–15; Hag. 1:1, 15; 2:10; Zech. 1:1, 7; 7:1).

(3) Darius Codomannus, called Darius the Persian in Neh. 12:22; the last king of Persia, overthrown by Alexander the Great 330 B.C.

Darkness. Symbolic (1) of spiritual blindness or ignorance (Isa. 9:2; Matt. 6:23; John 1:5; 3:19; 8:12; 12:35, 46; Rom. 13:12; Eph. 5:8, 11; 1 Thes. 5:5; 1 Pet. 2:9; 1 Jn. 1:5–6; 2:8–11); (2) of death ("land of darkness," Job 10:21–22) and of separation from God (Matt. 8:12; 22:13; 25:30; 2 Pet. 2:17; Jude 1:6, 13).

David. *Beloved.* His life divides into four portions: (1) at Bethlehem with the sheep (1 Sam. 16–17); (2) at court (1 Sam. 18:1–19:18) (see *Jonathan*); (3) as a fugitive (1 Sam. 19:18–31:13; 2 Sam. 1); (4) as king *(a)* over Judah at Hebron (2 Sam. 2–4), *(b)* over all Israel (2 Sam. 5–24; 1 Kgs. 1:1–2:11). The long and varied discipline through which he passed in the earlier part of his life fitted him for the duties of the throne. As shepherd he acquired the habit of deep reflection; as courtier he was trained in self-control and chivalrous generosity; as outlaw he acquired knowledge of men and power of government. Each successive phase of experience developed in him the conscious dependence upon God that was the secret of his strength throughout his life. Like Saul he was guilty of grave crimes; but unlike Saul, he was capable of true contrition and was therefore able to find forgiveness, except in the murder of Uriah. As a consequence David is still unforgiven, but he received a promise that the Lord would not leave his soul in hell. He will be resurrected at the end of the Millennium. Because of his transgressions, he has fallen from his exaltation (D&C 132:39).

So long as Abner and Ishbosheth lived, David's kingdom was restricted to the tribe of Judah. After their deaths he started on a series of conquests, beginning with Jerusalem, and finally extending his dominions as far as the Euphrates. His sin with Bathsheba was followed by a series of misfortunes that marred the last 20 years of his life. The nation as a whole was prosperous, but David himself suffered from the consequences of his own misdeeds. There were constant family feuds, which, in the case of Absalom and Adonijah, ended in open rebellion. These incidents are a fulfillment of the pronouncement of Nathan the prophet upon David, because of his sin (2 Sam. 12:7–13).

In spite of these disasters David's reign was the most brilliant of Israelite history, for (1) he united the tribes into one nation, (2) he secured undisputed possession of the country, (3) the whole government rested upon a religious basis, and the will of God was the law of Israel. For these reasons it was in later times regarded as the nation's golden age and the type of the more glorious age to which the nation looked forward when Messiah should come (Isa. 16:5; Jer. 23:5; 30:9; Ezek. 34:23–24; 37:24–28).

A large number of the Psalms ascribed to David were certainly not written by him, but the following seem directly connected with the history of his life. A series consisting of Ps. 101, 15, 68, 24 was probably composed on the occasion of the removal of the Ark to Jerusalem. Ps. 20, 21, 60, 110 belong to the period of David's foreign wars; while Ps. 18 (2 Sam. 22) marks the highest point of the national prosperity. David's fall gave occasion to Ps. 51 and 32. The flight from Absalom led to the composition of Ps. 63 (written immediately after he left the city), 3 and 4 (which are morning and evening hymns), 26, 62, 27, and 28. There are others that are possibly of Davidic origin.

David's life illustrates the need for all persons to endure in righteousness to the end. As a youth he is characterized as being a man after the Lord's "own heart" (1 Sam. 13:14); as a man he spoke by the Spirit and had many revelations. But he paid, and is paying, a heavy price for his disobedience to the commandments of God.

Day of Atonement. See *Fasts*.

Dayspring. Daybreak (Job 38:12; Luke 1:78).

Daystar. Morning star (2 Pet. 1:19; Rev. 2:28; 22:16).

Deacon. See *Ministry*.

Dead Sea. Also known as the *Salt Sea*. Located at the southern end of the Jordan valley, 53 miles long, with an average breadth of 9 miles, its surface being 1290 feet *below* the Mediterranean, and its greatest depth 1300 feet. It is fed by the Jordan and by several smaller streams and has no outlet except by evaporation. All the mineral salts that the streams bring down are consequently accumulated, and this accounts for the extreme bitterness of the water. Its shores are memorable as the scene of God's judgment on the cities of the plain: Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, Zeboim, and Zoar or Bela (see Gen. 14:2; 19:25; Deut. 29:23). The position of these cities is uncertain; they have been placed by some scholars at the northern end (so as to be within view of Bethel) and by others at the southern end.

Dead Sea Scrolls. In 1947 in an area known as Qumran, near the northwest corner of the Dead Sea, some significant rolls of leather and a few copper manuscripts were found preserved in earthen jars in some dark caves. They were found quite by accident by goat herders. As a result of further searches in the area, many documents have been discovered and translated. The languages are Hebrew and Aramaic. Some are dated as early as 200 B.C.; others a century or so A.D. Complete copies or fragments of every book of the Old Testament have been found except the book of Esther. Deuteronomy, Isaiah, and Psalms are the most numerous. Books of regulations and "manuals of discipline" produced by the people who made the scrolls have also been located.

The contents of the scrolls are interesting to historians, textual critics, and readers of the Bible. The full impact may not yet be realized. However, the most significant fact may be that the scrolls give solid evidence that there was a highly literary people in the Jerusalem area, in the period just preceding and following the time of Christ, who were writing and preserving their records. The implications of this for the early dating of the New Testament books are significant.

The finding of the Dead Sea Scrolls stimulated considerable interest among scholars of the antiquities. Not all the answers are in the Dead Sea Scrolls, but they constitute one of the most important archaeological discoveries of modern times. If discoveries continue, we may learn many things about the ancient people that will give us clearer historical insights. It is to be expected that such discoveries will support and supplement many principles and ideas that are already known to us through latter-day revelation.

Death. Two kinds of death are spoken of in the scriptures. One is the death of the body, which is caused by the separation of the body from the spirit; "The body without the spirit is dead" (James 2:26). The other is spiritual death, which is to die as pertaining to, or to be separated from, righteousness—to be alienated from the things of God (Alma 12:16, 32; 40:26). Both of these deaths were introduced into the world by the Fall of Adam. But death is also the consequence of our own sins. We make our own spiritual death by our works, our thoughts, and our actions. As Paul said, "The wages of sin is death" (Rom. 6:23), and some are "dead" while they live (1 Tim. 5:6).

In explaining these things, Jacob called the physical death the *grave* and spiritual death he called *hell*. The Atonement of Jesus Christ will bring all persons back into the presence of God to be judged, the body coming forth from the grave and uniting with the spirit released from paradise or from hell (as the case may be). This will restore all mankind to the presence of God. This is the same as Paul spoke: "For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive" (1 Cor. 15:21–23). Then those who have willfully rebelled against the light and truth of the gospel will suffer again a spiritual death, which is called the second death (Rev. 20:14; Alma 12:16–18; Hel. 14:16–19; D&C 76:36–37). Each person suffers only one physical death, since when once resurrected, the body can die no more (Alma 11:42–45).

Latter-day revelation teaches that there was no death on this earth before the Fall of Adam. Indeed, death entered the world as a direct result of the Fall (2 Ne. 2:22; Moses 6:48).

Deborah. *A bee.* (1) Nurse of Rebekah (Gen. 24:59; 35:8).

(2) A famous woman who judged Israel and encouraged Barak against Sisera (Judg. 4); the well-known song of Deborah and Barak commemorated the Israelite victory (Judg. 5).

Decalogue. See *Commandments, the Ten.*

Decapolis. *Ten cities.* The district east and southeast of the Sea of Galilee, containing a mixed population of Greeks, Syrians, Arabs, and Jews, the Greek element being the greatest (Matt. 4:25; Mark 5:20; 7:31).

Decision, Valley of. The valley of Jehoshaphat or of the Kidron, lying between the city of Jerusalem and the Mount of Olives. It is spoken of in Joel 3:14, in connection with events of the Second Coming of the Savior.

Dedication, Feast of the. See *Feasts.*

Degrees, songs of. Fifteen Psalms (120–34), probably so called because they were sung by Jewish pilgrims on their way up to Jerusalem.

Degrees of glory. It is apparent that if God rewards everyone according to the deeds done in the body, the term *heaven* as intended for man's eternal home must include more kingdoms than one. In speaking of man in his resurrected state, Paul tells of glories like the sun, the moon, and the stars (1 Cor. 15:39–41). He also speaks of the "third heaven" (2 Cor. 12:2). Jesus spoke of "many mansions" or kingdoms (John 14:2). Latter-day revelation confirms the teaching of the Bible on these matters and verifies that there are three general categories or glories to which the members of the human family will be assigned in the judgment following their resurrection from the grave. These are known as the celestial, terrestrial, and telestial kingdoms, of which the sun, moon, and stars are spoken of as being typical (D&C 76; 88:20–32; 131:1–4). In addition to the degrees of glory, there is a place of no glory, called perdition, reserved for those who commit the unpardonable sin.

Dehavites. Colonists planted in Samaria by Esarhaddon after the completion of the captivity of Israel (Ezra 4:9). It is uncertain where they came from.

Delilah. *Weak, delicate.* A Philistine woman from the valley of Sorek who had such influence over Samson that she obtained from him the secret of his strength and betrayed him, which was the cause of his being blinded and imprisoned at Gaza (Judg. 16).

Demetrius. (1) A silversmith of Ephesus who, in fear for his trade, led a tumult against Paul (Acts 19:24–41); see *Diana.*

(2) A Christian commended by John (3 Jn. 1:12).

Demoniacs. See *Devil.*

Denarius. See *Money.*

Deputy. In the New Testament, equals proconsul, an official of the Roman government (Acts 13:7–8, 12; 19:38).

Deuteronomy. The word means "repetition of the law." The book contains the three last discourses of Moses delivered in the plains of Moab just before his death (translation). The first discourse is found in Deut. 1–4 and is introductory. The second discourse (Deut. 5–26) consists of two parts: (1) 5–11, the Ten Commandments and a practical exposition of them, (2) 12–26, a code of laws, which forms the nucleus of the whole book. The first group of laws deals with the ritual of religion and begins with a command to destroy all idolatrous objects of worship in Canaan; only one central place for worship of Jehovah is to be allowed. Then follow special instances of enticement to false worship and rules about food and about tithe. Then we have the law of debt, directions about firstlings, and a calendar of festivals. The next group of laws deals with the administration of justice, while the last group regulates private and social rights. The third discourse (Deut. 27–30) contains a solemn renewal of the covenant and an announcement of the blessings of obedience and the curses upon disobedience. In Deut. 31–34 we have an account of the delivery of the law to the Levites, Moses' song and last blessing, and the departure of Moses.

Deuteronomy is referenced frequently in the New Testament: Matt. 4:4, Deut. 8:3; Matt. 4:7, Deut. 6:16; Matt. 4:10, Deut. 6:13; Matt. 5:31, Deut. 24:1; Mark 12:30, Deut. 6:5; Acts 3:22, Deut. 18:15, 18; 1 Cor. 9:9, Deut. 25:4; 2 Cor. 13:1, Deut. 19:15; Gal. 3:13, Deut. 21:23; Rom. 10:6–8, Deut. 30:12, 14.

Devil. The English word *devil* in the KJV is used to represent several different words in

Greek *(slanderer, demon,* and *adversary)* and Hebrew *(spoiler)*. The devil is the enemy of righteousness and of those who seek to do the will of God. Literally a spirit son of God, he was at one time "an angel" in authority in the presence of God; however, he rebelled in the premortal life, at which time he persuaded a third of the spirit children of the Father to rebel with him, in opposition to the plan of salvation championed by Jehovah (Jesus Christ). "Thus came the devil and his angels" (D&C 29:37). They were cast out of heaven and were denied the experience of mortal bodies and earth life (Isa. 14:12–15; Rev. 12:4–9; 2 Ne. 2:17; 9:8; D&C 29:36–38; 76:25–26; 93:25; Moses 4:1–4; Abr. 3:27–28).

Latter-day revelation confirms the biblical teaching that the devil is a reality and that he does strive to lead men and women from the work of God. One of the major techniques of the devil is to cause human beings to think they are following God's ways, when in reality they are deceived by the devil to follow other paths.

Since the devil and his premortal angels have no physical body of flesh and bones, they often seek to possess the bodies of mortal beings. There are many such instances recorded in scripture (Matt. 9:32; 12:22; Mark 1:24; 5:7; Luke 8:30; Acts 19:15; see also Mosiah 3:6). Such can be evicted by the power of faith in Jesus Christ and the exercise of the holy priesthood. Jesus gave this power to His disciples (Matt. 10:1; Mark 16:17; Luke 10:17; Acts 5:16; D&C 84:67).

The devil is called the prince of this world (John 12:31; 14:30; 16:11); the adversary (1 Pet. 5:8); Beelzebub, meaning the prince of the devils (Mark 3:22); the wicked one (Matt. 13:38); the enemy (Matt. 13:39); Lucifer (Isa. 14:12; D&C 76:26); Satan (Rev. 12:9); prince of the power of the air (Eph. 2:2–3); Perdition (D&C 76:26); son of the morning (D&C 76:26–27); that old serpent (Rev. 12:9; D&C 76:28); the great dragon (Rev. 12:7–9); a murderer from the beginning (John 8:44); a liar from the beginning (D&C 93:25); and the accuser (Rev. 12:10).

He is miserable in his situation and "stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness" (2 Ne. 9:9). He tries to imitate the work of God by transforming himself nigh unto an angel of light (2 Cor. 11:12–15; 2 Ne. 9:9; D&C 128:20). He is also a worker of miracles, by which he deceives many upon the earth (Rev. 13:1–15). In fact, the scripture says he deceives the whole world (Rev. 12:9). He can cite scripture to make his point seem plausible (Matt. 4:1–11). All of this is his scheme to make man miserable like himself. Protection against the influence of the devil is found by obedience to the commandments and laws of the gospel of Jesus Christ. The message of all the prophets and apostles is that truth, righteousness, and peace shall in the end prevail over error, sin, and war; the faithful shall triumph over all their afflictions and enemies and shall triumph over the devil. There shall be a complete and lasting victory of righteousness over wickedness on this earth, which will be done by the power of the Lord Jesus Christ.

Dew. Of great importance in Palestine owing to the want of rain during a large portion of the year; hence spoken of as a source of fertility (Gen. 27:28; Deut. 33:13); and in poetry as typical of any beneficial effect produced by quiet means (Deut. 32:2; Ps. 110:3; 133:3; Prov. 19:12; Song 5:2; Isa. 18:4; 26:19; Hosea 6:4; 13:3; 14:5; Micah 5:7).

Diana. A goddess, in whose honor a temple was erected at Ephesus (Acts 19:24–41) (see *Ephesus*). The Ephesians called her Artemis and regarded her as the source of the fruitful and nurturing powers of nature, and so the image in the temple (said to have fallen from heaven) represented her with many breasts. The lower part of the figure was swathed like a mummy. The silversmiths at Ephesus did a large trade in silver "shrines for (*or* of) Diana." These were probably representations of the goddess seated in a niche or under a canopy. A good many works of art of this kind in marble and terra-cotta have been discovered at Ephesus. They were either placed in the temple or taken home by the worshipper.

Diaspora. *Dispersion.* This refers to the scattering of the house of Israel into lands other than Palestine. In many instances those scattered remained in those lands and did not return. The Jews in particular penetrated all the large cities of the Roman Empire and established centers of Judaism, with synagogues, although they retained strong ties with Jerusalem, making frequent pilgrimages there at the Feasts of Passover, Pentecost, Tabernacles, etc. (John 7:35; Acts 2:5, 9–11). In these countries the Jews often adopted many traits of Greek and Roman culture. Paul was a Jew of the diaspora, as was also Aquila. See *Dispersion; Septuagint*.

Didymus. *Twin.* The Greek equivalent of the Aramaic name Thomas (John 11:16; 20:24; 21:2).

Dinah. Jacob's daughter by Leah (Gen. 30:21; 34; 46:15).

Dinaites. Colonists, possibly from western Armenia, placed in cities of Samaria by Tiglath-pileser (Ezra 4:9).

Diotrephes. A member of the Church condemned by John because he “loveth to have the preeminence” (3 Jn. 1:9).

Disciple. A pupil or learner; a name used to denote (1) the Twelve, also called Apostles, (2) all followers of Jesus Christ. We also read of disciples of John the Baptist and of the Pharisees (Mark 2:18).

Disfigurement of one’s own body. A forbidden practice (Lev. 19:27–28; 21:5; Deut. 14:1; see also Isa. 15:2; Jer. 9:26; 16:6–7; 41:5; 47:5; 48:37).

Dispensations. A dispensation of the gospel is a period of time in which the Lord has at least one authorized servant on the earth who bears the holy priesthood and the keys, and who has a divine commission to dispense the gospel to the inhabitants of the earth. When this occurs, the gospel is revealed anew so that people of that dispensation do not have to depend basically on past dispensations for knowledge of the plan of salvation. There have been many gospel dispensations since the beginning. The Bible suggests at least one dispensation identified with Adam, another with Enoch, another with Noah, and so on with Abraham, Moses, and Jesus with His Apostles in the meridian of time. Paul writes of “the dispensation of the fulness of times” in which the Lord will “gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth” (Eph. 1:10). The fulness of times is the final dispensation and began with the revelation of the gospel to Joseph Smith. It is a dispensation of restoration and of fulfillment of the Lord’s plans and purposes since the world began. There are also things reserved for the fulness of times that have not been revealed previously (D&C 121:26–32; 124:41). It is a glorious time, the time in which we live today (see Acts 3:19–21; D&C 27:13; 110:11–16; 112:14–32; 128:18–21; 136:37–40).

In addition there were dispensations of the gospel among the Nephites, the Jaredites, and the Lost Tribes of Israel. Melchizedek could also be included, as well as John the Baptist, since they truly held the priesthood and taught the word of the Lord to the people and were unique in their time. There are many other prophets who have had the priesthood and a knowledge of the gospel. Perhaps if more were revealed to us, we would learn that they too should be spoken of as having a dispensation. These could include, among others, Abel, Esaias, Gad, Jeremy, Elihu, Caleb, Jethro, Zenock, and Zenos. See JST Gen. 14:25–40 (Appendix); 1 Ne. 19:10–12; Alma 13:14–19; 33:3–17; D&C 84:6–16; HC 3:386–89; 4:208–9.

The plan of salvation, which is older than the earth, has been revealed and taught in every dispensation beginning with Adam and is the same in every age of the world. However, each of the dispensations has been unique in some way. For example, Adam opened the way of the earth; Noah preserved a portion of mankind through the Flood; Jesus wrought the Atonement and Resurrection; and through Joseph Smith the foundation was laid for a culmination of the purposes of God on the earth.

Although the Bible contains historical information pertaining to the ancient prophets and patriarchs, it is latter-day revelation that makes it clear that the leaders of former dispensations had the gospel of Jesus Christ and that certifies to the divine calling, ordination, and high intelligence of those early brethren (D&C 84:6–16, 26–28; 107:41–57; Moses 6:3–6, 45–46).

Dispersion. A title applied to all Israelites who remained settled in foreign countries subsequent to the decree of Cyrus (Ezra 1). The Epistle of James is addressed to them (James 1:1; see also John 7:35). One result of this dispersion was the existence in many different parts of the world of Jewish synagogues, which became of great service to the spread of Christianity (Acts 2:5–11; 6:9; 13:43–45; 14:1–2, 19; 16:3; 17:1, 10–13; 18:2, 12, 19; 19:13–17, 33; 28:17–29). All Jews, wherever they might be, regarded the temple at Jerusalem as the center of their worship and contributed the usual half-shekel toward its maintenance (Matt. 17:24). The Jews of Babylonia spoke an Aramaic dialect similar to that spoken in Palestine. The Jews of Syria, Egypt, and Italy adopted the Greek language and along with it many Greek ideas. For their use, the Greek translation of the Old Testament known as the Septuagint was made. See also *Diaspora; Septuagint*.

Divination. Any superstitious method of trying to discover the course of future events. Such practices have been found among all nations and in every age; they are frequently condemned in scripture (Lev. 19:31; 20:6; Deut. 18:10; 2 Kgs. 21:6; Isa. 8:19; 19:3; Acts 8:9; 13:6, 8; 16:16).

Divorce. Permitted under some circumstances because of the hardness of the people’s hearts, but as explained by Jesus, “from the beginning it was not so” (Matt. 19:3–12). Regulation concerning divorce under the law of Moses is found in Lev. 21:14; Deut.

22:19, 29; 24:1–4. In the New Testament there are instructions relating to divorce in Matt. 5:31–32; 19:3–12; Mark 10:2–12; Luke 16:18; 1 Cor. 7:10–17.

Dog. Sometimes used for guarding flocks, but usually held in aversion by the Israelites, being regarded as half-wild, greedy creatures, running about at will without a master and acting as public scavengers (Deut. 23:18; 1 Sam. 17:43; 24:14; 2 Sam. 3:8; 9:8; 16:9; 2 Kgs. 8:13; Ps. 59:6; Matt. 7:6; 15:26; Philip. 3:2); the name is applied to false teachers (Isa. 56:10–11; Philip. 3:2; Rev. 22:15); and frequently by Jews to Gentiles (Mark 7:27).

Dorcas. A woman of Joppa, well known for her good works, restored to life by Peter (Acts 9:36–42). Dorcas is the Greek equivalent of the Aramaic name Tabitha, both meaning "a gazelle."

Dothan. A town 10 miles north of Samaria, well known for its good pastures (Gen. 37:17; 2 Kgs. 6:13).

Dove, or turtle-dove. Very common in Palestine; first mentioned in Gen. 8:8–12; a pair of doves or two pigeons were allowed as substitute in some of the offerings for a lamb or kid in the case of poor persons (Lev. 1:14; 5:7; Luke 2:24); it was also the Nazarite's offering (Num. 6:10). In Song 2:12 and Jer. 8:7 its migratory habits are mentioned; in Ps. 74:19 it is an emblem of affection and timidity; and in Matt. 10:16, of harmlessness. See also *Dove, sign of; Turtle*.

Dove, sign of. A prearranged means by which John the Baptist would recognize the Messiah at Jesus' baptism (John 1:32–34). "The sign of the dove was instituted before the creation of the world, a witness for the Holy Ghost, and the devil cannot come in the sign of a dove. . . . The sign of a dove was given to John to signify the truth of the deed, as the dove is an emblem or token of truth and innocence" (Joseph Smith, HC 5:261). See 1 Ne. 11:27; 2 Ne. 31:8; D&C 93:15; Abr., fac. 2, fig. 7. Though we usually associate the sign of the dove with John the Baptist, from the latter reference we learn that it was manifested to Abraham also. We suppose that it has been similarly made known to other prophets on occasion since the time of Adam.

Dragon. Two Hebrew words are thus rendered though they are sometimes translated whale, serpent, jackal, or sea-monster. Probably a large snake or snakelike animal in Deut. 32:33; Ps. 74:13; 91:13. A jackal in Job 30:29; Isa. 13:22; 27:1; 34:13; 35:7; 43:20; 51:9; Jer. 9:11; 10:22; 51:34; Mal. 1:3. Used figuratively in Ezek. 29:3. In the New Testament it is always used figuratively, as in Rev. 12:3, 7, 9, 13, 16; 13:2, 4, 11; 16:13; 20:2; see also Mosiah 20:11; Alma 43:44.

Dreams. One of the means by which God communicates with men (Gen. 15:12; 20:3–7; 28:12–15; 31:24; 37:5–10; 40:5; 41:1–28; Judg. 7:13; 1 Kgs. 3:5; Dan. 2:1; 4; Matt. 1:20; 2:12, 13, 20; 27:19; 1 Ne. 3:1–2; 8:2).

Dromedary. A fine and swift breed of Arabian camel (Isa. 60:6; Jer. 2:23).

Drusilla. Third wife of the Roman procurator Felix, for whom she had deserted her husband, King Aziz of Emessa. She was the youngest daughter of Herod Agrippa I, the sister of Bernice, and the granddaughter of Herod the Great. While yet a very young woman, she heard Paul speak at Caesarea (Acts 24:24). She and Felix had a son, Agrippa, who perished in an eruption of Vesuvius.

Dulcimer. A musical instrument, probably on the order of the bagpipe (Dan. 3:5).

Earnest. A pledge or security. The word thus translated is a commercial term denoting the deposit paid by a buyer on entering into an agreement for the purchase of anything. As used by Paul (2 Cor. 1:22; 5:5; Eph. 1:14) it means that the Lord gives us His Holy Spirit in this life as a foretaste of the joy of eternal life. The Spirit is also the Lord's surety that He will fulfill His promise to give eternal life to the faithful.

Easter. This word occurs only once in the Bible (Acts 12:4) and then would be better translated "Passover." The word *Easter* is from Eastre, a Norse goddess whose pagan festival was observed at the spring equinox. The association of this pagan goddess with the celebration of the Resurrection of Jesus Christ was only by adaptation and synthesis. There is no real connection. Jesus, being the Lamb of God, was crucified at Passover time and is the true Passover (see 1 Cor. 5:7). He was raised from the grave on the third day thereafter. It thus became a springtime anniversary and has come to be called Easter in the Christian world.

Ebal, Mount. A mountain some 3000 feet high, to the north of Shechem, Mount Gerizim lying to the south. Here Joshua explained to the Israelites the curse that would fall on them if they disobeyed the commandments of God as delivered by Moses in Deut. 11:26–29; 27:11–26. See also Josh. 8:32–35. It was also to be the site of a great altar (Deut. 27:2–8; Josh. 8:30–31). See also *Gerizim and Ebal*.

Ebenezer. *Stone of help.* A stone set up by Samuel as a token of gratitude for deliverance from the Philistines (1 Sam. 7:10–12). The place had previously been the scene of two defeats (1 Sam. 4:1; 5:1); and in the account of these defeats it is called by the name it received later on. Its position may have been at the head of the valley of Ajalon.

Eber. Great-grandson of Shem and the ancestor of the Hebrew people (Gen. 10:24; 11:14–17; Num. 24:24). Sometimes called Heber (Luke 3:35). The word *Hebrew* is a patronymic name derived from Eber.

Ecclesiastes. A Greek translation of the Hebrew *Koheleth,* a word meaning "one who convenes an assembly," sometimes rendered Preacher. The book of Ecclesiastes consists of reflections on some of the deepest problems of life, as they present themselves to the thoughtful observer. The epilogue (Eccl. 12:9–14) sets forth the main conclusions at which the writer has arrived. The author describes himself as "son of David, king in Jerusalem" (1:1).

The book of Ecclesiastes seems permeated with a pessimistic flavor but must be read in the light of one of its key phrases: "under the sun" (1:9), meaning "from a worldly point of view." The term *vanity* also needs clarification, since as used in Ecclesiastes it means "transitory" or "fleeting." Thus the Preacher laments that as things appear from the point of view of the world, everything is temporary and soon gone—nothing is permanent. It is in this light also that the reader must understand 9:5 and 9:10, which declare that the dead "know not any thing," and there is no knowledge "in the grave." These should not be construed as theological pronouncements on the condition of the soul after death; rather, they are observations by the Preacher about how things appear to men on the earth "under the sun." The most spiritual part of the book appears in chapters 11 and 12, where it is concluded that the only activity of lasting and permanent value comes from obedience to God's commandments, since all things will be examined in the judgment that God will render on man.

Eden, Garden of. The home of our first parents, Adam and Eve (Gen. 2:8–3:24; 4:16; Isa. 51:3; 2 Ne. 2:19–25; Moses 3–4; Abr. 5), designated as a garden, eastward in Eden. Latter-day revelation confirms the biblical account of the Garden of Eden and adds the important information that it was located on what is now the North American continent.

Edom. *Red.* Name of Esau (Gen. 25:30); of his descendants (Gen. 36; 1 Chr. 1:35–42); of their country in Mount Seir (Gen. 32:3; 36:9; Deut. 2:5, 12, 22). This country lay south of the Dead Sea, having Moab on the north and the Dead Sea on the northwest. It was not included within the limits of the land of Israel (Deut. 2:5; Josh. 24:4). From the time of the Maccabees it was known as Idumea. The original inhabitants were "the children of Seir," or Horites (Gen. 14:6; 36:20), and were probably dwellers in holes or caverns. It passed by conquest into the possession of the descendants of Esau; and in Deut. 2:4–5; 23:7, mention is made of the blood relationship between the Israelites and the Edomites. In spite of the kinship there seems to have been great mutual hatred, and wars were of constant occurrence (Num. 20:14–21; 21:4; Judg. 11:17; 1 Sam. 14:47; 2 Sam. 8:13–14; Jer. 27:3; 49:7–22; Ezek. 35:3–15). The Edomites spoke a language that closely resembled Hebrew.

Edrei. (1) A city of Og, king of Bashan, east of the river Jordan, in territory allotted to the half-tribe of Manasseh (Num. 21:33; Deut. 1:4; 3:1, 10; Josh. 12:4; 13:12, 31). Modern explorations have discovered on the ancient site (now called Edra'ah) an elaborately contrived subterranean city, with streets, shops, and marketplace.

(2) A town allotted to Naphtali (Josh. 19:37).

Education. The divine law impressed upon parents the duty of teaching their children its precepts and principles, but little is known about the methods of teaching that were employed. Up to six years of age a child was taught at home, chiefly by the mother. The schools that all boys from six years old had to attend were generally held in the synagogues. Until a boy was 10 no textbook was used but scripture. The aim was to encourage study by sense of duty rather than by reward or fear. Reading, writing, and grammar were taught, and in order that teaching might be thorough, no class even in the elementary school might exceed 25 pupils. The "religious question" could not exist in Jewish education any more than in Church schools today, for the whole purpose of education was religious. Nothing was regarded as worth learning except as it illustrated scripture. At home probably Bible stories were taught, but the regular course at school began with the first seven chapters of Leviticus, so that a boy might know what outward acts were required of him; then the rest of the Pentateuch, the Prophets, and the remainder of the Old Testament.

At the age of 12 a Jewish boy was taken

to Jerusalem at one of the feasts and tested by the doctors of the law in the temple as to his knowledge of the duties and privileges to which by circumcision he had been admitted. In passing this test he was regarded as freely and intelligently "taking upon himself the yoke of the law," or "of the kingdom of God," and henceforth he was bound to fulfill all the precepts of the ceremonial law. Thus Jesus was at the temple at age 12 (Luke 2:41–52).

The use of object lessons and monuments as aids to teaching are frequently specified (Ex. 13:14–18; Josh. 4:1–9). Repeated references in Psalms and Proverbs have an educational flair, as in Prov. 4; 31:1 (see also 2 Tim. 3:15). All of the ceremonies and rituals both of the law of Moses and in the gospel of Jesus Christ are designed for an educational function through their symbolism. See also *Bitter herbs; Schools of the Prophets; Symbolism; Synagogue.*

Egypt. This country was known to the Hebrews as Mizraim. The origin of the Greek name by which we call it is uncertain. The kingdom of Egypt was formed by the union under a single sovereign, the Pharaoh ("Great House"), of a number of districts, often divided by local jealousies and by differences of religious belief. The policy of the Pharaohs was to overcome these forces of disunion by a well-organized central administration and by a single state religion that should provide for the worship of all the various local deities. Church and state were closely knit together, and the priests formed a most influential class and a chief stay of the throne (Gen. 47:22). The country was rich and prosperous, and great public works were executed, including canals for irrigation, strong cities for defense, and royal monuments, especially tombs and temples, which are still among the wonders of the world. The state religion was much occupied with thoughts of the life after death, and Osiris, the god of the dead, is the most prominent of all the Egyptian deities. The safety of the soul after death was believed to depend on the care taken of the dead body. Hence the practice of embalming and the pains spent on providing safe and splendid tombs. The great pyramids are the tombs of early kings belonging to what is generally called the Old Empire. The pyramid builders, who reigned at Memphis at least 3,000 years before Christ, were followed by a series of princes who reigned in Thebes. This is known as the Middle Empire. Then came a time of decay and foreign invasion, when the land was conquered by the Hyksos, or Shepherd Kings, who ruled for about 500 years. They probably came from the East and opened the way into Egypt for various Canaanite tribes. It was under the later Hyksos that the Hebrews settled in Goshen. The powerful princes of Upper Egypt struggled against the supremacy of the Hyksos, and the final stroke was dealt by Ahmes, founder of the 18th dynasty, about 1700 B.C., who drove out the Hyksos with great slaughter and inaugurated the New Empire. The Israelites, hated because of their close relations with the shepherd race, were forced into the service of the conquerors; "there arose a new king over Egypt which knew not Joseph." It was not, however, until the 19th dynasty that the oppression became unbearably harsh. Thothmes III, the greatest king of the 18th dynasty, was master of all Syria, advanced victoriously to the Euphrates, and took tribute from Mesopotamia. The cuneiform tablets, recently found at Tell el-Amarna, contain dispatches written by Mesopotamian princes to later Pharaohs and show that Egyptian influence was dominant as far as the Euphrates for several generations.

Under Ramses II, a king of the 19th dynasty, were built the two store cities, Pithom and Pa-Ramses, in the construction of which the Israelite slaves were employed. Pithom has been discovered and identified. The store chambers are made with three kinds of brick, some made with straw, some with reeds or "stubble," some with Nile mud alone, a striking testimony to the accuracy of the Bible narrative. It was during the reign of Ramses II that Moses, stirred with indignation at the suffering of his brethren, "refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter" (Heb. 11:24), one of the noblest acts of self-sacrifice known to history. His return to Egypt probably took place soon after the death of Ramses II. In that case the Pharaoh of the Exodus was Mer-ne-ptah.

After the settlement of Israel in Canaan, we read of an alliance between Solomon and Egypt (1 Kgs. 3:1; 9:16; 10:28), but the Egyptian king Sheshonk, or, as scripture calls him, Shishak, gave a welcome to Jeroboam, Solomon's adversary (1 Kgs. 11:40), and a few years afterwards conquered Rehoboam and took Jerusalem (1 Kgs. 14:25–26). Later on, Assyria and Egypt became great rival powers, and an alliance with Egypt against Assyria was for some time the policy of the kings of Judah. Isaiah opposed this alliance (Isa. 30:1–5), and it was in resisting the advance of Necho, king of Egypt, that Josiah was killed at Megiddo. After the establishment of the Persian supremacy in the East, Egypt was invaded by Cambyses and became a province of the

Persian empire. It next became part of the dominions of Alexander the Great, and on the downfall of the Greek empire passed into the hands of the Romans. See Bible Chronology in the appendix.

For an account of later Jewish and Christian settlements in Egypt, see *Alexandria.*

Egypt, River of. Frequently mentioned in the Old Testament (Num. 34:5; Josh. 15:4, 47; 1 Kgs. 8:65; 2 Kgs. 24:7). The word translated *river* is really *brook;* consequently the name denotes not the Nile, but the Wady el 'Arish, on the border of Egypt, in northern Sinai.

Ehud. Son of Gera, a left-handed Benjamite, who by a feat of valor delivered Israel from Eglon, king of Moab, after an oppression of 18 years (Judg. 3:15–4:1; see also 1 Chr. 7:10; 8:6).

Ekron. The most northerly of the Philistine towns, nine miles from the sea, at first allotted to Judah (Josh. 15:45–46), then to Dan (19:43). Judah held it for a time (Judg. 1:18), but the Philistines recovered it (1 Sam. 5:10; see also 6:16; 7:14; 17:52; 2 Kgs. 1:2–16; Jer. 25:20; Zech. 9:5, 7).

El. *Might, strength.* In Hebrew and related languages it designates "the divine being." Many biblical names employ El with other words, such as Bethel ("the house of God"), Eleazar ("God has helped"), Michael ("who is like God"), Daniel ("a judge is God"), Ezekiel ("God will strengthen"), and Israel ("to prevail with God" or perhaps "let God prevail"). Possibly the best known use of El is in Elohim, a plural form signifying the "almighty" or "omnipotent," a name applied to the Father.

Elah, Valley of. *Valley of the terebinths.* Runs west between Zekharia and Azekah, a valley of the Shephelah, between Philistia and the hill country of Judah. Here Goliath was killed by David (1 Sam. 17:2, 19; 21:9).

Elam. (1) A mountainous country to the east of Babylonia, with the Persian Gulf on the south and southwest (Gen. 10:22; Acts 2:9). See *Chedorlaomer.* Its chief town was Shushan; prophecies concerning Elam are found in Isa. 11:11; 21:2; 22:6; Jer. 25:25; 49:34–39; Ezek. 32:24.

(2) Several men of this name are mentioned, but only in genealogies.

Elath or Eloth. A town of Edom, on the Gulf of Aqabah, one of the "stations" of the Israelites in the wilderness (Deut. 2:8); a naval station during the monarchy (1 Kgs. 9:26; 2 Kgs. 8:20; 14:22; 16:6).

El-bethel. *God of Bethel.* The name given by Jacob to the place where he saw the vision on his return from Padan-aram (Gen. 35:7).

Eldad and Medad. Two of the 70 elders who assisted Moses in the wilderness. They are mentioned because they received the gift of prophecy in connection with their call, even though they didn't go as appointed to the tabernacle. When Joshua wished Moses to forbid them to prophesy, Moses said, "Would God that all the Lord's people were prophets, and that the Lord would put his spirit upon them!" (Num. 11:24–29).

Elders. The term *elders* is used in various ways in the Bible. In many instances in the Old Testament it has reference to the older men in a tribe, usually entrusted with the governmental affairs. Their age and experience made their counsel sought often. This was not necessarily a priesthood calling. Gen. 50:7, Ruth 4:2, Matt. 15:2, and Acts 4:5 are examples of this usage.

There were ordained elders in the Melchizedek Priesthood in Old Testament times, as in Ex. 24:9–11 and Num. 11:16. Among the Nephites there were also ordained elders in the priesthood (Alma 4:7, 16; 6:1; Moro. 3:1; 4:1; 6:1, 7). In the New Testament, elders are mentioned as priesthood offices in the church (Acts 14:23; 1 Tim. 5:1, 17, 19; James 5:14–15). The term *elder* as used in the New Testament is from the Greek *presbyteros.* The detailed duties of the ordained elders in the Church today have been defined by latter-day revelation (D&C 20:42–45; 42:44–52; 46:2; 107:12).

Elder is the proper title given to all holders of the Melchizedek Priesthood. Thus an Apostle is an elder in this sense, and it is proper to speak of members of the Quorum of the Twelve or the Quorums of the Seventy by this title (D&C 20:38; see also 1 Pet. 5:1; 2 Jn. 1:1; 3 Jn. 1:1). See also *Ministry.*

Eleazar. *God hath helped.* (1) Third son of Aaron (Ex. 6:23); admitted to priestly office (Ex. 28:1). Eleazar and Ithamar were Aaron's chief assistants after the death of Nadab and Abihu by fire (Lev. 10:12, 16; see also Num. 20:25–29; Deut. 10:6; Josh. 14:1; 24:33). All the high priests until the Maccabean period were descended from Eleazar, with the exception of those from Eli to Abiathar, inclusive, who belonged to the family of Ithamar.

(2) Son of Abinadab, who took charge of the ark at Kirjath-jearim (1 Sam. 7:1).

(3) One of David's three mighty men (2 Sam. 23:9).

(4) Three others (1 Chr. 23:21–22; Ezra 8:33 and Neh. 12:42; Ezra 10:25).

Election. A theological term primarily denoting God's choice of the house of Israel to be the covenant people with privileges and responsibilities, that they might become a means of blessing to the whole world (Rom. 9:11; 11:5, 7, 28). Election is an opportunity for service and is both on a national and an individual basis. On a national basis the seed of Abraham carry the gospel to the world. But it is by individual faithfulness that it is done.

The elect are chosen even "before the foundation of the world," yet no one is unconditionally elected to eternal life. Each must, for himself, hearken to the gospel and receive its ordinances and covenants from the hands of the servants of the Lord in order to obtain salvation. If one is elected but does not serve, his election could be said to have been in vain, as Paul expressed in 2 Cor. 6:1.

We see that elections are not all of the same kind. Since election has to do with God's choice of persons or groups to accomplish His purposes, some may be elected by Him to one thing and some to another. Although the Lord uses certain individuals to accomplish His purposes, it does not necessarily follow that these persons will automatically receive a fulness of salvation thereby. For instance, Nebuchadnezzar and Cyrus fulfilled certain purposes in the economy of God, but they apparently did it for their own reasons and not as conscious acts of faith and righteousness. On the other hand, salvation of one's soul comes only by personal integrity and willing obedience to the laws and ordinances of the gospel of Jesus Christ. Thus there are some elections to be desired over others. An "election of grace" spoken of in D&C 84:98–102 and Rom. 11:1–5 has reference to one's situation in mortality; that is, being born at a time, at a place, and in circumstances where one will come in favorable contact with the gospel. This election took place in the premortal existence. Those who are faithful and diligent in the gospel in mortality receive an even more desirable election in this life and become the elect of God. These receive the promise of a fulness of God's glory in eternity (D&C 84:33–41).

The concept held by many that God unconditionally elected some to be saved and some to be damned without any effort, action, or choice on their part is not correct, for the scriptures teach that it is only by faith and obedience that one's calling and election is made sure (2 Pet. 1; D&C 131:5). See also *Abraham, covenant of.*

El-elohe-Israel. *God, the God of Israel.* The name given by Jacob to an altar that he built (Gen. 33:20).

El Elyon. A Hebrew designation meaning "the most high God," as in Gen. 14:18–20, 22. It is the name for deity worshipped by Melchizedek, king of Salem, and appears for the first time in the Bible in Gen. 14:18. It is found also in Acts 16:17; see also D&C 59:10–12; 76:112.

Elephant. Not mentioned in canonical books, but frequently in 1 and 2 Maccabees as being used for purposes of war.

Eli. (1) High priest and judge, a descendant of Aaron through Ithamar, his younger son. He was probably the first high priest of this line, and the office remained in his family till the deprivation of Abiathar (1 Kgs. 2:26–27), when it passed back to the family of Eleazar, Aaron's eldest son. He is chiefly known to us through his connection with the early history of Samuel (1 Sam. 1–4). The blot on his character was his toleration of the wickedness of his own sons.

(2) *My God.* (Matt. 27:46.) Mark 15:34 renders the word *Eloi,* which is perhaps a Galilean form.

Eliakim. *God raiseth up.* (1) Son of Hilkiah and master of Hezekiah's household (2 Kgs. 18:18, 26, 37; 19:2; Isa. 22:20–25; 36:3, 11, 22; 37:2).

(2) Original name of Jehoiakim, king of Judah (2 Kgs. 23:34; 2 Chr. 36:4).

(3) Others of the same name (Neh. 12:41; Matt. 1:13; Luke 3:30).

Elias. There are several uses of this word in the scriptures. (1) It is the New Testament (Greek) form of Elijah (Hebrew), as in Luke 4:25–26, James 5:17, and Matt. 17:1–4. Elias in these instances can only be the ancient prophet Elijah whose ministry is recorded in 1 and 2 Kings. The curious wording of JST Mark 9:3 does not imply that the Elias at the Transfiguration was John the Baptist, but that in addition to Elijah the prophet, John the Baptist was present (see Mark 9:4 note *a*).

(2) Elias is also a title for one who is a forerunner; for example, John the Baptist, as in JST Matt. 11:13–15, JST Matt. 17:10–14, and JST John 1:20–28 (Appendix). These passages are sufficiently clarified to show that anciently two Eliases were spoken of, one as a *preparer* and the other a *restorer*. John was sent to prepare the way for Jesus, Jesus Himself being the Restorer who brought back the gospel and the Melchizedek Priesthood to the Jews in His day (see JST John 1:20–28 [Appendix]). In this particular instance there is reflected also the

comparative functions of the Aaronic and Melchizedek Priesthoods.

(3) The title Elias has also been applied to many others for specific missions or restorative functions that they are to fulfill; for example, John the Revelator (D&C 77:14) and Noah or Gabriel (Luke 1:11–20; D&C 27:6–7).

(4) A man called Elias apparently lived in mortality in the days of Abraham, who committed the dispensation of the gospel of Abraham to Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery in the Kirtland (Ohio) Temple on April 3, 1836 (D&C 110:12). We have no specific information as to the details of his mortal life or ministry.

Thus the word *Elias* has many applications and has been placed upon many persons as a title pertaining to both preparatory and restorative functions. It is evident from the questions they asked that both the Jewish leaders and the disciples of Jesus knew something about the doctrine of Elias, but the fragmentary information in our current Bibles is not sufficient to give an adequate understanding of what was involved in use of the term. Only by divine revelation to the Prophet Joseph Smith is this topic brought into focus for us who live in the last days.

Eliezer. *God is help.* (1) Abraham's chief servant (Gen. 15:2; 24:2).

(2) Son of Moses and Zipporah (Ex. 18:4; 1 Chr. 23:15, 17; 26:25).

(3) Rebukes Jehoshaphat (2 Chr. 20:37); others in 1 Chr. 7:8; 15:24; 27:16; Ezra 8:16; 10:18, 23, 31; Luke 3:29.

Elihu. *God (is) He.* (1) Reproves Job's three friends and reasons with Job (Job 32–37). See *Job, book of.*

(2) An ancestor of Samuel (1 Sam. 1:1); called Eliab (1 Chr. 6:27) and Eliel (6:34).

(3) Others in 1 Chr. 12:20 and 26:7.

(4) There was also an Elihu who lived sometime between Abraham and Moses and who is mentioned as a bearer of the Melchizedek Priesthood prior to Moses. Nothing more is known of him today (D&C 84:8–9).

Elijah. *Jehovah is my God.* Called "the Tishbite," but the meaning of this name is quite uncertain, no place being known from which it could be derived. He was "of the inhabitants of Gilead," the wild and beautiful hill country east of Jordan. The nature of the district and the lonely life that men lived there produced its full effect on the character of the prophet. Nothing is known of his parentage. The northern kingdom was the scene of his work, at a time when, owing to the influence of Ahab and Jezebel, the people had almost entirely forsaken the worship of Jehovah and had become worshippers of the Phoenician god Baal (1 Kgs. 16:32; 18:19). An account of Elijah's life is found in 1 Kgs. 17–22; 2 Kgs. 1–2 and 2 Chr. 21:12–15; there are also the following references to him in the New Testament: Matt. 16:14; 17:3; 27:47–49; Mark 6:14–15; 9:4; 15:35–36; Luke 4:25–26; 9:30; James 5:17.

The deep impression Elijah made upon the life of the Israelites is indicated in the fixed belief that prevails that he will return, as spoken of in Mal. 4:5. The foregoing references from the New Testament show that many mistook Jesus for Elijah returned. Among the Jews he is still an invited guest at the Passover, for whom a vacant seat is reserved and the door is opened.

His recorded words are few but forceful, and his deeds are explicit evidences of his strength of will, force of character, and personal courage. He was an example of solid faith in the Lord. With his ministry are associated such colorful events as his pronouncements upon the life and death of Ahab and Jezebel (and their subsequent fulfillment); calling down fire from heaven; sealing the heavens with no rain for 3½ years; blessing the widow's meal and oil; and raising a boy from the dead. His life closed dramatically: "there appeared a chariot of fire, . . . and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven," (2 Kgs. 2:11–12) and thus was he translated. As a result of Elijah's ministry, Baal worship was greatly reduced as a threat to Israel. At his translation Elijah's mantle (shawl) fell on Elisha, his successor; the term "mantle of the prophet" has become a phrase indicative of prophetic succession.

We learn from latter-day revelation that Elijah held the sealing power of the Melchizedek Priesthood. He appeared on the Mount of Transfiguration in company with Moses (also translated) and conferred the keys of the priesthood on Peter, James, and John (Matt. 17:3). He appeared again, in company with Moses and others, on April 3, 1836, in the Kirtland (Ohio) Temple and conferred the same keys upon Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery. All of this was in preparation for the coming of the Lord, as spoken of in Mal. 4:5–6 (D&C 110:13–16). As demonstrated by his miraculous deeds, the power of Elijah is the sealing power of the priesthood by which things bound or loosed on earth are bound or loosed in heaven. Thus the keys of this power are once again operative on the earth and are used in performing all the ordinances of the gospel for the living and the dead.

Elisabeth. Mother of John the Baptist, and kinswoman of Mary (Luke 1:5–60). She belonged to the priestly family of Aaron.

Eliseus. New Testament form of Elisha (Luke 4:27).

Elisha. *God of salvation* or *God shall save.* Attendant and disciple of Elijah, and afterwards his successor (1 Kgs. 19:16–21; 2 Kgs. 3:11); but while Elijah was a child of the desert, Elisha lived in cities. He was of a gentle and affectionate disposition and without that fiery zeal by which his master had been distinguished. They seem to have been together some six or seven years. After Elijah's translation, Elisha was the leading prophet of the northern kingdom and the trusted adviser of the kings of Israel. His miracles form the chief part of his recorded work. These were for the most part acts of kindness and mercy and included healing a bitter spring; dividing the waters of the Jordan; obtaining water for the people and livestock to drink; multiplying the widow's oil; raising a boy from the dead; curing Naaman of leprosy; healing a poisonous pottage; causing an iron axe to float; and striking the Syrians with blindness (2 Kgs. 2:19–6:18). His ministry lasted more than 50 years, during the reigns of Jehoram, Jehu, Jehoahaz, and Joash.

Elishah. A son of Javan (Gen. 10:4; see also Ezek. 27:7); the country so called is probably the mainland of Greece.

Eloi. *My God.* Mark 15:34. See *Eli.*

Elul. The sixth month. See *Calendar.*

Elymas. *Wise man* or *sorcerer*. See *Bar-jesus.*

Embalming. The preparation of bodies for burial, for which the Egyptians had an elaborate procedure. Gen. 50:2 (concerning Jacob) is the only detailed reference in the Bible to Israelite use of the Egyptian system, although it is probable that Joseph and others were embalmed in this manner (Gen. 50:26; 2 Chr. 16:13–14). See also *Burial.*

Embroidery. Frequently referred to in the Old Testament (Ex. 28:39; Judg. 5:30; Ps. 45:14; Ezek. 16:10, 13, 18). The pattern was sometimes woven into the material, sometimes worked by hand with a needle on cloth or linen stretched on a frame. Embroidery was used for hangings in the tabernacle, on the priests' clothing, and also in everyday dress.

Emerald. A precious stone; in Aaron's breastplate (Ex. 28:18; 39:11; see also Ezek. 27:16; 28:13; Rev. 4:3; 21:19).

Emerods. A disease, probably some bad form of hemorrhoidal tumors (Deut. 28:27; 1 Sam. 5:6, 9, 12; 6:4–5, 11).

Emims. *Terrible men.* A race of giants, living east of the Jordan in the time of Abraham; afterwards driven out by Moabites (Gen. 14:5; Deut. 2:10–11).

Emmanuel. See *Immanuel.*

Emmaus. (1) A village 60 furlongs, or about 5 miles, from Jerusalem; generally identified with the modern Kulonieh, on the road to Joppa (Luke 24:13).

(2) Or Nicopolis. A town on the maritime plain, two-thirds of the way from Jerusalem to Lydda; the scene of the defeat of the Syrians by Judas Maccabaeus.

Endor. A place in the territory of Issachar but possessed by Manasseh (Josh. 17:11); the scene of the victory over Sisera (Ps. 83:10); and the home of the witch consulted by Saul the night before his fatal battle at Gilboa (1 Sam. 28:7).

En-gedi. *Fountain of the kid.* A place on the western shore of the Dead Sea (Josh. 15:62; 2 Chr. 20:2; Song 1:14; Ezek. 47:10). David dwelt in the "strong holds at En-gedi" (1 Sam. 23:29; 24:1).

Engines of war. (2 Chr. 26:15.) Instruments for projecting missiles from the walls of a town. The name was also applied to a battering-ram (Ezek. 26:9).

Engraving. On wood, metal, and precious stones, engraving was known to the Israelites (Ex. 28:11; 32:4; 38:23; 39:6; 1 Kgs. 7:31, 36; 2 Chr. 2:14; 3:7). Specimens dating from before the Exile and bearing short Hebrew inscriptions exist at the present day. Compare the plates of Laban (1 Ne. 3:1–3, 12).

Enoch. The seventh from Adam. Son of Jared, and father of Methuselah (Gen. 5:18–24; Luke 3:37; Heb. 11:5). The biblical account of Enoch is scanty. It tells us that he was translated but gives nothing of the details of his ministry. A quotation from his prophecy is found in Jude 1:14. From latter-day revelation we learn much more of Enoch; specifically of his preaching, his city called Zion, his visions, and his prophecies. See D&C 107:48–57; Moses 6–7. From these sources we observe that he was a preacher of righteousness and a vigorous exponent of the gospel of Jesus Christ. We also note that not only Enoch but also his entire city was translated. We also become aware that Enoch was a much greater person with a far more significant ministry than one would ever suppose from the Bible alone.

There are at least three apocalyptic works purporting to be books of Enoch; these are included in the category usually called "pseudepigrapha," meaning writings under assumed names, compiled long after the time of the supposed author. On the basis of latter-day revelation it appears there are some truths contained in the apocalyptic Enoch books. See also *Pseudepigrapha.*

Enos. *Man.* Son of Seth (Gen. 4:26; 5:6–11; Luke 3:38); called Enosh in 1 Chr. 1:1. An account of his ministry is given in D&C 107:44, 53; Moses 6:13–18.

Epaphroditus. A "fellow-worker" with Paul, visiting him in prison at Rome as the bearer of gifts from the Philippians and taking back with him the epistle to the Philippians. Epaphras is an abbreviated form of Epaphroditus, but the Colossian teacher of that name is probably quite a different person from the Philippian delegate.

Ephah. The usual measure for dry substances; sometimes translated "measure" (Deut. 25:14, etc.). It probably contained about eight gallons. See also Ex. 16:36.

Ephesians, Epistle to. See *Pauline Epistles.*

Ephesus. Capital of the Roman province of Asia and a great commercial center. Ephesus was three miles from the sea, on the banks of the navigable river Cayster. It was an important business center, much of the commerce between east and west passing along the great highway that connected Ephesus with the Euphrates. It thus became a natural center for the Christian Church in Asia Minor. The city was celebrated as the guardian of the image of Artemis or Diana (Acts 19:35), and there was a large manufacture of silver shrines of the goddess. The magnificence of her temple was proverbial. Ephesus was visited by Paul at the close of his second missionary journey (Acts 18:19); he stayed there for two years on his third journey (Acts 19) and left in consequence of a disturbance caused by silversmiths whose trade in shrines of the goddess had suffered in consequence of the growth of the Christian faith. See also Acts 20:17; 1 Cor. 15:32; 16:8; 1 Tim. 1:3; 2 Tim. 1:18; 4:12. The city was also closely connected with the life of John. See also *John.*

Ephod. Part of the dress of the high priest (Ex. 28:6, etc.), shaped like a waistcoat with two shoulder pieces and a girdle. It was of richly variegated material, blue, purple, and scarlet. On the shoulder pieces were two onyx stones on which were engraved the names of the 12 tribes. To the ephod was fastened the Breastplate of Judgment. An ephod of linen seems to have become the dress of all priests (1 Sam. 22:18). It was also worn by Samuel (1 Sam. 2:18) and by David when he brought up the Ark (2 Sam. 6:14). The ephod at one time became the object of idolatrous worship (Judg. 8:27; 17:5). The name may possibly in these last passages have been used to denote an image of some kind. See also *Gideon.*

Ephphatha. An Aramaic word, meaning "be opened" (Mark 7:34).

Ephraim. *Fruitful.* The second son of Joseph (Gen. 41:52; 46:20); but at the blessing by Jacob, Ephraim was set before Manasseh, the elder son (48:19–20). Joshua belonged to this tribe, and to him was due much of its subsequent greatness. After the settlement in Canaan, the district assigned to the two sons of Joseph included some of the richest land in the country, crossed by several important highways, and having within its limits historic sites like Shechem, Ebal, Gerizim, and Shiloh. Ephraim was notorious for its jealousy of any success gained by any other tribe (Judg. 8:1; 12:1). It was Ephraim's jealousy of Judah that in great measure brought about the separation of the two kingdoms and that Rehoboam in vain tried to satisfy by going to Shechem to be crowned.

Ephraim was given the birthright in Israel (1 Chr. 5:1–2; Jer. 31:9), and in the last days it has been the tribe of Ephraim's privilege first to bear the message of the Restoration of the gospel to the world and to gather scattered Israel (Deut. 33:13–17; D&C 64:36; 133:26–34). The time will come when, through the operation of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the envy of Judah and Ephraim shall cease (Isa. 11:12–13).

Ephraim, City of. A city to which our Lord retired with His disciples (John 11:54); probably in hill country northeast of Jerusalem; perhaps the same as Ophrah.

Ephraim, Gate of. One of the gates of Jerusalem, probably on the north side of the city (2 Kgs. 14:13; 2 Chr. 25:23; Neh. 8:16; 12:39).

Ephraim, Mount. The hill country of which Gerizim and Ebal are the highest points.

Ephraim, stick of. A prophetic reference to the Book of Mormon as a record of one portion of the tribe of Ephraim that was led from Jerusalem to America about 600 B.C. When joined with the stick of Judah (the Bible), the two records form a unified, complementary testimony of the Lord Jesus Christ, His resurrection from the grave, and His divine work among these two segments of the house of Israel. See JST Gen. 50:24–26, 31 (Appendix); Ezek. 37:15–19; 2 Ne. 3; 29; D&C 27:5.

Ephraim, Wood of. A forest of Gilead, east of Jordan, in which the battle was fought between armies of David and Absalom (2 Sam. 18:6).

Ephrath, Ephratah. *Fruitful.* Ancient name of Bethlehem (Gen. 35:16, 19; 48:7; Ruth 4:11; Ps. 132:6; Micah 5:2).

Epicureans. Derived their name from a Greek philosopher, Epicurus (342–271 B.C.). He taught that pleasure is the true end at which men should aim and that the experience of the bodily senses is the safest guide. The Epicureans and Stoics (Acts 17:18) were the chief schools of philosophy at the beginning of the Christian era. The Epicureans had many points of belief in common with the Sadducees.

Epiphanes. See *Antiochus Epiphanes.*

Epistles. Several kinds are spoken of in the scriptures. (1) Epistles of commendation, which were letters by which travelers were commended by one branch of the Church to the members of another branch, as in Acts 18:27 and 2 Cor. 3:1. (2) A letter or decree such as that announcing the decision of the Jerusalem conference negating circumcision as a requirement for Gentiles to become members of the Church, as mentioned in Acts 15:23–29; 16:4; 21:25. (3) An epistle in its best sense is more than a letter; it is a formal teaching instrument. Twenty-one of the 27 books of the New Testament are epistles. See *General Epistles; Pauline Epistles.*

Erastus. (1) An attendant of Paul at Ephesus (Acts 19:22; 2 Tim. 4:20).

(2) The public treasurer at Corinth, and a Christian convert (Rom. 16:23).

Esaias. The New Testament (Greek) form of the name Isaiah, as in Luke 4:17 and Acts 8:30. Also an ancient prophet who lived in the days of Abraham and who was blessed by him. He was a bearer of the Melchizedek Priesthood (D&C 84:11–13).

Esarhaddon. King of Assyria, 680–668 B.C.; son and successor of Sennacherib. He rebuilt Babylon and made large conquests in Syria, Arabia, and Egypt. Manasseh, king of Judah, became his tributary (2 Kgs. 19:37; Ezra 4:2; Isa. 37:38). He was succeeded by his son Assurbanipal or Asnapper.

Esau. *Hairy.* Elder son of Isaac and twin brother of Jacob. The two brothers were rivals from their birth and became the ancestors of rival nations, the Israelites and Edomites. Esau sold to Jacob his birthright (Gen. 25:33), by which he lost both the leadership of the tribe and also the covenant blessing (Gen. 27:28–29, 36; Heb. 12:16–17). He married against the wishes of his parents (Gen. 26:34–35; see also 28:9; 36:2) and settled in Mount Seir. He was living there on Jacob's return from Padan-aram (Gen. 32:3–32; 35:1, 29). By that time he saw clearly that the covenant blessing and the land of Canaan would not be his, and the brothers separated in friendly fashion. Of Esau's subsequent history nothing is known. For his descendants, see *Edom.*

Esdraelon. The Greek form of the Hebrew word Jezreel. The "great plain of Esdraelon" is also known in the Old Testament as the "valley of Megiddo"; it separates the hills of Samaria from those of Galilee and is the most fertile part of Palestine. It was crossed by several important highways and for that reason often provided a battleground (Judg. 4; 5; 7; 1 Sam. 31; 2 Chr. 35:20–27; see also Rev. 16:16). See also *Armageddon; Megiddo.*

Esdras. See *Apocrypha.*

Essenes. A sect of the Jews, not mentioned in the New Testament, dwelling principally in secluded settlements on the shores of the Dead Sea. They practiced an ascetic form of life, abstaining from marriage, wine, and animal food. They took no part in the temple worship, having priests and ministers of their own. Our principal sources of information about the Essenes are Josephus, Philo Judaeus, and Pliny the Elder. Some of the Dead Sea Scrolls may be their records.

Esther, book of. Contains the history that led to the institution of the Jewish Feast of Purim. The story belongs to the time of the Captivity. Ahasuerus, king of Persia (most probably Xerxes), had decided to divorce his queen Vashti because she refused to show her beauty to the people and the princes. Esther, adopted daughter of Mordecai the Jew, was chosen as her successor on account of her beauty. Haman, chief man at the king's court, hated Mordecai and, having cast lots to find a suitable day, obtained a decree to put all Jews to death. Esther, at great personal risk, revealed her own nationality and obtained a reversal of the decree. It was decided that two days of feasting should be annually observed in honor of this deliverance. They were called Purim because of the lot (Pur) that Haman had cast for the destruction of the Jews.

The book contains no direct reference to God, but He is everywhere taken for granted, as the book infers a providential destiny (Esth. 4:13–16) and speaks of fasting for deliverance. There have been doubts at times as to whether it should be admitted to the canon of scripture. But the book has a religious value as containing a most striking illustration of God's overruling providence in history and as exhibiting a very high type of courage, loyalty, and patriotism.

Ethanim. The seventh month (1 Kgs. 8:2). See *Calendar*.

Ethiopia or Cush. Extended from Syene on the frontier of Egypt southward to the neighborhood of Khartoum, at the junction of the Blue and White Nile. It included the modern Nubia, with the states to the south, and perhaps part of Abyssinia (Gen. 2:13; Num. 12:1; 2 Kgs. 19:9; Isa. 18:1; Jer. 13:23; Acts 8:27).

Eunice. A Jewish Christian of Lystra, mother of Timothy (Acts 16:1; 2 Tim. 1:5).

Eunuch. A class of emasculated men attached to the courts of eastern rulers. They were employed to watch over the harems and also were often given positions as trusted officials. Eunuchs are mentioned in 2 Kgs. 20:18; Isa. 39:7; 56:4; Jer. 38:7–13; 41:16; Matt. 19:12; Acts 8:27–38.

Euphrates. An important river that rises in the mountains of Armenia and falls into the Persian Gulf, frequently called in scripture "the River." It provided a route of communication between east and west. It was the boundary of the land promised to the seed of Abraham (Gen. 15:18; Deut. 1:7; Josh. 1:4; 1 Chr. 5:9); this boundary was reached in the time of David (2 Sam. 8:3; 1 Chr. 18:3). The stronghold of Carchemish was built at the ford of the river and was a position of great importance in military operations (2 Chr. 35:20; Jer. 46:2). On the banks of the Euphrates stood the great city of Babylon.

Euroclydon. A north wind frequently experienced in the eastern Mediterranean, accompanied by terrific gusts and squalls. In the storm mentioned (Acts 27:14), it probably blew from the northeast or east-northeast.

Eutychus. A lad at Troas who fell from a window and was restored by Paul (Acts 20:9).

Evangelist. In popular usage throughout Christendom, an evangelist is one who proclaims the gospel. The idea of traveling to preach is also associated with current usage. In the popular sense, the writers of the four Gospel records are called evangelists, as also are Philip (Acts 21:8) and Timothy (2 Tim. 4:5). Paul lists the office of evangelist in the organizational structure of the Church (Eph. 4:11).

However, in latter-day revelation an evangelist is defined as a patriarch (D&C 107:39–53). Joseph Smith taught that "an Evangelist is a Patriarch, even the oldest man of the blood of Joseph or of the seed of Abraham. Wherever the Church of Christ is established in the earth, there should be a Patriarch for the benefit of the posterity of the Saints" (HC 3:381).

Eve. The name given in Gen. 2:21–22; 3:20 to the first woman; see also Gen. 3; 4:1; 2 Cor. 11:3; 1 Tim. 2:13. The name means "the mother of all living" (Moses 4:26; see also 1 Ne. 5:11). She was the wife of Adam and will share eternal glory with him. Eve's recognition of the necessity of the Fall and the joys of Redemption is recorded in Moses 5:11. Latter-day revelation confirms the biblical account of Eve and gives us an awareness of her nobility.

Evil-merodach. Son of Nebuchadnezzar and king of Babylon 561–559 B.C. (2 Kgs. 25:27; Jer. 52:31). He was killed by his brother-in-law, Neriglissar, who then became king.

Exodus, book of. The word *Exodus* is Greek and means a "departure"; the book is so called because it describes the departure of the Israelites out of Egypt. A continuation of the narrative in Genesis, it consists of two principal divisions: (1) historical, Ex. 1–18; (2) legislative, Ex. 19–40.

1. The first division tells us of the oppression of Israel in Egypt, under a dynasty of kings that "knew not Joseph"; the early history and call of Moses; the various steps by means of which the deliverance was at last accomplished; the Exodus itself, along with the institution of the Passover as a commemoration of it, and the sanctification of the firstborn (12:37–13:16); the march to the Red Sea, destruction of Pharaoh's army, and Moses' song of victory (13:17–15:21); events on the journey from the Red Sea to Sinai; the bitter waters of Marah, the giving of quails and the manna, the observance of the Sabbath, the miraculous gift of water at Rephidim, and the battle there with the Amalekites (15:22–17:16); the arrival of Jethro in the camp and his advice as to the civil government of the people (18).

2. The second division describes the solemn events at Sinai. The people are set apart "as a kingdom of priests and an holy nation" (19:6); the Ten Commandments are given and are followed by the code of laws intended to regulate the social life of the people (20–23); an Angel is promised as their guide to the promised land, and the covenant between God and Moses

and the 70 elders is ratified (23:20–24:18); instructions are given respecting the tabernacle, its furniture and worship (25:1–31:18). Then follows the account of the sin of the people in the matter of the golden calf (32:1–34:35); and lastly, the construction of the tabernacle and provision for its services (35:1–40:33). The book of Exodus thus gives the early history of the nation in three clearly marked stages: first, a nation enslaved; then a nation redeemed; lastly, a nation set apart and, through the blending of its religious and political life, consecrated to the service of God.

Exorcist. A person who professes to have the power to drive out evil spirits by means of a spell (Acts 19:13).

Ezekias. *Hezekiah* (Matt. 1:9–10).

Ezekiel. *God will strengthen.* A priest of the family of Zadok, and one of the captives carried away by Nebuchadnezzar along with Jehoiachin. He settled at Tel Abib on the Chebar and prophesied during a period of 22 years, 592–570 B.C. The book of Ezekiel has four main divisions: (1) 1–24, prophecies of judgment against Jerusalem and the nation; (2) 25–32, prophecies against Israel's enemies; (3) 33–39, prophecies of restoration; (4) 40–48, visions of the reconstruction of the temple and its worship. Ezek. 1–39 is similar in manner and contents to other prophetic writings; Ezek. 40–48 is unique in prophecy.

Among the notable teachings of Ezekiel are Ezek. 3 and 18, which show the significance of a prophet's warning and the individual responsibility of every person for the consequences of his own behavior; Ezek. 37, which depicts the valley of dry bones, each bone coming together, bone to his bone, in the Resurrection, the restoration of Israel, and the uniting of the stick (record) or Ephraim with the stick of Judah; and Ezek. 47–48, the description of the latter-day temple in Jerusalem, the river running from the temple into the Dead Sea to heal it, and the building of a city "foursquare." Ezekiel was a man of many visions and spoke much about the future restoration of Israel and the glory of the millennial reign of the Lord. The authenticity of his writings is specifically confirmed by latter-day revelation, as in D&C 29:21.

Ezion-gaber or -geber. A place of encampment for the Israelites during the Exodus (Num. 33:35; Deut. 2:8); afterwards one of the headquarters of Solomon's navy (1 Kgs. 9:26; 22:48; 2 Chr. 8:17; 20:36). It was in the extreme south of the country of Edom, at the head of the Gulf of Aqabah.

Ezra. A famous priest and scribe who brought back part of the exiles from captivity (Ezra 7–10; Neh. 8; 12). The object of his mission was "to teach in Israel statutes and judgments." In 458 B.C. he obtained from Artaxerxes an important edict (Ezra 7:12–26) allowing him to take to Jerusalem any Jewish exiles who cared to go, along with offerings for the temple with which he was entrusted, and giving to the Jews various rights and privileges. He was also directed to appoint magistrates and judges. On arriving in Jerusalem his first reform was to cause the Jews to separate from their foreign wives, and a list is given of those who had offended in this way (Ezra 10). The later history of Ezra is found in the book of Nehemiah, which is a sequel to the book of Ezra. Along with Nehemiah he took steps to instruct the people in the Mosaic law (Neh. 8). Hitherto "the law" had been to a great extent the exclusive possession of the priests. It was now brought within the reach of every Jew. The open reading of "the book of the law" was a new departure and marked the law as the center of Jewish national life.

A good many traditions have gathered around the name of Ezra. He is said to have formed the canon of Hebrew scripture and to have established an important national council, called the Great Synagogue, over which he presided. But for none of these traditions is there trustworthy evidence. The Jews of later days were inclined to attribute to the influence of Ezra every religious development between the days of Nehemiah and the Maccabees.

The book of Ezra contains also an introductory section (Ezra 1–6) describing events that happened from 60 to 80 years before the arrival of Ezra in Jerusalem, that is, the decree of Cyrus, 537 B.C., and the return of Jews under Zerubbabel; the attempt to build the temple and the hindrances due to the Samaritans; the preaching of Haggai and Zechariah and the completion of the temple, 516 B.C. There is no record in the book of any events between this date and the mission of Ezra.

Religious values in the book of Ezra are found in the teaching that (1) the promises of the Lord through His prophets shall all be fulfilled (Ezra 1:1; see also Jer. 25:13; 29:10; D&C 1:37–38; 5:20); (2) discipline and patience are born of disappointment, as one expectation after another was frustrated; (3) there is eternal significance in everyday life; (4) preparation is needed for the rule of Messiah, the law being the schoolmaster to bring men to Christ.

Faith. Faith is to hope for things which are not seen, but which are true (Heb. 11:1; Alma 32:21), and must be centered in Jesus Christ in order to produce salvation. To have faith is to have confidence in something or someone. The Lord has revealed Himself and His perfect character, possessing in their fulness all the attributes of love, knowledge, justice, mercy, unchangeableness, power, and every other needful thing, so as to enable the mind of man to place confidence in Him without reservation. Faith is kindled by hearing the testimony of those who have faith (Rom. 10:14–17). Miracles do not produce faith, but strong faith is developed by obedience to the gospel of Jesus Christ; in other words, faith comes by righteousness, although miracles often confirm one's faith.

Faith is a principle of action and of power, and by it one can command the elements, heal the sick, and influence any number of circumstances when occasion warrants (Jacob 4:4–7). Even more important, by faith one obtains a remission of sins and eventually can stand in the presence of God.

All true faith must be based upon correct knowledge or it cannot produce the desired results. Faith in Jesus Christ is the first principle of the gospel and is more than belief, since true faith always moves its possessor to some kind of physical and mental action; it carries an assurance of the fulfillment of the things hoped for. A lack of faith leads one to despair, which comes because of iniquity.

Although faith is a gift, it must be cultured and sought after until it grows from a tiny seed to a great tree. The effects of true faith in Jesus Christ include (1) an actual knowledge that the course of life one is pursuing is acceptable to the Lord (see Heb. 11:4); (2) a reception of the blessings of the Lord that are available to man in this life; and (3) an assurance of personal salvation in the world to come. These things involve individual and personal testimony, guidance, revelation, and spiritual knowledge. Where there is true faith there are miracles, visions, dreams, healings, and all the gifts of God that He gives to His saints. Jesus pointed out some obstacles to faith in John 5:44 and 12:39–42 (see also James 1:6–8).

Other references to faith include JST Gen. 14:26–36 (Appendix); 2 Cor. 5:7; Eph. 2:8–9; Heb. 11; James 2:14–26; 1 Pet. 1:8–9; Enos 1:6–8; Alma 32; Moro. 10:11; D&C 46:13–16.

Fall of Adam and Eve. The process by which mankind became mortal on this earth. The event is recorded in Gen. 2–4 and Moses 3–4. The Fall of Adam and Eve is one of the most important occurrences in the history of man. Before the Fall, there were no sin, no death, and no children. With the eating of the "forbidden fruit," Adam and Eve became mortal, sin entered, and death became a part of life. Adam became the "first flesh" upon the earth (Moses 3:7), meaning that he and Eve were the first to become mortal. After Adam fell, the whole creation fell and became mortal. Adam's Fall brought both physical and spiritual death into the world upon all mankind (Hel. 14:16–17).

The Fall was no surprise to the Lord. It was a necessary step in the progress of man, and provisions for a Savior had been made even before the Fall had occurred. Jesus Christ came to atone for the Fall of Adam and also for man's individual sins.

Latter-day revelation supports the biblical account of the Fall, showing that it was a historical event that literally occurred in the history of man. Many points in latter-day revelation are also clarified that are not discernible from the Bible. Among other things it makes clear that the Fall is a blessing and that Adam and Eve should be honored in their station as the first parents of the earth. Significant references are 2 Ne. 2:15–26; 9:6–21; Mosiah 3:11–16; Alma 22:12–14; 42:2–15; D&C 29:34–44; Moses 5:9–13. See also *Flesh*.

Family. The Bible is family oriented. The first man and woman—Adam and Eve—were a family. When they were cast out of the Garden of Eden, Adam ate his bread by the sweat of his brow; and Eve, his wife, labored with him (Moses 5:1). All the early recorded events in the life of Adam and Eve show them doing things together (see, for example, Moses 4 and 5). The history of Israel begins with the family of Abraham. He is highly esteemed of the Lord as a father and teaches his children properly (Gen. 18:17–19). Family life is safeguarded with such divine commandments as Ex. 20:12, 14–17; 21:15–17. The frequent genealogical lists in the scriptures give evidence of the importance that is placed on family. The book of Proverbs offers many instructions directed toward the family, such as Prov. 13:1, 22; 15:5, 20; 19:13, 26.

Jesus' teachings were directed to a family type of life, as in Matt. 5:45; 10:21; 13:57; 19:3–9; Mark 10:2–9; Luke 6:36; 15:31; John 19:27. The Lord frequently referred to His *Father* and emphasized the "Fatherliness" of God. Paul and Peter gave much counsel about the duties of husbands and wives, parents and children (Eph. 6:1–4; Col. 3:18–21; 1 Pet. 3:1–7).

Latter-day revelation confirms all that the Bible teaches about the family and adds the most important truth that through the gospel of Jesus Christ the family can be sealed together in a permanent relationship for time and all eternity (D&C 132).

Fan. A winnowing fan, a great fork with which grain was thrown up against the wind to separate it from the chaff. John made use of this procedure in a symbolic reference to the coming judgment to be exercised by the Messiah (Luke 3:17).

Farthing. See *Money*.

Fasts. Fasting, a voluntary abstinence from food, is a principle of the gospel of Jesus Christ for developing spiritual strength; it has always existed among true believers. Without doubt it was practiced by Adam and his posterity from the beginning whenever they had the gospel among them. The early portion of the Old Testament does not mention fasting, but this is due to the scarcity of the record rather than the absence of the practice. There are frequent references to fasting in the later portions of the Old Testament and in the New Testament.

The Day of Atonement appears to be the only fast ordered by the law. Other fasts were instituted during the exile (Zech. 7:3–5; 8:19); and after the return, fasting is shown to be a regular custom (Luke 5:33; 18:12). It was regarded as a natural way of showing sorrow. Along with the fasting were often combined other ceremonies, such as rending of the garments, putting on sackcloth, refraining from washing the face or anointing with oil (2 Sam. 12:20; 1 Kgs. 21:27; Isa. 58:5). All such observances were, of course, liable to become mere formalities, and the danger of this was recognized by the prophets (Isa. 58:3–7; Joel 2:12–13; Zech. 7:5–6; see also Matt. 6:16–18).

The Day of Atonement was the 10th day of the seventh month. The directions for its observance are given in Ex. 30:10; Lev. 16; 23:26–32; Num. 29:7–11. The day was kept as a national fast. The high priest, clothed in white linen, took a bullock as a sin offering and a ram as a burnt offering for himself and his house; and two he-goats as a sin offering and a ram as a burnt offering for the congregation of Israel. He presented the bullock and the two goats before the door of the tabernacle. He then cast lots upon the two goats. One was to be for the Lord for a sin offering. The other was for Azazel (the completely separate one, the evil spirit regarded as dwelling in the desert), to be sent away alive into the wilderness. He then killed the bullock, his own sin offering, and, taking a censer full of live coals from off the brazen altar with two handfuls of incense into the Holy of Holies, cast the incense on the coals there so that the cloud of smoke might cover the mercy seat and, as it were, hide him from God. He then took of the blood of the bullock and sprinkled it once on the east part of the mercy seat (as an atonement for the priesthood) and seven times before the mercy seat (as an atonement for the Holy of Holies itself). Then he killed the goat, the congregation's sin offering, and sprinkled its blood in the same manner, with corresponding objects. Similar sprinklings were made with the blood of both animals (bullock and goat) on the altar of incense (Ex. 30:10; Lev. 16:15) to make an atonement for the Holy Place. No one besides the high priest was allowed to be present in the tabernacle while these acts of atonement were going on. Lastly, an atonement was made for the altar of burnt offering in a similar manner. The goat for Azazel was then brought before the altar of burnt offering. Over it the high priest confessed all the sins of the people of Israel, after which it was sent by the hand of a man into the wilderness to bear away their iniquities into a solitary land. This ceremony signified the sending away of the sins of the people now expiated to the Evil One to convince him that they could no more be brought up in judgment against the people before God. Then the high priest took off his linen garments, bathed, put on his official garments, and offered the burnt offerings of two rams for himself and his people.

In Heb. 9:6–28 a contrast is drawn between the work of the high priest on the Day of Atonement and the work of Christ, the great High Priest, who offered once for all the perfect sacrifice of Himself. The sacrifices provided an annual "remembrance" of sin (Heb. 10:3–4), while the sacrifice of Christ removes the sin and leads to the complete sanctification of the believer (9:12, 14, 26; 10:10–18).

Our Lord taught the religious value of fasting (Matt. 6:16–18; 9:15; Luke 4:2). We find it practiced in the early Christian Church (Acts 13:1–3; 14:23; 1 Cor. 7:5; 2 Cor. 6:5; 11:27).

Fasting is confirmed in latter-day revelation as an ancient practice, but more significantly, the spiritual benefits are described more fully than in the Bible. The Book of Mormon, especially, is a fruitful source of information. See Alma 5:46; 6:6; 10:7; 17:3, 9; 28:6; 30:2; 45:1; Hel. 3:35; 9:10; 3 Ne. 27:1; 4 Ne. 1:12; Moro. 6:5; also D&C 59:14; 88:76.

Fear. Care should be taken to distinguish between two different uses of this word. The "fear of the Lord" is frequently spoken of as part of man's duty (Ps. 111:10; Eccl. 12:13;

Isa. 11:2–3; Luke 1:50); it is also described as “godly fear” (Heb. 12:28). In such passages fear is equivalent to reverence, awe, worship, and is therefore an essential part of the attitude of mind in which we ought to stand toward the All-holy God. On the other hand fear is spoken of as something unworthy of a child of God, something that “perfect love casteth out” (1 Jn. 4:18). The first effect of Adam’s sin was that he was afraid (Gen. 3:10). Sin destroys that feeling of confidence God’s child should feel in a loving Father and produces instead a feeling of shame and guilt. Ever since the Fall God has been teaching men not to fear, but with penitence to ask forgiveness in full confidence of receiving it.

Feasts. The law commanded that three times a year all the males of the covenant people were to appear before the Lord in the place that He should choose; that is, in the Feast of Unleavened Bread, in the Feast of Weeks, and in the Feast of Tabernacles (Ex. 23:14–17; Deut. 16:16). This ordinance presupposed a state of settled peace rarely if ever realized in the history of the people in Old Testament times. It was not and could not be generally or even frequently observed. Elkanah, a pious Israelite of the times of the later Judges, went up to Shiloh once a year (1 Sam. 1:3). In New Testament times the case was altered. The Jews came up from all parts of the land with much more regularity to keep their three great feasts.

The Feast of the Passover was instituted to commemorate the passing over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt when God smote the firstborn of the Egyptians, and more generally the redemption from Egypt (Ex. 12:27; 13:15).

The first Passover differed somewhat from those succeeding it. On the 10th Abib (March or April) a male lamb (or kid) of the first year, without blemish, was chosen for each family or two small families in Israel. It was slain by the whole congregation between the evenings (between sunset and total darkness) of the 14th Abib, and its blood sprinkled on the lintel and two sideposts of the doors of the houses. It was roasted with fire, and no bone of it was broken. It was eaten standing, ready for a journey, and in haste, with unleavened loaves and bitter herbs. Anything left was burned with fire, and no persons went out of their houses until the morning.

Three great changes or developments were made almost immediately in the nature of the Feast of the Passover: (1) It lost its domestic character and became a sanctuary feast. (2) A seven days’ feast of unleavened bread (hence its usual name), with special offerings, was added (Ex. 12:15; Num. 28:16–25). The first and seventh days were Sabbaths and days of holy convocation. (3) The feast was connected with the harvest. On the morrow after the Sabbath (probably 16th Abib) a sheaf of the firstfruits of the harvest (barley) was waved before the Lord (Lev. 23:10–14).

In later times the following ceremonies were added: (1) The history of the redemption from Egypt was related by the head of the household (Ex. 12:26–27). (2) Four cups of wine mixed with water were drunk at different stages of the feast (compare Luke 22:17, 20; 1 Cor. 10:16, the cup of blessing). (3) Ps. 113–18 (the *Hallel*) were sung. (4) The various materials of the feast were dipped in a sauce. (5) The feast was not eaten standing, but reclining. (6) The Levites (at least on some occasions) slew the sacrifices. (7) Voluntary peace offerings (called *Chagigah*) were offered. Of these there are traces in the law and in the history (Num. 10:10; 2 Chr. 30:22–24; 35:13). (8) A second Passover for those prevented by ceremonial uncleanness from keeping the Passover at the proper time was instituted by Moses (Num. 9:10) on the 14th day of the second month. This was called the Little Passover.

The Passovers of historical importance are few in number. After the Passovers in Egypt (Ex. 12), the desert (Num. 9), and Canaan (Gilgal) after the circumcision of the people (Josh. 5), no celebration is recorded till the times of Hezekiah (2 Chr. 30). In later times the Passovers were remarkable (1) for the number of Jews from all parts of the world who attended them, (2) for the tumults that arose and the terrible consequent massacres. Two Passovers of the deepest interest were the Passover of the death of our Lord and the last Passover of the Jewish dispensation. Titus with his army shut up in Jerusalem those who came to keep the latter. The city was thus overcrowded, and the sufferings of the besieged by famine, etc., were terribly increased. Since the destruction of Jerusalem the Jews have kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread but not the Feast of the Passover—that is, they do not offer the sacrificial lamb. The Passover is still eaten by the colony of Samaritans on Gerizim.

Fifty days (Lev. 23:16) after the Feast of the Passover, the Feast of Pentecost was kept. During those 50 days the harvest of wheat was being gathered in. It is called (Ex. 23:16) “the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours” and (Deut. 16:10) “the feast of weeks.” The feast lasted a single day, which was a day of holy convocation (Lev. 23:21); and the characteristic rite was the new meal offering; that is, two loaves of leavened bread made of fine flour of new wheat. Special animal sacrifices (Lev. 23:18) and freewill offerings (Deut. 16:10) were also made. The festival was prolonged in later times, and huge numbers of Jews attended it. Of this the narrative in Acts 2 is sufficient proof. It had the same evil reputation as the Feast of the Passover for tumults and massacres. We have no record of the celebration of this feast in the Old Testament.

The Feast of Tabernacles (Lev. 23:34) or of Ingathering (Ex. 23:16), called by later Jews the Feast (John 7:37) and reckoned by them to be the greatest and most joyful of all, was celebrated on the 15th to 21st days of the seventh month. To the seven days was added an eighth, “the last day, that great day of the feast” (John 7:37), a day of holy convocation, which marked the ending not only of this particular feast, but of the whole festival season. The events celebrated were the sojourning of the children of Israel in the wilderness (Lev. 23:43) and the gathering-in of all the fruits of the year (Ex. 23:16). The sacrifices prescribed by the law were more numerous than for any other feast, and impressive ceremonies were added in later times; that is, (1) the drawing of water from Siloam and its libation on the altar (of this it was said that he who has not seen the joy of the drawing of water at the Feast of Tabernacles does not know what joy is); and (2) the illumination of the temple courts by four golden candelabra. It is probably to these ceremonies that our Lord refers in John 7:37 and 8:12. (3) The making of a canopy of willows over the altar. The characteristic rite of the Feast of Tabernacles was the dwelling in booths made of the boughs of trees. This rite seems to have been neglected from the time of Joshua to the time of Ezra (Neh. 8:17). It is practiced by the Jews of modern times. Remarkable celebrations of the Feast of Tabernacles took place at the opening of Solomon’s temple (1 Kgs. 8:2; 2 Chr. 5:3; 7:8) and in the days of Ezra and Nehemiah (Neh. 8:14). Jeroboam adapted this feast to the later seasons of the northern kingdom (1 Kgs. 12:32). Zechariah in prophetic imagery represents the nations as coming up to Jerusalem to keep the Feast of Tabernacles and describes the curse that should fall on those who did not come (Zech. 14:16–19).

The Feast of Purim (called Mordecai’s Day) was instituted by Mordecai and confirmed by Esther to commemorate the overthrow of Haman and the failure of his plots against the Jews (Esth. 9:20–32). The name Purim (lots) was given in mockery of the lots Haman had cast to secure a day of good omen for his enterprise (Esth. 3:7). The feast was held on the 14th and 15th of Adar (the twelfth month). The 13th of Adar, which was originally a feast to commemorate a Maccabean victory, afterwards became a fast, called the Fast of Esther, in preparation for the feast. During the feast the whole book of Esther was read in the synagogues, and all Israelites—men, women, children, and slaves—were required to be present. The reading was accompanied by clapping of hands, stamping of feet, and clamorous curses on Haman and the Jews’ enemies and blessings on Mordecai, Esther, etc. The feast was celebrated with great joy, shown by distributing gifts.

The Feast of the Dedication was instituted in the days of Judas Maccabaeus to commemorate the dedication of the new altar of burnt offering after the profanation of the temple and the old altar by Antiochus Epiphanes. The feast began on the 25th Chisleu, the anniversary of the profanation in 168 B.C., and the dedication in 165 B.C., and lasted eight days, during which no fast or mourning for any calamity or bereavement was allowed. It was kept like the Feast of Tabernacles with great gladness and with the bearing of the branches of palms and of other trees. There was also a general illumination, from which circumstance the feast received the name Feast of Lights. The Jews attempted to stone Jesus when He was walking in the temple in Solomon’s porch during this feast (John 10:22).

In addition to these annual feasts, there were the weekly Sabbaths to be observed, commemorating God’s rest from creation, and also the redemption from bondage in Egypt (Deut. 5:15). On these days the daily sacrifices were doubled, the loaves of the shewbread were changed, and the people abstained from all manner of work and a holy assembly was held. See *Sabbath.*

The law also directed that at the New Moons special sacrifices should be offered (Lev. 23:24–25; Num. 10:10; 1 Sam. 20:5–6, 29; 2 Kgs. 4:23; Amos 8:5). As the days of the celebration of all the great Feasts of the Jews were reckoned by the moon, the exact time of the appearance of the new moons was a matter of importance. Watchers were placed on the heights around Jerusalem to bring the news of its appearance with all speed to the Sanhedrin, who proclaimed it as soon as satisfactory evidence was given. Watchfires on the hilltops told the news to distant cities. It is said the Samaritans, to cause confusion, lighted fires at wrong times. See also *Jubilee, Year of*; *Sabbatical Year.*

With regard to the festivals of the Christian Church, we have evidence of the weekly observance of the Lord’s Day (Acts

20:7; 1 Cor. 16:1–2; Heb. 10:25; Rev. 1:10). The old Jewish festivals continued to be observed and had now additional associations connected with them (Acts 2:1; 18:21; 20:16; 1 Cor. 5:7–8). The other present-day Christian festivals date from a time subsequent to the New Testament and are not authorized by the scripture.

Felix. Procurator of Judea at the time of Paul's arrest by the Roman military authorities (Acts 23:24). He investigated the case and heard Paul speak in his own defense (Acts 24) but put off giving any decision, his reason being that he had "more exact knowledge concerning the Way": he knew more about the case and about Christianity than the prosecutors had told him. He hoped Paul would have offered him some bribe; but none being offered on his recall from Judea, he left the Apostle still in prison. See *Drusilla;* see also Bible Chronology in the appendix.

Felloes. The curved pieces of wood forming the rim of a wheel (1 Kgs. 7:33).

Festus. Porcius Festus, successor of Felix as procurator of Judea (Acts 24:27). Finding Paul in prison at Caesarea, he proposed to try him in Jerusalem. To avoid such a trial, Paul appealed to Caesar. While waiting for an opportunity to send him to Rome, Festus was visited by Herod Agrippa. Paul was brought before them and made a speech in his own defense. Festus died two years after his appointment to Judea. See also Bible Chronology in the appendix.

Fiery serpents. Snakes marked with flame-like spots, or whose bite caused acute inflammation (Num. 21:6). The Lord sent these upon the children of Israel to "straiten them," and He prepared a way that those who were bitten might be healed by looking at the serpent of brass that Moses raised up before them, which was a symbol of the Redeemer being lifted upon the cross (John 3:14–15). The event is confirmed in latter-day revelation (1 Ne. 17:41; 2 Ne. 25:20). See also *Serpent, brazen.*

Fig tree. Everywhere common in Palestine, both wild and cultivated. Figs were an important food. The tree is one of the earliest to show its fruitbuds, which appear before the leaves; thus a fig tree with leaves would be expected to also have fruit. Jesus' cursing the fig tree for its fruitlessness (Mark 11:12–13, 20–23) was an allusion to the fruitlessness of Israel. The time when the leaves appear indicates that summer is "nigh at hand" (Matt. 24:32–33; D&C 45:37–38; JS—M 1:38–39). For other references to figs, see Gen. 3:7; 1 Kgs. 4:25; 2 Kgs. 20:7; John 1:47–50. The sycomore, spoken of in Isa. 9:10, Amos 7:14, and Luke 19:4, was a variety of fig tree.

Fir. Spoken of as a tree of fine growth (2 Kgs. 19:23; Isa. 37:24); as supplying timber for building purposes (1 Kgs. 6:15, 34; 2 Chr. 3:5); and as wood from which musical instruments were made (2 Sam. 6:5).

Fire. Frequently the symbol of God's presence, revealed either in mercy or in judgment (1) of His glory (Ex. 13:21–22; Ezek. 1:4, 13; 10:6–7; Dan. 7:9; 10:6); (2) of His holiness (Deut. 4:24; Heb. 12:29); (3) of His presence to protect (2 Kgs. 6:17; Zech. 2:5); (4) of His judgments (Isa. 66:15–16; Zech. 13:9; Mal. 3:2; 1 Cor. 3:13); (5) the punishment of the wicked (Matt. 18:9; 25:41; Mark 9:43–48; Rev. 19:20; 20:10, 14–15; 21:8); (6) of the Holy Spirit as a purifying agent (Matt. 3:11; Luke 3:16); as tongues of fire (Acts 2:3). On the altar there was a perpetual fire, replenished with wood every morning (Lev. 6:12; 9:24; 2 Chr. 7:1, 3), which consumed the burnt sacrifice and the incense offering.

For similar examples of fire in the Book of Mormon see 1 Ne. 1:6; Hel. 5:23–49; 3 Ne. 17:23–24; 19:13–14; 28:21; 4 Ne. 1:32; Morm. 8:24.

Firmament. The expanse of the heavens. It is the KJV English translation of a Hebrew word meaning expanse, and is spoken of in Gen. 1; Ps. 19:1; Moses 2; Abr. 4; Abr., fac. 1, fig. 12; see esp. Abr. 4:7–8, 20.

Firstborn. In the patriarchal order, the firstborn son is the heir and inherits the leadership of the family upon the death of the father. This is often spoken of in the scriptures as birthright (Gen. 43:33). Under the law of Moses, the firstborn son was regarded as belonging to God, and special ordinances were provided for his redemption (Ex. 13:12–15; 22:29; Num. 3:45; Luke 2:22–23). The eldest son received a double portion of his father's possessions (Deut. 21:17); and after his father's death, he was responsible for the care of the mother and sisters. The male firstborn of animals also belonged to God. Clean animals were used for sacrifices, while unclean animals might be redeemed, sold, or put to death (Ex. 13:2–13; 34:19–20; Lev. 27:11–13, 26–27).

Jesus is the firstborn of the spirit children of our Heavenly Father, the Only Begotten of the Father in the flesh, and the first to rise from the dead in the Resurrection, "that in all things he might have the preeminence" (Col. 1:13–18).

The faithful saints were made members of the Church of the Firstborn in eternity, since they receive through Jesus Christ the inheritance of the firstborn (D&C

93:21–22). Joseph, though not the firstborn of Jacob, received the inheritance as though he were the firstborn (1 Chr. 5:1–2), as also did Ephraim (Gen. 48; Jer. 31:9).

In matters of priesthood, in the Aaronic order, certain prerogatives descend upon the firstborn. For example, the right of presidency, to hold the keys of that priesthood, pertains to the firstborn in the family of Aaron (D&C 68:16–21).

Firstfruits. Regarded as belonging to God, and offered by the nation as a whole at the great feasts, and by private individuals at other times (Ex. 22:29; 23:19; 34:26). The prescribed ritual included (1) the waving before the Lord of a sheaf of barley on the morrow of the Passover Sabbath (Lev. 23:10–14); (2) the offering of two loaves made with new wheat flour at the Feast of Pentecost (Ex. 34:22; Lev. 23:15, 17); (3) a thanksgiving for the harvest at the Feast of Tabernacles, or of Ingathering (Ex. 23:16; 34:22; Lev. 23:39). See also Num. 15:19, 21; Deut. 26:2–11. Rules with regard to private offerings of firstfruits are found in Ex. 23:16; Lev. 2:12–16; 19:23–25; 22:14; 23:15–17; Num. 15:19–21; Deut. 18:4; 26:2; 2 Chr. 31:5, 11; Neh. 10:35, 37; 12:44.

Fish. These were divided into two classes: (1) "those that have fins and scales," which were allowed as food, and (2) "those that have not fins and scales," which were considered an abomination (Lev. 11:9–12). The Jews of Old Testament times do not seem to have paid much attention to the fisheries, for biblical allusions are few, and no fish is mentioned by name at all. The Tyrians brought fish to Jerusalem for sale (Neh. 13:16), and Tyre and Sidon were Phoenician fishing ports. There was a fish market (gate) in Jerusalem (2 Chr. 33:14; Neh. 3:3), the supply for which came chiefly from the Mediterranean coast. The fishing of the Sea of Galilee in the time of Christ was extensive and of commercial importance. It was chiefly done by means of a drag-net or seine, which is a large net, leaded and buoyed, carried out by boats, and then drawn in toward land in a large semicircle (Matt. 13:47–50; Luke 5:5–6). We also read of casting nets (Matt. 4:18; Mark 1:16; John 21:6–8). Fishing with a hook and line is also mentioned (Job 41:1–2; Matt. 17:27); but fly-fishing was unknown, as none of the fish of Palestine will rise to a fly.

The worship of fish was specially forbidden (Deut. 4:18). Idolatry of this sort was widely spread in the East.

Flesh. Permission to eat flesh is found in Gen. 9:3 and D&C 49:18–19 (see also 1 Tim. 4:1–3). JST Gen. 9:11 (Appendix) adds a caution against wasting flesh or needlessly killing animals. There is a prohibition against eating flesh of animals dying a natural death (Lev. 17:15; Deut. 14:21), partly because they would not have been properly bled. The flesh is often spoken of as being a part of our mortal or fallen nature (as in Matt. 26:41; Rom. 7:5, 14–23; 8:3; 1 Cor. 3:1–2; Eph. 2:3); as opposed to the Spirit (Rom. 8:5–9; Gal. 3:3; 5:17–25), and as needing to be overcome (Matt. 4:4; Rom. 8:7, 12–13; Gal. 5:17, 24; 6:8; Col. 2:11; 3:5; 1 Pet. 4:2; 1 Jn. 2:16–17). Since *flesh* often means "mortality," Adam is spoken of as the "first flesh" upon the earth, meaning he was the first mortal on the earth, all things being created in a nonmortal condition and becoming mortal through the Fall of Adam. Jesus is the "Only Begotten of the Father" in the flesh, meaning He is the only one begotten of the Father into mortality (Moses 3:7). See also *Fall of Adam and Eve.*

Frankincense. The fragrant resinous exudation of various species of *Boswellia;* it was imported into Judea from Arabia (Isa. 60:6; Jer. 6:20). It was an ingredient in the holy incense for sacrificial purposes (Ex. 30:34) and was highly valued as a perfume (Matt. 2:11).

Frontlets or phylacteries. Strips of parchment on which were written four passages of scriptures (Ex. 13:1–10, 11–16; Deut. 6:5–9; 11:13–21) and that were rolled up and attached to bands of leather worn (as an act of obedience to Ex. 13:9, 16; Deut. 6:8; 11:18) around the forehead or around the arm. The Jews called them *tephillin.* The Pharisees wore them broader than other people in order to make them as conspicuous as possible (Matt. 23:5).

Froward. Perverse. Deut. 32:20; 2 Sam. 22:27; Ps. 18:26; Prov. 2:12–15; 1 Pet. 2:18.

Fullers. Their work was to cleanse garments and whiten them. The soap they employed consisted of salts mixed with oil and was of two kinds, made with carbonate of soda or with borax. See also Jer. 2:22; Mal. 3:2; Mark 9:3. The Fuller's Field (2 Kgs. 18:17; Isa. 7:3) was close to the walls of Jerusalem, possibly on the east side.

Furniture. Traditionally, not much furniture was required in Middle Eastern homes because people usually squatted or sat cross-legged on the ground or on a mat or cushion. Even in a palace the furniture of a room consisted only of a few mats or rugs, the divan or row of cushions against the wall, and some low, moveable tables. At the entrance there was usually a fountain at which guests could wash off dust. In a humbler house, instead of the fountain there was a basin and ewer, while instead of rugs and cushions there were mats and shawls. In our Lord's time the Roman practice had come in of lying on couches at meal times, supported on one elbow, with a cushion under the arm to relieve the pressure. When the company was large the couches would be arrayed in the form of a horseshoe. The occupants reclined with their heads near the edge of the table and their feet sloping outwards, so that the feet might be washed without the table being disturbed (Luke 7:38). Except in winter people freely slept in the open air, but raised bedsteads were also found in most houses (Mark 4:21).

Gabriel. *Man of God.* The name of an angel sent to Daniel (Dan. 8:16; 9:21); to Zacharias (Luke 1:11–19); and to Mary (Luke 1:26–38). He is identified by latter-day revelation as Noah (HC 3:386).

Gad. *(Good) fortune.* (1) Son of Jacob by Zilpah (Gen. 30:11). For the blessing pronounced on the tribe of Gad, see Gen. 49:19 and Deut. 33:20–21, where the warlike character of the Gadites is emphasized. The children of Gad along with the Reubenites were owners of cattle, and for that reason grazing land was allotted to them in Canaan (Num. 32:1–5). Their district lay east of the Jordan and contained good arable pasture land, with an abundance of water. It was given them on condition they went armed before their brethren (Num. 32; 34:14; Deut. 3:12–20; 29:8; Josh. 1:12–18; 4:12). Their boundaries are described (Josh. 12:1–6; 13:8–12). After the wars they were sent home with a blessing and built an altar, which caused offense (Josh. 22). The Gadites, who were brave and warlike (1 Chr. 5:11–22; 12:8, 14), were sometimes known as Gileadites (Judg. 5:17; 12:4). Their land was invaded, and they were carried captive by Tiglath-pileser (2 Kgs. 10:33; 1 Chr. 5:26).

(2) The seer. A prophet and faithful friend and adviser of David (1 Sam. 22:5; 2 Sam. 24:11–19; 1 Chr. 21:9–19). He wrote a book of the acts of David (1 Chr. 29:29) and assisted in the arrangement of the music of the house of God (2 Chr. 29:25).

Gadara. Called in the New Testament "the country of the Gadarenes," Gadara was a city of Decapolis, southeast of the Sea of Galilee, on the main road to Damascus. The people were partly Greek and partly Syrian. The district is mentioned in Mark 5:1 and Luke 8:26, 37, in connection with the healing of a man with an unclean spirit; but the Gospels and the Greek manuscripts do not agree as to its name. Compare the above passages with Matt. 8:28. The miracle was probably worked near Gergesa.

Gaius. (1) Of Macedonia, with Paul at Ephesus (Acts 19:29).

(2) Of Derbe (Acts 20:4).

(3) Of Corinth (Rom. 16:23; 1 Cor. 1:14).

(4) The man to whom the third epistle of John was addressed, probably a wealthy layman living near Ephesus.

Galatia. A district in the center of Asia Minor, inhabited by tribes from Gaul who settled there in the 3rd century B.C. (Galatia was also the Greek name for Gallia, or Gaul.) It was visited by Paul on his second and third journeys (Acts 16:6; 18:23). Some scholars think that Paul and Luke regarded the cities of Antioch, Iconium, Lystra, and Derbe, visited by Paul on his first journey, as part of Galatia, and that it was to these towns that the epistle to the Galatians was addressed. They formed (with the exception of Iconium) part of the Roman province of Galatia but in popular speech were generally regarded as belonging to Pisidia or Lycaonia.

Galatians, Epistle to. See *Pauline Epistles.*

Galeed. *Heap of witness.* The Hebrew name given to a heap made by Jacob and Laban on Mount Gilead as a witness of their covenant (Gen. 31:47–48). The Aramaic name given to it by Laban was Jegar-sahadutha.

Galilee. The name is not often found in the Old Testament, but see Josh. 20:7; 21:32; 1 Kgs. 9:11; 1 Chr. 6:76; Isa. 9:1. In New Testament times it was the most northerly of the three divisions into which Palestine west of the Jordan was divided and included the territories of Issachar, Naphtali, Zebulun, and Asher. The district is about 60 miles by 30. It contained some of the best land and the busiest towns of Palestine and was thickly populated by a hardy, warlike race. It was crossed by important highways leading to Damascus, Egypt, and eastern Palestine. Along these roads caravans would be constantly passing, and such a place as Nazareth would be kept in close touch with what was going on in other parts of the world.

Galilee had an excellent climate, mild near the seacoast, hot in the Jordan valley, and bracing in the highlands. The land was fertile, especially in the plain of Esdraelon, and produced large crops of olives, wheat, barley, and grapes. By the Sea of Galilee the fisheries were a great source of wealth and provided a large export trade.

On the death of Herod the Great after the birth of Jesus, his son Herod Antipas became tetrarch of Galilee and reigned until A.D. 39, when he was banished by the Emperor Caligula. Galilee then came under the rule of Herod Agrippa I, who died in A.D. 44.

Galilee, Sea of. Also called Sea of Chinneroth, and the Lake of Gennesaret or Tiberias; pear-shaped, 12½ miles long, and 7½ miles across at its greatest breadth. It lies 680 feet below sea-level; the heat is very great, and the cold air rushing down from the hills often produces sudden storms (see Luke 8:22–24). The river Jordan flows right through it, from north to south. In the Lord's time there were nine cities on the shore of the lake, including Capernaum, Bethsaida, and Gergesa, each with a population of over 15,000. The lake and its shores were crowded with busy workers. The best fishing ground was at the north end, and a large quantity of pickled fish was exported to all parts of the Roman Empire.

Gall. Something bitter; hence the word is applied to bile (Job 16:13; 20:25) and to the poison of serpents (20:14). More often it denotes the juice of some bitter plant (Deut. 29:18; 32:32; Matt. 27:34). See also *Wormwood.*

Galley. A rowing boat with a low deck (Isa. 33:21).

Gallio. Deputy of Achaia, who refused to be a judge of Jewish religious disputes (Acts 18:12–17). A significant feature of this event is that it shows that the Roman officials at that time saw no threat from Christianity and regarded it only as a sect of Judaism. A few years later the empire changed its view concerning Christianity.

Gamaliel. A Pharisee, a doctor of the law, held in honor with all the people (Acts 5:34). He was a celebrated Jewish teacher who belonged to the more liberal school. His influence carried great weight in the Sanhedrin (5:35–40). Paul had been one of his pupils (22:3).

Games. These were, of course, enjoyed by Jewish children as by all others (Zech. 8:5; Matt. 11:17). We do not hear much of games for men except in gentile cities. The erection of a gymnasium by Jason was regarded as heathenish. Among the Greeks and Romans the "public games" formed an important part of the national life, and references to them are frequent in the New Testament. It is probable that Paul was present at Ephesus when the annual games were held in honor of Diana, superintended by the Asiarchs, or chief officers of Asia (Acts 19:31); and he may have seen the famous Isthmian games held near Corinth, which consisted of leaping, running, boxing, wrestling, and throwing a spear. The competitors were in training for a long time beforehand. The prizes, consisting of crowns of leaves of ivy or pine, were highly valued (1 Cor. 9:24; Philip. 3:14; 1 Tim. 6:12; 2 Tim. 2:5; 4:7; Heb. 12:1).

Gate. The gate of a city was often a place for public business (Deut. 21:19; Ruth 4:1–11; 2 Sam. 3:27; 15:2; Job 31:21; Ps. 69:12; 127:5; Isa. 29:21; Jer. 38:7; Lam. 5:14; Amos 5:10–15). In heathen towns it was sometimes a place for sacrifice (Acts 14:13).

Gath. *Winepress.* One of the five cities of the Philistines (Josh. 11:22); the men of the place were punished on account of the Ark (1 Sam. 5:8; 6:17; 7:14). It was the birthplace of Goliath (1 Sam. 17) and a place of refuge for David (1 Sam. 21:10–15; 27). Afterwards it was captured by David (1 Chr. 18:1). See also 2 Sam. 1:20; 15:18; 2 Kgs. 12:17; 2 Chr. 26:6; Amos 6:2; Micah 1:10.

Gaza. One of the five cities of the Philistines (Gen. 10:19; Josh. 10:41; 11:22; 15:47; Judg. 1:18; 6:4). Its gates were carried away by Samson (Judg. 16:1–3, 21; see also 1 Sam. 6:17; 2 Kgs. 18:8). Prophecies concerning Gaza are found in Jer. 47:1, 5; Amos 1:6; Zeph. 2:4; Zech. 9:5. The name was also spelled *Azzah.*

Gehenna. The valley of Hinnom. South of Jerusalem, the scene of Moloch worship (2 Chr. 28:3; 33:6; Jer. 7:31; 19:2–6); polluted by Josiah (2 Kgs. 23:10); afterwards a place in which the refuse of the city was burned, and for that reason it was symbolic of the place of torment after death (see Matt. 5:29–30; 10:28; 23:15, 33; Mark 9:43, 45; Luke 12:5; James 3:6).

Genealogy. Concerned with tracing the line of descent in any given family. Where certain offices or blessings are restricted to particular families, genealogies become of great importance; for example, a priest must be able to show his descent from Aaron, the Messiah from David, while every Jew must be able to show his descent from Abraham. In the Old Testament the genealogies form an important part of the history, such as of the antediluvian patriarchs (Gen. 5; 1 Chr. 1:1–4); of Noah (Gen. 10); of Shem (Gen. 11:10–32; 1 Chr. 1:17–28); of Ham (1 Chr. 1:8–16); of Abraham's children by Keturah (Gen. 25:1–4; 1 Chr. 1:32); of Ishmael (Gen. 25:12–16; 1 Chr. 1:29–31); of Esau (Gen. 36; 1 Chr. 1:35–54); of Jacob (Gen. 46; Ex. 6:14–25; Num. 26; 1 Chr. 2:2); various (1 Chr. 3–9; Ezra 2:62; Neh. 7:64).

The New Testament contains two genealogies of Jesus Christ; that in Matt. 1:1–17 *descends* from Abraham to Jesus, being intended for Jewish readers; while that in Luke 3:23–38 *ascends* from Jesus to Adam, and to God, this Gospel being written for the world in general. We notice also that Luke gives 21 names between David and Zerubbabel, and Matthew gives only 15; Luke gives 17 generations between Zerubbabel and Joseph, and Matthew only 9; moreover, nearly all the names are different. The probable explanation is that the descent may be traced through two different lines. Matthew gives a legal descent and includes several adopted children, such adoption carrying with it legal rights, while Luke gives a natural descent through actual parentage.

Members of the Church are privileged to do vicarious ordinance work in the temple for their deceased ancestors, who, they believe, would have received the gospel if they had had the opportunity in this life. In order to do this, the dead must be properly identified. Thus genealogical research is a major activity of the Church (see D&C 127 and 128).

In 1 Tim. 1:4 Timothy is urged to give no heed to "fables and endless *genealogies*." The reference is probably to exaggerated stories of the heroes and patriarchs of early Hebrew history, such stories being at that time very popular among the Jews. Paul's denunciation of "endless genealogies" was not of the scriptural and spiritually rewarding study of one's ancestry but was a criticism of the self-deceptive practice of assuming that one can be saved by virtue of one's lineage. See Matt. 3:9 and Luke 3:8, wherein John the Baptist rebuked those who put too much emphasis on ancestry and attempted to use lineage as a substitute for righteousness (see also 1 Ne. 17:34–35). See also *Adoption*.

General Epistles. The seven New Testament epistles known as James; 1 and 2 Peter; 1, 2, and 3 John; and Jude. They are so named because they are not directed to any one person or specific branch of the Church. The designation is not entirely accurate for 2 and 3 John.

Genesis. A Greek word meaning "origin" or "beginning." In the book of Genesis we find an account of many beginnings, such as the creation of the earth, the placing of animals and man thereon, the introduction of sin, the revelation of the gospel to Adam, the beginning of tribes and races, the origin of various languages at Babel, and the beginning of the Abrahamic family leading to the establishment of the house of Israel. Joseph's role as a preserver of Israel is also given emphasis. The structure of the book of Genesis rests on several genealogies. Each new section begins "These are the generations," and there follows a genealogical list of certain portions of family history. Some major divisions of Genesis are:

1. *Adam* (Gen. 1–3). The creation and early history of the world; all mankind as yet one family.
2. *Noah* (Gen. 4–9). The line of Cain branching off; while the history follows the fortunes of Seth, whose descendants are traced in genealogical succession as far as Noah, whose history is followed up to his death.
3. *Abraham. (a)* The peopling of the whole earth by the descendants of Noah's sons and the diffusion of tongues at the tower of Babel (11:1–9). The history of two of these is then dropped and *(b)* the line of Shem only pursued (11:10–32) as far as Terah and Abram, where the genealogical table breaks off; *(c)* Abraham is now the chief figure (12:1–25:18). As Terah had two other sons, Nahor and Haran (11:27), some notices respecting their families are added, including the history of Lot, the father of Moab and Ammon (19:37–38), nations afterwards closely connected with Israel. Nahor remained in Mesopotamia, but his family is briefly enumerated (22:20–24), chiefly for the sake of Rebekah (Isaac's wife). Of Abraham's own children there branches off first the line of Ishmael and next the children of Keturah (21:9; 25:1–6, 12–18).
4. *Isaac*. The account of his life (21:1–35:29) depicts him as a peacemaker and declares that from among the several sons of Abraham, the covenant was to be upon Isaac (Gen. 21:12; Rom. 9:7).
5. *Jacob*. After Isaac's death we have *(a)* the genealogy of Esau (Gen. 36), who then drops out of the narrative, and *(b)* the history of the patriarchs till the death of Joseph (Gen. 37–50).

God's relation to Israel holds the first place throughout in the writer's mind. The introductory chapters are a history of the world as a preparation for the history of the chosen seed. The object of the book is to teach religious history.

The book of Genesis is the true and original birthplace of all theology. It contains the ideas of God and man, of righteousness and judgment, of responsibility and moral government, of failure and hope, that are presupposed through the rest of the Old Testament and that prepare the way for the mission of Christ.

In latter-day revelation we find many sources of information that clarify and substantiate the record of Genesis. The Joseph Smith Translation especially, a portion of which is presented in the book of Moses, offers the best available account of the early chapters. Of exceptional worth is Moses 1, giving an account of some visions and experiences of Moses previous to and in preparation for writing Genesis. This chapter is an introduction to Genesis, just as Genesis is an introduction to the remainder of the Bible. Other chapters of Moses specify certain events that took place previous to the creation of the earth and form a proper setting thereunto, such as the selection of the Savior in the Grand Council and the rebellion of Lucifer. The book of Moses also supplies many other valuable concepts, including the revelation of the gospel of Jesus Christ to Adam, Enoch, and all the early patriarchs.

Other fruitful sources of latter-day revelation that clarify Genesis are the Book of Mormon, especially 1 Ne. 5 and Ether 1; Doctrine and Covenants, secs. 29, 84, 107; and the book of Abraham. Among other things, latter-day revelation certifies to Moses as the original author of Genesis.

Gennesaret(h), Land of. The fertile plain on the western shore of the Sea of Galilee, toward the northern end, 1 mile broad and 2½ miles long, 500 feet below the level of the Mediterranean. In our Lord's day it was considered the best part of Galilee, but it became desolate and uncultivated until the rise of modern Israel (Matt. 14:34; Mark 6:53). The "lake of Gennesaret" refers to the Sea of Galilee. See *Galilee, Sea of.*

Gentile. The word *Gentiles* means "the nations" and eventually came to be used to mean all those not of the house of Israel. It is first used in Genesis with reference to the descendants of Japheth (Gen. 10:2–5). As used throughout the scriptures it has a dual meaning, sometimes to designate peoples of non-Israelite lineage and other times to designate nations that are without the gospel, even though there may be some Israelite blood therein. This latter usage is especially characteristic of the word as used in the Book of Mormon.

The duties of Israelites toward Gentiles were defined in the law (Ex. 23:32; 34:12–16; Deut. 7:1–3; 20:10–18; 23:3–8; Ezra 9:2–15; 10:1–18; Neh. 13:1–3, 23–31). These regulations served to emphasize the distinction between Israel and Gentile. However, there were numerous provisions showing that Israel was to deal justly and honestly with non-Israelites and to be compassionate toward them (Ex. 22:21; 23:9; Lev. 19:10, 33–34; 24:22).

The pious Jews of New Testament times held themselves aloof from contact with the Gentiles. When a Gentile was converted to Judaism, he was called a proselyte. Even in the Church there was a cultural and doctrinal struggle among many Jewish Christians before they would permit one of gentile lineage to enjoy full fellowship. The first Gentiles to come into the New Testament Church were those who had already become proselytes to Judaism.

Cornelius (Acts 10–11) was the first Gentile of whom we have record who came into the Christian Church without first being a proselyte to Judaism. He was introduced to the gospel of Jesus Christ through a series of divine manifestations both to him and to Peter.

Paul was called the "apostle of the Gentiles" (Rom. 11:13), and it was primarily through his ministry that the gospel was established among those of gentile lineage throughout Europe and Asia Minor, although the way was opened by Peter's baptism of Cornelius. See also *Cornelius; Proselytes.*

Gerar. A place in southwestern Palestine, near Gaza (Gen. 10:19). Abraham lived there for a time (Gen. 20), as did Isaac (Gen. 26). See also 2 Chr. 14:13–14.

Gergesenes. Men of Gergesa (Matt. 8:28). There is a difference of opinion as to the scene of the healing of the man with an unclean spirit; see *Gadara.* Gadara and Gerasa were well-known places, and these names might easily be substituted for the less well-known Gergesa, where the miracle was almost certainly worked, near the middle of the eastern shore of the Sea of Galilee; the modern name is Khersa.

Gerizim and Ebal. Two mountains in the center of Palestine, Ebal being due north of Gerizim. Between them is a valley in which stood the ancient town of Shechem, close to the site of the modern town of Nablus. Gerizim is about 800 feet above the plain (2850 feet above sea-level), while Ebal is 100 feet higher; both have precipitous faces, the two summits being about one-third mile apart. In Deut. 11:29; 27:12, instructions are given that a blessing should be "set" on Mount Gerizim, and the curse on Mount Ebal; for the fulfillment, see Josh. 8:33. It was from Gerizim that Jotham's parable was delivered (Judg. 9:7). After the return from the Babylonian captivity, Gerizim again became a place of importance as the center of the Samaritan worship. A certain Manasseh, son or grandson of Joiada, a priest in Jerusalem (Neh. 13:28), had married the daughter of Sanballat the Horonite. Refusing to put her away, he was expelled from the priesthood and took refuge with the Samaritans, among whom, as a member of the high priestly family, he set up upon Mount Gerizim a rival temple and priesthood (John 4:20).

Gethsemane. The garden, across the brook Kedron, on the slope of the Mount of Olives, to which the Lord went on leaving the upper room on the night of His betrayal (Matt. 26:36; Mark 14:32; Luke 22:39; John 18:1). An old tradition identifies it with a garden still existing some 250 yards from the east wall of the city.

Giants. Unusually large, tall persons, apparently having great physical strength. They are mentioned both before the Flood (Gen. 6:4; Moses 8:18) and after (Num. 13:33; Deut. 2:10–11, 20; 3:11–13; 9:2; Josh. 15:8; 18:16). Raphah of Gath was said to be the father of several giants of whom Goliath was one (1 Sam. 17:4–7; 2 Sam. 21:16–22; 1 Chr. 20:6). A 12-fingered, 12-toed giant is also mentioned as one of the sons. The giants in Palestine were also known as Anakims, Emims, and Zamzummims.

Gibeon, Gibeonites. Formerly a city of the Hivites, on one of the hills of Benjamin, about five miles north of Jerusalem, frequently mentioned in Old Testament history (Josh. 9–10; 2 Sam. 2:12–17; 20:5–10; 21:1–14; 1 Kgs. 3:4–15; 1 Chr. 16:39; 2 Chr. 1:3, 13).

Gideon. *Hewer down* (of men), *warrior*. The hero who delivered Israel from oppression by the Midianites (Judg. 6:11–8:35). He lived at Ophrah, a town of Manasseh. His first step was to destroy the altar of Baal and the "grove" his father had made; he received in consequence the name Jerubbaal (Judg. 6:31–32). With a small army he defeated the Midianites by means of a stratagem. The tribes then offered him the kingship, which he declined. With the gold captured from the Midianites he made some sort of idol, called an Ephod, and so, perhaps unintentionally, led the people into idolatry. See also Isa. 9:4; 10:25; Heb. 11:32.

Gier eagle. A bird forbidden as food (Lev. 11:18; Deut. 14:17). *Geire* was an old English word for vulture.

Gihon. (1) A river of Eden (Gen. 2:13).

(2) A place containing a spring near Jerusalem, where Solomon was anointed king (1 Kgs. 1:33, 38, 45; 2 Chr. 32:30; 33:14). The valley in which Gihon was situated was probably the bed of the Kedron, or valley of Jehoshaphat. The waters of the spring flowed through Hezekiah's tunnel to the pool of Siloam, within the city (2 Kgs. 20:20). See *Hezekiah's Tunnel.*

Gilboa. *Bubbling fountain*. The mountain ridge that forms the southeastern boundary of the plain of Esdraelon, in southern Galilee. It gets its name from the large number of perennial springs found there. Here Saul and his sons were slain (1 Sam. 28:4; 31:1, 8; 2 Sam. 1:6, 21).

Gilead. A highland district east of the Jordan, south of Bashan, rising in parts to an elevation of 4000 feet above the sea. It is well wooded and crossed by deep glens that descend toward Jordan. It was assigned half to the tribe of Gad and half to Manasseh.

Gilgal. *A wheel or circle of stones.* (1) The place near Jericho at which the Israelite camp was made on the first night after crossing the Jordan (Josh. 4:19; 5:10; 10). Here the 12 stones from the Jordan were set up as a monument to the parting of the Jordan River by the power of God. It was a sacred city in the time of Saul (1 Sam. 10:8; 11:14–15; 13:4, 15; 15:12–33); but later it was the scene of idolatrous worship (Hosea 4:15; 9:15; 12:11; Amos 4:4; 5:5).

(2) A place near Bethel, visited by Elijah and Elisha (Deut. 11:30; 2 Kgs. 2:1).

(3) Josh. 12:23.

Girgashites. One of the seven nations driven out by the Israelites. Little is known beyond their name (Gen. 10:16; Josh. 3:10). Nehemiah (9:7–8) cites the fact that they were driven out of Canaan as a fulfillment of the Lord's promise to Abraham.

Glass. Made and used by the Egyptians, Hebrews, and other early races. In the Revelation of John it is an emblem of brightness (Rev. 4:6; 15:2; 21:18). The "glass" mentioned in the New Testament as an instrument for reflection (1 Cor. 13:12; 2 Cor. 3:18; James 1:23) was a mirror made of polished metal.

Gleanings. To be left for the poor (Lev. 19:9–10; 23:22; Deut. 24:19–22). See also Ruth 2:2–23.

Glory of the Lord, or of Jehovah. An expression that occurs frequently in the Old Testament. It sometimes denotes the fulness of the majesty of God, revealed in the world and made known to men (Num. 14:21–22; Isa. 6:3; 66:19); in other places it denotes some outward and visible manifestation of God's presence (Ex. 33:17–23; Ezek. 1:28; 9:3; 10:4, 18–19; 11:23; 43:2–5; Luke 2:9; 9:32; John 1:14).

Goad. A pole or stick with a sharp metal point, used to prick oxen while plowing. Reference is made to it in Acts 9:5. Judg. 3:31 records that Shamgar slew 600 men with his ox goads. After entering Canaan, the Israelites employed the Philistine metal smiths to sharpen their goads and other tools (1 Sam. 13:19–21). Words of counsel from the wise are goads to right conduct in Eccl. 12:11.

Goats. Used for sacrifice and also kept for their milk. The hair was used to make the curtains of the tabernacle, the skin was made into a vessel for carrying water, and the flesh was eaten. Wild goats are also mentioned in the Old Testament. They are still found in the ravines of Moab and in the wilderness of Judea near the Dead Sea.

God. The supreme Governor of the universe and the Father of mankind. We learn from the revelations that have been given that there are three separate persons in the Godhead: the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. From latter-day revelation we learn that the Father and the Son have tangible bodies of flesh and bone and that the Holy Ghost is a personage of spirit without flesh and bone (D&C 130:22–23).

When one speaks of God, it is generally the Father who is referred to; that is, Elohim. All mankind are His children. The personage known as Jehovah in Old Testament times, and who is usually identified in the Old Testament as LORD (in small capitals), is the Son, known as Jesus Christ, and who is also a God. Jesus works under the direction of the Father and is in complete harmony with Him. All mankind are His brethren and sisters, He being the eldest of the spirit children of Elohim. Many of the things that the scripture says were done by God were actually done by the LORD (Jesus). Thus the scripture says that "God created the heaven and the earth" (Gen. 1:1), but we know that it was actually the LORD (Jesus) who was the creator (John 1:3, 10), or as Paul said, God created all things by Christ Jesus (Eph. 3:9). The Holy Ghost is also a God and is variously called the Holy Spirit, the Spirit, the Spirit of God, etc.

Although God created all things and is the ruler of the universe, being omnipotent, omniscient, and omnipresent (through His Spirit), mankind has a special relationship to Him that differentiates man from all other created things: man is literally God's offspring, made in His image, whereas all other things are but the work of His hands (Acts 17:28–29).

The God of the scriptures is a holy being. Man is commanded to be holy because God is holy (Lev. 11:44–45; 19:2). God can be known only by revelation. He must be revealed or remain forever unknown (Mosiah 4:9). God first revealed Himself to Adam (Moses 5–6) and has repeatedly made Himself known by revelation to chosen patriarchs and prophets since that time. The present translation of John 1:18 and 1 Jn. 4:12 is misleading, for these say that no man has ever seen God. However, the scriptures state that there have been many who have seen Him. The JST corrects these items to show that no one has seen God except through faith and also that Jesus Christ is the only Way to God (JST John 1:19 [Appendix or John 1:18 note *c*]; JST 1 Jn. 4:12 [1 Jn. 4:12 note *a*]). God the Father and His Son have been manifested by voice, sight, or otherwise at various times, as at the baptism of Jesus (Matt. 3:16–17), the Transfiguration (Matt. 17:1–8), to Stephen (Acts 7:55–56), and to the Nephites (3 Ne. 11:7). The Father and the Son personally visited Joseph Smith in the Sacred Grove in the spring of 1820 near Manchester, New York, in the opening of the dispensation of the fulness of times (JS—H 1:11–20).

Latter-day revelation confirms the biblical account of God as the literal father of the human family, as a being who is concerned for the welfare of mankind and a Personage who hears and answers prayers.

For other references to God, see Heb. 1:1–3; Jacob 4:5; D&C 20:17. See also *Holy Ghost; Jehovah.*

Gog. (1) A Reubenite (1 Chr. 5:4).

(2) King of Magog, whose invasion of Israel was prophesied by Ezekiel (Ezek. 38–39). The prophecy points to a time when the gentile nations of the north would set themselves against the people of God and would be defeated and led to recognize Jehovah as King. All this appears to be at the Second Coming of the Lord. Another battle, called the battle of Gog and Magog, will occur at the end of the 1,000 years. This is described by John in Rev. 20:7–9; see also D&C 88:111–16.

Golan. A city and district of Bashan, east of the Jordan (Deut. 4:43; Josh. 20:8; 21:27; 1 Chr. 6:71). In New Testament times the district was called Gaulanitis.

Gold. Found in the land of Havilah (Gen. 2:11); used in the tabernacle (Ex. 24–40), in the temple (1 Kgs. 6–9), and in Solomon's house (1 Kgs. 10:16–21). Many instances are given in the Old Testament of its use for purposes of ornament, Arabia, Sheba, and Ophir being the countries from which it was brought (1 Kgs. 9:28; 10:2). It is figuratively mentioned in 2 Tim. 2:20; Rev. 3:18; 14:14; 21:15, 18. It formed part of the offering made by the "wise men" to the infant Savior (Matt. 2:11).

Golgotha. *A skull.* The Aramaic name of the place where Christ was crucified (Matt. 27:33; Mark 15:22; John 19:17). It is uncertain why it received this name—possibly because it was a round bare spot, bearing some likeness to a bald head. It was outside the gate (Matt. 28:11; Heb. 13:12) but close to the city (John 19:20) and to some highway (Mark 15:29). JST Matt. 27:35 defines Golgotha as "a place of burial" (see Matt. 27:33 note *a*).

Goliath of Gath. The Philistine giant killed by David (1 Sam. 17). In 2 Sam. 21:19 the reference is probably to a different man of the same name, or some error may have crept into the text. See *Giants*.

Gomorrah. The early history of Gomorrah is found in Gen. 10:19; 13:10; 14:2–11; 18:20; its destruction is noted in Gen. 19. See also Deut. 29:23; Isa. 13:19; Jer. 50:40; Amos 4:11; Matt. 10:15; Rom. 9:29; 2 Pet. 2:6; Jude 1:7. The fate of the city was regarded as a warning against sensual wickedness. The five "cities of the plain," of which Gomorrah was one, probably stood at the southern end of the Dead Sea.

Gopher wood. The wood of a resin-yielding conifer, probably the cypress, used in making the ark (Gen. 6:14).

Goshen. (1) The part of Egypt in which the Israelites dwelt. It contained pasture land (Gen. 46:33–34) and lay somewhere between Palestine and the capital of Egypt (46:28–29), probably in the eastern part of the delta of the Nile.

(2) A district in southern Palestine, position uncertain (Josh. 10:41; 11:16).

(3) A town of Judah (Josh. 15:51).

Gospels. The word *gospel* means "good news." The good news is that Jesus Christ has made a perfect atonement for mankind that will redeem all mankind from the grave and reward each individual according to his or her works. This atonement was begun by His appointment in the premortal world but was worked out by Jesus during His mortal sojourn. Therefore, the records of His mortal life and the events pertaining to His ministry are called the Gospels; the four that are contained in our Bible are presented under the names of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John.

The four Gospels are not so much biographies as they are testimonies. They do not reveal a day-by-day story of the life of Jesus; rather, they tell who Jesus was, what He said, what He did, and why it was important. The records of Matthew, Mark, and Luke present a somewhat similar collection of materials and have considerable phraseology in common, as well as similar main points, and thus are sometimes labeled as the "Synoptic Gospels" (meaning "see-alike"). Even so, each is unique and has much detail that is not shared by the others. John's record is quite different from the other three in vocabulary, phraseology, and presentation of events.

It appears from the internal evidence of each record that Matthew was written to persuade the Jews that Jesus is the promised Messiah. To do so, he cites several Old Testament prophecies and speaks repeatedly of Jesus as the Son of David, thus emphasizing His royal lineage. Mark appeals to a gentile audience and is fast moving, emphasizing the doings more than the sayings of the Lord. He occasionally gives geographical and cultural explanations—necessary procedure for non-Jewish readers (see Mark 2:26; 5:41; 7:2–13, 34). Luke offers his readers a polished literary account of the ministry of Jesus, presenting Jesus as the universal Savior of both Jews and Gentiles. He dwells extensively on Jesus' teachings and His doings. Luke is favorable toward the Gentiles and also gives more stories involving women than do the other records. John's account does not contain much of the fundamental information that the other records contain, and it is evident that he was writing to members of the Church who already had basic information about the Lord. His primary purpose was to emphasize the divine nature of Jesus as the Only Begotten Son of God in the flesh.

Though there are many similarities in each of the Gospels, there are also many items that are found in one record only, making a study of all the records necessary. Some of the more significant items that appear in but one record are the following: *Matthew only:* visit of the wise men; the star in the east (Matt. 2:1–12). *Mark only:* Jesus, a carpenter (Mark 6:3); a young man wearing a sheet (14:52). *Luke only:* visits of Gabriel to Zacharias and Mary (Luke 1); visit of the shepherds (2:8–18); Jesus at the temple at age 12 (2:41–52); the seventy (10:1–24); Jesus sweating blood (22:44); Jesus' discussion with the thief on the cross (23:39–43); Jesus eating fish and honey after His Resurrection (24:42–43). *John only:* turning water into wine (John 2:1–11); visit of Nicodemus (3:1–10); woman at the well (4:1–42); discourse on bread of life (6:27–71); raising of Lazarus from the dead (11:1–56); washing of feet (13:1–16); discourse about the Holy Ghost (14–16); promise of John's tarrying on the earth (21:20–24). John's record is notable for what it does not contain. For example, it has no mention of Jesus' 40-day experience in the wilderness, of the Mount of Transfiguration, of true parables, and of casting out evil spirits.

In summation, Mark has the least amount of unique material, being only about 7 percent exclusive; John has the greatest amount, being about 92 percent exclusive. With the knowledge now available, it is not possible to create a perfect harmony of the four Gospels because the Gospel authors themselves do not always agree on chronological matters. A harmony of the Gospels is included in the appendix, arranged, so far as information permits, in chronological order.

Gourd. In Jonah 4:6–10, *gourd* refers to the castor-oil plant, *Ricinus communis* or *palma-Christi*, a plant of very rapid growth; in 2 Kgs. 4:38–40 *gourd* refers to the colocynth, which has vine-shaped leaves, hence is called "wild vine."

Gozan. A district between the Tigris and Euphrates rivers to which Tiglath-pileser carried the Israelites captive (2 Kgs. 17:6; 18:11; 19:12; 1 Chr. 5:26; Isa. 37:12).

Grace. A word that occurs frequently in the New Testament, especially in the writings of Paul. The main idea of the word is divine means of help or strength, given through the bounteous mercy and love of Jesus Christ.

It is through the grace of the Lord Jesus, made possible by His atoning sacrifice, that mankind will be raised in immortality, every person receiving his body from the grave in a condition of everlasting life. It is likewise through the grace of the Lord that individuals, through faith in the Atonement of Jesus Christ and repentance of their sins, receive strength and assistance to do good works that they otherwise would not be able to maintain if left to their own means. This grace is an enabling power that allows men and women to lay hold on eternal life and exaltation after they have expended their own best efforts.

Divine grace is needed by every soul in consequence of the Fall of Adam and also because of man's weaknesses and shortcomings. However, grace cannot suffice without total effort on the part of the recipient. Hence the explanation, "It is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do" (2 Ne. 25:23). It is truly the grace of Jesus Christ that makes salvation possible. This principle is expressed in Jesus' parable of the vine and the branches (John 15:1–11). See also John 1:12–17; Eph. 2:8–9; Philip. 4:13; D&C 93:11–14.

Great Sea. The Mediterranean (Num. 34:6–7; Josh. 15:12, 47).

Grecians. Jews of the dispersion (Hellenists) who spoke Greek (Acts 6:1; 9:29). Grecians in Acts 11:20 should be rendered *Greeks* to convey the proper thought, meaning "persons of Greek lineage."

Greece. Mentioned in the Old Testament by its Hebrew name *Javan* (Gen. 10:2–5, 20; 11:2; Zech. 9:13). The name only occurs once in the New Testament, in Acts 20:2, where it is a translation of *Hellas* and denotes the southern part of the Greek peninsula, elsewhere in the New Testament called Achaia. In New Testament times Greece formed part of the Roman empire.

The Greeks were a highly educated race, and their civilization, culture, and philosophy were of great service to the Church. Every educated man in the Roman Empire spoke Greek, and it was in the Greek language that the gospel was preached as soon as it spread outside Palestine. Care must be taken to distinguish between Greeks and Grecians. The Greeks, or Hellenes, are men who are Greek by descent (John 12:20; Acts 14:1); Grecians, or Hellenists, are Greek-speaking Jews (Acts 6:1).

Grove. In Hebrew, called Asherah (of which the plural is Asherim or Asheroth), either a living tree or a tree-like pole, set up as an object of worship, being symbolic of the female or productive principle in nature. Every Phoenician altar had an asherah near it. The word is often translated "green trees" or "grove." This "nature worship" became associated with gross immorality, and so the practice of setting up such "groves" or idols was forbidden by Hebrew prophets (Deut. 16:21; Isa. 17:8; see also Num. 25:3; Judg. 2:11–13; 1 Sam. 7:3–4; 1 Kgs. 11:5; Micah 5:13–14).

Habaiah. The head of a family of priests who returned with Zerubbabel (Ezra 2:61; Neh. 7:63). Their genealogy was imperfect, and so they were not allowed to serve.

Habakkuk. A prophet of Judah. The date at which he prophesied is uncertain—possibly in the reign of Josiah or of Jehoiakim (about 600 B.C.). Nothing beyond this is known about him. In Hab. 1 the prophet complains that his outcries against wrongdoing in Judah remain unheard by God, but he is assured that punishment by the Chaldeans is close at hand. This raises the problem as to why the pure and holy God should use for the working out of His purposes such a sinful nation. Hab. 2 supplies a solution to the problem: the Chaldeans themselves will come under judgment (see also Morm. 4:5). Hab. 3 contains a lyrical poem describing the coming of Jehovah to judge and to deliver His people.

Habergeon. A smaller kind of hauberk, a coat of mail covering the neck and breast (Ex. 28:32; 39:23).

Hadad. Although not mentioned as a pagan deity in the Old Testament, it is learned from the Ras Shamrah tablets that Hadad was the name of the sun god or storm god of Syria and Edom. Hadad appears in the Old Testament in compound with other names and also standing alone, as the name of several persons (Gen. 36:35; 1 Kgs. 11:14–25; 15:18–20; 20:1–34; 1 Chr. 1:30, 46, 50; Amos 1:4; Zech. 12:11), the most prominent being Benhadad, king of Damascus (Syria).

Hades. See *Hell.*

Hagar. *Flight.* An Egyptian handmaid of Sarah and mother of Abraham's son Ishmael (Gen. 16; 21:9–21; 25:12). After the birth of Isaac, the "child of promise," Hagar and her son were expelled. Paul uses the story as an allegory to show the difference between the two covenants, the one a covenant of bondage and the other one of freedom (Gal. 4:24).

Haggai. A prophet in Jerusalem soon after the return from the Exile (Ezra 5:1; 6:14). His prophecy was spoken about 520 B.C. The two chapters of the book of Haggai contain an exhortation to the people to be more zealous about the public worship of God and the rebuilding of His temple. His preaching produced the desired effect (1:14–15). In Hag. 2 he consoles those who were distressed by the mean appearance of the temple in comparison with its former beauty, by the assurance that the day of the Lord is near, and that then the glory of the latter house should be greater than that of the former. But he warns them that just as the touch of the unclean pollutes all about it, so the worldly spirit of the people had brought a curse on all their labor and increase. He looks forward into the future hopefully, certain that in spite of present depression the nation is capable of greater things.

Hagiographa. A Greek word meaning "sacred writings." Although the word *Hagiographa* does not occur in the English Bible, it is used frequently in commentary and historical works, having reference to the third division of the Old Testament, commonly called the Writings. It consists of the books of Psalms, Proverbs, Job, Song of Solomon, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, Esther, Daniel, Ezra–Nehemiah, and Chronicles, making 11 in all (in Hebrew Bibles Ezra–Nehemiah are counted as one book, as are 1 and 2 Chronicles).

Halah. A district of Assyria, north of Thapsacus, to which the captive Israelites were taken by Shalmaneser (2 Kgs. 17:6; 18:11; 1 Chr. 5:26).

Hallel. A name given to the group of Psalms (113–18) recited by Jews at the great feasts (Matt. 26:30; Mark 14:26). Ps. 136 was generally known as the "Great Hallel."

Hallelujah. *Praise ye the Lord.* An expression found at the beginning or the end of a large number of Psalms (see Ps. 146:1; Rev. 19:1–6).

Ham. *Hot.* Son of Noah (Gen. 5:32; 6:10; 7:13); cursed (9:18–22). The names of his descendants are given in 10:6–7; they were the southern nations: from Cush came the dark-skinned race of eastern Africa and southern Arabia; from Mizraim the Egyptians; from Phut the Libyans; from Canaan the inhabitants of Palestine before the arrival of the Semitic races. See also Abr. 1:21–27, where we learn among other things that Ham's wife and daughter were named Egyptus, and that a portion of Ham's descendants settled in Egypt (Ps. 78:51; 105:23; 106:22).

Haman. Chief minister of Ahasuerus (Esth. 3–9); his unsuccessful attempt to destroy the Jews gave rise to the Jewish Feast of Purim.

Hamath. An important city of Syria, in the valley of the Orontes; the "entering in of Hamath" was the northern limit of the Promised Land (Num. 34:8; Josh. 13:5). Toi, king of Hamath, was on friendly terms with David (2 Sam. 8:10). The city seems to have come under the dominion of Solomon (1 Kgs. 4:21–24; 2 Chr. 8:4). It was afterwards taken by the Assyrians (2 Kgs. 14:28). It is still a town of considerable importance.

Hananeel. *God is gracious.* A tower in the wall of Jerusalem, at the northeast corner of the city (Neh. 3:1; 12:39; Jer. 31:38; Zech. 14:10).

Hannah. *Grace.* Mother of Samuel, who was given to her in answer to prayer (1 Sam. 1:2–2:21). Her song of thanksgiving may be compared with that of Mary (Luke 1:46–55). It contains the first reference to the title Messiah ("his Anointed") (1 Sam. 2:10).

Hara. A place in Assyria, position uncertain, to which some of the northern tribes were taken captive (1 Chr. 5:26).

Haran. (1) Son of Terah and brother of Abraham. The father of Lot and also the father of Abraham's wife Sarah (Abr. 2:2), he died as the result of a severe famine in Ur of the Chaldees (Gen. 11:26–31; Abr. 2:1).

(2) A Levite (1 Chr. 23:9).

(3) The place of Abraham's (Abram's) first settlement on leaving Ur of the Chaldees; apparently named in memory of Abraham's deceased brother Haran. It was a place of many flocks, and Terah,

Abraham's father, tarried there. The Lord appeared to Abraham at Haran (Gen. 11:29–32; Abr. 2:4–6). It was in the district near the source of the Euphrates and was a trading center of great importance, frequently mentioned in Assyrian inscriptions. It continued to be a flourishing city for many centuries. Acts 7:2 renders the word "Charran."

Hare. Mentioned only in Lev. 11:6 and Deut. 14:7 as an animal forbidden as food, not having a cloven hoof.

Harp. First mentioned Gen. 4:21. The favorite musical instrument among the Jews (Ps. 137:2), it corresponded to the modern guitar or small harp.

Hart. A fallow-deer or a roebuck, mentioned as fit for food (Deut. 12:22; see also Ps. 42:1; Song 2:8–9; Isa. 35:6).

Hasideans. *Pious*. A religious party among the Jews (their Hebrew name being *Chasidim*), devoted to the observance and maintenance of the Mosaic law. From them were descended the Pharisees of New Testament times.

Hasmonean. The family name of the Maccabees.

Havilah. (1) One of the five sons of Cush, the son of Ham; the Cushites occupied Upper Egypt.

(2) Son of Joktan, a descendant of Shem; the Joktanites were settled in the south of Arabia (Gen. 10:29; 1 Chr. 1:23).

(3) A land mentioned in the description of Eden (Gen. 2:11–12).

Hazael. King of Syria from about 886 to 840 B.C. Frequently mentioned in the lives of Elijah and Elisha (1 Kgs. 19:15, 17; 2 Kgs. 8:8–14). He became king by murdering his master Benhadad (2 Kgs. 8:15) and soon started on a war with Israel and Judah for the possession of Ramoth-gilead (8:28–29; 9:14–15). We learn from Assyrian inscriptions that he was attacked and defeated in Damascus by Shalmaneser, king of Assyria; but a few years later he was again strong enough to attack Israel (2 Kgs. 10:32; 12:17–18; 13:3–7, 22; 2 Chr. 24:24).

Health. In old English this word denoted healing power, deliverance, salvation. In Isa. 58:8 it means healing; in Ps. 67:2, saving health means salvation; in Acts 27:34, health means safety.

Heaven. This term has several meanings in the scriptures. It is first of all the place where God lives and the future home of the saints (Gen. 28:12; Ps. 11:4; Matt. 6:9). It also means the expanse around the earth, as the heavens (Gen. 1:1, 17; Ex. 24:10). It is usually thought of as being "up," or above the earth (John 3:13; see also Alma 18:30–32). In the sense of being God's home and the ultimate place for the faithful, it is clearly distinguished from *paradise,* which is the temporary abode of the faithful spirits of persons who have lived and died on this earth. Jesus visited paradise after His death on the cross, but on the third day thereafter, He informed Mary that He had not yet been to the Father (see Luke 23:39–44; John 20:17).

Hebrew. The name is first found in Gen. 14:13, where it may mean "one who had come from beyond (the Euphrates)," from *'eber,* "to cross"; or it may be derived from the Eber mentioned in Gen. 10:25. The Hebrew language is one of a family called the Semitic languages (spoken by the descendants of Shem, the son of Noah). It was probably learned by Abraham after his settlement in Canaan and adopted by him in place of the Aramaic of his earlier years. It was spoken by all Israelites until after the return from captivity. About the 4th century B.C., it began to be replaced by what is called Western Aramaic. Hebrew remained the language of the learned, of the law, and of religious literature; but in the time of our Lord, Aramaic was the language of ordinary intercourse.

Hebrews, Epistle to. See *Pauline Epistles*.

Hebron. An ancient city of Judah, 3040 feet above the Mediterranean, 20 miles south of Jerusalem; known also as Mamre and Kirjath-arba (Gen. 13:18; 35:27). It was the burying place of Abraham and his family (23:2, 19; 49:29–32), and became the property of Caleb (Josh. 14:13–15). It was one of the six cities of refuge (Josh. 20:7), a Levitical city (Josh. 21:11, 13), and David's capital during the earlier part of his reign (2 Sam. 5:3–5). During the later history of the nation it continued to be a place of importance, and it still has a large population.

Hell. An English translation of the Hebrew word *Sheol, hell* signifies an abode of departed spirits and corresponds to the Greek *Hades*. In common speech it generally denotes the place of torment for the wicked, although it has been often held, both in the Jewish and the Christian churches, that Hades (meaning broadly the place of all departed spirits) consists of two parts, *paradise* and *Gehenna,* one the abode of the righteous and the other of the disobedient. *Gehenna,* or *Gehenna of fire,* is the Greek equivalent of the "valley of Hinnom," a deep glen of Jerusalem where the idolatrous Jews offered their children to Moloch (2 Chr. 28:3; 33:6; Jer. 7:31; 19:2–6). It was afterwards used as a place for burning the refuse of the city (2 Kgs. 23:10) and in that way became symbolic of the place of torment (Matt. 5:22, 29–30; 10:28; 18:9; 23:15, 33; Mark 9:43, 45, 47; Luke 12:5; James 3:6). Expressions about "hell-fire" are probably due to the impression produced on men's minds by the sight of this ceaseless burning and are figurative of the torment of those who willfully disobey God.

In latter-day revelation hell is spoken of in at least two senses. One is the temporary abode in the spirit world of those who were disobedient in this mortal life. It is between death and the Resurrection, and persons who receive the telestial glory will abide there until the last resurrection (D&C 76:84–85, 106), at which time they will go to the telestial glory. In this sense the Book of Mormon speaks of spiritual death as hell (2 Ne. 9:10–12). Hell, as thus defined, will have an end, when all the captive spirits have paid the price of their sins and enter into a degree of glory after their resurrection. Statements about an everlasting hell (Hel. 6:28; Moro. 8:13) must be interpreted in their proper context in the light of D&C 19:4–12, which defines eternal and endless punishment.

On the other hand, the devil and his angels, including the sons of perdition, are assigned to a place spoken of as a lake of fire—a figure of eternal anguish. This condition is sometimes called *hell* in the scriptures (2 Pet. 2:4; D&C 29:38; 88:113). This kind of hell, which is after the Resurrection and Judgment, is exclusively for the devil and his angels and is not the same as that consisting only of the period between death and resurrection. The one group are redeemed from hell and inherit some degree of glory. The other receive no glory. They continue in spiritual darkness. For them the conditions of hell remain.

Hellenists. The word denotes those who adopt the Greek language and possibly also Greek modes of life. The KJV does not use the word itself but translates it "Grecians" (Acts 6:1; 9:29, etc.). The Hellenists were Jews who had settled in Greek-speaking countries, and themselves used that language. It was for their use that the Greek translation of the Old Testament, the Septuagint, was made.

Helps. In Acts 27:17 the word denotes cables passed around the hull of a ship and tightly secured on deck to prevent the timbers from starting, especially amidship, where in ancient ships with one large mast the strain was very great. The technical English word to describe the operation is *frapping*. In 1 Cor. 12:28 the word is used in describing the gifts of the Spirit and denotes administrative offices, programs, and other like provisions placed in the Church, designed to assist the members to obey the commandments and strengthen one another.

Helve. The handle of an axe (Deut. 19:5).

Hemlock. A bitter and poisonous herb growing in the furrows of fields (Hosea 10:4; Amos 6:12).

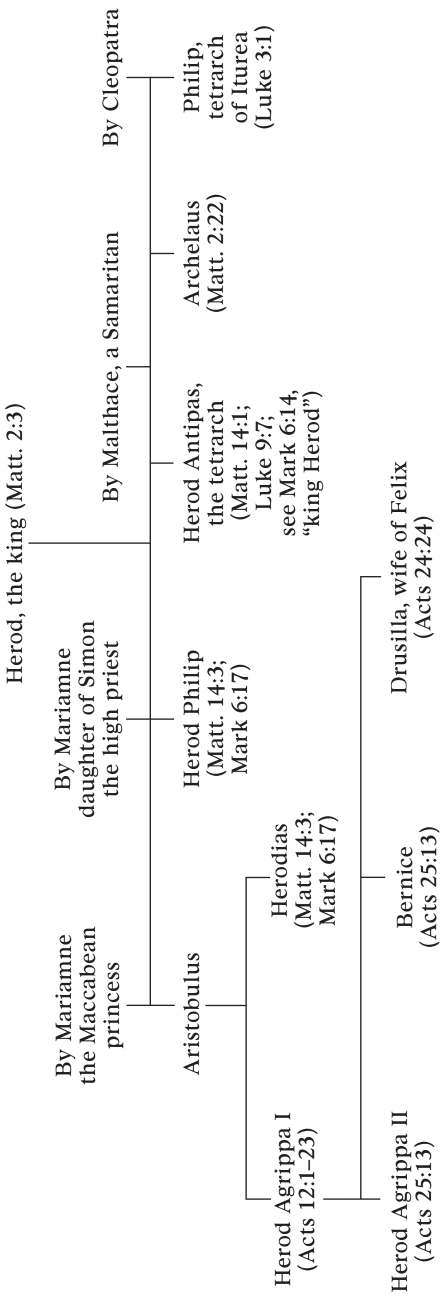
Hem of garment. An important part of an Israelite's dress, owing to the regulation in Num. 15:38–39. It was really a tassel at each "wing" or corner of the *tallith* or mantle (Matt. 14:36). The law required that it should be bound with a thread of blue, the color of heaven. The strict Jews to this day wear these tassels, though they are usually concealed. The Pharisees made them conspicuously large (Matt. 23:5). It would be the tassel that hung over the shoulder at the back that the woman with the issue of blood came and touched (Luke 8:44; also Ex. 28:33–34).

Hephzibah. *My delight is in her*. Mother of King Manasseh (2 Kgs. 21:1). Isaiah (62:4) applies the name to Jerusalem.

Hermon. A mountain, 9400 feet high, in the extreme northeast of the Holy Land, being the southern point of a range of hills called Anti-Libanus. It is visible not only from a great part of Galilee, but also from various places as far south as Jericho. The Hermonites (Ps. 42:6) are the three peaks of Mount Hermon. Jewish poetry contains several allusions to this mountain (Ps. 89:12; 133:3; Song 4:8). It is possible that our Lord's Transfiguration took place either on Hermon or on Mount Tabor (see Matt. 16:13–17:2).

Herod. The following genealogical table shows the relationship between the various members of the Herodian family mentioned in the New Testament.

The Herodian family were Idumeans by birth but had become converts to the Jewish faith. Their object was to found, under the protection of Rome, a semi-independent kingdom. By his marriage with Mariamne, Herod the Great allied himself with the family of the Maccabees, who had been for several generations the leaders of the patriotic party among the Jews. Herod was a successful ruler and was on terms of friendship with Augustus, the Roman Emperor. In order to gain favor with his subjects, with whom he was most unpopular, he rebuilt the temple at an immense cost. (See *Temple of Herod*.) His reign was disgraced by many acts of cruelty.


Herod, the king (Matt. 2:3)
By Mariamne the Maccabean princess
By Mariamne daughter of Simon the high priest
By Malthace, a Samaritan
By Cleopatra
Aristobulus
Herod Philip (Matt. 14:3; Mark 6:17)
Herod Antipas, the tetrarch (Matt. 14:1; Luke 9:7; see Mark 6:14, "king Herod")
Archelaus (Matt. 2:22)
Philip, tetrarch of Iturea (Luke 3:1)
Herod Agrippa I (Acts 12:1–23)
Herodias (Matt. 14:3; Mark 6:17)
Herod Agrippa II (Acts 25:13)
Bernice (Acts 25:13)
Drusilla, wife of Felix (Acts 24:24)

In a fit of jealousy he had his wife, whom he dearly loved, put to death; later on he had her two sons, Alexander and Aristobulus, also murdered. In the same year in which he gave the order for the massacre of the infants at Bethlehem, he had Antipater, another of his own sons, put to death. A few months later Herod himself died. His kingdom was then divided between three of his sons: Archelaus, who received Judea, Idumea, and Samaria; Antipas, who had Galilee and Perea; and Philip, who had the northeast districts of Palestine.

After a reign of nine years Archelaus was deposed by Augustus, and Judea was attached to the Roman province of Syria, being governed by a prefect. Antipas (called in the New Testament "Herod the tetrarch") built as his capital Tiberias on the Sea of Galilee; he is frequently mentioned in the Gospels (Matt. 14:1; Mark 6:14; Luke 9:7; 13:31; 23:7–15). He took as his wife Herodias, the wife of his half-brother Philip. He was deposed by the Emperor Caligula and banished to Lugdunum in Gaul, A.D. 39. Philip made Caesarea Philippi (previously called Panias) his capital and remained in possession of his tetrarchy until his death in A.D. 33. His territory then became part of the province of Syria, but in A.D. 37 it was given by Caligula, along with Abilene (the tetrarchy of Lysanias), to Agrippa, who was allowed to assume the title of king. On the deposition of Antipas he obtained the tetrarchy of Galilee, and in A.D. 41, on the accession of the Emperor Claudius, he received Judea and Samaria as well, and so became ruler of the whole territory governed by his grandfather. He lived in Jerusalem and was anxious to be regarded as an orthodox Jew. He began a persecution of the Church and put James to death, Peter escaping by a miracle (Acts 12:1–23). His death is described in Acts 12:20–23. His son, Agrippa II, was allowed by the Emperor Claudius to succeed to only a small part of his father's dominions. He is mentioned in Acts 25:13. He was the last of the Herods.

Herodians. A political party among the Jews, supporters of the Herodian family, and therefore to some extent in opposition to the Roman government, and also to the Pharisees who were in favor of a purely religious theocracy (Matt. 22:16; Mark 3:6; 12:13).

Herodias. Sister of Herod Agrippa; married to her uncle, Herod Philip, by whom she had a daughter Salome (Matt. 14:6). She eloped in order to live as the wife of her step-uncle, Herod Antipas. It was for his rebuke of this crime that John the Baptist was put to death (Matt. 14:8–11; Mark 6:24–28; Luke 3:19).

Heth. A descendant of Ham, and father of the Hittites (Gen. 10:15; 23; 27:46).

Hezekiah. (1) King of Judah, and a great religious and political reformer (2 Kgs. 18:1–21:3; 2 Chr. 29:1–33:3; Isa. 36–39). He suppressed idolatry and reconstituted the temple services. In his reforms both in church and state he had the assistance of the great prophet Isaiah. The early part of the reign was prosperous. Hezekiah made a successful expedition against the Philistines (2 Kgs. 18:8; 2 Chr. 28:18) and refused to pay the usual tribute to Assyria (2 Kgs. 18:7). Soon after came two Assyrian invasions. The first, under Sargon, is referred to in Isa. 10:24–32. The second, under Sennacherib, is more fully described in 2 Kgs. 18:13–19:7. After a time of great anxiety the city was at length delivered, probably by a pestilence that broke out in the Assyrian camp. A year later Hezekiah died, after a reign of 29 years.

(2) Three others (1 Chr. 3:23; Neh. 7:21; 10:17).

Hezekiah's Tunnel. An elaborate engineering scheme extending about 1770 feet through limestone rock, bringing the waters of Gihon spring inside the walls of Jerusalem to the pool of Siloam. The tunnel was built in the days of Hezekiah, about 701 B.C., as a defense against possible attack from the Assyrian army under Sennacherib (2 Kgs. 20:20; 2 Chr. 32:4, 30). Workmen dug from both ends, in a zig-zag course, until they met. A dramatic account of the meeting of the workmen is told by an inscription carved in stone near the Siloam end of the tunnel. It reads: "The boring through is completed. Now this is the story of the boring through. While the workmen were still lifting pick to pick, each toward his neighbor, and while three cubits remained to be cut through, each heard the voice of the other who called his neighbor, since there was a crevice in the rock on the right side. And on the day of the boring through the stonecutters struck, each to meet his fellow, pick to pick, and there flowed the waters to the pool for a thousand and two hundred cubits, and a hundred cubits was the height of the rock above the heads of the stonecutters."

The inscription has been removed from its original location and is now kept in the Turkish Archaeological Museum at Istanbul. The tunnel is still in use today.

Hiel. The Bethelite who rebuilt Jericho (1 Kgs. 16:34); and in whom was fulfilled the curse pronounced by Joshua (Josh. 6:26).

Hierapolis. A city of the Roman province of Asia, in the valley of the Lycus (Col. 4:13). The three towns Hierapolis, Colossae, and Laodicea were all close together.

High places. Among early nations it was the custom to erect altars on hilltops (Gen. 12:7–8; 22:2–4; 31:54). After the settlement in Canaan heathen altars were found set up on various hills and were ordered to be destroyed (Num. 33:52; Deut. 12:2–3). Altars to Jehovah were built at several high places (Judg. 6:25–26; 1 Sam. 9:12–25; 10:5, 13; 1 Kgs. 3:2–4; 18:30; 1 Chr. 21:26). Such altars became local centers of the worship of Jehovah. When idolatry came in, many of these altars were desecrated and used for heathen worship. Religious reformers like Hezekiah and Josiah tried therefore to centralize the worship more and more in Jerusalem, where it could be better kept under control, and the high places were ordered to be removed—no sacrifices were to be offered anywhere except in Jerusalem (2 Kgs. 18:4, 22; 23; 2 Chr. 31:1; 34:3; see also Deut. 12:11–14).

High priest. (1) An office in the Melchizedek Priesthood. Adam and all the patriarchs were high priests (D&C 107:53; Abr. 1:2).

(2) Under the law of Moses the presiding officer of the Aaronic Priesthood was called the high priest. The office was hereditary and came through the firstborn among the family of Aaron, Aaron himself being the first high priest of the Aaronic order.

The duties of the high priest and his special vestments are outlined in the books of Exodus and Leviticus, the chief references being Ex. 28:6–42; 29:6; 39:27–29; Lev. 6:19–23; 21:10. The clothing was colorful, often white and blue, ornamented with golden bells and varicolored needlework. A breastplate of judgment was worn, containing the Urim and Thummim and 12 precious stones representing the tribes of Israel. On the high priest's head was the miter or turban, made of fine linen (Ex. 39:28). Upon the forefront and attached to it by a blue lace was a plate or crown of pure gold (Ex. 28:36; 29:6). On the plate was engraved the legend "Holiness to the Lord."

The high priest was privileged to use the Urim and Thummim (Num. 27:21), and we read of it during Saul's time but not afterward. It was apparently missing, but its restoration was hoped for during the time of the second temple (Ezra 2:63).

The high priest's main duties, in addition to the duties of a regular priest, were to perform the service of the Day of

Atonement; to inquire God's will by the Urim and Thummim in the breastplate of his office; and to offer the sacrifices on Sabbaths, new moons, and yearly festivals. He also had to offer a meat offering twice daily for himself (Lev. 6:19–23). (See *Meat offering.*) His consecration differed from that of ordinary priests in anointing and robing: on the high priest's head alone was the anointing oil poured (Lev. 21:10; Ps. 133:2), and his garments were of special significance and magnificence.

The office was usually a lifetime calling and, when rightly appointed, was by revelation from God, "as was Aaron" (Heb. 5:4). It was in the family of Eleazar, Aaron's third son, until the time of Eli, a descendant of Ithamar, Aaron's youngest son, into whose family it passed until it was restored to the family of Eleazar in the person of Zadok; it then continued in his family till the time of the Maccabees. During the Maccabean period the high priest was also political head of the nation. After this family was overthrown, high priests were inappropriately appointed and deposed at pleasure by Herod and the Romans alike. The office was filled by 28 different men between 37 B.C. and A.D. 68. Since the latter year the office has ceased to exist among the Jews, but they were in apostasy long before that time.

The epistle to the Hebrews discusses at some length the manner in which Jesus Christ is the great High Priest, of whom all the others were pre-figures (Heb. 5:1–10; 9:28). See also *Aaronic Priesthood; Breastplate.*

Hill country. A geographical term of frequent occurrence (Josh. 13:6; 21:11; Luke 1:39, 65), denoting the ridge of hills extending from Jezreel to Beersheba, attaining a maximum elevation of about 3000 feet near Hebron. The hills are sometimes bare but more often covered with herbage and shrubbery; the lower slopes are adapted for the culture of the vine, and the valleys are often very fertile.

Hinnom, Valley of. South and west of Jerusalem, it was the scene of the idolatrous worship of the fire-god Moloch (2 Chr. 28:3; 33:6; Jer. 7:31; 32:35; see also 2 Kgs. 16:3; 21:6), and was afterwards used as a place of refuse (2 Kgs. 23:10–14). In New Testament times it was called Gehenna and was regarded by the Jews as symbolic of the place of torment.

Hiram. (1) King of Tyre, a friend of David and Solomon (2 Sam. 5:11; 1 Kgs. 5; 9:11–14, 27; 10:11); called Huram (2 Chr. 2:3–12; 8:2, 18; 9:10, 21).

(2) A Tyrian workman sent to Solomon (1 Kgs. 7:13, 40, 45); called Huram (2 Chr. 2:13; 4:11, 16).

Hittites. The ancient people descended from Heth (Gen. 10:15). They were a branch of the Canaanites, and in the Bible the name denotes all the Canaanite (as distinguished from the Aramean or Syrian) nations that lived north of Palestine from the Orontes to the Euphrates (1 Kgs. 10:29; 2 Kgs. 7:6). Their empire extended to the extreme northwest of Asia Minor, and they were strong enough to contend on equal terms with the kings of Egypt and Assyria. Their love of literature may be traced in the name of the Hittite Kirjath-Sepher ("city of books"); their art is evident by the curious sculptures found at Carchemish, one of their capitals, and elsewhere.

Hivites. A Canaanitish race (Gen. 10:17; 34:2; Ex. 3:8, 17; 13:5; Josh. 9:7; 11:19). A colony of Hivites, settled in Gibeon, made a treaty with Joshua, having deceived him by a stratagem; but the main body appear to have lived in northern Palestine (Josh. 11:3; Judg. 3:3; 2 Sam. 24:7).

Holiness. According to the Old Testament, things or places were holy that were set apart for a sacred purpose; the opposite of holy is therefore common or profane (1 Sam. 21:5; Ezek. 22:26; 42:20; 44:23; 48:13–15). Similarly a holy person meant one who held a sacred office. The Israelites were a holy people because they stood in a special relationship to Jehovah. Under the guidance of the Prophets it was seen that what distinguished Jehovah from the gods of the heathen was His personal character. The word *holy* therefore came to refer to moral character (Lev. 11:44; 19:2; 21:8; Isa. 6:3–8). Israel must be holy in character because the God of Israel was holy (Jer. 7:4–7; see also Matt. 5:48). The Law of Holiness (Lev. 17–26) shows how the attempt was made by means of ceremonial observances to secure this holiness of character. The attempt failed because the later Jews observed the letter and neglected the spirit; they attached more importance to the ceremonial than to the moral; and the result was a lapse into formalism. But in the writings of the Prophets it is clearly laid down that the value of worship in the eyes of God depends upon the personal character of the worshipper.

Holy Ghost. The third member of the Godhead and a personage of Spirit, not possessing a body of flesh and bones (D&C 130:22). The Holy Ghost has been manifest in every dispensation of the gospel since the beginning, being first made known to Adam (1 Ne. 10:17–22; Moses 6:51–68). The Holy Ghost is manifested to men on the earth both as the *power* of the Holy Ghost and as the *gift* of the Holy Ghost. The power can come upon one before baptism and is the convincing witness that the gospel is true. By the power of the Holy Ghost a person receives a testimony of Jesus Christ and of His work and the work of His servants upon the earth. The gift can come only after proper and authorized baptism and is conferred by the laying on of hands, as in Acts 8:12–25 and Moro. 2. The gift of the Holy Ghost is the right to have, whenever one is worthy, the companionship of the Holy Ghost. For those who receive this gift, the Holy Ghost acts as a cleansing agent to purify them and sanctify them from all sin. Thus it is often spoken of as "fire" (Matt. 3:11; 2 Ne. 31:17; D&C 19:31). The manifestation on the day of Pentecost (Acts 2) was the gift of the Holy Ghost that came upon the Twelve, without which they were not ready for their ministries to the world.

For some reason not fully explained in the scriptures, the Holy Ghost did not operate in the fulness among the Jews during the years of Jesus' mortal sojourn (John 7:39; 16:7). Statements to the effect that the Holy Ghost did not come until after Jesus was resurrected must of necessity refer to that particular dispensation only, for it is abundantly clear that the Holy Ghost was operative in earlier dispensations. Furthermore, it has reference only to the *gift* of the Holy Ghost not being present, since the *power* of the Holy Ghost was operative during the ministries of John the Baptist and Jesus; otherwise no one would have received a testimony of the truths that these men taught (Matt. 16:16–17; see also 1 Cor. 12:3). When a person speaks by the power of the Holy Ghost that same power carries a conviction of the truth unto the heart of the hearer (2 Ne. 33:1). The Holy Ghost knows all things (D&C 35:19) and can lead one to know of future events (2 Pet. 1:21).

Other names that sometimes refer to the Holy Ghost are Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Comforter, and Spirit.

Holy of Holies. Also called "Most Holy Place." The most sacred room in the tabernacle and, later, in the temple, as contrasted with the Holy Place. See *Tabernacle*.

Holy One of Israel. A name for the Savior used 34 times in the Old Testament, most frequently by Isaiah, who cites it 28 times (27 times in the book of Isaiah and once in 2 Kgs. 19:22). It appears three times in the Psalms (71:22; 78:41; 89:18), twice in Jeremiah (50:29; 51:5), and once in Ezekiel (39:7). Some references in Isaiah are 1:4; 5:19; 12:6; 30:11–12, 15; 48:17; 60:14. The term is used frequently in the Book of Mormon, especially in 1 and 2 Nephi. The Holy One of Israel is identified as Christ in 2 Ne. 25:29.

Holy Place. A sacred room in the tabernacle and also in the temple. For particulars see *Tabernacle*.

Holy Spirit. See *Holy Ghost*.

Homer. See *Weights and measures*.

Hor. A mountain, 4580 feet high, some 60 miles due south of the Dead Sea, on which Aaron died (Num. 20:22–29; 33:37–41). A Muslim chapel indicates the traditional site of his tomb.

Horeb. Another name for Sinai (Ex. 3:1; Deut. 1:6; 4:10; 1 Kgs. 19:8; Mal. 4:4; 3 Ne. 25:4).

Horse. Most of the allusions to horses that occur in the Bible refer to their use in war. They were not used at all by the early Hebrews; Solomon introduced them from Egypt. The Canaanites, in the time of Joshua, made use of war-horses and chariots (Josh. 11:9), but they could only be used in plains and level country. In Job 39:19–25 there is a description of a war-horse. There is only one allusion to the horse being employed for agricultural purposes among the Jews, namely, for threshing grain (Isa. 28:28).

Hosanna. *Save now*. The word is taken from Ps. 118:25, one of the Psalms of the Hallel. The chanting of this psalm was connected at the Feast of Tabernacles with the waving of palm branches; hence the use of the word by the multitudes at our Lord's triumphal entry into Jerusalem (Matt. 21:9, 15; Mark 11:9–10; John 12:13).

Hosea, or Hoshea. Son of Beeri, and the only prophet of the northern kingdom who has left written prophecies. He began to prophesy during the latter part of the reign of Jeroboam II. He probably died before the accession of Pekah, 736 B.C., for he makes no allusion to the Syro-Ephraimitic war nor to the deportation of the northern tribes by Tiglath-pileser two years later. He lived during a time of national decline and ruin, the result of the sin of Israel. Hosea's fundamental idea is the love of God for His people. In love God redeemed them from Egypt (Hosea 11:1); their history has been but an illustration of His love (11–13); all His chastisements are inflicted in love (2:14; 3); and their restoration shall be due to His love (2:19; 14:4). In contrast with this moral Being, who is Love, Hosea sets Israel, characterized always by want of affection, by treachery and infidelity. Yet he is able to look forward to a final redemption (2:19; 11:12–14:9). The profound thought and pathos of this prophet of the north deeply influenced succeeding writers (see Isa. 40–66; Jer. 2–3; Ezek. 16; 33).

Hospitality. This has always been regarded by Eastern nations as a duty of the highest importance. Gen. 18:1–5; 19:1–3; Ex. 2:20; Judg. 13:15; 19:20–21 tell of instances of the readiness with which hospitality was offered to strangers. Such hospitality was a necessity of desert life. A host was bound at all cost to protect the life and property of his guest, even though previously unknown to him. To taste another man's salt was to establish a claim on his protection. The New Testament enjoins the duty even more emphatically (Matt. 10:42; 25:43; Rom. 12:13; 1 Tim. 3:2; Titus 1:8; Heb. 13:2; 1 Pet. 4:9).

Hough. To cut the houghs or hamstrings of animals so as to disable them (Josh. 11:6; 2 Sam. 8:4).

Hour. The division of the day into hours was probably borrowed by the Jews from the Babylonians, who were careful astronomers and at a very early time invented the system of hours, minutes, and seconds that we still use. In the Old Testament no divisions of the day are mentioned beyond morning, noon, and evening. The night was divided into three watches, afterwards increased to four. In the only passages in the Old Testament in which *hour* occurs (Dan. 3:6; 4:19, 33; 5:5), it denotes an indefinite length of time. In the New Testament period the use of the hour was well established. The hours of the *day* were counted from sunrise, the hours of the *night* from sunset, and they varied in length at different seasons of the year.

House. The ordinary dwelling-houses of the Jews were of brick, less often of stone, cemented with gypsum, and roofed in with wooden beams. They seldom exceeded two stories in height. The houses of the rich were built around a court. The roofs were invariably flat and could in many cases be reached by an outside staircase, guarded by a balustrade to prevent accidents (Deut. 22:8). Upon the roof an upper chamber was often built, which served as a parlor or as a place for taking the midday siesta (Judg. 3:23, 25). Windows were closed in with latticework, glass being an extremely costly material. The principal articles of furniture were the bed, consisting of a rug or mattress, rolled up during the day and spread when required on the floor or on a ledge by the wall, or in summer on the roof of the house; the lampstand; and the table, with couches around it on which the guests reclined at full length. See also *Furniture*.

Hur. One who, with Aaron, supported the hands of Moses in the battle with Amalek (Ex. 17:10, 12; 24:14).

Husks. The pods of the carob tree (Luke 15:16). They are sweet to the taste and, steeped in water, make a pleasant drink, but they are chiefly used for feeding cattle and horses. The pods are sometimes called St. John's Bread, from the notion that they are the locusts on which the Baptist fed.

Hyksos. See *Egypt*.

Hymns. There are various references in the New Testament to the use of hymns, such as in the account of the Last Supper (Matt. 26:30), where the hymn would be part of the Hallel (Ps. 113–18; Acts 4:24; 16:25; 1 Cor. 14:15, 26; Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16; James 5:13). Psalmody and hymnody were highly developed in the religious services of the Jews and were thus easily continued in Christian worship. The Gospel hymns, such as the Magnificat (Luke 1:46–55), the Benedictus (1:68–79), the Gloria in Excelsis (2:14), and the Nunc Dimittis (2:29–32), have from early times been used in public worship.

Hypocrite. The word generally denotes one who pretends to be religious when he is not (though it is sometimes used to mean simply a bad man; see Job 8:13; 13:16; Isa. 9:17; 33:14). Hypocrisy was the besetting sin of the Pharisees and was severely condemned by the Lord (Matt. 23:13–33; Mark 12:38–40; Luke 11:37–44; 20:46–47).

Hyssop. A kind of wild marjoram, used at the Passover (Ex. 12:22); for sprinkling purposes in the purification of lepers (Lev. 14:4, 51) and in the sacrifice of the red heifer (Num. 19:6; see also 1 Kgs. 4:33; Ps. 51:7). According to John (19:29), the sponge with the vinegar offered to our Lord on the cross was "put upon hyssop." Matthew and Mark do not mention the hyssop but only the reed by which it was raised to Jesus' mouth.

Iconium. A town of Asia Minor, on the high tableland north of the Taurus mountains, on the borders between Phrygia and Lycaonia. It was visited by Paul on his first missionary journey (Acts 13:51–52; 14:1–6, 19, 21); also probably on the second and third journeys (Acts 16:2; 18:23). His sufferings there were long remembered (2 Tim. 3:11).

Idol. There are some 10 different Hebrew words so translated in the KJV, representing the various kinds of objects of worship among heathen nations. Idolatry generally meant nature worship in one form or another; for example, in Egypt the chief objects of worship were the sun and other heavenly bodies, the Nile, and sacred animals, especially the bull. Ra, the sun god, was the active power in creation and giver of life. Among the nations of Canaan and western Syria, Baal was the sun god or source of life, and Ashtoreth was the corresponding female deity. In addition each nation had its own peculiar god to whom it ascribed its prosperity and misfortunes (see *Chemosh; Molech*). The idolatry into which the Israelites so often fell consisted either in making images that stood for Jehovah, such as the calves of Jeroboam (1 Kgs. 12:28), or in worshipping, in addition to Jehovah, one of the gods of the heathen nations around them (1 Kgs. 11:7, 33; 2 Kgs. 21:3–6; 23:10; Jer. 7:31; Ezek. 20:26–49), such idolatry being some form of nature worship, which encouraged as a rule immoral practices.

During the Captivity the temptation to idolatrous worship was overcome. After the Return, the besetting sin of the Jews seems to have been covetousness, "which is idolatry" (Col. 3:5; see also Eph. 5:5; Philip. 3:19).

Idumea. Edom. Isa. 34:5–6; Ezek. 35:15; 36:5; Mark 3:8. In D&C 1:36 Idumea is used to represent the world.

Immanuel. *God with us.* Also spelled *Emmanuel.* A name-title given in Isa. 7:14 and 8:8 as a sign of God's deliverance. Alluded to in Micah 5:2–3. Specifically identified by Matthew (Matt. 1:18–25) as a prophecy of Jesus' birth into mortality. It signifies that Christ as God will be born into mortality of a virgin and will be among the people to save and redeem them. This prophecy received its fulfillment in Christ. The name appears in latter-day revelation in 2 Ne. 17:14; 18:8; D&C 128:22.

Incense. The preparation of incense is described in Ex. 30:34–36; the duty of offering it twice daily fell upon the high priest (Ex. 30:7–8), but in the second temple the privilege was extended to all the priests, and the lot was cast each day to decide who should offer it (Luke 1:9). Live coals were brought from the brazen altar of burnt offering and placed on the golden altar of incense; then the priest to whom the lot had fallen entered alone into the Holy Place, carrying in a censer the incense, which he cast on the fire. Then, bowing reverently toward the Holy of Holies, he returned to the congregation, who were praying outside, and pronounced the blessing in Num. 6:24–26. The choir of Levites at once started to sing the daily psalms. On the Day of Atonement there was a special offering of incense. See Ps. 141:2; Mal. 1:11; Rev. 5:8; 8:3–4. See also *Fasts.*

Incontinency. Lack of self-control (1 Cor. 7:5; 2 Tim. 3:3).

Inheritance. Laws on this subject were well considered and well defined, their main object being to prevent estates passing from one family to another. The owners in any one generation had only limited rights. They could let on lease till the next year of Jubilee, but in that year all leases were to terminate and all land and houses, except in walled towns, were to revert to the family of the original holder. When a man died, his eldest son took a double portion, twice as much as any other son (Deut. 21:17). (See *Firstborn.*) In later times a man was allowed to dispose of his property by will in any way he liked; but a will that expressly disinherited any son was invalid. Unmarried daughters, on the death of their father, were entitled to maintenance until married, at their brothers' expense. A widow kept her dowry and had the right to residence and maintenance in her late husband's house.

Isaac. *He laugheth.* The son born to Abraham and Sarah in their old age, the child of promise, and the heir of the promises (Gen. 15:1–6; 17:15–19; 18:9–15; 21:1–8). The main interest of his life gathers around his birth, the sacrifice on Mount Moriah (Gen. 22), his marriage (24; 25), and his dealings with his sons (27; 28). There are numerous references to him in various parts of the Bible (see especially Gal. 4:28; Heb. 11:9, 17, 20). In character he appears to have been a peace-loving shepherd of great personal piety, full of affection for the members of his own family. In D&C 132:37 we are told that Isaac is now exalted and sits upon a throne with Abraham and Jacob (see also Matt. 8:11).

Isaiah. *The Lord is salvation.* Son of Amoz, a prophet in Jerusalem during 40 years, 740–701 B.C. He had great religious and political influence during the reign of Hezekiah, whose chief advisor he was. Tradition states that he was "sawn asunder" during the reign of Manasseh; for that reason he is often represented in art holding a saw.

Isaiah is the most quoted of all the prophets, being more frequently quoted by Jesus, Paul, Peter, and John (in his Revelation) than any other Old Testament prophet. Likewise the Book of Mormon and the Doctrine and Covenants quote from Isaiah more than from any other prophet. The Lord told the Nephites that "great are the words of Isaiah," and that all things Isaiah spoke of the house of Israel and of the Gentiles would be fulfilled (3 Ne. 23:1–3).

The writings of Isaiah deal with events of his day as well as events beyond his time, some of which have already come to pass and others are yet to be. The bulk of Isaiah's prophecies deal with the coming of the Redeemer, both in His first appearance ("For unto us a child is born," 9:6) and as the Great King at the last day, as the God of Israel. A major theme is that God requires righteousness of His people, and until they obey Him they will be smitten and scattered by their enemies. But in the end, Israel will be restored; the barren land will be made fruitful and able to support a large population; and the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, will dwell in the midst of His people, who will be called Zion.

Some notable references are the following: Isa. 1, which is a prologue to the rest of the book; 7:14; 9:6–7; 11:1–5; 53; and 61:1–3, which foreshadow the mission of the Savior; Isa. 2, 11, 12, and 35, which deal with events in the latter day, when the gospel is restored, Israel is gathered, and the thirsty land blossoms as the rose; Isa. 29, an exposition of the coming forth of the Book of Mormon (see also 2 Ne. 27); and Isa. 40–46, which extols the superiority of Jehovah as the true God over the idol gods of the pagan worshippers. The remaining chapters, 47–66, deal with events in the final restoration of Israel, the cleansing of the earth, and the establishment of Zion, with the Lord dwelling among His people.

A major difficulty in understanding the book of Isaiah is his extensive use of symbolism, as well as his prophetic foresight and literary style; these take many local themes (which begin in his own day) and extend them to a latter-day fulfillment or application. Consequently, some prophecies are probably fulfilled more than one time and have more than one application.

Some notable references to Isaiah in the New Testament are Luke 4:16–21; John 1:23; Acts 8:26–35; 1 Cor. 2:9; 15:54–56. When the angel Moroni came to Joseph Smith on September 21–22, 1823, he quoted Isa. 11 and said it was about to be fulfilled (JS—H 1:40).

The reader today has no greater written commentary and guide to understanding Isaiah than the Book of Mormon and the Doctrine and Covenants. As one understands these works better he will understand Isaiah better, and as one understands Isaiah better, he more fully comprehends the mission of the Savior and the meaning of the covenant that was placed upon Abraham and his seed by which all the families of the earth would be blessed.

Ishmael. *God heareth.* Son of Abraham and Hagar the Egyptian (Gen. 16:11–16; 17:18–26). He was the child "born after the flesh" (Gal. 4:23) and not the child "by promise" and was sent from home after mocking Isaac (Gen. 21:8–21; see also 25:9–17; 28:9; 36:3). His descendants, the Ishmaelites, appear to have been a wandering race (16:12), living by plunder, having commercial relations and intermarrying with the heathen nations of Canaan (Gen. 37:25–28; 39:1; Judg. 8:24; Ps. 83:6; see also Gal. 4:21–5:1).

Isles. The word is frequently used to denote any lands washed by the sea, especially the islands and coasts of the Mediterranean (Gen. 10:5; Ps. 72:10; Isa. 20:6; 24:15; 66:19).

Israel. *One who prevails with God* or *Let God prevail.* This name was given to Jacob at Penuel (Gen. 32:28) and at Bethel (Gen. 35:10). It also applies to his descendants and to their kingdom (2 Sam. 1:24; 23:3). After the division of the kingdom, the northern tribes, as the larger part, retained the name Israel, while the southern kingdom was called Judah. The land of Canaan is also called Israel today. And in another sense Israel means the true believer in Christ, as explained by Paul (Rom. 10:1; 11:7; Gal. 6:16; Eph. 2:12). The name Israel is therefore variously used to denote (1) the man Jacob, (2) the literal descendants of Jacob, and (3) the true believers in Christ, regardless of their lineage or geographical location.

Israel, Kingdom of. The division of the house of Israel into two kingdoms at approximately 925 B.C. had been prophesied by Ahijah (1 Kgs. 11:31–35). The immediate cause was a revolt of the people against the heavy taxes levied by Solomon and his son Rehoboam. Ten tribes formed the northern kingdom, with headquarters at Shechem in Samaria. They were known as Israel, or the northern kingdom, or Ephraim, since Ephraim was the dominant group among them. Their first king was Jeroboam, an Ephraimite; he was followed later by such kings as Omri and Ahab (who ruled with his Phoenician wife Jezebel). The southern kingdom, consisting of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, was headquartered at Jerusalem.

The northern kingdom soon went into apostasy and adopted many practices of Baalism, notwithstanding the ministries of such great prophets as Elijah and Amos. After a history of over 200 years and a series of 19 kings, the kingdom was captured by the Assyrians and the people carried away captive into Assyria. They have therefore become known as the "lost ten tribes."

Since their captivity they have never yet returned to their homeland, but extensive promises and prophecies speak of the time when they of the "north countries" shall return when they are ready to obey the gospel. The gathering of the lost tribes is to be a more spectacular event than the children of Israel coming out of Egypt in Moses' day. Prophecies of their return are: Isa. 11:10–16; Jer. 3:18; 16:14–21; 1 Ne. 22:4–12; 2 Ne. 10:21–22; 3 Ne. 15:13–15; 16:1–5; D&C 133:26–35.

Issachar. Son of Jacob by Leah (Gen. 30:18; 35:23; 46:13; 49:14). After the settlement of Canaan, the tribe received some of the richest land of Palestine, including the eastern plain of Esdraelon, and had within its borders several places of note in Israelite history, such as Gilboa, Jezreel, and Tabor.

Italics. In the KJV italics identify words that are necessary in English to round out and complete the sense of a phrase but were not present in the Hebrew or Greek text of the manuscript used. Such additions were necessary because in some instances the manuscript was inadequate, and the translators felt obliged to clarify it in the translation. In other instances italics were necessary in cases where the grammatical construction of English called for the use of words that were not needed to make the same thought in Hebrew or Greek. Italics thus represent the willingness of the translators to identify these areas. It appears that generally, though not always, their judgment was justified in their choice of italicized words.

Ithamar. Youngest son of Aaron. The high priesthood passed into his family in the person of Eli but returned to the family of Eleazar, Ithamar's elder brother, in the person of Zadok (Ex. 6:23; 28:1; 38:21; Num. 3:4; 4:28, 33; 7:8; 1 Chr. 24:1–6; Ezra 8:2).

Jabesh, or Jabesh-gilead. *Jabesh* means "dry." A chief city of Gilead, east of the Jordan, connected with several important events of Israelite history (Judg. 21:8–14; 1 Sam. 11; 31:11–13; 2 Sam. 2:4–5; 21:12; 15:10–14). It was the men of Jabesh-gilead who took Saul's body down from the walls of Beth-shan and buried it under an oak tree in Jabesh-gilead (1 Chr. 10:11–12).

Jachin and Boaz. Pillars of Solomon's temple (1 Kgs. 7:21; 2 Chr. 3:17); the names denote "He will establish" and "In Him is strength." The pillars, which stood on the south and north sides of the porch, were probably ornamental and not intended to support any part of the weight of the building.

Jacob. *Supplanter.* (1) The younger of the twin sons of Isaac (Gen. 25:24–26). The two brothers were rivals from their birth, and Esau's descendants, the Edomites, were rivals of the Israelites (Gen. 25:23). The chief events of Jacob's life were the "purchase" of the birthright (25:29–34); the dream and vow (Gen. 28); his long stay in the house of Laban (Gen. 29–31); the return to Canaan, the reception at Penuel of the new name of Israel, and the reconciliation with Esau (Gen. 32–33); his later life with his family at Shechem, Ephrath, and Mamre (Hebron) (Gen. 33–37); his journey into Egypt, his death there, and his burial in the cave of Machpelah (Gen. 45–50). It was through Jacob that the covenant of Abraham continued (Gen. 28:1–4, 12–22); it was then passed on to Joseph and Ephraim.

There has been much misunderstanding about Jacob, and even well-meaning students of the Bible criticize some of Jacob's dealings. The supposed deception of his father in obtaining the blessing (Gen. 27) cannot be taken at face value. The Lord is not obligated to bless an unworthy person simply because gracious words were pronounced upon him by mistake. The key to the matter is expressed in Gen. 27:33 wherein Isaac, after learning Jacob's true identity, said, "Yea, and he shall be blessed." Isaac could have revoked the blessing at that time, but he seemed to affirm that it had been rightly delivered. Jacob's subsequent life demonstrates that he deserved the blessing he received, while Esau's life shows disobedience and some displeasing choices of wives (Gen. 26:34–35; 28:8–9). The so-called purchase of the birthright from Esau may very well be equally justified by items of Esau's errant behavior that disqualified him but that are not recorded in our Bible. We learn from latter-day revelation that Jacob "did none other things than that which [he was] commanded" and is today exalted upon a throne in heaven, in company with Abraham and Isaac (D&C 132:37). There are references to Jacob in Hosea 12:3–4, 12; Mal. 1–2; Matt. 8:11; 22:32; Rom. 9:13; Heb. 11:9, 20–21.

(2) Father of Joseph, husband of Mary (Matt. 1:15–16).

Jacob's Well. The scene of our Lord's conversation with the woman of Samaria (John 4:1–42); a well of the same name still exists, 75 feet deep, near Nablus, the ancient Shechem, close to the main road from Judea to Galilee. Shechem was Jacob's home for some years after his return from Laban (Gen. 33:18; 37:12).

Jael. Wife of Heber the Kenite (see *Kenites*), an Arab chief in alliance with the Israelites. Sisera, Jabin's captain, after his defeat took refuge in Jael's tent and was killed by her either while he was drinking, as seems implied by Judg. 5:24–27, or while he lay asleep, according to the prose account in Judg. 4.

Jairus. Ruler of a synagogue in some place near the Sea of Galilee (Mark 5:22; Luke 8:41). Jesus raised Jairus's 12-year-old daughter from death (Mark 5:35–43).

Jambres. See *Jannes and Jambres.*

James. An English form of the Hebrew name Jacob. There are several persons of this name mentioned in the New Testament. (1) Son of Zebedee, one of the Twelve, brother of John. His call is given in Matt. 4:21; Mark 1:19–20; and Luke 5:10. He was given the name Boanerges (Mark 3:17) and was one of the inner circle of three chosen to be with our Lord on certain special occasions: at the raising of the daughter of Jairus (Mark 5:37), at the Transfiguration (Matt. 17:1; Mark 9:2; Luke 9:28), and at Gethsemane (Matt. 26:37; Mark 14:33; see also Mark 10:30, 41; 13:3; Luke 8:51; 9:54). He was killed by Herod (Acts 12:2).

(2) Son of Alphaeus, also one of the Twelve (Matt. 10:3; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:15; Acts 1:13).

(3) Brother of the Lord (Gal. 1:19) and of Joses, Simon, Jude, and some sisters (Matt. 13:55; Mark 6:3; Jude 1:1); known as James the Just. He occupied an important position in the Church of Jerusalem (Acts 12:17; 15:13; 21:18; 1 Cor. 15:7; Gal. 2:9–12) and was probably the writer of the Epistle of James.

(4) James, called "the Less," son of Mary and brother of Joses (Matt. 27:56; Mark 15:40; Luke 24:10). Nothing further is known of him, unless he is, as some think, the same as number 3 (above).

James, Epistle of. The writer is generally thought of as the Lord's brother (Gal. 1:19), the son of Mary, and is mentioned in Acts 12:17; 15:13; Gal. 2:9. The epistle, which is addressed to the 12 tribes scattered abroad, was probably written from Jerusalem, but the date is not known. It may be one of the earlier epistles of the New Testament. In the epistle are found some clearly stated items about practical religion, including the important advice of 1:5–6 that if one lacks wisdom, he should ask of God for help. This instructive passage inspired Joseph Smith to inquire of the Lord in 1820 as to the true church, and as a consequence the Father and the Son appeared to him and the dispensation of the fulness of times was launched (JS—H 1:9–20). Among other important teachings of James are those that have to do with faith and works (James 2); the need to control the unruly tongue (James 3); an exhortation to patience (James 5); calling the elders for a blessing when sick (5:14–16); and the desirability of being an instrument of conversion in the life of even one other person (5:19–20).

Jamnia. Also Yavneh or Javneh. A place near Joppa where, about A.D. 90, a council of rabbis declared the Old Testament canon to be completed. It is probable that the measure was partly defensive, precipitated by the increasing number of books being written by Christians. Traditionally, at this council the canon of the Old Testament was decided upon which eventually became known as the Masoretic text. See also *Canon; Masoretic text.*

Jannes and Jambres. Egyptian magicians who opposed Moses, mentioned by Paul (2 Tim. 3:8), but not referred to in the Old Testament.

Japheth. Eldest son of Noah (Moses 8:12; see also Gen. 5:32; 6:10; 7:13; 9:18, 23); his blessing (Gen. 9:27). His descendants were dispersed over the European coasts of the Mediterranean and the districts adjoining the Black and Caspian seas (Gen. 10:1–5, 21; 1 Chr. 1:4–5), forming what is now called the Indo-European family of nations.

Jasher, book of. (Josh. 10:13; 2 Sam. 1:18.) An early collection of Jewish national songs and stories of deeds of valor, put together about the time of Solomon. Various other collections of the book of Jasher are available today and may be of some worth but do not appear to be the one spoken of in the Bible.

Jason. (1) Appointed high priest by Antiochus Epiphanes, about 175 B.C.; he tried to introduce Greek customs and established a gymnasium in Jerusalem.

(2) The Thessalonian, a kinsman of Paul (Acts 17:5–9; Rom. 16:21).

Jasper. A precious stone, one of those in the high priest's breastplate (Ex. 28:20; 39:13); also in the walls of the "heavenly Jerusalem" (Rev. 21:19; see also Rev. 4:3). Jaspers were of various colors, most frequently green (see also Rev. 21:11).

Javan. Son of Japheth; regarded as the founder of the Greek race (Gen. 10:2, 4; 1 Chr. 1:5, 7; Isa. 66:19; Ezek. 27:13; also Dan. 8:21; 10:20; 11:2; Zech. 9:13).

Jebus. Ancient name of Jerusalem (Judg. 19:10; 1 Chr. 11:4–5); it was a hill fortress, which maintained its independence until stormed by David (2 Sam. 5:6–9).

Jehoiachin. *Jehovah shall establish.* King of Judah (598 B.C.), also known as Jeconiah, Joachin, Coniah (2 Kgs. 24:6–15; 25:27; 2 Chr. 36:8–9; Jer. 52:31; Ezek. 1:2).

Jehoiada. *Jehovah knows.* The high priest who procured the overthrow of Queen Athaliah and the establishment of Joash as king; as a mark of honor he was buried with the kings of Judah (2 Kgs. 11:4–17; 12:2, 7, 9; 2 Chr. 23:1–18; 24:2–25).

Jehoiakim. *The Lord raiseth up.* King of Judah (609–598 B.C.), originally called Eliakim (2 Kgs. 23:34–36; 24:1–6, 19; 1 Chr. 3:15–16; 2 Chr. 36:4–5, 8; Jer. 1:3; 22:18, 24; 26:1, 21–23; 27:1, 20; 28:4; 35:1; 36:1, 9, 28–32). Jehoiakim was son of Joash, king of Judah, and brother of Zedekiah. He was not a faithful ruler; an interesting event is told of him burning the manuscript of one of the prophecies of Jeremiah (Jer. 36:1–26), whereupon Jeremiah wrote the prophecy again. Jehoiakim was given a dishonorable burial of an ass (Jer. 22:18–19). He was succeeded by his son Jehoiachin, who in turn was succeeded by Zedekiah. See Bible Chronology in the appendix.

Jehoram or Joram. (1) King of Judah, son of Jehoshaphat, married the daughter of Ahab (1 Kgs. 22:50; 2 Kgs. 8:16–29; 11:2; 12:18; 1 Chr. 3:11; 2 Chr. 21:1–16; 22:1, 6, 11).

(2) King of Israel, son of Ahab (2 Kgs. 1:17; 3:1, 6; 8:16, 25, 29; 9:14–23, 29; 2 Chr. 22:5–7).

Jehoshabeath or Jehosheba. Half-sister of King Ahaziah, after whose death she concealed the infant Jehoash (son of King Ahaziah), from a murderous scheme by Athaliah, and so saved his life. She was the wife of Jehoiada the high priest (2 Kgs. 11:2; 2 Chr. 22:11).

Jehoshaphat. (1) King of Judah, in close alliance with kings of Israel, but still a true worshipper of Jehovah and a religious reformer; for a history of his reign see 1 Kgs. 15:24; 22; 2 Kgs. 1:17; 3:1–14; 8:16; 12:18; 1 Chr. 3:10; 2 Chr. 17:1–12; 18; 19:1–8; 20; 21:1, 2, 12; 22:9.

(2) David's recorder, or keeper of the state chronicles (2 Sam. 8:16).

Jehoshaphat, Valley of. East of Jerusalem, between the city and the mount of Olives, referred to in Joel 3:2, 12.

Jehovah. The covenant or proper name of the God of Israel. It denotes the "Unchangeable One," "the eternal I AM" (Ex. 6:3; Ps. 83:18; Isa. 12:2; 26:4). The original pronunciation of this name has possibly been lost, as the Jews, in reading, never mentioned it but substituted one of the other names of God, usually Adonai. Probably it was pronounced Jahveh, or Yahveh. In the KJV, the Jewish custom has been followed, and the name is generally denoted by LORD or GOD, printed in small capitals.

Jehovah is the premortal Jesus Christ and came to earth being born of Mary (see Mosiah 3:8; 15:1; 3 Ne. 15:1–5; D&C 110:1–10). Although Ex. 6:3 states that the God of Israel was not known by the name Jehovah before Moses' time, latter-day revelation tells us otherwise; see JST Ex. 6:3 (Ex. 6:3 note *c*); Abr. 1:16; 2:8; see also Gen. 22:14.

Jehovah-jireh. *The Lord will provide,* or *will see.* The name given by Abraham to the place where he offered Isaac (Gen. 22:14). See *Moriah.*

Jehovah-nissi. *The Lord is my banner.* Name given by Moses to the altar erected after the victory at Rephidim (Ex. 17:15).

Jehovah-shalom. *The Lord is peace.* Name given by Gideon to the altar he erected at Ophrah (Judg. 6:24).

Jehovah-shammah. Hebrew, translated *the Lord is there.* In English, the name of the New Jerusalem in Ezekiel's vision (Ezek. 48:35).

Jephthah. Judge of Israel; for his history see Judg. 11–12. He is chiefly known for his rash vow, in consequence of which he offered his own daughter in sacrifice. He is commended in Heb. 11:32, probably because of his delivery of Israel from Ammon.

Jeremiah. Born of a priestly family in Anathoth, and prophesied from the 13th year of Josiah till after the downfall of Jerusalem, a period of over 40 years, 626–586 B.C. After Josiah's death he tried to stem, almost alone, the tide of idolatry and immorality, of self-deception founded on superficial reforms (Jer. 3:4–5; 7:8–10), and of fanatical confidence in the Lord's protection, in which all classes were carried away. He had to face continuous opposition and insult from the priests (20:2), the mob (26:8–9), his townsmen at Anathoth (11:19), the frivolous and cruel (22:13; 36:23; 26:20), the king (36:19), and the army (38:4). After the fall of Jerusalem the Jews who escaped into Egypt took Jeremiah with them as a kind of fetish (43:6), and at last, according to tradition, stoned him to death. The circumstances under which his prophecies were written down are described in Jer. 36. An arrangement of the chapters in chronological order is indicated below.

The prophet dwells much on the *inwardness* of the Lord's relation to the mind of His servants. External service is useless where there is no devotion of heart and life; superficial reforms were of no avail—a complete regeneration in the national life was required. He develops the idea of individual fellowship with the Lord (5:1, 7, 26–28; 9:1–6; 18); though the Jewish state falls, the Lord remains, and religion remains in the life of the individual.

The main divisions of the books are as follows:

1. Prophecies of reign of Josiah (626–608), Jer. 1–6.
2. Prophecies under Jehoiakim (608–597), Jer. 7–20.
3. Prophecies under Zedekiah (597–586), Jer. 21–38, divisible into several groups. *(a)* Jer. 21–23, on pastors or rulers of the people, with promise of the king Messiah (23:1–6); Jer. 24, on exiles carried away with Jehoiachin. *(b)* Jer. 26–29, on the false prophets, containing the prophet's letter to the exiles in Babylon, warning against the prophets there. *(c)* Jer. 30–33, prophecies of the latter-day restoration of Israel and the gospel covenant, containing the story of the prophet's buying a field, showing the firmness of his faith in the people's restitution. *(d)* Jer. 34–38, narratives of the treatment of the prophet and other events during the last times of the siege.
4. Jer. 39–44, the prophet's history and other events after the fall of the city.
5. Jer. 46–51, prophecies against foreign nations. Chapters 50–51 in their present form are later than Jeremiah. Chapter 52 forms a historical conclusion.

Notable passages from Jeremiah include the following: 1:4–5, an acknowledgment of man's premortal existence, and Jeremiah's foreordination; 3:12–19, prophecy of the return of Israel from the scattered condition, gathering one of a city and two of a family to Zion, a pleasant land where Israel and Judah can dwell in safety and peace; 16:14–21, a prophecy of the Lord gathering Israel from the north countries by sending many fishers and hunters to find them. This event of the latter days will supersede in proportion even the bringing of Israel out of Egypt by Moses.

Some of Jeremiah's prophecies were contained in the brass plates of Laban secured by Nephi (1 Ne. 5:10–13). Jeremiah is also mentioned two other times in the Book of Mormon (1 Ne. 7:14; Hel. 8:20).

Jeremias or Jeremy. In Matt. 16:14; 27:9, same as Jeremiah. There was another Jeremy who lived near the time of Abraham and who held the Melchizedek Priesthood. Nothing more is known of him today. D&C 84:9–10.

Jericho. A walled city in the valley of the Jordan, 800 feet below the Mediterranean, near the place where the Israelites crossed the river on their first entry into the promised land (Josh. 2:1–3; 3:16; 6). Joshua placed a curse upon it (Josh. 6:26), which was afterwards fulfilled (1 Kgs. 16:34). It was within the territory assigned to Benjamin (Josh. 18:12, 21) and was visited by our Lord on His last journey to Jerusalem (Mark 10:46; Luke 18:35; 19:1).

Jeroboam. (1) Son of Nebat (1 Kgs. 11:26–14:20); the first king of divided kingdom of Israel; a member of the tribe of Ephraim, which led the revolt against the house of Judah and family of David. This revolt seems to have had the approval of the prophet Ahijah (11:29–40), but one of Jeroboam's first steps after the separation was to set up image worship in Dan and Bethel, the two calves being supposed to be images of Jehovah. This sin made his name proverbial (15:34) and called down on him the rebuke of the prophet Ahijah (14:6–16). He also made priests of men who were not of the family of Aaron (1 Kgs. 12:31; 2 Chr. 13:9); he instituted a new feast of his own, and also began the worship of wooden images or Asherah (1 Kgs. 14:15).

(2) Jeroboam II, of the dynasty of Jehu, the ablest of the kings of Israel, and the most successful in war (2 Kgs. 13:13; 14:16, 23, 27–29; 15:1, 8). Amos and Hosea prophesied during his reign, and denounced the idolatry, licentiousness, and oppression that prevailed throughout the kingdom.

Jerubbaal. *He that striveth with Baal.* The name given to Gideon after his destruction of the altar of Baal (Judg. 6:32; 7:1; 9; 1 Sam. 12:11).

Jerubbesheth. Also the name of Gideon (2 Sam. 11:21), formed from the name Jerubbaal (Judg. 6:32), just as Ishbosheth from Eshbaal, *bosheth* (shame) being substituted for *baal* through unwillingness to pronounce the name of the heathen god.

Jerusalem. Formerly Salem (Gen. 14:18; Ps. 76:2), a Jebusite city until it was captured by David (2 Sam. 5:6–9); for its earlier history see Josh. 10:1–5, 23; 12:10; 15:8; 18:16, 28; Judg. 1:7–8; 19:10; 1 Sam. 17:54. It lay on the frontier line between Judah and Benjamin and was chosen by David to be his capital. Until then it had been merely a mountain fortress, about 2600 feet above sea level, surrounded by deep valleys on all sides except the north. On the east was the Valley of the Kidron, dividing the Temple Mountain from the Mount of Olives; on the west and south was the Valley of Hinnom. The plateau on which the city stands was originally divided by another valley, called by Josephus the Tyropaean Valley, now in great part filled up with debris. (See map of Jerusalem in the Map Section.)

All authorities agree in placing the temple on the eastern hill, but there has been much dispute as to the position of Zion. (See *Zion.*) David fortified the city, the chief feature in the fortifications being a tower called the Millo. It may have protected the city on the north, the only side on which it had not the defense of precipitous ravines. During David's reign the city was little more than a fortress, the king occupying a wooden palace, and the ark still dwelling "in curtains." During the reign of Solomon much was done toward beautifying the city, the chief buildings erected being the temple (see *Temple of Solomon*) and the king's palace, to which was given the name of "the house of the forest of Lebanon."

After the division of the kingdoms Jerusalem remained the capital of Judah. It was frequently attacked by invading armies (1 Kgs. 14:25; 2 Kgs. 14:13; 16:5; 18–19; 24:10; 25). Under Hezekiah it was made the one center of religious worship, and the "high places" were abolished. After the return it was gradually rebuilt (Ezra 1; 3; 5; Neh. 3–4; see also *Temple of Zerubbabel*) but was captured and partly destroyed by Ptolemy I in 320 B.C. and by Antiochus Epiphanes in 168 B.C. The city grew under the Maccabees, and during the reign of John Hyrcanus the fortress, known in later days as the Castle Antonia, was rebuilt on the temple area. It was again captured in 65 B.C. by Pompey, who forced an entrance on the Sabbath. Herod rebuilt the walls and the temple, beautifying the city at great expense, but in A.D. 70 it was entirely destroyed by the Romans under Titus. During these later years of its history the Holy City was regarded with intense affection by all Jews, and the words of one of the Psalms of the captivity, "If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget her cunning" (Ps. 137:5), express a feeling that has outlasted 25 centuries of trial and 18 continuous centuries of alienation (see also Ps. 122). See also *Jebus; Salem.*

Jeshua. *The Lord saveth.* A late form of the name Jehoshua, or Joshua.

Jesse. Father of David, and therefore ancestor of all the kings of Judah and also of Christ (Ruth 4:17, 22; 1 Chr. 2:5–12; Matt. 1:5–6). He is repeatedly mentioned in connection with the early history of David (1 Sam. 16:18; see also Isa. 11:1, 10). We are not told the name of Jesse's wife.

Jesus. (1) The Greek form of the name Joshua or Jeshua, "God is help" or "Savior." Joshua son of Nun is so spoken of in Acts 7:45 and Heb. 4:8.

(2) The name given by Joseph to the Savior of the world at His circumcision (Matt. 1:25; Luke 2:21), in accordance with the direction of the angel Gabriel (Luke 1:31; see also Matt. 1:21). The name was not an uncommon one among the Jews. An outline of the chief events of His earthly life can be found in the Harmony of the Gospels in the appendix. A list of references bearing on the doctrine of His person is given in this dictionary under the heading *Christ.*

(3) A Roman Christian mentioned by Paul (Col. 4:11).

Jethro. Also called Jether and Reuel, a prince and priest of Midian who gave Moses a home after his flight from Egypt and afterwards became his father-in-law (Ex. 3:1; 4:18; 18:1–12). It was from Jethro that Moses received the Melchizedek Priesthood (D&C 84:6–7). He also gave Moses some practical advice about administrative delegation of responsibility (Ex. 18:13–27).

Jew. The name indicated first of all a man of the kingdom of Judah, as distinguished from persons belonging to the northern kingdom of Israel. Its first chronological occurrence in the Bible is in 2 Kgs. 16:6, about 740 B.C. It has become customary to use the word *Jew* to refer to all the descendants of Jacob, but this is a mistake. It would be limited to those of the kingdom of Judah or, more especially today, those of the tribe of Judah and his associates. Thus all Jews are Israelites, but not all Israelites are Jews, because there are descendants of the other tribes of Israel also upon the earth. See also 2 Ne. 33:8.

Jezebel. A Phoenician princess, daughter of Ethbaal, king of Zidonians, and wife of Ahab, king of Israel (1 Kgs. 16:31). This marriage, more than any other single event, caused the downfall of the northern kingdom, as Jezebel introduced into Israel the worst forms of Phoenician worship in place of the worship of Jehovah (1 Kgs. 18:4, 13, 19; 19:1–2; see also 21:5–25; 2 Kgs. 9). In Rev. 2:20 the name is applied figuratively to a woman (or sect) causing great harm to the Church in Thyatira. See also *Athaliah.*

Jezreel. (1) Plain of Esdraelon (Josh. 17:16; Judg. 6:33; 2 Sam. 2:9; 4:4; Hosea 1:5, 11; 2:22).

(2) A city on a hill rising out of the plain, belonging to the tribe of Issachar (Josh. 19:18). Ahab made it his capital (1 Kgs. 18:45–46; 21:1, 23; 2 Kgs. 8:29); after the fall of his house it ceased to be a place of much importance.

(3) Symbolic name of the eldest son of the prophet Hosea (Hosea 1:4–5).

Joab. (1) Eldest son of Zeruiah, David's sister, and captain of David's army. He was closely associated with all the chief events of David's reign and was generally faithful to his master. After David's death he was in favor of Adonijah's succession (1 Kgs. 2:28) and for that reason was put to death by Solomon (2:29–34).

(2) Two others (1 Chr. 4:14; Ezra 2:6).

Joanna. (1) Son of Rhesa, and ancestor of Christ (Luke 3:27).

(2) Wife of Chusa, steward to Herod Antipas, tetrarch of Galilee; one of the women who followed Jesus (Luke 8:2–3; 24:10).

Joash. (1) Gideon's father (Judg. 6:11, 29–31; 7:14; 8:13, 29, 32).

(2) A son of Ahab (1 Kgs. 22:26; 2 Chr. 18:25; 25:23).

(3) King of Judah, and son of Ahaziah; placed on the throne by the high priest Jehoiada (2 Kgs. 11–12; 14).

(4) King of Israel, son of Jehoahaz (2 Kgs. 13; 14:1–16; 2 Chr. 25); one of the best of the kings of Israel; Elisha, Hosea, and Amos prophesied during his reign.

(5) Four others (1 Chr. 4:22; 7:8; 12:3; 27:28).

Job, book of. Narrates the afflictions that befell a righteous man and discusses the moral problem such sufferings present. Job's "three friends" discuss with him the meaning of his sufferings; they give their interpretation, that they are a sign of God's anger and a punishment for sin; but this Job will not admit. Their suggestions wring from him "words without knowledge" (38:2), which he afterwards retracts (42:3); yet Job is declared by God to have spoken the thing that is right concerning the divine government (42:7) in saying that there is a mystery in the incidence of suffering that only a fresh revelation can solve. Job 32–37 contains the speeches of Elihu, who is shocked at what he regards as impiety on the part of Job, and condemns him, though on different grounds from the "three friends." His main thesis is that God will "not pervert judgment." Job makes no reply to him. His own craving for light is satisfied by the vision of God, at length vouchsafed in answer to his appeals. "I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee" (42:5).

The book of Job does not entirely answer the question as to why Job (or any human) might suffer pain and the loss of his goods. It does make it clear that affliction is not necessarily evidence that one has sinned. The book suggests that affliction, if not for punishment, may be for experience, discipline, and instruction (see also D&C 122).

Job's assurance of the bodily resurrection and his testimony of the Redeemer (19:25–27; see also 2 Ne. 9:4) are one of the high points of the book, equaled only by the revelation of the Lord to him in Job 38–41. The human mind is such that it is essential for Job to have a correct knowledge of God and know that his own course of life was acceptable to God, or he would not have been able to endure the trials that came upon him. His unfailing faith is characterized by such exclamations as, "Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him" (13:15). Job is mentioned also in Ezek. 14:14; James 5:11; D&C 121:10.

Jochebed. Wife of Amram and mother of Moses and Aaron (Ex. 6:20; Num. 26:59). See also Ex. 2.

Joel. A prophet of Judah. The date of his prophecy is uncertain; it may have been spoken as early as the reign of Joash, before 850 B.C., or even so late as after the Return. The occasion of the prophecy was a severe visitation of drought and locusts. He assures the people that on repentance they will again receive the blessings of God. His prophecy of the outpouring of the Spirit (2:28–32) was quoted by Peter on the day of Pentecost (Acts 2:17), and by the angel Moroni to Joseph Smith (JS—H 1:41). There are also traces of Joel in Revelation.

John. One of the Twelve; son of Zebedee and brother of James. In his early life he was a fisherman in fairly comfortable circumstances (Mark 1:20). We may assume he is the unnamed disciple of the Baptist mentioned in John 1:40. Later on he received a call to be a disciple of Jesus Christ (Matt. 4:21–22; Luke 5:1–11). He was one of the inner circle of three who were with the Lord at the raising of Jairus's daughter, at the Transfiguration, and in Gethsemane. In his own Gospel he refers to himself as "the disciple whom Jesus loved" (John 13:23; 19:26; 20:2; 21:7, 20) and that "other disciple" (John 20:2–8). From Jesus he received the name Boanerges, "a son of thunder" (Mark 3:17). Other incidents that reveal his character are recorded in Mark 9:38; 10:35–40; Luke 9:54. There are frequent references to him in the accounts of the Crucifixion and Resurrection (Luke 22:8; John 18:15; 19:26–27; 20:2; 21:2). In the Acts he appears but seldom (Acts 3:1, 11; 4:13; 8:14). Paul refers to his meeting with him in Jerusalem (Gal. 2:9). In Rev. 1:9 John tells of his banishment to Patmos.

John is mentioned frequently in latter-day revelation, as in 1 Ne. 14:18–27; 3 Ne. 28:6; Ether 4:16; D&C 7; 27:12; 61:14; 77; 88:141. These passages serve to confirm and to clarify the biblical record of John and also give us a hint as to his greatness and the importance of the work the Lord has given him to do on the earth, not only in the time of the New Testament, but also in the last days. We especially have a clarification of John 21:20–23, ascertaining that John did not die but has been allowed to remain on the earth as a ministering servant until the time of the Lord's Second Coming (3 Ne. 28:6; D&C 7).

John, Epistles of. In none of these three epistles does the writer mention himself by name; but tradition assigns them to John, while the similarity of the language of these epistles and that of the fourth Gospel is strongly marked.

The first epistle emphasizes the fact that Jesus has come in the flesh and shows its bearing on the life of men. It was probably written after the Gospel, for it assumes in the reader a knowledge of the facts that the Gospel records. It also contains warnings against the dangers that beset a true faith in the literal incarnation of Jesus even before the end of the 1st century, both from teachers who claimed an authority independent of our Lord's in the revelation of truth and from teachers who refused to acknowledge a real manifestation of the Godhead in human flesh.

The second epistle is closely connected with the first in the character of the false teaching it condemns (compare 2 Jn. 1:7 with 1 Jn. 4:2). The "elect lady" addressed in it is nameless. The writer of the letter styles himself the "Elder."

In the third epistle the Elder refers to Gaius, Diotrephes, and Demetrius, all of whom are otherwise unknown to history.

John, Gospel of. Written by John the Apostle. In 20:31 he tells us his object in writing is to testify (1) that Jesus is the Christ, the Messiah, and (2) that Jesus is the Son of God. The scenes from Jesus' life that he describes are carefully selected and arranged with this object in view. The record begins with a statement of Christ's status in the premortal existence: He was with God, He was God, and He was the creator of all things. Finally He was born in the flesh as the Only Begotten Son of the Father. John traces the course of Jesus' ministry, greatly emphasizing His divinity and His Resurrection from the dead and citing miracles and sermons to develop his points. He clearly affirms that Jesus is the Son of God, attested to by miracles, by witnesses, by the prophets, and by Christ's own voice. John teaches by contrast, using such terms as light and darkness, truth and error, good and evil, God and the devil. Perhaps in no other record is the holiness of Jesus and the perfidy of the Jewish rulers so plainly declared.

This Gospel is supplementary to the other three. It deals mainly with the Judean ministry, whereas the Synoptists write chiefly of the ministry in Galilee. Several items from this Gospel have been clarified by latter-day revelation, such as D&C 7 and D&C 88:141. See also *Gospels; John.*

John, Revelation of. See *Revelation of John.*

John Mark. See *Mark.*

John the Baptist. Son of Zacharias and Elisabeth, being of priestly descent through both parents. This lineage was essential, since John was the embodiment of the law of Moses, designed to prepare the way for the Messiah and make ready a people to receive Him. He was the outstanding bearer of the Aaronic Priesthood in all history and was entrusted with its most noble mission.

His forthcoming birth and the nature of his ministry were announced to John's father by the angel Gabriel (Luke 1:5–25). He was a child of promise, with prophecies of his mission having been given by Isaiah (Isa. 40:3) and Malachi (Mal. 3:1; see also 1 Ne. 10:7–10; 2 Ne. 31:4–8). He grew up in the desert until the time arrived for his ministry to prepare the way for the Savior.

The sign of the dove, as an emblem for the Holy Ghost, was a pre-appointed signal by which John knew he was to recognize that he had baptized the Son of God (see John 1:29–34). At the time of the baptism of Jesus, John saw the sign and heard the voice of the Father bearing record that Jesus was the Beloved Son, in whom the Father was well pleased (Matt. 3:13–17). He had preached and baptized for several months before he baptized the Savior and continued to do so afterwards for several months (John 3:23–24).

At least two of those who were later to become members of the Twelve, John and Andrew, were disciples of John before they met Jesus (John 1:35–42). It is probable that others of the Twelve were also tutored by him (Acts 1:21–22). He watched, without feelings of jealousy, the waning of his own influence and the growth of the influence of Jesus (John 3:25–36). He was shut up in prison by order of Herod for criticizing Herod's unlawful marriage of Herodias (Mark 6:16–29).

While in prison, John sent two of his disciples to inquire of Jesus to reassure their faith. Many have thought this event reflected a lack of confidence in John's own mind. However, Jesus took the occasion to bear testimony of the great work John had done, emphasizing that he was unwavering and true (see Luke 7:24–28). Jesus also pointed out that John had fulfilled the prophecy of Mal. 3:1. Jesus praised John as a prophet, saying there is none who was greater (Matt. 11:7–11). This greatness consisted of his unique privileges and the quality of his work. He alone was entrusted with the mission of preparing the way and baptizing the Savior of the world. He "did no miracle" (John 10:41) but magnificently fulfilled his assignment in bearing testimony of Jesus Christ. Jesus characterized John as "a burning and a shining light" (John 5:35). After nearly a year in prison, John was beheaded at the instigation of Herodias (Matt. 14:3–12; Mark 6:17).

A vigorous preacher, John taught many principles and doctrines of the gospel and filled his mission in every particular. Latter-day revelation confirms the biblical account and also makes known additional events in the ministry of John. We learn that he was "ordained by an angel," when he was eight days of age, to overthrow the kingdom of the Jews and to prepare a people for the Lord. We learn also that he was baptized while yet in his childhood (D&C 84:27–28). On May 15, 1829, this same John came to Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery near Harmony, Pennsylvania, and ordained these men to the Priesthood of Aaron (D&C 13; 27:7–8; JS—H 1:68–72). Thus his ministry has operated in three dispensations: he was the last of the prophets under the law of Moses, he was the first of the New Testament prophets, and he brought the Aaronic Priesthood to the dispensation of the fulness of times.

Jonah. Of Gath-hepher in Zebulun. He lived under Jeroboam II, whose success in restoring the ancient boundaries of Israel he predicted (2 Kgs. 14:25). The present book of Jonah does not claim to be from the hand of the prophet; it describes an episode in his life and is due to some later writer. The key to the book is to be found in Jonah 3:10–4:11 in the reasons the prophet gives for his flight and unwillingness to preach at Nineveh. The writer is opposing a narrowmindedness that would confine the love of God to a single nation. He shows that Jehovah reigns everywhere, over sea and land; even in the gentile world the minds of men are conscious of sin and prepared to acknowledge that Jehovah is God. The book is a beautiful poem, whether it paints the humanity of the gentile sailors; the mourning of the prophet over the decay of the grass of the field; or the divine tenderness in ministering to the prophet with his imperfect conceptions or in pitying the little children of Nineveh. The story of Jonah was referred to by our Lord on two occasions when He was asked for a sign from heaven. In each case He gave "the sign of the prophet Jonah," the event in that prophet's life being a foreshadowing of Jesus' own death and resurrection (Matt. 12:39–41; 16:4; Luke 11:29–30).

Jona or Jonas. Father of Peter (John 1:42; 21:15–17).

Jonathan. (1) Son of Gershom, a Levite who hired himself as a house-priest to Micah the Ephraimite (Judg. 17:7–13). Through him idolatrous worship was established in Dan (Judg. 18).

(2) Son of Saul, and friend of David; frequently mentioned in 1 Sam. 13–23. His friendship for David, whom he might naturally have regarded as a rival, is one of the most unselfish incidents in Old Testament history. He was killed, along with Saul, on Mount Gilboa. David's lamentation over them is among the most beautiful of Bible poems (2 Sam. 1). Jonathan's body was rescued from Beth-shan by the men of Jabesh-gilead. He left one son, Merib-baal, afterwards called Mephibosheth.

(3) David's nephew (2 Sam. 21:21; 1 Chr. 20:7; 27:32).

(4) Son of Abiathar (2 Sam. 15:27, 36; 17:17, 20).

(5) Five others (2 Sam. 23:32; 1 Chr. 11:34; 27:25; Ezra 10:15; Jer. 37:15, 20).

Joppa. (Modern *Jaffa.*) A town on the southwest coast of Palestine, the nearest port to Jerusalem (called "Japho" in Josh. 19:46). It became a place of importance as a harbor in Solomon's reign (2 Chr. 2:16; see also Ezra 3:7; Jonah 1:3; Acts 9:36–43; 10:5, 8, 23, 32; 11:5). In New Testament times it was the only town on the coast that was more Jewish than Gentile.

Jordan River. The most important river of Palestine, formed by the union of several springs rising in Mount Hermon. It passes through the Huleh Valley (the waters of Merom), then descends to the Sea of Galilee, 682 feet below the level of the Mediterranean. Passing out at the southern end of the lake, the river makes its way through a deep and intensely hot valley, 66 miles in length, called the Arabah, and finally enters the Dead or Salt Sea, 1292 feet below sea level. The total length of the river is well over 100 miles. The breadth varies from 90 to 100 feet, and the depth from 3 to 12 feet.

The two most important events connected with this river are (1) the passage of the children of Israel (Josh. 3–4); and (2) the baptism of our Lord (Matt. 3). It is not possible to fix the exact spot at which either of these events occurred. The Israelites may have crossed at the ford opposite Jericho, or more probably at a spot 16 miles further north. For the site of the baptism see *Bethabara.*

Joseph. (1) Son of Rachel, Jacob's second wife (Gen. 30:22–24; 37:3). An extensive account of his life is given in Gen. 37–50. The story is especially instructive in showing the discipline of misfortune and also that the Lord rewards his obedient children according to their faithfulness. The story of Joseph is also an illustration of the way in which God works in history, preserving his people. Joseph's valor in resisting the allurements of Potiphar's wife is an unequaled example of faith, chastity, and personal purity. His protection was his faith, as illustrated by his words: "How then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God" (Gen. 39:9). In the New Testament, Joseph is mentioned only once (Heb. 11:21–22), as an example of faith.

Joseph obtained the birthright in Israel because he was worthy and because it was his natural right. When Reuben, the actual firstborn, lost the privilege by transgression (1 Chr. 5:1–2), Joseph, as the firstborn son of Jacob's second wife, was next in line for the blessing. Joseph was a visionary man, a dreamer and interpreter of dreams, "a man in whom the Spirit of God is" (Gen. 41:38).

Special blessings and prophecies on the head of Joseph and his posterity are found in Gen. 48; 49:1, 22–26; and Deut. 33:13–17. When Joseph died in Egypt at age 110, he was embalmed; but, in keeping with his own previous request, he was kept from burial until Moses and the children of Israel took his bones to Canaan to be buried near his father and other ancestors (Gen. 50:22–26; Ex. 13:19; Josh. 24:32).

Latter-day revelation confirms many of the biblical details about Joseph and adds other important facts (see JST Gen. 50:24–38 [Appendix]; 2 Ne. 3:4–22; 4:2; Alma 10:3; 46:23–27). It is through latter-day revelation that the larger mission of the family of Joseph in the last days is illustrated.

The tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh, Joseph's children, were among the ten tribes of the Northern Kingdom of Israel, and thus among the "lost tribes." Also, one portion of Joseph's descendants came to America about 600 B.C. and established two great peoples. The record of their doings is called the Book of Mormon. It has also been primarily Joseph's descendants whom the Lord has called upon first in these last days to carry the gospel to the nations of the earth, in compliance with the covenant God made with Abraham. See also *Abraham, covenant of; Ephraim; Patriarch.*

(2) Son of Heli and husband of the virgin Mary. His descent could be traced from David by a double line (Matt. 1:1–16; Luke 3:23–38). He lived at Nazareth and espoused Mary, possibly the daughter of his uncle Jacob. It was shortly before the marriage that Mary received the visit from the angel Gabriel. The birth of the child, Jesus, was miraculous, His mother being His only earthly parent; but Joseph was naturally regarded in Nazareth as His father, and the holy child treated him as such (Luke 2:48, 51). It is probable that Joseph died before the Crucifixion (and probably before our Lord's baptism), as otherwise Mary would hardly have been committed by our Lord to the keeping of John (John 19:26–27).

(3) Of Arimathea (of Ramah, 1 Sam. 1:1); a "counsellor," a member of the Sanhedrin, a rich and faithful Israelite who took no part in the condemnation of our Lord, and after the Crucifixion buried His body (Matt. 27:57, 59; Mark 15:43–45; Luke 23:50; John 19:38).

(4) "Called Barsabbas," one of the two men chosen as fit to take the place of Judas in the apostolic company, and therefore a disciple of Jesus from His baptism till the Ascension (Acts 1:21–26).

Joseph, stick of. See *Ephraim, stick of.*

Joseph Smith Translation (JST). A revision or translation of the King James Version of the Bible begun by the Prophet Joseph Smith in June 1830. He was divinely commissioned to make the translation and regarded it as "a branch of his calling" as a prophet. Although the major portion of the work was completed by July 1833, he continued to make modifications while preparing a manuscript for the press until his death in 1844, and it is possible that some additional modifications would have been made had he lived to publish the entire work. Some parts of the translation were published during his lifetime.

The translation process was a learning experience for the Prophet, and several sections of the Doctrine and Covenants (and also other revelations that are not published in the Doctrine and Covenants) were received in direct consequence of the work (D&C 76–77; 91). Also, specific instruction pertaining to the translation is given in D&C 37:1; 45:60–61; 76:15–18; 90:13; 94:10; 104:58; 124:89. The book of Moses and the 24th chapter of Matthew (JS—M), contained in the Pearl of Great Price, are actual excerpts from the JST. Many excerpts from the JST are also given in the appendix and footnotes in the edition of the KJV that accompanies this dictionary. The JST to some extent assists in restoring the plain and precious things that have been lost from the Bible (see 1 Ne. 13–14).

Although not the official Bible of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, the JST offers many interesting insights and is an invaluable aid to biblical interpretation and understanding. It is a most fruitful source of useful information for the student of the scriptures. It is likewise a witness for the divine calling and ministry of the Prophet Joseph Smith.

Joses. A brother of our Lord (Matt. 13:55; 27:56; Mark 6:3; 15:40, 47).

Joshua. *God is help*. The name also occurs in the Old Testament under the various forms Jehoshua, Hoshea, Jeshua, and Jesus; son of Nun, and successor of Moses; born in Egypt before the Exodus (Num. 14:26–31); fought with Amalek (Ex. 17:13–14); was Moses' minister (24:13; 32:17; 33:11); one of the 12 spies (Num. 13:8); appointed Moses' successor (27:18–19; 34:17; see also Deut. 1:38; 3:28; 31:3, 23; 34:9). The book of Joshua (see below) contains the history of his conquest of Palestine. He died at the age of 110 and was buried in his own city, Timnath-Serah. He is the highest type of the devout warrior.

Joshua, book of. So called not because he is the author, but because he is the principal figure in it. It describes (1) the conquest of Canaan (Josh. 1–12); (2) the allotment of the land among the tribes and Joshua's final exhortations (Josh. 13–24).

(1) The story of the conquest falls into two sections of nearly equal length but very dissimilar in the fulness and minuteness of the particulars they give; *(a)* Josh. 1–6, description of the way in which the Jordan was crossed, the headquarters of Israel fixed at Gilgal, Jericho taken, and command of the passes to the higher plateau of western Canaan secured; *(b)* a condensed account of the victories of Israel over the inhabitants of this higher plateau, consisting of three parts, relating to the central, southern, and northern portions respectively. This narrative concludes with a general statement of the results of the conquest and a list of conquered cities.

(2) This section falls under three heads: *(a)* Josh. 13, the assignment of the eastern territory to Reuben, Gad, and half Manasseh; *(b)* western territory to Judah (Josh. 14–15), to children of Joseph (Josh. 16–17), and to seven remaining tribes (Josh. 18–19); *(c)* Josh. 20–21, the arrangements about the cities of refuge and the provision for the Levites. The book concludes (Josh. 22–24) with an account of the setting up of the altar by the trans-Jordanic tribes and Joshua's farewell address.

The book was regarded by the Jews as the first of the "former prophets," but it is more properly a continuation of the first Five Books.

Josiah. (1) King of Judah, 641–610 B.C. (see 2 Kgs. 22–24; 2 Chr. 34–35). While still young, he made, under the guidance of Hilkiah, a thorough religious reformation, which extended to the northern tribes. He restored the temple, destroyed idolatrous images and the high places, put down the idolatrous priests, and celebrated a great Passover (2 Kgs. 23:21–23). During this reformation a book of the law was found by Hilkiah (2 Kgs. 22:8–9; 2 Chr. 34:15–16). It made at once a great impression and led to the centralizing of all sacrificial worship at Jerusalem and the abolition of local idolatrous sanctuaries or high places. Josiah became involved in the war between Assyria and Egypt, and, though Pharaoh Necho disclaimed enmity, Josiah met him in battle at Megiddo and was defeated and slain (2 Chr. 35:20–25; see also 2 Kgs. 23:29–30; Jer. 22:10–12, 18; Zech. 12:11).

(2) Son of Zephaniah (Zech. 6:10).

Jotham. (1) Gideon's youngest son, who related the parable of the trees choosing a king (Judg. 9:5–15).

(2) King of Judah, 758–742 B.C. (2 Kgs. 15:5, 32–38; 2 Chr. 27; Isa. 1:1; 7:1; Hosea 1:1; Micah 1:1).

Jubilee, Year of. A name given to every 50th year. It got its name from the fact that the beginning of the year was announced by the blowing of a trumpet on the Day of Atonement. In it land that had changed hands, except in non-Levitical walled cities, reverted to the family to which it had belonged at the original settlement, and all bondmen of Israelite birth were set free (Lev. 25:8–16, 23–55; 27:16–25). We have no record in the Old Testament of the observance of any year of jubilee, but the prophets allude to it in various passages. See *Sabbatical Year*.

Juda. (1) Son of Joanna or Joanan (Luke 3:27).

(2) Mentioned in our Lord's genealogy (Luke 3:30).

(3) Patriarch Judah (Matt. 2:6 and elsewhere in the New Testament).

(4) One of the Lord's "brethren" (Mark 6:3).

Judah. Fourth son of Jacob and Leah (Gen. 29:35; 37:26–27; 43:3, 8; 44:16; 49:8–12; Deut. 33:7). From these passages we see that he was a natural leader among the sons of Jacob, and the tribe descended from him took the lead after the settlement in Canaan, its chief rival being Ephraim.

Judah, Kingdom of. In the reign of Rehoboam the dominions of Solomon were broken up into two separate kingdoms, mainly in consequence of the jealousy between the tribes of Ephraim and Judah. The southern kingdom included the tribe of Judah and the greater part of Benjamin and had Jerusalem as its capital. On the whole it remained more faithful to the worship of Jehovah than the northern kingdom; it was less exposed to attack from the north and east, and the supreme power remained in the hands of the family of David until the Exile. It consequently managed to exist for 135 years after the downfall of the more populous and more powerful kingdom of Israel. For an outline of the history and a list of the kings, see Bible Chronology in the appendix.

Judah, stick of. A reference to the Bible as a record of the house of Judah (Ezek. 37:15–19). See also *Ephraim, stick of.* In the last days, when the various branches of the house of Israel are gathered, their sacred records will also be gathered together. These scriptural records complement one another and form a unified testimony that Jesus is the Christ, the God of Israel and the God of the whole world. See also JST Gen. 50:24–36 (Appendix); 2 Ne. 3; 29.

Judas. (1) Maccabaeus (see *Maccabees*).

(2) Iscariot, meaning “belonging to Kerioth” (Josh. 15:25) in the tribe of Judah, one of “the twelve,” and the only one who was not a Galilean. The passages in which he is mentioned are Matt. 10:4; 26:14; Mark 3:19; 14:10; Luke 6:16; 22:3; John 6:71; 12:4; 13:2, 26; Acts 1:16, 25.

(3) A brother of our Lord (Matt. 13:55); writer of the epistle of Jude (see also *Brethren of the Lord*).

(4) “Not Iscariot,” one of the Twelve, also called Judas (son or brother) of James (Luke 6:16; John 14:22; Acts 1:13); probably the same as Lebbaeus or Thaddaeus (Matt. 10:3; Mark 3:18).

(5) Of Galilee, leader of a revolt against Roman rule “in the days of the taxing” (of the census); regarded by many as the Messiah. He had a great following but was defeated and slain (Acts 5:37).

(6) Surnamed Barsabbas, a leading member of the Church in Jerusalem (Acts 15:22, 27, 32).

(7) A man of Damascus with whom Paul lodged after his conversion (Acts 9:11).

Jude. One of the brethren of the Lord and probable author of the epistle of Jude.

Jude, Epistle of. The author is the brother of James, and one of the “brethren of the Lord.” The epistle is addressed to certain people in danger, owing to the presence among them of professing Christians who were giving themselves up to the immorality of pagan worship and claiming to be above the moral law. Jude wishes to rouse his “beloved” to a sense of their danger, and also to help them through it by bidding them keep close to the “faith once committed to the saints.” There are some striking resemblances between this epistle and 2 Peter. Some notable passages in Jude are verse 6, recounting the war in heaven and the expulsion of Lucifer and his angels during the “first estate” or premortal existence (see also Abr. 3:26–28); verse 9, speaking of an otherwise unknown event involving Michael (Adam) and the devil contending over the body of Moses; and verses 14–15, citing a prophecy of Enoch.

Judea. The name given after the return from exile to the southern part of western Palestine. It extended further north than the old kingdom of Judah and included the southern part of Ephraim. Its chief divisions were the (1) Shephelah, or “lowland,” to the west, on the Philistine frontier; (2) the “hill country,” some 35 miles long, and from 14 to 17 miles in breadth, consisting of stony moorland, capable of little cultivation, but broken up by valleys in which the land is fairly fruitful; (3) the Jordan valley and the Dead Sea in the east, and (4) the Negev, or “Dry Land,” in the south. During the time of the Persian supremacy Judea was part of the fifth satrapy of the Empire and was generally administered by a Jewish governor. In New Testament times, after the death of Herod the Great, Judea fell to Archelaus. On his deposition it was added to the Roman province of Syria and was administered by a prefect or procurator who generally lived at Caesarea.

Judges, book of. This book and Ruth contain all the Jewish history that has been preserved to us of the times between the death of Joshua and the birth of Samuel. Judges consists of three parts: (1) an introduction (Judg. 1:1–3:6); (2) the history of the Twelve Judges, which falls into a succession of periods of rebellion against God, and the oppressions and deliverances by which they were followed (3:7–16:31); (3) two narratives, which specially show the tendency to idolatry and lawlessness (Judg. 17–21).

The book was compiled long after the events it records; in 18:30 there is a reference to the captivity of the ten tribes.

The compiler would have had available earlier writings that he worked into his book, such as the Song of Deborah, the parable of Jotham, and some of the utterances of Samson. There is much difficulty in deciding the chronology of the period, as the compiler generally gives his figures in round numbers. In some cases the influence of a judge only extended over part of the land, so that two judges might hold office at the same time. The following table will indicate roughly the succession of events during the period of the Twelve Judges:

	Years
Oppression by Cushanrishathaim (3:8)	8
Rest under OTHNIEL (3:11)	40
Oppression by Eglon, king of Moab (3:14)	18
Rest under and after EHUD (3:30)	80
SHAMGAR overcomes the Philistines (3:31)	—
Oppression by Jabin, king of Canaan (4:3)	20
Rest after DEBORAH and Barak's victory (5:31)	40
Midianite oppression (6:1)	7
Quietness under GIDEON (8:28)	40
ABIMELECH's rule (9:22)	3
TOLA's judgeship (10:2)	23
JAIR's judgeship (10:3)	22
Oppression by the Ammonites and Philistines (10:8)	18
Judgeship of JEPHTHAH (12:7)	6
Judgeship of IBZAN (12:9)	7
Judgeship of ELON (12:11)	10
Judgeship of ABDON (12:13)	8
Philistine oppression (13:1)	40
Judgeship of SAMSON (15:20; 16:31)	20

The book of Judges helps us to understand the development of the house of Israel after the settlement in Canaan. During the period that the book covers, the Israelites formed a confederation of tribes rather than a compact nation. The tribes were united by their recognition of a common descent and still more by their common worship of Jehovah; but, except when the approach of a formidable enemy compelled them to act together, their unity seldom found practical expression and was often overborne by local jealousies. It was only in time of war that a single leader became indispensable and was invested by general consent with something of kingly authority. At the beginning of this period the Ark seems to have been at Bethel, while at its close it was at Shiloh (1 Sam. 4:3), but it is only mentioned expressly in Judg. 20:27. The worship of Jehovah was in no way restricted to the precincts of the sanctuary of the Ark. There were various local sanctuaries, sometimes in private hands, as in the case of Micah, sometimes common to a whole family or community, as in the case of Ophrah. Their furniture consisted of a sacred pillar (9:6) and an ephod or some sacred image (8:27). Much importance was attached to the presence of a duly qualified priest, familiar with the traditions of the priestly order (17:9–10). The lack of unity is vividly called to the reader's attention in the closing sentence of the book (Judg. 21:25): "In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes."

Judges, the. This name was given to a period of history between Joshua and Saul, extending over some 200 years, and marked by disorder, idolatry, and foreign oppression. The judge was more than a civil officer. He was generally a military leader as well, and his right to lead rested on the fact that in the eyes of the people he was the strongest and best man for the purpose. Faith in God was always the secret of success; but as a rule the judge was more of a fighter than a preacher.

Judgment Hall. Sometimes used in the KJV for the Latin word *Praetorium*. In John 18:28, 33; 19:9, it denotes Pilate's official residence in Jerusalem; in Acts 23:35 it denotes a part of the buildings erected by Herod in Caesarea. In Matt. 27:27 *praetorium* is translated "common hall" or "governor's house" (Pilate's house); in Philip. 1:13 it is translated "palace" or "Caesar's court," meaning the officers of the court before which Paul was tried.

Jupiter. The king of gods in the Roman mythology. Antiochus Epiphanes wished to dedicate to him the temple in Jerusalem. The men of Lystra thought that Barnabas was Jupiter in human form (Acts 14:12–13; see also Acts 19:35).

Kadesh or Kadesh-barnea. Also called *En-mishpat* (Gen. 14:7) and "the water of Meribah" (Num. 20:13), a city in the southwest corner of Palestine, a well-watered and fruitful spot in the wilderness of Zin. (Not to be confused with the city of Kadesh in the north, the site of the great battle between the Egyptians and Hittites, about 1287 B.C.) Here Miriam died (Num.

20:1), and from here, two years after leaving Egypt, the 12 spies were sent to report upon the land of Canaan (Num. 13:26). On their return, a revolt broke out, and as a punishment the people were condemned by God to wander for 38 years.

Kenites. Probably a Midianite tribe, descended from Abraham by his wife Keturah. Moses' marriage with the daughter of Jethro, a prince and priest of Midian, was also a cause of the long-standing friendship between the Kenites and Israelites (Num. 24:21–22; Judg. 1:16; 4:11, 17; 5:24; 1 Sam. 15:6; 27:10; 30:29). The Rechabites were a sect or family belonging to this tribe (1 Chr. 2:55).

Kerioth. *Cities.* A town in the south of Judah (Josh. 15:25); probably the birthplace of Judas the traitor.

Keturah. *Incense.* Wife of Abraham after Sarah's death (Gen. 25:1, 4; 1 Chr. 1:32–33); hence sprang various tribes, including the Midianites.

Kidron. The stream bed between Jerusalem and the Mount of Olives (2 Sam. 15:23); also called Cedron (John 18:1).

Kine. Cows, cattle (Gen. 32:15; 41:2, 18, 26; Amos 4:1).

Kingdom of heaven or kingdom of God. These terms are used in various combinations and with varying meanings. Generally speaking, the kingdom of God on the earth is the Church. It is a preparation for the greater kingdom—the celestial or kingdom of heaven. This is the manner in which these terms are used in D&C 65. However, kingdom of heaven is sometimes used in scripture to mean the Church (as in Matt. 3:2; 4:17; 13; and 25:1–13), meaning that the true church on the earth is the path to heaven and is the kingdom of heaven on earth.

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is the kingdom of God on the earth but is at the present limited to an ecclesiastical kingdom. During the millennial era, the kingdom of God will be both political and ecclesiastical (see Dan. 7:18, 22, 27; Rev. 11:15; JST Rev. 12:1–3, 7 [Appendix]; D&C 65) and will have worldwide jurisdiction in political realms when the Lord has made "a full end of all nations" (D&C 87:6).

Kings, books of. Regarded by the Jews as forming one book. The Greek version divided the book of Samuel and the book of Kings each into two parts, calling the four portions the four books of the Kings. The Latin and English versions have followed the division though not the names of the Greek version. The books of Kings narrate the history from the rebellion of Adonijah to the final captivity of Judah, including the whole history of the northern kingdom from the separation till its disappearance in 721 B.C. The succession of events can be found under Bible Chronology in the appendix. The books were compiled by some unknown writer from a variety of written documents, including the state chronicles.

Kirjath-arba. *City of Arba.* The old name of Hebron (Gen. 23:2; 35:27). In Gen. 35:27; Josh. 15:13; 21:11, KJV translates "city of Arba."

Kirjath-jearim. *City of woods.* A town on the boundary between Judah and Benjamin, 7½ miles northwest of Jerusalem (Josh. 9:17; 18:14–15); the Ark was here for 20 years (1 Sam. 6:21; 2 Sam. 6:2; 1 Chr. 13:5–6; 2 Chr. 1:4). It was also known as Kirjath-Baal or Baale-Judah, and Kirjath-arim.

Kishon. A river that carries water from the hills around Esdraelon to the Mediterranean. It is connected with two great events, the defeat of Sisera (Judg. 4:7, 13; 5:21; Ps. 83:9) and the destruction of the prophets of Baal by Elijah (1 Kgs. 18:40).

Knop. A bud, especially a rosebud; hence a knob or spherical ornament on the stem of the golden lampstand and under the brim of the molten sea in the temple (Ex. 25:31; 1 Kgs. 7:24).

Knowledge. One of the attributes of God (Isa. 46:9–10; Acts 15:18; 2 Ne. 9:20). Knowledge of divine and spiritual things is absolutely essential for one's salvation; hence the gospel is to be taught to every soul. "How shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard?" (Rom. 10:14). Knowledge is not obtained all at once, even by revelation, but line upon line, precept upon precept (Isa. 28:9–10). The scriptures, and also living prophets, are given so that the people might have knowledge of things of God and "know how to worship, and know what you worship" (D&C 93:19). Knowledge is one of the endowments of the Holy Ghost (John 14:26; 16:13; D&C 34:10; 121:26–33) and one of the gifts of the Spirit (1 Cor. 12:8; Moro. 10:10; D&C 46:18). Peter lists knowledge along with faith, patience, kindness, and virtue as necessary acquisitions for one who would seek for a divine nature (2 Pet. 1:3–9). Since no one can be saved in ignorance of the gospel (D&C 131:6), and one progresses only as fast as he gains knowledge (HC 4:588), it follows that the person who gains knowledge will have "the advantage in the world to come" (D&C 130:18–19).

Other references showing the importance of gaining knowledge are Prov.

1:20–33; 3:13–26; 4:1–13; 8; 15:14; 24:3–4; John 17:3; Philip. 3:8; 2 Ne. 32:7.

Kohath. Second of the three sons of Levi, and grandfather of Moses and Aaron (Gen. 46:11; Ex. 6:16, 18). From him all priests were descended through Aaron, while those of his descendants who were not priests were known as *Kohathites* and were the Levites of highest rank (Num. 3:27, 30; 4:18, 34, 37; 10:21; 1 Chr. 6:61–70; 15:5).

Korah. (1) Son of Esau, and one of the dukes of Edom (Gen. 36:5).

(2) A grandson of Esau (36:16).

(3) Son of Hebron (1 Chr. 2:43).

(4) Son of Izhar, grandson of Kohath, and great-grandson of Levi (Ex. 6:21, 24), the leader of the rebellion against Moses and Aaron (Num. 16; 26:9–11; Jude 1:11). His descendants, the Korahites, or Korathites, formed a guild of musicians (2 Chr. 20:19; titles of Ps. 42; 44–49; 84–85; 87–88), while others held the responsible post of doorkeeper (porter in KJV) of the temple (1 Chr. 9:17–19).

Kosher. From Hebrew *Kasher*, meaning “fit, proper, and ritually clean” according to Jewish law. Especially applied to the preparation and serving of food according to the specifications given in the law of Moses (see Lev. 11).

Laban. Son of Bethuel, grandson of Nahor, grandnephew of Abraham, brother of Rebekah, and father of Leah and Rachel. His branch of the family remained at Haran when Abraham moved on into Canaan. The dealings between the two branches are described in Gen. 24; 27:43–31:55. Jacob lived with him and served him for 20 years. There was a good deal of mutual deception, each trying to outdo the other; but the final parting among the mountains of Gilead was a friendly one.

Lachish. A city of the Amorites, between Hebron and the coast (Josh. 10:3, 5, 23, 31–35; 12:11); afterwards included in Judah (15:39); fortified by Rehoboam (2 Chr. 11:9); here Amaziah was killed (2 Kgs. 14:19; 2 Chr. 25:27). It was captured by Sennacherib (2 Kgs. 18:17; 2 Chr. 32:9), and the siege is depicted on an Assyrian monument still in existence. After the Return Lachish was again occupied by Jews (Neh. 11:30).

Lamb of God. A name for the Savior used by John the Baptist and others (John 1:29). It has reference to Jesus being a sacrifice for the sins of mankind. See also 1 Cor. 5:7; 1 Pet. 1:19.

Lamech. (1) Fifth in descent from Cain (Gen. 4:18–24).

(2) Father of Noah (Gen. 5:25–31; 1 Chr. 1:3; Luke 3:36; D&C 107:51; Moses 8:5–11).

Lamentations, book of. Or, Dirges over the fall of Jerusalem and the nation. Written by Jeremiah. The poems are acrostic, Lam. 1–2; 4 having each 22 verses beginning with the successive letters of the alphabet; Lam. 3 has 66 verses, every three beginning each with one letter; Lam. 5 is not alphabetical. This beautiful little book is very instructive, such as in regard to the scenes in the city and the feelings of the people, Lam. 4; the deep impression made by the destruction of the holy city and temple by Jehovah’s own hand (1:21; 2:1–11; 3:42–44); the feeling of sin awakened by it and the deep sense of national humiliation. The date of the book must be some years after the fall of the city, of which the writer was an eyewitness.

Lamp. In Palestine generally made in the form of a shallow saucer, filled with oil in which a wick floated, and often having a small handle on one side by which it was carried.

Laodicea. A town in the Roman province of Asia, in the valley of the Lycus, near Colossae and Hierapolis. In Col. 4:16 there is a reference to a letter written by Paul to the Church in Laodicea. Other references to Laodicea are found in Col. 2:1; 4:13, 15; Rev. 1:11; 3:14. This last passage shows that the special danger of the church there was its lukewarmness.

Laver. A vessel containing water for the priests to wash their hands and feet before offering sacrifice. In the tabernacle it stood between the altar and the door (Ex. 30:17–21). In Solomon’s temple, besides the molten sea, there were 10 lavers on wheels, with bases (1 Kgs. 7:27–39), used for washing the animals that were to be sacrificed (2 Chr. 4:6).

Law of Moses. The name assigned to the whole collection of written laws given through Moses to the house of Israel, as a replacement of the higher law that they had failed to obey. The law of Moses consisted of many ceremonies, rituals, and symbols, to remind the people frequently of their duties and responsibilities. It included a law of carnal commandments and performances, added to the basic laws of the gospel. Faith, repentance, baptism in water, and remission of sins were part of the law, as were also the Ten Commandments. Although inferior to the fulness of the gospel, there were many provisions in the law of Moses of high ethical and moral value that were equal to the divine laws of any dispensation. The law of carnal commandments and much of the ceremonial law were fulfilled at the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ. The law functioned under the Aaronic Priesthood and was a preparatory gospel to bring its adherents to Christ. See JST Ex. 34:1–2 (Appendix); Rom. 3:20; Gal. 3:19, 24; Eph. 2:14–16; Heb. 7:11, 18–19; 9:7–14; 2 Ne. 25:24–30; Mosiah 12:27–13:32; 3 Ne. 9:17; 15:1–8; D&C 84:23–27.

One of the major questions the early Church in Palestine had to decide was about the obligation of Christians to the ceremonial law of Moses. The matter was partially solved by the conference held in Jerusalem, as recorded in Acts 15 and Gal. 2. The Jewish Christians in particular had difficulty giving up the ritual of the law of Moses. The Nephites, on the other hand, seemed to have had much less of a problem doing so (see 3 Ne. 15:1–5).

The law as given through Moses was a good law, although adapted to a lower spiritual capacity than is required for obedience to the gospel in its fulness. However, the Jewish leaders had added many unauthorized provisions, ceremonies, and prohibitions to the original law, until it became extremely burdensome. These innovations were known as the “traditions of the elders.” By New Testament times among the Jews the law had become so altered it had lost much of its spiritual meaning. It is this form of the law that is so harshly spoken against by Jesus and by Paul (see Matt. 15:1–9; Mark 7:1–13; Gal. 2:16–21). There is no evidence that the law of Moses had become as altered among the Nephites as among the Jews, and this may partially explain why the Nephites had less trouble in giving it up when the Savior came. See also *Aaronic Priesthood; Commandments, the Ten; John the Baptist.*

Lawyer. In the New Testament, equivalent to *scribe,* one who was by profession a student and teacher of the law, including the written law of the Pentateuch, and also “the traditions of the elders” (Matt. 22:35; Mark 12:28; Luke 10:25).

Laying on of hands. A procedure used from the earliest times in the manner of blessing, conferring the Holy Ghost, and ordaining to the priesthood. See Gen. 48:14, 17; Num. 27:18, 23; Deut. 34:9; Matt. 9:18; Mark 10:13, 16; Luke 4:40; Acts 6:6; 8:14–17; 9:12, 17; 13:3; 19:1–7; 28:8; 1 Tim. 4:14; 5:22; 2 Tim. 1:6; Heb. 6:2; James 5:14–16; Alma 6:1; Moro. 2; D&C 20:41, 58, 68, 70; 36:1–2; A of F 1:5. Such procedure is in accord with the revealed will of the Lord and is not a mere formality. In latter-day revelation the laying on of hands is discussed by the Lord as follows: “I will lay my hand upon you by the hand of my servant Sidney Rigdon, and you shall receive my Spirit . . .” (D&C 36:2).

The laying on of hands also formed part of the ritual of sacrifice under the law of Moses (Ex. 29:10, 15, 19; Lev. 1:4; 3:2, 8, 13; 4:4; 8:14).

Lazarus. *Helped of God.* (1) Of Bethany, brother of Martha and Mary (John 11:1–44; 12:1–2, 9–11); raised by Jesus from the dead.

(2) Of the parable (Luke 16:19–25); the meaning of the name may have suggested its use here.

Leah. *Weary.* Eldest daughter of Laban. She became Jacob’s wife through a trick of Laban’s, who passed her off as his daughter Rachel; being veiled, the mistake was not discovered till after the marriage had taken place (Gen. 29). She became the mother of six sons and one daughter (Gen. 29:30–32; 30:17–21; see also 31:4, 14, 33; 33:1–2, 7; 35:23, 26; 49:31).

Leasing. A lie, falsehood, or deceitful act (Ps. 4:2; 5:6).

Leaven. Anything that in cooking produces fermentation, a lump of old dough being generally used. No leaven was allowed during the Passover Feast (Ex. 12:15, 19; 13:7; Deut. 16:4) or in offerings made to God with fire (Ex. 29:2; Lev. 2:11; 7:12; Num. 6:15). It was probably forbidden because there was associated with it the idea of corruption. In the New Testament it was as a rule symbolic of sin (Matt. 16:6; Mark 8:15; Luke 12:1; 1 Cor. 5:7; Gal. 5:9); but in Matt. 13:33 it is compared to the inward growth and influence of the kingdom of heaven (church) upon the earth.

Lebanon. A long range of limestone hills in the extreme north of Palestine, rising to a height of eight or nine thousand feet. It is still a land of forests, though the groves of cedar trees have almost disappeared. Running parallel is the Anti-Libanus range, less lofty than Lebanon but including Hermon (9400 feet).

Lees. Sediment, dregs, as in the wine-making process (Isa. 25:6; Jer. 48:11; Zeph. 1:12; D&C 58:8).

Legion. The chief subdivision of the Roman army, containing about 6,000 infantry, with a contingent of cavalry.

Lehi. *Jawbone.* A place in Judah, near the Philistine border, the scene of one of Samson’s exploits (Judg. 15:9).

Leper. Leprosy is a terrible form of skin disease, still occuring in various parts of the world. Lepers were forbidden by the law to enter any walled city. If a stranger approached, the leper was obliged to cry "unclean." The disease was regarded as a living death, indicated by bare head, rent clothes, and covered lip. For the regulations concerning the treatment of lepers, see Lev. 13 and 14.

Leprosy. A terrible form of skin disease spoken of in the Bible. Many notables were at some time afflicted with it, including Moses (Ex. 4:6–7), his sister Miriam (Num. 12:10), Naaman (2 Kgs. 5), and King Uzziah (2 Chr. 26:19–21). In these cases leprosy was given as a sign, a warning, or a punishment. There were apparently several types of leprosy, and the word is used in the Bible to designate other sicknesses or diseases. For example, clothing and walls were said to be leprous when they had patches of mildew or some fungous growth, as in Lev. 13:47–59; 14:33–37. Instances of Jesus curing leprosy are recorded in Matt. 8:2–4; Mark 1:40–45; Luke 5:12–15; 17:11–15.

Let. To prevent, hinder, impede, or restrain (Ex. 5:4; Isa. 43:13; Rom. 1:13; 2 Thes. 2:7). To allow or leave someone to do something (Matt. 8:22; 13:30; 27:49; Luke 9:60).

Levi. *Joined.* (1) Third son of Jacob by Leah (Gen. 29:34; 35:23); his sons (Gen. 46:11; Ex. 6:16, 19; Num. 3:17); his slaughter of the Shechemites (Gen. 34:25–30); Jacob's curse on (Gen. 49:5). See also *Levites.*

(2) Son of Melchi (Luke 3:24).

(3) Son of Simeon (Luke 3:29).

(4) Matthew (Mark 2:14; Luke 5:27, 29).

Leviathan. Any great sea or land monster, such as the crocodile, either as an actual creature (Job 41:1) or as symbolic of a nation (Ps. 74:14); a large serpent (Isa. 27:1).

Levirate marriage. The custom of a widow marrying her deceased husband's brother or sometimes a near heir. The word has nothing to do with the name Levi or the biblical Levites but is so called because of the Latin *levir*, meaning "husband's brother," connected with the English suffix *-ate*, thus constituting *levirate*. This system of marriage is designated in Deut. 25:5–10 (see also Gen. 38:8), is spoken of in Matt. 22:23–33; it also forms a major aspect of the story of Ruth (Ruth 4:1–12).

Levites. Descendants of Levi. The work of ministering in the sanctuary was assigned to this tribe. The Levites are sometimes spoken of as distinct from the priests (1 Kgs. 8:4; Ezra 2:70; John 1:19); sometimes as though all Levites were also priests, "the priests, the Levites" (Deut. 18:1; Josh. 3:3). The work of the Levites was to assist the priests (Num. 3:5–10; 18:1–7). They acted as musicians (1 Chr. 6:16, 31; 15:16; Neh. 11:17, 22); slaughtered the sacrifices (2 Chr. 29:34; 35:11; Ezra 6:20); and generally assisted in the temple (Neh. 11:16, 19). The Levites were themselves offered as a wave-offering on behalf of the children of Israel (Num. 8:11–15); they thus became God's peculiar property, given to Him in place of the firstborn (8:16). They were cleansed for their office (8:7–16). They had no inheritance in Canaan (18:23–24); but they had the tithe (18:21), 48 cities (35:6), and a claim on the alms of the people at feast times (Deut. 12:18–19; 14:27–29).

Leviticus. Contains the following: (1) The sacrificial ordinances (Lev. 1–7): *(a)* the burnt offering (1:1–17); *(b)* the meat offering (2:1–16); *(c)* the peace offering (3:1–17); *(d)* the sin offering (4:1–5:13); *(e)* the guilt-offering (5:14–6:7); and *(f)* various sacrifices for the priests (6:8–7:38). (2) The ritual observed in the consecration of priests, together with an account of the deaths of Nadab and Abihu because they offered strange fire (Lev. 8–10). (3) Laws relating to ceremonial uncleanness (Lev. 13–15). (4) The ritual of the Day of Atonement (Lev. 16). (5) The law of holiness (Lev. 17–26), containing a systematic code of laws dealing with religious and social observances. Lev. 27 is supplementary, dealing with vows and the redemption of "devoted" things.

The book of Leviticus represents the priestly religious life of Israel. Its dominant thought is the presence of a holy God in the midst of a holy people dwelling in a holy land. Its object is to teach religious truth to the minds of men through the medium of a stately ritual, sacrifices representing the need of atonement and communion, the consecration of the priesthood teaching the need of the consecration of the life of every worshipper who would draw nigh to God, and the law of clean and unclean teaching that God requires the sanctification of the whole man, body as well as spirit.

Libertines. *Freedmen.* Probably descendants of Jewish prisoners taken to Rome after the capture of Jerusalem by Pompey, who had gained their freedom. They had a synagogue in Jerusalem and are mentioned among the opponents of Stephen (Acts 6:9).

Libya. The district west of Egypt and bordering on the Mediterranean; formerly called Put or Phut (Ezek. 30:5; 38:5; Acts 2:10).

Light of Christ. The phrase "light of Christ" does not appear in the Bible, although the principles that apply to it are frequently mentioned therein. The precise phrase is found in Alma 28:14, Moro. 7:18, and

D&C 88:7. Biblical phrases that are sometimes synonymous to the term “light of Christ” are “spirit of the Lord” and “light of life” (see, for example, John 1:4; 8:12). The “spirit of the Lord,” however, sometimes is used with reference to the Holy Ghost and so must not be taken in every case as having reference to the light of Christ.

The light of Christ is just what the words imply: enlightenment, knowledge, and an uplifting, ennobling, persevering influence that comes upon mankind because of Jesus Christ. For instance, Christ is “the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world” (D&C 93:2; see John 1:9). The light of Christ fills the “immensity of space” and is the means by which Christ is able to be “in all things, and is through all things, and is round about all things.” It “giveth life to all things” and is “the law by which all things are governed.” It is also “the light that quickeneth” man’s understanding (see D&C 88:6–13, 41). In this manner, the light of Christ is related to man’s conscience and tells him right from wrong (Moro. 7:12–19).

The light of Christ should not be confused with the personage of the Holy Ghost, for the light of Christ is not a personage at all. Its influence is preliminary to and preparatory to one’s receiving the Holy Ghost. The light of Christ will lead the honest soul who “hearkeneth to the voice” to find the true gospel and the true Church and thereby receive the Holy Ghost (see D&C 84:46–48). Additional references are Alma 19:6; 26:3; D&C 20:27.

Linus. A Christian at Rome, friend of Paul and Timothy (2 Tim. 4:21). Irenaeus and Eusebius speak of him as bishop of Rome, A.D. 68–80.

Lo-ammi. *Not my people.* A figurative name given by Hosea to his second son to denote God’s rejection of Israel (Hosea 1:9).

Locusts. Large flying insects, moving in large numbers and destroying all vegetation. There are some ten different kinds, frequently referred to in the Old Testament. They were sometimes used for food (Lev. 11:21–22; Matt. 3:4), being cooked in various ways and having somewhat the taste of shrimp.

Lord. See *Christ; Christ, names of; Jehovah.*

Lord of Hosts, or Lord of Sabaoth. See *Sabaoth.*

Lord’s Day. Occurs in the Bible only in Rev. 1:10. The first day of the week is meant, being the day of our Lord’s Resurrection and also the day on which the Holy Spirit came upon the Apostles. References to its weekly observance are found in Acts 20:7; 1 Cor. 16:1–2; and in many early Christian writers. It was never confounded with the Sabbath, but carefully distinguished from it (Col. 2:16). The term is used also in D&C 59:9–13.

Lord’s Prayer. So called because it was taught by our Lord to His disciples. Matthew (6:9–13) includes it in the Sermon on the Mount, while Luke (11:1–5) tells us that it was given by our Lord in answer to a request from one of His disciples. There are some small differences in the form in which the two disciples have recorded the prayer; these may be accounted for by supposing that they themselves did not always use exactly the same words in saying the prayer. A slightly different rendition is found in 3 Ne. 13:9–13; and further variations are to be seen in JST Matt. 6:9–15 (see Matt. 6:13 note *a*).

Lord’s Supper. The last meal Jesus ate with the Twelve before His arrest and crucifixion (John 13:2–4; 21:20; 1 Cor. 11:20). See also *Communion.*

Lo-ruhamah. *Uncompassioned.* Symbolic name given by Hosea to his daughter (Hosea 1:6, 8).

Lost books. The so-called lost books of the Bible are those documents that are mentioned in the Bible in such a way that it is evident they were considered authentic and valuable but that are not found in the Bible today. Sometimes called missing scripture, they consist of at least the following: book of the Wars of the Lord (Num. 21:14); book of Jasher (Josh. 10:13; 2 Sam. 1:18); book of the acts of Solomon (1 Kgs. 11:41); book of Samuel the seer (1 Chr. 29:29); book of Gad the seer (1 Chr. 29:29); book of Nathan the prophet (1 Chr. 29:29; 2 Chr. 9:29); prophecy of Ahijah (2 Chr. 9:29); visions of Iddo the seer (2 Chr. 9:29; 12:15; 13:22); book of Shemaiah (2 Chr. 12:15); book of Jehu (2 Chr. 20:34); sayings of the seers (2 Chr. 33:19); an epistle of Paul to the Corinthians, earlier than our present 1 Corinthians (1 Cor. 5:9); possibly an earlier epistle to the Ephesians (Eph. 3:3); an epistle to the Church at Laodicea (Col. 4:16); and some prophecies of Enoch, known to Jude (Jude 1:14). To these rather clear references to inspired writings other than our current Bible may be added another list that has allusions to writings that may or may not be contained within our present text but may perhaps be known by a different title; for example, the book of the covenant (Ex. 24:7), which may or may not be included in the current book of Exodus; the manner of the kingdom, written by

Samuel (1 Sam. 10:25); the rest of the acts of Uzziah written by Isaiah (2 Chr. 26:22).

The foregoing items attest to the fact that our present Bible does not contain all of the word of the Lord that He gave to His people in former times and remind us that the Bible, in its present form, is rather incomplete.

Matthew's reference to a prophecy that Jesus would be a Nazarene (2:23) is interesting when it is considered that our present Old Testament seems to have no statement as such. There is a possibility, however, that Matthew alluded to Isa. 11:1, which prophesies of the Messiah as a Branch from the root of Jesse, the father of David. The Hebrew word for branch in this case is *netzer,* the source word of Nazarene and Nazareth. Additional references to the Branch as the Savior and Messiah are found in Jer. 23:5; 33:15; Zech. 3:8; 6:12; these use a synonymous Hebrew word for branch, *tzemakh.*

The Book of Mormon makes reference to writings of Old Testament times and connection that are not found in the Bible, the Book of Mormon, or in any other known source. These writings are of Zenock, Zenos, and Neum (1 Ne. 19:10; Alma 33:3–17). An extensive prophecy by Joseph in Egypt (which is not in the Bible) is also apparent from 2 Ne. 3:4–22, and a prophecy of Jacob (not found in the Bible) is given in Alma 46:24–26. These writings were evidently contained on the plates of brass spoken of in the Book of Mormon (1 Ne. 5:10–13).

Lot. *A covering.* Son of Haran, Abraham's brother (Gen. 11:27, 31; 12:4–5; 13:1, 5). He went with Abraham to Canaan; his life after his separation from Abraham is described in Gen. 13–14; 19. He was the ancestor of Moab and Ammon (Gen. 19:37–38; Deut. 2:9, 19). There are New Testament references to him in Luke 17:29; 2 Pet. 2:7. His wife's fate is also referred to in Gen. 19:26; Luke 17:32.

Lots, casting of. There are many instances in scripture of the use of lots for the purpose of making a choice (Lev. 16:8; Num. 26:55; 33:54; 34:13; Josh. 13:6; 14:1–2; Judg. 20:9; 1 Sam. 10:20–21; 14:40–42; 1 Chr. 24:5, 31; 25:8; 26:13–14; Acts 1:26). Prov. 16:33 expresses a feeling on the subject of the Lord's hand in the matter.

Lucifer. Literally *the Shining One;* also *Lightbringer* or *Son of the Morning.* Lucifer is also known as Satan or the devil. The name Lucifer appears only once in the Bible (Isa. 14:12; compare Luke 10:18). Apparently Lucifer is the name of the devil before his rebellion and fall. Latter-day revelation clarifies the fall of Lucifer and equates him with Satan (D&C 76:25–38; see also Rev. 12; 2 Ne. 9:8; D&C 29:36–38; Moses 4:1–4).

Luke. Mentioned three times in the New Testament (Col. 4:14; 2 Tim. 4:11; Philem. 1:24). He was also the writer of the third Gospel and of the Acts. In all passages in the latter book in which the first person plural is used (Acts 16:10), we can assume that Luke was Paul's fellow-traveler. He was born of gentile parents and practiced medicine. He may have become a believer before our Lord's Ascension, but there is no evidence of this. The identification of him with one of the disciples to whom our Lord appeared on the way to Emmaus is picturesque but historically unsupported. The first information about him is when he joined Paul at Troas (Acts 16:10); his medical knowledge would make him a welcome companion. He seems to have remained at Philippi for several years, as Paul found him there on his last journey to Jerusalem (20:6), and the two were together until their arrival in Rome. We learn from 2 Tim. 4:11 that Luke was with Paul during his *second* Roman imprisonment. It is uncertain when or where the Gospel was written; it was specially intended for gentile readers. (See *Gospels.*) The Acts was a continuation of the Gospel and deals mainly with the growth of the gentile churches. History tells us nothing of Luke's later years, but tradition says he died a martyr. JST Luke 1:1 attributes to Luke a high calling as a "messenger of Jesus Christ" (see Luke 1:1 note *a*).

Luke, Gospel of. See *Gospels; Luke.*

Luz. *Almond tree.* (1) The scene of Jacob's dream, afterwards called Bethel (Gen. 28:19; 35:6; 48:3).

(2) A city of the Hittites (Judg. 1:26), its position entirely unknown.

Lycaonia. A district of Asia Minor, where the cities of Iconium, Lystra, and Derbe are found (Acts 14:6). The "speech of Lycaonia" (14:11) was a dialect the people used, but they were also able to understand the Greek spoken by Paul and Barnabas.

Maccabees. A family of Jewish patriots. In 175 B.C. Antiochus Epiphanes became king of Syria and made a determined effort to stamp out the Jewish religion. At first he met with considerable success, owing partly to a Hellenizing movement among the Jews themselves, and altars were erected to Zeus in many parts of the Holy Land. Resistance began at Modin, a town near Beth-horon, where an aged priest named Mattathias, of the family of Hasmon or Chasmon, slew the sacrificers, and also the king's officer under whose direction the altar had been erected. Mattathias was the father of five sons, and with a large body of followers took refuge among the mountains. They were attacked on the Sabbath, and thousands were slain. It was afterwards resolved to disregard the Sabbatical rule and, if necessary, to fight in self-defense. After Mattathias's death, his son Judas, surnamed Maccabaeus, or "the hammerer," became the leader. Several great victories were gained. The ruined temple was restored, the desecrated altar was pulled down and reconstructed, and the new altar was dedicated amid great rejoicing. In 165 B.C. a large Syrian army under Lysias invaded Palestine, the war continuing during several years with varying success. After the death of Judas in 161 B.C. his brothers Jonathan and Simon became the leaders. Jonathan was also high priest but was treacherously murdered about 144 B.C. Simon was then sole leader of the patriotic party. Under him the country enjoyed greater prosperity than at any other period after the Exile. The Jews, in gratitude for what he had done, put up in the temple a memorial tablet to Simon and his family, and he was appointed "governor and high priest for ever until there should arise a faithful prophet." In 135 B.C. he was treacherously murdered by his son-in-law. His son, John Hyrcanus, then became high priest. He built the fortress in Jerusalem that was afterwards known as the Castle Antonia and destroyed the Samaritan temple on Mount Gerizim. After his death the position of the family was less secure. The Herodian family were powerful rivals, and the marriage of Mariamne, a Maccabean princess, with Herod the Great in 38 B.C. marks the end of the Maccabean dynasty.

The first book of Maccabees (see *Apocrypha*) contains a history of events from 175 to 135 B.C. and was probably written about 100 B.C. It was written in Hebrew or Aramaic, but only a Greek translation has survived. It forms a historical document of the highest importance. The second book of Maccabees deals with the years 175–160 and therefore goes over part of the period described in the first book of Maccabees. It was written in Greek, probably by an Egyptian Jew.

Macedonia. The region that lay north of Achaia and south of what are now called the Balkan Mountains. It was the first part of Europe in which Paul preached the gospel (Acts 16:9–10) and contained many well-known places, such as Neapolis, Philippi, Thessalonica, and Berea. Macedonia and Thessaly together constituted a Roman Province under the government of a proconsul, who lived at Thessalonica.

Machaerus. A fortress in Perea above the northeastern shore of the Dead Sea. It is not mentioned by name in the New Testament, but Josephus (*Antiquities*, 18.5.1–2) mentions it as the place where John the Baptist was imprisoned and beheaded, as in Matt. 14:10–11 and Mark 6:17–28. Some ruins still remain at the site.

Machpelah. *Doubling*. The field and cave bought by Abraham (Gen. 23:9, 17), where were buried Sarah (23:19), Abraham (25:9), Isaac, Rebekah, and Leah (49:30–31), and Jacob (50:13). It was situated on the top of the hill on which Hebron was built. The traditional site is now occupied by a mosque.

Magdalene. The woman of Magdala (see *Mary*). Magdala was near Tiberias, on the western shore of the Sea of Galilee.

Magi. Called "wise men" (Matt. 2:1). Their identification is not made known in the scriptures, but it is certain that they were righteous men sent on an errand to witness the presence of the Son of God on the earth. Their spiritual capacity is evident: They saw the star, knew its meaning, brought gifts to the young child, and were warned of God in a dream to return to their home by a safe route. Their knowledge was precise and accurate. It seems likely that they were representatives of a branch of the Lord's people from somewhere east of Palestine, who had come, led by the Spirit, to behold the Son of God and who returned to their people to bear witness that the king Immanuel had indeed been born in the flesh. We are not told how many wise men there were, but tradition usually speaks of three, because of the three gifts of gold, myrrh, and frankincense. If they were serving in the capacity of witnesses, there would of necessity have been two or three. See also *Wise Men of the East*.

Magog. *Covering*. (1) Son of Japheth (Gen. 10:2; 1 Chr. 1:5).

(2) A country or people near the Black Sea, and equivalent to Scythian (Ezek. 38:2; 39:6; Rev. 20:8). See also *Gog*.

Malachi. *My messenger*. The prophecy of Malachi was spoken about 430 B.C. The first part (Mal. 1:1–2:9) is addressed to the priesthood, reproving them for their neglect of service to God. The second part (2:10–4:6) is addressed to the people, speaking against marriage outside the covenant, divorces from wives within the covenant, and neglect of tithe paying, and reproving the general spirit of discontent. The faithful are encouraged to remain so, with the assurance that the Lord is mindful of them, and the disobedient shall fail in the day of the Lord's coming. Notable passages are 3:1, which is quoted in Matt. 11:10 as having reference to John the Baptist; Mal. 3:7–12, an exposition of the law of tithing; 4:1, which speaks of the Second Coming of the Lord; and 4:5–6, which deals with the return of Elijah (cited also in D&C 2; 128:17; JS—H 1:37–39). All of Mal. 3 and 4 was quoted by the Savior to the Nephites, as recorded in 3 Ne. 24 and 25.

Mallows. Job 30:4. Probably seapurslane, a tall plant with sour leaves.

Mammon. An Aramaic word meaning "riches," personified in Matt. 6:24; Luke 16:9, 11, 13.

Mamre. An Amorite in alliance with Abram (Gen. 14:13, 24); hence the name of the place where he lived near Hebron (13:18); afterwards a home of the patriarchs (18:1; 23:17, 19; 25:9; 35:27; 49:30; 50:13).

Manasseh. *Forgetting.* (1) Eldest son of Joseph (Gen. 41:51; 46:20; 48:1–20; 50:23; Deut. 33:13–17); also the name of the tribe descended from him; their territory west of the Jordan adjoined that of Ephraim. In addition, they had colonies east of the Jordan, in the rich pasture land of Bashan and Gilead.

(2) King of Judah (2 Kgs. 20:21–21:18; 23:12, 26; 24:3; 2 Chr. 32:33; 33:1–20, 23; Jer. 15).

(3) Ezra 10:30.

(4) Ezra 10:33.

Mandrake. The Hebrew name denotes "love fruit." The fruit had a pleasant taste and odor and was supposed to ensure conception (Gen. 30:14–16; Song 7:13).

Manna. It is impossible to find any natural product that will answer to the requirements of the scriptural narrative in regard to this heavensent food. With regard to the name, we are told (Ex. 16:15) that the people, seeing the small scale-like substance, said one to another, "*Man-hu,*" "For they wist not what it was." This also translates "What is it?" See Ex. 16:31–35; Num. 11:7–9; Josh. 5:12; John 6:31–32; 1 Cor. 10:1–4; Heb. 9:4; Rev. 2:17.

Maran-atha. *Our Lord cometh* or *Come, O Lord.* Possibly an early Christian watchword (1 Cor. 16:22).

Mark. Also called John; son of Mary, who had a house of considerable size in Jerusalem (Acts 12:12); cousin (or nephew) of Barnabas (Col. 4:10); accompanied Paul and Barnabas from Jerusalem (Acts 12:25) and on their first missionary journey, deserting them at Perga (13:5, 13); accompanied Barnabas to Cyprus (15:37–39); with Paul at Rome (Col. 4:10; Philem. 1:24); with Peter at Babylon (probably Rome) (1 Pet. 5:13); with Timothy at Ephesus (2 Tim. 4:11). His gospel (see *Gospels*) was possibly written under the direction of Peter. His object is to describe our Lord as the incarnate Son of God, living and acting among men. The Gospel contains a living picture of a living Man. Energy and humility are the characteristics of his portrait. It is full of descriptive touches that help us to realize the impression made upon the bystanders. Tradition states that after Peter's death, Mark visited Egypt, founded the Church of Alexandria, and died by martyrdom.

Mark, Gospel of. See *Gospels; Mark.*

Marriage. Among the Israelites, marriage was usually preceded by a formal act of betrothal, such a contract, when once entered on, being regarded as absolutely binding. On the marriage day, the bride was escorted to her husband's home by a procession consisting of her own companions and the "friends of the bridegroom," or "children of the bride-chamber," some carrying torches and others myrtle branches and chaplets of flowers. When she reached the house, words such as "Take her according to the law of Moses and of Israel" were spoken, the pair were crowned with garlands, and a marriage deed was signed. After the prescribed washing of hands and benediction, the marriage supper was held. For a year after marriage a man was released from all military service. The gospel law of marriage is partially given in Matt. 19:4–9; Mark 10:2–12; Rom. 7:2; 1 Cor. 7. Its meaning, as symbolizing the union between Christ and the Church, is explained in Eph. 5:22–32.

Latter-day revelation tells us that marriage under the law of the gospel and the holy priesthood is for eternity and that men and women thus sealed in marriage continue to have children throughout eternity. Although this concept of marriage is not fully presented in our present Bible, traces of it are found in Matt. 16:16–19; 19:3–8; 22:23–30; and Moses 4:18. However, the fullest explanation is found in D&C 132.

Martha. Sister of Lazarus and Mary (Luke 10:38–41; John 11:1–47; 12:2).

Martyr. From a Greek word meaning "witness" (Acts 22:20; Rev. 2:13; 17:6).

Mary. (1) Mother of Jesus. The virgin, cousin of Elisabeth (Luke 1:36); betrothed to Joseph (Matt. 1:18; Luke 1:27); the

Annunciation (26–38); visits Elisabeth (40–45); magnifies the Lord (46–55); returns (56); Joseph warned not to put her away (Matt. 1:18–25); goes to Bethlehem with Joseph (Luke 2:4–5); the Nativity (7, 16); visit of the shepherds (16–20); the Purification (2:21–38); the Magi visit (Matt. 2:11); in Egypt (13–14); returns to Nazareth (19–23; Luke 2:39); goes up to the Passover (41–52); at the wedding at Cana (John 2:2–5). Other references during our Lord's ministry include Matt. 12:46; 13:54–55; Mark 3:31–32; 6:3; Luke 8:19. She was entrusted to John (John 19:25–26) and was with the Apostles after the Ascension (Acts 1:14). There is no trustworthy history of her later years. Latter-day revelation confirms the biblical account and affirms that Mary was a pure and a chosen vessel and the mother of the Son of God in the flesh (1 Ne. 11:13–20; Mosiah 3:8; Alma 7:10).

(2) Sister of Lazarus and Martha. Sat at Jesus' feet (Luke 10:39, 42); sent for Jesus after the death of Lazarus (John 11:1–45); anointed Jesus with ointment (John 12:3–8).

(3) The mother of James and Joses, at the cross (Matt. 27:56; Mark 15:40); perhaps the same Mary called the wife of Cleophas (John 19:25); at the burial (Matt. 27:61); "the other Mary" (Mark 15:47); at the tomb in the morning (Matt. 28:1; Mark 16:1; Luke 24:10).

(4) Mother of Mark (Acts 12:12).

Mary Magdalene. Mary of Magdala, probably the place of that name on the western shore of the Sea of Galilee. Out of her went seven devils (Luke 8:2). She was near the cross (Matt. 27:56; Mark 15:40; John 19:25); at the burial (Matt. 27:61; Mark 15:47); at the tomb in the morning (Matt. 28:1; Mark 16:1; Luke 24:10; John 20:1, 11). Jesus appeared to her (Mark 16:9; John 20:14–18).

Masoretic text. From the Hebrew *masora*, meaning "traditional." The traditional Hebrew text of the Old Testament was the result of the standardization and stabilization begun by the council of Jamnia, held about A.D. 90. See *Jamnia*. The Old Testament of the KJV uses the Masoretic text.

Matthew. *Gift of God*. Known before his conversion as Levi, son of Alphaeus (Mark 2:14). He was a tax gatherer at Capernaum, probably in the service of Herod Antipas, in whose tetrarchy Capernaum was. Soon after his call he gave a feast to his old associates (Matt. 9:9–13; Mark 2:14–17; Luke 5:27–32) at which the Lord was present, and was in consequence blamed by the Pharisees. Matthew was probably a thorough Jew with a wide knowledge of the Old Testament scriptures and able to see in every detail of the Lord's life the fulfillment of prophecy. His Gospel (see *Gospels*) was written for the use of Jewish persons in Palestine and uses many quotations from the Old Testament. His chief object is to show that Jesus is the Messiah of whom the prophets spoke. He also emphasizes that Jesus is the King and Judge of men. His Gospel was probably written in Aramaic but is known to us by a Greek translation. Of the Apostle's later life little is known for certain. A tradition asserts that he died a martyr's death.

Matthew, Gospel of. See *Gospels; Matthew*.

Matthias. *Gift of Jehovah*. The person chosen to fill the place of Judas (Acts 1:15–26). All that is known of him is that he was a disciple throughout the whole of our Lord's ministry (1:21–22); tradition states that he preached the gospel and suffered martyrdom in Ethiopia.

Mean. Obscure, humble, ordinary, not especially noteworthy (Prov. 22:29; Isa. 2:9; Acts 21:39).

Measures. See *Weights and measures*.

Meat. Anything to eat; food; a meal (not necessarily flesh) (Gen. 1:29–30; Lev. 22:11, 13; 2 Sam. 13:5; Isa. 62:8; Ezek. 47:12; Hab. 3:17; Acts 16:34). In KJV *meat* is sometimes used to connote an offering made of grain ("meat offering") but no flesh is involved, as in Ex. 29:41; 30:9; Lev. 2:1–15. See also Alma 8:21–22.

Meat offering or meal offering. Hebrew *minchah*. The English word *meat* in this context is used in the older sense of "food." The Minchah consisted chiefly of grain (or flour and cakes made from grain) and wine, seasoned with salt, and offered with incense. The Minchah could not be offered with a sin offering, but no burnt or peace offering was complete without it. Part was placed on the altar of burnt offering; the remainder was usually eaten by the priests in a holy place (Lev. 6:14–18, 23; Mal. 1:11). It was such an important part of the daily burnt offering that the term is sometimes used to denote the whole morning or evening sacrifice (2 Kgs. 3:20).

Media. The country between the Caspian Sea and Elam, bounded by Mount Zagros on the west and Parthia on the east. It was at one time a tributary province of the Assyrian Empire, but shook off the yoke in the reign of Assurbanipal (666–624 B.C.), and the Median king Cyaxares joined with the Babylonian king Nabopolassar in the overthrow of Nineveh. Cyrus, by his defeat of Astyages (550 B.C.), gained possession of

Media, which he united with the Persian kingdom.

Medicine. Medicine and surgery among the Israelites were of a very primitive kind, and until the introduction of Greek civilization, they never rose to the rank of sciences. The only remedies mentioned in the Old Testament are for external injuries, such as plasters, bandages, and unguents. Jeremiah speaks of a resinous gum ("balm of Gilead") noted for its healing properties (Jer. 8:22; 46:11). We also hear of figs being used as a poultice (Isa. 38:21).

Meet. Fitting, proper, qualified, suitable. Deut. 3:18; Matt. 3:8.

Megiddo. On the southwestern side of the plain of Esdraelon, and on the caravan route from Egypt to Damascus. Frequently mentioned in Israelite history. The scene of Sisera's defeat (Judg. 5:19). Fortified by Solomon (1 Kgs. 9:15). The place where Ahaziah died of his wounds (2 Kgs. 9:27). Also the scene of the tragic defeat and death of King Josiah (23:29–30; 2 Chr. 35:22). In Zech. 12:11 the place is called "the valley of Megiddon." See also *Armageddon; Esdraelon.*

Melchizedek. *King of Righteousness.* A notable prophet and leader who lived about 2000 B.C. He is called the king of Salem (Jerusalem), king of peace, and "priest of the most High God." Unfortunately, information concerning him in the Bible is relatively scarce, being limited to Gen. 14:18–20; Heb. 5:6; 7:1–3. Mention of the priesthood of Melchizedek is given in several other instances, primarily in Psalms and in Hebrews. However, latter-day revelation gives us much more about him and his priesthood (see JST Gen. 14:17 [Gen. 14:18 note *d*]; JST Gen. 14:25–40; JST Heb. 7:3 [Appendix]; Alma 13:14–19; D&C 84:14; 107:1–4). From these sources we realize something of the greatness of this prophet and the grandeur of his ministry. See also *Jebus; Jerusalem; Melchizedek Priesthood.*

Melchizedek Priesthood. The higher or greater priesthood, as compared with the lesser or Aaronic Priesthood. The reason for the name is given in D&C 107:1–3. The Melchizedek Priesthood is mentioned in Ps. 110:4; Heb. 2:17–18; 3:1; 5:6, 10; 6:20; 7:11, 15, 17, 21; but the Bible does not give many particulars concerning the functions of that priesthood, except that Christ was a high priest after that order. From latter-day revelation we learn that within the Melchizedek Priesthood are the offices of elder, Seventy, high priest, patriarch, and Apostle (D&C 107), and that this priesthood must be present and functional whenever the kingdom of God is upon the earth in its fulness.

The Melchizedek Priesthood was first made known to Adam, and the patriarchs and prophets in every dispensation had this authority (D&C 84:6–17; *Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith,* 180–81). When the children of Israel failed to live up to the privileges and covenants of the Melchizedek Priesthood, the Lord took away the higher law and gave them a lesser priesthood and a lesser law. These were called the Aaronic Priesthood and the law of Moses. The Aaronic Priesthood is not a different priesthood; rather, it is the lesser portion of the priesthood, dealing with the introductory ordinances and the preparatory commandments (D&C 84:18–28). When Jesus came, He restored the Melchizedek Priesthood to the Jews and began to build up the Church among them. However, it was lost again by apostasy and was taken from the earth.

The Melchizedek Priesthood was restored to the earth in these last days by the ministry of Peter, James, and John, who literally came to Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery in the spring of 1829 and conferred this power and authority upon them (D&C 27:12–13). Later, Moses, Elias, and Elijah gave them further keys by which these brethren could use the Melchizedek Priesthood in additional ways (D&C 110). The president of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is the president of the high or Melchizedek Priesthood, and by virtue of this position, he holds all the keys that pertain to the kingdom of God on the earth. This office or calling is held by only one man at a time, and he is the only person on the earth at that time in whom all the powers and keys of the Melchizedek Priesthood are functional. See also *Aaronic Priesthood; Gospels; Law of Moses; Melchizedek.*

Mene mene tekel upharsin. The inscription interpreted by Daniel (Dan. 5:25–28). It can be literally translated "numbered, numbered, weighed, and divisions." Possibly the words are names of weights, "a mina, a mina, a shekel, and a half." Daniel's skill showed itself in his giving to these words an interpretation bearing on the circumstances of the time. In the interpretation (verse 28) *peres* is found instead of *upharsin.* The *u* in *upharsin* is simply "and." *Parsin* (which is written *pharsin* when a vowel precedes) is the plural of *peres* (pronounced so as to rhyme with *deface*). *Mene* should be pronounced so as to rhyme with *bewray,* and *tekel* with *bewail.*

Mephibosheth. (1) Son of Saul and Rizpah (2 Sam. 21:8).

(2) A lame son of Jonathan (2 Sam. 4:4); with Machir at Lodebar (9:6); David's kindness to him (9:5–13); Ziba's slander (16:1–4); his defense (19:24–28); David spares him (21:7). His true name was Merib-baal; but later Israelites were unwilling to pronounce the name Baal (Ex. 23:13) and substituted for it *bosheth* ("shameful thing").

Mercurius. Mercury, a Roman god, equivalent to Greek Hermes, the herald of the gods. Paul was so called by the men of Lycaonia because he was "chief speaker" (Acts 14:12).

Mercy Seat. The golden covering of the Ark of the Covenant in the Holy of Holies. It was the place of the manifestation of God's glory and His meeting place with His people (Ex. 25:22; Lev. 16:2; Num. 7:89); and was regarded as the Throne of God (Num. 7:89; see also Ex. 30:6; 1 Sam. 4:4). Here the blood of the sin offering was sprinkled on the Day of Atonement (Lev. 16:14–15). See *Tabernacle.*

Meribah. *Contention.* (1) A name given to Rephidim (Ex. 17:7).

(2) A name given to Kadesh (Num. 20:13, 24; 27:14; Deut. 32:51; 33:8; Ps. 81:7).

Merodach-baladan. King of Babylon in the days of Hezekiah (Isa. 39:1; see also 2 Kgs. 20:12, where he is called Berodach-baladan). He made an alliance with Hezekiah against Sargon, king of Assyria, who, after reducing Judah, Edom, and Moab to submission, deposed Merodach-baladan.

Mesha. (1) King of Moab, in the days of Ahab and his sons (2 Kgs. 3:4). See *Moabite Stone.*

(2) 1 Chr. 2:42.

(3) 1 Chr. 8:9.

Mesopotamia. Hebrew *Aram-naharaim* (see Ps. 60 heading), *Aram of the two rivers* (Euphrates and Tigris), the name being specially applied to the fruitful country between the upper parts of these two rivers. In this region Nahor settled after leaving Ur of the Chaldees (Gen. 24:10); and here other members of the family remained after Abraham had moved on into Canaan. See *Aram.*

Messiah. An Aramaic word meaning "the anointed." It occurs only in Dan. 9:25–26 and John 1:41; 4:25 (Messias). Used as the title of an office, it denotes the King and Deliverer whose coming the Jews were eagerly expecting. In the New Testament the deliverer is called the Christ, which is the Greek equivalent of Messiah, and Jesus the Messiah is called Jesus the Christ, Jesus Christ, or Christ Jesus.

Throughout the Apocrypha there is no reference to the hope of the Messiah, though during the century before the birth of Christ the hope was steadily reviving. But many Jews, as we learn from the Gospels, were looking only for a deliverer from the Roman power and for greater national prosperity; so when the Messiah came, the nation as a whole rejected Him. Only the faithful were able to see in Jesus of Nazareth the true Suffering Servant of Isa. 53, as well as the true Prophet, Priest, and King of Israel (Matt. 16:16; Luke 24:21, 26–27; John 4:25–26; Acts 3:18; 8:32–35; 17:3; 26:23).

Methuselah. Son of Enoch and the longest lived of the patriarchs (Gen. 5:21–27; Luke 3:37). Some details of his life and ministry are given in latter-day revelation, from which we learn that he was a righteous man, a prophet, and an astronomer and was left on the earth when the city of Enoch was taken to provide a posterity through which Noah would come. See D&C 107:50, 52–53; Moses 8:1–3.

Micah. A native of Moresheth Gath, in the plain country of Judah, who prophesied under Hezekiah (Jer. 26:17–18). The book of Micah has three divisions: (1) Micah 1–3, prophecies of judgment and ruin on the Jewish State, lighting first on Samaria and afterwards on Jerusalem, the crime being the idolatry at the high places and also the oppression by the upper classes. (2) Micah 4–5, prophecies of restoration, with brilliant messianic promises. Micah is the only book of the prophets to name Bethlehem as the place of the anticipated Messiah's birth. (3) Micah 6–7, prophecies of a mixed character; the Lord remonstrates with His people and recounts His past goodness to them; He requires from them justice, goodness, and humility. The last chapter contains a fresh picture of the state of society; and Zion, sitting in darkness, is comforted with the assurance that Jehovah pardons iniquity when men repent.

Michael. *Who is like God.* Mentioned in Dan. 10:13, 21; 12:1; Jude 1:9; Rev. 12:7. He is called the Archangel. Latter-day revelation informs us that Michael is Adam, the Ancient of Days (Dan. 7), a prince, and the patriarch of the human family (D&C 27:11; 107:53–56; 128:21). See also *Adam.*

Michal. Saul's second daughter, wife of David (1 Sam. 14:49; 18:20, 27; 19:11–13, 17; 25:44; 2 Sam. 3:13–16; 6:16, 23). In 2 Sam. 21:8 the name Michal is mistakenly used for Merab, who was the wife of Adriel.

Midian. *Judgment*. Son of Abraham and Keturah (Gen. 25:2, 4; 1 Chr. 1:32–33).

Midianites. A powerful confederation of wandering Arab tribes, akin to the Hebrews, but often in conflict with them. They are referred to in Gen. 37:28, 36; Ex. 2:15; 3:1; 4:19; 18:1; Num. 22:4, 7; 25; 31; Judg. 6–8; Ps. 83:9, 11; Isa. 9:4; 10:26. See also *Jethro.*

Milcom. *Their king*. "The abomination of the Ammonites" (1 Kgs. 11:5); also called *Molech.*

Millstone. A mill consisted of two heavy flat circular stones, one resting on the other. The lower remained fixed. The upper one was rotated, by means of a handle, around a peg fastened into the lower stone and passed through a funnel-shaped hole in the upper one. Grain was poured into this funnel and ground between the two stones, and flour came out at the circumference. Small mills were worked by hand; larger ones were turned by an ass (Matt. 18:6; Mark 9:42).

Mines. Palestine has little mineral wealth, though Deut. 8:9 shows mining was to some extent carried on. There are some iron and coal mines in the Lebanon, while in the Sinai peninsula copper, iron, and manganese are found. The precious stones, to which there are many allusions in the Old Testament, were imported for the most part from southern Arabia.

Ministry. The work of the ministry is to do the work of the Lord on the earth—to represent the Lord among the people, preach the gospel, and administer the ordinances thereof. The chosen servants and appointed officers in the Church of Jesus Christ are put on earth by Him to conduct the work necessary for the salvation of mankind. A minister "called of God, as was Aaron" (Heb. 5:4), and endowed with the holy priesthood, represents the Lord when he is performing his official duties and is the Lord's agent. Therefore, what he does "according to the will of the Lord is the Lord's business" (D&C 64:29). The Lord has given apostles, prophets, evangelists, high priests, seventies, elders, bishops, priests, teachers, deacons, helps, and governments "for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ" (the Church), until all have reached the spiritual stature of Christ, the whole body being "fitly joined together" by that which every part supplieth. See 1 Cor. 12:12–28; Eph. 4:11–16; D&C 20; 107. Other references are Acts 11:30; 14:23; 15:6; 16:4; 20:17, 28; 21:18; Philip. 1:1; 1 Tim. 3:8–12; James 5:14.

Miracles. An important element in the work of Jesus Christ, being not only divine acts, but forming also a part of the divine teaching. Christianity is founded on the greatest of all miracles, the Resurrection of our Lord. If that be admitted, other miracles cease to be improbable. Miracles should not be regarded as deviations from the ordinary course of nature so much as manifestations of divine or spiritual power. Some lower law was in each case superseded by the action of a higher. They were intended to be a proof to the Jews that Jesus was the Christ (Matt. 11:4–5; John 2:11; 10:25; 20:30–31). Many of them were also symbolic, teaching such divine truths as the result of sin and the cure of sin; the value of faith; the curse of impurity; and the law of love. The miracles of healing also show how the law of love is to deal with the actual facts of life. Miracles were and are a response to faith and its best encouragement. They were never wrought without prayer, felt need, and faith.

It is important to notice the different names by which miracles are described. They are called signs, as being visible tokens of an invisible power; they are powers or mighty works, because they are the acts of One who is almighty; they are simply works, or the natural results of the Messiah's presence among men; they are wonders, marvels, because of the effect produced on those who saw them. The following miracles are found in one Gospel only:

Matthew. (1) The curing of two blind men (9:27–31); (2) the casting out of a devil from the dumb man (9:32–34); (3) a piece of money in the fish's mouth (17:24–27).

Mark. (1) The healing of a deaf and dumb man (7:31–37); (2) the restoration of the sight of the blind man at Bethsaida (8:22–26).

Luke. (1) The draught of fishes (5:4–11); (2) the raising of the widow's son (7:11–16); (3) the healing of the woman with a spirit of infirmity (13:11–17); (4) the healing of the man afflicted with dropsy (14:1–6); (5) the cleansing of the 10 lepers (17:12–19); (6) the healing of Malchus (22:50–51).

John. (1) Water made wine (2:1–11); (2) the healing of the nobleman's son (4:46–54); (3) the healing of the impotent man at Bethesda (5:1–16); (4) the restoration of sight to the man blind from birth (John 9); (5) the raising of Lazarus (11:1–45); (6) the net full of fishes (21:1–24).

Miracles are a part of the gospel of Jesus Christ. If miracles cease it is because faith has ceased. See Mark 6:5–6; Morm. 9:10–20; Ether 12:12.

Miriam. *Exalted*. Sister of Moses (Num. 26:59); watches the ark of bulrushes (Ex. 2:4–8);

leads the women with timbrels (Ex. 15:20–21); murmurs against Moses and is smitten with leprosy (Num. 12:1–15; Deut. 24:9); dies in Kadesh (Num. 20:1; Micah 6:4).

Mirrors. Among the ancients, mirrors were almost always made of polished metal, either a mixture of copper and tin, or silver. They were round or oval, with an ornamental handle. See also *Glass*.

Missing scripture. See *Lost books*.

Mizpah or Mizpeh. *Watchtower*. (1) The heap of stones raised by Jacob and Laban (Gen. 31:49; Judg. 10:17; 11:11, 29, 34; 20:1, 3; 21:1, 5, 8); given to Gad (Josh. 18:26).

(2) Mizpah of Moab, where David placed his parents (1 Sam. 22:3).

(3) The land of Mizpah, where lived some Hivites (Josh. 11:3).

Mizraim. The Hebrew name for Egypt. Mizraim was the son of Ham, son of Noah (Gen. 10:6). He was the ancestor of the Hamitic people of lower Egypt and Africa and of the Hamitic people of Canaan and several associated peoples (Gen. 10:13–20).

Moab. Son of Lot's eldest daughter (Gen. 19:37). The land of Moab lay east of the Dead Sea. The Moabites were akin to the Israelites and spoke a language that closely resembled Hebrew, but there was constant warfare between the two nations (Num. 22–25; Judg. 3:12–30; 11:17; 2 Sam. 8:2; 2 Kgs. 3:6–27; 13:20; 24:2; 1 Chr. 18:2; 2 Chr. 20:1–25).

Moabite Stone. A block of basalt discovered in 1869 among the ruins of Dibon. It was broken up by Arabs who hoped to make profit out of the sale of the fragments; but fortunately a copy of the inscription had already been made by M. Clermont-Ganneau. So far as possible the pieces were collected and are now in the Museum of the Louvre at Paris. It was inscribed by Mesha, king of Moab, with a record of his exploits against Ahab, king of Israel, and was put up in the high-place at Dibon as a thank-offering to Chemosh, god of the Moabites. It describes how Chemosh was angry with his people, and the land was enslaved for 40 years; then he again led them to victory, and at his command Mesha smote the cities of Israel and offered the spoil to Chemosh. The language of the inscription is practically the Hebrew of the Old Testament. The date of the stone is about 890 B.C.

Molech, or Milcom. The abomination of the children of Ammon, a fire god, worshipped by passing children through or burning them in fire (Deut. 18:10; 2 Chr. 28:3). Molech worship was practiced by Solomon (1 Kgs. 11:5, 7); by the people of the Northern Kingdom (2 Kgs. 17:17); and by Ahaz and Manasseh (2 Kgs. 16:3; 21:6). See also 2 Kgs. 23:10; Jer. 7:31; Ezek. 20:26, 31.

Money. The Hebrews appear to have been ignorant of coinage until the Persian period. Before that time gold and silver were used as a medium of exchange, but payments were made by weight. Hence the temptation arose to use false weights and false balances. Before the Exile sums of money were usually reckoned in shekels or talents. By a shekel we must always understand a shekel of silver, unless it is expressly stated to be of gold. In the Maccabean period the weight of a shekel was 218 grains (15.126 grams); in earlier times it may have been lighter.

The only coin, properly so called, mentioned in the Old Testament is the gold *dram*, bearing the figure of a crowned king who is kneeling and is holding in his right hand a spear and in his left a bow.

Simon Maccabaeus coined silver shekels and half-shekels, as well as bronze money. The shekel had on one side the figure of a cup, with the inscription "Shekel of Israel," and on the other a branch with three buds and the words "Jerusalem the Holy."

The following coins are mentioned in the New Testament:

1. The *drachme* (Luke 15:8–9), the ordinary silver Greek coin, and the *didrachmon* (or double drachme) (Matt. 17:24), translated "half-shekel" in some Bibles, or "tribute money" in KJV.
2. The *stater* (Matt. 17:27), originally of gold, but in New Testament times of silver, and equal to four drachmes. In Matt. 17:27, the KJV tanslates the word as "a piece of money." The pieces of silver mentioned in Matt. 26:15; 27:3, 5–6 were probably staters.
3. The *lepton* (or *mite*) (Mark 12:42; Luke 12:59; 21:2), the smallest bronze coin used by the Jews. Equaled one-half *quadrans*.
4. The Roman silver *denarius*. The KJV always translates this word as "penny."
5. The *assarion* (Matt. 10:29; Luke 12:6), or farthing; a bronze coin originally one-tenth, but in New Testament times one-sixteenth, of a *denarius*.
6. The *kodrantes* (Latin *quadrans*) (Matt. 5:26, where it is translated "farthing," and Mark 12:42, where it is translated "mites"); equaled one-fourth *assarion*.

The *talent* (Matt. 18:24; 25:15) and the *mina* (pounds) (Luke 19:13) are not coins but sums of money.

Month. See *Calendar*.

Moriah. (1) The land of, the district where was found the mountain on which Isaac was offered in sacrifice (Gen. 22:2);

probably the same district as that in which was the "plain (or oak) of Moreh."

(2) Mount Moriah, the hill on which Solomon built the temple (2 Chr. 3:1); a tradition first recorded by the Jewish historian Josephus, who regards this as identical with (1).

Moses. Son of Amram (Ex. 6:16, 18, 20; 1 Chr. 6:1–3); family (1 Chr. 23:13–17; 26:24–25); birth, exposure, and adoption (Ex. 2:1–10; Acts 7:20–21; Heb. 11:23); refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter (Heb. 11:24); flight into Midian (Ex. 2:10–20; Acts 7:24–29); marriage, birth of Gershom (Ex. 2:21–22; Acts 7:29); the bush, sent to Egypt (Ex. 3; Ps. 105:26; Acts 7:30–35); the three signs (Ex. 4:1–9, 21–23); Aaron his spokesman (Ex. 4:10–16); departs to Egypt (Ex. 4:19–20); circumcision of Gershom (Ex. 4:24–26); met by Aaron (Ex. 4:27–28); assembles Israel (Ex. 4:29–31); interview with Pharaoh (Ex. 5:1–5); reproached by the people (Ex. 5:20–21); his complaint to God (Ex. 5:22–23); further promise and charge (Ex. 6:1–9, 28–30; 7:1–9); the signs done (Ex. 7:10–11); the 10 plagues (Ex. 7:19–11:10; 12:29–30); pursuit, and passage of the Red Sea (Ex. 14; Acts 7:36); believed by the people (Ex. 14:31; Josh. 4:14); his song (Ex. 15:1–19); the people murmur against, at Marah (Ex. 15:24); at Sin (Ex. 16:2–3); at Rephidim (Ex. 17:2–3); on the return of the spies (Num. 14:2); on the rebellion of Korah (Num. 16:41); at Kadesh (Num. 20:2–3); when compassing Edom (Num. 21:5); sweetens the waters (Ex. 15:25); brings water out of the rock, at Horeb (Ex. 17:5–6); at Kadesh (Num. 20:7–11); brings quails, at Sin (Ex. 16:13); at Kibroth-hattaavah (Num. 11:31–34; Ps. 105:40); manna (Ex. 16:14–36; Num. 11:6–9; Deut. 8:3; Neh. 9:15; Ps. 78:24; 105:40; John 6:31–32); holds the rod while Joshua and Amalek fight (Ex. 17:9–12); goes up to God, the Law (Ex. 19; Heb. 12:21); returns, with the tables (Ex. 31:18; 32:7, 15–16); God will make of him a nation (Ex. 32:9–10; Num. 14:12); his intercessions (Ex. 32:11–13, 30–34; 34:8–9; Ps. 106:23); also at Taberah (Num. 11:2); on the return of the spies (Num. 14:13–19); on the rebellion of Korah (Num. 16:22); breaks the tables (Ex. 32:19); destroys the calf (Ex. 32:20); has the idolators slain (Ex. 32:25–29); a leader in God's stead (Ex. 33:1–3); speaks with God face to face in the tabernacle (Ex. 33:7–11); sees God's glory (Ex. 33:12–23); two new tables (Ex. 34:1–4, 27; JST Ex. 34:1–2 [Appendix]); with God another 40 days (Ex. 34:28); his face shines, the veil (Ex. 34:29–35; 2 Cor. 3:7, 13); rears the tabernacle (Ex. 40:17–38); consecrates Aaron and his sons (Lev. 8); the census (Num. 1); again, in the plains of Moab (Num. 26); sends the spies (Num. 13); rebellion of Korah (Num. 16; Ps. 106:16); sends to Edom (Num. 20:14); the brazen serpent (Num. 21:8–9; John 3:14); song at the well (Num. 21:17–18); views the land (Num. 27:12–14; Deut. 34:1–4); appoints Joshua (Num. 27:15–23); settles the 2½ tribes (Num. 32); "a prophet like unto him" (Deut. 18:15–19; Acts 3:22; 7:37; JS—H 1:40); Ebal and Gerizim (Deut. 27–28); exhortations (Deut. 29–31); the elders gathered (Deut. 31:28); his song (Deut. 32); blesses the 12 tribes (Deut. 33); his death (Deut. 34:1–8); his greatness (Deut. 34:10–12); his meekness (Num. 12:3); his faithfulness (Num. 12:7; Heb. 3:2, 5).

As was the case with many of the ancient prophets, Moses' ministry extended beyond the limits of his own mortal lifetime. In company with Elijah, he came to the Mount of Transfiguration and bestowed keys of the priesthood upon Peter, James, and John (Matt. 17:3–4; Mark 9:4–9; Luke 9:30; D&C 63:21; HC 3:387). From this event, which occurred before the Resurrection of Jesus, we understand that Moses was a translated being and had not died as reported in Deut. 34 (Alma 45:19). It was necessary that he be translated, in order to have a body of flesh and bones at the time of the Transfiguration, since the Resurrection had not yet taken place. Had he been a spirit only, he could not have performed the work on the mount of giving the keys to the mortal Peter, James, and John (see D&C 129).

Moses came again to the earth on April 3, 1836, to the temple in Kirtland, Ohio, and conferred the keys of the gathering of Israel upon Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery (D&C 110), so that the keys of authority would once more be operative among men on the earth.

Latter-day revelation speaks much concerning Moses. He is mentioned frequently in the Book of Mormon, and from the Doctrine and Covenants we learn concerning his ministry (D&C 84:20–26) and that he received the priesthood from his father-in-law Jethro (D&C 84:6). The Lord has also given us the record of several visions of Moses, which greatly enlarges our knowledge of him (Moses 1). The book of Moses in the Pearl of Great Price also enriches our appreciation of its author.

Latter-day revelation concerning Moses confirms the biblical account of his greatness, his divine calling, and the events of his ministry and reaffirms that he was the author of the five books that bear his name (1 Ne. 5:11; Moses 1:40–41). He is one of the greatest of men. For other references see Ps. 103:7; Isa. 63:12; Jer. 15:1; Mal. 4:4; Matt. 23:2; Luke 16:29, 31; John 1:17; 5:46; Acts 7:20–44; 1 Cor. 10:2; 2 Tim. 3:8; Heb.

11:23–29; Jude 1:9; Rev. 15:3; 1 Ne. 4:2; 17:23–30, 42; D&C 8:3; JS—M 1:55.

Moses, law of. See *Law of Moses*.

Mule. Frequently mentioned in the Bible (2 Sam. 18:9; Ezek. 27:14). During the monarchy the mule was the royal animal (1 Kgs. 1:33, 38, 44). Mules were not bred in Palestine; Solomon imported them (1 Kgs. 10:25; 2 Chr. 9:24).

Murder. Forbidden (Ex. 20:13; Lev. 24:17; Deut. 5:17; 21:9); punishment of (Gen. 9:6; Ex. 21:13–14; Num. 35:6, 22–30; Deut. 19:4–13; 27:25; Josh. 20:1–6); of an unknown person, directions concerning (Deut. 21:1–9). See also Matt. 5:21; 19:18; Rev. 22:15; D&C 42:18–19, 79.

Music. There are early references in the Old Testament to the practice of music (Gen. 4:21; 31:27). For instances of its religious use see Ex. 15:20; 2 Sam. 6:5; 1 Chr. 15:16–28; 16:5–6, 42; 25:1–7; 2 Chr. 5:11–14; 7:6; 13:12–14; 20:28; 29:25–28; 30:21; 34:12; 35:15, 25; Neh. 12:35–36. For its secular use see Num. 10:2–9; Josh. 6:4, 8; Judg. 7:8–19; 11:34; 1 Sam. 18:6; Isa. 16:10; Jer. 48:33. The building of the temple gave an impetus to the study of music and led to the formation of a large choir for the proper performance of services (1 Chr. 15:16; 23:5–6; 25:1–6).

Little is known about the form or character of Hebrew music. Possibly the Jews were ignorant of the principles of harmony and of methods of forming harmonic chords. Their instrumental music would sound noisy and harsh to our ears. The Psalms were probably sung to simple melodies and accompanied by instruments (2 Sam. 6:5). The chief stringed instruments in use were the harp, psaltery, viol, and ten-stringed lute. Wind instruments were the organ, pipe, trumpet, horn, and cornet. Besides these, there were percussion instruments, such as the timbrel or tabret and cymbals.

The Old Testament also mentions certain Babylonish instruments (Dan. 3:5), such as the cornet (or cow's horn), flute (a Pan's pipe or small organ), harp, sackbut (also a kind of harp), psaltery (or dulcimer), and the instrument that the KJV translates "dulcimer," a kind of bagpipe.

The New Testament mentions that angels sang at the birth of Jesus (Luke 2:13–14), and that Jesus and the Twelve sang a hymn after the Last Supper (Matt. 26:30). Latter-day revelation also confirms the spiritual value of good music. The Lord has said, "My soul delighteth in the song of the heart; yea, the song of the righteous is a prayer unto me, and it shall be answered with a blessing upon their heads" (D&C 25:12). He also specified that a selection of sacred hymns be made for use in the Church (D&C 25:11). See also Rev. 14:2–3; Mosiah 2:28; D&C 45:71; 66:11; 101:18; 109:39; 133:33; 136:28.

Mustard. In the New Testament the mustard mentioned is the common mustard *(Sinapis nigra)*, which in Palestine will grow to the height of 10 feet or more. The birds that "lodge in the branches" (Matt. 13:31; Mark 4:32; Luke 13:19) frequent the plant for the sake of the seeds.

Myrrh. Used in the preparation of the holy ointment (Ex. 30:23); in the purification of women (Esth. 2:12); as a perfume (Ps. 45:8; Song 1; 3–5); and for embalming (John 19:39). It was obtained from various thorny shrubs of the dry districts of Arabia and eastern Africa. In Gen. 37:25; 43:11, myrrh is the gum of the rock rose.

Mysia. A district forming the northern part of the Roman province of Asia. Paul, Silas, and Timothy were forbidden by the Spirit to preach in Asia (Acts 16:7–8); they turned toward Bithynia, which district also was forbidden to them; they then passed through Mysia, without preaching, and came to the coast at Troas.

Mystery. Denotes in the New Testament a spiritual truth that was once hidden but now is revealed and that without special revelation would have remained unknown. It is generally used along with words denoting revelation or publication (Rom. 16:25–26; Eph. 1:9; 3:3–10; Col. 1:26; 4:3; 1 Tim. 3:16). The modern meaning of something incomprehensible forms no part of the significance of the word as it occurs in the New Testament. See also Alma 12:9–11; 40:3; D&C 19:10; 42:61–65; 76:5–10. On the other hand, there is no spiritual gain in idle speculation about things the Lord has not revealed. See Deut. 29:29; Alma 37:11.

Naaman. Syrian noble cured of leprosy by Elisha (2 Kgs. 5; Luke 4:27). He came to Elisha at the suggestion of a little Hebrew maid, captured in war (2 Kgs. 5:2–3). He was ordered to bathe seven times in the Jordan, which, after some hesitation, he did and was cured. He showed his gratitude by returning to Samaria, a distance of 30 miles, to thank Elisha. The prophet refused to accept any payment, and his servant Gehazi was punished for taking Naaman's present. Naaman took with him to Syria two mules' burden of earth (2 Kgs. 5:17), on which he intended to erect an altar to Jehovah. He did this because he believed that the God of Israel could only be worshipped on Israelite soil.

Naboth. The Jezreelite, murdered by Ahab for his vineyard (1 Kgs. 21); avenged (2 Kgs. 9:21, 25–26).

Nadab. *Liberal.* (1) Eldest son of Aaron (Ex. 6:23; Num. 3:2); struck dead for offering "strange" fire (fire not taken from the altar) (Lev. 10:1; Num. 3:4; 26:61; 1 Chr. 24:2).

(2) 1 Chr. 2:28, 30.

(3) 1 Chr. 8:30; 9:36.

(4) King of Israel (1 Kgs. 14:20; 15:25, 31); killed by Baasha (15:27).

Nahor. (1) Father of Terah (Gen. 11:24; 1 Chr. 1:26; Luke 3:34).

(2) Son of Terah and grandfather of Rebekah (Gen. 11:26–29; 22:20, 23; 24:10, 15, 24, 47; 29:5; 31:53; Josh. 24:2).

Nahum. *Consoler.* (1) The prophet; native of Elkosh in Galilee. He prophesied against Nineveh: Nahum 1, the manifestation of the avenging God, executing judgment on the oppressors of His people; Nahum 2, a picture of the city's fall; Nahum 3, the city denounced as a harlot and enchantress. The prophecy has great literary beauty and much patriotic feeling. Nahum makes no allusion to the sin of his own people. The prophecy was probably written between the fall of Nineveh, 606 B.C., and that of No-amon (Nahum 3:8) or Thebes, in Upper Egypt, taken by Assurbanipal about 660 B.C. The occasion of the prophecy may have been some recent aggression of Assyria, or more probably some powerful coalition against Nineveh, either that before which it actually fell or an earlier one that prompted the prophet to express his certainty of the city's doom (2:1; 3:12).

(2) Luke 3:25.

Nain. In the tribe of Issachar, on the northern slope of Mount Moreh, near Endor, and about 25 miles from Capernaum (Luke 7:11).

Names of persons. The numerous passages of holy scripture in which reasons are given for bestowing a particular name on any person show that the Hebrews attached great importance to the *meanings* of their names (see Gen. 17:5, 15, 19; 21:3, 6; 30). In the Old Testament, special reverence is paid to the name of God as representing His person and character. In many cases a Hebrew personal name was composed of (1) one of the names or titles of God, (2) a verb or adjective, forming together a simple sentence, such as *Azar-iah,* "the Lord hath helped." Two names of God are chiefly used in this way: (1) *El,* which is found as *El-*, *Eli-*, at the beginning of a word, or as *-el, -eel, -iel* at the end of it; and (2) *Jah,* which is found as *Jo-*, *Jeho-*, at the beginning, or as *-iah, -jah, -ia* at the end. (The three terminations *-iah, -jah, -ia,* should all be pronounced "yah," one syllable, not two.) Thus, from the name Nathan ("He has given") are formed the four names Elnathan, Nathaniel, Jonathan, Nethaniah, all of which mean "God" or "the Lord gives" (or "has given"). The frequent use of *nathan,* "to give," *hanan,* "to graciously bestow," and other words of similar meaning, in composition with the names of God, throws light on the view taken by the Israelite as to God's providential care of the household.

The use of Baal as part of a name deserves notice. At one time this name could be applied to Jehovah Himself (see Hosea 2:16); so it was not infrequently used as part of a Hebrew name, such as Bealiah. But when it became associated with idolatrous worship its use was given up, and names of which it formed part were frequently changed, *bosheth* ("shame," Jer. 11:13; Hosea 9:10) being substituted for *baal.* Thus Eshbaal became Ishbosheth, and Jerubbaal became Jerubbesheth.

From the time the Jews came under Greek influences it was not at all unusual for a man to adopt a Greek name in addition to his Jewish one; for example, Cephas and Peter both mean "a rock," the one being Aramaic and the other Greek. Latin names were also freely adopted, such as Paulus, Lucanus, Silvanus, Justus, or Niger. We have no reference in the New Testament to the giving of a name at baptism, but such a custom arose out of the Jewish custom of giving a name at circumcision (in New Testament times, Luke 1:59; 2:21, there being no reference to it in the Old Testament except in Gen. 17:5–12).

Naomi. *Pleasant.* Mother-in-law of Ruth (Ruth 1–4).

Naphtali. *Wrestlings.* Sixth son of Jacob, and second child of Bilhah, Rachel's slave (Gen. 30:8); his four sons (Gen. 46:24; Ex. 1:4; 1 Chr. 7:13); the blessing on the tribe (Gen. 49:21; Deut. 33:23); land of Naphtali (Josh. 19:32–39). Barak of Kedesh-Naphtali was the one man of note belonging to the tribe (Judg. 4:6; 5:15–18). The history of the tribe ends with the captivity under Tiglath-pileser, but see Isa. 9:1; Ezek. 48:3–4, 34; Matt. 4:15; Rev. 7:6.

Nathan. *He has given.* (1) Son of David and Bathsheba (2 Sam. 5:14; 1 Chr. 3:5; 14:4; Zech. 12:12; Luke 3:31).

(2) The prophet, forbids David to build a temple (2 Sam. 7; 1 Chr. 17:1–15); rebukes him about Bathsheba (2 Sam. 12; Ps. 51 heading); anoints Solomon (1 Kgs. 1:38–39, 45; see also 2 Chr. 9:29; 29:25; D&C 132:39).

Nathanael. *God has given.* His friendship with Philip and call to be a disciple are found in John 1:45–51; see also 21:2, where we learn that he belonged to Cana in Galilee. He is generally identified with Bartholomew, on the ground that Nathanael is always mentioned along with Apostles, as though of apostolic rank, and that whereas the Synoptists (Matt. 10:3; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:14) mention Bartholomew (associating him with Philip) and never Nathanael, John mentions Nathanael and never Bartholomew.

Nazarene. *Belonging to Nazareth.* Used of Jesus (Matt. 2:23). Christians were called the "sect of the Nazarenes" (Acts 24:5).

Nazareth. Early home of Jesus (Matt. 2:23; 4:13; Luke 1:26; 2:4, 39; 4:16). The village lies in a hollow among the hills of Galilee, just above the Plain of Esdraelon, and near several of the main roads of that region. It was in the synagogue at Nazareth that the Lord declared Himself to be the fulfiller of the prophecy in Isa. 61:1–2. See Luke 4:16–30; see also Matt. 13:54; Mark 6:1. After His rejection on that occasion the Lord does not appear ever to have visited the place again.

Nazarite. *A consecrated man.* A man under a vow to abstain from wine, from any cutting of the hair, and any contact with the dead (Judg. 13:5; 16:17; 1 Sam. 1:11; Amos 2:11–12; for full regulations see Num. 6). The vow might be lifelong, or for a short, definite period.

Nebo. (1) A group of hills west of Heshbon, in the land of Moab, afterwards the country of Reuben; they overlook the Jordan, with mounts Gerizim, Tabor, and Hermon in the far distance. Moses viewed the promised land here before his translation (Deut. 32:49; 34:1). Elevation: 2634 feet above sea level.

(2) Babylonian god of wisdom, being regarded as the son of Bel-Merodach, the patron god of Babylon (Isa. 46:1).

Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadrezzar. Or Nabukudur-usur. *Nebo, protect the crown!* (or, *the landmark*). The great king of Babylon (604–561 B.C.), son of Nabopolassar, the founder of the empire (see *Assyria and Babylonia*); defeats Necho, king of Egypt, at Carchemish and drives the Egyptians from Syria (Jer. 46:2–12); subdues Judah (2 Kgs. 24:1); besieges Jerusalem (24:10–11) and takes it, carrying away the king and people (25:1, 8, 22; 1 Chr. 6:15; 2 Chr. 36; Ezra 1:7; 2:1; 5:12, 14; 6:5; Neh. 7:6; Esth. 2:6; Jer. 27:6, 8, 20; 28:3, 11, 14; 29:1, 3; 34:1; 39:5). For his relations with Daniel, by whom his dreams were interpreted, see Dan. 1–5. He was for a time smitten with madness and on his recovery acknowledged God's power and goodness.

Necho. King of Egypt who conquered and slew Josiah at Megiddo (2 Kgs. 23:29) but was defeated by Nebuchadnezzar (2 Chr. 35:20, 22; 36:4; Jer. 46:2); called Pharaoh Necho (2 Kgs. 23:29–35; Jer. 46:2).

Negev. Dry or parched land, also called "south country"; the district stretching southward from the hills of Judah toward the desert.

Nehemiah. *Comfort of the Lord.* (1) A Jew (either a Levite or of the tribe of Judah) who held the important office of "cupbearer" at the court of Artaxerxes, from whom he obtained a royal commission authorizing him to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem. The book of Nehemiah (which is a continuation of Ezra, the two being regarded by the Jews as forming one book) contains an account of the progress and difficulties of the work and its final completion. The book divides into four parts: *(a)* 1:1–7:73, Nehemiah's first visit to Jerusalem, and the rebuilding of the walls in spite of much opposition; *(b)* 8:1–10:39, religious and social reforms; *(c)* 11:1–13:3, lists of names, and account of the dedication of the wall; *(d)* 13:4–31, Nehemiah's second visit after 12 years' absence, and his further reforms.

(2) Ezra 2:2 (Neh. 7:7).

(3) Neh. 3:16.

Nergal-sharezer. *Nergal protect the king!* Accompanied Nebuchadnezzar to Jerusalem, holding the office of Rab-mag (chief of the magi) (Jer. 39:3, 13). He is probably to be identified with the man of the same name who afterwards became king of Babylonia and is known in classical literature as Neriglissar.

New Moon. The law appointed that at the new moon special sacrifices should be offered (Num. 10:10; see also 1 Sam. 20:5–6, 29; 2 Kgs. 4:23; Amos 8:5). The prophets often speak of "new moons" along with "Sabbaths." As the days for all Jewish feasts were reckoned by the moon, the exact time of the appearance of the new moon was of great importance. Watchers were placed on the hills around Jerusalem, and watchfires on the hilltops told the news to distant cities. It is said that the Samaritans, in order to cause confusion, lighted fires on their hills at wrong times.

New Testament. See *Bible; Canon.*

Nicodemus. A "ruler of the Jews," member of the Sanhedrin; comes to Jesus by night (John 3); defends Him to the Pharisees (7:50); brings spices to His burial (19:39).

Nicolaitans. An Antinomian sect in Asia Minor that claimed license for sensual sin (Rev. 2:6, 15).

Nicolas. A proselyte of Antioch, one of the seven (Acts 6:5). See *Proselytes*.

Nile. Isa. 19:7–8; 23:3, 10; Jer. 46:7–8; Zech. 10:11. KJV has *river(s)*, except in Isa., where it has *brooks*. The Nile was the sacred river of Egypt, frequently mentioned in the account of the Israelites' sojourn there. There being practically no rain in Egypt, the land on either bank is dependent upon the annual flood for water, and the failure of this always causes famine.

Nimrod. Son of Cush, grandson of Ham; the Babylonian hunter and traditional builder of Nineveh (Gen. 10:8–9; 1 Chr. 1:10). See also Micah 5:6, where Assyria is called "land of Nimrod."

Nineveh. Capital of Assyria on the eastern bank of the Tigris, its traditional founder being Nimrod, the great hunter (Gen. 10:11–12). For several centuries Calah outstripped it in importance, but under Sennacherib it again became the capital (2 Kgs. 19:36; Isa. 37:37). It was for more than 200 years a great commercial center and also contained a large library of clay books. The city fell at the downfall of the Assyrian empire, 606 B.C. See *Assyria and Babylonia*. For prophecies concerning Nineveh, see Jonah 1:2; 3:2–7; 4:11; Nahum 1:1; 2:8; 3:7; Zeph. 2:13. Repentant Nineveh, a sign to the Jews (Matt. 12:41; Luke 11:32). Its ruins have been carefully explored, and many important sculptures and inscriptions have been brought to light.

Nisan. Babylonian name of the first month (Neh. 2:1; Esth. 3:7); anciently called Abib. See *Calendar*.

Nisroch. An Assyrian god in whose temple at Nineveh Sennacherib was slain (2 Kgs. 19:37; Isa. 37:38); he was the moon-god, or the name may mean "one who hears."

No. Thebes. Capital of Upper Egypt, taken by Assurbanipal about 660 B.C. (Nahum 3:8).

Noah. *Rest*. The patriarch; son of Lamech (Gen. 5:29–32). When he was 10 years old, Noah was ordained to the priesthood by Methuselah (D&C 107:52). He became a preacher of righteousness and declared the gospel of Jesus Christ, even as Enoch, teaching faith, repentance, baptism, and the reception of the Holy Ghost (2 Pet. 2:5; Moses 8:19, 23–24). His life was sought by unbelievers, but he was preserved by the power of God (Moses 8:18, 26). He and his sons Japheth, Shem, and Ham, and their wives, making eight in all, were saved from the Flood by the ark he had built at the command of God (Gen. 6–8; Heb. 11:7; 1 Pet. 3:20). We learn from latter-day revelation that Noah is also the angel Gabriel (HC 3:386).

The Lord's covenant with Noah affirmed that the earth would never be covered with a flood again (Gen. 9:1–17; Moses 7:49–52). Noah, a righteous man, holds the keys of a dispensation and stands next to Adam in authority (HC 3:386). Other references to Noah are Isa. 54:9; Ezek. 14:14, 20; Matt. 24:37–38; Luke 3:36; 17:26–27.

The tradition of a great flood is found in nearly every ancient culture. A Babylonian account closely resembles the record in the Bible, but the biblical account differs from all others in its religious value and the purpose of it. The scriptural account teaches that the Flood was sent to cleanse the earth because of the wickedness of the people. Noah and his family were saved because they were righteous (Gen. 6:9; Moses 8:27). The authenticity of the Genesis account of the Flood is confirmed by latter-day revelation as recorded in Moses 7:34, 42–43; 8:8–30. See also Ether 13:2.

Nob. Priestly city in Benjamin, north of Jerusalem, one of the places where the tabernacle stood before the building of the temple (1 Sam. 21:1; 22:9, 11, 19; Neh. 11:32; Isa. 10:32).

Noph. Memphis; ancient capital of Egypt (Isa. 19:13; Jer. 2:16; 44:1; 46:14, 19; Ezek. 30:13, 16; see also Hosea 9:6).

Numbers. The book that bears this name is so called from the double numbering or census of the people (Num. 1–4; 26). It contains notices of events in the wilderness, more especially in the second year after the Exodus, and at the close of the wandering, interspersed with legislation. (1) 1:1–10:10, preparation for departure from Sinai. (2) 10:11–14:45, march from Sinai to borders of Canaan; the sending of the spies and their report; the refusal to enter Canaan, and God's punishment for disobedience. (3) 15:1–19:22, various laws and historical notices. (4) 20:1–36:13, the history of the last year in the wilderness from the second arrival of the Israelites in Kadesh till they reach "the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho." The book is remarkable for the number of fragments of ancient poetry preserved in it (6:24–26; 10:35–36; 21:14–15, 17–18, 27–30). See also *Pentateuch*.

Obadiah. *Servant of the Lord*. (1) The steward of Ahab who protected the prophets of God from Jezebel (1 Kgs. 18).

(2) A prophet who foretold the doom of Edom. Nothing is known of his personal history. The prophecy was spoken directly after some capture of Jerusalem (possibly by the Philistines and Arabians during the reign of Jehoram, 848–844 B.C., or more probably by the Chaldeans, 586 B.C.) during which the Edomites had displayed hostility to Judah. (See *Edom*.) Obadiah foretells their punishment. For the fulfillment of his prophecy see 2 Kgs. 14:7; 2 Chr. 25:11–12. One of the better known passages of Obadiah is 1:21, speaking of "saviours . . . on mount Zion," which refers to the doctrine of salvation for the dead.

Obed. *Servant*. Son of Boaz and Ruth, and father of Jesse (Ruth 4:17, 21–22; 1 Chr. 2:12; Matt. 1:5; Luke 3:32).

Obed-edom. *Servant of Edom*. A Levite belonging to the family of Kohath; called a Gittite because he belonged to the Levitical city of Gath-rimmon. The Ark was kept at his house for six months (2 Sam. 6:10–12; 1 Chr. 13:13–14). He was made doorkeeper of the Ark in Zion (1 Chr. 15:24–25; 16:5, 38). His family kept the temple storehouse (1 Chr. 26:4, 8, 15; 2 Chr. 25:24).

Occupy. To make use of (Ex. 38:24; Judg. 16:11). To do business with (Ex. 27:9; Ezek. 27:16, 19, 21; Luke 19:13).

Og. King of Bashan, and one of the giant race of Rephaim; his bed (possibly his sarcophagus) (Deut. 3:11); his kingdom conquered by Moses (Num. 21:33; 32:33; Deut. 1:4; 3:1–2; 4:47; 29:7; 31:4; Josh. 2:10; 9:10; 12:4); given to Manasseh (13:12, 30–31; 1 Kgs. 4:19; Neh. 9:22; Ps. 135:11; 136:20).

Old Testament. See *Bible; Canon.*

Olives, Mount of, or Olivet. A limestone hill east of Jerusalem, with the Kidron valley lying between. On its western side lay the garden of Gethsemane, and on the east, Bethphage and Bethany. This mount not only was the place of many happenings in biblical times, but shall also be prominent in events of the latter days and the Messiah's Second Coming (Zech. 14:4–5; D&C 45:48; 133:20).

Olive tree. The well-known *Olea europea*. It is extensively cultivated in Palestine for the sake of the oil. The olive requires being grafted; hence Paul's allusion to the Gentiles (Rom. 11:17–24); but what he describes is the reverse of the ordinary gardening operation and is therefore spoken of as "contrary to nature" (verse 24). Using the olive tree in an allegorical sense to illustrate Israel and the Gentiles is also done by Zenos, as quoted by Jacob 5. Isaiah uses the illustration of a grape vine for the same purpose (Isa. 5:1–7).

Omega. The last letter of the Greek alphabet, used to denote Christ, who is the final goal of all creation (Rev. 1:8, 11; 21:6; 22:13; 3 Ne. 9:18; D&C 19:1; 35:1; 38:1; 45:7; 54:1; 61:1; 95:17; 112:34; 132:66). See also *Alpha.*

Omer. A measure of capacity, being one-tenth of an ephah, about half a gallon (Ex. 16:22). See *Weights and measures.*

Omri. (1) Captain of the host and afterwards king of Israel and founder of a strong dynasty (1 Kgs. 16:16); overcomes his rivals (16:17–23); builds Samaria (16:24); his reign (16:25–28; 2 Kgs. 8:26; 2 Chr. 22:2); statues of (Micah 6:16).

(2) Three others (1 Chr. 7:8; 9:4; 27:18).

On. (1) A Reubenite (Num. 16:1).

(2) Heliopolis (city of the sun), in Egypt (Gen. 41:45, 50; 46:20).

Onan. Son of Judah. His sin is referred to in Gen. 38:4, 8–9; 46:12; Num. 26:19; 1 Chr. 2:3.

Onesimus. *Profitable*. Of Colosse (Col. 4:9); a runaway slave of Philemon, converted by Paul, and sent back to his master with a letter from Paul (Philem. 1:10).

Ophir. (1) Son of Joktan (Gen. 10:29; 1 Chr. 1:23).

(2) A country whence gold was brought, probably a port of southern Arabia (1 Kgs. 9:28; 10:11; 22:48; 1 Chr. 29:4; 2 Chr. 8:18; 9:10; Job 22:24; 28:16; Ps. 45:9; Isa. 13:12).

Organ. The first wind instrument mentioned in the Bible (Gen. 4:21; Job 21:12; 30:31; Ps. 150:4); probably a form of pipe.

Padan. (Gen. 48:7); elsewhere Padan-aram. Probably *plain of Aram*. Also called Mesopotamia, the country between the sources of the Tigris and Euphrates; the home of Rebekah (Gen. 25:20) and Rachel (Gen. 28:2, 5–7; see also 31:18; 33:18; 35:9, 26; 46:15).

Palestine. Joel 3:4. The name originally denoted the district bordering the Mediterranean, inhabited by Philistines. As early as in the writings of Herodotus (about 440 B.C.), Greek and Roman historians used the name to denote the area between Syria and Egypt (just as in most modern atlases), a district nearly 180 miles long and about 85 miles in average breadth. Running from north to south is the deep Jordan valley, which at its lowest part near the Dead Sea, is 1290 feet below the level of the Mediterranean. This valley, which extends southward as far as the Gulf of Aqabah, is called the Arabah. On either side of the valley is hill country, the western range being broken by the plain of Esdraelon. Proceeding further west we reach the Shephelah or Low Hills, and then the Maritime Plain, extending the whole length of the seacoast, and including the plains of Philistia and Sharon. Down in the south was the Negev, called in the KJV the "south country." On the east of Jordan the highest summit is Mount Hermon (9400 feet). Thence going south the ground falls to an average height of about 2000 feet, this tableland being crossed by numerous valleys, and gradually sinking southward and eastward until the desert is reached. When Abraham first settled in the Holy Land, the country was occupied by various Semitic tribes. Some of these remained on the borders of Palestine and for a long time disputed with Israel the possession of the land. The Israelite dominion was largest in the time of David. It shrank in consequence of repeated defeats by the Syrians, Assyrians, and Babylonians. The land was never fully occupied by the Jews after their return from captivity. In the time of our Lord, Judea was mainly Jewish, but in the rest of Palestine there was a mixture of Jews, Syrians, and Greeks. The coast towns were mainly gentile. Samaria was occupied by people of mixed race who accepted the law of Moses but who were regarded by Jews with a special hatred. In Galilee the small towns and villages were mainly Jewish, while in the large towns as well as in the district east of Jordan known as Decapolis the people were for the most part gentile.

Parables. (1) Most teachers, especially those in the Middle East, have used some form of parable in their instruction, but none so exclusively as Jesus at one period of His ministry. During part of the Galilean ministry the record states that "without a parable spake he not unto them" (Mark 4:34). From our Lord's words (Matt. 13:13–15; Mark 4:12; Luke 8:10) we learn the reason for this method. It was to veil the meaning. The parable conveys to the hearer religious truth exactly in proportion to his faith and intelligence; to the dull and uninspired it is a mere story, "seeing they see not," while to the instructed and spiritual it reveals the mysteries or secrets of the kingdom of heaven. Thus it is that the parable exhibits the condition of all true knowledge. Only he who seeks finds.

(2) The word *parable* is Greek in origin and means a setting side by side, a comparison. In parables divine truth is presented by comparison with material things. The Hebrew word, *mashal,* which *parable* is used to translate, has a wider significance, and is applied to the balanced metrical form in which teaching is conveyed in the poetical books of the Old Testament. See Matt. 13:35.

(3) Interpretation of parables. It is important to distinguish between the interpretation of a parable and the application of a parable. The only true interpretation is the meaning the parable conveyed, or was meant to convey, when first spoken. The application of a parable may vary in every age and circumstance. But if the original meaning is to be grasped, it is important to consider its context and setting. The thought to which it is linked, the connection in which it is placed, the persons to whom it is addressed, all give the clue to the right interpretation. Other rules of interpretation are: *(a)* Do not force a meaning on subordinate incidents. *(b)* Do not regard as parallel parables that are connected by superficial likeness of imagery. *(c)* Bear in mind that the same illustration does not always have the same significance—for example, leaven signifies a principle of good as well as a principle of evil. *(d)* Remember that the comparison in a parable is not complete, does not touch at every point. Thus, the characters of the unjust judge or the unjust steward or the nobleman who went into a far country—possibly referring to the infamous Archelaus—do not concern the interpretation of the parable. The parable draws a picture of life as it is, not as it ought to be, and compares certain points in this picture with heavenly doctrine. *(e)* Observe the proper proportions of a parable, and do not make the episode more prominent than the main line of teaching.

(4) Classification of parables. The greatest importance should be attached to the grouping of the parables by the writers themselves. In Matthew three main lines of teaching are illustrated by parables: *(a)* The Church of the future—its planting and growth, internal and external, the enthusiasm for it, the mingling within it of good and evil, the final judgment of it (Matt. 13). *(b)* The Jewish Church and nation, its history, and the causes of its fall (21:18–19, 23–46; 22:1–14). *(c)* The ministry of the Church in the parables given on the Mount of Olives, addressed especially to the Apostles, on work and watchfulness (25:1–30). The parable of the laborers in the vineyard (19:30–20:16), in answer to a question of the Apostles, may be classed under *(a)*.

Mark follows the lines of Matthew in *(a)* Mark 4:1–34 and *(b)* 12:1–12; but in each division fewer parables are reported, and in *(b)* one only. In *(a)*, however, occurs the one parable peculiar to this Gospel.

Luke also omits the parables given on the Mount of Olives *(c)*, but compare Luke 12:35–48; 19:11–28, and illustrates *(a)* and *(b)* less copiously than Matthew. His independent reports, however, are numerous. These may be classified generally as illustrating: (1) Prayer and earnestness in religious life (11:5–8; 16:1–13; 18:1–8). (2) Forgiveness and the love of God (7:41–43; 15). (3) Reversal of human judgment, as to just and unjust (10:25–27; 12:16–21; 18:9–14); rich and poor (16:19–31).

John has no true parables but presents two allegories: the good shepherd (John 10:1–16) and the vine and the branches (15:1–7).

Parables peculiar to each Gospel

Matthew. (1) The tares. (2) The hidden treasure. (3) The pearl of great price. (4) The draw-net. (5) The unmerciful servant. (6) The laborers in the vineyard. (7) The two sons. (8) Marriage of the king's son. (9) The ten virgins. (10) The talents.

Mark. The seed growing secretly.

Luke. (1) The two debtors. (2) The good Samaritan. (3) The importuned friend. (4) The rich fool. (5) The barren fig tree. (6) The lost piece of silver. (7) The prodigal son. (8) The unjust steward. (9) Lazarus and the rich man. (10) The unjust judge. (11) The Pharisee and the Publican. (12) The ten pieces of money.

The parable of the 10 pieces of money *(minae)* (Luke 19:11–27) is an interesting example of historical groundwork in a parable. (The reference is possibly to the journey of Archelaus to Rome.) But probably in other parables similar historical allusions, now lost, must have added vividness to the narrative. Of these the royal marriage feast, the great supper, and the good Samaritan are possible examples.

Paraclete. The word does not occur in the KJV. It is an English form of the Greek *parakletos,* a name applied by the Lord (John 14:16, 26; 15:26; 16:7) to the Holy Spirit and that may be translated Comforter, Advocate, or Helper. The same name is applied by John (1 Jn. 2:1) to the Lord Himself. *Advocate* is probably the English word that most nearly represents the meaning of the Greek.

Paradise. A Persian word meaning "a garden." It is not found in the Old Testament. In the New Testament it occurs in Luke 23:43, 2 Cor. 12:4, and Rev. 2:7. See also 2 Ne. 9:13; Alma 40:12, 14; 4 Ne. 1:14; Moro. 10:34; D&C 77:2, 5; A of F 1:10. Paradise is that part of the spirit world in which the righteous spirits who have departed from this life await the resurrection of the body. It is a condition of happiness and peace. However, the scriptures are not always consistent in the use of the word, especially in the Bible. For example, when Jesus purportedly said to the thief on the cross, "To day shalt thou be with me in paradise" (Luke 23:43), the Bible rendering is incorrect. The statement would more accurately read, "Today shalt thou be with me in the world of spirits" since the thief was not ready for paradise (see HC 5:424–25). Possibly 2 Cor. 12:4 should also not use "paradise" in the sense of meaning the spirit world, as much as meaning the celestial kingdom. The "paradisiacal glory" of A of F 1:10 refers to the glorified millennial state of the earth rather than the spirit world.

Paran, Wilderness of. The desert between Judea and Sinai, forming the central part of the Sinaitic peninsula (Gen. 21:21; Num. 10:12; 12:16; 13:3, 26; Deut. 1:1; 33:2; 1 Sam. 25:1; 1 Kgs. 11:18; Hab. 3:3); called El-paran (Gen. 14:6).

Parousia. A Greek word that is the technical term in the New Testament for the Second Coming of the Lord in glory to judge the world (see Matt. 24:3, 27, 39; 1 Cor. 15:23; 1 Thes. 2:19; 3:13; 4:15; 5:23; 2 Thes. 2:1, 8; 2 Pet. 1:16; 3:4).

Parthians. In Acts 2:9, this word denotes Jews settled in Parthia, the district south of the Caspian Sea and extending from India to the Tigris.

Passover. See *Feasts.*

Pastoral Epistles. The name given to the epistles to Timothy and Titus, because they deal with the pastoral office and the duties of the shepherds or ministers of the Church.

Pathros. Upper Egypt. (Isa. 11:11; Jer. 44:1, 15; Ezek. 29:14; 30:14.)

Patmos. One of the Sporades, the southeastern group of the islands of the Aegean Sea, being the island to which John was banished. There, according to tradition, he worked in the "mines" (marble quarries) and saw the vision related in the Apocalypse (Rev. 1:9).

Patriarch, patriarchs. A patriarch is called an evangelist in D&C 107:39–52. As such, patriarch is an ordained office in the Melchizedek Priesthood. The fathers from Adam to Jacob were all patriarchs of this kind. The word as used in the Bible seems to denote also a title of honor to early leaders of the Israelites, such as David (Acts 2:29) and the 12 sons of Jacob (Acts 7:8–9). The word is of Greek derivation and means father-ruler; the Hebrew word it translates is simply *father.*

Paul. The life and work of the great Apostle Paul is recorded at considerable length in the Acts and the epistles. It is only possible to indicate here a few of the chief facts. He was known in early life as Saul; his Latin name Paul is first mentioned at the beginning of his gentile ministry (Acts 13:9). He belonged to Tarsus, in Cilicia (Acts 9:11); was a Pharisee and a pupil of Gamaliel (Acts 22:3); was active in the persecution of Christians (Acts 8:3; 26:10; Gal. 1:13; Philip. 3:6); and took part in the martyrdom of Stephen (Acts 7:58; 8:1). He started for Damascus for the purpose of further persecution (Acts 9:1) and on the road saw a vision of the Lord Jesus, which changed the whole current of his life (Acts 9:4–19; 22:7; 26:14; Gal. 1:15–16). After his baptism by Ananias (Acts 9:18), he retired into Arabia (Gal. 1:17) and then returned to Damascus, where he preached (Acts 9:19–25; 2 Cor. 11:32; Gal. 1:17–18). Being compelled to flee, about three years after his conversion he went to Jerusalem, where he stayed 15 days, Barnabas introducing him to Peter and James (Acts 9:26–30; Gal. 1:18–19). Being in danger, he retired to Tarsus (Acts 9:29–30) and there remained six or seven years, preaching in Syria and Cilicia (Gal. 1:21–24). He was then brought by Barnabas to Antioch (Acts 11:26) and after one year paid a visit to Jerusalem (Acts 11:29–30). After two more years' work in Antioch, he started with Barnabas and Mark on his first missionary journey (Acts 13:1–14:26). Then came another visit to Jerusalem with Barnabas to attend a conference with the other Apostles (Acts 15:1–33; Gal. 2:1–10), after which they returned to Antioch (Acts 15:35). He then started on his second missionary journey (Acts 15:36–18:22), which lasted about three years and ended with a visit to Jerusalem. After a short stay in Antioch, Paul began his third journey, which occupied about 3½ years (Acts 18:23–21:15). On his return to Jerusalem he was arrested and sent to Caesarea (Acts 21:17–23:35), where he remained a prisoner for two years (Acts 24:1–26:32), and was then sent for trial to Rome, suffering shipwreck on the way (Acts 27:1–28:10). He remained in Rome two years (Acts 28:30) and was then released. He then appears to have visited Asia, Macedonia, Crete, and perhaps Spain. At the end of about four years he was again taken a prisoner to Rome and suffered martyrdom, probably in the spring of A.D. 65. For an account of his teaching, see *Pauline Epistles.*

Pauline Epistles. Paul's 14 epistles found in our present New Testament were written to members of the Church who already had some knowledge of the gospel. They are not evangelistic; rather, they are regulatory in nature. The arrangement is neither chronological, geographical, nor alphabetical, but by length, in descending order from the longest (Romans) to the shortest (Philemon). This is the case except with the epistle to the Hebrews, which was placed last because some have questioned whether or not it was written by Paul. The dating and chronological grouping of the epistles as presented below is approximate but seems consistent with the known facts.

An advantage in studying the epistles in chronological order is that the reader sees the differences in the types of problems the Church encountered as the years passed and circumstances changed. Early membership was mostly Jewish, and problems included questions about the law of Moses. Later, when the gentile membership had increased, problems involved items of Greek philosophy. Early persecution was from the Jews and the Judaizers. Later persecution came from the Roman government. These things are visible in the epistles not by sharp distinction, but by the gradual shift of emphasis.

Paul's epistles may be divided into four groups:

1. 1 and 2 Thes. (A.D. 50, 51)
2. 1 and 2 Cor., Gal., Rom. (A.D. 55, 57)
3. Philip., Col., Eph., Philem., Heb. (A.D. 60, 62)
4. Titus, 1 and 2 Tim. (A.D. 64, 65)

I. 1 AND 2 THESSALONIANS

Epistles to the Thessalonians

These epistles were written from Corinth during Paul's first visit to Europe. His work in Thessalonica is described in Acts 17. It was his wish to return, but he was unable to do so (1 Thes. 2:18); he therefore sent Timothy to cheer the converts and bring him word how they fared. The first epistle is the outcome of his thankfulness on Timothy's return.

Analysis of 1 Thessalonians

1. Personal: *(a)* Salutation and thanksgiving (1:1–10). *(b)* Reminder of his work among them, and fresh thanksgiving (2:1–16). *(c)* His anxiety on their behalf and his reason for sending Timothy (2:17–3:10). *(d)* A prayer for them (3:11–13).

2. Instruction: *(a)* Exhortation about spiritual growth, chastity, love, and diligence (4:1–12). *(b)* Doctrine of the second advent, for the consolation of the bereaved (4:13–18), and for the warning and edification of survivors (5:1–11). *(c)* Exhortations to laity, clergy, and the whole church (5:12–28).

In the short interval between the two epistles the Church suffered from persecution (2 Thes. 1:4); the prospect of an immediate return of the Lord fostered an unhealthy excitement (2:2) and seemed to countenance improvident idleness (3:6), while Paul's own teaching had been misunderstood (3:17).

Analysis of 2 Thessalonians

1. Salutation and thanksgiving (1:1–10).
2. A prayer (1:11–12).
3. Teaching about the second advent; the Lord not to come immediately (2:1–12).
4. Thanksgiving, an appeal to stand firm, and a prayer (2:13–17).
5. Prayer for himself and his converts (3:1–5).
6. Duty of subordination and of work (3:6–16).
7. Conclusion (3:17–18).

II. 1 and 2 Corinthians, Galatians, Romans

These epistles were written between A.D. 55 and 56; 1 Cor. toward the end of Paul's three years' stay at Ephesus, 2 Cor. and perhaps Gal. during his journey through Macedonia; and Rom. from Corinth.

Epistles to the Corinthians

Corinth was the meeting point of many nationalities because the main current of the trade between Asia and western Europe passed through its harbors. Paul's first visit lasted nearly two years; his converts were mainly Greeks, gifted with a keen sense of the joys of physical existence, a passion for freedom, and a genius for rhetoric and logic, but reared in the midst of the grossest moral corruption, undisciplined and self-conceited. Some time before 1 Cor. was written he paid them a second visit (2 Cor. 12:14; 13:1) to check some rising disorder (2 Cor. 2:1; 13:2) and wrote them a letter, now lost (1 Cor. 5:9). They had also been visited by Apollos (Acts 18:27), perhaps by Peter (1 Cor. 1:12), and by some Jewish Christians who brought with them letters of commendation from Jerusalem (1 Cor. 1:12; 2 Cor. 3:1; 5:16; 11:23).

Analysis of 1 Corinthians

1. Salutation and thanksgiving (1:1–9).
2. Rebuke of the Corinthian church for lack of unity (1:10–6:20): *(a)* The spirit of partisanship and insubordination (1:10–4:21). *(b)* The case of impurity (5:1–13; 6:9–20). *(c)* The lawsuits (6:1–9).
3. Paul's reply to inquiries made by them as to: *(a)* Marriage (7:1–40). *(b)* Meat offered to idols (8:1–11:1). *(c)* The order of worship, with special reference to the Lord's Supper and the use of spiritual gifts (11:2–14:40). This section contains a magnificent description of love (12:31–13:13), the greatest in the trio of things that abide forever.
4. Doctrine of the Resurrection: *(a)* Of Christ (15:1–19). *(b)* Of the dead (15:20–34). *(c)* Degrees of glory (15:35–58).
5. Directions about a collection for the Christian poor at Jerusalem; information about Paul's, Timothy's, and Apollos's plans; final exhortations and salutation (16:1–24).

Soon after writing the first epistle Paul was driven from Ephesus by a riot (Acts 19). In Macedonia he met Titus (2 Cor. 7:6), who brought him news from Corinth that his letter had been well received and had produced the desired effect; the Church had cleared itself of all complicity in a sexual offense and had excommunicated the offender (2:5–11). But Paul found that a personal coolness had sprung up between himself and his converts (7:2; 12:15), which unscrupulous opponents were turning to their own account.

Analysis of 2 Corinthians

1. Salutation and thanksgiving (1:1–11).
2. Personal, arising out of the report of Titus: *(a)* His own movements and feelings toward the Corinthian church (1:12–2:17). *(b)* The characteristics of the Christian ministry as exemplified by true Apostles (3:1–6:10). *(c)* An account of the impression produced on his own mind by the report of Titus (6:11–7:16).
3. Welfare collection for the churches of Judea (8:1–9:15).
4. Assertion of his own position as an Apostle (10:1–12:10).
5. Conclusion (12:11–13:14).

Epistle to the Galatians

There is some uncertainty as to what churches were addressed in this epistle. They were either in northern Galatia, the district of which Ancyra was capital, or in the district on the borders of Phrygia and Galatia that was visited by Paul on his first missionary journey. In either case the Galatian churches were certainly visited by Paul on his second (Acts 16:6) and third (Acts 18:23) journeys. (See *Galatia.*) The epistle was written by him (probably while traveling through Macedonia) at the news of a wholesale defection from the truth of the gospel in favor of a return to the bondage of the Jewish law. In the epistle he vindicates his own position as an Apostle, enunciates the doctrine of righteousness by faith, and affirms the value of spiritual religion as opposed to a religion of externals.

Analysis of Galatians

1. Salutation and expression of regret at the news he had received (1:1–10).
2. Personal: a vindication of his own position as an Apostle; his relationship with other Apostles (1:11–2:21).

3. Theological, showing the superiority of the doctrine of faith to the doctrine of merit by works (3:1–4:31): *(a)* Appeal to their own experience of the Christian life (3:1–6). *(b)* The faith of Abraham; faith in Jesus Christ enables believers to become Abraham's seed (3:1–29). *(c)* The purpose of the law and its preparatory function (4:1–11). *(d)* A personal appeal (4:12–20). *(e)* Allegory of Isaac and Ishmael (4:21–31).

4. Practical results of the doctrine of faith (5:1–6:10): *(a)* A return of Judaism a denial of Christian liberty (5:1–12). *(b)* Liberty did not mean freedom from moral restraint (5:13–26). *(c)* Duty of sympathy and liberality (6:1–10).

5. Autograph postscript (6:11–18).

Epistle to the Romans

This epistle was written from Corinth toward the end of the stay recorded in Acts 20:3. Paul was then contemplating a visit to Jerusalem, which was certain to be dangerous (Rom. 15:31). If he escaped with his life he hoped afterwards to visit Rome. The letter was meant in part to prepare the Church there to receive him when he came. It may also be regarded as containing a statement of doctrines that had been in dispute with the Judaizing Christians and that Paul now regarded as finally established.

Analysis of Romans

1. Salutation and thanksgiving (1:1–15).

2. Doctrinal (1:16–11:36): *(a)* His main thesis, the doctrine of righteousness by faith (1:16–17). *(b)* Such a doctrine met a crying need of the whole world, for God's wrath against sin was only too evident, and this included both Jew and Gentile (1:18–2:29). *(c)* The Jew's position of privilege (3:1–8; see also Rom. 9). *(d)* Jew and Gentile shown from scripture to be alike under sin (3:9–20). *(e)* Righteousness by faith now made possible and all boasting excluded (3:21–31). *(f)* Illustration of the doctrine from the case of Abraham (4:1–25). *(g)* Joy through the Lord Jesus (5:1–11). *(h)* The first and the second Adam (5:12–19). *(i)* The moral consequences of our deliverance, namely, union with Christ, release from sin, and life in the Spirit (5:20–8:39). *(j)* Israel's rejection, the reason for it (9:1–10:21), yet not final (11:1–36).

3. Practical exhortations: *(a)* The duty of holiness of life and the law of love (12:1–13:14). *(b)* The treatment of weaker brethren (14:1–15:13).

4. Personal: *(a)* His reasons for writing (15:14–33). *(b)* Greetings (16:1–23). *(c)* Benediction and praise to the Lord (16:24–27).

Characteristics of the Second Group

These four epistles illustrate a new stage in the apostolic teaching. A great controversy had arisen as to the necessity of obedience to the Mosaic law. Although the matter had been settled theologically at the Jerusalem conference in about A.D. 50 (Acts 15; Gal. 2:1–10), it took a long time to settle the matter culturally in the lives of many Church members. Many still looked upon the Church as a subdivision or an outgrowth of Judaism, and they saw no need to discontinue the ordinances of the law of Moses when they became members of the Christian Church. To them Christianity was something new, while the law was undoubtedly of divine appointment and approved by the example of generations of faithful Israelites. In the controversy Paul took a leading part, and in these four epistles he points men to the cross of Christ as the only source of eternal life (compare Mosiah 12:27–16:15). The epistles to the Romans and Galatians were the inspired writings most appealed to by the Reformation of the 16th century because they emphasize the spirit over legal formalism.

III. Philippians, Colossians, Ephesians, Philemon, Hebrews

These are separated from the previous group by an interval of four or five years, spent by Paul almost entirely in captivity. They were all written from Rome.

Epistle to the Philippians

The church at Philippi was the earliest founded by Paul in Europe (Acts 16:11–40). His first visit ended abruptly, but he was not forgotten, and his converts sent him supplies not only while he remained in the neighborhood, but also after he had moved on to Corinth (Philip. 4:15–16). He passed through Philippi six years later (Acts 20:2) on his way from Ephesus to Corinth, and again on his return (Acts 20:6) from Corinth to Jerusalem. When the news of his removal to Rome reached the Philippians, they sent one of their number, Epaphroditus (Philip. 2:25), to minister to him in their name. The strain of work in the capital proved too severe, and Epaphroditus had to be sent home (2:26–30), taking with him the epistle to the Philippians. Its main purpose is to express Paul's gratitude and affection, and to cheer them under the disappointment of his protracted imprisonment.

Analysis of Philippians

1. Salutation, thanksgiving, and prayer on their behalf (1:1–11).

2. Personal: dealing with the progress of the missionary work (1:12–26).

3. Exhortation to unity, humility, and perseverance (2:1–18).

4. Paul's own plans, and those of Timothy and Epaphroditus (2:19–30).

5. Warning against false teachers (3:1–4:9).

6. Thanks for their assistance, and conclusion (4:10–23).

Epistle to the Colossians

This epistle was the result of a visit from Epaphras, the evangelist of the Church in Colosse (1:7–8), who reported that the Colossians were falling into serious error, the result of a deep consciousness of sin leading to a desire to attain moral perfection by mechanical means, the careful observance of external ordinances (2:16) and ascetic restrictions (2:20), coupled with special devotion to a host of angelic mediators. The attractiveness of such teaching was due not only to the satisfaction it offered to the craving after sanctification, but also to the show it made of superior wisdom and greater insight into the mysteries of the universe. Paul shows that Christ, in His own person, is the one principle of the unity of the universe, and that sanctification is to be found only through union with Him.

Analysis of Colossians

1. Salutation, thanksgiving, and prayer (1:1–13).

2. Doctrinal: *(a)* Christ, our Redeemer, the author and goal of all creation, the Lord of all divine perfection, in whom is the reconciliation of the universe (1:14–2:5). *(b)* Hence the importance of union with Him (2:6–12). *(c)* Danger of ceremonialism and of angel worship (2:13–19). *(d)* Importance of dying and rising again with Christ (2:20–3:4).

3. Exhortation: *(a)* Every evil inclination to be subdued (3:5–11). *(b)* We must clothe ourselves in all graces of the Spirit (3:12–17). *(c)* Social duties to be observed (3:18–4:6).

4. Personal: commendations and greetings (4:7–18).

Epistle to the Ephesians

This epistle was carried by the same messenger who bore the Colossians' letter. The epistle is of great importance, for it contains Paul's teaching regarding the Church of Christ.

Analysis of Ephesians

1. Salutation (1:1–2).

2. Doctrinal, the Church of Christ: *(a)* Thanksgiving for blessings bestowed in Christ (1:3–14), and prayer for the further enlightenment of his converts (1:15–2:10). *(b)* The change in their state: once aliens, now fellow-citizens of the saints, Gentile and Jew henceforth united in one Church (2:11–22), a mystery now revealed (3:1–12). *(c)* Prayer and thanksgiving (3:13–21).

3. Practical exhortation: *(a)* Necessity of unity (4:1–6), each developing his own gift for the good of the whole; role of apostles and prophets in the Church (4:7–16). *(b)* The new man (4:17–5:21). *(c)* Teaching about marriage, children, and servants (5:22–6:9). *(d)* The Christian armor (6:10–20).

4. Reference to Tychicus (6:21–22); blessing (6:23–24).

Epistle to Philemon

This epistle is a private letter about Onesimus, a slave who had robbed his master, Philemon, and run away to Rome. Paul sent him back to his master at Colosse in company with Tychicus the bearer of the epistle to the Colossians. Paul asks that Onesimus be forgiven and received back as a fellow Christian.

Epistle to the Hebrews

This epistle was written to Jewish members of the Church to persuade them that significant aspects of the law of Moses, as a forerunner, had been fulfilled in Christ and that the higher gospel law of Christ had replaced it. When Paul returned to Jerusalem at the end of his third mission (about A.D. 60), he found that many thousands of Jewish members of the Church were still "zealous of the law" of Moses (Acts 21:20). This was at least 10 years after the conference at Jerusalem had determined that certain ordinances of the law of Moses were not necessary for the salvation of gentile Christians but had not settled the matter for Jewish Christians. It appears that soon thereafter, Paul wrote the epistle to the Hebrews to show them by their own scripture and by sound reason why they should no longer practice the law of Moses. The epistle is built on a carefully worked-out plan. Some have felt that the literary style is different from that of Paul's other letters. However, the ideas are certainly Paul's.

Analysis of Hebrews

1. God has spoken to our fathers for centuries by means of prophets, but in our time He has sent His son Jesus, who is the heir and the Creator and the exact image of the Father (Heb. 1:1–3).

2. Superiority of Jesus: *(a)* Jesus is greater than the angels. He has a more excellent name, inheritance, and higher calling. They are servants; He is the Son (1:4–2:18). *(b)* If the word of angels is important, how much "more earnest heed" we ought to give to the things spoken by the Lord (Jesus) (2:1–4).

3. Jesus is greater than Moses. Moses was a faithful servant, but Jesus was a faithful son (3:1–6).

4. The superiority of Jesus' word: *(a)* The Israelites while traveling through the wilderness could not enter into the promised land because they did not believe and obey the teachings of God received through Moses (3:7–19). *(b)* How much more important it is, therefore, to obey the words of Jesus who is greater than Moses, if we wish to enter the heavenly land (4:1–2).

5. Jesus, as a high priest of Melchizedek, is superior to the high priests of the law of Moses: *(a)* Jesus was of the order of Melchizedek, which is greater than the order of Aaron. Melchizedek was even greater than Abraham (7:1–12). *(b)* The law of the Melchizedek Priesthood (gospel) is greater than the law of the Aaronic Priesthood (law of Moses) (5:1–7:28).

6. The tabernacle service was symbolic (or a shadow) of the real events: *(a)* The high priest under the law went through the veil into the Holy of Holies; but Jesus, the great high priest, has gone into heaven itself (6:19–20; 9:1–14). *(b)* The traveling of Israel out of Egypt, through the wilderness, crossing over the Jordan River into the promised land, is similar to a man forsaking the worldly things, going through the wilderness of temptation, and finally passing through the veil of death into the celestial kingdom (D&C 84:21–24; see also Alma 37:38–45).

7. The first covenant (testament) under Moses was fulfilled, and Jesus brought a new covenant (testament); thus we have in the Bible the Old and New Testaments (8:6–9:28). That which is therefore fulfilled and is old "is ready to vanish away" (Heb. 8:13).

8. Exhortation to faithfulness and diligence (10:1–39).

9. A discourse on faith (11:1–40).

10. Admonitions and greetings (12:1–13:25).

Characteristics of the Third Group

The characteristic doctrine of this third group is the Ascension and present sovereignty of Jesus Christ over the world and the Church. Problems of thought and of action pressed for solution. The gospel is shown to be the guide to a true philosophy, as well as to possess the power to produce right conduct and to satisfy the social as well as the individual needs of men.

IV. TITUS, 1 AND 2 TIMOTHY

These epistles, known as the pastoral epistles, deal mainly with questions relating to the internal discipline and organization of the Church and with the ideal of the pastoral office. We learn from them that Paul was set free from his first imprisonment in Rome and revisited his old friends in Greece and Asia Minor. During this interval of freedom 1 Tim. and the epistle to Titus were written.

1 Timothy

In the course of his travels after his first imprisonment Paul came to Ephesus, where he left Timothy to check the growth of certain unprofitable forms of speculation, intending (3:14) afterwards to return. As a delay might occur, he writes to him, perhaps from Macedonia (1:3), to give him counsel and encouragement in the fulfillment of his duty. See also *Timothy*.

Analysis of 1 Timothy

1. Salutation (1:1–2).
2. Foolish speculations and legalism to be kept in check as dangerous to the simplicity of the gospel (1:3–20).
3. Directions about public worship, and about the character and conduct of ministers (2:1–3:13).
4. Summary of the true believer's creed (3:14–16).
5. Warning against foolish asceticism (4:1–16).
6. Hints to Timothy about the treatment of his flock (5:1–6:2).
7. Warnings against various dangers (6:3–19).
8. Conclusion (6:20–21).

Epistle to Titus

See also *Titus*.

Analysis of Titus

1. Salutation (1:1–4).
2. Qualifications of an elder (1:5–9).
3. Discipline in the Cretan church (1:10–16).
4. Proper treatment of various classes of Christians (2:1–15).
5. General exhortation (3:1–11).
6. Personal messages (3:12–15).

2 Timothy

This epistle was written during Paul's second imprisonment, shortly before his martyrdom. It contains the Apostle's last words and shows the wonderful courage and trust with which he faced death.

Analysis of 2 Timothy

1. Salutation (1:1–2).
2. Charge to Timothy (1:3–14).
3. The desertion by old friends, and the faithfulness of others (1:15–18).
4. Various warnings and directions (2:1–26).
5. Dangers ahead and how to meet them (3:1–4:5).
6. Paul's confidence in the face of death (4:6–8).
7. A message to friends (4:9–21).

Characteristics of the Fourth Group

The pastoral epistles, being addressed to men engaged in the ministry of the Church, are occupied mainly with questions relating to the internal discipline and organization of the Church and with the ideal of the pastoral office. The development and training of the life of godliness have taken the place of instruction in the faith. At the same time it is striking to notice the way in which Paul emphasizes the universality of God's saving purpose (1 Tim. 2:4; 4:10; Titus 2:11; 3:4), and the bounty shines out in every part of His creation (1 Tim. 4:4; 6:13, 17).

Summary: It is from Paul's writings that we learn the most about the New Testament Church, but it must be remembered that they were written for the use of men who were already members of the Church. The New Testament presupposes on the part of its readers at least an elementary knowledge of gospel truth. Paul's life is characterized by an extraordinary zeal for the Lord. His greatest contribution is what he tells us about Jesus.

Peace offering. See *Sacrifices.*

Peculiar. One's very own, exclusive, or special; not used in the Bible as odd or eccentric. The Hebrew word *segullah,* which is translated "peculiar" in Deut. 14:2 and 26:18, is translated "special" in Deut. 7:6. Compare the various translations of the same word in Ex. 19:5; Ps. 135:4; Eccl. 2:8; Mal. 3:17. Titus 2:14 and 1 Pet. 2:9 should carry the meaning of the saints' being the Lord's own special people or treasure.

Pekah. *Open-eyed.* Son of Remaliah; kills his master Pekahiah and becomes king of Israel (2 Kgs. 15:25–32; 16:1); invades Judah with Rezin (2 Kgs. 15:37; 16:5; 2 Chr. 28:6; Isa. 7:1); Israel invaded by Tiglath-pileser; Pekah killed by Hoshea (2 Kgs. 15:29–30). There is much difficulty in deciding the chronology of Pekah's reign. See Bible Chronology in the appendix.

Peleg. *Division.* Son of Eber. In his day the earth was divided (Gen. 10:25; 11:16–19; 1 Chr. 1:19, 25; D&C 133:24).

Pella. Not mentioned in the New Testament, Pella was a gentile settlement to which Christians of Jerusalem fled at the beginning of the Jewish rebellion against Rome in A.D. 66. It was situated in what is now Jordan, just east of the Jordan River, about 50 miles northeast of Jerusalem.

Peniel. *The Face of God* (Gen. 32:30). Elsewhere, *Penuel.* (1) By the Jordan, where Jacob wrestled with a man (Gen. 32:31); the town there was destroyed by Gideon (Judg. 8:8–9, 17); rebuilt by Jeroboam (1 Kgs. 12:25).

(2) 1 Chr. 4:4.

(3) 1 Chr. 8:25.

Penny. The Roman silver *denarius.* See *Money.*

Pentateuch. A Greek word meaning the fivefold book; a name given to the five books that stand at the beginning of our Bible and that contain the Torah or law of Israel. The Pentateuch was written by Moses, although it is evident that he used several documentary sources from which he compiled the book of Genesis, besides a divine revelation to him. It is also evident that scribes and copyists have left their traces upon the Pentateuch as we have it today; for example, the explanation of Moses' supposed death (Deut. 34:5–12) was surely added by a later hand. But latter-day revelation confirms that Moses was the author of the first five books of the Bible: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy (1 Ne. 5:10–11; Moses 1:40–41).

In the Pentateuch we find the fundamental truths manifesting the purposes of God; for example, the creation of the world; the creation of man and animals; the Fall of Adam; the means of Redemption; the peopling of the earth; the commandments of God; the establishing of the Abrahamic family and covenant; and the history of the house of Israel from Abraham to entry into the promised land. A major contribution of the Pentateuch is an emphasis on the importance of holiness and moral character in the worshipper of the Holy God. "Ye shall be holy; for I am holy" (Lev. 11:44).

Pentecost. See *Feasts.*

Perizzites. *Villagers.* A people of Palestine; apparently a general name for Canaanite tribes who had no fortified towns (Josh. 3:10; 17:15).

Persia. The Persians were a tribe who in the 8th century B.C. inhabited a district east of Elam. Cyrus united the Medes and Persians, conquered Babylon (538 B.C.), and founded the Persian Empire, which extended from Afghanistan to the Mediterranean, including Asia Minor. Its capitals were Persepolis, Babylon, Susa or Shushan, and Ecbatana or Achmetha. Judea was a subject province to the Persian Empire from 530 until 334 B.C., when it passed, along with the other provinces of that empire, into the hands of Alexander the Great.

Peter. *Rock.* Brother of Andrew (John 1:40) and son of Jonah (Matt. 16:17); also known as Simeon (Acts 15:14; 2 Pet. 1:1) or Simon;

originally a fisherman of Bethsaida, on the northern coast of the Sea of Galilee. He was called by Jesus to be a disciple (Matt. 4:18–22; Mark 1:16–20; Luke 5:1–11; John 1:40–42); at that time he was living at Capernaum with his wife and his wife's mother (Matt. 8:14; Mark 1:29; Luke 4:38). His Aramaic name, Cephas, of which Peter is the Greek equivalent, was given him by the Lord (John 1:40–42). He was one of the three disciples present on several important occasions (Matt. 17:1; 26:37; Mark 5:37). Other references to him are found in Matt. 14:28–33; John 6:66–71; and in the very important passage Matt. 16:13–19, where we find his confession of the Lord as the Messiah and the Son of God. The words then addressed to him, "Thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church," have been made the foundation of the papal claims. But it is the Christ, the Son of God, which Peter had just confessed, who is the true cornerstone of the Church.

Other events connected with his life: his denial (Matt. 26:33–35, 58, 69–75; for parallel passages in the other Gospels, see the Harmony of the Gospels in the appendix); at the Resurrection (Mark 16:7; Luke 24:12, 34; John 20:2–7; 1 Cor. 15:5); with our Lord by the Sea of Galilee (John 21); in Jerusalem after Pentecost (Acts 2–5); with Simon Magus (Acts 8:14–24); at Lydda and Joppa (Acts 9:32–43); with Cornelius (Acts 10:1–11:18); in prison (Acts 12:1–19); at the Jerusalem conference (Acts 15:7–11; Gal. 2:7–9); and at Antioch (Gal. 2:11). From his epistle we learn (1 Pet. 5:13) that he worked in Babylon (which may be the well-known city on the Euphrates, or more likely is a disguised name for Rome) and had as his companions Mark and Silvanus or Silas. It was possibly under his direction that Mark wrote his Gospel. From A.D. 44 to 61 he was probably at work in Syrian towns, having Antioch as his center. It is generally believed that he suffered martyrdom at Rome, perhaps in 64 or 65.

Peter was one of the greatest of men. It is true that the New Testament recounts some mortal weaknesses, but it also illustrates that he overcame them and was made strong by his faith in Jesus Christ. The Lord honored Peter by selecting him to hold the keys of the kingdom on earth (Matt. 16:13–18), and it was upon the holy mount that Peter received these keys from the Savior, Moses, and Elias (Elijah) (Matt. 17:1–12). Peter was the chief Apostle of his day; and after the death, Resurrection, and Ascension of the Savior, it was Peter who called the Church together and acted in the office of his calling as the one who possessed the keys of the priesthood (Acts 1:2). It was through Peter's ministry that the gospel was first opened up to the Gentiles (Acts 10–11).

In the latter days Peter, with James and John, came from heaven and literally conferred the Melchizedek Priesthood and the keys thereof upon Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery. This took place in May or June 1829, near Harmony, Pennsylvania. See D&C 27:12–13.

Peter, Epistles of. The first epistle was written from "Babylon" (probably Rome) soon after the outbreak of the Neronian persecution, A.D. 64, and is addressed to Christians in the different provinces of what is now called Asia Minor. Its object is to encourage men who were in danger of being terrified into a denial of their Lord (compare Luke 22:32), but it also contains valuable teaching about the Atonement (1 Pet. 1:11, 18–19; 2:21–25; 3:18; 4:1, 12–19) and the doctrines of baptism and resurrection (1:3, 23).

Analysis of the First Epistle

1:1–2, salutation; 3–12, thanksgiving for the new life that the Resurrection of Jesus Christ had brought with it; 13–25, an earnest call to a life of holiness, obedience, and love, remembering the price of our redemption.

2:1–10, Christ is the Cornerstone in the "spiritual house" into which individual Christians are built as "lively stones"; 11–12, the flesh must therefore be kept in subjection, and, 13–25, obedience must be rendered to constituted authority, even undeserved punishment being endured with patience, remembering the sufferings of Christ.

3:1–7, the duties of wives and husbands; 8–12, exhortation to unity and love; 13–17, the need of care lest the force of our witness should be marred by arrogance or moral laxity; 18–22, if suffering comes, there is strength to endure in the thought of the sufferings of Christ, who, after His mortal death, preached the gospel also in the spirit world (see also 1 Pet. 4:6).

4:1–6, fresh exhortation to avoid the lusts of men and live according to the will of God, and, 7–11, to exercise our gifts for the good of all and the glory of Jesus Christ; 12–19, to be partakers in Christ's sufferings is to rejoice in His glory, and a ground for thanksgiving, but not for presumption or moral carelessness.

5:1–11, practical exhortations; 12–14, salutations.

Analysis of the Second Epistle

The second epistle was apparently addressed to the same churches as the first (3:1). It was written in the near prospect of death (1:14) and aims at guarding against apostasy. In 2 Pet. 1 we read some of Peter's most forceful language, explaining how man can lay hold of the promise of eternal life and obtain the more sure word of prophecy (1:19; see also D&C 131:5). In 2 Pet. 2, Peter speaks of the sophistry and lack of faith that often accompanies worldly learning and acclaim. In 2 Pet. 3, Peter reaffirms that the Lord will come from heaven in great glory and in judgment upon the earth. The Prophet Joseph Smith said that "Peter penned the most sublime language of any of the apostles" (HC 5:392).

Pharaoh. (See *Egypt*.) The title given to the Egyptian kings; its meaning is "Great House." Nine or ten different Pharaohs are mentioned in the Old Testament, belonging to several different dynasties. (1) The Pharaoh (probably one of the Hyksos or Shepherd kings) visited by Abram (Gen. 12:15–20). (2) Pharaoh (also one of the Hyksos) and Joseph (Gen. 39–50). (3) The Pharaohs of oppression, Seti I and Ramses II, belonging to the 19th dynasty (Ex. 1; 2); it is generally believed that the Pharaoh of the Exodus was Mer-ne-ptah, but the discovery of the Tell el-Amarna tablets has thrown doubt on this. (4) The Pharaoh whose daughter Solomon married, perhaps Pi-netchem of the 21st dynasty (1 Kgs. 3:1; 7:8; 9:16, 24). (5) Shishak or Sheshonk, of the 22nd dynasty, who befriended Jeroboam. (6) So (Shabakah) with whom Hoshea makes alliance (2 Kgs. 17:4). (7) Pharaoh Necho, who defeated Josiah at Megiddo (2 Kgs. 23:29–35; Jer. 25:19; 46:17, 25; 47:1). (8) Pharaoh Hophra, who sent an army to the assistance of Zedekiah (Jer. 37:5–11; 43:9; Ezek. 17:17; 29:2–3; 30:21–25; 31:2, 18; 32:2, 31–32). See also Abr. 1.

Pharisees. A religious party among the Jews. The name denotes separatists. They prided themselves on their strict observance of the law and on the care with which they avoided contact with things gentile. Their belief included the doctrine of immortality and resurrection of the body and the existence of angels and spirits. They upheld the authority of oral tradition as of equal value with the written law. The tendency of their teaching was to reduce religion to the observance of a multiplicity of ceremonial rules and to encourage self-sufficiency and spiritual pride. They were a major obstacle to the reception of Christ and the gospel by the Jewish people. For the Lord's judgment on them and their works see Matt. 23; Mark 7; Luke 11:37–54.

Philemon. Of Colosse (Col. 4:9; Philem. 1:10), converted by Paul (Philem. 1:1). He was the owner of the slave Onesimus, who ran away and joined Paul and was sent back by him with a letter to his master. See *Pauline Epistles.*

Philip. *Lover of horses.* (1) The Apostle; formerly of Bethsaida (John 1:44); mentioned along with Bartholomew (Matt. 10:3; Luke 6:14; see also John 1:43–46; 6:5, 7; 12:21–22; 14:8–9).

(2) One of the seven; an evangelist (Acts 6:5; 21:8); preaches at Samaria, and to the Ethiopian eunuch (Acts 8); entertains Paul (Acts 21:8).

(3) Son of Herod the Great and Mariamne; first husband of Herodias (Matt. 14:3; Mark 6:17; Luke 3:19). See *Herod.*

(4) Another son of Herod, tetrarch of Trachonitis (Luke 3:1), founder of Caesarea Philippi.

Philippi. A city of Macedonia, founded by Philip, father of Alexander the Great; visited by Paul (Acts 16:12–40; 20:6; see also Philip. 1:1; 1 Thes. 2:2). It is described as a Roman "colony"; it contained a body of Roman citizens, placed there for military purposes, governed directly from Rome and independent of provincial governors and local magistrates. The church there was mainly gentile, there being no Jewish synagogue. Paul's visit was memorable for his assertion of his rights as a Roman citizen (Acts 16:37). The converts were afterwards generous in their contributions toward his support (Philip. 4:15).

Philippians, Epistle to. See *Pauline Epistles.*

Philistines. A tribe that originally came from Caphtor (Crete, or perhaps part of Egypt) (Amos 9:7) and occupied before the days of Abraham (Gen. 21:32) the rich lowland on the Mediterranean coast from Joppa to the Egyptian desert. They formed a confederation of five chief cities, namely, Ashdod, Gaza, Ashkelon, Gath, and Ekron, each governed by its "lord." For many years there was a struggle for supremacy between them and the Israelites, Philistine power being at its height at the time of Saul's death but rapidly declining during the reign of David. They were conquered by Tiglath-pileser in 734 B.C. Their country later formed part of the Persian Empire; in New Testament times it was annexed to the Roman province of Syria. Strangely enough the name of the territory of these enemies of the Jews has become one familiar title (Palestine) for all of the Holy Land.

Phinehas. (1) Grandson of Aaron (Ex. 6:25); kills the two offenders at Peor (Num. 25:7, 11; 31:6; Ps. 106:30); Phinehas and the trans-Jordanic tribes (Josh. 22:15, 30–32); his home (Josh. 24:33); high priest (Judg. 20:28; 1 Chr. 6:4, 50; 9:20); descendants (Ezra 7:5; 8:2, 33).

(2) Son of Eli (1 Sam. 1:3; 2:34; 4:4, 11, 17, 19).

Phoenicia. The coastland extending from the Philistine territory to the mouth of the Orontes. The Phoenicians were a Semitic race, their language closely resembling Hebrew. They were a great commercial people, distributing the wares of Egypt and Babylon, and having trading stations all over the Mediterranean, Carthage being the most important. Their territory was never conquered by the Israelites, but many Israelite kings, including David, Solomon, and Ahab, entered into alliances with them for purposes of trade. Phoenicia consisted of a number of small states ruled by the kings of the great cities, but the Hebrews had most to do with the people of Tyre and Sidon. It was partially conquered by Assyria and Persia and was finally merged in the empire of Alexander the Great. Phoenician religion (see *Ashtaroth; Baal*) was a nature worship of a very sensuous kind, and its influence over the Israelites was disastrous, especially after the marriage of Ahab to Jezebel, a Phoenician princess. See *Tyre; Zidon.*

Phylacteries. (See *Frontlets.*) Amulets fastened on the forehead or on the left arm. They were small strips of parchment inscribed with texts (see Ex. 13:1–10, 11–16; Deut. 6:4–9; 11:13–21) and enclosed in leather cases (see Matt. 23:5).

Piece of silver. In Matt. 26:15, a silver shekel, or stater (see *Money*). Thirty shekels was the price of a slave (Ex. 21:32).

Pilate. Roman prefect in Judea, A.D. 26–36 (Luke 3:1). His headquarters were at Caesarea, but he was generally present in Jerusalem at feast time. He had a great contempt for the Jewish people and for their religion. During his term of office there was much disorder, mainly in consequence of an attempt he made to introduce into the city silver busts of the emperor on the Roman ensigns. In Luke 13:1 there is a reference to an outbreak during one of the feasts, when Pilate sent soldiers into the temple courts and certain Galileans were slain. He is prominent in the story of our Lord's Passion (Matt. 27:2–26; 27:58–66; Mark 15:1–15, 42–47; Luke 23:1–25, 50–53; John 18:28–40; 19:1–22, 31, 38). As the Sanhedrin had no power to carry out their sentence of death, Pilate's consent had to be obtained. The Lord was therefore charged before him with stirring up sedition, making Himself a king, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar. Pilate saw that there was no evidence to support the charge, and, having received a warning from his wife, he wished to dismiss the case. He also tried to avoid all responsibility in the matter by sending our Lord for trial to Herod Antipas, tetrarch of Galilee, but Herod sent Him back without any formal decision on the case. It was not until the Jews threatened to send a report to the Emperor Tiberius, whose suspicious nature Pilate well knew, that he passed a death sentence, knowing it to be unjust. The sentence was carried out under his directions by Roman soldiers. Pilate was removed from office a few years later in consequence of a disturbance in Samaria.

Pinnacle of the temple. Matt. 4:5; Luke 4:9. It is uncertain what is meant; probably part of the roof of one of the temple porches overlooking the deep valley of the Kidron.

Pisgah. *Division.* A hill in Moab, opposite Jericho (Num. 21:20), whence Balaam (Num. 23:14) and Moses saw the land of Israel (Deut. 3:27; 34:1). Nebo and the top (or head) of Pisgah may be two names of the same peak.

Pit. Frequently used in the Old Testament as equivalent to the grave (Job 33:18, 24, 28, 30).

Pithom. A treasure city of Egypt (Ex. 1:11); discovered by M. Naville in 1880, several monuments of interest being now in the British Museum. The store chambers are found to have been built with three kinds of brick, some made with straw, some with reeds or stubble, some with Nile mud alone. The bricks bear the cartouche or oval of Ramses II, who is thus shown to have been the Pharaoh of the oppression.

Pleiades. A constellation of seven stars (Job 9:9; 38:31). In ancient times the rising and setting of the Pleiades marked the beginning and the end of the season of navigation.

Pollux. See *Castor and Pollux.*

Pontius. A name of Pilate, indicating his connection with the ancient Samnite family of the Pontii. See *Pilate.*

Pontus. A country in northeastern Asia Minor, forming part of the shore of the Euxine or Black Sea (Acts 2:9; 18:2; 1 Pet. 1:1).

Potiphar. Captain of Pharaoh's bodyguard and Joseph's master in Egypt (Gen. 37:36; 39:1).

Poti-pherah. *Devoted to the Sun.* Priest of On and father-in-law of Joseph (Gen. 41:45, 50; 46:20).

Potter's Field. The name of a field bought with the money returned by Judas to the chief priests (Matt. 27:3–10); also known as Aceldama.

Pound. (1) A weight (see *Weights and measures*). (2) In Luke 19:20, a mina (see *Money*).

Praetorium. The headquarters of the Roman military governor, wherever he happened to be (Matt. 27:27; Mark 15:16; John 18:28). In Philip. 1:13 it possibly denotes the body of judges forming the supreme court at Rome.

Prayer. Before the first generation of mankind had passed away, men began to call upon the name of the Lord (Gen. 4:26; Moses 5:4). Prayers, whether with (Gen. 12:8; 13:4) or without (Gen. 20:7; 32:9–11) sacrifice, were constantly offered by the patriarchs to God. The efficacy of the intercession of good men was recognized (Gen. 18:23; 20:7; Ex. 32:11).

Prayer is nowhere specifically commanded as a duty in the law, and prayers were not prescribed at the sacrifices except on two occasions: a confession of sin on the Day of Atonement (Lev. 16:21) and a thanksgiving when offering the firstfruits and tithes (Deut. 26:3, 13). It is, however, certain from the nature of things, and from the custom in later times, that prayer accompanied sacrifice.

Even in the times of the Judges, the children of Israel did not forget to cry unto the Lord, and a model of prayer is furnished by Hannah (1 Sam. 2:1). Samuel was recognized by his nation to be characteristically a man of prayer (1 Sam. 7:5, 8; 12:19, 23; Ps. 99:6). David's Psalms, and the Psalms generally, breathe the highest spirit of prayer. The nation that possessed them must have been rich in teachers and examples of prayer. Remarkable prayers were prayed by Solomon (1 Kgs. 8); Hezekiah (2 Kgs. 19:14, etc.; Isa. 38:9, etc.); Ezra (Ezra 9:5); the Levites (Neh. 9:5, etc.); and Daniel (Dan. 9:3, etc.). "Making many prayers" was a part of the corrupt religion of Israel under the later kings (Isa. 1:15) and a marked feature of the religion of the Pharisees (Matt. 6:5; 23:14).

It was the custom to pray three times a day, as did David (Ps. 55:17), Daniel (Dan. 6:10), and the later Jews. Prayer was said before meat (1 Sam. 9:13; Matt. 15:36; Acts 27:35).

The attitude of prayer ordinarily was standing (1 Sam. 1:26; Neh. 9:2, 4; Matt. 6:5; Luke 18:11, 13); also kneeling (1 Kgs. 8:54; Ezra 9:5; Dan. 6:10); or prostrate (Josh. 7:6; Neh. 8:6). The hands were spread forth to heaven (1 Kgs. 8:22; Ezra 9:5; Ps. 141:2; Isa. 1:15). Smiting on the breast and rending of the garments signified special sorrow (Ezra 9:5; Luke 18:13). The Lord's attitude in prayer is recorded only once. In the Garden of Gethsemane He knelt (Luke 22:41), fell on His face (Matt. 26:39), and fell on the ground (Mark 14:35). It is noteworthy that Stephen (Acts 7:60), Peter (9:40), Paul (20:36; 21:5), and the Christians generally (21:5) knelt to pray.

Prayers were said at the Sanctuary (1 Sam. 1:9–12; 1 Kgs. 8; Ps. 42:2, 4) or looking toward the Sanctuary (1 Kgs. 8:44, 48; Ps. 5:7; Dan. 6:10); on the housetop or in an upper chamber (Dan. 6:10; Acts 10:9). The Pharisees prayed publicly in the synagogues and at the corners of the streets (Matt. 6:5). The Lord prayed upon the tops of mountains (Matt. 14:23; Luke 9:28) or in solitary places (Mark 1:35).

As soon as we learn the true relationship in which we stand toward God (namely, God is our Father, and we are His children), then at once prayer becomes natural and instinctive on our part (Matt. 7:7–11). Many of the so-called difficulties about prayer arise from forgetting this relationship. Prayer is the act by which the will of the Father and the will of the child are brought into correspondence with each other. The object of prayer is not to change the will of God but to secure for ourselves and for others blessings that God is already willing to grant but that are made conditional on our asking for them. Blessings require some work or effort on our part before we can obtain them. Prayer is a form of work and is an appointed means for obtaining the highest of all blessings.

There are many passages in the New Testament that teach the duty of prayer (Matt. 7:7; 26:41; Luke 18:1; 21:36; Eph. 6:18; Philip. 4:6; Col. 4:2; 1 Thes. 5:17, 25; 1 Tim. 2:1, 8). Christians are taught to pray in Christ's name (John 14:13–14; 15:7, 16; 16:23–24). We pray in Christ's name when our mind is the mind of Christ, and our wishes the wishes of Christ—when His words abide in us (John 15:7). We then ask for things it is possible for God to grant. Many prayers remain unanswered because they are not in Christ's name at all; they in no way represent His mind but spring out of the selfishness of man's heart.

Book of Mormon references on prayer include 1 Ne. 18:3; Alma 34:17–28; Ether 2:14.

Presently. At once, meaning instantly, not the current usage of soon or after a while (Matt. 21:19; 26:52–53).

Prevent. Come before, precede (Job 41:11; Ps. 88:13; Amos 9:10; 1 Thes. 4:15). To anticipate (Ps. 119:147–48). To oppose or hinder (Ps. 18:5, 18). To speak first to, as in Matt. 17:25.

Prick. See *Goad.*

Priests. The essential idea of a Hebrew priest was that of a mediator between his people and God by representing them officially in worship and sacrifice. By virtue of his office he was able to draw nigh to God, while they, because of their sins and infirmities, must needs stand afar off. The priest exercised his office mainly at the altar by offering the sacrifices and above all the incense (Num. 16:40; 18:2–3, 5, 7; Deut. 33:10) but also by teaching the people the law (Lev. 10:10, 11; Deut. 33:10; Mal. 2:7), by communicating to them the divine will (Num. 27:21), and by blessing them in the name of the Lord (Num. 6:22–27).

The priest does not take his office upon himself but is chosen of God (Num. 16:5; Heb. 5:4). In an especial sense he belongs to God (Num. 16:5) and is holy to Him (Num. 16:5).

The priests must be Aaron's sons (Num. 16:3–10, 40; 18:1) and free from all important bodily blemishes or infirmities or diseases. They were under special restrictions with respect to uncleanness for the dead, marriage, wine or strong drink when engaged in sacerdotal duties (Lev. 10:9). The ordinary universal prohibitions were specially binding on them; their families were under special and stricter laws, and liable to more severe punishments than the rest of the people.

Nothing is specified in the law as to the age at which a priest might begin to exercise his office. Levites were qualified according to the law at 30 or 25 (Num. 4:3; 8:23–26), and according to later usage at 20 (1 Chr. 23:24, 27). Consecration to the priestly office consisted of two parts: ceremonial and sacrificial.

Their ceremonial functions were: (1) They were washed at the door of the tabernacle. (2) They were clothed with the priestly garments (coats, girdles, and miters or turbans). (3) They were anointed (Ex. 40:15) with holy oil. Their sacrificial function included the offering of three sacrifices: (1) a bullock as a sin offering, to put away their sin; (2) a ram as a burnt offering, to indicate the full and complete surrender of themselves to God; (3) a ram as a peace or consecration offering. The blood of the ram was put upon the tip of the priest's right ear, the thumb of his right hand, and the great toe of his right foot. Obedience to the divine voice and activity in the divine service were thus symbolized. The priest's hands were filled (see 1 Kgs. 13:33, "consecrated him"; Hebrew "filled his hand") with the fat, the kidneys, the right thigh or shoulder, and part of the meal offering. The gifts that henceforward they would offer to the Lord on behalf of the people were thus committed to them.

For the maintenance of the priests were assigned: (1) *Portions of the Altar Offerings*—namely, the whole of the sin and guilt offerings (except the fat), and the meal offerings, except the small portion burnt on the altar (Num. 18:9); the skin of the burnt offering (Lev. 7:8); the wave breast and the heave thigh of the peace offerings (Lev. 7:34). (2) *The Firstfruits,* especially of the seven products of Palestine (Deut. 8:8)—wheat, barley, oil, wine, figs, pomegranates, and honey; but also all kinds of fruits (Num. 18:13; Deut. 26:2); dough (Num. 15:20–21; Neh. 10:37); and the fleece of sheep (Deut. 18:4). There was also the heave offering, the gift of the best of the produce of the soil (Num. 18:12; Neh. 10:35, 37). (3) *The Firstborn:* the redemption money, in the case of man (five shekels, Num. 18:16), and unclean beasts (one-fifth more than the priest's estimation, Lev. 27:27); and the clean beasts themselves (Num. 18:15–17). (4) *The Tithe of the Levitical Tithe* (Num. 18:26–28). (5) *The Offerings.* Some of these were given to the service of the Sanctuary, but things devoted were the priest's (Lev. 27:21). (6) *Certain cities* (13 in number, all in Judah, Simeon, and Benjamin) with their suburbs; but the priests were to have no part or inheritance in the land (Num. 18:20; Josh. 21:13–19).

David divided the priestly families into twenty-four courses. Four only returned from the captivity, and these were again subdivided into twenty-four. Each course officiated for a week at a time, the change being made on the Sabbath, between the morning and the evening sacrifices. All the courses officiated together at the great festivals. See also *High priest; Ministry.*

Prisca. (2 Tim. 4:19) Same as Priscilla.

Priscilla. Wife of *Aquila* (Acts 18:2, 18, 26; Rom. 16:3; 1 Cor. 16:19).

Prophet. The work of a Hebrew prophet was to act as God's messenger and make known God's will. The message was usually prefaced with the words "Thus saith Jehovah." He taught men about God's character, showing the full meaning of His dealings with Israel in the past. It was therefore part of the prophetic office to preserve and edit the records of the nation's history; and such historical books as Joshua, Judges, 1 and 2 Samuel, 1 and 2 Kings were known by the Jews as the former Prophets. It was also the prophet's duty to denounce sin and foretell its punishment and to redress, so far as he could, both public and private wrongs. He was to be, above all, a preacher of righteousness. When the people had fallen away from a true faith in Jehovah, the prophets had to try to restore that faith and remove false views about the character of God and the nature of the divine requirement. In certain cases prophets predicted future events, such as the very important prophecies announcing the coming of Messiah's kingdom; but as a rule a prophet was a *forthteller* rather than a *foreteller*. In a general sense a prophet is anyone who has a testimony of Jesus Christ by the Holy Ghost, as in Num. 11:25–29; Rev. 19:10.

Proselytes. Men of gentile birth who had been incorporated into the Jewish church. The ceremony of admission included circumcision, baptism, and a sacrifice. They were expected to observe the whole Mosaic law. Proselytes of this kind were probably few in number, though the Jews showed great zeal in their efforts to gain them (Matt. 23:15). In addition to these there were attached to most Jewish synagogues a number of "God-fearing" or "devout" Gentiles, who attended the services but only observed part of the ceremonial law and who were regarded as outside the Jewish church. There are many references to men of this kind in the New Testament (Acts 10:2, 22; 13:16, 26, 43, 50; 16:14; 17:4, 17; 18:7).

The entry of a "Godfearer" or "devout" man into the Christian church caused considerable commotion among the rigid Jews in the church, since the "Godfearers" had not been circumcised as had the proselytes. Thus the joining of Cornelius was a momentous event (Acts 10–11), whereas the status of a proselyte such a Nicolas (identified in Acts 6:5) is barely mentioned.

Proverbs, book of. The Hebrew word rendered *proverb* is *mashal,* a similitude or parable, but the book contains many maxims and sayings not properly so called, and also connected poems of considerable length. There is much in it that does not rise above the plane of worldly wisdom, but throughout it is taken for granted that "the fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom" (1:7; 9:10). The least spiritual of the Proverbs are valuable as reminding us that the voice of divine inspiration does not disdain to utter homely truths. The first section, Prov. 1–9, is the most poetic and contains an exposition of true wisdom. Prov. 10–24 contain a collection of proverbs and sentences about the right and wrong ways of living. Prov. 25–29 contain the proverbs of Solomon that the men of Hezekiah, king of Judah, copied out. Prov. 30–31 contain the "burden" of Agur and Lemuel, the latter including a picture of the ideal wife, arranged in acrostic form. The book is frequently quoted in the New Testament, the use of Prov. 3 being specially noteworthy.

Psalms. The Psalms collectively are called in Hebrew *Tehillim* or "Praises," but the word *mizmor,* which denotes a composition set to music, is found in the titles of many of them. The book is the first in order of the "Scriptures" *(Kethubim)* or Hagiographa, which with the Law and the Prophets make up the Hebrew Old Testament. See *Bible.*

No book of the Old Testament is more Christian in its inner sense or more fully attested as such by the use made of it than the Psalms. Out of a total of 283 direct citations from the Old Testament in the New, 116 have been counted from this one book. Much of Christianity by its preference for the Psalms reverses the custom of the Synagogue, which judged the psalmists' inspiration inferior to that of the prophets and set Moses on high above them all, so that no prophet might teach any new thing but only what was implicitly contained in the law.

Titles are added to some of the Psalms, but it is open to question whether these are as old as the words to which they are attached. They mainly refer to the manner in which the words were to be sung or accompanied. Some Psalms were to be accompanied by stringed instruments (*Neginah, Neginoth* Ps. 4; 54–55; 61; 67; 76; and Hab. 3:19), others by wind instruments (*Nehiloth* Ps. 5); while such titles as "Set to *Alamoth*" ("maidens," Ps. 46), or "Set to the *Sheminith*" ("the octave," Ps. 6; 12), seem to imply that there was singing in parts. Some of the titles appear to be intended to indicate the character of the Psalm, as *Maschil* ("giving instruction," Ps. 32; 42; 44–45; 52–55; 74; 78; and 88–89), *Michtam,* rendered by some *Golden Psalm* (Ps. 16; 56–60); while *Shiggaion* (Ps. 7) with *Shigionoth* (Hab. 3:1) may refer to the irregular erratic style of the compositions, and *Gittith* ("belonging to Gath," Ps. 8; 81; 84) may relate either to the melody or to the instrument used in the performance. The other titles are all probably names of tunes, well known at the time, to which the Psalms were appointed to be sung.

Seventy-three of the psalms are ascribed to David, and so it was natural that the whole collection should be referred to as his, and that this convenient way of speaking should give rise in time to the popular belief that "the sweet psalmist of Israel" himself wrote all the so-called Psalms of David. Sacred psalmody is ascribed to him in general terms in 1 and 2 Chr., the accompanying instruments also being called "instruments of David," as in Neh. 12:36 and Amos 6:5. In some cases in which a psalm is ascribed to David in the Hebrew, it is certain that he could not have written it, and it has been concluded that the Hebrew titles are sometimes inaccurate.

Psaltery. Hebrew *nebel*, sometimes translated "viol" or "lute." A large harp, much used for accompanying religious music.

Pseudepigrapha. The word refers to certain noncanonical writings purported to have come from biblical characters, and refers to books of ancient Jewish literature outside the canon and the Apocrypha. The writings purport to be the work of ancient patriarchs and prophets but are, in their present form, mostly productions from about 200 B.C. to A.D. 200.

These writings have at times been popular with some branches of Christianity, but by their very nature there is no accepted fixed limit to the number of writings that are called pseudepigrapha, for what one person or group regards as canon another may call pseudepigrapha. Some of the writings originated in Palestine and were written in Hebrew or Aramaic; others originated in North Africa and were written in coptic Greek and Ethiopic. These include legends about biblical characters, hymns, psalms, and apocalypses. Things relating to Enoch, Moses, and Isaiah are prominent.

Although not canonized nor accepted as scripture, the pseudepigrapha are useful in showing various concepts and beliefs held by ancient peoples in the Middle East. In many instances latter-day revelation gives the careful student sufficient insight to discern truth from error in the narratives, and demonstrates that there is an occasional glimmer of historical accuracy in those ancient writings. The student may profit from this, always applying the divine injunction that "whoso is enlightened by the Spirit shall obtain benefit therefrom" (D&C 91:5).

Ptolemais. A town on the northern coast of Palestine, now called Acre (Acts 21:7).

Publicans. Men who bought or farmed the taxes under the Roman government were called *publicani*. The name is also used to describe those who actually collected the money, and who were properly called *portitores*. Both classes were detested by the Jews, and any Jew who undertook the work was excommunicated. Many of the tax-gatherers in Galilee would be in the service of Herod and not of Rome. There are many references in the New Testament to the readiness with which the publicans received the gospel (Matt. 9:9–10; 10:3; 21:31–32; Mark 2:14–15; Luke 3:12; 5:27–29; 7:29; 15:1; 18:13; 19:2, 8).

Pul. (1) King of Assyria, most likely another name of *Tiglath-pileser III*; received tribute from Menahem (2 Kgs. 15:19; 1 Chr. 5:26).

(2) Probably for *Put* (Isa. 66:19).

Pulse. Occurs in 2 Sam. 17:28; Dan. 1:12, 16. The Hebrew word denotes seeds, and may include the grains of leguminous vegetables or any other edible seeds.

Punishments. The object of the punishments of the Mosaic law was the extirpation of evil in Israel (Deut. 19:19–21), and they were apportioned on the principle of righteous retribution. It was life for life, wound for wound, beast for beast (Ex. 21:23–25; Lev. 24:17–21). The ordinary capital punishment was stoning (Deut. 17:5), the witnesses, after laying their hands on the head of the condemned, casting the first stone. Executions took place outside the city (Lev. 24:14; 1 Kgs. 21:13; Acts 7:58). The dead body was sometimes burned with fire (Lev. 20:14; 21:9; Josh. 7:25) or hanged on a tree (Deut. 21:22). In the latter case it must be cut down and buried the same day (Deut. 21:23). The inhabitants of a city given to idolatry were to be slain with the edge of the sword (Deut. 13:15). Minor punishments were: beating with a rod—not more than 40 strokes could be administered (Deut. 25:2–3; Prov. 10:13); suffering the same injury that the wrongdoer had inflicted (Lev. 24:17–22); fines in money or kind as compensation for the injury done (Ex. 22:4–9; Deut. 22:19); or in default, the delinquent might be sold as a slave (Ex. 22:3). Neither imprisonment nor banishment was a punishment recognized by the law, but offenders were imprisoned under the kings (compare Micaiah, Jeremiah, and the various allusions to prisons), and Ezra was authorized by Artaxerxes to punish lawbreakers by imprisonment and banishment (Ezra 7:26). Torture was not allowed in any case. Punishments were as a rule inflicted on the offender alone, and not on his wife and family (Deut. 24:16).

Purification. There were various purifying ceremonies. Bathing the flesh and the clothes in running water was used in all and sufficed in the simplest cases. When the uncleanness was of a deeper character, a purifying water for sprinkling was provided: for example, after contact with a corpse, water mingled with the ashes of a red cow (Num. 19:9); for the leper, water in which the blood of a bird had been allowed to fall (Lev. 14:6). In some cases sin and trespass offerings were also made, such as for a man with an issue (Lev. 15:13–14); a woman after childbirth (Lev. 12:6, 8); and above all, the leper (Lev. 14:2–32). See also *Clean and unclean.*

Purim. A Jewish feast (Esth. 9:26–32). See *Feasts.*

Quaternion of soldiers. A guard of four, two being fastened to the prisoner, and two keeping watch (Acts 12:4).

Quick. Living, alive, as in Lev. 13:10; Ps. 124:3; 2 Tim. 4:1; Heb. 4:12.

Quotations from the Old Testament in the New Testament. The following list includes some of the passages in which the New Testament writers have clearly been influenced by Old Testament scriptures, without expressly quoting from them.

Gen. 1:27	*quoted*	Matt. 19:4 Mark 10:6
Gen. 2:2		Heb. 4:4
Gen. 2:7		1 Cor. 15:45
Gen. 2:24		Matt. 19:5 Mark 10:7–8 1 Cor. 6:16 Eph. 5:31
Gen. 12:1		Acts 7:3
Gen. 12:3		Acts 3:25 Gal. 3:8
Gen. 13:15		Gal. 3:16
Gen. 15:5		Rom. 4:18
Gen. 15:6		Rom. 4:3 Gal. 3:6 James 2:23
Gen. 15:13–14		Acts 7:6–7
Gen. 17:5		Rom. 4:17
Gen. 18:10		Rom. 9:9
Gen. 21:10		Gal. 4:30
Gen. 21:12		Rom. 9:7 Heb. 11:18
Gen. 22:16–17		Heb. 6:13–14
Gen. 22:18		Acts 3:25
Gen. 25:23		Rom. 9:12
Gen. 47:31		Heb. 11:21
Ex. 2:13–14		Acts 7:26–28
Ex. 2:14		Acts 7:35
Ex. 3:5, 7–8, 10		Acts 7:33–34
Ex. 3:6		Matt. 22:32 Mark 12:26 Luke 20:37
Ex. 3:6		Acts 7:32
Ex. 9:16		Rom. 9:17
Ex. 12:46		John 19:36
Ex. 13:2		Luke 2:23
Ex. 16:18		2 Cor. 8:15
Ex. 19:6		1 Pet. 2:9
Ex. 19:12–13		Heb. 12:20
Ex. 20:12		Matt. 15:4 Mark 7:10 Mark 10:19 Luke 18:20 Eph. 6:2–3
Ex. 20:13–14		James 2:11
Ex. 20:13–16	*quoted*	Matt. 19:18
Ex. 20:13–16		Luke 18:20 Mark 10:19
Ex. 20:13–17		Rom. 13:9
Ex. 20:17		Rom. 7:7
Ex. 21:17		Matt. 15:4 Mark 7:10
Ex. 21:24		Matt. 5:38
Ex. 22:28		Acts 23:5
Ex. 24:8		Heb. 9:20
Ex. 25:40		Heb. 8:5
Ex. 32:1		Acts 7:40
Ex. 32:6		1 Cor. 10:7
Ex. 33:19		Rom. 9:15
Ex. 34:33		2 Cor. 3:13
Lev. 11:44		1 Pet. 1:16
Lev. 12:8		Luke 2:24
Lev. 16:27		Heb. 13:11–12
Lev. 18:5		Rom. 10:5 Gal. 3:12
Lev. 19:18		Matt. 5:43 Matt. 19:19 Matt. 22:39 Mark 12:31 Luke 10:27 Rom. 13:9 Gal. 5:14 James 2:8
Lev. 20:9		Matt. 15:4
Lev. 24:20		Matt. 5:38
Lev. 26:11–12		2 Cor. 6:16
Num. 9:12		John 19:36
Num. 16:5		2 Tim. 2:19
Deut. 4:24		Heb. 12:29
Deut. 5:16		*see* Ex. 20:12
Deut. 5:17		*see* Ex. 20:13
Deut. 5:18		*see* Ex. 20:14
Deut. 5:19		*see* Ex. 20:15
Deut. 5:20		*see* Ex. 20:16
Deut. 5:21		*see* Ex. 20:17
Deut. 6:4–5		Mark 12:29–30
Deut. 6:5		Matt. 22:37 Luke 10:27
Deut. 6:13		Matt. 4:10 Luke 4:8
Deut. 6:16		Matt. 4:7 Luke 4:12
Deut. 8:3		Matt. 4:4 Luke 4:4
Deut. 18:15		Acts 7:37
Deut. 18:15, 18–19		Acts 3:22–23
Deut. 19:15		Matt. 18:16 John 8:17 2 Cor. 13:1
Deut. 21:23		Gal. 3:13
Deut. 25:4		1 Cor. 9:9 1 Tim. 5:18
Deut. 25:5		Matt. 22:24 Mark 12:19 Luke 20:28

Deut. 27:26	*quoted*	Gal. 3:10
Deut. 29:4		Rom. 11:8
Deut. 30:12–14		Rom. 10:6–8
Deut. 31:6, 8		Heb. 13:5
Deut. 32:21		Rom. 10:19
Deut. 32:35		Rom. 12:19
Deut. 32:35–36		Heb. 10:30
Deut. 32:43		Rom. 15:10
Josh. 1:5		Heb. 13:5
1 Sam. 13:14		Acts 13:22
2 Sam. 7:14		Heb. 1:5
1 Kgs. 19:14		Rom. 11:3
1 Kgs. 19:18		Rom. 11:4
Job 5:13		1 Cor. 3:19
Ps. 2:1–2		Acts 4:25–26
Ps. 2:7		Acts 13:33
Ps. 2:7		Heb. 1:5 Heb. 5:5
Ps. 2:9		Rev. 2:27
Ps. 4:4		Eph. 4:26
Ps. 5:9		Rom. 3:13
Ps. 6:8		Matt. 7:23 Luke 13:27
Ps. 8:2		Matt. 21:16
Ps. 8:4–6		Heb. 2:6–8
Ps. 8:6		1 Cor. 15:27 Eph. 1:22
Ps. 10:7		Rom. 3:14
Ps. 14:2–3		Rom. 3:11–12
Ps. 16:8–11		Acts 2:25–28
Ps. 16:10		Acts 13:35
Ps. 18:49		Rom. 15:9
Ps. 19:4		Rom. 10:18
Ps. 22:1		Matt. 27:46 Mark 15:34
Ps. 22:7		Matt. 27:39 Mark 15:29 Luke 23:35
Ps. 22:8		Matt. 27:43
Ps. 22:18		Matt. 27:35 John 19:24
Ps. 22:22		Heb. 2:12
Ps. 24:1		1 Cor. 10:26
Ps. 31:5		Luke 23:46
Ps. 32:1–2		Rom. 4:7–8
Ps. 34:12–16		1 Pet. 3:10–12
Ps. 35:19		John 15:25
Ps. 36:1		Rom. 3:18
Ps. 37:11		Matt. 5:5
Ps. 40:6–8		Heb. 10:5–7
Ps. 41:9		John 13:18
Ps. 44:22		Rom. 8:36
Ps. 45:6–7		Heb. 1:8–9
Ps. 51:4		Rom. 3:4
Ps. 55:22		1 Pet. 5:7
Ps. 68:18		Eph. 4:8
Ps. 69:9*a*		John 2:17
Ps. 69:9*b*		Rom. 15:3

Ps. 69:21	*quoted*	Matt. 27:34–48 Mark 15:36 John 19:28–29
Ps. 69:22–23		Rom. 11:9–10
Ps. 69:25		Acts 1:20
Ps. 78:2		Matt. 13:35
Ps. 78:24		John 6:31
Ps. 82:6		John 10:34
Ps. 89:20		Acts 13:22
Ps. 91:11–12		Matt. 4:6 Luke 4:10–11
Ps. 94:11		1 Cor. 3:20
Ps. 95:7–11		Heb. 3:7–11, 18 Heb. 4:7
Ps. 97:7		Heb. 1:6
Ps. 102:25–27		Heb. 1:10–12
Ps. 104:4		Heb. 1:7
Ps. 109:8		Acts 1:20
Ps. 110:1		Matt. 22:44 Mark 12:36 Luke 20:42 Acts 2:34 1 Cor. 15:25 Heb. 1:13 1 Pet. 3:22
Ps. 110:4		Heb. 5:6 Heb. 6:20 Heb. 7:17, 21
Ps. 112:9		2 Cor. 9:9
Ps. 116:10		2 Cor. 4:13
Ps. 117:1		Rom. 15:11
Ps. 118:6		Heb. 13:6
Ps. 118:22		Matt. 21:42 Mark 12:10 Luke 20:17 Acts 4:11 1 Pet. 2:7
Ps. 118:26		Matt. 21:9 Matt. 23:39 Mark 11:9 Luke 19:38
Ps. 132:11		Acts 2:30
Ps. 135:14		Heb. 10:30
Ps. 140:3		Rom. 3:13
Ps. 143:2		Rom. 3:20
Prov. 3:7		Rom. 12:16
Prov. 3:11–12		Heb. 12:5–6 Rev. 3:19
Prov. 3:34		James 4:6 1 Pet. 5:5
Prov. 10:12		James 5:20 1 Pet. 4:8
Prov. 25:21–22		Rom. 12:20
Prov. 26:11		2 Pet. 2:22
Isa. 1:9		Rom. 9:29
Isa. 6:9–10		Matt. 13:14–15 Mark 4:12 Luke 8:10 John 12:40 Acts 28:26–27 Rom. 11:8

Isa. 7:14	*quoted*	Matt. 1:23
Isa. 8:12–13		1 Pet. 3:14–15
Isa. 8:14		Rom. 9:33
		1 Pet. 2:8
Isa. 8:17–18		Heb. 2:13
Isa. 9:1–2		Matt. 4:15–16
Isa. 10:22–23		Rom. 9:27–28
Isa. 11:4		2 Thes. 2:8
Isa. 11:10		Rom. 15:12
Isa. 13:10		Matt. 24:29
		Mark 13:24
Isa. 22:13		1 Cor. 15:32
Isa. 22:22		Rev. 3:7
Isa. 25:8		1 Cor. 15:54
Isa. 27:9		Rom. 11:27
Isa. 28:11–12		1 Cor. 14:21
Isa. 28:16		Rom. 9:33
		Rom. 10:11
		1 Pet. 2:6
Isa. 29:10		Rom. 11:8
Isa. 29:13		Matt. 15:8–9
		Mark 7:6–7
Isa. 29:14		1 Cor. 1:19
Isa. 33:18		1 Cor. 1:20
Isa. 35:5–6		Matt. 11:5
		Luke 7:22
Isa. 40:3		Matt. 3:3
		Mark 1:3
		John 1:23
Isa. 40:3–5		Luke 3:4–6
Isa. 40:6–8		1 Pet. 1:24–25
Isa. 40:13		Rom. 11:34
		1 Cor. 2:16
Isa. 42:1–4		Matt. 12:18–21
Isa. 44:6–7		Rev. 1:17–18
		Rev. 2:8
Isa. 45:23		Rom. 14:11
Isa. 49:6		Acts 13:47
Isa. 49:8		2 Cor. 6:2
Isa. 49:10		Rev. 7:16
Isa. 52:5		Rom. 2:24
Isa. 52:7		Rom. 10:15
Isa. 52:11–12		2 Cor. 6:17
Isa. 52:15		Rom. 15:21
Isa. 53:1		John 12:38
		Rom. 10:16
Isa. 53:4		Matt. 8:17
		1 Pet. 2:24
Isa. 53:5		1 Pet. 2:24
Isa. 53:7–8		Acts 8:32–33
Isa. 53:9		1 Pet. 2:22
Isa. 53:11–12		1 Pet. 2:24
Isa. 53:12		Mark 15:28
		Luke 22:37
Isa. 54:1		Gal. 4:27
Isa. 54:13		John 6:45
Isa. 55:3		Acts 13:34
Isa. 56:7		Matt. 21:13
		Mark 11:17
		Luke 19:46
Isa. 57:19	*quoted*	Eph. 2:17
Isa. 59:7–8		Rom. 3:15–17
Isa. 59:20–21		Rom. 11:26–27
Isa. 61:1–2		Luke 4:18–19
Isa. 64:3–4		1 Cor. 2:9
Isa. 65:1–2		Rom. 10:20–21
Isa. 66:1–2		Acts 7:49–50
Isa. 66:24		Mark 9:48
Jer. 7:11		Matt. 21:13
		Mark 11:17
		Luke 19:46
Jer. 9:23–24		1 Cor. 1:31
Jer. 22:5		Matt. 23:38
		Luke 13:35
Jer. 31:15		Matt. 2:18
Jer. 31:31–34		Heb. 8:8–12
Jer. 31:33–34		Heb. 10:16–17
Ezek. 11:19; 36:26		2 Cor. 3:3
Ezek. 37:27		2 Cor. 6:16
Dan. 7:13		Matt. 16:28
		Mark 13:26
		Luke 21:27
		Rev. 14:14
Dan. 7:25; 12:7		Rev. 12:14
Dan. 9:27		Matt. 24:15
		Mark 13:14
Dan. 12:3		Matt. 13:43
Hosea 1:10		Rom. 9:26
Hosea 2:23		Rom. 9:25
Hosea 6:6		Matt. 9:13
		Matt. 12:7
Hosea 10:8		Luke 23:30
Hosea 11:1		Matt. 2:15
Hosea 13:14		1 Cor. 15:55
Joel 2:28–32		Acts 2:17–21
Joel 2:32		Rom. 10:13
Amos 5:25–27		Acts 7:42–43
Amos 9:11–12		Acts 15:16–18
Jonah 1:17		Matt. 12:40
Micah 5:2		Matt. 2:6
Hab. 1:5		Acts 13:41
Hab. 2:3–4		Heb. 10:37–38
Hab. 2:4		Rom. 1:17
		Gal. 3:11
Hag. 2:6		Heb. 12:26
Zech. 4:2–3, 14		Rev. 11:4–12
Zech. 4:10		Rev. 5:6
Zech. 9:9		Matt. 21:5
		John 12:14–15
Zech. 11:13		Matt. 27:9–10
Zech. 12:10		John 19:37
Zech. 13:7		Matt. 26:31
		Mark 14:27
Mal. 1:2–3		Rom. 9:13
Mal. 3:1		Matt. 11:10
		Mark 1:2
		Luke 1:17
		Luke 7:27
Mal. 4:5–6		Luke 1:17

Raamses. Ex. 1:11. Elsewhere *Rameses.*

Rabbah. *Chief (city).* (1) In Judah (Josh. 15:60).

(2) Chief city of the Ammonites, in the deep fertile valley of the Upper Jabbock (Deut. 3:11; Josh. 13:25); taken by David (2 Sam. 11:1; 12:26–27, 29; 17:27; 1 Chr. 20:1); prophecies against (Jer. 49:2–3; Ezek. 25:5; Amos 1:14). Later it received the name of Philadelphia. It is not mentioned in the New Testament, but it was a town of importance during the Roman occupation and was one of the cities of the Decapolis. There are still extensive ruins at the modern Amman.

Rabbi. *My master.* Jewish title for a teacher, first used in time of Herod the Great; given to Christ (Matt. 26:25, 49; Mark 9:5; 11:21; 14:45; John 1:38, 49; 3:2, 26; 4:31; 6:25; 9:2; 11:8). See also Matt. 23:7–8.

Rabboni. *My master.* Title used in addressing Christ (John 20:16; compare Alma 18:13).

Rachel. *Ewe.* The younger of the daughters of Laban, the dearly loved wife of Jacob, and mother of Joseph and Benjamin (Gen. 29–31; 33:1–2, 7; 35:16, 24–25; 46:19, 22, 25); her grave (35:19–20; 48:7; 1 Sam. 10:2). Jeremiah, in a very beautiful passage, pictures Rachel as weeping in Ramah for her children, the descendants of Benjamin, Ramah being the place at which the exiles were assembled before their departure for Babylon (Jer. 31:15). Matthew quotes the passage in his description of the mourning at Bethlehem (where Rachel's grave was) after the murder of the children (Matt. 2:18).

Rahab. *Broad.* The harlot who hid the spies at Jericho (Josh. 2:1, 3; 6:17, 23, 25; Heb. 11:31; James 2:25).

Rain. In Palestine rain begins to fall in October and continues in November and early December (the "early rain"). During January and February the vital "winter rain" soaks the soil and fills the cisterns. The biblical "latter rain" comes in March and April. Showers may occur in May, but after this, rain hardly ever falls until the end of September, though on the high ground the dews at night are often heavy. Some have reasoned that because no rain is mentioned in the Bible until Noah's day, it therefore did not rain until that time, but see Enoch's discussion of rain in Moses 7:28.

Rainbow. An outward token of God's covenant with Noah (Gen. 9:13; see also Ezek. 1:28; Rev. 4:3; 10:1). The rainbow no doubt existed *before* the Flood, but with Noah the rainbow took on a new significance as the token of the covenant. JST Gen. 9:17–25 enlarges the terms of the covenant to include not only that the earth will never again be covered with a flood of water, but also that the Zion of Enoch will return and the Lord will come again to dwell on the earth (see Gen. 9:11 note *c*, 15 note *b;* JST Gen. 9:21–25 [Appendix]).

Ramah. *Height.* (1) A town, about the site of which there has been much dispute, in Benjamin, on the border of Ephraim (Josh. 18:25; Judg. 4:5; 19:13); the home of Samuel (1 Sam. 1:19; 2:11; 7:17; 8:4; 15:34; 16:13; 19:18–23; 20:1; 22:6; 25:1; 28:3). Being on the frontier and on the road to Jerusalem, it was the scene of several conflicts between Israel and Judah (1 Kgs. 15:17, 21–22; 2 Chr. 16:1, 5–6). At the time of the captivity the exiles were collected here before removal to Babylon (Jer. 31:15; 40:1; Matt. 2:18; see *Rachel;* see also Ezra 2:26; Neh. 7:30; 11:33; Isa. 10:29; Hosea 5:8).

(2) Josh. 19:36.

(3) Josh. 19:29.

(4) Ramoth-gilead (2 Kgs. 8:29; 2 Chr. 22:6).

Rameses. An Egyptian treasure-city, and also name of the district surrounding it (Gen. 47:11; Ex. 12:37; Num. 33:3, 5). Spelled Raamses (Ex. 1:11).

Ramoth-gilead. *Heights of Gilead.* A city of refuge, and (under Solomon) the seat of the governor of a province. Probably the most important Israelite city east of Jordan; identified with the modern Es Salt. See 1 Kgs. 4:13; 22; 2 Kgs. 8:28; 9:1, 4, 14; 2 Chr. 18; 22:5.

Ras Shamrah Tablets. Archaeological discoveries dating at least 2000 B.C. from the Ras Shamrah community anciently called Ugarit, on the north Syrian coast 50 miles southwest of Antioch. The tablets reveal the low morality of the peoples surrounding Israel, and supply the reason why the Hebrew prophets protested so loudly against the popular Baal and fertility cults. Texts from Ras Shamrah show that a complex and ritualistic religion was flourishing at least in the second millennium B.C. among the non-Israelite peoples.

Rebekah. Daughter of Bethuel and sister of Laban; married to Isaac (Gen. 22:23; 24); mother of Esau and Jacob (25:20–28); pretends to be Isaac's sister (26:7, 8); angry with Esau (26:35), and helps to obtain the blessing for Jacob (27; 28:5; 29:12); her grave (49:31); her nurse (24:59; 35:8).

Recorder. A state officer of high rank, who kept a record of events and also acted as king's adviser (2 Sam. 8:16; 20:24; 1 Kgs. 4:3; 2 Kgs. 18:18, 37; 2 Chr. 34:8).

Redemption. Of the firstborn, see *Firstborn;* of land, see *Jubilee, Year of;* of a slave, Lev. 25:48. The word is of constant use in the New Testament in speaking of the sacrificial work of Jesus Christ and our deliverance from sin. He redeemed us with His blood (Acts 20:28; Eph. 1:7, 14; Col. 1:14; Heb. 9:11–15; 1 Pet. 1:18–19; 3:18; Rev. 5:9).

Red Sea. Between Egypt and Arabia. Probably best known because it was miraculously parted so that the Israelites under Moses' leadership could pass through on dry ground, whereas the armies of Pharaoh were drowned (Ex. 13:18; 14:15–31; Acts 7:36; Heb. 11:29). The parting of the sea by Moses is confirmed in latter-day revelation in 1 Ne. 4:2; 17:26–27; Hel. 8:11; Moses 1:25. Solomon had a fleet on the Red Sea (1 Kgs. 9:26).

Refiner. A man who separates the precious metals from the dross with which in nature they are usually found mixed. Part of the process consists in the application of great heat, in order to bring the mass into a fluid state, hence the term "refiner's fire." Christ is the great Refiner. See Isa. 1:25; 48:10; Zech. 13:9; Mal. 3:2–3.

Refuge, cities of. See *Cities of refuge.*

Regeneration. The act by which a person is born again. Baptism is called the "washing of regeneration" (Titus 3:5), because through it one's sins are washed away and one becomes renewed through the Holy Spirit. See also Matt. 19:28; John 1:13; 3:3–5; Eph. 4:22–24; 1 Pet. 1:3.

Rehoboam. Son of Solomon by the Ammonite princess Naamah (1 Kgs. 14:21, 31), and his successor in the kingdom (1 Kgs. 11:43). During his reign the division took place between north and south (1 Kgs. 12), being mainly the result of an old rivalry between Judah and Ephraim, which Rehoboam tried to pacify by going to Shechem to be crowned. Much discontent had also been caused by the rigor of Solomon's government, and by Rehoboam's refusal to relieve the burdens placed upon the people (1 Kgs. 12:1–11). An invasion by Shishak, king of Egypt, also weakened Rehoboam's power (1 Kgs. 14:21–31). See also 1 Kgs. 15:6; 1 Chr. 3:10; 2 Chr. 9:31; 10–12; 13:7; Matt. 1:7.

Rehoboth. *Broad places.* (1) A city built by Nimrod, probably the northeastern suburb of Nineveh (Gen. 10:11).

(2) A well dug by Isaac (Gen. 26:22).

(3) A town on the Euphrates (Gen. 36:37; 1 Chr. 1:48).

Reins. The kidneys, but always used figuratively to signify the center of feeling, awareness, such as joy or pain, much as current English uses *heart* (Job 19:27; Isa. 11:5; Rev. 2:23).

Repentance. The Greek word of which this is the translation denotes a change of mind, a fresh view about God, about oneself, and about the world. Since we are born into conditions of mortality, repentance comes to mean a turning of the heart and will to God, and a renunciation of sin to which we are naturally inclined. Without this there can be no progress in the things of the soul's salvation, for all accountable persons are stained by sin and must be cleansed in order to enter the kingdom of heaven. Repentance is not optional for salvation; it is a commandment of God (D&C 18:9–22; 20:29; 133:16). The preaching of repentance by John the Baptist formed the preparation for the ministry of our Lord. See Matt. 3:2; 4:17; Mark 1:4, 15; 2:17; Luke 3:3, 8; Acts 2:38; 3:19; 8:22; Rom. 13:11–14; James 5:1–6; Rev. 2:5, 16; 3:3, 19; see also Isa. 1:16–20; Jer. 3–5; 26; Ezek. 18:19–31; 33:7–20; Hosea 6; 12; 14; Joel 1:8; 2; Jonah 3:5–10; Zeph. 2; Zech. 1; Mal. 1–4.

Rephaim. *Giants.* A pre-Israelite people in Palestine, noted for their great stature (Gen. 14:5; 15:20; Deut. 2:11, 20; 3:11, 13; Josh. 12:4; 13:12; 17:15). See *Ashtaroth.*

Rephidim. *Supports.* A wilderness station passed just before reaching Sinai; the scene of a battle with Amalek, in which the victory was won by Israel in answer to the prayers of Moses (Ex. 17:1, 8; 19:2; Num. 33:14–15).

Replenish. To fill (not refill) (Gen. 1:28; 9:1; Isa. 2:6).

Restitution, restoration. These terms denote a return of something that was once present but that has been taken away or lost. It involves, for example, the renewal of the earth to its paradisiacal glory as it was before the Fall of Adam (A of F 1:10; compare D&C 133:23–24 with Gen. 10:25). In terms of the soul of man it means a return of the individual to the presence of God and includes the reuniting of the physical body with the spirit (see *Resurrection*). It means a reestablishment of the gospel of Jesus Christ on the earth in the last days, with the powers, ordinances, doctrines, offices, and all things as they have existed in former ages. It means a gathering together of the house of Israel from its scattered condition. Thus it is frequently spoken of as the restitution (or *restoration*) of all things, as in Acts 3:19–21. The time in which all these things are accomplished is called the dispensation of the fulness of times (Eph. 1:10; D&C 27:6, 13).

Resurrection. The Resurrection consists in the uniting of a spirit body with a body of flesh and bones, never again to be divided. The Resurrection shall come to all, because of Christ's victory over death. Jesus Christ was the first to be resurrected on this earth (Matt. 27:52–54; Acts 26:23; 1 Cor. 15:23; Col. 1:18; Rev. 1:5). Others had been brought back from death but were restored to mortality (Mark 5:22–43; Luke 7:11–17; John 11:1–45), whereas a resurrection means to become immortal, with a body of flesh and bone.

All will not be raised to the same glory in the Resurrection (1 Cor. 15:39–42; D&C 76), nor will all come forth at the same time (see 1 Cor. 15:23; Alma 40:8). Christ was first; the righteous have precedence over the wicked and come forth in the First Resurrection, whereas the unrepentant sinners come forth in the last resurrection (Rev. 20:5–13).

The New Testament gives ample evidence that Jesus rose with His physical body: He ate fish and honey (Luke 24:42–43); He said He had flesh and bones (Luke 24:39); the people touched Him (Luke 24:39–40; John 20:25–29); the tomb was empty (Luke 24:2–3; John 20:1–10); and the angels said He had risen (Mark 16:1–6).

One of the most fundamental doctrines taught by the Twelve was that Jesus was risen from the tomb, with His glorified, resurrected body, as in Acts 1:21–22; 2:32; 3:15; 4:33. To obtain a resurrection with a celestial, exalted body is the center point of hope in the gospel of Jesus Christ. The Resurrection of Jesus is the most glorious of all messages to mankind.

Latter-day revelation confirms the reality of the Resurrection of Christ and of all mankind, as in Alma 11:41–45; 40; 3 Ne. 11; D&C 76; Moses 7:62.

Retaliation, law of, or *lex talionis*. (Ex. 21:23–25; Lev. 24:18–21; Deut. 19:21.) The Mosaic law aimed at making the punishment an appropriate equivalent to the offence committed. Wrongdoing must not go unpunished; on the other hand, however, the punishment must not be vindictive or excessive. In the Sermon on the Mount (Matt. 5:38–42), the Lord goes further, and urges us, so far as private wrongs to ourselves are concerned, not to retaliate at all (Rom. 12:17, 19). See also *Revenge*.

Reuben. Eldest son of Jacob (Gen. 29:32; 30:14; 35:22–23; 37:21–22, 29; 42:22, 37; Num. 26:5); settled east of Jordan (Num. 32); the special characteristics of the tribe are referred to in Gen. 49:3; Deut. 33:6. The tribe's numbers gradually diminished, and though it continued to exist as a tribe, it became politically unimportant. In Judg. 5:15–16, it is reproached by Deborah for its indifference during a time of national peril. For other references see Josh. 4:12; 13:15–23; 18:7; 22; 1 Chr. 5:1, 3, 18; Ezek. 48:6–7, 31; Rev. 7:5. Levite cities in, Josh. 20:8; 21:7, 36; 1 Chr. 6:63, 78. Dathan and Abiram, men of Reuben, Num. 16:1; Deut. 11:6; Bohan, son of Reuben, Josh. 15:6; 18:17.

Although Reuben was the firstborn of Jacob and Leah, he lost his birthright because of transgression (Gen. 35:22; 49:3–4). The blessing therefore came upon Joseph, the firstborn of Jacob and Rachel (1 Chr. 5:1–2).

Reuel. *Friend of God*. (1) Son of Esau (Gen. 36; 1 Chr. 1:35, 37).

(2) Priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, also called Jethro (Ex. 2:18).

Revelation. The English word *revelation* is translated from a Greek word *apocalypse*, meaning to make known or uncover. This is in contrast to *apocrypha*, which connotes covered or concealed. Divine revelation is one of the grandest concepts and principles of the gospel of Jesus Christ, for without it, man could not know of the things of God and could not be saved with any degree of salvation in the eternities. Continuous revelation from God to His Saints, through the Holy Ghost or by other means, such as visions, dreams, or visitations, makes possible daily guidance along true paths and leads the faithful soul to complete and eternal salvation in the celestial kingdom. The principle of gaining knowledge by revelation is the principle of salvation. It is the making known of divine truth by communication with the heavens and consists not only of revelation of the plan of salvation to the Lord's prophets but also a confirmation in the hearts of the believers that the revelation to the prophets is true. It also consists of individual guidance for every person who seeks for it and follows the prescribed course of faith, repentance, and obedience to the gospel of Jesus Christ. "The Holy Ghost is a revelator," said Joseph Smith, and "no man can receive the Holy Ghost without receiving revelations" (HC 6:58). Without revelation, all would be guesswork, darkness, and confusion.

In the Lord's Church the First Presidency and the Council of the Twelve are prophets, seers, and revelators to the Church and to the world. In addition, every person may receive personal revelation for his own benefit. It is contrary to the laws of God for any person to receive revelation for those higher in authority (see D&C 28:2–8; 100:11; 107:91–92).

Revelation of John. Also known as the *Apocalypse,* a Greek word meaning revealed or uncovered. The message of Revelation is the same as that of all scripture: there will be an eventual triumph on this earth of God over the devil; a permanent victory of good over evil, of the Saints over their persecutors, of the kingdom of God over the kingdoms of men and of Satan. This is the subject on which Amos, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Paul, Peter, and all the prophets have written. They spoke of a day of victory that would come, and that the end would be better (more glorious) than the beginning. The victory would be achieved through Jesus Christ.

Such is the theme of the Revelation. The details about the beasts, the wars, the angels, the men, etc., contribute to the development of this theme. By a little study, the theme can be perceived even if the details are not completely identified. It may be in this sense that the Prophet Joseph Smith said that Revelation was "one of the plainest books God ever caused to be written" (HC 5:342). However, the more fully the details are understood, the greater will be the appreciation of the theme. If we fail to catch a glimpse of the theme, we fail in our comprehension, no matter how many details we are able to understand.

Some Guidelines to Understanding:

1. *The Revelation seems to be divided into two parts.* The first, Rev. 1–3, deals with things at the time the Revelation was given, and is addressed to branches of the Church in seven cities of Asia. Note Rev. 1:3: "the time is at hand." These three chapters show clearly that the Church in that day was rapidly going into apostasy.

The second part, Rev. 4–22, deals with things yet future for John, things that had not yet come to pass. It begins with John's time and continues to the end of the world. Note Rev. 4:1: "I will shew thee things which must be hereafter." Accordingly, it offers a sort of panoramic view of events through the ages—of Apostasy, Restoration, Judgment, and Millennium.

2. *Apostasy and Restoration.* Apostasy and Restoration are relatively gradual events. Compare the setting and the rising of the sun. It does not become dark or light all at once (see D&C 45:29).

3. A *guided tour.* An interesting circumstance in the Revelation is that an angel comes to John and explains things to him—a sort of guided tour. This is consistent with the visions given to Nephi, Ezekiel, Daniel, and Enoch, who had similar guided tours. It appears to be a typical visionary experience.

Some Points of Doctrine:

1. A description of the resurrected and glorified Savior (1:13–15).
2. The importance of overcoming the world (3:21; 21:7).
3. The faithful are to be kings and priests unto God and will reign on the earth (1:6; 5:10; 20:6; 21:7).
4. Animals are resurrected from the dead, and there are animals in heaven, redeemed by the blood of Christ (5:11–14; D&C 77:3; HC 5:343).
5. Two prophets will lie dead in the streets of Jerusalem in the last days and then be raised (11:1–11).
6. The woman driven into the wilderness, and the man child (Rev. 12). The woman is the Church; the man child is the political kingdom of God growing out of the Church.
7. The angel with the everlasting gospel. This being is generally identified in the Church as the resurrected angel Moroni (JS—H 1:33) but may be representative of all the angels involved in the Restoration.
8. All people shall be judged by their works out of the books that are written both on earth and in heaven (20:11–13; see D&C 128:6–7).
9. The testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy (19:10).
10. The New Jerusalem, the city foursquare (3:12; 21:1–22:7; see Ether 13:2–10; Moses 7:62–63).

The Revelation was received on the Lord's day by John on the isle of Patmos (Rev. 1:9–10), off the coast of Asia, not far from Ephesus. The exact date is not known. The Book of Mormon confirms that the recipient was John, one of the Twelve (1 Ne. 14:18–27; see D&C 20:35; 77).

Revenge. For the law about Revenger of blood, see Num. 35:12, 19–27; Deut. 19:6, 12; Josh. 20:3, 5; 2 Sam. 14:7–11. For instances in which revenge was forbidden, see Ex. 23:5; Lev. 19:18. For the New Testament teaching see Matt. 5:39, 44; Rom. 12:17, 19; 1 Cor. 4:12; 1 Thes. 5:15; 1 Pet. 3:9. See also *Retaliation, law of.*

Rezin. King of Syria (2 Kgs. 15:37); attacks Ahaz (16:5–6, 9; Isa. 7:1, 4, 8; 8:6; 9:11).

Rimmon. (1) God of the Syrians of Damascus (2 Kgs. 5:18), identified by them with the sun god Hadad (Zech. 12:11). Among the Babylonians he was the god of the air, wind, thunder, and rain.

(2) *Pomegranate.* A Beerothite, father of Baanah and Rechab, the murderers of Ishbosheth (2 Sam. 4:2, 5, 9).

(3) A place in Judah in the Negev (Josh. 15:32; 1 Chr. 4:32; Zech. 14:10).

(4) The rock Rimmon, in the wilderness

of Benjamin, about 3½ miles east of Bethel (Judg. 20:45, 47; 21:13).

River. Used alone for the Euphrates (Gen. 31:21; 36:37; Ex. 23:31; Num. 22:5; Josh. 24:2–3, 14–15; 2 Sam. 8:3; 10:16; 1 Kgs. 4:21, 24; 14:15; 1 Chr. 19:16; 2 Chr. 9:26; Ps. 72:8; 80:11; Isa. 7:20; 8:7; 11:15; 27:12; Jer. 2:18; Micah 7:12; Zech. 9:10). See *Egypt, River of.*

Rod. There are several meanings of rod in the scriptures. A shepherd's rod was a club approximately three feet long, with a knob on one end. It was used to beat wolves away from the herd. A staff, sometimes called a rod, is longer; it was used for walking, resting, or for guiding the sheep, as in Lev. 27:32; Ps. 23:4.

Moses' and Aaron's rods represented authority, as in Ex. 4:1–5; 7:9–12, 17. A rod was also used for punishing a wayward child, as in Prov. 13:24; 22:15; or to whip a supposed offender, as in 2 Cor. 11:25 and Matt. 27:26. A measuring rod was about 10 feet, 10 inches (330 centimeters) long and was used to determine distances (see Ezek. 40:3). Isa. 11:1 speaks of a rod (Hebrew *Khoter*—a twig or shoot), which has been identified in latter-day revelation as a prophet of the Restoration (D&C 113).

Roll. A book in ancient times was usually written on parchment or papyrus in a series of parallel columns, which answered to the pages of a modern book. At each end, and parallel to the columns, was a stick around which the skin or papyrus was rolled, the reader as he went along unrolling one end and rolling up the other.

Roman Empire. In the apostolic age the Roman Empire was the one great power of the world. It included everything between the Euphrates, the Danube, the Rhine, the Atlantic, and the Sahara desert. Palestine became a client state in 63 B.C., when Pompey took Jerusalem; and at the banishment of Archelaus (A.D. 6) Judea was placed under a Roman prefect. For a list of the Emperors during the period covered by the New Testament, with the dates of their accessions, see *Caesar;* see also Bible Chronology in the appendix.

The Empire included a great variety of peoples. Broadly speaking, the eastern half was Greek, the western Latin; but the Greek language was understood not only throughout the whole of the East, but in a great part of the West as well, and was the language of commerce everywhere. It was only in the Lycaonian mountains (Acts 14:11) that Paul's Greek was not enough. The three largest cities of the Empire were Rome, Alexandria, and Antioch in Syria. In each of these there were large Jewish colonies. The Roman government of the provinces was not on the whole oppressive, though taxation was always heavy. It was the policy of Rome to treat all national religions with respect. The cohort in the Tower of Antonia at Jerusalem was there only to guard the peace of the temple. The Emperor made regular offerings, and (Acts 21:29) no Gentile was allowed to set foot in the court of Israel. The Jews had express permission to put to death even a Roman citizen, if he was found inside the middle wall of partition. (See *Temple of Herod.*) The Jewish parts of Palestine were practically governed by the high priest and Sanhedrin, except that capital sentences needed the confirmation of the prefect or procurator (John 18:31). The Jews also had exceptional privileges, such as freedom from military service and from legal business on the Sabbath. The high priest could even send Saul to bring the Christians of Damascus to Jerusalem for punishment (Acts 9:2). Yet the Jews always hated Roman rule and were constantly in rebellion. Even a census could not be taken without a dangerous rising (Acts 5:37). Judea was certainly unfortunate in having as prefects and procurators such men as Pilate, Felix, Albinus, and Gessius Florus. Only Festus was a better sort of man. All through the apostolic age the storm was gathering that broke in 70 years (A.D. 66–135) of war between Rome and Israel.

During the first 36 years after the Ascension, Roman officials were a protection to the Christian Church. At Philippi (Acts 16:37–39) and at Jerusalem (22:25–29; 23:27) Paul pleaded with success his rights as a Roman citizen. At Corinth the proconsul Gallio dismissed the charge brought against him (18:12–17); while at Ephesus the town clerk protected him from the fury of the mob (19:35–41), and the captain of the guard did the same at Jerusalem (21:31–32). Christianity was at first regarded by the government as a form of Judaism, a religion recognized by the state. Persecution began in A.D. 64. The Emperor Nero was suspected of being responsible for the great fire that occurred that year in Rome, and to stifle the report he laid the blame upon the Christians. This persecution lasted till A.D. 68, and among others who suffered were Peter and Paul. There was no further persecution till the reign of Domitian, A.D. 95.

Romans, Epistle to. See *Pauline Epistles.*

Rome. The capital of the ancient world, on the Tiber, about 15 miles from its mouth (Acts 2:10; 18:2; 19:21; 23:11; Rom. 1:7, 15).

Paul in Rome (Acts 28:14, 16; 2 Tim. 1:17). See *Roman Empire.*

Ruth. This book is the history of the family of Elimelech, who in the days of the Judges, because of a famine, went away from Bethlehem to dwell in the land of Moab. There his two sons married Moabite wives and died, as did also their father. Naomi, the mother, returned to Bethlehem, and Ruth, one of her widowed daughters-in-law, came with her. Ruth, when gleaning in the field of Boaz, a kinsman of Elimelech, found favor with him. Naomi planned that Boaz should marry Ruth, and he was ready to do so, if a nearer kinsman, to whom the right belonged according to the law in Deut. 25:5–10, declined. He did decline, and so Ruth became the wife of Boaz. Her son was Obed, the father of Jesse, the father of David. The book appears to be intended to connect the history of David with the earlier times, and also to form a contrast, in its peaceful and pastoral simplicity, to the disorders of which we read so continually in the Book of Judges.

The story of Ruth beautifully illustrates the conversion of a non-Israelite into the fold of Israel, giving up her former god and former life to unite with the household of faith in the service of the God of Israel (see Ruth 1:16).

Rye or rie. A cereal differing slightly from common wheat; it was sown on the headlands and was used for making bread (Ex. 9:32; Isa. 28:25).

Sabaoth. *Hosts.* The Lord of Sabaoth was a title of Jehovah; the hosts were the armies of Israel (1 Sam. 17:45) but also included the angelic armies of heaven (Judg. 5:20; 2 Kgs. 6:17; Rom. 9:29; James 5:4; see also D&C 87:7; 88:2; 95:7; 98:2).

Sabbath. Instituted to commemorate God's seventh day of rest at the Creation (Ex. 20:10–11), and also the redemption from Egyptian bondage (Deut. 5:15). On the Sabbath the daily sacrifices were doubled; the loaves of the shewbread were changed; the people abstained from all manner of work, and it was a day of holy assembly.

The Sabbath was a holy day before the giving of the law, even from the earliest times (see the account of the Creation—Gen. 2:2–3; the sacredness of the number 7; the narrative of the manna—Ex. 16:23–30; and the narrative of the man gathering sticks—Num. 15:32–36); but we have no evidence of its observance in patriarchal times. This is no doubt due to the scantiness of the record, for the Sabbath is an eternal principle and would have existed from the days of Adam, whenever the gospel was on the earth among men.

After the return from the exile Nehemiah made the observance of the Sabbath one of the chief points of his reformation (10:31; 13:15–22), and the strictness with which it was kept by the Jews became a well-known fact. In course of time many regulations grew up and were observed by the Pharisees. One of the charges frequently brought against our Lord was that of Sabbath breaking, but this was because He failed to conform to the traditions and man-made regulations concerning the Sabbath. Jesus obeyed the letter and the spirit of the Sabbath, but was not obligated to follow the traditions of the elders of the Jews.

After the Ascension of Christ, the members of the Church, whether Jews or Gentiles, kept holy the first day of the week (the Lord's day) as a weekly commemoration of our Lord's Resurrection (Acts 20:7; 1 Cor. 16:2; Rev. 1:10); and by degrees the observance of the seventh day was discontinued. (See *Lord's Day.*)

The importance of a sacred day for man to rest from his temporal labors, contemplate the word of the Lord, and assemble for public worship is a major item in a person's spiritual development. Furthermore, a decay in the national religious life always follows any tendency toward carelessness in the matter of Sabbath observance. The existence of a weekly holy day is a most important safeguard; it leaves a constant reminder to the individual of his need for spiritual sustenance and his duty before God, and serves as a witness to the world that there is such a thing as revealed religion.

The change from observing the last day of the week to the first day of the week is not so important as is the concept and principle of the Sabbath. In either case, the Sabbath was symbolic of the mighty works of God: the creation of the earth, the deliverance of Israel from Egypt, and the resurrection of Jesus from the dead.

Latter-day revelation confirms the significance of the Sabbath (or Lord's day) in D&C 59. For other references to the Sabbath see 2 Kgs. 4:23; 11:5–7; Isa. 1:13; 58:13; Jer. 17:20–27; Ezek. 20:12–13, 16; Hosea 2:11; Amos 8:5; Matt. 12:1–13; Mark 2:23–28; 3:1–5; Luke 6:1–10; 13:11–16; 14:1–5; John 5:18; 7:21–24; Rom. 14:5–6; Gal. 4:10; Col. 2:16.

Sabbath day's journey. The distance it was supposed that the law allowed a man to walk on the Sabbath; the rabbis, by means of a forced and unnatural interpretation of Ex. 16:29, fixed this at 2,000 cubits, being the distance between the Ark and the people during the march in the wilderness (Josh. 3:4), and also, according to tradition, the distance between the tabernacle and the furthest part of the camp. See also Acts 1:12.

Sabbatical Year. As was the seventh day in every week and the seventh month in every year, so also was every seventh year consecrated to the Lord. The land, inasmuch as it was the Lord's, was to keep a Sabbath unto Him (Lev. 25:2–7). In this year the self-sown produce of the arable lands was to be left for the poor and the beasts of the field; and the fruit of the unpruned vineyards (and oliveyards) was not to be harvested but to be left to the owner, his family and servants, the stranger sojourning with him, his cattle, and the wild beasts. A release of debts owed by Israelite to Israelite was made. The year was intended to be not simply a year of leisure but also one of religious instruction and exercises. To mark this, at the Feast of Tabernacles (at the commencement of the sabbatical year, which began with the seventh month) the whole law was read in the hearing of the people. The law of the sabbatical year was habitually broken by the Jews for a long period before the Babylonian exile. The 70 years of exile and the land's desolation were regarded as making up for the unobserved Sabbaths of the land (2 Chr. 36:21).

Sabeans. An Arab tribe (Job 1:15; Isa. 45:14; Ezek. 23:42; Joel 3:8).

Sacrifices. Soon after Adam and Eve were cast out of the Garden of Eden, the Lord gave them the law of sacrifices, which included offering the firstlings of their flocks in a similitude of the sacrifice that would be made of the Only Begotten Son of God (Moses 5:4–8). Thereafter, whenever there were true believers on the earth, with priesthood authority, sacrifices were offered in that manner and for that purpose. This continued until the death of Jesus Christ, which ended the shedding of blood as a gospel ordinance. It is now replaced in the Church by the sacrament of the bread and the water, in remembrance of the offering of Jesus Christ.

Sacrifices were thus instructive as well as worshipful. They were accompanied by prayer, devotion, and dedication, and represented an acknowledgment on the part of the individual of his duty toward God, and also a thankfulness to the Lord for his life and blessings upon the earth (see Gen. 4:3–7; 8:20; 22:1–17; Ex. 5:3; 20:24).

Under the law of Moses, sacrifices were varied and complex, and a multitude of rules were given to govern the procedure, in keeping with the general character and purpose of the Mosaic law. Under the law offerings made to God must be the offerer's own property, properly acquired (Lev. 1:3). Altar sacrifices were of three kinds: sin offerings, burnt offerings, and peace offerings.

In all the animal sacrifices of the Mosaic law there were six important acts: (1) The *presentation of the sacrifice* at the sanctuary door by the sacrificer himself, as his personal act. (2) The *laying on of hands* (Lev. 16:21) dedicated the animal to God and made it the sacrificer's representative and substitute (Lev. 1:4; Num. 8:10). (3) The *slaughtering of the animal*. The sacrificer himself slew his sacrifice (at the north side of the altar), and thus carried out actually the dedication to God that he had ceremonially expressed by the laying on of hands. A later custom was for the Levites or priests to slaughter the victims. (4) The *pouring out or sprinkling of the blood*. The priest collected the blood of the animal in a vessel and applied it in various ways and places to make an atonement (Ex. 30:10; Lev. 8:15; 16:18; 17:11). (5) *Burning the sacrifice on the altar*. After the priest had properly prepared the sacrificial victim he offered it (the whole or the fat only) upon the altar of burnt offering. This act symbolized the consecration of the worshipper to Jehovah. (6) The *sacrificial meal* (in the case of the peace offering only). The fat having been burnt and the priests' pieces removed, the rest of the flesh was eaten by the sacrificer, his household, and the poorer Levites at the tabernacle.

The fundamental idea of the *sin* and *trespass offerings* was atonement, expiation. They implied that there was a sin, or some uncleanness akin to a sin, that needed atoning for before fellowship with Jehovah could be obtained. Sins committed with a high hand, and for which the punishment was death, did not admit of expiation under the Mosaic law (Num. 15:30–31). Atonement could be made for (1) unconscious, unintentional sins (Lev. 4:2, 22, 27; 5:15, 17); (2) noncapital crimes (such as theft), after punishment had been endured (Lev. 6:2, 6; 19:20–22); (3) crimes that a man voluntarily confessed, and for which he made (if possible) compensation (Lev. 5:5).

Trespass or *guilt offerings* were a particular kind of sin offering. All sins were transgressions of the laws of the covenant; but certain sins might be regarded as robbery, or a violation of right, or an injury, whether in relation to *(a)* God directly, regarded as King of Israel, by neglecting some rites and services, payments, and offerings; or *(b)* man directly (whether Israelite or foreigner), by depriving him of some just claim and right. In either case these sins were regarded as breaches of the covenant between Jehovah and His people, requiring compensation. This compensation was made (1) *ethically,* by the trespass offering (Lev. 5:15); (2) *materially,* by making restitution. The holy thing kept back from God, or the property stolen or withheld from man, was restored, a fifth part of their values being added in each case.

The *burnt offering* got its Hebrew name from the idea of the smoke of the sacrifice ascending to heaven. The characteristic rite was the burning of the *whole* animal on the altar (Lev. 1:9; Deut. 33:10). As the obligation to surrender was constant on the part of Israel, a burnt offering, called the continual burnt offering, was offered twice daily, morning and evening.

Peace offerings, as the name indicates, presupposed that the sacrificer was at peace with God; they were offered for the further realization and enjoyment of that peace. The characteristic rite was the sacrificial meal. A feast symbolized fellowship and friendship among all its partakers and providers, and also a state of joy and gladness (Ps. 23:5; Matt. 22:1–14; Luke 14:15).

The ritual of the three different kinds of animal sacrifices was identical in regard to the presentation, the imposition of hands, and the slaughtering by the offerer himself. The differences related to the blood and the method of appropriation of the offering by Jehovah. The blood of the *sin offering* (except in the particular case of the *trespass offering*) was put (smeared) upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering in ordinary cases. It was sprinkled against the veil seven times and put upon the horns of the altar of incense in the sin offerings of the high priest and the whole congregation. It was also sprinkled on the front of the mercy seat in the sin offering of the Day of Atonement. The remainder of the blood was poured out at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering. The blood of the *trespass, burnt,* and *peace offering* was sprinkled on the altar of burnt offering round about.

The fat of the *sin offering,* as the choicest part of the flesh, was in every case burnt upon the altar. The remainder of the flesh was eaten in a holy place by the priest and his sons. The whole of the *burnt offering,* after the skin (the priest's perquisite) had been removed, was burnt upon the altar. The fat of the *peace offering* was burnt upon the altar. The wave breast (the portion of the priests generally) and the heave thigh (the portion of the officiating priest) were eaten by their sons and their daughters in a clean place. The rest was given back to the sacrificers for them with their families and the Levites to eat at the Sanctuary in a sacred feast.

The *sin offering* was a young bullock for priests as individuals or as representatives of the people: a he-goat for the people collectively and on the holy days, and for a prince of the congregation; a she-goat or she-lamb for ordinary persons; two turtledoves or two young pigeons for purification from uncleanness, and for the poor instead of a lamb; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for those unable to bring doves or pigeons. The *trespass offering* was a ram; except in the cases of lepers and Nazarites, when it was a lamb. The *burnt offering* might be made with male bullocks, rams, or he-goats without blemish; turtledoves or pigeons of either sex in cases of poverty. The *peace offering* might be made with oxen, sheep, or goats without blemish, whether male or female. Meal offerings or Minchahs were offered along with burnt and peace (but not sin) offerings.

In the rite of the peace offering, the ceremonies of waving (the breast) and heaving (the shoulder or thigh) should be noticed.

It is noteworthy that when the three offerings were offered together, the sin always preceded the burnt, and the burnt the peace offerings. Thus the order of the symbolizing sacrifices was the order of atonement, sanctification, and fellowship with the Lord.

The word *Minchah,* used frequently of gifts made to men (Gen. 43:11), and occasionally of bloody offerings (Gen. 4:4), specially denotes an unbloody or meal offering. (See *Meat offering.*) The essential materials of the Minchah were corn and wine. The corn was either (1) corn in the ear, parched and bruised, or (2) fine flour, or (3) unleavened cakes. Oil was never absent from the Minchah, but whether as an essential or accompanying element is not clear. It was always seasoned with salt (Lev. 2:13) and was offered along with incense. Leaven and honey, as fermenting substances, were excluded from its preparation. The Minchah could not be offered with a sin offering; on the other hand, no burnt or peace offering was complete without it. A portion of the Minchah, called the memorial, was placed on the altar of burnt offering; the remainder was eaten by the priests in a holy place.

Sadducees. A party or caste among the Jews. The name is probably derived from Zadok, the high priest in Solomon's time. The party consisted of old high-priestly families who came to the front during the Maccabean war. They formed the Jewish aristocracy and were powerful, though quite small in numbers. In their treatment of religious questions they held to the letter of the Mosaic revelation and denied the authority of ancient tradition; they taught complete freedom of the will in moral action; they were opposed to the Pharisees as to the belief in angels and spirits; they refused also to accept the doctrine of immortality as a necessary part of the Jewish faith. It was through their influence that Greek culture spread in Israel. Their opposition to our Lord was the result of His action in cleansing the temple, which they regarded as an infringement of their rights. They opposed the work of the Apostles because they preached the Resurrection (Acts 4:1–3; 23:7–8; see also Mark 12:18–27).

Saint. The word *saint* is a translation of a Greek word also rendered "holy," the fundamental idea being that of consecration or separation for a sacred purpose; but since what was set apart for God must be without blemish, the word came to mean "free from blemish," whether physical or moral. In the New Testament the saints are all those who by baptism have entered into the Christian covenant (see Acts 9:13, 32, 41; Rom. 1:7; 1 Cor. 1:2; Philip. 1:1; 1 Pet. 1:14–15). See also *Holiness*.

Salem. *Peace*. The home of Melchizedek (Gen. 14:18; Heb. 7:1–2; Alma 13:17–18). Salem was called Jebus at the time the Israelites came into Canaan. However, the Tell el-Amarna tablets of about 1400 B.C. give the name of the city as Uru-Salem (an older name than Jebus), which is easily identified as Jerusalem, the "City of Peace," the city of Melchizedek about 2000 B.C.

Salim. Exact site unknown. It was near a place where John baptized "because there was much water there," attesting to the mode of baptism by immersion (John 3:23).

Salome. (1) Wife of Zebedee (Matt. 20:20; 27:56; Mark 15:40; 16:1).

(2) The daughter of Herodias who danced before Herod Antipas, culminating in the death of John the Baptist (Matt. 14:3–11; Mark 6:17–28). Her name is not mentioned in scripture but is given in Josephus, *Antiquities*, 18.5.4.

Salt, Valley of. South of the Dead Sea, where the Edomites were defeated (1) by David (2 Sam. 8:13; 1 Chr. 18:12); (2) by Amaziah (2 Kgs. 14:7; 2 Chr. 25:11; Ps. 60 heading).

Salt Sea. See *Dead Sea*.

Samaria. So called from Shemer, its first owner (1 Kgs. 16:24); a city built by Omri and made the capital of the kingdom of Israel. It occupied a strong position on a hill, and the Assyrians could not capture it until after a siege of three years (2 Kgs. 17:5–6). Herod rebuilt it and called it Sebaste. In New Testament times Samaria was the name of the whole of the central district of Palestine west of the Jordan. See also *Samaritans*.

Samaritans. The title is used to describe the people who inhabited Samaria after the captivity of the northern kingdom of Israel. They were the descendants of (1) foreign colonists placed there by kings of Assyria and Babylonia (2 Kgs. 17:24; Ezra 4:2, 10); (2) Israelites who escaped at the time of the captivity. The population was therefore partly Israelite and partly gentile. Their religion was also of a mixed character (see 2 Kgs. 17:24–41), though they claimed, as worshippers of Jehovah, to have a share in the rebuilding of the temple at Jerusalem (Ezra 4:1–3). This claim not being allowed, they became, as the books of Ezra and Nehemiah show, bitter opponents of the Jews, and started a rival temple of their own on Mount Gerizim. When Nehemiah ejected from Jerusalem a grandson of the high priest Eliashib on account of his marriage with a heathen woman (Neh. 13:28), he took refuge with the Samaritans, taking with him a copy of the Pentateuch, and according to Josephus became high priest at Gerizim. There are several references in the New Testament to the antagonism between the Jews and Samaritans (see Matt. 10:5; Luke 9:52–53; 10:33; 17:16; John 4:9, 39; 8:48); but the people of Samaria were included among those to whom the Apostles were directed to preach the gospel (Acts 1:8), and a very successful work was done there by Philip (Acts 8:4–25).

Samson. *Of the sun*. Son of Manoah, and the twelfth of the "judges" of Israel (Judg. 13:24–16:30). He seems to have been a man notorious for his great physical strength but weak in intellectual and moral character.

Samuel. *Name of God*. Son of Elkanah and Hannah, born in answer to his mother's prayers (1 Sam. 1); as a child placed in Eli's charge at the tabernacle at Shiloh (2:11; 3:1). After Eli's death he became the great prophet and judge of Israel, and restored law and order and regular religious worship in the land (7:2–17). After Saul had been appointed king (see 8; 9:14–10:25), Samuel seems to have ceased to act as judge, but he continued to be the prophet and representative of Jehovah. The following are the chief events belonging to this later period of his life: he calls the people to witness to his own integrity (1 Sam. 12); reproves Saul for his presumption (13:8–15); bids Saul destroy the Amalekites, and reproves him for his disobedience (1 Sam.

15); anoints David (16:1–13); receives David at Naioth (19:18); his death (25:1). There are also references to him in 1 Chr. 6:28; 9:22; 11:3; 26:28; 29:29; 2 Chr. 35:18; Ps. 99:6; Jer. 15:1; Acts 3:24; 13:20; Heb. 11:32. Though not a priest, he performed priestly functions and constantly offered sacrifice at various places. His old age was saddened by the willfulness of Saul, and he is a signal example of faith, patience, integrity, and self-sacrifice through a long and trying career.

The account in 1 Sam. 28:5–20 of the prophet being brought back from the dead by the witch of Endor, at King Saul's request, presents a problem. It is certain that a witch or other medium cannot by any means available to her bring up a prophet from the world of spirits. We may confidently be assured that if Samuel was present on that occasion, it was not due to conjuring of the witch. Either Samuel came in spite of and not because of the witch, or some other spirit came impersonating him.

Samuel, books of. In the Hebrew Bible these books form one. Our division into two books follows the Greek Bible. The books begin with the birth of Samuel (hence the title) and carry us down nearly to the death of David, a period of about 130 years. It is uncertain who the author was or when he wrote. In order to compile his narrative he no doubt used various writings that he found already in existence, including the state chronicles (among which were writings by Samuel, Nathan, and Gad, 1 Sam. 10:25; 1 Chr. 29:29). In some cases he has combined together two different accounts of the same event and has not always been careful to reconcile the two together (compare the two accounts of David's introduction to Saul, 1 Sam. 16:14–23 and 17:1–18:5). He also made use of various national and religious poems, which may have been preserved in writing or by oral tradition, such as Hannah's song (1 Sam. 2:1–10); David's lament for Abner (2 Sam. 3:33–34); David's thanksgiving and his last words (2 Sam. 22; 23:1–7); see also the reference to the Book of Jasher (2 Sam. 1:18).

Sanballat. Called the Horonite, a leader of the Samaritan opposition to Nehemiah (Neh. 2:10, 19; 4:1, 7; 6:1–14; 13:28).

Sanhedrin. The Jewish senate and the highest native court in both civil and ecclesiastical matters. Under the presidency of the high priest it regulated the whole internal affairs of the Jewish nation. It is first definitely mentioned in the days of Antiochus the Great (223–187 B.C.), but it may date from a somewhat earlier period. No historical connection can be established between it and Moses' council of 70 elders. It consisted of 71 members and had an aristocratic character, being drawn from the three classes of chief priests, scribes, and elders. In the time of the Lord the Pharisees had the predominating influence upon it (Acts 5:34, 40), but there were Sadducean elements (chief priests, Acts 5:17; scribes, 23:6, 9). The powers of the Sanhedrin were extensive, for the Greek and Roman masters of the Jews granted them a considerable amount of self-government. From the New Testament we gather that it was the supreme court of justice in all cases, and that it had officers of its own who arrested accused persons and carried out its sentences and decrees. Questions involving life and death were removed from its cognizance 40 years before the destruction of Jerusalem (John 18:31; the stoning of Stephen cannot be regarded as a formal execution), and the Roman authorities could remove a prisoner from its jurisdiction (as Paul was in Acts 23).

The extent of the legal jurisdiction of the Sanhedrin varied at different times. Herod, when he was governor of Galilee (47 B.C.), was summoned before it. At the time of the Lord its jurisdiction was restricted to Judea proper. In Galilee Christ was beyond its power (John 7:1). Its decisions were nevertheless regarded as morally binding all over the Jewish world. Thus we find it issuing letters to the synagogue of Damascus, ordering the arrest and removal to Jerusalem of the Christians of that place. Besides the supreme national Sanhedrin of Jerusalem, there were inferior local courts in all the Jewish cities. To these the name Sanhedrin (council) was given (Matt. 10:17).

Sarah or Sarai. Sarah means "princess." The wife of Abraham. From Gen. 11:29–17:15 the form of the name used is *Sarai* (which possibly means "contentions," or more probably is another form of *Sarah*). She was married to Abraham before he left Ur. In her old age she became the mother of Isaac (Gen. 21:2). She died before her husband and was buried in the cave of Machpelah at Hebron (Gen. 23:2). See also Isa. 51:2; Rom. 4:19; Heb. 11:11; 1 Pet. 3:6.

Sarepta. Luke 4:26. The Greek form of the name Zarephath (1 Kgs. 17:9).

Sargon. An Assyrian king who reigned 722–705 B.C. (Isa. 20:1).

Satan. *The slanderer*. See *Devil*.

Saul. *Asked*. (1) Son of Kish and first king of Israel; his appointment (1 Sam. 9:1–10:27); leads against Nahash (1 Sam. 11); offers sacrifice (13:9); his oath (14:24–45); war against Amalekites (15:1–9); rejected from being king (15:23); dealings with David (16:14–19:10; 23:24–26:25); slays priests of Nob (22:6–19); his death (1 Sam. 28–31; 2 Sam. 1); his burial (2 Sam. 21:12–14). Saul's downfall shows the consequences of uncontrolled self-will and disobedience to counsel.

(2) The original Jewish name of the Apostle Paul; he is so called up to Acts 13:9.

Scapegoat. The goat upon whose head the sins of the people were laid on the Day of Atonement and that was afterwards sent off into the wilderness (Lev. 16:21–22). See *Fasts*.

Schools of the Prophets. The name given to bands of prophets or "sons of prophets" living together for instruction and worship under Samuel, Elijah, and Elisha. Little is known about these schools, but they seem to have been important religious institutions in Israel and references to them are frequent (1 Sam. 10:11; 19:19–20; 2 Kgs. 2:3, 5; 4:38; 6:1). Not all the "sons of the prophets" claimed to have a supernatural gift; they were simply trained religious teachers, while some inspired prophets had received no training in the schools (Amos 7:14; see also D&C 88:127, 136–38; 90:7; 95:10, 17).

Scorpion. An invertebrate animal with a very painful sting, mentioned as one of the dangers of the wilderness of Sinai (Deut. 8:15; see also Ezek. 2:6; Luke 11:12; Rev. 9:5).

Scribe. In the days of the Hebrew monarchy this was the title of a court official, a secretary of state (2 Sam. 8:17; 2 Kgs. 12:10; 18:18). After the captivity we find the title given to Ezra (7:6, 21) and to others who acted as teachers of the law. Scribes are frequently mentioned in the New Testament, being sometimes called lawyers. It was their business to develop the law in detail and apply it to the circumstances of their time; hence grew up the oral or traditional law side by side with the written law. Their method of teaching relied on memorization. Their aim was to reproduce and teach others to reproduce accurately the words of the wise (hence the office is a symbol of fidelity in instruction, Matt. 13:52). The scribes never taught on their own authority (contrast with this the Lord's method, Matt. 7:29). They taught either in houses of instruction or in the temple courts, their pupils sitting on the ground (Luke 2:46; Acts 22:3). They formed an influential part in the supreme court of the Sanhedrin. Rabbi (my Master) was the title usually given them. As a rule they were Pharisees (Mark 2:16; Acts 23:9), though there were also Sadducean scribes. In theory they received no pay for their work (but see Mark 12:38–40), and it was usual to combine the study of the law with the exercise of some other calling. Their influence considerably increased after the downfall of Jerusalem and the cessation of the temple worship. As a class they offered a determined opposition to the Lord mainly because He disregarded the "traditions of the elders" (Matt. 21:15; 26:3; Mark 8:31; 11:18; 14:1; Luke 5:30; 6:7; 9:22; 11:53; Acts 4:5; 6:12). For His opinion of them see Matt. 5:20; 15:1–9; 23:2–9; Mark 2:17; 12:38; Luke 11:44; 20:46.

Scrip. A bag used by shepherds or by travelers (1 Sam. 17:40; Matt. 10:10; Mark 6:8; Luke 9:3; 10:4; 22:35–36). The bag was usually made of leather and was used for carrying bread and other food. It should not be confused with a money bag, which was called a purse.

Scripture. The word *scripture* means "a writing" and is used to denote a writing recognized by the Church as sacred and inspired. It is so applied to the books of the Old Testament by the writers of the New Testament (Matt. 22:29; John 5:39; 2 Tim. 3:15). For an account of the process by which the books of the Old Testament and New Testament came to be recognized as scripture, see *Canon*. Latter-day revelation identifies scripture as that which is spoken under the influence of the Holy Ghost (D&C 68:1–4).

Scroll. A roll of leather or papyrus used for writing. Rolls were made by sewing sheets together to make a long strip. Some rolls became very long, exceeding 100 feet. They were usually from 9 to 11 inches high. Rolls were generally wound around a stick and, as used, would be unwound from one stick onto another. Much of the Old Testament and the New Testament was probably written on rolls. Scrolls (rolls) are mentioned in Ezra 6:1; Isa. 8:1; 34:4; Jer. 36; Ezek. 2:9; 3:1; Zech. 5:1–2; Rev. 6:14. The word *book* in Luke 4:17–20 probably refers to a scroll.

A variation in writing materials is a codex or book form, in which the sheets are placed on top of one another and joined at one side, rather than sewn side by side. The codex is like our modern book and is handier for use than the unrolling of a long scroll. The plates of Mormon, used in the translation of the Book of Mormon, were in codex form. It is not certain when this style came into common use in the Bible world, but it appears to be a later development than the scroll, some placing it as late as the 2nd century A.D. It appears that the Nephites were using the codex form as early as 570 B.C. (the small plates of Nephi).

Scythian. Mentioned by Paul as the lowest type of barbarian (Col. 3:11). The Scythians dwelt to the north of the Black and Caspian Seas.

Sebat. The eleventh month (Zech. 1:7). See *Calendar*.

Seed of Abraham. The heirs of the promises and covenants made to Abraham and obtained only by obedience to the laws and ordinances of the gospel of Jesus Christ. Men and women become heirs by faithfulness to covenant obligations whether they are literally of Abraham's lineage or by adoption. See Gal. 3:26–29; 4:1–7; D&C 84:34; 103:17; 132:30; Abr. 2:9–11. Literal seed may also lose their blessings by disobedience, as in Rom. 9:6–8. See also JST Matt. 3:36 (Appendix).

Seer. "A seer is a revelator and a prophet also" (Mosiah 8:15–16), and when necessary he can use the Urim and Thummim or holy interpreters (Mosiah 8:13; 28:16). There have been many seers in the history of God's people on this earth but not so many as there have been prophets. "A seer is greater than a prophet . . . and a gift which is greater can no man have . . ." (Mosiah 8:15–18). Joseph Smith is the great seer of the latter days. In addition, the First Presidency and the Council of the Twelve are sustained as prophets, seers, and revelators. For other references see 1 Sam. 9:9; 2 Sam. 24:11; 2 Kgs. 17:13; 1 Chr. 29:29; 2 Chr. 9:29; 33:19; Isa. 29:10; 30:10; JST John 1:42 (John 1:42 note *a*); 2 Ne. 3:6–14; D&C 21:1; 107:92; 124:94, 125; 127:12; 135:3; Moses 6:36, 38.

Seir. *Shaggy*. (1) The Horite (Gen. 36:20–21; 1 Chr. 1:38).

(2) Mount Seir, or land of Seir; the mountain ridge that ran south from the Dead Sea through the land of Edom; originally inhabited by Horites (Gen. 14:6); Esau's possession (Gen. 36:8–9, 30; Deut. 2:5; Josh. 24:4); passed through by Jacob (Gen. 32:3; 33:14, 16); by the Israelites (Deut. 1:44; 2:1; 2 Chr. 20:10; see also Isa. 21:11; Ezek. 25:8; 35).

(3) Another Mount Seir, between Kirjath-jearim and Beth-shemesh (Josh. 15:10).

Selah. (1) Ancient capital of Edom (2 Kgs. 14:7; Isa. 16:1); rendered "the rock" in Judg. 1:36; 2 Chr. 25:12; Obad. 1:3. It was afterwards known as Petra. There are still important buildings there belonging to the Roman period.

(2) A musical term that occurs 71 times in the Psalms and three times in Habakkuk. Its meaning is uncertain. Most likely it is a direction to the musicians to strike up, either with a louder accompaniment or with an interlude while the singing ceased.

Senate. In Acts 5:21, probably denotes older men who, though not members of the Sanhedrin ("the Council"), were invited to join in its deliberations.

Sennacherib. King of Assyria, 705–681 B.C. Upon his accession, Hezekiah, king of Judah, tried to throw off the Assyrian yoke. Sennacherib accordingly invaded Judah and took some of the fenced cities (2 Kgs. 18:13; 2 Chr. 32:1; Isa. 36:1); sent messengers from Lachish, demanding Hezekiah's subjection (2 Kgs. 18:17; 2 Chr. 32:9; Isa. 36:2); sent another letter (2 Kgs. 19:9; 2 Chr. 32:17; Isa. 37:9); his army was destroyed (2 Kgs. 19:35; 2 Chr. 32:21; Isa. 37:36); he was slain by his sons (2 Kgs. 19:37; 2 Chr. 32:21; Isa. 37:38). See *Assyria and Babylonia*.

Sepharvaim. A place, either in the north of Babylon or in north Syria, whence the king of Assyria brought men to the cities of Samaria (2 Kgs. 17:24, 31; see also 18:34; 19:13; Isa. 36:19; 37:13).

Septuagint. The Greek translation of the Old Testament (so called because Jewish tradition said it was made in 70 days by 72 elders sent from Jerusalem) made in the first instance for the use of Greek-speaking Jews living in Alexandria in the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus (284–246 B.C.), though parts were not finished till the middle of the 2nd century B.C. Most of the quotations from the Old Testament in the New Testament are taken from this version; it was the Bible in common use at the beginning of the Christian era and included the books we call the Apocrypha. This translation proved of immense service to the Christian Church, for it taught, in what was then the language of the civilized world, the religious truths that had been the special possession of the Hebrew race. In this way a church that was Jewish in origin was able to teach religion to the world. In commentary material the Septuagint is often referred to as the LXX.

Seraphim. Probably *fiery beings*. Angelic beings mentioned in the account of Isaiah's vision (Isa. 6:2). They are represented as winged and partly human in form. They are attendants in Jehovah's court, the ministers of the heavenly sanctuary, joining in adoration before the throne.

Sermon on the Mount. Matt. 5:1–7:29. A discourse by the Lord to His disciples who were about to be sent forth on missions. It should be placed chronologically soon after the calling of the Twelve. It is similar in many respects to a sermon recorded in Luke 6:20–49, although the Matthew account contains more pointed references to the law, the prophets, and the individual calling and responsibility of the disciples. The Luke account appears to have a more general application. For example, “Ye are the salt of the earth” (Matt. 5:13); “Ye are the light of the world” (Matt. 5:14); and, “take no thought, saying, What shall we eat . . . drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed” (Matt. 6:31) do not occur in the Luke account. The Sermon in Matthew is greatly clarified by the JST (see Matt. 5–7 footnotes and JST Appendix) and a similar sermon recorded in 3 Ne. 12–14. These sources reveal that certain plain and precious information has not survived in the KJV account.

A brief analysis of the Matthew record is as follows:

1. The subjects of the kingdom: their character and privileges (5:3–12), and their responsibility (5:13–16).
2. The kingdom of heaven in relation to the law (5:17–48) and Pharisaic rules (6:1–34). It is the highest fulfillment of the law in regard to the Decalogue (5:21–37); the law of retaliation (5:38–42); and love or charity (5:43–48). It exceeds the righteousness of the Pharisees in regard to almsgiving (6:1–4); prayer (6:5–15); fasting (6:16–18); and earthly possessions and daily cares (6:19–34).
3. Characteristics of the life within the kingdom: judgment on others (7:1–6); the Father’s love for His children (7:7–12); the narrow entrance (7:13–14); the danger of false guides and the test of the true (7:15–23); a description of the true subjects of the kingdom, as distinguished from the false (7:24–27).

Serpent, brazen. Made by Moses at God’s command to be a sacramental means of healing for the Israelites in the wilderness (Num. 21:9). It seems to have been carefully preserved and became an object of superstitious worship (2 Kgs. 18:4); it was accordingly destroyed by Hezekiah, who called it “Nehushtan.” The “lifting up” of the serpent in the wilderness is referred to by the Lord as a type of His own “lifting up” upon the cross (John 3:14–15). Latter-day revelation confirms the episode of the fiery serpents and the healing properties associated with looking upon Moses’ brazen serpent (1 Ne. 17:41; 2 Ne. 25:20; Alma 33:19–22; 37:46).

Seth. Son of Adam and Eve, born in the 130th year of Adam’s life in mortality (Luke 3:38; Moses 6:1–3; 6:9–11). A prophet and patriarch, he was ordained by Adam at the age of 69 years. He is called “a perfect man, and his likeness was the express likeness of his father, insomuch that he seemed to be like unto his father in all things” (D&C 107:42–43). The record says he lived 912 years (Gen. 5:8; Moses 6:16).

Shaddai. A name of God, rendered “Almighty” in Gen. 17:1; 28:3; 35:11; 43:14; 48:3; 49:25; Ex. 6:3; Num. 24:4, 16; Ruth 1:20–21; 31 times in Job; Ps. 68:14; 91:1; Isa. 13:6; Ezek. 1:24; 10:5; Joel 1:15. See *God.*

Shallum. (1) The 15th king of Israel, son of Jabesh, kills Zechariah (2 Kgs. 15:10); killed by Menahem (15:14).

(2) The husband (or son, Septuagint) of Huldah the prophetess (2 Kgs. 22:14; 2 Chr. 34:22).

(3) 1 Chr. 2:40–41.

(4) Fourth son of Josiah, king of Judah (1 Chr. 3:15; Jer. 22:11); called Jehoahaz in 2 Kgs. 23:30; 2 Chr. 36:1.

(5) 1 Chr. 4:25.

(6) High priest, son of Zadok (1 Chr. 6:12–13; Ezra 7:2).

(7) 1 Chr. 7:13.

(8) 1 Chr. 9:17; Ezra 2:42; Neh. 7:45.

(9) 1 Chr. 9:19, 31; same as Meshelemiah, 1 Chr. 26:1–2, 9; same as Shelemiah, 1 Chr. 26:14.

(10) 2 Chr. 28:12; others (Ezra 10:24, 42; Neh. 3:12; Jer. 32:7; 35:4).

Shalmaneser. King of Assyria, 727–722 B.C., puts Hoshea under tribute (2 Kgs. 17:3); besieges Samaria, which is taken after three years (2 Kgs. 17:4–6; 18:9–11). See *Assyria and Babylonia.*

Sharon. The maritime plain, about 10 miles wide and 50 miles in length, extending from Carmel to Joppa, celebrated for its beauty and its flowers (1 Chr. 5:16; 27:29; Song 2:1; Isa. 33:9; 35:2; 65:10; Acts 9:35).

Shearing house. On the road between Jezreel and Samaria, where Jehu slew 42 of the royal family (2 Kgs. 10:12, 14); “house of shepherds binding sheep.”

Sheba. (1) Grandson of Cush (Gen. 10:7; 1 Chr. 1:9).

(2) Son of Joktan (Gen. 10:28; 1 Chr. 1:22); his descendants gave their name to a portion of southern Arabia (now called Arabia Felix).

(3) Queen of Sheba (1 Kgs. 10:1, 4, 10, 13; 2 Chr. 9:1, 3, 9, 12; also Job 6:19; Ps. 72:10, 15; Isa. 60:6; Jer. 6:20).

Shechem. *Shoulder.* The most ancient of the sacred towns of the children of Israel, situated in a beautiful plain among the mountains of Ephraim, close to the two hills Ebal and Gerizim. It was visited by Abram on his first arrival in the promised land (Gen. 12:6); Jacob bought land here (33:18–19; see also Gen. 35:4; 37:14; Acts 7:16). It was later included in the territory of Ephraim (Josh. 17:7) and became a Levitical city and a city of refuge (20:7; 21:21; 1 Chr. 6:67). Here Joshua addressed the people (Josh. 24:1), and the bones of Joseph were buried (24:32). Here Rehoboam came to be crowned in the hope of conciliating the northern tribes (1 Kgs. 12:1; 2 Chr. 10:1; see also Judg. 8:31; 9:6, 46; 21:19; 1 Kgs. 12:25; 1 Chr. 7:28; Ps. 60:6; Jer. 41:5). The modern town of Nablus lies near the ancient site of Shechem.

Shechinah. *The Presence.* A word used by the later Jews (and borrowed from them by the Christians) to denote the cloud of brightness and glory that marked the presence of the Lord, as spoken of in Ex. 3:1–6; 24:16; 1 Kgs. 8:10; Isa. 6:1–3; Matt. 17:5; Acts 7:55. The Prophet Joseph Smith described this phenomenon in connection with his First Vision, as a "light . . . above the brightness of the sun," and said that he saw two Personages whose "brightness and glory defy all description," standing "in the light" (JS—H 1:16–18).

Sheep. The most common breed of sheep now reared in Palestine is the broad-tailed variety. In the north of the country a breed occurs that somewhat resembles the merino, but the other variety is the sheep of the country. The enormous fat tail is used for cooking purposes, for grease, and for lamps. Immense numbers of sheep were reared in Palestine in biblical times, and in some parts of the country this is still the case. The flocks were protected from wild beasts at night by men who watched them with their shepherd dogs. Shepherds still, as of old, go before the sheep, and the sheep follow, being apparently more or less attached to their masters, whose voice they instantly recognize.

Shekel. See *Money.*

Shem. *Name.* Son of Noah (Gen. 5:29–32; 6:10; 7:13; 8:16; 9:26; Moses 8:12); his descendants (Gen. 10:21–31; 11:10–32; 1 Chr. 1:17; Luke 3:36). Shem was the traditional ancestor of the Shemitic or Semitic races, a group of kindred nations, which includes the Arabs, the Hebrews and Phoenicians, the Arameans or Syrians, the Babylonians and Assyrians. The languages spoken by these various nations were closely related and were known as the Semitic languages. In latter-day revelation Shem is referred to as "the great high priest" (D&C 138:41). See also *Melchizedek.*

Shemaiah. *The Lord heareth.* (1) The prophet, forbids Rehoboam to fight against the ten tribes (1 Kgs. 12:22; 2 Chr. 11:2); tells how Shishak shall subdue them (2 Chr. 12:5, 7); writes the Acts of Rehoboam (2 Chr. 12:15).

(2) Shemaiah who assisted Nehemiah (1 Chr. 3:22; Neh. 3:29).

(3) 1 Chr. 4:37; perhaps the same as Shimei.

Sheol. The Hebrew name for the abode of departed spirits (corresponding to the Greek Hades), translated in the KJV "grave," "pit," and "hell," depending on the context (see Gen. 37:35; Job 17:16; Ps. 16:10).

Shephelah. The lowland that lay to the west of Judah toward the sea and included some territory occupied by the Philistines. It was very rich in pasture meadows, cornfields, oliveyards, and vineyards, the land being of a gently undulating character. See *Palestine.*

Shewbread. (Literally *bread of the face* or *presence bread.*) The name given to 12 unleavened cakes placed in two piles on the Table of Shewbread, which was made of acacia wood and stood on the north side of the altar of incense in the holy place (Ex. 25:23–30). Frankincense was put upon each row (Lev. 24:7). The shewbread was changed every Sabbath day and the old loaves were eaten by the priests in a holy place (Lev. 24:9). In the shewbread the 12 tribes were perpetually presented before God; yet it was wholly consumed by man; thus it provided both a sacrifice and a communion. On one occasion the shewbread was given to David to eat (1 Sam. 21:6); the Lord drew from this incident the lesson that the law of charity overrides every ritual law (Matt. 12:4; Mark 2:26; Luke 6:4).

Shibboleth. A Hebrew word (meaning either a flowing stream or a head of grain), which the Gileadites under Jephthah used in order to discover which of their prisoners were Ephraimites. The Ephraimite pronunciation was "Sibboleth" (Judg. 12:5–6).

Shiloh. (1) A sacred city of the Holy Land, 9¼ miles north from Bethel and 11½ miles south from Shechem, in the tribe of Ephraim (Josh. 18:1; Judg. 18:31). The tabernacle was here during the greater part of the period of the Judges, and the place continued to be the religious center of the nation (1 Sam. 1:3) until after the loss of the Ark in the disastrous battle of Ebenezer. See also Josh. 22:9, 12; Judg. 21:12–23; 1 Sam. 1:24; 3:21; 4:3–4; 14:3; 1 Kgs. 2:27; 14:2, 4; Ps. 78:60; Jer. 7:12–14; 26:6; 41:5.

(2) The name as found in Gen. 49:10 has been regarded by many biblical scholars as a prophecy of the coming of Messiah. This interpretation is confirmed by JST Gen. 50:24 (Appendix) and was fulfilled in Jesus Christ's being literally of the lineage so as to be the heir to the throne of David. *Shiloh* can be read as a short form for "He to whom it belongs"; for such a phrase referring to the Messiah, see Ezek. 21:27.

Shimei. (1) Son of Gera; curses David on his flight from Absalom (2 Sam. 16:5–13); craves and receives forgiveness on David's return (19:18–23); David charges Solomon to punish him (1 Kgs. 2:8–9); is to stay at Jerusalem (2:36–37); is put to death (2:46).

(2) 1 Kgs. 1:8, who sided with Solomon against Adonijah.

Shinar, Plain of. Place where was found Nimrod's kingdom (Gen. 10:10) and the tower of Babel (11:2). Amraphel was king of Shinar (14:1), and Judah was carried captive there (Isa. 11:11; Dan. 1:2; Zech. 5:11). The name denotes the lower part of the district between the Tigris and Euphrates, and is sometimes used as an equivalent for Babylonia.

Ship, shipping. The Hebrews were at no period a seafaring people and usually regarded the sea with vague terror (Prov. 23:34). Though some parts of the seacoast of Palestine were at one time or another inhabited by Israelites (Gen. 49:13; Judg. 5:17), shipping on a large scale was almost exclusively in the hands of the Phoenicians. Hence Solomon required the help of Tyrians when he built his navy at the northeastern extremity of the Red Sea, near Elath, for the purpose of carrying on trade with southern Arabia (1 Kgs. 9:26–28). In later times attempts were made to renew this very profitable traffic (1 Kgs. 22:48; 2 Kgs. 14:22), until the Syrians took final possession of Elath in the days of King Ahaz (2 Kgs. 16:6). Large vessels were called by the Hebrews "ships of Tarshish" (Isa. 2:16), ships like those used by the Phoenicians for long voyages, Tarshish (Tartessus in the southwest of Spain) being the extreme limit of Israelite geography (Jonah 1:3). Our knowledge of what the earliest Phoenician ships were like is derived from Assyrian pictures of about 800 B.C. One painting represents a war galley, with upper and lower tiers of oarsmen, with mast, yard, and fore and back stays, and with double steering paddle. Some vessels were provided with three tiers of rowers. The Romans, who learned their shipbuilding from the Phoenicians, built much larger vessels, which in New Testament times were frequently propelled entirely by means of sails (see Acts 27).

Shishak. King of Egypt, being the first of the 22nd dynasty (1 Kgs. 11:40; 14:25–26; 2 Chr. 12:2–9). A pictorial representation of his victory over Rehoboam has been discovered on the wall of the temple of Karnak.

Shittim. *Acacias.* The district east of Jordan opposite Jericho, where the people encamped before crossing the Jordan (Num. 25:1 [Abelshittim, Num. 33:49]; Josh. 2:1; 3:1; Micah 6:5); "shall water the valley of Shittim" (Joel 3:18).

Shushan. *A lily.* Also known as Susa; formerly the capital of Elam; under Cyrus the capital of the Persian Empire (Neh. 1:1; Esth. 1:2, 5; 2:3, 5, 8; 3:15; 4:16; 8:14–15; 9:6–18); capital of Elam (Dan. 8:2).

Sibboleth. (Judg. 12:6.) See *Shibboleth.*

Siddim, Vale of. The salt sea (Gen. 14:3, 8, 10); ancient name of the district around the Dead Sea.

Sidon. Gen. 10:15. Firstborn of Canaan, and name of a city (Gen. 10:19 and elsewhere in the Old Testament). People from the district came to listen to the Lord (Mark 3:8), and on one occasion He visited the neighborhood (7:24; see also Matt. 11:21–22; 15:21; Luke 4:26; 6:17; 10:13–14; Acts 12:20; 27:3). See *Zidon.*

Sihon. King of the Amorites, dispossessed the Moabites (Num. 21:26–30); conquered by Moses (21:21–35; Deut. 1:4; 2:26–37; 3:2; Josh. 9:10; 12:2; 13:10, 21; Judg. 11:19–22; Neh. 9:22; Ps. 135:11; 136:19); mentioned in Num. 32:33; Josh. 2:10; 1 Kgs. 4:19; spoken of as the country from which the conquerors of Moab came (Jer. 48:45).

Silas. Called Silvanus in the epistles, one of the "chief men" among the Christians at Jerusalem, sent to Antioch (Acts 15:22); a "prophet" (15:32); remained at Antioch (15:34); accompanied Paul on his second journey (15:40); at Philippi (16:19); left at Beroea (17:14); with Paul at Corinth (18:5; see also 1 Thes. 1:1; 2 Thes. 1:1; 1 Pet. 5:12).

Siloam. Tower in, Luke 13:4. Nothing further is known of the event mentioned by Jesus in this verse. Pool of, John 9:7, 11.

Silvanus. An alternative form of the name *Silas.*

Simeon. *That hears.* (1) Jacob's second son by his wife Leah. His birth (Gen. 29:33; 35:23; Ex. 1:2); joins in massacring the Shechemites (Gen. 34:25); bound in Egypt (42:24, 36; 43:23); Reuben and Simeon are mine (48:5); Jacob's prophecy concerning (49:5–7); his descendants (Gen. 46:10; Ex. 6:15; Num. 26:12–14; 1 Chr. 4:24–43); tribe of Simeon, prince of Simeon (Num. 1:6; 7:36; 10:19; 34:20 [to divide the land]); number at Sinai (1:22–23); at Shittim (26:14); pitched on the south, with Reuben and Gad (2:12); Simeonite spy (Num. 13:5); shall stand on Gerizim to bless (Deut. 27:12); the lot of, within Judah (Josh. 19:1–9; 1 Chr. 4:24–33); Levitical cities of (Josh. 21:4; 1 Chr. 6:65); joins Judah against the Canaanites that are left (Judg. 1:3, 17); Simeonites who joined

David (1 Chr. 12:25); still in the South in David's time (1 Chr. 4:31); and some in Hezekiah's time (1 Chr. 4:41–43); some had joined the northern kingdom in Asa's day (2 Chr. 15:9); and in Josiah's (2 Chr. 34:6); the portion of Simeon after the restoration (Ezek. 48:24, 33; Rev. 7:7).

(2) Luke 3:30, son of Judah in genealogy of the Lord.

(3) Acts 15:14, Simon Peter.

(4) Luke 2:25–35, who took the Savior in his arms at the presentation in the temple.

(5) Simeon (Acts 13:1), called Niger, a teacher at Antioch.

Simon. (1) The "brother" of Jesus (Matt. 13:55; Mark 6:3).

(2) Simon the Canaanite, one of the Twelve (Matt. 10:4; Mark 3:18); called Simon Zelotes (Luke 6:15; Acts 1:13); see *Zelotes*.

(3) Simon of Cyrene (Matt. 27:32; Mark 15:21; Luke 23:26).

(4) Simon the leper (Matt. 26:6; Mark 14:3), in whose house Mary anointed Jesus.

(5) Simon Magus, the sorcerer (Acts 8:9–24).

(6) Simon Peter the Apostle; see *Peter*.

(7) A Pharisee (Luke 7:40).

(8) Simon a tanner at Joppa (Acts 9:43; 10:6, 17, 32).

Sin, Wilderness of. Where the Israelites encamped, lying between Horeb and the Gulf of Suez (Ex. 16:1; 17:1; Num. 33:11–12).

Sinai. A mountain reached by the Israelites three months after the Exodus. Its site has been much disputed, and some scholars maintain that it was in the country of Edom. It probably was in the southern part of the peninsula between the gulfs of Suez and Aqabah and is to be identified with one of the peaks of Jebel Musa. It was an ancient sanctuary dedicated to the Babylonian moongod Sin, from whom the name is derived. Here the Ten Commandments were given to Israel by God through Moses and the tabernacle was built. It was while Moses was in the mount with God that the people made themselves a golden calf to worship. The encampment at Sinai lasted somewhat more than a year (Num. 1:1).

Sinim, Land of. Isa. 49:12. It is uncertain what country is meant, but it must have been one of the most distant lands known to the writer of the prophecy. China has been suggested, but the identification is uncertain.

Sin offering. See *Sacrifices*.

Sion. (1) Deut. 4:48, Mount Hermon.

(2) The Greek form of Zion (Matt. 21:5; John 12:15; Heb. 12:22; 1 Pet. 2:6; Rev. 14:1).

Sisera. (1) Captain of the army of Jabin, killed by Jael (Judg. 4–5; 1 Sam. 12:9; Ps. 83:9).

(2) The children of Sisera, among the Nethinim (Ezra 2:53; Neh. 7:55).

Sivan. The third month (Esth. 8:9). See *Calendar*.

Sling. The shepherd's sling that we associate with David (1 Sam. 17:40–50) and with the men of Benjamin (Judg. 20:16) was made of a pad to which were fastened two strings or thongs of leather. The pad for the stone was made of woven material or leather. One of the thongs would often be fitted with loops in which to insert one's fingers. With a stone placed in the pad the sling would be swung around the head. When one of the strings was let go, the stone would fly out of its place to its mark. With practice, a person could become very accurate in casting stones in this manner. Flint slingstones have been found measuring three inches in diameter. See also 2 Kgs. 3:25; 2 Chr. 26:14.

Sod. Past tense of *seethe,* meaning "boiled" (Gen. 25:29; Ex. 12:9; Lev. 6:28; Num. 6:19; 2 Chr. 35:13).

Sodom. See *Gomorrah*.

Solomon. *Peaceable*. Son of David and Bathsheba. His birth (2 Sam. 5:14; 12:24; 1 Chr. 3:5; 14:4; Matt. 1:6); crowned on the rebellion of Adonijah (1 Kgs. 1:10–53; 1 Chr. 23:1); is charged by his father (1 Kgs. 2:1–9; 1 Chr. 22:6–19; 28:9–21); succeeds (1 Kgs. 2:12; 1 Chr. 29:22–23); makes affinity with Pharaoh (1 Kgs. 3:1); sacrifices in the high places (3:3); the vision at Gibeon (3:5–15; 9:2; 2 Chr. 1:7–12; 7:12); his judgment between two mothers (1 Kgs. 3:16–28); his retainers (4:1–19); his dominion (4:21); his wisdom (4:29; 5:12); his proverbs (4:32); his connection with Hiram (1 Kgs. 5; 2 Chr. 2); builds the temple (1 Kgs. 6; 7:13–51; 2 Chr. 3–4; Acts 7:47); his house and the house of the forest of Lebanon (1 Kgs. 7:1–8); dedicates the temple (1 Kgs. 8; 2 Chr. 5–6; 7:1–11); his second vision at Gibeon (1 Kgs. 9:1–9; 2 Chr. 7:12–22); his yearly offerings (1 Kgs. 9:25; 2 Chr. 8:12); visited by the queen of Sheba (1 Kgs. 10:1–13; 2 Chr. 9:1–12; Matt. 12:42; Luke 11:31); his fondness for foreign wives and foreign gods (1 Kgs. 11:1–8); God will rend the kingdom from him (11:9–13); his adversaries (11:14–28); Ahijah's prophecy (11:30–39); the book of the Acts of Solomon (11:41); dies (11:43; 2 Chr. 9:31); the Proverbs of Solomon (Prov. 1:1; Song 1:1). New Testament references: Matt. 6:29; 12:42; Luke 11:31; 12:27.

Solomon's Porch. A cloister on the eastern side of the court of the Gentiles in Herod's temple (John 10:23; Acts 3:11; 5:12).

Song of Solomon. Sometimes called Canticles (as in Latin) or Song of Songs (as in Hebrew). Whether Solomon is actually the author is doubtful. The composition has many beautiful phrases and lyrical prose, often quoted in nonreligious literature. The JST states that "the Songs of Solomon are not inspired writings." Both Jews and Christians have at times been reluctant to accept it into the canon of scripture because of its romantic content but have permitted it on the basis of its being an allegory of God's love for Israel and of the Church.

Son of God. It does not appear from the Gospels that our Lord frequently applied this title to Himself (but see Matt. 27:43; Luke 22:70; John 5:25; 9:35–37; 10:36; 11:4), though we often find it used by others in speaking to Him (Matt. 14:33; 16:16; Luke 4:41; John 1:49; 11:27); and of Him (Mark 1:1; John 3:18; 20:31). But there is ample proof that He claimed to be the Son of God in a sense that was true of Him and of no one else (see Matt. 11:27 [Luke 10:22]; Mark 13:32). He speaks of Himself as Son of God, and of others as sons of God, but there is not a single passage in which the sonship of others is spoken of as being the same thing as His own. So too He speaks of "my Father" and "your Father," but never of "our Father." (The Lord's Prayer is no exception, as it was intended for the disciples' use.) There is a consistency in scripture, ancient and modern, that Jesus Christ is literally the Son of God the Father, being the Only Begotten of the Father in the flesh. See Jacob 4:5; D&C 20:21; Moses 6:52, 54, 57.

Son of Man. A title of our Lord, found in the Gospels about 80 times, used by Him in speaking of Himself but never used by anyone else in speaking of Him, though we see from Acts 7:56 that Christians did apply it to Him soon after His Ascension. In the Old Testament the expression "son of man" is frequently used to denote simply "a man" (Num. 23:19; Job 25:6; Ps. 8:4; 80:17). The expression is found 90 times in the book of Ezekiel, where the Lord uses the term for the prophet.

The main ideas that probably underlie the title as applied to our Lord are (1) lowliness, humility, and suffering (Matt. 11:19; Mark 8:31; 9:31; 10:45; 14:21; Luke 7:34); (2) honor and dignity, as head and founder of the kingdom of God, and judge of all men (Matt. 13:41; 16:28; 19:28; 24:30–31; 25:31; 26:64; Mark 2:10, 28); (3) the thought of Him as the representative or ideal Man, chosen by our Lord as expressive of His headship over the whole human family.

Latter-day revelation confirms the special meaning and sacredness of this phrase when used as a name of the Savior, as in D&C 45:39; 49:6, 22; 58:65; Moses 6:57.

Soothsayer. A diviner, one who professes to foretell the future (Josh. 13:22; Isa. 2:6; Dan. 2:27).

Sorcerer. One who foretells events by casting lots (Ex. 7:11; Jer. 27:9; Acts 13:6; Rev. 21:8).

Spikenard. The Greek word denotes pistic nard, *pistic* being perhaps a local name; some take it to mean "genuine"; others, "liquid." Nard was made from the root of a tree, with a strong aromatic odor (Song 1:12; 4:13–14; Mark 14:3–5; John 12:3–5).

Spirit. The word *spirit* is used in several ways in the scriptures. Probably the basic use has to do with the conscious intelligent individual entity that had an existence previous to mortality. That is, all forms of living things—man, beast, and vegetation—existed as individual spirits, before any form of life existed upon the earth. The spirit is in the likeness of the physical body, as demonstrated in Gen. 2:5; 1 Ne. 11:11; Ether 3:15–16; D&C 77:2; 129; Moses 3:4–7. Furthermore, all spirit is matter but is more refined and pure than mortal element (D&C 131:7).

Every person is literally a son or a daughter of God, having been born as a spirit to Heavenly Parents previous to being born to mortal parents on the earth (Heb. 12:9). Thus each one of us is a dual being: an immortal spirit body, clothed with a body of flesh and bone. As defined in scripture, the spirit and the body constitute the mortal soul (D&C 88:15; see also Gen. 2:7; Moses 3:7–9; Abr. 5:7). A spirit can live independent of a body, but the body cannot live without the spirit (James 2:26). In the Resurrection, the immortal spirit is reunited with the same body of flesh and bone it possessed as a mortal, with two major differences: The union will be permanent, and the body will be immortal and perfected. See also *Angels; Holy Ghost; Resurrection.*

Spirit, the Holy. The third Person in the Godhead, being a personage of spirit, whereas the Father and the Son each are personages of spirit tabernacled with a tangible body of flesh and bones (D&C 130:22). See *Holy Ghost.*

Stacte. One of the sweet spices or ingredients of the holy incense, probably the gum of the storax tree (Ex. 30:34).

Staff. See *Rod.*

Stater. See *Money.*

Stephen. One of the seven, "a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit" (Acts 6:5); did great wonders and miracles (6:8); his disputations with the Jews (6:9–10); the charge brought against him and his trial before the Sanhedrin (6:11–15); his defense (7:2–53); his martyrdom (7:54–60) and burial (8:2); the scattering of the brethren that followed his death (11:19).

Stephen was one of the Christian martyrs of New Testament times and is the first of whom we have record who proclaimed that the law of Moses was fulfilled in Christ and ought not to be continued in the Church. In this thing he foreshadowed the great work of Paul. In his speech before the Sanhedrin he justified his position by an appeal to Israelite history, showing that acceptable worship was offered to God before the law was given, and also pointing out that Israelites who lived under the law had persecuted the prophets whom God had sent. Paul was present when this speech was made (Acts 8:1; 22:20) and was probably influenced by it, though at the moment he was a consenting party to his death. A few years later he went on with the work that Stephen had introduced to him.

Stick of Ephraim. See *Ephraim, stick of.*

Stick of Joseph. See *Ephraim, stick of.*

Stick of Judah. See *Judah, stick of.*

Stoics. A school of philosophers, founded by Zeno, about 300 B.C. They taught that the practice of virtue was the first duty of man and that the only real things are those that the bodily senses can perceive. They were therefore what we should call materialists. So far as religious belief was concerned they were pantheists, holding that all things come from God and will be at last absorbed into Him again. They were also fatalists, holding that the universe is governed by absolutely fixed laws and that the private needs of individuals are of no concern to Providence. The way for the individual to be happy was to bring himself into harmony with the course of the universe. Suicide was held to be always lawful, and at times a duty. The Stoic tried to be proudly independent of externals and to bear evils with indifference. There was much that was noble about their teaching, and stoicism represents a high form of religious belief attained to by man's unaided efforts. For Paul's encounter with the Stoics see Acts 17:18.

Stranger. The word is frequently used to denote a man of non-Israelite birth, resident in the promised land with the permission of the Israelite authorities. There were various provisions in the law with regard to the treatment of strangers, all of which were intended to secure for them justice and fair treatment (Ex. 12:19, 48–49; 20:10; Lev. 16:29; 17:8–15; Num. 9:14; 15:14–30; Deut. 1:16; 10:19; 14:21).

Stuff. Baggage (1 Sam. 10:22; 25:13; 30:24).

Succoth. *Booths.* (1) A place where Jacob lived, somewhere on the line between the south side of the Jabbok and Shechem (Gen. 33:17; Josh. 13:27; Judg. 8:5–16; 1 Kgs. 7:46; 2 Chr. 4:17; Ps. 60:6; 108:7).

(2) The first camping place of the Israelites (Ex. 12:37; 13:20; Num. 33:5–6).

Succoth-benoth. A goddess worshipped by the Samaritan colonists from Babylon (2 Kgs. 17:30). She was regarded as the goddess of wisdom, the lady of the deep, and wife of Bel-Merodach.

Suffer, suffered. To permit, allow (Gen. 20:6; 31:7; Matt. 3:15; 17:17; 1 Tim. 2:12). Also used in its current meaning of enduring and tolerating pain, affliction, or an uncomfortable situation (Ps. 9:13; Acts 3:18; Heb. 5:8; 1 Pet. 3:18; 4:1).

Swine. Always spoken of in the Old Testament and New Testament with horror and disgust (Prov. 11:22; Isa. 66:3, 17; 2 Pet. 2:22). The pig was regarded as the type of all unclean beasts. Its flesh was forbidden as food (Lev. 11:7; Deut. 14:8).

Sycamine tree. The mulberry.

Sychar. Site of Jacob's well (John 4:5). See *Shechem.*

Sycomore or sycamore. The fig-mulberry. An English Sycamore is a maple.

Symbolism. The scriptures are rich in symbolism and figurative expression. Ceremonies and ordinances are symbolic in their performance, and all bear record of Jesus Christ (Moses 6:63). Such symbolism is seen in sacrifice (Heb. 9:11–15; Moses 5:7–8); in the sacrament (JST Mark 14:20–24 [Appendix]; Luke 22:13–20); and in baptism (Rom. 6:1–6; D&C 128:12–13). Biblical names especially are symbolic (see *Christ, names of* and *Names of persons*). The tabernacle ceremony was symbolic of eternal things (Heb. 8–10), as was the entire law of Moses, containing types and shadows of Christ (Mosiah 13:29–32; Alma 25:15). For other symbolic items see Ex. 20:8–11; Matt. 5:13–16; Jacob 4:5; Alma 37:38–45.

Synagogue. A Jewish meetinghouse for religious purposes. The furniture was generally simple, consisting of an ark containing the rolls of the law and other sacred writings, a reading desk, and seats for the worshippers. Its affairs were managed by the local council of elders, who decided who should be admitted and who should be excluded (Luke 6:22; John 9:22; 12:42; 16:2). The most important official was the Ruler of the Synagogue (Mark 5:22; Luke 13:14), who was generally a scribe, had care of the building, and superintended the various services. There was also an attendant who performed clerical duties (Luke 4:20). The Sabbath morning service was the most important in the week and included a fixed lesson (Num. 15:37–41; Deut. 6:4–9; 11:13–21) and two lessons for the day, one from the law and the other from the prophets. A sermon was generally preached in explanation of one of the lessons (Luke 4:17; Acts 13:15). The existence of synagogues in every town in which Jews were living, both in Palestine and elsewhere, was a great help to the spread of the gospel, early Christian missionaries being generally able to get a hearing there (see Acts 13:5, 14; 14:1; 17:1, 10; 18:4), and the synagogue worship provided in many respects a model for early Christian worship.

Synagogue, the Great. Said to have been a succession of Jewish teachers between the prophets and the scribes (430–300 B.C.). Nehemiah was, according to tradition, its founder, and Simon the Just the last of its members, who numbered 120 in all. The Talmud attributes to this body the completion of the Old Testament canon, the compilation of the synagogue service, and the establishment of schools for the teaching of the law. There is no historical evidence in support of these traditions, and it is doubtful whether there ever existed such a body as the Great Synagogue at all.

Syria. Originally known as Aram (or "the highlands"), a general name for the country north and northeast of Palestine. The people were of Semitic origin (Gen. 10:22; 22:21) and were descended from the same stock as the Israelites. (See *Aram*.) At the beginning of the Hebrew monarchy Syria was divided into a number of small kingdoms, such as Damascus (2 Sam. 8:5–6), Maachah and Geshur (2 Sam. 15:8; 1 Chr. 19:6), Beth-Rehob (2 Sam. 10:6), and Zobah (2 Sam. 10:6, 8). These kingdoms were as a rule rivals of Israel (2 Sam. 8:3–6; 1 Kgs. 11:23–25; 15:18; 20:34; 22; 2 Kgs. 6:24–7:20; 8:28–29; 10:32–33; 21:17–18; 13:3–7, 25; 14:28). As the Assyrian kingdom grew stronger, Syria grew weaker, and Damascus was destroyed (2 Kgs. 16:7–9). Under Seleucus Nicator (312 B.C.) Syria again became a powerful kingdom with Antioch as its capital. Antiochus the Great (223 B.C.) increased its strength, and Palestine became a Syrian province. Then followed the Maccabean rebellion (see *Maccabees*). In 66 B.C. Syria was conquered by Pompey and became a Roman province; as such it is mentioned in the New Testament in Matt. 4:24; Luke 2:2; Acts 15:41; 18:18; 21:3; Gal. 1:21.

Syriack language. Dan. 2:4. Generally known as Aramaic, the language adopted by the Jews soon after the return from exile, and spoken by most of the people between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean.

Syrophenician. A person descended from the old stock of the Phoenicians of Syria, who belonged to the Canaanites of the Old Testament (Mark 7:26).

Tabernacle. The center place of Israel's worship activities during the wanderings and until the building of the temple in Solomon's day. The tabernacle was in fact a portable temple. It was an inner tent, the area available for sacred purposes (Ex. 26:7; 36:14). It was oblong, 30 cubits in length and 10 in breadth and height. Its north, west, and south sides were made of 46 boards (10 cubits by 1½) and two narrower corner ones of acacia wood (Ex. 26:15), overlaid with gold (26:29). These boards were fitted with golden rings, through which were passed bars of acacia wood overlaid with gold to fasten all firmly together. Suspended over them, and serving as an inner lining to the tent covering, was the rich covering—10 curtains (each 28 cubits by 4) made of fine twined linen, and blue and purple and scarlet, embroidered with figures of cherubim (Ex. 26:1).

Over the tabernacle the tent was spread. Its length was 40 cubits, or 10 cubits longer than the tabernacle. The entrance toward the east was closed by a screen of blue, purple, and scarlet and fine twined linen. Over the tent came the covering of the tent, which consisted of two parts: (1) an inner covering of ramskins dyed red; (2) a covering of badger skins over all (Ex. 26:14).

The tent stood in a court 100 cubits by 50, surrounded by a fence (Ex. 27:18) five cubits high, composed of pillars and hangings of fine white linen. The entrance toward the east was 20 cubits wide (Ex. 27:16) and was closed by a screen of linen of four different colors on four pillars.

In the court outside the tent and in front of its door stood the altar of burnt offering, a square of five cubits, three cubits high. Its outer frame was acacia wood overlaid with brass (Ex. 27:1–2, 8), whence its name (Ex. 39:39). The hollow was probably filled with earth or unhewn stones

(Ex. 20:24–25). Around and halfway up the altar was a ledge (Ex. 27:5), supported by a grating or network of brass. Besides various brazen utensils for use in the sacrifices, it had rings and staves by means of which it was carried.

Between the altar of burnt offering and the door of the tent stood a laver of brass on a base of brass (Ex. 30:18). In it the priests washed their hands and feet when they went into the tent for any priestly purpose (Ex. 30:19–21).

The tabernacle was divided into two parts by a veil of the same materials as the screen of the court, the inner roof covering of the tabernacle, and the screen of the tent (Ex. 36:35, 37). In the outer compartment (20 cubits by 10), called the Holy Place, were three things: (1) In the middle, before the veil and before the mercy seat (Ex. 30:6), stood the altar of incense, similar in construction to the altar of burnt offering but smaller and overlaid with gold. On it incense was burned morning and evening (no animal sacrifices); and on its horns was put once a year, on the Day of Atonement, the blood of the sin offering (Ex. 30:10). (2) On the south side of the altar of incense stood the candlestick (Ex. 26:35), of pure gold of beaten work, with six branches and seven lamps. Pure olive oil beaten was burned in the lamps (Ex. 27:20–21; Lev. 24:2). Aaron lit the lamps at evening and dressed them in the morning (Ex. 30:8; Lev. 24:3). (3) On the north side of the altar stood the table of shewbread (Ex. 25:23–30) made of acacia wood. On it was placed the shewbread, consisting of 12 unleavened cakes made of fine flour. They were placed in two rows (or piles), and frankincense was put on each row (Lev. 24:7). The shewbread was changed every Sabbath day, and the old loaves were eaten by the priests in a holy place (Lev. 24:9).

The Holy of Holies contained only one piece of furniture: the Ark of the Covenant, or the Ark of the Testimony (Ex. 25:22). It was an oblong box of acacia wood, 2½ cubits long and 1½ cubits wide and high, overlaid within and without with gold, and with a rim or edging of gold round its top. It had rings and staves by which to carry it, and the staves were never to be removed from the rings (Ex. 25:15). The ark had within it "The Testimony" (the two tables of stone) (Ex. 25:21; 31:18). From these the ark got both its names. According to Heb. 9:4 the ark also contained a pot of manna and Aaron's rod that budded. In the Old Testament it is said of these that they were put or laid up "before the testimony" (Ex. 16:34; Num. 17:10). They were not in the ark in the time of Solomon (1 Kgs. 8:9). The book of the law was placed by the side of the ark of the covenant, not inside it (Deut. 31:26). Upon the ark and forming the lid was the mercy seat. It served, with the ark beneath, as an altar on which the highest atonement known to the Jewish law was effected. On it was sprinkled the blood of the sin offering of the Day of Atonement (Lev. 16:14–15). The mercy seat was the place of the manifestation of God's glory (Ex. 25:22). It was God's throne in Israel. Compare the phrase "The Lord God of Israel, which sitteth upon (or dwelleth between) the cherubim" (1 Sam. 4:4). At the ends were placed two cherubim of gold of beaten work, spreading out their wings so as to cover the mercy seat and looking toward it.

The pattern of the tabernacle was delivered by God to Moses. Bezaleel and Aholiab were the chief constructors (Ex. 31:3–6). The people so freely offered for the service of the work that they had to be restrained from bringing. There was more than sufficient for all the work to make it (Ex. 36:6–7). The tabernacle with all its furniture was brought to Moses when complete, and on the first day of the first month of the second year (one year less 14 days from the Exodus) he reared it up and finished the work. When the whole building was set in order, the cloud covered the tent and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle (Ex. 40:34). The cloud, the token of Jehovah's presence, had the appearance of a fire by night, and by its rising from or abiding on the tent, determined the journeyings and encampments of the children of Israel (Ex. 40:34; Num. 9:17–18). The tabernacle accompanied the children of Israel during their wanderings in the desert and in the different stages of the conquest of the land of Canaan. The conquest complete, it was fixed in Shiloh as the place that the Lord had chosen (Josh. 18:1). Here we find it in the earliest (Judg. 18:31) and latest days of the Judges (1 Sam. 1:3). At the time of the capture of the ark God forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh (Ps. 78:60). The ark never returned to the tabernacle. It was removed from Shiloh; we find it some years later with its priests and its table of shewbread at Nob (1 Sam. 21:1), and in Solomon's reign with its altar of burnt offering and ministered at by Zadok the high priest at Gibeon (1 Chr. 16:39–40). After the building of the temple it entirely disappears from the history.

Isaiah uses the figure of the tabernacle as a foreshadowing of Zion and the holy city of Jerusalem when it is built up at the Lord's Second Coming (Isa. 33:20).

Tabret. A kind of tambourine (Gen. 31:27; Job 17:6; Isa. 5:12).

Talmud. The word is from a Hebrew term meaning "learning." The Talmud is a compilation of Jewish writing and tradition, literature rather than a single book, and consists of the Mishnah, or text, and the Gemara, or commentaries. The commentaries, which comprise both Halakah and Haggada, deal with almost every aspect of Jewish religious life, such as prayer, agriculture, marriage, and rules for the scribes in making copies of the sacred books. It dates from about A.D. 200 but reflects the thinking also of earlier times and is a fruitful source for many aspects of Jewish culture and belief.

Tamar. *Palm tree*. (1) Wife of Er and Onan; mother, by Judah, of Pharez and Zarah (Gen. 38:6; Ruth 4:12; 1 Chr. 2:4; Matt. 1:3).

(2) Daughter of David and Maachah (2 Sam. 13:1).

(3) Daughter of Absalom (2 Sam. 14:27).

Tammuz. Greek *Adonis*. The Babylonian god of spring slain by summer heat, or the god of summer slain by winter cold. The "weeping for Tammuz" was a festival in the autumn, a lament over the season's decline (Ezek. 8:14). Tammuz was the Jewish name for June or July after the Captivity.

Tares. Matt. 13:25. The word denotes darnel grass, a poisonous weed, which, until it comes into ear, is similar in appearance to wheat.

Tarshish. (1) Probably Tartessus in Spain; ships of Tarshish (the name came to be used to denote ships of the largest size, suitable for long voyages) (1 Kgs. 10:22; Ps. 48:7; Isa. 2:16; 23:1; 60:9; Ezek. 27:25); kings of Tarshish (Ps. 72:10); merchants of Tarshish (Ezek. 27:12; 38:13; also Isa. 66:19; Jer. 10:9; Jonah 1:3; 4:2).

(2) A Tarshish in the Indian Ocean (1 Kgs. 22:48; 2 Chr. 9:21; 20:36).

Tarsus. Capital of Cilicia, Paul's city (Acts 9:11, 30; 11:25; 21:39; 22:3). It was a place of considerable importance (Paul calls it "no mean city"), containing a university celebrated for its school of philosophy and literature. It was situated on an important highway leading from Antioch, through the Cilician Gates (a pass in the Taurus mountains), toward the cities of the Roman province of Asia.

Tebeth. The tenth month (Esth. 2:16).

Teil tree. A rare English word for lime or linden tree (Isa. 6:13). Elsewhere the Hebrew word used is incorrectly translated "oak."

Tell el-Amarna Letters. The Amarna letters provide an excellent example of the manner in which archaeological discoveries enrich our understanding of certain things in the Bible. The letters consist of a number of baked-clay tablets written about 1350 B.C. A *tell* is an artificial mound accumulated through centuries of building, destruction, and rebuilding, in which layers of archaeological items are found. Amarna was a city up the Nile in Upper Egypt, where Pharaoh Akhenaton was headquartered. The letters are a correspondence from feudal-type city governors in Palestine, asking the Pharaoh at Amarna for military support against invaders. Hence the name "Tell el-Amarna Letters." The letters give good insight into the state of Palestine about a century before the Israelites came into it. In particular they tell of the walled cities of Palestine and of certain invaders (not the Israelites) who were coming into the land.

The letters confirm the report of the spies in Num. 13:28 who were sent into Canaan by Moses to gather intelligence about the land (see Num. 13). The report specifically mentions the walled cities of Palestine, which subject is elaborated upon in the Amarna letters. The letters were discovered in 1887 by a peasant woman. They are now in the British Museum in London. See also *Writing*.

Temple. A temple is literally a house of the Lord, a holy sanctuary in which sacred ceremonies and ordinances of the gospel are performed by and for the living and also in behalf of the dead. A place where the Lord may come, it is the most holy of any place of worship on the earth. Only the home can compare with the temple in sacredness.

Whenever the Lord has had a people on the earth who will obey His word, they have been commanded to build temples in which the ordinances of the gospel and other spiritual manifestations that pertain to exaltation and eternal life may be administered. In cases of extreme poverty or emergency, these ordinances may sometimes be done on a mountaintop (see D&C 124:37–55). This may be the case with Mount Sinai and the Mount of Transfiguration. The tabernacle erected by Moses was a type of portable temple, since the Israelites were traveling in the wilderness.

From Adam to the time of Jesus, ordinances were performed in temples for the living only. After Jesus opened the way for the gospel to be preached in the world of spirits, ceremonial work for the dead, as well as for the living, has been done in temples on the earth by faithful members of the Church. Building and properly using a temple is one of the marks of the true Church in any dispensation, and is especially so in the present day.

The best known temple mentioned in the Bible is that which was built in Jerusalem in the days of Solomon. This was destroyed in 587 B.C. and rebuilt by Zerubbabel about 70 years later. The restored structure was partially burned in 37 B.C. and was partially rebuilt by Herod the Great, although the rebuilding continued until A.D. 64. It was destroyed by the Romans in A.D. 70. See also *Tabernacle*.

Temple of Herod. To win popularity with the Jews, Herod, in the 18th year (17 B.C.) of his reign, proposed to rebuild the temple of Zerubbabel. The Jews feared lest, having pulled down, he should be unable to rebuild, and to reassure them, Herod promised to gather materials before he began the work. The area of the temple site was inadequate for his design, and to enlarge it he built up a wall from the bottom of the valley, binding rocks together with lead and iron and filling up the hollows. By this means he obtained a site nearly square, each side being 600 feet. The temple proper was built by the priests themselves in a year and six months. The cloisters (the specialty of Herod's temple) and outer enclosures were built in eight years. Other buildings were added from time to time. The work was proceeding all through our Lord's earthly life, and the design was not complete till the year A.D. 64, only six years before the temple's final destruction.

The temple area was divided into courts, and the outer courts stood on the lowest ground. Ascents were made by steps successively from the court of the Gentiles to the court of the women, the courts of the men of Israel and of the priests, and the temple itself. In the midst, not in the center of the site (but somewhat to the north and west of it), on the exact site of the temple of Solomon, with its porch facing the east and its Holy of Holies to the west, was placed the temple itself. It was thus visible from every part of the city. The temple area was surrounded on all sides by a high wall. Cloisters ran all around the wall. Those on the eastern side were called Solomon's Porch and were rebuilt by Herod. The cloisters, with the open space, about 30 cubits wide, adjoining them on the inside, formed the court of the Gentiles.

The court of the women comprised the easternmost portion of the inner temple. It was entered on the east by Nicanor's Gate, a gate of Corinthian brass, reckoned to be the principal gate. This is without doubt the gate "called Beautiful" of Acts 3:2. A wall separated the more sacred portions of the temple toward the west from the court of the women. From the latter the court of the men of Israel was reached by an ascent of 15 steps. A partition one cubit high compassed the holy house and altar and kept the people from the priests. The eastern part of this enclosure was called the court of the priests, and in it stood the huge altar of burnt offering and the laver for the priestly purifications. Twelve steps led from the court of the priests to the temple itself. The temple was 100 cubits long, 100 or 120 cubits high, the center being higher than the wings; 100 cubits broad at the porch, 60 cubits behind. The Holy Place and Holy of Holies were the same size as in Solomon's or Zerubbabel's temple. In front of the temple was a remarkable gateway without doors, with lintels above, adorned with colored and embroidered curtains. It was covered with gold, and a golden vine was spread upon it. Thirty-eight little chambers in three stories surrounded the temple, 15 on the north, 15 on the south, and 8 on the west.

The temple, like that of Zerubbabel, had no ark. A stone was set in its place, on which the high priest placed the censer on the Day of Atonement. It followed the tabernacle (not Solomon's temple) in having only one candlestick and one table of shewbread.

Along the walls of the inner temple were placed chambers for various purposes connected with the temple services. At the north end of the court of the women stood the treasury; at its south end the *Gazith*, or chamber of hewn stone, in which the Sanhedrin sat. At the northwest corner of the temple, Herod erected the fortress of Antonia. From its southeast tower, 70 cubits high, the whole temple could be viewed. A Roman legion formed its garrison. Subterranean passages connected it with the temple cloisters, and through these the Roman soldiers poured down to repress the constantly occurring disturbances in the temple courts.

Of the places above mentioned, the court of the women was the scene of the Lord's temple teachings. In the Treasury, at its northern end, He taught (John 8:20); over against the Treasury, He sat and watched the people casting in their alms (Mark 12:41). It was the court of the Gentiles that He purified from the moneychangers; and in Solomon's Porch, at its east end, He walked in the winter (John 10:22). To the same porch gathered all the people greatly wondering (Acts 3:11), after Peter and John had healed the lame beggar who sat at the Beautiful Gate (the gate between the courts of the Gentiles and the women).

Inside the Chel and in the court of the women, the Jews from Asia laid hands on Paul. They dragged him down the 14 steps into the court of the Gentiles (the temple gates being shut behind), and then from the Tower of Antonia through the cloisters the chief captain of the band ran down to rescue him (Acts 21). In the court of the men of Israel at the Feast of Tabernacles the Lord watched the priest bring the water from the Pool of Siloam through the water gate and pour it upon the altar of burnt offering (John 7). The veil that was rent at Christ's Crucifixion hung between the Holy Place and the Holy of Holies. The pinnacle that was the scene of one of His temptations was perhaps the roof of one of the porches.

In A.D. 70, on the evening of the anniversary of the destruction of the first temple, Herod's temple was taken and destroyed by the army of Titus. A temple to Jupiter Capitolinus was erected on the site by Hadrian.

Temple of Solomon. The Hebrew word for temple is nearly equivalent to the English *palace* and is used of the palaces of Ahab and the king of Babylon (1 Kgs. 21:1; 2 Kgs. 20:18, etc.) and also occasionally of the Mosaic tabernacle (1 Sam. 1:9; 3:3).

The Hill of Zion seems to have been chosen by God as His dwelling-place early in David's reign (2 Sam. 6:17). The exact position of the temple, the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite, was indicated by an angel of the Lord during the plague and the command received through the prophet Gad to build an altar there (1 Chr. 21:15, 18, 26–28). This threshing floor is placed on Mount Moriah in 2 Chr. 3:1.

The temple was built after the model of the tabernacle, the dimensions of each part being exactly double. The temple proper, or interior, was 60 cubits long, 20 cubits broad, 30 cubits high (15 cubits was the tabernacle's height if its roof was right-angled). It had in addition a porch 10 cubits deep in front. The materials of the temple—gold, silver, iron, copper, timber, and stone—had been collected by David (1 Chr. 22:14). He had also planned the house and its furniture to its details (1 Chr. 28:11–20), had collected a number of skilled workmen capable of executing the work (1 Chr. 22:15), and had bound over the princes and people of Israel to zealous cooperation and costly gifts. Still, to Solomon belongs the credit of the actual accomplishment of the work.

The temple walls were composed of hewn stone made ready at the quarry. The roof was of cedar and the walls were paneled with it. The cedar was carved with figures (cherubim, palm trees, and flowers) and was overlaid with gold fitted to the carving. The floors were of fir or cypress wood, overlaid with gold. The communication between the Holy Place and Holy of Holies was by a doorway with two doors of olivewood carved like the walls and overlaid with gold. From 2 Chr. 3:14 we learn that a veil hung in front of the door. The door of the temple was of cypress on posts of olivewood, carved and overlaid as elsewhere. It folded back in two pieces on each side. In front of the porch stood two great pillars of hollow brass, called Jachin and Boaz. These with their capitals were 23 cubits high. The small size of the temple proper in comparison with modern churches is to be noticed. It is sufficiently accounted for by the fact that the worshippers remained outside; only the priests went within.

All the materials for the house were prepared before they were brought to the site. The building was completed in seven years. There were two temple courts. The inner court was surrounded by a wall consisting of three rows of hewn stone and a row of cedar beams (1 Kgs. 6:36). This was called the court of the priests, or, from its elevation, the upper court (2 Chr. 4:9; Jer. 36:10). The outer or great court was for the use of the people. Nothing is said about its walls, but it was entered by doors of brass.

The furniture of the temple was similar to but not identical with that of the tabernacle. In the Holy of Holies stood the old Mosaic ark with the mercy seat; but the cherubim overshadowing the mercy seat were new. They were larger in size; their wings touched in the middle and reached each wall of the Holy of Holies. They were also different in posture. In the Holy Place all was new. The altar of incense was made of cedarwood overlaid with gold. Instead of one golden candlestick and one table of shewbread there were ten, five on each side. In the outer court stood the brazen altar of the same pattern as that of the tabernacle, but enormously larger (2 Chr. 4:1). Ahaz superseded it with an altar of Damascus pattern (2 Kgs. 16:11–16). Between the altar and the porch was the brazen sea for the washing of the priests. It had a brim like the flower of a lily, and it stood upon 12 oxen, three looking north, south, east, and west. These were given to Tiglath-pileser by Ahaz (2 Kgs. 16:17). On each side of the altar were five figured brazen stands for five brazen lavers for washing the sacrifices (1 Kgs. 7:38–39).

The house was consecrated at the feast of the seventh month, the Feast of Tabernacles (1 Kgs. 8:2; 2 Chr. 5:3). When the priests came out from setting the ark in the Holy of Holies, the house was filled with a cloud, "so that the priests could not stand to minister" (2 Chr. 5:13–14). After Solomon had prayed, the fire came down from heaven and consumed the sacrifices (2 Chr. 7:1). The feast of dedication lasted 14 days (1 Kgs. 8:64–65). In this ceremonial Solomon appears to be the principal personage, even as Moses (not Aaron) was at the dedication of the tabernacle.

The wealth gathered by David and lavished by Solomon on the temple was enormous. The skill necessary for the elaborate work in gold and brass was supplied from Tyre. Hiram, on his mother's side of the tribe of Naphtali, was fetched by Solomon for the purpose (1 Kgs. 7:14).

The temple was shorn of some of its magnificence by Shishak of Egypt in the reign of Solomon's son (1 Kgs. 14:26). It was often spoiled of its treasures, whether by foreign enemies (Shishak, Jehoash of Israel, Nebuchadnezzar) or by kings of Judah (Asa, Joash, Ahaz, Hezekiah) to buy off the attack or purchase the alliance of foreign powers. It was restored by Joash and by Josiah. Some works in connection with it were taken in hand by Jehoshaphat (2 Chr. 20:5), Jotham (2 Kgs. 15:35), and Hezekiah (18:16). It was polluted by Athaliah (2 Chr. 24:7), Ahaz (29:5, 16), and above all, Manasseh (2 Kgs. 21:4–5, 7). It was cleansed by Hezekiah (2 Chr. 29:16) and Josiah (2 Kgs. 23:4, 6, 12). Finally it was burned to the ground and utterly destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar (2 Kgs. 25:9), all that was valuable in it being carried to Babylon (25:13, etc.). The vessels of silver and gold were afterwards restored by Cyrus and Darius (Ezra 1:7–11; 6:5).

Temple of Zerubbabel. There are few definite statements concerning the dimensions and arrangements of the temple of Zerubbabel. But we may reasonably infer that it was, so far as circumstances permitted, in its principal parts a reproduction of Solomon's temple, and on the ancient site (Ezra 3:3). The dimensions and principles of construction were prescribed in decrees of the Persian kings (6:3–4). They also provided the materials, which came from Sidon (3:7; 6:4, 8). The Jews reckoned the temple of Zerubbabel to be in five points inferior to the temple of Solomon: in the absence of (1) the Ark of the Covenant (lost or burned at the destruction of Jerusalem and never renewed); (2) the Shechinah or manifestation of the glory of the Lord; (3) the Urim and the Thummim (Ezra 2:63); (4) the holy fire upon the altar; (5) the spirit of prophecy.

The building of Zerubbabel's temple was impeded by the active opposition and by the intrigues of the Samaritans (Ezra 4:4–5, 23–24). In the second year of Darius Hystaspes (520 B.C.) the people, exhorted by the prophets Haggai and Zechariah, resumed their task, and in the sixth year of Darius (516 B.C.) the feast of the dedication was kept (Ezra 6:15–16).

This temple was the scene of the murder of Jesus the son of Judas by his brother Johanan, the high priest. In consequence it was profanely entered by Bagoses, the Persian governor of Syria (about 366 B.C.). Alexander the Great (332 B.C.) is said by Josephus to have offered sacrifices here. Simon the Just (about 300 B.C.), the high priest, repaired and fortified the temple.

Ptolemy Philopator (217 B.C.) insisted upon entering the Holy of Holies but was smitten so that he was carried out half-dead from the temple courts. Antiochus the Great (200 B.C.), in return for help given him by the Jews against the Egyptians, provided materials for building the cloisters and other parts of the temple, made a grant to provide sacrifices, and decreed that no stranger should enter within the temple enclosure. Antiochus Epiphanes (168 B.C.) entered the temple "proudly," stripped it of its golden altar, candlesticks, table of shewbread, etc., polluted it by setting up the abomination of desolation and offering swine upon the altar, burned its gates, and pulled down the priests' chambers. It was left desolate for three years. Judas Maccabaeus (165 B.C.) cleansed it and restored it to use. He and his brothers, Jonathan and Simon, fortified the sanctuary with high walls and towers. Alexander Jannaeus (95 B.C.) built a partition wall of wood around the altar and the temple so as to separate the court of the priests from that of the people. Pompey, when he took Jerusalem (63 B.C.), slew the priests at the altar, entered the Holy of Holies, but left the rich temple treasures intact, and commanded it to be cleansed the next day (Josephus, *Antiquities,* 14.4.4). When Herod took the city (37 B.C.) some of the temple cloisters were burned, but he used entreaties, threatenings, and even force to restrain his foreign soldiery from entering the Sanctuary (Josephus, *Antiquities,* 14.16.3).

Temple on Mount Gerizim. Josephus gives the following account of the erection of this temple: Manasseh, brother of Jaddua the high priest, was threatened by the Jews with deprivation of his priestly office because of a marriage he had contracted with a foreign woman. His father-in-law, Sanballat, obtained permission from Alexander the Great, then besieging Tyre, to build a temple on Mount Gerizim. Manasseh was its first high priest. It became the refuge of all Jews who had violated the precepts of the Mosaic law. With this account must be compared Neh. 13:28, which from the names and circumstances probably relates to the same event. Josephus places the event 90 years later than the Bible. The establishment of the counterfeit worship on Gerizim embittered and perpetuated the schism between the Jews and the Samaritans. The Samaritans altered their copies of the Pentateuch by substituting Gerizim for Ebal in Deut. 27:4 and by making an interpolation in Ex. 20 and so claimed divine authority for the site of their temple. Antiochus Epiphanes, at the request of the Samaritans, consecrated it to Jupiter, the defender of strangers. John Hyrcanus destroyed it (109 B.C.). Though the Emperor Zeno (A.D. 474–491) ejected the Samaritans from Gerizim, it has continued to be the chief sacred place of the Samaritan community. There the Paschal Lamb has been almost continuously offered by them up to the present day.

Tempt. To test, try, or prove (Gen. 22:1–2). To seduce or lead toward evil (James 1:13–14). To provoke to anger (Deut. 6:16; Ps. 78:18, 41, 56).

Ten Commandments. See *Commandments, the Ten.*

Terah. The father of Abram, Nahor, and Haran. He migrated with Abram, Sarai, and Lot (Nahor following them later) from Ur of the Chaldees to Charran (Haran), where he died (Gen. 11:24, 26, 31; Josh. 24:2; 1 Chr. 1:26; Abr. 1:30; 2:1–6).

Teraphim. Images of the size and form of a man (1 Sam. 19:13, 16) used from patriarchal times (Gen. 31:30, 32) and onwards (Judg. 17:5; Hosea 3:4–5; Zech. 10:2) in worship and for magical purposes both in Israel and in Babylon (Ezek. 21:21). To use teraphim was probably not to worship strange gods but to worship the true God in a corrupt manner.

Testament. See *Covenant.*

Tetrarch. The word originally meant the ruler of the fourth part of a country but was also used when the part governed was some other fraction of the whole. The title is applied in Luke 3:1 to Herod Antipas, Herod Philip (two of the sons of Herod the Great), and Lysanias.

Thaddaeus. Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddaeus (Matt. 10:3; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:16; Acts 1:13).

Thank offering, or peace offering. See *Sacrifices.*

Theophilus. *Friend of God.* The person to whom Luke addressed his Gospel and the Acts. The use of the title "most excellent" (Luke 1:3) seems to show that he was a real personage. See also JST Luke 3:19–20 (Appendix).

Thessalonians, Epistles to. See *Pauline Epistles.*

Thessalonica. (Modern Saloniki.) Capital of Macedonia; Paul and Silas preached there (Acts 17:1): also the home of Aristarchus. The city was named in honor of Thessalonica, sister of Alexander the Great and wife of the Greek military leader Cassander.

Thomas. One of the Twelve. The name means a "twin," and so it is translated in John 11:16 by the Greek Didymus. He is mentioned in the lists of Apostles (Matt. 10:3; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:15; Acts 1:13); and also in John 11:16; 14:5; 20:24, 28; 21:2.

Thummim. See *Urim and Thummim.*

Thyatira. On the Lycus, the district being celebrated for its purple dyeing; the abode of Lydia (Acts 16:14); church in Thyatira (Rev. 1:11; 2:18).

Thyine wood. Rev. 18:12. The beautiful wood of the *Callitris quadrivalvis,* much used by the Greeks and Romans for furniture.

Tiberias. A large town on the western shore of the Sea of Galilee, built by Herod Antipas, who made it his capital and called it after the name of the reigning emperor, Tiberius (John 6:23). The place is not mentioned in the first three Gospels. Apparently it was never visited by the Lord. After the destruction of Jerusalem it became an important center of Jewish rabbinical learning.

Tiberias, Sea of. In John 6:1; 21:1, Sea of Chinnereth, or Sea of Galilee.

Tiglath-pileser. (In Chronicles spelled Tilgath-pilneser.) King of Assyria, 747–734 B.C., took Gilead, Galilee, and Naphtali from Pekah, king of Israel (2 Kgs. 15:29); hired by Ahaz, king of Judah against Rezin and Pekah (2 Kgs. 16:7); took Damascus (2 Kgs. 16:9); other conquests (1 Chr. 5:26); distressed Ahaz (2 Chr. 28:20).

Timotheus. The Greek form of the name Timothy.

Timothy. *Honored of God.* The son of a Greek father and Jewish mother (Eunice) living at Lystra (Acts 16:1–3; 2 Tim. 1:5); circumcised by Paul in order that he might be of greater use for evangelistic work among Jews (Acts 16:3); spoken of by Paul as his own "son in the faith" (1 Tim. 1:2, 18; 2 Tim. 1:2); at Philippi (Philip. 2:22); at Beroea (Acts 17:14); sent to Thessalonica (1 Thes. 3:2); with Paul at Corinth (1 Thes. 1:1; 2 Thes. 1:1); sent to

Macedonia (Acts 19:22); to Corinth (1 Cor. 16:10); with Paul in Macedonia when he wrote 2 Cor. 1:1, 19; and at Corinth (Rom. 16:21); followed him to Troas (Acts 20:4–5); at Rome (Philip. 1:1; 2:19; Col. 1:1; Philem. 1:1); at Ephesus (1 Tim. 1:3); Paul wished him to come to Rome (2 Tim. 4:9, 21); set at liberty (the details of the imprisonment are unknown) (Heb. 13:23). Timothy was perhaps Paul's most trusted and capable assistant, as in Philip. 2:19–23.

Timothy, Epistles to. See *Pauline Epistles.*

Tiphsah. Thapsacus, on the western bank of the Euphrates, the river being at that point fordable; a boundary of Solomon's dominions (1 Kgs. 4:24); also famous in classic history as the place where Cyrus with his 10,000 troops crossed the river. The place of this name mentioned in 2 Kgs. 15:16 is probably within the kingdom of Israel; its site is unknown.

Tire. A headdress (Isa. 3:18; Ezek. 24:17, 23).

Tirshatha. The Persian title for a local or provincial governor; used of Zerubbabel (Ezra 2:63; Neh. 7:65, 70); of Nehemiah (Neh. 8:9; 10:1). The corresponding Babylonian title was *Pekhah.*

Tithe. The word denotes a tenth part, given for the service of God. The first recorded instance is the payment made by Abraham to Melchizedek (Gen. 14:20; Heb. 7:4–10). See also Jacob's vow (Gen. 28:22). The law enforced the payment and provided rules with regard to the use to which the tithe should be put. In Num. 18:21–28 it is directed that tithe be paid to the Levites, who in their turn give one-tenth of what they receive to the priests.

A clear exposition of the tithe is given in Mal. 3:8–18, in which it is shown that blessings from the payment of tithing are both temporal and spiritual, and failure to pay an honest tithe is a form of robbery. The importance of Malachi's words is demonstrated by the fact that the Lord repeated them to the Nephites (see 3 Ne. 24).

Latter-day revelation emphasizes the law of the tithe as a duty and a test of faithfulness (D&C 64:23–25; 85:3; 97:11; 119). The honest payment of tithing sanctifies both the individual and the land on which he lives. See also Lev. 27:30–34; Deut. 12:5–18; 14:22–27; 2 Chr. 31:5–12; Neh. 10:38; 12:44; 13:12.

Titus. Apparently converted by Paul, perhaps at Antioch (Titus 1:4). Attended the conference at Jerusalem about circumcision (Gal. 2:1); probably with Paul on his third missionary journey; sent by him to Corinth as the bearer of 1 Cor. (2 Cor. 7:6–7, 13, 15). He then returned to Paul in Macedonia and was again sent to Corinth with 2 Cor. and with instructions about a collection for the poor of Jerusalem (2 Cor. 8:4–7). After this we have no mention of him for eight years. At the conclusion of Paul's first imprisonment at Rome, Titus joined him at Ephesus, and they went together to Crete, where Titus remained and where he received a letter from Paul with instructions about his work and asking him to come to Nicopolis (Titus 1:5; 3:12). Later on he was sent on a mission to Dalmatia (2 Tim. 4:10).

Titus, Epistle to. See *Pauline Epistles.*

Topheth. A spot in the valley of the son of Hinnom, south of Jerusalem, where human sacrifices were offered to Molech (2 Kgs. 23:10; Isa. 30:33; Jer. 7:31–32; 19:6, 13).

Torah. From the Hebrew *Yarah,* meaning "to cast," as to put forth instruction. One form of the verb also means to point out, show, and thus to direct, instruct. The Torah is thus divine direction and instruction; it includes the law, particularly the five books of Moses, and takes precedence over other books of the Old Testament to most Jewish people. Torah scrolls are often elaborately made and protected by a cloth or metal case.

Trachonitis. The eastern part of the tetrarchy of Herod Philip, being east of the Sea of Galilee toward the desert (Luke 3:1).

Transfiguration, Mount of. This very important event in the New Testament occurred about a week after the promise made to Peter that he would receive the keys of the kingdom of heaven (Matt. 16:13–19; 17:1–9). On the mount, the Savior, Moses, and Elias (Elijah) gave the promised keys of the priesthood to Peter, James, and John (HC 3:387), which enabled these brethren to carry forth the work of the kingdom on the earth after the departure of Jesus. These keys were later given to all of the Twelve.

The Transfiguration occurred in about October, some six months before the death of Jesus. The brethren saw the Lord in a glorified and transfigured state. They also saw a vision of the earth as it will appear in its future glorified condition (D&C 63:20–21; HC 1:283); saw and conversed with Moses and Elijah, two translated beings; and heard the voice of the Father bearing witness that Jesus is His beloved Son, in whom the Father is pleased, and commanding the brethren to hear (obey) Him. See also Mark 9:2–10; Luke 9:28–36; 2 Pet. 1:16–18.

The event is important in many ways: Necessary priesthood authority was conferred upon Peter, James, and John; the significance of the Savior's work was emphasized; and the unity of various dispensations and the close relationship of Jesus and His prophets was demonstrated. Few events in the Bible equal it in importance. A similar event occurred on April 3, 1836, in the temple at Kirtland, Ohio, where the same heavenly messengers conferred priesthood keys upon the Prophet Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery (D&C 110).

Trespass offering. See *Sacrifices.*

Troas. Alexandria Troas, southwest of Troy on the seacoast, a Roman colony (Acts 16:8, 11; 20:5–6; 2 Cor. 2:12; 2 Tim. 4:13).

Turtle. The turtledove, as in Song of Solomon: "the voice of the turtle is heard in our land," being a sign of springtime (2:11–13; see also Jer. 8:7). Turtledoves were used for offerings, as in Gen. 15:9; Lev. 1:14; 5:7, 11; 12:6–8; 14:22, 30; 15:29; Num. 6:10; Luke 2:24.

Tyre. *Rock.* "The strong city" (Josh. 19:29); an important commercial and seaport town of Syria, in alliance with David (2 Sam. 5:11; 1 Chr. 14:1); with Solomon (1 Kgs. 5; 2 Chr. 2:3–16; see also 2 Sam. 24:7; Isa. 23; Joel 3:4–8; Amos 1:9); its destruction (Jer. 25:22; 27:3; 47:4; Ezek. 26; 27:2–3, 8, 32; 28:2, 12; 29:18; Zech. 9:2–3); supplied men and material to Zerubbabel (Ezra 3:7). See also 1 Kgs. 7:13–14; 9:11–12; Neh. 13:16; Ps. 45:12; 83:7; 87:4; Hosea 9:13; Zech. 9:2–3; Matt. 11:22; Mark 3:8; 7:24, 31; Luke 6:17; 10:13–14; Acts 12:20; 21:3, 7.

Uncleanness. See *Clean and unclean.*

Unicorn. A wild ox, the *Bos primigenius,* now extinct, but once common in Syria. The KJV rendering is unfortunate, as the animal intended is two-horned.

Ur. *Light.* Ur of the Chaldees was the original home of Abram (Gen. 11:28, 31; 15:7; Neh. 9:7). It is identified with modern Mugheir, now 150 miles from the Persian Gulf, but in those days it was a busy seaport town.

Urim and Thummim. Hebrew term that means "Lights and Perfections." An instrument prepared of God to assist man in obtaining revelation from the Lord and in translating languages. See Ex. 28:30; Lev. 8:8; Num. 27:21; Deut. 33:8; 1 Sam. 28:6; Ezra 2:63; Neh. 7:65; JS—H 1:35.

Using a Urim and Thummim is the special prerogative of a seer, and it would seem reasonable that such instruments were used from the time of Adam. However, the earliest mention is in connection with the brother of Jared (Ether 3:21–28). Abraham used a Urim and Thummim (Abr. 3:1–4), as did Aaron and the priests of Israel, and also the prophets among the Nephites (Omni 1:20–21; Mosiah 8:13–19; 21:26–28; 28:11–20; Ether 4:1–7). There is more than one Urim and Thummim, but we are informed that Joseph Smith had the one used by the brother of Jared (Ether 3:22–28; D&C 10:1; 17:1). (See *Seer.*) A partial description is given in JS—H 1:35. Joseph Smith used it in translating the Book of Mormon and in obtaining other revelations.

This earth in its celestial condition will be a Urim and Thummim, and many within that kingdom will have an additional Urim and Thummim (D&C 130:6–11).

Usury. Usury sometimes has more than one meaning. In biblical English it often means simply charging interest on a loan. At other times it implies an unduly high rate of interest. Under the law of Moses, Israel was forbidden to charge usury, as in Ex. 22:25; Lev. 25:35–38; Deut. 23:19–21; Neh. 5:1–13; Ezek. 18:8; 22:12. The restriction, however, seems to be when lending to a fellow church member. There is no clear restriction against charges for loans to others. Jesus gives some credence to interest charges in Matt. 25:14–30; Luke 19:12–27. Latter-day revelation does not contain restrictions against interest charges.

Uz. Land of Job, probably east of Palestine and north of Edom (Job 1:1; Jer. 25:20; Lam. 4:21).

Uzzah. *Strength.* Slain for touching the Ark (2 Sam. 6:6); called Uzza (1 Chr. 13:9). The penalty may appear to us severe, but it must be remembered that the Ark was a sacred repository, and the people had been clearly warned that only designated persons could touch the Ark, and warned also of the consequences of disobedience.

Uzziah. *Strength of the Lord.* Called Azariah (2 Kgs. 14:21); king of Judah (2 Chr. 26:1); builds Elath (2 Kgs. 14:22; 2 Chr. 26:2); influenced by Zechariah (2 Chr. 26:5); defeats the Philistines (26:6); fortifies Jerusalem (26:9); smitten with leprosy (2 Kgs. 15:5; 2 Chr. 26:19); earthquake in his reign (Isa. 6:1; Amos 1:1; Zech. 14:5); called Ozias (Matt. 1:8).

Vanity. Falsehood or deceit (Ps. 12:2; 24:4; 144:8, 11; Prov. 30:8). Empty, transitory, or fleeting (Eccl. 1:2–4; 12:8).

Vashti. Queen of Ahasuerus (Esth. 1–2); deposed for disobedience and replaced by Esther (1:12, 19; 2:17).

Veil. Worn by women (Gen. 24:65; 38:14; Ruth 3:15; 1 Cor. 11:5–10); of the temple, see *Temple;* on Moses' face (Ex. 34:34–35); its spiritual significance (2 Cor. 3:7–15).

Vine. Palestine has always been famous for its vines (Deut. 8:7–8). The growing of grapes was part of the regular occupation of the Israelites after the settlement in Canaan. The vine was frequently regarded as a symbol of the Jewish or Christian Church (Ps. 80:8–17; Isa. 5:1–7; 27:2–3; Jer. 2:21; Ezek. 19:10–14; Matt. 21:33–40; Mark 12:1–9; Luke 20:9–16; see especially John 15:1–8).

Viol. A large harp, its shape and number of strings being uncertain. The same Hebrew word is also translated "psaltery."

Vows. These were of two kinds: *(a)* dedication—some person or thing was given to the Lord (Lev. 27:1–24); *(b)* abstinence—a promise made to abstain from some lawful act or enjoyment (Num. 6:3). No unnatural mutilation was permitted (Lev. 19:28; Deut. 14:1, etc.). Nothing already holy to the Lord, or intrinsically unholy, or blemished in the slightest degree, could be offered as a vow (Lev. 22:23; 27:26; Deut. 23:18). Provisions were made for ransoming such offerings when they could not be fitly sacrificed (Lev. 27:11). The vows of dependent women (wives or daughters) did not stand unless ratified explicitly or implicitly by the husband or father (Num. 30:3–16; see also Jer. 44:19). Vows often had an entreating character; they were offered in order to obtain some favor from Jehovah (Gen. 28:20; 2 Sam. 15:7–8).

Vulgate. The name of the Latin (or "common") version of the scriptures in use since the days of Jerome (4th century A.D.), which before his time was known as the Old Latin. The Vulgate was the Bible of the Middle Ages and the parent of all the translations into the modern languages of Western Europe.

Vulture. See *Gier eagle.*

Wanted. Lacked or a state of being absent (Prov. 10:19; Jer. 33:17; John 2:3).

War in Heaven. This term arises out of Rev. 12:7 and refers to the conflict that took place in the premortal existence among the spirit children of God. The war was primarily over how and in what manner the plan of salvation would be administered to the forthcoming human family upon the earth. The issues involved such things as agency, how to gain salvation, and who should be the Redeemer. The war broke out because one-third of the spirits refused to accept the appointment of Jesus Christ as the Savior. Such a refusal was a rebellion against the Father's plan of redemption. It was evident that if given agency, some persons would fall short of complete salvation; Lucifer and his followers wanted salvation to come automatically to all who passed through mortality, without regard to individual preference, agency, or voluntary dedication (see Isa. 14:12–20; Luke 10:18; Rev. 12:4–13; D&C 29:36–38; Moses 4:1–4). The spirits who thus rebelled and persisted were thrust out of heaven and cast down to the earth without mortal bodies, "and thus came the devil and his angels" (D&C 29:37; see also Rev. 12:9; Abr. 3:24–28).

The warfare is continued in mortality in the conflict between right and wrong, between the gospel and false principles, etc. The same contestants and the same issues are doing battle, and the same salvation is at stake.

Although one-third of the spirits became devils, the remaining two-thirds were not all equally valiant, there being every degree of devotion to Christ and the Father among them. The most diligent were chosen to be rulers in the kingdom (Abr. 3:22–23). The nature of the conflict, however, is such that there could be no neutrals, then or now (Matt. 12:30; 1 Ne. 14:10; Alma 5:38–40).

Watches. The Jews, like the Babylonians and Greeks, divided the night into three watches, "the beginning of the watches," sunset till 10 P.M. (Lam. 2:19); the "middle watch," 10 P.M. till 2 A.M. (Judg. 7:19); and the "morning watch," 2 A.M. till sunrise (Ex. 14:24; 1 Sam. 11:11; Luke 12:38). The Romans had four watches, and it is their practice that is followed in Matt. 14:25; Mark 6:48; 13:35.

Wave offering. Part of the ritual of the Feast of the Passover (Lev. 23:10–14); see *Feasts.* Waving was a movement backwards and forwards, while heaving was a movement up and down.

Weaving. Practiced in Palestine from the earliest times. The loom in use was an upright frame, provided with a horizontal beam (1 Sam. 17:7) from which a row of threads, called the warp (Lev. 13:48) or web (Judg. 16:13) was hung. Each thread ran through a loop, by means of which it was moved backwards and forwards, while the shuttle, a wooden implement shaped like a boat, passed to and fro among the threads of the warp, winding off from itself, as it went, the thread called the woof (Lev. 13:48), which was at right angles with the warp. In Job 7:6 the shuttle is the emblem of the swift flight of man's life.

Weeks, Feast of. Feast of Pentecost. See *Feasts.*

Weights and measures. (See also *Money.*) The meanings of the terms that are used in the Bible for measurements and weights, with their relative values and ratios, varied from time to time, which makes it difficult to arrive at a correct understanding of these things today. Such terms must be interpreted in the light of the period of time in which they are used. Early systems of measurement were quite imprecise, as, for example, a bowshot (Gen. 21:16); a donkey load (being a "heap" of grain or a "homer"); a furrow length (source of our word *furlong*); a day's journey (Num. 11:31); three days' journey (Gen. 30:36; see also 31:23); and such other measures as span, handbreadth, cubit, fathom (a full stretch of the arms, or about 5½ to 6 feet), pace, etc. These often used as a standard a part of the human body. Furthermore, an acre was originally the amount of land that could be plowed in a day using a yoke of oxen, as in 1 Sam. 14:14. Land area was also measured by the amount of grain needed to sow it, as in Lev. 27:16. This system of measurement was simply not accurate enough for commercial use. Later, international trade, and subsequent political domination by the Greeks and the Romans, forced some degree of standardization for purposes of tribute, taxation, architecture, and the like. Thus the same term may vary in meaning in Old Testament and New Testament times.

Metals were at first primarily measured by weight, whereas other things were measured by bulk or by size. Thus silver and gold were calculated by weight until coinage became popular (probably 5th century B.C., after the Babylonian exile), and then the standard shifted from weight to value. Hence, a silver coin of a certain value would not weigh the same as an equivalent value of silver measured by the earlier standard of weight. Originally a shekel was a term for a certain weight; later it became a term for the value of a piece of money.

Some of the principal *weights* mentioned in the Bible are:

Shekel. It is uncertain what its exact weight was in early times; from the 2nd century B.C. onward it was 218 grains (15.126 grams).

Pound. (Hebrew *Maneh*); equivalent to 50 shekels; 20 ounces, or 571.2 grams.

Talent. (Hebrew *kikkar*); equivalent to 3,000 shekels (see Ex. 38:25, 26); about 75.6 pounds, or 34.272 kilograms.

(*Note:* The foregoing are relevant to the Old Testament. The words *talent* and *pound* in the New Testament refer not to weights, but to sums of money.)

Bekah. Half a shekel; 88.14 grains, or 5.712 grams.

Some measures of *length* are:

Cubit. The distance from the elbow to the tip of the finger, normally about 17½ inches, or 444.25 millimeters (approx. 44.43 centimeters).

Sabbath day's journey. About 2,000 cubits.

Fathom. Approximately 6 feet, or 1.84 meters.

Furlong. 220 yards, or 201.17 meters.

Mile. A U.S. or English mile = 1,760 yards or 1.609 kilometers. A Roman mile = 1,620 yards or 1.482 kilometers.

Some measures of *capacity* are:

Bath (liquid). Said to be approximately 8¼ U.S. gallons, or 31.3 liters.

Cab (liquid and dry). Said to be less than 2 quarts, or less than 1.8 liters.

Cor (liquid and dry). Said to equal 10 baths.

Ephah (dry). Said to be equivalent to a bath; one-tenth of a homer.

Firkin (liquid). Said to be slightly more than a bath.

Homer (dry). Said to be 10 ephahs. A homer is also believed to be 230 liters (or about 6½ U.S. bushels dry measure).

Whale. A few species of whale sometimes occur in the Mediterranean, but the Hebrew word *(tannin)* so translated denotes any great animal of the depths of the sea.

Wilderness of the Exodus. It is not yet possible to fix with certainty the exact route of the Israelites during their wanderings. They started from the two store cities, Rameses and Pithom (or Succoth). Passing around the head of the Gulf of Suez, they reached the wilderness of Shur (Ex. 15:22), which is probably the same as the wilderness of Etham (Num. 33:8). They then turned southward, by Marah (now Ayun Musa) and Elim (Num. 33:10), till they reached the wilderness of Sin, where they were first fed with manna. Turning eastward they reached Rephidim, which was renamed Meribah and Massah. There they encountered and defeated their first foe, the Amalekites. Exactly three months after leaving Egypt the camp was pitched before Sinai. They remained there rather more than a year (Num. 1:1). From Sinai they passed by Taberah (Num. 11:3), Kibroth-hattaavah, and Hazeroth (11:34–35), into the wilderness of Paran (12:16), and from this place the spies were sent out (13:3). They then passed into the wilderness of Zin and encamped by Kadesh, where Miriam died. Edom refused Israel a passage, and the intended route was therefore changed. On Mount Hor Aaron died. The people then moved southward toward Ezion-geber and then to the east of the mountains of Seir toward the land of Moab. On the way they were punished for their murmuring by a plague of serpents (Num. 21:4–9). Sihon king of the Amorites refused a passage; he was defeated and his capital, Heshbon, was captured (Num. 21:21–31). Having also defeated Og, king of Bashan, the Israelites got possession of the pasture lands east of Jordan. Then came the episode of the encounter with the Moabites, who had tried to get the assistance of the soothsayer Balaam (Num. 22–25). In a census taken in the plains of Moab, Caleb and Joshua alone remained of the 600,000 numbered at Sinai.

Wimple. A covering for the neck (Isa. 3:22).

Winefat, winepress. Denote respectively the lower and upper of the two vats used for making wine. The grapes were placed in the press and then trodden under foot; the juice was collected in the "fat" underneath.

Wise Men of the East. Matt. 2:1–12 states that wise men (how many is not recorded), guided by a new star, came to Bethlehem to worship Jesus sometime after His birth. Who these men were we are not told, but it is certain they were not ordinary men. That they were privileged to search out the Son of God and give Him gifts, and that they were spiritually sensitive and knowledgeable, suggests that they were actually prophets on a divine errand. The customary identification of them as astrologers is a gross misrepresentation. They evidently were holy men from a land east of Palestine. See also *Magi.*

Wormwood. The herb *Artemisia.* Used metaphorically of bitter calamity or sorrow (Deut. 29:18; Jer. 9:15; 23:15; Lam. 3:15, 19; Amos 5:7).

Writing. From latter-day revelation we learn that writing sacred records and the recording of genealogy began with Adam and his immediate family. Adam and the early patriarchs had a perfect language that was both spoken and written. See D&C 107:57; Moses 6:5–6, 45–46; Abr. 1:31. This was an important intellectual ability of the people of God, and was given by inspiration. However, among nonbelievers it appears that there was an intellectual retrogression, so that many peoples subsequently have been without the blessings of a highly cultured spoken and written language. There has been a gradual renaissance in literary things, but nothing yet has equaled the pure and undefiled language of Adam. The promise is, however, that perfection in language and writing will return in the future with the full establishment of the kingdom of God on the earth (Zeph. 3:9; see also Moses 6:5–7).

The English alphabet in use at the present day is derived from that used by the Egyptian priests in the 25th century B.C., the intermediate alphabets in the line of descent being the Phoenician, Greek, and Roman. In the earliest Egyptian writing the symbols used (called hieroglyphs) were pictures denoting ideas or tangible objects; later they denoted sounds, as in modern alphabets. Papyrus (made from the pith of the plant *Cyperus Papyrus*) was the ordinary writing material. It becomes brittle with age, but there are still in existence many thousands of manuscripts written upon it. Some of the papyrus rolls were of great length; one that has been preserved is 144 feet long. The writing was in a series of parallel columns. A reed pen and vegetable ink were used. In Babylonia books were written on clay tablets or cylinders while the clay was damp, with a sharp-pointed instrument called a stylus. The symbols used were *cuneiform* or wedge-shaped. Large libraries of books written in this way have been discovered.

In 1887 a very important discovery was made at Tell el-Amarna in Egypt, between Thebes and Memphis, of some clay tablets with *cuneiform* inscriptions on them. They proved to be the official correspondence between King Amenophis IV (about 1380 B.C.) and Egyptian governors stationed in Palestine and elsewhere. Jerusalem and Lachish are mentioned by name. This discovery shows that Babylonian writing was used in Palestine 14 centuries before Christ and was the usual medium for official intercourse among the nations of the East. (See *Tell el-Amarna Letters.*)

It is clear from the Old Testament that the Israelites used rolls (Jer. 36:2, 18, 23) that were made of sheep or goat skin. The Hebrew alphabet was the same as the Phoenician. The words were written from right to left. The oldest existing Hebrew inscription is that of the *Moabite Stone.* After the return from the Exile the shape of the letters changed somewhat.

The original manuscripts of the New Testament were probably written on papyrus; the earliest copies now in existence are on vellum. Manuscripts written in capital letters are called uncials, while those written in smaller letters and a running hand are called cursives. Uncial manuscripts are, as a class, older than cursives. No uncial is later than the 11th century, and no cursive earlier than the 9th. The oldest manuscripts are written with no breaks between the words and very few stops.

The Book of Mormon presents many interesting insights regarding the problems of writing. See Jacob 4:1–3; Mosiah 1:3–4; Morm. 9:32–34; Ether 12:23–25.

Year. See *Calendar; Jubilee, Year of; Sabbatical Year.*

Zacchaeus. (Greek form of *Zaccai.*) A Jew who was "chief publican" or commissioner of taxes at Jericho (Luke 19:2–8).

Zachariah. *The Lord hath remembered.* (1) The last king of Israel of the line of Jehu (2 Kgs. 14:29; 15:8–12).

(2) 2 Kgs. 18:2; in 2 Chr. 29:1, 13, called "Zechariah."

Zacharias. (1) A priest, father of John the Baptist (Luke 1:5); his vision, the angel's message, struck dumb for unbelief (1:11–23, 40); tongue loosed (1:59–64); his song, the Benedictus (1:67–79; 3:2).

(2) Slain between the temple and the altar (Matt. 23:35; Luke 11:51; see also 2 Chr. 24:20–22).

Zadok. *Righteous.* The priest (2 Sam. 8:17; 15:24–36; 17:15; 18:19, 27; 19:11; 20:25). He belonged to the family of Eleazar (1 Chr. 6:4–8). During the latter years of Saul's reign there seems to have been a double high priesthood: Abiathar, who belonged to the family of Ithamar, officiating in David's camp, and Zadok at Gibeon, where the tabernacle was standing. This arrangement continued after David's accession, but during the rebellion of Adonijah, Abiathar joined the rebels, while Zadok remained faithful to David (1 Kgs. 1:8, 26). He anointed Solomon (1:32–45); and was finally put in the room of Abiathar. See 1 Kgs. 2:35; 4:2, 4; 1 Chr. 6:8, 53; 12:28; 15:11; 16:39; 18:16; 24:3, 6, 31; 27:17; 29:22; 2 Chr. 31:10; Ezra 7:2; Ezek. 40:46; 43:19; 44:15; 48:11. He is probably the same as in 1 Chr. 6:12; 9:11; Neh. 11:11; others are in 2 Kgs. 15:33; 2 Chr. 27:1; Neh. 3:4, 29; 10:21; 13:13.

Zaphnath-paaneah. A name given by Pharaoh to Joseph (Gen. 41:45). Although its meaning is uncertain, the Rabbinical commentaries, following the Targum, interpret the name as "he who reveals that which is hidden."

Zarephath. A city lying between Tyre and Sidon, where Elijah dwelt with a widow (1 Kgs. 17:9; Obad. 1:20; Luke 4:26).

Zebedee. Probably Hebrew *Zebediah,* meaning "endowment of the Lord." The father of James and John, two of the Twelve; a fisherman in fairly good circumstances at or near Capernaum (Mark 1:19, 20; Luke 5:10).

Zeboim, Zeboiim. (1) One of the "cities of the plain" (see *Gomorrah*) (Gen. 10:19; 14:2, 8).

(2) A valley between Jericho and Michmash (1 Sam. 13:18; Neh. 11:34).

Zebulun. Son of Jacob and Leah (Gen. 30:20); inheritance of the tribe (Josh. 19:10–16, 27, 34); Levitical cities (four) in 21:7, 34; Judg. 1:30; take part with Deborah and Barak, and they are commended (Judg. 4:6, 10; 5:14, 18); with Gideon (6:35; 1 Chr. 12:40); at Hezekiah's Passover (2 Chr. 30:10–18; Ps. 68:27; Isa. 9:1; Ezek. 48:26–27, 33).

Zechariah. Son of Berechiah, son of Iddo (Neh. 12:4, 16); a contemporary of Haggai (Ezra 5:1; 6:14); prophesied from the second to fourth year of Darius I (520–518 B.C.). The book of Zechariah has two divisions: Zech. 1–8, a series of visions sketching the future of the people of God, and Zech. 9–14, prophecies about the Messiah and events preceding His Second Coming.

1. The future of the people of God. *(a)* Zech. 1:1–6, introduction: warning to hear and repent, by the example of the fathers, who refused to hear and were overtaken by God's judgments, justly, as they acknowledged. *(b)* Zech. 1:7–17, first vision, riders on horses of various colors, which go over all the earth to report on the state of the nations in the interests of Jerusalem. *(c)* Zech. 1:18–21, second vision, four horns—all the agencies that have scattered Israel; and four craftsmen—the divine agencies that shall counteract and destroy them. *(d)* Zech. 2, third vision, a man with a measuring line to measure Jerusalem. The city shall be immeasurable and overflow with people. *(e)* Zech. 3, fourth vision, Joshua, the high priest, in filthy garments, standing before the angel of the Lord, with Satan at his right hand to accuse him (see also Job 1:6–11). Satan is rebuked; the Lord who has chosen Jerusalem has plucked the brand from the burning. The beautiful vision might be a reflection of the feeling of the people, their abject condition awakening a sense of their sin, and the fear that the Lord had not returned to them in truth. They are comforted with the assurance that His favor and forgiveness are with them, dispensed through the ministries among them; these ministries are but types of a more perfect one, when through the Branch (Messiah) the Lord will remove the iniquity of the land in one day (Jer. 23:5; 33:15). *(f)* Zech. 4, fifth vision, a lampstand surmounted by a bowl of oil, which feeds by tubes the seven burning lamps of the

lampstand, two olive trees on either side supplying the bowl with oil. The lamps might represent the light shed by the people or that shed among them. The oil is the symbol of the Spirit, through whom, and not by might or power, all Israel's work and destiny shall be accomplished. This Spirit is dispensed through the two anointed ones ("sons of oil"), representing the priestly and royal rule (Joshua and Zerubbabel). *(g)* Zech. 5:1–4, sixth vision, a symbol of the curse that shall light on sin in the land. *(h)* Zech. 5:5–11, seventh vision, symbol of the removing of the sin of the people to Shinar, the land of their foes (Lev. 16:21). *(i)* Zech. 6:1–8, eighth vision, horsemen, called also winds (Rev. 7:1), going to all quarters of the earth—symbols of agencies by which God shall subdue the nations, foes of His people. *(j)* Zech. 6:9–15, symbolic action to teach that the Branch (Messiah), who shall truly build the temple of the Lord, shall be a Crowned Priest. *(k)* Zech. 7–8 reply to a question about fasting: the Lord is indifferent whether men fast or eat; He desires that they execute judgment and show mercy (7:8–10). The fasts shall be turned into festivals of joy (8:19). Zech. 1–8 are full of profoundly spiritual teaching.

2. Events preceding the Lord's Second Coming. *(a)* Zech. 9–11. An invasion from the north sweeps over Damascus, Tyre, and the Philistines; the last are incorporated in Israel (9:1–7). Zion is saved; her King comes to her righteous and victorious, meek, and a prince of peace (9:8–10). Her captives are restored, and Judah and Ephraim, miraculously strengthened of God, are victorious over the Greeks and shall no more seek to diviners, but to the Lord (9:11–10:2). *(b)* A similar theme. Good shepherds displace the evil ones; Judah miraculously strengthened, with Ephraim fully restored, shall humble the pride of Assyria and Egypt (10:3–12). *(c)* Invasion of Lebanon and the Jordan-land (11:1–3). The prophet is commissioned to feed the flock destined for slaughter (11:4–8); renounces the thankless task (11:9–14); the flock falls into the hands of an evil shepherd (11:15–17). *(d)* Zech. 12–14. Final war of the nations against Jerusalem, and their defeat (12:1–9). *(e)* The Spirit poured out on Jerusalem, and a fountain opened for sin and uncleanness (12:10–13:6). *(f)* Zech. 14 appears to be a duplicate of Zech. 12, with the difference that Jerusalem falls for a time into the hands of the nations before the Lord appears for her salvation.

Zedekiah. *The Lord (is) righteousness.* The last king of Judah, his name changed from Mattaniah to Zedekiah (Jer. 23:6; 33:16). See 2 Kgs. 24:17–20; 25:2–7; 1 Chr. 3:15; 2 Chr. 36:10; Jer. 1:3; 21:1–7; 24:8; 27:3, 12; 28:1; 29:3; 32:1–5; 34:2–8, 21; 37–39; 44:30; 49:34; 51:59; 52.

Book of Mormon references to Zedekiah are many, a notable contribution being the information that not all of the sons of Zedekiah were slain (as implied in Jer. 52:10), for one son, Mulek, came to the Western Hemisphere (Hel. 8:21). See also 1 Ne. 1:4; 5:12–13; Omni 1:15; Hel. 6:10.

Zelotes. *The Zealot.* A name of Simon, one of the Twelve Apostles (Luke 6:15; Acts 1:13). Matthew and Mark in their lists call him "the Cananean" (not Canaanite as in the KJV), which is formed from an Aramaic word (*Kanan*), of which *Zelotes* is the Greek and *Zealot* the English equivalent. The Zealots were a party among the Jews (so called from their zeal for the law) who were determined to resist Roman or any foreign authority in Palestine.

Zephaniah. *The Lord hides.* (1) Prophesied in the reign of Josiah (639–608 B.C.). His prophecy speaks first of universal judgment (Zeph. 1:1–3:8); and then of universal salvation in the knowledge of Jehovah (3:9–20). The "day of the Lord" is the outpouring of His wrath on all created things. It falls on Judah for her idolatries, on the royal house, on the merchant classes, and on all the ungodly and indifferent. It falls also on the nations round about.

(2) The "second priest," next in rank to the high priest (2 Kgs. 25:18; Jer. 21:1; 29:25, 29; 37:3; 52:24).

(3) 1 Chr. 6:36.

(4) Zech. 6:10, 14.

Zerubbabel. *Born in Babylon* (the name is Assyrian). Grandson of Jehoiachin, king of Judah, and son of Pedaiah (1 Chr. 3:16–19); in Ezra 3:2 and elsewhere he is called "son of Shealtiel," probably his nephew or legal heir. Zerubbabel was also known by the Persian name Sheshbazzar (Ezra 1:8, etc.). When Cyrus gave permission to the Jews to return to Palestine, Zerubbabel was appointed *pekhah* or governor, as the representative of the Jewish royal house (Ezra 1:8). He set up an altar in Jerusalem and rebuilt the temple (see *Temple of Zerubbabel*) (Ezra 3:2, 8; 4:2–3; 5:2); being helped by Haggai (Hag. 1:1–14; 2) and Zechariah (Zech. 4:6–10). In the New Testament he is called "Zorobabel."

Zidon. *Fisher's town* (sometimes spelled Sidon). In ancient times it was the most important city of Phoenicia (hence Phoenicians are generally called Zidonians in the Old Testament). It was on the border of Asher (Josh. 19:28) but was never occupied by that tribe (Judg. 1:31). The town is now known as Saida, midway between Tyre and Beyrout (*Beirut*).

Zif. The second month. See *Calendar*.

Ziklag. A city in the Negev, originally assigned to Judah (Josh. 15:31) but transferred to Simeon (Josh. 19:5). It was a Philistine city in the days of Saul and was given by Achish to David (1 Sam. 27:6). The Amalekites made a raid upon it (1 Sam. 30:1–26; see also 2 Sam. 1:1; 4:10; 1 Chr. 4:30; 12:1, 20; Neh. 11:28).

Zin. The site is unknown, but the use of the name "wilderness of Zin" shows it must have been near Kadesh-barnea in the extreme south of Palestine (Num. 13:21; 20:1; 27:14; 33:36; 34:3–4; Deut. 32:51; Josh. 15:1, 3).

Zion. The word *Zion* is used repeatedly in all the standard works of the Church and is defined in latter-day revelation as "the pure in heart" (D&C 97:21). Other usages of Zion have to do with a geographical location. For example, Enoch built a city that was called Zion (Moses 7:18–19); Solomon built his temple on Mount Zion (1 Kgs. 8:1; see also 2 Sam. 5:6–7); and Jackson County, Missouri, is called Zion in many of the revelations in the D&C, such as 58:49–50; 62:4; 63:48; 72:13; 84:76; 104:47. The city of New Jerusalem, to be built in Jackson County, Missouri, is to be called Zion (D&C 45:66–67). The revelations also speak of "the cause of Zion" (D&C 6:6; 11:6). In a wider sense all of North and South America are Zion (HC 6:318–19). For further references see 1 Chr. 11:5; Ps. 2:6; 99:2; 102:16; Isa. 1:27; 2:3; 4:3–5; 33:20; 52:1–8; 59:20; Jer. 3:14; 31:6; Joel 2; Amos 6:1; Obad. 1:17, 21; Heb. 12:22–24; Rev. 14:1–5; and many others. (In the New Testament, *Zion* is spelled *Sion*.)

Zipporah. Wife of Moses and daughter of Jethro or Reuel, priest of Midian (Ex. 2:21; 4:20, 25; 18:2).

BIBLE CHRONOLOGY

Bible chronology deals with fixing the exact dates of the various events recorded. For the earliest parts of Old Testament history we rely entirely on the scripture itself; but the Hebrew Bible, the Septuagint or Greek translation, and the Samaritan Pentateuch do not agree together, so that many dates cannot be fixed with certainty. From the time of David onwards we get much assistance from secular history, such as inscriptions on monuments and other state records. Much work has still to be done in this direction. The dates found at the top of many printed English Bibles are due to Archbishop Ussher (1581–1656). Some of them have been shown to be incorrect.

CHRONOLOGY OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

B.C.	Sequence of Events in the Days of the Early Patriarchs	
4000	Fall of Adam. Ministry of Enoch. Ministry of Noah; the Flood. Tower of Babel. Ministry of Melchizedek. Death of Noah (Gen. 9:28).	(Those desiring calculated dates on these events may wish to consult published chronologies.)
	Birth of Abram. Birth of Isaac. Birth of Jacob. Birth of Joseph. Joseph sold into Egypt (Gen. 37:2). Joseph stands before Pharaoh (Gen. 41:46). Jacob and his family go down to Egypt. Death of Jacob. Death of Joseph. Birth of Moses. The Exodus when Moses was 80 years old. Death (translation) of Moses. Death of Joshua.	In the days of Abram we meet with the names of Chedorlaomer, king of Elam, and Amraphel, king of Shinar. Egypt was manifestly a powerful kingdom before and during the patriarchal times, but the early annals of Egypt as they have come down to us help us to few synchronisms that can be relied on.
	After the death of Joshua was the period of the Judges, of whom the first was Othniel and the last Samuel, but the arrangement and dates of the rest are very uncertain.	The commencement of the Assyrian empire appears to have been somewhere in the period of the Judges, but much of the chronological data preserved in Assyrian tablets is of a mythical character.

In this section approximate dates are suggested, some help being derived from synchronisms with secular history, which become more numerous with every succeeding century.

B.C.	The Undivided Kingdom	Persons and Events of External History
1095	Commencement of Saul's reign. *Samuel* lives for a great part of Saul's reign.	Nahash, king of Ammon. Tiglath-pileser I, king of Assyria. Agag, king of Amalek. Achish, king of Gath.
1063	David anointed by Samuel.	
1055	David king in Hebron.	
1047	David king in Jerusalem. *Nathan* and *Gad*, prophets.	Hiram, king of Tyre. Hadadezer, king of Zobah. Toi, king of Hamath. Hanun, son of Nahash, king of Ammon.

B.C.	The Undivided Kingdom	Persons and Events of External History
1015	Solomon made king. Death of David.	
1012	Solomon begins to build the temple.	Hiram, king of Tyre.
1004	Solomon begins to build his own house.	
991	The buildings are finished.	Hadad the Edomite is protected in Egypt. Genubath, son of Hadad. Rezon, king of Zobah. Shishak, king of Egypt, shelters Jeroboam.
975	Death of Solomon. The ten tribes revolt from Rehoboam.	

In the following table the first column of dates follows the books of Kings and Chronicles; the third column contains a revised chronology derived from inscriptions on Assyrian and other monuments. The kings of Judah are printed in heavy type, and the kings of Israel in capitals.

B.C.	Kings of Judah and Israel	Rev. Chr.	Internal History	External History	Synchronisms
975	**Rehoboam** JEROBOAM I	953	Ahijah the Shilomite prophesies, also Shemaiah. Penuel built (1 Kgs. 12:25).	. . . .	Shishak, king of Egypt.
		949	Shishak plunders Jerusalem.		
957	**Abijam**	932			
955	**Asa**	929			
954	NADAB	927	Oded and Azariah prophesy.	Asa’s war with Zerah the Ethiopian.	
953	BAASHA	925	War of Israel against Judah. Hanani and Jehu prophesy.		
930	ELAH	901	. . . .	Asa’s alliance with Benhadad I.	
929	ZIMRI	899			
929	OMRI (at war with Tibni)	897			
925	OMRI (victorious)		Benhadad I conquers Omri (1 Kgs. 20:34).		
918	AHAB	875	Samaria built (1 Kgs. 16:24).	. . . .	Ethbaal (Eithobalus), king of Zidon.
914	**Jehoshaphat**	873	Elijah the Tishbite. Jericho rebuilt. Micaiah son of Imlah prophesies.	Syrian invasion of Samaria (1 Kgs. 20:34). Moab rebels against Israel.	Mesha, king of Moab.
898	AHAZIAH	853	Jahaziel prophesies (2 Chr. 20:14). Eliezer of Mareshah prophesies (2 Chr. 20:37).		

B.C.	Kings of Judah and Israel	Rev. Chr.	Internal History	External History	Synchronisms
897	JEHORAM	851	Elisha prophesies. Obadiah prophesies (?).	Battle of Ramoth-gilead.	Hazael, king of Syria.
893	**Joram**	848			
885	**Ahaziah**	844			
884	**Athaliah** JEHU	843			
878	**Joash**	837	Joash buys off Hazael's invasion (2 Kgs. 12:18).	Syrian victories over Israel (2 Kgs. 10:32).	Sardanapalus dies.
856	JEHOAHAZ		Joel prophesies (?).		
842	JEHOASH	798			
841	**Amaziah**	797	....	....	Shalmaneser II.
826	JEROBOAM II	790	Hosea prophesies. Jonah prophesies (2 Kgs. 14:25).	Amaziah subdues Edom (2 Kgs. 14:7).	Shalmaneser III.
811	**Azariah** or **Uzziah**	792	Amos prophesies.		
773	ZECHARIAH	749	....	....	First Olympiad.
772	SHALLUM	748			
772	MENAHEM	748	....	*There is much uncertainty about the chronology of the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, and Pekah, and from 2 Kgs. 15:1–2, and 30–32, it is clear that there is some confusion in the biblical numbers. Uzziah's name is now thought to have been discovered in an Assyrian inscription* 740 B.C. *If that proves correct, the commencement of Isaiah's prophecy cannot date before that year, and the time of Jotham's regency may have been counted as regnal years. In these tables the biblical numbers have been adhered to, as far as possible, but they require further elucidation, which we may hope for as the Assyrian chronology becomes more assured.*	Pul, king of Assyria (= Tiglath-pileser III?).
761	PEKAHIAH				
759	PEKAH		....		Rezin, king of Syria.
758	**Jotham**	740	Isaiah begins to prophesy.		Rome founded. Era of Nabonassar, 747.
	Pekahiah (rev. chr.)	737			Tiglath-pileser III, king of Assyria (747–734).
	Pekah (rev. chr.)	735			
742	**Ahaz**	734			
730	HOSHEA	733	....		So, king of Egypt.
726	**Hezekiah**	728	....		Shalmaneser V, king of Assyria, 727.
721	End of the Northern kingdom	722	Micah prophesies.		Sargon. Merodach-baladan, king of Babylon, 722. Death of Sennacherib, 681. Esarhaddon. Median kingdom formed.
697	**Manasseh**	697	....		Psammetichus, king of Egypt, 670. Fall of No-amon (Thebes), 660.
642	**Amon**	642	Nahum prophesies (?).		Assurbanipal (667–626).
640	**Josiah**	640	Huldah the prophetess. Jeremiah begins to prophesy, 628. Zephaniah prophesies.		Pharaoh Necho, king of Egypt. Nabopolassar, king of Babylon, 625–604.

B.C.	KINGS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL	REV. CHR.	INTERNAL HISTORY	EXTERNAL HISTORY	SYNCHRONISMS
609	**Jehoahaz**	609	Obadiah prophesies (?).	....	Fall of Nineveh, 606.
609	**Jehoiakim**	609	Daniel carried captive, 606.	....	Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, 604–561.
598	**Jehoiachin**	598	Habakkuk prophesies.		
598	**Zedekiah**	598	Ezekiel prophesies.		
587	Capture of Jerusalem	587			

B.C.	JEWISH HISTORY	EXTERNAL HISTORY	
561	Jehoiachin’s captivity relaxed.	....	Evil-merodach, king of Babylon.
559	....	Commencement of the Persian Empire under Cyrus.	Neriglissar, king of Babylon, 559–555.
555	....	....	Belshazzar co-regent with Nabonidus.
538	....	Union of Media and Persia under Cyrus.	Fall of Babylon.
537	Decree of Cyrus for the return of the Jews.		
536	Joshua, high priest.		
529	Ahasuerus (Ezra 4:6).	=Cambyses, king of Persia, 529–521.	
525	....	....	Egypt conquered by Cambyses. Birth of Aeschylus.
521	Artaxerxes (Ezra 4:7).	=Pseudo-Smerdis.	
521	Darius I (Ezra 4:5).	=Darius Hystaspes.	
520	The hindered temple building resumed. Haggai and Zechariah prophesy.	....	Sophocles born, 495.
490	....	....	Battle of Marathon.
486	Ahasuerus (Esth. 1:1).	=Xerxes, 486–465.	Egypt revolts from Persia for 2 years.
483	Joiakim, high priest.	....	Battles of Thermopylae and Salamis, 480.
465	Artaxerxes (Ezra 7:1).	=Artaxerxes Longimanus.	
458	Commission of Ezra.		
453	Eliashib, high priest.		
444	Nehemiah appointed governor of Judea.		
432	Nehemiah’s second mission to Jerusalem. Prophecy of Malachi.	....	Plato born, 429.
424	Darius II.	=Darius Nothus.	
414	....	....	Egypt and Media both revolt from Persia.
413	Joiada, high priest.		
404	....	Artaxerxes Mnemon.	
401	....	....	Battle of Cunaxa. Demosthenes born, 382.

B.C.	Jewish History	External History	
373	Johanan, high priest.		
359			Philip, king of Macedon.
358		Darius Ochus.	Plato dies, 348.
341	Jaddua, high priest.		
337		Arses.	
336	Darius III (Neh. 12:22).	=Darius Codomannus.	Philip of Macedon slain.
332	Jaddua goes out to meet Alexander.		Alexander in Syria and Egypt.
331			Battle of Arbela.
330		Darius slain. End of the Persian power.	
323		Ptolemy Lagides obtains Egypt.	Death of Alexander the Great and dismemberment of his empire.

B.C.	Jewish History	Egypt	Syria
321	Onias I, high priest.		
320	Ptolemy (Lagides) Soter takes Jerusalem.		
314	Antigonus conquers Palestine from Ptolemy.		
312			Seleucus (Nicator).
311	Palestine by treaty assigned to Antigonus.		
302	Palestine retaken by Ptolemy.	*During this disturbed period many Jews migrated from Palestine and settled in Egypt and in parts of Asia Minor; they were held in much esteem by the rulers of those countries in which they settled.*	
301	Battle of Ipsus. Antigonus defeated by Seleucus.		
300	Simon the Just, high priest.		
292	Eleazar, high priest.		
284		Ptolemy Philadelphus.	
280		*About this time the Septuagint version of the Hebrew scriptures appears to have been commenced in Alexandria, though it was not finished for more than a century after.*	Antiochus (Soter).
277	Manasseh, high priest.		
260			Antiochus (Theos).
250	Onias II, high priest.		
246		Ptolemy Euergetes.	
245			Seleucus Callinicus.
225	Tribute due to Egypt not paid by Onias.		Seleucus Keraunus.
223			Antiochus the Great.
221		Ptolemy Philopator.	
217	Simon II, high priest.	Ptolemy's outrage in the Jewish temple.	
216	Battle of Raphia.	Treaty between Antiochus and Ptolemy.	
204		Ptolemy Epiphanes.	
195	Onias III, high priest.		
187			Seleucus Philopator.
180		Ptolemy Philometor.	
176	Heliodorus sent to plunder the temple.		

B.C.	JEWISH HISTORY	EGYPT	SYRIA
175	Onias deposed by Antiochus. Jason, high priest.	....	Antiochus Epiphanes.
173	....	Cleopatra, guardian of Philometor, dies.	
172	Menelaus, Jason's brother, nominated high priest.		
172	Onias III murdered about this time.		
170	....	....	Antiochus defeats the Egyptians.
169	Jason seizes Jerusalem, which Antiochus attacks on his return from Egypt and pollutes the temple.	....	Second invasion of Egypt.
168	Daily sacrifice interrupted.	Ptolemy Physcon set up for a time in Egypt but soon makes common cause with his brother Philometor.	Third attack on Egypt.
167	Mattathias the Hasmonean revolts.		
166	Battle of Emmaus. Victory of Judas Maccabaeus.		
165	Dedication of the temple.		
164	....	....	Antiochus Eupator.
163	Lysias defeated by Judas at Bethsura. Alcimus, high priest. Menelaus put to death.		
162	....	....	Demetrius Soter.
161	Nicanor defeated at Capharsalama. Death of Judas Maccabaeus at Eleasa.	Contests between Philometor and Physcon. Appeals to Rome.	
160	Decree of the Roman Senate in favor of the Jews.		
159	Death of Alcimus.		
156	Jonathan, brother of Judas, ruler of Judea.		
153	Jonathan made high priest by Balas.	....	Alexander Balas set up against Demetrius.
150	Jonathan honored by Philometor and Balas.	....	Alexander Balas, king of Syria.
149	....	Onias, son of Onias III, made commander-in-chief in Egypt.	
146	....	Ptolemy Philometor opposes Alexander Balas.	
145	....	Ptolemy Physcon (Euergetes II).	Demetrius Nicator.
143	Jonathan put to death by Tryphon. Simon, high priest.		
142	Simon, "Prince of the Jews." Jews allowed to coin money.		
139	....	....	Antiochus Sidetes. Tryphon put to death.
135	Murder of Simon. John Hyrcanus, high priest.		
130	....	....	Demetrius Nicator.

B.C.	Jewish History	Egypt	Syria
126	....	....	Zebina.
123	....	....	Antiochus Grypus.
116	....	Ptolemy Lathyrus (Soter II).	
109	Hyrcanus wars on Samaria and destroys the temple on Gerizim.	Cleopatra and Alexander.	
106	Hyrcanus dies. Aristobulus (his son), first king of the Jews.		
105	Alexander Jannaeus made king of the Jews.		
96	Jannaeus captures Gaza.	Ptolemy, king of Cyrene, bequeaths his kingdom to the Romans.	Seleucus succeeds his father Grypus.
94	The Pharisees hostile to Jannaeus.		
93	War of Jannaeus in Gilead and Moab.		
92	....	....	Philip, brother of Seleucus, gains the throne.
88	Jannaeus defeated at Shechem.		
87	....	Ptolemy Lathyrus recalled.	
83	....	....	Tigranes, king of Armenia, set over Syria.
80	....	Ptolemy Alexander.	
78	Death of Jannaeus. Alexandra, his widow, rules after him. Hyrcanus II, high priest.		
69	Aristobulus II seizes the government.		
66	....	....	Pompey conquers Syria for the Romans. ROMAN AFFAIRS
65	....	Ptolemy Auletes.	
64	Disputes between Aristobulus and Hyrcanus.		
63	Jerusalem taken by Pompey. Hyrcanus again high priest.		
54	Palestine divided into five districts.	....	Crassus defeated by the Parthians at Carrhae, 53.
51	Crassus plunders the temple.	Cleopatra.	
48	Antipater made a governor over Judea.	....	Battle of Pharsalia. Battle of Thapsus, 46.
44	Hyrcanus, "Prince of the Jews."	....	Assassination of Caesar.
42	....	....	Battle of Philippi.
41	Herod and Phasael, joint tetrarchs of Judea.		
40	Herod flees to Rome. Antigonus set up in his stead.		
38	Herod marries Mariamne.		
37	Herod takes Jerusalem.		

B.C.	Jewish History	Egypt	Syria
31	. . . .	. . . .	Battle of Actium. Augustus, emperor, 31 B.C.–A.D. 14.
30	. . . .	Cleopatra dies. Egypt becomes a Roman province.	
29	Mariamne put to death.		
25	Herod rebuilds Samaria.		
17	Herod restores the temple.		
6	Alexander and Aristobulus put to death.		

CHRONOLOGY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

A.D.	Christian History	Jewish History	Contemporary Events
	Birth of Jesus Christ.	Death of Herod the Great. Archelaus obtains Judea, Samaria, and Idumea; Herod Antipas, Galilee; Herod Philip, Iturea, Trachonitis, etc.	
	. . . .	Banishment of Archelaus.	
	. . . .	Coponius prefect of Judea; Ananus high priest.	
	Jesus at Jerusalem in the temple.	Cyrenius completes “the taxing.”	
	. . . .	Marcus Ambivius, prefect.	
	. . . .	Annius Rufus, prefect.	
	. . . .	. . . .	Death of Augustus.
	. . . .	Valerius Gratus, prefect.	
	. . . .	Caiaphas, high priest.	
	Beginning of the ministry of the Baptist.	Pontius Pilate, prefect.	
	The Crucifixion.		
33	. . . .	Death of Herod Philip.	
35	Conversion of Paul.	Pontius Pilate exiled.	
37	. . . .	Jonathan, high priest. Herod Agrippa obtains the tetrarchy of Herod Philip. Marcellus, prefect.	Death of Tiberius.
38	. . . .	Josephus born.	
39	The churches have rest.	Antipas deposed. Agrippa made tetrarch of Galilee.	
41	. . . .	Agrippa receives Judea.	Death of Caligula.
44	Death of James the brother of John.	Death of Herod Agrippa I. Cuspius Fadus, procurator.	
45	Paul’s first missionary tour.		

A.D.	CHRISTIAN HISTORY	JEWISH HISTORY	CONTEMPORARY EVENTS
46	. . . .	TIBERIUS ALEXANDER, procurator.	
48	. . . .	VENTIDIUS CUMANUS, procurator.	
49	Council of Jerusalem.		
50	1 and 2 Thessalonians written.	. . . .	Jews banished from Rome by Claudius.
51	. . . .	CLAUDIUS [*or* ANTONIUS (?)] FELIX, procurator.	
54	. . . .	. . . .	Death of Claudius.
55	1 and 2 Corinthians, Galatians, Romans.		
57	Paul a prisoner at Caesarea.		
58	Paul sent to Rome.	PORCIUS FESTUS, procurator.	
59	Paul leaves Melita for Rome.	Joseph, son of Simon, high priest.	
60	Philippians, Colossians, Ephesians, Philemon.	ALBINUS, procurator.	
61	Close of the history of the Acts of the Apostles.		
62	. . . .	GESSIUS FLORUS, procurator. Completion of the temple.	Burning of Rome. Persecution under Nero.
64	Titus, 1 and 2 Timothy.	Jewish war commences.	
65	Martyrdom of Peter and Paul.	Capture of Jotapata by Vespasian.	
68	. . . .	. . . .	Death of Nero. Galba proclaimed.
69	. . . .	. . . .	Otho, Vitellius, Vespasian, emperors.
70	Christians retire to Pella.	Siege and capture of Jerusalem.	
79	. . . .	. . . .	Death of Vespasian.
81	. . . .	. . . .	Death of Titus.
95	Persecution of Christians by Domitian.		
96	. . . .	. . . .	Death of Domitian.

HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS

The following tables compare the teachings of the Savior as found in Matthew, Mark, Luke, John, and latter-day revelation. An effort has been made to give these in chronological order. This is not always possible because the authors of the four Gospels do not always agree in matters of chronology.

EVENT	LOCATION	MATT.	MARK	LUKE	JOHN	LATTER-DAY REVELATION
I. Preparation for the Messianic Ministry						
Prologue (premortal life and John's Testimony)		1:1	1:1	1:1–4	1:1–18	
The genealogies		1:1–17		3:23–38		
Annunciation to Zacharias	Jerusalem			1:5–23		D&C 27:7–8
Elisabeth's seclusion	Judea			1:24–25		
Annunciation to Mary	Nazareth			1:26–38		Alma 7:10–13
Mary visits Elisabeth	Judea			1:39–56		
Birth of John, naming, and prophesy	Judea			1:57–80		D&C 27:7; 84:27–28
Annunciation to Joseph	Nazareth	1:18–25				
Joseph and Mary go to be registered	Bethlehem			2:1–5		
Birth of Jesus	Bethlehem			2:6–7		1 Ne. 11:18–20; Mosiah 3:5–8; Alma 7:10; Hel. 14:5–12; 3 Ne. 1:4–22
Annunciation to the shepherds	Bethlehem			2:8–20		
Naming of Jesus and presentation in the temple	Jerusalem	1:25		2:21–39		2 Ne. 25:19; Mosiah 3:8; Hel. 14:12; Moses 6:52
Visit of the wise men	Bethlehem	2:1–12				
Flight to Egypt		2:13–15				
Slaughter of the infants	Bethlehem	2:16–18				
From Egypt to Nazareth	Nazareth	2:19–23		2:39–40		

EVENT	LOCATION	MATT.	MARK	LUKE	JOHN	LATTER-DAY REVELATION
Visit to the temple (Passover)	Jerusalem			2:41–50		
The return to Nazareth	Nazareth			2:51–52		
II. The Ministry of an Elias: John the Baptist						
Isaiah's prophecy of John		3:3	1:2–3	3:4–6	1:23	
The beginning of John's ministry	Bethabara	3:1, 5–6	1:4	3:1–3		D&C 35:4; 84:27–28
Warning to Pharisees and Sadducees	Bethabara	3:7–9		3:7–8	1:19–28	
Call to repentance	Bethabara	3:8–12	1:4–8	3:8–18		
Baptism of Jesus	Bethabara	3:13–17	1:9–11	3:21–22	1:31–34	1 Ne. 10:7–10; 2 Ne. 31:4–21
Temptation of Jesus	Judea	4:1–11	1:12–13	4:1–13		JST Matt. 4:1–10 (see Matt. 4 footnotes)
John the Baptist's testimony	Bethabara				1:15–36	D&C 93:6–18, 26
John's disciples follow Jesus	Bethabara				1:35–51	
Jesus departs for Galilee					1:43	
III. The Ministry of the Messiah. A. An Early Galilean Ministry						
Marriage at Cana	Cana				2:1–11	
Visit to Capernaum	Capernaum				2:12	
III. The Ministry of the Messiah. B. The Early Judean Ministry						
First Passover	Jerusalem				2:13, 23–25	
First cleansing of temple	Solomon's Porch, Jerusalem				2:14–17	
Sign of Jonah	Jerusalem				2:18–22	
Visit of Nicodemus	Jerusalem				3:1–21	
Jesus' early ministry in Judea	Judea				3:22; 4:1	
John's ministry and testimony	Aenon near Salim				3:23–36	

Event	Location	Matt.	Mark	Luke	John	Latter-day Revelation
John reproves Herod Antipas	Judea (?)	14:3–5	6:17–20	3:19–20		
John imprisoned and visited by angels	Machaerus	4:12	1:14	3:19–20		JST Matt. 4:11 (Matt. 4:11 note *a*)
III. The Ministry of the Messiah. C. A Second Galilean Ministry						
Jesus leaves Judea for Galilee		4:12	1:14	4:14	4:1–3	
Woman at the well	Samaria				4:4–42	
Jesus returns to Galilee and preaches	Galilee	4:12, 17	1:14–15	4:14–15	4:43–45	
Heals the nobleman's son	Galilee				4:46–54	
Jesus rejected at Nazareth	Galilee			4:16–30		
Dwells in Capernaum	Galilee	4:13–16		4:31–32		
Fishermen called to be fishers of men	Galilee	4:18–22	1:16–20	5:1–11		
Teaches with power and authority	Capernaum		1:21–22	4:31–32		
Casts out an unclean spirit	Capernaum		1:21–28	4:33–37		
Peter's mother-in-law healed	Bethsaida	8:14–15	1:29–31	4:38–39		
Heals in the evening	Capernaum	8:16–17	1:32–34	4:40–41		2 Ne. 9:21; Alma 7:11; D&C 18:11; 19:15–20
Preaches the gospel in Galilee	Galilee	4:23–25	1:35–39	4:42–44		
Heals a leper	Galilee	8:1–4	1:40–45	5:12–15		
Paralytic healed	Capernaum	9:1–8	2:1–12	5:17–26		
Feast at Matthew's house	Capernaum	9:9–13	2:13–17	5:27–32		
John's disciples ask about fasting: Old and new (Pharisees ask about baptism)	Galilee	9:14–17	2:18–22	5:33–39		JST Matt. 9:18–21 (Appendix)
Jesus attends a feast	Jerusalem				5:1	

Event	Location	Matt.	Mark	Luke	John	Latter-day Revelation
Healing on the Sabbath	Jerusalem				5:2–16	
Discourse: Witness of the Father	Jerusalem				5:17–47	
Sabbath controversies	Galilee	12:1–21	2:23–3:12	6:1–11		
Twelve called and ordained	Galilee	10:1–4	3:13–19	6:12–16		1 Ne. 13:24–26, 39–41; D&C 95:4
The Sermon on the Mount	Galilee	5–7		6:17–49		
The poor in spirit	Galilee	5:3		6:20		3 Ne. 12:3
Those who mourn	Galilee	5:4				3 Ne. 12:4
The meek	Galilee	5:5				3 Ne. 12:5
Hunger and thirst after righteousness	Galilee	5:6				3 Ne. 12:6
The merciful	Galilee	5:7				3 Ne. 12:7
The pure in heart	Galilee	5:8				3 Ne. 12:8
The peacemakers	Galilee	5:9				3 Ne. 12:9
Persecuted for righteousness	Galilee	5:10		6:22–23		3 Ne. 12:10
Persecuted by false accusers	Galilee	5:11–12				3 Ne. 12:11–12
The salt of the earth	Galilee	5:13				3 Ne. 12:13; D&C 101:39–40
“Ye are the light of the world”	Galilee	5:14–15		see also 11:33		3 Ne. 12:14–15
Let your light shine	Galilee	5:16				3 Ne. 12:16
The law fulfilled	Galilee	5:17–20		see also 16:17		3 Ne. 12:17–20, 46–47
Anger: “Thou shalt not kill”	Galilee	5:21–26		12:58–59		3 Ne. 12:21–26
Adultery, lust	Galilee	5:27–30				3 Ne. 12:27–30
Divorce	Galilee	5:31–32		see also 16:18		3 Ne. 12:31–32
Swearing an oath: Honesty	Galilee	5:33–37				3 Ne. 12:33–37

Event	**Location**	**Matt.**	**Mark**	**Luke**	**John**	**Latter-day Revelation**
Evil force or generous service	Galilee	5:38–42				3 Ne. 12:38–42
Love enemies	Galilee	5:43–47		6:27–36		3 Ne. 12:43–45
Perfect as your Father	Galilee	5:48				3 Ne. 12:48
Alms: Notoriety or generosity	Galilee	6:1–4				3 Ne. 13:1–4
Prayer: Hypocrisy or reverence	Galilee	6:5–15		11:2–4		3 Ne. 13:5–15
Fasting: Hypocrisy or simplicity	Galilee	6:16–18				3 Ne. 13:16–18
Treasure on earth or in heaven	Galilee	6:19–34		11:34–36; 12:22–34		3 Ne. 13:19–34
Judgment: Hypocritical or helpful	Galilee	7:1–5		6:37–38, 41–42		3 Ne. 14:1–5
Holy things are like pearls	Galilee	7:6				JST Matt. 7:10–11 (Appendix); 3 Ne. 14:6
Prayer: Ask, seek, knock	Galilee	7:7–12		11:9–13		3 Ne. 14:7–12
The way is strait and narrow	Galilee	7:13–14		13:23–24		3 Ne. 14:13–14
False prophets known by their fruits	Galilee	7:15–20		6:43–44		3 Ne. 14:15–20
Do the will of the Father	Galilee	7:21–23		6:46 (13:25–30)		3 Ne. 14:21–23
A house built on a rock or on sand	Galilee	7:24–27		6:47–49		3 Ne. 14:24–27; D&C 11:16–25
Taught having authority, not as Scribes	Galilee	7:28–29				
Heals centurion's servant	Capernaum	8:5–13		7:1–10		
Restores widow's son	Nain			7:11–17		
John sends disciples to Jesus	Galilee	11:2–6		7:18–23		
John: No greater prophet	Galilee	11:7–19		7:24–35		

EVENT	LOCATION	MATT.	MARK	LUKE	JOHN	LATTER-DAY REVELATION
Woman anoints Jesus	Galilee			7:36–50		
Teaches with the Twelve in Galilee	Galilee			8:1–3		
Beelzebub, blasphemy	Galilee	12:22–37	3:20–30	11:14–26		
Discourses on signs; Jonah	Galilee	12:38–45		11:16, 29–32		Alma 30:43–51; D&C 63:7–12
Jesus' mother and brethren	Galilee	12:46–50	3:31–35	8:19–21		
Parables: Future of the kingdom	Galilee	13:1–53	4:1–34	8:4–18		
Discourse from a boat	Sea of Galilee	13:2	4:1			
Sower	Sea of Galilee	13:3–9, 18–23	4:3–9, 14–20	8:4–8, 11–15		
Why parables	Sea of Galilee	13:10–17, 34–35	4:10–13	8:9–10		JST Matt. 21:34 (Matt. 21:33 note *a*)
Candle	Sea of Galilee		4:21–25	8:16–18		
Tares	Sea of Galilee	13:24–30, 36–43	see also 4:26–29			D&C 86:1–7; 101:65–66
Mustard seed	Sea of Galilee	13:31–32	4:30–32	13:18–19		
Leaven	Sea of Galilee	13:33		13:20–21		
Treasure in field	Sea of Galilee	13:44				
Pearl of great price	Sea of Galilee	13:45–46				
Net	Sea of Galilee	13:47–50				
Householder	Sea of Galilee	13:51–52				
Finishes parables of the kingdom	Sea of Galilee		4:33–34			
Stills a storm	Sea of Galilee	8:23–27	4:35–41	8:22–25		
Casts out a legion of evil spirits	Gadara	8:28–34	5:1–20	8:26–39		
Raises Jairus's daughter	Capernaum	9:18–20, 23–26	5:21–24, 35–43	8:41–42, 49–56		

Event	**Location**	**Matt.**	**Mark**	**Luke**	**John**	**Latter-day Revelation**
Heals woman with issue of blood	Capernaum	9:20–22	5:25–34	8:43–48		
Heals two blind men	Capernaum	9:27–31				
Devil cast out of dumb man	Capernaum	9:32–34				
Second rejection at Nazareth	Nazareth	13:53–58	6:1–6			
Need for more laborers	Galilee	9:35–38				
Charge to the Twelve	Galilee	10:5–42	6:7–13	9:1–6		D&C 18
John the Baptist’s death	Machaerus (Perea)	14:3–12	6:17–29			
Herod’s fear of Jesus	Galilee (?)	14:1–2	6:14–16	9:7–9		
Passover: The Twelve return	Bethsaida	14:13–15	6:30–32	9:10	6:1–4	
Feeds the five thousand	Near Bethsaida	14:16–21	6:33–44	9:11–17	6:5–14	
Jesus walks on the water	Sea of Galilee	14:22–33	6:45–52		6:15–21	
Healings	Galilee	14:34–36	6:53–56			
Discourse: Bread of life	Synagogue at Capernaum				6:22–71	
Opposition increases	Galilee				7:1	
Discourses on cleanliness	Galilee	15:1–20	7:1–23			
III. The Ministry of the Messiah. D. North Galilean Ministry						
Heals Canaanite daughter	Tyre, Sidon	15:21–28	7:24–30			
Heals many in Galilee	Galilee	15:29–31	7:31–37			
Feeds four thousand	Near Sea of Galilee	15:32–38	8:1–9			
Pharisees and Sadducees ask for a sign	Magdala	15:39–16:4	8:10–13	12:54–57		
Leaven of Pharisees and Sadducees	Galilee	16:5–12	8:14–21	see also 12:1		
Blind man healed by stages	Bethsaida		8:22–26			

EVENT	LOCATION	MATT.	MARK	LUKE	JOHN	LATTER-DAY REVELATION
Testimony of Peter	Caesarea Philippi	16:13–20	8:27–30	9:18–21		
Sealing keys of the kingdom promised	Caesarea Philippi	16:19				
Prophecy of death and Resurrection	Caesarea Philippi	16:21	8:31	9:22		
Peter rebuked	Caesarea Philippi	16:22–23	8:32–33			
Take up a cross	Caesarea Philippi	16:24–27	8:34–38	9:23–26		
Some not to taste death	Caesarea Philippi	16:28	9:1	9:27		
Transfiguration: Sealing keys committed	Mount Hermon or Tabor	17:1–13	9:2–13	9:28–36		
Heals boy with unclean spirit	Galilee	17:14–21	9:14–29	9:37–43		
Again foretells death and Resurrection	Galilee	17:22–23	9:30–32	9:44–45		
Tribute coin from a fish	Capernaum	17:24–27				
Who is greatest in the kingdom	Capernaum	18:1–5	9:33–37	9:46–48		
Offenses and forgiveness	Galilee	18:6–22	9:38–50	9:49–50		
Parable: Unmerciful servant	Galilee	18:23–35				
Sacrifice required to follow Jesus	Capernaum (?)	8:19–22		9:57–62		
III. The Ministry of the Messiah. E. The Perean and Later Judean Ministry						
Urged to attend the Feast of Tabernacles	Galilee				7:2–9	
Seventy appointed and sent forth	Capernaum (?)			10:1–12		D&C 107:25, 34, 38, 93–97; 124:138–40
Jesus upbraids Capernaum, Bethsaida, and Chorazin	Capernaum (?)	11:20–24		10:13–16		
Samaritan village rejects the Apostles	Samaria			9:51–53		

Event	Location	Matt.	Mark	Luke	John	Latter-day Revelation
Jesus sent to save, not destroy	Samaria			9:54–56		
Jesus attends the Feast of Tabernacles	Jerusalem				7:10–13	
The doctrine of the Father	Temple				7:14–36	
The Spirit testifies of Jesus' ministry	Temple				7:37–53	
The adulterous woman	Temple				8:1–11	
The light of the world	Temple				8:12–59	
Heals blind man on the Sabbath	Jerusalem				9	
Parable: The good shepherd	Jerusalem				10:1–21	3 Ne. 15:17–24
Seventy return; authority confirmed	Judea (?)			10:17–20		
Jesus' prayer and gratitude	Judea (?)	11:25–27		10:21–24		
Jesus' promise of rest	Judea (?)	11:28–30				
Parable: The good Samaritan	Jerusalem			10:25–37		
Mary and Martha: One thing needful	Bethany			10:38–42		
Prayer; friend at midnight	Judea			11:1, 5–8		
Hear, keep the word	Judea			11:27–28		
Beware of the Pharisees	Judea			12:1–12		
Parable: The rich fool	Judea			12:13–21		
Preparing for the coming of the Lord	Judea			12:35–39		
Repentance	Judea			13:1–5		
Parable: The barren fig tree	Judea			13:6–9		
The Feast of Dedication	Jerusalem				10:22–39	

Event	Location	Matt.	Mark	Luke	John	Latter-day Revelation
Admirers of the Baptist believe	Bethabara, Perea				10:40–42	
Heals woman on Sabbath	Perea			13:10–17		
Toward Jerusalem	Perea			13:22		
“Are there few that be saved?”	Perea			13:23–30		
“Tell that fox”	Perea			13:31–33		
Heals man on the Sabbath	Perea			14:1–6		
Humility, parable of wedding feast	Perea			14:7–11		
Parable: The great supper	Perea			14:12–24		
Counting the cost	Perea			14:25–35		
Parables: Lost sheep	Perea	see also 18:12–14		15:1–7		
Lost coin	Perea			15:8–10		
The prodigal son	Perea			15:11–32		
The unjust steward	Perea			16:1–13		
Lazarus and the rich man	Perea			16:14–15, 19–31		
Discourse on offenses and faith	Perea			17:1–10		
Raises Lazarus from the dead	Bethany				11:1–53	
Retires to Ephraim	Ephraim				11:54	
Heals ten lepers	Samaria (?)			17:11–19		
Discourse on the kingdom of God	Galilee (?)			17:20–37		
Parables: The unjust judge	Galilee (?)			18:1–8		
The Pharisee and the publican	Galilee (?)			18:9–14		
Pharisees ask about divorce	Perea	19:1–12	10:1–12			
Suffer little children	Perea	19:13–15	10:13–16	18:15–17		

Event	**Location**	**Matt.**	**Mark**	**Luke**	**John**	**Latter-day Revelation**
Rich young ruler	Perea	19:16–26	10:17–27	18:18–27		
Reward for forsaking all	Perea	19:27–30	10:28–31	18:28–30		
Parable: Laborers in vineyard	Perea	20:1–16	see also 10:31			
Prophecy of death and Resurrection	Leaving Perea	20:17–19	10:32–34	18:31–34		
The greatest is to minister	Jericho	20:20–28	10:35–45			
Heals two blind men (Bartimaeus)	Leaving Jericho	20:29–34	10:46–52	18:35–43		
Salvation comes to house of Zacchaeus	Jericho			19:1–10		
Parable: The pounds	Jericho			19:11–27		
IV. The Last Week: Atonement and Resurrection						
To Jerusalem for Passover					11:55–57	
The sixth day before Passover	Bethany				12:1	
Mary anoints Jesus	Bethany	26:6–13	14:3–9		12:2–8	
Conspiracy against Lazarus	Bethany, Jerusalem				12:9–11	
Prophecy fulfilled	Mount of Olives	21:1–5	11:1–6	19:28–34		
Triumphal entry	Jerusalem	21:6–11	11:7–11	19:35–38	12:12–18	
Pharisees disapprove	Jerusalem			19:39–40	12:19	
Jesus weeps over Jerusalem	Near Jerusalem			19:41–44		
The fourth day before Passover		21:17–18	11:12			
Fig tree cursed	Near Bethany	21:18–19	11:12–14			
Moneychangers cast out	Jerusalem	21:12–16	11:15–19	19:45–48		
The third day before Passover			11:19–20			
Withered fig tree and discourse on faith	Near Bethany	21:20–22	11:20–26			

Event	Location	Matt.	Mark	Luke	John	Latter-day Revelation
Priests challenge Jesus' authority	Temple	21:23–27	11:27–33	20:1–8		
Parables: Two sons	Temple	21:28–32				
Wicked husbandmen	Temple	21:33–46	12:1–12	20:9–19		
Wedding of a king's son	Temple	22:1–14				
Question about tribute	Temple	22:15–22	12:13–17	20:20–26		
Marriage and the Resurrection: Sadducees	Temple	22:23–33	12:18–27	20:27–38		
Great commandment: Pharisees	Temple	22:34–40	12:28–34			
How is Christ both David's Lord and son?	Temple	22:41–46	12:35–37	20:39–44		
Denunciation of hypocrisy	Temple	23:1–36	12:38–40	20:45–47		
Widow's mite	Temple		12:41–44	21:1–4		
Jesus' lament over Jerusalem	Near Jerusalem	23:37–39		see also 13:34–35		
Greeks wish to see Jesus	Jerusalem				12:20–22	
Discourse: Jesus sent by the Father	Jerusalem				12:23–50	
Destruction of Jerusalem, signs of Second Coming	Mount of Olives	24	13	21:5–38		JS—M 1
Parables: Ten virgins	Mount of Olives	25:1–13		see also 12:35–36		D&C 45:56–59
Talents	Mount of Olives	25:14–30				
Sheep, goats	Mount of Olives	25:31–46				
The second day before Passover (events of this day are unknown)						
The last day before Passover		26:2	14:1			

Event	Location	Matt.	Mark	Luke	John	Latter-day Revelation
Jesus' prophecy of the Crucifixion	Near Jerusalem	26:1–2				
Conspiracy at Caiaphas's palace	Jerusalem	26:3–5	14:1–2	22:1–2		
Judas's conspiracy to betray Jesus	Jerusalem	26:14–16	14:10–11	22:3–6		
The first day of unleavened bread	Jerusalem	26:17–19	14:12–16	22:7–13		
The Last Supper begins	Jerusalem	26:20	14:17	22:13–14	13:1–2	
Strife over greatness	Jerusalem			22:24–30		
Jesus washes disciples' feet	Jerusalem				13:2–5	
Peter's protest	Jerusalem				13:6–12	JST John 13:8–10 (Appendix)
Jesus' example	Jerusalem				13:13–17	
"One of you shall betray me"	Jerusalem	26:21–25	14:18–21	22:21–23	13:18–30	
A new commandment	Jerusalem				13:31–35	
Sacrament instituted	Jerusalem	26:26–29	14:22–25	22:15–20		
Discourse on the Comforter	Jerusalem				14	
Departure to Mount of Olives	Jerusalem	26:30	14:26	22:39	14:31	
Peter's denial foretold	Jerusalem	26:31–35	14:27–31	22:31–38	13:36–38	
The true vine	Jerusalem				15:1–8	
Love one another	Jerusalem				15:9–17	
Hatred of the world	Jerusalem				15:18–25	
The Spirit of truth testifies	Jerusalem				15:26–27	
Warnings to the Apostles	Jerusalem				16:1–6	
The Comforter	Jerusalem				16:7–16	
Opposition: Joy and sorrow	Jerusalem				16:17–30	

Event	Location	Matt.	Mark	Luke	John	Latter-day Revelation
Jesus' intercessory prayer	Jerusalem				17	
Jesus' suffering and prayers	Gethsemane	26:36–46	14:32–42	22:40–46	18:1	2 Ne. 9:21–22; Mosiah 3:5–12; D&C 19:1–24
Judas's betrayal	Gethsemane	26:47–50	14:43–46	22:47–48	18:2–3	
Arresting officers fall	Gethsemane				18:4–9	
Peter defends Jesus with a sword	Gethsemane	26:51–55	14:47	22:49–51	18:10–11	
Jesus arrested and disciples flee	Gethsemane	26:56–57	14:46–52	22:52–54	18:12	
Hearing before chief priests	Caiaphas's palace	26:57–68	14:53–65	22:54	18:13–16, 19–24	
Peter's denial	Caiaphas's palace	26:69–75	14:66–72	22:55–62	18:17–18, 25–27	
Soldiers mock Jesus	Caiaphas's palace			22:63–65		
Hearing before Caiaphas	Jerusalem	27:1	15:1	22:66–71	18:24, 28	
Hearing before Pilate	Jerusalem	27:2, 11–14	15:1–5	23:1–6	18:28–38	
Judas's remorse and death	Jerusalem	27:3–10				
Hearing before Herod	Jerusalem			23:7–12		
Second hearing before Pilate	Jerusalem	27:15–31	15:6–15	23:11–17		
A murderer released	Jerusalem	27:15–21, 26	15:6–15	23:18–25	18:39–40	
Blood guiltiness	Jerusalem	27:24–26		see also 23:4, 14, 22	see also 19:4	
Jesus scourged and mocked	Jerusalem	27:27–31	15:15–20		19:1–12	
Jesus taken to Golgotha	Near Jerusalem	27:32–34	15:20–23	23:26–31	19:13–17	
The Crucifixion	Golgotha	27:35–44	15:24–33	23:32–43	19:18–22	Hel. 14:20–27; 3 Ne. 8:5–22; 10:9
Soldiers cast lots for Jesus' garments	Golgotha	27:35	15:24	23:34	19:23–24	

Event	**Location**	**Matt.**	**Mark**	**Luke**	**John**	**Latter-day Revelation**
The sign: King of the Jews	Golgotha	27:37	15:26	23:38	19:19–22	
Jesus speaks to His mother	Golgotha				19:25–27	
Darkness: Sixth to ninth hour	Jerusalem	27:45	15:33–36	23:44–45		
Death of Jesus Christ	Golgotha	27:46–50	15:37	23:46	19:28–30	
Earthquake: Veil of temple rent	Jerusalem	27:51	15:38	23:45		
Side pierced by a spear	Golgotha				19:31–34	
Passover scripture fulfilled	Golgotha				19:35–37	
Watchers near the cross	Golgotha	27:54–56	15:39–41	23:47–49		
Jesus' burial	Near Jerusalem	27:57–61	15:42–47	23:50–56	19:38–42	
Chief priests and Pharisees seal the tomb	Near Jerusalem	27:62–66				
Earthquake, angels open tomb	Near Jerusalem	28:2–4				JST Matt. 28:2 (see Matt. 28:2 and note *a*)
Women find the open tomb	Near Jerusalem	28:1	16:1–4	24:1–2	20:1–2	
Angels proclaim: "He is risen"	Near Jerusalem	28:5–7	16:5–7	24:3–8		
Women hurry to tell the Apostles	Near Jerusalem	28:8	16:8	24:9–11	20:18	
Peter and John run to the tomb	Near Jerusalem			24:12	20:3–10	
Jesus appears to Mary Magdalene	Near Jerusalem		16:9–11		20:11–18	
Jesus appears to other women	Near Jerusalem	28:9–10				
Others resurrected and appear unto many	Jerusalem	27:52–53				
Officials bribe soldiers	Near Jerusalem	28:11–15				
Jesus appears to two disciples	Emmaus		16:12–13	24:13–35		
Evening: Jesus appears to disciples	Jerusalem		16:14	24:36–49	20:19–23	

Event	Location	Matt.	Mark	Luke	John	Latter-day Revelation
Thomas, absent, does not believe	Jerusalem				20:24–25	
Eight days later: With Thomas	Jerusalem				20:26–29	
Purpose of John's Gospel					20:30–31	
Peter: "I go a fishing"	Galilee				21:1–19	
Peter inquires about John	Galilee				21:20–22	
Testimony about John					21:23–25	3 Ne. 28:6; D&C 7
The great commission to the Twelve	Galilee	28:16–20	16:15–18			Morm. 9:22–24
Ascension, proclamation	Near Jerusalem		16:19–20	24:50–53		

SELECTIONS FROM THE JOSEPH SMITH TRANSLATION

Following are excerpts from the Joseph Smith Translation of the Bible too lengthy for inclusion in the footnotes. For an explanation of this work, see "Joseph Smith Translation (JST)" in the Bible Dictionary. Joseph Smith's translation of the Bible has connections with or is mentioned in several sections of the Doctrine and Covenants (see sections 37, 45, 73, 76, 77, 86, 91, and 132). Also, the book of Moses and Joseph Smith—Matthew are excerpts from the Joseph Smith Translation.

JST, Genesis 1:1–8:18. Compare Genesis 1:1–6:13

This text of the Bible was restored by Joseph Smith and is published in the Pearl of Great Price as Selections from the Book of Moses.

JST, Genesis 9:4–6. Compare Genesis 8:20–22

4 And Noah builded an altar unto the Lord, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar; *and gave thanks unto the Lord, and rejoiced in his heart.*

5 *And the Lord spake unto Noah, and he blessed him.* And *Noah* smelled a sweet savor, and *he* said in his heart;

6 *I will call on the name of the Lord, that he* will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake, for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; *and that he* will *not* again smite any more every thing living, as *he* hath done, while the earth remaineth;

JST, Genesis 9:10–15. Compare Genesis 9:4–9

10 But, *the blood of all* flesh *which I have given you for meat, shall be shed upon the ground, which taketh life thereof, and the blood* ye shall not eat.

11 And surely, *blood shall not be shed, only for meat, to save your lives; and the blood* of every beast will I require *at your hands.*

12 *And* whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed; *for man shall not shed the blood of man.*

13 *For a commandment I give,* that every man's brother *shall preserve* the life of man, for in *mine own* image *have I* made man.

14 *And a commandment I give unto you,* Be ye fruitful and multiply; bring forth abundantly on the earth, and multiply therein.

15 And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, And I, behold, I *will* establish my covenant with you, *which I made unto your father Enoch, concerning* your seed after you.

JST, Genesis 9:21–25. Compare Genesis 9:16–17

21 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant, *which I made unto thy father Enoch; that, when men should keep all my commandments, Zion should again come on the earth, the city of Enoch which I have caught up unto myself.*

22 *And this is mine everlasting covenant, that when thy posterity shall embrace the truth, and look upward, then shall Zion look downward, and all the heavens shall shake with gladness, and the earth shall tremble with joy;*

23 *And the general assembly of the church of the firstborn shall come down out of heaven, and possess the earth, and shall have place until the end come. And this is mine everlasting covenant, which I made with thy father Enoch.*

24 *And the bow shall be in the cloud, and I will establish my covenant unto*

thee, which I have made between *me* and *thee, for* every living creature of all flesh that *shall be* upon the earth.

25 And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant which I have established between me and *thee; for* all flesh that *shall be* upon the earth.

JST, Genesis 14:25–40. Compare Genesis 14:18–20

25 *And Melchizedek lifted up his voice and blessed Abram.*

26 *Now Melchizedek was a man of faith, who wrought righteousness; and when a child he feared God, and stopped the mouths of lions, and quenched the violence of fire.*

27 *And thus, having been approved of God, he was ordained an high priest after the order of the covenant which God made with Enoch,*

28 *It being after the order of the Son of God; which order came, not by man, nor the will of man; neither by father nor mother; neither by beginning of days nor end of years; but of God;*

29 *And it was delivered unto men by the calling of his own voice, according to his own will, unto as many as believed on his name.*

30 *For God having sworn unto Enoch and unto his seed with an oath by himself; that every one being ordained after this order and calling should have power, by faith, to break mountains, to divide the seas, to dry up waters, to turn them out of their course;*

31 *To put at defiance the armies of nations, to divide the earth, to break every band, to stand in the presence of God; to do all things according to his will, according to his command, subdue principalities and powers; and this by the will of the Son of God which was from before the foundation of the world.*

32 *And men having this faith, coming up unto this order of God, were translated and taken up into heaven.*

33 *And now, Melchizedek was a priest of this order; therefore he obtained peace in Salem, and was called the Prince of peace.*

34 *And his people wrought righteousness, and obtained heaven, and sought for the city of Enoch which God had before taken, separating it from the earth, having reserved it unto the latter days, or the end of the world;*

35 *And hath said, and sworn with an oath, that the heavens and the earth should come together; and the sons of God should be tried so as by fire.*

36 *And this Melchizedek, having thus established righteousness, was called the king of heaven by his people, or, in other words, the King of peace.*

37 *And he lifted up his voice, and he blessed Abram, being the high priest, and the keeper of the storehouse of God;*

38 *Him whom God had appointed to receive tithes for the poor.*

39 *Wherefore, Abram paid unto him tithes of all that he had, of all the riches which he possessed, which God had given him more than that which he had need.*

40 *And it came to pass, that God blessed Abram, and gave unto him riches, and honor, and lands for an everlasting possession; according to the covenant which he had made, and according to the blessing wherewith Melchizedek had blessed him.*

JST, Genesis 15:9–12. Compare Genesis 15:1–6

9 *And Abram said, Lord God, how wilt thou give me this land for an everlasting inheritance?*

10 *And the Lord said, Though thou wast dead, yet am I not able to give it thee?*

11 *And if thou shalt die, yet thou shalt possess it, for the day cometh, that the Son of Man shall live; but how can he live if he be not dead? he must first be quickened.*

12 *And it came to pass, that Abram looked forth and saw the days of the Son of Man, and was glad, and his soul found rest,* and he believed in the Lord; and *the Lord* counted it unto him for righteousness.

JST, Genesis 17:3–12. Compare Genesis 17:3–12

3 And *it came to pass, that* Abram fell on his face, *and called upon the name of the Lord.*

4 And God talked with him, saying, *My people have gone astray from my precepts, and have not kept mine ordinances, which I gave unto their fathers;*

5 *And they have not observed mine anointing, and the burial, or baptism wherewith I commanded them;*

6 *But have turned from the commandment, and taken unto themselves the washing of children, and the blood of sprinkling;*

7 *And have said that the blood of the righteous Abel was shed for sins; and have not known wherein they are accountable before me.*

8 *But* as for *thee,* behold, *I will make* my covenant with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations.

9 *And this covenant I make, that thy children may be known among all nations.* Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be called Abraham; for, a father of many nations have I made thee.

10 And I will make thee exceedingly fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come of thee, *and of thy seed.*

11 And I will establish *a covenant of circumcision with thee, and it shall be* my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations; *that thou mayest know forever that children are not accountable before me until they are eight years old.*

12 *And thou shalt observe to keep all my covenants wherein I covenanted with thy fathers; and thou shalt keep the commandments which I have given thee with mine own mouth, and I will be a God unto thee and thy seed after thee.*

JST, Genesis 17:23–24. Compare Genesis 17:17–18

23 Then Abraham fell on his face and *rejoiced,* and said in his heart, *There* shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old, and Sarah that is ninety years old *shall bear.*

24 And Abraham said unto God, Oh that Ishmael might live *uprightly* before thee!

JST, Genesis 19:9–15. Compare Genesis 19:8–10

9 And they said *unto him,* Stand back. *And they were angry with him.*

10 And they said *among themselves,* This one *man* came in to sojourn *among us,* and he will needs *now make himself to be* a judge; now we will deal worse with *him* than with them.

11 *Wherefore they said unto the man, We will have the men, and thy daughters also; and we will do with them as seemeth us good.*

12 *Now this was after the wickedness of Sodom.*

13 And Lot said, Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, *plead with my brethren that I may not* bring them out unto you; and ye *shall not* do unto them as seemeth good in your eyes;

14 *For God will not justify his servant in this thing; wherefore, let me plead with my brethren, this once only, that* unto these men ye do nothing, *that they may have peace in my house;* for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

15 *And they were angry with Lot* and came near to break the door, but the *angels of God, which were holy men,* put forth their hand and pulled Lot into the house unto them, and shut the door.

JST, Genesis 21:31–32. Compare Genesis 21:32–34

31 Then Abimelech, and Phicol,

the chief captain of his hosts, rose up, *and they planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the Lord;* and they returned unto the land of the Philistines.

32 And Abraham *worshiped the everlasting God, and* sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

JST, Genesis 48:5–11. Compare Genesis 48:5–6

5 And now, of thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt; *behold, they* are mine, *and the God of my fathers shall bless them; even* as Reuben and Simeon they *shall be blessed, for they are* mine; *wherefore they shall be called after my name. (Therefore they were called Israel.)*

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance, *in the tribes; therefore they were called the tribes of Manasseh and of Ephraim.*

7 *And Jacob said unto Joseph, When the God of my fathers appeared unto me in Luz, in the land of Canaan; he sware unto me, that he would give unto me, and unto my seed, the land for an everlasting possession.*

8 *Therefore, O my son, he hath blessed me in raising thee up to be a servant unto me, in saving my house from death;*

9 *In delivering my people, thy brethren, from famine which was sore in the land; wherefore the God of thy fathers shall bless thee, and the fruit of thy loins, that they shall be blessed above thy brethren, and above thy father's house;*

10 *For thou hast prevailed, and thy father's house hath bowed down unto thee, even as it was shown unto thee, before thou wast sold into Egypt by the hands of thy brethren; wherefore thy brethren shall bow down unto thee, from generation to generation, unto the fruit of thy loins forever;*

11 *For thou shalt be a light unto my people, to deliver them in the days of their captivity, from bondage; and to bring salvation unto them, when they are altogether bowed down under sin.*

JST, Genesis 50:24–38. Compare Genesis 50:24–26; 2 Nephi 3:4–22

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die, *and go unto my fathers; and I go down to my grave with joy. The God of my father Jacob be with you, to deliver you out of affliction in the days of your bondage; for the Lord hath visited me, and I have obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of my loins, the Lord God will raise up a righteous branch out of my loins; and unto thee, whom my father Jacob hath named Israel, a prophet; (not the Messiah who is called Shilo;) and this prophet shall deliver my people out of Egypt in the days of thy bondage.*

25 *And it shall come to pass that they shall be scattered again; and a branch shall be broken off, and shall be carried into a far country; nevertheless they shall be remembered in the covenants of the Lord, when the Messiah cometh; for he shall be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the Spirit of power; and shall bring them out of darkness into light; out of hidden darkness, and out of captivity unto freedom.*

26 *A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.*

27 *Thus saith the Lord God of my fathers unto me, A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins, and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren.*

28 *And he shall bring them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers; and he shall do whatsoever work I shall command him.*

29 *And I will make him great in mine eyes, for he shall do my work; and he shall be great like unto him whom I have said I would raise up*

unto you, to deliver my people, O house of Israel, out of the land of Egypt; for a seer will I raise up to deliver my people out of the land of Egypt; and he shall be called Moses. And by this name he shall know that he is of thy house; for he shall be nursed by the king's daughter, and shall be called her son.

30 *And again, a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins, and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins; and not to the bringing forth of my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them in the last days;*

31 *Wherefore the fruit of thy loins shall write, and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together unto the confounding of false doctrines, and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to a knowledge of their fathers in the latter days; and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.*

32 *And out of weakness shall he be made strong, in that day when my work shall go forth among all my people, which shall restore them, who are of the house of Israel, in the last days.*

33 *And that seer will I bless, and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise I give unto you; for I will remember you from generation to generation; and his name shall be called Joseph, and it shall be after the name of his father; and he shall be like unto you; for the thing which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand shall bring my people unto salvation.*

34 *And the Lord sware unto Joseph that he would preserve his seed forever, saying, I will raise up Moses, and a rod shall be in his hand, and he shall gather together my people, and he shall lead them as a flock, and he shall smite the waters of the Red Sea with his rod.*

35 *And he shall have judgment, and shall write the word of the Lord. And he shall not speak many words, for I will write unto him my law by the finger of mine own hand. And I will make a spokesman for him, and his name shall be called Aaron.*

36 *And it shall be done unto thee in the last days also, even as I have sworn. Therefore,* Joseph said unto his brethren, God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he sware unto Abraham, and unto Isaac, and to Jacob.

37 And Joseph *confirmed many other things unto his brethren, and* took an oath of the children of Israel, saying unto them, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

38 So Joseph died *when he was* an hundred and ten years old; and they embalmed him, and *they* put him in a coffin in Egypt; *and he was kept from burial by the children of Israel, that he might be carried up and laid in the sepulchre with his father. And thus they remembered the oath which they sware unto him.*

JST, Exodus 4:24–27. Compare Exodus 4:24–27

24 And it came to pass, *that the Lord appeared unto him as he was in* the way, *by* the inn. *The Lord was angry with Moses, and his hand was about to fall upon him,* to kill him; *for he had not circumcised his son.*

25 Then Zipporah took a sharp stone and *circumcised* her son, and cast *the stone* at his feet, and said, Surely *thou art* a bloody husband unto me.

26 *And the Lord spared Moses and* let him go, *because Zipporah, his wife, circumcised the child.* And she said, Thou art a bloody husband. *And Moses was ashamed, and hid his face from the Lord, and said, I have sinned before the Lord.*

27 And the Lord said unto Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses, and he went and met him, in the mount of God; *in the mount*

where God appeared unto him; and *Aaron* kissed him.

JST, Exodus 32:14. Compare Exodus 32:14

14 And the Lord *said unto Moses, If they will repent* of the evil which *they have done, I will spare them, and turn away my fierce wrath; but, behold, thou shalt execute judgment upon all that will not repent of this evil this day. Therefore, see thou do this thing that I have commanded thee, or I will execute all that which I had* thought to do unto *my* people.

JST, Exodus 33:20, 23. Compare Exodus 33:20, 23

20 And he said *unto Moses,* Thou canst not see my face *at this time, lest mine anger be kindled against thee also, and I destroy thee, and thy people;* for there shall no man *among them* see me *at this time,* and live, *for they are exceeding sinful. And no sinful man hath at any time, neither shall there be any sinful man at any time, that shall see my face and live.*

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts, but my face shall not be seen, *as at other times; for I am angry with my people Israel.*

JST, Exodus 34:1–2. Compare Exodus 34:1–2; D&C 84:21–26

1 And the Lord said unto Moses, Hew thee two *other* tables of stone, like unto the first, and I will write upon *them also,* the words *of the law, according as they were written at the* first *on the* tables which thou brakest; *but it shall not be according to the first, for I will take away the priesthood out of their midst; therefore my holy order, and the ordinances thereof, shall not go before them; for my presence shall not go up in their midst, lest I destroy them.*

2 *But I will give unto them the law as at the first, but it shall be after the law of a carnal commandment; for I have sworn in my wrath, that they shall not enter into my presence, into my rest, in the days of their pilgrimage. Therefore do as I have commanded thee,* and be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me, in the top of the mount.

JST, 1 Chronicles 21:15. Compare 1 Chronicles 21:15

15 And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it. *And the angel stretched forth his hand unto Jerusalem to destroy it; and God said to the angel, Stay now thine hand, it is enough; for* as he was destroying, the Lord beheld *Israel, that* he repented him of the evil; *therefore the Lord stayed* the angel that destroyed, *as he* stood by the threshing floor of Ornan, the Jebusite.

JST, Psalm 11:1–5. Compare Psalm 11:1–5

1 *In that day thou shalt come,* O *Lord; and* I will put my trust *in thee. Thou shalt say unto thy people, for mine ear hath heard thy voice; thou shalt say unto every* soul, Flee unto *my* mountain; *and the righteous shall flee like* a bird *that is let go from the snare of the fowler.*

2 For the wicked bend their bow; lo, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart, *to destroy their foundation.*

3 *But* the foundations *of the wicked shall* be destroyed, *and* what can *they* do?

4 *For* the Lord, *when he shall come into* his holy temple, *sitting upon God's* throne in heaven, his eyes *shall pierce the wicked.*

5 Behold his eyelids *shall* try the children of men, *and he shall redeem the righteous, and they shall be tried.* The Lord *loveth* the righteous, but the wicked, and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

JST, Psalm 14:1–7. Compare Psalm 14:1–7

1 The fool hath said in his heart,

There is no man that hath seen God. Because he showeth himself not unto us, therefore there is no God. *Behold,* they are corrupt; they have done abominable works, *and none of them* doeth good.

2 *For* the Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men, *and by his voice said unto his servant, Seek ye among the children of men,* to see if there *are* any that *do* understand God. *And he opened his mouth unto the Lord, and said, Behold, all these who say they are thine.*

3 *The Lord answered, and said,* They are all gone aside, they are together become filthy, *thou canst behold* none *of them* that *are doing* good, no, not one.

4 *All they have for their teachers are* workers of iniquity, *and there is* no knowledge *in them. They are they* who eat up my people. They eat bread and call not upon the Lord.

5 They *are* in great fear, for God *dwells* in the generation of the righteous. *He is the counsel of the poor, because they are ashamed of the wicked, and flee unto the Lord, for their refuge.*

6 *They are ashamed of* the counsel of the poor because the Lord is his refuge.

7 Oh that *Zion were established out of heaven,* the salvation of Israel. O *Lord, when wilt thou establish Zion?* When the Lord bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, Israel shall be glad.

JST, Psalm 24:7–10. Compare Psalm 24:7–10

7 Lift up your heads, O ye *generations of Jacob;* and be ye lifted up; *and* the Lord strong and mighty; the Lord mighty in battle, who is the king of glory, *shall establish you forever.*

8 *And he will roll away the heavens; and will come down to redeem his people; to make you an everlasting name; to establish you upon his everlasting rock.*

9 Lift up your heads, O ye *generations of Jacob;* lift up *your heads,* ye everlasting *generations,* and the *Lord of hosts, the king of kings;*

10 *Even* the king of glory shall come *unto you; and shall redeem his people, and shall establish them in righteousness.* Selah.

JST, Isaiah 29:1–8. Compare Isaiah 29:1–8

1 Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city where David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow; *for thus hath the Lord said unto me,* It shall be unto Ariel;

3 *That I the Lord* will camp against *her* round about, and will lay siege against *her* with a mount, and I will raise forts against *her.*

4 And *she shall* be brought down, and *shall* speak out of the ground, and *her* speech shall be low out of the dust; and *her* voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and *her* speech shall whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover the multitude of *her* strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away; yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 *For they shall* be visited of the Lord of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.

8 *Yea,* it shall *be unto them even* as *unto* a hungry man *who* dreameth, and behold, he eateth, but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or *like unto* a thirsty man *who* dreameth, and behold, he drinketh, but he awaketh, and behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite. *Yea, even* so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against mount Zion.

JST, Isaiah 42:19–23. Compare Isaiah 42:19–22

19 *For I will send my servant unto you who are blind; yea, a messenger to open the eyes of the blind, and unstop the ears of the deaf;*

20 *And they shall be made perfect notwithstanding their blindness, if they will hearken unto the messenger,* the Lord's servant.

21 *Thou art a people,* seeing many things, but thou observest not; opening the ears *to hear, but thou* hearest not.

22 The Lord is *not* well pleased *with such a people, but* for his righteousness' sake he will magnify the law and make it honorable.

23 *Thou art* a people robbed and spoiled; *thine enemies,* all of them, *have* snared *thee* in holes, and they *have hid thee* in prison houses; they *have taken thee* for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

JST, Matthew 3:4–6. Compare Matthew 2:4–6

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests, and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them, *saying, Where is the place that is written of by the prophets, in which* Christ should be born? *For he greatly feared, yet he believed not the prophets.*

5 And they said unto him, *It is written by the prophets, that he should be born* in Bethlehem of Judea, for thus *have they said,*

6 *The word of the Lord came unto us, saying,* And thou Bethlehem, *which lieth* in the land of Judea, *in thee shall be born a prince, which* art not the least among the princes of Judea; for out of thee shall come *the Messiah,* who shall *save* my people Israel.

JST, Matthew 3:24–26. Compare Matthew 2:23

24 *And it came to pass that Jesus grew up with his brethren, and waxed strong, and waited upon the Lord for the time of his ministry to come.*

25 *And he served under his father, and he spake not as other men, neither could he be taught; for he needed not that any man should teach him.*

26 *And after many years, the hour of his ministry drew nigh.*

JST, Matthew 3:34–36. Compare Matthew 3:8–9

34 *Why is it that ye receive not the preaching of him whom God hath sent? If ye receive not this in your hearts, ye receive not me; and if ye receive not me, ye receive not him of whom I am sent to bear record; and for your sins ye have no cloak.*

35 *Repent, therefore, and* bring forth fruits meet for repentance;

36 And think not to say within yourselves, We *are the children of Abraham, and we only have power to bring seed unto our father Abraham;* for I say unto you that God is able of these stones to raise up children *into* Abraham.

JST, Matthew 3:38–40. Compare Matthew 3:11–12

38 I indeed baptize you with water, *upon your* repentance; *and when he of whom I bear record cometh, who is* mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear, *(or whose place I am not able to fill,) as I said, I indeed baptize you before he cometh, that when he cometh he may* baptize you with the Holy Ghost and fire.

39 *And it is he of whom I shall bear record,* whose fan *shall be* in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but *in the fullness of his own time* will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

40 *Thus came John, preaching and baptizing in the river of Jordan; bearing record, that he who was coming after him had power to baptize with the Holy Ghost and fire.*

JST, Matthew 3:43–46. Compare Matthew 3:15–17

43 And Jesus, answering, said unto him, Suffer *me to be baptized*

of thee, for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

44 *And John went down into the water and baptized him.*

45 And Jesus when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water; *and John saw,* and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and lighting upon *Jesus.*

46 And lo, *he heard* a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. *Hear ye him.*

JST, Matthew 5:21. Compare Matthew 5:19

21 Whosoever, therefore, shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so *to do, he shall in no wise be saved in the kingdom of heaven;* but whosoever shall do and teach *these commandments of the law until it be fulfilled,* the same shall be called great, *and shall be saved* in the kingdom of heaven.

JST, Matthew 6:25–27. Compare Matthew 6:25; 10:10

25 *And, again, I say unto you, Go ye into the world, and care not for the world; for the world will hate you, and will persecute you, and will turn you out of their synagogues.*

26 *Nevertheless, ye shall go forth from house to house, teaching the people; and I will go before you.*

27 *And your heavenly Father will provide for you, whatsoever things ye need for food, what ye shall eat; and for raiment, what ye shall wear or put on.*

JST, Matthew 7:4–8. Compare Matthew 7:3–5

4 *And again, ye shall say unto them, Why is it that thou* beholdest the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

5 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; *and canst not behold* a beam in thine own eye?

6 *And Jesus said unto his disciples, Beholdest thou the scribes, and the Pharisees, and the priests, and the Levites? They teach in their synagogues, but do not observe the law, nor the commandments; and all have gone out of the way, and are under sin.*

7 *Go thou and say unto them, Why teach ye men the law and the commandments, when ye yourselves are the children of corruption?*

8 *Say unto them,* Ye hypocrites, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

JST, Matthew 7:9–11. Compare Matthew 7:6

9 *Go ye into the world, saying unto all, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven has come nigh unto you.*

10 *And the mysteries of the kingdom ye shall keep within yourselves; for it is not meet to* give that which is holy unto the dogs; neither cast ye your pearls *unto* swine, lest they trample them under their feet.

11 *For the world cannot receive that which ye, yourselves, are not able to bear; wherefore ye shall not give your pearls unto them, lest they* turn again and rend you.

JST, Matthew 7:12–17. Compare Matthew 7:7–8

12 *Say unto them, Ask of God;* ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

13 For everyone that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

14 *And then said his disciples unto him, They will say unto us, We ourselves are righteous, and need not that any man should teach us. God, we know, heard Moses and some of the prophets; but us he will not hear.*

15 *And they will say, We have the*

law for our salvation, and that is sufficient for us.

16 *Then Jesus answered, and said unto his disciples, Thus shall ye say unto them,*

17 *What man among you, having a son, and he shall be standing out, and shall say, Father, open thy house that I may come in and sup with thee, will not say, Come in, my son; for mine is thine, and thine is mine?*

JST, Matthew 9:18–21. Compare Matthew 9:16–17

18 *Then said the Pharisees unto him, Why will ye not receive us with our baptism, seeing we keep the whole law?*

19 *But Jesus said unto them, Ye keep not the law. If ye had kept the law, ye would have received me, for I am he who gave the law.*

20 *I receive not you with your baptism, because it profiteth you nothing.*

21 *For when that which is new is come, the old is ready to be put away.*

JST, Matthew 11:13–15. Compare Matthew 11:10–11, 13–14

13 *But the days will come, when the violent shall have no power*; for all the prophets and the law prophesied *that it should be thus* until John.

14 *Yea, as many as have prophesied have foretold of these days.*

15 And if ye will receive it, *verily, he was the* Elias, *who* was for to come *and prepare all things.*

JST, Matthew 12:37–38. Compare Matthew 12:43–44; see also JST, Luke 12:9–12

37 *Then came some of the scribes and said unto him, Master, it is written that, Every sin shall be forgiven; but ye say, Whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven. And they asked him, saying, How can these things be?*

38 *And he said unto them,* When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest and findeth none; *but when a man speaketh against the Holy Ghost,* then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *him* empty, swept and garnished; *for the good spirit leaveth him unto himself.*

JST, Matthew 13:39–44. Compare Matthew 13:39–42; see also D&C 86:1–7

39 The harvest is the end of the world, *or the destruction of the wicked.*

40 The reapers are the angels, *or the messengers sent of heaven.*

41 As, therefore, the tares are gathered and burned in the fire, so shall it be in the end of this world, *or the destruction of the wicked.*

42 *For in that day, before* the Son of man shall *come, he* shall send forth his angels *and messengers of heaven.*

43 And they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity, and shall cast them *out among the wicked; and* there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

44 *For the world shall be burned with fire.*

JST, Matthew 16:25–29. Compare Matthew 16:24–26

25 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross and follow me.

26 *And now for a man to take up his cross, is to deny himself all ungodliness, and every worldly lust, and keep my commandments.*

27 *Break not my commandments for to save your lives;* for whosoever will save his life *in this world,* shall lose it *in the world to come.*

28 And whosoever will lose his life *in this world,* for my sake, shall find it *in the world to come.*

29 *Therefore, forsake the world, and save your souls;* for what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

JST, Matthew 17:10–14. Compare Matthew 17:11–13

10 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things, *as the prophets have written.*

11 *And again* I say unto you that Elias has come already, *concerning whom it is written, Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me;* and they knew him not, and have done unto him, whatsoever they listed.

12 Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 *But I say unto you, Who is Elias? Behold, this is Elias, whom I send to prepare the way before me.*

14 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist, *and also of another who should come and restore all things, as it is written by the prophets.*

JST, Matthew 21:47–56. Compare Matthew 21:45–46

47 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

48 *And they said among themselves, Shall this man think that he alone can spoil this great kingdom? And they were angry with him.*

49 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they *learned that the multitude* took him for a prophet.

50 *And now his disciples came to him, and Jesus said unto them, Marvel ye at the words of the parable which I spake unto them?*

51 *Verily, I say unto you, I am the stone, and those wicked ones reject me.*

52 *I am the head of the corner. These Jews shall fall upon me, and shall be broken.*

53 *And the kingdom of God shall be taken from them, and shall be given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof; (meaning the Gentiles.)*

54 *Wherefore, on whomsoever this stone shall fall, it shall grind him to powder.*

55 *And when the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, he will destroy those miserable, wicked men, and will let again his vineyard unto other husbandmen, even in the last days, who shall render him the fruits in their seasons.*

56 *And then understood they the parable which he spake unto them, that the Gentiles should be destroyed also, when the Lord should descend out of heaven to reign in his vineyard, which is the earth and the inhabitants thereof.*

JST, Matthew 26:22, 24–25. Compare Matthew 26:26–28; JST, Mark 14:20–25

22 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread and *brake* it, and *blessed* it, and gave to *his* disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is *in remembrance of* my body *which I give a ransom for you.*

24 For this is *in remembrance of* my blood of the new testament, which is shed for *as* many *as shall believe on my name,* for the remission of *their* sins.

25 *And I give unto you a commandment, that ye shall observe to do the things which ye have seen me do, and bear record of me even unto the end.*

JST, Mark 2:26–27. Compare Mark 2:27–28

26 *Wherefore the Sabbath was given unto man for a day of rest; and also that man should glorify God, and not that man should not eat;*

27 *For the Son of man made the Sabbath day,* therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the Sabbath.

JST, Mark 3:21–25. Compare Mark 3:28–30

21 *And then came certain men unto him, accusing him, saying, Why do ye receive sinners, seeing thou makest thyself the Son of God.*

22 *But he answered them and said,* Verily I say unto you, All sins *which men have committed, when they repent,* shall be forgiven *them; for I*

came to preach repentance unto the sons of men.

23 And blasphemies, wherewith soever they shall blaspheme, *shall be forgiven them that come unto me, and do the works which they see me do.*

24 *But there is a sin which shall not be forgiven.* He that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost, hath never forgiveness; but is in danger of *being cut down out of the world. And they shall inherit* eternal damnation.

25 *And this he said unto them* because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

JST, Mark 7:10–12. Compare Mark 7:10

10 *Full well is it written of you, by the prophets whom ye have rejected.*

11 *They testified these things of a truth, and their blood shall be upon you.*

12 *Ye have kept not the ordinances of God;* for Moses said, Honor thy father and thy mother; and whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death *of the transgressor, as it is written in your law; but ye keep not the law.*

JST, Mark 8:37–38. Compare Mark 8:35

37 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it; *or whosoever will save his life, shall be willing to lay it down for my sake; and if he is not willing to lay it down for my sake, he shall lose it.*

38 But whosoever shall *be willing to* lose his life for my sake, and the gospel, the same shall save it.

JST, Mark 8:42–43. Compare Mark 8:38

42 *And they shall not have part in that resurrection when he cometh.*

43 *For verily I say unto you, That he shall come; and he that layeth down his life for my sake and the gospel's, shall come with him, and shall be clothed with his glory in the cloud, on the right hand of the Son of man.*

JST, Mark 9:40–48. Compare Mark 9:43–48

40 *Therefore,* if thy hand offend thee, cut it off; *or if thy brother offend thee and confess not and forsake not, he shall be cut off.* It is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands, to go into hell.

41 *For it is better for thee to enter into life without thy brother, than for thee and thy brother to be cast into hell;* into the fire that never shall be quenched, where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

42 And *again,* if thy foot offend thee, cut it off; *for he that is thy standard, by whom thou walkest, if he become a transgressor, he shall be cut off.*

43 It is better for thee, to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell; into the fire that never shall be quenched.

44 *Therefore, let every man stand or fall, by himself, and not for another; or not trusting another.*

45 *Seek unto my Father, and it shall be done in that very moment what ye shall ask, if ye ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive.*

46 And if thine eye *which seeth for thee, him that is appointed to watch over thee to show thee light, become a transgressor and* offend thee, pluck *him* out.

47 It is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God, with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

48 *For it is better that thyself should be saved, than to be cast into hell with thy brother,* where their worm dieth not, and where the fire is not quenched.

JST, Mark 14:20–26. Compare Mark 14:22–25

20 And as they did eat, Jesus took bread and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them, and said, Take *it, and* eat.

21 *Behold, this is for you to do in*

remembrance of my body; for as oft as ye do this ye will remember this hour that I was with you.

22 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them; and they all drank of it.

23 And he said unto them, This is *in remembrance of* my blood which is shed for many, *and the new testament which I give unto you; for of me ye shall bear record unto all the world.*

24 *And as oft as ye do this ordinance, ye will remember me in this hour that I was with you and drank with you of this cup, even the last time in my ministry.*

25 Verily I say unto you, O*f this ye shall bear record; for* I will no more drink of the fruit of the vine *with you,* until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 *And now they were grieved, and wept over him.*

JST, Mark 14:36–38. Compare Mark 14:32–34

36 And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane, *which was a garden; and the disciples began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy, and to complain in their hearts, wondering if this be the Messiah.*

37 *And Jesus knowing their hearts, said* to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

38 And he taketh with him, Peter, and James, and John, *and rebuked them,* and said unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, *even* unto death; tarry ye here and watch.

JST, Mark 16:3–6. Compare Mark 16:4–7; Luke 24:2–4

3 *But* when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away, (for it was very great,) *and two angels sitting thereon,* clothed in long white *garments;* and they were affrighted.

4 *But the angels said* unto them, Be not affrighted; ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, *who* was crucified; he is risen; he is not here; behold the place where they laid him;

5 *And* go your way, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him as he said unto you.

6 *And they, entering into the sepulcher, saw the place where they laid Jesus.*

JST, Luke 3:4–11. Compare Luke 3:4–6

4 As it is written in the book of the *prophet* Esaias; *and these are the words,* saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight.

5 *For behold, and lo, he shall come, as it is written in the book of the prophets, to take away the sins of the world, and to bring salvation unto the heathen nations, to gather together those who are lost, who are of the sheepfold of Israel;*

6 *Yea, even the dispersed and afflicted; and also to prepare the way, and make possible the preaching of the gospel unto the Gentiles;*

7 *And to be a light unto all who sit in darkness, unto the uttermost parts of the earth; to bring to pass the resurrection from the dead, and to ascend up on high, to dwell on the right hand of the Father,*

8 *Until the fullness of time, and the law and the testimony shall be sealed, and the keys of the kingdom shall be delivered up again unto the Father;*

9 *To administer justice unto all; to come down in judgment upon all, and to convince all the ungodly of their ungodly deeds, which they have committed; and all this in the day that he shall come;*

10 *For it is a day of power; yea,* every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways made smooth;

11 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

JST, Luke 3:19–20. Compare Luke 3:10–13

19 *For it is well known unto you, Theophilus, that after the manner of the Jews, and according to the custom of their law in receiving money into the treasury, that out of the abundance which was received, was appointed unto the poor, every man his portion;*

20 *And after this manner did the publicans also, wherefore John* said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

JST, Luke 6:29–30. Compare Luke 6:29–30

29 And unto him who smiteth thee on the cheek, offer also the other; *or, in other words, it is better to offer the other, than to revile again.* And him who taketh away thy cloak, forbid not to take thy coat also.

30 *For it is better that thou suffer thine enemy to take these things, than to contend with him. Verily I say unto you, Your heavenly Father who seeth in secret, shall bring that wicked one into judgment.*

JST, Luke 9:24–25. Compare Luke 9:24–25

24 For whosoever will save his life, *must be willing to* lose it *for my sake; and* whosoever will *be willing to* lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 For what *doth it profit a man* if he gain the whole world, *and yet he receive him not whom God hath ordained, and he* lose *his own soul, and he* himself be *a* castaway?

JST, Luke 12:9–12. Compare Luke 12:9–10; see also JST, Matthew 12:37–38 and D&C 132:26–27

9 But he *who* denieth me before men, shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 *Now his disciples knew that he said this, because they had spoken evil against him before the people; for they were afraid to confess him before men.*

11 *And they reasoned among themselves, saying, He knoweth our hearts, and he speaketh to our condemnation, and we shall not be forgiven. But he answered them, and said unto them,*

12 Whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, *and repenteth,* it shall be forgiven him; but unto him *who* blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him.

JST, Luke 12:41–57. Compare Luke 12:37–48

41 *For, behold, he cometh in the first watch of the night, and he shall also come in the second watch, and again he shall come in the third watch.*

42 *And verily I say unto you, He hath already come, as it is written of him; and again when* he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, blessed are those servants *when he cometh, that he shall* find so *doing;*

43 *For the Lord of those servants shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.*

44 *And now, verily I say these things unto you, that ye may know this, that the coming of the Lord is as a thief in the night.*

45 *And it is like unto a man who is an householder, who, if he watcheth not his goods, the thief cometh in an hour of which he is not aware, and taketh his goods, and divideth them among his fellows.*

46 *And they said among themselves,* If the good man of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through *and the loss of his goods.*

47 *And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you,* be ye therefore ready also; for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

48 Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or unto all?

49 And the Lord said, *I speak unto*

those whom the Lord shall make *rulers* over his household, to give *his children* their portion of meat in due season.

50 *And they said, Who then is that faithful and wise servant?*

51 *And the Lord said unto them, It is that servant who watcheth, to impart his portion of meat in due season.*

52 Blessed *be* that servant whom his *Lord* shall find, when he cometh, so doing.

53 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

54 *But the evil servant is he who is not found watching. And if that servant is not found watching, he will* say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants, and the maidens, and to eat, and drink, and to be drunken.

55 The *Lord* of that servant will come in a day he looketh not for, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him *down,* and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

56 And that servant who knew his *Lord's* will, and prepared not *for his Lord's coming,* neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

57 But he that knew not *his Lord's will,* and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall much be required; and to whom *the Lord* has committed much, of him *will men* ask the more.

JST, Luke 14:35–37. Compare Luke 14:34

35 *Then certain of them came to him, saying, Good Master, we have Moses and the prophets, and whosoever shall live by them, shall he not have life?*

36 *And Jesus answered, saying, Ye know not Moses, neither the prophets; for if ye had known them, ye would have believed on me; for to this intent they were written. For I am sent that ye might have life. Therefore I will liken it unto* salt *which* is good;

37 But if the salt *has* lost *its* savor, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

JST, Luke 16:16–23. Compare Luke 16:16–18

16 *And they said unto him, We have the law, and the prophets; but as for this man we will not receive him to be our ruler; for he maketh himself to be a judge over us.*

17 *Then said Jesus unto them,* The law and the prophets *testify of me; yea, and all the prophets who have written, even* until John, *have foretold of these days.*

18 Since that time, the kingdom of God is preached, and every man *who seeketh truth* presseth into it.

19 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than for one tittle of the law to fail.

20 *And why teach ye the law, and deny that which is written; and condemn him whom the Father hath sent to fulfill the law, that ye might all be redeemed?*

21 O *fools! for you have said in your hearts, There is no God. And you pervert the right way; and the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence of you; and you persecute the meek; and in your violence you seek to destroy the kingdom; and ye take the children of the kingdom by force. Woe unto you, ye adulterers!*

22 *And they reviled him again, being angry for the saying, that they were adulterers.*

23 *But he continued, saying,* Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery; and whosoever marrieth her who is put away from her husband, committeth adultery. *Verily I say unto you, I will liken you unto the rich man.*

JST, Luke 17:36–40. Compare Luke 17:37

36 And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord, *shall they be taken?*

37 And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is *gathered; or, in other words, whithersoever the saints are gathered,* thither will the eagles be gathered together; *or, thither will the remainder be gathered together.*

38 *This he spake, signifying the gathering of his saints; and of angels descending and gathering the remainder unto them; the one from the bed, the other from the grinding, and the other from the field, whithersoever he listeth.*

39 *For verily there shall be new heavens, and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.*

40 *And there shall be no unclean thing; for the earth becoming old, even as a garment, having waxed in corruption, wherefore it vanisheth away, and the footstool remaineth sanctified, cleansed from all sin.*

JST, Luke 21:24–26. Compare Luke 21:25–26

24 *Now these things he spake unto them, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem. And then his disciples asked him, saying, Master, tell us concerning thy coming?*

25 *And he answered them, and said, In the generation in which the times of the Gentiles shall be fulfilled,* there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations with perplexity, *like* the sea and the waves roaring. *The earth also shall be troubled, and the waters of the great deep;*

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth. For the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

JST, Luke 24:2–4. Compare Luke 24:2–5

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulcher, *and two angels standing by it in shining garments.*

3 And they entered *into the sepulcher,* and *not finding* the body of the Lord Jesus, they were much perplexed thereabout;

4 And were *affrighted,* and bowed down their faces to the earth. *But behold the angels* said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?

JST, John 1:1–34. Compare John 1:1–34

1 In the beginning was the *gospel preached through the Son. And the gospel was the word,* and the *word* was with *the Son, and the Son was with God,* and the *Son* was *of* God.

2 The same was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by him; and without him was not anything made which was made.

4 In him was *the gospel,* and *the gospel was the life,* and the life was the light of men;

5 And the light shineth *in the world,* and the *world perceiveth* it not.

6 There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.

7 The same came *into the world* for a witness, to bear witness of the *light, to bear record of the gospel through the Son, unto all,* that through him *men* might believe.

8 He was not that *light,* but *came* to bear witness of that *light,*

9 Which was the true *light,* which lighteth every man *who* cometh into the world;

10 *Even the Son of God.* He *who* was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God; *only* to them who believe on his name.

13 *He was* born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 And the *same word* was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

15 John *bear* witness of him, and cried, saying, This *is* he of whom I spake; He who cometh after me, is preferred before me; for he was before me.

16 *For in the beginning was the Word, even the Son, who is made flesh, and sent unto us by the will of the Father. And as many as believe on his name shall receive of his fullness.* And of his fullness have all we received, *even immortality and eternal life, through his* grace.

17 For the law was given *through* Moses, but *life* and truth came *through* Jesus Christ.

18 *For the law was after a carnal commandment, to the administration of death; but the gospel was after the power of an endless life, through Jesus Christ, the Only Begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father.*

19 *And* no man hath seen God at any time, *except he hath borne record of the Son; for except it is through him no man can be saved.*

20 And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to ask him; Who art thou?

21 And he confessed, and denied not *that he was Elias;* but confessed, *saying;* I am not the Christ.

22 And they asked him, *saying; How then art thou Elias?* And he said, I am not *that Elias who was to restore all things. And they asked him, saying,* Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.

23 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

24 He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as saith the prophet Esaias.

25 And they who were sent were of the Pharisees.

26 And they asked him, and said unto him; Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not the Christ, nor Elias *who was to restore all things,* neither that prophet?

27 John answered them, saying; I baptize with water, but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

28 He it is *of whom I bear record. He is that prophet, even Elias,* who, coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose, *or whose place I am not able to fill; for he shall baptize, not only with water, but with fire, and with the Holy Ghost.*

29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and said; Behold the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sin of the world!

30 *And John bare record of him unto the people, saying,* This is he of whom I said; After me cometh a man who is preferred before me; for he was before me, and I knew him, *and* that he should be made manifest to Israel; therefore am I come baptizing with water.

31 And John bare record, saying; *When he was baptized of me,* I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

32 And I knew him; *for* he who sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me; Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he who baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

33 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

34 *These things were done in Bethabara, beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.*

JST, John 4:1–4. Compare John 4:1–2

1 When therefore the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,

2 *They sought more diligently some means that they might put him to death; for many received John as a prophet, but they believed not on Jesus.*

3 *Now the Lord knew this,* though *he* himself baptized not *so many as* his disciples;

4 *For he suffered them for an example, preferring one another.*

JST, John 6:44. Compare John 6:44

44 No man can come unto me, except *he doeth the will of my* Father *who* hath sent me. *And this is the will of him who hath sent me, that ye receive the Son; for the Father beareth record of him; and he who receiveth the testimony, and doeth the will of him who sent me,* I will raise up *in the resurrection of the just.*

JST, John 13:8–10. Compare John 13:8–10

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou *needest not to* wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.
9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.
10 Jesus saith to him, He that *has* washed *his hands and his head,* needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit; and ye are clean, but not all. *Now this was the custom of the Jews under their law; wherefore, Jesus did this that the law might be fulfilled.*

JST, Acts 22:29–30. Compare Acts 22:29–30

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him, and the chief captain also was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman, because he had bound him, *and he loosed him from his bands.*
30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, *he* commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

JST, Romans 3:5–8. Compare Romans 3:5–8

5 But if *we remain in* our unrighteousness *and* commend the righteousness of God, *how dare* we say, God is unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man *who fears God,*)
6 God forbid; for then how shall God judge the world?
7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie, *(as it is called of the Jews,)* unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner? and not *received? Because* we *are* slanderously reported;
8 And some affirm that we say, *(whose damnation is just,)* Let us do evil that good may come. *But this is false.*

JST, Romans 4:2–5. Compare Romans 4:2–5

2 For if Abraham were justified by *the law of* works, he hath to glory *in himself;* but not *of* God.
3 For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.
4 Now to him *who is justified by the law of works,* is the reward reckoned, not of grace, but of debt.
5 But to him that *seeketh not to be justified by the law of works,* but believeth on him who justifieth *not* the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

JST, Romans 7:5–27. Compare Romans 7:5–25

5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sin, which were *not according to* the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.
6 But now we are delivered from the law wherein we were held, *being dead to the law,* that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.
7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law; for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.
8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead.

9 For *once* I was alive without *transgression of* the law, but when the commandment *of Christ* came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And *when I believed not* the commandment *of Christ which came,* which was ordained to life, I found *it condemned me* unto death.

11 For sin, taking occasion, *denied* the commandment, *and* deceived me; and by it *I was slain.*

12 *Nevertheless, I found* the law *to be* holy, and the commandment *to be* holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin by that which is good working death in me; that sin, by the commandment, might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the *commandment* is spiritual; but *when I was under the law,* I *was yet* carnal, sold under sin.

15 *But now I am spiritual;* for that which *I am commanded to do, I do; and that which I am commanded not to allow,* I allow not.

16 For what I *know is not right, I would* not *do; for that which is sin,* I hate.

17 If then I do *not* that which I would not *allow,* I consent unto the law, that it is good; *and I am not condemned.*

18 Now then, it is no more I that do *sin;* but I *seek to subdue that* sin which dwelleth in me.

19 For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing; for to will is present with me, *but to* perform that which is good I find not, *only in Christ.*

20 For the good that I would *have done when under the law, I find not to be good; therefore,* I do *it* not.

21 But the evil which I would not *do under the law, I find to be good;* that, I do.

22 Now if I do that, *through the assistance of Christ,* I would not *do under the law, I am not under the law; and* it is no more *that I seek to do wrong,* but *to subdue* sin that dwelleth in me.

23 I find then *that under the* law, that when I would do good evil *was* present with me; for I delight in the law of God after the inward man.

24 *And now* I see another law, *even the commandment of Christ, and it is imprinted in my mind.*

25 *But* my members *are* warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

26 *And if I subdue not the sin which is in me, but with the flesh serve the law of sin;* O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?

27 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord, *then, that so* with the mind I myself serve the law of God.

JST, Romans 8:29–30. Compare Romans 8:29–30

29 For *him* whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to *his own* image, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.

30 Moreover, *him* whom he did predestinate, *him* he also called; and *him* whom he called, *him* he also *sanctified;* and *him* whom he *sanctified, him* he also glorified.

JST, Romans 13:6–7. Compare Romans 13:6–7

6 For, for this cause pay ye *your consecrations* also *unto them;* for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 *But first,* render to all their dues, *according to custom,* tribute to whom tribute, custom to whom custom, *that your consecrations may be done in* fear *of him* to whom fear *belongs, and in* honor *of him* to whom honor *belongs.*

JST, 1 Corinthians 7:29–33, 38. Compare 1 Corinthians 7:29–38

29 But I *speak unto you who are*

called unto the ministry. For this I say, brethren, the time *that remaineth* is *but* short, *that ye shall be sent forth unto the ministry. Even* they who have wives, *shall* be as though they had none; *for ye are called and chosen to do the Lord's work.*

30 And *it shall be with them* who weep, as though they wept not; and them who rejoice, as though they rejoiced not, and them who buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And them who use this world, as not *using* it; for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But *I would, brethren, that ye magnify your calling.* I would have you without carefulness. For he who is unmarried, careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord; *therefore he prevaileth.*

33 But he who is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife; *therefore there is a difference, for he is hindered.*

38 So then he that giveth *himself* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *himself* not in marriage doeth better.

JST, Galatians 3:19–20. Compare Galatians 3:19–20

19 Wherefore then, *the law* was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made *in the law given to Moses, who* was ordained by *the hand of* angels *to be* a mediator *of this first covenant, (the law.)*

20 Now *this* mediator *was* not a mediator of *the new covenant; but there is one mediator of the new covenant, who is Christ, as it is written in the law concerning the promises made to Abraham and his seed. Now Christ is the mediator of life; for this is the promise which God made unto Abraham.*

JST, Colossians 2:21–22. Compare Colossians 2:20–23

21 *Which are after the doctrines and commandments of men, who teach you to* touch not, taste not, handle not; *all those things* which are to perish with the using?

22 Which things have indeed a show of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting the body *as to the satisfying the flesh,* not in any honor to *God.*

JST, 2 Thessalonians 2:7–9. Compare 2 Thessalonians 2:7–9

7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work, *and he it is who now worketh, and Christ suffereth him to work,* until *the time is fulfilled that* he *shall* be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that wicked *one* be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming.

9 *Yea, the Lord, even Jesus,* whose coming is *not until* after *there cometh a falling away, by* the working of Satan with all power, and signs and lying wonders,

JST, 1 Timothy 2:4. Compare 1 Timothy 2:4

4 Who *is willing to* have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth *which is in Christ Jesus, who is the Only Begotten Son of God, and ordained to be a Mediator between God and man; who is one God, and hath power over all men.*

JST, 1 Timothy 3:15–16. Compare 1 Timothy 3:15–16

Note: The subtle change in the following verses emphasizes that the "pillar and ground of the truth" is Jesus Christ.

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God.

16 The pillar and ground of the truth *is,* (and without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness,) God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels,

preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

JST, 1 Timothy 6:15–16. Compare 1 Timothy 6:15–16

15 Which in his times he shall show, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords, *to whom be honor and power everlasting;*

16 *Whom no man hath seen, nor can see, unto whom no man can approach, only he who hath the light and the hope of immortality dwelling in him.*

JST, Hebrews 4:3. Compare Hebrews 4:3

3 For we who have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, If they *harden their hearts* they shall *not* enter into my rest; *also, I have sworn, If they will not harden their hearts, they shall enter into my rest;* although the works of God were *prepared, (or finished,)* from the foundation of the world.

JST, Hebrews 6:3–10. Compare Hebrews 6:3–10

3 And *we will go on unto perfection* if God permit.

4 For *he hath made it* impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,

6 If they shall fall away, to *be renewed* again unto repentance; seeing they crucify unto themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.

7 For *the day cometh that* the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them *who dwelleth thereon,* by whom it is dressed, *who now* receiveth blessings from God, *shall be cleansed with fire.*

8 *For* that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; *therefore they who bring not forth good fruits, shall be cast into the fire; for their* end is to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded of better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For God is not unrighteous, *therefore he will not* forget your work and labor of love, which ye have showed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

JST, Hebrews 7:3. Compare Hebrews 7:3

3 *For this Melchizedek was ordained a priest after the order of the Son of God, which order was* without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life. *And all those who are ordained unto this priesthood are* made like unto the Son of God, *abiding* a priest continually.

JST, Hebrews 7:19–21. Compare Hebrews 7:19–21

19 For the law *was administered without an oath and* made nothing perfect, but *was only* the bringing in of a better hope; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 Inasmuch as *this high priest was* not without an oath, *by so much was Jesus made the surety of a better testament.*

21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek;)

JST, Hebrews 7:25–26. Compare Hebrews 7:26–27

25 For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made *ruler over* the heavens;

26 *And not* as those high priests *who* offered up sacrifice *daily,* first for *their* own sins, and then for the *sins of the people;* for *he needeth not offer sacrifice for his own sins, for he knew no sins; but for the sins of the people. And* this he did once, when he offered up himself.

JST, James 2:14–21. Compare James 2:14–22

14 What profit *is it,* my brethren, *for* a man *to* say he hath faith, and hath not works? can faith save him?

15 Yea, a man may say, *I will show thee I have faith without works; but I say,* Show me thy faith without works, and I will show thee my faith by my works.

16 *For* if a brother or sister be naked and destitute, and one of you say, Depart in peace, be warmed and filled; notwithstanding *he* give not those things which are needful to the body; what profit *is your faith unto such?*

17 Even so faith, if it *have* not works is dead, being alone.

18 *Therefore* wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead *and cannot save you?*

19 Thou believest there is one God; thou doest well; the devils also believe, and tremble; *thou hast made thyself like unto them, not being justified.*

20 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

21 Seest thou how *works* wrought with his *faith,* and by works was faith made perfect?

JST, 2 Peter 3:3–13. Compare 2 Peter 3:3–13

3 Knowing this first, that *in the last days* there shall come scoffers, walking after their own lusts.

4 *Denying the Lord Jesus Christ,* and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things *must* continue as they *are, and have continued as they are* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that *of old* the heavens, and the earth standing *in the water* and out of the water, *were created by the word of God;*

6 *And by the word of God,* the world that then was, being overflowed with water perished;

7 But the heavens, and the earth which are now, are kept in store *by the same word,* reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But *concerning the coming of the Lord,* beloved, *I would not have you* ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise *and coming,* as some men count slackness; but longsuffering *toward us,* not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which the heavens shall *shake, and the earth also shall tremble, and the mountains shall melt, and* pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall *be filled* with fervent heat; the earth also *shall be filled,* and the *corruptible* works *which* are therein shall be burned up.

11 *If* then all these things shall be *destroyed,* what manner of persons ought ye to be in holy *conduct* and godliness,

12 Looking *unto,* and *preparing for the day of* the coming of the *Lord* wherein the *corruptible things of the* heavens being on fire, shall be dissolved, and the *mountains* shall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless, *if we shall endure,* we *shall be kept* according to his promise. *And we* look for *a* new heavens, and a new earth wherein dwelleth righteousness.

JST, Revelation 1:1–8. Compare Revelation 1:1–8

1 The Revelation of *John, a servant of God,* which *was given* unto him *of Jesus Christ,* to show unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass, *that* he sent and signified by his angel unto his servant John,

2 Who *bore* record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed *are they* who read, and they who hear *and understand* the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein, for the time *of the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.*

4 *Now this is the testimony of* John to *the seven servants who are over* the seven churches in Asia. Grace unto you, and peace from him *who* is, and *who* was, and *who* is to come; *who hath sent forth his angel from* before his throne, *to testify unto those who are the seven servants over the seven churches.*

5 *Therefore, I, John,* the faithful witness, *bear record of the things which were delivered me of the angel,* and from Jesus Christ the first begotten of the dead, and the *Prince* of the kings of the earth.

6 *And* unto him who loved us, *be glory; who* washed us from our sins in his own blood, and hath made us kings and priests unto God, his Father. To him be glory and dominion, forever and ever. Amen.

7 *For* behold, he cometh *in the* clouds *with ten thousands of his saints in the kingdom, clothed with the glory of his Father.* And every eye shall see him; and they who pierced him, and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8 *For he saith,* I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, the Lord, *who* is, and *who* was, and *who* is to come, the Almighty.

JST, Revelation 2:26–27. Compare Revelation 2:26–27

26 And *to him who* overcometh, and keepeth my *commandments* unto the end, will I give power over *many kingdoms;*

27 And he shall rule them with *the word of God; and they shall be in his hands* as the vessels *of clay in the hands* of a potter; *and he shall govern them by faith, with equity and justice,* even as I received of my Father.

JST, Revelation 12:1–17. Compare Revelation 12:1–17

Note the changed sequence of verses in the JST.

1 And there appeared a great *sign* in heaven, *in the likeness of things on the earth;* a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars.

2 And *the woman* being with child, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 *And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up unto God and his throne.*

4 And there appeared another *sign* in heaven; and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman which was delivered, *ready* to devour her child *after* it was born.

5 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she *had* a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore *years.*

6 And there was war in heaven; Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon and his angels *fought against Michael;*

7 And *the dragon* prevailed not *against Michael, neither the child,*

nor the woman which was the church of God, who had been delivered of her pains, and brought forth the kingdom of our God and his Christ.

8 Neither was *there* place found in heaven *for* the great dragon, *who* was cast out; that old serpent called the devil, and *also called* Satan, which deceiveth the whole world; he was cast out into the earth; and his angels were cast out with him.

9 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ;

10 For the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 *For* they *have overcome* him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; *for* they loved not their own lives, *but kept the testimony even* unto death. Therefore, rejoice O heavens, and ye that dwell in them.

12 *And after these things I heard another voice saying,* Woe to the inhabiters of the earth, *yea,* and *they who dwell upon the islands* of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 *For* when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-child.

14 *Therefore,* to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might *flee* into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent casteth out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth *helpeth* the woman, and the earth *openeth* her mouth, and *swalloweth* up the flood which the dragon *casteth* out of his mouth.

17 *Therefore,* the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

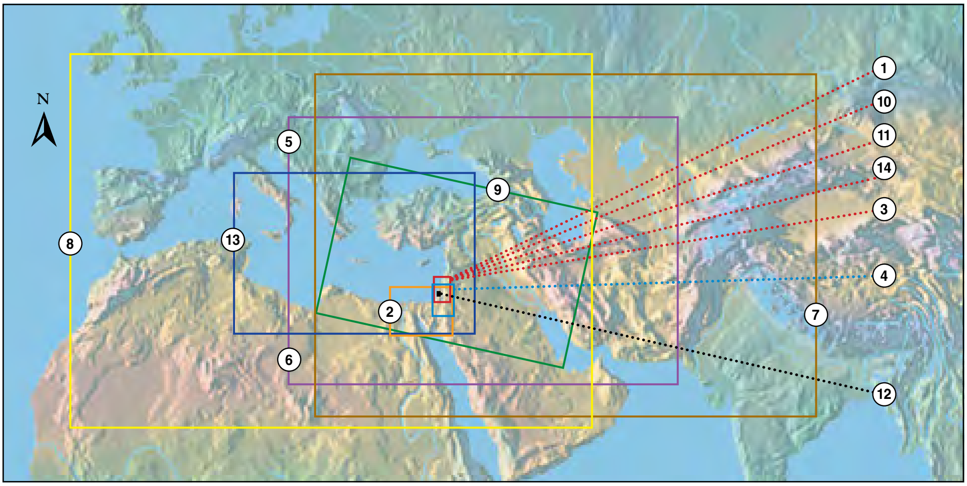
BIBLE MAPS

The following maps can help you to better understand the scriptures. By knowing the geography of the lands discussed in the scriptures, you can better understand scriptural events.

Overview and Key

The outlines on the map below indicate the focus of each of the numbered maps that follow. These maps are composed of large regions as well as narrowly focused geographical areas.

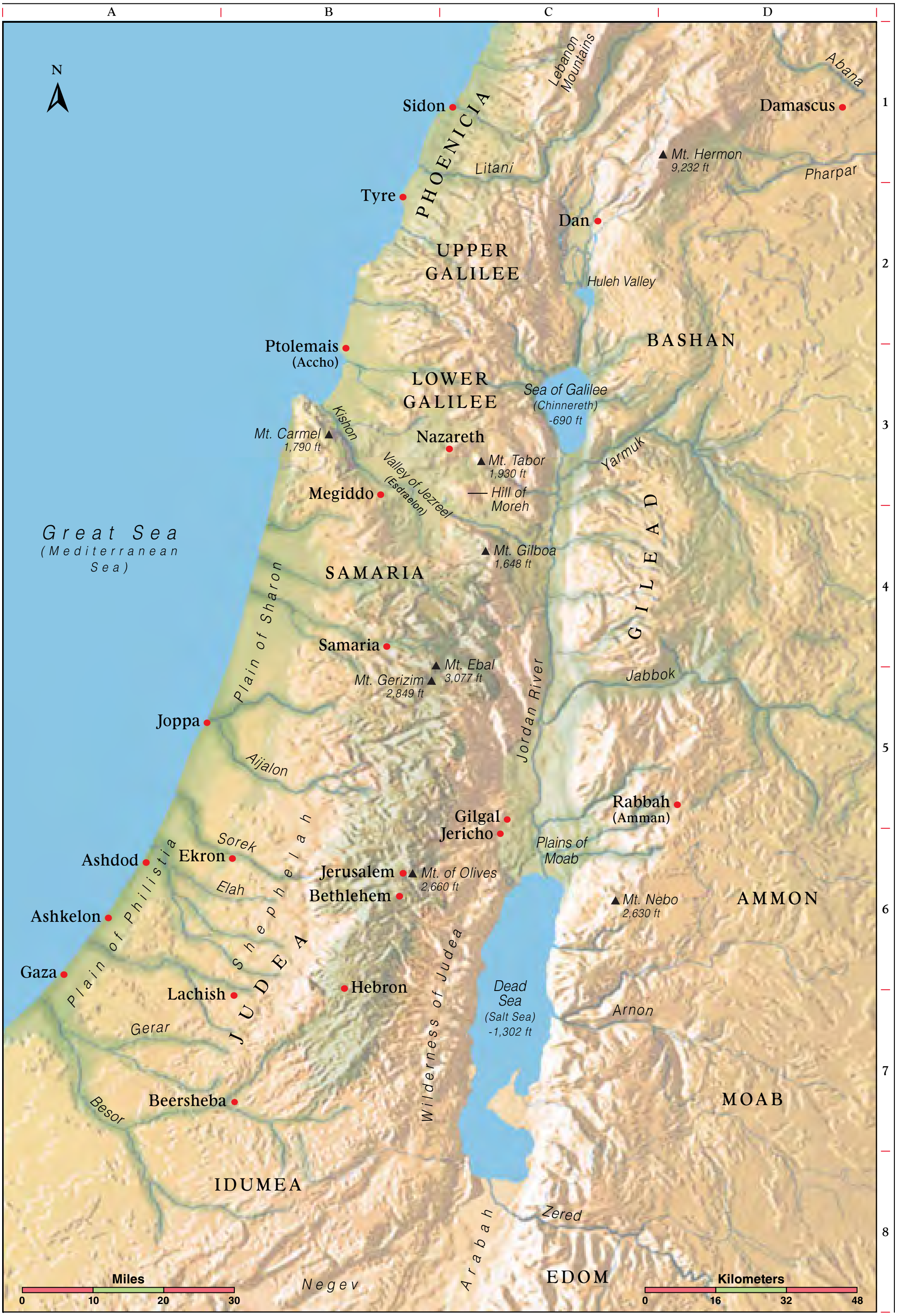
1. Physical Map of the Holy Land
2. Israel's Exodus from Egypt and Entry into Canaan
3. The Division of the 12 Tribes
4. The Empire of David and Solomon
5. The Assyrian Empire
6. The New Babylonian Empire and the Kingdom of Egypt
7. The Persian Empire
8. The Roman Empire
9. The World of the Old Testament
10. Canaan in Old Testament Times
11. The Holy Land in New Testament Times
12. Jerusalem at the Time of Jesus
13. The Missionary Journeys of the Apostle Paul
14. Holy Land Elevations



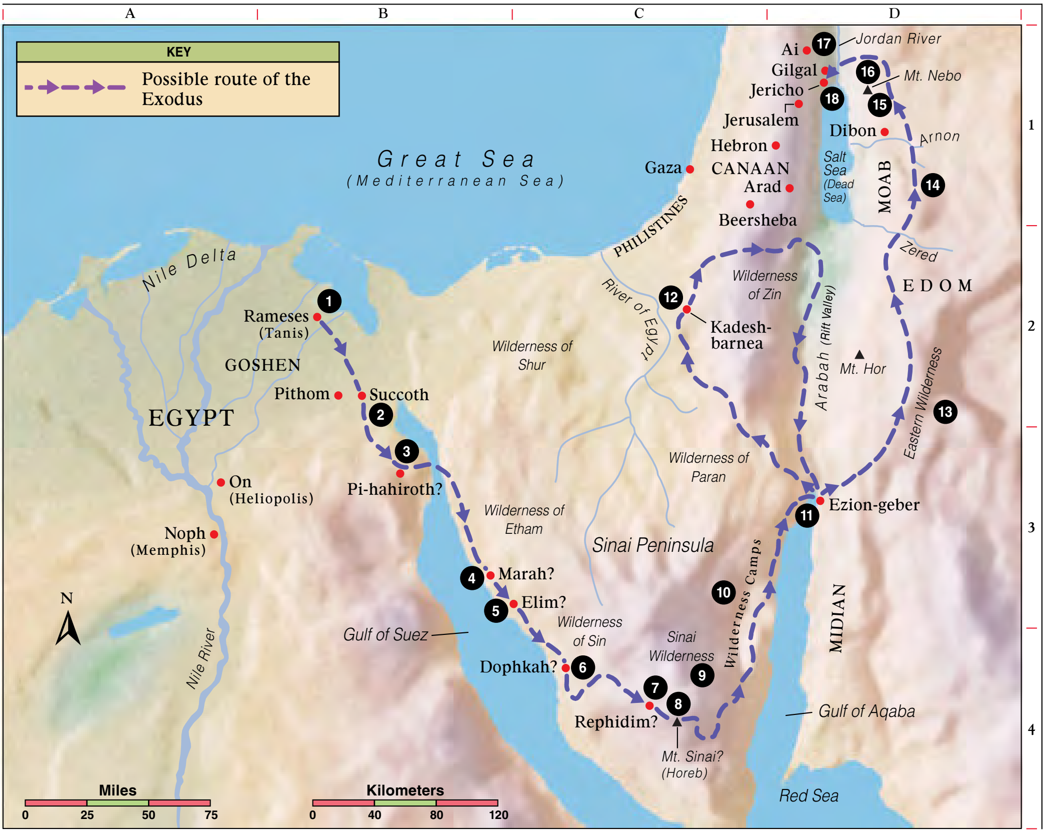
Following is a key to understanding the different symbols and typefaces used on the maps. In addition, individual maps may contain keys with explanations of additional symbols pertaining to that particular map.

●	A red dot represents a city or town.
▲	A small black triangle represents a mountain.
Dead Sea	This typeface is used for geographic places such as seas, rivers, mountains, deserts, and islands.
Jerusalem	This typeface is used for cities and towns (and for the detailed locations on the Jerusalem city map).
MOAB	This typeface is used for smaller political divisions such as regions, peoples, and tribes.
JUDEA	This typeface is used for larger political divisions such as empires and nations.

1. Physical Map of the Holy Land

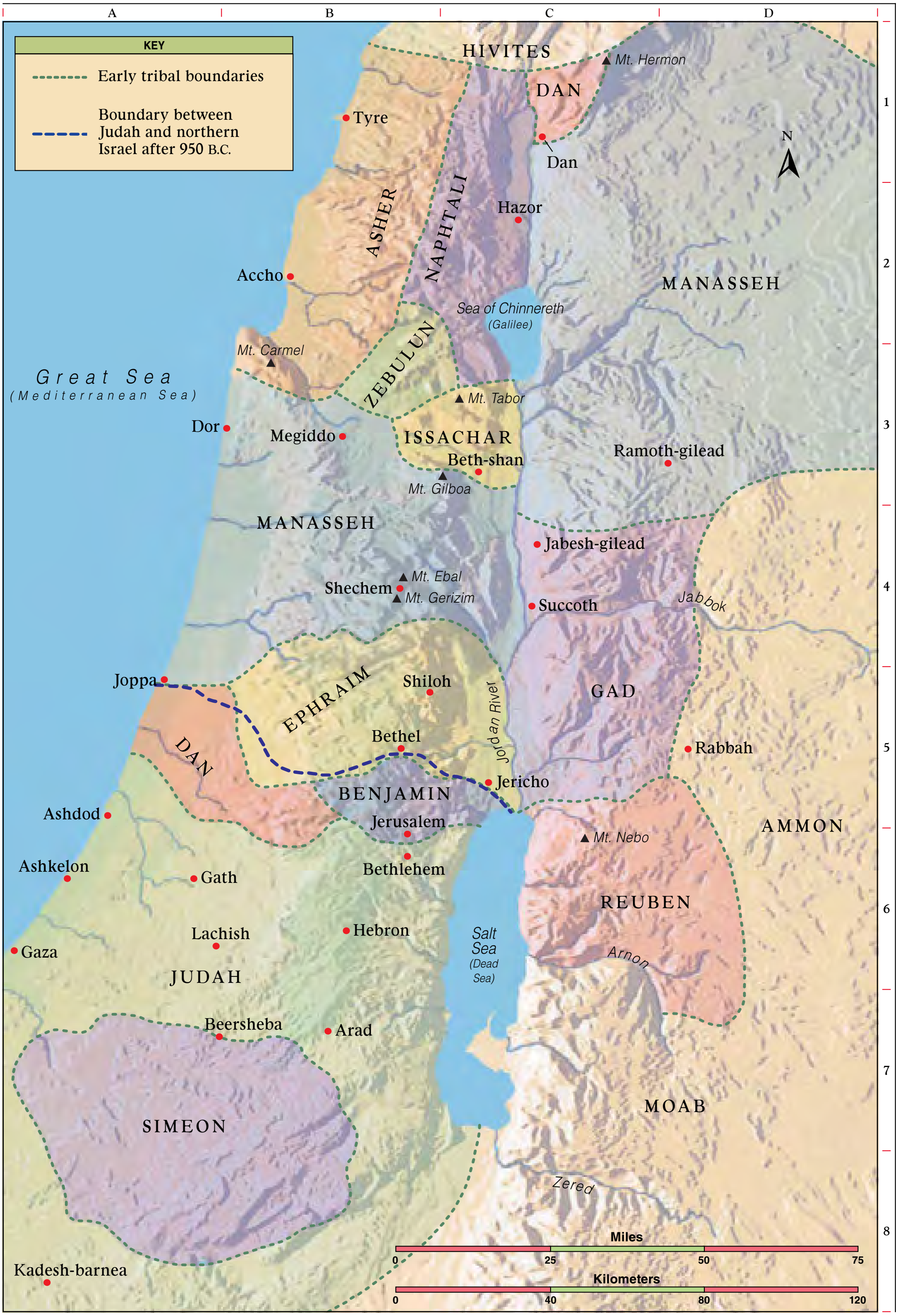

A
B
C
D
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
N
Lebanon Mountains
Abana
Sidon
PHOENICIA
Damascus
Mt. Hermon
9,232 ft
Litani
Pharpar
Tyre
Dan
UPPER GALILEE
Huleh Valley
BASHAN
Ptolemais
(Accho)
LOWER GALILEE
Sea of Galilee
(Chinnereth)
-690 ft
Kishon
Mt. Carmel
1,790 ft
Nazareth
Mt. Tabor
1,930 ft
Yarmuk
Valley of Jezreel
(Esdraelon)
Hill of Moreh
Megiddo
GILEAD
Great Sea
(Mediterranean Sea)
Mt. Gilboa
1,648 ft
SAMARIA
Plain of Sharon
Samaria
Mt. Ebal
3,077 ft
Mt. Gerizim
2,849 ft
Jordan River
Jabbok
Joppa
Aijalon
Rabbah
(Amman)
Gilgal
Jericho
Sorek
Shephelah
Plains of Moab
Ashdod
Ekron
Plain of Philistia
Jerusalem
Mt. of Olives
2,660 ft
Elah
Bethlehem
Mt. Nebo
2,630 ft
AMMON
Ashkelon
JUDEA
Wilderness of Judea
Gaza
Hebron
Dead Sea
(Salt Sea)
-1,302 ft
Lachish
Arnon
Gerar
Beersheba
Besor
MOAB
IDUMEA
Zered
Arabah
Negev
EDOM
Miles
0
10
20
30
Kilometers
0
16
32
48

2. Israel’s Exodus from Egypt and Entry into Canaan

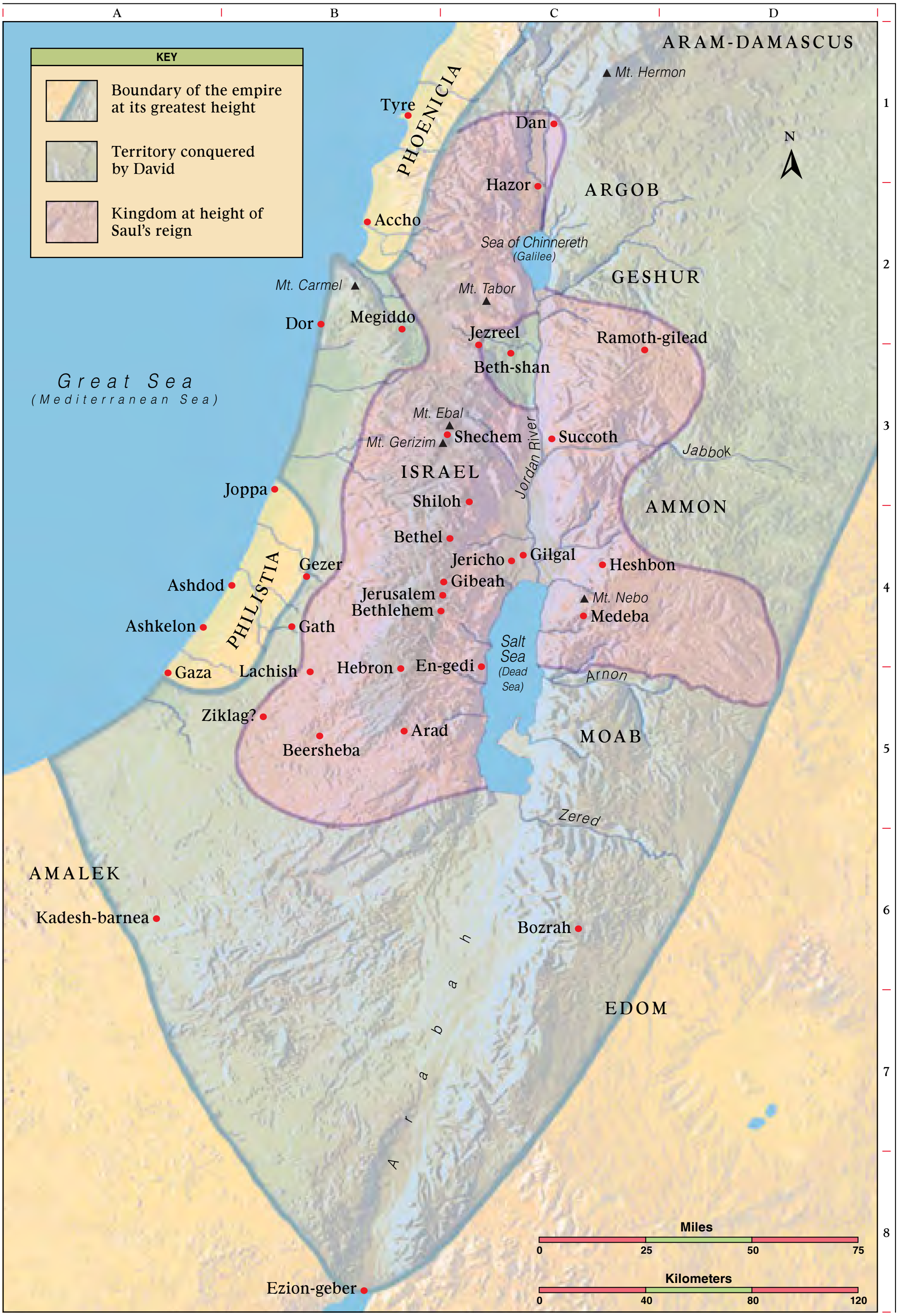

A
B
C
D
1
2
3
4
KEY
Possible route of the Exodus
Great Sea
(Mediterranean Sea)
Nile Delta
Rameses
(Tanis)
GOSHEN
EGYPT
Pithom
Succoth
Pi-hahiroth?
On
(Heliopolis)
Noph
(Memphis)
Nile River
N
Wilderness of Shur
Wilderness of Etham
Marah?
Elim?
Gulf of Suez
Wilderness of Sin
Dophkah?
Rephidim?
Mt. Sinai?
(Horeb)
Sinai Wilderness
Sinai Peninsula
Wilderness Camps
Wilderness of Paran
River of Egypt
PHILISTINES
Gaza
Wilderness of Zin
Kadesh-barnea
Arabah (Rift Valley)
Mt. Hor
Ezion-geber
MIDIAN
Gulf of Aqaba
Red Sea
Eastern Wilderness
EDOM
Zered
MOAB
Arnon
Dibon
Salt Sea (Dead Sea)
Beersheba
Arad
CANAAN
Hebron
Jerusalem
Jericho
Gilgal
Ai
Jordan River
Mt. Nebo
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
Miles
0 25 50 75
Kilometers
0 40 80 120

1. **Rameses** Israel was thrust out of Egypt (Ex. 12; Num. 33:5).
2. **Succoth** After the Hebrews left this first campsite, the Lord attended them in a cloud by day and in a pillar of fire by night (Ex. 13:20–22).
3. **Pi-hahiroth** Israel passed through the Red Sea (Ex. 14; Num. 33:8).
4. **Marah** The Lord healed the waters of Marah (Ex. 15:23–26).
5. **Elim** Israel camped by 12 springs (Ex. 15:27).
6. **Wilderness of Sin** The Lord sent manna and quail to feed Israel (Ex. 16).
7. **Rephidim** Israel fought with Amalek (Ex. 17:8–16).
8. **Mount Sinai (Mount Horeb or Jebel Musa)** The Lord revealed the Ten Commandments (Ex. 19–20).
9. **Sinai Wilderness** Israel constructed the tabernacle (Ex. 25–30).
10. **Wilderness Camps** Seventy elders were called to help Moses govern the people (Num. 11:16–17).
11. **Ezion-geber** Israel passed through the lands of Esau and Ammon in peace (Deut. 2).
12. **Kadesh-barnea** Moses sent spies into the promised land; Israel rebelled and failed to enter the land; Kadesh served as the main camp of Israel for many years (Num. 13:1–3, 17–33; 14; 32:8; Deut. 2:14).
13. **Eastern Wilderness** Israel avoided conflict with Edom and Moab (Num. 20:14–21; 22–24).
14. **Arnon River** Israel destroyed the Amorites who fought against them (Deut. 2:24–37).
15. **Mount Nebo** Moses viewed the promised land (Deut. 34:1–4). Moses delivered his last three sermons (Deut. 1–32).
16. **Plains of Moab** The Lord told Israel to divide the land and dispossess the inhabitants (Num. 33:50–56).
17. **Jordan River** Israel crossed the Jordan River on dry ground. Near Gilgal, stones from the bottom of the Jordan River were placed as a monument of Jordan’s waters being divided (Josh. 3:1–5:1).
18. **Jericho** The children of Israel captured and destroyed the city (Josh. 6).

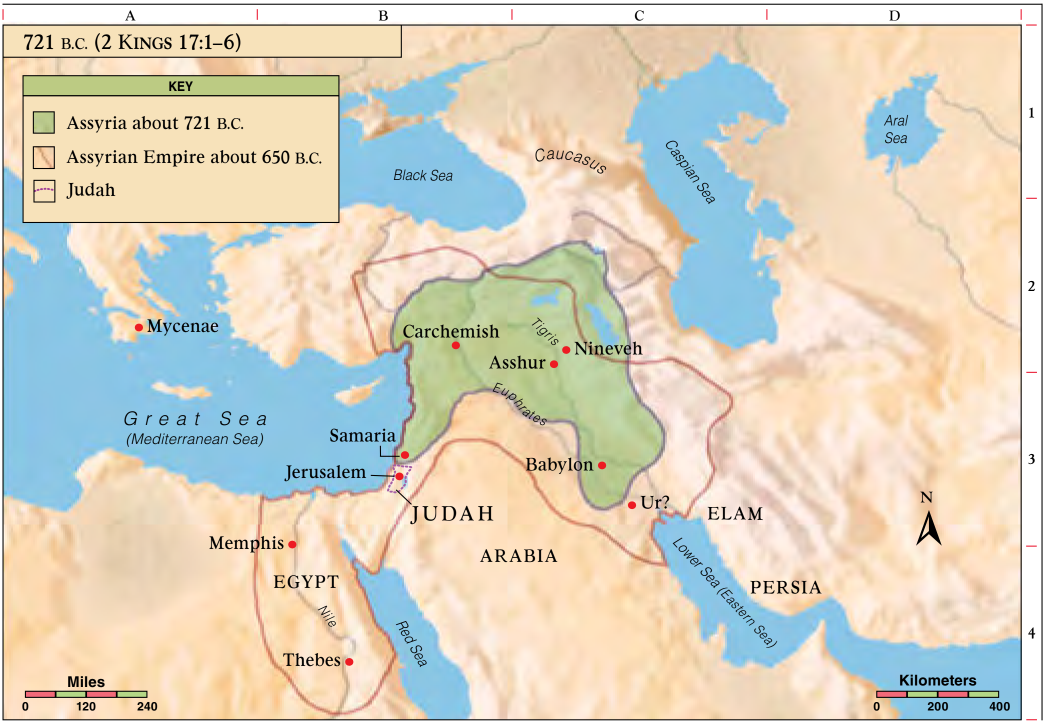
3. The Division of the 12 Tribes


A
B
C
D
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
KEY
Early tribal boundaries
Boundary between Judah and northern Israel after 950 B.C.
HIVITES
Mt. Hermon
DAN
Dan
Tyre
N
ASHER
NAPHTALI
Hazor
Accho
MANASSEH
Sea of Chinnereth (Galilee)
Mt. Carmel
ZEBULUN
Great Sea (Mediterranean Sea)
Mt. Tabor
Dor
Megiddo
ISSACHAR
Beth-shan
Ramoth-gilead
Mt. Gilboa
MANASSEH
Jabesh-gilead
Mt. Ebal
Shechem
Mt. Gerizim
Succoth
Jabbok
Joppa
EPHRAIM
Shiloh
Jordan River
GAD
DAN
Bethel
Rabbah
Jericho
BENJAMIN
Ashdod
Jerusalem
AMMON
Mt. Nebo
Ashkelon
Gath
Bethlehem
REUBEN
Salt Sea (Dead Sea)
Lachish
Hebron
Gaza
Arnon
JUDAH
Beersheba
Arad
MOAB
SIMEON
Zered
Miles
0 25 50 75
Kilometers
0 40 80 120
Kadesh-barnea

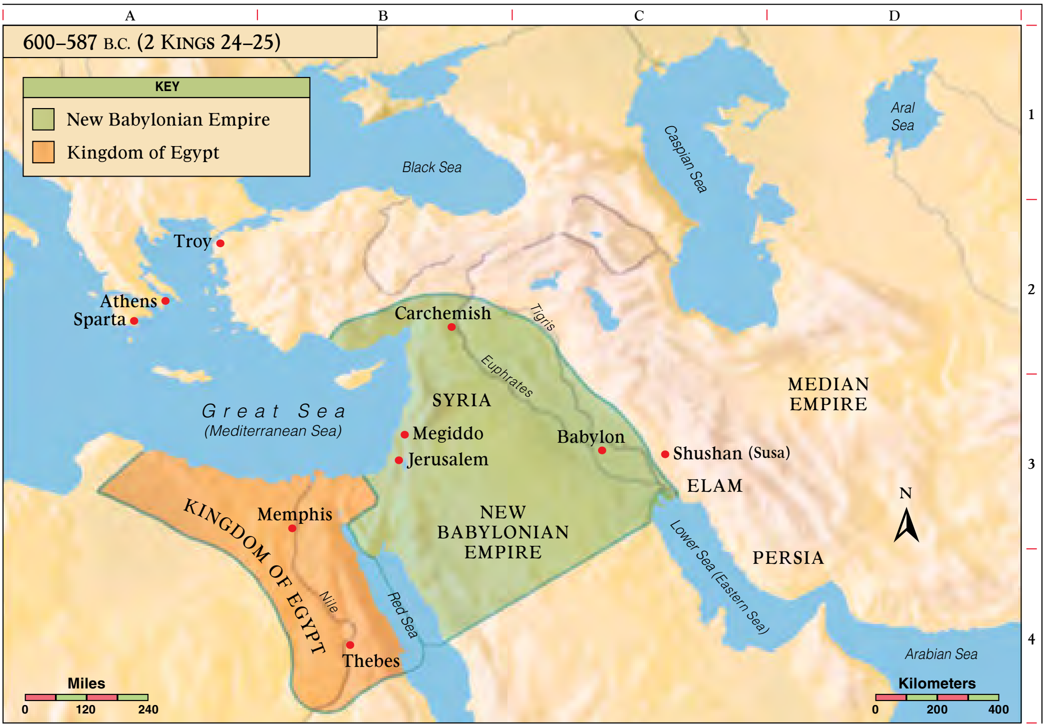
4. The Empire of David and Solomon


A
B
C
D
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
KEY
Boundary of the empire at its greatest height
Territory conquered by David
Kingdom at height of Saul's reign
ARAM-DAMASCUS
Mt. Hermon
N
PHOENICIA
Tyre
Dan
Hazor
ARGOB
Accho
Sea of Chinnereth
(Galilee)
GESHUR
Mt. Carmel
Mt. Tabor
Dor
Megiddo
Jezreel
Ramoth-gilead
Beth-shan
Great Sea
(Mediterranean Sea)
Mt. Ebal
Shechem
Mt. Gerizim
Jordan River
Succoth
Jabbok
ISRAEL
Joppa
Shiloh
AMMON
Bethel
Jericho
Gilgal
Heshbon
Gezer
PHILISTIA
Ashdod
Gibeah
Jerusalem
Mt. Nebo
Bethlehem
Medeba
Ashkelon
Gath
Salt Sea
(Dead Sea)
Gaza
Lachish
Hebron
En-gedi
Arnon
Ziklag?
Arad
MOAB
Beersheba
Zered
AMALEK
Kadesh-barnea
Bozrah
Arabah
EDOM
Miles
0
25
50
75
Kilometers
0
40
80
120
Ezion-geber

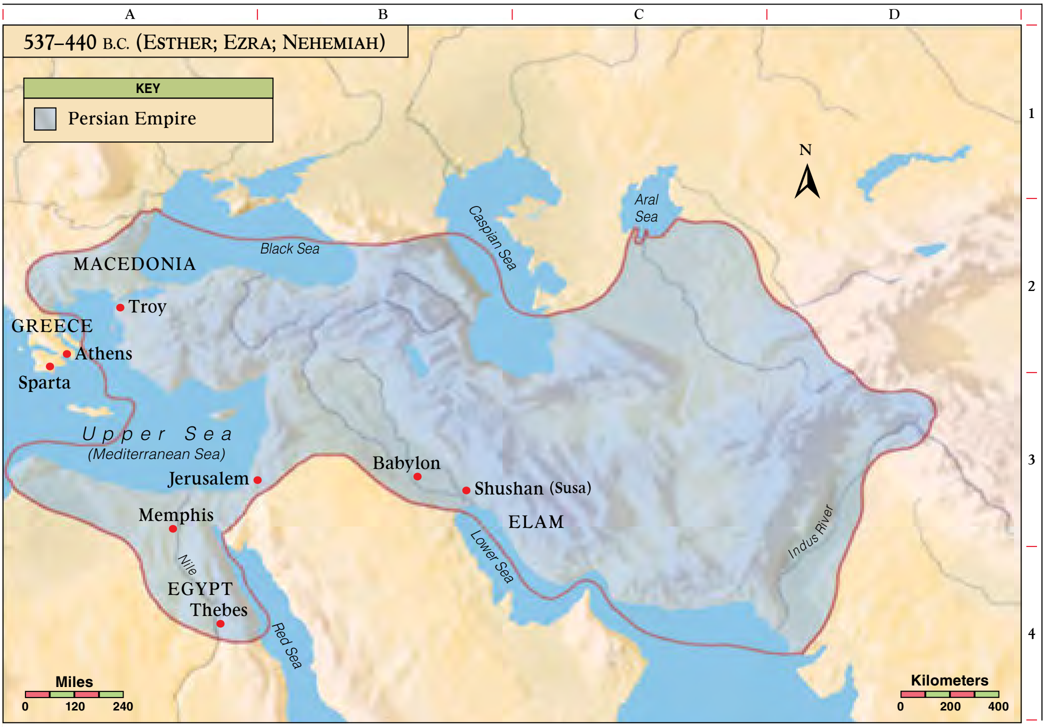
5. The Assyrian Empire


A
B
C
D
1
2
3
4
721 B.C. (2 KINGS 17:1–6)
KEY
Assyria about 721 B.C.
Assyrian Empire about 650 B.C.
Judah
Black Sea
Caucasus
Caspian Sea
Aral Sea
Mycenae
Carchemish
Tigris
Nineveh
Asshur
Euphrates
Great Sea
(Mediterranean Sea)
Samaria
Jerusalem
Babylon
Ur?
JUDAH
ELAM
N
Memphis
ARABIA
EGYPT
PERSIA
Lower Sea (Eastern Sea)
Nile
Red Sea
Thebes
Miles
0
120
240
Kilometers
0
200
400

6. The New Babylonian Empire and the Kingdom of Egypt

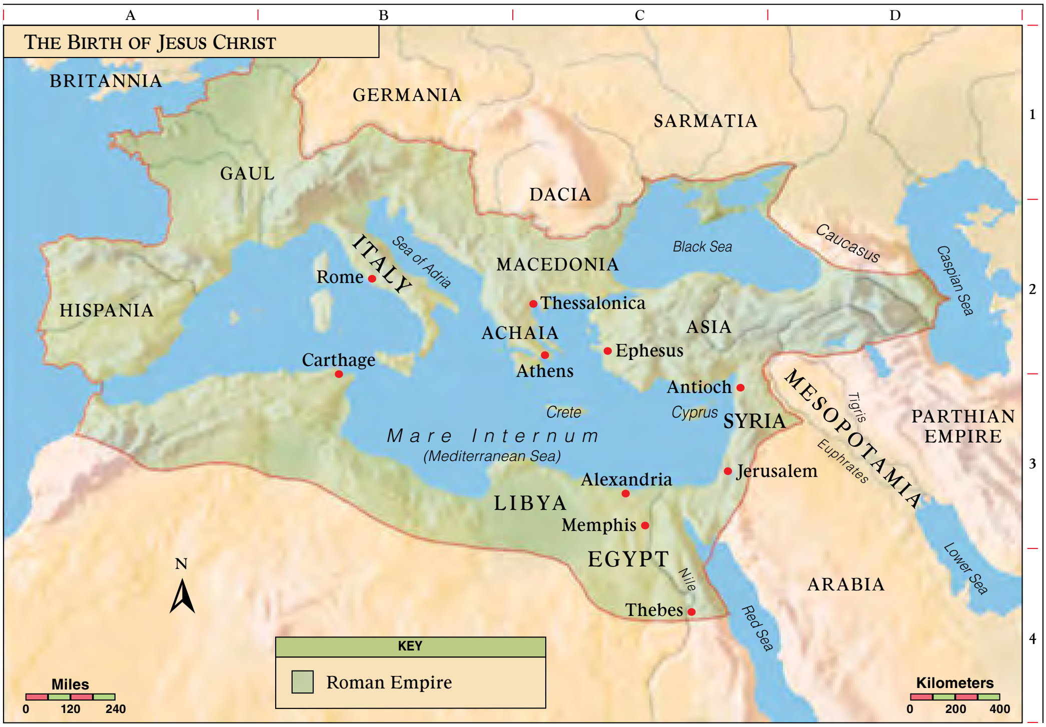

A
B
C
D
1
2
3
4
600–587 B.C. (2 KINGS 24–25)
KEY
New Babylonian Empire
Kingdom of Egypt
Black Sea
Caspian Sea
Aral Sea
Troy
Athens
Sparta
Carchemish
Tigris
Euphrates
SYRIA
MEDIAN EMPIRE
Great Sea
(Mediterranean Sea)
Megiddo
Jerusalem
Babylon
Shushan (Susa)
ELAM
N
KINGDOM OF EGYPT
Memphis
NEW BABYLONIAN EMPIRE
Lower Sea (Eastern Sea)
PERSIA
Nile
Red Sea
Thebes
Arabian Sea
Miles
0
120
240
Kilometers
0
200
400

7. The Persian Empire


537–440 B.C. (ESTHER; EZRA; NEHEMIAH)

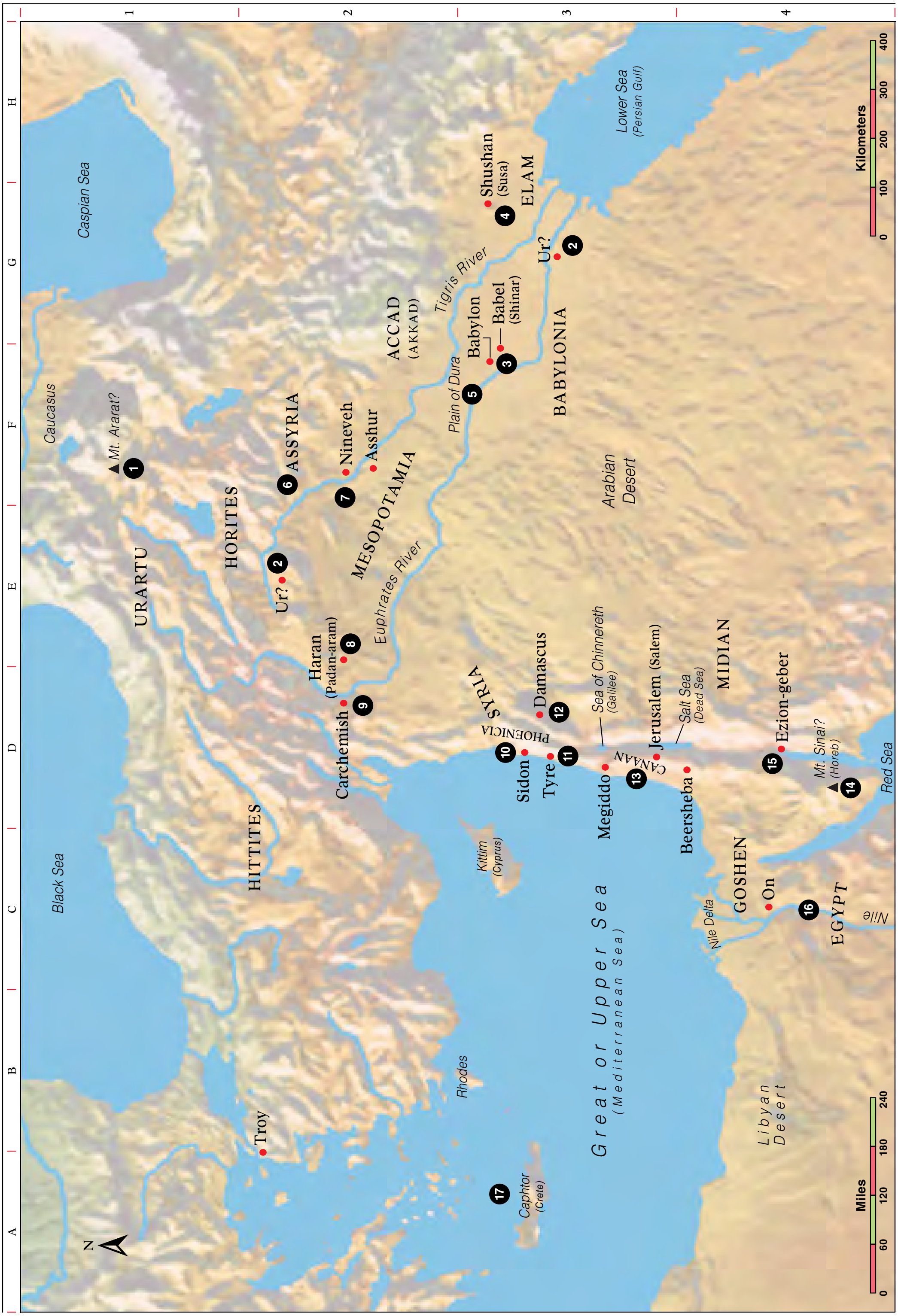
A
B
C
D
1
2
3
4
KEY
Persian Empire
N
Aral Sea
Caspian Sea
Black Sea
MACEDONIA
Troy
GREECE
Athens
Sparta
Upper Sea
(Mediterranean Sea)
Jerusalem
Babylon
Shushan (Susa)
ELAM
Memphis
Nile
EGYPT
Thebes
Red Sea
Lower Sea
Indus River
Miles
0 120 240
Kilometers
0 200 400

8. The Roman Empire


THE BIRTH OF JESUS CHRIST

A
B
C
D
1
2
3
4
BRITANNIA
GERMANIA
SARMATIA
GAUL
DACIA
Caucasus
Black Sea
Caspian Sea
HISPANIA
ITALY
Sea of Adria
Rome
MACEDONIA
Thessalonica
ACHAIA
ASIA
Ephesus
Athens
Carthage
Antioch
MESOPOTAMIA
Tigris
Euphrates
Crete
Cyprus
SYRIA
PARTHIAN EMPIRE
Mare Internum
(Mediterranean Sea)
Jerusalem
Alexandria
LIBYA
Memphis
EGYPT
Nile
Thebes
Red Sea
ARABIA
Lower Sea
N
KEY
Roman Empire
Miles
0 120 240
Kilometers
0 200 400

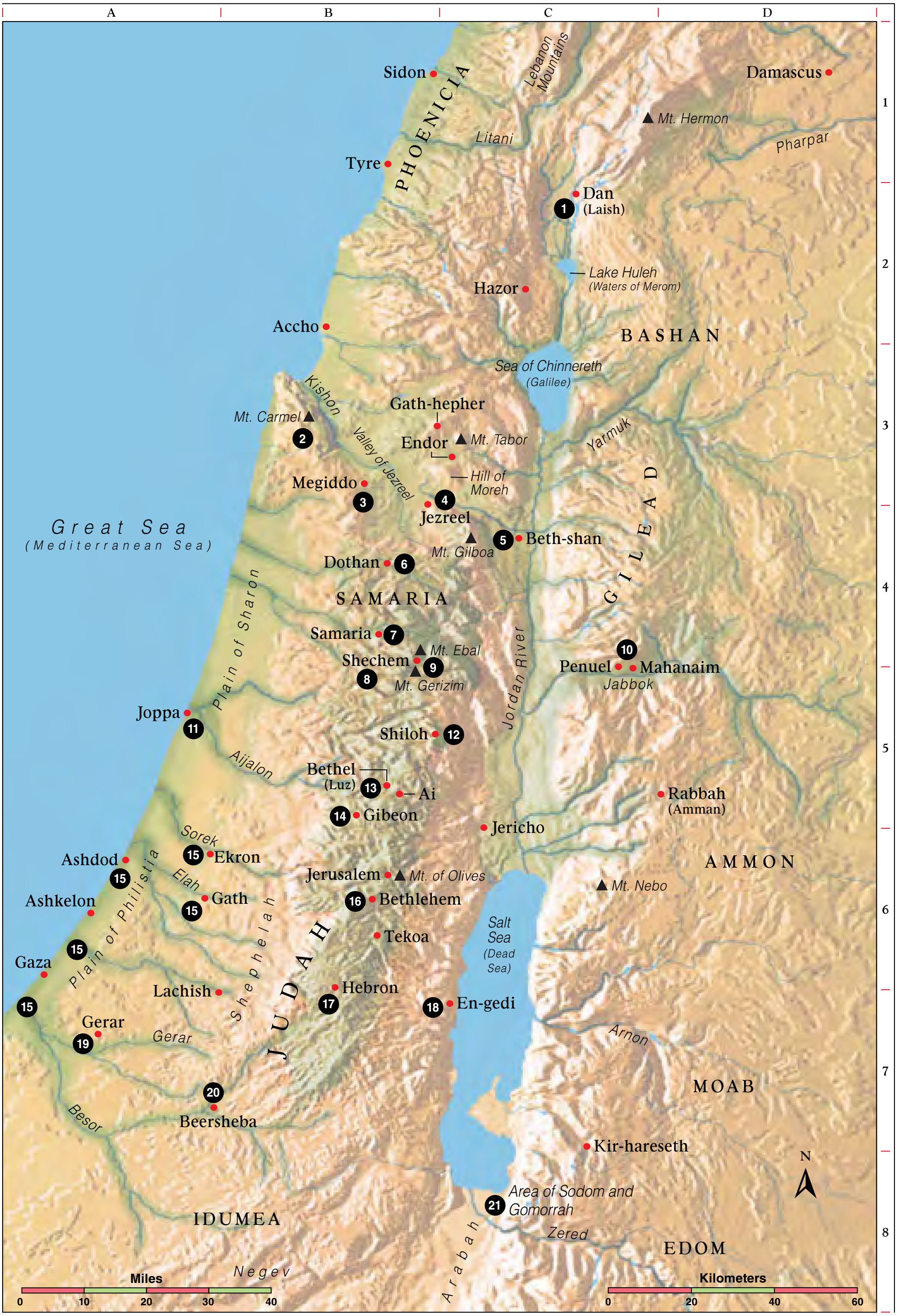
9. The World of the Old Testament


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
1
2
3
4
N
Caspian Sea
Caucasus
Mt. Ararat?
1
URARTU
HORITES
ASSYRIA
6
Nineveh
7
Asshur
Ur?
2
MESOPOTAMIA
Euphrates River
Tigris River
ACCAD
(AKKAD)
Plain of Dura
5
Babylon
Babel
(Shinar)
3
BABYLONIA
Shushan
(Susa)
4
ELAM
Ur?
2
Lower Sea
(Persian Gulf)
Arabian
Desert
Black Sea
HITTITES
Haran
(Padan-aram)
8
Carchemish
9
SYRIA
Damascus
12
PHOENICIA
Sidon
10
Tyre
11
Sea of Chinnereth
(Galilee)
Megiddo
13
CANAAN
Jerusalem (Salem)
Salt Sea
(Dead Sea)
Beersheba
MIDIAN
Ezion-geber
15
Mt. Sinai?
(Horeb)
14
Red Sea
GOSHEN
On
16
EGYPT
Nile
Nile Delta
Kittim
(Cyprus)
Rhodes
Troy
Great or Upper Sea
(Mediterranean Sea)
Caphtor
(Crete)
17
Libyan
Desert
Miles
0
60
120
180
240
Kilometers
0
100
200
300
400

1. **Mount Ararat** The traditional site where Noah's ark landed (Gen. 8:4). The exact location is unknown.
2. **Ur** First residence of Abraham, near the mouth of the Euphrates, where he was almost a victim of human sacrifice, saw the angel of Jehovah, and received the Urim and Thummim (Gen. 11:28–12:1; Abr. 1; 3:1). (Note also a possible alternate site for Ur in northern Mesopotamia.)
3. **Babylon, Babel (Shinar)** First settled by Cush, the son of Ham, and by Nimrod. Area of origin of Jaredites at the time of the Tower of Babel in the plains of Shinar. Later provincial capital of Babylonia and residence of Babylonian kings, including Nebuchadnezzar who carried many Jews captive to this city following the destruction of Jerusalem (587 B.C.). The Jews remained in captivity in Babylon for 70 years until the time of King Cyrus, who permitted the Jews to return to Jerusalem to rebuild the temple. Daniel the prophet also resided here under Nebuchadnezzar, Belshazzar, and Darius I (Gen. 10:10; 11:1–9; 2 Kgs. 24–25; Jer. 27:1–29:10; Ezek. 1:1; Dan. 1–12; Omni 1:22; Ether 1:33–43).
4. **Shushan (Susa)** Capital city of the Persian Empire under the reigns of Darius I (Darius the Great), Xerxes (Ahasuerus), and Artaxerxes. Residence of Queen Esther, whose courage and faith saved the Jews. Daniel and later Nehemiah served here (Neh. 1:1; 2:1; Esth. 1:1; Dan. 8:2).
5. **Plain of Dura** Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego were cast into a fiery furnace when they refused to worship a golden image created by Nebuchadnezzar; the Son of God preserved them, and they emerged from the furnace unharmed (Dan. 3).
6. **Assyria** Asshur was Assyria's first capital, followed by Nineveh. Assyrian rulers Shalmaneser V and Sargon II conquered the Northern Kingdom of Israel and carried away the ten tribes captive in 721 B.C. (2 Kgs. 14–15; 17–19). Assyria was a threat to Judah until 612 B.C., when Assyria was conquered by Babylon.
7. **Nineveh** The capital of Assyria. Assyria attacked the land of Judah during the reign of Hezekiah and the ministry of the prophet Isaiah. Jerusalem, the capital city of Judah, was miraculously saved when an angel smote 185,000 Assyrian soldiers (2 Kgs. 19:32–37). The Lord told the prophet Jonah to call this city to repentance (Jonah 1:2; 3:1–4).
8. **Haran** Abraham settled here for a time before going to Canaan. Abraham's father and brother remained here. Rebekah (Isaac's wife), and Rachel, Leah, Bilhah, and Zilpah (Jacob's wives), came from this area (Gen. 11:31–32; 24:10; 29:4–6; Abr. 2:4–5).
9. **Carchemish** Pharaoh Necho was defeated here by Nebuchadnezzar, which ended Egyptian power in Canaan (2 Chr. 35:20–36:6).
10. **Sidon** This city was founded by Sidon, a grandson of Ham, and is the northernmost Canaanite city (Gen. 10:15–20). It was the home of Jezebel, who introduced Baal worship into Israel (1 Kgs. 16:30–33).
11. **Tyre** This was an important commercial and seaport city in Syria. Hiram of Tyre sent cedar and gold and workmen to aid Solomon in building his temple (1 Kgs. 5:1–10, 18; 9:11).
12. **Damascus** Abraham rescued Lot near here. It was the chief city of Syria. During King David's reign, the Israelites conquered the city. Elijah anointed Hazael to be king over Damascus (Gen. 14:14–15; 2 Sam. 8:5–6; 1 Kgs. 19:15).
13. **Canaan** Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and their descendants were given this land for an everlasting possession (Gen. 17:8; 28).
14. **Mount Sinai (Horeb)** The Lord spoke to Moses from a burning bush (Ex. 3:1–2). Moses was given the Law and the Ten Commandments (Ex. 19–20). The Lord spoke to Elijah in a still, small voice (1 Kgs. 19:8–12).
15. **Ezion-geber** King Solomon built a "navy of ships" in Ezion-geber (1 Kgs. 9:26). Probably at this port the queen of Sheba, after hearing of the fame of Solomon, landed to see him (1 Kgs. 10:1–13).
16. **Egypt** Abraham traveled here because of a great famine in Ur (Abr. 2:1, 21). The Lord told Abraham to teach the Egyptians what He had revealed to him (Abr. 3:15). After Joseph's brothers sold him into slavery (Gen. 37:28), Joseph became a ruler of Potiphar's house here. He was cast into prison. He interpreted Pharaoh's dream and was given a position of authority in Egypt. Joseph and his brothers were brought together. Jacob and his family moved here (Gen. 39–46). The children of Israel dwelt in Goshen during their sojourn in Egypt (Gen. 47:6).

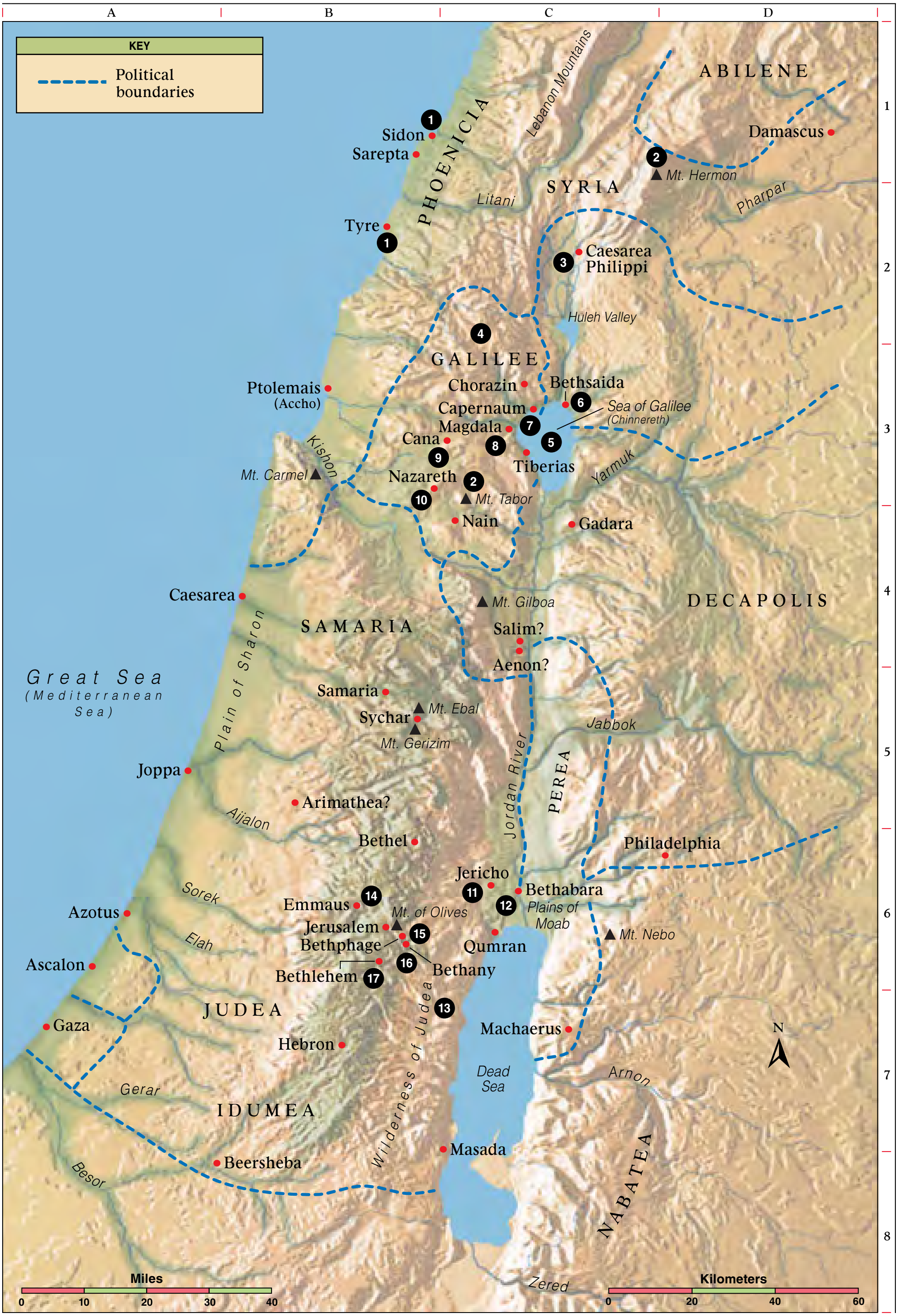
    The Israelites multiplied "and waxed exceeding mighty"; they were then placed in bondage by the Egyptians (Ex. 1:7–14). After a series of plagues Pharaoh allowed Israel to leave Egypt (Ex. 12:31–41). Jeremiah was taken to Egypt (Jer. 43:4–7).
17. **Caphtor (Crete)** The ancient land of the Minoans.

10. Canaan in Old Testament Times


A
B
C
D
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
Sidon
PHOENICIA
Lebanon Mountains
Damascus
Mt. Hermon
Litani
Pharpar
Tyre
Dan
(Laish)
1
Lake Huleh
(Waters of Merom)
Hazor
Accho
BASHAN
Sea of Chinnereth
(Galilee)
Kishon
Gath-hepher
Mt. Carmel
2
Endor
Mt. Tabor
Yarmuk
Valley of Jezreel
Hill of Moreh
Megiddo
3
4
Jezreel
G I L E A D
Great Sea
(Mediterranean Sea)
5
Beth-shan
Mt. Gilboa
Dothan
6
SAMARIA
Plain of Sharon
Samaria
7
Mt. Ebal
Shechem
9
8
Mt. Gerizim
Jordan River
10
Penuel
Mahanaim
Jabbok
Joppa
11
Shiloh
12
Aijalon
Bethel
(Luz)
13
Ai
Rabbah
(Amman)
14
Gibeon
Jericho
Sorek
15
Ekron
Ashdod
15
AMMON
Elah
Jerusalem
Mt. of Olives
Mt. Nebo
Ashkelon
15
Gath
Plain of Philistia
16
Bethlehem
Shephelah
Salt Sea
(Dead Sea)
15
Tekoa
Gaza
JUDAH
Lachish
Hebron
17
18
En-gedi
15
Gerar
19
Gerar
Arnon
20
Beersheba
MOAB
Besor
Kir-hareseth
N
21
Area of Sodom and Gomorrah
Zered
IDUMEA
Arabah
EDOM
Negev
Miles
0
10
20
30
40
Kilometers
0
20
40
60

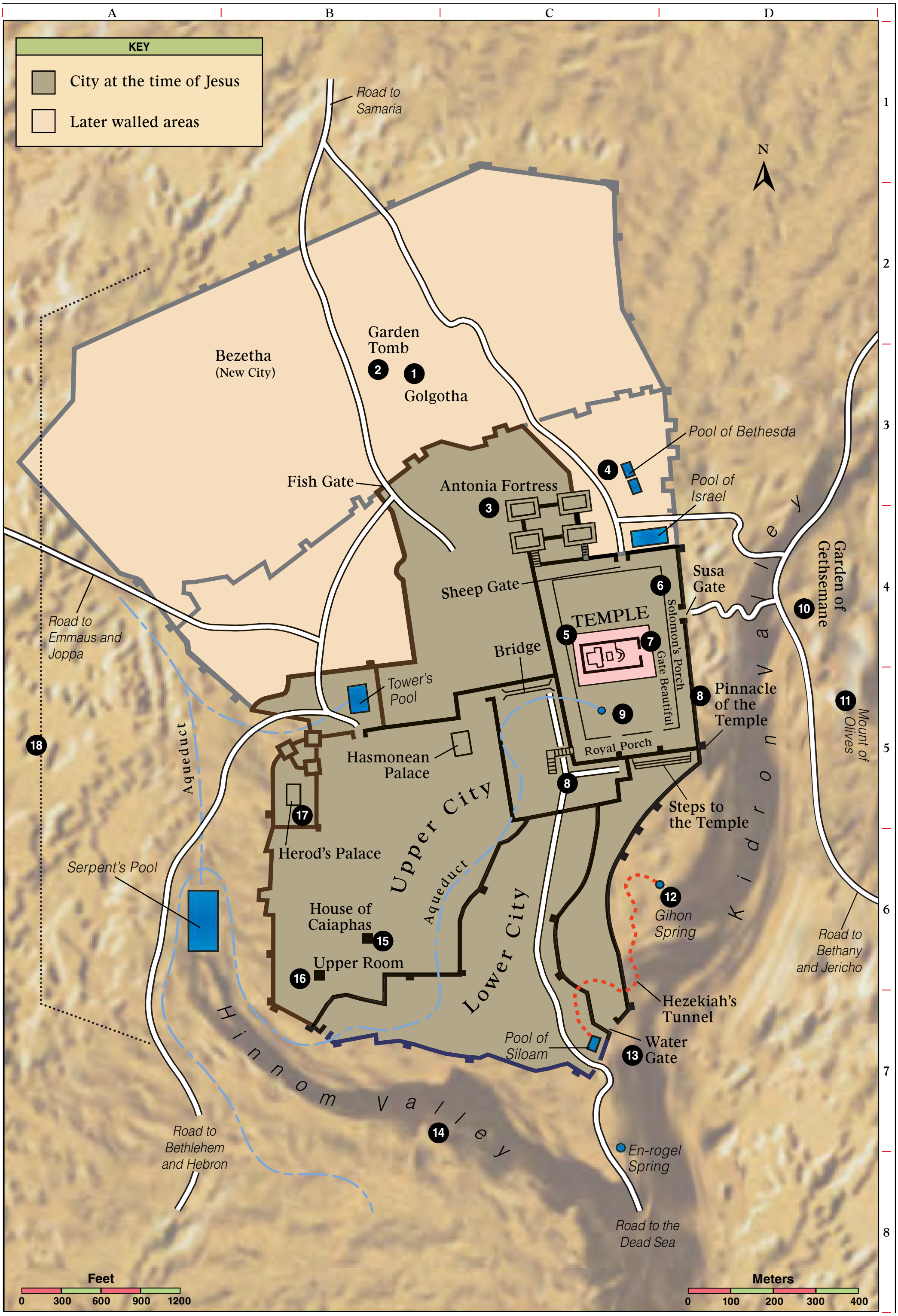
1. **Dan (Laish)** Jeroboam set up a golden calf for the Northern Kingdom to worship (1 Kgs. 12:26–33). Dan was the northern limit of ancient Israel.
2. **Mount Carmel** Elijah challenged the prophets of Baal and opened the heavens for rain (1 Kgs. 18:17–46).
3. **Megiddo** A place of many battles (Judg. 4:13–16; 5:19; 2 Kgs. 23:29; 2 Chr. 35:20–23). Solomon raised a levy to build up Megiddo (1 Kgs. 9:15). King Josiah of Judah was mortally wounded in a battle against Pharaoh Necho of Egypt (2 Kgs. 23:29–30). At the Second Coming of the Lord, a great and final conflict will take place in the Jezreel Valley as part of the battle of Armageddon (Joel 3:14; Rev. 16:16; 19:11–21). The name *Armageddon* is a Greek transliteration from the Hebrew *Har Megiddon,* or Mountain of Megiddo.
4. **Jezreel** The name of a city in the largest and most fertile valley of Israel by the same name. The kings of the Northern Kingdom built a palace here (2 Sam. 2:8–9; 1 Kgs. 21:1–2). Wicked Queen Jezebel lived and died here (1 Kgs. 21; 2 Kgs. 9:30).
5. **Beth-shan** Israel faced the Canaanites here (Josh. 17:12–16). Saul's body was fastened to the walls of this fortress (1 Sam. 31:10–13).
6. **Dothan** Joseph was sold into slavery by his brothers (Gen. 37:17, 28; 45:4). Elisha had a vision of the mountain full of horses and chariots (2 Kgs. 6:12–17).
7. **Samaria** The Northern Kingdom's capital (1 Kgs. 16:24–29). King Ahab built a temple to Baal (1 Kgs. 16:32–33). Elijah and Elisha ministered (1 Kgs. 18:2; 2 Kgs. 6:19–20). In 721 B.C. the Assyrians conquered it, completing the capture of the ten tribes (2 Kgs. 18:9–10).
8. **Shechem** Abraham built an altar (Gen. 12:6–7). Jacob lived near here. Simeon and Levi massacred all the males of this city (Gen. 34:25). Joshua's encouragement to "choose . . . this day" to serve God came in Shechem (Josh. 24:15). Here Jeroboam established the first capital of the Northern Kingdom (1 Kgs. 12).
9. **Mount Ebal and Mount Gerizim** Joshua divided Israel on these two mounts—the blessings of the law were proclaimed from Mount Gerizim, while the cursings came from Mount Ebal (Josh. 8:33). The Samaritans later built a temple on Gerizim (2 Kgs. 17:32–33).
10. **Penuel (Peniel)** Here Jacob wrestled all night with a messenger of the Lord (Gen. 32:24–32). Gideon destroyed a Midianite fortress (Judg. 8:5, 8–9).
11. **Joppa** Jonah sailed from here toward Tarshish to avoid his mission to Nineveh (Jonah 1:1–3).
12. **Shiloh** During the time of the Judges, Israel's capital and the tabernacle were located here (1 Sam. 4:3–4).
13. **Bethel (Luz)** Here Abraham separated from Lot (Gen. 13:1–11) and had a vision (Gen. 13; Abr. 2:19–20). Jacob had a vision of a ladder reaching into heaven (Gen. 28:10–22). The tabernacle was located here for a time (Judg. 20:26–28). Jeroboam set up a golden calf for the Northern Kingdom to worship (1 Kgs. 12:26–33).
14. **Gibeon** Hivite people from here tricked Joshua into a treaty (Josh. 9). The sun stood still while Joshua won a battle (Josh. 10:2–13). This was also a temporary site of the tabernacle (1 Chr. 16:39).
15. **Gaza, Ashdod, Ashkelon, Ekron, Gath (the five cities of the Philistines)** From these cities the Philistines often made war on Israel.
16. **Bethlehem** Rachel was buried nearby (Gen. 35:19). Ruth and Boaz lived here (Ruth 1:1–2; 2:1, 4). It was called the city of David (Luke 2:4).
17. **Hebron** Abraham (Gen. 13:18), Isaac, Jacob (Gen. 35:27), David (2 Sam. 2:1–4), and Absalom (2 Sam. 15:10) lived here. This was the first capital of Judah under King David (2 Sam. 2:11). It is believed that Abraham, Sarah, Isaac, Rebekah, Jacob, and Leah were buried here in the cave of Machpelah (Gen. 23:17–20; 49:31, 33).
18. **En-gedi** David hid from Saul and spared Saul's life (1 Sam. 23:29–24:22).
19. **Gerar** Abraham and Isaac lived here for a time (Gen. 20–22; 26).
20. **Beersheba** Abraham dug a well here and covenanted with Abimelech (Gen. 21:31). Isaac saw the Lord (Gen. 26:17, 23–24), and Jacob lived here (Gen. 35:10; 46:1).
21. **Sodom and Gomorrah** Lot chose to live in Sodom (Gen. 13:11–12; 14:12). God destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah because of wickedness (Gen. 19:24–26). Jesus later used these cities as symbols of wickedness (Matt. 10:15).

11. The Holy Land in New Testament Times


A
B
C
D
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
KEY
Political boundaries
ABILENE
Damascus
Mt. Hermon
Pharpar
SYRIA
Lebanon Mountains
PHOENICIA
Sidon
Sarepta
Litani
Tyre
Caesarea Philippi
Huleh Valley
GALILEE
Ptolemais
(Accho)
Chorazin
Bethsaida
Capernaum
Sea of Galilee
(Chinnereth)
Magdala
Cana
Tiberias
Kishon
Mt. Carmel
Nazareth
Mt. Tabor
Yarmuk
Nain
Gadara
Caesarea
Mt. Gilboa
DECAPOLIS
SAMARIA
Salim?
Aenon?
Great Sea
(Mediterranean Sea)
Plain of Sharon
Samaria
Mt. Ebal
Sychar
Mt. Gerizim
Jabbok
Joppa
Jordan River
PEREA
Arimathea?
Aijalon
Bethel
Philadelphia
Sorek
Jericho
Bethabara
Plains of Moab
Emmaus
Mt. of Olives
Azotus
Jerusalem
Mt. Nebo
Elah
Bethphage
Qumran
Ascalon
Bethany
Bethlehem
Wilderness of Judea
JUDEA
Gaza
Machaerus
Hebron
N
Dead Sea
Arnon
Gerar
IDUMEA
Masada
NABATEA
Besor
Beersheba
Zered
1
1
2
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
Miles
0
10
20
30
40
Kilometers
0
20
40
60

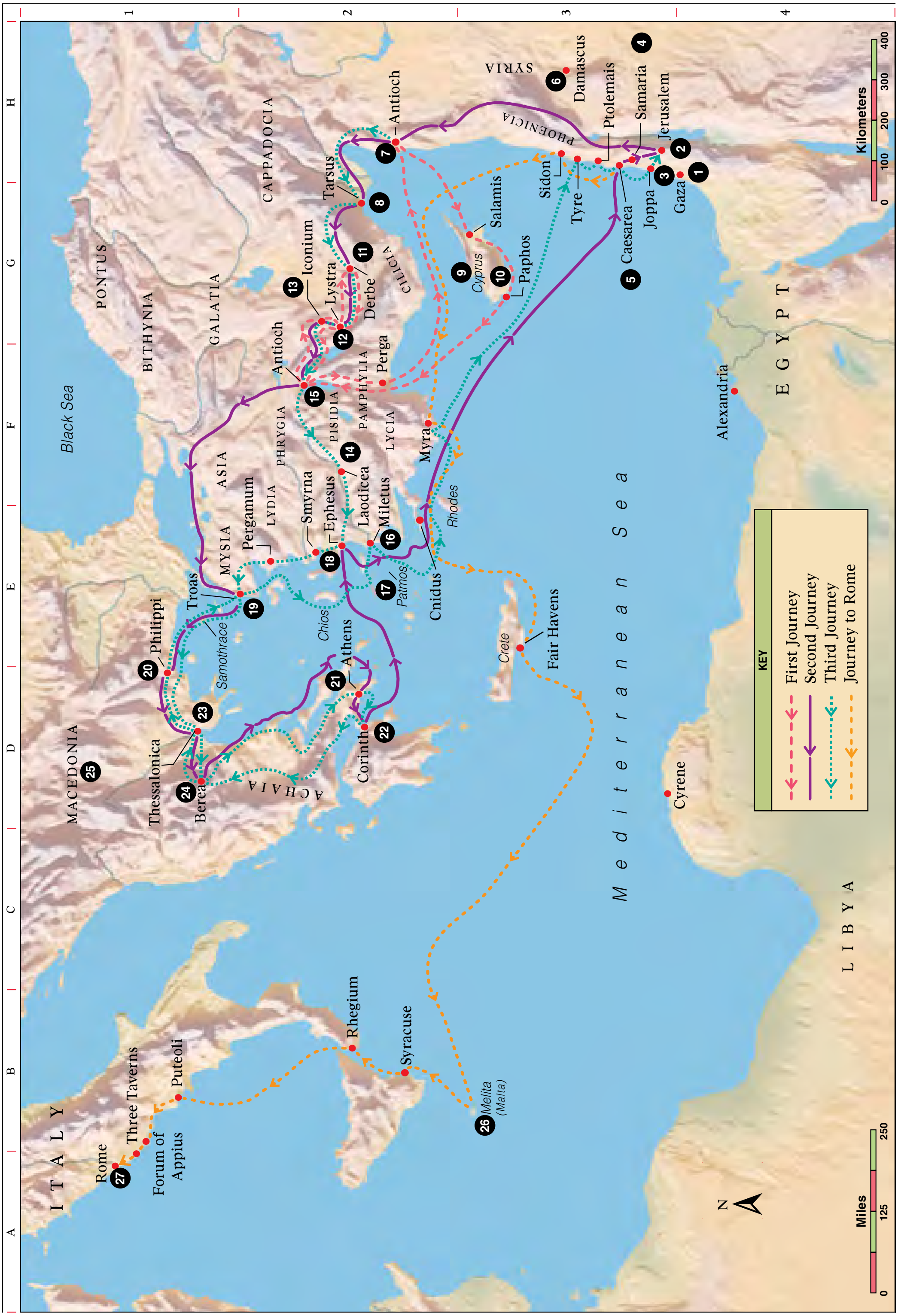
1. **Tyre and Sidon** Jesus compared Chorazin and Bethsaida to Tyre and Sidon (Matt. 11:20–22). He healed the daughter of a Gentile woman (Matt. 15:21–28).
2. **Mount of Transfiguration** Jesus was transfigured before Peter, James, and John, and they received the keys of the kingdom (Matt. 17:1–13). (Some believe the Mount of Transfiguration to be Mount Hermon; others believe it to be Mount Tabor.)
3. **Caesarea Philippi** Peter testified that Jesus is the Christ and was promised the keys of the kingdom (Matt. 16:13–20). Jesus foretold His own death and Resurrection (Matt. 16:21–28).
4. **Region of Galilee** Jesus spent most of His life and ministry in Galilee (Matt. 4:23–25). Here He gave the Sermon on the Mount (Matt. 5–7); healed a leper (Matt. 8:1–4); and chose, ordained, and sent forth the Twelve Apostles, of whom only Judas Iscariot was apparently not Galilean (Mark 3:13–19). In Galilee the risen Christ appeared to the Apostles (Matt. 28:16–20).
5. **Sea of Galilee, later called Sea of Tiberias** Jesus taught from Peter's boat (Luke 5:1–3) and called Peter, Andrew, James, and John to be fishers of men (Matt. 4:18–22; Luke 5:1–11). He also stilled the tempest (Luke 8:22–25), taught parables from a boat (Matt. 13), walked on the sea (Matt. 14:22–32), and appeared to His disciples after His Resurrection (John 21).
6. **Bethsaida** Peter, Andrew, and Philip were born in Bethsaida (John 1:44). Jesus went away privately with the Apostles near Bethsaida. The multitudes followed Him, and He fed the 5,000 (Luke 9:10–17; John 6:1–14). Here Jesus healed a blind man (Mark 8:22–26).
7. **Capernaum** This was Peter's home (Matt. 8:5, 14). In Capernaum, which Matthew called Jesus' "own city," Jesus healed a paralytic (Matt. 9:1–7; Mark 2:1–12), cured a centurion's servant, healed the mother of Peter's wife (Matt. 8:5–15), called Matthew to be one of His Apostles (Matt. 9:9), opened blind eyes, cast out a devil (Matt. 9:27–33), healed a man's withered hand on the Sabbath (Matt. 12:9–13), gave the bread of life discourse (John 6:22–65), and agreed to pay taxes, telling Peter to get the money from a fish's mouth (Matt. 17:24–27).
8. **Magdala** This was the home of Mary Magdalene (Mark 16:9). Jesus came here after feeding the 4,000 (Matt. 15:32–39), and the Pharisees and Sadducees requested that He show them a sign from heaven (Matt. 16:1–4).
9. **Cana** Jesus turned water into wine (John 2:1–11) and healed a nobleman's son who was at Capernaum (John 4:46–54). Cana was also the home of Nathanael (John 21:2).
10. **Nazareth** The annunciations to Mary and Joseph took place in Nazareth (Matt. 1:18–25; Luke 1:26–38; 2:4–5). After returning from Egypt, Jesus spent His childhood and youth here (Matt. 2:19–23; Luke 2:51–52), announced that He was the Messiah, and was rejected by His own (Luke 4:14–32).
11. **Jericho** Jesus gave sight to a blind man (Luke 18:35–43). He also dined with Zacchaeus, "chief among the publicans" (Luke 19:1–10).
12. **Bethabara** John the Baptist testified that he was "the voice of one crying in the wilderness" (John 1:19–28). John baptized Jesus in the Jordan River and testified that Jesus is the Lamb of God (John 1:28–34).
13. **Wilderness of Judea** John the Baptist preached in this wilderness (Matt. 3:1–4), where Jesus fasted 40 days and was tempted (Matt. 4:1–11).
14. **Emmaus** The risen Christ walked on the road to Emmaus with two of His disciples (Luke 24:13–32).
15. **Bethphage** Two disciples brought Jesus a colt on which He began His triumphal entry into Jerusalem (Matt. 21:1–11).
16. **Bethany** This was the home of Mary, Martha, and Lazarus (John 11:1). Mary heard Jesus' words, and Jesus spoke to Martha of choosing the "good part" (Luke 10:38–42); Jesus raised Lazarus from the dead (John 11:1–44); and Mary anointed Jesus' feet (Matt. 26:6–13; John 12:1–8).
17. **Bethlehem** Jesus was born and was laid in a manger (Luke 2:1–7); angels heralded to the shepherds the birth of Jesus (Luke 2:8–20); wise men were directed by a star to Jesus (Matt. 2:1–12); and Herod slew the children (Matt. 2:16–18).

12. Jerusalem at the Time of Jesus


KEY
City at the time of Jesus
Later walled areas
A
B
C
D
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
N
Road to Samaria
Bezetha
(New City)
Garden Tomb
2
1
Golgotha
Fish Gate
Antonia Fortress
3
4
Pool of Bethesda
Pool of Israel
Sheep Gate
TEMPLE
6
Susa Gate
5
7
Solomon's Porch
Gate Beautiful
Bridge
8
Pinnacle of the Temple
9
Royal Porch
8
Steps to the Temple
Road to Emmaus and Joppa
Tower's Pool
Hasmonean Palace
Upper City
18
Aqueduct
17
Herod's Palace
Serpent's Pool
House of Caiaphas
15
Upper Room
16
Aqueduct
Lower City
12
Gihon Spring
Hezekiah's Tunnel
Pool of Siloam
Water Gate
13
Hinnom Valley
14
En-rogel Spring
Road to Bethlehem and Hebron
Road to the Dead Sea
Kidron Valley
10
Garden of Gethsemane
11
Mount of Olives
Road to Bethany and Jericho
Feet
0
300
600
900
1200
Meters
0
100
200
300
400

1. **Golgotha** A possible site for Jesus' crucifixion (Matt. 27:33–37).
2. **Garden Tomb** A possible site for the tomb in which the body of Jesus was placed (John 19:38–42). The risen Christ appeared to Mary Magdalene in the garden outside His tomb (John 20:1–17).
3. **Antonia Fortress** Jesus may have been accused, condemned, mocked, and scourged at this site (John 18:28–19:16). Paul was arrested and recounted the story of his conversion (Acts 21:31–22:21).
4. **Pool of Bethesda** Jesus healed an invalid on the Sabbath (John 5:2–9).
5. **Temple** Gabriel promised Zacharias that Elisabeth would bear a son (Luke 1:5–25). The veil of the temple was rent at the death of the Savior (Matt. 27:51).
6. **Solomon's Porch** Jesus proclaimed that He was the Son of God. The Jews attempted to stone Him (John 10:22–39). Peter preached repentance after healing a lame man (Acts 3:11–26).
7. **Gate Beautiful** Peter and John healed a lame man (Acts 3:1–10).
8. **Pinnacle of the Temple** Jesus was tempted by Satan (Matt. 4:5–7). (A likely location for this event.)
9. **Holy Mount** (unspecified locations)
   - *a.* Tradition holds that here Abraham built an altar for the sacrifice of Isaac (Gen. 22:9–14).
   - *b.* Solomon built the temple (1 Kgs. 6:1–10; 2 Chr. 3:1).
   - *c.* The Babylonians destroyed the temple in about 587 B.C. (2 Kgs. 25:8–9).
   - *d.* Zerubbabel rebuilt the temple in about 515 B.C. (Ezra 3:8–10; 5:2; 6:14–16).
   - *e.* Herod expanded the temple plaza and rebuilt the temple starting in 17 B.C. Jesus was presented as a baby (Luke 2:22–39).
   - *f.* At age 12, Jesus taught in the temple (Luke 2:41–50).
   - *g.* Jesus cleansed the temple (Matt. 21:12–16; John 2:13–17).
   - *h.* Jesus taught in the temple on several occasions (Matt. 21:23–23:39; John 7:14–8:59).
   - *i.* The Romans under Titus destroyed the temple in A.D. 70.
10. **Garden of Gethsemane** Jesus suffered, was betrayed, and was arrested (Matt. 26:36–46; Luke 22:39–54).
11. **Mount of Olives**
   - *a.* Jesus foretold the destruction of Jerusalem and the temple. He also spoke of the Second Coming (Matt. 24:3–25:46; see also JS—M).
   - *b.* From here Jesus ascended into heaven (Acts 1:9–12).
   - *c.* On October 24, 1841, Elder Orson Hyde dedicated the Holy Land for the return of the children of Abraham.
12. **Gihon Spring** Solomon was anointed king (1 Kgs. 1:38–39). Hezekiah had a tunnel dug to bring water from the spring into the city (2 Chr. 32:30).
13. **Water Gate** Ezra read and interpreted the law of Moses to the people (Neh. 8:1–8).
14. **Hinnom Valley** The false god Molech was worshipped, which included child sacrifice (2 Kgs. 23:10; 2 Chr. 28:3).
15. **House of Caiaphas** Jesus was taken before Caiaphas (Matt. 26:57–68). Peter denied that he knew Jesus (Matt. 26:69–75).
16. **Upper Room** The traditional location where Jesus ate the Passover meal and instituted the sacrament (Matt. 26:20–30). He washed the feet of the Apostles (John 13:4–17) and taught them (John 13:18–17:26).
17. **Herod's Palace** Christ was taken before Herod, possibly at this location (Luke 23:7–11).
18. **Jerusalem** (unspecified locations)
   - *a.* Melchizedek ruled as king of Salem (Gen. 14:18).
   - *b.* King David captured the city from the Jebusites (2 Sam. 5:7; 1 Chr. 11:4–7).
   - *c.* The city was destroyed by the Babylonians in about 587 B.C. (2 Kgs. 25:1–11).
   - *d.* The Holy Ghost filled many on the day of Pentecost (Acts 2:1–4).
   - *e.* Peter and John were arrested and brought before the council (Acts 4:1–23).
   - *f.* Ananias and Sapphira lied to the Lord and died (Acts 5:1–10).
   - *g.* Peter and John were arrested, but an angel delivered them from prison (Acts 5:17–20).
   - *h.* The Apostles chose seven men to assist them (Acts 6:1–6).
   - *i.* Stephen's testimony to the Jews was rejected, and he was stoned to death (Acts 6:8–7:60).
   - *j.* James was martyred (Acts 12:1–2).
   - *k.* An angel freed Peter from prison (Acts 12:5–11).
   - *l.* The Apostles decided the issue of circumcision (Acts 15:5–29).
   - *m.* The Romans under Titus destroyed the city in A.D. 70.

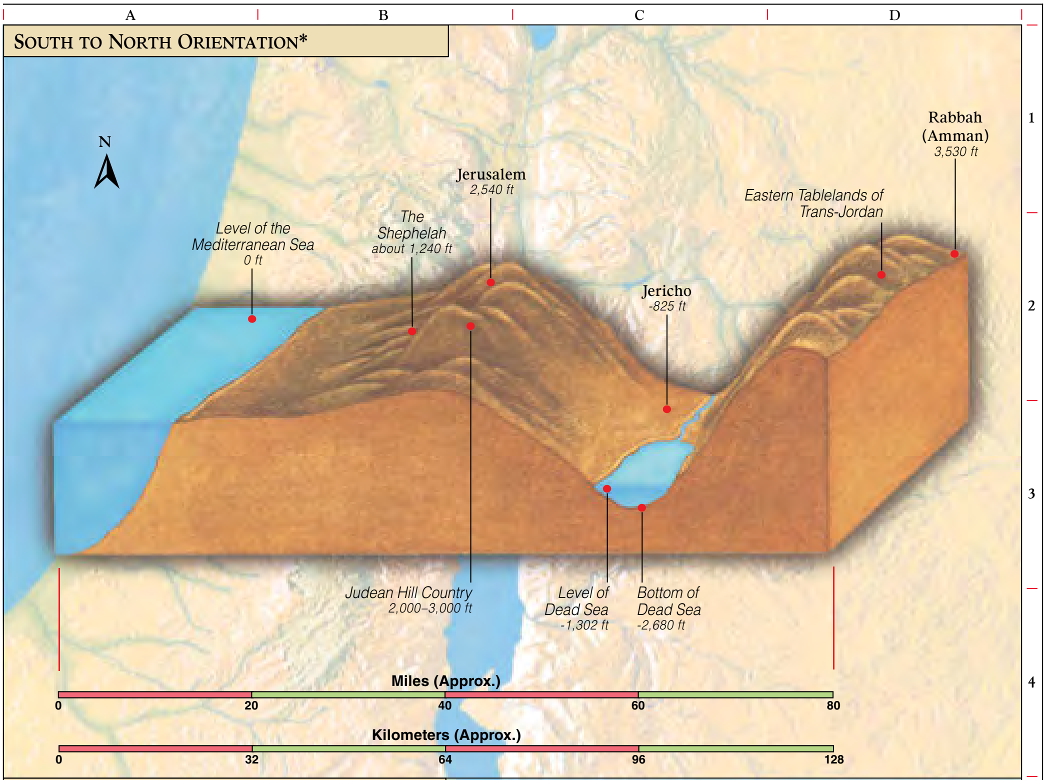
13. The Missionary Journeys of the Apostle Paul


KEY
First Journey
Second Journey
Third Journey
Journey to Rome
Kilometers
0
100
200
300
400
Miles
0
125
250
N
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
1
2
3
4
Black Sea
PONTUS
BITHYNIA
GALATIA
CAPPADOCIA
SYRIA
PHOENICIA
CILICIA
ASIA
MYSIA
LYDIA
PHRYGIA
PISIDIA
PAMPHYLIA
LYCIA
MACEDONIA
ACHAIA
ITALY
EGYPT
LIBYA
Mediterranean Sea
1 Gaza
2 Jerusalem
3 Joppa
4
5 Caesarea
Samaria
Ptolemais
Tyre
Sidon
6 Damascus
7 Antioch
8 Tarsus
9 Cyprus
Salamis
10 Paphos
11 Derbe
12 Lystra
13 Iconium
14 Laodicea
15 Antioch
Perga
Myra
Rhodes
Cnidus
16 Miletus
17 Patmos
18 Ephesus
Smyrna
Pergamum
19 Troas
Samothrace
Chios
20 Philippi
21 Athens
22 Corinth
23 Thessalonica
24 Berea
25
Crete
Fair Havens
Cyrene
Alexandria
26 Melita (Malta)
Syracuse
Rhegium
Puteoli
Three Taverns
Forum of Appius
27 Rome

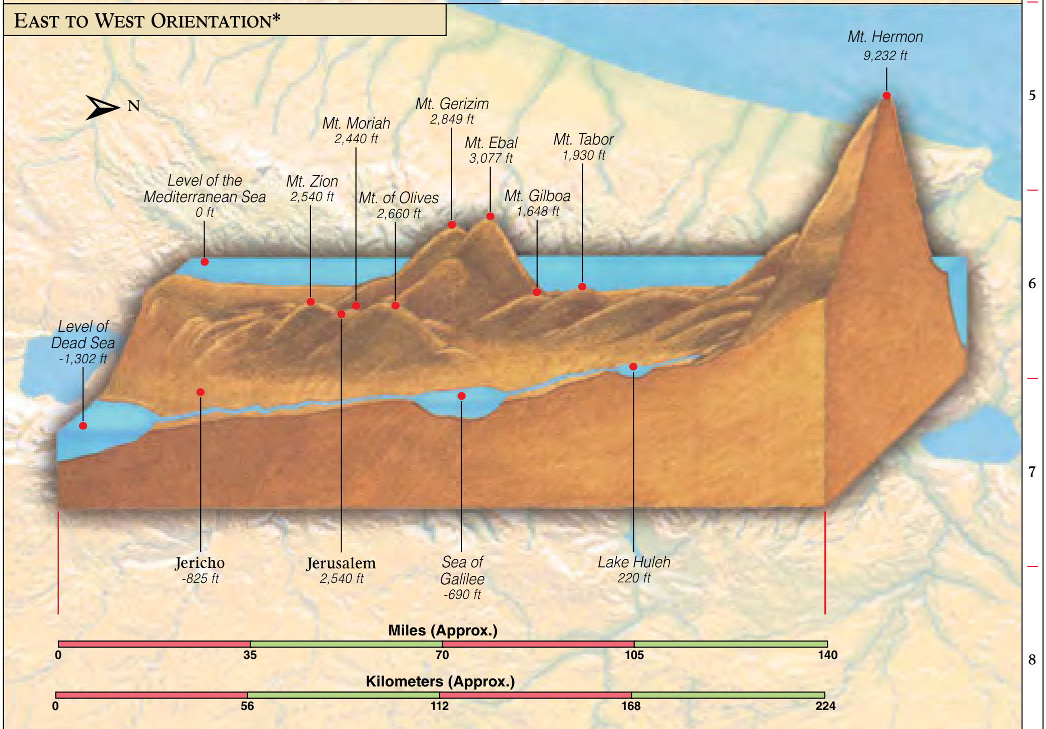
1. **Gaza** Philip preached of Christ and baptized an Ethiopian eunuch on his way to Gaza (Acts 8:26–39).
2. **Jerusalem** See map 12 for events in Jerusalem.
3. **Joppa** Peter received a vision that God grants the gift of repentance to the Gentiles (Acts 10; 11:5–18). Peter raised Tabitha from the dead (Acts 9:36–42).
4. **Samaria** Philip ministered in Samaria (Acts 8:5–13), and Peter and John later taught here (Acts 8:14–25). After they conferred the gift of the Holy Ghost, Simon the sorcerer sought to buy this gift from them (Acts 8:9–24).
5. **Caesarea** Here, after an angel ministered to a centurion named Cornelius, Peter allowed him to be baptized (Acts 10). Here Paul made his defense before Agrippa (Acts 25–26; see also JS—H 1:24–25).
6. **Damascus** Jesus appeared to Saul (Acts 9:1–7). After Ananias restored Saul's sight, Saul was baptized and began his ministry (Acts 9:10–27).
7. **Antioch (in Syria)** Here disciples were first called Christians (Acts 11:26). Agabus prophesied famine (Acts 11:27–28). Great dissension arose at Antioch concerning circumcision (Acts 14:26–28; 15:1–9). In Antioch Paul began his second mission with Silas, Barnabas, and Judas Barsabas (Acts 15:22, 30, 35).
8. **Tarsus** Paul's hometown; Paul was sent here by the Brethren to protect his life (Acts 9:29–30).
9. **Cyprus** After being persecuted, some Saints fled to this island (Acts 11:19). Paul traveled through Cyprus on his first missionary journey (Acts 13:4–5), as did Barnabas and Mark later (Acts 15:39).
10. **Paphos** Paul cursed a sorcerer here (Acts 13:6–11).
11. **Derbe** Paul and Barnabas preached the gospel in this city (Acts 14:6–7, 20–21).
12. **Lystra** When Paul healed a cripple, he and Barnabas were hailed as gods. Paul was stoned and presumed dead but revived and continued preaching (Acts 14:6–21). Home of Timothy (Acts 16:1–3).
13. **Iconium** On their first mission, Paul and Barnabas preached here and were threatened with stoning (Acts 13:51–14:7).
14. **Laodicea and Colosse** Laodicea is one of the branches of the Church that Paul visited and received letters from (Col. 4:16). It is also one of the seven cities listed in the book of Revelation (the others are Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, and Philadelphia; see Rev. 1:11). Colosse lies 11 miles (18 kilometers) to the east of Laodicea. Paul wrote to the Saints who lived here.
15. **Antioch (in Pisidia)** On their first mission, Paul and Barnabas taught the Jews that Christ came of the seed of David. Paul offered the gospel to Israel, then to the Gentiles. Paul and Barnabas were persecuted and expelled (Acts 13:14–50).
16. **Miletus** While here on his third mission, Paul warned the elders of the Church that "grievous wolves" would enter the flock (Acts 20:29–31).
17. **Patmos** John was a prisoner on this island when he received the visions now contained in the book of Revelation (Rev. 1:9).
18. **Ephesus** Apollos preached here with power (Acts 18:24–28). Paul, on his third mission, taught in Ephesus for two years, converting many people (Acts 19:10, 18). Here he conferred the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands (Acts 19:1–7) and performed many miracles, including casting out evil spirits (Acts 19:8–21). Here worshippers of Diana raised a tumult against Paul (Acts 19:22–41). Part of the book of Revelation was addressed to the Church at Ephesus (Rev. 1:11).
19. **Troas** While Paul was here on his second missionary journey, he saw a vision of a man in Macedonia asking for help (Acts 16:9–12). While here on his third mission, Paul raised Eutychus from the dead (Acts 20:6–12).
20. **Philippi** Paul, Silas, and Timothy converted a woman named Lydia, cast out an evil spirit, and were beaten (Acts 16:11–23). They received divine help to escape prison (Acts 16:23–26).
21. **Athens** Paul, while on his second mission to Athens, preached at Mars' Hill (Areopagus) about the "unknown god" (Acts 17:22–34).
22. **Corinth** Paul went to Corinth on his second mission, where he stayed with Aquila and Priscilla. He preached here and baptized many people (Acts 18:1–18). From Corinth, Paul wrote his epistle to the Romans.
23. **Thessalonica** Paul preached here during his second missionary journey. His missionary group departed for Berea after the Jews threatened their safety (Acts 17:1–10).
24. **Berea** Paul, Silas, and Timothy found noble souls to teach during Paul's second missionary journey. The Jews from Thessalonica followed and persecuted them (Acts 17:10–13).
25. **Macedonia** Paul taught here on his second and third journeys (Acts 16:9–40; 19:21). Paul praised the generosity of the Macedonian Saints, who gave to him and to the poor Saints at Jerusalem (Rom. 15:26; 2 Cor. 8:1–5; 11:9).
26. **Melita** Paul was shipwrecked on this island on his way to Rome (Acts 26:32; 27:1, 41–44). He was unharmed by a snakebite and healed many who were sick on Melita (Acts 28:1–9).
27. **Rome** Paul preached here for two years under house arrest (Acts 28:16–31). He also wrote epistles, or letters, to the Ephesians, Philippians, and Colossians and to Timothy and Philemon while imprisoned in Rome. Peter wrote his first epistle from "Babylon," which was probably Rome, soon after Nero's persecutions of the Christians in A.D. 64. It is generally believed that Peter and Paul were martyred here.

14. Holy Land Elevations

SOUTH TO NORTH ORIENTATION*


A
B
C
D
1
2
3
4
N
Level of the Mediterranean Sea
0 ft
The Shephelah
about 1,240 ft
Jerusalem
2,540 ft
Jericho
-825 ft
Eastern Tablelands of Trans-Jordan
Rabbah (Amman)
3,530 ft
Judean Hill Country
2,000–3,000 ft
Level of Dead Sea
-1,302 ft
Bottom of Dead Sea
-2,680 ft
Miles (Approx.)
0
20
40
60
80
Kilometers (Approx.)
0
32
64
96
128

EAST TO WEST ORIENTATION*


5
6
7
8
N
Mt. Hermon
9,232 ft
Mt. Gerizim
2,849 ft
Mt. Moriah
2,440 ft
Mt. Ebal
3,077 ft
Mt. Tabor
1,930 ft
Level of the Mediterranean Sea
0 ft
Mt. Zion
2,540 ft
Mt. of Olives
2,660 ft
Mt. Gilboa
1,648 ft
Level of Dead Sea
-1,302 ft
Jericho
-825 ft
Jerusalem
2,540 ft
Sea of Galilee
-690 ft
Lake Huleh
220 ft
Miles (Approx.)
0
35
70
105
140
Kilometers (Approx.)
0
56
112
168
224

*The topographical relief has been magnified to more clearly show differences in elevation.

Bible Maps Index

The maps index can help you locate a particular place on the maps. Each entry includes the map number followed by the grid reference composed of a letter-number combination. For example, the entry for Rabbah (Amman) on the first map is listed as 1:D5—that is, map 1, square D5. You can locate specific squares on each map by referring to the coordinates on the top and side of that map. Alternative names of places are listed in parentheses; for example, Rabbah (Amman). A question mark following a name indicates that the location shown on the map is possible or probable but not yet certain.

Abana, river, 1:D1
Abilene, region, 11:D1
Accad (Akkad), region, 9:G2
Accho (Acco, Ptolemais), 1:B3, 3:B2, 4:B2, 10:B2, 11:B3
Achaia, Roman province, 8:C2, 13:D2
Adria, Sea of (Adriatic), 8:B2
Aenon, 11:C4
Ai, 2:D1, 10:B5
Aijalon, 1:B5, 10:B5, 11:B5
Akkad (Accad), region, 9:G2
Alexandria, 8:C3, 13:F4
Amalek, region, 4:A6
Amman (Rabbah), 1:D5, 10:D5, 14:D2
Ammon, region, 1:D6, 3:D5, 4:D3, 10:D6
Antioch, in Pisidia, 13:F2
Antioch, in Syria, 8:C3, 13:H2
Antonia Fortress, in Jerusalem, 12:C3
Appius, Forum of, 13:B1
Aqaba, Gulf of, 2:D4
Arabah (Rift Valley), 1:C8, 2:D2, 4:C6, 10:C8
Arabia, 5:C4, 8:D4
Arabian Desert, 9:F3
Arabian Sea, 6:D4
Arad, 2:D1, 3:B7, 4:B5
Aral Sea, 5:D1, 6:D1, 7:C2
Aram-Damascus, region, 4:D1
Ararat, Mount, 9:F1
Argob, region, 4:C1
Arimathea, 11:B5
Arnon, river, 1:C7, 2:D1, 3:C6, 4:C5, 10:C7, 11:C7
Ascalon (Ashkelon), 11:A6
Ashdod (Azotus), 1:A6, 3:A5, 4:B4, 10:A6
Asher, tribe, 3:B2
Ashkelon (Ascalon), 1:A6, 3:A6, 4:A4, 10:A6, 11:A6
Asia, Roman province, 8:C2, 13:F1
Asshur, 5:C2, 9:F2
Assyria, 9:F2
Assyrian Empire, 5:C3
Athens, 6:A2, 7:A2, 8:C2, 13:D2
Azotus (Ashdod), 11:A6

Babel (Shinar), 9:G3
Babylon, 5:C3, 6:C3, 7:B3, 9:F3
Babylonia, region, 9:F3
Babylonian Empire, New, 6:B3
Bashan, region, 1:D2, 10:C2
Beersheba, 1:B7, 2:C1, 3:B7, 4:B5, 9:D4, 10:B7, 11:A8
Benjamin, tribe, 3:B5
Berea, 13:D1
Besor, river, 1:A7, 10:A7, 11:A8
Bethabara, 11:C6
Bethany, 11:B6
Bethany, Road to, 12:D6
Bethel (Luz), 3:B5, 4:C4, 10:B5, 11:B6
Bethesda, Pool of, in Jerusalem, 12:C3
Bethlehem, 1:B6, 3:B6, 4:B4, 10:B6, 11:B6
Bethlehem, Road to, 12:A7
Bethphage, 11:B6
Bethsaida, 11:C3
Beth-shan, 3:C3, 4:C3, 10:C4
Bezetha, 12:B3
Bithynia, region, 13:F1
Black Sea, 5:B1, 6:B1, 7:B2, 8:C2, 9:C1, 13:F1
Bozrah, 4:C6
Britannia, region, 8:A1

Caesarea, 11:B4, 13:H3
Caesarea Philippi, 11:C2
Caiaphas, House of, in Jerusalem, 12:B6
Cana, 11:C3
Canaan, region, 2:C1, 9:D3
Capernaum, 11:C3
Caphtor (Crete), island, 9:A3
Cappadocia, region, 13:H2
Carchemish, 5:B2, 6:B2, 9:D2
Carmel, Mount, 1:B3, 3:B3, 4:B2, 10:B3, 11:B3
Carthage, 8:B3
Caspian Sea, 5:C1, 6:C2, 7:B2, 8:D2, 9:G1
Caucasus, mountains, 5:C1, 8:D2, 9:F1
Chinnereth, Sea of (Galilee), 1:C3, 3:C2, 4:C2, 9:D3, 10:C3, 11:C3
Chios, island, 13:E2
Chorazin, 11:C3
Cilicia, region, 13:G2
Cnidus, 13:E2
Corinth, 13:D2
Crete (Caphtor), island, 8:C3, 9:A3, 13:E3
Cyprus (Kittim), island, 8:C3, 9:C3, 13:G3
Cyrene, 13:D3

Dacia, region, 8:C2
Damascus, 1:D1, 9:D3, 10:D1, 11:D1, 13:H3
Dan (Laish), 1:C2, 3:C1, 4:C1, 10:C2
Dan, tribe, 3:C1, 3:A5
Dead Sea (Salt Sea), 1:C7, 2:D1, 3:C6, 4:C4, 9:D4, 10:C6, 11:C7, 14:A7, 14:C3
Dead Sea, bottom of, 14:C3
Dead Sea, level of, 14:A7, 14:C3
Dead Sea, Road to, 12:C8
Decapolis, region, 11:D4
Derbe, 13:G2
Dibon, 2:D1
Dophkah, 2:C4
Dor, 3:B3, 4:B2
Dothan, 10:B4
Dura, Plain of, 9:F3

Eastern (Lower) Sea, 5:C4, 6:C4
Eastern Wilderness, 2:D2

Ebal, Mount, 1:B4, 3:B4, 4:C3, 10:B4, 11:B5, 14:B6
Edom, region, 1:C8, 2:D2, 4:C7, 10:D8
Egypt, Kingdom of, 6:A3
Egypt, region, 2:A2, 5:B4, 7:A4, 8:C4, 9:C4, 13:F4
Egypt, River of, 2:C2
Ekron, 1:B6, 10:A6
Elah, 1:B6, 10:A6, 11:A6
Elam, region, 5:C3, 6:C3, 7:C3, 9:H3
Elim, 2:C3
Emmaus, 11:B6
Emmaus, Road to, 12:A4
Endor, 10:C3
En-gedi, 4:C4, 10:C7
En-rogel Spring, 12:C7
Ephesus, 8:C2, 13:E2
Ephraim, tribe, 3:B5
Esdraelon (Jezreel), Valley of, 1:B3, 10:B3
Etham, Wilderness of, 2:B3
Euphrates, river, 5:B3, 6:B3, 8:D3, 9:E2
Ezion-geber, 2:D3, 4:B8, 9:D4

Fair Havens, harbor, 13:E3
Fish Gate, in Jerusalem, 12:B3

Gad, tribe, 3:C5
Gadara, 11:C4
Galatia, region, 13:G1
Galilee, Lower, region, 1:C3
Galilee, region, 11:C3
Galilee, Sea of (Chinnereth), 1:C3, 3:C2, 4:C2, 9:D3, 10:C3, 11:C3, 14:B7
Galilee, Upper, region, 1:C2
Garden Tomb, in Jerusalem, 12:B3
Gate Beautiful, 12:C4
Gath, 3:A6, 4:B4, 10:A6
Gath-hepher, 10:B3
Gaul, region, 8:A1
Gaza, 1:A6, 2:C1, 3:A6, 4:A4, 10:A7, 11:A7, 13:H4
Gerar, 10:A7
Gerar, river, 1:A7, 10:A7, 11:A7
Gerizim, Mount, 1:B5, 3:B4, 4:C3, 10:B5, 11:B5, 14:B6
Germania, region, 8:B1
Geshur, region, 4:C2
Gethsemane, Garden of, in Jerusalem, 12:D4
Gezer, 4:B4
Gibeah, 4:C4
Gibeon, 10:B5
Gihon Spring, in Jerusalem, 12:D6
Gilboa, Mount, 1:C4, 3:C3, 10:C4, 11:C4, 14:C6
Gilead, region, 1:C4, 10:C4
Gilgal, 1:C5, 2:D1, 4:C4
Golgotha, in Jerusalem, 12:B3
Gomorrah, area of Sodom and, 10:C8
Goshen, region, 2:A2, 9:C4
Great (Mediterranean, Upper) Sea, 1:A4, 2:B1, 3:A3, 4:A3, 5:A3, 6:A3, 9:B3, 10:A4, 11:A5, 14:A2, 14:A6
Greece, 7:A2

Haran (Padan-aram), 9:E2
Hasmonean Palace, in Jerusalem, 12:C5
Hazor, 3:C2, 4:C2, 10:C2
Hebron, 1:B6, 2:D1, 3:B6, 4:B4, 10:B7, 11:B7
Hebron, Road to, 12:A7
Heliopolis (On), 2:A3
Hermon, Mount, 1:D1, 3:C1, 4:C1, 10:C1, 11:C1, 14:D5
Herod’s Palace, in Jerusalem, 12:B5
Heshbon, 4:C4
Hezekiah’s Tunnel, in Jerusalem, 12:C6
Hinnom Valley, in Jerusalem, 12:B7
Hispania, region, 8:A2
Hittites, people, 9:D2
Hivites, people, 3:C1
Hor, Mount, 2:D2
Horeb (Mount Sinai), 2:C4, 9:D4
Horites, people, 9:E2
Huleh (Waters of Merom), Lake, 10:C2, 14:C6
Huleh Valley, 1:C2, 11:C2

Iconium, 13:G2
Idumea, region, 1:B8, 10:B8, 11:B7
Indus River, 7:D3
Israel, Pool of, in Jerusalem, 12:C4
Israel, region, 4:B3
Issachar, tribe, 3:C3
Italy, Roman province, 8:B2, 13:A1

Jabbok, river, 1:C5, 3:D4, 4:D3, 10:C5, 11:C5
Jabesh-gilead, 3:C4
Jericho, 1:C5, 2:D1, 3:C5, 4:C4, 10:C6, 11:C6, 14:A7, 14:C3
Jericho, Road to, 12:D6
Jerusalem (Salem), 1:B6, 2:D1, 3:B5, 4:C4, 5:B3, 6:B3, 7:A3, 8:C3, 9:D3, 10:B6, 11:B6, 13:H3, 14:B2, 14:B6
Jerusalem, Lower City, 12:C6
Jerusalem, Upper City, 12:B6
Jezreel, 4:C2, 10:B4
Jezreel (Esdraelon), Valley of, 1:B3, 10:B3
Joppa, 1:A5, 3:A5, 4:B3, 10:A5, 11:A5, 13:H3
Joppa, Road to, 12:A4
Jordan River, 1:C5, 2:D1, 3:C5, 4:C3, 10:C5, 11:C5
Judah, region, 5:B3, 10:B7
Judah, tribe, 3:A6
Judea, region, 1:B6, 11:B7
Judea, Wilderness of, 1:B7, 11:B7
Judean Hill Country, 14:B2

Kadesh-barnea, 2:C2, 3:A8, 4:A6
Kidron Valley, in Jerusalem, 12:D6
Kir-hareseth, 10:C7
Kishon, river, 1:B3, 10:B3, 11:B3
Kittim (Cyprus), island, 9:C3

Lachish, 1:B6, 3:B6, 4:B4, 10:B7
Laish (Dan), 10:C2
Laodicea, 13:F2
Lebanon Mountains, 1:C1, 10:C1, 11:C1
Libya, 8:B3, 13:C4
Libyan Desert, 9:B4
Litani, river, 1:C1, 10:C1, 11:C2
Lower Sea (Eastern Sea, Persian Gulf), 5:C4, 6:C4, 7:B4, 8:D4, 9:H3
Luz (Bethel), 10:B5

Lycia, region, 13:F2
Lydia, region, 13:E2
Lystra, 13:G2

Macedonia, region, 7:A2, 8:C2, 13:D1
Machaerus, 11:C7
Magdala, 11:C3
Mahanaim, 10:C5
Malta, island, 13:B3
Manasseh, tribe, 3:B4, 3:D2
Marah, 2:B3
Mare Internum (Great, Mediterranean, Upper Sea), 8:B3
Medeba, 4:C4
Median Empire, 6:D3
Mediterranean (Great, Upper) Sea, 1:A4, 2:B1, 3:A3, 4:A3, 5:A3, 6:A3, 7:A3, 8:B3, 9:B3, 10:A4, 11:A5, 13:D3, 14:A2, 14:A6
Mediterranean Sea, level of, 14:A2, 14:A6
Megiddo, 1:B3, 3:B3, 4:B2, 6:B3, 9:D3, 10:B3
Melita (Malta), island, 13:B3
Memphis (Noph), 2:A3, 5:B4, 6:B3, 7:A3, 8:C3
Mesopotamia, 8:D3, 9:E2
Midian, region, 2:D4, 9:E4
Miletus, 13:E2
Moab, Plains of, 1:C6, 11:C6
Moab, region, 1:D7, 2:D1, 3:D7, 4:C5, 10:D7
Moreh, Hill of, 1:C3, 10:C3
Moriah, Mount, 14:B6
Mycenae, 5:A2
Myra, 13:F2
Mysia, region, 13:E1

Nabatea, region, 11:C8
Nain, 11:C4
Naphtali, tribe, 3:C2
Nazareth, 1:C3, 11:B3
Nebo, Mount, 1:C6, 2:D1, 3:C6, 4:C4, 10:C6, 11:C6
Negev, region, 1:B8, 10:B8
Nile, river, 2:A4, 5:B4, 6:B4, 7:A4, 8:C4, 9:C4
Nile Delta, 2:A2, 9:C4
Nineveh, 5:C2, 9:F2
Noph (Memphis), 2:A3

Olives, Mount of, 1:B6, 10:B6, 11:B6, 12:D5, 14:B6
On (Heliopolis), 2:A3, 9:C4

Padan-aram (Haran), 9:E2
Pamphylia, region, 13:F2
Paphos, 13:G3
Paran, Wilderness of, 2:C3
Parthian Empire, 8:D3
Patmos, island, 13:E2
Penuel, 10:C4
Perea, 11:C5
Perga, 13:F2
Pergamum, 13:E2
Persia, 5:D4, 6:D4
Persian Gulf (Lower Sea), 9:H3
Pharpar, river, 1:D1, 10:D1, 11:D2
Philadelphia, 11:D6
Philippi, 13:D1
Philistia, Plain of, 1:A6, 10:A6
Philistia, region, 4:B4
Philistines, people, 2:C2
Phoenicia, region, 1:C1, 4:B1, 9:D3, 10:B1, 11:B2, 13:H3
Phrygia, region, 13:F2
Pi-hahiroth, 2:B3
Pisidia, region, 13:F2
Pithom, 2:B2
Pontus, region, 13:G1
Ptolemais (Acco, Accho), 1:B3, 11:B3, 13:H3
Puteoli, 13:B1

Rabbah (Amman), 1:D5, 3:D5, 10:D5, 14:D2
Rameses (Tanis), 2:B2
Ramoth-gilead, 3:D3, 4:C2
Red Sea, 2:D4, 5:B4, 6:B4, 7:B4, 8:C4, 9:D4
Rephidim, 2:C4
Reuben, tribe, 3:C6
Rhegium, 13:B2
Rhodes, island, 9:B3, 13:E3
Rome, 8:B2, 13:A1
Royal Porch, in Jerusalem, 12:C5

Salamis, 13:G3
Salem (Jerusalem), 9:D3
Salim, 11:C4
Salt Sea (Dead Sea), 1:C7, 2:D1, 3:C6, 4:C4, 9:D4
Samaria, 1:B4, 5:B3, 10:B4, 11:B5, 13:H3
Samaria, region, 1:B4, 10:B4, 11:B4
Samaria, Road to, 12:B1
Samothrace, island, 13:E1
Sarepta, 11:B1
Sarmatia, region, 8:C1
Serpent's Pool, in Jerusalem, 12:A6
Sharon, Plain of, 1:B4, 10:B4, 11:B5
Shechem, 3:B4, 4:C3, 10:B4
Sheep Gate, in Jerusalem, 12:C4
Shephelah, 1:B6, 10:B6, 14:B2
Shiloh, 3:B5, 4:C3, 10:C5
Shinar (Babel), 9:G3
Shur, Wilderness of, 2:C2
Shushan (Susa), 6:C3, 7:B3, 9:G3
Sidon, 1:C1, 9:D3, 10:B1, 11:B1, 13:H3
Siloam, Pool of, in Jerusalem, 12:C7
Simeon, tribe, 3:A7
Sin, Wilderness of, 2:C3
Sinai, Mount (Horeb), 2:C4, 9:D4
Sinai Peninsula, 2:C3
Sinai Wilderness, 2:C4
Smyrna, 13:E2
Sodom and Gomorrah, area of, 10:C8
Solomon's Porch, in Jerusalem, 12:D4
Sorek, river, 1:B6, 10:A6, 11:A6
Sparta, 6:A2, 7:A2
Succoth, in Egypt, 2:B2
Succoth, in Israel, 3:C4, 4:C3
Suez, Gulf of, 2:B4
Susa (Shushan), 6:C3, 7:B3, 9:G3
Susa Gate, in Jerusalem, 12:D4
Sychar, 11:B5
Syracuse, 13:B2
Syria, region, 6:B3, 8:C3, 9:D3, 11:C2, 13:H3

Tabor, Mount, 1:C3, 3:C3, 4:C2, 10:C3, 11:C3, 14:C6

Tanis (Rameses), 2:B2
Tarsus, 13:G2
Tekoa, 10:B6
Temple, in Jerusalem, 12:C4
Temple, Pinnacle of the, in Jerusalem, 12:D5
Temple, Steps to the, in Jerusalem, 12:D5
Thebes, 5:B4, 6:B4, 7:A4, 8:C4
Thessalonica, 8:C2, 13:D1
Three Taverns, 13:B1
Tiberias, 11:C3
Tigris, river, 5:C2, 6:C2, 8:D3, 9:G3
Tower's Pool, in Jerusalem, 12:B5
Trans-Jordan, eastern tablelands of, 14:D2
Troas, 13:E2
Troy, 6:A2, 7:A2, 9:B2
Tyre, 1:B2, 3:B1, 4:B1, 9:D3, 10:B1, 11:B2, 13:H3

Upper (Great, Mediterranean) Sea, 7:A3, 9:B3
Upper Room, in Jerusalem, 12:B6
Ur, 5:C3, 9:E2, 9:G3
Urartu, region, 9:E1

Water Gate, in Jerusalem, 12:C7
Waters of Merom (Lake Huleh), 10:C2
Wilderness Camps, 2:C4

Yarmuk, river, 1:C3, 10:C3, 11:C3

Zebulun, tribe, 3:B3
Zered, river, 1:C8, 2:D2, 3:C8, 4:C5, 10:C8, 11:C8
Ziklag, 4:B5
Zin, Wilderness of, 2:C2
Zion, Mount, 14:B6

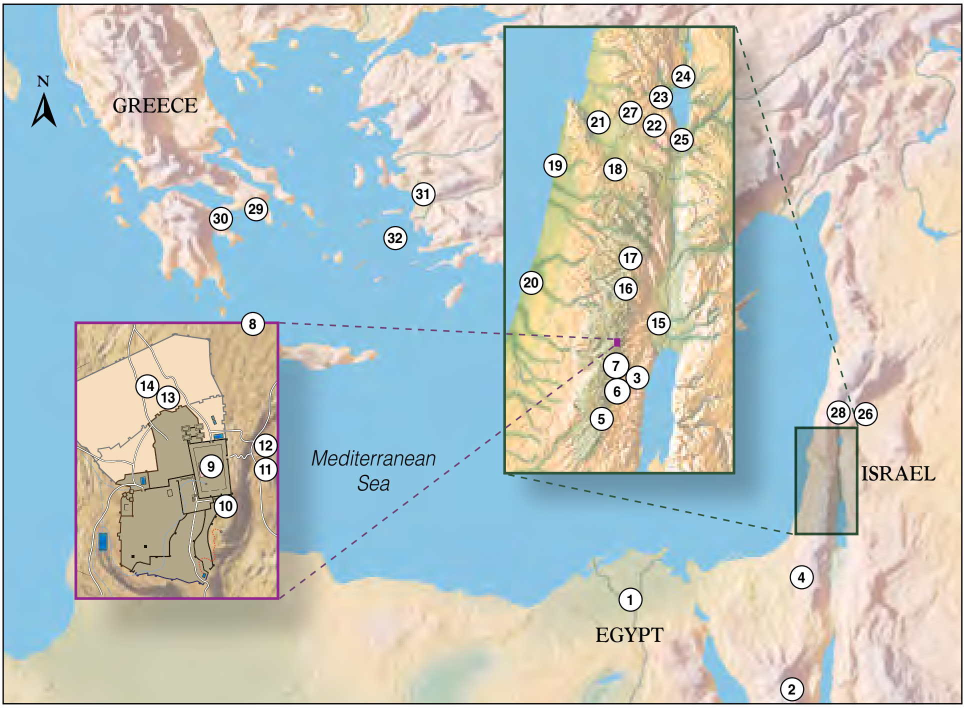
BIBLE PHOTOGRAPHS

These photographs of important sites exemplify the lands where Jesus walked, where the biblical prophets lived and taught, and where many scriptural events took place.

Overview

The map below shows the location of the photographs in this section. On the following pages, each numbered photograph is accompanied by a short description of the setting. Significant scriptural events from that area are then listed, along with scripture references so that you can know where to read more about those events.

1. Nile River and Egypt
2. Mount Sinai (Horeb) and the Sinai Wilderness
3. Judean Wilderness
4. Kadesh-barnea
5. Tombs of the Patriarchs
6. Judean Hill Country
7. Bethlehem
8. Jerusalem
9. Temple of Herod
10. Steps to the Temple
11. Mount of Olives
12. Garden of Gethsemane
13. Golgotha
14. Garden Tomb
15. Jericho
16. Shiloh
17. Shechem
18. Dothan in Samaria
19. Caesarea and the Plain of Sharon to Carmel
20. Joppa
21. Jezreel Valley
22. Mount Tabor
23. Sea of Galilee and the Mount of Beatitudes
24. Capernaum
25. Jordan River
26. Caesarea Philippi
27. Nazareth
28. Dan
29. Athens
30. Corinth
31. Ephesus
32. Isle of Patmos

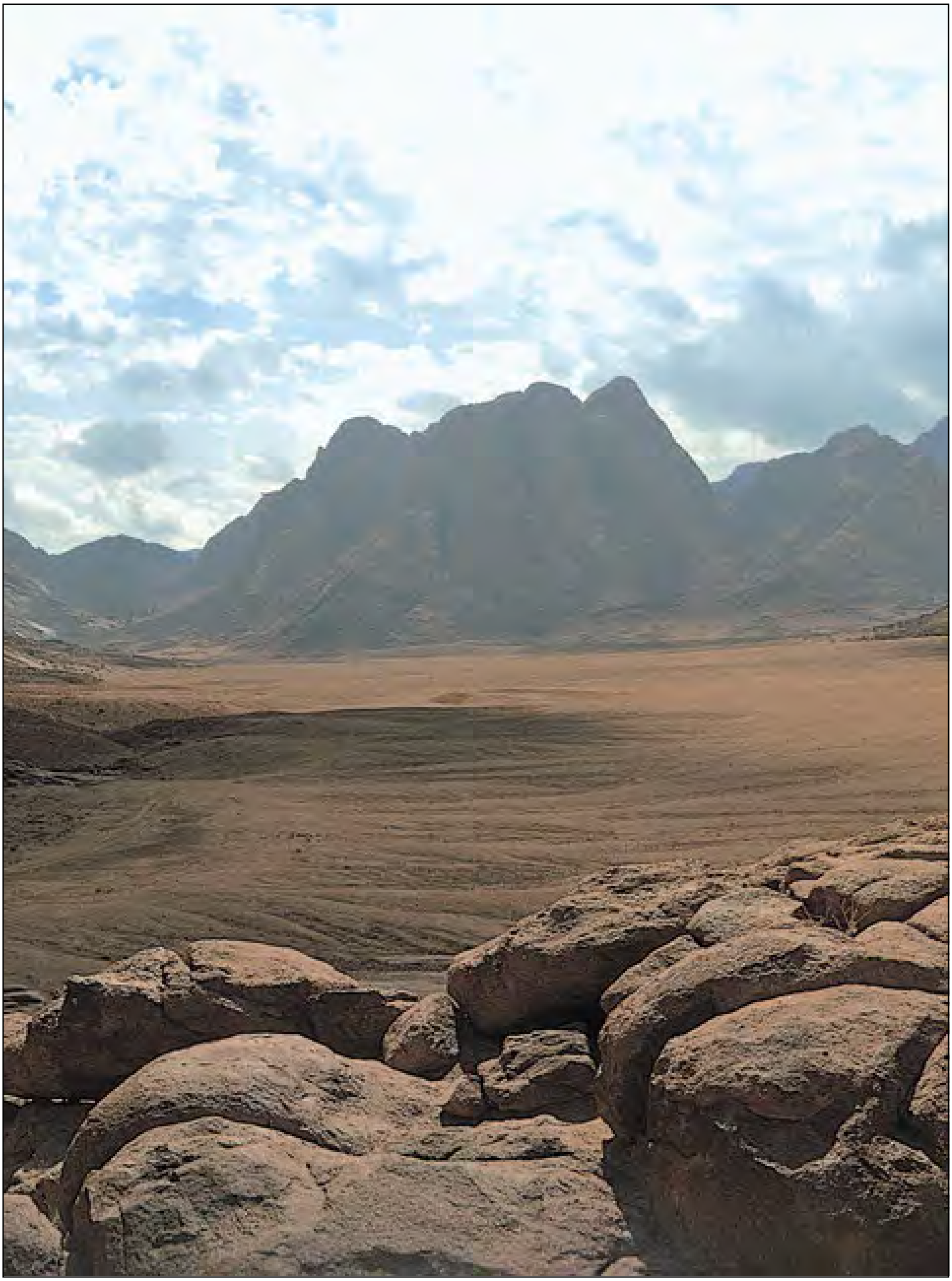


1. Nile River and Egypt

Vegetation growing along the banks of the Nile River. In a spot like this, Moses' mother hid her infant son. Beyond are the desert areas that cover most of Egypt.

Significant Events: The land was discovered by Egyptus (Abr. 1:23–25). Abraham went to Egypt (Gen. 12:10–20; Abr. 2:21–25). Joseph was sold into Egypt, became a ruler, and saved his family from famine (Gen. 37; 39–46). Jacob's descendants lived in Egypt (Gen. 47; Ex. 1; 12:40). The daughter of Pharaoh found the baby Moses in the river and reared him (Ex. 2:1–10). Moses led the Israelites out of Egypt (Ex. 3–14). Mary, Joseph, and Jesus went to Egypt for a while to escape from Herod (Matt. 2:13–15, 19–21). In the last days, the Egyptians will know the Lord, and the Lord will bless Egypt (Isa. 19:20–25). (See BD Egypt; Nile.)

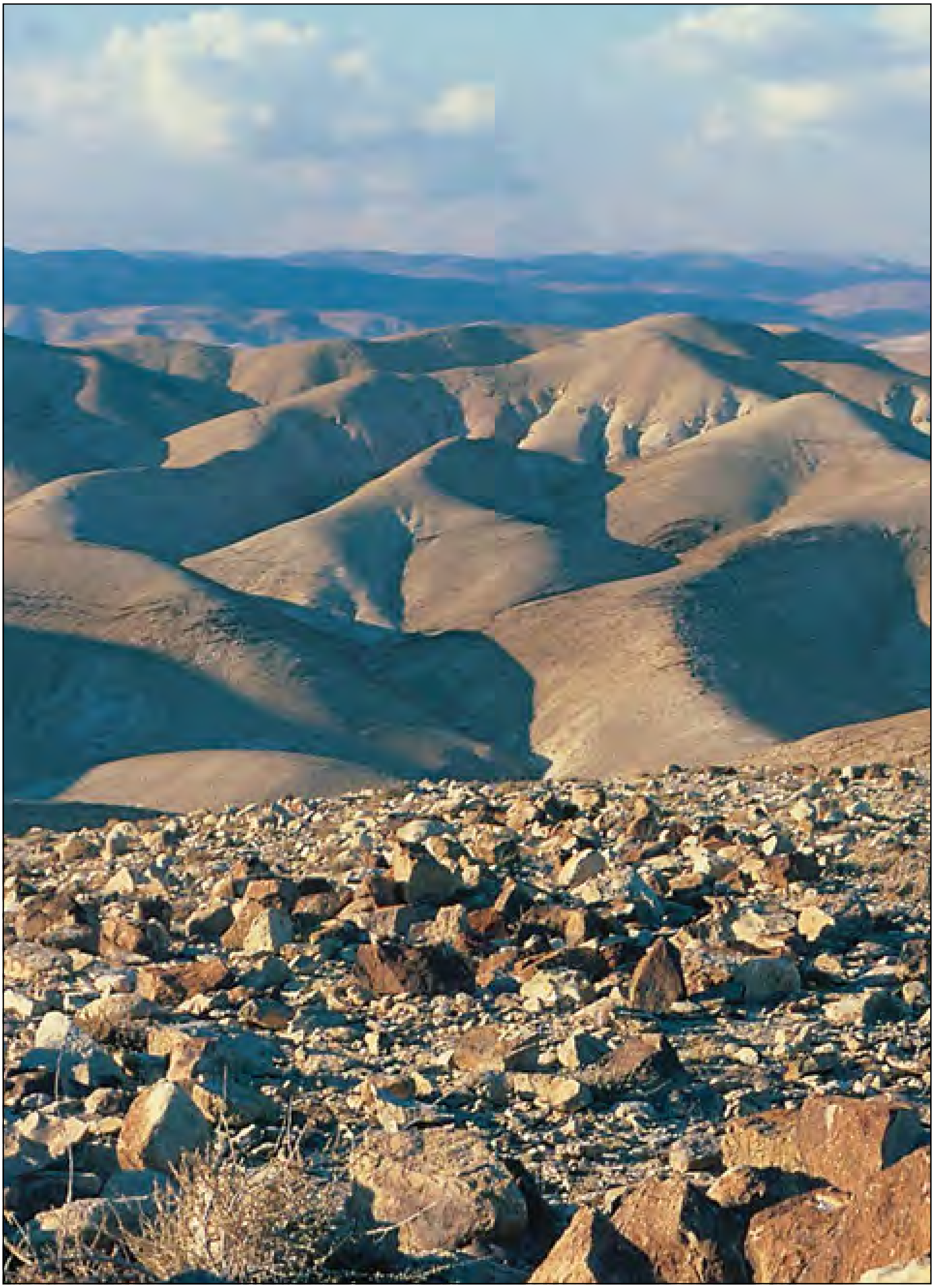
2. Mount Sinai (Horeb) and the Sinai Wilderness



There are several possible sites for Mount Sinai. One of the traditional locations is Jebel Musa (Mountain of Moses), pictured here.

Significant Events: God appeared to Moses and gave him the Ten Commandments (Ex. 19–20). Moses, Aaron, two of Aaron's sons, and 70 elders saw and communed with God (Ex. 24:9–12). God gave Moses instructions for building the tabernacle (Ex. 25–28; 30–31). The Israelites worshipped a golden calf they had persuaded Aaron to make (Ex. 32:1–8). Elijah fled to this land from the Jezreel Valley, where Queen Jezebel lived (1 Kgs. 19:1–18). This is also where Elijah talked with God (1 Kgs. 19:8–19). (See BD Sinai.)

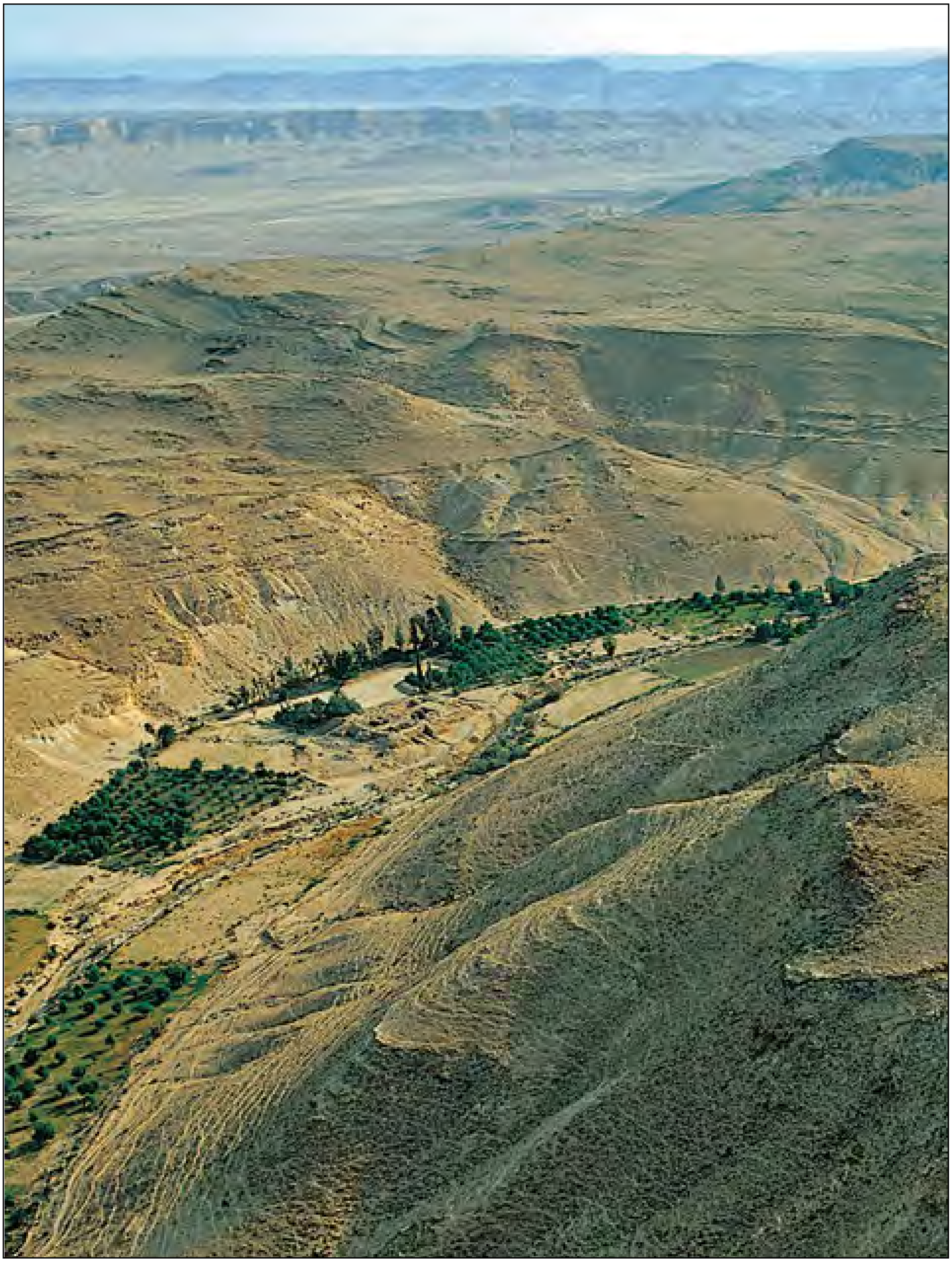
3. Judean Wilderness



The Judean wilderness lies east of Jerusalem and descends to the Dead Sea.

Significant Events: The Judean wilderness was an important refuge in many periods of early history. David hid from King Saul (1 Sam. 26:1–3). Jesus fasted 40 days and 40 nights (Matt. 4:1–11; Mark 1:12–13). Jesus used the route from Jerusalem to Jericho through the Judean wilderness as the setting for the parable of the good Samaritan because lone travelers were easy prey in that area (Luke 10:25–37). (See BD Dead Sea.)

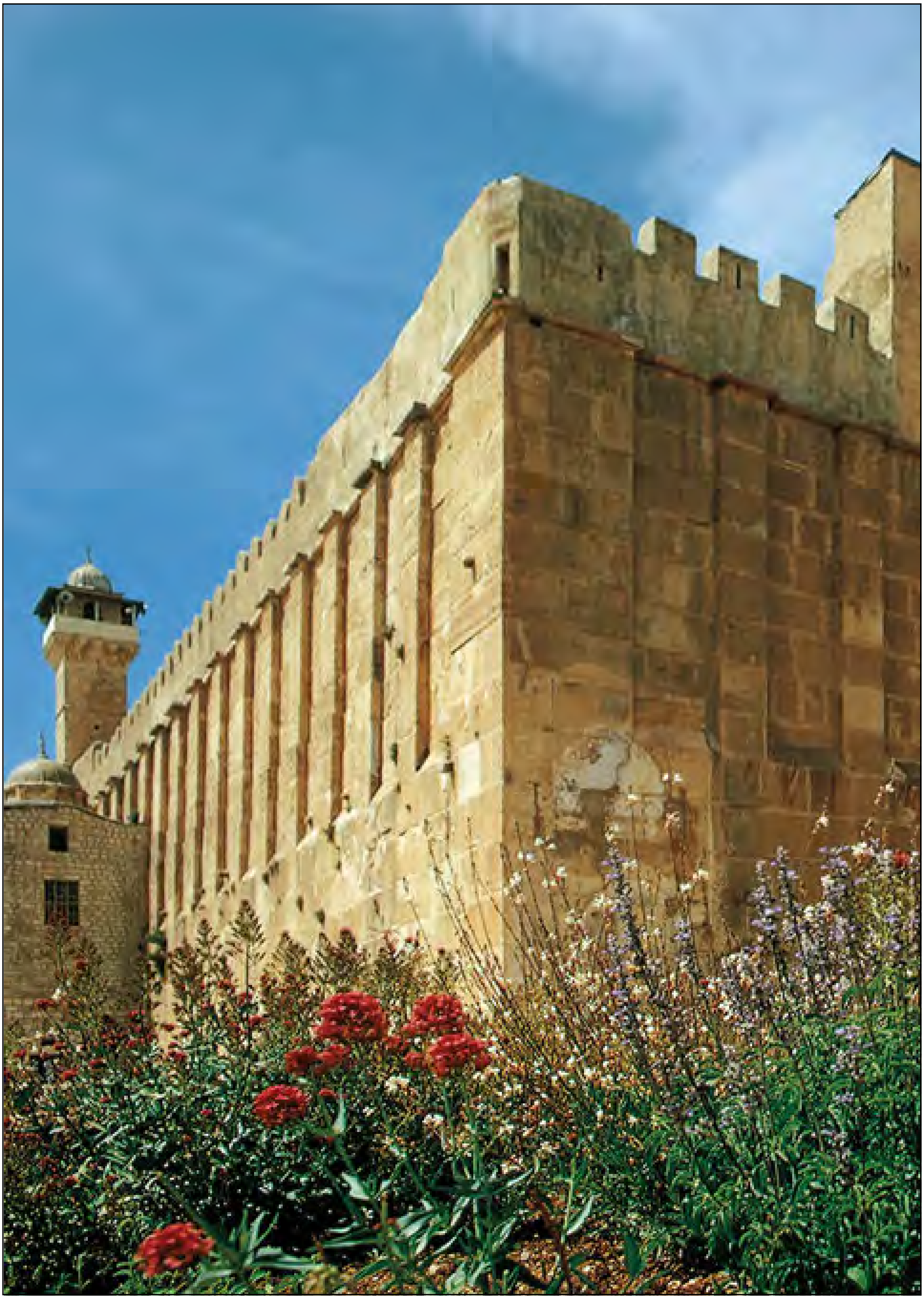
4. Kadesh-barnea



This is a northeastern view of the great desert valley (also called a wadi) where Kadesh-barnea is situated. The stream that flows here during the rainy season makes this a well-watered and fruitful spot in the wilderness of Zin.

Significant Events: This is the likely spot from which Moses sent 12 men to spy out the land of Canaan (Num. 13:17–30). It served as a base camp for the Israelites during 38 of their nearly 40 years of wandering in the wilderness (Deut. 2:14). Miriam died and was buried here (Num. 20:1). This was the scene of Korah's rebellion, the murmuring of the people, and the budding of Aaron's rod (Num. 16–17). Near here Moses smote a rock and water came forth (Num. 20:7–11). (See BD Kadesh.)

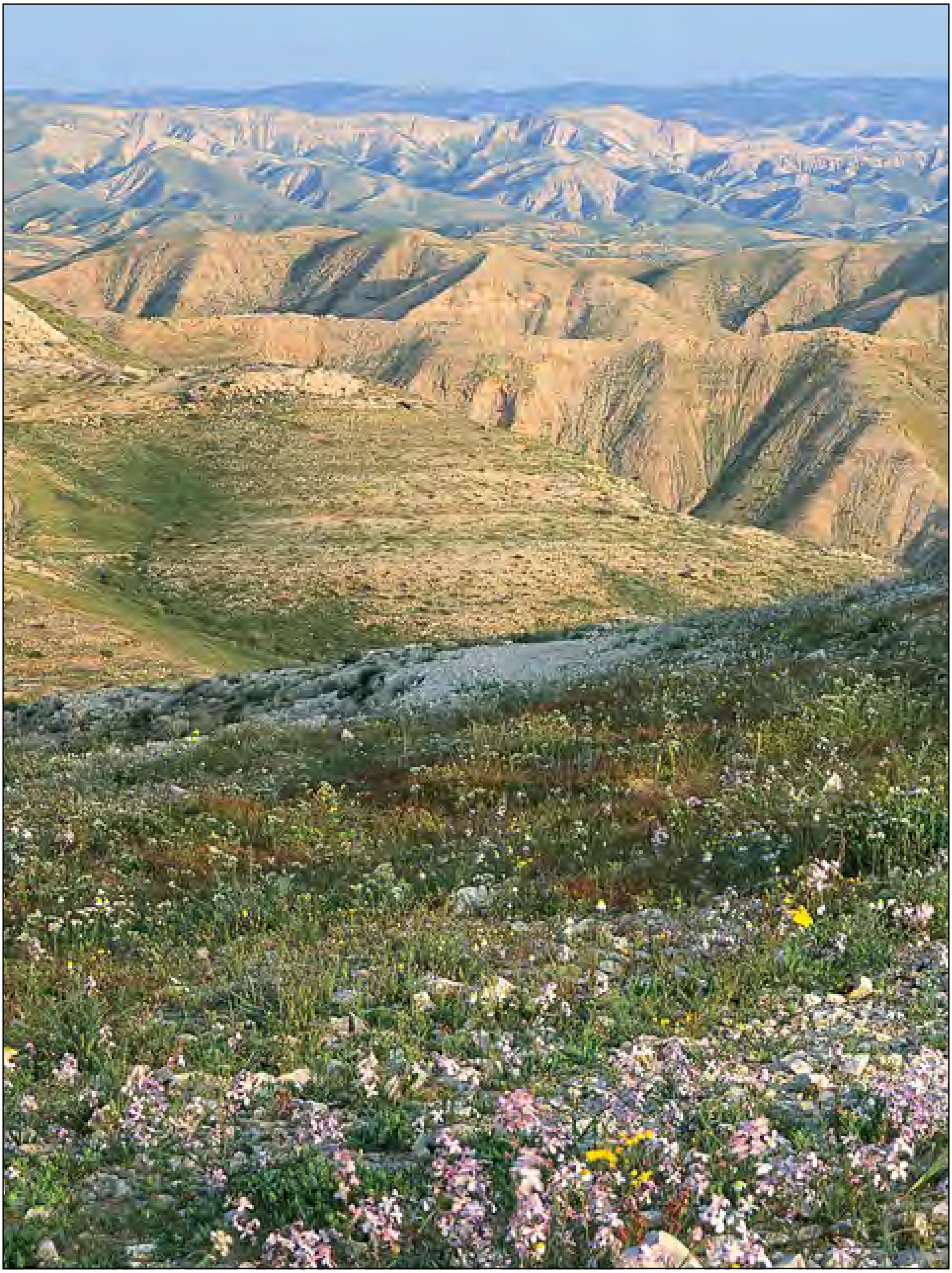
5. Tombs of the Patriarchs



This building, one of the most famous in the Holy Land, was constructed in Hebron by King Herod over the traditional site of the cave of Machpelah, which was purchased by Abraham as a family burial site (Gen. 23).

Significant Events: Burial site of Sarah (Gen. 23) and Abraham (Gen. 25:9). Isaac, Rebekah, and Leah were buried here as well (Gen. 49:30–31). Jacob's body was brought from Egypt to Canaan and buried in the cave (Gen. 50).

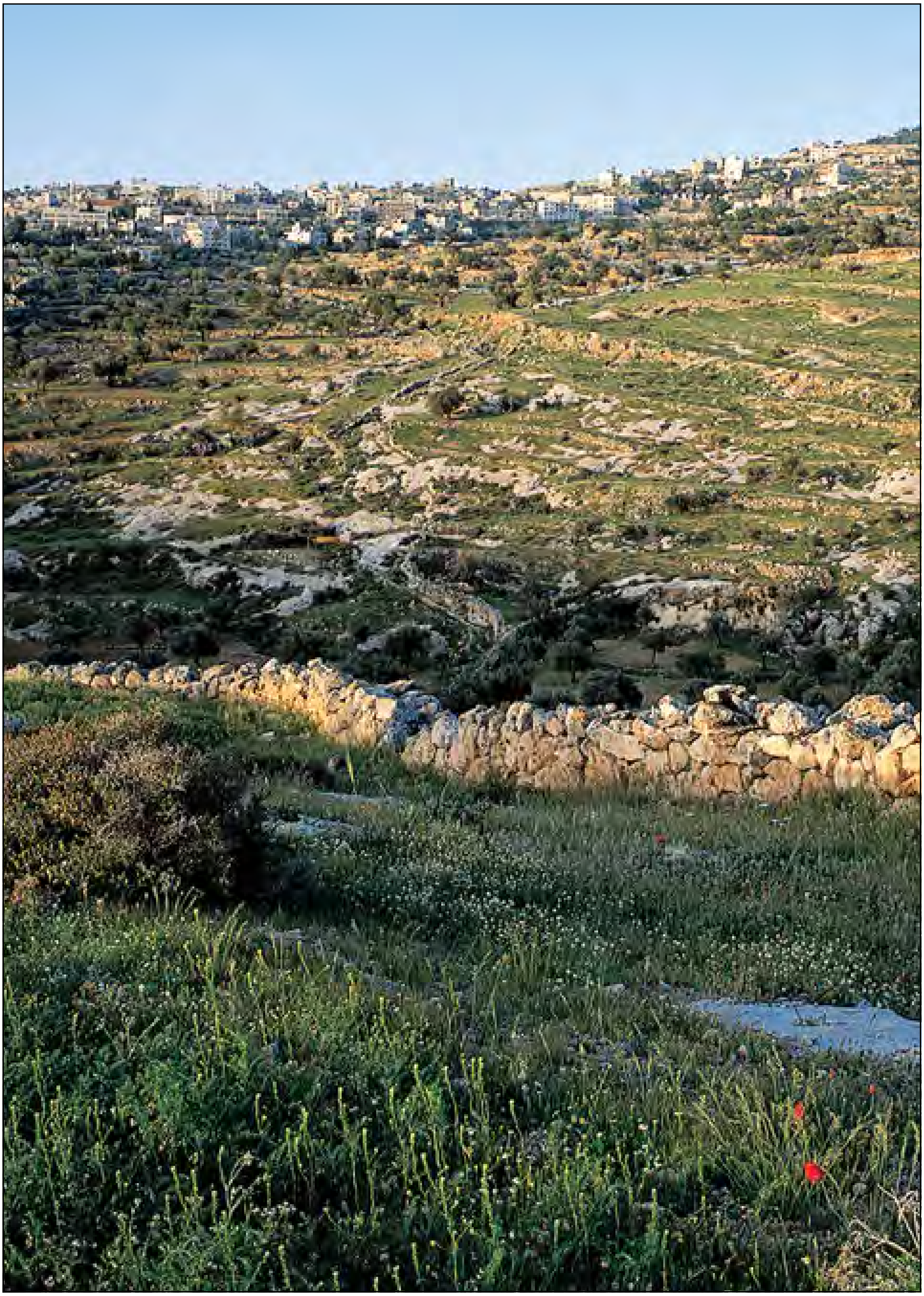
6. Judean Hill Country



The hill country of Judea is about 35 miles (56 kilometers) long and 17 miles (27 kilometers) wide. Much of the land is stony and difficult to cultivate. The hills are broken up by valleys in which the land is fairly fruitful. The earliest Israelites lived in these hills, using them for protection against invaders.

Significant Events: The Lord promised this land to Abraham and his seed (Gen. 13:14–18; 17:8). Sarah and Abraham were buried in the cave of Machpelah, in Hebron (Gen. 23:19; 25:9). David captured Jerusalem from the Jebusites (2 Sam. 5:4–9). More Old Testament events are recorded as taking place in these hills than in any other region. (See BD Judea.)

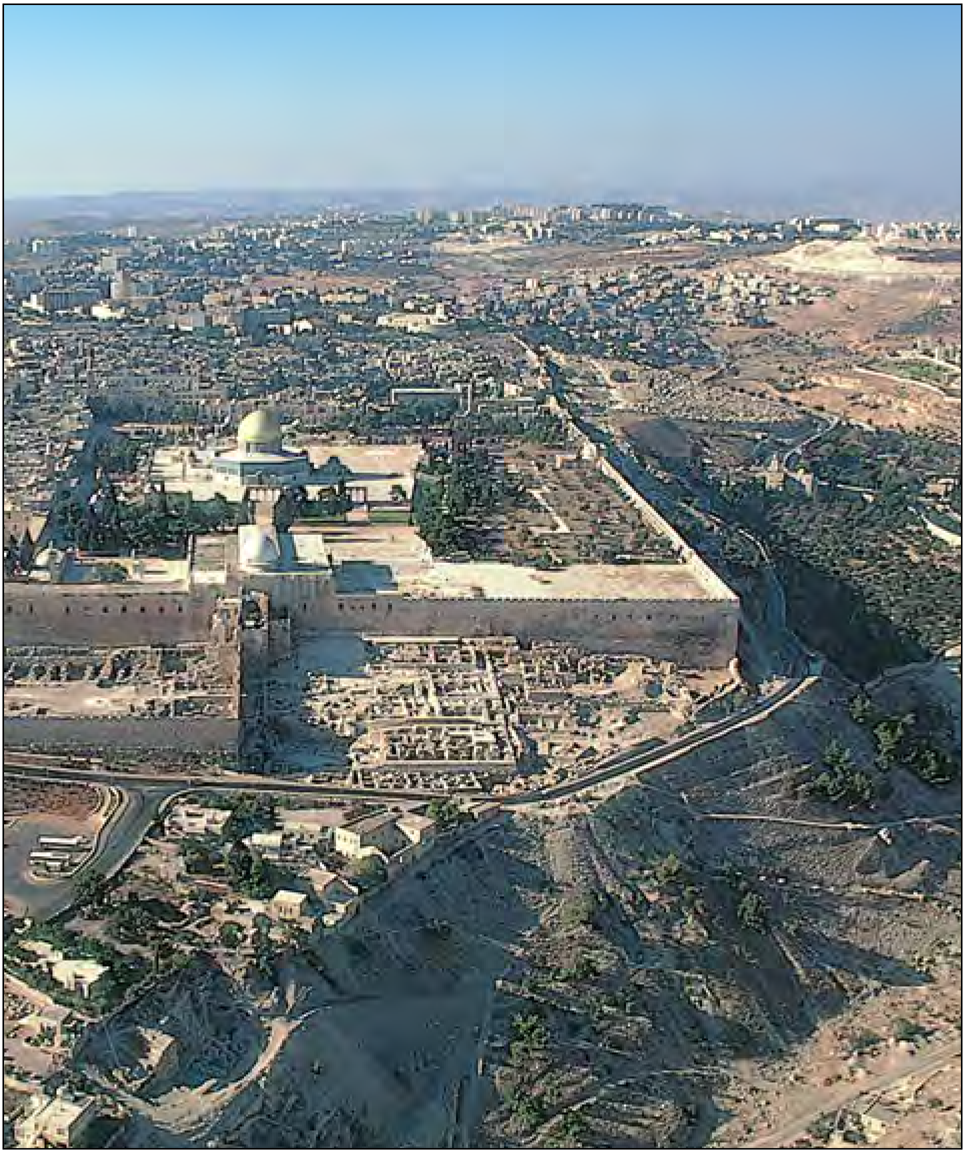
7. Bethlehem



This photograph shows rocky hills and shepherds' fields in the foreground, with the modern city of Bethlehem in the background.

Significant Events: Rachel was buried near here (Gen. 35:16–20). Ruth and Boaz lived here (Ruth 1:19–2:4). King David was born and anointed king here (1 Sam. 16:1–13). The Savior was born here, and the shepherds and the Wise Men worshipped Him (Matt. 2:1–11; Luke 2:4–16). (See BD Bethlehem.)

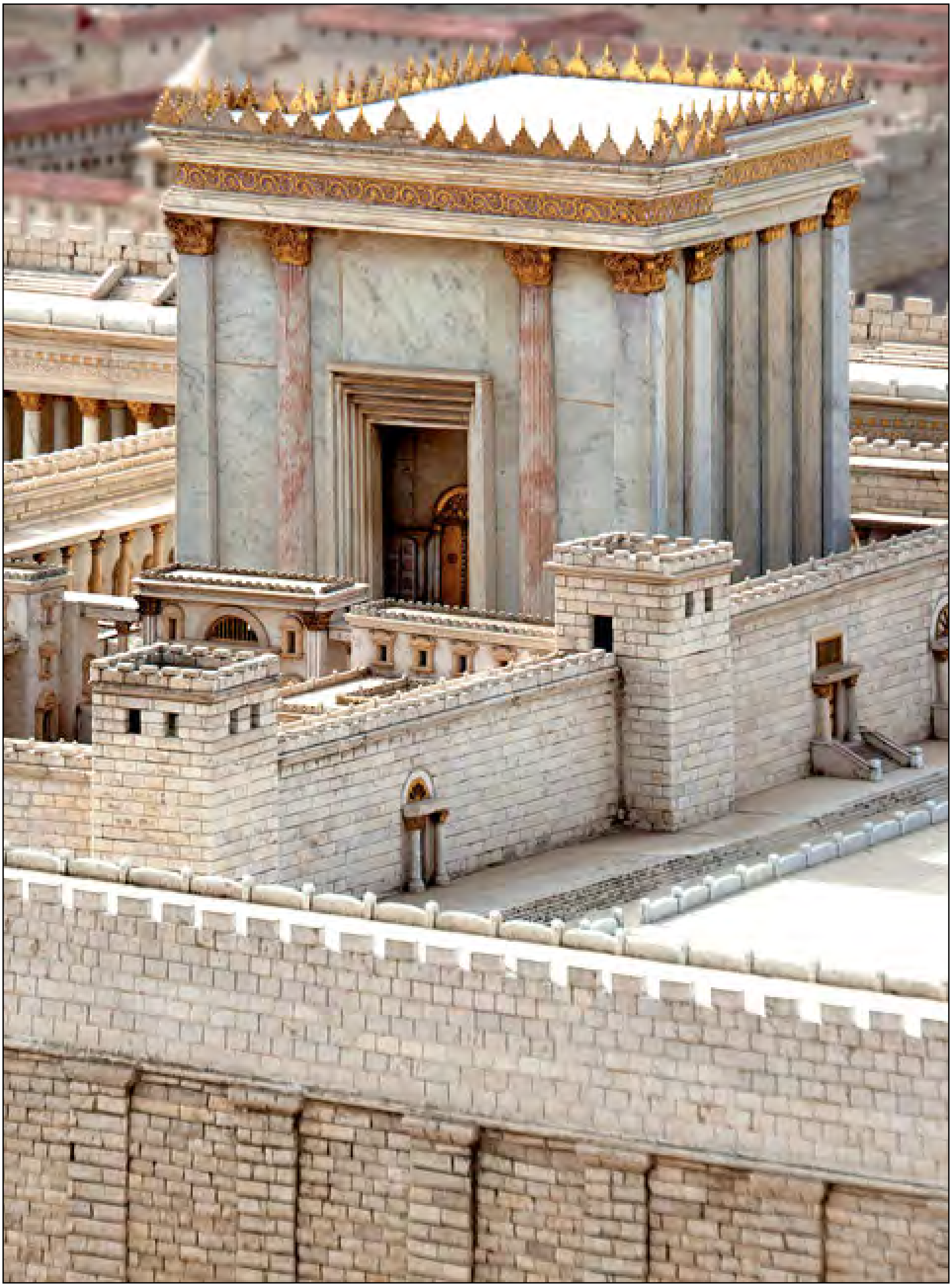
8. Jerusalem



Looking northward over Jerusalem. In the center of the picture is a Muslim shrine with a gold-covered dome, called the Dome of the Rock. The Jews worshipped anciently in the temple located here. The walls near the Dome of the Rock surround the old city of Jerusalem. On the right of the wall is the Kidron Valley. On the far right, outside the photograph, is the Mount of Olives. To the north, beyond the Dome of the Rock, is a possible site of Golgotha, or Calvary.

Significant Events: Jerusalem was called Salem anciently (Ps. 76:2). Abraham paid tithes to Melchizedek (Gen. 14:18–20). Abraham came to sacrifice Isaac (Gen. 22:2–14). King David captured Jerusalem from the Jebusites (2 Sam. 5:4–9). King Solomon built a temple (1 Kgs. 6–7). Lehi left to go to a land of promise (1 Ne. 1:4; 2). The Savior ministered, atoned for our sins, and was resurrected (Matt. 21–28). As the Savior prophesied, Jerusalem was destroyed shortly after His death (JS—M 1:3–20). Jerusalem will be invaded in the last days (Ezek. 38–39; Joel 2–3; Rev. 11; 16). The Savior will appear here as part of His Second Coming (Zech. 12–14; D&C 45:48–53). (See BD Jerusalem; Salem.)

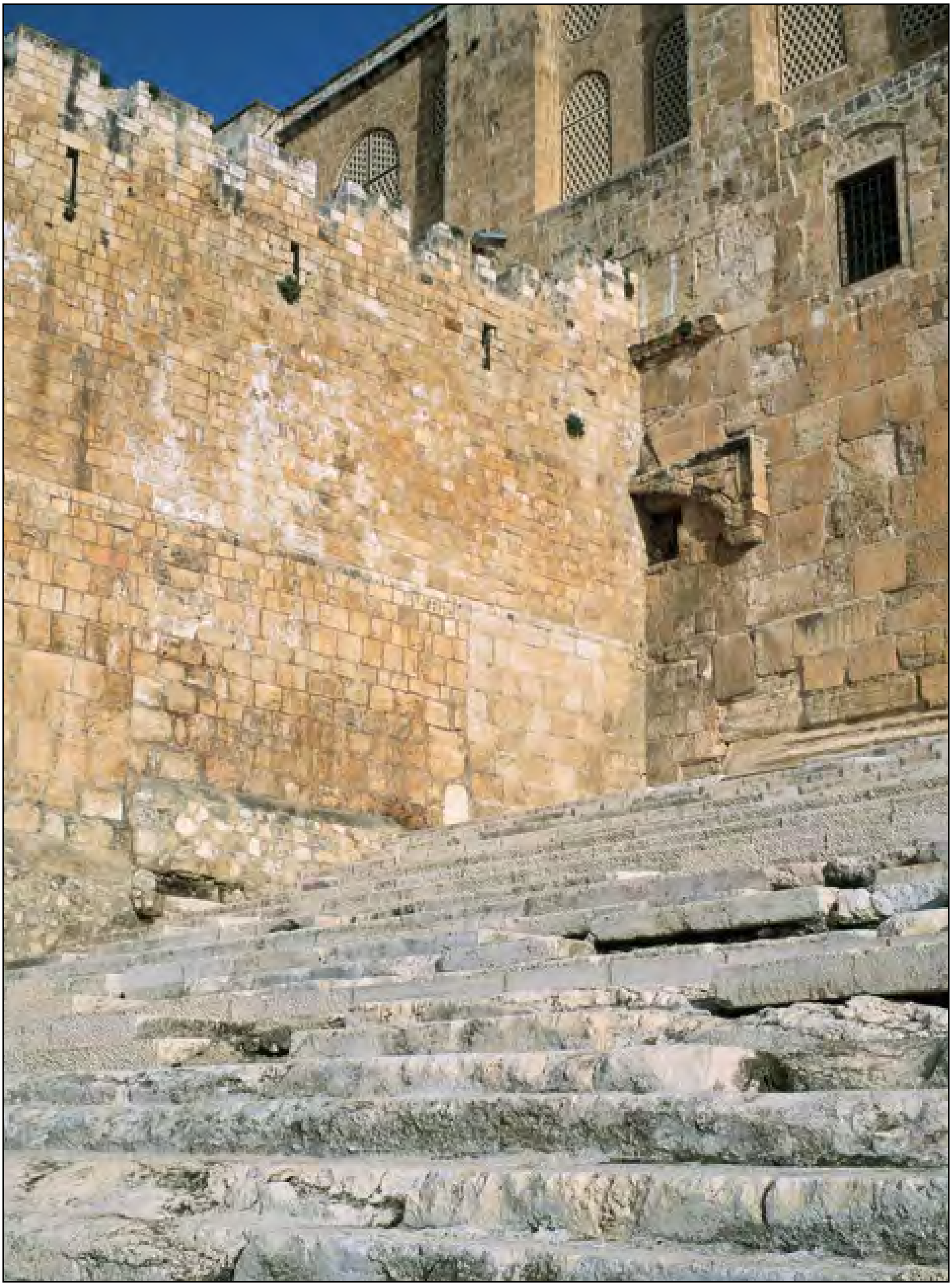
9. Temple of Herod



This photograph shows a model of the temple of Herod (1:50 scale ratio) as it was thought to be in A.D. 67. The wall surrounding the temple complex encloses the sanctuary containing the Holy of Holies, the holy place, and three great courts.

Significant Events: Joseph and Mary presented the infant Jesus at the temple (Luke 2:22–38). The Savior taught in the temple at age 12 (Luke 2:41–46). The Savior drove the money changers from the temple (Matt. 21:12–13) and prophesied the destruction of the temple (Matt. 24:1–2). A future temple will be built in Jerusalem (Ezek. 40–48; Zech. 8:7–9). (See BD Temple of Herod.)

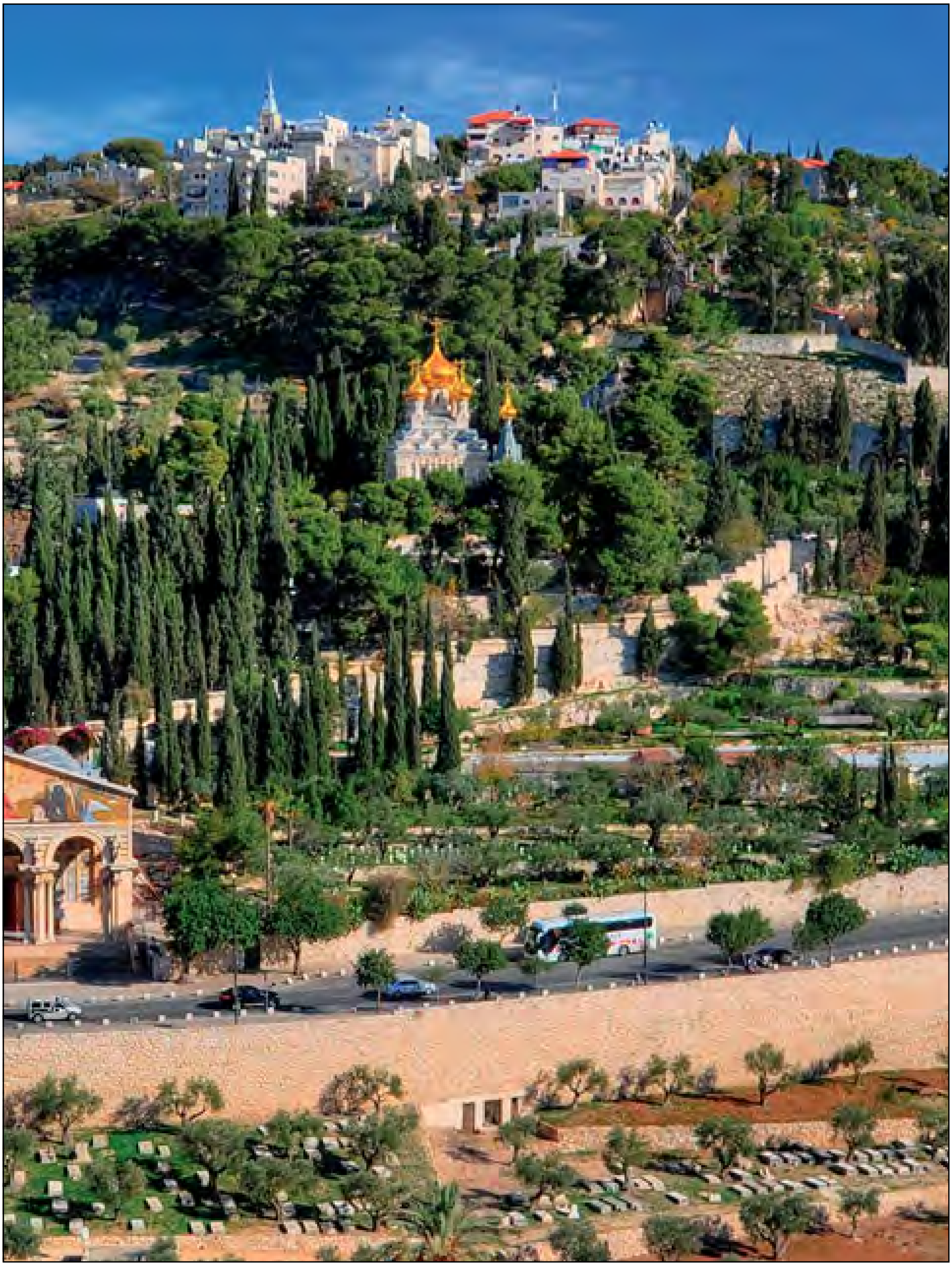
10. Steps to the Temple



The temple area was divided into courts, and the outer courts stood on the lowest ground. Worshippers entered through various gates, including those that led upward from these steps into the outer courts and then into the inner courts. Thousands of people have ascended these steps over time, including the Son of God. When the army of Titus destroyed the temple in A.D. 70, the steps were covered with debris. They were uncovered by archaeologists in the 1970s during excavation of part of the old city of Jerusalem.

Significant Event: Ezekiel saw in a vision the size and form of the future temple (Ezek. 40). (See BD Temple of Herod.)

11. Mount of Olives



This view looks east on the Mount of Olives. The building in the foreground marks a possible site of the Garden of Gethsemane. On October 24, 1841, Elder Orson Hyde of the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles walked up the Mount of Olives and offered a prophetic prayer of dedication for the return of the children of Abraham and the building of the temple.

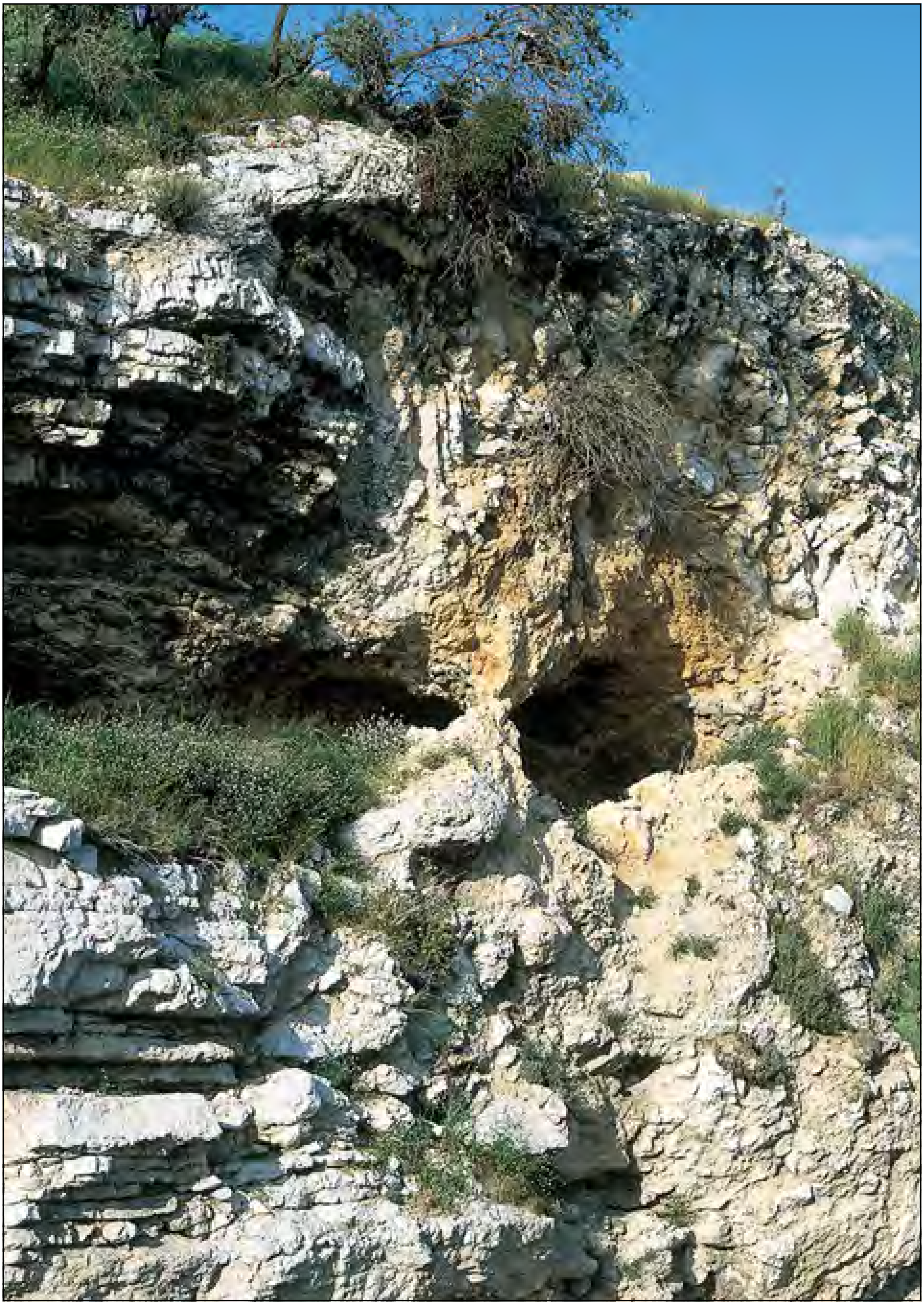
Significant Events: Rome destroyed Jerusalem in A.D. 70 as foretold by the Savior from the Mount of Olives (see JS—M 1:23). The Savior will yet stand on the Mount of Olives prior to His appearance to all of the world. (See Zech. 14:3–5; D&C 45:48–53; 133:19–20; BD Olives, Mount of.)

12. Garden of Gethsemane

This photograph of an aged olive tree was taken at a traditional site of the Garden of Gethsemane. The Savior prayed near here after leaving the upper room on the night of His betrayal.

Significant Events: Here Jesus Christ began to suffer for the sins of mankind (Matt. 26:36–44; Mark 14:32–41; D&C 19:16–19). Following His prayer He was betrayed by Judas Iscariot, and His disciples temporarily forsook Him following His arrest in the garden (Mark 14:50). (See BD Gethsemane.)

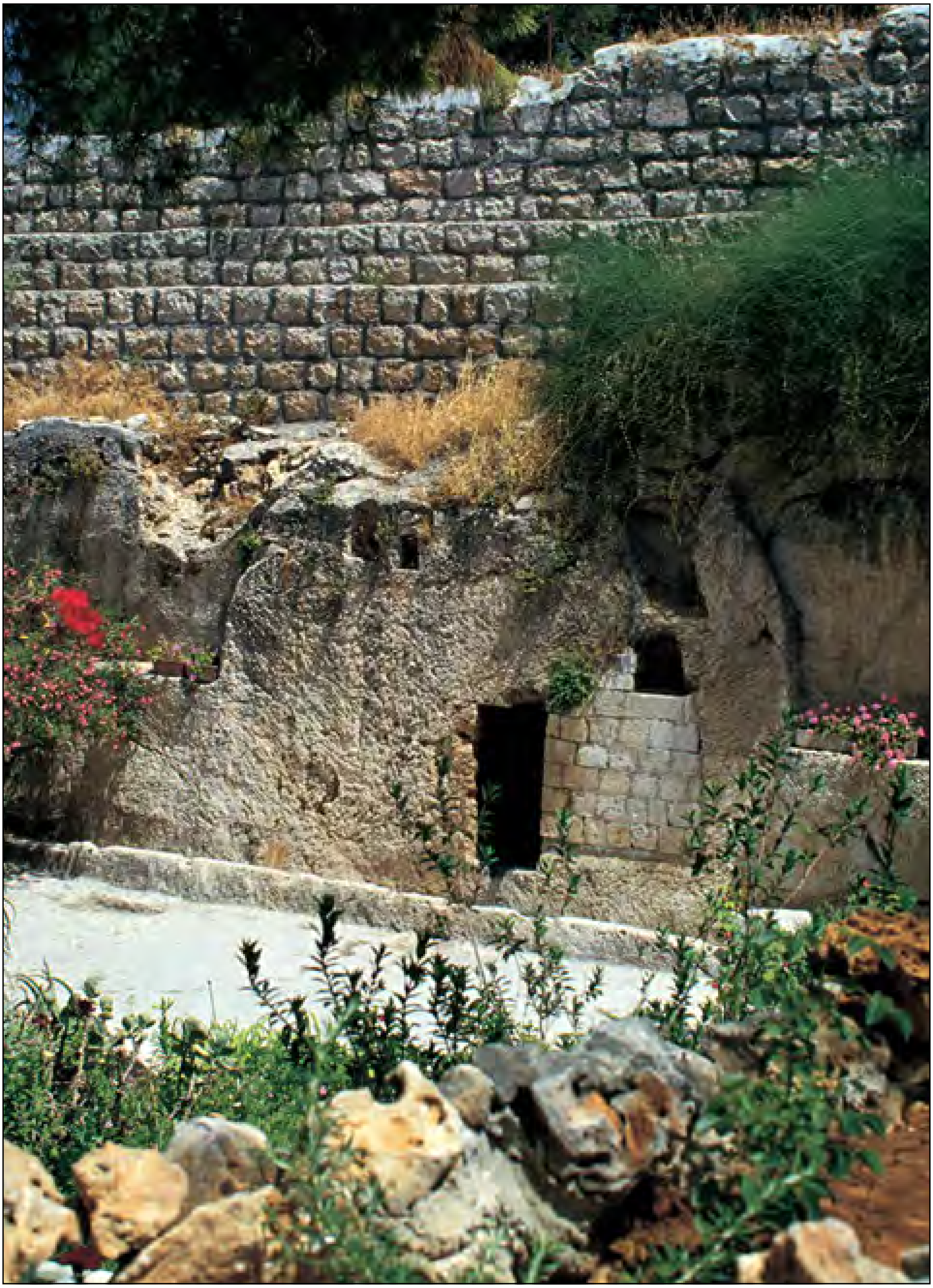
13. Golgotha



This rocky cliff, which resembles a skull and is just outside of Jerusalem's Damascus Gate (John 19:17, 20), is a possible site of Golgotha, where the Crucifixion took place.

Significant Event: After Jesus was scourged and mocked, He was brought to "a place called Golgotha, . . . a place of a skull," where He was crucified (Matt. 27:26–35; John 19:17–18). (See BD Golgotha.)

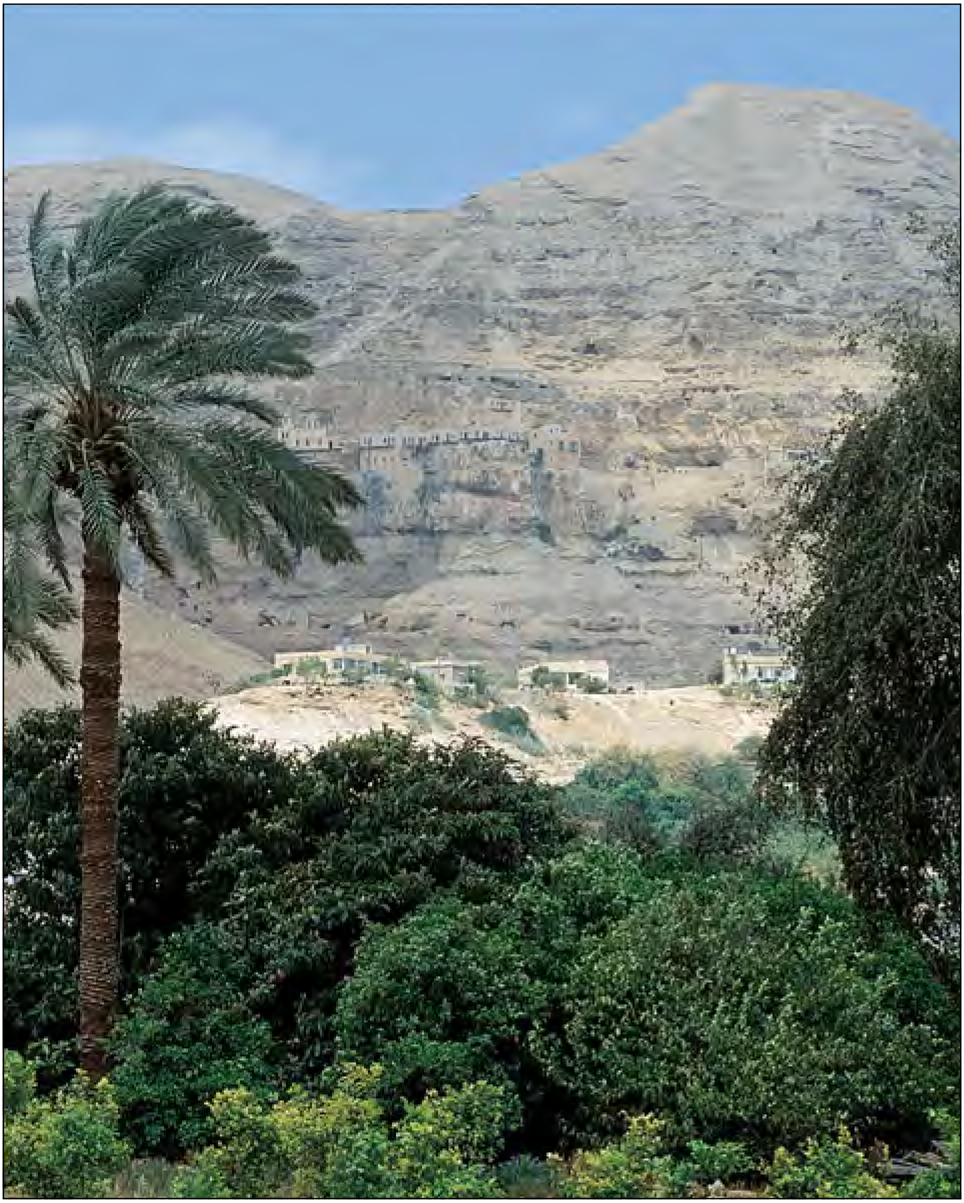
14. Garden Tomb



Possible site of the garden tomb of Joseph of Arimathea. Some modern prophets have felt that the Savior's body was laid in the tomb pictured here.

Significant Events: After the Savior died on the cross, His body was placed in a new tomb cut out of rock (Matt. 27:57–60). On the third day, several women went to the tomb and found that the Savior's body was not there (Matt. 28:1; John 20:1–2). The Apostles Peter and John also went to the tomb and saw that the Savior's body was gone (John 20:2–9). The resurrected Savior appeared to Mary Magdalene (John 20:11–18).

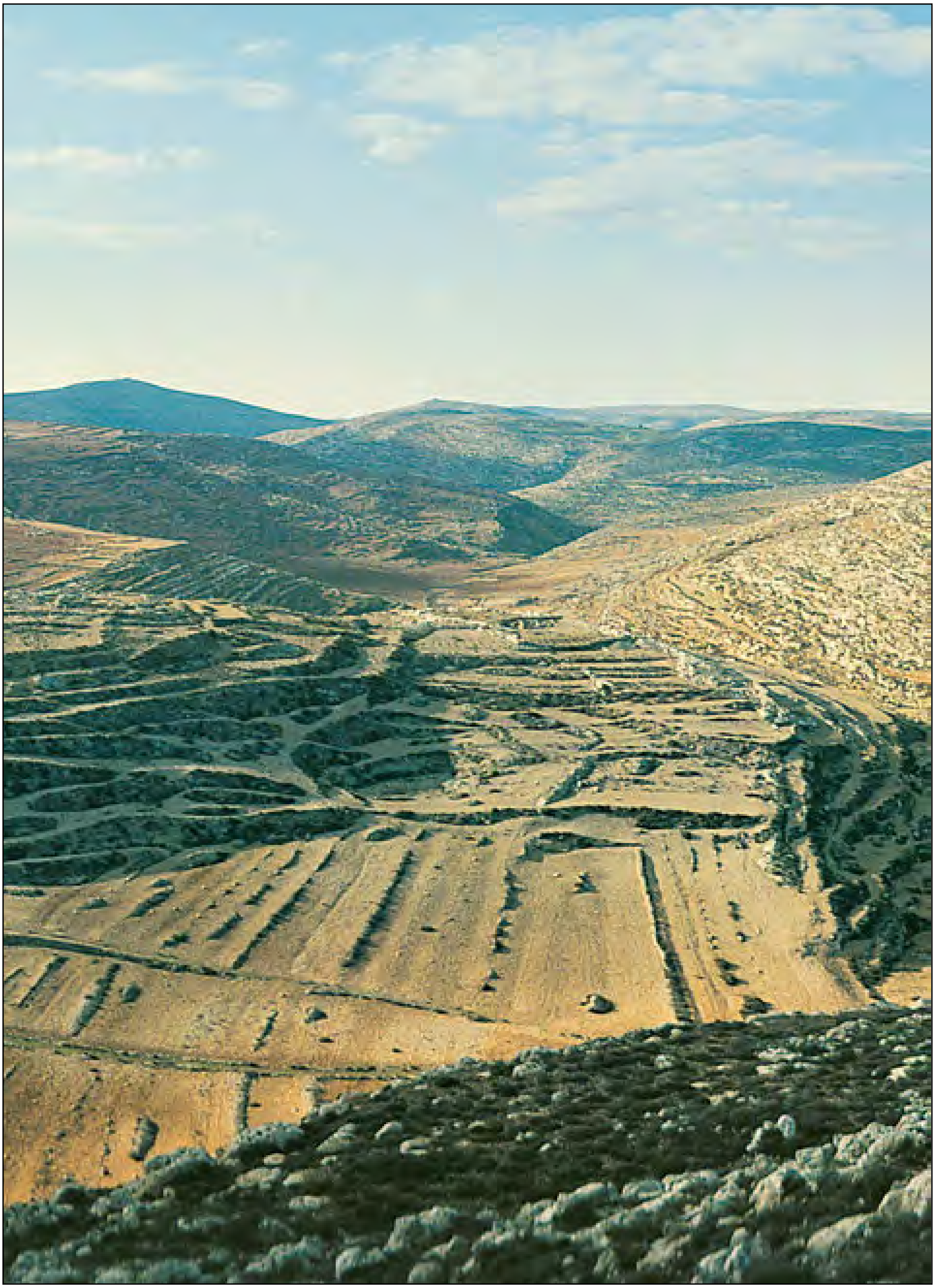
15. Jericho



This photograph shows vegetation in present-day Jericho. Anciently it was a walled city in the valley of the Jordan River, 825 feet (252 meters) below sea level. It is a rich agricultural area where date palms and citrus groves flourish. In the background is the traditional Mount of Temptation (Matt. 4:1–11).

Significant Events: Near this place, Joshua and the children of Israel first crossed the Jordan River, entering into the promised land (Josh. 2:1–3; 3:14–16). The Lord miraculously caused the walls to fall down before the Israelite forces (Josh. 6; see also Heb. 11:30). Joshua placed a curse on the city (Josh. 6:26), which was fulfilled (1 Kgs. 16:34). Elisha healed the waters of Jericho (2 Kgs. 2:18–22). The Savior passed through here on His last visit to Jerusalem, healing the blind Bartimaeus and abiding with Zacchaeus, the publican (Mark 10:46–52; Luke 18:35–43; 19:1–10). The road to Jericho from Jerusalem was featured in the parable of the good Samaritan (Luke 10:30–37). (See BD Jericho.)

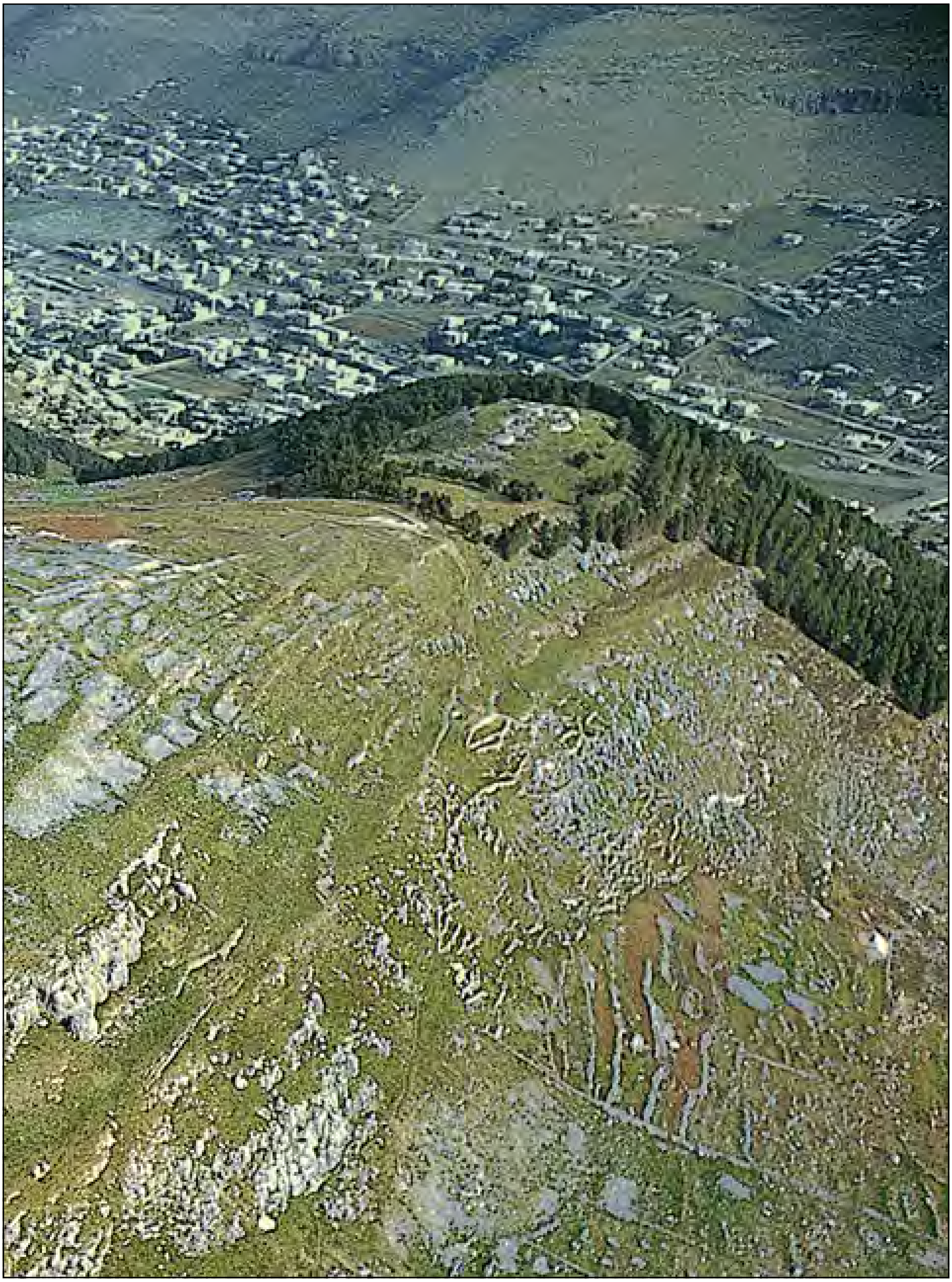
16. Shiloh



In this western view, the ruins of the ancient city of Shiloh are just left of center.

Significant Events: The tribes of Israel assembled and received their allotment of territory (Josh. 18–22). The tabernacle and ark of the covenant were set up here and remained for centuries (Josh. 18:1). Here Hannah prayed and dedicated her son Samuel to the Lord's service (1 Sam. 1). The Israelites took the ark from Shiloh and were defeated by the Philistines, who then captured the ark (1 Sam. 4:1–11). (See BD Shiloh.)

17. Shechem



The ancient site of Shechem. In the foreground is Mount Gerizim, and beyond it, Mount Ebal. Shechem is situated between these two mountains.

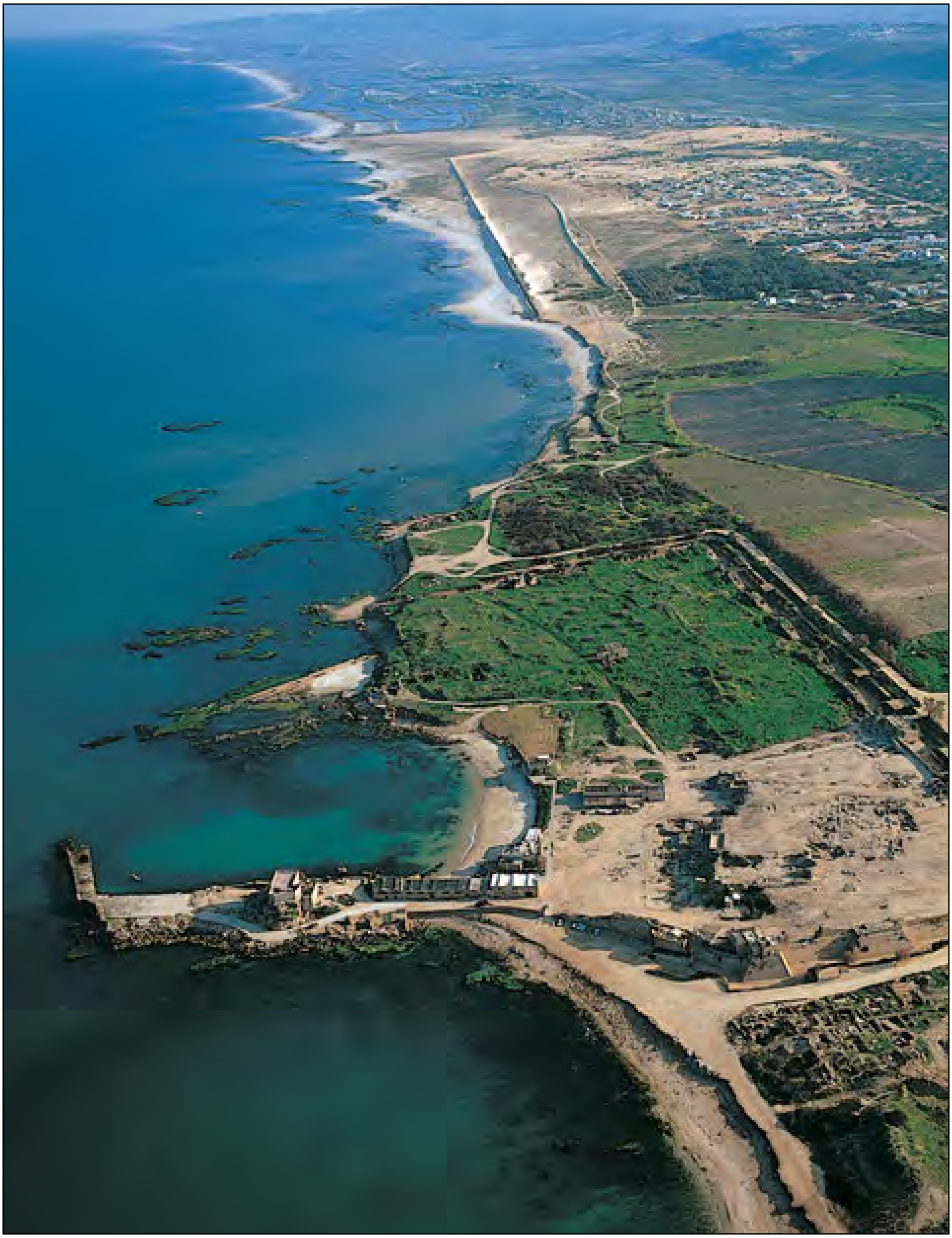
Significant Events: Abraham camped at Shechem (Gen. 12:6–7). Jacob camped here and bought a parcel of ground (Gen. 33:18–20). Mount Gerizim was the mount of blessing, while Mount Ebal was the mount of cursing (Deut. 27–28). At Mount Ebal, Joshua erected a monument bearing the law of Moses and then read the law to the Israelites (Josh. 8:30–35). The bones of Joseph are buried in Shechem (Josh. 24:32). (See BD Gerizim and Ebal.)

18. Dothan in Samaria

Dothan is characterized by ridges and valleys. It is good pastureland. When the Israelites settled the land, this region was given to Manasseh.

Significant Events: In Dothan Valley, Joseph was sold into Egypt (Gen. 37:12–28). Obadiah saved a hundred prophets by hiding them in caves when Jezebel tried to kill the prophets of Israel (1 Kgs. 18:13). The Syrian army surrounded Elisha and his servant, whom the Lord miraculously saved (2 Kgs. 6:13–23). (See BD Dothan.)

19. Caesarea and the Plain of Sharon to Carmel



Looking northward across the ancient seaport of Caesarea and the Plain of Sharon. Also in view along the top of the picture is the Carmel mountain range.

Significant Events: Elijah confronted the false prophets of Baal at Mount Carmel (1 Kgs. 18). The *Via Maris* (Way of the Sea), an important road in ancient times, lay to the east of Caesarea. After a remarkable vision while in Joppa, Peter began the ministry among the Gentiles by teaching a Roman centurion named Cornelius in Caesarea (Acts 10). Philip preached and lived here and had four daughters who prophesied (Acts 8:40; 21:8–9). Paul was a prisoner in the city for two years (Acts 23–26). He preached to Felix, Festus, and Herod Agrippa II, who said, “Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian” (Acts 26:28). (See BD Caesarea.)

20. Joppa

Looking northwestward over the port city of Joppa.

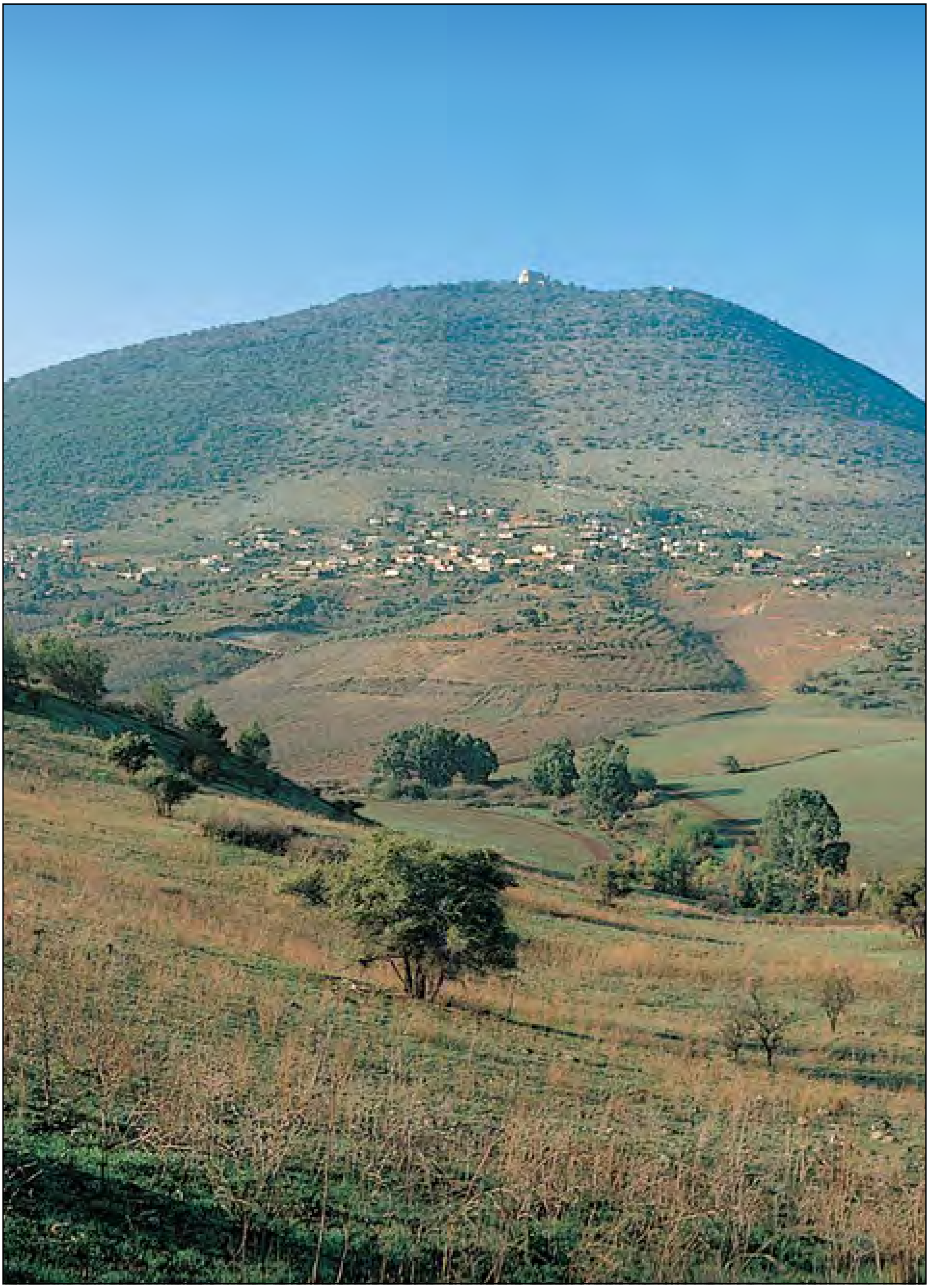
Significant Events: Jonah went to Joppa to take a ship to Tarshish (Jonah 1:1–3). Joppa was the seaport that Solomon and later Zerubbabel used when bringing timbers from the cedar forests of Lebanon to build their temples (2 Chr. 2:16; Ezra 3:7). Here Peter raised Tabitha, also known as Dorcas, back to life (Acts 9:36–43). Peter also had the vision of the clean and the unclean animals, revealing to him the need to begin the ministry among the Gentiles (Acts 10). Orson Hyde arrived here to dedicate the Holy Land in 1841. (See BD Joppa.)

21. Jezreel Valley

Looking southwest from the top of Mount Tabor toward a portion of the Jezreel Valley, also known as the Plain of Esdraelon. Though the Jezreel Valley is often thought of as one great valley, it is actually a series of valleys that connects the Plain of Acco with the Jordan Valley and the Sea of Galilee region. The valley of Megiddo, for example, is in the western portion of this valley. The Jezreel Valley was the main route across the Holy Land between the Mediterranean Sea to the west and the Jordan Valley to the east.

Significant Events: The major highway connecting Egypt and Mesopotamia passed through this valley, and many battles were fought here (Judg. 1:22–27; 5:19; 2 Kgs. 23:29–30). The great last conflict in this land begins with the battle of Armageddon, which will be fought shortly before the Second Coming of the Savior; it takes its name from *Har Megiddon,* or Mountain of Megiddo (Ezek. 38; Joel 3:9–14; Zech. 14:2–5; Rev. 16:14–16). (See BD Jezreel.)

22. Mount Tabor



Looking northwestward toward Mount Tabor. The lowland surrounding Mount Tabor is part of the Jezreel Valley. Nazareth lies in the hills near Mount Tabor.

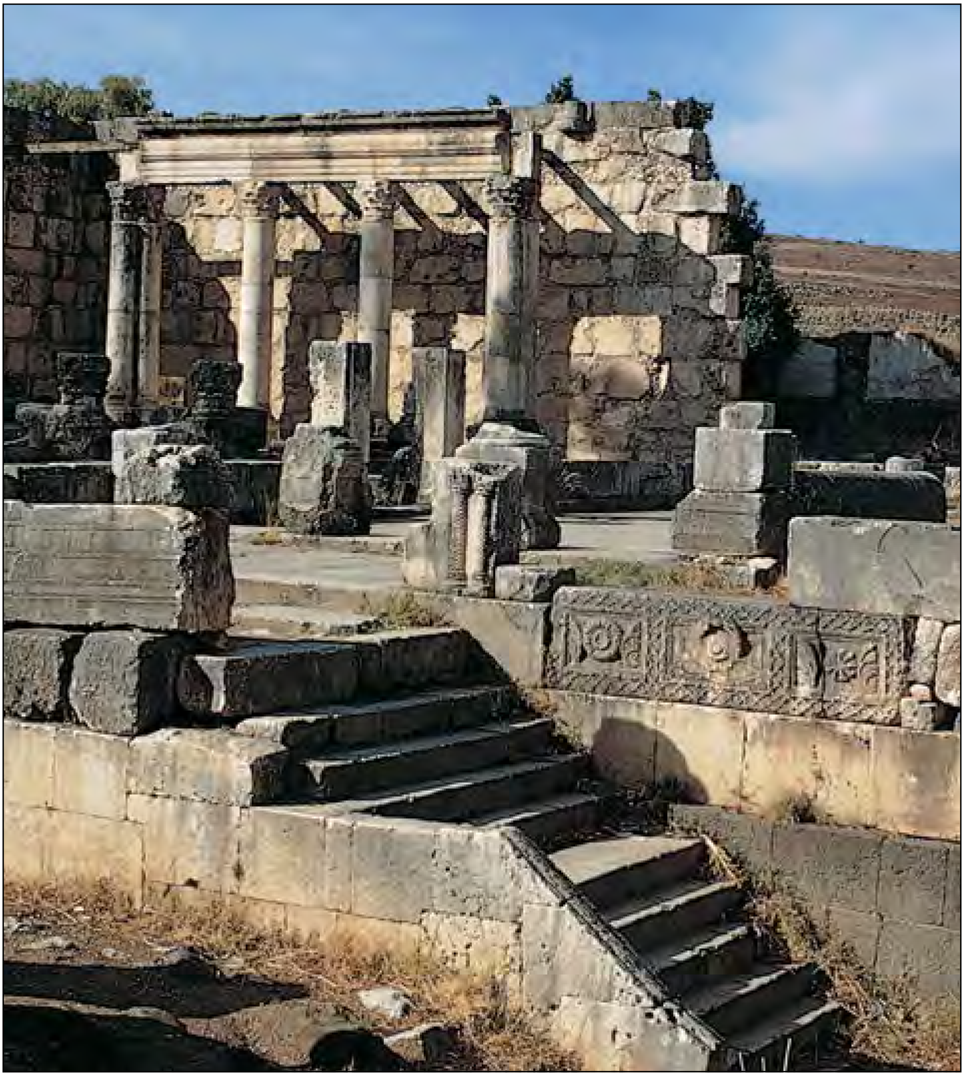
Significant Events: Deborah and Barak assembled the forces of the Lord against Jabin, king of Hazor (Judg. 4:4–14). Mount Tabor is one of the traditional sites of the Transfiguration of the Savior (Matt. 17:1–9); the other is Mount Hermon. (See BD Transfiguration, Mount of.)

23. Sea of Galilee and the Mount of Beatitudes

Looking southwest over the northwest corner of the Sea of Galilee, a freshwater lake. The hill in the center foreground is the traditional site of the Mount of Beatitudes. Capernaum is to the left, out of the photograph. Tiberias is farther south along the west shore.

Significant Events: The Savior spent much of His mortal ministry in this region. Here He called and ordained the Twelve Apostles (Matt. 4:18–22; 10:1–4; Mark 1:16–20; 2:13–14; 3:7, 13–19; Luke 5:1–11), taught the Sermon on the Mount (Matt. 5–7), and taught in parables (Matt. 13:1–52; Mark 4:1–34). Miracles He performed include the following: He healed a leper (Matt. 8:1–4); calmed a storm (Matt. 8:23–27); cast out of a young man a legion of devils, who then entered into swine that ran into the sea (Mark 5:1–15); fed the 5,000 and the 4,000 (Matt. 14:14–21; 15:32–38); commanded His disciples to cast their nets, by which they caught many fish (Luke 5:1–6); healed many people (Matt. 15:29–31; Mark 3:7–12); and appeared after His Resurrection to teach His disciples (Mark 14:27–28; 16:7; John 21:1–23). (See BD Galilee.)

24. Capernaum



Capernaum, located on the north shore of the Sea of Galilee, was the center of Jesus' Galilean ministry (Matt. 9:1–2; Mark 2:1–5). An important and successful fishing and commercial center, it was home to Gentiles as well as Jews. The first-century population probably never exceeded 1,000 people. Capernaum was located on the crossroads of important trade routes, with fertile lands surrounding it. Roman soldiers constructed bath houses and storage facilities here. In spite of the many miracles performed here, the people generally rejected the Savior's ministry. Jesus therefore cursed the city (Matt. 11:20, 23–24). In time, Capernaum fell into ruin and remains uninhabited.

Significant Events: Capernaum was known as the Savior's "own city" (Matt. 9:1–2; Mark 2:1–5). He worked many miracles at this site. For example, He healed many people (Mark 1:32–34), including a centurion's servant (Luke 7:1–10), Peter's mother-in-law (Mark 1:21, 29–31), the paralytic whose bed was lowered through a roof (Mark 2:1–12), and the man with the withered hand (Matt. 12:9–13). Here Jesus also cast out many evil spirits (Mark 1:21–28, 32–34), raised the daughter of Jairus from the dead (Matt. 9:18–19, 23–26; Mark 5:22–24, 35–43), and delivered the bread of life sermon in the synagogue at Capernaum (John 6:24–59). The Savior directed Peter to catch a fish from the Sea of Galilee, open its mouth, and find a coin with which to pay a tax (Matt. 17:24–27). (See BD Capernaum.)

25. Jordan River

The Jordan River begins north of the Sea of Galilee, flows into it, and then continues south to the Dead Sea. This photograph was taken near the river's outlet from the Sea of Galilee.

Significant Events: Lot chose the plains of the Jordan for himself (Gen. 13:10–11). Joshua divided the waters, allowing the Israelites to cross into the promised land (Josh. 3:13–17; 4:1–9, 20–24). Elijah and Elisha divided the waters (2 Kgs. 2:5–8, 12–14). Naaman was cured of leprosy (2 Kgs. 5:1–15). John the Baptist baptized many people, including the Savior (Matt. 3:1–6, 13–16). (See BD Jordan River.)

26. Caesarea Philippi

Caesarea Philippi is located at the foot of Mount Hermon. This spring is one of the headwaters of the Jordan River. Herod Philip, who ruled this area, built a city here in honor of Caesar (his emperor) and himself; the city was called previously Panias and today is called Banias as well as Caesarea Philippi.

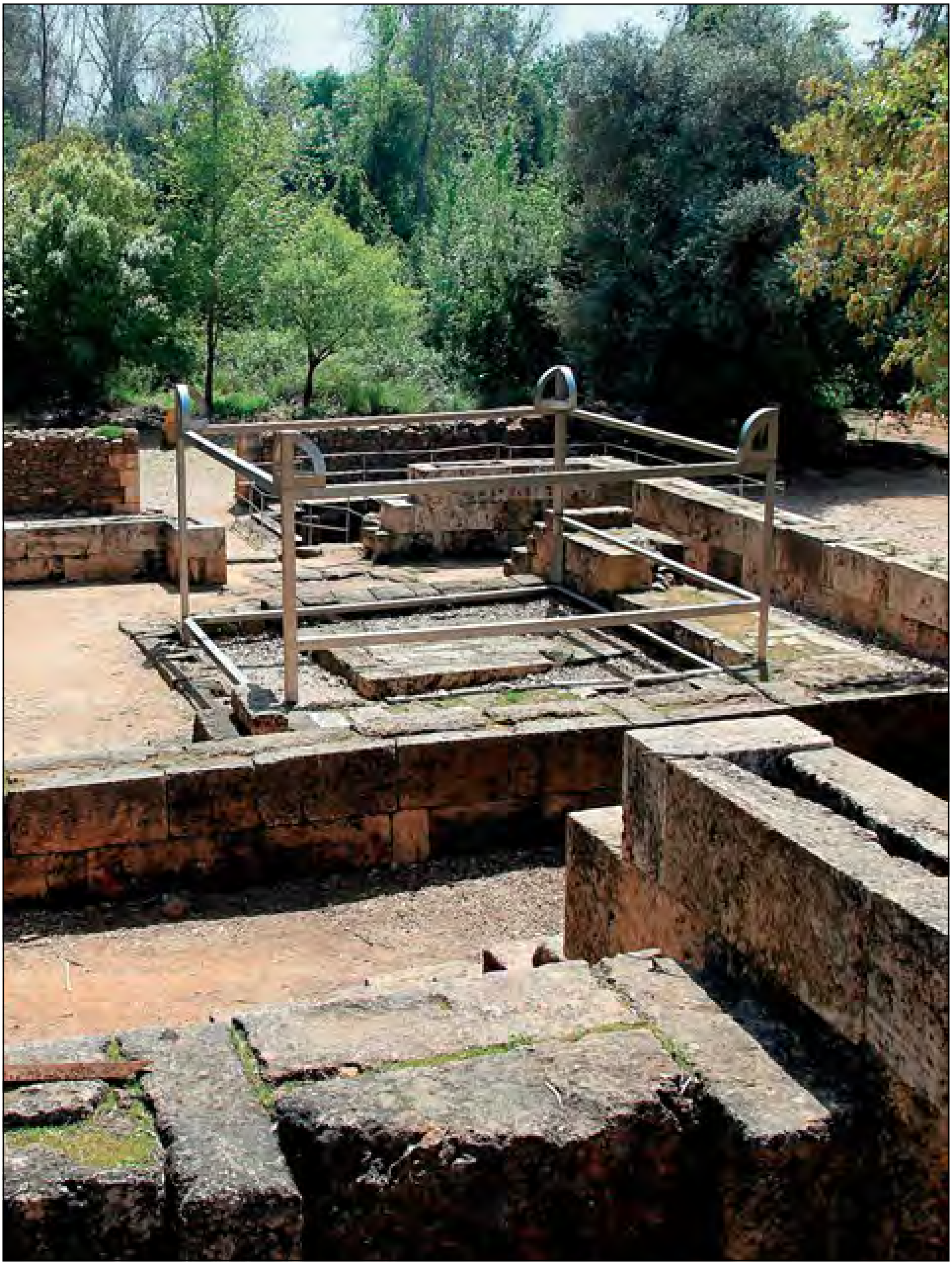
Significant Event: The Savior met with His disciples at Caesarea Philippi. Here Peter declared that the Savior was "the Christ, the Son of the living God." The Savior then promised Peter "the keys of the kingdom of heaven" (Matt. 16:13–20). (See BD Caesarea Philippi.)

27. Nazareth

This view of the modern city of Nazareth looks southward. Nazareth was a small village in biblical times.

Significant Events: Nephi saw in vision the Savior's mother in Nazareth (1 Ne. 11:13–22). The angel Gabriel told Mary she would bear the Savior (Luke 1:26–35). Gabriel told Joseph to take Mary to wife and to name her son Jesus (Matt. 1:18–25). Jesus grew up in Nazareth (Matt. 2:19–23; Luke 2:4–40; 4:16). He preached and announced in the synagogue that He was the Messiah (Luke 4:16–21), but the people of Nazareth rejected Him (Matt. 13:54–58; Luke 4:22–30). (See BD Nazareth.)

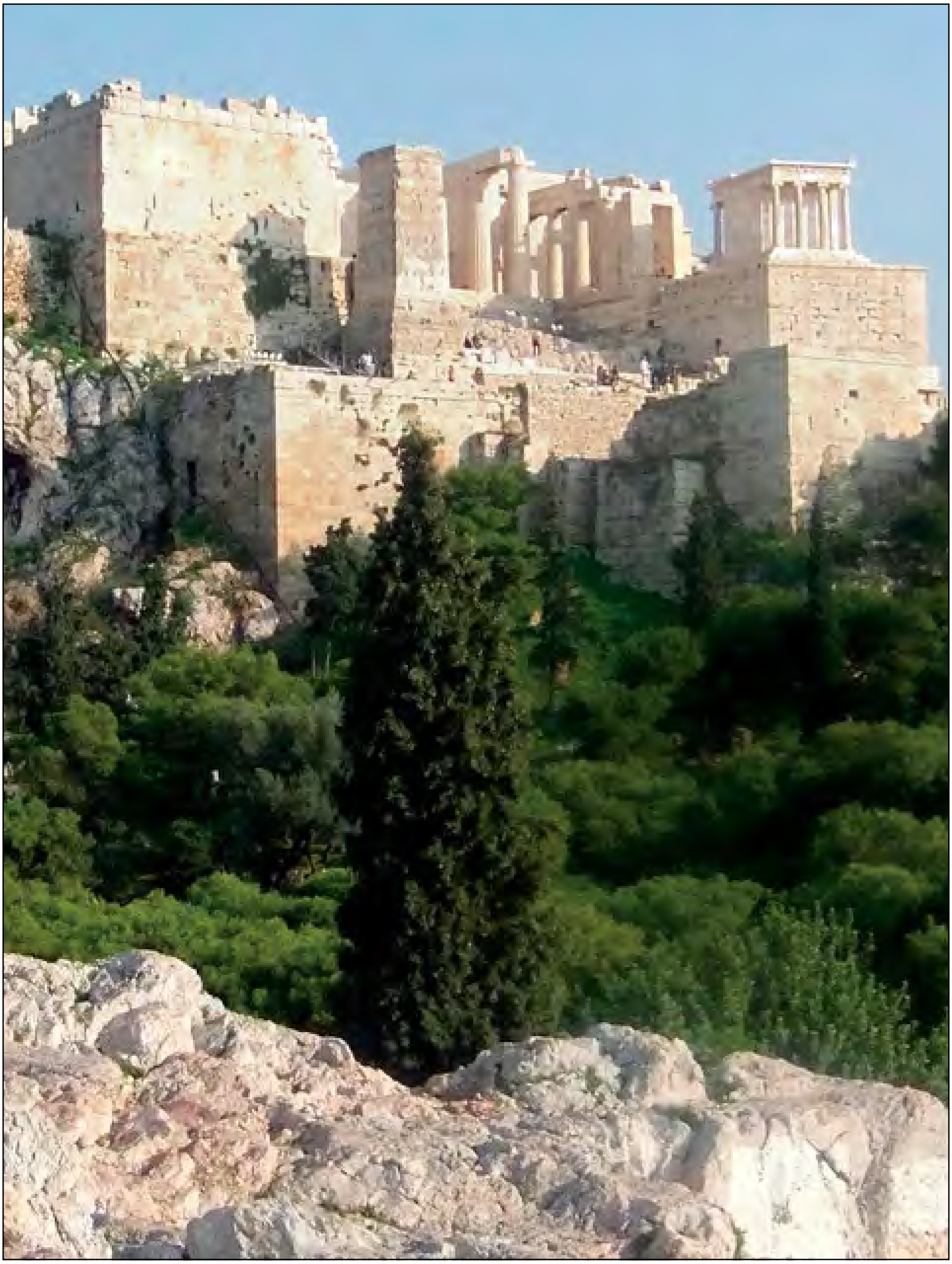
28. Dan



The ancient city of Dan was called Leshem (Josh. 19:47) or Laish (Judg. 18:7, 14) before the Israelites conquered the land. The springs located at this site, together with the springs at Caesarea Philippi, are the main sources of the Jordan River. Jeroboam's temple site is pictured here.

Significant Events: Abraham rescued Lot (Gen. 14:13–16). The tribe of Dan captured the area and named it Dan (Josh. 19:47–48). Jeroboam set up a false temple with a golden calf that contributed to the downfall of the northern ten tribes (1 Kgs. 12:26–33). Dan was Israel's northernmost city—hence the scriptures refer to the land of Israel "from Beersheba even to Dan" (2 Chr. 30:5; Beersheba was the southernmost city). (See BD Dan.)

29. Athens



This photograph, taken from the Areopagus (Mars' Hill), shows the Acropolis of Athens, site of sanctuaries to various pagan gods. Athens was the ancient Greek capital of Attica and in New Testament times was in the Roman province of Achaia. It was named in honor of the pagan Greek goddess Athena. By New Testament times, Athens had lost much of its former greatness and glory, but still contained statues and monuments to many gods and goddesses, including the "Unknown God" (Acts 17:23).

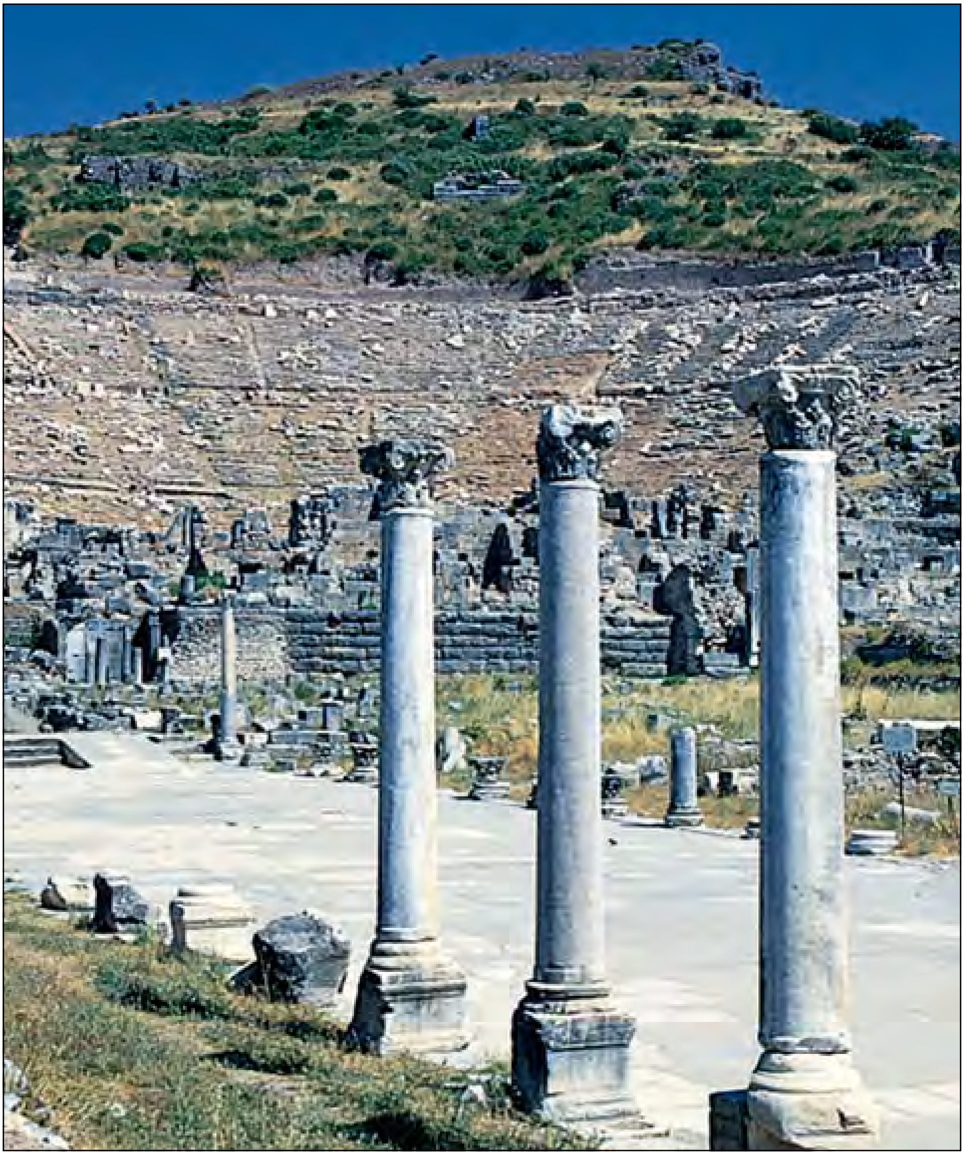
Significant Events: The Apostle Paul visited the city and preached his sermon on the "Unknown God" on Mars' Hill (Acts 17:15–34). Missionaries were sent from Athens to other parts of Greece (1 Thes. 3:1–2). (See BD Athens.)

30. Corinth

Corinth was the chief town of the Roman province of Achaia. It was located on the isthmus connecting the Peloponnesus with the mainland of Greece, possessing a harbor on both eastern and western sides. It was a port city of wealth and influence.

Significant Events: Paul lived in Corinth for a year and six months and established the Church here (Acts 18:1–18). Paul wrote several letters to members of the Church in the area of Corinth, two of which are now in the New Testament (1 and 2 Corinthians). The Epistle to the Romans was likely written from Corinth. (See BD Corinth.)

31. Ephesus



The ruins of the Greek theater at Ephesus, where the Apostle Paul preached. During New Testament times, Ephesus was famous throughout the known world for its magnificent temple built in honor of the pagan Roman goddess Diana. Now in ruins, Ephesus was once the capital of the Roman province of Asia and a great center of commerce. The silversmiths of the city developed a flourishing trade selling images of Diana.

Significant Events: The Apostle Paul visited Ephesus near the end of his second missionary journey (Acts 18:18–19). On his third journey he stayed in the city for two years. He was forced to leave because of the uproar caused by the silversmiths who were losing business as Paul preached against the worship of the false goddess Diana (Acts 19:1, 10, 23–41; 20:1). The theater of Ephesus was the largest ever built by the Greeks and the site where Paul's companions faced a mob (Acts 19:29–31). Paul wrote an epistle to the members of the Church at Ephesus during his captivity in Rome. One of the seven branches of the Church in Asia to which the book of Revelation is addressed was located in Ephesus (Rev. 1:10–11; 2:1). (See BD Ephesus.)

32. Isle of Patmos

Patmos, an island in the Aegean Sea to which John was banished (Rev. 1:9). According to tradition, he worked there in the marble quarries.

Significant Event: John saw the great vision known as the Apocalypse (book of Revelation). The Lord told him to send it to the seven churches in Asia (Rev. 1:11). (See BD Patmos.)

ISBN 978-1-59297-679-9